

UNIVERSAL  
LIBRARY

**OU\_172932**

UNIVERSAL  
LIBRARY













THE  
STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK

STATISTICAL AND HISTORICAL ANNUAL OF  
THE STATES OF THE WORLD  
FOR THE YEAR

1935

EDITED BY

M. EPSTEIN, M.A., PH.D.

FELLOW OF THE ROYAL GEOGRAPHICAL, OF THE ROYAL STATISTICAL, AND OF THE ROYAL  
ECONOMIC SOCIETIES

SEVENTY-SECOND ANNUAL PUBLICATION. REVISED AFTER  
OFFICIAL RETURNS

MACMILLAN AND CO, LIMITED  
ST. MARTIN'S STREET. LONDON

1935

Man sagt oft Zahlen regieren die Welt  
Das aber ist gewiss, Zahlen zeigen *wie* sie regiert wird.  
GOETHE

COPYRIGHT

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN

## PREFACE

IN an age of Economic Nationalism such as ours, it is more than ever necessary to have at hand abundant and reliable statistical information for every country in the world in order to form a true estimate of its economic capacity. This need the YEAR BOOK continues to supply, and in the present issue, the seventy-second of the series, every effort has been made to bring the facts and figures up-to-date. The latest available information will be found either in the body of the book or in the "Additions and Corrections" at the beginning of the volume.

This is the twenty-fifth year of the present Editor's association with the YEAR BOOK and he desires specially to thank the friends of the YEAR BOOK all over the world for their valued collaboration.

M E.

STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK OFFICE,  
MACMILLAN & Co, LTD,  
ST MARTIN'S STREET,  
LONDON, W C 2

*March 30, 1935*



## METRIC WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

Metric measures most commonly found in statistical returns, with equivalents —

LENGTH		SURFACE MEASURE	
Centimetre	0 89 inch	Square metre	10 26 sq feet
Metre	39 37 inches	Hectare	2 47 acres
Kilometre	0 621 mile	Square kilometre	0 386 sq mile
LIQUID MEASURE		DRY MEASURE	
Litre	1 76 pints	Litre	0 91 quart
Hectolitre ..	22 gallons	Hectolitre	2 75 bushels
WEIGHT—AVOIRDUPOIS		WEIGHT—TROY	
Gramme	15 42 grains	Gramme	15 42 grains
Kilogramme	2 205 pounds	Kilogramme	32 15 ounces,
Quintal	220 46 pounds		2 68 pounds
Ton .	2204 6 pounds		

## BRITISH WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

LENGTH		WEIGHT	
1 foot . .	0 3048 metre	1 ounce	28 350 grammes
1 yard	0 91439 metre	1 lb	0 4535 kilogrammes
1 mile	1 6093 kilometres	1 cwt	50 8022 kilogrammes
		1 ton	1,016 kilogrammes
LIQUID MEASURE		SURFACE MEASURE	
1 pint . .	0 568 litre	1 sq foot	9 2903 sq decimetres
1 gallon	4 5459 litres	1 sq yard	0 836 sq metres
1 quarter ...	2 909 hectolitres	1 acre	0 40468 hectare
		1 sq. mile	2 589 sq kilometres

# CONTENTS

PART I. THE BRITISH EMPIRE.

PART II. THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

PART III. OTHER COUNTRIES.

---

## INTRODUCTORY TABLES.

- I.—THE BRITISH EMPIRE 1933-1934
- II.—PRODUCTION OF PETROLEUM IN PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES
- III.—WORLD PRODUCTION OF TIN
- IV.—WORLD PRODUCTION OF IRON AND STEEL (1932-34)
- V.—WORLD PRODUCTION OF COAL
- VI.—WORLD PRODUCTION OF ARTIFICIAL SILK.
- VII.—WORLD PRODUCTION OF GOLD AND SILVER SINCE 1493.
- VIII.—WORLD COTTON STATISTICS
- IX.—FLEETS OF THE WORLD
- X.—WORLD SHIPPING
- XI.—THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS
  - I MEMBERSHIP
  - II THE ORGANS OF THE LEAGUE
  - III BUDGET OF THE LEAGUE.
  - IV. PUBLICATIONS OF THE LEAGUE.
  - V MANDATES
- XII.—INTERNATIONAL LABOUR ORGANISATION ,

## ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS

NORTHERN IRELAND—Trade, 1930-32

INDIA—Budget, 1935-36

FEDERATED MALAY STATES—Com  
merce, 1934

GOLD COAST—Estimates, 1935-36.

ANGLO-EGYPTIAN SUDAN — Trade,  
1934CANADA—Budget, 1934-35, and Esti  
mates, 1935-36VICTORIA—New elections and New  
Ministry

WESTERN AUSTRALIA—New Minister

ARGENTINA—Central Bank

DENMARK—Betrothal of Crown Prince

GERMANY—Conscription law

GREECE—Cabinet changes

JAPAN—Political Parties in Diet

NETHERLANDS INDIES — Commerce,  
1934

SPAIN—New Cabinet

SWITZERLAND—New Member of Fede  
ral Council

## MAPS

1 LIBYAN BOUNDARY SETTLEMENT, 1934

2 MANCHUKUO ACCORDING TO JAPANESE SOURCES

PART THE FIRST.  
THE BRITISH EMPIRE.

REIGNING KING AND EMPEROR	PAGE	3
I GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND		5
II INDIA, THE DOMINIONS, COLONIES, PROTECTORATES, AND DEPENDENCIES		77
EUROPE—	PAGE	
NORTHERN IRELAND	68	
ISLE OF MAN	73	
CHANNEL ISLANDS	74	
IRISH FREE STATE	78	
GIBRALTAR	93	
MALTA	94	
ASIA—		
ADEN, PERIM, SOKOTRA, &c	97	
BAHRAIN ISLANDS	98	
BORNEO (BRITISH)	100	
BRITISH NORTH BORNEO	100	
BRUNEI	101	
SARAWAK	102	
CEYLON	103	
MALDIVES ISLANDS	107	
CYPRUS	108	
HONG KONG	112	
INDIA AND DEPENDENCIES	116	
BRITISH PROVINCES—		
AJMER-MERWARA	149	
ANDAMAN AND NICOBAR ISLANDS	149	
ASSAM	150	
BALUCHISTAN	152	
BENGAL PRESIDENCY	153	
BIHAR AND ORISSA	155	
BOMBAY PRESIDENCY	157	
BURMA	159	
CENTRAL PROVINCES & BERAR	161	
COORG	162	
DELHI	163	
MADRAS PRESIDENCY	163	
LACCADIVE ISLANDS	165	
NORTH-WEST FRONTIER PROVINCE	165	
PUNJAB	166	
UNITED PROVINCES OF AGRA AND OUDH	168	
INDIAN STATES & AGENCIES	170	
ASSAM STATES	170	
BALUCHISTAN STATES	170	
BENGAL STATES	171	
ASIA—	PAGE	
INDIA AND DEPENDENCIES—		
INDIAN STATES & AGENCIES—		
BURMA STATES	171	
CENTRAL INDIA AGENCY	171	
DECCAN STATES	172	
EASTERN STATES	172	
GUJARAT STATES AND BARODA	172	
GWALIOR	178	
HYDERABAD	178	
JAMMU AND KASHMIR	179	
MADRAS STATES	180	
MYSORE	180	
NORTH WEST FRONTIER AGENCIES	181	
PUNJAB STATES	181	
RAJPUTANA	182	
SIKKIM	183	
UNITED PROVINCES STATES	183	
WESTERN INDIA STATES	183	
THE STRAITS SETTLEMENTS	185	
COCOS or KEELING ISLANDS	190	
CHRISTMAS ISLAND	190	
LABUAN	191	
FEDERATED MALAY STATES	191	
THE MALAY STATES NOT INCLUDED IN THE FEDERATION	195	
<i>Mandated Territories—</i>		
PALESTINE	198	
TRANSJORDAN	205	
AFRICA—		
BRITISH EAST AFRICA	207	
KENYA COLONY AND PROTECTORATE	207	
UGANDA PROTECTORATE	211	
ZANZIBAR	214	
MAURITIUS	218	
NYASALAND PROTECTORATE	221	
ST HELENA	223	
ASCENSION ISLAND	224	
TRISTAN DA CUNHA	224	
SEYCHELLES	225	

	PAGE		PAGE
<b>AFRICA—</b>		<b>AMERICA—</b>	
SOMALILAND PROTECTORATE	227	CANADIAN PROVINCES—	
<b>SOUTH AFRICA—</b>		SASKATCHEWAN	332
BASUTOLAND	228	YUKON	334
BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE	229	NORTHWEST TERRITORIES	335
SOUTHERN RHODESIA	231	FALKLAND ISLANDS	335
NORTHERN RHODESIA	234	GUIANA, BRITISH	337
SWAZILAND	236	HONDURAS, BRITISH	340
UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA	237	NEWFOUNDLAND AND LABRADOR	342
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE	253	WEST INDIES	346
NATAL	255	BAHAMAS	346
THE TRANSVAAL	258	BARBADOS	348
ORANGE FREE STATE	260	JAMAICA	349
<b>WEST AFRICA—</b>		CAYMAN ISLANDS	351
NIGERIA	263	TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS	351
GAMBIA	267	LEeward ISLANDS	352
GOLD COAST	268	TRINIDAD	354
ASHANTI	271	WINDWARD ISLANDS	357
NORTHERN TERRITORIES	271	<b>AUSTRALASIA AND OCEANIA—</b>	
SIERRA LEONE	272	COMMONWEALTH OF AUSTRALIA	359
THE PROTECTORATE	274	NEW SOUTH WALES	377
<i>Condominium—</i>		VICTORIA	388
ANGLO-EGYPTIAN SUDAN	275	QUEENSLAND	395
<i>Mandated Territories—</i>		SOUTH AUSTRALIA	402
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY	281	WESTERN AUSTRALIA	407
SOUTH-WEST AFRICA	284	TASMANIA	413
CAMEROONS	288	NORTHERN TERRITORY	417
TOGOLAND	289	PAPUA	419
<b>AMERICA—</b>		NEW ZEALAND	421
BERMUDA	289	FIJI	435
CANADA	291	<b>PACIFIC ISLANDS—</b>	
CANADIAN PROVINCES—		TONGA	439
ALBERTA	315	OTHER ISLANDS	440
BRITISH COLUMBIA	318	<i>Condominium—</i>	
MANITOBA	321	NEW HEBRIDES	442
NEW BRUNSWICK	322	<i>Mandated Territories—</i>	
NOVA SCOTIA	324	NEW GUINEA	444
ONTARIO	327	WESTERN SAMOA	447
PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND	328	NAURU	448
QUEBEC	330		

## PART THE SECOND

## THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

<b>UNITED STATES</b>	453	<b>STATES AND TERRITORIES—</b>	
<b>STATES AND TERRITORIES—</b>		DELAWARE	519
ALABAMA	503	DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA	521
ARIZONA	505	FLORIDA	523
ARKANSAS	507	GEORGIA	525
CALIFORNIA	510	IDAHO	528
COLORADO	514	ILLINOIS	530
CONNECTICUT	516	INDIANA	533

# CONTENTS

xi

## UNITED STATES (STATES AND TERRITORIES)—

	PAGE
IOWA	535
KANSAS	538
KENTUCKY	540
LOUISIANA	543
MAINE	545
MARYLAND	547
MASSACHUSETTS	550
MICHIGAN	554
MINNESOTA	556
MISSISSIPPI	559
MISSOURI	561
MONTANA	564
NEBRASKA	566
NEVADA	568
NEW HAMPSHIRE	570
NEW JERSEY	573
NEW MEXICO	575
NEW YORK STATE	578
NORTH CAROLINA	583
NORTH DAKOTA	586
OHIO	588
OKLAHOMA	591

## UNITED STATES (STATES AND TERRITORIES)—

	PAGE
OREGON	593
PENNSYLVANIA	596
RHODE ISLAND	600
SOUTH CAROLINA	602
SOUTH DAKOTA	604
TENNESSEE	607
TEXAS	609
UTAH	612
VERMONT	615
VIRGINIA	617
WASHINGTON	620
WEST VIRGINIA	622
WISCONSIN	625
WYOMING	628
OUTLYING TERRITORIES—	
ALASKA TERRITORY	630
HAWAII	633
PUERTO RICO	635
AMERICAN VIRGIN ISLANDS	638
PHILIPPINE ISLANDS	640
GUAM	645
SAMOA ISLANDS	646

## PART THE THIRD

## OTHER COUNTRIES

ABYSSINIA	651	COSTA RICA	787
AFGHANISTAN	657	CUBA	792
ALBANIA	661	CZECHOSLOVAKIA	798
ARABIA	666	DANZIG	808
SAUDI ARABIA	667	DENMARK	811
YEMEN	669	DOMINICAN REPUBLIC	823
OMAN	670	ECUADOR	828
KUWAIT	671	EGYPT	834
THE TRUCIAL SHEIKS	671	ESTONIA	850
ARGENTINE REPUBLIC	673	FINLAND	855
AUSTRIA	686	FRANCE	864
BELGIUM	695	ANDORRA	895
BELGIAN CONGO	707	COLONIES AND DEPENDENCIES	895
RUANDA AND URUNDI	708	ASIA—	
BHUTAN	714	FRENCH INDIA	897
BOLIVIA	715	FRENCH INDO CHINA	898
BRAZIL	722	COCHIN-CHINA	900
BULGARIA	738	ANNAM	901
CHILE	742	CAMBODIA	901
CHINA	751	TOKING	903
MANCHURIA	769	LAOS	903
MANCHUKUO	770	KWANG CHAU WAN	904
TIBET	771	FRANCE—ASIA—	
SIN-KIANG	772	Mandated Territories—	
MONGOLIA	772	SYRIA AND LEBANON	905
COLOMBIA	779		

	PAGE		PAGE
FRANCE—		GERMANY—STATES OF GER.—	
AFRICA—		MANY—	
ALGERIA	909	THURINGIA	989
TUNIS	916	WURTEMBERG	990
FRENCH CONGO	921	GREECE	998
MADAGASCAR	923	GUATEMALA	1004
MAYOTTE AND THE COMORO		HAITI	1009
ISLANDS	927	HONDURAS	1013
RÉUNION	928	HUNGARY	1017
SOMALI COAST	929	ICELAND	1026
WEST AFRICA AND THE SA-		IRAQ	1032
HARA	930	ITALY	1039
SENEGAL	933	FOREIGN DEPENDENCIES—	
GUINEA	934	ERITREA	1061
IVORY COAST	934	SOMALILAND	1062
DAHOMEY	935	LIBYA	1063
FRENCH SUDAN	936	ÆGEAN ISLANDS	1066
MAURITANIA	937	TIENTSIN (CONCESSION OF)	1067
NIGER	937	SASENO	1067
<i>Mandated Territories</i>		JAPAN	1070
TOGO	937	KOREA	1087
CAMEROON	938	FORMOSA (TAIWAN)	1091
AMERICA—		PESCADORFS	1092
GUADELOUPE AND DEPEND-		SAKHALIN	1092
ENCIES	940	KWANTUNG	1092
GUIANA	940	PACIFIC ISLANDS	1093
MARTINIQUE	941	LATVIA	1096
ST PIERRE AND MIQUELON	942	LIBERIA	1101
AUSTRALASIA AND OCEANIA—		LIECHTENSTEIN	1105
NEW CALEDONIA AND DE-		LITHUANIA	1106
PENDENCIES	942	LUXEMBURG	1111
<i>Condominium—</i>		MEXICO	1115
NEW HEBRIDES	944	MONACO	1124
FRENCH ESTABLISHMENTS IN		MOROCCO	1125
OCEANIA	944	NEPÁL	1137
GERMANY	945	NETHERLANDS (THE)	1139
ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS		COLONIES	1156
OF GERMANY—		NETHERLANDS, INDIES	1156
ANHALT	970	DUTCH WEST INDIES—	
BADEN	971	SURINAM OR DUTCH	
BAVARIA	973	GUIANA	1163
BREMEN	975	CURAÇAO	1165
BRUNSWICK	976	NICARAGUA	1168
HAMBURG	976	NORWAY	1173
HESSE	977	SPITSBERGEN	1186
LIPPE	979	JAN MAYEN ISLAND	1186
LUBECK	979	BOUVET ISLAND	1186
MECKLENBURG.	980	PETER I ISLAND	1187
OLDENBURG	981	PANAMA	1188
PRUSSIA	981	PANAMA CANAL	1192
THE SAAR	986		
SAXONY	986		
SCHAUMBURG-LIPPE	988		

# CONTENTS

xiii

	PAGE		PAGE
PARAGUAY	1195	SALVADOR .	1291
PERSIA	1201	SAN MARINO .	1295
PERU	1209	SIAM	1296
POLAND	1219	SPAIN	1304
PORTUGAL	1231	SWEDEN .	1324
DEPENDENCIES	1239	SWITZERLAND √	1340
ROME, SEE AND CHURCH		TURKEY	1354
OF	1245	URUGUAY	1367
RUMANIA	1251	VENEZUELA	1374
RUSSIA ✓	1260	YUGOSLAVIA .	1381
INDEX			1393



# INDEX TO INTRODUCTORY TABLES AND ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS

## ANGLO-EGYPTIAN SUDAN, Commerce (1934), xxxiv

Argentina, Central Bank, xxxv

Artificial Silk, World production (1933-34),  
xix

## Australia—

Area and population (1931), xvii

Commerce (1933-34), xvii

Debt (1933-34), xvii

Finance (1933-34), xvii

Tin (1932-34), xviii

Victoria, New Elections, xxxiv

Western Australia, New Minister, xxxv

Austria, Artificial silk (1933-34), xix

## BELGIUM—

Artificial silk (1933-34), xix

Coal (1933-34), xix

Iron and steel (1932-34), xviii

## Brazil—

Artificial silk (1933-34), xix

Cotton, production (1931-34), xxi

British Dominions, Shipping (1934), xxiv

## British Empire—

Area and population (1931), xvi, xvii

Commerce (1933-34), xvi, xvii

Debt (1933-34), xvi, xvii

Finance (1933-34), xvi, xvii

Fleet (1935), xxii, xxiii

British Weights and Measures, vi

## CANADA—

Area and population (1931), xvii

Artificial silk (1933-34), xix

Commerce (1933-34), xvii

Debt (1933-34), xvii, (1935), xxxv

Finance (1933-34), xvii, (1934-35), xxxv

China, Cotton, production, consumption  
and spindles, xxi

Coal, World production (1933-34), xix

## Commerce—

Australia (1933-34), xvii

British Empire (1933-34), xvi, xvii

Cotton, World statistics, xxi

## Czechoslovakia—

Artificial silk (1933-34), xix

Coal (1933-34), xix

Iron and steel (1932-34), xviii

DEBT, British Empire (1933-34), xvi, xvii

## Denmark—

Betrothal of Crown Prince, xxv

Shipping (1934), xxiv

EGYPT, Cotton production (1931-34), xxi

England, Cotton consumption (1931-34), xxi

FEDERATED MALAY STATES, Com-  
merce (1934), xxxiv

## Finance—

British Empire (1933-34), xvi, xvii

Great Britain and N Ireland (1933-34),  
xvi

India (1933-34), xvi

League of Nations, xxvii, xxviii

Fleets of the World (1935), xxii, xxiii  
France—

Artificial silk (1933-34), xix

Coal (1933-34), xix

Cotton, consumption and spindles, xxi

Fleet (1935), xxii, xxiii

Iron and steel (1932-34), xviii

Shipping (1934), xxiv

## GERMANY—

Artificial silk (1933-34), xix

Coal (1933-34), xix

Conscription, xxxv

Cotton, consumption and spindles, xxi

Fleet (1935), xxii, xxiii

Iron and steel (1932-34), xviii

Shipping (1934), xxiv

Gold and Silver, World production since  
1493, xx

Gold Coast, Finance (1935-36), xxxv

## Great Britain and N Ireland—

Area and population (1931), xvi, xvii

Commerce (1933-34), xvi

Debt (1933), xvi

Finance (1933-34), xvi

Shipping (1934), xxiv

## Greece—

Cabinet changes xxxv

New Constitution xxxv

Shipping (1934), xxiv

HOLLAND, Shipping (1934) xxiv See  
Netherlands

## INDIA—

Area and population (1931), xvi

Budget (1935-36), xxxiv

Coal (1933-34), xix

Commerce (1933-34), xvi

Cotton, production, consumption and  
spindles, xxi

Debt (1933-34), xvi

Finance (1933-34), xi

International Labour Organisation, xvii-  
xxxiii

Ireland, Northern, Trade (1930-32), xxxv

Iron and steel, World production (1932-34),  
xviii

## Italy—

Artificial silk (1933-34), xix

Fleet (1935), xxii, xxiii

Iron and steel, production (1932-34),  
xviii

Shipping (1934), xxiv

## JAPAN—

Artificial silk (1933-34), xix

Coal (1933-34), xix

Cotton, consumption and spindles, xx

Fleet (1935), xxii, xxiii

Iron and steel (1932-34), xviii

Political Parties, xxxv

Shipping (1934), xxiv

LEAGUE OF NATIONS, THE, xxiv-xxxiii

Budget, xxvii-xxviii  
International Labour Organisation, xxix-xxxiii  
Mandates, xxviii-xxix  
Membership, xxv  
Organs, xxvi-xxvii  
Publications, xxviii  
Luxemburg, Iron and steel (1932-34), xviii

METRIC WEIGHTS AND MEASURES, vi

Mexico—  
Cotton production (1931-34), xxi  
Petroleum (1933-34), xviii

NETHERLANDS—

Artificial silk (1933-34), xix  
Coal (1933-34), xix  
Shipping (1934), xxiv  
Netherlands Indies, Commerce (1934) xxxv  
Northern Ireland, Commerce (1930-32), xxxv  
Norway, Shipping (1934), xxiv

PERSIA, Petroleum (1933-34), xviii  
Peru, Cotton production (1931-34), xxi  
Petroleum, World production (1933-34), xviii  
Poland—

Artificial silk (1933-34), xix  
Coal (1933-34), xix  
Iron and steel (1932-34), xviii

RUMANIA, Petroleum (1933-34), xviii  
Russia [See Union of Socialist Soviet Republics]—

Artificial silk (1933-34), xix  
Coal (1933-34), xix  
Iron and steel (1932-34), xviii  
Petroleum (1933-34), xviii

SAAR, THE, Iron and steel (1932-34), xviii  
Shipping, World (1934), xxii-xxiv  
Silver, World production since 1493, xx

South Africa, Union of—  
Area and population (1931), xvi  
Commerce (1933), xvi  
Debt (1933-34), xvi  
Finance (1933-34), xvi

Spain—  
Artificial silk (1933-34), xix  
New Cabinet, xxxvi  
Shipping (1934), xxiv  
Steel, World production (1932-34), xviii  
Sweden—

Iron and steel (1932-34), xviii  
Shipping (1934), xxii  
Switzerland—  
Artificial silk (1933-34), xix  
Cotton, consumption and spindles, xxi  
New Member of Federal Council, xxxvi

TIN, World production (1932-34), xviii

UNION OF SOCIALIST SOVIET REPUBLICS—

Cotton, production (1931-34), xxi  
Fleet (1935), xxii, xxiii

United Kingdom—  
Artificial silk (1933-34), xix  
Coal (1933-34), xix  
Cotton, spindles, xxi  
Shipping (1934), xxiv

United States—  
Artificial silk (1933-34), xix  
Coal (1933-34), xix  
Cotton, production, consumption and spindles, xxi  
Fleet (1935), xxii, xxiii  
Iron and steel (1932-34), xviii  
Petroleum (1933-34), xviii  
Shipping (1934), xxiv

VENEZUELA, Petroleum (1933-34) xviii  
Victoria New Elections (1935), xxxiv  
New Ministry, xxxvi

WESTERN AUSTRALIA, New Minister, xxxv

## INTRODUCTORY TABLES

## I.—THE BRITISH EMPIRE, 1933-34.

N.B.—The following table gives the latest figures available, but they do not all relate to the same period. The populations given are according to the 1931 census, where available, and in other cases estimates have been given.

	Area Sq miles	Population 1 000	Revenue £1,000	Expenditure £1,000	Debt £1,000	Imports £1,000	Exports £1,000
<i>Great Britain and Northern Ireland</i>	94,633	46,356*	809,379	778,231	7,860,000*	732,331	396,108
<i>Europe</i>							
Irish Free State	27,000	2,972*	30,229	31,550	49,573	35,789*	19,069*
Gibraltar	2	21	195*	165*	Nil	—	—
Malta	122	242	1,062	1,068	—	3,482*	— 341*
<i>Asia</i>							
Aden, Perin and Prot.	9,000	48*	81	85	—	3,996	2,640
Bahrain Islands	250	120*	—	—	—	696	507
Borneo, Brunei, and Sarawak	77,106	875*	759*	669*	45	2,044*	2,675*
Ceylon	25,332	5,312	6,316	7,269	15,958*	11,823*	13,350*
Cyprus	3,584	348	748*	697*	615	1,267*	890*
Hong Kong	391	900*	2,293*	2,223*	942	—	—
India	1,808,679	352,838	89,784	89,708	909,315	87,926	112,676
Straits Settlements	1,535	1,114	3,685*	3,556*	18,027*	40,863*	43,556*
Fed Malay States	27,648	1,623	5,507*	5,863*	11,222*	7,832*	13,038*
United Malay States	23,486	1,313*	2,284*	2,292*	10,670*	4,181*	6,437*
Palestine	9,000	1,056	2,860	2,848	4,475*	11,123*	2,592*
<i>Africa</i>							
Kenya Colony and Prot	212,000	3,076*	3,121*	3,108*	17,365	4,686*	5,712*
Uganda Prot.	110,300	3,620*	1,850*	1,276*	2,235	1,307*	3,465*
Zanzibar	1,020	235	475*	449*	—	841*	861*
Mauritius and Dep	809	393	1271*	1,036*	3,466*	1,936*	2,145*
Nyasaland Prot	37,890	1,611*	369*	403*	3,309	629*	585*
St. Helena and Ascension	81	4	18*	19*	Nil	31*	11*
Seychelles	156	29*	44*	49*	Nil	76*	101*
Somaliand Prot.	68,000	947*	112*	154*	—	324*	193*
Basutoland	11,716	49*	275*	264*	—	455*	—
Bechuanaland Prot	275,000	153*	255	187	Nil	4,581*	4,036*
Southern Rhodesia	149,000	1,109	2,465	2,858	6,969	1,966*	3,747*
Northern Rhodesia	288,000	1,393*	718*	779*	—	—	—
Swaziland	6,704	1,127*	92	113	55	49,121*	98,457*
Union of S. Africa	472,347	8,483	39,232	28,222	272,134	6,912*	9,067*
Nigeria	335,700	19,928	4,887	5,036	27,823	6,645*	9,067*
Gambia	4,134	185	231*	180*	38	450*	512*

## INTRODUCTORY TABLES

XVII

	79,000	8,272 <sup>a</sup>	3,627	3,255	12,961	5,543 <sup>1</sup>	8 048 <sup>1</sup>
Gold Coast and Prot.	31,000	1,170 <sup>a</sup>	656 <sup>a</sup>	692 <sup>a</sup>	2,141	896 <sup>a</sup>	784 <sup>a</sup>
Sierra Leone and Prot.	1,014,000	5,728 <sup>a</sup>	3,772 <sup>a</sup>	3,728 <sup>a</sup>	—	3,230 <sup>a</sup>	2,670 <sup>a</sup>
Anglo-Egyptian Sudan	365,000	5,063 <sup>a</sup>	1,672 <sup>a</sup>	1,672 <sup>a</sup>	—	1,946 <sup>a</sup>	2,798 <sup>a</sup>
Tanganyika Territory <sup>a</sup>	317,725	274 <sup>a</sup>	453 <sup>a</sup>	667 <sup>a</sup>	—	1,048 <sup>a</sup>	1,448 <sup>a</sup>
E. W. Africa <sup>a</sup>	31,000	781 <sup>a</sup>	81 <sup>a</sup>	130 <sup>1</sup>	—	117 <sup>a</sup>	168 <sup>a</sup>
Cameroun <sup>a</sup>	12,600	294 <sup>a</sup>	—	—	—	—	—
Togoland <sup>a</sup>	19	29 <sup>a</sup>	419 <sup>a</sup>	415 <sup>a</sup>	117	1,397 <sup>a</sup>	130 <sup>a</sup>
Bermudas	3,739,665	10,877	67,513	72,860	682,494	122,011	90,375
Canada	5 618	2 <sup>a</sup>	102 <sup>a</sup>	71 <sup>a</sup>	Nil	270 <sup>a</sup>	454 <sup>a</sup>
Falkland Islands and South Georgia	89,480	311	1,068 <sup>a</sup>	1,050 <sup>a</sup>	4,694	1,801 <sup>a</sup>	2,078 <sup>a</sup>
British Guiana	8,598	51	217	197	556	347	214
British Honduras	162,784	290 <sup>a</sup>	1,753	2,002	19,856	3,083 <sup>1</sup>	4,895 <sup>1</sup>
Newfoundland and Labrador	4,404	63	338	310	180	980 <sup>a</sup>	180 <sup>a</sup>
Bahamas	166	180 <sup>a</sup>	458	434	288	1,720 <sup>a</sup>	1,377 <sup>a</sup>
Barbados	4,450	1,090 <sup>a</sup>	2,037	2,186	6,099	4,368 <sup>a</sup>	2,771 <sup>a</sup>
Jamaica, etc	715	133 <sup>a</sup>	259 <sup>1</sup>	262 <sup>1</sup>	95 <sup>1</sup>	612 <sup>1</sup>	560 <sup>1</sup>
Leeward Islands	1,974	413	1,687 <sup>a</sup>	1,083 <sup>a</sup>	4,001 <sup>a</sup>	4 001 <sup>a</sup>	4,598 <sup>a</sup>
Trinidad	516	183 <sup>a</sup>	367 <sup>a</sup>	319 <sup>a</sup>	519	576 <sup>a</sup>	416 <sup>a</sup>
Windward Islands <sup>a</sup>	2,974,581	6,677	73,942	70,118	1,222,559	60,985	99,310
Australasia	90,540	276 <sup>a</sup>	121	121	220	249	249
Australian Commonwealth	104,751	1,476	23,492	24,302	302,792	21,027 <sup>a</sup>	41,006 <sup>a</sup>
Papua	7,083	193 <sup>a</sup>	605 <sup>a</sup>	570 <sup>a</sup>	1,091 <sup>a</sup>	1,069 <sup>a</sup>	1,726 <sup>a</sup>
New Zealand	11,450	965 <sup>a</sup>	—	—	—	—	—
Fiji	89,252	712 <sup>a</sup>	350	349	56	933	1,766
Pacific Islands	1,250	51 <sup>a</sup>	20 <sup>a</sup>	90	—	151 <sup>a</sup>	173
Territory of New Guinea <sup>a</sup>	10	3	—	19 <sup>a</sup>	—	98 <sup>a</sup>	—
Western Samoa <sup>a</sup>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Nauru <sup>a</sup>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

SUMMARY OF AREA AND POPULATION

	Area, sq miles	Estimated Population
Great Britain and Northern Ireland	94,633	46,836,000
Europe	27,125	3,241,000
Asia	2,126,263	865,396,000
Africa	3,820,274	57,995,000
America	4,008,214	13,091,000
Australasia	3,278,917	9,655,000
Total	13,355,426	495,764,000

\* Mandated territories.

<sup>1</sup> Year 1932-33

\* Estimated

\* Year 1933  
 N.B.—Conversions into sterling have been made  
 at the par of exchange

## II.—PRODUCTION OF PETROLEUM IN PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES.

The following table shows the production of petroleum in the chief producing countries for 2 years, in tons —

Country	1933	1934
	Tons	Tons
United States	122,795,018	123,689,000
Russia (incl Sakhaline)	21,440,000	24,000,000
Venezuela	17,293,000	20,866,000
Rumania	7,887,000	8,450,000
Persia	7,044,169	7,700,000
Mexico	5,076,000	5,886,000
Total	181,035,187	190,091,000

## III —WORLD PRODUCTION OF TIN

A summary of the production of tin, by continents, is given as follows, in metric tons —

Continent	1934	1933	1932
Asia	83,768	64,852	67,031
Africa	10,799	7,623	6,077
America	28,706	15,157	21,720
Australia	3,000	2,400	2,000
Europe	2,700	2,100	1,900
Total	123,973	91,632	98,728

## IV.—WORLD PRODUCTION OF IRON AND STEEL.

The following table gives an estimate of the world's production of pig iron and steel for 3 years (in thousands of tons of 1,016 kilos) —

Country	Pig iron			Steel		
	1932	1933	1934	1932	1933	1934
United States	8,674	13,645	16,500	13,500	23,970	25,780
Great Britain	3,573	4,190	6,060	5,257	6,980	9,280
France	5,448	6,324	6,180	5,550	6,485	6,170
Belgium	2,789	2,705	2,920	2,764	2,655	2,920
Luxemburg	1,929	1,845	1,950	1,925	1,605	1,920
Italy	480	550	580	1,369	1,760	1,790
Sweden	280	295	530	517	580	860
Germany	3,871	5,125	8,720	5,678	7,430	11,800
Czechoslovakia	443	500	610	661	750	970
Poland	195	310	380	541	820	840
Russia	6,107	7,189	10,400	5,791	6,500	9,200
Japan	1,517	1,900	2,800	2,322	2,200	3,570
The Saar	1,327	1,590	1,840	1,440	1,685	1,960
Total (incl. all other countries)	39,244	49,294	62,250	49,886	68,318	80,880

## V—WORLD PRODUCTION OF COAL

The following table shows the world production of coal for 2 years (in thousand tons) —

Country	1933	1934
United States	347,610	376,880
United Kingdom	210,486	224,500
Germany	109,692	125,011
France	46,873	47,608
Russia	70,700	92,200
Belgium	25,278	26,866
Japan	80,049	82,700
Poland	27,356	29,233
Netherlands	12,574	12,341
Czechoslovakia	10,532	10,775
British India	18,452	20,400

## VI.—WORLD PRODUCTION OF ARTIFICIAL SILK.

The following table shows the world production of artificial silk for two years —

—	1933	1934
	1,000 lb	1,000 lb
United States	208,580	210,331
Japan	99,440	150,194
Italy	81,741	106,546
Germany	68,200	91,419
United Kingdom	80,036	88,870
France	57,200	64,900
Netherlands	23,650	21,010
Switzerland	10,580	10,450
Canada	7,612	10,164
Poland	8,074	9,658
Belgium	9,603	9,416
Czechoslovakia	5,500	6,860
Spain	4,400	4,950
Brazil	1,650	2,200
Austria	1,452	1,210
Total (all countries)	670,681	788,855

## VII.—WORLD PRODUCTION OF GOLD AND SILVER SINCE 1493

The following figures, which are those of the U S Bureau of the Mint, show the extent of the world's production of gold and silver since the year 1493 (in fine ounces) —

Period	Gold	Silver	Period	Gold	Silver
1493-1520	5,221,160	42,309,400	1906	19,471,080	165,054,497
1521-1544	5,524,656	69,598,320	1907	19,977,260	184,206,984
1545-1560	4,377,544	160,287,040	1908	21,422,244	203,131,404
1561-1580	4,398,120	192,578,500	1909	21,965,111	212,149,023
1581-1600	4,745,340	269,852,700	1910	22,022,180	221,715,673
1601-1620	5,478,360	271,924,700	1911	22,897,136	226,192,923
1621-1640	5,836,900	253,084,800	1912	22,605,068	230,904,241
1641-1660	5,639,110	235,530,900	1913	22,928,579	210,013,423
1661-1680	5,954,180	216,691,000	1914	21,875,618	172,268,596
1681-1700	6,921,895	219,841,700	1915	23,010,348	173,000,507
1701-1720	8,243,260	228,650,900	1916	22,400,370	180,801,919
1721-1740	12,268,440	277,261,600	1917	20,457,475	186,125,017
1741-1760	15,824,280	342,812,235	1918	18,701,294	203,159,431
1761-1780	13,813,815	419,711,820	1919	17,376,201	179,849,940
1781-1800	11,438,970	565,235,580	1920	16,130,273	173,296,382
1801-1810	5,715,627	287,469,225	1921	16,006,695	171,285,542
1811-1820	3,679,568	173,857,555	1922	15,576,270	209,815,448
1821-1830	4,570,444	148,070,040	1923	17,977,807	246,009,534
1831-1840	6,522,913	191,758,675	1924	18,667,063	239,484,708
1841-1850	17,605,018	250,903,422	1925	18,734,102	245,213,993
1851-1855	32,051,821	142,442,986	1926	19,251,794	253,795,166
1856-1860	32,431,812	145,477,142	1927	19,180,231	253,981,085
1861-1865	29,747,913	177,009,862	1928	19,399,124	257,925,154
1866-1870	31,350,430	215,237,914	1929	19,585,536	260,970,029
1871-1875	27,955,068	316,585,069	1930	20,836,318	243,708,426
1876-1880	27,715,550	398,878,009	1931	22,329,525	195,919,987
1881-1885	23,973,773	460,019,722	1932	24,150,761	164,892,802
1886-1890	27,306,411	544,557,155	1933	24,962,408	160,986,798
1891-1895	39,412,823	787,906,656	Total	1,184,390,170	15,499,361,718
1896-1900	62,234,698	828,466,522			
1901-1905	78,033,650	839,977,042			

## VIII.—WORLD COTTON STATISTICS

The following table shows world production of cotton (U S figures in bales of 500 lbs , other countries in bales of 478 lbs ) —

—	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34
Egypt	1,307	1,038	1,784
India	3,334	4,109	4,320
China	1,106	1,871	1,950
Brazil	464	293	525
U S S R	1,851	1,778	1,904
Peru	223	260	265
Mexico	186	95	208
Rest of the World	1,187	1,100	1,156
Total	9,658	10,544	12,166
United States	16,877	12,961	12,968
World Total	26,535	23,505	25,134

The consumption of the various countries is shown as follows (in thousands of bales) —

—	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34
England	2,386	2,248	2,470
Germany	1,196	1,212	1,524
Switzerland	88	90	96
France	892	1,099	1,134
India	2 700	2,638	2,514
Japan	2,769	2,900	3 252
China	2,254	2,601	2,383
United States	4,847	6,109	5,670

The number of spindles in the world is shown as follows —

—	1913	1933	1934
Total for Europe	99,505	98,140	96,187
United Kingdom	55,652	49,001 <sup>1</sup>	45,893
Germany	11,186	9,846	10,109
France	7,400	10,144	10,170
Switzerland	1,398	1,306	1,295
Total for Asia	8,384	21,904	23,867
India	6,084	9,506	9,572
Japan	2,300	8,209 <sup>1</sup>	9,155
China	—	4,498	4,680
Total for America	34,260	35,586	35,689
United States	31,505	30,894	30,938
World Total	143,449	157,755 <sup>1</sup>	156,882

<sup>1</sup> July, 1933 , all the others January, 1933



## IX —FLEETS OF THE WORLD.

The following table gives particulars of the Fleets of the world on February 1, 1935 —

## BUILT

	British Empire	United States	Japan	France	Italy	Soviet Union	Germany
Battleships	12	15	9	9	4	4	6
Battle Cruisers	3	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cruisers	50	26	31 <sup>a</sup>	17	24	5	7
Cruiser Minelayers	1	—	5	3	—	2	—
Minelayers	4	—	—	—	—	—	—
Armoured Coast Defence Vessels, Monitors and Netlayers	4 <sup>2</sup> 8 <sup>3</sup>	1 4	—	—	—	—	—
Aircraft Carriers	—	—	6 <sup>b</sup>	2 <sup>c</sup>	1 <sup>d</sup>	—	—
Flotilla Leaders and Destroyers	161	227 <sup>e</sup>	101	70	94	19	16 <sup>f</sup>
Torpedo Boats	—	—	4	8	1	—	11
Submarines	51	84	57	96	59	23	—
Sloops	34	—	—	11	26	4	—
Coastal Motor Boats	—	—	—	9	42	—	—
Gunboats and Despatch Vessels	—	10	4	41	6	2	5
River Gunboats	18	8	10	11	2	—	—
Minesweepers	24	43 <sup>g</sup>	14	25	48	6	29

## BUILDING

Battleships	—	—	—	2	2	—	3
Battle Cruisers	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cruisers	13 <sup>h</sup>	10	4	6	6	—	1
Cruiser Minelayers	—	—	1	—	—	—	—
Armoured Coast Defence Vessels, Monitors and Netlayers	1 <sup>10</sup>	—	—	1 <sup>14</sup>	—	—	—
Aircraft Carriers	1 <sup>11</sup>	2	1	—	—	—	—
Flotilla Leaders and Destroyers	26	44	6	21	8	—	4
Torpedo Boats	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Submarines	9 <sup>12</sup>	10	12	15	8	—	—
Sloops	13 <sup>13</sup>	—	—	1	1	—	—
Coastal Motor Boats	—	—	—	—	1	—	—
Gunboats and Despatch Vessels	—	2	—	—	4	—	2
River Gunboats	—	—	—	1	—	—	—
Minesweepers	—	—	—	—	—	—	6

<sup>1</sup> Includes 1 Netlayer and target towing vessel

<sup>2</sup> Including 2 Seaplane Carriers, 1 of which is not regarded as part of the War Fleet

<sup>3</sup> Includes 12 fitted as Minelayers

<sup>4</sup> Includes 6 fitted as Submarine Rescue Vessels

<sup>5</sup> There are also 8 old Cruisers classed as coast defence or special service vessels

<sup>6</sup> Includes Seaplane Carriers

<sup>7</sup> Includes 1 Aviation transport

<sup>8</sup> Classed in Germany as large Torpedo Boats

<sup>9</sup> Includes 2 not ordered

<sup>10</sup> Netlayer not yet ordered

<sup>11</sup> Not yet ordered

<sup>12</sup> Includes 3 not ordered

<sup>13</sup> Includes 6 not ordered

<sup>14</sup> Net-layer

## PROJECTED

	British Empire	United States	Japan	France	Italy	Soviet Union	Germany
Financial year (inclusive) up to which programme extends	—	—	1936-1937	—	—	—	1936
Battleships	—	—	—	—	—	No programme has been issued	—
Battle Cruisers	—	—	—	—	—		—
Cruisers	—	2	12	—	—		—
Cruiser Minelayers	—	—	—	—	—		—
Armoured Coast Defence Vessels, Monitors and Netlayers	—	—	—	—	—		—
Aircraft Carriers	—	—	1	—	—		—
Flotilla Leaders and Destroyers	—	—	17	—	—		—
Torpedo Boats	—	—	—	—	—		—
Submarines	—	—	—	—	—		—
Sloops	—	—	—	—	—		—
Coastal Motor Boats	—	—	—	—	—		—
Gunboats and Despatch Vessels	—	—	—	—	—		—
River Gunboats	—	—	—	—	—		—
Minesweepers	—	—	2	—	—		—

## X.—WORLD SHIPPING.

The following shows the total tonnage of the world's mercantile marine as at December 31, 1934 —

## TOTAL TONNAGE OF THE MERCANTILE MARINE

Year	No	Gross tons
1913	30,514	46,959,228
1924	33,493	65,158,271
1931	32,314	70,181,040
1932	32,247	69,734,810
1933	31,700	67,920,185
1934	30,997	66,576,612

The following table shows the distribution of the world's shipping as at June 30, 1934 —

### STEAM AND MOTOR SHIPS OWNED THROUGHOUT THE WORLD

Countries	Steam and motor ship tonnage at June 30, 1934	Percentage increase or decrease on 1914
	Gross tons	Gross tons
Great Britain and Ireland	17,680,000	— 6 7
British Dominions	2,978,000	+ 82 5
Denmark	1,101,000	+ 43 0
France	3,260,000	+ 69 6
Germany	3,680,000	— 28 8
Greece	1,507,000	+ 83 6
Holland	2,612,000	+ 77 5
Italy	2,875,000	+ 101 0
Japan	4,073,000	+ 188 5
Norway	3,980,000	+ 103 4
Spain	1,164,000	+ 31 7
Sweden	1,597,000	+ 57 3
United States (Sea)	9,795,000	+ 882 2
United States (Lakes)	2,508,000	+ 11 0

Of the shipping launched in 1934, the position of Great Britain is shown in the following table —

—	1934		1933	
	No	Tonnage	No	Tonnage
World	407	926,673	299	479,305
Great Britain and Ireland	173	460,742	106	181,329
Other countries	234	465,931	193	847,976

In the following table, the position of Great Britain is shown as regards ownership of steam and motor tonnage —

—	Percentage Owned		
	1901	1914	1934
Great Britain and Ireland	50 2	41 6	27 4
U S A (sea)	4 2	4 5	15 2
Japan	2 2	3 8	6 8
Norway	3 4	4 3	6 2
Germany	10 1	11 3	5 7
France	4 4	4 2	5 1
Italy	2 7	3 1	4 5
Holland	2 1	3 2	4 1

## XI — THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS.

*Secretary General* M Joseph Avenol (from July, 1933) Elected Dec 9, 1932

The League of Nations is an association of States which have pledged themselves, through signing the Covenant (i.e., the constitution of the League) [For the text of the Covenant, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1921, page xxviii], not to go to war before submitting their disputes with each other or States not members of the League to

arbitration or enquiry and a delay of from three to nine months. Furthermore, any State violating this pledge is automatically in a state of outlawry with the other States, which are bound to sever all economic and political relations with the defaulting member. The States Members of the League have pledged themselves to co-operate over a wide range of economic, social, humanitarian and labour questions.

The League of Nations formally came into existence on January 10, 1920, through the coming into force at that date of the Treaty of Versailles. The two official languages of the League are English and French. The seat of the League is Geneva, Switzerland.

### 1 MEMBERSHIP

The following 59 States are members of the League (March 30, 1935) —

ABYSSINIA	September 28, 1923	ITALY	January 10, 1920
AFGHANISTAN	September 27, 1934	LATVIA <sup>1</sup>	September 22, 1921
ALBANIA <sup>1</sup>	December 16, 1920	LIBERIA	June 30, 1920
ARGENTINE REPUBLIC <sup>2</sup>	July 18, 1919	LITHUANIA <sup>1</sup>	September 22, 1921
AUSTRALIA	January 10, 1920	LUXEMBURG	December 16, 1920
AUSTRIA	December 16, "	MEXICO	September 12, 1931
BELGIUM	January 10, "	NEW ZEALAND	January 10, 1920
BOLIVIA	January 10, "	NICARAGUA	November 8, "
BULGARIA	December 16, "	NORWAY	March 5, "
CANADA	January 10, "	PANAMA	January 9, "
CHILE	November 4, 1919	PARAGUAY <sup>1</sup>	December 26, 1919
CHINA	July 16, 1920	PERSIA	November 21, "
COLOMBIA	February 16, "	PERU	January 10, 1920
CUBA	March 8, "	POLAND	" April 8, "
CZECHOSLOVAKIA	January 10, "	PORTUGAL	" "
DENMARK	March 8, "	RUMANIA	" "
ECUADOR	September 28, 1934	SANTO DOMINGO	September 29, 1924
ESTONIA <sup>1</sup>	September 22, 1921	SAN SALVADOR	March 10, "
FINLAND	December 16, 1920	SERB-CROAT SLOVENE	" "
FRANCE	January 10, 1920	STATE	February 10, 1920
GERMANY <sup>1</sup>	September 8, 1926	SIAM	January 10, "
GREECE	March 30, 1920	SOUTH AFRICA	" "
GUATEMALA	January 10, "	SPAIN <sup>1</sup>	" "
HAITI	June 30, "	SWEDEN	March 9, "
HOLLAND	March 9, "	SWITZERLAND	" 8, "
HONDURAS	November 3, "	TURKEY	July 18, 1932
HUNGARY	September 18, 1922	UNITED KINGDOM	January 10, 1920
INDIA	January 10, 1920	URUGUAY	" "
IRAQ	October 3, 1932	U S S R	September 18, 1934
IRISH FREE STATE	September 10, 1923	VENEZUELA	March 8, 1920

<sup>1</sup> Made declarations putting the protection of their national minorities under League auspices as a condition of their entry into the League.

<sup>2</sup> The delegation of the Argentine Republic did not attend the second Assembly and withdrew from the first Assembly upon the latter's decision to refer the amendment to Article 1 of the Covenant proposed by the Argentine, for study by a committee that was to report to the second Assembly. The Argentine Government has not given notice of an intention to leave the League, and appears to regard itself as in a state of suspended or passive membership, to continue until some measure regarded as a satisfactory equivalent to the amendment proposed by the Argentine has been adopted by the League. In 1933 the Argentine Government ratified the Covenant of the League, thus returning to membership.

Brazil on June 12, 1926, Spain on September 8, 1926, Japan on March 27, 1933, Germany on October 21, 1933, and Paraguay on February 24, 1935, announced their withdrawal from the League, according to Art. 1, par. 3, of the Covenant, the notice of withdrawal only comes into force two years after it has been given. On March 22, 1928, Spain resolved to continue a member of the League. Brazil's withdrawal became effective on June 12, 1928, and Japan's on March 27, 1935.

The following 6 States are not members of the League — United States, Brazil, Egypt, Costa Rica, Japan, and Saudi Arabia. Costa Rica became a member of the League on December 16, 1920, but on December 24, 1924, she gave notice of her intention to withdraw, on the ground of the expense involved. The notice became effective on December 24, 1926. She has since announced to the League her intention to bring the question of her return before the Constitutional Congress. Egypt is to apply for admission on the ratification of the treaty settling the 'reserved issues' between herself and Great Britain.

## II THE ORGANS OF THE LEAGUE

The primary organs of the League are —

- 1 The Council
- 2 The Assembly
- 3 The Secretariat
- 4 The Permanent Court of International Justice (at The Hague).

## 1 THE COUNCIL.

The Council was originally composed of four permanent Members (the British Empire, France, Italy, and Japan) and four non permanent Members to be elected every year by a majority of the Assembly. The first non permanent Members, appointed by the Peace Conference and named in the Covenant before the first Assembly met, were Belgium, Brazil, Greece, and Spain. With the approval of the majority of the Assembly, the Council may appoint new permanent and non-permanent Members. At the Assembly of September, 1926, Germany was admitted to the League and given a permanent seat on the Council. At the same time the number of non permanent seats, already increased to six in 1922, was further increased to nine, the period of office to be three years. In order to institute the new system of rotation, three were elected for one year, three for two years, and three for three years, so that at all subsequent Assemblies three members retire instead of nine at once. In 1928 (Sept.) China, Colombia, and Holland were replaced by Spain, Persia, and Venezuela. Spain was specially accorded the privilege of re-eligibility on the expiration of her three years period of office. Poland was accorded the same privilege on her election for three years in 1926, and was re-elected in 1929. Belgium and China both failed to get the necessary majority required for re-eligibility. Any Member of the League not represented on the Council shall be invited to send a representative to sit on it at any meetings at which matters especially affecting it are being discussed. A similar invitation may be extended to States not Members of the League.

The Council meets on the 3rd Monday in January, the 2nd Monday in May, and just before and after the Assembly in September.

At its session of January, 1935, the Council was composed as follows

## PERMANENT MEMBERS

United Kingdom and Northern Ireland—The Right Hon. Sir John Simon, Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs. Mr. Anthony Eden, Lord Privy Seal.  
France—M. Laval, Minister of Foreign Affairs.  
Italy—Baron Aloisi.  
U S S R—M. Litvinoff.

## NON PERMANENT MEMBERS

Argentine Republic—M. Cantilo.  
Australia—Mr. S. M. Bruce.  
Chile—M. Rivas-Vicuña.  
Mexico—Dr. Castillo Najera.  
Denmark—M. Munch.  
Poland—M. Komarnick.  
Portugal—M. Vasconcellos.  
Spain—M. de Madariaga.  
Czechoslovakia—M. Osusky.  
Turkey—M. Rüstü Aras.

## 2 THE ASSEMBLY

Every State Member of the League is entitled to be represented by a delegation to the Assembly composed of not more than three delegates and three substitute delegates, but it has only one vote. It meets at the seat of the League (Geneva) on the first Monday in September. It may meet at other places than Geneva, but hitherto it has never done so, extraordinary sessions may be called to deal with urgent matters.

The President is elected at the first meeting of the session, and holds office for the duration of the session.

The Assembly divides itself into the following six principal committees, on each of which every State Member of the League has the right to be represented by one delegate.

- I Juridical
- II Technical Organisations
- III Disarmament
- IV Budget and Staff
- V Social Questions
- VI Political Questions and admission of new Members.

The decisions of the Assembly must be voted unanimously, except where the Covenant or the Peace Treaties provide otherwise. As a general principle decisions on questions of procedure are voted by majority or in some cases by a two-thirds majority.

## 3 THE SECRETARIAT

The Secretariat is a permanent organ composed of the Secretary-General and a number of officials selected from among citizens of all Member States and from the United States of America. The Secretary General is M. Joseph Avenol (French), who took office in July, 1933. The other officials are appointed by the Secretary General with the approval of the Council.

The Under Secretaries General are (as from July 1, 1933) —

M. P. Azcarate (Spanish), 1st Deputy Secretary General,  
Dr. M. Pilotti (Italian), 2nd Deputy Secretary General,  
Mr. F. Walters (British)  
M. Rosenberg (U S S R) as from January 1, 1935

## 4. PERMANENT COURT OF INTERNATIONAL JUSTICE

The revised Statutes adopted at the 10th Assembly provide for 15 judges for the Court, and stipulate that the Court shall remain permanently in Session except for such holidays as it may decide. The judges are elected jointly by the Council and the Assembly of the League for a term of 9 years.

The Secondary Organs of the League are —

## (a) The Technical Organisations

- 1 *Economic and Financial*
- 2 *Health*
- 3 *Transport*

## (b) Advisory Commissions

- 1 *Military, Naval and Air Commission*
- 2 *Commission of Enquiry for European Union*
- 3 *Mandates Commission*
- 4 *Opium Commission*
- 5 *Social Commission*

## (c) Committee of Intellectual Co-operation

## (d) International Institutes

- 1 *Institute of Intellectual Co-operation* (Paris)
- 2 *Institute of Private Law* (Rome)
- 3 *International Educational Cinematographic Institute* (Rome)

## (e) Administrative Organisations

- 1 *Saar Governing Commission*
- 2 *High Commissioner for the Free City of Danzig*

## III BUDGET OF THE LEAGUE

## (1) Scale of allocation of the expenses of the League

Country	Units	Country	Units	Country	Units
Abyssinia	2	Greece	7	Persia	5
Afghanistan	1	Guatemala	1	Peru	9
Albania	1	Haiti	1	Poland	32
Argentina	29	Honduras	1	Portugal	6
Australia	27	Hungary	8	Rumania	20
Austria	8	India	55	Salvador	1
Belgium	18	Iraq	3	Siam	6
Bolivia	4	Irish Free State	10	South Africa	15
Bulgaria	5	Italy	60	Spain	40
Canada	35	Japan	14	Sweden	18
Chile	9	Latvia	3	Switzerland	17
China	46	Liberia	1	Turkey	10
Colombia	5	Lithuania	4	United Kingdom	105
Cuba	6	Luxemburg	1	Uruguay	5
Czechoslovakia	29	Mexico	13	U S S R	79
Denmark	12	Netherlands	23	Venezuela	5
Dominican Republic	1	New Zealand	10	Yugoslavia	18
Estonia	3	Nicaragua	1		
Finland	10	Norway	9		
France	79	Panama	1		
Germany	63	Paraguay	1		
				Total	1,011

(2) *General Budget for the seventeenth financial period (1935) Statement of income and expenditure (One gold franc = one Swiss franc)*

Expenditure	Gold Francs	Income	Gold Francs
I SECRETARIAT		I ORDINARY CONTRIBUTIONS	
Ordinary Expenditure	14,904,388	(a) Towards upkeep of Secretariat	14,904,388
Capital Expenditure	187,000	(b) Towards upkeep of the International Labour Organisation	8,646,046
II INTERNATIONAL LABOUR ORGANISATION		(c) Towards upkeep of Permanent Court of International Justice	2,514,296
Ordinary Expenditure	8,646,046	(d) Towards upkeep of Permanent Central Opium Board	114,984
Capital Expenditure	40,000	(e) Towards Pensions	1,772,600
III PERMANENT COURT OF INTERNATIONAL JUSTICE		II TEMPORARY LUMP SUM CONTRIBUTION TOWARDS THE UPKEEP OF THE NANSEN INTERNATIONAL OFFICE FOR REFUGEES	280,000
Ordinary Expenditure	2,514,296	III EXTRAORDINARY CONTRIBUTIONS	
Capital Expenditure	21,350	(a) Towards Bldgs at Geneva	2,209,000
IV PERMANENT CENTRAL OPIUM BOARD	114,984	(b) Towards Permanent Equipment, etc	198,850
V NANSEN INTERNATIONAL OFFICE FOR REFUGEES	280,000		
VI BUILDINGS AT GENEVA	2,209,000		
VII PENSIONS	1,772,600		
	30,639,664		30,639,664

#### IV PUBLICATIONS OF THE LEAGUE

Principal Publications issued by the Publications Department of the Secretariat of the League of Nations —

- Covenant of the League
- Official Journal (and Supplements).
- Treaty Series (Treaties and International Engagements registered by the Secretariat of the League) 49 vols to 1926
- Records of the Meetings of the Assembly
- Minutes of the Sessions of the Council of the League of Nations
- Reports of the Secretary-General to the first nine Assemblies on the Work of the Council
- Minutes of the Sessions of the Mandates Commission Publications of the Permanent Mandates Commission
- The Monthly Bulletin of Statistics
- Records of the International Financial Conference of Brussels
- Records of the Barcelona and Geneva Conferences on Transit and Communications
- Records of the International Conference on Traffic in Women and Children
- Records of the First and Second Opium Conferences
- Records of the Conference on the Control of the Traffic in Arms and Munitions of War
- Records concerning the International Court of Justice (I Documents presented to Jurists' Committee, II Proceedings of the Jurists Committee, III Action taken by the Council and Assembly).

Publications issued by the Information Section of the Secretariat Monthly Summary of the League of Nations (current record of the League's doings) Pamphlet Series, Illustrated Album of the League of Nations, "Ten Years of World Co-operation," published in 1930 An "Overseas News Sheet" (a monthly series of concise paragraphs on League matters of interest to overseas countries)

Quarterly Bulletin of Information on the work of International Organisations.

Handbook of International Organisations

Armaments Year Book

#### V MANDATES

The African and Pacific possessions of Germany and certain territories of the Ottoman Empire were ceded by these countries at the end of the war to the Allied and Associated Powers The latter had inserted an article (Art 22) in the Covenant of the League according to which the inhabitants of these territories should be put under the

tutelage of "advanced nations who by reason of their resources, their experience, or their geographical position, can best undertake this responsibility." These nations should act as mandatories of the League, and exercise their powers on behalf of the League. They should act on the principle that the well-being and development of the peoples under their tutelage formed a "sacred trust of civilisation," and should render the Council an annual report on the territory committed to their charge.

Article 22 furthermore divides the mandated territories into three classes, according to the degree of civilisation of their inhabitants, economic and geographic circumstances, and so forth. Class A is composed of the communities detached from the Ottoman Empire, declared to have "reached a stage of development where their existence as independent nations can be provisionally recognised subject to the rendering of administrative advice and assistance by a Mandatory until such time as they are able to stand alone."

Class B, consisting of the former German colonies in Central and East Africa, should be administered by the Mandatory under conditions which will "guarantee freedom of conscience or religion, subject only to the maintenance of public order and morals, the prohibition of abuses such as the slave trade, the arms traffic and the liquor traffic, and the prevention of the establishment of fortifications or military or naval bases and of military training of the natives for other than police purposes and the defence of territory, and will also secure equal opportunities for the trade and commerce of other members of the League."

Class C (German South West Africa and Pacific Islands possessions) is composed of territories which, owing to sparseness of population, small size, remoteness from centres of civilisation, or geographical contiguity to the territory of the Mandatory Power, "can best be administered under the laws of the Mandatory as integral portions of its territory, subject to the safeguards above mentioned in the interests of the indigenous population."

The Supreme Council, as the organ of the Allied and Associated Powers, allocated the mandates for the territories ceded by Germany and Turkey, subject to the approval of the Council of the League. The mandates and mandatory powers, as determined by the Supreme Council, are —

*A Mandates* — Palestine, attributed to Great Britain. Syria (including Lebanon), attributed to France.

*B Mandates* — Togoland and Cameroon, attributed in part to Great Britain and in part to France.

The North Western portion of former German East Africa, attributed to Belgium.

The remainder of former German East Africa (now Tanganyika Colony), attributed to Great Britain.

*C Mandates* — Former German South Pacific possessions (except Nauru and Samoa), attributed to Australia.

Samoa, attributed to New Zealand, and Nauru, attributed to the British Empire and administered by Australia, New Zealand, and Great Britain.

Former German North Pacific possessions (Yap, etc.), attributed to Japan.

Former German South West Africa, attributed to the Union of South Africa.

## XII.—INTERNATIONAL LABOUR ORGANISATION.

*Director of the International Labour Office* — Mr Harold Butler (Great Britain)

The International Labour Organisation was constituted by the Treaties of Peace, as an autonomous organisation of the League of Nations. Its Constitution forms Part XIII of the Treaty of Versailles and the corresponding Parts of the other Treaties of Peace. Its object is the establishment of social justice since "the failure of any nation to adopt humane conditions of labour is an obstacle in the way of other nations which desire to improve the conditions in their own countries." Membership of the League of Nations carries with it membership of the Organisation which also includes certain states which do not or have ceased to belong to the League. The Organisation consists of the International Labour Conference, which meets at least once a year, and the International Labour Office, controlled by a Governing Body. The Conference and the Governing Body are composed of representatives of Governments, employers and workers. The decisions of the Conference take the form of Draft Conventions or Recommendations, which each State is required by the Constitution to submit to the authorities within whose competence the matter lies for the enactment of legislation or other action. If a Draft Convention obtains the assent of the competent authorities, the Member must communicate the formal ratification of it to the Secretary General of the League of Nations. If the competent authority does not consent, no further obligation rests on the Member. The Members report annually to the International Labour Office on the measures which they have taken to give effect to the Conventions which they have ratified. Machinery also exists for the case of complaints made against a Member that fails to give proper application to a Convention which it has ratified.



In the case of a Recommendation the Members have to inform the Secretary General of the League of the action taken. The functions of the International Labour Office are the preparation of the agenda of the Conference, the collection and distribution of information on all subjects relating to the international adjustment of industrial life and labour, the publication in various languages of periodicals and reports dealing with problems of industry and employment and any other duties assigned to it by the Conference.

#### GOVERNING BODY OF THE INTERNATIONAL LABOUR OFFICE

The Governing Body, under the control of which the International Labour Office works, is composed of sixteen Government representatives, eight employers' representatives, and eight workers' representatives. Its present composition is as follows:

Chairman Mr G de Michellis (Italy)

Vice Chairmen Mr W A Riddell, Mr Oersted, Mr Mertens

##### *Government Group*<sup>1</sup>

Mr Ruiz Guisázu (Argentine Repub)  
Mr Mahaim (Belgium)  
Mr Bandeira de Mello (Brazil)  
Mr Riddell (Canada)  
Mr Li Ping Heng (China)  
Mr Winter (Czechoslovakia)  
Mr Mannio (Finland)  
Mr Piquenard (France)  
Mr Krohn (Germany)  
Mr Leggett (Great Britain)  
Sir Bhupendra Nath Mitra (India)  
Mr de Michellis (Italy)  
Mr Yoshisaka (Japan)  
Mr. Tello (Mexico)  
Mr Jurkiewicz (Poland)  
Mr Ruiz Manent (Spain)

##### *Employers' Group*

Mr Čurčin (Yugoslavia)  
Mr Eruikar (India)  
Mr Forbes Watson (Great Britain)  
Mr Gummill (South Africa)  
Mr Lambert-Ribot (France)  
Mr Oersted (Denmark)  
Mr Olivetti (Italy)  
Mr Tzaut (Switzerland)

##### *Workers' Group*

Mr Caballero (Spain)  
Mr Hayday (Great Britain)  
Mr Johanson (Sweden)  
Mr Joshi (India)  
Mr Jonhau (France)  
Mr Mertens (Belgium)  
Mr Moore (Canada)  
Mr Yonekubo (Japan)

The number of States Members of the International Labour Organisation is now 62. The Organisation has held eighteen Conferences, in 1919 at Washington, in 1920 at Genoa, and subsequently in Geneva. At these Conferences the following Draft Conventions and Recommendations have been adopted —

##### *First Session (Washington, 1919)*

Draft Convention limiting the hours of work in industrial undertakings to eight in the day and forty eight in the week  
Draft Convention concerning unemployment.  
Recommendation concerning unemployment  
Recommendation concerning reciprocity of treatment of foreign workers  
Draft Convention concerning the employment of women before and after childbirth  
Draft Convention concerning employment of women during the night.  
Recommendation concerning the prevention of anthrax  
Recommendation concerning the protection of women and children against lead poisoning  
Recommendation concerning the establishment of Government health services  
Draft Convention fixing the minimum age for admission of children to industrial employment  
Draft Convention concerning the night work of young persons employed in industry  
Recommendation concerning the application of the Berne Convention of 1906, on the prohibition of the use of white phosphorus in the manufacture of matches

##### *Second Session (Genoa, 1920)*

Recommendation concerning the limitation of hours of work in the fishing industry  
Recommendation concerning the limitation of hours of work in inland navigation.

<sup>1</sup> As the list of the eight States of chief industrial importance has been modified by the Governing Body owing to the entry into the International Labour Organisation of the United States of America and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the seats on the Governing Body hitherto occupied by the Governments of Belgium and Canada have been allocated to the Governments of those two countries as from the Seventieth Session (April, 1935).

- Recommendation concerning the establishment of national seamen's codes
- Draft Convention fixing the minimum age for admission of children to employment at sea
- Recommendation concerning unemployment insurance for seamen
- Draft Convention concerning unemployment indemnity in case of loss or foundering of the ship
- Draft Convention for establishing facilities for finding employment for seamen

*Third Session (Geneva, 1921)*

- Recommendation concerning the prevention of unemployment in agriculture
- Recommendation concerning the protection, before and after childbirth, of women wage-earners in agriculture
- Recommendation concerning night work of women in agriculture
- Draft Convention concerning the age for admission of children to employment in agriculture
- Recommendation concerning night work of children and young persons in agriculture
- Recommendation concerning the development of technical agricultural education
- Recommendation concerning living-in conditions of agricultural workers
- Draft Convention concerning the rights of association and combination of agricultural workers
- Draft Convention concerning workmen's compensation in agriculture
- Recommendation concerning social insurance in agriculture
- Draft Convention concerning the use of white lead in painting
- Draft Convention concerning the application of the weekly rest in industrial undertakings
- Recommendation concerning the application of the weekly rest in commercial establishments
- Draft Convention fixing the minimum age for the admission of young persons to employment as trimmers or stokers
- Draft Convention concerning the compulsory medical examination of children and young persons employed at sea

*Fourth Session (Geneva, 1922)*

- Recommendation concerning communication to the International Labour Office of statistical and other information regarding emigration, immigration and the repatriation and transit of emigrants

*Fifth Session (Geneva, 1923)*

- Recommendation concerning the general principles for the organisation of systems of inspection to secure the enforcement of the laws and regulations for the protection of the workers

*Sixth Session (Geneva, 1924)*

- Recommendation concerning the development of facilities for the utilisation of workers' spare time

*Seventh Session (Geneva, 1925)*

- Draft Convention concerning workmen's compensation for accidents
- Recommendation concerning the minimum scale of workmen's compensation
- Recommendation concerning jurisdiction in disputes on workmen's compensation
- Draft Convention concerning workmen's compensation for occupational diseases
- Recommendation concerning workmen's compensation for occupational diseases
- Draft Convention concerning equality of treatment for national and foreign workers as regards workmen's compensation for accidents
- Recommendation concerning equality of treatment for national and foreign workers as regards workmen's compensation for accidents
- Draft Convention concerning night work in bakeries

*Eighth Session (Geneva, 1926)*

- Draft Convention concerning the simplification of the inspection of emigrants on board ship
- Recommendation concerning the protection of emigrant women and girls on board ship.

*Ninth Session (Geneva, 1926)*

- Draft Convention concerning seamen's articles of agreement
- Draft Convention concerning the repatriation of seamen

Recommendation concerning the repatriation of masters and apprentices  
 Recommendation concerning the general principles for the inspection of the conditions of work of seamen

*Tenth Session (Geneva, 1927)*

Draft Convention concerning sickness insurance for workers in industry and commerce and domestic servants

Draft Convention concerning sickness insurance for agricultural workers  
 Recommendation concerning the general principles of sickness insurance

*Eleventh Session (Geneva, 1928)*

Draft Convention concerning the creation of minimum wage fixing machinery  
 Recommendation concerning the application of minimum wage fixing machinery

*Twelfth Session (Geneva, 1929)*

Draft Convention concerning the marking of the weight on heavy packages transported by vessels

Draft Convention concerning the protection against accidents of workers employed in loading or unloading ships

Recommendation concerning the prevention of industrial accidents

Recommendation concerning responsibility for the protection of power driven machinery

Recommendation concerning reciprocity as regards protection against accidents of workers employed in loading or unloading ships

Recommendation concerning the consultation of workers and employers organisations in the drawing up of regulations dealing with the safety of workers employed in loading or unloading ships

*Thirteenth Session (Geneva, 1929).*

(No Conventions or Recommendations)

*Fourteenth Session (Geneva, 1930).*

Draft Convention concerning forced or compulsory labour

Draft Convention concerning the regulation of hours of work in commerce and offices

Recommendation concerning indirect compulsion to labour

Recommendation concerning the regulation of forced or compulsory labour

Recommendation concerning the regulation of hours of work in hotels, restaurants and similar establishments

Recommendation concerning the regulation of hours of work in theatres and other places of public amusement

Recommendation concerning the regulation of hours of work in establishments for the treatment or the care of the sick, infirm, destitute, or mentally unfit

*Fifteenth Session (Geneva, 1931).*

Draft Convention limiting hours of work in coal mines

*Sixteenth Session (Geneva, 1932)*

Draft Convention concerning the protection against accidents of workers employed in loading or unloading ships (revised 1932)

Recommendation for expediting reciprocity as provided for in the Convention, adopted in 1932, concerning the protection against accidents of workers employed in loading or unloading ships

Draft Convention concerning the age for admission of children to non-industrial employment.

Recommendation concerning the age for admission of children to non-industrial employment

*Seventeenth Session (Geneva, 1933)*

Draft Convention concerning fee-charging employment agencies

Recommendation concerning employment agencies

Draft Convention concerning compulsory invalidity insurance for persons employed in industrial or commercial undertakings, in the liberal professions, and for outworkers and domestic servants

Draft Convention concerning compulsory invalidity insurance for persons employed in agricultural undertakings

Draft Convention concerning compulsory old age insurance for persons employed in industrial or commercial undertakings, in the liberal professions, and for outworkers and domestic servants

Draft Convention concerning compulsory old age insurance for persons employed in agricultural undertakings

Draft Convention concerning compulsory widows' and orphans' insurance for persons employed in industrial or commercial undertakings, in the liberal professions, and for outworkers and domestic servants

Draft Convention concerning compulsory widows' and orphans' insurance for persons employed in agricultural undertakings

Recommendation concerning the general principles of invalidity, old age and widows' and orphans' insurance

*Eighteenth Session (Geneva, 1934)*

Draft Convention concerning employment of women during the night (revised 1934)

Draft Convention concerning workmen's compensation for occupational diseases (revised 1934)

Draft Convention for the regulation of hours of work in automatic sheet glass works

Draft Convention ensuring benefit or allowances to the involuntarily unemployed

Recommendation concerning unemployment insurance and various forms of relief for the unemployed

The period within which Draft Conventions and Recommendations have to be brought before the competent authorities is one year, or in exceptional circumstances eighteen months, from the closing of the Conference

The total results obtained up to the end of December, 1934, in the ratification of the Conventions may be summarised as follows —

Ratifications deposited with the Secretary General of the League of Nations	636
(excluding 22 ratifications of the Berne Convention prohibiting the use of white phosphorus in the manufacture of matches, which formed the subject of a Recommendation in 1919)	

Ratifications authorised by the competent authorities	27
---	----

Ratifications recommended to the competent authorities	..	.. 90
--	----	-------

The following are some of the International Commissions which have been set up to assist the Office in its work —

*The Joint Maritime Commission*

*The Mixed Advisory Agricultural Committee*

*The Migration Committee*

*The Correspondence Committee on Industrial Hygiene*

*The Correspondence Committee on Social Insurance*

*The Committee on Native Labour*

*The Committee on Article 408 (Application of Conventions)*

*The Advisory Committee of Professional Workers*

*The Advisory Committee of Salaried Employees*

*The Unemployment Committee*

The most important publications of the Office are —

*The International Labour Review* (monthly)

*Industrial and Labour Information* (weekly).

*The Official Bulletin* (irregular periodicity)

*Studies and Reports*

*Industrial Safety Survey* (bi-monthly)

*International Labour Directory*

*The Legislative Series*

*The Documents of the International Labour Conference*

*Bibliography of Industrial Hygiene*

*International Survey of Legal Decisions on Labour Law*

## ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS.

## NORTHERN IRELAND

*Trade for 3 years*—The total estimated value of imports and exports (including re-exports for Northern Ireland was as follows —

Year	Imports	Exports
	£	£
1930	54,743,000	52,656,000
1931	48,881,000	41,102,000
1932	43,912,000	36,937,000

## INDIA

*Budget 1935-36*—Revenue, Rs 9,019 lakhs, expenditure, Rs 8,869 lakhs

## FEDERATED MALAY STATES

*Commerce in 1934*—The distribution of trade in 1934 is shown as follows (in thousands of dollars) —

Area	Imports		Exports	
	1934	1933	1934	1933
United Kingdom	67,335	50,904	107,294	55,260
British Possessions and Protectorates	72,248	65,170	67,216	50,220
Continent of Europe	19,914	16,730	87,944	65,334
United States	8,256	5,568	188,555	125,292
Japan	37,496	26,590	51,381	35,132
Netherlands Indies	159,808	110,607	36,452	41,509
Other countries and parcel post	106,378	86,522	29,645	29,883
Total	471,435	362,091	568,487	402,685

## GOLD COAST

*Estimates for 1935-36*—Revenue, 2,404,010l, expenditure, 2,394,554l

## ANGLO EGYPTIAN SUDAN

*Imports and Exports in 1934*—The imports and exports for 1934 are given as follows —

Item	1934	1933
Imports —	££	££
Machinery	177,835	171,226
Metal and metalware	362,512	187,037
Motor cars, cycles and accessories, including tyres	103,791	60,254
Cotton piece goods	327,336	717,908
Sugar	237,127	204,189
Tobacco, tomback, cigars and cigarettes	139,043	141,797
Coffee	224,744	195,916
Wheat flour	105,408	86,902
Tea	193,783	76,631
Timber, including railway sleepers	78,491	38,608
Sacks	125,294	64,492
Other merchandise	1,381,432	1,220,664
Total	3,946,796	3,160,619

Item	1934	1933
Exports —	££	££
Cotton	2,065,235	1,402,030
Gum	494,957	393,333
Other merchandise	1,288,704	810,362
Total	3,848,896	2,605,725
Re-exports	267,977	280,786
Transit	183,379	148,000

# CANADA

*Budget for 1934-35* —Revenue, 359,900,000 dollars, expenditure, 356,600,000 dollars  
*National debt, March 31, 1935*, 3,305,000,000 dollars

*Estimates for 1935-36* —Revenue, 392,000,000 dollars, expenditure, 370,500,000 dollars

# VICTORIA

*New Elections* —On March 2 1935, at the new elections the following parties were returned —United Australia Party, 25 seats, Country Party, 20 Labour, 17, Independent, 8

# WESTERN AUSTRALIA

*New Minister* (p 408) —On March 21, 1935, *Mr F J Wise* succeeded *Mr A. McCallum* as Minister for Public Works

# ARGENTINA

*Central Bank* —On March 21, 1935, the Bill for the establishment of a Central Bank became law

# DENMARK

*Betrothal of Crown Prince* —On March 15, 1935, the betrothal was announced of Frederick, Crown Prince of Denmark and Iceland to Princess Ingrid, daughter of the Crown Prince of Sweden

# GERMANY

*Conscription in Germany* —On March 16, 1935, military conscription was proclaimed in Germany. The official title of the enactment is "Law for the upbuilding of the Defence Forces". It is in three paragraphs —

(1) Service in the defence forces is on the basis of general conscription

(2) The German peace army, including the transferred military police forces, is organized in 12 corps commands and 36 divisions

(3) The supplementary laws on the application of general conscription are to be submitted to the Reich Cabinet by the Reichswehr Minister

It is estimated that the 36 divisions will include between 500,000 and 600,000 men

# GREECE

*Cabinet Changes* —On March 20, 1935, the following changes took place in the Greek Cabinet —

*General Metaxas* resigned

*Minister of Justice* —*G Chloros*

*Governor General of Macedonia* —*M Mandas*

*Minister of Agriculture* —*John Theotokis*

At the same time a Constituent Act was published, providing for the abolition of the Senate, and another for drafting a revised Constitution

## JAPAN

*Political Parties* (p 1072).—On December 22, 1934, the state of the parties in the Diet was as follows —

	No of seats
Seiyukai (Mr Katsuburo Suzuki)	261
Minseitō (Mr Chuji Machida)	118
Kokumin Domei (Mr Kenzo Adachi)	81
Labour Parties	5
Other	24
Total	489
Vacant seats	27

## NETHERLANDS INDIES

*Commerce in 1934* —Imports, 198.6 million florins, exports, 231 million florins.

## SPAIN

*New Ministry* —On April 3, 1935, the following Ministry was appointed —

*Prime Minister* —Señor Lerroux  
*Minister of Foreign Affairs* —Señor Rocha  
*Minister of Communications* —Don Cesar Jalon  
*Minister of Commerce and Industry* —Don Manuel Mariaca  
*Minister of Labour* —Don Eloy Vaguero  
*Minister of Public Works* —Señor Guerra del Rio  
*Minister of Justice* —Don Vicente Cantos  
*Minister of the Interior* —Señor Portela Vallabres  
*Minister of War* —General Don Carlos Masquelet  
*Minister of Marine* —Admiral Salas  
*Minister of Education* —Don Ramon Prito  
*Minister of Agriculture* —Señor Benayas  
*Minister of Finance* —Don Alfredo Zubala

## SWITZERLAND

*New Member of the Federal Council* —On April 4, 1935, M Hermann Obrecht was appointed to succeed M Schulthess, resigned (see p 1343)

## VICTORIA

*New Ministry* —On April 2, 1935 the following Ministry was appointed —

*Premier and Treasurer* —Mr A A Dunstan  
*Chief Secretary* —Brigadier Bourchier  
*Minister of Agriculture and Mines* —Mr E J Hogan  
*Minister of Transport, Attorney General and Solicitor General* —Mr A L Bussau  
*Minister for Water Supply and Electricity Undertaking* —Mr F E Old  
*Minister of Lands and Forestry* —Mr A E Lind  
*Minister of Public Works and Immigration* —Mr G L Goudie, M L C  
*Minister of Education and Health* —Dr J R Harris, M L C  
*Honorary Ministers* —Mr G J Tuckett, M L C, Mr H Pye, M L C, Mr E J Mackrell and Mr H S Bailey

PART THE FIRST

THE BRITISH EMPIRE





# THE BRITISH EMPIRE.

THE British Empire consists of —

I GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND, CHANNEL ISLANDS,  
AND ISLE OF MAN

II THE IRISH FREE STATE, INDIA, THE DOMINIONS, COLONIES,  
PROTECTORATES, AND DEPENDENCIES

## Reigning King and Emperor.

**George V**, born June 3, 1865, son of King Edward VII and Queen Alexandra, eldest daughter of King Christian IX, of Denmark, married July 6, 1893, to *Victoria Mary*, born May 26, 1867, daughter of the late Duke of Teck, succeeded to the crown on the death of his father, May 6, 1910

### *Living Children of the King*

I *Edward* Albert, Prince of Wales, Duke of Cornwall, Duke of Rothesay, Heir apparent, born June 23, 1894

II Prince *Albert* Frederick, Duke of York, born December 14, 1895, married Lady Elizabeth Bowes Lyon, April 26, 1923 Offspring Elizabeth Alexandra Mary, April 21, 1926, Margaret Rose, August 21, 1930

III Princess Victoria Alexandra Alice *Mary*, Princess Royal, born April 25, 1897, married Viscount Lascelles (now the 6th Earl of Harewood), K G, D S O, February 28, 1922 Offspring — George Henry Hubert, February 7, 1923, Gerald David, August 21, 1924

IV Prince *Henry* William, born March 31, 1900, created Baron Culloden, Earl of Ulster and Duke of Gloucester, on March 31, 1928

V Prince *George* Edward, born December 20, 1902, created Duke of Kent, October 9, 1934, married to Princess Marina of Greece, November 29, 1934

### *Living Sisters of the King*

I Princess *Victoria* Alexandra, born July 6, 1868

II Princess *Maud* Charlotte, born November 26, 1869, married July 22, 1896, to Charles, Prince of Denmark, now King Haakon VII of Norway Offspring — Olav, Crown Prince of Norway, born July 2, 1903

### *Living Brother and Sisters of the late King*

I Princess *Louise*, born March 18, 1848, married March 21, 1871, to John, Marquis of Lorne, who became Duke of Argyll, April 24, 1900, and died May 2, 1914

II Prince *Arthur*, Duke of Connaught, born May 1, 1850, married March 13, 1879, to Princess Louise of Prussia, born July 25, 1860, died March 14, 1917 Living offspring — (1) Arthur, born Jan 13, 1883, married Alexandra Victoria, Duchess of Fife October 15, 1913, (2) Patricia, born March 17, 1886, married February 27, 1919, Hon Alexander R M Ramsay, D S O, R N

III Princess *Beatrice*, born April 14, 1857, married July 23, 1885, to Prince Henry (died January 20, 1890), third son of Prince Alexander of Hesse Living offspring — (1) Alexander Albert, born Nov 23, 1886, married Lady Irene Denison, (2) Victoria Eugénie, born Oct 24, 1887, married May 31, 1906, to Alfonso XIII, King of Spain

The King's legal title rests on the statute of 12 and 13 Will III c 3, by which the succession to the Crown of Great Britain and Ireland was settled on the Princess Sophia of Hanover and the 'heirs of her body being

Protestants' By Act of Parliament, 1927, the title of the King is declared to be 'George V, by the Grace of God, of Great Britain, Ireland and the British Dominions beyond the Seas King, Defender of the Faith, Emperor of India' By proclamation of July 17, 1917, the Royal family became known as the House and Family of Windsor

By Letters Patent of November 30, 1917, the titles of Royal Highness and Prince or Princess are (except for existing titles) to be restricted to the Sovereign's children, the children of the Sovereign's sons, and the eldest living son of the eldest son of the Prince of Wales

Provision is made for the support of the Royal household by the settlement of the Civil List soon after the commencement of each reign (For historical details, see YEAR-BOOK for 1908, p 5) By Act of 10 Ed VII and 1 Geo V c 28 (August 3, 1910), the Civil List of the King, after the usual surrender of hereditary revenues, is fixed at 470,000l, of which 110,000l is appropriated to the privy purse of the King and Queen, 125,800l for salaries of the Royal household and retired allowances, 198,000l for household expenses, 20,000l for works, 13,200l for alms and bounty, and 8,000l remains unappropriated In September 1931, the King decided, in view of the financial position of the country, to reduce His Majesty's Civil List by 50,000l while the emergency lasts The same Civil List Act of 1910 also provides for an annuity of 70,000l to Queen Mary in the event of her surviving the King Should the Prince of Wales marry, the Princess of Wales will receive an annuity of 10,000l, and should she survive the Prince of Wales, this annuity will be raised to one of 30,000l Further, there is to be paid to trustees for the benefit of the King's children (other than the Duke of Cornwall) an annual sum of 10,000l in respect of each son (other than the Duke of Cornwall) who attains the age of 21 years, and a further annual sum of 15,000l in respect of each such son who marries, and an annuity of 6,000l in respect of each daughter who attains the age of 21 or marries The First Commissioner of the Treasury, the Chancellor of the Exchequer, and the Keeper of the King's Privy Purse are appointed the Royal Trustees under this Act The King has paid to him the revenues of the Duchy of Lancaster the payments made therefrom in 1929 being 62,000l for His Majesty's use

On the Consolidated Fund are charged likewise the following sums allowed to members of the royal family —25,000l a year to the Duke of Connaught, 6,000l to H R H Helena Augusta Victoria (Princess Christian) 6,000l to Princess Louise, Duchess of Argyll 6,000l to H R H Beatrice Mary Victoria Feodore and 6,000l to each of the late King's daughters

The Heir Apparent has an income from the revenues of the Duchy of Cornwall, the payment in 1927 on his account being 72,917l

Sovereigns and sovereign rulers of Great Britain, from the union of the crowns of England and Scotland —

<i>House of Stuart</i>		Date of Accession	<i>House of Stuart</i>		Date of Accession
James I	.	1603	Anne	.	1702
Charles I	.	1625	<i>House of Hanover</i>		
<i>Commonwealth</i>			George I	.	1714
<i>Parliamentary Executive</i>			George II	.	1727
<i>Protectorate</i>			George III	.	1760
			George IV	.	1820
<i>House of Stuart</i>			William IV	.	1830
Charles II	.	1660	Victoria	.	1837
James II.	.	1685	<i>House of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha</i>		
<i>House of Stuart-Orange</i>			Edward VII	.	1901
William and Mary	.	1689	<i>House of Windsor</i> <sup>1</sup>		
William III.	.	1694	George V	.	1910

<sup>1</sup> Change of title made July 17, 1917 Formerly House of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha

## GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND.

### Constitution and Government.

#### I IMPERIAL AND CENTRAL

The supreme legislative power of the British Empire is vested in Parliament. Parliament is summoned by the writ of the sovereign issued out of Chancery, by advice of the Privy Council, at least twenty days previous to its assembling.

Since 1914 the sittings of Parliament have been interrupted only by comparatively short intervals. Every session must end with a prorogation, and all Bills which have not been passed during the session then lapse. A dissolution may occur by the will of the sovereign, or, as is most usual, during the recess, by proclamation, or finally by lapse of time, the statutory limit of the duration of any Parliament being five years.

Under the Parliament Act, 1911 (1 and 2 Geo V, ch 13), all Money Bills (so certified by the Speaker of the House of Commons), if not passed by the House of Lords without amendment, may become law without their concurrence on the royal assent being signified. Public Bills, other than Money Bills or a Bill extending the maximum duration of Parliament, if passed by the House of Commons in three successive sessions, whether of the same Parliament or not, and rejected each time, or not passed, by the House of Lords, may become law without their concurrence on the royal assent being signified, provided that two years have elapsed between the second reading in the first session of the House of Commons and the third reading in the third session. All Bills coming under this Act must reach the House of Lords at least one month before the end of the session. Finally, the Parliament Act limited the maximum duration of Parliament to five years.

The present form of Parliament, as divided into two Houses of Legislature, the Lords and the Commons, dates from the middle of the fourteenth century.

The House of Lords consists of peers who hold their seats—(i) by hereditary right, (ii) by creation of the sovereign, (iii) by virtue of office—Law Lords, and English archbishops (2) and bishops (24), (iv) by election for life—Irish peers (28), (v) by election for duration of Parliament—Scottish peers (16). The full house would consist of about 740 members, but the voting strength is about 720.

The House of Commons consists of members representing County, Borough, and University constituencies. No one under 21 years of age can be a member of Parliament. Clergymen of the Church of England, ministers of the Church of Scotland, and Roman Catholic clergymen are disqualified from sitting as members; Government contractors, and sheriffs, and returning officers for the localities for which they act, are also among those disqualified. No English or Scottish peer can be elected to the House of Commons, but non-representative Irish peers are eligible. Under the Parliament (Qualification of Women) Act, 1918, women are also eligible, and the first woman member took her seat in December, 1919.

In August, 1911, by resolution of the House of Commons, provision was first made for the payment of a salary of 400*l*. per year to members, other than those already in receipt of salaries as officers of the House, as Ministers, or as officers of His Majesty's household. Payment began as from April 1, 1911. This provision does not extend to the House of Lords.

Under the Representation of the People (Equal Franchise) Act, 1928, the qualifications for the franchise are the same for men and women. Electors,

for inclusion in the register, must be of full age (twenty-one years), and have resided, or occupied business premises of an annual value of not less than ten pounds, in the same parliamentary borough or county, or one contiguous thereto, for the qualifying period of three months ending on December 1, 1928, and in Scotland, on December 15, 1928. There is also a University franchise, to be qualified for which a person must be twenty-one years of age, and must have taken a degree, or in the case of a woman, have fulfilled the conditions which would entitle a man to a degree.

Every registered elector is entitled to vote at an election, but no person may vote at a general election for more than two constituencies, for one of which there must be a residential qualification. The second vote must rest on a different qualification, and each vote must be recorded in a different constituency.

Disqualified for registration are (among others) peers, infants, aliens, bankrupts, lunatics and idiots. Receipt of poor relief or other alms does not count as a disqualification.

Two registers of electors must be prepared each year, one in the spring, and the other in the autumn, except in Ireland, where only one is required, and the authorised expenses are met by local and State funds in equal parts. University registers may be made up as the governing bodies decide, and a registration fee not exceeding 1/- may be charged.

In university constituencies returning two or more members the elections must be according to the principle of proportional representation, each elector having one transferable vote. At a general election all polls must be held on the same day, except in the case of Orkney and Shetland, and of university elections. Provision is made for absent electors to vote, in certain cases by proxy.

Under the same Act the seats in Great Britain were re-distributed on the basis of one member of the House of Commons for every 70,000 of the population. By a separate Act, redistribution in Ireland was made on the basis of one for every 43,000 of the population. The total membership of the House of Commons was thereby raised from 670 (as established in 1885) to 707. In 1922 the number was reduced to 615 (including 13 from Northern Ireland), owing to the establishment of separate parliaments in Ireland.

The electorate in 1930, in England and Wales, numbered 25,730,507 (12,101,108 males, 13,629,399 females). Under the provisions of the Representation of the People Act, 1928, it is estimated that about 5,000,000 new voters were added to the register in 1929.

The following is a table of the duration of Parliaments called since the accession of King Edward VII. (for heads of the Administrations see p. 8)

Reign	When met	When dissolved	Existed		
			Y	M	D
Edward VII	13 Feb 1906	10 Jan 1910	8	11	24
and George V	15 Feb 1910	28 Nov 1910	0	9	13
	31 Jan 1911	25 Nov 1918	7	9	25
	4 Feb 1919	26 Oct 1922	3	8	22
	20 Nov 1922	16 Nov 1923	0	11	27
	8 Jan 1924	9 Oct 1924	0	9	1
	2 Dec 1924	10 May 1929	4	5	7
"	25 June 1929	24 Aug 1931	2	1	29

The executive government is vested nominally in the Crown, but practically in a committee of Ministers, called the Cabinet, whose existence is dependent on the support of a majority in the House of Commons.

The head of the Ministry is the Prime Minister, a position first constitutionally recognised, and special precedence accorded to the holder, in 1905. No salary is attached to the office of Prime Minister, as such, and it is usually held in conjunction with some other high office of State, generally that of First Lord of the Treasury. His colleagues in the Ministry are appointed on his recommendation, and he dispenses the greater portion of the patronage of the Crown.

The present Government (appointed Nov 5, 1931, reconstructed Nov 1931 and Oct 1932) consists of the following members

(a) THE CABINET

1 *Prime Minister, First Lord of the Treasury, and Leader of the House of Commons*—Right Hon J Ramsay MacDonald, born 1866 Prime Minister, First Lord of the Treasury, Foreign Secretary, 1924 and 1929 Present appointment, 1931

2 *Lord President of the Council*—Right Hon Stanley Baldwin, born 1867 Prime Minister, 1923 and 1924 Present appointment, 1931

3 *Lord Chancellor*—Right Hon Lord Sankey, G B E, born 1866 Lord Chancellor, 1929 Present appointment, 1931

4 *Chancellor of the Exchequer*—Right Hon Neville Chamberlain, born 1869 Chancellor of the Exchequer, 1923 Present appointment, 1931

5 *Secretary of State for Home Affairs*—Right Hon Sir John Gilmour, D S O, born 1876 Present appointment, 1932

6 *Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs*—Right Hon Sir John Simon, G C S I, K C V O, born 1873 Present appointment, 1931

7 *Secretary of State for the Dominions*—Right Hon James H Thomas, born 1875 Colonial Secretary, 1924, Lord Privy Seal, 1929 Present appointment, 1931

8 *Secretary of State for the Colonies*—Right Hon Sir Philip Cunliffe Lister, G B E, M C, born 1884 Present appointment, 1931

9 *Secretary of State for War*—Right Hon Viscount Hailsham, born 1872 Present appointment, 1931

10 *Secretary of State for India*—Right Hon Sir Samuel Hoare, G B E, C M G, born 1880 Present appointment, 1931

11 *Secretary of State for Air*—Most Hon Marquis of Londonderry, K G, born 1878 Present appointment, 1931

12 *First Lord of the Admiralty*—Right Hon Sir Bolton Eyres-Monsell, born 1871 Present appointment, 1931

13 *President of the Board of Trade*—Right Hon Walter Runciman, born 1870 Present appointment, 1931

14 *Minister of Health*—Right Hon Sir Edward Hilton Young, G B E, D S O, D S C, born 1879 Present appointment, 1931

15 *Minister of Agriculture and Fisheries*—Right Hon Major Walter E Elliott, M C, born 1890 Present appointment, 1932

16 *Secretary for Scotland*—Right Hon Sir Godfrey P Collins, K B E, C M G, born 1875 Present appointment, 1934

17 *President of the Board of Education*.—Right Hon Lord Halifax, K.G., G C S I, G C I E, born 1881. Present appointment, 1932.

18. *Minister of Labour*.—Right Hon Oliver Stanley, M C, born 1896  
Present appointment, 1934

19. *First Commissioner of Works*—Right Hon William Ormsby-Gore, born 1888 Present appointment, 1931

20. *Postmaster-General*—Right Hon Sir Kingsley Wood, born 1876  
Present appointment, 1931.

#### (b) OTHER MINISTERS

*Lord Privy Seal*—Anthony Eden, M C, born 1897

*Attorney-General*—Right Hon Sir Thomas W. H. Inskip, C B.E., K C, born 1876

*Chancellor of Duchy of Lancaster*—Right Hon J C C Davidson, C H, C.B., born 1889

*Minister of Pensions*—Major, Right Hon G C Tryon, born 1871

*Minister of Transport*—Major L Hore-Belusha, born 1898.

*Solicitor-General*—Sir Donald B Somervell, O B E, K C, born 1889

*Lord Advocate*—Right Hon W G Normand, K C, born 1884

*Solicitor-General for Scotland*—Douglas Jamieson, K C, born 1880

*Heads of the Administrations since 1902* (L = Liberal, C = Conservative, Lab = Labour, Nat. Lab = National Labour)

Heads of Administrations	Dates of Appointment	Heads of Administrations	Dates of Appointment
A J Balfour (C),	July 14, 1902	A Bonar Law (C),	Oct 28, 1922
Sir H Campbell-Bannerman (L),	Dec 5, 1905	S Baldwin (C),	May 22, 1923
H H Asquith (L),	April 8, 1908	R MacDonald (Lab),	Jan 22, 1924
H H Asquith (Coalition),	May 25, 1915	S Baldwin (C),	Nov 4, 1924
D Lloyd George (Coalition),	Dec 7, 1916	R MacDonald (Lab),	June 8, 1929
		R MacDonald (Nat Lab),	Aug 25, 1931

The state of parties in the House of Commons after the general election of Oct 1931, was as follows —Conservatives (Unionists), 472, Labour, 52, National Labour, 18, Liberals, 37, Liberal National, 35, Independents, 5, Irish Nationalist, 1, total, 615

On Oct 31, 1934, the parties were as follows —Unionists, 462, Labour, 57, Liberal National, 36, Liberals, 31, National Labour, 13, Independents, 6, Independent Liberals, 4, Independent Labour Party, 3, National, 2, 1 vacancy

## II. LOCAL GOVERNMENT

*England and Wales*—In each county the Crown is represented by H M. Lieutenant There is also a sheriff, who represents the executive of the Crown, an under-sheriff, a clerk of the peace and a clerk of the County Council, coroners, who are appointed and paid by the County Councils, and other officers The licensing of persons to sell intoxicating liquors, and the administration of the criminal law—except that which deals with some of the graver offences—are in the hands of the magistrates

For the purposes of local government England and Wales are divided primarily into sixty-two administrative counties, including the county of London, and eighty-three County Boroughs. The counties are administered by the justices and by a popularly-elected Council, called a County Council, who co-opt a prescribed number of aldermen, either from their own body or from outside it. Aldermen are elected for six years, half of them retiring every third year A councillor is elected for three years The jurisdiction of the County Councils covers the administration of higher and (outside certain Boroughs and Urban Districts) elementary education; maintenance of main roads and bridges; work in relation to agriculture (diseases of

animals, destructive insects and pests, land drainage, fertilisers and feeding stuffs, small holdings and allotments), provision of mental hospitals and other public health work (schemes for treatment of tuberculosis and venereal diseases, for maternity and child welfare, and for the welfare of the blind, accommodation and care of mental defectives, prevention of pollution of rivers, and supervision of milk and other food supplies). The control of the county police is vested in a standing joint committee composed of equal numbers of magistrates and of members of the County Council. The Metropolitan police are, however, under the control of the Home Secretary.

Secondly, the administrative counties, with the exception of the County of London, are subdivided into 'County Districts' which are either 'Urban Districts' or 'Rural Districts'. Generally speaking, an urban district comprises a town or a small area more or less densely populated, and a rural district takes in several country parishes. County District Councils administer the Public Health and Highway Acts, and exercise powers under the Housing Acts. Urban Authorities may also take over the maintenance and repair of main roads from County Councils, provide burial grounds, allotments, baths and washhouses, libraries, open spaces, museums, isolation hospitals, &c., establish and manage trading services (gas, electricity, water, trams, &c.). Councils of Boroughs which had over 10,000, and of Urban Districts which had over 20,000 people in 1901 are also usually the local authorities for elementary education. Rural District Councils may also make arrangements for an adequate water supply, and exercise any 'urban powers' conferred on them by the Minister of Health.

Under the Local Government Act, 1929, the functions of the Poor Law authorities were transferred to county and county borough councils. These functions include the organisation and management of indoor and outdoor relief, responsibility for collection of fundamental vital statistics and responsibility for the provision, maintenance and management of all public institutions for the cure of diseases. Provision is also made under the Act to secure for every county district council the services of a medical officer of health. Industrial and freight transport hereditaments were derated to the extent of three-fourths and agricultural lands are completely derated. The Act provides for the abolition of most of the assigned revenue grants, of the grants under the Agricultural Rates Acts, and of the percentage grants paid in respect of health services and certain roads. In place of these a grant comprising the equivalent of the total loss to local authorities both of rates and of grants under the Act, together with a substantial amount of new money, are distributed as a 'block grant' fixed for five years at a time on a basis of local need and ascertained by means of a formula. To avoid the difficulties created by a sudden change in the revenues of local authorities the allocation of grant will not be entirely by the formula until 1947.

The main central authority in London is the County Council, created by the Local Government Act of 1888. It has considerable powers in regard to public health, housing, bridges and ferries, asylums, street improvements, parks, main drainage, fire brigade, sanitary control, education, and numerous other matters. It is also the tramway authority for the county. The City Corporation has powers respecting sanitation, police, bridges, justice, &c., in the City of London. London comprises the ancient city with an area of one square mile, and an area of 118 square miles beyond the city, which is divided into 28 metropolitan boroughs, under the London Government Act, 1899, each with a mayor, aldermen, and councillors (women are eligible). The Councils have powers in regard to public health, highways, rating,



housing, education, &c., but they are not municipal boroughs in the statutory sense as in the rest of the Kingdom. The County Council has certain powers of control over them.

In all incorporated towns, local business is administered by a municipal Corporation. There are two kinds of municipal boroughs, County Boroughs and Non County Boroughs. A number of the latter are small boroughs of special and generally ancient jurisdiction. Most of the County Boroughs and a number of the Non County Boroughs have a separate Court of Quarter Sessions. The County Boroughs are outside the jurisdiction of the County Councils. A municipal Corporation consists of the mayor, aldermen, and burgesses, and acts through a Council elected by the burgesses—practically by the ratepayers. The councillors serve for three years (women are eligible), one-third retiring annually, the aldermen are elected by the Council, and the mayor, who serves for one year, also by the Council. A Town Council as an Urban Authority is invested with all the normal powers of an Urban District Council, and in addition certain powers, such as making byelaws or maintaining a separate police force, are conferred either upon all Town Councils or upon Councils of towns of certain sizes, or complying with other conditions, in virtue of their status as Councils of incorporated towns.

*Scotland*—A Local Government Act was passed for Scotland in 1889 and followed in its main outlines the English Act of the previous year. The powers of local administration in counties formerly exercised by the Commissioners of Supply, the Justices and Road Trustees were either wholly or in part transferred to County Councils, which took over their duties and responsibilities in 1890. By the Local Government (Scotland) Act, 1894, a Local Government Board for Scotland was constituted, consisting of the Secretary for Scotland as President, the Solicitor General for Scotland, the Under-Secretary for Scotland, and three other members nominated by the Crown. The latter Act provided that a Parish Council should be established in every parish to take the place of the Parochial Boards. Their principal function was the administration of the Poor Laws, and in addition they exercised powers similar to those of the Parish Councils in England. There were 869 civil parishes in 1921. The powers and duties of the Local Government Board were by the Scottish Board of Health Act, 1919, transferred to the Scottish Board of Health, constituted as in that Act provided. Municipal bodies exist in the towns of Scotland, as in those of England. Each burgh has a Town Council consisting of a Provost or Lord Provost, Bailies and Councillors. The Provost is the head of the Scottish municipality and holds office for three years. Bailies are selected by the Councillors from among their own number; they act as magistrates and sit as such in police courts. There are in Scotland three principal kinds of burghs, numbering altogether 201 (1921 census): (1) Royal Burghs, *i.e.* burghs created by a Charter of the Crown, (2) Parliamentary Burghs, which possess statutory constitutions almost identical with those of the Royal Burghs, (3) Police Burghs, constituted under a general Police Act. All burghs of whatever class have new Town Councils and their administration is regulated by the Burgh Police (Scotland) and Town Councils (Scotland) Acts or corresponding local Acts. The Local Government (Scotland) Bill, 1929, made many drastic changes in the local government machinery so as to bring it in line as far as possible with that set up for England and Wales. The new units of local government are the county councils and burghs with a population of over 20,000. Only the four great cities are Poor Law authorities and parish councils are abolished.

# Area and Population.

## I PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION

The population was thus distributed at the census, taken April 27, 1931 —

Divisions	Area in sq miles	Males	Females	Total Population on April 27, 1931
England (including Monmouthshire)	50,874	18,061,643	19,732,360	37,794,003
Wales	7,466	1,071,387	1,087,007	2,158,374
Scotland	30,405	2,325,523	2,517,457	4,842,980
Isle of Man	221	22,443	26,865	49,308
Channel Islands	75	44,099	49,106	93,205
Total	89,041	21,525,419	28,412,025	44,937,444

Population at each of the four previous decennial censuses —

Divisions	1891	1901	1911	1921
England	27,489,228	30,813,043	34,045,290	35,681,019
Wales	1,513,297	1,714,800	2,025,202	2,205,680
Scotland	4,025,647	4,472,103	4,760,904	4,882,497
Isle of Man	55,608	54,752	52,016	60,284
Channel Islands	92,234	95,618	96,899	90,230
Army, Navy, and Merchant Seamen abroad)	224,211	367,736	145,729	256,811
Total	33,400,225	37,518,052	41,126,040	43,176,521

In 1931, in Wales and Monmouthshire 197,932 persons 3 years of age and upwards, were able to speak Welsh only, and 811,329, able to speak Welsh and English. In Scotland in 1931, 6,716 persons 3 years of age and upwards could speak Gaelic only, and 129,419 could speak Gaelic and English

The age distribution of the population of England and Wales in 1931, and Scotland in 1921 was as follows —

Age group	Numbers in thousands		
	England and Wales (1931)	Scotland (1921)	Great Britain (1921)
Under 5	2,990	472	3,794
5 and under 10	3,323	477	3,996
10 " " 15	3,207	490	4,150
15 " " 20	3,435	478	3,981
20 " " 25	3,494	429	3,580
25 " " 35	6,412	714	6,475
35 " " 45	5,467	683	5,979
45 " " 55	4,986	585	4,955
55 " " 65	3,725	362	3,275
65 " " 70	1,271	128	1,109
70 " " 75	871	84	741
75 " " 85	726	74	646
85 and upwards	96	11	87
Total	39,953	4,882	42,768

Estimated population (in thousands) of Great Britain and its divisions (exclusive of army, navy, and merchant seamen abroad) at the end of June:—

Year (30 June)	England and Wales	Scotland	Total of Great Britain
1930	39,806,000	4,886,000	44,692,000
1931	39,988,000	4,843,000	44,791,000
1932	40,201,000	4,883,000	45,084,000
1933	40,350,000	4,916,000	45,266,000
1934 <sup>1</sup>	40,467,000	4,936,000	45,403,000

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures

## 1 England and Wales

The census population of England and Wales 1801 to 1931 —

Date of Enumeration	Population	Pop per sq mile	Date of Enumeration	Population	Pop per sq mile
1801	8,892,536	152	1871	22,712,266	389
1811	10,164,256	174	1881	25,974,439	445
1821	12,000,236	206	1891	29,002,525	497
1831	13,896,797	238	1901	32,527,843	558
1841	15,914,148	273	1911	36,070,492	618
1851	17,927,609	307	1921	37,886,690	649
1861	20,066,224	344	1931	39,952,377	

Population of England and Wales and of the Administrative Counties and County Boroughs in 1911, 1921 and 1931 (For areas of administrative counties, &c, 1921, see STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1931, p 12)

	Area in Statute Acres, 1931 (Land and Inland Water) Counties, including County Boroughs	Census Population			
		Counties, including County Boroughs			Administra- tive Counties only
		1911	1921	1931	1931
ENGLAND					
Bedfordshire	302,942	194,588	206,462	220,525	220,525
Berkshire	463,830	280,794	294,821	311,453	214,304
Buckinghamshire	479,360	219,551	236,171	271,586	271,586
Cambridgeshire	315,168	128,322	129,602	140,004	140,004
Isle of Ely	238,073	69,752	73,817	77,698	77,698
Cheshire <sup>1</sup>	652,338	965,967	1,020,257	1,087,655	675,296
Cornwall	868,167	328,098	320,705	317,968	317,968
Cumberland	973,086	265,746	273,178	263,151	205,847
Derbyshire <sup>1</sup>	647,824	683,423	714,634	757,374	614,971
Devonshire	1,671,364	699,703	709,614	732,968	458,757
Dorsetshire <sup>1</sup>	622,848	223,266	224,781	239,352	239,352
Durham	649,420	1,369,860	1,479,033	1,486,175	924,228
Essex	979,532	1,350,881	1,470,257	1,755,459	1,198,601
Gloucestershire <sup>1</sup>	804,638	736,113	756,574	786,000	336,051
Hampshire <sup>1</sup>	961,665	862,393	913,681	1,014,216	469,085
Isle of Wight	94,146	88,186	94,666	83,454	83,454

\* Administrative County of Southampton

<sup>1</sup> The boundaries of the administrative county have changed since the date of the 1921 Census. In every case the acreage and the 1921 population shown in the table relate to the area as constituted at the date of the 1931 Census

	Area in Statute Acres, 1931 (Land and Inland Water) Counties, including County Boroughs	Census Population			
		Counties, including County Boroughs			Administrative Counties only 1931
		1911	1921	1931	
<b>ENGLAND (cont.)—</b>					
Herefordshire	538,924	114,269	113,189	111,767	111,767
Hertfordshire <sup>1</sup>	404,520	311,284	333,195	401,206	401,159
Huntingdonshire	233,985	56,577	54,741	56,206	56,206
Kent	975,965	1,045,591	1,141,666	1,219,273	1,194,115
Lancashire <sup>1</sup>	1,200,122	4,756,644	4,932,951	5,039,455	1,794,857
Leicestershire	532,779	476,553	494,469	541,861	802,692
Lincolnshire—					
The parts of Holland <sup>1</sup>	268,992	82,849	85,870	92,330	92,330
The parts of Kesteven <sup>1</sup>	463,505	107,263	107,684	110,060	110,060
The parts of Lindsey <sup>1</sup>	972,796	373,848	408,698	422,199	263,498
London	74,850	4,521,685	4,484,523	4,397,003	4,396,821
Middlesex <sup>1</sup>	148,691	1,126,465	1,253,002	1,638,728	1,638,521
Monmouthshire	349,569	395,719	450,794	434,958	345,755
Norfolk	1,315,064	499,116	504,293	504,940	821,938
Northamptonshire	585,148	303,797	302,404	309,474	217,133
Soke of Peterborough	53,464	44,718	46,959	51,839	51,845
Northumberland	1,291,978	696,893	746,096	756,782	408,704
Nottinghamshire	540,015	604,098	641,149	712,731	443,930
Oxfordshire	479,224	189,484	189,615	209,621	129,082
Rutlandshire	97,273	20,346	18,876	17,401	17,401
Shropshire	861,800	246,307	243,062	244,156	244,156
Somersetshire <sup>1</sup>	1,036,818	458,009	465,691	475,142	406,827
Staffordshire <sup>1</sup>	737,886	1,279,649	1,353,511	1,431,359	703,254
Suffolk, East	557,353	277,155	291,073	294,977	207,475
Suffolk, West	390,916	116,905	108,985	106,137	106,187
Surrey	461,833	845,578	930,086	1,180,878	947,695
Sussex, East	530,555	487,070	532,187	546,864	276,795
Sussex, West	401,916	176,308	195,810	222,995	222,995
Warwickshire <sup>1</sup>	624,676	1,247,418	1,394,741	1,585,007	865,323
Westmorland	504,917	63,575	65,746	65,408	65,408
Wiltshire <sup>1</sup>	860,829	286,822	291,838	303,373	303,373
Worcestershire <sup>1</sup>	447,678	337,688	397,910	420,056	309,927
Yorkshire, East Riding	750,115	432,759	460,880	482,936	169,892
Yorkshire, North Riding	1,362,058	419,546	456,436	469,875	381,101
Yorkshire, West Riding <sup>1</sup>	1,776,064	3,045,377	3,181,202	3,352,555	1,530,405
York, City of	8,730	82,282	84,039	84,813	84,813
<b>Totals</b>	<b>32,559,868</b>	<b>34,045,290</b>	<b>35,681,019</b>	<b>37,794,003</b>	<b>—</b>
<b>WALES</b>					
Anglesey	176,630	50,923	51,744	49,029	49,029
Brecknockshire	469,281	59,287	61,222	57,775	57,775
Cardiganshire	448,189	59,879	60,881	55,184	55,184
Carmarthenshire	588,472	160,406	175,073	179,100	179,100
Caernarvonshire <sup>1</sup>	864,108	125,043	128,183	120,829	120,829
Denbighshire <sup>1</sup>	427,977	144,788	157,634	157,648	157,648
Flintshire	168,707	92,705	106,617	112,889	112,889
Glamorganshire	520,456	1,120,910	1,252,481	1,225,717	766,141
Merionethshire	422,372	45,565	45,087	43,201	43,201
Montgomeryshire	510,110	53,146	51,203	48,473	48,473
Pembrokeshire	393,003	89,960	91,978	87,206	87,206
Radnorshire	801,165	22,590	23,517	21,823	21,823
<b>Total Wales (12 Counties)</b>	<b>4,780,470</b>	<b>2,025,202</b>	<b>2,205,680</b>	<b>2,158,874</b>	<b>—</b>
<b>Totals—</b>					
England and Wales	<b>37,339,215</b>	<b>36,070,492</b>	<b>37,886,699</b>	<b>39,952,877</b>	<b>—</b>

<sup>1</sup> The boundaries of the administrative county have changed since the date of the 1921 Census. In every case the acreage and the 1921 population shown in the table relate to the area constituted at the date of the 1921 Census.

The area and population of the County Boroughs, and more important other Boroughs, are given in the following table. The County Boroughs are designated by the letters C B.

	Area in Statute Acres, 1931	Census Population		Estimated Population mid 1933
		1921	1931	
ENGLAND				
Accrington	4,418	44,975	42,091	41,900
Ashton under Lyne	1,982	51,409	51,573	50,540
Barnsley (C B)	6,086	67,906	71,522	71,600
Barrow-in-Furness (C B)	11,002	74,244	66,202	65,030
Bath, City of (C B)	5,152	68,669	68,815	68,900
Bedford	2,223	40,242	40,554	42,950 <sup>1</sup>
Birkenhead (C B)	5,995	147,819	147,808	151,060
Birmingham, City of (C B)	51,147	922,167	1,002,608	1,011,500
Blackburn (C B)	7,653	126,922	122,697	121,530 <sup>1</sup>
Blackpool (C B)	5,189	99,639	101,553	109,850 <sup>1</sup>
Bolton (C B)	15,260	178,683	177,250	177,000
Bootle (C B)	1,947	76,487	76,770	77,210
Bournemouth (C B)	11,213	95,755	116,803	115,200
Bradford City of (C B)	24,343	291,004	298,041	295,100
Brighton (C B)	12,503	147,373	147,427	146,700
Bristol, City of (C B)	19,674	377,018	397,012	410,870
Burnley (C B)	4,203	103,186	98,258	95,900
Burton-upon Trent (C B)	4,203	48,909	49,486	49,110 <sup>1</sup>
Bury (C B)	5,925	56,403	56,182	59,600
Cambridge	5,457	59,264	66,789	72,780
Canterbury, City of (C B)	3,975	23,737	24,446	24,310
Carlisle, City of (C B)	4,488	52,710	57,804	58,560
Chatham	4,356	42,013	42,999	44,810
Cheltenham	4,726	48,430	49,418	50,720
Chester, City of (C B)	2,863	40,802	41,440	41,070
Chesterfield	8,472	61,232	64,160	64,690
Colchester	11,333	43,393	48,701	50,590
Coventry, City of (C B)	12,827	146,108	167,083	182,800
Crews	2,164	46,497	46,069	45,340
Croydon (C B)	12,617	191,375	233,032	239,960
Darlington (C B)	6,469	66,847	72,086	73,340
Darwen	5,959	37,906	36,012	34,870
Derby (C B)	7,123	181,351	142,403	142,120
Dewsbury (C B)	6,720	54,160	54,302	55,900
Doncaster	4,831	54,064	63,316	66,380
Dover	2,019	39,999	41,097	41,420
Dudley (C B)	4,063	55,098	59,533	60,140 <sup>1</sup>
Ealing	9,133	90,443	117,707	127,800 <sup>1</sup>
Eastbourne (C B)	6,487	62,028	57,435	56,550
East Ham (C B)	3,324	148,246	142,394	139,500
Eccles	2,057	44,242	44,416	43,970
Exeter, City of (C B)	4,705	59,582	66,029	67,300
Folkestone	2,432	37,535	35,889	46,570 <sup>1</sup>
Gateshead (C B)	3,123	125,142	122,447	124,320
Gillingham	8,432	58,361	61,586	60,930 <sup>1</sup>
Gloucester, City of (C B)	2,318	51,330	52,937	53,000
Great Yarmouth (C B)	3,598	60,700	56,171	56,420
Grimsby (C B)	5,468	85,827	92,458	93,090
Halifax (C B)	14,080	99,133	98,115	97,150
Hastings (C B)	4,496	66,495	65,207	63,490
Hornsey	2,875	37,650	35,523	35,810
Hove	3,953	47,507	54,993	57,160
Huddersfield (C B)	11,875	110,102	113,475	114,000
Ilford	8,493	85,194	111,061	141,800
Ipawich (C B)	8,112	79,371	87,502	89,220 <sup>1</sup>
Keighley	3,902	41,921	40,441	40,390
Kingston-upon Hull, City of (C.B.)	18,050	290,681	313,544	319,900

<sup>1</sup> Boundary changed, April, 1934

# AREA AND POPULATION

15

	Areas in Statute Acres, 1931	Census Population		Estimated Population mid 1933
		1921	1931	
ENGLAND—continued				
Lancaster	3,482	40,212	43,888	44,470
Leeds, City of (C B)	38,105	463,122	482,809	485,000
Leicester City of (C B)	16,979*	234,148	239,169	259,413*
Leigh	6,339	45,582	45,817	45,190
Leyton	2,594	128,430	128,813	125,700
Lincoln, City of (C B)	6,128	66,042	66,243	65,320
Liverpool, City of (C B)	24,795	805,046	855,688	859,200
Lowestoft	3,327	44,323	41,769	44,890*
Luton	5,562	60,256	68,523	72,980
Maldstone	4,008	37,216	42,280	42,960
Manchester, City of (C B)	27,257	735,774	766,878	753,140
Mansfield	7,069	44,416	46,077	46,100
Middlesbrough (C B)	4,187	131,070	138,274	139,500
Newcastle upon Tyne, City of (C B)	8,458	275,009	283,156	236,500
Newport (Monmouth) (C B)	4,568	92,358	89,208	88,560
Northampton (C B)	3,469	90,895	92,841	96,630
Norwich, City of (C B)	7,898	120,661	126,236	126,100
Nottingham, City of (C B)	10,936	262,624	268,801	283,030
Oldham (C B)	4,735	144,968	140,814	136,700
Oxford, City of (C B)	8,416	67,290	80,539	88,410
Plymouth, City of (C B)	5,711	210,086	208,182	206,200
Portsmouth, City of (C B)	7,964	245,057	252,421	251,200
Preston (C B)	3,964	117,406	119,001	118,500
Reading (C B)	9,105	92,278	97,149	93,950
Rochdale (C B)	6,446	90,816	90,268	95,370
Rotherham (C B)	5,895	68,022	69,691	69,370*
St. Helens (C B)	7,284	102,640	106,789	108,270*
Salford (C B)	5,202	234,045	228,488	217,000
Scarborough	2,727	46,179	41,788	41,630
Sheffield City of (C B)	34,151	511,696	511,757	520,680*
Smethwick (C B)	2,496	82,128	84,854	84,670
Southampton (C B)	9,192	160,994	176,007	177,600
Southend-on-Sea (C B)	7,055	106,010	120,115	134,874
Southport (C B)	9,728	76,621	78,925	78,980
South Shields (C B)	3,187	113,599	113,455	114,100
Stockport (C B)	7,063	123,309	125,490	127,000
Stockton-on-Tees	5,465	64,126	67,722	66,980
Stoke-on Trent, City of (C B)	21,209	267,647	276,689	275,100
Sunderland (C B)	6,305	182,179	185,824	187,400
Swindon	6,019	56,841	62,401	61,410
Tottenham	3,014	146,711	157,772	154,640*
Tynemouth (C B)	4,367	68,770	64,922	65,770
Wakefield, City of (C B)	4,970	53,052	59,122	60,160
Wallasey (C B)	5,282	94,848	97,626	97,600
Walsall (C B)	8,782	97,567	103,059	105,400
Walthamstow	4,342	129,395	132,972	135,600
Warrington (C B)	3,057	76,811	79,917	81,710
West Bromwich (C B)	7,180	75,097	81,303	81,840
West Ham (C B)	4,689	300,860	294,278	282,900
West Hartlepool (C B)	2,690	68,641	68,135	70,790
Wigan (C B)	5,083	89,421	85,857	85,150
Willesden	4,385	165,674	184,434	187,400
Wolverhampton (C B)	7,115	121,316	133,212	140,060
Worcester, City of (C B)	3,662	48,833	50,546	52,360
York, City of (C B)	3,730	84,039	84,813	88,020*
WALES				
Cardiff, City of (C B)	11,984	219,580	223,589	222,000
Merthyr Tydfil (C B)	17,760	80,116	71,108	69,680
Swansea (C B)	21,600	157,554	164,797	165,500
Rhondda	23,886	162,717	141,846	139,500

\* Boundary changed, 1933

\* Boundary changed, April, 1934

\* Extended March, 1935

The following table shows the distribution of the urban and rural population of England and Wales in 1901, 1911, 1921, and 1931 —

	Population			Percentage of population	
	England and Wales	Urban Districts <sup>1</sup>	Rural Districts <sup>1</sup>	Urban <sup>1</sup>	Rural <sup>1</sup>
1911	36,070,492	23,162,986	7,907,556	78.1	21.9
1921	37,886,699	30,035,417	7,851,282	79.3	20.7
1931	39,952,377	31,951,918	8,000,459	80.0	20.0

As existing at each census

The municipal and parliamentary City of London, coinciding with the registration City of London, has an area of 675 acres. The registration County of London (the London for purposes of the Census, the registration of births, deaths, and marriages, and for poor law purposes), coinciding with the administrative county, has an area of 74,850 acres, and nearly coincides with the collective area of the London parliamentary boroughs. The population of registration London, of the 'Outer Ring,' and of 'Greater London' (the area covered by the City and Metropolitan police), was —

	1901	1911	1921	1931 <sup>2</sup>
Registration London	4,536,267	4,521,685	4,484,523	4,397,003
'Outer Ring'	2,045,135	2,729,673	2,995,678	3,806,939
'Greater London' <sup>1</sup>	6,581,402	7,251,358	7,480,201	8,203,942

<sup>1</sup> Area 443,455 acres.

<sup>2</sup> Revised Census figures

For occupation statistics of the population in England and Wales aged 12 years and upwards in 1921, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1925, p. 17.

## 2 Scotland

Area 29,796 square miles, including its islands, 186 in number, but excluding inland water 609 square miles

Population (including military in the barracks and seamen on board vessels in the harbours) at the dates of the several censuses —

Date of Enumeration	Population	Pop per sq mile	Date of Enumeration	Population	Pop per sq mile
1801	1,608,420	54	1871	3,360,018	118
1811	1,805,864	60	1881	3,735,573	125
1821	2,091,521	70	1891	4,025,647	135
1831	2,364,386	79	1901	4,472,108	150
1841	2,620,184	88	1911	4,760,904	160
1851	2,888,742	97	1921	4,882,497	164
1861	3,062,294	100	1931	4,842,554	163

The number of married persons in 1931 was 1,762,673 (874,194 males and 888,479 females), and widowed, 297,137 (93,668 males and 203,469 females).

There are 33 civil counties, as follows —

	Area in Statute Acres	Census Population			Estimated Population mid 1934
		1911 Total	1921 Total	1931 Total	
1 Aberdeen (includ Aberdeen)	1 261,521	312,177	301,016	300 430	307,200
2 Angus (Forfar)	559,037	281,417	271,052	270,190	273,100
3 Argyll	1,990,472	70,902	76,862	63,014	61,300
4 Ayr	724,523	268,337	299,278	285,182	288,100
5 Banff	403,053	61,402	57,298	54,385	56,400
6 Berwick	292,535	29,643	28,246	26,601	26,500
7 Bute	139,653	18,186	33,711 <sup>1</sup>	18,822	16,200
8 Caithness	434,833	32,010	28 285	25,656	25,400
9 Clackmannan	34,927	31,121	32,542	31,947	32,200
10 Dumbarton	157,438	139,831	150,861	147,751	152,100
11 Dumfries	686,302	72,825	75,370	81,060	82,000
12 East Lothian (Haddington)	170,971	43,254	47,487	47,369	47,800
13 Fife	322,844	267,739	292,925	276,261	282,400
14 Inverness	2,695,094	87,272	82,455	82,082	81,600
15 Kincardine	244,482	41,008	41,779	39,864	41,800
16 Kinross	52,410	7,527	7,963	7,454	7,800
17 Kirkcudbright	575,832	38,367	37,155	30,841	30,400
18 Lanark (including Glasgow)	562,821	1,447 034	1,539,442	1,585,968	1,621,700
19 Midlothian (Edinburgh)	234,325	507,666	506,377	526,277	548,600
20 Moray (Elgin)	304,931	43,427	41,558	40,805	41,200
21 Nairn	104,252	9,319	8,790	8,294	8,300
22 Orkney	240,847	25,897	24,111	22,075	21,700
23 Peebles	222,240	15,258	15,332	15,050	14,700
24 Perth	1,595,802	124,842	125,503	120,772	119,800
25 Renfrew	158,332	314,552	298,904	288,575	298,300
26 Ross and Cromarty	1,977,248	77,364	70,818	62,802	61,300
27 Roxburgh	426,028	47,192	44,989	45,787	46,300
28 Selkirk	170,793	24,601	22,607	22,008	22,700
29 Shetland (Zetland)	352,319	27,911	25,520	21,410	20,700
30 Stirling	288,842	160,991	161,719	166,447	170,900
31 Sutherland	1,297,914	20,179	17,802	16,100	15,700
32 West Lothian (Linlithgow)	76,861	80,155	83,962	81,426	83,500
33 Wigtown	311,984	31,998	30,783	29,299	29,600
<b>TOTAL SCOTLAND</b>	<b>19,070,466</b>	<b>4,760,904</b>	<b>4,832,497</b>	<b>4,842,554</b>	<b>4,936,000</b>

<sup>1</sup> Including summer visitors

The birthplaces of the 1931 population were Scotland, 4,496,028, England, 164,249, Wales, 4,341; Ireland, 124,296, British Colonies, etc., 24,581, foreign countries, 28,116 (including 16,009 aliens)

The 'urban' population of Scotland in 1931 is defined as the population of localities containing over 1,000 persons, and are burghs, special scavenging districts, or special lighting districts. On this basis the 'urban' population was 3,879,970 or 80.1 per cent of the total, and the 'rural' population 933,010 or 19.9 per cent. Population of the principal burghs —

Burghs	Census Population		Estimated Population mid 1934	Burghs	Census Population		Estimated Population mid-1934
	1921	1931			1921	1931	
Glasgow	1,034,174	1,088,417	1,114,100	Kirkcaldy	39,591	43,874	45,100
Edinburgh	420,264	438,998	457,700	Coatbridge	43,909	43,056	43,900
Dundee	168,315	175,583	177,500	Kilmarnock	35,768	38,099	38,700
Aberdeen	158,968	167,259	172,200	Hamilton	39 420	37,863	38,000
Falaisy	84,837	86,441	88,200	Ayr	35,747	36 784	37,100
Greenock	81,123	73,948	79,600	Falkirk	35,308	36,565	37,700
Motherwell	68,869	64,708	66,900	Dunfermline	39 899	34,954	36,300
Clydebank	46,506	46,963	48,700	Perth	33,208	34,807	35,300



The number of houses in 1921 was occupied, 1,057,609, unoccupied, 51,835, building, 10,628, total, 1,120,072

For the occupations of the population of Scotland aged 12 years and upwards, according to the census of 1921, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK for 1925, p. 19

### 3 Isle of Man and Channel Islands

The population of these Islands was found to be as follows at the successive censuses —

Islands	Census Population			Area in Statute Acres, 1931
	1911	1921	1931	
Isle of Man	52,016	60,284	49,308	141,263
Jersey	51,898	49,701	50,462	28,717
Guernsey, Herm, and Jethou	41,858	38,315	40,643	16,018
Alderney	2,561	1,598	1,521	1,962
Sark, Brechou, and Lihou	582	616	579	1,386
Total	148,915	150,514	142,513	189,346

## II MOVEMENT OF THE POPULATION

### 1 Births, Deaths, and Marriages

#### England and Wales

Year	Estimated Population at 30th June	Total Live Births	Illegitimate Births	Deaths	Marriages
1929	39,607,000	643,673	29,307	532,492	313,316
1930	39,806,000	648,811	29,682	455,427	315,109
1931	39,988,000	632,081	28,086	491,630	311,847
1932	40,201,000	613,972	27,011	484,129	307,184
1933	40,350,000	580,413	25,408	496,465	318,191
1934	40,467,000	598,084	—	476,853	341,284

In 1934 the proportion of male to female births was 1,055 male to 1,000 female. In 1934 the live birth rate was 14.8 and the death rate 11.8 per thousand of the population

#### Scotland

Year	Estimated Population at 30th June	Total Births	Illegitimate Births	Deaths	Marriages
1930	4,828,000	94,549	6,950	64,285	83,315
1931	4,842,980 <sup>1</sup>	92,220	6,661	64,229	82,652
1932	4,883,000	91,000	6,456	66,045	83,178
1933	4,912,000	86,546	5,964	64,848	84,215
1934	4,934,000	88,836	6,119	63,741	86,949

<sup>1</sup> Census figures

Proportion of male to female births in 1934 was 1,046 to 1,000.

In 1934 the birth rate was 18.0 and the death rate 12.9 per thousand of the population.

## 2 Emigration and Immigration

In the thirty eight years 1815-1852, the total number of emigrants from the United Kingdom was 3,463,592. Up to 1852 the emigration returns made no distinction between British subjects and foreigners. From 1853 to 1934 inclusive, the number of passengers of British origin, to places out of Europe, was 16,265,834. Figures of the passenger traffic to and from non-European countries in recent years are given as follows —

Year	Outward			Inward			Balance outward
	British subjects	Aliens	Total	British subjects	Aliens	Total	Total
1930	220,966	107,026	327,992	197,426	92,943	290,369	37,263
1931	149,564	63,493	213,851	184,813	70,955	255,768	42,711 <sup>1</sup>
1932	165,948	56,186	222,184	214,951	61,905	276,856	54,672 <sup>1</sup>
1933	177,208	49,255	226,463	206,047	47,098	253,145	26,682 <sup>1</sup>
1934	186,626	53,762	240,388	199,199	50,071	249,270	8,882 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Inward

The number of British emigrants (excluding persons only temporarily absent) to places out of Europe was 22,690 in 1933, 25,390 in 1934, and the immigrants of British nationality into Great Britain was 48,618 in 1933, 39,971 in 1934.

The destinations of British subjects leaving the United Kingdom to take up permanent residence in non-European countries in 1934 were mainly the United States, 2,028 (1,331 in 1933), British North America, 2,167 (2,243 in 1933), Australia, 4,572 (4,200 in 1933), New Zealand, 1,191 (1,233 in 1933); British South Africa, 3,392 (2,587 in 1933), India and Ceylon, 6,096 (5,890 in 1933).

The passenger movement between the United Kingdom and European countries (including all ports in the Mediterranean and Black Seas) in recent years is given as follows —

Year	Passengers				Balance Inward or Outward
	To U K		From U K		
	By Sea	By Air	By Sea	By Air	
1930	1,527 517	22,474	1,484 282	20,575	43,134 inward
1931	1,376 319	24,294	1,335,937	22,377	42,299 "
1932	1,011,589	36,368	998,491	35,281	14,185 "
1933	1,143,583	46,763	1,130,836	45,440	14,070 "
1934	1,011,589	36,368	1,148,173	62,140	33,265 "

## Religion.

### 1 England and Wales

The Established Church of England is Protestant Episcopal. Civil disabilities on account of religion do not attach to any class of British subjects. Under the Welsh Church Acts, 1914 and 1919, the Church in Wales and Monmouthshire was disestablished as from March 31, 1920, and

Wales was formed into a separate Archbishopric. Property belonging to the Church in Wales, and a sum of 1,000,000*l* provided by Parliament, were assigned to a temporary body not exceeding three persons, called the Welsh Commissioners, for distribution to a body representing the Church (called the Representative Body), and to certain other authorities including the University of Wales.

The King is by law the supreme governor of the Church in England, possessing the right, regulated by statute, to nominate to the vacant archbishoprics and bishoprics. The King, and the First Lord of the Treasury in his name, also appoint to such deaneries, prebendaries, and canonries as are in the gift of the Crown, while a large number of livings and also some canonries are in the gift of the Lord Chancellor.

There are two archbishops (at the head of the two 'provinces' of Canterbury and York) and 41 bishops, and 31 suffragan bishops in England. Each archbishop has also his own particular diocese, wherein he exercises episcopal, as in his province he exercises archiepiscopal jurisdiction. Under the bishops are 28 deans, 105 archdeacons, and 14 Provosts of Parish Church Cathedrals. Under the Church of England Assembly (Powers) Act, 1919, there is a National Assembly, called 'the Church Assembly,' in England, consisting of a House of Bishops, a House of Clergy, and a House of Laymen, which has power to frame legislation regarding Church matters. The first two Houses consist of the Convocations of Canterbury and York, which in turn consist of the bishops (forming an Upper House), archdeacons, and deans, and a certain number of proctors, as the representatives of the inferior clergy (forming the Lower House). The House of Laymen is elected by the lay members of the Diocesan Conference. Parochial affairs are managed by Parochial Church Meetings and Church Council. Every measure passed by the Church Assembly must be submitted to an Ecclesiastical Committee, consisting of fifteen members of the House of Lords nominated by the Lord Chancellor, and fifteen members of the House of Commons nominated by the Speaker. This Committee reports on each measure to Parliament, and the measure becomes law if each House of Parliament passes a resolution to that effect.

The number of civil parishes (districts for which a separate poor rate is or can be made) at the census of 1921 was 14,483. These, however, in most cases, do not coincide with ecclesiastical parishes, which have, from the civil point of view, lost their old importance. Of such parishes there were (1933) 13,116, inclusive of the Isle of Man and the Channel Islands, but excluding Wales. Each parish has its church, presided over by an incumbent or minister, who must be in priest's orders, and who is known as rector, vicar, or perpetual curate, according to his relation to the temporalities of his parish. Private persons possess the right of presentation to about 7,000 benefices, the patronage of the others belongs mainly to the King, the bishops and cathedrals, the Lord Chancellor, and the universities of Oxford and Cambridge. In 1933 there were about 12,715 beneficed clergy, and 4,266 assistant curacies. Voluntary offerings raised and administered parochially amounted in 1933 to 6,139,397*l*, exclusive of very large sums contributed to central and diocesan societies and institutions and administered by such organisations.

Of 36,196 churches and chapels registered for the solemnisation of marriage at the end of 1929, 16,377 belonged to the Established Church and the Church in Wales and 19,819 to other religious denominations. Of the marriages celebrated in 1929, 56·2 per cent were in the Established Church and the Church in Wales, 6·0 per cent in the Roman Catholic Church, 11·4

per cent were Nonconformist marriages, 0.08 per cent were Quaker marriages, 0.7 per cent Jewish, and 25.7 per cent civil marriages in a Registrar's Office.

The following is a summary of recent statistics of certain churches in England and Wales, Channel Islands, and Isle of Man —

Denomination	Sitting accommodation	Full Members	Ministers in Charge	Local and Lay Preachers	Sunday School Teachers	Sunday School Scholars and Bible Class
Wesleyan Methodist	2,389,000	547,628	2,810	19,611	116,000	808,435
Primitive Methodist	—	225,861	1,092	12,909	55,000	378,581
United Methodist	—	156,945	785	5,203	87,000	229,192
Independent Methodist	48,000	80,943	375	—	8,000	24,000
Wesleyan Reform Union	56,000	11,461	25	496	2,400	26,000
Congregational	1,727,000	494,199	2,888	4,886	67,542	549,878
Baptist	1,382,000	414,000	1,925	4,871	58,000	531,000
Presbyterian	184,000	84,000	380	—	7,400	64,000
Calvinistic Methodist	560,000	189,000	1,160	208	24,900	161,000
Moravian	11,000	3,000	40	2	600	4,000
Lady Huntingdon's Connexion	13,000	1,700	27	46	800	2,700
Churches of Christ	—	16,000	—	2,000	1,700	19,000
Society of Friends	—	19,000	—	—	2,000	15,000
Anglican (in England)	5,400,000	2,294,006	—	—	171,000	1,956,000

The Unitarians have about 350 places of worship, the Catholic Apostolic Church over 80, the New Jerusalem Church about 75. The Salvation Army, a religious body with a semi-military organisation, carries on both spiritual and social work at home and abroad, and had (December, 1932) about 35,000 officers and *employees*, 15,931 corps and outposts, and 257,170 local officers, their places of worship in the United Kingdom have about 540,000 sittings. There are about 300,000 Jews in the United Kingdom with about 200 synagogues.

Roman Catholics in England and Wales are estimated at 2,278,830 in 1933. There were (1934) four archbishops (of whom one is a cardinal), and fourteen bishops, about 4,000 priests (not all officiating), and 2,196 churches, chapels, and stations.

## 2 Scotland

The Church of Scotland (established in 1560 at the Reformation and re-established in 1688 as part of the Revolution Settlement) is Presbyterian, the ministers all being of equal rank. There is in each parish a kirk session, consisting of the minister, and of several laymen called elders. There are presbyteries (formed by groups of parishes), meeting frequently throughout the year, and these are again grouped in synods, which meet half-yearly and can be appealed to against the decisions of the presbyteries. The supreme court is the General Assembly, which now consists of over 1,780 members, partly clerical and partly lay, chosen by the different presbyteries. It meets annually in May (under the presidency of a Moderator appointed by the Assembly, the Sovereign being represented by a Lord High Commissioner, appointed by the King on the nomination of the Government of the day), and sits for ten days. Any matters not decided during this period may be left to a Commission, which sits at stated intervals until the meeting of the next General Assembly.

On October 2, 1929, the Church of Scotland and the United Free Church of

## THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—GREAT BRITAIN

otland were reunited under the name of the Church of Scotland, and the bodies met in General Assembly in Edinburgh as one. The United Church in Scotland, on December 31, 1933, 2,652 congregations, 1,289,145 members, besides adherents, 3,560 Sunday schools, with 47,807 teachers and 3,456 scholars in attendance. The Church courts are the General Assembly, synods, 66 presbyteries in Scotland, 3 in England and 3 on the Continent, in addition to foreign mission presbyteries. Income in 1932 was 43,359*l*. The Church has Divinity Faculties in the four Scottish universities of Edinburgh, Glasgow, Aberdeen and St. Andrews, and also theological Colleges in the three first named cities, with 37 professors and tutors. The United Church's foreign mission agents (including natives) need 9,000, and income 700,000*l*. There are in Scotland some small outlying Presbyterian bodies and also Baptists, Congregationalists, Methodists, and Unitarians. The Episcopal Church in Scotland had in 1933, 7 bishoprics, 411 churches and missions, 339 clergy, and 61,821 communicants. The Roman Catholic Church had in Scotland (1930) two archbishops, 11 bishops, 638 priests, about 450 churches, chapels, and stations, and about 600,000 adherents.

The proportion of marriages in Scotland according to the rites of the various Churches in 1932 was: Church of Scotland, 63·4 per cent., United Free (continuing), 0·7, Roman Catholic, 13·1, Episcopal, 2·8, others, 7·9, Anglican, 12·1.

## Education

### *University Education*

In *England* the highest education is given at the ancient universities of Oxford and Cambridge, the former having 22 colleges and 3 private halls, and the latter 17 colleges and 1 hall, the university of Durham, with a college of medicine and of science at Newcastle, the university of London, with 2 Incorporated Colleges, 34 "Schools," and 28 Institutions giving instruction in 8 faculties, the Victoria University (Manchester), Birmingham University, the Liverpool University, the Leeds University, the Sheffield University, the Bristol University, and the University of Reading, which started in 1860 as a college for art classes. There are also University Colleges at Exeter, 60 lecturers, &c., 489 students, 1934-35, Nottingham (founded 1881), 117 lecturers, and 1,020 full-time students, 1934-35, Southampton (founded 1850), 67 day lecturers, 70 evening lecturers, 516 day students, 750 evening students, 1933-34, Leicester (opened in 1828), 49 lecturers, &c., 163 internal and 1,226 extra mural students, 1934-35, Hull (founded in 1928) with 46 lecturers and tutors and 208 students 1934-35. There are special Agricultural Colleges at Carlisle, Cirencester, Glasgow, Newport (Shropshire), Kingston on Soar (Derby), Wye (Kent), Hailsham (Sussex), and Ripley (Surrey). The university of *Wales* has colleges (Cardiff, 120 lecturers, 1,392 students; Aberystwyth, 130 lecturers, 2 students, Bangor, 99 lecturers, &c., 630 students, and Swansea, 58 lecturers, &c., 684 students). In *Scotland* there are 4 universities, viz., at St. Andrews, Glasgow, Aberdeen, Edinburgh. The Carnegie Trust, founded in 1911 with a capital of 2,000,000*l*, has an annual income of 100,000*l*, of which half is devoted to the equipment and expansion of the Scottish Universities, half to assisting students. The following table gives the approximate number of professors, lecturers, &c., and students of the Universities for 1934-35. (The dates of foundation are given in brackets.)

Universities	Number of Professors, &c	Number of Students	Universities	Number of Professors, &c	Number of Students
<i>England—</i>			<i>Scotland—</i>		
Oxford	450	4,819 <sup>1</sup>	St Andrews (1411)	165	992
Cambridge	391	3,918 <sup>2</sup>	Glasgow (1450)	321	4,096
Durham (1831)	283	1,674	Aberdeen (1494)	167	1,257
London (18.6)	1,285 <sup>3</sup>	12,788 <sup>4</sup>	Edinburgh (1582)	398	3,721
Manchester (1880)	267	2,931	<i>Total for Scotland</i>	1,051	10,966
Birmingham (1906)	246	1,746			
Liverpool (1903)	327	2,523			
Leeds (1904)	341	1,974			
Sheffield (1908)	187	2,680 <sup>4</sup>			
Bristol (1909)	257	1,036	Wales (1903)	407	3,588
Reading (1926)	152	1,440	<i>Totals of above</i>	5,064	54,078
<i>Total for England</i>	4,206	39,524			

<sup>1</sup> Comprising 382 University Professors and Readers, and 903 'Recognised Teachers'

<sup>2</sup> Undergraduates (1934-35)

<sup>3</sup> Internal students, 1933-34. In addition there are 11,734 external students, i.e., matriculated students, not being internal students who are registered as preparing for an examination of the University, and 10,151 University Extension and Tutorial Students

<sup>4</sup> Includes evening students

At most of the Universities and University Colleges women students are admitted on equal terms with men. There are, however, several colleges exclusively for female students—Bedford (67 teachers, &c, 645 students), Royal Holloway (26 teachers, 206 students) and Westfield Colleges (21 teachers, &c, 146 students) in London, Newnham (15 teachers, &c, 289 students) and Girton (13 teachers, &c, 282 students) Colleges in Cambridge, Lady Margaret Hall (11 teachers, &c, 158 students), Somerville College (9 teachers, &c, 148 students), St Hugh's College (10 tutors, 158 students), St Hilda's College (9 teachers, 139 students), in Oxford. The Society of Oxford Home Students numbered 16 teachers and 225 students in 1934-35. Women were first admitted to membership of Oxford University, and to take degrees, in October, 1920.

### *Secondary and Technical Education, &c*

*England and Wales*—The latest available statistics for secondary schools are as follows:

	Total Efficient Schools	Schools on Grant List	Total Pupils in Efficient Schools			Full-Time Teachers (Grant List)
			Boys	Girls	Total	
1930-31	1,957	1,467	263,526	229,052	492,578	21,694
1931-32	2,022	1,379	277,062	258,799	535,861	22,293
1932-33	2,045	1,378	283,374	243,495	527,869	22,754
1933-34	2,068	1,381	288,284	247,976	536,260	23,024

Included among the grant receiving schools on March 31, 1934, were 752 Council Schools, 87 Roman Catholic Schools, 440 Foundation and other schools, and 102 Welsh Intermediate Schools. On October 1, 1934, there were 294 preparatory schools not on the grant list, with 19,924 pupils.

In the year ending July 31, 1934, there were 66 Technical Colleges providing advanced courses with 7,072 full time students and 1,727 part time students, and 179 Institutions at which Technical Day Classes were held, attended by 28,016 students, of whom 2,589 were full time students. In addition there were 4,886 evening schools giving part-time technical and other instruction to 842,325 students, and 51 separate Day Continuation Schools with 15,638 students. Among other institutions providing technical, commercial and other instruction were 194 junior technical and housewifery schools with 22,158 students, and 6 nautical schools with 932 students. There was in 1933-34 a total of 226 Schools of Art with 58,555 students.

In the same year there were 111 training institutions for teachers with 17,241 students (1,093 as teachers of domestic subjects).

The number of students receiving instruction in full time courses of higher education for blind, deaf, defective and epileptic students during 1933-34 was 1,799, and of these 1,329 were blind. There were also two schools providing secondary education for blind children (39 boys and 32 girls).

The total net expenditure by local authorities on higher education in 1933-34 was 16,885,145*l*, and for 1934-35 is estimated at 18,327,270*l*.

*Scotland* —In 1934 there were 251 secondary schools (205 with primary or preparatory departments) with a total accommodation of 188,712, the average number of scholars on the registers being 164,118 (93,536 post primary). The number of students attending Central Institutions in 1933-34 was 8,414 day students and 10,515 evening students. Centres for Continuation Classes numbered 737 in 1933-34 with a total attendance of 135,593 students. The number of teachers in secondary schools at March 31, 1934, was 6,714, including 4,302 University Graduates. In 1933-34 there were 1,661 students training for the Teacher's General Certificate, including 854 graduates, in 4 training centres and 3 training colleges.

### *Elementary Education*

*England and Wales* —In the year 1933-34 the number of schools (public elementary, special, nursery, and certified efficient) for elementary education was 21,573. In 1934 there were 10,014 Council schools and 10,828 voluntary schools, total public elementary schools (maintained by Local Education authorities), 20,842. The average attendance for the year 1933-34 at these schools was 5,065,963 (3,460,707 at Council schools and 1,605,256 at Voluntary Schools). The number of scholars on the registers in 1934 was 155,175 aged under 5, 3,966,551 aged 5 and under 12, 1,455,026 aged 12 and over. The number of teachers, 1933-34, was 170,908 (47,060 men and 123,848 women), of whom 130,654 were certificated, 28,284 were uncertificated and 6,291 were supplementary.

There were 619 'special' schools in 1933-34, comprising 76 for the blind, with accommodation for 4,760 pupils, 48 for the deaf, with accommodation for 4,560 pupils, 166 for the mentally defective, accommodation 16,587, 323 for the physically defective, accommodation 31,171, and 6 for epileptic children with accommodation for 609 pupils. There were also 29 Poor Law schools, 59 nursery schools and 290 play centres.

The number of meals provided free in 1933-34 for necessitous children was 56,204,113 as compared with 48,780,098 in 1932-33, and the total number of children in public elementary schools who were medically examined in 1933 was 3,094,926, and there were 1,992,883 re-inspections.

The total number of school clinics on March 31, 1934, was 1,880 (1,855 in 1933). There were 2,332 medical officers, 778 dentists and 5,585 nurses employed for whole or part time.

The total net expenditure of local authorities for elementary education in 1933-34 was 62,155,034*l*, and for 1934-35 is estimated at 65,445,037*l*.

*Scotland* —In 1933-34 there were 2,909 Primary Schools, and the average number on the registers was 669,058, and the average attendance was 606,600.

On July 31, 1934, there were 34 special day schools, 11 residential schools and special classes attached to 47 ordinary schools, and the number of defective children under instruction was 10,348, of which 5,993 were physically defective and 4,355 were mentally defective. There were also 3 residential schools for blind children, 5 for deaf mutes and 2 for both combined. The total number of children under instruction was 948

(262 blind and 686 deaf mutes). At July 31, 1934, there were 21 nursery schools with a total enrolment of 689. On June 30, 1934, there were 23 'approved schools' (reformatory and industrial schools) with a total of 1,466 boys and girls.

As at March 31, 1934, there were 19,402 recognised certificated primary school teachers, including 5,782 University Graduates.

The total ordinary expenditure of Education authorities during 1932-33 was 11,977,071*l*, including 7,876,954*l* on account of salaries and retiring allowances of teachers. The expenditure for 1933-34 was 11,939,661*l*, and for 1934-35 is estimated at 12,561,684*l*.

## Justice and Crime.

### England and Wales

The Supreme Court of Judicature is the ultimate authority in most cases, civil and criminal, in England and Wales, and in others, where there is an appeal to the House of Lords, the penultimate. It exercises its power through the High Court of Justice, the Courts of Appeal, and (in a sense) a variety of subordinate local courts. The principal courts having criminal jurisdiction are the petty sessional courts, the general or quarter sessions, the courts of oyer and terminer and gaol delivery, more popularly known as 'assizes,' and the Central Criminal Court, which is the Assize Court for London in the widest sense, including 'the City' and other neighbouring counties, and is also the Quarter Sessions for the City. Two or more justices of the peace, the Lord Mayor or any alderman of the City of London, or any stipendiary magistrate, sitting in a court house, constitute a petty sessional court. The courts of quarter sessions are held four times a year by the justices of the county. Two justices constitute a court, but usually a larger number attend. Women may be justices. Certain cities and boroughs have a court of quarter sessions, with similar jurisdiction to that of the county justices in quarter sessions, in which the recorder of the borough is the judge. The assize courts are constituted by Judges of the High Court (or in some cases by King's Counsel having His Majesty's special commission). These go on circuit twice or four times a year, visiting every county in turn, and hearing and determining all civil cases entered for trial and all criminal cases presented by the Grand Jury of the County or Riding, city or borough. Except in cases of treason when the trial is 'at bar' before the Lord Chief Justice and two or more judges of the King's Bench Division, criminal cases are tried by a jury, and the jury, subject to the direction of the Judge on points of law, are the sole judges of the facts of the case. Women serve on juries. The sessions of the Central Criminal Court are held at least twelve times a year and more often if necessary. The Recorder and the Common Serjeant, and, if the number of the prisoners makes it necessary, the judge of the City of London Court, sit on the first two days, after which they are joined by one or more of the judges of the High Court on the rota, for whom capital and certain other cases are reserved. Criminal cases of special importance or complexity arising in any part of the country may, by direction of at least two High Court judges, be brought for trial in the King's Bench Division. A petty sessional court deals summarily with minor offences, some of which are practically civil and can be reviewed by the judges. All offences are usually investigated by a petty sessional court before being tried at the sessions or the assizes, but with the consent of the accused, justices can dispose of many felonies. To every sessions, assize, and to every sitting of the Central Criminal Court, the sheriff summons a number of the chief inhabitants of the approximate district, of whom not less than 12 and



not more than 23 are sworn and constitute a grand jury, which examines the bill of indictment against the accused person, hears the evidence of witnesses for the prosecution, and if it thinks a *prima facie* case for trial is made out, endorses the bill 'a true bill,' which is then tried by the petit jury. All criminal trials, except those which come before a court of summary jurisdiction or the House of Lords, take place before a judge and such a jury (twelve persons). Appeal is allowed in criminal cases (i) on a point of law, (ii) on a question of fact, or other sufficient ground if the judge certifies the case as fit for appeal, or the Court of Criminal Appeal grants leave to appeal, and (iii) against the sentence (if not fixed by law) with the leave of the Court of Criminal Appeal. This Court can reverse, amend, or affirm the judgment; in a few cases its decision may be reconsidered by the House of Lords. The only other method of securing the revision of a sentence is through the Royal prerogative, exercised on the advice of the Home Secretary, by which a sentence can be modified or annulled. No man can be tried again for the same crime after a petit jury has found him 'not guilty.' Nominally all the judges are appointed by the King, but in practice the Lord Chancellor (who is a minister, a member of the Cabinet, *ex-officio* president of the House of Lords, and goes out with the ministry), the Lord Chief Justice, the Lords of Appeal in Ordinary, who sit in the House of Lords and on the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council, and the Lords Justices of Appeal who sit in the Court of Appeal, are appointed on the recommendation of the Prime Minister, and all the other judges on the recommendation of the Lord Chancellor.

The courts chiefly having jurisdiction in civil cases are the modern County Courts, created in 1846, Assizes, and the High Court, Quarter Sessions and old local courts also have this jurisdiction to a certain extent.

The authorised strength of the police force in England and Wales on September 29, 1933, was 58,418 (including 20,078 Metropolitan police). Total Police Expenditure in England and Wales for 1930-31 was 21,379,187.

### Scotland

The High Court of Justiciary is the supreme criminal court in Scotland. It consists of all the judges of the Court of Session, and sits more or less frequently, as the number of cases before it may require, in Edinburgh or in the circuit towns. One judge can, and usually does, try cases, but two or more preside in cases of difficulty or importance. It is the only competent court in cases of treason, murder, robbery, rape, fire-raising, deforcement of messengers, and generally in all cases in which a higher punishment than imprisonment is by statute directed to be inflicted, and it has moreover an inherent jurisdiction to punish all criminal acts, both those already established by common law or statute, and such as have never previously come before the courts and are not within any statute.

The sheriff of each county is the proper criminal judge in all crimes occurring within the county which infer only an arbitrary punishment, and if the case is tried with a jury the High Court has no power of review on the merits. Even in cases indicted to the High Court the accused is, under the Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act of 1887, regularly asked to plead in the sheriff court, and minor objections to the indictment can be wholly or in part disposed of there. Borough magistrates and justices of the peace have jurisdiction in petty cases occurring within the burgh or county, and in a number of minor offences under various statutes.

The Court of Session exercises the highest civil jurisdiction in Scotland, with the House of Lords as a Court of Appeal.

The police force in Scotland at the end of 1933 had an authorised strength of 6,526. The estimated expenditure on police was 1,039,449*l.* for 1933-34.

CRIMINAL STATISTICS — *Superior Courts*

Year	Number of persons for trial			Convicted
	Males	Females	Total	
ENGLAND AND WALES (Assizes and Quarter Sessions)				
1980	7 781	601	8 384 <sup>1</sup>	6,921
1981	8,091	574	8,667 <sup>1</sup>	7,889
1982	9 783	626	10,410 <sup>1</sup>	8,968
1983	8,560	617	9,201 <sup>1</sup>	7,759
SCOTLAND (High Court of Justiciary and Sheriff Courts)				(a)
1980	999	134	1,181	894
1981	1,048	126	1,174	982
1982	1,085	114	1,199	957
1983	1,162	145	1,307	1,083

<sup>1</sup> Including corporate bodies

(a) Exclusive of persons outlawed, and also of cases where bail was forfeited for non-appearance

*Courts of Summary Jurisdiction*

Year	Indictable offences				Non indictable offences		
	Persons apprehended or summoned		Convicted	Committed for trial	Persons apprehended or summoned		Convicted
	Total	Females only			Total	Females only	
ENGLAND AND WALES							
1930	66 049	8,298	22,616	8,710	613,075	66,592	499,173
1981	68,747	8,481	24,225	8,826	575,412	62,618	462,148
1982	74,413	8,894	26,181	10,555	543,158	59,347	486,815
1983	72,206	8,933	24,915	9,078	581,478	61,428	473,318
SCOTLAND							
	(a)	(a)	(b)	(c)	(a)		
1930	18,665	2,454	13,437	159	89,580	12,420	71,035
1981	19,110	2,346	13,820	202	83,406	11,409	67,010
1982	20,086	2 373	14,700	243	75,264	10,089	61,487
1983	20,169	2,340	14,674	296	74 883	9,775	61,630

(a) Persons 'proceeded against' and exclusive of number 'committed for trial'

(b) Persons reported to Crown Counsel who directed trial by Sheriff summarily

(c) Number 'proceeded against.'

**National Insurance. Pensions.**

Under the National Health Insurance Act 1924, the Unemployment Insurance Acts 1920-25, the Old Age Pensions Act 1908-24, and the Widows, Orphans and Old Age Contributory Pensions Act 1925-32, provision is made for insurance against loss of health, for prevention and cure of sickness, compulsory insurance against unemployment, and pensions for widows and orphans and aged persons

*National Health Insurance* — This is administered by the Ministry of Health in England and Wales, and the Department of Health for Scotland in Scotland, by specially constituted authorities, Approved Societies, including friendly societies and Insurance Committees and trade unions

Subject to specific exceptions, persons who are compulsorily brought under the National Health Insurance Act, known as *employed contributors*, comprise all persons of the age of 16 years or over who are employed under contract of service, written or implied, whether by time or piece. Aliens are subject to compulsory insurance equally with British subjects. Among persons

excluded are those employed in non-manual labour at a rate of remuneration exceeding £250 a year. Insured persons who are not members of an approved society must, within a certain time, become *deposit contributors*, their benefits are limited. Certain persons not compulsorily insured may become *voluntary contributors*. The rates of contributions are given below. The ordinary benefits are (a) free medical treatment, (b) payments during sickness (not exceeding 26 weeks), amounting to 15s a week for men and 12s for unmarried women and widows, 10s for married women, after 104 contributions, 9s (men), 7s 6d (women) after 26 contributions, (c) disablement benefit after 26 weeks sickness benefit, 7s 6d a week for men, 6s a week for unmarried women and widows, 5s a week for married women, (d) maternity benefit of 40s payable to wife on confinement. Approved societies may also give additional benefits. Deposit contributors receive sickness and disablement benefits at rates slightly less than the above.

The National Health Scheme covered about 18½ million persons in Great Britain in 1933. The total expenditure on benefits for 1933 was approximately 31,750,000l, including 10,150,000l for medical benefit. The cost of administration was 5,700,000l in 1933.

*Widows, Orphans and Old Age Pensions*—Provision is made in the Widows', Orphans' and Old Age Contributory Pensions Acts of 1925 and 1929 for a contributory pensions scheme under which pensions are provided for widows, children and elderly persons. This scheme is interlocked with the National Health Insurance Scheme, and in general, an inclusive weekly insurance contribution is payable for both services together. Subject to certain conditions, the following pensions are payable, free from any restriction as to means—*Widows' pensions* of 10s a week to the widows of insured men, together with allowances for children at 5s a week for the eldest and 3s for younger children. The children's allowances continue payable up to age 14 (or so long as school instruction continues but not beyond 31st July following the 16th birthday). On remarriage, the widow's pension of 10s ceases but children's allowances continue. The widow of a man who died or reached the age of 70 before the scheme began on January 4, 1926, but who would have been insured for pensions purposes had the Acts been in operation earlier may receive a similar pension when she reaches the age of 55. *Orphans' pensions* are 7s 6d a week, the period of the continuance being the same as for children's allowances. *Contributory old age pensions* of 10s a week at age 65 for insured persons, including wives of insured men who have themselves qualified.

Widows and contributory old age pensions normally continue to age 70 and are then replaced by pensions under the Old Age Pensions Acts, 1908 to 1924, free from the means and other restrictions which those Acts impose.

The normal weekly contribution for National Health and Pensions Insurance is 1s. 6d for men and 1s. 1d for women, of which 9d and 6d respectively may ordinarily be recovered from the worker. In the case of workers aged over 65 contributions of 9d (men) and 7d (women) are paid by the employer only.

The total amount paid in Great Britain in respect of widows' and orphans' pensions for the year ending March 31, 1934, was approximately 22,600,000l; the beneficiaries were 722,000 widows and 338,000 children (including orphans). The total number and cost of pensions paid under the contributory old age pensions scheme (persons between ages 65 and 70) for the year ending March 31, 1934, was 715,000 (18,300,000l).

*Unemployment Insurance.*—This is administered by the Ministry of Labour through the Employment Exchanges, Trade Unions, and by certain associations of employed persons. There are also special schemes in operation for

the Banking and Insurance Industries. The scheme is compulsory in its operation, and with the main exceptions of domestic servants in private service and persons employed in agriculture, substantially all persons covered by the Health Insurance Scheme are required to be insured against unemployment. The minimum insurable age is 16 years. Certain employees of Government Departments, public or local authorities, railways and public utility undertakings, and persons with rights under statutory superannuation schemes may also be excepted by their employers under certificates granted to the employers in cases where the Minister of Labour is satisfied that the employment is permanent in character, that the employees have completed three years' continuous service in that employment, and that the other circumstances of the employment are such as to make it unnecessary that they should be insured under the Unemployment Insurance Acts. A certificate of exemption, relieving him from liability to pay the employed person's share of the contributions, may be claimed by an employee who can prove that he is (a) in receipt of a pension or income of not less than 26*l* a year; or (b) ordinarily and mainly dependent upon some other person, or (c) ordinarily and mainly dependent on his earnings from an uninsurable occupation or (d) employed in a seasonal occupation which does not ordinarily last for more than 18 weeks in any year and not ordinarily employed in any other insurable employment. The rates of weekly contributions are as follows: (a) contributions at ordinary rates, man (aged 21 but under 65), from employer 10*d*, from employee 10*d*; woman (over 21 but under 65), from employer 9*d*, from employee 9*d*; young man (aged 18 but under 21), from employer 9*d*, from employee 9*d*; young woman (aged 18 but under 21), from employer 8*d*, from employee 8*d*; boy (aged 16 but under 18), from employer 5*d*, from employee 5*d*; girl (aged 16 but under 18), from employer 4½*d*, from employee 4½*d*. (b) In the case of an exempt person, the employer's share only of a contribution is payable. No part of this contribution can be recovered from the exempt person. (c) Contributions in respect of persons of the age of 65 and over are payable by employers only, at the following rates: man, 10*d*; woman, 9*d*. The ordinary State contribution is a sum equivalent to one-half of the joint contributions of employers and employed persons. Under the Unemployment Insurance (National Economy) Order, 1931, the standard rates of benefit payable as from week commencing 12th October, 1931, are:—men (aged 21 and under 65), 15*s.* 3*d*; women (aged 21 and under 65), 13*s.* 6*d*; young men (aged 18 and under 21), 12*s.* 6*d*; young women (aged 18 and under 21), 10*s.* 9*d*; boys (aged 17 and under 18), 8*s.*; girls (aged 17 and under 18), 6*s.* 9*d*; boys (aged 16 and under 17), 5*s.* 6*d*; girls (aged 16 and under 17), 4*s.* 6*d*. Additional benefits at the rate of 8*s.* a week in respect of an adult dependant and 2*s.* a week in respect of each dependant child are payable in respect of certain classes of dependants. Under the Unemployment Insurance (National Economy) (No 2) Order, 1931, payment of benefit is limited to 156 days in a benefit year. Under the same Order a scheme of Transitional Payments replaced the Transitional Benefit scheme. These payments are made only on proof of need, and the amount is determined by the Public Assistance Authorities with the appropriate benefit rate as a maximum limit. The whole cost (including the cost of administration) is borne by the Exchequer as in the case of transitional benefit after 1st April, 1929. *Approximate* particulars of receipts and payments for the financial year 1933–34 are as follows:—Contributions, employers and employees, 39,670,000*l*; Exchequer 'equal thirds,' 19,800,000*l*; total receipts, 59,470,000*l*. Insurance benefit: direct, 38,250,000*l*; indirect, 2,040,000*l*; administration, 3,800,000*l*; interest, 5,270,000*l*; miscellaneous (refunds, grants towards approved courses of

instruction, etc.), 210,000*l.*, total payments, 49,570,000*l.* Transitional payments and cost of administration (the total is repaid in full to the fund by the Exchequer, and is not included in the Insurance Account above) amounted to 52,250,000*l.*

*War Pensions*—The number of war pensions or allowances in payment as at March 31, 1934, was 1,053,500 approximately, and the estimated expenditure of the Ministry of Pensions for 1934-35 was 43,281,000*l.*, and the estimated expenditure for 1935-36 is 42,400,000*l.* (inclusive of administration expenses)

### Labour and Employment

Statistics of Trade Union Membership are as follows —

Group of Unions	No of Unions Dec 1933	Membership at end of				
		1913	1932	1933		
		Total 1,000's	Total 1,000's	Males 1,000's	Females 1,000's	Total 1,000's
Agriculture, Horticulture, &c	2	21	32	30	—	31
Mining and Quarrying	112	920	563	560	8	568
Metals, Machines, Conveyances, &c	101	560	526	513	5	519
Textile						
Cotton	171	372	319	115	177	292
Bleaching, Dyeing, &c	28	67	58	43	11	55
Other Textile	80	84	115	51	58	109
Clothing	25	108	154	86	67	153
Woodworking and Furnishing	32	46	54	47	4	52
Paper, Printing, &c	27	91	145	147	40	186
Building, Public Works, Con- tracting, &c.	37	243	275	259	—	259
Other manufacturing industries	25	57	19	13	4	18
Transport						
Railways	8	327	399	377	5	382
Other	33	712	783	700	33	733
Commerce, Distribution, and Finance	36	120	261	209	59	268
National and Local Government	258	234	391	394	78	412
Teaching	21	113	233	79	157	236
Miscellaneous	67	60	120	89	26	116
<b>Totals</b>	<b>1 063</b>	<b>4 135</b>	<b>4,442</b>	<b>3 655</b>	<b>727</b>	<b>4,383</b>

The following table is a statistical summary relating to trade disputes for 1933 and 1934:—

	Number of Disputes		No. of Workers involved		Aggregate duration in working days	
	1933	1934	1933 1,000's	1934 1,000's	1933 1,000's	1934 1,000's
Mining and Quarrying	117	144	73	74	453	374
Brick, Pottery, Glass, Chemical, &c	13	16	1	2	8	27
Engineering . .	19	23	8	5	27	14
Shipbuilding . .	7	21	1	8	1	42
Iron, Steel and Other Metal . .	42	37	7	8	84	105
Textile . .	43	57	7	16	85	68
Clothing . .	20	24	2	4	6	35
Woodworking and Fur- nishing	23	38	3	2	49	19
Building, Contracting, &c	20	44	1	8	4	172
Transport . .	30	32	27	11	272	43
Other Industries and Services	13	29	8	3	76	41
<b>Total</b>	<b>357</b>	<b>472</b>	<b>138</b>	<b>134</b>	<b>1,072</b>	<b>959</b>

The estimated percentages of the number of persons in Great Britain insured under the Unemployment Insurance Acts who were unemployed during the months of 1934 (corresponding percentages for 1933 are given in brackets), are as follows —

January 18 5 (22 9)	May 16 1 (20 4)	September 16 0 (18 4)
February 18 0 (22 6)	June 16 4 (19 4)	October 16 2 (18 0)
March 17 1 (21 9)	July 16 7 (19 4)	November 16 2 (17 8)
April 16 5 (21 2)	August 16 4 (19 1)	December 15 9 (17 4)

### Relief of the Poor

Statistics giving the amount expended in poor-relief for year, ended in March for England and Wales, and May 15 for Scotland, and the numbers of paupers, are as follows —

Year	England & Wales	Scotland	Total Great Britain
	£	£	£
1927-28	40,918,528	4,887,750	45,806,278
1928-29	39,670,895	4,603,187	44,274,082
1929-30	40,630,903	4,673,791	45,304,694
1930-31	38,561,332	5,173,055	43,734,387
1931-32	36,816,505	5,573,101	42,389,606
1932-33	38,923,852	6,317,028	45,240,880

The expenditure on institutional relief in England and Wales in 1932-33 was 19,728,885*l* (20,375,156*l* in 1931-32) Expenditure on domiciliary relief in 1932-33 was 17,157,831*l*

Of the total amount expended on poor relief in 1932-33 in England and Wales, 35,900,542*l* was defrayed mainly out of monies derived from rates and the Block Grants under the Local Government Act, 1929

The total cost in money and kind of out-relief in England and Wales was 15,167,000*l* for 1932-33, and 16,809,000*l* for 1933-34

### Statistics of Poor Relief

#### England and Wales

1st January	Indoor <sup>1</sup>	Outdoor <sup>1</sup>	Lunatics in Asylums	Casuals	Net total of persons relieved
1930	220,872	867,030	106,061	11,454	1,205,417
1931	212,166	791,191	108,917	11,576	1,123,850
1932	197,401	932,678	111,013	12,946	1,254,038
1933	193,693	1,166,013	112,528	15,939	1,488,173
1934	184,667	1,202,892	114,208	15,166	1,516 9.3

<sup>1</sup> Excluding casuals and lunatics in asylums

The number of persons in receipt of Poor Relief on December 31, 1934, was 1,368,972 (exclusive of casuals, patients in mental hospitals and persons in receipt of domiciliary medical relief only)

#### Scotland

Jan 15	Poor relieved (Excluding Vagrants)		Vagrants		Total
	No relieved (Including Dependents)	Dependents	No relieved (Including Dependents)	Dependents	
1930	215,965	101,015	398	20	216,323
1931	206,328	96,624	448	54	206,776
1932	244,209	118,808	461	36	244,690
1933	317,008	162,671	398	53	317,466
1934	341,518	173,578 <sup>1</sup>	522	46	342,040

## Finance.

## I REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE

Year ended March 31	REVENUE		
	Estimated in the Budgets	Actual Receipts into the Exchequer	More ( + ) or less ( - ) than Estimates
	£	£	£
1931	873,280,000	857,760,934	-15,519,066
1932	866,282,000	851,482,281	-14,799,719
1933	848,898,000	827,031,000	-21,867,000
1934	782,316,000	809,379,149	+27,063,149
1935	791,238,000	804,629,050	+13,391,050

  

Year ended March 31	EXPENDITURE		
	Budget and Supplementary Estimates	Actual Payments out of the Exchequer	More ( + ) or less ( - ) than Estimate
	£	£	£
1931	885,933,000	881,036,905	-4,896,095
1932	865,275,000	851,117,944	-14,157,056
1933	869,716,000	859,310,173	-10,405,827
1934	784,405,000	778,231,289	-6,173,711
1935	802,107,000	797,067,171	-5,039,829

The total ordinary revenue for 1934-35 was 716,441,050*l.*, ordinary expenditure, 696,536,403*l.*, the self-balancing revenue for Post Office and Road Fund was 88,188,000*l.* The Budget estimate of ordinary revenue for 1935-36 is 735,580,000*l.*, and of expenditure, 729,970,000*l.*, excluding self balancing revenue and expenditure of 90,570,000*l.*, for Post Office and Road Fund.

The Imperial revenue in detail for 1934-35 (exclusive of 350,484*l.* duties collected for and due to the Isle of Man, but inclusive of the proceeds of duties the value of which is assigned under various Acts to local purposes), and the expenditure, are given below, as are also the Exchequer receipts for 1933-34 and 1934-35, and the Budget estimate for 1935-36

Sources of REVENUE	Net Receipts 1933-34		Exchequer Receipts <sup>1</sup> 1933-34	Receipts 1934-35	Budget Estimate 1935-36
	£	£	£000's	£000's	£000's
1 Customs— Imports					
Beer	4,971,073				
Cocoa, Chocolate, &c	770,568				
Coffee	136,357				
Chicory	16,377				
Currants	82,357				
Raisins	319,116				
Other dried fruits	224,562				
Rum	1,847,877				
Brandy	1,539,389				
Other spirits	994,947				

<sup>1</sup> That is, revenue actually paid into the Exchequer during the financial year.

Sources of REVENUE	Net Receipts 1933-34		Exchequer Receipts <sup>1</sup> 1933-34	Receipts 1934-35	Budget Estimate 1935-36
	£	£	£000	£000	£000
Sugar, glucose, &c	10,182,721				
Tobacco	67,638,814				
Wine	4,148,792				
Tea	3,681,506				
Cinematograph Films	145,550				
Clocks and Watches	547,592				
Motor Cars and Motor Cycles .	686,609				
Oil	39,872,952				
Matches	1,889,259				
Silk and Artificial Silk	4,103,680				
Key Industry Goods	624,355				
Irish Free State Im- ports	4,555,238				
Imports Duty Act, 1932	22,650,349				
Moneys Deposited	175,489				
Ottawa Duties	7,712,896				
Other articles <sup>2</sup>	409,804				
		179,951,435	179,177	185,096	187,550
11 Excise—					
Spirits	29,128,431				
Beer	53,884,405				
British Wine	290,209				
Saccharin, Glucose	262,187				
Sugar	1,748,902				
Tea .	259,802				
Club Duty	153,476				
Licence duties, &c					
Liquor	4,080,789				
Other	531,168				
Heavy Petroleum Oil .	588,676				
Table Waters	315,276				
Matches	2,089,705				
Entertainments	9,235,160				
Artificial Silk .	3,271,133				
Patent Med Labels	777,131				
Monopoly Values	155,879				
Other sources	154,025				
		106,982,579	107,000	104,600	108,450
iii. Motor vehicle duties	—	31,918,822	30,712	5,100 <sup>3</sup>	5,000 <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> That is, revenue actually paid into the Exchequer during the financial year<sup>2</sup> Including 126,937<sup>1</sup> collected in the Isle of Man<sup>3</sup> Exchequer share



Sources of Revenue		Net Receipts 1933-34		Exchequer Receipts <sup>1</sup> 1933-34	Receipts 1934-35	Budget Estimate 1935-36
		£	£	£000	£000	£000
iv	Estate, &c, duties—					
	Estate duty <sup>2</sup>	75,488,476				
	Temporary estate duty <sup>3</sup>	724				
	Probate and Account duty <sup>3</sup>	4,675				
	Legacy duty	8,632,198				
	Succession duty	1,109,551				
	Corporation duty	102,287				
			85,337,911	85,270	81,356	80,000
v	Stamps (excluding Fee, &c, Stamps)—					
	Land and Property	4,733,083				
	Stocks, Shares, etc	8,658,024				
	Companies capital duty	851,845				
	Cheques, Bills of Exchange, &c	4,172,169				
	Receipts	2,455,790				
	Shipping	527,493				
	Certificates and Li cences	156,372				
	Insurance and Mis cellaneous	1,083,534				
			22,638,311	22,710	24,110	25,000
vi	Land Tax	—	583,825	600		
vii	Mineral Rights Duty	—	193,780	200	770	800
viii	Income Tax	—	228,617,483	228,932	228,877	237,000
ix	Sur-tax	—	52,394,604	52,590	51,165	51,500
x	Excess profits tax	—	1,739,784	1,800		
xi	Corporation profits tax	—	36,491	—	2,300	1,700
	Total Produce of Taxes	—	709,056,094	708,991	683,374	697,000
xii	Postal service	—	40,720,729	40,550		
xiii	Telegraph service	—	6,669,089	6,600		
xiv	Telephone service	—	25,254,427	25,250	12,250 <sup>4</sup>	11,850 <sup>4</sup>
xv	Crown Lands	—	1,234,345	1,230	1,320	1,330
xvi	Receipts from Loans, &c	—	4,654,979	4,654	4,372	3,900
xvii	Miscellaneous (in cluding Fee, &c, Stamps)	—	22,103,170	22,103	15,125	21,500
	Total non-tax Revenue	—	100,636,739	100,388	33,067	38,580
	Total Revenue	—	809,692,833	809,379	804,629 <sup>5</sup>	826,150 <sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> That is, revenue actually paid into the Exchequer during the financial year, and exclus

<sup>2</sup> On property of persons dying after August 1, 1894

<sup>3</sup> On property of persons dying before August 2, 1894

<sup>4</sup> Net receipt

<sup>5</sup> Total ordinary revenue. The total self balancing revenue and expenditure for 1934-35 was 88,188,000l (Post Office, 61,750,000l, Road Fund, 26,438,000l), and for 1933-34 was, 83,529,000l (Post Office 59,439,000l, Road Fund, 24,100,000l). The estimate for 1935-36 is, Post Office, 61,070,000l, Road Fund, 26,500,000l

The national expenditure chargeable against Revenue falls under two categories I, the Consolidated Fund Charges, mainly bestowed on the National Debt, and II, the Supply Services, including the Defence and Civil Services

Branches of EXPENDITURE	Year ended March 31, 1934	Budget Estimate 1934-35	Budget Estimate 1935-36
<b>I Consolidated Fund</b>	£	£000	£000
National Debt Services -			
Interest	215,154,691	227 700	227,700
Management and Expenses	1,095,441		
New Sinking Fund	7,749,867	—	—
	224,000,000	227,700	227,700
Road Fund	25 512,000	24,255	26,500
Payments to Local Taxation Accounts	80,476	—	—
Payments to Northern Irish Exchequer	6,635 216	6,500	6,750
Civil List	420 000	7,600 <sup>1</sup>	—
Annuities and Pensions	420,786		
Salaries and Allowances	18,113		
Courts of Justice	434,764		
Miscellaneous	2,759,933		
	36,231,288	38,355	33,250
<b>Total Consolidated Fund Services</b>	260,231,288	266,055	260,750
<b>II Supply</b>			
Army	37,592,000	39,600	43 550
Air Force	16,780,000	17,561	20,650
Navy	53,500,000	56,550	60,050
Civil Votes	338,683,000	335,603	356,979
Customs and Excise	5,200 000	12,610	13,161
Inland Revenue	6,945,000		
Post Office Services	59,800,000	62,463	65,200 <sup>2</sup>
<b>Total Supply Services</b>	518,000,000	524,387	559,590
<b>Total Expenditure Chargeable against Revenue</b>	778,231,288	790,442	820,540

<sup>1</sup> Restoration of cuts

<sup>2</sup> Including 1,130,000/ for Post Office Fund

The Exchequer issues shown above are those with which the various departments were supplied to meet all requirements, whether original or supplementary

In addition to the ordinary expenditure above given, there were in 1933-34 issues to meet capital expenditure under the Telegraph (Money) Act, 1931, 6,500,000/. The money raised by National Savings Certificates was 37,300,000/, and by Treasury Bills, 4,183,246,000/, while Treasury Bills paid off amounted to 4,159,335,000/. The balance in the Exchequer on April 1, 1933, was 5,675,825/, the gross receipts into the Exchequer in the year 1933-34 amounted to 6,496,010,140/, the gross issues out of the Exchequer amounted to 6,499,135,252/, leaving a balance on March 31, 1934, of 2,550,713/. The balance on March 31, 1935, was 2,540,000/.

The actual ordinary expenditure for the year 1934-35 was as follows Interest and management of National Debt, 211,657,000/, New Sinking Fund, 12,343,000/, payments to Northern Ireland Exchequer, 6,818,000/, payments to other Consolidated Fund services, 3,610,000/; Supply Services

(Army, Navy and Air), 118,870,000*l*, Civil and Revenue Votes (excluding Post Office) 845,640,000*l*, total ordinary expenditure, 696,586,000*l*<sup>1</sup>

The following were the principal items of the original estimates for Grant Services for the years 1933-34, 1934-35, and 1935-36 —

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36
	£000	£000	£000
Exchequer contributions to Local Revenues	45,911	46,054	45,889
Education	47,788 <sup>2</sup>	49,284 <sup>2</sup>	50,614 <sup>2</sup>
Agriculture (including Land Settlement Grants and Loans and the Development Fund)	4,685	5,841	4,284
Health Services	149	152	150
Housing	5,691	16,016	16,233
Police	11,809	11,722	12,254
Unemployment Grants and Loans	4,900	5,150	5,190
Miscellaneous	1,719	4,719	7,468
Total	132,152	138,438	142,082

<sup>1</sup> For self balancing expenditure see p. 34

<sup>2</sup> Excluding pensions

## II TAXATION

The net receipts from the principal branches of taxation, Great Britain and Northern Ireland (reserved taxes), were as follows in the years stated —

Year ended March 31	Customs <sup>1</sup>	Excise <sup>1</sup>	Estate, &c Duties <sup>1</sup>	Stamps <sup>1</sup>	Land Tax, Land Values, Duties	Income Tax	Sur Tax
	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £
1929-30	120,953	153,968	79,234	25,253	879	237,673	56,624
1930-31	121,735	152,185	83,093	20,340	840	255,339	67,657
1931-32	135,726	147,184	64,685	17,130	831	288,385	77,083
1932-33	167,196	148,973	76,264	19,009	786	250,560	60,310
1933-34	179,522	106,933	85,838	22,638	778	228,617	52,895

<sup>1</sup> The principal items included in these branches of revenue are shown on pages 32-4 above. The excise receipts include receipts from Motor Vehicle Duties.

*Income Tax*—The gross amount of income brought under the review of the Inland Revenue Department in the year ended April 5, 1933, in Gt Britain and Northern Ireland, was 3,203,689,924*l*, in 1933-34 it was estimated to be approximately 3,150,000,000*l*. The income on which tax was actually received in 1932-33, after allowing for exemptions and reliefs, was 1,205,708,062*l*, and the estimated amount for 1933-34 was 1,160,000,000*l*. The estimated number of incomes in Great Britain and Northern Ireland above the effective exemption limit in 1933-34 was 7,800,000 the number actually chargeable with tax was estimated at 3,400,000.

Prior to April 6, 1915, incomes not exceeding 160*l* were exempt from Income Tax, and from April, 1915, to April, 1920, incomes not exceeding 180*l* were exempt. The graduation of the tax on incomes in excess of these limits was effected by means of differential rates and by various abatements

and reliefs (for wife, children, etc.) granted in the lower ranges of incomes only

Under the new system of graduation introduced by the Finance Act, 1920, personal allowances of 185*l* assessable income (= 150*l* earned income) for unmarried persons and 225*l* (= 250*l* earned income) for married persons, and allowances for children, dependent relatives, etc., were granted to all taxpayers irrespective of the amount of their total income. The effect of the increase in the earned income relief (from one-tenth to one-sixth) by the Finance Act, 1925, was to increase the personal allowances, in the case of *earned incomes*, to 162*l* and 270*l* respectively. The Finance Act, 1935, reduced the personal allowances, in terms of assessable income, to 100*l* for unmarried persons, and 170*l* for married persons. For 1935-36 a relief of two thirds of the standard rate<sup>1</sup> is allowed on an amount of income not exceeding 185*l*. Income not exceeding 125*l* are exempt from tax, and the tax payable on any total income of less than 140*l* will not be more than one-fifth of the amount by which the total income exceeds 125*l*. The standard rate of tax has varied as follows.—

1923-24 and 1924-25	4 <i>s</i> 6 <i>d</i> in the £
1925-26 to 1929-30	4 <i>s</i> "
1930-31	4 <i>s</i> 6 <i>d</i> "
1931-32 to 1933-34	5 <i>s</i> "
1934-35 to 1935-36	4 <i>s</i> 6 <i>d</i> "

The gross income brought under review in 1932-33 was distributed as follows —

Profits from the ownership of Lands .	49 400,000
"        "        Houses	444,394,714
Profits from the occupation of lands .	47,900,000
"        British and other Government securities .	179,534,167
"        businesses, professions, and certain interest	1,126,583,174
Salaries of Offices and employments (including Manual wage earners)	1,355,877,869
	<u>3,203,689,924</u>

The gross income in 1933-34 was estimated at 3,150,000,000*l*

Total income from abroad amounted in 1932-33 to 104,402,496*l*, and in 1931-32 to 116,867,285*l*

The gross income from the ownership of lands and houses in 1932-33 was distributed as follows —

—	England	Scotland	N Ireland	Gt Britain and N Ireland
	£	£	£	£
Lands, etc	41,800,000	6,000,000	2,100,000	49,400,000
Houses, etc	406,718 156	34,647,090	3 029 468	444,394,714

*Sur-tax* — Sur-tax is payable by persons with incomes exceeding 2,000*l* per year (prior to 1914-15, 5,000*l* per year, from 1914-15 to 1917-18, 3,000*l* per year, and in 1918-19 and 1919-20, 2,500*l* per year)

As part of a general scheme for the simplification of the Income Tax, the Finance Act, 1927, merged the Super-tax into one tax with the Income

<sup>1</sup> From 1920-21 to 1929-30, tax was charged on the first 225*l* at half the standard rate. For 1930-31 tax was charged on the first 250*l* at four-ninths of the standard rate. From 1931-32 tax was charged on the first 175*l* at half the standard rate.

Tax having the same basis of assessment and payable, under the name of Sur-tax, as a deferred instalment of Income Tax on the 1st January in the year following the year of assessment. The Sur-tax was payable for the first time in respect of the year 1928-29 on January 1, 1930. Net receipt from Sur tax in 1933-34, was 52,394,604*l* (60,310,344*l* in 1932-33).

*Local Taxation Grant*—Under the Local Government Act, 1929, grants payable out of the Consolidated Fund into the Local Taxation Account ceased to be payable in respect of any period after March 31, 1930.

The total payments made to the Local Taxation Account for England and Wales in 1930-31 was 326,736*l*, including 265,821*l* in relief of rates and 49,799*l* under the Agricultural Rates Act, 1923. Scotland received a total of 30,898*l*.

It was estimated that national taxation per head of population amounted in 1930-31 to 16*l* 6*s* 5*d* (14*l* 15*s* 10*d* in 1929-30). In 1930-31 direct taxation amounted to 462,781,000*l*, and indirect taxation to 240,907,000*l*.

### III NATIONAL DEBT

Borrowing by the State on the security of taxes was practised in Norman times, but the National Debt really dates from the time of William III. The acknowledged debt in 1689 was about 664,000*l*, on which the annual charge for interest and management was only 40,000*l*. At various subsequent dates the amounts were as follows (including the Irish debt throughout) —

Year	Debt <sup>1</sup> Million £	Annual charge, includ- ing annuities Million £	Anguities only (included in pre- vious column) Million £
1727 Accession of George II	52	2 4	0 2
1756 Commencement of Seven Years War	75	2 8	0 2
1763 End	133	5 0	0 5
1775 Commencement of "American War"	127	4 7	0 5
1784 End	243	9 5	1 4

<sup>1</sup> These amounts do not include the capital value of terminable annuities.

Year	Debt <sup>1</sup> Million £	Gross debt including terminable annuities Million £	Annual charge <sup>2</sup> Million £	Interest on Annuities (included in pre- vious column) Million £
1793 Commencement of French Wars	248		9 7	1 3
1815 End	861		32 6	1 9
1817 Consolidation of English and Irish Exchequers	839		31 6	2 0
1854 Commencement of Crimean War	775	802	27 4	3 9
1857 End	808	837	28 6	4 0
1899 Commencement of "Boer War"	509	685	23 2	7 3
1903 End	743	798	27 0	6 5
1914 Commencement of "European War"	678	708	24 5	3 2
1928 (March 31)	7,618	7,631	378 8 (1927-28)	0 4
1929	7,608	7,621	369 0 (1928-29)	0 4
1930	7,584	7,596	355 0 (1929-30)	0 4
1931	7,571	7,583	359 7 (1930-31)	0 4
1932	7,636	7,648	322 0 (1931-32)	0 4
1933	7,843	7,860	308 5 (1932-33)	0 4
1934	8 018	8,030	224 0 (1933-34)	0 4

<sup>1</sup> These amounts do not include the capital value of terminable annuities.

<sup>2</sup> Including Interest, Management and New Sinking Fund.

The following statement shows the total amount of the Gross Liabilities and the Assets of the State on March 31, 1934 —

Liabilities	Million £	Million £
Funded Debt	3,374 8	
Estimated Capital Liability of Terminable Annuities	12 0	
Unfunded Debt	4,558 8	
	<hr/>	
Less Bonds tendered for Death Duties	7,945 2	
	122 9	
	<hr/>	
Other Capital Liabilities		7,822 8
		208 1
		<hr/>
Total Gross Liabilities		8,030 4
Assets	£	
Suez Canal Shares, market value (March 31, 1926)	88 7	
Other Assets <sup>1</sup>	529 5	
	<hr/>	
Exchequer Balances at the Banks of England and Ireland		618 2
		2 6

The amount of debt provision issued in 1933-34 for interest and management was 216,250,132/

The net increase in the aggregate gross capital liabilities of the State in 1933-34 was 170,636,847/

<sup>1</sup> Excluding advances from votes of credit to Dominions, Allied Powers, &c, and other war assets. The amount of loans remaining unpaid at March 31, 1934, was: loans owing by Allies 2,297 1 million, Colonies, 113 8 million, loans for relief and reconstruction, 29 9 million, other debts, 4 7 million, total 2,445 5 million

#### IV LOCAL TAXATION

The estimated rates collected by local authorities in 1933-34 in England and Wales were 147,700,000/, in Scotland 1932-33, 18,574,382/. For 1934-35 the amounts collected were England and Wales, 152,900,000/, Scotland, 18,974,000/. In addition to the block grants under the Local Government Act, 1929, local authorities receive other large Government grants, *e.g.* from the Board of Education for purposes of education, from the Home Office for police expenses, from the Ministry of Health for housing, from the Road Fund for highways. Total Government grants to local authorities amounted in 1932-33 to 125,000,000/ for England and Wales, and in 1931-32, 19,595,791/ for Scotland. The General Exchequer grant for Scotland in 1932-33 was 6,318,666/

In England and Wales the average amount of the rates per pound of assessable value was 6s 8½d in 1913-14, 10s 9½d in 1933-34, and 10s 8½d in 1934-35. In Scotland the average amount of the rates in 1932-33 was 9s 11d.

The gross debt of the County of London on March 1, 1935, amounted to 125 651,826/. The proposed rate for 1934-35 was 6s 1½d, and for 1935-6 is 7s 0d. The estimated gross expenditure on rate accounts for 1934-35 was 31,176,783/.

#### Defence.

The Committee of Imperial Defence is responsible for the co ordination of naval, military, and air policy. Of this Committee the Prime Minister is *ex-officio* President, and he has power to call for the attendance at its meetings of any naval or military officers, or of other persons, with administrative experience, whether they are in official positions or not. The

usual members are the Secretaries of State for Foreign Affairs, for War and Air, the Colonies, India, the Chancellor of the Exchequer, the First Lord of the Admiralty, the First Sea Lord, the Chief of the Imperial General Staff, the Chief of the Air Staff, Directors of the Intelligence Departments of the War Office and the Admiralty. During 1923 a Cabinet Committee inquired into the co-ordination of the policy and administration of defence. As the result of its report a standing sub-committee of the Committee of Imperial Defence has been appointed, with a Cabinet Minister as Chairman, the heads of the three services and representatives of the Foreign Office and Treasury as members, for the purpose of correlating defensive policy. Three further sub-committees have since been appointed, one composed of the Chiefs of Staff of the three services of Navy, Army and Air, to furnish the Cabinet or the main committee with expert advice on problems of defence, the second sub-committee deals with man-power, and the third, the principal supply officers' sub-committee, with the provision of munitions and supplies in time of war. At the beginning of 1927 an Imperial Defence College was founded to educate selected officers of the three services in working together in the solution of problems of Imperial Defence and to carry out detailed studies for the main committee.

### I. ARMY.

The land forces of the United Kingdom consist of the Regular Army, the Territorial Army, and the Reserve Forces. The British troops of the Regular Army serve both at home and overseas and are commonly referred to as the British Army in contradistinction to the Indian Army or Native Army, and to the Local Forces in certain British Colonies and Dependencies, the personnel of which is native with a proportion of British officers.

The Regular Army, whether at home or abroad, except India, is paid for by the Imperial Exchequer (although certain Dominions pay contributions towards its upkeep), India pays a contribution towards the cost of troops at home owing to these serving as a *dépôt* for the regular troops in India. The Imperial Exchequer pays for Indian and Colonial troops serving outside their own countries. The Territorial Army serves only at home in peace time, but as the supreme position of the British Navy in Home Waters has practically eliminated all risk of invasion, members of the Territorial Army are now asked to accept liability for service overseas in time of war, subject to the consent of Parliament. As from October 1, 1932, the entire responsibility for manning the Coast Defences at home has been entrusted to the Territorial Army. The rank and file for both Regular Army and Territorial Army are obtained by voluntary enlistment. The Reserve Forces consist of the Army Reserve, the Supplementary Reserve of Officers and the Supplementary Reserve, the Militia and the Channel Islands and Colonial Militia, and the Territorial Reserve. The Army Reserve is composed of men who have completed their period of colour service with the Regular Army, its strength on January 1, 1935, was 111,364. The Supplementary Reserve of Officers and the Supplementary Reserve were created in August, 1924, with establishments of 2,489 and 20,639 respectively, for the purpose of supplying officers and technicians to the army on mobilisation. The strength of the Supplementary Reserve on January 1, 1935, was 18,608. The Militia, which is intended to serve as a supply source to the Regular Army after the Army Reserve is exhausted, is in process of reconstruction. The Channel Islands and Colonial Militia consist of the Channel Islands Militia, the Malta Militia,

the Bermuda Militia, and the Isle of Man Volunteers. The Territorial Reserve is in process of formation.

Service is for 12 years, with permission to extend to 21 years in certain circumstances. Of the original 12 years, from 3 to 9 are spent 'with the colours,' i.e., on permanent service, and the remainder of the time in the Army Reserve, the majority of the men serve for 7 years with the colours and 5 years in the Army Reserve, which is the rule for infantry other than the Foot Guards. Men enlist between 18 and 25 years of age.

For purposes of training and command the fighting troops are for the most part organised in divisions, which consist of 3 infantry brigades, divisional artillery and engineers, together with the necessary auxiliary services. The cavalry is organised in brigades. The infantry brigades are composed of 4 battalions, the cavalry brigades of 3 regiments. Each infantry battalion has 1 machine gun company of 16 guns, and the battalion is provided with anti tank guns. The organisation of the Territorial Army is analogous to that of the Regular Army, and it consists of 14 divisions, composed of infantry, artillery, engineers, and auxiliary services, and of the mounted brigades, chiefly composed of yeomanry. During 1934 further experiments were made in the process of mechanising the Army. The experimental mechanised brigades, composed of artillery, infantry and tanks carried out extensive tests.

For purposes of command Great Britain is divided up into six 'commands' and the London and Northern Ireland Districts. The commands are (1) Aldershot, of very limited area, (2) Eastern, including the eastern and southern counties, (3) Northern, including the northern midlands and north-eastern counties, (4) Scottish, (5) Southern, including the southern midlands and south-western counties, (6) Western, including Wales, Lancashire and north-western counties. These commands (except the Aldershot command) are divided up into Territorial Recruiting districts for the Regular Army. The Eastern, Northern, Scottish, Southern, and Western commands and the London District each include from 1 to 4 Territorial mounted brigades, and 2 or 3 Territorial divisions. There are normally two Regular divisions in the Aldershot, one Regular division in the Eastern, one in the Southern command and one in the Northern command. At the head of each command is a general officer (styled the General Officer Commanding in Chief). He is assisted by a general-officer of lower rank who is responsible for questions of administration apart from training and defence questions.

The land forces are administered by an Army Council which is composed of the Secretary of State for War, who is its President, the heads of the departments into which the War Office is primarily divided, and the permanent Secretary of the War Office. The Territorial Army is to a large extent administered by County Associations over which the War Office merely maintains a general control as regards expenditure.

The principal military educational establishments are the Royal Military Academy, educating youths to be officers in the artillery and the engineers, the Royal Military College whence officers are obtained for cavalry and infantry, the Senior Officers' School, which trains officers for command, and the Staff College, which trains officers for the staff. The Officers' Training Corps in two divisions representing respectively the universities and public schools, is intended to provide officers for the Territorial Army, and for the Regular Army on expansion.

The estimated expenditure for the army for the year 1935-36 amounted (March, 1935) to 43,550,000*l*.

The total personnel charged to British votes for 1935-36 was 152,200, of



whom 149,626 were British troops, 2,574 were Colonial and Native Indian troops. There were in India 57,554 British troops, so that the total establishment of the Regular Army in 1935-36 was  $149,626 + 2,574 + 57,554 = 209,754$ . The strength of the Territorial Force on January 1, 1935, was 7,080 officers and 123,458 other ranks.

The distribution of Regular troops, except in India, was as follows:

Home	111,598
Bermuda	409
Jamaica	661
Gibraltar	2,671
Malta	3,400
Cyprus	192
Egypt	9,876
Sudan	1,691
Palestine	1,960
Aden	216
Mauritius	119
Ceylon	262
Malaya	3,040
China	7,512
Total	143,607
Miscellaneous and additional numbers	8,593
Total	152,200

## II. NAVY

The British Navy is a permanent establishment, governed by the Board of Admiralty. The First Lord of the Admiralty is the Cabinet Minister responsible for the Navy.

The duties of the Admiralty are grouped under the two headings of Operations and Maintenance. The First Sea Lord and Chief of the Naval Staff and the Deputy Chief of the Naval Staff, have charge and direction of the Operations Division. This Division is concerned with Naval policy and the general direction of operations, war operations in Home waters and elsewhere, strategy, tactics, the development and use of material, including types of vessels and weapons, and with trade protection and anti-submarine considerations. The four members of the Board who are in charge of the Maintenance Division are the Second Sea Lord and Chief of the Personnel, the Third Sea Lord and Controller of the Navy, the Fourth Sea Lord and Chief of Supplies and Transport, and the Civil Lord. The Parliamentary Secretary and the Permanent Secretary are concerned with Finance and Admiralty business.

The Washington Treaty of 1922, which relates to the British Navy and the Navies of the United States, France, Italy, and Japan, so far as it concerns capital ships, defines for each Power what her replacement tonnage shall be, fixing the maximum displacement of such ships at 35,000 tons, and their heaviest armaments at the 16 in. gun.

By the London Treaty of 1930 it was agreed to defer replacement of capital ships until after 1936, except as regards the replacement tonnage which France and Italy were entitled to have laid down in 1927 and 1929. In the meantime, certain ships were discarded without replacement.

Cruisers, which the Washington Treaty had restricted to a standard displacement of 10,000 tons and guns not above 8 inches in calibre, are dealt with in Part III of the Treaty, to which only the British Empire, the United States and Japan subscribed. Definite limits are assigned to the

cruiser tonnage which may be maintained by these three countries during 1931-36 in two categories, (a) cruisers armed with guns of more than 6 1 inch calibre, and (b) those armed with guns of 6 1 inch calibre or less. Destroyer and submarine tonnage, which had remained unaffected by the Washington Treaty, is also restricted by the same section of the Treaty. In the period 1931-36, each of the three fleets concerned is allowed 52,700 tons of submarines.

Washington Treaty restrictions concerning aircraft carriers remain in force, but the construction of any such vessels of 10,000 tons or less displacement mounting a gun above 6 1 inch calibre is forbidden to all five of the signatory powers.

Under the 1932-33 Estimates there are completing 2 cruisers (*Apollo* of 7,000 tons, *Galatea* of 5,200 tons), 1 submarine (*Grampus*), and 1 destroyer depot ship (*Woolwich*).

Under the 1933-34 Estimates there are building 2 cruisers of 9,000 tons (*Southampton*, *Newcastle*), and 1 of 5,200 tons (*Penelope*), 1 flotilla leader, 8 destroyers, 3 submarines, 5 sloops, and some smaller craft.

Under the 1934-35 Estimates there are in hand 3 cruisers of 9,000 tons (*Glasgow*, *Birmingham*, *Sheffield*) and 1 of 5,200 tons (*Aurora*), 1 aircraft-carrier (*Ark Royal*), 1 flotilla leader, 8 destroyers, 3 submarines, 6 sloops, 1 net layer, 1 surveying vessel, and 5 smaller craft. Under the 1935-36 Estimates there are to be built 3 cruisers of 9,000 tons, 1 flotilla leader, 8 destroyers, 3 submarines, 6 sloops, 1 submarine depot ship, 1 surveying vessel and 5 smaller craft.

The Navy Estimates amounted to 53,570,000*l* net for 1933-34, to 56,550,000*l* net for 1934-35, and for 1935-36 to 60,050,000*l*.

The number of officers, seamen and marines borne on January 1, 1914, was 144,871. The estimates for 1935-36 provide for a total personnel of 94,482 (excluding Royal Marine Police).

#### SUMMARY OF THE BRITISH FLEET

With the disappearance from the lists of all capital ships armed with guns of less than 15 inch calibre, the general tendency is to classify them as pre-Jutland and post-Jutland types. Of the last-named the only representatives at present are the *Nelson* and *Rodney*, though the *Hood* embodies in her design certain modifications based on war experience.

The following summary of the more important units will illustrate the present position.

Class	Completed by end of		
	1932	1933	1934
Battleships and Battle Cruisers	15	15	15
Cruisers	52	50	50
Aircraft Carriers	7	7	7
Flotilla leaders and Destroyers	158	152	161
Submarines	55	52	51

Ships and vessels of the Dominions are included in the above table and in the following paragraph See notes following the ship lists

Of the 37 monitors which existed in 1919, three still survive There are 10 seagoing depot and repair ships, 34 sloops, 24 minesweepers (mostly laid up in reserve), 11 surveying vessels, and a large number of smaller craft, such as gunboats, patrol boats, drifters and trawlers

In the following tables the ships are grouped in classes according to type The dates of the Naval Estimates under which they were sanctioned are given in certain cases, but, with reference to the capital ships affected by the Washington and London Treaties, the years are substituted in which they are due for replacement if desired

### *Battleships and Battle Cruisers*

Replacement Date	Name	Standard Displacement	Armour		Main Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Indicated or Shaft Horse power	Max Speed
			Belt	Big Guns				
		Tons	inches	inches				Knots
1937	Queen Elizabeth	81,100	13	11	8 15in , 12 6in , 4 4in AA	2	75,000	25
1939	Valiant							
1937	Warspite							
1937	Barham							
1937	Malaya	29,150	13	11	8 15in , 12 6in , 4 4in AA	2	40,000	23
1937	Royal Sovereign							
1938	Royal Oak							
1941	Ramillies							
1937	Resolution	32,000	6	9	6 15in , 15 4in , 4 4in AA	{ 2 } 10	112,000	29 <sup>a</sup>
1937	Revenge							
1940	Renown <sup>1</sup>							
1939	Repulse <sup>1</sup>							
1941	Hood <sup>1</sup>	42,100	12	12	8 15in , 12 5 5in , 4 4in AA	6	144,000	31
Naval Estimates								
1922—	{ Nelson	33,500	14	11	9 16in , 12 6in , 6 4 7in AA	2	45,000	23
1922	{ Rodney	33,900						

### *Cruisers.*

1911—	{ Adelaide <sup>a</sup>	5,100	3	Shields	9 6in , 1 3in AA	2	25,000	25
1912								
1914—	{ Constance	3,920	3-4	Shields	4 6in , 2 8in AA	2-4	40,000	29
1915								
War	{ Caledon	4,180	3	Shields	5 6in , 2 8in AA	8	40,000	29
	{ Calypso							
	{ Caradoc							

<sup>a</sup> Battle Cruisers

<sup>a</sup> Royal Australian Navy

<sup>a</sup> After fitting with bulges

*Cruisers (continued)*

Naval Estimates	Name	Standard Displacement	Armour		Main Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Indicated or Shaft Horse power	Max Speed
			Belt	Big Guns				
		Tons	inches	inches				Knots
War	Cardiff	4,200	8	Shields	5 6in , 2 3in AA	8	40,000	29
	Coventry							
	Curlew							
	Cairo							
	Colombo							
	Capetown							
	Calcutta							
War	Ceres	4,850	8	Shields	6 6in , 3 4in AA	12	40,000	29
	Carlisle							
	Curacao							
	Danae							
	Dauntless							
	Dragon							
	Despatch							
War	Diomedea	9,800	8	Shields	7 7 1/2in , 3 4in AA (Vindictive, only 6 7 1/2in)	6	55,000- 65,000	29-30
	Delhi							
	Dunedin							
	Durban							
	Enterprise							
	Emerald							
	Effingham							
1921-1922	Frobisher	9,800	8	Shields	4 4 7in	—	40,000	27 7/8
	Hawkins							
	Vindictive							
	Adventure							
	Berwick							
	Cornwall							
	Cumberland							
1924-1925	Kent	9,800	8	8 8in , 4 4in AA	8 8in , 4 4in AA	8	80,000	31 1/2
	Suffolk							
	Australia							
	Canberra							
	Devonshire							
	London							
	Shropshire							
1925-1926	Sussex	9,800	8	8 8in , 4 4in AA	8 8in , 4 4in AA	8	80,000	32 1/2
	Dorsetshire							
	Norfolk							
	York							
	Exeter							
	Leander							
	Achilles							
1930-1931	Neptune	7,000	2	1	8 6in , 4 4in AA	8	72,000	32 1/2
	Orion							
	Ajax							
	Amphion							
	Arethusa							

1 New Zealand Division

2 Cruiser-Mineslayer

3 Royal Australian Navy.

*Aircraft Carriers*

Naval Estimates	Name	Standard Displacement	Armour		Main Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Indicated or Shaft Horse-power	Max Speed
			Belt	Big Guns				
		Tons	inches	inches				
War	{ Furious Glorious Courageous	22,450 22,500	— —	— —	10 5 5in , 3 4in AA 16 4 7in AA	—	90,000	20 5
War	Hermes	10 850	—	—	6 5 5in , 3 4in AA	—	40,000	25
War	Eagle <sup>1</sup>	22,600	—	—	9 6in , 5 4in AA	—	50,000	24
War	Argus	14,450	—	—	6 4in AA	—	20,000	20
1925— 1926	{ Albatross <sup>2</sup>	4,800	—	—	4 4 7in AA	—	12,000	21

<sup>1</sup> The Eagle was built as the *Almirante Cochrane*, battleship, for Chile, but was taken over in an early stage by the British Navy and completed for her present use

<sup>2</sup> Royal Australian Navy Seaplane carrier only

The destroyers of the British Fleet are of the following classes: flotilla leaders, 1310–1540 tons, 34–36 5 knots, 20 (including 2 Australian), R class, 900 tons, 9, S class, 905 tons, 30 (including 5 Australian and 2 Canadian), V class, 1090–1140 tons, 63 (including 4 Australian), A class (1170–1350 tons), 12 (including 2 Canadian), B class (1360 tons), 8, C, D, E and F classes (1,375 tons), 28

The submarines are of eight successive classes: H class (410 tons surface displacement), 9, L class (760–845 tons), 11, X class (2425 tons), 1, O class (1311–1475 tons), 9, *Parthian* and *Rainbow* class (1475 tons), 9, *Swordfish* class (640–670 tons), 8, *Thames* class (1805–1850 tons), 3, *Porpoise* class (minelaying, 1500–1520 tons), 1

*Dominion Navies* — When Admiral of the Fleet Earl Jellicoe made a tour of the Dominions with the object of arriving at an understanding with the Governments on the naval defence of the Empire, his report to the Government of Australia emphasized the desirability of the Commonwealth becoming self-contained in regard to shipbuilding and the manufacture of guns, mountings, explosives, and aircraft, but no action of much importance has been taken on the proposals. The Imperial Cabinet (July, 1921) left on record its view that co-operation among the constituent parts of the Empire was necessary, but that the details must be left to the Dominion Parliaments. So far the only one of Lord Jellicoe's main recommendations to be carried into effect has been the transformation of the Royal Indian Marine into the Royal Indian Navy. Its effective strength at present is limited to 5 sloops, a patrol vessel, a surveying vessel and a trawler for target towing.

The Royal Australian Navy, in addition to the 3 cruisers and 1 aircraft tender named in the list above, has 1 flotilla leader, 9 destroyers, and a few other vessels. A cruiser of 7,000 tons (*Sydney*) and a sloop are approaching completion.

New Zealand, in addition to the *Diomedé* and *Dunedin*, has the obsolete light cruiser *Philomel* as a training ship, and a mine sweeping trawler for instructional purposes.

The Royal Canadian Navy has 3 mine sweeping trawlers, 2 destroyers of the A class (*Skeena* and *Saguenay*), which were delivered from England in 1930-31, and 2 older destroyers of the 'S' type (*Champlain* and *Vancouver*)

Newfoundland has a transport built in 1925, the *Caribou*, which is employed under the Railways Department

### III Air Force

In May, 1912, the Royal Flying Corps first came into existence. On January 2, 1918, an Air Ministry was formed, and the control of the Royal Air Force was vested in an Air Council analogous to the Army Council. The Air Minister was given the status of a Secretary of State and became President of the Council. In April, 1918, the naval and military wings were amalgamated, under the Ministry of the Air, as the Royal Air Force.

The Force consists of the Royal Air Force, the Air Force Reserve, the Air Force Special Reserve, the Auxiliary Air Force, the Auxiliary Air Force Reserve, and the Territorial Air Force. The establishment of the Royal Air Force for the year 1935-36 is 33,000 exclusive of those serving in India, who are paid for by the Government of India. During 1922 the Air Ministry took over control of Iraq and Palestine, and in January, 1928, of Aden.

The Air Force is organised into commands as follows —

I United Kingdom (a) Inland Area, (b) Coastal Area, (c) Irish Wing, (d) Cranwell, (e) Halton

II Overseas (a) Middle East Area, (b) Iraq, (c) India, (d) Mediterranean, (e) Palestine

Areas are subdivided into groups and wings, a certain number of squadrons being allotted to each group or wing. Squadrons are subdivided into flights. In 1934, the Home Defence Air Force comprised 43 squadrons. Eleven squadrons are to be added in 1935 making a total of 54 squadrons, 41 of which are regular and 13 Auxiliary or Special Reserve squadrons. The total strength of the Royal Air Force will then be 106½ squadrons. Provision has been made for the construction of a number of new aerodromes, chiefly in the Eastern Counties.

University Air Squadrons exist at Oxford and Cambridge and in 1935 a University Squadron will be formed in the University of London. In November, 1924, an Air Officer, commanding in chief Air Defences of Great Britain, was appointed to organise and command the Air Forces allotted for Home Defence. These are now divided into 3 sub-commands: the Fighting Area, with headquarters at Uxbridge; the Wessex Bombing Area, with headquarters at Andover; and the Special Reserve and Auxiliary Air Force.

The chief educational establishments of the Air Force are the Cadet College at Cranwell and the Staff College at Andover. The chief training dépôt is at Halton. There are also 3 flying training schools, 1 central flying school, and schools of gunnery, ballooning, army co operation, photography and wireless.

The net Air Estimates for 1935-36 amounted to 20,650,000*l*

For 1935-36 the net sum allotted to Civil Aviation was 595,000*l*. The air routes maintained were London-Manchester, London-Amsterdam, London-Brussels-Cologne, London-Paris and Cairo Karachi. In January, 1932, a London-Cape Town service was opened. In February, 1933, a Royal Air Force machine established a long distance record of 5,340 miles on this route between Cranwell and Walvis Bay. In December 1934 a regular service to Australia was established. Owing to the disaster to the airship R 101, which was destroyed with all on board on its first flight to India, experiments on airships are in abeyance.

## Production and Industry.

### I AGRICULTURE

General distribution of the surfaces:—

Divisions	Total surface (excluding water) 1934	Rough grazing land (1934)	Permanent pasture (1934)	Arable land (1934)
	Acres	Acres	Acres	Acres
England <sup>1</sup>	82,084,000	3,691,000	13,669,000	8,626,000
Wales <sup>1</sup>	5,099,000	1,783,000	2,112,000	624,000
Scotland	19,069,000	10,403,000	1,609,000	2,992,000
Isle of Man	141,000	89,000	20,000	58,000
Channel Islands (1:22)	—	—	—	—

<sup>1</sup> England excludes, and Wales includes Monmouth

Distribution of the cultivated area, and the number of live-stock in Great Britain —

—	England and Wales		Scotland	
	1933	1934	1933	1934
	Acres	Acres	Acres	Acres
<i>Cultivated area</i>				
Corn crops <sup>1</sup>	4,820,612	4,480,821	1,002,251	1,018,297
Green crops <sup>2</sup>	2,096,321	2,097,019	584,405	534,235
Hops	16,895	18,087	—	—
Small fruit <sup>3</sup>	59,979	61,038	8,582	9,568
Orchards <sup>3</sup>	249,574	254,857	1,018	1,128
Bare fallow	457,908	389,983	7,385	12,755
Clover and rotation grasses	2,074,309	2,072,804	1,477,507	1,416,728
Permanent pasture	15,869,762	15,780,867	1,588,628	1,608,862
Total	25,119,648	25,030,494	4,613,708	4,600,440

<sup>1</sup> Wheat, barley or bere, oats, mixed corn, rye, beans, peas

<sup>2</sup> Mainly potatoes, turnips and swedes, mangold, sugar beet, cabbage, kohl-rabi, rape, vetches or tares.

<sup>3</sup> The figures for small fruit in all cases include small fruit in orchards.

	England and Wales		Scotland	
	June, 1933	June, 1934	June, 1933	June, 1932
<i>Live Stock</i>	Number	Number	Number	Number
Horses	902 588	885,564	149,483	148,056
Cattle	6,620,188	6,660,155	1,293,687	1,913,196
Sheep	18,089,878	16,527,042	7,811,144	7,655,476
Pigs	3,069 148	3,320,158	167,028	200,279

Details of the principal crops are given in the following table for England and Wales, and Scotland —

ACREAGE —THOUSAND ACRES

	Wheat	Barley or Bere	Oats	Beans <sup>1</sup>	Peas	Potatoes	Turnips and Swedes	Mangold	Hay
<i>England and Wales:</i>									
1930	1,346	1,020	1,770	176	134	425	671	288	6,646
1931	1,197	1,029	1,652	158	182	447	621	271	6,504
1932	1,238	961	1,580	154	126	504	581	230	6,081
1933	1,660	751	1,495	153	186	519	555	238	5,865
1934	1,759	861	1,402	152	143	488	520	246	6,112
<i>Scotland</i>									
1930	54	107	862	3	0 4	123	373	1 2	581
1931	50	88	885	3	0 4	128	361	1 2	588
1932	52	69	867	3	0 5	149	348	1 1	564
1933	78	60	856	3	0 6	153	352	1 4	570
1934	98	96	816	3	0 5	140	354	1 7	575

TOTAL PRODUCE.

	1,000 Quatrs	1,000 Quatrs	1,000 Quatrs	1,000 Quatrs	1,000 Quatrs	1,000 Tons	1,000 Tons	1,000 Tons	1,000 Tons
<i>England and Wales</i>									
1930	4,913	3,889	9,502	609	257	2,748	7,931	5,438	7,904
1931	4,418	4,063	8,856	530	236	2,454	6,978	4,529	7,920
1932	5,006	3,985	8,719	515	198	3,308	7,542	4,836	6,835
1933	7,013	8,203	8,489	505	228	3,478	5,951	4,136	5,687
1934	7,908	3,756	7,793	504	247	3,439	4,656	4,733	5,705
<i>Scotland</i>									
1930	264	502	4,477	15	—	860	5,822	25	919
1931	223	388	4,251	12	—	700	5,438	20	993
1932	270	342	4,993	12	—	1,142	5,780	22	920
1933	417	298	4,648	13	—	1,077	5,006	32	894
1934	502	462	4,360	11	—	1,025	4,550	36	943
<i>Gr Britain</i>									
1930	5,177	4,891	13,979	624	257	3,608	13,758	5,463	8,823
1931	4,641	4,451	13,107	542	236	3,154	12,416	4,549	8,918
1932	5,370	4,327	13,712	527	198	4,450	13,322	4,358	7,755
1933	7,430	8,501	13,087	518	228	4,555	10,957	4,168	6,581
1934	8,410	4,218	12,153	515	247	4,464	9,206	4,769	6,663

<sup>1</sup> Figures for Scotland relate only to beans harvested as corn.

The production of dressed meat in Great Britain in 1930-31 was estimated at 1,022,000 tons, of milk, 1,425 million gallons. The value of produce sold off



the farms in 1930-31 (excluding produce consumed in farmers' households) was estimated at 240,400,000*l*, namely: farm crops, 39,550,000*l*, live stock, 65,250,000*l*, dairy produce, 62,450,000*l*, wool, 1,800,000*l*, poultry and eggs, 23,450,000*l*, miscellaneous crops, 27,900,000*l*

For the quantities of cereals and live stock imported, see under *Commerce*

The number of holdings in Great Britain (from 1 acre upwards) is given as follows —

Size of Holdings	England and Wales (1934)	Scotland (1933)	Great Britain (1933)
1— 5 acres	68,544	16,596	86,460
5— 50 "	174,665	33,806	211,898
50—300 "	128,974	22,892	152,099
Over 300 acres	11,889	2,348	14,218
Total	364,272	75,642	464,075

In *England and Wales*, the Ministry of Agriculture make grants for, and, to some extent, supervise vocational education and scientific research in agriculture. The Board of Agriculture for *Scotland* dispenses certain grants for the development and improvement of agriculture, including agricultural education and research, in that country. Grants are also made, in respect of agricultural education and research, from the Development Fund set up by the Development and Road Improvement Acts, 1909. In 1932-33, the grant voted to the Development Fund was 375,000*l*.

## II FISHERIES

Quantity and value of fish of British taking landed in Great Britain (excluding salmon, except that figures for England and Wales include sea caught salmon and sea trout) —

—	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934 <sup>1</sup>
	Tons	Tons	Tons	Tons	Tons
England and Wales	783,961	781,010	688,016	663,297	678,890
Scotland .	309,987	258,668	287,535	251,414	252,675
G B (excluding shell-fish)	1,093,948	989,678	975,551	984,711	981,565
	£	£	£	£	£
England and Wales	14,161,940	12,242,334	11,850,654	11,215,760	11,985,581
Scotland	4,177,775	3,661,982	3,711,105	3,518,905	3,544,211
G B (excluding shell-fish)	18,339,715	15,904,316	15,061,759	14,734,665	15,529,792
Value of shell-fish .	488,814	446,266	441,368	460,571	489,879

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures

Statistics for 1933 of fishing boats registered under Part IV of the Merchant Shipping Act, 1894 —

—	Boats on Register on December 31, 1932			Total Net Ton nage	Boats employed at some time during year	Estimated number of men and boys employed in sea-fishing	
	Number					Regular fishermen	Others
	Sailing	Steam & Motor	Total				
England and Wales	1 670	5,319	6,989	186,885	6,608	29,434	3,251
Scotland	2,344	3,062	5 706	85,440	5,391	20,773	1,624
N Ireland	614	332	946	4,173	516	561 <sup>1</sup>	614 <sup>1</sup>
Isle of Man	28	75	103	576	88	162	50
Channel Islands	84	125	209	459	203	219	147
Totals	4,740	9,213	13,953	277,584	12,806	51,149 <sup>1</sup>	5,686 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Excluding Londonderry

Imports and Exports of fish into and from the United Kingdom are given as follows. The imports represent fish of foreign taking or preparation, and are therefore not included in the table giving fish of British taking landed in the United Kingdom —

—	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934 <sup>1</sup>
	Tons	Tons	Tons	Tons	Tons
Imports (fresh, cured, canned)	262,000	228,000	207,000	184,000	187,000
Exports of United Kingdom pro duce (fresh, cured salted, canned)	359 000	272,000	258,000	198,000	211 000
Ditto (cured or canned herrings only)	256,000	184,000	164,000	132,000	144,000
Re exports (cured or canned fish of foreign and colonial origin)	20,000	14,000	10,000	7,000	6,000

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

Provision for fishery research is made on the votes for the Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and the Fishery Board for Scotland

### III MINING AND METALS

General summary of the mineral production of Great Britain and the Isle of Man in 1932 and 1933 —

Description of Mineral	1932		1933	
	Quantity	Value at the Mines and Quarries	Quantity	Value at the Mines and Quarries
	Tons	£	Tons	£
Arsenic (white) and arsenic soot	247	5,470	121	2,052
Barytes and Witherite	56,639	88,469	66,620	109,889
Calc spar	15,546	12,478	18,472	16,117

Description of Mineral	1932		1933	
	Quantity	Value at the Mines and Quarries	Quantity	Value at the Mines and Quarries
	Tons	£	Tons	£
Chalk	6,036,431	413,102	6,483,534	444,503
Chert and flint	172,639	42,930	175,643	42,212
China clay	508,850	557,857	596,609	635,216
China stone	45,091	59,087	33,462	42,300
Clay and shale	14,876,468	1,853,989	16,345,520	1,578,294
Coal	208,733,140	138,378,935	207,112,243	134,646,091
Copper precipitate	90	1,282	64	812
Dolomite for use as Refractory material	283,584	46,357	376,056	61,526
Fireclay	1,543,860	530,166	1,683,945	552,112
Fluorspar	15,427	11,772	28,058	22,859
Gravel and sand	8,765,201	1,341,201	10,948,499	1,514,938
Gypsum	995,422	484,765	985,055	479,091
Igneous rocks	9,218,697	3,021,073	8,795,283	2,681,282
Iron ore and Ironstone	7,328,190	1,600,392	7,461,720	1,607,868
Iron pyrites	992	567	1,132	394
Lead ore (dressed)	40,633	242,300	49,056	303,127
Limestone (other than chalk)	12,017,648	2,691,295	12,887,276	2,629,514
Mica Clay	21,057	12,288	8,161	4,697
Moulding and Pig bed sand	491,065	80,997	571,975	94,303
Oil shale	1,363,596	362,762	1,396,988	400,963
Potters clay	129,741	106,671	146,550	120,550
Salt (brine and rock)	2,204,908	1,017,560	2,352,838	1,101,765
Ganister and silica rock	372,803	139,932	447,264	153,504
Sand (glass making)	87,508	19,177	101,488	23,486
Sandstone	2,896,764	1,327,021	2,949,960	1,219,222
Slate	252,854	1,481,811	272,518	1,491,028
Tin ore (dressed)	2,025	157,289	2,337	272,108
Zinc ore (dressed)	8	8	9	9
Total (including minerals not specified)	—	155,675,277	—	152,356,925

The metals obtainable from the ores produced in 1933 were —Copper, 40 tons, value 1,422*l*, iron, 2,238,516 tons, 7,393,886*l*, lead, 37,749 tons, 440,562*l*, silver, 37,553 oz, 2,841*l*, tin, 1,543 tons, 300,261*l*, zinc, 3 tons, 47*l*, total value, 8,139,375*l*

The total number of persons (including clerks and salaried persons) ordinarily employed at all mines in Great Britain under the Coal and Metalliferous Mines Regulation Acts at December 16, 1933 was 813,389. The number of mines at work was 2,376, 630,751 persons (males) worked underground, and 172,824 males and 3,726 females (including clerks and salaried persons) above ground. The average number employed at quarries under the Quarries Act in 1933 was 65,700, of whom 41,812 worked inside the quarries, and 23,888 outside. The number of quarries at work was 5,110.

Professor H S Jevons estimated the resources of British coal in 1915, within 4,000 feet of the surface, at 197,000 million tons

Coal raised in Great Britain, and coal, coke, and patent fuel exported —

Year	Coal raised		Coal, Coke, &c, exported		Bunkers for ships in foreign trade <sup>1</sup>
	Tons	Value £	Tons	Value £	
1930	243,881,824	165,733,075	58,343,232	49,209,080	15,616,691
1931	219,458,951	147,745,742	45,908,570	37,614,123	14,609,897
1932	203,783,140	138,378,935	41,891,000	34,271,483	14,209,237
1933	207,112,243	134,646,091	42,147,882	34,086,018	13,457,081
1934	—	—	42,552,016	34,602,593	13,487,817

<sup>1</sup> Not included in exports

In the year 1933, the coal available for consumption at home is estimated to have been 148,370,000 tons, some of the principal uses being railways, for locomotive purposes, 11,670,000 tons, gas works, 16,160,000 tons, iron works, manufacture of pig iron, 7,370,000 tons; <sup>1</sup> collieries (engine fuel), 11,590,000 tons, electricity generating stations, 10,330,000 tons, bunkers for ships engaged in coastwise trade, 1,210,000 tons, general manufacturing and all other purposes, including domestic use, 84,340,000 tons

The average number of wage-earners in collieries in 1933 was 773,640 (803,615 in 1932)

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures

Iron ore produced in and imported into Great Britain —

Year	Iron ore produced		Iron ore imported and retained	
	Weight	Value £	Weight	Value £
1930	11,627,000	3,091,000	4,138,000	4,479,000
1931	7,626,000	1,838,000	2,119,000	2,083,000
1932	7,328,000	1,600,000	1,795,000	1,641,000
1933	7,462,000	1,608,000	2,707,000	2,368,000
1934	— <sup>1</sup>	— <sup>1</sup>	4,859,000	3,681,000

<sup>1</sup> Not available

The exports of British iron ore are insignificant

Statistics of blast furnaces in operation —

Year	Furnaces in Blast	Ore Smelted	Pig-iron made	Coal used	Pig iron Exported
		Tons	Tons	Tons	Tons
1929	162 <sup>1</sup>	19,149,000	7,589,000	14,510,000	476,000
1930	76 <sup>1 2</sup>	16,009,000	6,192,000	11,690,000	271,000
1931	73 <sup>3</sup>	9,944,000	3,773,100	7,110,000	190,000
1932	65 <sup>3</sup>	9,347,000	3,574,000	6,560,000	121,000
1933	81 <sup>1</sup>	10,390,000	4,123,600	7,370,000	108,000

<sup>1</sup> December

<sup>2</sup> The average number of furnaces in blast for the year 1930 was 123

<sup>3</sup> Average number The number existing in January 1933 was 844

The total output of steel ingots and castings in 1934 was 8,859,600 tons (7,023,600 tons in 1933)

The total output of finished steel products in 1933 was 5,214,000 tons (4,424,000 tons in 1932) Total Iron and Steel and manufactures thereof exported in 1934 was 2,253,467 tons, valued at 35,129,824<sup>l</sup>, in 1933, 1,921,794 tons, valued at 29,879,132<sup>l</sup>

Statistics of the Shale Oil industry are as follows Output of shale in 1933 was 1,397,000 tons, valued at 401,000<sup>l</sup> About 30,000,000 gallons of crude oil and crude naphtha, and 24,950 tons of sulphate of ammonia were produced

In 1933 oil refineries in Great Britain treated 546,683,000 gallons of crude oils and produced 425,766,000 gallons of refined oils and spirits and 402,297 tons of solid products (asphalt and pitch, wax, and petroleum coke)

The following table summarises the provisional statistics relating to the Census of Production, 1930, for the principal industries —

Industry	Gross output	Cost of materials	No of persons employed (average)	Mechanical power available
	£ 000	£ 000		Thous H P
Coal mines	164,592	27,791	925,415	8,551 1
Non metalliferous quarries <sup>1</sup>	13,900	2 683	58,095	190.8
Mechanical engineering	158,600	70,387	429,790	1,004.1
Shipbuilding	57,103	29,948	123,077	304 2
Hardware <sup>2</sup>	27,371	14 197	78,978	73 7
Paint, colour and varnish	18,773	10 494	20,616	50 7
Soap, candle and perfumery	28,074	15,520	25,940	56.2
Coke, manuf fuel, by products	16,550	12,941	16,217	98 7
Brewing and malting	140,884	26,611	59,754	109 4
Woolen and worsted	111,572	71,548	222,963	490 6
Textile finishing	28,633	9,932	98,239	205 3
Clothing	99,714	54,235	284,671	39 8
Leather <sup>3</sup>	27,295	19,853	23,011	70 4
Boot and shoe	45,213	25,204	116,510	51 9
Building materials	13,657	6,175	28,929	57 8
Building and contracting	181,312	93 175	452,118	195 3
Brick and fireclay	19,888	5,808	70,217	191 7
Glass	13,223	5,208	88 370	70.2
Printing, bookbinding <sup>4</sup>	105 101	31,564	231,828	224.2
Cocoa and confectionery	35,375	19,581	70,129	82 3
Railways	63,152	23,998	228,452	249 2
Public utility service <sup>5</sup>	76 252	25,924	105,273	10,235 1

<sup>1</sup> Not including state

<sup>2</sup> Including sheet metal and hollow-ware

<sup>3</sup> Excluding saddlery, and fancy leather goods

<sup>4</sup> Including printing and publication of newspapers, engraving and kindred trades

<sup>5</sup> Gas electricity and waterworks.

For all industries the total consumption of coal and coke was as follows 1930, coal, 97,312,000 tons (111,660,000 tons, 1924 census), coke, 15,886,000 tons (17,776,000 tons, 1924 census)

The total consumption of electricity was 11,153 3 million units

#### IV WATER POWER.

The available water power resources of Great Britain are estimated to be 900,000 B H P , of which 200,000 B H.P. are developed (1922).

#### Commerce.

Value of the imports and exports of merchandise (excluding bullion and specie and foreign merchandise transhipped under bond) of the United Kingdom for five years —

Year	Total Imports	Exports of British Produce	Exports of Foreign and Colonial Produce	Total Exports
	£	£	£	£
1930	1,043,975,261	570,755,416	86,835,409	657,590,825
1931	861,252,638	390,621,598	63,867,549	454,489,147
1932	701,670,061	365,024,008	51,021,256	416,045,264
1933	675,016,119	367,909,052	49,080,727	416,989,779
1934 <sup>1</sup>	732,330,823	396,107,544	51,263,472	447,371,016

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures

The value of goods imported is generally taken to be that at the port and time of entry, including all incidental expenses (cost, insurance, and freight) up to the landing on the quay For goods consigned for sale, the market value in this country is required and recorded in the returns This is ascertained from the declaration made by the importers, and is checked by the expert knowledge available in the Customs Department, with the help of current price lists and market reports For exports, the value at the port of shipment (including the charges of delivering the goods on board) is taken Imports are entered as from the country whence the goods were consigned to the United Kingdom, which may, or may not, be the country whence the goods were last shipped Exports are credited to the country of ultimate destination as declared by the exporters

Trade according to countries for the years 1933 and 1934 —

Countries	Value of Merchandise consigned from Countries in first column		Exports of Merchandise consigned to Countries in first column			
			British Produce		Foreign and Colonial Produce	
	1933	1934 <sup>1</sup>	1933	1934 <sup>1</sup>	1933	1934 <sup>1</sup>
	Thous £	Thous £	Thous £	Thous £	Thous £	Thous £
<i>Foreign Countries</i>						
<i>Europe and Colonies—</i>						
Russia (Soviet Union)	17,491	17,277	3,341	3,657	957	3,906
Finland	12,767	15,232	2,846	3,612	256	387
Estonia	1,217	1,998	366	441	92	193

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures

Countries	Value of Merchandise Consigned from Countries in first column		Exports of Merchandise consigned to countries in first column			
			British Produce		Foreign and Colonial Produce	
	1933	1934 <sup>1</sup>	1933	1934 <sup>1</sup>	1933	1934 <sup>1</sup>
	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £
Latvia	2,641	2,719	1,001	1,166	188	229
Lithuania	1,967	1,854	659	1,070	31	50
Sweden	15,938	17,956	7,175	9,082	674	792
Norway	6,961	8,442	5,554	6,292	261	254
Iceland	270	214	581	556	54	56
Denmark and Faroe Islands	85,428	82,875	11,797	13,854	477	730
Poland	6,551	7,437	2,738	2,997	1,108	1,202
Germany	29,814	30,575	14,821	14,012	9,777	8,913
Netherlands	18,602	20,973	12,371	12,093	1,976	1,991
Sumatra	624	1,374	402	385	10	11
Java	3,881	4,268	2,148	1,832	45	40
Dutch Possessions in the Indian Seas	1,647	2,520	371	307	6	5
Dutch West India Islands	7,844	9,002	187	181	13	12
Dutch Guiana	22	29	74	68	2	2
Belgium	12,918	14,531	8,834	8,802	4,107	4,111
Belgian Congo	29	22	392	392	22	17
Luxemburg	266	620	15	27	1	2
France	19,085	19,258	18,152	16,756	7,625	6,723
Algeria	1,853	1,690	939	963	7	8
Tunis	675	994	209	199	27	37
French West Africa	91	163	1,138	1,083	52	72
French Somaliland	75	99	88	78	1	1
Madagascar	294	275	65	76	1	4
Syria	126	200	925	844	13	11
French Indo China.	129	273	145	141	1	1
French Pacific Poss.	1	—	42	26	4	—
St. Pierre and Miquelon	1	—	219	5	6	—
French W. India Islands	2	1	70	40	8	—
Switzerland	5,224	5,482	3,946	4,648	634	790
Portugal	2,724	3,138	3,926	3,634	120	157
Azores	78	64	33	23	1	1
Madeira	196	186	314	285	8	8
Portuguese West Africa	4	7	241	188	9	6
Portuguese East Africa	86	87	1,583	1,505	42	43
Portuguese Poss. in India	5	18	148	131	1	1
Spain	11,166	11,504	4,493	4,797	214	272
Canary Islands	1,816	2,121	1,076	987	54	80
Spanish North Africa	108	200	863	370	5	6
Spanish West Africa	—	—	45	42	5	8
Italy	9,217	8,536	9,054	9,330	883	1,224
Libya	2	1	54	68	4	6
Italian East Africa	4	4	88	88	—	—
Austria	1,266	1,665	679	1,060	224	321
Hungary	1,477	1,424	278	500	50	71
Czechoslovakia	2,895	3,676	860	1,247	151	240
Yugoslavia	602	850	600	824	17	17
Greece	2,055	2,104	1,946	2,666	107	239
Crete	252	160	12	16	—	—
Bulgaria	74	108	268	268	6	20
Roumania	4,160	3,425	2,385	2,679	57	80
Turkey European	380	171	1,143	828	33	47
Turkey, Asiatic	770	750	816	345	25	10
Africa—						
Egypt	12,887	11,500	6,260	6,533	184	226
Morocco	263	348	1,204	864	41	84
Liberia	7	6	78	69	4	—

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures

Countries	Value of Merchandise Consigned from Countries in first column		Exports of Merchandise consigned to Countries in first column			
			British Produce		Foreign and Colonial Produce	
	1933	1934 <sup>1</sup>	1933	1934 <sup>1</sup>	1933	1934 <sup>1</sup>
	Thous £	Thous £	Thous £	Thous £	Thous £	Thous £
<b>Asia—</b>						
Abyssinia	192	165	89	49	1	1
Arabia	23	26	112	96	1	1
Iraq	440	492	1,894	1,657	26	20
Persia	7,725	7,924	1,054	1,731	28	26
Afghanistan	3	2	15	29	—	—
Siam	52	153	1,286	1,079	11	7
China (exclusive of Hong Kong and Macão)	5,095	6,218	6,300	6,594	118	81
Japan (including Formosa)	7,131	9,100	4,425	4,160	152	173
Korea	2	1	82	78	—	—
<b>America—</b>						
United States of America	75,813	82,042	19,138	17,572	7,070	5,640
Philippine Islands	674	733	527	386	9	8
Porto Rico	67	81	110	82	2	1
Hawaii	55	128	13	22	—	—
Cuba	4,280	3,788	596	919	8	10
Hayti	336	299	249	172	3	1
St Domingo	878	775	129	153	—	1
Mexico	2,514	3,095	1,420	1,583	15	16
Guatemala	187	338	199	183	2	2
Honduras (not British)	1,155	386	107	101	1	1
San Salvador	2	2	204	218	2	1
Nicaragua	50	99	105	105	1	1
Costa Rica	1,294	1,269	161	183	3	2
Colombia	975	1,116	2,214	1,865	22	15
Panama	21	21	237	443	10	9
Venezuela	277	187	1,007	1,098	12	10
Ecuador	69	210	208	192	3	3
Peru	4,706	4,897	897	1,101	35	29
Chile	3,756	5,239	781	1,449	26	48
Brazil	4,809	8,466	6,165	5,748	153	141
Uruguay	3,466	3,177	1,752	1,695	25	25
Bolivia	1,631	3,309	420	261	4	7
Argentine Republic	41,687	47,046	13,073	14,661	214	249
Paraguay	5	51	156	124	1	1
Deep Sea Fisheries	541	530	1	1	—	—
Whale Fisheries	1,099	479	8	19	—	—
Total (including those not specified above)	425,879	460,862	204,392	210,482	38,638	40,181
<b>British Possessions</b>						
<b>In Europe</b>						
Irish Free State	17,791	17,168	19,034	19,531	4,635	5,283
Channel Islands	4,443	4,370	4,345	4,724	899	937
Gibraltar	21	13	609	781	63	52
Malta and Gozo	33	36	1,076	1,129	143	128
Cyprus	288	363	379	459	7	5
<b>In Africa</b>						
West Africa						
Gambia	216	57	202	132	7	11
Sierra Leone	339	342	450	406	36	32
Gold Coast & Togoland	1,307	1,331	2,324	2,291	161	113
Nigeria & Cameroons	3,888	4,368	3,886	2,926	295	230
St Helena and Ascension	11	7	34	41	8	6

Provisional figures



Countries	Value of Merchandise Consigned from Countries in first column		Exports of Merchandise consigned to Countries in first column			
	1933	1934 <sup>1</sup>	British Produce		Foreign and Colonial Produce	
			1933	1934 <sup>1</sup>	1933	1934 <sup>1</sup>
	Thous £	Thous £	Thous £	Thous £	Thous £	Thous £
<b>South Africa</b>						
Protect. of S W Africa	104	121	47	59	2	1
Cape of Good Hope <sup>2</sup>						
Natal	14,416	11,836	23,354	30,248	615	627
Orange Free State						
Transvaal	—	—	13	13	—	—
Basutoland	1 173	1 751	250	596	6	4
Rhodesia (North)	1,120	1,465	1,451	1,689	25	25
Rhodesia (South)	—	—	7	6	—	—
Bechuanaland Prot	—	—	6	5	—	—
Swaziland	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>East Africa</b>						
Tanganyika Territory	724	645	410	477	11	13
Zanzibar and Pemba	50	63	95	102	8	2
Kenya Colony	2 265	1,169	1,352	1,533	46	34
Uganda Protectorate	390	305	147	172	3	3
Nyasaland Protectorate	710	846	169	141	4	3
Somaliland Protectorate	24	24	19	20	—	—
Anglo Egyptian Sudan	1,904	2,446	651	815	20	30
Mauritius & Dependencies	2,271	2,215	536	557	8	11
Seychelles	22	43	23	20	1	1
<b>In Asia</b>						
Aden and Dependencies	19	24	348	277	8	8
Palestine	1,647	1,896	1,660	2,385	50	48
British India	37,352	42 094	33,402	36,677	691	540
Straits Settlements	3 562	9,103	4,471	5,731	95	114
Federated Malay States	1,064	2,919	875	1,205	23	25
Unfederated Malay States	145	356	36	58	—	—
Ceylon and Dependencies	9,081	11,342	2,131	2,837	71	71
British North Borneo	150	208	24	41	1	2
Sarawak	52	286	64	88	2	2
Hong Kong	281	422	3,229	2,513	48	49
<b>In Australasia</b>						
Australia	48,551	50,061	21,341	26 251	736	715
Territory of Papua	103	66	73	64	2	1
New Zealand	37,171	40,445	9 547	11,431	258	260
Nauru and Western Samoa	125	50	24	12	—	—
Fiji Islands	858	784	292	310	8	6
Other Pacific Islands (British)	75	17	38	19	—	—
<b>In America</b>						
Canada	46,216	50,413	17,444	19,725	1,112	1,334
Newfoundland & Labrador	2,141	2,417	662	775	66	66
Bermudas	7	6	1,671	403	50	49
Bahamas	28	31	253	188	9	7
British West India Islands	5,748	6,389	4,380	4,689	161	134
British Honduras	14	89	100	90	9	6
British Guiana	1,115	1,042	995	902	36	29
Falkland Islands	92	128	77	82	9	9
<b>Total, British Possessions (including those not specified above)</b>	<b>249,137</b>	<b>271 465</b>	<b>163,517</b>	<b>185,626</b>	<b>10,443</b>	<b>11 083</b>
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>675,016</b>	<b>732,327</b>	<b>367,909</b>	<b>396,108</b>	<b>49,001</b>	<b>51,263</b>

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures<sup>2</sup> Exclusive of the value of Diamonds from the Cape of Good Hope

Year	Gold		Silver	
	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports
	£	£	£	£
1930	86,658,814	81,797,493	8,518,353	8,353,931
1931	98,302,347	132,883,470	8,405,982	6,797,019
1932	152,176,201	134,318,565	7,827,237	5,988,936
1933	251,646,839	60,311,881	10,391,821	5,341,746
1934 <sup>1</sup>	262,483,031	128,712,611	22,187,021	12,548,818

Imports and exports for 1933 and 1934 (Great Britain and Northern Ireland) (latter year provisional) —

Import Values C I F Export Values F O B	Total Imports		Domestic Exports		Foreign and Colonial Exports	
	1933	1934	1933	1934	1933	1934
<b>I Food, Drink, and Tobacco—</b>	1,000 £	1,000 £	1,000 £	1,000 £	1,000 £	1,000 £
Grain and Flour	55,018	54,449	1,970	1,784	760	963
Feeding Stuffs for Animals	5,951	7,422	806	599	58	83
Meat	77,536	81,537	811	819	791	748
Animals Living for Food	7,052	5,265	32	23	—	—
Other Food & Drink	182,490	181,711	20,050	22,873	9,799	9,632
Tobacco	11,786	16,952	4,095	4,366	691	1,214
<b>Total, Class I</b>	<b>330,534</b>	<b>347,336</b>	<b>27,764</b>	<b>30,465</b>	<b>12,100</b>	<b>12,641</b>
<b>II Raw Materials, etc —</b>						
Mining, &c , Products Coal	18	23	31,426	31,854	—	—
“ “ “ Other	3,436	3,875	1,019	1,029	199	276
Iron Ore and Scrap	2,593	4,533	485	533	—	1
Non-Ferrous Ores and Scrap	6,880	9,900	1,006	1,155	113	254
Wood and Timber	29,863	39,570	91	107	192	226
Raw Cotton and Cotton Waste	56,840	36,082	464	864	1,736	2,056
Wool, and Woollen Rags	37,466	38,314	5,816	5,976	13,559	12,655
Silk, Raw, Knubs and Noils	1,331	1,341	10	58	12	51
Other Textile Materials	7,241	8,505	387	384	249	434
Oil Seeds, Oils, Fats, Gums &c	21,067	21,460	1,682	1,685	381	524
Hides and Skins, Undressed	14,272	14,745	676	743	7,228	6,971
Paper making Materials	9,342	11,113	907	1,125	74	37
Rubber	3,009	12,043	95	114	905	3,192
Miscellaneous	7,086	8,145	2,422	2,642	982	927
<b>Total, Class II</b>	<b>180,398</b>	<b>209,679</b>	<b>45,987</b>	<b>48,270</b>	<b>25,631</b>	<b>27,604</b>
<b>III Manufactured Articles—</b>						
Coke and Manufactured Fuel	31	88	2,659	2,748	—	—
Earthenware, Glass, &c	5,781	6,980	7,041	7,742	57	61
Iron and Steel Manufactures	6,122	9,173	29,879	35,130	51	61
Non-Ferrous Metals & Manufactures	15,696	22,002	12,143	11,906	730	1,289
Cutlery, Hardware, Implements, &c	5,140	5,753	6,889	7,408	703	715
Electrical Goods and Apparatus	2,439	3,061	6,697	8,027	126	95
Machinery	8,626	11,271	27,143	32,810	779	826
Manufactures of Wood and Timber	5,143	5,568	999	1,048	141	143
Cotton Yarns and Manufactures	2,120	2,272	58,933	59,098	153	130
Woollen, Worsted Yarns & Manuf	2,325	2,483	25,582	28,846	696	594

Import Values C I F Export Values F O B	Total Imports		Domestic Exports		Foreign and Colonial Exports	
	1933	1934	1933	1934	1933	1934
	1,000 £	1,000 £	1,000 £	1,000 £	1,000 £	1,000 £
Silk and Silk Manufactures	8,125	30 72	8 56	1,058	802	278
Manuf Other Textile Materials	7,442	7,045	14,027	15,606	879	580
Apparel	7,452	7,896	10,736	10,910	463	553
Chemicals, Drugs, Dyes, & Colours	9,923	11 276	18,568	19,566	1,172	820
Oils, Fats, Resins, Manufactures	39,969	30,956	4,700	4,916	1,451	1 534
Leather and Manufactures	8,179	7,466	8,714	8,356	1,116	921
Paper and Cardboard	12,047	13,175	6,129	6,277	60	45
Vehicles (inc Ships & Aircraft)	2,466	3,459	22,058	24,170	291	143
Rubber Manufactures	1,627	1,833	1,699	1,752	127	65
Miscellaneous Articles	15,311	17,125	21,749	22,562	1,822	1,855
Total, Class III	150,964	171,404	281,697	304,938	11,116	10,712
IV <i>Animals not for Food</i>	754	1,457	489	630	232	307
V <i>Parcel Post</i>	3,063	2,455	11,972	11,804	—	—
Total	675,016	732,381	367,909	396,108	49,081	51,263

The principal articles of food and drink, and tobacco, imported and retained for consumption in the United Kingdom for the years 1931-1934 are as follows —

Articles			1931	1932	1933	1934 <sup>1</sup>
Wheat	Thous Cwts		118,877	104,627	111,865	101,768
Wheat meal and flour	" "		10,573	8,530	9,744	9,416
Maize	" "		51,000	50,115	49,604	59 378
Barley	" "		15,867	10,122	15,925	15 585
Oats	" "		8,753	6,472	5 620	8,213
R'ce	" "		2,228	2,854	2,075	2,428
Butter	" "		7,709	8,059	8,746	9,604
Margarine	" "		693	92	33	20
Cheese	" "		2,857	2,974	3,015	2,989
Eggs (in shell)	Thous gt. hunds		25,925	19,995	18,373	18,785
Coffee	Thous cwts		896	865	815	811
Cocoa, raw	" "		1,206	1,339	1,331	1,446
Preparations of cocoa, &c	" "		208	49	52	66
Tea	Lbs		445,426	487,721	422,983	440,880
Beef (fresh & refrigerated)	" Cwts.		11,511	11,964	11,955	12,598
Mutton and lamb (fresh and refrigerated)	" "		7,097	6,902	6 677	6,472
Bacon and hams	" "		11,559	11,977	9,689	8,259
Potatoes	" "		16,053	15,560	3,928	3,077
Apples	" "		7,289	7,748	7,111	5,724
Oranges	" "		9,965	9,012	11,208	10,040
Bananas	" bunches		15,668	16,808	15,663	16,787
Currants, dried	" cwts		1,076	1,131	1,009	1,155
Raisins	" "		1,170	1,670	1,525	1,191
Sugar (raw and refined)	" "		88,456	48,051	40,906	40,719
Wine	Galls		13,732	12,510	18,154	14,241
Spirits	Thous Prf		1,347	1,156	1,193	1,144
Beer	" Std Brs.		1,487	1,201	1,232	1,296
Tobacco	Thous lbs.		150,587	149,704	149,662	158,957

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures

In 1934 the United Kingdom imported about 57,565,000 cwt of wheat from other parts of the Empire and about 45,088,000 cwt. from foreign countries. The great wheat sources were Canada, 35,716,000 cwt, Argentina, 35,082,000 cwt, Australia, 21,674,000 cwt.

Wheat flour imported 1934, 9,448,000 cwt., of which 1,285,000 came from France, 4,227,000 from Canada, and 1,927,000 from Australia.

The total value of goods transhipped under bond was 1929, 32,800,218*l*, 1930, 26,540,848*l*, 1931, 19,206,977*l*, 1932, 22,682,767*l*, 1933, 23,866,895*l* (These amounts are *not* included above in the accounts of imports and exports)

### Shipping and Navigation

Vessels registered, under Part I of the Merchant Shipping Act, 1894, as belonging to the United Kingdom (including the Isle of Man and Channel Islands) at the end of each year —

At end of year	Sailing Vessels		Steam and Motor Vessels		Total	
	No	Net Tons	No	Net Tons	No	Net Tons
1929	5,249	480,065	12,795	11,888,976	18,044	12,369,041
1930	5,098	467,493	12,966	11,986,394	18,064	12,453,887
1931	4,960	461,822	13,012	11,812,335	17,972	12,274,157
1932	4,773	471,892	12,898	11,391,403	17,671	11,863,295
1933	4,632	465,522	12,763	10,704,140	17,395	11,169,662

Fishing vessels<sup>1</sup> registered under Part IV of the Merchant Shipping Act, 1894, and number of fishermen employed —

At end of year	Sailing		Steam and motor		Total		Regular and occasional fishermen employed*
	No	Net tons	No	Net tons	No	Net tons	
1929	6,288	26,412	8,272	247,850	14,555	278,762	60,084
1930	5,771	23,122	8,513	260,822	14,284	283,944	59,770
1931	5,390	20,683	8,689	257,868	14,079	278,551	58,706
1932	5,056	18,749	9,014	259,911	14,070	278,660	57,997
1933	4,740	16,764	9,213	260,769	13,953	277,533	56,885

<sup>1</sup> See table on page 51

<sup>2</sup> Excluding Londonderry

The total number of vessels on the registers at ports in the British Empire (including the United Kingdom) in 1931 was 36,318 vessels of 15,054,296 tons net (sailing, 13,734 vessels of 1,313,165 tons, steam, 13,820 vessels of 11,941,660 tons, motor, 8,764 vessels of 1,799,471 tons), in 1932, 35,708 vessels of 14,632,296 tons net (sailing, 13,392 vessels of 1,298,869 tons, steam, 13,383 vessels of 11,488,049 tons, motor, 9,028 vessels of 1,845,378 tons), and in 1933, 35,214 vessels of 13,865,320 tons net (sailing, 12,849 vessels of 1,258,258 tons, steam, 12,942 vessels of 10,739,430 tons, motor, 9,423 vessels of 1,867,632 tons).

Vessels (excluding war vessels) launched in the United Kingdom (including vessels built for foreigners) —

Year	Sailing		Steam and motor		Total	
	No	Net Tons	No	Net Tons	No	Net Tons
1929	179	15,178	699	916,219	878	931,397
1930	244	23,550	702	856,345	946	879,896
1931	108	12,463	820	285,928	428	298,391
1932	93	7,557	209	103,514	302	119,071
1933	115	10,058	288	74,388	403	84,446

The gross tonnage of merchant ships launched in 1932 was 133,115 tons (75 steamers, 83,481 tons, 24 motor vessels, 47,825 tons, 9 sailing vessels, 1,809 tons) The total world output for 1933 was 489,016 tons (gross)

Shipping under construction in the United Kingdom on December 31, 1932, was 225,497 tons

The total productive capacity of the shipbuilding yards in the United Kingdom is estimated to be about 3,000,000 tons

Total shipping of the United Kingdom engaged on March 31st, in the home and foreign trade (excluding fishing) —

Years	Sailing Vessels			Steam and Motor Vessels			Total Tonnage (gross)
	Number	Tons (gross)	Persons employed	Number	Tons (gross)	Persons employed	
1929	453	49,991	1 204	4,474	16,397,886	202 356	16,447,877
1930	364	43,275	987	4,130	15,514,137	191,646	15,557 412
1931 <sup>1</sup>	329	32,100	845	3 740	13 955,165	168,866	13,987 205
1932	280	28,154	709	3 499	12,565,205	150,021	12,593 359
1933 <sup>2</sup>	288	25,924	683	3 384	12,260,033	146,307	12,290,957

<sup>1</sup> April 26th

<sup>2</sup> June 15th

In 1931 (census) 169,211 men were employed, including 11,204 foreigners and 49,125 Lascars, in 1932, 150,730 men were employed, including 8,185 foreigners and 43,403 Lascars, and in 1933, 147,052 men were employed, including 7,661 foreigners and 42,475 Lascars

Total net tonnage of sailing, steam and motor vessels on foreign trade, including their repeated voyages, that entered and cleared, with cargoes and in ballast, at ports in the United Kingdom —

Year	Entered			Cleared			Total		
	British	Foreign	Total	British	Foreign	Total	British	Foreign	Total
1929	1,000tns	1,000tns	1,000tns	1,000tns	1,000tns	1,000tns	1,000tns	1,000tns	1,000tns
	58 849	37,755	96,605	59,276	37,923	97 199	118 125	75 678	193 804
1930	57 449	40 094	97,543	56,918	40,674	97,593	114,368	80 768	195,136
1931	52,018	37,202	89,220	52,314	37,644	89,958	104,332	74 846	179 177
1932	48,997	35,669	84 665	49,295	35,826	85,120	98,291	71,494	169,785
1933	47,790	36,739	84,529	48,839	37,021	85,860	96,129	73,760	169,889

*With cargoes only*

1929	40,748	21,954	62,701	45,337	23,342	68,680	86,055	45,296	131,331
1930	40 788	22,928	63,716	42,619	23,233	65 853	83,408	46,161	129,569
1931	38,195	22,080	60,275	38,165	20,175	58,340	76,360	42,255	118,615
1932	35 521	23,849	59,369	34,850	20,591	55,441	70,370	44,440	114,810
1933	31,366	25,064	60,430	33,857	21,796	55,653	69,223	46,860	116,083

The total net tonnage of entrances at ports of the United Kingdom with cargoes during 1934 was 62,668,720, total clearances were 56,090,632 net tons. Of the foreign tonnage, 26,541,422 tons, entered

U S America had	2 549,881	France	had	2,117,227	Greece	had	772,090
Norway	3,578,964	Denmark	2,067,333	Italy	487,539		
Holland	3,265,945	Belgium	1,179,558	Finland	1,025,194		
Germany	4,087,675	Spain	596,527	Russia	426,394		
Sweden	2,274,066	Japan	423,962				

Total arrivals, with cargo and in ballast foreign trade, 1933, 110 916,583 tons, 1932, 110,339 893 tons, coastwise, 1933, 56,295,469 tons, 1932, 54,060,806 tons. Total departures foreign trade, 1933, 111,941,488 tons, 1932, 110,274,598 tons, coastwise 193, 55,728 587 tons, 1932, 53,909,185 tons

The total net tonnage of vessels that arrived in the Port of London with cargoes and in ballast in 1933 was 21,073,525 tons, departures amounted 18,889,214 tons net

## Internal Communications

### I RAILWAYS, TRAMWAYS, AVIATION AND HIGHWAYS

Under the Railways Act, 1921, the railways of Great Britain are grouped, as from January 1, 1923, into four systems, namely London, Midland and Scottish (7,464 miles), London and North Eastern (6,464 miles), Great Western (3,765 miles), Southern (2,129 miles), total, 19,822 miles of route

The following table gives the latest railway statistics available for Great Britain —

Year	Length of road open at end of year	Authorised Capital	Number of Passengers originating (excluding season-ticket holders) <sup>1</sup>	Weight of goods and mineral traffic originating	Railway & Ancillary Businesses	
					Gross receipts <sup>a</sup>	Expenditure <sup>a</sup>
	Miles	Million £	Million	Million tons	Million £	Million
1929	20,289	1,194 2	869 9	329 5	213 2	170 9
1930	24 283	1,202 5	844 3	804 3	201 7	166 5
1931	20,267	1,206 7	795 2	268 3	184 9	153 9
1932	20,286	1 211 4	777 3	249 6	169 4	145 1
1933	20,251	1,219 8	798 9	251 0	169 6	142 6

<sup>1</sup> Excluding London Railways the equivalent number of annual tickets representing season ticket holders in 1932 was 606,410, and in 1933 was 599,712

<sup>2</sup> The gross receipts from railway working only in 1933, 149,642,627/ gross, 26,519,867/ net

<sup>a</sup> The expenditure on railway working was in 1933, 123,122,760/

The net receipts on Railway and Ancillary businesses in 1933 were 26,933,820/ (21,341,499/ in 1932)

**Tramways** — In 1933 there were in Great Britain 1,533 miles of tramways and light railways open for public traffic, excluding the Local Authority and Company Undertakings transferred to the London Passenger Transport Board on July 1, 1933. The paid-up capital amounted to 81,793,000/. Tramway receipts amounted, in 1933, to 15,903,000/, and expenditure to 12,681,000/. The total number of passengers carried in 1933 was 2,835,359,000

**Civil Aviation** <sup>1</sup> — In 1933 the number of aircraft miles flown was 2,638,000, actual number of passengers carried, 79,080, weight of cargo (including Company's stores), 913 tons. British aircraft, in 1933, made 4,644 flights between the United Kingdom and abroad, carrying 53,483 passengers over each stage (about 200 miles)

<sup>1</sup> See page 48

**Highways** —The public highways in Great Britain in December, 1933, had a total length of 177,347 miles (England and Wales, 151,854 miles, Scotland, 25,493 miles)

## II —CANALS AND NAVIGATIONS

The total length of canals in the United Kingdom in 1905 was 4,673 miles, of which 3,641 miles were in England and Wales, 184 in Scotland, and 848 in Ireland

The total tonnages originating on the principal canals<sup>1</sup> in Great Britain in 1933 were Railway-owned canals, 1,250,650 tons, other than railway-owned, 10,183,854 tons, including Birmingham, 2,515,023 tons, Grand Junction, 1,188,303 tons, Leeds and Liverpool, 1,430,393 tons, and Bridgewater, 1,007,625 tons, Aire and Calder, 2,064,791 tons Tonnage carried on the River Thames (above Teddington) was 405,615.

There is a scheme for modernisation of the Grand Union Canal Work is in progress on the branch from Napton (Warwick) to Birmingham, a distance of 24 miles The canal is to be made suitable for motor driven barges of large size

Manchester, one of the leading ports in the United Kingdom, was opened to maritime traffic in 1894 by the construction of the Manchester Ship Canal which is 35½ miles in length Between Eastham and Stanlow Oil Docks the waterway has been excavated to a depth of 30 ft, from Stanlow Oil Docks to Manchester to 28ft The bottom width of the canal at the excavated depth is 120 ft except for ¾ mile near Latchford, where it is 90 ft The maximum width of the locks is 65 ft, with the exception of the entrance lock, which is 80 feet wide The canal is in direct communication with all the principal railway systems and barge canals of the Kingdom The total issued capital of the Company at December 31, 1934, was 20,091,980*l* The gross revenue of the canal in 1934, including the Bridgewater department and the railways, amounted to 1,788 304*l*, and the net revenue, including miscellaneous receipts, to 719,803*l* (631 481*l* in 1933) The traffic receipts in 1934 amounted to 1,317,083*l* The merchandise traffic paying toll in 1934 amounted to 5,949,970 tons

## III —POST, TELEGRAPHS AND TELEPHONES

(Great Britain and Northern Ireland)

Number of Post Offices at March 31, 1934, 23,432, besides about 60,000 road and pillar letter boxes, staff employed January, 1935, 232,654 persons (179,724 males, 52,930 females)

Letters, etc., delivered —

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34
	Millions	Millions	Millions
Letters, Postcards, Printed Papers and News papers	6,540	6,640 <sup>a</sup>	6,758
Parcels dealt with	158 1	151	153 8
Telegrams dealt with	48 0	45	45 5

Letter air-mail traffic for 1934 amounted to 272,800 lbs (190,100 lbs. in 1933), including 143,700 lbs on Empire services and 98,400 lbs on European services Total weight of parcels despatched by air in 1934 was 74 tons (67 tons in 1933)

The number and value of money orders (including Cash on Delivery Trade Charge Orders) issued in 1933-34 were Inland Orders, 12,446,000, amount 51,943,000*l*. Imperial and Foreign (including I F.S. and those

<sup>1</sup> Excluding Manchester Ship Canal

<sup>a</sup> Including sample packets, reintroduced in May, 1932.

issued abroad for payment in Great Britain and Northern Ireland), 1,998,000, amount 5,844,000<sup>1</sup>, total, 14,464,000, amount 57,787,000<sup>1</sup>. These figures include telegraph orders as follows inland 485,000, amount 2,519,000<sup>1</sup>, Imperial and Foreign (including I F S and those issued abroad for payment in this country), 62,000, amount 582,000<sup>1</sup>.

Postal orders issued —

Year ended March 31	Number	Value	Year ended March 31	Number	Value
		£			£
1929	142 084,000	46 042,000	1932	202,727,000	58 336,000
1930	163 796,000	50,894 000	1933	206,479,000	60,446,000
1931	183 907,000	54,807,000	1934	218,968,000	68,567,000

The telegraphs were transferred to the State on February 5, 1870. On March 31, 1934, the single wire mileage of Post Office wires used for telegraph purposes excluding spare wires was 251,749 miles. The total single-wire mileage of Post Office wires, i.e., telegraph, telephone, and spare wires, was 11,346,492. Of this total, 1,218,010 miles were aerial, 10,105,932 underground, and 22,550 submarine.

The total number of telegraph offices open on March 31, 1934 (including Railway and Cable Companies' Offices, etc., which transact public telegraph business), was 13,168. On March 31, 1934, there were 23 Post Office wireless stations in operation, and several "stand by" stations for emergency purposes.

All telephone exchanges deal with trunk telephone business, but on March 31, 1934, there were 23 exchanges which dealt only with trunk work. On that date there were 18,929 Inland trunk and 135 International circuits (including 4 transatlantic, 1 Australian and New Zealand, 2 South American, 1 South African, 1 Canadian, 1 Egyptian and 1 Indian channels), the mileage of Post Office wires used therein was 1,589,942. The London local exchange system had 237 exchanges, 9,414 call offices (including 3,891 kiosks), 3,745,295 miles of working wire and 831,800 telephones. The Provincial local exchange system had 5,145 exchanges, 31,771 call offices (including 13,252 kiosks), 4,693,375 miles of working wire and 1,893,206 telephones. The approximate number of originated effective calls in 1933-34 was 1,580 millions (710 millions in London). For private wires, the rentals in 1933-34 amounted to 715,000<sup>1</sup>.

The income and expenditure of the Post Office as shown in the Commercial Accounts was as follows —

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34
	£	£	£
Total Postal Income <sup>1</sup>	44,568,485	44,914,764	45,119,999
" " Expenditure <sup>1</sup>	33,698,965	33,430,267	33,551,320
Net Postal Surplus	10,869,520	11,484,497	11,568,679
Total Telegraph Income	4,166,720	3,896,088	3,941,349
" " Expenditure	4,976,294	4,734,389	4,594,940
Net Telegraph Deficit	809,574	838,301	653,591
Total Telephone Income	23,569,086	24,489,952	25,921,210
" " Expenditure	24,997,238	24,030,481	24,528,281
Net Telephone Surplus	571,848	409,521	1,392,929
Net Surplus	10,631,794	11,055,717	12,308,017

<sup>1</sup> Including the cost of Post Office Savings Bank work under Expenditure, and the amount recovered from National Debt Commissioners in respect thereof under Income.



## Banking and Credit.

Value of money issued from the Royal Mint and of imports and exports of British gold and silver coin —

Year	Gold Money issued	Silver Money issued <sup>1</sup>	Bronze Money issued	British Gold Coin		British Silver Coin	
				Imported	Exported	Imported	Exported
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
1929	nil	3,854,908	257,545	20,783,748	866,164	492,574	80,484
1930	nil	2,862,626	158,075	87,501,261	1,138,057	482,500	119,425
1931	nil	3,250,088	127,305	17,839,846	5,272,607	632,729	71,125
1932	nil	1,673,996 <sup>2</sup>	50,560	4,475,713	12,223,633	460,650	201,497
1933	nil	2,414,677	30,575	12,584,572	3,188,042	618,604	36,897
1934	nil	<sup>3</sup>	<sup>3</sup>	4,359,078	5,018,359	840,145	13,519

<sup>1</sup> Excluding coins placed in Currency Note Redemption Account and Maundy Money

<sup>2</sup> Old coins withdrawn amounted to 2,527,743<sup>1</sup>

<sup>3</sup> Not available

There is no State bank, but the Bank of England and the Bank of Scotland have royal charters, and the former lends money to the Government. Statistics of the Bank of England for the end of December for five years —

Year	Issue Department			Banking Department				
	Notes issued	Securities	Gold Coin and Bullion	Capital and 'Rest'	Deposits and Post Bills	Securities	Notes in the 'Reserve'	Coin in the 'Reserve'
	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000
1930	407,626	260,000	147,626	17,954	175,190	153,674	38,824	646
1931	395,746	275,000	120,746	17,970	174,473	160,244	31,596	603
1932	394,788	275,000	119,788	17,983	145,037	138,620	23,595	806
1933	450,726	260,000	190,726	17,974	159,918	118,187	58,744	961
1934	452,272	260,000	192,273	17,990	135,423	105,787	47,109	516

The proportion of Reserve to Liabilities, December 26, 1934, was 35 1%.

Bank clearings, 1933, 32,137,626,000<sup>1</sup>; 1934, 35,484,157,000<sup>1</sup>.

The following statistics relate to the ten London clearing banks for the year ending December, 1934, deposits, etc., 1,987,111,905<sup>1</sup>; cash in hand and at the Bank of England, 290,809,756<sup>1</sup>; money at call and notice, 165,662,324<sup>1</sup>; investments, 582,881,817<sup>1</sup>; advances, 767,934,939<sup>1</sup>; bills discounted, 244,292,544<sup>1</sup>.

*Trustee Savings Bank* —The number of depositors in these banks in 1934 was 2,076,791 active, 830,368 inactive, and the amounts due to them were in the General or Ordinary Departments, 94,758,457<sup>1</sup>; Cash, and 36,798,296<sup>1</sup> (face value) Stock, in the Special Investment Departments, i.e., money invested otherwise than with the National Debt Commissioners, 87,182,772<sup>1</sup>.

Cash, and 9,020 $\frac{1}{2}$  (face value) Stock, total Cash, 181,891,229 $\frac{1}{2}$ , total face value of Stock, 86,807,816 $\frac{1}{2}$ . In 1933, the number of depositors in the Ordinary Department was 2,024,067 active, 805,012 inactive, the total Cash due to depositors, 88,791,286 $\frac{1}{2}$ , and the face value of Stock, 87,554,710 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

*Post Office Savings Bank* — Statistics for 1932 and 1933:—

	1933				1932 Total
	England and Wales	Scotland	Ireland *	Total	
Accounts open at Dec 31—					
Active <sup>1</sup>	8,482,038	864,372	183,899	9,030,809	8,918,298
Dormant <sup>2</sup>	8,441,349	505,108	470,400	9,416,862	9,141,515
Amount—	£	£	£	£	£
Received	88,973,906	2,193,112	1,589,015	92,756,033	90,847,576
Interest Credited	7,125,312	239,023	206,204	7,570,539	7,029,017
Paid	76,085,801	1,902,210	1,396,691	79,384,702	81,105,220
Due to Depositors at Dec 31	307,538,605	10,277,000	8,838,383	326,653,988	305,712,118
Average Amount due to each Depositor in Active Acc'ts	36 $\frac{1}{2}$ 8s 1d	28 $\frac{1}{2}$ 1s 3d	47 $\frac{1}{2}$ 16s 1d	36 $\frac{1}{2}$ 1s 8d	34 $\frac{1}{2}$ 8s 5d.

<sup>1</sup> Coupon Accounts are excluded, the coupon system having been superseded by a Stamp Savings Scheme.

<sup>2</sup> Accounts with balances of less than 1 $\frac{1}{2}$  which have been dormant for five years or more.

<sup>3</sup> As from Jan 1, 1928, the I F S P O S B commenced operations and deposits for the British P O S B were no longer accepted at I F S P O s. The amount due to depositors on Jan 1, 1935, was approx. 854,400,000 $\frac{1}{2}$ . The receipts and payments include purchases and sales of Govt Stock for depositors, but the amount shown as due to depositors is exclusive of such stock held by depositors. The latter amounted to 194,581,512 $\frac{1}{2}$  at the end of 1932 and 186,795,884 $\frac{1}{2}$  at the end of 1933.

## Money, Weights, and Measures.

The sovereign weighs 123 274 grains, or 7 98805 grammes, 91666 (or eleven-twelfths) fine, and consequently it contains 113 001 grains or 7 3224 grammes of fine gold. The shilling weighs 87 27 grains or 5 6552 grammes, and down to 1920 was 925 (or thirty-seven fortieths) fine, thus containing 80 727 grains or 5 231 grammes of fine silver, but under the Coinage Act, 1920, the fineness was reduced to 500 (one half). Bronze coins consist of a mixture of copper, tin, and zinc. The penny weighs 145 83 grains, or 9 45 grammes. The standard of value is gold. Silver is legal tender up to 40 shillings, bronze up to 12d, but farthings only up to 6d. Bank of England notes are legal tender in England and Wales, except at the Bank itself (3 and 4 Will. 4, cap 98). Under the Currency and Bank Notes Act, 1928, the Bank was empowered to issue 1 $\frac{1}{2}$  and 10s notes, which became legal tender for all payments. Under the Gold Standard Act, 1925, the issue of gold coin is suspended and the Gold Standard (Amendment) Act, 1931, suspended the right of purchase of gold bullion. The note circulation at March 8, 1935, was 452,520,583 $\frac{1}{2}$ l., of which 72,454,463 $\frac{1}{2}$ l. was held by the Bank of England and 880,066,120 $\frac{1}{2}$ l. was in the hands of the public.

Standard units are of length the standard yard, of weight the standard pound of 7,000 grains (the pound troy having 5,760 grains), of capacity the standard gallon containing 10 pounds avoirdupois of distilled water at 62° F, the barometer at 30 inches. On these units all other legal weights and measures are based.

## NORTHERN IRELAND.

### Constitution

UNDER the Government of Ireland Act, 1920, as amended by the Irish Free State (Consequential Provisions) Act, 1922 (13 Geo V Ch 2 Session 2), a separate parliament and executive government were established for Northern Ireland, which comprises the parliamentary counties of Antrim, Armagh, Down, Fermanagh, Londonderry, and Tyrone, and the parliamentary boroughs of Belfast and Londonderry. The Parliament consists of a Senate of 2 *ex officio* and 24 elected persons and a House of Commons of 52 elected members. An allowance for expenses is made in the case of those members of both Houses who are not in receipt of salaries as members of the Government or as officers of Parliament, amounting to (a) 11 16s a day to members of the Senate for attendance at meetings of the Senate or committees, but the total allowance to each may not exceed 72l in any one year, unless under a declaration of insufficiency of means when an additional 100l per annum is paid irrespective of attendance, and to (b) 170l a year to members of the House of Commons. The Parliament has power to legislate for its own area except in regard to (1) matters of Imperial concern (the Crown, making of peace or war, military, naval, and air forces, treaties, titles of honour, treason, naturalisation, domicile, external trade, submarine cables, wireless telegraphy, aerial navigation, lighthouses, etc, coinage, etc, trade marks, etc), and (2) certain matters 'reserved' to the Imperial Parliament (postal service, Post Office and Trustee savings banks, designs for stamps, registration of deeds, land purchase). The executive power is vested in the Governor on behalf of His Majesty the King: he holds office for six years and is advised by ministers responsible to Parliament. Senators hold office for a fixed term of years: the House of Commons is to continue for five years, unless sooner dissolved. The qualifications for membership of the Parliament are similar to those for membership of the Imperial House of Commons. By the Representation of the People Act (Northern Ireland), 1928, the franchise was conferred upon women upon the same terms as it had hitherto been enjoyed by men, and by the House of Commons (Method of Voting and Redistribution of Seats) Act (Northern Ireland), 1929, the system of Proportional Representation (under which the Parliaments which met in 1921 and in 1925 had been elected) was abolished, and Parliamentary Representation, except for the constituency of Queen's University of Belfast, was based upon single-member constituencies.

Northern Ireland continues to return 13 members to the Imperial House of Commons.

Two Acts of the Imperial Parliament, passed in 1928 and 1932 modified, in minor details, restrictions placed on the powers of the Northern Irish Parliament by the Act of 1920. The legislative and administrative powers relating to Railways, Fisheries, and the Contagious Diseases of Animals (originally intended for a Council of Ireland), were, under the Ireland (Confirmation of Agreement) Act, 1925, transferred to, and became, as from April 1, 1926, powers of the Parliament and Government of Northern Ireland.

The Northern Irish Parliament met for the first time in June, 1921. At the election on November 30, 1933, there were returned 37 Unionists, 9 Nationalists, 2 Independent Unionists, 2 Labour, 1 Fianna Fail, and 1 I R A Republican.

*Governor*—The Duke of Abercorn, appointed for a term of 6 years from December 8, 1922, the appointment has twice been extended for a similar period. Salary, 7,200*l* per year, payable from Imperial Revenues (1,800*l* being recoverable from Northern Ireland Revenues)

The Ministry is composed as follows —

*Prime Minister*—Rt Hon Viscount Craigavon (salary, 2,720*l*).

*Finance*—Rt Hon H M Pollock (salary, 1,700*l*).

*Home Affairs*—Rt Hon Sir R Dawson Bates (salary, 1,700*l*).

*Labour*—Rt Hon J M Andrews (salary, 1,700*l*).

*Education*—Rt Hon Viscount Charlemont (salary, 1,760*l*).

*Agriculture*—Rt Hon Sir B Brooke (salary 1,700*l*).

*Commerce*—Rt Hon J Milne Barbour (unpaid)

The usual channel of communication between the Government of Northern Ireland and the Imperial Government is the Home Office

### Local Government.

In the two chief cities, the County Boroughs of Belfast and Londonderry, local administration is vested in Corporations, who are responsible for roads, public health, rating, housing, lighting, etc

In each of the six counties there is a County Council responsible for the construction and maintenance of roads and other public works, collection of rates, supervision of the arrangements for dealing with tuberculosis and special diseases, also of public mental hospitals, county infirmaries and county fever hospitals

The counties are divided into thirty two rural districts, in each of which is a Rural District Council, which is the sanitary authority for the district, and is also responsible for such matters as provision of labourers' cottages, burial grounds, etc. There are also under Municipal Government two Boroughs and thirty Urban Districts, as well as four towns which are not Urban Districts

The administration of poor relief and dispensary medical relief is vested in Boards of Guardians, who are the Rural District Councillors, with representatives from the Urban Districts. In some cases the area administered by a Board of Guardians extends into two counties

### Area and Population

A census of Northern Ireland was taken on April 18, 1926. The area and population of the country at that date were as follows —

Counties and County Boroughs	Area in statute acres (exclusive of water)	Males	Females	Total
Antrim	702,851	92,596	99,047	191,643
Armagh	812,767	53,609	56,461	110,070
Belfast C B	14,797	195,539	219,612	415,151
Down	608,861	101,202	108,026	209,228
Fermanagh	417,912	30,102	27,882	57,984
Londonderry Co	512,494	47,119	47,415	94,534
Londonderry C B	2,199	20,785	24,874	45,169
Tyrone	79,563	67,136	65,656	132,792
Northern Ireland	3,351,444	608,088	648,478	1,256,561

The provisional estimated population of Northern Ireland at June 30, 1934, was 1,280,000

## Vital statistics for 4 years —

Year	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Year	Marriages	Births	Deaths
1930	7,426	25,410	19,822	1932	6,959	25,107	17,812
1931	7,309	26,678	18,049	1933	7,630	24,601	18,154

## Religion

The religious professions in Northern Ireland, as recorded at the census of 1926, were Roman Catholics, 420,428 Presbyterians, 393,374, Protestant Episcopalians, 338,724, Methodists, 49,554, Other professions, 54,481, Total, 1,256,561

## Education.

The following are the latest available statistics —

*University* The Queen's University of Belfast (founded in 1849 as a College of the Queen's University of Ireland, and reconstituted a separate University in 1909), 136 Professors, Lecturers and Demonstrators, and 1,495 students in the session 1933-34

*Secondary Education* 73 schools with 12,710 pupils. *Technical Instruction* 57 technical schools and 67 other centres with 23,278 students.

*Elementary Education* 1,814 public elementary schools with 208,321 pupils on rolls.

## Justice

Under the Government of Ireland Act, 1920, a Supreme Court of Judicature of Northern Ireland has been established, consisting of the Court of Appeal in Northern Ireland and the High Court of Justice in Northern Ireland. An appeal lies direct, in certain conditions, from the former to the House of Lords. A Court of Criminal Appeal was established in 1930

A system of County or Civil Bill Courts deals with civil disputes generally where the sum at issue does not exceed 50*l*., but possesses wider jurisdiction in certain cases. Courts of summary jurisdiction generally attended by permanent judicial officers—known as resident magistrates—determine summarily minor criminal and quasi criminal cases and certain minor civil disputes. Some cases are tried by resident magistrates sitting alone.

The Police Force consists of (a) the Royal Ulster Constabulary, with a statutory maximum strength of 3,000, and (b) the Special Constabulary, a part time force.

## Finance.

The bulk of the taxation of Northern Ireland is imposed and collected by the Imperial authorities, who make certain deductions and remit the balance to the Northern Irish Exchequer. The exact share of the latter in the proceeds of such taxation is determined by the Joint Exchequer Board, a special body consisting of one representative of the Imperial Treasury, one of the Northern Irish Treasury, and a chairman appointed by the King. The deductions made by the Imperial Treasury represent a contribution towards Imperial liabilities and expenditure, and the net cost to the Imperial Exchequer of Northern Irish services 'reserved' to the Imperial Parliament.

The Northern Irish Parliament has independent powers of taxation,

except as regards customs duties, excise duties on articles manufactured and produced, excess profits duty, corporation profits tax, any tax on profits or a general tax on capital, or any tax substantially the same in character as any of these duties or taxes. It has no power to impose, charge or collect income tax, including super tax, but it can grant relief from these taxes to individuals resident and domiciled in Northern Ireland. The Government of Northern Ireland also raises money from time to time by means of Ulster Stock, Ulster Savings Certificates and Treasury Bills, for temporary requirements of the Exchequer. In March, 1933, Ulster 3½% Stock, 1943, amounting to 2,000,000*l* was issued, replacing an equivalent amount of Treasury Bills. In October, 1925, a Government Loans Fund was established from which loans are made to local authorities and others for public utility services. This has been financed by issues amounting to 4,000,000*l*. Ulster Loans 4½% Stock, 1945-1975, and 2,000,000*l*. Ulster Loans 5% Stock, 1950-60.

The revenue and expenditure of the Northern Irish Exchequer for the last four years were as follows —

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35 (estimated)	1935-36 (estimated)
	£	£	£	£
Revenue <sup>1</sup> . . . .	9,753,000	9,795,000	9,489,000	9,468,509
Expenditure . . . .	9,746,000	9,776,000	9,466,000	9,468,509

<sup>1</sup> Net, after issues to Reserve Fund and deduction of estimated cost of 'Reserved Services and contribution to Imperial Services. An adjustment is made when the true Residuary Share has been finally ascertained.

## Production

*Agriculture* —The acreage under crops in Northern Ireland in 1932 and 1933 was as follows —

Crops	1932	1933	Crops	1932	1933
	Acres	Acres		Acres	Acres
Wheat . . . .	8,260	6,158	Potatoes	141,789	139,021
Oats . . . .	285,763	287,970	Turnips . . .	37,475	86,871
Barley . . . .	1,092	1,483	Mangels . . .	865	863
Rye . . . .	428	419	Cabbage . . .	2,084	1,844
Beans and Peas	826	713	Other Green Crops	1,604	1,794
Total Corn Crops	291,869	296,743	Total Green Crops	183,967	179,893
			Flax . . . .	6,096	9,784
			Fruit . . . .	8,666	8,718
			Hay. . . .	453,146	447,881
			Total under Crops	943,241	943,019

The yield in 1933 was (in tons) oats, 263,021, potatoes, 943,641, turnips, 596,871, flax, 2,173, hay, 841,577.

The livestock as at June, 1934, was cattle, 698,290, sheep, 474,266; pigs, 295,402, goats, 48,429, horses used in agriculture, 84,705, mules and jennets, 196, asses, 7,478, poultry, 10,290,000.

There were 97,489 agricultural holdings exceeding one acre in area in 1933 in the hands of 96,428 separate occupiers.

*Mining*—The mineral output in 1931 and 1932 for Northern Ireland was —

	1931	1932		1931	1932
	Tons	Tons		Tons	Tons
Bauxite, Iron Ore and Lignite	3,340	1,473	Gypsum	—	40
Chalk	171,103	166,700	Granite	86 908	89,160
Clay . .	181,166	129 983	Igneous Rock	440,875	386,750
Fireclay	5,678	5,607	Limestone	62 428	68,138
Flint	260	469	Rock Salt	3,705	2,682
Gravel and Sand .	67,140	38 442	Sandstone	208 277	177,824
			Diatomite	3,401	3 781

The number of persons employed, inclusive of those employed at coal mines, was 1932, 1,913

*Manufactures*—The two principal industries are linen and ship building, both centred in Belfast. The former provides employment for approximately 70,000 persons (excluding those engaged in growing the fibre), 874,000 spindles, and 28,000 looms. The value of linens exported from the United Kingdom during 1933 was 5 727,535*l*, practically the whole of which came from Northern Ireland. The Belfast shipyards employ approximately 11,000 persons, and possess an output capacity exceeding 250,000 tons a year. Other important manufactures are ropes and twines, tobacco, soaps, aerated waters, biscuits, spirits, hosiery and underwear.

## National Insurance

*Sickness and Unemployment Insurance and Pensions*—Unemployment Insurance, Health Insurance, and schemes of Old Age and Widows' and Orphans' Pensions operate in Northern Ireland in the same way as Great Britain. The contributions, benefits and pensions are identical with those of Great Britain, and contributions paid in one area are valid in the other.

A general outline of the insurance and pensions provisions is set out in the paragraph dealing with 'National Insurance' in Great Britain. The number of persons in Northern Ireland insured under the various schemes is approximately: Health Insurance and Contributory Pensions, 364,000, Unemployment Insurance, 263,000.

Agreements, confirmed by Acts of both Parliaments, came into force in 1926 and 1929 for maintaining the Unemployment Funds of Great Britain and Northern Ireland in a state of parity on the basis of the respective insured populations. The Northern Ireland Government annually brings the Northern Irish Fund into parity with the British Fund by an 'equalisation payment,' and recovers from the United Kingdom Exchequer three quarters of the amount, if any, required to equalise, per head of total population in the respective areas, the whole Exchequer charges for unemployment insurance.

*Non-contributory Pensions*—Old Age Pensions (non contributory) and Blind Persons' Pensions are granted to individuals who are not eligible for Contributory Pensions provided they have reached the age of 70 (50 in case of blind persons), and comply with certain conditions as regards British nationality and residence in the U.K.

The number of persons in Northern Ireland in receipt of non-contributory pensions is approximately 36,000.

### Communications

The total first track railway mileage of Northern Ireland amounts to 754 miles. The area is also well served by inland waterways, and possesses 180 miles of canals. Total length of roads is 12,996 miles, road budget for year ending March 31, 1934, was 1,500,000/

### ISLE OF MAN.<sup>1</sup>

The Isle of Man is administered in accordance with its own laws by the Court of Tynwald, consisting of the Governor, appointed by the Crown, the Legislative Council, composed of the Lord Bishop of Sodor and Man, two Deemsters, the Attorney General, two members appointed by the Governor, and four members elected by the House of Keys, total 11 members, including the Governor, and the House of Keys, a representative assembly of 24 members chosen on adult suffrage with six-months residence for 5 years by the 6 'sheadings' or local sub divisions, and the 4 municipalities. Women have the franchise as well as men. Number of voters 1930-31, 38,679. The island is not bound by Acts of the Imperial Parliament unless specially mentioned in them.

*Lieut -Governor* —Sir Montagu Butler, K C S I , C B , C I E , C V O , C B E (Appointed 1933 )

The population (census, 1931) numbered 49,308 (22,459 males, 26,849 females)

The principal towns are Douglas (population, census 1931, 19,329), Ramsey (4,198), Peel (2,476), Castletown (1,713). Births (1932), 631, deaths, 754. In 1934 there were 33 elementary schools (40 departments), 30 being provided schools. The enrolled pupils numbered 5,773, and the average attendance 5,210. The gross expenditure of the Education Authority on elementary education for the year 1933-34 amounted to 69,202/ . There are 5 secondary schools (1,159 registered pupils), and 5 evening institutes (516 registered pupils). The gross expenditure on higher education for 1933-34 was 26,477/ . In 1932 the police force numbered 65, in the year 1928 there were 816 persons convicted.

Revenue is derived mostly from Customs. In 1933-34 the revenue amounted to 493,394/ , and expenditure to 437,368/ .

The principal agricultural produce of the island consists of oats, barley, turnips and potatoes, and grasses. The total area of the island, excluding water, is 145,325 acres, the total area of arable land in 1934 was 78,436 acres and of rough grazings, 39,493 acres. The total acreage under corn crops in 1934 was 16,484 acres, including 15,645 under oats, 305 under wheat, and 363 under barley or bere. There were also 5,522 acres under turnips and swedes, 1,942 under potatoes, and 31,295 under clover, sainfoin and grasses under rotation. The number of agricultural holdings in 1934 was 1,294. The live stock in 1934 consisted of 3,505 horses, 21,321 cattle, 93,725 sheep, and 3,875 pigs. Total value of minerals raised in 1923, 47,496/ . Persons employed in mining numbered 414.

The registered shipping (1933) comprised 3 sailing vessels and 34 steamers and 20 motor vessels, total tonnage, 30,631 gross tons, 12,727 net tons, also 104 fishing boats. The tonnage of vessels arrived at ports of the island in

<sup>1</sup> Area and population, see p 11



1931 was 1,053,412 tons (960,847 tons coastwise), and departed 1,055,020 net tons (981,856 tons coastwise) The railways have a length of  $46\frac{1}{2}$  miles, and there are 25 miles of electric railway

### CHANNEL ISLANDS.<sup>1</sup>

The Channel Islands are situated off the north-west coast of France, and are the only portions of the 'Dukedom of Normandy' now belonging to the Crown of England, to which they have been attached since the Conquest The islands are administered according to their own laws and customs Jersey has a separate legal existence, it is administered by a Lieutenant-Governor appointed by the Crown, and a Bailiff also appointed by the Crown The Lieutenant-Governor has a veto on certain forms of legislation He and the Crown officers may address the States but not vote The Bailiff is the Chief Magistrate and President of the States Assembly The Royal Court consists of a tribunal of first instance and an appeal court The States for deliberation and legislation consist of 12 Jurats, 12 rectors, 12 constables (who are the mayors of the parishes), 17 deputies, and 2 Crown officers Guernsey, Alderney, and Sark are under one Lieutenant Governor, but Guernsey and Alderney have a government of their own, and Sark is a dependency of Guernsey and under its jurisdiction On May 10, 1905, a law was passed for the Island of Guernsey requiring the approval of the Lieut.-Governor and of the Royal Court of the Island previously to the acquisition, or leasing, or occupation of immovable property by aliens or alien companies, registration and liability to local rates, &c, being also provided for The Channel Islands are not bound by Acts of the Imperial Parliament unless specially named in them

Births 1933 —Jersey, 850, Guernsey, 712, deaths —Jersey, 790, Guernsey, 578

*Lieutenant Governor of Jersey* —Major-General H de C Martelli, C B, D S O Appointed May 28, 1934

*Lieutenant-Governor of Guernsey, &c* —Major General E N Broadbent, C B., C M G., D S O Appointed January, 1934

*Finance* —Jersey (financial year ended January 31, 1933) revenue, 458,531*l*, expenditure, 406,707*l*, public debt, 932,500*l*, 1932 revenue, 399,081*l*, expenditure, 368,270*l* Guernsey, &c (1933) revenue, 385,789*l*, expenditure, 311,463*l*, public debt (1933), 1,403,711*l*

The total area of agricultural holdings and outside land, etc., in Guernsey (1930) was 10,795 acres

Jersey 1933, exports, 172,124 tons, imports, 166,166 tons, 1932, exports, 130,911 tons, imports, 156,777 tons

The imports from Guernsey into the United Kingdom in 1933 were — granite, 82,505 tons, tomatoes, 27,359 tons, potatoes, 676 tons, fruit, 982 tons, flowers, 4,977 tons

Guernsey registered shipping (1933), 82 vessels, 3,532 tons (net).

### Books of Reference concerning Great Britain and Ireland

#### 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

The annual and other publications of the various Public Departments, and the Reports, &c., of Royal Commissions and Parliamentary Committees [These may be obtained from H M Stationery Office]

<sup>1</sup> Area and population, see p 11.

## 2 NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Annual Register A Review of Public Events* London (First issue 1759 )  
*Handbook of Commercial Treaties with Foreign Powers* Issued by the Foreign Office London, 1931  
*Amos* (Sir M.), *The English Constitution* London, 1930  
*Anson* (Sir W. R.), *Law and Custom of the Constitution* London, 1907-9  
*Baedeker* (K.), *Great Britain, Handbook for Travellers* Leipzig, 1927 — London and its Environs, 19th Edition London, 1930.  
*Bagehot* (W.), *The English Constitution* London, 1918  
*Bastide* (C.), *L'Angleterre Nouvelle* Paris, 1929  
*Brassey's* *Naval and Shipping Annual*  
*Burrow* (E. J.), *The British Isles, a Comprehensive Guide* London, 1929  
*Cahen* (L.), *L'Angleterre au XIX<sup>e</sup> siècle son évolution politique* Paris, 1924  
*Cecil* (Lord R.) and *Clayton* (H. J.), *Our National Church* London, 1918  
*Clapham* (J. H.), *An Economic History of Modern Britain (1820-50)* Cambridge, 1930  
*Clarke* (J. J.), *The Local Government of the United Kingdom* 8th edition London, 1934  
*Dearle* (N. B.), *An Economic Chronicle of the Great War for Great Britain and Ireland, 1914-1919* Oxford, 1929  
*Dicey* (A. V.), *Introduction to the Study of the Law of the Constitution* 8th ed London, 1915 — *Lectures on Law and Public Opinion in England* London, 1914.  
*Fortescue* (Hon. J. W.), *History of the British Army* 10 vols London, 1910-20  
*Green* (J. R.), *History of the English People* 4 vols London, 1877-80 — *The Making of England* New ed London, 1897  
*Gretton* (R. H.), *A Modern History of the English People* 8 vols London, 1912-1929 — *The King's Government* London, 1918 — *The English Middle Class* London, 1918  
*Griffith* (E. S.) *The Modern Development of City Government in the United Kingdom and the United States* London, 1927  
*Halévy* (E.), *A History of the English People in 1815* London, 1924 — *A History of the English People, Vol I, 1895-1905* London, 1929 — *Vol II* London, 1934  
*Hargreaves* (E. L.), *The National Debt* London, 1930  
*Inge* (W. R.), *England (The Modern World Series)* London, 1926  
*Keith* (A. B.), *The Sovereignty of the British Dominions* London, 1929 — *A Constitutional History of the First British Empire* London, 1930 — *An Introduction to British Constitutional Law* London, 1931  
*Lucas* (C. P.), *Historical Geography of the British Colonies* [a series of volumes, with Introduction on the Origin and Growth of the English Colonies and of their System of Government, by H. E. Egerton] London  
*Mallett* (Sir B.) and *George* (C. O.), *British Budgets, 1921-22 to 1932-33* London, 1933  
*Manuering* (G. E.) *A Bibliography of British Naval History* London, 1930  
*Marrriott* (Sir J. A. R.), *Mechanism of the Modern State* Oxford, 1927 — *How England is Governed* Oxford, 1929  
*May* (Thomas Erskine), *Treatise on the Law, Privileges, Proceedings, and Usage of Parliament* New Edition 3 vols, London, 1912  
*Mothersole* (J.), *The Isles of Scilly* 2nd edition 1914  
*Mutr* (R.), *How Britain is Governed* London, 1930  
*Muirhead* (F.), *The Blue Guides* (1) England, (2) London, (3) Great Britain, (4) Seventy Miles Around London London, Paris  
*New Survey of London Life and Labour* Vol I Forty Years of Change London, 1930  
*Official Year-Book of the Church of England* Annual London  
*Ogg* (F. A.), *English Government and Politics* Oxford, 1929  
*Ogilvie* (A. G.), Editor, *Great Britain Essays in Regional Geography* Cambridge, 1930  
*Page* (W.), Editor, *Victoria History of the Counties of England* London — *Commerce and Industry (1815 to 1914)* London, 1919  
*Rogers* (J. E. Thorold), *Industrial and Commercial History of England* London, 1892 — *Six Centuries of Work and Wages* London, 1890 — *History of Agriculture and Prices* Oxford, 1902  
*Ross's* *Parliamentary Record* Annual London  
*Siegfried* (A.), *L'Angleterre d'aujourd'hui son évolution économique et politique* Paris, 1924 Also English translation by H. H. Hemming London, 1926  
*Smart* (W.), *Economic Annals of the Nineteenth Century* Vol I, 1801-20. Vol II, 1821-30. London, Vol I, 1910, Vol 2, 1917  
*Stamp* (L. D.) and *Beaver* (S. H.), *The British Isles A Geographic and Economic Survey* London, 1933  
*Sykes* (J.), *British Public Expenditure, 1921-31* London, 1933  
*Frevelyan* (G. M.), *History of England* London, 1926  
*Webb* (S. and B.), *History of Trade Unionism* [Contains Bibliography] New edition

London, 1920 —English Local Government from the Revolution to the Municipal Corporations Act London, 1908 —English Poor Law History 3 vols London, Vol 1, 1927, Vols 2 and 3, 1929

White (A B ), The Making of the English Constitution, 449-1485 2nd ed London, 1926

Wheare (K C ), The Statute of Westminster Oxford, 1933

Willoughby (W F & W W ), and Lindsay (S McC ), The Systems of Financial Administration of Great Britain New York, 1918

Wingfield Stratford (E ), The History of British Civilization 2 vols London, 1928

Wright (R S ) and Hobhouse (H ), Outline of Local Government and Local Taxation in England and Wales 4th ed London 1914

#### SCOTLAND

Blue Guides Scotland London, 1927

Scotland Its People, its Crafts, its Arts, its Culture Vol I Scottish National Development Council Glasgow, 1934

Balford (H ) and Fry (C ), The Face of Scotland London, 1933

Bell (J J ), The Glory of Scotland London, 1932

Brøgger (A W ), Der Norske Bosetningen Pa Shetland Orkrøylene Oslo, 1932

Clouston (J S ), A History of Orkney Kirkwall, 1932

Fleming (J R ), The Story of Church Union in Scotland, 1560-1929 London, 1930

Grant (I F ), The Social and Economic Development of Scotland before 1603, London, 1930

Harvey (G ) Scotland London, 1932

Hill (N ), The Story of the Scottish Church from the Earliest Times Glasgow, 1919

Humble (B H ), Tramping in Skye Edinburgh, 1933

Irvine (A Bain), Editor The Scots Year Book, 1929-1930 London

MacGregor (A A ), Searching the Hebrides with a Camera London, 1933 The Haunted Isles Life in the Hebrides 1933

Mackay (Aneas), Editor County Histories of Scotland Edinburgh

Mackie (I D ) and Fintay (I M ), The Complete Scotland London, 1933

Murray's Handbooks for Travellers Scotland 8th ed London

Rast (R S ), Scotland (Modern World Series ) London 1930

Thomson (D C ) (ed ), Scotland in Quest of Her Youth Edinburgh, 1932

Thomson (G M ), A Short History of Scotland London, 1930

#### NORTHERN IRELAND

Ulster Year Book, 1932 Belfast, H M Stationery Office

Barker (E ), Ireland in the last Fifty Years (1866-1918) 2nd ed London, 1919

Dale (H ), Ireland London, 1928

Dunlop (R ), Ireland from the Earliest Times to the Present Day 1922

Goblet (Y M ), La Transformation de la Géographie Politique d'Irlande au XVII<sup>e</sup> Siècle Paris, 1930 —Les Noms de Lieux Irlandais Paris, 1930

Gwynn (S ), The Charm of Ireland London 1934

Hayden (M ), and Mooney (G A ), A Short History of the Irish People London, 1921

Hull (E ), History of Ireland and Her People London, 1931

Kiernan (T J ), History of the Financial Administration of Ireland to 1817 London, 1930

MacNeill (J G Swift), The Constitutional and Parliamentary History of Ireland till the Union Dublin, 1918

Muirhead (F ), The Blue Guides Ireland London, 1932

O'Brien (G ), The Economic History of Ireland in the Eighteenth Century Dublin, 1918 —The Economic History of Ireland in the Seventeenth Century Dublin, 1919 —The Economic History of Ireland from the Union to the Famine London, 1921

O'Connor (Sir I ), History of Ireland 1789-1924 London, 1925

Phillips (W A ) History of the Church of Ireland London, 1934

Quekett (Sir A S ), Northern Ireland Belfast, H M Stationery Office, 1928

Riordan (E J ), Modern Irish Trade and Industry London, 1921

Rivcollan (A ), L'Irlande Paris, 1934

#### WALES

Bibliotheca Celtica 1914-18 Aberystwith, 1924

Borrow (G ), Wild Wales its People, Language, and Scenery New ed London, 1901

Bradley (A G ), The Romance of Wales London, 1929

Edwards (O M ), Wales [In Story of the Nations Series ] London, 1901 —A Short History of Wales London, 1920

John (R T ), Wales its Politics and Economics. Cardiff, 1919

Jones (E J ), Some Contributions to the Economic History of Wales London, 1927 —

History of Education in Wales Vol I Wrexham, 1931

Murray's Handbooks for Travellers North Wales, 5th ed —South Wales 4th ed London

Palmer (W T ), The Splendour of Wales London, 1932

*Rhys (J) and Jones (D Brynmor)*, The Welsh People London, 1923  
*Wales (Blue Guides)* London, 1922  
*Williams (W L)*, The Making of Modern Wales London, 1919

#### ISLE OF MAN AND THE CHANNEL ISLANDS

*Statistical Abstract for the Isle of Man* Annual Douglas  
*Black's Guide to the Isle of Man—Guide to the Channel Islands*  
*Brown's Guide to the Isle of Man* Douglas  
*Cachemarle (J L V)*, The Island of Sark London, 1929  
*Durand (R)* Guernsey, Present and Past Guernsey, 1933  
*Ellhott (B B)*, Jersey—An Isle of Romance London, 1923  
*Foord (E)*, The Channel Islands London, 1924  
*Herbert (A)*, The Isle of Man London, 1926  
*Kendrick (T D)*, The Archaeology of the Channel Islands Vol I The Bailiwick of Guernsey London, 1928  
*Kneen (J J)*, The Place Names of the Isle of Man Douglas, 1929  
*Moore (A W)*, History of the Isle of Man 2 vols London  
*Radclyffe (W)* The Isle of Man (The Little Guides) London, 1925  
*Saunders (A C)*, Jersey in the 18th and 19th Centuries Jersey, 1930 Jersey in the 17th Century Jersey, 1933  
*Selosse (L)*, L Ile de Serk Etat Féodal au XX<sup>e</sup> Siecle Lille, 1929

## INDIA, THE DOMINIONS, COLONIES, PROTECTORATES, AND DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

In the following pages the various sections of the British Empire outside Gt Britain and Northern Ireland are arranged in alphabetical order under the divisions of the world to which they belong—1 Europe, 2 Asia, 3 Africa, 4 America, 5 Australasia and Oceania

The term 'Dominion' is used officially as a convenient abbreviation of the complete designation 'self governing Dominion'. The Dominions are Australia, Canada, Irish Free State, Newfoundland, New Zealand, and South Africa

The Imperial Conference of 1926 defined the Dominions as 'autonomous Communities within the British Empire, equal in status, in no way subordinate one to another in any aspect of their domestic or foreign affairs, though united by a common allegiance to the Crown, and freely associated as members of the British Commonwealth of Nations'. The Conference further laid down that, as a consequence of this equality of status, the Governor-General of a Dominion 'is the representative of the Crown, holding in all essential respects the same position in relation to the administration of public affairs in the Dominion as is held by His Majesty the King in Great Britain,' and that 'it is the right of the Government of each Dominion to advise the Crown in all matters relating to its own affairs'. The Conference also recognised certain treaty-making rights as appertaining to the Dominions

On December 11, 1931, the Statute of Westminster, which by legal enactment recognises the status of the Dominions, defined at the Imperial Conference of 1926, became law. The Dominions had in their turn also passed the Statute of Westminster in 1931

The term 'Colony' is an abbreviation of the official designation 'Colony not possessing responsible Government,' and includes all such Colonies whether or not they possess an elective Legislature, but does not include Protectorates or Protected States. The term 'Crown Colonies' is properly applicable only to those Colonies in which the Crown retains control of legislation

Under the recent Peace Treaties certain ex-German and ex-Turkish territories are administered by parts of the British Empire under mandates

approved by the League of Nations. These territories include Samoa, New Guinea, Iraq, Palestine, and parts of the former German Colonies in Africa.

Up to July, 1925, all sections of the British Empire outside of Great Britain and Ireland were dealt with by the Colonial Office. In that month a new Secretaryship of State, for Dominion Affairs, was created, and as a result the Dominions Office was set up, to take over from the Colonial Office business connected with the self-governing Dominions, the self-governing Colony of Southern Rhodesia, and the South African territories (Basutoland, Bechuanaland Protectorate, and Swaziland), including business relating to the Imperial Conference.

The Colonial Office now deals with the administrative work of the Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories other than those for which the Dominions Office is responsible. It contains seven Departments—the West Indian, Far Eastern, Ceylon and Mauritius, East African, Tanganyika and Somaliland, Nigeria, Gold Coast and Mediterranean—dealing with the affairs of various groups of Dependencies, a Middle Eastern Division, which was established in March, 1921, to conduct business relating to Iraq, Palestine, Aden, and Arab areas under British influence, and a General Department, which is concerned with correspondence of a general and miscellaneous character including questions of promotion, postal, telegraph, and copyright matters, international conventions and commercial treaties, Letters Patent and Commissions, etc.

## EUROPE.

### THE IRISH FREE STATE (SAORSTAT EIREANN)

In 1920 an Act was passed by the British Parliament, under which separate Parliaments were set up for 'Southern Ireland' (26 counties) and 'Northern Ireland' (6 counties). The Unionists of the six counties accepted this scheme, and the Northern Parliament was duly elected on May 24, 1921. The rest of Ireland, however, having proclaimed a Republic in January, 1919, ignored the Act.

On December 6, 1921, a Treaty between Ireland and Great Britain was signed which was embodied in the Irish Free State (Agreement) Act, 1922. The Treaty contains the following provisions among others—

Ireland to have the same constitutional status 'in the community of nations known as the British Empire' as the Self-Governing Dominions, and to be called the Irish Free State.

Its position in relation to the Imperial Parliament and Government to be that of the Dominion of Canada, and the representative of the Crown in Ireland to be appointed in like manner as the Governor General of Canada.

Until an arrangement is made whereby the Irish Free State undertakes its own coastal defence, the defence by sea of Great Britain and Ireland is undertaken by the Imperial forces. The Free State to afford, in time of 'war or strained relations' with other powers, such harbour and other facilities as the British Government may require. The establishments of the Irish defence force not to exceed such proportion to the British military establishment as the population of Ireland bears to the population of Great Britain.

The ports of Great Britain and of Ireland to be freely open to the ships of 'the other country' on payment of the customary dues.

By the Treaty 'Northern Ireland' was given the option of continuing its separate existence under the Act of 1920, subject to the award of a 'Boundary Commission'. On December 3, 1925, the British Government and the two Irish Governments signed an agreement by the terms of which the partition of 1920 continues in force as determined in that Act, the Boundary Commission being discharged from the duty of delivering an Award.

By the same agreement the provisions of the Treaty relating to a Council of Ireland and stipulating the liability of the Irish Free State for a share of the National Debt of the United Kingdom were cancelled.

### Constitution.

Under the Treaty of December 6, 1921, a Provisional Government was constituted on January 14, 1922, to carry on for a period not exceeding twelve months from the date of the Treaty. In September, 1922, the Provisional Parliament met as a Constituent Assembly to adopt a Constitution for the Irish Free State. The Constitution was enacted by the Provisional Parliament on October 25, 1922 (Constitution of the Irish Free State [Saorstát Éireann] Act, 1932), and by the British Parliament on December 5 (Irish Free State Constitution Act, 1922 [Session 2], 13 Geo V ch 1d), and came into effect by Royal Proclamation on December 6, 1922.

The Constitution declares that the Irish Free State is a co-equal member of the Community of Nations forming the British Commonwealth of Nations, and that 'all powers of Government, and all authority, legislative, executive, and judicial, in Ireland are derived from the people of Ireland'. Every person domiciled within the area of the Free State on December 6, 1922, who was born in Ireland, or either of whose parents was born in Ireland, or who had been ordinarily resident within the area of the Free State for at least seven years, automatically became a citizen of the new State unless he or she elected not to accept such citizenship. The Irish language is declared to be the national language, but English is equally recognized as an official language. Liberty of person and the dwelling of the citizen are inviolable. There is to be no endowment of any religion. Freedom of conscience and the free profession and practice of religion are guaranteed to each citizen, as well as the right of free expression of opinion and the right to assemble peacefully and to form associations or unions for purposes not opposed to public morality. Elementary education is free.

The Legislature, known as the Oireachtas, consists of the King, a Chamber of Deputies (Dáil Éireann), and a Senate (Seanad Éireann). There must be at least one Session each year. Provision is made for payment of members. Legislative authority in respect of money Bills is reserved to the Chamber alone, but the Senate may make recommendations. Every Bill (other than a money Bill) initiated in and passed by the Chamber of Deputies is sent to the Senate, and if amended there the Chamber shall consider the amendments. An elaborate machinery of procedure is established by the Constitution (Amendment No. 13) Act, 1928, to prevent the exercise of a vote by the Senate or a protracted deadlock between the Senate and the Chamber.

The Representative of the Crown signifies the King's assent to Bills passed or deemed to have been passed by both Houses of the Oireachtas. He cannot signify such assent save upon the advice of the Executive Council.

Two articles, namely Articles 47 and 48, containing respectively provisions relating to a Referendum of the people and the initiation of proposals for legislation by the people have been removed from the Constitution by the Constitution (Amendment No. 10) Act, 1928.

The Constitution originally provided that all members of the Oireachtas must take the prescribed oath of allegiance to the Constitution. This provision was removed by the Constitution (Removal of Oath) Bill, 1933, which became law in April, 1933.

Citizens of 21 years of age or over, without distinction of sex, who comply with the prevailing electoral laws, can vote for members of Dáil Éireann, each voter has only one vote, and voting is by secret ballot.

Every citizen of 21 years of age or over, not otherwise disqualified, is eligible for election to Dáil Éireann. Election is upon principles of Proportional Representation. The number of Deputies is fixed on a popular basis, and is at present 153. Each of the Universities existing in the year 1922 (the year in which the Constitution was enacted) is entitled to elect three Deputies. The General Election is to be held on the same day throughout the country, and Dáil Éireann, unless the Oireachtas is sooner dissolved, continues for 'six years or such shorter period as may be fixed by legislation'. The period fixed by legislation is at present five years.

The Senate consists of 60 members. The first Senate consisted of 30 members elected by Dáil Éireann, and 30 nominated by the President of the Executive Council. Of the latter, 15 held office for 12 years and 15 held office for 6 years.

To be eligible for membership a citizen must be at least 30 years of age and eligible for election to Dáil Éireann. The term of office of a member of Seanad Éireann is normally nine years. One-third of the members retire every three years, and their places are filled by an election 'at which the electors are the members of Dáil Éireann and the members of Seanad Éireann voting together on principles of proportional representation'.

A person may not be a member of both Houses.

The executive consists of a Council of not more than twelve nor less than five ministers. They are responsible to the Dáil, and must include the President and Vice-President of the Council, and the Minister for Finance. The President of the Council, the Vice President of the Council, the Minister in charge of the Department of Finance and the other members of the Executive Council must be members of the Dáil, save that one of such other members may be a member of the Senate. The President is nominated by the Dáil. He nominates the Vice-President and other members of the Council, who must be approved by the Dáil. Every minister may speak in the Dáil and Senate.

The Chairman of the Dáil (Ceann Comhairle) receives a salary of 1,000l a year, the Deputy Chairman 750l, the Chairman of the Senate (Cathaoirleach) receives 1,200l and the Deputy Chairman 750l a year, members, except ministers and officials, 30l a month, and free first-class railway facilities between Dublin and their constituencies. Ministers receive a salary of 1,000l a year, and the President a salary of 1,500l a year.

The representative of the King is the Governor General of the Irish Free State (Saorstát Éireann).

In December, 1934, legislative proposals were before the Oireachtas for the abolition of the Senate as a constituent house of the Oireachtas, for the abolition of University representation in the Dáil and for reduction of the membership of the Dáil.

The Free State Parliament met for the first time, as such, on December 6, 1922. At the Election held in January, 1933, the state of the parties was: Fianna Fáil, 77, Cumann na nGaedheal, 48, Labour, 8; Farmers, 11; Independent, 9, Total, 153. The state of parties on December 1, 1934, was as follows: Fianna Fáil, 76, United Ireland Party, 57, Labour, 8, Independents, 10, Ceann Comhairle (Speaker), 1, 1 vacancy; total, 153.

The Ceann Comhairle (Speaker) is not required by law to vacate his seat at a General Election

*Governor General* — Donal Buckley (Domhnall Ua Buachalla), appointed November 26, 1932 Salary, 10,000l

The Executive Council, appointed February 8, 1933, is as follows —

*President and Minister for External Affairs* — Éamon de Valéra (Éamon de Valera)

*Vice President and Minister for Local Government and Public Health* — Seán T. Ó Ceallaigh (Sean T. O'Kelly)

*Minister for Lands* — An Seanadóir Seosamh Ó Conghaile (Senator Joseph Connolly)

*Minister for Industry and Commerce* — Seán F. Lemass (Sean F. Lemass)

*Minister for Finance* — Seán Mac an tSaoi (Sean MacEntee)

*Minister for Agriculture* — An Dochtúir Séamus Ó Riain (Dr. James Ryan)

*Minister for Defence* — Proinnsias Ó hAodhagáin (Frank Aiken)

*Minister for Education* — Tomás Ó Deirg (Thomas Derrig)

*Minister for Justice* — Pádraig Ruithléis (Patrick Rutledge)

*Minister for Posts and Telegraphs* — Gerald Boland

Holders of other important posts are —

*Attorney General* — Conchubhar Alasdair MagUídhír (Conor Alexander Maguire, K.C.)

*Ceann Comhairle* (Chairman of Dail Eireann) — Proinnsias Ó Fathaigh (Frank Fahy)

*Cathaoirleach* (Chairman of Seanad Eireann) — T. Westropp Bennett

## Local Government

The Irish Free State is divided into twenty-seven administrative counties and four county boroughs governed by councils which, with a few exceptions, are elected triennially. The county councils administer county affairs generally, can hold property, levy rates, borrow money and must meet the demands of other authorities, such as the boards of health and public assistance and mental hospital committees, whom they are required by law to subsidise. The county borough council possesses with certain exceptions the powers of a county council, and is also a sanitary authority under the Public Health Acts.

The administrative counties include the urban county districts which are urban areas that have been constituted sanitary districts. Each such district is governed by an elected council that administers the Acts relating to public health, housing, libraries, maternity and child welfare, etc., and is the sole rating authority within its area. There are sixty-five urban sanitary districts, comprising the four county boroughs, six municipal boroughs, two towns constituted under special Acts and fifty-three towns under the Towns Improvement Act, 1854. There are twenty-three towns constituted under the Towns Improvement Act, 1854, which are not urban sanitary districts. These towns have elected town commissioners who exercise certain minor powers and can levy a limited rate. There are, therefore, altogether eighty-eight areas under municipal government.

An enlarged rural sanitary district, called the county health district, was created by the Local Government Act, 1925. This district generally extends over the county with the urban districts excluded. The county council performs its duties as a health authority through a board composed of ten members of the council, and is required to appoint a county medical officer of health for the effective administration of the sanitary code.



The health authority is also, with certain exceptions, the public assistance authority, and is called the board of health and public assistance. Public assistance is organised on a county basis, the poor law unions within each county have been amalgamated, boards of guardians have been abolished and workhouses closed as such. County homes have been established for the aged and infirm and chronic invalids, and county and district hospitals for the sick. Home assistance has become the normal method of poor relief. Old age pensions are a charge on State funds, but local authorities assist in the administration. The insane poor are under the care of statutory committees of the county and county borough councils who maintain nineteen mental hospitals. Industrial and reformatory schools are managed by religious communities, but maintained principally out of capitation grants from State and Local funds. Religious communities and voluntary associations also maintain schools for the deaf and dumb, the blind, the mentally deficient and other afflicted classes which local authorities have power to utilise and subsidise.

The county boroughs of Dublin and Cork, and the borough of Dun Laoghaire, have a system of government which combines an elected council with a manager. These councils have certain specified functions, including the making of a rate, raising loans, and making bye laws. All functions formerly exercised by the councils other than those now specifically reserved by law are exercised by the manager, a paid official, who has control over all officers, and whose removal from office is subject to the sanction of the central authority.

Elected members of local authorities are not paid, but provision is made for a contribution towards travelling expenses.

Elections to public bodies are held according to the principle of proportional representation. The franchise extends practically to all persons of either sex who are of full age and have during a qualifying period occupied as owners or tenants any land or premises in the area, except premises let as furnished lodgings. Any married woman of 80 years or over residing with her husband in premises in respect of which the husband is entitled to be registered as a local government elector is also qualified for the franchise. Women are eligible for election as members of all local government bodies in the same manner and on the same conditions as men. Five members of the Dublin County Borough Council of 35 are elected by the commercial electors.

In order to abolish patronage and to ensure that only qualified persons are appointed to local offices a central body called the Local Appointments Commissioners is charged with the duty of selecting suitable persons to be appointed by local authorities to chief executive offices, to professional and technical offices and to other prescribed offices. Before making an appointment to a prescribed office which cannot be filled by promotion the local authority must request the Commissioners to recommend to them a suitable person. The Commissioners select persons for appointment by means of competitive examinations or by the machinery of selection committees.

A scheme of combined purchasing has been established in order to enable local authorities to obtain commodities of standard quality at the lowest possible price. The central authority appoints official contractors after obtaining competitive tenders.

### Area and Population

According to the census of population in the Irish Free State, taken in April, 1926, the following are the figures of area and population:—

Counties and County Boroughs	Area in Statute Acres <sup>1</sup>	Population 1926		
		Males	Females	Total
<i>Province of Leinster</i>				
Carlow	221,485	17,802	16,674	34,476
Dublin County	219,344	87,233	101,728	188,961
Dublin C B	8,357	151,762	164,931	316,693
Kildare	418,644	31,937	26,041	58,028
Kilkenny	509,470	37,084	33,906	70,990
Leix (Queen's)	424,892	27,198	24,842	51,540
Longford	257,985	20,805	19,042	39,847
Louth	202,814	31,749	30,990	62,739
Meath	577,816	33,082	29,887	62,969
Offaly (King's)	493,637	27,566	25,026	52,592
Westmeath	435,604	30,151	26,667	56,818
Wexford	580,894	48,570	47,278	95,848
Wicklow	500,244	28,911	28,680	57,591
Total of Leinster	4,851,136	573,900	575,192	1,149,092
<i>Province of Munster</i>				
Clare	787,768	50,071	44,993	95,064
Cork County	1,840,905	145,914	141,843	287,257
Cork C B	2,685	37,278	41,212	78,490
Kerry	1,161,708	76,863	72,308	149,171
Limerick County	661,573	52,127	48,768	100,895
Limerick C B	2,386	19,045	20,403	39,448
Tipperary	1,051,239	72,904	68,111	141,015
Waterford County	453,051	26,770	25,145	51,915
Waterford C B	1,483	12,656	13,991	26,647
Total of Munster	5,962,803	493,628	476,274	969,902
<i>Province of Ulster (part of)</i>				
Cavan	467,162	43,550	38,902	82,452
Donegal	1,193,573	78,100	74,408	152,508
Monaghan	818,985	33,258	31,873	65,131
Total of Ulster (part of)	1,979,720	154,908	145,183	300,091
<i>Province of Connaught</i>				
Galway	1,467,639	88,481	80,885	169,366
Leitrim	376,774	29,347	26,660	55,907
Mayo	1,333,941	86,773	85,912	172,685
Roscommon	608,540	43,231	40,275	83,556
Sligo	443,923	30,666	34,722	71,888
Total of Connaught	4,230,822	234,458	208,454	442,912
Total of Free State	17,024,481	1,506,859	1,465,103	2,971,962

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of larger rivers, lakes and tideways.

Estimated population, December 31, 1934, 2,993,000

The following are the births, deaths and marriages registered in the Irish Free State for 3 years —

Years	Births	Deaths	Marriages
1931	57,086	43,947	13,133
1932	56,240	42,934	13,029
1933	57,424	40,650	13,967

Overseas immigrants, 1932, 4,059; 1933, 2,635 Overseas emigrants, 1932, 811, 1933, 908.

**Religion.**—According to the census of population in the Irish Free State taken in April, 1926, the principal religious professions were as follows —

—	Leinster	Munster	Ulster (3 counties)	Connaught	Total
Catholics	1,032,835	984,703	245,454	538,277	2,751,269
Protestant Episcopalians	92,899	23,614	30,285	12,417	164,215
Presbyterians	8,589	1,601	21,263	976	32,429
Methodists	5,564	2,397	1,964	738	10,663
Other Professions	9,205	2,587	1,125	499	13,416
Total	1 149 092	969,902	300,091	552,907	2,971,992

**Education** — *Elementary Education* — Elementary Education is free and is given in the National Schools.

Since the establishment of the Saorstát the Irish language has been included as an essential part of the curriculum for all National Schools. Approximately 11,500 teachers have already qualified to teach the language. The use of Irish as a medium of instruction in the schools has also largely increased.

The latest statistics available show that the number of schools in operation is 5,334. The number of pupils enrolled in the schools is 504,521, the percentage average daily attendance is 83·7, the number of teachers of all classes is approximately 14,336.

There are five State aided Training Colleges. The number of qualified teachers who issued from the Colleges in 1932–33 was 363.

The estimated State expenditure on Elementary Education for the year 1934–35 is 3,753,430*l.*, excluding the cost of administration.

*Secondary Education* — The Secondary or Intermediate Schools are under private control and are conducted in many cases by Religious Orders, all schools receiving grants from the State are open to inspection by inspectors of the Education Department. The number of recognised Secondary Schools during the school year 1933–34 was 314, and the number of pupils between the ages of 12 and 20 years in attendance was 32,346. Estimated total expenditure for 1934–35, 368,435*l.*, excluding the cost of administration.

*Technical Education* — Technical Schools are established in all the cities and in the principal towns. These schools are controlled by the local authorities, and are maintained partly by the rates and partly by State Grants. Estimated total expenditure for Technical Education for 1934–35 is 202,645*l.* (State grants), excluding the cost of administration, and 132,168*l.* (rates).

*Agricultural Education* — Winter agricultural classes for the sons of farmers are provided by statutory County Committees of Agriculture, which are financed partly out of State Grants and partly out of the rates. Residential courses of agricultural instruction for farmers' sons and courses of instruction in rural domestic economy for farmers' daughters are provided at institutions of which the principal are managed and financed by the Department of Agriculture or are managed by religious orders, and receive grants from State funds. Higher agricultural education is provided for in the Universities.

*University Education* is given at the University of Dublin (Trinity College), founded in 1591, and at the National University of Ireland, founded in Dublin in 1909. The latter has three constituent colleges, namely, the University Colleges of Cork, Galway, and Dublin. The numbers of professors, &c. and students, in 1932–33, were as follows —

Universities	Professors, Lecturers and Assistants	Students
Trinity College, Dublin	127	1,624
University College, Cork	91	781
" " Galway	52	592
" " Dublin	185	1,957

## Justice

Justice is administered by Courts set up by the Courts of Justice Act, 1924, pursuant to the Constitution. They consist of a Supreme Court, a High Court, a Court of Criminal Appeal, a Central Criminal Court, a Circuit Court and a District Court.

The Supreme Court, which consists of the Chief Justice (who is *ex officio* an additional Judge of the High Court) and two other Judges, has appellate jurisdiction from all decisions of the High Court. The High Court, which consists of a President (who is *ex officio* an additional Judge of the Supreme Court of Appeal) and five ordinary Judges, has full original jurisdiction in and power to determine all matters and questions, whether of law or fact, civil or criminal. In all cases in which questions arise touching the validity of any law having regard to the provisions of the Constitution, the High Court alone exercises original jurisdiction. The Court of Criminal Appeal consists of the Chief Justice or some other Judge of the Supreme Court and two ordinary Judges of the High Court. It deals with appeals by persons convicted on indictment where the appellant obtains a certificate from the trial Judge that the case is a fit one for appeal, or, in case such certificate is refused, where the Court itself, on appeal from such refusal, grants leave. Where leave to appeal is granted, the appeal is heard and determined by the Court of Criminal Appeal on the report of the official stenographer present at the trial, with power to the Court to hear further evidence or to refer any matter back for report by the trial Judge. The decisions of the Court of Criminal Appeal are final, unless that Court or the Attorney General certifies that the decision involves a point of law of exceptional public importance, and that it is desirable that an appeal should be taken to the Supreme Court of Appeal. The Central Criminal Court consists of a Judge of the High Court, to whom is assigned, for the time being, the duty of acting as such Court. It is held at such times and in such places as the President of the High Court may direct, and at it are tried criminal cases which are outside the jurisdiction of the Circuit Court or which may be sent forward to it for trial from the Circuit Court.

The Saorstát is divided into eight Circuits, each of which is presided over by a Judge of the Circuit Court. There are also two 'unattached' or additional Circuit Judges who assist in the various Circuits as required. The jurisdiction of this Court in civil proceedings is limited as to amount, save by consent of the parties, in which event the jurisdiction is unlimited. In criminal matters, it has jurisdiction in all cases save murder, attempt to murder, conspiracy to murder, high treason, treason felony, treasonable conspiracy or piracy.

The District Court consists of thirty three Justices of the District Court and three Assistant Justices. Three of such Justices are assigned to the Dublin Metropolitan area, the remainder of the country is divided into

thirty districts, to each of which a Justice of the District Court is assigned. The District Court is a Court of summary jurisdiction with a small civil jurisdiction—in contract cases up to 25*l*, and in cases of tort, with certain exceptions, up to 10*l*.

All Judges and Justices of the District Court are appointed by the Governor-General on the advice of the Executive Council.

## Finance

## RECEIPTS

	1933-34 Actual	1934-35 Estimated
	£	£
Customs	9,689,000	8,851,000
Income and Super Tax	5,333,000	4,374,000
Excise	5,320,000	5,376,000
Post Office	1,800,000	1,801,000
Stamp Duties	1,065,000	950,000
Estate etc., Duties	1,067,000	1,050,000
Motor Vehicle Duties	916,000	929,000
All other	5,039,000	4,710,000
Total	£ 30,229,000	28,232,000

## EXPENDITURE

	1933-34 <sup>1</sup> Actual	1934-35 Estimated
	£	£
Agriculture, land division, etc	6,688,000	6,499,000
Education, Science, Art	4,465,000	4,809,000
Old Age Pensions	3,290,000	3,457,000
Debt Service	2,038,000	2,289,000
Post Office	2,026,000	2,001,000
Police	1,702,000	1,782,000
Army	1,209,000	1,477,000
Superannuation and retired allowances	421,000	455,000
All other	9,709,000	5,510,000
Total	£ 31,550,000	28,229,000

<sup>1</sup> Includes a number of items of a capital or productive character, together with certain abnormal or non-recurrent charges.

On March 31, 1934, the liabilities of the Irish Free State were as follows: 5 per cent. National Loan, 1935-45, 7,644,000*l*; 5 per cent. Second National Loan, 1950-60, 6,478,000*l*; 4½ per cent. Third National Loan, 1950-70, 5,779,000*l*; 3½ per cent. Fourth National Loan, 1950-1970, 6,000,000*l*; Savings Certificates, 7,827,000*l*; other liabilities, 15,845,000*l*; total, 49,578,000*l*. The assets on the same date were: Shannon Hydro Electric Scheme Funds, 9,857,000*l*; Local Loans Fund, 5,236,000*l*; Road Fund, 1,511,000*l*; Purchase of Creameries Fund, 509,000*l*; National Loan Sinking Funds, 891,000*l*; Exchequer Balance, 5,350,000*l*; other assets, 1,717,000*l*; total, 25,071,000*l*.

## Defence.

Article 46 of the Constitution of the Irish Free State enacts that the exclusive right to the raising, maintenance and control of the armed forces in the Irish Free State is vested solely in the Oireachtas.

The command in chief of, and all executive and administrative powers

in relation to, the forces is by the Acts mentioned vested in the Executive Council and exercised through and in the name of the Minister for Defence.

The Defence Forces as at present constituted are organised in three main components, viz The Permanent Force, the Reserve Force and the Volunteer Force. The forces are organised by the following arms of the Service: Infantry, Artillery, Air Corps, Cavalry, Engineers, Signals, Ordnance, Medical, Supply and Transport and Military Police.

In peace time the Irish Free State is divided into four Command areas, namely, the Eastern, Southern, Western and Curragh Commands. The Curragh Command comprises the principal permanent training centre, the Curragh Training Camp, where the Military College and most of the Service Schools are located.

Enlistment is voluntary in all components. In general the terms of engagement are as follows —

*Permanent Force* — 2 years in Army Service, 10 years in Reserve. Regular soldiers under certain conditions and if specially qualified may be permitted to extend their service up to a maximum of 21 years. Boys between the ages of 14 and 18 years may be enlisted for specialist training for periods of from 5 to 12 years.

*Reserve Force* — Comprising the Reserve of Officers, the Reserve Officers' Training Corps, the Class 'A' Reserve and the Class 'B' Reserve. The Reserve of Officers consists of officers of the Permanent Force who have retired therefrom and have been commissioned in the Reserve, of Reserve officers trained in the Reserve Officers' Training Corps and commissioned therefrom. The Reserve Officers' Training Corps is organised in the different Universities, among the student bodies. The Class 'A' Reserve comprises N.C.O.'s and men of the Permanent Force who have completed their term of Army Service and are transferred to the Reserve. The Class 'B' Reserve comprises short service soldiers who normally complete 3 months in Army Service and 6 years in Reserve. All classes of the Reserve may be called out for active training for a period not exceeding 30 days in any one year, or at any time in a national emergency or in aid of the civil power.

*Volunteer Force* — Is organised in 3 classes or lines. All classes are enlisted for 5 years with extensions. The 1st Line comprises men between the ages of 18 and 25 years, who complete 14 days to 9 months in Army Service, and balance of their period of enlistment in Volunteer Service. In addition to initial training, the 1st Line is required to complete a minimum number of weekly drills, overnight camps, and 14 days annual training. The 2nd Line consists of men transferred from the 1st Line, or of men possessing special qualifications and not over 45 years, who are enlisted direct into this class. Such personnel have certain limited liabilities in respect of weekly drills, overnight camps, etc. The 3rd Line consists of men between the ages of 45 and 55 years who possess specialist qualifications. This class has no compulsory training commitments in peace time.

The strength provided (1934-35) for the different components is as follows: Permanent Force, 589 officers, 5,790 N.C.O.'s and men, Reserve Force, 239 officers, 700 cadets, 7,700 N.C.O.'s and men, Volunteer Force, 20,000 all ranks.

The estimated total expenditure for national defence for the year ending March 31, 1935, is 1,476,731<sup>1</sup>.

### Production.

*Agriculture* — General distribution of surface (in acres) in 1933: crops and pasture, 11,702,902; woods and plantations, 244,355; other land, including grazed mountain, 5,077,224; total, 17,024,481.

# 88 THE BRITISH EMPIRE —THE IRISH FREE STATE

The following table shows the area under the principal crops, with the estimated yield —

Crops	Extent in Statute Acres		Total Produce	
	1932	1933	1932	1933
			Tons	Tons
Wheat	21,388	50,491	22,250	59,129
Oats	632,135	634,675	627,200	624,179
Barley and Bere	108,453	117,422	106,595	119,616
Rye	3,091	2,998	2,374	2,160
Potatoes	347,576	341,134	3,015,418	2,498,781
Turnips	177,329	169,902	3,383,962	3,075,342
Mangels	81,263	80,152	1,637,590	1,571,900
Sugar Beet	13,686	15,076	149,121	201,761
Cabbage	25,576	24,825	270,910	256,477
Flax	458	936	85	181
Hay	2,281,747	2,244,212	4,692,147	4,634,878

The number of live-stock at June 1, 1933, was cattle, 4,136,591, sheep, 3,404,660, pigs, 930,554, horses, 441,313, poultry, 22,505,495

*Fisheries* —The numbers of vessels, men, and boys engaged in fishing in the year 1932 were 14 steam, 349 motor, 826 sail, and 1,847 row boats, total 3,036 vessels, men and boys, 11,717

The quantities and values of fish landed during 1932 were demersal fish, 87,603 cwts, value 108,023*l*, pelagic fish, 66,346 cwts, value 27,129*l*, shell fish, value 55,827*l*

There are also lakes of a total area of some 400 square miles containing considerable quantities of coarse fish available for capture. The quantity and value of the salmon captured in 1931 were 1,162 tons and 193,395*l* respectively

*Industrial Production* —The census of industrial production for 1932 gives the following details of the gross value of output for the principal industries (figures in brackets are the gross values minus cost of materials, including fuel, light, and power) —grain milling, 5,839,359*l* (1,048,085*l*), bread, flour confectionery, biscuits, etc., 4,077,931*l*<sup>1</sup> (2,052,558*l*<sup>1</sup>), butter, cheese, margarine, condensed milk, 5,298,082*l*<sup>1</sup> (799,634*l*<sup>1</sup>), bacon curing, 3,926,896*l*<sup>2</sup> (551,701*l*<sup>2</sup>), brewing, 8,564,056*l* (7,400,152*l*), malting, 380,761*l*<sup>2</sup> (192,801*l*<sup>2</sup>), sugar, confectionery jam making, 1,477,825*l*<sup>2</sup> (644,249*l*<sup>2</sup>), tobacco, 5,627,467*l*<sup>2</sup> (1,160,328*l*<sup>2</sup>), clothing (wholesale factories), 1,348,233*l* (660,956*l*<sup>1</sup>), woollen and worsted, 829,703*l*<sup>2</sup> (366,985*l*<sup>2</sup>), wood furniture and upholstery, 559,777*l*<sup>2</sup> (338,727*l*<sup>2</sup>), soap and candles, 453,520*l*<sup>2</sup> (183,438*l*<sup>2</sup>), timber, 806,955*l*<sup>1</sup> (417,420*l*<sup>1</sup>)

## Commerce

Value of imports and exports of merchandise (excluding bullion and specie and goods transhipped under bond) of the Irish Free State for 5 years —

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports	56,768,702	50,457,477	42,754,222	35,789,153	39,065,849
Exports	44,587,464	36,276,118	25,802,924	19,069,219	18,253,526
Re exports	1,177,555	794,778	1,187,804	581,581	—

<sup>1</sup> 1931 Census

<sup>2</sup> 1933 Census

The following table shows the distribution of trade by principal countries for 2 years —

Country	Imports		Exports	
	1934	1933	1934	1933
	£	£	£	£
Great Britain	24,071,265	22,948,049	14,840,056	15,739,748
Northern Ireland	2,001,421	2,084,155	2,261,333	2,200,051
Australia	1,148,757	1,541,117	14,255	11,021
Canada	1,095,701	1,061,879	29,864	22,532
Argentina	942,013	858,822	3,457	14,197
Belgium	1,110,754	917,209	250,389	190,307
Czechoslovakia	181,724	450,270	2,591	248
France	251,519	216,210	61,196	85,972
Germany	2,277,670	1,749,819	135,387	170,383
Netherlands	763,121	497,194	44,218	42,800
Poland (including Danzig)	847,840	487,479	15,402	4,605
Sweden	406,582	373,258	7,150	8,149
United States	1,863,826	1,054,404	122,073	15,219
Soviet Union	241,314	285,015	8	—

### Principal Imports and Exports during 1933 —

Imports	Value	Exports (produce and manufactures of the Irish Free State)	Value
	£		£
Horses	341,329	Cattle	6,054,827
Wheat	2,412,737	Sheep and lambs	319,314
Maize	1,244,911	Pigs	310,402
Wheaten flour	634,725	Horses	784,515
Fruit, raw and preserved	1,103,908	Poultry, alive	81,407
Tea	1,502,399	Fresh mutton and lamb	118,719
Sugar	746,283	Bacon and hams	706,236
Drink	509,537	Fresh pork	453,332
Coal	2,455,794	Poultry dead	385,850
Cement	408,069	Fish, fresh (including shell fish)	248,889
Iron and steel manufactures (excluding cutlery and machinery)	1,526,298	Milk, condensed and dried	139,954
Non ferrous ores, metals and manufactures	428,773	Butter	1,192,685
Cutlery, hardware, implements and instruments	477,745	Cream	183,787
Machinery	1,256,619	Eggs, in shell	1,078,102
Electrical goods and apparatus	577,802	Fats and oils, refined edible	98,594
Motor cars	398,247	Cereals and feeding stuffs for animals	172,559
Motor parts and accessories (including chassis)	695,262	Biscuits	314,396
Wood and timber & manufactures	1,008,346	Porter, beer and ale	4,031,529
Cotton piece goods	1,016,926	Potable spirits	107,046
Other cotton manufactures, including yarns	478,161	Metalliferous ores, metals and manufactures	115,404
Woollen and worsted yarns	433,701	Raw wool	480,506
Woollen and worsted tissues	558,872	Linen piece goods	112,457
Art silk manufactures, including yarns	414,122	Woollen and worsted tissues	82,868
Boots and shoes	970,411	Apparel	40,013
Other apparel	2,012,797	Hides and skins	280,965
Leather and manufactures	617,598	Feathers	35,518
Paper and cardboard	1,180,382	Books and other printed matter	133,540
Oils, refined	1,109,639		
Chemicals, drugs, dyes, colours and perfumery	1,061,275		
Books, newspapers, etc	495,247		



## Shipping.

The following table shows the number and net tonnage of vessels entered and cleared in the foreign trade at Irish Free State ports during the calendar year 1933, showing the principal nationalities

Nationality of vessels	With Cargoes		Total with Cargoes and in Ballast	
	Vessels	Tons	Vessels	Tons
<b>Entered</b>				
Irish Free State	3 842	2 202,600	1,737	2,421,489
British	5,587	2,748,498	6,201	3,647,250
American (U S)	82	623,491	124	1,086,681
Danish	111	96,979	112	97 288
Norwegian	150	135,412	173	153,598
Dutch	154	47,996	166	50,148
German	189	760,294	208	900,591
Other nationalities	197	175,828	236	280,887
<b>Total entered</b>	<b>9,812</b>	<b>6,791 098</b>	<b>10,957</b>	<b>8,587,882</b>
<b>Cleared</b>				
Irish Free State	2,971	2,168,606	3,662	2,846,886
British	2,046	1,798,575	6,296	3,742,942
American (U S)	65	544,284	124	1,086,681
Danish	6	5,750	108	98,200
Norwegian	18	12,543	172	153,981
Dutch	74	23 534	165	50,052
German	72	317,706	205	898 324
Other nationalities	51	7,639	251	226,104
<b>Total cleared</b>	<b>5,233</b>	<b>4,873,637</b>	<b>10 963</b>	<b>8,598,170</b>

The number and net tonnage of vessels that arrived and departed with cargoes and in ballast in the foreign trade at the principal ports of the Irish Free State during the year 1933 were —

Port in the Irish Free State	Arrived		Departed	
	Vessels	Tons	Vessels	Tons
Cobh <sup>1</sup>	886	2,925,162	373	2,926,466
Dublin	4,815	2,398,037	4,810	2,888,962
Dun Laoghaire <sup>2</sup>	775	1,044 720	774	1,005,021
Cork	1,035	724,467	1,045	728,130
Waterford	965	361,005	972	360,301
Galway <sup>1</sup>	270	1,228,324	269	1,227,440
Limerick	821	205,505	821	211,367
Roosslare	372	361,392	370	359 914
Dundalk	475	76,567	471	76,628

<sup>1</sup> These figures include Atlantic liners that carried passengers and mails only

<sup>2</sup> Practically all were vessels carrying passengers and mails only

## Internal Communications.

*Waterways*—There are 650 miles of inland navigation, including the Grand Canal, 208 miles, the Royal Canal, 96 miles, and the Shannon Navigation, 157 miles. The traffic carried during 1933 was (in tons) Grand Canal, 168 874, Royal Canal, 12,747; Shannon navigation, 53,378.

*Railways*—The total length of road, first track, of railways open for traffic at the end of the year 1933, including the mileage of railways situated partly within and partly without the Free State, was 3,010. The length of road, first track, actually situated in the Free State is 2,654 miles, of which 85 per cent is constructed to standard gauge.

Statistics for 1932 and 1933 are as follows —

	1932	1933
Number of passengers	19,880,081	18,153,275
Number of miles run by coaching trains	8,835,500	7,608,197
Merchandise and mineral traffic conveyed—tons	2,939,255	2,637,895
Number of livestock conveyed	1,906,446	1,988,799
Number of miles run by freight trains	4,284,739	3,891,067
Gross receipts	£4,697,112	£4,108,748
Expenditure	£4,286,257	£3,882,080
Net receipts	£410,855	£221,668
Other receipts (including proportion of amount received under Irish Railways (Settlement of Claims) Act, 1921)	£246,247	£343,674
Total net income	£657,102	£565,342

The authorised capital<sup>1</sup> in 1933 amounted to 25,334,686*l*. The capital receipts were 26,149,004*l*, and the capital expenditure was 42,407,731*l*.

*Tramways*—There were 60 miles of electric tramway worked in 1933. The number of miles run by trams was 9,654,943 in 1932, 9,772,898 in 1933, and the number of passengers carried in 1933 was 91,476,105, compared with 94,158,471 in 1932. The gross receipts from passengers were 534,664*l* in 1933, and 545,611*l* in 1932.

*Road Motor Passenger Services*—There were 4,999 miles of road run over by road motor passenger vehicles of the omnibus type at the end of the year 1933. The total number of miles run by these vehicles during the year was 32,472,645. The number of passengers carried was 85,487,372, and the gross receipts from passengers were 1,178,920*l*.

The Irish Free State joined the International Postal Union in 1925.

### Banking and Currency

The unit of currency in the Free State is the Free State *pound*, which has the same value as the pound sterling. Apart from the metallic currency, the circulating medium consists of legal tender notes and consolidated bank notes, issued by the Currency Commission. This body consists of three representatives of the banks, three members nominated by the Minister for Finance (two of whom must not be in the permanent service of the State), and a Chairman elected by the members of the Commission.

Consolidated bank notes are a first charge on all the assets of the banks and are also secured by a reserve held by the Currency Commission. They are convertible into legal tender notes which in turn are convertible into equivalent British legal tender at the Bank of England. Total notes in circulation on March 31, 1934, amounted to 13,170,848*l*, as against 13,576,000*l* on March 31, 1933.

Banking returns (representing an average of figures for a selected date in each of the three months, April–June, 1934)—Liabilities: capital, 8,062,000*l*; reserves, 8,953,000*l*; notes in circulation, 8,364,000*l*; current, deposit and other accounts, 168,472,000*l*; acceptances, 141,000*l*; other liabilities, 5,004,000*l*; total, 198,996,000*l*. Assets: cash, 12,784,000*l*; money at call, 9,136,000*l*; bills, 7,307,000*l*; loans and advances, 69,271,000*l*; investments, 92,382,000*l*; premises, 3,147,000*l*; other assets, 4,969,000*l*; total, 198,996,000*l*.

The Bank of Ireland founded in 1783, has a capital of 2,769,230*l*, reserve fund, 3,180,000*l*, deposits (excluding Government accounts), 81,658,596*l*. Other banks are Hibernian Bank, Munster and Limerick Bank, Provincial Bank of Ireland, the Royal Bank, the Ulster Bank, the Northern Bank, the National City Bank (affiliated to the Bank of Ireland), and the National Bank. The latter is a London clearing bank.

<sup>1</sup> Excluding capital figures relating to Fishguard and Rosslare Railways & Harbours Co.

## Diplomatic and Representation

### 1 OF IRISH FREE STATE IN OTHER COUNTRIES

- High Commissioner in London* —John W *Dulanty* (December, 1930)  
*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at Washington* —  
 Michael MacWhite (March, 1929)  
*Envoy and Minister to the Holy See* —L T McCauley (March 7, 1934)  
*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Germany* —Charles  
 H Bewley (July, 1933)  
*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to France* —Count  
 Gerald O Kelly de Gallagh (October, 1929)

### 2 OF OTHER COUNTRIES IN IRISH FREE STATE

- Representative of the Holy See* —The Most Rev Paschal Robinson, Titular  
 Archbishop of Tyana Nuncio Apostolic (January 15, 1930 )  
*French Minister* —Pierre Guerlet (May 13, 1933)  
*German Minister* —Herr von Kuhlman (October 29, 1934)

## Books of Reference

- Official Report of Dáil Éireann Debates (Stationery Office, Dublin )  
 Statistical Abstract Saorstát Éireann  
 Irish Free State Official Handbook London, 1932  
 Guide to Ireland Irish Tourist Assoc Dublin, 1929  
 Boyd (E A ), Ireland's Literary Renaissance New York, 1922  
 Chart (D A ), Economic History of Ireland Dublin, 1920  
 Conroy (J C ), A History of Railways in Ireland Dublin, 1928  
 Curtis (E ), A History of Medieval Ireland from 1110 to 1513 London, 1923  
 Dale (H ), Ireland London, 1928  
 Dubois (L P ), The Irish Struggle and Its Results London, 1934  
 Dunlop (R ), Ireland from the Earliest Times to the Present Day London, 1922  
 Faucon (G ), Le Statut de L'État Libre D'Irlande Paris, 1929  
 Fletcher (G ) (Editor), The Provinces of Ireland 5 vols Cambridge, 1921-22  
 Flynn (W J ), The Free State Parliamentary Companion 3rd Issue Dublin, 1932  
 Good (J W ), Ulster and Ireland Dublin, 1919 —Irish Unionism Dublin, 1920  
 Green (Alice S ), The Making of Ireland and its Undoing Dublin, 1908 —Irish  
 Nationality London 1929  
 Gwynn (S ), The History of Ireland London, 1923 —Ireland (Modern World Series)  
 London, 1925 —The Charm of Ireland London, 1934  
 Gwynn (Denis), The Irish Free State, 1922-1927 London 1928  
 Hanna (Hon Mr Justice), The Statute Law of the Irish Free State Dublin, 1920  
 Hayden (M ) and Moonan (G A ), A Short History of the Irish People London, 1921  
 New York, 1927  
 Hull (Eleanor), A History of Ireland and her People London 1927-31  
 Joyce (P W ), Social History of Ancient Ireland London, 1926  
 Kohn (L ), The Constitution of the Irish Free State London, 1932  
 Macalister (R A S ), The Archaeology of Ireland London, 1928  
 McCull (Seamus), And so Began the Irish Nation London, 1931  
 MacDonagh (M ), The Home Rule Movement Dublin, 1920  
 MacNeill (J G Swift), Studies in the Constitution of the Irish Free State Dublin, 1925  
 Manergh (N ), The Irish Free State Its Government and Politics London, 1934  
 Moss (W ), Political Parties in the Irish Free State London, 1933  
 Murray (R H ) and Law (Hugh), Ireland (The Nations of To-day) London, 1925  
 O'Brien (G ), The Economic History of Ireland in the Seventeenth Century Dublin,  
 1919 —The Economic History of Ireland from the Union to the Famine London, 1921  
 O'Brien (W ), The Irish Revolution and How it Came About Dublin, 1923  
 Phillips (W A ), Editor, History of the Church of Ireland London, 1933  
 Pokorny (Dr J ), A History of Ireland Dublin, 1933  
 Riordan (E J ), Modern Irish Trade and Industry London, 1921

*Rivaollan (A)*, L Irlande Paris, 1934

*Rynne (Dr M)*, Die volkerrechtliche Stellung Islands Leipzig, 1930

*Warren (R de)*, L Irlande et ses Institutes Politiques Paris, 1928

## GIBRALTAR.

*Governor* — General Sir Charles *Harington*, G C B, G B E, D S O  
Salary, 5,500*l* with 1,000*l* allowances Appointed October, 1933

*Colonial Secretary* — Lt Col Hon A E *Beattie*, C M G, C B E, M C

The Rock of Gibraltar was under the dominion of the Moors till the 15th century, when it was joined to the Kingdom of Granada It was captured by the British in 1704, and ceded in 1713 It is a Crown colony, situated in 36° 7' N latitude and 5° 21' W longitude, in the Province of Andalusia, in Spain, commanding the entrance to the Mediterranean The Governor, who is also Commander-in-Chief, is assisted by an Executive Council, established by Letters Patent in September, 1922 It is composed of the Combatant Military Officer next in seniority after the Governor, the Colonial Secretary, the Attorney-General, the Treasurer, and three unofficial members, selected by the Governor Area, 1½ square miles Population, including port and harbour (census 1931), civil, 17,613 (7,986 males, and 9,627 females), military, 3,218 (2,544 males, and 674 females), naval, 541 (397 males, and 144 females), total, 21,372 (10,927 males, and 10,445 females) Estimated fixed civil population, January 1, 1934, 15,071 (7,069 males, and 8,002 females) In addition there were at that date about 1,393 aliens The settled population are mostly descendants of Spanish and Italian settlers Civil population births (1933), 353, marriages, 169, deaths, 279 Birth-rate per 1,000 of fixed civil population, 20 04, death-rate, 15 84 Religion of fixed population mostly Roman Catholic, one Protestant cathedral and four Roman Catholic churches, annual subsidy to each communion, 500*l* Education is compulsory between ages 5 and 14 years Government aided elementary schools, 13 (11 Roman Catholic) Pupils, 2,641 in 1933-34, average attendance, 2,306 There are 4 secondary schools Government grant, 9,502*l* One magistrates' court and a supreme court In 1933 there were 712 summary convictions, and 7 convictions of serious crime

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue	146,245	146,847	151,415	239,209*	195,401*
Expenditure	165,705	169,182	178,955 <sup>1</sup>	151,038	166,059

<sup>1</sup> Includes 22,654*l* depreciation on funds invested

<sup>2</sup> Includes 68,266*l* in respect of the appreciation of invested funds and 7,708*l* in respect of profit on sales of securities during the year

<sup>3</sup> Includes 5,768*l* in respect of appreciation of invested funds

Chief sources of revenue, 1933 — Customs, 95,225*l*, post office, 22,331*l*, rents of Crown property, 15,500*l*, fees and re-imbursments in aid, 16,962*l*, port, harbour, and wharf dues, 13,216*l*, interest on investments, 17,800*l*, licences and internal revenues, 7,528*l*, miscellaneous receipts, 1,076*l* Chief branches of expenditure, 1933 — Establishments, 117,197*l* (including personal emoluments 72,459*l*, other charges 44,738*l*), public works, 21,707*l*, pensions, 17,609*l*, ecclesiastical grants, 1,000*l*, miscellaneous, 8,446*l* Contribution by Home Government, nil Public debt, nil Total net assets, 204,035*l* Industries unimportant The trade of the port is

chiefly transit trade, and the supply of coal to ships. There are import duties on malt liquors, wine, spirits, tobacco, motor spirits, and perfumery.

Government savings-bank, with 3,567 depositors, had 183,029½ deposits at the end of 1933.

Gibraltar is a naval base and position of great strategic importance. There is a deep Admiralty harbour of 440 acres. Vessels entered, 1933, 4,552, tonnage, 10,195,651, cleared, 4,550, tonnage, 10,206,913. An automatic telephone system exists in the town, and Cables and Wireless, Ltd., have a station. Postal communication daily with England. Letters and post cards in 1933, 2,188,000, newspapers, book packets, etc., 326,400. There is cable communication with the Continent, Tangier, the Mediterranean Eastern ports, and England, via the lines of Cables and Wireless, Ltd.

Gibraltar is becoming increasingly popular with tourists as a centre for visiting Southern Spain and Morocco. In 1933, 125 tourist liners entered the port.

The legal currency is that of Great Britain, but Spanish money continues to circulate freely. Since the outbreak of the great war in 1914 there are also currency notes issued by the local Government. The amount in circulation at end of 1933 was 110,000½. There are five private banks.

### Books of Reference

- Colonial Report Annual London  
 Gibraltar Directory and Guide Book Gibraltar, 1934  
 Jessen (Von O.), Die Strasse von Gibraltar Berlin, 1929  
 Lucas (C P.), Historical Geography of the British Colonies 2nd ed Vol I Oxford, 1906  
 Macmillan (A.), (Editor) Malta and Gibraltar Historical and Descriptive, &c London, 1915  
 Oxford Survey of British Empire Vol I London, 1914

## MALTA.

*Governor and Commander in-Chief* —General Sir David Campbell, K C B , A D C , appointed June 27, 1931.

*Lieut.-Governor* —Sir Harry Charles Luke, C M G

Malta was held in turn by Phoenicians, Greeks, Carthaginians and Romans, and was conquered by Arabs in 870. From 1090 it was joined to Sicily until 1580, when it was handed over to the Knights of St John, who ruled until dispersed by Napoleon in 1798. The Maltese rose in rebellion against the French and the island was subsequently blockaded by the British Fleet, aided by the Maltese, from 1798 to 1800, and with the free will of the Maltese was finally annexed to the British Crown by the Treaty of Paris in 1814. It is one of the most important ports of call in the world, and is the base and resort for repair and refitment of the British fleet in the Mediterranean.

**Constitution** —Under the Malta Constitution Letters Patent, 1921, there is an elected Legislature to control local affairs, consisting of a Senate (partly nominated) of 17 members, and a Legislative Assembly of 32 elected members. Elections are on a proportional representation basis.

Certain matters, including control of Naval, Military and Air Forces, Imperial interests, external trade, coinage, emigration, treaties, and relations with foreign States, are styled 'Reserved Matters,' and are under the Constitution dealt with by the Imperial side of the dyarchy, namely by the Governor, assisted by the Nominated Council. The Nominated Council

consists of the Lieutenant Governor, the Legal Adviser, and a senior officer of the Navy, Army and Air Force

The Executive Council consists of the Governor sitting with the Ministry There is also a Privy Council, consisting of the Governor and the Executive and the Nominated Councils sitting jointly

Responsible Government, which was suspended between 1930 and 1932, was again suspended in November, 1933

The English language is the official language of administration, and all official records and public documents and all notices of general public importance or interest issued by the Malta Government are in that language, without prejudice, however, to the use of the Maltese or Italian languages accompanying the English text in such records, documents and notices in so far as may be found desirable and convenient English and Italian are recognized as equal languages of culture in the University and in secondary schools as subjects of study The Maltese language is the language of general intercourse in the Islands, and English and Maltese are the only languages that may be taught in elementary schools In 1934 Maltese was substituted for Italian as the principal language of the Courts of Law

**Area and Population**—Malta is 17 4 miles long, area, 95 square miles, and the neighbouring island, Gozo, 26 square miles, total area (with Comino), 122 square miles Population, Census April 26, 1931, 241,621, civil population on December 31, 1933, 251,832 Births, 1933, 8,321, deaths, 5,091, number of marriages, 1,643 Chief town and port, Valletta

**Education**—157 public schools, with 29,564 pupils at the beginning of the scholastic year, 1933-34, a university with 256 students, a Government high school for boys with 530 students, 2 Government secondary schools, one for boys with 57 pupils, and one for girls with 220 pupils, and 1 junior technical school Expenditure on elementary education, 1933-34 103,708/, secondary, 14,990/, university, 11,064/ There are about 43 private schools, of which 11 are State aided, with about 3,627 pupils

**Justice**—In 1933-34, 941 persons were committed to prison, 81 persons were convicted of serious crime and 16,829 summarily Police numbered 681 officers and men and 59 reserve constables on March 31, 1934

**Defence**—The strength of the regular British troops is 3,000 all ranks. There are in addition the Royal Malta Artillery, 3 heavy batteries, the Royal Engineers Militia, Malta Division, 1 company, the King's Own Malta Regiment, 1 battalion

**Finance**—The revenue and expenditure in 5 years were —

—	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue	932,097	939,993	971,313	966,048	1,061,622
Expenditure	930,113	997,272	967,189	979,972	1,068,128

Chief sources of revenue (1933-34) Customs, 548,406/, succession and donation duties, 36,008/, stamp duties, 24,944/, fees of office and reimbursements, 24,944/, rents, 55,485/, Post Office, 31,976/, water service, 48,352/, electric lighting, 107,428/, interest, 37,875/, Lotto profit, 51,208/ Chief branches of expenditure, 1933-34 Justice, 129,276/; public

instruction, 149,551*l* , public health and charitable institutions, 182,393*l* , industry and commerce, 29,304*l* , posts, 44,014*l* , agriculture and fisheries 19,053*l* ; public works, water and electricity and telephones, 142,289*l* , public works annually recurrent, 107,892*l* , public works and water and electricity works extraordinary, 107,891*l* , pensions, 70,169*l* Savings bank, March 31, 1934, had 12,956 depositors, and deposits, 1,318,279*l*

**Production**—Chief products wheat, barley, potatoes, onions, beans, cumin, vegetables, tomatoes, forages, grapes and other fruits, cotton Total value of agricultural produce 1933-34, 624,441*l* Area cultivated (1933-34), 38,330 acres in about 11,000 holdings, on leases of 4 to 8 years Cotton is grown (63 acres in 1933-34, production, 12,469 lbs ) Manufactures lace, cotton, filigree, beer and cigarettes Chief industry, farming , on 31st December, 1933, horses, mules and asses numbered 10,349 , horned cattle, 3,912 , sheep, 19,622 , goats, 28,408 The fishing industry occupied about 780 boats and about 3,500 persons in 1933-34 The catch was 10,024 cwt , valued at 34,015*l*

#### Commerce—Imports and exports for five years —

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports <sup>1</sup>	4,041,926	3,836,260	3,714,530	3,308,191	3,481,862
Exports <sup>1</sup>	585,870	482,932	499,055	359,204	840,895

<sup>1</sup> Including bullion and specie

Transshipment trade is excluded Principal imports, 1933 wheat, 186,599*l* , petrol spirit, 243,240*l* , coal, 85,563*l* , flour and semola, 117,754*l* , sugar, 69,324*l* , textiles, 382,457*l* , metals and manufactures thereof, 175,441*l* , cattle foods, 311,402*l* , wines, 85,834*l* , petroleum, 89,734*l* Principal exports (local) potatoes, 79,638*l* , cigarettes, 4,553*l* , onions, 23,600*l* , hides and skins, 13,410*l* , cumin seed, 7,757*l* , old metals, 5,392*l*

Of the total imports in 1933, 1,001,777*l* came from the U K , 196,171*l* from British possessions, and 2,283,914*l* from foreign countries Of the total exports, 30,063*l* went to U K and 8,358*l* to the Colonies

Vessels entered, 1933, 2,594 of 3,845,733 tons, including 739 British of 1,960,838 tons Belonging to the port of Valletta on December 31, 1933, were 8 sailing vessels of a gross tonnage of 769, 16 steamers of 5,048 tons gross, and 9 motor vessels of 302 tons gross

**Communications, &c.**—Telephones, 896 miles of wire The Post-office traffic in 1933-34 was Inland letters and postcards, 1,493,203 , newspapers, &c , 915,993 , foreign correspondence, received, letters and postcards, 1,605,666 , newspapers, &c , 757,393 , dispatched, letters and postcards, 2,324,328 , newspapers, &c , 146,718 , parcels, received 53,603 , dispatched 8,993

**Money.**—British coins and British Treasury currency notes and Bank of England notes are the legal tender The amount of British Treasury currency notes and Bank of England notes in circulation on March 31, 1934, was roughly estimated at approximately 650,000*l* There is a very small issue of notes of the Anglo Maltese Bank and the Banco di Malta , but as the Banks are not under statutory control and do not publish balance sheets the amount of the note circulation is not known.

*Trade Commissioner in London*—Colonel A V. Agius, Malta House, 10 Regent Street, S W 1

### Books of Reference.

- Blue Book Annual Government Printing Office Malta  
 Papers Relating to the New Constitution of Malta [Omd 1921] London, 1921  
*Bastolo* (A.), The Sovereignty of Malta and the Nature of its Title Malta, 1909  
*Borg* (J.), Cultivation and Diseases of Fruit Trees in the Maltese Islands Malta, 1922  
 —Descriptive Flora of the Maltese Islands Malta, 1927  
*Despott* (G.), The Ornithology of Malta London, 1917 —The Ichthyology of Malta Malta, 1919  
*Macmillan* (A.), (Editor), Malta and Gibraltar Historical and Descriptive, &c London, 1915  
*Mifsud* (A.), Knights Hospitallers of the Ven Tongue of England in Malta Malta, 1914  
*Muscat* (G.), General Guide to Malta and Gozo Malta, 1933  
*Porter* (W.), A History of the Knights of Malta London, 1883  
*Schermerhorn* (E. W.), Malta of the Knights London, 1929  
*Shepherd* (K.), Malta and Me London, 1926  
*Scicluna* (H. P.), Documents relating to the French Occupation of Malta Malta, 1928  
 —The Archives of the Order of St. John of Jerusalem and of Malta Malta, 1912  
*Zammit* (Th.), Malta The Islands and their History Malta, 1926

## ASIA.

### ADEN, PERIM, SOKOTRA, AND KURIA MURIA ISLANDS

**Aden** is a volcanic peninsula on the Arabian coast, about 100 miles east of Bab el Mandeb. It forms an important bunkering station on the highway to the East, and is fortified. The settlement includes Little Aden, a peninsula very similar to Aden itself, and the settlement and town of Shaikh Othmán on the mainland, with the villages of Imad and Hiswa.

Aden has been separated from the Bombay Presidency and formed into a separate province under a Chief Commissioner under the direct control of the Government of India from April 1, 1932.

Area 75 square miles, including the Protectorate and the Hadhramaut about 42,000 square miles, of Perim, 5 square miles. Population of Aden and Perim in 1931, 48,338 (29,358 males and 18,980 females), against 54,923 in 1921.

The only Government revenue is from duties on liquor, opium, and salt, and from income tax, court fees and judicial fines, local taxes go to the Aden Settlement Fund. There is a Port Trust. The total revenue during the year 1933-34 amounted to Rs 10,73,625, and the expenditure to Rs 11,28,977. Imports (1933-34), by sea, Rs 4,91,03,388, by land, Rs 12,27,188, treasure (sea and land), Rs 29,53,049, total imports, Rs 5,32,83,625 (total, 1932-33, Rs 5,46,65,576). Chief imports Fuel oil, petrol, kerosene, cotton piece goods, grains, gums, hides and skins, tobacco, coal, coffee, sugar, fruits, vegetables and other provisions. Exports, by sea, Rs. 3,15,61,£66, by land, Rs 6,17,773, treasure (sea and land), Rs 30,23,269, total exports, Rs 3,52,03,008 (total, 1932-33, Rs 3,47,72,647). Chief exports Salt, coffee, gums, hides and skins, cotton piece goods, tobacco, grains, sugar and other provisions. These statistics are exclusive of government stores and treasure. In 1933-34, 1,524 merchant vessels of 6,367,139 tons (net) entered the port of Aden, of which 856 were British, in the same year 1,294 country (local) craft of 43,630 tons entered. At Perim 274 vessels entered, of which 20 were Government vessels. Aden itself produces little, its chief industries being the manufacture of salt and cigarettes, and building of dhows. The trade is largely a transshipment. There is a branch of the



National Bank of India, Limited, and there is also one firm of private bankers

**Aden Protectorate** (area about 42,000 square miles) comprises the territories and dependencies of the hinterland Chiefs who are in treaty relations with His Majesty's Government. In April, 1905, after demarcation of the frontier, Turkish and British Commissioners signed an agreement that determined the boundary between the Aden Protectorate and the (then) Turkish Yemen, from Sheikh Murad, opposite Perim Island, to Bana river, and thence north-east to the Great Desert (Rub' al Khali). With certain modifications this frontier has been accepted by the Treaty of San'a signed on February 11, 1934, as the boundary between the Aden Protectorate and the territories of the King of the Yemen, who became ruler of the former Turkish possessions in S W Arabia after the conclusion of the Great War. The eastern limit of the Aden Protectorate is the boundary between Oman and the territories of the Sultan of Qishn, who is also Sultan of **Sokotra Island**, which lies off Cape Guardafui on the African coast. Sokotra is 1,400 square miles in extent, population said to be about 12,000, mostly pastoral inland, fishing on the coast. Religion formerly Christian, but Moslem since the end of the seventeenth century. Chief products, dates and various gums, sheep, cattle (hump less) and goats are plentiful, butter is exported. The Sultan entered into protectorate treaty relations with His Majesty's Government in 1886. Principal village, Tamanda.

The Aden Protectorate, which is not directly administered, is under the control of the Resident and Commander in-Chief, Aden, on behalf of the Colonial Office.

*Chief Commissioner and Resident and Commander in Chief*—Lieut. Col Sir Bernard Reilly, K C M G, C I E, O B E. Appointed April 18, 1931.

The **Kuria Muria** islands, which were formerly attached to Aden, were transferred to the control of the Persian Gulf Residency in 1931.

The island of **Kamaran** in the Red Sea, about 200 miles north of Perim, was taken by the British from the Turks in 1915, and is administered by the Government of India through a Civil Administrator under the control of the Chief Commissioner of Aden. It has an area of 22 square miles and a population of about 2,200. A Quarantine station for pilgrims travelling to Mecca from the East is maintained on the island under the joint control of the Government of India and the Government of the Dutch East Indies.

*Civil Administrator*—Captain G V Wickham.

### References.

- Apelt* (F), *Eine Kolonialgeographische und Kolonialpolitische Studie*. Grossenhain, 1929.  
*Bent* (J Th and Mrs), *Southern Arabia*. London, 1900.  
*Forbes* (H O), *The Natural History of Sokotra and Abd-el-Kuri*. Liverpool, 1903.  
*Jacob* (H F), *Perfumes of Araby*. London, 1915.—*Kings of Arabia*. London, 1923.  
*Rossmat* (F), *Geologie der Inseln Sokotra, Semha, &c*. Vienna, 1902.  
*Lucas* (C P), *Historical Geography of the British Colonies*. 2nd ed. Vol. I. London, 1906.

### BAHRAIN ISLANDS.

The Bahrain islands form an archipelago in the Persian Gulf 20 miles off al Hasa on the Arabian coast. Bahrain, the largest island, is 27 miles long and 10 miles wide. About a twentieth part of its area is cultivated. Other islands are Muharraq, to the north-east of Bahrain, 4 miles long and

$\frac{1}{2}$  mile wide, Sitra, to the east, 3 miles long and 1 mile wide, Nebi Saleh, about 2 miles in circumference, and several uninhabited islets. The islands are low lying, the highest ground being a hill in the centre of Bahrain 400 feet high.

The Ruling Family, the Al Khalifa, came originally from the neighbourhood of Kuwait and occupied Bahrain, which was then in the hands of the Persians, in 1782. The present chief, Shaikh Hamad bin Isa al Khalifa, C S I, became the Ruling Shaikh on December 9, 1932. The Ruler is in treaty relations with the Government of India, which is represented by a Political Agent.

The total population is estimated at about 120,000, of which three-quarters are the original inhabitants of the islands, of the Shia sect, the remainder, including the Ruling Family, being Sunnis. The Sunnis live mainly in the towns of Manama and Muharraq. There is a wealthy Persian community in Manama and a number of Indian merchants.

Manama, the capital and commercial centre, extends for  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles along the shore. Manama contains two hospitals, schools, a branch of the Eastern Bank, Post Office, wireless station, and the official residence of the Ruler. Wide roads connect the various quarters of the town. There is a municipal council in Manama and also in the town of Muharraq, on the adjacent island. The two islands are connected by a service of motor launches, which also ply to the mainland. The population of Manama is about 25,000 and that of Muharraq is about the same. There is a community of some 70 Europeans in Manama, including members of the (American) Dutch Reformed Church Mission. Water in the two towns is supplied by artesian wells and nearly 200 fresh water springs on the various islands are used for irrigation. Motor traffic is in use and roads exist between the towns and villages, which number about 129. An electric power station has been installed at Manama, the power is carried over on a causeway to Muharraq.

Bahrain is the centre of the famous pearl fishing industry of the Persian Gulf. Over 500 boats and 15,000 divers from Bahrain are engaged in fishing during four months of the summer. During the season Bahrain is visited by numerous Arab and continental pearl buyers from Europe. In 1932 oil was discovered in Bahrain by an American Company who held a concession from the Shaikh of Bahrain. The Bahrain Petroleum Company, which holds this concession, is a branch of the Standard Oil Company of New York. Other industries are boat-building, manufacture of sailcloth and reed mats, date cultivation and breeding of particularly fine white donkeys.

The greater part of the trade of Nejd and Hasa passes through Bahrain. The revenue of the State is obtained from a duty of 5 per cent on general merchandise. 10 to 15 per cent is levied on certain luxury articles including carpets, cycles, electrical goods, motor cars, boots and shoes and tobacco.

In 1933-34, the total imports amounted to Rs 92,75,050, and exports to Rs. 67,54,800. The chief imports were rice, Rs 1,400,220, wheat flour, Rs 242,590, coffee, Rs 579,840, dates, Rs 354,700, sugar, Rs 358,380, loaf sugar, Rs 306,520, tea, Rs 186,710, cotton goods, Rs 1,371,430, silk goods, Rs 277,840, building material, Rs 143,870, petrol, Rs 213,360. The chief exports were pearls, Rs 674,820, rice, Rs 907,980, wheat flour, Rs 48,140, coffee, Rs 313,710, sugar, Rs 237,120, loaf sugar, Rs 135,940, tea, Rs 154,590, cotton goods, Rs 708,690.

There is a weekly mail service (B I S N C Slow Gulf) from and to India, Persia and Iraq, and Imperial Airways East and West bound aeroplanes call every Thursday. Import of arms and ammunition is subject to special permission.

The principal coins in use are Indian rupees, but Austrian (Maria

Theresa) dollars (worth 1s 11d) and Turkish liras (worth about 18s) are current. The measures employed are dhara (= 19 inches). The weights are: roba (4 lbs.), maund (56 lbs.) and ruffa (560 lbs.)

*Political Resident, Persian Gulf*—The Hon Lieut Col T C W Fowle, C B E

*Political Agent at Bahrain*—Lieut -Col Gordon Loch

### References

- Foreign Office Reports Annual series London  
*Bent* (J Th), The Bahrein Islands in the Persian Gulf Proc R G Soc (N S  
 xl. 1) London, 1890  
*Zweemer* (S M), Arabia The Cradle of Islam Edinburgh and London, 1900

## BORNEO (BRITISH)

**British North Borneo**—*Governor*—D J Jardine, C M G O B E  
 (September, 1934)

British North Borneo occupies the northern part of the island of Borneo. The interior is mountainous, Mount Kinabalu being 13,455 feet high.

The territory is under the jurisdiction of the British North Borneo Company, being held under grants from the Sultans of Brunei and Sulu (Royal Charter in 1881). It is administered by a Governor (appointed with the approval of the Secretary of State) in Borneo, and a Court of Directors in London, appointed under the Charter. On May 12, 1888, the British Government proclaimed a formal protectorate over the State of North Borneo. In 1898 certain border lands were acquired from the Sultan of Brunei, and more recently certain inland territories have been occupied. For administrative purposes the whole country is divided into four Residencies, which are sub-divided into Districts. In December 1904, an area of about 200 square miles was transferred to Sarawak in exchange for rights over coal mines on Brunei Bay.

Area, about 31,106 square miles, with a coast-line of over 900 miles. Population (1931 census) 270,223, consisting mainly of Mohammedan settlers on the coast and aboriginal tribes inland. The Europeans numbered 340, Eurasians, 236, Chinese, 47,799, natives of Malay Archipelago, 11,494. The number of natives of Borneo was 205,218. The most numerous are the Dusuns, 97,862, the Bajaus, 31,640, and the Muruts, 14,959. Chief towns, Sandakan (population 13,826), on the east coast, and Jesselton, on the west coast.

There are Protestant and Catholic missions. The laws are based on the Indian Penal, Criminal, and Civil Procedure Codes, and local Ordinances. There is an Imam's Court for Mohammedan law. Native and Indian constabulary, 500 men under European officers.

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue	449,308	404,084	304,360	271,652	275,652
Expenditure	262,965	267,942	241,556	201,721	189,651
Imports <sup>1</sup>	1,187,825	841,750	509,278	440,720	438,237
Exports <sup>1</sup>	1,586,223	1,146,498	878,994	727,931	746,720

<sup>1</sup> Including treasure and transhipment trade.

Sources of revenue Opium, birds' nests, court fees, stamp duties, licences, import and export duties, royalties, land sales, &c. No public debt.

Most of the trade is carried on through Singapore and Hong Kong with Great Britain and the colonies. The chief products are timber, sago, rice, coconuts, gums, coffee, many fruits, nutmegs, cinnamon, pepper, gambier, gutta-percha, rubber, camphor, rattans, tapioca, sweet potatoes, and tobacco, coal, iron, gold, and mineral oil have been found. The exports comprise the products mentioned, with birds' nests, seed pearls, bêche-de-mer, &c. Exports of leaf tobacco 1932, 74,523*l.*, 1933, 72,044*l.*, of Estate rubber, 1932, 81,991*l.*, 1933, 178,999*l.*, of timber, which is the greatest natural resource of the country, 1932, 283,897*l.*, 1933, 264,962*l.* Merchant shipping (Men of war and Government vessels excluded) 1932, entered 321,111 tons, cleared 317,694 tons, 1933, entered 326,954 tons, cleared 311,694 tons.

A railway, 127 miles, runs from Jesselton on Gaya Bay to Melalap in the interior, with a branch from Beaufort to Weston on Brunei Bay. There is communication by telegraphy, telephone, and wireless telegraphy.

At Jesselton and Sandakan there are agencies of the Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, the Chartered Bank of India, Australia, and China, and the Bank of Taiwan. A State Bank has been established, with Head Office in Sandakan and an agency at Jesselton.

The Government issues its own copper coinage (cents and half-cents), nickel coinage of 1, 2½ and 5 cents, and silver coinage of 25 cents, also notes of one, five, ten, and twenty-five dollars, and of 25 and 50 cents. Accounts are kept in Singapore dollar currency.

**Brunei**—In 1888 the neighbouring territories on the north-west coast of Borneo, Brunei and Sarawak, were placed under British protection. On January 2, 1906, by treaty, the Sultan of Brunei handed over the general administration of his State to a British Resident. The present Sultan Ahmed Tajudin Akhazul Khairi Wad-din succeeded, at the age of eleven years, to the throne on the death of his father in September, 1924. The Pengiran Bendahara and Pengiran Pemancha were appointed Joint Regents during his minority. On September 19, 1931, His Highness the Sultan assumed full power and the Regency terminated. The Sultan receives an allowance of 2,100*l.* a year from State funds, and his two principal ministers 1,190*l.* a year each. Area about 2,500 square miles, and population, 1931 Census, 30,185 (Europeans, 60, Malays and Bornean races, 26,972, Chinese, 2,683, Indians, 377, others, 33). Estimated population at end of 1933 was 32,900. The chief town is Brunei (pop. 10,453). The old town is built over the water on the Brunei river, and a new town has developed on the mainland since 1910. There were fifteen vernacular schools in 1933, with 897 pupils, of whom 14 were girls. In addition there were 2 private Chinese schools with 128 pupils and 2 private English schools with 72 pupils. Police force, 1933, 1 Chief Inspector, and 77 non-commissioned officers and men. The climate is hot and moist, with cool nights. Average annual rainfall is a little over 100 inches. The native industries in Brunei town include boat building, cloth weaving, brass foundries, and manufacture of silver ware. The principal products are cutch (mangrove extract), rubber, jelutong, and sago. Most of the interior is under jungle, comprising numerous kinds of serviceable timber. Oil has been found in commercial quantity at Seria on the coast and the field is being explored and developed.

Revenue 1933, 67,755*l.* (Customs, 20,798*l.*, monopolies, 6,234*l.*, licences, 2,589*l.*, lands and forests and oil royalties, 30,052*l.*, cession moneys, 1,778*l.*); expenditure, 60,061*l.* Public debt, Dec. 31, 1933, 44,683*l.*

Imports, 1933, total, 281,373<sup>l</sup>; mainly tobacco, 11,349<sup>l</sup>, piece goods, 11,492<sup>l</sup>, machinery, 96,373<sup>l</sup>. Exports, total, 255,621<sup>l</sup>, including cutch, 1,788 tons (value 14,438<sup>l</sup>), rubber, 1,013 tons (27,562<sup>l</sup>).

The post office dealt with 116,657 articles in 1933

There is a central Wireless Station at Brunei, and a subsidiary station at Labuan, which enable telegraphic communication to be maintained with Labuan and thence by cable with Singapore and Europe. There is also a Wireless Station in the Temburong District and another in the Belait District

The distance from Labuan is about 43 miles. Communication by steam launches from Brunei is regularly maintained. The passage between Singapore and Labuan takes about 4 days.

Straits Settlements Currency, 1 dollar = 2s 4d

*British Resident* —T F Carey, M C S

**Sarawak**—Area about 50,000 square miles, coast line 500 miles, many rivers navigable. The government of part of the present territory was obtained in 1842 by Sir James Brooke from the Sultan of Brunei. Various accessions were made between 1861 and 1905. Under an agreement of 1888 Sarawak is recognised as an independent State under the protection of Great Britain. The present Rajah, H H Sir Charles Vyner Brooke, G C M G (born September 26, 1874) succeeded his father, H H Sir Charles Johnson Brooke, G C M G, in 1917. Heir presumptive, Bertram Brooke (H H the Tuan Muda), born August 8, 1876. Population estimated at about 475,000, Malays, Dyaks, Kayans, Kenyahs, and Muruts, with Chinese and other settlers. The chief towns are the capital, Kuching, about 23 miles inland, on the Sarawak River, Sibü, 60 miles up the Rejang River, which is navigable by large steamers, and Miri, the headquarters of the Sarawak Oilfields, Ltd. At Kuching are Church of England and Catholic missions with schools. The revenue is derived chiefly from Customs, the Govt opium monopoly, gambling, arrack and pawn farms, royalty on oil, land revenue, timber royalty, exemption tax payable by Malays, and from Dyak and Kayan revenue. The revenue in 1933 was 3,558,580 dollars, expenditure, 3,549,074 dollars. Public debt, nil. Coal exists in large quantities, and a syndicate has been formed for developing the coal fields at Selantik. A considerable oil field is being developed at Miri and Bakong in the Baram district. Foreign trade, 1933 imports, 11,348,622 dollars, exports, 14,335,898 dollars. The chief exports (1933) included (in dollars) sago flour, 754,696, pepper, 1,106,178, plantation rubber, 2,210,375, gutta jelutong, 879,162, gutta percha, 2,518, cutch, 395,754, benzene, 1,749,761, kerosene, 646,348, liquid oil fuel, 1,693,558, crude oil, 898,316, fish, 80,698, damar, 60,320, rattans, 30,754. The trade is mostly with Singapore. Shipping entered in the foreign trade, 1933, 777,082 tons. There is a constabulary consisting of about 900 men, principally Dyaks and Malays, under British army officers. Round Kuching are about 45 miles of roads, besides bridle paths. There are 30 post offices. The Government offices have a telephone system extending over Kuching and Upper Sarawak, and there is communication by wireless with Singapore, &c. There are also wireless stations at Kuching, Kuching (6th mile), Miri, Sibü, Lundu, Mukah, Simanggang, Bintulu, Binatang, Kapit, Limbang, Baram, Saratok, Belangian, Tatau, Lawas and Kanowit. Distance from London, 8,700 miles, transit, 25 to 30 days. Telegrams are sent by wireless from Singapore.

Sarawak and Straits Settlements currency, 1 dollar = 2s 4d

There is a Special Commissioner for Sarawak as well as a Government Agent in England whose offices are at Millbank House, Westminster, London, S W. 1. There is also a Sarawak Pilgrim Officer at Jeddah.

## Books of Reference

- Handbook of the State of North Borneo London, 1929  
*Baring Gould* (S) and *Bampfylde* (C A), *History of Sarawak* (1839-1908) London, 1909  
*Cator* (D) *Everyday Life among the Head-Hunters* London, 1905  
*Hose* (C), In the Heart of Borneo, 'Geographical Journal' vol xvi p 39 —The Pagan Tribes of Borneo London, 1912 —Fifty years of Romance and Research, London, 1927  
 —Natural Man A Record from Borneo, London, 1927  
*Krohn* (W O), In Borneo Jungles, London, 1927  
*Roth* (H Ling), The Natives of Sarawak and British North Borneo 2 vols London, 1896  
*St John* (Sir S), Life of Sir Charles Brooke, Rajah of Sarawak London, 1879 —  
*Rajah Brooke* London 1899  
*Rutter* (O) The Pagans of North Borneo London, 1930

## CEYLON

## Constitution and Government, &amp;c

Ceylon, the ancient Taprobane (Tamraparni, the island of 'dusky leaves'), is an island in the Indian Ocean, by the south of India, lying between 5° 55' and 9° 50' N lat, and 79° 42' and 81° 53' E long Its area is 25,332 square miles

In 1505 the Portuguese formed settlements on the west and south, which were taken from them about the middle of the next century by the Dutch In 1796 the British Government annexed the foreign settlements to the Presidency of Madras, in 1802 Ceylon was separated from India and formed into a Crown colony

According to the terms of the Constitution established in 1833, modified on various occasions, and now embodied in the Order in Council dated March 20, 1931, the administration is in the hands of a Governor, aided by a State Council which deals with administrative as well as legislative matters and therefore sits in executive as well as legislative session, the control of departments is decentralised and the old Colonial Secretariat is replaced by groups of departments in charge of ten Ministers, of whom seven are elected members of the Council, the remaining three, called Officers of State, being the Chief (formerly Colonial) Secretary, the Legal Secretary,<sup>1</sup> and the Financial Secretary In the administration of his departments each of the seven elected Ministers is associated with a Standing Executive Committee of the State Council, communal representation has been abolished, and the territorial franchise, which was limited to adult males possessing certain literary and property qualifications, has been extended—subject to certain specified qualifications—to adults of both sexes The State Council is composed of 50 members elected on a territorial basis, with 8 Nominated Unofficial Members, and the 3 Officers of State

*Governor* —Sir Reginald Edward Stubbs, G C M G (appointed October 7, 1933) Salary 8,000*l* (including entertainment allowance of 1,500*l*)

*Colonial Secretary* —Sir F G Tyrrell, K B E, C M G

For purposes of general administration, the island is divided into nine provinces, presided over by Government Agents, with assistants and subordinate headmen There are three municipalities, with twenty-seven Urban District Councils and one local board, mainly for sanitary purposes

<sup>1</sup> Or the Attorney General, until a Legal Secretary is appointed (Article 6 of the Order in Council).

### Area and Population.

The population of Ceylon (exclusive of the military and the shipping) at the partial Census held on February 26, 1931, showed an increase of 18.0 per cent since 1921. The distribution by Provinces, and the average number of persons per square mile in each Province, are shown in the following table —

Provinces	Area English sq miles	Population, 1931		Provinces	Area English sq miles	Population, 1931	
		Total	Per sq mile			Total	Per sq mile
Western	1,432	1,445,044	1,009	Uva	3,277	303,243	93
Central	2,290	953,388	416	Sabaragamuwa	1,892	578,368	306
Southern	2,146	771,204	359	Total	25,332	5,306,863	208
Northern	3,429	398,874	111				
Eastern	3,840	212,421	55	Military	—	1,387	—
North	3,019	546,966	181	Shipping	—	4,290	—
Western				Miscellaneous	—	8	—
North	4,009	97,365	24	Grand Total	—	5,312,548	—
Central							

The population on the principal estates, mainly consisting of immigrant Tamils from Southern India, numbered, at the census of 1931, 790,376, and formed 14.9 per cent of the total population. The Indian Tamils on estates numbered 692,540.

Marriages registered, 1933, 25,886<sup>1</sup>, births registered, 209,032 (107,054 males and 101,978 females), deaths registered, 114,690 (57,894 males and 56,796 females).

The urban population is 13.5 per cent. of the total population. The principal towns and their population (exclusive of the military, shipping, and estates), according to the census of 1931, are — Colombo, 284,155, Galle, 38,424, Jaffna, 45,708, Kandy, 36,541.

### Religion and Education

Buddhism was introduced from India in the third century B.C., and is still the religion of the majority of the inhabitants, especially in the southern part of the island. It is (unlike Buddhism in Tibet, China, and Japan) materialistic and atheistic, and in popular usage has a large admixture of the doctrines and practices of popular Hinduism and of the aboriginal wild tribes.

Education is free in vernacular schools, but fees are charged in English schools.

The number of vernacular schools in 1933 was: Government schools, 1,452 (attendance, 136,624 boys and 75,849 girls); Aided schools, 2,269 (attendance, 168,505 boys and 125,696 girls); Unaided schools, 933 (attendance, 24,626 boys and 11,336 girls). There were also 351 English and Bilingual schools, attended by 59,569 boys and 21,505 girls.

The total sum spent by Government on vernacular education in 1932-33 was 8,788,742 rupees.

The Royal College and the Government Training College with the English school attached to it are Government institutions. The other English schools are grant-in-aid schools, the total grants to which in 1932-33 amounted to 1,923,324 rupees. A University College opened in

<sup>1</sup> This is exclusive of Muslim marriages, which are seldom registered.

January, 1921, has (1932-33) 417 students on the roll Technical education is given in the Technical College (543 students in 1933) There are 68 industrial schools

### Justice, Crime, and Pauperism.

The law is Roman-Dutch, modified by colonial ordinances Kandyan Law is to a certain extent in force in the Kandyan Provinces, and special systems of personal law are recognised for the Muslim community, and for the Tamils of the Jaffna District The criminal law has been codified on the principle of the Indian Penal Code There are a Supreme Court, police courts and courts of requests, and district courts, intermediate between the latter and the Supreme Court Village councils deal with petty offences In 1932 the number of cases instituted in the police courts and municipal magistrates' courts was 142,446 Offences against the Penal Code dealt with during the year 1933 numbered 20,532, of these, the number disposed of by the courts as true cases was 14,603, and the convictions 5,856<sup>1</sup>, 24,445 convicted persons were sent to prison Police force, December 31, 1933, 3,119 of all ranks

There is no poor law, though a few old persons receive a charitable allowance from the Government varying from Re 1 to Rs 12 50 each per mensem

### Finance

15 rupees = £1

Financial Years <sup>1</sup>	Revenue	Expenditure	Financial Years <sup>1</sup>	Revenue <sup>2</sup>	Expenditure <sup>3</sup>
	£	£		£	£
1927-28	8,942,830	10,140,480	1930-31	6,784,504	6,705,102
1928-29	7,187,865	8,393,069	1931-32	5,654,214	6,470,405
1929-30	7,395,124	7,958,008	1932-33	7,072,715	6,179,882

<sup>1</sup> 12 months ended September 30

<sup>2</sup> Exclusive of Railway Revenue, which amounted to 1,976,712*l* in 1929-30, to 1,688,292*l* in 1930-31, and to 1,408,200*l* in 1931-32

<sup>3</sup> Exclusive of Railway Expenditure, which amounted to 1,524,088*l* in 1929-30, to 1,460,683*l* in 1930-31, and to 1,372,510*l* in 1931-32

The estimated revenue for 1933-34 amounted to Rs 91,415,000 and expenditure, Rs 96,916,232, and for 1934-35, revenue, Rs 98,052,000, expenditure, Rs 99,559,479

The principal sources of revenue in 1932-33 Customs, 2,921,026*l*, port, harbour, wharf, warehouse, and other dues, 329,282*l*, arrack, rum and toddy licences, 440,372*l*, stamps, 169,292*l*, estate duties, 620,880*l*, salt, 141,295*l*, and land sales, 54,976*l*

The principal items of expenditure in 1932-33 Military expenditure, 125,388*l*, pensions and retired allowances, 695,701*l*, interest and sinking fund on loans, 830,903*l*, post and telegraph, 424,662*l*; department of medical and sanitary services, 618,371*l*, education, 842,506*l*, on public works (annually recurrent), 277,580*l*

The net public debt on September 30, 1933, incurred entirely for public works, was 15,733,468*l* sterling and 8,000,000 rupees. There were accumulated sinking funds for their redemption amounting to 6,436,524*l* and Rs 2,387,628 respectively

<sup>1</sup> For cognizable offences exclusive of theft cases under Rs 20 and simple assault cases



### Defence.

In normal times Ceylon pays three-fourths of the cost of the Imperial garrison. The regular troops consist of detachments of engineers and artillery, strength all ranks 257. The Ceylon Defence Force comprises 2 squadrons mounted rifles, 3 batteries garrison artillery, 3 companies engineers, 8 companies infantry and supply and medical services, strength all ranks 3,200.

### Production and Industry.

The area of the Island is 16,212,400 acres, of which it is estimated that about 3,300,000 acres are under cultivation, and about 456,000 acres pasture land. The approximate areas under the principal products in 1933 were paddy, 850,000 acres, other grain, 105,000 acres, cacao, 34,000 acres, cinnamon, 26,000 acres, tea, 457,000 acres, coconuts, 1,100,000 acres, rubber, 534,000 acres. In 1933, the exports of tea were 216 million lbs., of which 149 million lbs were sent to the United Kingdom and 12 million lbs to the U S A. The exports of desiccated coconuts were 790,000 cwts, copra, 1,287,000 cwts, and coconut oil, 1,061,000 cwts. In the same year, 142,317,000 lbs of rubber were exported, of which 19,299,000 lbs went to the United Kingdom and 74,793,000 lbs to the United States of America. In 1933, 6,340 acres of crown land were granted and sold by the Revenue Officers. The live stock in 1933 was reported to amount to 1,100 horses, 1,577,000 horned cattle, 63,000 sheep, 19,000 swine, and 209,000 goats. There is a Government Dairy, possessing nearly 800 head of cattle. There were 20 plumbago mines reported to be working at end of 1933. The exports of plumbago in 1933 were 191,170 cwts. Other minerals, such as gold, thorium, and monazite, exist, but, except the last named, so far have not been found in quantities of commercial importance. There are some hundreds of small gem quarries, from which sapphires, rubies, moonstones, catseyes, and other gems are obtained. Ceylonese manufactures, which are at present of very minor importance, are soap and candle making, weaving, basket work, tortoise shell boxes, &c, earthenwares, jewellery, metal work, lacquer work, carving, &c. Manufactures on any large scale are confined to the products of agriculture, such as the production of coconut oil. In 1933 there were about 1,950 tea and rubber factories, mills, &c, 1,200 cardamoms, cinnamon, citronella, coconut, fibre, oil, &c, factories, 20 saw mills, and 70 aerated water, ice, &c, factories.

### Commerce

The values of the imports and exports for six years are given in the following table (Rate of Conversion: 1£ = Rs 15) —

Years	Imports <sup>1</sup>	Exports <sup>1</sup>	Years	Imports <sup>1</sup>	Exports <sup>1</sup>
	£	£		£	£
1929	28,619,688	27,158,187	1932	13,091,171	11,978,979
1930	21,623,768	20,678,078	1933	11,823,194	13,849,906
1931	15,213,078	15,113,816	1934	14,466,400	17,587,838

<sup>1</sup> Including bullion and specie

Principal exports in 1933 Cacao, 102,969£, cinnamon, 65,819£, coir (and manufactures), 160,687£; copra, 455,227£, coconut oil, 720,027£, tea, 7,860,651£, plumbago, 80,904£, coconuts, fresh, 38,528£, coconuts, desiccated, 449,774£, arecanuts, 85,676£, rubber, 1,533,016£, citronella oil, 84,922£.

Principal imports in 1933 Cotton manufactures, 798,985*l* , rice and paddy (in the husk and not in the husk), 3,027,527*l* , coal and coke, 500,441*l* , spirits (brandy, gin, and whisky), 94,006*l* , sugar (refined, unrefined, and jaggery), 426,667*l* , manures, 188,362*l* , bullion and specie, 13,377*l*

In 1934 (British Board of Trade Returns) the value of tea imported into the United Kingdom from Ceylon was 9,524,108*l* (quantity, 156,456,918 lbs ), in 1933, 8,099,124*l* (147,585,494 lbs ) Among the imports from Ceylon in 1933 were rubber, 180,661*l* (13,920,800 lbs ), coconut oil (unrefined) 144,234*l* , coconut, desiccated, 382,886*l* The principal exports of United Kingdom to Ceylon in 1933 were cotton piece goods, 224,242*l* , iron and steel goods, 199,879*l* , machinery, 100,532*l* Total imports into United Kingdom, 1934, 11,341,925*l* , 1933, 9,081,037*l* , total exports of British produce to Ceylon, 1934, 2,837,079*l* , 1933, 2,130,980*l*

### Shipping and Communications

Shipping entered and cleared, 1932, 22,721,202 tons (British 13,576,196 tons), 1931, 24,029,893 tons (British 13,994,651 tons) On December 31, 1933, 123 sailing vessels of 9,050 tons, 1 motor vessel of 18 tons, and 6 steamers of 551 tons net remained on the ships' registers of the ports in Ceylon

951 miles of railway were open at the end of 1933, and several new lines have been surveyed

On December 31, 1933, there were 837 offices of various classes open for postal business, money order offices, 395, telegraph offices, 261, letters, postcards, and printed matter, samples, &c, passed through the post office, 77,855,400 (exclusive of parcels, 843,045), 13,039 miles of telegraph wire, telegrams dealt with, 1,373,784

### Money and Credit.

Twelve banks have establishments in Ceylon the Mercantile Bank of India, Ltd, the Imperial Bank of India, the National Bank of India, Ltd, the Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, the Chartered Bank of India, Australia and China, the Eastern Bank, Ltd, the P & O Banking Corporation, Ltd, Thos Cook & Son (Bankers), Ltd, the Indian Bank, Ltd, the Calcut Bank, Ltd, the Bank of Uva, Ltd, and the Hatton Bank and Agency Co The Ceylon Savings Bank on December 31, 1933, had 61,544 depositors, and deposits amounting to Rs 9 629,912, and the Post Office Savings Banks 374,032 depositors, and deposits, Rs 12,619,044

The weights and measures of Ceylon are the same as those of the United Kingdom The currency consists of —Copper Ceylon 1-cent and  $\frac{1}{2}$ -cent pieces,  $6\frac{1}{2}$  cents being equivalent to 1*d* English Nickel Ceylon 5-cent piece Silver Indian rupee (= 100 cents), equivalent to 1*s* 4*d* , and Ceylon 50-cent, 25-cent, and 10-cent pieces Ceylon Government currency notes of Rs 1,000, 500, 100, 50, 10, 5, 2, and 1 On December 31, 1933, the value of currency notes in circulation was Rs 42,060,944

### Dependency.

The **Maldivé Islands**, 400 miles south-west of Ceylon, are a group of 13 coral islets (atolls), richly clothed with coconut palms, and yielding millet, fruit, and edible nuts The old form of government was abolished in 1932, and a new Constitution was introduced The Sultan, Agga mge Maniffulu, was elected on March 12, 1935 According to

the modified Constitution there is a Peoples' Assembly, consisting of 33 members, of whom 28 members are elected and 5 are nominated, and a Cabinet of 5 ministers. The Prime Minister is selected by the Sultan from the members of the Peoples' Assembly and he selects his colleagues—the Cabinet. Population over 79,000 Muslims at the 1931 census. The people are civilised, and are great navigators and traders.

### Books of Reference concerning Ceylon

- Administration Reports of Ceylon Annual  
 Blue Book of Ceylon Annual  
 Annual General Report on the Economic, Social, and General Conditions of the Island  
 Census Publications from 1871 Decennial  
 Ceylon Sessional Papers Annual  
 Correspondence relating to the Revision of the Constitution of Ceylon Cmd 1906 of 1923, and Cmd 2062 of 1924 London—Report of the Special Commission on the Constitution London, 1925  
 Colonial Office List Annual London  
 Statistics of Ceylon, in 'Statistical Abstract for the Colonial and other Possessions of the United Kingdom' Annual London  
 'Times of Ceylon' Green Book Annual  
*Bassett* (R. H.), *Romantic Ceylon* London, 1920  
*Burrows* (S. M.), *The Buried Cities of Ceylon a Guide book to Anuradhapura, &c*, London  
*Ferguson's Ceylon Directory* Annual  
*Gardiner* (I. S.) *The Fauna and Geography of the Maldive and Laccadive Archipelagoes*, 2 vols. Cambridge, 1901-1903  
*Gibson* (A.), *Ceylon* London, 1929  
*Hockley* (I. W.), *A Short Account of the People, History and Customs of the Maldive Archipelago* London, 1935  
*Mills* (L. A.), *Ceylon Under British Rule* London, 1933  
*Mitton* (G. E.), *The Lost Cities of Ceylon* London, 1916  
*Platt's Ceylon*, 1924  
*Rettie* (G.), *Things Seen in Ceylon* London, 1929  
*Sputtel* (R. L.), *Wild Ceylon* London, 1925  
*Toulba* (Ali Foad), *Ceylon, the Land of Eternal Charm* London, 1926  
*Trautz* (Friedrich M.), *Ceylon* Berlin, 1926

**Christmas Island.** See STRAITS SETTLEMENTS.

### CYPRUS.

*Governor*—Sir Herbert Richmond *Palmer*, K C M G, C B E (Appointed October, 1933) Salary, 3 600*l*, of which amount 600*l* is payable to the officer from time to time administering the Government

*Colonial Secretary*—H. *Henniker Heaton*, C M G Salary, 1,400*l*

**Constitution and Government.**—Cyprus is 40 miles from the coast of Asia Minor and 60 from the coast of Syria. At a very early date important Greek and Phœnician colonies were established in Cyprus and later it formed part of the Persian and Roman Empires. Its government frequently changed hands until 1571, when the Turks conquered the island from the Venetians, and retained possession of it until its cession to England for administrative purposes under a convention concluded with the Sultan at Constantinople, June 4, 1878. On the outbreak of hostilities with Turkey on November 5, 1914, the island was annexed. On May 1, 1925, the island was given the status of a colony by Letters Patent, and the High Commissioner became Governor. There is an Executive Council, consisting, at present, of the Colonial Secretary, the Attorney-General, the Treasurer, together

with one other official and two non official members On November 13, 1931, under Letters Patent, the Legislative Council ceased to exist, and power to make laws was granted to the Governor Municipal corporations exist in the principal towns, elected practically by all resident householders and ratepayers Since December 1, 1931, the appointment of the mukhtars (headsmen) of villages has been vested in the Governor

**Area and Population.**—Area 3,584 square miles Population at 1931 Census —Moslems (Ottoman Turks), 64,238, Christians (Orthodox of the Autocephalous Church of Cyprus under the Orthodox Archbishop of Cyprus and three Bishops, Maronites under a Uniat Archbishop of Cyprus, who resides in the Lebanon, Armenians under an Armenian Archbishop residing in Cyprus, and Anglicans under the Bishop in Jerusalem), 283,562, others, 159, total, 347,959 Population at 1921 Census 310,715; at 1911 Census 274,108 Inhabitants per square mile, 97.08 Births registered 1933, 9,765, deaths, 4,918

The principal towns are Nicosia (the capital), 23,677, Larnaca, 11,872, Limasol, 15,349, Famagusta and Varosha, 9,979, Paphos and Ktima, 4,517, Kyrenia, 2,137 There are six administrative districts named after these towns

**Education.**—There is a separate educational system for each religion. Elementary schools are under the control of the Government, assisted by an advisory Board of Education for each religious community In 1933 there were 1,023 elementary schools (720 Orthodox Christian, 283 Moslem, 6 Armenian, 7 Maronite, 5 Latin, 2 Jewish) with 1,494 teachers (1,038 Orthodox-Christian, 372 Moslem, 84 of other denominations) and 56,677 pupils enrolled (44,517 Orthodox Christian, 10,901 Moslem, 1,259 of other denominations)

Secondary Schools (nearly all State aided) included —For Orthodox-Christians, 5 Gymnasiums, 6 Commercial Schools, 7 High Schools for boys and 3 for girls, 2 private girls' schools, for Moslems, a Lycée for boys and a High School for girls, undenominational, the English School, Nicosia (for boys), the American Academy, Larnaca (mixed) and the American Academy, Nicosia (for girls) The total expenditure on elementary and secondary education in 1933 was 172,924*l.*, of which 126,572*l.* was from Colonial Revenue There are 2 newspapers in Turkish, 15 in Greek

Languages spoken are a local dialect of Modern Greek, Osmanlı Turkish by Moslems, English and French by educated classes English is becoming more and more widely spoken

**Justice**—The law courts have been reconstituted by an Order in Council of 1927, which divided the Colony into three judicial districts, viz., Nicosia-Kyrenia, Famagusta-Larnaca, and Limasol-Paphos There now are: (1) a supreme court of civil and criminal appeal, with original civil jurisdiction in disputed claims of 300*l.* and over, patents and admiralty actions, and election petitions, (2) three assize courts, having unlimited criminal jurisdiction, (3) three district courts, having, subject to (1) above, an unlimited civil jurisdiction, (4) magisterial courts with summary jurisdiction, (5) three assistant district judges' courts In all the courts Cypriot (Christian and Moslem) judges take part There are also three *Sheri* Courts, for Moslems only, which administer the Moslem *Sheri* or religious law, and a *Sheri* Tribunal of Appeal In the year 1933 the number of offences was 29,184, and the number of persons committed to prison was 18,735. Strength of police force and prisons staff, December 31, 1933, 26 officers and 783 men, total, 809.

**Finance.**—The revenue and expenditure for five years, exclusive of Grant-in-Aid, and share of the Turkish debt charge, were —

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue	757,117	725,077	728,396	755,699	747,558
Expenditure	717,342	800,207	743,076	742,605	690,923

Chief sources of revenue, 1933 excise, 138,183*l*, customs, 311,291*l*, immovable property tax, 65,526*l*, court receipts and stamps, 45,035*l*, port dues, &c, 34,402*l*, railway, 21,113*l*, animal taxes, 21,375*l*, interest on Government moneys, 30,356*l*. Annual grant from Imperial funds to revenue (not included above) 92,800*l*.

The above noted expenditure does not include Cyprus' share of the Turkish debt charge, 92,800*l* per annum, but includes railway expenditure, 1933, 17,856*l*, public debt, on December 31, 1933, amounted to 615,000*l*.

Since 1928 Cyprus contributes 10,000*l* annually to Imperial defence

**Defence**—The garrison consists of 1 company of British infantry strength 180 all ranks. There is a police force of 850 all ranks.

**Production**—Chief agricultural products in 1933 wheat, 1,585,385 kiles, barley, 1,583,621 kiles, vetches, 157,086 kiles, oats, 168,867 kiles, olives, 1,280,697 okes, cotton, 434,881 okes, raisins, 2,500,000 okes, carobs, 101,374 kantars, potatoes, 12,087,707 okes, linseed, 306,060 okes, silk, 13,390 okes, cocoons, 118,312 okes, cheese, 546,020 okes, butter, 13,818 okes, flax, 184,458 okes, hemp, 33,735 okes, wines, 2,761,808 gallons, olive oil, 150,957 okes. In 1933 there were 292,292 sheep, and 224,060 goats. One third of cultivable land is under cultivation, about 119,277 acres being under vineyard cultivation. The Forest Department has done much for the preservation and development of the forests existing at the time of the British occupation, and for the re-afforestation of denuded districts. The area of delimited forest is 633 square miles. Sponge fisheries are carried on, the take in 1933 being about 3,385 lbs. Gypsum, terra umbra and marble are found in abundance, cupiferous iron pyrites are being mined on a large scale and 177,630 tons of ore were exported in 1932. Asbestos is mined, 4,567 tons being exported in 1933.

**Commerce**—The commerce, and the shipping, exclusive of coasting trade, for five calendar years were —

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Merchandise —					
Imports .	1,983,833	1,419,989	1,414,101	1,347,288	1,257,256
Exports	1,635,736	1,217,728	1,101,706	922,426	889,515
Bullion and specie					
Imports . .	1,596	3,401	2,546	815	636
Exports . .	6	593	1,156	26,452	22,793
Shipping entered	Tons	Tons	Tons	Tons	Tons
and cleared	2,048,764	2,218,778	2,269,249	2,460,423	2,886,584

Chief imports, 1933 — Beans and peas, 17,837*l* , butter, 7,509*l* , coffee, raw, 17,971*l* , confectionery, 4,026*l* , vetches, 2,645*l* ., flour, wheaten, 172,876*l* , fish, 12,039*l* , olives, 3,461*l* , margarine, 4,099*l* , milk, preserved, 5,188*l* , bean oil, 25,518*l* , coconut oil, 12,541*l* , olive oil, 4,510*l* , provisions, 8 013*l* , rice, 11,652*l* , sesame, 6,471*l* , sugar, 24,142*l* , tobacco, in leaf, 26,437*l* , asphalt and bitumen, 13,326*l* , coal, 13,301*l* ; petroleum, crude, 9,219*l* , potato seed, 4,760*l* , timber, 38,718*l* , earthenware and china, 6,317*l* , glass and glassware, 16,098*l* , iron bars, joists, rods, &c , 11,341*l* , iron piping, 12,331*l* , iron bedsteads, 6,290*l* , iron nails, ordinary, 3,854*l* , iron and steel manufactures, other, 18,255*l* , hardware and cutlery, 23,356*l* , industrial implements and tools, 3,857*l* , electric materials, 7,322*l* , mining machinery, 8,355*l* , oil engines, 14,919*l* , sewing and knitting machines and their parts, 6,027*l* , other machines and machinery, 24,391*l* , cotton yarns and threads, 31,327*l* , cotton piece goods, 64,043*l* , cotton manufactures, other (including apparel), 33,199*l* , sacks (of hemp), 11,315*l* , other manufactures of hemp and jute, 4,127*l* , linen manufactures, 3,963*l* , silk (including artificial silk) goods, 29,594*l* , woollen manufactures, 54,730*l* , chemicals, 9,685*l* , medicines and medical and surgical appliances, 20,017*l* , paints, colours, and varnishes (painters'), 5,333*l* , mineral and lubricating oils, 6,257*l* , petrol and benzine, 33,559*l* , petroleum (kerosene), 13,773*l* , leather, dressed, 13,326*l* , leather, sole, 18,713*l* , paper and paper goods (except stationery), 16,163*l* , bicycles, complete, 3,486*l* , motor cars and chassis, 31,774*l* , parts of motor cars and chassis, 7,036*l* , motor tyres and tubes, 9,477*l* , dynamite, 5,813*l* , books, 6,921*l* , cement, 11,251*l* , haberdashery and millinery, 10,837*l* , manure, chemical, 22,901*l* , matches, 3,697*l* , musical instruments, 3,924*l* , perfumery, 5,744*l* , soap, common, 5,140*l* , stationery, 10,734*l*

Chief exports, 1933 — Oxen, 26,743*l* , beans and peas, 3,405*l* , carobs, whole, 59,268*l* , carobs, ground, 28,661*l* , carobs, seed, 4,359*l* , cheese, 15,586*l* , almonds, 10,610*l* , grapes, 4,315*l* , lemons and oranges, 37,052*l* , pomegranates, 5,318*l* , raisins, 58,999*l* , juices, grape or must, 4 623*l* , tobacco, in leaf, 12,407*l* , onions, 4,069*l* , potatoes, 46,607*l* , vinegar, 3,297*l* , wine, ordinary, 48,574*l* , cotton, raw, 11,724*l* , hides and skins, 14,826*l* , asbestos, 44,088*l* , terra umbra, 11,136*l* , pyrites, 195,779*l* , silk, raw, 9,741*l* , cumini seed, 8,341*l* , linseed, 4,810*l* , sumac, 7,412*l* , wool, 16,581*l* , embroidery and needlework, 16,453*l* , gypsum, 6,614*l* , donkeys, 4,491*l* , mules, 30,684*l*

Imports from United Kingdom (Board of Trade Returns), 1934, 362,712*l* , 1933, 288,068*l* Exports to United Kingdom, 1934, 459,233*l* , 1933, 378,690*l*

**Communications, &c** — There are 665 miles of motor roads, 212 miles of good secondary roads, 1,999 miles of village roads, and 430 miles of bridle roads, 245 miles of telegraph lines, cable connects with Alexandria and Haifa. A narrow-gauge Government railway runs from Famagusta Harbour to Kalon Chorion (71 miles). Total number of letters, postcards, newspapers, book-packets, and parcels delivered in Cyprus, 1933 local, 2,082,739 , received from abroad, 983,104 , posted for abroad, 657,072 . Telephones are extensively used for the conduct of Government business. Total length of telephone lines, 250 miles

**Money, &c.** — The Bank of Cyprus, the Ottoman Bank, the Bank of Athens and the Ionian Bank have establishments in the island. The Government Savings Bank was abolished in 1929. Coins current — Silver, namely, 45 piastres, 18 piastres, 9 piastres, 4½ piastres, and 3 piastres , bronze — 1 copper piastre, ½ c p and ¼ c p . 9 copper piastres = 1 shilling

The bronze coins are being withdrawn from circulation. Government currency notes, of 5*l*, 1*l*, and 10*s* denominations, are also in circulation, the value at December 31, 1931, being 426,207*l*. Weights and measures are as follows —Length 1 Cyprus Pic =  $\frac{3}{4}$  yard, Weight 1 Oke = 2 8 lb ; Capacity 1 Kilé = 8 Imperial gallons

### Books of Reference concerning Cyprus.

- Annual Report of the Governor  
 Statistical Abstract for the Colonial and other Possessions of the United Kingdom.  
 London  
*Baedeker's* 'Palestine and Syria, including the Island of Cyprus' 5th ed 1912  
*Bevan* (W.), Notes on Agriculture in Cyprus and its Products 1919  
*Finn* (W. H.), Cyprus A Brief Survey of its History and Development Cyprus, 1924  
*Gordon* (Helen C.), Love's Island [Incidents in the History of Cyprus] London, 1925  
*Jeffrey* (G. E.), The Present Condition of the Ancient Architectural Monuments of Cyprus. Oxford, 1910 —Historic Monuments of Cyprus Cyprus, 1918 —An Attempt at a Bibliography of Cyprus Cyprus, 1930  
*Luke* (H. C.), Cyprus under the Turks Oxford, 1921  
*Storrs* (R.) and *O'Brien* (B. J.), The Handbook of Cyprus London, 1930  
*Macmillan's* Guides The Eastern Mediterranean London  
 Memorandum on the Island of Cyprus Hesperia Press, 1919  
*Orr* (C. W. J.), Cyprus under British Rule London, 1918  
 Oxford Survey of British Empire Vol I London 1914

## HONG KONG.

### Constitution and Government.

The Crown Colony of Hong Kong was ceded by China to Great Britain in January, 1841, the cession was confirmed by the treaty of Nanking, in August, 1842, and the charter bears date April 5, 1843 Hong Kong is a great centre of world commerce with China and other countries in the Far East, and a military and naval station of first-class importance

The administration is in the hands of a Governor, aided by an Executive Council, composed of the General Officer Commanding the Troops, the Colonial Secretary, the Attorney-General, the Secretary for Chinese Affairs, the Treasurer, and the Director of Public Works (the last being a special appointment), and three unofficial members There is also a Legislative Council, presided over by the Governor, and composed of the General Officer Commanding the Troops, the Colonial Secretary, the Attorney-General, the Secretary for Chinese Affairs, the Treasurer, the Director of Public Works, the Inspector-General of Police, the Harbour Master, and the Director of Medical and Sanitary Services (the last four being special appointments), and eight unofficial members, viz., six nominated by the Crown (three of whom are Chinese), one nominated by the Chamber of Commerce, and one by the Justices of the Peace

*Governor* —Sir William Peel, K.C.M.G., K.B.E. Appointed February, 1930 Salary 7,000*l*, including 2,200*l* allowance

*Colonial Secretary* —Sir W. T. Southorn, K.B.E., C.M.G.

### Area and Population

Hong Kong is situated at the mouth of the Canton River, about 90 miles south of Canton The island is an irregular and broken ridge, stretching nearly east and west about 11 miles, its breadth from 2 to 5 miles, and its area rather more than 82 square miles ; separated from the mainland by a narrow strait, the Lyeemoon Pass, about half a mile in width. The opposite peninsula of Kowloon, on the mainland, was ceded to Great Britain by treaty in Oct. 1860, and now forms part of Hong Kong. The city of

Victoria extends for upwards of five miles along the southern shore of the extensive harbour. By a convention signed at Peking on June 9, 1898, there was leased to Great Britain for 99 years a portion of Chinese territory mainly agricultural, together with the waters of Mira Bay and Deep Bay and the island of Lan tao. Its area is about 356 square miles, including islands, with about 94,000 inhabitants, exclusively Chinese. Area of Old Kowloon is 3 square miles. Large areas have also recently been reclaimed at Kowloon Bay, Wanchai, and North Point. Total area of colony, 391 square miles.

Estimated population of Hong Kong, excluding the Military and Naval establishments, at middle of 1932 was as follows—Non-Chinese civil population, 19,984. Chinese civil population. City of Victoria (including Peak), 364,279, villages of Hong Kong, 43,513, Kowloon (including New Kowloon), 273,244, New Territories (land) 89,776, population afloat, 100,000, total Chinese population, 880,812, total civil population, 900,796.

The registered births and deaths for five years were as follows—

Year	Births	Deaths	Births per 1,000 <sup>1</sup>	Deaths per 1,000 <sup>1</sup>
1929	10,223	17,565	9.8	16.8
1930	11,134	19,260	9.7	14.2
1931	12,443	18,787	15.93	24.08
1932	13,597	19,829	16.89	24.74
1933	15,362	18,161	18.7	22.1

<sup>1</sup> Birth and death rates are calculated only on the population of Hong Kong and Kowloon, there being no jurisdiction by the sanitary authorities over the New Territories (except New Kowloon).

In 1930 the number of Chinese emigrants was 188,900, and the number of immigrants 223,136, in 1931, 100,869 and 283,890, in 1932, 55,639 and 232,396, and in 1933, 57,515 and 141,133 respectively.

### Education.

Education is not compulsory, but all schools are State-inspected, and required to maintain a certain standard of efficiency. There are 4 Government schools, including 1 first class secondary school, for children of British parentage, with an average attendance of 438 (1933), and 12 Government schools for Chinese boys and two for Chinese girls, with a total average attendance of 3,646. There is one school for Indians, with an average attendance of 167 (1933). There are also numerous schools in receipt of grants. The total number of pupils in all schools in 1933 was 72,917. The total expenditure on education in 1933 was 1,617,274.40 dollars, net.

The Hong Kong University in 1933 had 366 students, of whom 38 were women. The majority of the students are Chinese. The University is a residential teaching University with seven halls of residence.

### Justice and Crime.

There are a Supreme Court, the second court or Court of Summary Jurisdiction, and a third court or Appeal Court, three police magistrates' courts, and a marine magistrate's court. In 1933, 2,218 were committed to Victoria gaol for criminal offences; in 1932, 2,279. The daily average of prisoners in gaol was 1,114 in 1932, and 1,472 in 1933. There is a police force in the colony numbering (1933) 2,202 men, of whom 258 are Europeans, 750 Indians, and 1,194 Chinese.



### Finance.

The public revenue and expenditure of the colony were as follows in recent years —

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	dollars	dollars		dollars	dollars
1930	27,818,473	28,119,646	1932	33,549,716	32,050,283
1931	33,146,724	31,160,774	1933	32,099,278	31,122,715

The revenue is derived chiefly from land taxes, licences, quarry rent, liquor, tobacco and motor spirit duties, and an opium monopoly.

Public debt, 341,800*l.*, raised in 1887 and 1893 for public works. Another loan, 1,143,933*l.* in Inscribed Stock at 3½ per cent, was raised in 1906 for purposes of railway construction, also a 6 per cent Public Works (1927) Loan of 5,000,000 dollars was authorised. An amount of 4,838,000 dollars was converted into 4 per cent Conversion Loan and 89,000 dollars redeemed in 1933. On December 31, 1933, the balance of assets over liabilities was 13,823,625 dollars.

### Defence.

The military expenditure for 1933 was 5,826,250 dollars. The Volunteer Defence Corps consists of 1 battery, 1 engineer company, 1 troop (m g), 1 armoured car company, 1 motor machine-gun company, 3 machine gun companies, 1 infantry company and 1 arm.

Hong Kong is the headquarters of the China Squadron.

### Industry, Commerce, Shipping, and Communications

The chief industries are sugar refining, ship-building and repairing, rope-making, tin refining, tobacco manufacture, the manufacture of cement, the manufacture of knit goods, canvas shoes with rubber soles, flashlight torches. The manufacture of lard is also an important local industry. Deep-sea fishing is important, especially for the New Territories.

The commerce of Hong Kong is chiefly with Great Britain, India, Burma, and Ceylon, Straits Settlements and F.M.S., Australia, United States, China, Dutch East Indies, Japan, Indo China, and Siam. Hong Kong is a free port (except as regards the importation of intoxicating liquor, and other spirituous liquor, tobacco and motor spirit). Under the Ottawa Conference Agreements, a registration fee of 20 per cent of their value is charged on non British motor vehicles. Preference is also extended to Empire brandy and tobacco and tobacco manufactures. Principal articles of trade are sugar and flour, rice, cotton yarn and thread, and cotton and woollen piece goods, silk and silk piece goods, hemp, leather, tin, wolframite, mild steel, bulk and case oil (kerosene), oils and fats, Chinese medicines, fertilisers, fish and fishery products, tea, coal, cement, condensed milk, matches. Hong Kong is a port of call for steamship lines operating across the Pacific, it is also in direct communication with Europe, South Africa, Australia and the two Americas, via the Pacific seaboard, the Panama Canal and the Suez and Atlantic routes. Numerous vessels ply between Hong Kong and the countries immediately to the north and south, the river steamer trade is also extensive both by steamers and by towed junks.

There is at present no regular air service operating from Hong Kong. The Hong Kong government, with the approval and financial support of H.M. government, has constructed an aerodrome at Kai Tak, on the main-

land of Kowloon, where are housed flying machines of the Royal Air Force, commercial machines and machines of the Hong Kong Flying Club. Additional facilities are being provided with a view to making Hong Kong a fully equipped airport, capable of dealing with an air mail service.

The trade of Hong Kong and the United Kingdom (Board of Trade returns) for five years is given as follows —

—	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934 <sup>1</sup>
Imports (consignments) into Gt. Britain from Hong Kong	£ 22,490	£ 406,835	£ 243,596	£ 280,887	£ 421,782
Exports of British produce to Hong Kong	4,354,270	4,485,340	4,817,734	3,228,927	2,512,629
Exports of Foreign and Colonial produce	95,132	59,289	54,910	48,078	48,766

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures

Imports, 1933, into Hong Kong from British Empire (excluding Great Britain), 3,124,003*l*, exports to British Empire (excluding Great Britain), 2,479,054*l*, imports from foreign countries, 27,261,241*l*, exports to foreign countries, 24,506,682*l*.

In 1932, 52,449 vessels (including 22,559 junks and 7,294 steamships under 60 tons), representing altogether 41,794,005 tons, entered and cleared in the foreign trade. Of these, 5,014 with a tonnage of 12,201,690 were British ocean-going steamers.

There is an electric tramway of 9½ miles, and a cable tramway connecting The Peak district with the lower levels of Victoria. There is a 4' 8½" gauge Government railway on the mainland, connecting Kowloon with Canton, of which 22 miles are in British territory and 89 miles in Chinese. The receipts for the British section in 1933 were 1,630,611 dollars, and operating expenses 919,558 dollars.

There were 20 post offices in Hong Kong in 1933, revenue (1933) postal, 1,238,963 dollars, telegraphic, 678,272 dollars, expenditure, postal, 486,367 dollars, telegraphic, 501,206 dollars. Telegraph and telephone routes, including cables, in 1933, 634 miles, telephone wires, excluding military lines, 70,375 miles. There is a wireless telegraph service under the control of the Post Office, besides a military and naval wireless station.

### Money, Weights, and Measures

The British banking institutions in the Colony are the Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, whose head office is at Hong Kong, the Chartered Bank of India, Australia and China, the Mercantile Bank of India, Ltd., and the P & O Banking Corporation, Ltd. Note circulation of the three former banks, end of 1933, 157,583,718 dollars. There are also several Chinese and foreign banks.

The currency of the Colony consists of the notes of the above-mentioned banks, and of British, Hong Kong, and Mexican dollars, besides subsidiary coins. The British dollar is of 416 grains of silver 900 fine, as compared with 417.74 grains of 902.7 fineness of the Mexican dollar.

Subsidiary coins are 50 cent pieces (209.52 grains 800 fine), 20 cent pieces (83.81 grains 800 fine), 10 cent pieces (41.90 grains 800 fine), 5 cent pieces (20.95 grains 800 fine), and 1 cent copper pieces of 115.75 grains of copper or mixed metal. A new 1 cent copper coin of 62.5 grains was put into circulation on December 1, 1931.

Weights and Measures are

The *Tael* =  $1\frac{1}{2}$  oz avoirdupois, the *Poul* = 133 $\frac{1}{2}$  lbs, the *Catty* =  $1\frac{1}{2}$  lbs avoirdupois, the *Chek* =  $14\frac{1}{2}$  inches, the *Cheung* =  $12\frac{1}{8}$  feet

Besides the above weights and measures of China, those of Great Britain are in general use in the Colony

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Hong Kong

### 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Administration Reports Annual Hong Kong  
Blue Book Annual  
Trade Returns Monthly  
Government Gazette Published weekly on Fridays  
Historical and Statistical Abstract Decennial Hong Kong  
Ordinances and Regulations Annual  
Sessional Papers Annual Hong Kong  
Street Index Annual

### 2 NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Hong Kong Naturalist (Quarterly)  
*Ireland* (A.), *The Far Eastern Tropics* [Studies in the administration of Dependencies] London 1905  
*Peplow* (S. H.) and *Baker* (M.), *Hong Kong Round and About*  
*Sweet* (S. B.), *A Hong Kong Sketch Book*

## INDIA AND DEPENDENCIES

India, as defined by Parliament (52 and 53 Vict. c. 63, s. 18), comprises all that part of the great Indian Peninsula which is directly or indirectly under British rule or protection. In a popular sense it includes also certain countries such as Nepal, which are beyond that area, but whose relations with India are a concern of the Foreign and Political Department of the Government, whose envoy resides in the country concerned. These countries will be found included in the third part of the YEAR BOOK among Foreign Countries. The term British India includes only the districts subject to British law, and does not include Indian States. The term is so used, unless otherwise stated, in the tables, &c., that follow.

### Government and Constitution

The present form of government of the Indian Empire is established by various Parliamentary Statutes which are now consolidated in the Government of India Act, 1915, as amended by the Government of India (Amendment) Act, 1916, the Government of India Act, 1919, the Government of India (Leave of Absence) Act, 1924, the Government of India (Aden) Act, 1929, and other amending Acts of no great intrinsic importance. All the territories originally under the government of the East India Company are vested in His Majesty, and all its powers are exercised in his name. Under the Royal Titles Act, 1876, the King of Great Britain and Ireland has the additional title of Emperor of India.

It is the declared policy of Parliament, as stated in the preamble of the Act of 1919, implementing the Declaration of August 20, 1917, to provide for 'the increasing association of Indians in every branch of the administration and the gradual development of self governing institutions with a view to the progressive realisation of responsible government in British India as an integral part of the British Empire'. The Royal Statutory Commission (the Simon Commission) which was appointed on

November 8, 1927, made two visits to India in 1928-29, and its report was published in June, 1930

In October, 1929, it was agreed between the Commission and H M G that the Commission's terms of reference covered consideration of the relations of the Indian States with British India, and that after the Commission had reported a tripartite conference of representatives of the British Government, British India and the Indian States should be held to formulate proposals for the new Constitution of India. The decision to hold this Conference was announced by the Viceroy in India in a Gazette Extraordinary on October 31, 1929, together with the statement that 'it is implicit in the Declaration of 1917 that the natural issue of India's constitutional progress, as there contemplated, is the attainment of Dominion Status'. The Conference met in London for a first session (November 12, 1930 to January 19, 1931), a second session (September 7, 1931, to December 1, 1931), and a third session (November 17, 1932, to December 24, 1932). In March 1933, H M's Government announced their proposals for constitutional reforms in the form of White Paper, which were scrutinized in consultation with Indian representatives by a Joint Select Committee of both Houses of Parliament.

*Government in England*—The administration of the Indian Empire in England is entrusted to a Secretary of State for India, assisted by a Council of not less than eight and not more than twelve members, appointed for five years by the Secretary of State, though he may, for special reasons of public advantage to be communicated to Parliament, re-appoint a member for another five years. At least one half of the members must be persons who have served or resided ten years in India, and have not left India more than five years previous to their appointment. No member can sit in Parliament. The duties of the Council, which has no initiative authority, are to conduct the business transacted in the United Kingdom in relation to the government of India. Subject to the Government of India Act and rules made thereunder, the expenditure of the revenues of India, both in India and elsewhere, is subject to the control of the Secretary of State in Council, and no appropriation can be made without the concurrence of a majority of votes of the Council. The Secretary of State regulates the transaction of business. The existence of a Legislative Assembly in India with a large elected majority renders it desirable that the Secretary of State should intervene only in exceptional circumstances in matters of purely Indian interest, where the Government and Legislature of India are in agreement.

In exercise of the power given by the Government of India Act, a High Commissioner for India in the United Kingdom was in 1920 appointed to act as agent of the Governor General of India in Council, and on behalf of provincial governments in prescribed cases, and to conduct any business assigned to him by the Secretary of State in Council.

The salary of the Secretary of State, and the cost of the India Office for other than agency services are borne by the British, and not, as formerly, by the Indian Exchequer. The cost of the High Commissioner and his staff is charged to Indian Revenues.

*Central Indian Government*—The superintendence, direction and control of the civil and military government of India are vested in the Governor-General in Council, commonly styled the Government of India. The Governor General, or Viceroy (so called since 1858), is appointed by the Crown, and usually holds office for five years. The Governor General is the sole representative of the Crown in India; he is assisted by a Council,

composed of high officials, each of whom is responsible for a special department of the administration, who are appointed by the Crown. No limit of time is specified for their tenure of office, but custom has fixed it for five years. The Capital of India and the seat of government were moved from Calcutta to Delhi in 1912, the latter being formed into a separate territory under a Chief Commissioner. The creation of the new Capital at New Delhi was completed in December, 1929, by the entry of the Viceroy into his new residence 'The Viceroy's House,' planned by Sir Edwin Lutyens, R.A. The formal opening took place in February, 1931. The summer seat of the Government is at Simla [April to October].

*Viceroy and Governor General of India* —His Excellency the Rt. Hon. Freeman Freeman Thomas, Earl of Willingdon, P.C., G.M.S.I., G.M.I.E., G.C.M.G., G.B.E. (April, 1931) Salary, Rs 2,56,000 a year.

The following is a list of the past Governors-General of India, with the dates of their assumption of office —

Warren Hastings	1774	Earl of Elgin	1862
Sir John Macpherson	1785	Sir John (Lord) Lawrence	1864
Earl (Marquis) Cornwallis	1786	Earl of Mayo	1869
Sir John Shore (Lord Teignmouth)	1793	Lord (Earl of) Northbrook	1872
Marquis Wellesley	1798	Lord (Earl) Lytton	1876
Marquis Cornwallis	1805	Marquis of Ripon	1880
Sir Geo. H. Barlow	1805	Earl (Marquis) of Dufferin	1884
Earl of Minto	1807	Marquis of Lansdowne	1888
Earl of Moira (Marquis of Hastings)	1813	Earl of Elgin	1894
Earl Amherst	1823	Lord (Marquis) Curzon of Kedleston	1899
Lord W. C. Bentinck	1828	Earl of Minto	1906
Lord Auckland	1836	Lord (Viscount) Hardinge of Penshurst	1910
Lord Ellenborough	1842	Lord (Viscount) Chelmsford	1916
Sir H. (Lord) Hardinge	1844	Earl (Marquis) of Reading	1921
Earl (Marquis) of Dalhousie	1848	Lord (Baron) Irwin	1926
Lord Canning	1856		

Until 1834 these were Governor Generals of Fort William in Bengal, not of India.

There is an Indian Legislature consisting of the Governor General and two Chambers, the Council of State and the Legislative Assembly (opened 1921). The Council of State consists of 60 members, of whom 33 are elected and 27 nominated; not more than 20 may be officials. The Legislative Assembly contains 145 members, 41 nominated, of whom 26 are to be official members, and 104 elected. The life of the Council of State is five years, and of the Assembly three years, but dissolution may occur sooner, or the period may be specially extended by the Governor General. Joint sittings of the two Chambers may be held for the settlement of differences between them. The Legislative Assembly was presided over for the first four years by a President appointed by the Governor General, thereafter he is to be elected. This Legislature has power, subject to certain restrictions, to make laws for all persons within British India, for all British subjects within other parts of India, and for all native Indian subjects of the King in any part of the world. The Governor General, with the assent of His Majesty signified, after copies of the proposed enactment have been laid before both Houses of the British Parliament, may enact measures essential for the safety, tranquillity, or interests of British India or any part thereof, against the wish of the Council or Assembly.

The Members of the Governor General's Executive Council are appointed by the Crown: three must have had ten years' service in India, and one must be a barrister or pleader of not less than ten years' standing. They have charge of the following Portfolios —

*Home*—Sir Henry D *Craik*, Bt, K C S I, I C S (July 28, 1934)

*Finance*—Sir James *Grigg*, K C B (May 6, 1934)

*Education, Health and Lands*—Khan Bahadur Mian, Sir *Fazl-i Husain*, K C S I, K C I E, Kt (April 1, 1930)

*Law*—Sir Nripendra Nath *Sircar*, Barr (May 4, 1934)

*Railways and Commerce*—Sir Joseph *Bhore*, K C S I, K C I E, C B E, I C S (April 30, 1930)

*Industries and Labour*—Sir Frank *Noyce*, K C S I, C B E, I C S. (April 8, 1932)

The salary of each member is Rs 80,000 a year

The *Foreign and Political* Department is directly under the Governor General. The Commander in Chief is also the *Army* Member of the Executive Council. At the head of each Department (except the Railway Department which is under the Chief Commissioner of Railways) is one of the Secretaries of the Government of India.

British India is now divided into fifteen administrations. Madras, Bombay, Bengal, the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh, the N W Frontier Province, the Punjab, Burma, Bihar and Orissa, the Central Provinces and Berar, and Assam are each under a *Governor*, and Ajmer-Merwara, Coorg, Baluchistan, Delhi, and Andaman and Nicobar Islands are each under a *Chief Commissioner* as far as British territory is concerned.

*High Commissioner for India in the United Kingdom*—Sir Bhupendra Nath *Mitra*, K C S I, K C I E, C B E (appointed 1931), India House, Aldwych, London.

*Provincial Government*—According to the Government of India Act, 1919, which came into operation in December, 1920, and January, 1921, the various functions of government are classified as Central and Provincial subjects, the latter being practically definitely committed to the Provincial Governments, while for purposes of convenience certain Central subjects, such as the collection of income tax, may be dealt with by the Provincial Governments as the agents of the Central Government. The Governor General in Council retains unimpaired powers of control over the Provincial Governments in their administration of 'reserved' subjects, but in 'transferred' subjects is only competent to intervene where it is necessary to safeguard Central subjects or to decide questions where two or more Provinces are concerned, or to safeguard the due exercise and performance of any powers and duties possessed by or imposed on the Governor General in Council in regard to the High Commissioner, to the raising of loans by local Governments, or under rules made by the Secretary of State in Council. The list of subjects transferred to Indian Ministers, with certain reservations, includes local self government, medical administration, public health and sanitation, education, public works, agriculture, fisheries, co operative societies, excise, registration, development of industries, adulteration, weights and measures, and religious and charitable endowments. Certain sources of revenue are definitely allocated to the Provinces, which are required to contribute to the Central Government certain annual sums which are to be the first charge on their revenues.

The Provincial Governments are based upon a scheme of dyarchy, or dualised form of government, and consist of the Governor-in-Council and the Governor acting with Ministers. The Ministers, who are elected members of the Legislative Council, have charge of certain Departments of Government known as 'transferred subjects,' while others, the 'reserved subjects,' are administered by the Governor-in-Council. Thus each side has

its share in the conduct of the Government, with responsibility for its own work, while co-ordination is achieved by the influence of the Governor, who is associated with both sections

The Governor's Executive Council consists of not more than four members, to be appointed by the Crown, one being qualified by twelve years' public service in India. The Legislative Council contains not more than 20 per cent of official members and at least 70 per cent (in Burma 60 per cent) elected members, and, in addition to its legislative functions, votes all expenditure, subject to certain specified exceptions and to the power of the Local Government to incur expenditure, on reserved subjects without the Council's assent if the Governor certifies such expenditure to be necessary. The normal duration of the Legislative Council is three years, but it may be dissolved sooner by the Governor, or its term specially extended. The Ministers are appointed by the Governor to administer the transferred subjects, and are not to be officials. The Governor may not be a member of the Legislative Council, but may address the Council.

The Provinces to which this new form of government has been applied are Bengal, Madras, Bombay, Bihar and Orissa, United Provinces, Punjab, Central Provinces, Coorg, Assam, the N W Frontier Province, and Burma. The minimum number of members in each Legislative Council is Madras, 132, Bombay, 111, Bengal, 125, United Provinces, 118, Punjab, 83, Bihar and Orissa, 98, Central Provinces, 70, Coorg, 17, Assam, 53, Burma, 92. There are 7.8 million voters out of the population of 247 millions in British India, including Burma. In Madras, Bombay, Bengal, United Provinces, Punjab, Central Provinces, Assam, Burma, and Bihar and Orissa the franchise has been extended to women, and women are eligible as candidates for the Madras, Bombay, United Provinces, Central Provinces, and Punjab Councils and for these constituencies in the Legislative Assembly.

The provinces are usually formed into divisions under Commissioners, and then divided into districts, which are the units of administration. At the head of each district is an executive officer (collector and magistrate, or deputy commissioner), who has entire control of the district, subject to the control of his official superior. Subordinate to the magistrate (in most districts) there are a joint magistrate, an assistant magistrate, and one or more deputy-collectors and other officials. There are 273 of such districts in British India.

*Relations with Indian States*—The control which the Supreme Government exercises over the Indian States varies considerably in degree. Except in matters which affect India as a whole, such as Posts and Telegraphs, Customs and in nearly all cases Currency, the Government of India does not ordinarily interfere with the administration of the States. The Princes have no right to make war or peace, or to send ambassadors to each other or to external States; they maintain military forces within certain limits, the sanction of the Government of India is required before Europeans of certain classes can be employed, and the Supreme Government can exercise control in case of misgovernment. Some of the States, but not all, make fixed annual payments to the Supreme Government.

The total area is 712,508 square miles, with a population of 81 millions.

#### LOCAL SELF-GOVERNMENT

There were at the end of 1931-32, 785 municipalities, with a population of 22 millions. The total number of members of the municipal bodies was 13,019, of whom 12,240 were non official. The municipal bodies have the care and lighting of the roads, water supply, drainage, sanitation, medical

relief, vaccination, and education, particularly primary education, they impose taxes, enact bye laws, make improvements, and spend money, with the sanction of the Provincial Government. Their aggregate income in 1931-32 was Rs 17,20,99,357, exclusive of loans, sales of securities, and other extraordinary receipts amounting to Rs 19,07,07,463. The aggregate expenditure was Rs 17,64,85,248, excluding extraordinary and debt expenditure of Rs 19,08,31,865. By the Local Self Government Acts of 1883-84, the elective principle was introduced, in a large or small measure, all over India, and has since been further extended by recent legislation. In all larger towns, and in many of the smaller towns, the majority of members of committees are elected by the ratepayers, everywhere the majority of town committees consists of Indians, and in many committees all the members are Indians. In many municipalities women have the right to vote, and in a few they are eligible for election. For rural tracts, except in Burma, there were 792 district and sub-district Boards or Councils, and 455 Union Panchayats in Madras, with 21,246 members in 1931-32, 15,835 being elected. These Boards are in charge of roads, district schools, markets, public health institutions, &c. Their aggregate income in 1931-32 was Rs 15,52,47,649, and expenditure Rs 15,80,83,427.

### Area and Population

#### I. PROGRESS OF THE POPULATION

##### *British Territory*

Year	Area in sq. mls	Population (millions)	Year	Area in sq. mls	Population (millions)
1871	860,000	184.85	1911	1,093,074	243.93
1891	964,993	220.87	1921	1,094,300	247.00
1901	1,097,901	231.25	1931	1,318,346	263.40

Following are the leading details of the census of February 24, 1931, and that of March 18, 1921 —

British Provinces	Area in square miles (1931)	Population in 1921	Population 1931		
			Total	Males	Females
Ajmer Merwara	2,711	495,271	560,292	296,081	264,211
Andamans and Nicobars	8,143	27,086	29,463	18,702	9,761
Assam	67,334	7,990,246	9,247,857	4,844,133	4,403,724
Baluchistan	134,638	799,625	868,617	488,414	380,203
Bengal	82,955	47,699,288	51,087,388	26,557,860	24,529,478
Bihar and Orissa	111,702	87,955,087	42,329,583	21,082,560	21,247,023
Bombay Presidency (including Aden)	151,673	23,216,038	26,398,997	13,824,526	12,574,471
Aden	80	50,500	51,478	32,345	19,133
Burma	238,492	13,212,192	14,667,146	7,490,601	7,176,545
Central Provinces & Berar	131,095	15,979,660	17,990,987	8,997,203	8,993,784
Coorg	1,593	168,888	168,327	90,575	72,752
Delhi	573	488,452	636,246	369,497	266,749
Madras	143,870	42,794,155	47,193,602	23,301,145	23,892,457
North-West Frontier Province	86,856	5,076,476	4,684,364	2,528,165	2,156,199
Punjab	205,020	21,098,497	24,018,639	13,108,800	10,908,839
United Provinces	112,191	46,509,950	49,614,833	26,063,177	23,551,656
<b>Total Provinces</b>	<b>1,318,346</b>	<b>263,400,806</b>	<b>289,491,241</b>	<b>149,063,489</b>	<b>140,427,802</b>



## 122 THE BRITISH EMPIRE.—INDIA AND DEPENDENCIES

The following Indian States and Agencies were in political relations with the Indian Government at the time of the 1931 census —

State or Agency	Area in square miles (1931)	Population in 1921	Population 1931		
			Total	Males	Females
Baroda State	8,164	2 126,522	2,448,007	1,257,817	1,185,190
Central India Agency	51,597	6,002 551	6,682,790	3,405,438	3,227,352
Cochin State	1,480	978,080	1,205,016	589,813	615,203
Gwalior State	26,367	3,193,176	3,523,070	1,867,031	1,656 039
Hyderabad State	82,698	12,471,770	14,436,148	7,370,010	7,066,138
Jammu & Kashmir State	84,516	3,320,518	3 046,243	1,938,388	1,707,905
Mysore State	29,326	5,978,892	6,557,802	3,353,963	3,208,829
Punjab States Agency	81,241	4,008,017	4,472,218	2,451,394	2,020,824
Rajputana Agency	129,009	9,831,755	11,225,712	5,885,028	5,340,684
Sikkim State	2,818	81,721	109,808	55,825	53,983
Travancore State	7,620	4,006,062	5,095,973	2,565,073	2,530,900
Western India States Agency	35,442	3,541,610	3,999,250	2,025,754	1,973,496
<b>Total States <sup>1</sup></b>	<b>490,333</b>	<b>55,511,674</b>	<b>63,846,537</b>	<b>32,765,484</b>	<b>30,581,053</b>
<b>Total India</b>	<b>1 808,679</b>	<b>818,942,480</b>	<b>352,837,778</b>	<b>181 828,923</b>	<b>171,008 855</b>

<sup>1</sup> The figures for the provinces include those of the States attached to them except in the case of Madras, where they exclude Cochin and Travancore. Hence the difference in the figures in the next paragraph.

In 1931 the population of British India consisted of 139,931,556 males and 131,595,377 females, in 1921, of 126,872,116 males and 120,131,177 females. The following table shows the figures of previous decades —

Census of	Population	Variation per cent since previous census	Census of	Population	Variation per cent since previous census
1881	253,896,330	+ 23.2	1911	315,156 396	+ 7.1
1891	287,314,671	+ 13.2	1921	318,942,480	+ 1.2
1901	294,861,056	+ 2.5	1931	352,837,778	+ 10.6

The following table, in millions, applies to India, British territory and Indian States, in 1931 —

	Unmarried	Married	Widowed	Total
Males	86.3	84.2	9.6	180.1
Females	59.6	83.6	26.2	169.4

Total Population classified by age and civil condition . 349.5

### II POPULATION ACCORDING TO LANGUAGE, &c

The following are the languages spoken in India in 1931, with the numbers (in thousands) of people who speak them —

Language	No of speakers (000's omitted) 1931	Language	No of speakers (000's omitted) 1931	Language	No of speakers (000's omitted) 1931
Indian Languages	349,883 <sup>1</sup>	(a) Tamil	20,411	(c) Hindustani Languages	121,254
1 Mon Khmer & Malay Languages	733	(b) Malayalam	9,137	(f) Pahari Languages	2,752
2 Munda Languages	4,605	(c) Kanarese	11,206	(g) Oriya	11,194
3 Tibeto Burmese Languages	12,960	(d) Telugu	26,373	(h) Bengali	53,408
(a) Burmese (& nearly allied)	9,874	(e) Others	4,513	(i) Assamese	1,999
(b) Others	3,115	6 Indo European Languages	257,488	(j) Others	18,276
4 Tai Chinese Karen & Man Languages	2,369	(a) Iranian and Dardic Languages	3,788	7 Unclassed Languages	54
5 Dravidian Languages	71,642	(b) Sindhi	3,729	8 Foreign Languages	646
		(c) Punjabi and Lahnda	24,660	(a) English	319
		(d) Marathi and Konkani	21,361	(b) Others	327

<sup>1</sup> Excludes 2,305,221 persons for whom details by Language are not available, as the figures were not obtained by individual enumeration

### III OCCUPATIONS OF THE POPULATION

Distribution of the total population of India according to the occupations by which they were supported in 1931 —

—	Thous	—	Thous
Pasture and agriculture	102,454	Trade	7,913
Landlords <sup>1</sup>	3,257	Hotels, cafés, &c, and other trade in foodstuffs	4,826
Cultivating owners	27,006	Trade in textiles	458
Cultivating tenants	84,173	Banks, exchange, insurance, &c	329
Agricultural labourers	31,460	Other trades	2,798
Others	6,536	Army and Navy	318
Fishing and hunting	1,308	Air Force	1
Mines, quarries, salt, &c	346	Police	521
Industry	15,361	Public administration	995
Textiles	4,102	Professions and liberal arts	2,310
Dress and toilet	3,380	Religion	1,026
Wood	1,631	Instruction	501
Food industries	1,476	Medicine	318
Ceramics	1,025	Law	133
Building industries	618	Others	329
Metals	713	Domestic service	10,858
Chemicals, &c	603	All others	9,659
Hides, skins, &c	312		
Other Industries	1,498		
Transport (including postal, telegraph, and telephone services)	2,341	Total	154,890

<sup>1</sup> Includes all non cultivators taking rent in any form, many of whom are intermediate tenure holders

### IV. MOVEMENT OF THE POPULATION

The ratio of births and deaths in British India per thousand of the population under registration is officially recorded as follows.—

Province	Birth rates		Death rates	
	1930	1931	1930	1931
Delhi	49 25	42 16	32 19	23 71
Bengal Presidency	26 6	27 8	22 4	22 3
United Provs of Agra & Oudh	37 31	35 60	27 20	26 97
Punjab	43 3	42 7	29 66	25 97
Central Provinces and Berar	47 74	44 27	37 76	35 50
Burma	23 87	26 53	20 82	17 36
Assam	31 35	28 13	21 40	18 68
Bihar and Orissa	36 2	33 9	29 6	26 6
Madras Presidency	39 63	35 5	25 52	23 7
Bombay Presidency	37 41	36 07	29 53	23 82
N W Front Prov	25 6	30 7	21 89	20 25
Coorg	23 54	21 47	25 27	23 80
Ajmer-Merwara	53 63	34 04	27 93	30 10
Total	35 99	34 46	26 83	21 89

The registered deaths in 1931 numbered 6,615,099, of which cholera accounted for 220,909, plague, 45,626, fevers, 3,956,100, dysentery and diarrhoea, 263 831, and respiratory diseases, 419,068. The births registered were 9,135,890 (4,741,321 males and 4,394,569 females).

The number of emigrants from India under the Indian Emigration Act, 1922, was 10,814 during 1932. The emigration of unskilled labour is at present lawful to Ceylon and Malaya only, and of skilled labour to all countries, subject to certain safeguards.

### V PRINCIPAL TOWNS

The urban population of India (excluding Aden) in 1931 was as follows —

Towns with	No	Population
Over 100,000	38	9,674,032
50,000—100,000	65	4,572,118
20,000—50,000	268	8,091,288
10,000—20,000	543	7,449,402
5,000—10,000	937	6,992,832
Under 5,000	674	2,205,760
Total	2,575	38,985,427

The population (1931) of the principal towns of India was as follows —

Towns	Population	Towns	Population	Towns	Population
Calcutta <sup>1</sup>	1,485,582	Poona	250,187	Bareilly	144,031
Bombay	1,161,883	Cawnpore	243,755	Trichinopoly	142,843
Madras	647,230	Agra	229,764	Dacca	138,518
Hyderabad	466,894	Nagpur	215,165	Meerut	136,709
Delhi <sup>2</sup>	447,442	Benares	205,315	Indore	127,327
Lahore	429,747	Allahabad	183,914	Jubbulpore	124,382
Rangoon	400,415	Madura	182,018	Peshawar	121,866
Ahmedabad	313,789	Srinagar	178,578	Ajmer	119,524
Bangalore	306,470	Patna	159,690	Multan	119,457
Lucknow	274,659	Mandalay	147,932	Rawalpindi	119,284
Amritsar	264,840	Sholapur	144,654	Baroda	112,862
Karachi	263,565	Jaipur	144,179	Moradabad	110,562

<sup>1</sup> With Suburbs and Howrah. <sup>2</sup> Delhi includes Shahdara, New Delhi and Cantonment.

# Religion.

The following are the Religious Statistics of 1931 —

Province	Hindus	Muslims	Buddhists	Tribal	Christians	Sikhs	Jains	Zoroastrians	Jews	Minor Religions and Religion not returned	Not enumerated by religion
<b>INDIA</b>	239,195,140	77,677,545	12,786,506	8,280,347	6,296,763	4,336,771	1,262,105	109,752	24,141	571,187	2,308,221
<b>PROVINCES</b>	17,727,988	67,020,443	12,693,089	5,779,709	3,866,060	3,220,997	453,569	96,549	21,206	551,939	95,884
1 Ajmer-Merwara	434,509	97,133	4	1,509	6,917	341	10,497	301	49	2	—
2 Andamans & Nicobars	7,618	6,719	2,912	9,935	1,461	149	—	1	—	148	—
3 Assam	4,931,760	2,755,914	14,956	711,432	202,586	2,497	2,636	7	18	446	—
4 Baluchistan (Districts & Administered Territories)	41,432	405,309	68	66	8,044	8,378	—	167	15	7	—
5 Bengal	21,570,407	27,497,624	316,031	528,037	150,299	7,320	9,107	1,590	1,867	1,730	—
6 Bihar and Orissa	31,011,474	4,264,790	919	2,018,809	841,594	5,653	3,734	241	24	38	—
7 Bombay (including Aden)	16,621,221	4,456,897	2,204	129,135	317,012	20,893	200,015	89,544	17,739	176	75,735
8 Burma	570,953	584,849	12,348,037	650,388	331,106	10,917	721	419	1,218	148,909	19,649
9 Cen. Provinces & Berar	13,338,223	682,854	66	1,351,615	50,584	4,241	77,895	2,092	153	—	—
10 Coorg	146,007	13,777	3	—	3,425	—	83	27	—	5	—
11 Delhi	999,863	206,960	76	—	16,989	6,437	5,345	126	11	439	—
12 Madras	41,277,370	3,305,937	1,359	848,763	1,774,276	527	31,206	507	23	129	—
13 North-West Frontier Provinces (Districts and Administered Territories)	142,977	2,227,503	2	—	12,213	42,510	—	60	11	—	—
14 Punjab	6,328,568	13,832,460	3,723	—	414,788	3,064,144	85,284	546	12	399,307	—
15 United Provinces of Agra and Oudh	40,905,586	7,181,927	730	—	205,006	40,500	67,804	991	66	3	—
<b>STATES</b>	61,467,152	10,657,102	93,717	2,500,638	2,430,103	1,114,774	798,536	13,203	2,995	19,848	2,212,837

# 126 THE BRITISH EMPIRE.—INDIA AND DEPENDENCIES

Towns	Population	Towns	Population	Towns	Population
Salem .	102,179	Bhāgalpur	68,878	Mirzāpur.	54,994
Mysore <sup>1</sup>	83,951	Gaya	67,562	Ferozepore	54,351
Calicut	82,334	Aligarh (Koil)	66,963	Nagapatam	54,016
Hyderabad		Jhānsi	66,432	Darbhanga	53,700
(Bombay)	81,838	Coimbatore	65,788	Cocanada	53,348
Lashkar	80,387	Bhatpara	65,609	Muttra	52,840
Imphal	80,003	Sahāranpur	62,261	Farukhābād	51,567
Ambala	76,326	Conjeeveram	61,376	Cuttack .	51,007
Jodhpur	73,480	Moulmein	61,301	Cuddalore	50,527
Rāmpur	73,156	Kumbakonam	60,700	Quetta .	49,001
Trivandrum	72,784	Tanjore	59,913	Patiala	47,531
Shāhjahanpur	72,616	Bhavnagar	59,392	Bhopal	45,094
Jullundur .	71,008	Gorakhpur	57,985	Alwar	44,760
Siālkot	70,619	Fyzabād	56,620	Jamnagar	42,495
Bikaner	69,410	Kolhapur	55,594	Bellary	39,842
Hubli	69,206	Shikapur	55,503		

<sup>1</sup> From Mysore onwards, the figures are for 1921

Of the Christians the following are the chief sub-divisions (1921 census) —

Denomination	Persons	Denomination	Persons
Roman Catholics	1,823,079	Methodists	206,135
Anglicans	533,180	Congregationalists	121,016
Presbyterians	254,838	Salvationists	88,922
Baptists	444,479	Syrian (Romo Syrian)	423,968
Lutheran	240,816	Syrian (others)	367,588

## Education

The following statistics are those of the census of 1931 —

—	Able to read and write	Unable to read and write	Total
Males	23,969,751	129,808,571	153,778,322
Females	4,169,105	138,354,143	142,523,248
	28,138,856	268,162,714	296,301,570 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Excluding that part of the population aged 0-5 years and 3,078,460 persons not enumerated by literacy

The extent of literacy by sex and religion is thus shown —

Religion	Numbers per mille who are literate for all ages, 5 and over								
	1931			1921			1911		
	Persons	Males	Females	Persons	Males	Females	Persons	Males	Females
All Religions	95	156	29	82	139	21	69	122	12
Hindu	84	144	21	75	130	16	64	116	9
Sikh	91	138	29	68	107	16	77	121	16
Musalman	64	107	15	53	93	9	44	80	5
Christian	279	352	203	285	355	210	203	330	159

The persons with a knowledge of English numbered 3.6 million\*

Educational institutions in India are of two classes —(a) those in which the course of study conforms to the standards prescribed by the Department of

Public Instruction or by the Universities or Boards of Secondary and Intermediate Education, and either undergo inspection by the Department, or regularly present pupils at the public examinations held by the Department, Universities or the Boards. These institutions are called 'Recognised,' but may be under public or private management. (b) Those that do not fulfil these conditions. These are called 'Unrecognised.' As regards recognised institutions, the system of education operates, in general, through (i) the Primary Schools, which aim at teaching, through the vernacular languages, reading, writing, and other elementary knowledge, (ii) the Secondary Schools, in which the instruction does not go beyond the matriculation or school leaving certificate standard. The schools are divided into English or vernacular, and also into high and middle schools, (iii) the Intermediate Colleges, and (iv) the Colleges. The colleges are affiliated to eight federal universities—Calcutta (1857), Madras (1857), Bombay (1857), Punjab (1882), Patna (1917), Nagpur (1923), Andhra (1926), and Agra (1927). There are also six unitary teaching and residential universities—Allahabad (1887), Lucknow (1920), Rangoon (1920), Dacca (1921), Delhi (1922), and Annamalai (1929), two denominational universities—the Hindu University at Benares (1916), and the Muslim University at Aligarh (1920), and two universities in Indian States—Mysore (1916) and Hyderabad (Osmania) (1918). In some provinces, secondary or secondary and intermediate education is controlled by Boards. The number of Boards operating in 1932-33 was six.

There are in addition, various institutions of a special character, such as technical schools teaching arts and industries, agriculture, engineering, &c., law schools, medical schools and colleges, and training colleges and normal schools for the training of teachers, schools for adults, defectives, criminal and hill tribes, labourers and factory children, and reformatory schools for juvenile offenders. There are also special 'European' schools, which are primarily intended for the children of the Anglo Indian and domiciled European community in India. The military authorities maintain separate schools for the education of the soldiers and their children.

The following table gives the number of institutions and scholars in 1932-33 in British India, including Ajmer-Merwara, British Baluchistan, the Civil and Military Station of Bangalore, and the administered areas in Indian States —

Type of Institution	Institutions <sup>1</sup>		Scholars	
	For Males	For Females	In Institutions for Males	In Institutions for Females
<i>General Education</i>				
Universities	16	—	10,041	—
Arts and Science colleges	228	24	78,689	1,640
Secondary schools	12,578	1,183	2,081,162	215,905
Primary schools	166,586	83,170	8,182,151	1,549,819
Total	179,558	84,377	10,847,048	1,567,364
<i>Special Education</i>				
Professional colleges	61	8	18,094	807
Training schools	888	204	20,318	6,958
Special schools	5,990	177	222,465	9,598
Total	6,442	389	260,867	16,863
<i>Indigenous schools</i>				
Unrecognised institutions	30,793	3,988	567,599	93,796
	216,593	38,754	11,175,509	1,674,023
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>205,347</b>		<b>12,863,532</b>	

<sup>1</sup> Boards of Secondary or Intermediate Education are not included in this table

## 128 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—INDIA AND DEPENDENCIES

There were in 1932-33, in British India, 222,566 'recognised' institutions with 12,192,137 scholars, and 84,781 'unrecognised' with 661,395 scholars.

The following was the educational expenditure for recognised institutions in recent years from fees, provincial resources, local rates, municipal funds, endowments, etc —

Year	Rs	Year	Rs
1927-28	25,82,78,819	1930-31	28,31,64,460
1928-29	27,07,32,253	1931-32	27,18,56,622
1929-30	27,42,73,266	1932-33	25,78,75,868

A system of State Scholarships exists by which it is possible for a boy to pass from the village school to the University. There are also State Scholarships, awarded by local Governments and the Government of India, to enable the holders to study in the United Kingdom for two or more years.

During 1930-31 the following newspapers and periodicals were published in Madras, 285, Bombay, 290, Bengal, 704, United Provinces, 632, Punjab, 439, Burma, 177, Bihar and Orissa, 139, Central Provinces and Berar, 58, Assam, 46, Delhi, 104, N W F P, 18. The percentage of newspapers and weekly and monthly publications published in various languages is as follows —English, 17.8, Urdu, 23.2, Gurmukhi, 2.2, Hindi, 14.7, Bengali, 13.8, Tamil, 3.9, Assamese, 0.34, Gujarati, 2.5, Orya, 0.89, Marhati, 4.2, Kanarese, 0.92, Sindhi, 1.4, Telugu, 1.5, others, 12.05. The number of printing presses was 5,919, and 2,332 books in English or other European languages and 14,815 in Indian languages were published.

### Justice and Crime

The Presidencies of Madras, Bombay, and Bengal, and also the Province of Agra, the province of Bihar and Orissa, the province of the Punjab and the Province of Burma, have each a supreme high court, with 14, 11, 10, 11, 10, 13 and 11 judges, respectively, in 1933. There is appeal to the Privy Council in England. Oudh has a chief court. The Central Provinces and Berar, North-West Frontier Province, Coorg, Sind, and Chota Nagpur have judicial commissioners. For Assam the high court of Calcutta is the highest judicial authority. Below these courts are, for criminal cases, Courts of Session, and below these, Courts of Magistrates (first, second, and third class). The inferior civil courts are determined by special acts or regulations in each province. The most extensive system consists of the sessions judge acting as a 'District Judge', subordinate judges, and below them 'Munsifs'. There are also numerous special courts to try small causes. Side by side with the civil courts there are revenue courts, presided over by officers charged with the duty of settling and collecting the land revenue. The number of civil suits instituted in 1932 was 2,524,394, and of persons under trial in criminal cases 2,022,036.

Nearly all the civil judges, and the great majority of the magistrates, in the courts of original jurisdiction are Indians, in Bengal, Madras, and Bombay the proportion of Indians in the appellate court is considerable.

The civil police in 1932 were 197,302 in strength, varying from 3.8 per 10,000 of the population in Bihar and Orissa to 25.6 per 10,000 in the North-West Frontier Province.

**Finance.<sup>1</sup>**  
(Rs 13½ = £1)

Years ended March 31	Revenue			Expenditure Charged to Revenue		
	In India <sup>3</sup>	In England	Total	In India <sup>3</sup>	In England	Total
	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000
1931	90,675	2,771	93,446	73,151	28,984	102,135
1932	89,716	1,519	91,235	71,529	28,516	100,045
1933 <sup>1</sup>	93,751	1,047	94,798	66,343	27,291	93,634
1934 <sup>2</sup>	87,291	2,191	89,482	62,871	26,611	89,482
1935 <sup>2</sup>	87,611	2,173	89,784	62,958	26,750	89,708

<sup>1</sup> Since the introduction of the Reforms from April 1, 1921, definite sources of revenue are now allocated to Provincial Governments. Hence the accounts and estimates of the Government of India now embrace only the transactions of the Central Government. The figures for 1931 and 1932 include the provision for the North West Frontier Province which has, as from April 18, 1932, been constituted into a Governor's province. The figures for 1933 onwards therefore exclude the transactions of the new North West Frontier Province. An annual subvention of Rs 1 crore is to be paid by the Central Government to this Province for a period of three years from 1932-53, or until the new constitution is introduced, whichever is earlier. Provincial Governments used to pay annual contributions to the Central Government. The contributions in the first year were Rs 983 lakhs. These were reduced to Rs 608 lakhs in 1926-27. In 1927-28 there was a permanent remission of 350 lakhs, and a non-recurring remission of the balance Rs 258 lakhs. There was complete and final remission of Provincial contributions from 1928-29.

<sup>2</sup> Estimates      <sup>3</sup> Figures for the Central Government only, and including Exchange

The following table shows the items of revenue and expenditure charged to revenue of the Central Government, in India and England, for 1934-35 (Budget estimates) —

REVENUE		EXPENDITURE	
Heads of Revenue	1934-1935	Heads of Expenditure	1934-1935
	Rs		Rs
Customs	47,76,00,000	Customs	1,00,58,000
Taxes on Income	17,25,00,000	Taxes on Income	85,03,000
Salt	8,73,00,000	Salt	1,16,27,000 <sup>1</sup>
Opium	95,07,000	Opium	42,28,000
Land Revenue	20,58,000	Land Revenue	5,87,000
Excise	41,81,000	Excise	15,43,000
Stamps	29,62,000	Stamps	14,45,000
Forests	15,04,000	Forests	22,17,000 <sup>2</sup>
Registration	1,03,000	Registration	17,000
Payments from Indian States	73,73,000	Railways	32,58,27,000
Railways (net receipts)	32,58,27,000	Irrigation	5,05,000
Irrigation (net receipts)	3,000	Posts and Telegraphs	88,32,000
Posts and Telegraphs (net receipts)	69,78,000	Debt Services	13,33,55,000
Interest Receipts	1,86,25,000	Civil Administration	9,58,62,000
Civil Administration	78,28,000	Currency and Mint	66,39,000
Currency and Mint	1,27,02,000	Civil Works	2,01,96,000
Civil Works	23,86,000	Miscellaneous	4,31,74,000
Miscellaneous	56,37,000	Defence Services	40,58,47,000
Defence Receipts	5,20,47,000	Adjustment between Central & Provincial Governments	2,52,44,000
Extraordinary Items	—	Extraordinary Items	3,10,000
Total	1,19,71,21,000	Total	1,19,61,06,000

<sup>1</sup> Includes Rs 1,19,000 for capital outlay on Salt Works

<sup>2</sup> Includes Rs 27,000 for Forest capital outlay

The following table shows the items of revenue and expenditure of the Provincial Governments for 1934-35 (Budget estimates):—



REVENUE		EXPENDITURE	
Heads of Revenue	1934-1935	Heads of Expenditure	1934-1935
	Rs		Rs
Land Revenue	31,70 32,278	Land Revenue	3,43,66,756
Stamps	12,10,35,800	Stamps	23,73,856
Excise	14,55,64,900	Excise	1,72,74,804
Taxes on Income	3,30,000	Forests	2,68,27,844
Forests	3,17,58,300	Registration	70,40,380
Registration	1,13,30,500	Scheduled Taxes	34,000
Scheduled taxes	42,17,000	Assignments & Contributions	—
Interest	2,11,74,100	Interest	3,63,61,859
Receipts by Civil Department	5,08,49,943	Salaries, etc., of Civil Depts	53,89,63,018
Miscellaneous	2,88,61,165	Miscellaneous	8,31,63 036
Railways	1,85,000	Railways	55,214
Irrigation	8,90,66,215	Irrigation	5,72,75,868
Civil Works	1,65,37,784	Civil Works	6,88,96,482
Assignments & Contributions	—	Extraordinary Items	5,22,500
Extraordinary Items	67 92,000		
Salt	5 78 000		
Total	84,53 02,435	Total	87, 1,55,117

The estimated capital expenditure of the Central Government on State railways in 1934-35 was Rs. 3,46,00,000. The project estimate for the new capital at Delhi was closed with effect from April 1, 1932, but was re-opened in 1933. A provision of Rs. 67,67,000 has been made for this purpose in the estimates for 1934-35.

The following table shows the receipts of both the Central and Provincial Governments from the most important sources of revenue in recent years —

Year ended March 31	Land <sup>1</sup>	Opium	Salt <sup>2</sup>	Stamps	Excise <sup>3</sup>	Customs <sup>4</sup>	Taxes on Income <sup>5</sup>	Railways (net receipts)	Irrigation
1929-30	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000
1930-31	25,103	2,281	5,073	10,593	15,309	38 457	12 798	27 896	5,978
1931-32	22,708	1,900	5,124	9,454	12 582	35,106	12,232	29 371	5,504
1932-33	24 743	1,556	6,639	8,978	11,143	34 828	13 177	25,224	5,914
1933-34	23,144	674	7,667	9,690	11,168	38,964	13 502	25,042	6,429
1933-34 *	23,213	1,190	6,459	9,344	11 225	35,152	12,871	24,662	6,870
1934-35 *	23,932	713	6,590	9,300	11,230	35,820	12,962	24,447	6,680

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of Portion of Land Revenue due to irrigation

<sup>2</sup> The salt duty was raised in 1923, and reduced to previous level in 1924. A temporary surcharge of 25 per cent was imposed in 1931. An additional duty was also levied in 1931 on imported foreign salt. About  $\frac{1}{3}$  of this additional duty is paid to Provincial Governments.

<sup>3</sup> The Excise revenue is derived from intoxicating liquors, hemp drugs, and opium consumed in the country. The bulk of the revenue comes from indigenous spirits. The excise systems and rates of duty vary from province to province.

<sup>4</sup> Liquors, oils, motor cars and cycles, sugar, tobacco, cotton and silk manufactures, metals (including silver bullion, coin, &c.), manufactured articles and articles of food and drink are the chief items from which the customs revenue is derived. Under this head are also included the proceeds of export duties on rice, on jute (imposed in 1916), and on raw skins (imposed in 1919), and of excise duties on motor spirit (imposed in 1917), on silver (imposed in March, 1930), on kerosene (imposed in 1922), and on sugar and matches (imposed in March, 1934). The import of silver bullion and coin except under licence was prohibited in July, 1917, but the prohibition was withdrawn during 1920-21. The various import, export and excise duties levied by Government will be found in the Indian Tariff Act 1894, the various Export Duty and Excise Duty Acts respectively as subsequently modified by the Indian Tariff (Ottawa Trade Agreement) Amendment Act, 1932, and the Indian Finance Act, 1934.

<sup>5</sup> Includes the proceeds of a super tax imposed in 1917, and an excess profits duty imposed in April, 1919. The rates of assessments have varied from year to year. The rates at present applicable are those as shown in the Indian Finance Act, 1934.

\* Revised estimates

\* Budget Estimates.

**Land Revenue** — This is levied according to an assessment on estates or holdings. In the greater part of Bengal, and Bihar and Orissa, about one-fourth of Madras, and some districts of the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh, the assessment was fixed permanently at the end of the 18th century, while it is fixed periodically at intervals of from twelve to forty years over the rest of India. For details as to the nature of the different tenures of land that prevail in India see the YEAR-BOOK for 1886, p 799. See also under AGRICULTURE.

The land revenue was contributed in 1933-34 (revised estimate) as follows:—

Administrations	Rs	Administrations	Rs
India, General	10,58,000	Burma	4,35,85,000
Baluchistan	9,59,000	Shan States Federation	2,51,000
Madras	4,63,41,000	Bihar and Orissa	1,77,91,000
Bombay	4,70,36,000	Central Provinces	2,47,90,000
Bengal	3 18,32,000	N W Frontier Province	19,67,000
United Provinces	5,69 65 000	Assam	1,09,20,000
Punjab	2,56,85,000	Coorg	8,75,000

**Opium** — In British territory the cultivation of the poppy for the production of opium is practically confined to the United Provinces, and the area under cultivation in that Province is being gradually reduced. Opium is also grown in many of the Indian States of Central and Northern India. The question of suppressing poppy cultivation in these States has been investigated by a Committee, which started work in November, 1927. After giving careful consideration to the report submitted by the Committee, the Government of India have entered into fresh contracts with the States for the supply of crude opium to Government on a quota system with an assurance that these quotas will not be reduced except *pari passu* with the diminution of production in British India. These agreements will remain in force for a period of four years ending on June 30, 1936, during which period the States will submit to effective restriction or prohibition of cultivation otherwise than for the Government of India. Public auctions at Calcutta were discontinued from April, 1926. Export to China was prohibited in 1913, and in June, 1926, the Government of India decided to reduce progressively exports of opium from India, except for strictly medical and scientific purposes, so as to extinguish them altogether at the end of 1935. The maximum for each country is fixed, and a reduction of 10 per cent of the 1926 exports is made each year.

**Army Expenditure** — The net expenditure in recent years on defence services is given as follows —

Year ended March 31	—	Year ended March 31	—
	Rs Crores		Rs Crores
1928	54 79	1932	51 76
1929	55 10	1933	46 74
1930	55 10	1934 (Revised Estimates)	44 42
1931	54 30	1935 (Budget Estimates)	44 88

**Debt** — On March 31, 1934, out of a total debt of 1,212,38 crores (sterling portion converted at 1s 6d = R 1), 800 95 crores were productive in rail ways, telegraphs and irrigation, 207 83 crores were unproductive, 26 88 crores on account of cash, bullion and securities held on Treasury account, and 176 72 crores were incurred on behalf of Provincial Governments.

**Finance of Separate Governments, and Local Finance.** — The revenue and expenditure of each Government, Central and Provincial, in 1933-34 (revised estimates) were as follows. —

Government	Revenue	Expenditure
	Rs	Rs
India, Central	1,19,30,94,000	1,19,30,94,000
Madras	15,76,37,000	15,75,76,000
Bombay	15,64,62,000	15,60,76,000
Bengal	9,06,56,000	10,94,49,000
United Provinces	11,38,88,000	11,30,48,000
Punjab	10,78,78,000	10,21,04,000
Burma	7,76,15,000	9,10,20,000
Shan States Federation	30,82,000	31,20,000
Bihar and Orissa	5,00,60,000	5,10,91,000
Central Provinces	4,58,96,000	4,73,24,000
N W Frontier Province	1,67,93,000	1,67,92,000
Assam	1,96,70,000	2,39,38,000
Coorg	12,42,000	14,03,000

*Local Funds* —The above excludes the revenue and expenditure of municipalities and of district and local boards. The income of the former is derived mainly from rates, octroi, taxes on houses, lands, vehicles and animals, tolls, and assessed taxes, and of the latter from cesses on land. The gross income for 1930-31 of all municipalities was Rs 36,59,70,350. The gross expenditure was Rs 36,24,59,576. The income of district and local boards was Rs 16,57,04,942, and the expenditure Rs 16,88,41,735.

## Defence.

The defence forces of India consist of units of the Royal Air Force, units of the British Regular Army, the Indian Army, the Auxiliary and Territorial Forces, the Indian Army Reserve and the Indian State Forces. With the exception of the last, these forces are administered by the Air Vice-Marshal and the headquarters staff of the Army in India respectively, under the supreme control of the Commander-in-Chief, who is the Army Member of the Viceroy's Executive Council. The military forces are organised into the Northern, Southern, Eastern and Western Commands, and the Burma Independent district, each Command contains a number of districts and independent brigades. The garrison of Aden was transferred in 1927 from the Indian to the Home Command.

The British regular forces in India are paid by the Indian exchequer. They are organised in brigades and divisions with the Indian Army, the normal proportion being 1 British battalion to 3 Indian. There are 19½ Indian Pack Batteries. The formation of first Indian field artillery brigade is in process. The personnel of the remaining batteries of Horse, Field and Garrison Artillery is wholly British except for a proportion of Indian drivers. The Tank Corps and Royal Air Force are wholly British.

The Auxiliary Force, organised under the Indian Auxiliary Force Act, 1920, is confined to persons of British extraction. Enrolment is voluntary, but entails periodical training extending to 64 hours annually for infantry and 80 hours for other arms. The force, which comprises all arms, is liable to be called out or embodied for local service within strictly defined limits, and acts as a second line to the permanent garrison of India. Its strength in 1934 was about 30,000.

The Indian Territorial Force was brought into existence in 1920, and is organised on the lines of a militia, with an annual training of 28 days. It is intended to form a second line to the regular Indian Army in time of war, the

whole of its personnel being liable to general service Its strength in 1934 was about 12,000 There is besides an university training corps with a strength of 4,260

The Army in India Reserve has been recently re constituted The former classes A and B are being eliminated There is now an Army in India Reserve of officers with a strength of 1,850, and class C of the army in India Reserve comprising reservists of all arms with a strength of about 40,000

The Indian State Forces are raised and maintained by Indian States, and are trained under the supervision of British officers, who act in an advisory capacity Strength, in 1933, about 44,000

The composition of the forces in India was, in 1933, except for Indian State Forces, as follows —

	Cavalry Regiments	R H A Batteries	R F A. Batteries	Medium Batteries	Pack Batteries	S & M Field Troops	S & M Field Companies	Infantry Battalions	Pioneer Battalions	Armoured Car Companies
British	5	4	44	8	6	—	—	45	—	8
Indian	21	—	—	—	19½	4	24½	118	7	—

#### AUXILIARY AND TERRITORIAL FORCES

	Cavalry Regiments	R F & R G A Batteries	Engineering Units	Railway Battalions	Infantry Battalions	M G Corps Units	R.A.S Corps Units	University Training Corps
Auxiliary Force	10	21	4	18	25	7	4	—
Territorial Force	—	—	—	—	22	—	—	11

The strength of the British army in India in 1934 was 57,665, and of the Indian Army 166,600 The Field Army is organised in 4 divisions and 5 cavalry brigades

The supply and transport services are provided by the Indian Army Service Corps The medical services of the British troops are provided by the Royal Army Medical Corps, and those of the Indian Army by the Indian Medical Service

There are 2 battalions of the Indian Army serving in China and Malaya. These are paid by the British exchequer

The 4th division of the army has been selected for gradual Indianisation Ten Indian gentlemen are now nominated annually to the Royal Military College, Sandhurst, to enable them to qualify for commissions in the Indian Army. The Prince of Wales' Royal Indian Military College at Dehra Dun was opened in 1934 as the Indian Sandhurst

The Royal Air Force in India comprises 6 squadrons organised in 3 wings of 2 squadrons each, the Aircraft Depot and Aircraft Parks are directly under R.A.F. Headquarters, India. Its establishment is 168 officers and

1,094 British and 165 Indian other ranks. The military estimates for 1934-35 amounted to 419,600,000 rupees

The Royal Indian Navy is the oldest service in India, tracing its origin to the formation of a squadron by the East India Company in 1612. Formerly known as the Royal Indian Marine, it was given its present status by the Indian Navy (Discipline) Act of 1934, which provides that the discipline of the force shall be regulated by the British Naval Discipline Act, amended to suit local conditions.

At present the seagoing units comprise the 5 sloops *Indus*, *Hindustan*, *Cornwallis*, *Clive* and *Lawrence*, a surveying vessel, a patrol vessel and a trawler, used for target towing. Rear-Admiral Arthur E. F. Bedford, C. B., is the flag officer commanding.

### Agriculture and Industry.

*Agriculture, Land Tenure, &c* —The chief industry of India has always been agriculture. The total number of the population supported by agriculture, including forestry and raising of livestock, and excluding non working dependents, was, according to the census of 1931, about 110 millions out of a total population of 353 millions. In most of the provinces there is a Department of Land Records, and in every province a Department of Agriculture. There are staffs of experts in the provinces, an Imperial staff of experts with a fully equipped central station, Research Institute and College for post graduate training of private students and of those who have completed the Agricultural Course in provincial colleges, a Civil Veterinary Department for the prevention and cure of cattle diseases, an Imperial Institute for veterinary research for the preparation of sera and antitoxins, and an Imperial Institute of Animal Husbandry and Dairying. Following the recommendations made by the Royal Commission on Agriculture, an Imperial Council of Agricultural Research has been established by the Government of India with the object of promoting, guiding and co-ordinating agriculture and veterinary research throughout India. Improved varieties of crops had been introduced in 1929-30 in about 14 million acres, the average increased value of the produce being some Rs. 15 crores.

In provinces where the *zamindari* tenure prevails (*i.e.*, where single proprietors or proprietary brotherhoods possess large estates of several hundreds or thousands of acres), the State land revenue is assessed at an aliquot part (usually about one half) of the ascertained or assumed rental, this aliquot part being itself the land tax. The revenue is payable on each estate as a whole, the assessment remaining unchanged for the period of settlement. In the greater part of Bengal, and Bihar and Orissa, and in parts of the United Provinces and Madras the settlement is a permanent one and not liable to revision. In provinces where the *rayatwari* (or *ryotwari*) tenure prevails (*i.e.*, where each petty proprietor holds directly from the State, and has no landlord between himself and the Government), the revenue is separately assessed on each holding, and land revenue becomes payable at once (or after a short term of grace in the case of uncleared lands) on all extensions of cultivation. The *rayatwari* proprietor may throw up his holding, or any portion of it, at the beginning of any year after reasonable notice, whereas the *zamindar* or large proprietor engages to pay the revenue assessed upon him throughout the term of the settlement.

The following table shows in 1930-31 the latest available returns of the land surveyed under the two types of tenure, and the land revenue assessed:—

Province	Zamindari and Village Communities			Raiyatwari, &c		
	Area Surveyed Acres	Population of Surveyed Area	Revenue Rs	Area Surveyed Acres	Population of Surveyed Area	Revenue Rs
Madras (28-29)	29,015,431	11,940,868	87,42,511	62,518,786	30,378,117	6,66,04,168
Bombay (including Sind) 30-31	3,971,088	(a)	(a)	74,769,301	20,607,044	4,83,13,818
Bengal (27-28)	49,186,909	45,793,288	3,00,73,009	—	—	—
United Provinces (26-27)	67,553,738	45,858,489	7,19,89,917	—	—	—
Punjab (30-31)	60,180,882	23,580,852	4,64,76,863	—	—	—
Burma (30-31)	—	—	—	155,849,528	14,667,146	5,66,73,102
Bihar and Orissa (26-27)	53,078,859	34,003,550	1,63,81,227	—	—	—
Central Provinces and Berar (30-31)	40,526,007	13,912,997	2,33,19,117	23,658,373 <sup>1</sup>	(b)	(b)
Assam (30-31)	5,703,137	(a)	18,39,093	29,596,833	8,622,251	1,10,25,180
N-W Frontier Province (30-31)	8,437,414	2,339,383	26,39,666	—	—	—
Ajmer Merwara (30-31)	1,770,921	408,122	3,57,745	—	—	—
Pargana Manpur (30-31)	—	—	—	31,858	6,852	17,858
Coorg (27-28)	—	—	—	1,012,260	163,838	4,12,684
Delhi (30-31)	370,194	636,246	4,69,832	—	—	—

(a) Included under Raiyatwari, &c (b) Included under Zamindari  
<sup>1</sup> Includes 12,457,949 acres of Government Forest

The following table shows the total acreage in all India under the chief crops and the production in three years —

Name of crops	1931-32		1932-33 <sup>2</sup>		1933-34 <sup>2</sup>	
	Area Sown	Yield	Area Sown	Yield	Area Sown	Yield
	Acres	Tons	Acres	Tons	Acres	Tons
Rice	84,374,000	33,001,000	82,882,000	31,114,000	82,699,000	30,793,000
Wheat	33,803,000	9,021,000	32,976,000	9,455,000	36,062,000	9,358,000
		Raw Sugar		Raw Sugar		Raw Sugar
Sugarcane	2,971,000	3,975,000	3,317,000	4,676,000	3,307,000	5,094,000
Linseed	3,309,000	416,000	3,299,000	406,000	3,258,000	379,000
Rape & mustard	6,214,000	1,025,000	6,094,000	1,042,000	6,068,000	957,000
Sesamum	5,639,000	476,000	6,256,000	551,000	6,217,000	537,000
Castor	1,688,000	146,000	1,617,000	151,000	1,541,000	144,000
		(Nuts in Shell)		(Nuts in Shell)		(Nuts in Shell)
Groundnut	5,489,000	2,276,000	7,409,000	3,007,000	8,064,000	3,318,000
		Bales		Bales		Bales
Cotton	23,722,000	4,007,000	22,483,000	4,657,000	23,925,000	5,006,000
Jute <sup>1</sup>	1,862,000	5,542,000	2,143,000	—	2,517,000	7,967,000
		lbs		lbs		lbs
Tea <sup>1</sup>	806,800	394,083,500	809,500	433,669,300	816,000	383,264,100
Rubber <sup>1</sup>	184,200	20,117,100	180,000	—	177,100	14,263,200
Coffee	173,200	33,734,500	176,700	32,490,800	—	—
		In cwts. of dye				In cwts. of dye
Indigo	52,500	9,900	—	—	41,900	7,500

<sup>1</sup> Figures refer to calendar year

<sup>2</sup> Subject to revision

The net area actually sown in British India in 1931-32 was 228,835,924 acres

*The following Table shows, in acres, according to Provinces, the Surveyed Area and also the Total Areas of British India that were in 1930-31 cultivated and uncultivated, so far as returns can be obtained, and the area under irrigation*

Administrations	Area according to Survey	Net Area according to Survey excluding Indian States	Cultivated		Uncultivated		Forests	Area Irrigated
			Net Area actually Sown	Current Fallows	Culturable Waste other than Fallow	Not available for Cultivation		
	Acres	Acres	Acres	Acres	Acres	Acres	Acres	Acres
Ajmer-Merwara	1,770,921	1,770,921	319,347	180,050	308,343	866,399	96,782	139,848
Assam	43,361,410	35,299,970	5,982,993	1,946,101	18,946,727	4,571,030	3,853,119	578,769
Bengal	52,664,669	49,186,909	23,460,300	5,573,689	5,971,428	9,587,035	4,594,457	1,734,392
Bihar and Orissa	71,507,695	53,172,975	24,470,900	6,358,791	6,891,306	8,116,448	7,340,530	5,260,164
Bombay	97,449,907	78,880,947	32,620,701	10,507,261	6,785,990	19,849,811	9,117,184	4,145,017
Burma	155,849,528	155,849,528	18,022,971	3,794,912	59,788,871	52,993,485	21,249,289	1,471,176
Central Provinces and Berar	83,931,811	63,971,084	25,364,376	3,348,517	14,160,752	4,938,879	16,371,856	1,130,022
Coorg	1,012,260	1,012,260	137,978	171,362	11,690	334,045	357,185	3,595
Delhi	370,194	370,194	207,509	17,680	63,924	81,081	—	66,862
Madras	91,089,440	91,089,440	34,222,604	10,326,235	12,919,111	20,186,249	13,369,982	9,153,093
Mánpur Parganá (Central India)	31,353	31,353	7,194	267	3,968	949	18,975	70
N.-W. Frontier Prov	8,578,214	8,437,414	2,072,253	811,339	2,691,108	2,632,112	358,318	973,183
Punjab	65,257,965	61,971,265	26,683,664	3,990,897	14,826,306	12,713,218	1,966,297	14,813,534
United Provinces	72,648,741	68,300,509	35,542,446	2,595,517	10,647,202	9,939,769	9,268,411	10,226,991
Total .	745,524,108	669,344,769	229,115,236	49,617,618	154,016,726	146,810,510	87,962,385	49,697,216

Of the total area under irrigation in 1931-32, 25,217,156 acres were irrigated by canals, 6,246,811 acres by tanks, 11,653,323 acres by wells, and 5,747,586 acres by other sources. The total area irrigated by Government Works of all classes in India during 1930-31 was about 31 million acres, as compared with 31.6 million acres irrigated in 1929-30. The net return on capital outlay was 4.7 cent in 1930-31.

*Livestock Census*, in British India (exclusive of Baluchistan), 1930-31: oxen, 121,450,000, buffaloes, 31,418,000, sheep, 25,295,000, goats, 35,743,000, horses and ponies, 1,683,000, mules, 75,000, donkeys, 1,371,000, camels, 526,000.

*Forests* —The lands under the control of the Provincial Forest Departments are classified as 'Reserved Forests' (forests intended to be permanently maintained for the supply of timber, &c., or for the protection of water supply, &c.), 'Protected Forests,' and 'Unclassed' forest land. The following table shows the extent of these areas in 1932-33 —

	Reserved Forests Sq miles	Protected Forests Sq miles	Unclassed Forest land Sq miles	Total Sq miles
Madras	15,650	565	—	16,215
Bombay (including Sind)	13,697	1,172	—	14,869
Bengal	6,478	660	3,445	10,583
United Provinces	5,195	4	53	5,252
Punjab	1,542	3,205	462	5,209
Burma	31,516	—	90,749	122,265
Federated Shan States	3,189	—	30,625	33,814
Bihar and Orissa	1,848	1,171	3	3,022
Central Provinces (including Berar)	19,606	—	—	19,606
Assam	6,184	—	14,882	21,066
North West Frontier Province	245	105	—	350
Baluchistan (portions under Br Ad)	316	—	472	788
Ajmer	142	—	—	142
Coorg	519	339	—	859
Andamans	52	—	2,137	2,189
Total, 1932-33	106,179	7,212	147,828	261,219

The net revenue from the State forests in 1932-33 was about Rs 86,14,468.

*Industries* —The most important indigenous industry, after agriculture, is the weaving of cotton cloths. Other important indigenous industries are silk rearing and weaving, shawl and carpet weaving, wood carving and metal working. One of the most important industries connected with agriculture is the tea industry, the average number of persons employed being about 859,700. The area under tea in 1932 was about 807,700 acres, distributed as follows: Assam, 428,100, Bengal, 198,100, Bihar and Orissa, 3,700, United Provinces, 6,300, Punjab, 9,600, Madras, 73,500, Coorg, 400, Tripura (Bengal), 8,900, Travancore, 74,400, Mysore, 4,200, and the Cochin State, 500. The production was, in 1932, 434 million lb. The exports of Indian tea from British India (including the State of Travancore) in 1933-34 were to United Kingdom, 276,679,000 lb, Canada, 15,129,000 lb, United States, 8,327,000 lb, Persia, 1,075,000 lb, and to Australasia, 4,504,000 lb. The total exports were 342,385,000 lb in 1931-32, 379,827,000 lb in 1932-33, and 318,291,000 lb in 1933-34.

Some statistics for 1932 of mills, factories, &c., subject to the Indian Factories Act, are given as follows for British India (*excluding* Indian States and Government factories)



Class of Industry	No of Establishments	No of Persons	Class of Industry	No of Establishments	No of Persons
Cotton spinning and weaving mills	307	395,807	Tea factories	978	58,452
Jute mills	100	263,442	Foundries	62	3,213
Cotton ginning and pressing factories	2,049	120,633	Iron and steel smelting and steel rolling mills	5	23,145
Railway and tramway workshops	90	52,322	Saw mills	158	12,630
Rice mills	1,498	74,384	Petroleum refineries	12	10,697
General engineering	262	26,105	Woollen mills	9	4,322
Electrical works	61	6,764	Sugar factories	166	34,259
Printing, bookbinding, &c	343	22,602	Stone dressing	7	316
Tanneries and leather works	2	5,115	Oil mills	239	11,596
Jute presses	97	29,210	Kerosene tinning and packing works	31	6,949
Tile and brick factories	75	7,796	Motor works and coach building	94	4,975
Shipbuilding	17	18,034	Tobacco factories	25	5,769
			Paper mills	9	6,193
			Lac factories	18	1,558
			Silk mills	17	2,072

With regard to cotton spinning and weaving the number of spindles in all India in 1931-32 was 8,908,330, and of looms, 173,551. The production of yarn in 1932-33 was 1,016 million lb and of woven goods, 695 million lb.

*Companies*—On March 31, 1932, there were 7,998 joint stock companies incorporated in British India and in the Indian States of Mysore, Baroda, Gwalior, Indore, Hyderabad and Travancore, and in operation, with paid up capital of Rs 2,86,93,51,000.

*Co operative Societies*—In 1931-32, there were in British India and the Indian States 93,598 agricultural co operative societies with a membership of 3,109,383.

*Mineral Production*—The quantity and value of the minerals produced in India in 1932 were as follows (£1 = Rs 13 3)

Items	Quantity	Value	Items	Quantity	Value
		£			£
Coal tons	20,153,387	5,120,045	Zircon tons	490 6	3,805
Petroleum gals	308,606,031	5,818,575	Magnesite do	13,864	5,470
Lead and lead ore <sup>1</sup> tons	70,560	820,109	Gypsum do	54,741	7,125
Manganese ore do	212,604	140,022 <sup>2</sup>	Refractory materials do	14,148	10,100
Gold ounces	329,681 7	1,906,123	Bauxite do	—	—
Building materials and road metals tons	6,065,799	685,877	Ochre do	6,287	2,459
Salt do	1,610,861	898,754	Diamonds carats	1,254 1	5,428
Silver ounces	6,026,7 7	471,557	Fuller's earth tons	4,359	3,405
Mica <sup>3</sup> cwts	47,021	251,800	Monazite do	654 8	6,147
Zinc concentrates <sup>4</sup> tons	49 9 0	187,782	Barytes do	2,957	2,209
Iron ore do	1,760,501	294,720	Asbestos do	90	677
Tin ore do	4,525	339,097	Agate cwts	—	—
Copper ore and matte do	185,104	838,156	Amber do	11 5	146
Tungsten ore do	2,022 9	52,921	Corundum tons	—	—
Saltpetre <sup>3</sup> cwts	165,782	92,272	Graphite do	5	— <sup>4</sup>
Chromite tons	17,865	20,727	Antimony ore do	—	—
Nickel speiss do	3,580	77,269	Soda do	11	33
Clays do	180,884	19,451	Bismuth lbs	27	4
Jadeite <sup>3</sup> cwts	3,654	23,359	Apatite tons	121	81
Ilmenite tons	50,052 5	58,134	Serpentine do	— <sup>4</sup>	— <sup>4</sup>
Antimonial lead do	642	6,627	Garnet do	147	28
Stearite do	6,512	9,736	Beryl do	281	897
Ruby, sapphire and spinel carats	— <sup>4</sup>	— <sup>4</sup>	Felspar do	478	830

<sup>1</sup> Excludes antimonial lead<sup>2</sup> Export f.o.b. value<sup>3</sup> Export<sup>4</sup> Not available

The average number of persons employed daily in the coal mining industry in 1932 was 165,567, and the output per head employed was 121 7 tons.

### Commerce.

The following table applies to the sea-borne external trade of India.—

Years	Imports		Exports and Re-Exports	
	Merchandise	Treasure	Merchandise	Treasure
	Rupees	Rupees	Rupees	Rupees
1929-30	249 70,74,490	27,83,19,584	318,98 97,089	5,14,83,004
1930-31	178,06,25,932	26,86,94,978	226,50 21,864	4,00,08,598
1931-32	1,30,64,28,506	7,26,80,825	161 20,22 325	65,92,85,265
1932-33	1,85,01,76,054	3,99,13,188	1,86,06,70,382	70,66,15,528
1933-34	1,17,27,55,040	1,06,15,215	1,50,23,54,481	65,56,68,908

The following table excludes Government stores and Government treasure —

Years ended March 31	IMPORTS		
	Merchandise	Treasure	Total
	Rupees	Rupees	Rupees
1930	2 40,79,69,841	27,76 75,929	268,56,45,270
1931	1,64 79,86,863	26,85,51,296	191,64,88,159
1932	1,26,37,14,115	7,25 90,070	138 63,04,185
1933	1,32,58,43,175	2 99,05 846	135,57,48,521
1934	1,15,32,79,762	1,95,57,779	117,23,87,541

Years ended March 31	EXPORTS AND RE-EXPORTS		
	Merchandise	Treasure	Total
	Rs.	Rs	Rs
1930	317,93,23,862	1,56,87,154	319,50,11,016
1931	225 63,66,653	2 42,72,185	228,06,38 888
1932	160,54,72,854	62,90,64,223	223,45,86,577
1933	135,62,50 683	67,91,92,133	203,54,42,816
1934	149,73,22,739	59,18,98,453	208,92,21,192

Of the exports of merchandise in 1933-34 Rs 146,31,49 170 represented the products of the country Rs 3,41 73,569 were re exports of imported foreign merchandise

In many cases the Indian States impose Customs duties on goods imported from other parts of India

The imports and exports, excluding Government stores and Government treasure, were distributed as follows in 1933-34 —

	Bengal	Burma	Madras	Bombay	Sind
	Rs	Rs	Rs	Rs	Ra.
Imports.	32 89,50,276	8,56,87,240	15,31,01 292	47,20,05,276	13,30,93,357
Exports.	64,52,87,230	18,10,77,059	28,63,74,416	68,32,93,045	14,35,43,362

# 140 THE BRITISH EMPIRE.—INDIA AND DEPENDENCIES

Imports and exports of bullion and specie were as follows —

Years ended March 31	Imports of Gold	Imports of Silver	Exports of Gold	Exports of Silver
	Rs	Rs	Rs	Rs
1929	21,21,89,692	15,92,18,807	1,91,008	6,15,11,381
1930	14,28,11,477	13,41,90,827	1,03,081	4,79,78,629
1931	13,24,52,453	13,46,02,717	49,34,838	3,88,69,661
1932	2,79,91,364	4,42,63,962	60,78,25,155	4,84,81,050
1933	1,81,81,391	1,62,95,157	66,84,00,347	3,64,26,108
1934	1,09,94,285	81,72,592	58,15,80,246	7,17,49,018

The distribution of commerce by countries was as follows (merchandise alone) in years ending March 31, 1933 and 1934 —

Countries	Imports into India from		Exports of Indian Produce to	
	1932-33 Rs	1933-34 Rs	1932-33 Rs	1933-34 Rs
United Kingdom	48,79,77,835	47,62,81,934	36,95,52,483	47,20,88,088
France	2,03,82,897	1,50,71,617	8,07,61,812	7,37,15,375
Germany	10,38,72,100	8,88,24,978	8,59,09,022	9,83,63,662
Austria	65,20,002	52,35,497	38,606	72
Hungary	5,16,874	10,56,900	244	—
Italy	3,94,82,749	2,91,28,490	4,65,73,162	5,75,37,344
Belgium	3,41,83,643	2,66,12,597	4,01,64,383	4,48,32,660
Netherlands	1,69,14,206	1,81,62,799	4,12,70,867	4,21,19,813
Spain	24,81,103	20,90,823	1,37,06,538	1,41,17,890
Union of Socialist Soviet Republics *	1,96,59,813	1,63,83,331	37,63,665	8,04,162
China (including Hong Kong)	3,46,71,137	2,67,33,912	4,98,53,191	5,52,49,172
Japan	20,47,73,829	16,35,51,011	18,95,09,778	12,61,20,586
Ceylon	1,76,49,757	1,28,84,049	6,52,06,878	5,90,76,185
Straits Settlements	2,78,63,055	2,64,10,655	3,56,41,236	3,26,40,939
Java, Borneo and Sumatra	4,59,99,673	3,12,11,779	1,21,33,740	91,88,504
Arabia	26,29,664	28,35,669	95,97,665	74,68,293
Persia	1,93,27,092	1,44,51,847	55,34,934	56,56,538
Egypt	90,65,246	67,60,596	1,08,89,842	1,15,27,181
Kenya Zanzibar and Pemba	2,22,02,075	2,47,78,880	63,93,487	57,34,692
Other E African ports	45,81,908	62,63,431	1,35,71,597	1,09,09,901
Mauritius (including Seychelles)	6,41,283	2,45,726	79,04,730	69,21,098
United States	11,25,08,778	7,81,060	9,76,50,385	14,07,34,885
South America	5,61,212	3,87,849	3,71,26,312	3,41,61,675
Australia	1,06,85,266	1,02,43,155	3,88,40,570	2,98,06,626

\* Includes "Russia, "Turkistan (Russian), "Armenia, "Georgia, "Azerbaijan

The value of the different classes of goods (private merchandise only) was as follows —

	Imports		Exports of Indian Produce	
	1932-33 Rs	1933-34 Rs	1932-33 Rs	1933-34 Rs
I Food drink and tobacco	14,81,98,599	12,21,35,442	37,32,20,344	36,02,42,861
II Raw materials, and pro- duce & articles mainly unmanufactured	20,48,81,933	15,21,88,016	54,91,59,684	68,94,57,858
III Articles, wholly or mainly manufactured	94,53,89,309	85,20,82,719	38,48,11,624	39,89,72,731
IV Miscellaneous and un- classified, including parcel post	2,74,23,334	2,68,73,585	1,68,65,685	1,44,75,720
Total	132,58,49,175	115,82,79,762	132,40,57,237	146,81,49,170

The value of the leading articles of private merchandise (Indian produce only in the case of exports) was as follows in 1933-34 —

Imports	Value	Exports	Value
	1932-34 Rs		1933-34 Rs
Cotton manufactures (including twist and yarn)	17,74,41,541	Jute (raw)	10,93,26,707
Sugar (refined & unrefined, molasses included)	2,70,97,083	„ (manufactured)	21,87,49,313
Metals and ores	9,49,86,410	Cotton (raw)	26,56,93,997
Machinery and mill work	12,76,92,871	„ (manufactured) including twist and yarn	2,72,63,100
Silk (raw & manufactured)	9,58,52,802	Rice	10,56,65,824
Oils	6,75,47,938	Wheat and wheat flour	19,04,457
Chemicals	2,70,05,640	Other grain and pulse	98,45,255
Hardware	2,87,83,344	Tea	19,84,62,308
Liquors	2,26,97,709	Hides & skins, & leather goods	10,08,31,290
Matches	73,797	Seeds (oil seeds mainly)	13,66,15,291
Paper and pasteboard	2,63,18,972	Lac (excluding lac dye)	2,46,43,677
Salt	46,88,207	Wool (raw)	1,98,48,211
Woollen goods	2,20,53,834	Wool (manufactured)	73,99,552
Spices	1,55,66,820	Opium	72,64,040
Provisions	2,71,55,887	Oils	57,28,847
Instruments, apparatus and appliances & parts thereof	4,02,04,079	Rubber (raw)	31,17,681
Tobacco	72,14,621	Indigo	96,863
Glass	1,22,13,444	Other dyes and tans	77,72,179
Dyeing & tanning substances	2,46,10,257	Paraffin wax	2,28,91,245
Drugs and medicines	1,93,42,154	Spices	72,20,317
Wood and timber	£4,00,107	Saltpetre	15,26,816
Apparel (excluding haberdashery, millinery, hosiery and boots and shoes)	51,50,717	Coffee	1,02,45,388
Soap	78,37,362	Hemp (raw)	36,08,706
Building and engineering materials	64,34,991	Manganese ore	51,33,904
Fruits and vegetables	1,00,13,683	Other kinds of metals & ores	4,97,38,941
Paints & painters materials	92,19,190	Oilcakes	1,64,72,120
Tea-chests	53,88,124	Provisions	28,12,233
Haberdashery and millinery	54,56,901	Fruits and Vegetables	99,05,613
Belting for machinery	46,05,808	Tobacco	93,79,867
Mechanically propelled vehicles	3,76,57,067	Silk (raw and cocoons)	2,47,660
Stationery	66,22,025	Silk (manufactured)	81,532
Animals, living	28,12,298	Coir goods	76,94,724
Books, printed and printed matter	49,32,514	Manures	25,45,368
Earthenware and porcelain	43,14,917	Wood	84,24,144
Boots and shoes	47,50,681	Coal and coke	37,85,445
Umbrellas and fittings	26,66,280	Sugar (refined & unrefined)	2,37,613
Grain and pulse	83,70,161	Fodder, Bran and pollards	46,63,607
Coal and coke	13,58,763		

The trade between India and the United Kingdom (British Board of Trade Returns) is as follows —

	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£	£	£	£
Imports (Consignments) into U K from India	36,711,288	32,308,273	37,351,929	42,093,777
Exports to India—				
British produce	32,288,579	34,088,361	33,402,404	36,676,655
Foreign and colonial	801,442	588,790	690,929	539,645

The following table shows for five years the number and tonnage of vessels engaged in the foreign trade which entered and cleared at ports in British India —

Nationality of Vessels	1929 30		1930 31		1931 32		1932-33		1933 34	
	No	Tons	No	Tons	No	Tons	No	Tons	No	Tons
<b>Entered</b>										
British	2,270	6,433,354	1,993	5,851,597	1,859	5,593,550	1,767	5,348,635	1,816	5,530,661
British Indian	253	92,202	199	81,967	186	79,730	197	51,726	165	41,354
Foreign	858	3,071,824	867	3,017,962	735	2,640,651	640	2,453,369	714	2,854,784
Native	591	50,189	647	54,104	674	53,674	637	49,052	622	43,829
<b>Total</b>	3,972	9,647,569	3,706	9,005,630	3,454	8,367,605	3,241	7,902,782	3,317	8,470,628
<b>Cleared</b>										
British	2,286	6,553,371	1,906	5,650,754	1,755	5,388,198	1,714	5,224,771	1,745	5,291,197
British Indian	237	84,726	234	95,141	195	81,493	212	62,058	177	33,718
Foreign	842	3,037,517	859	2,975,480	736	2,656,963	646	2,463,577	702	2,789,816
Native	667	60,793	752	63,400	715	58,078	702	54,344	678	51,015
<b>Total</b>	4,032	9,736,407	3,751	8,784,775	3,401	8,184,732	3,274	7,804,750	3,302	8,165,746
<b>Total entered and cleared</b>	8,004	19,383,976	7,457	17,790,405	6,855	16,552,337	6,515	15,707,532	6,619	16,636,734

The principal articles of import from India into the United Kingdom (Board of Trade returns) were —

—	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£
Corn Offals	567,023	819,533	—
Tea	14,784,769	13,149,789	14,019,549
Wheat	133,302	—	—
Rice	312,460	475,823	494,918
Cotton (Raw)	1,905,055	959,405	2,199,349
Hides	58,804	47,522	108,965
Skins, Goat	435,843	464,169	668,805
Manganese Ore	192,723	157,131	254,036
Rubber	169,585	30,685	16,805
Cotton Seeds	176,084	11,007	37,924
Flax Seeds	165,997	96,410	1,445,597
Gums and Resins	496,694	328,491	533,461
Jute	2,507,096	2,434,534	2,612,608
Teak	455,174	291,863	298,647
Wool, Sheep's	1,034,819	899,780	1,032,635
Leather	2,999,755	2,794,245	3,285,669
Coir Yarn	513,938	213,510	116,366
Jute Manufactures	1,628,112	1,700,763	1,273,734

The chief articles of British produce exported to India (Board of Trade returns) were —

—	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£
Tobacco	572,377	212,004	172,286
Drugs	487,827	439,286	512,845
Painters' Colours	296,351	310,632	320,933
Cotton Yarns	787,001	1,024,879	726,137
Cotton Goods, piece	5,458,539	8,472,599	6,677,568
Cotton Goods, others	597,049	786,827	663,401
Implements and Tools	226,050	224,305	255,285
Machinery	5,143,276	5,424,133	5,735,508
Iron and Steel and Manufactures	3,210,168	2,585,709	3,023,562
Brass and Manufactures	227,539	363,354	418,691
Copper and Manufactures	197,416	199,684	289,272
Soap	532,436	495,915	391,035
Paper	577,223	498,302	547,439
Chemical Products	939,770	1,103,358	1,115,043
Locomotives	832,875	197,756	398,504
Wagons and Trucks	127,403	46,180	85,162
Motor Cars and parts	1,108,126	1,065,608	1,554,868
Woollen and Worsted Tissues	214,968	421,800	452,103

The total imports and exports of the largest ports in private merchandise only in 1933-34 were, in rupees Bombay, 73 5 crores, Calcutta, 90·2 crores, Karachi, 26 5 crores, Rangoon, 23 3 crores, Madras, 20 8 crores, Chittagong, 5 9 crores; Tuticorin, 3 3 crores

### Shipping and Navigation.

The tonnage of vessels which entered with cargoes in the interportal trade was 22,619,356 tons in 1933-34, and cleared 22,416,534 tons.

## 144 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—INDIA AND DEPENDENCIES

The number and tonnage of vessels built or first registered at Indian ports for five years —

	1929-30		1930-31		1931-32		1932-33		1933-34	
	No	Ton-nage	No	Ton-nage	No	Ton-nage	No	Ton-nage	No	Ton-nage
Built	29	1,017	22	1,140	7	224	8	439	36	1,260
Registered	41	8,928	42	16,815	17	3,028	16	10,426	61	18,902

### Communications

#### I RAILWAYS

	Miles open		Miles open		Miles open		Miles open
1926-27	39,049	1928-29	40,950	1930-31	42,281	1932-33	42,961
1927-28	39,711	1929-30	41,724	1931-32	42,753	1933-34	42,953

The railways open on March 31, 1934, included 81,696 miles of Imperial State lines and 6,970 miles of Indian State lines. There were 12 miles of new railway lines opened in 1933-34.

The gauges of the Indian railways in 1933-34 were (1) The Standard, or 5ft 6in (21,132 miles), (2) The Metre, or 3ft 3½in (17,644 miles), and (3) The Special gauges of 2ft 6in and 2ft (4,177 miles).

The total capital at charge on Railways to the end of 1933-34, including lines under construction and survey, &c., was Rs 8,84,41,05,000. From 1924-25 Railway Finance has been separated from the general finances of Government. The Delhi-Umballa-Kalka Railway was purchased by the State in April, 1926, and the Southern Punjab Railway on January 1, 1930.

Passengers carried in 1933-34, 489,613,000, aggregate tonnage of goods and live stock, 76,513,000, gross earnings on railways, Rs 99.56 crores, working expenses, Rs 69.53 crores, net earnings, Rs 30.03 crores, average return on the capital at charge 3.40 per cent. The net loss to the State, after meeting all charges for interest, &c., was Rs 8.39 crores. The railway staff at the close of 1933-34 numbered 3,906 Europeans and 701,362 Indians, total, 701,362.

India and Ceylon are connected by rail and steamer ferry combined, the steamers plying between Dhanushkodi Point on Rameswaram Island and Talaimannar in Ceylon.

#### II POSTS, TELEGRAPHS, AND TELEPHONES

On March 31, 1934, there were 23,676 post offices and 59,372 letter-boxes.

In the year 1933-34, the number of letters, post cards, and money-orders passing through the post offices was 936,911,000, of newspapers 69,723,000, of parcels 13,734,000, and of packets 116,904,000, being a total of 1,137,272,000.

There were 13,229 telegraph offices in India on March 31, 1934. Statistics of the Government telegraphs for 1933-34 — Miles of wire, 593,555, miles of line, 107,216.

The number of wireless stations maintained and worked by the Indian Posts and Telegraphs Department on March 31, 1934 was 27, of which six were coast stations available for general public correspondence with ships at sea, and the remainder were inland stations. Eleven of these stations provided regular communication with aeroplanes in connection with Air

**Services** At three of the coast stations and seven others direction finding installations were working

The telephone system is in the hands of the Indian Posts and Telegraphs Department, but telephone exchanges have been established in Calcutta, Madras, Bombay, Ahmedabad, Karachi, Rangoon, and Moulmein, by private companies, under licences from the Government. On March 31, 1934, there were 25 telephone exchanges, with 37,400 connections, established by the licensed companies, and 330 exchanges with 22,804 connections established by the Department

### Money and Credit

The value of money coined at the Calcutta and Bombay Mints in five years was as follows —

Yearended March 31	Silver	Nickel	Copper	Bronze	Total
	Rs	Rs	Rs	Rs	Rs
1929	52,66,573	32,15,475	—	7,45,490	92,27,538
1930	1,80,000	46,63,500	—	11,38,600	59,82,100
1931	18,23,532	19,44,000	—	8,00,312	45,67,844
1932	—	—	—	1,89,700	1,89,700
1933	—	85,000	—	2,40,100	3,25,100

A branch of the Royal Mint was established at Bombay at the end of 1917, but since April, 1919, the Branch Mint has been closed

In August, 1926, the Royal Commission on Indian Currency and Finance submitted their report, including the recommendation of the stabilisation of the rupee at a rate corresponding to an exchange rate of 1s 6d (gold). In March, 1927, the Indian Currency Act made this stabilization statutory

Since 1900, rupees have been coined as required to meet public demands. The entire profit accruing to Government on the coinage up to March 31, 1907, and during the year 1912-13, and half such profit for the years 1907-08 and 1908-09 were placed to the credit of a separate fund termed the Gold Standard Reserve, with the object of ensuring the stability of the currency policy of Government. The net profits arising from rupee coinage as well as from the investment of the Reserve were credited to the Reserve up to 1922-23 when it reached the limit of 40,000,000, at which figure the Reserve is being maintained at present. There has been no coinage from purchased silver since 1921-22, therefore no profit accrued from this source since that year.

Notes of the values of one, two and-a half, five, ten, fifty, hundred, five hundred, and thousand rupees are legal tender throughout British India. The total value of notes in circulation on March 31, 1933, including the notes held in Government treasuries and the Head Offices of the Imperial Bank of India, was Rs 176,89,58,188

**Banks**—The following table shows the 'Capital,' 'Reserve,' 'Public and other Deposits,' at the Imperial Bank of India on Dec 31 of three years —

	1930	1931	1932
	Rs	Rs	Rs
Paid up Capital	5,62,50,000	5,62,50,000	5,62,50,000
Reserve	5,40,00,000	5,00,00,000	5,17,50,000
Public Deposits	7,36,90,926	8,32,10,943	7,06,95,185
Other Deposits	76,60,03,586	68,85,64,214	68,36,35,204



On February 16, 1934, the Council of State passed the Reserve Bank Bill, for the setting up of a Reserve Bank

Statistics of the Post Office Savings banks for five years —

—	Depositors	Balance at end of Year, in Rupees
1928-29	2,021,000	34,49,08,000
1929-30	2,305,000	37,13,13,000
1930-31	2,478,000	37,02,60,000
1931-32	2,402,000	38,20,33,000
1932-33	2,737,000	43,45,37,000

### Currency, Weights, and Measures.

The monetary unit is the Indian *Rupee*, the gold value of which is fixed by the Indian Currency Act of 1927 at 1s 6d or 8 47512 grains of fine gold

The coins in circulation are silver, 1 rupee which equals 16 annas and weighs one tola or 180 grains troy, eleven twelfths fine,  $\frac{1}{2}$  rupee or 8 anna piece,  $\frac{1}{4}$  rupee or 4 anna piece,  $\frac{1}{8}$  rupee or 2 anna piece, nickel, 1, 2, and 4 anna pieces, bronze, 1 pice =  $\frac{1}{4}$  anna,  $\frac{1}{2}$  pice =  $\frac{1}{2}$  anna, 1 pie =  $\frac{1}{12}$  anna or  $\frac{1}{3}$  pice

There are Government Currency Notes in circulation in denominations of 1000, 500, 100, 50, 10, and 5 rupees

A hundred thousand rupees is called 1 lakh and is written thus Rs 1,00,000, and one hundred lakhs is called 1 crore and is written thus. Rs 1,00,00,000 A lakh of rupees when the rupee is 1s 6d is equivalent to 7,500l

Weights and measures are as follows —

The <i>Maund</i> of Bengal of 40 <i>seers</i>	= 82 lbs 2 ozs 2 drs avoirdupois
„ „ Bombay	= 28 lbs ( $\frac{1}{4}$ cwt)
„ „ Madras	= 25 lbs troy
„ <i>Tola</i>	= 180 gr troy
„ <i>Seer</i> of 80 <i>tolas</i>	= 2 057 lbs

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning India.

*Special works relating to Provinces and States are shown under their separate headings*

#### 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

- Administration Reports on the various provinces Annual
- Agricultural Statistics of India Annual Calcutta
- Education in India Annual and Quinquennial Calcutta
- Finance Accounts and Estimates, Explanatory Memorandum Annual—Estimates of Revenue and Expenditure Annual.—Financial Statement of the Government of India with discussion in the Legislative Council Annual—Home Accounts Annual—Income and Expenditure under specified heads Annual
- Forest The Progress of Forest Research in India Annual
- Gazetteers The Imperial Gazetteer of India 2nd ed 26 vols completed in 1909
- London—Provincial and District Gazetteers
- The Indian States Annual Calcutta
- Labour Gazette Monthly Bombay
- Statistical Abstract for British India Annual London
- Public Health Report of the Public Health Commissioner with the Government of India Annual
- Trade Annual Statement of the Trade of British India with Foreign Countries, &c. Calcutta.—Review of the Trade of India Annual. Calcutta
- India Trade Journal Weekly. Calcutta
- Summary of Commercial Treaties affecting India. Calcutta

- Moral and Material Progress and Condition of India.** Annual London.  
 Report of the Indian Statutory Commission (Simon Commission) 2 vols London, 1930  
 Statistical Statements relating to Co operative Movement in India. Annual Calcutta.  
 Handbook to the Records of the Government of India in the Imperial Record Department, 1748-1869 Calcutta, 1925  
 Report of the Banking Inquiry Committee Calcutta, 1930  
 India Round Table Conference, November 12, 1930-January 19, 1931, Proceedings London and Calcutta, 1931  
 Joint Committee on Indian Constitutional Reform 2 vols London, 1934

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Abbott* (J) The Keys of Power a Study of Indian Ritual and Belief London, 1932  
*Ayer* (Sir P S S), Indian Constitutional Problems Bombay 1928  
*Ambedkar* (B R), The Evolution of Provincial Finance in Modern India London, 1925  
*Anderson* (G), & *Subedar* (M), The Expansion of British India (1818-1858) London, 1918  
*Anstey* (Vera) Economic Development of India London, 1929  
*Archbold* (W A J), Outlines of Indian Constitutional History London, 1926  
*Banerjee* (D N), The Indian Constitution and its Actual Working London, 1926  
*Banerjee* (Sir Surendranath), A Nation in Making London, 1925  
*Barton* (Sir Wm), The Princes of India London, 1934  
*Beotra* (B R), The Two Indias Being an Historical Sketch of the Treaty Relations between the Indian States and the Paramount Power Calcutta and London, 1932  
*Brown* (J Coggin) India's Mineral Wealth ('India of To-day') Bombay, 1928  
*Butler* (Sir Harcourt), India Insistent London, 1930  
*Chand* (Gyan), Financial System of India London, 1926  
*Chitrol* (Sir V.), India (The Modern World Series), London, 1926  
*Chudgar* (P L), Indian Princes under British Protection London, 1929  
*Clarke* (Sir G), The Post Office of India London, 1921  
*Cotton* (C W E), Handbook of Commercial Information for India 2nd ed Calcutta, 1924  
*Coyajee* (J C), The Indian Currency System, 1835-1926 Madras, 1931  
*Cumming* (Sir John), Modern India London, 1931 — Political India, 1892-1932 London, 1932  
*Curzon* (Marquis, of Kedleston), British Government in India London, 1925  
 The Directorate of the Chamber of Princes — The British Crown and the Indian States London, 1929  
*Dodwell* (H) The Indian Empire, 1858-1918 (Cambridge History of India, Vol VI) London, 1932 — The Cambridge Shorter History of India Cambridge, 1934  
*Eubank* (R B) (Editor), Indian Co operative Studies Bombay, 1920.  
*Farquhar* (J N), Modern Religious Movements in India. New York, 1919  
*Fawcett* (Sir Ch.), The First Century of British Justice in India Oxford, 1934  
*Forrest* (Sir George), History of the Indian Mutiny 4 vols Edinburgh, 1904-1914 — The Life of Lord Clive London, 1918  
*Foster* (Sir Wm.), The English Factories in India, 1618-1669 13 vols Oxford, 1906-1927 — John Company London, 1926  
*Gamble* (J S), Manual of Indian Timbers Revised, London, 1922  
*Gadgil* (D R), Industrial Evolution of India in Recent Times Bombay, 1924  
*Garratt* (G T), An Indian Commentary London, 1928  
*Garratt* (G T), and *Thompson* (Edward), The Rise and Fulfilment of British Rule in India London, 1934  
*Grierson* (Sir G A.), Linguistic Survey of India Calcutta, 1903-1928  
*Grousset* (R.), India (The Civilisations of the East) London, 1932  
*Hartog* (Lady), Living India London, 1935  
*Havell* (E B), A Short History of India from the Earliest Times to the Present Day London, 1924  
*Harward* (E), European Non Officials in the Indian Legislature, 1921-1925 Allahabad, 1926  
*Holderness* (Sir T W) Peoples and Problems of India London, 1920  
*Horne* (E A), The Political System of British India Oxford, 1922  
*Hough* (E M), Co-operative Movement in India London, 1922  
*Howard* (A), Crop Production in India London, 1924  
*Hunter* (Sir W W), The Indian Empire its Peoples, History, and Products London, 1893. — (Editor) Rulers of India Series Oxford, 1890-1899  
*Ilbert* (Sir C P), The Government of India Oxford, 1922  
*Iyer* (K V), Indian Railways ('India of To day'). Bombay, 1924  
*Jain* (L C), Indigenous Banking in India London, 1930  
*Jevons* (H Stanley), The Future of Exchange and the Indian Currency Bombay, 1923

# 148 THE BRITISH EMPIRE —INDIA AND DEPENDENCIES

- Keith (A B)**, Speeches and Documents on Indian Policy (1750-1921) Two Vols London, 1922
- Kelman (J H)**, Labour in India A Study of the Conditions of Indian Women in Modern Industry London and New York, 1923
- Keynes (J M)**, Indian Currency and Finance London, 1924
- Leake (H M)**, The Foundations of Indian Agriculture Cambridge, 1924
- Lovett (Sir V)** India ('The Nations of To day') London, 1923
- Lyall (Sir A.)** The Rise and Expansion of the British Dominion in India London, 1910
- MacMunn (Sir G.)**, The Lure of the Indus London, 1934 —The Living India London, 1934
- Macnicol (N.)**, The Making of Modern India London, 1924
- Marriott (Sir J A R.)**, The English in India Oxford, 1932
- Marvin (L L.)**, India and the West London, 1927
- Mathas (John)** Village Government in British India London, 1915 —Agricultural Co-operation in India Madras, 1925
- Matheson (Cecile)**, Indian Industry London, 1930
- Mayhew (A.)**, The Education of India A Study of Educational Policy in India, 1835-1920 London, 1926
- Mitra (H N.)**, The Indian Annual Register Calcutta
- Modern India** A Co operative Survey London, 1930
- Moreland (W H.)**, India at the Death of Akbar An Economic Study London, 1920 —From Akbar to Aurangzeb A Study in Indian Economic History London 1923,—Jahangir's India (Prof P Geyl, joint translator). Cambridge, 1925
- Muir (Ramsay)** The Making of British India, 1756-1858 Manchester, 1915
- Mukerjee (R.)**, Rural Economy of India London, 1926
- Murray's Handbook for Travellers in India, Ceylon, and Burma** 14th ed London, 1933
- Panikkar (K M.)**, Relations of Indian States with the Government of India London 1927
- Paul (K T.)**, India and the British Connexion London, 1927
- Pillai (P P.)**, Economic Conditions in India London, 1925
- Powell (E Alexander)**, The Last Home of Mystery London, 1929
- Ranadive (B T.)**, Population Problem of India. London, 1930
- Rao (R V.)**, Ministers to Indian States Trichinopoly, 1928
- Rapson (E J.)**, Editor Cambridge History of India Vols I and III Can bridge, 1922 and 1928
- Rau (Ramachandra)**, Present day Banking in India Calcutta 1930
- Reed (Sir S.)**, Editor The Indian Year Book Annual Bombay —India, The New Phase London, 1928
- Rusley (Sir H H.)** The People of India 2nd ed by W Crooke Calcutta, 1915
- Roberts (P E.)**, Historical Geography of India Pt I, East India Co., Pt II, Under the Crown Oxford, 1916-1920
- Ronaldshay (Earl of)**, India A Bird's eye View London, 1924 —The Heart of Aryavarta London, 1925 —Life of Lord Curzon, Vols I-III London, 1928
- Salmon (J H.)**, The Book of Indian Crafts and Indian Lore London, 1928
- Sandford (C.)**, India Land of Regrets Oxford, 1934
- Sanyal (Nalinaksha)**, Development of Indian Railways Calcutta, 1930
- Scott (G B.)** Religion and Short History of the Sikhs, 1469-1930 London, 1930
- Setrout (E.)**, Caste in India Translated by Sir E Denison Ross London, 1930
- Seton (Sir M.)**, The India Office London, 1926
- Shah (K T.)**, Federal Finance in India London, 1929
- Shirras (G Findlay)**, Indian Finance and Banking London, 1920
- Smith (V A.)**, The Oxford History of India (revised to 1921 by S M Edwardes) Oxford, 1923 —Indian Constitutional Reform, Viewed in the Light of History London 1919
- Smythes (E A.)**, Indian Forest Wealth Oxford, 1926
- Staal (P.)**, A Foreigner looks at India London, 1934
- Stebbing (E P.)** The Forests of India 3 vols London, 1922-26
- Strickland (C F.)**, Introduction to Co operation in India ('India of To day') Bombay, 1922
- Sylvain Lévi (D.)** Dans l'Inde (de Ceylon au Népal) Paris, 1925
- Thakore (B K.)**, Indian Administration, 1765-1920 Bombay, 1922, 1926
- Thompson (E.)** Reconstruction of India London, 1930
- Thompson (E) and Garratt (G T.)**, Rise and Fulfilment of British Rule in India London, 1934
- Trotter (L J.)** and **Hutton (W H.)**, History of India London, 1917
- Touche (T H de la)**, Bibliography of Indian Geology and Physical Geography Calcutta, 1917-18
- Vakil (C N.)**, and others, Growth of Trade and Industry in Modern India London, 1931
- Vakil (K H.)**, and **Wallace (W R.)**, Panoramic India London and Bombay, 1930
- Vincent (A.)**, The Defence of India ('India of To day') Bombay, 1922
- Woolacott (J E.)**, Britain's Record in India London, 1927 —India on Trial London, 1929

*Zetland* (Marquis of), *Steps Towards Indian Home Rule* London, 1935  
*Zimand* (S.), *Living India* London, 1928  
*Zimmern* (A.), *Manning* (C. A. W.), *Lanka Sundaram* (Dr.), *Kirth* (A. B.), *Jenks* (C. W.),  
*India Analysed* Vol. I London, 1933

## BRITISH PROVINCES

Information concerning the Provinces in British India is given below, in alphabetical order

### AJMER-MERWARA

An agency subordinate to the factory at Surat was established at Ajmer early in the 17th century. The British received the tract by cession after the Pindari War in 1818. This small province of Ajmer-Merwara consists of one district with three subdivisions, Ajmer, Kekri, and Merwara, with an area of 2,711 sq. miles and a population of 560,292 (1931 census). The administration is under a Chief Commissioner, who in the capacity of Agent to the Governor-General in Rajputana resides at Mount Abu. The local administration is under a Commissioner. The city of Ajmer has a population of 119,524. The income of the province was Rs. 18.95 lakhs in 1932-33, and the expenditure Rs. 31.86 lakhs. In 1933 there were 17,786 scholars in 269 recognised educational institutions for males, and 3,546 in 53 similar institutions for females. The Government College at Ajmer had 298 students in 1933.

*Chief Commissioner*—The Hon. Lt.-Col. G. D. Ogilvie, C.S.I., C.I.E. (appointed October 29, 1932), salary, Rs. 48,000 per year.

Administration Report Annual Calcutta

### ANDAMAN AND NICOBAR ISLANDS

The **Andaman Islands** lie in the Bay of Bengal, 120 miles from Cape Negrais in Burma, the nearest point on the mainland. Five large islands closely grouped together are called the Great Andaman, and to the south is the island of Little Andaman. There are some 200 islets, the two principal groups being the Ritchie Archipelago and the Labyrinth Islands. The total area is 2,508 square miles. The Great Andaman group is about 219 miles long and, at the widest, 32 miles broad. The group, densely wooded, contains many valuable trees, the best known of which is the *padouk* or Andaman red-wood. The islands possess a number of harbours and safe anchorages, notably Port Blair, Port Cornwallis and Bonington, the last being most favourably situated for forest trade. The aborigines, 474 (255 males and 219 females) in 1931, live in small groups over the islands, some are savages of a low Negrito type. The total population of the Andaman Islands (excluding the aborigines) in 1934 was 14,924 (11,248 males and 3,676 females). In 1933-34 the forest receipts amounted to Rs. 14,01,064. The coconut, rubber, Manila hemp, and Bahamas aloe are successfully cultivated. In 1934 there were 9,273 head of cattle and 3,789 goats. There is wireless telegraphy with Burma and Madras. Mail steamers connect Port Blair with Calcutta, Rangoon, and Madras. The islands have been used since 1858 by the Government of India as a penal settlement for life and long term convicts, but the practice is being discontinued, the island being left to develop on free lines. The settlement possesses about 72,362 acres of cleared land. There were, in 1934, 5,986 convicts (including 86

women) in the place, of whom 1,711 (including 88 women) were on ticket-of-leave in the settlement supporting themselves. The Andaman Islands are under the Government of India, and the Officer in Charge is the Chief Commissioner.

*Man* (E. H.) and *Ellis* (A. J.) On the Aboriginal Inhabitants of the Andaman Islands (Reprinted from the Journal of the Anthropological Institute, 1932)

The **Nicobar Islands** are situated to the South of the Andamans, 75 miles from Little Andaman. The British formally took possession in 1869. There are twenty one islands, nine uninhabited, total area, 635 square miles. The islands are usually divided into three groups, Southern, Central, and Northern, the chief islands in each being respectively, Great Nicobar, Camorta with Nankauri, and Car Nicobar. There is a fine land locked harbour between the islands of Camorta and Nankauri, known as Nankauri Harbour. The Nicobarese inhabitants numbered 9,481 (4,889 males and 4,592 females) in 1931. The islanders are known to have pursued the coconut trade for at least 150 years. The coconut production is estimated at 15 million nuts per annum, of which some 8 million are sold by barter and exported in small native craft and Chinese junks in the form of copra. The Government is represented by a permanent Assistant Commissioner at Car Nicobar and a Tahsildar at Nankauri. The islands are attached to the Chief Commissionership of the Andamans and Nicobars.

*Chief Commissioner at Port Blair* —J. W. Smyth, Esq., C.I.E., I.C.S. • salary, Rs. 36,000 per year.

Administration Report by the Chief Commissioner. Annual. Calcutta —Selections from the Records of the Government of India (Home Department) Nos. XXV and LXXVII. *Brown* (A. R.), The Andaman Islanders. A Study in Social Anthropology. Cambridge, 1922.

*Kloss* (C. B.), In the Andamans and Nicobars. London 1903.

*Whitehead* (G.), In the Nicobar Islands. London 1924.

## ASSAM.

**Constitution and Government** —Assam first became a British Protectorate at the close of the first Burmese War in 1826. In 1832 Cachar was annexed. In 1835 the Jaintia Hills were included in the East India Company's dominions, and in 1839 Upper Assam was annexed to Bengal. In 1874 Assam was detached from the Administration of the Lieut.-Governor of Bengal, and made a separate Chief Commissionership. On the partition of Bengal in 1905, it was united to the Eastern Districts of Bengal under a Lieut.-Governor. From 1912 the Chief Commissionership of Assam was revived, and from 1921 a Governorship was created. There are two Members (one an Indian) of the Governor's Executive Council for 'reserved' subjects, and two Indian Ministers for the 'transferred' subjects. The Legislative Council consists of 53 Members, 39 elected, and 14 nominated and *ex officio* (not more than 7 may be officials). For the purposes of administration there are two Commissionerships with 12 Districts and 3 frontier tracts. There are 19 Local Boards, and there are 17 Municipalities and 9 Town Committees. The territories comprising the hill districts (except the Shillong municipality and cantonment in the Khasi and Jaintia Hills district), the frontier tracts, the Mikir Hills (in Nowgong and Sibsagar), and the North Cachar Hills (in Cachar), are declared 'backward tracts'.

*Governor* —H. E. Sir Michael Keane, K.C.S.I., C.I.E., I.C.S., appointed May 11, 1932, salary Rs. 66,000 per year.

**Area, Population and Religion**—The plains districts, the hill districts and the administered portions of the frontier tracts exclusive of the State of Manipur and the Khasi States, which are not British territory, cover an area of 55,014 square miles, with a population of 8,622,251 in British territory. Of these, 57 per cent are Hindus, 32 per cent are Muslims, and 8 per cent follow tribal religions. The capital is Shillong. Manipur State with an area of 8,620 square miles and a population of 445,606, and the Khasi States, consisting of 25 chieftainships of various degrees of importance, with an area of 3,700 square miles and a population of 180,000, are under the political control of the Assam government.

**Instruction**—There were two Government Art Colleges, affiliated to the Calcutta University, with 1,295 students in 1932-33, also the Earle Law College, at Gahuati, founded in 1914, with 53 students on its roll. There were also two new private colleges up to the intermediate standard. The number of secondary schools for boys was 464 with 65,281 pupils: primary schools for boys numbered 5,263, with 249,119 pupils. The number of girls at school was 65,728. There were 3,093 pupils in 101 Tea Garden schools of 'A,' 'B' and 'C' classes.

**Justice and Crime**—The Province (Manipur State and the hill and frontier areas, other than the areas within the Municipality and Cantonment of Shillong in respect of criminal cases, excepted) is under the jurisdiction of the High Court of Calcutta. For criminal work there were, in 1932, 2 Sessions Judges and 118 other Officers. In 1932, 23,044 criminal cases were brought to trial, and 49,935 civil suits were instituted. The Assam Rifles, with 4 Battalions—formerly known as the Military Police—supply garrisons for the frontier. There is a civil Police Force of 4,388 under an Inspector-General.

**Finance**—The gross revenue for 1932-33 was 238 lakhs of rupees, to which Land Revenue contributed 118 lakhs, Excise 40 lakhs, Forests 16 lakhs, and Stamps 18 lakhs. The total expenditure in 1932-33 was 248 lakhs. General Administration cost 27 lakhs, Education 31 lakhs, Police 26½ lakhs, Land Revenue Administration 19 lakhs, and Forests 14 lakhs.

**Production and Industry.**—The cultivation and manufacture of tea is the principal industry in Assam. Agriculture employs nearly 89 per cent. of the population. Silk-weaving and Cotton-weaving are the most important of the Home Industries. At the end of 1932 there were 998 Tea Gardens with 428,012 acres under tea. The area of tea plucked in 1932 was 399,307 acres, the total out-turn was 257 million lb., and the daily average number of persons employed was 522,072. All India statistics regarding the tea industry are given on p. 135. In 1932-33 there were 6,184 sq. miles of reserved forests. In 1933, 52,771,987 gallons of crude oil were extracted from the oil fields of the province.

**Commerce and Communications**—In 1932-33 there were 606·8 miles of metalled roads, 1,648 miles of unmetalled roads, and 2,196 miles of bridle roads. The open mileage of railways was 1,332 miles.

Administration Report Annual Shillong  
 Monographs on the Hill Tribes of Assam London, 1908-1926  
 Gait (Sir E.), History of Assam Calcutta 2nd ed., 1926  
 Shakespear (L. W.), History of Upper Assam, Upper Burma and the North-East Frontier London 1914

## BALUCHISTAN

**Government**—After the Afghán War, 1878-81, the districts of Pishin, Shorárúd, Duki, Sibi, and Sháhing were assigned to the British and in November, 1887, were formally constituted as British Balúchistan. In 1883, the districts of Quetta and Bolán were made over by the Khan to the British on an annual quit-rent of Rs 25,000 and Rs 30,000 respectively. In 1886, the Bori valley, in which is now the cantonment of Loralai, was occupied. In 1887, the Khetrán country, now known as the Barkhan tahsil, was brought under British control, in 1889 British authority was established in the Zhob valley and Kakar Khurasán, in 1896 Chágai and Western Sinjrání were included in administered territory, in 1899, the Nuskhi Niabat was made over by the Khan of Kalát on an annual quit-rent of Rs 9,000, and in 1903 the Nasirabad tahsil was acquired from the Khán on an annual quit rent of Rs. 117,500. The area of British and administered territory, including tribal areas, is 54,228 sq miles, and the population (1931) 463,508. The chief town is Quetta, with a population (1931) of 60,272 (town proper 34,881, and cantonment 25,391). It is the only municipality. The head of the civil administration is the Agent to the Governor General and Chief Commissioner in Balúchistan. The area under his direct administration is divided as follows: Quetta Pishin, Sibi, Zhob, Loralai, Chagai districts and Bolán Sub-division. The revenue administration of the Province is entrusted to an officer who is styled the Revenue and Judicial Commissioner.

Regular troops are cantoned at Quetta, Chaman, Fort Sandeman, and Loralai, and detachments are stationed at different places, principally in the Zhob and Loralai Districts, for the preservation of law and order. There is also a police force, supplemented by levies. The Indian Staff College was opened in Quetta in 1907.

*Agent to the Governor General and Chief Commissioner in Baluchistan*—Hon Sir Alexander N L Cater, K C I E, I C S salary, Rs 48,000 per year.

**Area and Population**—Area, 134,638 square miles, population (1931 census), 868,617. The main divisions are (1) British Balúchistan proper, with an area of about 9,084 square miles, consisting of tracts assigned to the British Government by treaty in 1879, (2) Agency Territories, with an area of about 45,144 square miles, composed of tracts which have from time to time been acquired by lease, or otherwise brought under control, and placed directly under British officers, and (3) the States of Kalát and Las Bela, with an area of about 80,410 sq miles the former consisting of a confederation of tribes under the Khán of Kalát, and stretching westwards to Persia, while the latter occupies the alluvial valley between the Pab and Hálá ranges from the sea to Bela.

**Religion and Education.**—The religion of the population is either Mussalman, in general of the Sunni sect, or Hindu. The Musalmans numbered (1931 census) 798,093, Hindus, 53,681, Christians, 8,059, Sikhs, 8,425, others, 359. At the close of 1931-32 there were 108 public schools and 172 private schools, of which 9 and 2 respectively are girls' schools. There are also 2 European schools for boys and girls. Of the 10,225 pupils 2,103 were girls.

**Justice.**—Almost all cases in which local men are concerned are referred to 'councils of elders' (locally called *jirga*) for settlement along the well-tried lines of the ancient customary and tribal law.

**Finance.**—In the directly administered territory the chief items of revenue are Taxes on income, land revenue, excise and stamps. In some places the land revenue is levied in money in accordance with a fixed assessment, but generally it is levied in kind. The revenue from all sources in 1933–34 was Rs 20 71 lakhs, and the expenditure Rs 95 29 lakhs.

**Production and Industry.**—The country consists largely of barren mountains, deserts and stony plains, its climate is subject to the extremes of heat and cold, and the rainfall is uncertain and scanty. The agricultural products are wheat, barley, millet, lucerne, rice, maize, and potatoes, while grapes, apricots, peaches, apples, pears and melons are grown in abundance. Panjgur in Mekran is famous for its dates.

**Commerce and Communications**—Registration of trade was discontinued from April, 1925. There are 1,009 miles of motor-roads (continuously maintained), 1,486 miles of motor tracks (put in order as required), and 119 miles of pack-tracks (cleared when required), and 709 miles of broad gauge and 174 miles of narrow gauge railway.

The North-Western railway, gauge 5 ft 6 in, enters Baluchistan near Jhatpat and crosses the Kachhi plain to Sibi, where it bifurcates, one branch going by Haroi and the other by Quetta, and reunites at Bostán, whence the line runs to Chaman. There is a line of railway to Nushki 82½ miles long, and an extension from Nushki up to Nok Kundi on the Persian border, and also a short narrow gauge line from Khanai to Fort Sandeman, a distance of about 174 miles.

There is a complete and frequent postal service in British and administered territory, extending to Kalát and through Nok Kundi to Zahedan, Seistan and Meshed.

A network of telegraph wires covers the north-eastern portion of the Province and extends to Kalát, and westwards *via* Nushki to Killá Robát, while two land lines, formerly part of the Indo European system but now worked by the Indian Department of Posts and Telegraphs, connect Karachi with the Gulf Ports *via* Ormara–Pasni–Gwadur and Las Bela–Panjgur–Bahri respectively.

The Administration Report of the Baluchistan Agency    Annual    Calcutta  
Aitchison & Treaties    Calcutta, 1909  
Thornton (T. H.), Sir Robert Sandeman    London, 1896

## BENGAL PRESIDENCY

**Constitution and Government**—The British first came to the shores of Bengal in 1633, when the first factories were established. A new centre of trade was fixed by Job Charnock at Calcutta in 1690. In 1699 Bengal was constituted a separate Presidency, and there were Presidents and Governors of Fort William from 1700 to 1774, the last being Warren Hastings. There were Governors General of Fort William from 1774 to 1834. In 1834 the Bengal Presidency was divided into two Presidencies, 'Agra' and 'Fort William in Bengal'. In 1854 the Government of Bengal was entrusted to a Lieutenant Governor, the offices of Governor General of India and Governor of Bengal having previously been united in one person. In 1874 the Bengal Province was reduced to Bengal proper, Bihar and Orissa. In 1905 a portion of Bengal proper together with Assam went to form a new Province, Eastern Bengal and Assam. In 1910 the Government of the remainder of Bengal with Bihar and Orissa was constituted into a Lieutenant-Governorship with



an Executive Council consisting of three Members. A new Presidency of Bengal, reuniting all the Bengali-speaking districts, was established in 1912 under a Governor in Council (three Members). Finally, from 1921, in accordance with the Government of India Act of 1919, the administration consisted of the Governor with four Executive Councillors (two being Indians) for the 'reserved' subjects and of the Governor with three Indian Ministers for the 'transferred' subjects. The hot weather capital is Darjeeling. There is a Legislative Council of 140 Members consisting of 114 elected and 26 nominated and *ex officio* Members (not more than 20 may be officials). For administrative purposes there are five divisions, under which there are 27 districts, exclusive of Calcutta. For the purposes of Local Self-Government there are 26 District Boards, all except two with non official Chairmen, 82 Local Boards, and 2,217 smaller units called Union Boards. There are 115 Municipalities. The Calcutta Corporation was reconstituted by an Act of 1923 with a Mayor, Chief Executive Officer and other officials, all of whom are to be elected by the Corporation, there are 85 Councillors and 5 Aldermen.

*Governor* —H E The Rt Hon Sir John Anderson, G C B appointed November, 1931. salary Rs 120,000 per year.

**Area, Population and Religion** —Bengal in its present form, as reconstituted in 1912, covers 82,955 square miles, of which 77,521 square miles are British territory. The population (1931) is 50.1 million in British territory and 973,336 in two Indian States. Calcutta with its suburbs accounts for 1,196,734, the urban population of the remainder of the Province is only 4 per cent of the whole. Howrah has a population of 224,873, and Dacca of 138,518. Mohammedans constitute 55.5 per cent. and Hindus 43 per cent. Of the 183,067 Christians, 22,955 were Europeans. Bengali is the mother tongue of 92 per cent. of the total population, though altogether 80 different languages are found spoken in Bengal.

**Education.**—Recognised Educational Institutions in 1926-27 numbered 58,833, and unrecognised 1,610. The number of pupils in all classes of Institutions was 2,343,380. The Calcutta University is both an affiliating and a teaching University, dating from 1857. Dacca University is a teaching University, founded in 1921. Art Colleges for males number 41 with 22,131 students, of these 9 were maintained by Government. There were 2,675 secondary schools for Indian boys. The primary schools for boys numbered 38,187. Of the total number of pupils in primary schools 53.3 per cent. were Muhammedans and 45.9 per cent. were Hindus. There were 98 Institutions for the training of teachers. There were 731 students in Engineering in 2 Institutions. There were 14,748 Institutions of all kinds for Indian girls. For children of Europeans and Anglo-Indians there were 62 Institutions.

**Justice and Crime.**—The High Court consists of a Chief Justice and 16 Judges. For Criminal and Civil justice there were in 1927 42 District and Sessions Judges (including Additional Judges). For Criminal justice there were 411 stipendiary and 635 honorary Magistrates, and for Civil justice 44 Subordinate Judges and 235 Munsifs (Civil Judges of the first instance). There were 295,039 criminal cases brought to trial in 1927, and outside Calcutta 588,164 civil suits were instituted. The Bengal Police has a strength of 24,325 under an Inspector-General. The Calcutta force is a separate force under a Commissioner of Police who is directly under Government.

**Finance**—The Revenue (revised estimates) collected in 1927-28 was 1,077 lakhs of rupees. To this sum Stamps furnished the largest contribution, nearly 350 lakhs, next, Land Revenue, 315 lakhs, and then Excise, 224 lakhs. Registration fees gave 40 lakhs and Bengal Forests 34 lakhs. On the expenditure side the total was 1,103 lakhs. Police cost 188 lakhs, Education 138 lakhs, General Administration 110 lakhs, and Medical Department 55 lakhs. The administration of Justice cost 108 lakhs. Forests gave a surplus of income over expenditure of 17 lakhs. As a special measure, the annual contribution of 63 lakhs to the Central Government has been remitted for six years from 1922-23.

**Production and Industry**—During the close of 1926 there were 1,234 registered factories of all kinds. There were 85 jute mills and a daily average of 325,190 operatives. Cotton mills numbered 12 with 12,781 operatives. The Coal Mining Industry in Bengal had in 1926-27 209 mines, employing 43,506 operatives with an output of 5,137,688 tons. Seventy-seven per cent of the population depend on agriculture.

**Commerce and Communications**—The foreign trade of Bengal in 1927-28 amounted to 89 crores of rupees of Imports and 148 crores of Exports. Cotton goods accounted for 34.06 per cent of the Imports. Of the Exports, jute manufactures and raw jute accounted for 62.2 per cent. The United Kingdom sent 55.9 per cent of the Imports, and received 21.6 per cent of the Exports.

In 1926-27 the length of metalled roads was 3,434 miles and of unmetalled roads 84,261 miles. Bengal possesses no less than 1,876 miles of navigable canals. The length of railways within the province on March 31, 1927, was 3,288 miles.

Administration Report. Annual. Calcutta.

Calcutta Port Trust. A Brief History of Fifty Years' Work, 1870-1920. Calcutta, 1920.

Ascoli (F. D.), Early Revenue History of Bengal. Oxford, 1917.

Cotton (Sir E.), Calcutta, Old and New. Calcutta.

Jack (J. C.), The Economic Life of a Bengal District. Oxford, 1916.

O'Malley (L. S. S.), Bengal, Bihar and Orissa, Sikkim. Cambridge, 1917.—History of Bengal, Bihar, and Orissa under British Rule. Calcutta, 1925.

## BIHAR AND ORISSA

**Constitution and Government.**—The Province, containing the three different ethnic areas, Bihar, Chota Nagpur and Orissa, was taken from the old Province of Bengal and constituted under a Lieut.-Governor in Council in 1912. After the Reforms Act of 1919, the administration was changed into a Governorship. For the 'reserved' subjects there is an Executive Council with two Members (one an Indian), and for the 'transferred' subjects two Indian Ministers. There is a Legislative Council of 103 Members, 76 elected and 27 nominated and *ex officio* (of whom no more than 18 may be officials). For the purposes of administration there are 5 divisions, covering 21 districts.

**Governor**—H. E. Sir James David Sifton, K.C.S.I., K.C.I.E., I.C.S., appointed April 7, 1932, salary Rs. 8,333 5 7 per month.

**Area, Population and Religion**—The British territories cover 83,054 square miles, with a population of 37,677,576. The States of Orissa and Chota Nagpur attached to the Province of Bihar and Orissa have an area of 28,648 square miles and a population of 4,652,007.

The three principal towns are Patna, the capital (159,690), Bhagalpur (83,847), and Gaya (88,005). The hot weather seat of the Government is at Ranchi. Hindus form the great majority of the population.

**Education**—At the census of 1931 the proportion of literates was only 5.3 per cent. as compared with 10.6 for the rest of India. The percentage of Indian boys attending school reached 5.2 in 1932–33. The University of Patna constituted in 1917 is an affiliating University. A Board of Secondary Education was constituted in 1922. In 1932–33 there were 3,533 students in Arts and Science Colleges. There were 139,062 pupils in 971 secondary schools, and 891,231 pupils in 27,426 primary schools. There is a College for Engineering at Patna (Bihar) and a School at Cuttack (Orissa), also the Tirhut Technical Institute and the Ranchi Technical School.

**Justice and Crime**—There is a High Court (constituted in 1916) at Patna with a Chief Justice and 8 Judges. On the Criminal side there are Sessions Judges, Stipendiary and Honorary Magistrates. For the administration of Civil Justice there are District Judges, Subordinate Judges, and Munsiffs (Courts of first instance). The Police Force is under an Inspector-General, there is one policeman to 2,624 of the population and to 5.7 square miles of the area of the Province, the combined proportion being less than in any other Province of India.

**Finance**—The revenue (revised estimates) for the Bihar and Orissa Province in 1933–34 was Rs. 501 lakhs, including Rs. 122 lakhs from Excise, Rs. 178 lakhs from Land Revenue, Rs. 112 lakhs from Stamps, and nearly Rs. 7 lakhs from the Forest Department. The expenditure was Rs. 511 lakhs. The chief items were Police Rs. 85.7 lakhs, Education Rs. 82 lakhs, and General Administration Rs. 69 lakhs. No contribution is required for the Central Government Budget, 1934–35. Revenue, 522 lakhs, expenditure, 537 lakhs.

**Production and Industry**—The Province is principally agricultural, 814 persons per mille depend on agriculture for their livelihood, and 963 per mille live in villages. The principal crop, rice, covers nearly half the cropped area; then come sugar-cane and maize. The area under indigo in Bihar was 4,800 acres in 1930. The principal coal area is in the Manbhum and Hazaribagh districts of Chota Nagpur. The total output was a little more than 11.6 million tons out of 18.72 million for the whole of British India in 1932. The districts of Hazaribagh, Monghyr and Gaya form the most important source of mica in the world. In Singhbhum are the Tata Iron and Steel Works at Jamshedpur, with a pay-roll of 30,000 employees, and an additional 16,000 engaged in collieries, mines and quarries. The reserved forests cover an area of 1,799 square miles. In 1930 there were 9,404 Co-operative Societies with a working capital of Rs. 5,88,89,304.

**Commerce and Communications**—There was in 1924–25 a trans-frontier trade of 526 lakhs with Nepal, and a small maritime trade in Orissa. The total mileage in 1932–33 of metalled roads was 4,311 and of unmetalled roads 28,960. There are also 507 miles of navigable canals in Bihar and Orissa. The East Indian, Bengal and North Western, Bengal Nagpur and Eastern Bengal Railways traverse the province. There are also 4 light railways with 150.67 miles.

Administration Report. Annual. Patna.

Handbook of the Mining and Mineral Resources in Bihar and Orissa. Patna, 1924.

Collins (B. A.), Chotanagpur and Orissa. Journal of Indian Industries and Labour, Nov. 1921. Calcutta, 1921.

*O Malley* (L S S), Bengal, Bihar and Orissa, Sikkim Cambridge, 1917

*Mazumdar* (B C), Orissa in the Making Calcutta, 1925

*Sarkar* (Sir J), Bihar and Orissa during the Fall of the Mughal Empire London, 1938

## BOMBAY PRESIDENCY

**Constitutional Government**—The English obtained a factory at Surat in 1616 Bombay was acquired by the Portuguese in 1530, and given in 1661 to Charles II as part of the dowry of Catherine of Braganza In 1668 the king granted the Island of Bombay to the East India Company for the small annual rent of £10: it was placed under the President of the factory at Surat The headquarters of the Bombay Governor were transferred from Surat to Bombay in 1708 The early summer seat of Government is at Poona, for the hottest months the Governor resides at Mahabaleswar The administration is in the hands of the Governor and an Executive Council of two (of whom one is an Indian) for the 'reserved' subjects, and of the Governor with two Indian Ministers for the 'transferred' subjects The Legislative Council consists of 114 Members, including the 2 Members of Council There are 86 elected Members and 28 nominated and *ex officio* Members, of whom not more than 16 may be officials There are in addition to Bombay City, 5 administrative Divisions—Northern, Central and Southern, Bombay Suburban, and Sind—under which are 28 Districts In 1932-33 there were 154 Municipalities, 27 District Local Boards, and 222 Taluka Boards The Commissioner in Sind has considerable independent powers His headquarters is at Karachi

**Governor**—H E Lord Brabourne, G C I E, M C, appointed December, 1933 Salary Rs 1,20,000 per year.

**Area, Population and Religion**—The British Districts cover an area of 123,599 sq miles population (1931), over 21·8 millions, mainly Hindus All Indian States in the Bombay Presidency are now under the control of the Government of India In Sind, the Mohammedans are in the majority Parsis are 0·004 per cent of the population in British territory The density varies from 84 per sq mile in Sind to 48,390 in Bombay City The chief languages are Sindhi, Gujarati, Marathi, and Kanarese in the South The principal towns are Bombay (1,161,383), Ahmedabad (313,789), Poona (250,187), Karachi (263,565), and Sholapur (135,574)

**Education**—The Bombay University founded in 1857 is an affiliating University Under the University are 20 Arts Colleges and 11 Professional Colleges, for Engineering, Medicine, Agriculture, Commerce, and Law In 1932-33 the number of students in the Arts Colleges was 9,589 (British Districts), and in the Professional Colleges 3,113 Recognised and unrecognised Educational Institutions numbered, in 1932-33, 16,871 with 1,332,087 scholars Secondary schools numbered 686 with 127,698 pupils, and primary schools 14,694 with 1,140,359 pupils To the total expenditure on education Government contributed 44·4 per cent, local authorities 18·9 per cent, and fees 22·2 per cent

**Justice and Crime**—The High Court of Bombay has a Chief Justice and 9 Judges In Sind there is the Court of the Judicial Commissioner Criminal justice is administered by the High Court, the Sessions Judges and 960 Magistrates The number of persons tried was 311,134, of which 204,928 were convicted in the year 1933 The Stipendiary Police Force of 18,104

men is under an Inspector General, but Bombay City is under the control of a Commissioner of Police who commands a force of 4,100 men. Outside of Bombay City the incidence of the Police Force is one to every 926 inhabitants. The Sind Police Force numbered 5,453 (1933).

**Finance**—The estimated revenue of the Government of Bombay for 1934-35 is Rs. 1,899 lakhs (including Debt heads), the chief contributions being Rs. 477 lakhs from Land Revenue, Rs. 352 lakhs from Excise, Rs. 156 lakhs from Stamps, and Rs. 48 lakhs from Forests. The estimated expenditure for 1934-35 is Rs. 1,873 lakhs. General Administration was estimated to cost Rs. 206 lakhs, Education Rs. 180 lakhs, and Police Rs. 176 lakhs. The contribution of the Bombay Government to the Central Government has now been remitted. Under the head of Capital Expenditure Rs. 166 lakhs have been provided for the construction of Irrigation Works.

**Production and Industry**—Sixty-four per cent of the population are dependent on agriculture. The textile trade is dominant in production. The number of looms in 1933 in Bombay Island was 76,950, and in the rest of the Bombay Presidency 64,292. The number of factories of all kinds was 1,868 in 1933, and the number of operatives in all industries was 354,637, including 66,158 women and 2,112 children. There is a steady decline in the number of child operatives. There are 13,736 sq. miles of reserved forests.

**Irrigation**—There are two spheres, the Deccan and Gujarat, and the Sind. The Lloyd Barrage at Sukkur is intended to provide for the irrigation of 1.83 million acres in British territory which had hitherto received an indifferent supply from inundation canals and also new irrigation to a further area of 3.62 million acres in Sind, the Khairpur State and the Nasirabad Tehsil in Baluchistan. The total expenditure on the project to the end of March was about Rs. 18.85 crores. In Sind 8,060,051 acres were irrigated in 1931-32, and in the Deccan and Gujarat 194,438 in 1931-32.

**Commerce and Communications**—In 1932-33 Bombay had 9,735 miles of metalled roads and 20,229 miles of unmetalled roads. In 1932-33 the total length of railway open in the Bombay Presidency was 3,856 miles (exclusive of Baroda and the Western India States).

The total foreign trade in 1932-33 was Rs. 142 crores, and the total coasting trade Rs. 51½ crores. Bombay had Rs. 56½ crores of Imports and Rs. 85½ crores of Exports, Karachi had Rs. 14 crores of Imports and Rs. 14½ crores of Exports in 1933-34. India cotton to the extent of 237,164 tons left Bombay for abroad in 1933-34, and from Sind 200,404 tons left for abroad during 1933-34.

Administration Report Annual Bombay

Bombay Labour Gazette (Monthly)

Reviews of administration in the Bombay Presidency Bombay, 1933.

Wages and unemployment in the Bombay Cotton Textile Industry (Bombay Labour Office), 1934.

Abbott (J.), Sind Bombay, 1924.

Burnett-Hurst (A. R.), Labour and Housing in Bombay London, 1925.

Edwardes (S. M.), The Bombay City Police, 1672-1916 Bombay, 1928—Bombay City and Island 8 vols. Bombay, 1909.

Enthoven (R. E.), Tribes and Castes of Bombay 8 vols. Bombay, 1920.

Fernandez (G. P.), Report on Art Crafts of the Bombay Presidency Bombay, 1932.

Keatinge (G.), Agricultural Progress in Western India London, 1921.

Mann (H. H.), Land and Labour in a Deccan Village Bombay (Studies 1 and 2, 1917-21) (with N. V. Kanitkar), 1921.

## BURMA

**Constitution and Government**—As far back as 1612 the East India Company had agents and factories at Syriam (near Rangoon), Prome and Ava. From 1796 there was a Resident at Rangoon. The first Burma War gave in 1826 Arakan and Tenasserim to the British, in 1852 Pegu was annexed by Lord Dalhousie, in 1862 the Provinces in Burma were amalgamated under a Chief Commissioner, and in 1886 Upper Burma was annexed. In 1897 the charge was changed to a Lieut.-Governorship. From 1923 the Province has been constituted a Governor's Province under the Government of India Act of 1919. In the hot weather season the Government moves from Rangoon to Maymyo. The Governor and two Members of the Executive Council (one a Burman) are in charge of the 'reserved' subjects, and the Governor and two non-official Ministers are in charge of the 'transferred' subjects. There are seven administrative Divisions, exclusive of the Shan States (four Lower Burma, three Upper Burma) under Commissioners, and under these again 37 Deputy Commissioners of Districts. The Northern and Southern Shan States, which form part of British India, are administered by their Chiefs under the supervision of the Commissioner of the Federated Shan States. These groups were federated in 1922, and since 1923 there has been a Council of Chiefs. In 1930 the unadministered area between the Lushai Hills District, the Chin Hills District, the Akyab District, and the Hill District of Arakan, was absorbed into the Chin Hills District and the newly constituted Arakan Hill Tracts, and also taken under administration, the Chin Hills Regulation being applied to it. The newly constituted Arakan Hill Tracts are administered by a Superintendent who corresponds with the Commissioner, Arakan Division, but he is drawn from the inferior cadre of the Burma Frontier Service. The first step towards direct administration in the Triangle and Hukawng Valley was taken in 1930 by the application of the Kachin Hill Tribes Regulation, with slight modifications.

The Legislative Council of Burma consists of 103 Members, of whom 80 are elected and 23 nominated and *ex officio*. Not more than 14 may be officials.

**Governor**—H. E. Sir Hugh Lansdown Stephenson, K. C. S. I., K. C. I. E.: appointed December 22, 1932 salary, Rs 1,00,000 per year.

**Area, Population and Religion**—The area of the Province is 261,610 sq miles. Burma proper, inclusive of the Chin Hills and Kachin Hill Tracts, covers 192,158 sq miles. The Shan States cover 62,335 sq. miles, and there are 7,117 sq miles of unadministered territory. The total population (1931) was 14,667,146. The leading towns are Rangoon, the capital (400,415), and Mandalay (147,932). The proportion of religions per 1,000 in 1931 was: Buddhists, 843, Animists, 52, Hindus, 39, Mohammedans, 40, Christians, 23, and others, 3. The Burmans belong to the Tibetan group. Occupations connected with cultivation were returned at the 1931 Census by 4,127,772 persons as their principal occupation, and by 118,725 persons as a subsidiary occupation.

**Education**.—The number of pupils in the 7,356 recognised colleges and schools was 524,864 in 1932-33, and 203,970 in the unrecognised institutions. Burma is the most literate Province in the Indian Empire; far ahead of India in primary education. Higher education is controlled by the University, Anglo-Vernacular and English schools by Government, and Vernacular education by Local Bodies. In almost every village there is a Buddhist monastery where the three R's are taught. There were in 1932-33, 290,041.

pupils in upper and lower primary schools, and 201,914 pupils attending 1,343 secondary schools of all kinds. The teaching University of Rangoon was constituted in 1920, with two Arts Colleges, and there is an Intermediate College at Mandalay. The Medical College and the Teachers Training College, which were opened in 1929 and 1931 respectively, are constituent colleges of the Rangoon University. There is also a Forest School at Pymmana, an Agricultural College and Research Institute at Mandalay, and a Technical Institute and a Veterinary College at Insein (near Rangoon).

**Justice and Crime**—There is a High Court at Rangoon (constituted 1922) for the control of the administration of Civil and Criminal Justice, there are a Chief Justice and 10 Judges. Besides Sessions Judges there were 654 Stipendiary Magistrates in 1931, 112,753 criminal cases were brought to trial in 1931. The number of civil suits instituted was 54,956 in 1931. There is a Civil Police Force of 13,365 officers and men under an Inspector-General; a Rangoon Town Force of 1,544 under a Commissioner of Police, and—the special feature of Burma—several battalions of Military Police, the strength of which is 12,174 men.

**Finance**.—The revenue receipts (revised estimates) of 1933–34 were Rs. 796 lakhs, to which Land Revenue contributed Rs. 456 lakhs, Forests Rs. 73 lakhs, Excise Rs. 79 lakhs, Stamps Rs. 47 lakhs, and Irrigation Rs. 34 lakhs. The expenditure charged to revenue (revised estimates) in 1933–34 totalled Rs. 965 lakhs, the largest item being Police Rs. 177 lakhs, next, Forests Rs. 117 lakhs, General Administration Rs. 100 lakhs, Civil Works Rs. 92 lakhs, and Education Rs. 82 lakhs. There was no contribution to the Central Government by the Provincial Government in 1933–34.

**Production and Industry**—The area of reserved Forests at the end of 1932–33 was 81,516 sq. miles. The out-turn of teak by lessees was 223,904 tons. In 1933 the output of tin was, in the Tenasserim area, 2943.62 tons, of tungsten ore, 893.55 tons, of silver, entirely from the mines of the Burma Corporation, Ltd., in the N. Shan States, 6,054,907 ounces. The total provincial output of petroleum (1933) was 249,000,899 gallons. The total number of factories of all kinds was 942 in 1933, and the total number of persons employed in factories was 86,433.

**Commerce and Communications**—In 1932–33 the whole sea-borne trade of Burma was Rs. 30.74 crores. Customs duty realised Rs. 391.32 lakhs. The length of metalled roads was 2,120 miles, and there were 7,729 miles of unmetalled roads. Burma had also 60 miles of navigable canals. Its great river, the Irrawaddy, is navigable up to Bhamo, 900 miles from the sea, and its tributary, the Chindwin, is navigable for 300 miles. The railways of the Province were taken over by the Government of India in January, 1929. The open mileage for the year 1933–34 was 2,056 miles.

**Administration Report Annual Rangoon**

*Brown* (R. G.), *Burma as I saw it, 1889–1917*. London, 1925.

*Hall* (D. G. E.), *Early English Interchange with Burma*. 1587–1748. London, 1928.

*Innes* (C.), *The Road Book of Burma*. Rangoon, 1933.

*Nolan* (J. J.), *Rangoon and the Port*. *Journal of Indian Industries and Labour*, Feb. 1922. Calcutta, 1922.

*Pearse* (N. M.), *Mineral Resources of Burma*. London, 1922.

*Scott* (Sir G.), *Burma: a Handbook of Practical, Commercial and Political Information*. London, 1924. — *Burma from the Earliest Times to the Present Day*. London, 1924. — *Burma and Beyond*. London, 1932.

*Talbot Kelly* (R.), *Burma*, 2nd ed. London, 1929.

*White* (Sir H. T.), *Burma*. Cambridge, 1928.

## CENTRAL PROVINCES AND BERAR.

**Constitution and Government.**—In 1853 the Maratha Raja of Nagpur died, and the territories of the Kingdom of Nagpur were declared by Lord Dalhousie to have lapsed to the Paramount Power. This area was at first administered as the Nagpur Province by a Commissioner under the Government of India, but in 1861, in the administrative readjustments which followed the Mutiny, it was united to the Nerbudda territories, and the whole area was named 'the Central Provinces' and placed under a Chief Commissioner. In 1853 the inability of the Hyderabad State to maintain the Hyderabad contingent led to a treaty by which, in return for their upkeep of the contingent, the districts called 'the Hyderabad Assigned Districts,' which comprised the area now known as Berar, were assigned to the British. These Districts constituted a separate administrative unit until 1902, when the Treaty of Assignment was superseded by a perpetual lease of Berar to the Government of India on an annual rent of 25 lakhs of rupees. The administration of Berar was thereupon transferred to the Chief Commissioner of the Central Provinces. Berar, however, still remains under the suzerainty of H. E. H. the Nizam, and is not regarded as forming part of British India. It is now governed by the Governor General in Council, acting through the Central Provinces Government in exercise of powers conferred by the Indian (Foreign Jurisdiction) Order in Council, 1902.

In 1920 a Governorship was created. Associated with the Governor are two Executive Councillors for the 'reserved' subjects, and two Ministers for the 'transferred' subjects. One at least of the Executive Councillors must be a person who at the time of his appointment has been for at least twelve years in the service of the Crown in India. The Legislative Council consists of 73 members, of whom 38 are elected from the Central Provinces, 17 are elected from Berar and nominated after election, 2 are members of the Executive Council, 8 are nominated officials, and 8 are nominated non-officials. There are four main administrative divisions in charge of Commissioners, and 19 districts, each under a Deputy Commissioner. For Local Self Government there are 18 District Councils and 2 Independent Local Boards in the Central Provinces, 4 District Councils and one Independent Local Board in Berar, and 74 Municipalities.

The seat of Government is at Nagpur, but in April and September, it is transferred to Pachmarhi for periods of three months and one and a half months respectively.

**Governor**—His Excellency Sir Hyde Clarendon C. S. Gowan, K. C. S. I., C. I. E., V. D. appointed September 16, 1933 salary Rs 72,000 per year.

**Area, Population and Religion**—The British Districts of the Central Province have an area of 82,149 sq. miles and a population (1931) of 12,065,885, Berar an area of 17,708 sq. miles and a population of 3,441,838. The urban population is only 97 per mille. The leading towns are Nagpur, the capital, 215,165, and Jubbulpore, 124,382. The Hindus in 1931 numbered 13.33 millions (a little over five sixths of the total population), the Animists 1.35 millions, Mohammedans 0.68 million, and Christians 0.05 million.

**Education.**—The Nagpur University was established in 1923 to this the Colleges at Nagpur, Jubbulpore and Amraoti are affiliated. There were 2,678 collegiate students in 1932-33. There is a High School Board for regulating and supervising high school education. There were 107,357 pupils in



secondary schools for males in 1932-33. Under the head of primary education there were 4,126 recognised Institutions for boys with 303,884 pupils, and 417 similar Institutions for girls with 32,466 pupils. For Technical Education there is an Engineering School at Nagpur with 134 students. There are 44 pupils at the Rajkumar College, Raipur. The Agricultural College at Nagpur had 111 students in 1932-33.

**Justice and Crime**—The Court of the Judicial Commissioner at Nagpur, with a Judicial Commissioner and four Additional Judicial Commissioners, is the highest Criminal and Civil Court. There were in 1933 9 District and Sessions Judges, with 801 Magistrates for criminal cases, and 112 Subordinate Judges for civil cases. There were 45,789 criminal cases tried, and 151,012 civil suits were instituted.

**Finance**—The revenue (revised estimates) for 1933-34 was Rs 459 lakhs. Towards this total Land Revenue was estimated to contribute 259 lakhs, Excise Rs 59 lakhs, Stamp Duties Rs 60 lakhs, and Forests Rs 43 lakhs. On the expenditure side the total was Rs 473 lakhs. General Administration is expected to cost Rs 66 lakhs, Police Rs 59 lakhs, Education Rs 50 lakhs, Civil Works Rs 55 lakhs, including Rs 2 lakhs from the Road Development account, Superannuation allowances and pensions Rs 38 lakhs, and Forests Rs 35 lakhs. The contribution of Rs 22 lakhs payable by the Provincial Government of the Central Provinces and Berar to the Central Government of India was remitted permanently with effect from the year 1928-29. There was no assignment on account of famine relief, as the Famine Relief Fund was over 45 lakhs.

**Production and Industry**—The principal crops are cotton, rice and wheat. In 1933 exports were cotton, raw, 3,360,000 maunds, valued at Rs 5,14,00,000, rice, 4,090,000 maunds, valued at Rs 1,33,00,000, and wheat, 2,040,000 maunds, valued at Rs 67,00,000. Cotton is grown chiefly in Berar and the west, rice in the east and wheat in the north. The area irrigated from State works in 1932-33 was 386,827 acres. The Forest Department controls 19,606 sq miles of forests. In 1932-33 the forests yielded a surplus revenue of Rs 10.5 lakhs. Nagpur is the centre of the cotton-spinning and weaving industry. There were 956 factories of all kinds in 1933, with a daily average of 61,781 employees. There are 3 cement factories in the Jubbulpore district, and they exported 4,400,000 maunds of cement during the year ending March 31, 1934. In 1933 the number of mines working was 65, namely 23 coal mines, 4 manganese mines, and 38 mines for other minerals. The coal output in 1932 was 10,49,298 tons, and the manganese output, 77,186 tons. There is a  *biri*  making industry in the centre of the province which gives employment to over 40,000 hands.

**Communications**.—In 1933-34 there were 5,149 miles of metalled roads, and 3,473 unmetalled. The railway mileage is 2,572, of which 1,748 miles are broad gauge and 838 narrow and metre gauge.

Administration Report Annual Nagpur

Low (Sir E.), The Possibilities of Industrial Development in the Central Provinces and Berar. Journal of Industries and Labour, Feb 1921. Calcutta, 1921.

Russell (R. V.) and Lal (R. B. H.) The Tribes and Castes of the Central Provinces of India. London, 1916.

## COORG

This Province came under British control in 1834, when, at the wish of the inhabitants, the reigning Raja, a cruel tyrant, was deposed. At first

there was a Superintendent of Coorg, acting under the Commissioner of Mysore and Coorg. In 1881 the Resident in Mysore became the Chief Commissioner of Coorg. The local Administrator is the Commissioner of Coorg at the capital, Mercara. A Legislative Council of 20 was created in 1924. The area is 1,593 sq miles, and the population (1931) is 163,327. Kanarese is the chief language. Kodagu (Coorg language) is a dialect of old Kanarese. In 1934-35 the estimated revenue is Rs 11 91 lakhs and the expenditure Rs 12 40 lakhs. There were, in 1933, 839 boys in high schools and 8,980 in primary schools, and 269 girls in high schools and 818 in primary schools. There are 40,345 acres under coffee.

*Chief Commissioner*—The Hon Lieut-Col C T C Plowden, C I E salary, Rs 48,000 per year

Administration Report. Annual Bangalore

## DELHI

The Delhi Province, with an area of 573 sq miles, was part of the Punjab Province before October, 1912, when the enclave was created into a separate province under a Chief Commissioner. In 1915 a tract of land in the United Provinces comprising 65 villages was added to the Delhi Province, and is included in the above mentioned area. The population is 636,246 (1931), the population in Delhi town itself is 447,442.

The new Capital Project which was closed in 1932, was reopened and a total expenditure of Rs 1,611 lakhs incurred up to March 31, 1934. The revised estimate for the new Capital may be put roughly at Rs 1,700 lakhs. Accommodation is required for a population of about 66,000.

The University of Delhi, intended to be a unitary, teaching and residential institution, was founded in 1922. There are four Arts Colleges affiliated. There is also the All India Lady Hardinge Medical College for the Medical Education of Indian Women (opened 1916). A Board of Secondary Education was established in 1926.

The revenue of the Province in 1933-34 (estimate) was Rs 62 lakhs, and the expenditure (estimate) Rs 44 9 lakhs.

*Chief Commissioner*—The Hon'ble Mr J N G Johnson, C I E., appointed March 21, 1932 salary, Rs 36,000 per year

Administration Report. Annual Simla

*Fanshawe* (H C), Delhi Past and Present London, 1902

*Hearn* (Sir G), The Seven Cities of Delhi 2nd Edn Calcutta, 1929

*Sharp* (Sir H), Delhi its Story and Buildings 2nd Edn London, 1929

## MADRAS PRESIDENCY

**Constitution and Government**—The first trading establishment made by the British in the Madras Presidency was at Peddapah (now Nizampatam) in 1611 and then at Masulipatam. In 1639 the English were permitted to make a settlement at the place which is now Madras, and Fort St George was founded. By 1801 the whole of the country from the Northern Circars to Cape Comorin (with the exception of certain French and Danish settlements) had been brought under British rule. The administration is now in the hands of the Governor in Council (four members, two being Indians) for 'reserved' subjects, and of the Governor acting with three Indian Ministers for the 'transferred' subjects. The Legislative Council at present consists of 132 Members, of whom 98 are

elected, and 34 nominated and *ex-officio*. The maximum number of officials is 23. There are 26 Districts each under a District Collector and Magistrate, except Madras and Chingleput districts, which are under a single District Collector and Magistrate as a temporary measure. Under the head of Local Self-Government there are 25 District Boards (under non official Presidents), 81 Municipal Councils, and the Corporation of Madras. The summer capital is Ootacamund.

**Governor**—His Excellency the Rt Hon Lord Erskine, assumed office November 16, 1934, salary Rs 120,000 per year.

**Area, Population and Religion**—Area, 142,277 sq miles. There are also five Indian States which are separately described (p 179). Population (1931), 46·7 millions. Principal languages, Tamil, Telugu, Malayalam and Kanarese. The first two account for 78 per cent of the population. The principal towns are, Madras with 647,220 inhabitants, Madura with 182,018, Trichinopoly with 142,843, and Salem with 102,181. Hindus form 89 per cent, Mohammedans 7 per cent, Christians 3 per cent, and Animists 1 per cent.

**Education**—There are three Universities, the Madras University, the Andhra University, and the Annamalai University. The first of these, founded in 1857, is an affiliating University and since 1923 has been discharging teaching functions to a limited extent. The Andhra University, founded in 1926, was only an affiliating university in the earlier stages, but has recently undertaken teaching work in certain subjects. The Annamalai University, founded in 1929, is the first attempt in South India at organising a unitary residential type of University. The number of Colleges affiliated to or recognised by the two affiliating Universities in 1930-31 was as follows—Madras 48, of which 15 were maintained by Government, Andhra 12 (3 maintained by Government). On March 31, 1932, male Arts students numbered 12,143, and women Arts students numbered 503. Public educational institutions numbered 53,545, with 2,877,504 scholars. There were 46,681 public elementary and 530 secondary schools for Indian boys, and 5,672 elementary and 73 secondary schools for Indian girls. Public funds contributed 61 per cent of the total expenditure on education in 1931-32.

**Justice and Crime**.—There is a High Court with a Chief Justice and 13 Judges. There were in 1931 in all 969 Criminal Courts, and 326,260 criminal cases were instituted in 1931. The Police Force in 1932 numbered 28,928, under an Inspector-General, while there was a force of 2,180 for Madras City. The total number of civil suits instituted in the Courts, including village and panchayat Courts, was 627,465 in 1931.

**Finance**—The revenue (revised estimates) of the Government of Madras was Rs. 1,689 lakhs in 1932-33, the chief contributions being Rs 758 lakhs from Land Revenue, Rs 427 lakhs from Excise, Rs 240 lakhs from Stamps and Rs 50 lakhs from Forests. The expenditure (revised estimates) in 1932-33 was Rs 1,628 lakhs. General Administration accounted for Rs 262 lakhs, Police for Rs 163 lakhs, and Education for Rs 246 lakhs. The contribution to the Central Government was completely and permanently remitted from 1927-28. The proportion of the expenditure in the 'transferred' departments to the total expenditure (excluding the contribution to the Central Government) was 48 per cent in 1932-33.

**Production and Industry**—Agriculture engages 71 per cent. of the population. There were in 1932-33, 27 cotton mills with 44,138 workers.

The total number of factories working in 1932 was 1,452 with 132,960 operatives. The Madras Government in 1931-32 treated at the Government Quinine Factory 517,564 lb of cinchona bark. The area irrigated in 1931-32 was 7,437,460 acres. Productive irrigation works showed a return of 6.61 per cent on the capital outlay. The output of timber by the Forest Department was 63,740 tons in 1931-32.

**Commerce and Communication**—In 1931-32, Madras Presidency had 22,340 miles of metalled roads, and 11,571 miles of unmetalled roads, as well as 1,426 miles of navigable canals. There were 4,961 miles of railway, in addition to 136 miles of District Board lines. The imports of private merchandise under the head of Seaborne Foreign Trade were valued in 1930-31 at Rs. 20.70 crores, and the exports at Rs. 32 crores. Trade to the United Kingdom represented 37 per cent of the total trade of the Presidency in 1929-30. In 1929-30 the Madras Port accounted for 70 per cent of the total trade, its imports and exports amounted to Rs. 50.62 crores in 1929-30. Cochin is the chief of the other ports.

### LACCADIVE ISLANDS

(ATTACHED TO MADRAS PRESIDENCY)

A group of 14 islands (9 inhabited), about 200 miles off the west of Malabar coast of the Madras Presidency. The northern portion is called the Amindivis and is attached to the collectorate of South Kanara, the remainder to the administrative district of Malabar. Population (1931) 16,046, nearly all Mohammedans. The language is Malayalam, but the language in Minicoy, which is considerably to the south of the other islands, is Mahl. The staple products are coconut husk fibre (coir) and coconuts.

Administration Report. Annual Madras  
*Ayyangar* (S. K.), South India and her Muhammadan Invaders. Oxford, 1921.  
*Barlow* (G.), The Story of Madras. Bombay, 1921.  
*Dodwell* (H.), The Nabobs of Madras. London, 1926.  
*Ellis* (R. H.), Short Account of the Laccadive Islands. Madras, 1924.  
*Molony* (J. C.), Book of South India. London, 1926.  
*Slater* (G.), Some South Indian Villages. London, 1918.  
*Thurston* (E.), Castes and Tribes of Southern India. Madras 1909.—The Madras Presidency, with Mysore, Coorg and Associated States. Cambridge, 1914.

### NORTH-WEST FRONTIER PROVINCE

In 1849 the territory on the frontier was annexed and placed under a Board of Administration at Lahore in the Punjab. The frontier districts were separated in 1901 from the Punjab under the name of the North-West Frontier Province. The districts are Hazara, Peshawar, Kohat, Bannu and Dera Ismail Khan. The British territory represents one-third of the whole area of 89,310 sq. miles now under a Governor appointed on April 18, 1932, the remaining area is tribal territory, partly under Political Agents, and partly under the political control of the Deputy Commissioners of the British districts. The British territory in the five districts has an area of 13,518 sq. miles and a population of 2,425,076 (1931). About 91 per cent are Mohammedans. Peshawar, the capital, had in 1931 a population of 121,866. The summer seat of the local government is Nathia Gali, in the Hazara district. The chief language is Pashtu, an Iranian tongue with many Punjabi words. The chief Court is that of the Judicial Commissioner and Additional Judicial Commissioner, and there are three Sessions Judges. In 1932-33 the total

number of offences reported was 41,696. The total number of civil suits instituted was 19,861. The gross revenue in 1933-34 was Rs 72.33 lakhs, of which Rs. 21.29 lakhs was Land Revenue, and 9.52 lakhs from Stamps. The gross expenditure in 1933-34 was Rs 320.47 lakhs, Rs 27.06 lakhs being Political expenditure, Rs 110.41 lakhs on Frontier Watch and Ward, Rs 31.07 lakhs expenditure on Police, and Rs 35.93 lakhs on Civil Works. In 1933-34 there were 851 recognised educational institutions for males with 75,102 scholars, and 152 similar Institutions for females, with 13,938 scholars. The percentage of scholars to the total population is 5.9 for males and 1.3 for females. The expenditure on Education was Rs 28.63 lakhs, of which 67.4 per cent is from Government Funds. Wheat covered 38 per cent of the total acreage sown in 1932-33. The irrigated area in that year was 963,974 acres. The railway line through the Khyber, 27 miles long, with 34 tunnels, from Jamrud to the frontier of Afghanistan, was opened in November, 1925.

*Governor (and Agent to the Governor General in respect of tribal area) North-West Frontier Province* (April 18, 1932)—His Excellency Lieut. Col. Sir Ralph Griffith, K C S I, C. I. E.: appointed 1931, salary, Rs 66,000 per annum.

Administration Report. Annual. Calcutta.

Davies (C. C.), *The Problem of the North West Frontier*. Cambridge, 1932.

Doane (Sir J.), *The Punjab, North West Frontier Province and Kashmir*. Cambridge, 1916.

Enriquez (C. M.), *The Pathan Borderland, from Chitral to Dera Ismail Khan*. Calcutta, 1921.

## PUNJAB

**Government and Constitution.**—Punjab denotes the land of the five rivers, viz. Jhelum, Chenab, Ravi, Beas and Sutlej. British power in the Punjab began with the dissipation by the successors of Ranjit Singh of the power consolidated by him. In 1849 the country was annexed, and placed under a Board of Administration. In 1853 it was placed under a Chief Commissioner, and by 1859 the Punjab and the Delhi Territory constituted the charge of a Lieut.-Governor. The N.W. Frontier area was separated in 1901, and the Delhi province in 1911. Since 1921 the administration has been under the control of a Governor, with an Executive Council of two Members (one an Indian) in charge of 'reserved' subjects, and the Governor with three Indian Ministers in charge of 'transferred' subjects. The Legislative Council consists of 94 Members, 2 *ex officio*, 71 elected, and 21 nominated of the latter not more than 14 may be officials. There are 29 districts grouped for administrative purposes under five Commissioners. The system of election has been introduced in the membership of all the District Boards, except Simla. There are 118 Municipalities. Lahore is the capital, but from May to October the Government Offices are transferred to Simla, where the Governor's residence is known as Barnes Court.

*Governor.*—His Excellency Sir Herbert William Emerson, K C S I, C. I. E., C. B. E. appointed January 17, 1933; assumed office, April, 1933; salary Rs. 1,00,000 per annum.

**Area, Population and Religion.**—The Punjab proper has an area of 97,797 sq. miles and a population of 23.58 millions (1931). Its Indian states, 34 in number, have an area of 37,061 sq. miles and a population of 4.91 million. Of the population 56.5 per cent. is Muhammadan, 26.8 per cent. Hindu and 13 per cent. Sikh. The leading towns are: Lahore,

the capital (429,747), Amritsar (264,840), Multan (119,457), Rawalpindi (119,284), and Sialkot (100,973)

**Education**—The University of the Punjab was constituted as an examining University in 1882. It has always maintained an Oriental College and a Law College, and since 1920 various departments of University teaching have been added. A College of Commerce was instituted in 1927. In 1932-33 there were 13,382 male students in Arts Colleges, 602,841 in secondary schools, and 370,413 in primary schools. The total expenditure on education in 1932-33 was Rs 300 lakhs, of which Rs 154 lakhs were provided by Government and Rs 77 lakhs by fees.

**Justice and Crime.**—The Chief Court of two Judges created in 1866 was converted in 1919 into a High Court at Lahore, which at present consists of a Chief Justice, 8 Puisne Judges, and 3 additional judges. There are 25 permanent District and Sessions Judges, including one employed at Delhi. In 1933 the number of criminal cases brought to trial was 229,647, and the number of civil suits instituted was 227,688. The Provincial Police Force consists of nearly 23,000 officers and men and is under the command of an Inspector General.

**Finance**—The revenue in 1933-34 was Rs 1,145 lakhs, to which the receipts from Irrigation Works contributed the large proportion of Rs 517 lakhs, Land Revenue Rs 250 lakhs, Stamps Rs 113 lakhs, and Excise Rs 97 lakhs. The expenditure was Rs 1,098 lakhs. The chief items of expenditure were Education Rs 159 lakhs, Police Rs 122 lakhs, and General Administration Rs 102 lakhs. The entire contribution of the Punjab to the Central Government was permanently remitted in 1928-29. The net profit earned by the Irrigation Department has been —

	Lakhs		Lakhs
1925-26	Rs 357	1929-30	Rs 268
1926-27	Rs 270	1930-31	Rs 231
1927-28	Rs 289	1931-32	Rs 247
1928-29	Rs 254	1932-33	Rs 233

**Production and Industry**—Agriculture affords subsistence to 65 per cent of the population of the Punjab (including Punjab States). In 1934 there were 3,323,596 acres of Forests under the Forest Department. The total receipts of the Department from 1869-1934 amount to Rs 1,069 lakhs, and the expenditure to Rs 850 lakhs. The total surplus during this period was thus Rs 219 lakhs. In 1933-34 there was a deficit of Rs 1.9 lakhs owing to capital expenditure on irrigated plantations. Next to agriculture, hand loom weaving is the most important industry, both as regards the number of workers engaged and the value of the products: it is estimated that about 150,000 rely on weaving as their main occupation. Agricultural prosperity is mainly due to irrigation: the canal irrigated area rose from 3 million acres in 1893 to 13.7 million acres in 1933-34, out of which 11.3 million acres is in British territory and the rest in Indian States.

There is a Punjab Arts and Crafts depot at Lahore which serves a dual purpose, the provision of art craftsmen with a market for their wares, and the improvement of design and workmanship. The total number of factories registered under the Indian Factories Act is 712, which provide employment for 47,972 operatives.

**Commerce and Communications**—The Punjab possesses an extensive system of railway communications. During the year 1933-34 the

route mileage of the North Western Railway stood at 6,950 miles (excluding 137 miles of the Nok Kundi Zahidan section and 5 miles of the Khyber Railway from Landi Kotal to Landi Khana, both of which were closed for public traffic) No additions were made to the open line during the year under review and there were no new lines under construction The main source of wealth lies in the export of wheat and cotton The wheat traffic to Karachi on the North Western Railway fluctuates, and in 1933-34 there was no export from Karachi port The export of cotton was 1,225,612 bales The passenger traffic on the North Western Railway was 60.9 million in 1933-34 There are about 5,000 miles of metalled roads and about 21,000 miles of unmetalled roads in the province, excluding village roads The Punjab has also 189 miles of navigable canals

- Administration Report Annual Lahore  
*Badenoch* (A. C.), Punjab Industries Lahore, 1917  
*Brayne* (F. L.), The Remaking of Village India. Bombay, 1929—Socrates in an Indian Village Bombay, 1929—Village Uplift in India Bombay, 1927  
*Calvert* (H.), Wealth and Welfare of the Punjab Lahore, 1923  
*Darling* (M. L.), The Punjab Peasantry in Prosperity and Debt Bombay, 1925—Rusticus Loquitur, or the Old Light and the New in the Punjab Village London, 1930  
*Doune* (Sir J.), The Punjab, North Western Frontier Province and Kashmir Cambridge, 1916  
*Griffin* (L. H.) and *Mussy* (C. F.), Chiefs and Families of Note in the Punjab Lahore, 1909  
*Hutchinson* (J.) and *Vogel* (J. Ph.), History of the Punjab Hill States Lahore, 1932  
*Ibbetson* (Sir Denzil), Punjab Castes Lahore, 1916  
*Khan* Co-operative Movement in Punjab Aligarh, 1923  
*Latif* (Muhammad), History of the Punjab Calcutta, 1901  
*Latif* (A.), The Industrial Punjab, 1911  
*Leigh* (M. S.) Punjab and the War Lahore, 1922  
*O'Dwyer* (Sir Michael), India as I knew it London 1925  
*Parvathan* (T. W.), Canal Irrigation in the Punjab New York, 1930  
*Rose* (H. A.), Glossary of Tribes and Castes Lahore, 1914  
*Thorburn* (S. S.), Musalmans and Money Lenders London, 1886—The Punjab in Peace and War London, 1904  
*Travaskis* (H. K.), The Land of the Five Rivers London, 1928—The Punjab of To day London, 1931 Vol. II Lahore, 1933

## UNITED PROVINCES OF AGRA AND OUDH

This territory grew out of various cessions and acquisitions In 1833 the then Bengal Presidency was divided into two parts, one of which became the Presidency of Agra In 1835 the Agra area was styled the North-West Province and placed under a Lieut Governor Oudh was annexed in 1856 The two provinces of Agra and Oudh were placed, in 1877, under one administrator, styled Lieut Governor of the North West Province and Chief Commissioner of Oudh In 1902 the name was changed to 'United Provinces of Agra and Oudh,' under a Lieut-Governor, and the Lieut-Governorship was altered to a Governorship in 1921 The administration of the 'reserved' subjects is in the hands of the Governor and an Executive Council of two Members, one of whom is an Indian, and the 'transferred' subjects are under the Governor with two Indian Ministers The Legislative Council consists of 123 Members There are 100 elected Members, and 23 nominated and *ex officio* Members of the latter not more than 16 may be officials There are 10 administrative divisions, covering 48 districts, the average size of which is 2,200 square miles and the average population just over a million The Municipalities in 1930-31 numbered 85, and the District Boards 48 There are three Indian States, one of which, Benares, came into existence in 1911.

*Governor*—His Excellency Sir Harry Haig, G C S I , G C I E , I C S . ; appointed December 16, 1934 , salary Rs 120,000 a year

**Area, Population and Religion**—The area of the British districts is 106,248 square miles population (1931) 48,408,763, 1,206,070 are in the 5,943 square miles of the three Indian States The population is rural to the extent of 88·8 per cent Lucknow (274,659 in 1931) is the largest city but the second place is now taken by Cawnpore (243,755) instead of Benares (205,315) Agra had in 1931 229,764, and Allahabad 183,914 inhabitants, Bareilly 144,031, Meerut 136,709, Moradabad 110,562 Brahmins or orthodox Hindus during the last decade have lost somewhat to Christianity, but still cover 83·8 per cent Mohammedans form 14 per cent

**Education**—The University of Allahabad, first constituted as an affiliating University in 1887, was recognized in 1921 as a unitary teaching and residential University at the same time it exercised control over the affiliated colleges Since July, 1927, these colleges have been transferred to the new Agra University, which is a purely affiliating and examining University The Benares Hindu University was constituted in 1916, Lucknow University in 1920, and the Aligarh Muslim University in 1920, all being unitary teaching and residential Universities All four had 6,373 students in 1931-32 Government maintains an Engineering College at Roorkee, an Agricultural College, and a Technological Institute at Cawnpore, and a Medical College at Lucknow, besides three Training Colleges for English Teachers at Allahabad, Lucknow and Agra Educational Institutions of all kinds numbered 25,846 in 1931-32 For secondary education there were 1,018 Institutions with 179,921 scholars, and for primary education 19,768 schools with 1,136,601 scholars On March 31, 1933, technical and industrial schools numbered 25 and had 1,424 students on their rolls There were 2,241 institutions for Indian girls with 105,860 scholars There was compulsory primary education in 37 Municipalities, Government supplying two thirds of the extra cost involved The percentage of scholars to the population is 5·30 for males and 0·72 for females Government contributed 56 per cent of the total cost of education in 1931-32

**Justice and Crime**—There is a High Court of the Agra Province with a Chief Justice and 11 Judges, sitting at Allahabad also a Chief Court of Oudh (constituted November, 1925) with a Chief Judge and 4 Judges, at Lucknow There are 19 Sessions divisions in Agra and 8 in Oudh The persons brought to trial were 144,738 in the Agra Province and 97,493 in Oudh in the year 1931 The entire police force, consisting of nearly 33,650 officers and men and 39,423 village chaukidars is under an Inspector General

**Finance**—The revenue (revised estimates) of the United Provinces in 1932-33 was 1,126 lakhs of rupees To this total the main contributions were 570 lakhs from Land Revenue, 180 lakhs from Stamps, 119 lakhs from Excise, 46 lakhs from Forests, and 121 lakhs from Irrigation On the expenditure side the total (revised estimates) for 1923-33 was 1,145 lakhs On Education were spent 185 lakhs, on Police 159 lakhs, and on General Administration 127 lakhs No less than 108 lakhs were spent on the interest on debt incurred on Irrigation Works for which Capital Accounts are kept On the construction of new Irrigation work, 9 lakhs went in capital expenditure in 1932-33

**Produce and Industry.**—Agriculture absorbs 76 per cent of the population; over 35 million acres were under cultivation in 1931-32, and



about 4 75 million acres were irrigated from wells and 3 5 from canals. The productive canals (excluding the Sarda Canal) gave a net revenue of 6 11 per cent on the total capital outlay. The Sarda canal was completed in March, 1930, and is estimated to irrigate 1,350,000 acres, during 1931-32 it irrigated 600,205 acres and during 1932-33 851,679 acres. The great centre of industry is Cawnpore. In 1932 there were 505 factories in the United Provinces. The textile factories employ most labour, then follows sugar and engineering. Scores of new sugar factories have been set up during 1931-32 and 1933.

**Communications**—There were, in 1932-33, 3,288 miles of metalled and 718 of unmetalled roads, maintained by the Public Works Department of Government. In addition some 4,500 miles of metalled roads and 22,000 miles unmetalled roads were maintained by district boards. The River Ganges was kept open for navigation between Chunar and Benares.

Administration Report Annual Allahabad  
*Chatterjee* (Sir A. C.) Notes on the Industries of the United Provinces Allahabad, 1907

*Crooke* (W.), Religion and Folklore of Northern India. Ed. R. E. Enthoven. London, 1926

*Martin Leake* (H.) The Bases of Agricultural Practice and Economics in the United Provinces

*Morrison* (Sir Th.), The Industrial Organization of an Indian Province. London, 1906

## INDIAN STATES AND AGENCIES

Within the limitations described on p. 117, the Indian States are governed by their native rulers, with or without the aid of Ministers and Councils. The system of Government is in theory autocracy, but the practice varies greatly. Consequently the administration also varies in kind and in degree from the highly organised Mysore to the backward Hill State of Manipur.

In 1921 a Chamber of Princes was established as a permanent consultative body to discuss matters relating to affairs of Imperial or common concern, so far as they affect the States. In 1929 a Committee under the chairmanship of Sir Harcourt Butler reported on the relations between the Paramount Power and the Indian States. Action on its recommendations is under consideration.

*Chancellor* (1932).—H. H. the Maharaja of Nawanagar

Information is given below regarding the leading States and Agencies, arranged in alphabetical order.

**Assam States**—The only feudatory States with which the Assam Administration has political relations are Manipur and the petty States in the Khasi Hills. Manipur has an area of 8,638 square miles and a population (1931) of 445,606. About one-third are animistic tribes. The revenue is nearly Rs 8 lakhs. There is a tribute of Rs 5,000. The ruler is H. H. Maharaja Sir Chura Chand Singh, K. C. S. I., C. B. E., born 1885, succeeded 1891, salute of 11 guns. Capital, Imphal. The State Administration is under a Darbar consisting of a President (whose services are lent by the Government), three ordinary and three additional Members.

**Baluchistan States.**—There are two States—Kalat and Las Bela. Their relations with the Agent of the Governor-General, who is also the Chief Commissioner of Baluchistan and resides at Quetta are conducted

through the Political Agent, Kalat. The Kalat State, unlike the other Indian States is a confederacy of partially independent chiefs, whose head is the Khan of Kalat, at present His Highness Mir Ahmad Yar Khan, who was born in 1904 and succeeded in 1933, has a personal salute of 19 guns. The area of Kalat State is 73,278 square miles, and the population 342,101 (1931). The Khan's revenue, including the subsidies and rents for the leased areas paid by the British Government, amounts to nearly Rs 14.5 lakhs annually. Private property in slaves in Kalat was abolished in 1926.

The ruling chief of Las Bela is Mir Ghulam Muhammed Khan, Jam of Las Bela, who was born in 1895 and succeeded in 1921. The area of the State is 7,132 square miles, population, 63,008 (1931), and revenue about Rs 3.8 lakhs.

**Bengal States**—There are two semi-independent States, Cooch Behar and Tripura, in respect of which the Governor of Bengal acts as Agent to the Governor-General. Cooch Behar is under a Regent, H. H. the Maharani of Cooch Behar, on behalf of her son, H. H. Jagaddipendra Narayan Bhup Bahadur, who, when only seven years of age, succeeded in 1922. The ruler has a salute of 13 guns. There is a Regency Council, the Vice-President of which is an officer lent by the British Government who resides at Cooch Behar. The area is 1,318 square miles, population (1931) 590,866, the approximate annual revenue is 40 lakhs of rupees.

Tripura State covers 4,116 square miles, the population is (1921) 304,437; the approximate revenue Rs 29 lakhs (inclusive of the revenue of the landed properties owned by the State in British India). The ruler is H. H. Maharaja Manikya Bir Bikram Kishor Deb Barman Bahadur, born 1908, succeeded 1923, salute of 13 guns. He was formally invested with the powers of a Ruling Chief by the Governor of Bengal in August, 1927.

**Burma States.**—The 6 Northern and the 35 Southern Shan States, federated since 1922, are not States on the same footing as States in other parts of the Indian Empire, but are an integral part of British India, forming, as they did, part of the old Burmese Kingdom. They do not, however, form part of Burma proper, and are specially administered. The total area is 57,816 sq. miles, with a population of 1,506,337.

To the south of the Southern Shan States are the three Karen States, with an area of 4,519 sq. miles and a population of 58,761. They form a group of Feudatory States, and are not part of British India. They are administered by their own Chiefs under the advice of the Commissioner of the Federated Shan States through his representative, an Assistant Political Officer, who resides at Loikaw.

**Central India Agency**—This Agency, covering 51,597 sq. miles, with a population of 6,637,329, includes 28 Salute States and 59 Minor States and Guaranteed Estates. The bulk of the population is Hindu. The Government of India is represented by an Agent to the Governor-General at Indore, and under him are Political Agents for Bundelkhand, Bhopal, and Malwa. The territories of the different States are much divided and intermingled, and their political relations with the Indian Government and with one another are very varied.

Indore has an area of 9,902 sq. miles, a population of 1,325,089, and an approximate revenue of Rs 1,24,21,000. The Ruler is H. H. Maharajah Raja Raj Rajeshwar Sawai Yeshwant Rao Holkar Bahadur, born September 6, 1908; succeeded 1926, and was granted Ruling powers on May 9, 1930, permanent salute of 19 guns.

Bhopal has an area of 6,924 sq. miles, a population of 729,955, and an

approximate revenue of Rs 80,00,000 The Ruler is Lt Col H H Nawab Haji Sir Muhammad Hamidulla Khan Bahadur, G C S I, G O I E, C V O, permanent salute of 19 guns In 1927 the King Emperor recognised the right of a daughter of a Ruler to succeed in the absence of a son, and a Legislative Council was established

Rewa has an area of 13,000 sq miles, a population of 1,587,445, and an approximate revenue of Rs 60 lakhs The ruler is H H Maharaja Sir Gulab Singh Bahadur, G C I E, K C S I, born March 12, 1903, succeeded 1918 and was granted Ruling powers on October 31, 1922, salute of 17 guns

**Deccan States**—As from April 1, 1933, in political relations with the Government of India through the Agent to the Governor General for the Deccan States and Resident at Kolhapur Headquarters, Kolhapur Consists of 6 salute and 11 non-salute States and one Estate The premier State is Kolhapur, with an area of 3,217 sq miles, a population (1931) of 957,137, and a revenue approximately of Rs 76 lakhs The Maharaja of Kolhapur is Lieut-Colonel H H Shri Rajaram Chhatrapati Maharaja, G C S I, G C I F, born 1897, succeeded 1922, salute of 19 guns From 1926 the Prime Minister of Kolhapur and three Ministers have constituted the Council of the State Other salute States are Janjira, area 377 sq miles, population 98,530, revenue Rs 4 lakhs Sawantwadi, area 925 sq miles, population 206,440, revenue Rs 6½ lakhs Sangli, area 1,136 sq miles, population 258,442, revenue Rs 16 lakhs Mudhol, area 368 sq miles, population 62,860, revenue Rs 5½ lakhs Bhore, area 925 sq miles, population 130,420, revenue Rs 6 lakhs

*Agent to the Governor-General for the Deccan States and Resident at Kolhapur*—Lieut Colonel J C Tate

**Eastern States**—The 40 States in the Eastern States Agency are in direct political relations with the Government of India through an Agent to the Governor-General stationed for the present at Ranchi In his dealings with the smaller States he is assisted by a Political Agent posted at Sambalpur The total population of the States is 7,108,736, and the total area 59,680 square miles These States pay Rs 3,35,549 to Government Their total income is Rs 1,47,67,000

**Gujarat States and Baroda.**—Consequent upon the establishment of direct relations between the Government of India and the Bombay States since April 1, 1933, many States and Estates which were previously included in the various Political Agencies of the Bombay Government have been included in a newly-formed Political Agency of the Government of India, designated the Gujarat States Agency The charge of this new Agency has been added to the charge of the Resident at Baroda, who is now known as the Agent to the Governor-General for the Gujarat States and Resident at Baroda The Political Agencies thus amalgamated were the Rewa Kantha Agency, the Kaira Agency, the Surat Agency, the Nasik Agency, and the Thana Agency

The following are the full powered salute States now in direct political relations with the Government of India through the 'Agent to the Governor-General for the Gujarat States and Resident at Baroda'—

Balasinor (old Rewa Kantha Agency)  
Bansda (old Surat Agency)  
Baria (old Rewa Kantha Agency)  
Baroda  
Cambay (old Kaira Agency)  
Chhota Udepur (old Rewa Kantha Agency)

Dharanpur (old Surat Agency)  
Jawhar (old Thana Agency)  
Lunawada (old Rewa Kantha Agency)  
Rajpipla (old Rewa Kantha Agency)  
Sachin (old Surat Agency)  
Sant (old Rewa Kantha Agency)

The headquarters of the Agency are at Baroda and consist of —

*Agent to the Governor General, Gujarat States Agency and Resident at Baroda*—Lieut Colonel J L R Weir, O I E

*Secretary to the Agent to the Governor General, Gujarat States and Resident at Baroda*—Capt G A Falconer, I A

Brief accounts of the Salute States are given below —

*Balasinor*—This State has an area of 189 square miles, a population of 52,525 and an annual revenue of about Rs 2½ lakhs. The ruling Prince belongs to the Babi family. The State pays Rs 9,766-9-8 to the British Government and Rs 3,077-11-1 to the Baroda Government. The name of the present ruler is Babi Shri Jamiatkhanji Manvarkhanji, Nawab of Balasinor. He was born on the 10th November, 1894, and succeeded to the gadi in 1899. In 1890, the ruler of the State received a Sanad guaranteeing succession according to Muhammadan Law in the event of failure of direct heirs. The Nawab is a member of the Chamber of Princes and enjoys a dynastic salute of 9 guns.

*Bansda*—This State has an area of 215 square miles, a population of 48,807, and an annual revenue of about Rs 7½ lakhs. The rulers of Bansda are Solanki Rajputs of the Lunar Race and descendants of the Great Sidhraj Jaysing. The present ruler Maharaj Shri Indrasinhji was born on 16th February, 1888, and succeeded to the gadi in September, 1911. The ruler of the State has received a Sanad guaranteeing succession to an adopted heir in the event of failure of direct heirs. He is a member of the Chamber of Princes and enjoys a dynastic salute of 9 guns.

*Baria*—This State has an area of 813 square miles, with a population of 159,429, and is situated in the heart of the Panchmahals District. The capital, Devgad Baria, is reached by the Baria State Railway from Piprod Station on the Bombay, Baroda and Central India Railway at a distance of 10 miles. The average revenue of the State is about 12 lakhs. The ruler, Major H H Maharaj Shri Sir Ranjitsinhji, K C S I, is the direct descendant of the Great House of Khichi Chowhan Rajputs who ruled over Gujarat for 244 years with their capital at Champaner, enjoying the proud title of Pavapatis. The State makes no payment either to the British Government or to any other Indian State. His Highness served in France and Flanders in the Great European War and in the Afghan War 1919. He is a member of the Chamber of Princes and enjoys a dynastic salute of 9 guns and a personal salute of 11 guns.

*Baroda*—This State claims to be one of the most important, if not the leading State in India, north of Bombay. It includes all the territories of H H the Gaekwar. The province of Gujarat was at one time included in the Mughal Empire, but, in the early part of the 18th century, the Mahiattas, under the leadership of Damaji Gaekwar, and afterwards of his nephew, Pilaji, succeeded in wresting all powers out of the hands of the Mughal officers. From that time Baroda has remained continuously under the sway of the Gaekwar family, who held it in the first instance under the Peshwa, subject to a tributary payment, but afterwards threw off their allegiance and became feudatory to the British Government under the guarantee of a treaty executed in the year 1817. The Gaekwar, Malhar Rao, installed in 1870, was deposed in 1875, and on May 27, 1875, the widow of Khande Rao, his brother, adopted as heir the present ruler, a descendant of the founder of the family, who was invested with full ruling powers in 1881.

The ruler is H H Farzand-i-Khas-i-Daulat-i-Inghish i a Maharaja Sir Sayaji Rao Gaekwar, Sena Khas Khel Shamsher Bahadur, G C S I, G O I E., born 1863, succeeded 1875, salute of 21 guns. The area of the State is 8,164 square miles, the population, 2,443,007, the great majority of whom are Hindus. Baroda City, the capital, has a population of 112,862. The receipts in 1931-32 were Rs 249 lakhs. Education is compulsory. There were 2,643 educational institutions with 253,664 pupils, including Baroda College with 978 students. There is a High Court of Justice with a well organised subordinate service. There were 1,063 Co operative Societies of all kinds, with 39,552 members and a working capital of Rs 76 lakhs. There is an Executive Council of 4 or more members according to the Maharaja's discretion, and a Legislative Council of 27 members, 10 being elected.

Administration Report. Baroda. Annual

Rice (S.), Life of Yashji Rao III, Maharaja of Baroda. 2 vols. Oxford, 1931

Sergeant (P. W.), The Ruler of Baroda. London, 1928

*Cambay* —This State has an area of 350 square miles, a population of 87,761, and an annual revenue of about Rs 10½ lakhs. The founder of the ruling family was Mirza Jafar Najamud Daulah Mominkhan I, the last but one of the Muhammadan Governors of Gujarat. The present ruler is H H Mirza Hussain Yavar Khan Saheb. He was born on May 16, 1911, succeeded to the gadi on January 21, 1915, and was invested with ruling powers on December 18, 1930. His Highness is a member of the Chamber of Princes, and enjoys a dynastic salute of 11 guns.

*Chhota Udepur* —This State has an area of 890 square miles, a population of 144,640, and an annual revenue of about Rs 14½ lakhs. The ruling family belongs to the Khichi Chavan Rajput clan, and claims descent from the last Patai Raja of Pawagadh or Champaner, the State being founded shortly after the fall of that fortress in 1484. The name of the present ruler is Maharawal Shri Natwarsinhji. He was born on November 16, 1906, and succeeded to the gadi on August 29, 1923, on the death of his father. He is a member of the Chamber of Princes, and enjoys a dynastic salute of 9 guns.

*Dharampur* —This State has an area of 704 square miles, a population of 112,051, and an annual revenue of about Rs 12 lakhs. The rulers of Dharampur trace their descent from Ramchandraj of Hindu Mythology. They belong to the Solar Sisodia Rajput dynasty. The present Raja, H H Maharana Shri Vijaydevji Mohandevji, was born on December 3, 1884, and succeeded to the gadi on March 26, 1921. His Highness is a member of the Chamber of Princes, and enjoys a dynastic salute of 9 guns and a personal salute of 11 guns.

*Jawhar* —This State is situated to the north of the Thana District of the Bombay Presidency on a plateau above the Konkan plain. It has an area of 310 square miles, a population of 57,288, and an average annual revenue of about Rs 5½ lakhs. Up to 1924, the period of the first Mahomedan invasion of the Deccan, Jawhar was held by a Varli, not a Koli Chief. The first Koli Chief obtained his footing in Jawhar by a device similar to that of Dido when he asked for and received as much land as the hide of a bull would cover. The Koli Chief cut a hide into strips, and thus enclosed the territory of the State. The present Chief, Raja Patangsha, alias Yeshwantrao Vikramsha, is a minor, and the State is at present under minority administration. The Raja is entitled to become a member of the Chamber of Princes, and enjoys a dynastic salute of 9 guns.

*Lunawada* —The State has an area of 388 square miles, a population of 95,162, and an annual revenue of about Rs 5½ lakhs. The rulers of Lunawada belong to the historic Solanki clan of Rajputs, claiming their descent from the famous Sidhraj Jaysinh of Anhilwad (Gujarat). Besides having fine patches of good agricultural land, the State contains a considerable forest area yielding rich timber. The present Raja, Maharana Shri Virbhadrasinghji, was invested with full powers on October 2, 1930. He is a member of the Chamber of Princes, and enjoys a dynastic salute of 9 guns.

*Rajpipla* —This important State lies to the south of the Narbada. It has an area of 1,517½ square miles, a population of 206,114, and an average annual revenue of about Rs 24½ lakhs. The lands are rich and very fertile, and, except for a few forest clad hills, are suitable and available for cultivation in large quantities in the south-east talukas. The family of the Maharaja of Rajpipla, Major H. H. Maharana Shri Sir Vijaysinghji, K. C. S. I., is said to derive its origin from a Rajput of the Gohel clan. Cotton is the most important crop in the State. In the hills there are valuable teak forests. The capital is Rajpipla, which is connected with Ankleshwar by railway built by the State. His Highness is a member of the Chamber of Princes, and enjoys a dynastic salute of 13 guns.

*Sachin* —This State has an area of 49 square miles, a population of 22,107, and an annual revenue of about Rs 4 lakhs. The ancestors of the Nawab of Sachin were the rulers of Janjira. The founder of the Sachin family was Abdul Karim Yakut Khan, commonly called Balu Miyan. In 1784, on the death of his father Abdul Karim (Nawab of Janjira), the Chiefship was seized by Sidi Jawhar, and Balu Miyan fled to Poona, where he sought the protection of Nana Furnavis, who managed to secure for him a tract of land near Surat, then estimated to yield Rs 75,000 a year. Balu Miyan was granted the hereditary title of Nawab by the Emperor of Delhi. The present ruler is Nawab Mohamed Hyder Khan, who was born on September 11, 1909, and succeeded to the gadi in November, 1930. He is a member of the Chamber of Princes, and enjoys a dynastic salute of 9 guns.

*Sant* —This State has an area of 394 square miles, a population of 83,538, and an annual revenue of about Rs 5½ lakhs. The ruling family belongs to the Mahipavat branch of the Puvar or Parmar Rajputs. The rulers used to pay Rs 5,384-9-10 to Scindia. This amount is now paid by the State to the British Government. The present ruler, Maharana Shri Jorawarsinghji Pratapsinghji, was born on March 24, 1881, and succeeded to the gadi in 1896. He is a member of the Chamber of Princes, and enjoys a dynastic salute of 9 guns.

**Rewa Kantha Agency**, including the Surgana State and the Dangs — This Agency is a subordinate Political Agency of the Gujarat States Agency. It is comprised of all the non-salute States and Estates of the old Rewa Kantha Agency, the State of Surgana, previously in the Nasik Agency, and the petty States known as the Dangs, previously in the Surat Agency. Rewa Kantha means the district or province situated on the banks of the river Rewa or Narmada or Narbada. This river is held in high veneration among the Hindus, especially in the Bombay Presidency. All the States comprised in the Province of Rewa Kantha are not on the banks of the Narbada, for some of the Northern States, *viz.* Kadana, and the States in Pandu Mewas are on the banks of the Mahi River. In fact, the Rewa Kantha Agency comprises territories watered both by the Rewa and Mahi Rivers. The population consists of the following main classes: Hindus, Jains, Muhammadans, Animistic (Bhils, Dhankas, Kolis and Naikdas). Surgana is situated on the

borders of the Nasik District. The Dangs consist of a tract of country between the Sahyadris and the Surat District which is parcelled out among 14 petty chiefs. Of these 13 are Bhils and 1 is a Kokani. The headquarters of the Agency which is situated at the Baroda Residency in view of the fact that the Secretary to the Agent to the Governor-General Gujarat States and Resident at Baroda is also *ex officio* Political Agent of this Agency.

*Political Agent*—Capt G. A. Falconer, I.A.

*Assistant Political Agent for the Dangs*—Mr. E. O. Sampson.

Many of the States and Estates are small and only a few enjoy restricted jurisdictional powers. The four Chiefs of Kadana, Bhaderwa, Surgana and Jambughoda are, however, larger and more important, the first three named being included in the list of electorates for representative members of the Chamber of Princes.

The following sixteen States conduct their relations through the Political Agent—

Name of the State	Area in Sq Miles	Population	Revenue
			Rs
Agar	17	3,586	32,000
Bhaderwa	27	11,048	81,894
Chhallar	11	2,946	21,000
Gad Boriad	128	11,263	52,000
Jambughoda	143	11,385	1,41,888
Kadana	130	17,560	1,20,936
Mandwa	16.50	5,595	88,000
Naswadi	19.50	6,516	48,000
Palasni	12	2,758	26,000
Sanjeli	34	8,083	70,000
Sihora	15.50	4,542	36,000
Shanor	11.25	1,840	41,000
Surgana	360	15,258	65,000
Uchad	8.50	3,962	36,000
Umata	24	5,622	71,000
Vajirra	21	5,968	62,265

All these States were in the old Rewa Kantha Agency except Surgana, which was in the Nasik Agency.

The remaining Talukas and Estates of the old Rewa Kantha Agency (40 in number) are grouped in two Thana Circles known as the Sankheda Mewas and the Pandu Mewas with headquarters at Wadia and Pandu respectively. The jurisdiction and administration of these Estates are exercised for them, by the Thanadars concerned under the control of the Deputy Political Agent and Political Agent.

#### SANKHEDA MEWAS (WADIA)

Name of the State	Area in Sq Miles	Population	Revenue
			Rs
Alwa	5	1,757	7,000
Bhilodia	9	2,558	20,000
Bihora	1.75	266	3,000
Chorangia	16	2,715	12,000
Chudeshwar	2.50	644	3,000
Dudhpur	1.75	129	600
Jiral Kamsoli	5	1,253	10,000

Names of the State	Area in Sq Miles	Population	Revenue
			Rs
Nalia	1	176	1,000
Nangam	3	625	4,000
Pantalaydi	5	985	12,000
Rampura	4 50	1,982	13,000
Rengan	4	587	4,000
Sindhnapura	4	967	5,000
Vannala alias Dhamasia	10 50	2,379	32,000
Vasan Sewada	12 50	1 604	8,000
Vasan Virpur	12 50	4,571	46,000
Virampura	1	107	900
Vohora	5	1,407	12,000

## PANDU MEWAS (PANDU)

Amrapur	2	407	1,000
Angadh	4 25	3,798	18,000
Dhari	3 75	1,454	7,000
Dodka	3	1,046	5,000
Gotardi	3	430	1,000
Gothda (or Litar Gothda)	4	1,459	6,000
Itwad (or Etwar)	6	1,569	2,000
Jesar	1 5	514	3 000
Junkba	1	972	1,000
Kanoda	3 75	1,387	6,000
Kasla pagri nu Muvadu	1	1 2	1,000
Meyli	5	1,702	9,000
Moka pagri nu Muvadu	1	207	1,000
Nahara	3	453	95
Pandu	0	2,341	7,000
Poicha	3 75	1,018	3,000
Raika	3	954	8,000
Rajpur	1 50	195	2,000
Vakhtapur	1 50	390	2 000
Varnol Mal	3 5	684	1,000
Varnoli Moti	2	342	800
Varnoli Nuni	1	87	500

The following States in the Dangs conduct their relations through the Assistant Political Agent for the Dangs, under the Political Agent, Rewa Kantha, Surgana and the Dangs, with headquarters at Baroda

## DANGS STATES

Name of the State	Area in Sq Miles	Population	Revenue
			Rs
Amala	119 77	6,235	4,000
Avchar	7 88	626	203
Bilbari	1 65	27	78
Chinchli Gaded	27 23	1,305	640
Derbhavati	76 25	4,343	4 000
Gadi	170 82	7,767	6,000
Kirli	21	1,250	1,000
Palasvihir	2 02	239	142
Pimpladevi	3 44	125	161
Pimpri	72 94	2,223	3,393
Shivbara	4 99	499	487
Vadhyawan	4 90	147	123
Vasura	132 14	7,329	4,000
Zari Garkhadi	8 17	501	153



**Gwalior.**—This State is the premier Mahratta State in Central India. The founder of the dynasty, Ranaui Scindia, held military rank under Peshwa Baji Rao (1720) and established his headquarters at Ujjain. In 1782, Mahadji Scindia was recognised by Lord Hastings as an independent ruler. In 1886, Gwalior Fort was restored to Maharaja Scindia by Lord Dufferin.

The area of the State is 26,367 sq. miles, the population 3,523,070 (1931); Hindus form the bulk of the population. The approximate revenue is Rs. 23,204,000.

In 1932-33 there were 1,282 educational institutions with 71,383 pupils. These institutions include 2 colleges, viz. Victoria College, Lashkar, and Madhav College, Ujjain, with 421 students, and 5 high schools, 4 for boys and 1 for girls. The Scindia Public School has been newly started. There is also a Technical Institute at Lashkar, which provides for technical education. There were 47 municipalities, 4,110 co-operative societies with 71,834 members and a working capital of Rs. 62·04 lakhs. Up to the end of 1932-33 the capital outlay on Gwalior State Railways was Rs. 2·89 crores. The length of the metalled roads maintained by the State is about 2,220 miles. Important archæological monuments in the State are at Bagh, Bhilsa, Chanderi, Gwalior, Gyaraspur, Mandour, Udaypur, and Ujjain.

The total number of dispensaries was 91 and the amount expended on them was over 5 lakhs. Special irrigation works are in progress, the most important of which is Parwati Project, with an estimated cost of Rs. 125·25 lakhs. The irrigation works within the State number 880 (major 155, minor 725). The total cultivated area during the year 1932-33 was 7,130 sq. miles, out of which 340 sq. miles were under irrigation, excluding Jagirs.

The ruler is His Highness Maharaja George Jivaji Rao Scindia Alijah Bahadur; born 1916; succeeded 1925; salute of 21 guns. The State is now in direct relation with the Government of India through a Resident, who resides at Morar (Gwalior). The administration is carried on by a Council of Regency under the presidency of Her Highness Maharani Gajra Raja Scindia during the minority of the Maharaja.

Administration Report. Lashkar. Annual.

**Hyderabad.**—The territory of this State, the largest (next to Kashmir, which, however, contains vast areas of almost uninhabited land), and most populous of Indian States, had become a province of the Moghul Empire in 1687. In 1713 the Emperor appointed Mir Kamruddin Ali Khan, otherwise known as Chin Kilij Khan, of Turkoman descent, as Subadar or Viceroy of the Deccan with the title of Nizam-ul-Mulk (administrator of the land). Nizam-ul-Mulk became independent, and founded the present dynasty of the Nizam in 1724; and Hyderabad, founded in 1589 by a descendant of the Golconda dynasty which gave way to the Moghuls, became the capital. The present ruler is a direct descendant of the original Nizam-ul-Mulk.

The area is 82,698 sq. miles; and the population, 14,436,148 (1931). Most of the people are Hindus. The administration is carried on, subject to the orders of H.E.H. the Nizam, by an Executive Council. There is a Legislative Council of 20 members, in addition to the President. Of these, 12 are official, 6 non-official and 2 extraordinary members. The Government of India is represented by a Resident whose headquarters are at Hyderabad. Besides the Hyderabad Municipality, there are 15 District and 107 Sub-district Boards. There are Regular Troops, Imperial Service Troops and the Golconda Brigade.

In 1931-32 there were 1 Chief Justice and 7 Puisne Judges and 146 officers administering criminal and civil justice, besides 1 Honorary Sessions Judge, 9 Honorary Magistrates and 2 Honorary Nazims. In 1933, 38,213 criminal cases were instituted and 42,134 civil suits. The District and City Police numbered 16,444. The number of public educational institutions in 1933 was 4,541, with 326,906 pupils. There were 7 Arts Colleges, including 1 for women, and 3 Professional Colleges. The total expenditure on public instruction amounted to Rs 71.76 lakhs. The revenue for 1932-33 was Rs 811.14 lakhs (Service receipts) and Service expenditure Rs 758.06 lakhs. The number of co-operative credit societies was 2,532. Under industries there were in 1928-29, 5 cotton mills, 282 ginning and pressing factories, and 270 flour and other mills. The number of factories permitted to be opened in 1933 was 497, of which 143 were flour mills, 115 ginning factories, 68 oil and rice mills, 47 decorticators, 21 hullers, and 10 shellers. Four joint-stock companies were registered with a total nominal capital of Rs 5.20 lakhs. Trade covered Rs 1,326.80 lakhs imports, and Rs 1,304.18 lakhs exports. The State has its own currency.

The ruler is Lieut. General H. E. H. Sir Mir Usman Ali Khan, Faithful Ally of the British Government, G. C. S. I., G. B. E., Nizam of Hyderabad, born 1886, succeeded 1911, salute of 21 guns.

Administration Report. Hyderabad. Annual *McAuliffe* (R. P.), The Nizam, the origin and future of the Hyderabad State. London, 1904.

**Jammu and Kashmir**—The State of Kashmir, which had been under Hindu rulers and Mohammedan Sultans, became part of the Moghul Empire under Akbar from 1581. After a period of Afghan rule from 1756 it was overrun by the Sikhs in 1819. Ranjit Singh entrusted in 1820 the territory of Jammu to a feudatory, Gulab Singh, and after the decisive battle of Sobraon in 1846 Kashmir was made over to the latter by Lord Hardinge on payment of the indemnity demanded from the Sikhs. British supremacy was then recognised. The bulk of the population are Mohammedans, though the ruling race is Hindu. The area is 84,471 sq. miles, the population 3,646,243. Geographically the State may be divided into (1) the Tibetan and semi-Tibetan tracts which contain the districts of Ladakh and Gilgit, (2) the Jhelum valley, within which is situated the lovely and world famous 'Happy valley' of Kashmir, (3) the submontane and semi-mountainous tract which includes Jammu, the winter capital of the State, which is connected with the railway system of India, and (4) the outer Hills, in which are comprised the Poonch Ilaka and Bhadarwah, a miniature 'Happy valley'.

The Government of India is represented by a Resident, who resides at Srinagar. In 1927-28 there were in addition to the High Court 128 Criminal Courts and 14,192 offences were tried. There were also 22,597 civil suits instituted in 67 courts. In 1927-28 there were 9,451 sq. miles of demarcated forests. The trade in 1928-29 was Imports, 332 lakhs, Exports, 184 lakhs, and the total receipts 251 lakhs. The revenue of the State in 1928-29 was Rs 251 lakhs. The Civil List amounted to Rs 24,69,060. In 1927-28 there were two Arts Colleges at Srinagar and Jammu with 868 students. There were in all 1,012 educational institutions with 55,914 pupils, including 4,610 girls.

In addition to agriculture the chief industry is sericulture, which dates back to the 15th century. There are considerable mineral resources which have not yet been fully surveyed. A Department of Industry was created in

1922. It is equipped on modern lines and an up-to-date laboratory has been attached to it. The State has great natural resources and the Department of Industries is intended to help in their scientific development. Industries are being fostered by the Government. In recent years the State has made rapid strides in the field of progress. Primary education for boys has been made compulsory in the cities. A High Court Bench has been constituted. The Agriculturist's Relief Regulation and other legislations have been designed for the protection of the ryots. The marriage of boys below the age of 18 and girls below the age of 14 has been penalised. His Highness' Government has done much to protect the interests of the hereditary State subjects. A Board called the Civil Service Recruiting and Scholarship Selection Board has been set up for regulating appointments and selections for training. The Jammu and Kashmir State Assembly held its first session in November, 1934.

The present ruler is Colonel H.H. Maharajadhiraja Sir Hari Singh Bahadur, G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., K.C.V.O., Maharaja of Jammu and Kashmir; born 1895; succeeded 1925; salute of 21 guns; heir apparent: Yuvaraj Karansinghji Bahadur, born 1931.

Administration Report. Jammu. Annual.

*Tyndale Biscoe* (C.F.). Kashmir in Light and Shade. London, 1922.

Administrative Reports of Jammu and Kashmir. Annual.

Summary Administration Report of Jammu and Kashmir. 1929.

**Madras States.**—Since 1923 the States of Travancore, Cochin, Pudukkottai, Banganapalle and Sandur have been placed in direct relation with the Government of India under an Agent to the Governor-General in charge of the Madras States Agency, who resides at Trivandrum. Travancore has an area of 7,625 sq. miles and a population of 5,095,973 (1931). Hindus form two-thirds of the population; and Christians nearly one-third. The ruler is H.H. Maharaja Rama Varma; born 1912; succeeded 1924; invested with ruling powers on November 6, 1931; salute of 19 guns. There are two Legislative Assemblies. The approximate revenue is Rs. 2.35 crores.

Cochin has an area of 1,417 sq. miles, and a population of 1,205,016 (1931). The ruler is H.H. Maharaja Sri Rama Varmah, who was born in 1861 and succeeded in 1932; salute of 17 guns. The approximate revenue is Rs. 105 lakhs.

The present ruler of Pudukkottai is H.H. Rajagopala Tondaiman, born 1922 and installed November 28, 1928. As he is a minor, the State is administered by an Administrator. The area is 1,179 sq. miles and the population 400,694 (1931). The approximate revenue is Rs. 23 lakhs.

Administration Report, Travancore. Trivandrum. Annual.

*Davies* (F. S.), Cochin, British and Indian. London, 1923.

*Hatch* (Emily), Travancore. A Guide Book. London, 1934.

**Mysore.**—According to tradition the ancestors of the present dynasty came to Mysore in 1399, and established themselves in Hadinad, a few miles from the present capital of the State. By successive conquests, the family extended the kingdom till it reached a position of eminence during the seventeenth century. In the latter part of the eighteenth century the real power passed into the hands of Hyder Ali. Under him and his son, Tippu Sultan, the territories of Mysore were largely extended. On the defeat of Tippu in 1799, the territories were partitioned and the Mysore State, in its present shape, was handed back to the old Hindu dynasty, in the person of H.H. Krishnaraja Wadivar III. As a result of an inquiry made by a Committee into the

administration, Lord William Bentinck assumed direct administration of the State in 1831, and for fifty years Mysore was administered by Commissioners. In 1865, the father of the present ruler was adopted as heir by the Maharaja, and in 1881 he was placed on the throne of Mysore, and invested with powers under an Instrument of Transfer. In 1913 this was replaced by a treaty. In 1927, the Government of India announced the remission from the financial year 1928 in perpetuity Rs 10½ lakhs of the annual subsidy, which had till that time amounted to Rs 35 lakhs.

The area is 29,483 sq miles, and the population (exclusive of the civil and military station of Bangalore) 6,423,189 (1931), a large majority being Hindus. The administration is carried on under H H the Maharaja by the Dewan (Prime Minister), and two Members of Council. There is a Representative Assembly of 264 members and a Legislative Council of 50 members. The Government of India is represented by a Resident at Bangalore. In 1932-33, there were besides the High Court, 72 criminal and 37 civil courts. There were 27,096 offences reported and 43,783 civil cases instituted in that year. There were 2,180 co-operative societies with 144,481 members. In 1932-33 the University of Mysore had 5 constituent colleges and 3 intermediate colleges and a medical school with a total strength of 2,834 students. The number of educational institutions, public and private, on March 31, 1933, was 7,737, with 311,371 scholars. The total revenue in 1932-33 was Rs 3,38,27,523 and the expenditure chargeable to revenue was Rs 3,56,15,671. The State forests cover 4,320 sq miles. The mines in the Kolar Gold Fields area produced 329,575 ounces of fine gold in 1932.

The Ruler is Colonel H H Maharaja Sir Sri Krishnaraja Wadiyar Bahadur, G C S I, G B E, born 1884, succeeded 1895, salute of 21 guns.

Administration Report Bangalore Annual  
*Parsons* (Constance E.) A tour in the Mysore State Oxford, 1931

**North-West Frontier Agencies and Tribal Areas**—Between the border of the British Districts of the N W Frontier Province and the Afghan frontier is the tribal territory. The Government of India exercises the minimum of interference. The region is divided into five Political Agencies: Malakand (Dir, Swat and Chitral), Khyber, Kurram, North Waziristan and South Waziristan. There are, further, areas known as Tribal Areas under the political control of the Deputy Commissioners of the five British Districts. All are under the Governor of the N W Frontier Province in his capacity of Agent to the Governor-General. Chitral is ruled by H H Sir Shuja ul mulk, K C I E, the Mehtar of Chitral.

The area under tribal territory, including that of the Agencies, beyond the British border is approximately 25,792 sq miles, with a population of 2,259,288. The protective units are the North Waziristan Scouts, South Waziristan Scouts, Kurram Militia and the Chitral Scouts in the Frontier Corps, a Frontier Constabulary, and Levies and Khassadars.

Administration Report of the Border of the North West Frontier Province Peshawar, Annual

*Pennell* (T L), Among the Wild Tribes of the Afghan Frontier London, 1922

*Thomas* (L), Beyond Khyber Pass London, 1926

*Watteville* (H de), Waziristan, 1919-1920 London, 1925

**Punjab States.**—There were 13 States of the Punjab which, since 1921, have been in direct political relation with the Government of India through the Agent to the Governor General, Punjab States, who resides at Lahore. In 1933 Khairpur (Sind) was added to this Agency.

## 182 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—INDIAN STATES AND AGENCIES

The following are details :

Name	Permanent Salute in guns	Area (sq miles)	Population (1931)	Approximate revenue, lakhs of rupees
Bahawalpur	17	13,484	984,612	45.5
Bilaspur (Kahlur)	11	453	100,994	3.0
Chamba	11	2,217	146,870	8.8
Faridkot	11	638	164,364	17.3
Jind	13	1,299	824,676	27.0
Kapurthala	13	599	316,757	36.0
Khairpur (Sind)	15	6,050	227,183	15.0
Loharu	9	226	23,338	1.3
Malerkotla	11	165	83,072	18.5
Mandi	11	1,139	207,465	12.5
Nabha	13	947	287,574	25.5
Patiala	17	5,942	1,025,520	145.0
Sirmur (Nahan)	11	1,046	148,568	5.9
Suket	11	392	58,408	2.2

The present Ruler of Kapurthala is Colonel H. H. Maharaja Sir Jagatjit Singh Bahadur, G C S I, G C I E, G B E., born November 24, 1872; succeeded September 5, 1877, local and personal salute of 15 guns

The present Ruler of Patiala is Lieutenant General H. H. Maharaja Sir Bhupinder Singh Mahindar Bahadur, G C S I, G C I E, G C V O, G B E., A D C, born October 12, 1891, succeeded November 9, 1900; personal salute of 19 guns

The present Ruler of Jind is Colonel H. H. Maharaja Sir Ranbir Singh Rajendra Bahadur, G C I E, K C S I, born October 11, 1879, succeeded March 7, 1887, local and personal salute of 15 guns

The present Ruler of Bahawalpur is Major H. H. Nawab Sir Sadiq Muhammad Khan Abbasi Bahadur, G C I E, K C S I, K O V O, born September 30, 1904, succeeded March 4, 1907

The present Ruler (Minor) of Nabha is H. H. Maharaja Pratap Singh Malvendra Bahadur, born September 21, 1919, succeeded February, 1928; local salute of 15 guns

The Mir of Khairpur is H. H. Mir Ali Nawaz Khan Talpur, born 1884, succeeded 1921

There are 21 other States which are in political relation with the Government of the Punjab

**Rajputana.**—The Rajputana Agency, with an area of 131,175 sq miles, and population of 11,512,914, includes 21 States, 1 Chiefship and 1 estate. The bulk of the population is Hindu. The Government of India is represented by an Agent to the Governor-General (headquarters Mount Abu), who deals direct with Bikaner and Sirohi. Under him are the Jaipur and Western Rajputana States Residency (for Jaipur, Jodhpur, Jaisalmer, Kishangarh, Palanpur, Danta and Lawa), the Eastern Rajputana States Agency (for Alwar, Bharatpur, Dholpur, Karauli, and Kotah), the Mewar Residency and the Southern Rajputana States Agency (for Udaipur, Banswara, Dungarpur, Partabgarh and Kushalgarh); and the Harauti and Tonk Agency (for Bundi, Tonk, Shahpura, and Jhalawar)

The largest State is Jodhpur (Marwar), with an area of 35,016 sq miles, a population of 2,125,982, and a revenue of 147.4 lakhs. The Ruler is head of the Rathor Rajputs, and is at present Lieut. Col. H. H. Maharajadhiraja Sir Umair Singh Bahadur, G. C. I. E., K. C. S. I., K. C. V. O.; born 1908; succeeded 1918;

permanent salute of 17 guns The State of Bikaner has an area of 23,317 sq miles, with a population of 936,218, and a revenue of Rs 1,14,00,336 The Ruler is Major General H H Maharajadhiraja Shri Sir Ganga Singh Bahadur, G C S I , G C I E , G C V O , G B E , K C B , L L D , A D C , born 1880, succeeded 1887, permanent salute of 17 guns The State of Jaipur has an area of 15,579 sq miles, a population of 2,631,775, and a revenue of Rs 1,15,50,000 The Ruler is the head of the Kachhwaha clan of Rajputs, and is at present Capt H H Maharajadhiraja Sawai Man Singh Bahadur, born 1911, succeeded 1922, permanent salute of 17 guns The State of Udaipur (Mewar) has an area of 12,694 sq miles, a population of 1,566,910 and a revenue of 66 lakhs The Ruler (head of the Sisodia Rajputs) is H H Maharajadhiraja Maharana Sir Bhupal Singh Bahadur, G C S I , K C I E , born 1884, succeeded 1930, permanent salute of 19 guns The Udaipur family is the highest in rank and dignity among the Rajput Princes of India

**Sikkim** —In March, 1890, a treaty was signed by the Viceroy of India and the Chinese representative, by which the British protectorate over Sikkim is recognised by China The British Government has direct and exclusive control over the foreign relations, and is represented by the Political Officer in Sikkim The present Maharaja is H H Sir Tashi Namgyal, K C I E , born 1893, succeeded 1914 Since 1918 His Highness and the Members of the Council carry on the administration

Area, 2,818 square miles Population in 1931, 109,808 The inhabitants are Bhutias, Lepchas, and Nepalese, the last named being now the most numerous The capital is Gangtok The State religion is Buddhism, but the majority of the people are Hindus

The revenue is about 5·10 lakhs per year Sikkim produces rice, Indian corn, and millets, cardamoms, oranges, apples, and woollen cloth Fruit gardens are maintained by the State There are extensive forests in the State The principal trade route from Bengal to Tibet passes through Sikkim

A collection of Treaties, Engagements, and Sanads relating to India and neighbouring countries By C U Aitchison Volume XII, Fifth edition Calcutta

*Easton (J)*, An Unfrequented Highway (through Sikkim and Tibet to Chumolacri) London, 1928

*Freshfield (D W)*, Round Kangchenjunga London, 1908

*Ronaldshay (Lord)*, Lands of the Thunderbolt London, 1923

*White (J C)*, Sikkim and Bhutan London, 1909

**United Provinces States** —Three States, Benares, Rampur and Tehri, are in political relation with the Governor of the United Provinces in his capacity as Agent to the Governor-General The Ruler of Rampur is Hon Lieut H H Nawab Saiyid Muhammad Raza Ali Khan Bahadur, Mustaid Jang, born November 17, 1906, succeeded June 20, 1930, salute of 15 guns The Rampur State covers 893 sq miles, with a population of 465,225 (1931), the approximate revenue is 54 lakhs

The Family Domains of the Maharaja of Benares were constituted in 1911 as an Indian State The Ruler is Captain H H Maharaja Aditya Narain Singh Bahadur, G C S I , born 1874, succeeded 1931, salute of 13 guns permanent, and 15 local The Benares State has an area of 870 sq miles, a population of 391,272 (1931), the approximate revenue is 22 lakhs

Major H H Sir Raja Narendra Shah, K C S I (born 1898, succeeded 1913, salute of 11 guns) is the Ruler of Tehri, which has an area of 4,180 sq miles, a population of 349,573, and an approximate revenue of 18·8 lakhs

**Western India States Agency.**—The Western India States Agency was created in 1924 and now comprises the Political Agencies of Eastern

and Western Kathiawar and Sabar Kantha, the latter consists of areas in the Northern part of Gujarat, formerly comprising the Banas Kantha and Mahi Kantha Agencies. There are 17 salute States in the Agency, these and one non salute State are in direct political relations with the Honourable the Agent to the Governor General in the States of Western India, who resides at Rajkot in Kathiawar. In addition there are 33 non-salute States and 84 Talukas, these are distributed amongst the Agencies previously mentioned, and are in political relations with Political Agents under the Agent to the Governor General. The Western India States Agency covers an area of 29,891 sq miles, and has a population of 4,229,494. The States in direct political relation with the Agent to the Governor General are shown below in their order of precedence —

Name of State	Name of Ruler	Area in sq miles	Population
Cutch	His Highness Maharaja Dhiraaj Mirza Maharao Shri Sir Khengarji Savai Bahadur, G C S I, G C I E, Maharao of Cutch	7,616	513,829
Idar	His Highness Maharaja Shri Himatsinhji, Maharaja of Idar	1,669	226,351
Junagadh	His Highness Nawab Sir Mahabatkhan G C I E, K C S I, Nawab Saheb of Junagadh	3,337	544,889
Nawanagar	Captain His Highness Maharaja Shri Digvijaysinhji, Maharaja Jam Saheb of Nawanagar	3,791	408,851
Bhavnagar	His Highness Maharaja Shri Krishnakumar sinhji Maharaja of Bhavnagar	2,800	499,892
Porbandar	His Highness Maharaja Shri Sir Natwar sinhji, K C S I, Maharaja Rana Saheb of Porbandar	642	115,741
Dhrangadhra	His Highness Maharaja Shri Sir Ghanshyam sinhji, G C I E, K C S I, Maharaja Raj Saheb of Dhrangadhra	1,106	88,760
Radhanpur	His Highness Nawab Jalaludinkhan, Nawab Saheb of Radhanpur	1,150	70,521
Morvi	His Highness Maharaja Shri Sir Lakhdhvirji, K C S I, Maharaja of Morvi	822	112,987
Gondal	His Highness Maharaja Shri Sir Bhagwat sinhji, G C I E, Maharaja of Gondal	1,024	205,846
Jafrabad	His Highness Nawab Sidi Muhomadkhan, Nawab Saheb of Jafrabad and Janjira	53	12,092
Wankaner	Captain His Highness Maharaja Shri Sir Amarsinhji, K C I E, Maharaja Raj Saheb of Wankaner	417	44,307
Palitana	Thakore Saheb Shri Sir Bahadursinhji, K C I E, Thakore Saheb of Palitana	289	62,150
Dhrol	Thakore Saheb Shri Daulatsinhji, Thakore Saheb of Dhrol	283	27,657
Limbdi	Thakore Saheb Shri Sir Daulatsinhji, K C S I, K C I E, Thakore Saheb of Limbdi	344	40,084
Rajkot	Thakore Saheb Shri Dharmendrasinhji, Thakore Saheb of Rajkot	282	76,506
Wadhwan	Thakore Saheb Shri Jorawarsinhji, Thakore Saheb of Wadhwan	248	42,614
Vijaynagar	Rao Shri Hamsirsinhji, Rao of Vijaynagar	185	5,858

*Walberforce Bell* (Capt H.), *The History of Kathiawar* London, 1916

*The Ruling Princes, Chiefs and Leading Personages in the Western India States Agency*  
1st Edition Rajkot, 1928

## THE STRAITS SETTLEMENTS.

### Constitution and Government.

**Malaya** —The Straits Settlements, a Crown Colony, comprise the Settlement of Singapore (including the Cocos Islands, Christmas Island), Penang (including Province Wellesley and the Dindings) Malacca and Labuan Malacca, one of the oldest European settlements in the East, was occupied by the Portuguese under Albuquerque in 1511, and held by them till 1641, when it passed into the possession of the Dutch, remaining in the hands of the Dutch till 1795 when it was captured by the English. It was restored (under the Treaty of Vienna) to the Dutch in 1818, being finally retroceded to the East India Company in 1824.

Penang (Prince of Wales' Island) was the first British Settlement in the Malay Peninsula, being ceded by the Sultan of Kedah to the East India Company in 1786, Province Wellesley being added in 1800.

The early history of Singapore is obscure, in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries it occupied a position of independence and importance till destroyed by the Javanese about 1377, after which date it remained almost uninhabited until 1819, when Sir Stamford Raffles founded the trading settlement which is now the free port and city of Singapore. The original lease of the site of a factory to Raffles, on behalf of the East India Company, by the Sultan of Johore, and the Temenggong, Chief of Singapore, was followed in 1824 by a Treaty ceding the entire Island in perpetuity to the Company. In 1826, the three Settlements were incorporated under one Government as an Indian Presidency with headquarters at Penang. In 1830, the Settlements were incorporated under the Presidency of Bengal, headquarters being transferred in 1836 to Singapore. On April 1, 1867, the Settlements were transferred from the control of the Indian Government to that of the Secretary of State for the Colonies. The Cocos Islands in 1868, Christmas Island in 1889, and the former Colony of Labuan in 1905, were brought under the control of the Governor of the Straits Settlements, being incorporated in the Colony, in the Settlement of Singapore in 1900, 1903 and 1907 respectively.

Labuan was constituted a separate settlement in 1912.

The administration of the Colony is in the hands of a Governor, aided by an Executive Council, composed of the General Officer commanding the Troops, the Colonial Secretary, the Resident Councillors of Penang and Malacca, the Attorney General, and the Treasurer, official members nominated by the Governor, at present three in number, and three unofficial members. There is a Legislative Council, presided over by the Governor, consisting of the General Officer commanding the Troops, twelve other official members, and thirteen unofficial, eleven of the latter nominated and two elected by the Chamber of Commerce at Singapore and Penang. The municipalities of Singapore, Georgetown (Penang), and Malacca are administered by Municipal Commissioners appointed by the Governor.

The Governor of the Straits Settlements is also *High Commissioner* for the Malay States and the Bornean State of Brunei, and *British Agent* for the States of North Borneo and Sarawak.

*Governor* —Sir Cecil Clementi, G C M G. (February, 1930)

*Colonial Secretary* —A Caldecott, C M G, C B E (1933)

### Area and Population.

The total area of the Colony, with dependencies, is 1,531 sq. miles. Singapore is an island about twenty-six miles long by fourteen wide,



## 186 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—THE STRAITS SETTLEMENTS

with an area of 220 square miles, separated from the southern extremity of the Malay Peninsula by a strait three-quarters of a mile in width. A number of small islands adjacent form part of the Settlement. The seat of government is the town of Singapore, at the south-eastern point of the island. Penang is an island of 110 square miles, off the west coast of the Malay Peninsula, at the northern entrance of the Straits of Malacca. On the opposite shore of the mainland, distant about two miles, is Province Wellesley, a strip of territory forming part of the Settlement of Penang, averaging eleven miles in width, and extending thirty one miles along the coast, including ten miles of territory to the south of the Krian, total area 280 square miles. The capital of Penang is George Town. Off the coast of Perak is the small island of Pangkor, which, together with a strip of the mainland, is British territory, the whole being known as the Dindings. The Settlement of Malacca, with a capital town of the same name, is on the west coast of the peninsula between Singapore and Penang—about 110 miles from the former and 240 from the latter, it is a strip of territory 42 miles in length, and from eight to 24 miles in breadth, with an area of 640 square miles. Population of Malacca town (1932) is 38,042.

The population of the Straits Settlements, according to the census of 1931, inclusive of the garrison, was 1,114,015 (671,080 males and 442,935 females).

The population as estimated at June 30, 1934, was estimated to be as follows —

Settlement or Province	Malays	Europeans	Eura-ians	Chinese	Indians	Others	Total
Singapore Island	68,137	8,298	7,148	390,948	42,223	5,474	525,228
Penang Island	40,791	1,371	2,115	114,489	23,232	1,443	183,841
Province Wellesley	73,240	232	282	42,189	20,726	577	137,246
Dindings	7,885	22	16	6,200	4,004	78	18,205
Malacca	101,047	329	2,695	61,485	19,535	647	185,091
Labuan	5,054	23	38	2,171	142	60	7,497
Christmas Island <sup>1</sup>	83	22	—	579	57	—	741
Cocos Island <sup>2</sup>	1,087	23	—	29	3	—	1,142
<b>Total—Straits Settlements</b>	<b>207,324</b>	<b>10,320</b>	<b>11,694</b>	<b>618,043</b>	<b>109,022</b>	<b>11,688</b>	<b>1,058,991</b>

<sup>1</sup> Population as at December 31, 1932

<sup>2</sup> Population as at Census, 1931

### Births and deaths for 1933 —

—	Singapore Island	Penang Island	Province Wellesley	Dindings	Malacca	Labuan	Total
<b>Births</b>	21,569	6,844	5,306	676	7,859	284	42,588
<b>Deaths</b>	11,580	5,037	3,578	527	4,257	220	25,199

In 1933 there was an excess of departures over arrivals of Chinese, Javanese and Southern Indian labourers amounting to 70,393.

### Education.

There is an Education Board consisting of official and unofficial members, and provision exists for an Education Rate. Vernacular instruc-

tion is provided in the Malay language free of charge, and attendance is compulsory for Malays. Instruction in English for all nationalities is provided in Government and numerous aided schools, and fees are charged. All the Government schools are unsectarian. There is a reformatory in Singapore for juvenile offenders and vagrants, where industrial instruction is provided.

The numbers of schools and scholars in 1933 were as follows —

	No of Schools	Enrol- ment	Attend- ance
Government English schools (boys and girls)	24	9,463	9,026
Grant-in aid English schools (boys and girls)	30	15,694	14,846
Government Vernacular schools (boys and girls)	217	22,843	21,549
Grant-in aid Vernacular schools (boys and girls)	81	7,738	7,167
<b>Total</b>	<b>352</b>	<b>55,738</b>	<b>52,588</b>

In Singapore are Raffles College, formally opened in 1929, giving a higher education of a University standard in arts and science, and King Edward VII College of Medicine.

### Justice and Crime.

The law in force is contained in local ordinances and in such English and Indian Acts and Orders in Council as are applicable to the colony. The Indian Penal Code, with slight alterations, has been adopted, and there is a Civil Procedure Code based on the English Judicature Acts. There is a Supreme Court which holds assizes at Singapore and Penang every two months, and quarterly at Malacca, civil sittings monthly at Singapore and Penang, and once a quarter at Malacca. The Supreme Court is composed of the Chief Justice and three or more Puisne Judges. It is a Court of Record and exercises civil and criminal jurisdiction, in each case both original and appellate. When exercising appellate civil jurisdiction, the Court is styled the Court of Appeal. An appeal may lie from the Court of Appeal to the Privy Council.

There are, besides, district courts, police courts and marine magistrates' courts. Police force, actual strength 3,911 in 1933.

### Finance

Public revenue and expenditure for six years (1 dollar = 2s 4d) —

Years	Revenue	Expenditure	Years	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1928	4,444,092	4,084,221	1931	3,103,512	5,460,299
1929	6,403,634	4,166,400	1932	5,198,934	3,989,590
1930	8,700,969	4,598,036	1933	3,684,939	3,555,567

The chief items of revenue for 1933 were licences, excise, and internal revenue not otherwise classified, 2,344,328*l*, posts and telegraphs, 231,101*l*, fees of court or office, payments for specific services, and reimbursements in aid, 129,882*l*, rents of Government property, 176,083*l*, interest, 640,295*l*. Chief items of expenditure military expenditure, 504,286*l*; civil service, 81,707*l*, marine, 61,676*l*, police, 353,717*l*; general clerical service, 131,372*l*, hospitals and dispensaries, 236,037*l*;

## 188 THE BRITISH EMPIRE —THE STRAITS SETTLEMENTS

medical, 53,432*l*, education, 247,168*l*, post office, 188,407*l*, Government monopolies, 133,772*l*, public works, 614,193*l*, pensions, 284,544*l*, miscellaneous services, 198,817*l*

Estimated revenue for 1935, 3,682,727*l*; expenditure, 3,979,251*l*

The debt on December 31, 1933, amounted to 6,913,352*l*, borrowed for public works, 1,758,668*l* War Loan, and 9,355,000*l*, other loans lent to Federated Malay States Government, total 18,027,020*l*

### Commerce.

The trade of the Colony of the Straits Settlements is not now separately distinguished, the foreign trade of British Malaya which includes the Colony, the Federated Malay States and the States of Johore, Kedah, Perlis, Kelantan and Trengganu passes principally through the two free ports of Singapore and Penang in the Colony and of Port Swettenham in the F M S

Rubber, coconuts, rice, pineapples, tobacco and fruit are the principal agricultural products

The output of rubber amounted in 1933 to 415,836 tons

The principal imports comprise foodstuffs, clothing and machinery, the chief exports, raw materials and articles partly manufactured There is an important transit trade in the ports of Singapore and Penang

The following shows the total values of Malayan trade for five years —

Yrs	Imports				Exports (including re exports)			
	From U K	From Colonies, &c	From Foreign Countries	Total	To U K	To Colonies, &c	To Foreign Countries	Total
	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000
1929	16,718	19,096	66,989	102,803	15,515	12,402	80,051	107,968
1930	11,414	14,356	56,629	82,399	9,380	12,191	55,156	76,727
1931	7,244	8,204	37,449	52,897	5,260	6,280	85,295	46,835
1932	6,426	7,829	29,702	43,957	4,205	6,098	26,527	37,730
1933	5,912	7,287	27,664	40,863	4,120	5,900	33,546	43,556

The values of the principal imports and exports in 1933 were as follows —

Imports		1933	Exports		1933
		£1,000			£1,000
Rice		3,949	Para Rubber		14,252
Rubber		2,456	Tin		10,350
Motor Spirit		4,365	Motor Spirit		3,787
Cigarettes		1,247	Copra		1,736
Cotton Piece Goods		1,911	Rice		1,108
Machinery		378	Pepper		652
Pepper		670	Fish, Dried and Salted		859
Kerosene		1,312	Areanuts		508
Milk, Condensed, Sterilised,			Cotton Piece Goods		581
Evaporated and Thick			Preserved Pineapples		738
Cream		716	Rattans		202
Fish, Dried and Salted		757	Sago		316
Sugar		719			
Coal		502			

The following figures are taken from the British Board of Trade Returns, the imports including produce from Borneo, Sarawak, and other eastern

places, transhipped at Singapore, which is thus entered as the place of export —

—	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934 <sup>1</sup>
Imports (consignments) into U K from the Straits	£ 9,127,194	£ 5,391,218	£ 3,845,898	£ 3,562,193	£ 9,108,439
Exports of British produce to the Straits	7,463,932	4,810,946	4,725,155	4 470,889	5,780,507
Exports of foreign and Colonial produce to the Straits	239,493	163,873	108,227	91,897	114,497

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures

The principal exports to the United Kingdom in 1933 were tin, 455,602<sup>1</sup> , rubber, 1,595,179<sup>1</sup> , preserved pines, 650,839<sup>1</sup> . The principal imports from the United Kingdom were —cotton piece goods, 552,885<sup>1</sup> , iron and steel manufactures, 609,339<sup>1</sup> , tobacco, 1,017,579<sup>1</sup> , machinery, 186,702<sup>1</sup> .

### Shipping and Navigation.

The total net tonnage of merchant vessels, with cargo and in ballast, which entered into and cleared from Malayan waters during 1933 was 28,338,000, of which 34 per cent was British, 23 per cent Dutch, 17 per cent Japanese, and 26 per cent other nationalities

### Communications

The Straits Settlements at the end of 1933 had 978 miles of metalled roads and 131 miles of gravel road, natural road and hill path. There is a railway from Singapore to Woodlands on the Johore Straits, and thence across the Johore Causeway to Johore Bahru. The Federated Malay States Railway extends from Parit Buntar in Krian to Prai in Province Wellesley, whence are steam ferries to Penang. There is a railway from Malacca to Tampin in Negeri Sembilan. All the railways have a gauge of one metre, and form a part of the Federated Malay States Railway system. A continuation through Johore was opened in 1909, and the east coast section connecting Pahang with Kelantan and Siam was opened in August, 1932.

The estimated number of letters, postcards, newspapers and other packets and parcels posted and delivered during the year 1933 was 39,767,277. The number of letters sent to China in clubbed packets was 1,007,877. Parcels posted and delivered numbered 235,212 as compared with 248,480 in 1932.

The Straits Settlements have telegraph and telephone communications with each other, with the Malay States and with foreign countries which are important from the point of view of foreign trade.

There are wireless stations on Singapore Island and Province Wellesley, by means of which weather reports and other information of importance are broadcasted for the benefit of shipping and aircraft services. Wireless is also used in case of land line or cable interruption.

### Money, Weights and Measures

There are twenty-seven banks with establishments in the Colony. The amount of deposits in the Post Office Savings Bank on December 31, 1933, was 798,360 dollars.

## 190 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—THE STRAITS SETTLEMENTS

The dollar, value 2s. 4d., is the standard coin of the Colony, and with the half-dollar and the British sovereign is legal tender for the payment of any amount. Subsidiary silver coins are 20, 10, and 5 cent pieces, nickel five cent pieces, copper cents, half-cents, and quarter cents. On December 31, 1933, Government currency notes to the value of 66,964,286 Straits dollars were in circulation.

The measure of length in use in the Settlements is the English yard, with its divisions and multiples, and land is measured by the English acre. The native terms are, however, still in use. Commercial weights are —

1 Katı	= 16 Tahıl	=	14 lbs	avoudupois
1 Pikul	= 100 katı	=	133½	„ „
1 Koyan	= 40 Pikul	=	5,333½	„ „

The katı of 1½ lbs is known as the Chinese katı. Another weight, known as the Malay katı, and still in partial use in Penang, is equal to the weight of 24 Spanish dollars, or 9,984 grains. This gives 142,628 lbs as the weight of the pikul, and 5,705,143 lbs as the weight of the koyan. The measures of capacity throughout the Colony are the gantang or gallon, and chupak or quart.

**The Cocos or Keeling Islands,** a group of about twenty small coral islands. Latitude 12° 5' S and Longitude 96° 53' E, 581 miles distant from Java Head (S 56° W), and 1,161 miles from Singapore (S 30° W.). The largest is 5 miles by ½ mile. They were declared a British Possession in 1857, were placed by Letters Patent of October 13, 1878, under the control of the Governor of Ceylon, and by Letters Patent of February 1st, 1886, under the Governor of the Straits Settlements. In 1903 they were annexed to the Straits Settlements and incorporated with the Settlement of Singapore. Population on April 1, 1931, 1142 (males, 608, females, 534). The principal cultivation consists of coconuts, and copra, coconut oil and nuts are exported. In 1902 a station on the Cape-Australia cable route was established on Direction Island in the north eastern part of the group.

**Christmas Island.**—In the Indian Ocean. Latitude 10° 30' S and Longitude 105° 40' E. It lies 223 miles S 8° E. of Java Head, and 529 miles N 79° E from the Cocos Island. It is of irregular shape, about 11 miles long (at the longest point), and about 4½ miles wide (at the narrowest point). Area about 60 square miles. The climate is healthy. Average daily maximum and minimum temperatures 87° F and 75° F. There is a prevalent E S E trade wind. Known to navigators since about the middle of the seventeenth century. The Island was formally annexed on June 6, 1888. The Island was placed under the administration of the Governor of the Straits Settlements in January, 1889. In 1900 it was annexed to the Straits Settlements and incorporated with the Settlement of Singapore. The Island is administered by a District Officer who is a member of the Malayan Civil Service. There is a small force of Sikh Police drafted from the Straits Settlements Police Force. All the inhabitants (mainly Chinese and Malays), with the exceptions of the District Officer and his staff, are employed by the Christmas Island Phosphate Company, Limited, registered in London, which works the large natural deposits of phosphate of lime to which the Island owes its importance. In 1923 a wireless station was installed, and the Island is now in direct communication with Singapore. A school was established in 1931, and a teacher supplied by the Government. Population, December 31,

1933, 872 (males, 720, adult females, 81; children, 71) Expenditure of District Office in 1933, 1,287*l* Imports, 1933, 9,682*l*, chiefly machinery and engineering stores, exports in 1933 consisted solely of phosphate of lime Tonnage entered and cleared in 1932 96,474 tons, and in 1933, 86,477 tons, of the latter 7,409 tons were for British ports, and 79,068 tons were for Japanese ports

The island of **Labuan** lies about 6 miles from the north west coast of Borneo It was ceded to Britain in 1846, on January 1, 1907, was incorporated with Singapore, and on December 1, 1912, was created a separate Settlement Area 40 sq miles, the estimated population in 1934 was 7,497, including 23 Europeans, 5,054 Malays, and 2,171 Chinese Capital, Victoria, which has about 1,500 inhabitants Revenue (1933), 9,814*l*, expenditure (excluding Government monopolies) (1933), 14,230*l* Shipping entered and cleared, 1933, 284,120 tons Gross trade (1933), 139,445*l*, including foreign trade, 79,484*l*

## THE FEDERATED MALAY STATES

**Constitution and Government**—The Federated Malay States of Perak, Selangor, Negri Sembilan, and Pahang, in the Malay Peninsula, are under British protection The Governor of the Straits Settlements is *ex officio* H M's High Commissioner for these States and for the other Malay States in the British sphere (Johore, Kedah, Kelantan, Trengganu and Perlis)

*High Commissioner*—Sir Cecil Clementi, G C M G

*Chief Secretary to Government*—M B Shelley, M C S (Acting)

The following are the Rulers and British Residents of the four States—

*Ruler of Perak*—H H Paduka Sri Sultan Iskandar Shah, G C M G, K C V O, ibni Idris *Resident*—G E Cator, M C S

*Ruler of Selangor*—H H Sultan Ala'udin Sulaiman Shah, G C M G, ibni Al Marhum Raja Muda Musa *Resident*—T S Adams, M C S

*Ruler of Negri Sembilan*—H H Tuanku Abdulrahman, K C M G, ibni Al Marhum Tuanku Muhammad, Yang Di Pertuan Besar *Resident*—G E Iondon, M C S

*Ruler of Pahang*—H H Al Sultan Abu Bakar Ri'ayatu'd din Al Mu'adzam Shah, C M G, ibni Al-Marhum Al-Sultan Abdullah *Resident*—H G R Leonard, M C S

In Perak, Selangor, and Sungei Ujong, which State was subsequently amalgamated with other States to form the Confederation of Negri Sembilan, British Residents were appointed in 1874, with a staff of European officers whose duty was to aid the Rulers by advice, and to exercise executive functions The supreme authority in each State is vested in the State Council, consisting of the Sultan, the Resident, the Secretary to the Resident, the principal Malay chiefs and representatives of other communities The policy of the four States is co-ordinated by the Chief Secretary, who is the senior Resident executive authority, and by the High Commissioner

In 1883 the relations of the Straits Settlements with the States on the frontier of Malacca were consolidated These States were confederated in 1889, under the name of Negri Sembilan (signifying Nine States) In January, 1895, Sungei Ujong (including Jelebu, which had been administered by a Collector and Magistrate under the Resident of Sungei

Ujong since 1888) and Negri Sembilan were placed under one Resident, and in July, 1895, a treaty was signed by which the administrations were amalgamated. The new federation, which retains the ancient name of Negri Sembilan, comprises the States of Sungai Ujong, Johol, Jelebu, Rembau and five smaller States. In 1887, by agreement with the Raja of Pahang, the control of his foreign relations, &c., was surrendered to the British Government. This was followed by a further agreement in 1888 with the Raja (now styled Sultan), under which Pahang was taken under British protection, on the same terms as the Protected States on the west coast of the peninsula. Pahang is situated on the east coast, within 200 miles by sea from Singapore. In July, 1896, the treaty between the four Protected States, Perak, Selangor, Pahang, and Negri Sembilan, and the British Government came into force by which the administrative federation of these States under a Chief Secretary to Government is provided for, and the States agree to furnish a contingent of troops for service in the Colony should His Majesty's Government be at war with any foreign nation.

The laws of each State are contained in enactments passed by the State Councils, up to December, 1909, and from that date, in matters common to the four States, by the Federal Council, the State Councils may still legislate in purely State matters.

The Federal Council was created in 1909 in order to give effect to a desire for the joint arrangement of all matters of common interest to the Federation or affecting more than one State, and for the proper enactment of all laws intended to have force throughout the Federation or more than one State. The Federal Council, which was reconstituted in 1927, consists of the High Commissioner as President, the Chief Secretary to Government, Federated Malay States, the four British Residents, the Legal Adviser, the Financial Adviser, the Adviser on Medical and Health Services, the Controller of Labour, Malaya, the General Manager for Railways, the Director of Education, the Commissioner of Trade and Customs, the Secretary for Chinese Affairs, the Director of Agriculture, one additional official member, and twelve unofficial members, who are nominated by the High Commissioner with the approval of His Majesty the King. The Federal Council generally meets at least three times a year. All Federal legislation is passed by it, and the estimates of expenditure and revenue require its approval.

**Area**—The areas of these States are approximately—Perak, 7,740 sq miles, Selangor, 3,160 sq miles, Negri Sembilan, 2,560 sq miles, Pahang, 13,970 square miles, total, 27,430 sq miles.

**Population**—Estimated, June, 1934 Perak, 726,231, Selangor, 503,012, Negri Sembilan, 223,437, Pahang, 178,839, total 1,631,519. The population consisted of 6,504 Europeans, 4,487 Eurasians, 627,461 Malays, 653,771 Chinese, 322,089 Indians, and 17,210 others. The decrease in the population since the census 1931 is chiefly due to the repatriation of Chinese, Indian and Javanese labourers, as a result of the general depression in trade. The largest town is Kuala Lumpur (in Selangor) with about 104,032 inhabitants. Births, 1933, 56,787, deaths, 32,840.

**Education**.—Schools which are either Government, aided by Government, or private, provide facilities for the study of various vernacular languages such as Malay, Chinese and Tamil, besides that of English. In 1933 there were 49 English schools (36 for boys and 13 for girls), with an average enrolment of 11,898 boys and 4,350 girls (1932, 12,946 boys and 4,530 girls). Of the vernacular schools, there were for the Malays 530

schools with an average enrolment of 41,119, for the Chinese 358 registered schools with a total enrolment of 22,270, and for the Tamils 13 Government schools and 204 aided schools. In addition there are Technical Schools, Trade Schools and Evening Classes, which are conducted by the Government and which provide vocational and industrial education. Expenditure on education (excluding building and upkeep of schools) was 335,575*l* in 1933.

**Justice and Crime**—The courts in the States are —(1) The Supreme Court, comprising the Court of a Judge and the Court of Appeal (2) The Court of a Magistrate of the first class (3) The Court of a Magistrate of the second class (4) The Court of a Kathi and the Court of Assistant Kathi (5) The Court of a Penghulu. The Court of Appeal consists of two or more Judges, the Chief Justice being President. There is a final appeal in civil matters to the Privy Council.

The number of cases of serious crime (murder, gang robbery and robbery) reported in 1933 was 153. On December 31, 1933, there were 1,364 prisoners, as against 1,633 on December 31, 1932.

The Police Force, with European and Malay officers, consists of an Indian and Malay contingent. The strength at the close of 1933 was British officers, 103, Malay and other Asiatic officers, 55, Malay rank and file, 2,301, N Indian subordinate police officers and constables, 1,251, Detectives (of various nationalities), 224, total, 3,934.

**Finance**—The revenue of the States in 1933 was 5,506,527*l*, and expenditure, 5,863,512*l*.

Leading items of revenue in 1933 were —customs, 1,965,842*l*, fees of court, 711,550*l*, excise, 631,934*l*, lands and mines, 443,756*l*, electric light, power and water, 329,997*l*, municipal, 322,886*l*, interest, 313,131*l*, licenses and internal revenue, 307,005*l*, posts, telegraphs and telephones, 233,569*l*, rent on government property, 84,895*l*. Expenditure —charges on account of public debt, 810,232*l*, pensions, retired allowances, gratuities, etc., 772,914, public works, 485,139*l*, medical and health, 441,599*l*, police, 359,495*l*, education, 331,901*l*, municipal, 278,051*l*, posts and telegraphs, 241,729*l*, railways, 237,989*l*, clerical service, 214,474*l*. Public debt on December 31, 1933, 11,221,667*l*.

**Production**—The staple products are coconuts, rice, rubber, tapioca, palm oil and pineapples. The chief industrial enterprises are the cultivation of rubber, and the mining of tin. The Krian irrigation works in Perak irrigate 70,000 acres of rice (padi) land and supply drinking water to the district. The canal is 21 miles long with 16½ miles of branches and 188½ miles of distributory channels. The forests produce many excellent timbers, which are finding an increasing market in Europe, besides gutta percha, gums, oils, resins and canes. The outturn of timber, firewood and charcoal during the year, expressed in solid cubic feet, amounted to 12,555,581, as compared with 12,673,387 in 1932. In 1933 the tin export amounted to 22,825 tons, and in 1932 to 27,091 tons. In 1933, 29,036 ounces of gold, and in 1932, 29,296 ounces were produced in the Federated Malay States. Besides gold and tin, many minerals are found, including lead, iron, copper, arsenic, manganese, wolfram, scheelite, plumbago, silver, zinc, and coal, of which only coal, iron, arsenic, wolfram and scheelite have been found in workable form. The exports of tungsten ore in 1933 were 951 tons. The labour force engaged in mining at the end of 1933 was 51,890.

**Commerce.**—The trade (excluding bullion and specie) was as follows in 1933, with total for 1932 —



# 194 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—FEDERATED MALAY STATES

—	Perak	Selangor	Negri Sembilan	Pahang	Total 1933	Total 1932
	£	£	£	£	£	£
Imports	2,808,096	4,189,616	680,886	208,186	7,891,784	8,298,885
Exports, including Re-exports	6,095,467	4,828,902	1,597,986	581,004	13,058,359	10,249,816

Chief imports, 1933: Rice, 1,422,553*l.*; motor spirit, 772,022*l.*; cotton yarn and manufactures (including cotton piece goods), 491,643*l.*; tobacco, cigars and cigarettes, 476,470*l.*; chemicals, drugs, dyes and colours, 352,891*l.*; kerosine, 248,482*l.*; iron and steel manufactures, 239,903*l.*; sugar, 202,448*l.*; milk condensed, sweetened and unsweetened, 190,529*l.*; live animals for food, 170,268*l.*; liquid fuel, 159,289*l.*; spirits, wines and malted liquors, etc., 144,544*l.*; feeding stuffs for animals, 141,103*l.*; machinery, 187,188*l.*; vehicles (including locomotives, ships and aircraft), 130,912*l.* Chief exports (excluding re-exports): Para rubber, 1933, 248,356 tons, 6,718,007*l.* (1932, 234,769 tons, 4,350,386*l.*); tin and tin-ore, 1933, 4,894,302*l.* (1932, 3,655,967*l.*); copra, 1933, 659,482*l.* (1932, 881,155*l.*); palm oil, 1933, 7,765 tons, 110,525*l.* (1932, 6,850 tons, 117,452*l.*); pine-apples (canned), 1933, 105,998*l.* (1932, 106,465*l.*); wood and timber, 1933, 70,852*l.* (1932, 93,668*l.*).

Trade with United Kingdom: imports, 1933, 993,357*l.* (1932, 1,000,588*l.*). Exports, 1933, 1,299,475*l.* (1932, 948,800*l.*).

Bullion and specie imported in 1933, 755*l.*; exported 1933, 134,298*l.*

Shipping, 1933.—The total number of vessels (exclusive of steamers of 75 tons net register and under, and native craft), entered and cleared at Port Swettenham was 1,676 with a tonnage of 5,357,858. The tonnage of steamers of 75 tons net register and under, and native craft entered and cleared at the various ports of the Federated Malay States was 278,251.

**Communications.**—The total mileage of roads on December 31, 1933, was 2,863 miles, of which 1,871 miles or 65·4 per cent. were bituminously treated. In addition, there were 150 miles of unmetalled roads and 1,535 miles of bridle-paths.

The Government has made, purchased, or leased, the railway systems of the whole peninsula south of the Siamese boundary, including the railway on Singapore Island. It has leased the Johore State Railway (121 miles) extending from Johore Bahru at the southern extremity of the Peninsula and opposite Singapore, to Gemas on the boundary between Johore and the Federated Malay States. At Gemas the line branches into the West Coast and the East Coast Lines; the West Coast Line runs north-north-west through Negri Sembilan, Malacca, Selangor, Perak and Province Wellesley to Prai—the port opposite Penang Harbour—488 miles from Singapore. From Bukit Mertajam near Prai the line proceeds northwards through the Unfederated States of Kedah and Perlis, to the Siamese frontier station of Padang Besar, 580 miles from Singapore. Through traffic with the Royal State Railways of Siam was opened on July 1, 1918, the distance between Singapore and Bangkok being 1,195 miles. Through services are in operation between Penang and Bangkok, the journey occupying 26 hours.

The East Coast Line proceeds northward from Gemas through Negri Sembilan, Pahang and Kelantan to Tumpat on the north-east coast of the Unfederated Malay State of Kelantan, 328 miles from Gemas.

Through working between the Federated Malay States and Kelantan via

the Royal State Railways of Siam commenced on November 1, 1921, and via the East Coast Railway on September 6, 1931

An extension from Pasir Mas in Kelantan runs in a westerly direction for 11½ miles to the Golok River at the Siamese boundary, where it joins the Siamese line running to Haad Yai Junction, on the main Bangkok-Penang line. Branch lines connect the main line with the ports on the west coast at Malacca, Port Dickson, Port Swettenham, Teluk Anson Wharf and Port Weld

A causeway carrying two lines of rails and a roadway has been built across the Johore Strait, connecting the island of Singapore with the Peninsula

The line is of metre gauge. On the mail trains on the West Coast main line there are sleeping saloons and restaurant cars, and on the East Coast Line sleeping saloons run from Tumpat to Singapore and vice versa on the through weekly express

The total route mileage open for traffic is 1,067 miles

There were, in 1933, 99 post offices and 69 other places for postal business. In that year 26,058,953 postal packets (registered letters, 977,047, and parcels, 171,975) were received and delivered. In 1933 there were 2,918 miles of telegraph and telephone lines, and 26,811 miles of overhead wire. In addition there were 176 miles of underground cables containing 15,751 miles of wire single line. The net revenue collected by the department amounted to 233,569*l*, and expenditure 243,683*l*. Savings Banks 51,539 depositors and 635,187*l* deposits on December 31, 1933

**Money, &c**—The current money consists of Straits Settlements dollars with subsidiary silver and copper coins. In February, 1906, the value of the dollar was fixed at 2*s* 4*d* or 60 dollars = 7*l*. Currency notes and bank notes also circulate, and the sovereign is legal tender for any amount at the above rate. Weights and measures (as well as currency) are the same as those as in the Straits Settlements

## THE UNFEDERATED MALAY STATES.

The Unfederated Malay States are five in number namely, Johore, Kedah, Perlis, Kelantan, and Trengganu

The relations of Johore with Great Britain are defined by a treaty dated December 11, 1885, and, by an amendment to this treaty made on May 12, 1914, the Sultan agreed to accept, and to act upon the advice of, a British officer called the General Adviser. The Sultan is assisted in the administration of the State by an Executive Council, and by a Legislative Council consisting of official and unofficial members

The rights of suzerainty, protection, administration and control of the other four States were transferred from Siam to Great Britain by the Anglo-Siamese treaty of March 10, 1909. In all four States the Rulers are assisted in the administration by State Councils, and by British Advisers appointed by the British Government

In these States the currency, weights and measures are the same as in the Straits Settlements and the Federated Malay States. Their trade is almost entirely carried on with the Straits Settlements

The religion of the Malays is Mohammedanism

Johore (area 7,320 square miles, population at mid-year 1934, 499,870, of whom 249,982 were Malays, 201,205 Chinese, and 43,273 Indians) lies at the southern extremity of the Malay Peninsula. Births registered (1933), 20,181, deaths, 9,741. There were (1933) 6

English Government schools and 115 Government vernacular schools, besides other aided and private schools

Revenue (1933), 1,377,841 (from Customs, 360,637 1/2, licences 315,401 1/2, lands 267,616 1/2), expenditure 1,352,108 1/2, Imports (1933), 2,632,174 1/2 (animals, food drink and tobacco, 1,349,538 1/2, raw materials and articles mainly unmanufactured, 94 986 1/2, articles wholly or mainly manufactured 1,179,944 1/2, parcel post, 7,904 1/2 Exports, 4,198,343 1/2 (rubber, 2,639,846 1/2, and 96,796 tons)

At the end of 1933, 730 miles of metalled road had been constructed The railway from Penang to Singapore traverses Johore for a distance of 121 miles The Johore section has been leased to the Federated Malay States Government for a term of years Rubber estates are situated on either side along practically the whole length, and thus, with the help of roads and navigable rivers, good communication is available A causeway across the Straits of Johore and connecting Johore with the island of Singapore was opened to railway traffic in October, 1923, and to vehicular traffic in June, 1924

An efficient medical service and public hospitals are maintained by the Government Police force, end of 1933, 1,322

The Postal revenue (1933) was 27,448 1/2 Letters, papers and parcels dealt with numbered 8,114,134

Ruler — His Highness Sir Ibrahim, G C M G K B E

General Adviser — R O Winstedt, C M G, M C S

Kedah, on the west coast of the Peninsula, and north of Province Wellesley and Perak, has an area of 3,640 square miles The population (estimated mid year 1934) is 438,632, of whom 302,691 are Malays, 73,254 Chinese, 43,259 Indians, 401 Europeans, 110 Eurasians, and 18,917 other races The capital is Alor Star on the Kedah River, about 70 miles from Penang by sea, and 59 by rail or road Owing to the Sultan's ill health, the head of the Government is the Regent The police force had a strength (April, 1933) of 688 men (principally Malays) There were English schools for boys at Alor Star and Sungai Patani, 8 Malay vernacular schools (10,882 pupils), and 20 post offices A telephone system extends throughout the State, two trunk lines being completed and opened to traffic during the year The railway connecting the Federated Malay States and Siam passes through the State A metalled road (26 miles) connects Alor Star with Perlis, and (29 miles) with the Senggora frontier (Siam), and a metalled road (44 miles) connects it with Province Wellesley Another metalled road (7 miles) connects Baling with Upper Perak in one direction and with Province Wellesley in the opposite direction The total mileage of metalled road (1933) is 402 225 miles of canal were maintained The revenue of the State for the year 1932-33 (Mohammedan year A H 1351) was 581,390 1/2, including Customs, 191,876 1/2, lands 101,092 1/2, and opium monopoly, 88,525 1/2, and the expenditure, 591,430 1/2 Public debt, May, 1933, nil The principal products of North Kedah is rice There are rubber (export, 1933, 41,629 tons), coconut, and tannin estates in South Kedah Several steamers ply between Penang and the various ports of Kedah Kedah trade (1932-33) imports, 781,526 1/2, exports, 1,231,955 1/2 Postal and telegraph revenue, 1932-33, 15,188 1/2, expenditure, 28,808 1/2 Postal articles dealt with numbered 2,421,848 (excluding registered articles, 116,965 1/2, parcels, 14 343)

Ruler — H H Sultan Sir Abdul Hamid Halim Shah, K C M G, ibni Almerhum Sultan Ahmad Tajudin Mukarram Shah (succeeded in 1881).

Regent — H H Tunku Ibrahim C M G, C V O

British Adviser — J D Hull, M C S

Perlis, on the west coast of the Peninsula and north of Kedah, has an area of about 810 square miles and a population (estimated mid year 1934) of 49,962 Malays numbered 41,828 of the population, Chinese 5,797, Indians 861, and other races 1,968 Police force (1933) 67 N C O's and others 20 boys and 4 girls Malay vernacular schools were maintained, with average enrolments of 89 and 57 respectively The principal products are rubber, rice, tin, and coconuts There are guano deposits There are 86 1/2 miles of metalled roads and 28 1/2 miles of paths and gravelled roads in the State The revenue for A H 1351 (1932-33) was 59,952 1/2 (customs 29,551 1/2), and the expenditure 48,600 1/2 Public debt, 1933, nil

Ruler — H H Raja Syed Alwi, C B E, C M G

British Adviser — O E Venables M C S

Kelantan, on the east coast of the Peninsula, has an area estimated at 5,720 square miles and a population (estimated mid year 1934) of 374,486, including 16,260 Chinese and 345,185 Malays Kota Bharu, the capital, had a population of about 14,700 (1931). There are 65 Government elementary schools in the State The High Court, the Central Court, and the Small Court are at Kota Bharu, and there are District Courts at Kuala Krai, Pasir Puteh, Pasir Maa, and Tumpat respectively Police force, 1933, 332 The revenue of the State in 1933 amounted to 210,165 1/2 (customs, excise and marine, 101,807 1/2, land revenue, 58 656 1/2, municipal, 17,434 1/2), and the expenditure to 182,441 1/2 Public debt (1933) 645,918 1/2

The chief industry is agriculture. Chief products rice (147,880 acres), coconuts (57,271 acres), rubber (75,491 acres), oil palm (700 acres). Pepper, tapioca, sugar-cane, and maize are grown in smaller quantities for local consumption. The jungle which covers a large part of the State produces some serviceable timber, resin and rattans and bamboos. The State supports cattle (118,935 in 1933), buffaloes (87,898 in 1933), sheep, goats, and poultry. Numerous estates are owned by British companies. Mineral resources are said to comprise gold, manganese, and tin, of which 2 059 oz., 2,866 tons and 47 tons were exported in 1933. The principal manufacturing industries are silk weaving, boat building, matches, and brick making. In 1933, total exports were 478,387l., and total imports 402,978l. (1932, 368,821l. and 288,289l. respectively). Chief imports, 1933 textiles, 114,318l., tobacco, 38 680l., petroleum, 19 070l., benzene, 16,478l., tinned milk, 14,975l., drugs and medicines, 13,323l. Chief exports, 1933 rubber 222,369l., copra, 33,888l., betel nuts, 17,860l., fish, 13,692l., cattle, 10,823l., gold, 9,001l.

The gross tonnage of steamers calling at the ports of the State during 1933 was 184,762 as against 122,886 in 1932, and the gross capacity of sailing vessels was 4 227 tons, as against 5,417 tons in 1932. There is regular steamship communication with Bangkok and Singapore. Internal communication is by means of rivers, roads and railways. The total road mileage at the end of the year was 212 as against 208 in 1932. The Federated Malay States Railway Administration maintains a railway line between Tumpat, the chief port of the State, and Gua Masang, near the Pahang border, a distance of 126 miles. By rail the State has been for some years connected with Bangkok, and also with Penang through lower Siam and Kedah. Since the opening in 1931 of the East Coast Railway, there has been direct communication with Singapore through Pahang. There were (1933) 6 post offices and 12 postal agencies in the State.

*Ruler*—H H Sultan Sir Ismail ibn Almarhum Sultan Mohamed, IV, K C M G  
*British Adviser*—A C Baker, M C S (acting)

Trengganu, with an area of about 5,060 square miles, and a population (estimated mid-year 1934) of 186,001, lies on the east coast between Pahang and Kelantan. The capital is Kuala Trengganu with a population of 13,953 in 1931. There are 21 Malay and Arabic vernacular schools (2,017 pupils enrolled in 1933, average attendance 1,608, teachers 61), 1 Government English school (92 pupils) and 5 Chinese schools (307 pupils, teachers 11). Police force 285 in 1933. There are 145 miles of road in use and a 66 mile trunk road connecting Kuala Trengganu with Kelantan has been completed and opened to traffic. There are 5 post offices and 8 Postal Agencies in the State. There is telegraphic communication with other parts of Malaya. There are no railways, except 3 light railways on mines, and communication with the interior is by rivers and good native paths. Steamers connect regularly with Singapore and Bangkok, and locally built motor-boats maintain passenger services along the Trengganu coast. The industries are similar to those of Kelantan, and the country is of the same general character.

Revenue (1933), 135,948l., and expenditure, 128,702l. Debt (1933), 487,429l. Exports in 1933 totalled 533 254l. Imports in 1933 totalled 814,294l. Chief exports iron ore, 176,268l., dried fish, 81,931l., rubber, 67,400l., tin ore, 47,086l., copra, 18,635l. The values of imports under the various main heads were animals, food, drink and tobacco, 188,001l., raw materials and articles mainly unmanufactured, 22,768l., articles wholly or mainly manufactured, 102,019l., coin and bullion, 105l., sundries, 6,402l.

*Ruler*—H H Sir Sulaiman Badar ul Alam Shah, K C M G. He is assisted by a State Council.

*British Adviser*—C C Brown, M C S.

## Books of Reference concerning British Malaya

- Colonial Office List. Annual. London.
- Blue Book for the Straits Settlements. Annual. Singapore.
- Annual Departmental Reports on the Federated Malay States. London.
- Manual of Statistics of the Federated Malay States. London.
- Report of the Straits Settlements Trade Commission, 1934.
- Report of Sir Samuel Wilson's visit to Malaya, 1932.
- Annual Report on the Cocos Islands. London.
- Report of the Foreign Trade. Annual. Singapore.
- Malayan Forest Records. Kuala Lumpur.
- Andrews (C W.), A Monograph on Christmas Island (Indian Ocean). London, 1900.
- Boulter (R.), Economic Conditions in Malaya. 1931.
- German (R L.), Handbook to British Malaya. Malayan Information Agency, 1930.
- Gibson (Ashley), The Malay Peninsula. London, 1928.
- Harrison (C W.), Illustrated Guide to the Federated Malay States. London, 1920.
- Hubback (T R.), Report of the Wild Life Commission of Malaya, 1932.
- Lucas (C P.), Historical Geography of the British Colonies. 2nd ed. Vol I. Oxford,

- Mills* (L. A.), *British Malaya, 1824-1867* Singapore and London, 1926  
*Robinson* (H. O.), *The Birds of the Malay Peninsula, Pts I and II* London, 1928  
*Schebesta* (P.), *Among the Forest Dwarfs of Malaya* London, 1929  
*Swettenham* (Sir F.) *British Malaya* London, 1929  
*Sydney* (R. J. H.), *Malay Land* London, 1926  
*Terrell* (A. K. & B.), *Malayan Legislation and its Future* London, 1932  
*Wheeler* (L. R.), *The Modern Malay* London, 1928  
*Wilkinson* (R. J.) [edited by], *Papers on Malay Subjects* Parts 1-12 Kuala Lumpur, F M S — Malay Beliefs Leiden  
*Winstedt* (R. O.), *Malaya* London, 1923 —Shaman, Saiva and Sufi London, 1928

## MANDATED TERRITORY IN ASIA.

### PALESTINE

THE natural and historic boundaries of Palestine run from the desert on the east, along the slopes of Mount Hermon over to the Litani on the west, where the Lebanon and Anti Lebanon first break into a series of elevated plateaux, and thence over to the Mediterranean coast, and on the south from the Gulf of Akaba across the Desert of Sinai

For the present political boundaries, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK, 1928, p 185

**Government.**—After its conquest in 1917-18, by the British Forces, the country remained under British Military Administration till July 1, 1920, when a Civil Administration was set up

*High Commissioner and Commander-in-Chief* —Lieut. General Sir Arthur Grenfell Wauchope, G C M G, K C B, C I E, D S O (Appointed Nov 12, 1931)

*Chief Secretary* —John Hathorn Hall, D S O, M C (Appointed June 1, 1933)

The country is administered by Great Britain under a Mandate, which was confirmed by the Council of the League of Nations on July 24, 1922, and came officially into force on September 29, 1923. This embodies the Balfour Declaration of November 2, 1917, to the effect that 'His Majesty's Government view with favour the establishment in Palestine of a national home for the Jewish people, and will use their best endeavours to facilitate the achievement of that object, it being clearly understood that nothing shall be done which may prejudice the civil and religious rights of existing non-Jewish communities in Palestine, or the rights and political status enjoyed by Jews in any other country'

**Constitution** —On September 1, 1922, a new constitution was promulgated. It provides for the appointment of a High Commissioner and Commander-in-Chief and an Executive Council

A Legislative Council will replace the Advisory Council and have authority to pass such Ordinances as may be necessary for the peace, order, and good government of Palestine, provided (1) that no Ordinance shall restrict complete freedom of conscience and the free exercise of all forms of worship, save in so far as is required for the maintenance of public order and morals, or tend to discriminate in any way between the inhabitants of Palestine on the ground of race, religion, or language, (2) that no Ordinance shall take effect until either the High Commissioner or His Majesty has assented thereto, (3) that the High Commissioner may reserve any Ordinance for the signification of His Majesty's pleasure, and shall so reserve any Ordinance which concerns matters dealt with specifically by the provisions of the Mandate, and (4) that His Majesty may disallow any Ordinance to which the High Commissioner may have assented within one year of the date of the High Commissioner's assent

In exercise of the powers vested in him by the Palestine (Amendment) Order in Council 1923, the High Commissioner has appointed an official Advisory Council composed of the heads of the principal Government Departments and the District Commissioners

of the three Districts. Owing to the abstention from the elections of considerable numbers of the Arab inhabitants, the Legislative Council under the new constitution has not yet been formed, and the Advisory Council will remain in being until such time as the election of a Legislative Council becomes possible.

All Ordinances are laid before the official Advisory Council and made public, as Bills, in the Official Gazette, for at least one month, before promulgation.

Regulations were made by the High Commissioner in 1927 for the organisation of the Jewish population of Palestine as a religious community and its recognition as such by the Government. The Jewish community thus enjoys autonomy for its internal affairs, religious, cultural and communal, and has power to levy taxes on its members. The organs of the community are a Chief Rabbinate and local rabbinical offices, an Elected Assembly, a General Council, which is elected by the Assembly and represents the community in its dealings with the Government, and local committees. A number of Jews have opted out of this community.

The British Government and Palestine Administration recognise the Jewish Agency (consisting both of Zionists and non Zionists), which in Palestine is represented by a local executive, as the Agency of the Jewish people in all matters pertaining to the upbuilding of the Jewish National Home.

There is a Moslem Supreme Council to control Moslem religious affairs. English, Arabic, and Hebrew are the official languages of the country.

**Area and Population**—Palestine under British Mandate is about 10,000 square miles in extent. The population, taken by official census on November 18, 1931, was 1,035,821, of whom 759,712 were Moslems, 174,610 Jews, 91,398 Christians, and 10,101 of other confessions, mainly Druze. The estimated population at June 30, 1934, was 1,171,000 (Jews, 307,312).

The country is divided into three districts: Southern (Jaffa), Northern (Haifa) and Jerusalem.

The chief town, Jerusalem, which had been in Moslem hands since 1244, and under Turkish rule since 1517, surrendered on December 9, 1917. Its population in 1932 was 90,502. The population figures for the other principal towns were (1931): Jaffa, 51,866, Tel Aviv, 46,116, Haifa, 50,533, Gaza, 17,069, Nazareth, 8,719, Nablus, 17,171, Safed, 9,446, Tiberias, 8,633, Hebron, 17,532, Ramleh, 10,417, Bethlehem, 6,817, Lydda, 11,249, Acre, 7,893. Total recorded immigrants (1933) 29,101, of whom 27,862 were Jews.

There are some 750 Arab villages and a considerable number of Arab tribes, and three German Templar (Christian) settlements, Wilhelma, Sarona and Neuhardtthof, apart from those in the three principal towns.

The Jewish Settlements number 133 large and small, and are grouped in four districts, namely, Judea, Samaria, Lower Galilee and Upper Galilee. The total population of these settlements is now about 46,000. More than 30 of them are built on land belonging to the Jewish National Fund, which was established by the Zionist Organisation for the purpose of acquiring land to remain the property of the Jewish people, and were founded with the assistance of the *Keren Hayesod* (Foundation Fund), also created by the Zionist Organisation. The total area of the Jewish settlements exceeds 1,200,000 dunums ( $4\frac{1}{2}$  dunums equal one acre). The local affairs of the smaller Jewish settlements are controlled by *Vaadim* or Councils elected by the male and female residents who own registered holdings or pay taxes. The larger villages, Arab and Jewish, are, for internal order and rates, administered by Local Councils, constituted under Ordinance, which exercise modified municipal powers. Satisfactory progress is being maintained in cadastral survey and in land settlement.

Births and deaths for recent years are given in the following table —

Year	Estimated <sup>1</sup> Population (mid year)	No of Births	No of Deaths	Infantile Mortality (per 1,000 births)
1930	848,132	44,587	19,518	154.8
1931	872,165	46,011	21,149	170.1
1932	986,319	43,588	21,958	158.2
1933	1,038,331	46,049	20,834	144.4

<sup>1</sup> Excludes nomad population and His Majesty's Forces

The total number of immigrants in 1933 was 31,977, of whom 30,327 were Jews

**Religion** —Jerusalem, being a Holy City for three Faiths, is the seat of a number of Prelates and religious bodies. There are three Christian Patriarchs, Orthodox, Latin and Armenian having the style of 'Beatitude,' and, in addition to the Anglican Bishop in Jerusalem, a Jacobite and a Coptic Bishop.

The Moslems have the Mufti of Jerusalem, who is President of the Moslem Supreme Council, and the Jews have two joint Chief Rabbis, one for the Sephardim, the other for the Ashkenazim. These three dignitaries have the style of 'Eminence.' In Nablus there is a Samaritan High Priest.

**Education.**—The schools under the Arab public system maintained in 1933 by the Government numbered 310, of which 13 had secondary sections, and contained 26,850 scholars, the great majority of whom were Moslems. In the Government Training Colleges for teachers there were 71 men and 63 women students. Technical education is being carried out in some of the Government town schools. A Law School exists in Jerusalem, in which lectures are given in the three official languages.

The Christian and Jewish Communities provide, the former to a very large extent, and the latter almost entirely, for the education of their own children.

The Jewish Agency controlled, in 1932, 272 schools attended by 23,911 pupils with 930 teachers (these were transferred to the General Council of the Jews of Palestine at the end of 1932), and other Jewish bodies controlled 111 schools attended by 11,970 pupils, making a total of 383 Jewish schools attended by 35,881 pupils. These institutions include secondary schools in Jerusalem, Tel-Aviv and Haifa, Teachers' Training Colleges (General, Orthodox, Women's and Kindergarten), Schools of Music in Jerusalem, Tel Aviv, and Haifa, Agricultural Schools, an Arts and Crafts Institute (Bezalel), Evening Classes, and a Technical College at Haifa.

There were 154 Christian Schools (excluding schools maintained by Palestinian and foreign bodies), including Orthodox, 27 schools with 2,678 pupils, Catholic, 74 schools with 9,923 pupils, Protestant, 46 schools with 4,335 pupils, miscellaneous, 7 schools with 307 pupils.

There are also 137 private Moslem schools mainly maintained by local committees, these provide for about 7,319 children. Two of these schools include secondary classes.

Non-Government schools receive a capitation grant-in-aid from the Department of Education. The schools of the Jewish General Council receive a block grant of £P25,257 a year.

The Hebrew University on Mount Scopus, Jerusalem, was inaugurated on April 1, 1925, and has 71 teachers and 305 students. The new library building houses some 260,000 volumes.

**Antiquities**—A new Antiquities Ordinance was passed in 1929 to give better effect to the provisions of the Mandate as regards excavation and preservation of antiquities. During the year 1932, 20 expeditions conducted excavations under licences issued by the Government. The new Museum presented by Mr John D Rockefeller, Jun., is nearing completion.

**Justice.**—The Courts in Palestine are either civil or religious courts. The former have jurisdiction over local subjects in all matters save those of personal status and *Waqfs* or charitable endowments, and over foreign subjects in all matters, subject to the provisions mentioned below.

There is a Magistrate's Court in every sub-district, and in the larger towns such as Jerusalem, Jaffa, and Haifa, two such courts.

There are four District Courts, each composed of a British President and two Palestinian judges seated at Jerusalem, Jaffa, Haifa and Nablus respectively. They go on circuit within the area of their jurisdiction. A District Court has jurisdiction in first instance over all crimes except those punishable with death, and civil cases outside the jurisdiction of a magistrate, it also hears appeals from the decisions of magistrates both in civil and in criminal cases. Crimes punishable with death are tried by the Court of Criminal Assize, which consists of the Chief Justice or senior British Judge of the Supreme Court sitting with the District Court.

The highest Court in Palestine is the Supreme Court, which is composed of a British Chief Justice and two other British judges and four Palestinian judges. The Court sits in two forms: (1) as a Court of Appeal, in which capacity it has appellate jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters decided in first instance by the District Courts, the Land Courts and the Court of Criminal Assize, (2) as a High Court of Justice, in which capacity it hears applications of the nature of habeas corpus and of mandamus proceedings.

The Court of Appeal is composed normally of three judges, while the High Court may sit with two judges. In either case a British judge presides.

Benches of honorary magistrates have been established in Jerusalem, Jaffa, and other towns, to try contraventions for which the maximum penalty does not exceed £P5 fine or 15 days imprisonment. In addition to the bench of honorary magistrates, stipendiary magistrates have been appointed to try such contraventions in the Municipal Areas of Jerusalem and Jaffa.

Special arrangements exist in the Beersheba sub-district, where minor cases are disposed of according to tribal custom by the Court of Sheikhs. The District Court of Jerusalem visits Beersheba every month to hear appeals from the local courts and to try more serious criminal cases. Liaison Boards have recently been established for the settlement of disputes between Beduin tribes of Palestine and those of adjacent countries.

All matters of personal status affecting Moslems are within the jurisdiction of the Sharia Courts. A Sharia Court consists of a Qadi, and appeals from his decision lie to the Moslem Court of Appeal, which is composed of a President and two members.

Jewish Religious Courts have exclusive jurisdiction in certain matters of personal status of Palestinian and other Eastern Jews, and jurisdiction by consent with regard to other nationals except in matters of marriage and divorce. An appeal from the decision of the Jewish Religious Courts lies to the Rabbinical Council.

The different Christian communities (such as the Orthodox and the Latin), have similar jurisdiction to that of the Jewish courts.

Questions of jurisdiction as between the Civil and Religious Courts are



decided by a Special Tribunal composed of two British judges of the Supreme Court and the President of the Highest Court of the Religious Community concerned

In 1933 the Ottoman Code was superseded by the Palestine Criminal Code, which is based on English criminal law

The police establishment at December 31, 1932, was 127 officers and 2,179 other ranks, of the other ranks 637 were British

4,133 heinous crimes were reported in 1932, and 6 death sentences were carried out

#### Finance — Revenue and expenditure for 5 years —

—	1929	1930	1931	1932-33 <sup>1</sup>	1933-34
	£P	£P	£P	£P	£P
Revenue	2,828,572	2,389,546	2,333,895	3,015,917	2,859,745
Expenditure	2,140,032	2,536,505	2,374,867	2,516,394	2,848,418

<sup>1</sup> As from April 1, 1932, the financial year was changed from the calendar year to April 1

The main heads of revenue for 1932-33 were customs, £P1,286,945, licences, taxes, &c, £P824,443, fees of court or office, &c, £P332,489, posts and telegraphs, £P229,819, grant in-aid, £P127,788, interest, £P83,775, miscellaneous, £P79,938

**Defence** — Palestine falls under the Middle East Command of the R A F Two squadrons of aircraft and four sections of armoured cars are available for Palestine and Transjordan Two battalions of British infantry are distributed over various centres in Palestine The Transjordan Frontier Force, the cost of which is borne by the Imperial Treasury and Palestine Government, has its headquarters at Zerka, Transjordan, and detachments at Samakh, Beisan, and at certain other stations in Palestine Its actual strength (excluding reserve of 149 other ranks) on December 31, 1934, was 61 officers (31 British) and 856 other ranks The force is partly mechanised and partly mounted on horses and camels

**Production and Industry** — Palestine comprises four zones of country On the west, along the shores of the Mediterranean, which are deficient here in good natural harbours, is the maritime plain, which varies in width from 15 to 20 miles at Gaza to about 2 miles at Acre, and at the Plain of Esdraelon stretches for a considerable distance into the interior, and separates the highlands of Galilee from those of Samaria and Judaea From the coastal plain the country rises into a plateau intersected by deep wadis or valleys, which drop steeply to the east to the third zone, formed by the great depression down which the river Jordan runs to the Dead Sea, and which is prolonged for another 100 miles to the Red Sea as the Wadi Araba This depression reaches a depth below sea level of 2,600 feet in the deepest portion of the Dead Sea, the surface of which is about 1,300 feet below sea-level The Dead Sea is 46 miles long and has an average width of  $8\frac{1}{2}$  miles, it receives the waters of the Jordan and of six other rivers and has no outlet, the surplus being carried off by evaporation It is intensely salt, with a specific gravity one sixth greater than water, and with 24 per cent of salt East of the Jordan Valley the country rises again steeply to a plateau and merges into the Arabian desert.

Palestine is essentially an agricultural country In 1931 the area

under British Administration, exclusive of Trans Jordan, produced — Wheat, 79,650 tons, barley, 41,200 tons, durra, 16,862 tons, olives, 33,906 tons, lentils, 3,758 tons. The tobacco crop in 1932 amounted to 565,317 kilos. In 1930 there were in the country 146,397 cattle, 252,773 sheep, 440,132 goats, 25,321 camels, 13,825 horses, 76,858 donkeys, and 5,247 buffaloes.

Limestone is found all over the country, sandstone abounds on the coast, gypsum of good quality is found at Mount Usdum and at Mount Gipsia near Melhamia (Gahlee). Rock salt abounds in the Jordan Valley and on the shores of the Dead Sea, where also sulphur is obtainable. The Dead Sea contains cooking salt, carnallite, and bromide. A concession for the exploitation of these minerals was granted in 1929. There are medicinal springs near Tiberias and also at El Hamme, for both of which leases have been granted.

The principal industries of export importance are those of wine making, especially in the Jewish villages of Zichron Jacob and Rishon le Zion, soap-boiling in Nablus, Jaffa and Haifa, olive oil in Nablus, Acre, and the district round Jaffa and cement at Haifa. Oranges, grown chiefly in the coastal plain, are exported to England and Europe. The orange crop exported in 1933 was 4,199,915 cases. The wine export was 1,376,198 litres. Bananas are being successfully grown in the Jordan Valley.

Further progress has been made in the reservation of state forests, nearly 821,262 dunums have been reserved out of a total area of 1,500,000 dunums of natural forest land. Extensive planting of timber, fruit and shade trees has been effected by Government and private agency. Approximately three million trees were planted during 1929—both timber trees and fruit trees, including vines, oranges and olives, 21 nurseries have been maintained during 1929 for the free issue and sale of stock to the public and the provision of material to Government plantations.

### Commerce — Trade for 4 Calendar years was as follows —

Year ended December 31	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£P	£P	£P	£P
Imports for Consumption	5,940,000	7,708,920	11,123,489	15,152,781
Imports of Specie	2,025	155,501	145,806	—
Exports of Palestine produce	1,572,061	2,381,491	2,591,617	3,217,562
Exports of Specie	226,467	1,505,952	841,878	—
Re Exports of Foreign Goods	251,338	243,607	319,302	283,946
Goods in Transit	177,162	196,376	197,863	239,558

### The trade was distributed as follows in 1933 —

Countries	Imports	Exports	Countries	Imports	Exports
	£P	£P		£P	£P
United Kingdom	1,949,936	1,559,496	Rumania	581,635	40,620
Egypt	1,208,227	71,962	British Possessions	452,087	60,618
Syria	942,663	212,982	Czechoslovakia	312,943	—
Germany	1,193,303	373,749	Japan	349,859	—
France	459,575	21,922	Turkey	364,056	—
Belgium	346,740	9,801	Poland	289,718	15,122
Italy	337,022	14,312	Other countries	1,475,451	189,623
U.S. America	888,794	21,415			

The principal articles of import in 1933 were: rice, £P132,238; wheat, £P448,236; wheat flour, £P264,679; sugar, £P141,865, wood prepared for orange cases, £P145,097, iron tubes, £P214,958, cotton piece goods, £P410,572, woollen tissues, £P201,559, silk tissues, £P231,733, benzene, £P177,408, motor cars, £P370,879. In addition, government stores imported amounted to £P325,561, military stores, £P343,639, and Iraq Petroleum Company's stores, £P694,588. The principal articles of export were oranges, £P1,949,177, laundry soap, £P79,342, grape fruit, £P129,184, wines, £P22,270.

Exports to the United Kingdom (including Transjordan) (Board of Trade returns), 1934, 2,384,523*l*, 1933, 1,659,878*l*, imports from the United Kingdom, 1934, 1,895,521*l*, 1933, 1,646,661*l*.

**Shipping and Communications**—The ports of Palestine are Jaffa, Haifa and Acre. For the calendar year 1933, 1,312 steamers, totalling 3,223,959 tons, and 2,060 sailing vessels, totalling 69,675 tons, entered in foreign trade at Palestinian ports. Palestine possesses no shipping of its own, other than some small sailing vessels and power launches. A modern harbour at Haifa was opened in 1933.

A regular passenger service to Palestinian ports is provided by some 30 shipping lines.

The total length of the Palestine railways is 529 kilometres, divided as follows: standard gauge (4' 8½")—Rafa-Lyddah-Tulkarem-Haifa, 238 kilometres, Jaffa-Lyddah-Jerusalem, 87 kilometres, narrow gauge (3' 6") Haifa-Samakh, 88 kilometres, Nablus-Haifa-Acre, 18 kilometres, Afule-Jenin-Nablus-Tulkarem, 98 kilometres. The section Kantara to Rafa, known as the 'Sinai Military Railway' (203 kilometres), is being worked by the Palestine Railways on behalf of the Air Ministry. There is through communication with Egypt, and trains connect at Kantara West daily with Cairo, Alexandria, Port Said, and Suez and other parts of Egypt, railway vehicles being sent across the canal by means of a truck transporter.

East of Haifa the Palestine Railways system terminates at Samakh, and the section Samakh-Deraa (Junction of the Hejaz Railway to Medina) is operated by the Hejaz Railway, which in turn is controlled by the Governments of the territories through which it passes. Steam rail cars of the Sentinel Cammell type have been introduced on certain sections of the railway with success. Goods traffic handled during 1932 was 1,098,723 tons; passengers carried, 1,125,439.

There are 445 miles of metalled roads in Palestine extensively used by motor transport, and, in addition, many hundreds of miles of tracks passable for wheeled traffic of all kinds during dry weather.

The Imperial Airways, Ltd., have established an aerodrome at Gaza, from which passengers and mails are carried to Egypt and Iraq once weekly in each direction.

**Posts and Telegraphs.**—In 1933 there were conveyed 17,716,800 letters, 1,376,400 postcards, 9,604,000 printed communications and samples, 156,873 parcels, and 307,000 telegrams. Length of telegraph and telephone trunk lines, 13,434 km, local lines, 18,172 km. Number of telephone subscribers, 3,862, number of telephone stations, 6,155.

**Banking and Currency**—Barclay's Bank has branches at Jerusalem, Jaffa, Haifa, Nazareth, Tel-Aviv, Nablus, and Acre. The Anglo-Palestine Bank has its head office in Tel-Aviv, with branches in Jerusalem, Jaffa, Haifa, Tiberias, and Safad. The Banco di Roma has branches in Jerusalem,

Jaffa and Haifa. The Ottoman Bank has branches in Jerusalem, Jaffa, Haifa, Nablus, Tel-Aviv and Amman (Transjordan)

There are also established, in addition, a number of smaller banks and financial and co-operative institutions

The standard of currency from November 1, 1927, is the Palestine pound (£P), divided into 1,000 mils, and equivalent in value to the pound sterling. Palestinian notes, consisting of £P $\frac{1}{2}$ , £P1, £P5, £P10, £P50, £P100 notes, are legal tender for any amount. Silver coins, 720 fine, of 100 and 50 mils, weighing 180 and 90 grains respectively, nickel of 20, 10 and 5 mils, and bronze of 2 and 1 mils are used. The 2-mil coin is about equal in value to the United States cent. Gold coins are not being issued for the time being. About £P2,500,000 is in circulation.

The metric system is followed by the Government and local authorities, but the local weights and measures are still largely employed by the public.

1 Dunam = 1098 76 sq yards = 0 2270 acre

**Transjordan.**—This territory, which roughly corresponds to the area of the old Seljuk Kingdom of Kerak and of the Lordship of Montreal or Oultrejordain in the Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem, is governed by a local Arab Administration under His Highness the Amir Abdullah Ibn Hussein, K O M G , G B E , born in Mecca, 1882, second son of ex-King Hussein of the Hijaz and elder brother of the late King Feisal of Iraq, who became its ruler in April, 1921, and is assisted by an Executive Council. The country is covered by the Palestine Mandate, but the clauses relating to the establishment of a national home for the Jews are expressly excluded from operation therein. In April, 1923, a Declaration was made that subject to the approval of the League of Nations, His Majesty's Government will recognise the existence of an Independent Government in Transjordan, under the rule of His Highness the Amir Abdullah, provided such government is constitutional and places His Britannic Majesty's Government in a position to fulfil its international obligations in respect of the territory by means of an Agreement to be concluded between the two Governments. This agreement was signed in Jerusalem on February 20, 1928, and having been accepted by the Legislative Assembly set up under Article 11 was ratified by the High Contracting Parties on October 31, 1929. The Organic Law has been published, and the Legislative Council assembled for the first time in April, 1929. In 1928 a separate commission was issued to the High Commissioner for Palestine appointing him High Commissioner for Transjordan, he is thus High Commissioner for both areas.

For the frontiers of Transjordan, see the STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK, 1929, pp 191-2.

The population is probably about 300,000. Of these, 260,000 are Arab Moslems, 30,000 Arab Christians, the remaining 10,000 are Caucasian elements (chiefly Circassian) settled by the Turks in Transjordan some 45 years ago following the Turco-Russian war. Most of the towns and larger villages have schools, and the Budget provision for education in 1934-35 is £P24,464. The Arab Legion, which comprises Gendarmerie, Police and Prisons, and Passport personnel, and a specially recruited Desert Patrol, is a body of 990. Detachments of the Royal Air Force are located at Amman and Maán, and there is a military force of some 700 men raised in Palestine and Transjordan, but officered largely by British Officers stationed in the country. This Force is known as the Trans-

**Jordan Frontier Force** The country to the east of the Hedjaz Railway line is largely desert, but to the west of this line is potentially of high agricultural value. The resources of the country are agricultural and pastoral products, while several antiquity sites, of which the most notable are Amman, Jerash, Kerak and Petra, are becoming an essential part of the itinerary of Eastern tourists. There are also phosphate deposits (undeveloped, though examined). Potash is found in the Dead Sea, and possibly there is oil in the southern area. A metalled road, fit for motor traffic, connects Amman with Jerusalem while unmetalled roads have been constructed making motor traffic possible from Amman to all the chief towns in the country. The road running from Amman to Maan has been continued to Aqaba, and, from this main road, branches run to Madeba, Kerak, Tafileh and Wady Musa (Petra). The towns of Jerash, Irbid, Ajloun, Kufriji, Remte and Deraa, the last named being in Syrian territory, are joined by good roads to Amman. From Irbid a branch runs to Jisr Mejamie and Jisr Sheikh Hussein on the Palestine boundary. An alternative route from Amman to Deraa may be taken, the road running via Zerka and Mafrak. From this latter, a branch road runs to Remte, El Hosn and Irbid. The oasis of Azrak may be reached by motor car from Mafrak, Zerka or Amman, and from Azrak cars can pass across the desert via Rutba to Baghdad. The Hejaz Railway from Deraa to Kalaat Mudawara runs, with the exception of the first few miles, through Transjordan territory. South of Maan, however, the Railway is in disrepair. The Cairo-Baghdad air route traverses the country from west to east, and there is an aerodrome with a Royal Air Force detachment at Amman, while at Zizia there is a landing ground used by the Imperial Airways Co. as a fuel replenishing station. The estimated revenue of the country in 1934-35 is 383,112*l* including reimbursements and an estimated Grant in Aid from the Imperial Government of 96,125*l*, expenditure, 379,112*l*. Great Britain is represented by a British Resident subordinate to, and the agent of, the High Commissioner for Transjordan. The official language of the country is Arabic.

*British Resident* Lt-Col C H F Cox, C M G, D S O

### Books of Reference.

- Report on Palestine Administration, Annual London  
 Draft Mandates for Mesopotamia and Palestine [Cmd 1,176] Miscellaneous, No 3 (1921)  
 Statement of Policy, by H M G in the U K [Cmd 3,692] London, 1930  
 Franco-British Convention of December 23, 1920, on certain points connected with the Mandates for Syria and the Lebanon, Palestine and Mesopotamia [Cmd 1,195] Miscellaneous, No 4 (1921)  
*Andrews* (F F), The Holy Land under Mandate Boston, 1931  
*Baumkötter* (A), Le Mandat sur la Palestine Paris, 1931  
*Bentwich* (Norman), Palestine of the Jews, Past, Present and Future London, 1919 —  
 England in Palestine London, 1931 — Palestine (Modern World Series) London, 1934  
*Bonne* (Alfred) Palästina. Land und Wirtschaft 2nd ed Leipzig, 1933  
*Bordeaux* (Henry), Palestine (Illustrations) London, 1930  
*Burstein* (M.), Self Government of the Jews in Palestine since 1900 London, 1934  
*Cohn* (J.), England und Palästina Berlin, 1931  
*Cook's Traveller's Handbook* to Palestine, Syria and 'Iraq Sixth edition, London, 1935  
*Doukhan* (M.), Editor Laws of Palestine, 1926-31 4 vols Tel Aviv, 1933  
*Eltis* (R.), The Traveller's Handbook for Palestine and Syria London, 1929  
*Granovsky* (A.) Boden und Siedlung in Palästina Berlin, 1929  
*Haas* (J de), History of Palestine London, 1934  
*Herrmann* (H), Palästina wie es wirklich ist Vienna, 1933 — Palästina-Kunde, 5 Parts Vienna, 1934  
*Holdheim* (G.), Palästina Idee, Probleme, Tatsachen Berlin, 1928  
*Hyamson* (A M), Palestine, The Rebirth of an Ancient People London, 1917 —  
 Palestine, Old and New London, 1923

- Kennedy* (Sir A.), *Petra Its History and Monuments* London, 1925  
*Koeppel* (P R.), *Palästina die Landschaft in Karten und Bildern* Tübingen, 1930  
*Kohn* (H.), *Nationalism and Imperialism in the Hither East* London, 1932 — *A History of Nationalism in the East* London, 1933  
*Landauer* (Georg), *Palästina* Munich, 1925  
*Leete* (F Deland), *Palastine* London, 1933  
*Luke* (H C.), *Anatolica* London, 1924 — *Prophets, Priests and Patriarchs* London, 1928 — *Ceremonies at the Holy Places* London, 1932  
*Luke* (H C.), and *Keith Roach* (E.), *The Handbook of Palestine and Transjordan* New edition, London, 1934  
*Olmstead* (A T.), *History of Palestine and Syria* London, 1931  
*Priess* (L) and *Rohrbach* (P), *Palästina und das Ostjordanland* Zürich, 1925 English edition, London, 1926  
*Press* (J.), *Neues Palästina Handbuch* Vienna, 1934  
*Rees* (L W B.) *The Transjordan Desert* London, 1929  
*Reynolds Ball* (E.), *A Practical Guide to Jerusalem and its Environs* 3rd ed London, 1925  
*Robinson* (T H.), *Hunkin* (J W.), and *Burkitt* (F C.), *Palestine in General History* Oxford and London 1930  
*Ruppin* (A.), *Syrien als Wirtschaftsgebiet* Berlin, 1917 (Also in English) — *Aufbau des Landes Israel* Berlin, 1919 — *Die landwirtschaftliche Kolonisation der Z O in Palästina* Berlin, 1925 English translation, London, 1926  
*Scholtzen* (Frank), *Palestine Illustrated* 2 vols London, 1931  
*Schwarzenberger* (G.), *Das Völkerbunds Mandat für Palästina* Stuttgart, 1929  
*Seton* (C R W.), *Legislation of Trans Jordan, 1918-1930* Translated from the Arabic, including the Laws, Public Notices, Proclamations, Regulations, &c London, 1932  
*Simpson* (Sir J H.), *Report on Immigration, Land Settlement and Development* [Cmd 3,686] London, 1930  
*Smith* (Sir G A.), *Historical Geography of the Holy Land* 25th ed London, 1931 — *Jerusalem* 2 vols London, 1908 — *Syria and the Holy Land* London, 1918  
*Sokolow* (N.), *History of Zionism* 2 vols London, 1919  
*Stoyanovsky* (J.), *The Mandate for Palestine* London, 1928  
*Thompson* (Edward), *Crusaders Coast* London, 1929  
*Thomsen* (P.), *Die Palästina Literatur* (4 vols) Leipzig, 1927  
*Weal* (W.), *Der Kampf um das Heilige Land* Berlin, 1925  
*Wurth* (A.), *Vorderasien und Aegypten in historischer und politischer, kultureller und wirtschaftlicher Hinsicht geschildert* Stuttgart, 1916  
*Worsfold* (B.), *Palestine of the Mandate* London, 1925

## AFRICA.

**ASCENSION ISLAND.** See **ST. HELENA**

## BRITISH EAST AFRICA

British East Africa consists of a large area on the mainland, together with the Islands of Zanzibar and Pemba For details as to international agreements, &c, with regard to the British sphere in East Africa, see the **STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK** for 1907, pp 216 and 217

## KENYA COLONY AND PROTECTORATE

**Government.**—The Kenya Colony and Protectorate extend, on the Indian Ocean, from the Umba River to Dick's Head, and inland as far as Lake Victoria and Uganda The Protectorate consists of the mainland dominions of the Sultan of Zanzibar, viz, a coastal strip of territory ten miles wide, to the northern branch of the Tana River, also Kau, Kipini, and the Island of Lamu, and all adjacent islands between Rivers Umba and Tana, these territories having been leased to Great Britain in 1895 for an annual rent of 10,000*l* The colony and protectorate were formerly known as the East Africa Protectorate On April 1, 1905, this was transferred from the

authority of the Foreign Office to that of the Colonial Office, and in November, 1906, the Protectorate was placed under the control of a Governor and Commander-in-Chief and (except the Sultan of Zanzibar's dominions) was annexed to the Crown as from July 23, 1920, under the name of 'The Colony of Kenya,' thus becoming a 'Crown Colony'. The territories on the coast rented from the Sultan of Zanzibar were proclaimed as the Kenya Protectorate.

A treaty was signed (July 15, 1924) with Italy under which Great Britain ceded to Italy the Juba River and a strip from 50 to 100 miles wide on the British side of the river. Following on ratification of the treaty, cession took place on June 29, 1925.

In 1906 Executive and Legislative Councils were constituted, the former consisting of 4 members, in addition to the Governor, the latter of 8 official and 4 unofficial members. In 1919 the Legislative Council was enlarged to consist of 11 elected representatives of the European community, three nominated members, two representing the Indian population and one the Arabs, and a sufficient number of official members to give a majority in the Council. A new constitution was adopted in July, 1928, under which the Executive Council consists of 12 members, in addition to the Governor, while the Legislative Council consists of 11 elected European members, 5 elected Indian members, 2 nominated unofficial members, 1 nominated unofficial member to represent Arab interests, 11 *ex-officio* official members and nominated official members not exceeding nine in number. The constituencies for Europeans, Indians and Arabs are separated from one another (*i.e.* communal franchise). Legislation is by Ordinances made by the Governor with the advice and consent of the Legislative Council. In 1908 foreign consular jurisdiction in the Zanzibar strip of coast was transferred to the British Crown.

There are 4 provinces, which are as follows: Coast (capital Mombasa), Central (capital Nairobi), Rift Valley (capital Nakuru), and Nyanza (capital Kisumu). There are also 3 extra provincial districts, *i.e.* Northern Frontier, Turkana and Masai.

**Area and Population.**—The territory has an area of 224,960 square miles, population in 1933 estimated at 3,076,343, including 17,249 Europeans, 38,335 Asiatics, and 11,752 Arabs. European population, March 6, 1931, was 16,812. On the coast the Arabs and Swahilis predominate, further inland are races speaking Bantu languages, and non-Bantu tribes such as the Nilotic Kavirondo, the Nandi, the Lumbwa, the Masai, the Somali, and the Gallas. Mombasa is the second largest town, population about 52,700, of whom 981 are Europeans. The harbour is situated on the eastern side of an island of the same name, and is the terminus of the Kenya and Uganda Railway. Kilindini harbour on the south-western side of the island is the finest land locked and sheltered harbour on the east coast of Africa and is accessible to vessels of deep draught. The principal river in the North is the Tana, which flows into the Indian Ocean. It is navigable for about 400 miles by shallow-draught steamers. Nairobi, the capital and the headquarters of the administration, has 70,960 inhabitants, of whom about 7,090 are European. There are about 2,102 European farmers in the Colony.

**Religion, Education, Justice.**—The prevailing religious beliefs are Pagan, but on the coast Mohammedanism has made great progress. There are many Christian mission societies, British, French, Italian, Swedish, and American, several being Roman Catholic. There were 76

(including 14 European) Government schools in operation in 1933, and 1,527 mission and native schools. The Supreme Court is at Nairobi, and sessions are held at Mombasa, Nakuru, Eldoret, Kisumu, and other places. District Courts presided over by magistrates are held in each district. In native cases local ideas and customs are considered. The legal status of slavery has been abolished throughout East Africa.

### Finance—Revenue and expenditure for 6 years —

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1928	3,020,694	2,834,647	1931	3,066,930	3,216,089
1929	3,333,742	3,505,072	1932	3,010,214	3,119,723
1930	3,241,600	3,488,874	1933 <sup>1</sup>	3,121,496	3,168,085

<sup>1</sup> Estimated

Of the revenue for 1933, customs and excise accounted for 600,417*l*, licences, duties, taxes, etc., 940,469*l*, posts and telegraphs, 170,024*l*, fees, &c., 117,266*l*, earnings of Government departments, 67,651*l*, sale of Government property, 17,342*l*, revenue from Government property, 78,408*l*, miscellaneous receipts, 11,342*l*, Forest Department, 25,158*l*, reimbursements, 1,037,835*l*, and land sales, 18,776*l*. Public debt, December 1933, 17,305,000*l*.

**Agriculture and Mining.**—As the pursuit of agriculture is possible from sea level to altitudes of over 9,000 feet, climatic conditions are extremely varied, and tropical, sub tropical and temperate crops are grown. The main producing areas are in the highlands where coffee, maize, wheat, sisal, tea and wattle are crops of major importance. At lower altitudes where conditions are tropical, maize, sisal, sugar, coconuts and cotton are crops of principal importance. The dairy and wool industries are increasing their outputs, and considerable quantities of hides are exported annually. In addition to the above, groundnuts, simsim, potatoes, beans, essential oils, barley and other miscellaneous crops are grown accordingly to elevation and rainfall both for export and home consumption. In February, 1934, livestock in the possession of Europeans numbered: 256,167 cattle of all descriptions, 252,250 wool bearing sheep and 14,973 pigs.

The merchantable forest area extends over 3,300 square miles. At the coast are found mangroves, ebony, copal and other trees, but 95 per cent of the forests are in the Highlands. They are mainly coniferous (juniper and podocarpus), but also contain valuable hardwoods such as camphor and olive. Pencil cedar is abundant, and the export of pencil slats promises to be an important industry, as does also the exploitation of the large bamboo forests for paper pulp.

The mineral resources are not yet fully explored. Production for 1933 was: gold, 14,147 ozs (value 67,664*l*), marble, 250 tons (value 2,500*l*); lime, 750 tons (value 750*l*).

**Commerce and Shipping.**—There is a uniform Customs tariff in Kenya, Uganda and Tanganyika. The Colony and Protectorate of Kenya and Uganda Protectorate are one administrative unit for Customs purposes, and complete freedom of trade exists between the two territories and Tanganyika, Customs Revenue being allocated to the consuming territory.

Imports into Kenya and Uganda (excluding Government stores and Government bullion and specie), the domestic exports of Kenya and Uganda,



and the tonnage entered and cleared—Colony and Protectorate of Kenya—were —

Years	Trade Imports	Domestic Exports	Customs Revenue	Tonnage registered of vessels entered and cleared
	£	£	£	
1929	8,920,579	7,020,668	1,390,026	4,104,124
1930	6,923,665	5,483,024	1,139,031	4,000,021
1931	5,092,026	4,322,136	1,002,001	3,780,336
1932	4,662,859	4,505,860	882,500	3,484,524
1933	4,686,022	5,711,609	871,909	3,817,836

In 1933 the main imports were grain and flour, 159,845*l* , beer, wines, and spirits, 112,817*l* , cigarettes, cigars and tobacco, 173,668*l* , coal, 96,818*l* , cement, 46,638*l* , iron sheets (galvanised and corrugated), 56,384*l* , tools and implements, 67,833*l* , electrical goods and apparatus, 44,864*l* , machinery, 224,623*l* , cotton piece goods, 745,320*l* , woollen and worsted yarns and manufactures, 33,531*l* , silk and artificial tissues and manufactures, 100,468*l* , jute bags and sacks, 127,919*l* , haberdashery and wearing apparel, 115,248*l* , chemicals, drugs, dyes, paints and colours, 139,584*l* , fuel oil, 110,736*l* , lubricating oils and greases, 50,742*l* , motor spirit, 99,106*l* , mineral oil, illuminating or burning, 45,270*l* , stationery and other paper manufactures, 72,208*l* , motor cars, parts and accessories, 134,426*l* , motor lorries, tractors, parts and accessories, 72,436*l* , tyres and tubes for vehicles, 93,520*l*

The principal countries of origin were United Kingdom, 38.28 per cent , British Possessions, 25.14 per cent (Total British Empire, 63.42 per cent ) , Germany, 3.13 per cent , Belgo-Luxemburg Economic Union, 1.85 per cent , France, 1.24 per cent , Italy, 1.13 per cent , Netherlands, 3.43 per cent , Japan, 12.92 per cent , Persia, 2.97 per cent United States of America, 4.34 per cent , Dutch East Indies, 1.83 per cent , other foreign countries, 3.74 per cent (Total foreign countries, 36.58 per cent )

The principal domestic exports of Kenya and Uganda during 1933 were maize, 212,986*l* , coffee, 1,041,835*l* , sugar, 195,537*l* , tea, 78,022*l* , tin ore, 57,503*l* (Uganda), cotton and cotton seed, 2,968,642*l* (mainly Uganda), sisal, fibre and tow, 249,868*l* , sesame seed, 67,143*l* , hides and skins, 174,945*l* , wattle bark and extract, 66,764*l* , ivory, 21,579*l* , wool, 38,481*l*

The chief countries of destination were United Kingdom, 35.67 per cent , British Possessions, 42.32 per cent (Total British Empire, 77.99 per cent ) , Germany, 1.48 per cent , France, 0.64 per cent , Belgo-Luxemburg Economic Union, 3.06 per cent , Italy, 0.89 per cent , Netherlands, 1.06 per cent , Hadramaut, 0.24 per cent , Japan, 7.88 per cent , Egypt, 0.71 per cent , United States of America, 1.65 per cent , Italian Somaliland and Colonia Erytrea, 1.84 per cent , other foreign countries, 2.56 per cent (Total foreign countries, 22.01 per cent )

1934 exports to the United Kingdom (Board of Trade Returns), 1,168,647*l* , imports from the United Kingdom, 1,532,579*l* , re-exports, 33,696*l*

Communication between the ports of Kenya is kept up by small steamers owned by the British India S S Co , Messrs Cawson Dinshaw Brothers, at Aden, and the African Wharfage Co , Ltd , at Mombasa and by dhows

**Communications.**—The Kenya and Uganda Railways and Harbours are State Owned , the Railway, which is Metre Gauge, consists of Main

Line, Mombasa island to Kampala, in Uganda, 886 miles, other lines in Kenya are: the Nakuru Kisumu line, 131 miles, the Voi Kahe Branch, 92 miles, with running powers over the Tanga line (Tanganyika Territory) between Kahe Junction and Moshi, the Magadi Branch, 91 miles, the Thika-Nyeri-Nanyuki line, 145 miles, the Lake Solai Branch, 27 miles, the Kitale Branch, 41 miles, the Thomson's Falls Branch, 48 miles, and the Kisumu Butere Branch, 43 miles. In Uganda, Mbulamuti-Namasagah line, 17 miles, Port Bell Kampala Railway, 6 miles, Tororo-Soroti Line, 100 miles. Surveys have been made for Kedowa-Sotik-Kericho line, 66 miles, and the Bukonte-Jinja diversion, 53 miles.

The Harbours comprise the following: the Port of Mombasa, which includes Kilindini Harbour, Mombasa Old Port, Ports Reitz and Tudor, and the Ports of Lamu, Malindi and Kilifi. Kilindini Harbour possesses 5 deep-water quay berths, a bulk oil jetty and a lighterage berth. The quays are equipped with electric cranes.

The Kenya and Uganda Railways and Harbours also operate steamer services on Lakes Victoria, Kioga, Albert, and on the River Nile, and a motor transport service, 75 miles, between Masindi Port on Lake Kioga, and Butiaba, on Lake Albert.

During the year ending December 31, 1933, 771,714 tons of goods and 512,999 passengers were carried, revenue, 2,088,162<sup>l</sup>, expenditure, 1,990,054<sup>l</sup>. Telegraphic communications exist along all lines of rail. Through bookings are in operation between Kenya and Uganda Railways and Harbours and Tanganyika Railways and Harbours via Moshi and Mwanza. The country is fairly well provided with roads and tracks. There is a motor road from Nairobi, across Uganda, to Mongalla in the Sudan.

The Post Office of the Colony and Protectorate received and despatched 13,881,200 letters, packets, &c, and 388,543 telegrams during 1932. The telegraph and telephone system has 15,309 miles of wire (exclusive of Uganda). A cable connects Mombasa with Zanzibar.

A short-wave wireless station, owned by Imperial and International Communications, Ltd, is established at Nairobi and provides communication between the Colony and Protectorate and Great Britain.

**Money.**—The currency of the Colony and Protectorate, which is the same as that of the Uganda Protectorate and the Tanganyika Territory, is controlled by the East African Currency Board domiciled at 4 Millbank, London, S W 1, who maintain a stable rate of sterling exchange. The standard coin is the East Africa shilling of one hundred cents, introduced as from January 1, 1922, which is legal tender to any amount. Twenty East African shillings equal one East African pound. The subsidiary coins consist of 50 cent (silver), 10 cent, 5 cent and 1 cent (bronze). The paper currency consists of notes of the following denominations: 5, 10, 20, 100, 200, 1,000 and 10,000 shillings. Three banks operate in the colony.

*Governor and Commander in Chief*—Brig-Gen Sir Joseph A. Byrne, G C M G, K B E, C B (October, 1930) Salary, with allowances, 8,500<sup>l</sup>

*Colonial Secretary*—A de V. Wade, O B E

## THE UGANDA PROTECTORATE.

The territories now comprised within this Protectorate came under British influence in 1890, and a portion of them was for a time administered by the

**Imperial British East African Company** In 1894 a British Protectorate was declared over the kingdom of Buganda and some of the adjoining territories. The present limits are approximately as follows —On the north, the Uganda Sudan boundary, on the east, a line drawn from Mt Zulia on the Sudan boundary along the Turkana escarpment over the top of Mt Elgon, and along the west boundary of the Colony of Kenya to the eastern shores of Lake Victoria, on the south by Tanganyika Territory (late German East Africa), and on the west by the eastern boundary of the Belgian Congo Within these boundaries lie part of the Victoria Nyanza, part of Lake Edward, the whole of Lake George, half of Lake Albert, the whole of Lake Kioga, the whole of Lake Salisbury, and the course of the Nile from its exit from Lake Victoria to Nimule, where the Egyptian Sudan commences Total area 94,204 square miles, including 13,616 square miles of water For administrative purposes it is divided into 4 provinces: (1) the Eastern Province, comprising the districts of Busoga, Teso, Karamoja, Bugwere, Bugishu, and Budama, (2) the Northern Province, comprising the districts of Bunyoro, Gulu, Lango, Chua, and West Nile; (3) the Western Province, comprising the districts of Toro, Ankole, and Kigezi, and (4) Buganda Province, with islands in Lake Victoria, comprising the districts of Mengo, Masaka, Mubende, and Entebbe

The whole Protectorate is now under direct administration, but the native kings or chiefs, whose rights are in some cases regulated by treaties, are encouraged to conduct the government of their own subjects The province of Buganda is recognised as a native kingdom under a 'Kabaka,' with the title of 'His Highness' He is assisted in the government by three native ministers and a Lukiko, or native assembly In Buganda, and in Bunyoro, Ankole and Toro, also ruled over by native 'Kings,' purely native matters are dealt with by the various Lukikos, but in serious cases there is an appeal to British courts For Europeans and non-natives justice is administered by His Majesty's courts The principal British representative is the Governor, who is assisted by a Legislative Council and an Executive Council in carrying out the functions of Government The headquarters of the British Administration is at Entebbe, the commercial centre is Kampala

The total population of Uganda is estimated to be 3,620,193, composed as follows Native, 3,604,185, Asiatic, 14,204, European, 1,854 Among the natives approximately 874,000 are Baganda, the tribe from which the Protectorate takes its name, and which was the most powerful and civilised at the time when the first explorers visited the country At first educational work was entirely in the hands of the various Missionary Societies, who still receive grants towards scholarships, &c, for students and teachers Their efforts have now for some years been supplemented by a Government educational scheme, and a University College is established by Government at Makerere (Kampala) for the higher education of natives 232,070 children attended schools during 1933 About 2,400,000 natives speak Bantu languages, there are a few Congo pygmies living near the Semliki river, the rest of the natives belong to the Hamitic Nilotic, and Sudanese groups.

There are local and special courts of justice, and a High Court with civil and criminal jurisdiction The appeal court consists of judges of the High Courts of the Colony of Kenya, Uganda, Nyasaland, Zanzibar and Tanganyika territory In 1933, 6,221 criminal cases were tried There is an armed constabulary force under a British Commissioner of Police and British officers. A battalion of the King's African Rifles is stationed in the Protectorate

Cotton is the principal product, and is grown almost entirely by natives. The area under cotton in the 1933-34 season was estimated at about 1,090,502 acres. Other products are coffee, chillies, oil-seeds, tin ore, hides, ivory, sugar and tobacco. There are valuable forests.

Total exports in 1933, 3,464,610/ (1932, 2,224,878/), cotton, 2,682,210/ , coffee, 210,638/ , cotton seed, 262,539/ , ivory, 13,290/ , hides and skins, 22,363/ , tin ore, 57,503/ , sugar, 128,802/ . The total value of imports for consumption in 1933 was 1,367,049/ , consisting mainly of cotton fabrics and manufactures, 337,871/ . Total imports in 1932 amounted to 1,326,220/ . The trade is chiefly with Great Britain, Japan, the United States, and India. There is a uniform Customs tariff in Kenya, Uganda, and Tanganyika.

The revenue and expenditure (exclusive of loan disbursements) for 6 years were —

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1928	1,519,237	1,368,188	1931	1,899,913	1,456,752
1929	1,682,918	1,315,997	1932	1,402,527	1,832,751
1930	1,412,242	1,043,293	1933	1,350,070	1,275,593

In 1933 the poll tax amounted to 542,102/ , customs to 308,968/ , and cotton excise 58,191/ . Debt, 2,235,600/ .

There are steamer services on Lakes Victoria, Kioga, and Albert. The steamers on Lake Albert descend the Nile to Nimule, on the Sudan boundary, whence there is a motor road (about 100 miles) round the rapids extending to Rejaf, the terminus of the Nile steamers from Khartum. The main line of the Kenya and Uganda Railway now extends to Kampala, by way of Nakuru, Eldoret, Turbo, Tororo and Jinja. Lines from Jinja to Namasagali on Lake Kioga, and from Tororo to Soroti serve as feeders to bring in the important cotton crop of the Eastern Province. There is a railway from Port Bell to Kampala, 7½ miles in length. A network of all-weather motor roads has been constructed, and a fleet of Government motor vans serves those main routes on which a regular private transport service does not exist.

Mail services by motor and relays of runners radiate from Entebbe, Kampala and Jinja. The Sudan-Egyptian telegraph and telephone system is established to Rejaf. The Uganda telegraph line connects with the Belgian Congo via Fort Portal and the Semliki. The length of telegraph and telephone line in the Protectorate is (1933) 4,247 miles. Telephone exchanges are installed at Entebbe, Kampala, Jinja, Iganga and Mbale, with trunk communication between. There is a wireless station, used mainly for messages in connexion with the aeroplane services and the meteorological service, at Kololo Hill, near Kampala. It is also used for communication with certain outstations at which wireless sets have been established. The weekly air mail service between London and Cape Town connects Uganda with both places.

The currency unit is the shilling, introduced in 1921 and standardized, with subsidiary coinage of silver 50 cent pieces, and bronze 10 cent, 5 cent, and 1 cent pieces. East African Currency Board notes of shillings 10,000, 1,000, 200, 100, 20, 10, and 5 are also in circulation. The Savings Bank had a balance of 56,282/ due to 4,794 depositors on December 31, 1933. The National Bank of India (Limited) has branches at Entebbe, Kampala

and Jinja, and the Standard Bank of South Africa and Barclays Bank (Dominions, Colonial and Overseas) have branches at Kampala and Jinja

*Governor and Commander-in-Chief*—Sir Bernard Henry Bourdillon,  
K C M G , K B E (Appointed April, 1932 )

*Chief Secretary*—E L Scott, C M G , O B E , M C

## ZANZIBAR

The Island of Zanzibar is situated in 6° S latitude, and is separated from the mainland by a channel 22½ miles across at its narrowest part. It is the largest coralline island on the African coast, being 53 miles long by 24 broad, and having an area of 640 square miles. To the north east, at a distance of some 25 miles, lies the Island of Pemba in 5° S latitude, 42 miles long by 14 broad, having an area of 380 square miles.

In the sixteenth century the Arabs of the East Coast sought the assistance of the Imams of Muscat to drive out the Portuguese. The subsequent allegiance to Muscat, however, was of a more or less nominal character until Seyyid Said transferred his capital to Zanzibar in 1832. On his death in 1856 the African possessions were, under an arbitration by Lord Canning (then Governor General of India), declared independent of the parent State. In 1890 the supremacy of the British interests in the Islands of Zanzibar and Pemba was recognised by France and Germany, and they were declared a British Protectorate in accordance with conventions by which Great Britain waived all claims to Madagascar in favour of France and ceded Helgoland to Germany. In the same year the mainland possessions, which extended over the coast from Warsheikh in 3° N latitude to Tunghu Bay in 10° 42' S latitude, were ceded to Italy, Great Britain, and Germany, respectively, Great Britain and Italy paying rent for the territories under their protection, while Germany acquired the Sultan's rights by the payment of a sum of 200,000*l*. At a later date Italy also acquired similar rights by payment of a sum of 144,000*l*. The British-rented territories on the mainland were included in the East Africa Protectorate, and now form the Protectorate of Kenya (see above under Kenya). Thus the Zanzibar Protectorate is confined for administrative purposes to Zanzibar, Pemba, and adjacent small islands. In 1891, a regular Government was formed for the Protectorate with a British representative as first minister. In 1906 the Imperial Government assumed more direct control over the Protectorate and reorganised the Government. On July 1, 1913, the control of the Protectorate was transferred from the Foreign Office to the Colonial Office, legal effect being given to the change in the following year.

**Constitution and Government**—The Sultan, Seyyid Sir Khalifa bin Harub, K C M G , K B E (born 1879), succeeded on the abdication of his brother-in-law, Ali bin Hamoud bin Mahomed, December 9, 1911. The Government is administered by a British Resident, who is appointed by commissions under His Majesty's Sign Manual and Signet, and exercises his functions under the Zanzibar Order-in-Council, 1924, as amended by the Zanzibar Order in Council, 1925.

Legislation consists of Decrees of His Highness the Sultan, which are binding on all persons when countersigned by the British Resident under the Order in Council.

In 1926 Executive and Legislative Councils were established. The

former is presided over by His Highness the Sultan, and the latter by the British Resident. The Legislative Council consists of three *ex officio* and five official members. There are six unofficial members, representing various communities.

**Population, Religion, Education, &c**—The population of Zanzibar and Pemba, according to the census of 1931, was 235,428 (Zanzibar, 187,741, Pemba, 47,687). The registered birth rate in 1930 was 16.93 per 1,000 for Zanzibar and 16.65 for Pemba, and the death rate 23.37 and 13.01 respectively. The Arabs are the principal landlords and employers of labour. The black population is mostly Swahili, but there are representatives of nearly every African tribe. According to the 1931 census there were 48,962 non-native inhabitants, including 278 Europeans, most of whom are English, and about 14,000 British Indian subjects, through whose hands almost the whole trade of East Africa passes, and 33,400 Arabs. Zanzibar town has a population of 45,276.

Most of the natives are Mohammedans (Sunnis of the Shafi school), the Sultan and the principal Arabs are of the Ibadhi sect. There are 3 Christian Missions: the Universities Mission to Central Africa (Church of England), the Mission of the Holy Ghost (Roman Catholic), and the Friends' Industrial Mission.

Education is free. Subjects of H. H. the Sultan are liable to compulsion, but for others education is voluntary. There are Government schools mainly for Moslems, a number of mission schools, Indian schools supported by different communities for the children of their sects, private schools and a non-sectarian school. The total number of children attending these schools in 1933 was 5,747. There is a Teachers' Training School and a Commercial School. In 1927 education for Arab girls was started under the auspices of Government.

**Justice**—In cases in which persons subject to the Zanzibar Order-in-Council, 1924, are concerned, justice is administered by His Britannic Majesty's High Court and the Courts subordinate to it, and in other cases by H. H. the Sultan's Court for Zanzibar and the Courts subordinate to that Court. Subordinate Courts are held by Resident Magistrates, Administrative Officers and Arab Kathis, and an appeal lies from those Courts to the British or Zanzibar Court as may be required. In addition, there are native District Courts, presided over by Arabs. An appeal lies from the British Court and from the Zanzibar Court in the exercise of their original civil and criminal jurisdiction to His Majesty's Court of Appeal for Eastern Africa and thence to the Privy Council.

**Finance**—The revenue and expenditure for 6 years were as follows—

Year	Revenue from Customs	Total Revenue (excluding loans)	Expenditure	Year	Revenue from Customs	Total Revenue (excluding loans)	Expenditure
	£	£	£		£	£	£
1928	256,342	471,771	598,791	1931	295,299	536,389	580,961
1929	290,865	514,000	561,944	1932	223,524	442,580	458,166
1930	267,627	494,461	507,500	1933	256,505	475,465	449,070

Besides Customs, the chief sources of revenue in 1933 were interest on loan to Kenya and other investments, 12,502l, electricity department, 24,015l, agriculture, 8,119l, court fees, &c, 80,542l, rent of Mainland

Territory, 11,000*l*; rent of Government property, land and houses, 11,432*l*. The chief heads of expenditure in 1933 were: public works, 58,679*l*; port and marine, 30,134*l*; police and prisons, 32,825*l*; electricity and wireless department, 20,454*l*; judicial department, 22,894*l*; agricultural department, 29,336*l*; provincial administration departments, 27,065*l*; medical, 49,245*l*; education, 27,704*l*; pensions, 50,646*l*.

**Production and Industry.**—The clove industry is by far the most important in the Protectorate, the Islands of Zanzibar and Pemba yielding the bulk of the world's supply. It is estimated that there are in both islands about 48,000 acres under cloves and over 3 million trees in bearing, the average output of the last 35 seasons being 17,991,225 lbs. The exports in 1933 were 215,325 cwts, and clove-stems 53,606 cwts. The large plantations are chiefly owned by Arabs, but many natives possess small holdings. The coconut industry ranks next in importance after cloves. It is estimated that there are about 55,000 acres under cultivation and about 3½ million trees in both islands. The export of copra amounted in 1933 to 336,083 cwts.

The manufactures are pottery, coir fibre and rope, soap, oil (coconut and simsim), jewellery, and mats. There are no mines in the Protectorate.

**Commerce.**—The total imports, exports, and shipping for 5 years were —

Years	Imports (Including bullion and specie)	Exports (Including bullion and specie)	Shipping entered (gross tonnage)
	£	£	Tons
1929	1,664,242	1,722,498	2,763,830
1930	1,454,487	1,485,774	2,787,831
1931	1,166,854	1,207,175	2,770,998
1932	944,814	910,287	2,600,323
1933	841,192	861,157	2,747,784

Chief articles of import and export —

Chief Articles	Imports (1932)	Imports (1933)	Exports (1932)	Exports (1933)
	Rs 000	Rs 000	Rs 000	Rs 000
Cotton Piece goods	15,30	12,08	4,89	4,24
Rice and Grain	21,78	23,87	60	37
Silk and Artificial Silk Piece goods	3,37	3,09	67	86
Cloves	—	—	64,99	66,17
Clove stems	—	—	2,61	2,64
Copra	6,86	4,88	26,94	19,26
Tobacco Manufactured (including Cigars and Cigarettes)	4,85	3,85	20	18
Ghee	3,65	2,04	26	19
Sugar	4,85	5,20	29	22
Petrol and Petroleum	6,70	6,44	1,64	1,21
Hides and Skins	—	—	25	27
Flour	3,87	3,80	45	21
Bags and Sacks	98	70	79	51
Simsim	1,85	91	85	19
Spirits	1,00	74	6	5
Dried Fish	62	1,68	71	1,11
Tea	1,51	1,17	8	17
Milk, preserved or condensed	94	93	11	8

The distribution of trade in 1933 was as follows —

Principal Countries	1933 Imports there from	1933 Exports thereto	Principal Countries	1933 Imports there from	1933 Exports thereto
	Rs 000	Rs 000		Rs 000	Rs 000
India and Burma	32,22	28,04	Australia	2,64	62
Dutch East Indies	7,97	21,73	China	1,02	2,05
Gt. Britain & N Ireland	15,43	9,94	Persia	2,66	5
Tanganyika Territory	9,90	9,32	Portuguese East Africa	1,64	71
Italy	64	12,30	Arabia	1,49	71
Japan	11,86	52	Egypt	85	67
United States	2,10	9,24	Straits Settlements	19	88
France	44	7,44	Aden	22	48
Kenya Colony	3,86	2,18	Union of South Africa	14	52
Holland	5,39	40	Iraq	52	10
Italian Somaliland	3,23	1 20	Belgium	53	6
Germany	1,51	2,17	Canada	13	41

The trade between Zanzibar and the United Kingdom (Board of Trade returns) for four years is given as follows —

	1931	1932	1933	1934 <sup>1</sup>
	£	£	£	£
Imports (consignments) into Gt Britain from Zanzibar	92,550	68,343	49,853	62,864
Exports of British produce to Zanzibar	168,325	133,298	94,603	101,684
Exports of Foreign and Colonial produce	4,309	2,621	2,642	2,082

<sup>1</sup> Provisional

**Shipping and Communications, &c**—Several British and foreign Steamship Companies have regular services to Zanzibar and all the important ports on the coast of East Africa. The Zanzibar Government steamers maintain regular weekly connection with Pemba, as well as making calls at Dar es-Salaam.

Ocean going shipping dealt with in 1933, 1,427,148 tons net (315 vessels), coastwise, 132,907 tons (329 vessels), dhows, 64,924 tons entered and 65,494 tons cleared. Excellent water supplied at 3 5 tons per minute is available for shipping.

There is cable communication with Europe either via Aden or via Durban.

There are 238 miles of roads throughout the Islands of Zanzibar and Pemba suitable for motor traffic.

The Government maintains wireless stations in Zanzibar and Pemba, and a telephone system in the town of Zanzibar, which is connected with the District and Agricultural stations in the country. There is also a Telephone Service connecting the three Administrative Districts in the island of Pemba. There are five post offices in the two islands. The number of articles dealt with at the post office in 1933 was 1,283,900 (letters, 971,500). The Government Savings Bank at the end of 1933 had 4,083 depositors, with 7,01,237 rupees on deposit.

The British Indian rupee is universally current, currency notes of Re to 500 rupees are in circulation. The value of notes in circulation on December 31, 1932, was 26,07,051 rupees. Seyyidieh copper pice are legal tender up to 64 pice (= one rupee). A frasila (or frasila) of cloves is equivalent to 35 lbs av.

*British Resident*—Sir R S D Rankins, K O M G. (December, 1929).



### Books of Reference concerning British East Africa.

- Correspondence and Further Correspondence relating to Zanzibar London, 1886-90  
 Annual Reports of the Administrator of East Africa London Reports of H M Commissioner in Uganda Reports on the Mombasa Victoria Railway Précis of Information concerning the British East Africa Protectorate and Zanzibar, revised in the Intelligence Division of the War Office London, 1902 Report by Mr A. Whyte on his Travels along the Coast Belt of the British East Africa Protectorate (Africa No 8, 1908)  
 Report by J Parkinson on the Geology and Geography of the Northern Part of the East Africa Protectorate (Cmd 729) London, 1920  
 East African Slave Trade, Reports, &c , 1870-71, 1872-73, 1887-88, 1890-91 , papers and correspondence 1892-96, 1897-99 London  
 Report of the East Africa Commission (Cmd 2387) London, 1925  
 Hertzslet's Treaties and the Map of Africa, by Treaty 2nd ed , Vol II London, 1897  
 Kenya Colony and Protectorate Native Affairs Department Report for 1931 H M Stationery Office, London  
 Road Book of East Africa H M Eastern African Dependencies, Trade and Information Office London, 1930  
 Travel Guide to Kenya and Uganda Issued by the Kenya and Uganda Railways and Harbours Board London  
 Bland Sutton (Sir J ), Men and Creatures in Uganda London, 1933  
 Brown (A S ), and Brown (G G ), Editors The Guide to South and East Africa London, Annual  
 Broune (G St J Orde), The Vanishing Tribes of Kenya London, 1925  
 Craster (J E E ), Pemba The Spice Island of Zanzibar London, 1918  
 Drumkey's (Y S A ), Year Book for British East Africa Bombay  
 Gregory (J W ), The Great Rift Valley London, 1896 —The Rift Valleys and Geology of East Africa London, 1921  
 Hobley (C W ), Kenya from Chartered Company to Crown Colony London, 1929  
 Hollis (Sir Claud), The Masai Their Language and Folklore Oxford, 1905 —The Nandi Their Language and Folklore Oxford, 1909  
 Murray Hughes (R ), Geological Survey of Kenya Nairobi, 1933  
 Ingrams (W H ), Zanzibar Its History and its People London, 1931 —Chronology and Genealogies of Zanzibar Rulers Zanzibar, 1926  
 Joelson (F S ), Eastern Africa To day London, 1928  
 Johnston (Sir Harry), The Colonisation of Africa Cambridge, 1899 —The Uganda Protectorate 2 vols London, 1902  
 Kenya Annual and Directory, including Uganda section Nairobi  
 Kenya Handbook H M Stationery Office, London  
 Lucas (Sir Charles), The Partition and Colonization of Africa London, 1922  
 Lugard (Sir F ), The dual Mandate in British Tropical Africa London, 1923  
 Murr (L P ), Uganda An African People in the 20th Century London, 1934  
 Norden (H ), White and Black in East Africa London, 1924  
 Weller (H O ), Kenya Without Prejudice London, 1931  
 Said Ruete (R ), Said Bin Sultan (1791-1856) Ruler of Oman and Zanzibar London, 1930  
 Strange (N K ), Kenya—To day London, 1934  
 Roscoe (J ), The Northern Bantu Cambridge, 1916 —Twenty five years in East Africa Cambridge, 1921 —The Bagesu and other Tribes of the Uganda Protectorate London, 1924  
 Ross (W H ), Kenya from Within London, 1927  
 Stanley (H M ), Through the Dark Continent 2 vols London, 1878  
 Uganda Handbook H M Stationery Office, London  
 Wayland (E J ), Petroleum in Uganda London, 1925

### MAURITIUS.

Mauritius was known to Arab navigators at an early date, probably not later than the tenth century It was no doubt visited by Malays in the fifteenth century, and was discovered by the Portuguese between 1507 and 1512, but the Dutch were the first settlers In 1710 they abandoned the island and it was occupied by the French under the name of Isle de France The British occupied the island in 1810, and it was formally ceded to Great Britain by the Treaty of Paris of 1814

**Constitution and Government.**—Under Letters Patent of 1885, 1901, 1904, 1913, and 1933, partially representative institutions have been established. The government of the Colony, with its dependencies, Rodrigues, the Oil Islands, &c, is vested in a Governor, aided by an Executive Council, consisting of the senior officer in command of His Majesty's troops, the Colonial Secretary, the Procureur and Advocate-General, the Treasurer, and such other persons as the Governor, through instructions from the Secretary of State, may from time to time appoint, usually two unofficial members. There is also a Council of Government, consisting of the Governor and twenty-seven members, ten being elected under a moderate franchise, eight *ex-officio*, and nine nominated by the Governor. Two thirds of the nominated members are unofficial, and have a free vote on all occasions, but the Governor is given power to enact legislation considered by him to be essential in the interests of good government. The *ex officio* councillors comprise the four Executive official members, the Collector of Customs, the Protector of Immigrants, the Director of Public Works and Surveys, and the Director of the Medical and Health Department.

*Governor of Mauritius*—Sir W E Francis Jackson, K C M G (Appointed March 7, 1930)

### Area, Population, &c.

Mauritius, in the Indian Ocean, 500 miles east of Madagascar, has an area of about 720 square miles. According to the census of 1931, the population of the island was 393,418. The estimated population of Mauritius at end of 1933 was 401,007, including 10,310 in the Dependencies.

Birth rate (exclusive of Indians) in 1933, 36.2, Indian birth-rate, 33.9 per thousand, death-rate (exclusive of Indians) in 1933, 24.6, Indian death rate, 28.6 per thousand. Population of Port Louis, the capital, with its suburbs, 54,459 (1933).

In 1931 there were 126,153 Roman Catholics, 4,466 Protestants (Church of England and Church of Scotland). State aid is granted to the Churches, amounting yearly to Rs 202,931, the Indians are mostly Hindus.

### Education, &c

Primary education is free but not compulsory. At the end of 1933 there were 51 Government and 75 aided schools. Average attendance at Government schools, 1933, 10,259 (14,867 on roll), at State aided schools, 16,340 (23,900 on roll, of whom more than three fourths were in Roman Catholic schools). For secondary education there is a Royal College and a School with (1933) 391 pupils. There were also in 1933 nine aided secondary schools for boys and girls. The total Government actual expenditure in 1932-33 on education was Rs 1,301,041.49, the estimated expenditure for 1934-35 is Rs 1,394,885.

The total number of convictions at the inferior courts in 1933 was 10,264 and at the Supreme Court (Assizes) 20.

### Finance

Years ended June 30	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Rs	Rs	Rs	Rs	Rs
Revenue	19,822,248	14,482,740	11,552,210	12,160,279	80,200,418 <sup>1</sup>
Expenditure	16,980,182	15,575,001	16,092,074	17,704,355	18,810,589

<sup>1</sup> Inclusive of Rs 13,259,830 transfers to Revenue

Principal sources of revenue 1932-33—Customs, Rs 5,329,517, licences, excise, &c, Rs 5,920,749, Interest, Rs. 1,558,406; Miscellaneous Receipts, Rs 1,648,285

The debt of the Colony on June 30, 1933, was—Government Debt, Inscribed Stock Debt, 3 396,994*l*, mainly for public works Municipal Debt of Port Louis (1933), 34,600*l* and Rs 472,100

### Defence.

Port Louis is fortified The Colonial contribution to the military expenditure is Rs 200,000 for 1932-33 and Rs 203,000 for 1933-34

### Commerce.

(Rupees converted at rate of 15 = 1*l*)

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
	£	£		£	£
1928	8,295,858	3,158,094	1931	2,405,407 <sup>1</sup>	1,787,688 <sup>1</sup>
1929	3,088,354	3,496,737	1932	1,799,517	1,844,190
1930	2,658,745	1,773,397	1933	1,935,682	2,145,116

<sup>1</sup> Rupees converted at rate of 13 33 = 1*l*

Staple exports, sugar, 2,054,109*l* in 1933, copra and poonac, 11,243*l*, aloe fibre, 5,853*l*, rum, 520*l* The trade was chiefly with the United Kingdom, India, Hong Kong, Union of South Africa, France, Madagascar and Réunion Islands The sugar crop in 1933-34 was 258,679 metric tons, against a crop of 244,353 (metric tons) in 1932-33

Imports into the United Kingdom from Mauritius (British Board of Trade Returns) 1933, 2,270,887*l*, including unrefined sugar British exports to Mauritius, 1933, 535,981*l*, including cotton goods, iron and steel, and manufactures, ammonium sulphate, soap, motor cars and tyres Imports into United Kingdom, 1934, 2,214,619*l*, exports to Mauritius, 1934, 557,066*l*

### Shipping and Communications

The registered shipping January 1, 1934, consisted of 9 sailing vessels of 1,001 tons, and 2 steamers of 304 tons, total, 11 vessels of 1,305 tons. Vessels entered in 1933, 222 of 628,959 tons

There are railway lines of 144 miles, of which 18 miles are narrow gauge The Railway Department is run on a commercial basis Its receipts are excluded from the general revenue of the Colony Gross earnings, Rs 1,776,856 Working expenditure, Rs 1,777,586, for 1932-33

Of telegraphs and telephones there were (1933) 596 and 460 miles of line respectively, there is cable communication with Zanzibar, Australia, Réunion, Madagascar, and Durban In 1933 the Post Office dealt with 1,862,875 letters, 82,913 postcards, 1,610,768 newspapers, 25,430 parcels, and 66,950 telegrams

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

On June 30, 1933, the Government Savings Bank held deposits amounting to Rs 5,401,710, belonging to 38,322 depositors

The currency consists of Mauritius bronze pieces (1, 2, and 5 cents), silver pieces (10 and 20 cents), Indian rupees and its silver sub-divisions (25 and 50 cents); Government notes (Rs. 50, 10, 5 and 1), and Indian

currency notes of all denominations All accounts are kept in Indian rupees  
Average note circulation in 1933-34, Rs 7,606,727 The metric system is in force

### Dependencies.

**Rodrigues** (under a Magistrate) is about 350 miles north east of Mauritius, 18 miles long, 7 broad Area, 42 square miles Population (census 1931, 8,202) on December 31, 1933, 8,950 Actual revenue (1933-34), Rs 68,590 and actual expenditure, Rs 112,444, imports (1933), Rs 266,734; exports, Rs 254,414 There are two Government and two Aided schools

The Lesser Dependencies are Diego Garcia, Six Islands, Peros Banhos, Solomon Islands, Agalega, St Brandon Group, Trois Frères The nearest island is 230 miles from Mauritius, and the most remote about 1,200 miles. Total population of the lesser dependencies, census 1931, 1,457 (806 males, 651 females) Estimated population on December 12, 1933, 1,360

**Diego Garcia** (the most important of the Oil Islands Group), in 7° 20' S lat, 72° 26' E long, is 12½ miles long, 6½ miles wide, with 445 inhabitants (census 1931), a large proportion are labourers from Mauritius 386,746 litres of coconut oil were exported in 1933 from the Lesser Dependencies Other exports are coconuts, copra, guano, and salted fish

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Mauritius

- Colonial Office List Annual London  
Reports on Mauritius, and on Rodrigues, in Colonial Reports Annual London  
Statistical Abstract for the several colonial and other possessions of the United Kingdom. Annual London  
Mauritius Blue Book Annual  
Mauritius Almanac and Commercial Handbook Mauritius.  
Oxford Survey of the British Empire Vol III London, 1914  
Bertucci (A J), The Island of Rodrigues London, 1923  
De Burgh-Edwards (S B), The History of Mauritius London, 1922  
Hart (W F), L Ile Maurice Mauritius, 1921  
Ingrams (W H), Short History of Mauritius London, 1931  
MacGregor (M E), Report on the Anophelinae of Mauritius London, 1924  
Macmillan (A), Mauritius Illustrated London, 1914  
Philogène (R), The Island of Mauritius Port Louis and Mauritius, 1928  
Walter (A), The Sugar Industry of Mauritius London, 1909

### NYASALAND PROTECTORATE (BRITISH)

The Nyasaland (until 1907 British Central Africa) Protectorate, constituted on May 14, 1891, lies along the southern and western shores of Lake Nyasa, and extends towards the Zambezi It is administered under the Colonial Office by the Governor and Commander-in Chief, assisted by an Executive and a Legislative Council, both consisting of nominated members, the Governor having the right of veto (Order in Council of September 4, 1907) The Laws consist of local Ordinances duly enacted, with such British Acts as are of general application

Land area, 37,596 square miles, divided into two Provinces, each in charge of a Provincial Commissioner, and nineteen districts, each administered by a District Commissioner and his assistant Population on Dec. 31, 1933, 1,817 Europeans (mostly in the Shiré Highlands), 1,474 Asiatics, and 1,608,023 natives The chief settlements are Blantyre and Limbe in the Shiré Highlands, with about 700 European inhabitants, others are Zomba (the seat of Government), Cholo, Lilongwe, and Mlanje, on Lake Nyasa are

## 222 THE BRITISH EMPIRE.—NYASALAND PROTECTORATE

**Fort Johnston, Kota-Kota, Bandawe, Chintechi, Nkata, Likoma, and Karonga** There are good motor roads in all directions, and life and property are safe Education is controlled by the Education Department Grants in aid are paid to mission societies for native education and there are three elementary schools for European children, which are maintained as private establishments and receive grants from Government The Government has established a training centre for native teachers Twelve Christian missions are at work, in 1933 there were 3,186 native schools with a total roll of 146,890 pupils and an average attendance of 89,720 The total grant in aid paid by Government to missionary societies in 1933 was 10,465*l* in respect of native education The grant in aid for European education was 902*l* These grants were distributed in accordance with the provisions of the Education Ordinance, 1930

Justice is administered in the High Court, which has jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters, and also as a Court of Admiralty Subordinate courts are held by magistrates and assistant magistrates in the various districts Appeals from decisions of the High Court are heard in H B M's Court of Appeal for Eastern Africa, sitting at Mombasa

Coffee is cultivated in the Shiré Highlands, in 1933, 39,993 lbs and in 1932, 88,354 lbs were exported Tobacco exported in 1933, 10,394,498 lbs and in 1932, 15,082,035 lbs Cotton exported in 1933, 2,423,791 lbs, and in 1932, 2,094,962 lbs The area under tea in 1932 was 12,596 acres (exported 2,573,871 lbs), in 1933, 13,830 acres (exported 3,276,477 lbs) Cattle in the Protectorate (1933), goats, 241,765, horned cattle, 198,082, sheep, 85,225, pigs, 69,682, asses and mules (mostly belonging to the natives), 195, horses, 5

The trade ports are Port Herald (Lower Shiré), Kota-Kota, Fort Manning, Karonga, and Fort Johnston (Lake Nyasa)

	1929 *	1930 *	1931 *	1932 *	1933 *
Imports <sup>1</sup>	770,855	784,140	781,602	735,295	629,245
Exports <sup>1</sup>	625,480	691,909	537,887	678,734	535,256
Revenue	872,508	885,223	370,515	382,639	369,015
Expenditure	410,688	428,899	447,843	401,774	403,843

\* Excluding specie and goods in transit.

\* Year ending December

Direct imports from Great Britain and British Possessions, 1933, 63 per cent of total, direct exports to the United Kingdom, 1933, 93.8 per cent of total.

The revenue in 1933 was derived chiefly from Customs, 140,093*l*, Road and River Dues, 17,229*l*, Licences, Excise and Internal Revenue, 155,194*l*, Fees of Court, 18,403*l*, Interest, 3,310*l*, Posts, Telegraphs 16,275*l*, Rents, 10,290*l*, Miscellaneous, 254,403*l*

Public debt, December 31, 1933, 3,308,935*l*

There are military, volunteer reserve, and civil police forces Police force, December 31, 1933, 15 European officers and 496 African ranks There is a Marine Transport Department on Lake Nyasa, consisting of three vessels For ordinary traffic there are small steamers, besides small sailing vessels

There are 37 post offices through which, in 1933, about 1,751,198 postal packets passed The postal savings bank had 1,361 depositors at end of 1933, deposits, 27,358*l* There is a 3 ft 6 in gauge railway from Chindio on the Zambezi in Portuguese East Africa to Blantyre (174 miles) A railway from Murraça on the southern bank of the Zambezi

to the Port of Beira (175 miles) in Portuguese East Africa was opened for traffic in April, 1922, thus establishing direct railway communication between Blantyre and Beira. A bridge across the Zambezi to connect these two railways is in course of erection, as is also an extension of the railway system northwards to Lake Nyasa. The road system of the Protectorate comprises 3,250 miles and serves all the principal centres of production, European and native. Good motor road communication with South Africa exists and the recently completed extension northwards links Nyasaland with the Great North Road through Northern Rhodesia, Tanganyika Territory, and Kenya Colony. Several aerodromes, landing grounds, and emergency landing grounds have been constructed, and the principal centres of Chileka, Zomba and Lilongwe are full sized and suitable for all types of aircraft. There is a telegraph line through the Protectorate connecting southwards with Cape Town and northwards with Tanganyika, Kenya and Uganda. Telegraphs are controlled by the Government. Electric light and power plants have been installed at Zomba, Blantyre and Limbe.

At Blantyre, Zomba, and other centres there are branches of the Standard Bank of South Africa and at Blantyre and Limbe there are branches of Bar-lays (Dominion, Colonial and Overseas) Bank. The currency consists of British coin, gold, silver, and bronze, and Rhodesian bank notes and silver coin.

*Governor and Commander-in-Chief*—Sir H. B. Kittermaster, K. B. E., C. M. G.

*Chief Secretary*—K. L. Hall.

### References.

- Colonial Office Reports on Nyasaland Protectorate  
 Précis of Information concerning the British Central Africa Protectorate By C. B. Vyvyan. London, 1901.  
 Duff (H. L.), Nyasaland under the Foreign Office. 2nd ed. London, 1906.  
 Johnson (W. P.), Nyasa. The Great Water. Oxford, 1922.  
 Johnston (Sir H. H.), British Central Africa. London, 1897.  
 Maugham (R. C. F.), Africa as I have known it. Nyasaland, East Africa, Liberia, Senegal. London, 1929.  
 Murray (S. S.), A Handbook of Nyasaland. Crown Agents for Colonies, London, 1932.  
 Sharpe (Sir Alfred), The Geography and Economic Development of British Central Africa. Geographical Journal. January, 1912. The Backbone of Africa. London, 1921.

### ST. HELENA.

*Governor*—Sir Stuart Spencer Davis, C. M. G.

*Government Secretary*—G. C. Kitching, O. B. E.

St. Helena, of volcanic origin, is 1,200 miles from the west coast of Africa. Area, 47 square miles. It is administered by an Executive Council consisting of the Governor and two unofficial members, together with three unofficial members chosen from among the residents of the island. Population (1931 census), 3,995. Births (living), 1933, 160, deaths, 68. Civil emigrants (1933), 148, immigrants 127. There are 4 Episcopal, 4 Baptist, 1 Roman Catholic chapels. Education, 8 elementary schools (of which 3 are Government schools), with 718 pupils in 1933. Police force, 6, cases dealt with by the Supreme Court, 5, by police magistrate, 54 in 1933. A detachment of the Royal Marine Artillery is stationed on the island. The port of the island is called Jamestown.

The following table gives statistics for St Helena :—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue <sup>1</sup>	20,456	18,570	25,820	27,877	18,548
Expenditure	22,355	25,820	27,109	16,906	18,617
Exports	38,571 *	19,845 *	16,127 *	6,880 *	10,771
Imports <sup>2</sup>	47,405	44,411	43,383	36,229	31,119

<sup>1</sup> Including Imperial grants (4,000*l* in 1929, 6,000*l* in 1930, 7,000*l* in 1931, 13,500*l* in 1932, and 5,000*l* in 1933).

<sup>2</sup> Including specie

\* Including specie, but excluding Government stores

The revenue from customs in 1932 was 4,248*l*, in 1933, 4,754*l*

Public debt, nil, the Colony's assets at December 31, 1933, exceeded the liabilities by 2,630*l*

The principal exports are fibre, tow, rope and twine

Savings-bank deposits on December 31, 1932, 20,620*l*, belonging to 216 depositors

Fruit trees, Norfolk pines, eucalyptus, and cedars flourish in St Helena. Cattle do well, but there is no outside market for the meat. The flax (*phormium*) industry is established at a Government mill and 8 private mills. The area of land under flax was estimated at 3,250 acres in 1933. A lace-making industry was started in 1907. The number of vessels that called at the Island was 40 in 1933. Total tonnage entered and cleared was 158,470 in 1933.

The Post Office in 1931 received 283 bags of mail, 1,725 parcels and 1,150 registered articles, and despatched 88 bags of mail, 331 parcels and 1,865 registered articles.

The Eastern Telegraph Company's cable connects St Helena with Cape Town and with St Vincent. There are telephone lines, with 41 miles of wire.

**Ascension** is a small island of volcanic origin, of 84 square miles, in the South Atlantic, 700 miles N W of St Helena. Down to November, 1922, it was under the control and jurisdiction of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, but it was then transferred to the administration of the Colonial Office and annexed to the colony of St Helena. There are 10 acres under cultivation providing vegetables and fruit. Population (census, 1931), 188.

The island is the resort of the sea turtle, which come to lay their eggs in the sand annually between January and May. Rabbits, wild goats, and partridges are more or less numerous on the island, which is, besides, the breeding ground of the sooty tern or 'wideawake,' these birds coming in vast numbers to lay their eggs about every eighth month. The island is included in the Postal Union.

*Resident Magistrate* —L S Bartlett

**Tristan da Cunha**, a small group of islands in the Atlantic, half-way between the Cape and S. America, in 37° 6' S lat 12° 1' W. long. Besides Tristan da Cunha and Gough's Island, there are Inaccessible and Nightingale Islands, the former two and the latter one mile long, and a number of rocks. Tristan consists of an extinct volcano rising to a height of 8,000 feet, with a circumference at its base of 21 miles. The habitable area is a small plateau on the north-west side of about 12 square miles, 100 feet above sea-level. Here the struggle for life is great: it is now impossible to grow corn owing

to the depredation of rats, which came from a wreck in 1882, and fuel is scarce owing to deforestation. The staple food appears to be the potato. There are apple and peach trees, bullocks, sheep and geese are reared, and fish are plentiful. Besides being inhospitable, the island is extremely lonely. Since 1900 the annual visits of a warship have been discontinued. Despite these disadvantages, the community is a growing one. In 1880 it numbered 109, in 1932, 163. The characteristics of the people are longevity, good health, and a certain shyness of disposition. The original inhabitants were shipwrecked sailors and soldiers who remained behind when the garrison from St Helena was withdrawn in 1817. Many attempts have been made to induce the inhabitants to leave. The lack of educational facilities for their children was the sole argument which carried weight in the eyes of the inhabitants. In 1932, the Rev A G Partridge who visited the island at the request of the Colonial Office, set up before he left, a Chief of the islanders and 3 officers to work under him. The Chief is chairman of the Island Council. The Chief's mother was also appointed Head Woman and chairman of the Women's Council, a body which is concerned with the welfare of women and children.

### References

- Colonial Report Annual London  
*Barrow* (K M), Three Years in Tristan da Cunha London, 1911  
*Gane* (D M), Tristan da Cunha London, 1932  
 Handbook of Tristan da Cunha London, 1924  
*Jackson* (E L), St Helena The Historic Island London, 1908  
*Johnson* (G B), St Helena Human Geography London, 1930  
*Melliss* Physical and Topographical Description of St Helena  
*Rogers* (Rev H M), An Outpost of the Atlantic (Tristan da Cunha) London, 1922  
*Rogers* (Rose Annie), The Lonely Islands London, 1926  
 Oxford Survey of the British Empire Vol III African Territories London, 1914  
 Correspondence and Further Correspondence relating to the Island of Tristan da Cunha London, 1887, 1897, 1898-1903, and 1906

### SEYCHELLES.

**Seychelles** and its Dependencies consist of 92 islands and islets with a total estimated area of 156 square miles. The principal island is Mahé (55 square miles), smaller islands of the group being Praslin, Silhouette, La Digue, Curieuse, and Félicité. Among dependent islands are the Amirantes, Alphonse Island, Bijoutier Island, St François, St Pierre, the Cosmoledo Group, Astove Island, Assumption Island, the Aldabra Islands, Providence Island, Coetivy, Farquhar Islands, and Flat Island.

The islands were first colonised by the French in the middle of the eighteenth century, the object being to establish plantations of spices to compete with the lucrative Dutch monopoly. They were captured by the English in 1794 and incorporated as a dependency of Mauritius in 1810. In 1888 the office of Administrator was created, an Executive Council of 2 *ex officio* members and 1 nominated member was appointed, with a Legislative Council of 3 official and 3 unofficial members, the Administrator being president of both Councils and having an original and casting vote in the Legislative Council. In 1897 the Administrator was given full powers as Governor, and in November, 1903, he was raised to the rank of Governor. In 1931 the constitution of the Executive Council was altered by the addition of an 'unofficial' member.

*Governor and Commander-in-Chief* —G J Luthem, O M G

The population at December 31, 1933, was estimated to be 28,781, census of April 26, 1931, 27,444 (13,289 males and 14,155 females). The death rate



for 1933 was 12 04, the birth rate 28 57. The number of births in 1932 was 874, deaths, 363, marriages, 185. The capital is Victoria, which has a good harbour. Education is not compulsory. There were in 1932, 26 grant-in-aid schools and 2 other primary schools. In addition, there are 2 secondary schools with a total of 313 pupils. Total number of children attending school in 1933 was 2,958, average attendance, 77.7 per cent. In 1933, 143 cases were brought before the Supreme Court (Criminal Side). The police force numbered 88 of all ranks (1933).

Revenue, expenditure and debt for four years —

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Debt.
	Rs	Rs	£
1930	754,174	898,068	Nil
1931	692,412	814,351	Nil
1932	701,164	685,681	Nil
1933	592,048	658,459	Nil

Chief items of revenue: customs, 1931, Rs 227,910, 1932, Rs 252,531. Crown lands, 1931, Rs 22,722, 1932, Rs 28,068, licences, taxes, excise and internal revenue, 1933, Rs 267,677, 1932, Rs 420,565.

Chief products, coconuts (over 28,300 acres under cultivation and this area is being extended in the outlying islands) and cinnamon, patchouli and other essential oils. Efforts are being made to develop the essential oil industry by improving methods of distillation and cultivation of other essential oil plants. On some islands mangrove bark and the yolk of birds' eggs are collected and phosphate deposits worked. Live stock at end of 1932: Cattle, 1,000, goats, 300, horses, 100, asses, 100, pigs, 7,500. Fishing is actively pursued, chiefly for local supply.

Imports, 1933 Rs 834,943, 1932 Rs 1,008,111. Exports, 1933 Rs 903,981, 1932 Rs 1,347,338. Principal imports, 1933: Rice, 2,285 tons, Rs 157,064, cotton piece goods, 564,665 yards, Rs 84,704, sugar, 639 tons, Rs 68,596, wheat flour, 248 tons, Rs 26,052, coffee, 18 tons, Rs 24,372, provisions, unenumerated, Rs 22,296, wines, 359 dozen bottles and 45,070 litres, Rs 21,179, machinery, Rs 20,935, motor spirits, 79,569 litres, Rs 20,579, potable machinery, 13,885 litres, Rs 17,919, haberdashery, Rs 16,237, tobacco (all kinds), Rs 14,945, gunny bags, 57,800, Rs 13,511, boots and shoes, 11,817 pairs, Rs 12,780, drugs, Rs 12,427, kerosene, 111,370 litres, Rs 12,325. Principal exports, 1933: Copra, 3,217 tons, Rs 408,315, guano, 12,307 tons, Rs 215,897, cinnamon oil, 60,713 kilos, Rs 202,256, tortoiseshell, 1,191 kilos, Rs 25,401, patchouli oil, 614 kilos, Rs 5,865. Imports in 1933 from: United Kingdom, Rs 256,478, India, Rs 247,003, Japan, Rs 63,039, Dutch Possessions, Rs 52,417, Portuguese Possessions, Rs 45,389, France, Rs 38,743, Arabia, Rs 21,250, Australia, Rs 16,850, Kenya, Rs 13,305. Exports in 1933 to: United Kingdom, Rs 390,681, United States of America, Rs 181,466, India, Rs 145,784, New Zealand, Rs 112,940, Germany, Rs 19,690, France, Rs 12,972.

Shipping (1933) entered, 179,938 tons, cleared, 174,208 tons, mainly British, exclusive of coasters trading between Mahé and the dependencies. The British India steamers call every four weeks from Bombay on their way to Mombasa, and every eight weeks on their way from Mombasa to Bombay, and the Royal Dutch Steam Packet Co. steamers call every four weeks on their way to Batavia from Mombasa. There is fairly regular communication between the islands.

There is a good road system in Mahé, and further road making is temporarily in abeyance. In 1932 the post office despatched and received

86,872 letters and post cards, 73,012 newspapers, &c, and 2,221 parcels. There is direct telegraphic communication with Mauritius, Zanzibar, Aden, and Colombo. The Government Wireless Station at Victoria is open for the exchange of radiotelegrams with ships at sea, but the service between Victoria and the Praslin group of islands is still suspended.

At the end of 1933 the Savings Bank deposits amounted to Rs 181,858 to the credit of 819 depositors.

Current money in the islands consists of rupees and notes.

### References

- Annual Reports on the Seychelles. London.  
*Fauvel* (A. A.), *Bibliographies des Seychelles*. Published by the Seychelles Government 1908.  
*Gardiner* (I. Stanley), *The Seychelles*. *Geographical Journal*, Vol. XXVIII, and also proceedings of the Linnean Society.  
*Lucas* (Sir C. P.), *Historical Geography of the British Colonies*.  
*Murat* (M.), *Gordon & Eden, or the Seychelles Archipelago*.  
*Wulter* (A.), *Mauritius Almanac and Commercial Handbook*. Appendix on Seychelles Port Louis.

**Sierra Leone** See WEST AFRICAN COLONIES

**Sokotra** See ADEN

### SOMALILAND PROTECTORATE.

The **Somali Coast** stretches from Loyi Ada, west of Zeilah, to Banda Ziada, 49° E long. After 1884, when Egyptian control ceased, the territory was administered by the Government of India, but was taken over by the Foreign Office on October 1, 1898, and was transferred to the Colonial Office on April 1, 1905.

By an arrangement with Italy in 1894 the limits of the British Protectorate were defined, but in 1897, by an arrangement with Abyssinia, a fresh boundary as required by that country was determined, and about 15,000 square miles were ceded to Abyssinia. An agreement for the regulation of Anglo-Italian relations in Somaliland was concluded on March 19, 1907. The area is about 68,000 square miles, population about 344,700—Mohammedan, and entirely nomadic, except on the coast, where considerable towns have sprung up during the British occupation.

No census of the population other than the non-natives has been taken, but the Somali population in 1933 was estimated to be 344,700 (non-native, 2,683). A rough estimate of the main towns of the Protectorate is as follows: Berbera, between 15,000 (hot season) and 30,000 (cold season), Hargeisa, 15,000 to 20,000, Burao, 10,000, Zeilah, 5,000. Convictions in 1933, 959. Revenue in 1933, 111,836*l*, reckoned at 1*s* 6*d* to one rupee. Customs in 1933, 73,318*l*, expenditure, 1933, 153,820*l*. Free Grant in aid in respect of military expenditure, 1933, 29,000*l*. Imports, 1933, 323,830*l*, exports, 1933, 193,010*l*. Bullion and specie are included. The imports are chiefly rice (160,215 cwt), dates (43,125 cwt), sugar (62,044 cwt), textiles (2,019,172 yds), and specie, the exports, skins and hides, gum and resins, ghee, cattle, sheep and goats, and specie. Tonnage entered in 1933, 58,306, cleared, 57,898. The rupee is the basis of the currency. Government of India notes are also in circulation. Transport is by camel and motor-car, there are no porters. Besides ordinary telegraphs there are wireless telegraph stations at Berbera, Burao, Hargeisa, Erigavo, and Buramo.

The Protectorate forces now comprise a Camel Corps of 437 officers and men, with a reserve of 150 men, and 555 Police.

*Commissioner and Commander-in-Chief*—Sir Arthur Lawrance, K B E, C M G, D S O. Appointed June 18, 1932.

## Books of Reference.

- Drake-Brockman* (R E), *British Somaliland* London, 1917  
*Hamilton* (A J), *Somaliland* London, 1911  
*Jardine* (D J), *The Mad Mullah of Somaliland* London, 1928  
*Joolson* (F S), *Eastern Africa To-day* London, 1923  
*Mosse* (A H E), *My Somali Book* London, 1913  
*Pease* (A E), *Somaliland* 8 vols London, 1902  
*Rayne* (H), *Sun, Sand, and Somals* London, 1921  
 Correspondence relating to Affairs in Somaliland [Cmd 7,066] London, 1918

## SOUTH AFRICA.

## BASUTOLAND

Basutoland, an elevated but rugged plateau, forms an irregular parallelogram on the north-east of the Cape of Good Hope Province. The provinces of the Orange Free State, Natal, and the Cape of Good Hope form its boundaries. Area, 11,716 square miles. The territory, which is well watered and has a fine climate, is stated to be the best grain-producing country in South Africa, and the abundant grass enables the Basutos to rear large herds of cattle.

Basutoland has been under the authority of the Crown since 1884, and is governed by a Resident Commissioner under the direction of the High Commissioner for South Africa, the latter possessing the legislative authority which is exercised by proclamation. The country is divided into seven districts, namely Maseru, Leribe, Mohale's Hoek, Berea, Mafeteng, Quthing, and Qacha's Nek. Each of the districts is subdivided into wards, mostly presided over by hereditary chiefs allied to the Moshesh family.

According to the census of 1921 the population numbered 495,937 natives, 1,603 Europeans, 172 Asiatics, and 1,069 coloured. European settlement is in general prohibited, and is more or less limited to the few engaged in trade, Government, and missionary work. Maseru, the capital and largest town, has a population of 1,890 natives and 399 Europeans.

There were 591 Government and Government aided schools in the Territory during 1932, of which 10 were Institutions (Normal, Industrial and Agricultural), 39 Intermediate Schools and 542 Elementary Vernacular Schools. The number of pupils on the roll for 1932 was 59,103 and the average attendance was 44,359. The Education vote for the year ending March 31, 1933, was 45,310/. There were 9 small primary schools for European children.

The police force at December 31, 1932, numbered:—12 European officers, 1 chief constable, 30 non-commissioned officers (native) and 268 men (natives).

The revenue arises mainly from the Post Office, native tax, licences, and income tax customs rebate from neighbouring territories. Under the Native Tax Law every adult male native pays 1*l* 5*s* per annum, and if he has more than one wife by native custom he pays 1*l* 5*s* per annum for his wives up to a maximum of 3*l* 15*s*. A levy of 3*s* for educational purposes is paid by every adult native. An Income Tax has been enacted on the lines of that existing in the Union of South Africa. The collections for the year 1932-33 amounted to 4,040*l*.

-	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue	324,790	326,540	281,801	266,749	275,410
Expenditure	316,573	332,949	322,418	280,407	263,625

Native tax yielded 121,795*l* in 1932-33, and customs, 86,160*l*; education levy, &c, 13,858*l*. Balance of liabilities over assets, March 31, 1933, was 38,129*l*.

The products are wool, wheat, mealies, and Kaffir corn. There are indications of iron and copper, and coal has been found and is used in some parts.

Basutoland is in the South African Customs Union. The total trade in recent years was —

—	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports	921,574	706,416	477,949	462,733	455,111
Exports	1,013,392	694,794	317,646	251,427	308,278

The imports consist chiefly of blankets, ploughs, clothing, iron and tin ware, and groceries, and the exports (1932) of wool and mohair (115,570*l*), wheat and wheat meal (168,015*l*). Government imports, 26,885*l*.

A railway built by the C S A R, 16 miles, connects Maseru with the Bloemfontein-Natal line at Marseilles Station.

The currency is exclusively British.

*Resident Commissioner* — E C Richards (March, 1935)

### References.

- Colonial Report. Annual. London.  
 Despatches (1869-70), Correspondence, Further Correspondence, and other Papers respecting Basutoland (1880-1887). London.  
 Bryce (J.), Impressions of South Africa. 3rd edition. London, 1899.  
 Dutton (Major E A T), The Basuto of Basutoland. London, 1924.  
 Ellenberger (Rev D F), History of the Basuto. London, 1912.  
 Johnston (Sir Harry), The Colonisation of Africa. Cambridge, 1899.  
 Lagden (Sir G.), The Basutos. 2 vols. London, 1909.

### BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

The Bechuanaland Protectorate comprises the territory lying between the Molopo River on the south and the Zambezi on the north, and extending from the Transvaal Province and Southern Rhodesia on the east to South-West Africa. Area about 275,000 square miles, population, according to the census of 1921 Europeans, 1,743, Asiatics and coloured, 1,055, native, 150,185. The most important tribes are the Bamangwato (35,000), under the Chief Tshekedi (acting as regent during the minority of Seretse, the son of Sekgoma, who died in November, 1925) whose capital is Serowe (population 17,000), 40 miles west of the railway line at Palapye Road, the Bakgatla (11,000), under Chief Molefi Pilane, the Bakwena (13,000), under Kgari Sechele, the Bangwaketse (18,000), under chief Bathoefi, the eldest son of the late Chief Gaseitsiwe, the Batawana, under Acting Chief Monnamaburu, who is acting during the minority of Moremi Mathibe, the Bamalete (4,500), under Chief Seboko Mokgosi, and the Batlokwa (1,200), under Chief Matlala. In 1885, the territory was declared to be within the British sphere, in 1889 it was included in the sphere of the British South Africa Company, but was never administered by the company, in 1890 a Resident Commissioner was appointed, and in 1895, on the annexation of the Crown Colony of British Bechuanaland to the Cape of Good Hope, new arrangements were made for the administration of the Protectorate, and special agreements were made in view of

the extension of the railway northwards from Mafeking. Each of the chiefs rules his own people as formerly, under the protection of the King, who is represented by a Resident Commissioner, acting under the High Commissioner. The headquarters of the Administration is in Mafeking, in the Cape Province, where there is a reserve for Imperial purposes.

The Territory is divided for administrative purposes into 11 districts, each under a Resident Magistrate. There is a tax of 15s. on every male native in the territory, and 5s. of this sum is placed to the credit of a fund called the Native Fund, for education, &c. Licences for the sale of spirits are, as a rule, granted only at certain railway stations. The police force consists of 35 European officers, warrant officers and sergeants, 50 mounted police, and 181 dismounted constables.

Education is provided (there were 10 European, 2 Coloured, and 107 native schools, 1932-33). The European schools were assisted financially by the Government to the extent of 1,730*l*. The native schools are now mainly financed by the Native Fund, the charge to which for 1932-33 was 5,787*l*. Under the Inspector of Education, the schools are controlled in most of the Reserves by School Committees on which the various missionary bodies are, together with natives, represented.

Cattle-rearing and dairying are the chief industries, but the country is more a pastoral than an agricultural one, crops depending entirely upon the rainfall. Estimated number of cattle on May 3, 1932, 770,000 head (1,000,000 head, 1933-34), sheep and goats 380,000 (1921). During the year 1931, 25,927 head of cattle were exported.

Gold and silver to the total value of 22,327*l* were mined in 1933-34.

Revenue and expenditure for six years —

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1928-29	142,246	143,346	1931-32	106,636	162,495
1929-30	146,384	155,822	1932-33	102,803	142,890
1930-31	148,511	154,922	1933-34	255,270	187,264

Chief items of revenue, 1933-34: income tax and poll tax, 3,665*l*; customs, 29,100*l*; hut tax, 9,624*l*; licences, 5,102*l*; posts, 18,031*l*. Chief items of expenditure, 1933-34: Resident Commissioner, 13,071*l*; district administration, 12,258*l*; posts, 5,769*l*; police, 31,963*l*; administration of justice, 5,358*l*; public works (extraordinary and recurrent), 9,769*l*; medical, 12,897*l*; veterinary, 14,134*l*; Parliamentary grant-in-aid 177,000*l*; excess of liabilities over assets on April 1, 1934, 18,717*l*.

When the Union of South Africa was established, an agreement was made with the Union Government under which duty on all dutiable articles imported into the Protectorate is collected by the Union Customs Department and paid into the Union Treasury, a lump sum representing a certain portion of the annual Customs Revenue of the Union being paid over to the Protectorate. Under this arrangement full figures relating to imports and exports of the Protectorate are not available. The export of dairy products was in 1932, 34,178*l*.

The telegraph from the Cape of Good Hope to Rhodesia passes through the Protectorate. Similarly the railway extending northwards from the Cape of Good Hope traverses the Protectorate. It is the property of the Rhodesia Railways, Limited. In the Protectorate are 24 post offices, receipts, in 1933-34, 18,031*l*; expenditure, 5,769*l*. In 1933-34, 4,033*l* was deposited in the Savings Bank and 2,061*l* withdrawn.

The currency is British There is no bank in the Protectorate

*Resident Commissioner* —Lieut Col C F *Rey*, C M G

*Assistant Resident Commissioner* —Captain R O'M *Reilly*

### References.

Annual Report on the Protectorate London

Reports by and Instructions to Major-General Sir Charles Warren, K C M G , a Special Commissioner to Bechuanaland, 1884-86 Correspondence and Further Correspondence respecting Bechuanaland, 1887-98 London

*Brown* (J T ), Among the Bantu Nomads London, 1926

*Johnston* (Sir Harry), The Colonisation of Africa Cambridge, 1899

*Passarge* (Fr ), Die Kalahari Berlin, 1904

### SOUTHERN RHODESIA

Rhodesia includes the whole of the region extending from the Transvaal Province northwards to the borders of the Belgian Congo and Tanganyika Territory, bounded on the east by Portuguese East Africa, Nyasaland, and the Tanganyika Territory, and on the west by the Belgian Congo, Portuguese West Africa, and Bechuanaland The region south of the Zambezi (Matabeleland and Mashonaland) is called Southern Rhodesia, that north of the Zambezi is known as Northern Rhodesia

Prior to October, 1923, Southern Rhodesia, like Northern Rhodesia, was under the administration of the British South Africa Company In October, 1922, Southern Rhodesia voted in favour of responsible government On September 12, 1923, the country was formally annexed to His Majesty's Dominions, and on October 1, 1923, the new form of government was established under a Governor, assisted by an Executive Council, and a Legislature The latter consists at first of a single elected Legislative Assembly, but that body may pass a law constituting a Legislative Council in addition There must be a session at least once a year, and the duration of the Legislature is five years, unless sooner dissolved The Legislature may amend, by a two-thirds vote of the total membership, the Letters Patent setting up the Constitution, with certain exceptions (relating to reservation of bills by the Governor, native administration, Crown Letters Patent, and Governor's salary) Legislative Council numbers 30 members The powers of the Legislative Council respecting appropriation and Taxation Bills are limited In July 1928 the franchise was extended to all British subjects over 21 years of age and to married women, subject to certain qualifications

A native Council may be established in any native reserve, representative of the local chiefs and native residents, to advise the Governor and manage such local affairs as may be entrusted to it

*Governor and Commander in Chief* —Sir H J *Stanley*, G C M G Appointed 1934 (Salary, 4,000*l* , allowances, 2,000*l* )

The Cabinet is as follows (November 14, 1934) —

*Prime Minister and Minister of Native Affairs* —G M *Huggins*

*Minister of Internal Affairs and Minister of Justice and Defence* —

V A *Lewis*

*Minister of Finance and Commerce* —J H *Smit*

*Minister of Agriculture* —Capt F E *Harris*, D S O

*Minister of Mines* —W S *Senior*

*Minister without Portfolio* —P D L *Fynn*

---

*High Commissioner in London* —B F *Wright* (Acting)

**Area and Population.**—The area is 150,344 square miles. The growth of the population is given in the following table —

Year	Europeans			Asiatic Coloured Total	Native Total	Total Popula- tion
	Males	Females	Total			
<i>Census of—</i>	No.	No.	No.	No.	No.	No.
May 1911	15,580	8,026	23,606	2,912	744,559	771,077
May 1921	18,987	14,633	33,620	3,248	862,319	899,187
May 1926	21,808	17,866	39,174	3,612	938,899	976,685
May 1931	27,280	22,630	49,910	4,102	1,055,000	1,109,012
June 1933 (est.)	28,911	24,039	52,950	4,550	1,154,500	1,212,000

The chief towns are Salisbury (the capital, population (including suburbs), 29,000 (approx.), including 10,208 Europeans), Bulawayo (including suburbs), (33,000 (approx.), including 12,602 Europeans), Umtali, Gwelo, Gatooma, Que Que, Shamva, Wankie and Victoria.

In 1933, the number of births (European) was 1,119, deaths, 441, marriages (among Europeans), 581.

**Education**—At the end of 1933 the schools for Europeans numbered 65 primary, 12 secondary and 1 vocational. There is a primary teachers' training centre, with 24 teachers in training in 1933, and correspondence classes conducting primary work with a total enrolment of 499 pupils. There were also 69 aided farm schools, taught by private tutors or governesses, with an aggregate enrolment of 499 pupils. Including these, the total enrolment of European children at the end of the year 1933 was 9,762. There were also 8 schools for coloured children, including Eurafrian and Asiatic, with a total enrolment of 910 pupils, and 1,278 schools for native pupils, with a total enrolment of 103,708 pupils. The total expenditure on public education (other than native education) in the Colony in the calendar year 1933 amounted to 269,230*l*, against which receipts from boarding and tuition fees were 81,961*l*. Grants in-aid of native education during the year ended March 31, 1934, amounted to 52,881*l*.

**Justice**—There is a High Court (composed of a Chief Justice and 2 Judges) with criminal and civil jurisdiction. Single Judges are stationed at Salisbury and Bulawayo and sittings are held at five of the other principal towns twice a year. There are nine principal Courts of Magistrate, also courts presided over by detached Assistant Magistrates and several periodical courts. Natives are subject mainly to the same laws as Europeans, though there are special restrictions relating to arms, ammunition and liquor, and there are laws particularly applicable to natives, such as those dealing with marriage, taxation and registration and passes. Native Commissioners have jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters in which natives only are concerned, but generally exercise jurisdiction in their capacity as Assistant Magistrates.

**Finance**—The total revenue for the year ended March 31, 1934, was 2,465,380*l*, of which the receipts from stamps and licences were 123,140*l*, Native tax, 834,017*l*, income tax, 366,809*l*, customs and excise duties, 720,478*l*, and lands department, 52,847*l*. Total expenditure (including loan expenditure), 1933-34,<sup>1</sup> was 2,858,442*l*, including 289,094*l* for education, 268,763*l* for police and defence, 319,277*l* for public works and roads,

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures

and 438,910*l* for debt services The estimated revenue for 1934–35 is 2,501,000*l*, expenditure out of revenue, 2,522,686*l*

The net amount of the Public Debt outstanding was, at March 31, 1934, 8,969,315*l*

**Production and Industries** —When responsible Government was granted to the Colony the British South Africa Company relinquished all rights and interests in the land in Southern Rhodesia, except in the estates which it was already developing and working on July 10, 1923, but was recognised by the Crown as the owner of the mineral rights throughout both Southern and Northern Rhodesia. In 1933 the mineral rights in Southern Rhodesia were purchased by the Government for the sum of 2,000,000*l* Land amounting to 21,595,000 acres has been set apart for tribal settlements ('native reserves') A further 7,465,000 acres has been set aside as native purchase areas, while the final disposal of 17,793,000 acres as between natives and Europeans have not yet been determined The country is well adapted for agriculture and European settlers Live stock (1933) cattle, 2,688,677, sheep, 323,940, and pigs, 79,176 Acreage under crops (1933) maize, 251,042, tobacco, 34,382, ground-nuts, 6,896, legumes and fodders, 71,804 Large fruit orchards have been planted, and nearly all fruit trees thrive, the cultivation of oranges and lemons constituting a rapidly expanding industry Exports of citrus fruit amounted to 108,051 boxes in 1933 The sale of dairy produce is a profitable industry Animal products sold in 1933 include 734,042 dozen eggs, 1,240,246 gallons milk, 281,981 lbs cheese, and 1,564,194 lbs butter

A Land and Agricultural Bank makes loans to settlers on easy terms of repayment, for the purpose of improving and developing their agricultural holdings The amount of applications for advances granted was 121,165*l* in 1932 and 130,343*l* in 1933

**Mining** —The country contains gold and other minerals The total output of all minerals from 1890 to December 31, 1933, is valued at 112,455,857*l*, of which gold accounted for 84,752,276*l* The gold output in 1933 was valued at 4,014,034*l*, including gold premiums amounting to 1,299,255*l* The output in 1933 of other minerals was coal, 533,501 tons (240,633*l*), chrome ore, 38,632 tons (105,829*l*),<sup>1</sup> asbestos, 30,182 tons (555,993*l*)<sup>1</sup> The total mineral output for 1933 was valued at 4,939,635*l*

**Commerce** —The total value of imports (including bullion and coin) into Southern Rhodesia in 1933 was 4,581,057*l*, the chief being food stuffs and potable vegetables, 535,090*l*, cotton piece goods, 277,253*l*, apparel, 400,673*l*, other textile goods, 402,980*l*, machines and machinery, 392,465*l*, motor cars, chassis and parts, 226,296*l*, motor trucks, chassis and parts, 50,149*l*, other metal manufactures, 543,827*l*, motor spirit (petrol), 78,736*l*, motor tyres and tubes, 56,310*l*, drugs and chemicals, 235,335*l*, fertilisers, 57,448*l*, boots and shoes, 103,309*l*, explosives, ammunition, etc, 242,720*l* The value of exports, including gold, but excluding re exports (845,144*l*) was 4,635,953*l*, the chief being raw gold, 2,639,772*l*, (excluding the gold premium estimated at 1,270,000*l*), asbestos, 512,361*l*, maize (including maize meal), 175,360*l*, chrome ore, 81,616*l*, coal, 108,226*l*, tobacco, 499,999*l* Total imports, including specie, from the United Kingdom in 1933 amounted to 2,152,128*l*, from the Union of S Africa, 856,723*l*, from the United States, 203,394*l* Domestic exports to the United Kingdom in 1933, 3,485,664*l*, Union of S Africa, 237,897*l*

Value c i f. U K ports.



**Communications.**—The British South Africa Company has a controlling interest in the Rhodesian railway system, the total mileage of which (including the Beira Railway) at September 30, 1933, was 2,708. The system begins at Vryburg in the Cape Colony, and extends through the Bechuanaland Protectorate and Southern and Northern Rhodesia to the Belgian Congo and Portuguese East Africa. In conjunction with the railways of the Union of South Africa it provides through communication from Cape Town to the Congo border (2,157 miles), and (by a line from Bulawayo via Salisbury) to the port of Beira on the Indian Ocean (2,033 miles). There are also several branch lines in Southern Rhodesia. The total length of line operated in Southern Rhodesia is 1,356 miles. A system of road motor services has been organised, having in September, 1933, a total route mileage of 1,473 miles.

On December 31, 1933, there were in Southern Rhodesia 219 post offices, 47 of which are money order and savings bank offices. During the year 1933, 10,800,138 letters and post cards were despatched, 5,794,748 newspapers, books, and parcels, and 240,526 registered articles. The postal revenue for the year 1933 was 233,239*l*, and the expenditure, 190,705*l*. There is an extensive telephone system in operation with automatic telephone exchanges at Salisbury, Umtali, Bulawayo and Gwelo.

On January 1, 1905, a Post Office Savings Bank was established, and on December 31, 1933, the deposits amounted to 344,635*l*.

#### NORTHERN RHODESIA

By an Order in Council, dated May 4, 1911, the two provinces of North eastern and North western Rhodesia were amalgamated under the title of Northern Rhodesia, the amalgamation taking effect as from August 17, 1911. The limits of the territory, as defined by the Order in Council, are 'the parts of Africa bounded by Southern Rhodesia, German South west Africa (now South-west Africa), Portuguese West Africa, the Congo Free State (now the Belgian Congo), German East Africa (now Tanganyika Territory), Nyasaland, and Portuguese East Africa.'

An Administrator was appointed by the British South Africa Company with the approval of the Secretary of State, and had, for consultative purposes, an Advisory Council of five members, chosen by the white settlers.

By an Order in Council dated February 20, 1924, the office of Governor was created, an Executive Council constituted and provision made for the institution of a Legislative Council. This latter Council is composed of five *ex-officio* members, who also constitute the Executive Council, four nominated official members and seven elected unofficial members. On April 1, 1924, the British South Africa Company was relieved of the administration of the Territory by the Crown, from which date the Order in Council of February 20, 1924, took effect.

Northern Rhodesia has an area of 290,320 square miles, and consists for the most part of high plateau country, covered with thin forest. Much of the country is suitable for farming and contains areas carrying good arable and grazing land. The European population at December 31, 1932, was estimated at 10,533, the native population at 1,382,705. The territory is divided into five provinces. The seat of Government is at Livingstone, three miles from the Zambezi, but the Government has selected Lusaka, 65 miles south of Broken Hill, as the site of the new capital of the territory. The most important centres are Broken Hill, Fort Jameson, Lusaka, Mazabuka, Abercorn, Fort Rosebery, Ndola, Luanshya, Mufulira, Nchanga, Nkana and Mongu. The police force, called the Northern

Rhodesia Police, is composed of natives, with European officers and non-commissioned officers. A military force, the Northern Rhodesia Regiment, composed of African rank and file, with European officers and non-commissioned officers, is also maintained.

There were in December, 1933, 13 European controlled schools, with an enrolment of 950, and a number of small non controlled schools. There are Government schools for natives at Mongu, Mazabuka, Kasama, Lusaka and Ndola, and a large number of mission schools, many of which receive Government grants in aid. At the end of 1933 some 19,490 scholars were on the rolls of recognised schools.

Revenue, 1933, 718,283*l* (taxes, &c, 261,843*l*, customs, 204,018*l*, posts, &c, 41,708*l*, fees, 61,590*l*, land sales, &c, 2,339*l*, miscellaneous, 246,785*l*). The expenditure for 1933 was 778,879*l*.

Gross imports (including specie), 1933, 1,980,190*l*, exports and re exports (including specie), 3,747,354*l*, of which the principal items of domestic exports were copper, 3,114,618*l*, vanadic oxide (fused), 19,638*l*, gold, 6,833*l*, zinc, 275,834*l*, tobacco (unmanufactured), 35,196*l*, wood (manufactured and partly manufactured), 36,829*l*, and hides, skins and horns, 8,547*l*.

Agricultural products are maize, tobacco, wheat, coffee, and cattle. There is timber of various kinds. Gold, silver, copper, zinc, lead and vanadium are the chief mineral products, coal has been discovered. Chief production, 1933: gold, 2,588 ozs, value 10,994*l*, silver, 25 ozs, value 2*l*, copper, 104,205 tons, value 3,402,896*l*, zinc, 18,541 tons, value 291,764*l*, vanadium, 79,153 lb., value 51,449*l*, manganese ore 5,367 tons, value 8,051*l*, cobalt, 260,491 lb, value 79,064*l*. Total value of mineral production 1933, 3,845,560*l*. Production of gold in 1933 was 2,588 ozs, copper, 104,204 tons, vanadium, 76,153 lb, cobalt, 260,941 lb.

The trunk line of the Rhodesian railway system traverses Northern Rhodesia from Livingstone to the Congo border. Branch lines connect to Mkana, Lunashya, Mufulira Nchanga in the Copper Belt. Also from Livingstone to the Machuli Timber Forests. The Zambezi, Kafue, Chambesi, and other rivers of Northern Rhodesia are navigable for a considerable portion of their extent.

There are 43 post offices, 15 being money order offices. There are wireless telegraph stations at Abercorn, Broken Hill, Fort Jameson, Livingstone, Mongu and Mpika. Telegraph and telephone lines run alongside the railway from the Southern Rhodesia border at Victoria Falls to the Congo border North of Ndola with branches from Ndola to Luanshya, Nkua and Mufulira in the Copper Belt. Other lines link up Fort Jameson with Nyasaland and Abercorn and Kasama with Tanganyika Territory.

Broken Hill and Mpika are airports on Imperial Airways route for the air mail service between the United Kingdom and South Africa.

Governor (appointed February 19, 1934) — Sir Hubert Winthrop Young, K C M G, D S O

Chief Secretary — Hon C C F Dundas, C M G, O B E

## Books of Reference concerning Southern and Northern Rhodesia

Annual Reports and other publications of the British South Africa Company — Information for Settlers — Handbooks for Tourists and Sportsmen (latest editions)

Correspondence regarding a proposed settlement of various outstanding questions relating to the British South Africa Company's position in Southern and Northern Rhodesia (Cmd. 1914) London, 1923

Agreement between the Secretary of State for the Colonies and the British S A Co for the settlement of outstanding questions relating to Southern and Northern Rhodesia (Cmd 1984.) London, 1923

- Official Year Book of the Colony of Southern Rhodesia No 3, 1932 London, 1931  
 Northern Rhodesia Blue Books, 1924 to 1931  
*Brown* (A S and G G ), *Guide to South Africa* London Annual  
*Colvin* (Jan), *The Life of Jameson* London, 1922  
*Darter* (A ), *The Pioneers of Mashonaland* London, 1914  
*Fyfe* (H Hamilton), *South Africa To Day, with an Account of Modern Rhodesia.* London, 1911  
*Gouldsbury* (Cullen) and *Sheane* (Hubert) *The Great Plateau of Northern Rhodesia* London, 1911  
*Hole* (H M.), *The Making of Rhodesia* London, 1926  
*Jollie* (E T ), *The Real Rhodesia* London, 1924  
*Keane* (A H ), *Africa* Vol II, *South Africa* 2nd edition London, 1904 — *The Gold of Ophir* London, 1901  
*Kellicott* (J Scott), *The Partition of Africa* 2 Ed [Contains Bibliographical Appendix of works on Africa ] London 1895  
*Lucas* (C K ), *Historical Geography of the British Colonies* Vol IV Oxford, 1897 — *The Partition and Colonisation of Africa* London, 1922  
*Macmillan* (A ), Ed, *East Africa and Rhodesia.* London, 1931  
*Melland* (F H ), *In Witchbound Africa* London, 1923  
*Michell* (Sir Lewis), *Life of the Right Hon Cecil J Rhodes* London, 1910  
*Moffatt Thompson* *Native Tribes and Tribal Areas of Northern Rhodesia* Livingstone, 1934  
*Native Races of South Africa* (Issued by South Africa Native Races Committee) London, 1901  
*Rubin* (T ), *Geodetic Survey of South Africa* Vol VI North Eastern Rhodesia. London, 1933  
*Smith* (Rev E W ), and *Dale* (A. M ), *The Ila-speaking Peoples of Northern Rhodesia* 1920  
*Taylor* (Guy A editor) *Nada the Southern Rhodesia Native Affairs Department Annual, 1924* Salisbury (Rhodesia) and London, 1925

### SWAZILAND

Swaziland lies at the south-eastern corner of the Transvaal On June 25, 1903, an Order in Council was issued conferring on the Governor of the Transvaal authority over Swaziland, and by Order in Council of December 1, 1906, this authority was transferred to the High Commissioner for South Africa

The seat of the administration is at Mbabane, altitude 3,800 feet

Area, 6,705 square miles Population, census 1921 112,951, including Europeans, 2,205, natives (Bantu), 110,295, coloured, 451 Estimated population, 1933, 127,515, including 2,805 Europeans, 124,710 Bantu natives The Government maintains 10 European schools at different centres, average attendance, 356 in 1933, and 3 native schools at Zombode, the kraal of the ex-Chief Regent at Lobamba, the kraal of the Queen Mother, and at Matapa (the Swazi National School) respectively, average attendance, 195 in 1933 The Government also subsidises certain native schools with an average attendance in 1933 of 7,151, and one school for coloured children, at which the average attendance in 1933 was 26

A Special Court, having the full jurisdiction of a Superior Court, and Assistant Commissioners' Courts have been established A local Swaziland police force was created in 1907 Authorised strength (1933) 24 Europeans and 135 natives During 1933, there were 4,120 summary convictions, and 33 convictions in the Superior Court Native chiefs continue to exercise jurisdiction according to native law and customs in all civil matters between natives, subject to a final appeal to the Resident Commissioner

	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue	111,091	89,613	84,907	84,951	92,870
Expenditure	119,223	116,639	113,069	111,555	113,331

Chief items of revenue, 1933-34. Native tax, 44,098*l*, customs, 16,176*l*, dog tax, 2,764*l*, licences, 6,995*l*. Chief items of expenditure, 1933-34. Police, 14,467*l*; public works, 12,607*l*; Veterinary, 17,797*l*; medical, 11,969*l*; education, 10,412*l*; justice, 7,984*l*.

The public debt of Swaziland amounts (1933) to 55,000*l*.

Gold is subject to a tax of 10 per cent on profits, base metals to a royalty of 2½ per cent on output, in addition to any rentals now payable.

The agricultural and grazing rights of natives are safeguarded, and delimited. The agricultural products are cotton, tobacco, maize (the staple product), millet, pumpkins, ground nuts, beans, and sweet potatoes, grown in insufficient quantities for local supply. Stock numbers approximately (1933) horses, 2,399, cattle, 309,814, native sheep and goats, 134,000. About 300,000 sheep are brought into Swaziland from the Transvaal each year for winter grazing. The territory is reported to be rich in minerals, but it has not yet been systematically prospected. Alluvial tin is being mined and shipped. In 1933 the output was 101 tons, valued at 19,665*l*.

By agreement (dated June 29, 1910) with the Union of South Africa, Swaziland is treated for customs purposes as part of the Union and receives a *pro rata* share of the Customs dues collected. The chief exports, 1933, were slaughter cattle, 62,400*l*; cassiterite tin, 19,665*l*; tobacco, 10,010*l*; cotton (seed), 1,400*l*.

There is daily (except Sundays) communication by Railway Motor buses between Bremersdorp, Mbabane and Breyten, and between Piet Retief and Hlatikulu, and bi weekly services between Goedgegun and Hluti, Bremersdorp and Stegi and Goba, Bremersdorp and Gollel. Post offices working in 1933, 27. There are telegraph and telephone offices at Mbabane, Pigg's Peak, Bremersdorp, Ezulwini, Hlatikulu, Dwaleni, Mahamba, Stegi, Nsoko, Goedgegun, Hluti and Gollel. Post Office Savings Banks deposits, 5,536*l* during 1933 by 935 depositors.

The currency is British and Union of South Africa coin, also coins of the late South African Republic, which are of similar denomination to the British. The Barclays Bank (Dominion, Colonial and Overseas) has branches at Mbabane, Hlatikulu, Bremersdorp and Stegi, and the Standard Bank of South Africa Ltd, at Bremersdorp and Stegi.

*Resident Commissioner* — Vacant (April, 1935)

## THE UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.

### Constitution and Government.

THE Union of South Africa is constituted under the South Africa Act, 1909 (9 Edw 7, Ch 9), passed by the Parliament of the United Kingdom on September 20, 1909. Under the terms of that Act the self governing Colonies of the Cape of Good Hope, Natal, the Transvaal, and the Orange River Colony were united on May 31, 1910, in a legislative union under one Government under the name of the Union of South Africa, these Colonies becoming original provinces of the Union under the names of the Cape of Good Hope, Natal, the Transvaal, and the Orange Free State respectively. There is a Governor-General, and an Executive Council in charge of the Departments of State.

Legislative power is vested in a Parliament consisting of the King, a Senate, and a House of Assembly. The Governor General has power to summon, prorogue, and dissolve Parliament, either both Houses simul

taneously or the House of Assembly alone There must be a session of Parliament every year

The Senate consists of forty members, eight (four being selected mainly for their acquaintance with the reasonable wants and wishes of the non European races) being nominated by the Governor General in Council and thirty two being elected, eight for each Province Each senator must be a British subject of European descent, at least 30 years of age, qualified as a voter in one of the provinces, and resident for five years within the Union, an elected senator must be a registered owner of property of the value of 500*l* over any mortgage

The House of Assembly consists, according to the Sixth Delimitation Commission appointed in connection with the 1931 population census results, of 150 members chosen in Electoral Divisions in numbers as follows — The Cape of Good Hope, 61, Natal, 16, Transvaal, 57, Orange Free State, 16 Act No 18 of 1930 introduced female franchise and gave the vote to all women over 21 Act No 41 of 1931 extended the franchise to all males of European, or white, extraction over the age of 21, thus removing the property and wage qualifications existing in the Cape and Natal Provinces The qualifications in respect of coloured and native (Bantu) voters remains unchanged Each electoral district in each province returns one member, who must be a British subject of European descent, qualified as a registered voter, and resident five years within the Union A House of Assembly continues five years from the date of its first meeting unless sooner dissolved

The House of Assembly, not the Senate, must originate money Bills, but may not pass a Bill for taxation or appropriation unless it has been recommended by message from the Governor General during the Session Restrictions are placed on the amendment of money Bills by the Senate Provision is made respecting disagreements between the Houses, the Royal Assent to Bills, and the disallowance of laws assented to by the Governor-General

Each member of each House must make Oath or Affirmation of Allegiance A member of one House cannot be elected to the other, but a Minister of State may sit and speak, but not vote in the House of which he is not a member To hold an office of profit under the Crown (with certain exceptions) is a disqualification for membership of either House, as are also insolvency, crime, and insanity

Pretoria is the seat of government of the Union, and Cape Town is the seat of Legislature

*Governor-General and Commander in-Chief* — Earl of Clarendon, G C M G Appointed January, 1931 (salary £10,000 per annum)

The Executive Council was constituted (November, 1924) as follows —

The Governor-General

*Prime Minister and Minister of External Affairs* — General The Hon J B M Hertzog (3,500*l*)

*Minister of the Interior, of Public Health and of Education* — The Hon J H Hofmeyr (2,500*l*)

*Minister of Mines* — The Hon Patrick Duncan, K C, C M G (2,500*l*)

*Minister of Railways and Harbours and of Defence* — The Hon O Pirow (2,500*l*)

*Minister of Finance* — The Hon N C Havenga (2,500*l*)

*Minister of Justice* — General The Right Hon J C Smuts, P C, C H, K.C., D T D (2,500*l*)

*Minister of Labour* — The Hon A P J Fourie (2,500*l*)

*Minister of Lands* — General The Hon J C G Kemp (2,500*l*)

*Minister of Agriculture* —Colonel The Hon Deneyz Reutz (2,500l )

*Minister of Posts and Telegraphs and of Public Works* —Senator The Hon C F Clarkson (2 500l )

*Minister of Native Affairs.*—The Hon. P G W Grobler (2,500l )

*Minister without Portfolio* —The Hon R Stuttaford

*Secretary to the Prime Minister and Secretary for External Affairs* —  
H D J Bodenstein, LL D

The result of the elections in May, 1933, was: Nationalists, 75, South African Party, 61, Labour (Coalitionist), 2, Labour 2, Roos, 2, Home Rule, 2, Independent, 6, total, 150

On Dec 5, 1934, the South African Party and the Nationalist Party were fused into the United Party of South Africa

In each province there is an Administrator appointed by the Governor-General in Council for five years, and a Provincial Council elected for three years, each council having an executive committee of four (either members or not of the council), the administrator presiding at its meetings. Members of the Provincial Council are elected on the same system as members of Parliament, but the restriction as to European descent does not apply. The number of members in each Provincial Council is as follows —Cape of Good Hope, 61, Natal, 25, Transvaal 57, Orange Free State, 25. The provincial committees and councils have authority to deal with local matters such as provincial finance, education (primary), charity, municipal institutions, local works, roads and bridges, markets, fish and game, and penalties for breaches of laws respecting such subjects. Other matters may be delegated to these Councils. All ordinances passed by a Provincial Council are subject to the veto of the Governor General-in Council.

There is a provincial Revenue Fund in each province. The old colonial capitals are the seats of provincial legislature of the provinces.

The railways, ports, and harbours are managed by a Harbour and Railway Board, under the chairmanship of a Minister of State. The revenues therefrom are paid into a special fund. All other moneys received by the Union are paid into a Consolidated Revenue Fund, on which the interest on debts of the colonies forms a first charge. To the Union has been transferred the public property, real and personal, of the colonies.

The English and Dutch languages are both official. The word 'Dutch' has now been expressly declared by Act of Parliament to include Afrikaans, a local variant of the language of Holland.

*High Commissioner in London* —Hon C te Water (appointed Sept, 1929)

*Accredited Representative to the League of Nations* —D Steyn

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at Paris* —E H Louw

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at Berlin* —D S F N Gie

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to the United States* —  
R W Close

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Holland* —Dr  
H D van Broekhuizen

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Italy* —Dr G M A Heymans

*High Commissioner for Basutoland, the Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland and High Commissioner for the United Kingdom in the Union of South Africa* —Sir William Henry Clark, K C.S.I., K C M G (appointed June 18, 1934)

### Area and Population.

The total area of the Union is 472,550<sup>1</sup> square miles divided between the Provinces as follows —Cape of Good Hope, 277,169,<sup>1</sup> Natal, 85,284, Transvaal, 110,450, Orange Free State, 49,647

The census taken in 1904 in each of the four Colonies was the first simultaneous census taken in South Africa. In 1911 the first Union census was taken.

The following tables give the returns of population at the various censuses classified according to race and sex —

Year	All Races			European		Non European	
	Total	European	Non European	Males	Females	Males	Females
1904	5,175,824	1,116,806	4,059,018	685,117	481,689	2,047,118	2,011,900
1911	5,978,394	1,276,242	4,697,152	685,164	591,078	2,884,228	2,812,924
1918	—	1,421,781	—	728,866	692,915	—	—
1921	6,928,580	1,519,488	5,409,092	782,085	737,403	2,754,957	2,654,185
1926	—	1,677,822	—	857,398	819,929	—	—
1931	—	1,828,175	—	930,541	897,634	—	—

The 1926 and 1931 population censuses were quinquennial ones of Europeans only, and were taken under the provisions of the South Africa Act for the delimitation of political constituencies

On June 30, 1934, the European population was estimated at 1,914,700 and other races at 6,567,900

Of the non-European population in 1921, 4,697,813 were Bantu, 165,731 Asiatic, and 545,548 of other races

The increase in the total population, 1911-21, was: Union, 15.99 per cent, Cape, 8.49 per cent, Natal, 19.71 per cent, Transvaal, 23.81 per cent, O F S, 19.06 per cent. The increase in the European population in the Union 1926-31 was: Cape, 5.9 per cent, Natal, 11.6 per cent, Transvaal, 14.4 per cent, Orange Free State, 1.2 per cent, and for the Union, 8.9 per cent

Principal towns (including suburbs) in the Union classified according to the number of inhabitants of European race, 1921, 1926 and 1931 —

Town	Province	1921	1926	1931
		European	European	European
1 Johannesburg	Transvaal	151,836	171,626	203,298
2 Cape Town	Cape	117,058	129,453	150,914
3 Durban	Natal	59,154	72,923	86,228
4 Pretoria	Transvaal	45,361	54,326	62,138
5 Port Elizabeth	Cape	26,686	33,756	43,924
6 Bloemfontein	Orange Free State	19,589	23,120	28,508
7 East London	Cape	21,010	24,286	27,801
8 Germiston	Transvaal	18,927	20,139	23,966
9 Pietermaritzburg	Natal	17,998	19,748	21,581
10 Kimberley	Cape	16,468	17,268	18,618
11 Benoni	Transvaal	14,438	14,899	17,590
12 Boksburg	Transvaal	12,416	12,144	13,977
13 Krugersdorp	Transvaal	10,599	11,268	13,696

<sup>1</sup> Includes Walvis Bay (430 sq miles), which is an integral part of the Cape Province but is administered under Act No. 24 of 1922 by South West Africa

*Migration* —1933 Gross Figures (excluding 'In transit,') European, Arrivals, 26,944; departures, 25,264 Non-European Arrivals, 2,792 departures, 4,078

*Vital Statistics* —The following table gives the total numbers of marriages, births and deaths registered in the Union for recent years for all races —

Year	European			Non-European <sup>1</sup>		
	Births	Deaths	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Marriages
1928	44,818	17,642	16,348	52,577	45,810	18,131
1929	46,219	16,803	17,192	54,171	43,390	18,069
1930	47,584	17,415	16,604	56,277	45,211	18,118
1931	46,423	17,145	15,688	58,171	49,121	17,346
1932	44,944	18,542	15,408	57,418	48,748	16,450

<sup>1</sup> Partial Registration only

Unifying Act No 17 of 1923, which came into effect as from January 1, 1924, abolished compulsory registration of native vital events in rural areas, but made registration compulsory in all urban areas throughout the Union

The figures for non-Europeans must therefore be regarded as merely recording registrations, and not the total number of actual events

### Religion.

*Religions* —The results of the European census of 1926 as regards religions are as follows — Europeans Dutch Churches, 921,961, Anglicans, 311,281, Presbyterians, 79,516, Congregationalists, 9,965, Wesleyans, 105,217, Lutherans, 23,371, Roman Catholics, 71,227, Baptists, 17,316, Jews, 71,816 others and unspecified, 36,615, Christian Scientists, 3,930, Apostolic Faith, Mission Church, 15,544, other Christian sects, 8,901, total, 1,676,660 Non-Europeans as at the census of 1921 <sup>1</sup> Dutch Churches, 276,486, Anglican, 420,059, Presbyterians, 115,897, Independents (Congregationalists), 145,723, Wesleyans, 730,214, various Christian Sects, 57,190; Lutherans, 241,807, Roman Catholics, 82,008, Hindus, 109,253, Buddhists and Confucians, 13,946, Mohammedans, 49,936, no religion, 3,062,669, others and unspecified, 103,904, total, 5,409,092

### Education.

Under the *South Africa Act*, for a period of five years after the establishment of the Union and thereafter subject to decree of Parliament, control of education other than higher education was granted to the four Provincial Administrations This arrangement still obtains For practical purposes it has been provisionally determined that all post-matriculation instruction and vocational education shall be deemed to constitute Higher Education

*Higher Education* —By legislation of 1916 three Universities, with teaching and examining functions, were established on April 2, 1918, in place of the University of the Cape of Good Hope, provision being made for the conversion of the South African College into the University of Cape Town, of the Victoria College into the University of Stellenbosch, and of the University of the Cape of Good Hope into a federal University, styled the University of South Africa, with the remainder of the University Colleges as constituent colleges, the names of which, with appropriate details, will be found in the table hereunder In 1921 the University College of Johannesburg was created the University of the Witwatersrand, and Potchefstroom University College was incorporated as a constituent college of the University

<sup>1</sup> Not enumerated in 1926.



## 242 THE BRITISH EMPIRE — UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA

of South Africa. In October, 1930, Transvaal University College, a constituent college of the University of South Africa, received its charter as the University of Pretoria.

University or College	Current Expenditure, 1932	Number of Full Time Professors †	Number of Lecturers and Assistants §		Average Number of Students for the year 1932		Total	Value of Bursaries Available**
			Full Time ¶	Part Time ¶	Full Time	Part Time		
	£	No	No	No	No	No	No	£
Cape Town †	99,305	44	90	61	1,506	369	1,875	9,470
Stellenbosch ‡	80,477 *	44	65	—	965	85	1,050	5,297
Witwatersrand ‡	175,939	31	33	82	1,399	383	1,782	9,536
Pretoria §	61,704	38	41	43	474	411	885 †	1,218
South Africa ‡	14,770	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Constituent Colleges—								
Grey, Bloemfontein ¶	25,930	13	15	9	244	89	333	1,085
Huguenot, Wellington ¶	10,360	8	6	1	86	6	92	925
Rhodes, Grahamstown ¶	47,953	14	23	5	407	27	434	2,337
Natal, Pietermaritzburg ¶	36,805	16	18	16	417	220	637	1,605
Potchefstroom ¶	17,640	11	5	4	223	3	226	500
	670 123	219	316	221	5,721	1,593	7,314	32,023

† Founded in 1889 as the South African College Incorporated in 1837 and constituted the University of Cape Town on April 2, 1918

‡ Founded in 1866 as the Victoria College Incorporated in 1881 and constituted the University of Stellenbosch on April 2, 1918

§ Founded in 1903 as the Transvaal Technical Institute, renamed in 1920 the University College of Johannesburg and constituted a University as from March 1, 1922

¶ Founded in 1908 as the Transvaal University College and constituted as the University of Pretoria on October 10, 1930

¶ Constituted a University in 1918 on the dissolution of the University of the Cape of Good Hope (founded in 1873)

\* Founded in 1855 Incorporated 1910

† Founded in 1874 Incorporated 1907

‡ Founded and incorporated 1904

§ Founded and incorporated 1909

¶ Founded in 1905 Incorporated 1931

\* Does not include expenditure on the Faculty of Agriculture

† Includes students in the Faculties of Agriculture and Veterinary Science

‡ Includes the Rectors or Principals

§ Does not include farm and library assistants

¶ Includes a few part time professors

|| Includes a contribution of 1,720l from Rhodesia

\*\* Owing to varying methods of treatment of bursaries and prizes by institutions in their Revenue and Expenditure accounts, these figures do not agree in some instances with the figures appearing under these heads in the financial statements in the Annual Reports of the Secretary for Education

*State and State-aided Education, other than Higher Education*—Subject to final control of the Provincial Administration the central direction of public education in each Province is exercised by the Provincial Education Department.

Statistics of State and State-aided education other than higher education. —

Year	Number of Schools		Number of Scholars		Number of teachers <sup>1</sup>	Expenditure <sup>2</sup>
	For European scholars	For Non European scholars	European	Non European		
1928	4,924	3,727	342,033	324,706	24,484	£ 7,570,490
1929	4,906	3,985	347,989	361,559	25,086	7,935,624
1930	4,906	4,038	353,942	382,707	25,805	7,824,219
1931	4,887	4,044	358,021	398,413	25,969	7,756,597
1932	4,870	4,029	360,126	408,801	25,911	7,533,591

<sup>1</sup> Until 1927, teachers in primary, intermediate and secondary schools only, from 1928, teachers in all schools

<sup>2</sup> Excluding capital expenditure and loan charges

### Justice.

The Common Law of the Union is the Roman Dutch Law, that is, the uncodified law of Holland as it was at the date of the cession of the Cape in 1806. The Law of England as such is not recognised as authoritative, though by Statute the principles of English Law relating to mercantile matters, *e.g.*, companies, patents, trademarks, insolvency and the like, have been introduced. In shipping, insurance, and other modern business developments English Law is followed, and it has also largely influenced civil and criminal procedure. In all other matters, family relations, property, succession, contract, &c., Roman-Dutch Law rules, English decisions being valued only so far as they agree therewith. The prerogatives of the Crown are the same as in England.

The Supreme Court consists of an Appellate Division with a Chief Justice and four Judges of Appeal. In each Province of the Union there is a Provincial Division of the Supreme Court, while in the Cape there are, in addition to the Provincial Division, two Local Divisions, and in the Transvaal one, exercising the same jurisdiction within limited areas as the Provincial Divisions. The Judges appointed since 1912 hold office till they attain the age of 70 years. Those appointed earlier were appointed for life. No judge can be removed from office except by resolution of Parliament. The Circuit System is fully developed.

Each Province is further divided into Districts with a Magistrate's Court having a prescribed civil and criminal jurisdiction. From this Court there is an appeal to the Provincial and Local Divisions of the Supreme Court, and thence to the Appellate Division. A distinctive feature of the Criminal system is that Magistrates' convictions carrying sentences above a prescribed limit are subject to automatic review by a Judge.

Persons convicted, all courts, 1932 males, 454,031, females, 67,008, and in 1933 males, 469,661, females, 77,256.

### Old Age Pensions.

An Old Age Pension Act was passed in 1928 (amended in 1931), and came into force on January 1, 1929. The Act provides for an amount of 30*l* per annum being paid to indigenous European persons who reach the age of 65, and 18*l* per annum to persons of mixed or coloured race—but not Bantus nor to Asiatics.

On Nov 1, 1933, the number of white pensioners was 32,296, who received 819,804*l*, and the number of coloured 14,701, receiving 141,060*l*.

### Finance

Prior to 1913-14 the expenditure of the four Provinces was entirely met from grants by the Union Government. Since then various Financial

## 244 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA

Relations Acts have been passed defining the conditions upon which subsidies shall be granted to the Provinces, assigning and transferring to them certain revenues and limiting their powers of taxation Act No. 46 of 1925 bases the subsidy on the attendance of pupils receiving education, assigns certain revenues collected by the Union to the Provinces and gives special grants to the two smaller Provinces

Revenue and expenditure of the Union (excluding Interest on Railway Capital, now paid direct to the Public Debt Commissioners, and Subsidies to Provincial Administrations)

	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue (ordinary)	30,486,458	28,563,005	27,740,746	28,441,352	39,524,000
Expenditure (ordinary)	24,414,770	24,249,960	22,975,664	22,714,215	28,221,781
„ (loan account)	10,454,004	10,815,829	10,092,716	8,614,475	18,003,500

The following are the estimated figures for ordinary revenue and expenditure for the year 1934-35 —

Ordinary Revenue		Ordinary Expenditure	
	£		£
Customs	8,675,000	H R H The Governor-General	24,118
Excise	1,835,000	Legislature	177,141
Posts, Telegraphs & Telephones	3,895,000	Prime Minister and External Affairs }	181,351
Mining	494,000	Justice	98,566
State Mining	164,000	Superior Courts	251,875
Income Tax, incl Super Tax	8,417,000	Magistrates	587,731
Gold Mines Excess Profits Duty	5,000,000	Prisons and Reformatories	635,431
Surtax on Interest	10,000	Police	2,478,250
Licences	117,000	Treasury	39,500
Stamp Duties and Fees	890,000	Public Debt	6,086,492
Death Duties	600,000	Pensions	3,248,425
Native Taxes	900,000	Miscellaneous Services	138,941
Native Pass and Compound Fees }	45,000	High Commissioner in London	72,255
Quit Rents and Farm Taxes	20,000	Inland Revenue	166,560
Forest Revenue	87,000	Customs and Excise	229,856
Rents of Government Property	170,000	Audit	66,880
Interest	2,444,000	Farmers' Special Relief Board	13,525
Fines and Forfeitures	175,000	Assistance to Farmers	2,745,000
Departmental Receipts	545,000	Mines	518,184
Recoveries of Advances	20,000	Native Affairs	495,498
Miscellaneous	125,000	Defence	1,114,334
Reparation Receipts	—	Agriculture	1,002,260
		Agriculture (Education)	163,672
		Forestry	212,203
		Labour	543,656
		Commerce and Industries	198,984
		Lands, Survey and Irrigation	583,421
		Interior	274,446
		Public Service Commission	28,874
		Mental Hospitals	557,053
		Printing and Stationery	231,590
		Public Health	475,146
		Union Education	870,821
		Child Welfare	250,695
		Posts, Telegraphs and Telephones }	3,002,590
		Public Works	991,075
Total	34,628,000	Total <sup>1</sup>	28,725,392
		Expenditure, on loan account	14,026,000

<sup>1</sup> Excluding £5,908,971 for provincial administrations.

The gross Public Debt of the Union at March 31, 1933, was 272,134,000*l* and the net debt, 250,345,000*l*

The estimated expenditure for 1933-34 on railways is 25,992,000*l* harbours, 1,352,000*l*, steamships, 104,000*l*, airways, 50,600*l*

### Defence.

The South Africa Defence Act 1912, which became law on June 14, 1912, as amended by the South Africa Defence Act Amendment Act of 1922, provides for the establishment of Defence Forces comprising —

1 *The South African Permanent Force*, which consists of:—(i) The South African Staff Corps, (ii) The South African Field Artillery, (iii) The South African Air Force, (iv) The South African Permanent Garrison Artillery, (v) The South African Naval Service, (vi) The South African Instructional Corps, (vii) The Special Service Battalion, (viii) The South African Ordnance Corps, (ix) The South African Service Corps, (x) The South African Medical Corps, (xi) The South African Veterinary Corps, (xii) The South African Administrative, Pay, and Clerical Corps

2 *The Active Citizen Force*, 3 *The Citizen Force Reserve*, 4. *The Coast Garrison Force Reserve*, 5 *The Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve*, 6 *The National Reserve*, 7 *Rifle Associations*, and 8 *Cadets*

Every citizen of European descent between the ages of 17 and 60 is liable to render personal service in time of war, and those between 17 and 25 are liable to undergo a prescribed peace training with the Active Citizen Force spread over a period of four consecutive years. The Act states, however, that only 50 per cent of the total number liable to peace training shall actually undergo that training unless Parliament makes financial provision for the training of a greater number

The establishment of Rifle Associations is a marked feature of the Act; citizens between the ages of 21 and 25 who are not entered for peace training with the Active Citizen Force are to be compelled to undergo training during these four years in a Rifle Association, thus ensuring that, in course of time, all citizens will at least know how to handle and use a rifle. The strength of the Rifle Associations in 1934 was about 120,000

The Union is divided into 5 commands. To each command have been allotted various units of different arms, to which the citizens entered for peace training in their 17th to 21st years are posted. The active Citizen Force is organised in 1 mounted brigade and 3 infantry brigades, and comprises 5 mounted regiments, 12 battalions and 6 batteries of field artillery

Under the 1922 Act the Permanent Force is relieved of all Police duties in peace time for which they were liable under the Act of 1912, and becomes a purely military force. Its strength on June 30, 1934, was 151 officers and 1,783 other ranks, which included 305 of the South African Air Force, and 20 officers and 204 other ranks of the South African Naval Service. In addition 23 officers, nursing sisters and nurses, and 17 other ranks of the Active Citizen Force were employed on whole time employment. The estimates of the Department of Defence for 1934-35 were 1,114,300*l*

### Production and Industry

*Agriculture* —The production of wheat in recent years is shown by the following table —

Production on European Farms Only						Native Reserves, Locations, &c
Year	Cape of Good Hope	Natal	Transvaal	Orange Free State	Union	
	1,000 lbs	1,000 lbs	1,000 lbs	1,000 lbs	1,000 lbs	1,000 lbs
1929-30	462,880	546	59,285	114,871	687,532	"
1930-31 <sup>1</sup>	407,200	400	77,600	72,600	557,800	"
1931-32 <sup>1</sup>	613,800	600	61,400	147,000	822,800	"
1932-33 <sup>1</sup>	569,200	600	49,200	18,600	637,600	"
1933-34 <sup>1</sup>	573,000	400	27,400	12,800	614,600	"

<sup>1</sup> Estimated production by the Department of Agriculture

" Not available

The following table gives the production of maize

Production on European Farms Only						Native Reserves, Locations, &c
Year	Cape of Good Hope	Natal	Transvaal	Orange Free State	Union	
	1,000 lbs	1,000 lbs	1,000 lbs	1,000 lbs	1,000 lbs	1 000 lbs
1928-29	137,476	345,936	1,311,085	1,262,863	3,057,360	680,795
1929-30	173,940	376,384	1,750,681	1 448,868	3,758,873	718,251
1930-31 <sup>1</sup>	131,646	223,044	1,343,608	1,034,691	2,752,989	448,758
1931-32 <sup>1</sup>	163,088	258,288	1,873,318	1,534,985	3 824,579	482,176
1932-33 <sup>1</sup>	95,000	204 400	680,200	875,600	1,805 200	353,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimated production by the Department of Agriculture

Estimated European production of other products, 1932-33 Kaffir corn, 54,200 000 lbs , potatoes, 273,450,000 lbs , tobacco, 9 300,000 lbs

In 1930 the live stock in the Union was as follows 10,573,869 cattle , 48,858,349 sheep, 7,954,403 goats , 940,904 pigs , 836,003 horses , 129,854 mules , 699,561 donkeys , and 31,618 ostriches Sheep numbered 49,280,000 in 1932, and 46,091,000 in 1933

The production of wool during the 1931-32 and 1932-33 seasons was 305 000,000 lbs and 318,000,000 lbs respectively The export of ostrich feathers in 1933 was valued at 37,790*l* , hides and skins at 1,616,199*l* and wattle bark and extract at 525,869*l* In 1933 wool, scoured and greasy, 262,407,718 lbs , mohair, 15,743,087 lbs In 1934-35 the estimated quantity of grease wool produced was 245,000,000 lbs

Cotton-growing is now undertaken by many farmers, the plant being found a better drought resistant than either tobacco or maize Yield in 1933, 2,123,424 lbs (Grader's figures) Sugar is also cultivated , yield of 1933-34 season, 391,173 tons The area under tea for the 1931-32 and 1932-33 seasons was 1,939 and 2 323 acres respectively, from which the yield of green leaf tea was 2,162,561 lbs and 2,495,510 lbs respectively It is estimated that some 15,000 acres of land suitable for tea plantations are available

On March 31, 1933, the forest reserve areas comprised 2,547,915 acres demarcated, and 350,259 acres undemarcated total, 2,898,174 acres

*Irrigation* —Technical and financial assistance is given by the State under the Union Irrigation Law of 1912, which was designed to encourage irrigation The Government expenditure on irrigation in 1931-32 and 1932-33 was 277,357*l* and 369,620*l* respectively from Loan Funds and 207,226*l* and 173,201*l* respectively from revenue

*Manufactures* —The report on the industrial census in the Union in 1929-30 gives the value added by process of manufacture, &c , as 55,787,343*l* ,

and the value of the gross production of the industries covered at 112,178,613*l*. The total number of factories which made returns was 7,730. Value of land and buildings, 26,661,591*l*; machinery, plant, and tools, 40,450,066*l*; of materials used, 56,391,270*l*; and cost of fuel, light, and power, 3,454,716*l*. Average number of persons employed, 218,585 (Europeans, 91,024). Wages paid, 27,574,484*l*. The gross value of the output of the principal groups of industries was food, drink, &c, 33,061,819*l*; metals, engineering, &c, 21,932,061*l*; chemicals, &c, 7,378,030*l*; heat, light, and power, 7,489,285*l*; building, &c, 9,861,110*l*; clothing, textiles, &c, 5,467,744*l*; books, printing, &c, 5,739,644*l*; leather, &c, 3,764,626*l*; stone, clay, &c, 3,708,733*l*; vehicles, 2,424,422*l*; furniture, &c, 2,352,152*l*.

*Mining*—The table hereunder gives the total value of the principal minerals produced in the Union to December 31, 1933. The value of gold is calculated at 4 24773*l* per fine ounce up to 1919, when the gold premium came into effect, as from the 24th of July, and from 1925 onwards when the gold premium ceased to operate. A portion, however, of the gold produced during December, 1932, and the whole of the production of 1933, was sold at a premium, this additional sum amounted to 668,798*l* and 21,903,301*l* respectively, and are included below. Copper, tin, antimony, scheelite, and silver are valued on the estimated pure metal contained in shipments according to the average current prices in London. The value of other base minerals is calculated on average local prices.

Classification	Cape of Good Hope	Natal	Transvaal	Orange Free State	Union
	£	£	£	£	£
Gold	21,989	91,593	1,259,974,845	6,855	1,260,095,284
Diamond	222,423,919	—	60,181,886	32,491,096 <sup>1</sup>	315,096,894
Coal	2,037,769	38,268,264	49,354,800	6,580,966	96,241,799
Copper	21,014,706	389	7,243,612	—	28,263,707
Tin	63,760	—	6,871,493	—	6,935,253
Total	245,562,136	38,860,246	1,383,631,636	39,078,917	1,706,632,935

<sup>1</sup> This figure has been increased by 4,552,898*l*, being the production from the Orange Free State during the years 1887 to 1903, inclusive. The early records of the Orange Free State were destroyed by fire, but reliable figures for these years from other sources have now been obtained and included.

The total value of the mineral production of the Union is given hereunder for recent years—

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Ammonia, Sulphate of	8,720	3,371	5,322	1,563	294
Asbestos	497,893	340,795	246,583	116,401	197,120
Coal	3,777,722	3,494,350	3,032,800	2,733,382	2,918,873
Coke	105,874	101,547	80,857	58,156	92,620
Copper	720,887	520,048	387,505	254,324	298,240
Corundum	19,879	17,635	10,957	2,621	9,581
Diamonds	10,590,113	8,340,719	4,182,523	1,679,600	1,560,404
Gold	44,228,748	45,520,166	46,205,858	49,766,821 <sup>1</sup>	68,686,577 <sup>2</sup>
Iron Pyrites	7,579	7,092	5,818	5,244	6,579
Lead	794	104	518	908	1,006

<sup>1</sup> Includes gold premium on a portion of the production during December to the value of 668,798*l*.

<sup>2</sup> Includes gold premium to the amount of 21,903,301*l*.

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Lime	288,866	296,074	1	1	1
Magnetite	8,556	4,239	2,598	2,707	3,389
Osmiridium	87,243	69,267	63,174	39,936	40,500
Platinum	221,645	327,884	217,807	42,352	168,105
Salt (including by products)	135,483	136,977	1	1	1
Silver	113,508	83,414	69,760	65,839	86,854
Soda (crude)	30,814	29,414	33,036	31,809	34,590
Talc	2,594	2,489	2,251	1,911	2,141
Tar	23,445	23,122	21,724	8,748	5,143
Tin	246,254	118,200	47,752	68,228	135,557
Quarries	103,876	91,297	82,985	76,891	67,492
Iron Ore	13,441	19,899	6,584	11,811	20,781
Chrome Ore	65,424	44,129	35,710	34,776	51,839
Mica	8,593	1,655	1,198	521	723
Graphite	1,661	1,636	1,860	1,566	1,960
Beryl (Emerald) Crystals	16,206	11,100	8,360	2,932	4,220
Total including items not named	61,327,887	59,717,552	54,694,888	55,030,426	74,437,844

<sup>1</sup> Not available

The gold output in 1933 was 11,013,712 fine ozs, silver, 1,065,011 fine ozs, diamonds, 506,553 metric carats, coal production 1933, 11,528,161 tons. The gold output (Transvaal) in 1933 was 11,012,340 fine ozs.

The following table shows the average number of persons employed on mines and in allied concerns in the Union in 1933 —

Classification	Number of Persons				Proportion of Total Persons Employed
	European	Asiatic	Natives and Other Coloured	Total	
Gold	26,429	169	243,749	270,347	80.8
Diamonds	6,193	19	22,018	28,230	8.4
Coal <sup>1</sup>	1,351	621	21,894	23,866	7.1
Other Minerals	694	—	7,737	8,431	2.5
Power Supply Companies and Quarries	1,005	8	2,788	3,861	1.2
Total	35,732	817	298,186	334,735	100.00

<sup>1</sup> Coal and coal by products works. By products works employed 2 white and 8 coloured in the Transvaal, and 33 white and 361 coloured persons in Natal.

### Commerce.

The total value of the imports and exports of the Union of South Africa, exclusive of specie, was as follows —

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
	£	£		£	£
1929	83,449,196	87,270,792	1932	32,672,539	68,022,457
1930	64,558,504	72,981,749	1933	49,517,825	73,170,235
1931	52,945,175	64,681,065	1934	66,304,439	60,619,129

The principal articles of import and export for 1932 and 1933 were —

Imports	1932	1933	Exports	1932	1933
	£	£		£	£
Apparel	1,202,336	1,822,896	Angora Hair	95,451	330,118
Arms and Ammunition	803,506	418,532	Bark	492,860	525,869
Bags	564,901	577,980	Blasting Compounds	984	936
Cotton Manufactures and Piece Goods	2,382,236	4,544,507	Butter & Substitutes	223,190	123,577
Drugs and Chemicals	980,246	1,254,279	Coal <sup>1</sup>	290,727	377,215
Electrical Wire and Fittings <sup>2</sup>	1,521,648	2,091,254	Diamonds	1,955,523	2,130,158
Food and Drink	2,672,439	3,488,488	Feathers, Ostrich	21,712	37,790
Furniture	408,828	906,698	Fish	16,897	22,763
Glycerine	119,685	242,267	Gold (in ingots)	47,584,828	68,095,004 <sup>3</sup>
Haberdashery	780,181	1,168,290	Hides and Skins	779,485	1,616,199
Hardware & Cutlery	1,583,828	2,518,607	Maize	690,612	338,087
Hats and Caps	277,031	425,368	Maize Meal	290,745	102,105
Implements Agricultural	397,476	459,189	Meats	182,992	295,913
India Rubber Manufactures <sup>4</sup>	497,150	578,213	Tobacco	8,580	22,545
Iron and Steel	875,694	1,720,686	Wines	104,679	164,111
Leather Manufactures Mainly Boots and Shoes	326,046	427,298	Wool	6,560,576	8,831,866
Machinery <sup>5</sup>	2,473,488	3,503,299			
Nitrates	116,617	81,135			
Oils (including Petroleum)	1,752,440	2,163,672			
Printing Paper	405,449	495,209			
Stationery & Books	740,592	1,000,741			
Tobacco	73,644	88,491			
Vehicles <sup>6</sup>	1,852,717	3,313,295			
Wax (Paraffin and Stearine)	175,742	239,685			
Wood and Timber	577,940	1,015,907			
Woollen Manufactures and Piece Goods	986,278	1,809,004			
Zinc	84,223	43,259			

<sup>1</sup> Excluding bunker coal

<sup>2</sup> Including Electrical Machinery

<sup>3</sup> Includes tyres imported separately

<sup>4</sup> Excluding agricultural and electrical machinery, and locomotives

<sup>5</sup> Excluding tyres imported separately (included under rubber manufactures)

<sup>6</sup> Includes the premium to the value of 21,675,611

Imports of specie amounted to 140,185*l* in 1932 and 259,315*l* in 1933, and exports to 1,021,024*l* in 1932 and 1,931,093*l* in 1933

The total value of general merchandise, exclusive of specie, imported into British South Africa in 1932 was 32,672,539*l*, and in 1933, 49,121,021*l*, of which 15,118,641*l* in 1932 and 24,719,018*l* in 1933 came from the United Kingdom, 3,647,316*l* in 1932 and 4,696,379*l* in 1933 from the rest of the British Empire, 4,245,479*l* in 1932 and 6,033,582*l* in 1933 from the United States of America, and 10,141*l* in 1932 and 27,581*l* in 1933 from the Belgian Congo. The imports of Government stores amounted to 1,148,485*l* in 1932 and 1,551,652*l* in 1933

The total exports, excluding specie in 1932, were 67,252,500*l* and



## 250 THE BRITISH EMPIRE :—UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA

92,536,290*l* in 1933 (excluding ships' stores value 769,957*l* in 1932 and 921,156*l* in 1933), of which 55,528,271*l* in 1932 and 76,905,749*l* in 1933 went to the United Kingdom, 3,811 601*l* in 1932 and 4,436,904*l* in 1933 to the rest of the Empire, and 362,336*l* in 1932 and 759,083*l* in 1933 to the U S A

The following figures are from the British Board of Trade returns —

—	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934 <sup>1</sup>
Imports into U K from Union of South Africa	£ 20 242,219	£ 18,120,251	£ 15,446,861	£ 14,415,564	£ 11,885,920
Exports to Union—					
British produce	26 462,342	21,856 810	18,105,420	23,354,948	30,248,185
Foreign and colonial	1,239,400	1,073,285	519,143	614,932	627,121

<sup>1</sup> Provisional

### Shipping and Communications

Oversea shipping, 1933 entered, 1,340 vessels of 5,002,293 tons net, cleared, 1,284 of 4,913,016 tons Coastwise entered, 3,559 vessels of 10,132,190 tons net, cleared, 3,607 of 10,189,130 tons

Prior to the Union the State Railways of the several colonies were operated by the separate Governments In May, 1910, the Government lines were merged into one system, the South African Railways, under the control of the Union Government The total open mileage at the end of March, 1934, was 13 130 (comprising Cape 5,218 miles, Orange Free State 1,633 miles, Transvaal 3,297 miles, Natal 1,520 miles, and South West Africa 1,462 miles), of which 12,246 miles are 3 ft 6 in gauge, and 884 miles 2 ft gauge Capital expenditure on Government Railways up to March, 1934, amounted to 149,192,590*l* Earnings, 1933-34, 23 707,524*l*, working expenditure, 1933-34, 15,141,457*l* (excluding depreciation), passengers, 1932-33, 69,921,653 Mileage of private lines, 1932-33, 407 miles (Cape 249, Natal 84, and South West Africa 74) In April, 1932, a two-way passenger-carrying air service was begun between Croydon and Cape Town

At the end of 1933-34 there were in the Union 3,178 post and 2,944 telegraph offices, 5,093,510 telegrams of all classes were forwarded The number of money orders issued during the year 1933-34 was 633,119, while 544,472 orders were paid 4,426,808 postal orders were issued, and 4,159,533 paid The cash revenue of the Department of Posts and Telegraphs, 1933-34, was 4,420,071*l*, expenditure, 2,896,771*l* The revenue figures include 482,401*l*, from the telegraph service, and 1,655,474*l* from the telephone service

There were 117,451 telephone instruments and 89,312 subscribers A station working on the 'beam' system and in direct communication with the United Kingdom was opened for the acceptance of public traffic on July 5, 1927

The number of depositors in the Government Savings Bank in the Union at the end of March, 1934, was 541,309, and the amount standing to their credit 11,425,049*l*.

## Banks.

Statistics of the banks in the Union are as follows —

	Eight Banks March 31, 1934	South African Reserve Bank, <sup>1</sup> March 31, 1934
	£	£
Subscribed capital	17,779,542	1,000,000
Paid up capital	8,270,897	1,000,000
Reserve fund	4,468,752	880,572
Notes in circulation	1,286,357	12,146,369
Deposit and current accounts	123,716,241	33,461,809
Coin and bullion	1,568,599	18,104,880
Securities, Government and other	40,889,869	1,749,788
Bills of Exchange	16,619,647	22,429,865
Advances	44,887,901	180,000

<sup>1</sup> In December, 1920, under the South African Currency and Banking Act, 1920, a Central Reserve Bank was established at Pretoria. It commenced operations in June, 1921, and began to issue notes in April, 1922. Liability for the outstanding notes of the commercial banks was transferred to it on June 30, 1924, and amounted to 139,482*l.* on March 31, 1934. A branch was opened in Johannesburg on September 1, 1925 and further branches at Cape Town, Durban, Port Elizabeth and East London by the end of the year.

## Money, Weights, and Measures

An Act of 1922 provided for the issue of a Union Coinage with denominations identical with those of British Coins, which remained in circulation as legal tender until January 15, 1933, when they were withdrawn. A branch of the Royal Mint which was established at Pretoria, was taken over by the Government in January, 1932.

Union of South Africa silver and bronze coins of 2*s* 6*d*, 2*s*, 1*s*, 6*d*, 3*d*, 1*d*,  $\frac{1}{2}$ *d*,  $\frac{1}{4}$ *d* are being coined and are in circulation. Gold coinage was in circulation until December 21, 1932, on which date the Union suspended gold payments.

An Act (No 22 of 1922) was passed legalizing the optional use of either the metric or the imperial standard weights and measures, but under a proclamation of 1923 the cwt has been replaced by the 'cental' of 100 lbs. The following old Dutch measures are, however, still in use — *Liquid Measure* Leaguer = about 128 imperial gallons, half aum = 15½ imperial gallons, anker = 7½ imperial gallons. *Capacity* Muid = 3 bushels. The customary surface measure is the *Morgen*, equal to 2 1165402 acres, 1,000 Cape lineal feet are equal to 1,033 British imperial feet.

## Books of Reference.

## 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

The South Africa Act, 1909

Official Year-Book of the Union of South Africa, and of Basutoland, Bechuanaland Protectorate, and Swaziland. Pretoria. Annual.

Statistics of Production. Manufacturing Industries. Annual (but suspended since 1929-30 census).

Statistics of Production. Census of Agriculture. Annual (but suspended since 1929-30 census).

Reports of Select Committees, Commissions, &c., since 1910 classified according to subject.

Annual Statement of Trade and Shipping of the Union of South Africa.

## 252 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA

Report to the Board of Trade on Economic Conditions in South Africa Annual, London

Trade Report of the Union Quarterly

The Selborne Memorandum on the Union of S Africa London, 1925

### 2 NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Map of South and Central Africa, showing Railways and Imperial Air Route from Uganda southwards *South Africa*, June 26, 1931

*African World* Annual, 1932

Agar Hamilton (J A J) *The Native Policy of the Voortrekkers* Cape Town, 1928 — *South Africa* (Modern States Series) London, 1931

Arndt (E H D), *Banking and Currency Development in South Africa (1652-1927)* Cape Town, 1928

Arndt (E H D), Norval (A J), and Louw (J D), *Economic and Legal Dictionary, with Appendix of Legal Latin Terms* Pretoria, 1933

Bleek (D J), *The Naron—A Bushman Tribe of the Central Kalahari* Cambridge, 1928

Bliss (M), *Belediging in die Suid-Afrikaanse Reg* Utrecht, 1933

Boddam-Whetham (R E), *A Garden in the Veld* Wynberg, C P, 1933

Botha (G), *The Public Archives in South Africa (1652-1910)* Cape Town, 1928

Brown (A S) and Brown (G G), Editors *The Guide to South and East Africa.* Annual London

Carnegie Report on the Poor White Problem in South Africa. 5 vols Stellenbosch, 1932-33

Caton Thompson (G), *The Zimbabwe Culture* London, 1931

Clough (O) Editor 1931 Report upon the Affairs of the Various Countries under the Crown in the Continent of Africa Vol III London, 1932

Cook (P A W), *Social Organisation and Ceremonial Institutions of the Bomvana* Cape Town, 1931

Cory (Sir G E) *The Rise of South Africa* 5 vols London, 1930

De Kiewiet (C W), *British Colonial Policy and the South African Republics, 1848-72, Imperial Studies No 3* Royal Empire Society London, 1929

Dorman (S S), *Pygules and Bushmen of the Kalahari* London, 1925

Evans (I L), *Native Policy in Southern Africa* London, 1934

Eybers (G W), *Select constitutional documents, illustrating South African History, 1795-1910* London 1918

Goodfellow (D M), *A Modern Economic History of South Africa* London, 1931

Harries (C L), *The Law and Customs of the Bapedi and Cognate Tribes of the Transvaal, Johannesburg, 1929 — The Sacred Baboons of Lomondo* Johannesburg, 1929

Hofmeyr (J H), *South Africa* (Modern World Series) London, 1931

Hole (H M) *The Passing of the Black Kings* London 1933

Holub (E), *Ethnologische Forschungen in Südafrika* Vienna, 1932

Impey (S P), *Origin of the Bushmen and the Rock Paintings of South Africa* Cape Town, 1926

Janse (Dr A J T), *The Moths of South Africa. Vol I* Pretoria

Landown (A V), *Outline of South African Criminal Law* Cape Town, 1931

Leppan (H D), *The Agricultural Development of Arid and Semi Arid Regions with Special Reference to South Africa* Johannesburg, 1931

Lewis (A D), *Water Law Its Development in the Union of South Africa* Capetown, 1933

Lewis (O) and Edwards (G E), *Historical Records of the Church of the Province of South Africa* London 1934

Lovell (R I) *The Struggle for South Africa, 1875-1899* London, 1934

Martens (O) and Karstadt (O), Editors *The Africa Handbook and Traveller's Guide* London, 1932

Mendelssohn (S), *Bibliography of Books relating to South Africa* London

Mullin (Sarah G), *The South Africans* New edition. London, 1934

Murray (M), *Ships and South Africa* Oxford, 1933

Nathan (M), *The South African Commonwealth* London, 1919 — *South Africa from Within*, London, 1926 — *Empire Government*. London, 1928 — *The Law of Damages in South Africa* Johannesburg, 1930

Obermaier (H) and Kühn (H), *Bushman Art Rock Painting of S W A* London, 1930

Pettman (C), *South Africa Place Names Past and Present* Queenstown, 1932

Rogers (H.), *Native Administration in the Union of South Africa* Johannesburg, 1933

Schapera (I), *The Khoisan Peoples of South Africa, Bushmen and Hottentots* London, 1930

Smuts (J C), *Africa and Some World Problems*. London, 1931

- Soga* (I H), *The South Eastern Bantu* Abe Nguni, Abe-Mbo, Ama Lala Johan nesburg, 1980  
*Stacy* (H A), *The Bavenda*. London, 1931  
*Walker* (E A), *Historical Atlas of South Africa*. London, 1922 — *A History of South Africa*. London, 1927  
*Whitfield* (G M B), *South African Native Law* Cape Town, 1982

## PROVINCE OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE

**Constitution and Government** — The Colony of the Cape of Good Hope was originally founded by the Dutch in the year 1652 Britain took possession of it in 1795 but evacuated it in 1803 A British force again took possession in 1806 and the Colony has remained a British Possession since that date It was formally ceded to Great Britain by the Convention of London, August 13, 1814 Letters Patent issued in 1850 declared that in the Colony there should be a Parliament which should consist of the Governor, a Legislative Council, and a House of Assembly On the 31st May, 1910, the Colony was merged in the Union of South Africa, thereafter forming an original province of the Union

Cape Town is the seat of the Provincial Administration

**Administrator** — The Hon. J H Conradie Appointed 1929 (Salary 2,500*l*)

The Province is divided into 126 magisterial districts, and the Province proper, including Bechuanaland, but exclusive of the Transkeian territories, into 94 divisions Each division has a Council of at least 6 members (14 in the Cape Division) elected triennially by the owners or occupiers of immovable property The duties devolving upon Divisional Councils include the construction and maintenance of roads and bridges, control of outspans, trekkpaths and public servitudes, destruction of noxious weeds, and preservation of public health

There are 130 Municipalities, each governed by a Mayor or Chairman and Councillors, a certain number of whom are elected annually by the ratepayers There are also 80 Village Management Boards

**Area and Population.** — The following table gives the population of the Cape of Good Hope<sup>1</sup> at each census —

Census Year	All Races			European		Coloured	
	Total	Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females
1865	496,381	255,760	240,621	95,410	86,182	160,350	154,489
1875	720,984	369,638	351,356	123,910	112,878	245,718	238,483
1891	1,527,224	767,327	759,897	195,956	181,081	571,871	578,866
1904	2,409,804	1,218,940	1,190,864	318,544	261,197	900,896	929,667
1911	2,564,965	1,255,671	1,309,294	301,268	281,109	954,403	1,028,186
1918	—	—	—	311,312	307,518	—	—
1921	2,782,719	1,348,589	1,434,180	329,894	321,215	1,019,195	1,112,915
1926	—	—	—	337,583	348,554	—	—
1931	—	—	—	377,579	370,899	—	—

<sup>1</sup> Excluding Walvis Bay

The following table gives the area and European population of the Province and native Territories in 1921, 1926 and 1931 —

—	Area in Sq Miles	1921	1926	1931
Colony Proper	260,185	635,651	690,079	730,880
Transkeian Territories	16,554	14,676	16,058	17,598
Total Province	276,739	650,327	706,137	748,478

Of the non-European population in 1921, 7,696 were Asiatics, 1,640,162 were Bantu, and 484,252 were of mixed and other races. The great majority are engaged in agricultural or domestic employments.

**Chief Towns** The census figures for the European population in 1931 are —Cape Town 150,914, Kimberley, 18,618, Port Elizabeth, 43,924, Graham's Town, 7,602, Paarl, 7,809, King William's Town, 6,553, East London, 27,801, Graaff Reinet, 4,447, Worcester, 4,782, Uitenhage, 9,350, Oudtshoorn 5,599.

Vital statistics are shown as follows —

Year	European			Non European <sup>1</sup>		
	Births	Deaths	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Marriages
1930	19,468	7,416	6,529	40,609	26,142	9,752
1931	19,180	7,282	6,035	42,076	28,266	9,264
1932	18,984	7,614	5,782	41,040	26,382	9,048

<sup>1</sup> Partial registration

**Religion** —In 1926 (Europeans only) there were 678,309 Christians—410,227 members of Dutch Churches, 132,703 Anglicans, 25,539 Presbyterians, 4,494 Congregationalists, 42,043 Methodists, 10,781 Lutherans, 28,023 Roman Catholics, 10,149 Baptists, and 14,350 other Christian sects. Jews 23,984, others 3,844.

**Education** —Local school administration is conducted by school boards and school committees, the unit of administration being the school district. Each school district is under the control of a school board, a portion of the members being elected by the ratepayers and a portion nominated partly by the Provincial Administration and partly by the local authorities. Education is compulsory for children of European parentage. Grants in support of education are provided from Provincial Council revenues, education up to the age of fifteen being free.

Provincial expenditure in 1933-34 on education (excluding Higher Education, which is under control of the Central Government) amounted to 2,551,322/ on European, and 771,173/ on non European education.

In 1933 there were 2,319 public and 31 aided private schools for European scholars, and in addition 9 Institutions for the training of teachers. There were 151,244 European pupils, mostly under School Boards, and a total of 6,444 teachers. There were 2,426 public and aided private schools for non European scholars, of which 17 were industrial schools and 21 training institutions for teachers. Altogether, there were 5,763 teachers in non European schools, and a total of 239,933 pupils, mostly under churches and missionary bodies.

**Pauperism.**—There is no organised system of poor law relief, but in 1932-33, 42,935*l* was distributed in such relief

**Finance.**—Since the coming into effect of the Union there is only one financial statement for the four provinces together. Particulars are given above under the Union. Since the passing of the Financial Relations Act, 1913, the Provincial revenue consists of certain revenues assigned to the Province and an amount voted by Parliament by way of subsidy. The following figures show the provincial revenue and expenditure for five years —

	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34
Revenue —	£	£	£	£	£
Provincial	1,956,191	1,787,282	1,849,751	1,988,102	2,152,588
Union Subsidy	2,535,262 <sup>1</sup>	2,681,402 <sup>1</sup>	2,646,001 <sup>1</sup>	2,631,592 <sup>1</sup>	2,681,157 <sup>1</sup>
Total Revenue	4,491,453	4,468,684	4,495,752	4,619,694	4,833,745
Total Ordinary Expenditure	4,387,581	4,678,300	4,750,978	4,550,167	4,613,992

<sup>1</sup> Includes 29,845,181*l* for 1929-30, 345,681*l* for 1930-31, 346,000*l* for 1931-32, 336,935*l* in 1932-33, and 336,935*l* in 1933-34, in respect of a Special Grant from the Union Government for Native Education. The figures also include 66,464*l* for 1929-30, 188,000*l* for 1930-31, 79,537*l* for 1931-32 in respect of a Special Grant from the Union Government for Roads. The Road Grant in 1932-33 and 1933-34 was *nil*.

Ordinary Expenditure 1933-34 —General Administration, 347,847*l*, Education, 3,510,407*l*, Hospitals and Poor Relief, 337,983*l*, Roads, Bridges, Works, 417,755*l*. Capital Expenditure 1933-34, 143,390*l*.

**Commerce**—Since the coming into effect of the Union there are no special records of trade for each of the Provinces.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning the Cape of Good Hope.

### 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Colonial Office List. Annual. London.  
Statistical Abstract for the several Colonies and other Possessions of the United Kingdom. Annual. London.

### 2 NON OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

*Eyers* (C), *Die Kaapse Patriotte* (1779-1791). Cape Town, 1930.  
*Botha* (G), *Social Life in Cape Colony in the 18th Century*. Cape Town, 1927.  
*Brown* (A. S. and G. G.), *Guide to South and East Africa*. Annual. London.  
*Lebrandt* (H. C. V.), *Précis of the Archives of the Cape of Good Hope, 1695-1708, 1715-1806*. 6 vols. Cape Town, 1896-1906.  
*Leyns* (M. R.), *A Guide to the Flora of the Cape Peninsula*. Cape Town, 1929.  
*Mentzel* (O. F.), *Description of the Cape*. Part I 1921. Part II 1925. Cape Town.  
*Mossop* (E. E.), *Old Cape Highways*. Cape Town, 1927.  
*Playne* (S.), *Cape Colony Its History, Commerce, Industries, and Resources*. London, 1912.  
*Stow* (G. W.), *The Native Races of South Africa*. London, 1905.  
*Trotter* (A. F.), *Old Cape Colony, 1652-1806*. London, 1928.

## PROVINCE OF NATAL.

**Constitution and Government**—Natal was annexed to Cape Colony in 1844, placed under separate government in 1845, and under charter of

July 15, 1856, erected into a separate Colony. By this charter partially representative institutions were established, and, under a Natal Act of 1893, assented to by Order in Council, June 26, 1893, the Colony obtained responsible government. The province of Zululand was annexed to Natal on December 30, 1897. The districts of Vryheid, Utrecht and part of Wakkerstroom, formerly belonging to the Transvaal, were annexed in January, 1903. On May 31, 1910, the Colony was merged in the Union of South Africa, becoming an original province of the Union.

The seat of provincial government in Natal is Pietermaritzburg.

*Administrator*—The Hon. H. Gordon Watson (Jan. 1928) (2,000 l.)

**Area and Population.**—The Province (including Zululand, 10,427 square miles) has an area of 35,284 square miles, with a seaboard of about 360 miles. The climate is sub-tropical on the coast and somewhat colder inland. It is well suited to Europeans. The Province is divided into 43 Magisterial Districts.

The European population has more than trebled since 1879. The returns of the total population at the last six censuses were —

Census Year	All Races			European		Coloured	
	Total	Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females
1904	1,108,754	550,681	558,123	56,758	40,351	498,873	517,772
1911	1,194,048	564,648	629,395	52,495	45,619	512,153	583,776
1918	—	—	—	62,745	59,186	—	—
1921	1,429,898	707,600	721,798	70,477	66,361	637,123	655,437
1926	—	—	—	81,170	77,746	—	—
1931	—	—	—	90,253	87,196	—	—

The figures for 1904 and 1911 include the districts of Vryheid, Utrecht, Paulpietersburg, Ngotshe, and Babanango.

Population of Durban according to the census of 1921. European 58,085, other 93,557, total 151,642; and of Pietermaritzburg. European 17,998, coloured 18,025, total 36,023. The European population of Durban in 1918 was 48,413, and of Pietermaritzburg, 18,525. The census figures for the European population of Durban in 1931 are 86,228, and of Pietermaritzburg, 21,581.

Vital statistics are shown as follows —

Year	European			Non European <sup>1</sup>		
	Births	Deaths	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Marriages
1920	8,643	1,658	1,454	8,417	4,989	3,000
1921	8,538	1,665	1,448	8,630	5,574	2,841
1922	8,373	1,784	1,454	8,206	6,953	2,308

<sup>1</sup> Partial registration

**Education.**—With the exception of Higher, Technical and Vocational Education which is under the control of the Union Government, Education comes under the Provincial Administration. In 1933 there were, for children of European extraction, 501 schools giving primary, 29 giving beyond primary education, in all 530 schools, which were supported either entirely or partially by Government funds. In addition there was 1 training

school for teachers, with 263 pupils. For non European children, there were 662 native schools, 89 Asiatic schools and 27 other coloured schools, State and State aided. The enrolment of European pupils in Government and inspected schools was 27,558 on November 7, 1933, the average daily attendance 94 per cent of that number. The number of native, Asiatic, and coloured children receiving instruction on November 7, 1933, amounted to 73,195. A sum of 197,468*l* was spent on native, Asiatic and coloured education, during the year 1933–34 out of public funds, the corresponding figure in respect of European education was 546,902*l*. It is estimated that only a very small percentage of European children are receiving no education.

**Finance**—For financial arrangements, see p 255. The following figures show the provincial revenue and expenditure for five years—

	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34
Revenue —	£	£	£	£	£
Provincial	762,113	758,076	776,726	683,746	744,915
Union Subsidy	593,095 <sup>1</sup>	609,195 <sup>1</sup>	627,742 <sup>1</sup>	648,819 <sup>1</sup>	671,080 <sup>1</sup>
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>1,355,208</b>	<b>1,367,271</b>	<b>1,404,468</b>	<b>1,332,565</b>	<b>1,415,945</b>
<b>Total Ordinary Expenditure</b>	<b>1,420,346</b>	<b>1,405,238</b>	<b>1,417,016</b>	<b>1,384,791</b>	<b>1,450,450</b>

<sup>1</sup> Includes 110,000*l* for 1929-30, 110,016*l* for 1930-31, 107,324*l* for 1931-32, 107,417*l* for 1932-33, and 104,559*l* for 1933-34 in respect of a Special Grant from the Union Government for Native Education.

Ordinary expenditure, 1933-34: general administration, 55,941*l*, education, 771,334*l*, hospitals and poor relief, 220,887*l*, roads, bridges, works, 192,501*l*, miscellaneous, 9,951*l*, interest and redemption, 195,284*l*. The capital expenditure in 1933-34 was 190,284*l*, non-redeemable capital, 3,143*l*.

**Production and Industry**—On the Coast and in Zululand there are vast plantations of sugar (output, 1930-31, 393,205 tons) and tea, while cereals of all kinds (especially maize), fruits, vegetables, the *Acacia molissima*, the bark of which is so much used for tanning purposes, and other crops are produced.

The Province is rich in mineral wealth, particularly coal. Other minerals are asbestos, copper ore, fireclay, gold, graphite, gypsum, iron ore, lead and silver ore, limestone and marble, manganese ore, mica, molybdenum ore, nickel ore, nitre, oil shale, and tin ore. For figures of mineral production, see p 247.

A Whaling Industry was commenced at Durban in 1908. It is regulated by the Provincial Government, as indiscriminate slaughter was driving the whales away from the South African waters.

**Commerce**.—Since the coming into effect of the Union there are no special records of trade for each of the Provinces.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference.

Statistical Abstract for the several colonial and other possessions of the United Kingdom. Annual. London.

Bryant (A. T.), Olden Times in Zululand and Natal. London, 1929.

Cullingworth's Natal Almanac. Annual. Durban.

Ingram (J. F.), Natala. History of Natal and Zululand. London, 1897.



*Mackenstan* (G.), *The Cradle Days of Natal, 1497-1845* London, 1932.  
*Rowell* (T.), *Natal and the Boers* London, 1900.  
*Russell* (R.), *Natal, the Land and its Story* 6th ed London, 1900  
*Stuart* (J.), *A History of the Zulu Rebellion, 1906* London 1913  
*Tatlow* (A. H.), *Natal Province Descriptive Guide and Official Handbook* Durban and London Annual

### PROVINCE OF THE TRANSVAAL

**Constitution and Government.**—The territory was colonised by Boers from Cape Colony in 1836-37. In 1852 the independence of the Transvaal Government was recognised by Great Britain, but in 1877, in consequence of financial difficulties and troubles with the natives, and in accordance with representations and petitions from the Boers, the territory was annexed by the British Government. In 1880 the Boers rebelled, and in 1881 a Convention was signed restoring self government, but with conditions, reservations, and limitations, and subject to the suzerainty of the British Crown. This arrangement was modified by a Convention in 1884, in which the name of the South African Republic was given to the Transvaal State, but the control over external affairs, other than engagements with the Orange Free State, was reserved to the Crown. The discovery of gold and the conditions which followed this discovery occasioned difficulties finally resulting in war. This led to the annexation of both States to the British Crown, the one on September 1, 1900, under the name of The Transvaal, and the other (May 24) as the Orange River Colony. Hostilities continued till May 31, 1902 [See STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK for 1906, under *The Transvaal*].

The administration was thereafter carried on under a Governor and Lieutenant-Governor, assisted by an Executive and a Legislative Council. On December 6, 1906, Letters Patent were issued providing for a Constitution of responsible Government in the Colony. The Colony was merged in the Union of South Africa on May 31, 1910, as an original Province of the Union.

The seat of provincial government for the Transvaal is at Pretoria.

*Administrator*—The Hon. S. P. Bekker (Salary, 2,500*l*.)

**Area and Population.**—The area of the Province is 110,450 square miles, divided into 40 districts. The following table shows the population at each of the last six censuses—

Census Year	All Races			European		Coloured	
	Total	Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females
1904	1,269,951	702,569	567,382	178,244	119,083	524,325	448,849
1911	1,686,212	971,555	714,657	236,913	183,649	734,642	581,008
1918	—	—	—	260,840	238,507	—	—
1921	2,087,636	1,159,430	928,206	284,388	259,097	875,042	669,109
1926	—	—	—	313,773	294,849	—	—
1931	—	—	—	357,504	338,616	—	—

The largest towns had in 1931 a European population as follows:—Johannesburg, 203,298, Pretoria, 62,138, Germiston, 23,956, Benoni, 17,590; Krugersdorp, 13,696, Boksburg, 13,977, Brakpan, 11,236; Potchefstroom, 9,909, and Roodepoort-Marausborg, 8,139.

Vital statistics are shown as follows:—

Year	European			Non-European <sup>1</sup>		
	Births	Deaths	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Marriages
1930	19,108	6 667	6 912	5 603	11,640	3,867
1931	18,730	6,489	6,647	5,613	12,293	3 524
1932	18,376	7,382	6,576	6,031	12,600	3,847

<sup>1</sup> Partial Registration

**Religion.**—Statistics for the Transvaal (Census 1926, Europeans only).—

Churches, &c	Europeans	Churches, &c	Europeans
Dutch Churches	322,088	Apostolic Faith Mission Church	9,742
Anglican	103,462	Other Christian	22,815
Presbyterian	32,938	Jews	38 802
Methodist	88,003	Hindus and other non Christians	2,359
Roman Catholic	28 142	Other Religions and Sects	3,506
Lutheran	6,165		

**Education**—All education except that of a university and of a vocational type is under the provincial authority. The Province has been divided for the purposes of local control and management into thirty-three school districts. Instruction in Government Schools, both primary and secondary, is free.

The following statistics of education show the position at November 7, 1933. 1,154 primary and intermediate schools and 46 secondary and high schools for European scholars with a total enrolment of 136,844, and 5,563 teachers, 629 State and State aided schools for coloured, native and Indian children, with 85,942 pupils. There are four training institutions for European teachers, with 642 students, and five for coloured and native teachers, with 616 students. During the year 1933-34, 2,688,663*l* was expended for educational purposes.

The medium of instruction up to the fourth standard is the home language (English or Afrikaans) of the pupil, but parents may request that the other language be gradually introduced as a second medium. Above the fourth standard both languages may be used at the parents' option or as occasion allows.

**Finance**—For financial arrangements, see p. 255

The following figures show the provincial revenue and expenditure for five years:—

	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34
Revenue —					
Provincial	£ 2,007,128	£ 1,899,541	£ 1,956,377	£ 1,981,981	£ 2,439,506
Union Subsidy	2,005,497 <sup>1</sup>	2,076,392 <sup>1</sup>	2,058,571 <sup>1</sup>	2,021,600 <sup>1</sup>	1,845,397 <sup>1</sup>
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>4,012 625</b>	<b>3,975,933</b>	<b>4,014,948</b>	<b>3,953,581</b>	<b>4,284,903</b>
<b>Total Ordinary Expenditure</b>	<b>4,120,455</b>	<b>3,984,385</b>	<b>3,973,900</b>	<b>3,825,028</b>	<b>4,276,810</b>

<sup>1</sup> Includes 92,258*l* for 1929-30, 100,108*l* for 1930-31, 103,688*l* for 1931-32, 94,598*l* for 1932-33 and 90,876*l* for 1933-34, in respect of a Special Grant from the Union Government for Native Education.

Ordinary Expenditure, 1933-34 General administration, 76,942*l* ; education, 2,718,678*l* , hospitals and poor relief, 455,882*l* , roads, bridges, and local works, 691,665*l* The capital expenditure in 1933-34 was 107,998*l*

The Provincial Revenue is mainly derived from Licences, Native Pass Fees, Poll Tax, Transfer Duty and Companies' Tax

**Production and Industry**—The Province is in the main a stock-raising country, though there are considerable areas well adapted for agriculture, including the growing of tropical crops

The live-stock numbered, in 1930, 3,158,573 cattle, 5,648,486 sheep, 906,852 goats On June 30, 1933, there were (estimated), 5,502,000 sheep and 1,146,000 goats

For mineral production, *see* p 247 The Province has iron and brass foundries and engineering works, grain mills, breweries, brick, tile, and pottery works, tobacco, soap, and candle factories, coach and wagon works, &c The Transvaal gold output in 1931 was 10,877,708 ozs valued at 46,205,566*l* , and in 1932, 11,557,858 ozs valued at 49,094 661*l* , exclusive of gold premium of 668,798*l* obtained on a portion of the December, 1932, production The gold output in 1933 was 11,012,340 ozs , valued at 46,777,446*l* exclusive of gold premium, total premium amounted to 21,903,801*l* The output for 1934 was 10,486,393 ozs

**Commerce**—Since the coming into effect of the Union there are no special records of trade for each of the Provinces

### Statistical and other Books of Reference

- Papers, Correspondence, &c , relating to the Transvaal from 1852 to 1903 London  
 History of the War in South Africa 1899-1902 Compiled by direction of H M Government 2 vols London 1907  
 The War in South Africa Prepared in the Historical Section of the Great General Staff, Berlin Trans by Col H Du Cane London, 1905  
 Amery (L S ) , (Editor), 'The Times' History of the War in South Africa, 1899-1902 London, 1909  
 Botha (P M ) , From Boer to Boer and Englishman [English Translation from the Dutch ] London 1900  
 Cloete (H ) , History of the Great Boer Trek and the Origin of the South African Republics London, 1899  
 Colquhoun (A. R ) , The Afriander Land London, 1906  
 Harries (C L ) The Law and Customs of the Bapedi and Cognate Tribes of the Transvaal Johannesburg, 1929  
 Keane (A H ) , Africa, Vol II South Africa 2nd ed London, 1908  
 Kruger (P ) , Memoirs of Paul Kruger Told by Himself 2 vols London, 1902  
 Leyds (W J ) , The First Annexation of the Transvaal London, 1906 — The Transvaal Surrounded London, 1919  
 Mackenzie (W D ) , South Africa Its History, Heroes, and Wars London, 1900  
 Willoughby (W C ) , Native Life on the Transvaal Border London, 1900  
 Wilmot (Hon A ) , History of South Africa London, 1901

### PROVINCE OF THE ORANGE FREE STATE

The Orange River was first crossed by Europeans about the middle of the 18th century Between 1810 and 1820, settlements were made in the southern parts of the Orange Free State, and the Great Trek greatly augmented the number of settlers during and after 1836 In 1848, Sir Harry Smith proclaimed the whole territory between the Orange and Vaal Rivers as a British Possession and established what was called the Orange River Sovereignty Great dissatisfaction was caused by this step, as well as by the native policy of the British Government In 1854, by the Convention of Bloemfontein, British Sovereignty was withdrawn and the independence of the country was recognised

During the first five years of its existence the Orange Free State was much harassed by incessant raids by, and fighting with, the Basutos. These were at length conquered. The British Government then stepped in and arranged matters much to the dissatisfaction of the conquering party. By the treaty of Aliwal North, only a part of the territory of the Basutos was incorporated in the Orange Free State.

On account of the Treaty between the Orange Free State and South African Republic, the former State took a prominent part in the South African War (1899–1902), and was annexed on May 28, 1900, as the Orange River Colony. After peace was declared Crown Colony Government was established and continued until 1907, when responsible government was introduced. On May 31, 1910, the Orange River Colony was merged in the Union of South Africa as the Province of the Orange Free State.

The seat of provincial government is at Bloemfontein.

*Administrator*—The Hon C T Wilcocks (salary, 2,000*l*).

There are municipalities at Bloemfontein and other centres, 61 in all, local authorities have, so far as possible, the usual local administrative powers.

**Area and Population**—The area of the Province is 49,647 square miles, it is divided into 33 districts. The census population has varied as follows—

Census Year	All Races			European		Coloured	
	Total	Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females
1904	387,815	210,095	177,220	81,571	61,108	128,524	116,112
1911	528,174	277,518	250,656	94,488	80,701	183,080	169,955
1918	—	—	—	93,969	87,709	—	—
1921	628,827	321,378	307,454	97,776	90,780	223,597	216,674
1926	—	—	—	104,892	98,593	—	—
1931	—	—	—	104,788	100,637	—	—

The capital, Bloemfontein, had, in 1921, 19,367 white inhabitants, and 19,667 natives and other coloured persons, total, 39,034. The 1931 Census figures for the European population are 28,503.

Vital statistics are shown as follows—

Year	European			Non European <sup>1</sup>		
	Births	Deaths	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Marriages
1930	5,317	1,674	1,709	1,648	2,450	1,994
1931	4,975	1,709	1,558	1,852	3,043	1,717
1932	4,911	1,762	1,596	2,141	2,613	1,747

<sup>1</sup> Partial registration.

**Religion**—The census of 1926 (Europeans only) gave the following results: Dutch Churches, 163,504; Anglican Churches, 13,235; Presbyterians, 3,945; Methodists, 7,478; Lutherans, 893; Roman Catholics, 2,516; Apostolic Faith Mission Church, 1,889; Jews, 5,753; others, 3,772.

**Education**—Higher and vocational education is under the control of the Union Education Department, while primary and secondary education and the training of teachers are controlled and financed by the Provincial Administration. The amount spent during year ended March 31, 1934, on European education was 826,169*l*, and on non-European education, 42,262*l*.

Under the Education Ordinance of 1930 the Province is divided into 25 School Board Districts, for each of which there is a School Board elected by the School Committees in the district. On Nov 7, 1933, there were 682 European public schools and 77 aided private schools in the Province, with a total enrolment of 44,586 pupils. The number of teachers in European schools totalled 2,138. The Normal College had 172 teachers in training. Similarly, there were 287 non-European public and aided private schools with total enrolment of 29,555 and 2 training institutions for native teachers with 161 pupils, the number of teachers in all non-European institutions was 666. Education is free in all public schools up to the University Matriculation standard, but certain schools are allowed to charge fees and to expend the proceeds for the advantage of the schools. Attendance is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 16, but exemption may be granted in special cases or when a child has passed Standard VI and is in regular employment. Unless parents object, the two official languages—English and Afrikaans—are taught to all pupils, the home language of the pupil being the chief medium of instruction and the second language being introduced gradually during the primary school course. In all the towns and villages of the Province there are either secondary or intermediate schools preparing pupils up to the standard of the University Matriculation.

**Finance**—For financial arrangements *see* p 255. The following figures show the provincial revenue and expenditure for five years —

	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34
Revenue —	£	£	£	£	£
Provincial	509,878	475,461	441,861	396,188	396,276
Union Subsidy	759,079 <sup>1</sup>	774,911 <sup>1</sup>	777,012 <sup>1</sup>	761,932 <sup>1</sup>	764,346 <sup>1</sup>
Total Revenue	1,268,452	1,250,372	1,218,873	1,158,120	1,160,624
Total Ordinary Expenditure	1,416,643	1,419,317	1,422,695	1,389,761	1,469,539

<sup>1</sup> Includes 85,999*l* for 1929-30, 89,248*l* for 1930-31, 89,372*l* for 1931-32, 84,692*l* for 1932-33 and 83,950*l* for 1933-34, in respect of a Special Grant from the Union Government for Native Education.

Ordinary Expenditure, 1933-34. General administration, 37,309*l*, education, 869,081*l*, hospitals and poor relief, 71,764*l*, roads, bridges, works, 188,111*l*. The capital expenditure in 1933-34 was 72,665*l*.

**Production and Industry**—The Province consists of undulating plains, affording excellent grazing and wide tracts for agricultural purposes. The rainfall is moderate. The country is still mainly devoted to stock-farming, although a rapidly increasing quantity of grain is being raised, especially in the Eastern Districts.

For Mineral Statistics *see* p 247.

**Commerce**—Since the coming into effect of the Union there are no special records of trade for each of the Provinces.

The money, weights, and measures are English. The land measure, the Morgen, is equal to about 2 1165 acres.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference.

Correspondence, Reports, Despatches, Proclamations, &c., relating to the Orange Free State and Orange River Colony. London, 1899-1901.

*Keane* (A. H.), *Africa* Vol II London, 1908  
*Malan* (J. H.), *Die Opkoms van in Republiek of die Geskiedenis van die Oranje Vrystaat tot die Jaar 1863* Bloemfontein, 1929  
*Wet* (Chr. B. de), *Three Years' War (1899-1902)* London, 1902

## WEST AFRICA

These Possessions are the Colony and Protectorate of Nigeria, the Gambia Colony and Protectorate, the Gold Coast Colony with Ashanti and Northern Territories, and the Sierra Leone Colony and Protectorate.

Parts of Togoland and the Cameroons are also included as mandated territories

## NIGERIA

**History and Constitution**—This territory comprises a number of areas formerly under separate administrations. Lagos, ceded in August, 1861, from a native king, was placed under the Governor of Sierra Leone in 1866. In 1874 it was detached, together with the Gold Coast Colony, and formed part of the latter until January, 1886, when a separate 'Colony and Protectorate of Lagos' was constituted. Meanwhile the National African Company had established British interests in the Niger valley, and in July, 1886, the company obtained a charter under the name of the Royal Niger Company. This Company surrendered its charter to the Crown in 1899, and on January 1, 1900, its territories were formed into the two Protectorates of Northern and Southern Nigeria. The latter absorbed the 'Niger Coast Protectorate,' which was formed in May, 1893, from the 'Protectorate of the Oil Rivers,' which had been constituted in June, 1885. In February, 1906, Lagos and Southern Nigeria were united into the 'Colony and Protectorate of Southern Nigeria,' and on January 1, 1914, the latter was amalgamated with the Protectorate of Northern Nigeria to form the 'Colony and Protectorate of Nigeria,' under a Governor. Lagos is the seat of the Central Government.

The Colony of Nigeria had its boundaries defined afresh, and the Protectorate was divided into two groups of provinces, the 'Northern Provinces' and the 'Southern Provinces,' each under a Lieutenant Governor appointed by the King, and subject to the control and authority of the Governor.

The British mandated territory of Cameroon is now attached to Nigeria for administrative purposes.

The Executive Council of the Colony was made, from January 1, 1914, the Executive Council of the Protectorate also. It consists of a few of the senior officials. There is a Legislative Council, created by Order in Council in November, 1922, consisting of the Governor, the members of the Executive Council, and other official members (total official membership not exceeding 30), three members elected by the ratepayers of Lagos, one member elected by the ratepayers of Calabar, four members selected respectively by the Chambers of Commerce of Lagos, Port Harcourt and Kano, and the local Chamber of Mines, two members to represent respectively Banking and Shipping interests, and seven members to represent African interests in those parts of the Colony and Southern Provinces which do not return elected representatives. This Council legislates for the Colony and the Southern Provinces of the Protectorate, laws affecting the Northern Provinces being enacted by the Governor as heretofore.

**Governor of Nigeria**—Sir Donald C. Cameron, GCMG, KBE (appointed December, 1930)

**Chief Secretary to the Government**.—John Alexander Mayhew (July, 1934)

There are altogether 22 provinces, including Cameroons, under British Mandate, each under the immediate control of a Resident. In many provinces the administration is in the hands of the paramount chief and his officials.

**Area and Population.**—Area approximately 372,674 square miles, population census 1931, 19,928,171 [Northern Provinces 281,778 square miles, 11,316,938 population (1933) Southern Provinces 89,515 square miles, 8,129,318 population (1933) Colony 316,773 population (1933)] The populations of the ten largest towns are: Ibadan, 387,133 (including farming suburbs), Lagos, 126,108, Kano, 75,914, Ogbomoso, 86,744, Iwo, 57,191, Ede, 52,392, Oshogbo, 49,599, Oyo, 48,733, Ilorin, 40,532, Abeokuta, 45,763, Iseyin, 36,805.

**Justice**—The Chief Justice is the president of the Supreme Court of Nigeria, and three other judges are stationed in Lagos and one in Calabar. Police Magistrates have District Courts at Lagos and Ebute Metta, and Station Magistrates at Port Harcourt, Ibadan, Warri, Onitsha, Enugu, Calabar, Kaduna, Jos, Lokoja, Kano, and Zaria. In other places where the Supreme Court has jurisdiction, District Officers have the same powers as Police and Station Magistrates. In each province is a Provincial Court consisting of the Resident and his assistants, and such Justices of the Peace as may be appointed by the Governor. Native courts exist in Mohammedan and certain other localities where there are chiefs and councillors, and amongst pagan tribes, Judicial Councils with limited judicial powers have been established. (A complete reorganisation of the Judicial System came into force on April 1, 1934.)

The number of persons summoned before the District and Divisional Courts in 1932 was 24,871, of whom 18,169 were convicted.

**Religion and Education**—*Northern Provinces*—In this area the majority of the population has adopted the religion and social system of Islam. There are, however, regions into which Islam has not penetrated, and where therefore, the social life of the people is still very primitive and their religion some form of animism. In the Mohammedan Emirates education is chiefly in the hands of the Government, while the Missions concentrate upon the Pagans. The main principles underlying the educational policy are the use of vernacular in elementary education, the correlation at every stage of manual and literary subjects, and the provision at the top of more advanced education for the best pupils from the lower grades. The latest figures show that there are 36,506 Koran Schools with 209,895 pupils, 350 Elementary and Primary Schools with 16,324 pupils, 13 Middle Schools with 806 pupils, and 4 Training Institutions having a combined roll of 209 students.

*Southern Provinces*—Although the vast majority of the inhabitants are wholly pagan, Christianity, presented by the various Christian Missions, and Islam, assimilated by contact with numerous African adherents, are rapidly gaining ground. The lower stages of education are mainly given in Mission schools or schools conducted by the African Churches and similar agencies. More advanced education is given in some Mission and Government institutions. The direction of policy and the supervision and inspection of all schools is undertaken by the Government Department of Education. The latest figures show that there are, in the Elementary or Primary grade, 2,867 schools with 178,706 pupils, and also 26 Middle or Secondary Schools with 1,219 pupils, and 17 Training Institutions having a total roll of 769 students.

A Higher College, which, it is hoped, will eventually attain to University

standards, has been completed at Yaba, near Lagos. At this College vocational training in various branches, including medicine, engineering, agriculture and teacher training, is being undertaken in co operation with the technical departments of Government.

A similar scheme for the Northern Provinces is being introduced shortly.

Seven British, three French, two American, one Canadian, and the Basel Missionary Societies are working in the country as well as the Salvation Army and the different African Churches.

**Finance**—Revenue, expenditure, and debt of Nigeria as a whole —

Year (ending March 31)	Revenue	Expenditure— Ordinary Recurrent	Total Expenditure	Public Debt
	£	£	£	£
1929-30	6 045,359	6,289,901	6,986,500	23,559,209
1930-31	5,622 200	6,829,668	6 329,668	28,350,582
1931-32	4,877,612	6,188,301	6,188 301	28,850,582
1932-33	4,984,403	4 983,799	4,983 799	27,822,582
1933-34	4 887 182	5,035,562	5,035,562	27,822,582

The above figures include the Railway Net Revenue or Expenditure only. The surplus at March 31, 1934, was 2,258,475*l*.

The main items of revenue for the year 1932-33 were—Customs, 2,163,885*l*; Railway, 1,863,254*l*; Direct Taxes, 808,075*l*; Fees of Court, 336,675*l*; Marine, 275,321*l*; Mining, 62,559*l*; Posts and Telegraphs, 96 034*l*; Interest, 352,089*l*; Miscellaneous, 303,960*l*; Licences, etc., 81,111*l*; Rent (Government Property), 53,509*l*; Colonial Development Fund, 25,378*l*. The chief items of expenditure were—Railway, 2,113,729*l*; Charges on account of Public Debt, 752,323*l*; Public Works, 448,086*l*; Administrative, 528,759*l*; Military and Police, 523 970*l*; Education, 237 732*l*; Medical and Health, 391,340*l*; Marine, 254 142*l*; Agriculture and Forestry, 150,782*l*; Colliery, 61,904*l*; Miscellaneous, 96,621*l*; Pensions and Gratuities, 470,183*l*; Posts and Telegraphs, 153,837*l*; Prisons, 105,476*l*; Surveys, 69,331*l*; Customs, 71,628*l*; Colonial Development Fund Schemes, 24,849*l*.

**Defence**—The Nigerian Regiment consists of 1 battery 3 7 howitzers, 6 battalions of infantry, and 1 signal training centre.

**Production and Industry**—The products (1932) are palm-oil (exports, 128,696 tons), palm kernels (exports, 259 945 tons), cotton lint (exports, 88,064 cwt), cocoa (exports, 60,737 tons), mahogany (exports, 7,544 logs), tin ore (exports, 5,216 tons), gold raw (exports, 16,055 oz). Sheep and goat skins are tanned and dyed. The natives have worked iron, lead, and tin for centuries. There are also deposits of coal, silver, galena, manganese ore, lignite, and monazite (which contains thorium).

Mining rights are vested in the Government, but under an agreement made with the Royal Niger Company at the date of the revocation of the charter, that Company receives half the gross profits derived from royalties on minerals won between the main stream of the Niger on the west and a line running direct from Yola to Zinder on the east, for a period of 99 years with effect from January 1, 1900.

**Commerce.**—The principal ports are Lagos, Warri, Burutu, Sapele, Koko, Akassa, Degema, Port Harcourt, Bonny, Opobo, Calabar, Tiko, and Victoria. Numerous rivers and creeks form the chief routes for transport, and there are many well-made roads.



Considerable trade is carried on in the Northern Provinces. There is also a large trade by caravans which, coming from Salaga in the west, the Sahara in the north, and Lake Chad and Wadai in the east, make use of Kano as an emporium.

The trade and shipping of Nigeria are shown as follows (bullion and specie are included) —

Year	Trade		Shipping entered and cleared	
	Imports	Exports	Total	British only
	£	£	Tons	Tons
1929	13,404,447	17,922,501	4,018,801	2,075,034
1930	12,700,037	15,174,315	3,884,161	2,020,891
1931	6,744,199	10,644,519	3,306,457	1,575,060
1932	7,243,148	9,628,944	2,858,475	1,454,986
1933	6,645,260	9,067,143	2,950,427	1,443,649

The chief imports (1933) were Cotton-piece goods, 2,076,552*l*, iron and steel manufactures, 451,108*l*, fish 266,885*l*, salt, 204,580*l*. The chief exports (1933) were Palm oil, 1,384,431*l*, palm kernels, 1,898,522*l*, cotton lint, 192,989*l*, cocoa, 1,143,627*l*, ground-nuts, 2,064,869*l*, hides and skins, 590,016*l*.

Imports from the British Empire, 1933, 4,959,211*l*, and from U S A , 399,034*l*.

**Communications**—The railway system comprises (1) a Western line from Lagos to Kano (704½ miles), and extension to N'Guru (847½ miles), crossing the Niger by bridge at Jebba, with branches from Minna to Baro (111 miles) and from Zaria to the tin fields (Jos) (133 miles, light railway), and from Zaria to Kaura Namoda (137 miles), and from Ifo to Idogo (27 miles). (2) An Eastern line (569 miles) from Port Harcourt to Kaduna on the Western Railway, crossing the Benue at Makurdi with a branch line connecting from Kafanchan junction (458 miles) with the tin fields (Jos)—62½ miles. Total capital expenditure on Nigerian railway, for the year ending March, 1934, 22,996,697*l*, interest charges payable, 1,045,255*l*, gross receipts, 1,868,171*l*, working expenditure (excluding interest), 1,070,826*l*, net operating surplus (applied to interest charges), 797,345*l*, passengers carried, 5,179,206, goods and minerals transported, 627,475 tons.

The Railway also control the Udi Coal Mines at Enugu, the output of which was 234,296 tons for the year ending March 31, 1934.

There is a wireless station at Lagos under the control of the Eastern Telegraph Company for ship to shore communication, the Post Office also maintain wireless stations at Lagos, Badagry, Buca and two other stations in the Cameroons Province.

In 1933 there were 152 Post Offices in Nigeria and the Cameroons under British Mandate. The Savings Bank on Dec 31, 1933, had 17,721 depositors, with 56,206*l* to their credit.

A special silver coinage for West Africa was introduced in 1913, the denominations being 2*s*, 1*s*, 6*d*, and 3*d*, of the same size, weight, and fineness as corresponding coins of the United Kingdom, and in 1920 an alloy coinage of similar denominations to the silver coinage was added. A nickel coinage (penny, half-penny, and tenth of a penny) is also in use. In 1916 special West African currency notes were introduced (present denominations 20*s* and 10*s*.) The silver coinage is now being withdrawn from circulation.

All West African Currencies are under the control of the West African Currency Board

The Bank of British West Africa, Ltd, and Barclays (Dominion, Colonial and Overseas) Bank, Ltd, have branches in Nigeria

### Books of Reference.

- West Africa Vital Statistics of Non Native Officials 1931  
 Papers relating to the Royal Niger Company London, 1899  
 Boundary Convention with France, 1898 London 1899  
 Annual Reports on Northern and Southern Nigeria  
 Handbook of British West Africa H M Stationery Office, London, 1920  
 Handbook of Nigeria London, 10th ed., 1932  
 Basden (G. T.), Among the Ibos of Nigeria London, 1921  
 Burns (A. C.), History of Nigeria London, 1929  
 Fraser (D. C.), Impressions—Nigeria, 1925 London, 1926  
 Geary (Sir W. M. N.), Nigeria Under British Rule London, 1927  
 Hall (H. C.) Barrack and Bush in Northern Nigeria London, 1924  
 Hastings (A. C.), Nigerian Days London, 1925  
 Hogben (S. J.), The Muhammadan Emirates of Nigeria London 1930  
 Jacob (S. M.), Census of Nigeria, 1931 Vols I-VI London, 1933  
 Johnston (Sir Harry), The Colonisation of Africa Cambridge, 1899  
 Lucas (C. P.), Historical Geography of the British Colonies West Africa Third edition, revised to end of 1912 by A. B. Keith Oxford, 1913—The Partition and Colonisation of Africa London, 1922  
 Lugard (Sir F. D.), Report on the Amalgamation of Northern and Southern Nigeria, and Administration, 1912-19 London, 1920  
 Meek (C. K.), The Northern Tribes of Nigeria 2 vols London, 1926—Tribal Studies in Northern Nigeria 2 vols London, 1931—A Sudanese Kingdom London 1931  
 Migeod (H.), Through Nigeria to Lake Chad London 1924. Across Equatorial Africa London 1926  
 Ormsby Gore (W. G. A.), Report on a visit to West Africa (Cmd 2744) London, 1926  
 Schultze (A.), The Sultanate of Bornu Translated, with additions, by P. A. Bonten London, 1914  
 Talbot (P. A.), Life in Southern Nigeria London, 1923 The Peoples of Southern Nigeria (4 vols) London, 1926  
 Unwin (A. H.), West African Forests and Forestry London, 1920  
 Fischer (I.), Croquis et Souvenirs de la Nigérie du Nord Paris, 1917

### GAMBIA.

Governor — A. F. Richards (2,500l, and 750l allowances) Appointed November, 1933

Gambia was discovered by the early Portuguese navigators, but they made no settlement. During the seventeenth century various companies of merchants obtained trading charters and established a settlement on the river, which, from 1807, was controlled from Sierra Leone, in 1843 it was made an independent Crown Colony, in 1866 it formed part of the West African Settlements, but in December, 1888, it again became a separate Crown Colony. It is administered under a Governor with an Executive and a nominated Legislative Council containing an unofficial element. With the exception of the Island of St. Mary, on which Bathurst, the capital, stands, the whole Colony is administered on the Protectorate system. Since 1901 both banks of the Gambia have been under direct British control up to the Anglo French boundary.

Area of Colony (comprising Bathurst and Georgetown and some adjoining land), 69 square miles, population (1931 Census) 14,370. In the Protectorate (area, 3,999 square miles) the population (1931 Census) was 185,150.

There were, in December, 1933, 6 elementary Government-aided schools and 2 Government Mohammedan schools, with 1,792 pupils enrolled, and an average attendance of 1,082, Government grant, proportional to results

(1933), 1,939½ Of the elementary schools 1 is Anglican, 2 are Roman Catholic, and 3 Methodist The Methodists and Roman Catholics each have 2 secondary schools with a total of 64 boys and 89 girls enrolled A Teacher Training School was opened in 1930 Total Government expenditure on education (1933), 5,498½

There is a company of the Royal West African Frontier Force of 142 men The armed police has a strength of 127 all ranks

### Finance and Trade.

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue	235,265	216,739	184,825	206,132	231,787
Expenditure	289, 06	253,228	227,487	196,014	180,161
Imports <sup>1</sup>	617 852	542,760	252,613	297 841	449,868
Exports <sup>1</sup>	844 760	906,649	529,872	606,514	512,208

<sup>1</sup> Including specie

Public debt on December 31, 1933, was 38,760½ On December 31, 1933, the assets exceeded the liabilities by 126,651½ (excluding public debt, 38,760½, and sinking fund, 644½)

Principal items of revenue in 1933 Customs, 157,162½, Taxes, 14,188½, Licences, 5,872½, Fees of Courts or Office, &c, 19,862½, Post Office, 2,196½, Interest, 4,147½, Port Dues, 2,773½, Miscellaneous, 25,587½

Chief imports, 1933 specie, 13,966½, apparel, 15,872½, bags and sacks, 11,335½, biscuits, bread, and cakes, 2,089½, boots and shoes, 4,088½, cement, 741½, coal, 4,458½, cotton (piece goods), 135,401½, cotton, other, 22,774½, cotton yarn, 16,195½, flour, wheaten, 7,024½, hats and caps, 6,724½, kola nuts, 31,659½, lumber, 1,752½, medicines and drugs, 3,360½, metals, all kinds, 15,214½, motor cars, 1,901½, oils, edible, 6,426½, oils, not edible, 11,273½, oil, palm, 2,121½, rice, 30,031½, soap, 6 909½, spirits, potable, 1,889½, sugar, 14 602½, salt, 1,892½, tea, 1,916½, tobacco, 12,058½, wines, 2,576½, beer, 1,780½ Chief exports ground nuts, 510,700½, palm kernels, 4,199½

Imports from United Kingdom in 1933, 218,000½, exports to United Kingdom, 1933, 176 000½

Of the 421 vessels (1,016,884 tons) entered and cleared in the foreign trade in 1933, 576,148 tons were British

Internal communication is maintained by steamers or launches There are several post offices, and postal facilities are also afforded to all river towns by means of a weekly travelling post office on the Government river mail steamers Postal packets and parcels dealt with in 1933, estimated at 174,504 Bathurst is connected with St Vincent (Cape de Verde) and with Sierra Leone by cable, but there are no local railways Bathurst is in wireless communication with Georgetown, Kuntaur and Basse in the Protectorate The Post Office Savings Bank had 805 depositors holding deposits value 1,805½ A special West African alloy currency was introduced in 1920 (see under Nigeria, p 265) West African currency notes in circulation December 31, 1932, amounted to 215,436½ There is one bank in the Colony, the Bank of British West Africa.

### GOLD COAST.

The Gold Coast first became known through Portuguese navigators in the fourteenth century, and English and Dutch traders and companies exploited

the district in the seventeenth century, their main object being the slave traffic. The Dutch held settlements on the coast until 1871, when a convention was made transferring them to the English. The Colony stretches for 334 miles along the Gulf of Guinea, between the French Ivory Coast and Togoland. It is administered by a Governor with an Executive and a Legislative Council. Attached to it inland are Ashanti and the Northern Territories. Togoland under British Mandate is also attached to the Gold Coast for administrative purposes.

The area of the Colony, Ashanti, Northern Territories and Togoland under British Mandate is 91,843 square miles, population, estimated 1932, 3,271,557, non-Africans, 3,146. Chief towns: Accra, 63,176, Sekondi, 17,884, Cape Coast, 18,030, Keta, 6,405, Winneba, 10,926, Saltpond, 6,369, Koforidua, 11,174.

In the Colony, Ashanti, the Northern Territories and Togoland under British Mandate there were, in 1933-34, 28 Government schools (including 1 technical school), 372 Assisted Schools (including 2 secondary schools and 5 training colleges) which are under the control of the various Missions, and the Prince of Wales' College at Achimota, including kindergarten, primary, secondary and university courses and classes for the training of teachers. The total number of pupils on the roll of Government and Assisted Schools was 44,542, of whom 10,996 were girls and 410 were teachers in training. There are in addition a large number of non-assisted schools supported by the various religious bodies. Government expenditure on education in 1933-34 (including the Northern Territories but excluding Achimota) was 161,984*l*.

The Defence force consists of the Gold Coast Regiment (1 battery of 37 howitzers and 4 companies of infantry).

The strength of the police, which is distributed throughout the Gold Coast Colony, Ashanti, Togoland, under British Mandate, and the Northern Territories is (1933-34) 36 European officers and 2,014 other ranks. Summary convictions (1933-34) 22,399 persons.

Staple products and exports, cocoa, gold, manganese, diamonds, kola nuts, mahogany, palm kernels, rubber, copra, and palm oil.

	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue <sup>1</sup>	4,691,422	4,653,605	3,181,964	3,441,450	3,627,200
Expenditure <sup>2</sup>	5,226,120	4,898,198	3,721,417	3,444,146	3,255,371
Imports <sup>3</sup>	10,082,381	8,958,770	5,605,219	5,54,354	—
Exports <sup>3</sup>	11,287,388	9,300,620	8,318,879	8,048,484	—

<sup>1</sup> Year ending March 31

<sup>2</sup> Including bullion and specie

<sup>3</sup> Year ending December 31

Chief items of revenue, 1933-34: customs and excise, 1,823,465*l*, licences, 180,638*l*, fees of court, 192,513*l*, railways, 798,149*l*, Takoradi harbour, 144,126*l*, posts and telegraphs, 91,427*l*, miscellaneous, 207,931*l*.

Chief items of expenditure, 1933-34: extraordinary, 10,001*l* (includes 1,658*l* expenditure on schemes supported by the Colonial Development Fund), railways, 877,590*l* (includes 1,034*l* for capital works), public debt charges, 715,265*l* (includes 469,564*l* borne by railways and 152,823*l* borne by Takoradi harbour), Public Works Department, 98,190*l*, public works recurrent, 204,688*l*, medical and sanitation, 278,161*l* (includes 6,441*l* for research branch), education, 210,074*l* (includes an endowment of 48,000*l* to Achimota College), agriculture, forestry and animal health, 110,471*l*, Takoradi harbour, 178,343*l*.

Public debt, March 31, 1934, 12,961,000*l*, colony's surplus and reserve

fund, 622,498*l.* and 1,301,476*l.* respectively, Sinking Funds for Amortization, 2,485,192*l.*, Railway Renewals Fund, 587,177*l.*

The principal imports and exports for 1932 were as follows —

Imports			Exports		
	Quantity	Value		Quantity	Value
		£			£
Cotton piece goods (sq yds)	48,420,522	1,200,431	Cacao (tons)	283,745	5,511,860
Machinery (all kinds)	—	254,007	Gold, raw (ozs)	286,568	1,692,565
Iron and steel manufactures (other than corrugated iron sheets)	—	185,131	Diamonds (carats)	842,297	536,946
Motor spirit (galls)	4,095,662	232,584	Manganese ore (tons)	50,688	123,627
Illuminating oil (galls)	2,194,696	108,278	Kola nuts (cwts)	7,101	6,769
Cigarettes (lbs)	298,942	178,804	Palm kernels (tons)	6,099	60,293
Tobacco (lbs)	1,479,088	82,878	Timber (cubic ft)	299,936	37,889
Wheat flour (cwts)	176,303	106,408	Palm oil (tons)	702	10,688
Rice (cwts)	146,440	88,166	Copra (tons)	1,777	20,077
Motor cars	948	111,404	Hides (cattle) untanned (cwt)	1,373	2,304
Silk manufactures, artificial (other than apparel)	—	170,955			

Imports, 1932 United Kingdom, 3,273,593*l.*, U S A, 714,853*l.*, Germany, 385,699*l.* Holland, 297,996*l.*, France, 95,938*l.*

Exports, 1932 United Kingdom, 3,431,191*l.*, U S A, 1,643,461*l.*, Germany, 1,396,151*l.*, Holland, 731,687*l.*, France, 82,911*l.*

The shipping entered and cleared in the foreign trade in 1932 was 3,547,905 tons, of which 1,847,073 tons were British. The harbour of Takoradi, opened in March, 1928, and appointed as a port on December 3, 1928, is the only complete shelter for ships of over 30 ft draught between Sierra Leone and Nigeria.

**Communications**—Railway communication consists of a main line running from Sekondi to Kumasi thence to Accra, a distance of 361 miles, with branches, Takoradi Junction to Takoradi (7 miles), Inchaban Junction to Inchaban (4 miles), Tarkwa to Prestea (19 miles), and Huni Valley to Kade (99 miles). The main line and branches are 3 ft 6 in gauge. There is a branch line Accra to Weshiang (Accra Water Works) 10 miles in length, which is 2 ft 6 in gauge. The railway gross earnings for the year 1933-34 were 796,730*l.*, and the working expenditure, excluding provision for renewals but including pensions was 407,337*l.* The total number of miles open for traffic on March 31, 1934, was 500, and the capital cost, 9,242,458*l.*

There are 6,264 miles of motorable roads in the Gold Coast, Ashanti, and the Northern Territories. There were in the Colony, March 31, 1934, 4,657 miles of telegraph trunks and 7,870 miles of telephone trunks and 282 offices, and there are 78 telephone exchanges with 1,886 telephones in use, and over 3,039 miles of wire in the exchange areas. The telephone trunk system connects up all the main towns in the Colony. Telegrams in 1933-34 256,426. There is a wireless telegraph station at Takoradi. The number of letters, packets, &c, handled in the postal service in 1933-34 was 5,494,927. In 1933-34 the savings bank had 18,077 depositors with 114,955*l.* to their credit.

The Bank of British West Africa, Ltd and Barclay's Bank (Dominion, Colonial and Overseas) operate in the Colony and Ashanti. For currency, see p 265. West African currency notes in circulation at March 31, 1931, amounted to 1,963,573½, March 31, 1932, 2,000,070½, March 31, 1933, 2,038 586½.

**Ashanti** was placed under British protection on August 27, 1896. Under Orders in Council of September 26, 1901, the country was definitely annexed by Great Britain, the Governor of the Gold Coast being appointed Governor of Ashanti, though only some of the laws and ordinances of the Gold Coast apply to the annexed territory. A subsequent Order in Council, dated October 22, 1906, readjusted and defined the boundaries. Ashanti is administered by a Chief Commissioner, with an Assistant Chief Commissioner as relieving officer, and a staff of fourteen District and Assistant District Commissioners. The area is 24 379 square miles and the population (census 1931) was 578,078, non African (1931), 624. Kumasi, the chief town, had (1932) 39,820 inhabitants. For purposes of education, Ashanti is considered as part of the Gold Coast. The number of children in the Government schools was (1932) 1,309, and in the mission schools, 6,630. At the Agricultural and Forestry Training Centre 31 students were in residence during 1933-34. Police force (1933-34), 4 European officers and 255 other ranks. Prosecutions, 1933-34, amounted to 3,547. There are 1,600 miles of motor roads. Agriculture is the staple industry. 77,020 tons of cocoa were exported by rail in 1933-34. Gold output (1933-34), 180,405 oz (766,359½). Average number employed in mining industry, 77 Europeans and 3,564 Africans in 1933-34.

In the western parts of the Colony are rich forests of mahogany, cedar, &c, and trees yielding fruits, oil, rubber, and gum copal. This district has been opened up by a trunk motor road from Kumasi to Pamu (130 miles) on the western frontier, via Sunyani, with the accompanying branch roads. On the eastern side the forests are sparser, though timber and oil trees are common and game fairly plentiful, the products there are chiefly maize, yams, coco yams, bananas, ground nuts, and cocoa, the plantations of which are rapidly extending.

In 1931 there were 1,500 cattle, 10,000 sheep and goats, 20,000 pigs, 400 horses, and 500 donkeys.

The Northern Territories lying to the north of the parallel of 8° N lat, bounded on the west and north by the French possessions and on the east by Togoland, were placed under British protection in 1901. They are administered, under the Governor, by a Chief Commissioner, an Assistant Chief Commissioner and 15 Political officers. The country is divided into two provinces, Northern and Southern, comprising Mamprusi, Laura-Tumu, Wa, Dagomba, Gonja and Kete Krachi Districts, with the headquarters of the Protectorate at Tamale in the Southern Province, 237 miles north of Kumasi. Estimated population (1931), 717,275, non-Africans (1931), 107. Chief towns, Tamale, 12,941, Wa, 5,223, Salaga, 4,826, Bawku, 3,752. Area of the Protectorate, 30,486 square miles. Mandated Territory is about 13,041 square miles in addition. Police force (1931-32), 2 European officers and 266 other ranks. The Mohammedans have substantial mosques, there are Roman Catholic and other missions. For the purposes of education the Northern Territories are regarded as a part of the Gold Coast under the administration of the Director of Education, but having a separate Ordinance and Rules. Government schools exist at Tamale, Gambaga, Salaga, and Wa. Pupils in 1931-32, 894. There are also Mohammedan schools. There are 2,158 miles of permanent motorable roads in the dry season. The chief

crops grown are yams, guinea corn, millet, maize, rice, and tobacco. Live-stock, 1932: cattle, 130,000, sheep and goats, 454,200, donkeys, 15,430, horses, 3,740, pigs, 6,810. The headquarters of the Animal Health Department is at Pong Temale, where there is a laboratory and where Africans are trained to be veterinary assistants. There are 5 quarantine stations through which foreign cattle and sheep enter the Protectorate. Gold bearing quartz and alluvial deposits, and mica, exist.

*Governor of the Gold Coast*—Sir Arnold Weinholt Hodson, K C M G (October 20, 1934)

*Colonial Secretary of the Gold Coast*—George E. London

*Chief Commissioner of Ashanti*—Major F. W. F. Jackson, C M G, D S O

*Chief Commissioner of Northern Territories*—W. J. A. Jones

### SIERRA LEONE

The Colony of Sierra Leone originated in the sale and cession, in 1788, by a native King to English settlers, of a piece of land intended as a home for natives of Africa who were waifs in London, and later it was used as a settlement for Africans rescued from slave ships. It lies between French Guinea on the north and the Republic of Liberia on the east and south east. Sierra Leone proper consists of a peninsula about 26 miles long, and 12 miles broad, terminating in Cape Sierra Leone. The Colony of Sierra Leone extends from the Scarcies River on the north, to the border of Liberia on the south, 180 miles. Inland it extends to a distance varying from 8 to 20 miles and includes the Yellaboi and other islands towards the north, as well as Sherbro and several smaller islands to the south, but the Isles de Los were ceded to France under the Convention of 1904. There are for the Colony and Protectorate a nominated Executive Council and a Legislative Council consisting of the Governor, eleven official members, three elected unofficial members, and not more than seven nominated unofficial members, of whom three are paramount chiefs of the Protectorate. Elected members must be 25 years of age, and hold their seats for five years. The franchise is confined to males.

Those portions of Sierra Leone which are administered strictly as Colony (*viz* the Sierra Leone Peninsula, Tasco Island, Banana Islands, and the township of Bonthe on Sherbro Island) cover an area of approximately 256 square miles. Area of the Colony 4,000 square miles approximately, population (census 1931), 96,422. Europeans, 1931, numbered 420. The birth-rate (1933) was 23.4 per thousand, and the death-rate 22.2, infantile mortality rate 232 per 1,000 registered births. Owing to the fact that many births in the rural districts escape registration, the birth-rate appears lower and the infantile mortality rate higher than they really are. Chief town, Freetown, 55,359 inhabitants (1931). The battalion of the Royal West African Frontier Force has its headquarters at Wilberforce, Freetown. Freetown, the greatest seaport in West Africa, is a second class Imperial coaling-station, with an excellent harbour.

In 1933, there were 49 primary schools, belonging to missionary societies and assisted from public funds, and 2 Government primary schools. The average attendance in these 51 schools was 5,227. Salaries paid by Government, under amalgamation scheme, to African teachers in mission schools, including grants to European teachers at Roman Catholic schools, amounted to 13,191. There were 8 assisted secondary schools with an average attendance of 864. The grant awarded

these secondary schools amounted to 1,276½. One of these (the Albert Academy) includes industrial work in its curriculum. There were also 2 assisted industrial schools with an average attendance of 114, and one (The Sir Alfred Jones' Trades School) controlled by Government with an average of 24 boys. The assisted industrial schools received grants amounting to 280½. Besides these there were 1 preparatory to secondary (assisted), 1 secondary, and 2 primary unassisted schools.

The Government conducts in Freetown a Model School for primary and post primary education with an average attendance of 301, and a secondary school for boys with an average attendance of 119. Fourah Bay College which is under the management of the Church Missionary and Wesleyan Missionary Societies is affiliated to the University of Durham.

Police force at end of 1932 had an authorised strength of 273, including 4 European officers. In 1932, 32 persons were convicted in the Supreme Court, and 43 in the Circuit court.

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue	740,646 <sup>1</sup>	742,972 <sup>1</sup>	884,153 <sup>1</sup>	872,469 <sup>1</sup>	656,529 <sup>1</sup>
Expenditure	871,087 <sup>1</sup>	805,725 <sup>1</sup>	884,008 <sup>1</sup>	831,921 <sup>1</sup>	691,686 <sup>1</sup>
Imports	1,789,058	1,424,175	1,141,611	1,248,346	825,869
Exports	1,532,237	1,216,046	923,613	932,773	783,943

<sup>1</sup> Excluding railway revenue and expenditure

The revenue in 1933 from customs was 870,454½, railway, 145,594½, licences, 20,781½, court fees, 49,246½, post office, 15,654½, light dues, 10,015½, house tax, 81,650½.

Net public debt, December 31, 1933, 2,141,273½.

Principal imports, 1933: cotton manufactures, 167,314½, coal, 20,618 tons, 27,126½, spirits, 9,522 gallons, 8,698½, tobacco manufactured, 42,906 lbs, 13,127½, tobacco unmanufactured, 1,103,163 lbs, 46,209½, oil (illuminating), 260,802 gallons, 14,900½. Principal exports, 1933: ginger, 1,545 tons, 16,544½, kola nuts, 1,812 tons, 43,656½, palm kernels, 64,083 tons, 472,824½, palm oil, 1,617 tons, 17,637½, piassava, 3,500 tons, 30,108½.

Imports (Board of Trade returns) from United Kingdom in 1934, 405,886½, 1933, 449,682½. Exports thereto, 1934, 342,358½, 1933, 338,768½.

The tonnage of vessels entered and cleared in the foreign trade (excluding vessels in Admiralty service) was (1933) 3,509,799 tons, of which 1,949,746 tons were British.

A Government railway, a single line of 2ft 6in gauge, is open from Freetown to Pendembu, near the Liberian frontier, a length of 227½ miles. From Bauya Junction, 64½ miles from Freetown, a branch line runs to Makeni, a distance of 83 miles. Total line open, 1932, was 310 miles, excluding sidings. Total receipts 1933, 145,594½, gross expenditure 1933, 205,931½. There are over 1,932 miles of telegraph and telephone, including electric-train staff lines. In 1931, 1,858,572 postal packets were dealt with in the Colony, money order transactions amounted to 30,502½. There were (1933) 1,166 miles of combined telegraph and telephone wires in operation. There are 70 post offices and postal agencies. At the end of 1933 there were 9,523 depositors in the savings bank with 64,726½ (inclusive of interest) to their credit. The West African Silver Currency was introduced in 1918 (*see* under Nigeria, p 265), and in



1920 West African Alloy Coinage was put into circulation, but British coins are still used. Currency notes of the West African Currency Board are in circulation (251,638 $\frac{1}{2}$  at the end of 1933). The Bank of British West Africa and the Colonial Bank have their headquarters at Freetown.

**The Protectorate.**—The Protectorate was proclaimed August 21, 1896. On March 7, 1913, an Order in Council was issued providing for its administration, this was revoked and replaced by an Order in Council of January 16, 1924. The Order applies to the territories, not being portions of the Colony of Sierra Leone, lying between the sixth and tenth degrees of north latitude and the tenth and fourteenth degrees of west longitude, and beginning at the extreme southerly point of the Colony on the Anglo-Liberian boundary, as delimited under the provisions of the Anglo-Liberian Conventions, November 11, 1885, and January 21, 1911. The Protectorate extends inland about 180 miles.

The Governor and Commander in Chief for the time being of the Colony of Sierra Leone is also the Governor of the Protectorate. Authority is given to the Legislative Council of Sierra Leone, by ordinance, to exercise and provide for giving effect to the powers and jurisdiction acquired by the Crown.

The Protectorate has an area of 27,670 square miles, and a population, according to the census of 1921, of 1,456,148 (natives, 1,450,903). The whole territory has been divided into two Provinces, each of which is placed under a European commissioner. Circuit courts are held at the chief centres of population. There are also district commissioners' courts, chiefs' courts for purely native cases (not serious crime), and combined courts (a chief and a non-native) for small debts and trivial misdemeanours (assaults, abusive language) arising between native and non-native. The chief articles of imports are cotton goods, spirits, hardware and tobacco, the chief exports are palm kernels, kola nuts, palm oil, and ginger. A platinum-bearing area of about 40 square miles has been discovered. Platinum and gold are now being mined in small quantities. Two large hematite deposits have been discovered and exploitation of one deposit is being proceeded with. Deposits of chromite of commercial value have been found at a short distance from the Government Railway. There were, in 1933, 171 mission primary schools, 80 of which received assistance from the Government. The average attendance at the assisted schools was 4,375 and the grant paid them was 8,161 $\frac{1}{2}$ , 6 assisted secondary schools with an average attendance of 535, and which received grants amounting to 1,023 $\frac{1}{2}$ , one industrial school with an average attendance of 52, and which received a grant of 87 $\frac{1}{2}$ , a Government School for the sons and nominees of chiefs at Bo, with 92 pupils at the end of 1933, in 1929, Government opened a Central School at Koyema, the average attendance in 1933 was 84. There were also 7 smaller Government Rural Schools, with a total of 260 pupils.

*Governor* —Henry Monck-Mason Moore, C M G. (July, 17, 1934)

*Colonial Secretary* —Hilary R. R. Blood, C M G. (May, 1934)

### Books of Reference.

#### GAMBIA, GOLD COAST, ASHANTI AND SIERRA LEONE.

- The Annual Blue Books of the various Colonies, and Reports thereon
- The Colonial Office List Annual
- The Gambia Colony and Protectorate An Official Handbook London.
- Gold Coast Handbook Compiled by J. Maxwell London, 1928
- Statistical Abstract for the Colonies Annual

- Aldridge* (T J), *A Transformed Colony Sierra Leone as it was and as it is* London, 1910
- Butt Thompson* (Capt F W), *Sierra Leone in History and Tradition* London, 1926
- Cardinall* (A W), *The Natives of the Northern Territories of the Gold Coast* London, 1920
- Claridge* (W W), *A History of the Gold Coast and Ashanti, from the Earliest Times to the Twentieth Century* 2 vols London, 1915
- Damquah* (J B), *Akan Laws and Customs* London, 1928
- Fuller* (Sir Francis), *A Vanished Dynasty—Ashanti* London, 1920
- Goddard* (T N), *Handbook of Sierra Leone* London, 1925
- Hardinge* (R), *Gambia and Beyond* London, 1934
- Lucas* (C P), *Historical Geography of the British Colonies West Africa* 3rd edition revised to end of 1912 by A B Keith Oxford, 1913 — *The Partition and Colonisation of Africa* London, 1922
- Luke* (H C), *A Bibliography of Sierra Leone* Oxford, 1925
- Macmillan* (A), *The Red Book of West Africa* London, 1920
- Martin* (E C), *British West African Settlements A Study in Local Administration* London, 1927
- McPhee* (Allan), *The Economic Revolution in British West Africa* London, 1927
- Migeod* (F W H), *A View of Sierra Leone* London, 1926
- Rattray* (R S), *Ashanti* London, 1924 — *Ashanti Law and Constitution*. London, 1929 — *The Tribes of the Ashanti Hinterland* Oxford, 1932
- Reeve* (H F), *The Gambia Its History, Ancient, Medieval and Modern* London, 1911
- Utting* (F A J), *The Story of Sierra Leone* London, 1931
- Welman* (C W), *The Native States of the Gold Coast* London, 1930

Zululand See NATAL

## CONDOMINIUM

### ANGLO-EGYPTIAN SOUDAN

#### Government

The rule of Egypt in the Sudan, after having gradually extended during the course of 60 years, was interrupted in 1882 by the revolt of the Mahdi, who, with his successor, the Khalifa, held the country from 1885 for about 13 years under a desolating tyranny. In 1896 an Anglo-Egyptian army commenced operations for the recovery of the lost provinces, and on September 2, 1898, the overthrow of the Khalifa was completed. In November, 1899, he was killed by the Egyptian forces near Gedid.

A convention between the British and Egyptian Governments, signed at Cairo, January 19, 1899, provides for the administration of the territory south of the 22nd parallel of latitude by a Governor-General, appointed by Egypt with the assent of Great Britain, and declares the general principles in accordance with which the administration shall be carried on. The British and Egyptian flags shall be used together, laws shall be made by proclamation, no duties shall be levied on imports from Egypt, and duties on imports from other countries, via the Red Sea, shall not exceed those levied in Egypt, the import and export of slaves is prohibited, and special attention shall be paid to the Brussels Act of 1890 respecting the import and export of arms, ammunition, and spirits.

The Sudan is divided into ten Provinces under Governors. Administration is carried out through British District Commissioners one or more of whom are appointed to each of the districts into which the provinces are subdivided. Native administrative officers are employed under the District Commissioners. Courts of Sheikhs and Chiefs have varying powers of limited jurisdiction over their tribesmen in accordance with native custom throughout the country.

In 1910 a Governor-General's Council was created to assist the Governor

## 276 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—ANGLO-EGYPTIAN SUDAN

General in the discharge of his executive and legislative powers All ordinances, laws and regulations are now made by the Governor-General in Council

### Area and Population.

Extending southwards from the frontier of Egypt to Uganda and the Belgian Congo (approximately N lat 5°), a distance of about 1,650 miles, and stretching from the Red Sea to the confines of Wadai in Central Africa, the subject territory has an area of 1,008,100 square miles The population of the Sudan, according to the most recent estimates, is 5,728,551, including natives of the Sudan, 1,468,712 men, 1,765,971 women, 2,442,397 children, total 5,677,080, non-natives, 51,471 (As so great a proportion of the people are nomads, the numbers are difficult to assess with any degree of accuracy, and the figures of the native population must be taken as approximations only) The Gambela Enclave, situated within the boundaries of Abyssinia, is leased by the Sudan Government from the Abyssinian Government as a Trading Post The Eritrea-Sudan frontier and the frontier with French Equatorial Africa have been delimited and demarcated, as also has the greater part of the frontier with Abyssinia (see under *Abyssinia*) The chief towns are Khartoum, population 49,741, the capital, Omdurman (the old Dervish capital), population 110,436, Khartoum North and Rural District, population 107,720, Wadi Halfa, Merowé, El Damer, Atbara, Port Sudan, Suakin, Kassala, Ed Dueim, Kosti, El Obeid, En Nahud, Wad Medani, Sirga, and El Fasher

### Education.

The schools under the Central Authority are classified as follows—(1) The elementary vernacular schools (Kuttabs), 91 in number (April, 1933), situated in all parts of the country, and with a total number of about 9,323 pupils Instruction is given to boys from 7 to 12 years of age (2) The primary schools, of which there are now 10—at Khartoum, Omdurman, Khartoum North, Wad Medani, Atbara, El Obeid, Halfa, Rufaa, Berber and Port Sudan. The number of boys in attendance is 970 The school at Gordon College is attended by 436 pupils There is also in the Gordon College buildings a training college for students who are eventually drafted out as Kadis in district courts Also in Khartoum, but separate from the Gordon College, is the Elementary Teachers' Training School, attended by 40 students who are being trained as teachers for the Kuttabs The industrial workshops, of which there are two, at Omdurman and Atbara, are attended by 243 boy apprentices There is a training college for girls in Omdurman attended by 30 students, and 22 other girls' schools, attended by 2,203 girls altogether Affiliated to the Gordon College are the Wellcome Tropical Research Laboratories, where investigations are carried on in connection with diseases and with the economic products of the country In addition to the above the Central authority aids 633 native schools (Khalwas) attended in 1933 by about 23,869 boys

### Justice.

The Courts of Justice, as well as the Registry of Lands, the Department of Government Lands, and the offices which deal with the legal business of the Government, are administered by the Legal Secretary, who has a permanent seat *ex officio* on the Governor General's Council There is also an Advocate-General

The High Court of Justice for the trial of civil suits comprises the Court of Appeal and Courts of original jurisdiction Judges of the High Court

sitting singly have general original jurisdiction. The Court of Appeal is constituted by any two or more Judges of the High Court sitting together.

The general superintendence of the High Court is vested in the Chief Justice. In addition to the Chief Justice there are two Judges of the High Court.

Subordinate to the High Court in every province is the Province Court. This comprises a Province Judge, except in Khartoum Province, and District Judges of three grades. An Appeal lies to the Court of Appeal from a decree made in a suit of value more than £E50 if the value of the relief claimed in the appeal is more than £E50. There are wide powers of revision exercised by the Court of Appeal or the Province Judge in matters where there is no right of appeal.

In Provinces where there is neither a High Court Judge nor a specially appointed Province Judge the Governor acts as Province Judge, and, in any District where there is no specially appointed District Judge, the district commissioners and assistant district commissioners act as District Judges. There are six specially appointed British District Judges, and seven specially appointed District Judges of the second grade.

The Mohammedan Law Courts administer the Moslem religious law in cases between Mohammedans relating to succession on death, marriage, divorce, and family relations generally, and also Mohammedan charitable endowments.

In many districts there are native courts presided over by sheikhs, chiefs, or village elders. This system is being developed and extended.

Criminal justice is administered either by single magistrates, or courts of three magistrates. Judges of the High Court, and District Judges of the first and second grades, governors of provinces, district and assistant district commissioners, and some subordinate administrative officials are magistrates; there are also native notables appointed as magistrates to sit as members of courts. Decisions of courts in the more serious cases require confirmation either by the Governor of the province or by the Governor-General, both of whom have extensive powers of revision. Rights of appeal exist.

The Sudan penal code is an adaptation of the Indian penal code.

## Defence

Egyptian troops were evacuated in 1924, and a new Sudan Defence Force, owing allegiance to the Governor-General, has been created.

## Finance

The revenue and expenditure of the Sudan are as follows (£E1 = £10s 6d) —

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	£E	£E		£E	£E
1928	6,646,883	6,045,286	1931 <sup>1</sup>	4,898,618	4,898,618
1929	6,981,590	6,610,274	1932	3,853,798	3,853,798
1930 <sup>1</sup>	4,693,623	4,693,623	1933	3,611,552	3,621,957

<sup>1</sup> Including net receipts only from Railways and Steamers

The main sources of revenue in 1933 were Land Tax (£E20,243), Animal Tax (£E108,296), Royalties (£E138,313), Customs (£E390,717), Railways net profit (£E447,255), Posts and Telegraphs (£E102,074).

These figures do not include the revenue and expenditure of Local

## 278 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—ANGLO-EGYPTIAN SUDAN

Provincial Services, which amounted in 1929, to £E126,584 and £E108,719, 1930, to £E90,132 and £E79,586, 1931, to £E74,968 and £E67,189, 1932, to £E68,839 and £E62,841, 1933, to £E66,102 and £E61,525.

### Production and Commerce

The Sudan is the chief source of the world's supply of gum arabic, exports of which in 1933 amounted to 17,086 tons, valued at £E393,333. Egyptian cotton has been well established, and increasing quantities, which compare favourably with corresponding varieties grown in Egypt, are being produced annually. In 1933-34 the area of cotton on the Gezira Irrigation Scheme (put into operation in 1925) was 174,872 acres and produced a crop of 409,960 kantars of 315 lbs seed cotton. The areas of cotton grown on the Gash and Baraka Deltas were 31,146 and 37,700 acres respectively and produced 61,365 and 22,465 kantars of 315 lbs seed cotton. In addition, increasing quantities of high grade, long staple American cotton are produced in the Northern Provinces of Berber and Dongola under irrigation, and as a rain crop in the Kordofan, Upper Nile, and Mongalla Provinces. The total area under cotton in the 1933-34 season is recorded as 320,934 acres, and the crop of 1933-34 amounted to 650,847 kantars of 315 lbs of seed cotton.

Other products of the Sudan include sesamé, senna leaves and pods, ground nuts, dates, hides and skins, mahogany, dom nuts (vegetable ivory), chillies, shea nuts, salt, ivory and gold. The principal grain crops are dura (great millet), the staple food of the people in the Sudan and used as cattle and poultry food outside the Sudan, and dukhn (bulrush millet). The cattle and sheep trade of the Sudan is capable of great development.

In 1932 there were in the Sudan approximately 22,750 horses, 352,000 asses, 1,000 mules, 1,250,000 cattle, 2,250,000 sheep, 2,000,000 goats, and 400,000 camels. Pigs are kept by the Nubas only—about 5,000.

The forests which line the Blue Nile River banks, rich in fibres and tanning material, extend to the frontier of Abyssinia. The forests of the Southern Sudan contain valuable trees, the mahogany and the shea butter tree being the most important. The finest gum forests are in Kordofan, Fung and Kassala. The sudd area in the upper reaches of the White Nile is composed of an inexhaustible quantity of papyrus.

Gold is being successfully exploited in the Sudan, mines being worked at Gabait and other places in the Red Sea Hills. Salt pans at Port Sudan supply the whole needs of the country, and considerable quantities are exported annually. In 1933 the exports of salt totalled 14,920 tons.

### IMPORTS AND EXPORTS.

Year	Imports <sup>1</sup>	Exports <sup>2</sup>	Year	Imports <sup>1</sup>	Exports <sup>2</sup>
	£E	£E		£E	£E
1929	6,856,114	6,526,112	1932	3,054,644	3,797,528
1930	6,177,410	4,958,282	1933	3,160,619	2,605,725
1931	8,761,013	1,783,795	1934	3,946,796	3,848,896

<sup>1</sup> Including Government Stores.

<sup>2</sup> Excluding re-exports, which were £E312,257 in 1928, £E283,010 in 1929, £E292,731 in 1930, £E281,802 in 1931, £E363,423 in 1932, and £E280,786 in 1933.

Specie (1933 imports £E12,189, re exports £E17,154) and Transit trade (£E148,000 in 1933) are also excluded.

Summary of value of merchandise imported and exported, showing countries of importation and exportation for 1932 and 1933 —

Countries Imported from and Exported to —	Imports		Exports	
	1932	1933	1932	1933
	£E	£E	£E	£E
Abyssinia	171,484	154,862	6,761	15,589
Africa (Union of South)	44,610	53,027	394	402
Arabia	66,036	16,083	2,351	5,846
Australia	95,039	82,283	15,918	8,339
Belgium	143,720	66,918	30,620	36,896
Congo and Uganda	5,703	2,599	3,820	1,318
Egypt <sup>1</sup>	668,336	766,724	228,320	291,858
Eritrea	2,419	3,994	1,001	1,522
France	37,710	34,434	101,588	129,766
Germany	29,246	30,749	64,012	65,700
Great Britain	692,678	799,047	2,667,099	1,574,998
Holland	52,021	8,940	25,648	21,067
Italy	34,980	36,275	91,082	56,942
India (British) and Aden	228,920	176,583	368,511	166,305
Japan	422,675	558,750	18,795	31,422
United States	81,037	28,516	103,222	114,452
Other countries	328,085	340,835	68,386	83,808

<sup>1</sup> Includes goods of non Egyptian origin imported into the Sudan via Egypt  
The value of imports from abroad other than tobacco etc., in parcels post from all countries (excluding Egypt) in 1931 was £E94,408, in 1932 was £E47,919, and in 1933 was £E51,805 These imports are now classified in the same way as other imports

The following table shows the value of the principal imports for 1932 and 1933:—

Articles		1932		1933	
		Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
			£E		£E
Horses, donkeys, mules and camels	units	54	906	133	1,859
Cotton fabrics	tons	6,022	632,308	6,561	714,139
" "	metres	424,700	9,867	127,942	8,769
Empty sacks	tons	3,247	92,147	2,657	64,492
Clothing, underclothing and hosiery	value	—	18,852	—	32,342
Carpets, woollen blankets and rugs	units	17,750	7,940	16,231	9,619
Cordage and Cables	tons	87	5,804	80	4,470
Cotton yarn and sewing cotton	value	—	8,466	—	10,879
Cotton covers	units	28,214	2,404	62,081	7,646
Silk and artificial piece goods	tons	21	7,960	64	14,868
" "	metres	2,413,285	56,641	5,199,418	92,442
Butter and margarine	tons	64	5,975	53	4,132
Sugar, refined	"	12,634	178,735	14,102	204,189
Coffee	"	5,093	207,928	5,053	195,916
Flour (wheat)	"	16,190	116,440	12,456	86,902
Tea	"	1,849	79,527	1,875	76,631
Rice	"	2,086	17,946	1,569	11,444
Spices, pepper and chillies	"	421	15,315	475	14,278
Jams and confectionery	"	499	21,980	472	20,601
Preserved alimentary vegetables	value	—	9,066	—	10,279
Bread and ship's biscuits, biscuits and cakes	tons	60	4,910	50	4,940
Wheat	"	699	5,991	499	3,975
Liquors and liqueurs (including whisky)	litres	95,215	21,171	98,302	20,596
Beer, ale and stout	"	611,923	18,111	622,839	17,872
Wines and champagne	"	104,579	5,974	148,075	7,721
Coal, coke and patent fuel	tons	50,912	51,642	62,144	60,258
Motor spirit (benzine)	cases	18	9	55	18
" "	tons	6,361	59,132	6,825	58,966
Petroleum kerosene	cases	16,634	2,470	10,200	1,426
" "	tons	8,792	15,216	8,979	15,953
Essential and volatile oils	"	42	18,856	54	12,926

Articles		1932		1933	
		Quantity	Value £E	Quantity	Value £E
Soap (household)	tons	2,269	53,880	2,104	45,664
Candles	"	31	1,80	13	818
Matches	value	—	13,741	—	5,453
Chemicals and drugs (including medicinal plants)	"	—	44,566	—	57,104
Tanned and untanned skins and hides, saddlery and other leather goods	"	—	13,404	—	15,793
Boots and shoes	pairs	243,449	21,250	593,389	36,406
Machinery, all kinds of (including steam engines, motor cars, etc.)	value	—	209,650	—	212,719
Finished iron and steel tools, etc.	"	—	170,458	—	128,389
Timber (including railway sleepers)	"	—	26,480	—	33,603
Paper and printed matter	"	—	23,603	—	23,127
Tobacco, tobacco, cigars and cigarettes	tons	175	155,657	162	141,797

The principal exports in 1933 were ginned cotton, 24,395 tons (valued at £E1,396,627), cotton seed, 51,068 tons (£E180,089), gum, 17,086 tons (£E393,333), sesame, 6,569 tons (£E62,979), untanned skins of sheep and goats, 1,057 tons (£E51,647), untanned hides, 1,207 tons (£E36,166), cattle, 5,533 (£E20,054), salted fish, 695 tons (£E19,654), ground nuts, 3,153 tons (£E18,724), gold bullion, 28,069 Troy ozs (£E152,930), dom palm nuts (whole and sliced), 6,859 tons (£E28,439) dom palm nuts (button blanks), 50 tons (£E2,453), dates, 4,925 tons (£E46,057), senna, 467 tons (£E13,727)

### Internal Communications

There is a railway from Wadi Halfa to Khartoum with connections to the Red Sea at Port Sudan and Suakin, to Kareima in Dongola Province and Sennar and El Obeid. There is also a line 498 miles long from Haiya on the Atbara Port Sudan line to Sennar on the Blue Nile passing through Kassala (near Eritrea) and Gedaref. A new section from Gedaref to Sennar Town, 143 miles, was opened in 1929. The total length of the line open for traffic is 2,019 miles as at Dec 31, 1933. The gauge is 3ft 6in.

There is a motor transport service throughout the year between Juba and Aba (Belgian Congo) a distance of 140 miles, and between Juba and Nimule (117 miles) on the Uganda border. Motor transport, privately owned, operates between Nairobi, Kampala and Juba during dry season—November to April—by arrangement.

All navigable arms of the Nile and its tributaries between Assuan (Egypt) and Rejaf are served by a fleet of Government steamers.

There is landline and wireless telegraph communication with Egypt and Erythrea, wireless communication with Gambia in Western Abyssinia, Kenya and Uganda, and submarine cable communication with the Hedjaz. There are 21 wireless stations (including 1 coast station), 5,753 miles of telegraph and telephone routes, and 22,910 miles of wire. There are 1,614 telephone subscribers. There are 77 post and telegraph offices and 16 travelling post offices. In 1933, 12,992,000 postal packets were dealt with, 172,734 parcels, and 611,198 telegrams.

*Governor-General*—Sir George Stewart Symes, K C M G, K B E, D S O  
(Appointed October 30, 1933)

*G O C Troops*—Brigadier G S Butler, C M G, D S O

*Legal Secretary*—B H Bell, Esq, C B E

*Civil Secretary*—J A Gillan, Esq

*Financial Secretary*—H E Fass, Esq, C B, O B E.

## Books of Reference.

### 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Egypt and the Sudan Despatch to H M High Commissioner Cmd 2269 London, 1924

Handbook of the Sudan London Annual—Annual Reports on the Sudan—Sudan Customs Monthly and Annual Statements of Trade with Foreign Countries and Egypt—Central Economic Board Monthly and Annual Reports—Sudan Almanac

### 2 NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

*Baedeker's Egypt* 8th Edition 1929

*Bernatzik* (H A), Zwischen Weissem Nil und Belgisch Kongo Vienna, 1929

*Budge* (Sir E A W), The Egyptian Sudan, its History and Monuments, 2 vols, London, 1907—By Nile and Tigris London, 1920

*Crabtree* (P), The Winning of the Sudan Toronto, 1934

*Dugmore* (Major A R), The Vast Sudan London, 1924

*Elston* (R), The Traveller's Handbook for Egypt and the Sudan London, 1929

*Evans* (I L), The British in Tropical Africa London, 1929

*Grossard* (Lt Col), Mission de Délimitation de l'Afrique Equatoriale Française et du Soudan Anglo Egyptien Paris, 1925

*Macmichael* (Sir H A), A History of the Arabs in the Sudan 2 vols Cambridge, 1922—The Anglo Egyptian Sudan London, 1934

*Macmillan's Guides* Guide to Egypt and the Sūdān 7th ed London, 1916

*Millais* (J G), Far away up the Nile London, 1924

*Pflege* (R P), Vers les Uelès par la Voie du Nil Brussels, 1929

*Tessman* (G), Die Baja ein Negerstamm in mittleren Sudan Stuttgart, 1934

The works of many travellers may be consulted, among them being those of Baker (1867-79), Colborne (1883), Colston (1878), De Cosson (1873), Ensor (1875-76), Felkin (1879-80), Jephson (1887-88), Junker (1875-76), Grant (1864), Lejean (1860-61), Petherick (1852), Marno (1873-75), Schweinfurth (1868-71), Speke (1863), Russegger (1838) Also see Bibliography appended to Dr Budge's 'The Egyptian Sudan'

See also under Egypt, below

## BRITISH MANDATED TERRITORIES IN AFRICA (TANGANYIKA, SOUTH-WEST AFRICA, CAMEROONS, AND TOGOLAND).

### TANGANYIKA TERRITORY (LATE GERMAN EAST AFRICA)

**Government**—German East Africa was conquered in 1918, and was subsequently divided between the British and Belgians. In March, 1921, the district of Ujiji and part of Bukoba, formerly administered by the Belgians, were handed over to British jurisdiction. The country is administered under mandates approved by the League of Nations. The mandates lay down conditions directed against slavery, forced labour (except for essential public works and services), abuses in connection with the arms traffic, the trade in spirits, usury, and security of labour. The interests of natives are safeguarded.

Under an Order in Council, dated July 22, 1920, the Territory is administered by a Governor, who is assisted by an Executive Council, all of whose members are nominated. A Legislative Council has been constituted as from Oct 1, 1926, consisting of 13 official members and not more than 10 non-official members. Rights in or in relation to any public lands vest in the Governor, but the Secretary of State for the Colonies may appoint, if he sees fit, another trustee or trustees to exercise such right. A Native Affairs Department was established in 1926.

**Area and Population.**—The Territory extends from the Uмба River on the north to the Rovuma River on the south, the coast-line being about



500 miles in length, and includes the adjacent islands. The northern boundary runs approximately north-west to Lake Victoria at the intersection of the first parallel of southern latitude with the eastern shore (Mohuru Point). The boundary on the west follows the Kagera River (the eastern frontier of Ruanda), thence the eastern boundary of Urundi to Lake Tanganyika. The western boundary then follows the middle of Lake Tanganyika to its southern end at Kasanga (formerly Bismarckburg), whence it goes south-east to the northern end of Lake Nyasa. Rather less than half way down the lake the boundary turns east and joins the Rovuma River, whose course it follows to the sea. The total area is about 360,000 square miles, which includes about 20,000 square miles of water. Dar es Salaam is the capital, population, approximately 29,500.

The native population consists mostly of tribes of mixed Bantu race, and was enumerated (April, 1921) at 4,107,000. In 1933 the European population was estimated at 8,304 and the native population at 5,000,160. European population, 1931 census 5,236 males, 2,981 females, total, 8,217. Asiatic population, 1931 census 20,462 males, 12,225 females, total, 32,687. Native population, 1931 census 2,428,216 males, 2,594,424 females, total 5,022,640. According to German law every native born after 1905 was free, but a mild serfdom was continued under German rule. Legislation for the abolition of slavery was enacted in 1922.

**Education.**—There were in 1933, 88 Government schools with an average attendance of 6,000 pupils, and 8,359 Mission schools with an average attendance of 135,812 pupils. The amount allotted to education in 1933 was 93,000*l*. There are 3 schools for the children of Dutch settlers in the Arusha District and another European school at Aiusla in the Northern Province. There are also 4 German schools, 2 in the Lushoto, 1 each in the Mbulu and Iringa Districts, and 2 Greek schools in the Northern Province. Three kindergarten schools at Dodoma, Tanga and Tabora, receive grants from Government. A school for young European children was established in Dar-es Salaam in 1929, and a correspondence course exists for children in outlying districts who are unable to attend school.

There is a monthly paper published by the Government in Swahili.

**Finance**—The revenue and expenditure for 5 years were —

	1930-31	1931-32	1932 (April-Dec)	1933	1934 <sup>1</sup>
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue	1,749,478	1,522,868	1,290,891	1,564,788	1,672,320
Expenditure	2,102,501	1,820,928	1,255,164	1,655,198	1,672,073

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The chief items of revenue in 1933 were licences, taxes, etc., 802,366*l*, customs, 414,755*l*, fees of court or office, 115,496*l*, miscellaneous, 49,772*l*, posts and telegraphs, 71,178*l*, revenue from government property, 80,372*l*. The chief items of expenditure were public works, 133,984*l*, provincial administration, 323,885*l*, medical and sanitation, 190,716*l*, police and prisons, 138,149*l*, education, 89,355*l*, posts and telegraphs, 80,973*l*, military, 82,352*l*.

Loans were received from the Imperial Government in the years 1920-21 to 1925-26, amounting to 3,135,446*l* for capital improvements and developments and were expended upon railway works, 1,298,614*l*; other works, 766,824*l*, restoration of war damage, 177,909*l*, and to meet deficit

upon recurrent account, 897,599*l*. Interest at 5 per cent and sinking fund at 1 per cent is being paid on the loan for railway and other works, while the balance is temporarily free of interest, but repayment will be considered in 1938. Other loans: Guaranteed Loan, 1948-68, 2,070,000*l*, of which 1,781,604*l* are allocated to railway works, Guaranteed Loan, 1951-71, 8,000,000*l*, of which 2,029,728*l* are allocated to railway work.

**Defence.**—The Southern Brigade Headquarters, the Brigade Signal Section, the Brigade Supply and Transport Corps, the 2nd and 6th Battalions of the King's African Rifles, totalling about 1,000 native soldiers and 85 European officers, are stationed in the Territory. The police force consisted (1938) of 1,800 all ranks.

**Production and Industry.**—The total area under forest other than savannah forest is approximately 4,072 square miles of which 97·1 per cent is Government forest reserves, 1·4 per cent awaits reservation, and 1·5 per cent is valuable forest in private ownership. These forests contain some good merchantable timbers in large quantity, among which Pencil Cedar, Yellow-Wood and Myule are the most important. In addition, valuable species of hard woods occur as single trees or in groups widely scattered throughout large areas of savannah forest. Ebony is plentiful near the coast, and the creeks and river mouths support extensive mangrove woods valuable as a source of tanning bark and poles. The possible output of the Territory's forests far exceeds the present local consumption. The approximate production of timber and fuel wood in 1933 was 123,274 and 4,527,000 cubic feet respectively.

In 1933 there were 5,450,280 cattle, 2,346,018 sheep and 3,332,983 goats in the territory.

The value of minerals produced in 1933 was: diamonds, 2,389*l*, gold, 201,686*l*, salt, 31,782*l*, mica, 2,630*l*, tin, 11,002*l*, red ochre, 191*l*. Companies desiring to investigate the mineral resources can obtain information and assistance from the Mines Dept., Dar es-Salaam.

**Trade and Shipping.**—There is a uniform Customs tariff in Tanganyika, Kenya, and Uganda. Total imports, 1932, 1,872,012*l*; 1933, 1,946,687*l*; total exports, 1932, 2,356,942*l*; 1933, 2,725,878*l*.

Chief exports, 1933: Sisal (69,600 tons), 881,772*l*; cotton (113,677 centials), 276,864*l*; coffee (12,718 tons), 429,523*l*; ground-nuts (19,177 tons), 166,223*l*; hides and skins (4,140 tons), 165,382*l*; copra (8,157 tons), 62,160*l*; grain (222,658 cwt), 80,145*l*; sesame (4,441 tons), 41,845*l*; beeswax (680 tons), 52,751*l*; ghee (9,604 cwt), 19,586*l*; diamonds (1,373 carats), 2,389*l*; gold (38,704 ozs troy), 195,389*l*. Chief imports, 1933: Cotton piece goods, 443,195*l*; iron and steel manufactures, 63,458*l*; food-stuffs, 110,015*l*; machinery, 137,227*l*; building materials (including cement and galvanised iron sheets), 66,334*l*; kerosene and motor spirits, 127,128*l*; sugar, 57,981*l*; rice, 4,395*l*; spirits, 27,484*l*; cigarettes, 56,926*l*.

In 1933, 469 steamers (exclusive of coastal boats) of 2,169,786 tons, and 5,608 dhows of 111,422 tons, entered and cleared the various coast ports from places beyond the Territory.

The chief seaports are Dar-es-Salaam, Tanga, Lindi, and Mikindani.

**Communications.**—Light motor traffic is now possible over 15,555 miles of road during the dry season.

There are two railways of metre gauge in the territory. The Tanga Railway from Tanga to Arusha via Moshi (273 miles), and the Central Railway from Dar es-Salaam to Kigoma (772½ miles), with a branch line from

Tabora to Mwanza (235½ miles) and a branch line from Manyoni to Kinyangiri (93 miles) via Singida. There are steamers on Lakes Victoria, Nyasa and Tanganyika.

Dar es-Salaam is in telegraphic communication with many inland centres and with the adjoining territories Nyasaland, Kenya, Uganda and Northern Rhodesia. Cable communication exists between Dar-es Salaam and Zanzibar and communication with the Belgian Congo is effected by wireless between Kigoma and Albertville. A wireless station exists at Dar es Salaam for communication with shipping, and stations for dealing with aircraft are installed at Mbeya, Dodoma and Moshi, which are ports of call for Imperial Airways Mail Service, London to Capetown. There are 135 Post Offices and Postal Agencies (105 of which have telegraphic facilities), and 140 Telegraph Offices. Telegraph Money Order and Savings Bank business is conducted at 23 Head Offices, and Postal Order and ordinary Money Order business at 18 Sub Offices. Telephone Exchanges are established and Trunk Telephone communication is in operation between various centres in the Territory and also with Mombasa and Nairobi.

East African currency is in use consisting of a silver shilling, the equivalent of 100 cents, a 50 cent silver piece, copper and bronze 10 cent, 5 cent, and 1 cent pieces. There are currency notes in denominations ranging from 5 to 1000 shillings. Four banks, the National Bank of India, the Standard Bank of South Africa, Barclays Bank (Dominion, Colonial and Overseas) and the Banque du Congo Belge, have branches in the country.

*Governor*—Sir Harold MacMichael, K C M G, D S O (January 25, 1934)

*Chief Secretary*—P E Mitchell, C M G, M C (August 3, 1934)

### Books of Reference

- Official Reports on Tanganyika Territory (Annual) London  
 Travel Guide to Tanganyika and Central Africa. Issued by the Tanganyika Railways and Harbour. London  
*Calvert* (A F), German East Africa. London, 1917  
*Dundas* (Hon C), Kilimanjaro and its people. London, 1924  
*Fonek* (H), Deutsch-Ostafrika. Berlin, 1909  
*Joelson* (F S), The Tanganyika Territory. London, 1920—Eastern Africa To-day London, 1928  
*Reid* (E), Tanganyika Without Prejudice. London, 1934  
*Smuts* (J C), German East Africa, *Geographical Journal*, March, 1918  
*Sayers* (G F), Editor. Handbook of Tanganyika. London, 1930

### SOUTH-WEST AFRICA

**Situation and Physical Features.**—This country is bounded on the north by Portuguese West Africa and North Rhodesia, on the west by the Atlantic Ocean, on the south and southern portion of the eastern boundary by the Cape Province of the Union, and on the remainder of the eastern boundary by the Bechuanaland Protectorate and North Rhodesia. On the western coast, a strip varying from 60 to 100 miles in width and extending from the Orange River in the south to the Ugab River, which borders on what is known as the Kaokoveld, consists of barren desert, and this is also the case in that portion of the Great Kalahari depression which is included in the country on its eastern boundary. The eastern portion is, however, not barren, being good grazing land.

The Kunene River and the Okavango, which form portions of the northern border of the country, the Zambesi, which forms the eastern boundary of the Caprivi Strip, the Kwando or Mashi, which flows through the Caprivi

Strip from the north between the Okavango and the Zambesi, and the Orange River in the south, are the only permanently running streams. But there is a system of great sandy dry river beds throughout the country, in which water can generally be obtained by sinking shallow wells, these are the Kuiseb, Swakop, Omaruru and Ugab on the west, the Fish River in the south, the Nosob, the Auob and the Elephant Rivers in the south east, and a series of what are known as Omuramba in the north-east, with numerous smaller stream beds. In the Grootfontein area, which geologists describe as a 'karst' region, there are large supplies of underground water, but except for a few springs, mostly hot, there is no surface water throughout the country.

**Government and Administration**—The country was annexed by Germany in 1884, but was surrendered to the Forces of the Union of South Africa on July 9, 1915, at Khorab. It is now administered by the Union under a Mandate from the League of Nations, dated December 17, 1920. The laws of the Union, subject to local modifications, if required, may be applied to the country and are gradually being introduced.

The Administration is conducted from Windhoek, and the country is divided into 17 Districts controlled by Magistrates. In addition there is a Chief Native Commissioner at Windhoek who has charge of all Native Affairs in the Territory. Under him are officers at the larger labour centres and Superintendents of Reserves in the Districts where there are large Native Reserves. The Native Commissioner in Ovamboland keeps in touch with the Ovambos living there. There is also an officer stationed at Kuring Kuru on the Okavango River, who keeps close touch with the natives living along the North-Eastern border of the territory.

Windhoek, the capital, is situated in the centre of the territory, and with its surrounding district contains a population of 4,602 Europeans (1926 Census) and 12,488 (estimated) Natives.

The administration has been vested by the Union Parliament in the Governor General of the Union, who has delegated his powers to an Administrator with full authority to legislate. By Act No. 42 of 1925 the Union Parliament conferred a Constitution on South-West Africa, providing for an Executive Committee, an Advisory Council, and a Legislative Assembly with such powers, authorities and functions severally as are in the Act defined.

*Administrator*—D G Conradie (April, 1933)

**Area and Population.**—The total area of the country including the Caprivi Zipfel is 317,725 square miles, that of Walvis Bay, administered by S W A, 374 square miles.

The European population according to the figures of the 1926 Census amounted to 24,115, and in 1933 was estimated at 31,600. The Native population is estimated at 241,733. As large areas of the country, particularly along the coast and in the north, are uncivilised, it has been impossible to procure precise figures. In particular it has been difficult to estimate the numbers of the Bushmen, who still exist in considerable numbers in the north eastern portion of the country.

The principal native races are the Ovambos, Hereros, Bergdamaras or Klipkaffirs, Hottentots and Bushmen.

The Ovambos are a Bantu race and follow agriculture. They still possess to its full extent tribal organisation.

The Hereros are a pastoral people who formerly owned enormous herds of cattle. The Germans oppressed them, their tribal organisation completely disappeared and they were scattered throughout the country on farms.

and in the different towns, where they formed the ordinary source of labour. The Herero makes an excellent herd. Since the British occupation of the country Reserves have been set apart for them and they have considerably increased in numbers and in animal wealth.

The Bergdamaras are, it is believed, also of Bantu origin, though some authorities hold that they belong rather to the Hottentot race whose language they now speak. They are an inferior tribe and were alternately the slaves of the Hereros and the Hottentots in pre-European days, as the former or the latter were in the ascendant.

The Hottentots, so called, consist of two distinct sections—one, whose remnants are found in the central portions of the country, being of pure native extraction, the source of which is but little understood, the other is composed of tribes resulting from an admixture of European blood in the Cape with the Hottentot races residing there a couple of centuries ago, which, after conflict with their European neighbours, sought refuge across the Orange River.

The Bushmen are the oldest inhabitants of South-West Africa and are found in considerable numbers in its eastern portion from Lat 26° to the Northern boundary.

In the centre of the country just south of the Windhoek district is the Bastard Gebiet occupied by a race known as the Bastards, whose origin is much the same as the second class of Hottentots mentioned above, except that the admixture of European blood is much greater and their ordinary language is Cape Dutch. These people have a measure of self-government under a council of which the local Magistrate is Chairman. They number about 5,000.

**Education —European.**—There are (1933) 62 Government schools with 4,290 pupils, and 63 registered private schools with 944 pupils. Of the children in Government schools 749 are accommodated in hostels which are conducted by the Administration in conjunction with 19 of the Government schools. The general policy has hitherto been to bring the country children into these hostels and so obviate the necessity of single teacher country schools. In consequence of the expenditure involved, however, this policy is now being modified, and wherever possible Government farm schools and aided private farm schools are being established. There are 3 Government farm schools and 45 aided private farm schools.

**Native**—The education of the Natives is under the direct supervision of the various Missions. There are (1933) 73 Government aided mission schools for coloured and native children, with 4,343 pupils. There are 2 Training Schools for Native Teachers, subsidised by the Government, with 48 student teachers in training, and 2 industrial schools in which 32 pupils are enrolled.

**Finance**—The revenue and expenditure for 5 years were —

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35 <sup>1</sup>
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue	619,229	528,845	834,489	452,554	448,500
Expenditure <sup>2</sup>	1,271,281	1,166,539	662,950	667,459	850,548

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

<sup>2</sup> Including loan expenditure, 1930-31, 867,411*l*, 1931-32, 418,708*l*, 1932-33, 65,470*l*, 1933-34, 54,250*l*, 1934-35, 150,000*l*.

For the purposes of Customs and Excise revenue the territory is included in the South African Customs Union, and a lump sum based on the customs

and excise duties on goods consumed in the territory is paid over to the Administration. The total annual revenue from this source is now approximately 110,000*l*.

**Production and Industry**—South West Africa is essentially a stock-raising country, the absence of water rendering agriculture, except in the Northern and North eastern portions, almost impossible. Generally speaking the southern half of the Territory is suited for the raising of small stock, while the central and northern portions are better fitted for cattle. The stock census for the year 1933 was as follows: 628,462 head of cattle, 2,210,293 head of small stock, 18,412 horses, 64,958 donkeys and 1,443 mules. Considerable attention is now being paid to the production of butter, the quantity manufactured during the year being 2,728,645 lbs., of which 2,678,190 lbs. were exported.

More and more attention is being centred on the production of Karakul pelts. The number exported during the year was 441,754.

Minerals constitute 70 to 80 per cent of the total value of exports in the Territory. Diamonds, which constitute the principal production, are recovered from alluvial sources on a 300 mile stretch along the coast line from the Orange River northward. Exports in 1933: 9,113 carats, valued at 57,860*l*., in 1932: 44,313 carats, valued at 211,170*l*.

Copper, lead, vanadium and tin are at present being worked in the north of the Territory. Exports: copper lead ore, copper lead matte and pig lead, valued, in 1933, nil, in 1932, at 19,700*l*.; Vanadium, as concentrates valued, in 1933, at 44,312*l*., in 1932, at 52,200*l*.; Tin, as concentrates, valued, in 1933, at 28,800*l*., in 1932, at 10,000*l*.

**Commerce.**—Imports and exports for 6 years —

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
	£	£		£	£
1928	2,881,562	3,555,937	1931	1,631,766	1,438,981
1929	3,081,846	3,595,813	1932	884,192	1,150,420
1930	2,120,282	2,617,127	1933	1,048,554	1,445,728

Imports from overseas, 1933, 240,826*l*., Union of South Africa, 771,871*l*.; Exports overseas, 754,312*l*., Union of S. A., 646,031*l*.

The bulk of the direct imports into the country is landed at Walvis Bay, which is now administered as a portion of South West Africa, and the Government proposes to develop this port as the main harbour.

**Communications**—The railway line between De Aar Junction and Prieska has been extended through Upington across the Orange River and joined up with the line from Kalkfontein to Windhoek and Walvis Bay.

The total length of the line inside South West Africa is 1,128 miles of 3ft. 6in. gauge, and 353 miles of 2ft. gauge. There are also 98 miles of private line, most of which have been constructed for the service of the diamond fields south of Luderitz.

At the 31st March, 1934, there were 101 Post Offices and 982 Private Bag Services distributed by rail or road transport. The number of articles posted was 2,887,348 and 4,533,552 were received.

On 31st March, 1934, there were 5,012 miles of trunk lines, 533 miles of telegraphs, 2,272 miles of super-imposed telegraphs and telephones, 467 miles of rural telephones and 1,740 miles of farm telephone lines, 79 telegraph offices, 36 telephone exchanges, and 1,248 telephone subscribers.

A Post Office Savings Bank was established in 1916. The number of accounts open at 31st March, 1934, was 7,086, with a credit of 197,853/-. Savings certificates of a value of 50% are also issued. The balance due to holders as at March 31, 1934, amounted to 38,500/.

At Walvis Bay there is a 3½ kw Coastal Wireless Station for long-wave and a 1 kw set for short wave working.

### Books of Reference.

Numerous Imperial Blue Books, especially the Report on the Natives of South West Africa (Cd 9146, London, 1918), and Cape Parliamentary Papers, especially the Report on Ovamboland (U G 88/15 Pretoria, 1915).

South West Africa Handbook. H M Stationery Office London, 1920.

Administration of South West Africa, The Native Tribes of South West Africa Windhoek, 1928.

The Native Tribes of South West Africa. London, 1929.

Barth (Paul), Suedwest Afrika. Leipzig, 1926.

Calvert (A F), South-West Africa during the German occupation. London, 1915.

Evans (I L), The British in Tropical Africa. Cambridge, 1928.

Irie (L), Die Herero. Guetersloh, 1906.

Kaasen (Erich), Diamanten Wüste Suedwestafrikas. Berlin, 1926.

Keltie (J S), The Partition of Africa. London, 1895.

Tonnesen (J), The South West African Protectorate. 'Geographical Journal,' April 1917.

Wagner (P H), The Geology and Mineral Industry of South-West Africa. Cape Town, 1916.

### BRITISH CAMEROONS.

The Cameroons, lying between British Nigeria and the French Congo, marches with the eastern boundary of Nigeria north-eastwards from the coast to Lake Chad. It was captured from the Germans in February, 1916, and was divided between the British and French under a Declaration signed at London July 10, 1919. The British portion is a strip stretching the whole length, save for one short break, of the Nigerian boundary. Area 34,559 square miles and population estimated at 781,115. Bantu negroes live near the coast, Sudan negroes inland. The country is administered under a mandate conferred on July 20, 1922, containing provisions directed against slavery, forced labour (except for essential public services) and abuses of the traffic in arms and spirituous liquors. The northern part is attached to the Provinces of Bornu, Benue and Adamawa in Nigeria, and the southern part, known as the Cameroons Province, to the Southern Provinces of Nigeria. There are 6 Government schools in the Cameroons Province and a number of schools controlled by Native Administrations and Missions. There is also an Elementary Teachers' training centre.

There are graduated direct taxes for natives and Europeans. The revenue and expenditure are incorporated in the accounts for Nigeria. Government revenue for 1932-33, 81,042/., expenditure, 129,829/.

The soil in the coast region is fertile, and this area is heavily forested. Near the coast are a number of plantations controlled by European firms. Their chief products are palm oil, palm kernels, cocoa, rubber and bananas.

Imports into the British Cameroons in 1933, 117,092L., exports, 168,037L. Chief exports bananas (dried and fresh), 17,822 tons, palm kernels, 1,617 tons, palm oil, 1,837 tons, cocoa, 72,160 cwts, and rubber, 367,360 lbs. Chief imports textiles, salt, iron wares, kerosene, fish, rice, tobacco, cigarettes and motor spirit. In 1933, 112 vessels, having a total tonnage of 225,665, entered and cleared the port of Victoria, and 89 vessels (61,256 tons) entered the port of Tiko.

The currency is British, similar to that in use in Nigeria.

Administrator of British Zone — The Governor of Nigeria.

### Books of Reference

- Cameroon Handbook. H M Stationery Office, London, 1920  
 Nigeria Handbook, 1933 (Government Printing Department, Lagos)  
 British Mandate for the Cameroons, Togoland and East Africa (Cmd 1794) London 1923  
 Reports on Administration of Cameroons under British Mandate Annual. London  
 Calvert (A F) The Cameroons London, 1917  
 Haase (L.), Durchs unbekannte Kamerun Berlin 1915  
 Mansfeld (A.), Westafrika aus Urwald und Steppe Zwischen Crossfluss und Benue Munich, 1928  
 Meek (C K), Tribal Studies in Northern Nigeria 2 vols London, 1931  
 Migeod (F W H)—Through British Cameroons London, 1925  
 Reynolds (A J), From the Ivory Coast to the Cameroons London, 1929  
 Zimmermann (E), Neukamerun Berlin, 1913

### TOGOLAND

Togoland, between the Gold Coast Colony on the west and French Dahomey on the east, was surrendered unconditionally by the Germans to British and French forces in August, 1914. On September 30th, 1920, the country was divided between France and Britain in accordance with the Franco-British declaration of July 10th, 1919. The boundary between the two spheres extends from the north west corner in a general direction south-east and south, terminating not far from the port of Lome, but so that no part of the British sphere reaches the coast. (See map in the YEAR Book for 1920.) The area allotted to Great Britain is 13,041 square miles, and for administrative purposes it is attached to adjacent provinces of the Gold Coast Colony and Northern Territories. The population, according to the 1931 census, is 293,671 (excluding 43 non Africans).

For purposes of education Togoland under British mandate is considered as part of the Gold Coast.

In the British mandated area the Ewe Mission has 67 schools with 3,160 pupils, average daily attendance 3,008, the Roman Catholic Mission has 25 schools with 1,644 pupils, average daily attendance 1,402, and the First Century Gospel Mission has 2 schools with 135 pupils, average daily attendance 124.

The revenue and expenditure of the area are now included in the figures for the Gold Coast. Expenditure still greatly exceeds revenue.

Separate figures for imports and exports are no longer available, being included in the general total for the Gold Coast.

The principal imports are cotton goods, salt, and tobacco. Principal exports are palm oil, palm kernels, cocoa, kola nuts, and raw cotton.

*Administrator of British Area*—The Governor of the Gold Coast

### Books of Reference.

- Draft Mandate for Togoland (Cmd 1850) London, 1921  
 Official Reports on the British Sphere of Togoland Annual London  
 Togoland Handbook H M Stationery Office, London, 1920  
 Trierenberg (G.), Togo Berlin, 1914

## AMERICA.

**Antigua, Bahamas, Barbados.** See WEST INDIES

### BERMUDA.

A Colony, with representative government, consisting of a group of 360 small islands (about 20 inhabited), 580 miles east of North Carolina and



677 miles from New York, noted for its climate and scenery, favourite winter resort for Americans, who number some 80,000 annually

The Spaniards visited the islands in 1515, but they had previously been discovered (the exact date is unknown) by Juan de Bermudez, after whom they were named. No settlement was made, and they were uninhabited until a party of colonists under Sir George Somers was wrecked there in 1609. A company was formed for the 'Plantation of the Somers' Islands, as they were called at first, and in 1684 the Crown took over the Government.

*Governor* — Lieut. General Sir T. Astley Cubitt, K C B, C M G, D S O, appointed 1931 (3,000*l* salary, 1,000*l* entertainment, 200*l* duty pay), assisted by an Executive Council of 7 members (four official) appointed by the Crown, a Legislative Council of 9 members (three official), also appointed by the Crown, and an elected House of Assembly of 36 members, 2,608 electors.

Area, 19.3 square miles (12,360 acres, 1,400 under cultivation). Civil population, estimated 1933, 29,116 (11,684 white). In 1933 the birth rate was 30.05 and the death rate 12.0 per 1,000, there were 201 marriages. In 1930 there was an excess of immigration over emigration of 453. Chief town, Hamilton, population 3,259. Bermuda is an important naval base on the America and West Indies Station, with dockyard, victualling establishment, &c. Police force, 1933, 84.

Education is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 13, and Government assistance is given by the payment of grants, and, where necessary, school fees, but there are no Government schools. In 1933, 30 aided schools, with 4,212 pupils, received in Government grants 17,374*l*. There is 1 garrison school and 1 naval school, about 19 other primary schools receiving no Government grant.

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue	364,675	429,190	464,351	406,924	419,121
Expenditure	334,262	409,572	458,700	443,501	414,667

Chief sources of revenue 1933: customs, 235,748*l*; lighthouse tolls, 9,057*l*; postal, 26,657*l*. Chief items of expenditure: salaries, public works, education. In 1933, 62,329*l* was spent on the tourist traffic. Public debt (1933), 117,476*l*.

The chief products are onions, potatoes, lily bulbs, and various kitchen garden vegetables.

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports <sup>1</sup>	1,718,248	1,954,568	2,463,259	1,891,526	1,397,066
Exports	185,903	191,727	119,005	145,950	119,578

<sup>1</sup> Excluding Government stores from imports.

Imports (excluding Government stores) from United Kingdom in 1933, 506,883*l*; Canada and British West Indies, 317,111*l*; other countries, 573,572*l*.

Food supplies are mostly imported from the United States and Canada, and nearly all the export produce of Bermuda goes to Canada. The principal imports in 1933 were fancy goods, 87,031*l*; woollen clothing,

57,603*l* , hardware, 47,057*l* , cotton clothing, 44,830*l* , beef (fresh) 40,563*l* , electrical, 39,425*l* , whisky, 36,852*l* , lumber, 36,004*l* , furniture, 32,098*l* , perfumery, 27,875*l* , fuel oil, 27,571*l* , boots and shoes, 27,343*l* , oats, 24,580*l* , cigarettes, 24,531*l* , stationery, 22,664*l* , patent medicines, 22,172*l* . The principal exports in 1933 were lily bulbs, 4,910*l* , potatoes, 24,636*l* , other vegetables, 23,191*l* .

The registered shipping consisted (1933) of 15 steam vessels of 40,787 tons net, 19 sailing vessels of 3,118 tons net, and 15 motor vessels of 170 tons net, total net tonnage, 44,075 . In 1933 the total tonnage of vessels entered and cleared was 6,638,061 tons, of which 4,957,946 were British

There are 220 miles of telephone wire under the control of the military, and 15 of telegraph cable . There is also a private telephone company, with over 1,600 miles of wire . Cables connect the islands with Halifax, Nova Scotia, Turks Island, and Jamaica . There were (1933) 18 post offices in the colony, the number of letters and post cards dealt with in the year 1933 was 4,467,984, newspapers, book packets and circulars, 1,185,744 , parcels, 62,626 . The post office revenue was 25,533*l* , and expenditure, 17,110*l* . Savings bank deposits on December 31, 1933, were 90,503*l* to the credit of 5,847 depositors .

There are two banks in the Island, the Bank of Bermuda, Ltd , and the Bank of N T Butterfield and Son, Ltd , both local . Bills of exchange issued by the Treasury Chest Office in the Colony form the basis of exchange with the outside world .

The currency, weights, and measures are British . The British 1*l* and 10*s* notes are legal tender . The Bermuda Government is also authorised to issue 1*l* and 10*s* notes up to an amount not exceeding 175,000*l* . A considerable quantity of American paper is also in circulation, being largely used for remittances to the United States .

**REFERENCES** Bermuda in Colonial Reports Annual London  
*Aspinall* (A) , C M G Pocket Guide to the West Indies, British Guiana, British Honduras, the Bermudas, the Spanish Main and the Panama Canal London Annual  
*Havvard* (W B ) , Bermuda Past and Present London, 1923  
*Wilkinson* (H ) The Adventures of Bermuda London, 1933  
 The Year Book of the Bermudas, the Bahamas, British Guiana, British Honduras and the British West Indies New York and London Annual

## CANADA

(DOMINION OF CANADA )

### Constitution and Government.

The territories which now constitute the Dominion of Canada came under British power at various times by settlement, conquest, or cession . Nova Scotia was temporarily occupied in 1628 by settlement at Port Royal, was ceded back to France in 1632, and was finally ceded by France in 1713, by the Treaty of Utrecht , the Hudson's Bay Company's charter, conferring rights over all the territory draining into Hudson Bay, was granted in 1670 , Canada, with all its dependencies, including New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island, was formally ceded to Great Britain by France in 1763 , Vancouver Island was acknowledged to be British by the Oregon Boundary Treaty of 1846, and British Columbia was established as a separate colony in 1858 . As originally constituted, the Dominion was composed of the provinces of

Canada—Upper and Lower Canada, now Ontario and Quebec—Nova Scotia, and New Brunswick They were united under the provisions of an Act of the Imperial Parliament known as 'The British North America Act, 1867, which came into operation on July 1, 1867, by royal proclamation The Act provides that the Constitution of the Dominion shall be 'similar in principle to that of the United Kingdom', that the executive authority shall be vested in the Sovereign of Great Britain and Ireland, and carried on in his name by a Governor-General and Privy Council, and that the legislative power shall be exercised by a Parliament of two Houses, called the 'Senate' and the 'House of Commons' The present position of Canada in the British Commonwealth of Nations was defined at the Imperial Conference of 1926 'The self governing Dominions are autonomous Communities within the British Empire, equal in status though united by a common allegiance to the Crown' The Dominion has its own representatives in the United States, Great Britain, France and Japan and was elected a member of the Council of the League of Nations in 1927 Provision was made in the British North America Act for the admission of British Columbia, Prince Edward Island, the North West Territories, and Newfoundland into the Dominion, Newfoundland alone has not availed itself of such provision In 1869 Rupert's Land, or the North West Territories, were purchased from the Hudson's Bay Company, the province of Manitoba was erected from this territory, and admitted into the confederation on July 15, 1870 On July 20, 1871, the province of British Columbia was admitted, and Prince Edward Island on July 1, 1873 The provinces of Alberta and Saskatchewan were formed from the provisional districts of Alberta, Athabasca, Assiniboia, and Saskatchewan, and admitted on September 1, 1905

In February, 1931, the Government of Norway formally recognised the Canadian title to the Sverdrup group of Arctic islands Canada thus holds sovereignty in the whole Arctic sector north of the Canadian mainland.

On June 30, 1931, the House of Commons approved the enactment of the proposed Statute of Westminster emancipating the Provinces as well as the Dominion from the operation of the Colonial Laws Validity Act, and thus removing what legal limitations existed as regards Canada's legislative autonomy The Statute received the Royal Assent on December 12, 1931

The members of the Senate are nominated for life, by summons of the Governor-General under the Great Seal of Canada By the Amendment of the British North America Act, 1867 (May, 1915), which came into effect in 1917, the Senate consists of 96 senators—namely, 24 from Ontario, 24 from Quebec, 10 from Nova Scotia, 10 from New Brunswick, 4 from Prince Edward Island, 6 from Manitoba, 6 from British Columbia, 6 from Alberta, and 6 from Saskatchewan The total number may not exceed 104 Each senator must be at least 30 years of age, a born or naturalised British subject, and must reside in, and be possessed of property, real or personal, to the value of 4,000 dollars within the province for which he is appointed The House of Commons is elected by the people, for five years, unless sooner dissolved, the province of Quebec always having 65 members (one for each 44,186 persons at the 1931 census, but one for each 36,283 persons on the basis of the 1921 population upon which the representation of the present Parliament is based), and the other provinces proportionally, according to their populations at each decennial census The seventeenth Parliament, elected on July 28, 1930, comprised 245 members, in accordance with the Representation Act of 1924 which, as the result of the census of 1921, fixed the representation as follows 82 for Ontario, 65 for Quebec, 14 for Nova Scotia, 11 for New Brunswick, 17 for Manitoba, 14 for British Columbia, 4 for Prince Edward Island, 21 for Saskatchewan, 16 for

Alberta, and 1 for the Yukon Territory Voting is by ballot Women have the vote and are eligible for election to the Dominion Parliament

State of the Parties in the seventeenth Parliament, as elected on July 28, 1930 Conservatives, 138, Liberals, 87, Liberal Progressives, 3, United Farmers of Alberta, 10, Progressives, 2; Labour, 3, and Independent, 2

The Speaker in the House of Commons has a salary of 6,000 dollars per annum, the Deputy Speaker an allowance of 1,500 dollars and each member an allowance of 4,000 dollars for the session, subject to deductions for non attendance and a deduction of 10 per cent for the sessions occurring in the fiscal years ending from 1933 to 1935

The Speaker and members of the Senate have the same sessional indemnity as the Speaker and members of the House of Commons, with no extra allowances

*Governor General* —Mr John Buchan Appointed March 27, 1935  
Salary, 10,000 per annum

He is assisted in his functions, under the provisions of the Act of 1867, by a Privy Council composed of Cabinet Ministers and other persons

The following is the list of the Cabinet, which was sworn in on August 7, 1930, in order of precedence, which in Canada attaches generally rather to the person than to the office

*Prime Minister, President of the Privy Council, Secretary of State for External Affairs* —Rt Hon R B Bennett, KC, M P

*Ministers without Portfolio* —Rt Hon Sir George H Perley, G C M G, M P, Rt Hon Arthur Meighen (Senator)

*Minister of Finance* —Hon E N Rhodes, KC, M P

*Minister of Justice and Attorney-General* —Hon Hugh Guthrie, KC, M P

*Minister of Trade and Commerce* —Hon R B Hanson, KC, M P

*Minister of Railways and Canals* —Hon R J Manion, M C, M D, M P

*Minister of National Revenue* —Hon R C Matthews, M P

*Minister without Portfolio* —Hon J A Macdonald, M P

*Postmaster-General* —Hon Arthur Sauvé, M P

*Minister of Pensions and National Health* —Lt-Col the Hon D M Sultherland, M B, D S O, M P

*Minister of Public Works* —Hon H A Stewart, KC, M P

*Secretary of State* —Hon C H Cahan, KC, M P

*Minister of National Defence and Acting Minister of Fisheries* —Hon Grote Stirling, M P

*Minister of Marine* —Hon A Duranleau, KC, M P

*Minister of Interior and Superintendent General of Indian Affairs* —Hon T G Murphy, M P

*Solicitor General* —Hon M Dupré, KC, M P

*Minister of Immigration and Colonization, Minister of Labour and Minister of Mines* —Hon W A Gordon, KC, M P

*Minister of Agriculture* —Major the Hon R Weir, M P

Each minister with portfolio has a salary of 10,000 dollars a year, and the Prime Minister 15,000 dollars, in addition to the 4,000 dollars sessional allowance The Leader of the Opposition receives a salary of 10,000 dollars, in addition to the sessional allowance These salaries and sessional indemnities, together with civil service salaries above 1,000 dollars, are subject to a deduction of 10 per cent for the fiscal year 1934-35

The Department of External Affairs is the medium of communication between the Government of Canada and the governments of other countries Canada has diplomatic representatives at Washington, Paris, and Tokyo,

and the Governments of the United States, France, and Japan are also represented at Ottawa

*High Commissioner for Canada in Great Britain* —Hon G H Ferguson, K C (appointed November 28, 1930), Canada House, Trafalgar Square, London, S W 1

*High Commissioner for the United Kingdom in Canada* —Sir Francis L C Floud, K C B (appointed June 29, 1934)

*Canadian Advisory Officer, League of Nations* —Dr W A Riddell (appointed 1925)

*Canadian Minister in the United States* —Major the Hon William D Herridge, K C., D S O , M C (appointed March 7, 1931)

*United States Minister in Canada* —Warren D Robbins (appointed May 1933)

*Canadian Minister in France* —Hon Philippe Roy (appointed 1928), 1 rue François Premier, Paris, France

*French Minister in Canada* —M Raymond Brugère (appointed 1934)

*Canadian Minister in Japan* —Hon H M Marler (appointed 1929), Tokyo, Japan

*Japanese Minister in Canada* —Mr Iyemasa Tokugawa (appointed 1929)

#### PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT

The nine provinces have each a separate parliament and administration, with a Lieutenant-Governor appointed by the Governor-General in Council at the head of the executive. They have full powers to regulate their own local affairs and dispose of their revenues, provided only they do not interfere with the action and policy of the central administration. Among the subjects assigned exclusively to the provincial legislatures are the amendment of the provincial constitution, except as regards the office of the Lieutenant Governor, direct taxation for revenue purposes, borrowing, management and sale of crown lands, provincial hospitals, reformatories, &c, shop, saloon, tavern, auctioneer, and other licences for local or provincial purposes, local works and undertakings, except lines of ships, railways, canals, telegraphs, &c, extending beyond the province or connecting with other provinces, and excepting also such works as the Dominion Parliament declares are for the general good, marriages, administration of justice within the province, education. Quebec has two Chambers and the other Provinces one Chamber. The North West Territories and the Yukon Territory are governed by Commissioners assisted by Councils.

#### Area and Population

The following is the population of the area now included in the Dominion —

Year	Population	Year	Population
1806-7 (est)	433,000	1891	4,833,239
1851-2	2,383,500	1901	5,371,315
1860-1	3,183,000	1911	7,206,643
1871	3,689,257	1921	8,787,949
1881	4,324,810	1931	10,376,786

The following are the areas of the provinces, &c, with the population at recent censuses:—

Province	Land Area sq miles	Fresh Water Area sq miles	Total Land and Fresh Water Area sq miles	Popula- tion, 1911	Popula- tion, 1921.	Popula- tion, 1931
Prince Edward Island <sup>1</sup>	2 184	—	2,184	93,728	88,615	88,088
Nova Scotia <sup>1</sup>	20,743	325	21,068	492,838	523,887	512,846
New Brunswick <sup>1</sup>	27,710	275	27,985	351,889	387,876	404,219
Quebec <sup>1,2,3</sup>	523,584	71,000	594,584	2,005 776	2,360,605	2,874,255
Ontario <sup>1,2</sup>	363 2-2	49,800	412,582	2,527,292	2,933,662	3,431,683
Manitoba <sup>2</sup>	219,723	26,789	246,512	461,394	610,118	700,139
British Columbia <sup>1</sup>	959,279	6,976	966,255	392,480	524,582	694,268
Alberta	248,800	6,485	255,285	374,295	588,454	731,605
Saskatchewan	237,975	13,725	251,700	492,432	757,510	921,785
Yukon	205,346	1,730	207,076	8,512	4,157	4,230
North-West Territories	1,258,217	51,465	1,309,682	6,507	7,988	9,723
Royal Canadian Navy	—	—	—	—	485	— <sup>4</sup>
<b>Totals</b>	<b>3,466,793</b>	<b>228,070</b>	<b>3,694,863</b>	<b>7,206,643</b>	<b>8,787,949</b>	<b>10,376,786</b>

<sup>1</sup> The salt water areas of Canada are excluded

<sup>2</sup> By Federal Act passed during the session of 1912, the boundaries of the provinces of Ontario, Quebec and Manitoba were extended at the expense of the North-West Territories. Ontario was enlarged by 146 400 square miles, Quebec by 351,780, and Manitoba by 178,100

<sup>3</sup> As amended by the Labrador Boundary Award

<sup>4</sup> Distributed according to naval station or home residence

Of the total population in 1931, 8,069,261 were Canadian born, 1,184,830 other British born, and 1,122,695 foreign born, 344,574 of the latter being U S born

In 1931, figures for the population, according to origin, were —

Origin	1931	Origin	1931
British —		Russian	88,148
English	2,741,419	Austrian	48,639
Scottish	1,346 350	Bulgarian and Roumanian	32,216
Irish	1,230,806	Chinese	46 519
Other	62,494	Finnish	43,885
<b>Total, British</b>	<b>5,881,071</b>	Hungarian	40,582
French	2,927,990	Czech (Bohemian and Mo- ravian)	30,401
German	473 544	Belgian	27,585
Scandinavian <sup>1</sup>	228 049	Japanese	23,342
Ukranian	225,113	Negro	19,456
Hebrew	156,726	Yugoslavic	16,174
Dutch	148,962	Greek	9,444
Polish	145,503	Various	27,476
Indian and Eskimo	128,890	Unspecified	8,898
Italian	98,178	<b>Grand totals</b>	<b>10,876 786</b>

<sup>1</sup> Includes Danish, Icelandic, Norwegian and Swedish, which were, respectively, 34,118, 19,882, 93,243 and 81,306

Population of the principal cities and towns according to the final returns of the 1931 Dominion Census —

Cities	Population	Cities	Population
Montreal	818,577	London	71,148
Toronto	631,207	Windsor, Ont	63,108
Vancouver	246,593	Verdun, P Q	60,745
Winnipeg	218,785	Halifax	59,275
Hamilton	155,547	Regina	53,209
Quebec	130,594	Saint John, N B	47,514
Ottawa	126,872	Saskatoon	43,291
Calgary	83,761	Victoria	39,082
Edmonton	79,197		

'Greater' Montreal had 1,000,157 population, 'Greater' Toronto 808,864, 'Greater' Vancouver 308,340, and 'Greater' Winnipeg 280,202 in 1931

The total 'urban' population of Canada in 1931 was given as 5,572,058, against 4,352,122 in 1921

While the registration of births, marriages and deaths is under provincial control, the statistics for the nine provinces are now by arrangement compiled on a uniform system by the Dominion Bureau of Statistics. The following table gives the provisional results for 1933 —

Province	Living Births		Marriages		Deaths	
	Number	Rate per 1,000 population	Number	Rate per 1,000 population	Number	Rate per 1,000 population
Prince Edward Island	1,946	21.9	481	5.4	1,032	11.6
Nova Scotia	11,120	21.8	3,807	6.8	6,022	11.5
New Brunswick	10,037	23.9	2,617	6.0	4,908	11.7
Quebec	76,920	25.9	15,337	5.2	31,686	10.7
Ontario	68,597	18.0	22,587	6.4	35,293	10.0
Manitoba	13,304	18.4	4,819	6.7	5,455	7.6
Saskatchewan	20,119	21.2	5,360	5.6	6,017	6.8
Alberta	16,009	21.1	5,388	7.1	5,823	7.0
British Columbia	9,552	13.4	4,048	5.7	6,210	8.7
<b>Total</b>	<b>222,604</b>	<b>20.9</b>	<b>63,839</b>	<b>6.0</b>	<b>101,901</b>	<b>9.6</b>

#### Immigrant arrivals in Canada during 4 years —

Origin	Number of Immigrants arrived in the Years ended March 31			
	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34
English and Welsh	15,479	4,454	2,010	1,480
Irish	4,283	791	323	283
Scottish	7,872	1,813	764	547
Total British	27,584	7,088	3,097	2,260
The United States	24,200	14,297	18,196	7,740
Austrian	116	—	—	—
German	7,724	727	518	401
Norwegian and Swedish	1,470	149	61	50
French and Belgians	602	184	125	115
Italians	1,007	414	255	267
Jews	2,908	202	346	569
Russians and Finlanders	8,176	166	92	112
Other Nationalities	19,856	2,575	2,092	99
<b>Total</b>	<b>88,223</b>	<b>25,752</b>	<b>19,782</b>	<b>18,903</b>

### Religion.

The number of members of each religious creed was as follows in 1931 —

Roman Catholics	4,098,734	Greek Catholics	186,654
United Church	2,017,375	Jews	155,614
Anglicans	1,635,615	Greek Orthodox	102,389
Presbyterians	870,728	Miscellaneous creeds <sup>1</sup>	456,100
Baptists	443,341	Not given	16,042
Lutherans	394,194		
		Total	10,376,786

<sup>1</sup> Including Pagans

The numbers of the leading denominations in the provinces, 1931 —

Province	Roman Catholic	United Church	Anglican	Presbyterian	Baptist
Prince Edward Island	39,105	21,979	5,074	14,813	5,066
Nova Scotia	162,754	110,548	88,738	48,960	82,098
New Brunswick	188,098	61,176	48,931	16,260	83,853
Quebec	2,463,160	88,253	149,843	59,532	10,970
Ontario	744,740	973,768	764,130	450,664	171,305
Manitoba	189,693	170,240	128,385	55,720	13,483
Saskatchewan	233,979	243,399	126,837	67,954	22,613
Alberta	168,408	176,816	112,979	72,069	30,496
British Columbia	90,852	164,750	205,047	84,183	23,395
Yukon	667	352	2,299	432	44
N W Territories	3,932	94	3,352	141	18

### Education.

By the British North America Act the Provincial Governments have control in educational matters. In all provinces except Quebec the number of private schools is small, so that elementary and secondary education in Canada is almost entirely State controlled. In Quebec primary education is only partly State controlled. Roman Catholic secondary education is given by independent institutions, mainly consisting of State subsidised classical colleges for boys and convents for girls. Except for a few independent schools, Protestant education, primary and secondary, is State controlled. Primary schools—i.e. elementary schools, and in all provinces, except Ontario, continuation schools other than regular secondary schools—are free, and the same is true of secondary education in most provinces. In Quebec (except in certain municipalities) a fee is collected for primary education for every child of school age without reference to school attendance. In the same province Catholic and Protestant schools are under one Department of Public Instruction and are supported by a common system of taxation, but are administered independently. In Alberta, Ontario, and Saskatchewan minority elementary schools, whether Protestant or Catholic, are called Separate Schools, and are under the same provincial administration as majority schools. Secondary education in these three provinces is non-sectarian.

There are 6 State-controlled universities in Canada, and 17 independent of provincial control. These, together with colleges of higher education, had an enrolment of 85,133 students in 1933, and employed 5,775 professors, lecturers, &c.



Information respecting the State-controlled schools, exclusive of universities, in all provinces and including all primary schools in Quebec —

Provinces	Year Ended	Schools <sup>1</sup>	Teachers	Pupils	Expenditure
					Dollars
Ontario	Dec 31, 1931 Elem } June 30, 1932 Sec }	7,683	21,369	744,394	50,571,034
Quebec	June 30, 1932	8,231	22,345	616,522	25,980,461
Nova Scotia	July 31, 1933	1,761	3,597	117,238	4,290,412
New Brunswick	June 30, 1933	2,455	2,641	89,281	2,987,060
Manitoba	June 30, 1933	2,043	4,406	150,070	7,605,241
British Columbia	June 30, 1933	1,207	3,912	116,816	8,691,497
P E Island	June 30, 1933	477	645	18,247	526,921
Alberta	June 30, 1933	3,682	5,760	167,675	10,962,251
Saskatchewan	June 30, 1933	5,010	8,276	226,007	9,468,186
Total		32,549	72,951	2,246,250	121,083,063

<sup>1</sup> Where possible the number of school houses is given, and elsewhere the number of school districts with schools in operation

The census of 1931 showed that 95.7 per cent of the population in Canada over 10 years of age could read and write, as compared with 94.3 per cent in 1921. These percentages would be higher if the aboriginal Indian population, numbering 122,911 in 1931, and of whom about 110,000 live on the Indian Reserves, were excluded. The Dominion Government provides a special school system for the Indian youth, of whom 17,425 were enrolled in its schools in 1933.

In 1934 there were in Canada 1,686 periodical publications, classified as follows: Dailies, 112; tri-weeklies, 6; weeklies, 970; semi-weeklies, 19; monthlies, 429; semi-monthlies, 51; miscellaneous, 99.

### Justice and Crime.

There is a Supreme Court in Ottawa, having appellate, civil and criminal jurisdiction in and throughout Canada. There is an exchequer court, which is also a court of admiralty. There is a Superior Court in each province, county courts, with limited jurisdiction, in most of the provinces, all the judges in these courts being appointed by the Governor-General. Police magistrates and justices of the peace are appointed by the Provincial Governments.

For the year ended September 30, 1933, total convictions for indictable offences were 32,942, total convictions for all offences amounted to 325,615.

### Finance.

The following relates to the Consolidated Fund, *i.e.* general Revenue and Expenditure —

Years ended March 31	Net revenue	Expenditure
	Dollars	Dollars
1929-30	441,411,806	857,779,794
1930-31	849,587,299	889,558,289
1931-32	829,709,056	875,408,844
1932-33	806,638,990	858,523,270
1933-34	824,062,000	846,648,546

## Consolidated Fund revenue, 1933-34 —

1933-34	Dollars	1933-34	Dollars
Customs	66,305,356	War Tax Revenue	170,051,978
Excise	35,494,220	Various	20,189,943
Public works (including canals)	1,127,851		
Post office	30,893,157	Total	824,062,000

## Detailed estimates of the expenditure for the year ended March 31, 1935 —

Services	Dollars	Services	Dollars
Public Debt, including Sinking Funds	141,494,854	Royal Canadian Mounted Police	5,615 596
Charges of Management	782,392	Government of the North west Territories	394,925
Civil Government	9 566,296	Government of the Yukon Territory	102,000
Administration of Justice	2,198,900	Dominion Lands and Parks	1,595,906
Penitentiaries	2,833,850	Pensions and National Health	10,334,500
Legislation	2,193,194	External Affairs	676 829
Agriculture	6,510,620	Miscellaneous	8 730,032
Immigration and Colonization	1,252,288	National Revenue	9,559,698
Soldier Land Settlement	1,004,023	Railways and Canals—chargeable to Collection of Revenue	2,400,000
Pensions	44,117,228	Public Works—chargeable to Collection of Revenue	656,000
Superannuation	1,006,600	Post Office	29,621,669
National Defence	10,937,260	Trade and Commerce	4,095,669
Aviation	1,992,000		
Railways and Canals—chargeable to Income	563,192	Total Consolidated Fund	337,543,773
Public Works—chargeable to Income	9,187,031		
Mail Subsidies and Steamship Subventions	2,073,600	Railways and Canals—Capital	839 500
Ocean and River Service	2,314,025	Public Works—Capital	220,000
Lighthouse and Coast Service	2,126,270	Public Works—Capital—Marine Department	4,985,000
Scientific Institutions	620,640		
Steamboat Inspection	127,108	Total Capital	6,044,500
Fisheries	1 603 050		
Subsidies to Provinces	13,686,177	Total	343,588,273
Mines and Geological Survey	446,002	Adjustment of War Claims	60,000
Labour	328,000		
Public Printing and Stationery	127,250	Grand Total	343 648,273
Indians	4,173,500		

On March 31, 1934, the net debt was 2,729,978,141 dollars

*Foreign Debts* The amount of Greek debt to Canada outstanding is 6,525,000 dollars, the original Rumanian debt has been funded and with interest aggregates 23,969,720 dollars

PROVINCIAL ORDINARY REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES <sup>1</sup>

Province	Year Ended	Revenue	Expenditure
		Dollars	Dollars
Alberta	Mar 31, 1933	15,426 265	17,533,786
British Columbia	Mar 31, 1933	20,180,145	21,832,208
Manitoba	Apr 30, 1933	12,866,918	14,311,483
New Brunswick	Oct 31 1933	5,176,468	5,605,985
Nova Scotia	Sept 30, 1933	7,226,911	8,441,853
Ontario	Oct 31 1933	51,373,052	50,896 626
Quebec	June 30, 1933	31,023,890	37,864,798
Prince Edward Island	Dec 31, 1933	1 263,063	1,992,276
Saskatchewan	Apr 30, 1933	14,834,878	15,413,525
Total	—	158,871 601	173,292,540

<sup>1</sup> Figures subject to revision

### Defence.

'The National Defence Act, 1922,' which came into force January 1, 1923, provides for a Department of National Defence presided over by the Minister of National Defence

*Militia*—Canada is organised in 11 military districts, each under a Commander and his District Staff

The militia of Canada is classified as active and reserve, and the active is sub-divided into permanent and non permanent forces. The permanent force consists of 14 units of all arms of the service, with an authorised establishment limited to 10,000, but at present the strength is about 3,600. The non-permanent active militia is made up of cavalry, artillery, engineers, machine gun, signalling, infantry and other corps. The establishment of the Canadian non permanent militia totals 9,061 officers and 125,782 other ranks, organised as follows —

	Regt ments	Batteries		Bat talion	Com panies	Troops	Units or Detach ments
		Field	Medium and Heavy				
Cavalry	35	—	—	—	—	—	—
Artillery	—	70	25	—	—	—	5 <sup>1</sup>
Infantry Machine Gun Corps	—	—	—	134	—	—	—
Engineers	—	—	—	—	24	7	—
Signals	—	—	—	—	32	7	—
Medical Corps	—	—	—	—	—	—	51
Army Service Corps	—	—	—	—	48	—	—
Officers Training Corps	—	—	—	—	—	—	21
Other administrative services	—	—	—	—	—	—	46
Total	35	70	25	134	104	14	123

<sup>1</sup> Anti Aircraft Sections

The strength of the Royal Canadian Air Force in 1934 was 106 officers and 586 men of the permanent, and 20 officers and 8 men of the non permanent forces. The number of aircraft was 189.

The reserve militia consists of such units as are named by the Governor in Council and of all able-bodied citizens between the ages of 18 and 60, with certain exemptions.

The reserve of the active militia consists of (1) reserve units of city and rural corps, (2) reserve depôts, (3) reserve of officers.

The above organisations are supplemented by numerous cadet corps and rifle associations. The Royal Military College at Kingston, Ontario, provides both a military and a general education for about 200 cadets. The course extends over four years. Each year there are available for graduates a number of commissions in the Canadian Permanent Force and the Royal Canadian Air Force, also in the British Army and the Royal Air Force. R. M. C. graduates are given one year's seniority in the British or Indian armies because their course is longer than that given at Woolwich or Sandhurst.

The estimated expenditure for the militia for the year ending March 31, 1935, is \$8,712,864 dollars.

*Navy*—The Royal Canadian Navy was established in 1910. Its authorized complements are: 104 officers and 792 men of the permanent force (Royal

Canadian Navy), 70 officers and 430 men of the Royal Canadian Naval Reserve, and 70 officers and 930 men of the Royal Canadian Naval Volunteer Reserve. The vessels at present maintained in commission are the destroyers *Champlain* and *Saguenay* and the mine-sweepers *Festubert* and *Ypres* (paid off), based on Halifax, N S., the destroyers *Vancouver* and *Skeena* and mine-sweeper *Armentières*, based on Esquimalt, B C. There are several small craft, some armed, used for fisheries protection and patrol duty on the eastern and western coasts and on the Great Lakes, but these are attached to the Department of Marine and Fisheries or to the Customs Department, and do not normally form part of the naval forces. H M C dockyards are at Halifax and Esquimalt, having been taken over from the Imperial Government in 1910. Naval depots are maintained at both bases, and are used as training headquarters for the personnel of the R.C.N., R C N R., and R C N V R.

The estimated expenditure for the year ending March 31, 1935, is 2,222,000 dollars.

*Aeronautics*—The direction and control of aeronautics in Canada, both civil and military, come under the jurisdiction of the Department of National Defence. The powers, duties and functions involved are exercised under the direction of the Minister by the Royal Canadian Air Force and the Branch of the Controller of Civil Aviation.

The present strength of the Royal Canadian Air Force is 103 officers and 591 airmen. Its functions are (a) to form the nucleus of the Air Defences of Canada, (b) the training of the Non Permanent Active Air Force, and (c) the conduct of Civil Government Air Operations.

The Permanent Active Air Force has its headquarters at Ottawa with five stations at Ottawa, Camp Borden, Trenton, Winnipeg and Vancouver.

The Non Permanent Active Air Force is in process of organization, four units and formations being authorized.

The Controller of Civil Aviation is responsible for the administration of the Air Regulations and Airways, and the supervision of flying clubs. On Dec 31, 1933, there were in force 796 private and commercial pilot's licences, and 346 air engineer's licences and 345 private and commercial aircraft were registered. 90 air harbours were licensed and 23 light aeroplane clubs established.

*Royal Canadian Mounted Police*—The Royal Canadian Mounted Police is a Constabulary maintained by the Dominion Government. It was organized in 1873, and was then known as the North West Mounted Police, in 1904, its name was changed to the Royal North West Mounted Police, and in 1920, to the Royal Canadian Mounted Police. From a Force of 300 men in 1873, it has grown to one of 2,500 at the present time. The Force is controlled and administered by a Minister of the Crown (at present the Minister of Justice), and it may be employed anywhere in Canada. It is primarily responsible for the maintenance of law and order in the Yukon Territory, the Arctic regions, the unorganized North West Territories, and a variety of services for the Federal Government in all Provinces of the Dominion, and a large number of the Federal Departments utilize its services in investigations and in administrative work. Under the Royal Canadian Mounted Police Act, any Province may enter into an agreement with the Federal Government for the services of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police to enforce Provincial Laws upon payment for its services, and at the present time such agreements are in force with the Provinces of Prince Edward Island, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta.

The Force is divided into 15 divisions of varying strength distributed over the entire country. The term of engagement is 5 years for recruits with re-enlistment for 1 year or 3 years. The officers are commissioned by the Crown. Recruits are trained at Regina, Saskatchewan. The course of training is six months, and consists of drill, both mounted and on foot, physical training, including instruction in wrestling and boxing and detailed lectures on police duties. Instructional courses for promotion are held, and where practical, an annual Refresher Course of training is given.

### Production and Industry.

*Agriculture*—Though the manufacturing industries now predominate, Canada is largely agricultural, and among her natural resources arable lands stand unrivalled. Present information permits only a rough estimate of their actual extent, but it is believed that about 361 million acres are physically suitable for agriculture. Of this area 85 million acres is now under forest, and 186 million acres, or about one half, has been alienated. Grain growing, dairy farming, fruit farming, ranching and fur farming are all carried on successfully. The following table shows the estimated agricultural wealth and production for 1933—

Values in dollars		Production in dollars	
Land	2,032,769,000	Field crops	422,148,000
Buildings	1,342,924,000	Farm Animals	89,063,000
Implements and Machinery	650,664,000	Dairy Products	167,488,000
Live Stock	403,135,000	Poultry and eggs	35,880,000
Poultry	33,456,000	Fruits and vegetables	31,700,000
Animals on fur farms	7,620,000	Miscellaneous	16,023,000
Production of the year	760,784,000		
<b>Total</b>	<b>5,230,994,000</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>762,302,000</b>

Number of occupied farms, according to the census of 1931, was 728,623

*Field Crops*—In 1933, 58,533,450 acres were under field crops, those most widely cultivated being wheat, oats, hay and clover, barley and rye. The following are the revised estimates of January, 1934, for acreage and yield of grain crops for the year 1933—

Provinces	Wheat		Oats		Barley	
	Acres	1000 Bushels	Acres	1000 Bushels	Acres	1000 Bushels
Pr. Ed. Island	23,400	562	154,000	5,852	3,900	125
Nova Scotia	3,400	60	89,500	3,102	7,900	215
New Brunswick	18,500	271	210,500	6,172	12,300	320
Quebec	58,200	979	1,718,000	44,880	130,800	3,117
Ontario	656,000	15,699	2,316,000	65,543	461,000	12,032
Manitoba	2,536,000	32,500	1,504,000	20,500	1,173,000	16,900
Saskatchewan	14,743,000	123,841	4,571,000	75,422	1,228,000	17,560
Alberta	7,898,000	94,500	2,870,000	72,500	681,000	12,788
British Columbia	59,600	1,817	95,900	4,507	10,100	307
<b>Total Canada</b>	<b>25,991,100</b>	<b>269,729</b>	<b>13,528,900</b>	<b>307,478</b>	<b>3,658,000</b>	<b>68,859</b>

The total value of field crops for 1933 was estimated at 422,148,000 dollars and for 1932, 452,526,900 dollars

The yield (in bushels) in 1934 of wheat is 275,850,000, of oats, 321,120,000, of barley, 64,740,000, and of rye, 5,420,000

The following tables show the acreage and yield of field crops, by Provinces, in 1933 —

Provinces	Rye		Flax Seed		Mixed Grains	
	Acres	1000 Bushels	Acres	1000 Bushels	Acres	1000 Bushels
Pr Ed Island	—	—	—	—	22,000	880
Nova Scotia	—	—	—	—	5,000	150
New Brunswick	—	—	—	—	5,000	138
Quebec	5,100	82	1,600	15	109,200	2,838
Ontario	54,000	913	5,500	50	947,000	27,558
Manitoba	45,700	575	20,200	110	31,900	542
Saskatchewan	305,000	1,777	205,000	410	23,000	311
Alberta	169,000	902	10,700	43	20,800	464
British Columbia	4,300	78	400	4	3,400	128
Total Canada	583,100	4,327	243,600	632	1,167,300	33,009

Provinces	Other Grains <sup>1</sup>		Potatoes		Roots <sup>2</sup>	
	Acres	1000 Bushels	Acres	1000 Cwt	Acres	1000 Cwt
Pr Ed Island	2,000	49	37,600	3,760	9,700	3,638
Nova Scotia	4,400	89	20,500	1,866	10,700	2,964
New Brunswick	42,800	793	46,900	5,394	11,100	2,520
Quebec	158,200	3,488	133,100	13,444	38,400	7,847
Ontario	318,000	6,065	157,500	8,663	100,300	15,647
Manitoba	10,300	127	86,400	2,300	6,100	616
Saskatchewan	700	5	45,700	2,285	2,800	154
Alberta	1,400	18	82,000	1,856	1,900	154
British Columbia	4,200	116	18,000	1,725	4,900	1,078
Total Canada	542,000	10,750	527,700	41,296	183,900	34,618

<sup>1</sup> Including pulses

<sup>2</sup> Exclusive of 46,000 acres and 457,000 tons of sugar beets

Provinces	Hay and Clover <sup>1</sup>		Fodder Corn	
	Acres	1000 Tons	Acres	1000 Tons
Prince Edward Island	224,000	284	250	2
Nova Scotia	400,200	696	500	4
New Brunswick	565,800	617	500	3
Quebec	3,384,000	3,279	44,200	470
Ontario	3,165,000	4,874	286,000	2,440
Manitoba	543,800	847	30,200	118
Saskatchewan	162,700	207	7,200	13
Alberta	232,400	361	5,000	13
British Columbia	143,000	278	4,900	55
Total Canada	8,875,900	11,443	378,750	3,123

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of 721,600 acres and 1,652,300 tons of alfalfa and 1,949,000 acres and 2,948,000 tons of grain hay

*Live-stock*—In parts of Saskatchewan and Alberta stock-raising is still carried on as a primary industry, but the live-stock production of the Dominion at large is mainly a subsidiary of mixed farming. The following table shows the numbers of live stock by provinces in 1933:—

Provinces	Horses	Milch Cows	Other Cattle	Sheep	Swine	Poultry
Pr Ed Island	23,905	46,000	59,500	64,200	33,700	872,000
Nova Scotia	41,590	119,600	126,500	148,300	42,500	1,204,500
New Brunswick	52,880	110,500	126,100	120,300	72,700	1,941,000
Quebec	267,600	952,000	807,500	666,400	481,700	7,050,400
Ontario	574,262	1,183,200	1,310,600	1,000,900	1,257,900	22,991,400
Manitoba	307,000	304,500	501,400	212,800	262,300	4,812,400
Saskatchewan	946,900	480,400	965,700	860,000	648,600	10,847,900
Alberta	706,800	406,500	1,065,300	664,300	954,000	7,609,200
British Columbia	58,658	90,800	189,400	148,600	47,300	3,095,600
<b>Total Canada</b>	<b>2,984,095</b>	<b>3,694,000</b>	<b>5,182,000</b>	<b>3,385,800</b>	<b>3,800,700</b>	<b>59,324,400</b>

Total, 1934 —Horses, 2,933,000, cattle, 8,952,000, sheep, 3,421,000, pigs, 3,654,000, poultry, 59,799,000

*Dairying*—The dairying industry of the Dominion is carried on most extensively in Ontario and Quebec, although there are dairy factories in all of the provinces. The total number of creameries in Canada in 1933 was 1,236, of cheese factories, 1,128, of combined butter and cheese factories, 331, of condenseries, 23, and the total value of all products of dairy factories, 86,655,743 dollars. Creamery butter produced in 1933 was 218,532,307 lb and factory cheese, 111,044,628 lb

*Fruit Farming*—The value of fruit production by provinces in 1933 was (in dollars) British Columbia, 5,501,000, Ontario, 5,354,500, Nova Scotia, 3,776,000, Quebec, 1,420,700, and New Brunswick, 171,800, total, 16,224,000 dollars. The production of apples in 1933 was (in barrels) Nova Scotia, 2,438,000, Ontario, 1,068,700, British Columbia, 1,371,900, Quebec, 306,500, New Brunswick, 44,000, total, 5,329,800 (total 1932, 3,737,960 barrels)

*Miscellaneous*—The wool clip of Canada for 1933 was estimated at 19,206,000 lbs, valued at 2,000,000 dollars. The production in 1933 of tobacco, which is practically confined to Ontario and Quebec, was estimated at 39,400,500 lbs from 45,953 acres. The total production of farm eggs (for 1933), 210,585,000 dozens, valued at 26,345,000 dollars, and the 1934 value of maple products 3,046,650 dollars

*Forestry*—The total area of land covered by forests is officially estimated at 1,153,000 square miles. Of this 791,670 square miles are productive and accessible. About a third of this area bears timber of merchantable size.

The Crown forests in the provinces belong to the Provincial Governments, those of Manitoba, Alberta, Saskatchewan and the Railway Belt and Peace River Block of British Columbia having been transferred in 1930 to the provinces concerned by the Dominion Government.

*Fisheries*—In the calendar year 1933 the capital invested in vessels, gear, canneries, &c (including working capital and stocks on hand) was 40,907,470 dollars. The total value of the produce of the fisheries of Canada in 1933 was 27,558,053 dollars. The principal kinds of fish marketed in 1933 were (in dollars) salmon, 9,758,346, lobsters, 3,524,355; cod, 2,598,756, herring, 1,808,970, halibut, 1,694,405, whitefish, 1,136,400, haddock, 832,029,

sardines, 623,976, pickerel or doré, 623,343, trout, 524,968, smelts, 495,632, and mackerel, 396,306. The exports in the calendar year 1933 were valued in dollars at 20,223,610 (canned salmon, 5 270,092, canned lobsters, 2,450,863, dried codfish, 1,801,666, fresh lobsters, 1,605,931; fresh and frozen salmon, 1,148,520). The number of persons employed in 1933 was 79,328, including fishermen and those employed in canning and curing establishments. The number of factories and canneries in operation in 1933 was 618.

**Mining**—Nova Scotia, British Columbia, Quebec, N and W Ontario, Alberta, and Yukon Territory are the chief mining districts. The total value of the mineral produce in 1933 was 221,482,743 dollars. The principal metals and minerals produced in 1933 were as follows—

Product		1933	
		Quantity	Value
Metals—			Dollars
Copper	lbs	299,982,448	21,634 853
Gold (valued at standard rate)	fine oz	2 949,409	84,850 237 <sup>1</sup>
Lead	lbs	266,475,191	6,372,998
Nickel	lbs	88,264,658	20,180,480
Silver	fine oz	15,187,950	5,746,027
Zinc	lbs	199,131 984	6 393,132
Total metals		—	147,015,598
Fuels—			
Coal	tons	11 903 344	35,923 962
Natural gas	m cu ft	23,138,103	8,712,234
Petroleum, crude	brls	1,145,883	8,138,791
Total fuels		—	47,778,436
Other Non Metals—			
Asbestos	tons	158,867	5,211,177
Gypsum	tons	360,234	688 312
Salt	tons	280,115	1,939,874
Total other non metals		—	9,992,027
Miscellaneous Minerals—			
Bricks, tile and clay products		—	2,262,835
Cement	brls	3,007,432	4,536,935
Lime	tons	323,640	2 482,306
Sand and gravel	tons	11,788 823	4,464,285
Stone	tons	2,939,574	2,966 576
Total miscellaneous minerals		—	14,433,582
All minerals, total value <sup>2</sup>		—	221,482,743

<sup>1</sup> Gold is valued at 20 671884 dollars per fine oz. The metals copper, lead, and silver are, for statistical and comparative purposes, valued at the final average value of the refined metal. Pig-iron is valued at the furnace. Non metallic products are valued at the mine or point of shipment, and structural material and clay products at the point of shipment. Production 1934, 2,965,000 oz., valued at 102,250,000 dollars.

<sup>2</sup> Includes estimated exchange equalisation on gold produced of 23,382,611 dollars.

Production of pig-iron in 1933 was 227,317 tons, and steel, 409,979.

The following table shows the value of the mineral production of Canada in 1932 and 1933, by Provinces—



Provinces	1932	1933	Provinces	1932	1933
	Dollars	Dollars		Dollars	Dollars
Ontario	79,509,299	110 205,021	New Brunswick	2,228,505	2,095,172
Quebec	24,512,470	28,141,482	Yukon Territory	1,891,971	2,041,223
British Columbia	26,767,522	30,794,504	Saskatchewan	1,681,697	2,477,425
Alberta	21 188,079	19,702,953			
Nova Scotia	16,198,573	16,966,183	Total	182,681,915	221,482,743
Manitoba	8,714,459	9,026 951			

*Manufactures* —The following table shows the number of establishments, the capital, the number of employees, and the amount of their salaries and wages, the cost of materials, and the value of products in 1932, in various groups of industries —

Group of Industries	Number of Establishments	Capital	Employees		Cost of Materials	Gross Value of Products
			Number	Salaries and Wages		
		Dollars		Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
Vegetable products	5,244	516,356,149	72,890	70,047,452	225,135 488	436,736,251
Animal products	4,418	193,015,462	49,953	45,979,793	167,170 894	262,973,629
Textiles and Textile products	2,002	321,598,062	102,116	82,817,944	129,468,738	274,411,736
Wood and Paper products	7,844	954,639,232	107,834	112,372,202	142,349 790	369,601,600
Iron and its products	1,233	608,619,518	74,214	82,339,437	102,289,749	225 882,185
Non ferrous metal products	452	272,045,441	26,704	32,755,103	67,934,940	152,111,317
Non-metallic mineral products	1,182	312,569,679	20,342	24,479,677	74,358,159	147,765,618
Chemicals & chemical products	662	160,929,954	15,295	20 008,108	35,276,531	95,279,376
Miscellaneous industries	479	65,600,126	11,155	11,822,441	11,984,894	33,242,610
Central Electric Stations	1,033	1,335,886,987	15,395	23,261,166	—	128,420,233
Totals	24,544	4,741,255,610	495,398	505,883,323	955,968,683	2,126,194,555

*The Fur Trade* —In 1932-33 (year ended June 30), 4,503 558 pelts, valued at 10,305,154 dollars, were taken Exports in 1932-33 were valued at 11,180 052 dollars, imports at 2,482,170 dollars Exports to the United States amounted to 2,684,231 dollars, to the United Kingdom, 7,122,874 dollars Fur auctions are now held on a large scale at Montreal and Winnipeg The more important animals raised on fur farms are fox, muskrat, beaver, mink, racoon, marten, and fisher The value of animals and pelts sold from the farms during the year 1932 was 3,289,820 dollars There were in 1932, 5,221 fox farms and 1,075 other fur farms in Canada

*Water Power.*—Canada is richly endowed with water power resources, on January 1, 1934, the available horse-power at ordinary six months' flow was 33,617,200, on January 1, 1934, turbine installation amounted to 7,332,070 horse-power The Central Electric Station industry, of which about 95 p c of the total main plant is hydro equipment which generates 99 p c of the total electrical output, ranked second among the industries of Canada with a gross production of power valued at 121,212,679 dollars in 1932 The

number of power plants was then 572 and the capital invested 1,335,886,987 dollars

### Commerce

The customs tariff of Canada is protective, but there is a preferential tariff in favour of the United Kingdom and of the Dominions, and of a number of the Crown Colonies. At the Imperial Economic Conference of 1932, held in Ottawa, the United Kingdom developed further the policy of preferential tariffs to the Dominions and on the part of the latter there was a general lowering of the existing tariffs against certain lines of United Kingdom manufactures. The Conference provided an opportunity for the revision of the trade agreements recently made with Australia and New Zealand, as well as the conclusion of one with the Union of South Africa.

Exports and imports entered for home consumption in the Dominion (merchandise only) —

Year ended March 31	Total Exports	Imports for Home Consumption	Year ended March 31	Total Exports	Imports for Home Consumption
	Dollars	Dollars		Dollars	Dollars
1928-29	1,388,896,075	1,265,679,091	1931-32	587,565,517	578,503,904
1929-30	1,144,938,070	1,248,273,582	1932-33	480,719,797	406,883,744
1930-31	817,028,048	906,612,695	1933-34	585,654,469 <sup>1</sup>	483,798,625 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 1934 trade figures are subject to minor correction

### Commerce by principal countries —

Exports, Domestic and Foreign, to	1932-33	1933-34	Imports entered for Consumption, from	1932-33	1933-34
	1,000 Dols	1,000 Dols		1,000 Dols	1,000 Dols
United Kingdom	185,183	228,302	United States	232,548	238,188
United States	148,530	199,351	United Kingdom	86,466	105,101
Netherlands	16,517	19,688	Germany	9,089	9,928
Belgium	14,582	12,562	France	7,713	6,898
France	12,782	11,966	Australia	5,903	5,407
Japan	10,836	13,818	British South Africa	4,907	3,642
Germany	8,133	10,661	British India	4,094	5,942
China	7,699	5,466	Japan	3,861	3,312
St Pierre and Mi- quelon	7,621	4,365	Netherlands	3,716	3,242
Australia	7,319	12,147	Belgium	3,643	3,200
Newfoundland	5,852	6,815	Colombia	3,366	3,570
Italy	4,133	8,549	Jamaica	3,194	2,640
British South Africa	4,006	7,691	Barbados	2,857	3,127
Norway	3,701	3,913	Italy	2,806	2,580
New Zealand	3,611	4,486	Peru	2,574	3,580
Denmark	2,695	2,163	Trinidad and Tobago	2,428	1,987
Sweden	2,654	1,447	Switzerland	2,400	2,808
Argentina	2,510	2,794	British Guiana	2,300	1,889
Spain	2,482	1,323	Flji	2,218	1,647
Jamaica	2,449	2,647	Czecho Slovakia	1,769	1,403
British India	2,417	3,744	China	1,605	2,381
Irish Free State	2,249	3,520	Dutch West Indies	1,558	867
Russia (U S S R)	1,777	17	Other British West Indies	1,235	1,357
Trinidad and Tobago	1,789	2,012	Spain	1,161	1,129
Other British West Indies	1,741	1,377	Ceylon	1,081	1,410
Bermuda	1,613	1,172	New Zealand	970	2,575
Brazil	1,414	1,760	Argentina	895	2,050
Mexico	1,315	1,692	Mexico	881	405
Hong Kong	1,065	1,255	Venezuela	862	397
Barbados	1,064	1,071	British East Africa	725	929
French Oceania	900	82	Cuba	706	1,068
Portuguese Africa	842	953	Sweden	704	1,188
			Brazil	591	627

Exports, Domestic and Foreign, to	1922-23	1923-24	Imports entered for Consumption, from	1922-23	1923-24
	1,000 Dols	1,000 Dols		1,000 Dols	1,000 Dols
Cuba	830	993	Newfoundland	546	680
British Guiana	830	825	Russia (U.S.S.R.)	539	105
Peru	729	931	Hong Kong	516	624
British Honduras	675	263	Norway	453	581
Hawaii	435	621	Egypt	408	701
British East Africa	409	525	Straits Settlements	386	1,002
Colombia	390	422	Dutch East Indies	225	561
Straits Settlements	388	682	Austria	180	217
Chile	139	277	Denmark	127	294
Bolivia	66	245	Philippine Islands	156	365
British West Africa	303	348	British West Africa	169	507
Puerto Rico	268	354	St. Pierre and Miquelon	87	191
Philippine Islands	347	618	Iraq	156	189
Venezuela	352	402	San Domingo	101	189
Switzerland	240	295	Greenland	2	188
Panama	114	235	Turkey	171	174
Finland	263	329	Bermuda	183	163
Dutch East Indies	298	412	British Honduras	51	145

## Leading imports into Canada in fiscal year 1922-23 —

Article	Dutiable under			Free	Total Imports
	General Tariff	British Preferential Tariff	Treaty Rates		
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
Coal	20,715,448	860,858	—	7,413,344	28,989,650
Crude Petroleum	2,372,931	599,577	—	23,905,017	26,878,125
Fruits	10,641,172	282,195	495,079	5,938,428 <sup>1</sup>	17,356,874
Sugar and products	983,893	14,064,089	19,059	1,468,146	16,484,687
Machinery	11,029,126	1,124,206	299,385	1,557,555	14,010,252
Alcoholic beverages	5,151,443	6,517,498	1,965,062	—	13,634,008
Rolling mill products	5,920,075	4,185,875	192,681	2,176,838	12,424,969
Petroleum refined	9,544,875	36,307	1,576	1,528,791	11,109,049
Cotton goods	3,362,248	4,851,050	1,494,169	346,343	10,054,410
Automobile parts	6,764,448	85,574	—	3,232,810	10,022,832
Books and printed matter	4,573,113	922,015	81,194	3,592,165	9,168,487
Woolen goods, including carpets	656,502	6,258,162	620,542	159,194	7,694,400
Raw cotton	—	—	—	7,448,536	7,448,536
Settlers effects	—	—	—	6,716,111	6,716,111
Paper	4,231,878	1,110,432	534,323	303,264	6,179,897
Electric apparatus	5,137,053	796,862	72,515	42,012	6,048,542
Flax, hemp and lute	682,990	1,488,695	528,109	3,152,530	5,845,324
Grain and grain products	1,794,327	276,836	90,412	3,643,027	5,803,602
Engines and boilers	4,590,038	242,870	12,373	451,828	5,297,109
Clay and products	948,877	452,145	393,706	3,278,152	5,072,380
Raw silk	—	—	—	4,783,327	4,783,327
Vegetable oil	2,800,597	228,787	230,010	2,078,100	4,832,494
Tea	335,478	4,384,988	19	—	4,720,485
Vegetables	4,032,981	142,395	214,794	307,136	4,697,806
Glass and glassware	2,879,798	380,798	641,716	166,840	4,069,147
Coffee, green	1,458,465	269	—	2,181,063	3,839,797
Leather	1,896,409	978,112	636,165	96,730	3,602,416
Dyeing and tanning materials	854,361	261	106	2,657,870	3,510,598
Rubber and products	893,482	315,680	63,515	2,036,359	3,308,986

<sup>1</sup> Includes 15,071 dollars under Treaty Rates

Principal exports (Canadian Produce) for year ended March 31, 1934<sup>1</sup> —

Articles	Value	Articles	Value
	Dollars		Dollars
Wheat	118 969,445	Aluminium in bars	6,174,995
Newsprint paper	73 238,482	Lead	5,902,382
Nickel	28,198,788	Silver ore and bullion	5,686,890
Wood pulp	25,102,881	Asbestos, raw	5,494,002
Planks and boards	21 258,286	Pulpwood	4,843,818
Fish	20 804 933	Rubbertyres	4 307 285
Wheat flour	19,729 782	Cattle	3,965,769
Whiskey	16 028,484	Shingles, wood	3 764,418
Meats	15 503,994	Fertilizers	3,474 192
Copper bars, rods, etc	15 254 562	Copper ore and blister	3 355,866
Raw furs	14 030,007	Soda and soda compounds	3 814,348
Apples, fresh	12,823,785	Leather, unmanufactured	3,289 695
Automobiles	11 451 088	Rubber footwear	3 202,929
Cheese	8,176,271	Acids	3 180,794
Zinc	6,284 875	Settlers' effects	3 128,615

The share of the leading ports in the trade (imports and exports) for year ended March 31, 1934, in thousands of dollars —

—	Montreal	Toronto	Halifax	Quebec	St John, N B	Ottawa	Van- couver
Imports	105 196	90,792	11,173	6,244	8,113	4,754	30,972
Exports <sup>2</sup>	183,727	531	40,210	20,320	32,485	—	66,812

<sup>1</sup> Subject to minor correction.<sup>2</sup> All export entries are delivered at the 'frontier port of exit, and the totals thereof are credited to the respective ports where the goods pass outwards from Canada.

Value of exports of Canadian and other produce, excluding bullion and specie, to, and imports for consumption from, Great Britain (Canadian returns)

	Exports	Imports		Exports	Imports
	Dollars	Dollars		Dollars	Dollars
1930 31	220 687 804	149 497 892	1932-33	185 143 197	86,486,055
1931 32	174,962,824	106 371,779	1933 34	288,293,688	105,100,764

<sup>1</sup> Provisional

The following figures are from the British Board of Trade Returns —

—	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934 <sup>1</sup>
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports (consignments) into U K from Canada	38,146 076	32,840,526	42,998,850	46,215,796	50,412,808
Exports to Canada	39,188 405	20,550,612	16,412,077	17 443,828	19,724,788
British produce	2,107,595	1,600,482	973,594	1,111 512	1,884,183
Foreign and Colonial produce					

<sup>1</sup> Provisional

The chief imports (consignments) into the United Kingdom from Canada in recent years were (British returns) —

Articles imported	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000
Cheese	2,700	2,322	2,236	1,865
Salmon, canned	495	822	618	549
Apples, raw	2,028	1,581	1,559	2,564
Lard	472	492	227	94
Milk condensed	55	68	204	283
Wheat	11,371	7,689	14,625	18,510
Barley	112	240	708	205
Oats	39	326	760	304
Wheatmeal and flour	2,725	1,640	1,850	1,856
Bacon	489	150	525	1,601
Hams	448	298	504	655
Skins and furs (undressed)	1,562	1,359	2,081	1,616
Pulp of wood	144	169	115	55
Wood and timber (unmanf)	2,082	1,417	1,679	2,937
Leather	205	319	410	526
Machinery	501	572	823	486
Zinc	682	803	658	869
Lead (Pig)	799	519	678	841
Copper	10	235	1,444	2,047
Rubber manufactures	1,172	904	437	551
Motor Cars and Parts	415	221	457	510

The chief exports of British produce to Canada were —

Articles exported	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000
Spirits	1,444	1,074	518	548
Coal	1,310	1,141	1,998	2,207
Vegetable oils	179	136	194	227
Apparel (incl hats and boots)	1,420	766	490	421
Cotton yarns	224	186	227	331
Cotton manufactures	1,693	1,120	1,065	1,257
Earthenware and glassware	999	823	699	639
Leather and manufactures	254	179	182	210
Machinery	1,423	1,148	753	630
Iron and steel, and manuf	2,261	1,761	1,649	2,247
Artificial silk yarn, and manf	911	450	336	259
Linen manufactures	560	565	453	571
Jute manufactures	181	105	98	88
Wool tops	500	496	472	672
Woollen and worsted yarns	1,077	477	485	562
Woollen and worsted mfrs	3,132	1,490	1,210	1,263

### Shipping and Navigation

The registered shipping on December 31, 1933, including vessels for inland navigation, totalled 8,921, with a total net tonnage of 1,429,334. The sea going and coasting vessels that entered and cleared during the year ending March 31, 1933, were as follows —

Vessels	Entered		Cleared	
	No	Tons	No	Tons
Sea-going				
Canadian	6,701	4,282,278	7,163	4,753,925
British	3,198	10,895,093	3,125	9,969,458
Foreign	7,879	9,866,418	7,362	9,994,060
Total	17,778	25,044,889	18,150	24,722,448
Coasting				
British and Canadian	64,208	41,358,469	64,030	40,379,572
Foreign	667	616,924	658	721,216
Total	64,875	41,975,393	64,688	41,100,788

During the fiscal year 1933, the vessels entered and cleared at Canadian ports on inland waters between Canada and the United States were Canadian, 14,861 of 15,277,169 tons, United States, 48,647 of 11,228,484 tons

During the fiscal year 1933, 159 vessels, with a tonnage of 9,156 tons, were built in Canadian shipyards

### Internal Communications

Canada has a system of canal, river, and lake navigation over 2,700 miles in length, and vessels from the lake ports may reach the Atlantic without breaking bulk Up to March 31, 1933, 248,134,778 dollars had been spent on canals for construction and enlargement alone (capital expenditure) The heavy expenditures in recent years have been due to the construction of the Welland Ship Canal on which 129,102,250 dollars had been spent to March 31, 1933 The canal was opened on April 20, 1931 In 1933, 23,564 vessels, of 18,270,898 tons, passed through the Canadian canals, carrying 18,780,489 tons of freight, chiefly grain, lumber, iron ore and coal

On January 11, 1909, a treaty was signed at Washington between the United Kingdom and the United States relating to the use of the boundary waters between Canada and the United States The treaty provides for the establishment and maintenance of an international joint commission, consisting of three representatives appointed by the King on the recommendation of the Dominion, and three appointed by the President of the United States This commission, subject to the conditions of the treaty, has jurisdiction in all cases involving the use or obstruction or diversion of the boundary waters Precedence is given by the treaty to uses of the waters in the following order, viz, (1) for domestic and sanitary purposes, (2) for navigation, (3) for power and irrigation

A treaty was consummated between the Canadian and United States Governments in July, 1932, directed towards the development of the St Lawrence Seaway According to the agreement, Canada is to be credited with her expenditures on the Welland Ship canal The treaty failed to be ratified by the United States Senate

The total single track mileage of steam railways in Canada on December 31, 1933, was 42,364 The total mileage, including second track, yard track and sidings was 56,736

The lines built or acquired by the Canadian Government are now consolidated in one system, known as the Canadian National Railways, covering about one-half of the single track mileage, including two transcontinental lines with termini in Canada at Saint John, Halifax, Vancouver and Prince Rupert, and the Grand Trunk with termini at Portland, Maine, U S A, and Chicago

The mileage in private ownership is mainly that of the Canadian Pacific Railway, 16,640 in 1933 The main line of this road from Vancouver, B C, to Saint John, New Brunswick, is 3,367 miles

Statistics of the Canadian steam railways for 1933 passengers, 19.2 millions, freight, 57.4 million short tons, gross receipts, 270,278,276 dollars, net receipts, 37,145,169 dollars

Electric railways in 1933, 41, mileage 1,864, passengers during the year, 585,385,094, tons of freight carried, 1,547,202 The gross earnings in 1933 reached an aggregate of 39,383,965 dollars Operating expenses amounted to 27,917,265 dollars Paid-up capital, 200,098,870 dollars

On March 31, 1933, there were 12,074 post offices Net revenue, 30,825,156 dollars, expenditure, 30,167,827 dollars At the end of the

calendar year 1933 there were 4,829 rural mail delivery routes, on which were erected 236,380 boxes

Money order offices on March 31, 1933, 6,467, orders issued, 12,659,379, value 107,767,894 dollars The Ocean Mail subsidies and steamship subventions paid by the Government amounted to 2,081,818 dollars in the fiscal year 1933

There were 52,112 miles (8,844 being Government) of telegraph lines in Canada in 1933, and 365,489 miles of wire (including 11,052 miles of Government lines), with 4,115 offices, 5,089,261 miles of telephone wire on December 31, 1932, and 1,261,245 telephones (12 00 per 100 population).

*Wireless Communication*—On March 31, 1933, there were 1,567 coast and land wireless stations, 273 ship wireless stations, 77 broadcasting stations, and 761,288 private receiving stations for the reception of broadcast programmes

The ship and shore wireless traffic for the twelve months ended March 31, 1933, amounted to 299,469 messages and 6,693,256 words

Wireless 'beam' stations are operated at Montreal for direct communication with Great Britain and Australia, and a station at Lonsburg, N S, provides a long distance service to ships

### Money and Credit.

The Bank Acts of Canada impose stringent conditions as to capital, notes in circulation, limit of dividend, returns to the Dominion Government, and other points, on all chartered banks On December 31, 1933, there were 10 incorporated banks making returns to the Government, with 3,791 branches, including sub-agencies The following are some particulars (in dollars) of the banks for 1933, the figures being averages of the twelve monthly returns: capital paid up, 144,500,000 dollars, bank notes in circulation, 130,362,488 dollars, total on deposit, 2,236,841,539 dollars, liabilities to the public, 2,517,934,260 dollars, assets, 2,831,393,641 dollars, percentage of liabilities to assets, 88 93

In addition to the capital there was in 1933 the sum of 157,250,000 dollars of rest or reserve funds belonging to the banks

Bank debits in the clearing house centres of Canada for 1933 amounted to 29,981,465,494 dollars, against 25,844,288,293 dollars in 1932 Of the transactions of 1933, Toronto had 34 per cent, Montreal, nearly 27 per cent, Winnipeg 16 per cent, Ottawa about 5 per cent, and Vancouver 4 2 per cent

Government post-office savings-banks have been in operation in Canada since 1868 The post-office savings-banks had on March 31, 1934, deposits amounting to 23,158,919 dollars

The deposits in special savings-banks amounted on June 30, 1934, to 65,969,041 dollars

On February 22, 1934, legislation was introduced to set up a Central Bank in Canada, to which all note issue is ultimately to be transferred The Bank is to have a capital of 5,000,000 dollars, and is required to maintain a reserve of gold coin and bullion equal to not less than 25 per cent. of its note and deposit liabilities The chartered banks are required to transfer to the Bank all gold coin and bullion owned and held by them in Canada

### Currency, Weights, and Measures.

The denominations of money in the currency of Canada are dollars,

cents and mills. The cent is one-hundredth part of a dollar, and the mill one-tenth part of a cent. Five-cent coins of both nickel and silver are in use. The standard of fineness for gold coins is nine-tenths fine, and British and United States gold coins are legal tender so far as they remain in circulation but only at the par rate of exchange. The privilege of issuing notes is restricted to the Dominion Government and the chartered banks. The legal equivalent of the British sovereign is 4 86½ dollars.

The Dominion Government issues Dominion notes, which are legal tender, in denominations of \$1, \$2, \$5 and certain other larger denominations used chiefly in clearing house transactions between banks. They may be issued in any amount. Prior to the war, the security behind Dominion notes consisted of 25 per cent gold for the first fifty million dollars of such notes and dollar for dollar in gold for amounts in excess of fifty million. They were redeemable in gold. The war necessitated the suspension of redemption in gold, and by special legislation the Government was given power to issue Dominion notes to the banks upon the pledge of satisfactory securities and interest at not less than 5 per cent per annum was charged the banks. At the same time banknotes were made legal tender, and an issue of twenty-six million dollars of Dominion notes without security as formerly prescribed by law, largely to implement railway guarantees, was legalised, partly covered by railway securities. Redemption in gold was resumed on July 1, 1926. After the suspension of gold payments by Great Britain, on Sept. 21, 1931, Canadian currency declined in sympathy with the pound sterling on the gold exchanges. After October, 1931, exports of gold were allowed only under license, so that redemption rights under the Dominion Notes Act were maintained and gold was made available for meeting all obligations abroad promptly.

An amendment in 1934 to the Dominion Notes Act raised the value of Dominion notes which may be issued on a 25 per cent gold coverage from 50,000,000 dollars to 120,000,000 dollars. Notes in excess of the latter figure are to be fully secured by gold. Silver purchased under the London agreement of July 1933 may be held as additional security. Provision is also made for repealing the Dominion Notes Act when the new Bank of Canada starts functioning, after which time all notes will be issued, except as provided by the Bank Act, under the authority of the Bank of Canada Act.

Dominion notes in circulation on July 31, 1934, amounted to 191,208,156 dollars.

The Ottawa Branch of the Royal Mint was established in pursuance of The Ottawa Mint Act, 1901 and in December, 1931, control of the Mint was passed over to the Canadian Government. The Mint issues silver, nickel and copper coins for circulation in Canada, and sovereigns and half sovereigns coined between 1908 and 1916 are legal tender in every country under the British flag. Gold refining is one of the principal activities of the Mint.

In 1933 gold bullion to the value of 53,102,586 dollars was received for treatment, and bullion to the value of 54,532,789 dollars was issued. No gold coins have been struck since 1916. Coin issued bronze, 120,800 dollars, nickel, 125,000 dollars, silver, 155,000 dollars. In 1935 the Royal Mint of Canada is to strike a silver dollar bearing the effigy of the King, on the occasion of His Majesty's Silver Jubilee. It will be called "The George Dollar," and at least 100,000 will be struck.

The legal weights and measures are the Imperial yard, pound avoirdupois, gallon, and bushel, but the hundredweight is declared to be 100 pounds and the ton 2,000 pounds avoirdupois, as in the United States.



## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Canada.

### 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Official publications are issued by the several Government departments and branches concerned

Canada, Official Handbook Dominion Bureau of Statistics Ottawa. Annual  
 The Canada Year Book—official statistical annual of the resources, history, institutions and social and economic conditions of the Dominion—Dominion Bureau of Statistics. Ottawa. Annual  
 Canadian Annual Review of Public Affairs Toronto. Annual  
 Monthly Review of Business Statistics Dominion Bureau of Statistics Ottawa  
 Atlas of the Agriculture, Climate and Population of the Prairie Provinces of Canada—Dominion Bureau of Statistics Ottawa, 1932

### 2 NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

*Basdeker* (Karl), The Dominion of Canada. Fourth revised and augmented edition London, 1922

*Blanchard* (R.), L'Amérique du Nord Paris, 1933

*Borden* (Sir R. L.), Canadian Constitutional Studies London, 1922—Canada in the Commonwealth London, 1929

*Bovey* (Col W.), Canadian A Study of the French Canadian London, 1933

*Bracq* (J C.), The Evolution of French Canada London, 1924

*Brady* (A.), Canada A Contemporary Survey London, 1932

*Brebnar* (J B.), The Explorers of North America, 1492-1806 London, 1933

*Bryce* (Viscount), Canada An Actual Democracy New York, 1921—Modern Democracies New York, 1921

Cambridge History of the British Empire Vol VI Canada and Newfoundland Cambridge, 1930

Canadian Almanac Toronto

Commercial and Financial Review Annual Montreal

*Cory* (H.), Modern Canada London, 1930

*Coupland* (R.), The Quebec Act a Study in Statesmanship Oxford, 1925

*Creighton* (J H.), Central Banking in Canada Vancouver, 1934

*Dawson* (R M.) Editor Constitutional Issues in Canada, 1900-1931 London, 1933

*De Casson* (D.), A History of Montreal from 1640-1672 Toronto, 1928

*England* (R.), The Central European Immigrant in Canada. Toronto, 1929

*Garneau* (F X.), Histoire du Canada. Seventh edition Paris, 1929

*Hewton's Annual* Toronto

*Innis* (H A.), History of the Canadian Pacific Railway Toronto, 1923—The Fur Trade in Canada Yale University Press, 1930

*Innis* (H A.), and *Plumptre* (A F W.), Editors The Canada Economy and its Problems Toronto, 1934

*Jenness* (D.), The People of the Twilight (Eskimo Life) Toronto, 1928—The Indians of Canada Ottawa, 1932

*Keenleyside* (H L.), Canada and the United States New York, 1929

*Kennedy* (W P M.), Statutes, Treaties and Documents of the Canadian Constitution, 1713-1929 Toronto, 1930—The Nature of Canadian Federalism Toronto, 1921—The Constitution of Canada Oxford, 1923—Social and Economic Conditions in the Dominion of Canada Philadelphia, 1923

*Logan* (H A.), The History of Trade Union Legislation in Canada Chicago, Toronto and Cambridge, 1928

*Martin* (Chester), Empire and Commonwealth Studies in Governance and Self government in Canada Oxford and London, 1929

*Moore* (E S.), The Mineral Resources of Canada Toronto, 1928

*Newbigin* (M.), Canada The Great River, the Lands and the Men London, 1927

*Riddell* (W R.), The Canadian Constitution in Form and in Fact New York and London, 1924

*Robinson* (P J.), Toronto during the French Regime Toronto, 1934

*Ross* (A. H. D.), Ottawa, Past and Present Toronto, 1927

Royal Society of Canada Fifty Years Retrospect, 1882-1932 Toronto, 1933

*Schneider* (O.), Länderkunde Nordamerikas Leipzig 1933

*Stefansson* (Vilhjalmur), The Friendly Arctic, the Story of Five Years in Polar Regions New York, 1921—The North West Course of Empire Toronto, 1922—Hunters of the North New York, 1923—The Northward Course of Empire Toronto, 1929

*Stephens* (G W.), The St Lawrence Waterway Project Montreal, 1929

*Walker* (A S.), Canada (Modern State Series) London, 1934

*Whitelaw* (W M.), The Maritimes and Canada before Confederation London, 1934

*Wittke* (C.), A History of Canada New York, 1928

*Wrong (G M ), The United States and Canada A Political Study New York and Cincinnati, 1921 —The Federation of Canada, 1867-1917 (by G M Wrong and others) Toronto, 1917 —Rise and Fall of New France 1929*

## CANADIAN PROVINCES

### ALBERTA

**Constitution and Government**—The Constitution of Alberta is contained in the British North America Act of 1867, and amending Acts, also in the Alberta Act of 1905, passed by the Parliament of the Dominion of Canada, creating the province. In the British North America Act, provision was made for the admission of the new provinces from time to time, including the then North-West Territories, of which the present province of Alberta formed a large portion. Upon the granting of autonomy to the North West Territories, Alberta and Saskatchewan were erected into provinces, and all the provisions of the British North America Act, except those with respect to schools, lands, and the public domain, were made to apply to Alberta as they apply to the older provinces of Canada. On October 1, 1930, the natural resources were transferred from the Dominion to Provincial Government control. The province is represented by 6 members in the Senate and 16 in the House of Commons of Canada.

The executive is vested nominally in the Lieutenant Governor, who is appointed by the Federal Government, but actually in the Executive Council or the Cabinet of the Legislature. Legislative power is vested in the Assembly in the name of the King.

Members of the Legislative Assembly are elected by the direct vote of the people. Woman suffrage has been established in the province.

There are 63 members in the Legislature (1930)—39 United Farmers of Alberta, 11 Liberals, 4 Labour, 6 Conservatives, and 3 Independents.

*Lieutenant-Governor*—His Honour W L Walsh

The members of the Ministry are as follows—

*Premier and Provincial Secretary*—Hon Richard G Reid

*Attorney General*—Hon J F Lymburn

*Minister of Agriculture*—Hon F S Grisdale

*Minister of Public Works*—Hon O L McPherson

*Provincial Treasurer*—Hon J J MacLellan

*Minister of Railways, Telephones and Public Health*—Hon Geo Hoadley

*Minister of Education*—Hon Perren E Baker

*Minister of Lands and Mines and Minister of Municipal Affairs*—Hon H W Allen

*Minister without Portfolio*—Hon Mrs Irene Parlby

**Local Government**—Municipal Districts, formerly known as Local Improvement Districts, comprise the area within the limits of nine townships, i e 18 miles square (324 square miles), or as near to this as natural features will allow. Each Municipal District is a body corporate and governed in most cases by an elected council of six members, the chairman of whom is called the Reeve. The councillors are elected by a vote of all persons who are assessed for property within the Municipal District, together with the vote of the wife, husband, son, daughter, father or mother of such assessed persons, provided these relatives reside on the land of the assessed person.

Towns operate under the Town Act, 1927, except one which carries on under special charter. Villages are erected by Order of the Minister of

**Municipal Affairs**, and are governed by the Village Act. The town council consists of a Mayor and six councillors elected by those whose names appear on the last revised assessment roll. These must be twenty one years of age, and assessed for property of the value of one hundred dollars and upwards. The village council consists of three members elected annually, the Chairman being Mayor of the village.

There are seven cities in Alberta, namely Edmonton, Calgary, Lethbridge, Wetaskiwin, Red Deer, Medicine Hat, and Drumheller. These cities operate under special charters granted by the North-West Territorial Assembly, and later confirmed by the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta. The governing body consists of a Mayor and a council of from six to ten members, according to the size of the city.

**Area and Population**—The area of the province is 255,285 square miles, 252,925 sq. miles being land area and 2,360 sq. miles water area. The population (Census, 1931) was 731,605, in 1921, 588,454, in 1916, 496,442, in 1906, 185,195, and in 1901, 73,022. In 1931 the rural population numbered 453,097 (54,489 in 1901), and the urban 278,508 (18,533 in 1901). There were 15,249 Indians in 1921, or 2.08 per cent of the total population. Population of the principal cities (1931)—Calgary, 83,761, Edmonton, 79,197, (1926) Lethbridge, 13,489, Medicine Hat, 10,300, Drumheller, 2,987, Red Deer, 2,344, Wetaskiwin 2,125.

The vital statistics for 5 years are given as follows —

—	Births	Marriages	Deaths	Excess of Births
1929	16,924	6,004	6,239	10,685
1930	17,649	5,834	5,496	12,153
1931	17,252	5,142	5,302	11,950
1932	16,990	5,054	5,521	11,469
1933	16,091	5,389	5,865	10,226

**Education**—Schools of all grades are included under the term of public school. The same boards of trustees control the schools from the kindergarten to entrance to the university. All schools are supported by taxes levied by the local board, supplemented by Government grants, which are distributed to encourage elementary, secondary, and technical education and agricultural training. In 1933 there were 3,532 school districts, which included 64 consolidated schools and 16 rural high schools, with 171,445 pupils, 64 districts were disorganized to form one amalgamated district. This now has 26 rooms. There are Normal schools at Calgary, Camrose and Edmonton for the training of teachers. The attendance during 1933 was 677. The University of Alberta, organized in 1907, had, in 1933-34, 1,775 students.

**Justice and Crime.**—Judicial power of the province is vested in the Supreme Court, consisting of two divisions, the appellate and trial divisions. The judges are appointed by the Dominion Government, and hold office for life unless impeached by Parliament. There are also minor Courts of Civil and Criminal Jurisdiction. The district courts have full jurisdiction over all matters up to 600 dollars. By the Small Debts Act of 1918, as amended in 1924, magistrates have jurisdiction over matters up to 100 dollars. There are also Juvenile Courts having power to try boys under 16 and girls under 18 years of age.

The system of procedure in civil and criminal cases conforms as nearly as possible to the English system.

**Finance.**—The revenue of the province is derived from the following sources —(1) Dominion subsidies, (2) School lands, and (3) Provincial sources

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
Revenue	15,265,084	15,829,865	15,710,962	18,492,480	15,426,265
Expenditure	18,686,261	15,402,884	18,017,543	18,645,461	17,533,786

The gross bonded debt of the province March 31, 1933, amounted to 140,560,000 dollars, including Sinking Funds, 7,399,500 dollars. The net bonded debt was 133,161,000 dollars. Of this amount 42,161,000 dollars represent assets which are self supporting, leaving net general bonded debt of 91,000,000 dollars. To this should be added the net unfunded debt of 10,565,000 dollars, making a total of 101,565,000 dollars, net general debt.

**Production and Industry**—Alberta is pre-eminently an agricultural province. Within the surveyed area of the province, which comprises about 85,000,000 acres, there are approximately 70,000,000 acres which may be classed as lands capable of agricultural development. Up to the present, however, little more than one fourth of this area has been brought under cultivation.

For particulars of agricultural production and live-stock, see under Canada above. The wool clip for 1933 was 3,400,000 lbs.

Grain elevators (1932-33), 1,794, with a capacity of 77,029,900 bushels.

A coal survey of Alberta by the Geological Survey of Canada places the coal area at 16,588 square miles containing 1,035,629 million tons (approx.), 80,000 million being lignite. The output in 1933 was 4,714,784 tons, valued at 12,300,242 dollars. Natural gas is found abundantly in numerous localities. In 1933, 16,789,911 cubic feet, valued at 3,505,808 dollars, were consumed. High grade gasoline is profitably extracted from the gas in Turner Valley. 1,013,040 barrels of oil were produced in the Province in 1933. Immense deposits of bituminous sand containing on an average 15 to 18 per cent bitumen are situated in the McMurray district in northern Alberta. Value of total mineral production in 1933, 19,234,808 dollars.

Alberta has 12,393,500 acres of forest reserves.

The lakes of the province abound in whitefish, pickerel, pike and trout, but the industry is not developed to any great extent. Value of fish marketed, 1933, 156,341 dollars.

**Manufacturing** in the province. Flour, oatmeal, cement, and linseed oil mills, pork and beef packing houses, clay, brass and iron, glass, wood, clothing, canning, biscuit and macaroni factories, large railway repair shops and oil refineries.

Statistics of manufactures for 1932: number of industrial establishments, 943, capital, 100,609,788 dollars, number of employees, 11,174, salaries and wages, 11,886,114 dollars, cost of materials, 28,442,192 dollars, value of products, 55,293,832 dollars.

**Commerce and Communications.**—The principal exports of the province consist of grain, live-stock, meat and meat products, wool, fish, butter, eggs, mining and timber products.

Length of railway lines 5,742 miles in the year 1933. Alberta's modern telephone system is owned and operated by the Provincial Govern-

ment except in the town of Banff and city of Edmonton Automatic exchanges are operated at Calgary, Edmonton, Lethbridge, and Medicine Hat and Drumheller: 210,186 miles of wire serve 288 exchanges and 285 toll stations There are 62,635 rural and urban subscribers, and first-class long distance service is available to all points in the Province and to every other Province in the Dominion and every State in the United States as well as to Mexico, Cuba and many points in Europe

### Books of Reference.

Official Publications of the Departments of Agriculture, Education Provincial Secretary, Public Works, Municipal Affairs Railways and Telephones, Estimates, Public Accounts, Public Health, Police, Public Utility Commissioners, Workmen's Compensation Board, Superintendent Neglected Children, Insurance, Scientific and Industrial Research Council. (All of these may be obtained free upon application)

Place Names of Alberta Published by the Department for the Interior Ottawa, 1928

Alberta Statistics of Progress Booklets by Publicity Commissioner, Edmonton

*Blue* (J.), History of Alberta Chicago, 1924

*MacInnes* (C M.), In the Shadow of the Rockies London, 1931

*MacRae* (A O.), History of the Province of Alberta Calgary, 1912

*Short* (A) and *Doughty* (A G.), Canada and its Provinces The Prairie Provinces Toronto, 1914

*Thwaite* (L.), Alberta London, 1912

See also under Canada.

### BRITISH COLUMBIA.

**Constitution and Government** —British Columbia (then known as New Caledonia) and Vancouver Island originally formed part of the Hudson's Bay Company's concession In 1849 Vancouver Island, and in 1858 British Columbia, were constituted Crown Colonies, and in 1866 the two Colonies were united On July 20th, 1871, British Columbia entered the Canadian Confederation, and is represented by 6 members in the Senate, and 14 in the House of Commons of Canada

The Provincial Government is administered by a Lieutenant Governor and Legislative Assembly of 48 members on the system of executive administration known as a 'responsible government' The Assembly is elected for five years, every adult, male or female (British subjects), having resided six months in the Province, duly registered, being entitled to vote

*Lieutenant-Governor* —His Honour John W Fordham-Johnson (1931)

The members of the Ministry (assumed office, November 15, 1933) are as follows —

*Premier, Minister of Railways and President of the Executive Council* —Hon T D Patullo

*Attorney General* —Hon Gordon Sloan, K C

*Minister of Agriculture* —Hon K O MacDonald

*Minister of Education and Provincial Secretary* —Hon G M Weir

*Minister of Public Works* —Hon F M McPherson

*Minister of Lands and Minister of Municipal Affairs* —Hon A Wells Gray

*Minister of Finance and Minister of Industries* —Hon John A Hart

*Minister of Mines and Labour and Commissioner of Fisheries* —Hon G S Pearson

*Acting Agent-General in London* —W A McAdam, British Columbia House, 1/3, Regent Street, S W 1

**Area and Population.**—British Columbia, Canada's Maritime Province on the Pacific Ocean, has an area of 372,630 square miles, of which 369,191

square miles are land area, and 2,489 square miles water area, but exclusive of territorial seas It lies between latitudes 49 degrees and 60 degrees north

The electoral districts of the Province are as follows Kootenays, east and west, 26,346 square miles, Yale, 10,462, Lillooet, 16,100, Vancouver and Westminster, 7,066, Cariboo, 148,594, Skeena, 123,896, Vancouver Island and Comox, 20,952

The last census (1931) places the population at 694,263, in 1921 the population was 524,582, and in 1911 it was 392,480.

Some of the principal cities and towns and their approximate populations are Greater Victoria (the capital), population 60,000, Greater Vancouver, 300,000, New Westminster, 18,000, Nanaimo, 10,000, Prince Rupert, 8,000, Nelson, 7,000

The movement of the population for five years was as follows —

—	Births	Marriages	Deaths	Excess of Births
1929	10,378	5,195	6,761	3,597
1930	11,217	4,758	6,759	4,458
1931	11,466	3,747	5,935	5,531
1932	9,938	3,487	5,676	4,257
1933	9,294	4,517	5,705	3,589

**Education**—A complete system of free and non sectarian education was established by Act in 1872 Attendance is compulsory from the age of seven to fifteen The central control is vested in the Council of Public Instruction, composed of the members of the Executive Council

There were 94 high schools, with 18,552 enrolled pupils and 656 teachers and 60 special instructors, and 15 junior high schools with 6,671 pupils, 234 teachers and 47 special instructors in 1932 The number of elementary schools was 1,054, with 2,985 teachers, 76 special instructors and 90,920 pupils There were 34 superior schools with 673 pupils and 34 teachers The Provincial University was founded by Act in 1908 It began operations as a teaching institution in 1915, and in 1932-33 there were 1,739 students, with 240 more at Victoria College There are 2 normal schools, with 383 students in attendance in 1932-33

In addition, 4,600 students took advantage of the winter programme of evening continuation classes, and 1,525 students studied under the system of high school and elementary correspondence courses designed for those unable to obtain instruction in the public schools

**Finance**—Revenue and expenditure —

	Revenue Dollars	Expenditure Dollars		Revenue Dollars	Expenditure Dollars
1930-31	24,280,703	29,099,964	1933-34 <sup>1</sup>	20,497,591	22,729,593
1931-32	22,162,657	29,214,217	1934-35 <sup>1</sup>	19,492,791	21,609,637
1932-33	20,389,951	23,226,329	1935-36 <sup>1</sup>	22,500,000	22,500,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimate

On March 31, 1933, the gross funded debt totalled 145,611,561 dollars Outstanding Treasury Bills 11,001,189 dollars, sinking funds 30,017,720 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—British Columbia produced in 1933, minerals to the value of 30,674,486 dollars, 1934, 41,863,000 dollars, fish,

1933, 12,000,000 dollars, 1934, 15 000,000 dollars (estimate), agricultural produce, 1933, 36,292,077 dollars, 1934, 39,000,000 dollars, and lumber, lath, shingles and pulpwood valued at 1933, 39,155,000 dollars, 1934, 45,000,000 dollars

Particulars of the agricultural output and numbers of live-stock are given under Canada above

The mineral output in 1933 and 1934 was as follows —

Minerals		1933		1934	
		Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
			Dollars		Dollars
Gold, placer	ounces	23,928	406,776	21,000	—
Gold, lode	do	224,529	4 610 754	284 700	—
Silver	do	7 006,406	2,650,720	8,907,000	—
Copper	pounds	42 408 002	3 175 341	49,400,000	—
Lead	do	271,606,071	6 495 731	340 000,000	—
Zinc	do	195,963,751	6,291 416	250,950 000	—
Coal and Coke	long tons	1,264,746	5 375,171	1,337,000	—
Structural materials		—	1,024 045	—	906,800
Miscellaneous products		—	633,582	—	1,041,500
Total of above		—	30 674,486	—	—

Statistics of manufactures for 1932 (exclusive of construction and custom and repairs industries) Industrial establishments, 1,643, capital, 362,879,441 dollars, employees, 29,488, wages and salaries, 33,210,405 dollars, cost of materials, 65,960,568 dollars, gross value of products, 140,538,016 dollars

**Commerce.**—Exports consisted of minerals (chiefly gold silver, lead, copper, zinc and coal), grain, sea products (chiefly salmon, halibut, herrings, whale products and oil), lumber, furs, skins, pulp and paper, fruit, &c

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
Imports	50,581,670	35,849,617	36 536,563
Exports	109,956,078	103,802,378	101,993,840

**Communications and Shipping**—The Canadian Pacific and the Canadian National lines are at present the principal railways in the Province. The C P R has three main lines, the Canadian Pacific Railway, the Crow's Nest Pass Railway, the Kettle Valley Railway, and several branches connecting with United States railway systems, also steamboat connections on the inland lakes, besides a large fleet of ocean-going and coasting steamers. The Canadian National has two main lines, diverging in Yellowhead Pass, Mount Robson Park, one with ocean terminus at Prince Rupert and the other at Vancouver, besides steamship lines. The Pacific Great Eastern Ry., owned and operated by the Province, runs north and south through the heart of the country. The railway mileage in 1931 was 4,097 (not including logging, mining and industrial railways). British Columbia has a greater number of telephones *per capita* than any other province, having a total of 115,042 on January 1, 1934.

In the year 1933, a total of 15,777 vessels of all classes, with a net tonnage of 10,897,302 tons, entered the port of Vancouver, in 1932, 15,981 vessels, 11,082,902 tons net.

**Banking.**—Bank clearings for five years —1929, 1,445,640,200 dollars, 1930, 1,163,170,522 dollars, 1931, 920,592,448 dollars, 1932, 731,172,543 dollars, 1933, 758,534,469 dollars

### Books of Reference.

- The Official Reports of the various Departments (Mines Forestry Fisheries, Agriculture, Labour and Land) and the publications of the Bureau of Provincial Information  
 British Columbia Manual Victoria Annual  
 British Columbia Canada, Victoria (Official Handbook)  
 British Columbia s Picturesque Highways Victoria  
 Rod and Rifle in British Columbia, (a booklet on Big Game Hunting and Sport Fishing) Victoria  
 Brown (A G), British Columbia Its history, people, commerce, industries and resources London, 1912  
 Chronicles of Canada British Columbia Toronto, 1914  
 Colliason (W H) In the Wake of the War Canoe London 1915  
 Deaville (A S), Postal Systems and Postage Stamps of Vancouver Island and British Columbia, 1849-71 Victoria, 1928  
 Fairfax (F), British Columbia London, 1914  
 Freeman (L R) Down the Columbia London, 1922  
 Howell (R E), Year Book of British Columbia. London  
 Howay (F W) and Scholefield (E O S), British Columbia from the Earliest Days to the Present Victoria, 1914  
 Howay (F W), The Early History of the Fraser River Mines Victoria 1926  
 McKelvie (B A), Early History of the Province of British Columbia Toronto, 1926  
 Roberts (M), On the Old Trail Through British Columbia after Forty Years London, 1927  
 Short (A) and Doughty (A G), Canada and its Provinces British Columbia Toronto, 1914  
 See also under Canada

## MANITOBA

**Constitution and Government**—Manitoba was known as the Red River Settlement before its entry into the Dominion in 1870 The Provincial Government is administered by a Lieutenant-Governor and a Legislative Assembly of 55 members elected for five years Women have been enfranchised Proportional representation has been adopted for the 10 seats in the City of Winnipeg and the transferable vote for all other constituencies The province is represented by 6 members in the Senate and 17 in the House of Commons of Canada The Crown lands and other natural resources of the Province, formerly in the hands of the Dominion Government, were transferred to the Province as from July 15, 1930

*Lieutenant Governor*—His Honour W J Tupper, K C (November, 1934)

The Members of the Ministry are as follows —

*Premier, President of the Council*—Hon John Bracken

*Minister of Mines and Natural Resources*—Hon J S McDiarmid

*Minister of Public Works and Labour*—Hon W R Clubb

*Provincial Secretary and Municipal Commissioner and Railway Commissioner*—Hon D L McLeod

*Minister of Agriculture and Immigration*—Hon D G McKenzie

*Minister of Education and Minister of Health and Public Welfare*—Hon R A Hoey

*Attorney General and Minister of Telephones and Telegraphs*—Hon W J Mayor, K C

*Provincial Treasurer.*—Hon E A McPherson

State of parties in Legislative Assembly Progressive Liberal (Government), 89; Conservative, 10, Labour, 5, Independent, 1



**Area and Population.**—The area of the Province is 251,882 square miles (224,777 sq. miles land and 27,055 sq miles water) In 1912 its boundaries were extended to the shores of Hudson Bay (See map STATES MAN'S YEAR BOOK, 1912) The population (Census, 1931) was 700,139 The rural population in 1931 was 584,170 Population of the principal cities —Winnipeg (capital), 218,785 (Census, 1931) (Greater Winnipeg, 300,001 in 1931), Brandon, 17,082, Portage la Prairie, 6,597, St. Boniface, 16,305

Vital statistics for 4 years —

Year	Births	Marriages	Deaths	Year	Births	Marriages	Deaths
1930	14,478	5,061	5,712	1932	14,141	4,702	5,364
1931	14,391	4,888	5,844	1933	13,372	4,818	5,518

**Education.**—Education is locally controlled, as in all the provinces, and is supported by local taxation and Government grants The University of Manitoba, founded in 1877 in Winnipeg, had (in 1933-34) 2,646 full course students in all courses There were (1932-33) 4,406 teachers and 150,070 pupils in the 4,290 public schoolrooms There are 121 intermediate schools, having one room for high school work, 43 high schools, 15 junior high schools, 13 collegiate departments, and 26 collegiate institutes

**Finance**—Revenue and expenditure for six years —

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	Dollars	Dollars		Dollars	Dollars
1929	12,435,110	12,423,104	1932	14,641,341	14,681,341
1930	18,002,605	13,802,934	1933	12,366,918	14,311,482
1931	14,705,531	14,705,531	1934	13,066,921	14,003,532

**Production and Industry**—The southern part of Manitoba is rich agricultural land, while the northern two thirds of the province form part of the Canadian shield, an area underlain by pre-Cambrian rocks which have been proved to be rich in mineral deposits in other parts of Canada Estimated arable land, 25,000,000 acres, of which about 80 per cent is under cultivation For particulars of agricultural production and number of live stock, see under Canada above

Total value of minerals, 1933, 9,025,733 dollars Gold in the Rice Lake area and large copper-zinc gold-silver deposits in northern Manitoba are now being operated The numerous lakes in Manitoba furnish large quantities of excellent fish Total quantity taken, 1933, 19,891,300 lbs, value to fishermen 725,294 dollars, value marketed 1,185,181 dollars Forest reserves in Manitoba 2,236,858 acres

Statistics of manufactures for 1932 970 industrial establishments, with a capital of 190,545,652 dollars, employees, 22,255, wages and salaries, 24,157,589 dollars, cost of materials used, 45,591,099 dollars, and gross value of products, 96,056,029 dollars

**Communications.**—In the year 1930, the Province had 6,255 miles of railway as compared with 3,074 miles in 1907 There are (1933) 314,174 miles of telephone wire in Manitoba, and 62,556 telephones, which includes approximately 2,900 of municipal and privately owned systems.

### Books of Reference.

Official publications of the various provincial government departments  
 Bulletins, Sixth Census of Canada Manitoba Ottawa, 1926  
*Kitto (F H)*, Manitoba Its Development and Opportunities Ottawa, 1931  
 Natural Resources of the Prairie Province Ottawa, 1923  
 The Hudson Bay Railway Belt and Hudson Bay Ottawa  
 Canada and its Provinces Toronto 1914  
*McWilliam (M)*, Manitoba Milestones London, 1928  
 The Hudson Bay Region Ottawa  
*See also under Canada.*

### NEW BRUNSWICK

**Constitution and Government**—New Brunswick was discovered by Jacques Cartier in 1534 It was acquired by the English under the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713, and was settled by the English as early as 1761 In 1784 it was separated from Nova Scotia The Government is at present vested in a Lieutenant-Governor and a Legislative Assembly of 48 members elected for five years Franchise—any male or female British subject of full age, after six months' residence Last election, August, 1925—Liberals 12, Conservatives 35, Independents 1 The province is represented by 10 members of the Senate and 11 in the Canadian House of Commons

*Lieutenant-Governor*—Hon H H McLean

The members of the Ministry are as follows (1933) —

*Premier*—Hon L P de W Tilley

*Provincial Secretary and Treasurer*—Hon A J Leger

*Minister of Agriculture*—Hon Lewis Smith

*Minister of Health and Labour*—Hon Dr H I Taylor

*President of Executive Council*—Hon W H Harrison

*Minister of Public Works*—Hon D A Stuart

*Minister without Portfolio*—Hon E A Reilly, K C

**Area and Population**—The area of the Province is 27,985 square miles, of which 27,911 square miles are land area There are 7½ million acres of Crown lands, principally lumber lands The population (Census, 1931) was 408,255, in 1921, 387,876 The rural population in 1921 was 265,648 Population of the principal cities (1931)—Saint John, 46,640, Moncton, 20,617, Fredericton (capital), 8,828

**Education**—Education is free and undenominational There are three Universities The University of New Brunswick, at Fredericton, founded in 1800, had 362 students in 1931, the Mount Allison University at Sackville had 405 students, and the University of St Joseph's College at Memramcook had 90 undergraduates in 1931 There were (1931) 87,160 pupils and 2,533 teachers in the 2,311 public day schools Total expenditure on public schools in 1930-31, 2,607,477 dollars

**Finance.**—The finance for recent years is shown as follows (years ended October 31) —

Year	Ordinary Revenue	Ordinary Expenditure	Year	Ordinary Revenue	Ordinary Expenditure
	Dollars	Dollars		Dollars	Dollars
1927	5,096,446	4,636,157	1930	6,553,726	7,213,856
1928	5,290,098	5,893,784	1931	5 980 914	6,761,420
1929	5,991,375	6,521,575	1932	5 682,689	5,596,938

Bonded debt (exclusive of Treasury Bills), October 31, 1931, 45,858,996 dollars

**Production and Industry**—New Brunswick is productive in agricultural manufacture, mining, fishing, and forest products. The total area under field crops in 1932 was 907,500 acres. For particulars of agricultural production and live-stock *see* under Canada, pp 302, 303. The wool clip for 1930 was 875,000 lbs.

The Government owns over 10,600 square miles of forests and a similar area is owned privately. In 1930 the total timber cut in New Brunswick from both Crown and Private Lands, including sawn lumber, lath, shingles, railway ties, pulpwood, etc., was 179,844,960 cubic feet. The value of lumber and other sawmill products was 3,534,442 dollars. The capital invested in sawmills, pulp mills, logging and driving equipment, etc., is placed at 42,000,000 dollars, and wages amount to over 7,500,000 dollars annually.

A considerable variety of minerals is known to exist in the Province, such as iron, copper, antimony, lead, zinc, tungsten, manganese, bituminous coal, gypsum, oil shale, salt, diatomite. The only active mining in the year 1931 was in coal and gypsum. Quantities of good limestone exist in the southern part of the Province, and are quarried for lime, the pulp industry and as a fertilizing agent. Various granites are quarried and manufactured at St. George, and there is an active industry in pulpstones at Quarryville. Natural gas and oil are produced near Moncton. Coal output, 1931, 182,181 short tons.

In 1931 there were 872 industrial establishments, with a capital of 129,824,727 dollars, employing 16,175 persons, salaries and wages, 14,881,673 dollars, cost of materials, 33,288,250 dollars, gross value of products, 70,679,503 dollars.

The total value of fisheries in 1931 was 4,169,811 dollars, and in 1930, 4,853,575 dollars.

**Commerce and Communications**—The exports of the Province in 1930-31 amounted to 51,374,506 dollars, the imports for consumption to 24,377,083 dollars.

The Province had in 1930, 11,836 miles of highway, comprising 1,368 miles of main trunk roads, 3,268 miles of secondary trunk roads and 7,200 miles of branch roads.

There were 1,934 miles of steam railway operating in 1931, as compared with 1,503 miles in 1907. In 1931 there were 61,743 miles of telephone wire and 33,950 telephones.

### Books of Reference

Reports of various Government Departments  
 Bulletin Sixth Census of Canada Ottawa, 1921  
 New Brunswick Its Natural Resources Ottawa, 1930  
 Thomas (L. O.), The Province of New Brunswick, Canada Ottawa, 1930  
*See also* under Canada

### NOVA SCOTIA.

The first permanent settlement was made by the French early in the seventeenth century, and the province was called Acadia until finally ceded to the British by the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713.

**Constitution and Government**—Under the 'British North America Act' of 1867 the Legislature of Nova Scotia may exclusively make laws in relation to local matters, including direct taxation within the Province,

and the administration of justice The Legislature of Nova Scotia consists of a Lieutenant Governor, appointed and paid by the Federal Government, and holding office for five years, and a House of Assembly of 30 members, chosen by popular vote every five years The province is represented in the Dominion Senate by 10 members, and in the House of Commons by 12

The franchise and eligibility to the Legislature are granted to every person, whether male or female, if of full age (21 years), a British subject, and a resident for one year in the Province and two months before the date of the writ of election in the county or electoral district of which the polling district forms part, and if not by law otherwise disqualified, or in receipt of aid as a pauper

*Lieutenant Governor*—His Honour The Hon Walter H Covert K C (appointed October, 1931)

The Members of the Ministry are as follows (appointed September 5, 1933) —

*Premier and Provincial Secretary*—Hon Angus Lewis Macdonald

*Minister of Agriculture and Marketing*—Hon F W Walsh

*Attorney General*—Hon Josiah H MacQuarrie

*Minister of Highways*—Hon Alexander Stirling MacMillan

*Minister of Public Works and Mines*—Hon Michael Dwyer

*Minister of Public Health*—Hon Frank Roy Davis, M D, C M

*Ministers without Portfolio*—Hon Joseph Willie Comeau, Hon Clarence Wentworth Anderson

**Area and Population**—The area of the Province is 21,428 square miles, of which 21,068 square miles are land area, and 360 square miles water area The population (Census, 1931) was 512,846

Population of the principal cities and towns (1931)—Halifax, 59,275, Sydney, 23,089, Glace Bay, 20,706, Dartmouth, 9,100, Amherst, 7,450, New Glasgow, 8,858, Sydney Mines, 7,769, Truro, 7,901, Yarmouth, 7,055

The vital statistics for three years are as follows —

Calendar Year	Births	Marriages	Deaths	Excess of births
1930	11,346	3,451	6,206	5,170
1931	11,615	3,394	5,968	5,647
1932	11,629	3,197	6,159	5,470

**Education**—Education in Nova Scotia is free, compulsory, and undenominational Besides the elementary schools and high schools, there are in Halifax Maritime Provinces schools for the blind and for the deaf A large Provincial Agricultural College is established at Truro, also a Normal College for the training of teachers The Provincial Technical College grants degrees in civil, mining, chemical and electrical engineering It also conducts correspondence courses in numerous subjects Besides this central institution there are, working under its supervision, coal mining schools near all the collieries, and engineering and technical schools of various kinds in the industrial centres

The total expenditure on education for the year ending June 30, 1933 was 4,290,412 dollars The Province has 9 universities and colleges, 3,260 departments operated in 1,896 school buildings, with 3,597 teachers and 117,283 pupils, of whom 16,701 were in High School Grades

**Justice and Crime**—Justice in Nova Scotia is administered by the following courts Courts for the collection of small debts, county courts,

inferior courts in criminal cases, courts of superior jurisdiction, a divorce court and probate courts. The supreme court of appeal is composed of a chief justice and six judges. There are also courts for the revision of assessment rolls and voters lists, and a court for juvenile delinquents.

In 1932-33, 4,225 persons were imprisoned for various crimes and misdemeanours.

**Finance.**—In Nova Scotia there is no general direct Government taxation. The revenue is raised from the Dominion subsidy, royalty on coal and other minerals, succession duty, special taxes on banks, incorporated companies, partnerships, automobiles and theatres, marriage licences, and statutory fees.

Revenue, expenditure, and debt for five years —

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Debt
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
1930	7,682,066	8,170,346	56,983,480
1931	8,104,601	8,509,486	60,325,618
1932	8,100,988	7,858,238	61,740,746
1933	7,226,911	8,441,941	67,989,860
1934	8,052,020	9,082,241	— <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Not available

**Production and Industry.**—Nova Scotia is largely an agricultural Province. Fruit growing is specially profitable, and apples are the most important fruit grown, in 1933 the estimated crop was about 2,500,000 barrels. Nova Scotia is admirably adapted for dairying. Owing to the cool, moist climate, fodder may be raised easily, and the pastures are excellent. For particulars of agricultural production and live stock, see under Canada above. The wool clip for 1933 was 889,000 lbs.

Principal minerals are (Sept 30, 1933) coal, 3,664,000 tons, coke, 114,200 tons, tar, 1,885,514 gallons, gold, 1,335 ozs., gypsum, 306,331 tons, salt, 34,005 tons.

The known coal fields embrace 1,000 square miles. The gold districts cover about 10,250 square miles.

The estimated forest area of Nova Scotia is over 15,000 square miles. The principal trees are spruce, fir, hemlock, pine, birch, oak and maple. The estimated value of the primary forest products in 1934 reached the sum of 5,250,000 dollars.

The fisheries of the Province in 1933 had a value of 6,010,601 dollars, including cod fishery, 1,442,599 dollars, and lobster fishery, 1,884,175 dollars. In 1933, 8,221,108 dollars were invested in this industry, and about 20,553 men were employed.

The number of industrial establishments was (in 1931) 1,449, with a capital invested of 129,824,727 dollars, employing 16,175 wage and salary-earners, wages and salaries, 14,881,673 dollars, gross value of products, 70,679,503 dollars.

**Commerce and Communications.**—The imports entered for consumption during 1931-32 were 18,885,648 dollars, the exports, 41,414,498 dollars.

The country is covered with a network of railways, 1,420 miles in extent. There are 14,739 miles of highways, 1601 trunk, 3090 County and 10,049 local highways. Besides this, subsidised boats ply round the shores making regular calls at all the important ports.

In 1938 there were 101,000 miles of telephone wire and 43,854 telephones.

### Books of Reference

- Bourmont* (Sir J.), Builders of Nova Scotia  
*Haliburton* (T O.), Historical and Statistical Account of Nova Scotia—History of Nova Scotia  
 Proceedings and Transactions of the Nova Scotia Historical Society and Nova Scotia Institute of Science  
*Phelps* (H S.), The Province of Nova Scotia Resources and Development Ottawa, 1930  
*Willson* (Beckles), Nova Scotia, The Province that has been passed by London, 1912  
 See also under Canada

### ONTARIO

**Constitution and Government**—From 1791 to 1867 Ontario was called Upper Canada. The Provincial Government is administered by a Lieutenant-Governor, a cabinet and one chamber with, according to the provisions of the Representation Act, 1933, 90 members. The latter are elected for five years by a general franchise. Women have the vote and can be elected to the chamber.

*Lieutenant-Governor*—Col the Hon Herbert Bruce

The members of the Ministry are as follows—

*Premier, President of Council and Provincial Treasurer*—Hon Mitchell F. Hepburn

*Minister of Highways and of Public Works*—Hon Thomas B. McQuesten

*Attorney-General and Minister of Labour*—Hon A. W. Roebuck, K C

*Secretary and Registrar*—Hon H. C. Nixon

*Minister of Agriculture*—Hon Duncan Marshall

*Minister of Lands and Forests*—Hon Peter Heenan

*Minister of Mines*—Hon Paul Leduc, K C

*Minister of Health*—Hon James Faulkner, M D

*Minister of Public Welfare and Municipal Affairs*—Hon David A. Croll

*Minister of Education*—Hon L. J. Simpson, M D

At the elections for the Provincial Legislature held on June 19, 1934, the following parties were returned—Liberals, 66, Conservatives, 17, Liberal Progressives, 8, United Farmers of Ontario, 1, Independents, 1, Canadian Commonwealth Federation, 1, Liberal Labour, 1, total, 90.

**Area and Population**—The greatest extent of the Province from east to west is 1,000 miles and from north to south 1,075 miles. The area is 412,582 square miles (363,282 sq miles land area and 49,300 water). The Province is roughly divided into two sections by a line running westward from Mattawa on the Ottawa River to Georgian Bay—southern (or old) Ontario, the older settled portion, with an area of about 77,000 square miles, and northern (or new) Ontario, with an area of about 330,000 square miles, of which 146,400 square miles, the district of Patricia, was added in 1912. Population of the principal cities (Census, 1931)—Toronto (capital), 627,582, Ottawa, 124,988, Hamilton, 159,914, London, 71,022.

The population of the Province (Census, 1931) was 8,426,488. The Indian population of the Province in 1921 was 26,436.

**Education**—There is a complete State system of elementary and secondary schools. The University of Toronto, founded in 1827, has (1931-32) 769 professors and lecturers, and 8,088 students (5,099 men and 2,989 women).

The other Universities are Queen's at Kingston, Western Ontario at London, McMaster at Hamilton, and Ottawa in Ottawa, which are private foundations. The first two are now undenominational and are aided by the State. The Royal Military College at Kingston is maintained by the Dominion Government. There were, in 1932, 7,777 day and evening schools of all grades with over 830,000 pupils enrolled. There are 21,608 certificated teachers engaged in these elementary and secondary schools. The total expenditure by the Government of Ontario on education in 1932 was 13,354,577 90 dollars.

**Finance**—The revenues of the Province are derived from the sale of Crown lands, timber, mining, liquor sales, amusement, gasoline and betting taxes, succession duties and other fees, supplemented by a subsidy from the Dominion. The revenue and expenditure in recent years were as follow—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	Dollars	Dollars		Dollars	Dollars
1926-27	56,306,224	55,947,001	1929-30	57,343,291	57,989,152
1927-28	58,426,982	58,198,746	1930-31	54,390,092	54,846,994
1928-29	64,549,717	61,906,824	1931-32	54,186,000	56,161,000

The public debt for the fiscal year 1933 was 107,416,814 dollars.

**Production and Industry**—The Province is rich in agricultural and mineral resources. The land under cultivation is about 14,000,000 acres, more than 1,000,000 additional acres are cleared, and 25,434,294 acres are assessed. Of the total land surface of the Province, which is 234,000,000 acres, the amount of arable land is much larger than the portion now under cultivation. Beyond the cultivated portion it is estimated that northern Ontario alone contains some 20,000,000 acres of alluvial soil, not including the vast stretches of agricultural land south and west of James Bay. The farm values for 1932 were—Land, 844,025,782 dollars, buildings, 473,255,236 dollars, improvements, 154,723,478 dollars, and live stock, 144,580,416 dollars. For particulars of agricultural production and live stock *see* under Canada above. The wool clip for 1930 was 6,325,000 lbs.

The mineral production in 1932 included gold, 2,287,280 ozs., value 47,282,274 dollars, silver 6,220,278 ozs., 1,912,006 dollars, nickel, metallic, 30,327,968 lbs., copper in matte exported, 17,650,186 lbs., copper, metallic, 59,401,323 lbs., platinum metals, 64,648 ozs., Portland cement, 1,599,342 barrels, crude petroleum, 130,343 barrels, natural gas, 7,244,624 m. cubic feet. Total value of metallic minerals in 1931, 72,950,799 dollars, in 1932, 63,369,070 dollars. Non-metallic minerals and structural materials in 1931 were worth 18,882,171 dollars, in 1932, 13,923,073 dollars. The total value of the mineral production of Ontario in 1932 was 79,007,425 dollars.

Total area of forests 240,000 square miles, chief timber is spruce, pine, birch and poplar.

In 1931 Ontario had 10,140 manufacturing establishments, with a capital of 2,285,361,451 dollars, employing 269,739 wage-earners, wages and salaries, 313,676,300 dollars, cost of materials, 597,879,792 dollars, gross value of products, 1,312,400,828 dollars.

**Communications.**—There were in 1931, 66,411 miles of public road with an expenditure during 1931 of 16,879,320 dollars. In 1931 there were 10,905 miles of steam railway in Ontario, as compared with 7,868 in 1907. There were 2,278,248 miles of telephone wires and 621,528 telephones in 1931.

### Books of Reference

Reports of various Government Departments.

*Gullet* (E C), *Early Life in Upper Canada* Toronto, 1933

See also under Canada

### PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND

This island was discovered by Sebastian Cabot in 1497, it was first settled by the French, but was taken from them in 1758. It was annexed to Nova Scotia in 1763, and constituted a separate colony in 1769.

**Constitution and Government**—Prince Edward Island entered the Confederation on July 1, 1873. The Provincial Government is administered by a Lieutenant Governor and a Legislative Assembly of 30 members, who are elected for 5 years, half by real property holders and the remainder by universal male and female suffrage. Women can also be elected to the Assembly. State of Parties (elected August, 1931), as at June 30, 1934: Conservatives, 16, Liberals, 12, 2 vacancies.

*Lieutenant-Governor*—Hon. George Des Brisay Deblois

The members of the Ministry are as follows (June 30, 1934) —

*Premier and Minister of Education and Public Health*—Hon. William J. P. MacMillan, M.D., C.M.

*Minister of Public Works and Highways*—Hon. G. Shelton Sharp

*Minister of Agriculture*—Hon. Thomas Macnutt

*Ministers without Portfolio*—Hon. Adrian F. Arsenault, Hon. Harry D. McLean, Hon. Walter G. McKenzie, Hon. Matthew W. Wood, and Hon. Augustine A. MacDonald, M.D.

**Area and Population**—The province, which is the smallest in the Dominion, lies at the mouth of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and is separated from the mainland of New Brunswick and Nova Scotia by Northumberland Strait. The area of the island is 2,184 sq. miles. The total population (Census, 1931) was 88,040. Population of the principal cities (1931)—Charlottetown (capital), 12,357; Summerside, 3,914.

**Religion and Education**—The population of the Province at the census of 1931 was divided among the different creeds as follows—Roman Catholic, 39,064; Presbyterian, 14,803; United Church, 21,979; Baptist, 5,066; Anglican, 5,066. There were (1932) 474 schools, 638 teachers, 17,846 pupils. This is exclusive of 3 Roman Catholic convent schools at Tignish, Summerside and Charlottetown, with 551 pupils. There are two colleges, Prince of Wales College, head of the Provincial school system, and St. Dunstan's, a Roman Catholic institution, both in Charlottetown. Total expenditure on public education in 1933 was 526,921 dollars.

### Finance.—

—	1929	1930 <sup>1</sup>	1931 <sup>1</sup>	1932 <sup>1</sup>	1933 <sup>1</sup>
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
Revenue	840,226	1,148,748	1,149,570	1,206,025	1,263,063
Expenditure	886,436	1,183,366	1,453,190	1,277,400	1,392,276

<sup>1</sup> Gross



Total sinking funds on December 31, 1933, amounted to 758,707 dollars

The total liabilities of the Province amounted on December 31, 1932, to 3,911,627 dollars

**Production and Industry**—The farm land occupied in 1921 was 1,216,483 acres. Field crops in 1932 covered about 476,200 acres, and were valued at 6,393,000 dollars. The land in natural forest covers 356,996 acres, and in pasture 210,000 acres. For particulars of agricultural production and live-stock see under Canada above. The wool clip for 1930 was 496,000 lbs.

Silver fox breeding is extensively carried on, and pelts are shipped to United States and European markets, breeding foxes are exported to all northern countries. The value of fur-bearing animals on the 848 farms in 1931 was estimated at 1,038,242 dollars.

The total value of the fisheries in 1931 was 1,078,901 dollars. Oysters abound in Richmond Bay, where the beds extend to 15,000 acres. The Dominion Government has possession and control of the oyster areas surrounding the Province. It is believed that the industry will soon be of major importance.

In 1931 there were 290 industrial establishments, with a capital of 4,019,288 dollars, employing 1,170 persons, salaries and wages, 809,122 dollars, cost of materials, 2,349,367 dollars, gross value of products, 4,136,576 dollars.

**Commerce and Communications**—The trade of Prince Edward Island is chiefly with the other provinces of Canada and this inter provincial trade does not appear in the trade statistics. In 1932-33 the exports to other countries amounted to 548,725 dollars, the imports entered for consumption to 619,533 dollars. In 1931 the province had 286 miles of railway. A railway and automobile ferry steamer of great power is in operation, connecting the lines of the Canadian National Railway in Prince Edward Island with those on the mainland. Daily steamship communication with the mainland was successfully maintained for the first time during the winter of 1917-18, and has since continued without interruption. In 1931 there were 8,137 miles of telephone wires and 5,806 telephones.

### Books of Reference

Reports of various Government Departments

Census of Canada

Handbook on Prince Edward Island. Issued by the Department of the Interior, Ottawa.

Campbell (D.), History of Prince Edward Island.

Harvey (D. C.), The French Régime in Prince Edward Island. Oxford and London, 1926.

Pollard (J. B.), Historical Sketch of Prince Edward Island.

Sutherland (G.), Geography, Natural and Civil History of Prince Edward Island.

See also under Canada.

### QUEBEC.

Quebec was formerly known as New France or Canada from 1535 to 1763, as the Province of Quebec from 1763 to 1790, as Lower Canada from 1791 to 1846, as Canada East from 1846 to 1867, and when, by the union of the four original provinces, the Confederation of the Dominion of Canada was formed, it again became known as the Province of Quebec.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Provincial Government is modelled on that of the Dominion organization and is in the hands of a Lieutenant-Governor and a responsible Ministry, assisted by a Legislative Council of 24 members, appointed for life by the Lieutenant-Governor, and a Legislative Assembly of 90 members elected for 5 years. Members of both

Houses receive 2,500 dollars per session Quebec is the only Canadian Province in which women are not enfranchised or eligible for election to the Legislature Last election, August 24, 1931 Liberals 79, Conservatives 11

*Lieutenant-Governor*—Hon L. E. Patenaude (appointed May, 1934)

The members of the Ministry (November, 1934) are as follows —

*Premier, Attorney-General and Minister of Municipal Affairs.*—Hon L. A. Taschereau

*Minister of Lands and Forests*—Hon Honoré Mercier

*Minister of Roads and Mines*—Hon J. E. Perreault

*Provincial Secretary*—Hon Athanase David

*Minister of Colonisation*—Hon I. Vautrin

*Minister of Public Works, Game and Fisheries*—Hon J. N. Francoeur

*Minister of Agriculture*—Hon J. A. Godbout

*Minister of Labour*—Hon A. J. Arcand

*Provincial Treasurer*—Hon R. E. Stockwell

*Ministers without Portfolio*—Hon E. Moreau, Hon J. H. Dillon, J. Nuol

*Agent-General in London*—Hon L. J. Lemieux, 2 Cockspur Street, London, S W 1

**Area and Population**—The area of Quebec (as amended by the Labrador Boundary Award) is 594,434 sq miles (571,004 sq miles land area and 23,430 sq miles water) Of this extent, 351,780 sq miles represent the Territory of Ungava, annexed in 1912 under the Quebec Boundaries Extension Act. The population (Census, 1931) was 2,874,251, estimated population in 1932 was 2,974,000 Of the 1931 population 110,826 were British born and 2,622,510 Canadian born The rural population in 1931 was 1,060,649, and the urban population 1,813,606 According to religious beliefs, in 1931, 2,463,160 were Roman Catholics, 149,843 Anglicans, 88,253 United Church, 59,736 Jews and 11,279 Protestants Population of the principal cities (Census of 1931)—Montreal, 1,160,183 (Greater Montreal, 1,330,980), Quebec (capital) 130,594, Hull, 29,433; Verdun, 60,745, Three Rivers, 35,450, Sherbrooke, 28,933

**Education**—The province has four Universities McGill (Montreal, Protestant) founded in 1841, with 3,708 students in 1932-33, Lennoxville, also Protestant, founded in 1845, with 179 students in 1932-33, Laval (Quebec), founded in 1852, and University of Montreal (Montreal), the centre of higher education for the Catholic population of the province, with 7,208 students in Quebec in 1932-33, and 10,623 in Montreal Quebec had, in 1932, 8,602 schools of all kinds, with 672,861 pupils and 26,921 teachers All the schools are sectarian, *i.e.*, are either Catholic or Protestant The total expenditure on education was 34,483,498 dollars in 1931-32

**Finance.**—The ordinary revenue and expenditure for 6 years —

Years ended June 30	Revenue	Expenditure	Years ended June 30	Revenue	Expenditure
	Dollars	Dollars		Dollars	Dollars
1929	39,976,283	35,964,487	1932	36,941,020	37,696,729
1930	43,585,050	39,874,910	1933	31,023,890	37,864,798
1931	41,630,620	40,353,844	1934	28,382,504	33,376,977

The total public debt at June 30, 1934, was 126,518,007 dollars, and the net funded debt 98,020,255 dollars

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture is the basic industry of the Province. According to the agricultural statistics for 1933, the total area under cultivation in the Province, during 1933, was 5,784,700 acres and the value of the crops 67,524,000 dollars. The principal varieties cultivated are wheat, oats, barley, rye, peas, buckwheat, mixed grains, flaxseed, corn, potatoes, turnips, hay and clover and alfalfa.

The value of the wool clip for 1932 was estimated at 2,000,000 dollars.

There are about 243,714 sq. miles of forests, made up as follows: private forests, 9,951 sq. miles, wood lots under location tickets, 2,023 sq. miles, forests leased, 80,737 sq. miles, township forest reserves, 936 sq. miles, and timber lands not leased, 147,567 sq. miles. Quebec leads the Canadian Provinces in pulpwood production, having nearly half of the Canadian total. In 1933, 1,360,404 tons of pulp and 1,135,422 tons of paper were produced, valued at 45,583,472 dollars.

The principal fish are cod, mackerel, lobsters, salmon, and herring.

The value of the mineral production of the province was 28,164,540 dollars in 1933. Production of copper in 1933 was 69,943,882 lbs., valued at 5,214,177 dollars, asbestos, 158,367 tons, valued at 5,211,177 dollars. Gold, 382,886 ounces, valued at 7,914,956 dollars at standard rate. Among other minerals produced are feldspar, graphite, magnesite, mica, molybdenite, phosphate, silver, zinc, lead, brick, cement, granite, lime, marble and tiles.

The number of fur farms in the Province in 1932 was 2,025, with property and buildings valued at 1,055,243 dollars and animals in captivity estimated at over 1,400,000 dollars. Of all the wild animals, the fox has proved the most adaptable to breeding. The total value of pelts of animals captured was over 2,334,262 dollars, of these beavers rank first with a total value of 177,790 dollars. The royalties collected on pelts taken during the same year netted to the Government the sum of 86,014 dollars.

In 1932 there were 7,851 industrial establishments in the province, with a capital of 1,632,955,979 dollars, employees, 161,439, salaries and wages, 151,481,138 dollars, cost of materials, 292,203,152 dollars, gross value of products, 668,417,093 dollars. Among the leading industries are pulp and paper, cotton and its products, cigars and cigarettes, railway rolling stock, butter and cheese, flour and its products, boots and shoes, saw mills, electric light and power, slaughtering and meat packing, breweries and rubber goods.

**Commerce and Communications** —Total imports for consumption in 1932-33 amounted to 131,984,375 dollars, total exports to 184,073,418 dollars.

Quebec had 4,880 miles of railway and 491 miles of tramway in 1932. There were 276,906 telephones and 2,451 post offices, as well as 782 telegraph offices in 1932. It is estimated that there are 37,000 miles of roads in the Province, of which 15,600 are improved.

### Books of Reference.

Statistical Year Book Annual Quebec

Reports of various Government Departments

Resources of Quebec, 1925 Ottawa

Seventh Census of Canada, 1931

Burt (A. L.), The Old Province of Quebec London, 1934

Fleury (R.), Editor A History of Montreal, 1640-1672 (Dollius du Casson) London,

1928

Sutherland (J. C.), The Province of Quebec Montreal, 1922

See also under Canada

## SASKATCHEWAN

**Constitution and Government**—The province receives its name from the Saskatchewan River, which flows across its southern part. It comprises the old territorial districts of Assiniboia East, Assiniboia West (part), Saskatchewan, and the eastern portion of Athabaska. Saskatchewan was made a province on September 1, 1905, before which it was part of the Northwest Territories. The Provincial Government is vested in a Lieutenant Governor and a Legislative Assembly of 55 members, elected for 5 years. Women were given the franchise in 1916, and are also eligible for election to the Legislature. State of parties (1934)—Liberals, 50, Canadian Commonwealth Federation, 5.

*Lieutenant Governor*—His Honour Lieut Col the Hon H E Munroe, O B E, V.D., M.D., F.A.C.S. (appointed 1931)

The members of the Ministry are as follows—

*Premier, President of Council and Provincial Treasurer*—Hon J G Gardiner

*Attorney-General*—Hon T C Davis, K.C.

*Minister of Public Health and Provincial Secretary*—Hon J M Ulrich, M.D.

*Minister of Education*—Hon J W Estey, K.C.

*Minister of Agriculture*—Hon J G Taggart

*Minister of Municipal Affairs*—Hon R J M Parker

*Minister of Natural Resources and Telephones*—Hon W I Patterson

*Minister of Public Works*—Hon George Spence

*Minister of Highways*—Hon C M Dunn

*Representative in London*—W Waldron (appointed November 11, 1933)

**Area and Population.**—The area of the province is 251,700 sq miles (243,808 sq miles land area and 8,892 sq miles water). The population (Census, 1931) was 921,785, and in 1921 was 737,510. Population of principal cities (1931): Regina, 53,209 (capital), Moose Jaw, 21,299, Saskatoon, 43,291, Prince Albert, 9,905, Weyburn, 5,002, Yorkton, 5,027, North Battleford, 5,986, Swift Current, 5,296.

**Education**—The province has one University, the University of Saskatchewan at Saskatoon, established April 3, 1907. The right to legislate on matters relating to education is left to the province. In 1932 there were 215,695 pupils in the 5,078 public schools in operation. Secondary schools, collegiates and technical schools and public schools giving secondary grades number 3,730 with an enrolment as at June 1933 of 34,912.

**Finance**—Revenue and expenditure for 6 years—

	Revenue	Expenditure		Revenue	Expenditure
	Dollars	Dollars		Dollars	Dollars
1928-29	16,096,665	15,971,231	1931-32	11,902,646	17,722,936
1929-30	16,561,526	17,079,704	1932-33	14,834,887	15,413,524
1930-31	14,346,000	18,202,676	1933-34	14,252,766	15,646,755

**Production and Industry.**—Total area under cultivation in 1932 was 30,208,200 acres. Value of crops produced, 1930, 80,060,300 dollars. For

particulars of agricultural production and live-stock *see* under Canada above  
The wool clip for 1933 was 2,057,000 lbs, valued at 206,000 dollars

Coal produced in 1933, 992,922 tons The production of sodium sulphate was valued, in 1932, at 271,736 dollars, and clay products at 109,739 dollars

The total value of the catch of the fisheries, March 1930 to April 1932, was 186,174 dollars

In 1932 Saskatchewan had 774 industrial establishments, with a total capital of 63,294,823 dollars, employing 5 535 persons, value of products, 36,101,516 dollars, cost of materials, 18,214,555 dollars, wages paid, 6,892,062 dollars

**Communications**—There were, in 1932, 8689 5 miles of steam railway in operation in the province, and (1930) 94,196 telephones and 381,194 miles of wire

Tourist highways, 5,849 miles, trans provincial gravelled highways, 2,113 miles, main market roads allotted, 25,000 miles, colonization and feeder roads, 177,700 miles

### Books of Reference

Reports of various Government Departments

*Black* (Dr) History of Saskatchewan Regina, 1913

*Boam* (H J), and *Brown* (A G) The Prairie Provinces of Canada London, 1914

*Gilbert* (Louis), La Saskatchewan Paris 1914

*Shortt* and *Doughty*, Canada and its Provinces 22 vols Toronto, 1913

*See* also under Canada

### YUKON

**Constitution and Government**—The Yukon Territory was constituted a separate political unit in 1898 It is governed by a Comptroller and a Territorial Council of 3 elected members

*Comptroller*—G A Jeckell

*Territorial Secretary*—F H Osborn

**Area and Population.**—The area of the Territory is 207,076 sq. miles (206,427 sq miles land area and 649 sq miles water area) The population in 1931 was 4,230 In 1901 it was 27,219 The rural population in 1921 was 2,851 (18,077 in 1901) Population of the principal cities (1932) Dawson (capital), 828, White Horse, 540

**Instruction**—The Territory had (1933) 4 public schools with 9 teachers, and 1 Roman Catholic school with 1 teacher, and about 180 pupils

**Finance**—The Territorial revenue and expenditure for 6 years —

Year ending March 31	Revenue	Expenditure	Year ending March 31	Revenue	Expenditure
	Dollars	Dollars		Dollars	Dollars
1929	220,268	211,232	1932	228 567	235,662
1930	257,615	256,004	1933	208 474	204,805
1931	254 015	202,409	1934	168,686	168,487

**Production and Industry**—Mining is the principal occupation of the people. Coal, copper, silver, lead, gold are the chief minerals The output of gold in the year ended March 31, 1934, was 725,921 dollars,

taken at 15 dollars per oz Output of silver in calendar year 1933, was valued at 1,012,570 dollars

The principal forest trees are white and black spruce, balsam, poplar and birch

The country abounds with big game, such as the moose, caribou, mountain sheep, bears, and fur bearing animals

**Communications**—There are 58 miles of railway In 1932 there were 155 telephones and 566 miles of wire The Yukon river is the great channel of communication from the coast to the interior There were 650 miles of waggon roads and 375 miles of sled trails in the Territory in 1931

### Books of Reference.

- The Yukon Act, 1919 (Consolidated)  
 Yukon Official Gazette  
 Yukon Territory, 1926  
 Publications of North West Territories and Yukon Branch, Department of Interior  
 Ottawa, 1922  
 Yukon The Land of the Klondike, 1929  
 Cameron (Charlotte), A Cheechako in Alaska and Yukon London, 1920  
 Deane (R. Burton), Mounted Police Life in Canada London, 1916  
 Ogilvie (W.), Early Days on the Yukon London, 1913  
 Sheldon (C.), The Wilderness of the Upper Yukon London, 1911  
 Stewart (E.), Down the Mackenzie and up the Yukon in 1906 London, 1913  
 Stuck (H.), Voyages on the Yukon and its tributaries London, 1919  
 See also under Canada

## THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

**Constitution and Government.**—The Northwest Territories comprise the Territories formerly known as Rupert's Land and the North-western Territory, except such portions thereof as form the Provinces of Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta, and the Yukon Territory, together with all British territories and possessions in North America and all islands adjacent thereto, not included within any province, except the Dominion of Newfoundland and its dependencies The Territories were reconstituted September 1, 1905, and for administrative purposes were divided into three Provisional Districts, namely, Mackenzie (527,490 sq miles), Keewatin (228,160 sq miles), Franklin (554,032 sq miles) this division having come into effect on January 1, 1920

The seat of Government is located at Ottawa By Order in Council of March 16, 1918, the Northwest Territories are governed by the Commissioner, the Deputy Commissioner and five Councillors appointed by the Governor General in Council The Commissioner in Council has power to make ordinances for the Government of the Territories under instructions from the Governor-General in Council or the Minister of the Interior

*Commissioner* —Vacant

*Deputy Commissioner* —Roy Alexander Gibson

**Area and Population**—The area of the Territories is 1,309,682 sq miles The population (Census 1931) is 9,723, including 4,670 Eskimos and 4,046 Indians

### Books of Reference.

- Publications of Northwest Territories and Yukon Branch, Department of Interior,  
 Ottawa —  
 Report of the Royal Commission on the possibilities of the Reindeer and Moose  
 industries in the Arctic and Sub Arctic regions  
 Report of the Director of the Northwest Territories and Yukon Branch, 1929-30

An Economic Survey of Districts of Keewatin and Northeastern Mackenzie

*Blanchet* (G H), Northwest Territories Ottawa, 1930

Canada's Arctic Islands (English) Les Iles Canadiennes de l'Océan Arctique (French), 1927

The Great Slave Lake Area, 1926

Reindeer Grazing in Northwest Canada, 1929

Southern Baffin Island, 1930

The Yukon Territory, 1926

Yukon, Land of the Klondyke, 1930

The Blue Goose, 1930

Conserving Canada's Musk oxen, 1930

Canada's Western Arctic

## FALKLAND ISLANDS AND DEPENDENCIES.

*Governor* —(Vacant, March 1935) Salary, 1,500*l* and 350*l* duty per annum The government is administered by the Governor, assisted by an Executive Council of 3 official and 1 unofficial members, and a Legislative Council of 4 official and 2 unofficial members

Crown colony situated in South Atlantic, 300 miles E of Magellan Straits East Falkland, 2,580 square miles, West Falkland, 2,038 square miles, including in each case the adjacent small islands, total, 4,618 square miles, besides South Georgia, 1,000 square miles (estimated) Among other Dependencies are the South Shetlands, the South Orkneys, the Sandwich Group, and Graham's Land The Dependencies include all islands and territories between 20° and 50° W longitude, south of 50° S latitude, and between 50° and 80° W longitude, south of 58° S latitude Population Falkland Islands, estimated 1933, 2,427 (1,362 males and 1,065 females), exclusive of the Whaling Settlement in South Georgia (estimated population in 1933, 650, including 4 females) Falkland Islands birth rate (1933), 21.42 per 1000, death rate, 11.12 per 1000 Chief town, Stanley, 1,350 inhabitants (1933)

Education is compulsory In 1932 there were 1 Government school, with 203 pupils on the roll, 1 Roman Catholic school, with 66 on the roll, 1 school at Darwin, 19 pupils The Camp schools are taught by 3 travelling schoolmasters in the West Falkland, and 3 in the East Falkland, including 2 teachers in the service of the Falkland Islands Company They give a few weeks' teaching per year to about 175 children

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Total revenue	196,413	167,359	157,601	175,746	102,421
Total expenditure	98,426	91,577	103,805	74,942	70,719
Imports	787,894	616,273	420,053	311,002	269,818
Exports	5,433,579	2,940,114	1,895,420	491,489	454,325

Chief sources of revenue (1933) Customs 22,098*l*, rents of Crown lands 3,361*l*, internal revenue 1,740*l*, interest 13,956*l*, post office 9,100*l*, land sales 6,346*l* On December 31, 1933, the assets exceeded the liabilities by 290,674*l* Fund for Research in the Dependencies, 407,814*l* There is no Public debt

Leading exports, 1933 wool 100,749*l*, whale produce 298,180*l* Chief imports, 1933 groceries 26,060*l*, coal, coke, oil 59,609*l*, drapery 6,179*l*, hardware and machinery 21,581*l* Imports from United Kingdom (1933) 94,711*l*, exports to United Kingdom 441,258*l*

Vessels entered in 1933, 74, tonnage, 143,638 (59 British, tonnage 122,978)

Chief industry, sheep farming, about 2,875,520 acres pasturage Sheep 614,976 in 1933 The whaling industry is carried on successfully, 127,790 barrels of whale oil being exported in 1933 Sealing operations in 1933 yielded 20,003 barrels of oil

On September 30, 1933, the Savings Bank held a balance of 181,927/ belonging to 1,002 depositors There are no banking facilities except those offered by this bank

There is normally a month to six weeks' mail service Vessels to the United Kingdom proceed for the most part via the west coast of South America, an auxiliary mail service is provided by local steamers between Stanley and Monte Video Interinsular Mail service is carried on by a steamboat There is a telephone exchange at Stanley, and a telephone line from Stanley to Darwin, and other settlements There is wireless communication with Bergen, Norway, Majallanes, Chile, Monte Video and South Georgia, also United Kingdom (Dorchester) direct

*Money, Weights, and Measures*—These are the same as in Great Britain

### Books of Reference.

- Annual Report on the Colony  
Report of Committee on Research and Development in the Dependencies of the Falkland Islands (Cmd 657) London, 1920  
*Boyson* (V F), The Falkland Islands Oxford, 1924  
*Darwin* (C R), Journal of Researches, &c, during a Voyage Round the World London, 1845  
*Goebel* (J), The Struggle for the Falkland Islands A Study in Legal and Diplomatic History London, 1927  
*Murdoch* (W G B), From Edinburgh to the Antarctic (1892-93) London, 1894  
Oxford Survey of the British Empire Vol IV American Territories London, 1914

## GUIANA, BRITISH

*Governor*—Mr Geoffrey Alexander Stafford *Northcote* C M G (appointed July 24, 1934 (3,500/ and 1,000/ contingencies and 500/ Duty Allowance)

*Colonial Secretary*—Thomas *Millard* Appointed November 6, 1934 (1,485/ -1,635/ )

This territory, including the counties of Demerara, Essequibo, and Berbice, named from the three rivers, was first partially settled by the Dutch West India Company about 1620 The Dutch retained their hold until 1796, when it was captured by the English, and was finally ceded to Great Britain in 1814

**Constitution and Government**—The British Guiana (Constitution) Order in Council, 1928, providing for the Government of the Colony and for the Constitution of a Legislative Council in place of the Court of Policy and Combined Court which have been determined, came into operation on July 18, 1928 The Legislative Council consists of the Governor as President, and ten Official Members and nineteen Unofficial Members Executive and administrative functions are exercised by the Governor and Executive Council The law of the Colony, both civil and criminal, is based on the common and statute law of England, except that the English law of personal property applies to both movable and immovable property, with certain exceptions, and the Roman-Dutch legitimatisation *per subsequens matrimonium* is preserved There is absolute equality of males and females before the law as regards divorce, property, succession and all other matters Appeals lie to the Full Court of the Supreme Court and to the West



Indian Court of Appeal, and from the latter of these Courts to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council

**Area, Population, etc.**—Area, 89,480 square miles Population at census 1931, 310,933 (excluding about 7,379 aborigines) Estimated population, 1933, 321,260 Births (1933) 10,461 (32·6 per 1,000), deaths, 7,848 (24·4 per 1,000) Capital, Georgetown, 64,207 East Indians living on estates (census 1931), 64,037, Immigration Department estimate East Indians on estates (1933), 54,577, in villages and Settlements (1933), 80,537 Total East Indians (1933), 135,114 Returned to India (1933), nil 179 schools (and 52 in remote and sparsely populated districts) received Government grant (67,852*l*) in 1933, 44,136 pupils, average daily attendance, 30,221, teachers, 960 Secondary education is provided for both boys and girls

Paupers (1933) receiving out-door relief, 3,183

#### Finance —Revenue and expenditure for 5 years —

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933 <sup>1</sup>
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue .	1,252,322	1,013,282	916,989	1,024,581	1,068,508
Expenditure	1,126,218	1,093,304	1,075,983	1,041,123	1,050,375

<sup>1</sup> The figures for 1933 are exclusive of special receipts from the Colonial Development Fund, Unemployment Relief Grants from the Imperial Government and the Empire Marketing Board and the expenditure therefrom amounting to 78,945*l*

Chief items of revenue (1933) customs, 530,611*l*; excise and licences, 201,356*l* Expenditure on general administration, 106,555*l*; law and justice, 127,653*l*; charity, 125,267*l*; education, 87,152*l*; public works, 94,532*l*; Post Office, Telegraph, Telephone and Wireless Stations, 50,186*l*; Science and Agriculture, 25,457*l* Public debt\* (funded) December 31, 1933, 4,694,431*l* Post office savings bank, 34,441 depositors (December 31, 1932), credited with 319,228*l*

**Production.**—Under cultivation, 182,646 acres, 63,093 acres in sugar canes (sugar output, 141,956 tons from 58,811 acres in 1933), 72,161 acres under rice (output 1933, 63,524 tons of paddy, equal to approximately 38,154 tons of rice), coconuts, 23,452 acres, coffee, 4,630 acres, cacao, 707 acres, rubber, 681 acres, limes, 869 acres Ground provisions, 16,635 acres, other citrus, 328 acres Livestock (1933) estimated at cattle, 159,935 (72,000 in hinterland), horses, 5,616 (4,250 in hinterland), sheep, 35,004, goats, 22,408, swine, 18,769, donkeys, 7,582 British Guiana is rich in gold Mining commenced in 1884, and from 1884 to December 31, 1933, the output of gold is valued at 10,037,678*l*; in the year 1933, 25,438 ozs valued at 123,961*l* were produced In the period 1901–2 to 1933 the diamonds won amounted to 1,936,821 carats, valued at 7,590,584*l*; in the year 1933, 48,568 carats, valued at 109,684*l* Deposits of manganese ore and mica have been found, and oil is also believed to exist There are huge deposits of bauxite (the ore of aluminium), 35,916 tons being exported during 1933, 64,780 square miles of forests and 12,618 square miles of undeveloped land are still available for exploration and exploitation.

\* Inclusive of loans received from the Colonial Development Fund, totalling 72,027*l* During the year redemptions aggregating 2,960*l* were effected, while the sums advanced to the Colony by the Crown Agents amounted at the close of the year to 87,000*l*

**Commerce.—Imports and exports for five years —**

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports <sup>1</sup> .	2,215,715	1,971,967	1,595,205	1,690,891	1,801,666
Exports <sup>1</sup>	2,556,571	2,222,397	2,010,462	2,208,901	2,077,690

<sup>1</sup> Including bullion and specie. Transit trade, amounted to 127,968*l* in 1929, 181,898*l* in 1930, 100,261*l* in 1931, 84,442*l* in 1932, 84,355*l* in 1933

Chief imports (1933) cotton manufactures, 189,398*l*, machinery, 159,361*l*, flour, 154,247*l*, manures, 79,717*l*, artificial silk manufactures, 58,953*l*, fish, 51,962*l*, hardware, implements and tools, 49,961*l*, tobacco, cigars and cigarettes, 48,650*l*, oils (other than edible), 47,353*l*; boots and shoes, 47,188*l*, salted and pickled meats, 32,716*l*, butter, 23,202*l*, beer and ale, 22,105*l*, lumber, 18,401*l*, spirits (potable), 12,920*l*, coal, 11,926*l*. Chief domestic exports (1933) Sugar (127,083 tons), 1,196,906*l*, rum (883,019 proof gallons), 79,846*l*, molasses (8,137,233 gallons), 87,855*l*, gold, 131,926*l*, diamonds, 114,989*l*, rice (29,120 tons), 221,343*l*, balata, 26,569*l*, timber, 25,315*l*, charcoal, 9,441*l*, bauxite, 54,990*l*.

Imports (exclusive of transshipments) from United Kingdom (1933), 1,115,722*l*, from Canada, 224,594*l*, from United States, 114,022*l*. Exports (exclusive of transshipments) to United Kingdom, 1,212,531*l*, to Canada, 578,609*l*, to United States, 71,435*l*.

**Shipping**—In 1933, 2,384 vessels, with a total tonnage of 1,454,076, entered and cleared (in 1932, 2,403 vessels of 1,505,717 tons), mainly British, Norwegian and Dutch. The registered vessels in 1933 were 13 steamers of 1,520 tons, 3 motor vessels of 161 tons, and 26 sailing vessels of 3,493 tons.

**Communications**—There are 79 miles of railway, 450 miles river navigation, 39 miles of canals, 500 miles of driving or motor road, 17 miles of bridle road and 497 miles of trails, including a Government cattle trail of 182 miles, from Takama on the Berbice River to Annai on the Rupununi Savannah. The construction of the Bartica Potaro Road with assistance from the Colonial Development Fund for the purpose of opening up the interior of the Colony is now completed from Bartica to the Potaro River, 102½ miles, so also is the construction of a Suspension Bridge, 360 feet span, over the Potaro River, and a further 2 miles of road joining up with the existing road from Potaro Landing to Kangaruma and Konawaruk. A branch road has been constructed from the Bartica-Potaro Road at 91½ miles to the Potaro River opposite Tumatumai, 42 miles distant. Another branch road is under construction from the Bartica Potaro Road at 75 miles in the direction of Tiboku to the Mazamni River, 75 miles distant—13 miles having been completed and opened to traffic.

On December 31, 1933, there were 77 post-offices and postal agencies, of which 48 are telegraph offices. There are 313 miles of telegraph lines. There are main telephone exchanges in Georgetown and New Amsterdam with 10 country sub exchanges and 57 private branch exchanges carrying from 4 to 35 lines each. There are 4,982 conductor miles of telephone lines which includes 1,430 miles contained in 13 miles of aerial cable and 120 miles of railway telephone lines. The number of telephone instruments in use at December 31, 1933, was 2,000.

The Demerara Radio Station, controlled by the Pacific Cable Board communicates with ships and carries out a direction finding service. A

Government station in Georgetown communicates with six Government stations in the interior. The Pan American Airways, Inc., maintain and operate an aeronautical radio station licensed by Government.

**Money**—Accounts are kept in dollars and cents (1 dollar = 4s 2d). In circulation are British gold, silver and bronze coin with some silver 'bits,'—fourpenny pieces—local coins. United States gold coins are also current and are legal tender. Notes are issued by the Royal Bank of Canada and Colonial Bank in denominations of 5, 20, and 100 dollars, and there are Government currency notes of one and two dollars. The face value of the latter in circulation at December 31, 1932, was 104,167*l*.

### Books of Reference.

- Blue Book of the Colony, and Colonial Report. Annual General Information with regard to the Gold, Diamond and Forest Industries of British Guiana. Issued by the Government.
- Handbook of British Guiana. Revised edition. Georgetown, 1924.
- Year Book of the Bermudas, the Bahamas, British Guiana, British Honduras, and the British West Indies. London and New York. Annual.
- Aspinall (A.), Handbook of the British West Indies, British Guiana, and British Honduras. London, 1926.
- Beebe (W.), Hartly (G. I.), and Howes (P. G.), Tropical Wild Life in British Guiana. New York, 1917.
- Clement (Mrs. Cecil), M. B. E., Through British Guiana. London, 1920.
- Duke (E. M.), LL. B., The Law of Immovable Property in British Guiana. British Guiana, 1921.
- Harrison (J. B.) British Guiana and its Resources. London, The West India Committee, 1907. The Goldfields of British Guiana. London, 1908.
- Harrison (J. B.) and Stockdale (F. A.), Rubber and Balata in British Guiana. British Guiana, 1911.
- Major (Sir C.), The Laws of British Guiana. London, 1930.
- Red (Capt. J. M.), Commercial Handbook of British Guiana, 1920.
- Richardson (Gwen), On the Diamond Trail in British Guiana. London, 1925.
- Rodway (J.), Guiana. British, Dutch and French. London, 1912.
- Waugh (E.), Ninety two Days. London, 1934.
- See also under Venezuela and Bermuda.

## HONDURAS, BRITISH.

**Governor and Commander-in-Chief**—Alan C. M. Burns, C. M. G. (2,000*l*), (appointed May 18, 1934) assisted by an Executive Council of six members, and a Legislative Council consisting of six official and seven unofficial members.

British Honduras is a Crown Colony on the Caribbean Sea, south of Yucatan, and 600 miles west from Jamaica. Its early settlement was probably effected by woodcutters from Jamaica about 1638, and from that date to 1798, in spite of opposition from the Spaniards, settlers held their own and prospered. In 1786 the Home Government appointed a Superintendent, and in 1862 the settlement was declared a Colony, subordinate to Jamaica. It became an independent colony in 1884.

**Area and Population**—Area, 8,598 sq. miles. Population, census 1931, 51,347 (25,524 males, and 25,823 females). Estimated population at December 31, 1933 53,770 persons (26,605 males and 27,165 females). The birth-rate per 1,000 (1933) was 36.116, and the death-rate 10.321. In 1933 there were 462 marriages. Primary schools (1933), 75, children enrolled, 8,152, average attendance, 6,545, Government grant (expended), 12,659*l*.

There are 4 schools with secondary departments, and altogether about 412 pupils. They are under denominational management and none receive aid from Government. The total school roll, including private schools, was 8,889, and attendance 7,109. The police force contains (December, 1932) 3 officers, 118 non-commissioned officers and men. Chief town: Belize, population, census of 1931 16,687 (7,668 males, and 9,019 females).

**Finance and Commerce (£1=4.86 dollars) —**

—	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
Revenue	1,036,068	1,160,445	875,045	893,716	1,056,244
Expenditure	1,026,603	1,087,047	1,035,600	940,985	958,233
Imports <sup>1</sup>	5,056,673	4,925,330	4,435,358	2,301,838	1,687,102
Exports <sup>1</sup>	4,876,875	4,534,963	2,911,066	1,447,484	1,042,095

<sup>1</sup> Including bullion and specie

Chief sources of revenue: Customs duties (1933-34, 376,227 dollars), excise, licences, land tax, &c., also sale and letting of Crown lands. Expenditure mainly administrative and the various services. Debt 1933-34, 2,702,796 dollars.

Imports and Exports in 1932 and 1933 (value in dollars) —

	Imports		Exports	
	1932	1933	1932	1933
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
Food, drink and tobacco	1,179,924	713,735	767,413	492,869
Raw materials and articles mainly unmanufactured	272,821	215,538	580,487	491,321
Articles wholly or mainly manufactured	845,844	754,667	41,964	37,900
Miscellaneous	8,247	3,172	188	18
Bullion and specie	—	—	58,152	19,987
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,301,838</b>	<b>1,687,102</b>	<b>1,447,484</b>	<b>1,042,095</b>

Exports, 1933, in dollars, to: United Kingdom, 86,642; Canada, 126,925; United States of America, 377,742.

Imports, 1933, in dollars, from: United Kingdom, 418,511; Canada, 326,433; Mexico, 78,978; Guatemala, 13,369; United States of America, 633,900.

Besides the staple products, mahogany and logwood, there are bananas, citrus fruits, cacao, plantains, &c. The higher parts afford good pasturage for cattle.

**Shipping and Communications**—Tonnage entered, 1933, 242,288 tons (552 steamships, 238,457 tons). Registered shipping, 1933, 126 sailing vessels, 924 tons, and 84 motor and steam vessels, 1,985 tons. In 1933, 471,136 letters and post cards, and 323,758 books, newspapers, and parcels passed through the post office. Telegraph and telephone lines connect Belize with Corozal and Consejo on the coast, Orange Walk on New River, San Antonio on the Rio Hondo, and other stations in the north, El Cayo and Benque Viejo in the west, Stann Creek and Punta Gorda in the

south Telegraph line (1933), 395 miles. In 1933, 45 offices, 6,325 local and foreign telegrams were sent, and 2,523 telephonic conversations were held. There are 25 miles of railway. In 1933, 4,821 radio telegrams were transmitted. Belize is a stopping place of the Pan American weekly air mail and passenger air service between Miami, Fla., and Cristobal, Canal Zone.

**Money and Credit**—The Royal Bank of Canada took over the business of the local bank in 1912. There are 6 Government savings banks, depositors, 1,414, deposits 254,900 dollars on March 31, 1934. The United States gold dollar is the standard of currency. The British sovereign and half sovereign are legal tender for 4 867 dollars and 2 433 dollars respectively. There are (March 31 1933) a paper currency of 373,568 dollars in Government notes and a subsidiary silver coinage of 190,160 dollars in circulation. There is also a bronze cent piece and a nickel-bronze five cent piece, whose issues amount to 6,150 dollars and 5,000 dollars respectively.

**REFERENCES** Colonial Reports. Annual. London.  
 Archives of British Honduras. Vol. I. London, 1931.  
*Aspinall* (Sir A.), Handbook of the British West Indies, British Guiana, and British Honduras. West India Committee. 1929-30.  
*Burdon* (Sir J. A.), Brief Sketch of the British Honduras. London, 1927.  
*Dillon* (A. B.), Geography of British Honduras. London, 1923.  
*Metzgen* (M.) and *Carr* (H. E.) Handbook of British Honduras, 1925.

Jamaica, Leeward Islands, Montserrat, Nevis. See WEST INDIES.

## NEWFOUNDLAND AND LABRADOR

Newfoundland was discovered by John Cabot in 1497. It was soon frequented by the Portuguese, Spanish and French for its fisheries. Guy, Calvert and others made unsuccessful attempts to colonise the island, but in the 17th century English colonists established themselves there. A French station also existed on the island, and there were constant disputes as to fishing rights. Although exclusive British sovereignty was ceded in 1713 by the Treaty of Utrecht, these disputes were not finally settled till 1904.

The coast is rugged, especially on the south-west, where the coast range reaches an elevation of nearly 2,000 feet. The hills attain their summit within a few miles of the salt water, and then spread out into an undulating country, consisting largely of barrens and marshes, and intersected by numerous rivers and lakes. On the borders of the lakes and water courses good land is generally found, and in some cases, as about the Exploits, the Gander and the Humber, it is heavily timbered.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Governor is assisted by an Executive Council (not exceeding 12 members), a Legislative Council (not exceeding 24 members), and an elected House of Assembly consisting of 27 representatives. Members of the Legislative Council receive 125 dollars per session, members of the Legislative Assembly receive 600 dollars per session. For electoral purposes the whole colony is divided into 24 districts or constituencies. Women were enfranchised by an Act of the Legislature passed in 1925.

A Royal Commission appointed in 1933 to examine into the future of Newfoundland and to report on the financial situation, recommended that the existing Legislature and Executive Council should, for the time being, be suspended. It was also recommended that until such time as Newfound-

land may become self supporting again there should be constituted a form of Government under which the full legislative power and executive power should be vested in the Governor acting on the advice of a specially created Commission, consisting of six members (three from Newfoundland and three from the United Kingdom), exclusive of the Governor, over which the Governor would preside. The Governor-in-Commission would be responsible to the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs in the United Kingdom for the good government of the Island. The Government of the United Kingdom would assume general responsibility for the finances of the Island during the period of reconstruction.

These recommendations, which denoted a suspension of the Constitution of Newfoundland, were incorporated in the Newfoundland Bill, which was passed by the British Legislature on December 21, 1933.

*Governor and Commander-in-Chief*—Admiral Sir David Murray Anderson, K C B, C M G, M V O, appointed September, 1932, salary 15,000 dollars.

*Commissioners*—Hon F C Alderdice, Hon Sir John Hope Simpson, C I E, Hon W R Houlley, K C, Hon T Lodge, C B, Hon J C Puddister, Hon E N R Trentham.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 42,734 square miles. Population at December, 31, 1933 Newfoundland, 285,863, Labrador, 4,411. Dependent on Newfoundland is Labrador, the most easterly part of the American continent. The boundary between the said Dependency and the Province of Quebec, which had, for many years, been in dispute, was defined by the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council in March, 1927, as being, in effect, the watershed of the rivers flowing into the Atlantic Ocean, the coastal boundaries being from Blanc Sablon, on the South, to Cape Chidley, on the North. As a result of this decision an estimated area of some 110,000 sq miles, formerly in dispute, was confirmed as under the jurisdiction of Newfoundland. The population of Labrador in 1931 was 4,324 (2,221 males, 2,103 females). Of the total Newfoundland population in 1921, 65,448 were engaged in the fisheries, 3,227 were farmers, 4,862 mechanics, and 1,117 miners. Capital, St John's, 43,176 inhabitants (1932), other towns (1921), Harbour Grace, 3,825, Bonavista, 4,052, Carbonear, 3,820, Twillingate, 3,217, and Grand Falls, 3,769. The birth rate in 1933 was 23.5, and the death rate (1933), 12.3 per 1,000. Immigrants (1933), 6,521, emigrants (1933), 5,831.

**Religion and Education**—Of the total population of Newfoundland and Labrador in 1932, 92,722 belonged to the Church of England, 95,953 were Roman Catholics, 78,356 United Church, 1,896 Presbyterians, 14,108 Salvation Army, 3,310 other denominations.

The number of schools of all kinds was as follows—

1932-33	Number of Schools	Attendance
Church of England	337	17,116
Roman Catholic	345	20,116
United Church	322	15,140
Others	79	2,895
Total	1,183	55,267

Total expenditure, 1932-33, 509,137 dollars.

## Revenue and Expenditure in four years ended June 30 —

—	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35 <sup>1</sup>
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
Revenue	9,931,000	8,085,666	8,518,946	8,102,104
Expenditure	11,960,000	11,339,442	10,166,812	10,294,604

<sup>1</sup> Estimates

Public debt (June 30, 1934), 96,500,000 dollars

**Production, &c**—The total value of all crops harvested in 1932-33 was 4,879,700 dollars. In 1932-33 there were in Newfoundland 14,100 horses, 29,000 cattle, 60,300 sheep, 8,000 swine, 10,000 goats and 238,000 poultry. The total value of live stock was 2,906,400 dollars. Pine forests exist to the north, and large saw mills have been established. The mineral resources of Newfoundland are considerable. Large beds of iron ore have been found on Bell Island in Conception Bay, on the east coast, and other rich deposits have been discovered on the west coast. The total deposits are estimated at about 3,600 million tons. Copper ore and pyrites are worked. Coal is found near St. George's Bay on the west coast, and in the Grand Lake district. In the eastern part of the island gold-bearing quartz rock and extensive deposits of silver and lead ore have been found. Extensive paper and pulp mills have been erected at Grand Falls, Bishop's Falls, Corner Brook, and Lomond in Bonne Bay.

## Imports and Exports, including bullion and specie, for five years —

Years ended June	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports	5,847,474	6,548,866	5,190,760	3,726,503	3,033,373
Exports	7,359,541	8,229,854	6,891,145	5,484,139	4,895,006

The chief imports and exports in 1932-33 were —

Imports	Dollars	Exports	Dollars
Textiles	948,836	Dried cod	5,091,772
Flour	1,635,579	Pulp and paper	12,659,699
Coal	956,667	Iron ore, &c	3,167,613
Hardware	145,749	Herring	181,698
Salt pork	244,823	Seal oil	95,609
Machinery	910,856	Cod oil	135,502
Tea	246,082	Refined Cod liver oil	167,873
Molasses	208,383	Seal skins	232,762
		Lobsters (tinned)	153,222

Of the imports (1932-33) the value of 3,778,014 dollars came from the United Kingdom, 5,812,695 from Canada, 4,148,608 from the United States. Of the exports the value of 8,912,688 dollars went to the United Kingdom, 400,021 to Canada, 6,150,700 to United States, 950,849 to Portugal, 968,545 to Spain, 582,168 to Italy, 1,169,172 to Brazil, 1,196,204 to Belgium, 597,665 to British West Indies.

**Shipping.**—Total tonnage of vessels entered and cleared in 1932-33, 2,047,878 tons, of which 1,488,238 tons were British. Vessels registered December 31, 1933, 2,001 sailing vessels of 79,126 tons, 75 steam vessels of 32,790 tons, and 215 motor vessels of 9,665 tons, total, 2,291 vessels of 121,581 tons.

**Fishing** is the principal occupation of the population. The principal fish are cod, salmon, halibut, lobster, caplin, and seal. The value of the fishing products is about four millions sterling annually.

By the Anglo-French Convention of 1904, France renounced her exclusive fishing rights under the treaty of Utrecht, but retained the right to fish in territorial waters from St John's Cape northwards to Cape Ray for all sorts of fish, including bait and crustacea. An award of The Hague court in 1910 secured the right of Great Britain to make fishing regulations without the consent of the United States, subject to any limitations imposed by treaty. It also confirmed Great Britain's contention that the whole extent of a bay from headland to headland is comprised within territorial waters.

There were engaged in the Bank cod fishery during 1933, 919 men, and 39 Newfoundland schooners, aggregating 3,922 net tons. The catch in 1933 totalled 113,042 quintals (112 lbs) of dry fish, valued at 452,168 dollars. In 1933 the output of the cod fishery is estimated at 1,193,969 quintals of dry fish, valued at 5,091,772 dollars. There were about 12,931 small sailing vessels, boats (including motor boats), &c, utilised, and 27,500 men employed in this fishery. In 1933 exports of fresh lobsters amounted to 19,756 lbs., valued at 2371 dollars, and preserved, 10,764 cases, valued at 150,851 dollars. Salmon fresh, 2,288,381 lbs, valued at 315,705 dollars.

During 1933, 176,046 seals, valued at 191,911 dollars, and 137 whales were caught, 6 steamers and 1096 men were engaged in the seal fishery.

**Communications, &c**—Railways open 1933 704 miles of Government line with a gauge of 3ft 6in, and 56 miles of private line. Communication between various points on the coast and between the island and the continent is maintained by a fleet of first class steamers, each of which connects with some central point on the railway. There were in 1933 (including 42 Labrador stations) 600 post offices, 186 of which were telegraph offices, there were 40 telegraph offices which were not post offices. There were about 600 Government postal telephone stations, most of them being in post and telegraph offices. Letters and cards sent in 1933, 8,500,000, newspapers, books, parcels, &c, 500,000 sent abroad, received, 3,800,000. The postal and telegraph revenue, 1933-34, was 576,130 dollars, and the expenditure, 736,400 dollars. Telegraph line open (1933), 4,443 miles of wire, about 1,200 miles of telephone wire.

In December, 1933, the Newfoundland Savings Bank held 1,300,328 dollars standing to the credit of 2,689 depositors, this is in addition to the amount of 24,207,391 dollars held by the Savings Departments of the four banks doing business in St John's.

The legal coin of the colony is the gold dollar, normally equivalent to 4s 1½d of British money.

## Books of Reference.

### 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Annual Reports of the various Government Departments St John's  
Census of Newfoundland and Labrador, decennial St John's  
Statistical Abstract for the several Colonial and other Possessions of the United Kingdom Annual London.



Colonial Office List. Annual London  
 Correspondence respecting the Newfoundland Fisheries United States, No. 1 (1906)  
 London, 1906  
 French Fisheries on the Great Bank of Newfoundland and off Iceland Foreign Office  
 Reports, Miscellaneous Series, No 492, 1899 London.  
 Colonial Reports Annual Series

## 2 NON OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS (NEWFOUNDLAND)

*Amis* (H M), Editor North America Vol I Canada and Newfoundland 2nd ed  
 revised London, 1915  
*Beedeker's* Dominion of Canada with Newfoundland and an Excursion to Alaska  
 London, 1922  
*Binney* (G ), The Eskimo Book of Knowledge Hudson's Bay Co., 1881  
*Birkenhead* (Lord), The Story of Newfoundland London, 1920  
*Goosing* (W G ), Life of Sir Humphrey Gilbert London, 1911  
*Hatton* (J ) and *Harvey* (M ), Newfoundland, England's Oldest Colony London, 1897 —  
 Newfoundland in 1900 New York, 1900  
*Howley* (James P ), The Beothucks or Red Indians, the Aboriginal Inhabitants of  
 Newfoundland Cambridge, 1915  
*Mullaus* (J G ), Newfoundland and its Untrodden Ways London, 1907  
*Pritchard* (H H ), Hunting Camps in Wood and Wilderness London, 1910  
*Rogers* (J D ) and *Harris* (Sir C A ), Historical Geography of the British Colonies —  
 Newfoundland Oxford 1931  
*Smallwood* (J R.), The New Newfoundland New York, 1931

## (LABRADOR )

*Browne* (Rev P W ), Where the Fishers Go (The Story of Labrador ) London 1911.  
*Cabot* (W B ), In Northern Labrador London, 1912 — Labrador London, 1922  
*Goosing* (W G ) Labrador, its Discovery, Exploration and Development London, 1910  
*Grenfell* (Sir W T ), Vikings of To-Day London, 1898 The Harvest of the Sea  
 London, 1905 — Labrador London, 1922 — The Romance of Labrador London, 1934  
*Hubbard* (Mrs L ), A Woman's Way through Unknown Labrador New York, 1909  
*Hutton* S K ), Among the Eskimos of Labrador London, 1912  
*Pritchard* (H H ), Through Trackless Labrador London, 1909  
*Townsend* (C W ), Along the Labrador Coast Boston 1907 — A Labrador Sprmg  
 Boston, 1910 — Capt Cartwright and his Labrador Journal Boston, 1911  
*Young* (A ), A Methodist Missionary in Labrador Toronto, 1916

St. Christopher, St. Lucia, St. Vincent, Sombrero, Tobago,  
 Trinidad, Virgin Islands. See WEST INDIES.

## WEST INDIES.

The British West Indian Possessions fall into six groups, which  
 are noticed separately The groups are—(1) Bahamas, (2) Barbados, (3)  
 Jamaica with Turks Islands, (4) Leeward Islands, (5) Trinidad with Tobago,  
 (6) Windward Islands

Currency, weights and measures throughout the islands are those of Great  
 Britain, though in several of them various American coins are current.

## BAHAMAS.

*Governor and Commander-in Chief* —The Hon Sir Bede Edmund Hugh  
 Clifford, K C M G , C B . M V O , (2,500 l ), assisted by an Executive  
 Council of 9, a Legislative Council of 9, and a representative Assembly of 29  
 members, electors requiring to have a small property qualification

A group of twenty inhabited and many uninhabited islands and rocks off  
 the S. E. coast of Florida.

Area, 4,404 square miles. Principal islands with estimated population

in 1933—New Providence (pop 19,948, containing capital Nassau), Abaco (4,318), Harbour Island (828), Grand Bahama (2,353), Cat Island (4,155), Long Island (4,684), Mayaguana (543), Eleuthera (6,368), Exuma (3,925), San Salvador or Watlings Island (706), Acklin's Island (1,808), Crooked Island (1,347), Great Inagua (687), Andros Island (7,417). Total estimated population, whole Colony in 1933, 62,679. Births in 1933, 1,831 (80.6 per 1,000), deaths in 1933, 1,145 (19.1 per 1,000). Primary education is compulsory from ages 6 to 14. In Government schools the number of pupils was, 1930, 10,308 in aided schools, 1930, 3,347 enrolled pupils, Government grant, 1929, 23,200/. In 1930 there were in Church of England schools 245 enrolled pupils in private schools 159 enrolled pupils, in Roman Catholic, 1,120 enrolled pupils. There were in 1930 3 private secondary schools connected with religious bodies, 420 pupils, and a Government secondary school with 51 pupils. In 1930, 2,398 persons were convicted summarily, and 57 in superior courts. Police force January, 1931, was 124. Sponge and turtle fisheries are carried on and shells, pearls, and ambergris are also obtained. Revenue, 1933-34, 338,061/. Expenditure, 1933-34, 310,381/.

Customs Revenue, 1933-34, 199,936/. Public Debt, 1933-34, 180,000/.

Tomatoes are being exported in increasing quantities. Sponge and sisal are the mainstay of the Colony.

Imports and exports (excluding specie) for six years —

Calendar Year	Imports	Exports	Calendar Year	Imports	Exports
	£	£		£	£
1928	£29,939	421,085	1931	1,249,827	287,562
1929	1,963,776	144,021	1932	940,063	263,886
1930	1,602,423	344,900	1933	929,781	180,151

Principal imports (1933) were spirits and wines, 351,302/, iron and steel manufactures, 5,864/, oils, 32,419/, cotton manufactures, 26,868/, lumber and shingles, 14,671/.

Imports from United Kingdom (1933) were valued at 251,294/, from America, 259,935/, from Canada, 261,558/.

Principal exports (1933) were Sisal, 162/, sponge, 84,852/, lumber, 22,724/, tomatoes (raw), 26,451/, shells, 3,781/. Exports to the United Kingdom were 23,089/, America, 35,943/, Canada, 34,272/, Miquelon, 4,924/, Bermuda, 11,613/, Cuba, 3,879/, France, 10,381/, Holland, 17,399/.

Shipping 1933: entered 803 vessels of 1,511,379 tons (445 British of 966,754 tons), cleared, 787 vessels of 1,512,941 tons (435 British of 966,377 tons).

In 1932 the total number of postal packets, exclusive of parcels, received and dispatched, was 1,174,940. In 1933, 38,132 telegraph messages were sent and received by radio, the only existing means for telegraphy. There were 1,021 telephones in Nassau and suburbs (March, 1933).

The Royal Bank of Canada has a branch at Nassau, deposits, November 30, 1930, 502,606/. British silver and bronze coins are legal tender without limit. British Treasury and local currency notes are in circulation, and American gold and silver certificates of 5 dollars upwards, though not legal tender, are accepted. Post Office Savings Bank, June 30, 1933, depositors 6,011, balance due, 57,312/.

## BARBADOS

*Governor* —Sir M A Young, K C M G , July 1933 (2,500*l* +500*l* duty allowance), with Executive Council, Executive Committee, Legislative Council of 9 Members (appointed by the King), and House of Assembly of 24 members, elected annually by the people, in 1933, there were 5,203 registered electors

Barbados lies to the East of the Windward Islands It was occupied by the English in 1625 , unlike most of the neighbouring islands, it has never changed hands

Area, 166 square miles, population (census of 1921), 156,212 Estimated population, December 31, 1933, 180,055 Capital, Bridgetown, population, 15,200 (white, 7 per cent, black, 71 per cent, mixed, 22 per cent), Speightstown, 1,500 Births (1933) 5,316, deaths 3,593 Government grants to the Church of England, 11,700*l*, Wesleyan, 875*l*, Moravians, 500*l*, Roman Catholic, 624*l* Total per annum, 13,1374*l* Education is under the care of the Government In 1933 there were 128 primary schools, 24,101 pupils on rolls, and 16,986 in average attendance, 8 second grade schools (3 for girls), 601 pupils, 2 first-grade schools for boys, with an attendance of 268 and 112 respectively, and 1 first grade school for girls with 168 pupils, Codrington College, affiliated to Durham University, 20 students Government votes on education, in 1933-34 51,629*l* Three weekly, and one daily newspaper

There is a Supreme Court, Grand Sessions once in every 4 months, 6 police magistrates In 1933, 9,411 summary convictions, 54 in superior courts, 161 (daily average) prisoners in gaol Police, 4 officers and 364 N C O 's and men Harbour Police, 44 non com officers and men

Of the total area of 106,470 acres, about 67,682 are under cultivation, the staple produce is sugar and cotton About 37,000 acres under sugar cane, exported in 1933, 78,994 tons of sugar and 9,000,560 gallons of molasses There are 122 sugar works and 3 rum distilleries Rum produced in 1933 335,447 wine gallons The cotton exported in 1933 was 69,605 lbs, valued at 3,149*l* In the fishing industry about 250 boats and 1,000 persons are employed Value of fish caught annually, about 17,000*l*

—	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue	458,807	404,555	415,644	446,842	458,860
Customs <sup>1</sup>	214,666	215,884	204,095	224,812	259,773
Expenditure	450,696	429,143	424,087	425,875	434,056
Public debt	654,000	663,000	663,009	644,000	267,920
Imports <sup>1</sup>	2,088,804	1,726,786	1,488,969	1,642,804	1,719,861
Exports <sup>1</sup>	1,281,094	1,061,874	1,062,787	1,877,217	1,376,531

<sup>1</sup> Excluding bullion and specie and the exports include bunker coal and ship's stores (8,742*l* in 1933) Imports (1933-34), including bullion and specie, 1,740,161*l* Exports, 1,878,705*l*

<sup>2</sup> Calendar years, 1928-33

The budget estimates for 1934-35 are revenue, 412,459*l*, expenditure, 395,161*l*

The principal imports (1933) were Cotton manufactures, 185,072*l*, flour, 70,322*l*, fish, dried, &c, 55,165*l*, beef, salted, 27,002*l*, pork, salted, 22,192*l*, rice, 65,849*l*, coal, 4,704 tons, value 6,350*l*, iron and steel manufacture, 37,851*l*, lumber and shingles, staves and shooks and wood manufactures, 115,292*l* The principal exports (1933) were Sugar, 788,183*l*, molasses, 436,812*l*, rum, 4,018*l*, raw cotton, 3,149*l*

The imports in 1933 from United Kingdom totalled 820,136*l*, from Canada,

205,640*l* , other parts of British Empire, 299,348*l* , and from United States 180,346*l* , and exports to United Kingdom, 445,464*l* , to Canada, 703,385*l* , to United States, 38,355*l*

Three banks operate in Barbados —The Barclays Bank (Dominion, Colonial and Overseas), the Royal Bank of Canada, and the Canadian Bank of Commerce The Government Savings Bank on December 31, 1933, had 11,907 depositors, with 657,600*l* to their credit English gold, silver, and bronze coins are legal tender, and dollar notes of the Colonial Bank, Royal Bank and Canadian Bank are in circulation Post office, 1933 letters, &c , and parcels inwards, 1,025,503 , outwards, 651,372 Internal letters and parcels, 1,257,483

Registered shipping 1933 26 sailing vessels (net tonnage, 5,450), 57 steam and motor vessels (net tonnage, 8,920 tons) The total tonnage of shipping entered and cleared at the Port of Bridgetown during the year 1933 was 4,379,843, of which 2,744,446 tons represented British tonnage There are 470 miles of roads, and 24 miles of railway of 2ft 6in gauge, belonging to the Government There are 24 miles of railway telephone line in the island besides a line with 5,496 miles of wire belonging to one private company

## JAMAICA

*Captain-General and Governor in Chief* —Sir Edward Brandis Denham, G C M G , K B E (appointed May 12, 1934) (5,500*l* )

*Colonial Secretary* —Sir Arthur Selborne Jelf, Kt C M G

Jamaica was discovered by Columbus in 1494, and remained in the possession of the Spaniards until it was taken by the English in 1655, and their possession was confirmed by the Treaty of Madrid, 1670

**Constitution and Government** —In 1661 a Representative Constitution was established consisting of a Governor, Privy Council, Legislative Council, and Assembly This was abolished in 1866, and a Legislative Council established consisting of official and unofficial members In 1884 a partially elective Legislative Council was instituted Women were enfranchised in 1919 The Governor is assisted by a Privy Council and a Legislative Council, consisting of the Governor as President and of 5 *ex officio*, 10 nominated, and 14 elected members The term of service is limited, in the case of elected members only, to five years There are boards elected in each parish (15) for administration of local affairs

**Area and Population.**—Attached to Jamaica are Turks and Caicos Islands, Cayman Islands, Morant Cays, and Pedro Cays Area of Jamaica, 4,450 square miles, Turks and Caicos Islands, &c , 224 square miles Population of Jamaica (census, 1921) total, 858,118 (males, 401,973 , females, 456,145), white, 14,476 , coloured, 157,223 , black, 660,420 , East Indian, 18,610, Chinese, 3,696 , not stated, 3,693 Estimated population, end of 1933, 1,090,269 Capital, Kingston (census, 1921), 62,707 Other towns (census, 1921)—Spanish Town, 8,694 , Port Antonio, 6,272 , Montego Bay, 6,580 , Savanna la Mar, 3,442 , Port Maria, 2,481 , St Ann's Bay, 2,090 , Falmouth, 2,186 Births (1933), 35,668 (32.96 per 1,000), deaths, 20,869 (19.38 per 1,000), marriages, 3,567 (3.3 per 1,000) Total estimated East Indian population on December 31, 1933, 18,128

**Religion.**—There is no Established Church The churches and chapels in 1933 were as follows —Church of England, 250 , Presbyterian, 105 ,

Roman Catholic, 75, Wesleyan Methodist, 145, Baptist, 213, Moravian, 33, Christian Church, 28, Congregational, 35, Salvation Army, 55, Seventh Day Adventists, 91, Jewish, 4, Friends Church, 16 No accurate statistics of members

**Education** — In 1933 there were 653 public elementary schools, 142,141 children enrolled, average attendance 86,582 Government grants, 179,524l There are four training colleges for women, and one for men, and two secondary schools largely supported by Government There are secondary and high schools, some endowed, others not endowed, in receipt of grants-in aid from the Government and 9 industrial schools Total expenditure on education, 1932-33, 298,076l

**Justice, &c.**—There is a high court of justice, circuit courts, and a resident magistrate in each parish Total summary convictions (1933), 20,385; before superior courts, 11,974 Prisoners in gaol (Police lock ups) on December 31, 1933, 80 In 1933 there was a Constabulary Force of 23 officers and 1,083 sub officers and men, and 1,114 district constables, actual strength

There is a garrison of Regular Troops and a local militia comprising artillery, engineer and infantry corps

### Finance and Commerce —Statistics for 5 years —

—	1920-20	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue <sup>1</sup>	2,391,869	2,197,572	2,085,793	2,169,907	2,037,319
Customs	1,190,384	1,087,803	1,021,748	1,044,616	1,018,881
Expenditure	2,310,502	2,322,618	2,135,767	2,081,635	2,186,319
Public Debt	5,287,909	5,117,444	5,305,770	5,725,099	6,098,846
Imports <sup>2</sup>	7,027,013	6,101,513	4,945,339	4,764,152	4,367,843
Exports <sup>2</sup>	4,605,307	4,091,578	3,420,740	3,271,357	2,771,498

<sup>1</sup> Includes Customs Revenue

<sup>2</sup> Calendar years 1929 to 1933

Principal imports in 1933 Boots and shoes, 123,714l, motor-cars, 91,808l, motor-car parts, 61,229l, cotton goods, 320,642l, fish, 226,846l, rice, 141,065l, flour, 378,450l, hardware, 119,266l; milk, condensed, 102,718l, gasoline, 160,198l, timber, 113,852l, cigarettes, 12,882l, coal, 182,866l Principal exports Coconuts, 117,578l; logwood, 68,674l, logwood extract, 101,528l, sugar, 424,295l, coffee, 218,313l, rum, 48,273l, cocoa, 32,435l, ginger, 31,046l, cigars, 28,145l; pimento, 69,811l, oranges, 42,835l, copra, 21,959l; bananas, 1,018,476l

In 1933 the imports from the United Kingdom were valued at 1,097,475l, and from United States, 687,937l, the exports to the United Kingdom, 1,608,971l, and to the United States, 257,944l

Registered shipping of Kingston, 1932, 30 sailing vessels of 1,893 tons, steam 6, of 9,772 tons, and motor 8, of 3,652 tons Shipping, 1933 entered, 1,304 vessels of 3,698,330 tons, cleared, 1,291 vessels of 3,718,880 tons

**Production.**—Acres under cultivation and care, 1933-34, 204,795, sugar-cane, 40,091; coffee, 6,265, bananas, 72,909, coconuts, 40,074, cocoa, 964, ground provisions, 17,774, mixed cultivation, 28,122, guinea grass, 132,731, commons and pimento, 4,187, corn and pasture 463,988, unenumerated, under cultivation, 141,216 Live stock, 1933-34 Cattle, 124,228, sheep, 7,460; horses, mules and asses, 22,618

**Communications**—Jamaica has 210 miles of railway open of 4ft 8½in gauge, receipts, in year ended March 31, 1934, 224,987*l*, expenses (excluding debt charges), 265,083*l*, 2,431 miles of main roads, 1,692 miles of telegraph, including railway telegraph lines, 2,805 miles of telephone line (military lines not included), 18½ miles of electric and 116 of steam tramways, 82 miles mule tramways, 15,590 feet rope-ways. Telegraph messages (1933), 333,126, receipts, 15,290*l*. Letters and post-cards in 1933, inland service, 13,431,910, international service, 5,426,574. Total receipts, 1933, 96,821*l*, expenditure, 109,852*l*, including telegraph expenditure. There are 279 post offices.

**Money and Credit**—On December 31, 1933, there were 135,635 deposits in the Government Savings Bank, the balance at credit amounting to 744,925*l*. The legal coinage is that of Great Britain, but various American coins are also current. Notes of Barclay's Bank (formerly the Colonial Bank), the Bank of Nova Scotia, the Royal Bank of Canada, and the Canadian Bank of Commerce are current, their average total circulation in 1933 was 83,788*l*, 121,311*l*, 40,715*l*, and 15,330*l* respectively. Local currency notes are also current in this island, the total circulation on December 31, 1933, being 79,744*l*.

CAYMAN ISLANDS, a Dependency of Jamaica, consist of Grand Cayman, Little Cayman, and Cayman Brac. Situated in the Caribbean Sea, about 200 miles N W of Jamaica, area 104 square miles. Estimated population on December 31, 1934, 6,269. Grand Cayman, 17 miles long, 4 to 7 broad, capital Georgetown, population (1933), 1,321. Little Cayman, 9 miles long, 1½ miles broad, population (1921), 95. Cayman Brac, 11 miles long and 1½ miles wide. Principal industries, turtle fishing, logwood, ship building, rope making, population (1921), 1,213. In 1934 there were 13 Government primary schools with 921 pupils enrolled and 816 average attendance, and 6 small private schools. Revenue, 1933-34, 7,299*l*, expenditure, 6,539*l*. Public debt at December 31, 1933, 3,660*l*. Exports—Grand Cayman green turtles, thatch rope, hides, turtle shell, cattle and ponies. Little Cayman and Cayman Brac turtle shell. Total value of imports, 1933, 31,950*l*, exports, 8,548*l*. Shipping registered at Georgetown, 51 sailing and 14 motor vessels, 4,229 net tons (1933). The government is administered by a Commissioner, Justices of the Peace (23) are appointed by the Governor of Jamaica.

*Commissioner A W Cardinall*

The MORANT CAYS and PEDRO CAYS (Guano Islands) are also attached to Jamaica.

**TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS**, a Dependency under the government of Jamaica, are geographically a portion of the Bahamas, of which they form the two south eastern groups. The government is administered by a Commissioner, assisted by a Legislative Board of seven members, all of whom are appointed by the Crown. The Governor of Jamaica has a supervising power over the local government. There are upwards of thirty small cays, area 165½ miles. Only eight are inhabited, the largest, Grand Caicos, is 25 miles long by 12 broad. The seat of government is at Grand Turk, 7 miles long by 2 broad, about 1,570 inhabitants. Population (1921 census), 5,612, of whom 210 were white, estimated population at end of 1933, 5,300. Births (1933), 205, deaths, 120, marriages, 42.

Education is compulsory and free in the Government Schools; 11 Government and 5 private elementary schools, average number on rolls in 1933, 800, average attendance, 519. The Secondary School had an average attendance of 22.

Revenue in 1933, 9,774*l*, of which 4,260*l* was from customs, and 1,003*l* from royalty on salt, expenditure, 10,518*l*. Public debt, 1,499*l*.

Total imports (1933), 21,900*l*, total exports, 17,351*l*. Principal imports, Flour, 1,812*l*, cotton goods, 1,583*l*. Principal exports Salt, 13,489*l* ;

sponges, 2,031*l* Imports from United Kingdom, 4,862*l* , exports thereto, 1,199*l*

The total shipping entered in 1933 amounted to 117,399 tons

The most important industry is salt raking Sponge and fibre industries are also carried on The Cable station is at Grand Turk The Dependency has invested surplus balances to the amount of 1,069*l* Savings bank deposits (1933), 13,364*l* , depositors, 846

The current coins are British gold, silver, and copper United States gold and silver coins and currency notes are accepted

*Commissioner and Judge* — F C Clarkson, O B E

### LEEWARD ISLANDS

*Governor and Commander-in-Chief* — Sir Reginald St Johnston, K C M G (2,750*l* (of which 550*l* is a duty allowance), and 100*l* travelling allowance)

*Colonial Secretary* — Edward Baynes, C B E (750*l* –900*l* )

The group, which lies to the north of the Windward group, and south-east of Puerto Rico, is divided into 5 Presidencies, viz , Antigua (with Barbuda and Redonda), St Christopher or St Kitts (with Nevis and Anguilla), Dominica, Montserrat, and the Virgin Islands (with Sombrero) There are for the whole Federation an Executive Council nominated by the Crown, and a Legislative Council, 10 official and 10 unofficial members Of the latter, 3 are elected by the unofficial members of the local Legislative Council of Antigua, 2 by those of Dominica, 3 by those of St Kitts, 1 by those of Montserrat, and 1, appointed by the Governor, for the Virgin Islands The Federal Legislative Council meets, as a rule, once a year The duration of the Council is three years There are also separate Executive and Legislative Councils for the four larger Presidencies, and an Executive Council for the Virgin Islands A Commission appointed in 1932 recommended in 1933 that the Leeward Islands and the Windward Islands should be united into one Colony under a Governor, with headquarters at St Lucia

The following table shows the area and population of the Leeward Islands —

—	Area Square miles	Estimated Population Dec 31 1933	Population according to Census taken in 1921		
			Males	Females	Total
Antigua	108 }	32,42 {	12,200	16,664	28,864
Barbuda and Redonda	62 }		342	561	903
Virgin Islands	58	5,360	2,321	2,723	5,044
Dominica	305	45,239	16,760	20,299	37,059
St Kitts	65 }	36,888 {	9,115	13,300	22,415
Nevis	50 }		4,678	6,891	11,569
Anguilla	35 }		1,447	2,783	4,227
Montserrat	32	13,062	5,094	7,026	12,120
Total	715	132,973	51,957	70,247	122,201

The principal religious bodies are Anglican, Roman Catholic, Wesleyan, and Moravian Education is denominational in Montserrat and the Virgin Islands. In Dominica, with four exceptions, the schools are under Govern-

ment control, in Antigua the schools were placed entirely under Government control in April 1914, and were reduced to 17 in number, the schools in St Kitts Nevis were also placed entirely under Government control in April 1915, and were reduced to 33. In 1933 there were 113 schools, with average attendance 17,746, Government grant 19,690*l*, 10 secondary schools, average attendance 464, Government grant 3,172*l*.

Police force, end of 1933, 7 officers and 145 N C O's and men

The chief products are sugar and molasses (Antigua and St Kitts), cotton (Montserrat, St Kitts, Nevis and Virgin Islands), limes and lime products (Dominica), tomatoes and onions (Montserrat), coconuts (Nevis), tobacco and cigars (Virgin Islands), and salt (Anguilla and St Kitts)

Financial and commercial statistics for five years —

—	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue	331,865	302,099	258,663	228,310	259,031
Expenditure	328,804	324,815	296,024	265,410	261,805
Public debt	294,450	296,350	296,350	296,350	94,500
Imports <sup>1</sup>	838,092	917,056	757,898	551,488	611,973
Exports <sup>1</sup>	899,578	612,199	612,854	478,505	558,526

<sup>1</sup> Calendar years 1928-33

Total shipping entered and cleared (1933), 5,794,804 tons

ANTIGUA area, 108 sq miles, Islands of Barbuda (62 sq miles), and Redonda (1 sq mile) are dependencies; estimated population at end of 1933, 32,424. Antigua is the seat of government of the Colony. There is an Executive Council, nominated, and a Legislative Council, also nominated, consisting of eight official and eight unofficial members. The Governor presides at both Councils. Chief town, St John, 6,997. In Antigua in 1932 the birth rate per 1,000 was 32.60, the death-rate, 21.23 of the births 75 per cent were illegitimate, there were 124 marriages. There were 23 elementary schools (1933). Revenue (1933), 88,061*l*, expenditure, 81,006*l*. Public debt (1933), 45,000*l*. Imports (1933), 187,537*l*, exports, 226,994*l*. Chief products sugar and cotton. In Government savings bank, 717 depositors, on December 31, 1933, 16,534*l* deposits. There is steam communication with the United Kingdom via New York, Canada, Barbados and Guadeloupe, and the island has a Wireless and a Cable Station. Telephone line, 570 miles. The island is hilly, and is deficient in water. There are numerous sheltered harbours, but they are too shallow for steamships.

*Island Secretary* —Edward Baynes, C B E, Colonial Secretary of the Leeward Islands

MONTserrat Nominated Executive and Legislative Councils. Area, 32½ sq miles. Population (estimated) 1933, 13,062. Chief town, Plymouth, 1,700 (Census 1931). Revenue (1933), 31,675*l*, expenditure, 28,574*l*. Imports (1933), 42,848*l*, exports, 34,283*l*. Chief exports, 1933, cotton, 550,749 lbs, lint, sugar, lime-juice, cottonseed meal, bay oil, cattle, onions, tomatoes and papain, 2,182 acres were planted with cotton in 1933.

A wireless station was opened in Montserrat on May 25, 1925

*Commissioner*.—His Hon. T E P Baynes, O B E



**ST CHRISTOPHER (ST KITTS) AND NEVIS (with ANGUILLA)** have one Executive Council, nominated, and a Legislative Council of 7 official and 7 nominated unofficial members. Population 1933, 86,888 Chief town of St. Kitts, Basseterre population (census 1921), 7,736, of Nevis, Charles-town, 1,158 Revenue (1933), 91,714*l* expenditure, 82,896*l* Public debt at December 31, 1933, 68,887*l* Imports, 1933, 240,119*l*, exports, 267,012*l* Chief produce Sugar, syrup, cotton, and coconuts Salt is produced in St Kitts and Anguilla Savings Bank at December 31, 1933, 189 depositors, 3,925*l* deposits

*Administrator*—His Hon D R. Stewart, C M G

**THE BRITISH VIRGIN ISLANDS** consist of a group of islands numbering about 30, situated between the Greater and Lesser Antilles Area 58 square miles, population (census of April, 1921), 5,082 The chief islands of the group are Tortola, Virgin Gorda, Anegada and Jost Van Dykes There is a nominated Executive Council Road Town, on the south east of Tortola, the only town and capital, is a port of entry, population 463 Sugar cane is cultivated, and a fair trade in livestock and poultry is carried on. Revenue (1932), 5 723*l*, expenditure, 6,420*l*, imports (1932), 9,402*l*, exports, 7,501*l* Savings bank (1932), 142 depositors, deposits, 2,005*l* Shipping (1932) amounted to 12,847 tons

*Commissioner*—His Hon F C Clarkson, O B E

**SOMBRERO** is a small island in the Leeward Islands group, attached administratively to the Presidency of the Virgin Islands Phosphate of lime used to be quarried, and there is a Board of Trade lighthouse

**DOMINICA** After being governed by a nominated Council of 12 members since 1898, Dominica in 1925 reverted to the elective system Chief town, Roseau (population, 7,050), population of island, 1933, 45,239 Revenue, 1933, 90,968*l* (including 25,528*l* from Imperial Loans and Grants and 8,233*l* from Colonial Development Fund), expenditure, 79 246*l* (including 5,690*l* from Imperial Fund and 9,196*l* from Colonial Development Fund), public debt, 6,000*l* Imports, 1933, 123,057*l* (from U K, 51,342*l*, Canada, 18,677*l*, U S A, 11,226*l*), exports, 1933, 40,784*l* (to U K 10 970*l*, to U S A., 13,840*l*, to Canada, 6,743*l*) Chief products Limes, lime juice, citrate of lime, bay oil, lime oils, orange oil, cocoa, coconuts, copra, and fruit Exports of coconuts 1933, 109,357 Savings bank, 571 depositors, with 5,409*l* deposits Telephone line, 510 miles Dominica contains a Carib settlement with a population of about 400, the majority being of mixed Negro blood, but about 100 apparently pure Caribs

*Administrator*—His Hon H B Popham, M B E

## TRINIDAD

Trinidad, which lies immediately north of the mouth of the Orinoco, and includes Tobago administratively, was discovered by Columbus in 1498 and colonised by the Spaniards in the 16th century About the period of the Revolution a large number of French families settled in the island, where the French element is still preponderant In 1797, Great Britain being at war with Spain, Trinidad was occupied by the British, and ceded to Great Britain by the Treaty of Amiens in 1802

**Governor**—Sir Alfred Claud *Hollis*, G C M G, C B E (5,500*l*, and allowances 875*l*), appointed Nov 27, 1929 There is an Executive Council consisting of the Governor, as President, the Colonial Secretary, Attorney General, and Treasurer and such other persons, not being *ex-officio* members, as may from time to time be appointed, there is also a Legislative Council with the Governor as President, twelve official and thirteen unofficial members Of the unofficial members six are nominated and seven are elected Women over thirty years of age have the franchise

**Colonial Secretary**—Alfred Wallace *Seymour*, C M G. (February 28, 1935).

**Area** Trinidad, 1,862 square miles, Tobago 114 Population census 1931, 412,783 (206,619 males and 206,165 females), (Trinidad, 387,425, Tobago, 25,358) Estimated population, end of 1933, 425,572 Capital, Trinidad, Port of Spain, 72,518 The white population is chiefly composed of English, French, Spanish and Portuguese The large majority of the inhabitants are natives of the West Indies, of African descent, the balance being made up of East Indians, estimated at 140,689, and a small number of Chinese English is spoken generally throughout the Colony Births, 1933, 13,134, deaths, 8,040, marriages, 1,941

**Education**—At the close of 1933 there were 290 Elementary and Intermediate schools in the Colony, 43 being Government and 247 Assisted Schools There were 254 schools in Trinidad and 36 in Tobago Of the 211 Assisted Schools in Trinidad, 93 were Roman Catholic, 41 Church of England, 69 Canadian Presbyterian Mission, 4 Methodist, 2 Moravian, 1 Baptist and 1 African Methodist Episcopal There were 2 Government and 4 Assisted Intermediate Schools The following Colleges afford facilities for the higher education of boys the Queen's Royal College and its affiliated institutions, the St Mary's College in Port-of-Spain, and the Naparima College in San Fernando The St Joseph's Convent and the Bishop's High School in Port-of-Spain and the Naparima Girls' High School in San Fernando, which are also affiliated to the Queen's Royal College, provide similar education for girls The number of pupils on the roll at December 31, 1933, was Queen's Royal College 260, St Mary's College 510, Naparima College 197, St Joseph's Convent School 415, St Hilary's School 160, the Naparima Girls' High School 163, and the Bishop's High School, Tobago, 48 The affiliated institutions work under the same curriculum as the Queen's Royal College, and receive a Government grant in-aid

**Police force**, 921 all ranks (December 31, 1933) In 1933 the number of convictions was 23,807

**Financial and commercial statistics for 5 years**—

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue	1,870,553	1,800,731	1,641,144	1,694,137	1,687,079
Customs	781,709	897,532	919,607	871,421	951,393
Expenditure	1,613,810	1,748,804	2,065,288	1,698,114	1,688,066
Public debt	8,158,221	8,088,581	8,028,518	8,032,501	4,001,283
Imports <sup>1</sup>	5,594,814	5,344,598	3,917,439	3,695,137	4,001,721
Exports <sup>1</sup>	7,122,857	5,841,246	4,643,859	4,577,211	4,598,421
Transshipments	1,094,776	908,542	671,897	658,788	808,476

<sup>1</sup> Excluding goods transhipped.

Besides Customs and Excise, the principal items of revenue during 1933 were licences, &c., 195,298*l*, Court and office fees, 111,530*l*, land sales, royalties, &c., 116,177*l*, tax on incomes, 134,562*l*, post office, 82,431*l*.

Principal Exports, 1931	Quantity	Value
		£
Asphalt	52,065 tons	151,847
Bitters	11,899 galls	21,205
Cocoa	59,837,431 lbs	659,622
Coconuts	7,888,080 nuts	21,406
Copra	19,337,960 lbs	82,945
Crude Petroleum	40,899,184 galls	186,842
Fuel	193,395,203 "	1,003,105
Molasses	3,026,077 "	31,634
Petrol Spirit	74,188,469 "	973,336
Refined Kerosene	2,886,691 "	82,276
Rum	63,907 "	12,858
Sugar	108,517 tons	1,115,576

The principal imports in 1933 were boots and shoes, 77,432*l* , butter and butter substitutes, 71,239*l* , motor vehicles and parts, 153,910*l* , coal, 45,065*l* , cocoa (raw, for export) (10 081,151 lbs ) , 101,852*l* , cotton manufactures, 220,335*l* (includes cotton piece goods, 9,714,753 yards, 170,615*l* ) , fish, 85,524*l* (includes 13,580*l* canned) , rice (37,993,120 lbs ) , 147,885*l* , flour (340,298 bags) , 282,640*l* , hardware, 47,797*l* , implements and tools, 33,493*l* , machinery (a) sugar, 40,845*l* , (b) mining, 363,930*l* , and (c) other kinds, 99,387*l* , meats, 94,487*l* (includes pickled and salted beef and pork, 3,121,500 lbs , 47,105*l* ) , metals, 169,069*l* , milk (96,561 cases) , 83,324*l* , and wood and timber, 140,271*l* .

Imports, 1933, were consigned principally from the United Kingdom (45 30 per cent ) , U S A (13 07 per cent ) , and Canada (12 14 per cent ) . Exports were shipped chiefly to United Kingdom (46 7 per cent ) , U S A (9 8 per cent ) and Canada (12 0 per cent ) .

Shipping The number of vessels entered and cleared during the year 1933 was 4,819, with a tonnage of 8,766,464 . There were 2,414 arrivals of 4,388,811 tons, and 2,405 departures of 4,377,653 tons, of which 41 per cent was British .

Of the total area of 1,267,236 acres (Trinidad, 1,192,844 acres, and Tobago, 74,392 acres), about 689,388 acres have been alienated . About 351,435 acres were under cultivation (1933) . Sugar production in 1933 amounted to 120,763 tons . Asphalt The pitch lake is situated in the Ward of La Brea, comprising 114 acres, was first leased as a whole in 1888 for 21 years, and in accordance with the terms of the lease, it was renewed for a further period of 21 years from February 1, 1909, to January 31, 1930 . On February 19, 1925, a fresh demise of the pitch lake comprising 109 acres was made to the Trinidad Lake Asphalt, Limited, for 21 years from February 1, 1930 . The quantity of asphalt produced during 1933 was 111,337 tons . The quantity of asphalt exported was 52,129 tons of the value of 150,867*l* , and yielding a revenue of 8,743*l* . The development of the oilfields continues in a satisfactory manner, and the Colony is now the largest producer of petroleum within the Empire . The number of companies operating at the close of 1933 was 14 . During 1933, 9,561,354 barrels of 35 imperial gallons of crude oil were extracted . There are two large refineries which manufacture various petroleum products, a considerable proportion of which are exported abroad . In addition to these there are a number of smaller plants, the production from which is marketed locally and exported to the neighbouring West Indian colonies .

There are 1,077 miles of main and 1,274 miles of local roads . Government railway 118 miles of 4 ft 8½ in gauge , 118 miles of telegraph

and 21,857 miles of telephone (1933) Cable Communication by cable with the United Kingdom, Europe, North America, and other parts of the world is maintained by Imperial and International Communications, Ltd

Three wireless stations are maintained by the Trinidad Government, at Port of Spain, North Post, and Tobago respectively. The North Post Station dealt exclusively with ship and Tobago traffic, while communication with British Guiana, St Martin, Venezuela and Paramaribo is carried out by Port-of Spain

Number of post offices, 120, of telegraph offices, 43 There are four private banks British currency and United States gold are legal tender There is no Colonial coinage, but Government 1 and 2 dollar notes (4s 2d and 8s 4d), are issued Government savings-banks are established in 36 districts with a Head Office in Port of Spain, the amount of deposits at the end of 1933 being 457,343l, and the total number of depositors, 41,901

TOBAGO is situated about 26 miles north east of Trinidad, and has an area of 116 square miles

The total value of the exports in 1933 was 63,403l, of which cocoa amounted to 29,669l and copra to 16,919l

---

**Virgin Islands** See LEeward ISLANDS

---

## WINDWARD ISLANDS

Consist of Grenada, St Vincent, the Grenadines (half under St Vincent half under Grenada), and St Lucia, and form the eastern barrier to the Caribbean Sea between Martinique and Trinidad

*Governor & Commander-in-Chief* —Sir Selwyn MacGregor Grier, K C.M.G (January 8, 1935), 2,500l, 500l duty allowance and 500l travelling allowance —resident at St George's, Grenada

Each island has its own institutions, there is no common legislature, laws, revenue, or tariff, but colonies unite for certain other common purposes (West Indian Court of Appeal) The legal currency is British sterling and United States gold coins Barclay's Bank and the Royal Bank of Canada issue 5-dollar notes

**GRENADA** —*Colonial Secretary* —H R R Blood There is a Legislative Council consisting of the Governor, with 7 other official and 3 unofficial members nominated by the Crown and 5 elected members Each district has a semi-elective Board for local affairs Area 133 square miles, population, census 1921, 66,302 Births, 1931, 2,379, deaths, 1,335 Estimated population, December 31, 1931, 78,662 There were (1932) 10 Government and 50 Government aided elementary schools, with 13,720 pupils and average attendance 7,804 (Government grant (1932) 9,684l), and 1 secondary school for boys, grants of 236l per year are made for secondary education to each of two girls' schools, and 50l to a girls' model school The police establishment (1932) was 2 officers and 98 other ranks In 1932 there were 2,007 summary convictions

In 1932 the revenue was 201,480l, the expenditure, 155,343l Public debt, 1932, 293,657l Total value of imports, 1932, 259,743l, of exports, 198,930l Chief exports cocoa (87,836 cwt) 102,231l, nutmegs (27,305 cwt) 36,859l, mace (4,181 cwt) 23,090l, cotton, raw (3,119 cwt) 6,776l, cotton seed (7,491 cwt) 1,531l, lime oil (753 gals) 10,720l

Value of imports from United Kingdom, 115,762*l*, United States of America, 27,287*l*, Canada, 47,628*l*, of exports to United Kingdom, 90,258*l*, to United States of America, 51,678*l*, Canada, 37,514*l*. Total shipping entered, 1932, 769,095 tons, nearly all British.

There were (1922) about 32,000 acres under cultivation. Sugar manufacture is decreasing, rum is produced locally, 35,219 proof gallons in 1932.

In 1932, 8,939 depositors in savings banks; balance (Dec 31) 50,108*l*. There are 1,354 miles of telephone line including trunk line and connexions, but no inland telegraph service. There is a wireless station in St George's which communicates with Barbados.

The largest of the *Grenadines* attached to Grenada is Carriacou, area, 6,913 acres, population, census 1921, 7,104. A government wireless station communicating with Grenada has been installed.

**ST VINCENT** *Administrator and Colonial Secretary*—Arthur Francis Grumble, C M G. The Legislative Council consists of the Governor, three ex-officio members, one nominated official member, one nominated unofficial member, and three elected members. Area, 150.3 square miles, population, census of April 26 1931, 47,961 (white, 2,173, negroes, 33,257, coloured, 11,292, other, 1,239). Capital, Kingstown, population, 4,269 (1931 census). Births, 1933, 2,244, deaths, 790, marriages, 153. Education, 1933, 37 primary schools, scholars, 9,291, average attendance, 5,258, Government grant, 7,973*l*. There is also a secondary school for boys (87 pupils), and one for girls (81 pupils). Strength of police force, 53 (including 2 officers). Twelve convictions in the Supreme Court, and 2,066 in the Inferior Courts during 1933.

Revenue, 1933, 72,913*l* (40*l* from Colonial Development Fund), of which 29,918*l* was from customs, expenditure, 68,942*l* (792*l* expended on Colonial Development Schemes). Public debt at end of 1933, 92,023*l*. Imports, 1933, 148,647*l*, exports, 119,130*l*. Value of imports from United Kingdom, 66,326*l*, of exports to United Kingdom, 34,263*l*. Total shipping (1933), 1,197,513 tons.

Arrowroot, cotton, copra, sugar, molasses, rum, cocoa, peanuts, cassava, fruit, vegetables and spices are produced. The Sea Island cotton grown is the best in the British Empire, if not the world. Sea Island cotton, export (1933) 160,792 lb, valued at 8,109*l*. St Vincent in addition is famed for the excellence of its arrowroot (exports, 1933, 4,589,435 lb, valued at 55,510*l*). Much of the cultivated land is in a few hands, but a large peasant proprietary has been established under Government auspices, and many small holdings in the high mountain lands have been sold by the Crown. About 20,000 acres (one-fourth of area) under cultivation. Besides the postal service, there is a telephone system with 466 miles of line with 256 subscribers.

**ST LUCIA** *Administrator and Colonial Secretary*—Charles William Doorly, C B E (1928), with a nominated Executive and a partly nominated and partly elected Legislative Council. Area 288 square miles, population, 1933, 62,000. Chief town, Castries. Births, 1933, 2,068, deaths, 1,115; marriages, 251. Education (Dec 31, 1933) 50 schools (43 Roman Catholic, 4 Anglican, 3 Methodist), with 9,762 pupils on roll, Government grant, 1933, 5,088*l*. Primary education is free and compulsory. Secondary education is carried on in 2 other schools which are in receipt of a Government grant of 625*l* per annum.

Revenue in 1933 (including imperial grant of 2,500*l* and grants from Colonial Development Fund amounting to 17,747*l*), 92,816*l*, of which 40,241*l* was from customs, expenditure, 94,732*l*, including 13,730*l* on account of Colonial Development Fund. Public debt, 1933, 123,430*l*.

Value of imports (1933), 167,010*l* (coal, 23,955*l*), of exports, 98,478*l*, including 29,831*l* for bunker coal, 6,778*l* for cocoa, and 46,493*l* for sugar. Value of imports from United Kingdom, 97,185*l*, United States, 8,770*l*, Canada, 23,811*l*, of exports to United Kingdom, 56,353*l*. Total shipping, 1,711,030 tons, of which 1,394,188 tons were British.

Sugar, cocoa, lime juice, molasses and syrup, lime oil, bay oil, bay rum, honey, hides, logwood, fuel, rum, coconuts, copra and fruits are the chief products. Savings banks (end of 1933), 795 depositors, 16,696*l* deposits. Letters and post cards despatched in 1933, 104,775, parcels, 607. There are 238 miles of telephone line.

Currency: British and American gold, British silver and copper coins, Government currency notes, and notes of the Colonial Bank, and the Royal Bank of Canada.

Port Castries is an important coaling station.

### Books of Reference on the West Indies

- Statistical Abstract for the Colonies, &c. Annual. London.  
 Blue Books of the respective Colonies, The Colonial Office List, The Jamaica Gazette.  
 The Official Gazette of Barbados.  
 Report of the West Indian Currency Committee (Cmd. 1894). London, 1923.  
 Aspinall (A. E.), The British West Indies. London, 1912.—A Wayfarer in the West Indies. London, 1927.—A Pocket Guide to the West Indies. New Edition. London, 1931.  
 Berdon (K. J.), A Handbook of St. Kitts Nevis. London, 1920.  
 Barbados Handbook. Annual.  
 Cook (E. M.), Jamaica. London, 1924.  
 Oundall (F.), The Handbook of Jamaica. 1925. Kingston and London.  
 Curry (R. A.), Bahamian Lore. Paris, 1928.  
 Foster (H. L.), Combining the Caribbees. London, 1929.  
 Gardner (W. J.), History of Jamaica. 2nd ed. London, 1909.  
 Grenada Handbook, Directory, &c. London. Annual.  
 Grieeve (Symington), Notes upon the Island of Dominica. London, 1907.  
 Hall (A. W. H.), Report on Economic and Financial Conditions in the British West Indies. London, 1922.  
 Harlow (V.), History of Barbados, 1625-1685. Oxford, 1926.  
 Guide to Jamaica. Issued by Jamaica Tourist Association. Kingston, 1924.  
 Handbook of Jamaica. London, annual.  
 Higham (C. S. S.), The Development of the Leeward Islands, 1660-1688. Cambridge, 1921.  
 Lucas (C. P.) and Atchley (C.), Historical Geography of the British Colonies. Vol. II. 2nd ed. London, 1905.  
 Manington (G.), The West Indies (Revised edition). London, 1930.  
 Moseley (Mary), The Bahamas Handbook. Nassau, 1927.  
 Newton (A. P.), The European Nations in the West Indies 1498-1688. London, 1933.  
 Pitman (F. W.), The Development of the British West Indies. London, 1918.  
 Rees (C.), A History of the Constitution of Trinidad. Vol. I. Trinidad, 1929.  
 Rutter (Owen), If Crab no Walk. A Traveller in the West Indies. London, 1933.  
 St. Lucia Handbook, Directory and Almanac.  
 Trinidad and Tobago Handbook.  
 Watkins (F. H.), Handbook of the Leeward Islands. London, 1924.  
 West Indies Year Book. London, Annual.  
 Whitson (A. M.), The Constitutional Development of Jamaica, 1660-1729. Manchester, 1929.  
 Williamson (J. A.), The Caribbee Islands under the Proprietary Patents. Oxford and London, 1926.  
 Wood (E. F. L.), Report on Visit to the West Indies (Cmd. 1679). London, 1922.  
 Wrong (H.), Government of the West Indies. London, 1923.

## AUSTRALASIA AND OCEANIA.

THE British Territories in Australasia comprise the Commonwealth of Australia, the Australian Dependencies of Papua and Norfolk Island, the

Dominion of New Zealand and adjacent islands, and the Crown Colony of Fiji. The British possessions in Oceania include the Solomon and Tonga Islands, and many other groups of islands and islets scattered over the Pacific. There are also the mandatory territories of New Guinea, Western Samoa, and Nauru.

## THE COMMONWEALTH OF AUSTRALIA.

The Commonwealth of Australia, consisting of the six colonies (now denominated Original States) of New South Wales, Victoria, Queensland, South Australia, Western Australia, and Tasmania, was proclaimed on January 1, 1901. An Order in Council, February 7, 1933, placed under the authority of the Commonwealth of Australia the Antarctic territories, comprising all the islands and territory, other than Adélie Land, situated south of 60° S latitude, and lying between 160° E longitude and 45° E longitude.

On September 1, 1906, the administration of Papua was transferred to the Commonwealth (*see* Papua).

Legislative power is vested in a Federal Parliament, consisting of the King, represented by a Governor-General, a Senate, and a House of Representatives. There must be a session of Parliament at least once every year. The Senate consists of 36 Senators (at least six for each of the Original States voting as one electorate) chosen for six years. In general, the Senate is renewed to the extent of one half every three years, but in case of prolonged disagreement with the House of Representatives, it may be dissolved, and an entirely new Senate elected. The House of Representatives consists, as nearly as may be, of twice as many members as there are Senators, the numbers chosen in the several States being in proportion to population (excluding aborigines) as shown by the latest statistics, but not less than five for any original State. Number in 1933, 76. The Northern Territory, by virtue of an Act passed in 1922, elects a member who is not entitled to vote, but may take part in any debate in the House. The House of Representatives continues for three years from the date of its first meeting, unless sooner dissolved. Every Senator or Member of the House of Representatives must be a natural-born subject of the King, or have been for five years a naturalised subject under a law of the United Kingdom or of a State of the Commonwealth. He or she must be of full age, must possess electoral qualification, and have resided for three years within the Commonwealth. The franchise for both Chambers is the same and is based on universal adult (male and female) suffrage.

The legislative powers of the Federal Parliament embrace commerce, shipping, &c, finance, banking, currency, &c, defence, external affairs, postal, telegraph, and like services, census and statistics, weights and measures, copyright, railways, conciliation and arbitration in industrial disputes extending beyond the limits of any one State, and other matters. The Senate may not originate or amend money bills, and disagreement with the House of Representatives may result in dissolution, or, in the last resort, a joint sitting of the two Houses. No religion may be established. The Federal Parliament is a government of limited and enumerated powers, the several State Parliaments retaining the residuary power of government over their respective territories. If a State law is inconsistent with a Commonwealth law, the latter prevails.

At the election for the Lower House held on September 15, 1934, the following parties were returned: United Australia Party, 32, Country Party, 15; Federal Labour Party, 18, Lang Labour Party, 9.

The Executive power, vested in the King, is exercised by the Governor-General, assisted by an Executive Council of thirteen responsible Ministers of State. These Ministers are, or must become within three months, members of the Federal Parliament.

*Governor General*—His Excellency the Rt Hon Sir Isaac Alfred Isaacs, P C, G C M G, Commander-in-Chief of the Commonwealth of Australia and its Dependencies. Assumed office on January 22, 1931

The Cabinet (October, 1934), is as follows —

*Prime Minister and Treasurer*—Rt Hon J A Lyons, M L A

*Minister for Commerce*—Rt Hon E C G Page, M L A

*Minister for External Affairs and Minister Controlling Territories*—Senator the Rt Hon Sir G F Pearce, K C V O

*Attorney-General and Minister for Industry*—Hon R G Menzies, K C, M L A

*Vice President of the Executive Council and Minister for Health and Repatriation*—Rt Hon W M Hughes, K O, M L A

*Minister for Defence*—Hon Archdale Parkhill, M L A

*Minister for the Interior*—Hon T Patterson, M L A

*Minister for Trade and Customs*—Hon T W White, D F C, V D, L A

*Postmaster General and Minister Controlling Development and Science and Industry*—Senator the Hon A J McLachlan

*High Commissioner in London*—Rt Hon S M Bruce, C H, P C, M C (Appointed September 21, 1933)

*Official Secretary for the Commonwealth in London*—J G McLaren, C M G (February 16, 1933)

*Representative in the Commonwealth of H M Government in the United Kingdom*—E T Crutchley, C M G, C B E

*Commonwealth Trade Representative in France*—C H Voss

*Commissioner-General for Australia in the United States of America*—Vacant

*Official Secretary for the Commonwealth in America*—D McK Dow

*Australian Trade Commissioner in Canada*—L R McGregor

The Constitution provides for a Federal Judicature and an Inter-State Commission on Trade and Commerce, and for the admission or creation of new States. The Inter-State Commission was brought into existence in 1913 and the Commissioners were appointed for a term of seven years. At the expiration of this period no fresh appointments were made. In 1911 the Commonwealth acquired from the State of New South Wales the Yass-Canberra site for the Federal Capital, with an area of 912 square miles. Building operations were begun in 1923 and Parliament was opened at Canberra on May 9, 1927, by H R H the Duke of York. A further area of 28 square miles at Jervis Bay was acquired in 1917 for purposes of a Naval College, with the right to construct a railway from the Capital thereto.

Proposed laws for the alteration of the Constitution must be submitted to the electors, and they can be enacted only if approved by a majority of the States and by a majority of all the electors voting.



## Area and Population.

States and Territories	Area	Population 1				Estimated June 30, 1934
		Census—June 30, 1933				
		Males	Females	Total	Per 100 sq miles	
	Sq Miles					
New South Wales	809,432	1 318,728	1,282 376	2 601 104	841	2,621,894
Victoria	87 884	903,899	916,981	1 820,880	2,071	1,829,680
Queensland	670,500	497 394	450 895	947 789	141	957,992
South Australia	380 070	290 970	290,017	580 987	153	583,304
Western Australia	975,920	234,000	204,948	438,948	45	442,125
Tasmania	26,215	115,141	112,464	227,605	868	227,959
Northern Territory	528,620	3,876	1,484	4 860	0 7	4,921
Federal Capital Territory	940	4,807	4,140	8 947	9.2	9,298
Total	2,974,581	3,367,815	3 262 785	6 630,600	223	6,677,168

<sup>1</sup> Excluding full blood aboriginals. These are estimated to number about 60,000. The nomadic habits of the tribes in the wild state render close computation difficult. Half castes numbered 19,467 in 1933.

The number of occupied dwellings in Australia (in 1933 census) was 1,562,189. In New South Wales, 604,172; Victoria, 438,770; Queensland, 217,593; South Australia, 139,991; Western Australia, 105,399; Tasmania, 52,693; Northern Territory, 1,572; Federal Capital Territory, 1,999. There were also 68,772 unoccupied dwellings, and 2,352 being built.

Marriages, births, and deaths in 1933 —

States and Territories	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Surplus of Births
New South Wales	18 899	44,195	22,822	21,873
Victoria	12,668	28,892	17,456	10,986
Queensland	6 471	17,150	8,354	8 796
South Australia	3,973	8,900	4,904	3,996
Western Australia	3,374	7,874	3,790	4 084
Tasmania	1,629	4,458	2,192	2,861
Northern Territory	28	74	61	18
Federal Capital Territory	53	181	88	93
<b>Total</b>	<b>46,595</b>	<b>111,269</b>	<b>59,117</b>	<b>52,152</b>

Migration in 1933: Arrivals, 47,791, departures, 47,548, excess arrivals, 243.

## Pensions and Maternity Allowances.

The Invalid and Old Age Pension Acts provide for the payment of invalid and old age pensions at such rates as the Commissioner deciding the question deems sufficient, but so that the amount shall not exceed 52*l* a year, nor the pensioner's whole income (including the pension) exceed 84*l* 10*s* a year. By special provision, made in 1920, a permanently blind person may receive an amount of pension (not exceeding 52*l*) as will make his total income equal to 221*l* per annum, or such other amount as is declared to be a basic wage. Old age pensions are granted upon application to persons who are at least 65 years of age and have lived in Australia or Australian territory at least 20 years. In the case of women, however, and of men subject to certain disability, the pension may be paid from age 60. Invalid pensions are granted to persons who have lived at least 5 years

in Australia, have there become incapacitated, and have no other sufficient means of support. The Financial Emergency Act, 1931 reduced the amount of old age and invalid pensions by 2s 6d per week and the income limit to 78l per annum. In the case of blind pensioners the pension has been reduced to an amount not exceeding 45l 10s, but at present the limitation on total income has not been altered. At June 30, 1934, there were 183,397 old age and 77,282 invalid pensioners, the payments to whom for 1933-34 amounted to 10,963 090l.

On October 9, 1912, a Maternity Act was passed providing for the payment of an allowance of 5l in respect of every viable child born (alive or dead) in Australia. The mother must be a native of the Commonwealth or intend to settle permanently therein. No payment is made in the case of an aboriginal or an Asiatic. The amount of maternity allowance which, under the provisions of the Financial Emergency Act, 1931, is only payable where the total income of claimant and her husband did not exceed 260l for the preceding 12 months, was reduced to 4l. From August 1, 1934, the income limit was increased by 13l per annum in respect of each previous child of the claimant under the age of 14 years and living at the date of the birth, but the maximum income must not exceed 299l. The amount of the allowance payable was also increased by 5s 5d up to a maximum of 5l in respect of each such child. To June 30, 1934, 2 723,377 claims were paid—75,781 in 1933-34—and the aggregate expenditure totalled 13,379,216l, of which 302,928l was paid in 1933-34. War pensions are subject to a reduction of 22½ per cent under the same Act. At June 30, 1934, Australian War pensioners numbered 266,954, to whom 7,048,592l was paid in 1933-34.

### Justice.

The judicial power of the Commonwealth is vested in a Federal Supreme Court (the High Court of Australia), consisting of a Chief Justice and five Justices, appointed by the Governor General in Council. The High Court has original jurisdiction in all matters arising under treaties, between States of the Commonwealth, or affecting representatives of other countries, as well as in other matters as empowered by the Parliament. It may also hear and determine appeals from judgments of its own Justices exercising original jurisdiction, and from judgments of any other Federal Court, or of the Supreme Court of any State, subject to certain rights of final appeal to the King in Council. The Commonwealth Court of Conciliation and Arbitration consists of a Chief Judge and two other Judges and a Conciliation Commissioner. The Federal Court of Bankruptcy is presided over by a Judge.

### Finance

Actual revenue and expenditure for 1930-31 to 1933-34 are given in the following table. Under the 'Surplus Revenue Act, 1910,' the amount payable by the Commonwealth to each State was a sum equivalent to 25 shillings per head of the population as estimated by the Commonwealth Statistician at 31st December in each year. In 1927 the States Grants Act abolished the *per capita* payments as from 30th June, 1927. In 1929 in accordance with a Commonwealth Referendum the Commonwealth took over all State Debts existing on 30th June, 1927, and will pay 7,584,912l a year for 58 years towards the interest charges thereon, and will make substantial contributions towards a sinking fund to extinguish existing debts in 58 years and future debts in 53 years. The Commonwealth Government will arrange all future borrowing for both Commonwealth and States through

a Loan council consisting of representatives of Commonwealth and State Governments

—	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34
<b>Revenue</b>	<b>£</b>	<b>£</b>	<b>£</b>	<b>£</b>
Customs	18,224,227	18,565,630	21,813,793	22,826,823
Excise	10,070,846	9,840,166	11,674,650	11,928,019
Sales Tax	3,472,854	8,425,067	9,369,275	8,695,889
Land Tax	2,768,598	2,156,765	1,650,311	1,325,393
Probate and Succession Duties	2,068,865	1,885,811	1,126,996	1,511,296
Income Tax	13,604,374	13,481,982	10,878,718	9,814,768
Commonwealth Salaries	34,475	4,304	—	—
Entertainments	186,661	148,072	184,042	51,216
War Times Profits Tax	794 <sup>1</sup>	33,755 <sup>1</sup>	6,750 <sup>1</sup>	—
Posts, Telegraphs, and Telephones	12,839,104	12,868,151	12,593,592	13,129,171
All other	6,807,710	5,210,105	4,773,191	5,659,578
<b>Total Revenue*</b>	<b>69,566,920</b>	<b>71,532,298</b>	<b>73,512,809</b>	<b>73,941,953</b>
<b>Commonwealth Expenditure</b>				
From Revenue <sup>2</sup>	80,924,539	70,218,207	69,966,201	69,595,883
From Loans <sup>3</sup>	1,988,820	3,450,337	561,595	522,166
<b>Total Commonwealth Expenditure</b>	<b>82,913,359</b>	<b>73,668,544</b>	<b>70,527,796</b>	<b>70,117,649</b>
<b>Including</b>				
Expenditure for War purposes and repatriation, etc	—	—	19,121,967	19,154,363
Invalid and Old Age Pensions	11,710,953	11,125,956	10,771,061	10,963,090
Maternity Allowances	630,652	373,022	320,986	302,928
Post, Telegraph, and Telephones	12,994,870	12,196,807	12,165,210	12,288,173
<b>Payments to States</b>				
Out of Revenue	11,112,615	10,288,503	12,853,126	11,004,731
Federal Aid, Roads	2,000,000	1,812,139	1,922,048	2,207,688

<sup>1</sup> Refund      <sup>2</sup> Excludes interest payable on States Debts (recoverable from States)

<sup>3</sup> Expenditure on works, less credits to War Loan Fund

Budget estimates for the year 1934-35 are revenue, 72,193,000/ , expenditure, 72,179,000/

The balance of receipts over ordinary expenditure of 1,301,570/ for 1933-34 and 3,546,608/ for 1932-33 was appropriated for the payment of Old Age and Invalid pensions in the following years

The following table shows the Public Debt of the Commonwealth and the States at June 30, 1934 —

Maturing in	Currency	Commonwealth	States	Total
London	£ 000 Stg	157,533	389,792	547,325
New York	£'000 <sup>1</sup>	16,712	29,237	45,949
Australia	£ 000 Aust	218,806	410,479	629,285
<b>Total</b>	<b>£ 000 <sup>1</sup></b>	<b>393,051</b>	<b>829,593</b>	<b>1,222,659</b>

<sup>1</sup> 'Face' or 'book' value, leaving out of account currency changes since the loans were floated

<sup>2</sup> Payable in terms of dollars which have been converted on the basis of 4 866 dollars to £

The nominal annual interest payable (taking no account of exchange) was 49,299,637/ , an average rate of 4l 0s 8d per cent

Before the 1931 Conversion Loan, the average rate of interest on internal debt was about 5 35 per cent At June 30, 1934, the average had fallen to 3 74 per cent

Debt per head of population at June 30, 1934, equalled 183l , while the annual interest charge, exclusive of exchange, amounted to 7·388l per head

## Defence.

### ARMY

The Defence Forces of Australia are administered by the Department of Defence, which is presided over by the Minister for Defence The organization is divided into the Council of Defence 3 Service Boards (Naval, Military and Air Boards) 3 Civilian Branches (the Munitions Supply Board, Civil Aviation Branch and a Secretariat)

The Council of Defence, under the Presidency of the Prime Minister, deals with policy, and co-ordinates the requirements of the sea, land and air forces

The Military Forces of Australia are administered by a Military Board, consisting of the Minister for Defence (President), the Chief of the General Staff, the Adjutant-General the Quartermaster General, the Finance Member and a Secretary The Military Forces consist of the Permanent Forces and the Citizen Forces All male inhabitants who have resided in Australia for six months and who are British subjects, and are between the ages of 18 and 60 years are, in time of war, liable to serve in the Citizen Forces The Defence Act also provides that all boys on attaining the age of 14 years must register and undergo Cadet Training At the age of 18 years, Senior Cadets are transferred to the Citizen Forces The Citizen Forces are maintained for Home Defence purposes only, but the Act permits individuals to volunteer for service overseas In November, 1929, the above mentioned compulsory clauses of the Defence Act were suspended, and the Citizen Forces and Cadet Forces are now raised by voluntary enlistment

The Permanent Forces are organized in such a way as to enable them to carry out administrative and instructional duties in times of peace, to carry out preparations for defence, and to form the nucleus of the technical Services The Commonwealth of Australia is divided into 6 military districts generally corresponding with the boundaries of the 6 States

The Citizen Forces are organized into 2 cavalry divisions, 4 infantry divisions and three mixed brigades capable of being formed into a 5th infantry division

The Peace Organization of each cavalry division is 3 cavalry brigades, 1 cavalry field artillery brigade, 1 field squadron, engineers, 1 cavalry divisional signals, 1 supply company and 1 transport company, army service corps 3 cavalry field ambulances, 1 cavalry hygiene section, and 3 cavalry mobile veterinary sections

The Peace Organization of each infantry division is 3 infantry brigades (each 3 battalions), 3 field artillery brigades (each 2 field and 1 howitzer battery), 3 field companies (Engineers), 3 signal companies, 1 supply and 1 transport company, army service corps, 3 field ambulances, 1 field hygiene section and 1 mobile veterinary section

In addition to the Field Army there are garrison troops in each district

for the purpose of manning the fortresses and carrying out essential services of supply and maintenance

Beyond the firing of an annual Musketry Course, members of rifle clubs receive no military training. There are 1,134 rifle clubs with a total membership of 43,252. The administration of rifle clubs is under the control of the Military Board and by a system of allotment of the individual clubs as a reserve to various units of the Militia Forces it is planned to take advantage of the rifle club organization to augment the Militia Forces.

The Army educational establishments of the Australian Army are the Royal Military College of Australia, where candidates are prepared for commissions in the Permanent Forces, the School of Artillery which provides the technical instruction for the artillery arm of the Service, and the Small Arms School which trains officers, warrant officers and non commissioned officers of the Permanent Forces to carry out instruction in infantry weapons.

The strengths of the forces are Permanent Forces (including cadets at the Royal Military College), 305 officers and 1,374 other ranks, Citizen Forces, 2,401 officers and 25,454 other ranks.

#### NAVY

Since the establishment in 1911 of the Royal Australian Navy, a squadron commanded by a Rear-Admiral, has been provided and maintained by the Commonwealth. The policy has been to maintain a force as an active unit in the scheme of Empire Naval Defence. The Naval Board, which is responsible for administration and control, consists of the Minister for Defence with two Naval Members and one Finance Member, the seat of administration being at Melbourne. The personnel is now almost entirely Australian recruited and trained, but in order to ensure close co-operation with the Royal Navy a system of exchange of ships and officers is normally followed. This exchange, which was temporarily suspended in 1930 owing to financial stringency, has been resumed, H.M.S. *Sussex* being attached to the Australian Squadron and H.M.A.S. *Australia* to the First Cruiser Squadron, Mediterranean Fleet. Fleet units in August, 1934, included the 10,000 ton cruisers *Canberra* (Flagship) and *Australia*, the older cruisers *Adelaide* (5,100 tons) and *Brisbane* (5,120 tons), the seaplane carrier *Albatross* (5,000 tons, with accommodation for 9 seaplanes), the flotilla leaders *Stuart* and *Anzac*, 9 destroyers, 1 surveying sloop, a depot ship and a fleet oiler. A cruiser to be named *Sydney* is now being constructed in England for the Royal Australian Navy, and will replace the *Brisbane*, the effective life of which has expired. In addition a sloop, to be named *Yarra*, is being built at Cockatoo Island, Sydney. The only sea-going ships in full commission in August, 1934, were the *Canberra*, *Australia*, *Stuart*, 2 destroyers and the surveying sloop. The main repair base and store depot are at Sydney, while training establishments are centred at Flinders Naval Depot, Westernport, near Melbourne. The R.A.N. College, for the training of Naval Cadets, is also at Westernport. The authorised total Active Service personnel for 1934-35 is 4,100, which includes 387 officers. Period of first engagement for ratings is 12 years.

New ships under construction include the 7,000-ton cruiser *Sydney*, building on the Tyne, and the sloop *Yarra*, completing at Cockatoo Dockyard, Sydney. The 6 seaplanes carried by the *Albatross* have been replaced by Seagull Amphibians of more up-to-date type.

The Reserve Forces comprise:—R.A.N.R. (Seagoing), 48 officers;

R A N R (Citizen Naval Forces), 300 officers, 5,200 ratings, R A N V R 53 officers, Emergency List (Reserve of Officers), 150, R A F R 255 petty officers and men

### AIR FORCE

There is a Royal Australian Air Force, administered by the Air Board, consisting of three Air Force members and a finance member. To this force is entrusted the air defence of Australia, the training of personnel for co-operation with the naval and military forces, and the refresher training of pilots engaging in civil aviation. The present establishment of the force includes the following units:—(a) Headquarters, Royal Australian Air Force, with representation in London, (b) a Flying Training School, (c) an aircraft depot, (d) two service landplane squadrons, and (e) one fleet co operation flight. The approved establishment of the Permanent Air Force in June, 1934, was 102 officers and 788 airmen, and of the Citizen Air Force 49 officers and 261 airmen.

### Production.

In 1932, 765,245,825 acres, representing 40·20 per cent of the total area of Australia, were either unoccupied or occupied by the Crown, only 6·50 per cent had been actually alienated (123,801,538 acres), 3·39 per cent (64,595,525 acres) was in process of alienation, and 49·91 per cent. (950,068,212 acres) was held under the various forms of leases and licences.

The area under crops (distinguishing the principal crops) in Australia and the yield in 1932-33 were as follows —

Crops	Total Acreage	Total Yield	Yield per Acre
	Acres	Bushels	Bushels
Wheat	15,765,504	213,926,981	13·57
Oats	1,027,269	16,159,628	15·73
Barley	442,883	8,770,077	19·58 <sup>5</sup>
Maize	228,260	5,066,921	22·20
		Tons	Tons
Hay	2,727,408	3,571,017	1·31
Potatoes	147,485	884,271	2·61 <sup>6</sup>
Sugar cane	307,281	3,704,168	17·40
Sugar Beet	3,155	86,740 <sup>1</sup>	11·65
		Grapes (tons)	Grapes (tons)
Vineyards	114,446	409,988 <sup>2</sup>	3·18 <sup>2</sup>
		Gallons	Gallons
Wine	—	16,417,661	341·44 <sup>4</sup>
Orchards and Fruit Gardens	273,627	£7,413,696	£27·1s 11d.

<sup>1</sup> Beets worked. The sugar manufactured was 5,701 tons

<sup>2</sup> Tons per acre of productive crops

<sup>3</sup> Including 102,000 tons for wine from 48,084 acres of productive vines

<sup>4</sup> Gallons per acre of productive vines

<sup>5</sup> Malting other 19·33

<sup>6</sup> Ordinary sweet potatoes, 2·35

The total area under all crops in 1932-33 was 22,408,489 acres. The total value of agricultural production in the same year was 75,562,000L. For the year 1933-34 the estimated area under wheat was set down as 14,992,276 acres, and the estimated yield as 175,389,749 bushels. Of Australia's total forest area of 24,500,000 acres, 15,946,114 acres have been permanently dedicated for timber.

At the end of 1932 there were in Australia 1,765,437 horses, 12,782,187

cattle, and 2,926,931 pigs. At the end of 1933, according to official estimates, there were 106,954,761 sheep.

The production of wool in 1932-33 amounted to 1,061,672,628 lb, and the exports (Australian produce) to 849,900,729 lb greasy, valued at 32,107,159*l*, and 77,758,262 lb scoured and tops, etc., valued at 4,299,831*l*. Of the total production of 1,062,000,000 lb of wool in 1932-33, about 942,000,000 lb consisted of wool shorn, 66,000,000 lb were made up of dead and fell mongered wool, while 54,000,000 lb were contained on skins exported. The butter produced in the year 1932-33 amounted to 419,674,803 lb, cheese, 36,933,306 lb, bacon and hams, 68,578,347 lb.

The mineral output was valued as follows in 1932 and 1933 —

Mineral	1932	1933	Mineral	1932	1933
	£	£		£	£
Gold <sup>1</sup>	5,211,892	6,406,069	Coal	5,693,274	5,975,900
Silver and Lead	2,899,328	2,570,262	Other Minerals	1,446,274	1,627,487
Copper	530,542	531,153			
Tin	802,086	540,331	Total	15,589,891	17,651,202

<sup>1</sup> Australian currency

The total mineral production up to the end of 1932 was valued at 1,234,000,000*l*, of this amount 640,000,000*l* was the value of gold. Gold production, 1930, 466,593 fine oz, 1931, 595,123 fine oz, 1932, 713,882 fine oz, 1933, 830,333 fine oz.

Statistics of the manufacturing industries in Australia in 1932-33 are given as follows. Number of establishments, 22,830; hands employed, 370,727; salaries and wages paid, 59,416,436*l*; value of plant and machinery, land and buildings, 226,386,729*l*; value of materials used, 175,148,548*l*; value of production, 119,072,247*l*; value of output, 304,697,868*l*.

The estimated value of the products of Australia in recent years was —

Products	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £
Agriculture	77,109	70,500	74,489	75,562
Pastoral	84,563	69,499	61,540	64,851
Dairying, Poultry and Bee farming	49,398	43,067	41,478	39,622
Forestry and Fisheries	11,371	8,818	7,703	8,470
Mining	17,945	15,400	13,352	15,588
Manufacturing	149,184	112,966	106,456	114,186
Total	389,570	310,745	305,018	318,224

## Commerce.

Throughout Australia there are uniform customs duties, and trade between the States is free. For 1933-34, the net revenue collected from customs duties amounted to 22,324,438*l*, and from excise to 12,090,850*l*. The total net revenue from Customs and Excise for 1933-34, after allowing for drawbacks and repayments, was 34,414,788*l*.

The following table shows for 5 years the value of the imports and exports merchandise, bullion, and specie in British currency values.

Years	Imports	Exports <sup>1</sup>		
		Australian Produce	Other Produce	Total
	£	£	£	£
1929-30	131,081,320	122,616,884	2,510,264	125,127,148
1930-31	60,959,633	86,988,142	1,916,000	88,904,142 <sup>2</sup>
1931-32	44,712,868	83,324,817	1,677,814	85,002,631 <sup>2</sup>
1932-33	58,013,860	94,832,632	2,024,839	96,857,471 <sup>2</sup>
1933-34 <sup>2</sup>	60,985,478	96,882,788	2,426,995	99,309,783 <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Excluding ships stores<sup>2</sup> Preliminary figures

<sup>3</sup> British currency values      The actual recorded value for 1932-33 was 121,267,974<sup>1</sup>, and 1933-34, 124,364,475<sup>1</sup>

The value of goods imported represents the amount on which duty is payable or would be payable if the duty were *ad valorem*. The value of goods exported is generally the value in the principal markets of the Commonwealth in the usual and ordinary commercial acceptance of the term.

The Customs Tariff Act of 1933 provides for preference to goods produced in and shipped from the United Kingdom to Australia, and for reciprocal tariff agreements with other countries. A trade agreement signed at the closing session of the Imperial Economic Conference at Ottawa, Canada, on August 20, 1932, provides for increased preference between the United Kingdom and the Commonwealth of Australia. A reciprocal customs tariff which had been in operation between Australia and the Union of South Africa since 1906 was repealed by Customs Tariff 1926. The repeal came into force on July 1, 1926. On September 1, 1922, a reciprocal tariff agreement, revised in 1922, 1926, 1928, and 1933 came into operation between Australia and New Zealand. The agreement made with Canada in 1925 was considerably extended by the new treaty which came into operation on August, 1931.

The Customs Tariff (Papua and New Guinea Preference) 1926 (revised in 1933), came into force in April, 1926, and provides that imports of certain goods specified in the schedule to the Act, and being the produce of the Territory from which they were imported, shall be free of duty.

Principal commodities imported and exported—Australia 1933-34 (preliminary figures) —

Imports	Value (Sterling)	Exports <sup>1</sup>	Value (Australian Currency)
	£		£
Tea	2,168,641	Butter	9,129,105
Tobacco and preparations thereof	718,163	Cheese	229,313
Whisky	428,905	Eggs	1,066,648
Socks and Stockings	12,656	Meats	7,077,725
Trimmings & Ornaments	256,995	Milk and Cream	789,000
Piece Goods—		Fruits, dried	2,650,845
Canvas and duck	379,395	Fruits, fresh	2,011,666
Cotton and linen	4,564,306	Fruits and vegetables, preserved in liquid	949,206
Silk or containing silk	2,561,021	Wheat	8,597,680
Woollen or containing wool	186,759	Flour	3,266,718
Sewing silks, cottons, &c	477,012	Jams and jellies	55,958
Carpets and carpeting	708,058	Hides and Skins	3,884,282
Floorcloths & linoleums	291,927	Wool	57,111,449
Bags and sacks	2,059,807	Tallow	494,940
Yarns—Artificial Silk, Cotton, Wool, &c	1,099,808	Coal	269,296
Petroleum spirit	3,890,259	Concentrates	885,927
Kerosene	394,251	Copper (ingots and matte)	230,458
		Lead (ingots and matte)	2,425,596
		Tin (ingots)	829,410

<sup>1</sup> Australian produce



Imports	Value (Sterling) £	Exports <sup>1</sup>	Value (Australian Currency) £
Electrical machinery, &c .	1,635,467	Leather	611,259
Tools of Trade .	584,310	Timber, undressed *	489,764
Chassis and Bodies for Motor Cars, &c , and parts	3,008,087	Gold	8,154,283
Iron and Steel—		Silver	1,014,766
Plate and sheet	1,429,466	Soap .	119,498
Pipes and tubes	440,871	Zinc	617,520
Rubber and manufactures	662,701	Sugar	2,295,203
Timber, undressed *	1,016,842	Sandalwood	114,301
Glass and glassware	476,458	Tobacco	125,563
Paper, printing	1,726,627	Pearlshell	198,347
Stationery, books, &c	1,869,322		
Drugs, chemicals, &c	2,685,849		
Musical instruments, pianos, &c	55,460		
Fertilizers	693,682		
Lubricating Oil (mineral)	646,570		
Fish—preserved in tins	529,520		
Motive-power machinery (excluding electric)	522,137		
Arms, ammunition, and explosives	609,221		
Timber—dressed	163,772		
Fibres—Jax, Kapok, &c	425,662		
Hides and Skins	476,827		
Plated Ware and Cutlery	316,048		
Paints and Colours	352,855		
Hessians and Jute piece goods	370,467		

<sup>1</sup> Australian produce      \* Exclusive of undressed timber not measured in super feet

The trade in bullion and specie valued in sterling was 1932–33, imports, 1,171,159*l* , exports, 18,826,416*l* , 1933–34, imports, 1,278,105*l* , exports, 8,611,604*l*.

Trade with the more important countries, 1931–32 and 1932–33 Imports are shown according to country of origin —

From or to	Imports <sup>1</sup> (1931–32) £	Imports <sup>1</sup> (1932–33) £	Exports <sup>1</sup> (1931–32) £	Exports <sup>1</sup> (1932–33) £
United Kingdom	17,409,556	23,542,918	57,335,857	67,543,514
Canada	1,392,271	2,815,462	1,033,782	1,209,237
New Zealand	988,719	1,108,008	2,608,848	2,770,237
India	2,775,356	3,423,108	969,497	881,470
Ceylon	598,177	624,562	376,768	333,001
Malaya (British)	276,654	271,639	916,462	903,970
Union of South Africa	56,598	99,938	370,211	282,339
Netherlands East Indies	2,648,948	2,930,951	1,333,959	1,207,890
Belgium	282,191	391,294	3,579,143	4,061,561
France	1,145,829	1,195,470	4,646,602	6,054,054
Germany	1,427,079	1,781,646	3,922,479	5,089,724
U.S. America	7,087,751	8,084,160	4,096,410	3,538,659
Japan	2,896,784	3,586,581	11,659,012	11,468,459
Soviet Union (Russia)	58,600	86,031	190,143	267,279
Italy	453,891	676,139	3,631,915	3,275,500
China	814,773	266,938	4,942,859	6,285,085
Egypt	15,751	25,186	1,049,466	483,599
Netherlands	861,405	461,674	509,712	306,193
Norway	188,300	305,455	54,240	35,685
Sweden	693,138	886,432	252,468	120,982
Switzerland	471,054	478,486	18,298	126,767

<sup>1</sup> British currency values

<sup>1</sup> Australian currency values

Share of the States in foreign commerce, 1983-84 (preliminary figures) —

States, &c	Imports <sup>1</sup>	Exports <sup>2</sup>	States, &c	Imports <sup>1</sup>	Exports <sup>2</sup>
	£ (stg.)	£ (A.)		£ (stg.)	£ (A.)
N S Wales	25 976 135	42,789,906	W Australia	3,604 446	15,289,627
Victoria	22,404,805	40 764,964	Tasmania	637,229	2,812,796
Queensland	4 647,869	20,030,393	Northern Territory	28,187	6,303
S Australia	3,686,807	12,721,486	Total	60,985,478	124,364,475

<sup>1</sup> British currency values

<sup>2</sup> Australian currency values The corresponding British currency value of total exports is estimated at 99,309,783/ In this table the value of goods sent from one State to another for transhipment abroad has been referred to the State from which the goods were finally dispatched

The following table shows the total and principal imports (consignments) into the United Kingdom from, and total and principal exports from the United Kingdom to, Australia (including Tasmania) in recent years, according to the British Board of Trade Returns —

	1930	1931	1932	1933
<i>Imports from Australia—</i>	<i>Thous £</i>	<i>Thous £</i>	<i>Thous £</i>	<i>Thous £</i>
Butter	6,017	8 350	8,618	6,525
Wheat	5,646	6,059	7,506	8,376
Wheatmeal and Flour	948	876	1,068	995
Apples	2,029	1,435	1,914	2,22
Beef, frozen	1 775	1,838	1,417	1,557
Mutton, frozen	2,486	3,596	2,496	2,909
Rabbits, frozen	435	476	586	464
Tinned Meat, Meat Extracts, etc	181	111	95	100
Sheep skins	844	469	327	433
Tallow	124	113	236	257
Wool, raw	14,462	11,801	11,268	12,898
Leather	279	169	161	306
Zinc Ore	467	226	124	209
Copper	520	402	306	286
Lead	1,897	1,438	1,535	1,748
Total of all imports	46,449	45,679	45,922	48,551
<i>Exports (British produce) to Australia—</i>				
Spirits	672	268	310	499
Apparel	586	86	129	164
Chemical mfrs and drugs	1,297	919	1,257	1,350
Cotton yarn and mfrs	6,200	4,904	5,479	4,962
Machinery	2,551	783	926	1,164
Iron and steel manufactures	3,686	1,219	1,884	2,276
Paper	2,250	1,271	1,662	1,616
Linen manufactures	563	333	492	504
Artificial silk yarn and mfrs	1,199	627	874	790
Motor cars & motor cycles & parts	1,069	290	694	1,163
Woolen and worsted yarns	82	16	18	84
Woolen and worsted mfrs	1,220	317	558	694
Arms, ammunition etc	487	107	273	245
Books	848	496	547	625
Total, all British exports	31 678	14,528	20,020	21,841
Total, foreign and colonial produce	1,891	625	592	796

Total of imports from United Kingdom, U K manufactures, 1934, 26,251,191/; foreign manufacture 714,815/ Exports to United Kingdom, 50,060,589/

The quantities of wheat, wool, and meat imported from Australia into the United Kingdom in five years were (Board of Trade Returns) —

—		1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
Wheat	cwt	12,797,402	12,712,993	23,299,598	24,116,182	29,288,692
Wool (sheep's or lambs)	lbs	269,899,400	257,039,800	289,969,400	302,005,900	909,154,600
Beef, frozen	cwt	929,866	796,984	1,136,278	956,261	1,164,035
Mutton, frozen	cwt	593,490	810,170	1,529,345	1,152,092	1,806,666

### Shipping and Navigation.

Number and net tonnage of the registered vessels —

Years	Sailing		Steam		Total	
	No	Net Tons	No	Net Tons	No	Net Tons
1929	1,275	33,332	901	276,529	2,176	309,861
1930	1,320	35,411	872	282,868	2,192	318,279
1931	1,315	33,777	840	263,414	2,155	297,191
1932	1,304	33,107	756	244,459	2,060	277,566
1933	1,311	32,936	740	240,941	2,051	273,877

Of barges, hulks, dredges, etc., not self-propelled, there were in 1933, 181 with a tonnage of 53,009

Vessels engaged in oversea trade, entered and cleared, with cargo and in ballast —

Years	Entered		Cleared		Total	
	Number	Net Tons	Number	Net Tons	Number	Net Tons
1928-29	1,582	5,551,583	1,593	5,545,581	3,175	11,097,164
1929-30	1,522	5,444,446	1,539	5,499,681	3,061	10,944,127
1930-31	1,534	5,581,517	1,573	5,668,673	3,107	11,250,190
1931-32	1,519	5,686,898	1,538	5,708,886	3,057	11,395,784
1932-33	1,554	5,933,324	1,560	5,908,316	3,114	11,841,640

Nationality of vessels entered and cleared, 1932-33 —

—	Entered		Cleared	
	Number	Net Tons	Number	Net Tons
Great Britain	712	3,218,278	715	3,190,240
Australian	103	264,848	110	264,617
New Zealand	120	291,329	126	305,700
Other British	78	169,909	72	167,559
French	62	108,082	60	104,981
United States	39	245,530	41	262,768
Norwegian	105	394,470	102	375,816
Dutch	46	185,342	46	189,887
Japanese	151	546,088	147	533,240
German	28	117,589	26	111,778
Other Foreign	110	891,914	115	406,740

During the year 1932-33, 3,897,018 tons of oversea cargo were discharged at Australian ports and 6,420,505 tons were shipped for overseas countries

The number and net tonnage of all vessels, inclusive of coastwise, entering the principal ports during 1932-33 were as follows: Sydney (6,315), 9,360,116 tons, Melbourne (3,109), 6,775,744 tons, Newcastle (3,505), 3,506,472 tons, Adelaide (2,924), 4,245,445 tons, Brisbane (1,157), 3,637,774 tons; Fremantle (689), 3,460,481 tons, Townsville (499), 1,163,199 tons, and Hobart (614), 896,116 tons

## Communications

### RAILWAYS

Government Railways for the year ending June 30, 1932 —

State or Federal	Miles Open	Cost of Construction & Equipment	Passenger Journeys	Goods and Live Stock carried	Gross Receipts	Working Expenses
State—	Miles	£	Number	Tons	£	£
N S Wales	6,164	138,921,968	132,867,221	11,147,866	16,205,820	12,021,284
Victoria	4,721	74,706,736	130,190,013	6,244,346	9,446,121	6,366,838
Queensland	6,566	34,098,724	22,216,409	3,685,608	5,992,394	4,323,655
S Australia	2,529	27,167,930	16,074,221	2,887,817	2,784,088	1,978,546
Western Australia	4,838	24,159,782	11,732,291	2,840,077	2,982,140	2,111,588
Tasmania	645	6,560,434	1,678,483	510,585	381,483	373,762
Federal—						
Trans Australian	1,052	7,928,876	19,642	19,754	188,168	197,363
Central Australia	771	4,773,301	28,380	71,710	93,359	106,875
Federal Capital Territory	5	84,429	30,533	10,502	4,313	4,720
North Australia	817	2,758,139	2,764	3,485	22,612	33,843
<b>Totals</b>	<b>27,108</b>	<b>325,581,319<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>314,839,977</b>	<b>26,921,700</b>	<b>37,999,993</b>	<b>27,528,473</b>

<sup>1</sup> Includes cost of Brisbane-Grafton standard gauge line which is not apportioned to States

The staff employed on Government Railways numbered 92,617 persons

Private railways in Australia, open for general traffic, 1933, 844 miles

The construction of a trans continental railway from north to south has been authorized. The terminus of the Northern Territory line has been carried down from Mataranka to Birdum (316 miles from Darwin), while the existing line from Port Augusta to Oodnadatta has been extended as far north as Alice Springs

In Victoria a scheme for the electrification of the railways in the Metropolitan area has been carried out. Electric railways are also under construction in Sydney

The State railway gauge is: In New South Wales, 4ft 8½in (40 miles, 3ft 6in), in Victoria, 5ft 3in (122 miles, 2ft 6in), in Queensland, 3ft 6in (69 miles, 4ft 8½in and 30 miles, 2ft 0in), in South Australia, 5ft 3in for 1,451 miles, the rest, 3ft 6in, in W Australia, 3ft 6in, and in Tasmania, 3ft 6in (11 miles, 2ft 0in). Of the Federal lines, the gauge of the Trans-Australian and Federal Territory is 4ft 8½in, and that of the Oodnadatta and Northern Territory is 3ft 6in. A commission has recommended a uniform 4ft 8½in gauge, and this has been accepted in principle. The unification is estimated to cost 20,851,000£

### TRAMWAYS

The following are the particulars of the operations of the electric tramway of the several States of the Commonwealth for the year 1932-33 —

State	Mileage (Route)	Cost of Con- struction and Equipment	Passenger Journeys	Gross Revenue	Working Expenses
	Miles	£	Number	£	£
N S Wales	188 41	8,001 622	298,555 493	3,245,767	2,752,914
Victoria	154 38	7,814,710	187,146,675	1 654,851	964,715
Queensland	56 86	2,108,396	68,469,772	683 418	466,857
S Australia	82 83	4,068,156	48,104,228 <sup>1</sup>	643,274 <sup>1</sup>	392,526 <sup>1</sup>
Western Australia	61 03	1,732 095	86,323,058	351 637	288,634
Tasmania	30 78	630,657	14,850 058	161,002	116,112
All States	574 29	23,856,686	508 490,204	6,740 344	4 981 258

<sup>1</sup> Includes motor omnibuses

There are also 22 miles of steam, and 26 miles of cable and horse traction, making a total of 622 miles of tramways

Of the total length the several Governments control 400 miles, municipal authorities 186, and private enterprise 36 miles

#### POSTS AND TELEGRAPHS

Postal and telegraph business, year ended June 30, 1933 number of Post and Receiving Offices, 8,014 In 1932-33, parcels received and dispatched, 9,044,400, registered articles, 6,710,525 Telegrams dispatched, 12,778,028, and cablegrams received and dispatched, 1,219,079 radio-telegraph messages, 131,463 Receipts, 1932-33 Post Office, 5,845,797<sup>1</sup>, telegraphs and radio, 1,301,957<sup>1</sup>, telephones, 5,445,838<sup>1</sup>, total revenue, 12,593,592<sup>1</sup> Expenses Post Office, 4,074,849<sup>1</sup>, telegraphs and radio, 1,238,701<sup>1</sup>, telephones, 3,603,352<sup>1</sup>, total, 8,916,902<sup>1</sup>

At June 30, 1933, 6,071 telephone exchanges with 363,776 lines and 487,662 instruments connected were in operation

#### CIVIL AVIATION

Civil flying in the Commonwealth and Territories is subject to legislative control by the Commonwealth Government The administration of the Air Navigation Act and Regulations is a function of the Department of Defence, the Minister being assisted by a separate Branch under a Controller of Civil Aviation

At June 30, 1934, the following regular air services were in operation over the following routes—"Major" subsidised services Perth-Derby (1,467 miles), Derby-Wyndham (600 miles), Brisbane-Camoo-weal (1,269 miles), Cloncurry-Norman-ton (215 miles), Daly Waters-Birdum (50 miles), Camoo-weal-Daly Waters (475 miles) "Minor" subsidised services Brisbane-Cracow (250 miles) Rockhampton-Mt Coolon (30 miles) Sydney-Bega (205 miles), Adelaide-Port Pirie-Eyre's Peninsula (475 miles) *Unsubsidised services*: Perth-Adelaide (1453 miles) (until Jan 4, 1934 this was a "Major" subsidised service), Brisbane-Sydney (500 miles), Melbourne-Launceston, via Flinders Island (356 miles), Launceston-Flinders Island (120 miles), Brisbane-Rockhampton (325 miles)

With the exception of the last mentioned, surcharged air mail is carried on all services under arrangements with the Postmaster General's department At June 30, 1934, seven subsidised contractors were operating under contracts which provided that such space as is required on each trip must be reserved for mail, the letters for transmission being surcharged 3d per half ounce The total route mileage of these services is 5,346 miles During 1933, 553,963 miles were flown by the subsidised contractors without a fatal accident

Civil Aviation expenditure for the year 1933-34 was 152,340/

At June 30 1934, there were 130 licensed public aerodromes under the control of local authorities. The total number of recognised landing grounds in Australia at June 30, 1934, was 334

Extensive use is made of air transport in the Mandated Territory of New Guinea, where several companies operate daily services for the conveyance of passengers, mails and heavy freight between the coast of Salamaua and the goldfields, some 80 miles inland, the only alternative method of transportation being the native carrier. The freight conveyed by air during the year 1933 approximated 4,903 tons, the major proportion comprising hydro-electric power plant and dredging machinery for the Bulolo goldfields

#### MOTOR VEHICLES

At June 30, 1933, 617,232 motor vehicles, including 438,499 motor cars, 72,896 motor cycles, and 105,837 commercial vehicles were registered in Australia. The Revenue derived from Registration fees and Motor Tax was 4,119,379/ for the year. The registrations were equivalent to 93 1 vehicles per 1,000 of population

#### WIRELESS TELEGRAPHY

Wireless telegraphy stations are in operation in all the State Capitals, and in certain other places. 468,390 wireless Broadcast Listeners' licences had been issued at June 30, 1933, and 597,949 at June 30, 1934. The National Broadcasting Service controlled by the Postmaster General's Department now operates twelve broadcasting stations. In addition fifty-three other stations were licensed at June 30, 1934. Two beam stations have been erected, one for direct communication with London, and the other for direct communication with North America, direct beam wireless service with London was established on April 8, 1927, and with North America on June 16, 1928

### Money and Credit

On January 20, 1913, the Commonwealth Bank was opened at Sydney. Average deposits for June 1934 quarter (General Bank) were 40,963,810/, of which 12,374,013/ represented non interest bearing deposits. The deposits of the savings bank which was created a separate department on June 9, 1928, aggregated 123,608,000/ at June 30 1934. The Savings Bank business in the States of New South Wales, Queensland, and Western Australia is wholly with the Commonwealth Savings Bank. The bank started without capital, and began to make profits in 1913-14. At June, 1930, the capital was 4,000,000/, which was transferred from the reserve and redemption funds. Aggregate net profits to June 30, 1933, exclusive of Note Issue Branch amounted to 10,741,898/, and the Reserve Fund to 1,593,882/

There are, besides, 16 other banks, including 2 State Government institutions, trading in Australia. The total Shareholders' funds of all banks aggregated 135,814,281/, including Paid-up Capital, 79,885,081/, and Reserves, 52,906,963/

The total liabilities of all cheque paying banks trading in the Commonwealth, in the quarter ended June 30, 1934, were 386,795,289/, and the deposits, excluding Savings Bank deposits in the Commonwealth Bank were 344,035,136/. Assets amounted to 437,390,554/, of which advances totalled 262,715,146/ and Government and Municipal securities 98,621,741/

The total Savings Banks deposits in the Commonwealth on June 30, 1934, was 210,103,000/ (31 5/ per head of population)

There are 2 mints in the Commonwealth, at Melbourne (opened

1872), and Perth (1899) Besides issuing gold coin (sovereigns and half-sovereigns) they also issue gold bullion, partly for the use of local manufacturers (jewellers and dentists), and partly for export Since 1916 silver and bronze coins have been minted at the Sydney and Melbourne Mints on behalf of the Commonwealth Treasury The Sydney Mint was closed at the end of 1926

The gold issues during 1933 at the Perth mint amounted to 2,721,677*l*, and those of the Melbourne mint to 820,961*l*, making a total of 3,542,638*l* for the Commonwealth

Silver coinage to the value of 158,600*l* was issued during the year ended June 1934, and 44,400*l* during the year ended June 30, 1933 The total issues of gold coin and bullion to the end of 1933 were 404,197,946*l* and 41,200,475*l* respectively

On June 25, 1934, notes issued by the Commonwealth and unredeemed amounted to 46,800,958*l* The amount held in reserve comprising gold and English sterling on that date was 15,507,537*l*, representing 33·49 per cent of the liability Bank notes ceased to circulate after 1911

During 1932 an amendment to the Commonwealth Bank Act permitted the purchase of "English sterling" for note issue reserve purposes, "English sterling" being defined as "currency which is legal tender in the United Kingdom," and includes *inter alia* Bills of Exchange, and secured advances maturing in not more than three months

---

NORFOLK ISLAND 29° S latitude, 168° E longitude, area 18 square miles, population (June 30, 1931) 992 (545 males and 447 females) The island was formerly part of the Colony of New South Wales and then of Van Diemen's Land It has been a distinct settlement since 1856, and under an Order-in-Council of 1900 was governed by the Governor of New South Wales, but from July 1, 1914, the affairs of the island have been administered by the Commonwealth Government The island, which is very picturesque and possesses a delightful climate, coupled with a fertile soil, is especially suitable for the cultivation of citrus fruits, bananas, and coffee In 1931-32 the imports (mostly from the Commonwealth) were valued at 40,278*l*, and the exports, 20,555*l*

## Books of Reference concerning the Commonwealth of Australia.

### 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Each of the States publishes an Annual Year Book or Statistical Register, as well as Annual Reports of the various administrative, industrial, educational, and other departments, and Official Publications dealing with Australia are issued by the Commonwealth Statistician

Colonial Office List Published annually London

Reports on Economic and Financial Situation London (Department of Overseas Trade) Annual

Statistical Abstract for the British Self-governing Dominions, Crown Colonies, &c Annual. (Board of Trade) London

Historical Records of Australia Library Committee of the Commonwealth Parliament Watson, Dr F (ed) Sydney 1914-1926

The Australian Tariff An Economic Enquiry Melbourne, 1929

Transport and Communication Annual

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Atkinson, Meredith (Ed), Australia Economic and Political Studies, by various writers Melbourne, 1920

Bean (C E), Editor Official History of Australia in the War of 1914-18 Sydney, 1931 to date

Cambridge History of the British Empire Vol VII Part I, Australia Cambridge, 1933.

Canaway (A P), The Failure of Federalism in Australia London, 1931

Chidell (F), Australia White or Yellow? London, 1926

- Copland* (D B ), *Monetary Policy and its Application to Australia* Melbourne, 1926 — (Editor) *An Economic Survey of Australia* London, 1931
- Crother* (G R ), *Famous Australians* Melbourne, 1926
- Dahl* (Knut), in *Savage Australia* London, 1926
- Fullerton* (M E ), *The Australian Bush* London, 1928
- Gesner* (W ), *Die Wirtschaft und Lebensraume des Festlandes Australien* Berlin, 1925 — *Australien und Ozeanien* Leipzig, 1920
- Hall* (H L ), *Australia in England* London, 1934
- Hancock* (W K ), *Australia* Modern World Series London, 1930
- Hassert* (Kurt), *Australien und Neuseeland* geographisch und economisch Gotha—Stuttgart, 1924
- Hoppe* (Ed ) *The Fifth Continent* London, 1932
- Jack* (R L ), *Northmost Australia* Melbourne and London 1922
- Jauncey* (L C ), *Australia's Government Bank* London, 1934
- Johns* (F ), *Who's Who in Australia, 1927-28* Adelaide, 1927
- Johnston* (Sir H ), *Pioneers in Australasia* New Edition London, 1925
- Jose* (A W ), *History of Australasia* 13th Edition Sydney, 1927 — *Builders and Pioneers of Australia* London, 1928 — *Australia Human and Economic* London, 1931
- Jose* (A W ) and *Carte* (H J ) *The Illustrated Australian Encyclopedia* Sydney, 1927
- Kerr* (Ronald), *The Law of the Australian Constitution* Sydney, 1925
- Latham* (Hon J G ), *Australia and the British Commonwealth* London, 1929
- Lyng* (Jens), *Non Britishers in Australia* Melbourne, 1927
- Mackay* (A L G ), *The Australian Banking and Credit System* London, 1930
- Marrriott* (J ) *Early Explorers in Australia* London, 1925
- Mills* (Stephen), *Taxation in Australia* London, 1925
- Moore* (W H ), *The Constitution of the Commonwealth of Australia* 2nd Edition Melbourne, 1910
- Oxford Survey of Empire* (6 Vols ) Vol V *Australasia* New Edition London, 1925.
- Phillips* (P D ) and *Wood* (G L ), Editors *The Peopling of Australia* (Pacific Relations Series, No 1 ) Melbourne, 1928
- Privat Deschanel* (P ), *Geographie Universelle* Tome X *Océanie* Paris 1930
- Quick* (Hon Sir J ) and *Garra* (R R ), *The Annotated Constitution of the Australian Commonwealth* Sydney, 1901
- Quick* (Hon Sir J ), and *Groom* (Hon L E ), *The Judicial Power of the Commonwealth* Melbourne 1904
- Roberts* (S H ), *History of Australian Land Settlement (1788-1920)* Melbourne, 1924
- Rogers* (J D ), *Australasia* 2nd ed Oxford and London, 1925
- Ross* (Colin), *Der unvollendete Kontinent* Leipzig, 1930
- Scott* (Ernest), *A Short History of Australia* Oxford, 1928 — *Australian Discovery by Land* London, 1929 — *Australian Discovery by Sea* London, 1929
- Shann* (E O G ), *An Economic History of Australia* London, 1930, and *Copland* (D B ), *The Crisis in Australian Finance 1929-31* London, 1931
- Smith* (A N ), *Thirty Years The Commonwealth of Australia, 1901-1931* Melbourne, 1933
- Smith* (N S ), *Economic Control Australian Experiments* London, 1929 — *Structure and Working of the Australian Tariff* London, 1929
- Smith* (W R ), *Myths and Legends of the Australian Aborigines* London, 1930
- Spencer* (Sir W B ), *Wanderings in Wild Australia* London, 1928
- Sutcliffe* (J T ), *The History of Trade Unionism in Australia* Melbourne, 1921 — *The National Dividend* Melbourne, 1926
- Sweetman* (E ), *Australian Constitutional Development* Melbourne, 1925
- Thomson* (R P ), *A National History of Australia, New Zealand, and the Adjacent Islands* London, 1917
- Tregarthen* (G ) and *Bayley* (P E G ), *Australian Commonwealth* London, 1924
- Watson* (J F ), *Brief History of Canberra* Canberra, 1927
- Wilkinson* (H L ), *The World's Population Problems and a White Australia* London, 1930
- Windett* (N M ), *Australia as Producer and Trader, 1920-32* London, 1933
- Wood* (F L W ) *The Constitutional Development of Australia* London, 1933

## NEW SOUTH WALES.

### Constitution and Government

New South Wales became a British Possession in 1788, a partially elective Legislative Council was established in 1843, and responsible government in 1856 New South Wales federated with the other Australian States



to form the Commonwealth of Australia in 1901. The legislative power of the State is vested in a Parliament of two Houses, the Legislative Council and the Legislative Assembly. The Legislative Council has been reformed. The new House consists of 60 members, elected at a joint sitting of both Houses of Parliament, for a term of twelve years. For the inaugural Council four groups of fifteen were elected for 3, 6, 9 and 12 years respectively. Thereafter fifteen members will retire in rotation every three years. Members receive no remuneration. The Legislative Assembly has 90 members. Postal voting is permissible. Every British subject above 21 years of age, having resided six months in the Commonwealth, three months in the State, and one month in the electorate, is qualified to be enrolled as an elector, and enrolment is compulsory. Members of the Legislative Assembly are paid an annual salary at the rate of 670*l* per annum, and they are allowed to travel free on Government railways and tramways in the State. The Premier receives an annual salary of 1,710*l*, the Attorney-General, 1,486*l*, the Vice President of the Executive Council, 1,018*l*, and a sum of 12,510*l* is divided among remainder of the Cabinet. The leader of the Opposition receives an additional allowance of 176*l* per annum. The duration of a Parliament is not more than three years. The Women's Legal Status Act, 1918, gives women the same political rights as men.

The Legislative Assembly, elected on June 11, 1932, consists of the following Parties: United Australia and United Country (Government parties), 66, Labour, 24.

The executive is in the hands of a Governor, appointed by the Imperial Government.

*Governor*—Brigadier General the Hon. Sir A. Hore Ruxton, V C, K C M G, C B, D S O (Appointed September, 1934).

In the exercise of the executive the Governor is advised by a Cabinet consisting of the following members (June 17, 1932) —

*Premier and Colonial Treasurer*—The Hon B S B Stevens, M L A

*Deputy Premier and Minister for Transport*—Lieut.-Col. the Hon M F Bruzner, D S O, M L A

*Secretary for Public Works and Minister for Health*—The Hon H P Fitzsimons, M L A

*Attorney General and Vice President of the Executive Council*—The Hon H E Manning, K C, M L C

*Secretary for Lands*—The Hon E A Buttenshaw, M L A

*Colonial Secretary*—Capt. the Hon F A Chaffy, M L A

*Minister for Education*—The Hon D H Drummond, M L A

*Minister for Labour and Industry*—The Hon J M Dunningham, M. L. A.

*Minister for Agriculture*—The Hon H Main, M L A

*Assistant-Minister in the Legislative Council*—The Hon I Ryan, M L C

*Assistant Treasurer and Minister for Local Government*—The Hon E S Spooner, M L A

*Secretary for Mines and Minister for Forests*—The Hon R S Vincent, M L A

*Minister of Justice*—The Hon L O Martin, M L A.

---

*Official Representative in London*—A. E. Heath. (1934.)

### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

A system of Local Government extends over the whole of the State, except the Western Land Division, where, however, a few municipalities are incorporated. There are 181 boroughs and municipal districts under the title of municipalities, and 138 corporate bodies called shires. The central Government of the State affords financial assistance to the municipalities and shires in the form of endowment or of grants for special purposes. The total Government Assistance in 1932 was for Municipalities 479,787*l*, and for Shires 841,553*l*.

### Area and Population.

New South Wales is situated almost entirely between the 29th and 37th parallels of S lat and 141st and 154th meridians of E long, and comprises an area of 309,432 sq miles, inclusive of Lord Howe Island, 5 sq miles, but exclusive of the Federal Capital Territory (912 sq miles at Canberra and 28 at Jervis Bay).

The population (excluding aboriginals) at six consecutive censuses was —

Year	Males	Females	Total	Pop per square mile	Average increase percent per annum
1881	410,211	339,614	749,825	2 42	4 07
1891	609,666	517,471	1,127,137	3 63	4 16
1901	710 264	645,091	1,355,355	4 37	1 86
1911 <sup>1</sup>	857,698	789 036	1,646,734	5 32	1 97
1921 <sup>1</sup>	1,071,501	1,028,870	2 100,371	6 79	2 46
1933 <sup>1</sup>	1,318,728	1,282,376	2,601,104	8 40	1 76

<sup>1</sup> Excluding Federal Capital territory (1,724 in 1911, 2 572 in 1921)

At the end of 1933 the population of Sydney, and suburbs, excluding shipping, was 1,240,520. The chief country municipalities, with their populations at the end of 1933, were as follow — Newcastle and suburbs, 104,740, Broken Hill, 26,950, Lithgow, 13,460, Cessnock, 14,460, Maitland, E & W, 12,370, Holroyd, 16,000, Goulburn, 14,890, Katoomba, 6,500, Bathurst, 10,460, Lismore, 11,910, Wagga Wagga, 11,660, Albury, 10,630, Orange, 9,670, Wollongong, 11,450, Fairfield, 8,760, Tamworth, 9,960, Grafton and South Grafton, 8,640, Liverpool, 6,400, Armidale, 6,830, Dubbo, 8,350, Dundas, 6,050, Forbes, 5,360, Inverell, 5,350, Parkes, 5,870.

The following table shows the births, deaths, and marriages for five years

Year	Marriages	Total Births	Total Deaths	Excess of Births	Infantile Mortality Deaths under one year per 1000 births
1929	19,585	52 672	24,615	28,057	56 6
1930	17,883	52,136	21,252	30 884	49 8
1931	15,377	47,724	21,284	26 440	43 5
1932	17,362	44,905	21,357	23,548	41 1
1933	18,399	44,195	22,322	21,873	39 3

The annual rates per 1,000 of the population in 1933 were Births, 16.98, Deaths, 8 58, Marriages, 7 07.

The following table shows the movement of population for five years —

Year	Arrivals			Departures		
	Interstate	Oversea	Total	Interstate	Oversea	Total
1929	212,069	52,406	264,475	209,165	46,811	255,976
1930	172,390	41,987	214,377	172,587	46,000	218,587
1931	132,171	28,637	160,808	134,804	32,477	167,281
1932	140,866	29,092	169,958	138,700	29,378	168,078
1933	144,320	30,991	175,311	145,323	30,065	175,388

### Religion.

There is no established church in New South Wales, and freedom of worship is accorded to all

The following table shows the statistics of the religious denominations in New South Wales at the census of 1921 and of ministers of religion in 1934 —

Denomination	Ministers of Religion <sup>1</sup> 1934	Adherents 1921	Denomination	Ministers of Religion <sup>1</sup> 1934	Adherents 1921
Church of England	622	1,027,410	Jews	7	10,150
Roman Catholic	842	502,815 <sup>2</sup>	Salvation Army	54	9,490
Presbyterian	286	219,932	Church of Christ	36	7,941
Methodists	318	181,977	Seventh Day Adventist	34	4,337
Congregational	79	22,235	Others	73	84,331
Baptist	96	24,722			
Lutheran	15	5,031			
			<b>Total</b>	2,262	2,100,371

<sup>1</sup> Registered for the celebration of marriages in New South Wales for the year 1934

<sup>2</sup> Includes 20,240 'Catholics undefined'

### Education

The State maintains a system of national education, and instruction is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 14 years. In all State schools education is free. There is a large number of private schools subject to State inspection.

There were at the end of 1933, 3,437 State schools, including 38 High schools, 2,012 public primary schools, 38 evening continuation schools, 3 industrial and reformatory schools. During December quarter, 1933, there were 382,404 children enrolled. The average attendance during the year was 316,404. The number of teachers at the end of the year was 12,479. The pupils receiving kindergarten instruction at Government schools (1933) numbered 15,299. The total Government expenditure on education during the year ending June, 1933, was 3,985,640*l*.

At the end of 1933 there were 751 private schools (with 94,965 pupils and 4,682 teachers), of which 534 were Roman Catholic Denominational Schools, having 3,274 teachers and 80,787 scholars. The Church of England Denominational Schools numbered 50 with 466 teachers and 4,852 scholars, other denominational schools 26, teachers 254, pupils 2,743. The unde-

nominal private schools numbered 141, the teachers 688, and scholars 6,583

The University of Sydney, founded in 1850, had (1933) 3,062 individual students (including 757 women) with 299 professors, lecturers and demonstrators. There are 5 denominational colleges, Church of England, Roman Catholic (one for men and one for women), Presbyterian, and Methodist, and an undenominational college for women, affiliated to the University. A Government training college for teachers is situated in the University grounds and another at Armidale. The Technical College, with branch schools, had a total enrolment of 17,102 individual students in 1933.

### Widows' Pensions and Family Allowances.

For particulars of old age and invalidity pensions see under *Australia*. The numbers current in New South Wales on June 30, 1934, were: old age, 71,132 (Males, 31,548, Females, 39,584), invalidity, 33,353 (Males, 14,618, Females, 18,735).

The Widows' Pensions Act of New South Wales, 1925-1932, provides for pensions to widows with dependent children under fourteen years of age, also to other widows in special cases. The maximum pension is 17s 6d per week with 8s 9d for each child under 14 years. The amount of each pension is ascertained by deducting from the maximum annual amount 1l for each 1l by which the widow's net income exceeds 39l. Pensions became payable on March 10, 1926. On June 30, 1934, pensions were being paid to 6,399 widows, the amount paid during the year was 529,764l.

The Family Endowment Act, 1927, as amended by later legislation, provides for the payment of endowment in respect of each dependent child, except one, under 14 years of age in cases where the 'family income,' during the twelve months preceding the date of claim, is less than the appropriate living wage (fixed by the Industrial Commission to cover the maintenance of a man, wife and one child, current rate 67s 6d per week). The Endowment, at a maximum rate of 5s per week, is payable to the mothers. A residence qualification of two years in New South Wales is prescribed in respect of the mothers and of the children except when a child is under 2 years and was born in the State. At June 30, 1934, endowment was payable to 63,071 families. The amount of endowment paid during the year ended June 30, 1934, was 1,960,972l. State relief is also given to neglected and destitute children.

### Unemployment Relief

Special measures have been undertaken by the State to alleviate the effects of widespread unemployment which developed as a result of world economic depression. A system of food relief and relief works was organised and a special levy was imposed on incomes to provide funds. Orders for food relief are issued to persons whose family income does not exceed a certain limit. The income limit and the value of the food order vary according to the size of the family to be maintained. The income limit is 25s per fortnight in the case of single adults, 40s for married couples, 50s and 60s for married couples with one and two children respectively, and it rises by 5s per child up to five children and by 6s for each additional child. The value of the food relief ranges from 13s per fortnight for adults and 21s 6d for married couples, to 33s 6d for married couples with one child, with 6s per fortnight for each additional child.

Where practicable, work is provided instead of sustenances under a scheme of emergency relief works conducted by the State and local governing authorities. Persons eligible for food relief are given work for a certain period per week and are paid (in cash) wages calculated on the basis of the standard living wage fixed by the Industrial Commission. The period of work varies according to family responsibilities and the wages earned in this way exceed by several shillings the value of the gratuitous food order for which it is substituted.

Loan moneys appropriated by State and Federal Governments for the relief of unemployment have been expended on such works as water conservation, sewerage and drainage, roads, schools and other public buildings.

### Justice and Crime.

In New South Wales legal processes may be grouped within the Lower or Magistrates Courts, or the Higher Courts presided over by Judges. There is also an appellate jurisdiction. Prisoners charged with capital crimes must be tried before the Supreme Court.

Children's Courts have been established with the object of removing children as far as possible from the atmosphere of a public court. There are also a number of tribunals exercising special jurisdiction, *e.g.* the Industrial Commission and the Workers' Compensation Commission.

In 1933 there were 100,075 convictions before magistrates at Courts of Petty Sessions and Children's Courts and 1,024 distinct persons were convicted at the Higher Courts. On June 30, 1933, there were 1,775 convicted prisoners in gaol.

### Industrial Arbitration

Two systems of industrial arbitration and conciliation for the adjustment of industrial relations between employers and employees are in operation in New South Wales—the State system which operates within the State only, and the Commonwealth with jurisdiction in the case of industrial disputes which extend to other parts of the Commonwealth.

The industrial tribunals are authorised to fix minimum rates of wages and other conditions of employment and their awards may be enforced by law. Industrial agreements between employers and organisations of employees, when registered, may be enforced in the same manner as awards.

The principal State tribunal is the Industrial Commission, consisting of a president and two other members, all having the same status as judges of the Supreme Court. It determines the standard of living and the living wage, on which awards and agreements as to wages are based. Conciliation committees representing employers and employees make awards for the various industries. The living wage is adjusted to variations in the cost of living at six monthly intervals. The current rate, 67s 6d per week for men and 36s 6d for women, was fixed in April, 1934.

The chief industrial tribunal of the Commonwealth is the Court of Conciliation and Arbitration, constituted by judges. Awards as to basic wages and hours must be determined by the Chief Judge and not less than two other judges. The majority of the Federal awards contain a provision for the automatic adjustment of the prescribed rates of wages according to the rise and fall of retail price index numbers, issued at quarterly intervals by the Commonwealth Statistician. The current basic rate for Sydney is 68s per week.

The standard of hours in most industries under State jurisdiction is 44 per week, under Federal awards the general standard is 48 hours, but there are a number of exceptions—mainly for 44 hours

### Finance.

The revenue and expenditure of the State for six years was as follows —

Year ended June 30	Revenue	Expenditure	Year ended June 30	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1930	43,611,000	48,119,000	1933	46,154,999	49,913,833
1931	37,664,000	45,597,000	1934	4,568,929	45,777,820
1932	42,416,790	56,644,635	1935 <sup>1</sup>	42,322,619	45,232,619

<sup>1</sup> Budget estimates

In 1933-34, taxation yielded 14,198,932*l* including Unemployment Relief 5,248,287*l* and Family Endowment Tax 998,914*l* (Motor taxes amounted to 1,770,828*l*) The contribution from the Commonwealth was 2,917,411*l*

There is an agreement between the States and the Commonwealth which provides for the transfer to the Commonwealth of the debts of the States, annual contributions by the Commonwealth towards the payment of interest on such debts, the establishment of sinking funds in respect of these debts and new loans, and joint borrowing and management of loans through an Australian Loan Council In terms of the agreement the Commonwealth took over the debts of the States on July 1, 1929, and assumed the liabilities of the States to bond holders

The loan liability of New South Wales to the Commonwealth in terms of the financial agreement on June 30, 1934, was 325,541,590*l*, viz 161,680,120*l* repayable in London, 13,346,142*l* repayable in New York, and 150,515,328*l* repayable in Australia The annual interest payable was 12,644,318*l* The Sinking Fund balance was 195,888*l* Taking into account the sinking fund balance and Commonwealth advances in special deposits accounts, also overdrafts on the loan accounts, the public debt of New South Wales at June 30, 1934 was 322,387,025*l*

## Production and Industry

### I LAND SETTLEMENT.

The total area of land alienated or in process of alienation from the Crown on June 30, 1933, was 67,935,508 acres, exclusive of Federal Capital Territory, 6,030,087 acres were held under perpetual lease, 104,849,676 acres under other leasehold tenures, and the total area of land neither alienated nor leased (including roads, reserves for public purposes, etc.) was 19,221,229 acres

### II AGRICULTURE.

In 1932-33 there were 6,330,370 acres under crops (exclusive of areas double cropped)

The area under cultivation in New South Wales during three years and the principal crops produced were as follows —

Year ended June 30		1931		1932 <sup>1</sup>		1933 <sup>1</sup>	
Area under Cultivation		Acres 6,809,510		Acres 5,107,049		Acres 6,330,370	
Value (farm) of all Crops		12,327,840 <i>l</i>		14,546,650 <i>l</i>		17 474,220 <i>l</i>	
Principal Crops		Area	Produce	Area	Produce	Area	Produce
		Acres	Bush	Acres	Bush	Acres	Bush.
Wheat	{ Grain	5,134,960	65,877,000	3,682,94	54 966 000	4 808 943	78,870,000
	{ Hay	520,993	677,657 Tons	292,234	375,632 Tons	290 556	396,426 Tons
Maize	Grain	105,024	2,766 660 Bush	106,047	2,669,580 Bush	118 333	2 935,140 Bush
Barley	{ Grain	11,526	188,610 Tons	8,349	137,430 Tons	7,731	154,530 Tons
	{ Hay	1,081	1,454 Bush	740	836 Bush	955	1,228 Bush
Oats	{ Grain	176,659	3,241,980 Tons	151 600	2,526,450 Tons	163,809	3,513,780 Tons
	{ Hay	278,865	370 158 Tons	222 212	279 530 Tons	248,222	346,436 Tons
Potatoes		15 304	32,258 Tons	17 522	33 709 Tons	20,731	42,403 Tons
Lucerne (Hay)		95,161	141,694 Cwts	96,896	154,894 Cwts	105,246	164,141 Cwts
Tobacco		547	2 045 Bush	2,809	28 331 Bush	4,10	25,066 Bush
Rice		19,825	1,427,418 Bush	19,574	1,349,653 Bush	22,032	1,901,440 Bush

<sup>1</sup> Year ended March 31

It is estimated that yield of wheat harvested for grain in 1933-34 was about 55,000,000 bushels

In 1932-33, the area planted with cane-sugar was 16,145 acres, of which 7,796 acres were cut for crushing, the yield being 156,818 tons, grapes, total area, 15,444 (including 1,307 not bearing) acres, wines, 2,075,737 gallons, dried grapes, 111,572 cwt, and 5,401 tons of table grapes

The principal fruit-culture of the State is that of the orange. There were in March, 1933, 32,525 acres under citrus fruit, the production from 27,235 acres was 2,909,142 bushels. The total area under fruits was 83,909 acres, and the total production (from 66,548 acres) was 6,605,300 bushels. During 1932-33 the production of bananas was 533,560 cases from an area of 6,241 acres

At March 31, 1933, the State had 53,698,236 sheep and lambs, 3,141,174 cattle, 528,943 horses, and 388,273 pigs. The production of wool in the year 1932-33 was 532,080,210 lbs (greasy), and in 1933-34, according to a preliminary estimate, was 483,000,000 lbs (greasy). In the year ended June 30, 1933, production of butter was 128,931,070 lbs; cheese, 7,193,806 lbs, bacon and ham, 20,476,555 lbs. It is estimated that the production of butter in 1933-34 was about 148,000,000 lb.

There were 130,140 persons engaged permanently in rural holdings during the year ended March 31, 1933

The estimated forest area is 11,000,000 acres. The total area of State forests amounts to 5,128,305 acres, and 1,420,082 acres have been set apart tentatively as timber reserves. The revenue from royalties, licences, &c, amounted in the year ended December 31, 1933, to 139,211*l*. There were 373 saw-mills in the year ended June 30, 1933, the employees numbering 2,176, the value of plant and machinery was 511,131*l*, and land and buildings 684,247*l*. The estimated value of production from Forestry in 1932-33 was 1,476,000*l*





Large iron and steel works, with subsidiary factories, are in operation in proximity to the coalfields, at Newcastle and Port Kembla. The products include iron and steel of various grades, pipes, boilers, steel wire and wire netting, copper wire, copper and brass cables and spun cast iron pipes. The production of pig-iron and steel in 1932-33 was pig-iron, 336,246 tons, ingot steel, 392,666 tons, and steel rails, bars and sections, 295,523 tons.

The estimated value of recorded production from the primary and manufacturing industries in 1932-33 was as follows: Pastoral, 21,513,000*l*, agriculture, 17,474,000*l*, dairying and farmyard, 11,462,000*l*, forests, fisheries, and trapping, 2,706,000*l*, mining (excluding the output of quarries 837,000*l*), 5,849,000*l*, total primary, 58,819,000*l*, manufacturing, 49,569,430*l*, total, 108,388,000*l*.

### Commerce and Communications

The external commerce of New South Wales, exclusive of Inter-State trade, is included in the Statement of the Commerce of the Commonwealth. The external commerce of the State is given in the following table —

Year ended June 30	Imports Over sea (British Currency)	Exports Oversea (Australian Currency)			
		Australian Produce	Other Produce	Total	Bullion and Specie included in Total
	£ Stg	£ A	£ A	£ A	£ A
1929	63,491,123	47,170,407	2,118,458	49,288,890	205,877
1930	57,129,636	33,577,534	1,884,278	35,461,807	4,133,442
1931	26,911,411	30,213,463	1,517,998	31,761,461	1,691,145
1932	18,797,584	33,058,964	1,549,907	34,608,871	3,885,813
1933	23,531,322	44,581,952	2,094,981	46,676,393	13,703,085
1934 <sup>1</sup>	25,939,503	40,138,671	2,577,637	42,716,306	2,879,065

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary

The chief exports are wool, butter, wheat, flour, fruits, timber, meats (frozen and preserved), hides and skins, tallow, leather, pig-lead, tin, copper, coal, and gold.

Of the total value of trade of New South Wales in 1932-33, an amount of 9,266,164*l* stg was imported from Great Britain and Northern Ireland and £A22,403,903 (including Bullion and Specie, £A11,436,094) exported thereto. Imports from Great Britain and Northern Ireland in 1933-34 were valued at £10,192,600.

The vessels engaged in the interstate and overseas trade which entered the ports of New South Wales in 1932-33 numbered 2,648, net tonnage 8,781,550 tons, the clearances were 2,648 vessels, 8,741,934 tons. Of the total net tonnage in the year 1932-33, 28.4 per cent was owned in Australia, 42.5 per cent in Great Britain, 6.0 per cent elsewhere in the Empire, and 23.1 per cent was foreign. Sydney Harbour is the principal port of Australia. The number of vessels, coastal, inter-State, and overseas, which entered in 1933-34 was 6,498, and the net tonnage 9,432,777.

On June 30, 1934, 6,164 miles of Government railway were open and the capital expended on lines open was 140,933,321*l*. The revenue in 1933-34 was 14,890,186*l*, the working expenses, 11,203,520*l*<sup>1</sup>. The number of passengers carried, 142,520,429<sup>1</sup>. Victorian Government railways (203 miles) which extend over the border into New South Wales are not included in the foregoing figures. There are also 7 private railways having a total

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary

mileage of 109 miles (mainly in mining districts) The tramways, with the exception of one short line, are the property of the Government There were 191 miles of tramways open for traffic on June 30, 1934, the capital cost being 8,467,884<sup>1</sup> The gross earnings for 1933-34 were 3,287,942<sup>1</sup>, the working expenses, 2,533,338<sup>1</sup> Government operated bus services were introduced in 1933

The number of registered motor vehicles on June 30, 1934, was 228,324, including 22,571 motor cycles and 48,601 vans and lorries

There are 118,776 miles of roads in New South Wales, including 27,545 miles metalled A bridge across Sydney Harbour, the largest arch bridge in the world, was opened in March, 1932 The total capital cost to June 30, 1934, was 10,107,300<sup>1</sup> Tolls are charged for traffic (except pedestrians) crossing the bridge, and part of the cost is met by a special levy on the capital value of land in the city of Sydney and on certain local areas on the northern side of the harbour

### Banking and Credit

There were 14 banks trading in New South Wales in 1934, the assets in the June quarter being coin, 928,417<sup>1</sup>, bullion, 494<sup>1</sup>, Australian notes and cash with Commonwealth Bank, 13,837,737<sup>1</sup>, landed and house property, 3,845,958<sup>1</sup>, notes and bills of other banks, 497,986<sup>1</sup>, balances due from other banks, 930,942<sup>1</sup>, Government and municipal securities, advances and other assets, 140,987,823<sup>1</sup>, total assets, 161,029,357<sup>1</sup>

The liabilities of the banks (exclusive of those to shareholders) were, for June, 1934, Notes in circulation, 54,681<sup>1</sup>, bills in circulation, 1,276 793<sup>1</sup>, deposits not bearing interest, 47,245,456<sup>1</sup>, deposits bearing interest, 75,499,964<sup>1</sup>, total deposits, 122,745,020<sup>1</sup>, balances due to other banks, 7,367,223<sup>1</sup>, total liabilities, 131,443,717<sup>1</sup>

Savings Bank deposits at June 30, 1934, amounted to 75,714,070<sup>1</sup>

Permanent Building Societies also receive money on deposit, the amount at June 30, 1933, being 558,496<sup>1</sup>

LORD HOWE ISLAND, 31 33 4" S, 159 4' 26" E, a dependency of New South Wales, situated about 436 miles north east of Sydney, area, 3,220 acres, of which only about 300 acres are arable population (1933), 160

The Island, which was discovered in 1788, is of volcanic origin Mount Gower, the highest point, reaches a height of 2,840 feet

A Board of Control at Sydney, under the Government of New South Wales, manages the affairs of the island and supervises the *Kentia* palm seed industry

### Books of Reference.

The Official Year Book of New South Wales Published annually by Government Statistician Sydney

New South Wales Statistical Register Published annually by Government Statistician Sydney

New South Wales Statistical Bulletin Published quarterly by Government Statistician Sydney

New South Wales Statesman's Year Book (pocket size) Published annually by Government Statistician

Monthly Summary of Business Statistics Published Monthly by Government Statistician Sydney

Australian Historical Society Journal Quarterly Sydney

Official Reports of Department of Railways Department of Road Transport and Tramways, Mines Department, Department of Lands Department of Agriculture, Public Works, Public Instruction Metropolitan Water, Sewerage and Drainage Board, Sydney Harbour Trust Commissioners, Water Conservation and Irrigation Commission, Forestry Commission Published annually Sydney

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary

*Forster (A. G.), Early Sydney Sydney, 1920*

*Holmes (M.), An Atlas of Population and Production for New South Wales Sydney, 1931*

*Melbourne (A. C. V.), Early Constitutional Development in Australia New South Wales, 1788-1856 London, 1935*

*See also under Australia*

## VICTORIA.

### Constitution and Government.

Victoria, formerly a portion of New South Wales, was, in 1851, proclaimed a separate colony, with a partially elective Legislative Council, and in 1855 responsible self-government was conferred. The legislative authority is vested in a Parliament of two Chambers. The Upper House consists of 34 members, elected for six years, and the Lower of 65, elected for three years (unless sooner dissolved). Members of the Council must be in possession of an estate of the net annual value of 50*l* for one year prior to their election, and electors must be in the possession or occupancy of property of the rateable value of 10*l* per annum if derived from freehold, or of 15*l* if derived from leasehold or the occupation of rented property. No electoral property qualification is required for graduates of British or Colonial universities, matriculated students of the Melbourne University, ministers of religion of any denomination, certificated teachers, lawyers, medical practitioners, and officers of the army and navy active and retired. One half of the members of the Legislative Council retire every three years. The members of the Legislative Assembly require no property qualification, and are elected by universal male and (since 1908) female suffrage, and no person may vote in more than one district, nor twice in the same district. Clergymen of any religious denomination are not allowed to hold seats in either the Legislative Council or the Legislative Assembly.

Members of the Legislative Assembly are entitled to reimbursement for expenses at the rate of 500*l* per annum, and members of the Legislative Council at the rate of 200*l* per annum. Members of both Houses have free passes over all the railways.

The Legislative Assembly, elected on May 14, 1932, consists of the following parties —United Australia Party, 29, Labour, 16, United Country Party, 17, Independent Labour Party, 2, Independents, 1. Total, 65.

*Governor* —His Excellency Captain the Right Hon. Lord *Huntingfield*, K C M G (appointed December, 1933, and assumed office May, 1934).

In the exercise of the executive the Governor is assisted by a Cabinet of responsible ministers.

The Ministry (appointed May 19, 1932) is as follows —

*Premier, Treasurer and Minister of Public Health* —Hon. Sir S. S. *Argyle*, K B E, M R C S, M L A.

*Chief Secretary, Attorney-General and Solicitor-General* —Hon. I. *Macfarlan*, M L A.

*Minister of Agriculture* —Hon. J. *Allan*, M L A.

*President of the Board of Land and Works, Commissioner of Crown Lands and Survey, and Minister of Forests* —Hon. A. A. *Dunstan*, M L A.

*Minister of Public Instruction* —Hon. J. W. *Pennington*, C B E, M L A.

*Commissioner of Public Works, Minister in Charge of Immigration and Minister of Mines* —Hon. J. P. *Jones*, M L C.

*Minister of Water Supply and Minister in Charge of Electrical Undertakings* —Hon. G. I. *Goudie*, M L C.

*Minister of Transport and Minister of Labour*—Hon. W S Kent Hughes, M L A

*Ministers without Portfolio*—Hon A E Chandler, M.L.C., Hon H E Cohen, C M G., M L C., Hon C Shields, M L A, and Hon. T K. Maltby, M.L.A

The Constitution Act Amendment Act, 1928, limits the number of salaried ministers to eight, and their total salaries to 10,000*l*. This Act also provides that not more than two members of the Legislative Council and not more than six members of the Legislative Assembly shall occupy salaried office at any one time. In addition to the salaried ministers it has been customary to appoint two members of each House as honorary ministers without portfolios.

*Agent-General for Victoria in Great Britain*—The Hon Richard Linton (appointed February 7, 1933)

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT

With the exception of the unincorporated area of French Island (42,000 acres), the State is divided into municipal districts called cities, towns, boroughs and shires. The basis of the constitution of cities, towns, and boroughs, is statutory requirements in respect of area, the number of inhabitant householders and net annual value of rateable property, and of shires, not limited in area by statute. Rateable property capable of yielding upon a rate not exceeding one shilling in the *l* on the net annual value thereof, a sum of at least 1,500*l*. In 1933 there were 31 cities, 4 towns, 21 boroughs, and 140 shires.

The net annual value of rateable property in all municipalities in 1933-34 amounted to 31,279,217*l*, and the capital improved value was 596,173,714*l*. For 1932-33 ordinary revenue and ordinary expenditure amounted to 6,153,387*l* and 5,979,712*l* respectively, and loan expenditure was 259,477*l*. At September 30, 1933, the loan indebtedness (including loans due to the Country Roads Board), was 14,932,449*l*.

#### Area and Population.

The State has an area of 87,884 square miles, or 56,245,760 acres, about  $\frac{1}{4}$  part of the whole area of Australia. The State is divided into 37 counties, varying in area from 920 to 5,933 square miles.

The population (exclusive of full-blood aboriginals) at six consecutive censuses was —

Date of Census Enumeration	Population			On previous Census	
	Males	Females	Total	Numerical increase	Increase per cent.
April 3, 1881	451,623	409,943	861,566	131,368	17.99
April 5, 1891	598,089	541,751	1,139,840	278,274	32.30
March 31, 1901	603,720	597,350	1,201,070	61,230	5.37
April 2, 1911	655,591	659,960	1,315,551	114,481	9.53
April 4, 1921	754,724	776,556	1,531,280	215,729	16.40
June 30, 1933	903,399	916,961	1,820,360	289,080	18.88

The estimated population at June 30, 1934, was 1,829,680 (906,925 males, 922,755 females)

The average density of the population is 20·8 persons to the square mile, or one person to every 31 acres

At the date of the census of 1921, the Australian-born numbered 1,330,136, or 87 per cent of the population, natives of New Zealand, 11,210, of British Isles, 161,117, of Germany, 3,693, of other countries, 20,171, 1,111 were born at sea and the birthplaces of 3,842 were unspecified

The population of Greater Melbourne (capital city) at the census of June 30, 1933, was 992,048, or 54·5 per cent of the population of the State. The other cities are Geelong, 39,225, Ballarat, 37,409, Bendigo, 29,131, and Warrnambool, 8,909, and the principal towns Castlemaine, 5,221, Wonthaggi, 5,593, Mildura, 6,614, Shepparton, 5,699, Hamilton, 5,786, Ararat, 4,913, Maryborough, 5,631, Horsham, 5,272, Wangaratta, 4,794, and Stawell, 4751

The following are the births, deaths, and marriages in the State for five years —

Year	Marriages	Total Births	Illegitimate	Deaths	Surplus of Births
1929	12,935	33,604	1,461	16,717	16,887
1930	11,641	33,127	1,480	15,959	17,168
1931	10,182	30,332	1,416	17,033	13,299
1932	11,744	27,464	1,201	16,805	10,659
1933	12,668	28,392	1,242	17,456	10,936

The annual rates per 1,000 of the population in 1933 were as follows: marriages, 6·96, births, 15·59, deaths, 9·59, infantile deaths, 40·43 per 1,000 births

The recorded immigration into and emigration from the State of Victoria by sea were as follow in recent years —

Year	Immigration (by sea)	Emigration (by sea)	Year	Immigration (by sea)	Emigration (by sea)
1928	78,153	72,968	1931	49,396	51,398
1929	74,936	74,709	1932	56,193	56,573
1930	67,218	69,248	1933	65,640	62,991

Of the immigrants in 1933, 33,939 were females, and of the emigrants 32,196 were females

### Religion.

There is no State Church in Victoria, and no State assistance has been given to religion since 1875. At the date of the census of 1933, the following were the enumerated numbers of each of the principal religions: Christian—Roman Catholic, 315,516, Catholic (undefined), 26,619, Church of England, 626,172, Methodist, 193,096, Presbyterian, 276,699, Protestant (undefined), 25,231, other Christian, 104,010. Non-Christian—Hebrew, 9,500, other, 565, indefinite, 3,752, no religion, 3,535, unspecified, 235,566, total, 1,820,261

### Education

Educational establishments in Victoria are of four kinds, viz, the University, established under a special Act and opened in 1855, with its

four affiliated colleges, State schools (primary and secondary), technical schools or colleges, and registered schools

Affiliated to the University are four colleges—Trinity, Ormond, Queen's and Newman—in connection with the Church of England, Presbyterian, Methodist and Roman Catholic Churches respectively. In 1933 the students who matriculated numbered 697, the direct graduates numbered 498, and there were 3,095 students attending lectures

Primary education of children of the ages of 6 to 14 years inclusive is free, secular and compulsory. The compulsory provisions of the Education Act are rigidly enforced. At December 31, 1932, there were 2,613 State primary schools with 7,645 teachers, a total enrolment of 262,417 scholars, and an average attendance of 189,100, or 72 per cent of the numbers on the roll. There were also 154 State intermediate and secondary schools, comprising 36 central schools, 44 higher elementary schools, 12 domestic art schools, 26 junior technical schools, and 36 high schools. At these schools there were 1,260 teachers, a total enrolment of 33,894 scholars, and an average attendance of 27,032, or about 80 per cent of the total on the roll. In addition to the before mentioned, there were 29 senior technical schools with a staff of 842 teachers and a total enrolment of 16,098 students. The total cost to the State of public instruction, including grants to the University of Melbourne, was 2,534,151*l* in 1932-33 (exclusive of interest on loans)

*Schools not receiving Government Aid*—There were, in 1932, 504 registered schools in Victoria with 2,317 teachers and a net enrolment of 66,225 scholars. More than 70 per cent of these schools were connected with the Roman Catholic denomination, the members of which do not as a rule avail themselves of the free primary education provided by the State. Some are under the control of the larger Protestant denominations, namely, the Church of England, the Presbyterian and the Methodist Churches, whilst a few are managed by private persons or companies. At the census of 1921 there were 1,075,344 persons aged 15 years and over, and of these only 2 per cent were unable to read and write

### Pensions, &c.

Victoria was the first State of the Commonwealth to make statutory provision for the payment of Old Age Pensions. The Act providing for the payment of such pensions came into operation on January 18, 1901, and continued until July 1, 1909, when the Federal Invalid and Old Age Pension Act came into force. The provisions of the Federal Act relating to invalid pensions did not operate until December 15, 1910. The commencing age for old age pensions is 65 years in the case of men (60 years if permanently incapacitated) and 60 years in the case of women, while applicants for invalid pensions must furnish satisfactory evidence that his or her disability is both total and permanent and became so in Australia. The maximum rate of pension to both classes of pensioners at the commencement of the Act was 26*l* per annum, various increases in the rate were granted until at October 8, 1925, the rate reached 52*l* per annum. On July 23, 1931, it was reduced to 45*l* 10*s* and was further reduced to 39*l* on October 13, 1932. The present rate of 45*l* 10*s* per annum was paid from October 26, 1933. Pensioners are permitted to earn other income providing that the annual income, including pension, does not exceed 78*l*.

On June 30, 1934, there were 57,253 old age and 15,193 invalid pensioners in Victoria, and the amount paid in pensions during 1933-34 was 3,053,247*l*.

The number of war pensions in force in Victoria on June 30, 1934, was

90,645, and the amount paid during 1933-34 by the Commonwealth Government in connexion therewith was 2,134,218*l*

An Act was passed by the Commonwealth Parliament in October, 1912, providing for the payment, on application, of a maternity allowance of 5*l* to the mother of every child born in the Commonwealth, no additional sum to be paid for twins (see under *Commonwealth*) During the year ended June 30, 1933, the allowance was granted to 19,499 mothers in the State of Victoria, the total payment being 77,996*l*

### Justice and Crime.

There is a Supreme Court with a Chief Justice and five puisne judges There are courts of general and petty sessions, county courts, courts of mines, courts of licensing, and children's courts

The following are the criminal statistics for 1933 — 58,406 cases (19,874 arrest cases and 38,532 summons cases), summarily convicted, 46,979; committed for trial, 1,404

There are 4 gaols and 5 reformatory prisons in Victoria, besides 2 police gaols At the end of 1933 there were confined in these prisons and police gaols 1,359 males and 55 females

### Finance.

The revenue and expenditure of the State in the years shown were —

Year ended June 30	Revenue	Expenditure	Year ended June 30	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1930	27,323,842	28,496,712	1933	24,906,985	25,747,483
1931	25,573,504	28,029,702	1934	24,150,063	24,919,605
1932	24,565,272	26,173,594	1935 <sup>1</sup>	23,156,000	23,258,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimates

In 1933-34 the principal items of State revenue were taxation (including motor taxation), 8,473,152*l*, railways, 8,764,154*l*, Commonwealth payment to State, 2,127,159*l*, and land revenue, 1,886,381*l* The principal heads of expenditure from revenue were 8,438,251*l* on interest and expenses of the public debt, 6,155,461*l* on the railways (excluding pensions and interest paid by State), and 2,406,233*l* on education

The amount raised by taxation (exclusive of taxes collected by Commonwealth) as shown in the above paragraph, viz 8,473,152*l*, was equivalent to a proportion of 4*l* 12*s* 10*d*. per head of population

The public debt of Victoria on June 30, 1934, was 175,132,749*l* The amount of 195,358,350*l* has been expended on public works from loan funds. Of this amount 74,280,758*l* was spent on railways; 28,563,240*l* on waterworks, 27,588,216*l* on discharged soldiers' settlement, 12,744,590*l* for civilian settlement, 11,116,426*l* on country roads, 17,839,227*l* on electricity supply, and 23,225,893*l* on other public works

### Production and Industry.

#### I AGRICULTURE

Of the total area of Victoria about 33,532,511 acres at the end of 1932 were either alienated or in process of alienation Of the remainder about 4,378,487 acres are at present suitable for agriculture, 5,946,033 acres for pastoral purposes; 86,577 acres are held under perpetual lease; 11,202

acres are held under other leases, State forests, timber, water, and other reserves, 6,204,082 acres, auriferous land, 474,024 acres; roads, 1,794,218 acres, and unsold land in towns, &c, 3,818,576 acres

The total number of holdings in 1932-33 was 75,392

The following table shows the areas under the principal crops and the produce of each for five years (year ending, March 1) —

Year	Total Area	Wheat		Oats		Barley		Potatoes		Hay	
	1,000 Acres	1,000 Acres	1,000 Bushels	1,000 Acres	1,000 Bushels	1,000 Acres	1,000 Bushels	1,000 Acres	1,000 Tons	1,000 Acres	1,000 Tons
1930	8,01	3,566	2,413	430	5,059	98	2,183	59	172	865	963
1931	9,306	4,600	53,814	371	6,894	88	1,983	68	173	1,277	1,606
1932	7,553	3,566	41,956	440	6,450	66	1,257	70	206	956	1,069
1933	7,750	3,231	47,843	369	6,364	94	1,946	71	182	1,046	1,387
1934	7,811	3,053	42,613	526	6,779	106	1,889	61	—	1,196	1,354

In 1932-33 there were 39,144 acres of vines, yielding 1,610,649 gallons of wine and 50,383 tons of raisins and currants

Green forage covered 121,737 acres, and gardens (both market and private) and orchards occupied an extent of 97,648 acres in 1933-34

At March 1, 1934, there were in the State 361,005 horses, 2,002,235 head of cattle, 17,195,969 sheep, and 240,530 pigs. The wool produced in the season 1930-31 amounted to 133,511,466 lbs, valued at 4,374,933/, in 1931-32 to 145,201,743 lbs, valued at 4,813,663/, and in 1932-33 to 158,512,193 lbs, valued at 4,830,066/. The quantity of butter produced in 1932-33 was 144,564,666 lbs

At the end of 1932 the area of State Forests in Victoria was 5,022,955 acres

The estimated value of Victorian production in 1932-33 was as follows — agricultural production, 11,010,725/, pastoral and dairying, 16,499,618/, mining, 1,309,038/, forest, 1,137,589/, miscellaneous, 3,806,971/, total primary products, 33,763,941/, manufacturing—value added during process, 40,595,884/, total, 74,359,825/

## II MINING

The subjoined statement gives, from official returns, the recorded production of all metals and minerals raised in Victoria up to the end of the year 1933 —

		Quantity 1933	Value 1933	Total Value to end of 1933
			£	£
Gold	oz fine	58,183	448,228	304,13,559
Silver <sup>1</sup>	"	2,435	198	251,708
Coal, black	tons	523,000	328,704	12,708,573
Brown coal	"	2,580,060	271,860	2,226,426
Tin ore	"	10	1,350	978,896
Gypsum	"	5,132	1,888	103,849
Magnesite	"	6	22	6,634
Kaolin	"	3,177	3,577	59,463
Bauxite	"	670	645	3,773
Bluestone, Limestone, etc	"	—	286,898	11,960,022
All other minerals	"	—	4,445	967,280
Total		—	1,346,835	333,903,578

<sup>1</sup> Extracted from gold at Melbourne Mint.



The total quantity of gold raised from 1851 to 1933 is estimated at 71,498,490 oz (fine) Total mineral production, 1933, was 1,346,835 $\frac{1}{2}$ , compared with 1,055,653 $\frac{1}{2}$  in 1932

### III MANUFACTURES

The total number of manufactories, works, &c, in 1932-33, was 8,612, of which 682 used steam or gas engines and 6,840 electric power, the aggregate horse-power used was 436,965, the number of hands employed was 144,428, and the lands, buildings, machinery and plant were valued at 67,827,428 $\frac{1}{2}$ . The value of materials used was 56,757,681 $\frac{1}{2}$ , and of articles produced or work done, 101,985,429 $\frac{1}{2}$ . The wages paid amounted to 23,096,512 $\frac{1}{2}$ . The manufactures are almost entirely for home consumption.

### Commerce and Communications

The commerce of Victoria, exclusive of inter State trade, is included in the statement of the commerce of the Commonwealth of Australia.

The total value of the imports and exports of Victoria, excluding inter State trade, in recent years, was —

Years	Total Imports (Oversea)	Total Exports (Oversea) <sup>1</sup>	Years	Total Imports (Oversea)	Total Exports (Oversea)
	£	£		£	£
1928-29	46,005,650	39,437,225	1931-32	16,043,817	27,587,820
1929-30	42,301,093	36,499,943	1932-33	21,516,988	29,950,068
1930-31	20,305,201	25,857,887	1933-34 <sup>2</sup>	22,407,937	30,766,401

<sup>1</sup> Subject to revision

<sup>2</sup> Including 'Bullion and Specie, the value of which was 1,285,687 $\frac{1}{2}$  in 1928-29 13,680,156 $\frac{1}{2}$  in 1929-30, 3,586,890 $\frac{1}{2}$  in 1930-31, 3,240,975 $\frac{1}{2}$  in 1931-32, 8,153,054 $\frac{1}{2}$  in 1932-33 and 1,576,279 in 1933-34

The net revenue from import duties in 1933-34 amounted to 5,935,072 $\frac{1}{2}$ , equal to more than 26 per cent of the total value of overseas imports. Excise, primage and other customs revenue amounted to 5,149,694 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

The chief exports are wool, wheat, flour, butter, fruits, meats, hides and skins, milk and cream.

All the railways, with the exception of 25 miles privately owned, are the property of the State and are under the management of three commissioners appointed by the Government. The following are some railway statistics (for years ending June 30) —

—	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
Length of double lines opened (miles)	347	347	348	343	348
single " " "	4,417	4,426	4,429	4,429	4,429
Total length of " " "	4,764	4,773	4,777	4,777	4,777
Cost of construction lines opened (1,000 $\frac{1}{2}$ )	46,331	46,449	46,500	46,758	47,208
Passengers carried (1,000)	164,472	141,212	131,922	136,078	137,317
Goods carried (1,000 tons)	7,514	6,099	6,186	6,259	5,874

### Money and Credit.

A branch of the Royal Mint was opened at Melbourne on June 12, 1872. Up to Dec 31, 1933, 42,581,756 oz of gold, valued at 165,440,066 $\frac{1}{2}$ , was

received at the mint, and gold coin and bullion issued of the value of 165,440,113*l*. The minting of silver coin was commenced in January, 1916, and bronze coin in 1919, and the total issues to the end of 1933 were silver, 5,402,000*l*, bronze, 274,034*l*. The issues of coin in 1933 were gold, nil, silver, 86,400*l*, and bronze, 32,340*l*.

On June 30, 1934, the State Savings Bank of Victoria had 213 branches and 373 agencies in the State. There were 1,297,834 ordinary depositors, the balance to the credit of their accounts amounted to 59,435,051*l*. In addition, there was 1,895,976*l* representing Deposit Stock, and 279,120*l* to the credit of 181,503 children depositors in School Bank accounts.

In the Commonwealth Savings Bank in Victoria there were, on June 30, 1934, 223,745 depositors with 8,261,264*l* at credit.

During the June quarter of 1934 there were in Victoria (inclusive of Commonwealth Bank) 13 banks, possessing 873 branches and agencies, with notes in circulation, 86,148*l*, deposits 126,456,291*l*, bills in circulation 522,700*l*, balances due to other banks, 25,547,426*l*, the total liabilities being 152,612,565*l*, gold and silver, coined and in bars, and Australian notes and cash with Commonwealth Bank, 31,674,246*l*, property, 2,481,750*l*, Government and municipal securities, 49,788,880*l*, advances, &c, 76,092,257*l*, total assets, 162,491,070*l*.

### Books of Reference.

- Victorian Year Book Annual Melbourne  
 Mineral Statistics of Victoria Annual Melbourne.  
 Official Year Book of the Commonwealth of Australia Annual Canberra, F C T  
 Handbook to Victoria Melbourne, 1914  
 Victoria, The first Century. Official History of Victoria Melbourne, 1934  
 Egghston (F W), State Socialism in Victoria London, 1933  
 Gregory (J W), Geography of Victoria, Historical, Physical, and Political Melbourne, 1907  
 Hall (H L), Victoria's Part in the Australian Federation Movement, 1849-1900 London, 1931  
 Jenks (E), The Government of Victoria  
 Pratt (A), The Centenary History of Victoria Melbourne, 1934  
 Turner (H G), History of the Colony of Victoria 2 vols London, 1904  
 See also under *Australia*

## QUEENSLAND

### Constitution and Government

Queensland, formerly a portion of New South Wales, was formed into a separate colony in 1859, and responsible government was conferred. The power of making laws and imposing taxes is vested in a Parliament of one House—the Legislative Assembly, which comprises 62 members, returned from 62 electoral districts for three years, elected by ballot. Members of the Assembly are entitled to payment of 500*l* per annum, with travelling expenses, and an allowance for stationery and postage. At the General Election of June, 1932, there were 525,944 persons registered as qualified to vote under the 'Elections Acts Amendment Act of 1932'. This provides for male and female adult franchise, a three months' continuous residence in the State, six months' residence in the Commonwealth, and one month in the electoral district, being the only qualifications.

Prior to 1922 there was also a Legislative Council, but this has been abolished.

The Legislative Assembly, elected on June 11, 1932, is composed of the

following parties. Ministerialists (Labour), 33, National and Country Progressive, 28, Independent, 1

*Governor of Queensland*—Lieut.-Col Sir Leslie Orme Wilson, P C, G.C.I.E., C.M.G., D.S.O. (appointed April, 1932) (Salary, 3,000*l*)

The Executive Council of Ministers, elected June 17, 1932, consists of the following members—

*Premier, Chief Secretary, Treasurer, and Vice President of the Executive Council.*—Hon Wm Forgan Smith

*Secretary for Public Lands*—Hon. P Pease

*Attorney General*—Hon John Mullan

*Home Secretary*—Hon E M Hanlon

*Secretary for Labour and Industry*—Hon M P Hynes

*Secretary for Transport*—Hon John Dash

*Secretary for Mines*—Hon J Stopford

*Secretary for Public Instruction*—Hon F A Cooper

*Secretary for Agriculture and Stock*—Hon F W Bulcock

*Secretary for Public Works*—Hon H A Bruce

Each Minister has a salary of 1,000*l*, the Vice-President of the Executive Council receives 300*l* in addition.

*Acting Agent General for Queensland in Great Britain*—L H Pike  
Office—409 Strand, London    *Acting Secretary*, T J Whittington

Provision is made for Local Government by the subdivision of the State into areas denominated respectively cities, towns and shires. These are under the management of aldermen and councillors, who are elected by the Parliamentary electors and are charged with the control of all matters of a parochial nature, more especially the construction and maintenance of roads and bridges within their allotted areas. Shires for the most part consist of purely rural districts.

The number and area of these subdivisions, together with the receipts and expenditure for the year 1933, were—

	No	Area in square miles	Receipts	Expenditure	Rateable Values
			£	£	£
City of Brisbane <sup>1</sup>	1	885	1,541,548	1,545,700	22,100,078
Other Cities	10	211	797,625	791,697	6,071,887
Towns	12	183	191,588	197,040	1,588,013
Shires	121	669,062	1,620,151	1,639,923	44,544,787
<b>Totals</b>	<b>144</b>	<b>669,841</b>	<b>4,150,907</b>	<b>4,174,860</b>	<b>74,304,745</b>

<sup>1</sup> Year ended June 30, 1933

### Area and Population.

Queensland comprises the whole north-eastern portion of the Australian continent, including the adjacent islands in the Pacific Ocean and in the Gulf of Carpentaria. Estimated area 670,500 English square miles, with a seaboard of 2,250 miles. In 1825 a branch penal settlement was made at Moreton Bay, in 1842 free settlers were admitted to the country, and during the next twenty years great progress was apparent.

The increase in the population at different periods since 1846 has been as follows:—

Years	Population	Equivalent increase per cent. per annum	Years	Population	Equivalent increase per cent. per annum	Years	Population	Equivalent increase per cent. per annum
1846	2,257	—	1881	226,968	4.26	1921	765,736	2.29
1856	18,544	72.16	1886	142,614	10.19	1930	916,908	2.19
1864	74,086	37.41	1891	410,310	8.95	1931	929,949	1.42
1868	107,427	11.23	1901	506,721	2.35	1932	939,340	1.01
1871	125,146	5.50	1911	628,123	2.30	1933	949,286	1.06
1876	187,100	9.90						

At the census of June, 1933, the population consisted of 497,394 males and 450,395 females. The estimated population on June 30, 1934, was 957,992 (502,273 males, 455,719 females). In 1921 there were 3,502 male and 80 female Chinese, 873 male and 142 female 'Polynesians', 1,036 male and 43 female Japanese, 2,080 persons of other Asiatic, &c., races. The total number of aboriginals according to the preliminary count of the census June 30, 1933, was 12,524 full-bloods and 4,402 half castes.

For occupational census, 1921, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK, 1922, p. 374.

Of the total population, 1921, 592,295 persons (exclusive of aboriginals) were born in Australia, 128,082 in the British Isles, 148,163 in Europe, 6,741 in Asia, 740 in Africa, 1,764 in America, 1,015 in Polynesia.

The following table shows the births, deaths, and marriages for five years —

Years	Total Births	Illegitimate	Deaths	Marriages	Excess of Births
1929	18,487	942	8,308	6,169	10,179
1930	18,939	952	7,455	6,199	11,484
1931	17,833	1,013	7,525	5,951	10,308
1932	17,367	834	7,813	6,415	9,554
1933	17,150	869	8,354	6,471	8,796

The immigration and emigration, including arrivals and departures by sea and by rail across the border — Immigration, 1931, 53,460, 1932, 54,530, 1933, 56,179. Emigration, 1931, 50,099, 1932, 53,994, 1933, 55,029.

Brisbane, the capital, with an area of 385 square miles, had (at the census of June 1933) a population of 299,782. The estimated population of the chief towns at the same date was Rockhampton, 29,373, Townsville, 25,872, Maryborough, 11,414, Gympie, 7,749, Ipswich, 22,499, Toowoomba, 26,430, Charters Towers, 6,982, Bundaberg, 11,466, Cairns, 12,004, Warwick, 6,664, Mackay, 10,660, Southport, 4,216.

### Religion.

There is no State Church. Previous to 1861 valuable grants of land had been made to the principal religious denominations, which they still retain. The following were the numbers in 1921 — Church of England, 309,786, Church of Rome, 172,662; Presbyterian, 91,610, Methodist, 77,566, Lutheran, 17,891; Baptist, 14,735, other Christian sects, 44,132, Hebrew, 1,003, other non-Christians, 3,264, no religion, 3,926, unspecified, &c., 19,397.

### Education.

Primary secular education is free and compulsory. According to the marriage statistics, 99·94 per cent of persons married during 1932 were able to read and write. The Public Expenditure on account of education, science and art for the year 1933 was 1,632,188<sup>1</sup>. During the year 1933 there were 1,720 State schools (including 13 high schools and 91 provisional schools, also 20 'Rural Schools,' 9 Intermediate, and 6 'Special' schools) in operation, with 4,097 teachers, and an average daily attendance of 111,139 pupils. Secondary education is provided for by 10 grammar schools, 6 for boys and 4 for girls, with, in 1932, 96 teachers and an average attendance of 1,507 pupils, 13 'High Schools' with (1933) 99 teachers and 1,654 scholars. There were besides (1933) 203 private schools, with 1,224 teachers, and an average daily attendance of 24,632 pupils. The Government grants annually a considerable number of scholarships (2,802 in 1933), tenable for two years, to the various secondary schools. There were 14 technical schools in 1932 with 10,893 enrolled students. The Queensland University (established in 1911) in Brisbane had, at the end of 1932, 14 professors, 28 full time lecturers, and 17 other members of staff, with 826 students on the roll.

### Justice and Crime.

Justice is administered by Supreme Courts, Magistrates' Courts, and Courts of Petty Sessions. In these last Justices of the Peace sit, presided over in the more important centres by Police magistrates. The Supreme Court consists of a Chief Justice and six puisne judges. The total number of persons convicted of serious offences by the Superior Courts in 1932-33 was 198, and the summary convictions at petty sessions in the same year numbered 21,679 (including cases of bail estreated). Including penal establishments, there were, at the end of 1933, 6 prisons, with 356 male and 7 female prisoners. The total police force, including native troopers, averages about 1,301 men.

### Pauperism, Pensions, etc

Charitable institutions and hospitals are maintained by public subscription, supplemented by State endowment, benevolent asylums, an institution for the blind, deaf, and dumb, refuges and homes are also maintained by the Government or receive State assistance. Old Age and Invalid Pensions are payable by the Commonwealth. The number of Old Age Pensioners in the State at June 30, 1933, was 23,366, and of Invalid Pensioners, 10,650. The number of War Pensioners at the same date was 28,386 (including dependants). Maternity allowance was paid to 10,780 mothers during 1932-33.

### Finance

The following table shows the net revenue and expenditure of Queensland during five years ending June 30 —

—	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35 <sup>1</sup>
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue	15,072,652	12,994,118	13,396,644	13,859,385	14,348,335
Expenditure	15,914,696	15,069,293	14,951,088	14,987,916	15,849,792

<sup>1</sup> Estimates

The gross income from or expenditure on account of Departments under the control of the Commonwealth is not included

The following were the chief sources from which revenue was received during 1933-34 —Net amount from Commonwealth, 1,096,235*l* , stamp duty, 905,901*l* , income tax, 1,677,374*l* , licences, 105,724*l* , totalisator and betting tax, 80,192*l* , land tax, 433,881*l* , from land—rent, pastoral occupations, 387,708*l* , other rents and sale of land, 920,190*l* , from railways, 6,103,881*l*

The chief items of expenditure during 1933-34 were as under —Interest on public debt, 4 997,637*l* , public instruction, 1,363,192*l* , treasurer's department, 1,190,368*l* , public lands department, 214,173*l* , home department, 1,329,679*l* , public works department, 145,611*l* , department of labour and industry, 149,322*l* , department of agriculture, 107,891*l* , railways, 4,401,770*l* . The total expenditure from loans, mostly on public works, was 3,166,481*l* , of which the principal items were railways 366,281*l* , loans to local bodies, 966,184*l* , water supply, 21,439*l* , buildings, 355,397*l* , land resumption and settlement, 12,069*l* , Agricultural Bank, 147,760*l* , State advances corporation workers' dwellings, 197,747*l* , workers' homes, 28,988*l* , Prickly Pear Land Act, 50,000*l* , forestry, 70,000*l* , relief of unemployment, 73,620*l* , and State enterprises, 835*l*

The gross public debt of the State amounted, on June 30, 1934, to 117,817,352*l*

## Defence

For Defence, see under *Commonwealth of Australia*

## Production and Industry.

Of the total area of the State, 19,279,392 acres (1933) have been alienated in process of alienation, under deferred payment system, are 8,688,589, leaving 401,152,019 acres still the property of the Crown, or about 93.48 per cent of the total area. The receipts from the sale of land up to the end of 1932 amounted to 11,988,103*l*

A large proportion of the area is leased in squatting runs for pastoral purposes, amounting to 225,496,200 acres in 1933, besides 79,091,381 acres in grazing selections, and 10,945,200 acres under occupation licence Perpetual Leases, 4,798,321 acres, Prickly Pear Leases, 3,013,760. The live-stock in 1933 numbered 450,024 horses, 5,781,170 cattle, 20,072,804 sheep, and 217,448 pigs. The total area under cultivation in 1933 was 1,499,996 acres, and of this 1,313,438 acres were under crops, and 186,558 acres lying fallow, idle, etc., also 777,706 acres laid down with permanent artificial pasture. In addition, 6,153 acres were cleared and prepared for ploughing. The wool production, expressed as greasy, was in 1930-31, 182,061,407 lbs, valued at 7,479,689*l* , 1931-32, 184,716,462 lbs, valued at 6,626,708*l* , 1932-33, 185,833,546 lbs, valued at 7,332,682*l*

A considerable area consists of natural forest, eucalyptus, pine and cedar being the timbers mostly in demand, although a considerable quantity of more ornamental woods are utilised by cabinet makers. The amount of wood cut in the various saw mills in 1932-33 was (in superficial feet) —pine, 37,539,357, cedar, 146,320, hardwood, 22,147,556, other, mostly cabinet timber, 7,226,621, number of railway sleepers, 244,452, total value, 1,058,508*l* . This value is exclusive of planing work valued at 82,799*l*., and of 283,590 super feet of Oregon pine (value 6,428*l*.) sawn from imported fitches. The quantity actually cut for all purposes is nearly double these quantities. The plywood industry is important, 31,652,667

sq. ft. of plywood were produced, the value being set down at 201,657/ Forest reservations total 5,657,373 acres (1933), areas for National Parks 333,441 acres.

The crops, &c, in two years were as follows.—

	Acres		Yield	
	1932	1933	1932	1933
Maize	98,487	166,948	1,653,853	3 715,764 bushels
Wheat	250,049	2 2,053	2,493,902	4,801,614 "
Barley	4,700	8,765	101,088	152,480 "
Oats	3,783	5,207	58,729	69,534 "
Potatoes	9,748	11,930	14,017	20,123 tons
Sweet Potatoes	1,791	1,791	4 106	5,344 "
Hay (all kinds)	64,076	92,943	82,104	144 250 "
Wine	—	—	35,801	31,706 gallons
Bananas <sup>1</sup>	7,235	6,777	1,869 883	2,027,505 bunches
Pineapples <sup>1</sup>	4,534	4,551	1,175 870	1,855,800 dozens
Oranges <sup>1</sup>	2,824	2,696	321,995	294 896 bushels
Tobacco <sup>1</sup>	8,817	4,004	2,308,861	2,079,754 lbs cured leaf
Coffee (Bearing)	7	5	4,200	5,580 lbs
Arrowroot	691	797	6,778	9,950 tons of tubers
Pumpkins	9,540	13,518	18,358	33,440 tons
Cotton <sup>1</sup>	29,995	68,203	6,270,116	17,718,306 lbs, unginned
Sugar cane, crushed	205,046	228,154	3,546,370	4,667,122 tons of canes
Sugar, made	—	—	514,027	688,559 tons
Green Fodder	392,762	311,462	—	—
Ensilage	—	—	6,805	8,515 tons

<sup>1</sup> Bearing area only

In 1933, 1,586 acres of vines produced 5,053,022 lbs of grapes, 3,488 acres of apples produced 298,372 bushels, 178 acres of mangoes produced 11,126 bushels, 126 acres of strawberries produced 158,732 quarts 29,363 acres were irrigated

Total value of all crops, 1928, 12,709,041/ , 1929, 13,803,792/ ; 1930, 12,782,165/ , 1931, 12,178,603/ , 1932, 11,805,731/ , 1933, 12,303,271/

There are several coal mines in the State, the produce of which amounted to 875,567 tons in 1933, valued at 693,383/ Gold-fields were discovered in 1858, and from the commencement of gold mining to the end of 1933 the production amounted to 20,262,866 fine ounces, of the value of 86,071,129/. In 1933, 91,997 ozs of gold were produced, valued at 390,779/ , 2,248,804 ozs of silver, valued at 181,108/ , copper, 2,941 tons, valued at 105,031/ , total value of all minerals, 2,103,927/

To the end of 1933 the aggregate value of all mining amounted to 156,707,210/ The gross value of Queensland production during 1932-33 amounted to 47,056,142/ , which includes agriculture, 11,305,731/ , dairying, poultry and bee-keeping, 5,880,232/ , pastoral, 12,353,067/ , mining, 1,627,018/ , forestry, fisheries and miscellaneous primary production, 1,785,921/ , manufacturing, 14,104,173/

In the western portion of the State water is comparatively easily found by sinking artesian bores Up to June 30, 1934, 4,808 bores were recorded as having been sunk Total depth bored, 796 16 miles The continuous yield of water is estimated at 267,782,410 gallons per diem from 1,434 flowing bores and supplies are pumped from 1,938 others

### Commerce and Shipping.

The overseas commerce of Queensland is included in the Statement of the commerce of the Commonwealth of Australia

The total value of the direct overseas imports and exports of Queensland in recent years is given in the following table —

Years	Imports	Exports	Years	Imports	Exports
1928-29	£ 11,594,848	£ 20,142,224	1931-32	£ 4,774,859	£ 16,106,067
1929-30	11,540,083	18,821,824	1932-33	5,660,772	15,279,726
1930-31	6,244,969	16,922,406	1933-34	5,821,417	19,955,699

In above table both imports and exports are valued in Australian currency

Statistics for inter state trade has not been collected in detail since 1909, except in 1931-32, when exports totalled 11,197,000*l* and imports 11,540,000*l*

In 1932-33 the net customs revenue amounted to 1,880,027*l*, excluding excise 1,267,340*l* and miscellaneous receipts 7,514*l*, or about 41 76 per cent of the total value of overseas imports. The chief exports overseas are meat (preserved or frozen), hides, skins, tallow, wool, butter, cheese, sugar, timber, lead, pearlshell and bêche-de mer

The registered shipping in 1933 consisted of 118 sailing vessels of 5,251 net tons (including river steamers), 53 steamers of 7,970 net tons and 56 motor vessels of 884 net tons, total, 227 vessels of 14,105 net tons

For Shipping, Railways, Posts and Telegraphs see under *Commonwealth of Australia*

### Banks.

There are 10 banks established in Queensland with 477 Branches (excluding the Commonwealth Bank), of which the following are the statistics for the year 1933-34 — Treasury Bills, 3,349,230*l*, deposits, 35,183,776*l*, total liabilities, 37,430,448*l*, coin and bullion, 226,604*l*, advances, 31,345,273*l*, landed property, 1,268,853*l*, total assets, 41,046,528*l*. The Commonwealth Bank had in Queensland at June 30, 1934, assets to the amount of 9,213,597*l*, and liabilities, 9,697,504*l*. The Savings Bank Branch had at June 30, 1934, assets to the amount of 24,510,098*l*., and liabilities, 24,841,213*l*. depositors' balances, 24,834,274*l*, number of operative accounts, 404,089, average per inhabitant, 25*l* 18*s* 6*d*

THURSDAY ISLAND (longitude 142°, latitude 11°), with an area of 900 acres, is the smallest of the Prince of Wales group of Islands. It is situated in Torres Straits, about 30 miles to the north-west of Cape York, on the northernmost point of the Queensland coast, and is some 1,430 miles by sea from Brisbane, the capital city. The island was constituted a municipality in 1912, and is part of the State of Queensland. The town of Port Kennedy is situated on the south side of the island, and is the centre of local government and the residential area for Commonwealth and State officials

Thursday Island is the headquarters of the pearl-shell, bêche de mer and other fisheries of the Torres Straits, and is in regular and frequent communication by steamer with the other Australian States. The picturesque Albany Passage is passed through on the way from Cooktown to Thursday Island

The climate during the south east monsoon period from March to October is ideal, but during the north east monsoon period from November to March it is rather humid

The population is a mixed one and numbered 1047 at the census on June 30, 1933



### Books of Reference.

- A B C of Queensland Statistics By G Porter, Registrar General Annual Brisbane  
 Statistical Register of Queensland By G Porter, Registrar General Annual  
 Brisbane  
 Reports from the Registrar General on Agricultural and Pastoral Statistics By  
 G Porter, Registrar General Annual Brisbane  
 Reports of the Department of Agriculture, Commissioner for Railways, Department  
 of Mines, of Geological Survey, Department of Public Lands, Department of Public  
 Instruction, &c Annual Brisbane  
*Bermays* (C A) Queensland Politics during Sixty Years (1859-1919) Brisbane, 1919  
 Our Seventh Political Decade Brisbane, 1932  
*Brady* (E G), The Land of the Sun London, 1924  
*Jack* (R L), Northmost Australia London, 1921  
*Mathew* (J), Two Representative Tribes of Queensland London, 1914  
*Roth* (J W E), Ethnological Studies among North West Central Aborigines  
 Brisbane

*See also under Australia*

Many works relating to Queensland can be obtained from the Agent-General in London

## SOUTH AUSTRALIA

### Constitution and Government

South Australia was formed into a British Province by Letters Patent of February, 1836, and a partially elective Legislative Council was established in 1851. The present Constitution bears date October 24, 1856. It vests the legislative power in a Parliament elected by the people. The Parliament consists of a Legislative Council and a House of Assembly. The former is composed of twenty members. Every three years half the members retire, and their places are supplied by new members elected from each of the five districts into which the State is divided for this purpose. The executive has no power to dissolve this body. A Government Bill to establish a five year Parliament was passed in October, 1933. The operation of the Bill is limited till February, 1938, the object being to permit the electors to express an opinion on the question after an experimental period. The qualifications of an elector to the Legislative Council are, to be twenty-one years of age, a natural born or naturalised subject of His Majesty, and have been on the electoral roll six months, besides having a freehold of 50*l* value, or a leasehold of 20*l* annual value, or occupying a dwelling-house the rent of which is not less than 17*l* per annum, or a registered proprietor of a Crown lease with improvements to the value of at least 50*l*, the property of the elector, head teacher of a college or school residing on premises, postmaster or postmistress residing in the building, railway stationmaster resident on premises, member of police force in charge of a station, officiating minister of religion. By the Constitution Amendment Act, 1894, the franchise was extended to women, who voted for the first time at the General Election of April 25, 1896. There were 132,726 registered electors in 1933. The qualification for a member of Council is merely that he must have attained the age of thirty, be a natural born or naturalised subject and a resident in the State for three years. Judges and ministers of religion are ineligible for election as members. Each member of the Council and also of the House of Assembly receives 400*l* per annum and

a free pass over Government railways At present the salary is reduced by 10 per cent

The House of Assembly consists of 46 members elected for 3 years (5 years for the present Parliament), representing 19 electoral districts The qualifications for an elector are that of having been on the electoral roll for 6 months, and of having arrived at 21 years of age, and the qualifications for a member are the same There were 342,019 registered electors in 1933 The election of members of both houses takes place by ballot

The House of Assembly, elected on April 8, 1933, consists of the following parties: Liberal-Country League, 29, Australian Labour, 6, Parliamentary Labour, 4, Lang Labour, 3, Single Tax, 2, Independent, 2

The executive is vested in a Governor appointed by the Crown and an Executive Council, consisting of 6 responsible Ministers and the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court

*Governor of South Australia* —Major-General Hon Sir Winston Dugan, K C M G, C.B., D S O, appointed March 26, 1934 (Salary, 5,000l per annum)

The departments of the Public Service are controlled by the following Ministers (appointed April 18, 1933) —

*Premier, Treasurer, and Minister of Immigration* —Hon R L Buller, M P

*Chief Secretary, Minister for Mines and Afforestation* —Hon G Ritchie, M L C

*Attorney General and Minister for Education, Industry and Employment* —Hon S W Jeffries, M P

*Minister for Lands, Repatriation and Irrigation* —Hon M McIntosh, M P

*Minister for Works, Railways and Marine* —Hon H S Hudd, M C, M P

*Minister for Agriculture and Local Government* —Hon A P Blesing, M L C

The provision for the payment of Ministers was increased from 5,000l to 7,750l to date from December 1, 1921, but at present is reduced by 20 per cent They are jointly and individually responsible to the Legislature for all their official acts, as in the United Kingdom

*Agent-General for South Australia in London* —C F C McCann (appointed September 21, 1934)

### Area.

The total area of South Australia is 380,070 square miles The settled part of the State is divided into counties, hundreds, municipalities, and district councils, the last being the most general, as they cover most of the settled districts There are 48 counties proclaimed, covering 54,195,200 acres This area covers the settled portion of the State, 44,773,076 acres being in occupation Outside this area there are three extensive pastoral districts—the western, northern, and north-eastern, covering 189,049,600 acres, 87,741,220 being under pastoral leases, with a population of less than 5,000 There are 33 municipalities and 133 district councils

### Population.

Population (exclusive of aborigines) at six consecutive censuses was:—

Date of Census Enumeration	Population			On previous Census	
	Males	Females	Total	Numerical Increase	Increase per cent
1876	109,841	102,689	212,528	27,109	14.6
1891	162,241	153,292	315,533	39,119	14.2
1901	180,485	177,861	358,346	42,813	18.6
1911	207,358	201,200	408,558	50,212	14.0
1921	248,267	240,493	495,160	86,602	21.2
1933	290,970	290,017	580,987	85,827	17.83

Population of the city of Adelaide and suburbs, 1933, 313,261

The number of full blooded aborigines in the State has been estimated at 1,740. Living in a wild state beyond the reach of civilization there are many more.

The following are the statistics of births, deaths, and marriages for five years:—

Year	Births	Marriages	Deaths	Excess of Births
1929	10,665	3,719	5,039	5,626
1930	9,984	3,312	4,851	5,133
1931	9,079	3,069	4,888	4,191
1932	8,521	3,636	4,957	3,564
1933	8,900	3,973	4,904	3,996

Birth rate, 15.32, death-rate, 8.44, marriage-rate, 6.84 per 1,000 of population in 1933. Infantile mortality, 32.14 per 1,000 births.

Of the total number of births in 1933, 286 were illegitimate.

### Religion.

The aggregate number of churches and chapels in the State in 1932 was 1,856. At the census of 1921 the numbers belonging to the leading denominations were as follows:—Church of England, 165,968, Roman Catholic, 67,030, Methodists, 122,634, Lutherans, 24,606, Baptists, 23,033, Presbyterians, 24,659, Congregationalists, 15,289, Church of Christ, 15,039, Salvation Army, 4,591, other Christians, 15,593, Jews, 743, Mohammedans, 274, Confucians, &c., 273, other non-Christian, 3,437, not stated, 11,991. No aid from the State is given for religious purposes.

### Education

Education is secular and compulsory to the age of 14 and free with the exception that since January 1, 1934, parents of students receiving secondary education are charged according to their ability to pay, the maximum fee being £9 per annum. In 1933 there were 1,095 schools, 30 being high schools and 25 higher primary schools, the number of children under instruction was 98,071. There is a training college for teachers. The University of Adelaide was incorporated in 1874. There are several denominational secondary schools. There were 187 private schools, with 13,861 pupils, in 1933. There is a school of mines and industries in Adelaide, and technical schools in large country centres, 1 School of Arts and Crafts, Apprentice Classes, Agricultural Colleges, domestic art and woodwork centres, and free kindergarten schools. State expenditure on education in 1932-33, 895,490.

# Justice and Crime.

There is one supreme court, a court of vice-admiralty, and over 100 local courts and police magistrates' courts. There are circuit courts held at several places. Bankruptcy jurisdiction is vested in the Commonwealth Court of Insolvency with Courts at Adelaide and seven country centres. For the twelve months ending December 31, 1933, there were 172 sequestrations, 190 deeds of assignment and 208 schemes under the Bankruptcy Act. There were 236 convictions for felonies and misdemeanours in the Higher Courts and 14,705 in the Magistrates' Courts, in 1932. The total number of persons in gaols at the end of 1932 was 387.

# Old Age Pensions

Old Age and Invalidity Pensions are paid by the Commonwealth Government. The number of pensioners in South Australia at June 30, 1933, was Old Age, 16,442, Invalid, 5,019, War, 15,517, a total annual liability of 1,292,278*l*.

For Defence, see under *Commonwealth of Australia*.

# Finance

Revenue and expenditure for six years —

Years ended June 30	Revenue	Expenditure	Years ended June 30	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1930	9,847,201	11,473,023	1933	10,160,712	11,169,610
1931	10,725,811	12,589,668	1934	10,187,956	11,081,802
1932	10,481,977	11,545,836	1935 <sup>1</sup>	10,556,100	11,073,920

<sup>1</sup> Estimated

The public debt of the State amounted, on June 30, 1934, to 106,682,093*l*, representing 182*l* per head of the population. More than half of the public debt has been spent on railways, waterworks, and irrigation.

# Production and Industry.

Of the total area of South Australia (243,244,800 acres), 16,252,606 acres were alienated and in process of alienation under systems of deferred payments on December 31, 1932. Altogether about 100,000,000 acres are unoccupied. The freehold and leasehold land in South Australia amounts to 182,000,000 acres, of which 8,000,000 acres are under cultivation each year.

Value of production, 1932-33 — Crops, 10,611,903*l*, manufactures, 7,854,500*l*; pastoral, 2,916,932*l*. minerals, 852,670*l*; dairying, 1,827,229*l*, fisheries and game, poultry, forestry, etc., 1,687,616*l*. Grand total, 25,750,850*l*, equal to 44*l* per head of population. The average for the previous five years total, 31,158,049*l*. Per head, 54*l*.

The chief crops in two years were —

—	Acres (1932-33)	Quantities (1932-33)	Acres (1933-34)	Quantities (1933-34)
Wheat	4,066,782	42,429,614 bushels	3,821,795	35,373,466 bushels
Barley	814,286	6,070,161 "	307,423	5,254,280 "
Oats	174,244	1,783,712 "	265,074	2,687,772 "
Hay	450,512	547,060 tons	497,607	524,191 tons
Vines	52,479	12,260,971 gallons <sup>1</sup> 876,473 cwt <sup>2</sup>	52,280	9,200,000 gallons <sup>1</sup> 409,959 cwt <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Of Wine

<sup>2</sup> Of Dried Vine Fruits.

Bread stuffs exported 1933-34 beyond the Commonwealth, 3,038,240 $\frac{1}{2}$ , pastoral and dairying products, 4,991,082 $\frac{1}{2}$ , wine and fruits, 1,779,624 $\frac{1}{2}$ , and mining products, 2,758,861 $\frac{1}{2}$

Fruit culture is extensively carried on, and annually about 328,000 cwt of dried fruit, 2,188,000 cases of fresh fruit, and 12,000,000 gallons of wine are produced, large quantities of which are exported to overseas countries, chiefly to the United Kingdom. Other products, in addition to all kinds of root crops and vegetables, are tobacco, eucalyptus oil, olive oil, gums and chicory. The live stock in Dec., 1933, consisted of 196,789 horses, 352,728 cattle, 7,941,060 sheep, and 91,573 pigs. An area of over 150,000 square miles is held under pastoral leases. In 1933-34, 79,500,000 lb of wool were produced.

The value of minerals produced in 1933 was 1,100,319 $\frac{1}{2}$ . Over 33,000,000 $\frac{1}{2}$  of copper has been produced since the foundation of the State, the grand total for all minerals being 51,532,893 $\frac{1}{2}$ . The principal minerals produced are iron, gypsum, salt, phosphate rock and copper.

In 1933 there were 1,710 factories in the State, employing 26,348 hands. Wages and salaries amounted to 4,421,233 $\frac{1}{2}$ . Gross value of output, 29,940,698 $\frac{1}{2}$ , machinery, land and buildings, &c., valued at 17,366,482 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

### Commerce, Shipping and Communication

The Commerce of South Australia, exclusive of inter-State trade, is comprised in the statement of the Commerce of Australia given under the heading of the Commonwealth.

Oversea imports and exports (year ending June 30) —

Years	Imports	Exports	Years	Imports	Exports
	£ <sup>1</sup>	£ <sup>2</sup>		£ <sup>1</sup>	£ <sup>2</sup>
1928-29	11,305,795	14,811,913	1931-32	2,821,538	12,247,406
1929-30	9,367,357	15,009,496	1932-33	3,760,324	12,816,954
1930-31	8,915,550	10,061,535	1933-34	3,686,194	12,719,761

<sup>1</sup> Sterling

<sup>2</sup> Australian Currency

The chief exports of the State are wool, wheat, wheat-flour, barley, iron ore, concentrates and other minerals, meats, butter, eggs, honey, wine, fruits (fresh and dried), skins and hides, tallow, leather, manures and sandalwood.

In 1932-33, 1,101 vessels of 4,374,937 tons entered. Nationality—British, 3,544,968 tons, Foreign, 829,969 tons.

The State possesses about 46,500 miles of roads. There were (1933) 3,776 miles of railway in the State, including the Transcontinental Railway which has been built from Port Augusta in South Australia to Kalgoorlie in Western Australia, and which, in connection with various State lines, completes a through rail connection between Brisbane, on the east coast, and Fremantle on the west coast. Of the Transcontinental line, which is of 4ft 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ in gauge, 600 miles are within the borders of South Australia.

There are several good harbours, and the river Murray is navigable for six months of the year for 250 miles within the State. In the city and suburbs are 156 miles of electric tramways. A passenger and mail air service is maintained with Western Australia and facilities are available for air transport between the capital city and country centres and other states.

Postal, telephone and telegraph facilities are afforded at 874 offices. Telephones connected total to 48,463. There are four wireless broadcasting stations, and 50,097 wireless listeners' licences have been issued.

### Banks.

There are 8 banking associations in addition to the Commonwealth and State Government Banks. In June quarter, 1934, their average deposits were 25,816,420/ and average advances 21,262,134/.

The State Savings Bank is managed by a board of trustees appointed by the Government, and has 42 branches and 369 agencies. On June 30, 1934, there were 528,360 accounts open, with a total balance of 21,182,754/. The Commonwealth Savings Bank (not included above) had 42,239 accounts open and 2,304,750/ deposits at the end of June, 1934. Penny Savings Banks, agencies at schools, 1,179, depositors, 85,822, deposits, 109,423/.

### Books of Reference

Annual Pocket Year Book (Government Statist)  
 Annual Statistical Register (Government Statist)  
*Blacket* (John), History of South Australia 2nd edition Adelaide, 1911  
*Blackmore* (E. G.), The Law of the Constitution of South Australia Adelaide, 1894  
*Gordon* (D. J.), The Central State South Australia Its History, Progress, and Resources Adelaide, 1903  
*Price* (A. Grenfell), M.A., F.R.G.S. The Foundation and Settlement of South Australia, 1829-45 Adelaide, 1924 — Founders and Pioneers of South Australia Adelaide, 1929

## WESTERN AUSTRALIA

### Constitution and Government

In 1791 Vancouver, in the *Discovery*, took formal possession of the country about King George Sound. In 1826 the Government of New South Wales sent 20 convicts and a detachment of soldiers to King George Sound and formed a settlement then called Fredericks Town. In 1827 Captain James (afterwards Sir James) Stirling surveyed the coast from King George Sound to the Swan River, and in May, 1829, Captain (afterwards Sir Charles) Fremantle, took possession of the territory. In June, 1829, Captain Stirling founded the Swan River Settlement, now the Commonwealth State of Western Australia, and the towns of Perth and Fremantle and was appointed Lieutenant Governor.

Large grants of land were made to the early settlers, and agricultural and pastoral occupations were pursued by a small population with varying success, until in 1850, the State was in a languishing condition, and the inhabitants' petition that it might be made a penal settlement was acceded to. Between 1850 and 1868, when transportation ceased, 9,718 convicts were sent out. The Imperial convict establishment was transferred to the Colonial Government on March 31, 1886.

In 1870 partially representative government was instituted, and in 1890 the administration was vested in the Governor, a Legislative Council, and a Legislative Assembly. The Legislative Council was, in the first instance, nominated by the Governor, but it was provided that in the event of the population of the Colony reaching 60,000, it should be elective. In 1893 this limit of population being reached, as set forth in a proclamation dated July 18, of that year, the Colonial Parliament passed an Act (57 Vict. No. 14) amending the constitution.

By the Constitution Acts Amendment Act, 1899, further amended by the Constitution Acts Amendment Act, 1911, it is provided that the Legislative Council shall consist of 30 members representing 10 electoral provinces and holding their seats for six years. Members must be 30 years of age, resident in the State for two years, and either be natural-born British

subjects or naturalized for 5 years and resident in the State for 5 years. Every elector must have resided in the State for 6 months, and must possess within the province freehold estate of the clear value of £50, or be a householder occupying a dwelling house of the clear annual value of £17, or holder of a lease of the value of £17 per annum, or the holder of a lease or licence from the Crown of the annual rental of £10, or have his name on the electoral list of a Municipality or Roads Board in respect of property in the province of the annual rateable value of £17. The Legislative Assembly consists of 50 members, each representing one electorate, and elected for 3 years. Members must be 21 years of age, be either natural born subjects of the Crown and have resided in Western Australia for twelve months, or naturalized for 5 years and have resided therein for 2 years. Electors must be 21 years of age, natural-born or naturalized subjects of the Crown, and must have resided in the State for 6 months, and must be resident in the district for at least one month when making their claims. Members of and electors for both Houses may be of either sex. Enrolment for the Legislative Assembly is compulsory. No person can be registered as a voter in more than one district or more than once in each Province for which he holds a sufficient qualification. Members of the Legislature are paid 600*l* a year, less 20 per cent (Financial Emergency deduction) and travel free on all Government railways. The entire management and control of the unalienated lands of the Crown in Western Australia is vested in the Legislature of the State.

There is a movement for West Australian secession from the Commonwealth, and under the provisions of the Secession Referendum Act, 1932, a Referendum was taken on April 8, 1933, which resulted in a majority of 67,947 votes being cast in favour of Secession out of a total of 217,280 votes recorded. In May 1934 the Legislative Assembly passed a bill for a petition to the Imperial Parliament to give effect to the referendum vote.

State of political parties (1933) —Legislative Assembly: Labour Party, 30, Nationalist Party, 8, Country Party, 11, Independent, 1.

*Governor* —Position vacant.

*Lieutenant-Governor* —His Excellency Hon. Sir James Mitchell, K C M G (July, 1933).

The salary provided for the Governor is 4,000*l* per annum. He is assisted in his functions by a cabinet of responsible ministers, as follows —

*Premier, Treasurer and Minister for Forests* —Hon. Phillip Collier, M L A.

*Minister for Public Works, Labour and Water Supplies* —Hon. Alexander McCallum, M L A.

*Minister for Justice, Railways and Education* —Hon. John Collings Willcock, M L A.

*Chief Secretary* —Hon. John Michael Drew, M L C.

*Minister for Mines and Health* —Hon. Selby Walter Munroe, M L A.

*Minister for Lands and Immigration* —Hon. Michael Francis Troy, M L A.

*Minister for Agriculture, Police and the North West* —Hon. Harold Millington, M L A.

*Minister for Employment, Child Welfare, and Industrial Development* —Hon. James Joseph Kennelly, M L A.

*Honorary Minister* —Hon. William Henry Kitson, M L C.

*Agent-General in London* —Hon. Sir Hal Pateshall Colebatch, K.B. C M.G. Offices —Savoy House, Strand.

### Area and Population.

Western Australia includes all that portion of the continent situated to the westward of 129° E longitude, together with the adjacent islands. The total estimated area of the State is 975,920 English square miles, or, 624,588,800 acres. It is divided into 38 magisterial districts.

The enumerated population at the date of each census was as follows —

Census Year	Males	Females	Total
1881	17,062	12,646	29,708
1891	29,807	19,975	49,782
1901	112,875	71,249	184,124
1911	161,565	120,549	282,114
1921	177,278	155,454	332,732
1933	234,000	204,948	438,948

There were enumerated, in 1921, 1,956 half caste aborigines. The estimated full blood aboriginal population in the State on June 30, 1933, was 25,623.

Of the total population in 1921, 248,866 were returned as born in Australia, of whom 142,947 were recorded as natives of Western Australia. The number of married persons was 121,635 (61,899 males and 59,736 females), widowers, 4,528, widows, 8,526, divorced, 316 males and 294 females, unmarried, 108,792 males and 85,848 females. The conjugal condition of the remaining 2,798 persons was not stated. The number of males under 21 was 72,346, and of females 70,455. The population at the census of June 30, 1933, gives males, 234,000, females, 204,948, total, 438,948.

Perth, the capital, had an estimated population on December 31, 1933, within the 10 mile radius area of the Metropolitan district, of 208,181. This, however, includes the chief port of the State, Fremantle, with its suburbs, the population of which, as at June 30, 1933, was 25,233. The other principal municipalities, with population as at June 30, 1933, are — Claremont, 5,949, Cottesloe, 5,860, Boulder, 5,809, Kalgoorlie, 9,091, Midland Junction, 5,410, Subiaco, 16,813, Bunbury, 5,139; Narrogin, 2,464, Northam, 4,816, Geraldton, 4,985, Albany, 4,076, Collie, 3,785.

Certain population and vital statistics, covering a 5 year period, are set out hereunder —

Years	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Immigrants	Emigrants
1929	3,367	9,051	3,930	82,847	27,078
1930	3,205	9,200	3,774	22,457	24,040
1931	2,741	8,549	3,681	14,192	18,057
1932	2,904	7,965	3,715	15,446	18,113
1933	3,374	7,874	3,720	17,261	17,397

Illegitimate births — 1929, 368, 1930, 374, 1931, 368, 1932, 333; 1933, 345.

### Religion.

The religious division of the population was as follows at the census of 1921 — Church of England, 153,229, Methodists, 39,108; Presbyterians,



28,377, Congregationalists, 6,557, Baptists, 5,541, other Protestants, 14,618, Roman Catholics, 64,488, Catholics (undefined), 2,048, other Christians, 2,930, Jews, 1,919, Mohammedans, 826, Buddhists, 1,177, other non Christians, 654, indefinite, 1,478, no religion, 1,774, not stated, 8,003

### Education

Of the total white population of 15 years and upwards in 1921, 1 73 per cent were stated to be unable to read Primary education is compulsory

Government primary schools in 1932 numbered 893 with 57,700 pupils, and in 1933 there were 895 schools with 58,390 pupils Private schools, 1932, 134 with 11,324 pupils, 1933, 140 with 11,631 pupils

Education is free throughout from the kindergarten to the University and comprises ample provision also for secondary education, technical schools, continuation classes, scholarships, etc During the financial year ended June 30, 1934, the total sum spent on education and schools, from consolidated revenue, exclusive of a grant of 24,800*l* to the University of Western Australia, was 597,917*l*

### Justice and Crime

The following table gives the number of apprehensions and convictions for five years —

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	19 3
Apprehended or summoned	16 972	15,734	14 986	14,707	1 544
Summary convictions	15,565	14 358	13,441	13,215	12,244
Convictions in superior courts	83	112	86	75	38

The total number of persons committed to prison in the year ended June 30, 1934, was 1,551, the number of commitments totalled 2,469—viz adult males, 2,321, adult females, 148

All the above figures are exclusive of aboriginal crime

### Pauperism and Old Age Pensions

There are two charitable institutions, one situated at Claremont, and one at Fremantle, both supported by public funds, with 614 inmates on June 30, 1934 Twenty five Government hospitals, a Government sanatorium for consumptive patients, 4 hospitals for the insane, and 2 dépôts for diseased natives at Port Hedland and Derby, are maintained by public funds, whilst 3 public and 66 other assisted hospitals exist, in addition to numerous private hospitals situated in Perth and other centres of population Ten Protestant and 5 Roman Catholic orphanage industrial and farm schools are supported partly by private subscriptions and partly out of public money There are 14 native and half caste institutions, including 4 Government native settlements There is also a Government receiving dépôt for all State children who are afterwards sent to the various Institutions During the year ended June 30, 1934, a total of 1,906 adults and 2,871 children, total, 4,777 persons, in the State received monetary assistance from the public funds for widows and others

Old Age and Invalidity Pensions are paid by the Commonwealth Government The number of pensioners in Western Australia at June 30, 1934, was Old Age, 11,854, Invalid, 4,122, War Pensioners and dependents, 24,940

**Finance.**

The revenue and expenditure of Western Australia in six years, ended June 30, are given as follows —

Year ended June 30	Revenue	Expenditure	Year ended June 30	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1930	9,750,515	10,268,518	1933	8,332,153	9,196,234
1931	8,686,756	10,107,295	1934	8,481,697	9,270,609
1932	8,035,316	9,593,212	1935 <sup>1</sup>	8,846,607	9,941,059

<sup>1</sup> Estimate

Approximately two-fifths of the public income is derived from railways and tramways (£3,165,594<sup>1</sup> for the year ended June 30, 1934), and the rest mainly from various forms of taxation (£1,368,720<sup>1</sup>), lands, timber, and mining (£312,818<sup>1</sup>), business and trading concerns (£1,366,570<sup>1</sup>), from Commonwealth Funds (£1,073,432<sup>1</sup>) and from other sources (£1,194,563<sup>1</sup>). Western Australia had a net public debt of £85,476,390<sup>1</sup> on June 30, 1934, the annual charge for which was £4,070,022<sup>1</sup> (inclusive of exchange). The amount of accrued sinking fund on June 30, 1934, was £1,371,412<sup>1</sup>.

For **Defence**, see under *Commonwealth of Australia*

**Production and Industry**

Up to June 30, 1934, of the entire acreage of the State, 16,325,689 acres had been alienated, on that date 18,763,975 acres were in process of alienation the area alienated and in process of alienation thus amounting to 35,089,664 acres. At the same date there were in force leases comprising an area of 200,588,136 acres, of which 198,339,035 acres were pastoral, and 1,207,081 acres were timber, while 63,082 acres were under mining leases, and 31,846 acres were Miners' Homestead leases.

The chief crops for two recent years were as follows —

Crops	1932-33	1933-34	1932-33	1933-34
	Acres	Acres	Bushels	Bushels
Wheat	3,389,352	3,183,216	41,791,866	37,305,100
Oats	235,850	342,642	3,603,447	3,949,905
Barley	13,772	24,534	135,243	324,846
			Tons	Tons
Hay	417,485	479,768	485,368	512,439
Potatoes	4,971	4,462	22,309	21,204
Orchards	20,125	20,760	—	—
			Grapes Tons	Grapes Tons
Vines	5,511	5,700	13,477	11,872

The estimated acreages sown with wheat, oats and barley for the season 1934-35, for grain, hay or green food, are respectively 2,883,133, 785,483, and 35,875 acres.

The total forest area is 4,804,000 acres, the greater proportion of the State is carrying trees of some description providing timber for development, the number of superficial feet cut was (1932-33) 59,254,410.

The live-stock at the end of 1933 consisted of 159,646 horses, 885,669 cattle, 10,322,350 sheep, 91,213 pigs, 19,731 goats, 2,456 camels, and 9,719 mules and donkeys.

The wool clip in 1933 was 78,424,200 lb., the exports (expressed as greasy wool), 78,181,945 lb., valued at 4,810,846*l*.

Gold was first obtained in Western Australia in 1885. The sensational gold finds at Coolgardie and Kalgoorlie in 1892 and 1893 gave an impetus to Western Australian gold mining, which, in a few years' time, placed this State at the head of all the Australian States as regards gold output. The aggregate output to the end of 1933 was 40,058,805 fine ozs., valued in Australian currency at 177,677,772*l*. There were in the State, in 1933, 811 gold mining leases, men employed in the mines, 9,701, viz., 4,554 above and 5,147 underground, output of gold, 637,207 fine ozs., value 4,886,254*l*.

The total value of the mineral output of the State in 1932 was 4,721,620*l*, and in 1933, 5,239,498*l*. Principal minerals in 1933, other than gold, were coal, 458,399 tons, value 289,806*l*, arsenic, 1,331 tons, value 36,753*l*, silver, 67,036 fine ozs., value 6,792*l*.

There were, for the year ended June 30, 1933, a total of 1,499 industrial establishments in the State, employing either machinery or at least four hands. The average number of persons employed by them over the year was 14,810, as against 13,392 in 1932. The gross output of these establishments for the year ended June 30, 1933, was computed at 12,327,548*l*, while the net output, i.e. the value added in the course of manufacture, was 5,061,842*l*. The total estimated value of Western Australian production during 1932-33 was 26,663,556*l*, distributed as follows: agricultural, 10,247,311*l*, pastoral, 4,028,270*l*, dairy, poultry, and bee farming, 1,669,074*l*, forestry and fisheries, 811,505*l*, mining, 4,845,554*l*, manufacturing (added value), 5,061,842*l*.

### Commerce and Communications.

The external commerce of Western Australia, exclusive of inter-State trade, is comprised in the statement of the commerce of Australia given under the heading of the Commonwealth.

The total value of the imports and exports, including inter-State trade, in 5 years (June 30) is as follows:—

—	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports	18,781,656	10,879,854	10,655,821	12,186,760	12,832,517
Exports	17,789,529	17,975,502	16,296,086	15,537,412	17,291,577

The more important of the exports of local products for 1933-34 were wheat (3,417,230*l*) and flour (392,269*l*), wool (4,810,846*l*), gold, uncoined (5,326,883*l*), timber (484,241*l*), pearl-shell (97,930*l*), pearls (11,137*l*), hides and skins (385,365*l*), meats (142,007*l*), fresh fruit (369,515*l*).

There were on the West Australian register on December 31, 1933, 66 steamers of 6,524 tons, and 310 sailing vessels of 8,963 tons, total, 376 vessels of 15,487 tons. Tonnage inwards and outwards, 1932-33, from and to ports outside the State, 7,118,283.

For the year ending June 30, 1934, the State had 4,860 miles of State Government railway, 277 miles of privately owned line and 450 miles of Commonwealth line, the latter being the western portion of the Trans-Australian line (Kalgoorlie Port Augusta), which links the State Railway System to those of the other States of the Commonwealth.

## Money and Credit.

A branch of the Royal Mint was opened at Perth in 1899. The issues of Imperial coin to the end of June, 1934, were gold, 106,751,535*l*, silver, 15,600*l*, bronze, 2,000*l*.

There are seven banks in Western Australia besides the Commonwealth Bank of Australia and Savings Bank. The State Savings Bank was taken over by the Commonwealth Bank on November 1, 1931. The total paid-up capital of the cheque paying banks in the quarter ended June 30, 1934, was 36,647,850*l*, and within the State deposits were 17,590,920*l*, total average liabilities, 19,008,704*l*, total assets, 26,584,967*l*.

Branches of the Commonwealth Savings Bank were opened in this State at the beginning of 1913. On June 30, 1934, 10,898,972*l* stood to the credit of 192,915 depositors.

## Books of Reference

Statistical Register of Western Australia. Perth. Annual.  
 Quarterly Statistical Abstract. Government Statistician. Perth. Quarterly.  
 Pocket Year Book of Western Australia. Government Statistician, Perth. Annual.  
 Official Reports of the several Government Departments. Perth. Annual.  
 Geological Bulletins. Geological Survey Dept., Perth.  
*Battye* (J. S.), Western Australia. A History from its Discovery to the Inauguration of the Commonwealth. London, 1924.  
*Colebatch* (Sir H. P.), A Story of One Hundred Years. Western Australia, 1829-1929. Perth, 1929.  
*Taunton* (H.), Australind. London, 1903.  
*See also under Australia.*

## TASMANIA

### Constitution and Government

Abel Jans Tasman discovered Van Diemen's Land (Tasmania) on November 24, 1642. The island became a British settlement in 1803 as a dependency of New South Wales, in 1825 its connection with New South Wales was terminated, in 1851 a partially elective Legislative Council was established, and in 1856 responsible government came into operation. On January 1, 1901, Tasmania was federated with the other Australian States into the Commonwealth of Australia.

Parliament consists of a Legislative Council and a House of Assembly. The Council has 18 members, elected on a property qualification of 10*l* freehold or 30*l* a year leasehold. Certain professional men and all 'returned soldiers' are also electors. Members sit for 6 years, and retire in rotation. There is no power to dissolve the Council. The House of Assembly has 30 members, elected for 3 years by adults with six months' residence in the State. Members of both Houses are paid according to the district represented. The amounts vary from 370*l* (Buckingham) to 500*l* (Darwin) a year. Women received the right to vote in 1903. Proportional representation was adopted in 1907, the method being the single transferable vote in 6-member constituencies. By-elections are superseded (from 1919) by a recount of the votes at the preceding General Election. At the election in 1934 for the House of Assembly 15 Labour, 13 Nationalist, and 2 Independent members were returned.

*Governor* —Sir Ernest Clark, K C B, C B E.

The Cabinet (appointed June, 1934) is composed as follows —

*Premier without Portfolio* —Hon. A. G. Ogilvie, K C.

*Treasurer* —Hon. E. Dwyer Gray.

*Attorney General and Minister for Forestry*—Hon E J. Ogilvie  
*Chief Secretary, and Minister for Agriculture and Agricultural Banks*—  
 Hon T G D'Alton  
*Minister of Lands and Works, Mines, and Hydro Electric Department*—  
 Hon T H Davies  
*Hon Ministers*—Hon R Cosgrove, Hon J F Gaha, M L C, Hon J  
 McDonald, M L C

A minister must have a seat in one of the two Houses

Each of the ministers has a salary of 1250*l* per annum The Premier has an additional 250*l* a year

Members of Parliament and Ministers of the Crown suffered a reduction from July 25, 1931, of 25 per cent of their official salaries as given above.

*Agent-General in London*—(Acting) H W Ely, I S O

*Official Secretary*—H W Ely, I S O, Australia House, Strand, London, W C 2

### Area and Population.

Area, with Macquarie (170 square miles), 26,215 square miles or about 16,778,000 acres, of which 15,571,500 acres form the area of Tasmania Proper, the rest constituting that of a number of small islands, in two main groups, the north-east and north-west

The population at six consecutive censuses was —

Year	Population	Increase per Ct per Annum	Year	Population	Increase per Ct per Annum
1881	115,705	1 38	1911	191,211	1 04
1891	146,667	2 36	1921	213,780	1 12
1901	172,475	1 64	1933	227,605	0 51

In 1921 there were 107,743 males and 106,037 females The average density is 8.68 persons to a square mile Of the total population in 1921, 5.96 per cent were natives of the British Isles, 0.44 per cent natives of other European countries, and 92.44 per cent natives of the Commonwealth and New Zealand There were 371 Hindus, 234 Chinese, and 106 other coloured Asiatics The pure aboriginal is extinct

The births, deaths, and marriages for five years were as follows —

Year	Births	Marriages	Deaths	Excess of Births
1929	4,797	1,712	2,176	2,621
1930	4,785	1,450	1,948	2,837
1931	4,762	1,504	2,057	2,705
1932	4,491	1,506	2,022	2,469
1933	4,553	1,629	2,192	2,361

Population of the capital, Hobart, and suburbs (June 30, 1933), 60,408, of Launceston and suburbs, 32,841

### Religion

In 1921, belonging to the Church of England, 112,222, Roman Catholics, 83,106; Catholics (undefined), 2,359, Methodists, 27,171; Presbyterians, 14,796, Baptists, 5,332, Congregationalists, 4,543

## Education

Primary education is free and secular, and compulsory between the ages of 7 and 14. Nine tenths of the primary teaching is at State schools. Secondary education is about equally divided between the new State High Schools and the older endowed schools. The 5 State High Schools in 1932 had an average attendance of 1,229. There are 4 Technical Schools, and 3 junior Technical Schools, with an average attendance of 1,168.

The University of Tasmania, established 1890, had 369 students taking courses for degrees in 1932. University expenditure in 1932 (exclusive of capital expenditure) was about 17,230*l*. In 1932, 235 effective students were attending Tutorial Classes provided by the University at different centres for the Workers' Educational Association.

## Justice and Crime.

There are a Supreme Court, courts of petty sessions and general sessions, the latter presided over by a stipendiary magistrate, assisted by justices of the peace. The Supreme Court is both a court of first instance and a Court of Appeal in all jurisdiction, civil and criminal. The State is also divided into four districts with local civil courts presided over by Commissioners who are also police magistrates, and petty sessions have all the powers of two justices of the peace. Petty offences and a limited number of civil claims are dealt with in petty sessions and in general sessions by justices of the peace. During the year 1932, 6,450 persons were summarily convicted, and 142 persons were committed for trial. The total police force on June 30, 1933, was 264. There was 1 gaol, with 122 male and 3 female inmates, at the end of June, 1933.

## Old Age Pensions

Old Age and Invalidity Pensions are paid by the Commonwealth Government. The number of pensioners in Tasmania on June 30, 1933, was Old Age, 8,030, Invalid, 2,715, War, 12,528.

## Revenue and Expenditure

The revenue is derived chiefly from taxation (income, land, death duties and taxation of betting), and from the rental and sale of Crown lands. The customs and excise duties are in the hands of the Commonwealth, which Government makes a special grant to Tasmania and contributes a fixed amount per annum towards interest on the State's Public Debt.

—	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35 <sup>1</sup>
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue	2,609,290	2,385,495	2,522,191	2,698,214	2,741,233
Expenditure	2,854,394	2,657,109	2,577,406	2,746,099	2,949,003

<sup>1</sup> Estimates

The public debt of Tasmania amounted, June 30, 1934, to 23,767,286*l*, of which 24 per cent has been spent on railways, 16 per cent on hydro electric works, and 23 per cent on roads and bridges.

State taxation amounted to 4*l* 8*s* 1*d* per head, of which income tax provides 1*l* 9*s* 9*d* lotteries, 17*s* 3*d*, land tax, 8*s* 2*d*, death duties 10*s* 4*d*. Land and income taxes and death duties are also collected by the Commonwealth, averaging 14*s* 11*d*. per head, sales tax of 1*l* 3*s* 3*d* and customs and excise of 4*l* 1*s* 11*d* in 1932-33 per head.

**Defence.**

For defence, see under *Commonwealth of Australia*

**Production and Industry**

The total area of Tasmania is 16,778,000 acres, including 1,206,500 acres islands and lakes. Unalienated land, chiefly rugged mountain country, much of it mineral-bearing, amounts to about 10,500,000 acres. Of this unalienated land about 2,600,000 acres are leased.

The net value in 1932-33 of agricultural and pastoral products was 2,728,000/; of manufactures, 2,879,000/ (output less raw material, fuel, etc.), and of mining products, 1933, 839,000/.

Agricultural production and yield per acre —

	1932-33			1932-33	
	Crop	Yield per Acre		Crop	Yield per Acre
Wheat, bushels	483,021	20.68	Potatoes, tons	98,232	2.75
Oats	928,259	27.02	Hay	141,118	1.52
Pease (blue), "	208,984	22.94	Fruit, bushels	5,213,920	—
Pease (grey), "	412,114	21.74	Hops, lbs	1,384,000	1.747

Live stock in 1933. Horses, 30,269, cattle, 250,807, sheep, 2,040,564, pigs, 41,391.

Wool production, 14½ million pounds in 1932-33.

Forests cover a considerable part of the island. The mills cut 46 million super feet of timber in 1932-33.

Chief mineral products for the year ended December, 1933 —

Mineral	Quantity	Value	Mineral	Quantity	Value
		£			£
Copper tons	10,739	395,286	Coal tons	116,573	85,848
Tin tons	957	190,041	Gold fine oz	6,673	44,541
Silver fine oz	489,330	39,808	Shale tons	3,401	1,483
Lead tons	2,644	30,987	All minerals	—	835,630
Osmiridium oz	548	4,843			

**Manufactures** — The two important manufactures for export are metal extraction and fruit-preserving. The electrolytic zinc works at Risdon near Hobart are using large quantities of ore imported from Broken Hill. The output in 1933 was 53,956 tons of zinc, valued at 1,100,950/; with 160 tons of cadmium and other by-products. Other manufactures that have an output beyond local requirements are wool, confectionery and cement. The carbide works at North-West Bay are able to supply the needs of all Australia.

**Commerce, Shipping, &c**

Principal imports, 1932-31. Food, drink and tobacco, 2,013,406/; apparel, textiles and manufactured fibres, 1,366,793/; metals and metal manufactures, 1,087,592/; stones and minerals, 515,168/. Total imports, 6,796,105/. Principal exports, 1932-33. Butter and cheese, 317,843/; fruit, fresh, 678,605/; fruit, dried, preserved or pulped, 269,414/; hops, 122,282/; jams and jellies, 260,286/; oats and chaff, 13,668/; pease, 155,663/; potatoes, 351,361/; wool, 548,637/; hides and skins, 141,395/; zinc bars and blocks, 902,882/; timber, 224,463/; woollen manufactures, 728,664/. Total exports, 6,685,698/.

Direct oversea imports and exports were 8 per cent and 27 per cent respectively of total imports and exports

The registered shipping in 1933 consisted of 130 sailing vessels of 4,059 tons, and 53 steamers of 5,683 tons Total, 184 vessels, 10,124 tons

For shipping, railways, posts and telegraphs, see under *Commonwealth of Australia*

### Savings Banks.

The number of depositors in Savings Banks, including the Commonwealth Savings Bank, 1933, was 188,365, and the amount on deposit 5,950,722l

### Books of Reference.

Statistics of Tasmania Annual  
Pocket Year Book of Statistics Annual  
Annual Reports of Departments  
Historical Records of Tasmania, 1812-1919  
*Walker* (J B ), Early Tasmania 2nd ed, 1914  
British Association Tasmanian Handbook, 1914

(The above are published by the Government Printer, Hobart )

*Giblin* (R W ), The Early History of Tasmania London, 1928  
*Roth* (H Ling) The Aborigines of Tasmania 2nd ed Halifax, 1914  
*Walch* s Tasmanian Almanac Hobart and London Annual  
*Witham* (C ), Western Tasmania Hobart, 1924  
See also under *Australia*

## THE NORTHERN TERRITORY OF AUSTRALIA.

### Government.

The Northern Territory, after forming part of New South Wales, was annexed in 1863 to South Australia, and in 1901 entered the Commonwealth as a corporate part of South Australia The Commonwealth Constitution Act of 1900 made provision for the surrender to the Commonwealth of any territory by any State, and under this provision an agreement was entered into on December 7, 1907, for the transfer of the Northern Territory to the Commonwealth, and it formally passed under the control of the Commonwealth Government on January 1, 1911

On the 1st March, 1927, the Northern Territory was divided for administrative purposes into two Territories, North Australia and Central Australia, the dividing line between the two Territories being the twentieth parallel of south latitude Each Territory was under a Government Resident, with headquarters at Darwin and Stuart (now Alice Springs) respectively This division was effected under the authority of the Northern Australia Act, 1926, which also provided for the appointment of a North Australia Commission, the powers of which extended to matters relating to the development of North Australia, and also to the administration of Crown Lands throughout North Australia and Central Australia The Northern Australia Act, 1926, was repealed as from June 12, 1931, by the Northern Territory (Administration) Act, 1931, and the whole of the Northern Territory was placed under the control of an administrator

The North Australia Commission was abolished and the administration of Crown Lands vested in a Land Board

*Administrator* (at Darwin) —Lieut Col R H Weddell, V D

*Deputy Administrator* (at Alice Springs) —V G Carrington

### Area and Population.

The Northern Territory is bounded by the 26th parallel of south latitude, and the 129th and 138th degrees of east longitude. Its area is



523,620 square miles The area alienated on June 30, 1933, amounted to 746 square miles absolutely, 291,403 square miles were held under leases and licences, and the remainder, 231,471 square miles, was unoccupied The coast line is about 1,040 miles in length The Territory possesses many fine rivers and several good harbours, the principal being Port Darwin The greater part of the interior consists of a table land rising gradually from the coast to a height of about 1,700 feet. On this tableland there are large areas of excellent pasturage The southern part of the territory is generally sandy with a small rainfall, but it can be watered by means of sub-artesian bores The climate is tropical, but varies considerably over the whole Territory The proximity of the sea in the north keeps it fairly equable in the coastal region, but further south the climate is of a continental type, showing a great variation between the hottest and coldest months

The population, excluding aborigines, has varied as follows —

Year	Europeans	Others	Totals
1881	667	2,751	3,418
1901	782	3,112	3,894
1911 (Census)	1,418	1,892	3,310
1921 (Census)	2,459	1,408	3,867
1931 (30th June)	3,416	777	4,193
1933 (30th June)	3,186	803	3,989

Of the 1921 Census total 1,046 were females Chinese in the Territory numbered 722

The estimated number of aborigines (including half castes) on the 30th June, 1933, was 19,424

### Finance

The revenue and expenditure for 6 years were as follows —

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1927-28	142,902	459,756	1930-31	108,777	440,624
1928-29	125,830	454,259	1931-32	84,195	422,875
1929-30	121,835	482,562	1932-33	82,812	386,077

The chief sources of revenue for the year ending June 30, 1933, were Customs and Excise, 3,869*l*, Railways, 22,149*l*<sup>1</sup>, Lands revenue, 26,570*l*, and Postal revenue, 9,770*l* Land and Income Tax Territorial, 3,056*l*, Federal, 2,596*l* The chief items of expenditure (excluding interest, loans, &c) were Administrative Staff, 75,545*l*, and Railways, 39,007*l*<sup>1</sup> The public debt (outstanding indebtedness in respect of securities taken over from South Australia on account of Northern Territory and Central Australia Railways plus Loan Moneys used for (a) redemption of such securities as have matured and (b) for development) on June 30, 1933, was 9,670,278*l*

### Production and Industry.

The soils of the Territory differ greatly, but most products suitable to the tropical and semi-tropical zones can be grown successfully At present, however, agriculture is insignificant In most parts the natural grasses are extremely rich in nutriment, and provide food for cattle, horses, sheep, and other stock The numbers of stock on December 31, 1932, were —Cattle, 780,121, horses, 83,072; goats, 20,622, pigs, 449, sheep, 18,250, camels, 438, mules, 479, donkeys, 776.

<sup>1</sup> The figures in respect of Railways are for North Australia Railways only.

The Territory is rich in mineral resources, though these are very little developed. The value of the minerals produced in the year ended June 30, 1933, was as follows.—Gold bullion, 4,488*l*, tin ore, 2,519*l*; mica, 10,772*l*, copper, 1*l*, silverlead, 411*l*, grand total, 18,191*l*.

### Commerce.

The overseas imports and exports are given as follows —

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
	£	£		£	£
1927-28	80,887	29,265	1930-31	19,251	14,956
1928-29	32,069	53,720	1931-32	9,884	20,624
1929-30	38,883	58,471	1932-33	4,125	10,427

### Books of Reference.

- Annual Reports by the Administrator  
 Official Year Book of the Commonwealth of Australia Annual Melbourne  
*Basedon* (Herbert), The Australian Aboriginal Adelaide, 1925  
*Masson* (Elsie R.), An Untamed Territory The Northern Territory of Australia  
 London, 1915  
*Price* (A. G.), The History and Problems of the Northern Territory, Australia  
 Adelaide, 1930  
*Spencer* (Baldwin), The Native Tribes of the Northern Territory of Australia London,  
 1914  
*Terry* (M.), Through a Land of Promise London, 1927  
*White* (Rt Rev G.), Thirty Years in Tropical Australia London, 1918  
*See also under Australia*

## TERRITORIES OF THE AUSTRALIAN COMMONWEALTH TERRITORY OF PAPUA (BRITISH NEW GUINEA).

Papua is the south eastern part of the island of New Guinea, with the islands of the d'Entrecasteaux and Louisiade groups and all islands between 8° and 12° S latitude, and 141° and 155° E longitude. Area 90,540 square miles, of which about 87,786 are on the mainland of New Guinea, and 2,754 on the islands above mentioned. On June 30, 1934, the population was as follows—European, 1,107, Papuans (estimated), 275,000 (For the part of New Guinea lately possessed by Germany and now administered by Australia, *see below*).

To prevent that portion of the island of New Guinea not claimed by Holland from passing into the hands of a foreign power, the Government of Queensland annexed it in 1883. This step was not sanctioned by the Imperial Government, but on November 6, 1884, a British Protectorate was proclaimed over the Southern portion of the Eastern half of New Guinea, and in 1887 Queensland, New South Wales and Victoria undertook to defray the cost of administration, and the territory was annexed to the Crown the following year. The Federal Government took over the control in 1901, the political transfer was completed by the *Papua Act* of the Federal Parliament in November, 1905, and on September 1, 1906, a proclamation was issued by the Governor General of Australia declaring that British New Guinea was to be known henceforth as the Territory of Papua. There is an executive council composed of 8 official members and 1 non official member, and a legislative council composed of the executive councillors and 5 non-official members, 4 being nominated by the Lieutenant Governor and appointed by the Governor General of Australia, and the fifth being

nominated by the Lieutenant-Governor of Papua as representing the interests of the Christian Missions of the Territory

*Lieut -Governor and Judge* —Sir J H P Murray, K C M G

*Government Secretary* — Herbert William Champion, C B E

Tribes have in large areas settled down to peaceful habits. Seven missionary bodies are at work, many hundreds of natives are being taught by these bodies. 190,047 acres of land have been leased, chiefly by planters, the principal cultures being coconuts (49,305 acres at December 31, 1932), rubber (8,796 acres), sisal hemp (150 acres). On December 31, 1932, there were 59,751 acres of plantations. A preferential tariff is granted by the Commonwealth on certain raw material from Papua, and a bonus for 10 years on other products imported into Australia. Freehold alienation is prohibited, but leases may be obtained at low rentals for long terms. Indigenous sago is plentiful in the western portion of the Territory, and there are considerable numbers of native-owned coconut trees. A regulation, which is strictly enforced, requires that each native shall plant coconut trees or other economic trees or plants if his land is suitable, or the natives may, in lieu of paying a tax in money, establish communal plantations under the direction of European instructors.

The ports of entry are—Port Moresby, Samarai, Kulumadau and Daru.

There are 8 magisterial districts, each in charge of a resident magistrate. There are also 20 assistant resident magistrates, and 9 patrol officers. There is a Central Court at Port Moresby, but it holds sittings wherever and whenever necessary. For native government some simple regulations have been passed. There were (1934) 1,136 village policemen, armed constabulary, 250 (exclusive of Europeans who are officers of armed constabulary).

Throughout the Territory there are numerous schools belonging to the various Christian missions. The attendance of native children is compulsory if English is taught. There is a tax not exceeding 10s per head on indentured native labourers, and not exceeding 20s per head on other natives. After expenses of collection are paid the balance is devoted, first, to native education, and, secondly, to other purposes having for their object the direct benefit of the natives. The education is chiefly undertaken by the missions aided by grants from the taxation fund. 4,690*l* was spent on education in 1933-34. The expenses of the plantation instructors to develop native agriculture are borne by the Education Fund, 1,238*l* being expended in 1933-34.

A Government Anthropologist is supported from this fund with a view to assisting the Government to understand the native point of view. A Family Bonus is paid to native mothers of four or more children under 16 years of age at the rate of 5*s* for four and 1*s* for each child over the four. In 1933-34, 6,414*l* was spent from the fund on medical work among the natives, besides 30*l* on native hospital buildings.

Years ended 30 June	Local Revenue	Expenditure	Imports	Exports	Tonnage entered and cleared
	£	£	£	£	Tons
1930	149,245	151,874	373,918	324,775	228,391
1931	134,918	135,325	210,074	274,354	220,399
1932	130,116	128,682	221,843	269,254	333,304
1933	127,043	128,421	218,016	275,866	398,451
1934	121,147	121,199	220,227	249,135	373,895

Revenue is mainly from customs duties. An annual subsidy is given by the Australian Government. The subsidy for 1933-34 was 40,000*l*.

Gold, silver and osmiridium are the only minerals exported. There are 9 proclaimed mineral fields, seven of which are gold fields, and 2 copper. Gold is obtained in the Louisiade Islands, on the mainland, and on Woodlark Island. A large area near Port Moresby with promising copper deposits has been proclaimed a mineral field, but it is not being worked owing to the low price of copper. A railway from the field to the coast was constructed and smelters erected. The whole field was abandoned in 1927 owing to the low price of copper. Indications of petroleum have been found over an area of 1,000 sq miles. In 1932-33 the gold output was valued at 40,880*l*. Bullion produced and exported contains a fairly high percentage of silver. The trade is principally with Queensland and New South Wales. The chief imports are food stuffs, tobacco, drapery and hardware, exports 1933-34, copra (8,082 tons, 42,990*l*), gold (19,496½ ozs, 45,933*l*), rubber (948 tons, 61,324*l*), desiccated coconut (1,274 tons, 48,00*l*).

A steamer trades between Sydney, Port Moresby and Samarai every 3 weeks, and small coastal vessels run at frequent intervals between the various inter territorial ports. Ocean going shipping entered and cleared 1933-34, British, 306,929 tons, foreign, 66,966 tons. There are wireless telegraph stations at Port Moresby and Samarai.

There are branches of the Bank of New South Wales at Port Moresby and Samarai. The currency and its legal tender are the same as in the Commonwealth of Australia.

### Books of Reference

- Annual Reports of Lieutenant Governor  
 Government Handbook of the Territory of Papua  
 British New Guinea (Queensland) Act of 1887. Brisbane, 1888  
*Beaver* (W. N.), Unexplored New Guinea. London, 1919  
*Champion* (Ivan F.), Across New Guinea from the Fly to the Sepik. London, 1932  
*Chinnery* (E. W. Pearson), The Opening of New Territories in Papua. (Geographical Journal, June, 1920)  
*Humphries* (W. R.), Patrolling in Papua. London, 1923  
*Hurley* (Capt. F.), Pearls and Savages. London, 1924  
*Landtman* (G.), The Kiwai Papuans of British New Guinea. London, 1927  
*Monckton* (Capt. C. A. W.), Some Experiences of a New Guinea Resident Magistrate. London, 1921—Last Days in New Guinea. London, 1922—New Guinea Recollections. London, 1934  
*Murray* (J. H. P.), Review of the Australian Administration in Papua from 1907 to 1920. Port Moresby, 1920  
*Murray* (Sir Hubert), Papua of To-day. London, 1925  
*Riley* (E. Baxter), Among Papuan Headhunters. London, 1925  
*Saville* (W. J. V.), In Unknown New Guinea. London, 1926  
*Williams* (F. E.), (Government Anthropologist), Oioakaiva Magic. London, 1928

### NEW ZEALAND.

New Zealand was first discovered in 1642 by Tasman, and the coast was explored by Captain Cook in 1769, and in subsequent years. It became a resort for whalers and traders, chiefly from Australia. In 1840 the native chiefs ceded the sovereignty to the British Crown and the islands became a British Colony.

The aborigines, called Maoris, are a branch of the Polynesian race, they were divided into about twenty clans, analogous to those of the Scottish Highlands. Between 1845 and 1848, and again between 1860 and 1870, about half of these clans were in revolt against British rule, but peace was

permanently established in 1871 Tribal organization has now weakened and occasionally disappeared In effect, the Maoris have largely blended with the general population

### Government and Constitution.

By Order in Council, the designation of the Colony of New Zealand was changed to the Dominion of New Zealand, on and from September 26, 1907 The present form of government was established by Statute 15 & 16 Vict , cap 72, passed in 1852 The Colony was divided into six provinces and later into nine By an Act of the Colonial Legislature, 39 Vict , No xx1 , passed in 1875, the provinces and the provincial system of government were abolished, and the powers previously exercised by superintendents and provincial officers were exercised by the Governor (Governor-General from June, 1917) or by local boards The legislative power is vested in the Governor General and a 'General Assembly' consisting of two Chambers—a Legislative Council and a House of Representatives The Governor-General has the power of assenting to or withholding consent from bills, or he may reserve them for His Majesty's pleasure He summons, prorogues, and dissolves the Parliament He can send drafts of bills to either House for consideration, but in case of appropriations of public money must first recommend the House of Representatives to make provision accordingly before any appropriations can become law He can return bills for amendment to either House

Definition was given the status of New Zealand (with other Dominions) by the (Imperial) Statute of Westminster of December, 1931, which had received the antecedent approval of the New Zealand Parliament in July, 1931

The Legislative Council consists, at present, of thirty members, who are paid at the rate of 268*l* per annum Members hold their seats for seven years only, unless reappointed

The House of Representatives consists of eighty members, including four Maoris, elected by the people for three years (The life of the present Parliament has been extended to four years) They are paid at the rate of 364*l* per annum Every man or woman registered as an elector is eligible as a member of the House of Representatives For European representation every adult person (of either sex), other than aliens, if resident one year in the Dominion and three months in an electoral district, is required to be registered as an elector for such Electoral District No person may be registered on more than one electoral roll Every adult Maori resident in any of the four Maori electoral districts can vote, provided he (or she) be not registered on any European roll Registration is not required in Native districts Women's suffrage was instituted in 1893, women became eligible as members of the House of Representatives in 1919

*Governor-General and Commander-in-Chief*—His Excellency Viscount Galway, D S O , O B E (appointed October 1, 1934, assumed office, March, 1935) Salary 5,000*l*, and 2,500*l* allowances (For the year 1934-35 subject to a voluntary reduction of 2,250*l*)

The (Coalition of United and Reform Parties) Cabinet (Assumed office September 22, 1931) was composed (September, 1933) as follows —

*Prime Minister, Attorney-General, Minister of Railways and of External Affairs*—Rt Hon G W Forbes, P O

*Minister of Finance, of Customs, of Transport, and of Stamp Duties*—Rt Hon J. G. Coates, P O , M C

*Minister of Lands and Commissioner of State Forests*—Hon E. A. Ransom

*Minister of Native Affairs and of Cook Islands*—Hon Sir Apirana Ngata, Kt

*Minister of Health, of Internal Affairs and of Immigration*—Hon J A Young

*Minister of Education, and of Industries and Commerce*—Hon R Masters, M L C

*Minister of Defence, of Justice, and of Marine*—Hon J G Cobbe

*Postmaster General, Minister of Telegraphs, of Labour, and of Employment*—Hon A Hamilton

*Minister of Agriculture and Mines*—Hon C E Macmillan

*Minister of Public Works*—Hon John Bulchener

Each Minister has a salary of 940*l* (with the exception of the Prime Minister, who has 1,446*l*), with House Allowance of 180*l* if no Government residence is provided

*High Commissioner*—(Vacant, March 1935), 415 Strand, London, W C 2

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT

For purposes of local government New Zealand is divided into counties, boroughs and town districts. The counties are subdivided into ridings. There are also numerous other local authorities created for specific functions, such as electric power districts, river (*i.e.* river protection) districts, gas districts, rabbit districts, etc

#### Area and Population.

There are two principal islands, the North and South Islands, besides Stewart Island, and small outlying islands, including (since 1901) the Cook and some other islands in the Pacific Ocean. The group is 1,100 miles long, and 180 miles across at the broadest part, coast line 3,000 miles. New Zealand is about 1,200 miles east of Australia. Area, excluding annexed islands, 103,722 square miles. North Island, 44,281 square miles, South Island 58,092, Stewart Island 670 square miles, Chatham Islands 372 square miles, outlying islands 307 square miles. Acreage 66,390,196 acres, exclusive of the Cook and other islands (179,200 acres), and up to March, 1934, 21,490,567 acres had been alienated, and 15,486,237 acres reserved and set apart by the State for special purposes. The area of Native lands at March 31, 1934, was 4,554,134 acres. The estimated population June 30, 1934, was 1,548,955, inclusive of Maoris, 73,259, but exclusive of residents of Cook and other annexed Islands, 15,852, of the Tokelau Islands, 1,179, and of Western Samoa (mandated territory), 52,792. Census population, exclusive of aborigines and dependencies —

Years	Males	Females	Total	Average increase per cent per annum
1881	269,606	220,328	489,933	5.6
1891	332,877	293,781	626,658	1.6
1901	405,992	366,727	772,719	1.9
1911	531,910	476,558	1,008,468	2.6
1921	623,243	595,670	1,218,913	2.3
1926	686,384	658,085	1,344,469	2.1

The census of New Zealand is quinquennial, but the census falling in 1931 and proclaimed for April 21, 1931, was postponed as an act of national economy caused by financial stringency.

Area and population of each provincial district at the census of April 20, 1926.—

Provincial District	Sq Miles	Population (excluding Maoris) at the Census of April 20, 1926			Estimated April 1, 1934 (excluding Maoris)
		Males	Females	Totals	Totals
Auckland	25,400	219,391	205,140	424,531	473,544
Taranaki	3,750	33,789	31,881	65,620	74,000
Hawke's Bay	4,260	35,638	32,524	68,162	71,450
Wellington	10,870	140,076	133,424	273,500	310,600
Marlborough	4,220	9,671	8,646	18,317	18,900
Nelson	10,870	26,496	24,181	50,677	54,450
Westland	4,840	7,982	7,147	15,129	16,700
Canterbury	13,940	105,727	108,163	213,890	231,032
Otago —					
Otago Portion	14,050	73,706	75,816	149,522	156,000
Southland Portion	11,170	33,908	31,213	65,121	69,350
Total	103,410	686,384	658,085	1,344,469	1,476,026

Population of the North Island, June 30, 1934, 1,001,616, including 70,091 Maoris, South Island (including Stewart Island and Chatham Islands), 547,339, including 3,168 Maoris

In 1926, 551,457 lived in the rural districts, 785,040 in boroughs. The balance of 7,883 were on vessels, trains, etc., on Census night

The estimated populations of the chief cities and towns of New Zealand on April 1, 1934, were as follows — Auckland, 221,300, Wellington, 146,800, Christchurch, 131,100, Dunedin, 88,500, Wanganui, 27,650, Invercargill, 24,800, Palmerston North, 23,850, Napier, 19,550, Timaru, 18,950, Hamilton, 18,550, New Plymouth, 18,950, Gisborne, 16,650, Hastings, 17,200, Nelson, 13,000

#### MOVEMENT OF THE POPULATION

Years	Total Live Births	Illegitimate Births	Deaths	Marriages	Excess of Births over Deaths
1929	26,747	1,327	12,314	10,967	14,433
1930	26,797	1,371	12,199	11,075	14,598
1931	26,622	1,315	12,047	9,817	14,575
1932	24,884	1,262	11,683	9,896	13,201
1933	24,334	1,119	11,701	10,510	12,633

Birth-rate, 1933, 16.59 per 1,000 death-rate, 7.98 per 1,000, marriage rate, 7.16, infant mortality, 31.64 per 1,000 births

#### Immigration and Emigration

Years	Immigrants	Emigrants	Excess of Immigration over Emigration
1929	34,439	31,643	2,796
1930	32,559	28,321	4,238
1931	20,225	21,634	— 1,409 <sup>1</sup>
1932	17,879	21,210	— 3,331 <sup>1</sup>
1933	18,826	21,217	— 2,391 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Decrease

### Religion.

No direct State aid is given to any form of religion. For the Church of England the Dominion is divided into seven dioceses, with a separate bishopric (Ao tea roa) for the Maoris. The present Bishop of Auckland is Primate and Archbishop of New Zealand. The Roman Catholic Church is under an Archbishop residing at Wellington, assisted by a coadjutor Archbishop and three bishops.

Religious Denomination	Number of Clergy, July, 1934	Total places of worship Census 1926	Number of members or adherents Census 1926	Proportion per cent.
Church of England	472	1,268	558,993	41.21
Presbyterian	404	1,132	330,731	24.60
Roman Catholic	343	546	173,364	12.89
Methodist	291	682	121,212	9.02
Baptist	69	71	21,955	1.63
Brethren	14	141	12,924	0.96
Salvation Army	87	150	12,241	0.91
Church of Christ	43	51	7,984	0.59
Congregationalist	31	25	7,282	0.54
Hebrew	5	4	2,591	0.19
Other Bodies	199	218	30,634	2.28
Object to state	—	—	62,585	4.66
Unspecified	—	—	6,973	0.52
Total	1,958	4,283	1,344,469	100.00

### Education

The University of New Zealand consists of the Otago University at Dunedin, with 24 professors, the Canterbury University College at Christchurch, with 13 professors, the Auckland University College, with 13 professors, and the Victoria University College at Wellington, with 15 professors, students on registers of the four constituent colleges (1933), 4,806. The University colleges are all endowed with lands. The Canterbury Agricultural College and the Massey Agricultural College (at Palmerston North) are recognised schools of agriculture.

At the end of 1933 there were 44 secondary or combined schools, with 693 (excluding part time) teachers and 15,238 pupils. There are also 81 District High Schools with 4,389 scholars in the secondary division, one Intermediate School with 122 pupils and 21 Technical High and Technical Day Schools with 7,149 pupils. Of private secondary and endowed schools there were 54 registered, with 4,063 pupils. Ten secondary schools for Maoris had 302 pupils.

For primary schools there is an Education Department (which also exercises certain functions in regard to both university and secondary schools). There are 9 Local Education Boards. At the end of 1933 there were 2,531 public primary schools, 6,072 teachers, 200,641 scholars on the rolls, average attendance (1933), 182,017. Education is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 14. The instruction given at the public schools is secular only, and for the ordinary standard course entirely free.

There are 6 schools of mines in addition to the Otago University School of Mines, 15 child welfare institutions, a school for the deaf (at Sumner), an institute for the blind (at Auckland), a special school for mentally backward boys at Otekaieke, Otago, and a similar school for girls at



Richmond, Nelson There were also, at the end of 1933, 309 registered primary private schools, with 26,428 pupils

There were 137 native village schools, with 332 teachers and 7,340 scholars, including 894 Europeans Total net expenditure by the State on Native schools in 1933-34 was 79,700*l* Total expenditure out of public funds in 1933-34 upon education of all kinds 2,740,545*l*

### Justice and Crime

There are (September, 1934) nine supreme court judges and twenty nine stipendiary magistrates There are numerous magistrates' courts and justices of the peace

In 1933 there were 37,671 summary convictions, and 1,513 sentences in supreme courts, including 1,009 cases sent up from lower courts for sentence At the end of 1933 the gaols and Borstal institutions contained 1,410 prisoners undergoing sentence

### Pauperism, Pensions, etc

The Dominion is divided into districts, with elective boards for the administration of the public hospitals and charitable relief The Government subsidises contributions by local authorities, according to a sliding scale, ranging from 14*s* in the pound to 26*s* in the pound, and averaging through out the Dominion 20*s* in the pound The apportionments are made according to the value of rateable property within the district Subsidies on bequests and voluntary contributions were discontinued in 1932 The total expenditure on Charitable Aid during the year ended March 31, 1933, was 294,671*l*, and on hospital maintenance, 974,402*l* During 1932 the benevolent and orphan asylums accommodated 12,547 inmates, and 4,031 children were wholly or partly maintained by the State in various institutions in 1933

An Act, passed in 1898 and amended on several occasions since, provided for old-age pensions Every person, not an alien or an Asiatic, who fulfils certain conditions is entitled to a pension of 40*l* 19*s* a year, reducible by 1*l* for every 1*l*. by which income exceeds 39*l* The joint annual income of a married couple in receipt of pensions must not exceed 121*l* (including pensions) The Government proposes to grant a 5 per cent increase in old age pensions, operative from October 1, 1934

There is a system of family allowances at the rate of 2*s* per week for each child after the second, in cases where income excluding family allowance is under 3*l* 5*s* per week, plus 2*s* per week for each child over two

Class of Pension	Number in force, July, 1934	Annual Value	Average Pension
		£	£
Old Age	38,079	1,424,789	37
Widows'	4,569	298,127	65
Military (Maori War)	77	3,773	49
War	21,413	1,234,281	58
Miners'	754	57,558	76
Epidemic (i.e. influenza epidemic, 1918)	51	1,976	39
Blind	456	21,286	47
Family Allowances	12,079	150,937	12

### Finance.

The following table of revenue relates to the Consolidated Fund and is exclusive of sales of land and of receipts paid into various other accounts and funds:—

Year ended March 31	Customs and Excise <sup>1</sup>	Stamps, ex- cluding Post and Telegr	Interest <sup>2</sup>	Land Tax	Income Tax	Total <sup>3</sup> (including others)
	£	£	£	£	£	£
1930	9,517,859	3,405,292	4,413,510	1,506,911	3,533,764	25,349,861
1931	8,181,076	3,387,335	2,014,874	1,145,617	4,003,606	23,068,981
1932	6,545,427	2,799,204	2,868,138	542,128	4,447,814	22,719,738
1933	6,785,641	2,999,278	2,641,710	498,916	8,556,775	22,568,521 <sup>4</sup>
1934	7,140,478	2,712,855	2,868,856	498,978	2,961,243	23,492,749 <sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Excluding tyre tax and motor spirit tax—for main highways purposes

<sup>2</sup> The total shown for interest covers interest on the Public Debt Redemption Fund and on other public moneys, together with interest on railway capital liability and on post and telegraph capital liability. Railway and post and telegraph revenue and expenditure have been removed from the operations of the Consolidated Fund, these two undertakings, however, paying interest on their capital liability. From 1931-32 profits of the Post and Telegraph Department are included in the Consolidated Fund. Railway revenue in 1933-34 was £6,382,711<sup>1</sup> and post and telegraph revenue, £3,200,414<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> Excludes unemployment taxation

<sup>4</sup> Includes 2,000,000<sup>1</sup> from reserves

<sup>5</sup> Includes 2,500,000<sup>1</sup> from reserves

Budget estimate for 1934-35 Revenue, 24,252,000<sup>1</sup>, Expenditure, 24,244,000<sup>1</sup>

The following expenditure table of the Consolidated Fund is exclusive of sums paid to the Public Works Fund —

Year ended March 31	Public Debt Charges	Pensions	Education	Health and Hospitals	Constabulary and Defence	Total (including others)
	£	£	£	£	£	£
1930	10,609,945	2,926,726	3,359,389	1,286,746	1,345,284	25,200,832
1931	10,905,848	3,025,206	3,355,470	1,218,977	1,153,808	24,867,288
1932	10,456,776	3,239,538	3,010,794	1,106,623	1,023,367	24,860,552
1933	9,807,126	3,189,225	2,672,165	948,496	996,909	22,523,379
1934	10,249,426	3,260,109	2,579,299	975,347	1,089,451	24,202,027

The total expenditure out of the Public Works Fund from 1870 to March 31, 1934, was 122,294,129<sup>1</sup>, including charges and expenses for raising loans

The average taxation per head of the population in 1933-34 was 13<sup>1</sup>. 18<sup>1</sup> 7<sup>1</sup><sub>d</sub> (includes unemployment taxation, 4,413,221<sup>1</sup> or 2<sup>1</sup> 17<sup>1</sup> 3<sup>1</sup><sub>d</sub> per caput in 1933-34. Unemployment taxation receipts are not paid into the Consolidated Fund)

The gross public debt at March 31, 1934, was 302,791,996<sup>1</sup>, of which outstanding indebtedness on account of the war of 1914-19 represented 66,724,765<sup>1</sup>. Most of the rest of the debt represents reproductive expenditure or investments

The public debt includes outstanding Treasury Bills to the amount of 19,404,872<sup>1</sup>, issued under the Banks Indemnity (Exchange) Act, 1932-33. Against this sum Government held equivalent investments in sterling, and, since the assumption of exchange regulation functions by the newly created Reserve Bank of New Zealand (August 1, 1934), these Treasury Bills have been redeemed and the account liquidated

## Defence.

The New Zealand military forces are under a general officer commanding, who has at his disposal a general headquarters divided into the general staff and administrative services and departments. He is responsible to the

**Ministry of Defence** New Zealand is organised into 3 military commands, the Northern, Central, and Southern, each command being under an officer commanding

The Air Force consists of 21 machines The personnel is 171, including 91 permanent officers and men, organized in 4 squadrons

The system of compulsory Territorial and Cadet training is now in abeyance It has been replaced by a voluntary Territorial system upon a lesser scale Strength of Territorial Force at June 30, 1934, 635 officers and 8,634 other ranks

*Civil Aviation* —There are 26 licensed aerodromes, over 300 licensed pilots and 69 aircraft

The Naval Defence Act, 1913, provided for the establishment of a New Zealand Naval Force, to be raised and maintained by voluntary enlistment only, enlistment being for a prescribed period not more than twelve years In time of war the Naval Force (including vessels acquired for defence purposes) is at the disposal of the British Government The Naval force consists of the cruisers *Dunedin* and *Dromede*, lent free of charge (other than maintenance) by the Imperial Government, and the sloops *Laburnum* and *Leith* In addition there are the harbour training ship *Philomel* (ex cruiser of 2,500 tons), the oil tank vessel *Nucula*, the trawler *Wakakura* and the tug *Toua*. The establishment of a New Zealand Royal Naval Reserve is also provided for under the Act Expenditure on naval defence in 1933-34 amounted to 397,384*l*, not including interest on loan moneys In addition 100,000*l* was paid as the seventh instalment of 1,000,000*l* voted in 1927 towards the cost of the Singapore Naval Base

## Production and Industry

### I AGRICULTURE

Two-thirds of the surface of New Zealand is suitable for agriculture and grazing About 12,600,000 acres are still under forest The total area under cultivation (including 17,336,490 acres in sown grasses and 105,766 in fallow) in 1934 was 19,186,748 acres The area of Crown lands (other than reserves) leased under various tenures at March 31, 1934, was 17,832,122 acres, and 1,873,370 acres were available for future disposal

The largest freehold estates are held in the South Island The extent of occupied holdings of or over one acre in 1934 (exclusive of holdings within borough boundaries) was as follows —

Sizes of Holdings (Acres)	Number of Holdings	Acres	Sizes of Holdings (Acres)	Number of Holdings	Acres
1 & under 10	10,945	50 710	5,000 & under 10,000	551	3,771,274
10 " " 50	14 649	369,525	10,000 " " 20,000	295	4,115,552
50 " " 100	12,008	866,412	20,000 " " 50,000	149	4,568 109
100 " " 200	15,898	2,224,672	50,000 acres and over	54	4,882,668
200 " " 320	9,500	2,378,261			
320 " " 640	10,200	4,616 450			
640 " " 1,000	4,175	3,322,397			
1,000 " " 5 000	5,944	11 519 988	Total	84 368	42,648,008

In 1930 (latest figures) there were 138,121 persons (119,321 males and 18,800 females) engaged in agricultural, pastoral, and dairying pursuits

The acreage and produce for each of the principal crops are given as follows (area and yield for threshing only, not including that grown for chaff, hay, ensilage, &c) —

Crop Years	Wheat			Oats			Barley		
	Acres	1,000 Bushels	Average per acre	Acres	1,000 Bushels	Average per acre	Acres	1,000 Bushels	Average per acre
1980	235,942	7,240	30 68	67,722	3 002	44 33	18,229	755	41 42
1981	249,014	7,579	30 44	87,152	3,377	38 74	23,052	888	34 97
1982	268,756	6 583	24 49	66 690	2,818	41 08	18 245	537	29 45
1998	802 531	11,054	36 54	116,266	5 192	44 16	16,336	581	34 84
1984	296,211	9,036	31 56	78,343	3,243	41 89	21,024	731	34 77

Live stock in 1934 273,906 horses, 4,301,128 cattle, 28,646,222 sheep, and 660,393 pigs The total number of dairy cows in 1933-34 was 1,950,000, with a total butter fat production of 435,000,000 lbs Estimated production of wool for the twelve months ended June 30, 1934, 300,500,000 lbs (greasy basis) Exports (June years) 1929-30, 212,000,000 lbs , 1980-31, 250,700,000 lbs , 1931-32, 254,900,000 lbs , 1932-33, 321,100,000 lbs , 1933-34, 323,300,000 lbs

## II MANUFACTURES

Statistics of the leading manufactories (excluding mines and quarries) —

Years	Number of manufactories and works	Persons engaged	Value of Land, Buildings, &c	Value of Products
			£	£
1928-29	5,126	80,618	62,200,079	91,565,480
1929-30	5,168	82,861	66,357,931	91 915,524
1930-31	5,194	77,914	66,818,150	79,215,416
1931-32	4,969	68,697	65,907,018	67,813,394
1932-33	4,993	68,921	65,855,447	68,138,064

The following is a statement of the value of the products (including repairs) of the principal industries for the year ended March, 1933

Manufactories, Works, &c	Value of Products	Manufactories, Works, &c	Value of Products
Total value of production in 1932-33	£ 68,138,064		£
<i>Principal Industries</i>		Concrete block and fibrous plaster making	121,048
Meat freezing and preserving	11,581,474	Tinned-ware and sheet metal works	628,294
Ham and bacon curing	702,442	Iron and brass foundries, boilermaking, &c	189,060
Butter, cheese, and condensed milk factories	18,641,590	Engineering	974,490
Grain mills	2,884,392	Printing and bookbinding	3 473,987
Biscuit and confectionery factories	1,246,783	Agricultural machinery	329,476
Fruit preserving & jam making	277,866	Coach building, motor and cycle engineering	1,895 253
Breweries and malthouses	898 089	Tanning	437,296
Aerated water factories	260,063	Fellmongering and wool-scouring	509,593
Soap and candle works	467,893	Ship and boat building yards	198,045
Sausage-casings works	96,524	Sails, tents and oilskins	128,868
Boiling-down, glue, & manure works	263,176	Furniture and cabinet-making	611,019
Cooperages	401,886	Mattress making	117,590
Sawmills, sash and door factories	2,037,782	Chemical works	258,447
Woodware and turnery	250,813	Chemical fertilizer works	1,325,280
Gasworks	1,408 712	Woollen mills	883,546
Electricity supply works	4,541,535	Boot and shoe factories .	1,029,011
Lime and cement works	488,849	Hosiery factories	365,327
Brick, tile and pottery works	180 785	Clothing factories	2,400,599
		Rope and twine works	144,503

## III MINES AND MINERALS

## Exports of principal minerals and consumption of coal —

		1932		1933	
		Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Gold <sup>1</sup>	oz	200,648	1,092,288	177,241	1,281,612
Silver <sup>1</sup>	„	520,647	40,787	410,091	36,666
Coal { Exported	tons	35,866	56,321	34,131	53,690
Coal { Consumed (locally produced),,	„	1,806,156	1,806,156	1,787,127	1,787,127

<sup>1</sup> Practically the whole of the gold and silver produced is exported

## Commerce.

In 1933 the imports duty free amounted to 10,726,214*l*, subject to duty, 10,725,168*l*, total 21,451,382*l*

Years	Total Imports <sup>1</sup>	Exports of Domestic Produce	Exports of other Produce <sup>1</sup>	Total Exports
	£	£	£	£
1930	42,662,827 <sup>2</sup>	44,209,406 <sup>3</sup>	731,111 <sup>3</sup>	44,940,517 <sup>3</sup>
1931	24,756,808 <sup>3</sup>	34,319,244 <sup>3</sup>	631,554 <sup>3</sup>	34,950,698 <sup>3</sup>
1932	22,989,796 <sup>3</sup>	34,976,387 <sup>3</sup>	633,532 <sup>3</sup>	35,609,919 <sup>3</sup>
1933	21,026,678 <sup>3</sup>	40,408,751 <sup>3</sup>	597,168 <sup>3</sup>	41,005,919 <sup>3</sup>
1934	31,281,000 <sup>3</sup>	—	—	47,342,847 <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Excluding specie

<sup>2</sup> Sterling values, except that Australian imports are £ Australian

<sup>3</sup> New Zealand currency

Visible exports amounted in 1933-34 (June year) to £NZ49,629,946, including specie (or £NZ49,141,914, exclusive of specie) and imports to 22,927,959*l* (sterling, except for Australian imports), inclusive of specie (or 21,969,459*l* (sterling, except for Australian imports), exclusive of specie)

The principal imports and exports in 1933 are given as follows.—

Articles of Import	Value	Articles of Export	Value
	£ sterling <sup>1</sup>		£ N Z
Fruits—fresh and dried	431,080	Produce of the Dominion —	
Sugar	509,452	Wool	7,422,266
Tea	498,596	Agricultural produce	1,221,979
Alcoholic beverages	353,693	Frozen meat	9,845,627
Tobacco	432,529	Kauri gum	77,973
Iron and steel	1,750,568	Tallow	516,063
Electrical machinery and apparatus	875,285	Butter	11,648,699
Other machinery	693,348	Cheese	4,766,351
Motor-cars & parts thereof	1,171,696	Milk (preserved)	315,964
Other metals and metal manufactures	364,185	Casein	93,742
Cotton piece-goods	1,313,567	Preserved meats	105,272
Woolen piece-goods	428,982	Sausage casings	394,461
Other piece goods	748,291	Hides, and calf skins	601,043
Other textiles	2,232,261	Sheep skins and pelts	1,048,208
Earthenware	275,277	Rabbit skins	224,199
Wood, timber, and manu		Phormium (fibre and tow)	47,682
factures thereof	238,743	Coal	53,690
Petroleum oil, crude and refined	1,410,512	Timber	287,528
Leather and manufactures thereof	398,064	Gold	1,281,612
		British and foreign produce	597,168
Total, including others not specified	21,451,382	Total, including articles not specified	41,801,951

<sup>1</sup> Imports from Australia are in Australian currency

## Value of exports and imports for recent years (exclusive of specie) —

	1931	1932	1933
	£000	£000	£000
<i>Exports</i>			
Sterling	31,852	32,373	32,805
N Z currency	34,951	35,610	41,006
<i>Imports</i>			
As recorded	24,757	22,900	21,027
Sterling	24,157	22,406	20,465
N Z currency	26,498	24,646	25,581
<i>Excess of Exports</i>			
Sterling	7,695	9,967	12,340
N Z currency	8,453	10,964	15,425

## Exports of certain trade products —

Years	Wool	Frozen Meat	Kauri Gum	Butter	Cheese
	Lbs	Cwts	Tons	Cwts	Cwts
1929	234,955,978	3,336,202	4,937	1,653,807	1,779,093
1930	197,259,614	4,036,639	3,818	1,884,237	1,812,881
1931	211,718,868	4,138,806	3,058	1,988,566	1,636,347
1932	238,179,062	4,645,480	2,068	2,185,545	1,790,431
1933	286,307,441	5,203,113	3,069	2,635,847	1,982,942

The total value of gold exported to December 31, 1933, was £N Z 97,410,026

The following table shows the trade with different countries —

Countries	Imports <sup>1</sup> from				Exports to			
	1930	1931	1932	1933	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
United Kingdom	21,132,142	12,664,893	11,783,419	11,120,350	36,015,803	30,940,654	32,449,231	35,571,509
Australia	3,674,073	2,685,808	2,921,681	2,911,271	1,562,281	1,169,055	1,444,860	1,503,311
Fiji	217,826	108,950	114,501	94,949	110,033	89,245	88,693	87,435
India and Ceylon	1,321,119	1,002,467	695,541	886,052	415,944	64,275	56,876	86,996
Canada	3,504,909	1,217,987	993,373	1,006,649	2,539,215	256,890	244,160	560,875
United States	7,891,361	3,098,714	3,073,544	2,226,076	2,116,752	920,931	940,015	1,188,972
France	885,015	222,349	206,678	147,858	519,727	419,016	508,960	738,176
Germany	736,638	408,195	381,732	280,795	401,084	309,847	289,917	376,886
Japan	550,586	298,307	425,883	535,090	154,741	267,899	236,799	854,462
Others	3,812,200	2,505,288	2,488,754	2,242,342	1,105,612	716,213	706,269	993,329
<b>Totals</b>	<b>43,025,914</b>	<b>24,812,958</b>	<b>23,045,106</b>	<b>21,451,382</b>	<b>44,940,692</b>	<b>35,153,023</b>	<b>36,965,730</b>	<b>41,301,951</b>

<sup>1</sup> From countries whence the goods were derived, not necessarily the actual country of origin, imports are in £ sterling, except that imports from Australia are in £A

<sup>2</sup> All exports are in £N Z

According to the British Board of Trade returns, the principal imports into and exports from the United Kingdom, from and to New Zealand, in recent years were as follows —

	1930	1931	1932	1933
	Thous £	Thous £	Thous £	Thous £
Imports into U K —				
Butter	10,786	10,774	10,857	10,192
Cheese	7,822	4,948	5,436	4,388
Apples	632	533	799	589
Beef, frozen	687	595	776	694
Mutton, frozen	10,932	9,635	9,238	9,043

	1930	1931	1932	1933
Imports into U K (continued) —	Thous £	Thous £	Thous £	Thous £
Sheep skins	598	527	478	447
Rabbit skins	9	47	31	56
Tallow	610	827	881	800
Hemp	91	9	11	22
Wool	10,051	8,247	7,305	8,288
Imports for all Imports	44,899	37,775	37,019	37,171
Exports (British produce) from U K —				
Spirits	535	318	301	264
Tobacco	507	248	242	187
Apparel (including hats and boots)	2,194	1,267	1,070	860
Cotton manufactures	1,548	1,064	1,842	1,173
Machinery	1,146	579	412	416
Iron and Steel manufactures	2,165	1,260	986	898
Paper	595	432	422	360
Motor Cars and Cycles	1,006	728	835	748
Woollen and Worsted Manufactures	847	463	545	555
Exports of all British produce	17,867	11,196	10,358	9,547
Exports of foreign and Colonial produce	762	535	288	258

Total imports into U K, 1934, 40,444,609 $\frac{1}{2}$  1933, 37,171,312 $\frac{1}{2}$  . exports  
 in U K, 1934, 11,430,814 $\frac{1}{2}$  , 1933, 9,546,893 $\frac{1}{2}$

### Shipping and Communications.

At the end of 1933 the registered vessels were 56 sailing vessels of 4,809  
 tons (net), 211 steamers of 97,847 tons, 249 motor vessels of 8,939 tons,  
 and 516 vessels of 111,595 tons (net)

Shipping inwards and outwards for five years (excluding coastwise  
 shipping) —

Years	Vessels Inwards				Vessels Outwards			
	With Cargoes		Total, including in Ballast		With Cargoes		Total, including in Ballast	
	No	Tons	No	Tons	No	Tons	No	Tons
1929	549	2,070,359	642	2,343,338	435	1,713,528	630	2,301,227
30	519	2,004,766	600	2,297,142	417	1,756,649	599	2,313,992
31	497	1,887,627	564	2,155,320	405	1,659,789	559	2,155,713
32	497	1,929,168	574	2,347,656	441	1,830,481	583	2,352,913
33	479	2,014,738	567	2,528,253	434	1,972,766	562	2,520,450

Of vessels entered inwards (1933), 466 of 1,946,191 tons were British  
 and 101 of 582,062 tons were foreign, of vessels cleared outwards (1933), 460  
 of 1,987,829 tons were British, and 102 of 582,621 tons were foreign.

### RAILWAYS

On March 31, 1934, there were 1,538 miles of Government railways in the  
 North Island, and 1,782 in the South Island, besides 168 miles of private  
 railways—3,488 miles in all. Operating revenue from Government railways,  
 1933-34, 5,028,885 $\frac{1}{2}$ l., operating expenditure, 4,877,146 $\frac{1}{2}$ l., net operating

revenue, 751,689*l* The capital cost of construction of all Government lines, open and unopen, to March 31, 1934, 59,337,917*l* In 1933-34 the tonnage of goods carried was 5,093,396, and the passengers numbered 19,047,186

All the chief towns are provided with tramway systems

#### POSTS AND TELEGRAPHS

Postal statistics, 1933 —Letters and letter cards, 261,979,312, post-cards, 7,053,628, books, etc., 155,038,055, newspapers, 33,775,389, parcels, 3,286,188, money orders issued, 635,674, paid, 587,684

Receipts of Post and Telegraph Department for year ended March 31, 1934, 3,200,414*l*, working expenses, 2,648,600*l*, including interest on capital liability, 553,000*l* The officials numbered 8,560 (exclusive of 1,762 country postmasters, etc., who are not classed as officers of the department) on March 31, 1934

The telegraph and telephone systems are Governmental On March 31, 1934, there were 12,294 miles of line and 65,004 of wire Number of telegrams despatched during the year, 13,287,303 The telegraph and telephone revenue for the year 1933-34 was 1,905,657*l*

#### Money and Credit.

The bronze and gold coins in use in New Zealand are identical with those in England and are purchased from the Royal Mint in England, as is also the distinctive silver coinage now in use British coins are also legal tender Australian silver and bronze coinage, although strictly speaking, not legal tender, circulate freely in New Zealand

There are six banks doing business, two of these being wholly New Zealand institutions and the New Zealand Reserve Bank Bank notes of the Reserve Bank are legal tender The note issuing power of the six trading banks has been withdrawn, and their notes are being taken out of circulation The paid-up capital of the six banks amounts to 30,255,463*l* and their reserved profits to 22,048,571*l* The total average liabilities for 1933, in respect of New Zealand transactions, were 65,281,875*l*, and the average assets 69,656,700*l* The average amount on deposit was 57,620,233*l* The value of the notes in circulation averaged 6,205,429*l* for the year Gold has almost entirely disappeared from circulation

There are the post-office savings-bank and 5 trustee savings banks The former had, March 31, 1934, 870 branches, the latter have not more than one or two branches each, number of depositors in Post Office Savings Banks at March 31, 1934, 798,262, amount deposited during year, 19,428,853*l*, withdrawn, 17,818,172*l*, amount on deposit at end of year, 44,870,391*l* At 31st March, 1934, 10,847,709*l* was on deposit in trustee savings banks to the credit of 219,732 depositors

Attached to New Zealand are the following islands —

**Auckland Islands**, 50° 32' S, 166° 13' E, 200 miles S of Stewart Island. Area of largest about 200 square miles Uninhabited

**Chatham Islands**, 43° 30' to 44° 30' S, 175° 40' to 177° 15' W, 536 miles E of New Zealand Area 372 square miles, population (April, 1926) 562 (268 Europeans and 294 Maoris)

**The Cook and other South Pacific Islands** were annexed to New Zealand in June, 1901 They lie between 8° and 23° S. lat., 156° and 170° W. long The names of the islands with their populations (1926) are as follows :—



Cook Islands—	Population		Population
Rarotonga	3,986	Palmerston I	97
Mangaia	1,249	Penrhyn (Tongareva)	395
Atiu	933	Manihiki	416
Aitutaki	1,431	Rakahanga	327
Mauke (Parry I)	511	Danger (Pukapuka)	526
Mitiaro	238	Suvarrow	—
Manuae and Te Au-o tu	23		—
Nassau	—	Total	10,082

Total area of the Cook and other islands about 180 square miles

Rarotonga is 20 miles in circumference, Atiu, 20 miles, Aitutaki, 21 miles. Laws for the Cook Islands have been made since 1890 by a general Legislature, and are administered by an Executive Council, of which the Arikis, or native chiefs, are members. At Rarotonga there is a (New Zealand) Resident Commissioner, whose approval is required for all enactments. The customs tariff of New Zealand is enforced. In 1915 an Act was passed by the New Zealand Parliament consolidating the laws relating to the Islands, and providing for the appointment of a member of the Executive Council of New Zealand as Minister of the Cook Islands. The Minister is charged with the administration of the Islands. The Act provides for the constitution of Island Councils, lower and higher Courts of Justice, and native land court, as well as for the establishment of public schools, &c. In 1933-34 the numbers of births, marriages, and deaths were respectively 410, 110, and 185. Education there are 18 Government or subsidised mission schools in the group, with 2,356 pupils. Revenue, financial year 1933-34, 36,531*l* (including grants from N Z to extent of 11,013*l*), expenditure, 38,744*l*. The trade for 1933 was —Imports, 76,716*l*, including 54,022*l* from New Zealand, 8,762*l* from United Kingdom, and 6,667*l* from United States, exports 73,983*l*, including 59,262*l* to New Zealand, 8,797*l* to United States of America, and 2,572*l* to France. Chief exports 1933 — Bananas, 15,959*l*, oranges, 33,980*l*, tomatoes, 6,579*l*, copra, 13,513*l*. Wireless stations are maintained at Rarotonga, Aitutaki, Atiu, Mangaia, and Mauke.

Nine Island was annexed with the Cook and other islands in June, 1901. Until October, 1932, it was administered by the Minister for the Cook Islands, but then passed to the Minister of External Affairs. Distance from Auckland, New Zealand, 1,340 miles, from Rarotonga, 590 miles. Area, 100 square miles, circumference, 40 miles, height above sea level, 200 ft. Population estimated April 1, 1934, at 3,949. There is a Resident Commissioner, and laws etc., are same as for Cook Islands. Revenue, 1933-34, 18,972*l*, expenditure, 13,840*l*. Exports, 1933, 11,542*l*, chiefly bananas, copra, hats and baskets. Imports, 1933, 13,123*l*. There are two Government schools and 10 mission schools, total scholars numbering 520. A wireless station at Alofi, the port of the island, maintains radio communication through Apia, Western Samoa.

**Kermadec Islands**, 29° 15' to 31° 26' S lat, 177° 55' to 178° 55' W long, 600 miles N N E of New Zealand. Area 13 square miles. Uninhabited. The largest of the group is Raoul or Sunday Island, 20 miles in circuit, Macaulay Island is 3 miles in circuit.

**Ross Dependency** —The coasts of the Ross Sea, with the adjacent islands and territories, between 160° east longitude and 150° west longitude, and south of the 60th degree of latitude, were proclaimed a British Settlement and placed under the jurisdiction of the Governor-General of New Zealand by Order in-Council of July 30, 1923.

**Union Islands (Tokelau)**—These Islands, formerly part of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony, were transferred to the jurisdiction of New Zealand, February 11, 1926, and are administered by the Administrator of Western Samoa. They lie between 8° and 10° S lat., and 171° and 173° W long (population 1934, 1,179), and comprise five clusters of islets, the principal of which are Fakaofu, Nukunono, and Atafu, area of group, 4 square miles.

Small uninhabited outlying islands within the boundaries of New Zealand are Campbell Island, the Three Kings Islands, the Antipodes Islands, the Bounty Islands, and the Snares Islands.

### Books of Reference

- New Zealand Official Year Book Annual Wellington  
 Statistical Reports of New Zealand Annual  
 Monthly Abstract of Statistics Wellington  
*Bolitho* (H.), The New Zealanders London, 1928  
*Buck* (P. H.), Material Culture of the Cook Islands (Memoirs of Board of Maori Ethnological Research, Vol 2) New Plymouth, 1927  
*Burk* (T. L.), The Treaty of Waitangi New Plymouth, 1933  
*Butcher* (A. G.), Education in New Zealand Dunedin, 1930  
*Clyde* (Constance), New Zealand Country and People London, 1926  
*Cockayne* (L.) and *Turner* (E. P.), The Trees of New Zealand Wellington, 1929  
*Condliffe* (J. B.), A Short History of New Zealand London, 1925—New Zealand in the Making London, 1930  
*Cowan* (J.) The Maoris of New Zealand Wellington, 1910—Travels in New Zealand 2 vols Wellington, 1927—The Maori Yesterday and To day Christchurch, 1930  
*Fanning* (L. S.) (Editor), New Zealand To Day Wellington, 1925  
*Firth* (R.), Primitive Economics of the New Zealand Maori London, 1929  
*Harrop* (A. J.) England and New Zealand London, 1926  
*Hight* (J.) and *Bamford* (H. D.), The Constitutional History and Law of New Zealand Christchurch, 1914  
*Maras* (J. S.), The Colonisation of New Zealand London, 1927  
*McNab* (R.) (Editor), Historical Records of New Zealand Wellington, 1908—Murihiku A History of South Island and adjacent Islands, 1642 to 1835 Wellington, 1909  
*Morrell* (W. P.), The Provincial System of Government in New Zealand, 1852-76 London, 1932  
*Oliver* (W. R. B.), New Zealand Birds Wellington, 1930  
 Oxford Survey of the British Empire Vol V Australasian Territories London, 1914.  
*Pennefather* (F. W.), Handbook (Murray's) for New Zealand London  
*Pinfold* (J. T.), Fifty Years in Maoriland London, 1930  
*Playne* (S.), New Zealand its History, Commerce and Industrial Resources London, 1912-13  
*Reeves* (W. P.), The Long White Cloud 3rd edition London, 1924  
*Rowley* (F. W.), Industrial Situation in New Zealand Wellington, 1931  
*Shrimpton* (A. W.), and *Mulgan* (A. E.), Maori and Pakeha Auckland, 1930  
*Smith* (S. P.), Hawaiki The Original Home of the Maori 4th ed Christchurch, 1921  
*Stewart's Handbook of the Pacific Islands* Sydney, 1918  
*Thomson* (R. F.), A National History of Australia, New Zealand, and the adjacent lands London, 1917  
*Wilson* (C. A.), The Empire's Junior Partner London, 1926  
 [Official and many other books and newspapers may be seen at the office of the High Commissioner in London, from whom official publications may be purchased.]

## FIJI.

### Constitution and Government

The Fiji Islands were discovered by Tasman in 1643 and visited by Captain Cook in 1769. The sovereignty was ceded to Great Britain on October 10, 1874.

*Governor of Fiji and High Commissioner for the Western Pacific*—Sir Murchison Fletcher, K O M G, C B E. (appointed, 1929) Salary 3,000l as Governor of Fiji, and 1,200l as High Commissioner for the Western Pacific

The Constitution is regulated by Letters Patent of February 9, 1929. The Executive Council consists of the Governor, the Colonial Secretary, the Attorney General, the Colonial Treasurer, the Secretary for Indian Affairs, the Secretary for Native Affairs, and two unofficial members nominated by the Governor.

The Legislative Council consists of the Governor and not more than thirteen nominated members, six European elected members, three native members and three Indian elected members.

The natives retain a large share of self government. Their system of village and district councils has been recognised and improved, and supplemented by a triennial meeting of the high chiefs and representatives from each province, presided over by the Governor. There is a Native Regulation Board, constituted under the 'Native Affairs Ordinance, 1876,' which has power to make regulations with regard to the marriage and divorce of natives, succession to property, the jurisdiction and powers of native courts and magistrates in matters of civil and criminal procedure, and also in regard to other matters having reference to the good government and well being of the native population. All such regulations have to receive the sanction of the Legislative Council.

There is a constabulary force consisting of Fijians and Indians, with European officers, and a Defence Force (Europeans, half castes, and Fijians). Strength of constabulary force in 1933, 207.

### Area and Population.

Fiji comprises a group of about 250 islands (about 80 inhabited) lying between 15° and 22° south latitude and 177° east and 178° west longitude. The largest is Viti Levu, area 4,053 square miles, next is Vanua Levu, area 2,130 square miles. The island of Rotuma, between 12° and 15° of south latitude, and 175° and 180° east longitude was added to the colony in 1880. Total area, including Rotuma, 7,083 square miles.

At December 31, 1933, the population of the Colony, including Rotuma, was estimated at 193,238, Europeans, 4,804 (2,494 males, 2,310 females), Fijians, 96,656 (49,530 males, 47,126 females), Indians, 80,991 (47,621 males, 33,370 females), Chinese, 1,476 (1,340 males, 136 females), half castes, 3,661 (1,879 males, 1,782 females), others, 5,650 (3,352 males, 2,298 females).

Among Europeans the birth-rate in 1933 was 16.03 per 1,000, and deaths 8.74, among Fijians, birth rate, 35.10, death rate, 17.72, among Indians, birth-rate, 38.67, death-rate, 11.37, others, birth rate, 33.74, death-rate, 15.85, marriages, 10.39 per 1000.

Suva, the capital, is on the south coast of Viti Levu, the European population (census of April 24, 1921), 1,443, suburbs, 298, total, 1,741.

### Religion and Instruction

Attending at Methodist churches in 1933, 86,333, Roman Catholic Mission, 15,729, Lay missionaries, 3. The Methodist Church of Fiji comprises European missionaries, 16, Lay missionaries, 4, European mission sisters, 20, European members, 93, Fijian ministers, 131, Catechists, 349, Local preachers, 4,350, Class leaders, 5,333, Fijian and Rotuman members, 48,387, with 1,045 churches and other preaching places, Attendants at public worship, 85,399. Indian members, 302, Churches and other preaching places, 16; Attendants at public worship, 620. The Catholic Mission has 31 European priests, 1 Indian priest, 13 European teaching brothers, 85

European sisters, 80 churches and chapels, 3 native training institutions, 250 Catechists, 32 native brothers, and 82 native sisters

In 1933 there were two Government Grammar schools for European children at Suva, one for boys and one for girls, with a total roll number of 368. In Levuka there is a Government school for both boys and girls, at which 115 were on the roll in 1933. Besides these the Roman Catholic Mission has three schools for Europeans. The Queen Victoria School (a Government school), and six Provincial Schools (supported by Government), are boarding schools for Fijian boys. There were 604 pupils in 1933. There are seven Government Indian schools with a roll number in 1933 of 520. The Government gave assistance in 1933 to 173 schools, with an attendance of 13,169 pupils. The Government Teachers' Training School had a roll of 24 (Fijians and Indians) teachers in training in 1933. Expenditure on education in 1933 was 47,945*l*.

### Finance

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1928	709,534	567,845	1931	565,393	605,973
1929	677,944	642,124	1932	547,460	528,604
1930	638,764	645,293	1933	605,200	569,983

The principal sources of revenue in 1933 were —Customs, 311,750*l*; wharf and shipping dues, 21,731*l*; native taxes, 16,616*l*; licences, excise, &c., 101,889*l*; fees of court, &c., 60,038*l*; post office, 24,416*l*; interest, 32,026*l*; miscellaneous, 17,316*l*. The expenditure on public works extraordinary was 6,200*l*. The public debt on December 31, 1933, was 1,091,405*l*.

### Production, Industry and Commerce

The total forest area amounts to 2,366,000 acres, producing both hard woods and soft woods. There are 8 mills with an estimated production of 3,000,000 cubic feet.

There are 5 sugar mills, 1 tea factory, 24 rice mills, 2 butter factories, 28 copra dryers, 2 rubber mills, 1 oil mill, 1 biscuit factory, 11 outcherries, and 2 cotton ginneries. In 1932-33 there were under cultivation by European, Fijian and Indian settlers —Bananas, 3,140 acres, coconuts, 130,772 acres, sugar-cane, 44,672 acres, rice, 9,690 acres, pineapples, 240 acres, cotton, 34 acres. In 1932-33 there were approximately 14,766 horses, asses and mules, 68,117 cattle, 675 sheep, 20,209 goats and 3,395 pigs.

Year	Imports			Exports		
	From British Possessions	From other Countries	Total	To British Possessions	To other Countries	Total
	£	£	£	£	£	£
1930	1,077,226	141,958	1,219,184	1,167,396	317,130	1,484,526
1931	796,635 <sup>1</sup>	107,676	904,311	857,984	139,121	997,106
1932	761,598	95,748	857,346	1,626,396	72,568	1,698,964
1933	949,951	119,315	1,069,266	1,569,489	156,040	1,725,529

<sup>1</sup> Does not include imports by parcel post amounting to 25,203*l*.

The principal imports during 1933 were bags and sacks, 45,278*l*, coal, 15,659*l*, drugs, 13,629*l*, drapery, 141,159*l*, fancy goods and toilet requisites, 17,545*l*, flour, sharps and pollard, 54,437*l*, hardware, 78,979*l*; machinery, 60,894*l*, manures, 31,744*l*, oils, 68,471*l*, spirits (potable), 17,371*l*, tea, 15,045*l*, tobacco, cigarettes and cigars, 29,997*l*.

Principal exports sugar, raw, 113,836 tons, 1,180,782*l*, copra, 22,597 tons, 195,788*l*, bananas, 326,422 bunches, 69,243*l*, molasses, 12,937 tons, 12,937*l*, trocas shell, 365 tons, 19,945*l*, bêche de mer, 255 cwt, 1,848*l*, biscuits, 84,654 lbs, 1,919*l*, butter, 1,837 cwts, 7,564*l*, cotton, 34,870 lbs, 2,300*l*, canned pines, 380,711 lbs, 5,582*l*, gum, 2,618 cwts, 3,220*l*, soap, plain, 3,084 cwts, 4,388*l*.

Imports from Australia were 379,886*l*, the United Kingdom, 366,151*l*, New Zealand, 88,174*l*; the United States, 42,431*l*, Canada, 38,175*l*, India, 39,242*l*, Japan, 39,269*l*, Dutch East Indies, 18,794*l*, Hong Kong, 42,663*l*, Germany, 8,944*l*.

Exports to United Kingdom, 849,213*l*, Australia, 73,638*l*, Canada, 501,767*l*, New Zealand, 118,296*l*, Samoa, 6,798*l*, Hong Kong, 1,359*l*, Europe, 114,509*l*, United States, 28,576*l*.

### Shipping and Communications.

During 1933 the number of merchant vessels entered at the ports of entry was 138 steam and motor vessels of 754,486 tons, and 14 sailing vessels of 1,396 tons. Total tonnage entered and cleared in 1933, 1,509,528 (British, 812,587).

There is a private small-gauge railway of 120 miles from Tavua to Sigatoka.

There is telegraphic communication between Suva and Levuka, 54 miles, of which 11½ miles are by submarine cable. Wireless telegraph stations have been erected at Suva, Labasa, Waiyavo (Taveuni), Rotunga, Savusavu and Lautoka. There is direct cable communication with Canada, Australia and New Zealand, and direct wireless communication with Australia.

The Government Savings Bank had, at the end of 1933, 13,234 depositors, whose deposits amounted to 236,210*l*. The headquarters are at the General Post Office, Suva, and there are twenty branches throughout the Colony.

The Bank of New South Wales has three branches and the Bank of New Zealand has two in the Colony. The currency in circulation consists of Government notes and English coins of pre-war fineness. The currency notes in circulation on December 31, 1933, amounted to 504,401*l*. The securities forming the investment portion of the note security fund amounted to 751,971*l*.

Money, weights, and measures are the same as in the United Kingdom.

### Books of Reference.

- Colonial Office Report Annual Blue Book
- Fiji Government Handbook Suva, 1929
- The 'Herald' Handbook of Fiji Suva, 1932
- Stewart's Handbook of the Pacific Islands Sydney, 1918
- Brewster (A. B.), The Hill Tribes of Fiji London, 1922
- Calvert and Williams, Fiji and the Fijians
- Chapple (W. A.), Fiji its Problems and Resources London and New Zealand, 1921
- Davis (W. M.), The Islands and Coral Reefs of Fiji ('Geographical Journal,' January, March and May, 1920)
- Deane (W.), Fijian Society London, 1921
- Gordon and Gotch, Australian Handbook Annual Melbourne

*Henderson* (G C), *Fiji and the Fijians, 1835-1856* London, 1981 —The Discovery of the Fiji Islands London, 1983

*King* (A G) *Islands Far Away* London, 1920

*Thompson* (Basil), *The Fijians* London, 1908

*Waterhouse*, *Fiji its King and People*

## PACIFIC ISLANDS

### TONGA

#### (FRIENDLY ISLANDS.)

The Tonga or Friendly Islands continued up to 1899 to be a neutral region in accordance with the Declaration of Berlin, April 6, 1886 By the Anglo-German Agreement of November 14, 1899, subsequently accepted by the United States, the Tonga Islands were left under the Protectorate of Great Britain A Protectorate was proclaimed on May 18, 1900, and a British Agent appointed British and foreign nationals charged with any offence against the laws of Tonga, not including crimes punishable by death or by imprisonment exceeding two years, are subject to the jurisdiction of the Tongan courts In other respects they are subject to the jurisdiction of the Court of the High Commissioner

*Queen* —Salote, succeeded on the death of her father, George II, on April 12, 1918

There is a Legislative Assembly which meets annually, composed of seven nobles elected by their peers, seven elected representatives of the people, and the Ministers of the Crown, numbering seven, or twenty two members including the Speaker The elections are held triennially

The kingdom consists of 3 groups of islands, called respectively Tongatabu, Haapai (which are low lying groups of coral formation), and Vavau (which is high and mountainous), together with the outlying islands of Niuatobutabu, Tafahi, and Nuafoou, and lies between 15° and 23° 30' south, and 173° and 177° west, its western boundary being the eastern boundary of Fiji The main group was discovered by Tasman in 1643 The climate is mild and healthy, malaria being unknown The temperature during seven months of the year, from May to November, rarely exceeds 84° F in the shade, and seldom, even in the hottest part of summer, exceeds 90° F Total area, approximately 385 square miles, capital, Nukualofa, population, at the census taken in 1932, 23,381, Tongans, 412 Europeans, 397 half castes, 264 Pacific islanders and others The natives are Christian, there being about 16,560 adherents of the Wesleyan Free Church of Tonga, 7,584 of the Free Churches, 1,088 of other Protestant Churches, and 3,149 Roman Catholics The native Tongans enjoy free education, free medical attendance and dental treatment. At the end of 1932 there were 69 Government and 42 denominational primary schools, with an average daily attendance throughout the year of 5,480 pupils At Tonga College there were 9 teachers, 3 Europeans, and 6 Tongans, and the number of pupils averages 200 The revenue amounted in 1931-32 to 57,224*l*, and the expenditure to 63,986*l* Native produce consists almost entirely of copra, the export in 1932 amounted to 8,323 tons, valued at 83,228*l*, most of which was shipped to the U K and Continental ports Total imports, 1932, 86,006*l*, total exports, 96,163*l* The imports include drapery, flour, kerosene, benzene, biscuits, fish, hardware, timber, sugar, meats; and the exports copra The trade is with Great Britain, New Zealand, Australia, Fiji, Europe and the United States of America Steamer communication

with the outside world consists of one vessel of the Union Company's Fleet which maintains a four-weekly service with New Zealand, in addition to which cargo vessels visit the group for shipments of copra. During 1932, 29 vessels entered and cleared total tonnage 124,908, of which 76,184 tons were British. There is a wireless station at Nukualofa which keeps up telegraphic communication through Samoa or Fiji, and sub stations at Vavau, Haapai, Nuafoou and Nuaatoputabu, which communicate only with Nukualofa. There is a telephone system in Nukualofa.

Since 1906 British coin has been legal tender. There is a Government note issue. The weights and measures are the same as in Great Britain. Accounts are kept in pounds, shillings, and pence.

*High Commissioner and Consul-General for the Western Pacific —*  
 Sir A G M Fletcher, K C M G, C B E  
*Agent and Consul —* J S Neill

The High Commissioner of the Western Pacific, assisted by deputies, has jurisdiction, in accordance with an Order in Council of 1893, for the purpose of carrying out the provisions of the Pacific Islanders' Protection Acts of 1872 and 1875, and to settle disputes between British subjects living in these islands. The jurisdiction of the High Commissioner extends over all the Western Pacific not within the limits of Fiji, Queensland, or New South Wales, or the jurisdiction of any civilised Power, and includes the Southern Solomon Islands, and the various small groups in Melanesia.

In the sections devoted to New South Wales and New Zealand mention is made of various annexed Pacific Islands. The following summary (omitting islands described elsewhere) gives the names and positions of islands which are unattached —

**Ducie Island**, 24° 40' S lat, 124° 48' W long

**Pitcairn Island**, 25° 5' S, 130° 5' W, area 2 sq m, pop in 1914, 140 (35 adult males, 39 adult females, 66 children). The affairs of the island are conducted by a Council of 7 members, with a President, who acts also as Chief Magistrate, and a Vice President, who is also Government Secretary, subject to the control of the High Commissioner for the Western Pacific. In religion the islanders (descendants of the mutineers of the *Bounty*) are 'Seventh Day Adventists'. The products of the island are sweet potatoes, beans, sugar cane, yams, taro, melons, pumpkins, oranges, bananas, pineapples, and arrowroot, which is prepared in limited quantities with antiquated appliances. Excellent coffee also grows. The island is well stocked with goats and poultry.

**Phoenix Group**, between 2° 30' and 4° 30' S lat, and 171° and 174° 30' W. long. Eight islands: Mary, Enderbury, Phoenix, Burney, Gardner, McKean, Hull, Sydney, area of group, 16 sq m, pop 59.

**Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony**. The islands in this group were proclaimed as Protectorates in 1892 and annexed (at the request of the native Governments) as Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony, on November 10, 1915. The Colony includes several groups of islands, all of which, save Ocean Island, are coral atolls. (1) **The Ellice Islands**, between 5° 30' and 11° 20' S lat., and 176° and 180° E long (population December 31, 1933, 4,162). The principal islands are Funafuti, Nukufetau, Vaitupu, Nui (or Netherland), Niutao (or Lynx or Speiden), Nanumaga (or Hudson), Nanumea (or St. Augustine), Nukulaelae (or Mitchell); Nura kita, area of group, 14 sq. m. (2) **Fanning Island**, 8° 50' N., 159° W., area 15

sq m, **Washington Island**, 4° 40' N, 160° 20' W, area 6 sq m, population of the two islands, December 31, 1933, 536, including 37 Europeans, and **Ocean Island** (population December 31, 1933, 2,074, including 112 Europeans and 372 Asiatics). The last named island is the Colony headquarters. It is situated 0° 52' S, and 169° 35' E, is six miles in circumference, and was annexed by Great Britain in 1901. The island is exceedingly rich in high grade phosphate, which is worked by the British Phosphate Commission, who purchased the rights of the Pacific Phosphate Company in 1921. A wireless station on the island maintains telegraphic communication via Fiji and Australia. (3) **Christmas Island**, situated roughly 2° N lat, and 157° W long, discovered by Cook in 1777, annexed by Great Britain in 1888, and included in the Colony in November, 1919, is the largest atoll in the Pacific, being over 100 miles in circumference. It is leased to the Central Pacific Coconut Plantations, Ltd, for a term of 87 years from January 1, 1914. Population 1927, European, 5, natives, 18. The **Gilbert Islands**, on the equator (population, December 31, 1933, 27,313, including 87 Europeans). The principal islands are Butaritari, Makin, Tarawa, Abaiang, Marakei, Maiana, Abemama, Kuria, Aranuka, Nonouti, Tabiteuea, Beru, Nukunau, Onotoa, Tamana, and Arorae. Area, 166 sq m. The Gilbertese are classed as Micronesians, and speak a language having Polynesian and Melanesian affinities. The Ellice Islanders are Polynesians, speaking a Samoan dialect. The Administration maintains two native boys' schools—the King George V School at Tarawa, Gilbert Islands, with 90 pupils, and a school at Vaitupu, Ellice Islands, with 60 pupils. A school for native boys on Ocean Island has been maintained since 1920 out of Banaban phosphate royalties, and there is a school on Ocean Island for European children. Village schools for native boys and girls throughout the Gilbert and Ellice Groups are kept up by the London Missionary Society and the Society of the Sacred Heart. Revenue of the Colony for the year ended June 30, 1933, 59,400*l*, of which the principal items were Customs, 22,985*l*, native taxes, 6,205*l*, licences, &c, 11,046*l*, fees of court, &c., 4,391*l*, miscellaneous, 3,350*l*, royalties on phosphate, 5,701*l*, interest on investments, 4,372*l*, post office and telegraphs, 599*l*, Imperial grant, 750*l*. The expenditure for the same period amounted to 46,753*l*. Principal crops pandanus fruit and coconuts. The trade in 1932-33 amounted to 117,920*l* for imports (drapery, 13,479*l*, provisions, 20,936*l*), and 398,068*l* for exports (phosphate, 224,200 tons, 302,670*l*, copra, 8,995 tons, 94,844*l*). The Colony is administered by the High Commissioner through a Resident Commissioner, whose headquarters are at Ocean Island.

*Resident Commissioner*—J C Barley

**British Solomon Islands** are comprised in the approximate area enclosed by 5° to 12° 30' S, and 155° 30' to 169° 45' E. The Group includes the islands of Guadalcanar, Malaita, Santa Isabel, San Cristoval, New Georgia, Choiseul, Shortland, Mono (or Treasury), Vella Lavella, Ronongo, Gizo, Rendova, Russell, Florida, Rennell, and numerous small islands (the Lord Howe Group or Ontong Java, the Santa Cruz Islands, Tucopia and Mitre Islands, and the Duff, or Wilson Group, are also included in the Solomon Islands Protectorate). The total area of land and sea included in the B S I Protectorate boundaries is approximately 375,000 square nautical miles. Population (census 1931), Europeans, 497, Aliens, 193, native population, 93,415. They are under British Protection. Education is entirely in the hands of missions. Revenue, for the year ended March 31, 1934, 53,089*l*; expenditure, 56,822*l*. Coconuts, rubber, sweet potatoes, pine-apples, bananas are grown. The value of imports in 1933-34 was



158,776*l*, and of exports, 111,669*l* (mainly copra, 21,119 tons, 70,379*l*; trocas shell, 467 tons, 25,210*l*; ivory nuts, 1,085 tons, 6,841*l*; timber logs, 785,419 super ft, 2,935*l*). Vessels entered, 1933-34, 61,501 tons (46,967 British), cleared, 58,554 tons (British 46,779 tons). A paper currency was issued in 1917-18. Little gold is in circulation, and only 4,600*l* Protectorate paper money. The chief medium of exchange is money orders. There is a Resident Commissioner, whose headquarters are at Tulagi, a small island off the south coast of Florida. A nominated Advisory Council assists in the administration. (For part of the Solomon Islands lately owned by Germany and now administered by Australia, see section on late German New Guinea below.)

*Resident Commissioner* — F N Ashley

**Starbuck Island**, 5° 30' S lat, 155° W long, area 1 sq m, uninhabited. **Malden Island**, 4° S lat, 155° W long, area 35 sq m, contains a considerable deposit of guano. **Jarvis Island**, on the equator, 159° W, area 1½ sq m, pop 30. **Palmyra**, 6° N, 162° 30' W, area 1½ sq m. **Baker Islands**, on the equator.

These islands are mostly of coral formation, most of them grow coconut trees, and some of them are valuable for their guano.

### CONDOMINIUM

The **New Hebrides Group** lies roughly 500 miles west of Fiji and 250 miles N E of New Caledonia. Estimated area 5,700 square miles. The group is under joint administration of English and French officials, as provided for by Anglo-French Convention of February 1906, ratified October 1906, and a Protocol signed at London on August 6, 1914, and ratified on March 18, 1922. The interests of British, French, and natives, respectively, are guaranteed, the conditions of land-holding in the Islands fixed, and the regulation of the recruitment of native labour provided for. Within the Islands Great Britain is represented by a High Commissioner, who delegates his powers to a Resident Commissioner stationed in the group.

The larger islands of the group are Espiritu Santo, Malekula, Epi, Ambrym, Efate or Sandwich, Erromanga, Tanna and Aneityúm. There are three active volcanoes, on Tanna, Ambrym and Lopevi, respectively. Earthquake shocks are of common occurrence. The native population of the group is about 50,000. On Malekula, Santo and Pentecost cannibalism is still practised. White population 1933: British 180, French 789. Foreigners, including Asiatics, who have opted for British regime 60, and for French regime 1,289. With the latter are included 62 Javanese, and 1,166 Tonkinese coolies under indenture to the French. There are numerous Presbyterian and Catholic mission native schools, one French Government school and two Catholic mission schools for whites. Public revenue, 1933: Condominium service, 11,126*l*; public expenditure, 1933: British service, 8,850*l*; Condominium service, 19,019*l*.

Bananas, sugarcane, oranges and all tropical fruits grow well. Kauri pine is found on Aneityúm, but is no longer worked. There are several British and French trading companies operating in the group. Settlers and speculating companies have acquired large areas of land within the islands, the ownership of which is generally disputed, and which in consequence remains undeveloped pending adjudication by the mixed tribunal. Imports, Condominium, 1933: value in French currency, 10,607,515 francs, value in British currency, 85,544*l*. Exports, Condominium value in French cur-

rency, 8,908,036 francs, value in British currency, 71,839/. The trade is mostly with Australia, New Caledonia and France. Principal imports are Provisions and foodstuffs, clothing, metal-work and furniture, exports Copra (7,045 tons in 1933, value 23,864/), coffee (433 tons, 15,937/), cocoa (1,893 tons, 28,745/), cotton, (62 tons, 1,084/). Import of arms, ammunition, wines and spirits is prohibited except under special permit. There is frequent communication between New Caledonia and Australia, a six-weekly mail service being maintained by the Burns, Philip Line and a five-weekly service by Messageries Maritimes, while a two monthly service is also maintained by the last named company with France and the New Hebrides via Tahiti and Panama. The shipping entered and cleared from the Port of Vila during 1933 was *Entered*—British, 34,614 tons (14 vessels), French, 102,922 tons (37 vessels), other, 21,269 tons (9 vessels). *Cleared*—British, 34,614 tons (14 vessels), French, 105,583 tons (37 vessels), other, 21,269 tons (9 vessels).

*British High Commissioner*—Sir A G M Fletcher, K C M G, C B E

*French High Commissioner*—Monsieur Siadous

*British Resident Commissioner*—G A Joy

*French Resident Commissioner*—Monsieur Saulot

### Books of Reference.

Colonial Annual General Reports on the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony, British Solomon Islands Protectorate, New Hebrides and Tonga. His Majesty's Stationery Office, London

Annual Blue Book of the British Solomon Islands Protectorate. Government Printer, Fiji

Convention between the United Kingdom and France concerning the New Hebrides, signed October 20, 1906. London, 1907

Foreign Office Reports on the Trade of Tonga. On the Solomon Islands. On the New Hebrides. Correspondence relating to the Administration of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Protectorate. London, 1908

*Banks* (Sir J.), Journal during Cook's First Voyage. Edited by Sir J D Hooker, London, 1896

*Bellamy* (R R), The Real South Seas. London, 1933

*Cheesman* (E), Backwaters of the Savage South Seas (The New Hebrides). London, 1933

*Douglas* (A J A) and *Johnson* (P H), The South Seas of To-day. London, 1926

*Friederici* (Georg), Malais Polynesische Wanderungen. Leipzig, 1914

Hakluyt Society, Discovery of the Solomon Islands. 1901

*Hall* (J N) Under the South. London, 1928

*Humphreys* (C B), Southern New Hebrides. An Ethnological Record. Cambridge, 1926

*Ivens* (W G), The Island Builders of the Pacific (Mala). London, 1930

*Jacomb* (Ed.), The Future of the Kanaka. London, 1919

*Johnson* (M.), Cannibal Land (New Hebrides). London, 1922

*Macdonald* (D.), Oceanic Languages. Oxford, 1907

*Roberts* (S H) Population Problems of the Pacific. London, 1927

*Robson* (R W) (Editor) The Pacific Islands Year Book. London, 1932

*Smith* (P), Hawaiki. The Original Home of the Maori. London, 1922

*Stevenson* (R L), In the South Seas. London, 1900—From Saranac to the Marquesas and Beyond (Letters by Mrs Stevenson). London, 1908

*Stewart's Handbook of the Pacific Islands*. Sydney and London 1922

*Wood* (A H), A History and Geography of Tonga. Nukualofa, 1932

## MANDATED TERRITORIES IN THE PACIFIC: NEW GUINEA, WESTERN SAMOA, AND NAURU ISLAND

THE former German possessions in the Western Pacific included: Kaiser Wilhelm's Land, Bismarck Archipelago, the German Solomon Islands, Nauru, the Caroline Islands, the Marshall Islands, and the Marianne or

Ladrone Islands (excepting the Island of Guam) The islands north of the Equator, namely, the Marshall, Caroline, Pelew, and Ladrone (Marianne) Islands, are now administered by Japan as mandatory Those south of the Equator, namely, the Bismarck Archipelago, those of the Solomon Islands formerly owned by Germany, and (late) German New Guinea (Kaiser Wilhelm's Land), are assigned to Australia, German Samoa to New Zealand, and Nauru, a small islet just south of the Equator, to the British Empire

## THE MANDATED TERRITORY OF NEW GUINEA

The Territory has an area of 93,000 square miles, extending from the Equator as far as 8° south latitude, and from 141° east longitude as far as 160° east longitude An Australian force occupied these Possessions on September 12, 1914 The mandate from the League of Nations (see p xxvii, THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK, 1920) is dated December 17, 1920, and on May 9, 1921, the Australian Government established its civil administration in the Territory The laws of the Commonwealth, subject to local modifications as necessary, may be applied to the mandated territories The military training of the natives, except for local police purposes, is prohibited, and no naval or military base or any fortifications may be established

The non indigenous population at June 30, 1934, was 5,453, of which the British numbered 3,026, Chinese 1,424, Dutch 249, German 404, Japanese 45, and United States of America 142 The approximate number of persons engaged in agricultural pursuits was 330, and in mining pursuits 1,150 The enumerated native population was 456,924 (included in which are 30,595 indentured labourers) The estimated native population of those areas of the Territory which have not yet been brought under Government control is 250,000

Inter island trade is carried on by small steamships and motor schooners There is a three weekly service from Australia to Rabaul, and a monthly service from Yokohama, Hong Kong and Manila

The total area under cultivation in the Mandated Territory at June 30, 1933, was 83,482 hectares The greater part of this area was planted with coconuts, 85,326 hectares Coffee, cocoa and kapok are also grown Tropical fruits grow very abundantly The staple articles of food of the natives are yams, taro, sago, and bananas There is very little land used for pasture The land is rich in mineral wealth, but no minerals, except gold in the Morobe District, are worked on account of the difficulty of transporting mining machinery Native labour is used to work the plantations, and the natives are recruited either from the adjacent villages or from other parts of the Territory There are some 16,999 native labourers so recruited for plantation purposes The total indentured labour in the territory on June 30, 1934, was 30,595

*Administrator of the Territory of New Guinea* —Brigadier-General W Ramsay McNicoll, C B, C M G, D S O, V D (appointed Sept 13, 1934)

The seat of Administration is at Rabaul, New Britain (non indigenous population, 1,856, including 761 Asiatics)

1 **North Eastern New Guinea** This territory, the northern section of south-east New Guinea, lies between 2° 35' and 8° south latitude, and 141° and 148° east longitude The area, including Manam, Karkar, Long, Bagabag, Schouten, Kairiru (D'Urville), and some smaller islands, is 69,700 square miles The enumerated native population in 1934 for areas explored was 247,780 It was declared a German Protectorate in 1884, and was under the control and development of the New Guinea Company from 1885

to 1899 The principal station on the mainland is at Salamaua The coast line is very little broken, and there are few good harbours There are high ranges running parallel with the coast plain, which is from 20 to 100 miles wide and broken with steep spurs in some places extending to the actual coast line The ranges in the interior have been little explored, and some of their summits are known to exceed 12,000 feet The principal rivers are the Sepik, which is navigable for over 250 miles, the Ramu or Ottihen, and the Markham The climate is hot and the rainfall large There are three missionary societies at work, these missions are also planters and traders

The chief towns are In the Morobe District (non-indigenous population, 1,554) Salamaua, Wau and Lae, in the Madang District (non-indigenous population, 393) Madang

**2 Bismarck Archipelago**—In November, 1884, a German Protectorate was declared over the New Britain Archipelago and several adjacent groups of islands, and in May, 1885, they were renamed the Bismarck Archipelago The Archipelago lies between  $140^{\circ} 30'$  and  $156^{\circ}$  east longitude, and the Equator and  $8^{\circ}$  south latitude The chief islands are New Britain, area 14,600 square miles, New Ireland, area 2,800 square miles, Lavongai (late New Hanover), 460 square miles, Duke of York Islands, area 22 square miles, the Admiralty Islands (principal island, Manus), area 663 square miles The other groups included in this Archipelago are Mussau Islands, Gardner Islands, Nuguria, Nissan Island, the Vitu Islands, Umboi Islands, Hermit Islands, Nimigo Group, Kaniet and Sae Islands In these various groups there are upwards of 100 small islands, having a total area of 1,115 square miles The enumerated native population of the Archipelago in 1934 of areas patrolled was 247,780

**New Britain**, the largest island of this group, is a long island of crescent shape lying east and west It has a mean breadth of 50 miles and a length of 300 miles The island is practically undeveloped except for 67,000 acres under cultivation chiefly on the Gazelle Peninsula in the north, four plantations on the northern coast, and six plantations on the southern coast, west of Henry Reid Bay A Government station, named Gasmata (non indigenous population 16), has been established about midway along the southern coast Talasea (non indigenous population 34) is situated on the north coast The interior of the island is little known. The enumerated native population of areas patrolled in 1934 was 88,057 A mountain chain traverses the entire length of the island, and in the centre consists of several irregular ranges There are several active volcanoes The highest known peak is the Father, about 7,500 feet high, which is an active volcano The island has very fine harbours The only one visited regularly by oversea shipping is Simpson Harbour, in Blanche Bay The principal settlement is around the shores of this bay The chief product is copra, but cocoa and coffee are now being extensively planted There are four missionary societies at work The chief town is Rabaul (non indigenous population, 1,856), which is the seat of the Government The old capital was at Kokopo (non-indigenous population, 350), which is situated 14 miles south east of Rabaul At Rabaul there is an anchorage for all ships and a fine wharf has been built Rabaul is well laid out and has a fine public garden New Britain and the adjacent islands, including Duke of York Island, have an area of 14,600 square miles

**New Ireland** (non indigenous population, 592), the second in size and importance of the Bismarck Archipelago, is situated north of New Britain, from

which it is separated by St George's Channel. The chief town is Kavieng (non-indigenous population, 200), at the north west extremity of the island. The only other town is Namatanai (non-indigenous population, about 30), on the south east coast. The island has a long range of mountains running through it. It is of older formation than New Britain, and does not show any signs of recent volcanic activity. The principal harbour is Nusa, on the north coast of which Kavieng, the seat of the local administration, is situated. The interior of the island, with the exception of the extreme southern end, is fairly well known. The enumerated native population in 1934 was 37,434, including adjacent islands. The soil is fertile and the climate similar to that of New Britain. The chief industry is coconut growing, the area under cultivation in New Ireland on June 30, 1934, was 24,451 hectares, 24,217 being planted with coconuts. There are numerous plantations around the coast near Kavieng. New Ireland and adjacent islands, including Lavongai, Tabar, Lutui, Tanga, Feni, Mussau and Emirau Groups have an area of 3,800 square miles.

The Admiralty Islands are the most important of the small groups. The chief island is Manus, sometimes called Great Admiralty Island. The chief town is Lorengau (population, including district, 89) on the north-east coast. The enumerated native population of the group in 1934 was 18,633. Coconuts are the chief article of cultivation, and there are valuable pearl and other shell fisheries. There were 8,447 hectares planted with coconuts on June 30, 1934.

**3 Solomon Islands**—The portion of the Solomon Islands within the area of the territory of New Guinea consists of the islands of Bougainville, Buka, and adjacent islands, including Nuguria, Nissan, Kilinailau, Tanu (Mortlock), and Nukumanu (Tasman) Islands. Bougainville has an area of 3,880 square miles, and an enumerated native population (of areas patrolled in 1934) of 39,425, including Buka, which has an area of 190 square miles. Smaller islands in this group have a total area of 30 square miles. The islands are very mountainous. Of the several volcanic cones, Bagana (in the Crown Prince range) is the only active volcano. The principal harbour is Kieta, situated on the east coast of Bougainville, where there is a Government station. Other good harbours are Rawa and Tinputz on the north east coast of Bougainville. There is a good harbour on the west side of Buka, named Carola Hafen. Missionary work amongst the natives is carried on by three missionary societies. The area planted with coconuts on June 30, 1934, was 9,914 hectares. The natives grow bananas, coconuts, taro, and sweet potatoes. The non indigenous population is 216.

The following figures relate to the Territory of New Guinea —

	1932-33	1933-34
	£	£
Import Duty	134,943	144,685
Export Duty	10,686	3,199
Royalty on gold	46,070	67,331
Native Head Tax	22,069	23,610
Total Revenue	321,917	350,358
Expenditure	321,567	348,817
Public Debt	71,984	55,777
Chief Imports —		
Groceries	205,597	203,658
Hardware and machinery	284,923	264,644
Drapery and boots	28,190	27,405
Textiles	62,198	47,235
Sacks and twine	83,269	30,882
Oils, fats and waxes	47,111	42,867

	1932-33	1933-34
Chief Imports —	£	£
Drugs, chemicals and fertilisers	29,884	26,586
Tobacco	51,841	43,748
Wine, spirits and beer	38,763	39,757
Total Imports (less Specie) <sup>1</sup>	912,365	932,731
Chief Exports —		
Copra	543,906	283,329
Desiccated Coconut	73,452	81,562
Gold	983,940	1,867,616
Trochus, trepang, etc	17,585	24,82
Total Exports	1,581,272	1,766,198

<sup>1</sup> The valuation and classification of Imports were revised as from July 1, 1930, hence the import figures above are not comparable with those published in previous year books. Imports are now valued on the basis of the f.o.b. cost at the port of shipment plus 10 per cent *ad valorem*.

The quantities exported in 1933-34 were copra, 62,270 tons, gold, 257,511 ozs., desiccated coconut, 1,463 tons. Net tonnage of shipping, entered and cleared in 1932-33, was 514,855 tons, 1933-34, 559,299 tons.

### Books of Reference

- Report to the Council of the League of Nations on the Administration of the Territory of New Guinea. Canberra, annually.
- The Pacific Islands Year Book. Sydney, 1934.
- Champion (I. F.), Across New Guinea. London, 1934.
- Collinson (C. W.), Life and Laughter midst the Cannibals. London, 1930.
- Field (F. V.) (Editor), Economic Handbook of the Pacific Area. London, 1934.
- Knibbs (S. G. C.), The Savage Solomons, as They Were and Are. London, 1928.
- Nachrichten über Kaiser Wilhelm's Land und den Bismarck Archipel. Herausgegeben von der Neu Guinea Kompagnie. Berlin.
- Parkinson (R.), Dreissig Jahre in der Sudsee. Land und Leute, Sitten und Gebrauch auf dem Bismarck Archipel. Stuttgart, 1909.

## TERRITORY OF WESTERN SAMOA.

The former German Samoan Islands, now the Territory of Western Samoa, include Savaii and Upolu, the largest of the Samoan or Navigators Islands. Samoa is a group of islands in the Western Pacific, lying in 13½ deg to 14½ deg S lat., and 168 deg to 173 deg W long. The islands are some 130 miles N of Tonga and between 400 and 500 miles N E of Fiji. The group consists of nine islands, in addition to rocks and islets. They are all, with the exception of Rose Island, of volcanic formation, and are, for the most part, surrounded with coral reefs. The four largest islands are Savaii, Upolu, Tutuila and Tau, in the Manu'a Group. By the Anglo German Agreement of November 14, 1899, ratified by the United States in January, 1900, Great Britain renounced all rights over the islands in favour of Germany as regards Savaii, Upolu, Apolima and Manono, and in favour of the United States as regards Tutuila and other islands.

On August 29, 1914, the British occupied German Samoa. By the Treaty of Peace, 1919, Germany surrendered her possessions abroad, and Samoa is assigned under a mandate dated December 17, 1920, from the League of Nations to His Majesty the King in right of his Dominion of New Zealand, which has been empowered to govern Western Samoa. The military training of the natives, except for local police or defence purposes, is prohibited, and no naval or military base or any fortifications may be established.

The civil administration was inaugurated on May 1, 1920. There is a Legislative Council, consisting of six official members, two elected European unofficial members, and two nominated native members representing the Samoan race. The Administrator is entitled to preside over every meeting of the Council. No person is qualified for appointment to the Legislative Council unless he is either a natural born British subject or was born in Samoa. There is also an elective Native Council which advises the Administrator in native affairs.

Savaii has an area of about 700 square miles, Upolu has an area of approximately 430 square miles. Both islands are mountainous, fertile, and well watered. Several adjacent islets were included in the German dependency. The port of Apia is in Upolu. The inhabitants of the islands are Polynesians, professing Christianity (Protestants, Catholics, and Mormons). Population of Western Samoa, as recorded at June 30, 1934, was — Europeans and half castes, 3,017, Samoan natives, 49,048, Chinese labourers, 632, other islanders, 95, total, 52,792. There are five Government schools, forty one schools conducted jointly by Government and Missions, and also schools conducted by various Missions alone—the number of scholars recorded being over 15,000. There are 160 miles of roads in the Territory, 20 miles of which are bitumen or asphalt. The chief products are copra, cacao, and bananas. Rubber is cultivated but is not exported at present. The revenue collected in Western Samoa for the year ended March 31, 1934, was 90,613*l*, the expenditure was 89,955*l*. Imports for 1933, 150,856*l* (from United Kingdom, 30,762*l*, New Zealand, 51,034*l*, Australia, 33,643*l*, Canada, 4,515*l*, Fiji, 6,802*l*, U S A, 12,117*l*), exports, 1933, 173,837*l* (to United Kingdom, 37,839*l*, New Zealand, 28,125*l*, U S A, 27,638*l*, Holland, 80*l*, European ports (exact destination unknown), 76,290*l*). The exports are mainly copra (11,526 tons, 101,347*l*), cacao beans (899 tons, 41,813*l*), and bananas (81,938 cases, 26,999*l*). In 1933, 122 vessels (98,330 tons, of which 78 vessels of 68,983 tons were British) entered at and cleared from the port of Apia.

There is regular steam communication from New Zealand and Fiji, and the products of the territory are transported to overseas markets by steam and oil vessels which call at Apia every few weeks. A high power wireless station is erected at Apia.

The German currency has been replaced by sterling in the form of Samoan Treasury notes issued under the authority of the New Zealand Government. A branch of the Bank of New Zealand was opened at Apia in April, 1915.

The Minister of External Affairs for New Zealand is in charge of Samoa.

*Administrator* —Brigadier Gen H E Hart, C B, C M G, D S O, V D (appointed April, 1931).

### Books of Reference on Samoa

- Annual Report on the trade, commerce, and shipping. Wellington, N Z.  
 Handbook of Western Samoa, officially compiled. Wellington, N Z, and Apia.  
 Reports of the Government of New Zealand on the Mandated Territory. Wellington, New Zealand.  
 Keesing (F M), Modern Samoa. London, 1934.  
 Watson (R M), History of Samoa. London, 1919.

### NAURU ISLAND.

The island lies 26 miles south of the Equator, in longitude 166 degrees east. Area, 5,396 acres approximately. It is an oval shaped atoll of approximately 12 miles in circumference, surrounded by a reef which is exposed at low tide.

There is no anchorage adjacent to the island. On the seaward side the reef dips abruptly into the deep waters of the Pacific. On the landward side of the reef there is a sandy beach interspersed with coral pinnacles. From the sandy beach the ground rises gradually, forming a fertile section ranging in width from 200 to 800 yards and completely encircling the island. On the inner side of the fertile section there is a coral cliff which rises to a height of from 40 to 60 feet. Above the cliff there is an extensive plateau bearing phosphate of a high grade, the mining rights of which are vested in the British Phosphate Commissioners subject to the rights of the native landowners. It is chiefly on the fertile section of land between the sandy beach and the plateau that the natives have established themselves, and from which they obtain the necessary food for themselves and families. With the exception of a small fringe round a shallow lagoon, about one mile inland, the plateau, which contains the phosphate deposits, has few food-bearing trees and is not utilized for the purposes of native villages.

The island was discovered by Captain Fearn in 1798, annexed by Germany in October, 1888, and surrendered to the Australian forces in 1914. It is administered under a mandate, dated December 17, 1920, conferred on the British Empire and approved by the League of Nations. The military training of the natives, except for local police or defence purposes, is prohibited, and no naval or military base or any fortifications may be established. Great Britain, Australia and New Zealand agreed in July, 1919, that Australia should appoint the first Administrator for a term of five years, and thereafter the administrator was to be appointed as the three Governments should decide. The administrator has all the powers of government, administrative, legislative and judicial. The expenses of administration are met out of local revenue.

Population, July 1, 1934: 164 Europeans, 1,567 Nauruans, 14 other Pacific islanders, and 933 Chinese, total, 2,677.

**Education.**—Attendance at school both for European and Native children is compulsory until children reach the age of 16 years, then, until they reach the age of 17 years, the native children are required to attend at specified periods for technical training in the case of boys and home craft training in the case of girls.

**Finance.**—The revenue and expenditure of the island have been as follows —

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1928	19,903	18,267	1931	16,440	16,903
1929	19,936	17,859	1932	20,235	15,435
1930	18,992	15,532	1933	19,779	18,748

Excess of assets over liabilities as at December 31, 1933, 26,699/

The interests in the phosphatic deposits were purchased in 1919 from the Pacific Phosphate Company by the Governments of the United Kingdom, the Commonwealth of Australia and New Zealand, at a cost of 3,500,000/ , and a Commission was appointed to ensure that the deposits were worked on business lines. An amount at the rate of 6d per ton, in effect an export duty, is charged on phosphate exported. A Capitation Tax of 2/ for Europeans, 1/ for Chinese, 15s for natives is collected from all physically fit males between the ages of 16 and 60 years. A royalty of 7½d per ton as from July 1, 1932, is paid by the British



Phosphate Commissioners for every ton of phosphate shipped, of which 4½d per ton is paid to the native landowner, 1½d per ton is paid to the Administrator to be used solely for the benefit of the Nauruan people, and 2d per ton is paid to the Administrator in trust and invested for the benefit of the landowner or his assigns, to whom the interest will be paid after the principal has been invested for a period of 20 years

**Commerce.**—The export trade of the island consists, with the exception of a small quantity of copra, almost entirely of phosphate, shipped mainly to Australia and New Zealand. Phosphate exported (tons), 1930, 271,255, 1931, 245,165, 1932, 418,180, 1933, 363,680. Copra exported (tons) 1929, nil, 1930, 3, 1931, 74, 1932, nil, 1933, 15.

The imports consist almost entirely of food supplies, and machinery for the British Phosphate Commissioners, for use in connection with their works. Value of imports 1930, 143,416*l.*, 1931, 108,729*l.*, 1932, 95,279*l.*, 1933, 97,684*l.*

**Shipping.**—Practically the whole of the shipping coming to the island consists of steamers under charter to the British Phosphate Commission. Numbers of vessels entered and cleared in 1929, 64 of 288,393 gross tons, 1930, 57 of 247,422 gross tons, 1931, 51 of 220,430 gross tons, 1932, 68 of 295,209 gross tons, 1933, 70 of 302,145 gross tons

**Communications**—The outstanding feature of Nauru, apart from the phosphate operations, is the Wireless Station, erected by the German Government to link up the island with their other Pacific possessions and Tsingtau. It was opened in December 1913, and though partially dismantled shortly after the outbreak of war, was soon restored, and has been in use ever since, though a large part of the original equipment has during recent years been replaced with new and up-to-date apparatus

**Administrator**—Commander Rupert C Garsia (appointed January 17, 1933)

### Books of Reference.

Annual Reports furnished by the Administrator to the Council of the League of Nations  
*Hambrecht* (P) *Ethnographie* B Mikronesien, Nauru Hamburg, 1914-15

PART THE SECOND

THE UNITED STATES



# UNITED STATES.

(UNITED STATES OF AMERICA)

## Constitution and Government.

**THE** Declaration of Independence of the thirteen States of which the American Union then consisted was adopted by Congress July 4, 1776. On November 30, 1782, Great Britain acknowledged the independence of the United States, and on September 3, 1783, the treaty of peace was concluded.

The form of government of the United States is based on the Constitution of Sept 17, 1787, to which ten amendments were added Dec 15, 1791, an eleventh amendment, Jan 8, 1798, a twelfth amendment, Sept 25, 1804, a thirteenth amendment, Dec 18, 1865 (slavery abolished), a fourteenth amendment, July 28, 1868, a fifteenth amendment, March 30, 1870 (equal rights for white and coloured citizens), a sixteenth amendment, February 25, 1913 (income tax authorised), a seventeenth amendment, May 31, 1913, an eighteenth amendment, January 29, 1919 (liquor prohibition amendment), a nineteenth amendment, August 26, 1920 (woman suffrage), a twentieth amendment, February 6, 1933 (advancing the date of the President's and Vice President's inauguration and abolishing the 'lame ducks' sessions of Congress), and a twenty-first amendment, December 5, 1933 (repealing the eighteenth, or liquor prohibition amendment).

By the Constitution, the government of the nation is entrusted to three separate authorities, the Executive, the Legislative, and the Judicial. The executive power is vested in a President, who holds his office during the term of four years, and is elected, together with a Vice President chosen for the same term, in the mode prescribed as follows — 'Each State shall appoint, in such manner as the Legislature thereof may direct, a number of electors, equal to the whole number of senators and representatives to which the State may be entitled in the Congress but no senator or representative, or person holding an office of trust or profit under the United States, shall be appointed an elector'. In every State the electors, chosen by the various political parties and pledged to the party's candidates for President and Vice-President, are in turn chosen by direct vote of the citizens on a general ticket, on the system known in France as *scrutin de liste*. The Constitution enacts that 'the Congress may determine the time of choosing the electors, and the day on which they shall give their votes, which day shall be the same throughout the United States', and further, that 'no person except a natural-born citizen, or a citizen of the United States at the time of the adoption of this Constitution, shall be eligible to the office of President, neither shall any person be eligible to that office who shall not have attained to the age of thirty-five years, and been fourteen years a resident within the United States'.

The presidential election is held every fourth (leap) year on the Tuesday after the first Monday in November; the electors thus chosen meet and give their votes at their respective State capitals on the first Monday after the second Wednesday in December next following their election, and the votes of the electors of all the States are opened and counted in the presence of both Houses of Congress on the sixth day of January. The total electoral vote is 531 (1 each for 96 Senators and 435 Representatives) and a majority—266—is necessary to elect. If no candidate has a majority, or if the successful candidate dies before taking office, the Vice-

President-elect becomes President, if the latter fails to qualify or dies, then Congress, by the twentieth amendment, designates the Acting President and Acting Vice-President until their successors can be elected. The presidential term formerly began at noon on March 4, in the year following leap years, but the twentieth amendment to the Constitution ratified February 6, 1933, advances the date for the inauguration of the President from March 4 to January 20 of the inaugural year. This amendment also installs the newly elected Congress in office on January 3, instead of—as formerly—in the following December. The President's salary is 75,000 dollars per year, but the Economy Acts of 1933 and 1934 reduced the salary by 15 per cent until June 30, 1935. The Vice President's salary, usually 15,000 dollars, was similarly reduced.

The President is commander in-chief of the army and navy, and of the militia when in the service of the Union. The Vice-President is *ex-officio* President of the Senate, and in the case of the death or resignation of the President, he becomes the President for the remainder of the term.

*President of the United States*—Franklin Delano Roosevelt, of New York, born in New York, on January 30, 1882, educated at Harvard University and Columbia University Law School, lawyer, member of State Senate, 1910-13; Assistant Secretary of the Navy, 1913-20, Democratic candidate for Vice President of the United States, 1920, elected Governor of New York State, 1928, re elected, 1930. Present term of office began on March 4, 1933, and expires January 20, 1937.

The offices of President and Vice-President have been occupied as follows —

#### PRESIDENTS OF THE UNITED STATES

Name	From State	Term of Service	Born	Died
George Washington	Virginia	1789-1797	1732	1799
John Adams	Massachusetts	1797-1801	1735	1826
Thomas Jefferson	Virginia	1801-1809	1743	1826
James Madison	Virginia	1809-1817	1751	1836
James Monroe	Virginia	1817-1825	1759	1831
John Quincy Adams	Massachusetts	1825-1829	1767	1848
Andrew Jackson	Tennessee	1829-1837	1767	1845
Martin Van Buren	New York	1837-1841	1782	1862
William H. Harrison	Ohio	March-Apr. 1841	1773	1841
John Tyler	Virginia	1841-1845	1790	1862
James K. Polk	Tennessee	1845-1849	1795	1849
Zachary Taylor	Louisiana	1849-1850	1784	1850
Millard Fillmore	New York	1850-1853	1800	1874
Franklin Pierce	New Hampshire	1853-1857	1804	1869
James Buchanan	Pennsylvania	1857-1861	1791	1868
Abraham Lincoln	Illinois	1861-1865	1809	1865
Andrew Johnson	Tennessee	1865-1869	1808	1875
Ulysses S. Grant	Illinois	1869-1877	1822	1885
Rutherford B. Hayes	Ohio	1877-1881	1822	1893
James A. Garfield	Ohio	March-Sept. 1881	1831	1881
Chester A. Arthur	New York	1881-1885	1830	1886
Grover Cleveland	New York	1885-1889	1837	1908
Benjamin Harrison	Indiana	1889-1893	1833	1901
Grover Cleveland	New York	1893-1897	1837	1908
William McKinley	Ohio	1897-1901	1843	1901
Theodore Roosevelt	New York	1901-1909	1858	1919
William H. Taft	Ohio	1909-1913	1857	1930

Name	From State	Term of Service	Born	Died
Woodrow Wilson	New Jersey	1913-1921	1856	1924
Warren Gamahel Harding	Ohio	1921-1923	1865	1923
Calvin Coolidge	Massachusetts	1923-1929	1872	1933
Herbert Clark Hoover	California	1929-1933	1874	—
Franklin D. Roosevelt	New York	1933-1937	1882	—

## VICE-PRESIDENTS OF THE UNITED STATES

Name	From State	Term of Service	Born	Died
John Adams	Massachusetts	1789-1797	1735	1826
Thomas Jefferson	Virginia	1797-1801	1743	1826
Aaron Burr	New York	1801-1805	1756	1836
George Clinton	New York	1805-1812	1739	1812
Elbridge Gerry	Massachusetts	1813-1814	1744	1814
Daniel D. Tompkins	New York	1817-1825	1774	1825
John C. Calhoun	South Carolina	1825-1832	1782	1850
Martin Van Buren	New York	1833-1837	1782	1862
Richard M. Johnson	Kentucky	1837-1841	1780	1850
John Tyler	Virginia	March-April 1841	1790	1862
George M. Dallas	Pennsylvania	1845-1849	1792	1864
Millard Fillmore	New York	1849-1850	1800	1874
William R. King	Alabama	1853	1786	1853
John C. Breckinridge	Kentucky	1857-1861	1821	1875
Hannibal Hamlin	Maine	1861-1865	1809	1891
Andrew Johnson	Tennessee	March-April 1865	1808	1875
Schuyler Colfax	Indiana	1869-1873	1823	1885
Henry Wilson	Massachusetts	1873-1875	1812	1875
William A. Wheeler	New York	1877-1881	1819	1887
Chester A. Arthur	New York	March-Sept 1881	1830	1886
Thomas A. Hendricks	Indiana	Mar.-Nov. 25, 1885	1819	1885
Levi P. Morton	New York	1889-1893	1824	1920
Adlai E. Stevenson	Illinois	1893-1897	1835	1914
Garret A. Hobart	New Jersey	1897-1899	1844	1899
Theodore Roosevelt	New York	March-Sept., 1901	1858	1919
Charles W. Fairbanks	Indiana	1905-1909	1855	1920
James S. Sherman	New York	1909-1912	1855	1912
Thomas R. Marshall	Indiana	1913-1921	1854	1925
Calvin Coolidge	Massachusetts	1921-1923	1872	1933
Charles G. Dawes	Illinois	1925-1929	1865	—
Charles Curtis	Kansas	1929-1933	1860	—
John N. Garner	Texas	1933-1937	1869	—

The administrative business of the nation is conducted by ten heads of departments, who form the 'Cabinet.' They are chosen by the President, but must be confirmed by the Senate. Each presides over a separate department, under the immediate authority of the President. The Cabinet, appointed March 4, 1933, is composed as follows:—

1. *Secretary of State*—Cordell Hull, U.S. Senator from Tennessee; born 1871.

2. *Secretary of the Treasury*—Henry Morgenthau, Jr., of New York, publisher; appointed January 1, 1934; born 1891.

- 3 *Secretary of War* —George H. Dern, Governor of Utah, born 1872
- 4 *Attorney-General* —Homer S. Cummings, of Connecticut, lawyer and politician, born 1870
- 5 *Postmaster-General* —James A. Farley, of New York, business man and politician, born 1888
- 6 *Secretary of the Navy* —Claude A. Swanson, U S Senator from Virginia, born 1862
- 7 *Secretary of the Interior* —Harold L. Ickes, of Illinois, lawyer, born 1874
- 8 *Secretary of Agriculture* —Henry A. Wallace, of Iowa, editor of farm paper, born 1888
- 9 *Secretary of Commerce* —Daniel C. Roper, of Washington, D C; publicist and lawyer, born 1867
- 10 *Secretary of Labour* —Miss Frances Perkins, of New York, State Industrial Commissioner, born 1882

Each of the above ministers has usually an annual salary of \$15,000 dollars, but the Economy Acts of 1933 and 1934 reduced it by 15 per cent until June 30, 1935, each holds office during the pleasure of the President

The whole legislative power is vested by the Constitution in a Congress, consisting of a Senate and House of Representatives. The Senate consists of two members from each State, chosen by popular vote for six years. Senators must be not less than thirty years of age, must have been citizens of the United States for nine years, and be residents in the States for which they are chosen. Besides its legislative functions, the Senate is entrusted with the power of giving or withholding its 'advice and consent' to the ratification of all treaties initiated by the President with foreign Powers, a two-thirds majority of senators present being required for approval. It also has the power of confirming or rejecting all appointments to office made by the President, and its members constitute a High Court of Impeachment, with power, by a two-thirds vote, to remove from office and disqualify. The House of Representatives has the sole power of impeachment.

The House of Representatives is composed of members elected every second year by the vote of citizens who, according to the laws of their respective States, are qualified to vote for members of the State legislature. By amendments of the Constitution, disqualification on the ground of race, colour, or sex, is forbidden. Accordingly the electorate consists practically of all citizens of both sexes over 21 years of age. But the franchise is not universal. There are requirements of residence varying in the several States as to length from three months to two years, differing requirements as to registration, in some States the payment of taxes is necessary to qualify for the suffrage, in others the ability to read—in Massachusetts the ability to read English. In some Southern States voters are required to give a reasonable explanation of what they read. Some of the Western States admit to the franchise unnaturalised persons who have formally declared their intention to become citizens. Several of the Southern States have adopted methods—which differ from one another—too complicated for explanation here, with the frankly avowed purpose of excluding the negroes from the franchise and yet avoiding the constitutional consequences of discriminating 'on account of race, colour, or previous condition of servitude'. Untaxed Indians are excluded from the franchise, in most States convicts, in some States duellists and fraudulent voters. Women by the 19th amendment to the Federal Constitution, passed in 1920, have the vote and eligibility

for both the Federal and the State Legislatures on the same terms as men

The number of Representatives to which each State is entitled is determined by the decennial Census, in the absence of specific Congressional legislation affecting the basis. By the Apportionment Act following the Census of 1910 the number of Representatives was 433 (one for every 210,415 inhabitants), but in 1912, with the admission of Arizona and New Mexico, it became 435. The Census of 1930, while leaving the total membership at 435, gave rise to an alteration, due to population shifts, in the representation of 36 out of the 48 States, this redistribution, as indicated by the Census, became effective in 1933, by virtue of legislation passed by Congress in 1929. The States now have the following Representatives —

Alabama	9	Maryland	6	Oregon	3
Arizona	1	Massachusetts	15	Pennsylvania	34
Arkansas	7	Michigan	17	Rhode Island	2
California	20	Minnesota	9	South Carolina	6
Colorado	4	Mississippi	7	South Dakota	2
Connecticut	6	Missouri	13	Tennessee	9
Delaware	1	Montana	2	Texas	21
Florida	5	Nebraska	5	Utah	2
Georgia	10	Nevada	1	Vermont	1
Idaho	2	New Hampshire	2	Virginia	9
Illinois	27	New Jersey	14	Washington	6
Indiana	12	New Mexico	1	West Virginia	6
Iowa	9	New York	45	Wisconsin	10
Kansas	7	North Carolina	11	Wyoming	1
Kentucky	9	North Dakota	2		
Louisiana	8	Ohio	24		
Maine	3	Oklahoma	9	Total	435

According to the Constitution, Representatives must be not less than twenty-five years of age, must have been citizens of the United States for seven years, and be residents in the States from which they are chosen. The House also admits a 'delegate' from each of the two organised Territories, Alaska and Hawaii, and a 'resident commissioner' from Puerto Rico and the Philippines, each of whom has the right to speak on any subject and to make motions, but not to vote. The delegates and resident commissioners are elected in the same manner as the Representatives.

Each of the two Houses of Congress is sole 'judge of the elections, returns, and qualifications of its own members', and each of the Houses may, with the concurrence of two thirds, expel a member.

The Congress of the United States has the power to propose alterations in the Constitution, by the 5th article of the same. The article orders that the Congress, whenever two-thirds of both Houses shall deem it necessary, shall propose amendments to the Constitution, or, on the application of the Legislatures of two-thirds of all the States, shall call a convention for proposing amendments, which in either case shall be valid to all intents and purposes as part of the Constitution when ratified by the Legislatures of three-fourths of the several States, or by conventions in three-fourths thereof, as the one or other mode of ratification may be proposed by Congress.

The salary of a Senator, Representative, or Delegate in Congress is usually 10,000 dollars per annum, with an allowance, based on distance, for travelling expenses, but it has been reduced by Act of Congress to 8,500 dollars per annum until June 30, 1935. The salary of the Speaker of the House of



Representatives is usually 15,000 dollars per annum, but has been reduced by 15 per cent

No Senator or Representative can, during the time for which he is elected, be appointed to any *civil* office under authority of the United States which shall have been created or the emoluments of which shall have been increased during such time, and no person holding *any* office under the United States can be a member of either House during his continuance in office. No religious test is required as a qualification to any office or public trust under the United States, or in any State

The period usually termed 'a Congress' in legislative language continues for two years, by the twentieth amendment, that of the 73rd Congress lasted from noon, March 4, 1933, until noon, January 3, 1935, at which latter time the term of the new House of Representatives began. The term of one-third of the Senators expires at the end of each 'Congress'

The 74th Congress (1935-37), elected November, 1934, was constituted as follows: Senate, 69 Democrats, 25 Republicans, 1 Farmer Labour, 1 Progressive; House of Representatives, 322 Democrats, 102 Republicans, 3 Farmer Labour, 7 Progressives, 1 vacant. There are 6 women members of the Lower House and 1 of the Senate

The National Government has authority in matters of general taxation, treaties and other dealings with foreign powers, army, navy, and (to a certain extent) militia, commerce, foreign and inter State, postal service, coinage, weights and measures, and crimes against the United States

Slavery was abolished throughout the whole of the United States by the thirteenth amendment of the Constitution, passed December 18, 1865, while the fourteenth and fifteenth amendments of the Constitution, passed in 1868 and 1870, gave to the former slaves all the rights and privileges of citizenship

#### STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT

The Union comprises 13 original States, 7 States which were admitted without having been previously organised as Territories, and 28 States which had been Territories—48 States in all. Each State has its own constitution, which must be republican in form, deriving its authority, not from Congress, but from the people of the State. Admission of States into the Union is granted by special Acts of Congress, either (1) in the form of 'enabling Acts,' providing for the drafting and ratification of a State constitution by the people, in which case the Territory becomes a State as soon as the conditions are fulfilled, or (2) accepting a constitution already framed, and at once granting admission

Each State is provided with a Legislature of two Houses (except Nebraska, which beginning 1937 will have a single-chambered Legislature), a Governor, and other executive officials, and a judicial system. Both Houses of the Legislature are elective, but the Senators (having larger electoral districts) are less numerous than the Representatives, while in some States their terms are longer and, in a few, the Senate is only partially renewed at each election. Members of both Houses are paid at the same rate, which varies from 150 to 2,500 dollars per session, or from 3 to 10 dollars per day during session, plus mileage, etc. The duties of the two Houses are similar, but in many States money Bills must be introduced first in the lower House. The Senate sits as a court for the trial of officials impeached by the other House, and often has power to confirm or reject appointments made by the Governor. In most States sessions are biennial, the Governor having power to summon an extraordinary session, but not to dissolve or adjourn. State Legislatures are competent to deal with

all matters not reserved for the Federal Government by the Federal constitution, or falling within restrictions imposed by the State constitutions. Among their powers are the determination of the qualifications for the right of suffrage, and the control of all elections to public office, including elections of members of Congress and electors of President and Vice-President, the criminal law, both in its enactment and in its execution, with unimportant exceptions, and the administration of prisons, the civil law, including all matters pertaining to the possession and transfer of, and succession to, property, marriage and divorce, and all other civil relations, the chartering and control of all manufacturing, trading, transportation, and other corporations, subject only to the right of Congress to regulate commerce passing from one State to another, labour, education; charities, licensing, fisheries within State waters, and game laws. The provision in the constitution forbidding Congress to levy direct taxes save in proportion to population, left taxes on income exclusively to the States until 1913, when the sixteenth amendment was adopted authorising the imposition of an income tax by Congress.

The Governor is chosen by direct vote of the people over the whole State. His term of office varies in the several States from 2 years to 4 years and his salary from 3,000 to 25,000 dollars. His duty is to see to the faithful administration of the law, and he has command of the military forces of the State. He may recommend measures, but does not present Bills to the legislature. In some States he presents estimates. In all but two of the States the Governor has a veto upon legislation, which may, however, be overridden by the two Houses, in some States by a simple majority, in others by a three-fifths or two thirds majority.

The chief officials by whom the administration of State affairs is carried on (secretaries, treasurers, members of boards of commissioners, &c.) are usually chosen by the people at the General State elections for terms similar to those for which governors hold office.

In the Territories of Hawaii and Alaska there is a local legislature, whose Acts may be modified or annulled by Congress. The President appoints for 4 years the Governor of a Territory, the Territorial secretaries and other officials, and the Territorial judges. Puerto Rico, although not designated as a 'territory' in the technical sense, is self governing, on a system almost identical with that of the Territories. The Philippine Islands are governed by a civil Governor and elected Upper and Lower Legislative Chambers.

The District of Columbia is the seat of the United States Government provided by the State of Maryland for the purposes of government in 1791. It is co-extensive with the city of Washington, and embraces an area of 62 square miles. The district has no municipal legislative body, and its citizens have no right to vote either in national or municipal concerns. By an Act of Congress of 1878, its municipal government is administered by three commissioners, appointed by the President.

The unit of local government in the North, especially in the New England States, is the rural township, governed directly by the voters who assemble annually or oftener if necessary, and legislate in local affairs, levy taxes, make appropriations, and appoint and instruct the local officials (selectmen, clerk, school-committee, &c.). Where cities exist the township government is superseded by the city government. Townships are grouped to form counties, each with its commissioners and other paid officials who have charge of public buildings, lay out highways, grant licences, and estimate and apportion the taxation necessary for county purposes. In the South the counties are themselves the units, though subdivided for educational or other special purposes. Their officials have in general additional functions, as the care of the poor and

the superintendence of schools In the Middle and North-Western States the two systems of local government are mixed In the West all the public land is already divided into townships six miles square

## Area and Population

### I PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION

Population of the United States at each census from 1790 Residents of Hawaii, Alaska, Puerto Rico, the Philippine Islands, Guam, Samoa, Virgin Islands, and Panama Canal Zone, and persons in the military and naval service stationed abroad are not included in the figures of this table The residents of Indian reservations are not included prior to 1890

Year	White	Negroes	Other Races <sup>1</sup>	Total	Decennial increase, per cent.
1790	3,172,006	757,208	—	3,929,214	—
1800	4,306,446	1,002,037	—	5,308,483	35 1
1810	5,862,073	1,377,808	—	7,239,881	36 4
1820	7,866,797	1,771,656	—	9,638,453	33 1
1830	10,537,378	2,328,642	—	12,866,020	33 5
1840	14,195,805	2,873,648	—	17,069,453	32 7
1850	19,553,068	3,638,808	—	23,191,876	35 9
1860	26,922,537	4,441,830	78,954	31,443,321	35 6
1870 <sup>2</sup>	33,589,377	4,880,009	88,985	38,558,371	22 6
<i>1870<sup>3</sup></i>	<i>34,337,292</i>	<i>5,392,172</i>	<i>88,985</i>	<i>39,818,449</i>	<i>26 6</i>
1880	43,402,970	6,580,793	172,020	50,155,783	26 0
1890	55,101,258	7,488,676	357,780	62,947,714	25 5
1900	66,809,196	8,833,994	351,385	75,994,575	20 7
1910	81,731,957	9,827,763	412,546	91,972,266	21 0
1920	94,820,915	10,463,131	426,574	105,710,620	14 9*
1930	108,864,207	11,891,143	2,019,696	122,775,046	16 1*

<sup>1</sup> The other races, in 1860, comprise 84,983 Chinese and 44,021 Indians, for 1870, 68,199 Chinese, 55 Japanese, and 25,731 Indians, for 1880, 105,465 Chinese, 148 Japanese, and 66,407 Indians, for 1890, 107,488 Chinese, 2,039 Japanese, and 248,258 Indians, for 1900, 89,863 Chinese, 24,326 Japanese, and 237,196 Indians, for 1910, 71,631 Chinese, 72,157 Japanese, 265,683 Indians and 3,175 other races, for 1920, 61,639 Chinese, 111,010 Japanese, 244,487 Indians, and 9,488 all others, for 1930, 1,422,533 Mexicans, 832,397 Indians, 74,954 Chinese, 138,834 Japanese and 50,978 all others In 1930 a separate classification was provided for Mexicans who, previously, had been counted with the white population The 1920 figure for the white population included 700,541 who would have been counted as Mexicans, and included in 'other races' in 1930

<sup>2</sup> Enumeration in 1870 incomplete Figures in italics represent estimated corrected population.

<sup>3</sup> Between the 1910 census (April 15, 1910) and the 1920 census (January 1, 1920), the period covered was 116½ months (less than a full decade) Adjusting for this, the exact rate of increase for the decade was 15 4 per cent Similarly correcting for the 123 months between the 1920 and 1930 censuses, the true rate of increase was 15 7 per cent

Total population in 1930 comprised 62,137,080 males, and 60,637,966 females, 68,954,823, or 56 2 per cent, were urban, and 53,820,223, or 43 8 per cent, rural

In the following table of population statistics for 1920 and 1930, the

dates indicate the year in which the constitution was ratified by each of the original thirteen States, the year of the admission of each of the other States into the Union, and the years of organization of Territories —

Geographic Divisions and States	Land Area English sq miles, 1930	Population in 1920	Population in 1930	Pop per sq mile, 1930
<i>Continental United States</i>	2,973,776	105,710,620	122,775,046	41 3
<i>New England</i>	61,976	7,400,909	8,166,341	131 8
Maine (1820)	29,895	768,014	797,423	26 7
New Hampshire (1788)	9,031	443,083	465,293	51 5
Vermont (1791)	9,124	352,428	359,611	39 4
Massachusetts (1788)	8,039	3,852,356	4,249,614	528 6
Rhode Island (1790)	1,067	604,397	687,497	644 3
Connecticut (1788)	4,820	1,380,631	1,606,903	333 4
<i>Middle Atlantic</i>	100,000	22,261,144	26,260,750	262 6
New York (1788)	47,654	10,385,227	12,588,066	264 2
New Jersey (1787)	7,514	3,155,900	4,041,334	537 8
Pennsylvania (1787)	44,832	8,720,017	9,631,350	214 8
<i>East North Central</i>	245,564	21,475,543	25,297,185	103 0
Ohio (1803)	40,740	5,759,394	6,646,697	163 1
Indiana (1816)	36,045	2,930,390	3,238,103	89 3
Illinois (1818)	56,043	6,485,280	7,630,654	136 2
Michigan (1837)	57,480	3,063,412	4,842,325	84 2
Wisconsin (1848)	55,256	2,632,067	2,939,006	53 2
<i>West North Central</i>	510,804	12,544,249	13,296,915	26 0
Minnesota (1858)	80,858	2,387,125	2,563,954	31 7
Iowa (1846)	55,586	2,404,021	2,470,939	44 5
Missouri (1821)	68,727	3,404,055	3,629,367	52 8
North Dakota (1889)	70,183	646,872	680,845	9 7
South Dakota (1889)	76,868	636,547	692,849	9 0
Nebraska (1867)	76,808	1,296,372	1,377,963	17 9
Kansas (1861)	81,774	1,769,257	1,880,999	23 0
<i>South Atlantic</i>	289,073	13,990,272	15,793,589	58 7
Delaware (1787)	1,965	223,003	238,880	121 3
Maryland (1788)	9,941	1,449,661	1,631,526	164 1
District of Columbia (1791)	62	437,571	486,869	7,852 7
Virginia (1788)	40,262	2,309,187	2,421,351	60 2
West Virginia (1863)	24,022	1,463,701	1,729,205	72 0
North Carolina (1789)	48,740	2,508,123	3,170,276	65 0
South Carolina (1788)	30,495	1,633,724	1,788,765	57 0
Georgia (1788)	53,725	2,895,832	2,908,506	49 5
Florida (1845)	54,861	968,470	1,408,211	26 8
<i>East South Central</i>	179,509	8,893,307	9,887,214	55 1
Kentucky (1792)	40,181	2,416,630	2,614,589	65 1
Tennessee (1796)	41,687	2,337,885	2,616,556	62 8
Alabama (1819)	51,279	2,348,174	2,646,248	51 6
Mississippi (1817)	46,362	1,790,618	2,009,821	43 4
<i>West South Central</i>	429,746	10,242,224	12,176,830	28 3
Arkansas (1836)	52,525	1,752,204	1,854,482	35 3
Louisiana (1812)	45,409	1,798,509	2,101,598	46 3
Oklahoma (1907)	69,414	2,028,283	2,890,040	84 5
Texas (1845)	262,398	4,663,228	5,824,715	22 2

Geographic Divisions and States	Land Area English sq miles, 1930	Population in 1920	Population in 1930	Pop. per sq mile, 1930
<b>Mountain</b>	859,009	3,336,101	3 701,789	4 8
Montana (1889)	146,131	548,849	587,606	3 7
Idaho (1890)	83,354	431,866	445,082	5 3
Wyoming (1890)	97,548	194,402	225,565	2 3
Colorado (1876)	103,858	939,629	1,035,791	10 0
New Mexico (1912)	192,503	260,350	423,317	3 5
Arizona (1912)	113,810	334,162	435,673	3 8
Utah (1896)	82 184	449,996	507,847	6 2
Nevada (1864)	109,321	77,407	91,058	0 8
<b>Pacific</b>	318,095	5,566,871	8,194,433	25 8
Washington (1889)	66,836	1,356,621	1,563 396	23 4
Oregon (1859)	95,607	783,389	953,786	10 0
California (1850)	155,652	3,426,861	5,677,251	36 5
<b>Non-contiguous Territory</b>	711,606 <sup>1</sup>	12,112,545	14,233,389	20 0
Alaska (1867)	586,400 <sup>1</sup>	55,036	59,278	0 1
Hawaii (Ter ) (1898) <sup>2</sup>	6,407 <sup>1</sup>	255,912	368,336	57 5
Puerto Rico (1899)	3,485 <sup>1</sup>	1,299,309	1,543,913	449 5
Philippine Islands (1899)	114,400 <sup>1</sup>	10,314,310 <sup>3</sup>	12,082,366 <sup>3</sup>	105 6
Virgin Islands (1917)	133 <sup>1</sup>	26,051 <sup>3</sup>	22,012	165 5
American Samoa (1900) <sup>4</sup>	76 <sup>1</sup>	8,056	10,055	132 3
Guam (1899)	206 <sup>1</sup>	13,275	18,509	89 8
Panama Canal Zone (1904)	540 <sup>1</sup>	22,508	39,467	71 9
Soldiers, etc , abroad	—	117,238	89,453	—
<b>Grand Total</b>	3,685,332 <sup>4</sup>	117,823,165	137,008,435	37 2

<sup>1</sup> Including both the land and water area

<sup>2</sup> Population in 1918

<sup>3</sup> Population in 1917

<sup>4</sup> Gross Area (Land and Water)—Continental United States, 3,026,789 , Non contiguous Territory, 711,606 Total, 3,738,395 square miles

<sup>5</sup> Includes Midway Islands

<sup>6</sup> Includes Swain Island

<sup>7</sup> Estimated July 1, 1929

The 1930 census showed 13,366,407 foreign born whites, and 25,361,186 native whites of foreign or mixed parentage The appended table shows the countries of origin —

Country	Number			Per cent. distribution		
	Foreign born white	Native white of foreign or mixed parentage	Total foreign white stock	Foreign born white	Native white of foreign or mixed parentage	Total foreign white stock
England	808,672	1,713,569	2,522,261	6 1	6 8	6 5
Scotland	354,323	545,268	899,591	2 7	2 2	2 3
Wales	60,205	176,462	236,667	0 5	0 7	0 6
Northern Ireland	176,832	517,167	693,999	1 3	2 0	1 8
Irish Free State	744,810	2,841,712	3,086,522	5 6	9 2	8 6
Norway	347,852	752,246	1,100,098	2 6	3 0	2 8
Sweden	595,250	967,453	1,562,703	4 5	3 8	4 0
Denmark	179,474	349 668	529,142	1 3	1 4	1 4
Netherlands	133 133	280,833	413,966	1 0	1 1	1 1
Belgium	64,194	82,897	147,091	0 5	0 3	0 4
Switzerland	113,010	260,993	374,003	0 8	1 0	1 0
France	185,382	336,373	471,605	1 0	1 3	1 2
Germany	1,008,814	5,204,259	6,873,103	12 0	20 8	17 7
Poland	1 268,683	2,073,615	3,342,198	9 5	8 2	8 6

Country	Number			Percent distribution		
	Foreign born white	Native white of foreign or mixed parentage	Total foreign white stock	Foreign born white	Native white of foreign or mixed parentage	Total foreign white stock
Czechoslovakia	491,638	890,441	1,382,079	37	35	36
Austria	370,914	583,734	954,648	28	28	25
Hungary	274,450	316,318	590,768	21	12	15
Yugoslavia	211,416	257,979	469,395	16	10	12
Russia	1,153,674	1,516,214	2,669,888	86	60	69
Lithuania	198,606	245,589	439,195	14	10	11
Finland	142,478	178,058	320,536	11	07	08
Rumania	146,393	147,060	293,453	11	06	08
Greece	174,526	129,225	303,751	13	05	08
Italy	1,790,424	2,736,458	4,546,877	184	109	117
Spain	58,802	52,905	110,607	04	02	03
Portugal	69,974	97,917	167,891	05	04	04
Palestine and Syria	63,369	84,660	148,022	05	03	04
Canada—French	370,852	735,307	1,106,159	28	29	29
Canada—Other	497,569	1,323,617	2,231,186	66	59	66
Mexico	23,741	42,225	65,968	02	02	02
All other countries	880,752	841,519	672,271	25	13	17
Total	13,366,407	25,861,186	38,727,593	100 0	100 0	100 0

In 1930 those gainfully employed were listed in the following general divisions of occupation: —

Divisions of Occupations	Male	Female	Total
Agriculture	9,562,059	909,939	10,471,998
Forestry and fishing	250,140	329	250,469
Extraction of minerals	983,664	759	984,423
Manufacturing and mechanical industries	12,224,845	1,886,307	14,110,652
Transportation and communication	3,561,943	281,204	3,843,147
Trade	5,118,787	962,680	6,081,467
Public service (not elsewhere classified)	638,022	17,583	655,605
Professional service	1,727,650	1,526,234	3,253,884
Domestic and personal service	1,772,200	3,180,261	4,952,461
Clerical occupations	2,038,494	1,986,830	4,025,324
All industries	38,077,804	10,752,116	48,829,9 0

## II MOVEMENT OF POPULATION

Natality and mortality statistics are based upon the birth and death certificates filed with the registrars of vital statistics of the respective states and territories, in accordance with their laws. Birth and death rates are computed from returns for those areas for which the registration is accepted by the Bureau of the Census as approximately complete. The registration area for births was established in 1915. With the admission of Texas in 1933 this area included for the first time all the Continental United States, the Virgin Islands and Hawaii. The estimated population of this area (exclusive of the Virgin Islands and Hawaii) was for that year 125,693,000, and the number of births (exclusive of still-births) returned was 2,064,944 or 16.4 per 1,000 population.

The annual collection of statistics for the registration area for deaths

began in 1900 For 1933 the death registration area was the same as the registration area for births with the addition of Puerto Rico In that year there were reported from Continental United States 1,340,683 deaths, corresponding to a death rate of 10.7 per 1,000 population

Total number of private families in 1930 was 29,904,663, of which 17,372,524 were urban, 6,604,637 lived on farms and 5,927,502 were rural but non-farm families Of the total, 14,002,074 families owned their homes, 15,319,817 were tenants and the tenure of 582,772 was unknown

The number of marriages in 1932 was 981,903, 1931, 1,060,914 There were 160,338 divorces and 3,903 annulments in 1932, against 183,664 divorces and 4,339 annulments in 1931

Total number of immigrants admitted in year ending June 30, 1933, was 23,068, including 9,219 males and 13,849 females

Total alien arrivals in 1933 (June 30) was 150,728, total alien departures, 243,802, an excess of departures over admissions of 93,074

The total number of alien immigrants from 1820 to 1933 (June 30) arriving for permanent residence was 37,917,795 In the following statement, immigrants from Canada and Mexico are included in the total —

Year ending June 30	British Isles <sup>1</sup>	Germany	Sweden, Norway, and Denmark	Austria and Hungary	Italy	Poland	France	Total Immigrants
1927	52,214	48,513	16,860	1,829	17,297	9,211	4,405	835,157
1929	41,248	46,751	17,379	2,301	18,008	9,002	4,428	279,678
1930	54,460	26,569	6,919	3,009	22,327	9,231	3,712	241,700
1931	16,415	10,401	3,133	1,625	18,399	3,604	1,830	97,189
1932	2,596	2,670	938	747	6,662	1,296	854	35,676
1933	1,817	1,919	510	513	3,477	1,832	571	23,068

<sup>1</sup> Including Irish Free State

The total number of immigrants from China between 1820 and 1933 was 879,293, the total number from Japan, from 1861, the earliest year of record, was 276,897 In 1929, the number of Chinese admitted, from all countries, was 1,071, in 1931, 748, and in 1933, 40 In 1929 there were 716 Japanese admitted, in 1931, 626, and in 1933, 60 Of recent years, departures have far exceeded arrivals

Increase of native white, and foreign-born white, population from 1860 to 1930, by decades —

Year	Native White			Foreign born White		
	Total	Increase	Per cent. increase	Total	Increase or Decrease	Per cent. increase
1860	22,825,784	5,518,251	31.8	4,096,753	1,856,218	82.8
1870	28,095,665	5,269,881	23.1	5,493,712	1,896,959	34.1
1880	36,843,291	8,747,626	31.1	6,559,679	1,065,967	19.4
1890	45,979,891	9,018,782 <sup>1</sup>	24.5	9,121,867	2,562,188	39.1
1900	56,595,379	10,615,988	28.1	10,218,817	1,091,950	12.0
1910	68,230,135 <sup>2</sup>	11,634,766 <sup>2</sup>	20.6	13,184,812 <sup>2</sup>	2,920,495 <sup>2</sup>	28.6
1920	80,864,960 <sup>2</sup>	12,634,845 <sup>2</sup>	18.5	13,255,394 <sup>2</sup>	121,082 <sup>2</sup>	0.9
1930	95,497,800	14,632,820 <sup>2</sup>	18.1	13,366,407	111,018 <sup>2</sup>	0.8

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of population specially enumerated in 1890 in Indian Territory and on Indian reservations

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted figures The estimated number of persons who in 1930 would have been classified as Mexican (native, 156,277 in 1910 and 243,181 in 1920, foreign born, 211,233 in 1910 and 457,360 in 1920) have been deducted from the white population

## III PRINCIPAL CITIES

Cities with	No of Cities			Combined Population		
	1930	1920	1910	1930	1920	1910
250,000 or more	87	25	19	28,784,770	20,910,139	15,461,680
100,000—250,000	56 <sup>1</sup>	43	31	7,540,966	6,519,187	4,840,458
50,000—100,000	98	76 <sup>1</sup>	59 <sup>1</sup>	6,491,448	5,265,747	4,178,915
25,000—50,000	185	143	119	6,425,693	5,075,041	4,026,045
25,000 or more	876	287 <sup>1</sup>	228 <sup>1</sup>	49,242,877 <sup>1</sup>	37,770,114 <sup>1</sup>	28,507,098 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of Honolulu, Hawaii, and San Juan, Puerto Rico

The population and land area of cities with 100,000 inhabitants or over on April 1, 1930, were as follows —

Cities	Land Area in Acres April 1, 1930	Popula- tion, April 1, 1930	Cities	Land Area in Acres April 1, 1930	Popula- tion, April 1, 1930
New York	191,860 0	6,930,446	San Antonio, Texas	22,860 5	231,542
Borough			Omaha, Nebr	25,238 2	214,006
Manhattan	14,080 0	1,867,312	Syracuse, N Y	15,930 2	209,326
Bronx	26,240 0	1,265,258	Dayton, Ohio	14,817 5	200,982
Brooklyn	45,440 0	2,500,401	Worcester, Mass	23,781 8	195,311
Queens	69,120 0	1,079,129	Oklahoma City, Okla	19,424 0	185,389
Richmond	36,480 0	158,346	Richmond, Va	15,360 0	182,929
Chicago, Ill	129,221 4	3,376,438	Youngstown, Ohio	21,660 0	170,002
Philadelphia, Pa	81,020 0	1,900,961	Grand Rapids, Mich	14,735 0	168,592
Detroit, Mich	88,975 4	1,568,662	Hartford, Conn	10,162 9	164,072
Los Angeles, Calif	281,802 5	1,238,048	Fort Worth, Texas	30,274 9	163,447
Cleveland, Ohio	45,289 0	900,429	New Haven, Conn	11,460 0	162,655
St Louis, Mo	39,040 0	821,960	Flint, Mich	18,987 1	156,492
Baltimore, Md	50,560 0	804,374	Nashville, Tenn	16,870 8	153,866
Boston, Mass	27,634 8	781,188	Springfield, Mass	20,405 5	149,900
Pittsburgh, Pa	32,833 7	669,817	San Diego, Calif	59,980 0	147,995
San Francisco, Calif	26,850 0	634,394	Bridgeport, Conn	9,370 0	146,716
Milwaukee, Wis	26,404 5	578,249	Scranton, Pa	12,361 7	143,433
Buffalo, N Y	24,894 0	573,076	Des Moines, Iowa	33,597 2	142,559
Washington, D C	39,680 0	486,869	Long Beach, Calif	18,218 0	142,032
Minneapolis, Minn	35,354 0	464,356	Tulsa, Okla	13,824 4	141,258
New Orleans, La	125,600 0	458,762	Salt Lake City, Utah	83,244 4	140,267
Cincinnati, Ohio	45,662 5	451,160	Paterson, N J	5,157 0	138,513
Newark, N J	15,084 0	442,947	Yonkers, N Y	12,880 0	134,646
Kansas City, Mo	37,395 0	399,746	Norfolk, Va	17,920 0	129,710
Seattle, Wash	43,840 0	365,583	Jacksonville, Fla	16,883 6	129,549
Indianapolis, Ind	34,656 0	364,161	Albany, N Y	11,924 1	127,412
Rochester, N Y	20,565 8	328,132	Trenton, N J	4,707 0	123,356
Jersey City, N J	8,320 0	316,715	Kansas City, Kans	13,093 0	121,857
Louisville, Ky	23,024 0	307,745	Chattanooga, Tenn	17,548 8	119,798
Portland, Oregon	40,608 4	301,815	Camden, N J	4,915 0	118,700
Houston, Texas	45,851 6	292,352	Erie, Pa	12,486 7	115,967
Toledo, Ohio	22,209 1	290,718	Spokane, Wash	26,547 2	115,514
Columbus, Ohio	24,047 1	290,564	Fall River, Mass	21,051 5	115,274
Denver, Colo	37,085 0	287,861	Fort Wayne, Ind	11,002 0	114,946
Oakland, Calif	31,591 0	284,063	Elizabeth, N J	6,227 0	114,589
St Paul, Minn	33,888 8	271,606	Cambridge, Mass	4,002 4	113,643
Atlanta, Ga	22,265 6	270,366	New Bedford, Mass	12,152 9	112,597
Dallas, Texas	26,735 6	260,475	Reading, Pa	6,090 7	111,171
Birmingham, Ala	32,166 2	259,678	Wichita, Kans	13,039 0	111,110
Akron, Ohio	17,509 0	255,040	Miami, Fla	27,520 0	110,637
Memphis, Tenn	32,416 0	253,143	Tacoma, Wash	29,661 0	106,817
Providence, R I	11,410 0	252,981	Wilmington, Del	4,602 2	106,597



Cities	Land Area in Acres April 1, 1930	Popula- tion, April 1, 1930	Cities	Land Area in Acres April 1, 1930	Popula- tion, April 1, 1930
Knoxville, Tenn	17,094 4	105,802	Evansville, Ind	5,577 0	102,249
Peoria, Ill	7,852 0	104,969	Utica, N Y	13,569 0	101,740
Canton, Ohio	8,719 8	104,906	Duluth, Minn	89,916 8	101,463
South Bend, Ind	10,793 2	104,193	Tampa, Fla	11,193 6	101,161
Somerville, Mass	2,496 0	103,908	Gary, Ind	25,811 4	100,426
El Paso, Tex	8,640 0	102,421	Lowell, Mass	8,565 8	100,284
Lynn, Mass	6,720 0	102,320			

## Religion

According to the census of 1926 by the Department of Commerce, there were in the continental United States that year 212 religious bodies with 132,154 organizations and 54,576,346 members, as compared with 200 denominations reporting 226,718 organizations and 41,926,854 members in 1916. The principal denominations are shown below.

Denominations	Local Churches Number	Members or Communi- cants Number	
	1926	1916	1926
Protestant bodies			
Adventist bodies	2,576	114 915	146,177
Baptist bodies	60,192	7,153,318	8,440,922
Christian (Christian Connection)	1,044	118,737	112,795
Church of Christ Scientists	1,918	—	202,098
Congregationalists	5,028	809,236	881,696
Disciples of Christ	7,648	1,226,028	1,377,595
Evangelical bodies	2,054	120,756	206,080
Protestant bodies			
Evangelical Synod of North America	1,287	339,853	314,518
Friends	885	112,982	110,422
Latter Day Saints (Mormons)	1,867	462,329	606,561 <sup>1</sup>
Lutheran bodies	15,102	2,467,616	3,966,003
Mennonite bodies	826	79 363	87,164
Methodist bodies	60,644	7,166,451	8,070,619
Presbyterian bodies	14,848	2,255,026	2,625,284
Protestant Episcopal Church	7,299	1,093,821	1,859,086
Reformed bodies	2,682	537,822	617,551
Unitarians	338	82,515	64,162
United Brethren bodies	3,375	367,984	396,885
Universalists	498	58,566	54,957
Roman Catholic Church	18,940	15,721,515	18,605,008
Jewish Congregations	8,118	357,185 <sup>1</sup>	4,061,242
Eastern Orthodox Churches	446	249,340	259,394

<sup>1</sup> Heads of families only.

## Education

Each State of the Union has a system of free public schools established by law, comprising elementary schools, junior high schools and high schools, with courses covering from 11 to 13 years. In 1930 illiterates comprised 1.5 per cent of native-born whites, 9.9 per cent of foreign-born whites, 16.3 per cent of Negroes, and 25 per cent of other races; rate for entire population above 10 years of age, 4.3 per cent.

Since 1803, the United States Government, upon the organization of all

new States, has set aside from the public domain for the benefit of the public schools therein from one to four 'sections' (square miles) of land in each township of six miles square. The proceeds of the sale of this land make the principal part of the permanent school funds of such States. The income of permanent school funds and unsold school lands constitutes about 1.4 per cent of the revenue receipts of the schools of the country. Taxation and appropriations yield about 95.5 per cent of total revenue receipts, and other sources yield about 3.1 per cent. In 1932 the amount expended on public schools of elementary and secondary grades was 2,174,650,555 dollars. In 1932 the 1,380 universities, colleges, teachers' colleges and professional schools had an income of 670,197,145 dollars from all sources except additions to endowments.

Summary of Statistics of Schools, Teachers, and Pupils, 1932 —

Kinds of Schools	Number of Schools	Teachers			Pupils		
		Men	Women	Total	Male	Female	Total
Public, elementary, & secondary schools	245,941 <sup>1</sup>	153,861	717,746	871,607	13,387,769	12,937,672	26,325,441
Public high schools (included above)	26,400	80,768	150,385	231,153	2,530,790	2,609,231	5,140,021
Private high schools and academies	3,289	9,859	15,194	25,053	191,457	211,958	403,415
Public teachers colleges & normal schools <sup>2</sup>	251	3,841	6,061	9,903	55,986	116,183	172,169
Private teachers colleges & normal schools <sup>2</sup>	88	299	446	745	2,297	6,046	8,343
Universities, colleges & professional schools	1,117	60,298	17,226	77,524	616,843	372,914	989,757
Preparatory departments of universities and colleges	—	1,643	1,314	2,957	19,372	14,378	33,750
Schools of theology	—	—	—	—	11,524	826	12,350
Schools of law	—	—	—	—	36,134	2,036	37,170
Schools of medicine	—	—	—	—	22,900	1,140	24,040
Schools of dentistry	—	—	—	—	8,379	140	8,519
Schools of pharmacy	—	—	—	—	9,054	728	9,782
Schools of veterinary medicine	—	—	—	—	1,310	—	1,310
Schools of osteopathy	—	—	—	—	1,089	90	1,129
Private business, and commercial schools <sup>3</sup>	651	1,464	1,767	3,231	36,545	65,741	102,286
Industrial schools for delinquents <sup>4</sup>	147	1,004	4,182	1,477	23,393	10,025	33,418
Schools for the deaf <sup>4</sup>	84			1,972	7,817	7,073	14,890
Schools for the blind <sup>4</sup>	58			824	3,078	2,457	5,530
Schools for the feeble-minded <sup>4</sup>	180			913	6,800	6,977	13,786

<sup>1</sup> School buildings

<sup>2</sup> Figures for 1933.

<sup>3</sup> Not including summer sessions, formerly included.

<sup>4</sup> Figures for 1931.

School and college enrolment in 1932 —

Kinds of Schools	Number of pupils		
	Public	Private	Total
Elementary schools (kindergarten and elementary)	21,782,472	2,864,181	24,646,653
Secondary schools (high schools and academies)	5,140,021	403,415	5,543,436
Secondary schools (preparatory departments of universities and colleges)	10,978	23,672	34,650
Universities and colleges	425,280	561,497	986,777

Kinds of Schools	Number of pupils		
	Public	Private	Total
Teachers' colleges and normal schools	172,169	8,348	180,512
City evening schools	978,471	—	978,471
Private commercial and business schools <sup>1</sup>	—	102,286	102,286
Nurse training schools <sup>2</sup>	—	100,419	100,419
Industrial schools for delinquents <sup>3</sup>	25,610	7,808	33,418
Schools for the deaf <sup>4</sup>	12,408	2,482	14,890
Schools for the blind <sup>5</sup>	4,510	1,020	5,530
Schools for the feeble minded	12,171	1,615	13,786
Indian schools	48,834	7,570	56,404
Federal Government's schools in Alaska	4,618	—	4,618
Other public schools in Alaska	5,414	—	5,414

<sup>1</sup> 1933<sup>2</sup> 1931

In 1930 there were in the United States 2,299 daily newspapers, 65 tri-weeklies, 12,825 weeklies, 487 semi-weeklies, 3,804 monthlies, 285 semi-monthlies, and 959 other periodicals, total, 20,724. In 1931 there were 2,415 daily newspapers, 11,524 weeklies and a total of 21,191 publications.

### Justice and Crime

The Federal Government maintains courts for the trial of crimes against the United States and of civil suits brought by the Government or its officers, or which arise under the Constitution, treaties and laws of the United States relating to such subjects as Admiralty, Patents, Taxation, Banking and Bankruptcy. The Federal Courts also have jurisdiction of cases between citizens of the different States and between citizens of a State and foreign States, citizens or subjects. In these cases, the amount in controversy must exceed 3,000 dollars, besides interest and costs.

The State Courts have jurisdiction over all civil and criminal cases arising under State laws and of proceedings in probate and divorce, the decisions of the Courts of last resort of the States as to the validity of treaties or of laws of the United States, or on questions arising under the Constitution, are subject to review by the Supreme Court of the United States. The highest court in each State is usually called the Supreme or Appellate Court with a Chief Justice and Associate Justices, usually elected by the people, but sometimes appointed by the Governor with the advice and consent of the State Senate or other advisory body, they usually hold office for a term of years, but in some instances for life or during good behaviour. Their salaries range from 5,000 to 22,500 dollars. The lowest courts are usually those of Justices of the Peace, but many towns and cities have municipal courts, with power to commit for trial in criminal matters and to determine misdemeanours for violation of the municipal ordinances, they frequently try civil cases involving usually not more than 300 dollars.

The Judges of the Courts of the United States, which include the District Courts, the Court of Claims, the United States Customs Court, the Court of Customs and Patent Appeals, the Circuit Courts of Appeals, and the Supreme Court of the United States, hold office during good behaviour. They may, however, retire with full pay at the age of 70 years, if they so desire, and if they have served a period of ten years.

The 88 United States District Courts are the lowest of the Federal Courts, being the courts of original jurisdiction. These try all criminal cases arising under the laws of the United States, including capital offences. The 12 Federal prisons in 1932 had 13,526 prisoners, including 442 women.

The Supreme Court consists of the Chief Justice and 8 Associate Justices, appointed by the President, with the advice and consent of the Senate. The United States is divided into 10 circuits, with a Circuit Court of Appeals, to each of which the Chief Justice or an Associate Justice is assigned. Cases from inferior courts are taken to the Circuit Courts of Appeals by appeal or to the Supreme Court either on appeal or writ of certiorari. That Court has also original jurisdiction in cases affecting foreign Ministers and those between the different States. The salary of the Chief Justice is usually 20,500 dollars, and that of each of the Associate Justices, 20,000 dollars, but the Economy Act of March 20, 1933, reduced them until June 30, 1935 by 15 per cent.

The Court of Claims has jurisdiction of suits based on claims against the Government founded on the Constitution and laws of the United States or arising out of contracts entered into with the Government and not sounding in tort. The United States Customs Court (formerly the Board of General Appraisers) has jurisdiction in customs cases. The Court of Customs and Patent Appeals passes upon appeals from decisions of the United States Customs Court involving questions as to the classification of merchandise under tariff Acts and the rates of duty to which various articles are liable, as well as appeals from decisions of the Patent Office.

The District of Columbia has a Juvenile Court, a Municipal Court, a Police Court, a Supreme Court with a general jurisdiction which includes that of a United States District Court, and a Court of Appeals. The more important territorial possessions of the United States have two systems of Courts, one corresponding to the Courts of the States to adjudicate cases arising under territorial laws, and the other, the United States Courts, to pass on cases involving Federal Law. The Philippine Islands have no Federal District Court.

## Social Welfare

Social legislation falls normally within the province of the various State Governments, though the 74th Congress is considering legislation designed to encourage it through Federal aid. Twenty eight States and 2 Territories have since 1925 established Old Age Pension systems of which 25 are mandatory and the others optional, depending upon the consent of the counties in the States for adoption. In 15 jurisdictions the applicant must have reached 65 years of age, in 14 States 70 years, and in one, 68 years. Maximum pensions, where stated, range from 20 dollars a month to 45 dollars. Most States require that the applicant shall have been a citizen for 15 years, and shall have resided in the State for periods varying from 10 to 20 years.

## Finance.

### FEDERAL

The following table gives 'receipts' and 'expenditures' of the Federal Government. The former item includes receipts from customs and internal revenue, repayment of foreign loans, and receipts from miscellaneous sources but excludes postal revenues. 'Expenditures' cover disbursements for general governmental activities, including departmental expenditures, national defence, Indians, veterans' benefits, and miscellaneous activities, interest on public debt, public debt retirements from the sinking fund and certain special receipts, and emergency expenditures, they exclude postal expenditures which are payable from postal revenues, except postal deficiencies, and debt retirements from surplus revenues. Figures for both receipts and expenditures include trust and contributed funds.

Since June 10, 1921, a National Annual Budget System and an independent Audit of Government Accounts have been installed.

Year ending June 30	Revenue	Expenditure	Year ending June 30	Revenue	Expenditure
	Thousands of Dollars	Thousands of Dollars		Thousands of Dollars	Thousands of Dollars
1930	4,177,942	3,994,152	1933	2,238,856	5,306,023 *
1931	3,317,233	4,219,950	1934	6,089,110 *	9,243,726 *
1932	2,121,223	5,274,325 *	1935 <sup>1</sup>	4,128,803	4,639,089

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

\* Revised to cover all expenditures of the Reconstruction Finance Corporation, including payments against credits established by the Corporation through the purchase of its notes which was treated as a public debt transaction

\* Includes 2,811,376,000 dollars increment resulting from reduction in the weight of the gold dollar

\* Includes 4,004,136,000 dollars emergency expenditures and 2,000,000,000 dollars exchange stabilization fund chargeable against the increment on gold See table below

These figures are exclusive of postal revenues and expenditures (except postal deficiencies) as well as of loans and payments on account of the principal of the public debt, other than retirements from the sinking fund and certain special receipts.

Actual sources of revenue and branches of expenditure for year ended June 30, 1934 —

Revenue, 1933-34			
General and special funds	Dollars	Foreign obligations—	Dollars
Customs	313,434,302	Principal	596,755
Internal revenue		Interest	20,033,594
Income tax	817,961,481	All others	57,415,484
Miscellaneous internal revenue	1,469,598,550	Panama Canal tolls, etc	27,103,008
Processing tax on farm products	353,048,796	Other miscellaneous	56,567,016
Miscellaneous receipts		Total receipts (all items)	3,115,554,050
Proceeds Government owned securities—		Trust and contributed funds	162,179,891
		Increment resulting from reduction in weight of gold dollar	2,811,375,757

Expenditure, 1933-34			
General Expenditures	Dollars	National defence <sup>1</sup>	Dollars
Departmental <sup>1</sup>	341,35,354	Army	205,305,922
Legislative	17,652,733	Navy	274,588,886
Executive	358,898	Veterans' Administration <sup>1</sup>	508,549,454
State Dept	11,121,103	Adjusted Service Cert	50,000,000
Treasury Dept	108,588,057	Agric Adjust Admin	279,723,063
War Dept (non-military)	4,109,859	Farm Credit Admin.	21,128,288 *
Interior Dept	45,922,164	Refunds of receipts	63,905,192
Post Office Dept.	12,205,780	Postal deficit	52,003,296
Dept. of Agriculture	58,362,572	Interest on public debt	756,617,127
Dept. of Commerce	27,452,420	Public debt retirements	
Dept. of Labor	10,881,905	Sinking fund	359,490,900
Dept. of Justice	31,598,525	Other	373,193
Shipping board	9,544,426 *	Miscellaneous	34,502,007
Other independent offices	22,725,816		
Public bldgs. Treasury <sup>1</sup>	75,515,814	Total general expenditures	3,100,914,534
River and harbour work <sup>1</sup>	78,281,479		

<sup>1</sup> Additional expenditures on these accounts are included under Federal Administration of Public Works

\* Excess of credits, deducted

\* After deduction of credits since May 27, 1933, on account of repayment of loans made from Agricultural Marketing Fund

## Expenditure, 1933-34—continued

<i>Emergency Expenditures</i>	Dollars	Reconstruction Finance Corp	Dollars
Public Works Emerg Admin	1,045,281,129	Civil Works Admin	88,960,000
River and harbour work	72,460,381	Other allocations	93,838,790
National defence	60,664,184	Stock, Fed Deposit Ins Corp	149,502,160
Public highways	267,882,018	Miscellaneous	12,668,489
Civil Works Admin.	400,005,000		
All other	244,220,694	Total emergency expenditures	4,004,195,551
Civil Works Admin	316,167,892		
Emerg Relief Admin	333,702,701	Total, general and emergency	7,105,050,084
Emerg Conservation	331,940,851		
Reconstruction Finance Corp	1,614,982,838	Trust and contributed funds	188,675,540
Direct expenditures	918,218,852	Exchange stabilization fund,	
Farm mortgage relief	114,129,660	chargeable against incre-	
Federal Farm Mort Corp	85,760,051	ment on gold	2,000,000,000
Commodity Credit Corp	161,529,985		
Capital Home Owners			
Loan Corp	153,000,000		

Estimates for the years ending June 30, 1935 and 1936 (in thousands of dollars) —

Revenue	1935	1936	Revenue	1935	1936
Customs	267,000	298,000	Government owned securities		
Internal Revenue			Foreign obligations		
Income tax	1,051,000	1,881,000	Principal	70	70
Miscellaneous	1,557,197	1,685,900	Interest	600	835
Processing tax on farm products.	589,269	570,000	All others	78,986	163,700
			Seigniorage	62,500	6,500
			Panama Canal, &c	24,969	24,846
			Miscellaneous	60,060	54,564
			Total ordinary receipts	3,711,651	3,991,905
Expenditure	1935	1936	Expenditure	1935	1936
<i>General Expenditures</i>			<i>Emergency Expenditures</i>		
Departmental <sup>1</sup>	371,879	403,069	Public Works Emergency		
Gen Pub Wks, annual	—	200,000	Admin		
Public bldgs, Treasury	24,862	8,780	Loans to States, etc	166,800	50,107
Rivers and Harbours	74,044	62,744	Rivers and Harbours	185,448	59,839
National Defence			Tenn Valley Authority	35,000	—
Army	209,732	315,260	Loans to railroads	104,400	15,000
Navy	343,054	477,225	Public highways	428,600	19,580
War Veterans	545,282	704,886	Other projects	37,751	—
For crop reductions, etc	548,677	400,000	National Defence		
Farm credit funds	14,635	12,323	Army expenditures	59,207	8,639
Refunds of receipts	182,674	124,946	Navy expenditures	149,160	103,825
Postal deficiency	82,099	80,283	Recon Fin Corp, direct	400,000	—
Civil Service Funds	21,039	40,662	Emerg relief	508,542	—
Interest on Public Debt	835,000	875,000	Other allotments	158,374	152,204 <sup>2</sup>
Sinking Fund	572,541	561,419	Unemployed relief	1,000	1,900,000
Debt retirements from foreign repayments	—	—	Emerg Relief Ad	1,200,692	—
Deficiency claims	3,000	40,000	Agri Adjus Admin	140,890	12,000
Other ordinary	17,014	17,075	Farm Credit	88,789	3,025 <sup>2</sup>
Total General	3,936,450	3,893,462	Emerg conservation	402,863	—
			Fed Land Banks	100,057	—
			Savings and loans	29,000	24,500
			Pub bldgs and sites	83,000	56,150
			Other	330,210	32,600
			Deduct excess credits	3,700	—
			Total emergency	4,644,614	4,122,011
			Grand total	8,581,069	8,520,414

<sup>1</sup> Expenditures on Legislative and Executive Departments (except National Defence), Judiciary and Independent Establishments

<sup>2</sup> Excess credits, to be deducted

The gross debt on March 7, 1934 (at the close of Mr. Roosevelt's first year) stood at 26,052,457,179 dollars compared with 20,938,058,784 dollars at the beginning. The gross debt on June 30, 1934, was 27,053,085,988 dollars, made up as follows — Debt bearing no interest, 518,332,000 dollars, matured debt on which interest has ceased, 54,266,000 dollars, and interest bearing debt, 6,480,488,000 dollars. The net debt, including matured interest obligations, etc. — that is, what remains after deducting the cash in the Treasury from the gross debt plus matured interest obligations, etc., was 24,773,076,000 dollars.

National debt on June 30 of the years shown —

Year	Gross Debt	Year	Gross Debt
	Dollars		Dollars
1915	1,191,264,068	1930	16,185,308,299
1919 <sup>1</sup>	26,596,701,648	1931	16,801,485,143
1920	24,297,918,412	1932	19,487,009,766
1925	20,516,272,175	1933	22,548,672,164
1929	16,931,197,748	1934	27,053,085,988

<sup>1</sup> As of August 31, this was the highest ever reached up to 1934

#### STATE FINANCE

The revenues of the separate States are derived from direct taxation, motor fuel and motor vehicle and other license taxes now constitute the greatest source of revenue of State Governments, while the counties, cities, towns and other local sub-divisions rely largely on taxes on property, real and personal, collected and expended by the local authorities. For details see the separate States.

According to the Bureau of Census, in 1932 revenue receipts of the National Government were 2,625,330,000 dollars of the State Governments, 2,207,935,000 dollars, of the 3,062 counties, 1,318,832,000 dollars, and of cities, towns, school districts and other political units, 533,150,000 dollars. Governmental-cost payments that year were National Government, 3,906,556,000 dollars (31.20 dollars *per capita*), State Governments, 2,505,845,000 dollars (20.24 dollars), counties, 1,411,826,000 dollars (12.88 dollars), cities, towns and other units, 5,644,954 (49.24 dollars *per capita* in those units having a population of 2,500 or more). Net debt, 1932, was National Government, 21,834,565,000 dollars (174.40 dollars *per capita*), State Governments, 2,373,634,000 dollars (19.17 dollars), counties, 2,390,830,000 dollars (21.82 dollars), cities, towns, etc., 12,825,051,000 dollars (120.50 dollars for units above 2,500 population). Aggregate debt was 39,424,080,000 dollars (316.63 *per capita*).

#### National Defence.

##### I ARMY

The Army of the United States, under the Act of June 15, 1933, consists of the Regular Army, the National Guard of the United States, the Officers' Reserve Corps, the Organized Reserves, and the Enlisted Reserve Corps.

Original or first enlistments in the Regular Army are for one or three years at the option of the soldier, but all re-enlistments are for three year periods. Enlisted men are classified in seven grades. The pay of the lowest grade, or private, is 21 dollars per month (about 4 shillings a day at normal exchange rates), and that of the highest grade, or master sergeant, is 126 dollars per month. In addition enlisted men receive an increase of

5 per cent of their base pay for each 4 years of service in the army, the total increase not to exceed 25 per cent. Certain enlisted men also receive additional pay as specialists, the maximum addition under this head being 30 dollars per month. Additional pay is also received by enlisted men of the Army air corps who are rated as and perform duties of air mechanics or who are assigned to duties which require participation in flights.

The strength of the Regular Army, as authorised by Congress for the year 1934 was 12,403 officers and 118,750 enlisted men. The authorised number of warrant officers is 869. For the year 1935 provision was made for 165,000 of all ranks.

The actual strength at the end of June, 1934, was 136,975 all ranks.

The war organisation and establishments of the Regular Army on mobilisation are as follows —

Field Army	340,963	Cavalry Division	9,762
Army Corps	88,828	Infantry Brigade	6,310
Infantry Division	22,030	Artillery Brigade	5,823

For administration, training, and tactical control, continental United States is divided into 9 Corps areas on a basis of military population. On June 30, 1934, the United States Army troops stationed abroad were as follows: Philippines, 11,130, Hawaii, 14,294, Panama, 9,598, China, 722, Puerto Rico, 870, Alaska, 291, Miscellaneous (including troops en route, military attaches, etc.), 2,242, total, 39,147.

The peace time organization of the Regular Army comprises the following tactical or mobile units (some partly inactive) and certain wholly inactive units to balance this force —

	G H Q	Army	Division	Non Divisional or Separate Units				
				Brigade	Regiment	Battalion	Squadron	Company <sup>2</sup>
Headquarters	1	4	—	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry (less Tanks)	—	—	11	—	8	—	—	—
Tanks	—	—	—	—	2	—	—	—
Cavalry	—	—	3	1	1	—	—	—
Field Artillery	—	—	—	1	2	—	—	—
Coast Artillery Corps	—	—	—	1	23	—	—	8
Corps of Engineers	—	—	—	—	1	1	—	—
Air Corps	—	—	—	—	5 <sup>1</sup>	5 <sup>1</sup>	15	3
Quartermaster Corps	—	—	—	—	—	3	—	19
Ordnance Department	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	22
Signal Corps	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	—
Chemical Warfare Service	—	—	—	—	2	1	—	2

<sup>1</sup> Includes batteries, troops, sections, and similar units

<sup>2</sup> Includes Air Corps wings

<sup>3</sup> Includes Air Corps groups

The Officers' Reserve Corps consists of officers of all grades, including general officers, organised into sections corresponding to the various branches of the Regular Army. In the higher grades it is at present composed principally of men who served as officers during the World War, and on June 30, 1934, had a strength of 126,463. These officers may be called for training not exceeding 15 days each year, and, with their own consent, except in time of a national emergency, may be ordered to active service at any time and for any period, provided that the appropriations for the purpose are not exceeded.



The Reserve Officers' Training Corps, maintained for the purpose of keeping up the strength of the Officers' Reserve Corps, is organized into units at civil educational establishments. It is divided into a Senior Division, formed mainly at the universities, and a Junior Division, formed mainly at the secondary schools. On June 30, 1934, 104,147 students were enrolled in the Reserve Officers' Training Corps, of whom 65,419 were enrolled in senior units and 38,728 in junior units. Students of the Reserve Officers' Training Corps before being commissioned in the Officers' Reserve Corps must complete the four years' military training prescribed, which includes one summer training camp of a period of six weeks each.

The Enlisted Reserve Corps consists of men voluntarily enlisted therein who have qualifications making them eligible for enlistment in the Regular Army. On June 30, 1934, the Enlisted Reserve Corps had a strength of 4,646. Provided the appropriations for the purpose are not exceeded, enlisted reservists may be called up for training not exceeding fifteen days each year, and, with their own consent, except in time of a national emergency, may be ordered to active service at any time and for any period.

The National Guard, or organized militia, is maintained by the several States and Territories (including the District of Columbia, and the Territories of Hawaii and Puerto Rico) with the aid of grants from the Federal Government. It is organized into the same arms of the service as the Regular Army, and is supplied by the Federal Government with uniforms, arms, and equipment of the same type as issued to the Regular Army. Service in the National Guard is purely voluntary.

The National Guard of the United States was created as of June 15, 1933, as a reserve component part of the Army of the United States, to consist of such federally recognized National Guard units, organizations and personnel as may comply with the requirements of the amended National Defence Act, so that when Congress authorizes the use of the armed land forces of the United States for any purpose requiring the use of troops in excess of those of the Regular Army, the President may henceforth order, instead of draft, any or all units of the National Guard of the United States, and the members thereof, into the active military service of the United States. The organization of the units will be maintained intact in so far as practicable. Upon being relieved from active duty all individuals and units thereupon revert to their original status in the National Guard of the United States and of the several states.

The strength of the National Guard as authorized by law in enlisted men is 800 men for each Senator and Representative in Congress with such strength as the President may decide for the District of Columbia, the Territories of Hawaii and Puerto Rico, Alaska and the Canal Zone. The maximum strength of the National Guard for the present as fixed by the Secretary of War is 190,211 officers, warrant officers, and enlisted men. The actual strength on June 30, 1934, was 13,309 officers, 198 warrant officers, and 171,284 enlisted men. Minimum training required includes 48 drill periods yearly, each of not less than one and one half hours' duration, in addition to fifteen days' training in encampments or manoeuvres. Pay is provided for the 15 days' training in encampments at the same rate as for Regular Army, while each drill period is considered approximately equal to a day's service for pay purposes.

Citizens' military training camps are operated during the summer months, at which thousands of young men acquire military training each year, without cost to themselves. Four courses are provided, the highest of which has as its objective the preparing of the candidate for appointment as second lieutenant in the Officers' Reserve Corps. Civilians attending the highest

course must have had prior military training equal to that obtainable in the three lower courses

The President is Commander in Chief of both the Army and the Navy. The Secretary of War controls the Army with the aid of one Assistant Secretary and a Chief of Staff. The former has supervision of the procurement of all military supplies, and is charged with the mobilisation of industrial establishments for wartime needs, while the latter is entrusted with the general supervision of the Army.

The Springfield rifle is the standard shoulder weapon of the Military Forces of the United States. Improvement in ammunition has increased its range from 3,450 to 5,500 yards. During the World War a large quantity of modified Enfield rifles were used. Machine guns of all calibres are of the Browning type. The approved calibres of mobile artillery are as follows —

for the pack	75 mm pack howitzer
for the light	75 mm gun and 105 mm howitzer
for the medium	155 mm gun and 155 mm howitzer
for the heavy	155 mm gun and 8 inch howitzer

The 155 mm howitzer is now issued in lieu of the 105 mm howitzer, pending production of sufficient quantity of 105 mm howitzers. Likewise, the 240 mm howitzer is used in lieu of the 8 inch howitzer. Anti aircraft guns are of 3-inch and 105 mm calibres. The most powerful mobile gun is a 14-inch gun on railway carriage. The largest calibre is the 16-inch gun on barbette carriage.

In the Budget for 1934-35, 250,831,036 dollars were voted for the Army, including 27,396,453 dollars for the Air Corps. Budget 1935-36, 378,000,000 dollars.

## II. NAVY

As provided under the terms of the Washington Treaty of August 17, 1923, and the London Treaty of December 31, 1930, the United States is allowed 15 capital ships. The replacement tonnage allowed for capital ships is the same as for the British Navy, viz 525,000 tons. As authorised by Congress, the Navy Department has completed important alterations to the ten oldest battleships. These alterations include chiefly the installation of additional protection against submarine attack, anti-aircraft deck protection and the substitution of tripod masts for the cage type. Increased angle of elevation has been given to the last four battleships modernised. No increase in elevation has been made in the case of the three oldest battleships of the 15 retained on the effective list.

The Air Service is an integral part of the Fleet. For the fiscal year 1934-35, the appropriation for the Bureau of Aeronautics is 18,648,820 dollars. This sum is exclusive of personnel and certain establishment charges. The appropriation for the fiscal year 1933-34 was 21,957,459 dollars.

The gross naval expenditures have recently been as follows: 1929-30, 875,291,828 dollars; 1931-32, 353,628,362 dollars; 1932-33, 342,176,417 dollars. The appropriation for the fiscal year 1933-34 was 313,330,878 dollars, and for the current year, 1934-35, it is 283,812,732 dollars.

The total number of enlisted men as at June 30, 1934, was 80,312. Naval officers number 9,582. The Marine Corps, which is largely employed as an expeditionary force, consists of 1,187 officers and 15,174 men.

The American Navy is administered by the Secretary of the Navy, as the head of the executive department known as the Department of the Navy.

The Secretary has an Advisory Council, composed of the Assistant Secretary of the Navy, the Assistant Secretary of the Navy for Aeronautics, the Chief of Naval Operations, the Chiefs of the following Bureaus: Navigation; Ordnance, Construction and Repair, Engineering, Aeronautics, Supplies and Accounts, Ordnance; and Medicine and Surgery, also the Commandant of the Marine Corps, the Judge Advocate General, and the Budget Officer. The Chief of Naval Operations, who is charged by law with the operations of the Fleet and with the preparations and readiness of plans for its use in war, is also President of the Naval General Board, which is an advisory body of senior officers, consulted on important questions of policy, including the number, types and characteristics of ships that should constitute the Fleet.

The Government navy yards are at Portsmouth, N H, Boston, Mass, Brooklyn, N Y, Philadelphia, Pa, Norfolk, Va, Charleston, S C, Mare Island, Cal, Puget Sound, Wash, Pearl Harbour, Hawaii, and Cavite, P I. In addition there are naval stations at Newport, R I, Key West, Fla, New Orleans, La, Guantanamo, Cuba, Tutuila, Samoa, Olangapo and Guam. The naval training stations are at Norfolk, Va, San Diego, Cal, Newport, R I, and Great Lakes, Ill. Naval air stations and air bases are located at Norfolk, Va, Pensacola, Fla, Coco Solo, C Z, San Diego, Cal, Seattle, Wash, and Pearl Harbour, Hawaii.

The Operating Force Plan for 1934-35 provides for the following ships in commission: 14 battleships, 15 heavy and 10 light cruisers, 72 destroyers, 54 submarines, 4 aircraft carriers, 5 mine layers, and 1 airship. Counting patrol vessels, mine-sweepers, etc., the total will be 306 ships.

The following is a classified statement of United States vessels built on September 30, 1932, 1933, and 1934, based on data furnished by the U S Navy Department.—

	As at September 30		
	1932	1933	1934
Battleships	15	15	15
Aircraft carriers	3	3	4
Heavy Cruisers	9	11	16
Light Cruisers	10	10	10
Destroyers	251	251	228
Submarines	82	82	84

The following table shows the existing American Navy, including all ships completed up to April 30, 1935. In the armament column, guns of lesser calibre than 3 inch are not given.

*Battleships*

Laid down	Name	Standard Displacement	Armour		Principal Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Designed horse power	Designed speed
			Belt	Big guns				
		Tons	ins	ins				knots
1910	Arkansas	26,100	11	12	12 12in, 16 5in, 8 8in	—	30,000	21
1911	{ Texas New York }	27,000	12	14	10 14in, 16 5in, 8 8in	—	28,100	20
1912	{ Nevada Oklahoma }	29,000	13½	18	{ 10 14in, 12 5in, 8 } 5in A.A.	{ — — }	{ 25,000 25,800 }	{ 20 5 20 5 }
1918	Pennsylvania	33,100	13½	18	{ 12 14in, 12 5in, 8 } 5in A.A.	{ — — }	{ 33,876 34,000 }	{ 21 21 }
1914	Arizona	32,600	13½	18	{ 12 14in, 12 5in, 8 } 5in A.A.	{ — — }	{ 33,876 34,000 }	{ 21 21 }

Laid down	Name	Standard Displacement	Armour		Principal Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Designed horse power	Designed speed
			Belt	Big guns				
		Tons	ins	ins				knots
1915	{ Mississippi <sup>1</sup> New Mexico <sup>1</sup> Idaho <sup>1</sup>	{ 80,100 80,000 80,800	13½	18	{ 12 14in , 12 5in , 8 5in A A	2	{ 32,000 28,500 32,000	21
1917	Tennessee	32,300	13½	18	{ 12 14in , 12 5in , 8 5in A A	2	{ 26,800 28,500	21
1916	California	32,600	13½	18	{ 12 14in , 12 5in , 8 5in A A	2	{ 26,800 28,500	21
1917	Maryland	31,500	13½	18	{ 8 16in , 12 5in , 8 5in A A	2	27,300	21
1920	W Virginia	31,800	13½	18	{ 8 16in , 12 5in , 8 5in A A	2	27,300	21
1919	Colorado	32,500	13½	18	{ 8 16in , 12 5in , 8 5in A A	2	27,300	21

<sup>1</sup> Data prior to modernization, modernization of all is now completed

### Heavy Cruisers

1931	{ Minneapolis New Orleans San Francisco Tuscaloosa Astoria Portland	10,000			9 8in , 8 5in A A			
1930	{ Indianapolis Augusta Chester	{ 9,050 9,200 9,300	3 belt 1 deck		9 8in , 4 5in A A	6	107,000	32 7
1928	{ Chicago Houston Louisville Northampton	9,050						
1926	Pensacola	9,100			10 8in , 4 5in A A	6	107,000	32 5
1927	Salt Lake City	9,100						

### Light Cruisers

1918-1920	{ Omaha Milwaukee Cincinnati <sup>2</sup> Raleigh <sup>2</sup> Detroit <sup>2</sup> Richmond <sup>2</sup> Concord Trenton Marblehead <sup>2</sup> Memphis	7,050	3 belt 1½ deck		12 6in , 4 8in A A	6	90,000	33½
-----------	--	-------	-------------------	--	--------------------	---	--------	-----

<sup>2</sup> Cincinnati, Detroit, Raleigh, Richmond have 10 6in each

<sup>2</sup> Marblehead has 11 6in

### Aircraft Carriers

1911	Langley	11,500	—	4 5in	—	7,200	15
1920	Saratoga	83,000	—	8 8in , 12 5in A A	—	180,000	33½
1921	Lexington	83,000	—	8 8in , 12 5in A A	—	180,000	33½
1931	Ranger	13,800	—	8 5in A A	—	53,500	—

Other vessels of the United States navy may be summarised. There are 4 mine-layers, 6 modern and 2 old river gunboats, 23 small 'eagle' patrol vessels, and 23 submarine chaser patrol vessels, also rated as patrol vessels are 4 old gunboats and 2 converted yachts. There are 8 tenders for destroyers, 2 for aircraft, and 6 for submarines, 3 repair ships, 3 colliers and 18 oilers, and a large number of miscellaneous auxiliaries, mine-sweepers and tugs.

The submarine flotillas include 46 of the S Class, 20 of the R Class, 9 of the O Class and 11 of the V Class—a total of 86 completed units.

In April, 1935, there were under construction for the United States

Navy three aircraft carriers (*Enterprise* and *Yorktown*, each of 20,000 tons, and a third of 14,500 tons), 12 10,000 ton cruisers (*Quincy*, *Vincennes*, *Wichita*, *Savannah*, *Nashville*, *Brooklyn*, *Philadelphia*, *Phoenix*, *Boise*, *Honolulu* and two more), 13 flotilla leaders, 42 destroyers, 14 submarines, and two gunboats. Seven of the destroyers are due for completion during 1935.

The United States Coast Guard, though administered by the Treasury in time of peace, is a potential reserve for the Navy, as part of which it is intended to operate in time of war. Its personnel comprises 1,173 officers and 9,800 men. Vessels in commission on July 1, 1934, included 37 cruising cutters, 28 harbour tugs, 4 special service vessels, 140 patrol vessels, 81 picket boats and about 2,000 smaller craft, 22 of the cruising cutters are modern vessels of from 1,780 to 2,065 tons displacement. With a single exception, they are armed with 5 inch or 6 inch guns.

## Production and Industry

### I AGRICULTURE

Public lands, unappropriated and unreserved, as reported by the United States General Land Office, on July 1, 1932, totalled 178,318,246 acres, including both surveyed and unsurveyed. They were situated in the following States —

States	Acres	States	Acres	States	Acres
Arizona	13,581,760	Minnesota	269,451	Oregon	12,920,884
Arkansas	175,924	Montana	6,238,429	South Dakota	419,270
California	15,712,567	Nebraska	20,225	Utah	25,197,820
Colorado	7,467,597	Nevada	51,221,034	Washington	708,863
Florida	32,803	New Mexico	13,615,150	Wyoming	14,728,963
Idaho	10,865,472	North Dakota	142,694		

According to census returns the total acreage of farms and the improved acreage have been as follows —

Years	Farm area Acres	Improved area Acres <sup>1</sup>	Value, land, bldgs., machs., livestock	Value of products in preceding year
			Dollars	Dollars
1900	838,591,774	414,498,487	20,439,801,164	4,717,069,873
1910	878,798,325	478,451,750	40,991,449,090	8,494,230,307
1920	955,883,715	503,073,007	77,923,651,599	21,425,623,614
1930	986,771,016	522,395,804	57,245,544,269	8,077,812,320

<sup>1</sup> Crop land plus ploughable pasture

According to census returns the numbers of farms of different sizes were —

Acres	1910	1920	1930
Under 8 acres	18,033	20,350	43,007
8 and under 10	817,010	268,422	815,497
10 " 20	504,123	507,768	558,617
20 " 50	1,414,876	1,503,732	1,440,888
50 " 100	1,438,069	1,474,745	1,874,865
100 " 500	2,494,461	2,456,107	2,314,858
500 " 1,000	125,295	149,819	159,696
1,000 and over	50,135	67,405	80,620
Total	6,361,502	6,448,343	6,288,848

In 1930 there were 6,288,648 farms, of which 3,568,894 were operated by owners, 55,889 by managers, and 2,664,865 by tenants, farm population on January 1, 1934, was estimated at 32,509,000, 1933, 32,242,000, 1932, 31,241,000, 1931, 30,585,000

Gross income from farm production, 1933, was 5 985,841,000 dollars, including 271,000,000 dollars from Government payments under the Agricultural Adjustment Act, 1932, 5 330,943,000 dollars, in 1931, 6,968,491,000 dollars, in 1929, 11,941,000,000 dollars. The gross income from all crops was, in 1933, 2,876,880,000 dollars, in 1932, 2,290,778,000 dollars, in 1931, 2,748,528,000,000 dollars, in 1929, 5,434,000,000 dollars. From animals and products, gross income in 1933 was 3,094,359,000 dollars, in 1932, 3,033,620,000 dollars, in 1931, 4,210,439,000 dollars, in 1929, 6,507,000,000 dollars

The areas and production of the principal cereal crops for three years are shown in the subjoined tables

Crops	1932			1933			1934		
	1,000 Acres	1,000 Bushels	Bush per Acre	1,000 Acres	1,000 Bushels	Bush. per Acre	1,000 Acres	1,000 Bushels	Bush per Acre
Corn	108 668	2,906 873	26 8	163,260	2,351,658	22 8	87,486	1,880,718	15 8
Wheat	57 114	745,758	13 1	47,910	528,975	11 0	42,235	496,469	11 8
Oats	41,420	1,246 548	30 1	36,701	781,500	19 9	30 895	528,815	17 4

The chief wheat-growing States (1934) are (yield in thousands of bushels) North Dakota, yielding 21,196, Kansas, 79,700, Montana, 28,174, Nebraska, 15,838, Washington, 37,346, South Dakota, 598, Illinois, 29,495, Oklahoma, 37,348, Idaho, 18,696, Ohio 33,401, Indiana, 32,152, Oregon, 12,942, Colorado, 5,776, Minnesota, 12,534, Pennsylvania, 14,759, Michigan, 11,120. Other crops in 1932, 1933 and 1934 were —

Crops	1932			1933			1934		
	1,000 Acres	1,000 Bushels	Bush per Acre	1,000 Acres	1,000 Bushels	Bush per Acre	1,000 Acres	1,000 Bushels	Bush per Acre
Rye	3,344	40,609	12 2	2,349	21,150	9 0	1,937	16,040	8 3
Barley	13,346	302,042	22 6	10,009	155,825	15 6	7,144	118,929	16 6
Buckwheat	454	6,727	14 8	462	7,844	17 0	480	9,062	18 9
Flaxseed	1,975	11,671	5 9	1,328	6 947	5 2	974	5 253	5 4
Rice	873	41,250	47 3	792	37,058	46 3	701	38,296	49 0
Potatoes	3,879	357,871	105 9	3,194	320,208	100 3	3,808	385,207	116 6
Sweet Potatoes	926	78,481	84 7	759	65 134	85 8	762	67,400	88 5

In 1934 output of tame hay was estimated at 51,941,000 tons from 51,495,000 acres, of alfalfa, 18,986,000 tons from 11,448,000 acres, and of wild hay, 4,749,000 tons from 8,899,000 acres

The output of cane sugar in 1932 amounted to 223,000 short tons, in 1933, 205,000 short tons, and in 1934, 228,000 short tons. All these figures are for Louisiana only. The beet sugar production, refined value, in 1934 amounted to 1,162,000 short tons, and in 1933, 1,642,000 short tons.

Cotton acreage and production (excluding 'linters'), for the last six years were —

Years	Acres harvested	1,000 Bales (500 lbs gross)	Years	Acres harvested	1,000 Bales (500 lbs. gross)
1929	43,242 000	14,825	1932	85,939 000	18,002
1930	42,454,000	13,932	1933	29,978,000	13,047
1931	38,705,000	17,095	1934	27,515,000	9,781

The cotton production in 1934 was grown in the following States (in bales, 500 lbs gross) Texas, 2,395,000, Mississippi, 1,145,000, Alabama, 965,000, Georgia, 995,000, Oklahoma, 325,000, Arkansas, 875,000, North Carolina, 650,000, South Carolina, 695,000, Louisiana, 488,000, Tennessee, 412,000, Missouri, 245,000, Arizona, 110,000, California, 255,000, New Mexico, 92,000, Virginia, 39,000, Florida, 28,000, all other, 17,000, total, 9,731,000

In 1934 tobacco was harvested from 1,335,200 acres (1,756,600 acres in 1933), producing 1,095,662,000 lbs Output of the chief tobacco growing States were —

—	1933	1934	—	1933	1934
	1,000 lbs	1,000 lbs		1,000 lbs	1,000 lbs
U S	1,877,639	1,095,662	Ohio	25,015	21,527
North Carolina	538,859	418,802	Connecticut	18 578	14,276
Kentucky	325,155	281 216	Maryland	20,400	23,418
Virginia	97,046	92,970	Indiana	10, 85	6,512
Tennessee	132,248	103,590	Massachusetts	5,620	4,338
South Carolina	88,580	57,600	Florida	4 822	5,034
Georgia	58,124	32,234	West Virginia	4,322	2,040
Pennsylvania	21 330	17,504	Missouri	8,235	3,660
Wisconsin	16,023	10,051	New York	480	345

The following table exhibits the number of farm animals on farms on January 1, 1920, April 1, 1930, and January 1, 1934 and 1935

Live Stock	1920 (Census)	1930 (Census)	1934 (Estimate)	1935 (Estimate)
Horses	19,767,161	13,510,839	11,963,000	11,827,000
Mules	5,432,391	5,375,017	4,925,000	4,795,000
Cattle of all kinds	66,639,556	63,895,826	68,290,000	60,667,000
Sheep	35,033,516	56,975,084	52,212,000	49,766,000
Swine	59,346,409	56,287,920	57,177,000	37,007,000

Total estimated value of all farm animals on farms in the United States on January 1 was, for 1930, 5,994,970,000 dollars, for 1933, 2,674,509,000 dollars, and for 1934, 2,854,217,000 dollars

In 1933, 1,762,688,000 lbs of butter, 543,735,000 lbs of cheese, and 2,141,929,000 lbs of condensed and evaporated milk were produced

In 1932 the estimated production of wool was 345,440,000 pounds from 44,431,000 sheep, in 1933, 364,730,000 pounds from 44,771,000 sheep, and in 1934, 354,529,000 pounds from 44,376,000 sheep

The census of manufactures reports for 1931 show that the value of canned vegetables and soups was 210,997,427 dollars, of canned fruits, 79,297,064 dollars, of dried fruits, 60,564,703 dollars

## II FORESTS AND FORESTRY

The United States forest lands, capable of producing timber for commercial use, cover 494,898,000 acres, or about one-fifth of the whole country The classification is as follows — Old growth, 98,855,000 acres, second growth of saw timber size, 89,790,000 acres, second growth of cordwood size, 120,881,000 acres, fair to satisfactory restocking land, 102,073,000 acres, and poor to non-restocking land, 83,299,000 acres Ownership of forest land is distributed as follows Federal Government, 88,027,000 acres, State, county, and municipal, 10,632,000 acres, privately

owned, 396,239,000 acres The net area of the 148 national forests administered by the U S Forest Service, including commercial and non-commercial forest land, was on July 1, 1933, 162,009,145 acres

Fire takes a heavy annual toll in the forests, total area burned over in 1932 was 41,731,160 acres About two thirds of total forest area is now under organized fire protection service

### III MINING

The following are the statistics of the metallic products of the United States in 1932, and 1933 (long tons, 2,240 lbs, short tons, 2,000 lbs) The values are For iron, at point of production, for platinum and quicksilver, the value at New York City, for copper, lead and zinc, sales values

Metallic Products	1932		1933	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
		Dollars		Dollars
Pig-iron long tons	5,518,400	126,032,714	14,353,197	213,347,583
Silver (commercial value) troy oz	23,980,773	6,762,575	23,002,629	8,050,920
Gold "	2,449,032	50,628,000	2,550,246	65,337,648
Copper pounds	544,009,948	34,273,000	449,999,143	28,800,000
Refined Lead short tons	255,337	15,320,000	259,616	19,212,000
Zinc "	207,148	12,429,000	308,010	25,705,000
Quicksilver <sup>1</sup> flasks	12,622	781,129	9,402	556,852
Aluminum pounds	104,885,000	20,453,000	85,126,000	16,174,000
Tin (metallic equivalent) short tons	"	220	"	2,100
Platinum & allied metals troy oz	17,616	592,000	51,539	1,631,000
Nickel short tons	195	88,515	126	62,91
Total value (metallic)	—	283,700,000	—	411,300,000

<sup>1</sup> Of 76 avoirdupois pounds net

<sup>2</sup> Valued at 20 67 dollars per ounce

<sup>3</sup> 1 000 pounds

<sup>4</sup> Includes 52,842,300 dollars, calculated by Bureau of the Mint at the old legal coinage value (20 67 dollars + per ounce), plus 12,495,348 dollars premium, calculated by Bureau of Mines at average weighted price (25 56 dollars per ounce)

Gold output, 1934, was 3,075,192 ozs, of silver, 31,384,218 ozs

Iron ore mined in 1933 totalled 17,553,188 long tons, of which 24,624,285 tons, valued at 63,776,033 dollars, was shipped

Statistics of the principal non-metallic minerals for two years are —

Non-Metallic Products	1932		1933	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
		Dollars		Dollars
Bituminous coal short tons	309,709,872	406,677,000	327,940,000	445,998,000
Pennsylvania anthracite short tons	49,855,221	222,375,129	49,399,000	213,400,000
Stone short tons	70,644,310	89,063,608	76,000,000	87,400,000
Petroleum <sup>1</sup> barrels	785,159,000	680,460,000	898,874,000	540,000,000
Natural Gas 1000 cubic feet	1,555,990,000	884,632,000	1,480,000,000	875,000,000
Cement <sup>2</sup> barrels	81,868,031	82,718,197	64,715,171	86,172,865
Salt short tons	6,407,973	19,938,830	7,604,972	22,318,086
Phosphate rock long tons	1,706,904	5,738,493	2,490,812	7,872,862
Coke short tons	21,788,730	104,336,616	27,555,878	122,844,027
Lime " "	1,959,990	12,302,231	2,224,000	14,006,000
Borates " "	181,915	3,023,844	188,047	3,486,377
Arsenious oxide " "	12,488	650,902	11,797	636,182
Total value (non metallic)	—	2,172,000,000	—	2,076,900,000

<sup>1</sup> Of 42 gallons

<sup>2</sup> Of 876 lbs net

<sup>3</sup> Not included in total value



The approximate value of mineral products, 1933, 2,499,000,000 dollars, 1932, 2,461,700,000 dollars, 1931, 3,166,600,000 dollars.

Oil production in 1933 included 893,874,000 barrels of crude petroleum, 33,610,000 barrels of natural gasoline, and 1,473,000 barrels of benzol. Refinery consumption in 1933 of domestic crude petroleum totalled 873,745,000 barrels. Production of motor fuel, 1933, 408,284,000 barrels.

The precious metals in 1934 were mined mainly in California, South Dakota, Alaska, the Philippines, Colorado, Utah and Nevada for gold, and Idaho, Utah, Montana, New Mexico, Colorado, Arizona, and Nevada for silver. The production of gold and silver in the United States from 1792 to 1934 was as follows —

Year	Gold		Silver	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
	Ozs troy	Dollars	Ozs troy	Dollars
1792-1847	1,186,977	24,537,000	809,500	404,500
1848-1872	58,279,761	1,204,750,000	118 568,200	157,749,900
1873-1934	172,490,420	3 622,250,600 <sup>1</sup>	3,157,705,524	2,390,729 214 <sup>2</sup>
Total	231,957,178	4 851,527,600	3,270,58 224	2,548 868,614

<sup>1</sup> See footnote to table on preceding page covering value of gold output for 1933, that for 1934 was calculated at 35.00 dollars per ounce

<sup>2</sup> The 31,084,218 ozs produced in 1934 were valued at the Treasury's buying rate of 64 6 cents an ounce

Precious stones are found in considerable varieties in the United States, including sapphires (in Montana), turquoise, tourmaline, garnets, beryl, agates, amethyst, ruby, topaz, &c

#### IV MANUFACTURES.

The following table shows the condition of manufacturing industries in the United States as reported at various censuses from 1909 to 1933. Statistics relate to establishments reporting products valued at 5,000 dollars or more, except figures for 1909 and those for wages and horse power for 1914 and 1919 which include data for all establishments reporting products valued at 500 dollars or more. The change affects very slightly the statistics except for the number of establishments, as in 1919 establishments with products valued at more than 500 dollars but less than 5,000 dollars, while representing 22.6 per cent of the total number of establishments, reported only five tenths of one per cent of the total number of wage earners and three-tenths of one per cent of the total value of products.

Year	Number of Establishments	Wage earners (average number)	Wages	Cost of materials <sup>1</sup>	Value of product	Horse-power <sup>2</sup>
			Expressed in thousands of dollars			
1909 <sup>3</sup>	268,491	6,615,046	3 427,038	12,142,791	20 672,052	18,675,376
1914	177,110	6,896,190	4,067 719 <sup>4</sup>	14,278,333	23,987,861	22,290 899 <sup>4</sup>
1919	214,338	9,000,059	10,461,787 <sup>4</sup>	37,237,702	62,041,796	29,527,669 <sup>4</sup>
1923	196,309	8,777,156	11,009,298	34,705 698	60,555,998	33,094,228
1925	187,390	8,384,261	10,729 969	35,935,648	62,713,714	35,772,628
1927	191,866	8,849,755	10 848 803	35,194,137	62,718,847	34,825,681
1929	209,862	8,821,757	11,607,287	38,179,900	69,960,910	42,931,061
1931	174,255	6,506,701	7,177,232	21,680,760	41 098 402	— <sup>3</sup>
1933	241 766	6 056,788	5,261,576	16,747,439	31,358,840	— <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Including containers for products, fuel, and purchased electric energy

<sup>2</sup> Rated horse power capacity of prime movers plus that of electric motors driven by purchased energy

<sup>3</sup> Data not collected

<sup>4</sup> See text above

For comparison of broad types of manufacturing, the industries covered by the census of manufactures have been divided into 16 general groups. The following table presents statistics for these groups —

Group	Census year	Number of establish- ments	Wage earners, average number	Wages	Cost of materials <sup>1</sup>	Value of Products	Value added by manu- facture <sup>2</sup>
All industries	1933 1931	141,776 174,255	6,055,738 6,506,701	5,261,576 7,173,232	16,748,439 21,680,760	31,358,840 41,038,402	14,610,401 19,857,643
1 Food and kindred products	1933 1931	40,285 47,767	666,237 635,359	620,558 725,669	4,211,015 5,315,248	6,601,096 7,958,862	2,393,021 2,643,114
2 Textiles and their products	1933 1931	19,266 23,750	1,474,325 1,420,808	1,017,901 1,238,179	2,459,835 3,019,986	4,811,238 5,549,032	2,351,403 2,829,046
3 Forest products	1933 1931	12,295 16,016	454,171 509,665	289,097 440,176	509,182 768,631	1,127,405 1,646,922	618,223 888,291
4 Paper and allied products	1933 1931	2,697 2,883	196,380 194,581	172,842 214,337	654,617 758,010	1,172,743 1,357,582	518,296 599,572
5 Printing, publish- ing and allied industries	1933 1931	19,895 24,918	264,106 316,769	35,625 538,011	377,845 581,021	1,733,437 2,497,214	1,355,592 1,916,193
6 Chemicals and allied products	1933 1931	6,257 7,444	237,469 230,370	220,771 263,271	968,473 1,257,459	2,117,513 2,650,635	1,149,040 1,895,176
7 Products of petroleum and coal	1933 1931	1,211 1,317	110,453 120,146	144,649 182,368	1,285,561 1,551,734	1,871,494 2,264,817	585,933 713,083
8 Rubber products	1933 1931	408 453	106,283 99,259	99,117 112,596	211,397 252,867	472,744 614,265	261,347 361,398
9 Leather and its manufactures	1933 1931	3,265 3,702	282,000 272,757	222,487 262,130	544,737 666,200	996,773 1,189,876	452,086 523,676
10 Stone, clay, and glass products	1933 1931	4,528 6,408	173,000 222,856	142,142 248,860	212,155 316,498	608,699 925,318	896,544 608,850
11 Iron and steel and their products, not including machinery	1933 1931	5,133 5,965	554,108 597,953	500,379 705,125	1,400,830 1,806,370	2,463,001 3,277,406	1,062,171 1,471,088
12 Non ferrous metals and their products	1933 1931	4,919 6,310	188,271 208,855	166,722 240,177	641,127 862,187	1,068,753 1,449,262	427,626 567,075
13 Machinery, not including trans- portation equip- ment	1933 1931	9,713 11,339	538,593 693,634	501,770 795,461	789,189 1,215,246	2,069,419 3,405,969	1,280,230 2,190,443
14 Transportation equipment, air, land, and water	1933 1931	1,551 2,058	307,373 373,759	319,316 463,609	1,292,290 1,736,928	2,058,195 2,898,626	765,905 1,161,698
Railroad repair shops	1933 1931	1,901 2,167	241,375 304,084	234,450 435,248	191,845 298,824	506,032 740,763	314,187 441,939
Miscellaneous	1933 1931	8,682 11,758	261,080 300,696	204,351 303,015	998,814 1,280,580	1,677,857 2,812,635	679,043 1,032,056

<sup>1</sup> Includes containers for products, fuel, and purchased electric energy

<sup>2</sup> Value of products less cost of materials, containers, fuel and purchased electric energy

The following table shows the relative importance of industries with products valued at 440,000,000 dollars or over for 1933 —

Industry	Number of establishments	Wage earners (average for the year)	Wages	Cost of materials, containers for products fuel, and purchased elec en rgy	Value of products
Meat packing, wholesale	1,078	113,193	112,266	1,202,539	1,490,085
Petroleum refining	389	69,047	89,793	1,064,437	1,378,637
Steel works and rolling mill products	894	276,847	258,803	692,089	1,143,889
Motor vehicles (not including motor cycles)	122	97,869	103,785	767,768	1,096,946
Printing and publishing, news paper and periodical	7,633	109,087	163,490	184,700	1,004,999
Bread and other bakery products	14,830	182,382	196,672	428,465	919,778
Cotton goods	1,057	379,445	216,384	403,436	861,170
Clothing, women's, not elsewhere classified <sup>1</sup>	5,350	159,832	127,418	456,424	846,300
Foundry and machine shop products, not elsewhere classified <sup>2</sup>	6,081	216,439	201,940	287,558	788,195
Cigars and cigarettes	692	77,102	43,896	576,149	777,148
Motor vehicle bodies and motor vehicle parts	701	145,745	148,322	439,633	761,225
Flour & other grain mill products	1,932	23,207	22,591	488,671	574,210
Paper	600	87,224	81,091	811,767	560,963
Electrical machinery, apparatus and supplies	1,209	130,807	115,750	212,514	553,431
Boots and shoes, other than rubber	1,132	190,914	142,054	286,303	553,425
Printing and publishing, book and job	9,224	104,609	128,982	141,289	519,990
Knit goods	1,577	189,698	132,080	287,661	498,350
Chemicals, not elsewhere classified <sup>3</sup>	541	53,190	59,229	221,453	476,503
Steam railroad repair shops	1,586	220,760	257,767	176,757	461,801
Clothing (except work clothing), men's, youths' and boys, not elsewhere classified <sup>4</sup>	2,219	119,253	92,266	214,640	445,220
Canned and dried fruits and vegetables, pickles, fruit butters, jellies, preserves and sauces	2,072	84,274	45,239	268,420	430,988

<sup>1</sup> Does not include millinery, gloves, footwear, underwear and outerwear made in knitting mills, and corsets

<sup>2</sup> Embraces the manufacture of products of boiler shops, foundries, and machine shops, exclusive of products of establishments specializing in specific classes of products such as locomotives, stoves and furnaces, cast iron pipe, engines and power pumps, machine tools, and textile machinery, which are placed in other classifications

<sup>3</sup> Does not include fur and fur lined garments, hats, gloves, boots and shoes, shirts, hosiery, underwear and outerwear made in knitting mills

<sup>4</sup> The principal products, in a broad sense classified as chemicals, which are treated as separate industries and not here included are explosives, fertilizers, soap, and wood distillation products

In certain textile industries the number of active spindles and looms in the years 1928 to 1933 was as follows

Year	Spindles in operation			Wool looms in operation <sup>2</sup>		
	Cotton <sup>1</sup>	Woollen <sup>2</sup>	Worsted <sup>3</sup>	Wide	Narrow	Carpet and Rugs
1928	83,569,792	1,646,989	1,558,039	32,618	9,256	6,489
1929	82,417,036	1,572,853	1,622,114	31,743	8,201	6,415
1930	81,245,078	1,242,248	1,818,358	28,102	5,832	4,681
1931	28,979,646	1,157,115	1,845,893	22,862	4,271	4,084
1932	27,271,988	953,833	1,093,368	17,558	2,668	3,130
1933	26,894,860	1,189,922	1,344,115	22,878	3,755	3,630

<sup>1</sup> Spindles operated at some time during the year excluding short time or overtime.

<sup>2</sup> Average number based on monthly returns from about 97 per cent of the manufacturers

Value of the output of certain classes of textiles in 1931 and 1933 —

Nature of products	1931	1933
	Dollars	Dollars
Carpets and rugs, wool, except rag	86,942,000	69,833,000
Cotton goods	802,002,000	874,581,000
Cotton small wares	40,308 000	37,784,000
Knit goods	573,630,000	472,245,000
Silk and rayon goods	376 090,000	244,261,000
Woollen and worsted goods	479,632,000	442,399,000

Output of motor vehicles and chassis in 1933 comprised 1,573,913 passenger vehicles valued at 762,721,000 dollars, and 346,443 motor trucks valued at 186,085,000 dollars Domestic exports of automotive products (automobiles, parts, accessories, tyres, service appliances, fire engines and trailers) in 1932 were valued at 86,637,000 dollars, in 1933 at 101,721,000 dollars

The output of the iron and steel industries since 1929 is shown by the following figures, supplied by the American Iron and Steel Institute —

Year	Furnaces in blast at close of year	Pig iron production, including ferro alloys	Steel ingots and castings production	Production of semi finished and finished rolled iron and steel		
				Total	Rails	Plates and sheets
	Number	Gross tons	Gross tons	Gross tons	Gross tons	Gross tons
1929	165	42,613,983	56 433,473	41,069,416	2,122,138	12,486,312
1930	97	31,752,169	40,699 483	29,513,007	1,873 233	9,067,366
1931	61	18,426,354	25 945,501	19,176,894	1,157,751	6,089,581
1932	44	8,781,453	13,681,162	10 451 088	402,566	3,443,808
1933	75	13,845,602	23,232,347	16 735,086	416,296	6,216,650

Production of semi finished and finished rolled iron and steel—continued

	Wire rods	Structural shapes	Merchant bars <sup>1</sup>	Skelp, flue and pipe iron or steel	Hoops and bands	All other
	Gross tons	Gross tons	Gross tons	Gross tons	Gross tons	Gross tons
1929	3,134,409	4,778,020	7,423,496	3,517,283	588,952	6,468,851
1930	2,345,600	3,512,473	4,988,515	2,682,046	126 038	4,914,786
1931	1,844 620	2,062,858	3,088,028	1,499,280	113,115	3,370,661
1932	1,186,181	937,228	1,699,501	607 519	80,422	2,094 283
1933	2,024,095	1,109,457	2,675,949	994,515	99,425	8,219,599

<sup>1</sup> Including concrete reinforcing bars

Output of pig iron (not including ferro-alloys) for 4 years was —

	1930	1931	1932	1933
	Gross tons	Gross tons	Gross tons	Gross tons
Foundry	8,622,779	2,133 939	811,484	1,005,622
Bessemer and low phosphorus	7,314,749	4,685,648	2,220,463	3,473,856
Basic	18,893,384	10,174 447	5,074,427	7,952,602
Malleable	1,571,512	945,664	419,723	495,040
Forge	50 696	36,482	1,558	4,975
All other	67,787	31,599	22,104	18,625
Total	31 020,907	17,957,779	8,549,664	13,000,719

The production of tin plates and terne plates was, in 1920, 1,445,545 gross tons; in 1929, 1,968,280 gross tons; in 1930, 1,763,443 gross tons, in 1932, 1,032,507 gross tons, and in 1933, 1,769,098 gross tons.

Bureau of Census reported there were in 1933 214 blast furnaces (in active plants in which any furnaces were in operation during any part of the year) with a daily capacity of 134,693 gross tons. Active furnaces numbered 125 with a daily capacity of 78,324 tons. In 1933 the output of pig iron (including blast furnace ferro-alloys) was 13,257,000 gross tons, value 204,056,000 dollars. Active Bessemer, or modified Bessemer, steel plants in 1931, had 79 converters with a total daily capacity (24 hours) of 47,491 gross tons of ingots or direct steel castings. Active open hearth steel plants in 1931 had 1,123 basic and acid furnaces with daily capacity (24 hours) 180,861 gross tons. The crucible steel furnaces in active steel plants in 1931 were 36 of 174 gross tons daily capacity (24 hours), and the electric steel furnaces numbered 271 of 6,407 tons.

Steel Output for Consumption or Sale	1931	1933
	Gross Tons	Gross Tons
Bessemer	3,018,938	2,429,000
Acid open hearth	387,032	304,000
Basic open-hearth	22,131,176	20,034,000
Crucible and electric or electrically refined	358,000	396,000
Total	25,895,146	23,163,000

The total value of products of the steel works and rolling mills in 1933 was 1,143,889,000 dollars, in 1931, 1,402,843,000 dollars. The values of the principal products, excluding the values of amounts consumed in the same works, were for 1931 and 1933 as follows —

Products	1931	1933
	Dollars	Dollars
Direct steel castings	59,557,000	32,296,000
Steel rails	48,197,000	15,157,000
Iron & steel bars, incl concrete reinforcing bars	138,414,000	123,497,000
Structural shapes, steel (not assembled or fabricated)	71,668,000	35,216,000
Iron and steel skelp, strips, hoops, &c <sup>1</sup>	71,157,000	63,164,000
Iron and steel plates and sheets (not armour) <sup>1</sup>	201,773,000	190,427,000
Iron and steel rolled blooms, slabs, &c, muck and scrap bar and sheet and tinplate bars	161,678,000	187,957,000

<sup>1</sup> Not including cold-rolled

The output of tin plates in 1933 was 3,764,702,348 lbs, valued at 144,434,487 dollars; output of terne plates was 198,253,737 lbs, valued at 6,336,352 dollars.

The following are some statistics of cotton (exclusive of linters) —

Year ending July 31	Production		Consumption (running bales)	Exports of U S produc- tion (running bales)	Net imports (500-pound bales) *
	Running bales <sup>1</sup>	500 pound bales			
1929-30	14 547,791	14,824,861	6,105,840	6,689,796	368,124
1930-31	13 755,518	13,981 597	5,262,974	6,759,927	98,988
1931-32	16,626,874	17,095,594	4 866,016	8,707 548	106,782
1932-33	12,709,647	13 001,508	6,137,895	8,419,899	124,116
1933-34	12,644 019	13,047,262	5,700,253	7,534,410	136,822

<sup>1</sup> Counting round as half bales

\* Total imports less re-exports

The canned fishery products of the United States (including Alaska) in 1933, exclusive of by-products, were valued at 59,474,000 dollars, of which salmon represented 36,241,000 dollars and sardines 6,202,000 dollars. The value of fishery by products prepared was 7,435,000 dollars.

## Commerce

The subjoined table gives the total value of the imports and exports of merchandise in calendar years —

Year	Exports		General Imports	Year	Exports		General Imports
	Total	U S Mdse			Total	U S Mdse	
1929	1,000 Dols	1,000 Dols	1,000 Dols	1932	1,000 Dols	1,000 Dols	1,000 Dols
	5,240 995	5,157,083	4,399,361		1 611 016	1,576,151	1,322 774
1930	9,843,181	3,781,172	3,060 908	1933	1,674,994	1,647,220	1,449,559
1931	2,424,289	2 877,982	2,090,635	1934	2,183 414	2,100,728	1,650,049

In the United States the values are fixed not according to average prices, but according to invoices or shipping papers, which the importers and exporters have to produce. For imports the invoices are signed by an American Consul for exports the shipping papers are signed by the exporter or agents at the port of shipment. The quantities and values are determined by declarations.

The 'most favoured nation' treatment in commerce between Great Britain and the United States was agreed to for 4 years by the treaty of 1815, was extended for 10 years by the treaty of 1818, and indefinitely (subject to 12 months' notice) by that of 1827.

Imports and exports of gold and silver bullion and specie in calendar years —

Year	Exports			Imports		
	Gold	Silver	Total	Gold	Silver	Total
	1,000 Dollars	1,000 Dollars	1,000 Dollars	1,000 Dollars	1,000 Dollars	1,000 Dollars
1929	116 583	33,407	199,990	291 649	63 940	355,589
1930	115,967	54 157	170,124	396 054	42,761	438,815
1931	466,794	26,485	493,279	612,119	28,664	640,783
1932	609,578	18 660	628,238	663,315	19,650	682,965
1933	366,652	19,041	385,693	193,197	60,225	253,422
1934	52,759	16,551	69,310	1,186,671	102 725	1,289,396

Exports and imports of merchandise for years ended June 30 are as follows — Total exports, 1932-33, 1,440,333,000 dollars, 1933-34, 2,041,735,000 dollars, exports of U S merchandise, 1932-33, 1,413,397,000 dollars, 1933-34, 2,008,500,000 dollars, general imports, 1932-33, 1,167,876,000 dollars, 1933-34, 1,720,796,000 dollars

The general imports and the domestic exports of United States produce by economic classes for two calendar years —

Merchandise	Exports (U S merchandise)				Imports			
	1932		1933		1932		1933	
	million dollars	per cent	million dollars	per cent	million dollars	per cent	million dollars	per cent
Crude materials	514	32 6	591	35 9	358	27 1	418	28 8
Crude foodstuffs	89	5 7	48	2 9	233	17 6	212	14 6
Manufactured foodstuffs	152	9 7	155	9 4	174	18 1	205	14 2
Semi manufactures	197	12 5	237	14 4	217	16 4	292	20 1
Finished manufactures	624	39 6	617	37 4	341	25 7	322	22 2
Total	1,576	100 0	1,647	100 0	1,323	100 0	1,450	100 0

Chief exports of U S merchandise for the calendar year 1934 —

1934	1,000 dollars	1934	1,000 dollars
Aircraft	17,663	Machinery	435,064
Animal products, edible	82,635	Electrical and apparatus	66,525
Lard	26,096	Agricultural & implements	21,553
Automobiles, parts and accessories	190,203	Industrial	98,848
Books, maps, pictures, and other printed matter	12,854	Office appliances	23,681
Brass and bronze	—	Meat products	35,169
Chemicals (coal tar, industrial, medicinal)	92,853	Naval stores, gums, and resins	14,489
Coal and coke	—	Oilcake and oilcake meal	—
Copper and manufactures	50,108	Paper and manufactures	18,878
Cotton, unmanufactured	372,755	Petroleum and products	227,535
Cotton manufactures, including yarns, etc	33,973	Crude oil	49,751
Cloth, duck tire fabric	24,656	Refined oils	159,527
Dairy products	5,195	Photo and cinematographic goods	15,524
Fertilizers and fertilizer materials	12,543	Pigments, paints, and varnishes	14,214
Fish	12,008	Rubber and manufactures	21,764
Fruits and nuts	74,210	Automobile casings	10,514
Furs and manufactures	21,123	Silk manufactures	5,176
Grains and preparations	39,410	Soap and toilet preparations	6,180
Wheat and wheat-flour	27,090	Sulphur	9,294
Iron and steel mill products	88,678	Tobacco, unmanufactured	125,064
Iron and steel mfs (advanced)	27,718	Tobacco manufactures	8,024
Leather	15,807	Vegetables and preparations	9,169
Leather manufactures	8,958	Wood and manufactures	90,010
		Wood—Saw mill products	42,782
		Wood mfs (advanced)	35,667

The leading imports into the United States for the calendar year 1934 :—

1934	1,000 dollars	1934	1,000 dollars
Art works	16,184	Meat products	12,812
Chemicals (coal tar, industrial medicinal)	65,120	Nickel and manufactures	13,481
Clay and clay products	8,914	Oil seeds	23,209
Cocoa, or cacao beans	19,364	Paper base stocks	71,209
Coffee	133,154	Wood pulp	61,825
Copper and manufactures	27,784	Paper and manufactures	—
Cotton, unmanufactured	—	Standard newsprint	76,272
Cotton manufactures, including yarns, etc	31,906	Petroleum and products	—
Dairy products	10,866	Crude oil	25,903
Ferrous alloys	9,310	Rubber, crude, and milk of	101,532
Fertilizers and materials	26,099	Silk, raw	71,764
Fish	23,127	Silk manufactures	6,646
Flax, hemp, ramie, and manufactures	24,865	Spices	10,719
Fruits and nuts	45,656	Sugar, cane	116,019
Furs and manufactures	40,662	Tea	16,264
Grains and preparations	33,212	Tin, in bars, blocks, or pigs	44,801
Hides and skins, raw (except furs)	35,259	Tobacco unmanufactured	24,932
Iron and steel	10,311	Vegetable oils, expressed, and fats	26,176
Jute and manufactures	—	Vegetables and preparations	16,266
Leather	6,347	Wood and paper	181,454
Leather manufactures	8,301	Saw mill products	15,986
Machinery and vehicles	11,800	Wool and mohair	16,784
		Wool manufactures, including yarns, etc	14,661
		Wines and spirits	48,915

The net customs duties collected on merchandise imported for consumption amounted in 1932 to 254,201,000 dollars, and in 1933 to 275,493,000 dollars

### Imports and exports by principal countries for calendar years —

Country	Imports		Exports	
	1932	1933	1932	1933
	1,000 Dollars	1,000 Dollars	1,000 Dollars	1,000 Dollars
Grand divisions				
North America	338,522	317,767	364,952	340,859
South America	200,902	202,280	96,589	114,048
Europe	388,963	462,189	784,299	849,778
Asia	362,454	425,868	292,428	292,284
Oceania	7,691	13,190	86,774	85,109
Africa	24,241	28,265	35,794	42,916
Total	1,322,774	1,449,559	1,611,016	1,674,994
Principal countries				
Canada	174,101	185,409	241,351	210,651
Newfoundland & Labrador	7,133	4,754	4,167	3,948
Central America	24,406	22,618	30,464	31,451
Cuba	58,330	58,498	28,755	25,093
Mexico	37,423	30,716	31,900	37,521
Netherlands West Indies	24,182	6,533	6,476	10,314
Argentina	15,779	33,841	31,133	36,927
Brazil	82,139	82,628	28,600	29,728
Chile	12,278	11,503	8,568	5,321
Colombia	60,846	47,687	10,670	14,764
Venezuela	20,294	13,451	10,229	13,115



Country	Imports		Exports	
	1932	1933	1932	1933
<b>Principal countries</b>	<b>1,000 Dollars</b>	<b>1,000 Dollars</b>	<b>1,000 Dollars</b>	<b>1,000 Dollars</b>
Belgium	21,927	23,163	40,278	43,268
Czechoslovakia	13,021	14,611	1,872	1,565
Denmark	1,328	1,786	11,996	11,611
Finland	8,179	8,916	2,775	3,462
France	44,733	49,702	111,561	121,711
Germany	73,572	78,185	183,668	140,024
Greece	7,550	5,987	7,764	2,840
Italy	42,403	88,571	49,135	61,240
Netherlands	22,430	30,949	45,254	48,659
Norway	10,439	13,160	6,916	7,112
Poland and Danzig	1,256	2,686	7,108	15,114
Soviet Russia in Europe	9,129	11,348	12,466	8,743
Spain	11,406	13,701	26,638	30,767
Sweden	24,480	30,972	17,457	18,598
Switzerland	12,493	14,551	7,800	7,507
United Kingdom	74,631	111,218	288,326	311,732
British India	33,204	43,759	24,915	19,858
British Malaya	34,806	59,912	2,497	2,397
China, Hongkong, and Kwantung	31,358	43,093	67,052	63,196
Netherland India	29,827	33,076	7,816	6,890
Japan	134,011	128,418	134,921	143,435
Philippine Islands	80,877	93,048	44,968	44,782
Australia	4,643	7,680	26,817	26,284
New Zealand	2,158	4,793	9,254	8,229
British South Africa	2,410	4,110	15,982	22,425

Exports of exposed motion picture films for the calendar year 1933, totalled 164,537,000 feet, valued at 3,580,000 dollars, for 1932, 160,772,000 feet, valued at 4,120,000 dollars.

The quantities and values of the wheat, wheat-flour, and barley imports into Great Britain from the United States were as follows in each of five years according to Board of Trade returns —

Year	Wheat		Wheat-Flour		Barley	
	cwt	£	cwt	£	cwt	£
1929	22,265,950	11,742,051	2,536,495	1,850,850	4,351,892	2,163,988
1930	21,035,743	9,126,985	3,175,752	2,010,459	3,617,808	1,524,448
1931	11,241,671	3,014,448	2,077,583	905,152	3,257,259	1,289,873
1932	4,635,671	1,462,509	461,997	236,867	1,595,241	561,011
1933	5,046	1,382	118,886	62,670	2,781,299	891,382

Imports of raw cotton into Great Britain (Board of Trade returns) —

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
Quantity <sup>1</sup>	8,456,510	5,943,431	4,487,084	7,504,690	7,858,047
Value	£ 38,022,221	19,503,772	10,050,322	16,692,858	18,244,108

<sup>1</sup> Centals of 100 lbs

The following statement shows the values of other important imports into the United Kingdom from the United States for 2 years (Board of Trade returns).—

—	1932	1933	—	1932	1933
	£	£		£	£
Fish	1,072,614	940,795	Machinery	4,292,001	3,563,138
Tinned Fruit	3,984,884	2,993,575	Sawn wood	3,850,840	2,808,727
Hams	1,645,579	2,005,026	Petrol	4,955,961	2,484,626
Lard	4,189,401	4,297,438	Lubricating oil	2,817,446	2,781,864
Motor cars & parts	1,414,855	695,858	Tobacco	6,706,376	8,261,348
Leather (manuf of)	730,802	196,961	Hides and skins	1,766,882	2,091,168

Leading articles exported from the United Kingdom to the United States (Board of Trade returns) —

Year	Iron and Steel	Cotton Piece Goods	Linen Piece Goods	Woolen Piece Goods
	£	£	£	£
1930	759,392	1,244,058	1 2 8,921	1,598,940
1931	373,601	587,377	1,326 899	715 835
1932	406,857	487,446	1, 12 643	539,366
1933	210 153	544,642	1,493 879	766,054
1934	149,833	486,646	1,400,616	—

The total trade between the United States and the United Kingdom for 5 years (Board of Trade returns) in thousands of pounds sterling was as follows —

—	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from U S. to U K	153,497	104,009	83,632	75 813	82,046
Exports to U S from U K	28,705	18 246	15 091	19,138	17,572
Re exports from U K to U S	11 229	7,967	5,733	7,070	5,640

### Shipping and Navigation

About 33 per cent of the total cargo tonnage of water-borne foreign commerce of the United States was carried in American bottoms in 1933. The shipping registered under the United States was classed as follows on June 30, 1934 — Sailing vessels (exclusive of canal boats and barges), 1,094 of 499,871 tons, steam vessels, 5,332 of 11,599,386 tons, motor vessels, 13,003 of 1,087,197 tons, total (including canal boats and barges), 24,904 vessels of 14,861,834 tons.

Of vessels registered as engaged in the foreign trade and the whale fisheries, the aggregate was, in 1934, 4,606,623 tons, showing a decrease of 103,546 tons as compared with 1933, while of vessels engaged in the coasting trade and the cod and mackerel fisheries the total in 1934 was 10,255,211 tons, or 94,777 tons less than in the preceding year.

The shipping was distributed thus (June 30 1934) —

Grand Divisions	Sailing Vessels		Steam Vessels		Motor Vessels		Barges <sup>1</sup>		Total	
	No	Gross Tons	No	Gross Tons	No	Gross Tons	No	Gross Tons	No	Gross Tons
Atlantic & Gulf Coasts	994	338 096	3,289	7,625,463	6,889	736,738	3,152	1 236,310	14,324	9,831,625
Pacific Coast	68	89,056	795	2,367,463	3,992	244,090	1,617	250,784	6,472	2 951 845
Northern Lakes	32	77,717	821	1,499 639	944	70 090	409	154,639	2,206	1,802,805
Western Rivers	—	—	427	106,751	1,178	36,311	297	83,497	1,902	176,559
Total	1,094	499,871	5,332	11,599,386	13,003	1,087,197	5 475	1,675 380	24,904	14,861,834

<sup>1</sup> Includes 154 canal boats of 20,329 gross tons

During the year ended June 30, 1934, there were built and documented. — Sailing vessels, 3 of 33 gross tons, steam vessels, 13 of 15,692 gross tons, motor vessels, 564 of 11,224 gross tons, canal boats, none, and barges, 144 of 39,700 gross tons, total, 724 of 66,649 gross tons

The total tonnage entered and cleared for years ending June 30, was —

—	1931	1932	1933	1934
Entered —	Tonnage	Tonnage	Tonnage	Tonnage
American	29,607,139	26,465,870	22,565,796	22,981,443
Foreign	47,977,126	43,927,639	58,157,301	40,025,001
Total	77,584,265	70,393,499	60,723,097	63,006,444
Cleared —				
American	29,400,084	26,345,321	22,228,083	22,939,180
Foreign	48,542,201	44,096,053	58,443,373	40,310,915
Total	77,942,285	70,441,374	60,671,456	63,250,095

According to nationality the net tonnage (in thousands) of vessels entered and cleared at United States ports in the calendar year 1933 was as follows —

Nationality of vessel	Entered	Cleared	Nationality of vessel	Entered	Cleared
	Tons	Tons		Tons	Tons
American	22,488	22,444	Honduran	693	677
Belgian	26	228	Italian	2,094	2,080
Brazilian	123	116	Japanese	2,72	2,465
British	19,648	19,876	Nicaraguan	43	51
Chilean	16	17	Norwegian	3,729	3,822
Cuban	28	27	Panaman	452	468
Danish	827	852	Polish	67	67
Danzig	337	337	Spanish	421	411
Dutch	1,307	1,291	Swedish	959	927
Finnish	80	50	All Other	25	30
French	1,601	1,589	Total Foreign	3,448	38,853
German	3,333	3,554	Grand Total	60,936	61,287
Greek	103	106			

### Internal Communications.

On January 1, 1931, the road mileage, including State Highway Systems, was 3,009,066, of which 693,559 miles were surfaced roads, and 2,315,507 earth roads, non surfaced. Mileage of roads of State Highways, January 1, 1934 was 398,000, of which 288,000 miles were surfaced.

Railway history in the United States commenced in the year 1828. According to Poor's Railway Manual, the extent of railways in operation in 1830 was 23 miles, it rose to 52,922 miles in 1870, to 167,191 miles in 1890. According to the Interstate Commerce Commission the mileage of road operated on December 31, 1920, was 263,821, 1925, 261,871, 1930, 262,215, 1932, 260,433, and 1933, 258,465. The ordinary gauge is 4 ft 8½ in.

Loading of revenue freight cars in 1933 totalled 29,178,707 cars, in 1932, 28,179,952 cars, in 1931, 37,151,249 cars.

The following table, based on the figures of the Interstate Commerce Commission, shows some railway statistics for 5 years —

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
Mileage owned	249,433	249,052	248,829	247,595	245,708
Revenue freight originated (million tons)	1,419	1,220	945	679	733
Freight ton mileage (million ton miles)	450,189	885,815	311,073	235,309	250,651
Passengers carried (thousands)	786,432	707,987	599,227	480,718	434,848
Passenger miles (millions)	31,165	26,876	21,933	16,997	16,368
Operating revenues (million dollars)	6,373	5,356	4,246	3,169	3 188
Operating expenses (million dollars)	4,579	3,994	3,274	2,442	2,225
Net railway operating income (million dollars)	1,263	874	528	325	477

Equipment in service on Dec 31, 1933, was as follows locomotives, including electric and other, 54,228, freight cars (excluding caboose cars), 2,072,632, passenger train cars, 47,677

Scheduled air transport operations in 1933 covered 48,771,553 miles (about 40,000,000 in 1934), carried 493,141 passengers (about 450,000 in 1934) and 1,510,215 lbs of express freight and mail (about 2,100,000 lbs in 1934)

The telegraphs of the United States are largely in the hands of the Western Union Telegraph Company, which had on December 31, 1933, 217,828 miles of pole line, 1,902,327 miles of wire, 3,959 miles of land cables, 30,778 nautical miles of ocean cable, and 21,261 offices. The receipts of the company in 1933 were 84,993,424 dollars, expenses, taxes and other deductions, 80,628,541 dollars, net revenue, 4,364,882 dollars

Of the 17,341,000 telephones in use in 1932, 79.2 per cent were operated by the American Telephone and Telegraph Company, and its associated operating companies which together form the 'Bell Telephone System.' Chief operating statistics of the company are shown in the following table for December 31 of each year —

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
Number of central offices	6,565	6,645	6,778	6,763	6,769
Total miles of wires	76,248,000	79,239,000	80,491,000	80,281,000	80,118,000
Total miles of exchange service wire	62,867,000	64,708,000	65,224,000	65,023,000	—
Telephones, total	20,098,059	19,595,994	17,341,000	16,635,000	16,800,000
Bell owned	15,682,059	15,389,994	13,793,000	13,162,005	13,458,000
Bell connecting <sup>1</sup>	4,416,000	4,206,000	3,548,000	3,472,005	3,342,000
Total employees	824,343	294,766	266,357	243,497	248,957
Exchange messages (daily average)	62,865,000	62,205,000	58,818,000	55,199,000	56,648,000
Toll messages (daily average)	2,933,000	2,700,000	2,551,000	2,047,000	2,142,000
Capital of Companies, dollars*	2,155,052,726	2,172,897,419	2,111,114,000	2,109,718,024	2,097,107,843
Gross Revenue dollars	1,151,566,013	1,112,325,255	974,071,515	884,468,155	824,532,429
Net Income	201,645,905	193,879,178	139,336,289	123,584,948	125,851,786

<sup>1</sup> Owned by other companies

\* Includes capital stock instalments

Postal business for the years ended June 30 included the following items —

	1932	1933	1934
Transactions in stamped paper			
Ordinary postage stamps issued (millions)	14,651	11,917	12,525
Stamped envelopes and wrappers issued (millions)	2,385	1,645	1,580
Postal cards issued (millions)	1,335	1,390	1,590
Total pieces of mail carried (millions)	24,307	19,868	20,620
Second class matter carried			
Free in country (1,000 pounds)	63,165	53,822	54,528
Paid at pound rates (1,000 pounds)	1,187,414	914,831	963,153
Weight of foreign mails dispatched by sea			
Letters (1,000 pounds)	5,504	4,561	4,432
Other articles (1,000 pounds)	63,459	49,701	47,936
Mail registered			
Domestic, paid, exclusive of C O D (1,000 pieces)	57,082	43,740	41,433
International, paid (1,000 pieces)	5,421	4,237	4,007
Official, free (1,000 pieces)	8,946	9,220	9,934
Registry fees (1,000 dollars)	9,508	17,601	17,186
Mail insured			
Domestic, parcel post (1,000 pieces)	92,605	69,362	67,561
International (1,000 pieces)	470	557	298
Total fees paid (1,000 dollars)	6,193	5,062	4,969
Mail sent C O D			
Total pieces sent (1,000)	33,952	28,451	30,650
Total fees (1,000 dollars)	4,227	3,848	4,222

<sup>1</sup> Not including surcharges amounting to 2,824,000 dollars for 1933 and 2,860,000 dollars for 1934

On July 1, 1934, there were 46,507 post offices. The total expenditure of the Postal Service during the year 1933-34 was 630,732,933 dollars; total receipts, 586,733,164 dollars; excess of expenditures over revenues, 43,999,768 dollars; losses by fire, burglary, bad debts, &c., 34,067 dollars, making the total deficiency in postal revenues, 44,033,835 dollars.

Money orders issued during 1933-34 were as follows: domestic, 198,656,378, amounting to 1,784,531,860 dollars; international, 1,784,053, amounting to 22,248,740; total, 200,440,431, amounting to 1,806,780,600 dollars.

For the year ending June 30, 1934, mails were transported by rail on a length of 190,264 miles. The total number of employees in the railway mail service was 19,285. During the year there were 14,348,694,946 distributions and redistributions of pieces of mail, exclusive of registered mail, by railway postal clerks; registered pieces, 67,576,197. Air mail was carried on 33 routes (28,820 miles).

On June 30, 1934, the postal savings deposits amounted to 1,197,920,188 dollars, an increase of 10,733,980 dollars as compared with the previous year.

### Currency and Credit.

Prior to the banking crisis that occurred early in 1933, the monetary system had been on the gold standard for more than 50 years; an Act of March 14, 1900, required the Secretary of the Treasury to maintain at a parity with gold all forms of money issued by the United States. For a description of these, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK, 1934, p. 491. At the time of the banking crisis in March 1933, gold payments by banks and the Treasury were suspended by the Government, and the export of gold was placed under the control of the Secretary of the Treasury, who in April placed an embargo on gold exports; the value of the dollar in foreign exchange markets declined, by the end of the year, to more than 35 per cent below its legal parity in terms of gold currencies. Steps were taken to withdraw from circulation all gold coin and gold certificates. Further

legislation in June, 1933, prohibited the inclusion of gold clauses in all future obligations, including obligations of the United States except currency, and abrogated such clauses in obligations already outstanding, currency may be redeemed in gold certificates, in silver and in lawful money

The Gold Reserve Act of 1934, approved January 30, vested the title to all gold in the country in the United States Government, and the Federal Reserve banks were given credits in equivalent amounts in dollars in the Treasury payable in gold certificates. On January 31, under powers granted by Congress, the President re determined the weight of the gold dollar, which was fixed at 15 5/21 grains of gold nine-tenths fine compared with the old weight of 25 8/10 grains, and the Treasury announced its intention to buy any gold tendered at 35 dollars per fine ounce troy and to sell gold at the same rate for export to foreign central banks whenever exchange rates reached the gold export point

The Silver Purchase Act of 1934, approved by the President on June 19, declared it to be the policy of the United States to increase the amount of silver in its monetary stocks with the aim of having and maintaining one-fourth of their monetary value in silver and three-fourths in gold, and the Treasury was directed to purchase silver at home or abroad to achieve this end. The President was also authorized by executive order to require the delivery to the United States Government of all silver within the country in exchange for coin or currency, this he did in a proclamation of August 9

Currency in the United States for many years has comprised several varieties. Prior to May, 1933, the legal tender qualities of these classes varied, but in that month all types of currency were made equally legal tender

The following statement shows by kinds the amount of United States money in circulation—*i e* outside the Treasury and the Federal Reserve banks—on September 30, 1933 and 1934 —

Kind of money	1933	1934
	1,000 Dollars	1,000 Dollars
Gold coin . . .	312,431	— <sup>1</sup>
Gold certificates . . .	232,112	189,675 <sup>2</sup>
Standard silver dollars . . .	28,422	30,995
Silver certificates . . .	385,302	488,292
Treasury notes of 1890 . . .	1,197	1,187
Subsidiary silver . . .	264,667	284,817
Minor coins . . .	114,783	121,655
United States notes . . .	279,998	274,840
Federal Reserve notes . . .	2,965,961	3,181,887
Federal Reserve bank notes . . .	156,129	118,883
National bank notes . . .	908,973	870,192
Total	5,649,914	5,456,863

<sup>1</sup> Withdrawn from circulation by the legislation of 1933

<sup>2</sup> Not yet returned in compliance with the law and regulations of 1933

### Banking.

The banking system of the United States comprises (1) National banks supervised by the Federal Government, under the National Bank Act of 1863 and subsequent amendments, (2) State chartered banking institutions,

State banks, trust companies and savings banks organized under the banking laws of the various States, and private banks, and (3) Federal Reserve banks operating under the supervision of the Federal Reserve Board

In addition there are banks for extending agricultural credits operating under the jurisdiction of the Farm Credit Administration, and Federal Home Loan Banks organized under the Federal Home Loan Bank Act of July 22, 1932 to make advances upon the security of home mortgages

National banks organized after June 16, 1933, are required to have capital of not less than 50,000 dollars. Prior to that date the minimum capital was 25,000 dollars. Since 1927 they have been permitted under certain limitations to establish branches within the cities in which they are located, and since June 16, 1933, they have been permitted to have branches in the States in which they are located to the same extent as may be permitted by State law to the State chartered institutions. They are authorized to issue circulating notes not in excess of paid in capital, secured by United States Government bonds of certain issues deposited with the Treasurer of the United States. By an Act approved July 22, 1932, the eligible list of bonds, previously limited to certain issues of 2 per cent bonds, was extended for a period of three years to include all United States Government bonds bearing interest at a rate not exceeding 3½ per cent. On June 30, 1934, 724,566,000 dollars of eligible bonds were on deposit with the Treasurer to secure circulation.

At the time of the banking crisis, early in March, 1933, all banks in the United States were closed by action of the Federal Government, and were subsequently permitted to reopen only under official licence. For National banks and State bank members of the Federal Reserve System the licence had to be obtained from the Secretary of the Treasury, and for other State banks from the State banking authorities.

Licensed member banks (5,417 National banks and 958 State member banks) which were operating on an unrestricted basis on June 30, 1934, reported resources and liabilities as follows —

Resources	Thousands of dollars	Liabilities	Thousands of dollars
Loans (including overdrafts)	12,522,980	Capital stock, including paid	2,497,347
U S Government securities	9,136,684	Capital notes and debentures	154,829
Securities guaranteed by U S Government	508,643	Surplus fund	1,690,560
Other securities, etc	5,006,532	Undivided profits, net	387,925
Reserve with Federal Reserve banks	3,819,410	Reserves for contingencies	374,257
Cash in vault	472,643	National bank notes outstanding	694,790
Due from banks	2,898,883	Due to banks	4,250,108
Other resources	3,019,036	Demand deposits <sup>1</sup>	15,298,318
		Time deposits	9,811,153
		United States deposits	1,657,798
		Bills payable & rediscounts	34,840
		Other liabilities	537,890
<b>Total resources</b>	<b>37,384,811</b>	<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>37,384,811</b>

<sup>1</sup> Includes certified and officers' cheques, and cash letters of credit and travellers' cheques outstanding

For State chartered banking institutions, minimum capital and other requirements imposed by State banking codes vary from State to State. These institutions (including commercial, mutual and stock savings banks

and all private banks under State supervision) numbered about 10,150 (licensed) on June 30, 1934 (compared with 18,256 on June 30, 1928). There were on that date 565 mutual savings banks, with deposits of 9,720,000,000 dollars, and about 8,630 other banks with deposits exceeding 5,000,000,000 dollars, none of which belonged to the Federal Reserve System.

The functions of a central bank are performed in the United States by the Federal Reserve System, established by Act of December 23, 1913, and comprising the Federal Reserve Board of eight members sitting in Washington, and 12 Federal Reserve banks located one in each of the Federal Reserve districts into which the country is divided. Of the Board members, six are appointed for twelve-year terms by the President, who designates one to serve as Governor and one as Vice-Governor of the Board. The Secretary of the Treasury and Comptroller of the Currency are members *ex officio*. This Board prescribes administrative regulations and exercises general supervisory powers. In each Federal Reserve district the capital of the reserve bank is subscribed by member banks of the district in proportion to their capital and surplus. Member banks include all National banks, except in Hawaii and Alaska, since these banks are required by law to join the system, and such eligible state banks and trust companies as elect to accept the conditions of membership. Member banks are required to deposit their reserves in the Reserve banks and only deposit credits in the Reserve banks count as their regular reserve.

The Reserve banks are authorized to issue Federal Reserve notes secured by an equal amount of gold certificates and eligible paper, or until March 3, 1935 (or until 1937 if the President so prescribes), by direct obligations of the United States if so authorized by a majority rule of the Federal Reserve Board, with a minimum reserve of gold certificates equal to 40 per cent of the gold certificates, to issue Federal Reserve bank notes secured by direct obligations of the United States, or during the existing emergency by other collateral, to discount eligible paper for member banks, to make properly secured advances to member banks, in exceptional cases to make properly secured loans and advances to individuals, partnerships or corporations, under certain conditions to grant credits for working capital for established industrial and commercial businesses for a period up to 5 years, either directly or through a financial corporation, to engage in certain open market operations, principally to buy and sell U. S. securities and bankers' acceptances, to function as collection agencies and clearing houses for member banks, and to act as fiscal agents of the United States Government. These banks loan principally to banks and carry no deposits, except for other banks and for governments. On December 31, 1934, the capital funds and total resources of these banks were as follows:

District	Federal Reserve Bank	Capital paid in and Surplus (in thousands of dollars)	Total Resources (in thousands of dollars)	District	Federal Reserve Bank	Capital paid in and Surplus (in thousands of dollars)	Total Resources (in thousands of dollars)
1	Boston	21,576	611,404	8	St. Louis	9,125	323,203
2	New York	110,343	2,856,414	9	Minneapolis	7,305	234,366
3	Philadelphia	29,650	531,048	10	Kansas City	7,974	322,166
4	Cleveland	28,349	664,272	11	Dallas	7,825	206,209
5	Richmond	11,118	952,094	12	San Francisco	20,900	526,230
6	Atlanta	10,662	255,822				
7	Chicago	34,780	1,559,228		Total	299,687	8,442,115



Combined resources and liabilities of the 12 Federal Reserve Banks on December 31, 1934 and 1933 were as follows —

Resources	1934	1933
Reserves	1,000 dollars	1,000 dollars
Gold (1933) or gold certificates on hand or due (1934)	5,124,347	3,568,976
Other cash <sup>1</sup>	257,517	224,634
Total gold reserves and other cash	5,381,924	3,793,610
Redemption funds—F R bank notes or U R notes	20,737	13,082
Bills discounted	7,062	97,590
Bills bought in open market	5,613	133,425
Industrial advances	14,301	—
U S Government securities	2,430,256	2,437,490
Reserve bank float <sup>2</sup>	4,880	14,745
Other reserve bank credit	905	4,826
Total reserve bank credit	2,448,616	2,688,076
Federal reserve notes of other reserve banks	28,502	15,460
Uncollected items not included in float	45,962	430,883
Bank premises	40,161	51,684
All other resources	43,652	44,693
Total Resources	8,442,145	7,040,688
Liabilities	1934	1933
F R notes in actual circulation	1,000 dollars	1,000 dollars
Federal Reserve bank notes in actual circulation	3,221,107	3,079,543
Deposits	20,390	208,997
Member Bank—reserve account	4,095,946	2,729,442
U S Treasury, general	120,746	2,837
Foreign bank	19,394	4,233
Special deposits, member and non member banks	—	56,652
Other deposits	169,264	71,386
Total deposits	4,405,350	2,864,550
Deferred availability items	451,252	430,883
Capital paid in	146,725	144,693
Surplus	152,962	277,680
All other liabilities	34,859	34,342
Total Liabilities	8,442,145	7,040,688
Ratio of total reserves to deposit and F R note liabilities combined	70.6 per cent	63.9 per cent

<sup>1</sup> Does not include redemption funds against F R notes or a bank's own F R bank notes

<sup>2</sup> Uncollected items (exclusive of Federal reserve notes of other Federal Reserve banks) and excess of deferred availability items

There are also banks which operate solely in the field of agricultural credits. The Farm Credit Administration was created by Executive Order, effective May 27, 1933, to consolidate existing Federal agencies dealing primarily with agricultural credit. These include among others the twelve Federal land banks and the twelve Federal Intermediate Credit banks. The loans of these banks outstanding on September 30, 1934, were 1,792,410,000 dollars and 191,391,000 dollars, respectively. The Joint Stock Land banks, which formerly made farm mortgage loans, are no longer making new loans, and are being gradually liquidated.

Savings banks and trust companies reported for June 30, 1934, total savings deposits of 21,867,666,000 dollars belonging to 39,562,174 depositors, an increase of 742,132,000 dollars and 299,732 depositors from the previous year

The Banking Act of June 16, 1933, made provision for the insurance of bank deposits, effective January 1, 1934, at first on a temporary basis for an amount up to 2,500 dollars for each depositor, and later, effective July 1, 1934, for an amount up to 5,000 dollars for each depositor. Under the law a permanent fund will be available on July 1, 1935, which will permit the insurance of deposits up to 10,000 dollars, and for 75 cents on the dollar for amounts between 10,000 and 50,000 dollars, and 50 cents on the dollar on amounts above 50,000 dollars. On December 31, 1934, all of the National banks (5,555) and 8,700 State banks had their deposits insured.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

The old *dollar* of 100 *cents* was of the par value of 49 28*d*, or 4 8666 dollars to the pound sterling.

The monetary unit, in accordance with the monetary law of March 14, 1900, was the gold dollar of 25 8 grains (or 1 6718 gramme) 900 fine. Under existing statutes, the Government is still under obligation to maintain parity between gold and all forms of currency. By the Act of May 12, 1933, the President of the United States was given authority to reduce the gold content of the dollar by not more than 50 per cent, and by the Gold Reserve Act of January 30, 1934, he was required to reduce it to at least 60 per cent, accordingly on January 31, 1934, he fixed its value (which may be subsequently reduced still further to 50 per cent) at 59 06 per cent, or 15  $\frac{5}{16}$  grains of gold 900th fine. This was equal to a price for gold of 35 dollars a fine ounce.

During 1934 the relationship between the dollar and the pound ranged between 4 89 and 5 17 dollars, against the gold currencies, the dollar ranged between 58 49 cents and 64 44 cents, based on its old parity.

Gold coins (of the old weight and fineness) are 20, 10, 5 and 2  $\frac{1}{2}$ -dollar pieces called *double eagles*, *eagles*, *half-eagles*, and *quarter-eagles*. The old eagle weighed 258 grains or 16 7181 grammes 900 fine, and therefore contained 232 2 grains or 15 0463 grammes of fine gold. Except for collectors' holdings, these are no longer legally in circulation.

The silver dollar weighs 412 5 grains or 26 7296 grammes 900 fine, and therefore contains 371 25 grains or 24 0566 grammes of fine silver. Subsidiary silver coins contain 347 228 grains of fine silver per dollar. These are the half-dollar, quarter dollar and dime (one-tenth). There is a 5 cent piece of nickel and copper and a one cent piece of bronze.

Seven kinds of Notes are in circulation in the United States: (1) United States Notes, in denominations of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500, 1,000 and 10,000 dollars (so-called 'Greenbacks') which are covered by a gold reserve of 156 million dollars in the Treasury; (2) Gold Certificates, in denominations of 10, 20, 50, 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000, and 10,000 dollars; (3) Silver Certificates in denominations of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 (and a few 500 and 1,000) dollars; (4) Treasury Notes of 1890, which have long been in process of retirement; (5) Federal Reserve notes in denominations of 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 dollars; (6) National Bank Notes in denominations of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 dollars; (7) Federal Reserve Bank Notes in denominations of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 dollars.

British weights and measures are usually employed, but the old Win-

chester bushel and wine gallon are used instead of the new or imperial standards They are —

*Wine Gallon* = 0 83268 imperial gallon  
*Bushel* = 0 9690 imperial bushel

Instead of the British cwt of 112 lbs, one of 100 pounds is used, the *short ton* contains 2,000 lbs, the *long ton*, 2,240 lbs

## Diplomatic Representatives

### 1 OF THE UNITED STATES IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador* —Robert W Bingham, appointed March 13, 1933

*Counsellor of Embassy* —Ray Atheiton

*Secretaries* —Herschel Johnson, Hugh Millard, Walter T Prendergast, W Walton Butterworth, and Hiram Bingham, Jr

*Naval Attaché* —Capt Walter S Anderson, U S N

*Military Attaché* —Lieut -Col Raymond E Lee, U S A

*Commercial Attaché* —Lynn W Meekins

*Agricultural Attaché* —Edward A Foley

*Consul-General (London)* —Robert Frazer

There are Consular representatives in Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Bristol, Cardiff, Dundee, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool, Manchester, Newcastle, Plymouth, Sheffield, Southampton

### 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE UNITED STATES

*Ambassador* —Rt Hon Sir R C Lindsay, P C, G C M G, K C B, O V O (appointed March 11, 1930)

*Minister for Canada* —Hon William Duncan Herridge, K C, D S O

*Minister* —F. D'A G Osborne, C M G

*Secretaries* —A F H Wiggin, C M G, P M Broadmead, M C, H W A Freese Pennefather and I A D Wilson Young

*Naval Attaché* —Captain A R Dewar, R N

*Military Attaché* —Brevet Lieut -Colonel W W T Torr, D S O, M C

*Air Attaché* —Group Captain George R M Reid, D S O, M C.

*Financial Adviser* —T K Bewley

*Commercial Counsellor* —H O Chalkley, C M G, C B E

*Commercial Secretaries*.—Major H F Heywood, M C, and Leander McCormick Goodhart, O B E

*Consul-General at New York* —Sir Gerald Campbell, K C M G

There are Consular representatives at all the important centres, including Baltimore, Boston, Chicago, Galveston, New Orleans, Philadelphia, Seattle, Los Angeles, New York, San Francisco, Savannah, St Louis, Washington, D C, Cincinnati, Detroit, and Pittsburgh

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning the United States

### 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

*Statistical Abstract of the United States* Washington Annual Treaties, Conventions, International Acts, Protocols, and Agreements between the United States of America and other Powers, 1910-1923 Washington, 1923

The official publications of the United States are in general issued by the Government Departments and Bureaus concerned the Department of Agriculture, the Census Bureau, the Department of Commerce, the Treasury, the Department of the Interior, the Geological Survey (Statistical Department), the Mint, the Comptroller of the Currency, the Interstate Commerce Commission, the Post Office, the Navy Department, the War Department, the Bureau of Education

## 2 NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

- American Year Book, Hart (A B), ed New York Annual  
 The United States in World Affairs Lippmann (W), Scroggs (W. O), and Merz (C),  
 Editors Council on Foreign Relations, New York Annual  
 Adams (Henry), History of the United States of America 9 vols New York and  
 London, 1891  
 Adams (J T) The Epic of America New York and London, 1932 —A History of the  
 American People Vol 1, To the Civil War Vol 2, From the Civil War to World Power  
 New York and London, 1933 and 1934  
 Avery (E M), A History of the United States and its People Vols 1-7 Cleveland  
 and London, 1908 and 1912  
 American Statesmen Series About 38 vols Boston, 1880-1907  
 Bacon (G G), The Constitution of the United States Boston and London, 1928  
 Bancroft (G), History of the United States New ed 6 vols London, 1882  
 Beard (Charles A and Mary R), The Rise of American Civilization 2 vols New  
 York and London, 1927 —(Charles A and William), The American Leviathan, the  
 Republic in the Machine Age New York, 1931  
 Beck (J M), The Constitution of the United States London, 1922  
 Bemis (S F), The American Secretaries of State and their Diplomacy, Vols IX and X  
 New York, 1929  
 Biogau (D W), The American Political System London, 1934  
 Brown (W Adams), The Church in America. London, 1922  
 Bryce (Viscount) The American Commonwealth 2 vols New ed London, 1911  
 Burton (T E), The Constitution of the United States London, 1924  
 Butler (N M), The American as He Is New York and London, 1915 —Building the  
 American Nation New York and London, 1923  
 Caldwell (R G), A Short History of the American People, Vol I, 1492-1860 Vol II,  
 1860 to Coolidge Administration New York, 1927  
 Channing (E), The United States of America 1765-1865 London, 1896 —A History of  
 the United States Vols 1-5 New York, 1905-22 —Channing (E) and Hart (A B),  
 Guide to the Study of American History Boston, 1895  
 Clark (V S), History of Manufactures in the United States, 1860-1914 2 vols  
 Revised edition Washington, 1929  
 Davis (J W), Party Government in the United States New York and London, 1930  
 Day (C), History of Commerce of the United States London, 1925  
 Dealey (J Q), Foreign Policies of United States Boston, 1927  
 Dewey (D R), Financial History of the United States London, 1923  
 Dowd (J), The Negro in American Life New York, 1927  
 d'Estournelles de Constant (Baron P), Les Etat Unis d'Amérique Paris, 1913 —  
 English Translation, 'America and her Problems' New York, 1915  
 Farrand (Max), The Framing of the Constitution of the United States New Haven  
 and London, 1913 —The Development of the United States London, 1919  
 Faulkner (H U), Economic History of the United States New York, 1928  
 Fau (Bernard), Roosevelt and His America Trans by Ray (Winifred) London,  
 1934  
 Fish (C R), The Rise of the Common Man, 1830-1850 Vol VI of A History of  
 American Life, edited by Schlesinger (A M) and Fox (D R) New York, 1929  
 Fiske (John), American Political Ideas New York, 1885 —The Critical Period in  
 American History, 1783-1789 London, 1888 —Civil Government in the United States  
 Boston, 1890 —The American Revolution 2 vols London, 1897 —Old Virginia and  
 her Neighbours 2 vols London, 1897 —The Dutch and Quaker Colonies in America  
 London, 1899 —New France and New England 2 vols Boston, 1903  
 Forman (S E), A History of the American People London, 1923  
 (anon) (W A), The History of the United States Army London, 1924  
 Hart (A B) Actual Government as Applied under American Conditions [In  
 'American Citizen' Series] London 1903 —Social and Economic Forces in American  
 History Chicago and Cambridge, 1914 —The Monroe Doctrine London, 1916  
 Hart (A B), (editor), The American Nation A History from Original Sources by  
 Associated Scholars 27 vols New York 1904-1908  
 Hesse (Adelaide R) Index to United States Documents relating to Foreign Affairs,  
 1925-1861 3 Parts Washington, 1914-1922 —Index of Economic Material in Documents  
 of the States of the United States (Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts,  
 Rhode Island, New York, California, Illinois, Kentucky, Delaware, Ohio, New Jersey and  
 Pennsylvania) Washington, various dates  
 Hepburn (A B), History of Currency in the United States New York, 1915  
 Holcombe (A N), State Government in the United States. New York, 1926 —The  
 Political Parties of To-day New York, 1925  
 Hornblow (A), A History of the Theatre in America 2 vols New York, 1920  
 Hornell (H W), The Usages of the American Constitution London, 1925  
 Humphrey (E F), An Economic History of the United States New York, 1931

- James* (H. G.), *Local Government in the United States* New York, 1921
- Jennings* (W. W.), *A History of Economic Progress in the United States* London, 1926
- Johnson* (Allen), *Dictionary of American Biography*, 20 vols. Vols I and II, London and New York, 1929
- Johnston* (Alex.), *History of American Politics* New York 1898 — *American Political History* (ed. by Woodburn), 2 vols 1905-07
- Johnston* (E. R.) and others, *History of Domestic and Foreign Commerce of the United States* Washington, 1915
- Keenleyside* (H. L.), *Canada and the United States Some Aspects of the History of the Republic and the Dominion* New York and London, 1929
- Kemmerer* (E. W.), *The A B C of the Federal Reserve System* 8th ed. Princeton, 1929
- Laidné*, (J. H.), *A History of American Foreign Policy*, New York, 1927
- Lindquist* (G. E.), *The Red Indian in the United States* New York, 1923
- Lippincott* (I.) and *Tucker* (H. R.), *Economic and Social History of the United States* 2nd ed. New York, 1927
- Long* (B.), *Genesis of the Constitution of the United States of America* New York and London, 1926
- Low* (A. M.), *The American People a Study in National Psychology* 2 vols London, 1910 and 1912
- McDougall* (William) *The American Nation its problems and psychology* London, 1926
- McMaster* (J. B.), *History of the People of the United States* 8 vols New York, 1883-1927
- Martin* (A. E.) *History of United States* 2 vols New York 1931
- Mathews* (J. M.), *American State Government* New York, 1924
- Mazur* (P. M.), *America Looks Abroad The New Economic Horizons* New York 1931
- Merriam* (C. E.), and *Gosnell* (H. F.), *The American Party System* New York, 1930
- Mills* (F. C.), *Economic Tendencies in the United States* New York, 1932
- Mills* (J. Travers), *Great Britain and the United States A Critical Review of their Historical Relations* Oxford 1920
- Moore* (J. B.), *Digest of International Law* 8 vols Washington, 1906 — *American Diplomacy* New York and London, 1905
- Morrison* (S. E.), *The Oxford History of the United States* 2 vols London and Oxford, 1927 — *The Growth of the American Republic* (with H. S. Commager) London, 1930
- Mowat* (R. B.), *The Diplomatic Relations of Great Britain and the United States* London, 1927
- Munro* (W. B.), *Constitution of the United States* New York and London, 1930
- Nevins* (A.), *The Emergence of Modern America, 1865-1878* Vol VIII of *A History of American Life*, edited by *Schlesinger* (A. M.) and *Fox* (D. R.) New York, 1929
- Norton* (T. J.), *The Constitution of the United States* London, 1923
- Osgood* (H. L.), *The American Colonies in the Eighteenth Century* 4 vols London, 1925
- Paullin* (C. O.), *Atlas of the Historical Geography of the United States*, ed. *Wright* (J. K.), *Carnegie Institution and American Geographical Society* New York, 1934
- Paux* (R.), *Découverte des Américains* Paris, 1930
- Pease* (T. C.), *The United States* New York and London, 1929
- Porter* (Kirk H.), *A History of Suffrage in the United States* Chicago, 1919
- Rhodes* (J. F.), *History of the United States (1850-96)* 8 vols London, 1894-1920 — *History of the Civil War* London, 1919
- Richardson* (J. D.), *Compilation of the Messages and Papers of the Presidents, 1789-1897* 10 vols Washington, 1896-1899
- Roosevelt* (Theodore), *The Winning of the West* 6 vols New York 1905
- Schlesinger* (A. M.), *Political and Social History of the United States 1829-1925* London, 1925 — *Political and Social Growth of the United States, 1852-1933* London, 1933
- Schoenemann* (F.), *Die Vereinigten Staaten von Amerika* 2 vols Stuttgart, 1932
- Schouler* (J.), *The United States under the Constitution* 6 vols New York, 1899
- Schuyler* (R. L.), *The Constitution of the United States* London, 1924
- Scott* (J. B.), Editor *The Declaration of Independence The Articles of Confederation The Constitution of the United States* New York and London, 1915 — *Judicial Settlement of Controversies Between States of the American Union An Analysis of Cases Decided in the Supreme Court of the United States* Oxford, 1920 *The United States of America A Study of International Organization* Oxford, 1920
- Seudder* (H. E.), *American Commonwealths* [A series of histories of separate States by various writers] Boston, 1884, &c
- Shannon* (F. A.), *Economic History of the People of the United States* London, 1934
- Stanwood* (Edward), *History of the Presidency* Boston, 1898 — *American Tariff Controversies in the Nineteenth Century* 2 vols Boston and London, 1904
- Sullivan* (Mark), *Our Times The United States, 1900-1925* 5 vols London and New York, 1926-1927-1930-1932-1934
- Taft* (W. H.), *Our Chief Magistrate and his Powers* New York, 1917
- Tausig* (F. W.), *Tariff History of the United States* 8th Edit Revised New York, 1901

- Taylor* (H.), *Origin and Growth of the English Constitution, and out of it that of the Republic of the United States* 2 vols London 1899
- Thorpe* (T. N.), *American Charters, Constitutions, and Organic Laws* 7 vols Washington, 1909 — *The Essentials of American Constitutional Law* London, 1918
- Trent* (W. P.) and others — *A History of American Literature* (Supplementary to the Cambridge History of English Literature) Cambridge, 1918
- Treviseyan* (Sir G. O.), *The American Revolution* 3 Pts London, 1898-1907
- Van Metre* (T. R.), *Economic History of the United States* New York, 1923
- Van Tyne* (C. H.), *The Causes of the War of Independence* London, 1922
- Warburg* (P. M.), *The Federal Reserve System Its Origin and Growth* 2 vols New York, 1930
- Warburton* (Clark), *The Economic Results of Prohibition* London, 1933
- Warren* (Charles), *The Supreme Court in the United States* 5 vol- London, 1923
- Warslow* (H. T.), (editor), *Representative Industries in the United States* New York and London, 1925
- Williams* (B. H.), *Economic Foreign Policy of the United States* New York, 1929
- Willoughby* (W. W.), *The American Constitutional System* New York, 1904 — *American State Series* (editor) 8 vols New York, 1905-1908
- Willoughby* (W. F.) *Financial Condition and Operations of the National Government, 1921-30* Brookings Institution, Washington, 1931
- Wilson* (Woodrow) *A History of the American People* 5 vols New York, 1902 — *Congressional Government* New edition London, 1914
- Winsor* (Justin), (editor), *Narrative and Critical History of America* 8 vols New York, 1884-89
- Wright* (Quincy), *The Control of American Foreign Relations* New edition London, 1924
- Young* (J. T.), *The New American Government and its Work* Revised New York and London, 1934

## STATES AND TERRITORIES

*For information as to State and Local Government, see under United States, p 458*

*See also under Education, Justice and Crime, Defence, Production and Industry*

## ALABAMA.

**Constitution and Government**—Alabama was settled in 1702 organised as a Territory, 1817, and admitted into the Union on December 14, 1819 The legislature consists of a Senate of 35 members and a House of Representatives of 106 members, all elected for four years The State is divided into 67 counties The Capital is Montgomery The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and nine Representatives

*Governor*—Colonel Bibb Graves, 1935-1939 (7,500 dollars)

*Secretary of State*—Howell Turner

**Area and Population.**—Area, 51,998 square miles, including 719 square miles of water Census population April 1, 1930, 2,646,248, an increase of 298,074, or 12.7 per cent., over that of 1920

The population at the date of each Federal census (with distribution by sex in 1930) was as follows —

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq Mile
1870	521,384	475,510	— <sup>1</sup>	98	—	996,992	19.4
1910	1,228,789 <sup>2</sup>	908,282	43 <sup>3</sup>	909	70	2,138,098	41.7
1920	1,446,958 <sup>2</sup>	900,852	74 <sup>3</sup>	405	85	2,348,174	45.8
1930	1,700,775	944,334	69	465	105	2,646,248	51.6
Male	857,522	457,144	27	228	88	1,315,009	—
Female	843,253	487,600	42	227	17	1,331,239	—

<sup>1</sup> Included with white

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

Number of private families, 1930, 591,625 (of 4 42 persons) The foreign-born white population numbered 15,710 (0 6 per cent. of the total population of the State), of whom 2,140 (13 6 per cent) were Italian, 2,114 (13 5 per cent) German, 1,760 (11 2 per cent) English, 575 Irish, 860 Scotch, and 1,067 (6 8 per cent) Russian Of the total population in 1930, 28 1 per cent were urban, 35 7 per cent Negro, and 38 8 per cent (772 281 males and 254,014 females) were gainfully employed

The large cities (census population in 1930), Birmingham, 259,678, Mobile, 68,202, Montgomery (capital), 66,079 In 1930 (census), 7,307 men and 13,019 women had been divorced The State prison system in 1932 had 4,652 men and 185 women Alabama is one of four States still adhering to Prohibition

**Religion and Education** —The leading religious bodies are Baptist (Negro Baptists with 364,565 members in 1926, and the Southern Baptists with 271,992), Methodist (197,219), Roman Catholic, Presbyterian, Disciples of Christ Total membership, all denominations, 1,217,170

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or over numbered 251,095 (12 6 per cent), of whom 188,673 were negroes, of persons between the ages of 5 and 20 years of age, 610,529, or 62 per cent, were attending school

The 5,242 elementary schools in 1934 reported 11,798 teachers and 504,209 enrolled pupils, the 1,328 high schools, 4,882 teachers and 144,772 pupils, the 5 white public normal schools, 2,039 pupils the 1 coloured normal school, 300 students Total public expenditure on education (1933-34), 19,197,836 dollars For superior and professional education there are various institutions, the most important (1934) being the State University of Alabama (founded 1831) with 397 instructors and 4,433 students, Alabama Polytechnic Institute, 145 instructors and 1,716 students, Tuskegee Institute (coloured), 2,811 students

**Finance and Defence** —The receipts and disbursements for the year ending September 30, 1931, were —

	Dollars
Balance in hand, Oct 1, 1930	390,363
Receipts, 1930-31	36,724,398
Total	37,114,761
Disbursements, 1930-31	56,254,270
Balance, Sept 30, 1931	860,491

The bonded debt of the State on Oct 1, 1931, amounted to 61,416,000 dollars In 1931, the assessed value of real and personal property was 1,209,763,436 dollars Federal aid appropriations to the State in 1933 were 2 589,898 dollars, in 1934, 8,370,133 dollars

The National Guard on June 30, 1934, consisted of 214 officers, 2 warrant officers and 2,550 enlisted men

**Production and Industry** —Alabama is largely an agricultural State, the number of farms in 1930 was 257,395, the farm area was 17,554,635 acres, of which 8,199,000 acres were crop land, value of farm land and buildings was 502,370,806 dollars Gross income, 1932, from crops, 62,100,000 dollars, from live-stock, 34,100,000 dollars Chief crops, 1934, were maize, 47,950,000 bushels, oats, 2,090,000 bushels, potatoes, 3,760,000 bushels, sweet potatoes, 7,614,000 bushels, peanuts, 265,800,000 lbs Sugar cane is largely grown and 4,224,000 gallons of syrup were manufactured in 1934 On January 1, 1934, the live stock comprised 53,000 horses, 322,000 mules,

512,000 milch cows, 901,000 all cattle, 47,000 sheep, and 948,000 swine. In 1934 the area under cotton was 2,175,000 acres, the yield was 965,000 bales. Area of national forest lands on June 30, 1933, 134,042 acres.

In 1931, 1,639 manufacturing establishments, employing 84,630 wage earners earning \$61,547,810 dollars, used materials, containers, fuel and power worth 172,183,933 dollars, and turned out products valued at 323,233,791 dollars. Steel products in 1931 reached value of 42,190,925 dollars, cotton goods, 55,365,514 dollars, cast-iron pipe, 20,819,631 dollars, blast furnace products, 20,608,546 dollars. Iron ore, 1933, amounted to 2,133,457 long tons, pig-iron output, 900,170 long tons, coal, 8,775,000 short tons, manganese ore, 3,616 long tons, coke, 1,668,975 tons. Portland cement, 1931, 4,446,902 barrels. Gold output, 1934, 2,951 ozs. The mineral output in 1932, comprising coal, iron ore, cement and clay products, was valued at 19,170,152 dollars. On July 31, 1933, there were 1,728,176 active spindles consuming 660,987 bales of cotton.

The chief port is Mobile, through which there is a large ocean going trade. The larger rivers in the State are navigable (except at low water) for several hundred miles, the Alabama river for 400 miles. In 1933 the railways within the State had a length of 5,226 miles, exclusive of 335 miles of electric railway. The State system of roads comprises 5,553 miles, of which 4,051 had been surfaced by January 1, 1932, total highways, 67,907 miles.

On June 30, 1933, Alabama had 66 licensed national banks with deposits of 103,644,000 dollars and loans and investments of 118,978,000 dollars, and 137 licensed State banks and trust companies with deposits of 36,050,000 dollars, and loans and investments of 36,668,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference

- Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State  
*Brewer* (W.), Alabama, her History, Resources, War Record, and Public Men. Montgomery, Ala., 1872.  
*Fleming* (W. L.), Civil War and Reconstruction in Alabama. New York and London, 1905.  
*Harper* (R. M.), Economic Botany of Alabama. Montgomery, 1913.  
*Owen* (T. M.), Alabama Official and Statistical Register. Montgomery, 1903, 1907, 1911, 1913, 1915.—History of Alabama, and Dictionary of Alabama Biography, 1921.  
*Pickett* (A. J.), History of Alabama (Owen's Edition). Birmingham, Ala., 1900.

## ARIZONA.

**Government**—Arizona was settled in 1580, organised as a Territory in 1863 and became a State on February 14, 1912. The first State Legislature placed the government under direct control of the people through the Initiative, Referendum and the Recall.

The State Senate consists of 19 members, and the House of Representatives of 51. The State is represented in the National Congress by one member of the lower House and two Senators.

*Governor*—Dr B. B. Moeur, 1935-37 (7,500 dollars).

*Secretary of State*—James H. Kerby.

The State capital is Phoenix (population in 1930, 48,118). Tucson has a population of 32,506. The State is divided into 14 counties.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 113,956 square miles, including 146 square miles of water. According to the 1930 census, population was 435,573, an increase of 101,411, or 30.3 per cent over that of 1920. The Indian reservations had an area of 26,950 square miles in 1931, with a population of 47,577. Public lands unappropriated in 1932 totalled 13,581,760 acres.



The population in four census years (with distribution by sex in 1930)  
was.—

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq Mile
1870	9,581	26	— <sup>1</sup>	31	20	9,658	0.1
1910	122,360 <sup>2</sup>	2,009	49,106	29,201	1,676	204,354	1.8
1920	202,935 <sup>3</sup>	8,005	83,464 <sup>4</sup>	32,989	1,710	334,102	2.9
1930	264,378	10,749	114,173	43,726	2,547 <sup>4</sup>	435,573	3.8
Male	141,537	6,352	59,102	22,471	1,842	231,304	—
Female	122,841	4,397	55,071	21,255	705	204,269	—

<sup>1</sup> Included with white

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930

<sup>3</sup> Estimated

<sup>4</sup> Includes 11 Hawaiians

In 1930, 15,591, or 3.6 per cent of the total population were foreign born whites, of whom 2,309 were English, 2,018 Canadians, 1,433 Germans, 888 Irish, and 822 Italian. Of the total population in 1930, 34.4 per cent were urban, 2.5 per cent Negro, and 37.9 per cent (135,325 males and 29,971 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930 census, 2,957 men and 2,348 women were reported divorced; the number of private families was 105,992 (of 3.96 persons).

Old Age Pensions (maximum 30 dollars a month) were established in 1933 for citizens 70 years of age or older who have resided in the State 35 years, and have an income not exceeding 300 dollars a year. Number of pensioners, June 30, 1934, 1,811 drawing an average of 22.81 dollars per month.

The Arizona State prison in 1934 held 635 men and 11 women.

**Religion and Education**—The leading religious bodies are Roman Catholics (96,471 adherents in 1926), Mormons (16,891), Presbyterians (6,163) and Methodists. Total membership, all denominations, 153,086.

School attendance is compulsory between the ages of 8 and 16 years, and instruction is free for pupils from 6 to 21 years of age. In 1930 illiterates 10 years of age or over numbered 33,969, or 10.1 per cent of that age group (in 1920, 15.3 per cent). Persons between the age of 5 and 20 years attending school in 1930 numbered 94,420, or 66.8 per cent of the total. The enrolled pupils in 1932-33 in the 403 district elementary schools were 74,182, with 2,176 teachers. Fifty-seven public high schools had 16,944 pupils and 643 teachers in 1933. There are teachers' colleges at Tempe and Flagstaff. The total expenditure for public elementary and secondary schools (1932-33) was 6,397,556 dollars. The State maintains a University and a State Agricultural School, both at Tucson.

**Finance and Defence**—Revenues are derived mainly from the general property tax levied on all property not specially exempted. The revenue and expenditure in the year ending June 30, 1934, were —

	Dollars
Balance in hand July 1, 1933	3,200,798
Receipts, 1933-34	11,751,707
Total	14,952,505
Disbursements, 1933-34	11,960,513
Balance, June 30, 1934	2,991,992

The bonded debt of the State, June 30, 1934, amounted to 200,000 dollars and contingent liability to 1,177,275 dollars. The net value of taxable real and personal property amounted in 1934 to 356,783,687 dollars.

The National Guard consists (June 30, 1934) of 81 officers, 1 warrant officer and 1,189 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry**—Arizona, despite its dry climate, is well suited for agriculture along the watercourses and where irrigation can be used, the soil is productive. The wide pasture lands in this State are favourable for the rearing of cattle and sheep. Several large reservoirs for the storage of water have been constructed by the United States and State Government, irrigated area, 1930, 318,931 acres.

In 1930 Arizona contained 14,173 farms, with 649,000 acres of crop land, out of a total farm area of 10,526,627 acres, value of farm lands and buildings was 184,230,656 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops, 11,100,000 dollars, from live-stock, 13,700,000 dollars. Most important crops (1934) were—Cotton, 110,000 bales, wheat, 1,000,000 bushels, corn, 490,000 bushels, citrus fruits (oranges, lemons, tangerines, and grape fruit), 140,000 boxes. Truck crops, especially lettuce and cantaloupes, are important. On January 1, 1934, there were 20,959 horses, 3,526 mules, 455,382 all cattle, 368,177 sheep, and 2,890 swine. The wool clip in 1934 amounted to 5,289,000 pounds from 867,000 sheep. The National forests in the State have an area (June 30, 1933) of 11,388,785 acres.

The mining industries of the State are important, producing copper, gold, silver, asbestos, lead, and zinc. The production of gold in 1933 was 79,250 ounces (1934, 145,234 ounces), silver, 2,375,000 ounces, copper, 122,697,035 lbs., and lead 3,375 short tons. The total value of all minerals mined in 1932 was 15,203,724 dollars. The leading industry is the smelting and refining of copper, Arizona is the leading copper state, having produced from 1845 through 1932 32.8 per cent. of all the copper produced in the United States. In 1931 the State had 292 manufacturing establishments with 6,295 wage-earners, earning 8,011,111 dollars, using materials, containers, fuel and power costing 37,953,993 dollars, and turning out products valued at 63,074,939 dollars.

In 1932 there were 2,519 miles of steam railroad and 37 miles of electric railroad. The State maintains 2,825 miles of road, of which 2,200 miles were surfaced in 1933.

On June 30, 1933, Arizona had 8 licensed national banks with deposits of 18,279,000 dollars and loans and investments of 16,312,000 dollars and 11 licensed State banks and trust companies with deposits of 24,895,000 dollars and loans and investments of 21,176,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- Arizona Year Book, 1930-31. Phoenix.  
 The Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State.  
 Farish, History of Arizona, 1918. 8 vols.  
 Lockwood (F. C.) Pioneer Days in Arizona from the Spanish Occupation to Statehood  
 New York and London, 1902.  
 McClintock, History of Arizona, 1914. 3 vols.

## ARKANSAS.

**Government.**—Arkansas was settled in 1685, made a Territory in 1819 and admitted into the Union on June 15, 1836. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 35 members, elected for four years, partially renewed

every two years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for two years. The Sessions are biennial and usually limited to 60 days. The State is divided into 75 counties, the Capital is Little Rock. The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and seven Representatives.

*Governor* —J. Marion Futrell, 1935–37 (6,000 dollars)

*Secretary of State* —Ed F. McDonald

**Area, Population, Education** —Area, 53,335 square miles (810 square miles being water). Public lands unappropriated on June 30, 1932, totalled 175,924 acres. Census population on April 1, 1930, 1,854,482, an increase of 102,278 or 5.8 per cent over that of 1920.

Population in four census years (with distribution by sex in 1930) was as follows —

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	362,115	122,169	— <sup>1</sup>	89	98	484,471	9.2
1910	1,130,878 <sup>2</sup>	442,891	148 <sup>3</sup>	460	72	1,574,449	30.0
1920	1,279,479 <sup>2</sup>	472,220	278 <sup>3</sup>	106	121	1,752,204	33.4
1930	1,374,906	478,463	409	408	296	1,854,482	35.3
Male	702,261	236,909	248	210	215	939,843	—
Female	672,645	241,554	161	198	81	914,639	—

<sup>1</sup> Included with white.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

Of the foreign-born white population (10,173) which, in 1930, represented 0.5 per cent of the total population, 2,989 (29.3 per cent) were German, 952 (9.4 per cent) Italian, 800 (7.9 per cent) English, 454 Irish, and 695 Canadians. Of the total population in 1930, 20.6 per cent were urban, 25.8 per cent Negro, and 36 per cent (548,652 males and 119,193 females) were gainfully employed. Divorced persons in 1930 numbered 7,057 men and 9,421 women, the number of private families was 438,639 (of 4.2 persons).

Little Rock (capital) had a population of 81,679 in 1930, Fort Smith, 31,429, Pine Bluff, 20,760, Hot Springs, 20,238.

The State penitentiary in 1932 held 1,353 men and 25 women, the State Farm for Women held 47 women.

The most numerous religious bodies in the State are Baptist (Negro Baptists with 14,720 members in 1926 and Southern Baptists with 103,346), Methodist (123,676), Roman Catholic and Disciples of Christ. Total membership, all denominations, 621,107.

The State provides separate schools for white and coloured children. Illiterates 10 years of age and over in 1930 numbered 96,818, or 6.8 per cent of that age group, Negroes furnished 60,102. In 1930, of 677,542 persons between 5 and 20 years of age, 449,117, or 66.3 per cent were attending school.

In 1929, the 6,316 elementary schools had 10,992 teachers and 440,469 enrolled pupils, the 400 high schools had 1,868 teachers and 38,639 pupils, 2 public normal schools had 37 teachers and 743 students. Higher education is provided at the University of Arkansas, at Fayetteville, and the State Teachers' College at Conway. Philander Smith College, at Little Rock, is for coloured students. Expenditure on education (1928), 17,802,787 dollars, of which 15,649,611 dollars were for elementary and secondary schools.

**Finance and Defence.**—The total receipts and expenditure for the biennium ending June 30, 1930, were —

	Dollars
Balance in hand, July 1, 1928	15,328,259
Receipts, July 1, 1928 to June 30, 1930	97,940,898
<b>Total</b>	<b>113,269,157</b>
Disbursements, July 1, 1928 to June 30, 1930	104,896,202
<b>Balance, June 30, 1930</b>	<b>8,372,955</b>

The State debt on July 1, 1930, amounted to 82,277,000 dollars, most of it in 8 per cent interest-bearing bonds. The assessed value of property (1927) was 614,383,152 dollars. According to the Council of the Corporation of Foreign Bondholders, the State has a defaulted debt estimated at about 8,700,000 dollars, exclusive of interest charges.

The National Guard on June 30, 1934, consisted of 154 officers, 2 warrant officers and 2,040 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry**—Arkansas is an agricultural State. In 1930 the total farm area was 16,052,962 acres, of which 7,907,000 acres were crop land (number of farms, 242,334), value of farm lands and buildings, 547,828,250 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops, 63,600,000 dollars, from live-stock, 29,600,000 dollars. In the north maize (15,398,000 bushels in 1934), wheat (296,000 bushels), oats, sorghum (698,000 gallons of syrup), potatoes (2,624,000 bushels), sweet potatoes (1,620,000 bushels), hay and forage crops are grown, in the south, cotton and tobacco. For 1934 the cotton area was 2,277,000 acres, and the yield 875,000 bales. In the north west, fruits, especially apples and peaches, are grown. The cultivation of roses (for perfumes) is pursued locally. Live stock on January 1, 1933, comprised 125,000 horses, 319,000 mules, 549,000 milch cows, 915,000 all cattle, 61,000 sheep, and 1,100,000 swine. The national forests in Arkansas on June 30, 1933, had an area of 1,270,677 acres.

Arkansas produces 92 per cent of the country's supply of bauxite for aluminium, output, 1933, 142,179 long tons. The State has a large coal area, 1,033,471 short tons were mined in 1933. The State also produced in 1933 manganese ores (1,890 long tons), lead, whetstones (from novaculite), petroleum (11,608,000 barrels), natural gasoline or petrol (15,000,000 gallons), and natural gas (18,585,000 M cubic feet in 1930). Zinc output, 1933, 11 short tons. The quarries yield limestone, sandstone, granite, and slate, besides asphalt, and mineral waters. Total mineral output in 1932 was valued at 15,540,323 dollars.

Of the industries the cutting and working of timber is one of the most important. Arkansas, according to the census of manufactures of 1931, had 1,017 manufacturing establishments employing 25,161 wage-earners earning 19,023,047 dollars, using materials, containers, fuel and power costing 53,871,445 dollars, and with an output valued at 98,323,495 dollars.

In 1933, there were in the State 4,782 miles of steam railway and 122 miles of electric railway. State maintained highways (1932) total 9,020 miles, of which 7,480 miles are surfaced. Federal aid appropriations to the State were in 1933, 2,124,109 dollars, in 1934, 6,748,335 dollars.

On June 30, 1933, Arkansas had 45 licensed national banks with deposits of 43,224,000 dollars and loans and investments of 44,531,000 dollars and 149 licensed State banks and trust companies with deposits of 38,112,000 dollars and loans and investments of 34,378,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference

The Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State, including the Bureau of Mines, Manufactures and Agriculture

## CALIFORNIA

**Constitution and Government**—California, first settled in 1769, was from its discovery down to 1846 politically associated with Mexico. On July 7, 1846, the American flag was hoisted at Monterey, and a proclamation was issued declaring California to be a portion of the United States, and on February 2, 1848, by the treaty of Guadalupe-Hidalgo, the territory was formally ceded by Mexico to the United States, and was admitted to the Union September 9, 1850.

The Senate is composed of 40 members elected for four years—half being elected each two years—and the Assembly, of 80 members, elected for two years. Regular sessions are held biennially. The State capital is Sacramento.

California is represented in Congress by 2 Senators and 20 Representatives.

*Governor*—Frank F. Merriam, 1935-39 (10,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State*.—F. C. Jordan.

California is divided into fifty-eight counties, one of which—San Francisco—has a combined county and city government. The legislative authority is vested in a board of 11 supervisors elected from the city and county at large. Each of the other counties is governed by a board of 5 supervisors elected from districts.

**Area and Population**—Area, 158,297 square miles (2,645 square miles being water). Public lands, unappropriated on June 30, 1932, totalled 15,712,567 acres, practically all either mountains or deserts.

Census population, April 1, 1930, 5,677,251, an increase of 2,250,390, or 65.7 per cent. over 1920.

The population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex in 1930) was—

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic <sup>a</sup>	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	499,424	4,272	— <sup>b</sup>	7,241	49,810	560,247	3.6
1910	2,211,281 <sup>c</sup>	21,045	48,991 <sup>c</sup>	16,871	79,861	2,377,549	15.8
1920	3,143,535 <sup>c</sup>	38,703	121,178 <sup>c</sup>	17,860	106,027	3,427,303	22.0
1930	5,040,247	81,048	368,018	19,212	168,731	5,677,251	36.5
Male	2,577,434	40,052	199,228	10,018	115,868	2,942,595	
Female	2,462,813	40,996	168,785	9,194	52,863	2,734,656	

<sup>a</sup> Included in white.

<sup>b</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>c</sup> Estimated.

<sup>d</sup> California leads in the number of Asiatics, in 1930 they included males, 27,088 Chinese, 56,440 Japanese and 28,625 Filipinos, females, 9,378 Chinese, 41,016 Japanese and 1,845 Filipinos, a total equal to almost 3 per cent. of the population. Also included are a small number of Hawaiians, Samoans and Maoris.

Three fourths of the population of California are of American birth. Of the 810,034 persons of white foreign birth in 1930 (14.3 per cent. of the total) 107,249 (13.2 per cent.) were Italian, 101,445 (12.5 per cent.) Canadian, 85,019 (10.5 per cent.) English, 81,840 (10.1 per cent.)

German, 45,385 (5.6 per cent) Irish, 44,047 Russian, 41,734 Swedish, 27,803 Scotch, 23,175 Danish, and 22,695 Portuguese. Of the total population in 1930, 73.3 per cent were urban, 1.4 per cent Negro, and 4.4 per cent (1,943,290 males and 557,354 females) were gainfully employed. The 1930 census showed 59,586 men and 68,567 women divorced. The number of private families in 1930 was 1,610,030 (of 3.34 persons).

Old Age Pensions (maximum one dollar per diem) were established in 1929 for those 70 years or older who have been citizens and residents of the State for 15 years, and have assets not exceeding 3,000 dollars. On September 1, 1934, 18,547 pensioners were drawing an average of 19.94 dollars per month.

There are about 27 Indian reservations in the State, with a total area (1931) of 899 square miles and population of 19,251 Indians.

The census population of the larger cities on April 1, 1930, was: Los Angeles, 1,238,048; San Francisco, 634,394; Oakland, 284,063; San Diego, 147,995; Long Beach, 142,032; Sacramento, 93,750; Berkeley, 82,109; Pasadena, 76,036; Glendale, 62,736; San Jose, 57,651; and Fresno, 52,513.

**Religion and Education**—The Roman Catholic Church, with 720,803 adherents in 1926, is much stronger than any other single church, next are the Jewish congregations with 122,724 members, Methodists (116,974), Presbyterians and Baptists. Total membership, all denominations, 1,522,211.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 124,810 (2.6 per cent of that age group), of whom 45,600 were foreign-born whites; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 1,104,943 (78.5 per cent) were attending school. Full time attendance at school is compulsory for children from 8–16 years of age for a minimum of 170 days per annum, and part time attendance is required from 16 to 18 years. In 1933–34, 1,780 kindergartens had 1,179 teachers and 65,415 pupils, the 4,003 elementary schools had an enrolment of 678,977 pupils, with 22,827 teachers, the 616 public high schools (including 125 junior high schools) had an enrolment of 626,442 pupils (of whom 5,452 were taking junior college courses), and 19,627 teachers, 17 junior colleges had 29,601 pupils and 872 teachers. The 7 teachers' colleges had 11,351 students and 463 teachers. Total expenditures for the above in 1933–34 were 112,134,429 dollars.

There are in California three great universities—the University of California (State), Leland Stanford Junior University, and the University of Southern California. The University of California has colleges for resident instruction and research at Berkeley, Davis, San Francisco, Los Angeles, Mount Hamilton (the Lick Astronomical Department), Riverside and at La Jolla (the Scripps Institution of Oceanography). In 1933–34, during the regular college year, there were at Berkeley, 1,072 officers of instruction and 12,445 students, at Los Angeles, 328 officers of instruction and 6,765 students, at other centres, 780 officers of instruction and research and 1,128 students, a grand total (with deduction for duplicates) of 2,181 officers and 20,275 resident students. Leland Stanford Junior University near Palo Alto, chartered in 1885 and opened in 1891, has an endowment now amounting to about 31,635,000 dollars and total assets of 43,500,000 dollars. The original endowment, including large landed estates, was given by Mr. and Mrs. Leland Stanford in memory of their son. In 1933–34 it had 713 professors and teachers and 3,975 students. The University of Southern California at Los Angeles (Meth. Episcopal) had 500 instructors and 12,699 students (1933–34). It has an endowment of one million dollars. California (State) Polytechnic School is located at San Luis Obispo.

California has a comprehensive public library system, headed by the

State Library, 46 county libraries in 1933 had 3,973 branches and 5,826,215 volumes, 43 city libraries had 4,960,569 volumes

**Charity**—On June 30, 1934, there were in the State 85 orphanages, 35 homes for delinquent, dependant or retarded children, 35 day nurseries, 70 county hospitals and poor farms, 15 preventoria, 6 State hospitals for the insane with 18,546 inmates, 2 State homes for the feeble minded with 3,268 inmates, 1 State narcotic hospital with 46 inmates, 3 State correctional schools with 1,047 inmates, 58 county jails with 4,424 inmates, and 2 State prisons with 8,647 men and 168 women inmates

**Finance and Defence**—For the fiscal year ending June 30, 1934, the receipts and disbursements of all State funds were as follows —

	Dollars
Cash in hand, July 1, 1933	35 892 511
Receipts, 1933-34	239,841,369
Total	275,737,880
Disbursements, 1933-34	230,889,458
Cash in hand, June 30, 1934	44,848,422

The assessed value of taxable property on June 30, 1934, was 7,807,448,030 dollars, and the gross bonded State debt amounted to 155,916 500 dollars

The National Guard, on June 30, 1934, consisted of 502 officers, 7 warrant officers, and 6,078 enlisted men

**Agriculture and Forestry**—Extending seven hundred miles from north to south, and intersected by several ranges of mountains, California has almost every variety of climate, from the very wet to the very dry, and from the temperate to the semi-tropical. Irrigated land, 1930, 4,746,632 acres. On April 1, 1930, there were 135,676 farms, comprising 30,442,581 acres, from 6,549,967 of which crops were harvested in 1929, 4,502,755 acres were classed as woodland, the value of all farm lands and buildings was 3,419,470,764 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops, 247,100,000 dollars, from live-stock, 140,200,000 dollars

The cereal crops in 1934 were maize, 2,850 000 bushels, wheat, 8,384,000 bushels, oats, 2,254,000 bushels, barley, 22,682,000 bushels, rice, 7,665,000 bushels. California leads in the following fruit crops (with output in 1934): wine grapes, 446,000 tons, table grapes, 299,000 tons, raisin grapes, 799,000 tons, oranges, 36,660,000 boxes, lemons, 7,500,000 boxes, pears, 9,751,000 bushels, figs, 28,500 tons, peaches, 20,460 000 bushels, apricots, 140,000 tons, plums, 61,000 tons, prunes, 170,000 tons, olives, 16,000 tons, almonds, 10,900 tons, and walnuts, 39,000 tons. Grapefruit, 1934, was 1,617,000 boxes, apples, 6,500,000 bushels, cherries, 16,000 tons. It also leads in truck or vegetable crops, beans, 1934, 3,675,000 bags

The hay crop is the most valuable of all crops grown in the State, acre age, 1934, 1,733,000, crop, 3,722,000 tons. The State leads in output of alfalfa 2 530,000 tons in 1934. Hops amounted to 11,250,000 pounds, and cotton 255,000 bales

On January 1, 1934, the farm animals were 178,000 horses, 36,000 mules, 619,000 milch cows, 1,850,000 all cattle, 2,886,000 sheep, and 625,000 swine. The wool-clip in 1934 was 22,387,000 lbs from 2,630,000 sheep. The coast and river fisheries are important

There are (1934) in the State 18 national forests covering a total net area of 19,175,640 acres, 4 national parks with a total net area of 1,246,367 acres, 6 national monuments with a total area of 1,658,902 acres, 48 State parks and 12 State historical monuments with a total area of approximately 292,030 acres, a total ocean beach frontage of 78 miles, and private timber land with a total estimated area of 33,039,000 acres. The annual value of lumber produced in the California pine district is approximately 30,000,000 dollars. The 1934 shipments of lumber were valued at 16,615,000 dollars.

**Mining, Manufactures, etc**—Gold was first discovered in 1848. In 1933 the gold output was 613,578 o/s (in 1934, 709,963 o/s), silver output, 402,592 fine o/s. Other mineral products (1933) were copper, 632,049 pounds, lead, 772,463 pounds, and quicksilver, 4,102 flasks (of 75 pounds net). California is one of three most important petroleum-producing States of the Union (Oklahoma and Texas being the other two), in 1933 the output was 172,139,362 barrels. Natural gas utilized (1933) amounted to 257,876,038 M cubic feet. Natural gasoline or petrol output (1933) was 61,789,536 barrels. Portland cement (1933) was 7,284,031 barrels. From California comes the whole of the borate materials produced in the United States, 197,495 tons in 1933. The value of all the minerals produced in 1933, 206,484,671 dollars, in 1932, 199,196,493 dollars.

In California in 1931 there were 10,050 manufacturing establishments, employing 205,126 wage-earners earning 265,990,997 dollars, using materials, containers, fuel and power costing 1,074,819,807 dollars, and giving an output worth 1,865,942,763 dollars. Petroleum refining, the chief in industry, reached a production in 1931 valued at 249,161,044 dollars, canning and preserving fruit, 141,138,382 dollars, meat packing, 99,236,577 dollars. The motion picture industry, in which California ranked first, reported production costs of 119,478,670 dollars. Total output of electric energy generated in 1932 was 7,901,339,382 kilowatt hours chiefly from 42 commercial and 21 municipal electric light and power establishments.

**Commerce and Communications**—The chief commercial ports of California are San Francisco and Los Angeles. In the calendar year 1933 total exports through San Francisco were valued at 84,511,952 dollars, imports, 55,514,289 dollars. Exports through Los Angeles were valued at 58,113,965 dollars, imports, 25,813,800 dollars.

Total mileage of steam railroads (1933) was 13,367 miles, electric railways, 2,808 miles. During the year 1933 there were 426 automobile stage and truck lines operating on the highways of California. During 1933 the foregoing carriers transported (1) freight—steam roads, 25,054,904 tons, auto trucks, 1,760,329 tons, and (2) passengers—steam roads, 29,194,256, electric roads, 405,182,978. On June 30, 1934, the State maintained 12,751 miles of highway.

On June 30, 1934, all licensed (State and National) banks had 556,546 savings depositors with 1,595,029,000 dollars to their credit, 130 licensed National banks had deposits of 2,046,829,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 1,027,070,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

California Blue Book, Sacramento  
*Aitherton* (Gertrude), California: an Intimate History. Rev. ed. New York, 1927.  
*Austin* (Mary) and *Palmer* (Barton), California: the Land of the Sun. London, 1914.  
*Barrows* (D. P. and T. N.), Government in California. New York, 1925.



- Chapman* (C E), *The Founding of Spanish California* New York, 1916 —A History of California the Spanish Period New York, 1921  
*Chase* (J Smeaton), *California Coast Trails* London, 1913  
*Cleland* (R G), *A History of California the American Period* New York, 1922  
*Cowan* (R E), *A Bibliography of the History of California* 1510-1900 3 vols San Francisco, 1933  
*Eldridge* (L S), *History of California* 5 vols New York, 1915  
*Goodwin* (C L), *The Establishment of State Government in California, 1846-50* New York 1914  
*Hittell* (T H), *History of California* 4 vols San Francisco, 1885-97  
*Rensch* (H E and F G), *Historic Spots in California the Southern Counties* Leland Stanford and London, 1932 —(with M B Hoover) *Valley and Sierra Counties* Leland Stanford, 1933  
*Richman* (I B), *California Under Spain and Mexico* New York, 1911  
*Rider* (F) and *Cooper* (F T), *California, a Guide Book for Travellers* New York, 1925  
*Royce* (J), *California* [In 'American Commonwealth Series'] Boston, 1886  
*Saunders* (C F), *Under the Sky in California* London, 1914 —*The Southern Sierras of California* London, 1924

## COLORADO.

**Government.**—Colorado was first settled in 1858, made a Territory in 1861 and admitted into the Union on Aug 1, 1876 The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 35 members elected for four years, one half retiring every two years, and of a House of Representatives of 65 members elected for two years Sessions are biennial Qualified as electors are all persons male and female (except criminals and insane) 21 years of age who are citizens of the United States, and have resided in the State for 12 months immediately preceding the election The State is divided into 63 counties The Capital is Denver The State sends to Congress two Senators and 4 Representatives

*Governor* —Edward C Johnson, 1935-1937 (5,000 dollars)

*Secretary of State* —James H Carr

**Area and Population**—Area, 103,948 square miles (290 square miles being water) Public lands unappropriated on June 30, 1932, totalled 7,467,597 acres Indian reservations cover an area of 619 sq miles, with a population of 817 on April 1, 1932

Census population April 1, 1930, 1,035,791, an increase of 96,162 or 10.2 per cent over that of 1920

Population in four census years (with distribution by sex in 1930) was as follows —

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq Mile
1870	89,221	456	— <sup>1</sup>	180	7	89,864	0.4
1910	780,146 <sup>2</sup>	11,453	3,269 <sup>3</sup>	1,482	2,674	799,024	7.7
1920	909,763 <sup>3</sup>	11,818	14,340 <sup>3</sup>	1,383	2,825	939,629	9.1
1930	961,117	11,828	57,676	1,895	3,775 <sup>4</sup>	1,035,791	10.0
Male	491,121	5,789	30,824	748	2,320	530,752	
Female	469,996	6,039	26,852	647	1,455	505,039	

<sup>1</sup> Included in white

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930

<sup>3</sup> Estimated

<sup>4</sup> Includes 1 Hawaiian

In 1930, the foreign-born white population numbered 85,406 (8.2 per cent. of the total State population), of whom 12,979 (15.2 per cent) were Russian, 10,670 (12.5 per cent) Italian, 9,988 (11.7 per cent) German,

8,328 Swedish, 6,891 English, 2,877 Scottish, 4,084 Irish, and 5,816 Canadian. Of the total population in 1930, 50.2 per cent were urban, 1.1 per cent Negro, and 38.9 per cent (321,874 men and 80,993 women) were gainfully employed. Denver, the capital, had a population in 1930 of 287,861, Pueblo, 50,096, Colorado Springs, 33,237, Trinidad, 11,732, Fort Collins, 11,489, Boulder, 11,223. Divorced persons, 1930, numbered 6,938 men and 7,013 women, there were 267,324 private families (3.74 persons). Marriages in 1932, 6,614, divorces, 2,105, annulments, 71.

Old Age pensions (maximum one dollar per diem) were established in 1933 for those 65 years of age or older who have been citizens and residents of the State for 15 years and of the county for 5 years with assets not exceeding 2,000 dollars. On December 31, 1933, 8,139 pensioners were drawing an average of 7.69 dollars per month.

The State prison system in 1932 had 1,353 male inmates and 16 females.

**Religion and Education.**—Roman Catholics, with 125,757 members in 1926, lead, with Methodists (46,974) and Presbyterians (27,090) ranking next. Total membership, all denominations, 352,863.

In 1930 illiterates 10 years of age and older numbered 23,141 or 2.8 per cent of that age group, 231,728 persons between the ages of 5 and 20 were attending school, this was 73.2 per cent of that age group. On June 30, 1932, the 658 public elementary, the 327 senior high schools, the 139 junior high schools, and the 2,061 rural schools had 9,826 teachers with 257,940 enrolled pupils. Public school teachers are trained at the State Teachers' College (100 teachers and 3,131 students) and at the Western State College at Gunnison (29 teachers and 541 students). Public school expenditure, year ending June 30, 1932, 24,441,541 dollars. Colorado College, at Colorado Springs, has 57 professors and 580 students, University of Colorado, at Boulder, 275 professors and 6,138 students (including summer school), University of Denver, founded by Territorial Charter in 1864, has 185 professors and teachers and 2,859 students (including summer school). There are also an Agricultural College, at Fort Collins, with 121 professors and 2,201 students (including summer school), and a School of Mines with 46 professors and 491 students.

**Finance and Defence.**—The revenue and expenditure for the two years ending June 30, 1934, were as follows:—

	Dollars
On hand July 1, 1932	4,863,697
Receipts, July 1, 1932, to June 30, 1934	45,757,629
Total Receipts	50,621,326
Disbursements, July 1, 1932, to June 30, 1934	45,809,272
Balance June 30, 1934	4,812,054

The State total debt on June 30, 1934, was 5,271,200 dollars. The assessment valuation for 1933 amounted to 1,099,567,037 dollars.

On June 30, 1934, the National Guard consisted of 151 officers, 1 warrant officer, and 1,672 men.

**Production and Industry.**—The number of farms in 1930 was 59,956, with a total area of 28,876,171 acres, of which 8,448,684 acres were crop land and 19,338,377 acres pasture. The value of land and buildings in 1930 was 629,346,675 dollars, of machinery and implements, 50,241,437 dollars. By irrigation 3,393,619 acres in 1930 have been brought under

cultivation Gross income, 1932, from crops, 21,400,000 dollars, from live-stock, 41,600,000 dollars The chief crops in 1934 were wheat (5,776,000 bushels), corn (3,368,000 bushels), alfalfa, 846,000 tons, and oats (2,280,000 bushels) Colorado usually leads in output of sugar beets, output in 1934, 1,596,000 tons Fruit and vegetables are widely cultivated; output in 1934, potatoes, 5,700,000 bushels, and apples, 1,354,000 bushels On January 1, 1934, the number of farm animals was 312,000 horses, 26,000 mules, 269,000 milch cows, 1,656,000 all cattle, 3,008,000 sheep, 420,000 swine The wool-clip in 1934 yielded 12,790,000 pounds of wool from 1,661,000 sheep National forests (1933) cover 13,389,122 acres

Colorado has great mining and smelting industries, coal (5,598,721 tons in 1933) and the ores of the precious metals being extensively worked World's largest molybdenum mine is at Climax, output (1933) 692,985 short tons of ore In 1933 gold output was 242,827 fine ounces, and silver output was 2,186,140 fine ounces, copper output was 9,677,000 pounds, lead, 4,803,000 pounds, zinc, 2,569,000 pounds Gold output, 1934, 321,740 fine ounces Total mineral output in 1932 was valued at 25,800,227, in 1931, 32,970,230 dollars

The manufacturing industries, 1931, engaged 1,359 establishments with 24,788 wage earners who earned 29,634,588 dollars, consuming materials, containers, fuel and power valued at 107,131,256 dollars and with an output valued at 183,469,363 dollars

In 1932, there were in the State 5,262 miles of main track steam railway, and 227 miles of electric railways The State maintains 9,255 miles of highway, of which 4,650 miles are surfaced Federal-aid appropriations in 1933, 2,290,520 dollars, in 1934, 6,874,530 dollars

The State on June 30, 1934, had 80 licensed national banks with deposits of 199,040,000 dollars, and loans and discounts of 45,962,000 dollars and 82 licensed State banks and trust companies with deposits of 30,609,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 14,350,000 dollars

### Books of Reference

- The Reports of the various Executive Departments (State Treasurer, &c) Denver  
*Freeman* (Lewis R.), The Colorado River, Yesterday, To day, and To morrow London, 1923—Down the Grand Canyon. London, 1925  
*Parsons* (Eugene), Guide-book to Colorado Boston, 1911—Making of Colorado Chicago, 1908  
*Smiley* (J.), History of Denver Denver  
*Stone* (W F), History of Colorado Chicago, 1918

## CONNECTICUT.

**Government**—Connecticut was first settled in 1635 and has been an organised commonwealth since 1637 In 1639 a written constitution was adopted which, it is claimed, was the first in the history of the world formed by a social compact This Constitution was confirmed by a charter from Charles II in 1662, and replaced in 1818 by a State Constitution, framed that year by a constitutional convention Connecticut was one of the original thirteen States of the Union

The General Assembly consists of a Senate and a House of Representatives All citizens (with necessary exceptions) 21 years of age, resident in the State for a year and in the town for six months preceding the election, have the right of suffrage provided that they can read the Constitution in English The Senate consists of 35 members, the House of Representatives of 258 members Members of each House are elected for

the term of two years, salary, 300 dollars and mileage Legislative sessions are biennial The State Capital is Hartford

*Governor* —Wilbur L. Cross, 1935-37 (5,000 dollars)

*Secretary of State* —Dr C John Satti

The State is represented in the Federal Congress by two Senators and six Representatives For local administration the State is divided into eight counties which are subdivided into towns within which are cities and boroughs

**Area and Population** —Area, 4,965 square miles (145 square miles being water) Census population on April 1, 1930, 1,606,903, an increase of 226,272 or 16.4 per cent. over that of 1920 Population in four census years (with distribution by sex in 1930) was as follows —

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq Mile
1870	527,549	9,668	—	235	2	537,454	111.5
1910	1,098,888 <sup>1</sup>	15,174	9 <sup>2</sup>	162	533	1,114,756	231.3
1920	1,358,713 <sup>2</sup>	21,046	19 <sup>2</sup>	159	694	1,380,631	286.4
1930	1,576,673	29,354	27	162	687 <sup>4</sup>	1,606,903	333.4
Male	786,018	14,573	20	90	602	801,303	
Female	790,655	14,781	7	72	85	805,600	

<sup>1</sup> Included in white, if any

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930

<sup>3</sup> Estimated

<sup>4</sup> Includes 1 Malay

In 1930, the foreign born white population, representing 23.8 per cent. of the total State population, numbered 382,871, of whom 22,062 were English, 10,013 Scottish, 38,418 (10.1 per cent.) Irish, 37,808 Canadian, 23,465 (6.1 per cent.) German, 25,769 (6.7 per cent.) from Russia, 49,267 (12.9 per cent.) Polish, 18,453 Swedish, 87,123 (22.8 per cent.) Italian Of the total population (in 1930) 70.4 per cent. were urban, 1.8 per cent. Negro, and 42.1 per cent. (499,201 males and 178,007 females) were gainfully employed In 1930 3,482 men and 4,302 women were reported divorced. The number of private families in 1930 was 388,645 (of 4.03 persons)

The chief towns are Hartford (capital), with population (census April 1, 1930), 164,072. New Haven, 162,655, Bridgeport, 146,716, Waterbury, 99,902, New Britain, 68,128, Stamford, 46,346, Meriden, 38,481, Norwalk, 36,019

**Religion, Education, and Charity** —Of the 65 religious denominations in the States, the most important in order of strength are the Roman Catholic (601,829 members in 1932), Protestant Episcopal (56,922), and Congregationalist (88,138) Jewish Congregations had 90,165 at the 1926 census Total membership, all denominations, in 1926, 956,728

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age and older numbered 59,874 (4.5 per cent. of the age group), 353,540 persons between the ages of 5 and 20 (72.4 per cent. of the age group) were attending school Elementary instruction is free for all children between the ages of 4 and 16 years, and compulsory for all children between the ages of 7 and 16 years. In 1933-34, the 1,061 public elementary schools had 6,584 teachers with 231,491 enrolled pupils, the 25 junior high schools had 602 teachers and 19,995 pupils, the 88 public high schools, 2,202 teachers and 71,163 pupils The four normal schools had 68 teachers and 945 pupils. There were also

13 State and State-aided trade schools with 170 teachers and 4,552 pupils. State expenditure on education for the year ending June 30, 1934, 4,652,898 dollars, total State and local expenditure, 27,998,339 dollars. The Connecticut State College at Storrs had 120 professors and 701 students in 1933-34. Yale University, New Haven, founded in 1701, had, in 1934-35, 1,512 professors and 5,475 students. Wesleyan University, Middle town, founded in 1831, had 96 professors and teachers, and 641 students. Trinity College, Hartford, founded in 1824, had 47 professors and teachers, and 439 students, and Connecticut College for Women (1934-35), 71 teachers and 631 students.

Including private and ecclesiastical institutions, there were in the State on June 30, 1934, 115 benevolent establishments (exclusive of almshouses). On that date the number of State paupers was 26,047, and the number of inmates in State Hospitals, 6,345. The total expenditure (including construction) for correctional, social welfare and relief ends for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1934, was 15,410,860 dollars, of which 5,413,221 was Federal Emergency Relief.

**Finance and Defence**—The total receipts and expenditure for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1934, were —

	Dollars
Cash balance, July 1, 1933	1,402,906
Receipts 1933-34	42,831,412
Total	44,234,318
Disbursements, 1933-34	43,703,183
Balance, July 1, 1934	531,135

The assessed value of real property on October 1, 1933, was 2,959,534,351 dollars. On July 1, 1934, the outstanding debt amounted to 16,109,663 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1934, consisted of 322 officers, 5 warrant officers, and 3,996 enlisted men. The Naval Militia consisted of 26 officers and 263 enlisted men, the Air Service, 23 officers, 108 enlisted men (included in total of National Guard).

**Production and Industry.**—In 1930, the State had 17,195 farms with a total area of 1,502,279 acres, total value of farm lands and buildings, 227,412,905 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops, 12,500,000 dollars, from live-stock, 25,300,000 dollars. In 1934 the output of tobacco was 14,276,000 pounds.

The State has some mineral resources, total production in 1932 was valued at 1,910,803 dollars.

The census of manufactures of 1931 showed 2,817 manufacturing establishments employing 192,174 wage earners, who earned 199,395,643 dollars, used materials, containers, fuel and power worth 327,380,636 dollars and produced output valued at 797,948,441 dollars. On July 31, 1933, there were 870,916 active spindles in the State, consuming 58,321 bales of cotton.

On January 1, 1933, there were 929 miles of steam railroad track, 573 miles of electric railway track, and motor-bus lines in operation on 2,159 miles. The State (1934) maintains 2,440 miles of highway, all surfaced.

Connecticut on June 30, 1934, had 54 licensed National banks with deposits of 226,707,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 114,781,000 dollars and 147 licensed State banks and trust companies with deposits of 884,577,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 538,031,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference

- The Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State  
 The Register and Manual of Connecticut Annual Hartford  
 Connecticut Colonial Records, 1636-1776 15 vols  
 Connecticut State Records, 1776-1781 8 vols  
 New Haven Colonial Records, 1638-1649, 1653-1665 2 vols  
 Clark (G L), A History of Connecticut, its Peoples and Institutions New York and London, 1914  
 Douglas, (C H), The Government of the People in the State of Connecticut, revised and rewritten by L S Mills New York, 1926  
 Johnston (A), Connecticut [In 'American Commonwealths Series'] Boston, Mass  
 Loomis (Dwight) and Calhoun (J Gilbert), Judicial and Civil History of Connecticut, Boston, 1895  
 Middlebrook (L F), History of Maritime Connecticut during the American Revolution, 1770-1783 2 vols Salem, Mass., 1925  
 Morgan (Forrest) Connecticut as a Colony and State 4 vols Hartford, 1922  
 Morse (J M), A Neglected Period of Connecticut History New Haven, 1933  
 Osborn (N G), ed History of Connecticut in monographic form 5 vols New York, 1925  
 Purcell (R J) Connecticut in Transition London, 1918  
 Sanford (I B), A History of Connecticut Hartford, 1922  
 Trumbull (Benjamin), A Complete History of Connecticut 2 vols New London, 1898  
 Trumbull (J Hammond), Memorial History of Hartford County, Connecticut 2 vols Boston, 1886

### DELAWARE.

**Government**—Delaware, first settled in 1726, is one of the original thirteen States of the Union The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 17 members elected for four years and a House of Representatives of 35 members elected for two years

With necessary exceptions all citizens, registered as voters, who have resided in the State one year, and complied with local residential requirements, have the right to vote But no person who has attained the age of 21 since the year 1900 has the right to vote unless he is able to read English and to write his name

Delaware is represented in Congress by two Senators and one Representative

*Governor*—C Douglass Buck, 1933-37 (7,500 dollars)

*Secretary of State*—Walter Dent Smith

The State Capital is Dover Delaware is divided into three counties

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 2,370 square miles (405 square miles being water) Census population on April 1, 1930, 238,380, an increase of 15,377, or 6.9 per cent, over that of 1920, in four census years (with distribution by sex in 1930) it was as follows —

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq Mile
1870	102,221	22,794	— <sup>1</sup>	—	—	125,015	63.6
1910	171,100 <sup>2</sup>	31,181	2 <sup>3</sup>	5	34	202,322	103.0
1920	192,585 <sup>2</sup>	30,335	30 <sup>3</sup>	2	51	223,003	113.5
1930	205,694	32,602	24	5	55	238,380	121.3
Male	104,200	16,983	24	3	47	121,257	
Female	101,494	15,619	—	2	8	117,123	

<sup>1</sup> Included in white, if any

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930

<sup>3</sup> Estimated

The foreign-born whites, 1930 (7.1 per cent of the total State population), numbered 16,885, of whom 3,769 (22.3 per cent) were Italian, 2,954 (17.5 per

cent ) Polish, 2,264 (13.4 per cent ) Irish, 1,459 (8.6 per cent ) German, 1,450 (8.6 per cent ) Russian, and 1,302 (7.7 per cent ) English. Of the total population in 1930, 51.7 per cent were urban, 13.7 per cent Negro, and 41.2 per cent (77,221 males and 20,883 females) were gainfully employed. Total number of private families in 1930 was 59,092 (of 3.87 persons). In 1930, 661 men and 731 women were reported divorced. Old Age pensions (maximum 25 dollars per month) were established in 1931 for those 65 years of age or older who have been citizens of the United States for 15 years and residents of the State for 5 years. On December 31, 1933, 1,586 pensioners were drawing an average of 9.82 dollars per month.

The State's prison system in 1932 had 496 men and 31 women.

The largest city is Wilmington, with population of 106,597 in 1930. Other towns (1930), Dover, 4,800, Milford, 3,719, Newark, 3,899.

The most numerous denominations of the State are Roman Catholic with 36,696 adherents (1926), Methodists (29,351), and Episcopalian with 7,402. Total membership, all denominations, 110,142.

The State has free public schools and compulsory school attendance, with separate schools for white and coloured children. In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 7,805 (4 per cent of the age group), of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 48,639 (69.2 per cent) were attending school. In 1933-34, the 250 elementary schools had 950 teachers and 28,900 enrolled pupils, 27 high schools, 625 teachers and 15,800 pupils. Total expenditure for elementary and high schools, 6,351,945 dollars. The State has two normal schools (one for coloured students), and at Newark, Delaware University (1834) with (1934) 98 professors and 740 students.

**Finance and Defence**—For the year ending June 30, 1934, the receipts and disbursements of the State were —

	Dollars
Cash in hand, July 1, 1933	8,985,462
Receipts 1933-34	11,517,707
<b>Total</b>	<b>20,503,169</b>
Expenditure, 1933-34	13,396,566
<b>Cash in hand, July 1, 1934</b>	<b>7,106,603</b>

On June 30, 1934, the outstanding debt amounted to 3,255,000 dollars. Assessed valuation of real and personal property in 1930 was 285,117,813 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1934, consisted of 55 officers, 1 warrant officer and 763 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Delaware is mainly an agricultural State, 85 per cent of the land being in farms, which in 1930 numbered 9,707, and had a total area of 900,815 acres, 504,000 acres being crop land, value of farm lands and buildings, 66,941,747 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops, 5,000,000 dollars, from live-stock, 6,700,000 dollars. The chief crops are maize and wheat, but fruit and vegetable-growing and poultry-raising are important.

The mineral resources of Delaware are not extensive, consisting chiefly of clay products, stone, sand and gravel.

The number of manufacturing industries in the State in 1931 was 383 with 17,202 wage-earners, earning 18,830,321 dollars, the cost of materials, containers, fuel and power used was 46,198,930 dollars, and the output was valued at 91,142,574 dollars. Industries include tanning, and the manu-

facture of chemicals, men's clothing, pulp goods and moulded composition products.

In 1929 the State had 325 miles of steam railway and 83 miles of electric railways. The State maintains 1,239 miles of highways, all surfaced

On June 30, 1934, Delaware had 16 licensed national banks with deposits of 14,420,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 8,533,000 dollars, and 33 licensed State banks and trust companies with deposits of 117,344,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 68,724,000 dollars

### Books of Reference.

Constitution of Delaware adopted in Convention June 4, 1897    Republished, Dover, 1918, 1925, 1931

Reports of the various Executive Departments

Conrad (Henry C.), History of Delaware    Wilmington, 1908

Powell (W A.), History of Delaware    Boston, 1928

Schawf (J.), History of Delaware    2 vols    Philadelphia, 1888

## DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

**Government**—The District of Columbia, first settled in 1790, is the seat of Government of the United States, and consists of an area of approximately sixty-nine and one-quarter square miles, which was ceded by the State of Maryland to the United States as a site for the National Capital. It was established under Acts of Congress in 1790 and 1791, which were passed to give effect to a clause in the Constitution of the United States providing for the seat of the Government. Congress first met in it in 1800 and Federal authority over it became vested in 1801.

The present form of local government, which dates from July 1, 1878, is a municipal corporation administered by a board of three Commissioners. Two of these are appointed from civil life by the President of the United States, and confirmed by the Senate, for a term of three years each. The other Commissioner is detailed by the President from the Engineer Corps of the Army. Congress alone has authority to enact legislation and appropriate money for the municipal expenses.

**Secretary to the Board of Commissioners**—Daniel E. Garges

**Area and Population**—The area of the District of Columbia is 69.245 square miles, approximately 62 of which are land.

The population at the date of recent Federal Censuses (with distribution by sex in 1930) has been as follows —

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq Mile
1870	68,278	43,404	— <sup>1</sup>	15	3	181,700	2,270.7
1910	236,113 <sup>2</sup>	94,446	15 <sup>3</sup>	68	427	331,069	5,517.8
1920	826,825 <sup>2</sup>	109,966	35 <sup>3</sup>	37	708	437,571	7,292.9
1930	353,914	142,068	67	40	780	486,869	7,852.7
Male	178,982	62,255	41	17	618	241,883	—
Female	184,932	69,843	26	23	162	254,986	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930

<sup>3</sup> Estimated

In 1930, 27.1 per cent of the total population was Negro or of Negro descent; 50.1 per cent of the population (155,028 men and 88,825 women) were gainfully employed. Of the foreign-born white population, representing



6 1 per cent of the total population, 9 5 per cent were English, 11 7 per cent Irish, 11 4 per cent German, 16 4 per cent Russian, 14 5 per cent Italian, and 5 6 per cent Canadian

In 1930 census, 1,808 men and 2,992 women were reported divorced, the number of private families was 125,554 (of 3 7 persons)

In 1933-34 the District's reformatory held 1,157 men, and the workhouse, 738 men and 72 women

A portion of the District of Columbia embracing 6,654 acres is known in law as the City of Washington, 'The Federal Capital' But that name is a geographical distinction only, as the territory it includes is not a municipal government separate from the rest of the District of Columbia, but is subject to the same national and municipal control in every respect

**Religion and Education.**—The most numerous religious bodies are Roman Catholic with 67,348 adherents (1926), Negro Baptists (41,262), Protestant-Episcopal (28,347), Methodist, Presbyterian, and Lutheran Total membership, all denominations, 238,871

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 6,611 (4,591 Negroes), which was 1 6 per cent of the total in that age group, 74 per cent (83,701) of the persons between the ages of 5 and 20 were attending school The 225 public school buildings of the District in 1933-34 housed 3,007 teachers and principals, and 61,929 white pupils and 33,221 coloured pupils In addition, night schools accommodated 10,143 white and 4,087 coloured students There were, included in the above, junior high schools with 620 teachers and 15,872 pupils, senior high schools with 587 teachers and 15,872 students, 2 teachers' colleges with 56 teachers and 1,038 pupils There are also about 20,000 students in private elementary and secondary schools Total expenditure on public education (1933-34), 9,801,484 dollars

Superior education is given in Georgetown University, an institution under the management of the Jesuit Order, founded in 1795, it has 416 professors and 2,106 students, the George Washington University, non sectarian, founded in 1821, has 374 professors and instructors, and 5,769 students, the Howard University, principally engaged in the higher education of coloured students, was founded in 1867, and has 228 professors and 1,626 students, the Catholic University of America, a post-graduate institution, was founded in 1884, and has 143 professors, instructors and assistants, and 1,461 students working for degrees, the American University has 51 professors and 523 students

**Finance and Defence.**—The revenues of the District are derived from a general real and personal property tax, taxes on corporations and companies, licences for conducting various businesses, and from appropriations out of the Treasury of the United States

In 1933-34 the finance of the District of Columbia was as follows —

	Dollars
Balance, July 1, 1933	8,110,133
Receipts to July 1, 1934	39,220,954 <sup>1</sup>
Total	47,331,087
Disbursements in 1933-34.	35,771,669
Balance on July 1, 1934 . . .	11,559,418

<sup>1</sup> The receipts include 5,700,000 dollars appropriated by the Government of the United States as its contribution to the support of the municipal expenses of its Capital

The District of Columbia has no bonded debt not covered by its accumulated sinking fund

In 1934 the assessed valuation of the real property within the municipality, and of tangible and intangible personal property, was 1,641,453,479 dollars

The National Guard on June 30, 1934, consisted of 69 officers, 1 warrant officer and 901 enlisted men

**Productions and Industry** —The District has few industries, with products mainly for local consumption. The census of manufactures in 1931 showed 492 establishments with 8,668 wage-earners, earning 14,062,328 dollars, the materials, containers, fuel and power used cost 29,525,476 dollars, and the output was valued at 79,458 089 dollars. There were (1930 census) 104 farms, with lands and buildings valued at 7,143,712 dollars

Within the District are 187 miles of electric street railway track and 42 miles of steam railway

On June 30, 1934, the District had 9 licensed national banks with capital of 9,450,000 dollars and total assets of 158,916,000 dollars and 12 licensed trust companies and other banks with a capital of 12,385,000 dollars and total assets of 123,069,000 dollars

### Books of Reference

- Reports of the Commissioners of the District of Columbia. Washington  
 Bryan (W B), A History of the National Capitol. Vol I, 1790-1814. New York, 1914  
 —Vol II, 1815-1878. New York, 1916  
 Tindall (Wm), Standard History of the City of Washington. Washington 1914

## FLORIDA.

**Government** —On March 27, 1513, Florida was discovered by Juan Ponce de Leon, a Spanish soldier and adventurer, who landing on Easter Sunday (Pascua Florida or Feast of Flowers) called the place Florida. The first settlement dates from 1559. It was claimed by Spain until 1763, then ceded to England, back to Spain in 1781, and to the United States in 1819. Florida became a Territory in 1822 and was admitted into the Union on March 3, 1845. The present constitution dates from 1885. The State Legislature consists of a Senate of 38 members, and House of Representatives with 95 members. Sessions are held biennially, and are limited to 60 days. Senators are elected for four years, Representatives for two the Senate being renewed by one-half every two years. Two Senators and five Representatives are elected to Congress.

*Governor* —David Sholtz, 1933-37 (9,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State* —R. A. Gray

The State Capital is Tallahassee (population 10,700 in 1930). The State is divided into 67 counties.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 58,666 square miles, including 3,805 square miles of water. Public lands unappropriated on June 30, 1932, totalled 32,303 acres. The Indian reservations had an area in 1931 of 42 square miles, and a population of 575.

Census population April 1, 1930, 1,468,211, an increase of 499,741 or 51.6 per cent over that of 1920. Population in census years (with distribution by sex in 1930) was as follows —

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq Mile
1870	96,057	91,689	— <sup>1</sup>	2	—	187,743	8.4
1910	443,567 <sup>2</sup>	308,669	67 <sup>3</sup>	74	242	752,610	13.7
1920	638,034 <sup>2</sup>	329,487	119 <sup>3</sup>	518	312	968,470	17.7
1930	1,035,205	431,828	185	587	406 <sup>4</sup>	1,468,211	26.8
Male	521,816	215,148	97	299	315	737,675	—
Female	513,389	216,680	88	288	91	730,536	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930<sup>3</sup> Estimated<sup>4</sup> Includes 1 Hawaiian

Of the total, the foreign born white (1930) numbered 59,057, of whom 6,287 (10.6 per cent) were from Cuba, 2,131 from other West Indies, 7,084 (12 per cent) from England, 1,843 from Ireland, 1,797 from Scotland, 5,464 from Germany, 5,262 from Italy, 8,156 (13.8 per cent) from Canada, and 4,125 from Spain. Of the total population in 1930, 51.7 per cent were urban, 29.4 per cent Negro, and 40.8 per cent (448,955 men and 149,984 women) were gainfully employed. In 1930 census, 6,442 men and 8,878 women were reported divorced, the number of private families was 376,499 (of 3.81 persons).

The State prison system in 1934 had 2,761 men and 130 women.

The largest cities in the State are Jacksonville with a census population of 129,549 in 1930, Miami, 110,637, Tampa, 101,161, St Petersburg, 40,425, Pensacola, 31,579, Orlando, 27,330, West Palm Beach, 26,610.

**Religion and Education**—Of the 528,380 church members of the State (1926), Southern Baptists led with 103,135 adherents, followed by Negro Baptists (98,194) and Southern Methodists (74,242).

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age and older numbered 83,242 (7.1 per cent of that age group), of whom 65,167 were Negroes, of persons between the ages of 5 and 20 years, 66.2 per cent (304,430) were attending school. Attendance at school is compulsory. All public schools are required to have readings from the Bible without sectarian comment once every school day. Separate schools are provided for white and coloured children.

In 1934, the 2,048 public elementary schools had 7,462 teachers and 271,107 enrolled pupils. In 615 public high schools there were 3,776 teachers and 111,403 pupils. Total expenditure on public schools, 11,553,337 dollars; on higher education (1933) 1,041,720 dollars. The State provides higher education in a University of the State of Florida at Gainesville (founded 1884) with (1934) 143 professors and 2,371 students, and a State College for Women (founded at Tallahassee in 1905), with 102 teachers and 1,523 students. There are three small private colleges.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the year 1933-34, the receipts and disbursements amounted to the following sums —

	Dollars
Balance July 1, 1933	1,785,839
Receipts 1933-34 . . . . .	35,786,878
Total . . . . .	37,572,217
Disbursements 1933-34 . . . . .	35,298,115
Balance July 1, 1934 . . . . .	2,274,102

The State has no bonded debt. The assessed value of all property in 1933 was 519,243,446 dollars

On June 30, 1934, the National Guard consisted of 174 officers, 3 warrant officers and 2,299 enlisted men

**Production and Industry.**—Florida is largely a peninsula stretching from north to south, between the Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico. Agriculture is pursued generally in all parts of the State. In 1930 there were 58,966 farms with a total acreage of 5,026,617, of which 1,969,000 acres were crop land. Total value of all farm property in 1930, 428,846,262 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops, 69,900,000 dollars, from live stock, 16,600,000 dollars. Florida leads in production of grape fruit (13,500,000 boxes in 1934). Other crops are oranges (19,000,000 boxes in 1934), truck products, tobacco (5,034,000 pounds), rice, maize, oats and peas. In 1934 the cotton area was 95,000 acres, and the yield 28,000 bales. On January 1, 1934, the State had 18,000 horses, 42,000 mules, 43,000 sheep, 477,000 pigs, 111,000 milch cows, and 494,000 all cattle. The total national forest area in June, 1933, was 582,888 acres.

Chief mineral products are phosphate rock (2,136,123 long tons in 1933, ranking next to Tunisia as the world's largest source), stone, fuller's earth, lime, and kaolin. Mineral output, 1932, was valued at 7,107,866 dollars.

Florida, with its long coast line, has extensive fisheries. The chief fishery products are oysters, shad, red snappers, mullet, turtles, and sponges, of which Florida has almost a monopoly.

Manufacturing industries in 1931 had 1,677 establishments with 50,123 wage earners, earning 34,439,307 dollars, using materials, containers, fuel and power valued at 68,311,256 dollars, output was valued at 157,073,857 dollars. The tobacco industries are important.

The State has facilities for transportation both by land and water. In 1931 there were 5,628 miles of steam and 226 miles of electric railway. The Atlantic Coast Line, the Seaboard Air Line, and the Florida East Coast are the leading railroads. State maintained highways total 8,338 miles, of which 5,053 miles are surfaced.

On June 30, 1934, Florida had 50 licensed national banks with deposits of 165,315,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 32,465,000 dollars, and 105 licensed State banks and trust companies with deposits of 46,001,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 12,687,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- The Reports of the various Executive Departments  
*Davis* (W. W.), *The Civil War and Reconstruction in Florida*. New York and London, 1918.  
*Harper* (R. M.), *Geography of Central Florida*. Tallahassee, 1921.  
*Roberts* (K. L.), *Florida*. London, 1926.  
*Simpson* (C. T.), *In Lower Florida Wilds*. New York, 1920.  
*Stockbridge* (F. P.), and *Perry* (J. H.), *Florida in the Making*. Tallahassee, 1926.

## GEORGIA.

**Government.**—The colony of Georgia (so named from George II.) was founded in 1733. Georgia entered the Union as one of the original thirteen States.

The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 51 members and a House of Representatives of 205 members. Both Senators and Representatives are elected for two years. Legislative sessions are biennial with a preliminary

10 day session in January, followed by a 60 day session The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and 10 Representatives

*Governor* — Eugene Talmadge, 1935-36 (7,500 dollars)

*Secretary of State* — John B. Wilson

Georgia is divided into 159 counties The State Capital is Atlanta

**Area and Population** — Area, 59,265 square miles, of which 540 square miles are water Census population April 1, 1930, 2,908,506, an increase of 12,674 or 0.4 per cent over that of 1920

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq Mile
1870	638,926	545,142	— <sup>1</sup>	40	1	1,184,109	20.2
1910	1,431,786 <sup>2</sup>	1,176,987	16 <sup>3</sup>	95	27	2,609,121	44.4
1920	1,689,070 <sup>2</sup>	1,206,365	44 <sup>3</sup>	125	228	2,895,832	49.3
1930	1,836,974	1,071,125	47	43	317 <sup>4</sup>	2,908,506	49.5
Male	920,781	513,451	38	26	211	1,474,527	—
Female	916,193	557,674	9	17	86	1,473,979	—

<sup>1</sup> Included with white

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930

<sup>3</sup> Estimated

<sup>4</sup> Includes 1 Hawaiian

Of the total population (1930) 13,917 (0.5 per cent of the total) were foreign born white, of whom 2,200 (15.8 per cent) were from Russia, 1,682 (12.1 per cent) from Germany, 693 from Ireland, 1,328 from England, and 1,197 (8.6 per cent) from Greece Of the total population in 1930, 30.8 per cent were urban, 36.8 per cent Negro, and 40 per cent (850,219 males and 311,939 females) were gainfully employed

The largest cities in the State are Atlanta (capital) with census population (1930) of 270,366, Savannah, 85,024, Augusta, 60,342, Macon, 53,829, Columbus, 43,131

In 1930 census, 6,341 men and 12,271 women were reported divorced, the number of private families was 652,793 (of 4.38 persons)

The State's prison system in 1932 held 4,024 men and 173 women The State still prohibits the sale and consumption of alcoholic beverages

**Religion and Education.**—Baptists predominate, having more than half of the religious membership of the State Southern Baptists had 400,560 adherents in 1926, and Negro Baptists 381,312 Methodists had 249,722 Total membership, all denominations, 1,350,184

Illiterates 10 years of age or over in 1930 numbered 210,736 (163,237 Negroes), which was 9.4 per cent of the total in that age group, of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 660,964 (60.4 per cent) were attending school Since 1916 education has been compulsory There are separate schools for whites and negroes In 1932 the 6,464 public elementary schools had 642,482 enrolled pupils and 15,486 teachers, the 1,555 public high schools, 100,274 pupils and 3,778 teachers, and (1930) 8 public normal schools, 226 teachers and 3,323 pupils Total expenditure for education (1932), 18,285,248 dollars, exclusive of expenditure for normal schools

For higher education the more important institutions are the University of Georgia, Athens (founded in 1785), with 2,302 students, the Georgia School of Technology, Atlanta, with 1,734 students, the Emory University, Atlanta, with 1,456 students, and Atlanta University (for Negroes).

**Finance and Defence**—The amounts received and disbursed in the year 1933 are stated as follows —

	Dollars
Balance, January 1, 1933	2,658,612
Receipts in 1933	26,856,579
Total, 1933	29,515,191
Disbursements, 1933	25,967,148
Balance, January 1, 1934	3,548,043

On January 1, 1934, the bonded debt of the State amounted to 4,211,702 dollars. According to the Council of the Corporation of Foreign Bondholders, the State has a defaulted debt estimated at 13,500,000 dollars, exclusive of interest. The bulk of these bonds was issued chiefly for railway construction during the military reconstruction period in Georgia after the Civil War and by legislative Act have been declared null and void. The assessed valuation of real, personal and public utility property in 1929 amounted to 1,293,332,397 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1934, consisted of 254 officers, 3 warrant officers and 3,350 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry**—In 1930 there were 255,598 farms in the State, having an area of 22,078,630 acres, of which 10,447,000 acres were crop land, value of farm lands and buildings, 577,338,409 dollars, 33 per cent of the farms are operated by Negroes, and 87 per cent of Negro farms are rented. The Negro farmers raise little but cotton, in the production of which Georgia ranks second among the States, while it is the largest producer of sea island cotton. Gross income, 1932, from crops, 57,800,000 dollars, from live stock, 38,900,000 dollars. For 1934 the cotton yield was 995,000 bales from 2,173,000 acres. In the northern part of the State corn is important, output in 1934 was 39,270,000 bushels. Rice is an important product of coast counties. Production of sweet potatoes, 1934, 7,120,000 bushels, sugar cane syrup, 3,712,000 gallons (approaching Louisiana as chief producer). Tobacco output in 1934 was 32,234,000 pounds. National forests in 1933 covered 337,531 acres. On January 1, 1933, the farm animals were 33,000 horses, 326,000 mules, 443,000 milch cows, 852,000 all cattle, 36,000 sheep, 1,376,000 swine.

The State has varied but moderate mineral resources: manganese ore (10,070 long tons in 1933), bauxite, clay (280,098 tons), fuller's earth and stone are the most important. Gold output, 1934, 900 ozs. Clay working industries are also important. Mineral products, 1932, had a value of 6,292,609 dollars.

In 1931, Georgia had 2,851 manufacturing establishments employing 119,531 wage-earners, earning 74,918,133 dollars, using materials, containers, fuel and power costing 257,444,681 dollars, and giving an output worth 440,425,485 dollars. Chief industry, cotton goods, reached production in 1931 valued at 106,940,039 dollars. On July 31, 1933, there were 3,139,348 active spindles in the State, consuming 1,104,795 bales of cotton.

On June 30, 1934, Georgia had 54 licensed national banks with deposits of 215,478,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 98,297,000 dollars and 268 licensed State banks and trust companies with deposits of 84,496,000 dollars, and loans and discounts of 57,040,000 dollars.

The principal port is Savannah, there are (1932) 6,672 miles of steam railways beside 425 miles of electric railway. The State system of roads (1932) includes 8,264 miles.

## Books of Reference.

- The Reports of the various Executive Departments  
*Anderson* (Mrs M S) and others, Georgia Richmond, 1933  
*Coulter* (E M), History of Georgia Chapel Hill, N C, 1932  
*Harris*, (Joel Chandler), Georgia New York, 1896  
*Howell* (Clark), History of Georgia 4 vols Chicago, 1926  
*Knight* (L L), Georgia's Landmarks, Memorials and Legends 2 vols Atlanta 1913  
*Phillips* (U B), Georgia In 'American Commonwealths Series Boston, Mass, 1907  
*Thornton*, Constitution of the State of Georgia Atlanta, 1932  
*Thornton* (E M), Finding List of Books and Pamphlets Relating to Georgia Atlanta, 1928

## IDAHO.

**Government.**—Idaho, first settled in 1842, was organised as a Territory in 1863 and admitted into the Union as a State on July 3, 1890 The Legislature consists of a Senate of 44 members, and a House of Representatives of 59 members, all the legislators being elected for two years Sessions are held biennially The electorate of the State consists of citizens, both male and female, over the age of 21 years, who have resided in the State over six months The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and two Representatives

*Governor* —C Ben Ross, 1935-37 (5,000 dollars)

*Secretary of State* —Franklin Girard

The State is divided into 44 counties The capital is Boise (census population, 21,544 in 1930) Pocatello has a population of 16,471

**Area, Population, Religion, Education.**—Area, 83,888 square miles, of which 534 square miles are water Public lands unappropriated on June 30, 1932, totalled 10,865,472 acres, of which 1,591,160 acres were unsurveyed Area of Indian reservations in 1931, 90 square miles, with a population of 3,915 Census population April 1, 1930, 445,082, an increase of 13,166 or 3 per cent over that of 1920 In 4 census years the total population (with distribution by sex in 1930) was —

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq Mile
1870	10,618	60	— <sup>1</sup>	47	4,274	14,999	0.2
1910	819,074 <sup>2</sup>	651	147 <sup>3</sup>	3,488	2,284	825,594	8.9
1920	424,540 <sup>2</sup>	920	1,128 <sup>3</sup>	8,098	2,180	431,866	5.2
1930	437,562	663	1,278	3,688	1,886 <sup>4</sup>	445,082	5.3
Male	232,854	895	907	1,833	1,258	237,847	—
Female	204,608	273	371	1,855	628	207,685	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930

<sup>3</sup> Estimated

<sup>4</sup> Includes 5 Hawaiians.

Of the total 1930 population, 30,454 (6.8 per cent. of the total) were foreign-born white, 3,252 being English, 3,427 German, 4,502 Canadian, 4,200 Swedish, 2,148 Norwegian, and 900 Irish, 29.1 per cent. were urban, 0.2 per cent Negro, and 36.5 per cent. (139,946 men and 22,286 women) were gainfully employed. In 1930 census, 3,020 men and 1,995 women were reported divorced; the number of private families was 108,044 (of 4.61 persons)

Old Age pensions (maximum 25 dollars per month), were established in 1931 for those 65 years of age, or older, who have been American citizens for 15 years, and residents of the State for 10 years, with maximum income of 300 dollars per annum. On December 31, 1933, 1,288 pensioners were drawing an average of 8 50 dollars per month.

The State penitentiary in 1933 had 244 men and 3 women.

The leading religious denomination is the Mormon Church, with 85,495 adherents in 1926, Roman Catholics had 23,143, and Methodists, 12,788. Total, all denominations, 162,679.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 3,743 or 1 1 per cent. of the total in that age group, of the persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 114,382 (75 per cent) were attending school. In 1933-34 the 1,222 public elementary schools had 3,195 teachers, and 88,049 enrolled pupils, the 201 high schools, 1,195 teachers and 29,878 pupils, and the two public normal schools, 851 pupils and 55 teachers. Total expenditure on education (1932-33) was 12,598,982 dollars. The State University of Idaho, founded at Moscow in 1892, has 167 professors and 1,948 students.

**Finance and Defence**—For the fiscal year ending January 9, 1935, the receipts and disbursements were as follows —

	Dollars
Cash in hand, January 9, 1934	2,298,011
Receipts, including outstanding warrants, 1934-35	16,423,767
Total	18,721,778
Disbursements, 1934-35	16,219,188
Balance, January 9, 1935	2,502,590

On December 31, 1934, the State bonded debt amounted to 3,068,500 dollars, and the assessed value of real and personal property for 1934 to 372,635,966 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1934, consisted of 112 officers, 2 warrant officers and 1,192 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry**—A great part of the State is naturally arid, but extensive irrigation works have been carried out. In 1930 the number of farms was 41,674, with a total area of 9,346,908 acres, of which 4,073,000 acres were crop land. Total value of farm lands and buildings in 1930, 417,249,572 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops, 22,000,000 dollars, from live stock, 24,800,000 dollars. The most important crop is wheat, of which, in 1934, the yield amounted to 18,696,000 bushels, of which spring wheat was 10,488,000 bushels. Other crops in 1934 were alfalfa, 1,786,000 tons, oats, 4,488,000 bushels, barley, 4,288,000 bushels, besides plums, 10,100 tons, sugar beets, 298,000 tons, and potatoes, 19,240,000 bushels. There is an active live stock industry, the number of horses on January 1, 1933, being 180,000, mules, 7,000, sheep, 2,115,000, milk cows, 253,000, all cattle, 686,000, swine, 308,000. The wool clip (1934) was 13,105,000 pounds from 2,130,000 sheep. The State contains (1933) 19,487,444 acres of national forest.

The State has rich mineral deposits. Output of gold in 1933, 61,640 ozs.; silver, 6,974,839 ozs.; lead, 160,932,367 lbs.; copper, 1,697,981 lbs.; zinc, 49,985,106 lbs.; and phosphate rock, 19,751 long tons. Output of gold, 1934, 88,729 ozs. Total mineral output in 1933 reached value of 12,358,276 dollars.

In 1931 there were 439 industrial establishments, employing 2,293 wage earners, who earned 11,275,350 dollars; cost of materials, containers,



fuel and power was 32,836,290 dollars and value of output, 55,788,366 dollars. The chief of these industries is the production of lumber and other timber products, with output valued at 13,903,272 dollars in 1931.

The State has (1932) 2,951 miles of steam railway, besides 121 miles of electric railway track. Since 1915 the Celilo Canal, on the Oregon side of the Columbia River, has connected Idaho with the Pacific ocean. Vessels can pass from the Pacific to Lewiston, a distance of 480 miles. The State maintains 4,812 miles of roads of which 3,245 miles have been surfaced.

On June 30, 1934, Idaho had 25 licensed national banks with deposits of 22,898,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 5,566,000 dollars, 39 licensed State banks and trust companies had deposits of 31,739,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 9,718,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference

The Reports of the Secretary, Auditor, Treasurer, and other officers of the State  
*French*, History of Idaho. New York, 1910  
*Hailey*, History of Idaho. Boise, 1910  
*McConnel*, Early History of Idaho. Caldwell, 1913

## ILLINOIS

**Government**—Illinois was first discovered by Joliet and Marquette, two French explorers, in 1673, and settled in 1720. In 1763, the country was ceded by the French to the British. In 1783, Great Britain recognised the title of the United States to Illinois, which was organised as a territory in 1809 and admitted into the Union on December 3, 1818. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 51 members elected for four years (about half of whom retire every two years), and a House of Representatives of 153 members elected for two years. Sessions are biennial. Electors are citizens 21 years of age, having the usual residential qualification.

The State is divided into districts, in each of which one Senator and three Representatives are chosen, for the election of the latter each elector has three votes, of which he may cast one for each of three candidates, or one and a half for each of two, or all three for one candidate. The State has 102 counties, Springfield is the capital. Illinois is represented in Congress by two Senators and twenty-seven Representatives.

*Governor*—Henry Horner, 1933-37 (12,000 dollars)

*Secretary of State*—Edward J. Hughes

**Area and Population**—Area, 56,665 square miles, of which 622 square miles are water. Census population on April 1, 1930, 7,630,654, an increase of 1,145,374, or 17.7 per cent. over 1920.

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	2,511,096	28,762	— <sup>1</sup>	32	1	2,539,891	45.4
1910	5,526,241 <sup>2</sup>	109,049	721 <sup>3</sup>	188	2,392	5,638,591	100.6
1920	6,294,999 <sup>2</sup>	182,274	4,834 <sup>3</sup>	194	3,479 <sup>4</sup>	6,485,280	115.7
1930	7,266,861	328,972	28,906	469	5,946 <sup>4</sup>	7,630,654	136.2
Male	3,685,284	164,425	18,216	250	5,282	3,878,457	—
Female	3,581,077	164,547	10,690	219	664	3,757,197	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

<sup>4</sup> Includes a small number of Hawaiians.

Of the total population in 1930, 1,218,158 (16 per cent of the total) were foreign born white, of whom 190,605 (15.6 per cent) were from Germany, 173,007 (14.2 per cent) from Poland, 111,016 (9.1 per cent) from Sweden, 110,449 (9.1 per cent) from Italy, 87,026 (7.1 per cent) from Russia, 76,420 from Czechoslovakia, 67,262 from Ireland, 50,685 from England, 43,589 from Canada, 33,336 from Austria, 30,256 from Norway and 24,839 from Scotland. The urban population in 1930 was 73.9 per cent of the whole, and the Negro population 4.3 per cent, 41.7 per cent (2,469,216 males and 715,468 females) were gainfully employed. The 1930 census showed 35,562 men and 40,186 women divorced, the number of private families was 1,929,396 (of 3.84 persons).

The largest city in the State, and after New York, the largest in the United States, is Chicago. On April 1, 1930, it had a population of 3,376,438. Other cities with populations in 1930 are Peoria, 104,969, Rockford, 85,864, East St. Louis, 74,347, Springfield (State Capital), 71,864, Cicero, 66,602, Oak Park Village, 63,982, Evanston, 63,338, Decatur, 57,510, Berwyn, 47,027, Aurora, 46,589, Joliet, 42,993, Quincy, 39,241, Rock Island, 37,653, Danville, 36,765, Elgin, 35,929, Waukegan, 33,499, Moline, 32,236, Bloomington, 30,930, Alton, 30,151, Galesburg, 28,830, Belleville, 28,425, Maywood, 25,829, Granite City, 25,130, Chicago Heights, 22,321, Freeport, 22,045, Kankakee, 20,620, Champaign, 20,348.

**Religion and Education**—The churches are, in order of strength, Roman Catholic, with 1,352,719 adherents in 1926, Jewish Congregations (339,730), Methodist (333,230), Congregational, Baptist, and Presbyterian. Total membership, all denominations, 3,363,385.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 153,507 (2.4 per cent of that age group) of whom 108,984 were foreign born whites, of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 1,548,001 (71.2 per cent) were attending school. In Illinois education is free and compulsory for children between 7 and 16 years of age. For the year ending June 30, 1933, the 11,966 public elementary school districts had approximately 35,000 teachers, and 1,073,726 pupils, and the 979 high schools had 12,028 teachers and 334,644 pupils. Five State Teachers' Colleges had 561 teachers and 19,523 students in 1932-33. Total current expenditure on public schools, 106,637,034 dollars. There are 53 colleges and universities (including the teachers' colleges), the principal ones, with teachers and students for 1933, are —

Founded	Colleges, &c	Location	Professors, &c	Students
1867	University of Illinois (State)	Urbana	1,345	12,875
1892	University of Chicago (Non sect.)	Chicago	790	12,882
1851	North Western University (M. E.)	Evanston	748	8,195
1850	Illinois Wesleyan University (M. E.)	Bloomington	50	1,168
1909	Loyola University (Cath.)	Chicago	480	3,675
1901	James Milliken University (C. Presb.)	Decatur	85	410
1837	Knox College (Non-sect.)	Galesburg	85	510
1861	North Central College (Ev. Assn.)	Naperville	86	488
1898	De Paul University (Cath.)	Chicago	181	5,267
1839	Illinois College (Presbyterian)	Jacksonville	28	425
1847	MacMurray College (M. E.)	Jacksonville	37	424
1847	Rockford College (Non sect.)	Rockford	50	400
1897	Bradley Polytechnic Institute	Peoria	55	975
1860	Augustana College (Ev. Luth.)	Rock Island	63	1,007

There are approximately 479 benevolent institutions, hospitals, orphanages, homes, and schools for the deaf and blind. The State maintains

10 hospitals for the insane, 7 penitentiaries and reformatories, a school for the blind, a school for the deaf, and 9 other institutions. In 1933 the State's penal and reformatory system held 10,761 men and 234 women.

**Finance and Defence**—For the year ending June 30, 1934, the receipts and disbursements were —

	Dollars
Balance on hand, July 1, 1933	40,431,636
Receipts, 1933-34	169,858,786
<b>Total</b>	<b>210,290,422</b>
Disbursements, 1933-34	155,624,871
<b>Balance, June 30, 1934</b>	<b>54,665,551</b>

The total bonded indebtedness of the State outstanding on July 1, 1934, was 201,240,500 dollars.

For 1932 the assessed value of all property was 7,015,327,308 dollars for the new assessment on the full value basis.

The National Guard on June 30, 1934, consisted of 661 officers, 9 warrant officers and 8,775 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry**—Illinois is largely agricultural. In 1930, there were 214,497 farms, with an area of 30,695,339 acres, of which 21,139,907 acres were crop land under cultivation. Total value of land and buildings in 1930, 3,336,049,028 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops, 65,500,000 dollars, from live-stock, 175,300,000 dollars. The chief cereal crops are corn, 146,760,000 bushels in 1934, wheat, 29,495,000 bushels, oats, 33,319,000 bushels, barley, rye, and buckwheat are also grown. The potato crop in 1934 amounted to 2,704,000 bushels, and hay to 2,667,000 tons. The State has an active live stock industry. On January 1, 1934, there were 849,000 horses and mules, 1,165,000 milch cows, 2,500,000 all cattle, 623,000 sheep, and 5,390,000 swine in the State. The estimated production of wool in 1934 was 5,539,000 pounds from 770,000 sheep. National forest area is 10,710 acres.

In 1931, Illinois had 13,188 manufacturing establishments, employing 484,195 wage earners, earning 589,805,339 dollars, using materials, containers, fuel and power costing 1,790,134,576 dollars, and giving an output worth 3,528,946,164 dollars. Value of products of chief industries, 1931: meat packing, 446,655,463 dollars, electrical machinery, apparatus and supplies, 169,582,227 dollars, printing and publishing, newspaper and periodical, 134,203,347 dollars, foundry and machine shop products, 132,718,325 dollars.

The chief mineral product of Illinois is coal, in the production of which the State ranks third, the productive coal-fields having an area of 37,486 square miles. During 1933 there were 1,266 mines in operation, yielding an output of 38,320,125 tons. Mineral production for 1933 included petroleum, 3,284,663 barrels, and natural gasoline or petrol (1932), 4,558,000 gallons, natural gas (1933) 1,235,435 M cubic feet, fluorspar, 38,075 tons, lead, 240 tons, cement (1932), 6,407,191 barrels, pig iron, 1,012,676 long tons, coke, 1,501,020 tons. Illinois leads in output of abrasive stones (Tripoli), 8,757 short tons in 1933. Total value of mineral products, 1932, was 71,692,511 dollars.

On June 30, 1934, Illinois had 281 licensed national banks with deposits of 1,928,912,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 594,744,000 dollars and 597 licensed State banks and trust companies with deposits of 709,913,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 264,570,000 dollars.

Within the State there are (1932) 12,802 miles of steam railway and 1,334 miles of electric railway

There are a British Consul-General and 2 British Vice Consuls in Chicago

### Books of Reference

- Blue Book of State of Illinois Edited by the Secretary of State Springfield, 1934  
 The Reports of the various Administrative Departments of the State  
 Allord (C W), Centennial History of Illinois, 5 vols, 1917-1920  
 Church (H V), Illinois History, Geography, Government Boston, 1931  
 Dodd (W F & S H), Government in Illinois Chicago and London, 1923  
 Dunne (E J) Illinois the Heart of the Nation 5 vols Chicago, 1933  
 Goodspeed (T W), The Story of Chicago, 1890-1925 Chicago, 1925  
 Lewis (Lloyd), Chicago the History of its Reputation New York, 1929  
 Mather (I F) The Making of Illinois Enlarged edition Chicago, 1925  
 Merriam (C E), Chicago a More Intimate View of Urban Politics New York, 1929  
 Pease (T C), Story of Illinois Chicago, 1925  
 Ridgely (D C) The Geography of Illinois Chicago and London, 1921  
 Smith (H J) Chicago a Portrait New York, 1931

## INDIANA.

**Government.**—Indiana, first settled in 1732-33, was made a territory in 1800 and admitted into the Union on December 11, 1816 The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members elected for four years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for two years Sessions are held biennially The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and 12 Representatives

*Governor* —Paul V McNutt, 1933-37 (8,000 dollars)

*Secretary of State* —August G Mueller

The State is divided into 92 counties and 1,016 townships The State Capital is Indianapolis

**Area and Population**—Area, 36,354 square miles, of which 309 square miles are water Census population, April 1, 1930, 3,238,508, an increase of 308,113 or 10.5 per cent since 1920 Population in four census years (with distribution by sex in 1930) was —

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq Mile
1870	1,655,887	24,560	— <sup>1</sup>	240	—	1,680,687	46.8
1910	2,639,876 <sup>2</sup>	60,820	85 <sup>3</sup>	279	316	2,700,876	74.9
1920	2,848,846 <sup>2</sup>	80,810	725 <sup>3</sup>	125	384	2,930,390	81.3
1930	3,116,136	111,982	9,642	285	458 <sup>4</sup>	3,238,508	89.8
Male	1,575,729	57,068	6,708	158	398	1,640,061	—
Female	1,540,407	54,914	2,934	127	60	1,598,442	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930

<sup>3</sup> Estimated

<sup>4</sup> Includes 5 Hawaiians

Of the total in 1930, 135,134 (4.2 per cent) were foreign born whites, 28,152 (20.8 per cent.) being from Germany, 17,482 (12.9 per cent) from Poland, 7,674 from Hungary, 7,465 from England, 6,873 from Italy, 6,201 from Canada, 4,978 from Ireland, 4,749 from Russia, 4,666 from Sweden, 3,898 from Scotland, and 2,709 from Austria Urban population formed 55.5

per cent of whole, the Negro population, 3 5 per cent, and those gainfully employed (1,015,761 males and 235,304 females) 38 6 per cent

In 1930 census, 18,076 men and 18,458 women were reported divorced, the number of private families was 843,066 (of 3 77 persons) Marriages, in 1932 were 36,105, divorces, 1,397 men and 5,235 women, annulments, 76 Old Age pensions (maximum 180 dollars per annum) were established in 1933 for those 70 years of age or older who have been American citizens for 15 years and residents of both the State and the county for 15 years, with maximum assets of 1,000 dollars

The largest cities in the State are Indianapolis (capital), with a population, according to the census of 1930, of 364,161, Fort Wayne with 114,946, South Bend, 104,193, Evansville 102 249, Gary 100,426, Hammond, 64,560, Terre Haute, 62,810, East Chicago, 54,784, Muncie, 46,548, Anderson, 39,804, Kokomo, 32,843, Elkhart, 32,949, Richmond, 32,493

**Religion and Education**—Religious denominations are, in order of numbers, Roman Catholic, with 312,191 adherents in 1926, Methodists (288,181), Disciples of Christ (154,067), Baptist, Presbyterian, and United Brethren Total membership, all denominations, 1,382,818

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 43,721 (1 7 per cent of that age group) of whom 22,510 were native whites, 13,536 were foreign born whites and 5,605 were negroes Of persons between the ages of 6 and 21, 685,895 (72 2 per cent) were attending school School attendance is compulsory from 7 to 16 years of age In 1933-34 the 3,595 public elementary schools had 14,174 teachers and 525,757 enrolled pupils The public high schools numbered 822, and had 7,812 teachers with 170,756 pupils Two State Teachers' Colleges have 181 teachers and 3 664 students Total expenditure for public schools, 1933-34, 52,108,588 dollars

The principal institutions for superior education, 1932-33, were —

Begun	Institution	Control	Professors and Instructors	Students
1824	Indiana University, Bloomington	State	120	4,311
1837	De Pauw University, Greencastle	M E	91	1,624
1842	University of Notre Dame	R C	167	2,833
1874	Purdue University, Lafayette	State	313	4,205

The number of prisoners in county and State penal institutions (September 30, 1932), was 8,737, the almshouses contained 5,833 paupers

**Finance and Defence.**—In the 9 months ending June 30, 1933, the net receipts and disbursements were as follows —

	Dollars
In hand, October 1, 1932	17,428,348
Receipts, 1932-33	38,616,494
Total Receipts	56,044,842
Disbursements, 1932-33	35,281,407
Balance, June 30, 1933	20,763,435

On September 30, 1933, the State had a bonded debt of 3,103,100 dollars

The net assessed value of real property and of personal property in 1934 was 3,660,832,234 dollars

The National Guard on June 30, 1934, consisted of 346 officers, 6 warrant officers and 4,460 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry**—Indiana is largely agricultural, about 89 per cent of its total area being in farms. The 1930 census showed 181,570 farms occupying 19,688,675 acres, of which 11,722,236 acres were crop lands. The value of land and buildings was 1,415,542,192 dollars. The chief crops are corn (94,141,000 bushels in 1934), wheat (32,152,000 bushels), oats (18,225,000 bushels), hay, and soybeans. Tobacco output in 1934 was 6,512,000 pounds. Gross income, 1932, from crops, 36,189,000 dollars, from live stock, 112,901,000 dollars. The live stock on January 1, 1933 consisted of 412,000 horses, 1,500,000 all cattle, 774,000 milch cows, 800,000 sheep, 3,573,000 swine, and 81,000 mules. In 1934 the wool clip yielded 4,762,000 pounds of wool from 635,000 sheep.

The coal-fields of the State have an area of 6,500 square miles. In 1933 the output of coal was 13,500,000 short tons, natural gas (1930) 1,217,000 M cubic feet, limestone, 63,000 tons, gypsum, 172,555 short tons. The production of pig iron (1933) was 1,183,405 tons. The clay working industries are important. The total mineral output (not including pig-iron) was valued at 34,602,723 dollars in 1932.

The manufacturing industries in the State are extensive and various, numbering (1931 Census) 4,097, employing 212,614 wage earners, earning 232,318,653 dollars, using material, containers, fuel and power worth 756,980,308 dollars, and turning out products valued at 1,394,212,819 dollars.

In 1932 there were 8,593 miles of main steam railway, besides 2,058 miles of electric railway. In 1932 there were 8,237 miles of State road, 43,962 county road, and 26,756 township road, making a total of 78,955 miles of public highway in the State.

On June 30, 1934, there were 120 licensed national banks with deposits of 258,556,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 77,528,000 dollars, 758 licensed State banks, trust companies, private banks, and mutual savings banks, had deposits of 258,855,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 136,002,000 dollars. Savings deposits in all banks were 184,061,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference

- The Indiana Year Book. Published annually. Indianapolis.  
 Indiana Statistical Report. Annual. Indianapolis.  
 Dunn (J. P.), Indiana. [In 'American Commonwealths Series'] Boston, Mass., 05.  
 Esarey (Logan), History of Indiana. Indianapolis, 1915.  
 Hyman and Cottman, Centennial History and Handbook of Indiana. Indianapolis, 1915.  
 Kettleborough (Charles), Constitution Making in Indiana. Indianapolis, 1916.  
 Levering (Mrs. J. H.), Historic Indiana. New York, 1909.  
 Straightoff (F. D. and F. H.), Indiana, a Social and Economic Survey. Indianapolis, 1916.  
 Fisher (S. S.), Economic Geography of Indiana. New York, 1923.

## IOWA

**Government.**—Iowa, first settled in 1788, was made a territory in 1838 and admitted into the Union on December 28, 1846. The General Assembly comprises a Senate of 50 and a House of Representatives of 108 members, meeting biennially for an unlimited session. Senators are elected for 4 years, half retiring every second year, Representatives for 2 years. The State is represented in Congress by 2 Senators and 9 Representatives. Iowa is divided into 99 counties, the capital is Des Moines.

*Governor*—Clyde L. Herring, 1935-37 (7,500 dollars)

*Secretary of State*.—Mrs. Alex. Miller

**Area and Population.**—Area, 56,147 square miles (561 square miles water) Census population, April 30, 1930, 2,470,939, an increase of 66,918, or 2.8 per cent, over that of 1920 Indian Reservations in 1930, 5 square miles with a population of 889

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq Mile
1870	1,188,207	5,762	— <sup>1</sup>	49	3	1,194,020	21.5
1910	2,208,682 <sup>2</sup>	14,973	509 <sup>3</sup>	471	136	2,224,771	40.0
1920	2,881,293 <sup>2</sup>	19,005	2,388 <sup>3</sup>	529	306 <sup>4</sup>	2,404,021	43.2
1930	2,443,882	17,880	4,295	660	222	2,470,939	44.5
Male	1,243,197	8,987	2,380	349	188	1,255,101	—
Female	1,205,185	8,393	1,915	311	34	1,215,838	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930

<sup>3</sup> Estimated

<sup>4</sup> Includes 3 Hawaiians

At the census of 1930, there were 165,735 foreign born whites (6.7 per cent of the total), of whom 53,901 (32.5 per cent) came from Germany, 16,810 (10.1 per cent) from Sweden, 14,698 (8.9 per cent) from Denmark, 12,932 (7.8 per cent) from Norway, 9,045 (5.5 per cent) from England, 5,957 from Ireland, 3,834 from Italy and 6,353 from Canada. Of the total population in 1930, 39.6 per cent were urban, 0.7 per cent Negro, and 36.9 per cent (749,313 males and 163,522 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930, 11,758 men and 12,224 women were reported divorced, the number of private families was 635,704 (of 3.82 persons). Marriages in 1933 were 16,018, divorces, 3,656, annulments, 15. Old Age pensions (maximum 25 dollars a month) were established in 1934 for those 65 years of age or older who have been American citizens for 15 years, residents of the State for 10 years and of the county for 2 years, with maximum income of 100 dollars per annum. Prison population in July, 1934, included 2,759 men and 99 women.

The largest cities in the State, with their census population in 1930, are Des Moines (capital), 142,559, Sioux City, 79,188, Davenport, 60,751, Cedar Rapids, 56,097, Waterloo, 46,191, Council Bluffs, 42,048, Dubuque, 41,679, Ottumwa, 28,075, Burlington, 26,755, Clinton, 25,726, Mason City, 23,304, Fort Dodge, 21,895, Marshalltown, 17,373, Muscatine, 16,778, Iowa City, 15,340.

**Religion and Education.**—The more important bodies (1926 census figures) are Roman Catholic, 287,066 members, Methodist Episcopal, 206,689, Presbyterian, 68,445, Lutheran, Disciples of Christ, Baptists, Congregational, United Brethren; reorganized Latter Day Saints (Anti-Polygamy). Total, 109 denominations, with 5,175 churches and 1,080,158 members.

Iowa leads all the States in literacy, with only 15,879 illiterates over 10 years of age (0.8 per cent of the total) in 1930, 76.7 per cent. of the persons between the ages of 5 and 20 (571,228) were attending school in 1930. School attendance is compulsory for 24 consecutive weeks annually during school age (7-16). In 1933-34, the 11,160 public elementary schools had 385,779 pupils and 24,000 teachers, and the 1,093 high schools had 181,795 pupils and 7,200 teachers. The public normal school has 164 teachers and 1,771 students (1933-34). Total expenditure on public elementary and

secondary schools in 1932-33, 39,320,987 dollars. The more important institutions in the State for higher education were as follows (1933-34) —

Year of Founding	Institution	Control	Professors and Instructors	Students
1855	University of Iowa at Iowa City	State	500	6,868
1868	State College of Agriculture, Ames	State	458	4,284
1847	Grinnell College at Grinnell	Congregational	55	551
1873	Cornell College at Mt. Vernon	Methodist	44	538
1881	Drake University at Des Moines	Disciples	100	1,842
1881	Coe College at Cedar Rapids	Presbyterian	65	774
1894	Morningside College	Methodist	41	813

**Finance and Defence** —For the biennial period ending July 1, 1934, the revenue and expenditure were —

	Dollars
Balance, July 1, 1932	2,728,978
Revenue, 1932-34	27,812,649
<b>Total</b>	<b>30,541,627</b>
Disbursements, 1932-34	29,138,604
<b>Balance, July 1, 1934</b>	<b>1,403,023</b>

The State had a bonded debt, July 1, 1932, of 12,102,000 dollars, incurred for soldiers' bonuses. The assessed value of real, personal, and public utility property in 1930 was 1,215,465,888 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1934, consisted of 264 officers, 4 warrant officers and 3,845 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Iowa is pre eminently an agricultural State, nearly the whole area being arable and included in farms. In 1933 it had 213,769 farms with 34,310,513 acres of farm land, 22,238,505 acres under cultivated crops. The value of farm land and buildings in 1930 was 4,224,506,083 dollars. Iowa leads in its gross income from live stock, for 1932, 251,200,000 dollars. Gross income from crops (1932), 34,800,000 dollars. The State leads in production of oats (61,250,000 bushels in 1934) and of corn (201,480,000 bushels). In 1934 the crop of wheat was 3,028,000 bushels, barley, 5,712,000 bushels, rye and buckwheat being also grown. The crop of potatoes (1934) amounted to 4,851,000 bushels, of hay, to 2,889,000 tons, of flax seed, to 136,000 bushels. The State has active live stock industries. Iowa leads in the number of horses (927,000 on January 1, 1934), and of swine (10,813,000), other live-stock on that date included 1,593,000 dairy cows, 2,862,000 other cattle, 76,000 mules, and 1,247,000 sheep. The wool clip (1934) yielded 7,711,000 pounds of wool from 952,000 sheep.

The coal fields of the State cover 19,000 square miles and employ 9,000 miners, they produced 4,002,955 short tons in 1933. Gypsum (172,555 tons in 1933), antimony, ochre, sandstone, limestone, clay products and cement are also produced. Mineral products, 1932, were valued at 18,522,626 dollars.

The census of manufactures in 1931 showed 2,776 enterprises, with 60,956 wage-earners, earning 68,402,189 dollars, materials, containers, fuel and power used, 356,007,061 dollars; output valued at 560,810,822 dollars. Meat packing leads, with products valued at 180,451,526 dollars.



The State, 1931, had 9,687 miles of steam railway and 497 miles of electric railway single track. State maintained roads totalled 8,366 miles in 1933.

On March 5, 1934, Iowa had 115 licensed national banks with deposits of 167,629,000 dollars and loans and investments of 132,850,000 dollars, 421 licensed State banks and trust companies had deposits of 201,714,000 dollars and loans and investments of 162,777,000 dollars.

### References

The Reports of the various Executive Departments of State  
 The Iowa Official Register, compiled under the supervision of the Superintendent of Printing. Des Moines, biennial.  
*Brigham* (Johnson), Iowa: its history and its foremost citizens. Des Moines, 1915.  
*Esboeck* (J.), Die Deutschen von Iowa und deren Errungenschaften. Iowa, 1900.  
*Harsha* (W. J.), The Story of Iowa. Omaha, 1890.

## KANSAS

**Government.**—Kansas, first settled in 1727, was made a territory (along with part of Colorado) in 1854, and was admitted into the Union with its present area on January 29, 1861. The Legislature includes a Senate of 40 members, elected for four years, and a House of Representatives of 125 members, elected for two years. Sessions are biennial. The right to vote is (with the usual exceptions) possessed by all citizens. The State is divided into 105 counties, the Capital is Topeka. The State is represented in Congress by 2 Senators and 7 Representatives.

*Governor* —Alf M. Landon, 1935–37 (5,000 dollars)

*Secretary of State* —Frank J. Ryan

**Area, Population, Education**—Area, 82,158 square miles, 384 square miles being water. Census population on April 1, 1930, 1,880,999, an increase of 111,742, or 6.3 per cent, over that of 1920.

The population in four Federal Census years (with distribution by sex in 1930) was —

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq Mile
1870	346,377	17,108	— <sup>1</sup>	914	—	364,399	4.5
1910	1,625,755 <sup>2</sup>	54,030	8,597 <sup>3</sup>	2,444	123	1,690,949	20.7
1920	1,692,736 <sup>2</sup>	57,925	16,170 <sup>3</sup>	2,276	150	1,769,257	21.6
1930	1,792,847	66,344	19,150	2,454	204 <sup>4</sup>	1,880,999	23.0
Male	914,626	33,980	11,200	1,333	152	961,291	—
Female	878,221	32,364	7,950	1,121	52	919,708	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

<sup>4</sup> Includes 2 Hawaiians.

Of the total population in 1930, 69,716 (or 3.7 per cent) were foreign-born whites: 17,384 (24.9 per cent) German, 8,781 (12.6 per cent) Russian, 7,315 (10.5 per cent) Swedish, 2,165 Italian, 5,268 (7.6 per cent) English, 2,701 Irish, and 4,037 Canadian. Of the total population in 1930, 38.8 per cent were urban, 3.5 per cent Negro, and 36.9 per cent (575,072 males

and 119,200 females) were gainfully employed In 1930 census, 10,279 men and 9,672 women were reported divorced, the number of private families was 487,188 (of 3 78 persons) The State's penal and reformatory system in 1932 held 2,601 men and 130 women Kansas is one of 4 States still adhering to complete Prohibition

Indian Reservations in 1931 covered 2 square miles, with an Indian population of 1,600

The census of 1930 gave Kansas City a population of 121,857, Wichita, 111,110, Topeka (Capital), 64,120, Hutchinson, 27,085, Salina, 20,155, Pittsburg, 18,145, Leavenworth, 17,466, Coffeyville, 16,198, Parsons, 14,903, Emporia, 14,067, Arkansas City, 13,946, Lawrence, 13,726

The most numerous religious bodies are Methodist, with 177,165 adherents in 1926, Roman Catholic (171,178), and Disciples of Christ (77,409) Total membership, all denominations, was 747,078

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 18,680 (1 2 per cent of that age group), of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 433,116 (74 7 per cent) were attending school In 1933, the 8,508 public elementary schools had 13,345 teachers and 301,192 enrolled pupils, 932 public high schools and junior high schools had 5,706 teachers and 126,228 pupils Teachers are trained in two teachers' colleges, which in 1932 had 3,955 students Expenditure in 1933, 27,356,528 dollars

Leading institutions for higher instruction are (1933) —

Founded	Institution	Control	Professors	Students
1805	University of Kansas, Lawrence	State	215	3,626
1863	State College of Agriculture, Manhattan	"	867	2,299
1903	Fort Hays College, Hays City	"	52	635
1865	Ottawa University	Bapt	19	270
1865	Washburn College, Topeka	Cons	50	830
1886	Kansas Wesleyan University, Salina	Wesleyan	22	254
1926	Wichita Municipal University, Wichita	City	63	1,061

**Finance and Defence** —For the year ending June 30, 1934, the total receipts and disbursements were —

	Dollars
Cash Balance, July 1, 1933	10,399,260
Receipts, 1933-34	71,997,483
<b>Total</b>	<b>82,396,743</b>
Disbursements, 1933-34	71,775,435
<b>Balance, July 1, 1934</b>	<b>10,621,308</b>

The assessed valuation of real and personal property in 1934 was 2,716,104,723 dollars Outstanding indebtedness (1932), 21,000,000 dollars

The National Guard on June 30, 1934, consisted of 249 officers, 4 warrant officers and 2,901 enlisted men

**Production and Industry** —Kansas is pre-eminently agricultural, but sometimes suffers from lack of rainfall in the west In 1930 there were 166,042 farms, with an area of farmland of 46,975,647 acres, of which 26,535,000 acres were cropland The total value of farm lands and buildings in 1930 was 2,281,101,631 dollars Gross income, 1932, from crops, 43,300,000 dollars, from live stock, 117,700,000 dollars The chief crops are maize (10,576,000 bushels in 1934), wheat (79,700,000 bushels, leading all states), and hay. Oats, barley, rye, potatoes and flax are also grown The production of

**Kaffir corn** is mostly confined to this State. Various orchard fruits are cultivated. The State has an extensive live-stock industry comprising, on January 1, 1933, 631,000 horses, 146,000 mules, 1,015,000 milch cows, 3,463,000 all cattle, 591,000 sheep, and 3,233,000 swine. Wool clip (1934), 3,538,000 pounds from 505,000 sheep.

Kansas has coal-fields with an area of about 15,000 square miles, from which 3,230,000 short tons were mined in 1933. There are also important oil fields. Yield of petroleum in 1933 was 41,942,000 barrels, and of natural gasoline or petrol, 22,900,000 gallons. Other mineral products in 1933 were lead, 6,089 short tons, zinc, 40,947 short tons, Portland cement, 5,633,098 barrels (1932). Natural gas (1930) was 37,630,000 *M* cubic feet. The State also produces salt (732,947 tons in 1933). Total value of mineral products (1932), 58,471,164 dollars.

In the manufacturing industries in 1931 there were 1,578 establishments with 36,042 wage-earners, earning 43,720,295 dollars, using materials, containers, fuel and power costing 273,655,136 dollars, output was valued at 397,788,395 dollars. The slaughtering and milling industries are the most important, in 1931 their products were valued, respectively, at 137,990,693 dollars and 61,171,817 dollars. Petroleum refining ranked third, with an output valued at 52,024,808 dollars.

There were 9,684 miles of steam railway line in 1932, and 570 miles of electric railway track within the State. The State maintains 8,312 miles of highway, of which 7,344 miles are surfaced.

On June 30, 1934, Kansas had 196 licensed national banks with deposits of 188,751,000 dollars and loans and investments of 129,362,000 dollars, 557 licensed State and private banks and trust companies had deposits of 134,498,182 dollars and loans and investments of 104,350,956 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- The Reports of the various Executive Departments  
*Kansas A Cyclopedic of State History* 3 vols Chicago, 1912  
*Connolly (W E), History of Kansas* 5 vols 3rd Edition American Historical Society Chicago 1928  
*Cutler (W G), History of the State of Kansas* Chicago, 1883  
*Robinson (C), The Kansas Conflict* Lawrence, 1898  
*Spring (L W) Kansas, Prelude to the War for the Union* Boston, 1907  
*Wilder (D W), Annals of Kansas, 1541-1885* Topeka, 1886

## KENTUCKY.

**Government.**—Kentucky, first settled in 1765, was originally part of Virginia, it was admitted into the Union on June 4, 1792. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 38 members elected for four years, one-half retiring every two years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for two years. Sessions are biennial. All citizens are (with necessary exceptions) qualified as electors. The State is divided into 120 counties, the Capital is Frankfort (census pop in 1930, 11,626). The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and 9 Representatives.

*Governor* —Ruby Laffoon, 1932-36 (6,500 dollars)

*Secretary of State* —Miss Sara W Mahon

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 40,598 square miles, of which 41.7 square miles are water. Census population on April 1, 1930, 2,614,589, an increase of 197,959, or 8.2 per cent over that of 1920.

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq Mile
1870	1,098,692	222,210	— <sup>1</sup>	108	1	1,321,011	32.9
1910	2,027,996 <sup>2</sup>	261,656	25 <sup>3</sup>	234	64	2,289,905	57.0
1920	2,180,462 <sup>2</sup>	235,938	98 <sup>3</sup>	57	75	2,416,680	60.1
1930	2,388,364	226,040	88	22	75	2,614,589	65.1
Male	1,209,165	113,501	53	16	58	1,322,793	—
Female	1,179,199	112,539	35	6	17	1,291,790	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930

<sup>3</sup> Estimated

The foreign born white population (0.8 per cent of the whole) numbered 21,840, of whom 7,552 were German (34.6 per cent), 1,847 Irish, 1,589 Italian, 1,629 Russian, and 1,478 English. Of the total population in 1930, 30.6 per cent were urban, 8.6 per cent Negro, and 34.7 per cent (760,417 males and 146,673 females) gainfully employed. In 1930 census, 9,005 men and 10,411 women were reported divorced, the number of private families was 609,405 (of 4.23 persons).

Counties are authorized (Act of 1926) to set up Old Age pensions (maximum 250 dollars a year) for those 70 years of age or older who have been American citizens for 15 years and residents of the county for 10 years, with maximum income of 400 dollars per annum or maximum assets of 2,500 dollars. No pensions were in force in 1933.

The State's prison and reformatory system in 1932 held 3,504 men and 71 women.

The census population of the principal cities was in 1930 as follows — Louisville, 307,745; Covington, 65,252; Lexington, 45,736; Paducah, 33,541; Newport, 29,744; Ashland, 29,074; Owensboro', 22,765; Bowling Green, 12,348; Henderson, 11,668.

The predominant religious denominations of the State are Southern Baptists, with 305,582 members (in 1926), Roman Catholic (177,069), and Disciples of Christ (121,372). Total membership, all denominations, in 1926 was 1,051,504.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 131,545 (6.6 per cent of the total in that age group), of whom 101,695 were native whites and 28,553 were Negroes, of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 578,270 (64.3 per cent) were attending school. Attendance at school between the ages of 7 and 14 years is compulsory, the minimum term being 28 weeks, and in the larger cities 40 weeks. In 1934, the 7,000 public schools of the State had 14,060 teachers and 518,793 pupils, 700 public high schools had 8,773 teachers and 90,891 pupils. The State had 5 normal schools for white students and 2 for Negro students with about 10,000 students. Expenditure on elementary and high school education in 1934, 15,000,000 dollars. For superior instruction there are universities and colleges, the more important of which (1934) were Berea College (non sectarian), with 55 teachers and 680 students; Kentucky University (State), Lexington, 256 teachers and 3,602 students; University of Louisville, 279 teachers and 2,239 students.

**Finance.**—For the year ending June 30, 1933, the receipts and expenditures were as follows —

	Dollars
Balance, July 1, 1932	5,622,375
Receipts, 1931-33	34,525,373
Total	40,147,748
Disbursements, 1932-33	36,747,469
Balance, July 1, 1933	30,400,279

The floating debt of the State on July 1, 1933, was 17,066,116 dollars. In 1932 the assessed value of real and personal property was 2,781,930,266 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1934, consisted of 216 officers, 3 warrant officers and 2,603 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry** — Kentucky is largely an agricultural State. In 1931 there were 246,499 farms with an area of 19,927,286 acres, of which 6,927,000 acres were crop land. The total value of farm lands and buildings in 1930 was 871,448,632 dollars. The central portion of the State contains the 'blue grass region' which, having a rich soil, produces cereals, grasses and fruits of fine quality. Gross income, 1932, from crops, 61,000,000 dollars, from live-stock, 55,000,000 dollars. In 1934, the maize crop amounted to 62,832,000 bushels, and the wheat crop to 4,250,000 bushels, other farm products being hay, potatoes, sweet potatoes, water melons, and fruits of many sorts. Besides, hemp, some cotton, and also sorghum are grown. The chief crop, however, is tobacco, output in 1934, 218,216,000 pounds.

Stock raising is important in Kentucky, which has long been famous for its horses. The live stock on January 1, 1933, consisted of 224,000 horses, 257,000 mules, 614,000 milch cows, 1,071,000 other cattle, 942,000 sheep, and 1,101,000 swine. In 1934, the wool clip yielded 4,238,000 pounds of wool from 865,000 sheep.

The principal mineral product of Kentucky is coal, 35,530,000 short tons mined in 1933. The State leads, usually, in output of fluorspar (34,614 short tons in 1933). Output of petroleum for 1933, 4,605,000 barrels, natural gasoline or petrol (1932), 4,877,000 barrels, natural gas (1933), 36,000,000 *M* cubic feet. Other mineral products are pig iron (103,017 long tons, 1933), lead, stone, barytes, lime, and natural cement. Total value of mineral products in 1932, 59,076,459 dollars.

In 1931, the census of manufactures showed there were 1,621 manufacturing establishments, 56,229 wage earners who earned 54,431,896 dollars, and turned out manufactures worth 298,324,119 dollars the value of the materials, containers, fuel and power used being 152,360,073 dollars.

In 1932, the State had 3,991 miles of steam railway besides 489 miles of electric railway track. The State maintains 5,950 miles of highway.

On June 30, 1934, Kentucky had 98 licensed national banks with deposits of 161,718,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 71,485,000 dollars, and 346 licensed State banks and trust companies with deposits of 165,917,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 120,300,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference

- The Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State  
*McElroy* (R. M.), Kentucky in the Nation's History. 2 vols. Louisville, 1909.  
*Shaler* (U. S.), Kentucky. In 'American Commonwealths' Series. Boston, Mass., 2nd Edition, 1885.  
*Speed* (T.), The Union Cause in Kentucky. New York and London, 1907.  
*Townsend* (J. Wilson), Kentucky in American Letters. Cedar Rapids, 1913.

## LOUISIANA.

**Government**—Louisiana was first settled in 1699 That part lying east of the Mississippi river was organised in 1804 as the Territory of New Orleans, and admitted into the Union on April 8, 1812 The section west of the river was added very shortly thereafter The Legislature consists of a Senate of 39 members and a House of Representatives of 100 members, both chosen for four years Sessions are biennial Qualified electors are (with the usual exceptions) all registered citizens with the usual residential qualifications The State sends to Congress 2 Senators and 8 Representatives Louisiana is divided into 64 parishes (corresponding with the counties of other States), the Capital is Baton Rouge

*Governor*—Oscar K. Allen, 1932-36 (7,500 dollars)

*Secretary of State*—E. A. Conway

**Area, Population, Education**—Area, 48,506 square miles (3,097 square miles being water) Census population on April 1, 1930, 2,101,593, an increase of 303,084, or 16.9 per cent, over that of 1920

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq Mile
1870	362,065	864,210	— <sup>1</sup>	569	71	726,915	16.0
1910	939,789 <sup>2</sup>	713,874	1,297 <sup>3</sup>	780	648	1,656,388	36.5
1920	1,093,991 <sup>2</sup>	700,257	2,620 <sup>3</sup>	1,666	575	1,798,509	39.6
1930	1,318,160	776,426	4,552	1,536	1,019 <sup>4</sup>	2,101,593	46.3
Male	664,681	379,173	2,392	800	777	1,047,823	—
Female	653,479	397,153	2,160	736	242	1,051,770	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930

<sup>3</sup> Estimated

<sup>4</sup> Includes 2 Hawaiians

Most of the white population are descended from the early French settlers In 1930 the foreign born whites (1.7 per cent of the total) numbered 34,910, of whom 13,526 (38.7 per cent) were Italian, 3,616 (10.4 per cent) German, 2,935 French, 1,512 English, and 1,204 Irish Of the total population in 1930, 39.7 per cent were urban, 36.9 per cent Negro, and 38.8 per cent (624,196 males and 191,420 females) gainfully employed In 1930, 6,121 men and 10,142 women were reported divorced, the number of private families was 485,363 (of 4.26 persons) The largest city in the State is New Orleans with a census population of 458,762 in 1930 Other cities are Shreveport, 76,655, Baton Rouge (Capital), 30,729 The State Penitentiary in 1932 held 2,705 men and 77 women

Most of the Southern States are strenuously Protestant, but over 56 per cent of the church membership of Louisiana are Roman Catholic Latter had 587,946 adherents in 1926 Of Protestants in the State, Baptists (Negro Baptists, 132,743, and Southern Baptists, 117,220), and Methodists are the most numerous Total, all denominations, 1,037,008

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 219,750 (13.5 per cent of the total in that age group), of whom 71,903 were native whites and 139,393 were Negroes, of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 465,064 (63.2 per cent) were attending school Attendance in elementary schools is compulsory In 1932-33, there were 969 public elementary schools for white children with 233,164 pupils and 6,595 teachers, 1,549 negro schools with 158,091 pupils and 2,915 negro teachers The 362 high schools for white pupils had 2,610 teachers and 60,321 pupils. There were 44 negro high schools employing 283 teachers and having 8,180 pupils The 1 Normal

College had (1932-33) 108 instructors and 1,279 students Total expenditure on education (1932-33), 17,482,957 dollars Superior instruction is given in the Louisiana State University (1877), with, 1934, 302 professors and 4,097 students Tulane University (founded in 1834) in New Orleans has 444 professors and 2,664 students This university has State support to the extent of the remission of certain taxes The Roman Catholics have Loyola University (founded 1904) at New Orleans with 117 professors and 660 students The New Orleans University (established 1874) and the Straight University are for coloured persons

**Finance and Defence.**—For the year 1933, the receipts and the disbursements were —

	Dollars
Balance in hand, January 1, 1933	1,682,792
Receipts, 1933	54,750,873
Total	56,433,165
Disbursements, 1933	55,190,150
Balance, December 31, 1933	1,213,015

The bonded and floating debt of the State at April 15, 1934, amounted to 23,919,554 dollars According to the Council of the Corporation of Foreign Bondholders, the State has a defaulted debt estimated at 6 million dollars The assessed valuation of property in 1930 amounted to 1,746 869,796 dollars

On June 30, 1934, the National Guard consisted of 141 officers, 2 warrant officers and 1,837 enlisted men There is also a naval militia

**Production and Industry.**—The State is divided into two parts, the uplands and the alluvial and swamp regions of the coast A delta occupies about one third of the total area Louisiana surpasses the other States in extent of navigable waterways—8,782 miles The Gulf coast-line is 1,250 miles in length Agriculture is the leading industry In 1930, the State had 161,445 farms, with an area of 9 355,437 acres, of which 4,740,395 acres were crop land, total value of farm land and buildings, 418,191,773 dollars Gross income, 1932, from crops, 57,100,000 dollars, from live stock, 23,600,000 dollars Louisiana leads in the production of sugar cane (3,561,000 short tons in 1934), of sugar cane syrup, 5,734,000 gallons, of strawberries, 1,242,000 crates, and of rice (15,957,000 bushels) Other crops in 1934 were corn, 16,248,000 bushels, sweet potatoes, 5,810,000 bushels For 1934, the cotton area was 1,203,000 acres, and the yield 488,000 bales On January 1, 1933, the State contained 104,000 horses, 180,000 mules, 147,000 sheep, 872,000 swine, 784,000 other cattle, and 324,000 milch cows

Louisiana has valuable fisheries The area suitable to planting and growing oysters is over 7,000 sq miles The State ranks third as a lumber producer, though nine tenths of its original forest area of 22,000,000 acres has been cut over at least once

Rich sulphur mines are found in Louisiana, and wells for the extraction of sulphur by means of hot water and compressed air are in operation, output, 1933, 321,492 long tons The yield of crude petroleum in 1933 was 24,636,000 barrels; of natural gasoline or petrol, 38,100,000 gallons Output of natural gas (1933) was 193,202,645 M cubic feet, output of carbon black from natural gas, 54,470,000 pounds in 1933 The State has four of the largest salt mines in the world, output in 1933 was 532,569 tons Total mineral output in 1932 was valued at 60,920,829 dollars

The manufacturing industries are chiefly those associated with petroleum,

sugar, lumber, rice, cotton-seed In 1931, there were 1,609 manufacturing establishments which employed 57,090 wage earners, who earned 47,948,952 dollars, materials, containers, fuel and power used cost 253,856,479 dollars, and the output was valued at 384,969,753 dollars

A large international trade is carried on through the port of New Orleans, where in the calendar year 1932 the imports amounted to 66,553,000 dollars, and the exports to 128,169,000 dollars

The State has ample facilities for traffic, having, besides 24,900 miles of public roads (17,176 miles maintained by the State), the Mississippi and other waterways, with 4,794 miles of navigable water In 1932, the steam railways in the State had a length of 4,639 miles, besides 316 miles of electric railway track

On June 30, 1934, Louisiana had 28 licensed national banks with deposits of 198,562,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 77,046,000 dollars and 119 licensed State banks and trust companies with deposits of 77,155,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 39,762,000 dollars

### Books of Reference

The Reports (biennial) of the various Executive Departments of the State  
*Johnson* (C ), Highways and Byways of the Mississippi Valley New York and London, 1906

*Phelps* (A ), Louisiana In 'American Commonwealths Series Boston, Mass

## MAINE

**Government**—Maine, settled in 1624, and originally a part of Massachusetts, was admitted into the Union on March 15, 1820 There is a Legislature consisting of the Senate with 33 members, and the House of Representatives with 151 members, both Houses being elected simultaneously for two years The suffrage is possessed by all citizens, 21 years of age, who can read English and write their own names, paupers and un-taxed Indians have no vote The State is divided into 16 counties, subdivided into towns, cities, plantations and various unincorporated places The Capital is Augusta, the State sends to Congress 2 Senators and 3 Representatives

*Governor*—Louis J Brann, 1933-35 (5,000 dollars)

*Secretary of State*—Robinson C Tobey

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 33,040 square miles, of which 29,895 square miles are land Census population on April 1, 1930, 797,423, an increase of 29,409, or 3 8 per cent, over that of 1920

Population for 4 census years (with distribution by sex in 1930).—

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq Mile
1870	624,809	1,606	— <sup>1</sup>	499	1	626,915	21 0
1910	789,991 *	1,863	4 *	892	121	792,871	24 8
1920	765,608 *	1,810	2 *	839	170	768,014	25 7
1930	795,183	1,096	2	1,012	180	797 423	26 7
Male	400,063	597	—	518	107	401,285	—
Female	395,120	499	2	494	28	396,188	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white, if any

\* Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>\*</sup> Estimated.



The foreign born white population (12.6 per cent of the total) numbered 100,368, of whom 36,796 (36.7 per cent) were English Canadian, 36,947 (36.8 per cent) French Canadian, 4,115 (4.1 per cent) Irish, 4,463 English, 1,906 Scotch, 1,882 Swedish, 1,880 Russian and 2,359 Italian. Of the total population in 1930, 40.3 per cent were urban, 0.1 Negro, and 38.7 per cent (240,110 males and 68,493 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930 census, 4,102 men and 4,211 women were reported divorced, the number of private families was 197,826 (of 3.93 persons).

Old Age pensions (maximum one dollar per diem) were established in 1933 for those American citizens 65 years of age or older who have resided in the State 15 years and have assets not exceeding 300 dollars.

The largest city in the State is Portland with a census population of 70,810 in 1930. Other cities and towns (with population in 1930) are Lewiston, 34,948, Bangor, 28,749, Auburn, 18,571, Biddeford, 17,633, Augusta, 17,198, Waterville, 15,454, South Portland, 13,840.

The largest religious bodies are Roman Catholic with 173,893 members in 1926, Baptists (32,031), and Methodists (22,938). Total membership of the 1,447 churches of all denominations was 294,092. The State's penal and reformatory system in 1932 held 401 men and 114 women.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 17,172 (2.7 per cent of that age group), of whom 8,617 were native whites and 8,393 were foreign born whites, of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 176,349 (75 per cent) were attending school. Education is free for pupils from 5 to 21 years of age, and compulsory from 7 to 15. In 1933-34, the 4,840 public elementary schools had 4,804 teachers and 130,008 enrolled pupils. The 222 public high schools had 1,490 teachers and 36,739 pupils. There are 60 academies with about 411 teachers and 7,535 pupils. For the training of teachers there are six public Normal Schools with 105 teachers and 1,144 students. The State University of Maine, founded in 1868 at Orono, had (1933) 271 professors and teachers and 1,448 students. Bowdoin College, founded in 1794 at Brunswick, had 60 professors and 580 students, Bates College at Lewiston, 44 professors and 655 students, and Colby College at Waterville, 41 professors and 586 students in 1933. Total expenditure on elementary and secondary education in 1933-34, 9,275,302 dollars.

**Finance and Defence**—For the financial year ending June 30, 1934, the amount of revenue and expenditure was as follows —

	Dollars
Balance, July 1, 1933	2,814,180
Receipts, 1933-34	26,677,076
Total	29,491,256
Payments, 1933-34	25,135,636
Balance, July 1, 1934	4,355,620

The bonded debt on July 1, 1934, amounted to 30,382,500 dollars.

In 1933, the assessed value of real property amounted to 529,949,402 dollars, of personal property to 100,139,083 dollars, and of wild lands to 66,378,359 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1934, consisted of 179 officers, 2 warrant officers and 2,298 enlisted men.

**Production, Commerce, Railways.**—The products of Maine are derived chiefly from agriculture, forestry, quarrying, and fisheries. In 1930, the State contained 89,006 farms with a total acreage of 4,639,938 acres, of which 1,402,000 acres were crop land, total value of farm land and build-

ings, 194,279,884 dollars Gross income, 1932, from crops, 17,400,000 dollars, from live stock, 22,100,000 dollars Maine leads all States in production of potatoes (56,280,000 bushels in 1934) Other crops are oats, 4,680,000 bushels, maize, buckwheat, and hay On January 1, 1934, the farm animals comprised 47,000 horses, 190,000 milch cows, 252,000 all cattle, 76,000 sheep, and 52,000 swine

The chief minerals are stone, lime, clay products, slate and feldspar

In 1931, according to the census of manufactures, the State had 1,235 manufacturing establishments employing 56,308 wage earners, earning 55,186,680 dollars, cost of materials, containers, fuel and power amounted to 142,291,569 dollars, and the value of the output to 259,504,504 dollars The manufacture of paper, of pulp, and of boots and shoes are the most important industries, output of the three, in 1931, was valued respectively at 67,792,075 dollars, 28,849,091 dollars, and 27,444,438 dollars On July 31, 1932, active cotton spindles numbered 846,778, consuming 87,445 bales

Lumber is the principal manufacturing product, the cut in 1932 being 101,993 M feet, b m, white pine, spruce for wood pulp, hemlock, balsam, birch, cedar, oak, maple, beech, ash, and basswood or linden are found

In 1932, there were 2,286 miles of steam railway and 533 miles of electric railway The State maintains 5,990 miles of drained and graded roads, of which 5,519 miles have been surfaced

On June 30, 1934, Maine had 39 licensed national banks with deposits of 102,419,000 dollars and loans and investments of 93,876,000 dollars and 66 licensed State banks and trust companies with deposits of 187,443,000 dollars and loans and investments of 192,252,000 dollars

### Books of Reference

- Constitution of Maine Augusta, 1920  
 Reports of the various Executive Departments  
 Maine Historical Society's Collections and Baxter Manuscripts 46 vols Portland, Me., 1865-1916 —Province and Court Records of Maine Vol I, 1928  
 Abbott (J S C) History of Maine Boston and Portland, 1875 Second Edition, 1892  
 Baxter (J P), Sir Ferdinand Gorges and his Province of Maine Boston, 1890 —Pioneers of New France in New England Albany, 1894  
 Burrage (H S), Beginnings of Colonial Maine Portland, 1914  
 Basse (Adelaide R) Index of Economic Material in documents of the States of the United States (Maine, 1820-1904) Washington, 1921  
 Hatch (L C) Maine A History New York, 1919  
 Macdonald (W), The Government of Maine New York, 1902  
 Starkie (G), Maine Its History, Resources and Government 1930

### MARYLAND

**Government**—Maryland, first settled in 1634, was one of the thirteen original States The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 29, and a House of Delegates of 118 members, both elected for four years Voters are United States citizens who have resided one year in the State and six months in the Legislative District

*Governor*—Harry W Nice, 1935-38 (4,500 dollars)

*Secretary of State*—David C Winebrenner, 3rd

The State is divided into 23 counties and Baltimore City. The State Capital is Annapolis Maryland sends to Congress two Senators and six Representatives

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 12,327 square miles, of which 9,941 square miles are land and 2,386 are water, the Chesapeake Bay alone

occupying 1,208 square miles Census population on April 1, 1930, 1,631,526, an increase of 181,865 or 12.5 per cent since 1920

Population according to four Federal censuses (with distribution by sex in 1930) was —

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq Mile
1870	605,497	175,391	— <sup>1</sup>	4	2	780,894	78.6
1910	1,062,627 <sup>2</sup>	232,250	12 <sup>3</sup>	55	402	1,295,346	130.3
1920	1,204,690 <sup>2</sup>	244,470	47 <sup>4</sup>	32	413	1,449,661	145.8
1930	1,354,170	276,379	56	50	871 <sup>4</sup>	1,631,526	164.1
Male	679,693	140,506	38	34	738	821,009	—
Female	674,477	135,873	18	16	133	810,517	—

<sup>1</sup> Included with white (if any)

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930

<sup>3</sup> Estimated

<sup>4</sup> Includes 5 Hawaiians

Of the total population 95,093 (or 5.8 per cent) were foreign born whites, of whom 18,925 were from Germany (19.9 per cent), 10,872 (11.4 per cent) from Italy, 4,845 from Ireland, 18,782 (19.8 per cent) from Russia, 12,027 from Poland, and 5,067 from England. Of the total population in 1930, 59.8 per cent were urban, 16.9 per cent Negro, and 41.2 per cent (515,187 males and 157,692 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930 4,869 men and 5,853 women were reported divorced, the number of private families was 385,179 (of 411 persons).

By Act of 1931 counties are authorized to set up Old Age pensions (maximum one dollar per diem) for those 65 years of age or older who have been American citizens for 15 years and residents of the county for 10 years. On December 31, 1933, 141 pensioners were drawing an average of 29.35 dollars per month.

The largest city in the State (containing 49 per cent of the population of the State in 1930) is Baltimore, census population in 1930, 804,874. Other cities, with population in 1930, are Cumberland, 37,747, Hagerstown, 30,861, Frederick, 14,434, Salisbury, 10,997, Annapolis (Capital), 12,531.

The Roman Catholic Church, 233,969 adherents in 1926, is the leading denomination, next comes the Methodist, with 118,426. Jewish Congregations are third, with 69,974. Total membership of the 2,959 churches of all denominations, 758,366.

The State's penal and reformatory system had in 1932, 2,499 men and 87 women.

Education is compulsory from 7 to 14 years of age (from 14 to 16 unless legally employed). In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 49,910 (3.8 per cent of that age group), of whom 13,202 were native whites, 11,539 foreign-born whites and 25,073 Negroes, of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 322,141 (65.7 per cent) were attending school.

In 1931-32 the State had 1,658 elementary and junior high schools (1,121 white, 537 negro), with 244,690 pupils (195,008 white and 49,682 negro) and 6,956 teachers (5,595 white and 1,361 negro). The 179 public senior high schools (152 white and 27 negro) had 42,803 pupils (38,722 white and 4,081 negro), with 1,710 teachers (1,563 white and 147 negro). The State had 4 State normal schools, and 1 city normal school, with 98 teachers, and 1,122

pupils (892 white and 230 negro) The total expenditure on education in 1931-32 was 27,592,906 dollars

The most important institution for higher education is Johns Hopkins University, organised in 1876 with, in 1933-34, 618 teachers and 2,066 students Goucher College, founded in 1888, had 91 instructors and 660 students Other institutions are the Peabody Institute for Music, the Maryland Institute School of Art and Design, and University of Maryland, at Baltimore, with (1933-34) 549 professors and 3,347 students

**Finance and Defence**—For the year ending September 30, 1934, the total receipts and disbursements were as follows —

	Dollars
Cash balance, Oct 1, 1933 . . .	6,706,868
Receipts, 1933-34	58,632,560
Total	65,339,428
Disbursements, 1933-34	58,824,984
Cash balance, Oct 1, 1934	6,514,444

On September 30, 1934, the net funded debt of the State amounted to 43,637,000 dollars In 1934 the assessed valuation of real and personal property amounted to 2,209,553,615 dollars, and that of taxable securities to 366,034,024 dollars

The National Guard on June 30, 1934, consisted of 254 officers, 4 warrant officers and 3,281 enlisted men

**Production and Industry**—Agriculture is an important industry in the State, about 71 per cent of the farms are worked by their owners In 1930, there were 43,203 farms with an area of 4,374,898 acres, of which 2,129,264 acres were crop land, total value of land and buildings, 356,170,168 dollars Gross income, 1932, from crops, 20,000,000 dollars, from live stock, 29,600,000 dollars Truck crops are the most important Other crops in 1934 were wheat (7,934,000 bushels), maize (16,995,000 bushels), hay and potatoes (3,267,000 bushels) In 1934, the yield of tobacco was 23,418,000 pounds The farm animals in the State on January 1, 1933, were horses, 89,000, mules, 28,000, milch cows, 214,000, other cattle, 282,000, sheep, 108,000, swine, 176,000

Of mining industries the most important is coal mining, with in 1933 an output of 1,500,000 short tons Value of clay products in 1930, 3,513,008 dollars Total mineral output (1932), 7,233,821 dollars

In the census of 1931, Maryland had 2,851 manufactories, with 107,951 wage-earners, wages, 107,985,211 dollars, cost of materials, containers, fuel and power, 365,086,557 dollars, value of products 669,275,151 dollars Steel-works and rolling mill products, and copper smelting and refining are the most important industries Pig iron output, 1933, 738,739 tons.

The State maintains a network of roads 3,412 miles in extent, all surfaced, steam railways had (1932) 1 432 miles of line and 731 miles of electric railway, 51 steamship lines use the port of Baltimore, which is the ocean port nearest to the steel centres of Pittsburgh, Youngstown, Cleveland, Gary and Chicago, and handles a large part of grain and other exports

On June 30, 1934, Maryland had 62 licensed National banks with deposits of 262,294,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 58,874,000 dollars and 130 licensed State banks and trust companies with deposits of 401,341,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 158,678,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- Constitutions of Maryland, 1776, 1851, 1864 and 1867 Published by the State —Maryland Manual A Compendium, legal, historical, and statistical By the Secretary of State Baltimore, annually
- Report of the Bureau of Statistics and Information of Maryland Annual Andrews (M P ), History of Maryland Province and State New York, 1929 —The Founding of Maryland London, 1934
- Bond (B W ), State Government in Maryland, 1777-81 Baltimore, 1905
- Browne (W H ), Maryland In 'American Commonwealths Series Boston, Mass
- Edgar (Lady), A Colonial Governor in Maryland Horatio Sharpe and his Times 1758-1773 London 1912
- Williams (T J C ), The State of Maryland, compiled for the Board of Public Works Baltimore, 1906

## MASSACHUSETTS

**Constitution and Government**—The first permanent settlement within the borders of the present state was made at Plymouth in December, 1620, by the Pilgrims from Holland, who were separatists from the English Church, and formed the nucleus of the Plymouth Colony In 1628 another company of Puritans settled at Salem, forming eventually the Massachusetts Bay Colony In 1630 Boston was settled In 1629 the whole region called New England was formed into a Province, the government of which was divided between the colony of Plymouth and that of Massachusetts Bay, but in 1691 they were united In the struggle which ended in the separation of the American colonies from the mother country, Massachusetts took the foremost part, and in 1780 became one of the thirteen original States of the Union

The legislative body, styled the General Court of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, meets annually and consists of the Senate with 40 members, elected biennially, and the House of Representatives of 240 members, elected in 159 districts, each of which returns one, two, or three representatives according to the number of legal voters The State sends 2 Senators and 15 Representatives to the Federal Congress

Electors are all citizens of the United States, 21 years of age and over, with the usual residential qualifications, who can read and write the English language, excluded are paupers and those under guardianship

*Governor* —James M Curley, 1935-36 (salary, 10,000 dollars)

*Secretary of the Commonwealth*—Frederic W Cook

The State has 14 counties, 39 cities and 316 towns, the Capital is Boston

**Area and Population**—Area, 8,266 square miles (227 square miles being water) The census population, April 1, 1930, was 4,249,614, an increase of 397,258 or 10.3 per cent since 1920

The population at the date of four recent censuses (with distribution by sex in 1930) was as follows —

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq Mile
1870	1,443,156	13,947	— <sup>1</sup>	151	97	1,457,351	181.8
1910	3,324,897 <sup>2</sup>	35,055	29 <sup>2</sup>	688	2,747	3,366,416	418.8
1920	3,803,467 <sup>2</sup>	45,466	57 <sup>2</sup>	555	2,811	3,852,350	479.2
1930	4,192,926	52,865	66	674	3,883	4,249,614	528.6
Male	2,042,218	26,097	43	458	2,861	2,071,672	—
Female	2,150,718	26,268	23	416	522	2,177,942	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white, if any

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930

<sup>3</sup> Estimated

Of the total population in 1930, 1,054,636 (24.8 per cent) were foreign born whites, of whom 172,810 (16.4 per cent,) were Canadian (English) and 115,241 (10.9 per cent) were French Canadians, 158,744 (15.0 per cent) were from Ireland, 126,103 (12.0 per cent) from Italy, 78,418 (7.4 per cent) from England, 71,442 (6.8 per cent) from Poland, 67,684 (6.4 per cent) from Russia, 36,810 (3.5 per cent) from Sweden, 32,724 (3.1 per cent) from Scotland, 24,840 (2.4 per cent) from Portugal and 20,538 (1.9 per cent) from Germany. Of the total population in 1930, 90.2 per cent were urban, 1.2 per cent Negro, and 42.7 per cent (1,285,316 males and 528,999 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930 10,610 men and 15,020 women were reported divorced, the number of private families was 1,021,160 (of 4.03 persons).

Old Age pensions (maximum unstated) were established in 1930 for those American citizens 70 years of age or older who have lived in the State 20 years. On December 31, 1933, 18,516 pensioners were drawing an average of 25.02 dollars per month.

In 1930, the population of the principal cities of the State was as follows —

Cities	Population	Cities	Population	Cities	Population
Boston (capital)	781,185	Somerville	103,908	Brockton	63,797
Worcester	195,811	Lynn	102,320	Medford	59,714
Springfield	149,900	Lowell	100,234	Malden	58,086
Fall River	115,274	Lawrence	85,068	Holyoke	56,587
Cambridge	113,643	Quincy	71,983	Pittsfield	49,677
New Bedford	112,597	Newton	65,276	Haverhill	48,710

Other cities (with population of 35,000 and over in 1930) are Everett, 48,424, Chelsea, 45,816, Chicopee, 43,930, Fitchburg, 40,692, Salem, 43,353, Waltham, 39,247, Taunton, 37,355, Revere, 35,680.

The principal religious bodies are the Roman Catholics with 1,629,424 members in 1926, Jewish Congregations with 213,085 members, and Congregationalists with 159,252. Total membership, all denominations, was 2,500,204.

**Education.**—In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 124,158 (3.5 per cent of that age group), of whom 111,568 were foreign-born whites, of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 910,482 (75.0 per cent) were attending school. School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 14 years of age (or to 16 for children who have not completed the 6th grade). For the school year ending June 30, 1933, the total expenditure was 66,843,643 dollars, plus 1,147,250 dollars for teachers' colleges. The number of teachers required for all schools was 26,257, the total number of pupils enrolled was 780,446. The 251 public high schools had 6,239 principals and teachers and 167,138 pupils. There are 10 State teachers' colleges with a total enrolment for the school year, 1932-33, of 3,270 pupils and 345 teachers, also the Boston Teachers' College with 45 teachers and 566 students. In 1915, the Legislature passed an Act establishing a Department of University Extension, and to provide for educational extension courses under the direction of the Board of Education. Student enrolment in 1933 in classes, 70,871, in correspondence courses, 430,643.

Within the State there are 32 colleges and universities, with 5,544 professors and instructors, and a total enrolment of 52,433 students. The Massachusetts State College at Amherst and the Lowell Textile Institute, Lowell (with 47 instructors and 1,261 students), are the only two publicly

controlled; all the others are privately controlled Some of the leading institutions (1934) are —

Year opened	Location, and Name of Universities and Colleges		Professors and Instructors	Students
1821	Amherst	Amherst College <sup>1</sup>	78	782
1867		Massachusetts State College <sup>2</sup>	109	1,448
1860	Boston	Boston University <sup>2</sup>	580	10,182
1919		Emmanuel College <sup>3</sup>	87	828
1898		Northeastern University <sup>1</sup>	240	4,615
1902		Simmons College <sup>3</sup>	88	1,752
1686	Cambridge	Harvard University <sup>1</sup>	1,776	9,701
1861		Massachusetts Institute of Technology <sup>2</sup>		
1879		Radcliffe College <sup>3</sup>	502	2,600
1852	Medford	Tufts College <sup>2</sup>	800 <sup>4</sup>	1,575
1865	Newton	Boston College <sup>1</sup>	529	2,046
1871	Northampton	Smith College <sup>3</sup>	184	8,056
1884	Norton	Wheaton College <sup>3</sup>	217	2,001
1837	South Hadley	Mount Holyoke College <sup>3</sup>	50	474
1875	Wellesley	Wellesley College <sup>3</sup>	113	969
1793	Williamstown	Williams College <sup>1</sup>	173	1,506
1889	Worcester	Clark University <sup>2</sup>	85	745
1843		Holy Cross	38	405
			77	1,134

<sup>1</sup> For men only

<sup>2</sup> Co educational

<sup>3</sup> For women only

<sup>4</sup> Radcliffe College is affiliated with, but is not legally a part of, Harvard University certain professors in the University offering instruction to students in Radcliffe College

**Charity and Correction**—On June 1, 1934, there were in the State 16 public institutions strictly, or in part, for the insane, 3 for the feeble minded, and 1 for epileptics as well as 19 private hospitals. The number under care in institutions for the mentally ill and in family care in the State on that date was 28,769 (14,547 males and 14,222 females), of which number 26,638 were under public care.

On June 1, 1934, there were 5 institutions under the supervision of the Department of Public Welfare, consisting of the State infirmary with 3,069 inmates, three industrial schools with 1,017 inmates, and a hospital school for crippled children with 301 inmates. As State minor wards, under the custodial care of the Board, there were 5,505 children boarded in families and 1,419 children in families without board, also 3,336 children in care of the Trustees of the Massachusetts Training Schools, placed in families and supervised by the Department of Public Welfare. The number of persons in infirmaries during the fiscal year ending March 31, 1933, was 9,791.

The penal institutions in the State consist of 6 strictly State institutions and 17 county jails or houses of correction. On June 1, 1934, the number of prisoners in these institutions was 6,515 males and 481 females.

**Finance and Defence**—For the fiscal year ending November 30, 1934, the net revenue and expenditures of the State were as follows —

	Dollars
Cash in Treasury, December 1, 1933	13,391,940
Net receipts, year ending November 30, 1934	164,697,540
<b>Total</b>	<b>178,089,480</b>
Total net expenditure, year ending Nov. 30, 1934	163,095,302
<b>Cash in Treasury, November 30, 1934</b>	<b>14,994,178</b>

The total direct and contingent debt of the State on November 30, 1934, amounted to 69,185,278 dollars

In 1934 the assessed value of real property was 5,895,541,919 dollars, and of personal property, 694,853,105 dollars

The National Guard on June 30, 1934, consisted of 663 officers, 10 warrant officers and 8,940 men

**Production, Industry, Commerce**—In 1930, the number of farms in Massachusetts was 25,598, with an area of 2,005,461 acres, of which 564,000 acres were crop land. The value of all farm land and buildings in 1930 was 261,222,390 dollars. Of the 25,598 farms in the State, 23,198 were operated in 1930 by the owners, 958 by managers, and 1,442 by tenants. Gross income, 1932, from crops, 19,934,000 dollars, from live stock, 31,129,000 dollars. Massachusetts leads in production of cranberries (290,000 barrels in 1934). Other crops in 1934 were Hay, 332,000 tons, potatoes, 2,560,000 bushels, corn, 1,517,000 bushels, tobacco, 4,338,000 pounds, apples, 1,435,000 bushels, onions, 783,000 sacks. On January 1, 1934, there were on farms in the State 21,000 horses, 180,000 milch cows, 149,000 all other cattle, 11,000 sheep, and 72,000 pigs.

The Federal census of manufactures in 1931 showed 9,305 establishments, employing 434,441 wage-earners, who earned 474,189,202 dollars, using materials, containers, fuel and power, valued at 1,015,093,739 dollars, and turning out products worth 2,157,450,449 dollars. Chief industries in 1931 produced goods valued as follows: cotton, excluding small wares, 114,707,445 dollars, boots and shoes, 160,666,398 dollars, woollen and worsted goods, 147,701,378 dollars. On July 31, 1933, 4,204,042 active cotton spindles consumed 420,383 bales of cotton.

There is practically no mining within the State. The principal minerals are from the stone quarries and the clay pits.

A large foreign trade is carried on through the Massachusetts Customs District (*i. e.*, Boston and eight minor ports). Exports in calendar year, 1933, were 11,962,799 dollars, imports, 93,200,181 dollars.

On January 1, 1934, there were 2,007 miles of main and branch steam railroads in the State and 1,262 miles of electric railways. The State maintains 1,824 miles of drained and graded roads, all surfaced.

On June 30, 1934, there were 138 licensed National banks, with deposits of 1,182,334,000 dollars and loans and investments of 1,167,160,000 dollars, 193 savings banks, 224 co-operative banks and 80 licensed trust companies had deposits of 2,835,420,000 dollars and loans and investments of 2,752,237,000 dollars.

## Books of Reference.

- The Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State  
**Manual for the General Court** By Clerk of the Senate, and Clerk of the House of Representatives. Biennial, Boston, Mass.  
*Adams* (Charles F., Jr.), Three Episodes of Massachusetts History (2 Vols.), Boston, 1892  
*Barry* (John S.), History of Massachusetts (8 vols.) Boston, 1857  
*Bradford* (A.), History of Massachusetts, 1764-1820 (3 vols.) Boston, 1829  
*Clapp* (E. J.), The Port of Boston. New Haven and London, 1916  
*Frothingham* (L. A.) A Brief History of the Constitution and Government of Massachusetts. Cambridge, 1916  
*Gardiner* (J. H.), Harvard. Oxford, 1915  
*Griffis* (William E.), Massachusetts, A Typical American Commonwealth, 1893  
*Hale* (E.), The Story of Massachusetts. Boston, 1891.  
*Hart* (A. B.), Commonwealth History of Massachusetts. 5 vols. New York, 1928.  
*Oliver* (Peter), The Puritan Commonwealth. An Historical Review of the Puritan Government in Massachusetts. Boston, 1856  
*Palfrey* (J. G.), History of New England. Boston, Mass., 1858-90.



*Shurtleff* (Nathaniel B.), *Topographical and Historical Description of Boston*. Boston, 1871.

*Sly* (J. F.), *Town Government in Massachusetts (1620-1930)*. Cambridge, Mass., 1930.

*Winsor* (Justin), *Memorial History of Boston. 1630-1880*. (4 vols.) Boston, 1881.

## MICHIGAN.

**Government.**—Michigan, first settled in 1650, became the territory of Michigan in 1805 with its boundaries greatly enlarged in 1818 and 1834; it was admitted into the Union with its present boundaries on January 26, 1837. The Senate consists of 32 members and the House of Representatives of 100 members. Electors are all citizens over 21 years of age resident in the State for 6 months next preceding the election. The State is represented in Congress by 2 Senators and 17 Representatives.

*Governor.*—Frank D. Fitzgerald, 1935-37 (5,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Orville Atwood.

For local government the State is organised in counties, cities, townships, and villages. There are 83 counties, each of which has a Board of Supervisors as its administrative authority. Cities (147 in 1934) must have each a population of not less than 3,000, except a few which have been long incorporated. The State Capital is Lansing.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 57,980 square miles, of which 500 square miles are water. This is exclusive of 16,653 square miles of Lake Superior, 12,922 square miles of Lake Michigan, 9,925 square miles of Lake Huron, and 460 square miles of Lakes St. Clair and Erie. The total length of Michigan coast line is 1,620 miles. Population 1930 census, 4,842,325, an increase of 1,173,913, or 32 per cent., since 1920.

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	1,167,282	11,849	— <sup>1</sup>	4,926	2	1,184,059	20.6
1910	2,785,185 <sup>2</sup>	17,115	112 <sup>3</sup>	7,519	292	2,810,173	48.9
1920	3,600,283 <sup>2</sup>	60,082	1,344 <sup>3</sup>	5,614	1,089 <sup>4</sup>	3,668,412	68.8
1930	4,650,171	169,453	13,336	7,080	2,285 <sup>4</sup>	4,842,325	84.2
Male	2,416,089	88,936	8,529	3,835	1,970	2,519,309	—
Female	2,234,182	80,517	4,807	3,245	315	2,323,016	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white, if any.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexicans in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

<sup>4</sup> Includes a small number of Hawaiians.

Of the total population in 1930, 840,268 (or 17.4 per cent.) were foreign-born whites, of whom 202,316 (24.1 per cent.) were from Canada, 81,714 (9.7 per cent.) from Germany, 62,721 from England, 34,348 from Russia, 119,228 (14.2 per cent.) from Poland, 17,528 from Ireland, 23,905 from Sweden, 27,022 from Finland, 35,257 from Scotland, 7,201 from Norway, 43,087 from Italy, 13,299 from Austria, and 32,128 from Holland. Of the total in 1930, 68.2 per cent. were urban, 3.5 per cent. Negro, and 39.8 per cent. (1,567,525 men and 359,822 women) were gainfully employed. In 1930 census, 28,161 men and 25,259 women were reported divorced; the number of private families was 1,180,554 (of 4.01 persons).

Old Age pensions (maximum 30 dollars a month) were established in 1933 for those 70 years of age or older who have been American citizens for

15 years and residents of the State for 10 years, with assets not exceeding 3,500 dollars

The State's penal and reformatory system in 1934 held 7,777 men and 255 women In 1931, the area of the Indian reservations was 191 acres, and the population 1,080

In the census of April 1, 1930, population of the chief cities was —

Cities	Pop	Cities	Pop	Cities	Pop
Detroit	1,568,662	Hamtramck	56,268	Battle Creek	43,573
Grand Rapids	169,592	Jackson	55,187	Muskegon	41,390
Flint	156,492	Kalamazoo	54,786	Port Huron	31,361
Saginaw	80,715	Highland Park	52,959	Wyandotte	28,368
Lansing	78,397	Dearborn	50,358	Ann Arbor	26,944
Pontiac	64,928	Bay City	47,355	Royal Oak	22,904

Leading religious bodies are the Roman Catholic, with 844,106 members in 1926, Methodist (165,064), Lutheran (Synod of Missouri, 90 851), Baptist, and Presbyterian Total membership, all denominations, 1,786,831

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 76,800 (2 per cent of that age group), of whom 55,034 were foreign born whites, of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 1,090,754 (75 8 per cent ) were attending school Education is compulsory for the school term for children from 7 to 16 years of age The total net expenditure for graded and ungraded public schools, for the fiscal year 1933, was 195,748,315 dollars For the University, State colleges, and normal schools, it was 9,067,673 dollars In 1933 there were 6,709 school districts (elementary and secondary schools) with 961,043 pupils and 32,006 teachers There are 4 training colleges with 659 teachers and 7,040 students The State University of Michigan, founded in 1841 at Ann Arbor, had in 1934, 715 professors and teachers and 8,622 students The Michigan State College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences had, in 1934, 296 professors and 3,049 students The Michigan College of Mining and Technology at Houghton, had 67 professors and instructors and 516 students

**Finance and Defence**—For the year ending June 30, 1934, the revenue and expenditure were as follows —

	Dollars
Balance, July 1, 1933	15,631,679
Receipts, 1933-34	159,711,840
<b>Total</b>	<b>175,343,519</b>
Disbursements, 1933-34	157,194,161

Balance, June 30, 1934	18,149,358
------------------------	------------

Total bonded indebtedness of the State was 81,187,000 dollars on June 30, 1934, total assessed valuation of the State as equalized by the State Board of Equalization amounted to 5,564,884,000 dollars

The National Guard on June 30, 1934, consisted of 343 officers, 5 warrant officers and 4,287 enlisted men

**Production and Industry.**—The State is largely agricultural In 1930, it contained 169,372 farms with a total area of 17,118,951 acres of which 9,094,000 acres were crop land, value of land and buildings was 1,160,651,607 dollars Gross income, 1933, from crops, 71,192,000 dollars, from live stock, 88,689,000 dollars Principal crops were (1934) oats,

28,717,000 bushels, corn, 33,408,000 bushels, wheat, 11,120,000 bushels hay, 1,960,000 tons, potatoes, 34,304,000 bushels, and sugar beets 1,081,000 tons. On January 1, 1934, there were in the State 1,171,000 sheep, 362,000 horses, 902,000 milch cows, 459,000 other cattle, and 711,000 swine. In 1934, the wool-clip yielded 7,856,000 pounds of wool from 958,000 sheep. The area of national forest land (June 30, 1933) was 612,426 acres, State forests totalled 1,000,000 acres.

Of the mineral output, coal, in 1933, amounted to 340,000 short tons, coke, 2,841,081 short tons, natural gas (1932), 1,697,628 *M* cubic feet, cement (1932), 6,132,768 barrels, iron ore, 2,433,949 long tons, manganese iron ore, 6,445 long tons, gypsum, 211,392 tons, copper, 72,340,855 pounds, pig iron, 308,315 long tons, silver, a by-product of copper mining, 125,926 ounces. The State leads in production of salt, output, 1933, 2,090,254 long tons. Petroleum output, 1933, 7,941,995 barrels. Mineral output in 1932 was valued at 34,713,951 dollars.

The State maintains 14 fish hatcheries.

Motor vehicle manufacturing is by far the leading industry, the 1931 census showed that 155 plants employed 153,029 wage earners, paid 192,114,810 dollars in wages, and produced vehicles and parts valued at 1,207,999,445 dollars. The total number of manufacturing establishments (1931 census) was 5,793, employing 370,140 wage earners, who earned 453,462,869 dollars, output was valued at 2,555,106,342 dollars, value of the materials, containers, fuel and power used, 1,303,009,935 dollars.

On December 31, 1933, there were 7,554 miles of steam railway in operation, besides 48 miles of electric railway. Highway mileage, maintained by the State, is 8,854, of which 7,022 is surfaced.

On June 30, 1934, there were 303 licensed State banks, 6 industrial banks and 13 trust companies with deposits of 379,801,111 dollars and loans and investments of 291,392,209 dollars, 70 licensed national banks had deposits of 470,206,250 dollars and assets of 424,573,297 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

Reports of the various State Officers

Michigan Pioneer and Historical Society Historical Collections Vols 1-89 1877 1915

Campbell (J. V.), Outlines of the Political History of Michigan 1876

Cook (W.), Michigan Its History and Government New York, 1905

Cooley (T. M.), Michigan A History of Governments 2nd ed Boston, 1886

Dalla (Henrietta M.), The Politics of Michigan New York, 1912

Fuller (G. N.), Historic Michigan 1924

Wood (L. H.), Physical, Industrial and Sectional Geography of Michigan 1914

## MINNESOTA

**Government**—Minnesota, first explored in the 17th century and first settled in the 20 years following the establishment of Fort Snelling (1819), was made a territory in 1849 (with parts of North and South Dakota), and was admitted into the Union, with its present boundaries, on May 11, 1858. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 67 members, elected for four years, and a House of Representatives of 131 members, elected for 2 years.

**Governor.**—Floyd B. Olson, 1935-37 (7,000 dollars).

**Secretary of State**—Mike Holm

There are 87 counties, few containing less than 400 square miles. Townships are 36 miles square, each divided into 36 sections of one square mile. When organized they are corporate bodies with a town meeting, 3 super-

visors, and other officers elected for one and two years. Cities, of four classes, according to population, frame their own charters and are governed by a mayor and council or by a commission. The Capital is St. Paul. The State sends to Congress 2 Senators and 9 Representatives.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 84,682 square miles, of which 3,824 square miles are water. This is exclusive of 2,514 square miles of Lake Superior. Census population on April 1, 1930, 2,563,953, an increase of 176,828, or 7.4 per cent over that of 1920,

Population in 4 Census years (with distribution by sex in 1930) was

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq Mile
1870	438,257	759	— <sup>1</sup>	690	—	439,706	5.4
1910	2,059,143 <sup>2</sup>	7,084	84 <sup>3</sup>	9,033	344	2,075,708	25.7
1920	2,368,546 <sup>2</sup>	8,809	350 <sup>3</sup>	8,761	619 <sup>4</sup>	2,387,125	29.5
1930	2,538,978	9,445	3,626	11,077	832	2,563,953	31.7
Male	1,303,109	5,005	2,069	5,691	697	1,316,571	—
Female	1,235,864	4,440	1,557	5,386	135	1,247,382	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white, if any

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930

<sup>3</sup> Estimated

<sup>4</sup> Includes 1 Hawaiian

The foreign born white inhabitants in 1930 numbered 388,294 (15.1 per cent of the total) comprising 90,623 (23.3 per cent) Swedes, 71,562 (18.4 per cent) Norwegians, 59,993 (15.5 per cent) Germans, 27,102 Canadians, 24,360 Finns, 15,015 Poles, 13,831 Danes, 11,907 Russians, 8,445 (2.2 per cent) English, 6,401 Italians, and 6,498 Irish. Of the total population in 1930, 49.0 per cent were urban, 0.4 per cent Negro, and 38.7 per cent (791,833 males and 200,965 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930, 8,135 men and 9,283 women were reported divorced; the number of private families was 606,496 (of 4.11 persons). Marriages in 1932 were 17,346, divorces, 2,473, annulments, nil.

Old Age pensions (maximum one dollar per diem) were set up in 1929 (at the option of the various counties) for those 70 years of age or older who have been American citizens and resided in the county for 15 years, with assets not exceeding 3,000 dollars. On December 31, 1933, 2,566 pensioners were drawing an average of 13.80 dollars per month.

The Indian Reservations in the State have an area (1931) of 868 square miles. The State's penal and reformatory system in 1932 held 2,392 men and 57 women.

The largest cities are Minneapolis with a population of 464,356 in 1930, St. Paul (capital), 271,606, Duluth, 101,463, St. Cloud, 21,000, Winona, 20,850, Rochester, 20,621, Hibbing, 15,666.

The chief religious bodies are: Roman Catholic, with 475,809 members in 1926, Norwegian Lutheran (168,622), Lutheran—Synod of Missouri (92,538). Total membership of all denominations, 1,282,188.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 26,302 (1.3 per cent. of that age group), of whom 16,759 were foreign born whites, of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 589,607 (74.2 per cent) were attending schools. In 1933-34 the 7,721 elementary school districts of the State had 21,512 teachers and 557,828 enrolled pupils, 568 high schools had 6,531 teachers and 151,072 secondary pupils, of whom 120,677 are enrolled in grades 9 to 12, 7 junior colleges had 92 teachers and

2,144 pupils Six State teachers' colleges had 249 teachers and 3,580 pupils Total public school expenditure, 43,431,444 dollars in 1932-33, of which 39,096,325 dollars was for maintenance The University of Minnesota at Minneapolis (chartered in 1851 and opened 1869) had 26,094 students in 1933-34, of which 15,141 were in the regular academic schools Hamline University, at St Paul, had 47 instructors and 543 students St John's (Roman Catholic) University, at Collegeville, had 55 instructors and 422 students, Carleton College at Northfield, had 64 instructors and 813 students, St Olaf College, at Northfield, had 68 instructors and 770 students Macalester College, at St Paul, had 40 instructors and 644 students

**Finance and Defence**—The revenue fund and expenditure for the year ending July 1, 1934, were —

	Dollars
Balance (overdrawn) July 1, 1933	681,063
Receipts to June 30, 1934	33,244,770
Total	32,563,707
Payments to June 30, 1934	34,906,324
Balance (overdrawn) on July 1, 1934	2,342,617

State owned trust funds on June 1, 1934, totalled 85,201,153 dollars, of which royalties from State-owned iron mines contributed 32,389,562 dollars, special tax on iron ore, 13,825,720 dollars, sales of land, etc., 23,392,926 dollars, and sales of timber, 15,148,485 dollars

The net State debt on June 30, 1934, was 116,640,446 dollars, assessed value of taxable property (1933), 1,617,741,362 dollars

The National Guard of the State of Minnesota on May 1, 1934, consisted of 353 officers, 5 warrant officers and 4,563 enlisted men

**Production and Industry**—Minnesota is largely an agricultural State In 1931, it contained 185,255 farms with a total area of 30,913,367 acres of which 19,490,692 acres were crop land The total value of all unplotted or farm property in 1932 was 552,924,580 dollars Gross income, 1932, from crops, 38,300,000 dollars, from live stock, 150,900,000 dollars Minnesota ranks among the first in the production of barley (24,115,000 bushels in 1934), rye, 2,474,000 bushels, and flax seed, 3,480,000 bushels Other crops (1934) were spring wheat, 11,744,000 bushels, corn, 76,619,000 bushels, oats, 72,703,000 bushels On January 1, 1933, the farm animals included 760,000 horses, 3,343,000 all cattle and calves, 2,060,000 milch cows, 1,089,000 sheep, and 3,496,000 swine In 1934, the wool clip amounted to 7,020,000 pounds of wool from 900,000 sheep National forest area, 1933, 1,129,698 acres

The mining of iron ores, mostly red hematite, in the Mesabi, Vermilion, and Cuyuna ranges, is important output in 1933 amounted to 14,794,000 long tons, of which 4,604,447 tons came from the State owned mines Output of manganese ore, 171,722 long tons Value of mineral products, 1933, was 38,557,000 dollars, in 1932, 12,272,622 dollars

The census of manufactures of 1931 showed 3,864 manufacturing establishments, employing 80,753 wage earners, who earned 92,928,821 dollars, the cost of materials, fuel and power used was 457,316,913 dollars, and the output was valued at 719,064,100 dollars Meat packing, the chief industry, reached in 1931 production valued at 131,552,351 dollars, flour and grain milling, 93,692,411 dollars, butter 77,603,963 dollars

In 1933, Minnesota had 9,410 miles of steam railway, besides 617 miles of electric railway track, including urban street railways

On June 30, 1934, there were 472 State banks, 1 mutual savings bank and 7 trust companies with deposits of 194,916,136 dollars, 211 national banks had deposits of 543,929,000 dollars and resources of 637,683,000 dollars

### Books of Reference.

- Legislative Manual of Minnesota and the various Executive Reports St Paul  
 Minnesota Yearbook, 1932 Minneapolis  
 Anderson (W ), A History of the Constitution of Minnesota University of Minnesota, Minneapolis 1921  
 Folwell (W W ), Minnesota, In 'American Commonwealths Series Boston, 1907  
 A History of Minnesota, 4 Vols Historical Society, St Paul, 1930  
 Hartsough (M L ), The Twin Cities as a Metropolitan Market a Regional Study of the Economic Development of Minneapolis and St Paul University of Minnesota, Minneapolis 1925  
 MacFay (F L ), The Government of Minnesota New York and London, 1905  
 Neill (E D ) History of Minnesota Minneapolis, 1882  
 Robinson (E V ), Cost of Government in Minnesota St Paul, 1913 —Early Economic Conditions and Development of Agriculture in Minnesota University of Minnesota, Minneapolis 1915

## MISSISSIPPI

**Government** —Mississippi, settled in 1716, was organized as a territory in 1798 and admitted into the Union on December 10, 1817 In 1804 and in 1812 its boundaries were extended, but in March, 1817, a part was taken to form the new territory of Alabama, leaving the boundaries substantially as at present The Legislature consists of a Senate and a House of Representatives, both elected for 4 years The Capital is Jackson, there are 82 counties

Qualified as electors are all United States citizens who have resided in the State two years and in the election district for one year (clergymen for six months) next before the election, have paid the legal taxes, and have been registered The applicant for registration must be able to read the State Constitution or show that he understands it when it is read to him

The State is represented in Congress by 2 Senators and 7 Representatives

*Governor* —Martin S Connor, 1932-36 (7,500 dollars)

*Secretary of State* —Walker Wood

**Area, Population, Education** —Area, 46,865 square miles, 503 square miles being water Census population on April 1, 1930, 2,009,821, an increase of 219,203 or 12.2 per cent over that of 1920

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq Mile
1870	982,896	444,201	— <sup>1</sup>	809	16	827,922	17.9
1910	786,022 <sup>2</sup>	1,009,487	89 <sup>3</sup>	1,253	263	1,797,114	38.8
1920	853,807 <sup>2</sup>	995,184	155 <sup>3</sup>	1,105	367	1,790,618	38.6
1930	996,856	1,009,718	1,221	1,458	568	2,009,821	43.4
Male	504,921	498,388	694	743	445	1,005,141	—
Female	491,935	511,380	527	715	123	1,004,680	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white, if any

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930

<sup>3</sup> Estimated

The foreign-born inhabitants in 1930 numbered 7,049 (0.4 per cent of the total) of whom 1,613 (22.9 per cent) were Italian, 739 German, 470 English, and 524 Russian. Of the population in 1930, 16.9 per cent was urban, 50.2 per cent Negro, and 42 per cent (613,177 males and 231,728 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930 census, 6,546 men and 11,597 women were reported divorced, the number of private families was 471,704 (of 4.22 persons). The largest cities (with population in 1930) are Jackson, 48,282, Meridian, 31,954, Vicksburg, 22,943, Hattiesburg, 18,601, Laurel, 18,017. The State Penitentiary in 1932 held 2,046 men and 58 women. The State still adheres to complete Prohibition.

About half the church-going inhabitants of Mississippi are Baptists (Negro Baptists with 226,989 members in 1926 and Southern Baptists with 211,370 members) and one sixth are Southern Methodists (134,573 members). Total membership, all denominations, 800,509.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 199,761 (13.1 per cent of that age group), of whom 20,070 were native whites and 177,605 were Negroes, of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 511,095 (68.7 per cent) were attending school. There is a law for compulsory attendance at school, white and coloured children are taught in separate schools. In 1928-29, the elementary and secondary schools had 300,996 white and 289,582 coloured pupils and 9,888 white and 5,453 coloured teachers. The 759 white public high schools had 2,116 teachers and 43,205 pupils. One public normal school had 38 teachers and 1,582 students. For higher education Mississippi has 20 universities and colleges. Among them are the University of Mississippi, established 1844, which in 1934 had 75 instructors and 1,150 students, Mississippi College with 20 teachers and 376 students, Mississippi State College for Women at Columbus with 62 instructors and 825 students, Agricultural and Mechanical College (founded 1880) with 100 teachers and 1,250 students. The annual public expenditure on elementary and secondary education is about 18,000,000 dollars.

**Finance and Defence.**—The receipts and disbursements of the General Fund for the year ending September 30, 1934, were as follows:—

	Dollars
Balance in hand Oct. 1, 1933	1,407,053
Receipts to Sept. 30, 1934	13,294,226
Total	14,701,279
Disbursements to Sept. 30, 1934	11,896,071
Balance in hand September 30, 1934	2,805,208

On October 1, 1934, the bonded debt of the State amounted to 41,198,500 dollars. According to the Council of the Corporation of Foreign Bondholders the State has a defaulted debt of 7,000,000 dollars, exclusive of interest charges. For 1934 the assessed valuation of real, personal and public utility property amounted to 555,987,210 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1934, consisted of 158 officers, 3 warrant officers and 2,079 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture is the chief industry of the State, which has a semi-tropical climate and a rich soil. In 1930 the farms numbered 312,663 with an area of 17,332,195 acres, of which 7,455,000 acres were crop land; total value of farm lands and buildings, 568,322,065 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops, 66,800,000 dollars, from live stock, 29,900,000 dollars. The chief product is cotton, which was grown on 2,623,000 acres, and yielded 1,145,000 bales in 1934. Other crops are pecans,

1,950,000 lbs in 1934, sweet potatoes, 7,526,000 bushels, maize, 40,121,000 bushels, rice, wheat, and oats. On January 1, 1933, there were in the State 86,000 horses, 347,000 mules, 802,000 milch cows, 1,062,000 other cattle, 100,000 sheep, and 1,010,000 swine.

Though there are mineral deposits in Mississippi such as hydrated limestone, coal, gypsum, and rich clay, there is no mining enterprise.

In 1931, 917 manufacturing establishments employed 28,907 wage-earners, earning 18,919,419 dollars, materials, containers, fuel and power used cost 57,199,943 dollars, and output was valued at 103,285,689 dollars.

The State in 1932 had 4,170 miles of steam railway, besides 47 miles of electric railway. The state maintains 6,078 miles of highways.

On June 30, 1934, Mississippi had 25 licensed national banks with deposits of 46,579,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 18,749,000 dollars and 189 licensed State banks and trust companies with deposits of 76,856,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 34,750,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State  
Mississippi Official and Statistical Registers  
Encyclopedia of Mississippi History 2 Vols 1540-1907, 1907  
Mississippi Provincial Archives Vol 1 (English Dominion), 1763-66  
Mississippi Territorial Archives Vol 1 1798-1803  
Publications of the Mississippi Historical Society 19 vols

## MISSOURI

**Government.**—Missouri, first settled in 1764, was made a Territory in 1812 and admitted to the Union on August 10, 1821. In 1837 its boundaries were extended to their present limits. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 34 members elected for four years (half their number retiring every two years), and a House of Representatives of 150 members elected for two years.

The right of suffrage extends (with the usual exceptions) to all citizens and to aliens who, not less than one nor more than five years before the election, have declared their intention of becoming citizens. The State is divided into 114 counties and the City of St. Louis. Jefferson City is the State Capital. Missouri is represented in Congress by two Senators and 13 Representatives.

*Governor* —Guy B. Park, 1933-37 (5,000 dollars)

*Secretary of State* —Dwight H. Brown

**Area, Population, Education**—Area, 69,420 square miles (693 square miles water). Census population on April 1, 1930, 3,629,367, an increase of 225,812 or 6.6 per cent over that of 1920.

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq Mile
1870	1,608,146	118,071	— <sup>1</sup>	75	3	1,721,295	25.0
1910	3,133,570 *	157,452	1,362 *	313	638	3,293,555	47.9
1920	3,221,611 *	178,241	3,383 *	171	599	3,401,055	49.5
1930	3,398,667	223,840	4,989	578	1,073 *	3,629,367	52.6
Male	1,706,844	111,929	2,834	386	923	1,822,866	—
Female	1,692,043	111,911	2,155	242	150	1,806,501	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white.

\* Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1920.

\* Estimated

\* Includes 5 Hawaiians.



The foreign-born white population in 1930 numbered 149,390 (4 1 per cent), of whom 42,276 (28 3 per cent) were German, 15,689 Russian, 15,204 (10 2 per cent), Italian, 9,869 Irish, 8,324 Polish, 7,928 Austrian, 7,919 English, 5,412 Canadian, and 3,895 Swedish. Of the total population in 1930, 51 2 per cent were urban, 6 2 per cent Negro, and 40 2 per cent (1,158,734 males and 299,234 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930, 18,442 men and 21,162 women were reported divorced, the number of private families was 939,476 (of 3 76 persons). The State's penal and reformatory system in 1932 held 4,896 men and 85 women.

The largest cities in the State, with census population in 1930, are —

Cities	Pop	Cities	Pop	Cities	Pop
St. Louis	821,960	Joplin	33,454	Sedalia	20,806
Kansas City	399,746	University City	25,809	Webster Grove	16,487
St. Joseph	80,935	Hannibal	22,761	Cape Girardeau	16,227
Springfield	57,527	Jefferson (Cap.)	21,596	Independence	15,296

The strongest religious bodies in the State are Catholic, with 517,466 members in 1926, Southern Baptist (221,690), and Disciples of Christ (144,791). Total membership, all denominations, 1,581,278.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or over numbered 67,905 (2 3 per cent of that age group), of whom 39,252 were native whites and 16,532 Negroes, of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 730,854 or 69 4 per cent were attending school. School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 14 years for the full term. In 1932-33, the 7,901 rural school districts had 8,457 teachers and 220,416 enrolled pupils, 897 public high school districts had 509,994 pupils and 16,584 teachers. There were 5 Teachers' Colleges with 13,257 students. Total expenditure for public schools (including building expenditures) in 1932-33, 44,892,706 dollars. For superior instruction, the more important institutions (1934) are the University of Missouri, at Columbia, founded in 1839, with 296 teachers and 5,084 students, Washington University (non-sectarian) at St. Louis founded in 1857 (608 teachers and 3,413 students) and St. Louis University (Roman Catholic), founded in 1818, with 600 teachers and 4,348 students.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the year 1933, the revenue and expenditure were —

	Dollars
Balance, January 1, 1933	12,788,329
Receipts, 1933	74,041,570
Total	86,829,899
Disbursements, 1933	79,377,317
Balance, Jan. 1, 1934	7,452,582

On January 1, 1934, the bonded debt of the State amounted to 115,351,000 dollars (including 8,361,000 dollars Soldiers' Bonus Bonds, and 106,990,000 dollars State Road Bonds). The assessed value of property (July 1, 1930) was 4,968,850,691 dollars.

On June 30, 1934, the National Guard consisted of 317 officers, 5 warrant officers and 4,266 men.

**Production and Industry**—Agriculture is one of the chief occupations in the State. The 1930 census showed 255,940 farms, with a farm area of

33,743,019 acres, of which 15,646,272 acres were crop land, 14,296,736 acres pasture and 1,361,653 acres in other uses. The total value of farm lands and buildings in 1930 was 1,796,246,519 dollars, and of implements and machinery, 94,521,636 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops, 41,300,000 dollars, from live-stock, 140,700,000 dollars. Maize is the principal crop, representing nearly 50 per cent of crop acreage and often 40 per cent of total crop values. Output in 1934, 26,482,000 bushels, winter wheat, 21,266,000 bushels, oats, 13,585,000 bushels. Potatoes in 1934 amounted to 1,380,000 bushels. In the south east Missouri cotton counties the 1934 cotton acreage was 323,000 acres, producing 245,000 bales of lint cotton. Tobacco in 1934 amounted to 3,660,000 pounds. There are many orchards, and much small fruit is grown. Missouri is a great livestock state, the January 1, 1933, totals being 288,000 mules, 551,000 horses, 1,195,000 sheep, 4,390,000 hogs, 1,272,000 milk cows and 2,664,000 all cattle. The 1934 wool clip was 7,437,000 pounds from 1,092,000 sheep.

The productive coal fields of Missouri have an area of about 14,000 square miles, and employ 5,700 miners. In 1933, 3,600,000 short tons of coal were produced. Other important minerals are zinc (5,042 short tons in 1933), lead (84,980 short tons), Portland cement (8,030,528 barrels in 1932), grindstones, pig iron, copper, barite (112,235 tons in 1933), blue and white lead, limestone (225,000 short tons) sandstone, and granite. Total mineral production, 1932, 29,248,055 dollars.

Missouri is the largest manufacturing State west of the Mississippi river. Its largest industry, judged by value of the product, is meat packing, with output in 1931 valued at 107,347,655 dollars, its most important industry, in number of wage earners employed, is the manufacture of boots and shoes, output in 1931 was valued at 86,296,106 dollars. The 1931 census of manufacturers showed 4,824 plants, employing 155,268 wage-earners, earning 162,052,398 dollars. Output was valued at 1,117,700,836 dollars, and materials, containers, fuel and power used, 631,166,138 dollars.

On June 30, 1934, Missouri had 90 licensed national banks with deposits of 487,155,000 dollars and loans and investments of 348,345,000 dollars, 612 licensed State banks and trust companies had deposits of 540,091,000 dollars and loans and investments of 477,324,000 dollars.

In the State there were in 1933, 7,913 miles of steam railway, besides 847 miles of electric railway track. A new system of State highways, covering 15,248 miles, is under construction, present state-maintained highway system, 9,167 miles, of which 7,583 miles are surfaced.

### Books of Reference

- The Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State  
 Encyclopedia of the History of Missouri. Published by the Southern History Company, New York, Louisville, St. Louis, 1901.  
 Carr (Lucien), Missouri. In 'American Commonwealths' Series. Boston, Mass., 1894.  
 Enye (M. V.), History of Missouri. 1918.  
 Houck (Louis), History of Missouri from the earliest explorations to the admission of the State into the Union in 1821. Chicago, 1908.  
 Meng (W. D.), Official Manual of Missouri. Jefferson City, 1933.  
 Rader (P. S.), History of Missouri. Jefferson City, Mo., 1927.  
 Sauer (Carl O.), The Geography of the Ozark Highlands of Missouri. London, 1920.  
 Stevens (W. B.), Centennial History of Missouri. 4 vols. New York, 1921.  
 Williams (Walter), The State of Missouri. St. Louis, 1904.

**MONTANA.**

**Government.**—Montana, first settled in 1809, was made a Territory (out of a portion of Idaho Territory) in 1864 and was admitted into the Union on November 8, 1889. The Senate consists of 53 Senators, elected for 4 years, one half at each biennial election. The 102 members of the House of Representatives are elected for two years. The State is divided into 56 counties. The Capital is Helena. Montana sends to Congress 2 Senators and 2 Representatives.

*Governor* —J. E. Erickson, 1935–37 (7,500 dollars)

*Secretary of State* —Sam W. Mitchell

**Area, Population, Education** —The State has a total area of 146,997 square miles, including a water surface of 866 square miles. Public lands, unappropriated, on June 30, 1932, totalled 6,238,429 acres. Census population on April 1, 1930, 537,606, a decline of 11,283, or 2.1 per cent from that of 1920. Montana was the only State to show a decline during the decade. Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex for 1930) was

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq Mile
1870	18,306	183	— <sup>1</sup>	157	1,949	20,595	0.1
1910	360,491 <sup>2</sup>	1,834	89 <sup>3</sup>	10,745	2,894	376,053	2.6
1920	533,991 <sup>2</sup>	1,658	269 <sup>3</sup>	10,956	2,015	548,889	3.8
1930	517,327	1,256	2,571	14,798	1,654 <sup>4</sup>	537,606	3.7
Male	281,793	710	1,766	7,664	1,295	293,228	—
Female	235,534	546	805	7,134	359	244,378	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white, if any

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930

<sup>3</sup> Estimated

<sup>4</sup> Includes 1 Hawaiian

Of the total population in 1930, 72,961, or 13.6 per cent, were foreign born whites. Of these, 8,787 (12 per cent) were Canadian, English, 5,045 Irish, 6,020 English, 6,155 German, 8,991 (12.3 per cent) Norwegian, 5,655 Swedish, 4,212 Russian, and 2,840 Italian. Of the total population in 1930, 33.7 per cent were urban, 0.2 per cent Negro, and 40.3 per cent (184,205 males and 32,274 females) gainfully employed. In 1930, 4,338 men and 2,659 women were reported divorced, the number of private families was 136,210 (of 3.79 persons).

Counties are authorized (Act of 1923) to establish Old Age pensions (maximum 25 dollars a month) for those 70 years of age or older who have been American citizens and lived in the State for 15 years with income not exceeding 800 dollars. Pensioners on December 31, 1933, numbered 1,034, drawing an average of 12.51 dollars per month.

Indian reservations cover 1,183 square miles, with a population of 14,238 (1930). The largest cities are Butte, with a population of 39,532 in 1930, Missoula, 14,657, Great Falls, 23,822, Helena (capital), 11,803, Billings, 16,380, Anaconda, 12,494. In 1932 the Montana State prison held 606 men and 9 women.

The leading religious bodies are Roman Catholic, with 74,224 members in 1926, Methodist (14,972), Norwegian Lutheran, with 8,782 members. Total membership, all denominations, 152,387.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 7,303 (1.7 per cent of that age group), of whom 3,085 were foreign-born whites, of persons

between the ages of 5 and 20, 126,657 (74.6 per cent) were attending school. The 3,602 public elementary schools in 1934 had 4,374 teachers and 84,948 enrolled pupils. The 200 public high schools had 1,269 teachers and 32,480 pupils. The two normal schools had 55 teachers and 651 students. Total expenditure on public school education in 1933-34, 9,949,159 dollars. The College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts, at Bozeman (1934, 1,034 students and 86 instructors), the School of Mines at Butte (167 students and 17 instructors), the Normal School at Dillon, and the State University at Missoula, founded in 1895 (99 instructors and 1,558 students), constitute the University of Montana.

**Finance and Defence**—The total receipts and disbursements for the year ending June 30, 1934, were —

	Dollars
Balance on July 1, 1933	2,501,653
Receipts, 1933-34	21,847,114
<b>Total</b>	<b>24,348,767</b>
Disbursements, 1933-34	18,186,264
<b>Balance, July 1, 1934</b>	<b>6,162,503</b>

The bonded debt of the State on July 1, 1934, was 12,791,805 dollars. The assessed valuation of real property (1934) was 648,872,634 dollars, and of all other property, 418,603,124 dollars.

The National Guard, on June 30, 1934, consisted of 72 officers, 1 warrant officer, and 1,096 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry**—In 1930, there were 47,495 farms with an area of 44,659,152 acres, of which 11,399,000 acres were crop land, total value of farm land and buildings, 527,610,002 dollars. National forest area (1933), 16,100,632 acres.

The chief crops are winter wheat, amounting in 1934, to 8,820,000 bushels, spring wheat, 19,354,000 bushels, hay, 1,802,000 tons, corn, 665,000 bushels, oats, 7,344,000 bushels, barley, 2,214,000 bushels; sugar beets, 768,000 tons, flax seed, 76,000 bushels, potatoes, 1,610,000 bushels. Gross income, 1932, from crops, 22,700,000 dollars, from livestock, 30,500,000 dollars. The raising of sheep, cattle, &c, is a very important industry. On January 1, 1933, there were 4,049,000 sheep, horses, 380,000, milch cows, 240,000, other cattle, 1,378,000, swine, 227,000. Value of livestock production, 1932, was 27,330,000 dollars. The wool clip in 1934 was 35,966,000 pounds from 3,670,000 sheep.

Chief mineral products (1933), were coal, 2,130,000 short tons, copper 82,730 short tons, lead 6,700 short tons, gold 57,500 ounces, silver 2,650,000 ounces, petroleum 2,130,000 barrels, zinc 20,750 short tons, phosphate rock 492 long tons, manganese ore 8,890 long tons. Output of gold (1934), 95,577 ounces. Total mineral production in 1932 was valued at 19,016,566 dollars.

In 1931, 475 manufacturing establishments had 9,590 wage earners, earning 12,679,910 dollars, cost of materials, containers, fuel and power used was 73,775,562 dollars, value of output, 103,730,700 dollars.

In 1932 there were 5,212 miles of steam railway in the State, besides 109 miles of electric railway. State maintained highway mileage, 8,148 of which 2,646 miles are surfaced.

On June 30, 1934, Montana had 48 licensed national banks with deposits of 57,751,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 13,356,000 dollars, and

77 licensed State banks and trust companies with deposits of 39,376,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 13,819,000 dollars

### Books of Reference.

Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State  
'Montana' Issued by Department of Agriculture, Labour and Industry

## NEBRASKA.

The Nebraska region was first reached by white men from Mexico under the Spanish general Coronado in 1541. It was ceded by France to Spain in 1763, retroceded to France in 1801, and sold by Napoleon to the United States as part of the Louisiana purchase in 1803. Its first settlement was in 1847 and on May 30, 1854, it became a territory and on March 1, 1867, a State. In 1882 it annexed a small part of Dakota territory, and in 1908 it received another small tract from South Dakota.

**Government** —The Legislature consists of a Senate of 33 members and a House of Representatives of 100 members, both chambers are elected for two years. But by a constitutional amendment adopted in November, 1934, Nebraska will in 1937 have a single chambered legislature—the only State in the Union to have one. The present constitution was adopted in 1875. Amendments adopted in 1912 and 1920 provide for legislation through the initiative and referendum and permit cities of more than 5,000 inhabitants to frame their own charters. The State has 93 counties, the Capital is Lincoln. Nebraska is represented in Congress by two Senators and five Representatives.

*Governor* —R. L. Cochrane, 1935–37 (7,500 dollars)

*Secretary of State* —Harry R. Swanson

**Area and Population** —Area, 77,510 square miles, of which 702 square miles are water. Public lands, unappropriated, on June 30, 1932, totalled 20,225 acres. Census population, April 1, 1930, 1,377,963, an increase of 81,591, or 6.3 per cent from that of 1920. The population in four decennial census years (with distribution by sex for 1930) was —

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq Mile
1870	122,117	789	— <sup>1</sup>	87	—	122,993	1.6
1910	1,179,994 <sup>2</sup>	7,689	299 <sup>3</sup>	3,502	730	1,192,214	15.5
1920	1,276,478 <sup>2</sup>	13,242	2,740 <sup>3</sup>	2,888	1,023	1,296,372	16.9
1930	1,353,702	13,752	6,321	3,256	932 <sup>4</sup>	1,377,963	17.9
Male	693,399	7,063	3,585	1,674	627	706,348	—
Female	660,303	6,689	2,736	1,582	305	671,615	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white, if any

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930

<sup>3</sup> Estimated

<sup>4</sup> Includes 3 Hawaiians

The foreign-born white population in 1930 (8.4 per cent of the whole) numbered 115,346, of whom 32,544 (28.2 per cent) were German, 14,335 (12.4 per cent) Swedish, 11,234 (9.7 per cent) Russian, 10,210 Danish, 3,642 Italian, 3,303 Irish, 4,213 English, and 4,378 Canadian. Of the total

population in 1930, 35.3 per cent were urban, 1.0 per cent Negro, and 36.8 per cent (417,287 males and 89,721 females) were gainfully employed. The 1930 census showed 5,645 men and 6,072 women who had been divorced, the number of private families was 342,999 (of 3.94 persons). Marriages in 1933, 11,466, divorces, 1,944.

Old Age pensions (with a maximum of 20 dollars a month) were established in 1933 for all 65 years of age or older who have been American citizens for 15 years and residents of the State for 15 years, with an income not exceeding 300 dollars per annum.

The largest cities in the State are Omaha with a population of 214,006 in 1930, Lincoln (capital), 75,933, Grand Island, 18,041, Hastings, 15,490. Indian Reservations in 1933 covered an area of 104 square miles and had a population of 4,433. The State's penal and reformatory system had, in 1934, 1,944 men and 34 women.

The Roman Catholics had 154,889 members in 1926, Methodist, 92,820 members, Lutheran—Synod of Missouri, 53,397 members. Total, all denominations, 561,553.

**Education**—In 1930, illiterates over 10 years of age numbered 12,725 (1.2 per cent of that age group), of whom 6,924 were foreign born whites, of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 332,945 (76.5 per cent) were attending school. School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 16 years of age for not less than six months each year. The 6,908 elementary schools in 1932-33, had 14,058 teachers and 246,186 enrolled pupils, the 506 accredited high schools, 3,386 teachers and 69,730 pupils, the 4 State normal schools, 214 teachers and 6,072 students. Total expenditure for common schools for year ending June 30, 1933, was 19,146,822 dollars. The more important higher academic institutions are (1933-34) —

Opened	Institution	Professors, &c	Students
1871	Univ. of Nebraska, Lincoln (State)	346	9,014
1878	Creighton Univ., Omaha (R. C.)	255	2,625
1887	Nebraska Wesleyan Univ. (M. E.)	55	640
1882	Hastings College, Hastings (Presby.)	41	865
1980	Municipal University, Omaha	58	1,191

A grant of 3,000,000 acres of public lands for permanent endowment of her schools was made by the Federal Government. Of this 1,724,143 acres are still held by the State, the value, 1932, was 21,598,841 dollars. Further sale of this land, with some minor exceptions, is forbidden, Nebraska being the only State which has adopted this policy. The permanent school endowment is 13,886,214 dollars. The temporary school fund, apportioned twice yearly, is derived from rental of school lands, interest on school endowment, and from fines and fees.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the financial year ending June 30, 1934 the receipts and disbursements of the State funds were —

	Dollars
Balance, July 1, 1933	18,078,019
Receipts, 1933-34	28,645,780
Total	46,723,799
Disbursements, 1933-34	26,881,551
Balance, June 30, 1934	19,842,248

The State has no debt. In 1933, the assessed valuation of tangible real and personal property amounted to 2,073,777,000 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1934, consisted of 122 officers, 2 warrant officers and 1,622 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry**—Nebraska is one of the most important agricultural States. In 1930, it contained 129,458 farms with a total area of 44,708,565 acres, of which 22,343,612 acres were crop land, total value of farm lands and buildings, 2,495,203,071 dollars. The irrigated district in Western Nebraska embraces 532,617 acres. The principal crops are cereals, sugar beets, hay, potatoes, and apples. In 1934, the yield of maize was 21,363,000 bushels, wheat, 15,838,000 bushels, oats, 8,568,000 bushels, sugar beets, 550,000 tons, alfalfa, 1,114,000 tons, potatoes, 3,450,000 bushels. About 2,800 farms grow sugar-beets for 7 factories, Nebraska ranks fourth as producer of beet sugar, output, 1934, 73,000 tons. It leads in production of wild hay, 790,000 tons in 1934. Gross income from crops, 1932, was 23,805,987 dollars. The live stock industry is pursued on a large scale, gross income, 1932, 164,661,991 dollars. On Jan 1, 1934, the State contained 662,000 horses, 86,000 mules, 765,000 milch cows, 3,460,000 cattle, 1,005,000 sheep and goats, and 4,307,000 swine. The wool clip, 1934, was 2,675,000 pounds from 361,000 sheep. The area of national forest land is 206,026 acres.

In 1931, there were 1,278 manufacturing establishments in the State with 23,522 wage earners, earning 28,350,623 dollars, the materials, containers, fuel and power used cost 214,938,666 dollars, and the output was valued at 294,095,463 dollars. The chief of these industries is meat packing, which has its centre at South Omaha, total product in 1931 was valued at 139,638,830 dollars.

In 1933, there were 6,177 miles of steam railway in the State, besides 117 miles of electric railway track. The state maintained highway system embraces 7,827 miles, of which 7,169 miles are surfaced.

On June 30, 1934, Nebraska had 137 licensed national banks with deposits of 212,338,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 58,119,000 dollars, and 298 licensed State banks and trust companies with deposits of 61,848,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 24,572,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

The Nebraska Blue Book. Lincoln. Biennial.  
The Reports of the various Executive Departments.  
Barbour (E. H.), Geological Survey of Nebraska. Lincoln.  
Cendra (G. E.), Geography, Agriculture and Industries of Nebraska. Lincoln, 1934.  
Morton's History of Nebraska. 8 vols. Lincoln, 1913.

## NEVADA

**Government.**—Nevada, first settled in 1850, was made a Territory in 1861 and was admitted into the Union on October 31, 1864. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 17 members elected for four years, about half their number retiring every two years, and a House of Representatives of 37 members elected for two years. Qualified electors are (with the usual exceptions) all citizens who have resided in the State six months and in the county or district 80 days next before the election. The State capital is Carson City (population in 1930, 1,596). There are 17 counties. The

State Emblem is the sage brush Nevada is represented in Congress by two Senators and one Representative

*Governor* —Richard Kirman, 1935-39 (7,000 dollars)

*Secretary of State* —W G Greathouse

**Area, Population, Education, Charity**—Area, 110,690 square miles, 869 square miles being water Area in 1931 of Indian reservations, 1,300 square miles, with 4,975 Indians Census population on April 1, 1930, 91,058, an increase of 13,651, or 17 6 per cent from that of 1920

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex for 1930) was —

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq Mile
1870	38,959	37	— <sup>1</sup>	23	3,152	42 491	0 4
1910	73,455 <sup>2</sup>	513	821 <sup>3</sup>	5,240	1,846	81 875	0 7
1920	69,402 <sup>2</sup>	846	1,207 <sup>3</sup>	4 907	1,455	77 407	0 7
1930	81,425	516	3,090	4,871	1,164	91,058	0 8
Male	47,295	277	2,221	2,456	912	53 161	—
Female	34,130	239	869	2,415	244	37 897	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white, if any

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930

<sup>3</sup> Estimated

<sup>4</sup> Includes 4 Hawaiians

In 1930, the foreign born white population numbered 12,275 (13 5 per cent of the whole), of whom 2,563 (20 9 per cent) were Italian, 994 (8 1 per cent) English, 974 (7 9 per cent) German, 952 Canadians, 783 (6 4 per cent) French, 618 Irish Of the total population in 1930, 37 8 per cent were urban, 0 6 per cent Negro, and 47 1 per cent (36,982 males and 5,902 females) were gainfully employed The largest city in the State is Reno, with population in 1930 of 18,529

In 1930 census, 1,574 men and 911 women were reported divorced; the number of private families was 25,469 (of 3 32 persons) Divorces granted in 1934, 2,789, chiefly to applicants not permanent residents

Counties are authorized (Act of 1925) to set up Old Age pensions (maximum one dollar per diem) for all 65 years of age or older who have been American citizens for 15 years and residents in the State for 10 years, possessing assets less than 3,000 dollars, no pensions were in force on December 31, 1933

The most numerous religious bodies in the State are the Roman Catholic with 8,447 members in 1926, the Mormon with 4,899, and the Protestant Episcopal with 2,933 Total membership, all denominations, 19,769 The State prison in 1932 held 252 men and 3 women

Illiterates 10 years of age or under in 1930 numbered 3,330 (4 4 per cent of the total in that age group), of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 17,276 (74 7 per cent) were attending school School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 18 years of age In 1934, the 298 elementary public schools had 619 teachers and 14,514 enrolled pupils The 39 public high schools had 232 teachers and 4,840 pupils Indian pupils totalled 618 The total expenditure on elementary and high school education was 2,181,096 dollars The University at Reno was founded in 1886 and had 72 professors and instructors and 939 students in 1933-34.

**Finance.**—The receipts and disbursements in the fiscal year ending June 30, 1933, were as follows —



	Dollars
Balance on hand, July 1, 1932	900,204
Receipts, 1932-33	6,959,511
Total	7,859,715
Disbursements, 1932-33	6,728,918
Balance on hand, June 30, 1933 .	1,130,797

The outstanding bonds of the State on July 1, 1933, amounted to 1,039,000 dollars. The total assessed value of taxable property in 1929 was 216,937,132 dollars. The National Guard on June 30, 1934, had 8 officers and 127 men.

**Production and Industry**—In 1930, there were 3,442 farms with a farm area of 4,080,906 acres, of which 494,000 acres were crop land, total value, farm lands and buildings, 64,111,000 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops, 800,000 dollars, from live stock, 6,100,000 dollars. Principal crops in 1934—Oats, 46,000 bushels, wheat, 336,000 bushels, barley, 140,000 bushels, potatoes, 210,000 bushels. On January 1, 1933, there were in the State 36,000 horses, 27,000 milch cows, 295,000 all cattle, 890,000 sheep, and 20,000 swine. In 1934 the wool clip yielded 5,358,000 pounds of wool from 883,000 sheep. The area of national forests (1933) is 4,978,282 acres, of public land unappropriated (1932), 51,221,934 acres.

The mineral resources of the State are chiefly gold and silver, but copper (42,507,400 pounds in 1933), lead (4,646,000 pounds), zinc (12,297,000 pounds), quicksilver (387 flasks), tungsten, sulphur, graphite, borax, gypsum (74,249 tons), and building stone are also worked. In 1933, the output of gold was 95,000 ozs (in 1934, 142,494 ozs), and of silver, 1,076,000 ozs. Value of total mineral output for 1932, 6,568,283 dollars.

The manufacturing industries of the State are not of great importance. In 1931 there were 108 manufacturing establishments employing 1,562 wage-earners, earning 2,516,346 dollars, materials, containers, fuel and power used amounted to 7,056,695 dollars, and their output to 10,891,273 dollars.

In 1932, the length of steam railway in the State was 2,131 miles. The State maintains 3,797 miles of highway, of which 1,838 miles are surfaced.

Nevada, on June 30, 1934, had 6 licensed national banks with deposits of 13,273,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 2,560,000 dollars, and 4 licensed State banks and trust companies with deposits of 3,264,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 1,034,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

Reports of the State Controller, State Treasurer and other Executive Officers  
 Nevada Historical Society Papers. Published by the State  
*Davis* (S.), History of Nevada. 2 vols. Los Angeles, 1912  
*Thompson* (West), History of Nevada. Oakland, 1881  
*Wren* (T.), History of Nevada. 1900

## NEW HAMPSHIRE.

**Government.**—New Hampshire, first settled in 1623, was one of the thirteen original States of the Union. The sense of the people as to the calling of a convention for the revision of the Constitution must be taken every seven years. If a convention is held, the amendments to the Con-

stitution which it proposes must be laid before the people, and approved by two-thirds of the qualified voters present and voting on the subject. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 24 members, elected for two years, and a House of Representatives, of from 418 to 427 members, the number depending on the population. Electors are all citizens 21 years of age, resident six months in the place to be represented, able to read and write, duly registered and not paupers or under sentence for crime.

*Governor* — H. Styles Bridges, 1935-37 (\$5,000 dollars)

*Secretary of State* — Enoch D. Fuller

New Hampshire is represented in the Federal Congress by 2 Senators and 2 Representatives. The State is divided into 10 counties. The State Capital is Concord.

**Area, Population, Education** — Area, 9,302 square miles (revised figures), of which 10 square miles are water. Census population on April 1, 1930, 465,293, an increase of 22,210 or 5 per cent over that of 1920.

The population at 4 Federal censuses (with distribution by sex for 1930) was —

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq Mile
1870	317,697	58 J	— <sup>1</sup>	23	—	318,300	35.2
1910	429,906 <sup>2</sup>	564	—	34	68	430,572	47.7
1920	442,330 <sup>2</sup>	621	1 <sup>3</sup>	28	108	443,088	49.1
1930	464,350	790	1	64	88	465,293	51.5
Male	231,127	524	—	33	75	231,759	—
Female	233,223	266	1	31	13	233,534	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white, if any

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930

<sup>3</sup> Estimated

Of the total population in 1930, 82,660 (representing 17.8 per cent of the total population) were foreign born white, of whom 50,959 (61.7 per cent) were Canadian, 1,608 Swedes, 1,427 Russians, 1,517 Germans, 3,922 English, 5,817 Irish, 4,101 Polish, 3,233 Greeks, and 1,938 Italians. Of the population in 1930, 58.7 per cent were urban, 0.2 per cent Negro, and 41.4 per cent (142,710 males and 49,956 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930 census, 2,545 men and 2,534 women were reported divorced, the number of private families was 119,337 (of 379 persons). The State prison on July 1, 1934, held 230 men and 2 women.

Old Age pensions (with a maximum of 7½ dollars per week) were established in 1931 for all 70 years of age or older who have been citizens of the United States for 15 years and resident in the county for 15 years, with assets not exceeding 2,000 dollars. Number of pensioners, December 31, 1933, 1,131, drawing an average of 19.90 dollars per month.

The largest city of the State is Manchester, with a population of 76,834 in 1930. Other cities are Nashua 31,463, Concord (capital), 25,228, Berlin, 20,018, Portsmouth, 14,495, Keene, 13,794, Dover, 13,573; Laconia, 12,471, Rochester, 10,209, Franklin, 6,576, Somersworth, 5,680.

The Roman Catholics, with 146,646 adherents in 1926, had 65 per cent of the Church membership, other bodies are Congregational (20,346), Methodist (14,018), Baptist (13,820), and Protestant Episcopal.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 10,231 (2.7 per cent).

of that age group) of whom 7,820 were foreign born whites, of persons between the age of 5 and 20, 95,254 (72.2 per cent) were attending schools. School attendance is compulsory for children from 8 to 14 years of age during the whole school term, or to 16 if they have not completed the elementary grades. In 1933, the 1,892 public elementary schools of the State had 2,171 teachers and 58,884 enrolled pupils, 90 public high schools had 763 teachers and 18,571 pupils. The 2 normal schools had 58 teachers and 727 students. Dartmouth College, at Hanover, founded in 1769, had (1934) 261 instructors and 2,423 students. The New Hampshire State University at Durham, founded in 1866, had 165 instructors and 1,603 students. Expenditure on education (1932-33), 6,864,955 dollars.

**Finance and Defence.**—The revenue and expenditure for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1934, were —

	Dollars
Cash balance, July 1, 1933	1,348,904
Receipts, 1933-34	26,642,517
Total	27,991,421
Disbursements, 1933-34	24,605,741
Balance, July 1, 1934	3,385,680

The net funded indebtedness on June 30, 1934, amounted to 14,147,000 dollars. The assessed value in 1934 of taxable property was 561,775,902 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1934, consisted of 72 officers, 2 warrant officers and 979 men.

**Production and Industry.**—The majority of the population is employed in agriculture, but manufacturing interests are not far behind. The total land area of the State is 5,779,840 acres; in 1930, there were 14,906 farms with a total acreage of 1,960,061 acres, of which 422,000 acres were crop land, total value of farm lands and buildings, 77,355,327 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops, 4,300,000 dollars, from live stock, 13,000,000 dollars. The chief crops are (1934), hay (332,000 tons), corn (615,000 bushels), potatoes (1,665,000 bushels), oats (273,000 bushels), the chief fruit crop is apples. On January 1, 1933, the farm animals in the State were 17,000 horses, 98,000 milch cows, 129,000 all cattle, 17,000 sheep, and 16,000 swine. The area of national forest lands on June 30, 1933, was 500,955 acres.

Minerals are little worked, but the State ranks next to North Carolina in output of mica (616 short tons in 1933), granite and feldspar are quarried.

In 1931, the number of manufacturing establishments was 851, the wage-earners numbered 53,048, the wages paid amounted to 51,810,418 dollars, materials, containers, fuel and power used were valued at 112,650,357 dollars, and the output at 210,152,170 dollars. Leading industries are boot and shoe manufacturing, with output in 1931 valued at 49,946,264 dollars, and cotton goods, valued at 28,637,159 dollars. On July 31, 1933, there were 885,040 active spindles consuming 158,071 bales of cotton. An important occupation in the State is the summer entertainment of guests in the mountain and lake regions.

In 1934, the length of steam railway in the State was 1,705 miles, and of electric railway, 47 miles. The State maintains 3,131 miles of highways, of which 2,921 miles are surfaced.

New Hampshire on June 30, 1934, had 52 licensed national banks with deposits of 54,988,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 29,031,000

dollars and 61 licensed State banks and trust companies with deposits of 198,245,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 82,439,000 dollars

### Books of Reference.

- New Hampshire Provincial and State Papers 84 vols  
 New Hampshire Manual for the General Court Biennial  
*Crocker* (H F), New Hampshire Register Chester, Vt Annual  
*Hasse* (Adelaide R), Index of Economic Material in Documents of the States of the United States (N H 1789-1904), Washington, 1921  
*McClintock* (I N), History of New Hampshire Concord, N H  
*Metcalf* (H H), History of New Hampshire Concord, N H, 1926

## NEW JERSEY.

**Government**—New Jersey, first settled in 1664, is one of the thirteen original States in the Union. The legislative power is vested in a Senate and a General Assembly, the members of which are chosen by the people, all citizens (with necessary exceptions) 21 years of age, resident in the State for a year and in the county for 5 months preceding the election, having the right of suffrage. The Senate consists of 21 senators, one for each county, elected by the voters for 3 years, approximately one third being elected annually. The General Assembly consists of 60 members elected annually.

*Governor*—Harold G. Hoffman, 1935-38 (20,000 dollars)

*Secretary of State*—Thomas A. Mathis

The State is represented in the Federal Congress by 2 Senators and 14 Representatives. For local administration it is divided into 21 counties, which are subdivided into cities, towns, boroughs, and townships. The State Capital is Trenton.

**Area, Population, Education**—Area, 8,224 square miles (710 square miles water area). Population, according to Federal Census, April 1, 1930, 4,041,334, an increase of 885,434, or 28.1 per cent over that of 1920.

The population at 4 Federal censuses (with distribution by sex for 1930) was —

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq Mile
1870	875,407	80,658	— <sup>1</sup>	16	15	906,096	120.6
1910	2,445,820 <sup>2</sup>	89,760	74 <sup>3</sup>	163	1,345	2,497,167	337.7
1920	3,096,782 <sup>2</sup>	117,132	255 <sup>3</sup>	100	1,581 <sup>4</sup>	3,155,900	420.0
1930	3,829,209	208,828	454	213	2,680	4,041,334	537.8
Male	1,924,994	102,929	295	123	2,303	2,030,644	—
Female	1,904,215	105,899	159	90	377	2,010,690	—

<sup>1</sup> Included with white, if any

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930

<sup>3</sup> Estimated

<sup>4</sup> Includes 1 Hawaiian

In 1930, the foreign born whites numbered 844,442 (20.9 per cent of total population), of whom 190,858 (22.6 per cent) were Italian, 112,753 (13.4 per cent) German, 102,573 (12.1 per cent) Polish, 63,236 (7.5 per cent) Irish, 62,152 (7.4 per cent) Russian, 51,629 (6.1 per cent) English, 32,858 Czechoslovakian, 32,332 Hungarian, 13,360 Swedish, 14,762 Dutch. Of the total population in 1930, 82.6 per cent were urban, 5.2 per cent Negro, and 42.4 per cent (1,295,594 males and 418,512 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930 7,137 men and 9,678 women were reported

divorced, the number of private families was 985,636 (of 4 02 persons) State's penal and reformatory system, 1932, had 3,116 men and 233 women

Old Age pensions (maximum 1 dollar a day) were established in 1931 for all American citizens 70 years of age or older who have resided in the State for 15 years, with assets not exceeding 3,000 dollars, number of pensioners, September 30, 1934, 9,709, drawing an average of 14 82 dollars per month

Census population of the larger cities was as follows in 1930 —

Cities	Population	Cities	Population	Cities	Population
Newark	442,337	Bayonne	88,979	Irvington	56,733
Jersey City	316,715	East Orange	68,020	Clifton	46,875
Paterson	138,513	Atlantic City	66,198	Perth Amboy	43,516
Trenton(capital)	123,356	Passaic	62,959	Montclair	42,017
Camden	118,700	Hoboken	59,261	Kearney	40,716
Elizabeth	114,589	Union City	58,659	Bloomfield	38,077

The Roman Catholic Church with 1,055,998 baptized members in 1926 had 53 2 per cent of the church membership population, other bodies are the Jewish congregations with 219,455 members, Methodist (141,244), Presbyterian, Baptist, and Protestant Episcopal Total membership, all denominations, 1,983,781

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 128,022 (3 8 per cent of that age group), of whom 107,192 were foreign born whites of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 871,532 (72 7 per cent) were attending school Elementary instruction is compulsory for all from 7 to 16 years of age and free to all from 5 to 20 years of age On June 30, 1928, 2,300 public schools had 26,414 teachers and 753,753 enrolled pupils, and 157 public high schools had 3,019 teachers and 100 045 pupils, 5 normal schools had 4,000 students, 4 schools furnish industrial education The total expenditure on public schools (1930-31) was 19,518,578 dollars

Princeton University (founded in 1746), had, in 1934, 325 professors and 2,602 students, Rutgers College (1766) at New Brunswick (which includes the State Agricultural College and Experiment Station), had 299 professors and instructors and 2,262 students, Stevens Institute of Technology (1870) at Hoboken (a school of Mechanical Engineering) had 65 professors and 508 students

**Finance and Defence** — The receipts and disbursements of the State Fund for the financial year ending June 30, 1934, were as follows —

	Dollars
Balance, June 30, 1933	33,682,046
Receipts, 1933-34	176,338,099
<b>Total</b>	<b>210,020,145</b>
Disbursements, 1933-34	169,689,915
<b>Balance, June 30, 1934</b>	<b>40,330,230</b>

State debt, June 30, 1934, amounted to 185,670,000 dollars, assessed valuation of real and personal property (July 1, 1931), 5,528,511,891 dollars

The National Guard on June 30, 1934, had 356 officers 5 warrant officers and 4,510 men, a brigade of naval militia had 56 officers and 576 men

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture, market gardening, fruit-growing, horticulture, and forestry are pursued within the State In 1930

New Jersey had 25,378 farms with a total area of 1,758,027 acres, of which 987,000 acres were crop land, value of farm lands and buildings, 298,845,113 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops, 29,224,000 dollars, from livestock, 34,000,000 dollars. In 1934, the chief crops were peaches, 22,000 bushels, tomatoes for manufacture, 122,800 short tons, tomatoes for market, 1,575,000 bushels, sweet corn, 1,298,500 bags of 100 ears each, potatoes, 9,050,000 bushels, maize, 7,138,000 bushels, hay, 416,000 short tons. The farm animals on January 1, 1933, comprised 33,000 horses, 139,000 milch cows, 170,000 all cattle, 7,000 sheep, and 75,000 swine.

New Jersey has valuable fisheries, the lakes and streams being stocked with trout, perch, black bass, &c, while there are shad, menhaden, and sturgeon fisheries on the Delaware River and Bay and round the coast.

The chief mineral products are clay products, zinc, cement, sand and gravel, and stone. The chief clay product is sanitary ware, in which New Jersey is pre eminent. Zinc (75,125 short tons in 1933) is also important. Total value of all mineral products, 1932, was 23,073,173 dollars.

In 1931, the manufacturing establishments numbered 7,178 and employed 334,691 wage-earners, materials, containers, fuel and power used were valued at 1,147,303,754 dollars, and the output at 2,307,335,925 dollars, 402,026,754 dollars were paid in wages. The principal industries, ranked by value of products in 1931, were petroleum refining, 168,978,503 dollars, chemicals, 111,887,171 dollars, electrical machinery, apparatus and supplies, 108,591,494 dollars, dyeing and finishing textiles, 82,233,896 dollars, copper smelting and refining, 82,071,401 dollars. On July 31, 1933, active cotton spindles numbered 135,900, consuming 20,020 bales of cotton.

In 1933, the length of steam railroad within the State was 2,334 miles, electric railway track, 929 miles, the length of canals was 66.6 miles. The State maintains 1,877 miles of highway, of which 1,680 miles are surfaced.

New Jersey on June 30, 1934, had 234 licensed national banks with deposits of 612,297,000 dollars, and loans and discounts of 268,266,000 dollars, 189 licensed State banks and trust companies had deposits of 1,097,590,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 595,496,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference

- Manual of the Legislature of New Jersey* By J A Fitzgerald Trenton  
*Annual Reports of State Treasurer, Comptroller of the Treasury Commissioner of Banking and Insurance, Bureau of Industrial Statistics and other State Authorities*  
*New Jersey Archives* 40 vols. Issued by the N J Historical Society  
*Fisher, (E J)* New Jersey as a royal province New York, 1911  
*Kull (I S)*, ed. New Jersey, a History 4 vols New York, 1930  
*Lee (F B)*, New Jersey as a Colony and a State 1902  
*Tanner (E P)*, The province of New Jersey New York, 1908

## NEW MEXICO

**Constitution and Government.**—New Mexico from the time of its discovery by Europeans was politically associated with Mexico. Its first settlement dates from 1664. When the war with Mexico was concluded on February 2, 1848, New Mexico was recognised as belonging to the United States, and on September 9, 1850, it was made a Territory. Part of the Territory was assigned to Texas. Later Utah was formed into a separate Territory, in 1861 part of New Mexico was transferred to Colorado, and in 1863 Arizona was disjoined, leaving to New Mexico its present area. In January, 1912, New Mexico was admitted to Statehood. It sends to the National Congress two Senators and one Representative.

The State legislature consists of 24 members of the Senate and 41 members of the House of Representatives, meeting biennially

*Governor*—Clyde Tingley, 1935-37 (5,000 dollars)

*Secretary of State*—Mrs Gonzales

For local government the State is divided into 31 counties The State capital is Santa Fe, population (1930), 11,176

**Area, Population, Education**—Area, 122,634 square miles (131 square miles being water area) Census population on April 1, 1930, 423,317, an increase of 62,967, or 17.5 per cent over that of 1920

In four census years the population (with distribution by sex for 1930) was —

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq Mile
1870	90,893	172	— <sup>1</sup>	1,809	—	91,874	0.7
1910	283,074 <sup>2</sup>	1,628	21,020 <sup>3</sup>	20,573	566	327,301	2.7
1920	301,879 <sup>2</sup>	5,733	32,794 <sup>3</sup>	19,512	432	360,350	2.9
1930	331,755	2,850	59,340	23,941	431	423,317	3.5
Male	171,748	1,581	30,775	14,864	804	219,222	—
Female	160,007	1,819	28,565	14,077	127	204,095	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930

<sup>3</sup> Estimated

In 1930, 7,797 (1.8 per cent of population) were foreign born whites (excluding from this category the large Mexican population previously counted as foreign born white), of whom 1,259 (16.1 per cent) were Italians, 936 Germans, 648 English, and 309 Irish. Of the total population in 1930, 25.2 per cent were urban, 0.7 per cent Negro, and 33.7 per cent (120,506 males and 22,101 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930 census, 1,678 men and 1,628 women were reported divorced, the number of private families was 98,546 (of 4.22 persons). The State penitentiary in 1932 held 551 men and 9 women.

The largest towns are Albuquerque, with population of 26,570 in 1930, Santa Fé with 11,176, Roswell, 11,173, Las Vegas, 4,719, Raton, 6,090. Indian reservations, with an area of 5,524 square miles in 1930, have Indian population of 28,113, chiefly Navajo, Apache, and Pueblo (or town) Indians.

The prevailing form of religion is Roman Catholic, with 174,287 members in 1926, Southern Baptists had 9,570 members and Southern Methodists, 8,848. Total, all denominations, 215,563.

In 1930 illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 41,845 (13.3 per cent of that age group), of whom 18,733 were native whites and 530 were foreign-born whites, of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 102,268 (67.1 per cent) were attending school. Elementary education is free, and compulsory between 6 and 16 years of age. There were, June 30, 1934, 1,268 public elementary schools in the State with 97,155 enrolled pupils, and 2,542 teachers, and 151 public high schools with 631 teachers and 16,224 pupils. Besides, there are 26 Indian schools with 2,291 pupils, and 141 teachers maintained by the Federal Government. Three public normal schools have about 80 teachers and 800 students. Total expenditure on education (1933-34), \$5,901,829. For special and higher instruction (1934) College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts, at State College, with 45 professors and 482 students, School of Mines, at Socorro, with 10 professors and 110 students,

and the Normal University at Las Vegas, with 27 professors and 1,247 students. The State University at Albuquerque has 79 professors and 1,265 students.

**Finance and Defence**—For the year ending June 30, 1933, the revenue and expenditure were as follows —

	Dollars
Balance, July 1, 1932	2,973,263
Receipts for year 1932-33	12,400,793
<b>Total</b>	<b>15,374,056</b>
Disbursements for year 1932-33	12,109,454
<b>Balance, July 1, 1933</b>	<b>3,264,602</b>

The total bonded indebtedness of the State on July 1, 1933, was 10,289,392 dollars. The assessed value of real and personal property in 1933 was 315,074,333 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1934, consisted of 75 officers, 2 warrant officers and 919 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry**—New Mexico produces cereals, vegetables, fruit, and cotton. Dry farming has proved a valuable adjunct. Irrigation, which is indispensable over wide tracts of fertile country, has now reached 527,033 acres and the completion of existing projects will bring the total up to 945,000 acres. In 1930, there were 31,404 farms with an area of 30,822,084 acres, of which 1,799,000 acres were crop land. The value of farm lands and buildings in 1930 was 207,859,492 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops, was 7,100,000 dollars, from live stock, 17,800,000 dollars. The principal crops in 1934 were: maize, 1,088,000 bushels, wheat, 711,000 bushels, potatoes, 490,000 bushels, grain sorghums, 1,694,000 bushels, cotton, 92,000 bales. The farm animals on January 1, 1933, comprised 125,000 horses, 21,000 mules, 87,000 milch cows, 1,167,000 all cattle, 2,820,000 sheep, and 78,000 swine. In 1934, the wool clip amounted to 17,136,000 pounds of wool from 2,520,000 sheep. National forest area (June 30, 1933) covered 8,507,274 acres, about 4,000,000 acres of heavily forested lands are privately owned, public lands unappropriated amount to 13,615,150 acres.

The State has valuable mineral resources, of which, in 1933, gold (26,474 ounces), silver (1,181,580 ounces), copper (26,947,000 lbs.), coal (1,180,000 short tons), lead (22,086,000 pounds), and zinc (61,848,000 pounds), were the most important. Gold output, 1934, 26,720 ounces. Petroleum output, 1933, was 14,074,000 barrels. Natural gasoline or petrol, 19,147,000 gallons in 1933. The quarries yield granite, sandstone, limestone, and marble. Turquoise is profitably worked in four localities within the State, the sands contain traces of platinum. The value of the total mineral output in 1932 was 20,263,883 dollars.

The manufactured output of New Mexico (196 manufacturing establishments) in 1931 amounted to the value of 13,269,112 dollars. The number of wage earners was 2,842, earning in a year 3,574,980 dollars, and the cost of materials, containers, fuel and power used was 6,971,347 dollars.

New Mexico had on June 30, 1934, 24 licensed national banks with deposits of 24,915,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 7,336,000 dollars, and 19 licensed State banks and trust companies with deposits of 5,595,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 2,215,000 dollars.

In 1932, there were 2,284 miles of steam railway and 11 miles of electric railway, the State maintains 9,272 miles of highway, 2,896 miles surfaced.



### Books of Reference

- The New Mexico Blue Book First issue 1916 Santa Fé Biennial  
 Report of the Secretary of New Mexico—Legislative Manual Biennial Santa Fé  
 Coan, History of New Mexico New York, 1930  
 Powell (E. A.), The End of the Trail The Far West from New Mexico to British  
 Columbia London, 1915  
 Twitchell (R. E.), Leading Facts of New Mexico History—Old Santa Fé, 1980  
 Vaughn, History of New Mexico New York, 1930

## NEW YORK STATE.

**Constitution and Government**—From 1609 to 1664, the region now called New York was claimed by the Dutch, then it came under the rule of the English, who governed the country till the outbreak of the War of Independence. On April 20, 1777, New York adopted a Constitution which transformed the colony into an independent State, and paved the way for its entrance into the Union as one of the 13 original States on its ratification, on July 26, 1788, of the Constitution of the United States.

The Senate consists of 51 members elected every two years, and the Assembly of 150 members elected annually. The State capital is Albany.

The right of suffrage resides in every one 21 years of age, who has been a citizen for 90 days, and has the usual residential qualifications.

The question whether there shall be a Convention to revise the Constitution has to be submitted to the people every 20 years, beginning with 1916, 'and also at such times as the Legislature may by law provide'.

The State is represented in Congress by 2 Senators and 45 Representatives.

*Governor*—Herbert H. Lehman, 1935-37 (25,000 dollars)

*Secretary of State*—Edward J. Flynn

For local government the State is divided into 62 counties.

Cities are in 3 classes, the first class having each 175,000 or more inhabitants and the third under 50,000. Each is incorporated by charter, under special legislation. The government of New York City is vested in a board of Aldermen, elected for 2 years. Its members are the President, elected by the city, the presidents of the 5 city boroughs (Bronx, Manhattan, Brooklyn, Queens, and Richmond), 67 aldermen, one elected in each of the 67 districts, constituting a board of 73 members. The chief executive officer is the Mayor, elected for 4 years, he appoints all the heads of departments, except the Comptroller, who is elected by the city.

**Area, Population**—Area, 49,204 square miles (1,550 square miles being water). Census population April 1, 1930, 12,588,066, an increase of 2,202,839 or 21.2 per cent over that of 1920. Population in four census years (with distribution by sex for 1930) was—

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq Mile
1870	4,880,210	52,081	— <sup>1</sup>	489	29	4,382,759	92.0
1910	8,966,525*	184,191	320*	6,046	6,582	9,113,614	191.2
1920	10,170,548*	198,488	1,479*	5,503	9,214*	10,385,227	217.9
1930	12,150,293	412,814	2,898	6,978	15,084*	12,588,066	264.2
Male	6,094,600	199,485	1,879	8,584	18,072	6,312,520	—
Female	6,056,798	218,829	1,019	8,369	2,016	6,275,546	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white.

\* Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

\* Estimated.

\* Includes a small number of Hawaiians.

Of the total in 1930, 3,191,549 (25.4 per cent of total population) were foreign-born whites, including Italian 629,322 (19.7 per cent.), Russian 481,306 (15.1 per cent.), Polish 350,383 (11.0 per cent.), German 349,196 (10.9 per cent.), Irish 293,225 (9.2 per cent.), Austrian 142,298, English 146,485, Canadian 147,874, Hungarian 70,631, Scotch 67,623, Swedish 61,233, Czechoslovakian 56,176, Rumanian 51,014, Norwegian 44,882, Greek 33,387 and French 32,145. Of the total population in 1930, 83.6 per cent. were urban, 3.3 per cent. Negro and 43.9 per cent. (4,108,232 males and 1,415,105 females) were gainfully employed. The 1930 census showed 22,117 men and 30,596 women divorced, the number of private families was 3,153,124 (of 3.86 persons).

Old Age pensions (without a stated maximum) were established in 1930 for all American citizens 70 years of age or older who have lived in the State 10 years and 'are wholly unable to support' themselves, number of pensioners on June 30, 1934, 50,799, drawing an average of 20.58 dollars per month.

The population of New York City, at the Federal Census of April 1, 1930, was —

Manhattan	1,867,312	Queens	1,079,129
Bronx	1,265,258	Richmond	158,346
Brooklyn	2,560,401		
Total N Y			6,930,446

Other cities, 1930, were —

Cities	Pop	Cities	Pop	Cities	Pop
Buffalo	573,076	Poughkeepsie	40,288	Olean	21,790
Rochester	328,132	Auburn	36,652	Middletown	21,276
Syracuse	209,326	White Plains	35,830	Ithaca	20,708
Yonkers	134,646	Amsterdam	34,817	N Tonawanda	19,019
Albany	127,412	Rome	32,338	Glens Falls	18,531
Utica	101,740	Watertown	32,205	Dunkirk	17,802
Schenectady	95,692	Newburgh	31,275	Batavia	17,875
Binghamton	76,662	Kingston	23,088	Peekskill	17,125
Niagara Falls	75,460	Lackawanna	23,948	Ogdensburg	16,915
Troy	72,763	Cohoes	23,226	Kenmore	16,482
Mt Vernon	61,499	Lockport	23,160	Hornell	16,250
New Rochelle	54,000	Gloversville	23,099	Endicott	16,231
Elmira	47,397	Port Chester	22,662	Watervliet	16,083
Jamestown	45,155	Owego	22,652	Geneva	16,058

Indian reservations in 1930 covered an area of 137 square miles and had a population of 4,959.

The chief churches are Roman Catholic, with 3,115,424 members in 1926, Jewish congregations (1,699,597) and Protestant Episcopal (354,700). Total membership, all denominations, 1926, was 6,799,146.

**Education** —In 1930 illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 386,883 (3.7 per cent. of that age group) of whom 341,345 were foreign-born whites, and 136,595 were unable to speak English, of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 2,510,946 (72.7 per cent.) were attending school. Education is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 16. Instruction in physical training and kindred subjects of all pupils above 8 years of age in the elementary and secondary schools of the State is compulsory. In 1932-33, the children

enrolled in the 11,465 public schools (excluding training classes, summer and evening schools and part time continuation schools) numbered 2,286,947, the number of teachers was 78,391. There were 1,280 public high schools and academies with 586,679 pupils and 20,366 teachers, 9 public normal schools with 387 teachers and 9,424 students, immigrant education classes enrolling 43,449 students. Approximately 10,000 adults were enrolled in English and citizenship classes under the Federal Relief Administration. Total expenditure on public schools in 1932-33 was 343,455,307 dollars, on all types of institutions, including special schools, normal schools and universities, 432,914,412 dollars.

There were (1932-33) 165 universities, colleges, professional and technical schools with 12,943 professors and teachers, and 137,609 students. The University of the State of New York is governed by a Board of 12 Regents. The University is the State Education Department.

The names, year of foundation, and numbers of instructors and students in 22 of the larger colleges and universities in 1932-33 were as follows —

Founded	Name and Place	Professors, &c	Students
1889	Barnard College, New York <sup>1</sup>	103	1,089
1930	Brooklyn College, Brooklyn <sup>2</sup>	379	11,546
1846	Colgate University, Hamilton <sup>1</sup>	95	974
1847	College of the City of New York <sup>1</sup>	927	30,020
1754	Columbia University, New York <sup>1</sup>	2,238	16,332
1857	Cooper Union Sch. of Technical Science, New York <sup>1</sup>	132	2,377
1865	Cornell University, Ithaca <sup>1</sup>	1,242	6,167
1846	Fordham University, New York <sup>1</sup>	367	6,781
1914	Hunter College, New York <sup>1</sup>	815	7,638
1931	Ithaca College, Ithaca <sup>1</sup>	40	447
1863	Manhattan College, New York <sup>1</sup>	77	1,126
1927	N.Y.S. College for Teachers, Albany <sup>1</sup>	122	1,324
1881	New York University <sup>1</sup>	1,730	20,604
1854	Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn <sup>1</sup>	150	838
1824	Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, Troy <sup>1</sup>	139	1,524
1871	St. John's University, Brooklyn <sup>1</sup>	138	5,165
1856	St. Lawrence University, Canton <sup>1</sup>	54	1,876
1849	Syracuse University <sup>1</sup>	586	5,336
1795	Union University, Schenectady and Albany <sup>1</sup>	233	1,332
1846	University of Buffalo <sup>1</sup>	403	1,790
1848	University of Rochester <sup>1</sup>	309	1,877
1861	Vassar College, Poughkeepsie <sup>1</sup>	159	1,209

<sup>1</sup> For men only

<sup>2</sup> For women only

<sup>3</sup> For men and women

There are 36 other colleges in the State, whose curricula are approved by the State Education Department, and 15 extra territorial colleges, chartered by the University of the State of New York and located in Brazil, Syria, Turkey and China.

There are also 17 schools of theology, 10 of law, 7 of education, 11 of medicine, 3 of dentistry, 1 of dental hygiene, 6 of pharmacy, 12 of engineering, 2 of library science, 2 of optometry, 1 for physical education, 1 for Jewish social work, 9 of accountancy, 6 of architecture, 4 of art, 1 of journalism, 3 of music, 2 of agriculture, 1 of chiropody, 1 of veterinary medicine, 2 of home economics, 1 of forestry, 1 of retailing, 1 of citizenship, 1 of public speaking and 1 of general technology.

The institutions subject to State supervision include 5 State charitable institutions with a population of about 5,000. In addition, the State Department of Social Welfare has supervisory authority over 2,000 charitable, eleemosynary, correctional, and reformatory institutions whether

in receipt of public funds or not Over four million persons were aided in 1933 by such agencies and institutions Institutions supervised included 62 public homes, 52 boards of child welfare, 319 dispensaries, 197 homes for the aged, 178 homes for children, 5 homes and schools for the blind, 9 schools for the deaf, 368 hospitals, 119 placing-out, boarding out, and after care agencies, 9 reformatories, 28 temporary homes for adults, 69 temporary and special institutions for children, and 10 institutions for temporary care of young girls and children

**Finance and Defence**—The State receipts and expenditures for the year ending June 30, 1934, were respectively as follows —

	Dollars
Cash Balance in hand, July 1, 1933	45,192,827
Cash Receipts, 1933-34	201,335,168
Total	246,527,995
Disbursements, 1933-34	238,117,594
Balance, July 1, 1934	8,410,401

The net funded debt of the State, June 30, 1934, amounted to 432,015,587 dollars The assessed value of real and personal property in 1934 was 26,257,985,655 dollars The assessed valuation in 1934 of taxable real property in New York City was 17,149,236,558 dollars, distributed as follows lands and buildings, 16,062,394,318 dollars, real estate of corporations, 394,785,450 dollars, special franchise, 692,056,789 dollars The assessed valuation of non taxable real property (1934) was 7,508,000 dollars The City of New York, January 1, 1934, had a net funded debt of 1,505,629,644 dollars

On June 30, 1934, the National Guard consisted of 1,417 officers, 19 warrant officers and 18,736 men, the Naval Militia, of 1,743 officers and men

**Production, Industry, Commerce**—New York has large agricultural interests In 1930 (census), it had 159,806 farms, with a total area of 17,979,633 acres—59 per cent of total land area of the state About 8,984,943 acres of this was in woods and pastures, and 412,144 acres in orchards and vineyards, total value of land and buildings, 1,315,904,741 dollars In 1934, 4,046,000 acres were in hay crops, 1,604,000 acres in grain for feeding livestock, of which 589,000 acres were in corn for grain, silage and fodder Gross income, 1932, from crops, 68,700,000 dollars, from live stock, 151,300,000 dollars

The agriculture of New York is dominated by the demands of the large urban population The State is noted for the production of fruit and vegetables Dairying is, however, the leading type of farming In 1933, the production of milk was 7,296,555,000 pounds In 1934, the crops comprised corn, 21,286,000 bushels, wheat, 4,416,000 bushels, oats, 23,408,000 bushels, hay, 3,534,000 tons, apples, 11,844,000 bushels, peaches, 41,000 bushels, pears, 1,011,000 bushels, cherries, 19,220 tons, grapes, 49,400 tons, cabbage, 373,400 tons (leading all States), onions, 2,475,000 bushels, potatoes, 32,550,000 bushels, beans, 891,000 bags The farm animals on January 1, 1934, comprised approximately 294,000 horses, 6,000 mules, 1,431,000 milch cows, 454,000 sheep, 213,000 swine and 14,765,000 chickens On January 1, 1934, cattle, horses, sheep and swine had an inventory value of 118,004,000 dollars The wool clip in 1934 yielded 2,775,000 pounds of wool from 375,000 sheep

Other productive industries are mining and quarrying. In 1933, output of iron ore was 58,718 long tons, pig iron, 665,933 long tons. New York leads in the output of gypsum, 363,745 tons in 1933, and of talc, 82,818 short tons. In 1933 shipments of zinc were 35,466,000 pounds, salt, 1,347,696 short tons, Portland cement, 3,967,000 barrels. Quarry products include granite, trap rock, sandstone, slate, marble, limestone and lime. Yield of crude petroleum (1933) was 3,174,000 barrels, output of natural gas (1932) was 8,813,000 *M* cubic feet. The total value of mineral output in 1933 was estimated at 55,000,000 dollars, 1932, 49,881,000 dollars.

In 1931 the manufacturing establishments numbered 34,604, employing 848,352 wage-earners who earned 1,105,559,373 dollars, utilized materials, containers, fuel and power valued at 3,140,406,937 dollars, and turned out products valued at 6,554,250,328 dollars. Leading industries were women's clothing, with output valued at 990,462,650 dollars, printing and publishing, newspaper and periodical, 359,937,966 dollars, bread and other bakery products, 251,800,636 dollars, men's clothing, 247,762,064 dollars, printing and publishing, book and job, 216,384,026 dollars. On July 31, 1934, 27,742,462 active cotton spindles consumed 73,685 bales.

In 1933, there were 2,023 publications, &c., of which 240 dailies, 809 weekly, 23 semi-weekly, 8 tri weekly, 763 monthly, 38 semi monthly, 28 fortnightly, were published in English, of the foreign languages there were 19 in Spanish, 29 in Italian, 22 in German, 15 in Yiddish, 2 in Hungarian, 11 in Polish, 18 in French, 5 in Czechoslovak, 6 in Arabic, 6 in Greek, 4 in Swedish, 3 in Portuguese, 5 in Jugoslav, 3 in Chinese, 4 in Finnish, 1 in Hebrew, 2 in Japanese, 2 in Welsh, 2 in Armenian, 3 in Danish Norwegian, 3 in Lithuanian, 1 in Estonian, 4 in Russian, 1 in Ukrainian.

The port of New York is the leading shipping port of the world. The imports of merchandise for year ending June 30, 1934, amounted to 800,001,000 dollars, exports, to 653,228,000 dollars.

In New York State there were on December 31, 1933, 8,193 miles of steam railroads and 712 miles of electric railroads. The canals of the State, combined in 1918 in what is called the Improved Canal System, have a length of 525 miles, of which the Erie or "Barge" canal has 339 miles. The State has 84,092 miles of highway of which 40,055 miles are improved. Of the 13,930 miles embraced in the State Highway System, 12,276 are maintained by the State.

On June 30, 1934, New York had 459 licensed national banks with capital of 383,818,000 dollars, deposits of 3,972,650,000 dollars (including deferred credits due to Federal Reserve Bank and amounts due to other banks at home and abroad amounting to 532,430,000 dollars) and loans and investments of 3,545,076,000 dollars, 462 licensed State banks, trust companies, savings banks and private bankers had capital of 640,242,000 dollars, deposits of 12,157,318,500 dollars, and loans and investments of 11,802,693,263 dollars.

### Books of Reference

- Legislative Manual of New York  
 Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State  
*Alexander* (D S.), A Political History of the State of New York 4 vols New York, 1906-28 [Vol 4 has title Four Famous New Yorkers]  
*Brodhead* (J R.), History of the State of New York, to 1691 2 vols New York, 1871-72  
*Fluck* (A.), Ed., History of the State of New York 10 vols Vols 1-4, Columbia University New York, 1933  
*French* (J H.), Gazetteer of the State of New York, Embracing a Comprehensive View of the Geography, Geology and General History of the State Syracuse 1860.  
*Malley* (F W.), The Old New York Frontier, its Wars with Indians and Tories, its Missionary Schools, Pioneers and Land Titles, 1614-1800 New York, 1913.  
*Lamb* (Mrs Martha J.) and *Harrison* (Mrs Burton), History of the City of New York Its Origin, Rise and Progress, 3 vols New York, 1896

*Lincoln* (C Z), *The Constitutional History of New York, from the Beginning of the Colonial Period to the year 1905 showing the Origin, Development and Judicial Construction of the Constitution* 5 vols Rochester, 1906

*Miller* (W J), *The Geological History of New York State* New York State Museum Bulletin No 255 Albany, 1924

*O'Callaghan* (E B), *Ed*, *Documentary History of the State of New York* 4 vols Albany, 1849-51

*Roberts* (D C), *New York The Planting and Growth of the Empire State* 2 vols Boston 1887

*Singleton* (Esther), *Dutch New York* New York, 1909

*Sowers* (D C), *The Financial History of New York State from 1789 to 1912* New York, 1914

*Spaulding* (E W), *New York in the Critical Period, 1783-89* New York, 1932

*Stone* (W L), *The Life and Times of Sir William Johnson, Bart* Albany, 1865

*Van Rensselaer* (Mrs Schuyler), *History of the City of New York in the Seventeenth Century* 2 vols New York, 1909

*Williams* (S), *New York's Part in History* New York, 1915

## NORTH CAROLINA.

**Government**—North Carolina, first settled in 1650, was one of the thirteen original States of the Union. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members, and a House of Representatives of 120 members, elected for two years.

All citizens of the United States, resident in the State one year, and in the precinct four months next before the election, and registered, have a vote. For registration, the requirement is ability to read any section of the Constitution in the English language.

The State is represented in Congress by 2 Senators and 11 Representatives. North Carolina is divided into 100 counties, the Capital is Raleigh.

*Governor*—John C B Ehringhaus, 1933-37 (6,500 dollars)

*Secretary of State*—Stacey W Wade

**Area, Population, Education**—Area, 52,426 square miles, of which 3,686 square miles are water. Population at the census April 1, 1930, 3,170,276, an increase of 611,153 or 23.9 per cent over 1920.

Population in four Federal censuses (with distribution by sex in 1930) was

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq Mile
1870	678,470	91,650	— <sup>1</sup>	1,241	—	1,071,861	22.0
1910	1,500,508 <sup>2</sup>	697,843	3 <sup>3</sup>	7,851	82	2,206,287	45.8
1920	1,783,769 <sup>2</sup>	768,407	10 <sup>3</sup>	11,824	113	2,559,123	52.5
1930	2,234,948	918,647	10	16,579	92	3,170,276	65.0
Male	1,120,270	446,500	5	8,853	77	1,575,208	—
Female	1,114,678	472,147	2	8,226	15	1,595,068	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white, if any

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930

<sup>3</sup> Estimated

Of the total in 1930, 8,788 (representing 0.3 per cent of the total population) were white foreign-born, 1,208 (13.7 per cent) being English, 1,006 (11.4 per cent) Greek, 908 German, and 758 Russian. Urban population formed 25.5 per cent, and the Negro population 29.0 per cent of the whole; 36.0 per cent (868,006 males and 272,965 females) were gainfully

employed In 1930 census, 3,815 men and 6,704 women were reported divorced, the number of private families was 644,033 (of 4 85 persons) Cities (with population in 1930) are Charlotte, 82,675, Winston Salem, 75,274, Durham, 52,037, Asheville, 50,193, Raleigh (capital), 37,379, Greensboro, 53,569, High Point, 38,745, Wilmington, 32,270 Indian reservations in 1930 covered an area of 99 square miles and had a population of 3,194

Leading religious denominations are the Southern Baptists (385,940 members in 1926), Southern Methodists (249,916), and Negro Baptists (206,807) Total, all denominations, 1,407,005 The State prison in 1932 held 2,725 men and 109 women

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 236,261 (10 per cent of that age group), of whom 93,372 were native whites and 139,105 Negroes, of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 796,426 (64 4 per cent) were attending school School attendance is compulsory between 7 and 13, inclusive Separate schools are provided for white, coloured and Indian children In 1932-33 the 4,751 public elementary schools of the State had 18,316 teachers and 747,350 enrolled pupils There were 875 public high schools with 4,367 teachers and 144,731 pupils There are 7 normal schools and teachers' colleges (3 white, 3 negro and 1 Indian), and 5 four year colleges (3 white and 2 negro) Total expenditure on account of public elementary and high schools in 1932-33, 24,000,000 dollars

Higher instruction is given in 7 State and 39 private and denominational university and college institutions The most important is the University of North Carolina with three units, the University proper at Chapel Hill (founded in 1795) with (1933-34) 215 professors and 5,048 students the State College of Agriculture and Engineering at Raleigh (founded in 1889) with 165 professors and 2,753 pupils, and the State College for Women (Greensboro) with 129 professors and 2,048 students

**Finance and Defence**—The State had receipts and disbursements in the year ending June 30, 1934, as follows —

	Dollars
Balance, July 1, 1933	7,416,026
Receipts, 1933-1934	84,880,717
<b>Total</b>	<b>92,296,743</b>
Disbursements, 1933-1934	81,293,819
<b>Balance, June 30, 1934</b>	<b>11,002,924</b>

On June 30, 1933, the recognized net bonded debt amounted to 179,814,000 dollars sinking fund, 11,292,121 dollars The assessed value of personal and real property in 1929 was 2,975,208,279 dollars According to the Council of the Corporation of Foreign Bond holders the State has a defaulted debt estimated at 12,600,000 dollars The State declares these bonds to have been fraudulently and corruptly issued during reconstruction days

The National Guard on June 30, 1934, consisted of 258 officers, 5 warrant officers and 3,213 enlisted men

**Production and Industry**—The chief occupation of the inhabitants of the State is agriculture In 1930, the U S census showed 279,708 farms, including both owners and tenants, with a farm population of 1,597,220 Total farm area, 18,055,103 acres, total value of land and buildings, 844,121,809 dollars The State census in 1933 showed 240,224 farms with 2,936,920 acres cultivated by active farm owners and 3,014,765 acres

cultivated by tenants Gross income from crops, 1932, 98,470,000 dollars, from live-stock, 45,801,000 dollars Corn, produced in every county, is the principal crop, output, 1934, 47,580,000 bushels The chief money crops are cotton, tobacco and peanuts For cotton the area in cultivation (1934) was 980,000 acres, with a production of 650,000 bales (of 500 pounds gross weight), she has the heaviest yield per acre of any of the major cotton states North Carolina leads, usually, in the production of tobacco (1934, 418,802,000 pounds), and of sweet potatoes (8,856,000 bushels) Output in 1934 of peanuts was 272,800,000 pounds On January 1, 1934, the farm animals were 73,000 horses, 268,000 mules, 594,000 all cattle, 95,000 sheep, and 936,000 swine The area of national forest lands (June 30, 1934) was 474,409 acres

Minerals in great variety, some in large quantities, are found in the State, the chief being clay products, mica, soapstone barytes, kyanite, talc, kaolin, olivine, and coal Gold output, 1934, 666 ozs Is the world's largest source of mica, being approached only by British India, output, 1933, 6,999 short tons Leads in output of feldspar (85,962 tons in 1933) Monazite and zircon, used in the manufacture of incandescent light mantles, are also found in commercial quantities Mineral products, 1932, were valued at 2,466,311 dollars

North Carolina in 1931 had 2,557 industrial establishments, employing 179,282 wage earners, who received 118,683,874 dollars, using materials, containers, fuel and power costing 405,508,242 dollars, and turning out products valued at 1,026,565,220 dollars The leading industries, measured by the value of their products in 1931 were manufacture of cigars and cigarettes, 511,431,455 dollars, cotton goods, 165,009,707 dollars, knit goods, 69,087,446 dollars North Carolina leads all States in the manufacture of cotton goods and of tobacco products, and ranks second in the output of hosiery and wooden furniture Active cotton spindles on July 31, 1933, numbered 5,740,313, consuming 1,471,672 bales The State ranks first in the number of cotton mills, in consumption of cotton, and in the number (6,136,702) of spindles in place

The State in 1934 contained 4,860 miles of steam railway, and 98 miles of electric railway track The State maintains 10,255 miles of highways of which 7,301 miles are surfaced, counties maintain 46,750 miles (1,080 miles surfaced)

North Carolina on June 30, 1934, had 42 licensed national banks with deposits of 59,438,000 dollars and loans and investments of 53,154,000 dollars, 172 licensed State banks, including branches, had deposits of 179,510,000 dollars and loans and investments of 148,252,000 dollars

### Books of Reference

The Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State

Arthur (J P), Western North Carolina A History from 1780 to 1913 Raleigh, N C, 1914

Ashe (S A), History of North Carolina 2 vols Greensboro, N C — Biographical History of North Carolina from Colonial Times to the Present 8 vols Greensboro, N C

Battle (K P), History of the University of North Carolina 2 vols Raleigh, N C, 1912

Conner (H G) and Chesnut (J B jr), The Constitution of North Carolina Annotated Raleigh, 1911

Connor (R D W), Boyd (W K), and Hamilton (J G de R), History of North Carolina, 1584-1912 3 vols Chicago, 1919

Hamilton (J G de R) Reconstruction in North Carolina New York and London, 1914

Hobbs (S H), North Carolina Economic and Social University of North Carolina London, 1930

Kephart (Horace), Our Southern Highlanders New York, 1913

Newsome (A R), North Carolina Manual, 1929 Issued by the North Carolina Historical Commission Raleigh, N C

Saunders (W L), Colonial Records of North Carolina Vol i-x Raleigh, N C, 1856-1890 Continued as Clark (Walter) State Records of North Carolina. Vol xi-xxvi Published by the State, Raleigh N C, 1895-1905

Sprunt (James), Chronicles of the Cape Fear River, 1860-1916 Raleigh, N C, 1917



## NORTH DAKOTA.

**Government.**—North Dakota, first settled around 1800, was admitted into the Union on November 2, 1889, previously it had formed part of the Dakota Territory. The Legislative Assembly consists of a Senate of 49 members elected for four years, and a House of Representatives of 113 members elected for two years. Qualified electors are (with necessary exceptions) all citizens and civilised Indians. The State is divided into 53 organised counties. The capital is Bismarck (census population 11,090 in 1930). The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and two Representatives.

*Governor* —Thomas H. Moodie, 1935-37 (4,000 dollars)

*Secretary of State* —James Gronna

**Area, Population.**—Area, 70,837 square miles (654 square miles being water). Public lands, unappropriated on June 30, 1932, totalled 142,694 acres. Indian reservations cover 2 square miles with a population, 1931, of 10,860. The population of the State on April 1, 1930 (Census) was 680,845, an increase of 33,973 or 5.3 per cent over that of 1920.

Population at 4 Federal censuses (with distribution by sex in 1930) was —

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870*	12,867	94	— <sup>1</sup>	1,200	—	14,161	0.1
1910	569,845 <sup>2</sup>	617	10 <sup>3</sup>	6,486	98	577,056	8.2
1920	639,912 <sup>2</sup>	467	42 <sup>3</sup>	6,254	197	646,872	9.2
1930	671,243	877	608	8,387	230	680,845	9.7
Male	354,519	248	376	4,293	184	359,615	—
Female	316,724	134	232	4,094	46	321,280	—

\* Dakota Territory in 1870

<sup>1</sup> Included in white, if any

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930

<sup>3</sup> Estimated

The number of white foreign-born in 1930 was 105,148 (15.4 per cent of the total population), of whom 31,337 (29.8 per cent) were Norwegian, 22,617 (21.5 per cent) Russian, 12,241 (11.7 per cent) Canadian, and 10,114 (9.6 per cent) German. Urban population formed 16.6 per cent and the Negro population 0.1 per cent of the whole, 35.3 per cent (204,090 males and 36,213 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930 census, 1,611 men and 1,474 women were reported divorced, number of private families was 145,005 (of 4.62 persons).

Old Age pensions (maximum 150 dollars per annum) were established in 1932 for all American citizens 68 years of age or older who have lived in the State 20 years and have an income not exceeding 150 dollars per annum.

The largest cities are Fargo with population, 1930, of 28,619, Grand Forks, 17,112, Minot, 16,099 and Bismarck, 11,090. The State penitentiary in 1932 held 411 men and 6 women.

The leading religious denominations are the Roman Catholic, with 104,195 members in 1926, Norwegian Lutherans, with 74,301, and Lutherans—Synod of Missouri, with 16,265. Total, all denominations, 304,936.

**Education.**—In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 7,814 (1.5 per cent of that age group), of whom 4,649 were foreign born.

whites, of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 175,938 (71.2 per cent) were attending school. School attendance is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 15. In 1933, 5,188 public elementary schools had 170,608 pupils and 6,820 teachers, 206 high schools and 355 schools doing high school work had 54,307 pupils and 1,606 teachers; 5 normal schools, 4,606 students and 206 teachers. The State University, founded in 1883, had (1934) 185 teachers and 1,451 students, the State Agricultural College, 114 teachers and 1,327 students, Jamestown College, 27 teachers, 450 pupils. Expenditure on education in 1932, 15,761,142 dollars.

**Finance and Defence**—The revenue and expenditure for the year ending June 30, 1934, were —

	Dollars
Cash in hand, July 1, 1933	10 871,394
Receipts, 1933-1934	24,872,853
<b>Total</b>	<b>35,244,247</b>
Expenditure, 1933-1934	22,150,263
<b>Balance in hand, June 30, 1934</b>	<b>13,093,984</b>

Bonded debt on June 30, 1934, 40,916,800 dollars, assessed valuation of real, personal and public utility property in 1934, 1,000,267,961 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1934, consisted of 78 officers, 1 warrant officer and 1,095 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture is the chief pursuit of the North Dakota population. In 1930 census, there were 77,975 farms, with an area of 38,657,894 acres, of which 24,528,000 acres were crop land, value of farm lands and buildings, 951,225,446 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops, was 32,700,000 dollars, from live-stock, 38,600,000 dollars. The area to be irrigated within the State under the Federal Reclamation Act extends to 40,560 acres. North Dakota leads, usually, in the production of spring wheat (21,196,000 bushels in 1934), of rye, 1,030,000 bushels, of durum wheat (6,210,000 bushels) and of flax seed (938,000 bushels). Other important products are potatoes (5,940,000 bushels), wild hay (282,000 tons), oats (8,886,000 bushels), barley (7,119,000 bushels), and corn (4,904,000 bushels). The State has also an active live-stock industry, chiefly horse and cattle raising. On January 1, 1933, the farm animals were 551,000 horses, 785,000 milch cows, 1,691,000 all cattle, 1,199,000 sheep, and 623,000 swine. The wool clip yielded 6,731,000 pounds of wool from 811,000 sheep in 1934.

The mineral resources of North Dakota consist chiefly of enormous lignite deposits, the latter estimated at 600,000 million tons (output 1933, 1,650,000 short tons). There are also various clays. Total value of mineral output, 1932, 2,385,735 dollars.

In the State in 1931 there were 325 manufacturing establishments, employing 3,306 wage earners, who earned 4,600,224 dollars, using materials, containers, fuel and power costing 28,155,069 dollars, and giving an output valued at 40,076,326 dollars. The most important of these industries were the manufacture of butter, flour milling and meat packing.

In 1932, there were 5,278 miles of steam railway in the State, and 11 miles of electric railway. The State maintains 11,774 miles of highway of which 6,255 miles are graded and 5,519 miles are surfaced.

North Dakota had on June 30, 1934, 7 licensed national banks with deposits of 45,044,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 15,910,000

dollars, 140 licensed State banks and trust companies had deposits of 15,815,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 9,869,000 dollars

### Books of Reference

- The Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State  
*Boyle*, Government of North Dakota Chicago, 1910  
*Hanson*, Conquest of the Missouri New York, 1909  
*Hennessy*, History of North Dakota 1910  
*Hosmer*, History of the Expeditions of Captains Lewis and Clark, 1804-06 Chicago, 1906  
*Lounsberry*, Early History of North Dakota Duluth, 1913  
*Trinka*, North Dakota of To day 1919  
*Willard*, Story of the Prairies New York, 1908

## OHIO

**Government** —Ohio, first settled in 1788, was admitted into the Union on February 19, 1803 The question of a general revision of the Constitution drafted by an elected Convention is submitted to the people every 20 years

The Legislature consists of a Senate of 35 members and a House of Representatives of 130 members, both Houses being elected for two years Qualified as electors are (with certain necessary exceptions) all citizens 21 years of age who have the usual residential qualifications Ohio is divided into 88 counties, the Capital (since 1816) is Columbus

Ohio is represented in Congress by two Senators and 24 Representatives

*Governor* —Martin L. Davey, 1935-37 (10,000 dollars)

*Secretary of State* —George S. Myers

**Area, Population, Education** —Area, 41,040 square miles, of which 900 square miles are water (exclusive of 3,443 square miles of Lake Erie) Census population on April 1, 1930, 6,646,697, an increase of 887,303, or 15.4 per cent over that of 1920

The population at 4 Federal censuses (with distribution by sex for 1930) was —

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq Mile
1870	2,601,946	63,213	— <sup>1</sup>	100	1	2,665,260	65.4
1910	4,634,758 <sup>2</sup>	111,452	149 <sup>3</sup>	127	645	4,767,121	117.0
1920	5,570,951 <sup>2</sup>	186,187	942 <sup>3</sup>	151	1,163 <sup>4</sup>	5,759,394	141.4
1930	6,331,136	539,304	4,037	435	1,785 <sup>4</sup>	6,646,697	163.1
<b>Male</b>	3,197,509	159,128	2,806	252	1,446	3,361,141	—
<b>Female</b>	3,133,627	150,176	1,231	183	339	3,298,556	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930

<sup>3</sup> Estimated

<sup>4</sup> Includes 2 Hawaiians

The foreign born whites in 1930 numbered 644,151 (9.7 per cent of the whole), of whom 95,697 (14.9 per cent) were German, 71,496 (11.1 per cent) Italian, 68,738 (10.7 per cent) Czechoslovakian, 64,493 (10.0 per cent) Poles, 40,665 (6.3 per cent) English, and 26,847 Canadian Of the total population in 1930, 67.8 per cent were urban, 4.7 per cent Negro, and 39.4 per cent (2,076,158 males and 539,606 females) were gainfully employed

In 1930 census, 33,696 men and 37,165 women were reported divorced, the number of private families was 1,697,918 (of 3 83 persons) The State's penal and reformatory system in 1932 held 8,617 men and 324 women

Old Age pensions (maximum 25 dollars a month) were established in 1933 for all those 65 years or older who have been American citizens and resided in the State for 15 years, with total assets not exceeding 3,000 dollars (4,000 dollars if married) or with income not exceeding 300 dollars per annum

Population of the chief cities on April 1, 1930 was —

Cities	Population	Cities	Population	Cities	Population
Cleveland	900,429	Cleveland Hgts	50,945	Newark	30,596
Cincinnati	451,160	Lorain	44,512	Middletown	29,992
Toledo	290,718	Portsmouth	42,560	Massillon	26,400
Columbus	290,564	Lima	42,287	Elyria	25,633
Akron	255,040	Warren	41,062	Sandusky	24,622
Dayton	200,982	East Cleveland	39,667	Barberton	23,984
Youngstown	170,002	Zanesville	36,440	East Liverpool	23,329
Canton	104,906	Steubenville	35,422	Ashtabula	23,301
Lakewood	70,509	Mansfield	33,525	Alliance	23,047
Springfield	68,743	Norwood	33,411	Cuyahoga Falls	19,797
Hamilton	52,176	Marion	31,084	Findlay	19,363

The chief religious bodies are Roman Catholic, with 972,109 members in 1926, Methodist (434,905), Jewish Congregations (166,154), Presbyterian, Lutheran, and Baptist In 1926 a total of 130 denominations reported 9,809 churches and 2,866,386 members

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 123,804 (2 3 per cent of that age group), of whom 74,131 were foreign born whites, of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 1,435,431 (73 9 per cent) were attending school School attendance during full term is compulsory for children from 6 to 18 years of age In Ohio in 1932-33, the 6,467 public elementary schools had 24,636 teachers and 838,177 enrolled pupils, 1,334 public high schools had 15,358 teachers and 432,908 pupils, 42 officially recognised teachers' training institutions had 11,268 students and 964 teachers Expenditure on education in 1932-33 was 82,398,775 dollars For superior instruction the State contains 40 Universities and colleges, of which the following are the more important (1934) —

Founded	Institutions	Professors &c	Students (all departments)
1872	Ohio State University, Columbus	966	12,468
1874	Cincinnati University (City)	626	8,698
1844	Ohio Wesleyan University, Delaware (M E)	116	1,777
1804	Ohio University, Athens (State)	175	1,080
1826	Western Reserve University, Cleveland	740	7,627
1833	Oberlin College, Oberlin	171	1,045
1809	Miami University, Oxford (State)	168	2,204
1870	Municipal University of Akron	65	1,223
1880	Case School of Applied Science, Cleveland	77	625
1831	Denison University, Granville (Bapt.)	61	718
1845	Wittenberg College, Springfield (Luth)	71	846
1868	Wooster College (Presb)	68	881
1872	Toledo University	101	1,808

**Finance and Defence**—The receipts and disbursements, for the fiscal year ending December 31, 1933, were —

	Dollars
Cash in hand, January 1, 1933	7,536,711
Income, 1933	101,669,381
<b>Total</b>	<b>109,206,092</b>
Disbursements, 1933.	91,846,845
<b>Balance, December 31, 1933</b>	<b>17,359,247</b>

The public debt of the State on December 31, 1933, amounted to 750,000 dollars, for soldiers' bonus. The assessed value of real property in 1933 was 7,550,946,050 dollars and of personal property 876,445,695 dollars, the total being 8,427,391,745 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1934, consisted of 639 officers, 9 warrant officers and 7,956 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Ohio is extensively devoted to agriculture. There were 219,296 farms (21,514,059 acres) in 1930. Value of land and buildings, 1,698,030,716 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops, was 51,300,000 dollars; from live stock, 130,000,000 dollars. The chief crops are corn (92,200,000 bushels in 1934), oats (25,994,000 bushels), winter wheat (33,350,000 bushels), potatoes (11,445,000 bushels), tame hay (2,031,000 tons), tobacco (21,527,000 pounds). The wool clip in 1934 yielded 16,464,000 pounds from 1,960,000 sheep. On January 1, 1933, the live stock on Ohio farms was 460,000 horses, 33,000 mules, 1,144,000 milch cows, 1,691,000 all cattle, 2,486,000 swine and 2,129,000 sheep.

Ohio has also extensive mineral resources, value of total mineral output (excluding value of pig iron), 1932, 87,996,588 dollars. The State leads in limestone and clay products, output of clay products, 1930, was valued at 61,449,555 dollars. Output of coal, 1933, 19,960,000 short tons, coke, 3,376,727 tons, pig iron, 3,918,723 tons, petroleum, 4,264,000 barrels, natural gasoline or petrol (1932), 5,163,000 gallons, natural gas output (1930) was 63,894,000 M cubic feet. Cement output (1931) was 6,068,953 barrels, limestone, 1933, 524,000 short tons, salt, 1933, 1,382,294 short tons.

In 1931, 9,877 manufacturing establishments had 506,960 wage-earners, earning 593,024,626 dollars, materials, containers, fuel and power used cost 1,589,839,949 dollars, and the value of the output was 3,166,016,396 dollars, Ohio leads in output of rubber tyres and tubes.

The railways of the State had on December 31, 1931, 8,732 miles steam track, besides 2,049 miles of electric railway track. The State maintains 11,589 miles of highway, of which 11,470 are surfaced.

On June 30, 1934, there were 248 licensed National banks in the State, with 687,503,000 dollars deposits, and loans and discounts of 276,424,000 dollars, 439 licensed State banks and trust companies had deposits of 904,464,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 482,873,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

The Annual Report of the State Auditor and Reports of the various Executive Departments.

*Black* (A.), The Story of Ohio. Boston, 1888.

*Bogart* (E. L.), Financial History of Ohio. Urbana, 1912.

*Farrand* (M.), Editor, A Journey to Ohio in 1810. As recorded in the Journal of Margaret van Horn Durght. Yale and London, 1912.

*Howe* (H.), Historical Collections of Ohio, 3 vols. Columbus, 1888.

*Howells* (W C), *Recollections of Life in Ohio, 1813-1840* Cincinnati, 1895.  
*King* (R), *Ohio in 'American Commonwealths Series* Boston, 1886  
*Randall* (E O) and *Ryan* (D J), *History of Ohio, 5 vols* New York, 1912  
*Stebert* (W H), *Government of Ohio* New York 1904  
*Taylor* (J W), *History of the State of Ohio* Cincinnati, 1854

## OKLAHOMA

**Government.**—The Territory of Oklahoma was organized in 1890 from the western part of Indian Territory and was thrown open to white settlers. In 1889 its boundaries were extended and on November 16, 1907, it was combined with the Indian Territory and admitted as a State. The constitution provides for the *initiative* and the *referendum*, 8 per cent of the legal voters having the right to propose any legislative measure and 15 per cent to propose amendments to the constitution by petition.

The Legislature consists of a Senate of 44 members who are elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives elected for 2 years, and consisting of 120 members. Qualified as electors are (with necessary exceptions) all citizens resident one year in the State, six months in the county, 30 days in the precinct. Indians are qualified as voters.

**Governor**—E W Marland, 1935-39 (7,500 dollars and Governor's mansion furnished)

**Secretary of State**—Frank C Carter

The State is represented in Congress by 2 Senators and 9 Representatives. The State has 77 counties, the capital is Oklahoma City.

**Area and Population**—Area, 70,057 square miles, of which 648 square miles are water. Census population on April 1, 1930, 2,396,040, an increase of 367,757, or 18.1 per cent, since 1920. Indian reservations in 1932 had an area of 60 square miles with a population of 92,725, including the Five Civilized Tribes.

The population at 4 Federal censuses (with distribution by sex in 1930) was —

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq mile
1900*	670,204	55,684	— <sup>1</sup>	64,445	58	790,391	11.4
1910	1,441,577*	187,612	2,954*	74,825	187	1,657,155	23.9
1920	1,818,217*	149,408	7,977*	57,837	344	2,028,283	29.2
1930	2,123,424	172,198	7,354	92,725	839	2,396,040	34.5
Male	1,095,000	86,818	4,434	46,744	268	1,233,264	—
Female	1,028,424	85,880	2,920	45,981	71	1,162,776	—

\* Oklahoma and Indian Territory combined

<sup>1</sup> Included in white

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930

\* Estimated

In 1930, 26,753 were foreign-born whites (11 per cent of the total population), of whom 5,893 (22.0 per cent) were Germans, 3,613 (13.5 per cent) Russians, 1,157 Italians, 1,867 Czechoslovakian, 3,462 English and 2,119 Canadians. Of the total population in 1930, 34.3 per cent were urban, 7.2 per cent Negro, and 34.6 per cent. (698,658 males and 129,346 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930 12,548 men and 14,397 women

were reported divorced, the number of private families was 564,164 (of 4 17 persons) The State's penal and reformatory system in 1933 held 4,223 men and women

The most important cities are Oklahoma City (population in 1930, 185,389), Tulsa (141,258), Muskogee (32,026), Enid (26,399), Shawnee (23,283), Okmulgee (17,097), Seminole (16,159), Ponca City (16,136), Ardmore (15,641), Bartlesville (14,763) and Chickashee, 14,099

**Religion and Education**—The chief religious bodies are Southern Baptists (131,139 members in 1926), Southern Methodists (75,771), and Disciples of Christ (59,349) Total membership, all denominations, 581,083

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 51,102 (2 8 per cent of that age group), of whom 27,796 were native whites and 12,560 were Negroes, of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 592,921 (70 2 per cent) were attending school The State has a public school system embracing 8 year elementary and 4 year high public schools, teachers' colleges, and also colleges for superior instruction Separate schools have to be provided for whites and Negroes, all children not Negroes being classed as white In 1933-34 there were 4,816 public elementary schools with 665,478 pupils and 19,300 teachers, 868 public high schools with 116,876 enrolled pupils and 5,004 teachers Total expenditure on pre-collegiate education, 23,105,974 dollars The University (founded at Norman in 1892) had, in 1934, 321 professors and 5,731 students, the Agricultural and Mechanical College (founded in 1891 at Stillwater) had 246 professors and 3,379 students

**Finance and Defence**—Income and expenditure for the year ending June 30, 1933 —

	Dollars
Balance in hand, June 30, 1932	18,041,792
Receipts, 1932-33	70,546,266
Total	88,588,058
Disbursements, 1932-33	65,983,082
Balance in hand, July 1, 1933	22,604,976

On June 30, 1933, the State debt amounted to 16,246,526 dollars The assessed value of real and of personal property (1933) was 933,538,522 dollars, of public utility property, 299 167,955 dollars

The National Guard on June 30, 1934, consisted of 391 officers, 6 warrant officers and 4,795 enlisted men

**Production and Industry**—Oklahoma is mainly agricultural In 1931, it had 203,866 farms with a total area of 33,790,817 acres, total value of farm lands and buildings was 1,242,723,526 dollars Oklahoma leads in production of broom corn (12,100 tons in 1933) The yield of corn in 1934 was 11,644,000 bushels, of winter wheat, 37,348,000 bushels, of oats, 20,150,000 bushels, of grain sorghums, 7,392,000 bushels Other products are potatoes, hay, fruits, and cotton The cotton crop for 1934 on 2,740,000 acres amounted to 325,000 bales Gross income from crops, 1933, was 162,930,000 dollars, from live stock, 62,297,000 dollars On January 1, 1934, the stock comprised 784,000 milch cows, 2,394,000 all cattle, 1,024,000 hogs, 161,000 sheep, 431,000 horses, and 251,000 mules The wool-clip in 1934 was 1,132,000 pounds of wool from 138,000 sheep National forest lands total 120,380 acres

With 19,461 miles of oil pipe lines, Oklahoma leads in pipe-line mileage, with local oil storage capacity of 156,709,500 barrels it is exceeded only by Texas and California. In 1933, 181,506,000 barrels of crude petroleum were produced and 359,700,000 gallons of natural gasoline. Natural gas is also obtained in large quantities (240,000 million cubic feet in 1933). Coal (1,326,000 short tons in 1932), lead (18,038 short tons), and zinc (91,065 tons) are also worked. Total mineral output in 1932, 185,120,909 dollars.

There are few manufacturing industries. Petroleum refining is the chief industry, value of output, 1931, was 82,998,964 dollars, flour milling and meat packing are also important. In 1931, the State had a total of 1,322 industrial establishments, employing 22,576 wage earners who earned 26,270,545 dollars, the cost of materials, containers, fuel and power used being 150,348,853 dollars, and the value of the output 218,721,964 dollars.

In 1933, Oklahoma had 6,778 miles of steam railway besides 217 miles of electric railway. The State has 7,400 miles of highway, all are maintained by the State.

On June 30, 1934, Oklahoma had 219 licensed national banks with deposits of 271,935,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 83,528,000 dollars, 198 licensed State banks and trust companies had deposits of 39,878,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 13,598,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference

Reports of the various administrative authorities of Oklahoma.  
Statistics and Information concerning the Indian Territory, Oklahoma, and the Cherokee Strip, &c. St. Louis, 1893.

## OREGON

**Government**—Oregon, first settled in 1838 and organized as a Territory in 1848, was admitted into the Union on February 14, 1859. The Legislative Assembly consists of a Senate of 30 members, chosen for four years (half their number retiring every two years), and a House of 60 Representatives, elected for two years.

The Constitution was amended in 1902, to reserve to the voters the power to propose laws and amendments to the Constitution and to enact or reject the same at the polls independently of the Legislative Assembly, and also to give them the power at their own option to approve or reject at the polls any Act of the Legislative Assembly. This is known as the initiative and referendum. The Legislature in 1927 adopted an official State song entitled 'My Oregon.'

At the General Election held November, 1912, suffrage was extended to women and 'every citizen of the United States of the age of 21 years and upwards who shall have resided in the State during the 6 months immediately preceding such election shall be entitled to vote.'

The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and three Representatives. There are 36 counties in the State, the Capital is Salem.

*Governor*—Charles H. Martin, 1935-1939 (7,500 dollars)

*Secretary of State*—Hal E. Hoss

**Area, Population, Education**—Area, 96,699 square miles, 1,092 square miles being water. Public lands, unappropriated on June 30, 1933 totalled 13,012,158 acres. Census population, July 1, 1930, 953,786, an increase of 170,397, or 21.8 per cent since 1920.



The population at 4 Federal censuses (with distribution by sex for 1930) was —

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	86,929	346	— <sup>1</sup>	318	3,330	90,923	0 1
1910	654,833 <sup>2</sup>	1,492	257 <sup>3</sup>	5,090	11,093	672,765	7 0
1920	768,580 <sup>2</sup>	2,144	616 <sup>3</sup>	4,500	7,509 <sup>4</sup>	783,889	8 2
1930	937,029	2,234	1,563	4,776	8,179 <sup>4</sup>	953,786	10 0
Male	489,232	1,210	1,247	2,442	5,541	499,672	—
Female	447,797	1,024	321	2,334	2,638	454,114	—

<sup>1</sup> Included with white

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930

<sup>3</sup> Estimated

<sup>4</sup> Includes a small number of Hawaiians

The foreign born whites in 1930 numbered 105,475 (11 1 per cent of total population), of whom 17,916 (17 0 per cent) were Canadian, 12,913 (12 2 per cent) German, 11,032 (10 5 per cent) Swedish, 8,077 (7 7 per cent) English, 7,450 Norwegian, 6,278 Russian, 5,507 Finns, and 4,728 Italian. Of the total population in 1930, 51 3 per cent were urban, 0 2 per cent Negro, and 42 9 per cent (328,503 males and 81,142 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930 census, 10,126 men and 8,783 women were reported divorced, the number of private families was 266,328 (of 3 43 persons). The Oregon State penitentiary in June, 1934, held 771 men and 14 women. Indian reservations in 1932 comprised 2,337 square miles, population, 4,561 Indians.

Old Age pensions (maximum 30 dollars a month) were established in 1933 for all 70 years or older who have been American citizens and residents of the State for 15 years (of the county for 2 years) with assets not exceeding 3,000 dollars.

The largest towns, according to the 1930 census, are Portland, with a population of 301,815, Salem, 26,266, Eugene, 18,901; Klamath Falls, 16,093, Medford, 11,007, Astoria, 10,849.

The chief religious bodies in the State are (in order of strength) Catholic (55,574 members in 1926), Methodist (32,135), Presbyterian (21,545), Disciples of Christ, Baptist, and Jewish. Total membership, all denominations, 232,731. Marriages in 1932, 6,668, divorces, 1,702, annulments, 25.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 7,814 (1 0 per cent of that age group), of whom 3,743 were foreign-born whites, of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 197,719 (75 per cent) were attending school. School attendance is compulsory from 8 to 16 years of age, those between the ages of 16 and 18 years, if legally employed, must attend part-time or evening schools unless they have already acquired the ordinary branches of learning. On June 30, 1934, the 2,084 public elementary schools had 5,125 teachers and 146,274 enrolled pupils, 274 four-year standard high schools had 2,103 teachers and 54,949 pupils, and the three Normal Schools at Monmouth, Ashland, and La Grande had (1933-34) 106 teachers, 1,023 regular students and 586 summer students. Total expenditure on education (1933-34), 11,059,046 dollars, excluding debt service and capital outlay. Beginning July, 1929, higher education was placed under a single board administering the three normal schools, the State University, the State Agricultural College and the Medical School. The Oregon State Agricultural College at Corvallis, has an agricultural experiment station, with nine branch stations, an engineering experimental station, an extension service in

agriculture and home economics, and 7 degree-granting schools. In 1933-34 the instructional staff numbered 250 engaged in instruction, and the student enrolment, 2,249. The University of Oregon, organized at Eugene in 1876, has 9 degree granting schools and (1933-34) 189 professors and 2,386 full-term students. The Medical School at Portland in 1933-34 had 174 full time and volunteer instructors, 252 students of medicine and 411 students of nursing. There are also several denominational colleges.

**Finance and Defence**—The receipts and disbursements of the General Fund of the State, for the year ending December 31, 1933 —

	Dollars
Balance, January 1, 1933	154,999
Receipts, 1933	18,023,910
Net total	18,178,909
Disbursements, 1933	17,948,201
Balance, January 1, 1934	230,708

On January 1, 1934, State bonded indebtedness was 55,089,510, dollars, in 1933 assessed value of real and personal property was 958,749,855 dollars.

On June 30, 1934, the National Guard of the State of Oregon consisted of 207 officers, 3 warrant officers and 2,842 men.

**Production and Industry.**—Oregon is divided by the Cascade Range into two distinct zones as to climate. West of the Cascade Range there is a good rainfall and almost every variety of crop common to the temperate zone is grown. East of the Range lack of rainfall has been to some extent compensated for by irrigation by private companies as well as by State and Federal enterprise. Stock raising is the principal industry of eastern Oregon. With a stand of 400 billion feet Oregon has now one fifth of the standing timber of the United States, about four billion feet are cut annually. In 1933, the commercial forest area was 19,675,000 acres. National forest lands on June 30, 1934, amounted to 13,416,344 acres.

In 1930 there were 55,153 farms with an acreage of 16,548,678. Total value, land and buildings, was 630,827,927 dollars. In 1930 only 4,172,519 acres out of total area of 16,548,678 acres were devoted to general farm crops, 13,012,141 acres of Government land were still open to entry. Gross income, 1932, from crops, was 27,500,000 dollars, from live stock, 35,100,000 dollars. Oregon leads in the production of hops (18,700,000 pounds in 1934). Leading crops are winter wheat (8,874,000 bushels in 1934), oats (5,904,000 bushels), fresh prunes (38,000 tons), hay (1,977,000 tons), and potatoes (5,720,000 bushels). Rye, barley, and flax-seed are important crops. Fruits are grown, especially plums, apples, pears, peaches, strawberries, cherries, and loganberries. Dairying is the most important industry, and there is an active live stock industry. Horses on January 1, 1933, numbered 175,000, milch cows, 240,000, all cattle, 794,000, sheep, 2,800,000, swine, 265,000. Range land for grazing cattle and sheep, 45,000,000 acres. In 1934 the wool-clip yielded 18,886,000 pounds from 2,196,000 sheep, mohair clip, 400,000 pounds. The salmon, sturgeon, halibut, and oyster fisheries are abundant. During 1933 the fish caught in the Columbia river—of which two-thirds was canned on the Oregon side—totalled 836,711 cases. The total canned salmon pack on the Oregon coast, 1933, was 12,450 cases.

Oregon's mineral resources include gold, silver, mercury and platinum as

well as useful earths, but output is not large. Output of mercury was 1,342 flasks in 1933, gold, 20,239 ounces (in 1934, 32,580 ounces), silver, 20,760 ounces. Value of mineral products, 1932, was 2,989,383 dollars.

In 1931 Oregon had 1,709 industrial establishments employing 42,267 wage earners who received in wages 47,503,901 dollars, the cost of the materials, containers, fuel and power used was 120,887,624 dollars, and the value of the product 231,880,396 dollars.

Oregon has good water facilities in the Pacific Ocean, and the Columbia, Willamette, and Snake rivers. The Dalles and Celilo Canal, completed in 1915, opens the Columbia and Snake rivers to navigation to a length of 570 miles from the ocean. Large ocean going vessels can navigate the Columbia and Willamette rivers to Portland, 100 miles inland, through a channel 35 feet in depth. The State had (1933) a total steam railway mileage of 5,162 besides 507 miles of electric railway track. The State maintains 4,751 miles of primary highways, of which 4,127 are surfaced and 2,019 miles of secondary highways (1,335 miles surfaced), the counties maintain 43,799 miles of highway of which 17,487 miles are surfaced.

On June 30, 1934, 56 licensed National banks had deposits of 186,207,635 dollars and loans and investments of 156,262,535 dollars, 58 licensed State banks had deposits of 26,896,000 dollars, loans and investments of 21,942,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- Oregon Blue Book. Issued by the Secretary of State.  
*Bancroft* (H. H.), History of Oregon. San Francisco, 1886.  
*Carey* (C. H.), History of Oregon. Chicago, 1922.  
*Clark* (R. C.), History of Willamette Valley, Oregon. Chicago, 1927.  
*Fuller* (G. W.), History of the Pacific North west. New York, 1931.  
*Gilbert* (J. H.), Trade and Currency in Early Oregon (Columbia University Studies in Economics, Vol. xxvi No. 1). New York, 1907.  
*Horner*, (J. B.) Oregon. History and Early Literature. Portland Ore., 1931.  
*Lyman* (H. S.), History of Oregon. 4 vols. New York, 1903.  
*McArthur* (L. A.), Oregon Geographic Names. Portland, 1928.  
*Parrish* (P. H.), Before the Covered Wagon. Portland, 1931.  
*Scott* (H. W.), History of the Oregon Country. Cambridge, Mass. 1924.  
*Thwaites* (R. G.), Original Journals of Lewis and Clark Expedition, 1804-1806. New York, 1904.

## PENNSYLVANIA.

**Government.**—Pennsylvania, first settled in 1682, is one of the thirteen original States in the Union. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members chosen for four years, one-half being elected bi annually, and a House of Representatives of 208 members chosen for two years. Every citizen 21 years of age, with the usual residential qualifications, is entitled to vote. The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and 34 Representatives.

*Governor* — George H. Earle, 1935-1939 (18,000 dollars)

*Secretary of State* — Richard J. Beamish

The State is organised in counties (numbering 67), cities, boroughs, townships, school districts, and poor districts, the State Capital is Harrisburg.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 45,126 square miles, of which 294 square miles are water area (excluding 891 square miles of Lake Erie).

Census population April 1, 1930, 9,631,350, an increase of 911,333, or 10.5 per cent, since 1920. Population at various Federal censuses (with distribution by sex in 1930) was

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq Mile
1870	3,456,609	65,294	— <sup>1</sup>	34	14	3,521,951	78.6
1910	7,467,536 <sup>2</sup>	193,919	177 <sup>3</sup>	1,503	1,976	7,665,111	171.0
1920	8,481,245 <sup>2</sup>	284,568	1,481 <sup>3</sup>	887	2,486 <sup>4</sup>	8,720,017	194.5
1930	9,192,602	431,257	3,405	523	3,563 <sup>4</sup>	9,631,350	214.8
Male	4,621,340	218,412	2,376	305	3,084	4,845,517	—
Female	4,571,262	212,845	1,029	218	479	4,785,823	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930

<sup>3</sup> Estimated

<sup>4</sup> Includes a small number of Hawaiians

In 1930, the foreign born white population of the State numbered 1,233,051 (12.8 per cent of the total population) of whom 225,979 (18.3 per cent) were Italian, 166,672 (13.5 per cent) Polish, 115,792 (9.4 per cent) Russian, 111,171 (9 per cent) Czechoslovakian, 110,622 (9.0 per cent) German, 97,600 (8.0 per cent) Irish, and 78,019 (6.3 per cent) English. Of the total population in 1930, 67.8 per cent were urban, 4.5 per cent Negro, and 38.6 per cent (2,918,211 males and 803,892 females) gainfully employed. The 1930 census showed 21,287 men and 24,360 women divorced, the number of private families was 2,235,620 (of 4.23 persons). The State's penal and reformatory system in 1932 held 6,164 men and 140 women.

Old Age pensions (maximum 30 dollars a month) were established in 1933 for all 70 years or older who have been American citizens and residents of the State for 15 years, there are no stated maxima as to assets or income.

The population of the larger cities and townships, in the census of 1930, was

Cities	Population	Cities	Population	Cities	Population
Philadelphia	1,950,961	Altoona	82,054	McKeesport	54,682
Pittsburgh	669,817	Harrisburg (cap.)	80,839	New Castle	48,674
Scranton	143,433	Johnstown	66,993	Upper Darby	46,626
Erie	115,967	Laureaster	59,949	Williamsport	45,729
Reading	111,171	Chester	59,164	Hazleton	36,765
Allentown	92,563	Bethlehem	57,892	Norristown	35,858
Wilkes Barre	86,626	York	55,254	Lower Merion	35,166

The chief religious bodies in the State are the Roman Catholic with 2,124,382 members in 1926, United Lutheran (551,202), Methodist, (452,145), Presbyterian, Dutch Reformed and Baptist. In 1926 a total of 135 denominations reported 13,843 churches and 5,213,023 members.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 240,323 (3.1 per cent of that age group), of whom 187,942 were foreign-born whites, of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 2,135,688 (69.4 per cent) were attending school. School attendance is compulsory for children 8 to 14 years of age for the full school term, children employed who have passed the sixth grade are required to attend a continuation school. In 1932-33, the 10,758 public elementary schools had 40,185 teachers, and 1,445,457 enrolled pupils. The 1,215 high schools had 19,366 teachers and 545,483 pupils. Public kindergartens numbered 540. Enrolment in vocational classes averages 17,550. The 13 State teachers colleges had (1932-33) 652 teachers and 9,659 students. Expenditure on education (1932-33) was 137,039,068 dollars, excluding debt service and capital outlay.

The leading academic institutions (1933) are as follows —

Founded	Institutions	Professors	Students
1740	University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia (non sect )	1,310	6,325
1787	University of Pittsburgh (non sect )	903	6,908
1838	Haverford College (Quaker)	41	313
1855	Pennsylvania State College, State College, Pa	622	4,816
1864	Swarthmore College, Swarthmore (Quaker)	82	551
1878	Duquesne University, Pittsburgh (R C )	177	1,243
1900	Carnegie Institute of Technology, Pittsburgh	315	2,570
1884	Temple University, Philadelphia (non-sect )	686	6,475
1891	Drexel Institute, Philadelphia	104	1,494
1832	Lafayette College, Easton	93	968
1885	Bryn Mawr College	77	431
1866	Lehigh University, Bethlehem (non sect )	150	1,477
1846	Bucknell University (Baptist)	78	993

**Finance and Defence.**—For the year ending May 31, 1934, the finance statement, including general and special operating funds, was —

	Dollars
Balance in Treasury, June 1, 1933	59,153,267
Receipts, all funds, June 1, 1933, to May 31, 1934	352 546,861

Total	411,699,628
Expenditures, all funds, June 1, 1933, to May 31, 1934	342,074,597

Balance in Treasury, May 31, 1934 .	69,625,031
-------------------------------------	------------

On May 31, 1934, the net bonded debt of the State amounted to 160,260,000 dollars Local net bonded debt (exclusive of State debt) was 1,057,390,060 dollars The assessed value of taxable real property in 1932 amounted to 9,418,350,162 dollars, and of personal property to 2,749,929,345 dollars

The National Guard on June 30, 1934, consisted of 840 officers, 13 warrant officers and 11,007 men

**Production and Industry**—Agriculture, market-gardening, fruit-growing, horticulture and forestry are pursued within the State In 1930, there were 172,419 farms, the farm area was 15,309,485 acres, of which 7,813,826 were crop land and 4,576,192 pasture land, the remainder being woodland The total value of farm land and buildings in 1930 was 1,203,017,645 dollars, implements and machinery, 154,756,206 dollars Gross income from crops, 1932, was 53,800,000 dollars, from livestock, 136,000,000 dollars Pennsylvania leads, usually, in the production of buckwheat (3,105,000 bushels in 1934) In 1934, production of winter wheat was 14,654,000 bushels, rye, 1,344,000 bushels, oats, 24,915,000 bushels, corn, 52,896,000 bushels, potatoes, 34,000,000 bushels, tobacco, 17,504,000 pounds, hay, 2,569,000 tons, apples, 8,554,000 bushels, peaches, 442,000 bushels, pears, 385,000 bushels, and grapes, 18,981 tons On January 1, 1933, there were on farms 285,000 horses, 51,000 mules, 1,057,000 dairy cows two years old and over, 1,412,000 all cattle, 501,000 sheep, 707,000 swine Wool-clip, 1934, was 3,589,000 pounds from 485,000 sheep National forest lands (1933) total 369,108 acres, State forests, 1,538,583 acres

Pennsylvania so far exceeds all the rest of the States in the value of its mineral products as to stand almost alone This is due principally to the State's leadership in the production of coal. Mineral products in 1932

had a value of 424,734,073 dollars, of which the value of anthracite and of bituminous coal represented about 76 per cent of the total. In 1933 anthracite coal output reached 49,399,000 tons and bituminous, 79,770,000 tons. Other minerals (1933) were petroleum (12,639,000 barrels), natural gasoline or petrol (11,685,000 gallons in 1932), iron ore (magnetite and hematite, 264,866 long tons), pig iron, 3,733,590 long tons, natural gas (88,706 million cubic feet in 1930). Pennsylvania has important quarries, cement works, and brick and tile works. Leads in output of clay, 397,944 tons in 1933. The output of coke in 1933 was 6,840,419 short tons, cement (1932), 28,510,231 barrels.

The 1931 Federal census showed 14,774 manufacturing establishments employing 778,735 (wages, 845,607,403 dollars), using materials, containers, fuel and power valued at 2,114,171,694 dollars, and with output valued at 4,105,387,107 dollars.

The Pennsylvania Department of Internal Affairs, 1932, reported 18,277 industrial establishments, with an aggregate capital of 5,022,191,100 dollars, employing 180,728 salaried officials and 1,929,022 wage-earners, salaries amounted to 277,226,600 dollars, and the wages to 755,085,700 dollars. The value of the output was 3,117,806,500 dollars. Metals and metal products had the largest value, 802,472,300 dollars. Then came textiles, 547,963,800 dollars, food products, 410,170,000 dollars, mines and quarries, 330,629,700 dollars, chemicals, 298,696,100 dollars, paper and printing, 246,671,700 dollars, leather and rubber products 96,252,000 dollars, clay, glass and stone products, 80,907,500 dollars, tobacco products, 55,369,300 dollars. Pennsylvania has 34.5 per cent of the country's blast furnace capacity, 36.4 per cent of its iron and steel manufactures, 40.9 per cent of its silk manufactures.

The total value of imports at the port of Philadelphia for the calendar year 1933, was 90,873,800 dollars, and of exports, 47,847,000 dollars. In 1932, the aggregate length of steam railroads was 11,155 miles, total of all tracks operated by electric railways, 3,621 miles.

*Roads.* The State highway system, not including township, city and borough roads and streets, has a mileage of 13,461 miles of which 12,146 miles have been hard surfaced.

On June 30, 1934, 697 licensed national banks had deposits of 2,132,642,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 860,629,000 dollars, 414 licensed State banks and trust companies had deposits of 2,061,204,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 834,678,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- Reports of the various executive departments of the State. Harrisburg.  
*Pennsylvania State Manual Biennial.* Harrisburg, Pa.  
*Survey of the Government of Pennsylvania.* Report of Joint Legislative Committee on Finances. Harrisburg, 1934.  
*Browning (C. H.), Welsh Settlement of Pennsylvania.* Ardmore (Pa.), 1911.  
*Donehoo (G. P.), Pennsylvania, a history.* 4 vols. New York, 1926.  
*Farrs (John T.) Seeing Pennsylvania.* New York, 1921.  
*Fisher (S. G.), Making of Pennsylvania.* Philadelphia, 1908.  
*Gruber (C. L.), Government of the United States and of Pennsylvania.* Kutztown (Pa.), 1909.  
*Higby (C. D.), Government of Pennsylvania and the Nation.* New York, 1908.  
*Jenkins (Howard M.), Pennsylvania, Colonial and Federal.* 3 vols. Philadelphia, 1903.  
*Johnson (Amandus) Swedish Settlement on the Delaware.* Philadelphia, 1911.  
*Jordan (J. W.), Encyclopedia of Pennsylvania biography.* 17 vols. New York, 1914-1928.  
*Maltby (A. E.), American Citizen in Pennsylvania, the Government of the State and of the Nation.* New York, 1910.  
*Martin (A. E.) and Shenk (H. H.), Pennsylvania History Told by Contemporaries.* London, 1925.

- McClure* (A K), *Old Time Notes of Pennsylvania* 2 vols Winston, 1905  
*Pennell* (Elizabeth R), *Our Philadelphia* New York, 1914  
*Pennypacker* (S W), *Pennsylvania in American History* New York, 1910 — *Pennsylvania the Keystone* Philadelphia, 1914  
*Shackleton* (R), *The Book of Philadelphia* Philadelphia, 1919  
*Shummel* (L S), *Short History of Pennsylvania* Philadelphia, 1910 — *Government of Pennsylvania* Philadelphia, 1908  
*Sipe* (C H), *Indian Chiefs of Pennsylvania* Butler, 1927 — *Indian Wars of Pennsylvania* Harrisburg, 1929  
*Swank* (J M), *Progressive Pennsylvania* New York, 1908  
*Wharton* (Anne H), *In Old Pennsylvania Towns* London, 1920  
*Widdén* (G C) and *Schoff* (W H), *Pennsylvania and its Manifold Activities* International Congress of Navigation Philadelphia 1912  
*Wyer* (S S), *The Smithsonian Institution's study of natural resources, applied to Pennsylvania's resources* Columbus (Ohio), 1922

## RHODE ISLAND

**Constitution and Government**—The earliest settlers in the region which now forms the State of Rhode Island were colonists from Massachusetts who had been driven forth on account of their non acceptance of the prevailing religious beliefs. The first of the settlements was made in 1636, and their numbers and importance quickly increased, settlers of every creed being welcomed. In 1647, a patent was granted for the government of the settlements, and on July 8, 1663, a charter was executed recognising the settlers as forming a body corporate and politic by the name of the English Colony of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations. On May 29, 1790, the State accepted the Federal Constitution and entered the Union as one of the 13 original States. The General Assembly consists of a Senate and a House of Representatives. The Senate has 42 members, besides the Lieutenant Governor who is *ex officio* President of the Senate. The House of Representatives consists of 100 members. Every citizen, 21 years of age, who has resided in the State for 2 years, and is duly registered, is qualified to vote. The State is divided into 5 counties and 39 cities and towns. The Capital is Providence.

*Governor* — Theodore Francis Green, 1935-37 (8,000 dollars)

*Secretary of State* — Louis W. Cappelli

Rhode Island is represented in the Federal Congress by 2 Senators and 2 Representatives.

**Area, Population, Education**—Area, 1,248 square miles, of which nearly 181 square miles are water. Population according to Federal Census, April 1, 1930, 687,497, an increase of 83,100, or 13.7 per cent since 1920. Population of census years (with distribution by sex for 1930) was

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq Mile
1870	212,219	4,980	— <sup>1</sup>	154	—	217,353	208.7
1910	532,488 <sup>2</sup>	9,529	4 <sup>3</sup>	284	305	542,610	508.5
1920	593,976 <sup>2</sup>	10,036	4 <sup>3</sup>	110	271	604,397	566.4
1930	677,016	9,913	10	818	240	687,497	644.3
Male	330,140	4,862	6	154	210	335,372	—
Female	346,876	5,051	4	164	80	352,125	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white, if any

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930

<sup>3</sup> Estimated

The foreign born whites in 1930 numbered 170,714 (24·8 per cent of the total), of whom 32,493 (19·0 per cent) were Italian, 31,501 (18·5 per cent) French Canadian, 24,696 (14·5 per cent) English, 17,740 Irish, 8,696 Polish, and 6,401 Scottish. The urban population in 1930 (635,429) was 92·4 per cent of the whole, and the Negro population 1·4 per cent. 43·2 per cent (209,343 males and 87,829 females) were gainfully employed. The 1930 census showed 2,070 men and 3,056 women divorced, the number of private families was 165,343 (of 4·05 persons). The State's penal and reformatory system in 1934 had 933 men and 71 women.

The chief cities and towns are Providence, which (1930) had a population of 252,981, Pawtucket, 77,149, Woonsocket, 49,376, Cranston, 42,911, E Providence, 29,995, Newport, 27,612, Central Falls, 25,898, Warwick, 23,196, West Warwick, 17,696, Bristol, 11,953.

The principal religious bodies are Catholic with 325,375 members in 1926, Protestant Episcopal (36,197), Jewish congregations (24,034), Congregational, and Methodist. Total, all denominations, 452,044.

In 1930 census, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 27,536 (4·9 per cent of that age group), of whom 24,124 were foreign-born whites, of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 144,033 (69·7 per cent) were attending school. In 1932-33, the 2,315 public elementary classes had 2,559 teachers and 85,063 enrolled pupils. The high schools (339 senior and 519 junior) had 1,548 teachers and 38,973 pupils. Local current expenditures for schools for the school year ending June 30, 1933, totalled 9,029,355 dollars, State expenditures for education were 1,649,896 dollars, total, 11,679,251 dollars. In addition, local communities spent for capital outlay, 600,859 dollars, and for interest and bond retirement, 2,021,604 dollars. The State maintains a College of Education with 55 professors and teachers and 577 students (1932-33), and a State College with 93 professors and 940 students (1932-33). Brown University at Providence, founded in 1764 by the Baptists and others, is now non-sectarian, in 1932-33, it had 191 professors and instructors, and 2,786 students. Providence College, at Providence, founded in 1928-29 under Roman Catholic administration, has 52 professors and 753 students.

**Finance and Defence**—For the fiscal year ending June 30, 1934, receipts and payments were as follows—

	Dollars
Cash on hand June 30, 1933	3,753,217
Receipts to June 30, 1934	12,331,386
<b>Total</b>	<b>16,084,603</b>
Payments to June 30, 1934	13,646,207
<b>Balance, June 30, 1934</b>	<b>2,438,396</b>

The net bonded debt of the State on June 30, 1934, amounted to 19,604,333 dollars. The assessed value of the property within the State in 1933 was as follows—Real property, 954,482,687 dollars, personal property, 388,022,074 dollars, total, 1,342,504,761 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1934, consisted of 162 officers, 3 warrant officers and 1,828 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry**—Rhode Island is a manufacturing State, though there is a little farming. In 1930 census, it had 3,322 farms with an area of 279,361 acres, of which 68,256 acres were crop land. The total



value of farm land and buildings in 1930 was 34,507,749 dollars, total value of land, buildings, equipment and stock was 41,111,441 dollars

At the Federal census in 1931, 1,473 manufacturing establishments had 95,435 wage earners, who earned 96,036,152 dollars, materials, containers, fuel and power used were valued at 198,494,156 dollars, and the output at 409,815,678 dollars. On June 30, 1934, there were 1,743,432 spindles in the State (921,976 active) consuming 6,679 bales of cotton

In 1933, the railroads operated 191 miles of single track, there were 142 miles of electric railway. The State has 2,680 miles of rural roads of which 678 miles are maintained by the State

On June 30, 1934, Rhode Island had 12 licensed national banks with deposits of 71,390,000 dollars and loans and investments of 74,906,000 dollars, 14 licensed trust companies had deposits of 198,426,461 dollars and loans and investments of 213,709,470 dollars, 9 mutual savings banks, without capital stock, had resources of 184,845,880 dollars

### Books of Reference

- Rhode Island Manual. Prepared by the Secretary of State. Providence  
 Book of Rhode Island. Issued by State Bureau of Information. Providence, 1930  
 Arnold (S. A.), History of the State of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations (1639-1790). New York, 1874  
 Bartlett (J. R.) (Editor), Records of the Colony of Rhode Island. Providence 1856-65  
 Carroll (C.), Rhode Island. Three Centuries of Democracy. 4 vols. New York, 1932  
 Chapin (H. M.), Documentary History. 2 vols. Providence, 1916  
 Field (E.) (Editor), State of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations at the End of the Century. 3 vols. Boston, 1902  
 Greene (W. A.), Providence Plantations for 250 Years. Providence, 1886  
 Kirk (William), A Modern City. Providence, Rhode Island, and its Activities. Chicago, 1909  
 Palfrey (J. G.), History of New England. 5 vols. Boston, 1865-1890  
 Richman (Irving B.), Rhode Island. Its Making and Meaning. 1636-1683. 2 vols. New York, 1902—Rhode Island. A Study in Separation. Boston, 1905  
 Staples (W. R.), Annals of the Town of Providence. Providence, 1848

## SOUTH CAROLINA

**Constitution and Government**—South Carolina, first settled in 1670, was one of the thirteen original States of the Union. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 46 members, elected for four years (half retiring biennially), and a House of Representatives of 124 members, elected for two years

All citizens of the United States who have paid the poll tax and are registered have the right to vote. For registration, it is necessary to be able to read and write English, and to have paid the taxes, payable in the previous year, on property in the State assessed at 300 dollars or more. The State is divided into 46 counties. The capital is Columbia. South Carolina is represented in the United States Congress by two Senators and six Representatives.

*Governor*—Olin D. Johnston, 1935-39 (7,500 dollars).

*Secretary of State*—W. P. Blackwell

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 30,989 square miles, of which 494 square miles are water. Census population on April 1, 1930, 1,738,765, an increase of 55,041, or 3.3 per cent, since 1920. The population in various Federal Census years (with distribution by sex in 1930) was

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiat c	Total	Per sq Mile
1870	289,667	415,814	— <sup>1</sup>	124	1	705,606	23.1
1910	679,159 <sup>2</sup>	835,843	2 <sup>3</sup>	341	65	1,515,400	49.7
1920	818,592 <sup>2</sup>	864,719	6 <sup>3</sup>	304	163	1,688,724	55.2
1930	944,040	793,681	9	959	76	1,738,765	57.0
Male	479,312	379,300	4	474	68	858,159	—
Female	470,728	414,381	5	485	8	885,607	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white, if any

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930

<sup>3</sup> Estimated

The foreign-born white population in 1930 numbered 5,266 (0.3 per cent of the total), of whom 747 (14.2 per cent) were German, 627 (11.9 per cent) Greek, 556 (10.6 per cent) Russian, and 479 (9.1 per cent) English. Of the total population in 1930, 21.3 per cent were urban, 45.6 per cent Negro, and 39.6 per cent (480,976 males and 206,761 females) were gainfully employed. Divorce is not allowed; the 1930 census showed 1,418 men and 2,667 women residing in the State who had been divorced; the number of private families was 365,680 (of 470 persons). The State penitentiary in 1932 held 1,072 men and 70 women.

Large towns are Charleston, with a population of 62,265 in 1930, Columbia (capital), 51,581, Greenville, 29,154, Spartanburg, 28,723.

The most numerous religious bodies in the State are the Negro Baptists, with 235,227 members in 1926, Southern Baptists, 217,104, and Southern Methodists, 135,129. Total, all denominations, 873,528.

In 1930 illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 192,878 (14.9 per cent of that age group), of whom 36,246 were native whites and 156,065 were Negroes, of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 429,150 (60.1 per cent) were attending school. School attendance is compulsory since 1922. There are separate schools for white and coloured children. In 1934, the 4,093 public schools of the State had 424,719 enrolled pupils (both white and negro) and 10,684 teachers. The 302 public high schools had 52,460 pupils and 2,269 teachers. Expenditure on public school education in 1933-34 was \$11,492,998. For higher instruction the State has the University of South Carolina, founded at Columbia in 1801, with, in 1934, 79 professors and 1,461 students, Clemson Agricultural College, founded in 1893, with 98 professors and 1,120 students as well as a number of smaller colleges.

**Finance and Defence.**—The receipts and expenditures for the twelve months from October 1, 1930, were as follows:—

	Dollars
Balance, October 1, 1930	17,391,881
Receipts to September 30, 1931	71,267,654
Total	88,659,535
Expenditure in the period	64,717,486
Balance, September 30, 1931 . . .	23,942,049

On September 30, 1931, the funded debt amounted to \$29,361,351.

The National Guard on June 30, 1934, consisted of 152 officers, 2 warrant officers and 2,091 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry**—South Carolina is an agricultural State containing in 1930, 157,931 farms, more than half of which were negro farms. The farm area covered 10,393,113 acres, 5,037,000 acres being crop land. The total value of farm land and buildings in 1930 was \$79,190,630 dollars. About 68 per cent of the area of the State is woodland. Gross income, 1932, from crops, was \$46,200,000 dollars, from live-stock, \$22,300,000 dollars. The chief cereal crops in 1934 were maize, 20,760,000 bushels, and oats, 6,596,000 bushels. Of greater importance is the cultivation of cotton, under which in 1934 were 1,295,000 acres, yielding 695,000 bales of upland cotton. Tobacco in 1934 amounted to 57,600,000 pounds. On January 1, 1933, the farm animals in the State were 23,000 horses, 164,000 mules, 183,000 milch cows, 290,000 all cattle, 14,000 sheep, and 562,000 swine. National forest lands amount to 47,602 acres.

The minerals worked are phosphate rock, granite, clay products, gold, silver, manganese, iron ore, lime, and monazite in small quantities.

The manufacturing establishments of the State in 1931 numbered 1,044 with 87,010 wage earners. Materials, containers, fuel and power used were valued at \$116,154,077 dollars, the wages paid amounted to \$50,926,463 dollars, and the output to \$225,503,115 dollars. There were 5,586,146 active spindles on July 31, 1933, and the amount of cotton consumed was 1,323,986 bales.

In 1932, the length of steam railway in the State was 3,774 miles, and of electric railway 286 miles. The State maintains 5,957 miles of highways, of which 4,452 miles are surfaced.

South Carolina on June 30, 1934, had 18 licensed national banks with deposits of \$36,271,000 dollars and loans and discounts of \$11,001,000 dollars, 108 licensed State banks and trust companies had deposits of \$52,595,000 dollars and loans and discounts of \$18,070,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference

The Reports of the various Administrative Departments of the State  
*McCrady* (Edward), The History of South Carolina. New York and London, 1902  
*Ravenel* (Mrs St J), Charleston. The Place and the People. New York and London, 1906  
*Watson* (E J), Handbook of South Carolina. Columbia, 1908

## SOUTH DAKOTA

**Government.**—South Dakota, first settled in 1794, was organized as a State from part of Dakota Territory and admitted into the Union on November 2, 1889. It ceded a small part of its territory to Nebraska in 1908. Full rights of suffrage are enjoyed by all citizens over 21 years of age who have complied with certain residential qualifications. Legislative power is vested in a Senate and a House of Representatives, but the people reserve the right of the initiative and referendum. The Senate consists of not less than 25 and not more than 45 members, and the House of Representatives of not less than 75, nor more than 135 members. The State is divided into 64 organized counties and five unorganized. The Capital is Pierre (population, 1930, 3,659). The State sends two Senators and two Representatives to the Federal Congress.

*Governor* —Tom Berry, 1935–37 (\$3,000 dollars)

*Secretary of State* —Myrtle Morrison

**Area, Population, Education**—Area, 77,615 square miles, of which 747 square miles are water area. Public lands, unappropriated on June 30,

1932, totalled 419,270 acres The area of the Indian reservation in 1930 was 382 square miles, having a population of 23,726 Indians

Federal Census population on April 1, 1940, 692,849, an increase of 56,302, or 8.8 per cent, since 1920

The population at the date of various Federal censuses (with distribution by sex in 1930) was —

Year	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq Mile
1870*	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
1910	563,747 <sup>1</sup>	817	24 <sup>2</sup>	19,137	163	583,888	7.6
1920	619,052 <sup>1</sup>	832	95 <sup>2</sup>	16,584	184	636,647	8.3
1930	668,458	646	816	21,833	101	692,849	9.0
Male	351,571	348	481	11,172	88	363,650	—
Female	317,882	303	335	10,661	18	329,199	—

\* See North Dakota for 1870

<sup>1</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930

<sup>2</sup> Estimated

The 1930 Census showed 65,648 (9.5 per cent of the total) were foreign born whites, of these, 13,061 (19.9 per cent) were Norwegians, 12,739 (19.4 per cent) Germans, 9,023 (13.7 per cent) Russians and 6,540 Swedes. The urban population formed 18.9 per cent and the Negro population 0.1 per cent of the whole in 1930, 35.7 per cent (210,343 males and 37,310 females) were gainfully employed. The 1930 census showed 2,314 men and 2,021 women divorced, the number of private families was 161,013 (of 4.24 persons). The State penitentiary in 1932 held 511 men and 13 women.

The population of the chief cities (census of 1930) was: Sioux Falls, 33,362; Aberdeen, 16,465; Huron, 10,946; Mitchell, 10,942; Watertown, 10,214; Rapid City, 10,404; Yankton, 6,072; Lead, 5,733.

The chief religious bodies are: Roman Catholic, with 97,077 members in 1926; Norwegian Lutherans (41,778); Methodist (29,114); Congregational, and Protestant Episcopal. Total, all denominations, 294,622.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 6,763 (1.2 per cent of that age group), of whom 2,422 were foreign born whites, of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 171,834 (72.9 per cent) were attending school. Elementary and secondary education are free to all from 6 to 21 years of age. Between the ages of 8 and 16 attendance at a public day school is compulsory on all not otherwise taught. In the 5,322 elementary schools in 1933-34, there were 130,697 pupils and 7,201 teachers; 631 secondary schools had 1,551 teachers and 33,987 pupils. State educational institutions in 1933-34 were four Normal Schools with an enrolment of 3,000 students, a School of Mines, established 1885, with 245 students, an Agricultural College with 710 students, the State University, founded at Vermillion in 1882, 666 students. There are five small denominational colleges.

The Government maintains three Indian Schools in the State, at Flandreau, Rapid City, and Pierre. Total expenditure on education (1931-32), 14,546,959 dollars.

**Finance and Defence** — For the year ended June 30, 1934, the receipts and disbursements were —

	Dollars
Balance on June 30, 1933 . . .	6,376,186
Receipts for 1933-34	22,370,954
Total	28,747,140
Disbursements for 1933-34	20,706,707
Balance on June 30, 1934	8,040,433

The State debt on June 30, 1934, consisted of soldier bonus bonds, 6,000,000 dollars, internal improvements, 2,000,000 dollars, rural credits, 48,869,000 dollars, R F C loan, 3,844,738 dollars, total, 50,713,738 dollars. The assessed valuation of all the property in 1932 was 1,258,241,119 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1934, consisted of 102 officers, 2 warrant officers and 1,227 men.

**Production and Industry**—In 1930, there were 83,157 farms, with an acreage of 36,470,083, of which 19,003,000 acres were crop lands, total value of farm land and buildings, 1,285,153,538 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops, 18,700,000 dollars, from live stock, 53,100,000 dollars. The yield of spring wheat in 1934 amounted to 430,000 bushels, of durum wheat, 38,000 bushels, corn, 12,722,000 bushels, oats, 3,384,000 bushels, barley, 1,778,000 bushels, rye, 328,000 bushels, flax seed, 42,000 bushels, potatoes, 1,290,000 bushels. Total national forest area, 1,071,734 acres. The live stock within the State on January 1, 1933, consisted of 552,000 horses, 17,000 mules, 761,000 dairy cows, 2,098,000 all cattle, 1,455,000 sheep, 2,142,000 swine. The wool clip in 1934 amounted to 9,096,000 pounds of wool from 1,137,000 sheep.

The mineral products of the State include gold, silver, lead, copper, clays and building stones of various sorts. In the north western part of the State there are small lignite coalfields. In 1933, gold output was 512,408 ounces (in 1934, 481,749 ounces), and silver, 125,417 ounces. Total value of mineral products, 1932, was 11,118,029 dollars.

The chief manufacturing industries of the State are meat-packing and the making of butter. In 1931, there were 489 industrial establishments, employing 5,373 wage earners, who earned 6,377,605 dollars, the cost of materials, containers, fuel and power being 50,923,180 dollars and the value of the output, 69,183,167 dollars.

In 1932, the steam railways of the State were 4,218 miles in length, besides 16 miles of electric railway. The State maintains 5,957 miles of highways, of which 4,452 are surfaced.

South Dakota had on June 30, 1934, 64 licensed national banks with deposits of 41,978,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 14,606,000 dollars, 148 licensed State banks and trust companies had deposits of 28,319,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 14,337,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- Legislative Manual and Constitution, issued biennially by the Secretary of State. Pierre.  
 Biennial Report of the Superintendent of Public Instruction. Pierre.  
 Department of History Collections. Vols I-XVI. Department of History. Pierre.  
 Peterson's Historical Atlas of South Dakota. Vermillion, 1904.  
 Fox (L. K.), Who's Who Among South Dakotans. Pierre, 1928.  
 Johnson (W. E.), A Republic of Friends. Pierre, 1912.  
 Kingsbury (G. W.), History of Dakota Territory. New York, 1915.

*O Harris*, Handbook of the Black Hills. Rapid City, 1927  
*Ransom* (F L), The Sunshine State. Chicago, 1912  
*Robinson* (D), Encyclopædia of South Dakota. Sioux Falls, 1925 — Brief History of South Dakota. New York, 1927.

## TENNESSEE.

**Constitution and Government.**—Tennessee, first settled in 1757, was admitted into the Union on June 1, 1796. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 33 members elected for two years, and a House of Representatives of 99 members elected also for two years.

No clergyman of any denomination is eligible to either House. Qualified as electors are (with the usual exceptions) all citizens who have resided in the State 12 months and in the county six months next before the election and have paid the poll tax.

Tennessee is represented in Congress by two Senators and nine Representatives. The State is divided into 95 counties, the Capital is Nashville.

*Governor*—Hill McAlister, 1935–37 (4,000 dollars)

*Secretary of State*—Ernest N. Huston

**Area and Population**—Area, 42,022 square miles (335 square miles water). Census population on April 1, 1930, 2,616,556, an increase of 278,671, or 11.9 per cent, since 1920.

In four census years the population (with distribution by sex in 1930) was as follows—

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq Mile
1870	936,119	322,331	— <sup>1</sup>	70	—	1,258,520	30.2
1910	1,711,417 <sup>2</sup>	473,088	15 <sup>3</sup>	216	53	2,184,789	52.4
1920	1,885,939 <sup>2</sup>	451,754	54 <sup>3</sup>	56	78	2,337,845	56.1
1930	2,188,619	477,646	25	161	105	2,616,556	62.8
Male	1,071,798	232,569	16	85	91	1,304,559	—
Female	1,066,821	245,077	9	76	14	1,311,997	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white, if any.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

The foreign born whites numbered, in 1930, 13,066 (being 0.5 per cent of the total), of whom 1,946 (14.9 per cent) Italian, 1,803 (13.8 per cent) Russian, 1,783 (13.6 per cent) were German, and 1,351 (10.3 per cent) English. Of the total population in 1930, 34.3 per cent were urban, 18.3 per cent Negro, and 36.6 per cent (763,062 males and 195,824 females) gainfully employed. The 1930 census showed 8,269 men and 13,026 women divorced, the number of private families was 600,625 (of 4.29 persons). The State's two penitentiaries in 1932 held 2,867 men and 74 women.

The cities, with population in 1930, are Memphis, 253,143, Nashville (capital), 153,866, Chattanooga, 119,798, Knoxville, 105,802, Johnson City, 25,080, Jackson, 22,172.

The leading religious bodies are the Southern Baptists, with 271,921 members in 1926, Southern Methodists (189,830), Negro Baptists (138,605), Presbyterians, Disciples of Christ, and Roman Catholics. Total, all denominations, 1,018,038.

**Education.**—In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 145,460 (7.2 per cent of that age group), of whom 87,406 were native whites and 57,251 Negroes of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 590,266 (64.4 per cent) were attending school. School attendance is now compulsory throughout the State and the employment of children under 16 years of age in workshops, factories or mines is illegal. There are separate schools for white and for coloured children. In 1931-32, the 6,150 public elementary schools had 562,387 enrolled pupils (286,286 boys, and 276,101 girls) with 15,884 teachers. The 678 high schools had in 1930-31, 68,697 pupils (30,842 boys, and 37,855 girls) with 3,293 teachers. Total expenditure for maintenance of public schools for year ending June, 1932, 24,183,405 dollars. There are in the State 6 public normal schools with 255 teachers and 6,465 pupils in 1931. Higher education is provided in 26 universities and colleges, the more important of which (1934) are —

Began	Institutions	Professors	Students
1867	University of Chattanooga (M. E.)	30	422
1794	University of Tennessee at Knoxville (State)	300	5,176
1866	Fisk University at Nashville (Negro)	33	389
1875	Vanderbilt University at Nashville (non sectarian)	370	1,307
1842	Cumberland University at Lebanon (Presb.)	21	613
1868	University of the South, Sewanee (P. E.)	23	221
1819	Maryville College, Maryville (Presb.)	35	773
1875	George Peabody College for Teachers	60	895

**Finance and Defence.**—For the fiscal year ending June 30, 1934, the revenue and expenditure were —

	Dollars
Balance, July 1, 1933	7,721,826
Receipts, 1933-34	48,092,632
Total	55,814,458
Disbursements, 1933-34	49,027,255
Balance, July 1, 1934	6,787,203

The funded debt on June 30, 1934, amounted to 94,804,000 dollars. The assessed value of all property (1932) was 1,663,892,254 dollars (real property, 1,285,070,048 dollars, personal property, 113,842,844 dollars, railroads and public utilities, 264,979,362 dollars).

The National Guard on June 30, 1934, consisted of 204 officers, 3 warrant officers and 2,302 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—In 1930, there were 245,657 farms in the State with an acreage of 18,003,241, of which 7,666,000 acres were crop land, value of farm land and buildings, 743,222,363 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops was 52,600,000 dollars, from live-stock, 46,600,000 dollars. The most important crop is maize, amounting in 1934 to 58,894,000 bushels. The winter wheat yield was 3,392,000 bushels. Oats, hay, potatoes and sweet potatoes (6,180,000 bushels in 1934), pease, sorgo for syrup (1,155,000 gallons), peanuts (8,470,000 pounds), and other products are grown, the physical conditions permitting a great diversity of crops. The cotton crop for 1934 covered 773,000 acres and yielded 412,000 bales. The tobacco crop (1934) was 103,590,000 pounds. Fruit trees and small fruits (notably strawberries)

are cultivated. There are important forest products from about 27,300 square miles of woodland. The area of national forest lands (June 30, 1933) was 388,777 acres. Stock raising in the State is falling off. On January 1, 1933, the domestic animals consisted of 146,000 horses, 315,000 mules, 613,000 milch cows, 1,094,000 all cattle, 405,000 sheep, and 1,236,000 swine. Wool clip in 1934, 1,487,000 pounds from 354,000 sheep.

The most important mineral product of Tennessee is coal. The coal fields have an area of about 4,400 square miles, and in 1933 produced 3,570,000 short tons. Other mineral products (1933) are iron ore (24,912 long tons), copper, zinc, gold (531 ozs in 1934), silver, clay products, phosphate rock (333,946 tons), sandstone, marble, and limestone. Cement (1931), 3,302,720 barrels. Total value of mineral products in 1932, exclusive of pig iron, was 14,561,792 dollars.

The manufacturing industries include iron and steel working, but the most important manufactured products are knit goods and rayon and allied products. On July 31, 1933, the State had 527,510 active cotton spindles, consuming 153,206 bales.

Census of manufactures, 1931, showed 1,948 manufacturing establishments, employing 92,660 wage earners, who received wages of 74,055,917 dollars, cost of materials, containers, fuel and power used, 233,722,016 dollars, value of output, 446,181,620 dollars.

The Mississippi and Tennessee rivers are natural waterways, and the State contains (1932) 3,940 miles of steam railway, besides 507 miles of electric railway. The State maintains 7,051 miles of highways, of which 5,897 miles are surfaced.

On June 30, 1934, Tennessee had 71 licensed national banks with deposits of 239,887,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 100,817,000 dollars, 258 licensed State banks and trust companies had deposits of 81,343,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 58,207,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

The Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State  
*Karns (T)*, Civil Government of Tennessee. Philadelphia, 1897

## TEXAS

In 1836, Texas declared its independence of Mexico, and after maintaining an independent existence, as the Republic of Texas, for 10 years, it was on December 29, 1845, received as a State into the American Union. The State's first settlement dates from 1686.

**Government.**—The Legislature consists of a Senate of 31 member elected for four years (half their number retiring every two years), and a House of Representatives of 150 members elected for two years. Qualified electors are all citizens resident in the State one year and in the district or county six months next before the election, but persons subject to the poll-tax must have paid their tax prior to February 1 of the year in which they desire to vote. The State has 254 counties, the Capital is Austin.

Texas is represented in Congress by 2 Senators and 21 Representatives.

*Governor* —James V. Allred, 1935–37 (4,000 dollars)

*Secretary of State* —W. W. Heath



**Area and Population.**—Area, 265,896 square miles (including 3,498 square miles of water) Census population April 1, 1930, 5,824,715, an increase of 1,161,487, or 24.9 per cent, since 1920

Population for the four census years (with distribution by sex for 1930) was as follows —

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq Mile
1870	564,700	253,475	— <sup>1</sup>	879	25	818,579	3.1
1910	2,978,882 <sup>2</sup>	690,049	226,466 <sup>3</sup>	702	948	3,896,542	14.8
1920	3,529,490 <sup>2</sup>	741,694	388,675 <sup>3</sup>	2,109	1,260	4,668,228	17.8
1930	4,288,491	854,964	681,681	1,001	1,578 <sup>4</sup>	5,824,715	22.2
Male	2,190,628	422,608	351,077	516	1,170	2,965,994	—
Female	2,092,868	432,356	332,604	485	408	2,898,721	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930

<sup>3</sup> Estimated

<sup>4</sup> Includes 2 Hawaiians

Of the total number (1930) 98,396, or 1.7 per cent, were foreign born whites, 25,913 (26.3 per cent) being German, 12,282 (12.5 per cent) Czechoslovakian, 6,782 (6.9 per cent) English, and 6,550 Italian, of the total 41.0 per cent were urban, 14.7 per cent Negro, and 37.9 per cent (1,785,059 males and 421,708 females) gainfully employed. The 1930 census showed 27,808 men and 37,182 women divorced, the number of private families was 1,380,096 (of 4.15 persons). The State's prison system in December, 1933, held 5,239 men and 96 women.

The largest cities of the State with census population in 1930, are —

Houston	292,352	El Paso	102,421	Waco	52,848
Dallas	260,475	Beaumont	57,732	Port Arthur	50,902
San Antonio	231,542	Austin	53,120	Wichita Falls	43,690
Fort Worth	163,447	Galveston	52,938	Amarillo	43,132

The largest religious bodies are the Roman Catholic, with 555,899 members in 1926, Southern Baptists (465,274), Southern Methodists (380,453), Evangelical Lutheran, Disciples of Christ, Presbyterian, and Episcopalian. Total, all denominations, 2,280,366.

**Education.**—In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 308,121 (6.8 per cent of that age group), of whom 46,878 were native whites and 90,225 Negroes, of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 1,233,956 (61.9 per cent.) were attending school. School attendance is compulsory for children from 8 to 14 years of age. Separate schools are provided for white and coloured children. In 1933-34 the 9,792 public elementary schools had 1,046,270 enrolled pupils, and 31,204 teachers, the 3,971 public high schools, 265,392 pupils, and 10,535 teachers. There are also 7 teachers' colleges for white students and 1 for Negro students with (1933-34) 434 teachers and 17,085 students. Three other State colleges had 157 teachers and 3,570 students in 1933-34. The total net amount expended on all public schools for all State and local purposes for 1933-34 was approximately 50,000,000 dollars. For superior instruction there are numerous institutions, the principal of which (1934) are —

Founded	Institutions	Control	Professors	Students
1888	University of Texas, Austin	State	486	7,175
1876	Agr and Mech Coll, College Station	State	212	2,277
1902	College of Industrial Arts, Denton	State	110	1,252
1845	Baylor University, Waco	Baptist	94	2,209
1845	Baylor College, Belton	Baptist	43	891
1873	Texas Christian University, Fort Worth	Christian	50	763
1911	Southern Methodist University, Dallas	Methodist	126	2,431
1889	Howard Payne College, Brownwood	Baptist	32	976
1873	South Western University, Georgetown	Methodist	29	837
1849	Austin College, Sherman	Presb	15	854
1891	Texas Women's College, Fort Worth	Methodist	24	213
1912	Rice Institute, Houston	—	68	1,818
1889	Daniel Baker College, Brownwood	Presb	14	553
1924	Texas Technological College, Lubbock	State	1.0	2,861
1879	Prairie View State Normal and Industrial College, Prairie View (for coloured)	State	50	1,207
1906	Christian College, Abilene	Church of Christ	40	524
1891	Simmons University, Abilene	Baptist	15	774

**Finance and Defence**—The receipts and disbursements from all sources in the year ending August 31, 1934, were —

	Dollars
Balance, Sept 1, 1933	15,046,468
Receipts, 1933-34	161,945,568
<b>Total .</b>	<b>176,992,036</b>
Disbursements, 1933-34	165,158,189
<b>Balance, Aug 31, 1934</b>	<b>11,833,847</b>

The bonded debt, August 31, 1934, amounted to 14,602,200 dollars. In 1933 the total assessed value of real and personal property was 3,764,139,512 dollars.

The National Guard on July 31, 1934, consisted of 599 officers, 8 warrant officers and 7,502 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Texas is one of the most important agricultural States of the Union. In 1930, it had 495,489 farms covering 124,707,130 acres, value of farm lands and buildings was 3,597,406,986 dollars. There are 1,567,642 acres of irrigable lands in Texas, of which 797,695 acres are irrigated. Gross income, 1933, from crops, was 292,930,000 dollars, from live stock, 148,029,000 dollars. Texas leads in the production of cotton (2,395,000 bales from 10,454,000 acres in 1934), of grain sorghum (17,928,000 bushels), of onions (1,952,000 bushels) and of pecans (13,000,000 pounds). Other important crops in 1934 were (in bushels) maize, 45,873,000, wheat, 25,749,000, oats, 32,466,000, rice, 7,738,000, potatoes, 3,780,000, sweet potatoes, 3,300,000. Other products are peanuts (73,125,000 pounds), vegetables, and fruits (especially peaches, oranges, and grape fruit). The State has a very great live stock industry, leading in the number of all cattle (6,740,000 on January 1, 1934), of sheep (8,179,000), and of mules (960,000); it also had on that date 727,000 horses, 1,706,000 milch cows, and 1,667,000 swine. It leads in wool and mohair production, the wool-clip in 1934 amounted to 74,800,000 pounds of wool from 7,875,000 sheep, mohair, 1933, 13,700,000 pounds from 3,342,000 goats.

The chief mineral products are petroleum, sulphur, natural gas, cement,

and quicksilver In 1933, 396,453,000 barrels of petroleum were produced, natural gasoline or petrol, 359,400,000 gallons. Some quicksilver is produced, about 3,500 flasks in 1933 Texas leads in production of petroleum (with California a close second) and in natural gas, output in 1933, 446,000,000 *M* cubic feet, output of carbon black from natural gas (Panhandle district), 190,356,000 lbs in 1933 Output in 1933, coal, 610,000 short tons, cement (1932), 6,189,137 barrels Leads in output of helium Salt, sulphur (1,082,967 tons in 1933), gypsum (112,106 tons in 1933), granite, sandstone, and limestone are also produced Western Texas has extensive undeveloped potash fields Total value of mineral products in 1932, 389,963,183 dollars

In 1931, there were in the State 4,326 manufacturing establishments with 94,867 wage earners earning 99,060,731 dollars, materials, containers, fuel and power cost 572,282,065 dollars, and the value of the output was 845,217,158 dollars

The port of Galveston is by far the most important outlet for the cotton grown in the United States, and as a commercial port is now second only to New York Imports in the calendar year 1932, 10,773,000 dollars, exports, 244,509,000 dollars A permanent causeway over 2 miles in length now connects Galveston with the mainland The steam railways (January 1, 1932) had a total mileage of 17,203 miles (main lines), there are 518 miles of electric railway The State maintains 18,868 miles of highways, of which 11,585 miles are surfaced

There are 1,047 miles of navigable water in the rivers of Texas The long coast line with its good harbour facilitates traffic by sea The Houston Ship Channel (50 miles long), connecting Houston with the Gulf of Mexico, makes that city the largest inland cotton market of the world

Texas had on June 30, 1934, 456 licensed national banks with deposits of 825,859,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 290,726,000 dollars, 501 licensed State banks and trust companies had deposits of 148,821,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 76,998,000 dollars

### Books of Reference.

- The Reports of the various Administrative Departments of the State  
*Buzzell* (W B) Rural Texas New York, 1924  
*Gannett* (H), *Gazetteer of Texas* 2nd Ed Washington D C, 1904  
*Garrison* (G P), Texas In 'American Commonwealths Series Boston, Mass, 1903  
*McConnell* (W J) Social Cleavages in Texas A Study of the Proposed Division of the State New York, 1925  
*McElroy* (R M), The Winning of the Far West London, 1915  
*Simonds* (F W), The Geography of Texas Boston, Mass, 1905  
*Wooten* (D G) (editor), A Comprehensive History of Texas, 1685-1897 2 vols Dallas, Texas 1898  
 Texas Almanac Dallas, Texas Biennial

## UTAH

**Constitution and Government**—Utah, which had been acquired by the United States during the Mexican war, was, in 1847, settled by Mormons, and on Sept 9, 1850, organised as a Territory It was admitted as a State into the Union on Jan 4, 1896, it sends to Congress two Senators and two Representatives

The Legislature consists of a Senate (in part renewed every two years) of 23 members, elected for four years, and of a House of Representatives of 60 members elected for two years The Constitution provides for the initiative and referendum Electors are all citizens, male or female, who, not being idiots, insane or criminals, have the usual residential qualifications

*Governor* — Henry H. Blood, 1933–37 (6,000 dollars)

*Secretary of State* — Milton H. Welling

There are 29 counties in the State    The Capital is Salt Lake City

**Area and Population** — Area, 84,990 square miles, of which 2,806 square miles are water. The area of the Indian reservations in 1930 was 531 square miles, and the population, 2,869 Indians. Census population on April 1, 1930, 507,847, an increase of 58,451, or 13 per cent since 1920.

Population at 4 Federal censuses (with distribution by sex for 1930) was —

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq Mile
1870	86,044	118	— <sup>1</sup>	179	445	86,786	1.1
1910	366,425 <sup>2</sup>	1,144	158 <sup>3</sup>	3,123	2,501 <sup>4</sup>	373,351	4.5
1920	440,699 <sup>2</sup>	1,446	1,202 <sup>3</sup>	2,711	3,338 <sup>4</sup>	449,396	5.5
1930	495,955	1,108	4,012	2,869	3,908 <sup>4</sup>	507,847	6.2
Male	252,556	609	2,728	1,516	2,590	259,999	—
Female	243,399	499	1,284	1,353	1,318	247,848	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930

<sup>3</sup> Estimated

<sup>4</sup> Includes a small number of Hawaiians and Samoans

Of the total in 1930, 43,772 (8.6 per cent) were foreign-born whites, of whom 10,851 (24.8 per cent) were English, 4,883 (11.2 per cent) Danes, 4,389 (10.0 per cent) Swedes, 4,104 (9.4 per cent) German, 2,814 Italian, and 2,197 (5.0 per cent) Greek. Of the total population in 1930, 52.4 per cent were urban, 0.2 per cent Negro, and 33.5 per cent (141,016 males and 28,984 females) gainfully employed. The 1930 census showed 2,153 men and 2,357 women divorced, the number of private families was 115,936 (of 4.29 persons). The Utah State prison in 1934 held 339 men and 4 women.

Old Age pensions (maximum 25 dollars a month) were established in 1929 for all 65 years of age or older who have been American citizens and residents of the State for 15 years (of the county for 5 years) with an income not exceeding 300 dollars, on December 31, 1933, pensioners numbered 944, drawing an average of 8.15 dollars per month.

The largest city is Salt Lake City with a population of 140,267 according to the census of 1930. Ogden had 40,272, Provo, 14,766, and Logan, 9,979.

Latter Day Saints (Mormons) form about 91 per cent of the Church membership of the State with 337,200 members in 1926 out of a total, for all denominations, of 369,591. There are Catholics (14,595), Protestant Episcopalians (3,837), Presbyterians, Methodists, and others in small numbers.

**Education** — In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age and older numbered 4,640 (1.2 per cent of that age group), of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 141,399 (76.8 per cent) were attending school. School attendance is compulsory for children from 8 to 16 years of age. For the school year, 1932–33, the total expenditures for elementary and secondary education amounted to 9,433,445 dollars. There were enrolled (1932–33) 87,493 pupils in the 471 elementary schools and 54,787 in the 159 high schools. There were 2,618 elementary teachers and 1,686 high school teachers.

The University of Utah (1850), Salt Lake City, during the school year 1934, had 166 instructors and 3,392 regular students. The Agricultural College of Utah, Logan (1890), during the same year, had 105 instructors.

and 2,800 regular students The Mormon Church maintains the Brigham Young University at Provo (1875), with 120 instructors and 1,900 students and five other colleges. Other denominations also maintain colleges in the State.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the year ending June 30, 1934, the revenue and expenditure were —

	Dollars
Cash on hand, July 1, 1933	1,102,363
Receipts for 1933-34	22,918,805
Total	24,021,168
Total disbursements for 1933-34	20,685,399
Cash on hand, July 1, 1934	3,335,769

The bonded debt of the State on July 1, 1934, amounted to 9,860,000 dollars and redemption funds to 6,187,500 dollars The assessed valuation of real and of personal property in 1933 was 525,413,008 dollars

The National Guard on July 1, 1934, consisted of 131 officers, 2 warrant officers and 1,282 enlisted men

**Production and Industry**—The area of unappropriated and unreserved lands within the State on June 30, 1932, was 25,197,820 acres, of which 13,656,351 acres were surveyed, the State contained 7,629,163 acres of national forest In 1930, it had 27,159 farms with a total area of 5,618,101 acres, of which 1,495,000 acres were crop land, total value of farm land and buildings, 221,223,172 dollars Gross income, 1932, from crops, was 10,500,000 dollars, from live stock, 17,200,000 dollars

In 1934, the chief crops were winter wheat, 1,606,000 bushels, oats, 832,000 bushels, potatoes, 1,040,000 bushels, hay, 583,000 tons, sugar beets, 261,000 tons Maize, barley, and rye are also grown Much attention is paid to vegetables and fruit trees There is a considerable live-stock industry On January 1, 1933, the numbers were horses and mules 86,000, milch cows 140,000, all cattle 480,000, sheep 2,360,000, swine 87,000 The wool-clip (1934) yielded 17,512,000 pounds of wool from 1,990,000 sheep

In 1933 the principal minerals were gold (109,129 fine ounces), silver (5,669,197 fine ounces), copper (73,583,130 pounds), coal (2,610,000 tons); iron ore (95,279 tons), lead (117,376,556 pounds), gypsum and salt (56,305 short tons) Other products are sulphur, zinc (59,489,193 pounds), and asphalt Gold output, 1934, 137,943 ounces Total value of mineral production, 1932, 22,620,280 dollars

In 1931, there were 578 manufacturing establishments with 10,762 wage-earners, who earned 12,510,951 dollars, materials, containers, fuel and power used were valued at 63,818,350 dollars, and the value of the output was 96,006,413 dollars

In 1932, the State had 2,196 miles of steam railways, and 279 miles of electric railway The State maintains 4,108 miles of highway, of which 2,418 miles are surfaced

Utah on June 30, 1934, had 14 licensed national banks with deposits of 46,692,611 dollars and loans and investments of 42,827,613 dollars, 46 licensed State banks and trust companies had deposits of 56,001,575 dollars and loans and investments of 47,518,568 dollars

### Books of Reference.

Reports of the various Administrative Departments of the State  
Annual Report of the Bureau of Statistics Salt Lake City  
*Young* (L E), The Founding of Utah New York, 1924

## VERMONT

**Constitution and Government.**—Vermont, first settled in 1724, was admitted into the Union as a State on February 18, 1791. The first Constitution was established by Convention at Windsor, July 2, 1777, in 1793 a new Constitution was adopted which, with amendments, is still in force. Amendments are proposed by two thirds vote of the Senate each decennium, and must be accepted by two sessions of the Legislature before being submitted to popular vote. The State Legislature, consisting of a Senate of 30 members and a House of Representatives of 248 members, meets in January in odd numbered years. Electors are all citizens of the United States who possess certain residential qualifications and have taken the freeman's oath set forth in the Constitution. The Capital is Montpelier (7,837, Census of 1930). The State is divided into fourteen counties, and 248 towns and cities. The State sends two Senators and one Representative to the United States Congress.

*Governor* — Charles M. Smith, 1935–37 (5,000 dollars)

*Secretary of State* — Rawson C. Myrick

**Area and Population** — Area, 9,564 square miles, of which 440 square miles are water. Census population on April 1, 1930, 359,611, an increase of 7,183, or 2 per cent since 1920. Population at four census years (with distribution by sex in 1930) was as follows:

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq Mile
1870	320,613	924	— <sup>1</sup>	14	—	380,551	36.2
1910	354,298 <sup>2</sup>	1,621	—	26	11	355,956	39.0
1920	351,816 <sup>2</sup>	572	1 <sup>3</sup>	24	15	352,428	38.6
1930	358,965	568	1	36	41 <sup>4</sup>	359,611	39.4
Male	182,904	310	—	20	32	183,266	—
Female	176,061	258	1	16	9	176,345	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white, if any

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930

<sup>3</sup> Estimated

<sup>4</sup> Includes 5 Hawaiians

In 1930, the foreign born white population numbered 43,061, or 12.0 per cent of the total. Of these, 17,320 (40.2 per cent) were Canadian French, 9,862 (22.9 per cent) Canadian English, 3,082 (7.2 per cent) Italian, 1,929 English, 1,806 Irish, and 1,454 Scottish. Of the population in 1930, 33.0 per cent were urban, 0.2 per cent Negro, and 39.3 per cent (112,806 males and 28,397 females) gainfully employed. The 1930 census showed 1,779 men and 1,582 women divorced; the number of private families was 89,188 (of 393 persons). The largest cities are Burlington, with a population in 1930 of 24,789, Rutland, 17,315, Barre, 11,307.

The principal religious denominations are Roman Catholic with 89,424 members in 1926, Congregational (20,915), Methodist (16,950), Baptist, Protestant Episcopal, and Universalist, in the order given. Total, all denominations, 161,128.

**Education** — Illiterates 10 years of age or older in 1930 numbered 6,299 (2.2 per cent of that age group), of whom 3,261 were native whites and 3,005 foreign-born whites, of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 74,617 (70.4 per cent) were attending school. School attendance during the full school term is compulsory for children from 8 to 16 years of age. In 1933–34, the 2,104 public elementary schools had 1,800 teachers and 53,273 enrolled.

pupils, the 92 high schools had 430 teachers and 12,903 pupils, the 3 normal schools had 23 teachers and 259 students. The University of Vermont (1800) had, 1934, 193 instructors and 1,202 students, Middlebury College (1800) had 54 instructors and 628 students, Norwich University (1834) had 25 academic and 6 military instructors and 234 students. Expenditure on education (1933-34) amounted to 4,077,005 dollars.

On August 1, 1934, the number of persons in State institutions was as follows: House of correction, 99, State prison, 228, hospital for insane, 1,075, school for feeble minded, 300, industrial school, 244.

**Finance and Defence**—The revenue and expenditure for the year ending June 30, 1934, were —

	Dollars
Cash balance July 1, 1933	1,030,320
Receipts, 1933-34	15,280,698
<b>Total</b>	<b>16,311,018</b>
Disbursements, 1933-34	15,643,461
<b>Cash balance June 30, 1934</b>	<b>667,557</b>

Total bonded debt, July 1, 1934, 7,745,032 dollars.

The assessed value of real property in 1933 was 243,874,238 dollars, and of personal property, 32,146,053 dollars.

The National Guard on July 1, 1934, had 83 officers, 1 warrant officer and 1,137 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry**—Agriculture is the most important occupation within the State. In 1930, the State contained 24,898 farms with a total area of 3,896,097 acres, of which 1,128,000 acres were crop land, total value of farm lands and buildings, 145,935,241 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops, was 7,035,000 dollars, from live-stock, 25,656,000 dollars. The chief agricultural crop is hay (967,000 tons in 1934), but cereals are grown, in 1934, the yield of oats was 1,769,000 bushels, and of maize, 2,814,000 bushels. The production of potatoes in 1934 was 2,720,000 bushels, and apples, 255,000 bushels. The production of maple products in Vermont in 1934, was 971,000 gallons of syrup, and 678,000 pounds of sugar.

Cattle raising, especially dairy cattle, is important. On January 1, 1934, Vermont had 352,000 dairy cows, 434,000 all cattle, 46,000 horses, 35,000 sheep, and 29,000 swine.

The forests provide annually over 180,000,000 board feet of lumber, approximately 38,500 cords of pulpwood, and 450,000 cords of fuel wood.

The Federal census of manufactures in 1931 found 702 manufacturing establishments, paying 20,922,525 dollars in wages to 18,726 wage-earners, using materials, containers, fuel and power costing 37,417,358 dollars, and giving an output valued at 80,602,968 dollars.

The marble quarries, first opened in 1785, produce half of the marble of the United States. Vermont usually ranks first in the production of monumental and memorial granite, and of marble for monumental work, and second in production of marble for building stone. The State also contains the largest deposits of asbestos in the United States, and ranks second in the production of slate, talc (36,233 short tons in 1933), and soapstone. Metals occur only in small quantities. Total mineral output in 1932 was valued at 6,401,143 dollars.

There were (January 1, 1934) 1,005 miles of steam railway in the State,

and electric railways with 4 25 miles of track The State maintains 1,028 miles of highways, all surfaced

On June 30, 1934, there were 19 State mutual savings banks and 36 State savings banks with deposits of 131,690,990 dollars, 53 licensed State banks and trust companies had deposits of 127,244,400 dollars and loans and investments of 128,891,048 dollars, 33 licensed national banks (1933) reported deposits of 29,305,000 dollars and loans and investments of 37,112,000 dollars

### Books of Reference

- The Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State  
 The Legislative Directory Vermont State Papers 3 vols  
 Collins (E D ), History of Vermont 2nd ed Boston, 1916  
 Conant (Edward), Geography, History and Civil Government of Vermont Rutland, 1907  
 Crockett (W H ), Vermont Its Resources and Opportunities Rutland, 1916 —History of Vermont New York 1921  
 Robinson (Rowland E ), Vermont, a Study of Independence Boston, 1892  
 Slade (Wm , Jr ), Vermont State Papers 1 vol Middlebury, 1823  
 Walton (E P ), Governor and Council 8 vols Montpelier, 1873  
 Wood (F A ), History of Taxation in Vermont New York, 1894 —Finances of Vermont New York, 1913

## VIRGINIA.

**Constitution and Government** —The first English Charter for settlements in America was that granted by James I in 1606 for the planting of colonies in Virginia The State was one of the thirteen original States in the Union On the outbreak of the civil war in 1861, Virginia, after long hesitation, decided to join the seceding States, a course objected to by some in the western portion of the State, who set up a separate government which in 1863 was admitted into the Union as West Virginia

The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 40 members elected for 4 years and a House of Delegates of 100 members, elected for 2 years Qualified as electors are (with few exceptions) all citizens 21 years of age, fulfilling certain residential qualifications who have paid their State poll taxes and registered The State Capital is Richmond, the State contains 100 counties and 24 independent cities The State sends to the Federal Congress 2 Senators and 9 Representatives

*Governor* —George C Peery, 1934-38 (10,000 dollars)

*Secretary of the Commonwealth* —Peter Saunders

**Area and Population.**—Area, 42,627 square miles, including 2,365 square miles water area Census population on April 1, 1930, 2,421,851, an increase of 112,664, or 4.9 per cent since 1920 Population for four Federal census years (with distribution by sex in 1930) was —

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq Mile
1870	712,080	512,841	— <sup>1</sup>	229	4	1,225,163	80.4
1910	1,889,602 <sup>2</sup>	671,096	7 <sup>3</sup>	539	168	2,061,612	51.2
1920	1,617,871 <sup>2</sup>	690,017	38 <sup>3</sup>	824	437	2,309,187	57.4
1930	1,776,405	650,165	86	779	466	2,421,851	60.2
Male	893,650	821,545	20	436	895	1,216,046	—
Female	876,755	828,620	16	343	71	1,205,805	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white, if any

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930

<sup>3</sup> Estimated



Of the total population in 1930, 23,820, or 1·0 per cent, were foreign-born whites, of whom 3,088 (13·0 per cent) were English, 1,164 Irish, 2,505 German, 2,989 (12·5 per cent) Russian, and 1,239 Scotch. The urban population in 1930 formed 32·4 per cent and the Negro 26·8 per cent of the whole, 36·3 per cent (697,944 males and 182,267 females) were gainfully employed. The 1930 census showed 5,801 men and 7,765 women divorced, the number of private families was 529,089 (of 4·48 persons). The State's penal system in 1932 had 3,561 men and 158 women.

The population, according to the census of 1930, of the principal cities was Richmond, 182,929, Norfolk, 129,710, Roanoke, 69,206, Portsmouth, 45,704, Lynchburg, 40,661, Newport News, 34,417, and Petersburg, 28,564.

The principal churches are the Negro Baptists, with 316,095 members in 1926, Southern Methodists (237,903), Southern Baptists (223,270), Presbyterian, Roman Catholic, and Protestant Episcopal. In 1926, 82 denominations reported a total of 7,566 churches and 1,172,447 members.

**Education.**—In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 162,588 (8·7 per cent of that age group), of whom 65,482 were native whites and 95,148 negroes, of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 540,683 (62·6 per cent) were attending school. Elementary instruction is free, and for illiterate children compulsory between the ages of 8 and 12. No child under 12 may be employed in any mining or manufacturing work. White and coloured children must not be taught in the same school.

In 1933-34, the 12,872 elementary schoolrooms had 12,775 teachers and 486,435 enrolled pupils, the 3,792 accredited high schoolrooms, 3,636 teachers and 99,222 pupils. In 1934, the 4 public normal schools had 207 teachers and 5,516 students. Expenditure on the operation of public schools, 1933-34, 17,496,788 dollars, for capital outlay and debt service, 3,380,331 dollars. Statistics of the more important institutions for higher instruction are (1933) —

Founded	Name and Place of College	Professors, etc	Students
1693	William and Mary Coll., Williamsburg (State)	74	1,600
1749	Washington and Lee University, Lexington	58	877
1819	University of Virginia, Charlottesville (State)	151	2,500
1865	Virginia Union University, Richmond (Colored, Bapt.)	25	358
1872	Virginia Polytechnic Institute, Blacksburg (State)	211	1,810
1889	Virginia Military Institute, Lexington (State)	55	728
1776	Hampden-Sidney College, Hampden-Sidney (Pres.)	18	906
1882	Randolph-Macon College, Ashland (Methodist)	16	298
1882	University of Richmond, Richmond (Baptist)	65	970
1892	Randolph Macon Woman's College, Lynchburg	60	645

**Finance and Defence** —The revenue and expenditure for year ending June 30, 1934, are shown thus —

	Dollars
On hand July 1, 1933	3,687,353
Receipts, 1933-34	56,152,298
<b>Total</b>	<b>59,839,651</b>
Disbursements, 1933-34	54,631,759
<b>Balance, June 30, 1934</b>	<b>5,207,892</b>

The bonded debt of the State amounts (June 30, 1934) to 22,192,983 dollars. The assessed valuation of property for 1931 was Real estate, 1,187,891,219 dollars, personal and incomes, 1,148,115,065 dollars. Total for 1931, 2,335,506,284 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1934, had 267 officers, 4 warrant officers and 3,547 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—In 1930, there were 170,610 farms in Virginia with an area of 16,728,620 acres, of which 5,058,317 acres were crop land, total value of farm lands and buildings, 855,849,672 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops, was 43,600,000 dollars, from live stock, 54,300,000 dollars. In 1934, the chief crops were maize, 35,794,000 bushels, wheat, 8,092,000 bushels, oats, 2,398,000 bushels, potatoes, 13,433,000 bushels, sweet potatoes, 3,910,000 bushels, apples, 9,275,000 barrels. The tobacco crop was 92,970,000 pounds of tobacco. The cotton crop for 1934 covered 59,000 acres, yielding 89,000 bales. National forests cover 607,323 acres.

The domestic animals on January 1, 1933, were 178,000 horses, 90,000 mules, 455,000 milch cows, 816,000 all cattle, 495,000 sheep, and 523,000 swine. Wool clip (1934), 2,012,000 pounds of wool from 428,000 sheep.

Virginia has considerable mineral wealth, coal being the most important with output in 1933 of 8,390,000 short tons. Other products are coke (70,493 tons in 1933), granite and other stone, lime, clay products, manganese ores (4,588 tons in 1933). Gold output, 1934, 529 ozs. In 1932, the total output of minerals (including iron ore but excluding pig iron) was valued at 16,927,446 dollars.

There are extensive ironworks in the State, but the manufacture of cigars and cigarettes, and of rayon and allied products, and the building of ships and boats lead in value of products. The Virginia cotton mills consume much more cotton than the State produces. On July 31, 1933, there were 643,038 active spindles, consuming 144,547 bales of cotton. The Federal census of manufactures in 1931 showed 2,275 manufacturing establishments, employing 103,045 wage earners, earning 90,559,305 dollars cost of materials, containers, fuel and power used amounted to 259,841,230 dollars, and the value of the output was 611,523,820 dollars.

In 1932, there were 4,491 miles of steam railway in the State, and 541 miles of electric railway. The State maintains 8,032 miles of highways.

On June 30, 1934, Virginia had 132 licensed national banks with deposits of 266,168,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 143,190,000 dollars, 196 licensed State banks and trust companies had deposits of 154,233,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 103,573,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference

- Constitution of Virginia. Text of 1902 as amended June 19, 1928. Richmond, 1930.  
 Annual Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State.  
 Virginia State Library. A Bibliography of Virginia, 4 vols. Richmond, 1916-1932.—  
 Check List of Virginia State Publications. Richmond, 1927.—annual.  
 Bruce (P. A.), Economic History of Virginia in the 17th century. 2 vols. London, 1896.  
 —Social Life in Virginia in the Seventeenth Century. Richmond, 1907.—Institutional  
 History of Virginia in the Seventeenth Century, 2 vols. New York and London, 1910.  
 Bruce (P. A.), Tyley (L. G.), Morton (R. L.), History of Virginia, 6 vols. Chicago and  
 New York, 1924.  
 Cappon (L. J.), Bibliography of Virginia History since 1865. University, Va., Institute  
 for Research in the Social Sciences, 1930.  
 Cooke (J. E.), Virginia. 'American Commonwealths Series. Boston, 1903.  
 Eckenrode (H. J.), The Revolution in Virginia. Boston and London, 1916.  
 Fiske (John), Old Virginia and Her Neighbours. 2 vols. London, 1897.  
 Lancaster (R. A.), Historic Virginia Homes and Churches. Philadelphia, 1915.  
 Pearson (Charles C.), The Readjuster Movement in Virginia. New Haven and London  
 1918.

*Torrence* (W C), *A Trial Bibliography of Colonial Virginia* Richmond, 1908-1910  
(In 5th-6th Annual Report, Virginia State Library)  
*Watson* (T L), *Mineral Resources of Virginia*. 1907

## WASHINGTON

**Government.**—Washington, formerly part of Oregon, was created a Territory in 1853, and was admitted into the Union as a State on November 11, 1889. Its settlement dates from 1811. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 46 members elected for 4 years, half their number retiring every 2 years, and a House of Representatives of 99 members, elected for 2 years. The State contains 39 counties. The State capital is Olympia.

Qualified as voters are (with some exceptions) all citizens 21 years of age, having the usual residential qualifications, who can read and speak English.

*Governor* — Clarence D. Martin, 1933-37 (6,000 dollars)

*Secretary of State* — Ernest N. Hutchinson

To Congress the State sends 2 Senators and 6 Representatives

**Area and Population**—Area, 69,127 square miles, of which 2,291 square miles are water area. Public lands unappropriated on June 30, 1934, totalled 1,710,556 acres. Census population on April 1, 1930, 1,563,396, an increase of 206,775, or 15.2 per cent, since 1920. Population in four Federal census years (with distribution by sex in 1930) was —

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq Mile
1870	22,195	207	— <sup>1</sup>	1,819	234	23,955	0.4
1910	1,108,987 <sup>2</sup>	6,058	144 <sup>3</sup>	10,997	15,824	1,141,990	17.1
1920	1,819,393 <sup>2</sup>	6,883	384 <sup>3</sup>	9,061	20,900 <sup>4</sup>	1,856,621	20.8
1930	1,521,099	6,840	562	11,253	23,642 <sup>4</sup>	1,563,396	23.4
Male	800,924	3,797	477	5,778	15,416	826,392	—
Female	720,175	3,043	85	5,475	8,226	737,004	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930

<sup>3</sup> Estimated

Includes Hawaiians

The foreign born white population in 1930 numbered 244,256, constituting 15.6 per cent of the total population. Of this number 48,064 (19.7 per cent) came from Canada, 34,084 (14.0 per cent) from Sweden, 31,429 (12.9 per cent) from Norway, 20,542 (8.4 per cent) from Germany, 20,304 (8.3 per cent) from England and 11,002 (4.5 per cent) from Finland. Of the total population in 1930, 56.6 per cent were urban, 0.4 per cent Negro, and 42.5 per cent, (538,054 males and 126,676 females) gainfully employed. The 1930 census showed 14,876 men and 13,701 women divorced, the number of private families was 423,833 (of 3.50 persons). The State's penal and reformatory system in 1932 held 1,948 men and 28 women.

Old age pensions (maximum 30 dollars a month) were established in 1933 for all 65 years of age or older who have been American citizens and residents of the State for 15 years (of the county for 5 years) with income not exceeding 360 dollars per annum.

There are 18 Indian reservations with a total area (1930) of 1,330 square miles, the largest being The Colville, which contains 1,051,488 acres

Leading cities are Seattle, with a population (census of 1930), of 365,583, Spokane, 115,514, Tacoma, 106,817, Bellingham, 30,823, Everett, 30,567, Yakima, 22,101, Aberdeen, 21,723, Walla Walla, 15,976, Vancouver, 15,766, Hoquiam, 12,766, and Olympia, the State capital, 11,733

The leading religious bodies are the Catholic, with 121,249 members in 1926, Methodist (48,140), Presbyterian (34,425), Lutheran, Baptist, Disciples, and Congregationalist Total, all denominations, 384,182

**Education**—In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age and older numbered 13,458 (10 per cent of that age group), of whom 7,103 were foreign-born whites, of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 331,644 (75.7 per cent) were attending school Education is given free, and is compulsory for children from 8 to 15 years of age In 1934, the 2,219 elementary schools had 7,589 teachers and 240,544 pupils, the 337 high schools had 3,183 teachers and 100,198 children The 3 State normal schools have 200 teachers and 4,000 students The total expenditure on public elementary and secondary schools for the school year 1934 was 19,401,524 dollars

The University of Washington, founded 1861, near Seattle, had, in 1934, 502 professors and teachers and 9,864 students, and the State College at Pullman for science and agriculture, founded 1890, had 197 professors or teachers and 2,898 students There are two denominational colleges

**Finance and Defence**—For the biennium ending September 30, 1934, the revenue and expenditure were as follows —

	Dollars
Balance in hand, October 1, 1932	7,733,964
Receipts to September 30, 1934	93,696,259
Total	101,430,223
Disbursements to September 30, 1934	89,490,779
Balance, October 1, 1934	11,939,444

The assessed valuation of taxable property in 1929 amounted to 1,253,051,064 dollars The total bonded debt on September 30, 1932, amounted to 6,950,000 dollars

On June 30, 1934, the National Guard consisted of 206 officers, 3 warrant officers and 2,485 enlisted men

**Production and Industry**—Agriculture is the principal occupation of the people In 1930, there were 70,904 farms with an acreage of 13,533,778, of which 6,275,000 acres were crop land, total value of farm lands and buildings, 773,662,602 dollars Gross income, 1932, from crops was 49,100,000 dollars, from livestock, 44,400,000 dollars The wheat yield in 1934 was 37,346,000 bushels, barley, 1,770,000 bushels, oats, 6,800,000 bushels, corn, 1,122,000 bushels, potatoes, 7,290,000 bushels Fruit of various sorts is produced in vast quantities Washington far excels other states in production of apples, 32,300,000 bushels in 1934 In 1933, the domestic animals were 151,000 horses, 20,000 mules 382,000 milch cows, 646,000 all cattle, 720,000 sheep and 242,000 swine The wool-clip in 1934 amounted to 6,208,000 pounds of wool from 640,000 sheep The national forest-lands of the State have an area of 9,600,136 acres

Coal is mined in large quantities. 1,460,000 short tons in 1933. Gold output (1933), 4,562 ounces, silver, 18,521 ounces, lead, 1,680,430 pounds, mercury, zinc, 6,738,169 pounds. Gold output, 1934, 6,714 ozs. Clay products, granite, sandstone, marble, limestone and cement are produced. Antimony, arsenic, tungsten, and platinum are found. Total mineral products in 1932 reached a value of 12,816,678 dollars.

In 1931, the Federal census showed 2,897 manufacturing establishments employing 71,014 wage-earners, who earned 83,917,091 dollars, they used material, containers, fuel and power costing 223,835,436 dollars, and gave an output valued at 418,921,632 dollars.

The steam railways within the State had, in 1932, 5,523 miles (main track), there were also 904 miles of electric railway. The State maintains 3,759 miles of highways, of which 3,373 miles are surfaced. The imports at the port of Seattle for 1932 totalled 35,289,000 dollars, and the exports, 36,996,000 dollars.

Washington had on June 30, 1934, 67 licensed national banks with deposits of 219,173,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 71,807,000 dollars, 135 licensed State banks and trust companies had deposits of 132,205,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 57,894,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference

- Bancroft* (H. H.), History of Washington, Idaho and Montana. San Francisco, 1890.  
*Fuller* (G. W.), History of the Pacific North-West. New York, 1931.  
*Meany* (E. S.), History of the State of Washington. Revised edition, 1924.—Van couver's Discovery of Puget Sound. New York, 1907.—Origin of Washington Geographic Names. New York, 1923.  
*Parrish* (P. H.), Before the Covered Wagon. Portland, 1931.  
*Scott* (H. W.), History of the Oregon Country. Cambridge, Mass. 1924.  
*Stevens* (Hazard), Life of Isaac Ingalls Stevens. Boston, Mass. 1900.  
*Thwaites* (R. G.), Original Journals of the Lewis and Clark Expedition, 1804-1806. New York, 1904.

## WEST VIRGINIA

**Government**—In 1862, after the State of Virginia had seceded from the Union, the electors of the western portion ratified an ordinance providing for the formation of a new State, which was admitted into the Union on December 31, 1862, under the name of West Virginia, its government began on June 20, 1863.

The Legislature consists of the Senate and the House of Delegates. The Senate is composed of 30 members elected for a term of four years, one half being renewed biennially. The House of Delegates consists of 94 members elected biennially. The right to vote is given to every citizen (with necessary exceptions) 21 years of age and meeting certain residential requirements. The State Capital is Charleston, there are 55 counties.

*Governor*—H. G. Kump, 1933-37 (10,000 dollars)

*Secretary of State*—William S. O'Brien

The State sends to Congress two Senators and six Representatives

**Area and Population.**—Area, 24,282 square miles, of which 260 square miles are water area. The population, by the census of April 1, 1930, is 1,729,205, an increase of 265,504, or 18.1 per cent since 1920. Population in 4 Federal census years (with distribution by sex in 1930) was —

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq Mile
1870	424,088	17,980	— <sup>1</sup>	1	—	442,014	18.4
1910	1,156,811 <sup>2</sup>	64,178	6 <sup>3</sup>	36	93	1,221,119	50.8
1920	1,877,180 <sup>2</sup>	86,845	55 <sup>3</sup>	7	114	1,468,701	60.9
1930	1,613,934	114,893	257	18	103	1,729,205	72.0
Male	828,743	60,873	155	15	85	889,871	—
Female	785,191	54,020	102	3	18	839,334	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white, if any

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930

<sup>3</sup> Estimated

Of the total population in 1930, 51,520, or 3.0 per cent, were foreign-born whites, and of these 12,088 (23.5 per cent) came from Italy, 5,545 (10.8 per cent) from Poland, 3,683 (7.1 per cent) from Hungary, 3,282 from England, and 3,129 (6.1 per cent) from Germany. Urban population was 28.4 per cent and the Negro population 6.6 per cent of the whole, 33 per cent (488,254 males and 82,198 females) were gainfully employed. The 1930 census showed 5,183 men and 5,800 women divorced, the number of private families was 373,941 (of 4.55 persons). The State penitentiary in 1932 held 2,554 men and 88 women.

Counties are authorized (Act of 1931) to establish Old Age pensions (maximum 1 dollar per diem) for all 65 years of age or older who have been American citizens for 15 years and residents of the county for 10 years and have no property or income whatever, no pensions were in force on December 31, 1933.

In 1930 the population of the principal cities was Huntington, 75,572, Wheeling, 61,659, Charleston, 60,408, Parkersburg, 29,623, Clarksburg, 28,866, and Fairmount, 23,159.

The most numerous denominations are Methodists with 94,161 members in 1926, Northern Baptists (76,934), Roman Catholics (71,265), and Presbyterians. Total, all denominations, 531,983.

**Education.**—In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 62,492 (4.8 per cent of that age group), of whom 42,476 were native whites and 10,173, Negroes, of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 413,581 (66.6 per cent) were attending school. Elementary education is free for all from 6 to 21 years of age, and school attendance for 160 days annually is compulsory for all children between the ages of 7 and 14 years. The public or free schools are non sectarian. In 1933-34, the 6,093 public elementary schools had 336,309 enrolled pupils and 11,384 teachers, and 382 public high schools had 3,848 teachers and 98,555 pupils. The 10 public normal schools had 556 teachers and 5,705 students. Expenditure on public schools in 1933-34 was 18,690,214 dollars.

The West Virginia University, founded in 1868 at Morgantown, had in 1934, 240 professors and instructors and 3,069 students (exclusive of summer school and short course students and extension courses). Bethany College (1841), under the control of the Christian Church, has 29 instructors and 290 students. West Virginia Wesleyan College (1890), a Methodist institution, has 26 instructors and 355 students.

**Finance and Defence.**—The State Fund revenue and expenditure for the year ending June 30, 1934, were as follows:—

	Dollars
Balance, July 1, 1933	4,773,241
Receipts, 1933-34	96,626,767
Total	101,400,008
Disbursements, 1933-34	93,724,002
Balance, June 30, 1934	7,676,006

The total bonded indebtedness of the State was 92,529,400 dollars on June 30, 1934. The assessed value of all property in 1934 was 1,734,883,659 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1934, consisted of 123 officers, 2 warrant officers and 1,824 men.

**Production and Industry**—In 1930, the State had 82,641 farms with an area of 8,802,348 acres, of which 1,907,000 acres were crop land, total value of farm lands and buildings, 341,976,394 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops was 15,000,000 dollars, from livestock, 30,200,000 dollars. The chief agricultural products in 1934 were wheat, 1,978,000 bushels, maize, 12,128,000 bushels, oats, 2,052,000 bushels, hay, 507,000 tons, and potatoes, 3,120,000 bushels. The tobacco yield amounted to 2,040,000 pounds. Apples (3,630,000 bushels in 1934), peaches, plums, and grapes are grown. On January 1, 1933, the domestic animals were 101,000 horses, 12,000 mules, 253,000 milch cows, 525,000 all cattle, 631,000 sheep, and 197,000 swine. In 1934, the wool-clip produced 3,110,000 pounds of wool from 598,000 sheep. National forest lands amount to 330,115 acres.

West Virginia has extensive mining and quarrying industries, ranking fifth for mineral production in the United States. In 1932, output of petroleum was 3,876,000 barrels, natural gasoline (1933), 39,963,000 gallons, natural gas output (1931), 124,797 million cu. ft. The coal area extends over 17,280 square miles, and 90,770,000 short tons were produced in 1933, coke, 1,153,530 tons. Pig iron output, 1933, 410,421 gross tons. The quarries yield sandstone and limestone. Salt production in 1933 was 63,818 tons. The total value of the mineral output in 1932 was 156,643,214 dollars.

In the State there are important steel-works and rolling-mills, and glass and chemical industries. The census of manufactures of 1931 showed 1,125 manufacturing establishments employing 64,702 wage earners who earned 73,915,503 dollars, materials, containers, fuel and power used cost 147,669,440 dollars, and the value of the output was 310,535,799 dollars.

In 1932, there were within the State 4,125 miles of steam railway, besides 381 miles of electric railway track. The State has a new system of improved highways totalling 4,315 miles, of which 3,275 miles are surfaced.

On June 30, 1934, West Virginia had 78 licensed national banks with deposits of 119,735,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 61,218,000 dollars, 103 licensed State banks and trust companies had deposits of 105,705,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 64,339,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State. Charleston.  
*Atkinson* (G. W.), *Prominent Men of West Virginia*. 1890.  
*Callahan* (J. M.), *Semi Centennial History of West Virginia*. 1913.—*New History of West Virginia*. 1922.  
*Callahan* (Maud F.), *Evolution of the Constitution of West Virginia*. 1909.  
*Lewis* (V. A.), *History of West Virginia*. 1889.—*West Virginia Its History, Natural*

Resources, Industrial Enterprises, and Institutions Compiled for the Louisiana Purchase Exposition Charleston West Virginia, 1904

Wiley (W P) An Inside View of the Formation of West Virginia 1901

## WISCONSIN

**Government**—Wisconsin, first settled in 1670, is a part of the country known first as New France from 1634 until surrendered to the British in 1763 and as the North west Territory after its cession to the United States in 1783, the region now embraced by the State was first part of the Territory of Michigan, later becoming the Territory of Wisconsin, it was admitted into the Union on May 29, 1848. The legislative power is vested in a Senate of 33 members elected for four years, one half (16 or 17 alternately) being elected each two years, and an Assembly of 100 members, all elected simultaneously for two years. The State has 71 counties. The Capital is Madison.

Wisconsin has universal suffrage for all citizens over 21 years of age. There is no property or educational qualification.

Wisconsin is represented in Congress by 2 Senators and 10 Representatives.

*Governor*—Philip L. La Follette, 1935–37 (7,500 dollars)

*Secretary of State*—Theodore Dammann

**Area and Population**—Area, 56,066 square miles, of which 310 square miles are water, exclusive of 2,378 square miles of Lake Superior and 7,500 square miles of Lake Michigan. Census population, 1930, 2,939,006, an increase of 306,939, or 11.7 per cent since 1920.

The population at the date of various Federal censuses (with distribution by sex in 1930) was—

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq Mile
1870	1,051,851	2,113	— <sup>1</sup>	1,206	—	1,054,670	19.1
1910	2,320,508 <sup>2</sup>	2,900	52 <sup>3</sup>	10,142	263	2,333,860	42.2
1920	2,616,700 <sup>2</sup>	5,201	238 <sup>3</sup>	9,611	317	2,632,067	47.6
1930	2,913,859	10,739	2,396	11,648	464 <sup>4</sup>	2,939,006	53.2
Male	1,497,014	5,811	1,648	5,951	391	1,510,815	—
Female	1,416,845	4,928	748	5,597	73	1,428,191	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930

<sup>3</sup> Estimated

<sup>4</sup> Includes 4 Hawaiians

The foreign born white population in 1930 numbered 386,213, representing 13.1 per cent of the total population. Of these 128,269 (33.2 per cent) were German, 42,359 (11 per cent) Polish, 34,391 Norwegian, 19,580 Czechoslovakian, 18,808 Swedish, 16,418 Russian, 15,572 Canadian, and 8,477 English. Of the total population in 1930, 52.9 per cent were urban, 0.4 per cent Negro, and 38.4 per cent (914,247 males and 215,214 females) gainfully employed. The State's penal and reformatory system in 1934 held 2,295 men and 127 women. The Indian reservations cover 428 square miles and had a population of 11,705 Indians on June 30, 1930.



Population of the larger cities (census of 1930) was as follows —

Cities	Pop	Cities	Pop	Cities	Pop
Milwaukee	578,249	Lacrosse	39,614	Fond du Lac	26,449
Racine	67,542	Sheboygan	39,251	Eau Claire	26,287
Madison	57,899	Green Bay	37,415	Appleton	25,267
Kenosha	50,262	Superior	36,113	Wausau	23,758
Oshkosh	40,108	West Allis	34,671	Beloit	23,611

In 1933 there were 15,962 marriages performed and 2,526 divorces and annulments granted. The 1930 census showed 10,814 men and 11,158 women divorced; the number of private families was 711,889 (of 4.04 persons).

Old Age pensions (maximum 1 dollar per diem) were established in 1925 (at the option of the various counties, though becoming mandatory and State wide on July 1, 1935) for all who have been American citizens and residents in the county for 15 years, with assets not exceeding 3,000 dollars; number of pensioners on December 31, 1933, was 1,756, drawing an average of 19.52 dollars per month.

The chief religious bodies are Roman Catholic, with 657,511 members in 1926, Lutheran-Synod of Wisconsin (146,373), Lutheran-Synod of Missouri (123,346), Methodist, Congregationalist, Baptist, and others. Total, all denominations, 1,472,890.

**Education**—In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 44,232 (1.9 per cent of that age group), of whom 29,960 were foreign born whites, of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 666,555 (74.2 per cent) were attending school. All children between the ages of 7 and 14, and those between 14 and 16 not regularly employed are required to attend school. Compulsory part-time education in the day time is required for employed children. In 1932-33, the 7,800 elementary schools had 15,574 teachers and 422,139 enrolled pupils, the 437 public high schools had 5,349 teachers and 130,469 pupils. The 9 State teachers' colleges had, in 1933-34, 423 teachers and 6,777 students. The 37 public part time day schools had 22,217 pupils, and the 44 State supervised evening schools had a total enrolment of 53,110. There are also 28 rural county normal schools and the Stout Institute which trains teachers for the vocational schools.

The University of Wisconsin at Madison, established in 1848, had, in 1933-34, 1,296 professors and instructors (including the large extension faculty) and 7,957 resident students. Instruction by correspondence was imparted to 20,800 students. The total expenditure for public education in 1932-33 was 46,127,942 dollars, for normal schools, 1,591,615 dollars.

Wisconsin maintains 18 State and 55 county institutions for the care of its insane, tubercular, mentally deficient, penal and correctional cases numbering 20,981. The State's penal and reformatory system in 1934 had 2,295 men and 127 women.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the year ended June 30, 1934, the receipts and disbursements of the State Government were to the following amounts —

	Dollars
Balance July 1, 1933	6,462,438
Receipts for year 1933-34	114,681,312
<b>Total</b>	<b>121,143,750</b>
Disbursements for year 1933-34	105,908,212
<b>Balance June 30, 1934</b>	<b>15,235,538</b>

The State has no debt except to its own trust funds, which on June 30, 1934, was 1,083,700 dollars

In 1933, the assessed valuation of real property in the State was 3,980,157,722 dollars, and of personal property 332,546,499 dollars, total 4,262,704,221 dollars

The National Guard on June 30, 1934, consisted of 353 commissioned officers, 6 warrant officers and 4,426 enlisted men

**Production, Industry, Communications** — Wisconsin has slightly more people engaged in manufactures than in agriculture, but is the leading dairy State of the Union. In 1930, the farms numbered 181,767 with a total area of 21,874,155 acres, value of all farm land and buildings was 1,731,517,017 dollars. Gross income, 1933, from crops was 34,013,000 dollars, from livestock, 165,911,000 dollars. The yield of the principal crops in 1934 was maize, 73,908,000 bushels, spring wheat, 1,440,000 bushels, oats, 65,352,000 bushels, barley, 19,266,000 bushels, potatoes, 31,320,000 bushels, hay, 2,743,000 tons. The tobacco yield in 1934 was 10,051,000 pounds. Wisconsin leads in the number of milch cows (2,212,000 on January 1, 1934), other livestock on that date included 507,000 horses, 7,000 mules, 3,230,000 all cattle, 465,000 sheep and lambs, and 1,450,000 swine. Output of creamery butter, 1933, 157,933,000 lbs of American cheese, 238,692,000 lbs, of evaporated milk, 696,296,000 lbs. The wool-clip in 1934 amounted to 2,834,000 pounds of wool from 388,000 sheep. National forests, 219,428 acres.

Iron ore (228,487 gross tons in 1933), zinc (7,800 short tons), and lead (540 short tons), are the chief mineral products. Excluding pig iron, the total value of mineral products in 1932 was 7,411,456 dollars.

In 1931, Wisconsin had 6,335 manufacturing establishments, with 183,906 wage earners, earning 189,099,478 dollars. materials, containers, fuel and power used amounted to 669,434,141 dollars, value of the manufactured product was 1,199,531,574 dollars.

On January 1, 1933, there were 7,288 miles of steam railroads operated in the State besides 747 miles of electric railway track.

Exclusive of the 7,940 miles of city and village streets, the State has 82,855 miles of highway in the State trunk highway and the county and town highways. Of this, 4,338 miles are concrete, 1,365 bituminous macadam, 35,085 gravel, and 42,067 earth roads. State expenditure for roads in 1932-3 was approximately 19,600,000 dollars, and by the counties, 16,900,000 dollars.

On June 30, 1934, there were 105 licensed national banks with deposits of 345,035,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 128,999,000 dollars, 502 licensed State banks had deposits of 273,688,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 143,282,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

Biennial Reports of the various Administrative Departments.

Wisconsin Blue Book. Published biennially as legislative manual, contains articles on Wisconsin.

Wisconsin Geological and Natural History Survey Bulletins, Nos 1 to 68 inclusive, published at irregular intervals, studies of the geology, geography, agriculture, industries, resources and history of Wisconsin.

Wisconsin Historical Collections, published by the Wisconsin Historical Society since 1908. Madison.

*Fitzpatrick* (E. A.), Wisconsin 1928.

*Howe* (F.), Wisconsin an Experiment in Democracy. New York, 1912.

*La Follette* (R. M.), Autobiography a Personal Narrative of Political Experiences. Madison, 1918.

*McCarthy* (C.), The Wisconsin Idea. New York, 1912.

*Phelan*, Financial History of Wisconsin University of Wisconsin, 1908  
*Quaife* (M M), Wisconsin its History and its People, 1634-1924 4 vols 1924  
*Thwaites*, Wisconsin in Three Centuries New York, 1905  
*Whitbeck*, Geography and Industries of Wisconsin Wisconsin Geological and Natural History Survey, 1913

## WYOMING.

**Government**—Wyoming, first settled in 1834, was admitted into the Union on July 10, 1890 The Legislature consists of a Senate of 27 members, elected for four years (about one half retiring every two years), and a House of Representatives of 62 members elected for two years The State contains 23 counties

The suffrage extends to all citizens, male and female, who can read, and who have the usual residential qualifications

*Governor*—Leslie A Miller, 1935-1937 (8,000 dollars)

*Secretary of State*—Dr L C Hunt

The capital is Cheyenne The State sends to Congress 2 Senators and 1 Representative

**Area and Population**—Area, 97,914 square miles, of which 320 square miles are water Of the total, about 3,300 square miles are comprised within the Yellowstone National Park, which since 1872 has been reserved for public uses Public lands unappropriated on June 30, 1932, totalled 14,728,953 acres, national forest lands, 8,480,770 acres

Census population on April 1, 1930, 225,565, an increase of 31,163, or 16 per cent since 1920

The Federal census results for various years (including distribution by sex in 1930) were as follows—

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq Mile
1870	8,726	183	— <sup>1</sup>	66	143	9,119	0.1
1910	139,990 <sup>2</sup>	2,285	328 <sup>3</sup>	1,486	1,926	145,465	1.5
1920	188,146 <sup>2</sup>	1,375	2,000 <sup>3</sup>	1,343	1,538	194,402	2.0
1930	214,067	1,250	7,174	1,841	1,229	225,565	2.3
<b>Male</b>	117,703	699	4,582	982	819	124,785	—
<b>Female</b>	96,364	551	2,592	863	410	100,780	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930

<sup>3</sup> Estimated

In 1930, the foreign born white population numbered 19,658 (8.7 per cent of the total), of whom 2,105 (10.7 per cent) were English, 1,783 (9.1 per cent) Swedes, 1,714 Germans, 1,653 Italians, 1,424 Scotch, 1,375 Russians, 1,322 Yugoslavs, and 1,136 Canadians Of the total population in 1930, 31.1 per cent were urban, 0.6 per cent Negro, and 41 per cent (79,709 males and 12,739 females) gainfully employed The 1930 census showed 1,611 men and 1,057 women divorced, the number of private families was 56,887 (of 3.79 persons) The State penal and reformatory system in 1932 held 420 men and no women The Indian reservation covers 3,120 square miles, with a population (1930) of 2,014

Old Age pensions (maximum 30 dollars a month) were established in 1929 for all those 65 years of age or older who have been American citizens and

residents of the State for 15 years (of the county for 5 years) with incomes not exceeding \$60 a year, number of pensioners on December 31, 1933, was 701, drawing an average of \$11.69 dollars per month

The largest towns are Cheyenne (capital), with census population in 1930 of 17,861, Casper, 16,619, Laramie, 8,609, Sheridan, 8,536, Rock Springs, 8,440

**Education** —In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 2,895 (1.6 per cent of that age group), of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 51,671 (73.7 per cent) were attending school

In 1933, 1,214 public schools had 2,140 teachers, and 42,214 enrolled pupils, 156 accredited high schools had 639 teachers and 14,211 pupils. The University of Wyoming, founded at Laramie in 1887, had in 1934, 121 professors and instructors and 1,102 students. There is also a State Agricultural College at Laramie. Expenditure on elementary and secondary schools in 1932-33 was \$4,881,741 dollars

The religious bodies with the most numerous membership are the Roman Catholic, with 18,772 members in 1926, Mormon (11,610), Methodist (6,923), and Presbyterian. Total, all denominations, 62,975

**Finance and Defence** —The cash receipts and disbursements (exclusive of trust funds) for the biennium ending September 30, 1934, were —

	Dollars
Balance, October 1, 1932	3,063,288
Receipts for 1932-34	25,782,489
<b>Total</b>	<b>28,845,777</b>
Disbursements 1932-34	25,270,756
<b>Balance, Sept 30, 1934</b>	<b>3,575,021</b>

On September 30, 1934, the bonded debt amounted to \$3,725,000 dollars, and the assessed value of property in the State in 1929 to \$47,954,091 dollars

The National Guard on July 31, 1934, consisted of 52 officers, 1 warrant officer and 580 enlisted men

**Production and Industry** —Wyoming is semi arid and agriculture is carried on by irrigation and by 'dry farming'. In 1930, there were 16,011 farms, with a total area of 23,525,234 acres, of which 2,293,000 acres were crop land, total value of farm land and buildings, 206,852,171 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops was \$5,200,000 dollars, from livestock, \$18,800,000 dollars. Crops include alfalfa (421,000 tons in 1934), sugar beets (434,000 tons), potatoes (1,000,000 bushels), as well as cereals. The wool clip (1934) yielded 30,732,000 pounds of wool from 3,235,000 sheep. The domestic animals on January 1, 1933, were 154,000 horses, 89,000 milch cows, 906,000 all cattle, 3,893,000 sheep, and 98,000 swine

In 1932, 4,765,854 acres in the State were national forest land. The State has numerous fish hatcheries and the largest elk herds in the world

Wyoming is largely a coal producing State. In 1933 the output of coal was 3,985,000 short tons, petroleum, 11,196,000 barrels, of natural gasoline, 35,273,000 gallons, natural gas (1930), 43,219 million cubic feet. Gold output, 1934, 4,726 ozs. The quarries yield limestone and sandstone, besides phosphate rock. Total mineral products in 1932 was \$27,343,288 dollars

Manufactures are mostly confined to production for local consumption. The 1931 Federal census showed 205 industrial establishments, the wage-

earners numbered 4,808, wages paid amounted to 7,879,166 dollars, the materials, containers, fuel and power used cost 87,255,548 dollars, and the output amounted to 52,743,934 dollars.

In 1932, the steam railways had a length of 2,037 miles. The State highway system comprises 3,231 miles, of which 1,971 miles are surfaced.

On June 30, 1934, Wyoming had 26 licensed national banks with deposits of 31,183,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 12,344,000 dollars, 37 licensed State banks and trust companies had deposits of 12,900,000 dollars and loans and discounts of 7,875,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference

The Reports of the various Executive Departments

*Bancroft* (H. H.), History of Nevada, Colorado, and Wyoming. San Francisco, 1890.

*Cushman* (C. G.), History of Wyoming. Laramie (Wyo.), 1899.

*Harvard* (G. R.), The Government of Wyoming. San Francisco, 1914.

*Morris* (R. C.), Historical Collections. Cheyenne, 1897.

*Peterson* (C. L.), Men of Wyoming. Denver, 1915.

## OUTLYING TERRITORIES

### ALASKA.

**Government**—Alaska was purchased by the United States from Russia under the treaty of March 30, 1867, for 7,200,000 dollars, but was not organized until 1884, when it became a "District" governed by the laws of the State of Oregon. By Act of Congress approved August 24, 1912, Alaska became a Territory, with a legislative assembly consisting of 8 senators, elected for 4 years, and 16 representatives, elected for 2 years. Congress reserved to itself the right to legislate on certain subjects, so that the Territory is now governed conjointly by Congress at Washington and by its local legislative assembly. Regular sessions are held biennially and last for 60 days. Special sessions may be called by the Governor. The latter is appointed for four years by the President.

To facilitate administration, Congress in 1927 authorized the appointment of 3 ex officio Commissioners who enjoy large powers. The Territory is represented in Congress by one Delegate, elected biennially, who sits in the House of Representatives, but has no vote.

*Governor*—John W. Troy, 1933-37 (10,000 dollars).

*Secretary of Alaska*—Edward W. Griffin.

**Area and Population.**—The gross area (land and water) of the territory is 586,400 square miles. The census population from 1900 to 1930 is shown as follows:—

Year	Population	Per Sq. Mile	Year	Population	Per Sq. Mile
1900	63,592	0.1	1920	55,036	0.1
1910	64,856	0.1	1930	59,278	0.1

Of the population in 1930, 35,764 were males and 23,514 females, 28,640 were whites and 29,983 were Indians (of whom 19,028 were Eskimos and Aleuts), 26 Chinese, 278 Japanese, and 136 Negroes. 46.8 per cent of the population was gainfully employed. About 20,000 people, employed in mines, canneries, and railway construction, spend a few months a year in Alaska, but these are not included in the enumeration, of the 28,640 whites, 10,180 are foreign-born.

The largest town is Juneau, the seat of Government, which had (census of 1930) a population of 4,043, the second largest is Ketchikan with a population of 8,796, other towns are Anchorage, 2,277, Fairbanks, 2,101; Petersburg, 1,252, Nome, 1,213 (but almost completely destroyed by fire in September, 1934), Sitka, 1,056, Cordova, 980, Wrangell, 948, Seward, 835, and Douglas, 593. There are altogether 18 incorporated towns. Alaska has one National Park, known as Mt McKinley, embracing 1,939,493 acres.

**Education and Justice**—In Alaska many religious missions are at work, representing the Russian Orthodox, Roman Catholic Episcopalian, Presbyterian, Methodist, Baptist, Congregational and other denominations.

In 1934 there were 89 territorial white schools with 3,788 enrolled pupils and 169 teachers, 13 four-year high schools are maintained. Total cost of instruction (1933), 595,193 dollars. Percentage of illiterates, 1930, was 20.1; in 1920, 24.8 per cent, 13.8 per cent was unable to speak English. The Bureau of Education of the Federal Government handles the education, hospitalisation and general care of the native population. There are 99 native schools in operation (219 teachers, 4,358 pupils), 3 industrial schools, 6 hospitals, and 1 medical boat. The Alaska Agricultural College and School of Mines is the only institution offering advanced instruction. For the administration of justice the territory is a judicial district with 4 subdivisions and 4 courts.

**Finance**—Federal receipts and expenditures in the territory, administered by the various Federal Departments in Washington in recent years, have been as follows, in dollars—

	Receipts	Expenditure		Receipts	Expenditure
1927	4,523,405	10,884,513	1929	5,474,888	11,433,967
1928	4,226,892	11,147,773	1930	4,840,276	12,331,647

Territorial receipts (largely from licences to conduct businesses) and expenditures for two bienniums are 1929-31 (actual), receipts, 2,415,893 dollars, expenditures, 2,468,659 dollars, 1931-33 (estimated), receipts, 1,890,390 dollars, expenditures, 2,572,451 dollars. On January 1, 1934, the Territorial Treasurer had a balance of 381,525 dollars, previous year, 271,433 dollars.

The Territory has no funded debt.

**Production and Industry**—In some parts of the territory the climate during the brief summer is not unsuitable for agricultural operations. In 1930, there were 500 farms with a total area of 525,942 acres, of which 8,825 acres was improved land. Total value of land and buildings in 1930 was 2,857,185 dollars. The 1930 census showed 37,287 dogs used as work animals and 463 horses. In Northern and Western Alaska are 200,000 square miles of treeless region worthless for agriculture but capable of furnishing pasturage for 4,000,000 reindeer. There were (in 1932) approximately 711,400 reindeer in the country distributed in 78 herds (of which 59, ranging in size from 200 to 80,000, are owned by natives) and valued at 9,000,000 dollars. During 1932, 246,927 pounds of reindeer, valued at 24,693 dollars, were shipped from Alaska. The Government owned fur-seal herd of the Pribilof Islands, administered by the Department of Commerce, comprises about 85 per cent of the fur seals of the world. This herd contained 1,318,568 animals on August 10, 1933; number of skins

shipped to the United States, 1933, 54,550 Proceeds from the sale of these skins are divided among the United States, Great Britain and Japan About 275 blue fox ranches, stocked with 36,000 blue foxes, represent an investment of 6,850,000 dollars Value of furs and fur skins (including seal skins) shipped to the United States in 1933, 2,024,514 dollars

The southern coastal section of Alaska contains large and readily accessible timber resources which maintain a considerable sawmill industry and are capable of supporting an immense pulp and paper development This timber is largely included in two National Forests aggregating 21,342,474 acres and officially estimated to contain 84,760 million board feet of timber, 74 per cent western hemlock and 20 per cent Sitka spruce

The chief industries of Alaska are salmon fishing and mining In 1933, all the fisheries of Alaska employed 21,695 persons, the value of the products, exclusive of aquatic furs, was 32,126,588 dollars, exports to United States in 1933, 29,563,282 dollars Salmon cannery in 1933 exported to the United States 259,184,164 pounds, valued at 25,620,856 dollars

Gold is worked in South East Alaska, where a low grade ore is found, in the interior on the Yukon river, and at Nome and other places on the west coast Output of gold in 1933 was 457,274 ounces (in 1934, 541,283 ozs), of silver, 155,335 ounces, and of copper, 1,575,936 pounds Tin ore deposits near Cape Prince of Wales are of a high grade, lead, coal, petroleum, marble, gypsum, quicksilver and lode platinum metals are found Total value of mineral output in 1916, 48,000,000 dollars, in 1933, 10,366,000 dollars

**Commerce and Communications.**—The value of the Territory's commerce for six calendar years was as follows —

Year	Imports from U S	Imports from others	Merchandise Exports to U S	Exports, gold and silver to U S	Total exports to others
1928	32,037,335	599,498	67,587,207	6,640,127	622,584
1929	33,219,565	1,436,158	63,567,177	7,887,544	607,952
1930	31,303,291	1,741,976	48,996,962	7,842,493	347,601
1931	22,488,601	791,149	43,276,364	9,258,388	815,908
1932	19,573,105	937,133	30,133,355	9,962,894	237,663
1933	20,685,622	131,245	33,131,447	9,899,153	232,978

In the calendar year 1933, 2,293 vessels of 602,724 tons entered the ports of Alaska in domestic and foreign trade, and 2,166 vessels of 594,338 tons cleared The chief ports of shipment of the United States to Alaska are on Puget Sound

There is a railway of 112 miles from Skagway to the town of White Horse (in the Canadian Yukon region), thence transport is by coach or airplane, or, in summer, by steamer The Copper River and North Western Railway has completed a line (standard gauge) from Cordova to Kennecott, a distance of 197 miles The Alaska railroad runs from Seward to Fairbanks, a distance of 467 miles (509 miles with branches) Total mileage, 1930, 914 Six aviation companies maintain services between 68 landing places throughout the year Alaska (1934) maintains 1,543 miles of wagon roads, 74 miles of tramway, 573 miles of sled roads, and 5,032 miles of trails The Alaskan towns are connected with the United States and with Canada by telegraph and by radio, there are 3 broadcasting stations and wireless telephony is being extended There are about 180 post offices, and good mail services in the territory

The territory had, on June 30, 1934, four National Banks with capital of 312,500 dollars, surplus and undivided profits of 252,082 dollars, and

total deposits of 4,374,604 dollars, 11 territorial banks had combined capital of 615,000 dollars and total deposits of 5,957,328 dollars

*British Consul* —At Seattle

### Books of Reference

- Compilation of Narratives of Explorers, 1869-99 Washington, 1900  
 Annual Report of the Governor Alaska  
 Publications of the U S Geological Survey Washington —Geographic Dictionary of Alaska By Marcus Baker 2d ed U S Geological Survey  
 Fur Seals in Alaska Hearings before the Committee of Ways and Means, House of Representatives March 9 and 10, 1904 Washington  
 Burr (A., nes Rush), Alaska Our Beautiful Northland of Opportunity New York, 1919  
 Clark (H W ), History of Alaska New York and London, 1930  
 Gordon (G B ), in the Alaskan Wilderness Philadelphia, 1918  
 Greely (A W ), Handbook of Alaska Its Resources, Products and Attractions in 1924 London and New York, 1925  
 Kent (Rockwell), Wilderness A Journal of Quiet Adventure in Alaska , London, 1920  
 Higginson (Ella), Alaska—the Great Country New York and London, 1909  
 Nickolls (Jeannette P ), Alaska a History of its Administration, etc , under the United States Cleveland, 1924  
 Salin (Edgar), Die wirtschaftliche Entwicklung von Alaska Tübingen, 1914  
 Stuck (H ), Voyages on the Yukon and its Tributaries New York, 1917 —A Winter Circuit of our Arctic Coast New York, 1920  
 Underwood (J J ), Alaska, an Empire in the Making New Edition London, 1925

### HAWAII

The Hawaiian Islands lie in the North Pacific Ocean, between 18° 54' and 22° 15' north latitude, and 154° 50' and 160° 30' west longitude They are about 2,020 miles south west of San Francisco, and are in the line of steamer travel between San Francisco and the Orient, Victoria, B C , Australia and New Zealand

**Government** —The Hawaiian Islands (20 in number and formerly known as the Sandwich Islands), celebrated in August, 1928, the 150th anniversary of their discovery by Captain James Cook, the English navigator The islands formed during the greater part of the nineteenth century an independent kingdom, but in 1893 the reigning Queen, Liliuokalani (died November 11, 1917), was deposed and a provisional government formed, in 1894, a Republic was proclaimed, and in accordance with the request of the people of Hawaii expressed through the Legislature of the Republic, and a resolution of the United States Congress of July 6, 1898 (signed July 7 by President McKinley), the Islands were on August 12, 1898, formally annexed to the United States On June 14, 1900, they were constituted as the Territory of Hawaii The Organic Act has since been amended several times There is a Legislature of two Houses, a Senate of 15 members elected for four years, and a House of Representatives of 30 members elected for two years Sessions, limited to 60 days, are held biennially In 1932 the registered voters numbered 63,831, including 21,582 Hawaiian and part Hawaiian, and 12,934 American The Governor and Secretary are appointed for four years by the President of the United States

*Governor* —Joseph B Poindexter (appointed January 20, 1934)

*Secretary of the Territory* —Arthur A Greene

The Territory is represented in Congress by a delegate elected biennially to the House of Representatives

**Area and Population** —The area of the 8 principal islands is 6,449 square miles with population (census of 1930) of 368,336 (222,640 males and 145,696 females) Estimated population, June 30, 1934, was 378,948,



including 21,796 Hawaiians, 34,419 part-Hawaiians and 148,024 Japanese. The principal islands of the group are Hawaii, 4,015 square miles (population, 1930, 73,325), Maui, 728 (48,756), Oahu, 598 (202,887), Kauai, 547 (35,806), Molokai, 261 (5,032), Lanai, 140 (2,356), Niuhau, 97 (136), Kahoolawe, 69 (2). The Capital, Honolulu, on the Island of Oahu, had a census population of 137,582, and Hilo, 19,468. The number of Hawaiians was 22,636, and part-Hawaiians, 28,224. There were 27,179 Chinese, 139,631 Japanese, 27,538 Portuguese, 63,052 Filipinos, 6,671 Porto Ricans, 1,219 Spanish, 44,895 Americans, British, Germans, and Russians, 6,461 Koreans, 780 others.

**Religion and Education**—The Hawaiians are Christians. There is an American Protestant Episcopal bishop at Honolulu, also a Roman Catholic bishop, and ministers of various denominations.

Elementary education is free. The language in the schools is English. In 1934 there were 185 public schools with 2,536 teachers and 81,240 enrolled pupils, also 81 private schools with (1933) 550 teachers and 11,812 enrolled pupils. The pupils in public schools in 1934 were classed by ancestry as follows: Hawaiian, 2,833, part-Hawaiian, 8,906, Portuguese, 5,550, other Caucasians, 3,615, Porto Rican, 1,435, Spanish, 246, Filipinos, 4,500, Asiatic, 52,903, others, 1,252. There are a normal and training school, a reformatory industrial school for boys and one for girls, a territorial trade school, a school for the deaf and blind, a school for feeble-minded, also a territorial university (University of Hawaii, Honolulu), founded in 1907, with 117 instructors and 3,073 students in 1932 (including part-time summer session and extension students).

**Justice**—Hawaii has a supreme court, circuit courts, a court of domestic relations, district courts, and a land registration court. The circuit judges sit also as juvenile courts. The judges of the supreme and circuit courts are appointed by the United States President, the district magistrates by the Chief Justice of Hawaii. There is also a United States District Court, the judges of which, and the U S Marshal, are appointed by the President.

**Finance and Defence**—Revenue is derived mainly from taxation of real and personal property, income and inheritance taxes, licences, land sales and leases, waterworks and road, school and poll taxes. For the year ending June 30, 1934, the receipts in the general fund were 10,935,842 dollars and disbursements, 10,832,471 dollars.

On June 30, 1934, the bonded debt amounted to 32,059,000 dollars. In 1933 the assessed value of property was 395,561,897 dollars.

On June 30, 1934, the Hawaiian National Guard contained 1,534 men and 106 officers. The Federal Government, with a view to the protection of the Pacific coast and the control of the Panama Canal, has constructed extensive naval works at Pearl Harbour, about 7 miles from Honolulu, and military works at Honolulu and other places on the island of Oahu.

**Production and Commerce.**—In 1930, there were 5,955 farms with an acreage of 2,815,026, of which 440,579 acres were improved land. Total value of land and buildings in 1930 was 111,780,432 dollars. Sugar and pineapples are the staple industries, while coffee, hides, bananas, and wool are also exported. For the crop year ending September 30, 1934, the production of raw and refined sugar amounted to 1,035,543 short tons. The pineapple crop in 1934 totalled approximately 9,000,000 cases. The forest reserves in the Territory now number 64, aggregating 1,027,299 acres, public lands, 1,588,490 acres.

For the year ending December 31, 1933, the imports amounted to 63,127,987 dollars, and the exports to 94,317,696 dollars. The shipments of merchandise from the United States to Hawaii for the year ending Dec 31, 1933, amounted to 57,894,488 dollars, and those from Hawaii to the United States to 93,641,887 dollars, of which 65,495,134 dollars were for sugar, 23,979,253 dollars for pineapples, 536,879 dollars for coffee. The imports from the United Kingdom (Board of Trade figures) in 1933 totalled £12,599, and the exports to the United Kingdom, £55,021.

**Shipping and Communications.**—Several lines of steamers connect the islands with the mainland of the United States, Canada, Australia, the Philippines, China, and Japan. During the year ending June 30, 1933, 1,156 vessels of 9,961,725 tons entered ports of the islands. An inter-island steam navigation company with 12 steamers provides communication between the different islands. There are about 1,038 miles of railway in the islands, including 667 miles of plantation railways. There are telephones on the islands of Oahu, Maui, Hawaii, Kauai, and Molokai, and a radio telephone system connecting the four principal islands with the United States. Honolulu is lighted by electricity and has lines of electric tram ways. Wireless telegraphy is in operation between the islands for commercial purposes and for communication with vessels at sea and with the Pacific coast, and also with Japan. Hawaii is connected by cable with both shores of the Pacific. Commercial air services between the islands carried 8,812 passengers in the year ending June 30, 1934.

Thirty one banks were in operation on June 30, 1934. Total deposits were 75,951,944 dollars, of which 35,082,104 dollars were time or savings deposits. Peak of total deposits was 83,805,596 dollars on June, 30, 1931.

### Books of Reference.

- Annual Report of the Governor of Hawaii to the Secretary of the Interior. Washington.  
 Biennial Reports of the various administrative officials and boards.  
*Alexander* (W D), A Brief History of the Hawaiian People. New York, 1892.—*History of the Later Years of the Hawaiian Monarchy and the Revolution of 1893*. Honolulu, 1896.  
*Blackman* (W F), The Making of Hawaii. London, 1906.  
*Brayn* (B M), The Transformation of Hawaii. London, 1899.  
*Bunker* (F F), Hawaii and the Philippines. New York, 1928.  
*Carpenter* (E J), America in Hawaii. London, 1899.  
*Castle* (W R), Hawaii, Past and Present. New York, 1916.  
*Emerson* (N B), Unwritten Literature of Hawaii. Washington, 1909.  
*Hopkins* (Manley), History of Hawaii. 2nd edition. London 1866.  
*Howay* (Judge F W), The Hawaiian Islands, Early Relations with Pacific Northwest (Paper read during Captain Cook Sesquicentennial Celebration, Honolulu, 1928.) 1931.  
*Krovi* (Mary H), Hawaii and a Revolution. London, 1898.  
*Kuykendall* (R T), A History of Hawaii. With introductory chapters by H E Gregory. Prepared for the Historical Commission of Hawaii. New York, 1926.  
*Liliuokalani* (Queen), Hawaii's Story. Boston, 1898.  
*Little* (R M C), The Governance of Hawaii: a Study in Territorial Administration. Stanford University Press. 1929.  
*London* (Charman K), The New Hawaii. London, 1923.  
*Marcus* (A), Die hawaiischen Inseln. Berlin, 1894.  
*Taylor* (A P), Under Hawaiian Skies. Second Edition. Honolulu, 1926.  
*Thrum* (F G), Hawaiian Almanac and Annual. Honolulu, 1875 to date.  
*Twombly* (A S), Hawaii and its People. London, 1900.  
*Whitney* (C), Hawaiian America. New York, 1899.  
*Wriston* (Lieut. R C), Hawaii To day. New York, 1926.  
*Young* (L), The Real Hawaii. London, 1899.

### PUERTO RICO

**Government.**—Puerto Rico, by the treaty of December 10, 1898 (ratified April 11, 1899), was ceded by Spain to the United States. The name was

changed from Porto Rico to Puerto Rico by an Act of Congress approved May 17, 1932. Its constitution is determined by the 'Organic Act' of Congress (1917), known as the 'Jones Act'. Puerto Rico has representative government, the franchise being restricted to citizens twenty one years of age or over, residence (one year) and such additional qualifications as may be prescribed by the Legislature of Puerto Rico, but no property qualification may be imposed. The executive power resides in a Governor appointed by the President of the United States. The legislative functions are vested in a Senate, composed of 19 members (2 from each of the 7 senatorial districts and 5 senators at large), and the House of Representatives, composed of 39 members (1 from each of the 35 representative districts and 4 elected at large). Puerto Rico is represented in Congress by a Resident Commissioner to the United States elected by the people for a term of four years.

There are seven heads of departments, who form a Council to the Governor, known as the Executive Council. The judiciary comprises an Attorney General and staff and a United States court appointed by the President, a Supreme Court of 5 members also appointed by the President, 8 District Courts with 11 Judges appointed by the Governor, and 35 municipal courts, the judges and officials of which, as well as the 57 justices of the peace, are appointed by the Governor.

*Governor* — Major General Blanton Winship, U S A, assumed office February 5, 1934 (10,000 dollars)

*Executive Secretary* — Carlos Gallardo

**Area, Population and Education** — The Island has an area of 3,435 square miles, and a population, according to the census of April 1, 1930, of 1,543,913, or 449.5 per sq mile. Males numbered 771,761, females, 772,152.

The population in 1930 was distributed as follows — Native white, 1,141,114, coloured, 397,156, foreign born white, 5,605, other races, 38. During the decade ending 1930 the white population increased by 20.9 per cent, and the coloured population by 13.1 per cent. Of the working population, 52.4 per cent were engaged in agriculture, fisheries, and mining, 9.6 per cent in domestic and personal service, 22.1 per cent in manufacturing industries, 11.4 per cent in trade and transportation.

Chief towns, San Juan, 114,715 inhabitants (1930), Ponce, 53,430, Mayaguez, 37,060.

Education was made compulsory in 1899. In 1934, there were 4,577 class-rooms in 2,075 school buildings, with 239,495 pupils enrolled, and a well-distributed system of night schools. There are also a number of private schools. The University of Puerto Rico, established in Rio Piedras, 7 miles from San Juan, is open to both men and women. In 1930, the percentage of illiteracy was 41.4 of those 10 years of age or older.

**Finance** — Receipts and disbursements for the year ending June 30, 1934 —

	Dollars
Balance, July 1, 1933	601,506
Receipts, 1933-34	15,436,429
<b>Total</b>	<b>16,037,935</b>
Disbursements, 1933-34	15,893,164
Balance, July 1, 1934	144,771

The assessed value of property on June 30, 1934, was 297,119,629 dollars. The total outstanding bonded indebtedness is 27,875,000 dollars.

The police force consists of 816 men, and the National Guard (on June 30, 1934) of 89 officers and 1,410 enlisted men.

**Production, Industry and Commerce**—The cultivated land in 1930 was divided into 52,965 holdings, value of land and buildings was 182,112,437 dollars. The chief products of the island are sugar, tobacco, coffee, pineapples, grapefruit, coconuts, honey, oranges, and other tropical fruits, sea island cotton, textile fibres, bat guano, phosphate, and vegetables, and the principal industries are manufactures of cigars, cigarettes, hats, embroideries, Irish linen suits, and the refining of sugar, distilling of alcohol and the canning of fruits and vegetables. The disastrous hurricane of September, 1928, destroyed millions of coffee trees, reducing exports of coffee from 19,354,000 pounds in 1927-28 to 2,969,859 pounds in 1933-34, it also damaged tobacco seed beds, reducing exports of tobacco and manufactures to one-fourth of normal. A second severe hurricane in September, 1932, caused further damage. Exports of tobacco and manufactures in 1933-34 were valued at 7,864,381 dollars. But sugar production flourishes. Sugar crops for three crop years 1932, 992,335 tons, 1933, 816,337 tons, and 1934, 1,113,822 tons. The 1935 crop is limited to 744,000 tons. Raw sugar exported in 1933-34 amounted to 700,584 tons, valued at 44,443,769 dollars. Exports of refined sugar, 1933-34, amounted to 118,319 tons, valued at 9,823,272 dollars. In 1933-34 exports of fresh pineapples amounted to 1,056,673 dollars.

Gold, silver, iron, copper, bismuth, tin, mercury, platinum and nickel are found in the island, but the only established mining industry is that for manganese ore, exports, 1933-34, 1,961 tons (manganese content, 950 tons) valued at 80,900 dollars. Gold output, 1932, 229,728 ounces, valued at 4,748,900 dollars. There are very productive salt works.

In the fiscal year ending June 30, 1934, imports into Puerto Rico amounted to 63,924,883 dollars (United States merchandise amounting to 57,503,315 dollars), exports were valued at 85,971,974 dollars (83,214,473 dollars to the United States). Imports from the United Kingdom (Board of Trade figures) for calendar year 1933, £110,231, exports to United Kingdom, £72,255.

**Shipping and Communications**—In 1933-34, 1,628 American and foreign vessels of 2,713,833 gross tons entered and cleared Puerto Rico from the United States and foreign countries.

There are 1,143 miles of road in the island, and about 307 miles of railway. The railway system connects towns on the west coast and now almost encircles the island, and penetrates the interior. There are 33,531 miles of telephone, and 1,077 miles of telegraph wire. There are 97 post offices, 85 telegraph stations and six wireless stations.

The Puerto Rican island of Vieques, 13 miles to the east, is about 21 miles long and 6 miles broad, and has 10,582 inhabitants, who grow sugar and rear cattle. The island is fertile and healthy. The island of Culebra, between Puerto Rico and St. Thomas, has a good harbour.

### Books of Reference.

- Report on the Census of Porto Rico. Washington, 1930.
- Report on the Island of Porto Rico, its population &c., by H. K. Carroll. Washington 1899.—Register of Porto Rico, 1926.
- Reports on the Agricultural Resources and on the Industrial and Economic Resources of Porto Rico. Washington, 1900.
- Annual Reports, Governor of Puerto Rico.

Puerto Rico, Commercial and Industrial Department of Agriculture and Commerce  
San Juan, 1934

*Brau*, Historia de Puerto Rico San Juan, 1903.

*Clark (V A) and Associates* Porto Rico and its Problems Washington, 1930

*Deffe (W and J W)*, Porto Rico New York, 1931

*Dimwiddle (W)*, Puerto Rico London, 1899

*Flake (A K)*, History of the Islands of the West Indian Archipelago New York, 1899.

*Hill (R. T)* Cuba and Porto Rico London, 1898

*Leslie's* Official History of the Spanish American War Washington, 1899

*Miller*, History of Porto Rico New York, 1922

*Mixer (K)*, Porto Rico, History and Conditions New York, 1926

*Morris (R)*, Our Island Empire Philadelphia, 1899

*Ober (F A)*, Puerto Rico and its Resources New York, 1899

*Van Deusen (R J and E K)*, Porto Rico A Caribbean Isle New York, 1931

### VIRGIN ISLANDS OF THE UNITED STATES.

**Government.**—The Virgin Islands of the United States, formerly known as the Danish West Indies, were purchased by the United States from Denmark, for 25,000,000 dollars, in a treaty ratified by both nations and proclaimed January 25, 1917 Under an Act of Congress, approved March 3, 1917, known as the Organic Act, all military, civil, and judicial powers were vested in a Governor, appointed by the President of the United States, with the advice of the Senate, the Danish code of laws, dated April 6, 1906 (along with Tax and Customs laws) was continued in effect except where incompatible with the new sovereignty Danish citizens residing in the islands were permitted to declare their Danish citizenship before a court of record, failing to do that, they were held to have accepted citizenship in the United States On February 25, 1927, full American citizenship was granted to the natives resident in the islands, and on June 28, 1932, to those natives residing elsewhere in American territory St Thomas is the capital

The islands comprise two municipalities, viz the Municipality of St. Thomas and St John, and the Municipality of St Croix The legislative functions are vested in the Colonial Council of each Municipality, that of St. Croix being composed of 13 members elected by popular elections and of 5 members appointed by the Governor, and that of St Thomas and St John consisting of 11 elected members and 4 appointed by the Governor The members serve for 4 years The franchise is vested in every man of unblemished character who has resided in the islands for 5 years, who has attained the age of 25 years, and has an income of at least 300 dollars a year The Government is now strictly civil, having been transferred in 1931 from the U S Navy Department to the Department of the Interior

There are six heads of Departments, who form the Governor's cabinet There is one Judge of the District Court for the Virgin Islands, and four Police Courts, presided over by magistrates

**Governor** —Paul M Pearson, assumed office March 18, 1931

**Government Secretary** —Robert Herrick

**Area, Population and Education.**—The Virgin Islands group, lying about 60 miles due east of Porto Rico, between the Atlantic Ocean and Caribbean Sea, comprises the Islands of St. Thomas (32 square miles), St Croix (82 square miles), St John (19 square miles), and about 50 small islets or keys, mostly uninhabited and unnamed The total area of the three principal islands is 133 square miles

The population, according to the census of April 1, 1930, is 22,012, com-

pared with 26,051 in 1917, a decrease of 4,039 or 15.5 per cent. Population has slowly declined since 1835 when it stood at 43,178. Of the present total, 61.3 per cent is urban, 9.1 per cent is white, 78.3 per cent Negro and 12.4 per cent mixed, 16.1 per cent are illiterates. The populations of each of the islands are 9,834, 11,413, and 765. The islands contain 3 towns, St Thomas (formerly Charlotte Amalie), on the island of St Thomas, with a population of 7,036, and Christiansted and Frederiksted on the island of St Croix, with populations of 3,767 and 2,698 respectively. Education is compulsory. In St Thomas there are 9 public and 5 private and parochial schools, 2,376 pupils and 74 teachers, and in St John there are 5 public schools with an enrolment of 143 pupils and 7 teachers. In St Croix there are 10 public schools and 4 private and parochial schools, total enrolment, 2,243 with 72 teachers. There are churches of the Protestant, Roman Catholic, and Jewish faiths in St Thomas and St Croix.

**Finance**—Revenues are derived from customs, export tax on sugar, income tax, real and personal property tax, trade tax, pilotage charges, &c. Estimated revenue for fiscal year ending June 30, 1933 1,100,845 francs. Expenditures are estimated at 2,244,783 francs (1 franc = 19½ cents, U.S.). The annual deficit in the operation of the government is met by appropriations by the Congress of the United States.

**Production and Industry**—The census of 1930 shows 193 farms in St Croix, 81 in St Thomas and 55 in St John, a total of 329, value of land and buildings was 2,400,711 dollars. St Thomas is the leading port in the Virgin Islands with coaling and oil fuelling stations. The Island of St John is noted for its bay oil, extracted from the leaves of the bay tree, and St Thomas for the finished product of bay rum. Production of St Croix rum was resumed with the repeal of Prohibition in the United States. Exports in 1931-32, 69,000 gallons compared with the average annual export, 1920-29, of 82,000 gallons. St Croix is the largest and most fertile of the islands, and its industries are mainly sugar cane (output, 4,500 tons in 1933) and cattle raising, the latter utilising 80 per cent of the land. Tomato growing for New York winter markets is profitable.

Total exports in the fiscal year 1932-33 were 597,146 dollars, imports, foreign and domestic, 1,350,319 dollars. Exports to United Kingdom (Board of Trade figures) for 1933, 7037, imports from United Kingdom, 55,271.

**Communication**—The Bermuda and West Indies Steamship Co., Ltd., maintains regular bi-weekly passenger and freight services from New York to St Thomas, St Croix and lower islands. The Ocean Dominion Steamship Co. operates a monthly service from New York to St Thomas, St Croix and Leeward Islands. Several companies operate regular service from New York to San Juan, Puerto Rico, whence frequent steamer service may be had to ports in the Virgin Islands. There is a weekly air-mail service with continental United States. There is a powerful radio station at St Thomas and cable offices in St Thomas and St Croix.

**Money and Banking**.—United States currency became legal tender on July 1, 1934, succeeding that formerly issued by the National Bank of the Danish West Indies in the form of the franc valued at 19.3 cents United States money, the dollar (U.S.) is worth 1.04 Danish West Indian dollars. The United States Government is retiring the Danish West Indies currency. The charter of the National Bank of the Danish West Indies expired in

July, 1934 The bank has its head office in St Thomas, with a branch in Christiansted and one in Frederiksted Efforts to establish an American bank are being made

---

### PHILIPPINE ISLANDS

These islands, ceded by Spain to the United States by the treaty of peace concluded between the United States and Spain on April 11, 1899, form the largest island group of the Malay Archipelago, and extend almost due north and south from Formosa to Borneo and the Moluccas, embracing an extent of 16° of latitude and 9° of longitude

*Governor-General* — Frank Murphy, assumed office June 15, 1933

**Government** — The Governor-General is appointed by the President of the United States, with the consent of the Senate Under him are the secretaries of seven executive departments, who, with the exception of the Vice Governor (appointed by the President) who acts as Secretary of Public Instruction, must all be Filipinos The Governor General may veto any appropriation Bill, if passed again over his veto, the bill goes to the President of the United States for final action Congress has power to annul any Act of the Legislature, but has never exercised it

The legislature consists of the Senate (24 members) and the House of Representatives (with 96 members) All are elected by popular vote, with the exception of nine representatives and two senators, who are appointed by the Governor General to represent certain districts Suffrage is enjoyed by all males 21 years of age or older who formerly exercised the right or, failing that, have property of at least 500 pesos value, or can read or write Spanish, English, or a native language Payment of a poll tax of 1 dollar is required Women 21 years of age or over were enfranchised by a law adopted in November, 1933, to take effect January 1, 1935 They are exempt from the poll tax Registered voters (1931) number 1,489,698

Congress on January 17, 1933, passed over the President's veto the Philippine Independence Bill, submitting to a referendum of the Philippine voters (within 2 years) a proposal for independence, effective 10 years there after on lines laid down by Congress But the Philippine legislature rejected the Bill [For details of it see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1933, p 628] On March 24, 1934, Congress enacted the Tydings McDuffie Law, which was free from various features to which the Philippine Legislature had objected, and the latter accepted it on May 1, 1934, and in January, 1935, a convention in the Philippines drafted the constitution of the 'Philippine Commonwealth,' to provide for the government of the Islands during the 10 years period This must be approved by the President of the United States and ratified at a plebiscite

The provincial and municipal governments are directly supervised by the Department of the Interior, except the specially organized provinces and municipalities, which are supervised by it through the Bureau of Non-Christian Tribes Each province has a provincial governor and a provincial board, usually filled by popular vote Each town or municipality has a president and a municipal council of from four to eight councillors, elected by popular vote except in some special instances On December 31, 1933, there were 370 Americans and 20,725 Filipinos in Government civil service.

**Area and Population.**—The group is composed of 7,083 islands and islets, of which only 466 have areas of one square mile or over. Total area, 114,400 square miles. The eleven most important islands with their areas are Luzon, 40,814 square miles, Mindanao, 36,906, Samar, 5,124, Negros, 4,903, Palawan, 4,500, Panay, 4,448, Mindoro, 3,794, Leyte, 2,799, Cebu, 1,695, Bohol, 1,534, and Masbate, 1,255 square miles.

The total population was estimated in 1931 at 12,420,927 and in 1934 at 13,055,220 or 114 per square mile. Philippine Census of 1918 gave 10,314,310, chiefly of Malay race, 91 per cent of whom are Christians, and only 932,953, or 9 per cent, are Moros and Pagans, though these are fast taking advantage of the all pervading system of public schools. About 1,500,000 have some knowledge of English and about 660,000 some knowledge of Spanish, for Government and commercial purposes these two languages are used. The population of Manila, the capital and the leading commercial and industrial centre, was estimated in June, 1932, at 341,034.

Other towns with their estimated present population, including suburbs, are Iloilo on Panay, 43,913, Cebu on Cebu, 79,008, Legaspi (formerly Albay), 34,560, Laoag, 42,046, Vigan, 19,285 (all on Luzon), and Zamboanga on Mindanao, 24,548. Baguio, in the Mountain Province, is the summer capital, corresponding to Simla in India, and has a population of 9,472.

**Justice and Defence.**—The judiciary consists of a supreme court, with a chief justice (a Filipino) and 10 associate justices (4 Filipinos), 27 judicial districts, each with a judge of first instance, except 12 districts which have 2 judges each, and one, covering the city of Manila, which has 5 judges. In addition there are 8 judges at large of first instance. There are justices of the peace for the various municipalities and municipal districts. Manila has a municipal court of 3 judges.

Public order is maintained through the municipal police and the Philippine Constabulary, latter consisting of 394 officers (13 Americans) and 4,839 enlisted men, distributed at 117 stations throughout the Archipelago. Expenditures on the Constabulary totalled 2,055,112 dollars in 1933. The United States maintains a force of about 11,000 troops of the United States Army, including 6 regiments of Filipino soldiers.

**Religion.**—The dominant religion of the islands is the Roman Catholic (9,925,479 adherents). In 1902, an independent Filipino Church was founded which adheres to modern science, proclaims that science is superior to Biblical tradition, denies the possibility of miracles, and conceives God as an invisible Father with one essence and a single person. The ritual resembles somewhat that of the Roman Church. Latin was originally prescribed, but the Spanish language is now the official tongue, and encouragement is given to the vernacular dialects. Marriage is allowed to its apostles. According to the Government Census of 1918, the Independent Filipino Church had 1,417,448 followers, but in the last Church Census its followers numbered 4,000,000. Several Protestant denominations have extensive organisations and probably more than 150,000 communicants. Some of them co-operate in maintaining a Union Theological Seminary, the Philippine Council of Religious Education, and a National Christian Council, which forwards reform movements, evangelistic campaigns, etc. The Buddhist religion is professed by 24,263 men and women, while the Mahomedans number 443,037, and are chiefly to be found in the districts of Mindanao and Sulu.

**Education.**—Education in the public schools of the Philippines is free, secular, and co-educational, its principal aim being the spread of literacy on



the basis of a common language, English. In 1933-34, there was an enrolment of 1,173,735 pupils (35.0 per cent of those of school age) in the 7,671 public schools, with 188 American and 26,769 Filipino teachers. The expenditure on public school education for 1931 was 17,027,378 dollars (insular only, excluding provincial and municipal). There are a number of special schools, including the Philippine Normal School, and 7 provincial normal schools, the Philippine School of Arts and Trades, and 27 provincial trade schools, the Central Luzon Agricultural School and 26 provincial agricultural schools, together with some 179 farm settlement schools. For higher education there is the State-supported University of the Philippines, with 499 professors, 1932, and 7,597 students, and 35 accredited private institutions of higher learning—among them the University of Sto. Tomas, founded in 1611, the oldest university under the American flag—giving collegiate instruction in liberal arts, sciences and in professional courses. There are in all 404 separate private schools of all grades of instruction accredited by the Government. The total enrolment in these approved private schools and colleges in 1934 was over 96,000, and the total number of instructors and teachers was about 3,749.

There are 195 newspapers and periodicals published in English and other languages.

**Finance.**—The revenues and expenditures of the central government for five fiscal years were —

	1930-31	1931-32 <sup>1</sup>	1932-33 <sup>1</sup>	1933-34 <sup>1</sup>	1934-35 <sup>1</sup>
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
Revenues	34,712,795	29,919,888	24,000,000	26,320,000	27,508,495
Expenditure	38,320,732	32,845,225	27,277,346	26,320,000	26,998,725

<sup>1</sup> Estimates

The total bonded debt on June 30, 1933, amounted to 87,182,500 dollars, including provinces and municipalities. Sinking fund, 34,541,367 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—The areas of uncultivated land are very considerable. The Archipelago has a total area of 73,214,700 acres, of which 39,657,600 acres or 54 per cent, are suitable for cultivation, only 15,557,800 acres, or 21.0 per cent, were cultivated in 1932. The principal products are rough rice ('palay'), Manila hemp ('abacá'), largely produced and controlled by the Japanese, coconut, sugar cane, corn, tobacco and maguey. There are 46 sugar centrals, output in 1933-34, 1,580,433 short tons. A law adopted November, 1933, restricts annual production for 3 years beginning 1932-33 to 1,400,000 short tons of raw sugar and 80,000 tons of refined sugar. In 1933 the United States took all the sugar exported, 1,078,652 metric tons. Tobacco output in 1933 was about 42 million kilos, of which half was exported in manufactured form. The principal fruit is the banana, there are also mangoes, papaya, anonas, pilinut (*Canarium commune*), and mandarin and oranges. Production of cleaned rice in 1933 was 1,363,525 metric tons. The cultivation of rubber is increasing yearly, especially in the southern provinces where the large plantations are located, output, 1933, 258 tons. About 96 per cent of the total cultivated area is owned by Filipinos whose farms average 3 acres.

In the production of copra and coconut oil the Islands are classed among the foremost countries in the world. During the year 1933, there were exported 408,670 metric tons of copra and copra cake, and 159,621 tons of coconut oil.

The live stock industry is increasing steadily. On December 31, 1932, there were 2,192,904 carabaos (water buffaloes), 1,320,970 cattle, 337,669 horses and mules, 2,594,620 hogs.

The commercial forests furnish chiefly cabinet and construction timber, but also gums and resins, vegetable oils, rattan and bamboo, tan and dye barks and dye woods. About 97.5 per cent of this belongs to the Government. Exports of logs and sawn timber, 1932, totalled 50,595,904 board feet.

Gold is the principal mineral produced in commercial quantities, chiefly from the Baguio district. Output in 1933 296,298 ounces valued at 8,095,397 dollars. Some silver and a small amount of platinum are recovered from the gold mining operations. Chromite has been discovered in Zambales and Pangasinan. The small iron production is consumed entirely in the manufacture of native agricultural implements. Two cement factories have a combined output of 600,000 barrels a year. The total value of mineral production in 1932 was 18,500,000 dollars.

Manufacturing is largely carried on in homes or in small factories, the principal exceptions are 45 sugar centrals, 3 sugar refineries, 9 chocolate and coffee factories, 9 coconut oil mills, 5 desiccated cocoa factories and 30 large cigar and cigarette factories.

Total value of production, 1932, is estimated at 1,082,866,080 pesos, including manufactured goods, 393,957,650 pesos, agriculture, 301,164,930 pesos, fishing, 200,000,000 pesos, lumber, 150,000,000 pesos, and live stock, 19,293,800 pesos.

**Commerce**—Free trade nominally exists between the United States and the Philippines, but the American Congress has placed a tariff of about 20 per cent on foreign imports into the Philippines, and the Tydings-McDuffie Independence Act of 1934 restricts by quotas the export of sugar, copra and hemp to the United States and places a gradually increasing American duty upon them. The values of imports and exports for recent calendar years are stated as follows in U S dollars (50 cents U S currency = 1 peso) —

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
Imports	147,160,275	123,092,954	99,178,719	79,395,085	74,680,761	83,607,000
Exports	164,446,843	133,167,128	103,972,074	95,338,681	105,771,052	110,408,500

In the calendar year 1933, the commerce was distributed principally as follows (in Philippine pesos, 1 peso = 50 cents U S currency) —

Countries	Imports	Exports	Countries	Imports	Exports
	Pesos	Pesos		Pesos	Pesos
United States	87,080,813	182,626,053	France	1,191,932	4,291,889
Hawaii	489,288	581,911	Belgium	1,550,302	649,184
Japan	19,190,666	5,921,782	Italy	214,671	748,871
Great Britain and			Switzerland	1,189,354	6,465
Ireland	5,361,265	3,716,213	Netherlands	1,288,306	842,664
China	10,292,090	1,654,348	French E Indies	1,444,371	136,847
Germany	5,489,948	1,854,289	Australia	3,254,910	288,298
Spain	1,099,144	4,419,367	Japanese China	668,580	85,788
Dutch E Indies	2,600,817	223,561	Hong Kong	358,221	682,468
British E Indies	3,715,508	452,347	Canada	679,213	456,834

The principal articles of commerce in the calendar years 1932 and 1933 were —

Imports			Exports		
Articles	1932	1933	Articles	1932	1933
	Pesos	Pesos		Pesos	Pesos
Cotton goods	33,523,243	31,157,651	Sugar	119,603,769	128,666,851
Iron and steel manufactures	19,977,574	17,891,509	Coconut oil	15,802,287	18,889,645
Meat and dairy products	8,128,254	7,622,467	Hemp	10,081,204	13,747,719
Wheat flour	4,903,878	4,770,990	Copra	10,266,454	17,912,057
Automobiles, and parts of	6,623,963	5,446,664	Tobacco pro ducts	12,800,118	10,225,787
Naphthas, and all lighter products of distillation	5,881,565	4,929,147	Embroideries	6,699,649	8,798,631
Paper and its manufactures	5,529,333	4,860,587	Desiccated and shredded coco nuts	8,233,402	8,365,609
Silk goods	4,901,256	4,770,357	Lumber	1,679,450	2,587,214
Illuminating oil	2,272,457	2,053,438	Hats	1,187,180	1,532,111
Tobacco, and its manufactures	5,386,148	4,234,596	Magney	279,904	397,678

Exports to United Kingdom (Board of Trade figures) for calendar year 1934, £783,052, imports from United Kingdom, £865,729, re exports to Philippine Islands from U K, £7,530

**Shipping and Communications**—The overseas trade of the Philippine Islands during 1933, was carried mainly by 497 American vessels aggregating 2,647,471 net tons, 914 British with 3,588,478 net tons, 535 Japanese with 1,921,673 net tons, and 327 Dutch with 1,279,224 tons. The coastwise trade of the islands is carried exclusively by domestic vessels.

On January 1, 1934, there were in operation, 988 post-offices, 643 money-order offices, 8,624 miles of insular telegraph lines, and 462 miles of cable, with 520 telegraph offices, including 85 radio stations, with 488 combined telephone telegraph stations, there were 283 postal savings banks in operation, with 320,032 accounts, amounting to 5,708,540 pesos (Philippine currency).

When the United States entered the islands in 1898 there was but a single line of narrow gauge track running between Manila and Dagupan, a distance of about 120 miles. At the end of 1931, the Manila Railroad Co had 705 miles on Luzon, and the Philippine Railroad Co had 132 miles on Panay and Cebu. The Government has taken over the former of these companies. Total railway mileage, about 837. Total length of roads, 9,453 miles of which 5,284 miles are first class, 2,865 second class and remainder third-class. January 1, 1934, there were 24,865 motor cars and 15,237 trucks registered.

**Banking and Coinage**.—There are ten banks doing business in the Islands. Four are foreign: the National City Bank of New York, the Hong-Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, the Chartered Bank of India, Australia, and China and the Yokohama Specie Bank. Combined resources of all banks on December 31, 1933, was 130,393,000 dollars, capital and surplus, 17,186,000 dollars. The Philippine National Bank was inaugurated, under a special charter granted by the Philippine Legislature, on May 2, 1916. On December 31, 1933, the bank had a capital of 10,000,000 pesos, surplus

and undivided profits of 6,470,407 pesos, reserves, 6,469,168 pesos, deposits, 56,646,487 pesos. The Government has now purchased almost all the privately owned shares of stock of the bank and guarantees the final redemption and payment of the circulating notes of the institution. Since July 1, 1916, the Bank has been the sole Government depository. This bank and the Bank of the Philippine Islands, founded 1852, are the only ones that have the privilege of issuing notes.

The Philippines is on the gold exchange standard, except as modified by the currency legislation adopted by the United States in 1933 and 1934.

The Philippine peso is equivalent to fifty cents of the United States money. The maintenance of the parity of the peso with gold is provided for by the Gold Standard Fund Act of June 13, 1922. The peso contains twenty grammes of silver, 800 fine. The coins used in the Philippine Islands are of the following decimal denominations: Peso, one half peso, peseta (20 centavos), media peseta (10 centavos), all in silver, five centavo, in cupronickel, and one centavo, in bronze. Treasury certificates and bank notes are issued in one, two, five, ten, twenty, fifty, one-hundred, two hundred, and five-hundred peso denominations. The Philippine coins are now coined at the Mint in Manila. Gold coins of the United States are legal tender for all debts, public and private, unless otherwise provided in the contract.

---

## GUAM

The Island of Guam, situated at the southern extremity of the Mariana Archipelago, in latitude 13° 26' N, longitude 144° 43' E, is the largest island of that group. It was ceded by Spain to the United States by the Treaty of Paris (December 10, 1898). It is a Naval Station and saluting port under the jurisdiction of the Navy Department of the United States. A garrison of marines and a shore naval force are maintained here.

The length of the island is 32 miles, the breadth from 4 to 10 miles, and the area 206 square miles. Agaña, the seat of Government, is about eight miles from the anchorage in Apra Harbour. The port of entry is Piti. The number of inhabitants (including the military establishment and non-native residents) on June 30, 1934, was 20,391, of whom 18,994 were classed as 'natives'. The census of April 1, 1930, showed a population of 18,509. The native language is Chamorro, but Spanish and English are also spoken. English is the official language.

The Governor of the island, a naval officer appointed by the President, takes precedence over and is entitled to the honours due to an Admiral. The Governor is also the Military Commander of the island, Commandant of the naval station, and combines the functions of the executive, legislative and judicial power of the Government. The judiciary system comprises one Court of Appeal, an Island Court, a Justice Court and a police court.

Elementary education is compulsory. There are 4,085 pupils registered. English, handicrafts and agriculture are taught.

There is a Government radio station on the island, which is also in cable telegraphic communication with all parts of the world. There is an irregular mail service per westbound U.S. army and navy transports, from San Francisco, via Honolulu, and to Manila.

A line of commercial steamers, with scheduled sailings from San Francisco every 90 days, stops at Guam westbound en route to Manila. The station ship makes about four trips a year to Manila, China, and Japan for freight and coal.

The port is closed to foreign vessels of war and commerce except in

**special cases** Permission to visit the island must be obtained of the Navy Department in each case

The products of the island are maize, copra, rice, sweet potatoes, coffee, alligator pears, and sugar, besides valuable timber Copra (exports, 1933-34, 1,774 tons) and coconut oil are the principal exports There are 6,209 head of cattle, including 300 water buffaloes The imports into the island in the year ending June 30, 1934, amounted to 345,943 dollars, and the exports to 44,454 dollars

The official currency is that of the United States

**Governor**—George A Alexander, Captain U S Navy (appointed June 21, 1933)

## SAMOAN ISLANDS

### (AMERICAN SAMOA)

The history of American Samoa commenced in the year 1872, when the harbour of Pagopago, in Tutuila, was ceded to the United States for a naval and coaling station In 1878 rights of freedom of trade and extra territorial jurisdiction in Samoa were granted On June 14, 1889, a treaty between the United States, Germany, and Great Britain proclaimed the Samoan Islands neutral territory, with an independent government, the natives being allowed to follow their own laws and customs, while for civil and criminal causes involving foreigners a Supreme Court of Justice, with an American citizen as presiding judge, was established This arrangement continued till 1899, when owing to disturbances, the kingship was abolished, and, by the Tripartite Treaty of November 14 of that year, Great Britain and Germany renounced in favour of the United States all rights over the islands of the Samoan group east of 171 degrees of longitude west of Greenwich, the islands to the west of that meridian being assigned to Germany

The total area of American Samoa is 76 square miles and according to the 1930 census, contained 10,055 inhabitants The Island of Tutuila 70 miles from Apia, has an area of about 40·2 square miles, with a population of 7,809 (including the island of Annu'u) according to the 1930 census Ta'u has an area of 14 square miles, and the other islets (Ofu and Olosega) of the Manu'a group have an area of about 4 square miles with a population of 2,147 Swain's Island, annexed in 1925, is from a mile and a half to two miles in diameter Population (1930) is 99 The harbour at Pagopago, which penetrates the south coast like a fiord, is the only good harbour in Samoa It is a United States naval station

The Commandant is also the Governor of American Samoa by commission from the President of the United States He appoints officers and frames laws or ordinances, but native customs (not inconsistent with United States laws) are not changed without the consent of the people

The islands are organised in three political divisions corresponding to the old Samoan political units In each District there is a Native Governor, County Chiefs and Village Chiefs All of these officials are appointed by governmental authority although the District Governor has indirect control of the County Chiefs, and the County Chiefs of the Village Chiefs Judicial power is vested in village courts, in six judicial district courts, and in a High Court There is a native guard (known as the Fitaftitas) of 76

There are no public lands in American Samoa Nearly all the land is

owned by natives. The soil is fertile, the fruits comprise orange, lime, banana, mangoes and alligator pears. Copra of excellent quality is abundant.

The Government (1933) maintains 20 public schools, giving every child over 6 years of age the opportunity of an elementary English education. 2,186 pupils are enrolled. All private schools must teach English a percentage of the time. There are five parochial schools under missionary auspices having, in all, 8 white and 9 Samoan teachers and about 480 children of all ages; instruction is chiefly in Samoan.

The native taxes, both poll and school, are fixed by the Fono, Advisory Council to the Governor, in November, payable before the following June 30. The average annual output of copra is between 1,000 and 1,500 tons. The chief island products, besides copra, are taro, breadfruit, yams, coconuts, pine apples, oranges, and bananas. Chief exports are copra, reed mats and curios. Imports 1933, 127,613 dollars, exports 22,218 dollars.

About 80 miles of public roads have been constructed. There is a United States Naval high-powered radio station (open to commercial traffic) on Tutuila, which reaches New Zealand, Australia, Honolulu, the United States, and the islands of the Pacific. The fast mail steamers of the Matson Navigation Company touch here on their regular trips between the United States, Hawaii, Fiji, New Zealand and Australia.

## Books of Reference

### PHILIPPINE, LADRONE, VIRGIN AND SAMOAN ISLANDS, AND GUAM

- Report of the Chief of Secretary of War. Annual. Washington.  
 Report of the Chief of Division of the Currency for the Philippine Islands to the Treasurer of the Philippine Islands. Annual. Washington.  
 Report of the Governor of the Virgin Islands, 1918 to 1930. Navy Department. Washington. Annual.  
 Economic conditions of the Virgin Islands. U S Senate Documents, Nos 40 and 110. Sixty ninth Congress. Washington, 1926.  
 El Archipiélago Filipino. 2 vols and Atlas. Washington, 1900.  
 Official Gazette. Weekly. Manila.  
 Report of the Philippine Commission. 3 vols. Washington, 1905.  
 Report (Annual) of the Naval Governor of Guam. Washington, D C.  
 Report (Annual) of the Governor of American Samoa.  
 General Report of the Governor of American Samoa, 1927.  
 American Samoa. Hearings before the Commission appointed by President of the United States. 1930.  
 Bibliography of publications, issued by the Bishop Museum, Honolulu. Hawaii.  
 Department of Overseas Trade. Annual Report. London.  
 List of Books on the Philippine Islands in the Library of Congress. By A P C Griffin, and of Maps, by P Lee Phillips. Revised, 1901.  
 List of books on Samoa and Guam in the Library of Congress. By A P C Griffin, 1901.  
*Barrons* (D F), History of the Philippines. New York, 1905.  
*Blair* (E H) and others, The Philippine Islands, 1498-1898. A series of 55 vols. Cleveland, Ohio, 1903-1909.  
*Blount* (J), The American Occupation of the Philippines, 1898-1912. Revised edition. London, 1918.  
*Booy* (Theodoor de), and *Faris* (J T), The Virgin Islands. Philadelphia, 1918.  
*Buckland* (R K), In the Land of the Filipino. New York, 1912.  
*Bunker* (F F), Hawaii and the Philippines. New York, 1928.  
*Chamberlain* (F C), The Philippine Problem. Boston, 1898-1913.  
*Churchill* (L P), Samoa Uma. New York, 1902.  
*Crow* (C), America and the Philippines. New York, 1914.  
*Fernández* (L H), The Philippine Republic. Columbia University Studies in History Economics and Public Law. New York and London, 1926.  
*Forbes* (W C), The Philippine Islands. 2 vols. Boston, 1929.  
*Foreman* (J), The Philippine Islands. 3rd ed. London 1906.  
*Harrison* (F B), The Corner Stone of Philippine Independence (A defence of President Wilson's policies). New York, 1922.

*Kalaw* (M), Philippine Government under the Jones Law A Filipino criticism Manila, 1927 — *The Present Government of the Philippines* Manila, 1921 — *The Philippine Revolution* Manila, 1925

*Keening* (Felix M), Taming Philippine Headhunters London, 1984 — *Modern Samoa* London, 1984

*Masterman* (S R) Origins of International Rivalry in Samoa, 1845-84 New York and London, 1934

*Mayo* (K), The Isles of Fear The Truth about the Philippines London, 1925

*Miller* (H H) and *Storms* (C. H.), Economic Conditions in the Philippines. Boston, 1918

*Millet* (F D) The Philippine Expedition New York, 1899

*Reyes* (J S), Legislative History of America's Economic Policy towards the Philippines New York, 1923

*Roosevelt* (N), The Philippines New York and London, 1927

*Russell* (C E) The Outlook for the Philippines New York, 1922

*Savage-Landor* (A H), The Gems of the East 2 vols London, 1904

*Stair* (J B), Old Samoa London, 1897

*Stevenson* (R L), A Footnote to History London, 1892 — *Vaillima Letters* London, 1895

*Storey* (Moorfield), and *Luchaneo* (M P), The Conquest of the Philippines by the United States Reflects the anti-imperialist point of view New York, 1926

*Tansill* (C C), The Purchase of the Danish West Indies Baltimore, 1982

*Tavera* (T H P de) Biblioteca Filipina Washington, 1903

*Tuckermann* (von Walther), Die Philippinen ein Kulturgeographischer Ruck und Ausblick Leipzig and Berlin, 1926

*Turner* (George), Samoa a Hundred Years Ago London, 1884

*Westerhaard* (W C), Danish West Indies New York, 1917

*Williams* (D R), The United States and the Philippines A vigorous statement from the American point of view New York, 1926

*Worcester* (Dean C), The Philippine Islands and their People London, 1898 — *The Philippines, Past and Present* 2 vols New edition, revised by *Hayden* (R.) New York, 1930

*Zabrieskie* (L K), The Virgin Islands of the U S A New York, 1918

PART THE THIRD

OTHER COUNTRIES





## ABYSSINIA.

(ETHIOPIA)

THE ancient Empire of Abyssinia, or 'Ethiopia,' includes the former Kingdoms of Tigré, in the north-east, Amhara and Gogjam, in the centre, and Shoa in the south, together with the modern acquisitions to the south, Harrar, and the Galla, Shankalla and Dankali territories. The following are the principal provinces into which the country is divided: Tigré, Southern Tigré (Agamie), Wolkait Simyen, Kwara Begemdir Lasta, Wollo Shoa-Danakil, Agaumedir, Gogjam, Salale, Beni Shangul, Nekempti-Leka Sibu, Gurage, Arussi, Harar, Bali, Jimma, Kambata, Ilu Babcoi (Gore) Sayo, Gimma, Wallega, Kaffa Maji, Bako Gofa, Wallamo, Sidamo Borana. The whole area is 350,000 sq miles. For treaties relating to the boundaries of Abyssinia see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK for 1907, p. 667, and for 1923, p. 677.

By the convention of Addis Ababa of October 26, 1896, between Italy and King Menelik, the independence of Abyssinia was recognized.

Under an Agreement signed December 13, 1906, on behalf of Great Britain, France, and Italy, the three Powers undertake to respect and endeavour to preserve the integrity of Abyssinia, to act so that industrial concessions granted in the interest of one of them may not injure the others, to abstain from intervention in Abyssinian internal affairs, to concert together for the safeguarding of their respective interests in territories bordering on Abyssinia, and they make agreements concerning railway construction in Abyssinia and equal treatment in trade and transit for their nationals. By an exchange of Notes dated December 14-20, 1925, Great Britain and Italy more specifically defined their respective spheres of interest in Abyssinia, as indicated in the above agreement, in particular Italy recognised the exclusive right of Great Britain to deal with the waters of Lake Tsana, while Great Britain agreed not to oppose any Italian scheme for railway development in the hinterland of Eritrea or Italian Somaliland, which may affect Abyssinia.

On August 2, 1928, Italy and Abyssinia signed a treaty of friendship and arbitration (the first of the kind ever made by Abyssinia), providing for arbitration in all disputes for a period of 20 years. A further agreement was signed at the same time whereby Abyssinia was granted a free zone at the port of Assab in Eritrea, provision was also made for the construction of a motor road from that port to Dessie in Abyssinia.

### Government

*Emperor* — **Haile Silassie I**, born July 17, 1891, crowned King (Negus) on October 7, 1928, proclaimed Emperor, after the death of the Empress Zauditu, on April 3, 1930, and crowned Emperor, November 2, 1930. Married Walzeru Menen in 1912, and has 3 sons and 3 daughters. On January 25, 1931, the eldest son, Asfaou Wocan was proclaimed Crown Prince and heir to the throne, he was married on May 9, 1932, to the daughter of Ras Sayoum.

After the overthrow of the Emperor Theodore by the British in 1868, the suzerain power passed to Prince Kassai of Tigré, who assumed the old title of Negusa Nagast ('King of Kings'), and was crowned in 1872 as John IV, Emperor of Ethiopia. After the death of this potentate in 1889 Menelik II, King of Shoa (born 1844), became the supreme ruler of Abyssinia.

Menelik died in December, 1913, and was succeeded by Lij Yasu, born in 1896, son of his second daughter, Waizeru Shoaragga and Ras Mikael, the chief of the Wollo Gallas

On September 27, 1916, Lij Yasu was deposed by public proclamation, and Zauditu, another daughter of Menelik, was nominated Empress and 'Queen of Kings of Ethiopia,' and Ras Taffari, son of Ras Makonnen, and great nephew of Menelik, proclaimed heir to the throne

On July 16, 1931, a constitution was proclaimed. This provides for a unified state under the government of the Emperor advised by two nominated chambers. All are equal before the law and succession to the Throne is reserved to the present dynasty. The first Parliament was opened on November 2, 1934

Abyssinia was admitted into the League of Nations on September 28, 1923

### Population.

No reliable figures of population exist, but recent estimates indicate a figure of about 5,500,000. The Abyssinians, properly so called, number rather less than 3 millions, and inhabit the provinces of Tigré, Amhara, Gojjam, and Shoa (in part), covering an area of over one-third of the whole country. They are Christians, and are of Hamitic origin, semitized by waves of Semitic invasion from Arabia and adulterated by intermarriage with Negro and other conquered races. The Gallas, some of whom are Christian, some Moslem, and some Pagan, comprise more than two thirds of the entire population, and are a pastoral and agricultural people of Hamitic origin. Ogaden, Issa and other Somalis inhabit Harrar, the Somaliland plateau, and the south east. The Danakil are Mohammedans, and are still somewhat turbulent. There are also Negroes (in the South-West), and the Falashas (of Jewish religion), in the N-E centre with a growing number of foreigners (Indians, Arabs, Armenians, Europeans) in the towns

There are few towns in Abyssinia in our sense of the word—Addis Ababa, Dire Dawa and Harrar being the most important. Addis Ababa, the capital, has 60,000 to 70,000 inhabitants with a foreign population of several thousands, of whom the majority are British Indian and British Arab subjects, Greeks and Armenians. Dire Dawa contains about 30,000 people, of whom about 300 are Europeans, and the old walled city of Harrar has a population of about 40,000, with about 100 foreigners, mostly Indians and Arabs. Other important towns, politically or commercially, are Debra Markos, capital of Gojjam, 5,000, Gondar, capital of Amhara, 3,000, Adua, capital of Tigré, 5,000, Axum, ancient capital of Ethiopia, 5,000, Antalo, former capital of Tigré, 1,000, Ankober, former capital of Shoa, 2,000, Debra-Tabor and Makallé, Gore, Sayu, Nekemt, Saméré, 3,000-4,000, and Sokoto, 1,500, important trading centres. Gambella, in Western Abyssinia, is a trading station leased to the Sudan Government. It is an important outlet for the trade in the West. A service of steamers is maintained from June to November with Khartum

Domestic slavery is a recognized institution, but slave trading, by an ancient law renewed by a decree issued in June, 1923, is punishable by death. A comprehensive edict of 45 clauses was issued in March, 1924, providing for the gradual emancipation of slaves, beginning with the children born of slaves. In July, 1931, a further edict was published whereby *inter alia* slaves regain their freedom immediately on the death of their master. In August, 1932, a new Slavery Department, independent of the Ministry of the Interior, was constituted by decree

## Religion and Education

Since the conversion of the Abyssinians to Christianity in the fourth century they have retained their connection with the Alexandrian Church through the Abuna, or head bishop, who is always a Copt, and who is appointed and consecrated by the Coptic Patriarch of Alexandria. Under the Abuna is the Itchege, a native ecclesiastical dignitary, who presides over the spirituality, numbering about 100,000 ecclesiastics. In addition to the Itchege, who was consecrated bishop in January, 1930, there are four other Abyssinian bishops, who were consecrated as such by the Coptic Patriarch in 1929. Their consecration was a great innovation, as hitherto no Abyssinian priest had been consecrated a bishop. The priestly class is very numerous and the Church holds a considerable proportion of the land. Both Copts and Abyssinians are monophysite, rejecting the decrees of the Council of Chalcedon (A.D. 451).

Education is mostly in the hands of the priests and monks, but a number of secular schools have been founded in recent years. There are 4 at Addis Ababa, 2 at Harar, and others at Jijiga, Gore, Sidamo, and Dessie. In addition, a few foreign missions, Swedish, American, French, Italian, German and British, carry on a limited amount of educational work. The Greeks and Armenians have their own schools.

## Justice

Justice is administered by the provincial governors, and *shums*, or petty chiefs, with the right of appeal to the Emperor. The *Fetih Nagast*, or Code of Laws, deals with ecclesiastical, civil and penal law. The legal system is said to be based on the Justinian Code. The penal code is based on the Mosaic law. Foreigners are subject to the jurisdiction of a special ('mixed') court or to their own consular Courts according to circumstances. Administration of Justice is very defective, but punishments for crimes are less barbarous than formerly.

## Defence.

The Abyssinian Army in the field consists of two main parts. The standing army composes the nucleus, and the remainder of the forces are drawn from the chiefs and their retainers summoned in time of war, a sort of militia. Besides the above, a varying number of irregulars join the army on the outbreak of war, every man, except the priests, being an actual or potential soldier. The standing army, instituted by Menelik, forms in effect the paid standing garrison of each province, and amounts altogether to something under 100,000 men. Both they and the militia, amounting to perhaps 300,000-400,000 men, are very loosely organized, and have nothing in the shape of transport, and little modern equipment. A Belgian military mission was engaged in 1929 and is now at work training some 2,500 men of the Royal Bodyguard. The latter is armed with a certain amount of modern armament, including a 5-ton tank given to the king by the Duke of Abruzzi during his visit to Abyssinia in May, 1927. An Air Force has been organized under French auspices.

## Agriculture and Industry.

The chief industries are pastoral and agricultural. Cattle, sheep, and goats are numerous. The horses of the country are small but hardy, and make excellent polo ponies; mules are bred, being used as pack animals, donkeys are also small and serve for baggage animals. Cotton, the sugar-cane, date-palm, coffee, and vine thrive well in many districts, but, except coffee, are nowhere extensively cultivated. The production of Harari coffee (long berry Mocha)

is on the increase Besides this, which is cultivated, there grows more especially in southern and western Abyssinia a wild coffee plant, yielding a berry known as Abyssinian coffee, which grows in extensive forests The supply is said to be unlimited The native produce includes hides and skins, wax, barley, millet (dhurra), wheat, gesho (which serves as a substitute for hops), and tobacco, but, with the exception of hides, skins, wax, grain and coffee, not in sufficient quantities for export Manufacturing industries are practically non-existent The forests abound in valuable trees including rubber Iron is found in some districts and is manufactured into spears, knives, hatchets, &c Placer gold mining and washing are carried on in the western districts, coal, copper and sulphur have been found, also platinum There are said to be valuable deposits of potash salts in the Asal salt plains in the north eastern part of the country, and their exploitation has been carried on with the aid of Italian capital

Foreign enterprise has begun to establish itself in the country, two Belgian companies are working coffee plantations

### Commerce

The total trade of Abyssinia (export and import) in 1933 is estimated at between 1,500,000/ and 2,000,000/ Of this trade some 60 per cent passes through French Somaliland

The principal artery of trade is the Franco Ethiopian railroad, the traffic along which amounted to 28,111 metric tons (imports) in 1933, and 23,180 metric tons (exports) But caravans also do a large trade in the interior, and carry goods into limitrophe countries along well defined routes The chief trade routes besides the railway are the following —(1) Khartum Gambia, Khartum Gallabat, and Sudan, (2) Mombasa-Nairobi Moyale (British East Africa), (3) Zeila Jijiga, Hargeisa-Ogaden (British Somaliland), (4) Massawa Asmara Gondar Assab Dessie (Italian Eritrea), (5) Mogadishu-Lugh-Dolo Arusi (Italian Somaliland)

The exports consist mainly of hides and skins (cattle, goat, sheep, leopard and monkey), coffee, grain, wax, civet, and native butter The imports are salt (from French Somaliland and Sudan), grey sheetings and other cotton piece goods (from England, India, Japan, Italy), cotton yarns (from England, India, Japan, Italy, France), building materials, petrol and kerosene (from England, U S A and Russia), sugar, glass, soap Leading importing countries in 1933, on a tonnage basis, were French Somaliland (salt), Japan, Belgium, England, India, U S A Sudan trade with Ethiopia was £E 161,065 in 1931 and £E 260,417 in 1932 Trade via Gambia, the Sudan trading station in S W Ethiopia, was valued at £E 165,507 in 1932 as against £E 76,512 in 1931 The approximate value of goods and merchandise imported into the Sudan in 1932 from Ethiopia was £E 171,484 British Somaliland transit trade with Ethiopia (imports and exports) was valued in the last three years as follows —1931, rupees 1,242,200, 1932, rupees 1,077,347, 1933, rupees 1,154,051

The total trade between Abyssinia and Great Britain for 5 years (according to Board of Trade Returns) was as follows —

—	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Abyssinia	229,032	216,517	188,651	191,624	164,128
Exports to Abyssinia	33,848	22,636	18,772	38,907	48,858
Re exports to Abyssinia	953	662	761	596	806

### Communications.

Roads in Abyssinia are mere tracks, and transport is effected by means of mules, pack-horses, donkeys, and, in some places, camels. In the capital and its vicinity several miles of metalled road were constructed in 1926. In 1896 the Franco Ethiopian Railway Co. was formed for the construction of a line from Jibuti in French Somaliland, which reached the capital in 1917. The line is of metre gauge, with a total length of 486½ miles. Trains run twice weekly in each direction, covering the distance in three days, but running by day only. In the dry season a weekly express is also run, which does the journey in 36 hours. The railway is under French management, and depends financially on a subvention from the French government. By the Franco Italian agreement of 1935, twenty per cent of the shares of the railway were handed over to Italy.

Considerable interest is now being taken in road construction. Chief among the roads now under consideration are the following: Dessie Assab, Addis Ababa Jimma, Jijiga Hargeisa, Gore Gambella, Addis Ababa-Lake Tsana. The total road mileage of all kinds is estimated at about 2,615 miles, of which about 1,615 miles are dirt trails, and 1,150 miles earth and gravel. There are also about 65 miles of macadam roads.

There are telegraph lines under Italian control (about 1,229 miles) connecting Addis Ababa with Massawa in Eritrea. Telephone lines connect Addis Ababa with Harrar, and Jibuti in French Somaliland, also with Gore and Gambella (in the west), Jimma and Sharada (south west), Dessie (north), and Debra Tabor and Gojjam, and with Ankober, and Asmara with Adua and Borromeida. Length of line is estimated at 5,113 miles. In 1933, there were 31 post offices.

### Money and Credit.

The Bank of Abyssinia, which held a banking monopoly in the country since its institution in 1905, was bought in 1931 and replaced by a State Bank named the Bank of Ethiopia, with an initial nominal capital of 15 million English shillings or their equivalent in a new Ethiopian gold currency, in shares of 500 shillings, 50 per cent paid up. No other bank is permitted in the country without special Government sanction.

The current coin of Abyssinia is the Maria Theresa dollar (nominally worth about 2s, but greatly depreciated as a result of the fall in the value of silver) weighing 28.0668 grammes, 833.3 fine, and the Menelik dollar, weighing 28.075 grammes, 835 fine. It has nominally the same value as the Maria Theresa dollar, but in some places it is not taken at all. Other silver coins are the half, quarter, sixteenth (guerches, makeliks, tamouous, or piastres) of a dollar, and there is also a copper coin, the *besa* (= one thirty second of a dollar). The number of piastres or besa obtainable for a dollar although fixed by law, is in fact liable to constant fluctuation. Various articles, however, are used as medium of exchange, bars of salt are accepted as money in many parts of the country, at a fluctuating rate according to supply and cost of transport. Cartridges are also currency, although to a diminishing extent, and in most places barter prevails. A new Currency Law was promulgated in 1933.

The Maria Theresa dollar was originally minted in Vienna in the middle of the 18th century.

### Weights and Measures.

The metric system of weights and measures is used to a certain extent in the capital and district bordering the railway line. The principal native

weights and measures, which are also used in trade with foreigners, are as follows:—

#### WEIGHTS

*Oukia* = weight of Maria Theresa/Menelik dollar = 28·067 grammes, approximately 1 oz avoirdupois  
*Natr* = 30 *ookiat*, approximately 1 lb 14 ozs avoirdupois  
*Farasula* = approximately 37½ lbs  
*Kantar* = 100 lbs  
 1 *Waggia* (for ivory) = 480 dollars' weight.  
 1 „ (for rubber) = 640 dollars' weight

#### LINEAL MEASURES

*Kund* = French Coudée (length of forearm and hand) = cubit = 50 centimetres = 19½ inches  
*Khalad* = 180 kunds = 65 metres = 213½ feet, say 71 yards

#### LAND MEASURE

The measure is a *Gasha*, which varies according to the quality of the land, and ranges between 15 *khalads* by 25 *khalads*, and 7 *khalads* by 11 *khalads*, the latter equalling roughly 80 acres

#### GRAIN MEASURES

10 *kounna* = 1 *ladan*  
 2 *ladan* = 1 *dawala* = 80 kilos

#### MEASURE FOR HONEY AND CIVET

10 *wanche* (horn cups) = 1 *goundo* = about 3 litres

### Diplomatic Representatives

#### 1 OF ABYSSINIA IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary* —Bajirond Tekla Hawariat (appointed May, 1933)  
*Secretary* —Ato Ephrem Tewolde Medhen

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ABYSSINIA.

*Minister* —Sir Sidney Barton, K C V O , K B E , C M G (appointed May 21, 1929)

*First Secretary* —P S Scrivener

*Oriental Secretary* —N Mayers

*Consul at Addis Ababa* —W L Bond

*Vice-Consul* (Acting)—A. S. G. R. Trapman.

There are Consuls also at Harrar, Goré, Maji, and Mega

### Books of Reference concerning Abyssinia.

The Royal Chronicle of Abyssinia, 1769-1840 (Translated by H W Blundell.) London, 1923

Agreement between the United Kingdom, France, and Italy respecting Abyssinia, signed December, 18, 1906 London, 1907

Department of Overseas Trade Annual Report on Economic Conditions in Ethiopia London

Alype (Pierre), *L'Empire des Négus* Paris, 1925

Savum (J E.), *Savage Abyssinia* New York, 1927.

Beccheri (C) (Editor), *Rerum Aethiopicarum Scriptores Occidentales inediti a saeculo XVI ad XIX* 15 vols Rome, 1903-17

Bruce (James), *Travels to discover the Sources of the Nile, 1768-73* 5 vols Edinburgh, 1790

Budge (Sir E. W.), *A History of Ethiopia* 3 vols London, 1928.

Gard (E. R. de), *L'Ethiopie au point de vue du droit international.* Paris, 1923.

- Gastro* (Lincoln de), Nella terra del Negus Pagine raccolte in Abissinia. 2 vols Milan, 1915
- Cerulli* (E.), Etiopia Occidentale (dalla Scioa alla frontiera del Sudan). 2 vols Rome, 1933
- Coulbeaux*, Histoire Politique et Religieuse d'Abyssinie 2 vols Paris, 1929
- Fattloritch* (J.), Quer durch Abessinien Berlin, 1910
- Fumagalli* (G.), Bibliografia Etiopica Milan, 1893
- Gianazza* (E.), Guillelmo Massala missionario ed esploratore nell' Alta Etiopia (I Grandi Viaggi di Esplorazione) Turin, 1932
- Gilmour* (T. L.), Abyssinia The Ethiopian Railway and the Powers London, 1905
- Grühl* (M.), the Citadel of Ethiopia The Empire of the Divine Emperor Translated from the German by Ian F. D. Morrow and L. M. Sieveking London, 1932
- Hayes* (A. J.), The Sources of the Blue Nile London, 1905
- Hertslet* (Sir E.), The Map of Africa by Treaty 2nd ed Vol I London, 1896
- Hodson* (Arnold) Seven Years in Southern Abyssinia London, 1927 —Where Lions Reign London, 1920
- Jumilhac* (Comtesse de), Ethiopie Moderne Paris, 1933
- Kammerer* (A.), Essai sur l'histoire antique d'Abyssinie Le royaume d'Aksum et ses voisins d'Arabie et de Meroé Paris, 1927
- Kulmer* (F.) Im Reiche Kaiser Meneliks Leipzig, 1910
- Massaja* (Cardinal), I miei Trentacinque Anni di Missione nell' Alta Etiopia 10 vols Milan, 1886-93
- Maydon* (Major H. C.) Simen, its Heights and Abysses London, 1925
- Montandon* (G.), Au Pays Ghimira Récit de mon voyage à travers le Massif éthiopien 1909-1911 Neuchâtel, 1913
- Moré* (L. S.), Histoire de l'Ethiopie Paris, 1904
- Nesbitt* (L. M.), Desert and Forest The Exploration of Abyssinian Danakil London, 1934
- Norden* (H.), Africa's Last Empire through Abyssinia to Lake Tana and the country of the Falasha London, 1930
- Pigli* (M.), l'Etiopia Moderna nelle sue Relazioni Internazionali Padua, 1932
- Rathjens* (C.), Die Juden in Abessinien Hamburg, 1921
- Ren* (G. K.), Abessinien, eine Landeskunde nach Reisen und Studien in den Jahren 1907-1918 8 vols Berlin, 1920
- Rey* (C. F.), Unconquered Abyssinia. As it is To-day London, 1923 —In the Country of the Blue Nile London, 1927 —The Romance of the Portuguese in Abyssinia, 1490-1633 London, 1929
- Sander* (E.) Das Hochland von Abessinien Eine landerkundliche Monographie Heidelberg, 1929
- Stigand* (Captain), To Abyssinia through an Unknown Land London, 1910
- Walker* (C. H.) The Abyssinian at Home London, 1933
- Wallis Budge* (Sir E. A.), A History of Ethiopia (Nubia and Abyssinia) 2 vols London, 1928
- Wallby* (M. S.), Twixt Sirdar and Menelik London, 1901
- Wylde* (A. B.) Modern Abyssinia London, 1900
- Zanetto* (Silvio), Bibliografia Etiopica, in continuazione alla 'Bibliografia Etiopica,' di G. Fumagalli Secondo contributo Manoscritti Etiopici Rome, 1932
- Zola* (O.), Cronache Etiopiche Rome, 1931

## AFGHÁNISTÁN.

AFGHÁNISTÁN is a country of Asia lying between parallels 29° and 38° 35' of north latitude, and 60° 50' and 74° 50' of east longitude, with a long narrow strip extending to 75° east longitude (Wákhán). For the boundaries, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK for 1925, pp 654-55, for the treaty of November, 1921, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK 1928, p 642; and for earlier British relations with Afghánistan, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK for 1916, pp 662-3

**Government.**—The government of Afghánistán is a constitutional monarchy, in which the supreme legislative power is vested in the Parliament consisting of the King, a Senate and a National Assembly. The Senate consists of a maximum of 40 members, who are nominated for life by the King. In 1933 there were 38; they sit throughout the year. The National



Assembly consists of 120 elected members. It is in session between May and October, and may be summoned at any time. There is yet a Grand Assembly (*Loe Jirgeh*), which is summoned at irregular intervals of about four years to consider major questions of policy referred to it by the King. The title of King instead of Amír was adopted in 1926. The country is divided into five major provinces of Kabul, Mazar, Kandahár, Herat, and Kataghan Badakhshan, and four minor provinces. Simat-i Mashriqi (i.e. Eastern Province), Simat-i Janubi (Southern Province), Farah, and Maimana. Each province is under a governor (called in major provinces *Narb ul-Hukumeh* and in minor provinces *Hakim i 'Aala*).

There are separate departments of War, Foreign Affairs, Internal Affairs, Education, Commerce, Justice, Public Works, and Revenue, each in charge of a Minister, and two departments (1) Health, (2) Posts and Telegraphs, under director generals.

*Reigning King* — Mohammed Zahir Shah, born at Kabul in 1914, married on November 7, 1931, to his cousin, daughter of Sirdar Ahmed Shah Khan, succeeded his father, Mohammed Nadir Shah, who was assassinated on November 8, 1933.

**Area and Population** —The extreme breadth of Afghánistán from north east to south west is about 700 miles, its length from the Herat frontier to the Kháibar Pass, about 600 miles, the area is about 245,000 or 270,000 square miles. Population, according to the latest estimate, about twelve millions. The languages spoken are Persian and Pushtoo, and Turki in Turkistan and parts of Badakhshan. The pre dominant religion is Islam.

The largest towns are Kábul, the capital (population about 80,000), Kandahár (population with suburbs 60,000), Herat (population 30,000), and Mazar-i Sharif (20,000).

**Education** —Elementary and secondary schools exist throughout the country. Both elementary and secondary education are free. There are at present 27 primary schools and one normal school for teachers in Kábul. In addition there are four secondary schools. Technical, art, commercial and medical schools exist for higher education. The Kábul University was established in 1932.

**Justice** —The law is based on the *Shara'* or Islamic law. Lower Courts (*Mahakima i Ibtidara*) are established in each seat of government, and Higher Courts (*Mahakima-i Murafaah*) may have appeals from the former brought before them. A High Court in Kabul is the supreme judicial authority. In many instances efforts are made by litigants to compose their differences by the aid of unofficial juries in each locality.

**Finance** —The revenue of Afghánistan is sometimes subject to fluctuations. The Government share of the produce recoverable is said to vary from one fifth to one-tenth, according to the advantages of irrigation. The total revenue is estimated at about one hundred and fifty million (Afghani) rupees, a considerable portion of which is found from Customs.

**Defence** —The peace strength of the army is 72,000. It is organized in 7 mixed divisions. 4 infantry divisions, 1 independent artillery division, 1 independent mixed infantry brigade and 1 cavalry brigade. There is also a small air force with a personnel of 400, officered by Afghans trained in Europe.

**Production and Industry.** —Although the greater part of Afghánistán is more or less mountainous, and a good deal of the country is too dry and rocky

for successful cultivation, yet there are many fertile plains and valleys, which, with the assistance of irrigation from small rivers or wells, yield very satisfactory crops of fruit, vegetables, and cereals. The castor oil plant, madder, and the asafetida plant abound. Fruit, *viz* the apple, pear, almond, peach, quince, apricot, plum, cherry, pomegranate, grape, fig, mulberry, is produced in profuse abundance. They form a staple food of a large class of the people throughout the year, both in the fresh and preserved state, and in the latter condition are exported in great quantities. The fat-tailed sheep is native to Afghanistan. These sheep furnish the principal meat diet of the inhabitants, and the grease of the tail is a substitute for butter. The wool and skins not only provide material for warm apparel, but also furnish the country's main article of export.

Northern Afghanistan is reputed to be tolerably rich in copper, and lead and iron are found in many parts. Coal is found in the Ghorband Valley and near the Khurd Kabul Pass. Crude petroleum has been discovered near Herat. Silver mines exist in Panjsher Valley. Iron is smelted in Katghan and Parmal. Other minerals of commercial value are to be found widely in the country, and none have been properly exploited so far. Gold in small quantities is also brought from the Laghman Hills and Kunar. Badakhshan is said to be the only country in the world to produce first-quality lapis lazuli.

At Kabul there are factories for the manufacture in small quantities of matches, buttons, leather and boots. There is also a 'Machine Khana' where arms and ammunition, boots and clothing, etc., for the army are manufactured. It also includes a mint. All these factories are owned and supervised by the State.

**Commerce.**—Of the exports from India to Afghanistan the chief items are cotton goods, indigo and other dyeing materials, sugar, hardware, leather and silver treasure. The imports into India include timber, fruits, skins, carpets and raw wool.

Imports from Afghanistan into U.K. in 1934 (Board of Trade figures), 2,743*l*, exports to Afghanistan, 28,570*l*, re-exports, 201*l*.

**Communications**—Afghanistan joined the Postal and Telegraphic Unions in 1928.

The trade routes of Afghanistan are as follows.—From Persia by Meshed to Herat, from Bokhara by Merv to Herat, from Bokhara by Karshi, Balkh, and Khulm to Kabul, from East Turkistan by Badakhshan and Nuristan (formerly Katristan) to Kabul, from India by the Khaibar road to Kabul, from India by the Gomal Pass to Ghazni and Kelat-i-Ghilgai, from Chaman, the terminus of the North Western Railway beyond Quetta, to Kandahar and thence to Kabul or Herat, from Parachinar (Kurram) via Peiwar and Shutargardan Passes to Logar and Kabul.

There are no railways in the country. The following roads are fit for motor traffic, except after snow or heavy rain, but are mostly unmetalled: Khaibar-Kabul, Kabul-Kandahar, Kabul-Gardez, Kandahar-Farah-Herat (sometimes impassable owing to lack of bridges), Kandahar-Chaman, Kabul-Bamian, Kabul-Mazar-i-Sharif (opened in 1933), and Mazar-i-Sharif-Maimana-Herat. In addition there are some 200 miles of minor roads fit for motor traffic, mostly in the vicinity of Kabul. Merchandise, however, is still transported chiefly on camel or pony back. There are practically no navigable rivers in Afghanistan, and timber is the only article of commerce conveyed by water, floated down stream in rafts. Telephones are installed in a few of the larger towns. There is telegraphic

communication between Peshawar-Kábul, Kábul-Kandahár, Kandahár-Chaman. A wireless installation connects Kábul with Eastern Europe and India.

**Banking and Currency**—The monetary system is on the silver standard. The unit is an *afghani*, weighing 10 grammes of silver 900 fine, which is subdivided into 100 *puls*. The currency consists of—(a) afghani rupee (silver), (b) kran ( $\frac{1}{2}$  rupee) (silver), (c) pul ( $\frac{1}{100}$  rupee) (copper), (d) 2 puls ( $\frac{1}{50}$  rupee) (copper), (e) 5 puls ( $\frac{1}{20}$  rupee) (copper), (f) 10 puls ( $\frac{1}{10}$  rupee) (copper), (g) 20 puls ( $\frac{1}{5}$  rupee) (copper), (h) 25 puls ( $\frac{1}{4}$  rupee) (copper). One Indian rupee = 1s 6d = 3 70 Afghani rupees at present rate of exchange.

The National Bank of Afghánistán, with branches both in Asia and Europe, was recently established.

**Weights and Measures**—The metric system has now been adopted. The old measures were—Weights—16 khurds = 1 charak (3 922 English pounds), 4 charaks = 1 seer (15 688 English pounds), 8 seers = 1 man (125 5 English pounds); 10 mans = 1 kharwar (1,255 English pounds). Long Measure—1 gaz, shah = 1 yard, 1 kioh =  $1\frac{1}{2}$ –2 miles. Land, or Square Measure—1 jarib = 1 square tanab (0 479 acres), 1 /auj (or jaur) = 80 jaribs (59 504 acres), 1 kubla (30,000 acres).

## Diplomatic Representatives.

### 1 OF AFGHÁNISTÁN IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Envoy and Minister*—Sirdar Ali Mohamed Khan. Appointed November, 1933.

*First Secretaries*—Juma Khan Siddiqi and Mohamed Sarwar Khan.

There is an Afghán Consul General at the headquarters of the government in India, Consuls at Bombay and Karachi, and *visa* officials at Peshawar and Quetta.

### 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN AFGHÁNISTÁN

*Envoy and Minister*—Major William Kerr Fraser Tytler, C M G, M C (appointed December 14, 1934).

*Counsellor*—Captain C C L Ryan.

*Military Attaché*—Bt Lt-Col R M M Lockhart, M C.

*Secretary*—Captain E W Fletcher.

*Oriental Secretary*—K B Sikandar Khan.

There are Consuls at Jalalabad and Kandahár.

## Books of Reference

Imperial Gazetteer of India—Afghánistán and Nepal. 1908.

Parliamentary Papers, Afghánistán, 1878–1899.

Treaty between the British and Afghan Governments. Signed at Kabul, November 22, 1921 (Ratifications exchanged at Kabul, February 6, 1922). London, 1922. (Treaty Series, No 19 (1922). Cmd 1786.)

The Second Afghan War, 1878–80. Prepared in the Intelligence Branch of the Indian Army Headquarters. London 1908.

Ahmad (Jamal ud Din), and Aziz (Mohammed Abdul), Afghanistan. Kabul, 1924.

Bellier (H. W.), Afghanistan and the Afgháns, London, 1879, and The Races of Afghánistán, 1880.

Ourson (Hon. G N), Russia in Central Asia [Contains bibliography]. London, 1889.

Elphinstone (Hon. M.), An Account of the Kingdom of Cabul and its Dependencies. London, 1815.

Forbes (A.), The Afghan Wars, 1839–42 and 1878–80. London, 1891.

Furon (R.), L'Afghanistan. Géographie, Histoire, Ethnographie, Voyages. Paris, 1926.

- Gray* (T.), *At the Court of the Ameer* New ed. London 1901  
*Hanna* (Col. H. B.), *The Second Afghan War* London, 1899  
*Katral* (Sorab K. H.), *Through Amanullah's Afghanistan* Karachi, 1929  
*Lacoste* (B. de), *Around Afghanistan* London, 1909  
*MacMahon* (A. H.), *The Southern Borderlands of Afghanistan* London, 1897  
*Macmunn* (Sir G. M.), *Afghanistan From Darius to Amanullah* London, 1920  
*Mallison* (G. B.), *History of Afghanistan* 2nd edition 1879  
*Martin* (F. A.), *Under the Absolute Emir* New York and London, 1907  
*Mohn* (P.), *Reise Till Afghanistan* Stockholm, 1881  
*Pennele* (P. L.), *Among the Wild Tribes of the Afghan Frontier* London, 1911  
*Shah* (S. I. A.), *Afghanistan of the Afghans* London 1928  
*Scott* (G. B.), *Afghan and Pathan* London, 1929  
*Starr* (L. A.), *Frontier Folk of the Afghan Border* (An Album of Illustrations) London, 1921  
*Sultan Mahomed Khan* (Mir Munshi) (Editor), *The Life of Abdur Rahman, Amir of Afghanistan* 2 vols. London, 1900—*Constitution and Laws of Afghanistan* London, 1910  
*Tate* (G. P.), *The Kingdom of Afghanistan* Bombay, 1911  
*Thornton* (Mr and Mrs.), *Leaves from an Afghan Scrap Book* London, 1910  
*Trinkler* (Emil)—*Quer durch Afghanistan nach Indien* Berlin, 1925 English translation ("Through the Heart of Afghanistan"), by B. K. Featherstone, London, 1928—*Afghanistan, Eine Landeskundliche Studie* Berlin, 1928  
*Favilov* (N. I.), and *Bukinich* (D. D.), *Agricultural Afghanistan* (English Summary), Leningrad, 1929  
*Voyt* (Martin), *Kafiristan Versuch einer Landeskunde auf Grund einer Reise im Jahre 1928* Breslau, 1933  
*Yate* (Major C. E.), *Northern Afghanistan* London 1888

## ALBANIA.

### (SHQIPERIA)

THE territory known as Albania is made up of parts of the old Turkish Provinces of Scutari, Yanina, Kosova and Monastir. The Albanians, from the point of view of their language, are divided into two principal groups—the Ghegs, who live to the north of the river Shkumbi, and the Tosks in the south.

The early history of the Albanians is complicated and local. The Illyrian kingdom in the north and Epirus in the south waged long wars to defend their independence against Roman invasions. They finally became parts of the Roman Empire. Later they fell under the rule of the Byzantine Empire, and after that their territories were invaded by the Slavs. After the war of Kossovo in 1389, most of Albania was overrun by the Turks, and after the death of George Kastrioti—nicknamed and popularly known as Skanderbeg—in 1479, under whom the Albanians had united and heroically resisted the Turks for a quarter of a century, Albania passed under Turkish suzerainty, and thus remained—nominally or actually according to the locality and period—until 1912. At the beginning of the eighteenth century Ali Pasha of Tepelen established a virtually independent Albanian State with Janina as its capital, and waged war against his Albanian rivals the Pashas Bushati (1750–1831) of Shkoder (Scutari), who had temporarily thrown off Turkish control in the north and Pashas of Vlora in Berat. Between 1878 and 1880 an Albanian League unsuccessfully attempted to establish Albanian autonomy.

The independence of Albania was proclaimed at Vlonë (Valona) on November 28, 1912, and on December 17, 1912, the London Conference of Ambassadors agreed to the principle of Albanian autonomy. Subsequently that Conference decided upon the frontiers of the new country, and agreed that a European Prince be nominated to rule it. Prince William of Wied, having accepted the crown of the Principality from an Albanian deputation at Neuwied, on February 21, 1914, arrived at Durrës (Durazzo) on March 7,

1914 Previously, an International Commission of Control had been constituted to control the administration of Albania.

Prince William's reign was foredoomed to failure. Intrigue and treachery were followed by revolt in central Albania. After the outbreak of the European War in 1914, the Prince and nearly all the members of the International Commission on September 3 left Albania, which fell into a state of anarchy. By the secret Pact of London of April 26, 1915, provision was made for the partition of Albania, but this arrangement was repudiated by Italy on June 3, 1917, when the Italian Commander in Chief in Albania, proclaimed at Gjinokastër (Argjirocastro) the independence of Albania. After the Armistice there was fighting between the Albanians and both the Italians and Yugoslavs, but eventually foreign forces were withdrawn beyond the Albanian frontier, and the independence of the country confirmed. On December 17, 1920, Albania became a member of the League of Nations. In January, 1925, the country was proclaimed a Republic, which continued until 1928. A Constituent Assembly for the purpose of changing the Albanian Republic into a Monarchy was opened on August 25, 1928, and on September 1, the necessary amendments to the Constitution were voted and Ahmed Beg Zogu, President of the Republic since January 31, 1925, was proclaimed King. The new regime was generally recognised by the European Powers.

According to the constitution of 1928, Albania is a democratic, parliamentary, independent monarchy, without any state religion and with only one elected Chamber.

On November 22, 1927, a defensive alliance for a period of twenty years was signed between Albania and Italy.

**Reigning King—Zog I**, born October 8, 1895, a Moslem by religion and hereditary chieftain of the Mati clan, proclaimed King September 1, 1928. The King is assisted in the administration by a council of ministers appointed by him.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the country is 10,629 square miles, while the population, according to the Census held on May 25, 1930, was 1,003,124.

The country is divided into 10 prefectures, named after the principal towns, which with the population in 1930 are as follows —

Prefectures	Population in 1930		Prefectures	Population in 1930	
	Prefecture	Town		Prefecture	Town
Berat	142,616	10,403	Korçe (Koriza)	147,536	22,787
Dibër (Dibra)	86,992	—	Kosovë (Kosovo)	49,081	—
Durrës (Durazzo)	77,890	8,739	Shkoder (Scutari)	132,334	29,209
Elbasan	111,480	13,796	Vlorë (Valona)	53,461	9,100
Gjinokastër (Argjirocastro)	143,926	10,836	Tirana (Capital)	57,808	30,806

**Religion and Education** —There is no State religion. The population is distributed according to the following estimates —Moslems, 688,280, orthodox Christians (National Albanian Church), 210,813, Roman Catholics, 104,184. The Gheg Christians in the north are for the most part Roman Catholics under two Archbishops, three Bishops, and one Mitred.

Abbot (there is also an Apostolic Delegate), and the Tosk Christians in the south are members of the Albanian Autocephalous Church, which is under the rule of the Holy Synod (constituted February 18, 1929) and four bishops.

Primary education is nominally compulsory for children between the ages of 6 and 13, but owing to the shortage of schools this cannot be thoroughly enforced. There are 505 State primary schools with 1,120 teachers, 228 women teachers, 45,187 boy pupils and 12,479 girls, there are 14 State secondary schools, which are classified as follows—4 high schools, 1 vocational school, 1 commercial school, 1 agricultural school with two sections for boys and for girls, 2 training colleges for teachers for boys and one for girls, 3 colleges for boys (gymnasiums—that of Shkoder with lower classes for girls also), 1 college for girls. In these 14 secondary schools there are 210 teachers, 25 women teachers, 4,277 pupils and 709 girls. In infant schools there are 20 teachers (women), 1,884 boys and 956 girls. About 300 Albanians are studying at different universities abroad.

**Justice** is administered by the Pretor, the tribunal of first instance and the collegiate tribunal. There is no special court of appeal. At Tirana there is a court of cassation. On January 1, 1928, the new Albanian Penal Code, which is based on that of Italy, and the new Civil Code (April 1, 1929), based on that of Italy, France and Switzerland, came into force, to take the place of the Ottoman laws previously imposed. According to the new Code polygamy is abolished, although Islam is the dominant religion in Albania. The new Albanian Commercial Code came into force on April 1, 1932.

**Finance**—The revenue and expenditure for five years ending March 31 is as follows—

—	1930-31 <sup>1</sup>	1931-32 <sup>1</sup>	1932-33 <sup>1</sup>	1933-34 <sup>1</sup>	1934-35 <sup>1</sup>
Expenditure	gold francs 81,855,000	gold francs 29,097,000	gold francs 28,500,000	gold francs 27,527,000	gold francs 18,888,000
Revenue	31,385,000	81,533,422	31,588,395	24,527,000	18,507,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimates

In May, 1925, Albania obtained a foreign loan to be used exclusively in carrying out public works. The loan was for the nominal amount of 50,000,000 gold francs in Italian lire, and by the rise in value of the lira the Government made a profit of 15,000,000 gold francs. Thus the sum to be expended was 65,000,000 gold francs. The loan, administered by the Italian Company for the Economic Development of Albania (S V E A), and guaranteed by the yield of the Albanian Customs, and of the Albanian Monopolies on salt, matches, cigarette papers and playing cards, is also guaranteed by the Italian Treasury. The loan has been almost entirely spent, on September 30, 1934, there was a balance, available for expenditure, of about 2.9 million gold francs. This loan proving inadequate, the Italian Government agreed in June, 1931, to subsidise the Albanian revenues to a maximum annual amount of 10,000,000 gold francs. These additional facilities have been in operation only for the three financial years 1931-32, 1932-33, 1933-34, and the amounts drawn under them have never reached the above stated maximum. The loan bears no interest, but, on the instance of the Albanian Government repayment is to be considered when the Albanian revenues amount to 50,000,000 gold francs, provided such repayment does not effect the economic development of the country. Expenditure is to be controlled by a commission of two Italian and two Albanian members, one of whom is chairman having equal vote with the

other members; but decisions are by majority vote. The Commission has the right to scrutinise all accounts regarding only the loan of 10,000,000 gold francs and to make such recommendations for economy as it thinks fit for the above accounts

**Defence.**—Military service is compulsory between the ages of 19 and 50. Service with the colours is for 18 months. The strength of the army in 1934 was 812 officers and 12,941 other ranks, organized in 12 infantry battalions, 22 batteries of artillery, 9 engineer companies, and 1 section of armoured cars. The army estimates (September, 1933), amounted to 7,000,000 gold francs.

The nucleus of a navy has been formed by the purchase of two patrol vessels, and four motor boats for coastguard purposes

**Production and Industry.**—The Albanian economic system is very primitive, each family provides for its own needs. Great tracts of the country remain uncultivated, and the areas at present under cultivation (about 926 square miles) are dealt with in a primitive way. A number of agrarian reforms were initiated in 1930, including the formation of an Agricultural Bank. The State owns some 125,000 acres of the best land in the plain between the rivers Shkumbi and Vjosa. The country for the greater part is rugged, wild, and mountainous, the exceptions being along the Adriatic littoral and the Korçë (Coriza) Basin, which are fertile. Tobacco, timber, wool, hides, furs, cheese and dairy products, fish, olive oil, corn, cattle and bitumen are the principal products of the country. Cattle breeding receives special attention. The wool is made up into coarse and heavy native cloth and exported. There are vast tracts of forest land composed of oak, walnut and chestnut trees, as well as beeches, pines and firs. The mineral wealth of Albania is considerable but undeveloped. The copper mines in the Puka district are being exploited. The salt-pits at Vlonë (Valona) are said to be of commercial importance, and Selenizza Bitumen mines are also worked successfully. The principal industries in the country are those connected with agriculture, such as flour milling, olive-pressing and cheese-making.

**Commerce**—Imports and exports for 5 years are shown as follows (in gold francs) —

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
Imports	38,648,900	38,288,900	29,513,300	22,814,500	15,988,221
Exports	14,682,608	12,352,063	7,509,000	4,500,360	5,746,476

The distribution of trade in 1933 was as follows (in gold francs) — Imports from Italy, 6,675,655, United Kingdom, 1,438,222, Czechoslovakia, 1,078,134, Yugoslavia, 967,817, Greece, 823,150, United States, 1,012,842. Exports to Italy, 4,574,384, to United States, 508,280, to United Kingdom, 25,506, to Greece, 361,158, to Yugoslavia, 158,306.

The principal imports in 1933 were cotton and cotton textiles, 3,898,000 gold francs, sugar, 731,000 gold francs, coffee, 532,000 gold francs; benzine, 970,000 gold francs, petroleum, 574,000 gold francs, the principal exports olives, 2,045,000 gold francs, cheese, 692,000 gold francs, hides and furs, 684,000 gold francs, fish, 529,000 gold francs, bitumen, 508,000 gold francs.

Total trade between Albania and Great Britain (according to Board of Trade Returns) was as follows —

—	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Albania	2,544	469	958	87	622
Exports to Albania	22,581	29,775	33,685	44,808	37,772
Re exports to Albania	150	298	884	275	157

**Communications**—All the principal towns of Albania are connected by passable roads which compare very favourably with those in other Balkan countries. The mountain districts of the north are still, however, mostly inaccessible with wheeled vehicles, and communications are still by means of pack ponies or donkeys. The total length of roads suitable for motor traffic in the country at the end of 1933 was 1,118 miles. The ports are four in number, viz Shengün (San Giovanni di Medua), Durres (Durazzo), Vlonë (Valona), and Sarandë (Santi Quaranta). Durres is being fully equipped, but the others remain primitive. Number of post and telegraph offices, 55. There are seven regular air routes in service: Tirana-Rome, Tirana-Salonica, Tirana-Shkodër, Tirana-Korçe, Tirana-Vlonë, Tirana-Peshkepijë and Tirana-Kukës, and 3 wireless stations.

**Banking and Currency**—On September 2, 1925, the National Bank of Albania was established in Rome, with branches in Tirana, Durrës, Korçë, Vlonë, Shkodër, Sarandë and Gjinokaster. It has a capital of 12,500,000 gold francs. Albanian participation was to have amounted to 5,625,000, but owing to the failure of Albanians to subscribe, almost the whole of the Albanian quota was eventually taken up by Italians. The remainder of the capital was subscribed by an international financial group headed by the Credito Italiano. The Bank has the exclusive right of issuing paper money and metal coinage. A new currency based on notes freely convertible into gold coin, gold exchange, or foreign bank notes convertible into gold has been established. The monetary unit chosen is the (Franka ar) gold franc (5 lek) (3225806 gr 900 fine), with a parity of 25·2215 to the gold £.

The Bank has issued Bank notes of 100, 20, 5 gold francs, and metallic currency as follows—gold, 100, 20 and 10 franc pieces, nickel, 1,  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{1}{4}$  lek. On September 30, 1934, there were in circulation notes amounting to 11,444,000 francs and coin to the value of 2,213,000 francs, of which 1,287,000 francs were gold, and 917,000 francs nickel coins. The cover for the note circulation on that date consisted of 18,665,000 francs, of which 7,121,000 francs were in gold.

## Diplomatic Representatives.

### 1. OF ALBANIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister*—Dr Fuad Aslani

*Secretary*—Çatin-Pascal Saraci

*Consul-General in London*—Edwin Cripwell

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ALBANIA

*Envoy Minister and Consul-General*—Sir Robert Macleod Hodgson,  
K B E, C M G (appointed June 12, 1928)

*Naval Attaché*—Capt. H Pott, M V O, R N (Resident in Athens.)

*Military Attaché*—Col H R. G. Stevens, D S O (Resident in Rome)

*Air Attaché*—Group Captain T G Hetherington C B E (Resident in Rome)

*Vice-Consul*—W B C W. Forester



### Books of Reference.

- Near East Year Book, 1931-32 (Article) *Albania* (J Swire) London, 1931  
*Almagu* (R.), *L Albania* Rome, 1930  
*Baedeker*, *Dalmatien und die Adria* [comprises Albania] Leipzig, 1929  
*Baldacci* (A.), *Itinerari Albanesi* Rome, 1917—*L Albania* Rome, 1930—*Studi Speciali Albanesi*, 3 vols Rome, 1932  
*Durham* (Edith) *The Struggle for Scutari* London, 1914—*High Albania* London, 1909—*Some Tribal Origins, Laws and Customs of the Balkans* London, 1923  
*Lorenzoni* (G.), *La Questione Agraria Albanese* Florence, 1930  
*Louis* (Dr H.), *Albanien, Eine Landeskunde vornehmlich auf Grund eigener Reisen* Stuttgart, 1927  
*Petiotto* (Reverend G.) *Popolo, Lingua e Letteratura Albanese* Palermo, 1932  
*Swire* (J.), *Albania The Rise of a Kingdom* London, 1929  
*Tajani* (F.), *L Avvenire dell Albania* Milan 1932  
*Traglia* (G.), *L'Albania di Re Zog* Rome, 1930  
*Ugolini* (L. M.), *L Antica Albania* Rome, 1929  
*Wallisch* (F.), *Neuland Albanien* Stuttgart, 1930

## ARABIA.

ARABIA is essentially a desert country comprising an area of roughly 1,000,000 square miles and inhabited for the most part by nomadic Beduin tribes eking out a precarious pastoral existence by the breeding of camels, sheep and goats Bounded on the north by Iraq and Transjordan (Palestine), it is enclosed on the other three sides by the sea—the Red Sea on the west, the Arabian Sea on the south and the Persian Gulf on the east The land-surface of the peninsula enclosed within these limits slopes down steadily from the elevated mountain barrier, which runs down the whole length of its western side parallel with the Red Sea, to sea level on the Persian Gulf, and the uniformity of this slope is only interrupted in the extreme south eastern corner of the peninsula, where the mountains of the Oman district rear their crests to an elevation of 10,000 feet above sea level With the exception of this mountainous district and the similar district of the Yemen, Arabia is a barren country consisting of vast tracts of steppe desert, sand-waste and mountainous wilderness It is a country of insignificant rain fall (the Yemen and Oman excepted), here and there, scattered oases, or oasis-groups, are formed The Taif district, for instance, in the Hejaz mountains above Mecca, the Qasim and Jebel Shammar provinces in Central Arabia and the Hasa province near the Persian Gulf are among the best examples of such districts, while Medina, Taima, Riyadh, Jaufr and Wadi Dawasir are but a few among the many large oases which occur frequently throughout the country

The population of Arabia cannot be estimated with any certainty, but would seem to be about 10 millions

The inhabitants of Arabia are at present found in every degree of transition from the purely nomadic life of the Beduin to the simple civic life of towns in the interior like Anaiza or Buraida and the more highly developed civilization of Mecca, Medina and Jedda Political changes have contributed to a development whereby the patriarchal, tribal organisation of the Beduin has weakened steadily before a natural tendency to communal organisation into States and principalities imposed on the people by the development of civic life The introduction of modern fire-arms and the growth of an Arab nationalist spirit (directed against Turkish domination) in the borderlands of Syria and Iraq tended to encourage this process during the first decade of the present century, and the rise to power of Abdul Aziz ibn Sa'ud, the present Wahhabi King, gave it a further impetus Ibn Sa'ud set to work to organise the unsettled Beduin into civic communities under cover of a great Wahhabi

revival, and in the spring of 1913 struck the first blow for the Arabs against the Turks by capturing the Hasa province from the latter. The Great War completed and stereotyped the process of political organisation in Arabia, and the ejection of the Turks from the Hejaz, Asir and the Yemen left the Arabs to work out their own salvation unchecked by foreign control. Internecine warfare not unnaturally followed, and the result of a six years' struggle was that a single power (the Ibn Sa'ud dynasty of Nejd) achieved a paramount position throughout the peninsula beyond the southern coastal fringe, where the States of Yemen and Oman are the most important of those which maintain an independent existence together with the lesser principalities of Kuwait and Bahrain, the tribal chiefs of the Oman coast, the Hadramaut and the Aden hinterland, all of which enjoy in a greater or less degree the protection of Great Britain. The principality of Asir (capital Sabya), reduced in extent to a mere strip of the coast, maintained a precarious independence between Ibn Sa'ud and the Imam of Yemen (capital Sana') until October, 1926, when it accepted the suzerainty of Ibn Sa'ud. In 1930 it was practically annexed to the Hejaz and it was formally incorporated completely in Ibn Sa'ud's dominions in 1933 as a result of an abortive rising under its titular ruler, the Idrisi, in October, 1932. These events were the principal causes of a war which broke out between Ibn Sa'ud and the Imam of Yemen in March, 1934. It led to the conclusion on May 20, 1934, of a peace treaty to remain in force for 20 years, which defined the boundary so as to leave Asir and the inland region of Najran to Ibn Sa'ud. The northern province of Aqaba Maan was annexed by the British Government to the Trans Jordan mandated area in July, 1925.

## THE KINGDOM OF SAUDI ARABIA

(AL-MAMLAKA AL-'ARABIYA AS SA'UDIYA)

The Kingdom of Saudi Arabia (*al-Mamlaka al-'Arabiya as-Sa'udiya*) is now a single kingdom under the rule of Abdul-Aziz ibn Abdur Rahman Al Faisal Al Sa'ud, G C I E, who had been proclaimed King of the Hejaz on January 8, 1926, and had in 1927 changed his title of Sultan of Nejd and its dependencies to that of King, thus becoming "King of the Hejaz and of Nejd and its Dependencies". The unification of his dominions under their joint name was effected by a decree of September 22, 1932. On May 20, 1927, a treaty was signed at Jeddah between Great Britain and Ibn Sa'ud, by which the former recognized the complete independence of the dominions of the latter.

For a short account of the rise of the Wahhabis under Ibn Sa'ud, and of the latter's conquest of Hejaz, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1929, pp 645-47.

Ibn Sa'ud has placed his State in a dominant position among the States of Arabia. The dual character of his realm is maintained provisionally, and there are still two capitals at Mecca and Riyadh. His administration as regards the kingdom of Nejd and its dependencies is simple and of a patriarchal character, without ministers of State or other imitations of Western Europe. The king's eldest son, the Amir Sa'ud, who was formally declared heir apparent on June 15, 1933, normally resides in Nejd and exercises there the functions of Viceroy. It was proposed in 1932 to provide a single constitution for the whole country. This has not yet been done, and the Hejaz is still technically governed under a 'Constitution' issued on August 29, 1926, and subsequently amended. In its present form this Constitution provides for a Council of Ministers under the Presidency of the Amir Faysal,

the King's second son, who is also Minister for Foreign Affairs, and in whose office the Ministry of the Interior has been merged. He acts as Viceroy of the Hejaz in his father's absence. The religious law of Islam is the common law of the land, and is administered by religious courts at the head of which is a Chief Judge who is responsible for the Department of Sharia (legal) Affairs. The Constitution also provides for the setting up of certain advisory Councils, comprising a consultative Legislative Assembly in Mecca, Municipal Councils in each of the towns of Medina and Jedda, and Village and Tribal Councils throughout the provinces. The members of these Councils consist of chief officials and of notables nominated or approved of by the King.

The Government has adhered to the seven International Postal Conventions, the Public Health Treaty of Rome of 1907, the International Treaty of Public Health of 1926, which is not yet ratified and the Treaty of Paris of 1928 for the Renunciation of War, and is in treaty relations with the British Empire, Iraq, Transjordan, Syria, Persia, Germany, Turkey, France, Italy, Afghanistan, the United States of America and Yemen.

The total population of Nejd is estimated at about 3,000,000. Towns with a population exceeding 10,000 inhabitants are (1) Hufuf, (2) Mubarraz, (3) Riyadh, (4) Shaqia, (5) Anaiza, (6) Buraida, (7) Hail, (8) Jauif, (9) Sakaka, and (10) Hauta. Of these Hufuf and Riyadh have populations of about 30,000, but none of the others exceed 20,000.

The products of Nejd are dates, wheat, barley, fruit of various kinds, hides, wool, clarified butter (*saman* or ghi) and abas (Arab cloaks), besides camels, horses, donkeys and sheep. The export trade is still insignificant, though capable of considerable development, especially as regards dates, hides and clarified butter. The export of Arab horses to Bombay is not as active as it was in the past, and the annual export of camels to Syria and Egypt, formerly a steady source of income to the Beduin, is now much reduced owing, *inter alia*, to the rapid development of motor transport in those countries. The chief imports of Nejd are piece goods, tea, coffee, sugar and rice.

The frontiers of the Hejaz are not sufficiently definite to allow of anything like an accurate estimate of its area, which probably does not exceed 150,000 square miles. The population is probably about 1,500,000, of whom Mecca, the capital, accounts for some 130,000, Medina for 30,000 and Jedda for 40,000, while the great majority of the rest are Beduin. The chief port is Jedda, the seaport of Mecca, Yanbu, next in importance, occupies a similar position in relation to Medina, while ports of less importance are Aqaba (now annexed to Transjordan), Muwaila, Wajh, Rabigh, Lith and Qunfuda. Medina produces excellent dates in abundance, Taif and other oases in the mountains and valleys produce honey and a fair variety of fruit, while Beduin products are hides, wool and clarified butter. But the exports of the Hejaz are insignificant, and the country depends for existence almost entirely on the annual pilgrimage which brings large numbers of pilgrims from abroad each year.

For defence Ibn Sa'ud depends mainly on levies of various kinds, but the elements of a small regular army, not numbering more than about 1,000 men, have recently been brought together in the Hejaz.

There are no roads, properly so called, in the Hejaz. From Jedda to Mecca (45 miles), a track across the desert is in some parts metalled. There is also a track from Mecca eastward through Riyadh to Ukair on the Persian Gulf, a distance of 829 miles, which is used for motor transport. A similar route connects Jedda with Medina via Rabigh and Yanbu. Motor cars can now travel between Riyadh and Kuwait and between Riyadh and Hail, Jawf

and the Northern Frontier Towns and also between Jedda and Duba and Mowailih and between Jedda and Jizan and Sabya

That section of the Hejaz Railway which is in Wahhabi territory is not now in working order. Construction of the railway to connect Jedda and Mecca was to be begun in April, 1934. At present several lines of motor omnibuses ply between Jedda and Mecca.

The English gold sovereign is the basis of the currency. On January 27, 1928, a new silver currency, the *Riyal*, weighing 24.055 grammes, 830 fine, was introduced in place of the Turkish *Mevdi* currency. Ten *Riyals* = £1 (gold) at par, but the *Riyal*, in December, 1933, was quoted at 23 to the £ sterling. The *Riyal* is subdivided into 11 *Qarsh* (piastres) *Miri*, and each Q M contains 2 *Qarsh Dary*. The Q D,  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{1}{4}$  Q D are nickel coins. Branches of the Netherlands Trading Society of Amsterdam and Messrs Gallatly, Hankey & Co (Sudan), Ltd., conduct banking business in Jedda.

Seven powers viz Great Britain, Soviet Russia, Italy, Iraq, Turkey, Persia and Holland maintain legations at Jedda, with Ministers in the first three cases and Chargés d'Affaires in the other four. France is represented by a Chargé d'Affaires but has not changed the status of her Consulate. Egypt maintains, unofficially, a consular representative. Germany and Afghanistan have discontinuous consular representation. The Czechoslovak Consul at Jerusalem is also Consul for Sa'udi Arabia.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary*—Sir Andrew Ryan, K.B.E., C.M.G. (appointed January 31, 1930.)

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary (in London)*—Sheikh Hafiz Wahba (November 10, 1930.)

**Yemen**—In the Treaty of San'a of February 11, 1934, with the United Kingdom and India, of which the ratifications were exchanged on September 4, 1934, the Zaidi Imam Yahya b Muhammad b Hamid ed Din is styled "His Majesty the King of the Yemen, the Imam," and his dominions, which lie to the north west of Aden and the Aden Protectorate, contain some 75,000 square miles with a population of three and a half millions. His territories include the area to the north of the Anglo Turkish boundary drawn in 1902-4 (accepted by the Treaty of San'a, of February 11, 1934, as the boundary between the Aden Protectorate and the kingdom of Yemen). In the north the boundary between the Yemen and Saudi Arabia has been defined by the Treaty of Taif concluded in June, 1934. To the north of San'a are the Imam's large towns of Amran, Tawila, Al Khamr, Al Suda, Sada (Lat 16° 47' N, Long 43° 43' E), Quflat Al Udhr, and also the region of Al Jauf, Upper, Middle and Lower, with their capitals respectively at Al Matamma, Al Hazm, and Al Ghail, where live the 'Shawaf,' clansmen of the influential Bakil tribe, all of which tracts, watered by the River Khaid, own the Imam's suzerainty. To south of Al Jauf, and to east by north of San'a at a distance of six days' journey, lies the district of Marib, or Saba, whose ruler is subject to the King. Other large towns in the Yemen are Taizz (alt 4600 ft), Ibb (6275 ft), Yerin (8600 ft), Dhamar (7650 ft). The altitude of San'a is 7260 ft. The three principal ports are Mocha, Hodeida, and Loheya.

The population of San'a, a walled city with eight gates, is between 20,000 and 25,000. The old-time granaries of the Upper Yemen still exist, and lie chiefly between the towns of Ibb and Al Jibla, and in the Wadi Sahul below Ibb and to its north though indeed the agricultural products are widely distributed throughout the country and comprise barley, wheat, and millet,

together with coffee—the finest berries coming from Menakha. Hides also are largely exported.

The Imam has nine sons, the eldest of whom, Seif al Islām, is the Amīr of Hajja and the Commander in Chief of the King's forces.

**The Hadramaut** is a considerable tract of fertile valleys forming the eastern part of the Aden Protectorate. The greater part of it owes allegiance to the Qa'aiti dynasty, whose representative is the present Sultan of Makalla. A rival dynasty, the Kathiri, rules a number of towns and villages inland. The whole area is loosely under British protection and control.

**Oman**—Muscat is the capital of the independent Sultanate of that name situated at the easterly corner of Arabia. Its seaboard is nearly 900 miles long and extends from near Sha'am on the west side of Cape Mussandam round Ras Dabab Ah, rather over 200 miles due north of the Island of Socotra, with the exception of a small strip of the east coast of the Mussandam peninsula from Dibah to Khor Kalba, which is in the administration of the minor chiefs of Tiucial Oman. The Sultanate extends inland to the borders of the Great Desert, but of late years the Omanis have become virtually autonomous. The interior is for the most part mountainous, the high country extending down to the sea-coast in a series of arid rocky heights, though vegetation exists on the higher mountains. North west of Muscat the sea-coast littoral tract is fertile and prosperous, and date groves extend along it for over 100 miles. This strip is known as the Batineh Coast. The remainder of the coast, with one notable exception, is barren and forbidding and rarely visited by Europeans. The exception is Dhofar, which is the name of a small fertile district, comprising a group of villages, at the south west corner of the Sultanate. Gwadar, a port on the Makran coast, and a small tract of country round it also owe allegiance to Muscat. It is the last remnant of the Omani possessions on the Persian side of the Gulf.

The town of Muscat, once so important and prosperous, has been falling into decay for years now. Most of the trade goes to the sister port of Matrah, which is the starting point of the trade route to the interior, but Muscat still remains the capital and seat of government.

Area, 82,000 square miles, population, estimated at 500,000, chiefly Arabs, but there is a strong infusion of negro blood, especially along the coast. The towns of Muscat and Matrah hardly contain an Arab, being inhabited almost entirely by Baluchis and Negroes. The capital, Muscat, has a population of 4,500, and the adjacent town of Matrah 8,500.

The present Sultan is His Highness Sayyid Said bin Taimur (born August 13, 1910), who succeeded his father Sayyid Sir Taimur bin Faisal, K C I E, C S I, as the 14th of his dynasty to be Imam or Sultan of Oman.

A sister of Sayyid Faisal bin Turki was married to the father of Sayyid Ali II, 9th Sultan of Zanzibar (1902–11), of the other branch of the dynasty which has been reigning there since the separation of the crowns on the death of Sayyid Said bin Sultan Imam of Oman and 1st Sultan of Zanzibar, October 19th, 1856.

The revenue of the Sultan from all sources varies between six and seven lakhs of rupees yearly. The population is poor. In the valleys of the interior, date cultivation has reached a high level, and there are possibilities of agricultural development where the water supply more certain. Inland camels are bred in large numbers by the tribes.

Trade is mainly in the hands of British Indians, and imports and exports are mainly from and to India. The chief imports in 1932–33 were rice, Rs 11,26,291, coffee, Rs 3 72,274, sugar, Rs 1,29,320. Dates are the principal export, Rs 8,28,650 in 1932–33 (Rs 13–12-0 per £ average

for 1932-33) Pomegranates, fresh and dried limes, and dried fish are the only other exports of any note. There are no industries of any importance. Total imports for 1932-33 amounted to Rs 34,71,618, and total exports to Rs 20,27,334.

The only port of call for steamers is Muscat where, in 1932-33, 123 steamships of 454,936 tons and 131 sailing vessels of 17,167 tons entered and cleared. It is one of the ports on the subsidiary mail route between Bombay and Basra. The mail service is a weekly one in both directions. The Indian Government maintains a post office and the Imperial and International Communications, Ltd., a telegraph office at Muscat.

Inland transport is by pack animals. The motor road between Muscat and Matrah has been extended for about 30 miles beyond Matrah, thus facilitating communication by car with the Batinah Coast. There is a daily motor service between Muscat and Sib.

The common medium of exchange is the Maria Theresa dollar (*see p 655*). On the coast, but not in the interior, the rupee circulates. There is one Omani copper coin, which fluctuates in value. The muhammadī of 20 *gay* (1 dollar = 11½ muhammadī) is only money of account. The weights in use are 1 Kiyas = the weight of 6 dollars or 5.9375 oz., 24 Kiyas = 1 Maskat Maund, 10 Maunds = 1 Farāsala, 200 Maunds = 2 Bahār. Rice is sold by the bag, other cereals by the following measures—40 Palis = 1 Farrah, 20 Farrahs = 1 Khandi.

*Political Agent and H B M's Consul*—Major C E U Bremner, M C

**The State of Kuwait** is situated on the north-western coast of the Persian Gulf. The reigning dynasty was founded by Subah abu Abdullah, who ruled from 1756 to 1762. The present Sheikh, Ahmed ibn Jabir al Subah (b 1885), succeeded his uncle, the 9th Sheikh Salim ibn Mubarak, on February 23, 1921. Although His Highness has two sons by his first marriage—Abdullah (b 1905) and Mohamed (b 1909)—and one by his present consort, the daughter of the late Sheikh Salim ibn Mubarak Jabir (b June 29, 1926)—the Heir Presumptive according to the Kuwaiti rule of succession is the Sheikh's uncle, Hamad ibn Mubarak (b 1894), who has a son Mubarak.

Estimated population, 50,000, to which an indeterminate number of Bedouins must be added.

Indian rupees and annas are legal tender in Kuwait town, and the post office, which is administered by the Iraqi postal department, issues Indian stamps overprinted 'Kuwait'. Maria Theresa dollars are still used in the interior.

*Political Agent*—Lieut Col H R P Dickson, C I E

**The Trucial Sheikhs**—From Khor Khalba, on the Gulf of Oman, 90 miles south of Ras Musandam, for nearly 50 miles to Dibah, the coast of the Gulf of Oman is attributed to the Sheikhdome of Shargah, but is to some extent under the local control of various petty Sheikhs. The capital of the Sheikhdome is on the Persian Gulf side of the Musandam peninsula which runs up to the Strait of Ormuz. The tip of the Musandam peninsula, from Dibah on its east side to near Sha'am about 35 miles from Ras Musandam on its west side, forms part of the Sultanate of Muscat, and is peopled by the Shihuh tribe. From Sha'am for nearly 400 miles to Khor el Odeid at the south eastern end of the peninsula of Qatar the coast, formerly known as the Pirate Coast, of the Persian Gulf belongs to the Trucial Sheikhs who in 1820, after hostilities with the Honourable East India Company, signed a

general treaty prescribing peace with the British Government, and perpetual abstention from plunder and piracy (specifically including the slave trade) by land and sea. This treaty was followed by further agreements providing for the suppression of the slave trade and for the search and, if necessary, seizure by British warships of any vessels belonging to the Trucial Sheikhdoms suspected of engaging in this trade, and by a series of other engagements of which the most important are the Perpetual Peace Treaty of May, 1853, and the Exclusive Agreement of March, 1892. Under the latter, the Sheiks, on behalf of themselves, their heirs and successors, undertook that they would on no account enter into any agreement or correspondence with any power other than the British Government, receive foreign agents, or cede, sell or give for occupation any part of their territory save to the British Government. The area of these Sheikhdoms is not defined, but the total population of the six was estimated in 1916 at about 80,000, of whom some 8,000 were nomads. Relations with the Trucial Sheikhs are normally conducted through the British Residency Agent on the Trucial Coast, at present Khan Bahadur Isa bin Abdul Latif, O B E, under the control of the Political Resident in the Persian Gulf at Bushire, at present the Hon Lieutenant Colonel T C W Fowle, C B E.

The six Trucial Sheikhs are —

Shargah	Muhammad Sultan bin Saqar	Succeeded 1924
Ras al Khaimah	Sultan bin Salim	„ 1919
Umm ul Qawain	Ahmad bin Rashid	„ 1929
Ajman	Rashid bin Humaid	„ 1928
Debai	Said bin Maktum	„ 1912
Abu Dhabi	Shakput bin Sultan	„ 1928

**Qatar** — This Sheikhdom, which includes the whole of the Qatar peninsula, extends along the coast of the Persian Gulf from Khor el Odeid to the boundaries of Hasa. Its settled population was estimated in 1916 at about 25,000. The relations of the Sheikh of Qatar with the British Government are similar to those of the Trucial Sheikhs, and are regulated by a Treaty of November 3, 1916.

*Sheikh of Qatar* — Abdullah ibn Jasim eth Thani, C I E, succeeded in 1913.

**The British Protectorate of Aden** (*see p 97*)

**The Emirate of Bahrain** (*see p 98*)

### Books of Reference.

- Ansaldi* (C), *Il Yemen nella storia e nella leggenda*. Rome, 1933.  
*Armstrong* (H C), *Lord of Arabia*. London, 1934.  
*Assury* (N), *Le Réveil de la Nation Arabe dans l'Asie Turque*. Paris, 1905.  
*Bray* (N N E), *Shifting Sands*. London, 1934.  
*Breucke* (Jeanne), *L'Empire Arabe d'Ibn Séoud*. Brussels, 1929.  
*Burchardt* (Hermann), *Aus dem Jemen*. (In Arabic and German.) Leipzig, 1926.  
*Bury* (G Wyman), *Arabia Infelix*. London, 1915.  
*Cheeseman* (Major R E), *In Unknown Arabia*. London, 1926.  
*Cobbold* (Lady Evelyn), *Pilgrimage to Mecca*. London, 1934.  
*Coke* (E), *The Arabs' Place in the Sun*. London, 1929.  
*Dougherty* (R P), *The Sealand of Ancient Arabia*. New Haven and London, 1932.  
*Doughty* (C M), *Travels in Arabia Deserta*. 2 vols. New edition. London, 1921.  
*Gauss* (B G.), *La Question Arabe*. Paris, 1930.  
*Grohmann* (A), *Stidrabien als Wirtschaftsgebiet*. Brünn, 1930.  
*Hamza* (Fuad), *Qalib Jazirat il Arab (The Heart of Arabia)*. Mecca, 1934.  
*Hogarth* (D. G.), *The Penetration of Arabia*. London, 1904. — *Arabia*, Oxford, 1922.

- Hungrove* (C Snouck), Mekka in the latter part of the 19th Century Leyden, 1931  
*Huart* (C), Geschichte der Araber 2 vols. Leipzig, 1916  
*Jacob* (H F), Kings of Arabia. London, 1923  
*Kammerer* (A), Pétra et la Nabaténe l'Arabie Pétrée et les Arabes du nord dans leurs rapports avec la Syrie et la Palestine jusqu'à l'Islam Paris, 1929-30  
*Lawrence* (Col T E), Revolt in the Desert London, 1927  
*Leach* (W) Arabian Eine Landeskundliche Skizze Munich, 1931  
*Malmgren* (Countess), Through Inner Deserts to Medina London, 1925  
*Meulen* (D Van der) and *Wissmann* (H von), Hadramaut Some of its mysteries unveiled London, 1932  
*Miles* (S B), The Countries and Tribes of the Persian Gulf 2 vols London, 1919  
*Moritz* (B), Arabien Hanover, 1923  
*Musil* (A), Arabia Petraea 3 vols Vienna, 1907—Oriental Explorations and Studies Nos 1-5 A Topographical Itinerary New York, 1928-28—In the Arabian Desert London, 1931  
*O Leary* (De L), Arabia before Muhammad London, 1927  
*Philly* (H St J B) The Heart of Arabia 2 vols London, 1927—Arabia of the Wahhabis London, 1928—Arabia (Modern World Series) London, 1930—The Empty Quarter Lond n, 1933  
*Raukhaer* (B), Through Wahabland on Camel back An account of a journey of exploration in Eastern and Central Arabia undertaken at the instance and the cost of the Royal Danish Geographical Society in 1912. (English translation) Cairo 1916  
*Rhau* (A), Ibn Saud of Arabia London, 1928—Around the Coasts of Arabia London, 1930—Arabian Peak and Desert. London, 1930  
*Rossi* (G B) El Yemen Arabia Felix o Regio Aromatum. Turin, 1927  
*Rutler* (C E), Holy Cities of Arabia 2 vols London, 1928  
*Schmidt* (W), Das südwestliche Arabien Frankfurt 1914  
*Seabrook* (W B), Adventures in Arabia among the Bedouins, Druses, Whirling Dervishes, and Yezidee Devil worshippers London 1928  
*Thomas* (B), Alarnas and Excursions in Arabia. London, 1931—Arabia Felix. London, 1932  
*Tritton* (A S), The Rise of the Imams of Sanaa London, 1926  
*Weisl* (W von), Zwischen dem Teufel und dem Roten Meer Fahrten und Abenteuer in West araben Leipzig, 1927  
*Williams* (Kenneth) Ibn Sa'ud, the Puritan King of Arabia. London, 1933  
*Wilson* (Sir A T), The Persian Gulf. London, 1928

## ARGENTINE REPUBLIC.

(REPÚBLICA ARGENTINA)

### Constitution and Government

ARGENTINA was discovered in 1516 by Juan Diaz de Solís. In 1535 Don Pedro de Mendoza was sent out by the King of Spain, and in 1536 founded the town of Buenos Aires. On May 25, 1810, the population rose against the Spanish rule, and on July 9, 1816, Argentine independence was proclaimed. Between 1816 and 1852 was a period of anarchy, and in 1853 stable government was once more established.

The following is a list of Presidents from 1898 onwards —

Gen. Don Julio Argentino Roca, Oct 12, 1898—Oct 12, 1904	Dr Don Hipólito Irigoyen, Oct 12, 1916—Oct 12, 1922
Dr Don Manuel Quintana, Oct 12, 1904—Mar 12, 1906 <sup>1</sup>	Dr Don Marcelo Torcuato de Alvear, Oct. 12 1922—Oct 12, 1928
Dr Don José Figueroa Alcorta (Acting), Mar 12, 1906—Oct 12, 1910	Dr Don Hipólito Irigoyen, Oct 12, 1928—Sep 6, 1930 <sup>2</sup>
Dr Don Roque Sáenz Peña, Oct 12, 1910—Aug 9, 1914 <sup>1</sup>	Gen Don José Félix Uriburu (Provisional), Sep. 6, 1930—Feb 20, 1932
Dr Don Victorino de la Plaza (Acting), Aug 9, 1914—Oct. 12, 1916	Gen Don Agustín P. Justo, Feb 20, 1932

<sup>1</sup> Died.

<sup>2</sup> Deposed



The Constitution of the Argentine Republic bears date May 25, 1853, with modifications in 1860, 1866 and 1898, extensive modifications were being discussed in 1934. The President is elected for six years by 376 electors appointed by the fourteen provinces and the capital, equal to double the number of senators and deputies combined. A Vice President, elected at the same time, presides over the Senate, but has otherwise no political power. The President is commander in chief of the army and navy, and appoints to all civil, military, naval, and judicial offices, in certain cases with the approval of the Senate, and has the right of presentation to bishoprics, he is responsible with the Ministry for the acts of the executive, both President and Vice President must be Roman Catholics, Argentine by birth, and cannot be re-elected, unless a period of six years intervenes. The President has a salary of 96,000 paper pesos (£8,800 at par), and 28,800 paper pesos for official expenses. The National Congress consists of a Senate and a House of Deputies. The Senate numbers 30, two from the capital and from each province, elected for nine years (one third retiring every three years) by a special body of electors in the capital, and by the legislatures in the provinces. The Chamber of Deputies has 158 members elected by the people. The deputies are elected for four years, one-half retiring every two years. The two chambers meet annually from May 1 to September 30, the lower house receives the budget and initiates fiscal legislation.

*President of the Republic*—General Agustín P. Justo. Elected November 8, 1931. Assumed office, February 20, 1932.

*Vice-President and President of the Senate*—Dr. Julio A. Roca.

The Ministry, appointed by and acting under the orders of the President, consists of eight Secretaries of State—namely, of the Interior, Foreign Affairs, Finance, War, Justice and Public Instruction, Agriculture, Marine, and Public Works.

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT

The Constitution, with certain small exceptions, is identical with that of the United States. Such matters as affect the Republic as a whole are under the Central Government. The governors of the various provinces, elected by the people of each province for a term varying between three and four years, are invested with very extensive powers, and are independent of the central executive. The provinces elect their own legislatures, and have complete control over their own affairs. The territories are under the supervision of governors appointed by the President. In Buenos Aires the 'Intendente' or Mayor is appointed by the President with the approval of the Senate. He is assisted by a deliberative council of 30 elected by the male inhabitants over 18 years including foreigners who comply with certain conditions. Registered voters, June 30, 1933, numbered 2,570,103. Voting is compulsory under penalty of a fine. The deliberative council votes on measures relating to city finance, works, and general administration, and its decisions are carried out by the Mayor. Other municipalities have constitutions of a similar character.

#### Area and Population.

The Argentine Republic consists of fourteen provinces, ten territories and one federal district, containing the land area and population shown below—

# AREA AND POPULATION

61

Federal District, Provinces and Territories <sup>1</sup>	Area English sq miles	Population Census 1914	Estimated population Jan 1, 1934	Pop per sq mil 1934
<i>Federal District</i>				
Buenos Aires (the Federal Capital)	71	1,576,597	2,230,946	31,421
<i>Provinces</i>				
Buenos Aires (La Plata)	118,467	2,066,165	3,243,121	27
Santa Fe	52,056	899,640	1,420,042	27
Córdoba	64,924	735,472	1,149,707	17
Entre Ríos (Paraná)	30,243	425,373	656,385	21
Corrientes	34,325	347,055	466,294	13
Tucumán	8,817	332,933	483,229	54
Mendoza	57,445	277,535	460,830	8
Santiago del Estero	53,451	261,678	421,977	7
Salta	48,872	140,927	189,373	3
San Juan	34,432	119,252	189,483	5
San Luis	29,700	116,266	176,327	5
Catamarca	30,178	100,391	135,626	4
La Rioja	33,394	79,754	103,071	3
Jujuy	16,705	76,631	102,066	6
<i>Territories</i>				
La Pampa (Santa Rosa)	55,669	101,338	216,312	3
Misiones (Posadas)	11,749	53,563	90,371	7
Chaco (Resistencia)	37,930	46,274	86,146	2
Río Negro (Viedma)	77,610	42,242	65,674	0
Chubut (Rawson)	87,152	23,065	57,717	0
Neuquén	37,245	28,866	42,251	1
Formosa	29,143	19,281	32,300	1
Santa Cruz (Gallegos)	93,952	9,948	29,551	0
Los Andes (San Antonio de Los Cobres)	28,091	2,487	2,848	0
Tierra del Fuego (Ushuaia)	8,344	2,504	3,822	0
Total	1,079,965	7,885,237	12,055,469	11

<sup>1</sup> The Capitals are given in brackets. Where no name appears in brackets, the capital bears the same name as the province or territory.

The population is overwhelmingly European in origin (principally from Italy and Spain) with practically no mixture with the aborigines.

The Ministry of War's estimate of the population for January 1, 1933 was 13,712,742, of whom 2,827,990 were foreigners.

The dwindling Indian population is estimated at from 20,000 to 30,000.

The movement of population for five years is given as follows (excluding territories) —

	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Immigrants <sup>1</sup>	Emigrants
1929	79,738	312,621	141,657	148,916	82,805
1930	77,876	313,881	134,912	188,183	67,504
1931	77,934	319,817	187,171	68,665	59,706
1932	69,808	311,777	122,044	37,554	48,926
1933	70,337	293,728	133,207	29,903	40,285

<sup>1</sup> Excluding first class passengers

Population of the capital, Buenos Aires, on January 1, 1934, was 2,280,946. Others, estimated, in 1934 Rosario (Santa Fe) 500,000, Córdoba, 280,000, La Plata, 200,000, Avellaneda, 160,000; Tucumán, 130,000, Bahía Blanca, 100,000, Santa Fe, 135,000, Mendoza, 80,000, Paraná, 70,000. Others, estimated in 1932, are Lomas de Zamora, 80,300, Río Cuarto, 89,600, Quilmes, 55,809, Corrientes, 53,209; Mar del Plata, 50,084, Chivilcoy, 52,487, and Tandil, 52,647.

### Religion and Education.

There is no State religion, though the Roman Catholic religion is supported by the State, all other creeds are tolerated and freedom of conscience prevails. There are 1 archbishop (Buenos Aires) and 10 suffragan bishops. For the clergy there are 8 seminaries. In 1888 civil marriage was established in the Republic.

Illiteracy among the voters has fallen from 35 per cent in 1916 to 21 per cent in 1930, in the Federal capital, to 2.6 per cent. Primary education is free (subsidised by the General and Provincial Governments), secular and compulsory for children from 6 to 14 years of age. In 1932 the primary schools numbered 11,545 with 55,938 teachers and an enrolment of 1,607,547, there were also 232 secondary, normal and special schools with 89,595 pupils under the Ministry of Public Instruction, and 241 provincial secondary schools with 13,709 pupils. National schools throughout the Republic in 1931 numbered 4,786, with 23,330 teachers and 638,306 students. Private schools numbered 1,360, with 169,598 pupils. There are national universities at Córdoba (founded 1613), with 2,742 students, Buenos Aires (1821), with 11,242 students; La Plata (1897), with 1,880 students, Tucumán (1912), with 600 students, the National University of the Litoral, in Santa Fe, with branches in Rosario (1920), and in Corrientes (1922), with 3,533 students. In 1931, 20,175,312 paper pesos were spent on university education, and a total of 209,906,908 paper pesos on all forms of educational activity. The National Library (1932) held 276,477 volumes and 1,495 periodicals.

### Justice.

Justice is administered by Federal and by Provincial Courts. The former deal only with cases of a national character, or in which different provinces or inhabitants of different provinces are parties. The Federal Courts are the Supreme Courts, with 5 judges at Buenos Aires, 5 Appeal Courts, one with 5 judges at Buenos Aires, and with 3 each at La Plata, Paraná, Córdoba, and Rosario (Santa Fe), and courts of first instance in each of the provinces and territories. Each province has its own judicial system, with a Supreme Court (generally so designated) and several minor courts. Trial by jury is established by the Constitution for criminal cases, but never practised, except in the province of Buenos Aires.

### Finance

Total ordinary and extraordinary receipts and expenditures for recent years have been as follows, in paper pesos.

Year	Receipts	Expenditure	Year	Receipts	Expenditure
	Paper pesos	Paper pesos		Paper pesos	Paper pesos
1930	644,310,205	1,029,082,503	1933 <sup>1</sup>	958,654,411	947,018,718
1931	675,655,111	869,782,160	1934 <sup>2</sup>	983,640,591	979,817,911
1932	748,863,545	870,880,292	1935 <sup>2</sup>	905,000,000	905,000,000

<sup>1</sup> Includes loans of 166,400,020 pesos

<sup>2</sup> Includes loans of 174,361,425 pesos

<sup>2</sup> Budget, includes loans of 127,000,000 pesos

Of the 1934 revenue, customs furnished 264,727,703 paper pesos, inland revenue, 134,757,547 pesos, land taxes, 120,242,680 pesos, income tax, 63,462,657 pesos, of expenditures, 344,455,088 pesos were for salaries, and 285,984,767 pesos for public debt

On June 30, 1934, according to the Corporation of Bondholders, the national consolidated debt amounted to 2,961,690,873 paper pesos, national floating debt, 1,059,919,000 paper pesos, total, 4,021,609,873 paper pesos. Debt of the Provinces amounted to 1,195,183,090 paper pesos, and the Municipalities to 471,985,653 paper pesos, grand total, 5,688,678,616 paper pesos. National Mortgage bonds outstanding June 30, 1934, totalled 1,360,043,750 paper pesos out of a total of 2,000,000,000 authorized

For the Niemeyer figures for the public debt from 1921 to 1932 inclusive, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK for 1934, p. 672.

## Defence.

### ARMY.

The army of the Argentine Republic is a National Militia, service in which is compulsory for all citizens from their 20th to their 45th year. Naturalised citizens are exempt for a period of 10 years. For the first 10 years the men belong to the 'active' army, or first line (Permanent Forces). After completing 10 years in the first line, the men pass to the National Guard and serve in it for another 10 years, finishing their service with 5 years in the Territorial Guard, the latter is only mobilised in case of war. The period of continuous service, or training in the ranks with the Permanent Forces, is for 1 year. The reservists can be called out for training periodically.

The territory of the Republic is divided into 5 military districts for administrative purposes. The strength of the army in 1934 was 33,104 all ranks. The army is organised in 5 divisions, 3 cavalry brigades and 2 mountain detachments.

There is a trained reserve numbering 300,000 men, of whom 150,000 men are of the first line, and 150,000 of the special reserve. The territorial reserve numbers 100,000 men.

The weapon of the Argentine infantry is at present the Mauser magazine rifle. The cavalry have a carbine of the same pattern. The artillery are armed with a Krupp 7.5 cm. Q.F. gun.

The estimated military budget for the year 1934 was 82,500,000 paper pesos.

There is a Military Aviation Training School at El Palomar. The air force is organised in 4 aviation groups, each comprising 1 bombing flight and 1 observation flight; one group has in addition 1 fighting flight; each group has a photographic and a training centre. In 1933 Argentina had 108 aeroplanes.

## NAVY

Laid down	Name	Displacement Tons	Armour		Principal Armament	Torpedo tubes	Indicated Horse Power	Nominal speed
			Belt	Guns				
BATTLESHIPS								
1910	{ Moreno Rivadavia }	27,940	in 10	in 12	12 12 in , 12 6 in , 4 3 in A A	—	45,000	knots 23
CRUISERS								
1927	{ Almirante Brown 25 de Mayo }	6 800 standard	1	2	6 7 5 in , 12 4 in	—	85,000	
1896	{ Pueyrredón Belgrano }	6,100	6	6	{ 2 10-in , 8 6 in 2 10-in , 8 4 7 in	—	13,000	20
COAST DEFENCE VESSELS								
1889	{ Independencia Libertad }	2,336	8	8	2 9 4 in , 4 4 7-in	—	3,000	14

There are also 5 modern flotilla leaders, 4 destroyers, 3 submarines, and some training and miscellaneous craft

The battleships *Moreno* and *Rivadavia*, the coast defence ironclads *Independencia* and *Libertad*, 2 cruisers of the *Belgrano* type and 4 destroyers have been converted to oil burning and otherwise modernized. The *Belgrano* is at present employed as a submarine depot ship. A naval programme, to involve the expenditure of 75,000,000 gold pesos, spread over a period of ten years, was approved in 1926. It provided for extension of the present dockyard accommodation in the River Plate and at Puerto Belgrano, and the construction of a new yard at Mar del Plata. New construction covered by this legislation included the cruisers *Almirante Brown* and *25 de Mayo*, and 3 submarines, built in Italy, as well as the 5 flotilla leaders mentioned above, three of which were built in England. Two British built surveying vessels were delivered in 1928. Further orders are to be placed when funds become available.

The active personnel of the navy comprises 337 officers, 130 engineers, 27 electrical engineers, and about 11,000 men (including about 5,000 conscripts), who have to serve two years. There is a corps of coast artillery of 450 men, a naval school, a school of mechanics, a school for artillery, and a school for torpedo practice. The training of officers and men has recently been placed on a much higher scientific level.

### Production and Industry

Argentina has an area of about 689,436,900 acres, of which about 197,688,000 acres may be used for agriculture, 269,349,900 acres for cattle raising, 123,555,000 acres are woodland, and the remainder, 98,844,000 acres, are mountain, lake, river, or arid regions. Of the cultivable portion, about 10,000,000 acres require irrigation. In the territories the Federal Government has wide tracts of land amounting to 237,768,000 acres suitable in general for pastoral colonisation, and these lands are conditionally offered free, or for sale or on lease.

The area and produce of principal crops are shown as follows for recent years —

	Acreage			Produce (Metric Tons)		
	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35
Wheat	19,221,600	19,145,520	17,952,000	6,405,998	7,787,000	6,860,000
Oats	3,547,200	3,468,920	3,240,000	1,010,000	833,000	1,130,000
Maize	14,533,000	15,600,000	—	6,700,000	5,500,000	—
Linseed	7,188,500	6,566,472	7,008,000	1,455,193	1,440,000	1,830,000

The total grain and meat exported for three years, in metric tons, is shown as follows —

Year	Wheat	Maize	Linseed	Oats	Meat
1931	3,638,682	9,767,201	1,680,274	644,766	628,723
1932	3,441,882	7,055,387	2,027,609	715,621	574,226
1933	3,920,223	5,018,861	1,392,815	429,019	570,783

Alfalfa, on about 14 million acres, for feeding livestock, is Argentina's most successful crop. Cotton, potatoes, sugar, vine, tobacco, rice, and yerba maté (Paraguayan tea) are also cultivated. About 352,342 acres, chiefly in Tucumán, Jujuy, and Salta produced in 1934, 332,002 tons of sugar. Potato crop for 1933-34 was 919,360 metric tons, of which 32,465 tons were exported. The total vine area is about 323,800 acres, chiefly in Mendoza and San Juan, production of wine, in 1932, 207,106,380 gallons, in 1933, 147,400,000 gallons. The area under tobacco, 1934, 19,279 acres, output, 8,574,421 kilos. Yerba maté, 92,580 acres, producing 88,506 tons. Production of raw cotton from 332,400 acres in 1932-33, 113,318 tons, of ginned cotton, 32,511 tons (equal to 147,727 bales), of cotton seed, 78,144 tons, exports of cotton, 1932, 28,272 tons. Crushings of vegetable oils, principally from peanuts, totalled 13,685,000 kilos in 1933. About 75,000,000 dollars (U S) has been invested in 23 mills extracting the tannin content of quebracho logs. Export of quebracho extract in 1933 totalled 211,048 tons, export of logs for treatment abroad, 101,377 metric tons.

In the provinces of Buenos Aires, Santa Fe, and Entre Rios 463,000 acres of agricultural lands have been acquired by the Jewish Colonisation Association, 158,000 acres are under cultivation. In 1931 there were 156 rural co-operative societies in Argentina.

The live stock census (July 1, 1930) showed cattle, 32,211,855, horses, 9,858,111, sheep, 44,413,221, goats, 5,647,396, pigs, 3,768,738. The Province of Buenos Aires contains one third of the sheep within the Republic. Argentine wool exports in 1933 were 144,000 tons, compared with 131,488 tons the previous year. Exports of butter, 1933, 13,907 metric tons, in 1932, 25,363 tons, of casein (nearly 75 per cent. of the world's output), 23,039 tons (1932), cheese, 941 tons (1933).

The principal industry is meat refrigeration. In 1933, 350,046 metric tons of chilled, 31,549 metric tons of frozen beef, 54,997 tons of tinned meat, and 62,649 metric tons of mutton were exported. Meat exports, 1933, to Great Britain were valued at 164,462,043 paper pesos compared with 4,584,608 paper pesos to France, the next largest consumer. The largest refrigerating plant in the world, with a daily capacity of 5,000 cattle and 10,000 sheep, is at Buenos Aires. Cattle killed in Argentina in 1933, 3,272,179 head, sheep, 5,193,640, hogs, 1,047,405. Exports in 1933 of hides, 126,585 tons.

Flour milling ranks second to refrigeration. In 1933 176 mills ground 1,899,287 tons of wheat, producing 1,340,036 tons of flour and 538,383 tons of by-products. Exports of flour, 1933, 98,949 tons. Near Bahia Blanca is being constructed the largest grain elevator in the southern hemisphere, with capacity of 81,000 tons. In 1934 there were 22 woollen mills, 6 cotton-spinning mills, 20 cotton textile mills with 3,000 looms, 300 hosiery and knitted wear makers, and 79 silk manufactories. Mining is of no great importance. Gold, silver, and copper are worked in Catamarca, where there are also two valuable tin mines, and gold and copper in San Juan, La Rioja and the south western territories. Coal is found in the Andine Provinces, in the Cordillera region of Patagonia and in Northern Patagonia. Tungsten is also an important mineral, others being borate, salt, and limestone. During 1933 the crude oil production in the State owned oil fields in Argentina amounted to 5,575,146 barrels, from private oil-fields, 7,428,545 barrels. In addition, she imported 1,299,039 barrels of petroleum and 5,094,628 barrels of fuel oil and other products.

### Commerce.

Agriculture accounts for from 50 to 65 per cent of total exports. Real values of foreign trade in paper pesos, exclusive of coin and bullion —

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
Imports	Paper Pesos 1,679,960,782	Paper Pesos 1,173,828,811	Paper Pesos 836,264,536	Paper Pesos 897,148,929	Paper Pesos 1,110,000,000
Exports	1,895,691,817	1,455,814,660	1,287,782,498	1,120,841,512	1,438,028,969

Gold exports in 1933, 10,080,000 gold pesos, in 1932, 4,989,542 gold pesos; gold imports in 1933, 104,800 gold pesos, in 1932, 98,456 pesos.

Imports and exports 1934. Imports are stated in their 'tariff' or customs values; exports in their 'real' values.

Imports	Paper Pesos	Exports	Paper Pesos
Foodstuffs	81,050,746	Livestock products	
Tobacco	15,095,565	Meat & living animals	208,823,107
Beverages	2,845,712	Wool, skins, hides, etc	201,066,584
Textiles	276,667,753	Dairy products	16,632,356
Fuel oils and lubricants	161,708,882	Animal byproducts	87,485,886
Chemicals and colours	72,111,875		
Timber and wood	89,637,792	Total	464,007,888
Paper	57,929,492	Agriculture products	
Rubber manufactures	81,974,841	Grain and linseed	825,747,545
Iron and manufactures	102,799,887	Flour and milled products	29,701,944
Other metals	46,252,428	Oils and other byproducts	88,180,763
Glass, stone, and lime	81,709,424		
Machines and vehicles	60,695,740	Total	898,586,259
		Ferrous products	42,481,770
		Various products	88,009,504
Total, including all others	1,624,949,949	Total	1,488,028,969

The customs receipts were, in 1930, 153,711,179 gold pesos, in 1932, 124,829,799 gold pesos, and in 1933, 257,303,879 paper pesos.

Trade by countries (imports by tariff values and exports in market values) —

Principal Countries	1933		1934	
	Imports from	Exports to	Imports from	Exports to
	1000 Paper Pesos	1000 Paper Pesos	1000 Paper Pesos	1000 Paper Pesos
United Kingdom	208,270	410,993	230,330	500,254
Germany	104,491	85,998	99,856	115,908
Belgium	87,222	113,654	50,887	127,092
Netherlands	16,200	107,975	—	134,685
France	49,601	71,660	51,221	73,707
Italy	87,837	44,110	63,591	—
United States of America	123,287	87,432	151,834	72,684
Brazil	58,805	48,985	49,671	59,390

The staple Argentine imports into the United Kingdom and the chief exports of British produce and manufactures to Argentina (Board of Trade returns) in two years were as follows —

Imports into U K	1932	1933	Exports from U K	1932	1933
	£	£		£	£
Wheat	6,146,846	6,192,216	Cotton piece goods	2,602,217	3,160,328
Maize	9,833,035	8,105,684	Automobiles	116,929	189,962
Mutton (frozen)	2,913,179	2,499,634	Woolens	888,398	1,130,309
Beef (frozen)	1,488,103	1,350,522	Iron and Steel	1,194,592	1,670,087
Beef (chilled)	16,198,019	12,832,259	Machinery	456,980	593,613
Beef (tinned, etc.)	1,740,839	1,693,403	Coke	193,228	250,892
Linseed	2,879,080	967,220	Coal	1,662,784	1,669,873
Wool	2,115,824	1,928,564	Electrical goods	168,085	149,059
Butter	1,664,763	708,280	Locomotives	30,260	287,865

Total trade (Board of Trade returns) between Argentina and the United Kingdom for 5 years —

—	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Argentina into U K	56,665,769	52,714,214	50,885,873	41,647,813	47,043,712
Exports to Argentina from U K	25,234,173	14,785,467	10,660,386	13,073,149	14,661,073
Re exports to Argentina from U K	442,006	270,023	202,272	214,107	249,373

### Shipping and Navigation.

The total shipping in the foreign trade entering Argentine ports in the twelve months to June 30, 1932, was 12,069,000 tons, cleared, 17,364,000 tons. The total gross tonnage of the mercantile marine (June 30, 1934) was 310,195 (including 304 steamers of 316,153 tons).

### Internal Communications.

The first railway concession dates from 1854. Railways open, December 31, 1933, 24,675 miles, of which 5,570 miles belong to the State, and 19,105 miles to private companies. Operating receipts in 1933 of both the State and private railways were 199,360,000 gold pesos as against 211,193,240 gold pesos in 1932. Passenger traffic in 1933 was 140,070,000, freight traffic, 38,500,000 tons. Length of good motor roads in 1932, 6,733 miles (4,233 miles maintained by the National Government), of unsurfaced roads, 193,861 miles. In January, 1934, there were 243,000 motor vehicles in use compared with 485,000 in January, 1931.

Aviation, under the auspices, chiefly, of foreign companies, has developed rapidly in the Republic. Aerial routes for mail and passengers have been



organised from Buenos Aires to numerous points within the Republic and abroad, and from Bahia Blanca to the South coast

National post office in 1932 handled 691,582,758 letters and (1933) received 7,311,297 telegrams and dispatched 6,547,244 telegrams National telegraph lines, 29,250 miles in 1933 Number of telephone exchanges in Argentina in 1931, 537, with 250,286 subscribers Telephone service is operated mainly by the United River Plate Telephone Company and by the Compania Telefonica Argentina in Buenos Aires, both connecting with Chile and Uruguay, they have been absorbed by the International Telephone and Telegraph Company There are 19 broadcasting stations Wireless telephony between Buenos Aires, Chile, the United States and Europe is in general use, there are 2 wireless telegraph companies

International cable service to other Latin American countries and the United States is provided by All America Cables

### Banking and Credit.

According to the First Banking Census taken by the National Bureau of Statistics, on December 31, 1925, there were 112 banks in Argentina with 1,033,946,000 paper pesos of capital and reserves, 91 (1 State Bank—*Banco de la Nacion*—77 other Argentine banks, and 13 foreign banks) were ordinary Discount and Deposit Banks with capital and reserves amounting to 710,228,000 paper pesos, 15 were Mortgage Banks with 310,264,000 paper pesos of capital and reserves and 6 were Pignorative Banks whose capital and reserves amounted to 13,454,000 paper pesos

The Banco de la Nacion (founded in 1905) reported August 31, 1934, capital of 165,409,286 paper pesos, reserves of 31,025,493 gold pesos (apart from the three special Conversion Funds totalling 30,000,000 gold pesos), cash, 143,685 gold pesos, and 252,768,482 paper pesos, deposits, 1,458,673,846 paper pesos, and 52,776 gold pesos It has 237 branches Legislation was adopted in 1935 converting it into a Central Bank on the usual lines, in the past its volume of commercial banking has been nearly as great as that of all the other banks combined

On April 5, 1915, a national postal savings bank (*Caja Nacional de Ahorro Postal*) was incorporated On September 30, 1934, 5,311 branches had 1,578,864 depositors with total deposits amounting to 96,465,687 paper pesos, 8,868 of the branches were in schools The bank is also patronized largely by married women, who are given, by the law, exclusive control of their accounts

On December 26, 1934, total stock of gold was 246,842,667 gold pesos, total circulation, 1,187,165,967 paper pesos In October, 1931, control of purchases and sales of foreign exchange was placed in hands of the Exchange Control Office By rigid control of the country's purchases of foreign exchange, the New York value was pegged in 1934 between 33 cents and 35 cents London value, 1934, was between 30½d and 24d, in 1933, between 45½d and 35½d. The Conversion Office is permitted to issue notes to the Banco de la Nacion, re-discounting prime commercial bills, providing that such notes do not reduce the gold cover below 40 per cent.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

The monetary system of the Republic is nominally on a gold exchange standard, the unit for foreign transactions being the *peso oro* (gold peso)

and for domestic transactions, the *peso moneda nacional* (paper peso) But the Niemeyer report of April 3, 1933, urged the abandonment of this dual system and during the year the Government discontinued the use of the gold peso in foreign exchange and customs

The gold peso weighs 1.6129 grammes of gold  $\frac{9}{10}$  fine, it is divided into 100 *centavos* The par value 47.62*d*, one pound sterling (at par) = 5.04 gold pesos. Figures in gold pesos are followed by the abbreviation *o/s* (*oro sellado*, minted gold) The monetary law of November 5, 1881, authorizes the coinage of five and two and a half gold peso pieces The 5-peso gold piece (the *Argentino*) weighs 8.0645 grammes, 900 fine, and therefore contains 7.25805 grammes of fine gold But gold is not widely in circulation

The paper peso is equal to .44 gold peso, which makes it worth 1*s* 8*½d* (11.45 to the £) To convert paper pesos into gold pesos, multiply by .44 To convert gold pesos into paper pesos, multiply by 2.2727 Figures in paper pesos are usually followed by the abbreviation *m/n* (*moneda nacional*, national money) The bulk of the currency in circulation consists of paper notes ranging from 1,000 pesos down to 50 centavos Five, ten and twenty centavos pieces of nickel are coined to meet the demand for small currency

Since January 1, 1887, the use of the metric system is compulsory

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1 OF THE ARGENTINE REPUBLIC IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary* —Dr Manuel Malbran, G B E (Appointed June 5, 1931)

*Counsellor* —Carlos Miguens, C B E

*Secretaries* —Dr Pablo Santos Muñoz, and Dr Mariano A Barrenechea

*Commercial Counsellor* —Rodolfo García Arias

*Consul General in London* —Mario Molina Salas

There are Consular representatives at Aberdeen, Birmingham, Bradford, Bristol, Cardiff, Dublin, Dundee, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool, Manchester, Middlesbrough, Newcastle, Newport, Plymouth, Southampton, Swansea

#### 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE ARGENTINE REPUBLIC

*Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary* —Sir Henry Getty Chilton, G C M G (Appointed August 31, 1933)

*Counsellor* —J H Leche, O B E

*First Secretary* —D F Howard, M C

*Naval Attaché* —Captain R H Halifax, R N

*Air Attaché* —Wing Commander K R Park, M C, D F C

*Commercial Counsellor* —S G Irving, C M G

*Commercial Secretary* —E R Lingeman

*Consul General* (at Buenos Aires) —Victor H St John Huckin

There are Consuls at Rosario and Port Madryn, and Vice Consuls at Bahía Blanca, La Plata, Mendoza, Río Gallegos, San Julián, Santa Cruz, Santa Fe, Villa Constitución and Tucumán

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning the Argentine Republic

#### 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Constitution of the Argentine Republic Trans by Dr M A Carranza (Ministry of Foreign Affairs) Buenos Aires, 1926

Boletín del comercio exterior Argentino y estadísticas económicas retrospectivas Annual

- Annuario del comercio exterior de la República Argentina** Annual.  
**Economic Review**, Banco de la Nación Buenos Aires  
**Department of Overseas Trade Reports** Annual Series London  
**Northern Patagonia Character and Resources** Vol I Text and Maps by the Comi-  
 sion de Estudios Hidrológicos, Bailey Willis, Director (Ministry of Public Works,  
 Argentine Republic) New York, 1914  
**Boletín Internacional de Bibliografía Argentina** A monthly bibliography of Argentine  
 authors. Published by Ministry of Foreign Relations Buenos Aires

## 2 NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

- The English Directory and Argentine Annual** Buenos Aires, 1922  
**Revista de Economía Argentina** A E Bunge, ed (in Spanish and English) Pub-  
 lished bi monthly Buenos Aires  
**Anuario Kraft** Gran Guía General del Comercio y de la Industria, Profesionales y  
**Elemento Oficial de la República Argentina** 2 vols annually Buenos Aires, 1885  
**Surveys Anuario I G Militar** 6 vols Maps and Illustrations. Buenos Aires,  
 1928  
**Aparicio** (A. García), Geografía física y económica de la República Argentina Nueva  
 edición Buenos Aires 1918  
**Argentine Year Book.** Buenos Aires and London  
**Bunge** (A. E.), Riqueza y renta de la Argentina Su distribución y su capacidad con-  
 tributiva Buenos Aires, 1917 — Los problemas económicos del presente Vol I Buenos  
 Aires, 1920  
**De Marve** (J. A. and E.), The Laws of Argentina Compiled and translated into  
 English London and Buenos Aires, 1934  
**Denis** (P.), La République Argentine Paris, 1920 English Translation London, 1922  
**Dominguez** (L. L.), Historia Argentina 4th edit Buenos Aires, 1870  
**Gordon** (H. J.), Argentina and Uruguay London, 1917  
**Haas** (A.), Argentinien Gotha 1923  
**Hellauer** (J.), Argentinien Berlin, 1921  
**Kalk** (S. H. M.), Manual of Argentine Railways London Annual  
**Kirkpatrick** (F. A.), A History of the Argentine Republic London, 1930  
**Klute** (Fritz), Argentinien—Chile von Heute Lübeck, 1925  
**Keebel** (W. H.), Modern Argentina London, 1907 — Argentina Past and Present  
 London 1910 — The New Argentina London, 1923  
**Kulm** (F.), Argentinien Breslau, 1927  
**Lafond** (G.), La République Argentine. Paris, 1927 — L'Argentine au travail Paris,  
 1929  
**Martínez** (A. B.), Baedeker of the Argentine Republic New York and London, 1916  
**Matteson** (Dr J. N.) El Gobierno representativo federal en la República Argentina.  
 Buenos Aires, 1910 French edition, Paris, 1912  
**Miguel** (V. G. de), La Revolución Argentina the narrative of an eye witness  
 Madrid, 1931  
**Mills** (G. J.), Argentina. London, 1915  
**Parker** (W. E.) Argentines of To-day 2 vols New York, 1920  
**Peters** (H. E.), The Foreign Debt of the Argentine Republic. London, 1934  
**Ross** (Gordon), Argentina and Uruguay New York, 1916  
**Schmidt** (W.) und **Grotewold** (C.), Argentinien in geographischer, geschichtlicher und  
 wirtschaftlicher Beziehung Hannover, 1919  
**Schuster** (A. N.), Argentinien Land, Volk, Wirtschaftsleben 2 vols Munich, 1913  
**Stephens** (Henry), Illustrated Descriptive Argentina New York, 1917  
**Tornquist** (F.), The Economic Development of the Argentine Republic in the last Fifty  
 Years Buenos Aires, 1919  
**Urien** (C. M.), and **Colombo** (E.), Geografía Argentina Estudio histórico, físico, político  
 social, y económico Buenos Aires, 1910

## 3 PUBLICATIONS ON LATIN AMERICA.

**NOTE.**—By co-operative action of the Latin-American Governments, the Columbus Memorial  
 Library of the Pan American Union, Washington, D C was established, 1896, to  
 contain eventually a complete collection of works relating to the history, geography,  
 etc., of the Latin-American States, library contained (1933) 80,301 books, 1,989 maps,  
 160 atlases, and 1,188 periodicals regularly received

**Revenues, Expenditures and Public Debts of the Latin American Republics** Division  
 of Financial Information, U S Department of Commerce Annual.  
**Inter-American Conferences 1826-1933** Prepared by Warren Kelnner, U S Wash-  
 ington, 1934

- Anuario de la América Latina (Baillly Baillière-Riera) Información general (señas) del comercio de importación y exportación—industria agricultura, ganadería, minería y elemento oficial de las Américas. Tomos 1-2 1920-21 Barcelona, 1921
- Manual gráfico-descriptivo del bibliofilo Hispano—Americano By Francisco Vindel. Lista 8, 87 rare books dealing with Spanish America 11 vols Madrid, 1930-31
- The Encyclopedia of Latin America Edited by Marion Wilcox New York, 1917
- The South American Handbook Edited by H. Davies London Annual (First issue, 1924)
- Bulletin of the Pan American Union Washington Monthly
- Akers (C. E.), A History of South America. With additional chapters by Elliott (L. E.) bringing the work up to 1930 London, 1930
- Browning (W. E.), The River Plate Republics A survey of economic and social conditions in Argentine, Paraguay, and Uruguay New York, 1928
- Browning (W. E.), Ritchie (J.), and Grubb (K. G.), The West Coast Republics of South America London, 1930
- Coester (A.), The Literary History of Spanish America New York, 1916
- Cooper (C. S.), Latin America Men and Markets New York and London, 1927
- Denis (P.), Amérique du Sud, Vol. XV, Géographie Universelle Paris, 1927
- Domeville-Fife (C. W.), The States of South America London, 1920—The Real South America London, 1922—Modern South America London, 1932
- Elischmud (K.), South America A Continent of Contrasts. London, 1932.
- Elliott (L. E.), Central America New Paths in Ancient Lands London, 1924
- Enock (C. R.), The Republics of Central and South America. London, 1922—Spanish America 2 vols London, 1920
- Forbes (Rosita) Eight Republics in Search of a Future Evolution and Revolution in South America London, 1933
- Gunn (T.), Discoveries and Adventures in Central America London, 1928
- Gibbons (H. A.), The New Map of South America New York and London, 1928
- Godman (F. du C.), Biología Central Americana 68 vols London, 1879-1915
- Goldberg (I.), Studies in Spanish American Literature New York, 1920
- Goldsmith (Peter H.), A Brief Bibliography of Books in English, Spanish and Portuguese, relating to the Latin American Republics Revised edition New York, 1931
- Grubb (K. G.) Amazon and Andes London, 1931
- Gutierrez (W. B.), and Winter (V. O.), Seeing South America. Chicago, 1929
- Heese Wartegg (E.), Zwischen Anden und Amazonas Stuttgart 1915
- Hughes (Charles Evans), Relations of the United States with the Other Nations of the Western Hemisphere Princeton, 1929
- James (H. G.), and Martin (P. A.), The Republics of Latin America New York, 1923
- Jones (C. F.), South America. London, 1931
- Joyce (F. A.), Central American and West Indian Archeology London, 1916
- Koebel (W. H.), South America London, 1913—Enciclopedia de la América del Sur London and Buenos Aires, 1914—The South Americans London, 1915—Central America. London, 1917
- Lockley (J. B.), Pan Americanism Its Beginnings London and New York, 1920
- Miller (B. L.), The Mineral Deposits of South America New York, 1919
- Muller (H. G.), The Isthmian Highway A Review of the Problems of the Caribbean New York, 1929
- Murkine Guetzwitz (B.), Les Constitutions des Nations Américaines Paris, 1932
- Moseno (L.), Historia de las Relaciones Interstatales de Centro America. Madrid, 1928
- Munro, (Dana G.), Five Republics of Central America their political and economic development and their relations with the United States New York, 1918.
- Normand (J. F.) The Struggle for South America Boston, 1931
- O'Halloran (T. P.), Bibliography of South America London and Buenos Aires, 1918
- Peck (Annie S.), The South American Tour London, 1914—Industrial and Commercial South America Revised edition New York 1929
- Pereyra (C.), Historia de America Española 6 vols Madrid 1925
- Rippy (J. F.), Latin America in World Politics New York, 1928.—Historical Evolution of Hispanic America New York, 1932
- Robertson (W. S.), History of the Latin American Nations Revised Edition New York 1932
- Ross (C.), Südamerika, die aufsteigende Welt Leipzig, 1922
- Ruhl (A.) The Central Americans New York, 1928.
- Schmieder (Oscar), Länderkunde Südamerikas (Enzyklopädie der Erdkunde Edited by Oskar Kende) Leipzig, 1942
- Shanahan (E. W.), South America an Economic and Regional Geography, with an historical chapter London 1927
- Sherwood (F. A.) Glimpses of South America London 1922
- Sweet (W. W.), History of Latin America Revised edition New York, 1930
- Thompson (W.), Greater America an Interpretation of Latin-America in Relation to Anglo Saxon America New York 1932

Warsaw (J), *The New Latin America* New York, 1922  
 Williams (Mary W), *The People and Politics of Latin-America*. New York and London, 1931  
 Young (P J).—*Central American Currency and Finance* Princeton, 1925

## AUSTRIA.

(DER BUNDESSTAAT ÖSTERREICH )

### Constitution and Government.

THE Republic of Austria was proclaimed on November 12, 1918. The Government was taken in hand by a National Assembly which appointed a temporary cabinet and proceeded to pass laws. The present constitution, which came into force on May 1, 1934, begins with the statement — "In the Name of God the Almighty from Whom all right proceeds, the Austrian people receives this Constitution for its Christian, German, Federal State on a corporative foundation." Austria is declared to be a Federal State (*Bundesstaat*), corporatively ordered, consisting of the federal (*Bundesunmittelbare*) City of Vienna and the eight provinces (*Länder*). All citizens are equal before the law; they may be treated unequally in the laws, only so far as objective grounds afford justification. Privileges of birth, estate, and class are excluded. Women have the same rights and obligations as men, except when the law decrees otherwise. Public offices are open equally to all loyal, patriotic citizens who answer statutory requirements. General legislation is performed by the Federal Diet (*Bundestag*), the deciding organ, after previous deliberation of draft laws by the State Council (*Staatsrat*), the Federal Cultural Council (*Bundeskulturrat*), the Federal Economic Council (*Bundeswirtschaftsrat*), and the Provincial Council (*Landerrat*), which are the advisory organs. The State Council will consist of 40 to 50 citizens of merit and character who, from their past conduct and services, may be expected to have a full understanding of the needs and duties of the State and who will be appointed for 10 years by the President with the Chancellor's counter signature. The Cultural Council will consist of 30 to 40 representatives of the Churches and religious communities, of education, learning, and the arts, who have reached the age of 26. The Economic Council will consist of 70 to 80 representatives delegated by the professional corporations who must also be at least 26 years old and loyal patriots. The seven corporative professions are here enumerated. The Provincial Council will consist of the eight provincial Governors and eight finance members of provincial Governments, together with the Burgomaster of Vienna and his finance member.

The Federal Diet will consist of 20 members of the State Council, 10 members of the Cultural Council, 20 members of the Economic Council, and nine members of the Provincial Council. The State Council will be obliged to report on all Bills presented to it by the Government within a fixed period—the Government alone having legislative initiative—the Cultural Council to report on Bills of cultural importance and the Economic Council to report on Bills of economic importance. Councils may make voluntary reports when obligatory reports are not required of them. These consultative meetings must be held in private.

The Federal Assembly (*Bundesversammlung*), consisting of the entire membership of the four Councils, will meet in public when required to elect three candidates for the Presidency, to attest a new President, to authorize a declaration of war, or to perform other stated functions.

The President may order a popular referendum, in which all citizens of 24 or over may vote *Yes* or *No*—the absolute majority of valid votes to decide—when the Government resolve to submit a rejected Bill, a new Bill, or a question of legislative principle to the people

The President will be elected by the burgomasters of Austria meeting in Vienna from the three candidates chosen in secret ballot by the Federal Assembly. Candidates must be 35 or over. The presidential term of office is for seven years. Retiring Presidents are eligible for re-election. The President will appoint and dismiss the Chancellor at his discretion, he will appoint and dismiss other Ministers on the proposal and with the counter-signature of the Chancellor or a competent Minister, the counter signature denoting the assumption of responsibility. The judicial power will be Federal, and separate in all instances from the Administration. No person will be withdrawn from the jurisdiction of his statutory Judge. All Judges will be independent in the exercise of their office, but must retire on reaching an age to be fixed by law.

*President of the Republic* —Dr Wilhelm Miklas. Born October 15, 1872. Elected December 5, 1928. Re-elected October 9, 1931.

The Ministry, constituted on July 30, 1934, is as follows —

*Federal Chancellor, Minister of Defence, Education and Justice* —Dr Kurt Schuschnigg

*Vice Chancellor and Minister of Security* —Ernst Rudiger Starheimberg

*Minister of Finance* —Dr Karl Buresch

*Minister of Commerce and Communications* —Fritz Stockinger

*Minister of Social Administration* —E. Neustadter Sturmer

*Minister of the Interior* —Emil Fey

*Minister of Agriculture and Forestry* —Josef Reuther

*Minister of Foreign Affairs* —Egon Berger Waldeneegg

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT

The Federal State of Austria comprises 9 provinces, viz., the City of Vienna, Lower Austria, Upper Austria, Salzburg, Styria, Carinthia, Tyrol, Vorarlberg, and Burgenland. There is in every province a Provincial Assembly (*Landtag*), consisting of representatives of legally recognized churches or religious groups, educational and school authorities, the arts and sciences, and of the corporations in the province. The executive power in each province rests in the hands of a *Landeshauptmann*, or Governor, nominated by the President from three candidates proposed by the Provincial Assembly. He is assisted by the *Landesstatthalter* and at most by 5 Provincial Councillors (*Landesräte*). The *Landesstatthalter* and the Councillors are nominated by the Provincial Governor.

Every commune has a Diet (*Gemeinderat*) and a Burgomaster, who may be assisted by a Municipal Council. The Communal Diet is composed on the same lines as the Provincial Assembly. The Burgomaster is elected by the Communal Diet.

#### Area and Population.

For the boundaries of Austria according to the Treaty of St Germain, signed on September 10, 1919, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK for 1920, pp 674-5.

The area and population of Austria (census taken on March 22, 1934) are shown as follows —

Provinces	Area, English square miles	Population (1934)	Percentage of Population 1934	Population per square mile 1934
Vienna	107	1,861,866	27.78	17,400
Lower Austria	7,452	1,512,011	22.33	202.9
Upper Austria	4,626	906,025	13.35	195
Salzburg	2,762	248,188	3.64	89
Styria	6,828	1,016,585	15.00	160
Carinthia	3,680	407,529	6.01	110
Tyrol	4,862	351,888	5.17	72
Vorarlberg	1,005	157,338	2.30	156
Burgenland	1,582	297,642	4.42	194
Total	82,869	6,759,062	100.00	309

Compared with the total population in 1923, the total for 1934 shows an increase of 224,818, or 3.4 per cent.

Movement of population in 1933 — Marriages, 43,925 (6.5 per mille), living births, 96,403 (14.3 per mille), deaths, 88,918 (13.2 per mille), divorces, 6,318 (0.94 per mille). Emigrants, 1932, 2,129, 1933, 1404. Of the emigrants in 1933, 178 went to United States, 32 to Canada, 228 to Brazil, 123 to Argentina, 180 to other American countries, and 6 to Australia.

#### PRINCIPAL TOWNS

The population (Census 1934, provisional figures) of the principal towns on March 22, 1934, was as follows — Vienna, 1,874,581 (850,019 males and 1,024,562 females), Graz, 152,627, Linz, 108,854, Innsbruck, 61,003, Salzburg, 40,364, Wiener Neustadt, 36,812, St. Pölten, 36,253, Klagenfurt, 29,847, Baden, 22,253, Steyr, 20,471, Villach, 23,965, Mödling, 18,744, Wels, 16,288, Dornbirn, 16,661, Donawitz, 16,685.

#### Religion.

Religious liberty is one of the fundamental laws of the Republic, and the principle is embodied in the Treaty of St. Germain (article 63). In 1910 there were (including Burgenland), 6,225,843 Catholics (93.68 per cent), 206,505 Protestants (3.11 per cent), 194,584 Jews (2.93 per cent), and 19,052 'others' (0.28 per cent). The Catholic Church has 2 archbishoprics and 4 bishoprics.

#### Education.

The educational organisation of Austria comprises (1) elementary schools, (2) middle schools; (3) schools for special subjects, and (4) universities.

Attendance is compulsory at the elementary schools from 6 to 14 in Austria generally, but there are far-reaching facilities for exemption for pupils of 12 years and upwards. The cost of elementary education is borne in the first instance by the communes and provinces. In 1933-34 there were in the Republic 5,335 public and private elementary schools, with 28,480 teachers and 886,505 pupils.

Secondary education is provided in the Gymnasien, Real Gymnasien, Real-Schools for women, 'Oberlyceum' and High Schools for women. These institutions are maintained by the State, the provinces, the towns, or private individuals. Of all kinds of secondary schools there were (1932-33) 169 with 62,599 pupils, and 4,741 teachers.

There are also 8 Commercial Academies.

Austria has three universities maintained by the State, viz., Vienna (in 1932-33, 749 teachers and 12,870 students), Graz (310 teachers and 2,608 students), and Innsbruck (169 teachers and 3,121 students); and there are

also two technical high schools at Vienna (881 teachers and 3,195 students) and Graz (119 teachers and 764 students), technical high schools and high schools for other special subjects, and a theological high school (Fakultat) at Salzburg for Roman Catholics (number of teachers, 1932-33, 17, students, 198) (It is intended in the near future to turn this into a Catholic University) There are also 13 other theological colleges, of which 11 are Roman Catholic, 1 Armenian Catholic, and 1 Jewish In 1933 there were also 36 training colleges for teachers, with 704 lecturers and 5,006 students

### Justice and Crime.

The Supreme Court of Justice (Oberster Gerichtshof) in Vienna is the highest court in the land Besides there are 3 higher provincial courts (Oberlandesgerichte), 20 provincial and district courts (Landes- und Kreisgerichte) In Vienna is a court for young criminals There are likewise 242 county courts (Bezirksgerichte), and 1 special court for commercial affairs, 1 federal court, and 11 for industry

In 1932, 120,826 persons were tried for criminal offences (116,039 in 1931).

### Pauperism

Poor relief in Austria is based on regulations dating back to December 3, 1863, according to which the poor, if they cannot obtain assistance from any other source, may claim relief from their native parish Relief consists of the means of subsistence medical aid and nursing service during sickness In every municipality there is a fund for poor relief, derived from endowments, voluntary contributions and certain legal sources, such as fines, contributions from intestate estates of secular priests, etc If these amounts do not suffice, the municipality must provide for the balance in its budget.

The law for unemployment insurance bears date March 24, 1920 The means for unemployment relief are contributed as to one half by the employers, and as to the other half by the workers

### Finance.

The budgets for five years provided revenue and expenditure as follows, in thousands of schillings —

	1931 <sup>1</sup>	1932 <sup>1</sup>	1933 <sup>2</sup>	1934 <sup>2,3</sup>	1935 <sup>2</sup>
Revenue	2,172,492	1,964,098	1,808,547	1,301,081	1,880,650
Expenditure	2,425,408	1,966,682	1,486,145	1,404,040	1,994,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimated budget as passed by the Legislative Assembly

<sup>2</sup> Fixed by the Government

<sup>3</sup> In the budget for 1933 for the first time under social assurance, the sum was shown which the State had to pay, and not the total revenue and expenditure Monopolies and other undertakings were also shown with actual surplus or deficit

The following are some of the details of the budget for 1934 in thousands of schillings —

Revenue	Thousands of Schillings	Expenditure	Thousands of Schillings
Direct Tax Revenue	268,500	Interest on Debt	240,889
Turnover Tax	248,260	Subventions to Provinces and Municipalities	1,958
Customs	232,170	Pensions	210,000
Monopolies (surplus)	229,518	Social welfare	194,703
Telegraphs, Telephones and Post Office (surplus)	—	Justice	50,858
Excise	162,760	Railways (deficit)	112,111
		Army	94,000



The public debt of the Republic of Austria was composed as follows on December 31, 1933 (in schillings) —

Pre-War Debt	348,017,339
War Debt	97,400
Debts incurred by the Republic	3,312,411,145
Total	<u>3,660,525,884</u>

## Defence

### 1 ARMY

By the terms of the Treaty of St. Germain, universal compulsory military service is abolished in Austria, and the total number of military forces in the Austrian Army is limited to 30,000 men, including officers and dépôt troops. The effective strength on October 31, 1934, was 1,379 officers, 1,371 non-commissioned officers, and 18,996 men.

Austria is permitted at her own discretion to organise this number of troops either in divisions or in mixed brigades.

The latter organisation has been chosen, and the army has been organised in 6 mixed brigades and 1 independent artillery regiment.

The maximum authorised armaments and stocks of munitions are per 1,000 men —

Rifles or carbines	1,150	500 rounds of ammunition per arm				
Machine guns	15	10,000	"	"	"	"
Trench mortars, light	2	1,000	"	"	"	"
" " medium		500	"	"	"	"
Guns	3	1,000	"	"	"	"
Howitzers } mountain }			"	"	"	"

All officers must be regulars. Officers now serving retained in the army must serve to the age of 40. Officers newly appointed must serve on the active list for 20 consecutive years.

The period of enlistment for non commissioned officers and privates must be for a total period of not less than 12 consecutive years, including at least six years with the colours. The proportion of officers and men discharged for any reason before the expiration of their term of enlistment must not exceed one-twentieth of the total strength. All measures of mobilisation are for bidden.

The number of gendarmes, customs officers, foresters, and members of police forces must not exceed the number employed in a similar capacity in 1913. Educational establishments and all sporting and other clubs are for bidden to occupy themselves with any military matters. Within two months of the final ratification of the Treaty the air forces of Austria were demobilised. The armed forces of Austria therefore do not include any military or naval air forces. The manufacture, importation, and exportation of aircraft, and parts of aircraft, are forbidden.

The military budget for 1934 amounted to 94,000,000 schillings.

### 2 NAVY

Austria now has no war fleet.

## Production and Industry.

Agriculture forms the main occupation of the country. In 1933 the total acreage sown amounted to 4,926,084 acres. Of the total in 1933, 2,122,992 acres were in Lower Austria, and 1,004,688 acres in Upper Austria.

The size of farms in Austria is as follows under 0.5 hectare (1.2 acre), 2.91 per cent, from 0.5 to 5 hectares (1.2 to 12.3 acres), 9.13 per cent, from 5 to 20 hectares (12.3 to 49.4 acres), 30.68 per cent, from 20 to 50 hectares (49.4 to 123.5 acres), 17.98 per cent, from 50 to 200 hectares (123.5 to 494 acres), 15.92 per cent, over 200 hectares, 23.38 per cent

The chief products are shown as follows for two years —

Crop	1932		1933	
	Acreage	Yield (metric tons)	Acreage	Yield (metric tons)
Wheat	554,521	331,848	542,703	397,771
Rye	956,620	615,407	957,663	686,961
Barley	422,697	274,097	422,649	332,930
Oats	758,964	389,813	755,487	502,778
Potatoes	500,074	2,666,069	504,028	2,354,938
Turnips	234,335	2,157,412	242,825	2,296,387
Sugar beet	105,499	1,020,374	114,874	1,067,494

Production of raw sugar in 1930-31 was 150,252 metric tons, in 1931-32, 162,559 metric tons, in 1932-33, 164,898 metric tons, in 1933-34, 170,459 metric tons

The foodstuffs produced do not suffice for the population. Forests abound and timber forms an appreciable asset of Austria. The number of farm animals on June 14, 1930, was horses, 247,727, cows, 1,207,137, oxen, 259,847, bulls, 78,764, and calves, 767,101

In 1933 the production of lignite was 3,014,471 metric tons (3,104,045 metric tons in 1932), and of anthracite, 238,923 metric tons (221,314 metric tons in 1932). There were 4 anthracite mines worked in 1933, and 41 lignite mines. The output of iron ore was 267,032 tons in 1933 (306,796 tons in 1932), lead and zinc ores, 82,672 tons (56,226 tons), copper ore, 32,695 tons (9,044 tons), copper, 4,626 tons (1,987 tons), crude graphite, 14,771 tons (10,598 tons), and salt, 82,400 tons (78,257 tons)

The output of pig iron in 1934 was 133,567 tons as against 87,949 tons in 1933, the output of raw steel was 225,796 tons in 1933 and 204,514 tons in 1932

According to the industrial census of June 14, 1930, there were in Austria 367,652 industrial establishments employing 1,438,967 people. Of the total the clothing industry was the most important, with 64,271 establishments and 153,436 employees. The 9 factories of the Austrian tobacco monopoly in 1933 made 124,964,000 cigars, 5,409,640,000 cigarettes, and 38,081 metric quintals of smoking tobacco

### Commerce.

Imports and exports for 5 years (in 1,000 schillings) were as follows —

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
Imports	2,738,929	2,209,983	1,899,697	1,191,317	1,154,200
Exports	1,879,614	1,326,758	786,440	815,477	868,000

The following table shows the values of the chief trading groups during 1932 and 1933 in thousands of schillings —

Group	Imports		Exports	
	1932	1933	1932	1933
Livestock	122,284	100,680	8,586	6,564
Foodstuffs	846,639	268,916	30,956	19,834
Mineral Fuel	140,073	119,864	717	198
Raw material and semi manu- factured goods	301,991	311,538	168,971	193,537
Manufactured goods	472,196	348,249	555,010	552,515
Gold and silver	16,214	42,070	22,200	42,829

The trade in 1933 was distributed among principal countries as follows

Country	Imports	Exports	Country	Imports	Exports
	1000 Schillings	1000 Schillings		1000 Schillings	1000 Schillings
Czechoslovakia	157,617	63,105	Yugoslavia	105,516	56,951
Germany	233,680	127,985	Hungary	134,463	81,092
Poland	77,740	52,062	Great Britain	37,067	85,275
United States	62,009	19,025	Switzerland	43,648	62,631
Italy	50,429	86,853	Rumania	53,030	45,465

The total trade between England and Austria (Board of Trade returns) for five years were as follows —

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Austria to U K	3,339,520	2,729,792	1,091,147	1,265,562	1,464,937
Exports to Austria from U K	2,039,565	1,317,918	944,574	878,825	1,060,126
Re exports to Austria from U K	455,516	412,731	226,958	223,886	321,386

### Internal Communications

Austria had in 1933, 4,174 miles of railway lines, of which 2,382 miles were operated by the State, 943 miles were private railways operated by the State on its own account, 286 miles, private railways operated by the State on account of their owners, and 541 miles were private railways operated by private interests. There were also 287 miles of tramways, etc., privately owned. At the end of 1933, 539 miles of the State railways had been electrified. The amount of freight carried by the Federal Railways in 1933, was 18,510,294 metric tons, the number of passengers, 59,997,000. Gross earnings in 1933 were 439,263,425 schillings and expenditure, 465,042,440 schillings.

There were 8,632 miles of road at the end of 1932, of which 1,399 miles were first class, 3,226 miles second class, and 4,007 miles third class.

In 1933 number of pieces of mail handled internal 206,968,000 letters, 97,006,000 post cards, 213,615,000 printed packets. Received from abroad, 35,650,000 letters, 20,857,000 post cards, sent abroad, 53,093,000 letters and 26,754,000 post-cards.

Length of telegraph line 1933, 4,398 miles, length of wire, 22,820 miles, number of offices, 3,750, number of inland telegrams, 847,874, of foreign telegrams, 1,577,222.

At the end of 1933 there were 239,870 telephones in use on the principal systems in the country. Length of line (1933), 20,945 miles, length of wire, 467,562 miles, inter-urban cables, lines 30,246 miles; wire 123,485 miles.

An Austrian Air Transportation Company (Oesterreichische Luftverkehrs A G) is subsidised by the State (1,680,000 schillings in 1934), and runs a series of regular services

### Banking and Credit.

A new National Bank for Austria was opened on January 1, 1923. It has capital of 43,200,000 schillings. It is a private, not a State institution. The note circulation on February 7, 1935, was 848,487,000 schillings. Gold and bullion amounted to 242,075,000 schillings. Savings banks deposits amounted to 1,418,038,000 schillings in Dec 1933.

According to the Treaty of St Germain the Austro-Hungarian Bank was liquidated on July 29, 1923.

### Money, Weights and Measures.

The Austrian unit of currency was the krone. But as from June 30, 1925, there came into general use a new unit, the gold *schilling*, made up of 100 *groschen*. The *schilling* contains 0.21172086 grammes of fine gold. It was equivalent to 10,000 kronen. The National Bank issues token coins as follows—5 schilling pieces (1934), silver, 2 schilling pieces, silver; 1 schilling pieces, silver, 1 schilling pieces (1934), copper and nickel; half-schilling pieces, silver, half schilling pieces (1934), copper and nickel, 10 groschen pieces (copper and nickel), 5 groschen pieces (copper and nickel), 2 groschen pieces (copper) and 1 groschen pieces (copper). Since July, 1926, 100 schilling pieces, gold, and 25 schilling pieces, gold, have also been issued.

The metric system of weights and measures is in use.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1 OF AUSTRIA IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Minister Plenipotentiary*—Georg Franckenstein. Appointed October 6, 1920.

*Counsellors of Legation*—Ludwig Blaas and Dr. Max Attems.

*Consul General in London*.—Charles Seligmann.

#### 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN AUSTRIA

*Minister Plenipotentiary*—Sir Walford Harwood Montague Selby, K C M G, C B, C. V. O. (appointed July 6, 1933).

*First Secretary*—W. H. B. Mack.

*Second Secretary*—W. H. Montagu Pollock.

*Commercial Secretary*—R. M. A. E. Turner, O B E.

*Military Attaché*—Major K. V. B. Benfield, D S O, M C.

*Consul at Vienna*—J. W. Taylor, M B E.

### Books of Reference.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Treaty of Peace between the Allied and Associated Powers and Austria. *Treaty Series No. 11* (1919), [Cmd. 400].

Reconstruction financière de l'Autriche. *Rapports du Commissaire Général*. Geneva, 1923 and 1924.

Department of Overseas Trade Reports. London, Annual.

Karte der Republik Oesterreich, 1923. Kartographisches Institut, Vienna.

Deutschösterreich und die Staatsschulden der beiden Staaten der Oesterreichisch-Ungarischen Monarchie. Vienna, 1919.

- Statistisches Handbuch für die Republik Oesterreich Annual Vienna  
 Statistik des Auswärtigen Handels Österreichs Annual Issued by the Ministry of Trade and Transport Vienna  
 Statistische Nachrichten Issued by the Bundesamt für Statistik Monthly Vienna  
 Österreichisches Jahrbuch Annual Vienna  
 Österreichischer Amtskalender Annual Vienna  
 Alphabetisches Gemeindeverzeichnis der Republik Österreich auf Grund der Ausserordentlichen Volkszählung vom 31. 1. 1920 (Zusammengestellt vom Bundesamt für Statistik) Vienna  
 Ortsverzeichnis von Österreich Based on the Census of 1923 Issued by the State Statistical Bureau Part I Wien und Niederösterreich (1926) Part II, Oberösterreich und Salzburg (1928) Part III, Steiermark, Karnten, Tirol, Vorarlberg und Burgenland (1930) Gesamtband mit einem Alphabetischen Verzeichnis der Ortsnamen Vienna, 1930  
 Post Lexicon der Republik Oesterreich Vienna, 1928  
 The Austrian Year Book Issued by the Federal Press Department of the Federal Chancellery Annual Vienna  
 Gewerbliche und landwirtschaftliche Betriebszählung in der Republik Österreich vom 1. Juni, 1930 (Herausgegeben vom Bundesamt für Statistik) Vienna, 1932  
 Statistik der Ernte in der Republik Österreich Annual Vienna  
 Mitteilungen über den Österreichischen Bergbau Annual Vienna  
 Geschäftsbericht der Unternehmung 'Österreichische Bundesbahnen' Annual Vienna  
 Statistik der Kraftfahrzeuge in Österreich am 30. Sept., 1932 Vienna, 1933  
 Monatsberichte des österreichischen Institutes für Konjunkturforschung Monthly Vienna  
 Die Entwicklung der österreichischen Wirtschaft 1923-1932 Herausgegeben vom österreichischen Institut für Konjunkturforschung Vienna, 1933

## 2 NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

- Wirtschaftsstatistisches Jahrbuch (Issued by the Chamber of Employees and Workers) Annual Vienna  
 Der Österreichische Volkswirt Zeitschrift für Industrie und Finanzwesen, herausgegeben von W. Federn (1st year of issue, 1909)  
 Adamovich (L.), Die Reform der österreichischen Bundesverfassung Vienna, 1926 — Grundriss des österreichischen Staatsrechts Vienna, 1927  
 Adamovich (L.) and Froehlich (G.), Die Österreichischen Verfassungsgesetze des Bundes und der Länder 2nd ed Vienna, 1930  
 Baedeker's Guide Books Österreich 30th ed Leipzig, 1926 — Tirol and the Dolomites 13th ed Leipzig, 1927 — Tirol, Vorarlberg, Etschland, westliches Salzburg und Karnten 38th ed Leipzig, 1926 — Austria, including Budapest, Prague, Karlsbad and Marienbad 12th ed London, 1929 — Österreich ohne Tirol und Vorarlberg 31st ed Leipzig, 1931  
 Bauer (O.), Die Österreichische Revolution Vienna, 1923 English edition, London, 1925  
 Bubl (Viktor) Der Zerfall Österreichs Vienna, 1924  
 Braunstein (Simon), Die ökonomischen und finanzwissenschaftlichen Grundlagen der österreichischen Einkommens Besteuerung und ihrer Reformen vom Kriegsbeginn bis zur Novelle vom Jahre 1925 Vienna, 1926  
 Brockhausen (Carl), Österreich in Wort und Bild Berlin, 1926  
 Brockhausen (Carl) und Klausberger (Maria L.), Deutsch Österreich (Kultur, Politik, Wirtschaft) Halberstadt, 1927  
 Charmatz (Rich.), Österreichs innere Geschichte, 1848-1907 Leipzig, 1909  
 Compass, Finanzielles Jahrbuch Gegründet von Gustav Leonhardt, herausgeg. von Rudolf Hanel Vol. I Austria and Czechoslovakia Annual Vienna  
 Ender (Dr. O.), Die neue österreichische Verfassung mit dem Texte des Konkordats Vienna, 1934  
 Feiler (A.), Das neue Österreich, Frankfurt, 1924  
 Friedjung (Heinrich), Österreich von 1848-1860 2 vols Stuttgart, 1912  
 Froehlich (G.) Die Bundesverfassung der Republik Österreich nach dem Stande vom 1. August, 1930 Vienna, 1930  
 Gadye (G. E. R.) A Wayfarer in Austria London, 1928  
 Germans (V. W.) Austria of Today London, 1932  
 Haberlandt (M.), Editor, Deutschösterreich, Sein Land und Volk und seine Kultur Weimar, 1927  
 Hajnal (Henry), The Danube Its historical, political, and economic importance The Hague, 1920  
 Jahrbuch der Gesellschaft österreichischer Volkswirte Vienna  
 Kelsen (Hans), Die Verfassungsgesetze der Republik Österreich Vienna, 1920  
 Kiesel (F.), Die Sozialpolitik in Österreich Vienna, 1930  
 Lannhoff (L.), Bundesbürgerschaft, Landesbürgerschaft und Heimatrecht in Österreich

- Layton (W T) and Rist (C)*, Report on the Economic Situation of Austria London, 1926
- Leitmeirer (H)*, Die Oesterreichischen Alpen eine zusammenfassende Darstellung Leipzig and Vienna, 1928
- Loewenfeld (Waller)*, Die österreichischen Steuern für die Praxis erläutert Vienna, 1927
- Macartney (C A)*, The Social Revolution in Austria London, 1927
- Martonne (E de)*, Europe Centrale Deuxième partie Suisse, Autriche, Hongrie, Tchécoslovaquie, Pologne, Roumanie (Géographie Universelle) Edited by P Vidal de la Blache and L Gallois Tome IV Paris, 1931
- Mirke Gutzeit (B) and Tíbal (A)*, L'Autriche Paris, 1932
- Neumann (L)*, Oesterreichs Wirtschaftliche Gegenwart und Zukunft Vienna, 1927
- Newth (J D)*, Austria London, 1931
- Pribram (A F)*, Austrian Foreign Policy London, 1923
- Sacher (G)*, Die Nachfolgestaaten Österreich, Ungarn, Tschechoslowakei und ihre wirtschaftlichen Kräfte Stuttgart, 1932
- Scheffer (C)*, Österreichs wirtschaftliche Sendung, Grundlagen einer gesamtdeutschen Volkswirtschaft. Vienna, 1927
- Schuschnigg (Kurt)*, Die Bundesverfassung unter Berücksichtigung der zweiten Bundesverfassungsnovelle vom 7 dez 1929 Vienna, 1931
- Schwarz (Robert P)*, L Autriche de 1919-1926 Paris, 1926
- Steed (Henry W)*, The Hapsburg Monarchy New Edition London, 1919
- Stepan (E)*, Neu Österreich Vienna, 1923
- Stolpe (Dr Gustav)*, Deutschösterreich als Sozial und Wirtschaftsproblem Munich, 1921

## BELGIUM.

(ROYAUME DE BELGIQUE—KONIGLIJK BELGIE.)

### Reigning King.

**Leopold III**, born November 3, 1901, son of the late King Albert (died February 17, 1934), and of Princess *Elizabeth of Bavaria*, succeeded his father, February 23, 1934, married on Nov 4, 1926, to Princess *Astrid of Sweden*

*Children of the King* —(1) *Josephine Charlotte*, born October 11, 1927 (2) Prince *Baudouin*, born September 7, 1930 (3) Prince *Albert*, born June 6, 1934

*Brother and Sister of the King* —(1) Prince *Charles*, Count of Flanders, born Oct 10, 1903 (2) Princess *Marie-José*, born Aug 4, 1906, married to Prince *Umberto*, heir apparent to the crown of Italy, on January 8, 1930

*Aunts of the King* —(1) Princess *Henriette*, born Nov 30, 1870, married Feb 12, 1896, to Prince *Emmanuel of Orleans*, Duke of Vendôme (2) Princess *Josephine*, born Oct 18, 1872, married May 28, 1904, to Prince *Charles of Hohenzollern*

The King has a civil list of 12,000,000 francs and the Queen-Mother, of 2,000,000 francs

The Kingdom of Belgium formed itself into an independent State in 1830, having from 1815 been a part of the Netherlands. The secession was decreed on October 4, 1830, by a Provisional Government, established in consequence of a revolution which broke out at Brussels, on August 25, 1830. A National Congress elected Prince *Leopold of Saxe-Coburg* King of the Belgians on June 4, 1831, he ascended the throne July 21, 1831. On his death in 1865 he was succeeded by his son, *Leopold II*, who reigned until 1909

By the Treaty of London, Nov 15, 1831, the neutrality of Belgium was guaranteed by Austria, Russia, Great Britain and Prussia. It was not until after the signing of the Treaty of London, April 19, 1839, which established peace between King *Leopold I* and the King of the Netherlands, that all the States of Europe recognised the Kingdom of

**Belgium** In the Treaty of Versailles (June 28, 1919), it is stated that as the treaties of 1839 'no longer conform to the requirements of the situation,' these are abrogated and will be replaced by other treaties

### Constitution and Government.

According to the Constitution of 1831 Belgium is 'a constitutional, representative, and hereditary monarchy' The legislative power is vested in the King, the Senate, and the Chamber of Representatives The royal succession is in the direct male line in the order of primogeniture By marriage without the King's consent, however, the right of succession is forfeited, but may be restored by the King with the consent of the two Chambers No act of the King can have effect unless countersigned by one of his Ministers, who thus becomes responsible for it The King convokes, prorogues, and dissolves the Chambers In default of male heirs, the King may nominate his successor with the consent of the Chambers If the successor be under eighteen years of age, the two Chambers meet together for the purpose of nominating a regent during the minority

Those sections of the Belgian Constitution which regulate the organisation of the legislative power were revised in October, 1921 For both Senate and Chamber all elections are held on the principle of universal suffrage

The Senate consists of members elected for four years, partly directly and partly indirectly The number elected directly is equal to half the number of members of the Chamber of Representatives The constituent body is similar to that which elects deputies to the Chamber, the minimum age of electors is fixed at twenty-one years, and the minimum length of residence required is six months In Belgium only the following women may vote in parliamentary elections (1) Widows, not re married, of soldiers killed in the Great War, widows of Belgian citizens killed by the enemy during the War, or failing them, their mothers, if the latter are widows; (2) Widowed mothers of bachelor soldiers killed in the War (3) Women condemned to imprisonment or subjected to preventive detention, for political reasons, during the enemy occupation of Belgium. In the election of members both of the Senate and Chamber of Representatives directly, the principle of proportional representation of parties was introduced by Law of December 29, 1899 Senators elected indirectly are chosen by the provincial councils, on the basis of one for 200,000 inhabitants Every addition of 125,000 inhabitants gives the right to one senator more Each provincial council elects at least three senators There are at present forty provincial senators No one, during two years preceding the election, must have been a member of the council appointing him Senators are elected by the Senate itself in the proportion of half of the preceding category The senators belonging to these two latter categories are also elected by the method of proportional representation. All senators must be at least forty years of age They receive 28,000 francs per annum Sons of the King, or failing these, Belgian princes of the reigning branch of the Royal Family are by right senators at the age of eighteen, but have no voice in the deliberations till the age of twenty-five years.

The members of the Chamber of Representatives are all elected directly by the electoral body Their number at present, 187 (law of March 6, 1925), is proportioned to the population, and cannot exceed one for every 40,000 inhabitants. They sit for four years. Deputies must be not less than twenty-five years of age, and resident in Belgium Each deputy has an annual indemnity of 42,000 francs, and a free pass all the year over Government and Companies' railways

## BELGIUM

The Senate and Chamber meet annually in the month of November, and must sit for at least forty days, but the King has the power of convoking them on extraordinary occasions, and of dissolving them either simultaneously or separately. In the latter case a new election must take place within forty days, and a meeting of the Chambers within two months. An adjournment cannot be made for a period exceeding one month without the consent of the Chambers. Money Bills and Bills relating to the contingent for the army originate in the Chamber of Representatives.

Parties in the Chamber elected November 27, 1932 — Catholics, 79, Socialists, 73, Liberals, 24, Communists, 3, Flemish Nationalists, 8.

Parties in the Senate elected November 30, 1932 — Catholics, 74, Liberals, 21, Socialists, 63, Flemish Nationalists, 1.

The Executive Government, appointed March 25, 1935, is composed as follows —

*Prime Minister and Minister of Foreign Affairs* — M. Paul Van Zeeland (Catholic)

*Minister of Economic Affairs* — M. Van Isacker (Catholic)

*Minister of the Colonies* — M. Rubbens (Catholic)

*Minister of Interior* — M. du Bus de Warnasse (Catholic)

*Minister of Agriculture* — M. de Schryver (Christian Democrat)

*Minister of National Defence* — M. Albert Devèze (Liberal)

*Minister of Education and Fine Arts* — M. François Bovesse (Liberal)

*Minister of Finance* — M. Max Leo Gerard (Liberal)

*Minister of Justice* — M. Eugène Foudan (Socialist)

*Minister of Transport, Posts and Telegraphs* — M. Paul Spaak (Socialist — Left Wing)

*Minister of Public Works and Unemployment* — M. de Man (Socialist).

*Minister of Labour* — M. Achille Delattre (Socialist)

*Ministers Without Portfolio* — Vicomte Pouillet (Catholic), M. Emile Vandervelde (Socialist), M. Paul Hymans (Liberal)

### Local Government.

The provinces and communes (2,670 in 1933) of Belgium have a large measure of autonomous government.

In regard to the communal electorate, the law of April 15, 1920, definitely lays it down that all Belgians over 21 years of age without distinction of sex, who have been domiciled for at least six months, have the right to vote. Proportional representation is applied to the communal elections, and communal councils are to be renewed every six years. In each commune there is a college composed of the burgomaster, the president, and a certain number of aldermen.

### Area and Population.

Belgium (including the districts of Eupen and Malmédy) has an area of 29,506 square kilometres, or 11,775 English square miles. The following table shows the population at various dates —

Census Years	Population	Total Increase	Increase per cent. per annum	Census Years	Population	Total Increase	Increase per cent. per annum
1876	5,386,185	508,352	1.05	1910	7,423,784	730,236	1.09
1890	6,069,321	549,812	0.99	1920	7,465,782	41,998	0.06
1900	6,698,548	624,227	1.03	1930	8,092,004	626,222	0.84



## Area and population of provinces —

Provinces	Area Eng sq miles	Population		Population per sq mile, 1933
		Census Dec 31, 1930	Estimated Dec 31, 1933	
Antwerp (Anvers)	1,104	1,173,863	1,211,158	1,097
Brabant	1,267	1,680,065	1,725,681	1,362
Flanders	West	1,248	901,588	746
	East	1,147	1,171,601	1,021
Hainaut	1,436	1,270,231	1,266,476	881
Liège <sup>1</sup>	1,525	978,031	977,637	641
Limbourg	930	367,642	385,242	414
Luxembourg	1,705	220,920	221,734	130
Namur	1,413	355,965	356,976	252
Total	11,775	8,092,004	8,247,950	700

<sup>1</sup> The cantons of Eupen and Malmédy, ceded to Belgium by the Treaty of Versailles were joined to the province of Liège by a decree of March 6, 1925

According to the Census of 1920, 477,658 people were engaged in agriculture, 2,906 in fishing, 1,466,646 in industry, 566,840 in commerce and transport, 116,017 in the liberal professions, 173,037 in the civil service, and 160,081 in domestic service

In 1932 there were 4,067,056 males and 4,146,893 females, in 1933, 4,082,973 males and 4,164,977 females

In 1930 the foreigners in Belgium were Germans, 12,749 (7,960 in 1920), French, 70,201 (67,309 in 1920), Dutch, 64,079 (39,051 in 1920), British, 11,532 (6,246 in 1920), Polish, 48,840 (5,329 in 1920), Italian, 34,890 (3,723 in 1920), total, all nationalities, 316,982 (149,677 in 1920)

Vital statistics for 4 years —

—	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Excess of births over deaths
1930	71,624	151,406	107,468	+ 43,938
1931	66,168	148,638	108,017	+ 40,521
1932	62,186	144,635	108,226	+ 36,609
1933	65,098	135,769	108,377	+ 27,392

Of the living births in 1933, 4,274 were illegitimate There were also 4,674 still-births

Divorces in 1931, 2,531, in 1932, 2,522, in 1933, 2,616

Emigration in 1932, 18,286 (16,508 to European countries and 1,778 to extra-European countries), in 1933, 16,229 (14,344 to European countries and 1,885 to extra-European countries) Immigration in 1932, 26,212, in 1933, 19,325

The most important towns, with estimated population on December 31, 1933 —

Brussels and suburbs <sup>1</sup>	891,422	Mechlin (Malines)	61,757
Antwerp (Anvers)	279,478	Borgerhout	55,970
Ghent (Gand)	168,319	Bruges (Brugge)	52,289
Liège (Lüttich)	164,908	Deurne	51,110

<sup>1</sup> The suburbs comprise 15 distinct communes, viz., Anderlecht, Etterbeek, Forest, Ixelles, Jette, Koekelberg, Molenbeek St Jean, St Gilles, St Josse-ten-Noode, Schaerbeek, Uccle, Woluwe St. Lambert, Auderghem, Watermael Boitsfort, Woluwe St Pierre

Ostend (Ostende)	48,050	Hoboken	32,854
Seraing	44,847	Namur	31,664
Berchem	43,654	Jumet	29,806
Verviers	43,542	Roulers	28,774
St Nicolas	40,215	Lierre	28,329
Alost	39,770	Turnhout	27,941
Courtrai	39,728	Charleroi	27,875
Louvain (Loewen)	38,433	Mons	26,752
Tournai	36,214	Herstal	27,024
Mouscron	35,433	Merscem	27,056

### Religion.

Of the inhabitants professing a religion the majority are Roman Catholic, but no inquiry as to the profession of faith is now made at the censuses. There are, however, statistics concerning the clergy, and according to these there were in 1932 —Roman Catholic higher clergy, 87, inferior clergy, 6,206, Protestant pastors, 34, Anglican Church, 9 chaplains, Jews (rabbis and ministers), 17. The State does not interfere in any way with the internal affairs of either Catholic or Protestant Churches. There is full religious liberty, and part of the income of the ministers of all denominations is paid from the national treasury.

In 1920 there were six Roman Catholic dioceses, 204 deaneries, 3,679 Catholic churches and chapels, 6 large and 11 small seminaries.

The Protestant (Evangelical) Church is under a synod.

### Education

There are universities at Brussels, Louvain, Ghent, and Liège, the two latter being State institutions. In October, 1930, Ghent University became a Flemish University. In 1932-33 Brussels had 2,828 students, Ghent, 1,851, Liège, 2,812, and Louvain, 3,965. On November 11, 1923, the Colonial School at Antwerp (founded January 11, 1920) and the School of Tropical Medicine were constituted a Colonial University.

There were also 31 technical and commercial high schools, the Royal Academy of Fine Arts at Antwerp, 2 State agricultural institutes (at Gembloux and Ghent), and a State veterinary school at Cureghem, 65 schools of design, and 4 royal conservatoires at Brussels, Liège, Ghent, and Antwerp. *Higher Education* (Dec 31, 1932) 24 royal atheneûms, with 8,750 pupils, 23 *sections d'athénée* with 2,033 pupils (1,141 boys and 892 girls), 5 communal and provincial colleges with 1,900 pupils, and 10 private colleges with 2,282 pupils. There were also 8 lycées for girls with 2,184 pupils. The next grades of schools are the higher grade schools, of which there were 148 State schools (98 for boys and 50 for girls) with 38,136 pupils (26,311 boys and 11,825 girls), 14 communal and provincial (7 for boys and 7 for girls) with 4,652 pupils (2,512 boys and 2,140 girls), and 5 private higher-grade schools with 1,260 pupils (2 for boys with 382 pupils, and 3 for girls with 878 pupils). *Elementary Education* (December 31, 1933) there were 8,587 primary schools, with 973,989 pupils, 4,057 infant schools with 257,747 pupils, and 1,135 adult schools with 30,030 pupils. *Normal Schools* there are (1933) 7 for training secondary teachers (483 students) and 81 for training elementary teachers (9,720 students).

There are many private or free schools, mostly under ecclesiastical care. No statistics are available for these.

Each commune must have at least one primary school. The cost of

primary instruction devolves on the communes, with subsidies from the State and provinces

In 1932, there were 2,388 libraries, with 4,330,782 volumes and 649,558 readers, number of volumes borrowed, 8,207,433

French and Flemish are both spoken

### Justice and Crime.

Judges are appointed for life There is one Court of Cassation, three Courts of Appeal, and Assize Courts for criminal cases There are 26 judicial districts, each with a Court of first instance In each of the 230 cantons is a justice and judge of the peace There are, besides, various special tribunals There is trial by jury

### Pauperism.

Apart from private charity, the poor are assisted by the communes through the agency of the *bureaux de bienfaisance* whose duty it is to provide outdoor relief, and by the governing bodies of the *hospices civils* Provisions of a national character have been made for looking after war orphans and men disabled in the war Certain other establishments, either State or provincial, provide for the needs of deaf mutes and the blind, and of children who are placed under the control of the courts Provision is also made for repressing begging and providing shelter for the homeless

### Finance.

Budget estimates (ordinary) for 5 years —

	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935
	1,000 francs	1,000 francs	1,000 francs	1,000 francs	1,000 francs
Revenue	11,685,000	9,091,194	10,330,044	10,866,806	9,842,454
Expenditure	11,976,546	12,117,408	10,451,785	10,427,775	9,902,584

Ordinary budget estimates of revenue and expenditure for 1934 —

Revenue	1,000 francs	Expenditure	1,000 francs
Direct taxes	3,057,250	Public debt	4,147,792
Customs and excise	2,868,295	Civil List	41,398
Stamp duties	2,386,600	Foreign affairs	75,884
Other ordinary receipts and taxes	1,391,618	Justice	291,577
Postal	400,000	Education	1,041,761
		Public Works	239,588
		Social Insurance	894,512
		National defence	869,356
Total of all ordinary receipts	9,843,860	Total of all ordinary expenditure	10,884,206

On September 30, 1934, the Belgian public debt amounted to 56,715,000,000 Belgian francs. Internal long term debt was 28,474,000,000 francs, internal short debt, 1,630,000,000 francs, total internal debt, 30,104,000,000 francs External long term debt was 26,611,000,000 francs

On October 25, 1926, a debt of 20,000,000 francs was contracted, for 30 years, for the purpose of stabilising the franc.

## Defence.

### ARMY

According to the Military Law passed in 1923, the Belgian Army is recruited by means of annual calls to the Colours and by voluntary enlistments. Military service is compulsory for those called to the Colours.

Voluntary enlistment is 5 years (for youths less than 17), 4 years (for youths less than 18), and 3 years (for youths over 18).

By the law of 1928 the period of service of 21,000 of the annual contingent is 14 months in the supplementary orders, 13 months for cavalry, horse artillery, and the routine troops of Liège, 12 months for the remainder. The rest of the annual contingent, about 23,000, does 8 months active service. The duration of military obligation is 25 years, of which 15 are in the Regular Army and reserve, and 10 years in the Territorial Army.

Military expenditure, 1934, 885,500,000 francs.

The strength of the army with the Colours for 1934, exclusive of forces overseas, was 4,236 officers and 63,610 other ranks, organised as follows:

	Army Corps	Divns	Brigades	Regts	Btns	Coys	Squadrons			Bat-teries	Air Crafts	
	Regular	Regular		Regular	Regular	Regular	Cavalry	Cyclist	M gun	Regular	Balloons	Flights
Infantry	8	6	—	18	60 <sup>1</sup>	234 <sup>2</sup>	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cavalry	1	2	—	8 <sup>3</sup>	—	—	24	8	16	—	—	—
Artillery—												
Field	—	—	—	9	—	—	—	—	—	82	—	—
Horse	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	6	—	—
Heavy	—	—	1	2	—	—	—	—	—	14	—	—
Engineers	—	—	—	3	—	53	—	—	—	—	—	—
Transport	—	—	—	—	—	14	—	—	—	—	—	—
Air Force	—	—	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	7	—
Tanks	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	13

<sup>1</sup> Includes 6 Machine gun Battalions

<sup>2</sup> Includes 72 Machine gun Companies

<sup>3</sup> Including 2 cyclist regiments

The number of aeroplanes in service was 195.

In 1934 an elaborate scheme of fortification of the Eastern frontier was begun.

### NAVY.

On grounds of economy, the small Navy formerly maintained by Belgium has been abolished. The *ex* British sloop *Zinnia*, of 1,200 tons, is still employed on fishery protection service.

## Production and Industry.

### I AGRICULTURE

Of the total area of 3,044,400 hectares, there were in 1933, 1,832,463 hectares under cultivation, of which 39.80 per cent were under cereals, 1.25 per cent vegetables, 4.02 per cent industrial plants, 13.85 per cent root crops and 41.08 per cent forage. In 1932, 1,835,466 hectares were under cultivation. The forest area covers 18 per cent. of the land surface.

The following figures show the yield of the chief crops for three years —

Crop	Acreage			Produce in metric tons		
	1931	1932	1933	1931	1932	1933
Wheat	881,182	885,784	412,043	876,051	418,466	410,054
Barley	82,579	88,547	91,570	87,472	102,849	100,430
Oats	728,465	712,170	737,591	702,293	760,376	880,494
Rye	548,588	561,836	558,685	520,277	601,042	566,694
Potatoes	425,124	435,283	403,701	3,576,860	4,439,008	3,689,339
Beet (sugar)	128,821	132,051	129,314	1,465,541	1,736,057	1,515,795
Beet (fodder)	207,888	208,371	210,518	5,827,674	6,188,061	5,271,691
Tobacco	6,999	6,594	6,639	6,563	6,209	6,385

On December 31, 1933, there were 233,289 horses, 1,812,607 horned cattle (including 946,515 dairy cows), and 1,352,526 pigs

## II MINING AND METALS AND OTHER INDUSTRIES

Coal production (in metric tons) —

Year	Coal	Briquettes	Coke	Workpeople
1930	27,414,730	1,875,210	5,285,610	162,470
1931	27,042,440	1,850,860	4,876,850	159,132
1932	21,413,550	1,316,990	4,410,950	143,723
1933 <sup>1</sup>	25,277,700	1,384,000	4,544,900	134,479
1934 <sup>1</sup>	26,365,800	1,350,800	4,363,200	125,114

<sup>1</sup> Provisional

The following table summarises the production of iron and steel and crude zinc\* —

Products	1913	1932	1933	1934
	Metric tons	Metric tons	Metric tons	Metric tons
Pig iron	2,484,696	2,748,740	2,744,600	2,907,300
Wrought iron	304,850	35,400	88,800	57,500
Steel	2,466,630	2,751,590	2,688,700	2,900,100
Wrought steel	1,796,010	2,048,190	2,087,600	2,174,700
Crude zinc	204,228	96,330	—	—

In 1931, the value of the pig-iron was 1,372,672,000 Belgian francs, of wrought steel 2,971,200,000 francs, and of zinc 268,206,000 francs. In 1932, the production of lead amounted to 70,850 metric tons, value 151,527,000 francs

In 1933, there were 38 sugar factories, output 229,829 metric tons of raw sugar, 13 white sugar refineries, output 194,175 tons, 21 distilleries, output 322,873 hectolitres of potable and industrial alcohol, 1,457 breweries, output 14,666,688 hectolitres of beer, 18 margarine factories, output 34,700 tons, 46 vinegar factories, output 184,369 hectolitres, 11 match factories, output 42,428 million matches

According to an industrial census taken on December 31, 1930, the number of people engaged in industry was 1,938,118 (1,592,351 men and 345,767 women), of these, 222,535 were employers, 49,980 managers, 184,850 clerical employees and 1,480,753 operatives. The industries with the largest number of workers were metals, 292,200, textiles, 225,650, building, 159,597; transport, 109,658, mining, 160,964, timber and furniture, 101,362. In commercial life there were 564,577 (321,022 men

and 243,555 women), of these 186,871 were engaged in the provision of food and 106,855 in the hotel industry

### Commerce.

By the Convention concluded at Brussels on July 25, 1921, between Belgium and Luxembourg and ratified on March 5, 1922, an Economic Union was formed by the two countries, and the Customs frontier between them was abolished on May 1, 1922

The following table shows imports and exports for 6 years (in thousands of paper francs) —

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
	1000 francs	1000 francs		1000 francs	1000 francs
1929	85,623,791	81,879,905	1932	16,424,875	15,180,450
1930	81,047,016	26,151,571	1933	15,242,868	14,288,246
1931	23,964,566	23,235,797	1934 <sup>1</sup>	14,021,271	13,698,285

<sup>1</sup> Provisional

The imports and exports, special trade, for 1934<sup>1</sup> were made up as follows.—

	Imports		Exports	
	Metric tons	1000 francs	Metric tons	1000 francs
Live animals	10,502	39,745	6,121	49,741
Foodstuffs and beverages	3,783,912	2,896,350	551,991	776,552
Raw materials	27,265,276	6,863,362	14,210,336	5,257,548
Manufactures	666,426	8,902,617	5,211,308	7,359,551
Gold and Silver (bullion and coin)	52	319,197	251	254,893

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures

### Trade by principal countries —

	Imports from		Exports to	
	1933	1934	1933	1934
	1000 francs	1000 francs	1000 francs	1000 francs
France	2,580,562	2,336,868	2,933,727	2,409,358
United States	1,200,897	1,010,359	719,798	594,452
United Kingdom	1,372,359	1,097,928	1,791,593	1,847,734
Netherlands	1,741,773	1,436,643	1,767,322	1,548,262
Germany	2,462,905	1,998,413	1,386,678	1,559,250
Argentine Republic	909,830	948,928	330,574	452,462
Italy	189,422	162,109	350,124	335,455
Switzerland	192,343	171,745	547,219	484,260
Belgian Congo	639,401	754,466	148,986	134,114

In 1933 the principal articles imported into the United Kingdom from Belgium (according to Board of Trade returns) were —cement, 107,833% ; glass and glass ware, 1,107,496% , cotton piece goods, 382,660% , zinc manufactures, 290,196% , iron and steel bars, etc, 846,622% , billets, etc., 376,194% The principal exports to Belgium were —cotton piece goods, 359,219% , iron and steel manufactures, 436,604% , machinery, 605,076% , coal, 926,520% ; chemicals, 144,015% , cotton yarns, 414,213% , woollen piece goods, 510,109%

The total trade between England and Belgium for 5 years was as follows —

—	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Belgium to U K	88,015,736	88,189,870	16,022,088	12,918,076	14,581,155
Exports to Belgium from U K	15,085,266	10,026,509	8,678,094	8,883,744	8,801,596
Re exports to Belgium from U K	6,543,682	4,547,126	4,181,112	4,107,189	4,110,601

### Shipping and Navigation.

On January 1, 1934, the Belgian merchant fleet was composed of 138 ships of 311,009 tons, among which were 119 steamers of 269,712 tons

There were 36 Belgian shipping companies at the beginning of 1931, of which the most important were the Compagnie Maritime Belge, with 44 ships, and the Adolf Deppe, with 35 ships

The navigation at Belgian ports was as follows — Number of vessels entered, 1934, 16,609, tonnage, 26,033,102, 1933, 15,583, tonnage, 25,395,675. Number of vessels cleared, 1934, 16,815, tonnage, 26,072,066, 1933, 15,508, tonnage, 25,396,034. In 1934, 11,917 vessels of 21,202,581 tons entered the port of Antwerp, in 1933, 11,166 vessels of 20,823,580 tons

### Internal Communications.

The total length of the roads in Belgium (1933) was as follows — State roads, 5,468 miles, provincial roads, 980 miles, conceded roads, 17 miles; total, 6,465 miles. The majority of the roads are paved with stone

The total length of navigable waterways (rivers and canals) in 1932 was 1,036 miles

In September, 1926, the State handed over its control of the railways to a private company, the Société Nationale des Chemins de Fer Belges for a period of 75 years. The length of railway operated on January 1, 1934, was 3,201 miles of main line, of which 3,019 miles were operated by the Société Nationale and 182 miles by 4 other companies. There were also 3,171 miles of provincial lines. It is proposed to electrify the railway system of the country. Receipts in 1934 were 2,216,000,000 francs, and expenditure was 2,261,000,000 francs. Traffic on the main lines was as follows in 1933: passengers, 202,858,000, goods, 74,872,000 metric tons. On the provincial lines: 161,000,000 passengers and 4 million metric tons of goods

In 1933 the Post Office in Belgium handled 288,941,000 private letters, 71,344,000 official letters, 83,395,000 post-cards, 401,671,000 packets of printed matter, and 426,488,000 newspapers. On December 31, 1933, there were 1,697 post offices in Belgium. The gross revenue of the Post Office in the year 1933 amounted to 401,727,200 francs, and the expenditure to 389,900,000 francs (in 1932, 420,724,300 and 426,400,000 respectively)

A Régie of telegraphs and telephones for running the services on business lines was created by the law of July 19, 1930, effective Nov 1, 1930. In 1933 the telegraph system carried 7,589,554 dispatches, of which 1,265,926 were official. Total length of public telegraph wires was 35,327 miles, and of line 8,455 miles. There were 1,532 telegraph offices. Receipts for 1933 were 57,756,400 francs; expenditure, 66,267,214 francs (1932: 60,419,257 and 78,278,329 francs respectively).

In 1933 there were 232 radiograph stations and 25,133 radiotelegrams were despatched.

In 1933, the telephone service comprised 460 exchanges, connecting 536 public telephone stations and 234,223 subscribers. There were

1,793,980 miles of telephone line in service, including 1,454,624 miles of local line and 339,306 miles of inter-urban and international lines, and the total number of calls, including 2,919,298 international calls, was 241,313,051. Receipts in 1933 296,829,000 francs, expenditure 280,113,000 francs (1932 295,776,900 and 287,012 000 respectively).

The following are some traffic figures relating to Belgian Air Service (Brussels, Ostend, Antwerp, Liège and Le Zoute) —

	General Traffic				Belgian Traffic (ton kilometres)			
	1930	1931	1932	1933	1930	1931	1932	1933
Passengers	31,767	27,701	26,262	34,304	180,594	223,648	264,438	356,274
Freight (kilos)	1,391,114	1,389,799	1,103,870	1,243,268	100,571	122,772	86,842	103,264
Mails (kilos)	173,852	154,686	90,082	82,503	15,202	21,698	15,073	12,318

### Money and Credit

The *franc*, containing 0.0418422 gramme of fine gold, is the unit of currency.

No gold had been minted since 1882 (save only 5,000 000 francs struck in 1914), and no silver 5-franc pieces since 1876, but in Dec 1934 new 20 franc gold pieces were issued.

On October 26, 1926, the Belgian franc was stabilised and the paper currency relinked to gold, when all notes of the National Bank of Belgium became payable in gold or its equivalent in foreign currency. A new currency unit—called the *Belga*, with a weight of 0.20921 grammes of fine gold—has been introduced. One belga equals five paper francs and 35 belgas equal £1 gold. The franc, however, remains the basis of the monetary system, and will continue to circulate in the country, and is the medium of exchange in all domestic business. New nickel coins of the value of 5 francs or 1 belga were put into circulation in 1930, 20 franc nickel pieces were recently minted. The use of the belga is compulsory in all foreign exchange transactions. To provide the necessary funds, a stabilisation loan for the equivalent of 100,000,000 dollars was floated abroad.

The one bank of issue in Belgium is the National Bank, instituted 1850. By law of March 26, 1900, its constitution was modified, and its duration extended to January 1, 1929. In 1926 its privileges were prolonged for a further 25 years. Its capital and reserve amounted in 1927 to 264,063,000 francs. It is the cashier of the State, and is authorised to carry on the usual banking operations. Its reserve, in gold or foreign gold securities, must be equal to 40 per cent of its right engagements, 75 per cent of which must be in gold. Its position on February 7, 1935, was (in thousands of belgas) —

	1000 belgas		1000 belgas
Gold and silver	2,625,699	Notes in circulation	3,628,118
Securities	638,196	Current accounts	210,690

There are joint-stock and private banks, also agricultural banks, credit unions, and popular banks.

The popular savings bank in Belgium is mainly concentrated in the *Caisse Générale d'Epargne et de Retraite*, at Brussels. The *Caisse d'Epargne* is a private company with legally regulated functions and operates under the



supervision of the Minister of Finance. It co-operates with the Belgian postal service, thus obviating any need of a postal-savings system. On December 31, 1938, this institution had 5,358,267 accounts, with deposits amounting to 10,054,255,000 francs

The weights and measures are those of the metric system

## Diplomatic Representatives.

### 1 OF BELGIUM IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Ambassador* — Baron de Cailliet de Marchienne, G C V.O. (appointed in 1927)

*Counsellor of Embassy* — Robert Silveircruys

*First Secretary* — Comte Antoine de Laubespain

*Military Attaché* — General Major A Nyssens

*Commercial Counsellor* — Charles Bastin

*Vice Consul in London* — Jules Wuidart

### 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BELGIUM

*Ambassador* — Sir Esmond Ovey, K C M G, M V O (appointed March 19, 1934)

*First Secretary* — D Mackillop

*Third Secretary* — R E Barclay.

*Commercial Secretary* — N. S Keyntiens, O B E

*Naval Attaché* — Capt C F Hammill, R N

*Military Attaché* — Brevet Major D K Paris, M C

*Air-Attaché* — Group Capt. R M Field

There is a Consul-General at Antwerp, Consuls at Liège, Leopoldville and Elizabethville (Congo), and Vice Consuls at Brussels, Ghent, Ostend, Charleroi, Matadi and Stanleyville (Congo)

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Belgium.

### 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

The publications of the Central Statistical Commission and of the various Administrative Departments the Interior, Agriculture, Railways, Posts and Telegraphs, Instruction, Industry and Labour, &c

*Bulletin trimestriel de Statistique.* Brussels

*Annuaire statistique de la Belgique et du Congo Belge.* Annual Brussels

*Aperçus statistiques sur la Belgique établis d'après les tableaux de l'Annuaire statistique.* Brussels, 1923

*Situation économique de la Belgique (Section de Politique commerciale et Études Économiques, Ministère des Affaires Étrangères.)* Annual Brussels

*Annual Reports of the Department of Overseas Trade.* London

*Exposé de la situation du Royaume.* 1841-1850, 1851-1860, 1861-1875, 1876-1900

### 2 NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

*Annuaire Général de la Belgique.* Brussels, Annual

*Annuaire du Commerce et de l'Industrie de Belgique pour l'Année.* Brussels

*Histoire de la Belgique Contemporaine.* By Various Writers, with a Preface by Baron Beyen. Tomes I et II. Brussels, 1932

*Andrews (C E A),* Belgium, London, 1932

*Backdeler's Belgium and Holland* including the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg, 15th ed Leipzig, 1910 — *Belgien und Luxemburg*, 26th ed Leipzig 1930 — *Belgique et Luxembourg*, 26th ed Leipzig, 1928 — *Belgium and Luxemburg*, 16th (revised) ed Leipzig, 1931

*Basary (Ch Victor de),* Histoire de la révolution belge de 1830. Bruxelles, 1876

*Boulger (D C),* Belgium of the Belgians, London, 1911 — *The History of Belgium* Vol I, 1902 Vol II, 1909 Revised 1913 London — *The Reign of Leopold II, King of the Belgians and Founder of the Congo State, 1865-1909.* Two Volumes. 1925.

*Brangwyn (Frank), and Stokes (Hugh),* Belgium London 1916

*Burkitt (W),* Handbuch des belgischen Wirtschaftslebens mit Einschluß von Belgisch-Kongo Göttingen, 1916

- Gommaerts* (Emile), Belgium (Story of the Nations). London, 1921 —The Treasure House of Belgium. London, 1924
- Chepner* (B L), *La Banque en Belgique* Brussels, 1926
- Colin* (P), *Belgique Carrefour de l'Occident* Paris, 1933.
- D'Alia* (A), *Il Belgio nei suoi vari aspetti* Bologna, 1921 —*La Belgique intellectuelle, économique, politique* Brussels, 1923
- Dechemme* (Laurent), *Histoire économique et sociale de la Belgique* Paris, 1932
- Demangeon* (A), *Géographie Universelle* Tome III Belgique Paris, 1927
- Dewitt* (A), *Histoire de la Belgique Contemporaine, 1830-1914*, 2 vols Brussels, 1928-1929
- Edwards* (G W), *Belgium, Old and New* Illustrations Philadelphia, 1920
- Elston* (R), *The Travellers Handbook to Belgium* (Cook's Travellers Handbook) London, 1930
- Ensor* (R C K), *Belgium* London, 1915
- Essen* (L van der), *A Short History of Belgium* London, 1920
- Griffis* (W E), *Belgium, the Land of Art* London and New York, 1912
- Hagmann* (E), *Studien zur Geschichte Belgiens seit 1815* Berne, 1917
- Harvey* (G), *Belgium and Luxembourg* (Harvey's Guide Books) London, 1930
- Hampe* (Karl), *Belgiens Vergangenheit und Gegenwart* Leipzig, 1916
- Holland* (Clive), *The Belgians at Home* London, 1911 —*Things seen in Belgium* London, 1930 —*Belgium, The Land and its People* London, 1933
- Jourdain* (A) and *Stalle* (L von), *Dictionnaire encyclopédique de géographie de Belgique* Brussels, 1895, &c
- Kalken* (F van), *La Belgique Contemporaine* Paris, 1930
- Krusch* (P), *Die nutzbaren Lagerstätten Belgiens, ihre geologische Position und wirtschaftliche Bedeutung* Essen 1916
- Lannoy* (F L de), *Histoire Diplomatique de l'Indépendance Belge* Brussels 1930
- Lavisse* (E), (Editor) *Histoire Générale* Vols X, XI, XII Paris, 1898-1900
- Lecouturier* (P), *La région des dunes en Belgique, Etude de géographie humaine* Liège 1921
- Lefevre* (M A), *L'Habitat rural en Belgique* Liège, 1926
- Levy Ullmann* (H), and *Mirkine Gutzewitch* (B) *Belgique* Paris, 1931
- Linden* (H van der), *Vue Générale de l'histoire de Belgique* Liège, 1918 English translation by Sybil Jane Oxford and London 1920
- Mahaim* (E), *La Belgique Restaurée Etude Sociologique* Brussels 1926
- Marquardt* (S), *Verfall und Wiederaufrichtung der Belgischen Währung nach dem Weltkriege* Berlin, 1929
- Moniteur des Intérêts Matériels* Brussels Daily
- Muirhead* (F.), and *Monmarche* (M.), *Belgium* (Blue Guides) 3rd ed London, 1929
- Omond* (G W T) *Belgium and Luxembourg* (The Nations of To day) London, 1924
- Payen* (E), *Belgique et Congo* Paris, 1918
- Perre* (A. van de), *The Language Question in Belgium* London, 1919
- Pierard* (G), *L'Expansion Belge* Brussels, 1929
- Pierard* (L), *Belgian Problems since the War* London, 1929
- Pirenne* (H), *La Belgique et la Guerre Mondiale* (Publication by Carnegie Trustees) London, 1929 —*Histoire de Belgique* Vols 1-7 Brussels, 1932
- Reed* (T H), *Government and Politics of Belgium* New York, 1924
- Seignobos* (C), *Histoire Politique de l'Europe Contemporaine* Paris, 1897 [Eng Trans London, 1900]
- Speyer* (H), *La Reforme de l'Etat en Belgique* Brussels, 1927
- Strauss* (L) *Annuaire des Ports Belges* Annual Antwerp
- Vincent* (J M), *Constitution of Belgium* [Trans of Text with Notes] Philadelphia, 1898
- Wauvermans* (P), *Quelle est la fortune de la Belgique?* Brussels, 1919
- White* (C), *The Belgie Revolution of 1830* 2 vols London, 1855

## BELGIAN CONGO

(CONGO BELGE)

**Constitution and Government**—The Congo Independent State was founded in 1885 by Leopold II, King of the Belgians, and the State was placed under his sovereignty.

The annexation of the State to Belgium was provided for by treaty of November 28, 1907, which was approved by the chambers of the Belgian Legislature in August and September and by the King on October 18, 1908. The Minister for the Colonies is appointed by the King, and is a member of

the Council of Ministers. He is President of the Colonial Council, consisting of 15 members, 8 of whom are appointed by the King, and 3 chosen by the Senate and 3 by the Chamber of Representatives. One of those appointed by the King, and one chosen by the Legislative Chambers, retire annually, but may be reappointed. The King is represented in the Colony by a Governor-General, assisted by a Vice-Governor General, one or more State-Inspectors, and six Provincial Commissioners. The budget is presented to the Chambers, and voted by them, the financial accounts have to be verified by the Court of Accounts. An annual report on the Congo Administration has to be presented to the Chambers.

The Annexation has been recognised by all the Powers.

*Governor-General*—Lieut.-General Tilkens (appointed December 27, 1927).

The precise boundaries of the Congo Colony were defined by the neutrality declarations of August, 1885, and December, 1894, and by treaties with Germany, Great Britain, France, and Portugal.

The Colony is divided into six Provinces and sixteen administrative districts. Each district is divided into administrative territories, of which there are 104 in the whole country. The capital of each province bears the name of the province itself. *The Elisabethville Province*, districts Haut-Katanga, Lualaba, Tanganyika. *The Léopoldville Province*, districts Bas-Congo, Léopoldville, Kwango, Lake Léopold II. *The Coquilhatville Province*, districts Congo-Ubangi, Tshuapa. *The Lusambo Province*, districts Sankuru, Kasai. *The Costermansville Province*, districts Kivu, Maniéma. *The Stanleyville Province*, districts Uélé, Kibah-Ituri, Stanleyville. The capital of the Colony, formerly Boma, was, by royal decision (1923), changed to Léopoldville. At the head of each Province there is a Provincial Commissioner.

The districts of **Ruanda** and **Urundi** (formerly in German East Africa) have been ceded to Belgium as mandatory of the League of Nations. Both districts were united administratively with the Congo, under the direction of a Vice-Governor, by a law of August 21, 1925. Ruanda-Urundi is populated by three races—the Wa-tusi, the Wa-hutu, and the Batwa. Both districts are rich in cattle. The frontier was formally ratified on October 20, 1924. Usumbura is the capital.

*Area and Population*—The area is 53,200 square kilometres, or 20,525 square miles. Native population (December 31, 1933), 751,869 adult males. Estimated total population, 3,035,130. European population, 803 (511 Belgians). Asiatics numbered 664, and native population not subject to the chiefs, 17,175.

*Education*—Catholic Mission Schools, 358, pupils, 23,185, native teachers, 617. Protestant Mission Schools, 163, pupils, 11,959, teachers, 252 (81 Europeans). Expenditure on education, 1,436,860 francs.

*Finance*—For 1934, ordinary and extraordinary revenue was estimated to be 42,328,900 francs, and expenditure, 40,513,800 francs.

For 1933 ordinary revenue was 40,528,751 francs, expenditure, 34,243,007 francs. Extraordinary revenue, 190,903 francs, expenditure, 10,948,610 francs. Public debt, 145,500,000 francs.

*Defence*—Military force consisted on January 1, 1934 of 4 officers, 4 non-commissioned officers and 680 other ranks. The police force numbered 200.

*Commerce*—Imports 1932, 28,343,380 francs, exports, 13,096,556 francs. 1933 imports, 28,279,166 francs, exports, 11,838,277 francs.

*Communications*—Total length of principal roads open to traffic, 131 miles.

On July 22, 1927, a convention was signed between Belgium and Portugal by which the former ceded to the latter territory in the extreme south-west portion of the Belgian Congo, having an area of 3,500 square kilometres (480 square miles), in return for a cession by Portugal of an area in the estuary of the Congo, near Matadi, of three square kilometres.

Belgium further undertook to commence the construction of a railway to link up with the Portuguese railway (the Lobito Bay-Katanga line) This railway was opened on July 1, 1931

**Area and Population**—The area of Belgian Congo is estimated at 918,000 square miles The black population of the Belgian Congo is chiefly of Bantu and Sudanese origin with some nilotics and pygmies According to the latest census the native population numbered 9,467,503 The white population on January 1, 1934, numbered 17,588 Of these, 11,423 were Belgians, 23 Germans, 581 Americans, 805 British, 32 Canadians, 19 Danes, 28 Spaniards, 334 French, 172 Luxemburgers, 578 Greeks, 354 Dutch, 1,164 Italians, 23 Norwegians, 26 Poles, 1,177 Portuguese, 10 Rumanians, 109 Russians, 12 Yugoslavs, 118 Swedes, 160 Swiss, 216 South Africans, 26 Turks and 198 others

Kiswahili is the language spoken by the natives who have been under Arab influence Bangala is the commercial language on the Upper Congo, Fiole is used near the coast, Erhiluba in the southern part

**Religion and Education**—The religion of the natives consists of a gross fetishism, mission work is actively carried on There were, on January 1, 1934, 2,823 missionaries, of whom 2,063 were Catholic and 760 Protestant, with 406 centres (230 Catholic and 176 Protestant) In education they co operate with the Government In 1933 there were 11 State schools with 5,649 pupils and 4,096 subsidised schools with 202,425 pupils State schools for boys are at Boma, Léopoldville, Coquilhatville, Lusambo, Kabinda, Stanleyville, Buta, La Kafubu and Bunia, and those for girls at Léopoldville and Elisabethville In 1934 the Government grant to the missionaries for education of native children amounted to 9 288,248 francs, while the total expenditure on education was 16,889,281 francs An organised medical service exists The income from a special fund of 150 million francs as well as a Government grant are applied to the medical service

**Justice**—There are 6 courts of first instance, 16 district courts, 16 prosecutors courts, 104 police courts, and 2 courts of appeal (one at Léopoldville and the other at Elisabethville)

**Finance**—Estimates of ordinary revenue and expenditure for five years (in francs) —

—	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935
Revenue	541,856,000	434,671,475	522 786,580	581 626,230	529 459,675
Expenditure	705,705,000	608,666,921	725,757,940	723 428,763	681,667,000

For 1935 the ordinary receipts and expenditure were estimated as follows —

Receipts	Francs	Expenditure	Francs
Duties and taxes	274,178,545	Institutions and services act ing in Belgium	324,501,000
Domianal receipts	5,479,650	Expenses of general adminis tration in Africa, those of the Public Force included	
Judicial receipts and receipts of the administrative services	37,863,261	Expenses for the social and humanitarian works	159,776,000
Proceeds of capital & revenues	46,943,219	Expenses of economic order	80,464 000
Extraordinary receipts	165,000,000		116,924,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>529,459,675</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>681,667,000</b>

Debt, December 31, 1934, 3,785,500,388 francs, of which 2,363,218,883 francs were Consolidated Debt and 1,422,281,500 francs Floating Debt

**Defence**—The Colony possesses a force of native troops amounting to 181 European officers, 132 European non-commissioned officers and 13,254 natives, including the recruits and about 5,550 men of the territorial police. The force is recruited by conscription and voluntary enlistment. The term of service does not exceed seven years, and the recruits are trained in three camps of instruction before being drafted to their units.

**Production.**—The yield of the chief products in 1933 was as follows (in metric tons)—palm oil, 95,322, cotton, 15,063, palm nuts, 58,542, rice, 49,685, coffee, 9,828, cacao, 1,109, rubber, 164, copal gum, 14,355, sugar, 5,735, and ivory, 96. Cattle thrive only in the districts where there is no tsetse fly, notably in the highlands of Katanga, Ituri and Kivu. Mining flourishes, the chief minerals being copper, diamonds, gold, tin, cobalt, uranium, radium, and iron. The gold mines in 1933 produced 9,853 kilos, chiefly from the Kilo Moto mines. The most important mines in the Congo are the copper mines near Kambove, Musonoi and Elisabethville in Haut Katanga, operated by the Union Minière du Haut Katanga. The total output in 1934 was 110,000 metric tons, and in 1933 68,596 metric tons of copper. The Union Minière produces radium from the Chukolobwe mines. The output of diamonds (chiefly from the mines of the Forminière company in the Kasai district) in 1933 amounted to 1,737,021 carats, of radium 6 gr., of tin ore, 2,290 tons. In 1934, 6,428 tons of cassiterite (tin content, 4,500 tons) were produced.

**Commerce and Shipping**—The value of the commerce for six years was as follows (in francs) —

Years	Imports	Exports	Years	Imports	Exports
	Francs	Francs		Francs	Francs
1928	1,024,498,058	1,227,867,419	1931	961,891,851	1,104,045,231
1929	1,943,192,906	1,444,266,477	1932	464,631,930	667,922,486
1930	1,581,815,177	1,511,490,871	1933	389,358,885	658,348,150

The chief imports and exports were —

	Imports			Exports	
	1932	1933		1932	1933
	Francs	Francs		Francs	Francs
Arms, ammunition, &c	1,633,968	1,903,270	Rubber	459,376	865,031
Steamers and ships	4,999,127	5,352,641	Ivory	15,679,168	11,868,888
Machinery	68,454,766	41,908,651	Palm-nuts	59,673,666	63,958,684
Wines, spirits, beer	83,252,115	21,826,076	Palm-oil	51,557,749	69,764,857
Provisions	75,262,577	77,481,378	Copal	15,140,558	16,208,868
Cottons	49,579,447	52,174,311	Gola, crude	156,494,225	179,698,090
Mineral oils, petrol, &c	34,489,258	80,264,200	Copper, crude	102,396,488	102,140,542
			Diamonds	180,414,940	87,760,646
			Tin ore	—	18,025,403
			Cotton	37,843,360	60,804,104
			Coffee	23,162,169	36,481,874

The special trade was distributed as follows —

Imported from	Imports			
	Quantity		Value	
	In metric tons 1932	In metric tons 1933	In francs 1932	In francs 1933
Belgium	73,002	52,895	215,840,092	168,488,607
United Kingdom	2,979	3,636	52,471,103	52,660,939
Germany	4,007	3,073	33,282,598	25,268,754
United States	6,901	10,020	30,861,455	30,767,340
Rhodesia	53,916	30,943	19,830,881	11,982,501
Angola	9,861	6,504	16,179,972	9,512,183
France	1,280	997	15,119,634	12,255,719
South Africa	1,434	636	9,116,035	3,390,775
Netherlands	1,034	609	7,116,085	6,612,859
Russia	5,844	2,509	4,783,947	1,642,150
Japan	578	1,617	6,765,594	22,018,920

  

Exported to	Exports			
	Quantity		Value	
	In metric tons 1932	In metric tons 1933	In francs 1932	In francs 1933
Belgium	113,334	143,417	512,940,480	500,766,596
Angola	21,164	31,305	37,335,077	23,434,657
Mozambique	19,511	25,480	34,456,782	33,549,285
French Eq Africa	7,770	4,597	22,827,823	14,475,623
United States	15,076	18,723	21,421,051	25,052,184
Germany	8,270	19,493	10,893,378	26,394,079
Rhodesia	1,433	1,028	3,208,133	1,535,089
Tanganyika	163	33	558,015	1,305,322
South Africa	783	1,871	660,918	2,535,341
United Kingdom	309	2,627	632,584	3,548,160
Netherlands	16,859	12,009	20,785,706	16,119,879

According to the Board of Trade Returns the imports into the United Kingdom from the Belgian Congo in 1934 amounted to the value of 22,100% , and the exports of British produce and manufactures to the Belgian Congo to 391,982% , re-exports from U K were 16,676%

At the port of Matadi, the most important harbour of Belgian Congo, in 1933 there entered 114 sea going vessels of 410,274 tons. In the coasting trade there entered 13 sailing ships, of 5,542 tons. The two other ports are Banana and Boma

**Internal Communications**—The Congo is navigable for 95 miles from its mouth to Matadi, and on this section ply 15 steamers belonging to the State. Above Matadi, for over 249 miles, numerous rapids render the river unnavigable as far as Stanley Pool (Léopoldville). Above the Pool are 1,068 miles of navigable water, reaching Stanley Falls, while several of the great tributaries are navigable over a considerable extent of their course (total, 6,279 miles). Above the Stanley Falls the Congo is called Lualaba and navigable for 585 miles, from Ponthierville to Kindu and from Kongolo to Bukama (Katanga).

There were (January 1, 1934) 26,573 miles of road. The total length of railways on January 1, 1934, was 2,894 miles. New railway lines are planned

between Zobia and Isiro, and between Kamaniola and Costermansville (Kivu)

An important development in 1911 was the construction of a pipe line from Matadi to Léopoldville, 246 miles long, for the purpose of transporting crude oil for the use of river steamers. It has a diameter of 4 inches, with 8 pumping stations delivering 50,000 tons of oil at Léopoldville, the terminus. The concession is for 70 years, at the expiration of which period all the pipe lines, with the material, except the vessels and stores of petroleum, will become the property of the Congo Government.

The river steamers run from Léopoldville to Stanleyville and the tributaries of the Congo, they belong to different companies, of which the Unatra Company is the most important. The fleet of the various companies consists of 264 steamers and 531 barges. Powerful tugboats hauling four to eight barges of 800 tons each afford cheap transportation on the Congo river and the largest tributaries.

There is a regular air service between Léopoldville and Lusambo with intermediate stages at Banningville, Port Francqui, Luebo and Luluabourg. The distance is 806 miles. A regular service runs between Léopoldville and Boma, a distance of 217½ miles, and between Léopoldville and Stanleyville (1,062 miles) with stages at Banningville, Inongo, Coquilhatville, Basankusu, Lisala, Bumba and Basoko. The service between Port Francqui and Lusambo was restarted in August, 1933.

In 1933 there were 74 post offices, and 66 special telegraph offices. In the internal service 1,730,586 letters, papers, &c., were transmitted, and in the external, 3,183,206 were handled (873,665 sent and 2,309,541 received). The use of the air mail is increasing. In 1933, 453,530 postal packets were carried. The Congo is included in the Postal Union. Total length of telegraph lines 4,209 miles. In 1933, 77,607 private telegrams and 31,978 official telegrams were handled in inland service, while 30,482 foreign telegrams were sent and 19,859 received, there were also 1,106 on transit service. There are 29 stations of wireless telegraphy, 62 telephone offices and 15 central stations serving 1,420 subscribers, 4,000 miles of telephone lines, and 5,540 miles of telephone wire. Number of calls in 1933, 2,600,000.

**Money and Credit**—The monetary unit is the *franc* equivalent to one fifth of the *belga* and containing 0.0418422 gramme of fine gold. This value was fixed by an agreement with the Banque du Congo Belge on October 10, 1927, approved by Royal Decree on November 14, 1927, authorising the Bank to issue notes in Belgian Congo and Ruanda-Urundi. The notes at present in circulation are of a nominal value of 1,000, 500, 100, 20, and 5 francs. By Royal Decree of December 28, 1920, the Government was authorised to issue copper nickel coins in denominations of 1 franc and 50 centimes. There are also perforated coins, also in copper nickel, of 20, 10, 5, 2 and 1 centimes. The notes and coins in circulation in the Colony are not legal tender in Belgium. Eight banks are in existence, of which the three most important are the 'Banque du Congo Belge,' the 'Banque Commerciale du Congo,' and the 'Banque Belge d'Afrique,' all three with branches in all the important commercial centres.

**Weights and Measures**—The Metric System was introduced by law on August 17, 1910.

**British Consul**—H. C. Swan (at Léopoldville)

There are British Vice-Consuls at Elisabethville and Stanleyville.

## Books of Reference concerning the Belgian Congo.

### 1 OFFICIAL

- Bibliographie ethnographique du Congo belge et des régions avoisinantes (1925-1930) Brussels, 1932  
 Bulletin Officiel du Congo Belge Brussels  
 Bulletin Officiel du Ruanda Urundi Usumbura  
 Bulletin Administratif du Congo Belge, Léopoldville-Kahna  
 Bulletin Agricole du Congo Belge — Renseignements de l'Office Colonial — Statistique du Commerce extérieur du Congo Belge Brussels  
 Législation et règlements du Ruanda Urundi Brussels, 1926  
 Législation Commerciale du Congo belge Brussels, 1930  
 Codes et Lois du Congo Belge Brussels, 1927, and supplement of codes, 1929  
 Annuaire officiel du Ministère des Colonies Brussels  
 Rapport annuel sur l'administration de la colonie du Congo Belge Brussels  
 Rapport sur l'administration belge du Ruanda-Urundi Brussels  
 Rapport annuel sur l'Hygiène publique, 1925-1927-1928-1929  
 Parc National Albert (Congo Belge) Brussels, 1934

### 2 UNOFFICIAL.

- 'Congo' Revue Générale de la Colonie Belge — Organisation actuelle des transports au Congo Belge — Probleme de la main d'oeuvre au Congo Belge — Les grands animaux de chasse au Congo Belge — Malaria et Culture de quinine au Congo Belge — Brussels  
 La Politique économique au Congo Belge (Rapport au Comité permanent du Congrès colonial). Brussels, 1924  
 Un siècle d'essor économique 1 Expansion coloniale belge Brussels, 1932  
 Barnes (T. A.), The Wonderland of the Eastern Congo London 1922 — Across the Great Craterland to the Congo London, 1924 — An African Eldorado The Belgian Congo London, 1926  
 Bawo (A. de) Le Katanga Brussels 1920  
 Christy (C.), Big Game and Pigmies London, 1924  
 Daye (Pierre), L'Empire colonial belge Brussels, 1923  
 Encyclopédie Belge Brussels, 1933  
 Franck (L.), Congo, Land en Volk Bruges, 1926 — Le Congo Belge 2 vols Brussels, 1930  
 Fraser (D.), Through the Congo Basin. London, 1927  
 Gide (A.), Travels in the Congo London, 1930  
 Glennie (R.) The Congo and its People London, 1925  
 Habran (L.), La Politique Extérieure du Congo Belge Brussels, 1928  
 Halewyck (M.) La Charte Coloniale, 3 vols and 1 appendix Brussels, 1910-1919  
 Halkin (J.), Géographie du Congo Belge Namur, 1927  
 Heyse (T.), Le Régime du Travail au Congo belge Brussels, 1924  
 Heyse (T.) and Leonard (H.), Le régime des cessions et concessions de terres et de mines en Congo Belge Brussels, 1932  
 Keith (A. B.), The Belgian Congo and the Berlin Act London, 1919  
 Leclerc (C.), La formation d'un empire colonial belge Brussels, 1932  
 Michiels et Lauder, Notre Colonie 9th edition Brussels, 1932  
 Norden (H.), Fresh Tracks in the Belgian Congo London, 1924  
 Périer (G. D.), Notes de littérature coloniale, Panorama littéraire de la colonisation belge Brussels, 1930  
 Robert (M.), Le Congo Physique Brussels, 1923 — Le Katanga Physique Brussels, 1927  
 — Le centre Africain Brussels, 1932  
 Simar (T.) Bibliographie du Congo de 1895 à 1910 Brussels, 1911  
 Stanley (H. M.), The Congo and the Founding of its Free State 2 vols London, 1885  
 — Through the Dark Continent 2 vols London, 1878  
 Strickland (D.), Through the Belgian Congo London, 1926  
 Vanderkerken (G.), Les Sociétés bantoues au Congo belge Brussels, 1920  
 Wauters (A. J.), L'Etat Indépendant du Congo Brussels, 1899 — Bibliographie de Congo (1880-95) Brussels, 1896 — De Bruxelles à Karema Brussels, 1901 — Histoire Politique du Congo belge Brussels, 1912  
 Wauters (Joseph), Le Congo au Travail Brussels, 1924  
 Weeks (John), Among the Primitive Bakongo London, 1914  
 Yearbook of Compared Colonial Documentation Brussels, 1927, 1928, 1929, 1930, 1931, 1932



## BHUTÁN.

STATE in the Eastern Himálaya, between 26° 45' and 28° N latitude, and between 89° and 92° E longitude, bordered on the north and east by Tibet, on the west by the Tibetan district of Chumbí and by Sikkim, and on the south by British India. Extreme length from east to west 190 miles, extreme breadth 90 miles. Area about 18,000 square miles, population estimated at 300,000.

The original inhabitants of Bhután, the Tephús, were subjugated about two centuries ago by a band of military colonists from Tibet. In 1774 the East India Company concluded a treaty with the ruler of Bhután, but repeated outrages on British subjects committed by the Bhután hill men led from time to time to punitive measures, usually ending in the temporary or permanent annexation of various *duars* or submontane tracts with passes leading to the hills. In November, 1864, the eleven western or Bengal *duars* were thus annexed. Under a treaty signed in November, 1865, the Bhutan Government was granted a subsidy of Rs. 50,000 a year on condition of good behaviour. By an amending treaty concluded in January, 1910, the British Government undertook to exercise no interference in the internal administration of Bhután. On its part the Bhutanese Government agreed to be guided by the advice of the British Government in regard to its external relations. The treaty also provided for the increase of the subsidy to Rs. 1,00,000.

The form of Government in Bhután, which existed from the middle of the sixteenth century until 1907, consisted of a dual control by the clergy and the laity as represented by Dharma and Deb Rajás. In 1907 the Deb Rajá, who was also Dharma Rajá, resigned his position, and the Tongsa Penlop, Sir Ugyen Wangchuk, G C I E, K O S I, was elected as the first hereditary Maharaja of Bhutan. He died on August 21, 1926, and was succeeded by Maharaja Jig-me Wang-chuk, K C I E.

Chief fortresses or castles. Punakha, a place of great natural strength. Tashi-Cho-dzong, Páro, Angduphodang (Wangdupotrang), Tongsa, and Byaka.

The people are nominally Buddhists, but their religious exercises consist chiefly in the propitiation of evil spirits and the recitation of sentences from the Tibetan Scriptures. Tashi Cho dzong, the chief monastery in Bhután, contains 300 priests.

Beyond the guards for the defence of the various castles, there is no standing army.

The chief productions are rice, Indian corn, millet, lac, wax, different kinds of cloth, musk, elephants, ponies, chowries, and silk. Extensive and valuable forests abound. Muzzle loading guns and swords of highly-tempered steel are manufactured.

His Highness keeps an Agent at Kalimpong who is also Assistant to the Political Officer in Sikkim for Bhutanese affairs.

### Books of Reference concerning Bhután.

*Accounts relating to the Trade by Land of British and India with Foreign Countries Annual.* Calcutta.

*Report on Explorations in Sikkim, Bhután, and Tibet, 1856-86.* Edited by Lieut. Colonel G Strahan. Dehra Dun, 1889.

*A Collection of Treaties and Engagements, relating to India and neighbouring Countries.* By C U Aitchison. Volume II. Part IV. Calcutta.

*Reports of Expeditions through Bhután in 1906 and 1907.* By J C White. London.

*Ronaldshay* (the Earl of), *Lands of the Thunderbolt.* London, 1923.

*Sandberg* (G.), *Bhutan, the Unknown State.* [A Reprint from the *Calcutta Review*.] Calcutta, 1898.

*White* (J C), *Sikkim and Bhután.* London, 1909.

## BOLIVIA.

(REPÚBLICA BOLIVIANA.)

## Constitution and Government.

THE Constitution of the Republic of Bolivia (so named in 1825) bears date October 28, 1880, with amendments adopted January 11, 1931. Executive power is vested in a President, elected for four years by direct popular vote, and not eligible for re-election until eight years after his term has ended. A Vice President is elected to succeed him in case of resignation, death, illness, or on his becoming commander in chief of the army in the event of war. There is a Congress of two chambers, called the Senate and the Chamber of Deputies, which sits at La Paz. The suffrage is possessed by all unmarried males over 21 years of age who can read and write, and have an 'assured income,' and by all married males over 18 who are similarly qualified. There are 16 Senators (2 for each Department) elected for six years (one-third retiring every two years), and 70 Deputies elected for four years (one-half retiring every two years), both by direct vote of the people, but in the future Senators are to be elected by the Departmental Assemblies. Senators receive a salary of 900 bolivianos (45l) per month, Deputies, 40 bolivianos for the session.ittings, as a rule, last for 60 days, but may be extended to 90 days. Extraordinary sessions may be held for special purposes when convoked by the Executive, or by a majority of both Chambers. The President's Cabinet consists of the Ministers of seven departments—Foreign Relations and Worship, Finance and Industry, Government and Justice, Public Works and Communications, War and Colonisation, Education and Agriculture, and Defence (created 1933). In addition, a National Economic Council, composed of representatives of mining, commerce, agriculture, banking, labour and other interests, passes upon public contracts, railway concessions, and projects affecting the credit and economic welfare of the country, their recommendations are transmitted to Congress.

The following is a list of Presidents since 1899 and the dates on which they took office —

General José Manuel Pando, Aug 6, 1899	Dr Bautista Saavedra, Jan 10, 1921 (re-
General Israel Montes, Aug 6, 1904	signed)
Dr Elodoro Villazon, Aug 6, 1908	Dr Felipe Guzman, Sept 1, 1925 (provisional)
General Israel Montes Aug 6, 1912	Dr Hernando Siles, Jan 10, 1926 (deposed
Dr José Gutierrez Guerra, Aug 6, 1917	June 22, 1930)
(deposed July 12, 1920)	—Provisional Junta, under General Blanco
— Provisional Junta, under Dr Saavedra,	Galindo, June 22, 1930—Mar 5, 1931
July 12, 1920—Jan 10, 1921	Dr Daniel Salamanca, Mar 5, 1931

*President of the Republic* —Sr don Luis Tejada Sorzana, Vice-President, assumed office on resignation of Dr Salamanca in November, 1934

The Republic is divided into 8 departments and 3 territories, with 71 provinces administered by sub prefects, and 680 cantons (the number varies) administered by corregidores. The supreme political, administrative, and military authority in each department is vested in a prefect, but under an arrangement pending (1934) legislative matters will be under a Departmental Assembly composed of the Senators and Deputies from that department and of delegates elected by the various provinces and the capital. Budgets will be prepared and considerable financial power will be enjoyed, though public order, education and roads will remain under national control. The territories in the north west of the Republic and in the Chaco and Oriente are governed by three officials, called *delegados nacionales*. Prefects will be appointed by the President of the Republic, from lists presented by the

Departmental Assembly; sub-prefects (virtually chief constables) will be appointed by the Prefects, corregidores and village alcaldes are appointed annually by the sub prefects of the provinces. The capital of each department has its municipal council, the subdivisions have municipal boards, and the still smaller subdivisions have municipal agents.

Bolivia's most serious boundary difficulty is with Paraguay, its eastern neighbour, and grows out of a long-standing dispute as to where the frontier line crosses the Gran Chaco. Bolivia claims all the Chaco between the Pilcomayo and Paraguay rivers, whereas the Paraguayan claim would cut her off from the Paraguayan River. Fighting began in July, 1932, and continued on an increasing scale until a state of war was formally declared by Paraguay in May, 1933. Efforts at mediation were made in turn by the Commission of Neutral Nations at Washington, the so-called A B C P countries (Argentina, Brazil, Chile and Peru), and the League of Nations. An armistice at the end of 1933 was shortlived and no agreement has yet been reached.

The boundary line between Bolivia and Peru in the peninsula of Copacabana, from the River Suches to the north of Lake Titicaca, has been delimited by a joint commission, and awaits ratification. That between Argentina and Bolivia, as determined by treaty ratified in 1889, was re-examined in 1925, Bolivia ratified the new agreement in 1929, but Argentina has not yet done so.

The following table shows area and population of the different political divisions (the capitals of each are given in brackets) —

Departments and Territories	Area square miles	Census 1900	Estimated 1932	Per square mile 1932
La Paz (La Paz)	40,687	480,616	776,358	19.1
Cochabamba (Cochabamba)	25,288	326,163	571,730	22.6
Potosí (Potosí)	45,032	325,615	567,201	12.6
Santa Cruz (Santa Cruz)	146,045	180,592	365,154	2.5
Chuquisaca (Sucre)	36,332	196,484	356,167	9.8
Tarija (Tarija) <sup>1</sup>	78,128	77,887	179,251	2.3
Oruro (Oruro)	20,657	86,081	149,972	7.3
El Beni (Trinidad)	95,355	21,180	56,064	5.9
Colonial Territories (Ríberalta)	27,939	16,883	55,548	1.9
Total	614,465	1,675,451	3,077,533	5.9

<sup>1</sup> Including 46,561 square miles in the El Chaco region

Boundary disputes make exact calculations of area impossible, one official estimate puts the area at 506,467 square miles, exclusive of the area disputed by Paraguay.

The 1929 estimate showed 1,586,649 Indians, 426,212 whites and 898,429 mixed races. Other estimates (1930) distribute the population thus. Indians, 54.5 per cent, mixed, 30.9 per cent, white 14.6 per cent, there are 6,000 Chinese, Negroes, etcetera.

The language of the educated classes is Spanish, that of the natives Qüechüa and Aymara.

The estimated population (1932) of the principal towns: La Paz (the actual seat of government, though Sucre is nominally the capital), 150,165,

Cochabamba, 49,000, Potosí, 35,900, Sucre (the legal capital and the actual seat of the Judiciary, the University, and the Archbishop), 26,113, Tarija, 11,950, Oruro, 30,000, Santa Cruz, 31,300

### Religion, Education, and Justice

The Roman Catholic is the recognised religion of the State, the exercise of other forms of worship is permitted. The religious orders have 17 convents (9 for males and 8 for females), the male members number about 230, the female 280, there are about 567 secular clergy. In 1900 the non-Catholic population numbered 24,245. The Church is under an archbishop (resident in Sucre) and 6 bishops (La Paz, Cochabamba, Santa Cruz, Oruro, Potosí, and Tarija). The maintenance of the Church cost the State 108,271 bolivianos in 1932. By a law of March 19, 1912, all marriages must be celebrated by the civil authorities. Divorce was permitted by a law enacted in April, 1932, 821 divorces were granted that year.

Primary instruction, free and obligatory, is under the care of the municipalities and the State. In 1933 there were 2,033 elementary schools with 1,242 teachers and 161,380 pupils. For secondary instruction there were 29 colleges (19 national), 5 clerical institutions, and 5 private schools with, in all, 298 teachers and 4,480 pupils. For special instruction there are 22 establishments with 3,104 students. By a reform in the constitution the universities are made autonomous, with full control of all appointments and large powers over their finances. At Sucre and La Paz are the only two universities which possess more than one faculty. The University at Sucre, known as the St. Xavier University, is one of the oldest in America, having been founded in 1624. There are also a number of training colleges for teachers, including two for Indians. There are 18 institutions offering university instruction, they have 141 teachers and 1,682 students.

The judicial power resides in the Supreme Court, in superior district courts (of 5 judges) and in the courts of local justices. The Supreme Court, with headquarters at Sucre, is divided into two sections of 4 justices each, with the Chief Justice presiding over both. Members of the Supreme Court are chosen on a two thirds vote of Congress. They nominate the district judges and largely administer the judiciary budget. The district courts have each 5 judges, there are local tribunals and parish alcaldes. Public justice, supervised by commissions appointed by the Chamber of Deputies, is directed by an Attorney General and by district and local attorneys.

### Finance.

The revenue of Bolivia is derived mainly from customs duties, spirit duties, export duties on tin, silver, gold, wolfram, antimony, lead and other minerals, rubber export, patents, and stamps. Tin is the chief single source of revenue.

Ordinary and extraordinary revenues and expenditures for 6 years were as follows —

—	Revenue	Expenditure	—	Revenue	Expenditure
—	Bolivianos	Bolivianos	—	Bolivianos	Bolivianos
1929	48 942,827	53,181,281	1932	19,870,567	38 503,017
1930	86,247,829	49,183,768	1933 <sup>1</sup>	19,964,481	21,049,572
1931	22,629,611	32,886,828	1934 <sup>1</sup>	22,919,886	33,383,905

<sup>1</sup> The 1933 and 1934 budgets were presented to Congress, but not passed when the session closed. The President by decree extended the validity of the preceding budget with certain modifications through the next financial year.

The principal items of expenditure in the 1934 budget as decreed were (in bolivianos): public debt, 6,651,827, instruction, 3,429,956, interior, 2,129,850, communications, 2,497,621, peace time expenditures of the War Ministry, 11,399,985. The extraordinary expenses of the war with Paraguay are met by loans from the Central Bank of Bolivia, forming a special war budget.

The public debt of Bolivia on March 31, 1933, amounted to 316,028,338 bolivianos, being principal of external debt, 172,743,487 bolivianos, external debt service, 35,496,592 bolivianos, internal, 86,358,843 bolivianos, and floating, 21,429,416 bolivianos. Service on the foreign debt is in default, but as it is all issued in U S dollars, the devaluation of the dollar in 1933 has greatly reduced it.

### Defence.

The territory of the Republic is divided into 3 military districts, the Northern, the Central, and the Southern, and 3 'military commands' formed of the departments Santa Cruz, El Beni, Tarija, and the Territories.

The law of December 15, 1915, provides for a permanent force of 8,577 men, to which is added an annual contingent of conscripts divided into two categories, the total number of effectives being about 8,000. Military service is compulsory for all males from the 19th to the 50th year. Those from 19 to 25 years of age serve not more than 2 years with the standing army; those from 25 to 30 years of age, 'the ordinary reserve,' return at some time for 3 months' service. After this the men pass to the 'extraordinary reserve' for 10 years, and finally complete their service by 10 years' enrolment in the Territorial Guard.

The permanent army consists of 12 infantry regiments, each of 2 battalions; 6 cavalry regiments, each of 4 squadrons, 3 mountain artillery regiments, each of 2 batteries, a field artillery regiment of the same strength, 6 battalions of engineers, 1 aviation corps of 2 flights.

In addition to the above troops there are small bodies of infantry of from 100 to 200 men (called *columnas*) at the chief towns of departments, which can be expanded to battalions, if necessary. There also exist other units, for garrisoning the North, the North West, the South West, and the East, consisting of 800 men each.

The infantry armament has been modernized.

### Production and Industry.

The extensive and undeveloped region of Bolivia lying east of the Andes comprises about three quarters of the entire area. It is estimated that about 4,940,000 acres are under cultivation, but bark and hides are the principal products and agriculture is in a backward condition. Irrigation by means of artesian wells is being attempted in some regions. Potatoes, cacao, coffee, barley, coca, highland rice, and rubber are produced. Bolivia ranks as the second rubber-exporting country of South America, coming next to Brazil. Tropical forests with woods ranging from the 'iron tree' to the light palo de balsa await exploitation. The public lands of the State have an area of about 245,000 square miles, of which 104,000 square miles are reserved for special colonisation. In 1931 it was estimated that there were 1,854,915 cattle, 5,552,074 sheep, 747,581 goats, 1,882,000 llamas and alpacas, 335,580 pigs, and 375,738 equines.

Although the war with Paraguay has greatly stimulated industry, mining is still easily the most important industry, and Oruro as its principal

centre The mineral wealth of Bolivia includes tin, silver, copper, lead, zinc, antimony, bismuth, wolfram, gold, and borate of lime Bolivia produces one quarter of the total tin output of the world, standing next to the Malay Peninsula in the production of this metal Practically all the tin ore is shipped to Great Britain, where it is reduced to tin in pigs and reshipped to the United States, which is the ultimate consumer of the bulk of Bolivian tin Under the International Tin Restriction scheme, Bolivia, June 1, 1932, accepted a quota of 14,687 tons per annum for 1932 and 1933. Production of minerals in 1932 was, in metric tons Tin (metal equivalent), 21,400, silver, 128, lead, 5,448, copper, 2,016, zinc, 12,968, antimony (metal equivalent), 1,469, bismuth, 2, wolfram, 411 Output of gold, 1932, was 12,281 ounces Bismuth is mined in La Paz and Potosí by an international company which adjusts production to market demand Next to China, Bolivia is the world's chief source of antimony Large deposits of common salt are found near Lake Poopó and in the south of Bolivia Surface indications of petroleum and gas abound in the whole territory between the Argentine frontier and the north west territory bordering Peru, the Standard Oil Company with 16 wells is developing production at Chaco Oriental But output is small, only 44 000 barrels in 1932

### Commerce.

The value of imports and exports for five years are given as follows (13 33 bolivianos = 1 or 1 boliviano = 36 5 cents (U S )) at par —

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
Imports	Bolivianos 71,417,273	Bolivianos 58,134,613	Bolivianos 29,821,019	Bolivianos 22,351,535	Bolivianos 41,255,550
Exports	140,007,039	101,561,417	60,613,624	48,903,064	76,742,865

Tin ore has usually constituted in value about 90 per cent of Bolivia's exports since 1920, but in 1933, owing to the continued decline in prices, export of tin (55,634,022 bolivianos) constituted only 73 per cent of the value of total exports Other principal exports in 1933 were silver, 6,583,465 bolivianos, copper, 951,096 bolivianos, lead, 1,474,225 bolivianos, tungsten (or wolfram), 223,986 bolivianos, antimony, 800,050 bolivianos, and zinc, 3,865,916 bolivianos In 1933 the United States furnished 30 0 per cent. of imports and Great Britain 22 per cent, of exports (1932), Great Britain took 82 7 per cent, and the United States 3 6 per cent

Bolivia having no seaport, imports and exports pass chiefly through Arica, Mollendo, Antofagasta, La Quiaca, and river ports on the rivers flowing into the Amazon The chief imports are sugar, flour, wheat, coal, petroleum, iron and steel products, mining machinery, rice, wines and spirits, textiles, and ready made clothes

Total trade between U K and Bolivia (Board of Trade figures) for 5 years —

—	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Bolivia to U K	3,391,748	2,278,771	1,877,005	1,680,840	2,849,100
Exports to Bolivia from U K	846,813	170,118	194,174	420,328	260,603
Re-exports to Bolivia from U K	17,972	20,610	10,548	3,597	7,338

### Communications.

The total length of railway open in Bolivia is about 1,384 miles; 175 miles are under construction from Cochabamba to Santa Cruz. The principal line is the Antofagasta and Bolivian Railway. Total length in Bolivia, 744 miles. Under the Bolivian-Chilian treaty of October 24, 1904, the Arica-La Paz line (276 miles, of which 151 miles are in Bolivia) was built from La Paz via Lluta with Taregra and to Corocoro.

The Lloyd Aero Boliviano, under the supervision of the War Ministry, has established a number of routes since 1927, principal one is from Cochabamba to Santa Cruz.

Traffic on Lake Titicaca is carried on by the steamers of the Peruvian Corporation. About 12,000 miles of rivers, in three systems, are open to navigation by light draught vessels.

Of main highways there were (1934) one of 166 miles from La Paz through Puno into Peru, another from La Paz, via La Quiaca into Argentine of 749 miles, passable throughout the year, and others from Villarron to Villa Montes via Tarija, and from Potosí to Sucre, similar roads in the interior totalled 2,337 miles, besides 3,875 miles of secondary roads passable during the dry season, 527 miles were under construction.

In Bolivia there were, in 1929, 454 post offices. Number of pieces of mail handled, domestic, 2,251,500, foreign, 2,505,695 pieces.

There are (1930) about 5,527 miles of telegraph lines. Number of telegrams dispatched, 1929, 855,876, received, 964,468. There are 318 telegraph, telephone and wireless offices. The Bolivian Power Co was given in 1928 a concession to build and operate a countrywide telephone system, an exchange was opened in Oruro in 1930.

### Banking, Money, Weights, and Measures

On July 1, 1929, on the recommendation of the Kemmerer Mission, the Banco Central de Bolivia was inaugurated at La Paz, taking over the assets of the Banco de la Nación Boliviana, it acts as a Central Bank of issue. On December 31, 1933, the bank's reserves were 14,866,629 bolivianos (legal reserve, 8,069,252 bolivianos), note circulation, 53,774,031 bolivianos, deposits, 53,965,107 bolivianos.

On July 11, 1928, the gold exchange standard was adopted for the currency. Notes of the Banco Central de Bolivia (which has a monopoly of the note issue) were convertible on demand into gold or gold exchange. The unit of account is the gold boliviano containing 0.54917 grams of fine gold and equal in U.S. money to 36.5 cents, but on September 25, 1931, gold payments were suspended. Foreign exchange rates are controlled by the Banco Central and are based largely on the London price of tin. Official rates of exchange in 1934, ranged between 15.40 and 20.10 Bs = £1. The law provides for the minting of coins of ten and twenty bolivianos, the former to be called a 'Bolivar' and the latter a 'Double Bolivar,' the 'Bolivar' to weigh 6.10189 grams of 900 fine. There is no Bolivian gold yet in circulation. Gold is legal tender up to any amount, and silver up to 10 bolivianos. Silver coins are minted in denominations of 1 boliviano (15 grams 800 fine), one half, and one fifth bolivianos. But paper notes in denominations of 1, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 bolivianos are the chief circulating medium.

The metric system of weights and measures is used by the administration and prescribed by law, but the old Spanish system is also employed. The quintal is equal to 101½ lbs.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1 OF BOLIVIA IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary* — Carlos Victor Aramayo (appointed March 25, 1926)

*Counsellor* — Mamerto Urriolagoitia

*Secretary* — Eduardo Alamyay

*Attaché* — Pastor Llobet

*Consul General* (in London) — Mamerto Urriolagoitia

### 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BOLIVIA

*Minister and Consul General* — Thomas Joseph Morris, C M G (appointed January 12, 1934)

*Second Secretary and Vice Consul* — G E Vaughan

There are Consular representatives at Oruro, Sucre, Potosí, and Cochabamba

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Bolivia.

### 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Anuario Geográfico y Estadístico de la República de Bolivia Annual La Paz

The official publications are chiefly those of the Departments of Finance and Industry, of Foreign Affairs and of Immigration and Statistics

Constitucion Política de la República de Bolivia La Paz, 1902

Brazil and Bolivia Treaty for the Exchange of Territories and other Complications Signed November 17, 1903 New York 1904

Reports of the Department of Overseas Trade London Annual

### 2 NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

*Arguedas* (A), Historia de Bolivia La Paz 1924 French translation Paris, 1925

*Baldwin* (J M), Tacna, Arica y Cobija Paginas históricas La Paz, 1919

*Bolivian* (Adolfo), Bolivia Her Resources and her Future (Text in English and French) London, 1920

*Bolivian* (Manuel V) and *Idiúques* (Eduardo), Diccionario Geográfico de la República de Bolivia La Paz, 1890 — *B* and *Zarco* (J), Monografías de la Industria Minera I Oro, II Plata, III Estaño La Paz, 1899-1900 — *B* and *Pinilla* (C F), División Política de la República La Paz, 1914

*Brabant* (W van), La Bolivia Paris, 1913

*Crespo* (Luis S), Geografía de Bolivia La Paz, 1905 — *Guía del viajero en Bolivia* La Paz, 1908

*Duguid* (Julian), Green Hell A Chronicle of Travel in the Forests of Eastern Bolivia London, 1931

*Grey* (Henry M), The Land of To-morrow A Mule back Trek through the Swamps and Forests of Eastern Bolivia London, 1927

*Grubb* (K G), Bolivia In 'The West Coast Republics of South America' London, 1930

*Lopez Pedro* (N), Bolivia y el Petroleo La Paz, 1922

*MacCreagh* (Gordon), White Waters and Black London, 1927

*Marsh* (M A), The Bankers in Bolivia New York, 1928

*Mathews* (Edward D), Up the Amazon and Madeira Rivers, through Bolivia and Peru London, 1879

*Mokins* (Jaime), Bolivia Buenos Aires, 1917 — *El Despertar de una Nación* Buenos Aires, 1925

*Parker* (W B), Bolivians of To-day New York, 1920

*Paz* (Frauklin A), Le Regime Parlementaire en Bolivie Paris, 1933

*Pas Soldan* (M F), Narracion de guerra de Chile contra Perú y Bolivia La Paz, 1884

*Pinilla* (S), La creación de Bolivia Madrid, 1919

*Portman* (Lionel), Three Asses in Bolivia London, 1922

*Prodgers* (C H), Adventures in Bolivia London, 1922

*Reid* (W A), Bolivia The Heart of a Continent Washington, 1916

*Saavedra* (B), La Democracia en nuestra Historia La Paz, 1923

*Schurz* (W L), Bolivia A Commercial and Industrial Handbook Washington, 1921

*Walle* (Paul), Bolivia London, 1914 — *La Bolivie et ses Mines* Paris, 1913



**BRAZIL.**

(ESTADOS UNIDOS DO BRASIL)

**Constitution and Government.**

BRAZIL was discovered on May 3, 1500, by the Portuguese Admiral Pedro Álvares Cabral, and thus became a Portuguese settlement, in 1815 the colony was declared 'a kingdom,' and on May 13, 1822, Dom Pedro, eldest surviving son of King João VI of Portugal, was chosen 'Perpetual Defender' of Brazil by a National Congress. He proclaimed the independence of the country on September 7, 1822, and was chosen 'Constitutional Emperor and Perpetual Defender' on October 12, 1822. On November 15, 1889, his only son, Dom Pedro II (born 1825, died 1891), was dethroned by a revolution, and Brazil declared a Republic under the title of the United States of Brazil.

The following is a list of Presidents since the establishment of the Republic:—

Marshal Deodoro da Fonseca, Nov 15, 1889—Nov 23, 1891<sup>1</sup>

Marshal Floriano Peixoto (Acting), Nov 23, 1891—Nov 15, 1894

Senhor Prudente de Moraes Barros, Nov 15, 1894—Nov 15, 1898

Dr Manuel Ferraz de Campos Sales, Nov 15, 1898—Nov 15, 1902

Dr Francisco de Paula Rodrigues Alves, Nov 15, 1902—Nov 15, 1906

Dr Afonso Penna, Nov 15, 1906—June 14, 1909<sup>2</sup>

Dr Nilo Peçanha (Acting), June 14, 1909—Nov 15, 1910

Marshal Hermes da Fonseca, Nov 15, 1910—Nov 15, 1914

Dr Wenceslão Braz, Nov 15, 1914—Nov 15, 1918

Dr Francisco de Paula Rodrigues Alves<sup>3</sup> Dr Delphin Moreira (Acting), Nov 15, 1918—July 28, 1919

Dr Epitácio da Silva Pessoa, July 28, 1919—Nov 15, 1922

Dr Arthur Bernardes, Nov 15, 1922—Nov 15, 1926

Dr Washington Luiz Pereira de Souza, Nov 15, 1926—Oct. 23, 1930<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Resigned

<sup>2</sup> Died

<sup>3</sup> Owing to illness did not take office—Nov 15, 1918, died Jan 16, 1919

<sup>4</sup> Deposed

A new constitution was adopted on July 16, 1934, inaugurating the Second Republic after 4 years of a Provisional Government. The Second Republic differs from the First chiefly in the very large powers given the State to regulate industry, gradually to nationalize the banks and insurance companies, and to monopolize, subject to compensation, any forms of industrial activity thought desirable. Power is concentrated in a Chamber of Deputies of 300 members, of which 250 are elected by direct vote of the people and 50 are chosen by professional syndicates representing agriculture, industry, commerce and transport, and the liberal professions, including Government service. Except for the liberal professions, both employers and employees are separately represented in the 'corporative' deputies. Legislative power is shared with a Senate of 42 members (2 from every State), elected for 8 years.

The United States of Brazil consists of twenty States, the Federal Territory of the Acre, and one Federal District. Each State is administered at its own expense without interference from the Federal Government save for defence, for the reorganization of the State finances when the latter are in disorder, and for the execution of the Federal laws and judgments.

The President of the Republic must be a Brazilian by birth, over thirty-five years of age. His term of office is four years, and he is not eligible for the succeeding term.

The franchise extends to all citizens, both men and women, not under eighteen years of age. Voting is secret.

*President of the Republic.*—Dr Getúlio Vargas. Assumed office November 3, 1930, after a military uprising in various states and the capital had forced the resignation of President Washington Luís Pereira de Souza and

prevented the installation of Dr Juho Prestes, elected March, 1930 Elected Provisional President by the Constituent Assembly in November, 1933, and Constitutional President by the same body on July 18, 1934

There were, under the old constitution, 7 Secretaries of State at the head of the following Departments — 1 Finance, 2 Justice and Interior, 3 War, 4 Marine, 5 Foreign Affairs, 6 Communications and Public Works, 7 Agriculture In addition President Vargas established ministries of 8 Labour, Industry, and Commerce, and 9 Instruction and Public Health

### I LOCAL GOVERNMENT

Each State is organised under the republican form of government, with distinct administrative, legislative, and judicial authorities Each State has its own Constitution and laws which must, however, agree with the constitutional principles of the Union Taxes on inter-state commerce, levied by individual States, which previously flourished, are limited to 10 per cent *ad valorem* The governors and members of the legislatures are elected, but magistrates are appointed and are not removable from office save by judicial sentence

### Area and Population

Following are the census returns of 1920 and estimate for December 31, 1933 (capitals of States in brackets) —

States	Area sq miles	Population		
		1920 (Census)	Per sq mile 1920	1933 (Estimated)
Alagoas (Maceió)	22,577	978,748	43 3	1,292,744
Amazonas (Mauáas)	731,363	363,166	0 5	468,098
Bahia (São Salvador)	164,601	3,334,465	20 2	4,535,857
Ceara (Fortaleza)	40,241	1,319,228	32 7	1,778,461
Espirito Santo (Victoria)	17,308	457,328	26 0	774,728
Goyaz (Goyaz)	288,462	511,919	1 9	820,479
Maranhão (S Luiz)	177,515	874,337	4 9	1,287,299
Matto Grosso (Cuyabá)	532,210	246,612	0 4	406,427
Minas Geraes (Bello Horizonte)	221,894	5,888,174	26 5	8,228,097
Para (Belém)	443,789	983,507	2 2	1,682,847
Parahyba (Parahyba)	28,846	961,106	33 3	1,515,728
Parana (Curitiba)	93,269	686,711	7 3	1,182,539
Pernambuco (Recife)	49,560	2,154,835	43 4	3,244,779
Piauh (Terezina)	116,494	609,003	5 2	914,521
Rio de Janeiro (Nichteroy)	26,627	1,559,371	58 5	2,220,177
Rio Grande do Norte (Natal)	22,189	587,135	24 2	847,100
Rio Grande do Sul (Porto Alegre)	91,310	2,182,718	22 6	3,372,184
Santa Catharina (Florianopolis)	20,785	668,743	32 1	1,101,587
São Paulo (S Paulo)	112,278	4,592,188	40 9	7,377,077
Sergipe (Aracajú)	15,039	477,064	31 6	581,491
Federal District (Rio de Janeiro)	431	1,157,878	2,686 4	1,626,126
Acre Territory	58,672	92,879	1 6	124,322
Total	8,275,510	30,635,605	9 3	43,823,660

In 1920 the population consisted of 15,443,818 males and 15,191,787 females. Of these 1,565,961, or 5 per cent, were foreigners, viz., 558,405 Italians, 433,575 Portuguese, 219,142 Spaniards, 52,870 Germans, 50,251 from Asiatic Turkey, 33,621 Uruguayans, 27,976 Japanese, 26,354 Austrians, 22,117 Argentinians, and 141,650 other nationalities. Some 100,000 Indians are to be found in the Amazon area. The language is Portuguese, though Italian and German are widely used in the Southern States.

In 1933 the estimated population of Rio de Janeiro was 1,500,000, São Paulo, 1,052,541, S. Salvador, 852,081, Recife, 438,159, Belem, 300,233, Curitiba, 110,851, Porto Alegre, 293,820, Manaus, 87,936, Niteroi, 119,297, Bello Horizonte, 145,206, Fortaleza, 136,386, Maceió, 120,098, São Luiz, 67,722, Joao Pessoa, 94,256.

The number of immigrants between 1820 and 1930 was 4,518,558, including 1,480,000 Italians, 1,288,000 Portuguese, 574,000 Spaniards, 198,000 Germans, 110,000 Russians and 89,000 Austrians. In 1933 the number of immigrants was 46,081, departures, 16,987.

### Religion

The population is overwhelmingly Roman Catholic, but in 1889 connection between Church and State was abolished, and absolute equality declared among all forms of religion. The Government left to the Church all religious buildings and their properties and income, religious orders are allowed and are prosperous. They maintain 6 seminaries, there is a Cardinal whose seat is at Rio de Janeiro and who acts as an Archbishop, and there are besides 14 archbishops, 44 suffragan bishops, 7 prelates, and 3 apostolic prefects. There are 20 seminaries. There are eight leading Evangelic sects (and innumerable small ones), while Judaism, Buddhism, Mahometanism, Spiritualism, and Positivism have many followers. Evangelic sects maintain 10 seminaries.

### Education

Education is free but not compulsory, except in some States (*e.g.* Ceará, Maranhão, Alagoas, Matto Grosso, Minas Geraes, S. Paulo, Santa Catharina). The Union Government undertakes to provide, in part, for higher or university instruction within the Union, but there are institutions of this nature maintained, some by the States, and some by private associations, while primary schools are chiefly maintained and supervised, either by the States or by the municipalities and private initiative. There is one official university in Brazil, the University of Rio de Janeiro (Federal District), founded on September 7, 1920, and two private universities, at Bello Horizonte (Minas Geraes) and Curitiba (Paraná), there are moreover 56 faculties which confer degrees. At the capital are maintained by the Federal Government a school for the blind, another for deaf and dumb, a School of Fine Arts, and a National Institute of Music, there being similar private institutions in the Federal District and some States. There are seven engineering and mining polytechnics at Rio de Janeiro (University), S. Paulo, Rio Grande do Sul, Bahia, Minas Geraes, and Pernambuco, 19 schools of medicine, pharmacy and dentistry, 12 schools of law and social sciences, and 97 industrial schools, 41 agricultural, and 48 commercial schools. The Oswaldo Cruz Institute, in Rio de Janeiro, is devoted to experimental medicine, and the Butantan Institute, in S. Paulo, to the preparation of anti-ophidic serum.

There were in January, 1931, 3,973 boys' schools, 2,167 girls' schools and 29,295 co educational schools (total 35,435) of which 426 were Federal,

17,965 State, 6,655 municipal, and 10,389 were private, these were divided into 33,049 primary schools, 1,145 high schools, 87 colleges, 211 teachers' colleges, and 943 special schools Teachers numbered 73,555, total enrolment, 2,284,883

### Justice.

There is a supreme Federal court of Justice at Rio de Janeiro, which celebrated its centenary on January 20, 1929 There are also Regional Tribunals in each State as well as in the Federal District and the Territory of Acre Justice is administered in the States in accordance with State law, by State courts, but in Rio de Janeiro Federal Justice is administered Judges are appointed for life There are also municipal magistrates and justices of the peace, who are elected for four years, and whose chief function is to settle cases up to a certain amount Capital punishment has been abolished There is no divorce

### Finance.

Receipts and expenditures in recent years have been as follows (1 gold milreis = 4 567 paper milreis = at par about 6d sterling = 12 cents U S ) —

—	Revenue		Expenditure	
	(Gold) Milreis	(Paper) Milreis	(Gold) Milreis	(Paper) Milreis
1931	107,902,000	1,264,864,000	89,742,545	1,335,073,728
1932 <sup>1</sup>	109,536,000	1,392,751,000	94,406,000	1,894,285,000
1933 <sup>1</sup>	87,756,000	1,502,678,000	34,264,855	1,861,975,603
1934	—	2,086,291,000	—	2,954,976,001
1935 <sup>1</sup>	—	2,169,567,000	—	2,691,084,487

<sup>1</sup> Budget estimate

The consolidated Federal foreign debt of Brazil on March 31, 1934, amounted to 104,475,895/ (British), 227,152,216 paper francs, 231,439,015 gold francs and 166,049,239 dollars (United States) External debt of the States on March 31, 1934, was 51,861,749/ , 171,814,075 dollars (United States), 368,420,629 paper francs and 8,582,668 florins, external debt of the municipalities, 19,103,387/ , 73,455,571 dollars (United States) and 45,866,112 paper francs The entire external debt was equal to 16,810,085 contos Internal funded debt, December 31, 1933, was 3,016,096 contos paper, in addition, inconvertible Treasury notes in circulation December 31, 1933, totalled 3,004,095 contos paper, while the floating debt was 1,563,756 contos paper Inability to secure sufficient foreign exchange for service on this foreign debt forced Brazil in October, 1931, to tender 5 per cent scrip as interest payments on all but three of her foreign loans On February 6, 1934, a decree was published establishing new conditions for the service of the external debt, to be in operation from April 1, 1934, to March 31, 1938 It applies to all loans of the Federal Government, of the States, and of municipalities Altogether the annual debt service is reduced to 8,000,000/ The total debt has been divided into 8 categories with varying percentages of service moneys

### Defence

*Army* —Under the military law of 1923 military service is obligatory on every Brazilian from 21 years of age to 44 The terms of service are 9 years

(from the 21st to the 30th years of age) in the army 'first line' (1 in the ranks, the rest in the reserve), and 14 years (from the 30th to the 44th years of age) in the army 'second line' (7 in the 'second line' and 7 in the reserve of the same). The reservists are called up for training annually for 4 weeks, besides which there is rifle practice once a month. The men in the territorial army also have an annual training of 2 to 4 weeks. The total peace strength for 1933 was 5,546 officers and 42,200 other ranks, organized in 4 divisions, 3 cavalry divisions, 1 mixed brigade, and 1 coast defence district. There is an air force of 3 companies and 1 group with a personnel of 2,000 and 41 aeroplanes.

Mobilisation would yield about 120,000. The military police under the War Office number 33,450, capable of expansion to 130,000. Infantry are armed with the Mauser rifle, the field and horse artillery with 75 mm guns.

*Navy*—The principal ships of the Brazilian navy are as follows—

Laid down	Name	Displacement	Armour		Principal Armament	Torpedo Tubes	H P	Nominal speed
			Belt	Gun				
1907	BATTLESHIPS { Minas Geraes São Paulo }	19,281	9	9	{ 12 12 in., 16 4 7-in., 4 3 in. A A 12 12 in., 12 4 7 in., 2 3 in. A A }	—	23,500	21
	PROTECTED CRUISERS							
1907	{ Bahia Rio Grande do Sul }	3,150	—	—	10 4 7-in., 4 3 in. A A	4	22,000	27
1898	COAST DEFENCE VESSEL, Floriano	3,200	14	8	2 9 4 in., 4 4 7 in.	—	3,400	15

There is 1 river monitor (*Pernambuco*), 2 river gunboats, 10 destroyers, 4 submarines (of which only one is of an ocean-going type), and a submarine depot and salvage vessel. The battleship *Minas Geraes* and cruisers *Bahia* and *Rio Grande do Sul* have been extensively refitted, oil fired boilers being installed. A British-built four masted training ship with auxiliary Diesels, the *Almirante Saldanha*, was delivered in 1934. A sum of about 6,600,000 was set aside in 1933 for 'modernizing the fleet'. Nine 1,500-ton destroyers are to be ordered in the first instance. Tenders have also been received for the construction of two 8,000-ton cruisers and six 900 ton submarines.

There are three naval arsenals—at the Ilha das Cobras (Rio de Janeiro), Pará, and Ladario de Mato Grosso (this latter a river arsenal).

Rio de Janeiro (Federal District) is the seat of the military college, the general staff school, the military school, the veterinary school, the school of aviation, the improvement school for officers, the naval school of war, and the professional schools of the navy. In the State of Rio de Janeiro is the naval school. A new flying school for the naval air service was opened in 1934.

### Production and Industry.

Brazil is an agricultural country, though only a small portion is under culture, and she is a heavy importer of wheat and flour. The cultivated area covers about 17,387,000 acres, of which 4,133,000 acres are in coffee, 6,919,000 in maize, 1,500,000 in cotton, and 1,315,000 in

rice Brazil ranks first in the production of coffee, second in the production of cocoa, and third in that of sugar and tobacco Coffee, the chief product cultivated, accounts annually for from 60 to 75 per cent of Brazil's total exports. The four States of São Paulo, Rio de Janeiro, Espírito Santo, and Minas Geraes are the principal districts for coffee growing Brazil, with 2,967,600,000 coffee trees, has two thirds of the world total and three-fourths of the coffee Exports of coffee in 1933 constituted 72.7 per cent. of the total exports Sales since February, 1931, have been controlled by the Federal Government, stocks purchased by the Government, and the Coffee Council up to June 30, 1933, totalled 37,572,714 bags, of which 34,298,022 bags had been incinerated by January 15, 1935 Output in 1933-34, 29,880,000 bags, exports, 1934, 14,146,820 bags (1 bag = 132 pounds) Exports of oranges are growing—in 1933, 2,554,258 boxes, of which Great Britain took 70 per cent Cotton output, 1932-33, 75,367 tons

Indiarubber is another great natural product of the country, the principal rubber growing districts being the Acre Territory and the States of Amazonas and Pará The best rubber to be found on the world's markets, the 'fine hard Pará,' comes from Pará, but production has declined Brazil is the chief source of carnauba wax, used for electric insulation, phonograph records, etc; exports in 1933, 6,875 metric tons

The chief crops, with production and value for 1931-32 were —

Crops	Amount	Value	Crops	Amount	Value
	(Metric tons)	Contos of reis		(Metric tons)	Contos of reis
Coffee	1,561,604	1,405,444	Maté	167,400	92,345
Maize	3,083,853	1,372,640	Potatoes	494,566	98,913
Sugar	930,938	468,469	Wheat	135,547	54,218
Rice	1,048,076	556,922	Cocoa	91,623	69,688
Tobacco	84,982	212,455	Rubber	17,294	19,028
Mandioc	762,730	244,074	Brazil nuts	23,340	21,470
Beans	674,428	236,050	Wine (gallons)	31,915,300	99,950
Cotton	119,502	176,706	Bananas(bunches)	53,907,592	107,815

The census of cattle for 1932 showed that there were in Brazil 42,539,200 cattle, 21,614,622 swine, 10,660,598 sheep, 5,231,455 goats, 6,573,329 horses, 2,745,021 asses and mules

Both the forests and mines of Brazil are important Total exports of timber 1933, 101,967 metric tons, chiefly to Argentine Manganese ores, found in Minas Geraes, are the principal mineral export, exports in 1933, chiefly to Belgium and the United States, were 24,893 metric tons Coal deposits exist in Rio Grande do Sul, Santa Catharina, Parana, and São Paulo Total reserves are estimated at about 5,000 million tons, and the annual output, from 7 mines, about 370,000 tons Iron is found chiefly in Minas Geraes At Itabira foreign capital is now opening up what is believed to be one of the richest iron ore deposits in the world Output of pig iron (1933) about 50,000 tons, of rolled steel products, about 45,000 tons There are 10 mills Gold is found in practically every State, though large scale mining is confined to a single mine in Minas Geraes, the production in 1934 was 6,103,904 grammes Alluvial deposits were discovered in Maranhão in 1933. Export of gold has been forbidden since 1918, the output is used to guarantee the inconvertible Treasury and Bank notes Diamond districts are Diamantina, Grão Mogol, Chapada Diamantina, Bagagem, Goyaz, Matto Grosso, and other States Exports have declined from 384,000 in

1928 to 2,000% in 1933. A great part of the world's supply of monazite comes from Brazil, chiefly from Bahia and Espirito Santo

The most important manufacturing industry in Brazil is cotton weaving (largely in Sao Paulo and Minas Geraes) There were in 1929, 347 cotton factories with 2,620,471 spindles and 78,910 looms There are also 13 silk mills, 85 woollen mills, 16 jute mills, 18 paper mills (output, about 70,000 metric tons annually), over 2,000 tobacco factories, and approximately 216 sugar factories In Rio de Janeiro flour milling is important, wheat being imported chiefly from the Argentine and Uruguayan Republics and the United States There are 15 packing houses There are about 500 hydro electric plants, with a combined capacity of 700,000 horse-power

### Commerce.

Imports and exports (excluding specie) for 5 years —

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports	53,618,511	28,755,694	21,744,297	28,131,911	25,467,306
Exports	65,746,925	49,543,866	36,629,594	35,790,080	35,441,373

Exports in 1934, excluding specie, totalled 2 200,333 metric tons, imports, 3,969,971 metric tons Exports, 1933, 1,910,772 metric tons, imports, 1933, 3,935,735 metric tons

Principal exports in 1934 and 1933 were (metric ton = 2,204 6 lbs) —

		Quantities		Value	
		1934	1933	1934	1933
				Milreis	Milreis
Coffee	(Bags)	14,147,000	15,459,309	2,114,512	2,050,084,808
Rubber	(Metric tons)	11,124	9,453	33,534,000	21,687,209
Tobacco	"	31,141	20,128	52,218,000	30,257,924
Sugar	"	25,998	25,471	14,353,000	12,553,350
Yerba Maté (Tea)	"	64,702	59,222	71,526,000	63,420,257
Cocoa	"	117,200	98,637	149,833,000	106,357,252
Cotton (raw)	"	123,648	11,693	456,209,000	32,781,644
Hides	"	59,504	43,250	92,707,000	67,608,547
Skins	"	4,006	5,032	41,792,000	44,974,510
Frozen & chilled meat	"	41,707	41,011	45,275,000	47,618,160

Principal imports in 1933 and 1932 were (metric ton = 2,204 6 lbs) —

		Quantities		Value	
		1933	1932	1933	1932
				Milreis	Milreis
Motor Cars	(units)	8,772	2,595	59,566,249	19,219,202
Cotton Goods	(metric tons)	1,191	571	34,912,022	14,822,939
Chemicals	"	54,688	40,676	116,218,161	71,484,551
Iron and Steel Products	"	181,023	97,501	168,097,647	94,191,402
Machinery	"	32,016	20,628	286,814,047	196,244,320
Coal and Coke	"	1,292,020	1,189,466	90,234,001	78,877,463
Beverages	"	8,625	6,124	25,681,872	17,107,078
Wheat and wheat flour	"	898,660	777,392	281,307,094	256,466,664

The distribution of the imports and exports in 1933 and 1932 was as follows —

From or to	Imports from		Exports to	
	1933	1932	1933	1932
	Contos of reis	Contos of reis	Contos of reis	Contos of reis
United Kingdom	419,611	292,498	212,895	175,826
Germany	262,887	136,461	228,920	228,018
United States	455,400	456,912	1,809,569	1,173,129
France	107,677	77,354	256,634	224,878
Portugal	41,127	32,511	12,132	10,243
Spain	24,523	17,188	7,599	20,547
Belgium	113,775	59,942	81,430	65,489
Argentina	278,261	113,058	151,066	149,894
Uruguay	8,811	9,100	89,218	91,258
Holland	83,521	47,857	130,690	102,497
Italy	86,206	61,637	91,629	94,981

The chief articles of commerce between the United Kingdom and Brazil (Board of Trade statistics) in two years were —

Imports into U K from Brazil	1932	1933	Exports from U K to Brazil	1932	1933
	£	£		£	£
Nuts	370,142	474,048	Coal	694,842	629,050
Beef	1,220,615	1,019,162	Cottons (piece goods)	100,661	185,375
Bananas	325,478	519,555	Machinery	395,456	542,103
Oranges	832,142	1,032,710	Iron and steel	602,695	887,236

Total trade between United Kingdom and Brazil (according to Board of Trade returns) for 5 years —

—	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Brazil into U K	8,111,092	5,703,797	4,049,445	4,806,960	8,466,488
Exports to Brazil from U K	7,970,173	4,063,428	4,679,059	6,165,293	5,748,482
Re exports to Brazil from U K	171,879	105,912	151,579	152,521	140,889

### Shipping and Navigation.

Inland waterways, mostly rivers, are open to navigation over some 40,300 miles. By means of its waterways Brazil is connected with the neighbouring States. All coasting and river vessels must be Brazilian. Merchant shipping on June 30, 1933, included 29 sailing vessels of 50,107 tons, and 266 power driven vessels of 438,781 gross tons. Rio de Janeiro and Santos are the two leading ports. The largest shipping company, the Lloyd Brasileiro with 73 vessels of 270,623 gross tons, is owned and subsidized by the Government.

### Internal Communications.

Railway history in Brazil begins in 1854 with 89 miles. On December 31, 1931, the total length of railways 22,279 miles, with 3,395 locomotives, 45,078 freight waggons and 3,888 passenger cars. Of this total 13,153 miles were the property of the Union, 3,319 were operated under Federal concessions, 1,588 miles belonged to the States, and 4,219 miles were privately owned. The Central Brazil Railway (2,082 miles) is the principal



railway in Brazil, and is owned by the State, and joins up the railways of Brazil with those of Uruguay, Argentina and Paraguay. The Paulista railway is electrified from Jundiahy to Rincao (177 miles), and the Oeste de Minas railway from Barra Mansa to Augusto Pestana, a length of 44 miles. The total length of highways in 1932, was 90,644 miles, of which 20 per cent were first class roads. Motor cars, 1932, totalled 224,820.

Of the telegraph system of the country about half, including all inter-State lines, is under control of the Government. There are 75,000 miles of line, including 46,291 miles of Government property, 7,516 miles of railway property and 21,196 miles of submarine cables. In 1928 there were 5,115 telegraph offices. Three submarine cables connect Brazil with Europe, 2 with the United States, and 3 with the River Plate. All-America Cables operates land lines between Sao Paulo and Santos, and submarine cables from Rio de Janeiro and Santos, linking those points with all Latin America and the United States. Telephone service in the State of Rio Grande do Sul as well as point-to-point radio telegraph service between the cities of Rio de Janeiro, Porto Alegre, Sao Paulo, Florianopolis and Curitiba are furnished by the Companhia Telefonica Rio Grandense.

Forty-two long-wave and two short wave wireless stations have been established, there are 485 wireless land stations. Radio telephonic communications with the United States was opened in December, 1931.

Brazilian Post office, with 4,870 offices, during 1931 handled 1,506,259,574 letters and post cards, air mails handled 3,824,884 pieces of mail.

Seven companies, especially the Compagnie Generale Aeropostale, the Kondor Syndicate and the Pan American Airways, furnish air-mail and passenger services, in 1933 54 planes were in service, covering 12,468 miles of route.

A decree was issued in 1913 adopting the standard time and longitude of Greenwich (instead of that of Rio de Janeiro) as from January 1, 1914.

### Money, Credit, and Banking

Brazil has long had a dual currency, with a gold milreis (1,000 reals or reis) for foreign trade and a paper milreis for domestic trade. But a presidential decree of November 21, 1933, abolished the gold milreis and authorised the collection of customs at a new rate of 8 milreis paper to 1 milreis gold. Another decree of November 27 made the paper milreis legal tender for all debts, public or private, whether stated in gold milreis or not.

The law of December 18, 1926, attempted to fix the gold milreis as equal to 4 567 paper milreis =  $5\frac{1}{2}d$  (sterling at par) = 11 96 cents (U.S.). But in its 1931 finances, the Government reckoned 1 gold milreis = 6 75 paper milreis =  $4d$  sterling, and in 1933, as stated, reduced the nominal gold value still further. The exchange value of the gold milreis in London in 1934 ranged between  $3\frac{1}{2}d$  and  $2\frac{3}{4}d$ , in New York between 8 75 cents and 8 25 cents. The currency in use is chiefly paper, of the following denominations. 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 200, 500 and 1,000 milreis. The last-named is always called '1 conto of reis'.

The law passed December 18, 1926, set up a new unit of account called the *cruzeiro*, a gold coin to contain 2 grammes of gold 900 fine. Gold coins of 2, 5 and 10 *cruzeiros* were eventually to be minted, along with subsidiary token coinage.

A law of April, 1927, placed the volume of currency under control of the *Caixa de Estabilizacao*, but the Provisional Government on November 22, 1930, abolished the bureau and transferred its functions, with certain restrictions, to the Bank of Brazil. The latter controls the purchase and sale of all foreign exchange.

Total paper currency in circulation, December 31, 1930, had been reduced to 2,713,600,000 milreis (about 56,500,000 £), but its convertibility into gold had been suspended by the decree of November 22, 1930, which transferred the entire gold reserve abroad to protect the foreign exchange value of the milreis. The rebellion in São Paulo in July, 1932, resulted in an increase of about 400,000 contos in the circulation, which stood on December 31, 1933, at 2,982,352,000 milreis.

The Bank of Brazil (founded in 1808 and reorganized in 1906) with an authorised capital of 100,000 contos of reis has 88 branches throughout the Republic, and does a general banking business. Its reserves, December 31, 1932, stood at 220,185 contos, total deposits, 2,647,019 contos, current loans, 1,502,739 contos, cash on hand, 458,206 contos, own notes in circulation, 170,000 contos. During 1933 note circulation was reduced to 10,000 contos.

Commercial banks on June 30, 1934, had cash on hand of 905,334 contos and total advances of 7,014,399 contos out of total resources and liabilities of 29,036,855 contos.

### Weights and Measures.

The metric system has been in use in all official departments since 1862 and was made compulsory in 1872, but the ancient measures are still partly employed in certain rural districts of the interior. They are —

The <i>Libra</i>	=	1 012 lbs avoirdupois
„ <i>Arroba</i>	=	32 38 „ „
„ <i>Quintal</i>	=	129 54 „ „
„ <i>Alqueire</i> (of Rio)	=	1 imperial bushel, or 40 litres.
„ <i>Oitava</i>	=	55 34 grains

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives

#### 1 OF BRAZIL IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary* — Dr Raul Régis de Oliveira, G B E (appointed December 13, 1924)

*Counsellor* — Carlos Taylor

*Secretary* — Deíco H. de Moura, O B E

*Commercial Attaché* — Julio Augusto Bardoza Carneiro

*Consul General in London* — A. de Maya Monteiro

There are Consul Generals also at Liverpool and Southampton, Consuls at Manchester, Cardiff, Swansea, and Glasgow, and Consular representatives at Belfast and Dublin.

#### 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BRAZIL

*Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary* — Sir William Seeds, K C M G (appointed April 11, 1930)

*Third Secretary* — A. A. F. Haigh

*Commercial Secretaries* — E. Murray Harvey, O B E, M C and J. G. Somax, M B E, M C

*Naval Attaché* — Captain R. H. C. Hallifax, R N

*Military Attaché* — Major R. H. Smith, O B E, R A S C

*Air Attaché* — Wing-Commander K. R. Park, M C, D F C

There are Consular representatives at Rio de Janeiro (C G), Bahia, Pará, Pernambuco, Rio Grande do Sul, São Paulo, Santos, Ceará, Maceió, Maranhão, Porto Alegre, Manaus, Morro Velho, Ilheus, and other towns.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

- Anuario Estatístico do Brasil No 1 (1908-1912) 2 vols Rio, 1917  
 Handbook of Brazil Bureau of the American Republics Washington  
 Boletins of the various Ministries Annual Presidential Messages of each of the States  
 Department of Overseas Trade Report London Annual  
 Constituição da Republica dos Estados Unidos do Brazil Rio, 1934  
 Civil Code of Brazil In Effect January 1, 1917, with the Corrections of January 15, 1919, Promulgated July 13, 1919 Translated from the Official Portuguese Text St Louis, 1920  
 O Brasil Actual Brazil of To day Economic Forces and Development (In Portuguese and English) Published by Ministry of Foreign Affairs Rio de Janeiro, 1931

### 2 NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

- Year Book of Brazil Edited by Elmer Hamblock (In English and Portuguese) Published by British Chamber of Commerce of Sao Paulo and London  
 Publications of the Geographical and Historical Institute of Brazil 108 volumes Rio de Janeiro  
 Wileman's Brazilian Review Weekly Journal of Finance and Shipping Rio de Janeiro  
 Retrospecto do Jornal do Commercio Rio Annual  
 Braga (E) and Grubb (K G) The Republic of Brazil a Survey of the Religious Situation London, 1932  
 Brandt (E von), Kulturgeschichte von Brasilien Stuttgart, 1923  
 Bruce (G J), Brazil and the Brazilians London, 1915  
 Buley (E C), North Brazil London, 1914 —South Brazil London, 1914  
 Cabral (M da V), Compendio de Chorographia do Brasil Rio de Janeiro 1922  
 Carvalho (C M D), Geographia do Brasil 3rd ed Rio de Janeiro, 1927  
 Cooper (C S), The Brazilians and Their Country London, 1920  
 Crespo (J B), Geografia económica del Brasil Buenos Aires, 1919  
 Denis (P), Brazil London, 5th ed, 1926  
 Dias (Carlos Malheiro) and others Historia da Colonizacao Portuguesa do Brasil Edicao Monumental Comemorativa do Primeiro Centenario da Independencia do Brasil 3 vols Rio de Janeiro, 1921-1924  
 Falho (A), Historia da fundação da Republica Rio de Janeiro, 1891  
 Funke (A) Brasilien im 20 ten Jahrhundert Berlin, 1926  
 Glass (Frederick C), Adventures with the Bible in Brazil Glasgow, 1927  
 Hesse-Wartegg (E von) Zwischen Anden und Amazonas Stuttgart, 1916  
 James (H G), Brazil after a Century of Independence New York, 1925  
 Keane (A H), Central and South America In Stanford's Compendium 2nd edition London, 1909  
 Koebel (W H), The Great South Land The River Plate and Southern Brazil of To-day London, 1919  
 Koehler (Fritz), Brasilien Heute und Morgen Leipzig, 1926  
 Laemmert (Eduardo von), Almanak administrativo, mercantil e industrial Rio de Janeiro  
 Leal (P A), Historia Constitucional do Brazil Rio de Janeiro, 1915  
 Maximiliano (Carlos), Comentarios à Constituição Brasileira Rio, 1918  
 McEwan (J D) Brazil Montreal, 1918  
 McIntyre, Down the Araguaya London, 1925  
 Maseras (Alfonso), En America Meridional Barcelona, 1922  
 Maull (O), Vom Itatiaia zum Paraguay A full account of the geography of Central Brazil Leipzig, 1930  
 Monteiro (T), Historia do Imperio A Elaboração da Independência, 1808-1823 Rio de Janeiro, 1928  
 Nabuco de Araujo (J), Um Estadista do Imperio, Nabuco de Araujo, sua Vida, suas Opiniões, sua Epoca 2 vols Paris, 1898  
 Nash (Roy), The Conquest of Brazil New York, 1926 London, 1927  
 Néry (Baron de Sant Anna), The Land of the Amazons London, 1901  
 Oakenfull (J C), Brazil Past, Present, and Future London, 1920 —Brazil A Century of Independence, 1822-1922 Freiburg, 1922  
 Orban (V), Littérature brésilienne Paris, 1914  
 Pearce (A S), Cotton in North Brazil Manchester, 1924  
 Pearson (Hugh), The Diamond Trail (Bahian diamond fields) London, 1926  
 Roosevelt (T), Through the Brazilian Wilderness London, 1914  
 Savage-Landor (Henry), Across Unknown South America. 2 Vols London, 1918

*Schuler* (Heinrich), *Brasilien* Stuttgart, 1919  
*Sellin* (A. W.), *Landeskunde der vereinigten Staaten von Brasilien* Hamburg, 1909  
*Spense* (Felix), *Im Duster des brasilianischen Urwaldes* Stuttgart, 1925  
*Walle* (Paul), *Au Brésil La Colonisation* Paris, 1912 — *Au Brésil Du Rio São Francisco à l'Amazone* Paris, 1912 — *Le Caoutchouc du Brésil* Paris, 1912. — *Au Brésil De l'Uruguay au Rio São Francisco* Paris, 1912  
*Wright* (Mrs M. R.), *The New Brazil* New edition Philadelphia, 1920  
*Zahn* (J. H.), *Through South America's Southlands* New York, 1918

## BULGARIA.

(BLGARIYA)

### Reigning King (Tsar)

**Boris III**, eldest son of King Ferdinand (of Saxe Coburg and Gotha), and of the late Marie Louise (died January 31, 1899), eldest daughter of Robert the last reigning Duke of Parma, born January 30, 1894, succeeded to the throne on the abdication of his father, October 3, 1918, married October 25, 1930, Princess *Gloriana* of Savoy (Queen Ioanna), daughter of King Victor Emanuel III of Italy

*Offspring* — Princess *Marie Louise*, born January 13, 1933

*Brother and Sisters of the King* — (1) Prince *Cyril*, born November 17, 1895, (2) Princess *Eudoxia*, born January 17, 1898, and (3) Princess *Nadejda*, born January 30, 1899, m. January 24, 1924, to Duke Albert Eugene of Württemberg

According to the Constitution the Sovereign and the heir to the throne must profess the Orthodox religion, and must reside permanently in the country. The royal title is hereditary.

The civil list is fixed (1934) at 5,000,000 leva, besides 29,170,000 leva for the maintenance of palaces, &c

### Constitution and Government.

The Principality of Bulgaria and the Autonomous Province of Eastern Rumelia, both under Turkish suzerainty, were constituted by the Treaty of Berlin, July 13, 1878. The former was a revival of the ancient kingdom of Bulgaria which, in the reign of King Ivan Shishman III became tributary to Turkey in 1366 and was annexed in 1393. Prince Alexander of Battenburg was elected Prince of Bulgaria on August 29, 1879. On September 18, 1885, a *coup d'état* effected the union of Eastern Rumelia with Bulgaria, and this was recognized by the Porte on April 5, 1886, when Prince Alexander was appointed Vali Pasha, or Governor General for the Sultan, of the Province which had, however, merged its autonomy in the constitution of Bulgaria. As the result of a domestic *coup d'état* and the hostility of the Emperor Alexander III of Russia, Prince Alexander abdicated on September 7, 1886. After a Regency Prince Ferdinand of Saxe Coburg and Gotha, sometimes described as of Saxe Coburg Kohary, was elected Prince of Bulgaria July 7, 1887, but it was not until March 14, 1896, that the Porte recognized him as Prince and went through the form of appointing him Vali Pasha of Eastern Rumelia. On October 5, 1896, Bulgaria declared her independence of Turkey and Prince Ferdinand assumed the title of Tsar of the Bulgarians. This was recognized by the Porte and the Powers in April 1909.

On September 30, 1912, Bulgaria allied with Serbia, Greece and Montenegro commenced war on Turkey (First Balkan War), which was ended by the Treaty of London on May 30, 1913, by which Turkey ceded to the Allies all its European territory west of a line drawn from Midia on the Black Sea to Enos on the Aegean, and also Crete. Crete was eventually ceded to Greece.

The Balkan League broke up almost immediately after the signing of the Treaty of London, owing to disagreements among the allies as to the division of the territory ceded to them, and on June 29, 1913, war broke out among the allies (Second Balkan War). On July 10, 1913, Rumania intervened to impose peace on the allies and to exact for herself from Bulgaria an extension of her frontier. Peace came finally on August 10 (July 26 old style), 1913, by the Treaty of Bukarest, between Bulgaria on the one hand, and Rumania, Serbia, Greece and Montenegro on the other.

By the Constitution of 1879, amended May, 1893, and June, 1911, the legislative authority was vested in a single Chamber, called the *Sobranie* or National Assembly, composed of 227 members. The members were elected by universal manhood suffrage at the rate of one member to every 20,000 of the population. On April 13, 1927, the *Sobranie* agreed to adopt the principle of proportional representation.

On May 19, 1934, after a *coup d'état*, arranged by Colonel Damian Velcheff, who had arranged the *coup d'état* of June 8, 1923, and the Zveno Club led to the formation of a Cabinet under Colonel Kimon Gheorghieff and the dissolution of the twenty-third *Sobranie*. It was announced that the Constitution was to be profoundly modified so as to provide for the creation of a corporative state, somewhat on the Italian model, and pending the establishment of this new regime the administration would be carried on by decree laws. Colonel Gheorghieff's Cabinet was overthrown by a *coup d'état* on January 22, 1935, and the following Cabinet took office the same day —

*Premier and Minister of War* — General Peter Zlateff

*Minister of Interior* — Colonel Krum Koleff

*Minister of Foreign Affairs* — Kosta Batoloff

*Minister of Finance* — Mihail Kalandaroff

*Minister of Education* — General Radoff

*Minister of National Economy* — Professor Yanaki Moloff

*Minister of Communications* — Nikola Zaharieff

*Minister of Justice* — Professor Dikoff.

For local administration the country was divided in 1934 into 7 counties, each under a local governor. The counties are divided into districts, each under a district governor, and the districts into municipalities, each under a mayor. The county governors, district governors, and mayors are appointed by the Minister of the Interior.

### Area and Population.

The area of Bulgaria is 108,146 square kilometres, or 39,825 English square miles, and the census population on December 31, 1934, was 6,090,215 (3,058,392 males and 3,031,823 females), as against 5,478,741 (2,748,025 males and 2,735,716 females) in the census of 1926. Population on December 31, 1933, was estimated at 6,088,000 (3,033,800 males and 3,004,200 females), 20.6 per cent of the population was urban and 79.4 per cent rural.

By the Peace Treaty of Neuilly, signed on November 27, 1919, Bulgaria ceded Thrace to the Allied and Associated Powers and the Strumnitza line and a strip of territory on the north-west frontier to Serbia.

Bulgaria was deprived of its Aegean littoral, but an efficient economic outlet to the same sea was promised to her by the Treaty, but has not yet been put into effect.

Population of counties, according to census of December 31, 1934 —

Counties	Area in sq miles	Population	Per sq mile
Burgaz	5 258	555,300	105
Plovdiv	6 115	808,720	131
Pleven	5,960	999 181	167
Shumen	5 690	1,022,384	177
Sofia	6,502	1,154 956	177
Stara Zagora	6,002	814 024	135
Vratza	4,298	740,650	172
Total	39,825	6,090,215	168

According to the census of 1926, there were 4,455,355 Bulgarians, or 81.32 per cent of the total population, and 128,747 belonging to other Slav races.

The capital is the city of Sofia, with a population (census, 1934) of 287,976. The other principal towns, with population in 1934, are Philipopolis (Plovdiv), 100,485, Varna, 70,183, Ruschuk (Ruse), 49,388, Shiveno (Shiven), 30,683, Pleвна (Pléven), 31,764, Stara Zagora, 29,857, Shumen, 25,734, Burgaz, 36,099, Jambol, 25,125, Haskovo, 26,622, Pazarjik, 23,387, Vidin, 18,599, Vratza, 16,477, Kustendil, 16,386.

The movement of population in four years has been —

Years	Marriages	Living Births	Still births	Deaths	Surplus of Births
1930	54,483	179,973	1,451	92,771	+ 87,202
1931	55,667	171,180	1,890	98,469	+ 72,711
1932	56,515	185,578	1,482	96,180	+ 89,898
1933 <sup>1</sup>	55,886	174,095	1,547	92,561	+ 81,534

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary figures.

## Religion and Education

The national faith is that of the Orthodox Church, though, in 1870, in consequence of its demand for and acceptance of religious autonomy, the Bulgarian Church was declared by the Patriarch of Constantinople to be outside the Orthodox Communion. The Church is governed by the Synod of Archbishops. There are 11 Dioceses, viz., Sofia, Plovdiv, Stara Zagora, Shiven, Varna, Ruse, Tirmovo, Vratza, Lovetch, Vidin and Nevrokop, in addition to 4 in Macedonia and 1 in Thrace (suspended at present). In addition to the Archbishops in charge of these dioceses there are Bishops of Bregalnitsa, Dragovitza, Nichava, Velitza, Vranitza and Znepolye. The clergy, both Orthodox and of other religious bodies, are paid by the State and also receive fees for services at burials, marriages, &c. There were, according to the last census of 1926, 4,568,773 members of the Orthodox Church of Bulgaria, 789,296 Moslems and 40,347 Catholics, 6,735 Protestants, 46,431 Jews, 25,402 Armenian-Georgians, and 1,757 others.

Elementary education is obligatory and free for children between the ages

of 7 and 14 The census of 1926 showed that 26.53 per cent of the male population and 53.60 per cent of the female population were illiterate

The following are the educational statistics of Bulgaria for 1932-33 —

Schools		Number	Teachers			Attendance		
			Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Elementary	National	4,709	7,679	8,928	16,607	827,537	307,743	635,280
	Private	800	1,318	517	1,835	36,351	31,435	67,786
Pro-Gymnasias	National	1,882	3,349	3,648	6,997	117,942	86,890	204,832
	Private	63	160	112	272	2,733	2,032	4,765
Gymnasias (complete & incomplete)	National	89	910	1,003	1,913	25,841	14,436	40,317
	Private	16	97	77	171	690	1,095	1,785
Schools for Special In- structions	National	18	199	163	367	1,587	762	2,349
	Private	7	30	14	44	340	165	505
Professional and Domestic Economy Schools	National	264	1,176	373	1,549	16,802	2,820	19,631
	Private	53	106	201	307	1,300	3,286	4,586
Normal Colleges	National	2	29	9	38	293	304	597
	Domestic Economy College	National	1	1	5	6	—	36
Military College	National	1	42	—	42	255	—	255
	Commercial Colleges	National	1	18	1	19	499	52
Academy of Fine Arts	National	1	14	1	15	140	39	179
	Academy of Music	National	1	31	12	43	181	153
State Univer- sity (Sofia)	National	1	324	11	335	5,159	2,045	7,204
	Free University	Private	1	39	1	40	1,682	54
School of Dramatic Art	Private	1	5	1	6	68	2	70
	Schools for Abnormal Children	National	4	31	10	41	150	87
Private		1	1	—	1	14	1	15
Total		7,921	15,559	15,087	30,676	539,604	453,446	993,050

### Justice

With Royal Decree No. 174 of November 10, 1934, and in conformity with Article 47 of the Bulgarian Constitution, the following judicial institutions were established: District and County courts, Courts of Appeal, and the Supreme Court of Cassation. The seats of the District Courts are located in the chief district towns, and those of the County Courts in the chief county towns. There are three Courts of Appeals, namely: (1) Sofia—for the Sofia and Vratsa administrative counties, (2) Rusé—for Plevna and Shabla administrative counties, (3) Plovdiv (Philippopolis)—for Plovdiv, Stara Zagora and Burgas administrative counties. There is only one Supreme Court of Cassation, sitting at Sofia.

### Finance.

The revenue and expenditure of Bulgaria for 5 years were as follows (in thousands of leva) —

—	1930-31 <sup>1</sup>	1931-32 <sup>1</sup>	1932-33 <sup>1</sup>	1933-34 <sup>1</sup>	1934-35 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue	5,597,408	5,211,870	4,743,230	5,221,222	5,330,000
Expenditure	6,875,408	5,822,041	5,271,577	5,221,222	5,330,000

<sup>1</sup> Final figures<sup>2</sup> Provisional final

Estimates

Estimated revenue and expenditure for 1934-35<sup>1</sup> —

Revenue	Thousand Leva	Expenditure	Thousand Leva
Direct taxes	470 000	Administration	46,459
Indirect taxes	2,172,000	Audit Office	13,804
Duties	505,000	Ministry of Foreign Affairs	154,165
Fines and requisitions	73 000	Ministry of Interior	384,728
Railways, harbours, post, telegraphs, and telephones	335 000	„ „ Education	741,490
State property	280,500	„ „ Finance	2,060,647
Various (including bal- ance from previous budget and untrans- ferred sums in con- nection with Public Debts service)	1,459 500	„ „ Justice	159 598
		„ „ War	927,185
		„ „ Communica- tion	319,251
		„ „ National Economy	522,673
Total	5,330,000	Total	5,330,000

<sup>1</sup> The sums indicated refer to the whole fiscal year—1934-'5. The present Budget, however, will be exercised only for nine months—up to December 31, 1934, after which date the new Budget will be effective. Beginning with the present year the fiscal and calendar years will coincide.

On June 30, 1934, the total debt of Bulgaria was given as follows: Foreign debt consolidated, 567,575,065 gold francs, 259,961,645 French francs, 4,008,360 sterling, 16,983,500 dollars, 3,618,250 paper roubles, total equivalent to 19,090,328,735 leva, non consolidated, 8,193,750 French francs, 2,583,162 dollars, 471,473 gold Italian lire, 55,000,000 lei, total equivalent to 321,070,956 leva, or a grand total of consolidated and non consolidated foreign debt of 19,441,399,691 leva. Internal debt 7,070,978,365 leva (consolidated, 2,545,826,640 leva, non consolidated, 4,525,826,640 leva).

### Defence.

The pre war peace strength of the Bulgarian army was about 3,900 officers and 56,000 other ranks. Its war strength was approximately 500,000 men.

Under the terms of the Treaty of Neuilly of November 27, 1919, the total military forces of Bulgaria must not in the future exceed 20,000 men, enrolled by voluntary system. The strength on December 31, 1932, was 966 officers, 17,652 other ranks. The obligatory military service is abolished. All measures of mobilisation are prohibited and, in order to prevent the formation of a reserve, service in the ranks is to be for a minimum period of 12 years. Officers serving at the time when the treaty was signed must undertake to serve at least till the age of 40 and newly appointed officers serve for at least 20 years.

A frontier guard of 3,000 men voluntarily enlisted is permitted (strength in 1932, 2,960), and in addition the number of armed gendarmes, police, customs officials and forest guards must not exceed 10,000 (strength in 1932, 6,643).



The maximum authorised armaments and munition supplies are —

	Per 1,000 men	Munitions per arm
Rifles or carbines	1,150	500 rounds
Machine guns	15	10,000 „
Trench mortars, light	2	1,000 „
„ „ heavy	2	500 „
Guns or howitzers	3	1,000 „

No military or naval aircraft is permitted

The manufacture of arms, munitions and war material is only to be carried out at one factory under State control. The importation and exportation of arms and munitions are prohibited.

In 1934 the strength of the active army was 999 officers, 20,042 other ranks, organised in 8 infantry regiments each of 3 battalions, 3 cavalry regiments each of 4 squadrons, 8 artillery groups each of 3 batteries, 3 battalions of engineers and auxiliary services. The gendarmerie and the frontier guards numbered 9,798 all ranks.

The military budget for 1934-35 amounted to 963,005 leva.

Under the terms of the treaty Bulgaria has surrendered all warships and submarines, but is permitted to maintain on the Danube and along the coast 4 torpedo boats and 6 motor boats, now of little value, all without torpedoes and torpedo apparatus, for police and fishery protection duties.

### Production and Industry.

Agriculture is the chief occupation of the people. Land is held in absolute freehold by the owners and there is a land tax. The communes hold pasture land and wood land in perpetuity and pay no rent, and over such lands the members of the communes have grazing and wood-cutting rights.

According to the census of 1926, 80.02 per cent of the active population (2,464,421) were engaged in agriculture, most of them being small proprietors holding from one to six acres. The methods of cultivation are primitive, but machinery is being gradually introduced.

The total area of Bulgaria is 10,314,617 hectares, or 25,786,550 acres, of this the cultivated area is (1932) 4,137,121 hectares, or 10,218,689 acres, and the forest area (1933) 2,970,536 hectares, or 7,426,340 acres (682,384 hectares belonging to the State, 1,678,699 hectares to the municipalities, and 609,453 hectares to others).

The area and yield of cereals for 2 years are given as follows —

Cereals	1932		1931	
	Area	Yield	Area	Yield
	Acres	Metric tons	Acres	Metric tons
Wheat	3,120,977	1,809,758	3,097,465	1,540,905
Rye	542,572	229,376	518,009	241,858
Barley	570,127	295,500	595,424	351,567
Oats	287,945	100,578	326,578	129,876
Maize	1,831,741	886,469	1,795,823	951,028
Total	6,860,362	2,821,699	6,838,294	3,214,719

<sup>1</sup> Provisional

Fruit grows in abundance, especially in the neighbourhood of Kustendil. The area under vines was 230,789 acres in 1932, and the vintage about 47,504,183 gallons. Cotton in 1932 yielded 13,021 quintals, and in 1933, 23,950 quintals from 19,860 acres and 50,736 acres respectively. Sugar production in 1931 was 24,954 metric tons, the area under beet being 29,915 acres, production in 1932, 27,820 metric tons, 16,801 acres were under rose cultivation in 1932, producing 2,029 kilograms of essence. Tobacco area in 1932, 50,715 acres, yield, 17,353 metric tons, 1933 yield 24,456 metric tons from 67,206 acres. In 1931, the production of silkworm cocoons was 1,109,589 kilos valued at 38,835,615 leva, in 1932, the production was 1,304,487 kilos valued at 39,136,610 leva, and in 1933, the production was 1,364,000 kilos valued at 38,181,000 leva.

Industry is not much developed, though the State encourages industrial enterprise. On January 1, 1934, there were 1,184 'encouraged' undertakings in operation. Mining development has been slow. The country is rich in coal, there are three State mines (at Pernik, Bobovdovl and Maritza), and several privately-owned mines. Total coal production in 1933, 1,573,394 metric tons, of which 1,318,824 tons came from State mines and 254,570 tons from privately owned mines, compared with 1,761,149 tons (1,488,847 tons from state mines and 272,302 tons from private mines) in 1932. In 1933 there were mined the following minerals (in metric tons) — lead, 117, aluminum, 2,659, and salt, 5,680.

### Commerce.

#### Imports and exports for 5 years —

—	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
Imports	1,000 leva 4,589,725	1,000 leva 4,660,063	1,000 leva 3 471 233	1,000 leva 2,202,256	1,000 leva 2,229,483
Exports	6,191,140	5,934,174	3,382,845	2,346 549	2,584,630

#### The following table shows the trade by principal countries for 2 years —

Country	Imports		Exports	
	1933	1934	1933	1934
United Kingdom	1,000 leva 152,208	1,000 leva 142,869	1,000 leva 49,805	1,000 leva 52,803
Austria	137,074	107,114	277,014	114 688
Belgium	61,523	167,441	238,316	88,827
Germany	840 942	901,529	1,025,110	1,082,971
France	96,319	67,904	92,801	12,814
Italy	280 624	1,61,150	257,807	232,772
Turkey	27,401	81,441	18,496	20,888
United States	49,403	50,748	31,841	16,304
Greece	17,571	21 343	4,024	18 335
Romania	169,240	95,222	16,842	18,675
Hungary	18,786	22,773	33,236	11,233
Netherlands	28,089	27 656	96,656	79,606
Czechoslovakia	106,985	35,148	98 939	90,569
Switzerland	150,808	132 472	148,073	131,923
Poland	23,979	46,044	49,501	40,443

The following were the most important articles of import and export for 2 years:—

IMPORTS			EXPORTS		
Articles	1933	1934	Articles	1933	1934
	1,000 leva	1,000 leva		1,000 leva	1,000 leva
Textiles	704,863	756,563	Tobacco	1,203 010	1,024,104
Metals	878,897	885,815	Attar of Roses	52,818	95,549
Oils and fats	54 771	48,789	Maize	149,550	181,832
Skins	63,501	60,617	Eggs	456,523	341,388
Resin, mineral oils	105,398	107,208	Cocoons	25 757	14,809
Machinery	299,246	229,677	Sugar	11,855	7,638
			Wheat	195,776	51,811

Total trade between United Kingdom and Bulgaria (Board of Trade returns) for 5 years —

—	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Bulgaria into U K	88,964	53,408	94,789	78,971	107,970
Exports to Bulgaria from U K	433,843	546 449	562,516	268,464	268,039
Re exports to Bulgaria from U K	4 410	18 423	16,143	5,595	20,285

### Shipping and Communications

Mercantile marine, June 30, 1934, comprises 14 vessels of 17,476 tons

The number of vessels entered at all the Black Sea ports of Bulgaria in 1933 was 5,838 of 2,204,576 tons, number of vessels cleared, 5,808 of 2,192,343 tons. At all the Danube ports there entered, in 1933, 10,270 vessels of 1,844,204 tons, and cleared, 10,247 vessels of 1,834,810 tons.

In 1933, there were in Bulgaria 4,651 miles of State roads, and 6,205 miles of communal roads, total 10,856 miles of road.

In 1933, Bulgaria had 1,655 miles of railway of ordinary gauge and 262 miles of narrow gauge, total, 1,917 miles. All the lines belong to the State, which works them. Railways connect Sofia with the general European system. In 1933, there were 40 miles of electric tramways.

There were, in 1933, 583 post offices. Total correspondence handled, 32,221,100 letters and postcards, 616,292 parcels. Length of telegraph line (excluding line belonging to the railways) in 1933, 1 457 miles, number of offices, 576, number of messages, 2,146,873. In 1933 there were 568 telephone stations, length of line, 10,456 miles, number of conversations, 37,653,556, of which 48,402 were international.

### Money and Credit.

The National Bank of Bulgaria, with headquarters at Sofia and branches in the different towns of Bulgaria, has a capital of 500,000,000 leva, provided by the State. It has the sole right of note issue. On January 23, 1935, it had in hand 1,546,675,120 leva in gold, and reserves of 1,256,235,000 leva. The note circulation on the same date was 2,257,416,000 leva. There is also a State Agricultural Bank for the purpose of providing cheap credit for the agricultural community. Its capital is 760,209,882 leva. The Bulgarian International Bank for facilitating and encouraging international trade was established on January 11, 1922. The original capital of this bank was 75,000,000 leva, of which 30,000,000 leva were apportioned to the Bulgarian National Bank and the Bulgarian Agricultural Bank, and the

remainder to foreign banks and organisations The Bulgarian Co operative Bank is another State bank founded in 1910 By order of the government on October 18, 1934, the Agricultural Bank of Bulgaria and the Bulgarian Central Co operative Bank were fused as from December 31, 1934, under the name of Bulgarian Agricultural and Co-operative Bank

Deposits in the 556 Postal Savings Banks of Bulgaria at December 31, 1933, amounted to 1,662,000,000 leva

Coins in circulation gold pieces of 100, 20, and 10 leva, silver pieces of 100, 50, and 20 leva, copper-nickel pieces of 10, 5, 2, and 1 leva, nickel pieces of 20, 10, 5, and 2½ stotinki (centimes), and zinc pieces of 20, 10, and 5 stotinki (centimes), the notes of the National Bank circulate at par The *leva* has been stabilised at 92 leva to 1 gramme of fine gold, or 673 659 leva = 1l (gold)

The metric system is in general use On April 1, 1916, the Gregorian Calendar came into force in Bulgaria

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives

### 1 OF BULGARIA IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary* —Pantcho Hadji-Misheff Appointed October 16, 1924

*First Secretary* —Ilia Boyadjieff

*Military Attaché* —Major Cyrille Jantchouloff

### 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BULGARIA

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary* —Charles Henry Bentinck, C M G (appointed January 17, 1934)

*First Secretary* —J Balfour

*Consul and Commercial Secretary* —R B B Tollinton

*Naval Attaché* —Capt H Pott, M V O, R N

*Military Attaché* —Major F A Sampson

There are Consular representatives at Sofia, Varna, and Bourgas

## Books of Reference concerning Bulgaria.

*Annuaire Statistique* 24th year, 1934 Sofia, 1934

*Reports of the Department of Overseas Trade Annual Series* London

*Le Guide Sam* An economic account of the Levant countries Paris, Annual

*Report of the International Commission to inquire into the Causes and Conduct of the*

*Balkan War* Washington 1914

*Index des anciens livres bulgares (1802-1877)* Sofia, 1923

*ANCEL (J), L Unité de la politique bulgare (1870-1919)* Paris, 1920 —*Peuples et Nations des Balkans* Paris, 1926

*Antonoff (B), Bulgarien, A D 679-1917* Berlin, 1917

*Bouaquart (G) Histoire du peuple bulgare depuis les origines jusqu'à nos jours* Paris, 1909

*Buchan (J) (Editor) Bulgaria and Romania (The Nations of To day)* London, 1924

*Christoff (T) Das Heutige Bulgarien* Berlin, 1931

*Entcheff (G), Die Industrie Bulgariens* Zurich and Leipzig, 1915

*Forbes (N) and Others, The Balkans* Oxford, 1915

*Fox (F), Bulgaria* London, 1915 —*The Balkan Peninsula* London, 1915

*Grothe (H), Bulgarien Ein Beitrag zur Landeskunde* Vienna, 1921

*Honotaux (G), La Guerre des Balkans et L Europe, 1912-13* Paris, 1914

*Ishurkoff (A), Bulgarien Land und Leute* Leipzig, 1917

*Ivanoff (J), Les Bulgares devant le Congrès de la Paix* Bern, 1919

*Kosaroff (T S), La Dette Publique Extérieure en Bulgarie* Paris, 1933

*Lamouche (Leon), La Bulgarie* Paris 1922

*Mikhoof (N), La Bulgarie et son Peuple* Lausanne, 1918

*Miller (W), The Balkans* In "Story of the Nations" series London, 1896 —*Travels and Politics in the Near East* London 1898

*Mishew (D), The Bulgarians in the Past* Lausanne, 1919

*Pavolaky (L), Bulgaria's Economic Position* Washington, 1930

*Popoff (Kiri G), La Bulgarie Economique (1879-1911)* Sofia, 1920 —*La Bulgarie Coopérative* Sofia, 1927

*Prost (H), La Bulgarie de 1912 à 1930* Paris, 1932

- Protitch (A.)*, Guide à travers la Bulgarie Sofia, 1923.  
*Rankin (R.)*, The Inner History of the Balkan War London, 1914  
*Risof (D.)*, Die Bulgaren in ihren historischen, ethnographischen und politischen Grenzen Leipzig 1917  
*Runciman (S.)*, A History of the First Bulgarian Empire London, 1920  
*Sakazov (Ivan)*, Bulgarische Wirtschaftsgeschichte Berlin, 1929  
*Savadryan (Léon)*, Bibliographie Balkanique, 1931-1932 Paris, 1933  
*Schevill (F.)*, A History of the Balkan Peninsula from the earliest times to the present day New York, 1922  
*Schurman (J. G.)*, The Balkan Wars 1912-1913. Princetown, 1915  
*Scrapcowsky (M.)*, La Bulgarie Milan, 1931  
*Staneff (N.)*, Histoire de Bulgarie (1878-1912). Paris, 1924  
*Weiss Bartenstein (W. K.)*, Bulgariens Volkswirtschaft und ihre Entwicklungsgeschichte. Berlin, 1918

## CHILE.

(REPÚBLICA DE CHILE)

### Constitution and Government.

THE Republic of Chile threw off allegiance to the Crown of Spain, constituting a national government on September 18, 1810, finally freeing itself from Spanish rule in 1818

The following is a list of the Presidents since 1896 —

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| Don Federico Errázuriz, Sept 18, 1896—Sept 18, 1901                         | Don Luis Barros Borgoño (Acting), Oct 1, 1925—Dec 23, 1925                           |
| Don German Riesco, Sept 18, 1901—Sept 18, 1906                              | Don Emiliano Figueroa Larraín, Dec 23, 1925—May 6, 1927 <sup>1</sup>                 |
| Don Pedro Montt, Sept 18, 1906—Aug 16, 1910 <sup>1</sup>                    | Gen Don Carlos Ibañez (Acting, then elected), May 6, 1927—July 26, 1931 <sup>4</sup> |
| Don Elías Fernández Albano (Acting), Aug 16, 1910—Sept 6, 1910 <sup>1</sup> | Don Pedro Ojazo (Acting), July 26, 1931—July 27, 1931 <sup>4</sup>                   |
| Don Emiliano Figueroa Larraín (Acting), Sept 6, 1910—Dec 23, 1910           | Don Juan Esteban Montero (Acting), July 27, 1931—Aug 18, 1931 <sup>4</sup>           |
| Don Ramón Barros Luco, Dec 23, 1910—Dec 23, 1915                            | Don Manuel Trucco (Acting), Aug. 18, 1931—Nov 15, 1931                               |
| Don Juan Luis Sanfuentes, Dec 23, 1915—Dec 23, 1920                         | Don Juan Esteban Montero, Nov 15, 1931—June 4, 1932 <sup>5</sup>                     |
| Don Arturo Alessandri, Dec 23, 1920—Sept 10, 1924 <sup>1</sup>              |  |
| Gen Don Luis Altamirano (Acting), Sept 10, 1924—Jan 23, 1925 <sup>2</sup>   |  |

#### Junta appointed

- Don Emilio Bello Codecido (Acting), Jan 27, 1925—Mar 21, 1925  
 Don Arturo Alessandri (restored), March 21, 1925—Oct 1, 1925<sup>4</sup>

#### Junta appointed

- Don Carlos Dávila (Acting), July 8, 1932—Sept 13, 1932<sup>4</sup>  
 Gen Don Bartolomé Blanco (Acting), Sept 13, 1932—Oct 1, 1932<sup>4</sup>  
 Don Abraham Oyanedel (Acting), Oct 1, 1932—Dec 24, 1932

<sup>1</sup> Died.

<sup>2</sup> Left Chile

<sup>3</sup> Deposed

<sup>4</sup> Resigned

By the Constitution of October 18, 1925, legislative power is vested in the National Congress consisting of the Senate and the Chamber of Deputies, both of which are elected by direct popular vote. The Senate consists of 45 members, elected for eight years, who represent 9 provincial groups of departments. Each group elects five senators. One-half the Senate is renewable every four years. The Chamber of Deputies consists of 143 members elected for four years by departments or groups of departments, one member for every 30,000 inhabitants or fraction of not less than 15,000. The Belgian system of proportional representation prevails. For presidential and congressional elections electors are all male citizens of 21 years of age or over, who are able to read and write, electorate (1934) numbers 468,830. For municipal elections women and foreigners (of 5 years' residence) are eligible to vote. All voting is by ballot. Congress sits from May 21 to September 18. The President of the Republic is elected for a term of six years, by direct

popular vote A retiring President is not re-eligible In legislation the President has a modified veto, a bill returned to the Chambers with the President's objections may, by a two thirds vote of the members present (a majority of the members being present), be sustained and become law The validity of all elections of President, Deputies and Senators is determined by a special body called *Tribunal Calificador*, consisting of five members chosen by lot from among the following One each from past-presidents or vice-presidents of the Chamber and Senate, two from members of the Supreme Court, and one from members of the Court of Appeal of the city where Congress meets The capital is Santiago

*President of the Republic* —Don Arturo Alessandri Elected October 30, 1932, assumed office, December 24, 1932

The salary of the President is fixed at 84,000 pesos

The President is assisted by eight Ministers of State, who constitute a Cabinet and who are responsible to him Ministers may speak in Congress but do not vote

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT

For the purposes of local government the Republic is divided into Provinces, presided over by *Intendentes*, and the Provinces into Departments, with *Gobernadores* as chief officers, appointed by the President The Departments constitute one or more municipal districts each with a council or municipality of 5 to 15 members, elected for three years The Government in 1934 took over control of the finances of the 70 Departments, to safeguard a loan made to them in New York of 15 million dollars

### Area and Population.

Chile is divided into 19 provinces All provinces except 2 extend from the Pacific to the international boundary, while the inter provincial boundaries in most cases now follow watershed instead of rivers, thus confining within one province the waters of a single system and avoiding jurisdictional disputes.

For an account of the dispute between Chile and Peru regarding the provinces of Tarapacá and Tacna-Arica, see the STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1931, p 718

The present areas of the various provinces and their populations, as determined by the census of 1920 and that of November 27, 1930, are as follows —

Provinces	Area Sq. Miles (1930)	Popula- tion 1920 <sup>1</sup> (Census)	Pop 1930 (Census)	Provinces	Area Sq Miles (1930)	Popula- tion 1920 <sup>1</sup> (Census)	Popula- tion 1930 (Census)
Tarapacá	21,252	117,239	113,331	Concepción	2,212	229,419	268,421
Antofagasta	47,305	172,330	178,765	Arauco	2,209	61,652	61,074
Atacama	31,409	48,418	61,098	Bio Bio	6,129	164,362	180,688
Cochimbo	15,333	176,041	198,336	Cautin	10,472	812,466	883,791
Aconcagua	5,774	422,160	468,544	Valdivia	10,686	185,410	236,115
Santiago	6,580	718,211	967,603	Chiloé	12,680	179,507	183,499
Colchagua	3,421	126,159	125,435	Aysen	38,351	1,660	9,711
O'Higgins	2,745	158,788	176,546	Magallanes	52,054	28,960	37,918
Talca	5,911	200,665	218,227				
Maule	5,937	203,155	197,468				
Ñuble	5,462	229,981	231,890	Total	286,138	3,731,573	4,267,445

<sup>1</sup> Population in 1920 of the present areas as revised in 1927

Many islands to the north, west, and south belong to Chile. The coast-line is about 2,485 miles in length, the average width of the country, 110 miles.

In the census of 1930, 2,122,709 were males and 2,164,736 females, and 49.4 per cent. were urban, 1,337,814 or 31 per cent. were gainfully employed. Estimated population on June 30, 1934, was 4,446,617. The great majority of the population is of European origin. The indigenous inhabitants are of three branches, the *Fuegians*, mostly nomadic, living in or near Tierra del Fuego, the *Araucarians* (98,703) in the valleys or on the western slopes of the Andes, the *Changos*, who inhabit the northern coast region and work as labourers. Foreigners included in the census of 1930 numbered 105,463, of whom Spaniards, with 23,439, formed the largest group.

The two leading cities, with census population in 1930, are Santiago, 696,231, and Valparaíso, 193,205. Other towns with census population in 1930 are — Concepción, 77,589, Antofagasta, 53,591, Viña del Mar, 49,488, Iquique, 46,458, Talca, 45,020, Chillán, 39,511, Temuco, 35,748, Valdivia, 34,296, Talcahuano, 27,594, Magallanes, 24,307.

Births in 1933, 147,733, marriages, 29,562, deaths, 118,432, passengers arriving, 25,396, departing, 23,671. There is no divorce.

### Religion.

The Roman Catholic religion was maintained by the State, but in 1925 the church was disestablished. There is one archbishop (Santiago), 12 bishops, and three vicars apostolic. There were in 1931, 1,239 churches and chapels.

### Education

Education is gratuitous and at the cost of the State, and since August 26, 1920, compulsory for at least six years in the cities and four years in the rural districts. A decree issued February, 1928, makes it compulsory for all children between the ages of 7 and 15. There were in 1933, 4,060 public and private primary schools with 487,751 pupils and 12,434 teachers, 7 public normal schools with 950 pupils and 105 teachers, 206 public and private secondary schools with 37,505 pupils and 3,263 teachers, 11 public commercial schools with 211 teachers and 3,517 pupils. Professional and secondary instruction is provided in the State University of Chile, with 4,421 students in 1933, the Catholic University at Santiago (958 students in 1933), the National Institute of Santiago, the University of Concepción, and in the lycées and colleges established in the capitals of provinces, and in some departments. A school of technology was opened at Valparaíso (Universidad Industrial de Valparaíso). There are besides agricultural schools, schools of mines, and professional schools. Education expenditures in 1929 took 160,546,991 pesos.

There are 930 newspapers and journals published in Chile, including 93 dailies and 213 weeklies.

### Justice and Crime.

There are, in addition to a High Court of Justice in the capital, eight Courts of Appeal distributed over the Republic, Tribunals of First Instance in the departmental capitals, and second class judges in the subdelegations. The police force has (1934) 14,820 officers and men, it is organised and regulated by the President of the Republic at the charge of the national treasury.

### Finance.

In recent years the revenue and expenditure were as follows (40 pesos = £1 at par, 1 peso = 12 cents, U.S.) —

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	Pesos	Pesos		Pesos	Pesos
1930	1,055,189,183	1,181,490,328	1933	945,950,200	944,127,500
1931	782,484,002	1,027,115,597	1934 <sup>1</sup>	830,499,000	880,498,995
1932	514,756,934	708,609,112	1935 <sup>1</sup>	1,013,630,000	1,013,055,654

<sup>1</sup> Estimates

Customs revenue in 1935 is estimated at 346,622,000 pesos

The principal items of expenditure in the 1935 budget are National Defence, 284,782,950 pesos, Ministry of Interior, 205,843,909 pesos, Education, 164,267,548 pesos

On December 31, 1933, funded external debt in default amounted to 28,677,762 $\frac{1}{2}$ , 139,551,286 dollars, U S, and 83,546,000 Swiss francs, in addition external debt guaranteed by the National Government amounted to 1,193,509 $\frac{1}{2}$ , 128,124,214 dollars, U S, and 37,081,000 Swiss francs. Funded internal debt was 1,196,891,561 pesos, and guaranteed funded internal debt was 61,869,000 pesos. Total debt, external and internal, was equal to 4,138,000,000 gold pesos

## Defence.

### ARMY

The Chilean Army is a national militia in which all able bodied citizens are obliged to serve. Liability extends from the 20th to the 45th year, inclusive. Recruits are called up in their 20th year, and are trained mostly for one and a half years. Afterwards they serve for 12 years in the reserve of the active army, after which they belong till the completion of their 45th year to the second reserve. The latter is organised as a second line army.

Chile is divided into 3 zones or military districts, each of which furnishes a complete division on mobilisation. The army is organised in 3 divisions, comprising 9 regiments and 3 mountain infantry battalions, 6 cavalry regiments, 4 field artillery regiments, 3 heavy artillery groups and 3 mountain artillery groups, 1 engineering regiment, 1 battalion of railway troops and 2 aviation groups. The total strength of the active army in 1933 was 1,325 officers and 6,735 other ranks.

The infantry are armed with the Chilean Mauser rifle (1895), calibre 7 mm, and the cavalry with a carbine of similar pattern and lance. The field artillery are armed with Q F Krupp guns.

In December, 1918, an Air Force was formed under British instruction, and comprised in 1933 11 flights with 105 aeroplanes.

### NAVY

<sup>1</sup>The principal vessels of the Chilean fleet are as follows —

Name	Launched	Displacement, Tons	Extreme Armouring, Inches	Main Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Indicated Horse Power	Nominal Speed
<i>Battleship</i>							
Almirante Latorre	1913	28,000	10	10.14 in, 14.6 in, 4.4 in	4	37,000	23
<i>Coast Defence Vessel</i>							
Capitan Prat	1890	6,900	12	4.9 4 in, 8 4 7 in	2	12,000	18
<i>Armoured Cruiser</i>							
O Higgins	1897	8,500	7	4.8 in, 10.6 in, 12.3 in	2	16,000	21.5
<i>Protected Cruisers</i>							
Blanco Encalada	1893	4,420	—	2.8 in, 10.6 in	5	14,500	22
Chacabuco	1898	4,500	—	2.6 in, 10.4 7 in, 5.3 in	5	15,500	24



The *Almirante Latorre* served in the British Fleet during the war as the *Canada*, and in 1930-31 was refitted and modernised at Devonport Dock yard under a contract between the Chilean Government and the Admiralty. Owing to financial stringency, she has since been laid up. There are 11 large destroyers, all built in England, 9 submarines, and various training and auxiliary vessels. A submarine depot ship, the *Araucano*, and two oil tankers were completed in British yards in 1930. The general efficiency of the personnel of the Navy appears to be high, the active strength, normally about 8,000, has been considerably reduced as a measure of economy.

### Agriculture and Industry.

There are three zones in Chile—the arid zone in the north, which for many years has furnished the world's entire supply of natural nitrate of soda, 90 per cent of its iodine and 18 per cent of copper consumed, the agricultural zone in the centre, and the forest zone in the south. Mining in the north and agriculture in the centre are the principal occupations. Total area of agricultural land (1930) was 67,494,000 acres, of forest land, 5,080,000 acres, of fruit trees and vines, 293,600 acres, of meadows, 37,087,000 acres. Number of farms in 1930, 210,736 with an average value of 28,800 pesos. Chile produces annually large quantities of cereals, besides excellent wine (8,126,289 gallons in 1933 of which 1,663,700 gallons were exported in 1933, chiefly to Germany and Belgium), fruit, and vegetables. Capital invested in vineyards is about 414,000,000 pesos. Tobacco output from 4,625 acres in 1932 was 10,212,140 lbs. The principal crops of the harvest for 8 years are shown as follows —

	Acreage			Produce in Metric Cwts		
	1933-34	1932-33	1931-32	1933-34	1932-33	1931-32
Wheat	2,128,215	1,492,807	1,535,052	9,609,126	7,822,618	5,766,248
Barley	237,927	156,622	107,552	1,463,753	1,441,895	674,272
Oats	366,670	173,287	168,270	1,143,920	1,028,062	714,560
Maize	119,487	165,557	111,490	673,754	825,443	749,611
Haricots	238,395	251,165	174,815	847,264	982,819	636,842
Peas	86,472	72,920	48,567	295,044	242,008	169,413
Potatoes	184,152	138,875	105,025	6,112,954	4,783,426	4,078,356

The live stock census of June 30, 1930, showed 441,027 horses, 37,455 asses, 31,414 mules, 2,387,940 cattle, 6,263,482 sheep, 788,831 goats, and 331,156 pigs.

Dairy farms and the production of butter and cheese are on the increase. In Patagonia and Tierra del Fuego large tracts of country are devoted to sheep-farming, largely by British subjects, wool exports, 1933, 10,956 tons. Extensive natural forests are found, the largest in the provinces of Valdivia, Llanquihue and Chiloé. Exports of soap bark (*guillaya*) amount to about 700 tons, principally to Germany.

The wealth of the country, however, consists chiefly in its minerals,

especially in the northern provinces of Atacama and Tarapacá. The metals obtained are gold, silver, copper (Chile is the world's second largest producer of copper, with 1934 production of 273,300 tons), cobalt, zinc and manganese, the non metallic substances being coal, nitrate, borate, salt, sulphur (about 15,500 tons per year), and guano. Production of gold, principally from 'washings' is increasing, output in 1933 was 4 573,939 grammes, of silver (1932), 182,800 ounces. Iron ore deposits are found in the provinces of Atacama and of Coquimbo, estimated at over 1,000,000,000 tons, output, 1933, 565,172 tons. Coal production in 1932, 1,085,005 tons. Reserves total 2,000,000,000 metric tons, partly low in thermal units.

Nitrate of soda, or 'salitre,' is Chile's most important article of export and usually a substantial source of governmental revenue. It is found in the section of the desert of Atacama known locally as the 'pampa salitrera,' a territory comprising an area of some 500 miles in length, lying between latitude 15° and 26° south, and situated at an elevation above sea level of from 2,000 to 6,000 feet. There are 152 nitrate works or oficinas with a productive capacity of 58,136,000 quintals, 16 were in operation in 1933-34, producing 538,520 tons, 1,064,170 tons were exported. About 90 per cent of the world's supply of iodine is a by product of the Chilean nitrate oficinas.

In 1930 census, 92,719 were returned as owners of manufacturing establishments, with 296,201 employees. Electric power is abundant.

### Commerce

Imports and exports (including re exports and including bullion and specie) 1 peso = 6d at par or 12 17 cents, U S —

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	Pesos	Pesos	Pesos	Pesos	Pesos
Imports	1,617,563,791	1,400,124,721	705,902,012	213,785,818	181,815,170
Exports	2,292,726,138	1,328,122,967	824,738,960	290,492,965	343,770,769

The following table shows in pesos the principal imports and exports for recent years (1 peso = 6d) —

Imports			Exports		
	1932	1933		1932	1933
	Pesos	Pesos		Pesos	Pesos
Coal and coke	832,965	261,503	Nitrate	44 051,378	84,754,612
Petroleum	12,289,936	11,206,844	Iodine	13,657,392	2,229,115
Sugar	17,354,812	17,075,191	Wool	24,710,903	19,916,948
Paper	9 688,771	4,709,834	Copper, in bars	120,022,100	126,572,782
Automobiles	1,592,081	855 046	Iron ore	8,876,581	5,708,673
Coffee, tea and maté	14,763,102	6,891 417	Meats (fresh and frozen)	11,297,573	5,785,792
Textiles	37,622,110	128,927,020			

In 1933, the imports of gold and silver currency and bullion amounted to \$8,191 pesos. Exports of currency and bullion in 1933 totalled 12,866,482 pesos.

Foreign trade of Chile in gold pesos equal to 6*d* —

	Imports from		Exports to	
	1932	1933	1932	1933 <sup>1</sup>
Great Britain	27,594,839	22,063,862	91,419,988	83,548,481
Germany	31,540,468	20,675,581	39,935,120	22,331,624
United States	49,413,405	40,748,727	76,809,942	68,611,262
France	10,055,884	11,807,954	13,486,353	6,970,535
Belgium	5,201,903	4,802,094	7,521,676	11,764,360
Peru	27,479,373	25,844,941	3,863,841	5,118,591
Argentina	7,500,485	19,091,622	8,044,355	10,701,178
Italy	7,266,092	4,310,375	12,286,249	24,689,694
Spain	4,516,788	2,427,516	5,411,902	5,861,4
Holland	3,909,843	1,705,674	10,171,013	6,449,786
Japan	1,204,006	1,991,015	253,495	4,355,328
India	2,971,752	5,181,784	12,669	22,085

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of much of the Chilean nitrates which are shipped largely subject to edirection as to destination

The chief imports into, and domestic exports from, the United Kingdom (Board of Trade Returns) from and to Chile in two years, were as follows (but of the metal imports here given large quantities are really from Bolivia) —

Imports	1932	1933	Exports	1932	1933
	£	£		£	£
Nitrates	66,633	6,275	Cottons	66,913	147,056
Frozen Mutton	568,597	505,102	Woollens	32,449	25,881
Copper	1,346,938	1,589,002	Iron and Steel	114,496	81,248
Tin ore	387,934	396,416	Cotton thread	61,056	120,093
Wool	769,949	627,441	Machinery	41,524	32,347
Barley	102,747	143,961	Rayon Goods	12,029	6,630

Total trade between Chile and United Kingdom for 5 years (Board of Trade figures) —

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Chile to U K	7,271,652	4,482,578	3,895,564	3,755,841	5,238,80
Exports to Chile from U K	5,962,671	1,932,479	662,607	731,065	1,448,92
Re exports to Chile from U K	321,409	216,132	106,261	25,687	43,18

## Shipping and Navigation

The commercial shipping of Chile consisted, on June 30, 1934, of 10 steamers, motor driven vessels and sailing vessels of 157,048 tons gross. The shipping entered and cleared at the ports of Chile in foreign trade in 1934 was as follows Entered, 1,611,152 tons, cleared, 1,566,162 tons

## Communications

In 1931, there were in Chile 25,106 miles of highways, of which 18,93 miles were earth roads, 4,960 miles of sand and clay or gravel, 866 miles of macadam and 340 miles of concrete or asphalt. About 12,530 are fit for motor traffic. There were (1932) 22,659 automobiles and 10,671 trucks and motor-buses. There are 851 miles of navigable river, and 497 miles of navigable lakes

The length of State Railway lines amounted in 1931 to 3,574 miles, private railway lines, principally British-owned, to 1,928 miles. State Railway lines are—Arica La Paz Railway, (Chilean section) 128 miles, North Longitudinal Railway, 442 miles, Central North Line, 1,078 miles, Central South Line, 1,770 miles, and Puente Alto Valcan Railway, 38 miles. The Chilean Transandine Line has (1934) been transferred to the State railway system. State owned lines produced an operating profit in 1932 of 12,600,000 pesos. Electrification of the railways was commenced in 1921 on the line between Valparaíso and Santiago, a distance of 115 miles. Aviation is highly developed between interior points and abroad, a plant for the manufacture of airplanes was established in 1930.

The 890 post-offices and agencies dispatched in 1932, 77,348,628 postal pieces. The length of telegraph lines at the end of 1932 was 19,727 miles (10,555 miles Government and 9,172 miles private). In 1930, there were 430 Government offices, and 532 private offices. There were (1931) 305 telephonic exchanges with 33,689 subscribers. The largest telephone company is the American-owned Chile Telephone Company which operates in Santiago, Valparaíso and other cities, with 249 exchanges and 30,967 subscribers.

A chain of wireless stations along the coast for shore-to-ship transmission is operated by the Navy, stations are at Arica, Antofagasta, Coquimbo, Valparaíso, Talcahuano, Valdivia, Puerto Montt, Magallanes (formerly known as Punta Arenas), and Quilicura (near Santiago). The first international radio station was opened at Quilicura in 1928. A wireless station is also being erected on the Juan Fernandez Islands, about 400 miles west and south of Valparaíso. There are 3 large broadcasting stations.

### Banking and Credit

In August, 1925, the Government established at Santiago the Central Bank of Chile, with (1933) 10,000,000 pesos paid up capital, which should have the right of issuing a new peso, value 6*d*, to be the basis of a new national currency. The Central Bank commenced operations on January 11, 1926, and gold payments were re-established. On December 31, 1934, the Central Bank had paid-up capital and reserves of 202,566,019 pesos, cash 101,451,089 pesos and sight deposits, 416,410,035 pesos.

The paid up capital and reserve funds of 12 leading Chilean and 7 foreign banks amounted on June 30, 1933, to 549,000,000 pesos, total loans and investments, 1,148,000,000 pesos. The Caja Nacional de Ahorros (founded in 1884) has a monopoly of savings accounts, on June 30, 1934, its 114 branches had savings deposits amounting to 601,411,497 pesos.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

The monetary unit is the gold *Peso*, containing 0.183057 gramme of fine gold, with, originally, a par value of 6*d* sterling or 12.17 cents, U.S. £1 sterling therefore equalled at par, 40 gold pesos. Only gold coins of 20, 40 (called, officially, the 'libra Chilena' and equal to the £ sterling), 50 and 100 pesos are minted. But no gold circulates. The silver coinage is mainly one coin, the peso, with formerly a fine silver content of 2.4 grammes, but in 1934 pesos of nickel (25 per cent) and copper (75 per cent) replaced the silver pesos. In April, 1932, the convertibility of the currency was suspended, and the gold value of the peso was fixed, nominally, at 0.091529 grammes of fine gold, equal to 3*d* gold, on December 31, 1934, it was further devalued to 1½*d* gold, equal to 96 pesos to the paper pound. The exchange value of the peso is controlled by the Central Bank, which promotes barter when exchange is not available, in 1934 the rate on

London ranged from 115½ to 127½ pesos to the £; in New York it ranged from 10 84 cents, U S to 2 44 cents. There are nickel coins of 1, 0 20, 0 10 and 0 05 peso. Actually the currency in circulation is chiefly paper issued by the Central Bank in lieu of gold, in denominations of 10,000, 5,000, 1,000, 500, 100, 50, 10, 5, and 1 pesos.

The metric system has been legally established in Chile since 1865, but the old Spanish weights and measures are still in use to some extent. Greenwich time has been adopted in place of Chilean time.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1 OF CHILE IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Ambassador*—Señor Don Augusto Vicuña Subercaseaux (Appointed December 4, 1934)

*Counsellor*—Luis Adolfo Renard

*Secretary*—C Manuel Pereira

*Commercial Counsellor*—Julio Brittencourt

*Commercial Attaché*—Santiago Monk

*Consul General in London*—Tomas de la Barra Fontecilla.

There are Consular representatives at Belfast, Cardiff, Dublin, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool (C G), Nottingham, Queenstown, Sheffield, Southampton and many other places.

### 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CHILE

*Ambassador*—Sir Robert Michell, K C M.G. (Appointed December 18, 1933)

*First Secretary*—V F W Cavendish-Bentinck

*Commercial Secretary*—A J Pack, O B E.

*Naval Attaché*—Captain R H C Halifax, R N

*Military Attaché*.—Major R H Smith, O B E, R A S.C.

*Air Attaché*.—Wing Commander K R Park, M C, D F C.

*Consul-General at Valparaiso*—H H Cassells, M V O

There are Consular representatives at Coquimbo, Antofagasta (C), Arica (V C), Coronel (C), Iquique (V C), Magallanes (C), Santiago (V C), Talcahuano (V C), Tocopilla, and other centres.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Chile

### 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Anuario Estadístico de la Republica de Chile. Santiago. Annual

Memorias presentadas al Congreso nacional por los Ministros de Estado en los departamentos de Relaciones Exteriores, Hacienda, &c. Santiago

*Chile*. Handbook compiled by the International Bureau of American Republics, Washington. 1909

Sinopsis Estadística y Geográfica de Chile. Santiago, Annual

Department of Overseas Trade Reports. London, Annual

Chile y la independencia del Perú 1821-1921. Documentos históricos oficiales. Santiago de Chile, 1921

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

*Astaboruaga* (Francisco S.), Diccionario Geográfico de la República de Chile. New ed. New York, 1899

*Barros Arana* (Diego), La guerre du Pacifique. Paris, 1892—Historia General de Chile. New edition. Vol 8. Santiago, 1934

*Brownrigg* (W M.), Chile. In 'The West Coast Republics of South America'. London, 1930

- Bulnes* (G), *Guerra del Pacífico* Santiago, 1915  
*Chisholm* (A S M), *The Independence of Chile* London, 1912  
*Edwards* (A), *My Native Land* (History, description and culture of Chile) London, 1928 - *The Dawn* (covering the 80 years period to 1841) London, 1930  
*Elliot* (G F Scott), *Chile Its History and Development* London, 1907  
*Elliot* (L E), *Chile To-day and To-morrow* New York 1922  
*Fetter* (F W), *Monetary Inflation in Chile* Princeton University, 1931  
*Figuerro* (V), *Diccionario, histórico biográfico y bibliográfico de Chile* 5 vols Santiago, 1931  
*Guerra del Pacífico* 3 vols Vol 1 Antofagasta a Tarapacá Valparaíso, 1912  
Vol 2 Tarapacá a Lima Valparaíso, 1914 Vol 3 Ocupación del Perú Valparaíso, 1919  
*Guerra*, (J Guillermo), *La Soberanía Chilena en las Islas al sur del Canal Beagle* Santiago, 1917  
*Guevara* (T), *Chile prehispano* Published by University of Chile Santiago, 1929  
*Keane* (A H), *Central and South America*. [In *Stanford's Compendium*] 2nd edition London, 1909  
*Keller* (Carlos), *La eterna Crisis Chilena*, Santiago, 1932 English edition San Francisco, 1933  
*Kende* (Oskar) Chile Hamburg, 1925  
*Knoche* (Walter), Chile Potsdam, 1931  
*Koebe* (W H), *Modern Chile* London, 1913  
*Maitland* (Francis J G) Chile, its Land and People London, 1914  
*Markham* (C R), *The War between Chile and Peru, 1879-81* London, 1883  
*Martin* (C) *Landeskunde von Chile* 2nd edition Hamburg, 1923  
*Martner* (Daniel) *Estudio de política comercial Chilena e Historia económica nacional* 2 vols Santiago, 1923 *Historia de Chile* Published by University of Chile Santiago, 1929  
*Mills* (G J), Chile London, 1914  
*Montt* (L), *Bibliografía Chilena* Tomo 1, 1780-1811 Santiago, 1918  
*Montenegro* (Ernesto), *La cuestión Chileno-Peruana* Exposición de hechos acerca del problema Chileno Peruano Tacna Arica versus Alsacia y Lorena Santiago, 1919  
*Ojeda* (I Thayer), *Elementos étnicos que han intervenido en la población de Chile*. Santiago, 1919  
*Parker* (W E), *Chileans of To-day* London, 1920  
*Patron* (Luis R) *Diccionario Geográfico de Chile* Santiago, 1924  
*Povier* (E), Chile en 1908 Santiago, 1909  
*Rosales* (R P Diego de), *Historia General del Reyno de Chile* 3 vols Valparaíso, 1877-78  
*Wright* (M R), *The Republic of Chile* London 1905

## CHINA.

(CHUNG HUA MIN KUO, i.e. REPUBLIC OF CHINA)

### Government

ON February 12, 1912, China, one of the oldest of Monarchies, became a Republic

The Chinese Imperial family was of Manchu origin, dating from 1644, and was styled *Ta Ch'ing Ch'ao* ('Great Pure Dynasty') The last Emperor, P'u-yi, was the tenth of the line, but the official genealogy is carried back six generations earlier than the real founder, and P'u-yi's will be the sixteenth name in the canonised series of Ta Ch'ing Emperors He was born on February 11, 1906, succeeded his uncle, the Emperor Kuang-Hsu, on November 14, 1908, and abdicated on February 12, 1912 On December 1, 1923, he was married He retained the title of Emperor of the Manchu Imperial House up to November 5, 1924 (when it was abolished), together with other rights of preferential treatment secured under the Abdication Agreement, making P'u-yi an ordinary citizen of the republic For account of the Revolution of 1911, see *STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK* for 1912, pp 699-701, and for later developments, see *STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK* for 1919, pp. 740-41, and the *STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1928, p 734.

The National Government at Nanking (Maich, 1935) is a Committee form of Government, appointed by, and responsible to, the Kuomintang, or National People's Party (of China), acting, during the period of Educative Government (or Political Tutelage), in theory at least, as trustees of the people. According to the 'Law Governing the Organisation of the National Government of the Republic of China,' commonly but inaccurately known as 'Organic Law of China,' which the Kuomintang promulgated on October 4, 1928, and vitally amended in December, 1931, the National Government is composed of the National Government Council, sometimes also known as State Council, which is now a more or less ornamental body, the Chairman of which is known as President of the National Government and occupies the position of Head of State without any political responsibility. The members of this Council are disqualified from holding any concurrent posts, and, in practice, are retired high officials or politicians in disfavour. From the more strictly political point of view, the National Government means the five *Yuan* (Councils) under the National Government Council—Executive, Legislative, Judicial, Examination, and Supervisory. The President of the National Government and the from 24 to 36 National Government Councillors, the President and Vice President of each *Yuan*, are to be elected by the Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang, either in Plenary Session assembled or, on its behalf, by its Standing Committee. The Executive, Legislative, Judicial, Examination, and Supervisory *Yuan* shall be responsible to the Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang, constituted as the Central Political Council—the organ of the Kuomintang which forms the link between the Party and the Government. Decrees, decisions, and commands of military mobilisation shall be signed by the President of the National Government, and counter signed by the President of the appropriate *Yuan*, and by the Minister of the appropriate Ministry. The Executive Council shall be the highest executive organ of the National Government. It shall establish Ministries to which will be entrusted various executive duties, and it may appoint commissions for specified executive matters. It may introduce in the Legislative Council Bills on matters within its competence. Budgets, amnesties, declarations of war, peace negotiations, conclusions of treaties, and other important international matters are to be submitted to the Legislative Council. The Executive Council or *Yuan* thus occupies a similar position as the Cabinet in Western countries, its Chairman being virtually a Prime Minister—the Head of the Government of the day.

The Legislative Council shall be the highest legislative organ. It shall have power to decide upon legislation, budgets, amnesties, declarations of war, negotiations for peace, the conclusion of treaties, and other important international matters. It shall have a President and Vice President, and shall be composed of between 49 and 99 members to be appointed by the National Government at the instance of the President of the Legislative Council. The term of office shall be two years, and members shall not concurrently be non political administrative officials of the various organs of the Central or local Governments.

The Judicial Council shall be the highest judicial organ, and shall take charge of judicial trial, judicial administration, disciplinary punishment of officials and trial of administrative cases. The granting of pardons, reprieves, and restitution of civil rights shall be submitted by the President of the Judicial Council to the National Government for approval and action.

The Examination Council shall be the highest examination organ, and shall take charge of examinations and determine qualifications for the public service. All public functionaries shall be appointed only after they have

passed an examination and their qualifications for the public service have been determined by the Examination Council

The Supervisory Council shall be the highest supervisory organ, and shall, according to law, exercise the powers of impeachment and auditing. It shall have a President and Vice-President, and shall be composed of from 19 to 29 members who are to be appointed by the National Government at the instance of the President of the Control Council. The security of tenure of office by members shall be determined by law, and members shall not concurrently hold any office in any organs of Central or local Governments.

*President of the National Government of China* — Mr Lin Shen (February, 1932, re-elected January, 1934)

There is also a Cabinet of Ministers, appointed in January, 1932, as follows —

*President of the Administrative Council* — Wang Ching wei

*Minister of Finance* — H. H. Kung (October 29, 1933)

*Minister of Foreign Affairs* — Wang Ching wei

*Minister for War* — General Ho Yin chin

*Minister of the Navy* — Admiral Chen Shao kuan

*Minister of Industry* — Chen kung po

*Minister of Education* — Wang Shih chieh

*Minister of Railways* — Ku Meng-yu

*Minister of the Interior* — General Huang Shao shan

*Minister of Communications* — Chu Chia hua

*Minister of Justice* — Dr Lo Wen kan

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT

In July, 1928, six special municipalities were organized at Nanking, Shanghai, Tsingtao, Tientsin, Hankow and Canton, and several new ordinary municipalities were also established, but in May, 1930, the distinction between special and ordinary municipalities was revoked. There is still a difference between municipalities under the direct control of the Executive Yuan and those under provincial control. The Mayor of a city of the former type is appointed by the Government, while in the other case a Mayor is recommended by the Provincial authorities, for approval by the Central Government or else is directly appointed by the local authorities. In municipalities under Executive Yuan control, the heads of the different bureaux are either directly appointed by Government or are recommended by the Mayor for subsequent approval by the Government. Bureau heads in municipalities under provincial control are either directly appointed by the provincial authority or are recommended by the Mayor for approval by the Provincial Government.

#### Area and Population.

According to statistics compiled by the Ministry of the Interior (1932), the total population of China is 474,787,386. The most recent estimate of the area of the country (including Manchuria) is 4,278,352 sq. miles.

The following table gives a statement of the area and population of the Chinese Republic according to the estimate of the Post Office in 1926:—



The 18 Provinces of China Proper	Area English square miles	Population (Estimated)	Population per square mile	Capital
Chile	115,890	33,905,605	335	Peiping
Shantung	55,984	34,375,840	614	Tai nan
Shansi	81,833	12,153,127	149	T'ai-yuan
Honan	67,954	35,289,752	522	K'ai feng
Kiangsu	88,610	34,624,433	396	Chinkiang
Anhui	54,828	20,198,840	368	Anking
Kiangsi	69,498	27,563,410	395	Nanchang
Chékiang	86,080	24,189,766	657	Hangchow
Fukien	46,332	14,829,594	309	Foochow
Hupeh	71,425	28,616,576	400	Wuchang
Hunan	83,398	40,529,938	486	Changsha
Shensi <sup>1</sup>	75,290	17,222,571	228	Sian
Kansu	125,488	7,422,818	59	Lanchow
Szechwan	218,533	52,063,606	238	Ch'engtung
Kwangtung	100,000	36,773,502	368	Canton
Kwangsi	77,220	12,258,335	159	Kueilin
Kweichow	67,182	11,291,261	168	Kueiyang
Yunnan	146,714	11,020,591	75	Yunnan
<i>New Dominion</i> —				
Sinkiang	550,840	2,688,805	—	Urumchi (Tihwafu)
Manchuria <sup>2</sup>	—	—	—	—
Liaoning	863,700	24,040,819	66	Shenyang
Kirin				Kirin
Heilungkiang				Tsitsihar Heilung (Hsien)
Total	2,446,355	485,603,338		
<i>Dependencies</i> —				
Mongolia	1,867,600	1,800,000	—	Urga <sup>1</sup>
Tibet	463,200	2,000,000	—	Lhasa <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The seat of the Bogdo Khan<sup>2</sup> The seat of the Dalai Lama<sup>3</sup> The three eastern provinces.<sup>4</sup> Population of Shensi in 1928 11,665,191

Estimates prepared by the Chinese Maritime Customs in 1929 gave the total of 488,983,373, inclusive of 19,290,000 for Manchuria. The figures for Mongolia and Tibet are rough estimates, and a certain amount of reserve should be maintained in regard to all these figures.

The Island of Formosa was ceded to Japan in accordance with the terms of the Treaty of Shimonoseki, ratified and exchanged at Chefoo on the 8th of May, 1895. The formal transfer of the Island was effected on June 2, 1895.

By agreement with the Chinese Government, dated March 27, 1898, Russia took possession of Port Arthur and Talienwan (called Dalny by Russia and Dairen by Japan) and their adjacent territories and waters, on lease for the term of 25 years, with option of extension by mutual agreement. In 1900, in consequence of the 'Boxer' uprising, Russia occupied Manchuria. Japan, after long and unsuccessful efforts to induce Russia to withdraw, broke off diplomatic relations, and on February 8, 1904, commenced hostilities. The war, in the course of which Japan proved victorious both on land and at sea, was brought to an end by the Treaty of Portsmouth, signed September 5, 1905. Under this Treaty Russia and Japan agreed to evacuate Manchuria, except the territory affected by the lease of Kwantung (or the Liao tung Peninsula), where Japan succeeds to the leasehold and other rights of Russia. The exclusive administration of Manchuria (with the exception mentioned) was to be restored to China. By treaty of December 22, 1906, China agreed to the transfer to Japan from Russia of the lease of the Liao-tung Peninsula and the control

of the railway from Port Arthur to Oh'ang-chun (Kwan ch'angtsun), and conceded to Japan the right to construct a railway from Antung to Mukden, and agreed to open 16 Manchurian ports and cities to foreign commerce.

The Chinese Government granted to the French in April, 1898, a 99 years' lease of the Bay of Kwang Chau Wan, on the coast of the peninsula, between Hong Kong and the Island of Hainan, and in November, 1899, the possession of the two islands commanding the entrance of the bay. This territory has been placed under the authority of the Governor General of French Indo-China.

In accordance with a Convention signed between the British Government and the National Government of China on April 18, 1930, the rendition of Wei-hai Wei to China took place on October 1, 1930.

The Belgian concession at Tientsin was formally restored to China on January 15, 1931.

Peiping (formerly called Peking), the capital of China until 1928, has a population of 811,138 according to the 1926 census of the Municipal Bureau. According to the Census of the Metropolitan Police Administration, taken in 1927, the population of Peking and its suburbs is close on 1,297,718 (779,704 males and 518,014 females). The population of the treaty ports was given as follows for 1931 by the Chinese Maritime Customs: Aigun, 38,112; Harbin, 330,436; Hunchun, 39,000; Lungchingtsun, 4,059; Antung, 91,015; Dairen, 282,665; Newchwang, 106,040; Chinwangtao, 20,020; Tientsin, 1,387,462; Lungkow, 10,676; Chefoo, 131,659; Tsingtao, 390,337; Chungking, 635,000; Wanhsien, 210,337; Changsha, 606,972; Yochow, 4,800; Ichang, 107,940; Shasi, 113,526; Hankow, 777,993 (including Wuchang and Hanyang); Kiukiang, 80,166; Wuhu, 135,385; Nanking, 633,462; Chinkiang, 199,776; Shanghai (including neighbouring districts), 3,259,114 (the International Settlement at Shanghai has a total of 1,007,868 inhabitants, of which 971,397 are Chinese and 36,471 foreigners); Soochow, 260,000; Hangchow (municipal area), 506,930; Ningpo, 218,774; Wenchow, 631,276; Santuao, 9,000; Foochow, 322,725; Amoy, 234,159; Swatow, 178,636; Canton, 861,024; Kongmoon, 32,200; Samshui, 9,160; Kiungchow, 45,757; Pakhoi, 36,000; Wuchow, 90,000; Nanning, 68,110; Lungchow, 13,600; Mengtsz, 193,004; Szemao, 20,000; Tengyueh, 19,000. In addition, there are also a number of other places open to international trade, these are called commercial ports or marts, and were opened at the instance of the Chinese Government. Nanking is the present capital.

The total number of Chinese abroad was estimated in January, 1934, to be about 11,393,636 persons, including 3,400,000 in Formosa, 2,000,000 in Malay and Borneo, 1,233,855 in Dutch East Indies.

Until 1929 there were 23 Treaty Powers in China, as follows: Great Britain (1842), United States (1844), France (1844), Norway and Sweden (1847), Denmark (1863), Netherlands (1863), Spain (1864), Belgium (1865), Italy (1866), Peru (1874), Brazil (1891), Portugal (1897), Japan (1895), Mexico (1899), Chile (1915), Switzerland (1918), Bolivia (1919), Persia (1920), Germany (1921), Soviet Russia (1924), Austria (1926), and Finland (1927). Of these powers, Germany, Bolivia, Persia, Chile, Austria, Mexico, Soviet Russia, and Finland have renounced the privilege of consular jurisdiction. Fixed Customs Tariff Conventions were definitely renounced by all powers except Japan in 1928. Italy, Belgium, Denmark, Spain and Portugal signed treaties with China in 1928 and on certain conditions agreed to submit to Chinese jurisdiction after January 1, 1929.

During 1928 the National Government announced that treaties that had lapsed, or were about to lapse, would be abrogated and new treaties negotiated on a basis of 'equality'. Treaties of a commercial character have been made with the principal nations. As from January 1, 1930, the Chinese

Government declared the withdrawal of extra territorial privileges from foreigners in China. In an Aide Mémoire from the British Government on December 20, 1929, however, it was stated that 'His Majesty's Government are willing to agree that January 1, 1930, should be treated as the date from which the process of the gradual abolition of extra territoriality should be regarded as having commenced in principle'. This date was later extended to January 1, 1932, but at the end of December, 1931, the Chinese Government announced that the proposal to abandon extra territorial rights on January 1, 1932, had been postponed.

## Religion

Three religions are acknowledged by the Chinese as indigenous and adopted, viz Confucianism, Buddhism, and Taoism.

With the exception of the practice of ancestral worship, which is everywhere observed throughout the Republic, and was fully commended by Confucius, Confucianism has little outward ceremonial.

Buddhism and Taoism present a very gorgeous and elaborate ritual in China, Taoism—originally a pure philosophy—having abjectly copied Buddhist ceremonial on the arrival of Buddhism 1,800 years ago. Most Chinese (not Mohammedans or Christians) profess and practise all three religions. The bulk of the people, however, are Buddhist.

Mohammedans are found in every province of China, being most numerous in Kansu, Sinkiang, Shansi, Shensi, Chihli, and Yunnan. There are 30,000 in Peking, with 30 mosques. Estimates for all China vary widely, from 3,000,000 to 80,000,000, 20,000,000, however, is generally favoured.

Roman Catholicism has had a footing in China for more than three centuries. In 1929 it had 76 bishoprics and 3,616 foreign missionaries, and counted 2,486,841 native Christians. Protestant Missions date from 1807. In 1922, native Christians numbered 806,926 (366,524 communicants). Attached to Protestant Missions in 1920 were 27 colleges of university standing, 256 middle schools, and 581 higher elementary schools. Under Christian instruction were 189,794 pupils. The Russian Orthodox Mission dates from 1685. In 1923, the Church counted 5,000 baptised Chinese adherents.

Most of the aboriginal hill tribes are still nature worshippers, and ethnically are distinct from the prevailing Mongoloid population. There is also a colony of Chinese Jews in K'ai-feng, capital of Honan.

## Education

Primary education is the function of provincial and district authorities. There are two kinds of primary schools, the higher lasting two years, and the lower four years. The period of compulsory education is six years, from the age of 6 to 12. But provinces in the country differ widely in carrying out compulsory education. Shansi ranks first, where nearly 80 per cent of children of school age attend school. The cities of Shanghai and Weihaiwei rank next with 60 per cent, the rest of the country from 30 to 40 per cent. The figures for primary education in China available for 1930-1931 are 250,840 primary schools, with 10,948,979 scholars and an expenditure of 89,416,977 Mexican dollars.

Secondary education comprises the middle school, of two grades, the junior middle school and the senior middle school, each of three years, the normal school and the vocational school. Present laws governing these date from 1932. Figures available for 1930-1931 are respectively 1,320 junior middle schools with 217,867 pupils, 554 senior middle schools with 179,081

pupils, 846 normal schools with 82,809 students, 272 vocational schools with 34,852 pupils, making a total of 2,992 schools with 514,609 pupils in all. Secondary education is a function of the provincial governments, under the supervision of the Ministry of Education. The provincial authorities are required to apportion their educational budgets so that not less than 35 per cent will be devoted to vocational schools, 25 per cent to normal schools, and 40 per cent to middle schools. The total expenditure for 1930-1931 is, in round numbers, 48,000,000 Mexican dollars.

The present law governing higher education in China dates from 1929, under which a university must contain at least three colleges, one of which must be of science, natural or applied. Other institutions of higher education are the colleges and the technical schools. In 1934 the total number of institutions of higher education in China was 110, of which 41 were universities, 38 colleges and 31 technical schools, 28 of them are supported by the National Government, 31 by provincial governments, and 51 by private funds. North China contains 35 of these institutions, including The National Peking University, the National Peiping University, the National Tsing Hwa University, the National Normal University, Yenching University which is carried on by missionaries, and the Union Medical College, at Peiping, Nankai University at Tientsin. South China contains 10, including National Chung San University and Lingnan University at Canton. East China has 43, including the National Central University, Nanking University, Ginling Girls' College, at Nanking, Chiao Tung University, Tungtsi University, Tsinan University, Shanghai University, Fudan University at Shanghai, Chekiang University at Hangchow, Central China has 15, including National Wu Han University, the Hwa Chung University at Wuchang, the Provincial University of Hunan at Changsha, the Provincial University of Honan at Kaifeng. West China contains 7, including National University of Szechuan at Chengtu. The total number of students for the whole country in 1934 was 44,000 (5,200 women).

There are many institutes of research in the country. Notable among them may be mentioned Academia Sinica, with headquarters at Nanking, carrying out original research in physics, chemistry, psychology, geology, botany and zoology, history and philology, technology, and the social sciences. There are also the National Academy of Peiping at Peiping, and the Geological Research Institute at Peiping.

The figures of Chinese students studying abroad in 1933 were as follows: England 75, France 45, Germany 68, Japan 219, America 186, other countries 28, totalling 621.

### Justice.

A provisional Criminal Code was drawn up in the closing year of the Tsing dynasty, and proclaimed on March 10, 1912, the first year of the Republic. The code was framed after the Continental system, and adopts the most modern legislation in regard to conditional release and postponement of punishments. There are special provisions for the treatment of youthful offenders and insane persons. As regards the power of inflicting penalties, the arbitrary use of power by the court is guarded against by fixing a maximum and minimum sentence for each case. A second draft of this code was completed in 1919. Texts in both English and French have also been published. Altogether, three codes have been drawn up and revised—the Code of Civil Procedure, the Commercial Code, and the Code of Criminal Procedure. The work of drawing up and revising the new Codes is undertaken by the Law Codification and Compilation Commission, which is also engaged in the drafting of commercial laws.

The Judicial Yuan, the highest judicial authority of the land, was established on November 16, 1928. This Yuan is composed of the Supreme Court, the Administrative Court, the Commission of the Disciplinary Punishment of Officials, and the Ministry of Justice. The last mentioned has charge over all matters relating to the administration of justice. It has established over 50 new courts throughout the country, carried out vast improvement of prisons, and drafted many codes and laws.

There are at present 308 courts and procuratorates, with the Supreme Court and the Procuratorate-General at the head of all. The modern courts consist of (1) District Courts, (2) High Courts, and (3) the Supreme Court. The Supreme Court of China may be likened to the House of Lords or the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council of Great Britain. As its name implies, it is the highest tribunal in the land. It was reorganised in 1912 into two divisions—Criminal and Civil—since increased to seven, four Civil divisions and three Criminal divisions. In each division there is a presiding Judge with four other judges. The cases handled by the Supreme Court in 1926 were Civil, 5,480, Criminal, 1,953.

Great Britain and the United States have special courts in China, the one, His Majesty's Supreme Court for China at Shanghai (established 1865), and the other, the United States Court for China (established 1906).

### Finance.

Receipts and disbursements (ordinary revenue and expenditure) of the National Government, for 4 years, from July 1 to June 30 are shown as follows:—

	1930-31	1931-32 <sup>1</sup>	1932-33 <sup>1</sup>	1934-35 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue	Dollars 560,926,199	Dollars 708,352,365	Dollars 686,545,738	Dollars 773,470,091
Expenditure	714,468,144	868,919,492	736,325,552	751,687,124

<sup>1</sup> Estimates

### Estimated revenue and expenditure for 1934-35 —

Revenue	Dollars	Expenditure	Dollars
<b>A. Ordinary</b>		<b>A. Ordinary</b>	
Salt Gabelle	190,358,851	Party	5,660,700
Customs	366,418,791	National Government	12,395,580
Tobacco and Wine Tax	23,104,878	Military	293,014,600
Stamp Tax	12,884,286	Civil Administration	4,474,869
Consolidated Tax	116,959,679	Diplomatic Affairs	8,625,866
Mining Tax	2,724,979	Financial Administration	67,944,184
Stock and Commodity Exchange Tax	100,000	Education and Culture	32,443,117
Banking Tax	1,600,000	Judicial Administration	2,017,520
Revenues from State Properties	3,901,375	Industries	3,934,390
Revenues from State Enterprises	20,965,050	Communications	4,967,942
National Administrative Receipts	12,266,280	Administration of Mongol, Han and Tibetan Affairs	1,485,520
Surplus from State Enterprises	8,349,567	Reconstruction	1,612,180
Quotas remitted by the Provinces and Municipalities	6,588,000	Subsidies	44,425,755
Miscellaneous	7,258,366	Pensions, Compensation, etc	3,761,666
<b>Total</b>	<b>773,470,091</b>	Loan Service	257,530,231
		2nd Reserve Fund	7,343,055
		<b>Total</b>	<b>761,687,124</b>

Revenue	Dollars	Expenditure	Dollars
<b>B Extraordinary</b>		<b>B Extraordinary</b>	
Customs	16,400,450	Party	60,000
Revenues from State Properties	1,643,503	National Government	492,700
Revenues from State Enterprises	339,010	Military	39,976,810
National Administrative Receipts	250,806	Civil Administration	61,000
Loans	50,000,000	Diplomatic Affairs	201,000
Miscellaneous	76,007,174	Financial Administration	248,680
		Education and Culture	1,876,248
		Judicial Administration	946,390
		Industries	200,000
		Communications	281,810
		Reconstruction	84,176,856
		State Enterprises	50,318,716
		Subsidies	38,134,200
<b>Total</b>	<b>144,640,943</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>166,421,910</b>
<b>Grand Total of Estimated Revenue</b>	<b>918,111,034</b>	<b>Grand Total of Estimated Expenditure</b>	<b>918,111,034</b>

Likin (local customs dues on internal transit) was abolished on January 1, 1931

The collection of the revenue on the Chinese foreign trade and the administration of the lights on the coast of China are under the management of the Chinese Maritime Customs, an institution in the organisation of which Sir Robert Hart played an important part, which has a large staff of foreign and Chinese subordinates. By agreement, dated February 13, 1898, China undertook that the post of Inspector General should be held by a British subject so long as British Foreign Trade predominated in China.

According to the revised regulations for the Chief Inspectorate of Salt Revenue authorized by the National Government and promulgated by the Ministry of Finance in January 1929, a Chief Inspectorate of Salt Revenue under a Chinese Chief Inspector and a foreign Associate Chief Inspector was established by the Ministry of Finance, who are, under the direct control of the Minister, to take charge of the collections of salt revenue, the issue of salt release permits, the compilation of reports and returns of salt revenue, and the repayment of foreign loans secured on salt revenue.

By exchange of Notes effected on September 19 and September 22, 1930, it was agreed that Great Britain should return her share of the Boxer Indemnity as from December 1, 1922, to the control of the Chinese Government which would apply the bulk of the funds thus remitted to the creation of an endowment to be devoted to the rehabilitation and building of railroads in China and to educational purposes. The funds to which the agreement refers amounted, in April 1931, when the Board of Trustees for the administration of these funds was first instituted, to 3,442,731½, while the future instalments payable by the Chinese Government from April 1931, to December 1946, when all payments are due to cease (originally payments are due to cease in December 1945, but now changed to 1946, due to a year of postponement of payments from 1932-1933) will amount to 7,709,388½.

The customs receipts for 4 years were (in Haikwan taels) —

Year	Foreign Trade	Home Trade	Total	Equivalent in Standard Dollars
	Taels	Taels	Taels	Dollars
1931	230,205,063	16,908,334	247,113,397	385,002,672
1932	184,310,890	15,930,580	200,241,470	311,976,210
1933	—	—	—	339,524,490
1934	—	—	—	331,600,000

The public debt on January 1, 1931, amounted to the equivalent of about 152,900,000*l*, and the internal loans on June 1, 1931, to 741,640,699 dollars, of which 191,558,860 were Peking issues and 550,081,839 were Nanking issues. Of the former, arrears of capital and interest to January 1, 1931, amounted to some 19,989,000*l*, and of the internal loans, 488,413,139 dollars were secured on customs revenue.

## Defence.

### ARMY

The organisation of the national army is based on a system of compulsory citizen service. Service is normally voluntary for three years with the active army and six years in the reserve. Recruits must be between the ages of 20 and 25. In 1929 the National Government produced a paper organisation of the national army in 114 infantry divisions, 8 cavalry divisions, 13 artillery regiments and 15 engineer battalions. This is being reduced to 90 infantry divisions of approximately 8,000 each, 15 NO brigades, 18 brigades, 8 independent artillery regiments, 9 railway artillery corps, 2 regiments of railway transport troops, 7 air force squadrons and a cavalry of 23,500 men. These are all under the direct control of the National Government. The strength is 1,869,460.

### NAVY

The weakening of the central power had seriously affected the efficiency of the Navy, but this has been restored to some extent since the Nanking Government was established. In July, 1929, the Government requested the services of a British Naval Mission to reorganise the training of the Fleet, the services of a naval officer have since been lent. A number of Chinese junior naval officers are under training in the British Navy.

The largest vessel is the cruiser *Har Chi*, of 4,300 tons displacement and 24 knots, carrying a main armament of 2 8 in guns, 10 4 7 in guns and 5 above-water torpedo tubes. The *Yung Swei* and the *Chao Ho* were built in England (1911), mainly for training purposes, each having a displacement of about 2,600 tons and a contract speed of 20 knots. The main armaments consist of 2 6-in and 4 4 in guns. There are also three 3,000 ton cruisers, *Har Yung*, *Har Chow*, and *Har Shen* built 1897-98, of 19 5 knots speed, armed with 3 6 in and 8 4 1-in guns, the *Ning Hai* and *Ping Hai*, built 1931-32 of 2,500 tons, armed with 6 5 5 in and 6 3-in guns, and the *Yat Sen*, built 1930, of 1,650 tons, armed with 1 6 in, 1 5 5-in, and 4 3 in guns. In addition there are 20 steel gunboats of over 400 tons, 23 smaller river gunboats and patrol vessels, 3 destroyers, 8 torpedo-boats, and various other vessels, many of which, as the result of neglect, are believed to be without fighting value.

There are no naval bases of any importance. Existing dockyards are Foochow, Taku, Kiangnan (Shanghai), and Amoy (Fukien).

## Production and Industry.

**Agriculture**—China is essentially an agricultural country, and the land is mostly freehold held by families on the payment of an annual tax. Total arable land in China is estimated at about 192,060 square miles. The holdings are in general small, irrigation is common. Chinese agriculture is intensive rather than extensive. Rotation of crops is practised. Horticulture is a favourite pursuit, and fruit trees are grown in great variety. Indeed the Chinese are gardeners rather than farmers. Vegetable culture has reached a high state of perfection. Wheat, barley, maize, and millet and other cereals, with peas and beans, are chiefly

cultivated in the north, rice, sugar, and indigo in the south. In 1932, the estimated cultivated area under wheat was given as 57,049,000 acres, and the yield 487,877,000 *piculs*, that under rice was 53,427,000 acres yield 983,157,000 *piculs*. Treaties forbid the export of grain with the exception of wheat, soya beans, kaoliang, indian corn, buck-wheat, and barley from Manchuria. An embargo may be applied in case of a famine in China. China's fibre crops are also important: chief are abutilon, hemp, jute, ramie and flax.

Cotton is grown widely even as far north as the southern and central part of Chihli, the chief area of production being the Yangtse valley. In 1934 the area under cotton in the 12 principal cotton producing provinces (Liaoning, Hopei, Shantung, Shansi, Honan, Shensi, Kiangsu, Chekiang, Anhwei, Kiangsi, Hupeh, and Hunan) was estimated at 44,807,579 *mow* or 7,467,929 acres, and the yield 1,172,553 *piculs* of ginned cotton. The final estimate for 1933 is 40,454,023 *mow* (6,742,337 acres) and 9,774,207 *piculs*. Tea is cultivated exclusively in the west and south, silk culture is one of the most successful industries of China, about 25 per cent of the world's supply of raw silk is from China. The production of silk cocoons is estimated at 3,300,000 *piculs*, of which about 40 per cent is produced in the central provinces of Kiangsu, Chekiang and Anhwei.

Pigs are raised everywhere in China and pigs' bristles have become an important article of export. The annual output is over 100,000 *piculs*, valued at about 10,000,000 Hk Tls, about two thirds are exported. In Mongolia camels are raised solely for the hair they produce. The Ministry of Industry estimates that in 1933 the total number of cows and buffaloes in the country was 22,246,555, goats and sheep, 19,418,241, pigs, 94,343,894, horses, 6,089,463, donkeys and mules, 7,889,487, chickens, 338,672,158, ducks and geese, 70,122,199.

**Manufacture**—An important feature in the development of Chinese industries is the erection of cotton and wool mills, and of silk filatures in Shanghai, Canton and elsewhere, while native looms are found in most dwellings. The production of cotton yarn in China during the year ended December 31, 1932, totalled 8,069,000 *piculs*, of which 5,389,000 *piculs* were produced in Chinese, and about 2,680,000 *piculs* in foreign-owned mills. The production of cotton piece goods for the year amounted to 20,233,710 *piculs*, of which 10,190,970 *piculs* were manufactured in Japanese, 8,242,740 in Chinese, and 1,800,000 bales in British mills. In 1933, 133 cotton mills in China had 5,019,917 spindles and 39,564 looms distributed as follows: 41 Japanese owned mills (2,063,448 spindles and 17,592 looms), 89 Chinese-owned (2,773,273 spindles and 19,081 looms), 3 British owned (183,196 spindles and 2,891 looms). At the large centres flour and rice mills are beginning to supersede native methods of treating wheat and rice. The flour milling industry has been suffering from serious depression. In 1934 there were 91 mills in China distributed as follows:—Kiangsu, 36, Chekiang, 4, Anhui, 4, Hupeh, 7, Hunan, 1, Honan, 7, Shantung, 17, Hopei, 11, Shansi, 4. Their total annual capacity is put at 102,470,100 bags. Manchuria possesses about 50 flour mills. At Hanyang, near Hankow, are large Chinese iron works, supplied with ore from mines at Taveh, about 60 miles distant. There are also 400 glass factories. Electrical enterprises are making good progress. There are 518 establishments, 497 being Chinese-owned, with a capital of 111,665,470 dollars, producing capacity being 271,000,000 watt. Waterworks have been established in most of the big cities. Tanning industry has 104 factories principally found in Kiangsu, next in Hopei and Shantung. Cement works number 11, having an annual product of 7,000,000 barrels. Match manufacturing centered in Kwantung—with 37 establishments, 27 in Shantung and 26 in Kiangsu respectively.



**Mining**—Most of the 18 provinces and the 3 provinces of Manchuria contain coal, and China may be regarded as one of the first coal countries of the world. The coal-fields, authorised by the Ministry of Industries in 1933, cover an area of 133,513 acres and the average annual coal output is estimated at 27,244,674 metric tons, of which 9 to 10 million metric tons are from native coal mines, over 7½ million metric tons from semi-modern mines, and 11,196,100 metric tons from the Fushun and Kailan coal mines. The coal resources of China have been estimated at 248,287,000,000 metric tons. Iron ores are abundant in the anthracite field of Shansi, where the iron industry is the oldest in the world, in Hopei, in Shantung and other provinces, and iron (found in conjunction with coal) is worked in Manchuria. Three hundred million tons of ore are estimated to be in Shansi, the principal iron ore reserves total about 1,000,194,000 tons. The Tayeh iron deposits, near Hankow, are among the richest in the world. They have an ore reserve of 17,000,000 tons. On the Upper Yangtse and in Shensi Province petroleum is being worked, there are 91 wells in the country. Oil is also being extracted from shale beds in South Manchuria and Shensi Province, the total product being 458,456 barrels. Tin ore is plentiful in Yunnan where the tin-mining industry has long existed. Tin is the most important mineral export, about 8,639 tons are produced annually. It is mined extensively in Yunnan, and through Mengtze it reaches Hong Kong, whence it is shipped to foreign countries. In antimony China occupies a unique position, since 1908 the country has produced more than 60 per cent of the world's total production. More than 90 per cent comes from Hunan, the output in 1933 was 11,755 tons. Mining for wolfram is being carried on at Swatow, and in the Kiangsi and Hunan Provinces, molybdenum ore has been found at Yungtaih sien, in Fukien, and Kiangsi, bismuth has also been worked. The total output of salt in 1933 was 2,492,866 short tons.

### Commerce

**Foreign trade of China (exclusive of bullion), in standard dollars —**

	1930	1931	1932	1933 <sup>1</sup>	1934 <sup>1</sup>
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
Net Imports	2,041,000,000	2,284,000,000	1,637,000,000	1,345,567,188	1,029,665,224
Net Exports	1,394,000,000	1,416,000,000	768,000,000	611,827,990	535,214,279

<sup>1</sup> Excluding Manchuria

**Trade by principal countries in 1933 and 1934 in thousands of standard dollars**

	Imports		Exports	
	1933	1934	1933	1934
	1,000 Standard dollars	1,000 Standard dollars	1,000 Standard dollars	1,000 Standard dollars
Great Britain	154,041	124,647	45,765	49,806
Hong Kong	45,237	29,639	120,955	101,001
India	72,239	45,276	28,422	22,161
Russia	21,980	8,542	5,911	5,640
France	23,321	22,420	32,217	21,142
Singapore	14,567	11,413	13,645	15,469
Italy	16,729	12,462	5,754	6,768
United States	297,468	271,732	112,148	94,485
Japan	132,349	126,886	96,807	81,232
Germany	108,016	83,339	20,795	19,159

The chief imports and exports for 2 years were as follows in standard dollars —

Imports	1933	1934	Exports	1933	1934
	Standard dollars	Standard dollars		Standard dollars	Standard dollars
Raw cotton, yarn & thread	104,806,495	96,095,452	Animal products	77,306,604	77,866,525
Cotton piece goods	58,248,433	26,760,858	Oil tallow and wax	37,048,115	31,664,689
Wool and wool len goods	33,550,475	35,746,165	Soeds	32,014,206	27,934,725
Metals and ores	97,066,533	99,037,648	Raw Cotton	30,228,958	15,900,879
Fishery products	22,581,850	18,129,624	Raw silk	48,246,774	23,519,150
Tobacco	20,643,711	39,990,227	Hides, skins and leather	31,920,324	29,107,646
Chemicals	51,383,810	41,641,943	Tea	24,219,037	36,098,549
Dyes and paints	40,126,727	38,833,077	Chemicals	6,267,829	5,866,089
Coal coke, etc	23,417,404	12,119,763	Metals and minerals	32,366,436	90,797,274
Machinery	43,178,244	59,351,558	Piece goods	47,286,716	30,763,291
			Paper	6,115,232	5,118,681

Of the tea in 1933, 40,229 piculs were exported to Hong Kong, 58,946 to Great Britain, 18,098 to France, 63,516 to the United States, and 212,715 to Russia. The total export of tea to foreign countries has been as follows (in lbs) — 1895, 243,757,333, 1905 182,573,064, 1915, 237,647,066, 1931, 93,760,800, 1932, 86,140,800, 1933, 92,500,933

Total export of raw silk for past five years 1928, 176,039 piculs, 1929, 180,034 piculs, 1931, 133,047 piculs, 1932, 76,670 piculs, 1933, 77,075 piculs

The following figures give the import and export of gold and silver through the Maritime Customs —

Year	Gold		Silver	
	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports
	Go'd units	Gold units	Standard dollars	Standard dollars
1933	187,835	35,673,746	80,134,677	94,283,936
1934	5,856	26,222,399	7,414,009	267,355,423

In addition to her overseas trade China has an extensive coast and river trade, in which under 'Inland Waters Steam Navigation Regulations,' steamers under foreign flags are allowed to participate. At the end of 1931, 3,430 vessels were on the register, of which 519 were foreign, and 2,911 Chinese, at the end of 1930, the figures were 544 and 2,676 respectively.

In recent years the quantities and value of the imports of tea into the United Kingdom from China, including Hong Kong, Macao, and Weihaiwei were (according to the Board of Trade returns) —

Year	Quantities	Value	Year	Quantities	Value
	lbs	£		lbs.	£
1928	6,580,893	525,719	1931	8,616,116	640,806
1929	9,209,619	629,981	1932	4,850,151	341,085
1930	8,740,961	529,479	1933	8,028,700	443,120

Other important articles of trade between Great Britain and China according to the Board of Trade returns) in two years were —

Imports into U K	1932	1933	Exports from U.K	1932	1933
	£	£		£	£
Raw and waste silk	115,474	122,512	Cottons	2,639,200	1,201,467
Egg yolk	2,622,375	1,770,389	Iron and steel	1,415,925	1,299,427
Bristles	251,145	314,099	Woollens	880,276	677,898
Camels hair	104,491	155,888	Machinery	1,194,580	954,852

Total trade between United Kingdom and China<sup>1</sup> for 5 years —

—	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from China into U K	9,888,819	7,773,074	6,163,025	5,095,071	6,142,610
Exports to China from U K	8,572,923	7,858,615	7,837,835	6,299,967	6,514,400
Re-exports to China from U K	85,755	114,746	87,613	113,243	79,687

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of Hong Kong, Macao and Leased Territories, and since 1934, Manchuria

## Shipping and Navigation.

Vessels entered from and cleared for abroad, by flags in 1934 —

Nationality	No	Tons	Nationality	No	Tons
American	1,331	3,744,288	Netherlands	357	1,310,867
British	12,997	17,459,602	Norwegian	824	1,759,377
Chinese	47,657	6,811,350	Panamanian	16	59,426
Danish	295	815,658	Portuguese	3,819	942,172
French	406	1,267,836	Swedish	84	307,737
German	322	1,343,425	Russian	20	45,573
Greek	7	20,748	Others	2	5,444
Italian	74	428,470			
Japanese	4,697	8,598,454	Total	72,918	44,918,927

## Internal Communications.

China is traversed in all directions by numerous roads, and, though few are paved or metalled, and most are badly kept, a vast internal trade is carried on partly over them, but chiefly by means of numerous canals and navigable rivers. At the end of 1932 there were 1,801,434 miles of roads in China, and 2,040,347 miles under construction.

Chinese railway history began in 1876 when the Woosung line, built by foreign enterprise, was opened. At the end of 1930, there were 6,614 miles of railway in China (excluding 2,166 miles in Manchuria), of which about 1,300 miles have been constructed by British enterprise and British capital.

The principal railways in China are — (1) South Manchuria Railway, from Changchun to Dairen, 696 miles [see also under Manchuria], (2) Peiping Mukden line, 832 miles, including 305 miles of branch line, (3) Peiping-Suiyuan Railway, 540 miles, (4) Peiping Hankow Railway, 814 miles, (5) Lung Hai Railway, 557 miles, (6) Shanghai-Nanking Rail-

way, 203 miles, (7) Tientsin Pukow Railway, 686 miles, (8) Shanghai Hangchow Ningpo Railway, 179 miles, (9) Hupeh Hunan Railway, 315 miles, (10) Kiaochow Tsinan Railway, 285 miles, (11) Yunnan Railway, from the Tonkin border to Yunnanfu, 288 miles, and (12) the Chinese Eastern Railway running eastward from Manchuli through Northern Manchuria to Suifeiñho (Russian name, Pogramichnaya), the last station in Chinese territory, where it joins the Ussuri Railway, and then runs due east to Vladivostok, and southerly from Harbin to Changchun, joining the South Manchuria Railway. This line was built by the Russians, and under agreements dated August 2, 1896, and March 6, 1898, is operated by Russians and Chinese. It runs for 1,470 miles in Chinese territory. The gauge is the Russian standard of 5 feet whilst that of all the other railways is 4 feet 8½ inches, with the exception of the Yunnan Railway, which has a gauge of 1 metre. The total revenue of the Government railways in 1932 amounted to 137,400,147 dollars, and total expenditure 150,584,756 dollars.

China has a fairly well developed telegraph service. Telegraphs connect all the principal cities in the country, and there are lines to all the neighbouring countries. The telegraph lines in 1933 had a length of 63,678 miles. Number of inland telegrams in 1932 was 3,076,616, including 29,042 relayed by the Post-office. Wireless Telegraph Stations have been installed at many centres.

Telephones are in use in the main cities of China, and long distance telephone communication has been introduced along the railways and in the trade areas. Wireless telephone services have also been established.

The postal work of China, formerly carried on by the Government Courier service and the native posting agencies, was gradually taken in hand by the Chinese Imperial Post Office, begun in 1897 under the management of the Maritime Customs. By Edict of November 6, 1906, the control of the Postal Service was transferred to the Ministry of Communications, and the transfer was actually effected in July, 1911. The Postal Service with Tibet has been temporarily suspended. In the fiscal year 1932-33 there were 12,828 post offices open, and the number of letters posted was 439,129,800, of postcards, 39,069,500, of newspapers, 59,593,700, of printed matter, 72,557,100, of commercial papers, 3,046,000, of samples of merchandise, 1,183,500, of trade circulars, 3,333,100, grand total (including all others), 788,978,500. The number of parcels posted in 1932-33 was 5,930,100. The revenue of the post office in 1932-33 was 33,373,684 dollars, and the expenditure 37,559,157 dollars. On June 30, 1933, the postal staff numbered 42 foreigners and 36,101 Chinese. The value of the international money orders issued in 1932-33 was 1,431,660 dollars, and of those cashed, 1,979,886 dollars. Domestic money orders issued in 1932-33 amounted to 164,849,000 dollars, and those cashed to 165,278,400 dollars. The administration is now completely under Government control. China in 1914 joined the Postal Union.

Since the opening of the Kaolan (Lanchow)-Tihwa section of the Shanghai-Sinkiang line during the fiscal year 1932-33, with Kiuchuan and Hami as two additional ports of call, the total lengths of lines operated by the Eurasia Aviation corporation increased to 4,242 kilometres (2,634 miles). The Shanghai-Peiping line with Tunghai, Ku, Tsingtao, and Tientsin as ports of call was inaugurated, and with the opening of the Pahnien (Chungking)-Chengtse section of the Shanghai-Chengtse line, the total length of lines operated by the China National Aviation Corporation reaches 8,397 kilometres (2,109 miles). The total length of the air-mail lines at the close of the fiscal year is 7,639 kilometres (4,744 miles), showing an increase of 3,279 kilometres (2,036 miles), due to the extension of the Shanghai-

Pahsien (Chungking) line to Ohengtú, Shanghai-Kaolan (Lanchow) to Tihwa, and the inauguration of the Shanghai-Peiping route. Closed air-mails for Königsberg, Berlin, and all countries in Western Europe, were forwarded by the U S S R air mail service from May 15, 1932, and were suspended from July 23, 1932, when the postal services in the three Eastern Provinces were withdrawn. Saigon-Marseilles air mail line has been utilised to forward air-mails for Southern Asia and all places in Europe. The number of the articles of mail matter and parcels posted for air transmission during the fiscal year 1932-33 were as follows: letters and postcards, 3,576,800, newspapers, 8,400, other articles, 8,800, parcels, 1,390, total weight, 46,336 kilogrammes.

### Banking and Credit

Banking on modern lines dates from the end of the Ching Dynasty, when the people began to realise its importance in the development of industry. In 1897 Shen Huan-Hwei first organised the Commercial Bank of China in Shanghai. This was followed by the establishment of the Board of Finance Bank in 1904, with a capital of 4,000,000 Kuping taels. It was authorised to issue convertible notes. The name was changed to the Ta Ching Bank in 1908, the capital being increased to 10,000,000 taels. In 1907 the Board of Posts obtained imperial sanction to establish the Bank of Communications to handle funds for the posts, railways, steamships, and telegraphs. Other commercial banks organised about the same time were the National Commercial Bank (1906), the Ningpo Commercial Bank (1908), and the Commercial Guarantee Bank of Chihli (1910). The Government promulgated the Banking Ordinance in 1908.

Since the foundation of the Republic, many banks have come into existence. The Central Bank of China was opened on November 1, 1928, with a capital of 20,000,000 dollars supplied by the Ministry of Finance. It has the right to issue bank notes, to mint and issue coins, to serve as the National Treasury, and to direct the flotation of national loans and treasury notes. Numerous branches have been established at different ports and cities. In 1934 its capital was increased to 100,000,000 dollars.

After the Revolution the Ta Ching Bank was reorganised as the Bank of China. In 1928 the Bank of China Regulations further made it an international exchange bank. Its capital was 25,000,000 dollars, the Government subscribing 5,000,000 dollars. It has 157 branches in the country and abroad. In that same year the Revised Regulations made it the function of the Bank of Communications to develop the industries of the country. It was capitalised at 10,000,000 dollars, the Government providing 2,000,000 dollars. It has 71 branches.

Commercial banks have increased; up to June, 1934, there were 120 banks registered with the Ministry of Finance. The Banking Law was promulgated in 1931.

Savings banks originated with the Savings Department of the Ta Ching Bank organised in 1908, in which year the first Savings Banks Ordinance was proclaimed. In 1914 the Bank of China and the Bank of Communications established the Hsin-Hua Savings Bank. The Yien Yieh Commercial Bank, the Kinchong Banking Corporation, the Continental Bank, and the China and South Sea Bank organised the Joint Savings Society in 1923. Many commercial banks operate savings departments, with separate capitals and independent managements.

In 1934 the Government promulgated the Savings Banks Law, fixing the

method of investment and requiring the deposit with the Central Bank one-fourth of the total savings of each bank in the form of government bonds and other securities

In the reign of Hsuan Tung, the Board of Finance established Official Money Firms in and out of Peking to issue silver and copper notes. They were, however, not banks. After the Revolution the several provinces changed them into provincial banks, the Central Government now exercises a control over them.

Trust companies were first opened in 1921, among which the Central Trust Co. and Tung-Yi Trust were most prominent.

Sino foreign banking institutions began with the establishment of the Russo-Asiatic Bank in 1896, the Chinese Government subscribing 5,000,000 kuping taels. In 1926 it was closed and liquidated. The Sino-French Bank was established in 1912. The capital was fixed at 250,000,000 francs, the Chinese Government subscribing 50,000,000 francs. It was closed in 1921 and reorganised in 1923 as la Banque Franco-Chinoise pour le Commerce et l'Industrie. The Exchange Bank of China was established in 1918 with Chinese and Japanese capital. In 1919 the Chinese American Bank of Commerce was organised with Chinese and American capital. But it was liquidated in 1929.

Post Office savings banks at 11 distinct head offices were opened on July 1, 1919. By June 30, 1933, there were 586 establishments with savings facilities, with 151,565 depositors, and total deposits amounting to 25,397,058 dollars.

## Money, Weights, and Measures.

### MONEY

The currency of China is on a silver basis, and consists of taels, dollars, copper cash, and bank notes. The *tael* is really a weight of silver (about an ounce) of a certain degree of fineness. Theoretically it is divided into 10 *mace*, 1 *mace* = 10 *candareens*. The denominations of the dollar are 1 dollar = 100 coppers, 1 copper = 10 cash. The *tael* varies in different parts of the country, the principal taels being (1) the *harkwan* or customs *tael*, weighing 583.3 grains (for average sterling equivalent during recent years, see above under Commerce, p. 755), (2) the *K'up'ing tael*, weighing 575.8 grains, (3) the *Tsaoping tael*, weighing 565.65 grains. These are all called treasury taels. The principal local taels are (1) Peking or *Kungfah tael*, (2) Tientsin or *Hang Ping Hwa Pao tael*, (3) Canton *tael*, (4) Newchwang *tael* (nominal), (5) Shanghai *tael*. Different taels, about 170 altogether, are in use in every province in the country.

There is unparalleled currency confusion. Although a dollar should be equal to 100 coppers, in fact it is worth almost 350 coppers in some parts of the country, varying from day to day. In the treaty of September 5, 1902, China agreed with Great Britain to take the necessary steps to provide a uniform national coinage which should be legal tender for all purposes throughout the Empire, and an Imperial Decree was issued in October, 1908, commanding the introduction of a uniform *tael* currency, of which the unit must be a silver *tael* coin of .98 touch weighing 1 *K'up'ing* or Treasury-scale *tael* or ounce. This decree was cancelled by a further decree of May 25, 1910, establishing the silver dollar (*yuan*) of .90 touch and weighing 72 Treasury-weight *tael* as the unit of currency. The touch and weight of the silver subsidiary coins (50c, 25c, 20c, and 10c) were also definitely specified, while provision was made for further subsidiary coins (5c nickel, 2c, 1c,  $\frac{1}{2}$ c, and  $\frac{1}{10}$ c copper) of touch and weight to be laid down later. The

minting of these silver coins has begun, but as they are at a discount in every province other than the one in which they are minted, confusion has been rendered more confounded. There are ten different varieties of dollars in circulation.

As from April 6, 1933, the tael was officially abolished as the commercial unit of exchange, and the silver dollar became the official currency, the rate of exchange being fixed at 1 dollar = 0.715 tael. The new dollar is 800/1000 fine, has a gross weight of 26.971 grammes, and a fine silver content of 23.493448 grammes. It will be minted at the new Central Mint established in Shanghai by the National Government.

In China, standards of weights, measures and length vary all over the country. Generally speaking, two kinds of standards are now in use, namely, the old and the new. The old standard was formulated from the Weights and Measures Law promulgated in 1914, establishing a double system, the standard metric unit and that based on *ying tsao ch'ih*, or 'builder's foot' for length and Kuping tael or *lung* for weight. The law governing the new standard was promulgated by the National Government on February 6, 1929, and it is intended to be the legal standard of weights and measures throughout China. For convenience' sake and customary usage it also established a double system, one is the standard metric unit, which came into operation in the Custom's service on February 1, 1934, and the other, which is temporary in nature and to be abolished as soon as the people are accustomed to the use of standard units, is designed only for market use. The latter is derived from the former by taking one litre of Kung Sheng as one Shih Sheng, which is nearest to the Chinese customary unit of capacity 'Sheng', one half kilogramme as one *Shih Chin*, which is the average weight of the different varieties of 'Chin' in different localities, and one third of a metre or *Kung Ch'ih* as one *Shih Ch'ih*, which is the average length of different varieties of Chinese 'Foot' in different localities, thus constituting the so called 1 2 3 system of Chinese weights and measures based on International metric standard. Such a system as devised by the Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour and proclaimed by the National Government to be put into force may also have great bearing on the users of British 'Foot Pound' system by taking the following approximate value: 1 quart equals to 1 litre, 1 pound equals to  $\frac{1}{2}$  kilogramme and 1 yard equals to 1 metre. The Russian and Japanese system can also be thus varied accordingly so as to fit themselves to the International System. The following table shows the old units of weight, capacity and length. —

## WEIGHT

10 <i>Sai</i>	= 1 <i>Hao</i>
10 <i>Hao</i>	= 1 <i>Li</i>
10 <i>Li</i>	= 1 <i>Fen</i> (Candareen)
10 <i>Fen</i>	= 1 <i>Ch'ien</i> (Mace)
10 <i>Ch'ien</i>	= 1 <i>Liang</i> (Tael) = 37.301 grammes
16 <i>Liang</i>	= 1 <i>Chin</i> (Catty) = 596.816 „

## CAPACITY

10 <i>Sho</i>	= 1 <i>Ko</i>
10 <i>Ko</i>	= 1 <i>Sheng</i>
10 <i>Sheng</i>	= 1 <i>Tou</i> = 10.354688 litres.
5 <i>Tou</i>	= 1 <i>Hu</i>
2 <i>Hu</i>	= 1 <i>Tan</i>

Commodities, even liquids, such as oil, spirits, &c, are commonly bought and sold by weight.

## LENGTH.

10 <i>Fen</i>	= 1 <i>Ts'un</i> (inch)
10 <i>Ts'un</i>	= 1 <i>Ch'ih</i> (foot) = 32 metre
10 <i>Ch'ih</i>	= 1 <i>Chang</i> = 3 2 metres
180 <i>Chang</i>	= 1 <i>Li</i> = 576 metres = $\frac{1}{2}$ mile

By treaty between Great Britain and China, the *Ch'ih* of 14 $\frac{1}{2}$  English inches has been adopted as the standard, the Tael, Catty, and Picul have been fixed at 1 $\frac{1}{2}$  oz, 1 $\frac{1}{2}$  lb, 133 $\frac{1}{2}$  lb avoirdupois respectively 1 *Mow* =  $\frac{1}{3}$  of an acre

## Diplomatic Representatives.

## 1 OF CHINA IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Envoy and Minister* — Quo Tai chi (Appointed August 1, 1932)

*Counsellor* — Chen Wei-cheng (W C Chen)

*First Secretaries* — Tan Pao-shen and Liu Chieh.

*Second Secretary* — Chiu Tsooming

*Third Secretary* — Li Tieh tseng

*Attachés* — Loh Ming sin, Tien Fang cheng and Wu Tien hwei

*Naval Attaché* — Tseng Yeo chu

*Consul General in London* — W C Chen

## 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CHINA

*Envoy and Minister* — The Hon Sir Alexander Montagu George Cadogan, K C M G, C B (Appointed September 4, 1933)

*Counsellor (Acting)* — R G Howe

*Secretaries* — A Holman, M C, J N Behrens, and H A Caccia

*Chinese Secretary* — Sir Eric Teichman, K C M G, C I E

*Commercial Counsellor* — L B Beale, C B E (at Shanghai)

*Commercial Secretaries* — A H George (Shanghai), J C Hutchison, O B E (Peking), and G. C Pelham (Hong Kong)

*Naval Attaché* — Captain J G P Vivian, R N (Headquarters in Tokyo)

*Military Attaché* — Major W A Lovat-Fraser, O B E

*Air Attaché* — Group Capt R P. Willock.

*Judge* — His Honour Sir P Grain, Kt (at Shanghai)

There are British Consular representatives at Peking, Amoy, Canton (C G), Changsha, Chefoo, Chung-king (C G), Foochow, Hankow (C G), Harbin, Ichang, Mukden (C G), Newchwang, Nanking (C), Shanghai (C G), Swatow, Teng Yueh, Tien-tsin (C G), Yunnan-fu (C G), Kashgar (C.G), Tsinanfu, and Tsingtao

## Chinese Outer Territories.

## Manchuria.

**Manchuria**, lying between the province of Chihli and the Amur river, and extending from the Hingan mountains eastwards to Korea and the Ussuri river, has an area of about 399,729 sq miles and a population, according to the latest investigation, of 29,606,000 (16,332,000 males and 13,273,000 females) at December 31, 1930. Manchuria consists of 8 provinces — Liaoning (Sheng-King or Feng-tien) (area, 71,489 sq miles, population, 15,000,000), capital Mukden, Kirin (108,352 sq miles, population, 9,200,000), capital Kirin, and Heilung-chiang or the Amur province (224,887 sq miles, population, 5,200,000) with Tsitsihar (Heilung Hsien) for its capital. The chief towns are Mukden, the capital, with about 421,000 inhabitants, Kirin (814,600), Harbin (332,700), Antung (15,800), Changchun (183,700), Liaoyang (91,600), Yingkow (111,000), Tsitsihar (68,700), Tiehling (55,000)



There is no longer a Manchu population in Manchuria. A few scattered communities alone remain. Manchuria is primarily an agricultural country, the arable land is estimated at about 82,992,000 acres, or more than 28 per cent of the total area. The area under cultivation is about 38,038,000 acres. Beans, millet, wheat and rice are the principal crops. In 1930 the area under wheat was 2,125,000 acres (1,552,470 tons), millet, 2,890,000 acres (3,692,000 tons), soya beans, 7,000,000 acres (5,351,000 tons), kaoliang, 3,060,000 acres (5,136,000 tons). Formerly the whole of the wheat yield was exported, but of late years the flour industry has been growing with the increase in the wheat production. There are now some 40 mills in Manchuria, which turn out about 15,000,000 sacks annually. Extensive forests also abound, their estimated extent is 28,756,000 acres. The soil of certain districts—especially in the vicinity of Mukden and Harbin—is suitable for beet and flax growing, and the industry is slowly developing. The number of live stock in 1930 was 1,605,000 cattle, 2,437,000 horses, 2,640,000 sheep, 7,507,000 pigs. Manchuria is rich in minerals, the output of which in 1930 was as follows (in metric tons) — coal 10,040,652, limestone 688,489, iron ore 889,421, magnesite 29,016, the output of pig iron in 1930 was 373,493 metric tons, and of coke, 485,321 metric tons.

The Russian lease of Port Arthur and Talien wan (called Dalny by the Russians and Dairen by the Japanese), and the southern extremity of the Liao-tung peninsula and the South Manchuria Railway were transferred to Japan by the Portsmouth Peace Conference, September 5, 1905. On December 22, 1905, China gave official recognition to this transfer and granted Japan the right to extend the railway from Mukden to Antung at the mouth of the Yalu river, where it connects with the Korean railway. In 1912 a branch line (78 miles) from Changchun, the northern terminus of the Japanese South Manchuria Railway to Kirin, constructed by joint Japanese and Chinese enterprise, and operated under special convention by the South Manchuria Railway, was opened to traffic. The total length of the South Manchuria Railway is 1,122 miles (1933). On August 1, 1917, the whole of the railway system of Korea (some 1,000 miles in length) passed under the management of the South Manchuria Railway, giving the latter a through line under its own management from Fusan, the Korean port nearest Japan, to Changchun, where connection with the railway system to Harbin and thence to Leningrad is effected. Besides the South Manchuria Railway, Manchuria is traversed by the Chinese Eastern Railway (2,301 miles), the Peiping-Mukden Railway (929 miles), the Suipingkai-Taonan Railway (312 miles), and a number of smaller lines, total length, 7,413 miles. There are 265 post offices and 550 postal agencies.

In January, 1935, the Japanese Government completed the purchase from the U S S R of the Soviet portion of the Chinese Eastern Railway for 170,000,000 yen.

On September 18, 1931, the Japanese army occupied Mukden. A series of military operations continued, and on February 18, 1932, the three north-eastern provinces of China, Fengtien, Kirin and Heilungchiang, together with Jehol, were, with the assistance of Japan, proclaimed an independent state under the style of Manchukuo, with the capital at Changchun, renamed Hsinking. Japan has formally recognised Manchukuo, and a *modus vivendi* has been established with the Soviet Union. The League of Nations in 1932 sent a commission of inquiry, under the chairmanship of Lord Lytton, to inquire into the formation of Manchukuo, and in February, 1933, adopted the Lytton report. Only Japan and San Salvador have recognised the new Manchurian Free State.

The total area of Manchukuo is given at 460,881 sq miles and its population at 34,244,980. The Organic Law of March 9, 1932, provides for a Chief Executive, a Privy Council, and a Cabinet. In January, 1933, it was decided to make Mr. Henry Pu the Chief Executive, hereditary Emperor of Manchukuo. He was crowned on March 1, 1934.

---

## Tibet

Tibet, extending from the Pamir region eastwards between the Himalaya and Kwen-lun mountains to the borders of Chinghai and Sikong, has an area of 463,200 square miles with a population estimated at between 1,500,000 and 6,000,000. Probably 3,000,000 is near the mark. Lhasa, the capital, has from 15,000 to 20,000 inhabitants. The country being bleak and mountainous and strangers having been jealously excluded, wide regions are still unexplored.

Chinese authority was in the past represented by two *Ambans* who had charge, respectively, of foreign and military affairs. There were three Chinese commandants of troops at Lhasa, Shigatse, and Dingri where the permanent military force of about 4,600, provided by China, were mostly quartered. There were a few other Chinese officials, but the civil and religious administration of the country was left almost entirely to Tibetans. The head of the government is the Dala Lama, who resides at the Po-ta-la (or palace) near Lhasa. He acts through a minister or regent appointed from among the chief Tibetan Lamas and assisted by five ministers. Early in 1908 the territory of Western Szechuen and the adjoining territory of Eastern Tibet were united into a new 'special administrative area,' known as the Province of Sikang, with Batang, re-named Baanfu, as capital.

The prevailing religion is Lamaism, a corrupt form of Buddhism, but along with it there exists the Bon, or Shamanistic, faith. In some places agriculture is carried on, barley and other cereals as well as pulse and vegetables being grown. In some favoured regions fruits, including peaches and even grapes, are produced. In other places the pursuits are pastoral, the domestic animals being sheep and yak (often crossed with Indian cattle), while in some regions there are buffaloes, pigs, and camels. Wool spinning, weaving, and knitting are common, and there are many hands skilful in making images and other decorations for religious edifices. The chief minerals worked are gold, borax, and salt. There is a large trade with China and considerable traffic across the Indian frontier. A telegraph line, 144 miles long, connects Lhasa with Gyantse.

The trade between India and Tibet has to be carried through lofty passes between 14,000 and 18,000 feet high, most of which are practically impassable during seasons of heavy rain and snow. Sheep and also crosses between yaks and ordinary cattle are used as beasts of burden. The most important route into Tibet from India is from Siliguri, near Darjeeling in northern Bengal, and across the small Frontier State of Sikkim to Gyantse and Yatung in Tibet, the two leading trade marts authorised by the existing Convention. The other chief means of access to Tibet are from Almora in the northern part of the United Provinces, and from Simla over the Simla-Tibet road to Gartok in western Tibet, which is at about 14,200 feet elevation above the sea. From Almora to Gartok the direction is almost due north, and from Simla to Gartok is almost due east.

For the removal of hindrances to the Indian trade a treaty was made with China in 1890, supplemented by a second treaty in 1893, but the hindrances still remained. Consequently, in 1904, the Indian Government sent a mission with an escort to arrange matters directly with

the Tibetan Government. The mission met with a good deal of armed opposition, but at length, on September 7, a convention was executed at Lhasa. The convention provides for the re-erection of boundary stones (alluding to former pastoral disputes) on the Sikkim frontier, for marts at Yatung, Gyantze, and Gartok for Tibetan and British merchants, for the demolition of forts on the trade routes, for a Tibetan commissioner to confer with British officials for the alteration of the objectionable features of the treaty of 1893, for the settlement of an equitable customs tariff, for the repair of the passes and the appointment of Tibetan and British officials at the trade marts. China paid an indemnity of 2,500,000 rupees (166,666*l*), and the evacuation of the Chumbi valley by the British began in February, 1908. Further, no Tibetan territory may be sold, leased or mortgaged to any foreign Power, nor may Tibetan affairs be subject to foreign management or interference without the consent of the British. The adhesion of China to this convention was secured by an agreement signed at Peking on April 27, 1906. Under the Convention of August 31, 1907, Great Britain and Russia agree not to enter into negotiation with Tibet except through the Chinese Government, nor to send representatives to Lhasa. But this engagement does not affect the provisions of the British Tibetan convention of September 7, 1904, ratified by China in 1906. Negotiations were begun at Simla in Sept 1907, for the conclusion of Trade Regulations between India and Tibet, and were brought to a satisfactory conclusion in April, 1908.

**Sin-Kiang** consists of Chinese Turkestan, Kulja, and Kashgaria, and comprises all Chinese dependencies lying between Mongolia on the north and Tibet on the south. It is now regarded as a separate province, its Governor residing at Urumchi, or Tihwafu, the capital. Its area is estimated at about 550,340 square miles and population at about 1,200,000. The inhabitants are of various races, known as Turki (Kashgari, Kalmuk, Khirghiz, Taranchi, etc.), mostly Mohammedan and Chinese, who have of recent years greatly increased in numbers. The chief towns are Ili, Kashgar, Yarkand, Khotan, and Aksu. The country is administered under Chinese officials, residing at Urumchi, the subordinates being usually natives of the country. In regions about the Kashgar and Yarkand rivers the soil is fertile, irrigation is practised, and cereals, fruits and vegetables are grown. Other productions of the country are wool, cotton, and silk. Jade is worked, and in some districts gold is found. The whole territory is yearly increasing in population and prosperity. A trade agreement with Soviet Russia was signed in 1924.

In 1927, imports from India totalled 11,86,848 rupees, and exports to India 28,14,568 rupees, trade with Afghanistan in the same year was imports, 8,30,500 rupees, exports, 5,47,540 rupees, with China. imports, 19,39,850 rupees, exports, 7,37,250 rupees.

*British Consul General at Kashgar* —Lieut -Colonel R. A. Lyall.

### Mongolia.

The vast and indefinite tract of country called **Mongolia** stretches from the Khinghan mountains on the east to the Tarbagatai mountains on the west, being intersected towards its western end by the Altai mountains and the Irtysh river. On the north it is bounded by Siberia and on the south by the outer Kan su and other regions which are united into **Sin-Kiang**. The area of Mongolia is about 1,875,000 square miles, and its population about 750,000 Mongols and about 100,000 other nationalities,

principally Chinese and Russians. The monks (lamas) are the most important element in the population, forming 15 per cent of the total, and over 80 per cent of the male population. A wide tract in the heart of this region is occupied by the Desert of Gobi which extends south-westwards into Chinese Turkestan. The inhabitants are nomadic Mongols and Kalmucks who range the desert with camels, horses, and sheep. Even in fertile districts they are little given to agriculture. But of recent years there has been a great extension of Chinese immigration, and a large area of what was known as Mongolia, extending from China proper and Manchuria to the Gobi Desert, is now indistinguishable from Chinese territory, and has in fact been absorbed within Chinese administration in Manchuria. Chinese settlers are gradually invading the Gobi Desert. Irrigation alone is needed. Inner Mongolia and portions of the adjacent provinces in China proper are now divided into three provinces, Jehol, Chahar, and Suiyuan, each of which is governed by a provincial committee, appointed by the Chinese Government. The chief town or centre of population is Urga (which, since 1924, is known as Ulan Bator Hoto, i.e. 'Town of the Red Heroes'), 170 miles due south of Kiakhta, a frontier emporium for the caravan trade carried on with China across the Gobi Desert. Urga has some 100,000 inhabitants. Kiakhta is a Siberian frontier town, and stands about 100 miles from the south end of Lake Baikal. The chief exports are livestock and animal products. The following quantities were exported in 1930: sheep's wool, 8,770 tons; pigs, 1,200,000; sheep and goats, 2,000,000.

The foreign trade of Mongolia in recent years has been handled by Government organisations backed by Soviet capital. The chief trading concern is the Mongo Central Co-operative Society.

During the summer months motor car services cross the Gobi desert, the journey between Kalgan and Urga (1,160 road miles) occupying 4-6 days. It was inaugurated in 1917. During 1930 work was commenced on the new railway line from Tao An to Solun.

For a history of political events in Mongolia from 1912 to 1923, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK* for 1923, p. 794.

**Inner Mongolia** is still part of China.

**Outer Mongolia**—In 1924, on the death of the last Hutukhtu or theocratic ruler of Outer Mongolia, there was a revolution, as a result of which the Mongolian People's Revolutionary Government, run on Soviet lines, was established. According to the constitution adopted in November, 1924, which follows the Soviet model, the highest power is vested in a parliament (the *Great Huraldan*) which is elected by universal suffrage, male and female, over 18 years of age. It has to meet once a year at least, and alone has the power to amend the constitution. It elects from its number 30 members who form the executive committee (the *Little Huraldan*) which is responsible to it. This committee elects five of its members to a board which carries on current state affairs.

In 1932 the population of Outer Mongolia was estimated at 540,000, of whom about one sixth were Russians and some 5,000 Chinese. The Mongols are mainly herdsmen, and in 1928 were estimated to have 1,340,000 horses, 270,000 camels, 1,500,000 oxen, and 10,600,000 sheep.

There are some gold mines in the country, as well as other mineral deposits of unascertained value. Wool, skins and furs are exported, chiefly to the Soviet Union. In 1925 exports from Outer Mongolia were estimated at 24,500,000 Mexican dollars, and imports at 24,000,000 Mexican dollars. A tannery, a brick-works, and a sawmill are the only industries.

Communications are chiefly by caravan route. In 1926 an agreement

was reached between the Soviet Union and Outer Mongolia for the construction of a railway between Uiga and Chita, but, according to the latest information, has not yet been implemented. An air service has been established between Verkhneudinsk and Urga, and there are steamer services on the Selenga and Orkhon rivers. There is telegraphic communication with the Soviet Union, and a wireless station has been established at Urga.

Since March, 1915, Mongolia has had a legal currency of its own. The present currency, introduced in 1925, is based on the *Tukhrük*, a silver coin equivalent theoretically to half an American gold dollar, and divided into 100 *Monqo*. In 1924 a state note issuing bank, the Commercial and Industrial Bank (Mongolbank), was founded, with a capital of 175,000 Mexican dollars, which has since been increased to 3,000,000 Mexican dollars. The Soviet State Bank holds fifty per cent of the capital.

Buddhist Lamaism is the prevalent form of religion, the Lamas having their residence at Urga and other centres.

**Tannu Tuva** (Tuviniian People's Republic) is an independent republic, under Soviet protection, to the north west of Mongolia, between 50° and 53° N lat., and between 90° and 100° E long. It is bounded to the East, West and North by Siberia, and to the South by Outer Mongolia.

As Uiyankhai the territory now known as Tannu Tuva was considered part of Outer Mongolia until the Mongolian insurrection of 1911. Russian colonists had been settled there since 1870, and consequently the Imperial Russian Government at this time made claims to the territory. It was not included in autonomous Mongolia, and after a period of nominal independence, it was proclaimed a Russian protectorate on the outbreak of the Great War in 1914, and became virtually a department of the Ussinsk district of the Altai Province of Siberia.

During the Russian Civil War Uiyankhai came again under Chinese jurisdiction, but after the Soviet occupation of Urga it was proclaimed an independent republic under the name of Tannu Tuva. The Chinese Government and the Government of the Mongol Republic set up under Soviet influence protested against its separation from Outer Mongolia, and a mixed commission was appointed to settle its status. In 1926 a Treaty of Friendship was signed by Outer Mongolia and Tannu-Tuva.

According to the Constitution adopted in 1924 supreme power is vested in the *Great Huruldan*, which is composed of district representatives elected by all citizens of 22 years of age excepting those belonging to high noble and priestly families. The *Great Huruldan* meets once a year and elects a *Little Huruldan* of 30 members, which in turn elects a President and the members of the Government, who are responsible to it. The *Little Huruldan*, which is the legislative body, meets four or five times a year.

*President of the Little Huruldan* — M. Tonduk

The area of Tannu-Tuva is about 64,000 square miles. The total population is about 65,000, of whom some 50,000 are Tuviniians, 12,000 Russians, and the rest Chinese and Mongols. The Tuviniians are a Turki people, formerly ruled by hereditary or elective tribal chiefs.

Tannu Tuva is well watered and has much good pastoral land. The Tuviniians are mainly herdsmen and cattle farmers, and the Russians in Tannu-Tuva merchants, farmers, and gold prospectors. There are deposits of gold and asbestos. The main exports are hair, hides and wool, and the imports manufactured goods and iron. The capital city is Kysylchoto (in Russian Krasny), formerly known as Khem Belder (Russian Bielotsarsk). It has some 10,000 inhabitants.

A Soviet steamer service along the river Yenisei maintains communication with Minussinsk, in Central Siberia. There is a telegraph line connecting Kysylchoto with Soviet Russia.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning China

### 1 China

#### OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

- Chinese Imperial Maritime Customs Reports Shanghai  
 Hertslet's China Treaties, Treaties, &c., between Great Britain and China, and between China and Foreign Powers and Orders in Council, Rules, Regulations, Acts of Parliament, Decrees, &c., affecting British Interests in China, in force on January 1, 1908 3rd ed 2 vols London, 1908  
 Rockhill's Treaties and Conventions with or concerning China and Korea, 1894-1904 Washington, 1904  
 Treaties between China and Foreign States 2 vols 2nd edition, 1917 Chinese Maritime Customs, Shanghai  
 Annual Reports on the Working of the Chinese Post Office Peking  
 Annual Reports on the Postal Remittances and Savings Bank (No 1, 1930-31) Peking  
 The Chinese Economic Bulletin, The Chinese Economic Journal (Both issued by the Chinese Government Bureau of Foreign Trade, Ministry of Industry)  
 Industrial development in China Published by the Bureau of Foreign Trade, Ministry of Industry, 1934

#### NON OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

- The China Year Book (edited by H G W Woodhead) Tientsin and London Annual  
 The China Mission Year Book (The China Continuation Committee) Shanghai Annual  
 The China Diplomatic Year Book (In Chinese) Shanghai  
 The Encyclopædia Sinica (Samuel Couling) London, 1918  
 An official guide to Eastern Asia Trans continental connections between Europe and Asia. Vol IV China Prepared by the Imperial Japanese Government Railways Tokyo, 1924  
 The Peoples' Tribune An organ of National Revolutionary Thought and Opinion Shanghai Monthly  
 Arlington (L C) Through the Dragon's Eyes London, 1931  
 Ball (J D) Things Chinese 5th edition, revised by E C Werner London, 1926  
 Bau (M J), The Foreign Relations of China London, 1922 —Modern Democracy in China Shanghai, 1924  
 Bland (J O P), Recent Events and Present Policies in China London, 1912 —Annals and Memoirs of the Court of Peking London, 1914 —China, Japan and Korea, London, 1921 —China the Pity of It London, 1932  
 Bonnard (A), In China A philosophic presentation of Chinese civilisation The inner life of China, its art and letters, the break up of the old régime London, 1926  
 Broomhall (Marshall), The Chinese Empire 1907 —Islam in China 1910 —Atlas of China London, 1917  
 Buck (J L) Chinese Farm Economy London, 1931  
 Burkhardt (Martha), Chinesische Kultstatuten und Kultgebräuche Erlangen, 1920  
 Cameron (M E), The Reform Movement in China. London, 1931  
 Chadbourne (M.), China New York, 1933  
 Chapman (H O), The Chinese Revolution, 1926-27 London, 1928  
 Condliffe (J B), China To day Boston, 1932  
 Coons (A G), The Foreign Public Debt of China London 1930  
 Cordier (H), Histoire des Relations de la Chine avec les Puissances Occidentales (1860-1900) 2 vols Paris, 1901-02 —Histoire Générale de la Chine 4 vols Paris, 1921 —La Chine Paris, 1921  
 Cressey (G B) China's Geographic Foundations A survey of the Land and its People London, 1934  
 Curtis (L), The Capital Question of China New York, 1932  
 Dorn (A van), Twenty Years of the Chinese Republic New York, 1932  
 Douglas (R K), Confucianism and Taoism London, 1898 —Society in China London, 1894 —Li Hung Chang London, 1895 —China In 'Story of the Nations Series 2nd ed London 1900 —Europe and the Far East New edition Cambridge, 1912.  
 Groot (J J M de), The Religious Systems of China 6 vols 1910  
 Grousset (R.), Histoire de l'Extrême Orient 3 vols Paris 1934  
 Gull (E M), Facets of the Chinese Question London, 1931  
 Harvey (E D), The Mind of China. New Haven, 1938

- Holcombe** (Arthur N.), *The Spirit of the Chinese Revolution* London 1930
- Hsu** (Ching Lip), *The Civil Code of the Republic of China* Book I General Principles Book II Obligations Book III Rights over Things English translation Shanghai, 1930
- Hudson** (G F), *Europe and China A Historical Survey of Cultural Influences* London, 1931
- Hu Shih**, *The Chinese Renaissance* London, 1934
- Johnsen** (Julia E.), *China and Japan* (a bibliography) New York 1922
- Johnston** (R F), *Confucianism and Modern China* London, 1934
- Joseph** (P), *Foreign Diplomacy in China, 1894-1900* London, 1928
- Kann** (E), *The Currencies of China* Shanghai, 1926
- Keeton** (G W), *The Development of Extra Territoriality in China* 2 vols London, 1928
- Keller** (H K E L), *Ausgewählte Literatur über Chinas Verhältnisse zum Ausland*, in *Weltwirtschaftliches Archiv*, Jan 1930 (Vol 81, Part 1) Jena, 1930
- Lalouette** (K), *The Chinese* 2 vols London, 1934
- Lee** (F E), *Currents, Banking, and Finance in China* (Official United States Publication) Washington, 1926
- Legendre** (A F), *La Civilisation Chinoise Moderne* Paris, 1926 —English Translation, London, 1923
- Legge** (J), *Chinese Classics, with Translations, Prolegomena, &c* New ed 7 vols Oxford, 1893
- Liang Chi-chao**, *History of Chinese Political Thought* London, 1930
- Li** (Chi), *The Formation of the Chinese People* London, 1928
- Lo** (T L), *Inner History of the Chinese Revolution*, London, 1930
- Lo Tung Hai**, *The Labour Movement and Labour Legislation in China* Shanghai 1934
- Lo Hoar**, *La Nouvelle Législation Chinoise* Paris, 1932
- Loyal** (L A), *China* (Modern World Series) London, 1934
- MacMurray** (John V A), *Treaties and Agreements with and concerning China, 1894-1919* 2 vols New York, 1921
- München Helfen** (O), *China* Dresden, 1931
- Morse** (H B), *The Trade and Administration of the Chinese Empire* Third edition London, 1921 —Gilds of China London, 1909 —The International Relations of the Chinese Empire, 3 vols London, 1911-18 —Far Eastern International Relations New York, 1931 (In collaboration with *Macnair* (H F)), *Far Eastern International Relations*. Boston, 1931
- Norton** (H K), *China and the Powers* London, 1927
- Owen** (D E), *British Opium Policy in China and India* London, 1934
- Parker** (E H), *China, her History, Diplomacy, and Commerce* London, 1917 —John Chinaman and a few Others London, 1901 —China Past and Present London, 1903 —China and Religion London, 1905 —A Thousand Years of the Tartars 2nd edition London, 1924
- Peake** (C H), *Nationalism and Education in Modern China* New York, 1932
- Peffer** (N), *China, the Collapse of a Civilisation* New York, 1930
- Pereira** (G), *Peking to Lhasa* London, 1925
- Pollard** (R T), *China's Foreign Relations* New York, 1933
- Putnam Weale** (B L), *The Fight for the Republic in China* London, 1918 —The Truth about China and Japan London, 1921
- Reimer** (C F), *Foreign Investments in China* New York, 1933
- Richtshofen** (Ferd von), *China Ergebnisse eigener Reisen und darauf gegründete Studien* Vols I-V, and Atlases Berlin, 1882-1912
- Rockhill** (W W), *Inquiry into the Population of China* (From Smithsonian Misc Coll, vol 47, pt 8) Washington, 1904 —The 1910 Census of the Population of China, Leyden, 1912
- Smith** (C A Middleton), *The British in China and Far Eastern Trade* London, 1927
- Soothill** (W E), *China and the West* Oxford and London, 1925.
- Stringer** (H), *China—A New Aspect* London, 1929
- Sun Yat Sen** (Dr), *The International Development of China* London, 1923
- Tang Leung Li**, *China in Revolt* London, 1927 —The Foundations of Modern China London, 1928 —The Inner History of the Chinese Revolution New York, 1930 —(Editor) *Encyclopaedia of Modern China* Shanghai, 1933
- Tawney** (R H), *Land and Labour in China* London, 1932
- Tcheou** (T T), *Évolution des Relations Diplomatiques de la Chine avec les Puissances, 1587-1929* Paris, 1931
- Thomson** (H C), *The Case for China* London, 1933
- Toyndee** (Arnold J), *A Journey to China, or things which are seen* London, 1931
- Treat** (P J), *The Far East A Political and Diplomatic History* London, 1928
- Tyau** (M T Z), *The Legal Obligations arising out of Treaty Relations between China and other States* Shanghai, 1917 —China's New Constitution and International Problems Shanghai, 1918 —China Awakened New York, 1922 —Two Years of Nationalist China Shanghai, 1930

- Yao (T. C.)*, Le Gouvernement Central et les Gouvernements Locaux en Chine. Paris, 1933
- Vinacke (Harold M.)*, Modern Constitutional Development in China. London, 1920 — Problems of Industrial Development in China. London, 1926 — A History of the Far East in Modern Times. New York, 1933
- Wang Ching-Wet*, China's Problems and Their Solution. Shanghai, 1924
- Wegener (G.)*, China eine Landes- und Volkskunde. Leipzig and Berlin, 1920
- Wen Ching Yin*, Le Système fiscal de la Chine. Paris, 1930
- Whyte (Sir F.)*, China and the Foreign Powers. An Historical Review of their Relations. London, 1928
- Wilhelm (R.)*, Die Seele Chinas. Berlin, 1926 — Geschichte der chinesischen Kultur. Munich, 1928. English Translation. London, 1928
- Williams (E. F.)*, China Yesterday and To-day. Revised Edition. London, 1933 — A Short History of China. London, 1929
- Wittfogel (K. A.)*, Wirtschaft und Gesellschaft Chinas. Leipzig, 1931
- Woo (I. C.)*, The Kuomintang and the Future of the Chinese Revolution. London, 1928
- Wood (G. L.)*, China the United States and the Anglo Japanese Alliance. The Chino Japanese Treaties of 1915. The Twenty one Demands. New York, 1921 — The Shantung Question. London, 1922
- Woodhead (H. C. W.)*, The Truth about the Chinese Republic. London, 1926
- Woo (P.)*, Histoire Diplomatique de la Chine depuis 1919. Paris, 1932
- Wu (Chao Chu)*, The Nationalist Program for China. Newhaven and London, 1929

## 2 Chinese Dependencies.

### Manchuria

- Publications of the Department of Foreign Affairs Manchoukuo Government. Series No 1. Proclamations, Statements and Communications of the Manchoukuo Government. Series No 2. The Chief Executive's Proclamation. The Organic Law of Manchoukuo and other Laws Governing Various Government Offices. Hsinking, 1932
- Manchoukuo Handbook of Information. Hsinking. Department of Foreign Affairs, 1933
- The Manchukuo Year Book, 1934. Tokyo, 1934
- Balet (J. C.)*, La Mandchourie. Paris, 1932
- Clyde (P. H.)*, International Rivalries in Manchuria 1689-1922. Ohio, 1927
- Etherton (P. T.) and Tiltman (H. H.)*, Manchuria The Cockpit of Asia. London, 1932
- Kawakami (K. K.)*, Manchoukuo Child of Conflict. London, 1933
- Kinney (H. W.)*, Modern Manchuria and the South Manchuria Railway Co. Dairen, 1928
- Manchuria To-day. Dairen, 1930
- Lattimore (O.)*, Manchuria Cradle of Conflict. London, 1932 — The Mongols of Manchuria. London, 1935
- Lindt (A. R.)*, Special Correspondent with Bandit and General in Manchuria. London, 1934
- Matsu (J.)*, La Question de la Mandchourie et de son Indépendance. Paris, 1933
- Mong (G.)*, La Position Jidique du Japon en Mandchourie. Paris, 1933
- Orloff (N. A.)*, Die Eroberung der Mandchurei durch die Transbaikalen Kosaken im Jahre 1900 [Trans from Russ.] Strassburg, 1904 — Die Mandchurei [Trans from Russ.] Berlin, 1904
- Parlett (Sir H.)*, A Brief Account of Diplomatic Events in Manchuria. London, 1929
- Price (E. B.)*, The Russo Japanese Treaties of 1907-16 Concerning Manchuria and Mongolia. London, 1933
- Ross (Rev. J.)*, The Manchus or the Reigning Dynasty of China, their Rise and Progress. London, 1860
- Scherer (J. A. B.)*, Manchukuo. A Bird's Eye View. Tokyo, 1933
- Taguchi (M.)*, Les noms des lieux habités par les Chinois en Mandchourie. Paris, 1931
- Weale (B. L. P.)*, Manchu and Muscovite. London, 1904 — The Reshaping of the Far East. London, 1905 — The Truce in the East and its Aftermath. London, 1907 — The Coming Struggle in Eastern Asia. London, 1908 — Conflict of Colour. London, 1910
- Young (C. W.)*, The International Relations of Manchuria. London, 1930

### Tibet

- Papers on Tibet. Cd 1920. London, 1904 — Further Papers on Tibet. Cd 20 — London, 1904 — Further Papers on Tibet. No III, Cd 2370. London, 1905
- Amundsen (E.)*, In the Land of the Lamas. London, 1910
- Bell (Sir C.)*, Tibet Past and Present. London, 1927 — The People of Tibet. London, 1928 — The Religion of Tibet. London, 1931
- Bosshard (W.)*, Durch Tibet und Turkistan. Stuttgart, 1930
- Candler (E.)*, On the Road to Lhasa — The Unveiling of Lhasa. London, 1905.
- Combe (G.)*, A Tibetan on Tibet. London, 1925
- Conolly (Louise)*, Tibet. Newark, N J, 1921



*Dannell* (G), *Il mio Viaggio nel Tibet Occidentale*. Milan, 1932 — *Buddhists and Glaciers of Western Tibet* London, 1933

*David Neel* (A.), *My Journey to Lhasa* London, 1927 With *Mystics and Magicians in Tibet* London, 1931

*Farrer* (Reginald) *On the Eaves of the World* 2 vols London, 1917

*Füchnei* (W), *Om Mani Padme Hum Meine China und Tibetexpedition 1925-28* Leipzig, 1929

*Gregory* (J W and C J), *To the Alps of Chinese Tibet* London, 1923

*Heber* (A R and K M), *In Himalayan Tibet* London, 1926

*Hedin* (Sven), *Through Asia* 2 vols London, 1898 — *Central Asia and Tibet* 2 vols London, 1903 — *Adventures in Tibet* London, 1904 — *Trans Himalaya* 3 vols London, 1913 — *Riddles of the Gobi Desert* (English Translation) London, 1933

*Heim* (Arnold), *Minya Gongkar Forschungsreise ins Hochgebirge von Chinesisch-Tibet* Bern, 1933

*Holdich* (Sir T.) *Tibet the Mysterious* In 'Story of Exploration' Series London, 1906

*Kaulback* (R.), *Tibetan Trek* London, 1934

*Knap* (Mrs Louis), *We Tibetans* London, 1926

*London* (P.), *Lhasa The Tibet Expedition, 1903-04* 2nd ed London, 1906

*Landsell* (H.) *Chinese Central Asia a Ride to Little Tibet* 2 vols London, 1899

*Lattimore* (Owen), *Higher Tartary* Boston, 1930

*Macdonald* (David), *The Land of the Lama* London, 1929 — *Twenty Years in Tibet* London, 1932

*Tafel* (A.), *Meine Tibetreise Eine Studienfahrt durch das nordwestliche China und durch die innere Mongolei in das östliche Tibet* 2 vols Berlin, 1914

*Ward* (F Kingdon), *The Mystery Rivers of Tibet* London, 1923

*Younghusband* (F E.), *India and Tibet* London, 1910

### *Chinese Turkestan*

*Barthold* (W.), *Turkestan down to the Mongol Invasion* 2nd edition Translated from the original Russian and revised by the author with the assistance of H A R Gibb, M A London, 1928

*Bosshard* (W.), *Durch Tibet und Turkistan* Stuttgart, 1930

*Cable* (M.), and *French* (F.), *Through Jade Gate and Central Asia an Account of Journeys in Kansu, Turkestan, and the Gobi Desert* London, 1927

*Church* (P W), *Chinese Turkestan with Caravan and Rifle* London, 1901

*Cobbold* (R P), *Inmost Asia* London, 1900

*Huntington* (Ellsworth) *The Pulse of Asia* London, 1908

*Lattimore* (O.), *The Desert Road to Turkestan* London, 1928

*Le Coq* (A von) *Buried Treasures of Chinese Turkestan* London, 1928

*Mersbacher* (G.), *An Expedition into the Central Tian Shan Mountains* London, 1905

*Schomberg* (R C F), *Peaks and Plains of Central Asia* London, 1933

*Skrine* (C P), *Chinese Central Asia* London, 1926

*Stein* (Sir Aurel), *The Sand Buried Ruins of Khotan* London 1903 — *Ancient Khotan* 2 vols Oxford, 1907 — *Ruins of Desert Cathay* London, 1912 — *On Ancient Central Asian Tracks* London, 1933

*Sykes* (Miss Ella), and *Sykes* (Sir Percy), *Through Deserts and Oases of Central Asia* London, 1920

### *Mongolia*

*Andrews* (R Chapman), *Across Mongolian Plains* New York, 1921 — *The New Conquest of Central Asia* London 1933

*Bulstrode* (Beatrix), *A Tour in Mongolia* London, 1920

*Campbell* (C W), *Journeys in Mongolia* In *Geogr Journal* for November, 1903 — *Report on a Journey in Mongolia* China No 1 1904 See also China No 3 1904

*Consten* (H.), *Weideplätze der Mongolen* Vol 1 Berlin, 1920

*Gilmour* (J.), *Among the Mongols* London, 1888 — *More about the Mongols* London, 1898

*Haslund* (Fenning), *Tents in Mongolia (Yabonah) Adventures and Experiences among the Nomads of Central Asia* London, 1934

*Hedley* (J.), *Tramps in Dark Mongolia* London, 1910

*Karamushcheff* (W.), *Mongolia and Western China* Tientsin, 1925

*Kent* (A S.), *Old Tartar Trails* Shanghai, 1920

*Kosloff* (K.), *Works of the Expedition of the Imperial Russian Geographical Society in Mongolia and Khan (Tibet) during 1889-1901* [Russian] Vol I St Petersburg, 1905-06 Eng Trans in *Geographical Journal* for April, May, and June, 1908 London — *Mongolia and the dead city of Khara Khoto, 1907-1909* Moscow, 1923

*Obrutschew* (V A.), *Report of Journeys, 1892-94, in Central Mongolia, &c* (in Russian) St Petersburg, 1901

*Perry Ayscough* (H G C) and *Otter Barry* (Captain R B), *With the Russians in Mongolia* London, 1914

*Riborovsky* (V T.), *Works of the Expedition of the Imperial Russian Geographical Society in Central Asia under V T Riborovsky* [in Russian] St Petersburg, 1900

Parliamentary Paper [Cd 6604] containing the Russo-Mongolian Agreement, Nov 3, 1912 London, 1913

*Sowerby* (A de C), Sport and Science on the Sino Mongolian Frontier London, 1918

### *Tannu-Tuva*

*Bounak*, Un Pays de l'Asie peu connu le Tannu Touva. International Geographical Archives, 1928

*Gleadow*, Neu Sibirien, 1928

*Hansen* (H), The Upper Yenisei Drainage Area Acta Geographica, 1928

## COLOMBIA.

### (LA REPÚBLICA DE COLOMBIA)

#### Constitution and Government.

THE Republic of Colombia, which in colonial days was called 'Vice royalty of New Granada,' gained its independence of Spain in 1819, and was officially constituted December 17, 1819, together with the present territories of Panama, Venezuela and Ecuador, the State of 'Greater Colombia,' which continued for about twelve years. It then split up into Venezuela, Ecuador, and the Republic of New Granada in 1830. The Constitution of May 22, 1858, changed New Granada into a confederation of eight States, under the name of Confederation Granadina. May 8, 1863, saw another Constitution, and the adoption of the name of the United States of Colombia. The revolution of 1885 led the National Council of Bogota, composed of two delegates from each State, to promulgate the Constitution of August 5, 1886, which abolished the sovereignty of the States, converting them into departments, with governors appointed by the President of the Republic, though they retained some of their old rights, such as the management of their own finances. A decree of May, 1928, abolished their right to borrow abroad without the sanction of the central Government.

The legislative power rests with a Congress of two Houses, the Senate, of about 58 members, elected for 4 years, and the House of Representatives, of about 131 members, chosen for 2 years. By the Act of 1930 the Senators are elected indirectly by departmental assemblies, at least 3 senators for each department and more according to population, the Representatives are chosen by the people in each department (one for every 50,000). Congress meets annually at Bogota on July 20.

The President is elected by direct vote of the people for a term of 4 years, and is not eligible for re election until 4 years afterwards. Congress elects, for a term of one year, two substitutes, one of whom occupies the presidency in the event of a vacancy during a presidential term. Public expenditures are supervised by the Controller General, who is responsible, not to the President, but to Congress.

The following is a list of Presidents since 1898 —

Dr Manuel Antonio Sanclemente, Aug 7, 1898—July 31, 1900	Dr José Vicente Concha, Aug 7, 1914—Aug 7, 1918
Dr José Manuel Marroquin, July 31, 1900—Aug 7, 1904	Dr Marco Fidel Suarez, Aug 7, 1918—Nov 11, 1921
General Rafael Reyes Aug 7, 1904—April, 1909. Went abroad April, 1909, and re signed on his return July 29, 1909	General Jorge Holguin, Nov 11, 1921—Aug 7, 1922
General Jorge Holguin, April, 1909—Aug 7, 1909	General Pedro Nel Ospina, Aug 7, 1922—Aug 7, 1926
Dr Ramon Gonzalez, Valencia, Aug 7, 1909—Aug 7, 1910	Dr Miguel Abadia Mendez, Aug. 7, 1926—Aug 7, 1930
Dr Carlos E. Restrepo, Aug 7, 1910—Aug 7, 1914	Dr Enrique Olaya Herrera, Aug 7, 1930—Aug 7, 1934

*President of the Republic*—Don Alfonso Lopez Elected February 11, 1934, holds office from August 7, 1934, to August 7, 1938.

The ministries are those of the Interior, Foreign Affairs, Finance, War, Public Instruction, Industry and Labour, Public Works, Agriculture and Commerce, and Posts and Telegraphs

On November 3, 1903, Panama asserted its independence and was formed into a separate Republic. On April 6, 1914, Colombia signed a treaty with the United States, at Bogota, agreeing to recognise the independence of Panama and receiving as indemnity for the Panama Canal zone 25 million dollars (5 millions sterling) and certain rights in the zone (See Introduction of THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK, 1915) This Treaty was ratified by both countries in 1921. A mixed Commission in (1934) determining the boundary between the two

A boundary dispute with Peru, which has lasted for over 100 years, was settled in 1926, but broke out again in 1932 with the seizure by Peruvian volunteers of the town of Leticia which had been incorporated in Colombia. Fighting broke out in 1938, but on May 25, 1934, a treaty was signed in Rio de Janeiro by which it is hoped the differences between the two countries will be adjusted, that treaty has not yet been approved by the respective parliaments. A Commission from the League has in the interim restored to Colombia the Amazon region

### Area and Population.

The area of the Republic is estimated at about 447,536 square miles. It has a coastline of about 2,046 miles, of which 868 miles are on the Caribbean Sea and 1,178 miles on the Pacific Ocean. The area and population of the 14 departments, 4 intendencies and 6 commissaries were, according to the census of November 16, 1928, as follows (the capitals in brackets).

	Area sq miles	Census Population, 1928			Est pop June 30, 1933
		Males	Females	Total <sup>1</sup>	
<i>Departments</i>					
Antioquia (Medellin)	25,516	490,664	520,660	1,011,324	1,152,059
Atlántico (Barranquilla)	1,194	124,141	118,669	242,810	270,920
Bolívar (Cartagena)	28,515	819,399	828,378	1,647,777	1,740,918
Boyacá (Tunja)	27,230	469,160	476,814	945,974	1,041,267
Caldas (Manizales)	5,459	825,416	298,785	1,124,201	1,243,515
Cauca (Popayán)	10,917	157,527	160,255	317,782	353,148
Cundinamarca (Bogota)	8,674	522,158	584,412	1,106,570	1,228,228
Huila (Neiva)	11,073	97,961	108,673	206,634	237,168
Magdalena (Santa Marta)	21,916	154,802	146,563	301,365	341,896
Nariño (Pasto)	12,150	208,043	208,720	416,763	478,461
Norte de Santander (Cúcuta)	9,024	169,566	159,307	328,872	378,249
Santander (Bucaramanga)	12,847	304,192	290,607	594,799	682,152
Tolima (Ibagué)	9,166	228,159	221,424	449,583	518,276
Valle (Cali)	6,208	264,432	241,858	506,290	519,885
<i>Intendencias</i>					
Amazonas (Leticia)	13,211	250	109	359	2,668
Chocó (Quibdó)	18,286	40,419	40,222	80,641	95,156
Meta (Villavicencio)	32,692	9,651	8,082	17,733	22,232
San Andrés (San Andrés)	22	2,812	8,175	10,987	7,114

<sup>1</sup> Totals include Indians, where present in addition to the whites and other non-Indians listed under 'Males' and 'Females'

—	Area sq miles	Census Population, 1928			Est pop June 30, 1933
		Males	Females	Total <sup>1</sup>	
<i>Commissaries</i>					
Arauca (Arauca)	10 811	5,107	4,948	12,683	14 269
Caquetá (Florencia)	49 014	6,145	4,664	14,154	16,007
Gozjira (San Antonio)	4,619	3,108	3,182	38,365	38,240
Putumayo (Puerto Asis)	29,176	4,701	3,743	16,520	18,675
Vaupés (Calamar)	65,412	1,892	992	9,332	10,672
Vichada (Puerto Carreño)	38,507	1,819	994	11,117	12,450
Grand Total	447,536	3 899,923	3,881,210	7,851,000	8,803,030

<sup>1</sup> Totals include Indians, where present, in addition to the whites and other non Indians listed under 'Males' and 'Females'

Of the total population (including 69,867 Indians) in 1928, 3,937,892, or 50.16 per cent, were males, and 3,913,108, or 49.84 per cent, were females. Immigration is almost negligible, foreigners in 1928 numbered 35,251, including German, 1,682, English, 1,436, United States, 1,607, Italian, 1,916, Syrian, 2,967, and Venezuelan, 14,743. Urban population totalled 2,437,848, or 31 per cent, for every 1,000 townspeople there are 2,200 country people. Population over 10 years of age numbers 5,610,715, of whom 51.57 per cent are literate. Illiterate men number 23.12 per cent, and illiterate women 25.12 per cent of those over 10 years of age. Illiterates were 68 per cent of the population at the 1918 census.

The bulk of the population lives at altitudes of from 4,000 to 9,000 feet above sea level.

The capital, Bogotá (estimated population, 1933, 264,607), lies 8,600 feet above the sea. The chief commercial towns, with their estimated population in 1933, are Medellín (145,880), Barranquilla (129,715), connected with the coast at Puerto Colombia by 17 miles of railway and by road, Cartagena (122,944), Cali (104,232), a coffee and mining centre, Manizales (100,645), Ibagué (71,370), Cucuta (64,372), Bucaramanga (59,429), Pasto (55,718). Buenaventura, the principal port on the Pacific, was destroyed by fire in 1931, it is being rebuilt.

The language spoken is Spanish—the purest Spanish spoken in South America.

### Religion, Education and Justice

The religion of the nation is Roman Catholicism. There are 4 Catholic archbishops, viz of Bogotá, Cartagena, Medellín, and Popayán, the first having 4 suffragans and the other three 2 each. One of the suffragan sees is Panamá, belonging to ecclesiastical province of Cartagena, and now also to the Republic of Panamá. Other forms of religion are permitted, so long as their exercise is 'not contrary to Christian morals nor to the law'.

Primary education is free but not compulsory. In 1931–32 there were 7,495 primary and secondary schools with 447,946 pupils, in 1930–31 there were 25 industrial schools with 1,892 children, 6 art schools with 399 pupils, 17 normal schools with about 1,000 pupils. The oldest University is that of Bogotá (founded 1572). This and the School of Mines at Medellín are national institutions. The other Universities are maintained by Departments, they are the Universities of Antioquia at Medellín (founded 1822), with 1,000 students, of Bolívar at Cartagena, of Cauca at Popayán, and of Nariño at Pasto.

A new judicial code, published in the *Diario Oficial*, October 24, 1931,

went into effect January 1, 1932. The Supreme Court, at Bogotá, is divided into 4 chambers—civil cassation, criminal cassation, general business and civil 'de unica instancia'. Each judicial district has a superior court of 3 judges or more. By a decree of November 12, 1932, married women were granted full control of their property, and a share of property jointly acquired since marriage.

### Finance.

Ordinary revenue and expenditure for 6 calendar years in gold pesos (normally 1 gold peso = 97 cents, U S) —

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
1930	49,357,917	55,379,232	1933	39,787,459	33,019,593
1931	43,694,101	41,788,344	1934 <sup>1</sup>	36,428,464	36,428,464
1932	35,522,954	34,808,640	1935 <sup>1</sup>	44,140,000	42,844,865

<sup>1</sup> Estimates

The Extraordinary Budget for 1934, covered by special taxes, was 1,110,000 pesos. The main items of ordinary expenditure in 1934 were Interior, 6,621,956 pesos, Public Debt, 8,750,530 pesos (of which 1,843,923 pesos were for External Debt), War, 6,000,000 pesos, National Education, 1,422,367 pesos, Public Works, 2,388,703 pesos, Posts and Telegraphs, 3,746,000 pesos, Hygiene, 2,150,000 pesos.

On June 30, 1934, the external debt of the Central Government was 66,299,578 pesos, internal debt was 55,526,443 pesos, plus 29,095,502 owed to the banks, and a current budget deficit of 19,384,151 pesos. The Government continued interest transfers on the national and the bank debts until they were suspended on March 28, 1933, due to the heavy expenditure entailed by national defence, in 1934, interest payments were resumed to the extent of one third in cash and the balance in 4 per cent funding certificates redeemable by 1946. The external debts of Departments and Municipalities are in default.

### Defence

Military service is compulsory between the years of 21 and 45. Service with the colours is for 1 year. The permanent army consists of 3 divisions of 2 brigades of 2 regiments of infantry, total 12 infantry regiments, 2 cavalry regiments, each of 4 squadrons, 1 artillery regiment, 1 engineer battalion, 1 transport battalion of 3 companies. An aviation corps is being built up. The peace effective in 1933 was 499 officers and 8,000 other ranks. In war time every fit Colombian is compelled to serve, and the war effective is about 50,000. The infantry are armed with rifles of the improved Remington pattern, with the French Gras rifle, and with the 88 pattern Mauser.

Colombia has 2 modern destroyers, the *Antioquia* and *Caldas*, 1 seagoing gunboat, 3 coastguard patrol vessel, 5 river gunboats, and several motor launches for customs services. In 1934 the services of a number of retired British naval officers and men were engaged with a view to reorganising the Colombian Navy.

### Production and Industry

Very little of the country is under cultivation but much of the soil is fertile, and is coming into use as roads improve. Colombia is the largest producer of mild coffee, demand for which is unaffected by over-production in Brazil. Crops are grown by smallholders, and are picked all the year round. Quality is carefully guarded, the coffee census of 1932 showed 149,527 plantations with 462,778,975 producing

trees Exports, 1934, 3,142,886 bags of 60 kilos, of which 2,612,455 bags went to the U.S., 479,481 bags to Europe and 50,950 bags to other countries. Rice, for domestic consumption, is increasingly important, output, 1933, 51,000 tons Tobacco is also grown Cotton output, 1932, 9,238 tons Cocoa, sugar (about 40,000 metric tons annually), tagua (or vegetable ivory nut), and dyewoods are produced, besides wheat, maize, plantains, &c Banana cultivation is extending, exports, 1934, 7,668,347 stems About one-third of the bananas imported into the United Kingdom are from Colombia The rubber tree grows wild, and its cultivation has begun Tolu balsam is cultivated, and copaiba trees are tapped but are not cultivated Dye and cedar woods are abundant on the Magdalena River, but little or no wood of any sort is exported Forest lands total 150 million acres

Colombia is rich in minerals, and gold is found in all the departments; output in 1933, 298,242 fine ounces, in 1934, 344,310 fine ounces The richest mines are in Antioquia, Cauca, Caldas, Tolima, Nariño, Choco, and Cundinamarca Other minerals are copper, lead, mercury, cinnabar, manganese, emeralds, and platinum (first discovered in Colombia in 1735), which was long abundant in the alluvial deposits of the Choco River but exports (5,426 ozs in 1934) are dwindling The working of the emerald mines is a Government monopoly or Government controlled, exports are rigidly controlled, only the finest stones being sent abroad The chief mines are those of Muzo (Government owned) and Chivor (American owned) The country also has coal, iron, limestone, sand, and fireclay deposits, so that in some parts it is highly favourable for the development of metallurgical industries The extraction of salt from the mines in Zipaquira and the evaporation at the numerous natural salt pans along the Caribbean coast are a Government monopoly, leased to the Banco de la Republica, annual revenue is about 1,500,000 gold pesos There are extensive deposits of coal of high quality, especially near Cali Petroleum has recently been found, production has risen from 447,744 barrels in 1924 to 16,417,000 barrels in 1932, and 13,500,000 barrels in 1933 Exports in 1934, 16,530,950 barrels

### Commerce.

Exports and imports were placed in 1931 under Government control, to protect the foreign exchange value of the gold peso

Imports and exports for 6 years (5 gold pesos = 12) —

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
	Gold pesos	Gold pesos		Gold pesos	Gold pesos
1929	126,376,990	126,871,945	1932	30,649,188	70,332,552
1930	62,841,092	118,288,027	1933	49,666,527	72,689,892
1931	41,056,784	98,427,236	1934	87,559,696	123,889,294

### Trade by principal countries (1933) in pesos gold —

Imports	1933	Exports	1933
United States	18,286,392	United States	49,105,953
United Kingdom	10,803,109	United Kingdom	7,086,708
Germany	8,835,184	Canada	3,927,002
France	2,410,612	Germany	3,354,539
Italy	1,457,476	France	2,848,310
Belgium	1,148,406	Holland	3,017,902

Important articles of export (1934) were, in pesos.—Coffee, 82,459,232, petroleum, 28,161,875; bananas, 6,122,277, platinum, 2,720,650, hides, 2,870,380. The chief imports were, in pesos.—Cotton, wool and silk yarns, 22,000,000, cotton thread, 1,050,000, cotton textiles, 12,714,000, woollen goods, 2,777,000, machinery, 7,500,000.

Total trade between United Kingdom and Colombia for 5 years (Board of Trade figures) —

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Colombia into U K	1,887,085	764,126	824,478	974,785	1,115,604
Exports to Colombia from U K	1,552,756	1,852,245	1,528,841	2,214,182	1,864,917
Re exports to Colombia from U K	31,060	25,532	18,006	22,153	15,234

### Shipping and Communications.

Owing to the mountainous character of the country, the construction of arterial roads and railways is both costly and difficult. The roads are generally simple mule tracks, though some progress has been made by the Government in the construction of main roads, railways and ropeways. The overhead ropeways connecting Mariquita with Manizales is the longest in the world. Total length of motor highways, 4,114 miles, a new road is now under construction, 988 miles are in use. Of the 2,300 mile Simon Bolivar highway which runs from Caracas in Venezuela to a point near Guayaquil in Ecuador, the Colombian portion is complete.

In Colombia there are 15 lines of railway (11 national, and 3 British companies), with a total length (1933) of 1,980 miles, about 1,400 miles are under construction. Of the total, 614 miles have a gauge of 3 ft., the rest a metre gauge. The national lines were placed in 1931 under the administration of a non political council. Most of them are small disconnected lines serving principally as feeders to the Magdalena river, which is the main traffic route between the Caribbean and the interior.

A daily airplane service connects Bogota with Barranquilla on the Atlantic coast, from there a bi-weekly service (mail and passengers), reaches New York in 2½ days. Three companies with 10 air lines now cover 2,395 miles of routes.

The Magdalena river is subject to drought and despite possible minor improvements, navigation is always impeded during the dry season. That river is navigable for 900 miles, steamers ascend to La Dorada, 592 miles from Barranquilla. The Bocos de Cenevia in 1935 will be opened to navigation by ocean steamers, converting Barranquilla into an ocean port.

In 1930, the post office handled 15,288,583 letters and post-cards and 15,659,322 packets of printed matter, samples, and business papers. Number of offices, 1,075. There are 25,027 miles of Government telegraph lines, number of offices, 897. Telephone system is being extended, wireless telephony is utilized between Colombia, Central and South America, North America and Great Britain. The Marconi Wireless has a station in Bogotá covering points in the interior as well as abroad.

International cable service to all Latin America and the United States is furnished by the lines of All-America Cables which touch Colombia at Cartagena, Barranquilla and Buenaventura.

### Money, Weights, and Measures

Under the Law of June 12, 1907, the monetary unit was a gold peso equal to one-fifth of a pound sterling and of proportionate weight, the fine-

ness being the same, it equalled 97 3 cents, U.S. After Great Britain's departure from the gold standard, the gold peso was linked to the dollar (U.S.) at the rate of 1 peso = 95 01 cents (U.S.). In 1934 the foreign exchange value ranged between 69 9 cents and 55 1 cents. Gold coins are 2½, 5, and 10 pesos. Silver coins are (900 fine) the half peso, and 20 and 10 centavos. Nickel coins for 1, 2, and 5 centavos are legal tender. There are also notes representing gold pesos of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 pesos respectively.

On June 30, 1934, the total currency of Colombia consisted—gold coinage, 6,910,000 pesos, bullion, 6,459,000 pesos, nearly all in the Banco de la República, central bank notes, 39,643,000 pesos, Treasury notes, 7,931,000 pesos, silver and nickel coinage and certificates, 13,811,000 pesos, Treasury bonds, 28,000 pesos, other domestic specie, 49,000 pesos, foreign specie, 12,000 pesos, making a total of 74,848,000 pesos.

On July 23, 1923, the Banco de la República was inaugurated as a central bank. The capital amounts to 11,735,800 pesos. It has the exclusive privilege until 1943 of issuing banknotes in Colombia. Its note issues must be covered (law of December 1, 1931) by a reserve in gold or foreign exchange of 50 per cent of their value (later reduced to 30 per cent), deposits are to be covered by a special currency reserve up to 25 per cent of their total. Other banks are required to turn their gold over to the Central Bank, which has sole power, through a Central Exchange Board, to buy and sell gold and foreign exchange. Gold reserves on June 30, 1934, were 13,368,361 pesos held at home and 6,747,773 held abroad by the Banco de la República. Note issue totalled 39,643,561 pesos.

The Agricultural Mortgage Bank of Bogotá, formed by the consolidation of the mortgage departments of 5 principal banks in 1925, was supplemented in 1931 by the Agrarian Credit Bank with capital of 10 million pesos subscribed by Government, Departments, Municipalities and others.

There are 23 commercial banks with total paid up capital and reserves (June 30, 1932) of 36,013,000 pesos, including 6 foreign (2 English, 1 Canadian, 1 American, 1 French and 1 Italian) commercial banks and 2 native mortgage banks. This does not include the Banco de la República.

The metric system was introduced into the Republic in 1857. In custom house business the kilogramme, equal to 2 204 avoirdupois pounds, is the standard. In ordinary commerce the arroba, of 27 5 pounds, or 12½ kilos, the quintal, of 4 arrobas, or 50 kilos, and the carga, or "mule load," of 2½ quintals, or 125 kilos, are generally used. The Colombian libra is equal to 1 102 pound avoirdupois. The Colombian vara, or 80 cm., is still in some cases the measure of length used for retailing purposes, but in liquid measure the French litre is the legal standard.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives

### 1 OF COLOMBIA IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Chargé d'Affaires, ad int*—Saturnino Restrepo

*Counsellor*—Jorge Garcés

*Secretary*—Manuel Aya

There are consuls or vice consuls at Liverpool, Bristol, Glasgow and Hull.

### 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN COLOMBIA

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary*—Spencer Stuart  
Dickson. Appointed February 12, 1930.

*Consul*—T. J. Anderson



There are vice-consuls at Barranquilla, Bogotá, Cartagena, Pasto, Medellín, Manizales, Santa Marta and Cali, and consular agents at Buenaventura and Mariquita

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Colombia.

### 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Bulletins of the Bureau of the American Republics, Washington, D C  
 Constitution of the Republic of Colombia (August 7, 1886) Bogotá  
 Diario Oficial Bogotá  
 Anuario Estadístico de Colombia Bogotá Annual  
 Boletín de la Contralor General de la Republic Bogotá Monthly  
 Revista del Banco de la República Monthly Statistics Bogotá  
 Informe del Superintendente de las Rentas Publicas Bogotá  
 Boletín de Hacienda Bogotá Annual  
 Boletín del Ministerio de Relaciones Exteriores Bogota Quarterly

### 2 NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

*Arboleda* (Gustavo), Historia contemporánea de Colombia 2 vols Bogotá, 1919  
*Arenas Paz* (B ), Guia Geografica de Colombia Bogotá 1923  
*Bingham* (H ), Journal of an Expedition across Venezuela and Colombia London, 1909  
*Burger* (Otto), Reisen eines Naturforschers im tropischen Süd Amerika (Fahrten in Kolumbien und Venezuela) 2nd ed Leipzig, 1919 —Kolumbien, ein betätigungsfeld für Handel und Industrie Leipzig, 1922  
*Cuervo* (Antonio B ), Colección de documentos inéditos sobre la Geografía y la Historia de Colombia Bogotá, 1919  
*Cunningham Graham* (R B ), Cartagena and the Banks of the Sinú London, 1920  
*Eder* (P J ), Colombia London, 1918  
*Fuhrmann* (O ) and *Mayor* (E ), Voyage d'exploration scientifique en Colombie (Vol 5 des 'Mémoires de la Société neuchâteloise des Sciences naturelles ) Neuchâtel, 1914  
*Jailhay* (H ), La République de Colombie Brussels, 1909  
*Humbert* (Jules), Histoire de la Colombie et du Venezuela des origines jusqu'à nos jours Paris, 1921  
*Leavett* (S E ), A Tentative Bibliography of Colombian Literature Cambridge, Mass , 1984  
*Lévine* (L ), Colombia. London, 1914  
*Lopez* (E ), Almanaque de los hechos Colombianos o anuario Colombiano ilustrado de interés para la historia y la estadística, 1920-21 Bogotá, 1921  
*McFee* (W ), Sunlight in New Granada London, 1925  
*Markham* (Sir Clements), The Conquest of New Granada London, 1912  
*Medina* (Leandro), Limite Oriental de Panama [The boundary dispute between Colombia and Panama ] Bogotá, 1913  
*Moses* (B ), Constitution of Colombia [Translation of Text ] Philadelphia, 1898  
*Niles* (Blair), Colombia, Land of Miracles London, 1925  
*Ortega* (Alfredo) Ferrocarriles Colombianos Resumen histórico Bogotá, 1920  
*Pérez Sarmiento* (J M ), Colombia, 1789-1917 Cadiz, 1917  
*Pérez* (F L ), The Republic of Colombia London, 1906  
*Posada* (E ), Biblioteca de Historia Nacional 13 vols Bogotá, 1914  
 Report of the Council of the Corporation of Foreign Bondholders, Appendix Annual London  
*Restrepo Tirado* (E ), Estudios sobre los Aborígenes de Colombia Bogotá, 1892  
*Salamanca* (Demetrio), La Amazonia Colombiana Estudio geográfico histórico y jurídico en defensa del derecho territorial de Colombia Vol 1 Bogotá, 1916  
*Serruys* (W L ), The Colombian and Venezuelan Republics London, 1900, and Boston, 1910  
*Thomson* (N ), Colombia and the United States London, 1915 —Colombia the Country to Watch London, 1927  
*Uribe* (Antonio José) Anales Diplomáticos y Consulares de Colombia. 5 vols Bogotá, 1920  
*Veatch* (A C ), Quito to Bogotá. New York, 1917  
*Vega, de la* (José), La Federación en Colombia, 1810-1912 Bogotá, 1912  
*Vergara* (F J ), Nueva Geografía de Colombia Tome I Bogotá, 1901 —Capítulos de una Historia Civil y Militar de Colombia Bogotá, 1914

## COSTA RICA.

(REPÚBLICA DE COSTA RICA )

### Constitution and Government.

THE Republic of Costa Rica (literally the 'Rich Coast'), an independent State since the year 1821, and forming from 1824 to 1829 part of the Confederation of Central America, is governed under a Constitution promulgated on December 7, 1871, and modified very frequently since that date. Practically there was no constitution, but only dictatorships, between 1870 and 1882. The legislative power is now vested in a single chamber called the Constitutional Congress, and made up of 43 deputies, one for every 8,000 inhabitants. The members of the Chamber are elected for the term of four years, one half retiring every two years. The President is elected for four years. By the Election Law of August 18, 1913, universal suffrage was adopted for all male citizens who are of age and able to support themselves, except those deprived of civil rights, criminals, bankrupts and the insane. Voting for President, Deputies and Municipal Councillors is, by the Law of July 26, 1925, secret, direct and free. Diplomatic relations with Panama, severed since 1921, were resumed October, 1928. On December 23, 1932, Costa Rica denounced the Central American Treaty of Peace and Amity signed February 7, 1923, with El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras and Nicaragua.

*President of the Republic* —Dr. Ricardo Jiménez Oreamuno, elected on February 7, 1932, assumed office May 8, 1932.

The administration normally is carried on by seven Secretaries of State, appointed by the President, who direct the departments of Interior and Police, Foreign Affairs, Justice, and Public Worship, Education, Public Security, Finance and Commerce, Public Works, Hygiene and Public Health.

### Area and Population.

The area of the Republic is estimated at 23,000 English square miles, divided into seven provinces, San José, Alajuela, Heredia, Cartago, Guanacaste, Puntarenas, and Limón. The last Census, taken in May, 1927, showed a population of 471,525, made up as follows:—

Province	Population	Province	Population
San José	153,183	Guanacaste	51,142
Alajuela	97,677	Puntarenas	28,789
Heredia	88,407	Limón	32,278
Cartago	70,199	Total	471,525 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> There are about 3,500 aborigines (Indians).

Estimated population on January 1, 1934, was 551,541

The vital statistics for four years were as follows:—

	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Increase	Immigration	Emigration
1930	2,975	23,650	11,225	12,425	6,707	6,957
1931	2,933	23,888	12,567	11,262	5,247	4,850
1932	3,250	23,661	11,843	11,818	8,677	3,531
1933	3,103	23,543	11,486	12,057	4,178	4,848

The population of European descent, many of them pure Spanish blood, dwell mostly around the capital, the city of San José (population, 1934, 58,242, with suburbs, 68,724), and in the towns of Alajuela (9,782), Cartago (17,890), Heredia, with suburbs (14,818), Liberia (8,875), Puntarenas (8,127), and Limón (16,203). The last named, on the Caribbean coast, is the country's chief seaport. There are some 18,000 coloured British West Indians, mostly in Limón Province, on the banana farms. The native Indian population is dwindling.

Spanish is the language of the country.

### Religion and Education.

The Roman Catholic is the religion of the State, but there is entire religious liberty under the Constitution. The Archbishop of Costa Rica has under him the Bishop of Alajuela.

Elementary instruction is compulsory and free. Elementary schools are provided and maintained by local school councils, while the national government pays the teachers, besides making subventions in aid of local funds. In September, 1933, there were 579 elementary schools with 2,265 teachers and 53,707 enrolled pupils. For secondary instruction there are at San José a lyceum for boys with 780 pupils and 42 instructors, and a college for girls with 499 pupils and 37 teachers. A normal school established in 1915 at Heredia has 389 pupils and 32 teachers. The towns of Cartago and Alajuela have each a college. Expenditure on education, 1933, 4,095,043 colones.

### Justice

Justice is administered by the Supreme Court of Justice, two Appeal Courts, and the Court of Cassation. There are also subordinate courts in the separate provinces, and local justices throughout the Republic. Capital punishment cannot be inflicted. In 1933 there were 3,277 criminal cases, and 5,631 cases of misdemeanour, including 2,663 drink convictions.

### Finance.

The revenue and expenditure for five years have been as follows (nominally, £1 sterling = 10.45 colones, 1 colon = 46½ cents, U.S., but since 1926 it has been stabilized at 25 cents, U.S.) —

—	1931	1932	1933	1934 <sup>1</sup>	193 <sup>1</sup>
	colones	colones	colones	colones	colones
Revenue	24,750,462	23,095,877	23,854,005	24,282,575	25,430,000
Expenditure	27,570,946	25,024,853	24,569,408	24,101,714	25,340,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimates

Excluding provision for amortizing the public debt

Revenue in 1933, included customs revenue, 11,658,048 colones; liquor monopoly, 2,627,664; and Pacific Railway, 2,647,075 colones (gross), fixed export taxes, 3,372,659 colones. The largest items of expenditure were public debt service, 5,294,770 colones, public instruction, 4,095,043 colones, and public works and agriculture, 4,754,406 colones.

The foreign debt of the Republic outstanding on January 1, 1934, was 114,511,575 colones, made up of gold refunding bonds, 1911, 1,404,960; conversion bonds, ditto, 1933, 245,860; 37,151. due to an English con-

struction company, the French Loan of 1191 (in liquidation), 5,811,000 (pre-War gold) francs, a U S loan of 1926, 7,198,000 dollars, conversion bonds, ditto, 1932, 1,597,956 dollars (U S), Pacific Railway bonds, 1,539,000 dollars (U S), conversion bonds, ditto, 1933, 474,900 dollars (U S) Moratoriums are in force with regard to all except the various Conversion Bonds The internal debt amounted to 30,064,928 colones

### Defence.

Costa Rica has an army, including reserve and national guard, of 150,485 officers and men, of whom in 1929, 50,485 were enrolled and organized in 33 battalions to be called out on mobilization The standing and active army is limited to 500 by a convention reached in 1923 by the States of Central America Its strength in 1932 was 58 officers and 260 other ranks The Republic has also 1 motor launch on the Atlantic side and 1 on the Pacific side for Revenue purposes

### Production and Industry

Agriculture is the principal industry The cultivated area is about 1,039,883 acres, grass lands cover 6,552,000 acres There are thousands of square miles of public lands in Costa Rica that have never been cleared, on which can be found quantities of virgin rosewood, cedar, mahogany, and other cabinet woods The principal agricultural products are coffee (output, 1932-33, 36,268 metric tons), bananas, 4,293,379 stems, and cocoa, 6,813 metric tons Coffee and bananas account for nine tenths of the exports Maize, sugar-cane, rice, and potatoes are commonly cultivated About 5,000 acres are under tobacco The distillation of spirits is a government monopoly The live-stock, in 1929, consisted of 398,737 cattle, 84,563 horses, 83,174 pigs and 8,177 mules The second industry of importance is that of gold and silver mining on the Pacific slope Gold and silver output, 1933, was valued at 42,2857 There are also deposits of quartz, alabaster, granite, oil, alum, slate, onyx, and mercury, and sulphur and copper also exist, but mining in the Republic is not very fully developed.

There were (1929) officially enumerated 6,532 factories and industries in the Republic, all small, including 144 cigar and cigarette factories, 308 cheese-making establishments, 151 hydraulic sawmills, 68 candle-making factories and many coffee drying establishments, starch, broom and wood-work factories The most important industries are shoes, soap, and candles Electricity, derived from water power in the highlands, is widely used as motive power, it was nationalized in 1928 The first census taken of unemployed in 1933 showed 8,863

### Commerce

The value of imports into and exports from Costa Rica in 5 years (including coin and bullion) was as follows (at par 10 45 colones = £1, and 1 colon = 46 5 cents, U S, but from 1926 to 1932 it was stabilized at 25 cents, U S, average rate, 1933, was 19 17 to the £) :—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	Colones	Colones	Colones	Colones	Colones
Imports	79,171,543	43,884,360	34,723,124	23,965,307	33,874,078
Exports	72,671,548	65,338,090	57,116,668	27,595,817	43,571,375

The value of the chief imports for 1932 and exports for 1933 was as follows (19 17 colones = £).—

Chief Imports	1932	Exports	1933
	£		£
Cotton . . . . .	163,257	Coffee . . . . .	1,891,942
Iron and steel other than machinery . . . . .	21,977	Bananas . . . . .	470,823
Flour . . . . .	97,100	Cacao . . . . .	102,352
Mineral oil and derivatives	101,181	Gold and silver bullion	42,285
Motor cars and trucks	13,160	Timber . . . . .	3,390
Silk goods . . . . .	23,543	Fruit and vegetables	5,810
		Hides and skins	3,167

Of the import value in 1933, 47·7 per cent was from the United States, 12·5 per cent from Germany, 13·4 per cent from the United Kingdom, 5·5 per cent from Central and South America. Of the value exported in 1933, 43·8 per cent went to the United Kingdom, 34·5 per cent to the United States, 15·6 to Germany, and 2·2 per cent to Latin America.

Total trade between the United Kingdom and Costa Rica (Board of Trade Returns) for 5 years —

—	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Costa Rica into U K	2,796,234	2,384,834	1,821,840	1,293,735	1,268,831
Exports to Costa Rica from U K	162,341	185,021	188,780	161,821	182,486
Re exports to Costa Rica from U K	4,905	4,036	4,254	3,103	1,997

### Shipping and Communications

No official figures are available as regards Costa Rican shipping. On the Atlantic coast there are several small sailing vessels and power launches, and on the Pacific coast some motor launches.

In 1932, there entered and cleared the ports of the Republic 502 ships of 1,459,389 tons.

The railway system connects San José with Limón, the Atlantic port, and has been extended to connect the capital with Puntarenas, the Pacific port. The length of railway is 413 miles—the Costa Rica Railway, 189 miles (main line and branches, San José to Limón, 103 miles), the Pacific Railway (state owned), 81 miles (San José to Puntarenas, 73 miles), the Northern Railway, 75 miles, and the United Fruit Co Railway, 67 miles. When the railway system is completed, through rail communication will be established between Port Limón and the new port of Almirante in Panama. About 130 miles of motoring roads are now open.

In 1932 there were 211 post offices, air mail service between San José and Puntarenas, and with Central America and the United States was established in 1930.

There are about 3,000 miles of telegraph lines, with 205 telegraph offices. In 1932 there were about 2,560 telephones, the telephone lines had a length of about 1,387 miles. Wireless telegraphy is working from Limón to Bocas del Toro (Panama) 60 miles, and to Bluefields, in Nicaragua, and to Colon, in Republic of Panama. The Government has a large wireless station at San José, and a small one at Colorado (mouth of R San Juan, near Nicaraguan border). There are 13 long-wave and 2 short wave broadcasting stations.

### Banking and Credit

In October, 1914, the Banco Internacional de Costa Rica was established as a Government Bank of Issue. It was authorised (January, 1932) to issue up to 25,000,000 colones in notes to bearer (guaranteed by Government 6 per cent Bonds, unissued balance of Costa Rica Gold Refunding Bonds of 1911, and other Government securities). The Exchange Control Department, founded in November, 1922, was authorised to purchase and sell New York Bank drafts at a fixed rate of 400 per cent (4 to 1), and to issue and to receive in exchange for such drafts its own notes. On May 31, 1933, the Department practically suspended operations with balances at New York bankers or in hand of 112,078 U S dollars gold. It was succeeded by the Exchange Control Board, created January, 1932, the average rate in 1933 was 4 29 colones = 1 dollar (U S), and 18 09 colones = £1. The total circulation of the country on August 31, 1934, was Banco Internacional de Costa Rica, 22,816,000 colones, Exchange Control Department, 352,233 colones, silver certificates, 531,020 colones, silver coins, 962,693 colones, copper, 735,000 colones. Total, 25,396,946 colones.

The National Insurance Bank—a Government bank which has a monopoly of new insurance business—reported August 31, 1934, total insurance written amounting to 57,539,549 colones. The Mortgage Loan Bank is being liquidated by the Banco Internacional.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

On October 26, 1896, an Act was passed for the adoption of a gold standard, the monetary unit to be the gold *colon*, weighing 778 grammes, 900 fine (value about 22 9d at par or 46 5 cents, U S). The average exchange value of the colon in 1933 was 19 17 colons = £, 1 colon = 38 34 cents (U S). Gold coins have, however, disappeared from circulation. Silver coins are 1 colon, 50 centimos, 25 centimos. There are copper coins of 10 centimos, 5 centimos, 1 centimo, and a nickel coin of 2 centimos.

The metric system is legally established and now in use, but in the country districts the following old Spanish weights and measures are found —

The <i>Libra</i>	= 1 014 lbs avoirdupois
„ <i>Quintal</i>	= 101 40 „
„ <i>Arroba</i>	= 25 35 „
„ <i>Fanega</i>	= 11 bushels (imperial bushel)

On January 15, 1921, the Republic adopted as its standard time that of the meridian 90 degrees west of Greenwich.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives

#### 1 OF COSTA RICA IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary for Europe* — Vacant  
*Consul General* — José Vargas Porras

There are Consular Representatives at Birmingham, Cardiff, Glasgow, Manchester, Southampton and Swansea.

#### 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN COSTA RICA

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary and Consul-General* — Frederick Edward Fox Adams (who is also Minister at Panama, where he resides). Appointed June 16, 1934.

*Consul* — F N Cox, M B E (San José)

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Costa Rica.

### 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Publications of the various Government Departments

Anuario Estadístico San José, Annual.

Documentos relativos á la Controversia de límites con la República de Panamá San José, 1909

### 2 NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Fernandes* (L), Historia de Costa Rica, 1502—1821 Madrid, 1889

*Keane* (A H), Central and South America 2nd ed [In Stanford's Compendium] London, 1909.

*Palmer* (F), Central America and its Problems New York, 1910

*Peralta* (Manuel M), Costa Rica its Climate, Constitution, and Resources With a survey of its present financial position London, 1873

*Pector* (D), Les richesses de l'Amérique Centrale Paris, 1909

*Périgny* (M de), Les cinq Républiques de l'Amérique Centrale Paris, 1910 —La République de Costa Rica Paris, 1918

*Saavedra* (M), Ed., Costa Rica Commercial Guide San José Annual

*Yase* (E N), Costa Rica Dun's Commercial Monograph New York, 1913

*Wagner* (Moritz), Die Republik Costa Rica in Centralamerika Leipzig, 1856

## CUBA.

### Constitution and Government

CUBA, except for a brief period of British occupancy in 1762-63, remained a Spanish possession from the date of its discovery by Columbus until December 10, 1898, when the sovereignty was relinquished under the terms of the Treaty of Paris which ended the armed intervention of the United States in the struggle of the Cubans against Spanish rule Cuba thus became an independent State A convention which assembled on November 5, 1900, drew up a constitution which was adopted February 21, 1901, under which the Island assumed a republican form of government, with a President, Vice President, a Senate and a House of Representatives A law (the Platt Amendment) was passed by the U S Congress authorising the return of their government to the Cuban people upon the undertaking that they should conclude no treaty with a foreign power that would endanger the independence of Cuba, that no debts should be contracted for which the current revenue would not suffice, that the United States should have certain rights of intervention, and be granted the use of Naval Stations On June 12, 1901, these conditions were accepted, and remained in force until the U S Congress repealed the Platt Amendment in May, 1934. On February 24, 1902, the election of the President and Vice President took place, and the control of the Island was formally transferred to the national government on May 20 The coaling station of Guantanamo Bay was leased to the United States for 2,000 dollars annually, on July 2, 1903 A reciprocal commercial treaty, December 27, 1903, strengthening the ties between Cuba and the United States, was renewed in a modified form in 1934 After political disturbances, an American Commission formed a provisional government in August, 1906, which was continued until January 28, 1909, when the national government was resumed after the institution of electoral reforms A constitutional convention was convened March, 1928, and approved various changes in the constitution including a proposal to increase the President's term to 6 years without right of re-election These changes came into effect on May 11, 1928, and, among other things, conferred upon women over 21 years of age the right to vote. A military pronunciamiento on August 11, 1933, led to the

resignation and flight of President Machado on August 12, and the seizure of power by the Opposition parties, which named as Provisional President Dr Carlos Manuel de Céspedes, the Constitutions of 1901 and 1928 were declared null, and Congress dissolved. On September 5 Dr Céspedes was forced to resign and Dr Ramon Grau San Martin was named by the Junta of Five to succeed him. He resigned on January 15, 1934, and was eventually succeeded by Colonel Carlos Mendieta, whose government was recognized by Great Britain, the United States and the other powers.

*Provisional President*—Colonel Carlos Mendieta. Appointed January 18, 1934, to serve until a National Convention has been elected and has met.

The President has a Cabinet consisting of the Secretaries of State, of Justice, of War and Marine, of the Interior, of Finance, of Agriculture, of Commerce, of Labour, of Education, of Public Works, Sanitation and Charity, and of Telegraph and Posts.

The Constitution, or 'Ley Constitucional,' was drafted by President Mendieta and his Cabinet and proclaimed on February 3, 1934. It has been amended by executive order many times. Under it the provincial and municipal councils have been suppressed, and the Governors and Alcaldes (Mayors) are appointed by the President. The country is divided into six provinces and 119 municipalities.

### Area and Population.

Cuba has an area of 44,164 square miles (41,634 square miles for the island of Cuba, 1,180 square miles for the Isle of Pines, and 1,350 square miles for the other islands), with an estimated population, on June 30, 1933, of 4,011,088. About 68 per cent are white. The area, population, and density of population of each of the six provinces, on that date, were as follows—

Province	Area	Population (June 30, 1933)	Pop. per sq mile
	Square miles		
Havana	8,170	992,397	313.0
Pinar del Rio	5,206	347,664	66.7
Matanzas	3,256	344,020	105.6
Santa Clara	8,257	827,312	100.1
Camaguey	10,064	414,074	40.9
Oriente	14,211	1,085,621	76.8
Total	44,164	4,011,088	90.8

The language is Spanish, though English is widely understood.

The chief towns (with population, 1933) are Havana, 543,600, Cienfuegos, 87,970, Camaguey, 131,583, Santiago de Cuba, 103,497, Guantánamo, 66,059, Santa Clara, 97,181, Manzanillo, 63,211, Pinar del Rio, 63,213, Sancti Spiritus, 86,495, Trinidad, 62,370, Cárdenas, 41,070.

Marriages in 1933, 10,760, births, 66,922, deaths, 48,628.

### Justice and Religion

There is a Supreme Court in Havana and a Court of Appeal in each of the Provinces. The Provinces are divided into judicial districts, with courts for civil and criminal actions, with municipal courts for minor offences. The Civil Code guarantees aliens the same property and personal rights as are enjoyed by natives. There is no State Church, though Roman Catholics predominate.



### Education

Education is compulsory and free. In the year ending June 30, 1932, the 3,816 public schools had 7,573 teachers, and 434,279 children. There were also 67 travelling teachers who taught, in 145 communities, 3,089 children, 94 night schools for working people with 7,393 pupils. There were also 364 private schools with 1,483 teachers and 26,622 pupils. In each province the Government maintains a special Institute for advanced education, and normal schools for training teachers. Near Havana there is a special school with a staff drawn from English public schools, on which the school is modelled. University instruction is given at the University of Havana (founded on September 12, 1721). In 1929-30, it had 4,795 students, of whom 2,303 were studying medicine, it was closed in 1931, on account of political disorder.

### Finance

Revenue and expenditure (budget estimates) for 5 years —

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
Revenue	76,790,000	60,381,494	51,850,000	44,142,000	56,200,000
Expenditure	76,777,530	60,381,494	51,848,421	41,915,592	55,394,704

The principal items of income anticipated in the budget for 1934-35 were — Customs Revenue, 18,500,400 dollars, land duties, 21,913,500 dollars, National Lottery, 1,200,000 dollars, posts and telegraphs, 1,500,000 dollars. The principal items of expenditure were Debt interest, 2,506,008 dollars (external) and 639,940 dollars (internal), War and Marine, 12,201,182 dollars, Instruction, 10,105,631 dollars, public works, 2,195,606 dollars.

The debt of the Republic of Cuba on December 31, 1933, amounted to — Foreign debt, 159,880,478 dollars, and internal debt, 7,766,500 dollars. On April 10, 1934, payments toward the redemption of the external debt were suspended until such time as the Government revenues reach 60,000,000 pesos. On June 10, 1934, a Government commission pronounced 'invalid' certain loans for public works totalling 60,000,000 dollars which had been floated by the Machado régime, principally in New York and Chicago.

### Defence

The army is composed of 860 officers and 13,000 men, organized in 6 cavalry regiments, 4 infantry battalions and 3 batteries with auxiliary services. The navy consists of 2 cruisers (*Cuba* and *Patia*), 5 gunboats, an armed transport, and about a dozen coastguard vessels of small size. The strength of the navy is 1,000 men, 150 officers and 25 cadets. The air force consists of 116 men. Unofficial estimates place the personnel of the Army, Navy and police at 200,000 men.

### Production and Industry.

The staple products of Cuba are tobacco and sugar, but coffee, cocoa, cereals, and potatoes are grown, and a considerable trade is done in fruits and minerals. Cuba is the second largest producer of sugar in the world. In 1933 there were 125 sugar mills. The sugar crop was in 1930-31, 3,120,796 tons, in 1931-32, 2,593,361 tons, and in 1932-33, 2,588,850 tons. Exports in 1932 (raw and refined), 2,608,470 tons, in 1933, 2,292,114 tons. By the 'Chadbourne Agreement' of December 8, 1930, Cuba agreed to segregate its surplus stocks of 1,434,076 tons and to market for five years no more than 3,400,000 tons annually, plus 20 per cent. of its surplus. Production of raw sugar in recent crop years has

been limited by presidential decree, for 1935, to 2,315,000 tons. The production of molasses in 1932-33 amounted to 112,448,133 gallons, exports, chiefly to the United States, 130,112,450 gallons. Tobacco production in 1933, 36,350,032 lbs, exports in 1933 — cigars, 37,452,000, cigarettes, 30,792,000, leaf tobacco, 26,890,480 lbs. Total value of all tobacco exports in 1933, 13,395,306 dollars, in 1932, 12,926,270 dollars. Tobacco is grown principally in the famous Vuelta-Abajo district, near Pinar del Rio. Coffee production, chiefly from the Province of Oriente, is reviving, output, 1933, 51,480,100 lbs, exports, 1933, 7,069,856 lbs. The principal fruits exported are pineapples, bananas, citrus fruit, and coconuts. Output of sponges, 1933, 243,992 dozen.

In 1933, the live stock in the island included 4,316,862 head of cattle, 585,739 horses, 77,990 mules, 102,000 sheep and 591,000 pigs.

Cuba has forest lands, many of which are in private ownership. State forests total about 1,250,000 acres. These forests contain valuable cabinet woods, such as mahogany and cedar, besides dye-woods, fibres, gums, resins, and oils. Cedar is used locally for cigar boxes, and mahogany is exported, hard woods are used for railway sleepers, carts, ploughs and other local purposes.

Iron ore abounds, total exports 1932, 35,601 tons. Copper (21,607 short tons produced in 1932), manganese (exports, 9,177 tons in 1932) and gold are also worked. Cuba has had for years a small output of petroleum, around 11,000 barrels. Six salt deposits yield about 50,000 tons annually.

### Commerce

The value of the imports and exports (including bullion and specie) for 5 years were as follows (the Cuban peso = the U S dollar) —

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
Imports	216,215,113	162,452,268	50,111,592	52,712,259	42,365,520
Exports	241,622,760	167,410,669	118,865,553	82,712,015	84,390,541

The imports and exports were distributed as follows —

Countries	Imports from		Exports to	
	1932	1933	1932	1933
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
United States	27,653,060	22,674,245	57,482,050	57,112,095
Other American countries	8,657,879	2,608,186	3,389,013	2,109,617
Germany	2,183,882	1,897,926	657,048	818,220
Spain	2,979,092	2,612,661	1,487,780	2,180,575
France	1,688,000	1,250,919	2,040,000	3,398,320
United Kingdom	2,985,260	2,428,899	12,444,418	16,325,905
Other European countries	5,318,049	2,769,197	4,052,693	1,166,603
All other countries	6,802,037	6,119,347	1,159,013	1,279,206
Total	52,712,259	42,365,520	82,712,015	84,390,541

The principal exports are sugar (in value about 70 per cent of total exports) and tobacco, the principal imports foodstuffs, earths and ceramic products, machinery, metals and metal manufactures, and chemicals.

In 1933, the United Kingdom imported from Cuba 3,644,270*l* worth of sugar, and 565,565*l* worth of cigars, and exported to Cuba 101,802*l* worth of cotton piece goods, and 54,327*l* worth of coal.

Total trade between Cuba and the United Kingdom (Board of Trade returns) for five years:—

—	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Cuba into U K	6,372,033	4,292,075	5,334,373	4,279,608	3,787,587
Exports to Cuba from U K	1,282,796	658,821	700,873	596,874	918,735
Re-exports to Cuba from U K	31,883	18,525	22,994	7,704	9,920

### Shipping and Communications

In 1933, 6,209 vessels of 32,603,429 gross tons entered and cleared the ports of the Republic in the foreign trade. In the coastwise trade (1933) 10,177 vessels of 4,320,155 gross tons entered and cleared.

In Cuba there were in 1933, 3,043 miles of railway—the United Railways of Havana, 1,393 miles and the Cuba Railway, 785 miles, being the greatest systems. The lines now connect the principal towns and seaports from Pinar del Rio in the west, to Santiago de Cuba in the east. The larger sugar estates have extensive private lines connecting them with the main lines.

There were 1,990 miles of Government highways open to traffic in 1930, of which 846 miles are first-class. The new and impressive Central Highway, traversing the island for 706 miles from Pinar del Rio to Santiago and costing 101,123,000 dollars, was opened February 24, 1931. There are (1933) 588 post, 345 telegraph offices, and 150 radio and radio-telegraph stations, there are 12 wireless stations operated by the Government. There are 10,939 miles of telegraph wires. Cuba has 52 long wave and 2 short wave broadcasting stations. The telephone system (1932) had 32,769 instruments and 273,985 miles of wire. Direct telephone connection with American and European cities has been maintained since 1921. Air mail service between Cuba and Mexico, and between Cuba and New York, was established in 1930, air service between domestic points is highly developed.

### Currency and Banking.

By the law of November 7, 1914, the monetary unit was a gold peso (equal to the U S gold dollar) of 1.6718 grammes (1.5046 grammes fine) as the monetary unit. On May 22, 1934, the peso (following the devaluation of the dollar to 59.06 per cent of its former value) was reduced to 0.9873 gramme of gold (0.8886 gramme fine). The gold coins are the 20, 10, 5, 4, 2 and 1 peso pieces, the 20, 10 and 5 pesos pieces are of the same weight and value as the corresponding United States gold coins. Silver is coined in pieces of 1 peso, 40 cents, 20 cents, and 10 cents, while nickel coins of 5, 2, and 1 cent pieces are also issued.

The coinage of gold is unlimited; the law limiting the coinage of silver to a maximum of 12,000,000 pesos was repealed in March, 1934.

The old gold pesos and U S gold coins are no longer legal tender, but may only be sold to the Government at the rate of 35 silver pesos per oz troy. Ten million silver pesos were minted in 1935 to serve as backing to silver certificates of the same amount to be issued in denominations of 1, 5, 10, 20 and 50 pesos.

Banking is largely in the hands of the Royal Bank of Canada, the National City Bank of New York, the Chase National Bank of New York, the Bank of Nova Scotia, and the Banco del Comercio. Total number of banks and branches is 169.

The metric system of weights and measures is in use.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF CUBA IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Envoy and Minister* —(Vacant.)

*Counsellor* —Dr G S Solar

*Secretaries* —Dr Robert G González and Dr J Meyer.

*Commercial Attaché* —Luis M Pérez.

*Consul* (in London) —Raoul Aeuille

There is a Consul General in Liverpool, and Consuls in London, Birmingham, Glasgow, Hull, Belfast, Cardiff, and other towns

### 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CUBA

*Envoy and Minister* —Thomas Maitland Snow, C M G (Appointed March 15, 1935)

*Naval Attaché* —Captain A R Dewar, R N

*Military Attaché* —Brevet Lt -Col W W T Torr, D.S O , M C

*Consul-General* —T I Rees

There are Vice-Consuls at Cienfuegos, Havana and Santiago de Cuba.

## Books of Reference concerning Cuba

### 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Anuario Estadístico de la Republica de Cuba Havana Annual (First issue, 1914 )  
Cuba What She has to Offer to the Investor or the Home seeker Havana, 1915

Report of the Committee on Foreign Relations on Affairs in Cuba United States Senate, No 885 Fifty fifth Congress Washington

Monthly Bulletin of the Bureau of the American Republics Washington.

Estadística General Comercio Exterior Quarterly and Annual —Movimiento de Población. Monthly and Annual Havana

Informe Bi Anual Sanitario y Demográfico Havana

### 2 NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Cuba Review Monthly New York

Guía directorio de la república de Cuba (Bailly Baillière Riera ) Comercio, industrial, agricultura, ganaderia, mineria, propiedad, profesiones y elemento oficial Barcelona, 1922

*Atkins* (J B ) The War in Cuba London, 1890

*Beals* (Carleton), The Crime of Cuba London, 1984

*Caldwell* (R. G.), The Lopez Expeditions to Cuba, 1848-1851 London and Princeton, 1915

*Camps* (G ), Isla de Pinos Santa Fé, Isle of Pines, 1927

*Chapman* (O E ), A History of the Cuban Republic A Study in Hispanic American Politics New York and London, 1927

*Davey* (R ), Cuba in War Time London, 1897 —Cuba Past and Present London, 1898

*Ewart* (J C ), Cuba v las costumbres Cubanas Boston, 1919

*Fiske* (A K ), History of the Islands of the West Indian Archipelago New York 1899

*Guggenheim* (H F ), The United States and Cuba a Study in International Relations London, 1934

*Guteras* (P I ), Historia de Cuba 2 vols New York, 1865-66.

*Johnson* (W F ), History of Cuba 5 vols. New York, 1920

*Key* (H ), Kaffee, Zucker und Bananen A Journey to Cuba and Guatemala Munich, 1929

*Leslie's* Official History of the Spanish-American War Washington, 1890

*Lindsay* (F ), and *Winters* (N O ), Cuba and Her People of To day Revised Boston, 1928

*Musgrave* (G C ), Cuba The Land of Opportunity London, 1919

*Terry* (Philip), Terry's Guide to Cuba New York, 1926

*Torrenete* (C de la), Cuba y los Estados Unidos Introduction by James Brown Scott Havana, 1929

*Trelles* (C M ), Biblioteca geográfica Cubana Matanzas 1920

*Wright* (L A ), The Early History of Cuba (1492-1586) London, 1917

**CZECHOSLOVAKIA.**

(ČESKOSLOVENSKÁ REPUBLIKA)

THE term Czechoslovaks comprises two branches of the same Slav nation the Czechs (pronounced Tchechs) of Bohemia, Moravia, and Silesia, and the Slovaks of Slovakia

The Czechoslovak State came into existence on October 28, 1918 On that day the *Národní Věbor* (National Council) took over the government of the Czechoslovak countries, including Bohemia, Moravia, Silesia, and Slovakia, which had hitherto belonged to the former Austro Hungarian Monarchy On November 14, 1918, the Czechoslovak National Assembly met in Prague, and formally declared the Czechoslovak State to be a Republic, with Professor T. G. Masaryk as its first President

By the Treaty of Peace of September 10, 1919 (the Treaty of St. Germain), the Allied and Associated Powers formally recognized the Czechoslovak Republic, declaring that 'the peoples of Bohemia, of Moravia, and of part of Silesia, as well as the peoples of Slovakia, have decided of their own free will to unite . . . for the purpose of forming a single sovereign independent state under the title of the Czechoslovak Republic' For the sake of brevity the Czechoslovak Republic is designated Czechoslovakia

**Constitution and Government** — The Constitution of the Czechoslovak Republic was passed by the National Assembly on February 29, 1920

According to the terms of the Constitution, the Czechoslovak State is a democratic Republic having an elected President at its head The territory of the Republic forms a single and indivisible unity The National Parliament, which constitutes the only legislative body for the whole of the Republic, is composed of a Chamber of Deputies elected for a period of six years and containing 300 members, and of a Senate comprising 150 members to be renewed every eight years The two Chambers in joint congress elect the President of the Republic for seven years The President, as head of the State, is supreme commander of the armed forces, and can declare war with the consent of Parliament He appoints the higher officers and officials, exercises the right of reprieve, and is himself amenable to the laws only on a charge of high treason He also appoints and recalls Ministers The Constitution guarantees freedom of the Press and of speech, and safeguards racial minorities, to whom it assures the maintenance of their schools Privileges derived from sex, birth or calling are not recognised Marriage, the family and motherhood are placed under the special protection of the law All these guarantees and rights are protected by the Supreme Administrative Court, which sees to the legality of the public administration

In principle the two Chambers are equal in so far that they both enjoy the right of initiative, and that even Government Bills may be first introduced in either house Only in the case of the Budget and Army Bills must the measures first pass through the Chamber of Deputies It is also the Chamber of Deputies alone that by a vote of non-confidence can compel the resignation of the Government A measure passed by the Chamber of Deputies becomes law, despite an adverse decision of the Senate, if the Chamber of Deputies adheres to its first decision by an absolute majority of all its members

The franchise for the Chamber of Deputies is open to all citizens, without distinction of sex, who are over 21, while all citizens over 30 are eligible for election The franchise for the Senate is open to all citizens who are over 26, and all citizens over 45 are eligible for election The electoral system is based on proportional representation

The Constitution regulates the parliamentary elections on a 'closed scrutiny' basis, the votes being in favour of parties, not of candidates. The allocation of electoral areas is as follows — Bohemia, 9 (for Chamber of Deputies), 5 (for Senate), Moravia and Silesia, 6 and 3, Slovakia, 7 and 4, Carpathian Ruthenia, 1 and 1.

At the elections held on October 31, 1929, the political parties were returned as follows —

Senate (150 members) — Czechoslovak Coalition, 88 (Agrarians, 24, Clericals, 13, Social Democrats, 20, Czechoslovak Socialists, 16, National Democrats, 8, Middle Class Party, 6, League for Election Reform, 1), Slovakian Clericals, 9, German Social Democrats, 11, German Christian Socialists, 8, German National Socialists, 4, German Agrarian and Middle Class Parties, 9, Hungarian Christian Socialist, 6, Communists, 15.

Chamber of Deputies (300 members) at the elections held on October 31, 1929, is as follows — Czech Agrarian, 46, Czech Socialist Democrats, 39, Czech National Socialists, 32, Communists, 30, Czech Clericals, 25, German Social Democrats, 21, Slovak Clericals, 19, German Agrarian and Middle Class Parties, 16, Czech National Democrats, 15, German Christian Socialists, 14, Czech Small Traders, 12, Hungarian Christian Socialists, 9, German National Socialists, 8, German Nationals, 7, Poles and Jews, 4, League for Election Reform, 3.

*President* — Thomas Garrigue *Masaryk* (born in 1850 in Hodonín, in Moravia). Elected May 28, 1920, re-elected (for the fourth time) May 24, 1934, for a period of 7 years.

According to the Constitution, no one may be elected for more than two successive terms, but an exception has been made in the case of President *Masaryk*.

The Czechoslovak Government, appointed on October 30, 1932, and re-organized on February 14, 1934, consists of the following Ministers —

*Prime Minister* — J. *Malypetr* (Czech Agrarian)

*Minister of Foreign Affairs* — Dr. *Edvard Beneš* (Czech National Socialist)

*Minister of National Defence* — *Bohumil Bradáč* (Czech Agrarian)

*Minister of Finance* — *Karel Trapl* (Non parliamentary)

*Minister of the Interior* — Dr. *Joseph Černý* (Non parliamentary)

*Minister of Health* — Dr. *Franz Spina* (German Agrarian)

*Minister of Railways* — *Rudolf Bechyně* (Czech Social Democrat)

*Minister of Social Welfare* — Dr. *Ludwig Czech* (German Social Democrat)

*Minister of Education* — Dr. *John Krcmar*

*Minister of Agriculture* — M. *Hodža* (Czech Agrarian)

*Minister of Justice* — Dr. *Ivan Dérer* (Czech Social Democrat)

*Minister of Posts and Telegraphs* — Dr. *Emil Franke* (Czech National Socialists)

*Minister of Commerce* — *Jan Dostalek* (Czech Clerical)

*Minister for the Unification of Laws* — Dr. *Jan Šramek* (Czech Clerical)

**Area and Population** — The Czechoslovak Republic consists of Bohemia, Moravia and Silesia, Slovakia, and Ruthenia (Sub Carpathian Russia). Its frontiers have been defined by the Peace Treaties with Germany, Austria, and Hungary. The area and population of the various provinces, according to the census of 1921, and the census of December 1, 1930, are as follows —

—	Area in square kilometres	Area in English sq miles	Population Feb 15, 1921	Population per square mile, 1921	Census Dec 1, 1930	Population per square mile, 1930
Bohemia	52,062	20,101	6,670,582	331.8	7,109,376	353.7
Moravia & Silesia	26,808	10,351	3,835,152	322.2	3,565,010	344.5
Slovakia	49,006	18,921	3,000,870	158.8	3,329,793	176.2
Ruthenia	12,317	4,871	606,568	124.4	725,357	148.8
<b>Total .</b>	<b>140,493</b>	<b>54,244</b>	<b>13,613,172</b>	<b>251.1</b>	<b>14,729,536</b>	<b>271.6</b>

Of the Czechoslovak citizens 9,688,770 are Czechoslovaks, 3,231,688 Germans, 691,923 Hungarians, 549,169 Russians, 81,737 Poles, 186,642 of Jewish nationality, and 49,636 others. There were besides 249,971 aliens.

The population of the principal towns with more than 20,000 inhabitants at December 1, 1930 (preliminary census figures), was —

Prague .	848,081	Chomutov (Komotau)	33,266	Aš (Aach)	22,948
Brno .	263,646	Chéč (Eger)	31,549	Varnsdorf	22,793
Ostrava Moravská	125,347	Jihlava	31,031	Podmokly (Bodenbach)	22,648
Bratislava . .	123,852	Teplice Šanov (Tep-litz Schönan)	30,911	Přerov	22,362
Píseň	114,150	Pardubice	28,841	Karviná	22,330
Košice	70,232	Most	28,211	Ostrava Slezská	22,239
Olomouc	65,989	Užhorod	26,669	Zámky Nové	22,141
Budějovice České	43,886	Mukačevo	26,123	Priešov	21,870
Ústí n/L (Aussig)	48,802	Znojmo	25,632	Zlín	21,584
Liberec (Reichenberg)	38,325	Vary Karlovy Karlsbad)	24,029	Nitra	21,259
Opava .	36,083	Trnava	23,971	Komárno	21,137
Jablonec n/N (Gablitz a d. Neisse)	33,855	Krnov (Jagerndorf)	23,465	Kladno	20,671
Prostějov	33,487				

Movement of population is shown as follows for 3 years

Year	Births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths	Surplus of births over deaths
1931	818,452	129,909	5,082	212,801	106,151
1932	812,643	127,977	5,002	210,403	102,240
1933	287,454	124,264	—	205,077	82,377

**Religion.**—The majority of the population is Catholic. In 1930 the division of the population according to religion was —Roman Catholics, 10,831,696, Greek and Armenian Catholics, 585,041, Protestants, 1,129,758, Orthodox, 145,598, Jews, 356,330, Old Catholics, 22,712, other faiths, 9,878, and without any religion, 854,638.

In January, 1920, the reformed clergy of Czechoslovakia decided to withdraw from the jurisdiction of the Pope and to found a Czechoslovak Church, which had, according to the Census of 1930, 793,385 adherents.

**Education** —Instruction is compulsory between the age of 6 and 14. The schools may be divided as follows: (1) National Schools (Elementary and Advanced Public Schools), (2) Secondary Latin and Technical Schools (Gymnasias and Real-Schools), (3) Universities and Higher Technical Schools, and (4) Trade and Arts, Commercial, Mining and Agricultural, and other special schools. There are practically no illiterates except in Slovakia.

The following table contains the data for elementary and advanced schools (public and private) in Czechoslovakia as at October 31, 1933.

	Elementary Schools (public and private)			Higher Grade Schools (public and private)		
	No of Schools	No. of Pupils (boys)	No of Pupils (girls)	No of Schools	No of Pupils (boys)	No of Pupils (girls)
Bohemia	6,702	362,309	368,196	1,095	123,368	110,854
Moravia & } Silesia	3,628	212,999	218,257	631	64,246	55,404
Slovakia	4,160	281,023	279,221	167	23,868	26,283
Ruthenia	746	66,666	64,405	18	4,427	4,370
Total	15,236	922,997	930,079	1,911	220,904	196,911

Of the 15,236 elementary schools, 10,385 (68.2 per cent) were Czechoslovak, 3,298 (21.6 per cent) German, 548 (3.6 per cent) Ruthenian, 806 (5.3 per cent) Magyar, 91 (0.6 per cent) Polish, and 108 (0.7 per cent) other and miscellaneous schools. Of the 1,911 higher grade schools, 1,409 (73.8 per cent) were Czechoslovak, 445 (23.3 per cent) German, 4 (0.2 per cent) Ruthenian, 11 (0.6 per cent) Magyar, 11 (0.6 per cent) Polish, and 31 (1.5 per cent) miscellaneous schools. There were 3 foreign national (elementary) schools with 371 pupils, including 1 Russian school with 79 pupils, 1 French with 209 pupils, and 1 English with 83 pupils.

During the school year 1932-33 there were in Czechoslovakia 349 secondary Latin and technical schools (gymnasias and real schools) with 117,319 pupils. Of these 244 were Czech or Slovak, 90 German, 6 Magyar, 8 Ruthenian, and 1 Polish. There were 5 foreign Latin and technical schools (gymnasias and real schools) with 769 students, including 2 Russian with 343 pupils, 1 Ukrainian with 99 pupils, 1 French with 215 pupils, and 1 English with 112 pupils. The public, or state aided, schools of commerce numbered, during the school-year 1932-33, 201, with 30,459 pupils.

There are 4 universities in Czechoslovakia, and 4 technical high schools with students as follows (winter term 1932-33) —

Universities	Number of Students		Technical High Schools	Number of Students	
	Total	Females		Total	Females
Prague, Czech (1848)	10,681	2,099	Prague, Czech	5,207	196
Prague, German	5,286	758	Prague, German	1,893	65
Brno, Czech (1918)	3,144	523	Brno, Czech	1,627	19
Bratislava, Slovak (1919)	2,395	322	Brno, German	1,646	48
	21,506	3,702		10,373	328

There are, moreover, 2 faculties not comprised in the University Association (in Prague and Olomouc), a Ukrainian University at Prague, and a Ukrainian agricultural academy in Poděbrady, a higher veterinary academy (429 students), a mining academy (174 students), a higher agricultural college (279 students), an academy of arts (180 students), and a high commercial school (in Prague).

**Justice.**—The courts of the Republic are —The Supreme Court of Justice and Court of Cassation sitting in Brno, 4 High Courts of Justice (Prague, Brno, Bratislava, Košice); 89 County Courts (besides the Commercial Court and the Penal Tribunal in Prague), and 419 District Courts.



There are also special courts for commercial, industrial, revenue and other matters

A special Administrative High Court decides matters in dispute affecting the administration, *e g*, appeals against illegal decisions and regulations made by State authorities, in cases of conflict between the central State authorities and the organs of the provincial local government, in cases of claims made against the State or the local administration which have been vetoed by the administrative authorities

**Finance**—Budget estimates for five years in thousands of crowns —

	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935
	1000 crowns	1000 crowns	1000 crowns	1000 crowns	1000 crowns
Revenue	9,843,827	9,323,876	8,634,170	7,681,840	7,985,256
Expenditure	9,838,525	9,818,708	8,632,538	7,630,666	7,983,298

The following are some of the details of the budget for 1934 —

Revenue	Millions of Crowns	Expenditure	Millions of Crowns
Finance	6,998	Foreign Affairs	122
Public Works	127	National Defence	1,227
Pensions	140	Interior	657
Health	35	Justice	286
Education	32	Education	925
Railways	21	Agriculture	182
Posts and Telegraphs	11	Social Services	743
		Finance	1,996
		Pensions	890
		Public Works	489
Total (including all other items)	7,632	Total (including all other items)	7,631

According to the budget for 1934, the national debt is as follows (in million crowns) —

	Million Crowns
Internal debt	28,684
Foreign debt	7,453
Note Debt	2,600
Total	38,737

A Board of Audit and Control was constituted by an enactment of March 20, 1919. It is charged with the superintendence of State economy, the State property and the national debt. This Board has an equal standing with the Ministries and is independent of them. Its president is nominated, at the request of the Government, by the President of the Republic.

**Defence.**—Service in the army is regulated by the law of March 19, 1920. Liability to service lasts from the ages of 17 to 60, but begins normally at the age of 20. Service in the active army is for 2 years, after which the soldier passes to the first reserve until he attains the age of 40, when he passes to the second reserve, where he remains until 50. By the law of April 8, 1927, the peace strength of the army, beginning with October 1, 1927, has been fixed permanently as follows for the period

from October 1 up to March 31 at 140,000, and for the period from April 1 up to August 30 at 100,000, military persons. By the law of April 8, 1927, as from October 1, 1928, there must be elected from the recruits fit for military service a number of 70,000, with due regard to the probable decrease and increase during the first months after entering the active service. The average strength of the army in 1934 was 10,059 officers and 111,915 other ranks, with 12,262 gendarmes. The air force numbered 6,482 all ranks, with 546 aeroplanes. The army is organised in 4 military commands, comprising 12 infantry divisions of 24 brigades, 2 mountain infantry brigades, 3 cavalry brigades, 13 light artillery brigades and administrative services.

In the 1934 budget, 1,227 million crowns were allocated for the army.

There is a small defensive force consisting of the 200 ton patrol vessel *President Masaryk* and 22 armed motor launches and tugs for river service.

**Production and Industry**—The Czechoslovak territory is one of the richest in Europe, both as regards natural resources and industrial development. Agriculture is highly developed and intensive farming is carried on. About 40 per cent of the population are engaged in agriculture and forestry.

For the years 1932 and 1933, the area and the yield of the crops were as follows —

Crops	Area (in acres)		Yield (in metric tons)	
	1932	1933	1932	1933
Wheat	2,064,301	2,270,575	1,462,486	1,983,911
Rye	2,568,993	2,583,821	2,175,888	2,085,587
Barley	1,758,637	1,638,918	1,504,900	13,505,402
Oats	2,019,669	1,976,274	1,663,828	1,577,130
Potatoes	1,807,977	1,819,892	9,276,922	8,202,110
Sugar-beet	860,002	857,964	3,961,423	2,913,502
Maize	331,248	316,296	300,283	1,528,684

In 1932-33, there were 126 sugar factories in the country, which produced 637,112 metric tons of sugar. Hops of excellent quality are also grown, both for export and beer production (Pilsener). In 1933, Czechoslovakia produced 5,858 metric tons of hops. The agricultural industries include also flourishing beer, spirit, malt and foodstuffs industries. In 1933, the Republic had 421 breweries producing 7,951,514 hectolitres of beer. In 1932-33, there were 924 distilleries with an output of 957,607 hectolitres of spirits.

On January 1, 1934, the number of live stock was: Cattle, 4,404,796 (including cows, 2,516,905), horses, 700,658, pigs, 3,429,919, sheep, 475,881, and goats, 929,631.

In 1933, the fruit crop yielded 1,708,269 tons of apples, 1,297,936 tons of pears, and 1,558,802 tons of stone fruit.

Czechoslovakia ranks among the most richly wooded countries in Europe. The forests comprise 33 per cent of the whole area (about 11,346,734 acres).

The mineral production of the Czechoslovak Republic comprises both soft and hard coal (chief coalfields Most, Chomutov, Teplice, Moravská Ostrava, and Falknov), iron, graphite, and garnets, silver (in Bohemia), copper and lead (in Slovakia), and rock salt (in Eastern Slovakia and Ruthenia).

Coal production in 1933, 15,063,095 tons of lignite and 10,531,993 tons of hard coal. In 1933, there were 265 coal mines, employing 78,450 persons. The output of pig iron in 1933 was 498,980 metric tons, raw steel, 748,914 metric tons.

The number of factories in 1932 was 11,822. Of these, 1,822 were textile mills, 2,244 glass works and stone factories, 1,832 for food production, 1,396 for furniture and bent wood manufacture, 966 machine factories, 934 for metal manufacture, 386 paper mills, 631 chemical factories.

**Commerce**—Imports and exports for 5 years are shown as follows (in thousands of crowns) —

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
Imports	15,714,503	11,800,535	8,157,914	6,124,668	6,406,276
Exports	14,473,732	13,149,393	7,391,590	6,922,412	7,296,275

Principal articles of import and export in 1933 and 1934 —

Imports	1933	1934	Exports	1933	1934
	1,000 Crowns	1,000 Crowns		1,000 Crowns	1,000 Crowns
Cereals . . .	392,205	244,423	Woollen Goods	421,051	569,509
Cottons . . .	559,478	679,265	Cottons . . .	599,933	603,321
Woollen Goods	545,536	686,908	Coal	406,540	449,117
Fats and Oils .	191,558	178,992	Glass	511,262	596,962
Iron and Steel	146,708	201,862	Sugar	181,723	137,677
Machinery . .	180,105	176,344	Iron and Steel	505,487	875,576
Mineral Oils	196,481	213,924	Cereals & Milled		
Coal	221,286	184,747	Products	261,911	216,413
Chemicals	187,344	—	Leather &c	319,922	349,471

Imports and exports 1932 and 1933 were distributed among the principal countries as follows —

Country of Origin or Destination	Imports		Exports	
	1932	1933	1932	1933
	1,000 Crowns	1,000 Crowns	1,000 Crowns	1,000 Crowns
Austria . . .	453,376	298,645	1,031,197	720,330
Belgium . . .	120,888	122,993	182,169	147,005
France . . .	319,632	381,393	358,929	323,666
Germany . . .	1,972,373	1,209,158	1,198,474	1,170,743
Great Britain	338,786	280,127	406,464	369,789
Holland . . .	179,626	187,350	294,930	266,232
Hungary . . .	120,784	166,959	202,055	190,145
Italy . . .	253,229	236,293	193,709	163,368
Poland . . .	874,472	189,988	160,445	157,533
Rumania . . .	334,481	176,612	301,589	221,465
Switzerland . .	217,766	179,096	308,908	269,794
United States of America	927,016	464,125	505,575	428,034
Yugoslavia . . .	388,715	240,868	404,106	197,157
Other Countries . .	2,156,270	2,002,264	1,823,840	1,306,862
Total . . .	8,157,914	6,125,196	7,391,890	6,923,023

The chief imports into the United Kingdom from Czechoslovakia in 1933 were, according to the Board of Trade returns sugar, refined, 111,010*l.*; hats and caps, 234,123*l.*; fancy goods, 297,626*l.*; boots and shoes, 154,256*l.*; glass, 542,407*l.* The chief exports from the United Kingdom to Czechoslovakia in 1933 were cotton yarns, 137,725*l.*; woollen goods, 137,873*l.*

Total trade between the United Kingdom and Czechoslovakia for 5 years (according to Board of Trade returns) —

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
Imports from Czechoslovakia into U K.	£ 6,402,617	£ 6,619,588	£ 3,041,121	£ 2,894,623	£ 3,676,086
Exports to Czechoslovakia from U K.	1,780,093	1,837,438	961,919	860,179	1,246,868
Re-exports to Czechoslovakia from U K.	115,608	127,080	117,086	150,881	240,033

**Communications** —On December 31, 1932, there were 13,917 kilometres or 8,649 miles of railway in the Republic, of which 7,079 miles are owned by the State, 1,458 miles privately owned, 46 miles owned by foreign States, and 66 miles owned by foreign railways. Of the State railways 1,067 miles are double tracked, and of the privately owned lines 67 miles.

In 1932, the total number of passengers carried on all Czechoslovak railways was 265,800,800, on the State railways, 215,176,862. Total quantity of freight, 62,639,438 tons, on State railways only, 50,065,586 tons, the earnings of all railways amounted to 3,792,674,429 crowns, of that on State railways, 3,490,352,901 crowns. Total expenses, 4,490,741,614 crowns, of which on State railways, 4,043,030,886 crowns.

In 1933, there were nearly 43,420 miles of road in the Republic, of which 5,410 miles are maintained by the State, 4,136 by the provinces, the remainder being interregional roads, for the upkeep of which the district authorities are responsible.

The Peace Treaty vested the Czechoslovak State with the right to use certain wharves in the ports of Hamburg and Stettin, and a strip of land on the River Elbe was, in Nov 1929, leased to the Czechoslovakian Government for 99 years. Of the waterways of the country, the Danube is the most important, its chief port is Bratislava (Pressburg). On the Labe (Elbe) the two main ports are Ústí, n/L (Aussig) and Děčín (Teschén). On the Vltava and Elbe in 1933, 625,150 tons were loaded to be transported abroad, and 646,362 tons were unloaded from abroad. The inland traffic amounted to 477,540 tons. By way of the Danube 145,710 tons were loaded to be transported abroad, and 369,542 tons were unloaded from abroad. The inland traffic amounted to 46,504 tons.

In 1933 there were 14 air routes operating in the international service, and 8 in the national service. The former connect Prague with Paris, Warsaw, Constantinople, Vienna and Berlin.

In 1933, there were 4,588 post offices and 4,055 telegraph offices, and 81,807 miles of telegraph wire, 9,946,303 telegrams were despatched and received. Number of letters handled, 940,368,400. In 1933, there were 144,799 telephone stations and 565,231 miles of telephone wire.

**Banking and Currency.**—In 1932 there were 22 joint-stock banks in Bohemia, Moravia, and Silesia with a total paid-up share capital of 1,284,200,000 crowns and with reserve funds of 1,169,100,000 crowns, 6 Land-banks issuing their own bonds, which at the beginning of 1932 amounted to 5,333,859,000 crowns. In 1932, there were 72 small joint-stock banks in Slovakia and Podkarpatská Rus with a share capital of 291,604,000 crowns and reserve funds of 201,434,000 crowns. In 1932, there were 366 savings banks with 21,904,634,000 crowns of deposits. In 1932, there were in Bohemia, Moravia and Silesia 4,384 Reiffeisen banks with deposits amounting to 5,196,886,000 crowns. On December 31, 1932,

the deposits in the Czechoslovak banks amounted to 55,658,100,000 crowns

The monetary unit is the *Koruna* or Crown of 100 *haleru* or heller

In October, 1929, the value of the Czechoslovak crown was fixed at 44.58 milligrammes of fine gold, and the currency placed on a gold basis. On February 17, 1934, the gold content of the crown was reduced to 37.15 milligrammes, a depreciation of 16.66 per cent. The cover of notes was also reduced from 30 per cent to 25 per cent and to consist only of gold. The share capital of the National Bank, which was set up in 1928, was fixed at 405,000,000 Czechoslovak crowns instead of 12,000,000 dollars as hitherto.

The note circulation on February 7, 1935 amounted to 5,177,006,000 crowns, the metallic reserve was 2,682,204,000 crowns.

On June 30, 1934, there were in circulation 18,090,392 twenty crown pieces, 31,325,516 ten-crown pieces, 24,278,826 five-crown pieces, 90,834,601 crown pieces, 47,888,197 fifty heller pieces, 12,443,611 twenty five-heller pieces, 112,747,106 twenty heller pieces, 130,039,538 ten heller pieces, and 95,956,479 five heller pieces, of the total value of 954,697,945 crowns.

## Diplomatic Representatives

### 1 OF CZECHOSLOVAKIA IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary* — Jan G. Masaryk, C.B.E. (appointed June 1925)

*Counsellor* — Vilém Černý

*Secretaries* — Maximilian Lobkowicz and Jan Geike

*Military and Air Attaché* — Lieutenant Colonel Zdeněk Vltavský

*Consul* — Karel Bujiňák

### 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CZECHOSLOVAKIA

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary and Consul General* — Sir Joseph Addison K.C.M.G. (appointed April 7, 1930)

*Secretary* — R. H. Hadow, M.C.

*Military Attaché* — Lieut. Col. T. D. Daly, M.C.

*Commercial Secretary* — H. Kershaw, O.B.E.

There are Consular Representatives at Prague, Bratislava, Brno, Liberec (Reichenberg), and Karlovy Vary (Carlsbad).

## Books of Reference

### 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Manuel Statistique de la République Tchécoslovaque I 1920 II 1925 III 1928 IV 1932 Prague

Aperçu Statistique de la République Tchécoslovaque 1930 Prague

Aperçu Statistique du Commerce extérieur, publié par l'Office de Statistique de la République Tchécoslovaque

Rapports de l'Office de Statistique de la République Tchécoslovaque

La Statistique Tchécoslovaque Czech edition, Vol. 1-97, French edition, 89 volumes

Résultats préliminaires du recensement de la population du 15 février, 1921

Bulletin Statistique de la République Tchécoslovaque

Exposé sommaire des travaux législatifs de l'Assemblée nationale tchécoslovaque (publié par la Bibliothèque de l'Assemblée nationale) Prague

Statistický lexikon obcí v Čechách Prague, 1928

Statistický lexikon obcí na Moravě a ve Slezsku Prague, 1924

Statistický lexikon obcí na Slovensku. Prague, 1927

Statistický lexikon obcí v Podkarpatské Rusi Prague, 1928

Administrativní lexikon obcí v Čechách Prague, 1927

Administrativní lexikon obcí na Moravě, ve Slezsku, na Slovensku a v Podkarpatské Rusi. Prague, 1928

Résultats préliminaires du recensement de la population du 1 Décembre 1930

Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual

## 2 NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

- Encyclopédie tchécoslovaque Vol I Industrie et commerce Vol II Communica-  
tions Vol III Agriculture Edited by V Brdlik Prague, 1923-29
- Albertario* (P), La Riforma Fondiaria in Cecoslovacchia Piacenza, 1929
- Beněš* (E), Bohemia's Case for Independence London, 1916 — La Politique extérieure  
de la République Tchécoslovaque Prague, 1922 — My War Memoirs London, 1929
- Bestaux* (E), Bibliographie tchèque Prague, 1920
- Borovicka* (J), Ten Years of Czechoslovak Politics Prague, 1929
- Bresol* (O), Die Tschechoslowakische Gesetzgebung über die sozialen Versicherungen  
der Arbeitnehmer Prague, 1933
- Brugner* (Giuseppe), Cecoslovacchia d oggi Milano, 1930
- Čapek* (T), Bohemia under Habsburg Misrule London, 1915 — Bohemian Bibliography,  
New York, 1919 — The Czechs (Bohemians) in America A Study of their National, Cul-  
tural, Political, Social, Economic and Religious Life New York, 1920
- Čisár* (J) and *Pokorný* (F), The Czechoslovak Republic A survey of its history and  
geography, its political and cultural organization, and its economic resources London,  
1922
- Digby* (N), Agricultural Co operation in Czechoslovakia London, 1930
- Dirckinck Holmfeld* (E) Det Jekkoslovakiske Folkshistorie Copenhagen 1932
- Druce* (G), Wanderings in Czechoslovakia. London, 1930
- Filhelle* (A.), La Tchécoslavaquie Paris, 1931
- Fischel* (Alfred), Das Tschechische Volk Breslau, 1928
- Graux* (L), La Tchécoslovaquie Économique Rapport à M le Ministre du Commerce  
et de l'Industrie sur sa Mission économique en Tchécoslovaquie Juillet 1929-Octobre  
1930 Paris, 1930
- Hassinger* (H), Die Tschechoslowakei Ein geographisches, politisches und wirtschaft-  
liches Handbuch, Vienna, 1925
- Holland* (C), Czechoslovakia the land and its people London, 1931
- Honak* (B), The Year Book of the Czechoslovak Republic, 1929 Prague, 1929
- Kapras* (J), Československá Vlastivěda Prague, 1931
- Krofta* (K), Geschichte der Tschechoslowakei Berlin, 1932 French translation  
Histoire de la Tchécoslovaquie Paris, 1934 English translation, London, 1935
- Kral* (J), Guide to the Czechoslovak Republic Prague, 1929
- Kudela* (J), La Constitution de la République Tchécoslovaque Prague, 1922
- Laueu* (H), Tschechische Bodenpolitik Berlin, 1930
- Lefond* (G), and *Desfeuilles* (P), La Tchécoslovaquie au Travail Paris, 1933
- Lutzuw* (Count), Bohemia an Historical Sketch London, 1896
- Machatschek* (Fritz), Tschechoslowakei Berlin, 1930
- Masaryk* (T G), The making of a State London, 1929
- Maurice* (C E), Bohemia from the earliest times to the foundation of the Czecho-  
Slovak Republic in 1918 London, 1922
- Mercier* (M) La Formation de l'État Tchécoslovaque Prague, 1923
- Mothersole* (Jessie), Czechoslovakia, the Land of an Unconquerable Meal London,  
1926
- Prokes* (J), Histoire Tchécoslovaque Prague, 1929
- Rašín* (Alois), Financial Policy of Czechoslovakia during the First Year of its History  
Oxford and London, 1923
- Rivet* (Charles), Les Tchécoslovaques Paris, 1921
- Savary* (H R), La Tchécoslovaquie Paris 1930
- Schott* (Helena), Czechoslovakia (Peeps at Many Lands) London, 1926
- Seton Watson* (R W), The New Slovakia Prague, 1924 — Slovakia Then and Now A  
Political Survey London, 1931
- Smetana* (J), Encyclopédie Tchécoslovaque Communications Paris, 1927
- Stern* (E), La législation ouvrière en Tchécoslovaquie Prague, 1927
- Stiepel* (Deutsches Ämter Jahrbuch (Politisch wirtschaftlicher Kalender) für die  
Tschechoslowakische Republik 1921 Zusammenge stellt nach amtlichen Daten  
Reichenberg, 1920
- Stochy* (F), La rationalisation en Tchécoslovaquie Prague, 1929
- Teator* (Lucy E), Land Reform in Czechoslovakia London, 1923
- Tobolka* (Zdeněk), Politické Dějiny Československého Národa 3 vols (A political  
history of Czechoslovaks from 1848 to 1914) Prague, 1934
- Von der Decken* (Burghard), Die Wirtschaft der Tschechoslowakei (In Auftrage der  
Handelskammer) Dresden, 1928
- Weiss* (L), La République Tchécoslovaque Paris, 1919
- Wyk* (N van) The Czechoslovak Republic London, 1923
- Wortczek* (C), Grundlagen, Grundgedanken und Kritik der Tschechoslowakischen  
Bodenreform Reichenberg, 1925 — Die Tschechoslowakische Landwirtschaft Brünn,  
1932

## DANZIG.

(DIE FREIE STADT DANZIG )

By Article 102 of the Treaty of Versailles, the Principal Allied and Associated Powers undertook to establish the Town of Danzig with the surrounding territory as a Free City, to be placed under the protection of the League of Nations. The League of Nations also appoints a High Commissioner.

*High Commissioner* —Sean Lester Appointed October 26, 1933

The proclamation of the Freedom of the City and adjacent territory, as well as the coming into force of the Danzig Polish Treaty, in accordance with Article 104 of the Treaty of Versailles, took place on November 15, 1920. According to this Treaty Danzig and Poland form a single customs territory. Since January 1, 1922, the Polish-German customs frontier extends to the sea, and Danzig is a unit in the Polish customs administration.

The Constitution provides for a *Volkstag* or Diet of 72 members elected for 4 years and a Senate. This Senate consists of a President, a Vice President and 10 Senators, whereof the President, the Vice-President and 4 Senators receive salaries. The members of the Senate are elected by the Parliament (*Volkstag*) for an indefinite period. Election is by majority of votes. Any citizen over 25 years of age is eligible. The salaried members of the Senate may hold no other public office, nor may they without the approval of the Senate follow any other profession, the unpaid members hold no public office except with the approval of the Senate. No member may serve on a board of managers or of directors of a commercial company without the consent of the Senate. The President of the Senate directs and exercises general supervision over the work of the Administration. The Senate is the highest State authority, and its meetings are not public. Plebiscites take place if demanded by a tenth of the voters. Any alteration of the Constitution by the *Volkstag* can only be effected by a two-thirds majority, with at least two thirds of the Deputies present.

Elections are universal, direct, equal, and secret on the basis of proportional representation, suffrage being granted to all men and women belonging to the State of Danzig who have attained 20 years of age. The elections for the Parliament (*Volkstag*) held on May 28, 1933, resulted in the return of the following parties: National Socialists, 38, Social Democrats, 13, Centre, 10, Communists, 5, German Nationalists, 4, Poles, 2, total, 72.

**Area and Population** —The area of the Free City of Danzig is about 754 square miles, and population 407,517 (August, 1929).

The territory contains a total of 264 localities, of which 258 are rural communities, 2 forest-estate districts, and 4 cities. In addition to the municipality of Danzig, whose administrative district had a population in September, 1933, of 262,600, the following localities are cities: —Zoppot, 30,835 inhabitants, Neuteich, 3,160, and Tiegenhof, 3,252.

Births 1933, 7,719, marriages, 3,769, deaths (excluding still-births), 4,671.

**Education** —In May, 1934, Danzig had the following schools: —8 high schools for boys, 7 for girls, and 2 for boys and girls, 10 middle schools and 293 elementary schools. In the high schools there were 5,319 pupils (2,865 girls), in the middle schools, 4,198 pupils (1,839 girls); in the elementary schools, 53,548 pupils (26,434 girls). Teachers in high schools, 210, and middle schools, 110, in elementary schools, 1,278.

The Technical University had in the winter term of 1933-34, 82 teachers and 1,548 students

**Finance** — For 1928, the Budget of the Free City of Danzig balanced at 117,028,590 gulden, for 1929, at 128,000,410 gulden, for 1930 at 134,842,600 gulden, for 1931 at 142,896,050 gulden, for 1932 at 128,911,640 gulden, and for 1933 at 124,812,460 gulden

**Commerce and Shipping** — For centuries Danzig has been famous as a centre for trade and shipping. Danzig's development as a fountain-head for the trade with Eastern Europe has been largely due to the exceedingly favourable situation at the mouth of the Weichsel (Vistula) River

The most important items of export through Danzig are grain (397,030 tons in the year 1933, 286,500 tons in 1932), sawn timber, of which the largest purchaser is Great Britain (725,859 tons in 1933, 507,118 tons in 1932), and sugar (5,238 tons in 1933, 141,692 in 1932), the principal imports in 1933 were salt herrings, 36,118 tons (49,950 tons in 1932), and coffee, cocoa and tea, 6,511 tons (8,554 tons in 1932). In 1933, 3,141,417 tons of coal (3,705,250 tons in 1932) were exported, and 111,960 tons of ores and sulphates (93,023 tons in 1932) were imported through Danzig. Sea-borne goods traffic in 1933 imports, 493,167 tons, exports, 4,659,808 tons, in 1934, imports, 655,762 tons, exports, 5,713,181 tons.

Shipping in 1933 entered, 4,278 vessels of 2,762,616 tons, and cleared 4,266 vessels of 2,734,104 tons, German shipping predominating, followed by Swedish, Danish, Polish, Norwegian, Latvian and English.

In accordance with Article 19 of the Polish-Danzig Convention of November 9, 1920, a Danzig Port and Waterways Board, composed of 5 Danzig and 5 Polish Commissioners with a President (at present, Dr. Nedebragt, a Dutchman), has been formed to administer and exploit the Port of Danzig.

**Communications** — Danzig is connected with Germany by four main railway lines — Danzig to Königsberg, 130 miles, Danzig (via Kreuz-Schneidemuehl) to Berlin, 299 miles, Danzig to Stettin, 241 miles, Danzig to Breslau (via Posen) 297 miles. Danzig is connected with Poland by three main lines — Danzig to Warsaw, 241 miles, Danzig to Lodz, 240 miles, and Danzig to Posen, 194 miles. Besides these railway lines there are regular connections by aeroplanes to Berlin (3 hours), to Königsberg (1 hour), to Warsaw (3 hours), to Marienburg (25 minutes), to Stolp (1 hour), to Stettin (2 hours, 20 minutes). A regular passenger-steamer service is carried on between Danzig (Zoppot) and Swinemünde, Pillau (Königsberg), and Memel. Other shipping lines have arranged a regular passenger service to Libau (weekly), to London-Hull (weekly), to Reval-Leningrad (weekly), to Riga and Helsingfors (weekly), to America and Canada (every third week), to Kalmar and Stockholm (every tenth day), to Copenhagen (every tenth day).

The Berlin-Königsberg air line and the Polish mail air line serves Danzig. There is also a freight air service between Danzig and Warsaw.

On January 1, 1933, there were 10,289 principal and 8,139 branch telephone connections in Danzig, or a total of 18,428. Telephone calls in 1933 numbered 16,595,000, of which 728,000 were toll calls, the remainder being local calls.

The metric system is the sole legal system of weights and measures in Danzig.



**Banking and Currency**—Since December 18, 1923, the sole legal currency in the territory in the Free City of Danzig has been the Danzig *gulden*, with a comparative fine gold value of 0.292895 grammes. After the separation from the German currency, the Bank of Danzig, with a paid up share capital of 7,500,000 gulden, was founded on February 5, 1924, for the purpose of carrying out the monetary reform. The Government of the Free City of Danzig exercises State control over the bank. By the Note Bank Law, dated November 20, 1923, the Bank of Danzig has the exclusive right of issuing banknotes. The Danzig Government also has the right to issue silver and nickel coinage up to 30 gulden, and aluminium-bronze and copper coinage up to 3 gulden per head of the population for circulation. The standard of the Danzig silver currency (500/1000) corresponds to that of the German and British silver currencies.

The Bank of Danzig was legally obliged to redeem its notes at any time on presentation by cheque on the Bank of England. When the Bank of England suspended the gold basis of payment, the Danzig Government severed the connection of the Danzig currency with the £ sterling and placed the Danzig currency, on September 21, 1931, on the gold standard. Since that time the Danzig currency has been a free gold currency. The Bank of Danzig is obliged to redeem its notes in either gold or currency. Bank of Danzig Return, dated June 30, 1934, in Danzig gulden. Assets: Gold in coin or bullion, 26,983,929, currencies redeemable in gold, 17,572,678, discounts, 16,906,283, loans under securities, 55,578, Danzig current coin, 3,537,320, foreign exchanges (not redeemable in gold), 2,962,160, other balances, 100,720. Liabilities: Capital paid up, 7,500,000, reserves, 4,009,698, notes in circulation, 41,675,060, deposits on demand, 8,968,583, liabilities in foreign currencies, 2,962,160, other liabilities, 31,446.

At the end of 1933, there were 79,985 depositors in the Savings Banks with deposits amounting to 48,328,600 gulden, compared with 60,825 depositors with deposits of 47,620,577 gulden at the end of 1932.

*British Consul General*—L. M. Robinson (Appointed Feb. 28, 1934.)

*Polish Diplomatic Representative*—Dr. K. Papee.

### Books of Reference.

Constitution of the Free City of Danzig (German text with translations in English and French.) *League of Nations Official Journal*, Special Supplement No. 7, July, 1922.

Ausschuss für den Hafen und die Wasserwege von Danzig. Der Hafen von Danzig Danzig, 1929.

Entscheidungen des Hohen Kommissars des Völkerbundes in der Freien Stadt Danzig, 1921-1932. Issued by the Senate of Danzig.

Das Abkommen vom Oktober 24, 1921, zwischen der F.S. Danzig und Polen zur Ausführung und Ergänzung der D. P. Konvention.

Übereinkommen zwischen der Freien Stadt Danzig und der Republik Polen betr. die Ausnutzung des Danziger Hafens und die Behandlung polnischer Staatsangehöriger und anderer Personen polnischer Herkunft oder Sprache auf dem Gebiete der Freien Stadt Danzig vom 5. August, 1928, bzw. 18. September 1928.

Danzig polnische Wirtschafts- und Zollregelungen vom 6. August, 1934.

Danziger Statistische Mitteilungen, Jahrgang 1929-1930 and 1932. Published by the State Statistical Office.

*Danziger Statistisches Taschenbuch* 1934. Published by the State Statistical Office.

Albert (Dr. E.), Polens Kampf gegen den Danziger Hafen. Danzig, 1933.

Basdeker. Northern Germany. 17th ed. Leipzig, 1925.

Bauer u. Mollack, Danzigs Handel in Vergangenheit und Gegenwart. Danzig, 1925.

Crusen (Georg), Versailler Frieden, Danzig. Berlin 1926.

Dawson (W. H.), Germany under the Treaty. London, 1934.

Donald (Sir R.), The Polish Corridor and the Consequences. London 1934.

Funk (Martin), Wirtschaftspolitische Stellung und weltwirtschaftliche Bedeutung der Freien Stadt Danzig. Danzig, 1923.—Die Danzig-Polnische Zoll-Union. Jena, 1926.

Wandlungen in den grundlegenden Wirtschaftszweigen Danzigs seit der Begründung der Freien Stadt. Danzig, 1927

*Gade* (Hans Georg), Entwicklung und Stand der Landwirtschaft im Gebiet der Freien Stadt Danzig. Danzig, 1924

*Harder* (Hans Adolf), Danzig, Polen und der Völkerbund. Eine Politische Studie. Berlin, 1928

*Keyser* (Erich), Die Entstehung von Danzig. Danzig, 1924 — Danzigs Entwicklung Danzig, 1924 — Danzigs Geschichte. Danzig, 1921 — Die Stadt Danzig. Stuttgart und Berlin, 1925

*Lewinsky* (H.), and *Wagner* (R.), Danziger Staats- und Völkerrecht. Berlin, 1927

*Martel* (René), Les Grand Problèmes. Les Frontières Orientales de l'Allemagne. Paris, 1930

*Mason* (J. B.), Status of the Free City of Danzig under International Law (University of Colorado Rocky Mountain Law Review, Vol. 5, No. 2, February 1933)

*Peiser* (Kurt), Danzigs Handel und Wirtschaft. Danzig, 1925 (Also an English Edition) Strukturwandlungen des Danziger Aussenhandels. Danzig, 1929

*Proeller* (A.), Wirtschaftsprobleme der Freien Stadt Danzig. Danzig, 1928

*Rudolph* (T.), Staat und Bistum Danzig. Berlin, 1927 — Lehren aus 12 Jahren der Beziehungen Danzigs zu Polen und zum Völkerbund. Danzig, 1932

*Schroeder* (K. L.), Die Völkerrechtliche Stellung Danzigs. Breslau 1927

*Simson* (Paul), Geschichte der Stadt Danzig. Danzig, 1918

*Tourly* (R.), Derrière les brumes de la Vistule. Paris, 1931 — Berlin-Varsovie-Danzig. Paris, 1928

*Valmigrè* (P.), Et demain ? France, Allemagne et Pologne (Silésie et Danzig) — Paris, 1929

*Wockenföth* (Kurt), Danzig als Handelshafen seit Errichtung der Freien Stadt Danzig, 1930

## DENMARK.

(KONGERIGET DANMARK.)

### Reigning King

**Christian X**, born September 26, 1870, son of King Frederik VIII and Queen Louisa, married April 26, 1898, to Princess *Alexandrine* of Mecklenburg, succeeded to the throne on the death of his father, May 14, 1912

### Children of the King

I Prince Christian *Frederik*, born March 11, 1899

II Prince Knud, born July 27, 1900, married September 8, 1933, Princess Caroline Mathilde of Denmark

### Brothers and sisters of the King

I Prince *Carl*, born August 3, 1872, elected King of Norway, under the title of Haakon VII, November, 1905, married July 22, 1896, to Princess Maud Alexandra of Great Britain, offspring Prince Alexander (now Crown Prince Olav of Norway), born July 2, 1903

II Prince *Harald*, born October 8, 1876, married April 28, 1909, to Princess Helena of Sonderborg Glücksborg, offspring Princess Feodora, born July 3, 1910, Princess Caroline Mathilde, born April 27, 1912, married September 8, 1933, to Prince Knud, second son of King Christian, Princess Alexandrine Louise, born December 12, 1914, Prince Gorm, born February 24, 1919

III Princess *Ingeborg*, born August 2, 1878, married August 27, 1897, to Prince Charles of Sweden

IV Princess *Thyra*, born March 14, 1880

V Prince *Gustav*, born March 4, 1887

VI Princess *Dagmar*, born May 23, 1890, married November 23, 1922, to Lieutenant Jørgen Castenskiöld

The crown of Denmark was elective from the earliest times. In 1448 after the death of the last male scion of the Princely House of Svend Estridsen the Danish Diet elected to the throne Christian I, Count of Oldenburg, in whose family the royal dignity remained for more than four centuries, although

the crown was not rendered hereditary by right till the year 1660. The direct male line of the House of Oldenburg became extinct with the sixteenth king, Frederik VII, on November 15, 1863. In view of the death of the king without direct heirs, the Great Powers of Europe, 'taking into consideration that the maintenance of the integrity of the Danish Monarchy, as connected with the general interests of the balance of power in Europe, is of high importance to the preservation of peace,' signed a treaty at London on May 8, 1852, by the terms of which the succession to the crown of Denmark was made over to Prince Christian of Schleswig Holstein Sonderburg-Glücksburg, and to the direct male descendants of his union with the Princess Louise of Hesse Cassel, niece of King Christian VIII of Denmark. In accordance with this treaty, a law concerning the succession to the Danish crown was adopted by the Diet, and obtained the royal sanction July 31, 1853.

King Christian X has a civil list of 1,000,000 kroner. Annuities to other members of the royal house amount to 72,000 kroner.

Subjoined is a list of the Kings of Denmark, with the dates of their accession, from the time of election of Christian I of Oldenburg —

*House of Oldenburg*

	A D		A D
Christian I	1448	Christian V	1670
Hans	1481	Frederik IV	1699
Christian II	1513	Christian VI	1730
Frederik I	1523	Frederik V	1746
Christian III	1533	Christian VII	1766
Frederik II	1559	Frederik VI	1808
Christian IV	1588	Christian VIII	1839
Frederik III	1648	Frederik VII	1848

*House of Schleswig Holstein Sonderburg-Glücksburg*

Christian IX, 1863      Frederik VIII, 1906      Christian X, 1912

### Constitution and Government

The present Constitution of Denmark is founded upon the 'Grundlov' (charter) of June 5, 1915, as amended on September 10, 1920. This may in many respects be said to be a further development along the lines laid down in the 'Grundlov' of June 5, 1849, the charter which introduced the Constitution in Denmark. The amendments of September 10, 1920, are mostly of a formal character, necessitated by the incorporation of parts of Slesvig in 1920.

According to the present 'Grundlov,' the legislative power lies with the King and the 'Rigsdag' (Diet) jointly. The executive power is vested in the King, who exercises his authority through the ministers. The judicial power is with the courts. The King must be a member of the Evangelical-Lutheran Church, the official Church of the State. The King has not the right of declaring war or signing peace without the consent of the 'Rigsdag'. The 'Rigsdag' is composed of two bodies: the 'Folketing' (House of Commons) and the 'Landsting' (Senate). All men and women 25 years of age and with a fixed place of abode possess the franchise and are eligible for election. The 'Folketing' is at present composed of 149 members, 117 members are elected by the method of proportional representation in 23 districts. In order to attain an equal representation of the different parties, 31 'Tillægsmandater' (additional seats) are divided among such

parties not having obtained sufficient returns at the district elections. One member is elected for the Faroe Islands by simple majority. The term of the Legislature is four years, but the King has power to dissolve the 'Folketing' before the end of the four years. The members of the 'Landsting' are elected indirectly by the 'Folketing's' voters of 35 years of age in the following way. In every 'Folketing's' district electors in a number corresponding to the population are elected by the method of Proportional Representation. The whole country is divided into six 'Landsting's' districts. In each of these the electors elect a number of members of the 'Landsting,' between 10-12. In this way 56 members are elected, one is elected in the Faroe Islands. Moreover, there are 19 members elected by the former 'Landsting,' according to the system of Proportional Representation. The members of the 'Landsting' sit for a term of eight years. There are elections every fourth year for the half of those elected by the electors, while those elected by the 'Landsting' go out all at once after an eight years' term.

The members of the 'Rigsdag' receive 5,600 kr or 7,200 kr a year, according to whether their homes are in or outside the capital.

The Rigsdag must meet every year on the first Tuesday in October. To the Folketing all money bills must in the first instance be submitted by the Government. The Landsting, besides its legislative functions, has the duty of appointing from its midst every four years judges who, together with the ordinary members of the Højesteret, form the Rigsret, a tribunal who can alone try parliamentary impeachments. The ministers have free access to both of the legislative assemblies, but can only vote in the chamber of which they are members.

The executive (appointed April 29, 1929), acting under the king as president, and called the State Council—Statsraadet—consists of the following departments —

*The Presidency of the Council and Ministry of Defence — Th Stauning*

*Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries — K M Bording*

*Ministry of Foreign Affairs — P Munch*

*Ministry of the Interior — B Dahlgaard*

*Ministry of Social Affairs — K K Steincke*

*Ministry of Justice — C Th Zahle*

*Ministry of Public Instruction — F Borgbjerg*

*Ministry of Ecclesiastical Affairs — N P L Dahl*

*Ministry of Public Works — J F N Frus Skotte*

*Ministry of Finance — H P Hansen*

*Ministry of Commerce, Industry and Navigation — O N Hauge*

The ministers are individually and collectively responsible for their acts, and if impeached, and found guilty, cannot be pardoned without the consent of the Folketing.

State of parties in the Landsting, after the election of September 6, 1932 — 28 Liberals, 27 Socialists, 13 Conservatives, and 8 Radicals.

Folketing, elected November 16, 1932 — 62 Socialists, 39 Liberals, 27 Conservatives, 14 Radicals, 2 Communists, 1 German Party.

In the year 1920 there were incorporated into Denmark parts of Slesvig which voted for Denmark at the plebiscite held in accordance with the Versailles Treaty of June 28, 1919 (made effective Jan 10, 1920). The Northern Zone voted on Feb 10, 1920, and 75,431 votes were cast for Denmark, and 25,329 votes for Germany. The Southern Zone voted on March 14, 1920, and 12,800 votes were given for Denmark, and 51,724 votes for Germany. The new Slesvig territories were incorporated on July 9, 1920, being officially named 'Sønderjydske Landsdele' (South Jutland Provinces).

For administrative purposes Denmark is divided into 21 counties (Amter), each of which is administered by a Governor (Amtmand). Moreover, the county is a municipal division with a county council superintending the rural municipalities (about 1,300). There are 88 urban municipalities with a mayor and a town council. Rural as well as urban municipal councils are elected direct by universal suffrage and Proportional Representation. Copenhagen forms a district by itself, and has its own form of administration.

### Area and Population.

According to the census held on November 5, 1930, the area of Denmark is 16,576 square miles (42,931 square kilometres), and the population 3,550,656, including North Slesvig with 1,500 square miles (3,882 square kilometres) and 177,696 inhabitants.

The following table gives the area and population of Denmark in 1930 —

Divisions	Area 1930 English sq. m.	Population 1930	Population 1930 per sq. m.
City of Copenhagen (Kjøbenhavn) without suburbs	28	617,069	22,038
Islands in the Baltic	5,136	1,310,225	255
Peninsula of Jutland	11,412	1,623,362	142
Total	16,576	3,550,656	214

The area of the Faroe Islands is 540 square miles, and the population in 1930 was 24,200.

The population (excluding the Faroes) consisted of 1,736,306 males and 1,814,350 females in 1930. The total population at the census of 1925 was 3,434,555, showing an increase during 1925-30 of 0.67 per cent per annum. In Denmark the town population has increased from 1,482,297 in 1925 to 1,558,910 in 1930, while the rural population has increased from 1,952,258 in 1925 to 1,991,746 in 1930. The population is almost entirely Scandinavian, in 1921, of the inhabitants of Denmark proper, 96.57 per cent were born in Denmark.

Estimated population on July 1, 1934, 3,656,000.

The population of the capital, Copenhagen (Kjøbenhavn), in 1930 was 617,069, or with suburbs, 771,168, Aarhus, 81,279, Odense, 56,759, Aalborg, 44,365, Horsens, 28,363, Randers, 27,722.

The following table gives the total number of births, deaths, and marriages with the surplus of births over deaths, for three years —

Years	Total Births (living)	Still Births	Marriages	Deaths	Surplus of Births over Deaths
1931	64,266	1,574	29,027	40,578	23,688
1932	64,650	1,523	28,133	39,701	24,949
1933	62,780	1,663	31,958	38,294	24,486

Of the births in 1931, 10.70 per cent were illegitimate, in 1932, 10.56, in 1933, 10.22. In 1932, there were 2,514 divorces, in 1933, 2,762.

Emigrants, chiefly to the United States and to Central and South America, in 1931, 1,186, in 1932, 768, in 1933, 624.

## Religion.

The established religion of Denmark is the Lutheran, which was introduced as early as 1536. The affairs of the National Church are under the superintendence of nine bishops, who have no political character. Complete religious toleration is extended to every sect, and no civil disabilities attach to Dissenters.

According to the census of 1921 there were 3,221,843 Protestants, 22,187 Roman Catholics (under a Vicar Apostolic resident in Copenhagen), 535 Greek Catholics, 5,947 Jews, 17,349 other or of no confession.

## Education

Elementary education has been widely diffused in Denmark since the beginning of the last century, and in 1814 it was made compulsory. The school age is from 7 to 14. In 1933 Denmark had 4,504 lower schools, of these 34 were maintained by the Government, 3,892 by the local communities and 578 were private institutions. The instruction in the public schools is mostly gratuitous. The number of pupils in the 4,504 schools was on January 1, 1933 501,054. In 1933, 1,724 students were admitted to the university, of these 633 were women. For higher instruction there are furthermore (1933) a veterinary and agricultural college at Copenhagen with 70 professors and teachers and about 700 students, 303 technical schools with about 30,000 pupils, 19 training colleges for teachers with about 1,600 students, a high school of commerce with about 600 pupils, 95 commercial schools with about 14,000 pupils, 21 agricultural or horticultural schools and 60 *folkehøjskoler* or popular high schools (adult schools with about 6,500 pupils), a college of pharmacy (founded 1892) with 10 teachers and about 100 students, a school for dentists with 18 teachers and about 160 students, a Royal academy of arts (founded 1754) with 22 teachers and about 300 students, a Polytechnic Institution (founded 1829) with 110 professors and teachers and about 1,000 students. The *folkehøjskoler* are all private, but to them and the agricultural schools the State annually makes a grant of about 1,400,000 kroner. The University of Copenhagen, founded in 1479, has about 130 professors and teachers, and about 5,500 students. The University of Aarhus, founded in 1928, and opened on September 11, 1933, has about 120 students.

## Pauperism and Old Age Pensions

Ordinary *poor relief* is regulated by the poor relief law of April 9, 1891 (and its amendments), under which in the financial year 1932-33, 126,545 (3.5 per cent of the population) were relieved at a cost of approximately 47 million kroner.

A law of July 1, 1927, entering into force on October 1, 1927, grants an annual sum of money as old age pension (*Aldersrente*) to any person being 65 years of age and fulfilling certain conditions. The old age pension, which does not involve the loss of civil rights, is granted according to the principle of fixed rates, the law stating the sums which have to be paid under the various circumstances. The pension varies according as the commune of domicile is a town commune or a rural one, and certain deductions are made for self-earned incomes. In Copenhagen, for example, the old age pension of a married couple, both 65 years of age, without any earned income, is 1008 kroner per annum. The subvention is paid by the commune of domicile and seven-twelfths of it is refunded by the State. For the financial

year ending March 31, 1933, 102,452 persons were relieved The total expenditure was 62 2 million kroner

According to a law of 1913, assistance without the loss of civil rights is granted to children living with their widowed mothers The expenditure (divided between the municipalities and the State) amounted in the financial year 1932-33 to 2,123,000 kroner

In 1933 the above laws were co ordinated into four Acts ('The Social Reform'), dated May 20, and put into force on October 1, 1933 It was the intention to make these enactments integral parts of a common system, and to obviate every kind of double relief by means of co operation between the various administrative units The Social Reform comprises three insurance Acts—regarding (1) Labour Exchanges and Employment Insurance, (2) Accident Insurance, and (3) Sickness, Invalidity and Old Age Insurance, and also an Act regarding Public Assistance

### Justice and Crime.

The lowest courts of justice in Denmark are organized in 99 tribunals where cases of only small consequence are dealt with by a single judge Cases of greater consequence are dealt with by the superior courts (*Lands retterne*), these courts are also courts of appeal for the above named minor cases Of superior courts there are three *Ostre Landsret* in Copenhagen with 17 judges, *Vestre Landsret* in Viborg with 12 judges, and *Søndre Landsret* in Sønderborg with 4 judges From this an appeal lies to the supreme court (*Højesteret*) in Copenhagen, composed of 13 judges Judges under 65 years of age can be removed only by judicial sentence

In 1931, 4,127 men and 441 women were convicted of crimes and delicts On March 31, 1932, 1,339 men and 29 women were in the penitentiaries of Denmark

### Finance.

By the terms of the Constitution of Denmark the annual financial budget, called the 'Finanslovsforslag,' must be laid on the table of the Folketing at the beginning of each session, i.e. at the beginning of October As to the annual financial accounts, called 'Statsregnskab,' the Constitutional Charter prescribes them to be examined by four paid revisers, two of whom are elected by the Folketing and two by the Landsting Their report is submitted to both Chambers which, after due consideration, pass their resolution generally to the effect that they have no remarks to make on the balance sheet

The following shows the actual revenue and expenditure for two years ending March 31 and the estimates for three years —

Year ending March 31	Revenue		Expenditure	
	Current	From State Capital	Current	For increase of State Capital
	Kroner	Kroner	Kroner	Kroner
1931-32	332,650,000	131,460,000	332,562,000	171,087,000
1932-33	335,809,000	143,283,000	327,524,000	225,887,000
1933-34 <sup>1</sup>	376,499,000	361,607,000	393,066,000	312,855,000
1934-35 <sup>1</sup>	348,334,000	64,727,000	355,897,000	125,844,000
1935-36 <sup>1</sup>	385,120,000	60,152,000	382,241,000	89,610,000

<sup>1</sup> Budget estimates

The following is an abstract of the Budget estimates for 1935-36 for current revenue and expenditure :—

Current revenue	Kroner	Current expenditure	Kroner
Debit balance of domain revenues	+ 661,218	Civil list and appanages	1,072,000
Debit balance of State under takings	+15 249,999	Rigsdag	2,020,000
Interest (net)	+ 9,403,587	Council of State	587,290
Balance of funds, etc	811,478	Ministry of Foreign Affairs	5,919,433
Direct and indirect taxes	404,482,678	Ministry of Ecclesiastical Affairs	2 491,498
Balance of lotteries	3,150,164	Ministry of Public Works	15,022,482
Separate revenues	2,190,352	Ministry of Public Instruction	66,114,826
		Ministry of Justice	18,826,428
		Ministry of Interior	28,989,773
		Ministry of Social Affairs	181,824,780
		Ministry of Agriculture	10,617,778
		Ministry of War	31,643 795
		Ministry of Marine	21,551,741
		Ministry of Finance	24,207,824
		Ministry of Commerce and Industry	4,361,771
		Ministry of Navigation and Fishing	2,799 677
		Pensions	14,270,805
Total current revenue	385,119,868	Total current expenditure	382,241,896

The public debt of Denmark on March 31, 1934, amounted to 71,172,000l  
The total foreign debt was 36,910,000l

### Defence.

The Danish army is a *national militia*, resembling in some respects the Swiss army. Every able bodied Danish subject is liable to serve in the army or navy, except the inhabitants of the Faroe Islands. Exemptions in Denmark are few, even clergymen having to serve.

Service commences at the age of 20 and lasts for 16 years. For the first 8 the men belong to the active army, and for the second 8 years to the reserve. At the time of joining, the recruits are continuously trained for 150 days in the infantry, 215 days in the field artillery, 245 days in the coast artillery, and 425 days in the cavalry. The engineers have 200 days, and the train 60 days' continuous training. In the case of about one fourth of the men, their initial training is prolonged by periods ranging from 2½ to 8½ months, according to the arm of the service to which they belong. Subsequent training for all arms only takes place twice in the remaining eight years of army service, and then only for 28 days on each occasion.

The country is organised in one territorial command.

Infantry and mounted troops are armed with the Krag Jorgensen 8 mm rifle or carbine and the Madsen machine gun, field artillery with a Krupp gun, firing a 14 88 pound shell.

The number of recruits called up annually for training is 8,625, which with the permanent establishment, armed police and air force, made up a total of 14,136 all ranks. The military budget for 1935-36 was 45,547,550 kroner.

The naval forces have been reconstructed pursuant to the law of National Defence of August 8, 1922. The Navy, as well as the Army, is under the direction of the Minister of Defence.

The fleet is for purposes of coast-defence. It now includes two coast defence ironclads of 3,650-3,800 tons, *Peder Skram*, *Olfert Fischer*, each carrying a pair of 9 4-inch and four 6-inch guns, and one of 4,300 tons, *Niels Juel*, with ten 6-inch guns, 5 fishery patrol vessels (*Hvalbjørnen*, *Ingolf*, *Islands Falk*, *Beskytteren* and *Drana*), 23 torpedo boats, 8 submarines, the repair ship *Henrik Gerner*, and the minelayer *Lossen*.



### Production and Industry.

The soil of Denmark is greatly subdivided, owing partly to the state of the law, which interdicts the union of small farms into larger estates, but encourages, in various ways, the parcelling out of landed property, and leaves the tenant entire control of his land so long as the rent is paid.

According to the census of July 15, 1933, the extent of the cultivated area in Denmark was as follows (in thousand acres) — grain areas, 3,255, root crop, 1,285, other crop, 71, green fodder and grass, 3,108, fallow land, 120, total cultivated area, 7,849. The acreage and production of the chief crops for two years were as follows —

Crops	Area		Production	
	1932	1933	1932	1933
—	Acres	Acres	Tons	Tons
Wheat	245,000	260,900	299,300	314,200
Rye	297,000	353,400	221,900	251,400
Barley	853,000	864,600	1,009,100	958,500
Oats	984,000	943,000	1,055,300	926,600
Mixed grain	787,000	822,400	793,900	795,600
Potatoes	172,000	189,500	1,304,400	1,327,100

On July 15, 1934, there were in Denmark 506,000 horses, 3,059,000 head of cattle, 3,057,000 swine, and about 26,000,000 hens.

According to statistics collected on July 15, 1925, there were 89,175 industrial factories and shops in Denmark, employing altogether 392,000 persons, of whom 270,000 were actual labourers. Of the total establishments 26,300 factories used mechanical power. In 1933, there were in Denmark 4 distilleries whose output of brandy reduced to 100° amounted to 7,800,000 litres. In 1933, there were produced 1,320,000 hl of strong beer, and 704,000 hl small beer. In the same year 243,756 tons of beet sugar were produced at 9 sugar factories, and 74,304 tons of margarine were manufactured at 124 factories.

In the Danish fisheries the total value of the fish caught was, 1929, 2,097,000<sup>l</sup>, 1930, 2,234,000<sup>l</sup>, 1931, 1,890,000<sup>l</sup>, 1932, 1,832,000<sup>l</sup>. The fleet in 1931 consisted of 15,740 boats.

### Commerce.

The following table shows the value, according to official returns, of the imports and general exports (excluding precious metal) for six years (18 16 kroner = 1<sup>l</sup>) —

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
	£	£		£	£
1929	98,693,000	94,004,000	1932	62,895,000	62,599,000
1930	95,217,000	88,985,000	1933	69,702,000	66,769,000
1931	80,661,000	73,397,000	1934	74,512,000	67,914,000

In 1933, the general imports and exports, and the special imports and exports (imports for consumption and exports of Danish produce or manufacture) were as follows —

1933	Imports (General)	Imports (Special)	Exports (General)	Exports (Special)
	1,000 kroner	1,000 kroner	1,000 kroner	1,000 kroner
Food substances	244,276	235,092	953,861	948,835
Personal and domestic	158,062	146,911	13,660	5,399
Fuel	99,9 5	99,061	260	1
Fodder, manure, seeds	115,646	114,194	34,450	32,784
Raw products	279,823	270,030	111,162	98,657
Industrial products	515 310	805,941	77,677	64,702
Other goods	57,743	53 769	21,461	17, 96
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,265,795</b>	<b>1,224,098</b>	<b>1,212,531</b>	<b>1,162,774</b>

The principal articles of import and export, with their respective values, were as follows —

	1932				1933			
	Imports (General)	Imports (Special)	Exports (General)	Exports (Special)	Imports (General)	Imports (Special)	Exports (General)	Exports (Special)
	1,000 Kroner	1,000 Kroner	1,000 Kroner	1,000 Kroner	1,000 Kroner	1,000 Kroner	1,000 Kroner	1,000 Kroner
Colonial goods	68,746	65,467	5,825	1,764	68,214	64 071	6,138	1,689
Beverages	6,537	6,496	2,862	2,310	8,064	8,018	3,509	3,285
Textile manu- factures	101,709	96,778	9,562	2,355	127,200	122,182	9,868	2 993
Metals and hardware	91,665	89,760	17,832	14,781	125,491	121,276	22,055	19,800
Vehicles and machines, &c	61,468	57,263	51,891	46,169	85,319	81,561	48,272	43,048
Wood & manu- facture	36,842	36,289	2,874	2,095	53,546	53,050	3,690	2,998
Coal	88,840	87,676	351	—	99,985	99,061	260	1
Animals	762	746	23,806	23,288	1,634	1,623	18,752	18,733
Provisions eggs, &c	14,452	10,863	865,803	861,986	14,142	11,063	915,632	912,298
Cereals, &c	161,950	160,247	6,544	4,721	123,698	122,283	8,024	6,485

The following table shows the distribution of Danish foreign trade —

Countries	Imports (General)		Exports (General)	
	1933	1934	1933	1934
	Kroner	Kroner	Kroner	Kroner
Germany	287,195,000	288,559 000	158,134,000	188,066,000
United Kingdom	355,660 000	407,286,000	777,823,000	756,514,000
Sweden	88,710,000	102,485,000	57,982,000	74,826,000
Norway	28,517,000	27,885,000	30,668,000	41,3 9,000
United States	76,004,000	82 155,000	7,659,000	11,140,000
Rest of America	59, 0 ,000	64,744,000	13,175,000	13,984,000
Nether lands	48,223,000	43,557,000	16,321,000	12,628 000
France	35,709,000	40,689,000	13,913,000	15,404,000
Faeroe Islands and Greenland .	3,348,000	3,369,000	7,342,000	7,489,000

The chief imports into and domestic exports from the United Kingdom from and to Denmark in two years (Board of Trade Returns) were .—

Imports into U K	1932	1933	Exports to Denmark	1932	1933
	£	£		£	£
Butter	13,432,887	10,096,219	Coal	1,399,147	1,851,981
Eggs	2,970,200	2,561,726	Cottons (piece goods)	876,182	1,169,328
Bacon	20,941,299	19,123,919	Woollen Goods	692,736	855,952

Total trade (Board of Trade returns) between Denmark and the United Kingdom for 5 years —

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1939
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Denmark to U K	54,117,596	46,695,558	40,569,635	35,428,306	32,875,273
Exports to Denmark from U K	10,243,522	8,656,592	9,852,636	11,797,463	13,354,024
Re exports to Denmark from U K	741,668	506,834	498,544	476,948	729,867

### Shipping and Navigation

On December 31, 1933, Denmark possessed 2,060 vessels (above 20 registered tons gross) of 1,192,400 registered tons gross in her mercantile marine, of which 591 of 672,830 tons gross were steamers, and 184 motor ships of 440,300 tons gross, 1,226 sailing vessels with motor of 71,900 tons gross, and 59 sailing vessels of 7,900 tons

### Internal Communications.

Denmark proper (exclusive of Copenhagen) has (March 31, 1934) 7,691 kilometres or 4,779 miles of road, besides about 27,000 miles of by ways. There are (1934) railways of a total length of 3,326 miles open for traffic in the kingdom. Of this total, 1,665 miles belong to the State. The total value of the State railways (road, buildings, cars, etc.) up to March 31, 1934, was 481,068,000 kroner.

The Post Office in the year 1933-34 carried 284,411,000 letters and post-cards, and 237,360,000 samples and printed matter. There are 1,439 post-offices. The State telegraphs in 1933-34 carried 3,432,000 messages, of which 935,000 were internal. The length of State telegraph lines (March 31, 1934) was about 11,400 miles, number of offices 571. At the same date the railway telegraphs had 429 offices. On Dec. 31, 1933, the length of telephonic wires of the State and the private companies was 1,191,000 miles. In the year 1933 there were 575,353,000 telephonic conversations.

### Banking and Credit

On December 31, 1934, the accounts of the National Bank balanced at 724,296,000 kroner. The assets included 133,118,000 kroner in bullion and specie. The liabilities included 386,209,000 kroner note issue, 27,000,000 kroner of capital, and 12,028,600 kroner reserve fund. In Denmark there are 171 other banks for commercial, agricultural, industrial, and other purposes. On March 31, 1933, there were 531 savings banks, with 2,070,000 depositors, and deposits amounting to 2,161,800,000 kroner, or about 1,044 kroner to each account.

The nominal value of the coin minted (including recoinage of worn pieces) in Denmark since 1873 is given as follows:—

Years ending March 31	Gold	Silver, nickel, aluminium bronze, bronze and iron	Total
1878-1932 1933	Kroner 182,063,040 —	Kroner 51,142,102 —	Kroner 233,205,142 —
Total (1873-1933)	182,063,040	51,142,102	233,205,142

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

The monetary unit, the *Krone* of 100 ore, is of the value of 1s 1½d, or about 18 kroner to the pound sterling. The krone contains 0.403226 grammes of gold.

Gold coins are 20- and 10-kroner pieces. The 20-kroner piece weighs 8.870 grammes 900 fine, and thus contains 8.0645 grammes of fine gold. Small change: 2 kroner, 1 kroner and ½ kroner pieces of aluminium-bronze, 25 ore and 10 ore pieces of nickel, and 5 ore, 2 ore and 1 ore pieces of iron and of bronze.

The standard of value is gold.

The use of the metric system of weights and measures, under the law of May 4, 1907, became obligatory in Denmark in public offices on April 1, 1910, and generally on April 1, 1912.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives

#### 1 OF DENMARK IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Envoy and Minister*—Count Preben Ferdinand Ahlefeldt Laurvig,  
G C V O (October 9, 1921)

*Counsellor*—Poul Scheel

*Secretary*—Frantz Hvass

*Honorary Attaché*—Baron Paul J. Bertouch Lehn

*Agricultural Adviser*—Søren Sørensen

*Press Attaché*—C. E. Aagaard

*Consul-General, Counsellor of Legation and Commercial Adviser*—C. M. Rottboll

There are Consuls at Belfast, Falmouth, Hull, Leith, Liverpool, London (C G), Manchester, Newcastle, and Vice-Consuls in several other towns.

#### 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN DENMARK

*Envoy and Minister*—Hugh Gurney, C M G, M V O (Appointed January 2, 1916)

*Second Secretary*—Commander H. F. B. Maxse, R N

*Commercial Secretary*—E. G. Cable

*Naval Attaché*—Capt. G. C. Muirhead Gould, D S O, R N

*Military Attaché*—Lt. Col. F. E. Hotblack, D S O, M C

*Air Attaché*—Group-Captain F. P. Don, O B E

There are Consuls at Copenhagen, Thorshavn (Faroe Islands), and Vice-Consuls in 14 other towns.

### Colonies.

Greenland is the only colonial possession of Denmark. Its total area is 36,518 English sq. miles, made up as to 705,234 sq. miles of ice cap and 31,284 sq. miles of ice-free land. The population in 1930 numbered 16,630.

Of the total 408 were Danes and 16,222 natives, the latter numbered 7,694 men and 8,528 women. West Greenland had a population of 15,744 inhabitants, East Greenland 886 inhabitants. In the settlement Kap York (Thule) lived 266 natives. The imports from Greenland into Denmark in 1938 amounted to 4,064,000 kroner, and the exports from Denmark to 2,143,000 kroner. The trade of Greenland is a State monopoly.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Denmark

### 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Den dansk tyske Krig, 1864. Udgivet af Generalstaben. København, 1890.  
 D O T Reports on the Trade, &c, of Denmark. Annual. London.  
 Kongelig Dansk Hof og Statskalender. Annual. København.  
 Statistisk Aarhøg. Annual. København.  
 Statistiske Meddelelser. København.  
 Statistisk Tabelværk. København.  
 Denmark. Annual. Published by the Danish Ministry for Foreign Affairs and the Danish Statistical Dept., Copenhagen.

### 2 NON OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

*Baedeker's Norway, Sweden, and Denmark*, 10th ed. London, 1912.—German edition (14th). Leipzig, 1931.  
*Bertin (K)*, Danemarks recht auf Grönland. Königsberg, 1932.  
*Bilby (J W)*, Among Unknown Eskimo. London, 1923.  
*Bobé (Louis)*, and Others, Gronland i Tuhundredaaret for Hans Egedes Landing, Copenhagen, 1921.  
*Both*, Kongeriget Danmark, en historisk topographisk Beskrivelse. 2 vols. Kjobenhavn, 1882-85.  
*Brochner (G)*, Danish Life in Town and Country. London, 1903.—A Wayfarer in Denmark. London, 1932.  
*Cook (T)*, Guide to Norway and Denmark with Iceland and Spitzbergen, 6th ed. London, 1907.  
*Drachmann (Povl)*, The Industrial Development and Commercial Policies of the Three Scandinavian Countries. Oxford, 1915.  
*Engelstoft (P)*, et *Wendt (F)*, Danmarks Politiske Historie fra Freden i Kiel til Vore Dage. Copenhagen, 1934.  
*Faber (Harald)*, Co operation in Danish Agriculture. London, 1918.  
*Gallenga (A)*, The Invasion of Denmark in 1864. 2 vols. London, 1864.  
*Harvey (W J)* and *Reppien (C)*, Denmark and the Danes. London, 1915.  
*Hielscher (K)*, Danmark—Schweden—Norwegen. Leipzig, 1932.  
*Holland (C)*, Denmark. A Modern Guide to the Land and its People. London, 1927.—Denmark. The Land of the Sea Kings. London, 1928.  
*Howe (F C)*, Denmark. A Co operative Commonwealth. London, 1922.  
*Hutchison (Isobel W)*, On Greenland's Closed Shore. London, 1930.  
*Jeaffreson (J R)*, The Faroe Islands. London, 1897.  
*Jones (H)*, Modern Denmark. Its Social, Economic and Agricultural Life. London, 1927.  
*Krabbe (T N)*, Greenland, its Nature, Inhabitants, and History. Copenhagen and London, 1930.  
*De Lannoy (C)*, et *Vander Linden (H)*, Histoire de l'Expansion Coloniale des Peuples Européens. Vol II. Netherlands and Denmark. Brussels, 1911.  
*Matsen*, Danmarks Statsforfatnings, &c. Ret I—III. Kjobenhavn. 1898-1901.  
*Murray's Handbook for Denmark and Iceland*, 6th ed. London, 1904.  
*Nansen (F)*, The First Crossing of Greenland. London, 1891.—Eskimo Life. London, 1893.  
*Nationaløkonomisk Tidsskrift*. Periodical. Kjobenhavn.  
*Otté (E C)*, Denmark and Iceland. London, 1881.—Scandinavian History. London 1874.  
*Rasmussen (Knud)*, Greenland by the Polar Sea. The Story of the Thule Expedition (English edition). London, 1921.  
*Sellers (Edith)*, The Danish Poor Relief System. London, 1904.  
*Sidgwick (C S)*, The Story of Denmark. London, 1890.  
*Stefansson (Jon)*, Denmark and Sweden, with Iceland and Finland (Story of the Nations). London, 1916.  
*Stefansson (V)*, My Life with the Eskimos. London, 1918.  
*Vahl (M)*, Ed. Greenland. Published by the Commission for the Direction of the Geological and Geographical Investigations in Greenland. Vols 1-3, Copenhagen and London, 1930.

*Wettemeyer* (H.), and *Trap* (T. P.), *Statistisk-topographisk Beskrivelse af Kongeriget Danmark* 4th ed. 5 vols. Kjobenhavn  
*Wettemeyer* (H.), *Danemark, Geschichte und Beschreibung* (Of this there is an English translation London, 1891)  
*Williams* (Ethel C.), *Denmark and the Danes* London, 1932  
*Zimmermann* (Maurice), *Etats Scandinaves (Géographie Universelle)* Paris, 1933

## DOMINICAN REPUBLIC.

### (REPUBLICA DOMINICANA)

Columbus in 1492 discovered the island of Santo Domingo which he called La Española, and the city of Santo Domingo, founded by his brother, Bartholomew, in 1496, was for long the centre of Spanish power in America. The country declared its independence of Spain in 1821, was invaded and held by the Haitians from 1822 to 1844 when the Dominican Republic was founded and a Constitution adopted. The country was occupied by American marines from 1916 to the adoption of a new constitution in 1924.

**Constitution and Government**—The Republic is governed in general under the Constitution of 1844, and the Revised Constitution proclaimed on June 20, 1929, and modified June 9, 1934.

Congress is composed of a senate of 12 members (1 from each of the 12 provinces, chosen by direct popular vote for 4 years) and a chamber of 33 deputies (1 for every 30,000 inhabitants or fraction above 15,000 in each province), also chosen for 4 years. A "National District," established from January 1, 1935, returns 1 senator and 2 deputies. Senators and deputies receive 300 dollars (U.S.) per month. At the general elections held in May, 1934, women were allowed, as an experiment, to vote and nearly 100,000 did so.

The executive functions of the Republic are vested in the President, elected for 4 years, by direct vote, who may be succeeded by the Vice President in case of death or disability. There are 7 Secretaries of State, who are the heads of the departments of the Presidency, Interior, Police, War and Marine, Foreign Relations, Finance, Labour and Communications, Agriculture and Commerce, Health, Social Services and Public Works.

*President of the Republic*—General Rafael Leonidas Trujillo Molina (Assumed office, for a second term, on August 16, 1934).

**Area and Population.**—The Dominican Republic occupies the eastern portion (about two-thirds) of the island of Hispaniola, Quisqueya or Santo Domingo, the western division forming the Republic of *Haiti*. Area is estimated at 19,332 square miles, with 1,017 miles of coast line, 193 miles of frontier line with Haiti, and a population, according to the census of 1920, of 894,665. Total population (1932) is estimated at 1,200,000. The boundary with Haiti, long in dispute, was resurveyed under a treaty signed in 1929, but a final adjustment of points in dispute has not yet been reached. The population (1921) of the 12 provinces was as follows: Santo Domingo, 146,446, Macoris, 43,612, Seybo, 58,408, Azua, 100,577, Barahona, 48,180, Samaná, 16,915, La Vega, 105,820, Duarte, 77,620, Españat, 50,956, Santiago, 122,773, Puerto Plata, 59,025, and Monte Cristi, 67,073. Immigrants, 1933, 5,596, emigrants, 4,481.

The population contains some creoles of Spanish descent, but is mainly composed of a mixed race of European, African and Indian blood, there

are, however, many Syrians, especially in Santo Domingo City, engaged chiefly in the drapery trade. The language is Spanish, but many educated Dominicans speak English. The Haitian patois is spoken to a considerable extent along the frontier.

The capital, Santo Domingo, on the left bank of the river Ozama, was destroyed in 1502 by a hurricane, and subsequently rebuilt on the right bank of the same river. It was again practically destroyed, except for a few historic buildings, by another disastrous hurricane on September 3, 1930. It has been rebuilt. According to the census of 1920, the City of Santo Domingo had 30,957 inhabitants (between 40,000 and 45,000 in 1932) and the City of Puerto Plata 7,807, Santiago de Los Caballeros 17,152, San Pedro de Macoris, 13,802, La Vega, 6,564, Samana, 1,656, Sanchez, 3,075, Azua, 4,797, Monte Cristi, 2,580, San Francisco de Macoris, 5,188, and Moca, 8,994.

**Religion and Education.**—The religion of the State is Roman Catholic, other forms of religion are permitted. There is a Papal Nuncio with residence at Port au-Prince (Haiti) as well as an Archbishop, known as the Primate of the Indies, in Santo Domingo City.

Primary instruction is gratuitous and obligatory, being supported by the State and by communal contributions. Schools are official (maintained wholly by State funds), semi-official (receiving State aid), and private. The Professional Institute was formed into a University by Presidential decree on November 29, 1914, it has 43 professors and 340 students. The 6 normal or secondary schools have 81 professors and 1,326 students. Primary schools number 698 with 1,475 teachers and 68,011 pupils (1933). There are 30 technical schools of various kinds with 110 teachers and 2,298 pupils. Schools are increasing rapidly.

**Justice.**—The judicial power resides in the Supreme Court of Justice, the Courts of Appeal, the Courts of First Instance, the Communal Courts and other tribunals created by special laws, such as the Land Courts. The Supreme Court consists of a president and 6 justices chosen by the Senate, and the Solicitor-General, appointed by the executive, it supervises the lower courts. The Republic is divided into 3 departments and, in all, 12 judicial districts, each having its own Fiscal Attorney and Court of First Instance (that of Santo Domingo has 2 courts), these districts are subdivided, in all, into 72 communes, each with a local justice (alcalde), a secretary and bailiff (alguacil). Each department has a Court of Appeal of 4 magistrates, appointed by the Senate, and a departmental Solicitor-General appointed by the President, these courts sit at Santo Domingo City, Santiago, and La Vega. The death penalty was abolished in 1924.

**Finance.**—The receipts and disbursements for 6 years, in U S dollars (adopted in 1897 as the monetary standard, 5 pesos = 1 dollar) were .—

—	Revenue	Expenditure	—	Revenue	Expenditure
	Dollars	Dollars		Dollars	Dollars
1928 .	19,289,420	19,692,129	1931	7,311,418	7,920,120
1929 .	18,984,660	15,885,844	1932	7,421,662	7,880,678
1930	9,975,674	10,642,189	1933	8,415,432	8,333,865

Chief sources of revenue, 1933: Customs, 2,999,578 dollars, Lottery, 272,000 dollars.

In accordance with the American Dominican Convention of 1924, which provided for a loan up to 25,000,000 dollars, an American Receiver General of Customs supervises customs collections and controls the payment of interest and amortization of the three Dominican Bond issues. This arrangement, which dates back to the first American intervention in 1905, is to last until the loans are repaid. The total customs collected by the American Receiver-General from April, 1905, to December 31, 1933, was 112,518,179 dollars.

The bonded debt of the Republic on December 31, 1933, was 16,320,500 dollars. Internal or floating debt was about 2,300,000 dollars. On November 11, 1931, the Government announced a 2-years' moratorium on annual payments of principal, though declaring that interest will be maintained. The step was attributed to lower income due to the hurricane of 1930 and the general depression. The arrears (December 31, 1933) amount to 3,981,825 dollars, in 1934 arrangements were made for amortization payments on a reduced scale.

**Defence**—The National Military Force consists of a native foot constabulary comprising, 2,500 men and 200 officers.

The Republic has 1 armed transport of 1,668 gross tons and 2 coast patrol motor boats.

**Production and Industry**—Agriculture is the chief source of wealth, sugar cultivation being the principal industry. Of the total area, 9,900 square miles are cultivable, and about 6,600 are under cultivation. The remainder is forest land, mostly pine groves, and is useless for agriculture. The largest sugar estates are in the southern part of the Republic. Exports of raw sugar in 1932, 439,541 metric tons, in 1933, 293,786 metric tons. There are 21 sugar 'centrals,' mostly owned and operated by American companies, although very little of the sugar is sold to the United States. The other principal exports in 1933 were cocoa beans, 19,900 tons, coffee, 11,794 tons, leaf tobacco, 5,659 tons, sugar cane, 193,078 tons, and molasses, 102,789 tons.

Various minerals are found, principal among which are gold and copper. Iron is found in the form of black magnetic oxide of iron, and petroleum has been found in the Azua region. Coal of the lignite variety of little commercial value is known to exist in small quantities. Silver and platinum have been found, and rock salt near Neiba exists in large quantities, there being several hills of native salt covered with only a thin layer of soil. The mining laws were suspended recently by Congress and no mining is in progress.

**Commerce**—The total imports into and exports from the Dominican Republic for 5 years were valued as follows in dollars (5 pesos, by law = 1 dollar U.S.) —

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
Imports .	22,729,444	15,229,219	10,151,762	7,794,848	9,322,686
Exports .	23,786,497	18,551,841	18,067,162	11,164,271	9,625,473

The foreign trade for 2 years was distributed as follows (in U.S. dollars) —



Country	Imports				Exports			
	1931		1932		1931		1932	
	Dollars	Per cent	Dollars	Per cent	Dollars	Per cent	Dollars	Per cent
United States	5,882,655	57 95	4,595,541	58 96	3,427,767	26 23	1,907,992	17 09
United Kingdom	503,460	4 96	379,645	4 87	4,047,556	30 90	4,840,791	43 86
France	204,688	2 02	195,321	2 51	3,091,168	23 66	2,110,577	18 90
Italy	123,688	1 22	104,191	1 34	143,627	1 10	236,212	2 12
Puerto Rico	29,196	0 29	28 363	0 36	458,462	3 51	933,910	8 37
Germany	466,352	4 59	323,269	4 15	195,344	1 49	137,992	1 24
Canada	323,630	3 19	261 426	3 35	502,784	3 85	91,746	0 82
British India	558,644	5 50	473,753	6 08	—	—	—	—

In 1933, the chief imports were (in dollars) cotton goods, 1,863,894, jute bags, 336,685, rice, 430,465, chemical and pharmaceutical, 414,408, petrol, 367,521, machinery, 396,490, wheat flour, 237,580. Principal exports in 1933 were (in dollars): raw sugar, 4,397,544, cocoa beans, 1,274,096, tobacco leaf, 352,540, coffee, 1,832,469, molasses, 510,774, sugar cane, 350,755. Of the export of raw sugar in 1933, 2,689,510 dollars went to the United Kingdom and Ireland, and 1,183,850 dollars to France.

Total trade between the Dominican Republic and the United Kingdom for 5 years (Board of Trade Returns) —

—	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
Imports from Dominican Republic to U K	£ 1,851,296	£ 1,019,166	£ 1,694,576	£ 878,357	£ 774,379
Exports to Dominican Republic from U K	152,687	103,938	97,516	128,944	152,840
Re exports to Dominican Republic from U K	731	967	1,407	464	515

**Shipping and Communications**—The merchant marine of the Republic consists of 95 vessels, 2 of which are steamers with a tonnage of 430, 1 motor ship of 200 tons and 92 sailing vessels of 2,066 tonnage.

In 1933, 1,332 vessels of 1,900,856 tons entered the ports of the Republic and 1,293 with a tonnage of 1,884,645 cleared.

Three main trunk highways, with branches, now extend eastward from Santo Domingo City to Higüey (105 miles), northward to Santiago and Monte Cristi (180 miles), and westward to Comendador (on the Haitian border), and San Juan (161 miles). At Comendador the road joins the Haitian road to Port-au-Prince. The journey between the Haitian and Dominican capitals is now possible by motor in 12 hours. Total first class highway mileage in 1932 was 700 miles. There are also about 600 miles of inter communal roads.

There are two small railway lines in the Republic (1) Samaná-Santiago line, belonging to an English company, which runs from Sanchez on the Bay of Samaná to La Vega, Moca and San Francisco de Macoris (total, 87 miles), (2) a Government line, the Dominican Central railway, which runs from Puerto Plata to Santiago and Moca (60 miles). Total length of line (1930) 147 miles. There are, besides, about 255 miles of private lines on the large estates.

Postal and telegraphic services are united, number of post offices, 1933, 120, telephone or telegraph offices, 112.

The telegraph has a total length of about 1,034 miles, and has been leased to the All America Cables, Incorporated, which also controls submarine cables connecting, in the north, Puerto Plata with Porto Rico and New York, and in the south, Santo Domingo with Porto Rico, Cuba and Curaçao

The telephone system, owned by the Dominican Government, has been leased to an American Company which has installed modern apparatus. There are wireless stations in Santo Domingo City, Santiago and four other towns. Radio telegraph service with the United States was opened in 1931.

**Money, Weights, and Measures**—On July 1st, 1897, the United States gold dollar was adopted as the standard of value. A small amount of debased silver coin circulates as small change at the ratio of 5 to 1, viz, 1 peso = 20 cents United States currency. On December 31, 1933, the coinage and currency held by the public and the banks was estimated as follows: gold, 150,000 dollars; Dominican silver, 200,000 dollars; U S silver, 275,000 dollars; notes, 2,000,000 dollars.

The metric system was adopted on August 1, 1913, but English and Spanish units are quite common in ordinary commercial transactions.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives

#### 1 OF THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary*—Señor Virgilio Trujillo

*Consul General*—Señor Ruben Brache

There are consular representatives at London, Southampton, Grimsby, Liverpool, Glasgow, Manchester, Nottingham, Cardiff, Leeds and Birmingham.

#### 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

*Minister and Consul in Santo Domingo*—Alexander Swinton Paterson (Appointed January 30, 1935)

*Military Attaché*—Lieut Col W W Torr

There is also a Vice-Consul at Santo Domingo City, San Pedro de Macoris, Sanchez, Puerto Plata, and La Romana.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning the Dominican Republic

The Constitution of the Dominican Republic of 1908. Santo Domingo, 1918.

Santo Domingo, its Past and its Present Condition [U S Navy Department] Santo Domingo City, 1920.

Report of the Overseas Trade Department. London. Annual.

*García* (José Gabriel), Compendio de la historia de Santo Domingo. Revised ed. 3 vols. Santo Domingo, 1896 [Brings the history down to July, 1865].

*Knight* (M M.), The Americans in Santo Domingo (A critical account of the American occupation) New York, 1928.

*Logroño* (A.), Compendio Didáctico de Historia Patria. Vol I. Santo Domingo 1912 [Up to 1844].

*Moreau de Saint Méry* (M L F.), Description Topographique, Physique, Civile, Politique et Historique de la Partie Espagnole de l Ile de Saint Dominique. Philadelphia, 1799 [Probably the standard work on Spanish Santo Domingo].

*Monte y Tejada* (Antonio), Historia de Santo Domingo. Completed ed., bringing the history down to 1821. 4 vols. Santo Domingo, 1890.

*Novel* (Carlos A.), Historia Ecclesiastica de la Arquidiócesis de Santo Domingo, First City of America. 2 vols. Rome 1913.

*Rodríguez* (A.), La Cuestión Dominicana Haitiana. Estudio Geográfico-Histórico. 2nd Ed. San Domingo, 1919.

*Schönrich* (Otto), Santo Domingo. The Country with a Future. New York, 1919.

*Stoddart* (T L.), The French Revolution in San Domingo. New York, 1915.

*Welles* (Sumner), Naboth's Vineyard (History of events culminating in re-establishment of Constitutional Government, by former U S Commissioner to the Republic) 2 vols. New York, 1928.

## ECUADOR.

(REPÚBLICA DEL ECUADOR)

### Constitution and Government

THE Republic of Ecuador is situated in the north west of South America, with more than one third of its area lying on both sides of the Equator. It is bounded on the north by Colombia, on the south by Peru and Brazil, on the east by Colombia and Brazil, and on the west by Peru and the Pacific Ocean. Was constituted May 11, 1830, following the war of independence against the Spanish power in South America. Known originally as the Presidency of Quito, it withdrew from the original Republic of Colombia, founded by Simon Bolivar by uniting the Presidency of Quito to the Vice-Royalty of New Granada (now Colombia) and the Captaincy-General of Venezuela. The Presidency of Quito became the Republic of Ecuador.

Under the present Constitution, promulgated March 26, 1929, the President is elected directly by the people for a term of four years, there is no Vice-President, but the Minister of the Interior succeeds in the event of a vacancy. The cabinet consists of six ministers, enjoying considerable power, both collectively and individually.

Congress consists of two Houses, the Upper has 32 senators (chosen for four years) elected in the following manner: one for each of the 15 well-settled provinces of the Interior and Coast, one for the 2 provinces of the 'Regional Oriental', one representative for the Universities, one for Secondary and Special Education, two for Primary and Normal Education, one for the Press, Academies and Scientific Societies, two for Agriculture, two for Commerce, one for Industry, two for Labour, two for the country folk, one for the Army and one for the defence of the Indian race. The Chamber of Deputies (56, serving for two years) has one deputy for every 50,000 inhabitants for provinces with a population of over 100,000, and two deputies for provinces with less than 100,000 inhabitants. The Oriental provinces elect one deputy each. Electors are adults, of either sex, who are at least 21 years old and can read and write. Congress meets for a 90-day session on the 10th of August every year at Quito, the capital, without being summoned by the Government, the President may call an extra ordinary session.

Privileges of rank and race are forbidden under the Constitution. Peonage, which had prevailed on many landed estates, was abolished on October 20, 1918. Since 1896 the Indians have been exempted from paying tribute, and have been admitted to citizenship, provided they could read and write.

The following is a list of the Presidents since 1897, with the date on which they took office —

Gen. Don Eloy Alfaro, Jan 17 1897

Gen. Don Leonidas Plaza G., Sept 1, 1901

Don Lizardo Garcia, Sept. 1, 1905 <sup>1</sup>

Gen. Don Eloy Alfaro, Jan 15, 1906

Gen. Don Emilio Estrada, Sept 1, 1911

Gen. Don Leonidas Plaza G., Sept 1, 1912

Dr. Don Alfredo Baquerizo Moreno, Sept 1, 1916

Dr. Don José Luis Tamayo, Sept 1, 1920

Dr. Don Gonzalo S. Córdova, Sept 1, 1924 <sup>1</sup>

*Provisional Juntas* July 9, 1925—Apr 1, 1926

Dr. Don Isidro Ayora, Apr 1, 1926 <sup>4</sup>

Col. Don Luis A. Larrea Alba, Aug 25, 1931 <sup>2</sup>

Dr. Don Alfredo Baquerizo Moreno, Oct 15, 1931 <sup>2</sup>

*Period of revolutions* Aug 27—Sept 2, 1932

Dr. Don Alberto Guerrero Martinez, Sept 2, 1932 <sup>4</sup>

Don Juan de Dios Martinez Mera, Nov 1, 1932 <sup>1</sup>

Dr. Abelardo Montalvo, Oct. 20, 1933 <sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Deposed    <sup>2</sup> Deposed Oct 15, 1931

<sup>3</sup> Deposed Aug 27, 1932

<sup>4</sup> Provisional.

*President* — Senor Dr José M Velasco Ibarra, elected December 16, 1933, following the impeachment and removal of President Martinez, assumed office September 1, 1934, to serve until August 31, 1938

The Provinces are administered by Governors, appointed by the Government, and by elected provincial councillors, their subdivisions, or cantons, by political chiefs and elected cantonal councillors, and the parishes by political lieutenants. The Galapagos Archipelago is under the administration of a Territorial Chief

### Area and Population.

Since the frontiers of Ecuador have not been settled, no definite figure of the area of the country can be given. One official estimate shows 873,844 square kilometres (337,304 square miles), including the Archipelago of Colon (the 13 Galapagos Islands) with 7,844 square kilometres (3,028 square miles). Calculations of the geographer Wolf, also officially adopted, show 714,860 square kilometres (275,936 square miles). The country is divided into 17 provinces (two comprising the 'Region Oriental') and one territory — the Archipelago of Galapagos — officially called 'Colon,' situated in the Pacific Ocean about 600 miles to the west of Ecuador, there are 69 cantons, 109 urban parishes and 414 rural parishes.

So far no exact census has been taken. It was estimated (1929) that of the total the whites are 10 per cent, Indians, 38 per cent, mixed, 41 per cent, lowland Indians, 1 per cent, Negroes, 5 per cent, others, 5 per cent. The foreign community is composed of about 12,000 persons. The language of the country is Spanish.

The estimated population of the Republic (December 31, 1933) was distributed as follows among the provinces (capitals in brackets) —

Provinces	Area in Square Miles (Wolf's estimates)	Population (Est 1938)	Population per Square Mile
Esmeraldas (Esmeraldas)	5,464	43,363	8.0
Manabí (Pueytoviejo)	7,891	281,077	29.7
Los Rios (Babahoyo)	2,295	104,547	45.5
Guayas (Guayaquil)	8,331	351,438	42.1
El Oro (Machala)	2,388	64,969	27.7
Carchi (Tulcan)	1,495	64,836	43.3
Imbabura (Ibarra)	2,414	129,872	53.7
Pichincha (Quito)	6,218	261,902	42.1
Leon (Latacunga)	2,595	176,831	68.1
Tungurahua (Ambato)	1,685	184,752	109.6
Chimborazo (Riobamba)	2,989	223,938	74.9
Bolivar (Guaranda)	1,159	82,513	71.1
Cañar (Azogues)	1,521	107,691	70.8
Azuay (Cuenca)	3,873	222,717	57.5
Loja (Loja)	3,705	156,847	42.3
Napo Pastaza and Santiago Zamora <sup>1</sup>	219,095	186,272	0.8
Galapagos Islands (San Cristobal)	2,868	2,031	0.7
<b>Totals</b>	<b>275,936</b>	<b>2,000,116</b>	<b>9.4</b>

<sup>1</sup> These two provinces, formed in 1925 together constitute the 'Region Oriental', of their combined areas only about 110,000 square miles have any inhabitants.

The chief towns are the capital, Quito (about 107,192 in 1933), Guayaquil (126,717), Cuenca (43,542), Riobamba (22,427), Ambato (17,674), Loja (17,566), and Latacunga (16,051).

In 1933 there were 103,525 births, 58,175 deaths and 14,270 marriages.

### Religion and Education.

The State recognises no religion, but grants freedom of worship to all. The Catholic Church has one archbishop (Quito) and six suffragan bishops. Since 1895 all State appropriations for the benefit of the Church have ceased. All members of the Episcopate are required to be Ecuadorian citizens. A decree of September 24, 1927, forbade the entry into the country of all foreign clergymen of whatever faith. Civil marriages are obligatory.

Primary education is gratuitous and obligatory. Secondary education is carried on in 21 secondary schools or colleges (6 private) and higher education in the Universities at Quito (founded in the eighteenth century by the Dominicans), Guayaquil, Cuenca, and the Law College at Loja. Private schools, both primary and secondary, are under some state supervision. Estimated expenditures for public education in 1934 are: superior education, 1,048,450 sucres, secondary, 1,408,182, primary, 4,841,374, special education, 1,044,356, others, 280,080 sucres, total, 8,718,222 sucres. Actual expenditures, 1933, totalled 7,627,978 sucres. There were (1934) 2,336 primary schools in the Republic, including 1,818 Government schools, 221 municipal, 71 farm schools, and 226 private schools. Enrolment at the primary schools (1934) was 172,046, at the 18 secondary schools, 3,663, at the Universities, 1,051, at the 4 training colleges for teachers, 2,466.

### Justice and Crime

The Supreme Court in Quito is the highest tribunal and consists of 11 justices elected by Congress for a term of 6 years. Of the eight superior courts two are composed of 6 judges, the remainder of 3 judges each, all elected by Congress for 6 years. There are 1,047 parochial justices. The popular jury was abolished in 1928, criminal and civil cases are heard before a 'special jury' consisting of 3 members of the Ecuadorean bar, or 'three citizens of recognised integrity' appointed annually by the superior courts. Capital punishment and all forms of torture are prohibited under the Constitution. Likewise imprisonment for debt and contracts involving personal servitude or slavery.

### Finance

The national budget estimates of revenue and expenditure for recent years are given as follows (at par 24 3 sucres = £1 and 5 sucres = 1 dollar U S, average, 1933, 25 39 sucres = £1, for 1934, 30 56 sucres = £1 or 6 sucres = 1 dollar, U S )

	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935
	Sucres	Sucres	Sucres	Sucres	Sucres
Revenue	61,476,500	49 115,440	49,220,000	48,900,000	50,160 000
Expenditure	61,476,500	49 115 440	49,220,000	48 970 000	50,160,000

Customs receipts for year ending December 31, 1933, 11,490,838 sucres.

The public debt on Jan 2, 1934, was — Foreign debt, including a small loan from the Swedish Match Company of 10,000,000 sucres obtained in 1928, 25,749,425 dollars (U S), internal debt, 33,369,310 sucres.

### Defence

The Ecuadorean regular army had a strength in 1934 of 583 officers and 4,224 men. This force is composed of 3 regiments of artillery, 10 battalions of infantry, 1 regiment and 3 squadrons of cavalry, 2 battalions of sappers, and 1 aviation company, which form the army. Military service was made

compulsory on May 24, 1921, but is not enforced. The regular infantry have the Mauser rifle, the artillery have Vickers Maxim, Z B machine guns, old-fashioned Krupps and new Ehrards. The country is divided into 4 military districts. A military school is established at Quito.

The Government has established at Quito an aviation school with Ecuadorean personnel. Flying fields have been established at Guayaquil, Quito, Latacunga, Loja, Manta and Riobamba.

### Production and Industry.

Ecuador is divided into two agricultural zones: the coast regions and the lower river valleys, where tropical farming is carried on in an average temperature of  $22^{\circ}\text{C}$ , and the hill country, the foothills, and the mountain valleys, adapted to grazing, dairying, and the production of cereals, potatoes, and the fruits and vegetables suitable to temperate climes, with an average temperature of  $16^{\circ}\text{C}$ . Only about 11,480,000 acres are actually cultivated, rendering an annual gross production of 416,000,000 sucres. The staple produce of Ecuador is cocoa, a decline in output owing to the disease known as 'witch broom,' has been checked. The production of cocoa was, in 1933, 23,922 metric tons (exports, 10,580 metric tons), in 1932, 30,047 metric tons (exports, 15,429 metric tons). Cocoa furnished, in value, 19.69 per cent of total exports in 1933. Coffee is also grown, 7,007,224 kilos were exported in 1933. Rice production is increasing, output, 1933, 30,105,050 kilos, exports, 6,488,897 kilos. Wild rubber is abundant, but output has suffered from the competition of plantation rubber in the Orient. Mangrove bark (for tanning), alligator skins, and kapok (silk cotton tree fibre, *Bombax ceriba*) are exported in small quantities. Considerable attention is being paid to the cultivation of cotton, especially in the province of Manabí, and to sugar, ivory nuts, or *taqua*, are produced and exported in large quantities (24,497 metric tons in 1933).

Ecuador is auriferous. In 1933, 16,943 kilos of gold (cyanide ore) were exported. At Pillzhum in Cañar rich silver ore is found, but is not now worked. Output of petroleum in 1933 was 1,619,902 barrels, exports, 1,070,605 barrels. The area of oil concessions in exploitation in the Republic is 245,419 acres, located in the Santa Elena Peninsula, in the Province of Guayas. The country is known to be also rich in copper, iron, lead and coal, and sulphur exists in great quantities in the Chimborazo district and in the Galapagos Islands. All salt mined must be sold to the Government, which has a monopoly of imports, exports and sales.

Excepting the inter Andean plateau and a few arid spots on the Pacific coast, Ecuador is a vast forest. Roughly estimated, 10,000 square miles on the Pacific slope extending from the sea to an altitude of 5,000 feet on the Andes, and the Amazon Basin below the same level containing 80,000 square miles, nearly all virgin forest, are rich in dyewoods, cinchona trees, and other valuable timber. The 'balsa wood,' renowned for its lightness and strength, is widely used in airplane construction.

Panama or 'Jipijapa' hats, made of *Toquilla* straw, are made very largely in Ecuador, the principal centres being Jipijapa, Montecristi, Tabacundo and Cuenca. The Government of Ecuador attempted to monopolise the hat business for its own people by placing a heavy export duty on 'paja toquilla,' but large quantities of the material still go to Peru, both Peru and Japan have become strong competitors of Ecuador in the manufacture of Panama hats. Exports in 1933 were 1,654,283 hats. In 1932 there were 628 operating flour mills, 20 sugar works, 8 breweries, and 29 textile factories, with capitalization of 11,500,000 sucres.

## Commerce

The value of imports and exports for five years is given as follows in sucrés

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
Imports	Sucrés 84,835,263	Sucrés 68,981,106	Sucrés 44,076,122	Sucrés 34,710,009	Sucrés 31,862,299
Exports	86,036,822	80,646,539	56,660,170	49,297,809	44,281,761

Value of the principal imports and exports in 1932 and 1933 were:—

Imports			Exports		
—	1932	1933	—	1932	1933
Cotton Goods	Sucrés 5,687,868	Sucrés 5,788,052	Cocoa	Sucrés 11,267,825	Sucrés 8,720,847
Metals, Jewellery	11,910,459	4,510,873	Petroleum	14,480,929	11,466,751
Foodstuffs	2, 88,161	1,429,892	Coffee	8,048,379	5,579,574
Machinery	1,890,290	3,209,221	Panama Hats	2,714,903	2,488,353
Drugs, Chemicals	2,217,187	2,748,138	Ivory Nuts	1,126,408	2,962,922
Woollen Goods	817,546	1,088,531	Gold Ore	6,799,299	7,530,250
Vehicles	1,020,2 4	1,138,285	Rice	936,289	1,505,403
Silk & Rayon Goods	840,717	1,179,222	Fruit	379,057	492,527
Paper & Cardboard	1,297,198	1,362,835	Sugar	1,642,322	559,427

The chief articles of import from Ecuador into Great Britain (according to Board of Trade returns) in 1933 consisted of cocoa of the value of 33,098*l*, hides, 2,989*l*. The chief exports of British produce to Ecuador in 1933 were, cotton goods to the value of 52,578*l*, chemicals, 14,287*l*, iron and steel, 19,284*l*.

Total trade between Ecuador and the United Kingdom for five years (according to Board of Trade returns) —

—	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Ecuador into U K	165,063	109,875	127,799	69,405	209,687
Exports to Ecuador from U K	392,280	260,676	198,873	208,208	191,679
Re exports to Ecuador from U K	7,012	4,645	4,174	2,964	2,748

## Shipping and Internal Communications.

Ecuador has 9 seaports, of which Guayaquil is the chief. During 1933, 275 steam and motor vessels entered, and 273 cleared from, Guayaquil.

Considerable progress in road improvement is being made. A motor road, 375 miles long, from the Colombian border to Babahoyo, a river town near Guayaquil, was opened in 1930. There are now 1,591 miles of main trunk roads, 1,121 miles of branch roads and 2,227 miles of bridle paths. There is river communication, improved by dredging, throughout the principal agricultural districts on the low grounds to the west of the Cordillera by the rivers Guayas, Daule, and Vinces (navigable for 200 miles by river steamers in the rainy season), and other small affluents thereof.

A railway is open from Durán (opposite Guayaquil) to Quito (287 miles). The total length of the 9 Ecuadorean railways actually in operation is 700 miles. The journey from Guayaquil to Quito takes two days, with a stop at

Riobamba Railways for the development of local trade have been undertaken by several local authorities

Quito is connected by telegraph with Colombia and Peru, and by cable with the rest of the world. Wireless telegraphy has been installed for domestic use; there are 17 stations in Quito, Guayaquil, Cuenca, Loja, Esmeraldas and other principal towns, as well as in the Galapagos.

In 1933 there were 317 post offices in the country and 4,221 miles of telegraph wires

### **Banking and Credit**

Ecuador having no mint, the coin of the country is minted in England and the United States

On March 4, 1927, a decree was issued establishing at Quito the 'Central Bank of Ecuador,' with a capital of 10,000,000 sucres, the only body authorised to issue currency. It is organised to protect the country's gold reserves and its general functions resemble those of the Federal Reserve Banks of the United States. On December 31, 1933, the Central Bank had gold in its vaults, 14,347,572 sucres, assets abroad, 4,749,553 sucres, other reserves, 1,861,253 sucres, total reserves, 20,958,378 sucres, note circulation was 35,584,705 sucres.

The 16 member banks affiliated with it had an aggregate capital and reserves (November 30, 1933) of 52,175,041 sucres. A superintendent of Banks supervises commercial banks, which are required to have cash reserves equivalent to at least 25 per cent of their demand deposits and to 10 per cent of their time deposits.

### **Money, Weights, and Measures.**

A new Monetary Law, prepared by the Kemmerer Financial Mission, was decreed on March 4, 1927. Under this law Ecuador returned to the gold standard with its currency stabilized at the rate of 24 3 sucres to the £ or 5 sucres per American dollar, the previous legal par value of the sucre having been 10 sucres = £1 or 1 sucre = 48 665 cents U.S. But on February 8, 1932, when the gold holdings of the Central Bank had declined to 14,000,000 sucres, the Government was forced to suspend the gold backing of the sucre, and on May 2, strict control of foreign exchange was instituted and not relaxed until December 4, 1933. The new gold sucre (named after the national hero, Marshal Antonio José de Sucre) contains 0.300933 grammes of pure gold, instead of the previous weight of 0.73224. It is divided into 100 centavos. Gold coins known as 'condors' (25 sucres with a fine gold content of 7.523325 grammes), and 'double condors' (50 sucres), are minted. Also silver 2 sucre (with a fine silver content of 7.02 grammes), 1 sucre and ½ sucre pieces, as well as 10 centavos, 5 centavos, 2½ centavos in nickel, and 1 centavo in copper. The currency consists almost entirely of the notes of the Central Bank in denominations of 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 sucres.

By a law of December 6, 1856, the metric system of weights and measures was made the legal standard of the Republic, but the Spanish measures are in general use. The quintal is equivalent to 101.47 pounds.

The meridian of Quito has been adopted as the official time.

### **Diplomatic and Consular Representatives**

#### **1 OF ECUADOR IN GREAT BRITAIN**

*Consul General and Chargé d'Affaires*—Senor Don Eduardo Wright

*First Secretary*—Senor Don Hernán Pallaes Zaldumbide

*Honorary Attaché*—Francisco Cousin



## 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ECUADOR

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary* — Victor Courtenay  
Walter Forbes (who is also Minister at Lima, Peru, where he resides),  
appointed October 9, 1933

*Chargé d'Affaires and Consul-General at Quito* — Hugh Stanford London

There is a consular representative at Guayaquil

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Ecuador.

## 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

*Geografía y Geología del Ecuador*, publicado por orden del Supremo Gobierno de la Republica por Dr Teodoro Wolf Leipzig, 1893

*Department of Overseas Trade Reports* London Annual

*Comercio Exterior del Ecuador, 1906-1925* By the Director General of Statistics, Quito

*Anuario de Legislación Ecuatoriana* Quito Annual

*Boletín de Hacienda* Quito Monthly

*Boletín del Banco Central* Quito Monthly

*Boletín General de Estadística* Tri-monthly By the Director of the Bureau

## 2 NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

*El Ecuador Comercial* Quito Monthly

*Corporation of Foreign Bondholders* Annual Report London

*Alsedo y Herrera* (Dionisio), Descripción geográfica de la Real Audiencia de Quito, que escribió Don Dionisio de Alsedo y Herrera Issued by the Hispanic Society of America Madrid, 1915

*Caamaño A F*), Descubrimiento histórico relativo a la independencia de Quito Quito, 1909

*Cevallos*, Compendio del resumen de la historia del Ecuador Guayaquil 1885 — Resumen de la historia del Ecuador Guayaquil, 1886 — *Geografía del Ecuador* Lima, 1888

*Snock* (C R), Ecuador London, 1914

*Herrera* (P), Apuntes para la historia de Quito Quito, 1874

*Kean* (A H) and *Markham* (Sir C R), Central and South America Vol 1 [in Stanford's Compendium] 2nd ed London, 1909

*Niles* (Blair) Casual Wanderings in Ecuador London, 1928

*Orellana* (J G), Guia Comercial Geografica comprende las Provincias de Pichincha, Leon, Tungurahua, Chimborazo y Guayas Guayaquil, 1922 — *El Ecuador en cien años de independencia, 1830-1930* 2 v. ls Quito, 1930

*Reiss* (W) and *Stübel* (A), Hochgebirge der Republik Ecuador 3 vols Berlin, 1892-98

*Reyes* (O E), Historia de la Republica del Ecuador Quito, 1921

*Steuers* (W) Reise in Peru und Ecuador (1909) Munich, 1914

*Simson* (Alfred), Travels in the Wilds of Ecuador London, 1887

*Stübel* (A), Die Vulkanberge von Ecuador [Geology and Topography] Berlin 1897

*Sudrez* (González) Historia del Ecuador Quito, 1890-1903 — 2nd Edition Quito, 1931-32

*Ternaux Compans* (L), Histoire du royaume de Quito Traduite de l'Espagnol (Velasco, Historia del reino de Quito) 2 vols Paris, 1840

*Pizzorno* (J A), Directorio General de la Republica Quito, 1928

*Wymper* (Edward), Travels amongst the Great Andes of the Equator London, 1892

## EGYPT.

(MISR.)

EGYPT was originally part of the Turkish Empire. On December 18, 1914, a British Protectorate over Egypt was declared, and the next day a Proclamation was issued deposing 'Abbás Hilmi, lately Khedive of Egypt, and conferring the title of Sultan of Egypt upon Hussein Kamil, eldest living prince of the family of Muhammad Ali. The British Protectorate was recognised by France, Russia, Belgium, Serbia, Greece, Portugal, and the United States of America. Sultan Hussein Kamil died in 1917, and was succeeded by his brother. The Protectorate terminated on February 28, 1922, and the Sultan was proclaimed King on March 15, 1922

## King

**Fuad I** Ahmed Fuad, G C B, was born on March 26, 1868, son of the Khedive Ismail, succeeded his brother as Sultan on October 9, 1917, took title of King on March 15, 1922, married (1) Princess Chivekar, daughter of his cousin, Prince Ibrahim Ahmed, on May 30, 1896, divorced in 1898, (2) Queen Nazli on May 24, 1919, offspring (first marriage) Princess Fewkieh, born Oct 6, 1897, married May 12, 1919, to Mahmud Pasha Fakhry, (second marriage) Prince Faruk, created Emir es Said, or Prince of Upper Egypt, December 13, 1933, born February 11, 1920, Princess Fawzieh, born November 5, 1921, Princess Faiza, born November 8, 1923, Princess Faika, born June 8, 1926 and Princess Fathia, born December 17, 1930

According to Article 150 of the Constitution, the King's Civil List is fixed at £E150,000, and the Royal Family's Allowances at £E111,512

The present sovereign of Egypt is the ninth ruler of the dynasty of Muhammad Ali, appointed Governor of Egypt in 1805, who made himself, in 1811, absolute master of the country by force of arms. On April 13, 1922, the King issued a Rescript fixing the order of succession to the Kingdom of Egypt and declaring the Throne hereditary in the dynasty of Muhammad Ali. The Rescript confirms the King's son, Prince Faruk, as Heir Apparent, and establishes the succession of Kings in the direct male line by primogeniture. Failing such direct line, it provides that the Throne shall pass first to the King's brothers and their direct descendants by right of age, whom failing to the King's uncles and their direct descendants by right of age, it being laid down that each new King establishes a new house and that the succession is vested in his direct line. Ex Khedive Abbas Hilmy is expressly excluded from the throne of Egypt, however such exclusion does not apply to his direct and legitimate descendants if they eventually acquire any right to the Throne.

Female members of the house and their descendants are excluded, also anyone who is not in possession of full mental powers, who is not a Moslem, or who is not the son of Moslem parents. The King's majority is fixed at 18 years, and in the event of his being a minor when he succeeds a Regency Council will be appointed either by his predecessor under a secret seal to be opened after his death and ratified by Parliament, or in default by Parliament. This Council will consist of three members chosen from Princes, ex-premiers, ministers and ex ministers, and Presidents and ex Presidents of whatever Houses of Parliament may exist.

## Constitution and Government.

For an account of the government before 1922, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK, 1924, pp 834-5. For an account of the Constitution which was promulgated on October 22, 1930, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK, 1934, pp 827-828.

The 1930 Constitution was abrogated by royal decree on November 30, 1934, and Parliament was dissolved. A new Constitution was promised in the royal decree. Until after the establishment of a new Constitution the legislative and other powers of Parliament are vested in the Sovereign, governing through his Ministers. Government will be by decrees subject to subsequent ratification by a future Parliament.

The Cabinet, which was appointed on November 15, 1934, is as follows:—

*Prime Minister and Minister of Interior* —Tewfik Pasha Nessim.

*Minister of Foreign Affairs* —Aziz Pasha Izzet

*Minister of Agriculture* —Kamel Bey Ibrahim

*Minister of Finance* — Ahmed Pasha Abdel Wahab

*Minister of Justice* — Amin Pasha Anas

*Minister of Public Works and of Communications* — Abdel Meguid Bey Omar

*Minister of Education* — Neguib Bey Hilali

*Minister of Wafqs* — Abdel Aziz Bey Mohamed

*Minister of War* — Major-General Tewfik Bey Abdullah

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

The Provincial Councils were endowed in 1909 with the powers of applying bye-laws, authorising public markets, fixing the number and pay of ghafrs (village watchmen), and authorising the creation of ezbas (hamlets). They are the local authorities in connection with elementary vernacular education and trade schools. They consist of two elected representatives from each Markaz. The Mudir is the *ex officio* President of the Council.

Egypt Proper is administratively divided into 5 governorships (muhâfzas) of principal towns, and 14 mudiriâs or provinces, subdivided into districts or Markazes.

In fourteen towns (Alexandria, Mansûra, Medînet el Faiyûm, Tanta, Zagazig, Damanhûr, Beni Suêf, Mahalla el Kubra, Minya, Mit Ghamr, Zifta, Kafr el Zayât, Benha, and Port Said), Mixed Commissions composed of both Europeans and Egyptians in equal numbers have been formed to govern locally the towns and look after their interests.

With the exception of Alexandria, all Mixed Commissions have the power to impose taxes on all residents in the town alike, but in case of non Egyptian residents taxes can only be obtained from those who have already given their express consent to be taxed for municipal purposes.

The Municipal Commission of Alexandria obtained in 1890 from European Powers full power to impose local taxation on all residents in the town.

In 56 other towns, another form of local commission exists with four elected members only. Foreign members, not to exceed two in number, can be nominated at the discretion of the Central Government.

These local commissions have practically the same taxing powers as the Mixed Commissions mentioned above.

A third form of local commissions was formed in 1918 under the name of Village Council and exists now in 39 towns in Egypt. This is composed of four elected members only, but without any power of nomination of Foreign members. It has more or less the same taxing power as the Mixed Commissions.

The Central Government has complete power of Veto on all decisions of every form of Commission in Egypt.

#### Area and Population.

The total area of Egypt proper, including the Libyan Desert, the region between the Nile and the Red Sea, and the Sinai Peninsula is about 383,000 square miles, but the cultivated and settled area, that is, the Nile Valley, Delta and Oases covers only about 13,600 square miles. Canals, roads, date plantations, &c., cover 1,900 square miles, 2,850 square miles are comprised in the surface of the Nile, marshes, and lakes. Egypt is divided into two great districts—'Wagh-el Bahri,' or Lower Egypt, and 'El-Said,' or Upper Egypt.

The following table gives the area of the settled land surface, and the results of the census taken in 1917 and on February 18-19, 1927 —

Administrative Divisions	Area in sq miles (approx)	1917 Census	1927 Census			Population per sq mile 1927
		Total	Males	Females	Total	
Cairo	62	790,989	558,742	505,825	1,064,567	17,170
Alexandria	29	444,617	299,185	273,928	573,063	19,761
Canal	4	91,090	69,262	60,535	129,797	32,440
Suez	4	30,996	22,176	18,947	40,523	10,131
Damietta	1	30,984	17,746	17,161	34,907	34,907
Western Desert	373	11,868	26,405	22,551	48,956	—
Southern Desert		25,859	12,186	13,210	25,396	
Sinai		5,430	9,313	5,746	15,059	
Red Sea coasts		4,684	8,642	1,535	5,177	
Total for Governorates	473	1,430,467	1,018,607	918,838	1,937,445	4,096
Beheira	1,639	892,246	473,208	503,757	976,965	596
Gharbiya	2,740	1,050,313	862,133	929,852	1,791,985	654
Minûfiya	622	1,072,686	540,243	558,948	1,100,191	1,777
Daqahliya	1,025	986,643	526,784	553,909	1,080,693	1,054
Sharqiya	1,934	955,497	495,495	521,417	1,016,912	526
Qalyûbiya	368	528,581	278,408	280,468	558,876	1,519
Total for Lower Egypt	8,328	6,094,916	3,182,271	3,848,351	6,530,622	784
Giza	409	524,352	297,844	298,547	591,391	1,446
Faiyûm	670	507,617	276,497	277,543	554,040	827
Beni Suef	423	452,893	253,806	254,360	508,166	1,201
Minya	732	763,922	420,504	419,186	839,690	1,074
Asyût	812	981,197	543,808	534,792	1,078,600	1,328
Girga	609	864,746	489,123	479,260	968,383	1,590
Qena	705	838,800	454,565	447,585	902,170	1,280
Aswân	863	233,340	121,028	140,329	267,357	786
Total for Upper Egypt	4,773	5,186,872	2,857,195	2,852,602	5,709,797	1,196
Total	13,574	12,718,255	7,058,073	7,119,791	14,177,864	1,044
Nomads (estimated)	—	32,663	—	—	40,000	—
Grand Total	—	12,750,918	—	—	14,217,864	—

In 1925, Egypt ceded to Italian Cyrenaica the oasis of Gaghbub (For the new frontier between Egypt and Cyrenaica, see map in the 1927 edition of the STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK)

Births registered, 1931, 664,631, deaths, 397,706, 1932, births, 642,597, deaths, 431,148, 1933, births, 667,063, deaths, 420,755

The principal towns, with their populations, according to the census of 1927, are —Cairo, 1,064,567, Alexandria, 573,063, Port Said, 104,603, Tanta, 90,016, Mansûra, 63,676, Asyût, 57,136, Faiyûm, 52,863, Zagazig, 52,839, Damanhûr, 51,709, Mahalla el Kubra, 45,642, Minya, 44,325, Suez, 40,523, Beni Suef, 39,595, Damietta, 34,907, Benha, 28,626, Qena, 27,658, Shubrîn el Kôm, 27,440, Giza, 26,921, Sohâg, 25,289, Rosetta, 23,048, Aswân, 16,458

### Religion and Education

In 1927, the population (excluding 40,000 Nomads) consisted of 12,929,260 Moslems, 999,170 Orthodox, 66,080 Protestants, 116,660 Latins and Uniates, 63,550 Jews, 3,144 others and unknown. Thus Moslems formed 91.19 per cent of the population, Christians, 8.34 per

cent, Jews, 0.45 per cent, others, 0.02 per cent. The principal seat of Koranic learning is the Mosque and University of El-Azhar at Cairo, founded in the year 361 of the Hegira, being 972 of the Christian era. Other centres of higher learning (Islamic Religious Institutions) are the Institutes of Alexandria (Mashakheth 'Ulamā el Iskandariya), Tanta (Ahmadi Mosque), Asyūt, Dīsūg (Mosque of El Dīsūg), Dāmietta (Ashrafiya Institute and El Bahr Mosque), and Zagazig. All these institutions are under the supervision of the Council of the University of El Azhar.

There are in Egypt large numbers of native Christians connected with the various Oriental churches, of these, the largest and most influential are the Copts, the descendants of those ancient Egyptians who adopted Christianity in the first century of the Christian era. Their head is the Coptic Patriarch Mgr Yoannes XIX, who was consecrated on December 16, 1928. There are three metropolitans and twelve bishops in Egypt, one metropolitan and five bishops in Abyssinia, and one bishop for Khartum, there are also arch-priests, priests, deacons, and monks. Priests must be married before ordination, but celibacy is imposed on monks and high dignitaries. The Copts use the Diocletian (or Martyrs') calendar, which differs by 284 years from the Gregorian calendar.

Scattered throughout the country there have existed from time immemorial a number of indigenous schools called 'Maktabs'. In 1897, the Ministry of Education endeavoured to bring these independent 'Maktabs' voluntarily under Departmental supervision by means of a system of inspection and reward. Government aid was made dependent upon daily instruction being given in reading, writing, and arithmetic, apart from any religious teaching, and upon the school reaching a satisfactory level of efficiency. The extent to which the scheme has developed is shown in the following table —

Year	Maktabs awarded grants in aid and under inspection				
	Number of Maktabs	Attendance			Grant-in-aid £E
		Boys	Girls	Total	
1928-29	2,271	166,628	32,168	198,796	18,648
1929-30	2,073	157,568	31,221	188,789	16,658
1930-31	1,988	153,600	31,808	185,408	18,171
1931-32	1,624	180,852	28,033	208,885	11,980
1932-33	1,969	109,336	25,980	135,316	—

Education was made compulsory for all children between the ages of 7 and 12 by a law passed in April, 1933.

The following table gives statistics concerning the schools under the immediate direction of the Egyptian Government in 1932-33. The schools marked with an asterisk are administered by the Provincial Councils or by Departments other than the Ministry of Education.

	1932-33		
	Schools	Pupils	
		Male	Female
The State University (founded 1925) —			
Faculty of Law	1	736	8
" Science .	1	836	10
" Arts .	1	226	19

	1932-33		
	Schools	Pupils	
		Male	Female
The State University (founded 1925) <i>cont</i> —			
School of Medicine	1	615	17
„ Nurses and Midwives	1	—	153
„ Dentistry	1	66	1
„ Pharmacy	1	72	—
Other Higher Colleges —			
Engineering	1	745	—
*Military	1	76	—
Veterinary	1	162	—
Teaching	2	688	—
Agriculture	1	471	—
Commerce (and night classes)	1	1,191	—
Higher School of Fine Arts	1	120	—
Special and Technical Schools —			
Agriculture (Intermediate)	3	869	—
„ „	1	407	—
Commerce „	5	2,303	—
Technical	2	1,835	—
Preparatory School of Fine Arts and Decorations	1	44	—
School of Applied Arts	1	535	—
Trades (Elementary)	16	3,586	—
„ „	19	3,266	—
*Theological Universities	13	9,550	—
Elementary Training Colleges	30	3,864	1,341
*Police	1	135	—
Reformatory Schools	2	649	105
Secondary Schools	30	13,722	1,299
Primary Schools	67	14,904	2,163
„ „	69	12,587	1,678
High Elementary Schools	38	2,372	1,727
Maktabs (Elementary Vernacular Schools)	241	24,754	17,160
„ „ (Compulsory Education)	658	53,759	20,529
„ „	1,902	167,025	76,055
Commercial Night Classes	19	1,201	157
Infant Schools	22	1,317	734
Evening Classes for Workmen	71	5,428	—
„ „ „	237	8,835	—

### Justice.

Before 1883 the only native tribunals in the country were the *Mehkemas*, presided over by the *Qadis*. At the present time, they retain jurisdiction only in matters of personal law (marriage, succession, &c.), and *wakfs*—the latter being either charitable foundations, or family settlements with an ultimate remainder in favour of a charitable foundation—and also in certain non religious cases (*e.g.* succession) between non-Moslem natives. Other Courts of Personal Status, the *Magalis Hasbiya* (reorganised by a Law of October, 1925), deal with the appointment of tutors, the interdiction of incapable persons and the nomination of guardians for them, the nomination of mandatories for the absent, and the control of the persons so appointed or nominated. In matters of personal law other than intestate succession, non Mussulmans are, however, in general subject to their own Patriarchate, or other religious authority. In other matters, natives are justiciable before the so-called Native Tribunals established in 1883. These now consist of 93 Summary Tribunals and of four Judicial Delegations, each presided over by a single judge, with civil jurisdiction in matters up to

£E250 in value, and criminal jurisdiction in offences punishable by fine or by imprisonment up to three years, except in cases relating to the trafficking in narcotics where the period rises up to 5 years and a fine not exceeding £E1,000. That is, police offences and misdemeanours, ten Central Tribunals, each of the Chambers of which consists of three judges, and two Courts of Appeal, one at Cairo and the other at Asyút. Under a law of 1904, there are also weekly sittings of the Markaz Tribunals (to the number of 29) in the Governorates of Cairo, Alexandria, Port Said, Suez, and Ismailia for the disposal of petty offences, the judge having powers up to three months' imprisonment or fine of £E10, and the prosecution being conducted by the police. Civil cases not within the competence of the Summary Tribunals are heard in first instance by the Central Tribunals, with an appeal to one of the Courts of Appeal. The Central Tribunals also hear civil and criminal appeals from the Summary Tribunals. Since 1905 serious crimes (and, under a law of 1911, and a decree of 1925, all press offences) are tried at the Central Tribunals by three judges of the Court of Appeal sitting as an Assize Court, assizes being held monthly. By a law of 1931 a separate Court of Cassation over and above the Courts of Appeal was set up. The new Court of Cassation is composed of ten Judges divided into two Chambers of 5 Judges each, one for Civil and the other for Criminal cases. The prosecution before Summary Tribunals and Assize Courts is entrusted to the *Parquet*, which is directed by a *Chef de Parquet*, having under him a Substitut or Substitut-Adjoint at each Summary Tribunal of the circumscription, the investigation of crime is ordinarily conducted by the *Parquet*, or by the police under the direction of the *Parquet*. Cases going before an Assize Court are further submitted to a special committing judge. Offences against irrigation laws, &c., are tried by special administrative tribunals.

The so called 'Cantonal' Courts (numbering approximately 240) composed of village notables, created in 1912, with a general civil jurisdiction in suits up to £5 in value and a petty criminal jurisdiction were suppressed by Law No. 34 of 1930, their jurisdiction being transferred to the Summary Tribunals.

Owing to the Capitulations, which still apply to Egypt, foreigners who are nationals of Powers possessing capitulatory rights are exempted from the jurisdiction of the local tribunals. Mixed tribunals were instituted in 1875, consisting partly of native and partly of foreign judges, with jurisdiction, in civil matters, between natives and foreigners and between foreigners of different nationalities, or even between foreigners of the same nationality if the dispute relates to land in Egypt. These Tribunals have, also, a limited penal jurisdiction, notably in cases of police offences, offences against the bankruptcy laws, and misappropriation of property seized by order of the tribunal. There are three Mixed Tribunals of First Instance, with a Court of Appeal sitting at Alexandria.

### Finance

#### Revenue and expenditure for six years —

Years	Revenue	Expenditure	Years	Revenue	Expenditure
	£E	£E		£E	£E
1929-30	41,886,428	41,128,418	1932-33	37,189,881	35,946,856
1930-31	38,584,406	41,222,580	1933-34 <sup>1</sup>	32,075,000	31,979,000
1931-32	37,770,616	36,991,858	1934-35 <sup>1</sup>	31,661,500	31,032,431

<sup>1</sup> Estimates

The final accounts for the year 1932-33, and the budget estimates for the year 1934-35, are as follows —

Receipts	1932-33 Actual figures	1934-35 Estimates	Expenditure	1932-33 Actual figures	1934-35 Estimates
Direct taxes	£E	£E		£E	£E
Land tax, &c	6,130,476	6,267,700	Civil List	628,460	760,260
Indirect taxes			Parliament	178,336	180,351
Customs	7,264,472	6,581,500	Expenses of Administration	16,582,701	17,398,964
Tobacco	5,139,978	5,062,000	Expenses of Revenue Earn- ing Administrations		
Excise	819,466	1,419,200	Railways	3,402,068	—
Miscellaneous taxes	1,218,970	1,078,500	Telegraphs } Telephones }	660,992	— <sup>1</sup>
Receipts from Revenue earn- ing Adminis- trations			Post Office	657,934	671,674
Railways	4,742,873	— <sup>1</sup>	Army		
Telegraphs	170,811	— <sup>1</sup>	Egyptian Army	*1,730,754	1,758,844
Telephones	616,958	— <sup>1</sup>	Educational Missions	92,989	79,950
Post Office	676,287	700,000	Pensions	1,960,842	2,126,750
Receipts from Administrative Services			Tribute and Debt		
State Domains	592,476	668,000	Tribute	504,626	504,626
Ports and Lighthouses	295,138	291,000	Expenses of Caisse de la Dette	41,425	41,653
Judicial and Registration fees	2,141,775	1,840,500	Consolidated Debt	3,507,277	3,507,277
Interest on Funds	1,433,105	2,415,600 <sup>2</sup>	Non Consolidated Debt	204,978	51,649
Cotton Tax (P & L)	485,153	800,000	Sundries	—	51,519
Miscellaneous Revenue	4,765,079	3,764,200	Total Ordinary Expen- diture	30,242,762	27,218,417
Total ordinary revenue	36,493,017	30,888,500	Expenditure for new works	5,704,094	4,414,014
Extraordinary revenue	258,439	422,000	Excess of receipts over expenditure	1,193,025	29,069
The share of the additional dues on Tobacco which is to be allotted to pay the indemnities to Local Bodies for the suppres- sion of the 'Oetroi' and other expenses	888,425	351,000			
Draft on the Reserve Fund	—	—			
Total	37,139,881	31,661,500	Total	37,139,881	31,661,500

<sup>1</sup> The budget for the railways, telegraphs and telephones are now separated from the general budget. For 1934-35 receipts on the former were £E4,910,000, expenditure, £E 813,000, receipts for the latter, £E816,500, expenditure, £E900,500

<sup>2</sup> Including interest on railways, telegraphs, and telephones funds

<sup>3</sup> Including frontier administration

The foreign debt of Egypt began in 1862, when loans amounting to 3,292,800*l* were issued for the purpose of extinguishing the floating debt. Other issues followed in rapid succession. The dual control by England and



France began in 1879. In January, 1880, the two Controllers-General reported that Egypt could not possibly meet her engagements in full, and in July the Liquidation Law, in accordance with the recommendation of an International Commission of the Great Powers, was promulgated. By this law the Unified Debt was reduced to 4 per cent interest, further conversions were made, and the Unified Debt thus increased to 57,776,340*l*, certain unconsolidated liabilities were added to the Preference debt, which thus rose to 22,587,800*l*, and the Daira Sania debt was increased to 9,512,900*l*, the interest being reduced to 4 per cent. In 1885 and subsequent years further loans and conversions were entered into.

The Daira Sania and the Domains loans were paid off on October 15, 1905, and June 1, 1913, respectively. The amount and the charge of the various debts in April, 1934, were as follows —

	Debt	Charge
	£ sterling	£ sterling
Guaranteed Loan, 3 per cent	3,071,000	315,000
Privileged Debt, 3½ per cent	30,633,980	1,072,189
Unified Debt, 4 per cent	55,250,460	2,210,018
Total	88,955,440	3,597,207

The charges on account of debts of all kinds (including tribute), as shown in the estimates for 1934-35, amount to £4,195,205.

In 1888 and 1890, reserve funds were established, the balances of which, in virtue of the Anglo-French Convention of April 4, 1904, were placed at the disposal of the Egyptian Government in 1905, less certain sums remaining in the hands of the Caisse de la Dette Publique for the service of the debt. The amount received by the Egyptian Government was carried to a General Reserve Fund. In this Fund on April 30, 1933, there was a balance of £E31,440,929. Of this amount £E13,099,419 represents the engaged Reserve.

## Defence.

### EGYPTIAN ARMY

By the terms of the British recognition of the independence of Egypt defence is for the present reserved and remains under British control. Service in the army is compulsory, but, owing to the small contingent required, only a fraction (approximately 4 per cent) of the men who are liable actually serve. Service is for five years with the colours and five years in the reserve. The army consists of 2 squadrons of cavalry, 4 batteries and 1 garrison company of coast-guards and artillery, 1 motor machine gun battery, 11 battalions of infantry, and various departments. A few of the higher posts are held by British officers. The strength of the army was 11,638 in 1933-34, of which 568 Egyptian officers and 13 British officers, excluding coast-guards and His Majesty's Body guard. The strength of the latter is approximately 40 officers and 1,100 other ranks. The air force consists of 18 aeroplanes, 4 British officers, 14 Egyptian officers and 116 other ranks.

### ARMY OF OCCUPATION

In 1934, the normal British garrison consisted of 3 regiments of cavalry, 3 batteries R.H.A., 3 batteries Light Brigade R.A., 2 companies of engineers and 6 battalions of infantry in Egypt and 2 in the Sudan, and 2 armoured car companies (as well as companies of medical, ordnance, Pay, Service, Signal, and Veterinary departments), the strength being 11,900. Egypt is also the Headquarters of the Middle East Air Command, and contains four squadrons of aeroplanes and a number of air depôts.

## NAVY

There are two patrol vessels, *El Amir Farouq* and *El Amira Fawzia*, and the fishery research vessel *Mabahiss*, maintained by the Coastguard and Fisheries Department, the transport *Sollum* (ex British sloop *Syringa*) and some smaller vessels, under the Ports and Lighthouses Department, and the Royal yacht *Mahroussa*

## Production and Industry

The cultivable area of Egypt Proper was reckoned in 1932-33 at 8,308,698 feddâns (1 feddân = 1 038 acre), and of this 825,930 were taken up for public utility purposes and 2,119,085 were uncultivated for want of reclamation. The *corvée*, or forced labour, has been abolished, but the inhabitants are still called out to guard or repair the Nile banks in flood time. The agricultural population (Fellahin) forms about 62 per cent of the whole. A large proportion of them are small landholders with under 51 feddâns, while others, almost or altogether landless, are labourers, the relation between the employers and the employed being mostly hereditary. The following table shows, on December 31, 1933, the number of landholders and the distribution of the land among foreigners and natives —

Extent of holding in feddâns	Foreigners		Natives		Total of area		Total of Landowners	
	Area in feddâns	Land-owners	Area in feddâns	Land owners	Feddâns	Per centage	Land-owners	Per centage
Up to 1	961	2,081	619,851	1,584,528	620,812	10.7	1,586,009	68.9
From 1-5	4,199	1,691	1,149,293	558,034	1,153,492	19.8	554,725	24.2
" 5-10	4,347	594	370,016	84,332	574,363	9.9	84,926	8.7
" 10-20	7,411	526	527,816	89,243	535,227	9.2	39,769	1.7
" 20-30	8,814	336	279,424	11,598	287,788	4.0	11,084	0.5
" 30-50	15,428	386	346,025	9,031	361,453	6.2	9,417	0.4
Over 50	478,932	1,161	1,806,373	11,438	2,285,305	39.3	12,599	0.6
Total	519,592	6,775	5,298,798	2,293,204	5,818,390	100.0	2,299,979	100.0

Extensive reservoir works, consisting of a dam at Aswân, a barrage at Esna, a barrage at Nag' Hammâdi (completed in October, 1930), a barrage at Asyût, and a barrage at Zifta, have been completed. The original storage capacity of the Aswân reservoir was 1,065,000,000 cubic metres. The level of the dam has been raised by 6 metres and the capacity of the reservoir increased to 2,423,000,000 cubic metres. Another heightening by 7 metres was completed in 1933, and the capacity of the reservoir finally increased to 5,670,000,000 cubic metres. The Nag' Hammâdi barrage secures the irrigation of Giza Province and part of Qena Province regardless of low flood. The barrage at Esna ensures adequate irrigation to a large area of basin land even in a year of low Nile.

The area and production of cotton in six years were —

Season	Area, Feddâns	Crop, Qantârs	Season	Area, Feddâns	Crop, Qantârs
1929-30	1,841,478	8,531,172	1932-33	1,093,701	4,950,047
1930-31	2,092,420	8,275,749	1933-34	1,804,109	8,578,112
1931-32	1,682,988	6,357,000	1934-35 <sup>1</sup>	1,731,958	8,216,701

<sup>1</sup> Estimates

In 1933-34, the area and yield of wheat were 1,388,673 feddāns and 6,763,408 ardebs, barley, 274,061 feddāns and 1,638,876 ardebs, beans, 431,590 feddāns and 1,766,096 ardebs, lentils, 87,636 feddāns and 305,561 ardebs, onions, 39,273 feddāns and 5,688,355 ardebs, maize, 1,578,214 feddāns and 10,541,525 ardebs, millet, 263,454 feddāns and 2,167,142 ardebs, rice, undecorticated, 422,000 feddāns and 1,828,931 ardebs, sugarcane, 70,799 feddāns and 51,248,248 ardebs

In 1933, there were in Egypt 33,988 horses, 753,346 donkeys 18,789 mules, 912,018 cows, 856,610 buffaloes, 1,314,681 sheep, 679,740 goats, 153,898 camels, and 13,205 pigs

The principal mineral products in 1933 were (in metric tons) phosphate rock, 740,632, petroleum, 237,725. Other products are Ochres, sulphate of magnesia, talc, building stones, clay, gypsum, natron, nitrate of soda, salt, and turquoise. The following minerals are also known to exist, namely, alum, copper ore, beryl, granite, ornamental stones, and sulphur

The fishing industry is of some importance. The catch of the Egyptian sea and lakes fisheries in 1933 amounted to 37,638 metric tons, and 4,395 metric tons Nile fisheries. On January 1, 1934, there were 8,750 boats licensed for fishing

### Commerce

Imports and exports for six years —

Year	Imports £E	Exports £E	Year	Imports £E	Exports £E
1929	56,274,912	51,907,804	1932 <sup>1</sup>	27,425,483	26,995,801
1930 <sup>1</sup>	47,488,328	31,941,592	1933 <sup>1</sup>	26,766,991	28,848,221
1931 <sup>1</sup>	31,528,167	28,073,630	1934 <sup>1</sup>	29,226,963	31,071,462

<sup>1</sup> Including coals

Commerce by principal countries —

Countries of origin or destination	Imports from		Exports to	
	1932 £E	1933 £E	1932 £E	1933 £E
Argentina	11,547	11,440	18,831	2,324
Australasia	614,209	50,348	7,567	8,627
Belgium	1,269,744	1,306,075	218,616	229,206
Chile	568,667	608,623	—	4
China	172,157	158,293	180,406	152,893
France	1,971,464	1,897,538	2,790,637	3,512,360
Germany	1,912,604	2,081,845	2,642,205	2,289,858
Greece and Crete	622,709	670,658	215,941	267,298
India and Aden	892,790	716,819	932,790	445,410
Italy	2,438,772	2,691,983	2,175,581	2,126,851
Japan	2,152,188	2,878,131	1,286,157	1,409,552
Switzerland	298,728	328,639	728,612	658,678
United Kingdom	6,586,724	6,180,554	10,378,014	11,260,106
United States	872,815	856,930	1,324,431	1,258,303
Austria	257,105	238,601	155,693	146,465
Brazil	193,672	200,040	101	121
Czechoslovakia	360,018	408,161	496,852	469,229
Finland	146,158	203,082	1,272	1,068
Netherlands	286,259	376,250	280,625	302,400
Palestine	206,570	148,539	356,346	443,699
Persia	542,180	532,399	86	69
Rumania	779,709	1,008,707	83,430	192,876
Union of Socialist Soviet Republics	715,665	554,004	135,996	12
Spain	96,293	69,940	1,019,148	1,020,582
Sweden	314,069	227,554	64,500	98,606
Syria	180,151	115,094	287,639	309,094
Turkey	459,158	385,424	29,066	47,937

## Value of the leading imports and exports during two years —

Merchandise	Imports		Exports	
	1932	1933	1932	1933
	£E	£E	£E	£E
Animals and animal products	564,607	579,008	684,462	526,004
Vegetable products	2,961,197	1,871,649	3,685,246	2,607,754
Animal and vegetable fats	408,267	524,321	346,359	86,957
Products of the food preparing industries, and beverages	1,623,682	1,413,901	1,140,428	1,001,618
Mineral products	3,162,678	2,993,204	620,334	384,390
Chemical and pharmaceutical products, etc	3,003,093	3,326,666	415,639	459,852
Skins, hides, leather, furs and articles thereof	202,814	208,122	305,854	300,213
Wood and cork articles	994,879	1,103,320	7,450	7,554
Paper	708,166	762,644	72,184	88,810
Textiles	7,610,470	8,004,705	17,986,124	21,577,591
Clothing	191,096	197,214	3,869	2,642
Metals and manufactures thereof	2,020,269	2,148,121	18,069	14,744
Machinery	1,701,378	1,480,002	248	760
Means of transport	603,344	604,563	893	2,959
Works of art	18,341	17,408	15,362	13,128
Total (including all others)	27,425,691	28,766,991	26,987,417	28,846,258

<sup>1</sup> The cotton piece goods imported amounted in 1933 to £E3,524,601, in 1932 to £E3,491,896. The quantity of raw cotton exported was, in 1933, 7,854,101 qantârs, valued at £E21 379,646, in 1932, 6,698,545 qantârs, valued at £E17,866,694.

Of the total imports in 1932, the value of £E21,501,982 and of the exports, £E28,789,660 passed through the port of Alexandria and Western Land Frontier, in 1933, the corresponding figures were £E20,460,934 and £E23,361,053 respectively.

Principal imports into the United Kingdom from Egypt, and the principal exports from the United Kingdom to Egypt, according to British Board of Trade returns —

Year	British Imports from Egypt				Exports of British Produce to Egypt			
	Raw Cotton	Cotton Seed	Onions	Oil Seed Cake	Cotton Goods	Coal	Iron & Steel and Manufactures	Woollen Goods
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
1929	17,768,068	9,091,181	578,091	968,345	3,434,862	1,869,895	948,925	526,671
1930	9,328,944	2,230,406	273,709	873,158	2,417,229	1,540,798	812,429	395,847
1931	7,320,841	1,842,388	383,963	682,667	1,207,593	1,238,241	420,543	232,131
1932	6,838,504	1,546,565	467,860	625,085	1,295,628	1,018,420	510,322	324,851
1933	9,582,236	1,442,964	223,074	377,698	1,053,499	1,034,658	403,969	465,609

Total trade between Egypt and U K (in thousands of pounds sterling) for 5 years (Board of Trade returns) —

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
Imports from Egypt into U K	13,908	10,841	10,388	12,387	11,500
Exports to Egypt from U K	9,808	6,650	6,510	6,260	6,533
Re exports to Egypt from U K	192	158	132	184	26

## Shipping and Navigation.

In 1933, excluding warships and vessels requisitioned by the military authorities, 8,202 steamers of a net registered tonnage of 30,433,376 entered at, and 8,201 steamers of a net registered tonnage of 30,442,084 departed from, all the Egyptian ports (Alexandria, Port Said, Suez, Tor, El Qoseir, Safâga, Hurghada, Abu Zenîma, Sîdî Barrânî, Marsa Matrûh and Sollûm).

### Suez Canal

The Suez Canal is 103 miles long (including 4 miles of approach channels for the harbours), connecting the Mediterranean with the Red Sea. It was opened for navigation November 17, 1869. The concession to the Suez Canal Company expires on November 17, 1968.

The following table shows the number and net tonnage of commercial vessels (excluding vessels requisitioned by the military authorities) of all nationalities that passed through the Canal in 1933.

Nationality	No of transits	Suez Canal net tonnage	Nationality	No of transits	Suez Canal net tonnage
British	2,902	16,482,159	Greek	83	274,489
American	71	473,548	Italian	323	1,754,722
Danish	79	436,004	Japanese	251	1,382,935
Dutch	349	2,407,851	Norwegian	283	1,439,659
Belgian	2	12,336	Swedish	106	510,316
French	311	2,050,636	Russian	75	285,648
German	465	2,755,629	Other nationalities	22	97,274
			Total	5,322	30,863,158
			Total (1934)	5,603	31,750,802

<sup>1</sup> Including Anglo Egyptian Sudan

The number of Government vessels (war ships and transports) that passed through the Canal in 1933 was 94 of 310,962 Suez Canal net tonnage (including 73 British of 259,478 net tonnage).

The number and net tonnage of vessels that have passed through the Suez Canal (including warships), and the gross receipts of the company, have been as follows in six years —

Year	No of Transits	Net Tonnage	Receipts	Year	No of Transits	Net Tonnage	Receipts
			Frs				Frs
1929	6,274	33,466,014	1,189,958,441	1932	5,029	28,358,859	795,929,000
1930	5,761	31,668,759	1,093,547,610	1933	5,416	30,677,140	851,910,000
1931	5,366	30,027,966	979,877,487	1934	5,668	31,750,802	856,410,000

The number of passengers (civil and military) who went through the canal was, in 1930, 305,202, 1931, 270,657, 1932, 263,838, 1933, 249,041.

### Internal Communications

In 1933, there were 3,422 miles of rails belonging to and worked by the State, including 2,489 miles of main line, 155 miles of branch line, and 778 miles of sidings. There were also 883 miles of rails of agricultural light railways owned by private companies besides 103 miles of sidings. The State railways have a gauge of 4 ft 8½ in inside rails (the line, 124 miles in length, from Luxor to Assuan being opened on wide gauge in Dec 1926), except that to the Western Oases, which is 2 ft 5½ in.

The number of passengers carried in 1932-33 was 32,221,296, weight of goods carried, excluding service transports, 4,773,000 tons; and the net receipts, £E1,469,343. The working expenses, £E3,273,530 in 1932-33, represent an average of 69 per cent of the gross receipts, which were £E4,742,873.

The telephones have belonged to the Egyptian Government since April,

1918 On April 30, 1933, the telegraphs had a length of 54,712 miles of wire, telephones and trunks 248,977, and railway telephones 4,175. The Eastern Telegraph Company, by concessions, have telegraph lines across Egypt from Alexandria via Cairo to Suez, and from Port Said to Suez, connecting their cables to England and India. The number of telegrams in 1932-33 was local, 2,104,374 commercial and 1,911,801 service, foreign, 404,003 forwarded and received. The number of telegrams forwarded and received by wireless stations in 1932-33 was 27,662, and by Marconi Radio Telegraph Co., 466,100.

There were, in 1933, 4,205 post offices and stations. In the inland service (1933) there passed through the post-office 106,789,000 ordinary and registered articles of correspondence, 11,258,264 ordinary and registered articles of correspondence, and 18,205,385 were despatched and received to and from abroad respectively. Receipts £E676,287, expenses £E657,934.

There are two regular weekly air mail services between Egypt and Europe, between Egypt and India, and also one regular weekly air mail service between Cairo, the Sudan, and South Africa.

### Banks and Credit.

The National Bank founded in 1898 has the privilege of bank notes issue. It has a capital of 3,000,000*l* with reserve funds amounting to 3,000,000*l*. Le Crédit Agricole d'Egypte was founded in November, 1930, with a capital of £E1,000,000 (half subscribed by the Government).

On December 31, 1931, there were six mortgage banks and nine ordinary banks working chiefly in Egypt with a total paid up capital of £E16,819,183, *i.e.*, £E9,856,923 for the former, and £E6,962,260 for the latter. Debentures of the mortgage banks amounted to £E34,739,687. The reserve funds (including profits carried forward) of these two groups of banks amount to £E6,274,170 and £E4,533,807 respectively.

In 1901, a Post-Office Savings Bank was opened, and on December 31 of that year, it had 6,740 depositors with balances amounting to £E47,492. On December 31, 1933, the depositors numbered 365,477, and their balances amounted to £E4,491,161.

In April, 1912, a rural savings bank service was inaugurated. At the end of that year the balance of deposits in the new branch amounted to £E25,413, and the number of accounts to 127,927. On December 31, 1928, the balance amounted to £E5,983, and the number of accounts to 517. At the beginning of 1929, this service was cancelled. The balance of deposits in the savings banks of the foreign banks at the end of 1933 amounted to £E2,503,970 and the number of depositors to 33,385.

### Money, Weights, and Measures

#### MONEY

By decree of October 18, 1916 (20 Zi l-Higga 1334), the monetary unit of Egypt is the gold Egyptian pound of 100 piastres. It weighs 8.5 grammes 875 fine, and therefore contains 7.4375 grammes of fine gold. Its value in sterling is £1 0*s* 6½*d*. A new coinage was introduced at the same time in which the *Tughra* of the Sultan of Turkey was superseded by that of the ruler of Egypt.

The 10 piastre silver piece weighs 14 grammes 833 fine, and therefore contains 11.67 grammes of fine silver. The piastre is worth 2.46*d* in English money. It is subdivided into tenths (*ushr el grish* or *millièmes*).

Coins in circulation are the Egyptian pound (100 piastres) and half pound

in gold, 20, 10, 5, and 2 piastre pieces in silver, 1,  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{1}{4}$  piastre pieces in nickel,  $\frac{1}{16}$  and  $\frac{1}{32}$  pieces in bronze. Silver coin is legal tender only up to £E2, and nickel or bronze coins up to 10 piastres. For some years gold coins have not been issued, and the gold circulating in Egypt and the Sudan is almost exclusively British sovereigns, which are legal tender at the rate of 97 $\frac{1}{2}$  piastres. The gold pieces of the former Latin Monetary Union equivalent to the French 20 franc piece are permitted to circulate at a uniform rate of £E0 7715.

Bank notes are issued by the National Bank in various denominations £E1, 5, 10, 50, 100. They are in principle not legal tender, but since the war they have been made legal tender and inconvertible. The amount in circulation at the end of December, 1933, was £E21,600,000, for which the gold cover was £E6,240,583. In 1918 the Government issued currency notes of 10 piastres and 5 piastres, but these have now been withdrawn, and the amount of currency notes in circulation has shrunk from £E1,715,000 in September, 1920, to £E50,588 at the end of December, 1933.

The principal units of Egyptian weights and measures are defined in terms of the metre of the 'Commission Internationale du mètre' by the Law No 9 of September 26, 1914. The equivalents remain the same as were defined by the Decree of April 28, 1891.

Measures of length	<i>Diraa baladi</i>	= 0 metre 58 centimetres
"	" <i>Diraa mi' mārī</i>	= 0 metre 75 centimetres
" weight	<i>Dirhem</i>	= 3 grams 12 centigrams
" capacity	<i>Ardeb</i>	= 198 litres

#### MEASURE OF CAPACITY

The *Ardeb* is equal to 43 555 gallons, or 5 44439 bushels.

The approximate weight of the *ardeb* is as follows—Wheat, 334 rotls, beans, 345 rotls, barley, 267 rotls, maize, 312 rotls, cotton seed, 270 rotls.

#### WEIGHTS

<i>Oqia</i>	= 1 3207 ounce
<i>Rotl</i>	= 99049 lb
<i>Oke</i>	= 2 7513 lbs
<i>Qantār</i> { or 100 Rotls or } 36 Okes	= 99 0493 lbs

#### LENGTH MEASURES

	Inches
<i>Diraa Baladi</i> (for textiles)	= 22 8347
<i>Diraa Mīmārī</i> (for building, &c)	= 29 5276
<i>Qasaba</i> (for agricultural land) = 3 8823 yards	= 139 7639

#### MEASURES OF SURFACE

*Feddān*, the unit of measure for land, = 7,468 148 sq pica = 1 03805 acres.  
1 sq pic = 6 0547 sq ft = 0 5625 sq metre

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1 OF EGYPT IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Envoy and Minister*—Hassan Sabry

*Counsellor*.—A. R. Hakkī

*Secretary*—Hassan Moharram

## 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN EGYPT

*His Majesty's High Commissioner for Egypt and the Sudan*—Sir Miles Wedderburn Lampson, K C M G , C B , M V O (Entered on his duties January 7, 1934 )

*Counsellor*—D V Kelly, M C

*Secretaries*—A F Yencken, M C , H L d'A Hopkinson and G P. Labouchère

*Oriental Secretary*—W A Smart

*Assistant Oriental Secretaries*—L B Graftey Smith, O B E , and T. C Ravensdale

*Commercial Secretaries*—G H Selous, O B E , and S R Jordan

There are Consuls General at Alexandria and Cairo, a Consul at Port Said, and a Vice Consul at Suez

## Books of Reference concerning Egypt

## 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

*Annuaire Statistique de l Egypte* Cairo Annual

*Monthly Agricultural and Economic Statistics* Cairo Monthly

*Weekly and Annual Returns of Births, Deaths, and Infectious Diseases* Cairo

*Suez Canal Report by the British Directors on the provisional Agreement with M de Lesseps* London, 1883 Correspondence respecting the proposed International Convention for securing the free Navigation of the Suez Canal London, 1888 *Le Canal de Suez*, published every ten days Paris Returns of Shipping and Tonnage Annual London

*Trade Annual Statement of the Foreign Trade of Egypt* Annual Cairo Monthly Summary of the Foreign Trade of Egypt Monthly Cairo

*Boundaries Royaume d Egypte* Ministère des Affaires Étrangères No 1, 1926 *La Frontière Occidentale de l Egypte* Accord Italo Egyptien du 6 Décembre 1925 Cairo, 1926

## 2 NON OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

*Adams (Charles C)* Islam and Modernism in Egypt New York, 1933

*Baedeker's Egypt and the Sudan* 8th ed Leipzig, 1920

*Balls (W Lawrence)* Egypt of the Egyptians London, 1915

*Butcher (E T)*, The Story of the Church of Egypt 2 vols London, 1897

*Cattani (J)*, Coup d œil sur la Chronologie de la nation Egyptienne Paris, 1931

*Chirac (Sir V)*, The Egyptian Problem London, 1920

*Colvin (Sir A)*, The Making of Modern Egypt London, 1906

*Cook's Handbook to Egypt and the Sudan* By E A W Budge 2nd ed London, 1906

*Cromer (Earl of)*, Modern Egypt 2 vols London, 1908—Abbas II London, 1915

*Driault (E)*, l Egypte et l Europe La crise orientale de 1839-1841 Tome III

1 Egypte et la France contre l Europe (Juillet—Octobre, 1840) Cairo, 1931

*Elgood (P G)*, The Transit of Egypt London, 1928

*Elston (R)*, The Traveller's Handbook for Egypt and the Sūdān London, 1929

*Gauthier (H)*, Dictionnaire des noms géographiques contenus dans les textes hiéroglyphiques Tome quatrième et cinquième Cairo, 1927-1928

*Harris (M)*, Egypt under the Egyptians London, 1925

*Hasenclever (A)* Geschichte Aegyptens im 19 Jahrhundert Halle 1917

*Johnston (Sir H)*, Nile Quest Record of Exploration of the Nile and its Basin London, 1906

*Kamal (Prince Y)*, Monumenta Cartographica Africae et Egypti Tome premier Epoque avant Ptolémée Tome deuxième, fascicule 1 Ptolémée et Epoque Gréco-Romaine Privately printed, 1926-1928

*Lesage (C)* L Achat des Actions de Suez (November, 1875) Paris 1906

*Lesseps (Ferdinand de)*, Le Canal de Suez Paris, 1875

*Lloyd (Lord)*, Egypt since Cromer Vol I London, 1933 Vol II London, 1934

*Lorin (H)*, L Egypte d Aujourd'hui Le Pays et les Hommes Cairo, 1926

—Bibliographie Géographique de l Egypte Vol I Cairo, 1928 Vol II Cairo, 1929

*Lozach (J) and Hug (G)*, L Habitat Rural en Egypte Cairo, 1930

*Macmillan's Guides* Guide to Egypt and the Sūdān 7th ed London, 1916

*Marshall (J E)* The Egyptian Enigma 1890-1928 London, 1928

*Newman (E W P)*, Great Britain in Egypt London, 1928

*Nicholasoff (E)* Guide Encyclopédique commercial et administratif d Alexandrie et du Levant, Egypte Soudan, Palestine Syrie 1926-27 Alexandria, 1927

*Romière (C de la)* La Géographie de l Egypte à travers les Âges (Histoire de la Nation Egyptienne Vol I) Paris, 1931



- Boue* (J C ), *L Isthme et le Canal de Suez* 2 vols Paris, 1901  
*Sampson* (G E ), *The Heart of Libya the Siwa Oasis, its People, Customs and Sport* London, 1929  
*Société Sultanieh d'Economie Politique Bibliographie Economique, Juridique et Sociale de l'Egypte Moderne* (1798-1916) by R Maunier  
*Travers Symons* (M ) *The Riddle of Egypt* London, 1914 — *Britain and Egypt* London, 1925  
*Ungard* (A ), *Der Suezkanal, seine Geschichte, &c* Wien, 1905  
*Weigall* (A E P ) *A History of Egypt from 1763 to 1914* London, 1915 — *Travels in the Upper Egyptian Deserts* London 1909  
*Weiner* (L ), *L Egypte et ses Chemins de Fer* Brussels, 1932  
*Willcocks* (W ) and *Crang* (J I ), *Egyptian Irrigation* 3rd ed London, 1913 — *Report (Official) on Perennial Irrigation and Flood Protection for Egypt* Cairo, 1894. — *The Nile Reservoir Dam at Assuan and After* London, 1901 — *The Nile in 1904* London, 1905 — *The Assuan Reservoir and Lake Moeris* London, 1905  
*Wilson* (Sir Arnold), *The Suez Canal* London, 1933  
*Young* (G ), *Egypt*—(Modern World Series) London, 1927

## ESTONIA.

(EESTI VABARIK )

THE Estonian Republic is situated on the Eastern shore of the Baltic Sea South of the Gulf of Finland between 57° 27' and 59° 42' North Latitude and 21° 46' and 28° 21' Longitude (Greenwich), and includes the Baltic Islands Saaremaa (Oesel), Hiiumaa (Dago), and Muhumaa (Moon) The Eastern border towards Russia is formed by Lake Peipsi and the Southern by the Republic of Latvia

In 1721, the country, which had belonged to Sweden since the early part of the seventeenth century, was handed over by Sweden to Russia, and remained under the rule of the latter until 1917 In 1917, after the outbreak of the Russian Revolution, Estonia regained her independence, which was declared on February 24, 1918 By the Treaty of Tartu, of February 2, 1920, Soviet Russia recognised the independence of Estonia On January 26, 1921, the Supreme Council accorded the Republic *de jure* recognition

The national flag of Estonia is blue, black and white in horizontal stripes

**Constitution and Government.**—The first Constitution of the Estonian Republic was passed by the Constituent Assembly on June 15, 1920, and has been in force since December 21, 1920

The second Constitution, which came into force on January 24, 1934, provides for the election by the people every 5 years of a President, who is given wide powers, including those of conducting internal and foreign policies, legislating by decree, drafting the budget, dismissing ministers, and dissolving the Diet This Assembly is composed of 50 members, elected every 4 years on the basis of proportional representation, and by universal, direct, equal, and secret suffrage

The elections for the Estonian State Assembly were held on May 20-22, 1932, and resulted in the return of the following parties —Agrarians and Settlers, 42; National Middle Party, 23, Socialists, 22, Left Workers, 5, Russian Minority, 5. German and Sweden Minorities, 3

Pending the election of the President, according to the new constitution, his duties and rights are exercised by the Prime Minister

A third Constitution is in contemplation which will be Cooperative in character, will abolish all political parties and will replace the Diet by Corporations

*Pro-President and Prime Minister*—Konstantin Pats, appointed October 21, 1933

Since March 12, 1934, an 'authoritarian' government, virtually a dictatorship directed against Fascism, has been ruling the country, the Diet being prorogued

**Area and Population**—The boundary line between Estonia and Russia is defined by the Peace Treaty of February 2, 1920. The boundaries between Estonia and Latvia were settled on November 1, 1923. The total area is about 47,548 square kilometres, or 18,353 square miles.

The population of 1,126,383 (according to the census of March 1, 1934) is composed as to 87.7 per cent of Estonians, 1.7 per cent of Germans (Baltic), and 10.6 per cent of Russians and other nationalities.

The Republic is divided into eleven districts, as follows (the capitals are given in brackets)—Harju (Tallinn), Viru (Rakvere), Järva (Paide), Lääne (Haapsalu), Tartu (Tartu), Võru (Võru), Viljandi (Viljandi), Pärnu (Pärnu), Saaremaa (Kunesaare Arensburg), Petseri (Petseri), and Valga (Valga). The capital, Tallinn, was founded in 1219 at the mouth of the Gulf of Finland, and in 1934 had 135,738 inhabitants. The university town of Tartu had 76,000 inhabitants. The population of the port of Pärnu, on the Gulf of Riga, was 20,000, and that of the manufacturing town of Narva 24,000.

**Religion and Education.**—There is no State religion in Estonia. Five sixths of the population are Lutherans, the rest Greek Orthodox, Catholics, &c.

Elementary education is obligatory and gratuitous. In 1932-33, there were 1,253 elementary schools in the Estonian Republic. Of this number 1,229 were supported by local authorities and 24 were private schools. The number of middle schools for general education, gymnasiums, and so on, was 69, of which number 25 were private schools.

For special or professional education there are 2 teachers' seminaries, 2 navigation schools, commercial schools with three years' course, agricultural schools with a 1-3 years' course and industrial schools with a 3-6 years' course.

The minority nationals (Germans, Russians, Swedes, Jews, and Letts) receive education in their mother tongue.

For higher education there are the Tartu (Dorpat) University (founded in 1632), which on December 1, 1919, was re-opened as an Estonian seat of learning maintained by the Government, number of students (1933), 2,842 (1,996 men and 846 women).

**Justice**—The supreme judicial power is invested in the State Court of Justice, which is elected by the State Assembly and sits in Tartu (Dorpat).

The laws are being gradually revised by the State Assembly.

**Finance**—Revenue and expenditure for five years were as follows (in thousand Estonian kroons) —

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34 *	1934-35 *	1935-36 *
Revenue *	85,050	66,119	61,955	64,000	69,500
Expenditure *	87,086	68,509	61,955	64,000	69,500

\* Including receipts from loans (1929-30, 1,367, 4,600, 1930-31, 7,215, 1931-32, 2,000).

\* Including expenditure from loans. \* Estimates

The foreign debt of Estonia (January 1, 1934) was as follows — 17,787,280 dollars to the United States, 1,278,262<sup>1</sup> to United Kingdom, 8,141,289 kronor to Sweden Financial reform loan (1927), 3,696,500 dollars and 656,200<sup>2</sup>

**Defence**—Military service is compulsory. The period of service in the active army is 1 year The army is organised in 3 divisions The peace strength in 1931 was 1,290 officers and 12,245 other ranks, and the mobilizable strength 90,000 Military aeroplanes, 74 The military budget for 1932-33 was 16,475,907 kroons, for 1933-34, 12,300,000 kroons

The naval forces consist of one torpedo boat, four gunboats, and over a dozen smaller craft A small submarine was acquired in 1933

**Production**—Agriculture and dairy farming are the chief occupations There are 133,357 allotments on which about 70 per cent of the total population is engaged The total area is about 10,851,648 acres, divided as follows forest land, 2,337,324 acres (21.5 per cent), fields, 2,549,046 acres (23.5 per cent), meadows, 2,249,686 acres (20.7 per cent), pastures, 1,754,174 acres (16.2 per cent), untillable land, 1,631,978 acres, (15.0 per cent), including a peat bog of 329,440 acres

The principal crops, with acreage and yield, are shown as follows —

	Acreage		Yield in metric tons	
	1932	1933	1932	1933
Rye	363,617	373,375	180,670	221,189
Wheat	127,882	155,406	56,743	66,700
Barley	265,788	255,897	101,817	80,240
Potatoes	165,517	168,935	782,789	949,044
Oats	356,414	342,750	180,140	116,331

The yield of flax in 1933 was 5,157 metric tons from an area of 41,012 acres as against 3,832 metric tons and 36,222 acres in 1932

In 1934, Estonia had 646,250 head of cattle, 552,070 sheep, 281,660 pigs, 215,510 horses, and 1,194,470 poultry

In 1933, there were in Estonia 318 dairy factories, of which 91.2 per cent were co-operative Butter is the chief article of export and already represents 27 per cent of the total exports

On July 1, 1934, Estonia had 40,821 employees engaged in industry The most important industries of the country are textile, paper, cement and oil shale industries, forestry, timber, flax and leather industries There are about 100 tanneries in operation Oil shale output in 1933 was about 500,000 metric tons, the output of crude oil being 37,617 metric tons

**Commerce**—Trade for 5 years is shown as follows in Estonian kroons:—

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
Imports	98,369,500	61,224,000	36,860,200	89,029,900	55,275,400
Exports	96,433,800	71,073,300	42,570,900	45,557,700	69,146,900

Principal imports in 1933 (thousand Estonian kroons) were raw cotton, 3,197, sugar, 2,388, textile products, 4,716, metals, 2,745, machinery, 1,272 Principal exports in 1933 (thousand Estonian kroons) dairy produce, 17,322, timber, 5,494, textile products, 5,049, paper, 1,299, cellulose, 5,711

The distribution of trade in 1934 was as follows (in thousand kroons) — Imports, Germany, 11,706, United Kingdom, 9,071, United States, 5,766, Soviet Russia, 2,387, France, 3,272 Exports, United Kingdom, 27,894; Germany, 15,450, Latvia, 4,066, France, 2,914

Total trade between the United Kingdom and Estonia for 5 years (according to Board of Trade returns) —

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
Imports from Estonia into United Kingdom	£ 1,991,592	£ 1,908,066	£ 1,260,258	£ 1,216,978	£ 1,998,340
Exports to Estonia from United Kingdom	388,479	212,680	358,532	360,925	441,485
Re exports to Estonia from United Kingdom	124,313	50,476	61,090	92,489	192,543

**Shipping and Communications** —During 1933, 2,394 vessels of 885,866 tons entered and 2,496 vessels of 897,715 tons cleared the ports of Estonia. The principal port is Tallinn (Reval). On January 1, 1934, the merchant marine consisted of 110 steamers of 103,060 tons, 22 motor ships of 3,555 tons, and 240 sailing vessels of 24,000 tons, with a total tonnage of 130,615 tons.

Estonia had a total railway mileage in 1934 of 1,447 kilometres, or 899 miles.

In 1932-33 the post office handled 15,478,596 letters and 4,625,408 postcards in the internal service, received 2,947,780 letters and 831,261 postcards from abroad and sent 2,143,586 letters and 905,912 postcards abroad.

In 1933 there were 148 kilometres of telegraph lines, 606 offices. The number of telegrams sent (1932-33), 83,248 internal and 61,894 foreign. Number of telephone circuits, 423, length of telephone line, 11,722 kilometres, number of inter urban conversations, 2,491,979 (1932-33).

## Banking and Currency

The Bank of Estonia (*Eesti Pank*) was founded on February 24, 1919, and began operations on May 3, 1919. Its capital was 10,000,000 Estonian marks, increased in 1921 to 250,000,000 marks. The functions of the Bank, the management of which was controlled by the Government, were to issue and regulate currency and transact ordinary banking business.

It was only on January 1, 1928 that the Bank on reorganisation, obtained the sole right of issue when the existing treasury notes were merged with the bank notes of the Bank of Estonia, and the currency placed on a gold standard.

Three institutions supply the long-term credit needs of agriculture and industry: the Estonian Hypothecary Bank, the Land Bank of Estonia (*Maa Pank*) and the National Mortgage Bank (*Pikalaenu Pank*).

A State Savings Bank was established on January 1, 1928. On December 31, 1933, total deposits amounted to 6,125,268 kroons, the number of depositors being 13,082.

There are two central institutions for co-operative banks: the Estonian People's Bank and the Farmers' Central Bank.

There are besides the above 12 joint stock and 2 municipal banks.

Since January 1, 1928, the unit of currency is the *Kroon*, which is the same as a Swedish gold *krona*, and has a gold content of 0.403226 gramme of pure gold. This is subdivided into 100 *sents*, each *sent* being equivalent to one of the old Estonian marks. Abbreviation for internal use Kr for

'Kroon,' for international use Ekr. for 'Estonian Kroon,' and 'S.' for internal and international uses for 'sent.'

On June 28, 1933, by a decision of the Government, the Estonian kroon was devaluated to a level not below that of the Swedish krona, i.e. to 66·5 per cent. of its former exchange value. Since September 1, 1933, the Estonian kroon has been pegged to the £ (£=18.11 Ekr., buying).

On January 31, 1935, there were in circulation 35,984,000 kroons in bank notes; at the same date the bank held 27,700,000 kroons of coin and bullion. The denominations of the currency are: paper notes, 50, 10, 5, 1 kroon; nickel and copper coins, 25, 10, 5, 3, 2 and 1 *sent* pieces; silver coins, 2 kroon and 1 kroon.

The metric system of weights and measures has been in force since January 1, 1929.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF ESTONIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—August Schmidt (appointed December, 1934).

*Consul-General and Counsellor of Legation.*—O. A. Grant.

*Secretary.*—Reinhold Kask.

*Agricultural Attaché.*—Vilhild Raud.

There are Consular Representatives in London, Aberdeen, Hull, Dover, Belfast, Leith, Bo'ness, Liverpool, Methill, Alloa, Glasgow, Manchester, Dundee, Cardiff, Southampton, Dublin, Newcastle, Sydney, Gibraltar, Malta, Fowey, Burntisland, Grangemouth, Swansea, Montreal, Jaffa, Sydney.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ESTONIA.

*Envoy and Minister.*—E. Monson, also Minister to Latvia and Lithuania, residing at Riga.

*Naval Attaché.*—Capt G. C. Muirhead-Gould, D.S.C., R.N.

*Military Attaché.*—Major R. C. W. G. Firebrace, R.A.

*Chargé d'Affaires and Consul at Tallinn.*—A. J. Hill.

## Books of Reference.

- Publications of the Bureau Central de Statistique de l'Estonie.  
 Bulletin de l'Estonie, No. 1. April, 1919. Paris.  
 Estonian Review. No. 1 January, 1919. London, 1920.  
 Mémoire sur l'indépendance de l'Estonie, présenté à la Conférence de Paix par la Délégation Estoniennne.  
 Annusson (J.), Public Instruction in Estonia. Washington, 1926.  
 Bouchman (N.), L'Estonie, ses ports et ses chemins de fer. Tallinn, 1925  
 Buchan (John) Editor, The Baltic and Caucasian States. London, 1923.  
 Crozat (C.), Les Constitutions de Pologne, de Dantzig, d'Esthonie et de Finlande, Toulouse, 1925.—The Republic of Estonia. Tallinn, 1928.  
 Cseky (S.), Die Quellen des estnischen Verwaltungsrechts. Tartu, 1927.—Die Verfassungsentwicklung Estlands, 1918-1928. Tübingen, 1928  
 Graham (M. W.), New Governments of Eastern Europe. London, 1928  
 Hallenberger (M.), Landeskunde von Eesti. Dorpat, 1926.—Die Baltischen Länder. Leipzig, 1929  
 Kruss (Prof. H.), Grundriss der Geschichte des Estnischen Volkes. Tartu, 1932.  
 Luiga (G. E.), Die Agrarreform in Eesti. Helsingfors, 1920.  
 Luiga (G. E.) and Varep (A.), Die neue Agrarverfassung in Eesti. Tartu, 1924. Die neue Landordnung. Tartu, 1927.  
 MacCallum Scott (A.), Beyond the Baltic. London, 1925.  
 Maddison (E.) and Angelus (O.), Das Grundgesetz der Freistaats Estland vom 15 Juni 1920. Berlin, 1928.  
 Maddison (E.), Die Nationalen Minderheiten Estlands und ihre Rechte. Tallinn, 1926.  
 —Estnische Staatsbürgerschaft. Tallinn, 1929.

- Martna (M)*, L'Estonie Paris, 1920  
*Meuviel (J)*, Histoire des Pays Baltiques Paris, 1934  
*Newman (E W Poisson)*, Britain and the Baltic London, 1930  
*Parikas (J & P)*, Eesti. Illustrated Handbook in Estonian, French, English and German Tallinn, 1923  
*Pullerits (A)*, The Estonian Year Book 1929  
*Pusta (C R)*, Vers l'Union Baltique Paris, 1927  
*Ruhl (A)*, The New Masters of the Baltic New York, 1921  
*Rutter (Owen)*, The New Baltic States and their Future London, 1925  
*Schmidt (V)*, Album Statistique I and II Estonian Central Statistics Bureau  
*Vesterinen (F)*, Agricultural Conditions in Estonia Helsinki, 1923  
*Villecoul (L)*, L'Estonie Paris, 1932

## FINLAND.

(SUOMEN TASAVALTA)

### Constitution and Government.

#### CENTRAL GOVERNMENT

Finland is a Republic according to the Constitutional Law of July 17, 1919

From 1809 Finland was united to the Russian Empire as an autonomous Grand Duchy. On December 6, 1917, the House of Representatives unanimously proclaimed Finland an independent and sovereign State, and she has been recognised as such by the Powers. According to the Constitutional Law of 1906, the House of Representatives consists of one Chamber of 200 members chosen by direct and proportional election, in which all who are entitled to vote have an equal vote. The suffrage is possessed, with the usual exceptions, by every Finnish citizen (man or woman) who has reached his or her 24th year. There are 16 electoral districts with a representation proportioned to the population, a rearrangement being required every 10 years. Each district is divided into voting circuits. The voting system, devised with a view to proportional representation, provides for the formation of voters' associations which prepare lists of candidates, the votes for whom are in a falling scale according to the order in which the voter has placed them on the list voted for. There may, within limits, be compacts between associations, and joint candidates may be entered in competing lists, while any voter may either support an association list or vote for any candidate he pleases. Every citizen entitled to vote is eligible to the House of Representatives, which is elected for 3 years.

The President is elected for 6 years by the votes of the citizens. He receives a salary of 700,000 marks and 200,000 marks for allowances. The Council of State (Ministry), appointed by the President, must enjoy the confidence of the House of Representatives.

At the elections held on July 1 and 2, 1933, the following parties were returned: Social-Democrats, 78, Agrarian, 53, Swedish People's Party, 21, Finnish Coalition Party, 18, Patriotic National Movement, 14, Finnish Progressive Party, 11, Small Farmers' Party, 3, National Party, 2.

*President of Finland* — Dr Pehr Evind Svinhufvud (born 1861, elected February 16, 1931)

The Council of State, appointed on December 14, 1932, is composed as follows —

*Prime Minister* — Prof. T. M. Kivimäki (Progress Party)

*Minister for Foreign Affairs* — A. V. Hackzell (Coalition Party)

*Minister of Finance.*—Dr. H. M. J. Relander (Coalition Party).  
*Minister of the Interior.*—Dr. Y. W. Puhakku (Coalition Party).  
*Minister of Defence.*—A. A. Oksala (Coalition Party).  
*Minister of Justice.*—E. Serlachius (Swedish People's Party).  
*Minister of Education.*—Dr. O. Mantere (Progress Party).  
*Minister of Agriculture.*—Prof. K. T. Jutila (Agrarian).  
*Minister of Commerce and Industries.*—F. Killinen (Coalition Party).  
*Minister of Communications.*—K. E. Lanna (Progress Party).  
*Minister of Social Affairs.*—Dr. E. Hynninen (Agrarian).

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

For administrative purposes Finland is divided into nine departments. The provincial administration is entrusted in each of the departments to a prefect, who is appointed by the President. The unit of local government is the commune. Each rural parish and each town forms a commune in which all men and all women of 21 years of age who have paid the local taxes for the preceding two years are voters. In all communes a communal council is elected to decide questions of administration and local economy. The executive power is vested in rural communes in a college formed by the head of the commune and four or more aldermen elected by the council. In towns the executive authority is the magistrates with the burgomaster as president and other members elected by the council. There were, in 1934, 38 towns, 25 boroughs, and 538 rural communes in Finland. As executive officers of the Prefects there are the bailiffs of 54 and sub-bailiffs of 302 districts.

The department of Åland has a county council (*landsting*) consisting of one chamber which is elected on the basis of the same suffrage as the Parliament. The county council settles the internal affairs of the government. The executive authority is with an executive council, of which the *lantråd* is president.

#### Area and Population.

The area and population of Finland, according to the census taken on December 31, 1920, and that taken on December 31, 1930, were as follows (Swedish names are given in brackets):—

Departments	Area <sup>1</sup> English sq. miles	Popula- tion Dec. 31 1920	Popula- tion Dec. 31, 1930	Popula- tion per sq. mile 1930
Unismaa (Nyland)	4,435	446,329	507,708	114.5
Turku-Porti (Åbo-Björneborg)	8,519	495,561	522,222	61.3
Åhvenanmaa (Åland)	572	26,911	27,375	47.9
Häme (Tavastehus)	7,120	360,528	390,056	54.6
Viipuri (Viborg)	12,408	558,202	622,553	50.2
Mikkeli (St. Michel)	6,778	204,425	208,901	31.0
Kuopio	14,584	355,701	381,100	26.1
Vaasa (Vasa)	15,063	548,055	582,874	38.7
Oulu (Uleåborg)	65,180	369,095	425,278	6.5
Total	134,559	3,364,807	3,667,067	27.3

<sup>1</sup> Excluding water area, which amounts to an additional 17,314 square miles.

Of the total on December 31, 1930, 1,809,068 were males and 1,857,999 females. In 1930, 3,022,257 spoke Finnish, 342,916 Swedish, 8,216 Russian, 3,719 German, 2,113 Lapponic.

The growth of the population is shown as follows —

Years	In Towns	In Country	Total	Percentage in towns
1800	46,604	786,055	832,659	5 60
1900	339,618	2,372,949	2,712,562	12 52
1931	707,159	2,990,346	3,697,505	19 13
1932	725,855	2,904,897	3,720,752	19 51
1933	754,649	2,983,883	3,738,532	20 19

According to the census of December 31, 1930, the population was divided according to occupations as follows: agriculture, 2,014,788 (60 per cent), industry, 569,505 (17 per cent), communications, 127,995 (4 per cent), commerce, 145,361 (4 per cent), public administration, 67,526 (2 per cent), professions, 71,201 (2 per cent), others, 384,372 (11 per cent)

The movement of the population for four years was as follows —

Year	Living Births	Of which illegitimate	Stillborn	Marriages	Deaths (exclusive of stillborn)	Excess of Births
1930	75,236	6,228	2,086	24,841	48,240	26,996
1931	71,866	6,003	2,051	23 876	48,968	22,898
1932	69,352	5,574	1,864	23 029	46,700	22,652
1933	65,047	4,977	1,701	24,472	47,960	17,087

Emigration 1927, 6,088, 1928, 5,055, 1929, 6,383, 1930, 3,964, 1931, 741, 1932, 1,161, 1933, 677

The principal towns, with the number of their inhabitants at end of 1933, are Helsinki (Helsingfors), 268,592, Turku (Åbo), 69,041, Tampere (Tammerfors), 58,220, Viipuri (Viborg), 71,817, Vaasa (Vasa), 27,364, Oulu (Uleåborg), 25,419, Kuopio, 24,202, Pori (Björneborg), 19,256, and Kotka, 19,184

## Religion and Education

The National Church is Evangelical Lutheran religion, but entire liberty of conscience is guaranteed to the members of all religions and confessions. Ecclesiastically (the Evangelical Church of) Finland is divided into 5 bishoprics (Turku being the archiepiscopal see), 56 provostships, and 601 parishes.

Of the total population there were at end of 1933: Lutherans, 3,594,289, Greek Catholics and Raskolnics, 68,772, Roman Catholics, 1,419, Baptists, etc., 10,029, Jews, 1,752, Mohammedans, 317, belonging to the civil-register, 61,954. The Greek Catholics are under an archbishop, resident at Sortavala.

Finland has 3 universities: at Helsinki (founded in 1640 at Turku, and removed to Helsinki after having been burned down in 1827), with (1934) 349 teachers and 6,645 students (2,512 women), at Turku (Swedish, opened 1919), with 45 teachers and 258 students (64 women), and at Turku (Finnish, opened 1922), with 30 teachers and 400 students (207 women). In 1934, there were also 1 technical school at Helsinki, with 93 teachers and 869 students (81 women), and 3 commercial schools, one Finnish with 21 teachers and 254 students, and the others Swedish with 32 teachers and 255 students.

For secondary education there were, in 1933, 136 lyceums, leading to university, 2,488 teachers and 39,985 pupils (20,003 girls), 80 middle schools (with a curriculum of 5 years), with 708 teachers and 9,509 pupils. There were 8 training colleges for elementary school teachers, with 103 teachers



and 1,215 students, and 4 for infant school teachers, with 264 students. There were also 57 high schools for the people, with 416 teachers and 2,713 pupils (1,839 females). For elementary education (1933) there were in the country 5,337 elementary schools, with 228,168 pupils (112,361 girls), 4,991 lower elementary schools, with 110,442 pupils. In the towns there were (1933) 1,462 classes of higher elementary schools, with 47,959 pupils (23,261 girls). There were besides 6 navigation schools, with 213 pupils, 42 commercial schools, with 2,901 pupils, 11 industrial schools, with 1,293 pupils, 2 technical schools, with 232 pupils, 155 schools for arts and crafts, with 8,303 pupils, 52 agricultural schools, with 1,989 pupils, 4 dairy schools, with 111 pupils, 43 cattle-management schools, with 1,609 pupils, 42 household schools, with 2,123 pupils, 6 horticultural schools, with 99 pupils, and 5 forestry schools, with 151 pupils. The school age in primary schools is from 7 to 15 years.

In 1930, only 0.9 per cent of persons who have completed their 15th year could neither read nor write.

In 1933, there were published 518 newspapers and reviews in Finnish, 107 in Swedish, 70 in Finnish and Swedish, and 8 in other languages.

### Justice and Crime

The administration of justice is independent of the Government. The lowest courts of justice in Finland are those of the District. In towns these district courts are held by the burgomaster and his assessors, in the country by a judge and 12 jurors—peasant proprietors, the judge alone deciding, unless the jurors unanimously differ from him, when their decision prevails. From these courts an appeal lies to the Superior Court (*Hovioikeus*) in Turku, Vaasa and Viipuri. The Supreme Court of Judicature (*Korkein oikeus*) sits in Helsinki. Judges can be removed only by judicial sentence.

Two functionaries, the *Oikeuskansleri* or the Chancellor of Justice, and the *Oikeusasiamies*, or the Attorney General, exercise control over the administration of justice. The former acts also as counsel and public prosecutor for the Government, while the latter, who is appointed by the Parliament, has to extend a general supervision over all the courts of law.

At the end of 1932, the prison population numbered 7,556 men and 823 women, while the number of sentences pronounced in 1930 was 127,016 for crimes and 55,225 in civil cases.

### Pauperism.

The number of paupers in 1932 supported by the towns and the village communities was 229,982 (4.9 per cent of the population), and the total cost was 404,943,448 marks.

### Finance.

Revenue and expenditure for 4 years in thousands of marks according to Balance of Accounts —

	1932	1933	1934 <sup>1</sup>	1935 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue	2,925,100	3,300,500	3,065,600	3,355,800
Expenditure	3,001,700	3,247,200	3,021,000	3,354,900

<sup>1</sup> Estimates

The main items of the ordinary budget of Finland for 1935 are as follows in millions of marks —

Revenue	Millions of marks	Expenditure	Millions of marks
Direct taxes	571 4	President	2 1
Customs	1382 5	Parliament	10 7
Excise	328 0	State Chancellor and Council	11 5
Mixed taxes	170 0	Administration —	
Fees	93 6	Interior	344 8
Interests, dividends, etc	293 7	Justice	103 8
Miscellaneous revenues	137 6	Foreign Affairs	41 1
State enterprises (net income) —		Finance	51 4
Communications	155 7	Defence	521 3
Sundry enterprises	3 6	Church and Education	470 1
State forests	83 6	Agriculture	368 4
Agricultural enterprises	4 2	Communications	163 2
Capital incomes	181 9	Trade and Industry	75 6
		Social Affairs	56 6
		Pensions	89 1
		Debt	261 1
		Miscellaneous expenditures	111 2
		Investments which give income	391 0
		Investments which do not give income	286 9
Total	3350 8	Total	3354 9

At the end of December, 1934, the foreign loans totalled 2,341,500,000 marks and the internal loans 1,040,200,000 marks, a total of 3,381,700,000 marks. Of the foreign loans 2,282,600,000 marks, and of the internal loans 990,700,000 marks, were consolidated.

## Defence

### ARMY

The military forces of Finland consist of (1) the army, air force and naval defence, recruited on the principle of universal service, (2) the Civic Protective Guards Organisation, recruited from the voluntarily enrolled citizens.

The President of the Republic is Commander in Chief of the Finnish military forces, but during war he may invest a general with that authority. In peace time the Minister of Defence appointed by the President is responsible for the military administration. The Chief of the Army, assisted by the General Staff, directs the commanding affairs of the army, air force and coast defence.

Every citizen is liable to serve from the age of 17 to the age of 60. The conscripts are divided into troops of the line and the "landwehr".

The troops of the line consist of the standing army and the reserve. All young men who have reached the age of 21 years are summoned to active service. The period of service is generally 350 days, and 440 days for those who are appointed to be trained as officers or non-commissioned officers of reserve. At the end of this service the soldier remains in the first reserve to the age of 40 years. The first reserve contains periods of active training, in all 40 to 60 days.

The "landwehr" is divided into three classes, to the first class belong the conscripts who after their service in the reserve are relegated to the second reserve (men of 40-60 years), to the second, the conscripts who are considered as incapable for active service in peace time (men of 21-60 years), and the third, young men who cannot on account of their youth yet be enrolled as conscripts (17-21 years).

The effectives in 1935 amounted to 1,798 officers and 29,500 other ranks, comprising army, air force, coast defence and the territorial organisation

The Army comprises 3 divisions and one cavalry brigade

The Air Force comprises 6 military aerodromes and 1 air school

The Coast Defence consists of the coast artillery and the coast fleet

The territorial organisation provides for the preparation of mobilisation and consists of 9 military governments divided into 30 military districts

The Civic Guards are an essential part of the plan of defence For the administration the Commander in Chief of the Guards appointed by the President is subordinated to the Minister of Defence, and directly responsible to the President with regard to his command The number of the Protective Guards is about 100,000

The military budget for 1935 amounted to 628,744,300 Finnish marks

### NAVY

The naval forces consist of 2 coast defence ironclads of 4,000 tons, *Ilmarinen* and *Vainamöinen*, each armed with 4 10 inch and 8 4 inch guns, 6 gun boats, 7 motor torpedo boats, 2 mine layers, 4 submarines and a number of small vessels

From 1929 to 1934 a retired British naval officer (Captain M C Despard, D S C, R N) was attached to the Ministry of Defence as naval adviser On his retirement the Finnish Government publicly expressed its appreciation of his valuable aid in reorganizing the country's naval defences

### Production and Industry.

Agriculture is the chief occupation of the people in Finland, although the cultivated area only covers 6.6 per cent of the land The land was divided in 1929 into 285,390 farms, and the landed property was distributed as follows —Less than 3 hectares cultivated, number of farms, 109,155, 3–10 hectares, farms 108,642, 10–25 hectares, farms 51,683, 25–100 hectares, farms 15,083, over 100 hectares, farms 827 (1 hectare = 2.47 acres)

The principal crops of 1933 were as follows —rye, 575,140 acres, yielding 372,700 tons barley, 320,014 acres, yielding 178,500 tons, oats, 1,297,154 acres, yielding 635,500 tons, potatoes, 198,782 acres, yielding 1,281,800 tons; hay, 3,027,429 acres Total land under cultivation, 1933, 5,969,856 acres Butter production in 1933 was 23,774 tons

Domestic animals in 1933 —Horses, 356,900, horned cattle, 1,745,000, sheep, 973,400, goats, 11,300, pigs, 435,000

The total forest land amounts to 62,429,000 acres, of which 24,835,000 acres belong to the State The productive forest land covers 49,764,000 acres, of which 17,570,000 acres belong to the State

Finland had, in 1933, 3,527 large factories, employing an aggregate of 140,736 workers, and yielding an aggregate product of 10,837.4 million marks The chief were —

—	No of Establishments	No of Workers	Production Marks
Iron and mechanical works	653	28,707	1,224,075,500
Textiles	276	22,113	1,189,534,500
Wood industries	768	42,497	2,141,064,400
Paper	193	16,730	2,495,926,600
Leather, rubber and fur	169	6,767	458,128,600
Chemicals	188	2,229	286,648,500
Graphic arts	196	4,821	227,786,300
Tobacco	7	1,655	247,258,600
Electricity, gas and water	269	2,699	384,065,200

In 1933, there were 459 saw mills with 98 water motors, 417 steam, 37 oil and gas, 2,937 electric motors

### Commerce.

Imports and exports for 5 years, in thousands of Finnish marks —

—	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
Imports	5,247,671	3,464,750	3,502,297	3,928,055	4,772,068
Exports	5,404,158	4,456,693	4,631,483	5,297,709	6,217,049

The foreign trade of Finland appears as follows for 2 years —

—	1933		1934	
	Imports from	Exports to	Imports from	Exports to
	F Marks	F Marks	F Marks	F Marks
Great Britain	808 203,000	2,428,967,000	1,090,522 000	2,910 283,000
Russia	153 843 000	99,664,000	247,422,000	100,978 000
Estonia	32 577,000	20,949,000	33,033,000	33 827,000
Germany	1,081 422 000	521,123 000	969,658,000	630,595,000
Sweden	337,422,000	116,440,000	496,804,000	160,862 000
Denmark	143,253,000	144,610,000	160,111,000	225,097,000
Norway	91,077,000	39,269 000	80,961,000	45,061,000
United States	258,565,000	462,162,000	411,762,000	429,332 000
Brazil	191,614,000	74,906 000	122,564,000	66,811,000
Argentina	67,794,000	75,899,000	85,760,000	78,081,000
Netherlands	140,094,000	263,684,000	155,095,000	293,609,000
France	72,701 000	300 345,000	121,037,000	311,629,000
Belgium	123,880,000	262,409,000	211,889 000	276,745 000
Poland-Danzig	131,578,000	7,503,000	131 639,000	7 103,000
Czechoslovakia	17,899 000	2,271,000	68,391,000	6,620,000

The value of the principal imports and exports for 1933 and 1934 is shown as follows in Finnish marks —

Imports	1933	1934	Exports	1933	1934
Cereals	342,100,667	301,379,713	Animals (living)	3,164,105	8,178,115
Colonial produce and spices	410,999,433	400,886 743	Food obtained from animals	475,346,974	899,046,807
Spinning materials	227,208,470	33 ,654,357	Timber	2,270,410,979	3,019,552,615
Textiles	915,711,678	453,143,307	Pulp and paper	2,107,920,361	2,277,989,635
Leather, hides, furs	101,868,673	147,481,917	Leather, hides, furs	87,918,039	71,035,296
Metals	447,744,455	680,536 564	Minerals and earthen	73,878,343	93,575,565
Machinery	276,026,287	362,020,728	Gums, resins & tar	25,903,761	27,817,400
Minerals and earthen	287,004,071	357,878,511	Matches, explosives, etc	15,166,215	14,387,414

Of the total pulp and paper exports in 1934, newsprint accounted for 406,449,128 marks, ground wood pulp 204,677,544 marks, and chemical wood-pulp 1,245,973,174 marks. In 1933, the figures were 389,915,436, 155 721,777, and 1,181,147,728 respectively.

Total trade between the United Kingdom and Finland for 5 years (according to Board of Trade returns) —

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Finland into U K.	12,634,451	11,630,127	11,733,436	12,766,868	15,232,604
Exports to Finland from U K	2,414,486	1,603,658	2,263,001	2,845,878	3,611,852
Re-exports to Finland from U K	429,500	169,579	242,492	256,484	367,114

### Shipping and Navigation.

The mercantile marine of Finland on January 1, 1933, aggregated 4,406 vessels of 541,829 net registered tons, and consisted of 256 sailing vessels of 66,762 tons, 530 steam vessels of 210,976 tons, 163 motor boats of 19,000 tons, and 3,457 lighters of 245,091 tons

Vessels entered from and cleared for foreign countries, in 1933, were as follows —

Countries	Entered		Cleared	
	Number	Net tons	Number	Net tons
United Kingdom	622	703,800	798	1,555,000
United States	50	174,400	85	257,000
Germany	814	651,600	741	521,400
Sweden	1,944	879,700	1,380	373,200
Denmark	827	686,000	533	213,800
Estonia	1,004	262,200	902	169,100
Total (including all others)	6,842	4,673,000	6,905	4,680,800

On the air lines Helsinki-Reval and Helsinki-Turku-Stockholm, 7,180 passengers and 130,701 kilos goods and mail were transported in 1933

### Internal Communications.

For internal communications Finland has a remarkable system of lakes connected with each other and with the Gulf of Finland by canals, navigable at a length of about 2,500 miles. The number of vessels which passed along the canals in 1933 was 35,651, and the number of timber-rafts 13,858, the receipts from vessels, 8,165,600 marks

In 1933, there were 20,189 miles of high roads and 17,941 miles of other public roads

Railway history in Finland begins in 1860, when the State built a line 66 miles long between Helsinki and Hameenlinna. On December 31, 1933, there were 3,463 miles of railways, all but 158 miles belonging to the State. The gauge is 1,524 metres (4 9 feet). The traffic upon the State railways in 1933 was 17,548,000 passengers and 10,491,000 tons of goods. The total cost of the State railways to the end of 1933 was 6,341 million marks. The total revenue in 1933 was 725,822,000 marks, and the total expenditure 655,032,000 marks

Finland had 3,330 post and telegraph-offices in 1933, and revenue and expenditure of posts and telegraphs combined were respectively 175,736,000 and 154,114,000 marks. The number of letters and postcards was 63,924,000, ordinary and printed packages, 18,696,000, newspapers, 180,289,000, money-orders, 1,763,000, total, 264,672,000

There were in 1933, 20,698 miles of telegraph and 23,491 miles of telephone wires belonging to the State in Finland. The number of telegraph messages

sent in the year 1933 was 889,778. The telegraph system and part of the telephone system are State property. The length of the private telephone wires was 56,542 miles.

### Banking, Money, Weights, &c.

The Bank of Finland (founded in 1811) is the State Bank and the only bank of issue. The Bank is under the guarantee of the House of Representatives, its capital and reserves are fixed by its constitution, and its note circulation is limited by the value of its metallic stock and foreign correspondents, and the additional right of issue 1,200 million marks. Notes in circulation are 1,000, 500, 100, 50, 20, 10 and 5 markkaa. The paper currency of the Bank of Finland on January 31, 1935, was 1,268 million marks, against which the bank held a stock of gold of 323 million marks, and foreign currency 1,330 million marks. Finland had in 1933, besides the State bank, 11 joint stock banks with 489 offices. The deposits of all the Private banks on November 30, 1934, were 7,553 million marks.

The number of ordinary savings banks at the end of 1933 was 481, number of depositors 840,000, who had to their credit 4,301.2 million marks, in the Post Office savings banks 137,000 depositors had 327.1 million marks, and on Consumers' Co-operative Societies' Savings Account 388.4 million marks were deposited.

The *markka* of 100 *penni* is stabilized at the current rate of exchange for the dollar of 39.7, and is of the value of 1.24d.

According to the new monetary law gold coin is to be struck of the value of 100 and 200 markka. The former will contain 4.21053 grammes of gold, 900 fine, the latter 8.42105 grammes, 900 fine. Aluminium bronze coins are 20, 10 and 5 markka, and nickel coins 1,  $\frac{1}{2}$ , and  $\frac{1}{4}$  markka pieces. Copper coins 10 and 5 *penni* pieces.

Because of the exceptional conditions on the international money market, the gold standard was, however, suspended on October 12, 1931, whereby bank notes will not have to be redeemed in gold. Since March, 1933, the exchange has been stable at a rate of 227 marks to 1 £.

The metric system of weights and measures is officially and universally employed in Finland.

### Diplomatic Representatives

#### 1 OF FINLAND IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Envoy and Minister* —G. A. Gripenberg (Appointed May, 1933)

*Secretary* —P. O. F. Hjelt

*Commercial Secretary* —Ragnar Smedslund

*Attaché* —Heikki Hjelt

*Naval Attaché* —V. L. Kopio

There are also Finnish consular representatives at Aberdeen, Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Bristol, Cardiff, Cork, Dublin, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool, Manchester, Newcastle, Plymouth, Southampton, and many other places.

#### 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN FINLAND

*Envoy and Minister* —Herbert A. Grant Watson, C. M. G. (Appointed February 1, 1935)

*Second Secretary* —J. T. Henderson

*Commercial Secretary* —R. K. Jopson, M. B. E.

*Naval Attaché* —Capt. G. C. Muirhead Gould, D. S. C., R. N.

*Military Attaché* —Major R. C. W. G. Firebrace, R. A.

*Consul at Helsingfors* —J. A. Waite

There are consular representatives at the following places Hango (Hanko), Kotka, Gamlakarleby (Kokkola), Kristinestad (Kristinankaupunki), Kuopio, Turku (Åbo), Lovisa, Vaasa (Vasa), Pori (Björneborg), Jakobstad (Pietarsaari), Tampere (Tammerfors), Oulu (Uleåborg), Vupuri (Viborg)

## Books of Reference concerning Finland

### 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

- Annuaire Statistique de Finlande* Edited by the Central Statistical Bureau Annual (first year, 1879) Helsinki  
*Suomen Valtiokalenteri* (State Calendar of Finland) Annual Helsinki  
*La Constitution de la Finlande* Helsinki, 1920  
*Statistique officielle de Finlande* Annual and monthly publications of the different Government departments  
*The Republic of Finland. An Economic and Financial Survey* Edited by the Central Statistical Bureau Helsinki, 1920  
*Trade and Industry of Finland* Helsinki, 1922  
*Land Reform in Finland, 1922* Helsinki, 1923  
*Finland's Schulwesen, 1920-25* Helsinki, 1926  
*Commercial and Financial Reports of the Department of Overseas Trade* Annual London

### 2 NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

- Atlas of Finland, 1925*, issued by an Editorial Committee under the direction of the Geographical Society of Finland Helsinki, 1929  
*Les Frontières de Finlande* (Fennia 42, Bulletin de la Société Géographique de Finlande), Helsinki, 1921  
*Finland The Country, its People and Institutions* Helsinki, 1926  
*Atchley* (T. W.), *Finland* London, 1931  
*Baedeker's Sweden and Finland* 4th ed. Leipzig, 1929  
*Blomstedt* (Kaarlo), *Finland, its Country and People. A Short Survey* Helsinki, 1919  
*Cleef* (E. van), *Finland — The Republic Farthest North* Columbus, 1929  
*Fox* (Frank), *Finland To-day* London, 1926  
*Frederichsen* (Max), *Finnland, Estland und Lettland, Litauen* Breslau, 1924  
*Gilmour* (Kay), *Finland* London, 1931  
*Grönö* (J. G.), *Die Geographischen Gebiete Finnlands. Eine vergleichende Übersicht nebst methodischen Erörterungen* Helsinki, 1931  
*Haley* (W. E.), *The Forest Industry of Finland* London, 1928  
*Homen* (Th.), *East Carelia and Kola Lapmark* Helsinki, 1921  
*Hoppu* (K. W.), *Finnish Harbours* Helsinki, 1922  
*Koskenmies* (V. A.), *Picturesque Finland* Helsingfors, 1926  
*Kuus* (E.), *L'oeuvre du protection sociale en Finlande* Helsinki, 1928  
*Levämäki* (S.), *Industry and Trade of Finland* Helsinki, 1925  
*Nummelin* (R.), *La Géographie de la Finlande. Caractères généraux* Helsinki, 1930  
*Odhe* (T.), *Finland. A Nation of Co-operators* London, 1931  
*Ohqvist* (J.), *Finland* Berlin, 1929  
*Perret* (J. L.), *La Finlande* Paris, 1930  
*Reade* (Arthur), *Finland and the Finns* London, 1914  
*Renwick* (G.), *Finland To-day* London, 1911  
*Schybergson* (M. G.), *Politische Geschichte Finnlands, 1609-1919* Stuttgart, 1925  
*Scott* (A. M.), *Suomi, the Land of the Finns* London, 1926  
*Söderhjelm* (Werner), *Finland et Finlandais* Paris, 1913  
*Stunzner* (Otto), *Finnland, eine Sammlung von Aufsätzen, Streiflichter auf Volk und Wirtschaft* Frankfurt, 1921  
*Travers* (R.), *Letters from Finland* London, 1911  
*Wuorinen* (J. H.), *Nationalism in Modern Finland* New York, 1931  
*Young* (E.), *Finland. The Land of a Thousand Lakes* London, 1912,

## FRANCE.

### Constitution and Government.

#### CENTRAL

SINCE the overthrow of Napoleon III on September 4, 1870, France has been under a Republican form of government, confirmed on February

25, and July 16, 1875, by a constitutional law, which has been partially modified in June, 1879, August, 1884, June, 1885, and July, 1889. It vests the legislative power in the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate, and the executive in the President of the Republic and the Ministry.

The President is elected for seven years, by an absolute majority of votes, by the Senate and Chamber of Deputies united in a National Assembly, or Congress. He promulgates the laws voted by both Chambers, and ensures their execution. He selects a Ministry from the two Chambers, but may, and sometimes does, choose ministers who are not members of either Chamber (*e.g.* a general as Minister for War, an admiral as Minister of Marine, a civilian as Minister for Foreign Affairs), he appoints to all civil and military posts, has the right of individual pardon, and is responsible only in case of high treason. The President concludes treaties with foreign Powers, but treaties which affect the area of France or of French colonies must be approved by the Legislature, and he cannot declare war without the previous assent of both Chambers. Every act of the President has to be countersigned by a Minister. With the consent of the Senate he can dissolve the Chamber of Deputies. In case of vacancy, the two Chambers united immediately elect a new President.

*President of the Republic* — Albert Lebrun, born August 29, 1871, elected May 10, 1932.

The Ministers or Secretaries of State, the number of whom varies, are usually, but not necessarily, members of the Senate or Chamber of Deputies. The President of the Council (Premier) chooses his colleagues in concert with the President of the Republic. Each Minister has the direction of one of the great administrative departments and each is responsible to the Chambers for his acts, while the Ministry as a whole is responsible for the general policy of the Government.

The Ministry consists of the following members, appointed November 9, 1934.

*Prime Minister* — Pierre Etienne Flandin  
*Minister without Portfolio* — Louis Marin  
*Minister without Portfolio* — \* Edouard Herriot  
*Minister of Foreign Affairs* — \* Pierre Laval (Senator)  
*Minister of Justice* — Georges Pernot  
*Minister of Interior* — Marcel Regnier (Senator)  
*Minister of War* — General Maurin  
*Minister of Marine* — François Pietri  
*Minister of Air* — General Denain  
*Minister of Finance* — Louis Germain-Martin  
*Minister of Education* — André Mallarmé  
*Minister of Commerce* — Paul Marchandeau  
*Minister of the Colonies* — Louis Rollin  
*Minister of Agriculture* — Emile Cassez (Senator)  
*Minister of Public Works* — Henri Roy (Senator)  
*Minister of Health* — Henri Queuille  
*Minister of Pensions* — Georges Rivollet  
*Minister of Labour* — Paul Maurice Jacquier  
*Minister of Mercantile Marine* — William Bertrand  
*Minister of Posts and Telegraphs* — Georges Mandel

\* Former Prime Ministers



The following is a list of the Sovereigns and Governments of France, from the accession of the House of Bourbon —

<i>House of Bourbon</i>		<i>Second Republic</i>	
Henri IV	1589-1610	Provisional Government, Feb—Dec	1848
Louis XIII, 'le Juste'	1610-1643	Louis Napoléon	1848-1852
Louis XIV, 'le Grand'	1643-1715		
Louis XV	1715-1774	<i>Second Empire</i>	
Louis XVI (died 1793)	1774-1792	Napoléon III (died 1878)	1852-1870
<i>First Republic</i>		<i>Third Republic</i>	
Convention	1792-1795	Government of National Defence	1870-1871
Directory	1795-1799	Adolphe Thiers, President	1871-1873
Consulate	1799-1804	Marshal MacMahon "	1873-1879
		F J P Jules Grévy "	1879-1887
		F Sadi Carnot "	1887-1894
		Casimir Perier	
		(June—Jan)	1894-1895
<i>First Empire</i>		Félix Faure "	1895-1899
Napoléon I (died 1821)	1804-1814	Emile Loubet "	1899-1906
		Armand Fallières "	1906-1913
<i>House of Bourbon restored</i>		Raymond Poincaré "	1913-1920
Louis XVIII	1814-1824	Paul Deschanel "	1920
Charles X (died 1836)	1824-1830	Alexandre Millerand "	1920-1924
		Gaston Doumergue "	1924-1931
<i>House of Bourbon Orléans</i>		Paul Doumer "	1931-1932
Louis Philippe (died 1850)	1830-1848	Albert Lebrun "	1932—

The Chamber of Deputies is elected for four years, by manhood suffrage, and each citizen 21 years old, not actually in military service, who can prove a six months' residence in any one town or commune, and not otherwise disqualified, has the right of vote. Deputies must be citizens and not under 25 years of age. The manner of election of Deputies has been modified several times since 1871. The *scrutin de liste*, under which each elector votes for as many Deputies as the entire department has to elect, was introduced in 1871. In 1876 it was replaced by the *scrutin d'arrondissement*, under which each department is divided into a number of *arrondissements*, each elector voting for one Deputy only, in 1885 there was a return to the *scrutin de liste*, in 1889 the universal nominal vote was reintroduced, in 1919 the *scrutin de liste*, with proportional representation, was again adopted, but in 1927 (July 12) the old system of *scrutin d'arrondissement* was once more introduced. In each constituency the votes are cast up and the Deputy proclaimed elected by a commission of Councillors-General appointed by the prefect of the department. The Chamber is now composed of 615 Deputies.

Chamber of Deputies, elected May 1-8, 1932 — Communists and Socialist-Communists, 20, Socialists, 180, Republican Socialists and French Socialists, 33; Radicals and Radical Socialists, 153; Independent Radicals, 74, Republicans of the Left, 48, Democrats, 15; Democratic Republican Union, Democratic and Social Action, Independents, 127, Others, 15.

The Senate is composed of 314 members, elected for nine years from citizens 40 years old, one-third retiring every three years. The election of the Senators is indirect, and is made by an electoral body composed (1) of delegates chosen by the Municipal Council of each commune in proportion to the population, and (2) of the Deputies, Councillors-General, and District Councillors of the department. Besides the 225 Departmental Senators elected in this way, there were, according to the law of 1875, 75 Senators elected for life by the united two Chambers, but by the Senate Bill of 1884 it was enacted that vacancies arising among the Life Senatorships would be filled by the election of ordinary nine-years Senators, the department which should have the right to the

vacant seat to be determined by lot. The Princes of deposed dynasties are precluded from sitting in either House.

Senate, one-third elected on October 16, 1932. Socialists, 17, Gauche Démocratique, 161; Union Républicaine, 69; Gauche Républicaine, 16; Right, 6, Union Démocratique, 32, Independents, 18.

The Senate and Chamber of Deputies assemble every year on the second Tuesday in January, unless a previous summons is made by the President of the Republic, and they must remain in session at least five months out of the twelve. The President is bound to convoke them if the demand is made by one-half of the number of members composing each Chamber. The President can adjourn the Chambers, but the adjournment cannot exceed the term of a month, nor occur more than twice in the same session.

Bills may be presented either in the Chamber or Senate by the Government, or on the initiative of private members. In the first case they are remitted to the bureaux for examination, in the second, they are first submitted to a commission of parliamentary initiative. Financial laws must be first presented to and voted by the Chamber of Deputies.

The Senate, constituted as a High Court of Justice, tries cases of attempt against the safety of the State or of plotting to change the form of government.

Senators and Deputies are paid 62,000 francs a year and the Presidents of the two Chambers receive allowances for the expense of entertainment. Members of both Chambers travel free on all railways by means of a small annual payment. The dotation of the President of the Republic is 1,800,000 francs, with a further allowance of 1,800,000 francs for his expenses. On January 1, 1905, a fund was instituted for pensions to ex-Deputies, or their widows and orphans. It is supported by contributions from Deputies (deducted from their pay) as well as by gifts and legacies.

France has, besides, a special institution under the name of *Conseil d'Etat*, which was introduced by Napoleon I., and has been maintained since. It is presided over by the Minister of Justice or (in his absence) by a vice president, and is composed of Councillors, Masters of Requests (*Maîtres des Requêtes*), and Auditors, all appointed by the President of the Republic. Its duty is to give opinion upon such questions, chiefly those connected with administration, as may be submitted to it by the Government. It is judge in the last resort in administrative suits, and it prepares the rules for the public administration.

## II LOCAL GOVERNMENT

For administrative purposes France is divided into 90 departments. Since 1881, the three departments of Algeria are also treated for most purposes, as part of France proper. The department has representatives of all the Ministries, and is placed under a Prefect, nominated by Government, and having wide and undefined functions. He is assisted by a Prefecture Council, an administrative body, whose advice he may take without being bound to follow it. The Prefect is a representative of the Executive, and, as such, supervises the execution of the laws, issues police regulations, supplies information on matters which concern the department, nominates subordinate officials, and has under his control all officials of the State. There is a Sub-Prefect in every *arrondissement*, except in those containing the capitals of departments and the department of the Seine.

The unit of local government is the *commune*, the size and population of which vary very much. There were, in 1931, in the 90 departments into which France was divided, 88,004 communes. Most of them (83,960) had

less than 1,500 inhabitants, and 22,491 have even less than 500, while 173 communes only have more than 20,000 inhabitants. The local affairs of the commune are under a Municipal Council, composed of from 10 to 36 members, elected by universal suffrage, and by the *scrutin de liste* for 6 years by Frenchmen after 21 years and 6 months' residence, but each act of the Council must receive the approval of the Prefect, while many must be submitted to the Council General or even to the President of the Republic, before becoming lawful. Even the commune's quota of direct taxation is settled by persons (*répartiteurs*) chosen by the Prefect from among the lists of candidates drawn up by the Municipal Council.

Each Municipal Council elects a Mayor, who is both the representative of the commune and the agent of the central government. He is the head of the local police and, with his assistants, acts under the orders of the Prefect.

In Paris the Municipal Council is composed of 80 members, each of the 20 *arrondissements* into which the city is subdivided has its own Mayor. The place of the Mayor of Paris is taken by the Prefect of the Seine, and, in part, by the Prefect of Police. Lyons has an elected Mayor, but the control of the police is vested in the Prefect of the department of the Rhone.

The next unit is the *canton* (3,024 in 1931), which is composed of an average of 12 communes, although some of the largest communes are, on the contrary, divided into several cantons. It is a seat of a justice of the peace (*juge de paix*), but is not an administrative unit.

The district, or *arrondissement* (279 in 1931), has an elected *conseil d'arrondissement*, with as many members as there are cantons, its chief function being to allot among the communes then respective parts in the direct taxes assigned to each *arrondissement* by the Council General. That body stands under the control of the Sub Prefect. A varying number of *arrondissements* form a department, which has its *conseil général* renewed by universal suffrage to the extent of one half every three years (one Councillor for each canton). These *conseils* deliberate upon all economical affairs of the department, the repartition of the direct taxes among the *arrondissements*, the roads, normal schools and undertakings for the relief of the poor. Their decisions are controlled by the Prefect, and may be annulled by the President of the Republic.

## Area and Population.

### I. PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION

The legal population at the date of the last two enumerations was —

Departments	Area Engl sq miles	Population		Population per square mile 1931
		March, 1931	March, 1926	
Ain	2,248	322,918	317,195	143.6
Aisne	2,866	489,368	489,022	170.7
Allier	2,848	373,924	370,562	131.2
Alpes (Basses-)	2,697	87,893	88,347	32.6
Alpes (Hautes-)	2,178	87,566	87,968	40.2
Alpes-Maritimes	1,443	493,376	435,253	341.9
Ardèche	2,144	282,911	289,268	131.9
Ardennes	2,027	293,746	297,448	144.9
Ariège	1,892	161,265	167,498	85.2
Aube	2,326	242,596	238,253	103.8
Aude	2,448	296,880	291,951	121.2

Departments	Area Engl sq miles	Population		Population per square mile 1981
		March, 1981	March, 1926	
Aveyron	3,385	323,782	328,886	95 6
Belfort	235	99,403	96,591	384 7
Bouches-du Rhône	2,025	1,101,672	929,549	544 0
Calvados	2,197	401,856	390,492	182 6
Cantal	2,229	193,505	196,999	86 8
Charente	2,305	310,489	312,790	134 7
Charente-Inférieure	2,791	415,249	417,789	148 7
Cher	2,819	293,918	298,398	104 2
Corrèze	2,272	264,129	269,289	111 7
Corse	3,367	297,235	289,890	88 2
Côte-d'Or	3,391	333,800	328,881	98 4
Côtes-du Nord	2,786	539,531	552,788	193 6
Creuse	2,163	207,882	219,148	96 1
Dordogne	3,550	383,720	392,489	108 1
Doubs	2,052	305,500	296,591	148 8
Drôme	2,532	267,080	263,750	105 4
Eure	2,330	305,788	308,445	135 1
Eure et-Loir	2,291	254,790	255,213	111 2
Finistère	2,729	744,295	753,702	272 7
Gard	2,270	406,815	402,601	179 2
Garonne (Haute )	2,457	441,799	431,505	179 8
Gers	2,428	193,134	196,419	79 5
Gironde	4,140	852,768	827,973	205 9
Hérault	2,402	514,819	500,575	214 3
Ille-et Vilaine	2,697	562,558	561,688	208 5
Indre	2,664	247,912	255,095	93 0
Indre et Loire	2,377	335,226	334,486	141 0
Isère	3,178	584,017	558,079	183 7
Jura	1,951	229,109	230,685	117 4
Landes	3,604	257,186	263,111	71 3
Loir-et Cher	2,478	241,592	248,099	97 5
Loire	1,852	664,822	669,216	358 9
Loire (Haute )	1,930	251,608	260,610	130 3
Loire-Inférieure	2,693	652,079	651,487	242 1
Loiret	2,629	342,679	341,225	130 3
Lot	2,017	166,637	171,776	83 0
Lot et-Garonne	2,078	247,500	246,609	119 1
Lozère	1,996	101,849	104,738	51 0
Maine-et Loire	2,811	475,991	477,741	169 3
Manche	2,475	433,473	431,367	175 1
Marne	3,167	412,156	397,773	130 1
Marne (Haute-)	2,420	189,791	195,370	78 4
Mayenne	1,986	254,479	259,934	128 1
Meurthe-et-Moselle	2,036	592,632	552,087	291 0
Meuse	2,408	215,819	218,131	89 6
Morbihan	2,738	537,528	543,175	196 3
Moselle	2,403	693,408	633,461	288 5
Nièvre	2,658	255,195	260,502	96 0
Nord	2 228	2,029,449	1,969,182	910 8
Oise	2,272	407,432	405,971	179 3

Departments	Area Engl sq miles	Population		Population per square mile 1931
		March, 1931	March, 1926	
Orne	2,371	273,717	277,637	115 4
Pas-de Calais	2,606	1,205,191	1,171,912	462 4
Puy-de-Dôme	3,090	500,590	515,399	162 0
Pyrénées (Basses )	2,977	422,719	414,556	141 9
Pyrénées (Hautes-)	1,750	189,993	187,875	108 5
Pyrénées-Orientales	1,598	238,647	229,979	148 0
Rhin (Bas)	1,848	688,242	670,985	372 4
Rhin (Haut)	1,354	516,726	490,654	381 6
Rhône	1,104	1,046,028	998,915	947 4
Saône (Haute-)	2,074	219,257	226,313	105 7
Saône-et-Loire	3,330	538,741	549,240	161 7
Sarthe	2,410	384,619	387,482	159 5
Savoie	2,388	235,544	231,210	98 6
Savoie (Haute-)	1,774	252,794	245,317	142 4
Seine	185	4,933,855	4,628,637	26,669 4
Seine-Inférieure	2,448	905,278	885,299	369 8
Seine-et Marne	2,275	406,108	380,017	178 5
Seine-et Oise	2,184	1,365,616	1,137,524	625 2
Sèvres (Deux)	2,337	308,481	309,820	131 9
Somme	2,443	466,626	473,916	191 0
Tarn	2,231	302,994	301,717	135 8
Tarn-et Garonne	1,440	164,259	164,191	114 0
Var	2,333	377,104	347,932	161 6
Vaucluse	1,381	241,689	230,549	175 0
Vendée	2,690	390,396	395,602	145 1
Vienne	2,711	303,072	310,474	111 7
Vienne (Haute-)	2,119	335,873	351,311	143 0
Vosges	2,303	377,980	382,100	161 1
Yonne	2,892	275,755	277,230	95 3
Total	212,659	41,834,923 <sup>1</sup>	40,743,897 <sup>1</sup>	196 7

<sup>1</sup> Not including military and naval forces and crews of the commercial navy abroad which in 1931 numbered 98,928, and in 1926, 178,534

According to the Peace Treaty with Germany (June 28, 1919) Alsace-Lorraine has been transferred to France, to date from the Armistice of November 11, 1918. The districts of Lower Alsace, Upper Alsace and Lorraine have become the departments of Bas-Rhin (1,848 square miles and population 688,242), Haut-Rhin (1,354 square miles, population 516,726), and Moselle (2,403 square miles, population 693,408). Thus the total area added to France is 5,605 square miles, population (1931) 1,898,376.

In 1926 the rural population was 20,759,181 and the urban population 19,984,766.

According to the Treaty of Versailles (article 45), France obtained from Germany as a compensation for the destruction of the coal mines in the North of France, the exclusive rights of exploitation of the coal mines situated in the Saar Basin. For 15 years the Saar Basin was governed by a Commission of Five, chosen by the League of Nations. At the end of 15

years the population decided on union with Germany, and the district was handed over to Germany on March 1, 1935, France receiving compensation for the mines.

In the following table, the third, fourth, and fifth columns give [in brackets] for the first five censuses the population, its density, and its average annual increase of France, excluding Alsace-Lorraine, and are thus comparable with the data for the censuses posterior to the loss of Alsace and Lorraine (1872-1911)

Dates	Area sq miles	Domiciled Population	Inhabitants per sq mile	Annual Increase per 10,000 inhabitants
1801	207,765	27,349,003 [26,980,756]	131 [180]	— —
1821	—	30,461,875 [29,871,176]	146 [144]	57 [55]
1841	—	34,280,178 [33,400,864]	164 [161]	62 [58]
1861	212,659	37,386,318 [35,844,902]	176 [173]	72 [36]
1866	—	38,067,064 [36,495,489]	178 [176]	86 [86]
1872	207,054	36,102,921	174	-96 <sup>1</sup> [-17]
1876	—	36,905,788	178	54
1881	—	37,672,048	182	41
1886	—	38,218,003	184	29
1891	—	38,348,192	185	6 6
1896	—	38,517,975	186	9 1
1901	—	38 961,945	188	23
1906	—	39,252 245	189	15
1911	—	39 604,992	189	18
1921	212,659	39,209,518	184	-10 <sup>1</sup>
1926	—	40 748,897	191	+76
1931	—	41,834,923	196	+54

<sup>1</sup> Decrease

Total number of foreigners in 1931 was 2,890,923, in 1926, 2,505,047

## II MOVEMENT OF THE POPULATION

### *Births, Deaths, and Marriages*

Year	Marriages	Living Births	Deaths	Surplus of Birth over Deaths	Still-born
1929	334,322	730,060	738,652	- 8,592	25,417
1930	342,059	749,953	648,886	+101,067	26,044
1931	326,661	733,909	679,114	+ 54,795	25,710
1932 <sup>1</sup>	314,878	722,246	660,882	+ 61,364	27,537
1933 <sup>1</sup>	315,466	682,860	661,262	+ 21,598	26,025

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures

The number of divorces was 15,450 in 1913, 21,213 in 1931, 21,648 in 1932, and 20,699 in 1938

## III PRINCIPAL TOWNS.

The following towns, according to the census of 1931, have each a population of over 100,000 (figures for census of 1926 added for comparison) —

	1931	1926
Paris	2,891,020	2,871,429
Marseilles	800,881	652,196
Lyons	579,763	570,840
Bordeaux	262,990	256,026
Nice	219,549	184,441
Lille	201,568	201,921
Toulouse	194,564	180,771
St Etienne	191,088	193,737
Nantes	187,343	184,509
Strasbourg	181,465	174,492
Le Havre	165,076	158,022
Toulon	133,263	115,120
Rouen	122,957	122,898
Nancy	120,578	114,491
Roubaix	117,190	117,209
Reims	112,820	100,998
Clermont-Ferrand	103,143	111,701

The following towns have a population over 50,000, according to the census of 1931

Mulhouse	99,534	Tours	78,585	Colombes	57,313
Lumoges	92,577	Le Mans	76,868	Avignon	57,228
Dijon	90,869	Perpignan	73,962	Saint Maur	
Grenoble	90,748	Orléans	71,606	des-Fosses	57,164
Amiens	90,211	Béziers	71,527	Aubervilliers	55,714
Nîmes	89,213	Levallois-Perret	71,181	Clichy	55,692
Rennes	88,659	Argenteuil	70,657	Courbevoie	54,185
Montpellier	86,924	Montreuil	70,450	Neuilly-sur	
Boulogne-sur-		Calais	70,213	Seine	53,491
Seine	86,234	Brest	69,841	St Ouen	53,146
Angers	85,602	Versailles	66,859	Boulogne	
St Denis	82,412	Asnières	63,654	sur-Mer	51,854
Villeurbanne	82,038	Besançon	60,367	Drancy	51,156
Tourcoing	81,972	Troyes	58,804		
Metz	78,767	Caen	57,528		

For fiscal and electoral purposes the population of each commune is divided into *agglomerated*, *scattered*, and *separated (comptée à part)*, the first two constitute the municipal population, and the third consists of garrison, college, prison, and hospital population. Different from this is the distinction between urban and rural population, a commune being urban where the agglomerated population is over 2,000, and rural where under 2,000.

## Religion.

No religion is recognised by the State

Under the law promulgated on December 9, 1905, the Churches were

separated from the State, the adherents of all creeds were authorised to form associations for public worship (*associations cultuelles*). As transitory measures, ecclesiastics over 45 years of age and of over 25 years of service remunerated by the State were entitled to a pension, and all other ecclesiastics were to receive a grant during a period of from four to eight years. All buildings actually used for public worship and as dwellings in that connection were to be made over, after an inventory was taken, to the associations for public worship. The places of worship for the total period of the existence of these associations, the ecclesiastical dwellings for a time.

The law of January 2, 1907, provides (among other things) that, failing *associations cultuelles*, the buildings for public worship, together with their furniture, will continue at the disposition of the ministers of religion and the worshippers for the exercise of their religion, but, in each case, there is required an administrative act drawn up by the *préfet* as regards buildings belonging to the State or the Departments, and by the *maire* as regards buildings belonging to the Communes. Forms of the documents necessary under the new law have been supplied by the Government.

There are 17 archbishops and 68 bishops of the Roman Catholic Church in France, not including Alsace and Lorraine, Algeria or the colonies, in addition to 51,000 clergy of various grades. The Protestants of the Augsburg Confession are, in their religious affairs, governed by a General Consistory, while the Reformed Church is under a Council of Administration, the seat of which is at Paris. There are about a million Protestants in France.

The Associations law, passed July 1, 1901, requires religious communities to be authorised by the State, and no monastic association can be authorised without a special law in each particular case. Before the passing of that law there were 910 recognised associations, and 753 not recognised, the establishments, mostly not recognised, numbered 19,514, and their members 159,628 (30,136 men and 129,492 women). After the passing of the law, of the 753 associations not recognised, 305 dissolved themselves and 448 asked for authorisation, which was refused by the Chambers to the majority of them.

## Education

The public schools constitute the University of France and are divided into three classes, primary, secondary, and superior. The Superior Council of 52 members has deliberative, administrative, and judiciary functions, and a Consultative Committee advises respecting the working of the school system, but the inspectors general are in direct communication with the Minister. For local educational administration France is divided into 17 circumscriptions, called Academies, each of which has an Academic Council whose members comprise a certain number elected by the professors or teachers. The Academic Councils deal with all grades of instruction. Each is under a Rector, and each is provided with academy inspectors, one for each department except Nord which has two (one being for primary instruction), and Seine which has eight (one being director of primary instruction), besides primary inspectors of schools, usually one for each *arrondissement*, 20 inspectors (male or female) for the department of the Seine. Each department has a council for primary educational matters, the prefect being president, and this body has large powers with respect to the inspection, management and maintenance of schools and the opening of free schools.

The law of August 9, 1879, rendered obligatory for each department the maintenance of two primary normal schools, one for school-masters,



the other for school-mistresses. Certain departments, however, are authorised to maintain an inter-departmental normal school. In 1932-33, there were in the 90 departments 87 normal schools for male teachers (6,696 students), and 86 normal schools for female teachers (6,775 students). There are two higher normal schools of primary instruction: one at Fontenay-aux-Roses for professors for normal schools for school-mistresses, the other at St. Cloud for professors for normal schools for school masters. The law of June 16, 1881, made instruction absolutely free in all primary public schools, that of March 28, 1882, rendered it obligatory for all children from 6 completed to 13 years of age. The law of October 30, 1886, is the organic law of primary instruction now in force; it established that teachers should be lay, for infant schools it substituted *écoles maternelles* instead of *salles d'asile*, it fixed the programmes of instruction, and established freedom of private schools under the supervision of the school authorities.

The following table shows the condition of primary instruction for 8 years —

Description of Schools	1930-31		1931-32		1932-33	
	Schools	Enrolled Pupils	Schools	Enrolled Pupils	Schools	Enrolled Pupils
<i>Infant Schools</i>						
Public	3,170	348,098	3,218	342,706	3,269	360,818
Private	503	30,241	481	27,971	471	27,793
Total	3,673	373,329	3,699	370,677	3,740	388,111
<i>Primary Schools</i>						
Public	68,700	3,759,125	68,783	3,998,705	69,036	4,193,068
Private	11,646	876,310	11,002	916,089	11,571	918,686
Total	80,346	4,635,435	80,585	4,914,794	80,607	5,111,754

On November 15, 1932, there were 322 higher elementary schools for boys and 242 for girls. The number of pupils was on November 15, 1932, 42,675 boys and 42,862 girls, compared with 38,934 boys and 39,079 girls on November 15, 1931. Higher elementary education is also given in continuation schools (*cours complémentaires*) attached to the elementary schools. On November 15, 1932, there were 34,127 boys and 40,840 girls taking these courses in the public schools and 4,698 boys and 25,661 girls in private schools.

*Secondary Instruction. Boys*—Secondary instruction is supplied in two types of schools—by the State in the lycées, and by the communes in the colleges, by associations and by private individuals in free establishments (*écoles libres*). The course of study extends over 7 years. Since the beginning of the school year, 1934-35, secondary education has been free.

The number of public secondary schools for boys and the number of pupils for 8 years were as follows —

Public Institutions France and Algeria	Nov 1931		Nov 1932		Nov 1933	
	No	Pupils	No	Pupils	No	Pupils
<i>Lycées</i>	125	92,611	125	99,754	125	102,450
Communal colleges	236	43,954	229	54,976	229	58,154

*Girls* — The following table shows the condition of the institutions for girls —

Institutions	Nov 1931		Nov 1932		Nov 1933	
	No	Pupils	No	Pupils	No	Pupils
<i>Lycées</i> (France and Algeria)	72	41,050	72	44,608	72	46,881
Colleges (France and Algeria)	96	19,151	95	22,129	94	24,005
Secondary courses (France and Algeria)	85	5,557	80	5,315	80	5,561
Total	203	65,758	197	72,052	196	76,897

*Higher Instruction* is supplied by the State in the universities and in special schools, and by private individuals in the private faculties and schools. The freedom of higher instruction was established by the law of July 12, 1875, modified by that of March 18, 1880, which reserved to the State faculties the exclusive right to confer degrees. A decree of December 28, 1885, created a general council of the faculties, and the creation of universities, each consisting of several faculties, was accomplished in 1897, in virtue of the law of July 10, 1896.

There are 17 Universities in France. The following table shows the year of foundation and the total number of students on July 31, 1933 —

Universities	Students	Universities	Students
Aix Marseilles (1409)	3,693	Montpellier (1125)	3,874
Alger	2,640	Nancy (1572)	3,874
Besançon (1485)	673	Paris (1150)	85,865
Bordeaux (1441)	4,782	Poitiers (1481)	2,229
Caen (1482)	1,914	Rennes (1735)	3,177
Clermont Ferrand (1806)	1,272	Strasbourg (1567)	8,465 <sup>1</sup>
Dijon (1722)	1,417	Toulouse (1230)	4,297
Grenoble (1339)	2,700		
Lille (1530)	4,226	Total	84,658
Lyons (1808)	5,060		

<sup>1</sup> Including 850 students in the two faculties of Theology

The faculties are of four kinds: 15 faculties of Law (Paris, Aix, Bordeaux, Caen, Dijon, Grenoble, Lille, Lyons, Montpellier, Nancy, Poitiers, Rennes, Strasbourg, Toulouse, and Algiers), 9 faculties of Medicine (Paris, Montpellier, Bordeaux, Lille, Lyons, Toulouse, Nancy, Strasbourg, and Algiers), 17 faculties of Science (Paris, Besançon, Bordeaux, Caen, Clermont, Dijon, Grenoble, Lille, Lyons, Marseilles, Montpellier, Nancy, Poitiers, Rennes, Toulouse, Strasbourg, and Algiers), 17 faculties of letters (at the towns last named), 4 faculties of medicine and 4 faculties of pharmacy (Paris, Montpellier, Nancy, Strasbourg), and 5 mixed faculties of medicine and pharmacy (Algiers, Bordeaux, Lille, Lyons, Toulouse), 15 schools with full functions and preparatory schools of medicine and pharmacy.

The following statement shows the number of students by faculties or schools in July, for 3 years —

Students of	1931	1932	1933
	State Institutions	State Institutions	State Institutions
Law	20,871	22,982	24,325
Medicine	17,554	18,805	19,317
Sciences	15,959	15,463	15,097
Letters	18,386	19,277	19,843
Pharmacy	5,554	5,777	5,717
Theology	350	351	359
Total	78,674	82,655	84,658

There are free faculties at Paris (the Catholic Institute of Paris comprising theology, law and advanced scientific and literary studies), Angers (theology, law, sciences, letters, agriculture), Lille (theology, law, medicine and pharmacy, sciences, letters, social sciences and politics), Lyon (theology, law, sciences, letters), Marseilles (law), Toulouse (the Catholic Institute with theological, literary, and scientific instruction). There is, besides, in Paris a large institution for free higher instruction in political science, the *École libre des Sciences Politiques*, and also one for the study of international law, the *Institut des Hautes Études Internationales*.

The State faculties confer the degrees of bachelor, of licentiate, and of doctor. Yearly competitive examinations in the various branches of teaching (*agrégations*) are open to holders of the degree of licentiate, or doctor in the case of law and medicine, and lead to the title of *professeur agrégé* in secondary and higher (law and medicine) instruction.

The other higher institutions dependent on the Ministry of Public Instruction are the Collège de France (founded by Francis I in 1530), which has courses of study bearing on various subjects, literature and language, archaeology, mathematical, natural, mental and social science (political economy, &c.), the Museum of Natural History giving instruction in the sciences and nature, the *École Pratique des Hautes Études* (history and philology, mathematical and physico-chemical sciences, and the sciences of nature and of religion), having its seat at the Sorbonne, the *École Normale Supérieure*, which prepares teachers for secondary instruction and, since 1904, follows the curricula of the Sorbonne without special teachers of its own, the *École des Chartes*, which trains the archivist paleographers, the *École des Langues Orientales vivantes*, the *École du Louvre*, devoted to art and archaeology, the *École des Beaux Arts*, and the Bureau des Longitudes, the Central Meteorological Bureau, the Observatoire de Paris, and the French Schools at Athens, Rome, Cairo and Indo-China, besides a school for Morocco.

Outside Paris there are eight observatories (Meudon, Besançon, Bordeaux, &c.). The observatory at Nice is dependent on the Academy of Sciences.

**Professional and Technical Instruction**—The principal institutions of higher or technical instruction dependent on other ministries are the *Conservatoire des Arts et Métiers* at Paris (with 20 evening courses on the applied sciences and social economy), the *École Centrale des Arts et Manufactures*, the *École des Hautes Études Commerciales*, 18 higher schools of commerce with 3,552 pupils (1931), dependent on the Ministry of Public Instruction, the National Agronomic Institute at Paris, the Veterinary school at Alfort, a school of forestry at Nancy, the higher national school of colonial agri-

culture, national agricultural schools at Grignon, Rennes, Montpellier, 44 schools of Agriculture, &c, dependent on the Ministry of Agriculture, the École Supérieure de Guerre, the École Polytechnique, the military school at St. Cyr, the École d'Artillerie at Fontamblau, the École de Cavalerie at Saumur, and other schools dependent on the Ministry of War, the Naval School at Brest dependent on the Ministry of Marine, the School of Mines at Paris, the School of Bridges and Roads at Paris, the School of Mines at St. Etienne, and the Schools of Miners at Alais and Douai, with other schools dependent on the Ministry of Public Works, the École Coloniale at Paris, dependent on the Ministry of the Colonies. The École des Beaux Arts, the École Nationale des Arts Décoratifs, and the Conservatoire de Musique et de Déclamation depend on the department of Fine Arts, which is attached to the Ministry of Public Instruction. The municipal school of Industrial Physics and Chemistry is dependent on the City of Paris. In the provinces there are National schools of fine arts, and schools of music, and also several municipal schools as well as free subventioned schools, etc.

Technical schools of a somewhat lower grade (dependent on the Ministry of Public Instruction) are very numerous, comprising (in 1932—the latest available figures) seven national schools of arts and trades (Aix, Angers, Chalons, Cluny, Lille, Paris, Strasbourg), two schools of horology, twelve national professional schools, 205 practical schools of commerce and industry (of which 49 are for girls) with 43,479 pupils (13,433 girls).

### Justice and Crime.

The Courts of lowest jurisdiction in France are those of the Justices of Peace (*juges de paix*, one in each *canton*) who try small civil cases and act also as judges of Police Courts, where all petty offences (*contraventions*) are disposed of. The Correctional Courts pronounce upon all graver offences (*délits*), including cases involving imprisonment up to 5 years. They have no jury, and consist of 3 judges belonging to the civil tribunals of first instance. In all cases of a *délit* or a *crime* the preliminary inquiry is made in secrecy by an examining magistrate (*juge d'instruction*), who may either dismiss the case or send it for trial before a court where a public prosecutor (*Procureur*) endeavours to prove the charge. The Court of Assizes is assisted by 12 jurors, who decide by simple majority on the fact with respect to offences amounting to crimes. The highest courts are the 26 Courts of Appeal, composed each of one President and a variable number of members, for all criminal cases which have been tried without a jury, and one Court of Cassation which sits at Paris, for all criminal cases tried by jury, so far as regards matters of law.

Until 1926 there was a tribunal of first instance in each *arrondissement* for civil cases, wherein the amount in dispute is between 200 and 1,500 francs, but the decree of September 3, 1926, suppressed the tribunals other than those in the capital of the department, a certain number of tribunals in the *arrondissement* have been re-established since then. These tribunals may be divided into several sections. Above these are the Appeal Courts and the Court of Cassation. For commercial cases there are, in 226 towns, Tribunals of Commerce and Councils of experts (*prud'hommes*). In the towns are police courts.

All Judges are nominated by the President of the Republic. They can be removed only by a decision of the Court of Cassation constituted as the *Conseil Supérieur* of the magistracy.

The French penal institutions consist, first, of Houses of Arrest (3,628 *chambres de sûreté* and *dépôts de sûreté* at the end of 1932). Next come

Departmental Prisons (274 in 1932), also styled *maisons d'arrêt, de justice and de correction*, where both persons awaiting trial and those condemned to less than one year's imprisonment are kept, as also a number of boys and girls transferred from, or going to be transferred to, reformatories. The reformatories are 7 for boys and 5 for girls. The Central Prisons (*maisons de force et de correction*), where all prisoners condemned to more than one year's imprisonment are kept, provided with large industrial establishments for the work of prisoners, are 9 for men and 3 for women. The average population in 1932 of all penal establishments was 17,922 men and 2,719 women.

All persons condemned to hard labour and many condemned to 'reclusion' are sent to Guiana (military and *récidivistes*), the *dépôt de forçats* of St Martin-de Ré is a *dépôt* for transferred hard labour convicts.

### Pauperism, Relief of Old Age and Social Insurance

In France the poor are assisted partly through public '*bureaux de bienfaisance*' and partly by private and ecclesiastical charity. The funds of the '*bureaux de bienfaisance*' are partly derived from endowments, partly from communal contributions, and partly from public and private charity. In 1931, the bureaux expended 224,887,200 francs and assisted 846,095 persons. Public assistance is rendered to poor or destitute children. At the end of 1931 the institutions for this purpose contained 170,300 children, the expenditure during the year amounted to 242,935,900 francs. In 1931 the hospitals for the sick, infirm, aged, or infants, numbered 2,031, and at the end of the year had 96,769 patients, besides 94,137 aged and infirm inmates, their expenditure for 1931 amounted to 1,516,425,400 francs. In the same year the expenditure for free medical assistance amounted to 350,738,800 francs. At the end of 1931 the asylums for imbeciles, national, departmental, and private, had 90,973 patients.

An Act was passed in 1905, for the relief of the aged poor, age limit, 70, the infirm, and the permanently incurable. The Act of 1905 provided that the cost of the scheme should be borne by the communes, the departments, and the State. The number of persons registered for relief on December 31, 1931, was 616,327. The cost to the State for 1931, was 703,655,000 francs. The Old Age Pensions Law of April 5, 1910, as amended on February 27, 1912, provides for all wage earners old-age pensions towards which both employers and workers contribute. Contributions are to be paid up to the 60th year of the worker's life, and the State will contribute 100 francs. This sum will be increased by one-tenth for every insured worker who has brought up 8 children of the age of 16.

A law of March 24, 1873, provides protection for new-born infants. In 1930, 41,902 infants were placed in 89 departments. In 1913, two further laws were introduced that of June 17 to give relief, varying from 0.50 to 1.50 francs or more per day, to women in confinement, and that of July 14 amended in 1925 and 1926, to give relief to families with numerous children. The rate is a minimum of 22.5 francs per month for every child beyond the third. In 1931, the number of women so aided was 825,143, and the amount of relief 57,195,000 francs. Supplementary relief to nursing mothers, under the law of October 24, 1914, amounted in 1931 to 79,258,600 francs. In 1931, the number of families assisted was 46,920, at an expense of 10,452,900 francs, of which 4,251,000 francs were contributed by the State. Since 1922 it has been customary, in accordance with the law of June 29, 1918, to award prizes for large families. By law of April 29, 1926,

360 francs per annum is granted to every French family which has more than 3 children living for every child beyond the third under 13

The law providing for compulsory social insurance which was passed on April 5, 1928, came into force on July 1, 1930

The law provides for the compulsory insurance of all wage earners whose wages do not exceed 15,000 francs per annum (18,000 francs in the larger cities) against sickness, incapacity, old age and death, and also extends maternity and unemployment benefits. The cost of the insurance is borne by the employer, worker and the state, the amount of contribution from the worker varying in accordance with the remuneration. The assessment amounts to about 8 per cent. for industrial workers and about 2 per cent. for agricultural workers, half to be paid by the worker and half by the employer. The yields from this assessment amounted to 3 56 milliard francs in 1931, 3 26 milliard francs in 1932, and 3 27 milliard francs in 1933

### Finance

The following figures show the budget estimates for 6 years —

Years	Revenue	Expenditure	Years	Revenue	Expenditure
	Francs	Francs		Francs	Francs
1930-31 <sup>1</sup>	50,465,079,818	50,398,167,195	1933	45,645,851,509	50,486,710,242
1931-32 <sup>2</sup>	50,643,485,395	50,640,509,352	1934	48 281,306,848	50,162,570,005
1932 <sup>3</sup>	41,100,883,494	41,097,501,752	1935	46 991,968 737	47,506,511,976

<sup>1</sup> April 1, 1930 — March 31, 1931

<sup>2</sup> April 1, 1931—March 31, 1932.

<sup>3</sup> April 1, to December 31, 1932

The accounts of revenue and expenditure of the Government officials are examined by a special administrative tribunal (*Cour des Comptes*), instituted in 1807. In 1930 and 1931, the financial year commenced on April 1, but on October 17, 1931, it was decided to revert to the calendar year

Budget estimates in francs for the years 1933 and 1934 —

#### REVENUE

	1933	1934
Taxes	39,164,484,000	40,515,390,000
Monopolies and State Industries	1,609,797,956	1,490,730,177
State Domains	255,538,000	254,951,500
Various	4,523 806,973	5,224,806,171
Exceptional Revenues	64,000,000	768,150,000
Revenue from Algeria	28,744,600	27,839,000
Total	45,645,851,509	48,281,366,848

#### EXPENDITURE

	1933	1934
Finance	22,540,885,583	23,192,643,767
Military	6,080 889,987	5,946,701,590
Naval	2,712,254,973	2,943,233,494
Air	1,996,280 679	1,654,019,285
Education	4,148,042,616	4,034,276,021
Foreign Affairs	292,784,113	287,001,785
Labour and Health	2,988,443,981	2,845,569,986
Agriculture	1,012,697,255	593,245,388
Public Works	2,721 849,391	2,671,523,873
Colonies	798,612,280	859,268,646
Total (including all items)	50,486,710,242	50,162,570,005

The French National debt (excluding war debts estimated at 192,000,000,000 francs) on August 31, 1934, was as follows —

	August 31, 1934
	1,000 francs
Perpetual Debt	51,933,000
Amortizable Debt	178,844,000
Short term Debt	22,802,000
Floating Debt	53,929,000
Post, Telegraph and Telephone Debt	8,812,000
External Debt	4,011,000
Total	319,881,000

The service of the public debt, exclusive of the "*dette viagère*" (largely a pensions service), was estimated at 10,816,500,000 francs

## Defence

### I LAND DEFENCES

France has a coastline of 1,760 miles, 1,304 on the Atlantic and 456 on the Mediterranean. Its land frontier extends over 1,665 miles, of which 1,246 miles are along the Belgian, German, Swiss, and Italian frontiers, and 419 along the Spanish frontier.

In consequence of the reduction of the term of service in the regular army to one year, France has constructed a trench system of defence, based on the experiences of the Great War, along her Eastern Frontier between the Rhine and Luxembourg and on the Italian frontier. Behind this system are the former German fortresses of Strassburg, Metz, and Thionville and the first class fortresses of Verdun, Toul, Epinal, and Belfort. On the coast Toulon, Rochefort, Lorient, Brest, and Cherbourg are naval harbours surrounded by forts. The construction of a similar defensive system on the Belgian frontier was begun in 1934.

### II ARMY

The French Army is divided into the Metropolitan and the Colonial Armies, both are under the War Minister, but the estimates for Colonial troops other than those maintained in Algeria, Tunis, and Morocco are included in the budget of the Minister for the Colonies. The Metropolitan Army is divided into the *Active Army*, the *Reserve Troops* and the *Territorial Army*. The Army is localised and territorialised in the military government of Paris and 20 Army Corps areas. The normal composition of a French Army Corps is 2 infantry divisions, 1 regiment of cavalry, 1 artillery brigade of three regiments, 1 battalion of engineers, 1 group and 1 company of observation balloons, and administrative services.

The infantry division consists of 3 regiments of infantry each of 3 battalions, and 1 regiment of artillery of 3 groups each of 3 batteries. The cavalry division consists of 3 cavalry brigades each of 2 regiments, 1 group of horse artillery, and 1 group of cyclist chasseurs.

The peace establishment of the French Army provides for 5 Cavalry

divisions and 25 divisions of the Active Metropolitan Army The establishment of the Active Metropolitan Army by units for 1934-35 is as follows —

	Regiments	Independent Battalions	Independent Companies	Independent Groups	Independent Sections	Independent Squadrons
Infantry	71	21	—	—	—	—
Tanks	10	3	—	—	—	—
Cavalry	29	5 <sup>1</sup>	—	—	—	11 <sup>1</sup>
Artillery	68	13	10	2	—	—
Engineers	11	—	—	—	2	—

<sup>1</sup> Motor machine guns

<sup>2</sup> Dismounted dragoons

The peace establishment of the Active Metropolitan Army for 1933-34 is 352,044, of whom 294,763 are allocated for Home Defence, and 57,281 form a mobile reserve for the overseas garrisons. Enlistment for the Metropolitan Army is regulated by the law of March 28, 1923, and is on a compulsory basis, but liberal exemptions are allowed. Service in the active army is for 1 year, and begins at the age of 21, the first half of the annual contingent joining in November, the second half in the following May. The total duration of service in active army and reserve is 23 years. Provision is made for the enlistment of 106,000 long service professional soldiers, 76,000 for the Metropolitan and 30,000 in the Colonial Army. After serving for 2 years, the soldier remains immediately available for military service for 3 years. In his fourth year of service he joins the first line of reserve for 16 years, and in his twentieth year the Territorial Army in which he remains for 8 years.

The *Reserve Troops* form divisions corresponding to those in the *Active Army* on mobilisation, in the same districts as those to which the *Active* divisions belong. The *Territorial Army* forms a second line and is similarly organised in divisions on mobilisation. The *Customs Corps* is organised in battalions as are the *Chasseurs Forestiers*, these are both recruited from men who have passed into the *Territorial Army*.

The *Gendarmerie* is a police force recruited from the Army but performing civil duties in time of peace. There is a legion in each military district. The strength of the *Gendarmerie* is 33,380, of whom about one third are mounted.

The *Garde Républicaine* is also a police force and performs duties in Paris similar to those performed by the *Gendarmerie* in the districts. Its strength is 2,988.

The *Colonial Army* is distinct from the *Metropolitan*, and consists partly of white troops and partly of native troops. The Colonial establishment for 1934 was 206,063 exclusive of Colonial troops in France and of certain native troops administered by the Ministry of the Colonies. The total peace establishment of the French Army, exclusive of *Gendarmerie*, is 206,063 + 352,004 = 588,067. The Colonial white troops are recruited either by voluntary enlistment, or by voluntary transfer from the *Metropolitan Army*.



The organisation of the extra-European troops by units is as follows —

	Regiments	Independent Battalions	Independent Companies	Independent Groups	Independent Sections	Independent Squadrons
Infantry	54	14	11	—	—	—
Tanks	—	8	—	—	4	—
Cavalry	14	—	7	—	—	8
Artillery	10	1	—	2	12	—
Engineers	—	8	4	—	—	—
Air Force	2	—	—	4	—	—

The administration of the French Army consists of a General Staff and of a number of departments, all under the War Minister. In questions of strategy and of higher military policy the War Minister is assisted by a Council called the *Conseil Supérieur de la Guerre*, consisting of himself as President, the Marshals of France and twelve selected generals, of whom one must be Chief of the General Staff.

In September, 1919, it was decided that the uniform of the Army should be the horizon blue dress with kepi. The *Chasseurs* or Light Infantry battalions were, however, permitted to keep their distinctive dark blue uniform. Khaki was adopted for Colonial and North African troops, and navy blue for the Air Force.

The French infantry is armed with the Lebel magazine rifle calibre 815. The French field gun is the 7.5 cm (2.95 in.) Q.F., shielded gun. The French howitzer is the 10.5 cm (3.35 in.) howitzer, and as the result of the war the French Army possesses a large variety of heavy guns of all calibres.

Army estimates for 1934, 5,946,000,000 francs.

### III NAVY

Under the Washington Treaty, whose provisions affected her very slightly, France was allowed to retain ten capital ships, but the *France* was lost in Quiberon Bay on August 25, 1922, and the nine remaining displace 185,925 metric tons. By the provisions of the London Treaty, she retains the right to lay down additional capital ships up to a total of 105,000 tons during 1931-36. So far, the laying down in 1932 and 1934, respectively, of the 26,500 ton battle cruisers *Dunkerque* and *Strasbourg* is all that has been done towards effecting this tonnage replacement. These ships will each mount a main armament of eight 18 in. guns in quadruple turrets. A third capital ship, of 35,000 tons, is projected.

Ships completing include the battle cruiser *Dunkerque* (mentioned above), 6 cruisers of 7,600 tons (*Jean de Vienne*, *La Galissonnière*, *Georges Leygues*, *Noire*, *Marseillaise*, *Montcalm*), 2 flotilla leaders of 2,569 tons, 1 destroyer, 6 submarines, 1 netlayer of 2,330 tons, and a number of escort gunboats. All naval aircraft have been transferred from the Air Department to the Ministry of Marine; they comprise 5 squadrons of ship borne aircraft, 11 squadrons shore based and 6 squadrons of naval co-operation autonomous aircraft. The coast defences are now under the control of the Navy, and have been reorganized in four coast 'naval frontier' districts, in relation to 4

divisions of aircraft (40 flotillas), while a fifth division (10 flotillas) is attached to the active fleet. The naval frontier districts include considerable forces of destroyers, submarines, and minelayers. The chief stations are Dunkirk, Cherbourg, Brest, Rochefort, Toulon, Corsica, Bizerta, Oran, Algiers, and Bona.

Navy estimates for 1934 were 2,742,084,616 francs, including 50,000,000 francs for the personnel vote of the Naval Air Service, formerly included in the Air estimates. Naval construction covered by this vote includes the capital ship *Strasbourg*, of 26,500 tons, a flotilla leader, and 2 submarines. A special vote of 595,000,000 francs has been passed for oil fuel supplies, 144,000,000 francs of this are reported to be for the accumulation of reserves of oil fuel. For 1935 the amount demanded in the Budget for the Navy is 2,903,479,543 francs.

The Navy is under the supreme direction of the Minister of Marine, assisted by a Chief of the Staff. The latter has charge of all that concerns preparation for war, and is commander in chief designate. There are two sub-chiefs of the staff, of whom one is in charge of various sections, and the other of the work of the Military Cabinet. The central administration embraces the directorates of *personnel*, *matériel*, and artillery, the works section, the finance department, the services of submarine defences, hydrography, and the Naval Air Service. In addition to these are the Superior Council of the Navy, which advises the Minister on high policy, and several special committees. For purposes of administration the French coasts are divided into five maritime arrondissements, having their headquarters at the naval ports of Cherbourg, Brest, Lorient, Rochefort, and Toulon, each under a vice admiral, but Lorient and Rochefort are being reduced. Two flag officers are inspectors general and commanders-in-chief designate in the Channel and Mediterranean.

The French navy is manned partly by conscription and partly by voluntary enlistment. By the channel of the 'Inscription Maritime,' which was introduced by Colbert, and on the lists of which are the names of all male individuals of the 'maritime population,' France was formerly provided with a reserve of 114,000 men, of whom about 25,500 were usually serving with the fleet, now large numbers are taken from the shore for engine room and other duties. The active personnel in 1934 numbered 3,777 officers and 53,750 men.

The following is a summary of the strength of the fleet at the periods shown:—

	Complete at end of		
	1932	1933	1934
Battleships—1st Class	6	6	6
Battleships—2nd Class	3	3	3
Aircraft Carriers	1	1	1
Armoured cruisers	1	1	1
Cruisers	17	14	14
Despatch Vessels and Sloops	63	75	79
Flotilla Leaders and Destroyers	81	81	78
Submarines	84	95	99

Below is a list of the principal ships in service or completing at the end of 1934. Instead of being replaced as proposed under the Washington agreement, the 6 first-class battleships are being modernised to a certain extent and will all be adapted to burn oil fuel.

Launched	Name	Standard Displacement	Armour		Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Indicated horse-power	Max speed
			Belt	Guns				

*1st Class Battleships*

Knot

1911	Jean Bart	22,189	10½	12	{ 12 12in 22 5 5in } 4 8in A A	4	28,000	20 5
1912	Courbet Paris							
1913	Bretagne	22,189	10½	17	{ 10 13 4in , 10 5 5in , } 4 8in A A	4	29,000	21
1918	Lorraine Provence							

*2nd Class Battleships*

1909	Diderot	17,597	11	12	4 12in , 12 9 4in	2	22,500	19
	Voltaire							
	Condorcet							

*Armoured Cruiser*

1908	W Rousseau	12,017	6½	6	14 7 6in 10 8in	2	40,000	23
------	------------	--------	----	---	-----------------	---	--------	----

*Cruisers*

1982	Algerie	10,000	4	Shields	{ 8 8in , 12 4in AA 8 8in , 8 3 5in AA }	6	84,000	33
1980	Dupleix							
1929	Foch	9,988	—	Shields	{ 8 8in , 8 3 5in AA 8 8in , 8 8in AA }	6	90,000	33
1928	Colbert							
1927	Suffren	10,000	—	Shields	{ 8 6 1in , 4 8in AA 7 5 9in , 2 8in AA }	6	180,000	34 5
1926	Tourville							
1925	Duquesne	7,249	—	Shields	{ 8 6 1in , 4 8in AA 7 5 9in , 2 8in AA }	12	100,000	34
1923	Duguay-Trouin							
1924	Lamotte Picquet	6,496	—	Shields	{ 8 6 1in , 4 8in AA 7 5 9in , 2 8in AA }	2	82,500	25 5
1924	Primauguet							
1930	Jeanne d Arc	4,723	—	Shields	{ 8 6 1in , 4 8in AA 7 5 9in , 2 8in AA }	4	36,000	27
1914	Strasbourg							

*Cruiser Minelayers*

1933	Emile Bertin	5,886	—	Shields	{ 9 6in , 4 3 5in 4 5 5in }	6	102,000	34
1929	Pluton	4,773	—					

*Aircraft Carrier*

1920	Béarn	22,146	3½	—	8 6 1in , 6 3in AA	4	39,000	21
------	-------	--------	----	---	--------------------	---	--------	----

*Aircraft Tender*

1929	Commandant Teste	10,000	2	—	12 4in	—	21,000	20 5
------	------------------	--------	---	---	--------	---	--------	------

In the flotillas are included 30 modern flotilla leaders of 2,126–2,441 tons and 26 destroyers of about 1,350 tons, with speeds ranging from 33 to 40 knots, besides 20 destroyers of older design, 60 ocean going submarines, of which 8 are minelayers, and about 40 coastal submarines. Most of these are of recent design and construction.

## IV AIR FORCE.

The French Air Force is under the Air Ministry and is controlled by the Supreme Air Council, of which the Air Minister is President, the other members being the Inspector General, the Chief of the Air Staff, and 5

general officers of the Air Services The strength of the Air Force in 1934 was —

*Home* —Military, 26,951, naval, 4,301 *Overseas* —Military, 7,522; naval, 1,128, total, 39,902

The number of aircraft in service was —

*Home* —Military, 1,847, reserve machines, 474, naval, 109, reserve machines, 26 *Overseas* —Military, 439, reserve machines, 131, total, 3,026

There are in addition 3 dirigibles

The Military Air Force in the Home Country is organized in 3 divisions, with headquarters at Metz, Paris and Tours, 5 air brigades and 2 bombing brigades These units comprise 11 air regiments, 2 air bases, 2 balloon regiments, 1 independent group, 16 groups of air mechanics, 1 independent company of mechanics

The Air Force Overseas is organized in 2 aviation regiments (Morocco, Levant), 4 independent groups (Algeria, Tunis); 3 squadrons (Indo China, West Africa, Madagascar)

The budget of the Air Ministry for 1934 was 1,654,000,000 francs, exclusive of a special vote for modernizing equipment

## Production and Industry

### I AGRICULTURE

Of the total area of France, including Alsace and Lorraine (134,379,755 acres), 25,615,023 acres were under forests in 1930, 12,412,835 acres were returned as moor and uncultivated land, and 87,849,470 acres, of which 53,823,868 acres were arable, were returned as under crops, fallow and grass

The following tables show the area under the leading crops and the production for three years —

Crop	Area (1,000 acres)			Produce (1,000 metric tons)		
	1932	1933	1934	1932	1933	1934
Wheat	13,422	13,496	13,103	9,077	9,861	8,859
Mixed Corn	205	185	161	107	105	820
Rye	1,731	1,704	1,670	861	898	820
Barley	1,778	1,786	1,909	1,089	1,145	1,187
Oats	8,366	8,311	8,123	4,818	5,074	4,155
Potatoes	3,490	3,436	3,448	16,484	14,822	—
Beetroot	657	674	689	7,590	7,461	—

The annual production of wine and cider appears as follows —

Year	Under Vines, acres	Wine produced, thousands of gallons	Wine Import, thousands of gallons	Wine Export, thousands of gallons	Cider produced, 1,000 of gallons
1900 <sup>1</sup>	8,974,870	1,441,330	114,760	41,010	647,000
1931	8,557,622	1,264,076	848,728	15,598	415,492
1932	8,489,606	1,047,948	301,532	13,574	373,494
1933	8,512,733	1,093,199	378,805	14,159	428,643

<sup>1</sup> Excluding Alsace and Lorraine

The production of fruits (other than for cider making) and nuts for 1933, is given in metric tons, as follows (figures for 1932 in brackets) —Apples and pears 182,300 (216,400), plums 35,800 (63,200), peaches 45,500 (49,800), apricots 9,300 (20,000), nuts 26,600 (40,500), cherries 40,600 (51,800).

On December 31, 1933, the numbers of farm animals were: Horses, 2,878,380, mules, 130,340, asses, 223,100, cattle, 15,829,790, sheep and lambs, 9,729,970, pigs, 6,768,970, goats, 2,448,100

Silk culture, with Government encouragement (*primes*), is carried on in 21 departments of France—most extensively in Gard, Drôme, Ardèche, Var and Lozère. Silk production for 4 years —

Year	Number of producers	Quantities of eggs put into incubation	Total production	Total value of produce
		Kilogs	1000 Kilogs	1000 Francs.
1930	85,670	976	827	14,714
1931	22,055	504	997	5,573
1932	18,286	512	987	4,222
1933	15,894	466	943	4,529

## II MINING AND METALLURGICAL INDUSTRIES

The following are the statistics of the principal minerals produced for 3 years, in thousands of metric tons —

—	1931	1932 <sup>1</sup>	1933 <sup>1</sup>	—	1931	1932 <sup>1</sup>	1933 <sup>1</sup>
Coal .	50,019	46,266	46,853	Antimony .	8 6	1 7	—
Lignite . . .	1,035	991	1,068	Auriferous ore	196 0	191 0	168
Iron ore . . .	38,559	27,665	30,275	Manganese	0 3	—	—
Bauxite . . .	404	402	438	Lead ore	11 0	5 0	—
Pyrites . . .	193	191	—	Rock salt	1,516 0	1,454	1,542
Mineral oil	74	78	60	Potash salts	369	326	326

<sup>1</sup> Provisional Figures

The output of iron and steel products was as follows (in thousands of metric tons) pig iron, 1931, 8,250, 1932, 5,549, 1933, 6,328, crude steel, 1931, 7,816, 1932, 5,604, 1933, 6,519

## III. MANUFACTURES

*Sugar* —In 1932-33, there were 106 sugar works, employing 28,728 men, 965 women, and 252 children. The yield of sugar during 12 years (expressed in metric tons of refined sugar) was —

Years	Tons	Years	Tons	Years	Tons	Years	Tons
1921-22	278,278	1924-25	750,280	1927-28	780,867	1930-31	1,084,129
1922-23	445,868	1925-26	678,545	1928-29	815,861	1931-32	786,968
1923-24	446,778	1926-27	641,893	1929-30	825,343	1932-33	920,032

*Alcohol* —In 1906, 59,616 thousands of gallons of alcohol were produced, in 1927, 87,348, in 1928, 47,360, in 1929, 55,480, in 1930-31, 67,584, in 1931-32, 75,899, and in 1932-33, 85,203

*Cotton* —In 1933, there were 11,654,700 spindles, 198,200 looms and 283 textile printing machines used in the cotton industry which employed a total number of 235,300 operatives

## IV FISHERIES

For the French fisheries, including those of Algeria, the following are statistics for 1932 (the latest available):—Persons employed, 139,208; sailing-boats, 15,060; steamers, 544; motor boats, 9,414; value of products, 958,144,000 francs

## Commerce.

In French statistics General Trade includes all goods entering or leaving France, while Special Trade includes only imports for home use and exports of French origin.

The chief subdivisions of the special trade in thousands of francs and in tons were for two years —

	Imports				Exports			
	1933		1934		1933		1934	
	Tons	1000 francs	Tons	1000 francs	Tons	1000 francs	Tons	1000 francs
Food products	6 897,986	9,604,142	5,901,985	7,450,979	1,210,416	2,544,531	1,452,781	2,666,228
Raw materials	39,693,719	13,794,881	37,960,267	11,372,712	20,864,937	4,752,883	23,400,517	5,143,815
Manufactured goods	1,841,271	5,081,869	1,849,029	4,287,074	3,093,498	11,177,387	3,485,759	10,106,609
Total	48,432,976	28,430,842	45,711,281	23,060,765	25,168,851	18,473,801	28,339,057	17,921,652

The chief articles of import and export (special trade) were in millions of francs —

Imports	1933	1934	Exports	1933	1934
Wine	3,160 6	1,890 0	Timber	70 8	70 0
Wool	1,555 2	1,325 8	Textiles, silk	724 9	570 0
Cereals	1,339 3	1,210 8	"    cotton	966 0	818 3
Raw cotton	1,573 7	1,071 6	Wine	478 7	498 0
Coal and coke	2,210 5	1,962 7	Raw silk and yarn	25 7	81 7
Coffee	877 6	700 4	Soaps and perfumes	285 8	247 9
Oil seeds	1,176 8	924 3	Iron and steel	1,238 4	1,555 4
Sugar	454 0	477 8	Jewellery, etc	231 3	233 4
Petroleum	1,301 5	1,157 8	Automobiles	678 6	611 9
Machinery	896 0	762 0	Chemical products	1,761 3	1,630 4
Copper	412 4	323 8	Glass	280 9	274 0
Iron and steel	147 4	103 0	Clothing	181 1	157 5
Hides and skins	484 4	328 7	Rubber goods	226 5	174 0
Silk	240 9	159 2	Table fruits	169 4	121 1
Chemicals	889 2	751 6	Vegetables	45 5	39 8

The chief imports for home use and exports of home goods are to and from the following countries, in thousands of francs —

Countries	Imports		Exports	
	1933	1934	1933	1934
United Kingdom	1,894 220	1,637,886	1,678,238	1,535,879
Germany	2,928 280	2,218 448	1,714,098	1,979,487
Belgium	1,802,636	1,469,783	2,140,529	1,977,081
Switzerland	612,300	523,323	1,330,160	1,266,400
Spain	687,067	496,501	377,285	395,702
Italy	623,660	483,846	496,327	552,838
United States	2,934,981	2,215,635	868,243	836,339
Brazil	447,150	327,820	161,601	116,057
Argentina	618,020	513,945	328,891	290,766
French Colonies	6,730,217	5,812,751	5,989,267	5,502,416

The following table gives the declared value, in pounds sterling, of the more important articles consigned to the United Kingdom from France in four years according to Board of Trade returns —

Staple Imports into U K	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£
Apparel &c	1,432,999	1,029,946	288,379	356,671
Silk manufactures	5,026,755	3,504,308	1,631,292	1,393,514
Woollen goods	8,096,581	2,557,178	212,888	257,758
Artificial silk manufactures	2,323,823	2,718,918	1,807,459	1,321,000
Fancy goods	729,423	501,696	188,944	167,768
Wine	1,831,582	1,567,836	761,493	1,192,049
Brandy	878,248	844,614	702,580	814,046
Leather goods	1,683,827	1,602,988	714,411	372,127
Motor cars	716,671	899,867	236,912	877,078

The total quantity of wine imported into the United Kingdom from France in 1930, was 2,442,386 gallons, in 1931, 2,218,574 gallons, in 1932, 1,422,978 gallons, and in 1933, 1,642,459 gallons

The following table exhibits the value, according to Board of Trade returns, of the principal articles of British produce consigned from the United Kingdom to France in four years —

Staple Exports from U K	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£
Woollen and Worsted	1,128,066	892,504	542,578	623,652
Iron and steel	1,145,441	637,539	349,864	337,091
Coal	10,801,906	8,608,456	7,721,173	7,611,408
Cotton yarn	574,776	368,288	133,787	108,443
Machinery	906,434	2,060,893	1,231,962	1,358,450

Total trade between France and United Kingdom for 5 years (in thousands of pounds) —

—	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
Imports from France into U K	49,267	40,922	19,070	19,085	19,258
Exports to France from U K	29,690	22,552	18,446	18,152	16,756
Re-Exports to France from U K	14,608	9,468	8,332	7,625	6,723

### Shipping and Navigation.

On July 1, 1934, the French mercantile marine possessed 1,567 vessels with a gross tonnage of 3,298,053

Shipping in foreign trade in 1934, and its distribution among French ports, is shown as follows with cargoes only —

—	Entered (1934)		Cleared (1934)	
	Vessels	Tonnage	Vessels	Tonnage
French	8,539	13,955,978	7,178	12,260,665
Foreign	18,578	33,626,995	12,018	31,981,339
<b>Total</b>	<b>27,117</b>	<b>52,582,973</b>	<b>19,196</b>	<b>44,242,004</b>
Marseilles	7,235	13,685,012	6,433	13,691,642
Le Havre	6,602	8,223,762	7,297	7,107,484
Cherbourg	1,059	6,448,081	794	6,404,817

	Entered (1934)		Cleared (1934)	
	Vessels	Tonnage	Vessels	Tonnage
Bordeaux	2 176	2,971,849	1,486	1,825 084
Boulogne	2 595	2,978,083	2,581	3,079,739
Dunkerque	2,169	3,610,940	1,796	2,172 452
Rouen	3,763	3,965 954	1,545	1,277,757
Calais	1,795	1,488,475	1,798	1,272 887
Nantes	1,697	1,431,802	1,229	698,623
St Nazaire	715	591,796	315	403,608
La Rochelle	1,398	195,439	1,378	56,118
Dieppe	1,380	949,975	1,196	763,316
Cette	1,643	1,491,476	1,225	1,021,169
Caen	1,225	542,912	856	345,885

### Internal Communications

#### I RIVERS, RAILWAYS, ETC

In 1933, there were in France 49,809 miles of national roads, 3,477 miles of departmental roads, 338,205 miles of local roads, making a total of 391,491 miles

In 1931, there were 6,106 miles of navigable waterways with a total traffic of 52,667,000 tons

By a law of July 11, 1842, the construction of railways was left mainly to companies, superintended, and if necessary assisted, by the State, which now constructs lines which the companies work, and works on its own account one important State system. There are lines of local interest subventioned by the State or by the departments. The concessions granted to the six great companies expire at various dates from 1950 to 1960, till when (by a Convention made on June 28, 1921), the State guarantees to them working expenses and the interest and redemption of capital and loans

The length of principal lines open for traffic on January 1, 1933 was 26,076 miles, made up as follows: State, 5,667 miles, Nord, 2,357 miles, Est, 3,009 miles, Paris Orléans, 4,881 miles, Paris Lyons Mediterranean, 6,180 miles, Midi, 2,678 miles, Alsace Lorraine, 1,304 miles. The total receipts for 1933 of all the seven companies was 11,378,511,447 francs, for 1934, 10,836,416,010 francs

The electrification of the French railways is now a settled policy. On January 1, 1933, there was a total length of 1,262 miles electrified. The State railway has 63 miles (Paris suburbs), the Orléans railway 145 miles (Paris-Vierzon 127 miles), the P L M 84 miles (Chambéry to the Modana section of the Culoz Modana line), and the Midi about 925 miles

The following table gives particulars of air traffic for 4 years —

Years	Mileage flown (in thousands of miles)	Passengers carried	Freight (1,000 lbs)	Mail (1,000 lbs)
1930	5 849	28,935	3,678	478
1931	5,945	34,238	3,895	504
1932	5,685	36,792	2 554	380
1933	6,202	51,110	3,326	512

#### II POSTS, TELEGRAPHS AND TELEPHONES

From April 1, 1932, to December 31, 1932, the receipts on account of posts, telegraphs, and telephones amounted to 2,806 million francs; the



expenditure to 2,835 million francs. The number of ordinary letters carried in 1932, was 1,601 millions, and of registered letters 75 millions.

The total length of the telegraphic lines in 1932, was 223,725 miles. In 1932, there were despatched 38,463,000 telegrams, of which 26,342,000 were internal and 5,275,000 international. In 1932, gross telegraph receipts were 184,245,000 francs.

In 1931, the telephone systems in France had 138,992 miles of line, and 4,469,725 miles of wire, number of subscribers (1932) 1,292,000, number of conversations 861,854,000.

### Money and Credit.

The nominal value of the French money coined in France during the past years was —

Year	Gold	Silver	Nickel and Bronze	Nickel and Aluminium	Total
	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs
1914-1929	165,002,900	813,186,341	1,087,830,240	8,984,231	2,074,502,802
1930	—	369,861,630	10,900,444	—	380,762,074
1931	—	354,675,830	12,176,468	50,325,911	417,178,204
1932	—	402,876,670	12,178,303	102,073,372	517,128,345
1933	—	800,401,000	811,017,000	58,151,000	1,664,569,000

The ordinary savings-banks numbered 560 (with about 1,800 branch offices) on December 31, 1932, the number of depositors was 9,901,000, with deposits to the value of 33,659,000,000 francs, representing an average of francs 3,400 to each depositor.

The National savings banks, on December 31, 1932, held deposits and interest amounting to 23,614,260,000 francs due to 9,668,515 depositors, representing an average of 2,440 francs per account.

The Bank of France, founded in 1800, and placed under State control in 1806, has the monopoly (since 1848) of issuing bank notes. The present privileges of the Bank were last renewed on December 20, 1918, for a further 25 years, *i.e.*, until December 31, 1945. The capital of the Bank is fixed at 182,500,000 francs.

The situation of the Bank compared as follows —

	February 9, 1934	February 8, 1935
Gold	1000 francs 74,882,707	1000 francs 81,883,244
Sight deposits abroad	14,040	8,667
Advances to the Public	3,003,675	3,140,669
Advances to the State	3,200,000	3,200,000
Notes in circulation	81,392,539	82,561,440
Current accounts and deposits	12,618,967	15,264,076

At the outbreak of war the maximum note issue of the Bank of France was 6,800 million francs; on August 5, 1914, it was raised to 12,000 million francs; the amount was increased on successive occasions. By the Monetary Law of June 24, 1928, the maximum limit on note issue was cancelled.

The following are the principal banks — The *Credit Foncier de France*, founded in 1852, which lends money on mortgage, the *Credit Lyonnais*, founded in 1863; the *Société Générale*, founded in 1864; the *Comptoir National d'Escompte de Paris*; *Banque de Paris et des Pays Bas*, and the *Banque Nationale de Crédit*.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

The *Franc* of 100 *centimes* was in normal pre-war conditions of the value of 9½d or 25 225 francs to the pound sterling

A new Monetary Law was introduced on June 24, 1928, stabilising the franc on a gold basis. According to this law, the franc, the French monetary unit, consists of 65½ milligrammes of gold, 900/1,000 fine. The Bank of France is bound to convert its notes into gold on demand, and to keep a reserve of gold bullion and coin equal to at least 85 per cent. of the combined total of the notes in circulation and of the credit current accounts. The Mint has struck gold coins of 100 francs, 900/1,000 fine, and these coins are to be unlimited legal tender. To replace the 5, 10 and 20 franc notes of the Bank of France, which were withdrawn from circulation on December 31, 1932 (from which date they ceased to be legal tender), the Mint, on behalf of the State, issued silver coins 880/1,000 fine, of a nominal value of 5, 10 and 20 francs. The total issue of such coins must not exceed 3 milliard francs.

The weight of the 10 franc silver coins is fixed at 10 grammes and of the 20-franc piece at 20 grammes, with a margin of five thousandths both as regards weight and fineness.

The metric system of weights and measures is in general use in France.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1 OF FRANCE IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Ambassador* — Charles Corbin (appointed March 8, 1933)

*Counsellor* — Roger Cambon, C V O

*First Secretary* — Mons de Margerie

*Second Secretaries* — Marquis de Castellane and Mons de G de Charbonnière

*Attaché* — Jacques Roux

*Military Attaché* — Général de Brigade Voruz

*Naval Attaché* — Capitaine de Vaisseau Latham

*Air Attaché* — Lieutenant de Vaisseau Albertas

*Commercial Attaché* — Vicomte de Poulpique du Halgouët.

*Financial Attaché* — Emmanuel Monick

*Consul General in London* — J Knecht

There are also French Consuls at — Cardiff, Dublin, Glasgow, Liverpool, Manchester (V O.), Newcastle, Southampton (V C), and other places

#### 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN FRANCE

*Ambassador* — Rt Hon Sir George Russell Clerk, G C M G, C B.  
(appointed February 25, 1934)

*First Secretaries* — O C Harvey and C B P Peake, M C

*Third Secretaries* — F K Roberts and F H B Maclean

*Commercial Counsellor* — Sir R Cahill, Kt, C M G

*Commercial Secretary* — A H S Yeames.

*Financial Adviser* — E Rowe-Dutton, C M G

*Naval Attaché* — Captain C F Hammill, R N

*Military Attaché* — Col T G G Heywood, O B E

*Air Attaché* — Group-Captain R M Field

*Press Attaché* — Sir Charles Mendl

*Superintending Archivist* — W E Fuller, O B E

*Consul General* — G D N Haggard, C M G, O B E

*Canadian Minister in Paris* — Philippe Roy (appointed Sept 28, 1928)

There are British Consular Representatives at Ajaccio, Bordeaux, Brest, Calais, Cherbourg, Dunkirk, Havre, Lille, Lyons, Marseilles (C G), Nantes, Nice, Rouen, Strasbourg (C G), and other towns

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning France.

### 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

**Agriculture** — *Statistique agricole annuelle* — *Statistique des Forêts soumises au régime forestier* — *Statistique agricole décennale* — *Compte des dépenses du Ministère de l'Agriculture* — *Rapport sur l'enseignement agricole* — *Report by L S Sackville on the Tenure of Land in France* Fol London, 1870

**Bibliographie générale de l'histoire de la France** Published by the Directors of the National Library Paris

**Commerce** — *Tableau général du commerce de la France* (Annual) Paris **Commerce de la France** (Monthly) *Moniteur officiel du commerce* Foreign Office Reports (Annual series) London

**Financé** — *Comptes généraux de l'administration des Finances* *Bulletin de statistique et de législation comparée* (Monthly) Paris *La situation financière des communes* *Budget général de la France* (Annual) Paris Foreign Office Reports London

*Foreign Office List* (Annual) London

**Industries, Mining, &c** — *Album de statistique graphique du Ministère des Travaux publics* Paris *Almanach de la co opération française* — *Bulletin de l'office du travail* (Monthly) — *La petite industrie* 2 vols Paris, 1896 — *Statistique des grèves et des recours à la conciliation, &c* — *Répartition des salaires du personnel ouvrier dans les manufactures de l'état et des compagnies de chemin de fer, 1896* — *Salaires et durée du travail dans l'industrie française* 3 vols — *Bulletin officiel du Ministère de l'Intérieur* *Rapports des inspecteurs divisionnaires du travail* — *Statistique de l'industrie minérale et des appareils à vapeur* (Annual)

**Instruction, Religion, &c** — *Bulletin de l'instruction publique* (Weekly) *Annuaire de la Presse* *Statistique de l'enseignement primaire* (Annual) *Rapport sur le budget des cultes* — *Rapport sur l'Organisation et la Situation de l'Enseignement primaire publique en France* présenté au Ministre de l'Instruction Publique Paris, 1900 — *L'Enseignement Professionnel* *Rapport de M Briat, Conseil supérieur du Travail* Paris, 1905

**Justice and Crime** — *Compte de la justice criminelle* (Annual) — *Compte de la justice civile et commerciale* (Annual) — *Gazette des tribunaux* *Statistique pénitentiaire*

**Money and Credit** — *Comptes rendus sur les opérations du crédit foncier de France* *Rapports sur les opérations de la Caisse nationale d'Épargne* *Rapports sur les opérations des Caisses d'Épargne privées* — *Rapports du Gouverneur et des Censeurs de la Banque de France* — *Rapports sur l'administration des monnaies et médailles*

**Navy** — *Annuaire de la Marine et des Colonies* (See also the Annual Budget Général)

**Panperism** — *Rapport par la Commission supérieure de la Caisse des retraites pour la vieillesse* — *Établissements généraux de bienfaisance*

**Population** — *Reports on the 1911 Census*, published by the Ministry of the Interior

**Railways, Posts, &c** — *Statistiques des chemins de fer français, Documents Principaux* — *Statistiques des chemins de fer français, Documents divers* (Annual) — *Album de statistique graphique au ministère des travaux publics* *Statistique des chemins de fer français* (Annual) — *Relevé du tonnage des marchandises transportées sur les fleuves, canaux, et rivières* 2 vols (Annual) — *Statistique de la navigation intérieure* 2 vols (Annual)

**Shipping, Fisheries** — *Tableau général du commerce de la France* Part II *Tableau général des mouvements du cabotage* (Annual) *Statistique des Pêches Maritimes* (Annual)

**Statistics (General)** — *Almanach national* *Journal officiel* — *Annuaire statistique* — *Annuaire statistique de la ville de Paris*

*Bulletin de la Statistique générale de la France* (Quarterly, with weekly and monthly supplements)

*La France Financière et Économique* Vol I *Finances Publique* Paris, 1919

*Guide de la Navigation Intérieure, dressé par les soins de l'Office National de la Navigation et de la Librairie Berger Levrault* Paris 1933

### 2 NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

*Annuaire Général de la France et de l'Étranger* First issue, 1919 Paris.

*Arnould (R), The National History of France* The Second Republic of Napoleon III London, 1930

- Baedeker's Paris and its Environs*, 19th edition London, 1924, *Paris et ses Environs*, 20th ed Leipzig, 1930, *Northern France* 5th ed Leipzig, 1909, *Southern France and Corsica*, 6th ed Leipzig, 1914—*The Riviera, South eastern France and Corsica, The Italian Lakes and Lake of Geneva* Leipzig, 1931
- Barthélemy (J)* *Le Gouvernement de la France* Paris, 1919 English translation by J B Morris London, 1924
- Berthélemy (H)*, *Barthélemy (J)*, and *Basdevant (J)*, France Vol III of the series, 'La vie Juridique des Peuples' Paris, 1932
- Batut (G de la)* and *Friedmann (G)*, *A History of the French People* London and New York, 1923
- Benist (C)*, *Les Lois de la Politique Française* Paris, 1928
- Bodley (J E C)*, France 2nd ed London, 1902
- Boehn (Max von)* *Vom Kaiserreich zur Republik Eine französische Kulturgeschichte des 19ten Jahrhundert* Berlin, 1917
- Bourgeois (Emile)*, *History of Modern France*, 2 vols Cambridge and London, 1919
- Boutmy (E G)*, *Etudes de Droit Constitutionnel* Paris, 1885 English Translation by E M Dicey London 1891
- Brades (J S C)*, *A History of France from the Death of Louis XI* (In progress) Oxford, 1929
- Brissaud (Jean)*, *A History of French Public Law* London, 1915
- Buchan (John)*, Editor *France (The Nations of To-day A New History of the World)* London, 1923
- Busson (H)*, and others, *La France d'aujourd'hui et ses colonies* Paris, 1921
- Cerf (Barry)*, *Alsace Lorraine since 1870* New York, 1919
- Chéruel (P A)*, *Dictionnaire historique des institutions, mœurs et coutumes de la France* 2 vols Paris, 1855
- Clapham (J H)*, *The Economic Development of France and Germany (1815-1914)* Cambridge, 1921
- Coubertin (Baron P de)*, *L Evolution Française sous la Troisième République* Paris, 1896 [Eng Trans London, 1898]—*France since 1814* London 1900
- Curtius (E R)* and *Bergstrases (A)*, *Frankreich*, vol I, *Kultur*, vol II *Staat und Wirtschaft* Stuttgart, 1930 English Translation London, 1932
- Duclos (Madame M)*, *The Fields of France* 2nd ed London, 1905—*A Short History of France* London, 1918
- Eaton (R)*, *The Travellers Handbook (Cook's) to Normandy and Brittany* London, 1931
- Frank (Walter)*, *Nationalismus und Demokratie im Frankreich der Dritten Republik, 1871-1918* Hamburg, 1938
- Frayssinet (P)* *La Politique Monétaire de la France* Paris, 1928
- Funck Brentano (F)*, editor *The National History of France* 7 vols London, 1915-26
- Fustel de Coulanges (N D)*, *Histoire des Institutions politiques de l'Ancienne France* 6 vols Paris, 1888-92
- Galton (Arthur)*, *Church and State in France (1800-1907)* London, 1920
- Gide (C)* Editor *Effects of the War upon French Economic Life* Five Monographs dealing with Merchant Marine, Textile Industry, Finance, Commercial Policy, Labour Oxford, 1923
- Gorce (P de la)*, *Histoire du Second Empire* Tomes I-III Paris, 1894-96
- Guérard (A L)*, *French Civilization in the Nineteenth Century* London, 1914—*French Civilization from its origin to the close of the Middle Ages* London, 1920—*The Life and Death of an Ideal (French Civilization in the Classical Age)* London 1929
- Guides Joanne* [for Paris and the various districts of France, 20 vols] Paris
- Guignebert (C)*, *A Short History of the French People* Translated by F G Richmond 2 vols London, 1930
- Guizot (F P G)*, *Histoire de France jusqu'en 1789* 5 vols Paris, 1870-76—*Histoire de France depuis 1789 jusqu'en 1848* 2 vols 8 Paris, 1879 English Translation of Guizot's Histories by R Black 8 vols London, 1870-81
- Hahn (L)*, *Histoire de la communauté israelite de Paris* Paris, 1894—*Les Juifs de Paris pendant la Revolution* Paris, 1898
- Halevy (D)*, *Courrier de Paris* Paris, 1932
- Hamilton (C)*, *M d n France as seen by an Englishwoman* London, 1883
- Hanotiau (G)* *Histoire de la France Contemporaine* 4 vols Paris, 1908-08—*Histoire de la Nation française (Vols 1-9)* Paris, 1929
- Hassall (A)*, *The French People* London, 1902.—*France, Medieval and Modern A story* London 1918
- Huddleston (S)*, *France and the French* London, 1925—*France (The Modern World Series)*, London, 1926
- Hudson (W H)*, *France The Nation and its People from Earliest Times to the Establishment of the Third Republic* London, 1917
- Joanne (Paul)*, Editor, *Dictionnaire Géographique et Administratif de la France*, &c 7 vols Paris, 1905

- Laotase (E)**, Histoire de France 6 vols. Paris, 1901-11 — Histoire de France Contemporaine 10 vols. Paris, 1920 (In progress)
- Lefebvre (G)**, *Guyot (R.) and Sagnac (P)*, La Revolution Française. Paris, 1930
- Levasseur (E)**, La France et ses colonies 3 vols. Paris, 1890-91 — La population française 3 vols. Paris, 1889 — La Production Brute Agricole de la France. Paris, 1891, — Histoire des Classes ouvrières et de l'Industrie en France de 1789 à 1870 2nd ed. Paris, 1904
- MacCarthy (J H)**, The French Revolution. 4 vols. London, 1897
- Madelin (L)**, The Consulate and the Empire, 1789-1809 English translation by **Buckley (E F)** London, 1934
- Martin (B E and C M)**, The Stones of Paris 2 vols. London, 1900
- Mathores (J)**, Histoire de la Formation de la Population Française Les Etrangers en France sous l'Ancien Régime 2 vols. Paris, 1922
- Martonne (E)**, Geographical Regions of France London, 1933
- Middleton (W L)**, The French Political System London, 1932
- Mivrot (L)** Manuel de Géographie Historique de la France Paris, 1929
- Moreton Macdonald (J R)**, A History of France 8 vols. London, 1914
- Morrison (H)**, The French Constitution London, 1930
- Murhead (F) and Monmarche (M)**, Paris and its Environs (The Blue Guides) London, 1921 — North Eastern France (The Blue Guides) London, 1930 — The French Alps (The Blue Guides) London, 1923 — Brittany (The Blue Guides) London, 1925 — Normandy (The Blue Guides) London, 2nd Edition, 1929 — Southern France (The Blue Guides) London, 1925 — North Western France (The Blue Guides) London, 1926
- Nauveau (L)** La France se regarde le problème de la natalité Paris, 1931
- Nogaro (B) and Moye (M)**, Le Régime Douanier de la France Revised edition Paris, 1931
- Ogburn (W F) and Jaffé (W)**, Economic Development of Post War France New York and London, 1929
- Ollivier (E)**, L'Empire Libéral 17 vols. Paris, 1897-1909
- Ormsby (Miss H)**, A Physical and Economic Geography London, 1931
- Petit (L)**, Histoire des Finances Extérieures de la France Paris, 1929
- Phillips (C S)**, The Church in France, 1789-1848 London, 1929
- Pinson (R)** Histoire Diplomatique, 1615-1928 Paris, 1929
- Potmeare (Raymond)**, How France is Governed Popular edition London, 1915
- Préost (J)**, Histoire de France Depuis la Guerre Paris, 1932
- Rambaud (A N)**, Histoire de la Civilisation contemporaine en France. 6th ed. Paris, 1901
- Recurly (R)**, La Troisième République Paris, 1927
- Renard (L)**, Carnet del officier de marine Paris (Annual)
- Ronciers (C de la) and Clercrampal (G)**, Histoire de la Marine Française (Illustrée) Paris, 1934
- Sabatier (P)**, A Propos de la Séparation des Eglises et de l'Etat. Paris, 1906 Also English Translation London, 1906 — France To-day Its Religious Orientation London, 1913
- Saposs (D J)**, The Labour Movement in Post-War France London, 1931
- Schefer (Christian)**, D'une Guerre à l'Autre Paris, 1920
- Schwendemann (K)**, Frankreich Berlin, 1932
- Sedgwick (H D)**, France A Short History of its Politics, Literature and Art from Earliest Times to the Present London, 1931
- Sée (H)**, Französische Wirtschaftsgeschichte Vol I Jena, 1930
- Selgnobos (G)**, Histoire politique de l'Europe Contemporaine Paris, 1897 [Eng Trans 3 vols. London, 1900] — A History of the French People London, 1933
- Siegfried (A)**, France A Study in Nationality London, 1930 — Tableau des Parties de France Paris, 1930
- Simond (E)**, Histoire de la Troisième République de 1899 à 1906 Présidence de M. Loubet Paris, 1922
- Slocombe (G)**, The Heart of France Parisian, Provincial and Peasant London, 1934
- Soltau (R H)** French Parties and Politics New edition London, 1930
- Théry (E)**, Conséquences économiques de la Guerre pour la France Paris, 1922
- Thiers (L A)**, History of the French Revolution Eng Trans 5 vols. London, 1895 — History of the Consulate and Empire under Napoleon Eng Trans 12 vols. London 1893-4
- Tilley (A)**, Modern France A Companion to French Studies. Cambridge, 1922. — Medieval France A Companion to French Studies Cambridge, 1922.
- Tripier (L)**, Les Codes français 42 édition Paris 1892
- Trotabas (L)**, Constitution et Gouvernement de la France Paris, 1930
- Vaucher (P)**, Post War France London, 1934
- Violet (P)**, Histoire des Institutions politiques et administratives de la France. 2 vols. Paris, 1933
- Werth (Alexander)**, France in Ferment London, 1935

*Wolfram* (G) and *Gley* (W) (editors), *Elsass Lothringischer Atlas* Frankfurt, 1931  
*Woolsey*, jun (T S), *French Forests and Forestry* New York and London, 1918  
*Zévaès* (A), *Histoire de la Troisième République*. Paris, 1926.

### ANDORRA

The independence of the valleys of Andorra was of Carolingian origin. Their political status was regulated by the *Paréage* of 1278, according to which they were placed under the joint suzerainty of the Comte de Foix and of the Spanish Bishop of Urgel. The rights vested in the House of Foix passed by marriage to that of Béarn and, on the accession of Henri IV, to the French Crown, they are now exercised by the President of the French Republic. The country consists of gorges, narrow valleys and defiles, surrounded by high mountain peaks of the Eastern Pyrenees. Its maximum length is 17 miles, and its width 18 miles, it has an area of 191 square miles and a population of 5,231, scattered in 6 villages. The surface of the country is rough and irregular, with an altitude varying between 6,562 and 10,171 feet. The country is governed by a Council General of twenty-four members elected for four years by male citizens of 25, half of the council is re-elected every two years. The council nominates a First Syndic (*Syndic procureur des Vallées*) to preside over its deliberations, in the First Syndic was vested the executive power. A Second Syndic was also nominated as deputy of the First Syndic. The judicial power is exercised in civil matters in the first instance by 2 civil judges (*Bayles*) appointed by the Bishop and by France respectively. There is a Judge of Appeal appointed alternatively by each co Prince, and in the third instance a Supreme Court of Andorra at Perpignan, and an Ecclesiastical Court of the Bishop at Urgel. For criminal suits two magistrates (*le Viguer de France* and *le Viguer Episcopal*), assisted by the Judge of Appeal, preside over a criminal court at Andorra-la-Vieille. The valleys of Andorra pay an annual due of 960 francs to France and 460 pesetas to the Bishop. A permanent delegate, the Prefect of the Pyrénées Orientales, moreover, has charge of the interests of France and his department controls the public services established by France, such as education, posts and telegraphs. A good road traverses the country, connecting the Spanish and French frontiers by way of Sant Julia, Andorre-la-Vieille, les Escaldes, Encamp, Canillo and Soldeu. It crosses the Col d'Envalira (2407 metres). Another road connects Andorre-la-Vieille with Ordino. Catalan is the language spoken. French and Spanish currency are both in use.

*References*—The guide books for Spain *Bladt* (J F), *Etudes géographiques sur la Vallée d'Andorre* Paris 1875. *Avilès Arnau* (J), *El Pallas y Andorra* Barcelona, 1898. *Brutails*, *La Coutume en Andorre*, Paris. *Herring* (Robert), *The President's Hat* London, 1926. *Johnson* (V W), *Two Quaint Republics, Andorra and San Marino* Boston, 1913. *Leary* (L G), *Andorra, The Hidden Republic* London, 1912. *Moreno* (Laudilino), *Andorra* Madrid, 1931. *Newman* (B), *Round about Andorra* London, 1928. *Scott O'Connor* (V C), *Travels in the Pyrenees* London, 1918. *Sprenger* (H), *Through the High Pyrenees* London, 1898. *Le Guide Bleu des Pyrénées*, Paris.

### Colonies and Dependencies.

The colonies and dependencies of France (including Algeria and Tunis) have an area which is given officially as about 11,049,711 sq kilometres, or 4,265,188 square miles, with a population of 68,374,000. Algeria, however, is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of the Interior, and Tunis and Morocco are attached to the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. For Syria, Togo, and Cameroon France holds mandates under the League of Nations. The

administration of the colonies is directed or controlled by the Ministry of the Colonies, which was organised as a separate department in 1894. Most of them enjoy some measure of self-government and have elective councils to assist the governor. The older colonies have also direct representation in the French legislature, Reunion, Martinique and Guadeloupe sending each a senator and two deputies, French India a senator and a deputy, Senegal, Guiana, and Cochin China each a deputy, while most of the others are represented on the 'Conseil Supérieur des Colonies'. This council consists of the senators and deputies of colonies, delegates from other colonies, and officials and other persons appointed on account of their special knowledge or qualifications. Some only of the colonies have a revenue sufficient for the cost of administration.

The area and population of the colonial domain of France are as follows

—	Year of Acquisition	Area in Square Miles	Population
<i>In Asia —</i>			
India	1679	196	286,410
Annam	1884	39,758	5,119,801
Cambodia	1862	67,550	2,806,000
Cochin China	1861	26,476	4,467,352
Tonking	1884	40,590	8,012,429
Laos	1892	89,320	944,000
Syria <sup>1</sup>	1922	60,000	2,831,622
<i>In Africa —</i>			
Algeria	1830-1902	847,552	6,553,451
Tunis	1881	48,300	2,410,692
Sénégal	1687-1889	74,112	1,587,944
French Sudan	1893	380,557	3,568,825
Guinea	1848	89,436	2,176,281
Ivory Coast	1843	180,802	3,542,944
Dahomey	1893	41,802	1,132,289
Mauritania	1893	347,400	348,929
Niger	1912	490,440	1,754,892
Equatorial Africa	1884	912,049	3,192,282
Cameroon <sup>1</sup>	1919	166,489	1,878,683
Togo <sup>1</sup>	1919	33,700	750,065
Réunion	1649	970	197,933
Madagascar	1643-1896	241,094	3,701,770 <sup>2</sup>
Mayotte	1843	790	180,253
Somali Coast	1864	8,880	68,965
<i>In America —</i>			
St Pierre and Miquelon	1685	98	3,584
Guadeloupe	1694	582	267,407
Martinique	1685	385	234,695
Guiana	1676	34,740	22,169
<i>In Oceania —</i>			
New Caledonia and Dependencies	1854-1887	8,548	57,165
Tahiti, &c	1841-1881	1,520	35,900

<sup>1</sup> Held under a mandate of the League of Nations

<sup>2</sup> Including Mayotte

A large area of Morocco is under France as a Protectorate See Morocco

## Books of Reference concerning the French Colonies generally

Bulletin de l'Agence Economique des Colonies autonomes et des Territoires africains sous mandat

Bulletin mensuel du Comité de l'Afrique Française et du Comité du Maroc Paris

Bulletin mensuel du Comité de l'Asie Française Paris

Bulletin mensuel du Comité de l'Océanie Française Paris

- Annuaire du Ministère des Colonies** Paris  
**Compte définitif des dépenses du Ministère des Colonies** Annual Paris  
**Dépêche Coloniale** Weekly Paris  
**Statistiques coloniales** Commerce, 2 vols., Navigation, 1 vol Official Publication  
**Annual** Paris  
**L Annuaire Colonial** Annual Paris  
**Les Colonies et la Vie Française pendant huit Siècles** Paris, 1933  
**Atlas des Colonies Françaises, Protectorats et Territoires sous mandat de la France**  
 Published under the direction of G Grandidier Paris, 1933  
**Beauregard (V)**, L'Empire Colonial de France Paris, 1924  
**Besson (M)**, Histoire des Colonies Françaises Paris, 1931  
**Duchene (Albert)**, La Politique coloniale de la France Paris, 1928  
**François (G)** and **Mariot (H)** Législation Coloniale Paris, 1929  
**Girault (A)**, Principes de Colonisation et de Législation coloniale Paris, 1927 1931 —  
 The Colonial Policy of France Oxford, 1917  
**Hardy (G)**, Histoire de la colonisation française Paris, 1928 —Géographie de la  
 France extérieure Paris, 1928  
**Hanotaux (G)**, L'Empire colonial français Paris, 1929 —(Editor), Histoire des  
 Colonies Françaises et de l'Expansion de la France dans le Monde 6 vols Paris, 1931  
**Hombert (O)**, La France des cinq parties du monde Paris, 1927  
**Laurent (G)**, La France et ses Colonies Paris, 1929  
**Le Domaine Colonial Français**, 4 vols Editions du Cynge Paris, 1930  
**Lokke (C L)**, France and the Colonial Question A Study of Contemporary French  
 Opinion, 1763 1801 London, 1932  
**Lop (S F)** Les Ressources du Domaine Colonial de la France Paris, 1924  
**Lyautéy (P)**, L'Organisation de l'Empire Colonial Paris, 1931  
**Meglé (A)**, Le Domaine colonial de la France Ses ressources et ses besoins Paris,  
 1922  
**Piquet (V)**, Histoire des Colonies Françaises Paris, 1931  
**Roberts (S H)**, A History of French Colonial Policy [1870-1925] 2 vols London, 1929  
**Sarraut (A)**, La Mise en Valeur des Colonies Françaises Paris, 1928  
**Wiener (Z)**, Les chemins de fer coloniaux de l'Afrique Paris, 1931  
**Zay (F)**, Histoire monétaire des Colonies Françaises 2nd edition Paris, 1905

## ASIA

### FRENCH INDIA

The chief French possession in India is Pondicherry. It was founded by the French in 1674, taken by the Dutch in 1693, and restored in 1699. The English took it in 1761, restored it in 1765, re-took it in 1778, restored it a second time in 1785, re-took it a third time in 1793, and restored it in 1814.

As established by the treaties of 1814, and 1815, the French possessions in India consist of five separate colonies, which cover an aggregate of 50,808 hectares (about 196 square miles), and had in 1933 the following estimated populations —

*Pondichéry	46,535	Modélharpeth	14,445	Nédoukaden .	8,051
Oulgaret	21,743	Ariancoupom .	16,867	Cotchéry .	6,928
Villénour	19,572	*Karikal	17,070	*Chandernagor .	28,082
Tiroubouvane	24,473	Tirnoular	9,661	*Mahe .	12,523
Bahour	20,285	Grande Aldée	8,158	*Yanaon	4,734
Nettapacom	12,753	Neravy	10,807	Total .	281,684

In 1933, the population of the Provinces was as follows —Pondichéry, 176,173, Karikal, 60,172, Chandernagor, 28,082, Mahé, 12,523, Yanaon, 4,734.

The colonies are divided into five *dépendances* (the chief towns of which are marked with an asterisk in the above table) and seventeen communes, having municipal institutions. There is also an elective general council. The Governor of the colonies resides at Pondichéry. The colonies are represented in the Parliament at Paris by one senator and one deputy. In the colonies



the birth-rate in 1933, was 2·03 per cent. for Europeans and mixed, and 3·74 per cent. for Indians; and the death-rate 11·55 per cent. for Europeans and mixed, and 4·33 per cent. for Indians. There were in 1932, 62 primary schools and 5 colleges, all maintained by the Government, with 307 teachers and 12,099 pupils. Local revenue (budget, 1933) was 3,049,585 rupees and expenditure, 2,763,199 rupees. The principal crops are paddy, rice, manioc, ground-nuts. On December 31, 1933, there were 66,710 cattle, 27,225 sheep, and 33,745 goats. There are at Pondichéry 3 cotton mills, and at Chandernagor 1 jute mill; the cotton mills have, in all, 1,835 looms and 72,067 spindles, employing 8,245 persons. There are also at work a few oil presses for ground-nuts, and one ice factory. At the ports of Pondichéry and Karikal, in 1933, the imports amounted to 108,615,000 francs, and the exports to 127,418,000 francs. At these ports in 1933, 286 vessels entered and cleared. Railway open, 48 miles, Pondichéry to Villapuram, and Peralam to Karikal. The Banque de l'Indochine has a branch in Pondichéry.

### FRENCH INDO-CHINA.

#### CENTRAL GOVERNMENT.

*Governor-General.*—René Robin (February 27, 1934).

*Secretary-General.*—H. Yves Châtel (March 13, 1934).

**Government, Area and Population.**—French Indo-China, with an area of about 285,000 square miles and a population, in 1931, of 21,652,000, of whom 43,839 were European (including military forces), consists of 5 States: the Colony of Cochín-China, the Protectorates of Annam, Cambodia (including the territory around Battambang ceded by Siam in 1907) Tonking and Laos; and Kwang-Chau-Wan, leased from China. The whole country is under a Governor-General, assisted by a Secretary-General, and each of the States has at its head an official bearing the title of Resident-Superior, except in the case of Cochín-China, which, being a direct French Colony while the others are only Protectorates, has a Governor at its head. There is a Grand Council for Economic Affairs and a Government Council for the whole of Indo-China, a Colonial Council in Cochín-China, a Protectorate Council, and a Council for Economic Affairs for each of the Protectorate States.

**Education.**—Instruction is given in public and private schools. The system of education is like that of France, and instruction is given in elementary schools and in the three lycées at Hanoi, Saigon and Balat (Annam). For native children there were, in 1933, 8,314 elementary schools, with 390,000 pupils and 11,834 teachers, and 23 high schools (2 lycées for boys with 319 pupils, and 21 colleges for boys and girls, with 3,890 pupils), of whom 3,540 were boys and 350 girls. The Indo-Chinese University of Hanoi (organised in 1917) had 203 Indo-Chinese students in 1933, a school of Medicine and Pharmacy (established in 1923) had 248 students, and a school of law (established in 1932) had 140 students.

**Justice.**—In Cochín-China justice is administered by French magistrates for both Europeans and natives, but in the Protectorates there are native tribunals for matters affecting natives, and French courts for matters affecting Europeans and Chinese. From the native tribunals there is an appeal to courts at Saigon and Hanoi. In these appeal courts European judges, in matters affecting natives, are assisted by Annamite mandarins.

**Finance.**—There is a common budget for the whole of Indo-China, and also a separate budget for each of the States. The Provinces have also their budget, as have the municipalities. The general budget is supported by receipts from customs, Government monopolies, indirect contributions, posts, telegraphs, and railways in all the countries of the union, and besides maintaining these, provides for military and judicial services, public works, and other matters relating to the whole of the union. For 1934 the revenue and expenditure of the general budget balanced at 60,954,000 piastres. The outstanding debt of Indo China on January 1, 1934, amounted to 1,414,000,000 francs and 5,450,000 piastres.

**Defence**—The military force consists of two divisions and an independent brigade. Effective strength on July 1, 1933, was 831 officers, and 28,280 other ranks (18,035 natives). The naval force on December 31 comprised 3 sloops, 5 gun boats, 2 submarines, and 5 surveying vessels.

**Production**—Indo China is divided into three main economic areas—(1) The territory tributary to Saigon (Cochin-China, Cambodia, Southern Laos, and Annam South of Cape Varella), which, apart from the fisheries on the Coast and the interior lakes, is almost entirely agricultural, being one of the great rice regions of the world. (2) The region tributary to Haifong (Tonking and the three northern districts of Annam), which is devoted to agriculture, mining and manufacture. (3) Central Annam (the region between Porte d'Annam and Cape Varella), with Tourane as the principal port, which is mainly agricultural, but is not a great rice-growing district, its main exports are cinnamon, sugar and tea. The minerals of Indo China are coal (output in 1933, 1,591,000 tons), zinc (4,989 tons), tin (1,055 tons), wolfram (211 tons), spelter, 3249 tons.

**Commerce**—In 1887, the French possessions in Indo-China, including Annam, Tonking, Cochin China and Cambodia, were united into a Customs Union. In 1933, the total imports amounted to 910,000,000 francs, and exports to 1,015,000,000 francs. The chief export is rice, 1,214,000 tons in 1932, and 1,289,000 tons in 1933. Other exports are rubber, fish, coal, pepper, cattle and hides, corn, zinc and tin ore. The principal imports are cotton and silk tissues, metal goods, kerosene and motor cars.

In 1934, the imports into Great Britain from Indo-China amounted to 278,451 $\frac{1}{2}$ , and the exports from Great Britain, 141,306 $\frac{1}{2}$ , re exports to Indo China from U K were 939 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

**Communications**—There are 5,257 miles of colonial routes and 10,611 miles of local roads (December 31, 1932).

The principal railways are from Saigon to Mytho (43 $\frac{1}{2}$  miles), from Hanoi to Nacham (111 miles), from Hanoi to Tourane (497 miles), from Saigon to Khanh Hoa (264 miles), from Haiphong to Yunanfou (534 miles), from Phnom Penh to Mongkol Borey, 211 miles, and from Tourcham to Dalat (38 $\frac{1}{2}$  miles). Total length of line, two-thirds Government, 1,699 miles. There were 354 principal post offices and more than 700 rural post offices (1932).

In 1932 there were 4,047 miles of telephone lines in Indo China, and 24,195 miles of wire. The number of calls made was 9,810,000, the number of subscribers 7,362. There is a radio-telephonic service to Europe from Saigon. The length of telegraph line in 1932 was 11,861 miles, number of inland telegrams sent, 1,028,000.

**Money and Banking.**—According to a decree of May 31, 1930, the piastre was legally established on a gold basis, the rate of stabilisation being 10 francs = 1 piastre. The piastre will have a gold content of 655 milligrams (10·0808 grains) of fine gold and will be 900 fine.

The Bank of Indo-China has the monopoly of note issue in Indo-China. This privilege was renewed for a period of 25 years by the law of March, 1931. Its capital is 120,000,000 francs. Notes in circulation, July 31, 1934, 92,055,000 piastres.

*British Consul General at Saigon* —Drummond Hogg

*British Vice Consul at Haiphong* —A. Mercadier

#### STATES AND PROTECTORATES

##### Cochin-China.

Cochin-China was ceded by the King of Annam to France in 1862. Its area is estimated at 26,476 square miles. The whole is divided into 21 provinces. The towns of Saigon, Cholon, Cantho, Bacheu and Ranhgia have been formed into municipalities and a new administrative division, named 'Région Saigon-Cholon' has been created. The Colonial Council contains 24 members (12 French, 12 native). The colony is represented in France by one deputy. The population consists mainly of Annamites, Chinese and foreigners. In 1933, the total population was put at 4,441,418, of whom 17,000 were French and 597 European foreigners (excluding the military forces, about 3,000 troops). There were 181,000 Chinese in 1933, of whom 33,415 resided in Cholon. Saigon had, in 1933, a population of 109,468, of whom 11,760 were French and 460 other Europeans. The town of Cholon has 88,000 inhabitants, of whom 893 are French and 17 other Europeans. There are about 1,536 schools, with 3,811 teachers, and 135,807 pupils.

Of the total area, 2,554,000 hectares (6,308,380 acres) are cultivated (1933). The chief culture is rice, of which the production in 1933 was 1,931,524 metric tons from 2,049,986 hectares. Other crops are maize, beans, sweet potatoes, earth nuts, cotton, rubber, sugar-cane, tobacco, coffee, coco nuts, betel-nuts, pepper, oranges, bananas, etc. The farm animals in 1933 comprised 11,426 horses, 454,968 buffaloes, 628,520 pigs, 5,772 sheep and goats.

River and coast fishing is actively carried on, the fishery products are valued at 63,350,000 francs yearly. There are 55 rice mills in Saigon and Cholon, turning out 3,705 tons of rice a day. In these towns are also 8 saw-mills, 6 soap factories, and a varnish factory. Commerce is mostly in the hands of Europeans and Chinese, but about 18,000 Annamites are small traders. The total exports in 1933 amounted to 771,846,000 francs, and imports to 536,872,000 francs. The chief exports in 1933 were rice (1,247,282 metric tons), dried and salted fish (22,633 metric tons), pepper (3,678 metric tons), cotton (702 metric tons), copra (7,372 metric tons), rubber (18,683 metric tons). During 1933, 986 steamers of 3,702,540 tons and 2,373 sailing vessels of 64,821 tons entered at the port of Saigon. The vessels of the Messageries-Maritimes and of the Chargeurs-Reunis Companies visit Saigon regularly. There is also constant communication with Hong Kong and Singapore by British, Norwegian, Japanese and Chinese vessels. There are about 4,350 miles of roads, of which 3,230 miles are suitable for all weathers. There are also 3,480 miles of navigable waterways. There is a regular weekly air service between Marseilles and Saigon. (For railways

see Indo-China.) At Saigon there are 10 banks or bank-agencies, but the two chief ones are the Franco-Chinese Bank and the Indo-China Bank

In 1933, the local budget balanced at 13,229,130 piastres

### Annam.

French intervention in the affairs of Annam, which began as early as 1787, was terminated by a treaty, signed on June 6, 1884, and ratified at Hué on February 23, 1886, by which a French protectorate has been established over Annam. The King Bao-Dai succeeded to the throne on January 8, 1926. The King governs the country, assisted by a Council of Ministers, in accordance with the wishes of the French Government, represented by a Resident Supérieur. A Chamber of representatives of the people was established in 1926. The ports of Tourane and Qui Nhon are opened to European commerce, and the customs revenue conceded to France, French troops occupy part of the citadel (called Mang Ca) of Hué, the capital (population in 1934, 33,222). Province of Binh-Dinh had 557,126 inhabitants in 1931. Annamite functionaries, under the control of the French Government, administer all the internal affairs of Annam. The area of the protectorate is about 39,758 square miles, with a population in 1934, of 5,122,249. There were 2,885 Europeans, 591,705 Moïs, 9,878 Chinese, and 242 Japanese and Indians. The population is Annamite in the towns and along the coast, and consists of various tribes of Moïs in the hilly tracts. There were in 1934, 1,023 preparatory schools with 44,824 pupils, 103 elementary schools with 7,730 pupils, 90 secondary schools with 17,369 pupils, one higher secondary school for boys at Hué, with 502 pupils, one at Vinh with 110 pupils and one at Quinhon with 420 pupils, one higher secondary school for native guls at Dong Khanh with 502 pupils, and one at Tanh Hoá with 89 pupils, one professional school with 162 pupils, one normal school for boys, and one for girls, both at Hué. Local budget, 1934, balanced at 8,808,230 piastres. The Phanrang river has been utilised to irrigate about 6,900 acres, and similar works, on a smaller scale, have been carried out in Central Annam. Rice is the most important product. Others are cotton, maize, and other cereals, the areca nut, mulberry, cinnamon, tobacco, sugar, betel, manioc, bamboo, excellent timber abounds, also caoutchouc, cardamoms, coffee, dye, and medicinal plants. Raw silk is produced. There are about 900,000 head of cattle in Annam, and cattle rearing is of some importance. There are copper, zinc, and gold in the province of Quang nam, the mines are worked by natives. An important seam of haematite iron is worked about 9 kilometres from Thanhhoa. At Nongson, near Tourane, coal mines are worked. In North, Central, and Southern Annam there are salt works. The chief imports are cotton yarn, cottons, tea, petroleum, paper goods, and tobacco, chief exports, sugar, rice, cotton and silk tissues, cinnamon, tea, and paper. In 1933, 226 French ships of 1,000,853 tons, 21 Chinese of 27,279 tons, and 13 ships (19,861 tons) of other nationalities cleared the port of Tourane, the total tonnage being 1,047,993 tons. The number of native junks entering the port were 2,481, of a tonnage of 22,405.

### Cambodia.

Cambodia is bounded on the south by Cochín-China, on the east by Annam, on the north by Laos and Siam, on the west by Siam, and on the south-west by the Gulf of Siam. The French Protectorate was established in 1863.

Area, 67,550 square miles; population according to the census of 1921.

2,806,000, of whom 2,000 were Europeans (excluding the military forces), 176,000 Annamites, 148,000 Chinese, 2,475,000 Cambodians, Sino-Cambodians, Malaysians, and Laotians, and 5,000 of various races. The present King, **Sisowathmonivong**, succeeded his late father, Sisowath, on August 9, 1927, and was crowned on July 22, 1928. The country is divided into 14 provinces. The four chief towns are Phnôm Penh (population 96,000), the capital of the territory, located at the crossing of Tonlé Sap and Mékong rivers, Battambang, 180 miles further north west, Kampot (92 miles from the capital), a seaport on the Gulf of Siam, but not accessible for sea-going vessels, and Kompong-Cham. The budget for 1933 balanced at 7,942,000 piastres, including a sum of 728,000 piastres allowed for the civil list of the king and princes. There were (1932) 410 French native schools, besides one college and one professional school, and a school of Applied Arts. Total number of pupils in attendance was (1932) 26,000 Cambodian, Annamite and Chinese.

The soil is fertile, but only a part of it is under cultivation owing to shortage of labour. The chief product of Cambodia is rice which is exported by way of Cholon where the rice is milled, and Saigon where it is shipped. Amongst the other products are tobacco, kapok, cotton, pepper, maize, palm sugar, rubber and silk. Pepper is especially grown in the country of Kampot, the export in 1931 was 3,100 metric tons. Maize growing is extending, the production of maize is estimated at 70,000 tons, the whole of which is exported. Cattle breeding is a flourishing native industry, especially between Phnôm Penh and Manila. Other native industries are weaving of silk and cotton, pottery and making of rush mats. There is a cotton-ginning mill, a silk factory and rice-mills at Phnôm-Penh. Valuable forests cover an area of about 10,000,000 acres. Phosphate is the principal mineral, but not worked very extensively. The overflow of the Mekong river fills up the Great Lake, which occupies the middle of Western Cambodia. With the low water season the lake slowly empties and leaves innumerable ponds on the ground it covered during the high water season. These ponds are filled with an enormous quantity of fish suitable for salting and smoking. This is the principal native industry. Imports in 1931 17,500,000 piastres, exports, 23,500,000 piastres. The imports comprise salt, beverages, textiles, chemicals, cigarettes, iron and opium, the exports comprise rice, salted fish, pepper, maize, cotton, tobacco, fish-oil, palm sugar, sticklac, kapok, wood, resin, hides, and cattle. This last trade is carried between Phnôm-Penh and Manila.

Cambodia possesses two little sea-harbours, Kep and Réam, both on the Gulf of Siam and connected to Bangkok and Saigon by the steamers of the 'Siam Steam Navigation Company'. The Mékong and the Great Lake, with their affluents, give a total of 875 miles of waterways, of which about 370 are not navigable to launches during the low-water season. River-steamers easily reach Phnôm Penh, which has good quays and embankments.

Cambodia possessed in 1930, 1,430 miles of good metalled roads and nearly 188 miles of unmetalled roads and 50 miles of roads in course of construction. The chief roads are from Saigon to the Siamese frontier, via Phnôm-Penh and Battambang, from Phnôm Penh to the Gulf of Siam, and Mount Bokor (hill station), from Saigon to Kratie, and from Phnôm Penh to Angkor via Kompong-Thom. A railway between Phnôm Penh and Battambang is in operation and will shortly be connected up with the Siamese railway system.

Of all the countries of the Far East, Cambodia is among the richest in ancient monuments. The ruins of Angkor are specially famous.

### Tonking.

This territory, brought under France's protectorate in 1884, has an area of 40,530 square miles, and is divided into 23 provinces, and 4 military territories, with 10,885 villages and a population in 1934 of 8,669,949, of whom 10,315 were French (exclusive of military forces) and 285 other Europeans. The King of Annam was formerly represented in Tonking by a viceroy, but, in July, 1897, he consented to the suppression of the vicerealty and the creation of a French residency in its place. Chief town Hanoi, a fine and large modern town, with a population of 120,509 in 1934 (French, 4,946, other Europeans, 58, natives, 115,505, and Chinese, 3,460). This town on January 1, 1902, became the capital of Indo China, instead of Saigon. In 1934, there were in Hanoi 12 native primary schools (6,133 pupils), 1 native normal college (152 students), 1 primary high school for native girls (211 pupils), 1 lycée for native boys (691 students), 1 technical and professional school (113 students), 1 French primary school for girls (244 pupils), 2 French primary high schools (611 pupils), and 1 French lycée for French and natives (1,000 pupils). There are also in the provinces 1,961 official primary schools for natives (80,591 pupils), 1,110 village schools (39,678 pupils), 5 primary high schools for natives (419 pupils), 1 technical and professional school at Haiphong (111 students), 8 primary schools for French children (409 pupils) and 1 high primary school for French boys and girls at Haiphong (205 pupils). There is a university at Hanoi with medical, veterinary, pharmacy, law, agriculture, engineering and fine arts faculties. The local budget for 1934 balanced at 11,115,088 piastres. The chief crop is rice (total production 1933, 1,763,784 tons). Other products are maize, arrow root, sugar-cane, coffee, tea, various fruit trees, and tobacco. A large quantity of raw silk is produced annually, most of which is used in native weaving and the remainder exported. There are rich limestone quarries, calamine and tin mines, and also rich hard coal beds.

Imports in 1933, 321,139,975 francs, exports, 208,992,677 francs.

Chief imports are metal tools and machinery, yarn and tissues, beverages, chief exports, rice, maize, and animal products. The principal port is Haiphong, which is visited regularly by the steamers of three French lines.

The **Laos** territory, under French protectorate since 1893, has an area of 231,400 square kilometres, or 89,320 square miles, the population in 1934 was 989,115. The capital is Vientiane. In the country there is a protected state, Luang Prabang, which has a capital of the same name, the residence of the King, who is assisted in his government by a French Administrator. The soil is fertile, producing rice (output in 1934, about 362,000 tons), cotton, indigo, tobacco and fruits, and bearing teak forests, from which the logs are now floated down the Mekong to Saigon. Gold, tin, lead and precious stones are found, and concessions have been granted to several French mining companies. It can be entered by the Mekong, which is barred at Khone by rapids, and by two new roads from Vinh to Thakhek and from Quang Tri to Savannakhet. A new road following the Mekong connects Thakhek to Paksé, and thence to Saigon. A railway, four miles in length, has been constructed across Khone island, and by means of it several steam launches have been transported to the upper waters, where they now ply. Motor launches ply between Vientiane, Luang Prabang and Houei-Sai. A telegraph line connects Hué in Annam with the towns on the Mekong, and these with Saigon and Hanoi. The local budget for 1934 balanced at 3,404,500 piastres.

In 1900, the territory of **Kwang Chau Wan** (or, according to the French official spelling, **Kouang-Tcheou-Wan**) on the coast of China, leased from China in 1898, and increased in 1899, by the addition of 2 islands in the bay, was placed under the authority of the Governor-General of Indo-China. The territory has been divided into 3 administrative circumscriptions, including 1 Municipality, Tchékam (35,000 inhabitants), a commercial centre, but the Chinese organisation is maintained. Fort-Bayard (12,000 inhabitants) is the seat of the local Administration. Its area is about 200 square miles and its population 230,000, including about 120 French and 600 Annamese. The defence force consists of 1 company of infantry and 1 section of machine guns. The police force numbers 500 men. There is a college for Chinese students, also Franco-Chinese schools and several schools for girls at Fort-Bayard and Tchékam. The imports are chiefly cotton yarns, petroleum, matches, refined sugar, cinnao (for tinctorial purposes), the exports are straw sacks, swine, cattle, brown sugar, and ground nuts. Imports in 1933, 7,296,430 piastres, exports, 6,233,901 piastres. The port is free. The territory is regularly visited by the vessels of French, Portuguese, Chinese and English companies, in 1933, 175 vessels of 163,324 tons entered. The local budget for 1934 balanced at 464,860 piastres. A regular service of automobiles connect Fort Bayard with the principal centres. There are 46 miles of new roads in the island of Tanghai, and 3 miles of roads in the island of Nao Tchao. Fort-Bayard and Tchékam are provided with electric light, a telephone connects these two localities.

Governor — H. de Tastes

### Books of Reference on French Asia.

- Annuaire Statistique de l'Indo-Chine. First Volume, 1913-22. Hanoi, 1927. Second Volume, 1928-29. Hanoi, 1931. Third Volume, 1930-31. Hanoi, 1932.
- Indo-Chine Française. Rapport Général sur les Statistiques des Douanes. Annual. Hanoi. Notice sur le Laos français [official]. Hanoi, 1900.
- Bulletin Economique de l'Indo-Chine. Hanoi.
- Aialbert (J.), Les destinées de l'Indo-Chine. Paris, 1909.
- Atlas de l'Indochine (Service Géographique). Paris, 1920.
- Agmonier (E.), Le Cambodge. 8 vols. Paris, 1900-04.
- Baudesson (Henry), Indo-China and its Primitive Peoples. London, 1919.
- Beerski (P. J. de), Angkor Ruins in Cambodia. London, 1923.
- Bonhoure (E.), l'Indo-Chine. Paris, 1900.
- Bonningue (A.), La France à Kouang-Tchéou-Wan. Paris, 1931.
- Boudet (P.) and Bourgeois (R.), Bibliographie de l'Indochine française, 1927-29. Hanoi, 1931.
- Brebion (A.), Bibliographie des voyages dans l'Indo-Chine Française du IX<sup>e</sup> au XIX<sup>e</sup> siècle. Saigon, 1910.
- Candee (H. C.), Angkor the Magnificent, the Wonder City of Ancient Cambodia. London, 1923.
- Collard (P.), Cambodge et Cambodgiens. Métamorphose du Royaume Khmer par une Méthode Française de Protectorat. Paris, 1925.
- Commaville, Guide aux ruines d'Angkor. Paris, 1912.
- Coolidge (H. J.) and Roosevelt (T.), Three Kingdoms of Indo-China. (A study of birds, mammals, and reptiles in S. E. Asia.) New York, 1933.
- Cordier (H.), Bibliotheca Indosinica. Paris, 1912-1915. — Dictionnaire bibliographique des ouvrages relatifs à la Péninsule Indochinoise. Publications de l'Ecole Française d'Extrême Orient. Vol. XVIII<sup>bis</sup>. Bibliotheca Indosinica. Paris, 1932.
- Dauvergne (P.), L'Indo-Chine Française. Paris, 1915.
- Dupouy (G.), Etudes Minéralogiques de l'Indo-Chine française. Paris, 1913.
- Duguès (J.), Le Tong-kin et l'intervention française. Paris, 1897.
- Dusaulot (L.), Contribution à l'Etude Géologique de la Feuille de Van-Yen. Tonkin, 1929.
- Eberhardt (F. R.), Guide de l'Annam. Paris, 1914.
- Gosselin (Capt.), Le Laos et le Protectorat français. Paris, 1900. — L'Empire d'Annam. Paris, 1904.
- Gourdon (H.), Guide aux ruines d'Angkor. Saigon, 1912. L'Indo-Chine. Paris, 1931.
- Hepp (M.), L'Immense Indo-Chine. Paris, 1923.

- Hervey* (H.), *Travels in Indo-China* London, 1928  
*Lagrèzière-Beaulieu* (Eug.), *A travers l'Indo-Chine, Cochinchine, Cambodge, Annam. Tonkin, Laos* Paris, 1900  
*Lajouquière* (E. L. de), *Inventaire descriptif des monuments du Cambodge Publications de l'Ecole Française d'Extrême Orient* Paris, 1907  
*Lévi* (S.), *Indo Chine* Paris, 1931  
*Madrville* (J.) *Indo-Chine, Indes, Siam (Guide-books)* 2nd edition Paris 1916 — *Indo Chine du Nord Tonkin, Annam, Laos* 2nd edition Paris, 1925 — *Indo Chine* Paris and London, 1930  
*Magnabal* (Captain), *L Indo Chine Française* Paris, 1910  
*Maître* (H.), *Les régions Moï du Sud Indo Chinois* Paris, 1909 — *Les Jungles Moï* Paris, 1919  
*Malleson* (Col. G. B.), *History of the French in India* London, 1893  
*Maspero* (G.), *Un Empire Colonial Français L Indo Chine* 2 vols Paris and Brussels, 1930  
*Maybon* (A.), *Historie d'Annam, 1592-1920* Paris, 1920 *L'Indochine* Paris, 1931  
*Norden* (H.), *A Wanderer in Indo China* London, 1931  
*Patté* (P.) *Hinterland Moï* Paris, 1906  
*Percheron and Teston*, *L'Indo Chine Moderne* Paris, 1932  
*Pourvoirville* (A. de), and Others, Editors, *L Indochine* Paris, 1932  
*Reinach* (L. de), *Le Laos* 2 vols Paris, 1901  
*Robequan* (C.) *Le Thanh Hoa étude géographique d'une province annamite (Publications de l'Ecole Française d'Extrême Orient, Vols xxiii and xxiv)* Paris and Brussels, 1929 Two parts  
*Rondet Saint* (M.), *Choses de l'Indo Chine Contemporaine* Paris, 1919  
*Rusier* (H.), *Histoire Sommaire du Royaume de Cambodge* Saigon, 1916.  
*Rusier* (H.) et *Brenier* (H.), *L Indochine Française* Paris, 1910  
*Wheatcroft* (Rachel), *Siam and Cambodia, in Pen and Pencil* London, 1928

## MANDATED STATES IN ASIA: SYRIA AND LEBANON.

Syria and Lebanon have been recognised as independent States to be placed under a Mandatory Power By decision of the Supreme Council of the Allied Powers at San Remo (April 25, 1920), France has been assigned the Mandate for Syria, which was confirmed by the League of Nations on July 24, 1922 (Declaration of London)

*High Commissioner* — M le Comte de Martel (took office October 12, 1933)

**Area and Population.**—The territory under the French Mandate is bounded by the Mediterranean on the west, by Palestine on the south, by Iraq on the east, and by Turkey on the north

For details of the frontier between Syria and Iraq and Palestine, see the STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK, 1928, p 893 The frontier between Syria and Turkey (Nisibin-Jezret ibn Omar), was settled by the Franco-Turkish agreement of June 22, 1929

The country was originally organised into 5 territories (*états*), but since January 1, 1925, two of these, viz Damascus and Aleppo, were united to form the single State, now the Republic of Syria (Sanjaks of Hama, Homs, Damascus, Hauran, Aleppo, Alexandretta and Deir ez Zor) The remaining territories are those of Latakia, formerly the Alawiyya (Sanjaks of Latakia and Tartus), of Lebanon (Sanjaks of North Lebanon, Mount Lebanon, South Lebanon and Bekaa), of Jebel Druze (south of Hauran) The autonomous Sanjak of Alexandretta, set up January 1, 1925, is part of the Syrian Republic

**THE SYRIAN REPUBLIC** — The Constitution of May 14, 1930, provides for a President, elected by the Legislature for 5 years, the Legislature itself,



which consists of 69 members, is elected for 4 years. The first general election, which is in two degrees, was held in December, 1931, and January, 1932. The capital is Damascus.

THE LEBANESE REPUBLIC, was proclaimed a State on September 1, 1920. It has the following frontiers—North, the Nahr el-Kebir, south, the frontier of Palestine, west, the coast, and east, the heights of Anti Lebanon. Beirut is the seat of the Government.

THE GOVERNMENT OF LATAKIA was established under that name on May 14, 1930. Capital, Latakia.

THE GOVERNMENT OF JEBEL DRUZE has its seat at Es Suweideh.

The total area subject to the French Mandate may be estimated at 60,000 square miles. The total population of this area in 1929 was 2,831,622. The population of the 4 territories was as follows—Syria, 1,696,638, Lebanon, 862,618 (of whom 342,388 were Christians and 292,247 Moslems), Latakia, 286,920, and Jebel Druze, 51,780. Arabic is the prevailing language, with many dialectical varieties. But there is a large influx of foreign elements, including Turks, Turkomans, Kurds, Circassians, Armenians, Persians, Jews, and a certain number of Europeans. The principal towns are Damascus, population 193,912, Aleppo, 177,313, Beirut, 134,655, Homs, 52,792, Hama, 39,960, Tripolis, 37,260, Antioch, 28,000, Latakia, 21,404, Alexandretta, 13,997, and Zahlah in Lebanon, 20,985. There are no statistics of births and deaths.

**Religion and Education**—The population is composed mainly of Moslems, of whom there are 1,514,755. The majority are Sunni Moslems (1,075,816). The Druzes number about 86,125, the Alawiyya 227,930, and Ismailians 14,882. There have been Christians in Syria since the earliest times. They number at present 505,419, of whom 186,676 are Maronites, 66,762 Greek Catholics (Uniat), 7,305 Armenian Catholics (Uniat), 32,859 Armenians, 8,887 Protestants, 28,885 Melkites, and 151,326 belong to the Orthodox Church. There are also 16,526 Jews. There are now one Orthodox, one Gregorian Armenian, one Latin, and three Uniat Patriarchs (Melkite, Syrian, and Maronite) of Antioch, none of whom reside in that city. Apart from this there are in French Mandated territory 9 Orthodox Dioceses, one Armenian Uniat Archbishop, six Melkite (Uniat) Archbishops and six Bishops, three Syrian (Uniat) Archbishops, five Maronite (Uniat) Archbishops and four Bishops, one Latin Apostolic Delegate, a Grand Mufti and a Grand Rabbi.

There were in the whole of the mandated territory in 1933, 691 public schools with 72,654 pupils, 1,095 private schools with 84,455 pupils, and 631 foreign schools with 56,897 pupils.

At Damascus there is a Syrian university (founded June 15, 1923), with (in 1933) a faculty of medicine (178 students), a faculty of law (127 students), pharmacy (15 students), dentistry (25 students), and arts (46 students). There is also an Arab Academy, founded in 1913, and amply endowed, and also agricultural colleges at Sélémié and Bekaa.

There are also two universities in Beirut: one French and one American. The American university contains a faculty of medicine and several schools, with a total of 392 students in 1933. The French university (founded in 1875) has a faculty of medicine with 289 students, and several schools, total students, 650 in 1933.

**Finance.**—The revenue and expenditure for four years were as follows in Syrian pounds (Syrian pound = Francs 20):—

	1931	1932	1933	1934 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue	Syrian Pounds 19,413,936	Syrian Pounds 13,505,904	Syrian Pounds 11,286,664	Syrian Pounds 13,512,239
Expenditure	18,041,905	13,249,766	11,245,162	13,612,239

<sup>1</sup> Estimates

The Budget for 1933 and estimates for 1934 were distributed as follows in Syrian pounds, paper —

	1933 Receipts	1933 Expenditure	1934 Receipts and Expenditure estimates
	Syrian Pounds	Syrian Pounds	Syrian Pounds
Syrian Republic	5,361,401	5,777,671	6,932,100
Alexandretta Sanjak	905,275	775,201	734,000
Lebanon	3,583,506	3,526,623	4,533,200
Latakia	1,140,231	923,326	1,039,500
Jebel Druze	236,251	242,341	273,438
Total	11,286,664	11,245,162	13,512,238

**Defence.**—A French army is in occupation of the whole country. On January 1, 1934, the effective strength was 316 officers (119 French) and 13,655 other ranks (306 French).

**Production and Industry.**—Syria is essentially an agricultural country, the bulk of the population being engaged in the cultivation of the soil and in cattle breeding, the total area cultivated in 1932–33 was 2,500,000 acres. The principal products in 1932–33 were wheat, 327,377 metric tons, barley, 273,160 metric tons, maize, 31,000 metric tons, sorghum, 7,500 metric tons, oats, 12,900 metric tons, olives, 48,030 metric tons, silk cocoons, 1,400 metric tons (1,762 in 1932), and cotton, 935 metric tons. Sesamé, from which oil is produced, is one of the most valued crops, but is very uncertain. Chickpeas, lentils, beans, vetches, and lupins are largely cultivated, production of chickpeas in 1932–33 was 8,530 metric tons, and of lentils, 25,450 metric tons. About 9,430 acres in Latakia, Aleppo, Beirut, and Damascus produced 1,883 metric tons of tobacco in 1932–33. The cultivation of cotton has been considerably extended during the last two years. The chief cotton growing centre is the Aleppo district. In 1932–33 the total area under cotton was 20,315 acres. Hemp and sugar cane are also cultivated. The most important fruit trees are the olive, vine, mulberry, lemon, banana, and orange. In 1932–33, there were 187,226 acres under olive trees, against 188,782 in 1931–32. The yield of olive oil in 1933 was 75,942 metric quintals. There were also produced 6,850 metric tons of apricots, 249,418 metric tons of grapes, 31,520 metric tons of figs, and 33,460 metric tons of oranges, lemons, and mandarines. The white mulberry is largely cultivated in Northern Syria for feeding silk-worms. There were 1,962,000 sheep, 1,638,000 goats, 160,000 camels, 280,000 oxen, and 78,000 asses on December 31, 1933.

Syria is poorer in minerals than in other resources, but this may be due to insufficient exploration. Northern Lebanon has been worked for iron in ancient and modern times. At Majerba the ore is rich, and the iron good.

There is a comparatively rich mine of lignite in South Lebanon. There are indications of petroleum in various places. The work of laying of a pipeline to Tripoli was begun in 1932. There are indications of phosphates, lead, copper, antimony, nickel, chrome, gypsum is widely distributed. There is abundance of marble and good building stone.

The industries of Syria are on a very small scale. Flour, oil, soap, and silk thread are the most important. The chief centres of the silk industry are Beirut, Aleppo, Tripoli, and Latakia. The production of cocoons amounted to 2,600 metric tons in 1931, 1,762 in 1932 and 1,400 in 1933. There were 100 silk spinning factories in 1933, but only about 30 were active. Wine and tobacco are also produced. There is a cement factory at Chekka.

**Commerce.**—The imports and exports for five years (in thousands of Syrian pounds, paper) were as follows —

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	1,000 Syrian pounds	1,000 Syrian pounds	1,000 Syrian pounds	1,000 Syrian pounds	1,000 Syrian pounds
Imports	72,998	63,526	57,969	48,500	45,176
Exports	34,237	30,616	20,892	17,125	17,381

The principal imports in 1933 were (in thousands of Syrian pounds paper) —textiles, 14,376, metal and metal work, 3,149, animal produce, 3,317, vegetable produce, 5,377, chemicals and allied products, 1,867. Principal exports were —animal produce, 2,295, fruit, vegetables, etc., 2,678, textiles, 7,574.

The distribution of trade in 1933 was as follows (in thousands Syrian paper pounds):—Imports from France, 7,368, Great Britain, 4,179, United States, 1,827, Italy, 2,109, Turkey, 2,903, Japan, 2,817, Germany, 2,255, Persia, 328, Belgium, 1,960. Exports to Egypt, 657, France, 1,302, Palestine, 3,662, Iraq, 2,615, United States, 4,798, Great Britain, 1,567.

According to Board of Trade Returns the imports from Syria into Great Britain amounted to 125,719% in 1933, and 199,981% in 1934, while the exports to Syria amounted to 924,830% in 1933, and 843,586% in 1934. Re exports to Syria from U K were 13,244% in 1933, and 10,827% in 1934.

**Communications.**—Most of the ports of Syria are visited regularly by the steamers of various shipping companies. In 1933, 1,723 vessels of 3,623,605 tons entered the ports of Lebanon and Syria. Beirut was the principal port of call.

In 1933, the number of postal packets handled on the international service was 24,093,000, and on the inland service, 8,842,600. In 1933 the number of inland telegrams handled was 91,631, of international, 184,306. In 1932, there were 3,971 miles of telephone line, 51 telephone stations, 3,108 subscribers, and 645,622 conversations.

In 1927, there were 2,240 miles of macadam roads and 2,754 miles of dirt and gravel roads. Syria is comparatively well provided with railways, and new lines and branches are proposed. The following railways are open — standard gauge from Rayak to Aleppo and Rayn (Turkish frontier) 260 miles, Homs to Tripoli, 64 miles, narrow gauge Beirut to Damascus, 93 miles, Beirut to Mameltein, 11 miles, Damascus to El Hammé, 120 miles. Three companies operate passenger routes across the Syrian Desert between Beirut and Baghdad. An air mail service between Beirut and Marseilles has been in operation since June, 1929.

**Currency.**—The official currency since May 1, 1920, is the Syrian Bank Note, issued by the Bank of Syria, under French Treasury control. The monetary unit is the Syrian pound, divided into 100 piastres (1 piastre = 20 centimes), which are exchangeable in Paris at the fixed rate of 20 francs to the pound. On January 1, 1934, the notes in circulation amounted to 12,935,000l (Syrian). In some parts of the country the Turkish pre-war mejidieh is still current.

There is a Consul-General at Beirut, and Consuls at Aleppo and Damascus.

### Books of Reference

- La Syrie et le Liban sous l'Occupation et le Mandat français, 1919-1927* Paris, 1929  
*Syria and Palestine* (Prepared under direction of the Historical Section of the Foreign Office) London, 1921  
*Syria, revue d'art oriental et d'archéologie, fondée en 1920* (Bibliothèque archéologique et historique du Service des Antiquités et des Beaux Arts de Syrie)  
 Department of Overseas Trade Report London Annual  
 Ministère de la Guerre Mémorial du Service Géographique de l'Armée, faisant suite au Mémorial du Depot Général de la Guerre Tome VI Description Géométrique des Etats du Levant Paris, 1932  
*Bulletin économique des Etats sous mandat français* Beirut (Quarterly)  
*Armstrong* (H.), *Turkey and Syria* Reborn London, 1929  
*Bell* (Gertrude) *Syria* London, 1919  
*Burckhard* (C.), *Le Mandat Français en Syrie et au Liban* Paris, 1925  
*Cardon* (L.), *Le Régime de la propriété foncière en Syrie et au Liban* Paris, 1932  
*Gontaut Biron* (R.), *Comment la France s'est installée en Syrie (1918-1919)* Paris, 1922  
*Goodrich Prier* (A.), *Arabs in Tent and Town* London, 1928  
*Julabert* (L.), *Syrie et Liban* Paris, 1934  
*Lammens* (R. P.), *Petite Histoire de Syrie et du Liban* Beyrouth, 1924  
*Luke* (H. C.), *Prophets, Priests and Patriarchs* London, 1927  
*MacCallum* (Elizabeth P.), *The Nationalist Crusade in Syria* New York, 1931  
*Mestriac* (Noel), *La Syrie Contemporaine* Paris, 1930  
*Mutran* (Nadra), *La Syrie de Demain* Paris, 1916  
*Nicossoff* (E.), *Guide Encyclopédique commercial et administratif d'Alexandrie, et du Levant, Egypt, Soudan, Palestine, Syrie, 1926-7* Alexandria, 1927  
*O Zouz* (R.), *Les Etats du Levant sous Mandat Français* Paris, 1931  
*Pic* (P.), *Syrie et Palestine* Paris, 1927  
*Pirie Gordon* (H.), *A Guide book to Central Syria* Jerusalem, 1920  
*Polson Newman* (E. W.) *The Middle East* London, 1936  
*Rechtin* (Dr Wilhelm), *Syriens Stellung in der Weltwirtschaft* Griefswald, 1920  
*Samné* (G.), *La Syrie* Paris 1920  
*Schellma* (J. F.), *The Lebanon in Turmoil* London, 1921  
*Springett* (B. H.), *Secret Sects of Syria and the Lebanon* London, 1922  
*Stein* (L.), *Syria* London, 1926

## AFRICA\*

### ALGERIA

(L'ALGÉRIE)

#### Government.

The government and administration of Algeria are centralised at Algiers under the authority of the Governor General, who represents the Government of the Republic throughout Algerian territory. With the exception of the non-Musulman services of Justice, Public Instruction, Worship, and the Treasury, which are under the appropriate ministries in Paris, all the services are under his direction. He has to prepare a special budget for Algeria, he grants concessions for works, and he contracts loans in the name of the Colony.

\* See also Morocco.

Northern Algeria has three departments (Oran, Algiers, Constantine) divided into *arrondissements*, which include *communes de plein exercice* with administration on French lines, and *communes mixtes* with natives in large numbers. The latter divisions are often large and are under special administrators, each has a municipal council helped by native sheikhs, caids or aghas. Natives elect representatives in all local assemblies.

The budget of Algeria which, since 1901, has been entirely distinct from that of France, comprises under revenue the imposts of every sort which are collected within the Colony and under expenditure the whole of the civil disbursements. The expenditure on War and Marine is still at the cost of the mother country. The budget, prepared by the Governor under the control of the Minister of the Interior, is discussed and voted by the Financial Delegations and the Superior Council. These Delegations were instituted in 1898 to enable the body of tax payers to state their views on questions of imposts by means of elected delegates. There are three Delegations representing respectively the French colonists, the French tax payers other than colonists, and the Mussulman natives. The Superior Council is composed of elected members and of high officials. Lastly, the Governor is assisted in the exercise of his functions by a purely consultative council of government.

The territories of the South, forming a separate colony, are each under a military command which directs all the administrative and civil services under the authority of the Governor. They have a budget distinct from that of Algeria. The natives are represented on the communal administration. By the law of February 4, 1919, the position of French citizens is accorded to natives, above the age of 25 and monogamous, who served in the war, who are proprietors or farmers, who can read or write or who hold a French decoration.

The French Chambers alone have the right of legislating for Algeria, while such matters as do not come within the legislative power are regulated by decree of the President of the Republic. Algeria is neither a colony in the usual sense nor a simple aggregate of French departments, it has not complete autonomy, yet it is not entirely assimilated to France. It is represented in the French Parliament by three deputies for each of its three departments and by senators. The present system is, therefore, a temporary compromise between the opposed systems of annexation and self-government. Though the ties of centralisation have been relaxed, Algeria does not enjoy political autonomy, having no parliament or responsible ministry, and only enjoys partial financial autonomy.

*Governor-General* —M Jules Carde, C B E, appointed October 3, 1930

### Area and Population.

The census of March 8, 1931, which is the last taken, showed a population (including the military forces) amounting to 6,553,451 (of whom 920,788 were Europeans, 5,632,663 natives), on an area of 847,500 sq miles. The colony has been organised in 2 great divisions called respectively Northern (80,117 sq miles) and Southern Algeria (767,435 sq miles). Northern Algeria consists as formerly of Civil Territory and Territoire de Commandement, but the Civil Territory has been extended, while the Territoire de Commandement has been diminished and will before long be completely merged in the Civil Territory. Northern Algeria contains 17 *arrondissements*, 304 *communes*, and 78 mixed *communes*, in the Civil Territory. Southern Algeria consists of the 4 Territories of Ain-Sefra, Ghardaia, Touggourt, and the Saharan Oases, organised under decree of August 14, 1905. These territories contain 13 *communes*, of which 7 are mixed and 6 native.

Population, including military forces, according to the revised figures of the census of March 8, 1931 —

	Municipal Population			Population numbered separately			Grand Total
	Euro- pean	Native	Total	Euro- pean	Native	Total	
Northern Territory	875,636	5,026,383	5,902,019	86,521	40,298	76,814	5,978,833
Southern Territory	5,948	561,931	567,879	2,688	4,056	6,789	574,618
Grand Total	881,584	5,588,314	6,469,898	89,204	44,349	83,558	6,553,451

Population, according to Departments and Territories (census of March 8, 1931):—

Northern Algeria (Departments)	Population	Southern Algeria (Territories)	Population
Algiers	2,057,971	Ain Sefra	175,594
Oran	1,436,661	Ghardaia	144,396
Constantine	2 484,201	Touggourt	224,547
		Saharan Oases	80,141
Total	5,978 833	Total	574 618
Grand Total		6,553,451	

In 1931, of the total European population of 920,788, the French numbered 762,852 and foreigners, 157,936

The chief towns with population in 1931 were: Algiers, 257,122, Oran, 163,743, Constantine, 104,902, Bona, 68,778, Sidibel Abbes, 45,902, Philippeville, 47,750, Mascara, 31,449, Tlemçen, 46,060, Sétif, 37,253, Mostaganem, 28,357, Blida, 39,371, Bougie, 25,261, Tizi Ouzon, 38,291

## Religion and Education

The native population is entirely Mussulman, the Jews being now regarded as French citizens. The Roman Catholic Church has an archbishop and 2 bishops, with some 400 officiating clergymen. There are 13 Protestant pastors and 6 Jewish rabbis sharing in Government grants.

At Algiers (city) there is a University, attended (July 31, 1933) by 2,622 students (1,286 for Law, 588 Medicine and Pharmacy, 276 Science, 472 Arts). There are also special schools for commerce, the fine arts, hydrography, and agriculture. In 1933 there were also 595 Mussulman schools with 56,330 pupils. There are higher Mussulman schools (*médersas*) at Algiers, Tlemçen, and Constantine, with 168 students (November 5, 1933) (145 Arabs, 23 Kabyles). There were, on November 5, 1933, 11 establishments for secondary education for boys with 8,263 pupils (7,363 French, 813 natives and 87 foreigners) and 6 establishments for girls with 3,599 pupils (3,442 French, 107 natives and 50 foreigners). There were, in 1933, 18 higher primary schools for boys with 3,834 pupils, and 11 for girls with 2,426 pupils. In 1933 there were 1,257 primary schools, public and private, with 140,076 pupils (73,248 boys and 66,828 girls), and 237 infant schools with 10,850 boys and 9,702 girls. There were (1933) three normal schools for men teachers with 38 professors and 323 students, and three normal schools for women teachers with 28 professors and 282 students.

### Justice and Crime.

There is an Appeal Court at Algiers, and in the arrondissements are 17 courts of first instance. There are also commercial courts and justices of the peace with extensive powers. Criminal justice is organised as in France for Europeans. Since 1902, there have been criminal courts and special repressive tribunals for trying natives accused of crime.

Musulman justice is administered to natives by Justices of the Peace and Cadis in the first instance with an appeal to French courts.

The average prison population in 1933 was 7,125, compared with 7,368 in 1932.

### Finance.

Europeans and natives pay the same direct and indirect taxes. The departments of War and Marine are excluded from the estimates, but the proceeds of the Military tax, the Government monopolies, and some other revenues are paid to France. The total expenditure (including military and extraordinary disbursements) exceeds the Algerian revenue by about 75,000,000 francs.

The budget estimates (including extraordinary budget) for five years were as follows (in francs) —

—	1931-32 <sup>1</sup>	1932 *	1933	1934	1935
Revenue	1,199,056,329	1,799,770,663	1,865,326,64 <sup>2</sup>	1,735,288,850	1,872,425,120
Expenditure	1,195,401,883	1,799,640,616	1,864,535,716	1,735,018,856	1,871,722,943

<sup>1</sup> Financial year terminates March 31

April 1-December 31, 1932

The details of the 1933 ordinary budget are as follows —

Revenue		Expenditure	
	Francs		Francs
Taxes	1,060,969,080	Debt, pensions, etc.	285,893,194
State Revenues	25,328,500	Government and Cen- }	60,026,490
Sundry receipts	5,623,066	tral Administration }	
Exceptional receipts	3,000,000	Interior	841,188,744
Payments for State }		Native Affairs	74,569,842
Services }	148,048,547	Finance	115,286,213
		Posts, Telegraphs and }	94,878,026
		Telephones }	
		Public Works	185,062,234
		Agriculture, Commerce, &c.	52,052,138
		Forests	31,554,310
		Miscellaneous	1,500,000
Total	1,242,960,143	Total (including all items)	1,242,031,191

The extraordinary budget for 1933 showed revenues of 557,857,500 francs, and expenditure of 557,857,500 francs.

There is a separate Post Office budget which is estimated to balance revenue and expenditure at 257,123,489 francs for 1934.

### Defence.

The military force in Algeria and Tunis comprises the XIXth Army Corps, which includes 3 divisions. French residents are under the same obligation to

serve as in France, natives are under the obligation to serve 2 years with the colours and can be called up as reservists in case of mobilisation. The troops may be stationed in North Africa or employed on Colonial expeditions, but they belong to the 'Metropolitan,' not to the Colonial Army. There are 6 regiments of zouaves, each of 3 battalions, of 5 companies, 6 regiments of cavalry (Chasseurs d'Afrique), of several squadrons, 3 groups of field and 1 of heavy artillery, 1 battalion of engineers, and 1 regiment of the Flying Corps. These are all European troops, and in the case of the artillery and engineers their recruiting depots are in France. The Foreign Legion of 4 regiments of a varying number of battalions is recruited from foreigners of any nationality, but officered chiefly by Frenchmen, the headquarters of the regiments are in Sidi Bel Abbès, in Oran, but battalions are sent to any colony where they may be required. The Natives are 12 regiments of Algerian Tirailleurs each of 3 battalions, and 6 regiments of Spahis (Arab cavalry) each of several squadrons. The officers and a proportion of the non commissioned officers of the native regiments are French. In 1934, the strength of the garrison of Algeria and of Tunis was 3,043 officers and 71,696 men. The air force comprises 2,070 all ranks, organised in 4 groups.

### Agriculture and Industry.

There exists in Algeria a small area of highly fertile plains and valleys in the neighbourhood of the coast, mainly owned by Europeans, which is cultivated scientifically, and where profitable returns are obtained from vineyards, cereals, &c, but the greater part of Algeria is of limited value for agricultural purposes. The northern portion is mountainous and generally better adapted to grazing and forestry than agriculture, and a large portion of the native population is quite poor. In spite of the many excellent roads built by the Government, a considerable area of the mountainous region is without adequate means of communication and is accessible only with difficulty.

The soil is, under various systems, held by proprietors, by farmers, and by métayers or khammes. Most of the State lands have been appropriated to colonists. The area under cultivation is 24,474,350 acres, of which 5,793,797 acres are owned by European farmers and the balance by native farmers. The chief crops in 1933 were wheat, 3,987,584 acres with a yield of 865,490 metric tons, barley 3,386,612 acres with a yield of 770,250 metric tons, and oats, 871,052 acres with a yield of 140,800 metric tons, maize, potatoes, artichokes, beans, peas and tomatoes. Flax, silk, and tobacco (the cultivation of the latter being most remunerative) are also produced. In 1933 there were 12,802 tobacco planters, the area under cultivation was 41,787 acres, and the yield 13,086 metric tons. Sericulture is in an experimental stage and subsidised by the government. There were 326 growers in 1926, 186 in 1927, and 104 in 1929. In 1929, 6,142 pounds of cocoons were produced as against 16,160 in 1928.

In 1933, the yield of wine was 368,028,929 gallons from an area of 921,844 acres compared with 402,927,624 gallons from 869,321 acres in 1932. Date, banana, pomegranate, almond, fig, and many other fruits grow abundantly. The production of olive oil amounted to 3,300,276 gallons in 1932. The cultivation of cotton is gradually being abandoned. State forests (1932), 5,424,231 acres, and, for the most part, belong to the State and communes. The greater part is mere brushwood, but there are very large areas covered with cork-oak trees, Aleppo pine, evergreen oak, and cedar. The dwarf-palm and alfa are worked on the plains. Timber is cut for firewood, also for industrial purposes, for railway sleepers, telegraph poles, &c, and for bark for



tanning Considerable portions of the forest area are also leased for tillage, or for pasturage for cattle, sheep, or pigs The forest revenue in 1932 was 9,327,076 francs

On December 31, 1934, there were in Algeria 171,000 horses, 177,000 mules, 332,000 asses, 884,000 cattle, 5,513,000 sheep, 2,830,000 goats, 52,000 pigs, and 170,000 camels The wool clip in 1932 was 17,800 metric tons

There are extensive fisheries for sardines, allaches, anchovies, sprats, tunny-fish, &c, and also shell-fish In 1933, 981 boats of 5,333 metric tons, and 3,754 persons were employed in fishing, and the quantity of fish taken amounted to 18,144,333 kilos

Algeria possesses deposits of iron, zinc, lead, mercury, copper and antimony The mineral output in 1933 was as follows iron ore, 763,000 metric tons (463,000 metric tons in 1932), lead, 157 metric tons (4,149) zinc, 5,084 metric tons (3,675), phosphate rock, 587,753 metric tons (569,571) Kaolin, marble and onyx, salt, coal, and antimony are also found

### Commerce.

The foreign trade of Algiers in recent years has been as follows (in 1,000 francs) —

—	Imports	Exports	—	Imports	Exports
	1,000 francs	1,000 francs		1,000 francs	1,000 francs
1928	5,049,908	4,283,781	1931	4,871,519	3,402,267
1929	5,858,851	3,877,492	1932	4,253,216	3,766,461
1930	5,711,000	4,272,000	1933	4,316,097	3,984,799

The imports and exports for 1933 were divided as follows (in thousands of francs) —

—	Imports			Exports		
	From France	From Other Countries	Total	To France	To Other Countries	Total
Animal products	197,378	53,164	250,542	162,671	29,500	192,171
Vegetable products	499,949	349,980	849,929	3,217,626	225,182	3,442,758
Mineral products	231,501	227,550	459,051	21,516	80,371	101,887
Manufactured articles	2,589,888	167,187	2,756,575	118,882	79,101	197,983
Total	3,518,216	797,881	4,316,097	3,520,695	414,104	3,934,799

The principal imports in 1933 were (in millions of francs), textiles, 471 (of which 459 were from France), machines, spare parts, 250 (226 from France), automobiles, 202 (201 from France), petroleum, 83, sugar, 128 (127 from France), coal, 80, iron and steel, 87 (86 from France), cereals, 60, coffee, 77, livestock, 38

The principal exports in 1933 were (in millions of francs), wines, 2,335 (2,321 to France), cereals, 423 (378 to France), sheep, 84 (84 to France) olive oil, 31 (11 to France), phosphate, 39, esparto, 50

In 1932 the receipts of the customs authorities amounted to 189,382,128 francs and in 1933 to 187,955,787 francs

Total trade between the United Kingdom and Algeria (Board of Trade returns) for 5 years —

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Algeria into U K	2,201,458	1,213,327	1,102,580	1,352,525	1,690,043
Exports to Algeria from U K	1,635,473	1,234,644	1,172,974	938,588	962,845
Re-exports to Algeria from U K	25,087	6,827	10,172	6,943	8,434

### Shipping and Communications

In 1933, 5,146 ships of 8,240,986 tons entered the ports of Algeria, discharging 4,195,084 tons of merchandise, and 4,922 ships of 7,792,204 tons cleared after loading 5,149,395 tons of merchandise

On January 1, 1931, the mercantile marine of Algeria consisted of 14 vessels of 32,232 tons (overseas trade), 160 coasting vessels of 43,248 tons, and 512 harbour craft of 21,231 tons

There were 31 national roads in 1933, with a length of 4,347 miles, 41 miles of Departmental roads, 7,832 miles of main roads and 18,217 miles of by-roads

On January 1, 1934, there were 3,005 miles of railway open for traffic (exclusive of lines on Tunisian territory), the railway receipts (1933) amounting to 252,040,000 francs. There is a regular postal air service between Algiers and Marseilles (800 kilometres)

The postal receipts in 1933 were 39,264,167 francs, and there were 752 post offices on December 31, 1933. The telegraphic receipts were 14,695,669 francs, and those from telephones 35,946,653 francs. Postal traffic in 1933 was as follows: ordinary postal packets, 81,281,100 inland service (France and Colonies), 3,241,400 international service. In 1933, 2,098,924 private telegrams were sent, and 2,658,191 received, on transit service there were 4,845,988, official telegrams sent and received totalled 386,370

There were on January 1, 1934, 31,607 telephone subscribers, 922 public telephone offices, and 28,091 miles of inter urban line. Number of conversations in 1933, 25,584,579

Postal cheque accounts were opened at Algiers on February 1, 1921, and on December 31, 1933, there were 18,061 accounts with a total balance of 120,584,213 francs

### Banking, Money, Weights, and Measures

The Bank of Algeria is a bank of issue, with a capital of 20,000,000 francs. By the law of April 9, 1932, its note circulation was limited (as a temporary measure) to 3,000 million francs. Several co-operative agricultural banks, assisted by Government funds, are in operation. Barclay's Bank (Overseas), Ltd., have branches at Algiers and Oran.

The money, weights, and measures of France only are used.

*British Consul-General for Algeria* —G P Churchill, C B E

*British Vice-Consul at Algiers* —B Metz

Vice-Consuls at Bône and Oran

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Algeria

#### 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

- Annuaire statistique de la France* Paris  
*Documents statistiques sur le commerce de l'Algérie.* Annual since 1902 Algier  
*Exposé de la situation générale de l'Algérie.* Annual.  
*Grand Annuaire, Commercial, Industriel, Administratif, Agricole et Viticole de l'Algérie et de la Tunisie* Annual Paris  
*Statistique Générale de l'Algérie* Alger Annual.  
*Department of Overseas Trade Reports* Published every 3 years London ~

## 2 NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

- Les Valeurs de l'Afrique du Nord* Monthly Paris  
*Législation Algérienne à l'usage du personnel administratif de l'Algérie et des candidats aux fonctions publiques de la Colonie* Algiers, 1932  
*Alazard (J.) and others, Histoire et historiens de l'Algérie* Paris, 1932  
*Ariand (G. L.), Editor Le Visage de la France L'Afrique du Nord Algérie—Tunisie—Maroc* Paris, 1927  
*Baedeker's Mitteleuropa* Leipzig, 1934  
*Bernard (A.), L'Algérie* Paris, 1931 — *L'Afrique du Nord pendant la Guerre* Paris, 1926  
*Bonnaeul (Général de), Toute L'Algérie en un Circuit* Algiers, 1923  
*Cambon (Jules) Le Gouvernement Général de l'Algérie, 1891-7* Paris, 1918  
*Cassery (G.), Algeria To day* London, 1923.  
*Churokh, An Historical Sketch of Algeria* Algiers, 1927.  
*Demonès (V.), Renseignements sur L'Algérie Economique* 2 vols Paris, 1922 — *l'Algérie industrielle et commerçante* Paris, 1930  
*Depont (Octave), L'Algérie du Centenaire* Paris, 1928  
*Deffeuilles (P.), L'Algérie* Paris, 1931  
*Douel (Martial), Un siècle de Finances coloniales* Paris, 1930  
*Eskrine (S.), Vanished Cities of Northern Africa* London, 1927  
*Estoublon (R.), Collection complète de la Jurisprudence Algérienne depuis la conquête jusqu'à 1895* 24 vols Alger  
*Falck (Felix), Guide Economique de l'Algérie* Paris, 1922 — *J. Algeria, un siècle de colonisation française* Paris, 1930  
*Franc (Julien), La Colonisation de la Mitidja* [A Volume in the Geographical Section of 1880-1930 Collection du Centenaire de l'Algérie] Paris, 1929  
*Fribourg (A.), L'Afrique Latine Maroc, Algérie Tunisie* Paris, 1922  
*Gautherot (G.), La Conquête d'Alger, 1830* D'après les papiers inédits du Maréchal de Bourmont Paris, 1929  
*Gauthier (E. F.), Structure de l'Algérie* Paris, 1922 — *Le Sahara.* Paris, 1928.  
*Gojon (E.), En Algérie avec la France* Paris, 1927  
*Grant (C. F.), Studies in North Africa* London, 1921  
*Gsell (S.), Marçais (G.), and Yver (G.), Histoire d'Algérie* Paris, 1927  
*Gsell (S.), Histoire ancienne de l'Afrique du Nord* 8 vols Paris, 1927-29  
*Guide Joanne Algérie et Tunisie* Paris, 1909  
*Hafsa, Desert Winds Travels in Algeria* London, 1928  
*Julien (C. A.), Histoire de l'Afrique du Nord* Paris, 1931  
*Kearlton (C.), The Shifting Sands of Algeria* London 1924  
*Leblanc (Ely), Choses et gens du Hoggar* Algiers, 1930  
*Lehuroux (L.), Le Sahara* Algiers, 1934  
*Macmillan's Guides The Western Mediterranean* London, 1902  
*Monmarché (M.), Algérie-Tunisie (Guide Book)* Paris, 1927  
*Murray's Handbooks for Travellers Algeria and Tunis* 5th ed London, 1902  
*Peyronnet (R.), Le Problème Nord Africain* Paris, 1925  
*Piquet (V.), La Colonisation française dans l'Afrique du Nord* Paris, 1912 — *L'Algérie française—Un siècle de colonisation 1830-1930* Paris, 1930  
*Playfair (Sir R. L.), Bibliography of Algeria, published by the Royal Geographical Society* London, 1888  
*Schefer (C.), L'Algérie et L'Évolution de la Colonisation Française.* Paris, 1928  
*Slane (W. M.), Greater France in Africa* New York, 1924  
*Valet (R.), Le Sahara Algérien, étude de l'organisation administrative financière et judiciaire des Territoires du Sud* Algiers, 1927  
*Wilson (A.) Rambles in North Africa* London, 1926  
*Worsfold (W. B.), France in Tunis and Algeria.* London, 1930

## TUNIS.

(AFRIKIYA, TUNISIE)

**Government.**—*Sidi Ahmed Bey*, born 1862, succeeded his cousin, *Sidi Mohamed el Habib Bey*, July 10, 1929

The reigning family of Tunis, occupants of the throne since 1705, descend from *Hussein ben Ali*, commonly believed to be a native of the Isle of Crete, who made himself master of the country, acknowledging, however, the suzerainty of the Sultan of Turkey

After the French invasion of the country in the spring of 1881, the treaty of *Kasr-es-Said* (May 12, 1881), confirmed by convention signed June 8, 1883,

placed Tunis under the protectorate of France. The government is carried on under the direction of the French Foreign Office, which has a special department for Tunisian affairs, under the control of a French Minister Resident General, who is also Minister of Foreign Affairs, and a ministry of 11 heads of departments, 8 of the ministers being French and 3 Tunisian. The country is divided into 19 districts (*contrôles civils*), and 6 military circles, the district governors (*contrôleurs*) are French, the subordinates (*officiels*) (*Cards, Kahias* and *Sheiks*) are Native. French tribunals administer justice between subjects of European powers, and also between them and natives, there are Native courts for cases between natives (*tribunaux* at *Ouzara* and *Charaâ*). In 1914, the Tunisian penal law was codified. French administration in Tunis has been confirmed by conventions with all the European Powers regulating the status and the conditions of trade of their respective citizens within the Regency.

*French Resident-General*—M. *Peyrton* (appointed July 23, 1933)

**Area and Population.**—The present boundaries are on the north and east the Mediterranean Sea, on the west the Algerian province of Constantine, and on the south the great desert of the Sahara and Libya. The area is about 48,300 English square miles, including that portion of the Sahara which is to the east of the *Djerid*, extending towards *Gadamés*.

According to the census held on March 22, 1931, the total European population was 195,293, composed of 91,427 French (exclusive of the army of occupation and of the navy), 91,178 Italians, 8,643 Maltese, 449 Spaniards, 463 Greeks, and 3,133 other foreigners. The total native population, according to the census held on March 22, 1931, was 2,215,399, of whom 2,159,151 were Arabs and Bedouins, and 56,242 Jews. Grand total was 2,410,692.

The capital, the city of Tunis, had, in 1931, a population of 202,405, of whom 89,801 were Moslems, and 25,399 Jews, besides 33,649 French, 46,457 Italians, 5,529 Maltese, and 1,570 other Europeans. By means of the channel, which was opened in 1893, Tunis is directly accessible to ocean-going vessels. Other towns are Bizerta with 23,206 inhabitants (7,971 Europeans), Sousse with 25,324, Sfax with 39,969, *Kairouan*, the Holy City of the Moslems, with 21,532 natives exclusively, Ferienville with 6,123 (5,227 Europeans), and Tindja, 1,655 inhabitants.

The bulk of the population is Mohammedan under the *Sheik-ul Islam*, and the revenue from the '*Habus*' lands, like that from the '*Wakf*' lands in Egypt, is applied to religious, educational, and charitable purposes. There are about 195,000 Roman Catholics, under the ministrations of the Archbishop of Carthage, and about 125 other clergymen. The Greek Church (400), the French Protestants, and the English Church are also represented, and there are 30 English Protestant missionaries at work.

**Education.**—Within the Regency there are (1932) some 484 public schools, including 8 lycées and colleges, and 32 private schools (of which 6 Jewish schools are provided for by the Government). In the schools there are 86,554 pupils, of whom 57,107 are boys. Of the total number of pupils, 20,762 are French, 37,995 Mussulman, 9,131 Jews, 9,528 Italian, 1,104 Maltese and 8,034 others. In the Great Mosque at Tunis there is a Mohammedan university. In the city are 78 and in the interior 1,254 Mussulman primary schools, some of them assisted by Government funds. 24 Moslem apprenticeship schools have been created during the last few years numbering 490 native pupils. Many private schools have recently sprung up at Tunis and Sfax. The abolition of congregational teaching decreed in France has been

extended to the Regency as regards French children. The Italian Government and certain Italian societies still maintain Italian schools at Tunis and other large towns.

**Finance.**—Receipts and expenditure for 5 years —

	1931-32 <sup>1</sup>	1932 <sup>2</sup>	1933	1934	1934-35 <sup>1</sup>
	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs
Revenue	614,267,500	461,215,126	617,348,130	594,664,200	574,952,990
Expenditure	614,217,689	461,127,600	617,276,579	594,238,808	574,798,138

<sup>1</sup> Year ending March 31

<sup>2</sup> April 1 to December 31

The estimates of ordinary receipts and expenditure for 1933, were as follows —

Receipts		Expenditure	
	Francs	Departments —	Francs
Taxation —		Finance	268,927,801
Direct	93,915,180	Post Office	46,865,600
Indirect	287,752,490	Local Administration	73,769,520
Monopolies —		Agriculture and Commerce	50,271,733
Tobacco	186,241,000	Education	73,492,000
Others	59,239,460	Public Works	86,122,313
		Army	4,088,760
		Justice	12,288,550
		Miscellaneous	2,000,000
Total	617,348,130	Total	617,276,578

At the end of 1930, the Tunisian Public Debt amounted to 538,958,000 francs. The yearly charge for interest, together with sinking fund, 1,038,536*l*. In normal conditions the 1903 loan (1,000,000*l*) will be extinguished in 1968 and the rest in 1988.

**Defence.**—The army of occupation consists of 25,000 men, including 1,145 officers, supported by native regiments (*tirailleurs* and *spahis*), and the Foreign Legion.

**Production and Industry.**—Tunis may be divided into five districts—the north, characterised by its mountainous formation, having large and fertile valleys (*e.g.* the valley of the Medjerdah, and the plains of Mornag, Mateur, and Beja), the north east, with the peninsula of Cap Bon, the soil being specially suited for the cultivation of oranges, lemons, and citrus fruits, the Sahel, where olive trees abound, the centre, the region of high table lands and pastures, and the south, famous for its oases and gardens, where dates grow in profusion. The chief industry is agriculture, and large estates predominate. The area of the country is divided as follows — 7,446,980 acres of tillage land, 2,509,520 acres of cork and pine forest, 122,265 acres of vineyards (the production in 1932 was 37,620,000 gallons), and 11,238,500 acres of stockland. The area of wheat in 1932 was 2,390,960 acres; the production was 475,000 tons, of barley 1,506,700 acres, and the production 340,000 tons, of oats 51,870 acres, and the production 28,000 tons. There were 16,997,229 olive trees, and the production was 60,500 tons of oil. In the south of Tunis date palms abound, there were 2,598,181 date palms, of which 1,241,601 produced 14,400 tons of dates. Other products are almonds, oranges, lemons, shaddocks, pistachios, alfa grass, henna, and cork. Considerable areas of agricultural land have been acquired either on lease or by purchase by immigrants.

In 1932, the farm animals were —horses, 102,232, asses, 186,604, mules, 50,692, cattle, 542,878, sheep, 2,931,041, goats, 1,668,469, camels, 169,485; pigs, 23,814

In 1932, 34 mines were worked, value of the mineral output in 1932, 110,000,000 francs By far the greatest development has been in phosphates, the output of which is increasing yearly Mineral output in 1934 (in metric tons) —lead ore, 6,415 (5,800 in 1933), iron ore, 546,500 (291,000), phosphate rock, 1,789,534 (1,763,556)

Native industries are the spinning and weaving of wool for garments, carpet weaving, leather embroidery, saddle making, the manufacture of slippers, pottery (in ancient style), and matting, tanning and silk weaving are declining

The fisheries are principally in the hands of Italians and Tunisians In 1932, 3,525 boats (7,397 tons) were engaged in this industry, with a total of 11,302 men Sardines, anchovies, allaches, tunny (8,227 tons of fish) were caught

**Commerce.**—The imports and exports for 4 years were as follows :—

	1929	1930	1931	1932
	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs
Imports	1,984,455,000	2,107,455,000	1,985,562,000	1,771,517,000
Exports	1,408,443,000	1,127,233,000	880,701,000	861,038,000

Imports and exports in 1932 were —

Imports	Value	Exports	Value
	1,000 Francs		1,000 Francs
Textiles <sup>1</sup>	279,304	Grain, mealy food	395,458
Colonial produce	135,947	Marble, stone, minerals	85,034
Marble, stone, and minerals	156,932	Crude Metals	22,093
Manufactured metals	198,911	Beverages and wines	87,793
Hides	40,698	Fruits and seeds	37,402
Yarns	37,060	Live animals	18,324
Timber	28,903	Hides	14,976
Mealy foods	55,370		

<sup>1</sup> These goods coming chiefly from England

The share of France in the foreign trade of Tunis in 1932 was 1,188,122,000 francs for imports and 613,615,000 for exports, and that of Algeria 124,159,000 francs and 55,507,000 francs respectively

Total trade between Tunis and the United Kingdom (according to Board of Trade returns) for 5 years —

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£		£	£	£
Imports from Tunis into U K.	1,038,455	756,872	671,809	674,516	993,610
Exports to Tunis from U K	333,827	220,069	198,936	208,902	199,494
Re exports to Tunis from U K	14,201	28,638	11,514	26,738	37,203

In the year 1932, there entered the ports of the Regency 7,382 vessels

Good roads to the length of 3,524 miles have been constructed between 1882 and 1932

Length of railways, 1,282 miles in 1933 (469 miles broad gauge and 813 miles narrow)

There were in 1932, 8,454 miles of telegraphs, 285 telegraph offices, messages received and transmitted 1,010,653. The telephone systems had 12,261 miles of subscribers' lines and 16,878 miles of inter-urban lines in 1932, the number of subscribers being 13,199. There were in 1932, 549 post offices, letters sent and received 89,601,600, parcels received and despatched, 806,241. Operating receipts from the three services in 1932 were 23,726,869 francs, expenditure, 33,156,341 francs. There were 5,198 savings accounts in the Postal Savings Bank in 1932, deposits at the end of that year standing at 118,939,778 francs.

**Money, Weights, and Measures**—The Banque d'Algérie has begun operations in the Regency and issues Tunisian bank notes.

The legal coinage since 1892 consists of pieces similar to the French, the pieces being coined in France.

The ounce = 31.487 grammes, the multiples of the ounce are the various denominations of the *Rottolo*, which contains from 16 to 42 ounces.

The *Kaffs* (of 16 *whibas*, each of 12 *sahs*) = 16 bushels.

The principal measure of length is the *pik*, the *pik Arabi* for linen = 5392 yd., the *pik Turki* for silk = 7058 yd., the *pik Andoulsi* for cloth = 7094 yd.

French weights and measures have almost entirely taken the place of those of Tunis, but corn is still sold in *kaffs* and *whibas*.

*British Consul General at Tunis*—Sir Harold Eustace Satow.

There is a Consul at Bizerta, and Vice-Consuls at Sfax and Susa, and Consular Agents at Mehdia, Monastir, Gabes, and Djerba.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Tunis.

Statistique générale annuelle de la Tunisie. Tunis.

Bulletin trimestriel du Département de l'Agriculture. Tunis.

Bulletin de l'Office du Protectorat Français en Tunisie à Paris. Paris.

Annuaire Tunisien, Tunis.

Monographies publiées à l'occasion du Cinquantenaire du Protectorat par les Administrations publiques.

Atlas Touristique de Tunisie, specially published (in French and English) by the P. L. M. Railway Co., Paris. Paris, 1921.

La Tunisie, Practical Guide, published by the Fédération des Syndicats d'Initiative Tunis.

*Baedeker's Mediterranean* (1911) includes chapters on Algeria and Tunis.

*Darmon* (R.), La Situation des Cultes en Tunisie. Paris, 1930.

*Despos* s. La Tunisie aperçu historique, races, religion, mœurs et coutumes, organisation administrative, avenir économique. Tunis, 1931.

*Douglas* (L. E.), Behind Tunisian Walls, together with a Tourist's Guide to Tunis. London, 1923.

*Erskine* (S.), Vanished Cities of Northern Africa. London, 1927.

*Faucon* (N.), La Tunisie avant et depuis l'occupation française. 2 vols. Paris, 1895.

*Fleury* (E.) and *Benazet* (A.), L'État Tunisien et le Protectorat Français. Histoire et Organisation, 1825-1931. 2 vols. Paris, 1931.

*Fribourg* (A.), L'Afrique Latine. Maroc, Algérie, Tunisie. Paris, 1922.

*Gautier* s. La Tunisie. Paris, 1932.

*Guide Joanne*. Algérie et Tunisie. Paris, 1909.

*Lagrange and Fontana*, Codes et Lois de la Tunisie.

*Lanessan* (de), La Tunisie. Paris, 1917.

*Lapote* (F.), Les Civilisations tunisiennes. Paris, 1897.

*Loth* (G.), La Tunisie et l'Œuvre du Protectorat Français. Paris, 1907.—L'Enfida et

*Sidi-Tabet* la grande colonisation française en Tunisie. Tunis, 1910.

*Macmillan's Guides*. The Western Mediterranean. London, 1902.

*Monmarché* (M.), Algérie—Tunisie (Guide Book). Paris, 1927.

*Rankin* (Sir Reginald), Tunisia. A Record of a Tour in Northern Africa. London, 1900.

*Saurin (Jules)*, Manuel de l'émigrant en Tunisie Paris —Le Peuplement français en Tunisie. Paris, 1918

*Wilson (A )*, Rambles in North Africa London, 1926

*Worsfold (W B )*, France in Tunis and Algeria London, 1930

### FRENCH EQUATORIAL AFRICA (FRENCH CONGO).

The French Congo extends along the Atlantic coast between Cameroon and the territories of the Belgian Congo, with the exception of the Spanish territory on the coast from the Muni river on 1° N lat to Cameroon, and inland to the meridian of 11° 20' E of Greenwich, and the Kabinda region, which is Portuguese. Inland it is bounded by the Congo and Ubanghi rivers and stretches northwards to the Bahr el Ghazal and Lake Chad. French acquisition began on the Gabun river in 1841, Libreville was founded in 1849, Cape Lopez was gained in 1862, and the French possessions extended along the coast for about 200 miles. Since then the territories have been increased by exploration and military occupation and their limits have been defined in a series of international conventions. The boundary between French Equatorial Africa and the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan was fixed by a protocol signed on February 28, 1924.

By decree of January 15, 1910, the French Congo was divided into three circumscriptions which form three colonies, viz —the Gabun Colony (capital Libreville), the Middle Congo Colony (capital Brazzaville), and the Ubangi-Shari Colony (capital Bangui). The Chad Territory, which was formerly a dependency of the Ubangi-Shari Colony, was, by decree issued on March 17, 1920, made a separate colony. It extends from Lake Chad across the Eastern Sudan and includes Wadai. Capital, Fort Lamy.

By decrees issued on January 15, 1910, the name of the French Congo was changed into French Equatorial Africa, which extends over the Gabun, the Middle Congo, the Ubangi Shari and Chad Territories.

By a decree of June 30, 1934, French Equatorial Africa was constituted a single administrative unit under the rule of a Governor General, who is assisted by an administrative council, and a Secretary General, who acts as his deputy in the Governor-General's absence. The headquarters of the Governor General are at Brazzaville.

The area is about 912,049 square miles, containing a population which at the 1931 census numbered 3,192,282, the Europeans numbered 5,459. The area and population of the separate colonies are shown as follows as at January 1, 1934 —

Colony	Area in square miles	Europeans	Natives
Gabun	104,320	1,352	337,233
Middle Congo	172,411	2,149	660,504
Ubangi Shari	236,303	782	1,175,782
Chad .	398,955	378	1,095,359
Total	912,049	4,661	3,318,968

Under the system of government before June 30, 1934, there were a general budget for the whole of French Equatorial Africa, and also separate budgets for the colonies. Local revenues accrue chiefly from customs duties; there are native poll taxes. The sale of alcohol to natives is restricted. The budgets showed the following figures.—



	1932	1933	1934
General Budget—	Francs	Francs	Francs
French Equatorial Africa	86,875,000	97,258,000	98,443,000
Local Budget—			
Gabon	17,185,000	17,143,000	19,200,000
Middle Congo	23,600,000	21,313,000	21,161,000
Ubangi Shari	17,800,000	16,000,000	15,600,000
Chad	17,048,200	18,971,000	16,842,000

In the colony there were in 1933, 78 native schools with 6,095 pupils, and 36 European teachers with 84 native assistants. Private schools in 1933 numbered 70 with 7,714 pupils, and 80 European teachers with 118 native assistants. These schools are run by the religious missions.

The resources of French Equatorial Africa are quite undeveloped. There are about 300,000 square miles of tropical forest extending to the Gabon coast, containing many species of trees of industrial value. Wild rubber is the most important. Palm oil is produced to some extent. Coffee, cacao and cotton are also cultivated. In the Chad Colony large numbers of cattle, sheep, asses, camels, horses, and ostriches are raised, but there are no facilities for export. Ivory is an important article of export. Copper, zinc, and lead are found.

Imports and exports for 1932 and 1933 were as follows —

Colony	Imports		Exports	
	1932	1933	1932	1933
	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs
Middle Congo	149,395,000	105,012,535	11,140,000	15,592,915
Gabon	37,864,000	38,101,240	82,881,000	91,021,514
Ubangi Shari	23,516,000	22,241,928	22,390,000	28,753,082
Chad	11,498,000	12,861,429	3,869,000	5,638,264
Totals	222,273,000	177,757,132	120,280,000	141,005,775

There is considerable shipping at Port Gentil, Libreville and Pointe-Noire, the chief ports at which in 1929, 574 vessels of 1,821,739 tons entered and 572 vessels of 1,803,598 tons cleared. At Loango steamers must anchor about three miles off the coast. Whale fishing commenced in 1922.

On February 6, 1921, a new railway was commenced to connect Brazzaville with the Atlantic at Pointe-Noire, a distance of 318 miles, and was completed in 1930.

A river port is under construction at Brazzaville, to facilitate traffic between the Congo and the railway.

The Central African telegraph line connects Brazzaville with Pointe-Noire, the terminus of the French cable from Brest via Dakar and Libreville, and is in communication with the English Atlantic cable. Wireless telegraphy connects Brazzaville and the head of the Southern Railway in the Loango Region, a distance of 300 miles, and also Brazzaville and Leopoldville, and a radio service with France was inaugurated in 1927. In the Chad region there are several stations connecting Fort Lamy, Ati, Faya, and Maô. A line has been laid to connect Brazzaville with Bangui, and another to connect Bangui with Fort Lamy. The total length of telegraph line in operation is about 3,258 miles.

On the north-east of Lake Chad is the state of Kanem, which was com-

pletely subjected to France in 1903, and is now only a district of the Colony of Chad with Maô for its capital. Wadai, to the east of Kanem, with an area of about 170,000 square miles, and a semi-civilised population of about 1,000,000, accepted the French Protectorate in the summer of 1903. In 1911 a French force occupied Arada, some miles to the north of the capital, Abeshr, which is in communication with Benghazi, on the coast of Tripoli, by caravans, and in 1913 Ain Galakka.

The principal banks are Banque de l'Afrique Occidentale, Banque Commerciale Africaine and Banque Belge d'Afrique.

*Governor-General of Equatorial Africa* — Vacant (March, 1935)

### References.

- Annuaire du Gouverneur-Général de L'Afrique Equatoriale Française. Paris  
 Bruel (G.), L'Afrique Equatoriale Française. Paris, 1930  
 Cureau (A. L.), Savage Men in Central Africa. A Study of Primitive Races in the French Congo. London, 1915  
 Maugret (J.), Afrique Equatoriale Française. Paris, 1931  
 Migeod (F. W. H.), Across Equatorial Africa. London, 1928  
 Rondet Saint (M.), L'Afrique Equatoriale Française. Paris, 1930  
 Rouget (F.), L'Expansion Coloniale au Congo français. Paris, 1906  
 Vassal (G. M.), Life in French Congo. London, 1925

## MADAGASCAR.

### Government.

The last native sovereign of Madagascar, Rànavàlona III (born 1861, died 1916), succeeded in 1883. The French having claimed a portion of the north-west coast as having been transferred to them by local chiefs, hostilities were carried on in 1882-84 against the Hovas, who refused to recognise the cession. In 1885 peace was made, Diego Suarez having been surrendered to France. A French Resident General was received at the capital, and the foreign relations of the country were claimed to be regulated by France. By the Anglo-French agreement of August 5, 1890, the protectorate of France over Madagascar was recognised by Great Britain, but the Native Government having refused to carry out the clauses of the treaty of 1885, a French expedition was despatched in May, 1895, to enforce the claims of France, and on October 1, the capital having been occupied, a treaty was signed whereby the Queen recognised and accepted the protectorate. By a unilateral convention made in January, 1896, Madagascar became a French possession, and by law promulgated August 6, 1896, the island and its dependencies were declared a French colony.

*Governor General* — Leon Cayla (appointed February 10, 1930)

A Consultative Council of Administration has been established at Antananarivo. The Colony is not represented in the French Parliament, but there is an Economic and Financial Delegation, composed of 24 French citizens and 24 natives. The former are elected by the Chambers of Commerce, Industry and Agriculture and the Municipal Councils. The native members are chosen by the votes of a body of representatives itself elected by the chiefs of the villages. This delegation meets once a year for examination of the budget proposals. Four Europeans and two native members of the Council of Administration also take part in the meetings of this assembly. Madagascar is divided into 8 Regions and 90 Districts. Natives are employed to a large extent in subordinate positions both in the civil and military administration. In all parts of the island the natives are

allowed to choose chiefs who represent them in their relations with the Government

### Area and Population.

Madagascar is situated to the south-east coast of Africa, from which it is separated by the Mozambique Channel, the least distance between island and continent being 240 miles, its length is 980 miles, greatest breadth, 360 miles, and it has a coast line of over 3,000 miles. The area is estimated at 241,094 square miles. According to the last census (1931) the population (including that of the Mayotte and Comoro islands) was 3,701,770 (19.9 per sq. mile), of whom 3,665,234 were Malagasy, 23,076 were French and 13,460 foreigners, including Europeans and others.

The Malagasy races or tribes are very numerous, the more important being the Hova (910,000), the Betsimléo (520,000), the Betsimisarakà (488,400), the Tanala (187,300), the Sakalava (214,000), and the Bara (182,000). Hindus, Chinese, Arabs, and other Asiatics carry on small retail trade. The most intelligent and enterprising tribe is the Hova or Merina, whose language, allied to the Malayan and Oceanic tongues, is understood over a large part of the island. The people are divided into a great many clans, who seldom intermarry.

The slave trade was nominally abolished in 1877, slavery in Imerina and in all parts under French authority was abolished by proclamation on September 27, 1896. The system of forced labour in the public service was abolished on January 1, 1901, but the personal tax due from 16 to 60 years of age, formerly 5 francs, has been increased to 50 or 60 francs according to the districts. The populations of the chief towns were, in 1931, the capital, Antananarivo, in the centre of the island, 92,475 (6,700 Europeans and 300 Asiatics), Tamatave, 15,022, Fianarantsoa, 12,575, Antsirabe, 8,300, Majunga, 20,000, Diégo Suarez, 12,300, Tulear, 12,300, Mananjary, 11,000, Sainte-Marie, 7,922, Nossi-Bé, 12,000. The principal ports are Tamatave, on the east coast, Majunga on the north-west coast, Diégo-Suarez in the north, and Tulear in the south west.

In 1896, Diégo Suarez (a French colony from 1886), the island of Nosy-Bé (area 130 sq. miles) on the west coast, and the island of Ste Marie on the east coast (area 64 sq. miles), and in 1914 the Comoro Islands, were placed under the authority of the Governor General of Madagascar.

### Religion, Education, Justice

Up to 1895, a large portion of the Hova and of the other tribes in the central districts had been Christianised. The Christian population was estimated at 450,000 Protestants, and 150,000 Roman Catholics. There are many missionary societies at work, French (Catholic and Protestant), British (the London Missionary Society, the Friends' Mission, and the Anglican Mission), there is also a Norwegian Lutheran Mission and an American Mission. There are in the Colony 1,867 Roman Catholic churches, 3,498 Protestant (high and low), churches and 75 Mosques. The outlying tribes are still mostly heathen.

Education is compulsory from 8 to 14 years of age. On January 1, 1932, there were 2 lycées, more than 1,000 official schools for European or native children, with 112,000 pupils and 2,000 teachers, and 600 private schools, with 67,000 pupils and 1,144 teachers. Children are required to learn the French language. At Antananarivo there are a school of native medicine, an administrative and commercial school, a normal school, and a school of agriculture.

For the administration of French justice there are a *Parquet* consisting

of a *Procureur Général* and other officials, a court of appeal, 4 courts of first instance in the principal towns, and justice of peace courts at 17 centres. For native justice there are tribunals in the districts, and the natives have the right of appeal from lower to higher tribunals. There were also arbitration courts for settling labour disputes.

### Finance.

The local revenue of Madagascar is derived chiefly from direct taxation (including a poll tax and taxes on land, cattle, and houses), from customs and other indirect taxes, from colonial lands, from posts and telegraphs, markets, and miscellaneous sources. The chief branches of expenditure are general administration, public works, the post office, and the public debt. The budget estimates for the calendar year 1933 balanced at 249,931,000 francs, those for 1934 at 270,500,000 francs, and those for 1935 at 267,755,000 francs.

The colony has since 1897 contracted debt to the amount of 4,200,000 (principally for public works) at the average yearly rate of interest of 3.02 per cent. The 1932 budget makes provision for debt revenue, 12,700,000 francs, and the 1933 budget for 17,791,000 francs.

### Defence.

In peace time the troops in Madagascar (including the forces at Diégo-Suarez) consist of 1,580 Europeans, and 3,720 natives. The police and militia, consisting of 3,300 natives, are maintained on the local budget.

### Production and Industry.

In 1896, on the completion of the French occupation of the Island, the Malagasy system of land tenure was modified on the model of the Torrens Act of Australia. Since then, a decree issued in 1928, specifies that the French State is presumed to be the owner of any land not under cultivation, exploited nor put under registration. And in 1929 there was issued a new regulation concerning the native property and providing reserved zones for the local communities. The principal crops are rice, sugar, coffee, manioc, cotton, cacao, vanilla, tobacco, butter beans, lima beans, cloves, mulberry trees, and rubber trees. The latest statistics give the following acreage—rice, 1,392,425 acres, manioc, 726,250 acres, maize, 213,540 acres, sweet potatoes, 244,825 acres, haricot beans, 91,097 acres, potatoes, 77,207 acres, coffee, 180,000 acres, vanilla, 53,260 acres. Sericulture is encouraged. The forests contain many valuable woods, while caoutchouc, gum, resins, and plants for textile, tanning, dyeing, and medicinal purposes abound.

Cattle breeding and agriculture are the chief occupations of the natives. There were on December 31, 1931, 7,000,000 cattle in the island, 3,000 horses, 255,000 sheep, 70,000 goats, 2,000 ostriches, and 500,000 pigs.

Silk and cotton weaving are carried on, and the working of metal and the making of panama and other straw hats. The preparation of sugar, rice, soap, tapioca, &c., is being undertaken by Europeans, as well as the canning of meat. A cement works was erected at Majunga in 1933. There are large meat-preserving factories at Bo-anamary (Majunga), Diégo Suarez, Tamatave, Antananarivo and Antsirabe.

The value of the total output of minerals in 1933 was 21,000,000 francs, graphite (6,800 tons) accounting for 8,200,000 francs, and mica (245 tons) for 2,330,000 francs. The production of phosphates (1,275 tons) was

valued at 2,550,000 francs, that of precious stones at 1,015,000 francs. Madagascar produces also industrial stones, corundum, radio active minerals (betafite and euxenite) and zircon.

### Commerce.

The trade of Madagascar has been as follows in five years —

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs
Imports	807,354,929	602,782,842	507,822,279	344,777,730	368,511,000
Exports	439,978,455	369,668,899	361,849,497	320,070,397	317,911,000

The chief articles of import and export in 1932 and 1933 were the following —

Imports	1932	1933	Exports	1932	1933
	1,000 francs	1,000 francs		1,000 francs	1,000 francs
Cottons	87,792	102,595	Graphite	3,005	8,115
Machinery	18,448	15,465	Raua fibre	22,232	18,555
Iron and steel	16,621	30,965	Coffee	84,699	91,773
Cement	14,338	13,990	Manioc	17,381	19,581
Fuel oil	22,512	19,893	Hides	11,845	13,877
Flour	3,679	3,058	Sugar	13,461	13,458
Coal	2,233	3,522	Canned meats		
Clothing	20,913	6,900	etc	50,757	68,950
Boots and shoes	5,625	5,371	Clove	5,026	4,140
Automobiles	7,538	13,700	Vanilla	14,723	11,207
			Mica	1,315	2,819

France supplies the bulk of the imports (282,574,000 francs in 1933), and that country also receives the bulk of the exports (259,734,000 francs in 1933).

According to Board of Trade returns, the imports from Madagascar into Great Britain in 1934 amounted to 274,556*l*, and in 1933 to 294,128*l*, and the exports from Great Britain amounted to 76,310*l* in 1934 and 64,975*l* in 1933. Re exports to Madagascar from U K were 542*l* in 1933, and 3,568*l* in 1934.

### Shipping and Communications

Tamatave, the principal seaport of the island, is visited by the steamers of two French shipping companies, and the principal ports are connected with each other by coasting steamers plying regularly. In 1932, 7,487 vessels of 3,370,891 tons entered and 7,521 vessels of 3,366,063 tons cleared at the ports of Madagascar. Of the total vessels entering, 5,609 were French and 1,898 were British, and of those clearing, 5,601 were French and 1,441 British.

At the end of 1933, there were 9,500 miles of roads. Three railways are at present worked in Madagascar. The first is the through railway line between Antananarivo and Tamatave (229 miles) which was opened for traffic on March 9, 1913. The second is the railway between Antananarivo and Antsirabe (noted for its thermal springs), 98 miles south of Antananarivo, opened for traffic on October 15, 1923. The third is the branch line of the Tamatave railway, from Moramanga to the Antshanaka Districts, towards the north of the island, which was opened for traffic in October, 1917, a distance of 103 miles. Total railway mileage (including narrow-gauge local lines) on December 31, 1927, 430 miles. A new line from Fianarantsoa to the east coast of the island (105 miles) is being constructed. There is

also a motor-car service with a network of routes covering more than 1,300 miles

There is postal communication throughout the island. There were in 1931, 185 ordinary post offices and 500 rural offices. The telegraph line has (1931) a length of 9,207 miles. There is cable communication to Mozambique, Mauritius, Reunion, and Aden. In 1931 there were 1,490 miles of urban and inter urban telephone line, and eleven Government wireless telegraph stations. The important wireless station at Antananarivo, forming part of the French inter-colonial network of wireless stations, was opened towards the end of 1924.

### Money and Banks.

By the decree of 22 December, 1925, a Bank of Issue was established—the Bank of Madagascar, with a capital of 200 million francs. It has a branch at Antananarivo and agencies at Diego Suarez, Fianarantsoa, Majunga, Mananjary, Nossi-Bé, Tamatave and Tuléar. The Comptoir National d'Escompte de Paris has agencies at Antananarivo, Tamatave, Nossi Bé, Morondava, Diego Suarez, Mananjary, Majunga and Tuléar. The Crédit Foncier de Madagascar is also established in the island. On January 1, 1920, a Savings Bank was established.

The monetary system is the same as that of France, and all coins and notes which are legal tender in France are also legal tender in the Colony. The Bank of Madagascar issues notes which are legal tender in the island and its dependencies.

### MAYOTTE AND THE COMORO ISLANDS

The archipelago of the Comoro Islands is formed by the islands of Mayotte, Anjouan, Grande Comore and Mohéli. Before 1912, Anjouan, Mohéli and Grande Comore were only under French protection, Mayotte alone being a colony. But by a law of July 25, 1912, and a decree of February 23, 1914, the whole archipelago has become a colony, attached to the general government of Madagascar, of which it forms a Region under the command of a Lieutenant Governor.

In 1931, the combined population was 130,253, including 501 Europeans.

The island of Mayotte (140 square miles) had a population (1931) of 12,690. There is an increasing emigration to Zanzibar and Madagascar. The chief product was formerly sugar, but the cultivation of vanilla has now superseded that of the sugar-cane. There are now only two sugar works and two distilleries for rum. Besides vanilla and sugar, cacao, aloes and perfume plants (citronella, ylang-ylang, patchouli, &c.) are cultivated.

Grande Comore, Mohéli, Anjouan, and a number of smaller islands, have an area of about 650 square miles and population in 1931 of 109,563. Grande Comore itself is about 40 miles long and 18 miles at its broadest points. Vanilla, cacao and perfume plants are successfully cultivated. Grande Comore has a fine forest and exports timber for building and for railway sleepers.

The principal imports are cotton fabrics, metals, and rice, the principal exports, hides, sugar, copra, sisal, and vanilla.

The other dependencies surrounding Madagascar are the islands Europa, Juan de Nova, Barren, Bassas da India, Glorieuses. Then half way between Cape of Good-Hope and Australia lie Amsterdam and St Paul, also the archipelago of Kerguelen, whaling and fishing stations, and near the Antarctic pole Crozet islands and Terre Adélie. Amsterdam, St Paul, Kerguelen, Crozet and Terre Adélie were made dependencies of Madagascar by decrees of March 26 and November 27, 1924.

**Consular and other Representatives.**

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN MADAGASCAR

*Consul at Antananarivo*—J Helm Smith

There is also a Vice-Consul at Majunga and at Tamatave

**RÉUNION.**

Reunion (or Bourbon), about 420 miles east of Madagascar, has belonged to France since 1643. It is administered by a Governor assisted by a Privy Council, and an elective Council General, and is represented in the French Parliament by a Senator and two Deputies. It has an area of 970 square miles and population (1931) of 197,933, of whom 194,272 were French, there were also 196 British Indians, 921 natives of Madagascar, 302 Africans, 2,242 Chinese. The chief towns are St Denis, with 26,807 inhabitants in 1931, St Pierre, 22,048, St Paul, 22,679, St Louis, 17,237. The towns are under the French municipal law. Réunion has a lycée with (1934) 25 teachers and 545 pupils. Primary education is given at St Denis in two schools, one for boys with 670 pupils and 16 teachers, and one for girls with 880 pupils and 21 teachers. There are besides three infant schools under State supervision, and three private establishments. In the rest of the island, primary education is given in 178 schools by 396 teachers, and in 31 private schools. The number of pupils attending school in the island is (1934) 24,450. There is a teachers' training course at the lycée attended by 140 pupils with 4 teachers. The chief port, Pointe des Galets, is connected by a coast railway of 80 miles with St Benoît on the one hand, and St Pierre on the other. In 1888 this railway was taken over by the State. The chief productions are sugar (62,000 acres), rum, manioc (12,000 acres), tapioca, vanilla, essences. The forests occupy about 150,000 acres. The production of spirits (expressed as 100 per cent alcohol) in 1933 amounted to 4,117 hectolitres (90,574 gallons) in industrial distilleries and 40,328 hectolitres (887,106 gallons) in other works. The sugar production in 1933-34 was 77,000 metric tons. The chief imports are rice (valued at 16,000,000 francs in 1933), grain, cotton goods (11,000,000 francs in 1933), &c., the chief exports are sugar (56,000 metric tons valued at 84,000,000 francs in 1933), and spirits (46,566 hectolitres valued at 19,000,000 francs in 1933). Total value of imports in 1933, 146,000,000 francs of exports, 117,000,000 francs. In 1933, 174 vessels entered and cleared at the ports of the island. There are about 80 miles of railway. The Tamatave-Réunion-Mauritius Telegraph Cable is open for traffic. The wireless station is also open for public traffic. During the year 1933, there were 263,764 telephone conversations and 62,958 telegraph communications. There are 61 post offices and 675 central telephone offices. The budget for 1933 showed 63,634,000 francs for receipts and expenditure. The currency of Réunion consists of local bank notes and token nickel coinage. It has nominally the same value as that of France. The Bank of Réunion has a capital of 6 million francs.

**Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Madagascar and Réunion.****1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.***Guide-Annuaire de Madagascar et Dépendances.* Annual. Antananarivo*Revue Malagache*—Trimestriel. Antananarivo*Journal officiel de Madagascar* Weekly since March 20, 1896. Antananarivo

- Bulletin de l'Académie de la Réunion (bi annual)  
 Bulletin de la Chambre d'Agriculture de la Réunion  
 Bulletin Economique — Bulletin Economique de Madagascar, publication trimestrielle  
 Bulletin Economique Published by the Gouvernement Général 22nd year 1925-1926  
 (Colonie de Madagascar et Dépendances) Antananarivo, 1926  
 Bulletin de l'Académie Malgache  
 Statistiques Générales Gouvernement Général de Madagascar et dépendances  
 Melun, 1909  
 Statistique du Commerce et de la Navigation Antananarivo Annual  
 Treaties concluded between France and Madagascar, August 8, 1868, December 12, 1866,  
 and September 30, 1895

## 2 NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

- Guide Touristique (by Frénee) 1931  
 Bulletin de la Société des Sciences et Arts de la Réunion  
 Borrel (G P), Le Code des 305 articles de Madagascar Paris, 1931  
 Chapus (S), Quatre vingt années d'influences Européennes en Imerina Antanana  
 rivo, 1925  
 Cros (L), Madagascar pour tous 1922  
 Dandouau (A), Géographie de Madagascar Paris, 1922  
 De la Bâthie (P), La Végétation Malgache Marseille, Paris, 1921  
 Deléite-Destoges, Madagascar Paris 1931  
 Grandisier (A), Histoire physique, naturelle et politique de Madagascar Paris, 1917  
 In 50 4to volumes, with many hundred plates, still in progress Vols I-III 1930 —  
 Collection des Ouvrages anciens concernant Madagascar 9 vols Paris, 1920 — Biblio-  
 graphie de Madagascar Paris, 1907  
 Gravier (G), Madagascar Paris, 1904  
 Jaeglé (E), Essai de Bibliographie Madagascar et Dépendances 1905-1930 Tananarive,  
 1927-30  
 Julien (G), Madagascar et ses Dépendances Paris, 1926  
 Keller (C), Madagascar, Mauritius, and other East African Islands London, 1900  
 Lacroux, La Minéralogie de Madagascar 3 vols Paris, 1922 1923  
 Leblond (M), Madagascar, Création française Paris, 1934 — La Réunion Paris, 1931  
 Leronte, Les Bois de Madagascar Paris, 1922  
 Marcuse (W M), Through Western Madagascar London, 1914  
 Mondain, Un Siècle de Mission Protestante à Madagascar Paris, 1920  
 Nemours (Duc de) Madagascar et ses Richesses Paris, 1930  
 Osborn (C S), Madagascar Land of the Man eating Tree New York, 1924  
 Paulin (H), Madagascar Paris, 1925  
 Petit (G), L'Industrie des Pêches à Madagascar Paris, 1930  
 Piolet (Père) et Noufflard (Ch), Madagascar, La Réunion, Mayotte, les Comores,  
 Djibouti Paris, 1900  
 Rue (E A de la), Terres Française Inconnues, Iles Kerguelen, Crozet, Saint-Paul et  
 Amsterdam Paris, 1930  
 Rusillon (H), Un Petit Continent, Madagascar Paris, 1933  
 Sibree (Rev James) A Naturalist in Madagascar London, 1915 — Fifty Years in  
 Madagascar London, 1924  
 You (A), Madagascar Histoire, Organisation, Colonisation Paris, 1931

## FRENCH SOMALILAND

The colony of the Somali Coast lies between the Italian Colony of Eritrea and British Somaliland. On the north it is bounded by Cape Doumerah, which separates it from the Italian possessions, on the south by a line drawn from the wells of Hadou to Gueldezza, which separates it from the British possessions, the inland boundary towards Abyssinia being, by convention of March 20, 1897, at a distance of 90 kilometres (about 56 miles) from the coast. It is administered by a Governor, assisted by an Administrative Council. The port of Obock was acquired for France in 1862, but it was not till 1884 that its active occupation began. In 1884, Sagallo and Tadjurah were ceded to France, in 1885, Ambado, in 1888 the territory was delimited by agreement with Great Britain, in 1888, a port was created at Djibouti, now the seat of government. The territory has an area of about 8,880 square miles, and the native population was estimated in 1931 at 68,965, made up as follows. Somali, 46,687, Arabs, 2,992;



Danakils, 13,552, Jews, 78, Abyssinians, 157, Hindus, 499 Djibouti has (1931) 11,366 inhabitants, of whom 628 are European (356 French)

There are two schools for elementary education, one public and the other private. The local budget for 1933 balanced at 13,358,100 francs. The country has scarcely any industries, but with the coast fisheries and inland trade there is considerable traffic. The mineral wealth of the country is imperfectly known. Salt has been mined since 1912, in 1931, 22,000 metric tons were exported, other minerals supposed to exist are gypsum, mica, amethyst, sulphur and petrol. The chief imports are cotton yarns and cotton goods, cattle, coal, sugar, the chief exports were coffee, hides and skins, animal wax and salt. The total imports in 1933 amounted to 130,025,000 francs, and the total exports to 120,695,000 francs. Transit trade in 1933 was valued at 64,731,000 francs. Much of the traffic with Abyssinia which formerly passed by Zailah now goes by railway from Djibouti to Addis Ababa (485 miles). In 1933 there entered at Djibouti 476 steam merchant vessels of 1,806,467 tons. Of these vessels, 205 were French, 131 English, 44 Italian, 15 Norwegian, 70 German, 7 Swedish, and 4 various.

### FRENCH WEST AFRICA AND THE SAHARA.

French West Africa comprises the following colonies — (1) Senegal, (2) French Guinea, (3) the Ivory Coast, (4) Dahomey, (5) French Sudan, (6) Mauritania, (7) Niger, and (8) Circonscription of Dakar and Dependencies.

The approximate area and population of French West Africa in 1933 are shown as follows —

Colony	Area (in Square Miles)	Population 1933		
		Total	Including Europeans	Including French
Senegal	74,112	1,619,944	6,900	4,445
Guinea	89,436	2,119,162	3,399	1,864
Ivory Coast	180,802	3,859,431	2,834	2,304
Dahomey	41,802	1,133,274	981	892
French Sudan	380,557	8,526,611	2,348	1,897
Mauritania	347,400	351,625	288	236
Niger	490,490	1,721,331	428	410
Dakar and Dependencies	60	72,764	10,158	7,968
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,604,159</b>	<b>14,404,142</b>	<b>27,831</b>	<b>19,511</b>

By decree of September 5, 1932, which came into force on January 1, 1933, Upper Volta ceased to be a colony, its territory and population were distributed as follows to Niger, 27,290 square miles and 268,239 inhabitants, to French Sudan, 20,226 square miles and 713,167 inhabitants, and to Ivory Coast, 59,212 square miles and 2,018,837 inhabitants.

The principal tribes are the Ouolofs in Senegal (about 603,000, mostly Moslems), Bambaras and Mandingos in the Sudan (about 1,200,000), Peuhls Faulbés in the Sudan, Upper Volta, Niger and Guinea (about 2,000,000), the Mossi in the Upper Volta (about 1,800,000), and the Kroumen on the Ivory Coast.

A treaty of October 19, 1906, determines the course of the Anglo-French boundary from the Gulf of Guinea to the Niger. The delineation of the boundary was completed in 1912, and approved by the two governments in 1914.

The British government has leased to France for purposes of commerce two pieces of land, one on the right bank of the Niger between Lealaba and the confluence of the rivers Moussa and Niger, and the other on one of the mouths of the Niger, each to form one block of from 25 to 120 acres with a river frontage not exceeding 436 yards, the lease, at first, to be for 30 years. It is further stipulated that, within the boundaries indicated in the convention, British and French as regards persons and merchandise shall enjoy for 30 years the same treatment in all matters of river navigation, of commerce, and of tariff and fiscal treatment and taxes of all kinds.

Under the Anglo French Convention of April 8, 1904, the river port of Yarbata on the Gambia (belonging to the British colony of Gambia), with all its landing places, was ceded to France, and, if this port should prove inaccessible to sea going merchantmen, access to the river will be granted to France at an accessible point lower down. At the same time the Los Islands were ceded to France.

By a Convention between Great Britain and France the former recognised the right of France to all territory west of the Nile basin, which practically includes the whole of the Sahara (exclusive of the Libyan Desert), and the State of Wadai. The French Sahara may be roughly estimated at about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  million square miles.

Over the whole of French West Africa there is a Governor General, who is assisted by a Council, the seat of the general government being at Dakar. The Colonies are each under a Lieutenant Governor, the Circonscription of Dakar and Dependencies under a Governor of Colonies, all subject to the direction of the Governor General, who has been relieved of the direct administration of any portion of his Government, and is free to devote the whole of his attention to directing and controlling the common interests of all the Colonies. To facilitate this object a General Budget has been created, drawn up by the Governor General, which provides for all the services which are common to all the Colonies, particularly public works and social services, and the funds for which are provided by the customs and shipping dues of each of the Colonies, which have now only their internal revenues to depend upon for their local budgets, which have, however, been relieved of the cost of all the general services.

There were in 1933-34, 265 preparatory and elementary schools with 22,323 pupils (2,301 girls), 75 country schools with 22,289 pupils (2,243 girls), 18 urban schools with 4,136 pupils, 8 higher primary schools with 930 pupils (8 girls), 13 technical schools with 693 pupils. There were besides 196 evening schools for adults with 7,813 pupils, 6 orphan schools with 144 boys and 157 girls, 3 'medersas' or Mussulman schools with 262 pupils, also 2 Lycées with 540 pupils. There were 74 private schools with 6,416 boys and 3,051 girls. The expenditure on education was 23,876,435 francs.

The following are the financial estimates for 1934:—

	General Budget	Local Budgets	Supplementary Budgets	Total
	francs	francs	francs	francs
Revenue	164,397,000	390,433,000	257,881,000	812,661,000
Expenditure	164,397,000	390,433,000	257,881,000	812,661,000

The military forces in 1933-34 consisted of 17,900 men, of whom 3,327 were Europeans. In 1933-34 there were 11,750 recruits. The police force numbers 7,069.

The principal agricultural products are ground-nuts (388,670 tons exported in 1933), cocoa (31,087 tons in 1933), and cotton (1,576 tons in 1933).

## 932 FRANCE.—FRENCH WEST AFRICA AND THE SAHARA

The imports into French West Africa are mostly textiles, fuel oil, mechanical implements, food substances and beverages; the exports from these colonies are chiefly fruits, oils and oil seeds, as well as cocoa, gold, timber, coffee and gum

The following is a comparative table in thousand francs of the imports and exports during 1932 and 1933 for each of the colonies —

Colonies	Imports		Exports	
	1932	1933	1932	1933
	1,000 francs	1,000 francs	1,000 francs	1,000 francs
Senegal	404,879	410,194	289,076	290,273
French Guinea	55,386	56,905	56,062	55,082
Ivory Coast	88,928	93,907	115,438	114,322
Dahomey	61,414	42,145	44,231	27,652
French Sudan	20,061	19,084	7,018	5,630
Upper Volta	3,220	—	10,062	—
Niger	12,576	9,891	16,080	15,990
Mauritania <sup>1</sup>	696	—	691	—
Total	646,961	633,020	539,547	498,950

<sup>1</sup> For 1933, the trade of Mauritania is included with that of Senegal

Of the imports, 307,721,334 francs in 1933 and 277,006,234 francs in 1932 were from France, of the exports, 326,406,907 francs in 1933 and 299,704,626 francs in 1932 went to France

Total trade between Great Britain and French West Africa,<sup>1</sup> according to Board of Trade Returns for three years, was as follows —

	1932	1933	1934
	£	£	£
Imports from French West Africa into U K	212,993	91,162	167,865
Exports to French West Africa from U K	1,140,886	1,138,143	1,082,948
Re-exports to French West Africa from U K	51,065	52,245	72,364

In 1933, 9,910 vessels of 9,326,621 tons entered and 9,808 of 9,287,058 tons cleared the ports of French West Africa.

There were (January 1, 1934) 2,355 miles of railway in operation, 22,126 miles of telegraph. In 1934 there were 327 post offices, divided as follows.—Senegal, 80, French Sudan, 91, Guinea, 36, Ivory Coast, 49, Dahomey, 32, Mauritania 15, and Niger 24

A savings bank was established by a decree of July 22, 1920, and began to function on October 1, 1922, with a single office at Dakar. There are now 4 branch offices at Saint-Louis, Conakry, Porto Novo, and Niamey. On January 1, 1933, there were 15,382 depositors with 35,571,700 francs to their credit. The Banque de l'Afrique Occidentale Française has the exclusive right to issue notes. It has branches at Dakar, St. Louis, Rufisque, Bamako, Grand-Bassam, Porto Novo, Lome and Kaolack. Its capital is 50,000,000 francs. The Banque Commerciale Africaine is also an important banking institution in French West Africa. The use of French weights and measures, and money, is compulsory throughout French West Africa.

Governor-General of French West Africa—M J Brévié Appointed 1930.

<sup>1</sup> Including French Equatorial Africa

The colony of Senegal was last reorganised by the decree of April 13, 1934. The capital is St Louis, an old town founded in 1658 (population, 1933, 29,827, Europeans, 1,107). The other important towns are Dakar, a fortified naval station, and the seat of the Government General of French West Africa (population, 1934, 72,752, European, 10,145), Rufisque (population, 1933, 18,559, European, 346), Kaolack (15,645), Diourbel (15,544), Thiès (13,356). By a decree of December, 1924, Dakar and its suburbs were formed into a special territory called *circonscription de Dakar et Dependances*. Goree, a small island situated in front of Dakar (population, 998), was amalgamated with Dakar in April, 1929. There are three municipal communes governed by a mayor and corporation, St Louis, Dakar and Rufisque.

The total area is 74,112 square miles, and the total population in 1933 was put at 1,619,944. The natives of the four towns and their descendants are French citizens, and other natives are French subjects.

The Colony is represented in the French Parliament by a deputy.

The Colony is administered by a Lieutenant Governor, assisted by a Colonial Council of 44 members, 26 elected by French citizens and 18 by representatives of native chiefs of cantons and provinces. The Colony is divided into 16 'circles,' each under the rule of an administrator. The local budget for 1934 was 97,936,000 francs.

For primary education there were in 1934, 46 preparatory schools, 15 elementary schools and 13 regional schools. There were also 4 urban schools at St Louis and 2 at Rufisque, which give the same instruction as the French primary schools, modified to suit local requirements. At Dakar there are grouped superior technical schools common to all the colonies, a normal school for teachers, a professional school, a commercial and administrative school, a school of medicine. At St Louis a superior primary school has 182 pupils. Secondary education is provided at Dakar and at St Louis (540 pupils in 1934). In 1934, 1,600,000 francs were provided for secondary education. There is a large hospital for natives at Dakar and St Louis.

The soil is generally sandy. In 1933, there were 680,000 sheep and goats, 401,000 cattle, 70,000 asses, and 40,000 horses. The natives cultivate ground-nuts (production, 1933, 570,000 tons), millet, maize, and some rice, other products are castor beans, some coco-nuts, gum from Mauritania, and rubber from the Casamance river. Ground nuts form the bulk of the exports. A salt industry is being developed. Native industries comprise weaving, pottery, brick making and jewellery, a small quantity of gold and titanium bearing sand is produced.

Imports in 1933, 357,714,874 francs, exports, 394,737,577 francs. The chief imports are cottons, foodstuffs, metal work, and coal. The chief exports in 1933 were ground nuts (391,384 tons), turtles, hides and skins, ground-nut oil (34 tons), gums (4,500 tons).

In 1933 the colony possessed 1,653 miles of telegraph and 1,625 miles of telephone lines. There are 2 French submarine cables, Brest-Dakar and Brest-Casablanca-Dakar. There are three other cables, one Spanish, one French West African, and the third belonging to a South American company.

One railway connects Dakar, Rufisque and St Louis (165 miles) and Louga-Linguère, another one Thiès, Kayes and Bamako (French Sudan), 450 miles, with a branch to Kaolack and another to Touba.

There is a river service on the Senegal from St Louis to Podor (140 miles) open throughout the year. During the rainy season ships of 14 to 15 feet draught can get as far as Kayes, 484 miles from Dakar. The Senegal river is closed to foreign flags. Dakar, the principal port, is in regular communication with French ports by the steamers of French lines, and with

Liverpool by a British line, and is also served by an Italian Line. La Banque de l'Afrique Occidentale (established June 29, 1901 and reorganised by a law of January 29, 1929), with a capital of 50,000,000 francs, and reserve funds 17,500,000 francs, was founded for the purpose of carrying on financial, industrial, or commercial operations, it has a branch at Dakar, and agencies at St Louis, and Kaolack. La Banque Belge d'Afrique has an agency at Dakar. The Banque Commerciale Africaine has agencies at Dakar, Rufisque and Kaolack.

*H B M's Consul-General at Dakar* (for French Western Africa, including the Sudan) —V V Cusden (May 1, 1931)

**French Guinea** lies on the coast between Portuguese Guinea and the British colony of Sierra Leone, and extends some considerable distance inland. The area is about 89,436 square miles, and the population (1933) was 2,119,162, including 3,399 Europeans (1,364 French). A regular system of Government lay schools has recently been introduced all over French West Africa. The principal products are palm oil and nuts, rubber, millet, earth-nuts, rice, gum, bananas, pineapples, and coffee, which is grown in the Rio Nunez Fouta and military regions. There is an experimental garden at Camayenne near Conakry (the capital), where the culture of bananas, pineapples, rubber trees, and other plants is being tried. Fouta Djallon contains cattle in abundance. In 1933 there were 404,500 cattle, 84,000 sheep, 89,600 goats, 2,065 horses, and 841 asses. Gold is found in the river Tinkisso and in the Bouré and Siecke districts. Imports in 1933, 56,905,304 francs, exports, 55,063,068 francs. The principal exports in 1933 were rubber, 234,618 francs, cattle, 407,243 francs, hides, 2,269,928 francs, bananas, 19,579,277 francs, and palm kernels, 4,711,084 francs, animal wax, 1,568,566 francs, palm oil, 225,284 francs. The principal imports in 1933 were cotton fabrics, 18,338,010 francs, metal goods, 6,128,731 francs, petrol, 1,420,422 francs, wines, 2,429,535 francs, salt, 484,364 francs. A network of roads is being made to connect with the railway station from Conakry to the Niger. The French Guinea railway which runs from Conakry on the coast to the Milo at Kankan (664 kilometres long) was opened in January, 1911, and in August, 1914, was continued to Kankan (412 miles from Conakry). The jetty 1,066 feet long, at Conakry has been completed. In the colony there were (1930) 2,836 miles of telegraph line. The Colony is connected by cable with France and Pernambuco, also with Freetown, Monrovia, and Grand Bassam. There is a wireless station at Conakry affording communication with Dakar (Senegal), Bamako (French Sudan) and Grand Bassam (Ivory Coast). Conakry is visited regularly by the steamers of four French companies and one English company. The budget of the colony provided for 1934 the sum of 49,077,000 francs.

**The Ivory Coast** lies between Liberia and the British Gold Coast Colony. It has common frontiers with French Guinea, and French Sudan. France asserted and obtained rights on the coast about 1842, but did not actively and continuously occupy the territory till 1882. On January 1 1933, a portion of Upper Volta was added to the Ivory Coast. Area about 180,802 square miles, native population (1933 census), 3,856,597, Europeans, 2,834, total, 3,859,431. The seat of administration, previously at Bingerville, has now been transferred to Abidjan (population 17,718, European 1,080). There is a central school group at Bingerville, and a number of Government schools in the districts. The chief ports, in

respect of population and commerce, are Abidjan-Port-Bouet, Grand Bassam (population 4,415), Assinie, Grand Lahou (3,486), Sassandra, and Tabou. The natives cultivate ground-nuts, maize, rice, millet, bananas, pine apples, and many other fruits. They have also been taught to grow cocoa, the export of which increased from an average of 4 tons in 1904-1908 to 31,063 tons in 1933. The cultivation of cotton is being developed, coco nuts and rubber are collected. The mahogany forests inland are worked. Gold is found near Grand Bassam in Baoulé, on the Comoé and Bia Rivers, and in Indenié. Manganese deposits have also been located. The imports in 1933 amounted to 93,907,000 francs, and the exports to 114,322,000 francs. Chief imports in 1933 were cotton tissues, 31,283,927 francs, petrol, 2,190,460 francs, wines, 4,876,813 francs, metal work, 11,640,833 francs. Chief exports were palm kernels, 1,705 metric tons, palm oil, 3,192 metric tons, cacao, 31,063 metric tons, coffee, 1,697 metric tons, cabinet woods, 25,976 metric tons, cotton, 948 metric tons. Number of vessels entered in 1933, 1,190 of 3,867,515 tons, and cleared 1,189 vessels, of 3,865,167 tons. From Abidjan, on the north side of the lagoon, a railway has been constructed, running between Abidjan and Bobo-Dioulasso (494 miles). There is also a railway connecting Abidjan and Port Bouet (7 miles). There is a large network of roads suitable for motor traffic, total length about 7,986 miles. At the end of 1933, there were 4,036 miles of telegraphic and 417 miles of telephonic lines. The telegraph connects the principal towns and extends to adjoining colonies. Telephonic communication exists between Abidjan, Aboisso, Assinie, Bassam, Binger-ville, Dabou, Lahou, and Tiassale. There are three wireless stations in the colony. The budget of the colony for 1935 has been fixed at 86,124,200 francs.

Dahomey stretches from the coast between Togoland on the west and the British possessions of Lagos and Nigeria on the east, and is bounded on the north east by the river Niger, on the north west by the colony of the Ivory Coast, and on the north by the colony of Niger. France obtained a footing on the coast in 1851, and gradually extended her power until in 1894 the whole kingdom of Dahomey was annexed. The colony has only about 70 miles of coast, but opens out northwards into a wide hinterland. The area is about 41,302 square miles, and the population, according to the latest census of 1933, 1,133,274, including 981 Europeans (French 892). The seat of government is Porto Novo (the chief business centre, with Kotonu the biggest port of the colony), which has 25,724 inhabitants. Village, regional, and urban schools are instituted under the new West African educational system. In 1934, 1,982,225 francs were spent on education. The natives are of pure Negro stock, and belong to the Fon branch of the Ewe family. They are industrious agriculturists in the coast region, and grow maize, manioc, yams, and potatoes. In 1933, there were 180,000 cattle, 158,000 sheep, 203,000 goats. The forests contain oil palms, which have been profitably utilized. These furnish the chief exports—kernels and oil. Cotton cultivation has recently been successfully introduced in the central provinces, coffee cultivation has given good results in the south provinces. Imports in 1933, 42,504,000 francs, exports, 27,619,000 francs. The principal exports (1933), were palm kernels, 15,929,898 francs, palm oil, 4,802,953 francs, and cotton, 1,629,855 francs. The principal imports in 1933 were, cotton goods, 9,149,936 francs, metal goods, 6,123,430 francs.

A metalled road, called the East Road (297 miles in length), for motor traffic runs from Savé to Malanville on the Niger. There is also a road from Dassa-Zoumé to Porga (281 miles), called the North west Road. Other roads

are Kotonu—Dassa-Zoumé—Savé (198 miles), Kotonu to Anecho (68 miles), Abomey to Ketou (75 miles). There are now altogether more than 2,711 miles of carriage road, of which 871 miles are first class roads. At Kotonu an iron pier has been erected, and from that port a railway runs into the interior to Chaouru or Tchaourou (227 miles), with a branch line to Whydah and Segborué on Lake Aheme (36 miles). The gauge is a metre. A metre gauge railway has also been constructed from Porto Novo to Pobé (50 miles) along the Lagos frontier. Another line has been constructed from Grand Popo to Lokossa along the Togoland frontier (30 miles). A new railway linking the Capital with the port of Kotonu was opened to traffic on June 1, 1930 (22 miles). A telegraph line connects Kotonu with Abomey, Togoland, the Niger, and Senegal. In the colony there were (in 1932) 1,800 miles of telegraph line, and 565 miles of telephone line. In 1933, 419 vessels entered and cleared the ports of Dahomey. French coins only are in circulation. The budget for 1934 was 41,724,000 francs.

The Colony of French Sudan was formed in 1904, from the Territories of Senegambia and the Niger, less the Senegal Protectorate, which was restored to Senegal. Its old name of Upper Senegal Niger was changed to French Sudan by decree of December 4, 1920. On January 1, 1933, a portion of Upper Volta was added to it.

The Colony is bounded on the north by the Algerian sphere, on the west by Mauritania, the Fálème river, and the frontier of French Guinea, on the south by the frontier of the Ivory Coast, and on the east by the Colony of the Niger. The area is 380,557 square miles, with a population of 3,526,611 in 1933.

The whole of the French Sudan is under civil administration, with the same judicial and educational systems as the other Colonies comprised in the Government General. The budget of the Colony for 1934 provided for 63,547,000 francs.

The following are the most important towns in the French Sudan with population in 1933 shown in parentheses. Bamako, the capital (20,929), Segou (8,898), Kayes (11,744), Djeune (6,131), Timbuktu (5,670), Goundam (6,314), Ouahigouya (5,731), Sikasso (10,279), San (4,221), Mopti (4,632), Kita (3,711), Gao (5,307), Bandiagara (3,622). All the principal towns have regional or urban schools, Bamako has a professional school, a junior high school, a veterinary school and a school for artisans, there is a Mussulman superior school at Timbuktu with 110 pupils, called a *médersa* (official).

The natives cultivate ground nuts, millet, maize, rice, cotton, sesame, other products are rubber, gum arabic and karité. In 1932 the colony possessed 1,147,200 head of cattle, 57,260 horses, 133,104 asses, and 4,153,070 sheep and goats.

Native industries comprise pottery, brick-making, jewellery, weaving, leather-making. Chief imports are cottons, food-stuffs, automobiles, petrol, building material, sugar, salt, beer, total in 1933, 19,083,910 francs. Chief exports are ground-nuts, cattle, gum, kopak, skins, cotton, wool, sisal, karité and wax, total in 1933, 5,630,073 francs.

There is a very complete system of telegraphs throughout the Colony from Kayes to Niamey, Zinder, and Lake Tchad.

Since the completion of the section from Thiès to Kayes (January, 1934), French Sudan is connected with the coast by a railway 760 miles in length, stretching from Dakar to Koulikoro by way of Thiès, Kayes and Bamako. For about seven months in the year small steamboats perform the service from Koulikoro to Timbuktu and Gao, and from Bamako to Kouroussa.

Wireless telegraph connects Kabara, Kidal and Bamako with the Eiffel Tower in Paris, and with Dakar, Rufisque, Conakry, Abidjan, Kotonu, Brazzaville

**Mauritania**, formed into a Protectorate in May, 1903, converted into a special 'Civilian Territory' in October, 1904, became a Colony on January 1, 1921, with a Lieutenant Governor at its head. It consists of the districts of Trarza, Brakna, Gorgol, Assaba, Guidimaka, Adrar Levrier Bay, Akjoujt, and Tagant, with a total area of 347,400 square miles. The native population (census, January, 1934) numbers 351,625, mostly Moorish Mussulmans, European population, 283 (French, 236). The northern limit of the Colony is approximate, and the foregoing area is obtained by taking the latitude 23° 3' N as the northern boundary.

The budget of the Colony for 1934 was 18,138,600 francs

The Colony of the Niger was formed by a decree of October 13, 1922. By a decree dated December 28, 1926, the circle of Say and part of the circle of Dori were transferred from the Colony of Upper Volta to the Colony of the Niger. On January 1, 1933, other portions of Upper Volta were added to it. Estimated area, 490,490 square miles, population (December 31, 1933), 1,721,331 (Europeans, 428, French, 410). The country is composed of a zone in the north, which is largely desolate country, a central strip which is wooded, and the southern zone, richly wooded and abounding in cattle. On January 1, 1934, there were 67,320 horses, 844,047 oxen, 2,595,589 sheep and goats, 158,433 asses, 46,216 camels. In the southern zone rice, cotton, wheat, tobacco, maize, barley and indigo can be produced. In 1933 the chief agricultural products were, millet (542,143 tons), earth nuts (13,600 tons), manioc (31,440 tons), dates (2,600 tons), and beans (97,235 tons). The whole colony lacks water, with the exception of (1) the western districts which are watered by the Niger and its tributaries, (2) part of the southern zone where there are a number of wells, (3) the extreme south east touching Lake Tchad. Imports in 1933 were 9,891,324 francs, and exports, 15,990,412 francs. Local budget in 1934, 26,895,000 francs. Niamey is the capital.

## MANDATED TERRITORIES IN AFRICA TOGO AND CAMEROON.

**Togo**—Togo, the former German Colony, lies between the Gold Coast Colony on the west and French Dahomey on the east. It was surrendered unconditionally by the Germans to British and French forces in August, 1914, and is now divided between the French and British. The Mandate was approved by the League of Nations on July 20, 1922. Of the total area of 33,700 square miles, the French have obtained about two thirds, 21,293 square miles, the boundary running from the north-east in a generally south east and south direction to Lomé, in such a manner that no part of the coast is included in the British sphere. Lomé (population in 1933, 10,600 natives and 300 Europeans) is the seat of the administration. The total population of the whole of Togo in 1933 was 753,300 natives and 512 Europeans.

The southern half of Togoland is peopled by natives using 80 different languages, of which the principal is Ewe—these may be regarded as an offshoot of the Bantu peoples. The northern half contains, ethnologically, a totally different population descended largely from Hamitic tribes and speaking in all 16 languages, of which Dagomba and Tim are the most important. The majority of the natives are pagans, but many profess Mohammedanism,



while Christianity has, latterly, been making some progress in the coast districts. In 1932, 47,000 natives had adopted the Roman Catholic, and 13,500 the Protestant faith.

In 1933, there was 1 high school at Lomé with 28 pupils, 2 boarding schools (32 pupils), 1 school for European children with 25 pupils, 1 professional school at Sokodé (42 pupils), 1 normal school at Lomé (13 pupils), 15 higher schools with 580 pupils, 59 primary schools with 6,088 pupils, 7 adult courses (300 students), 2 domestic science schools (280 pupils). Total number of teachers, 17 European and 97 natives. In 1932, 2,253,200 francs were voted towards public education.

Inland the country is hilly, rising to 3,600 feet, with streams and water falls. There are long stretches of forest and brushwood, while dry plains alternate with cultivable land. Maize, yams, cassada, plantains, ground-nuts, etc., are cultivated by the natives, oil palms, caoutchouc, and dye-woods grow in the forests, but the main commerce is the barter trade for palm oil, palm kernels, coco, rubber and copra carried on with the European factories. There are considerable plantations of oil and coco palms, coffee, coco, kola, and cassada. During recent years the natives have been increasingly engaged in the cultivation of cocoa and cotton. Production of cotton amounted to 1,419 metric tons in 1931, 1,282 metric tons in 1932, and 1,037 metric tons in 1933. Production of cocoa amounted to 7,679 metric tons in 1931, 6,137 metric tons in 1932, and 6,956 metric tons in 1933. Other products in 1933 were, palm oil, 388 metric tons, palm kernels, 3,497 metric tons. In the Sokodé and Sansane-Mangu districts in the French sphere there are about 65,000 head of cattle, in some districts horses of small size are bred. Native industries are weaving, pottery, smith work, straw plaiting, wood-cutting, etc. There is no mining by Europeans, but the natives in the Sokodé and Klouto districts smelt iron, in which this Colony is very rich. For 1933, imports amounted to 41,605,232 francs, and exports to 27,353,970 francs. The principal exports were, palm kernels, 3,497,403 francs, cocoa, 13,972,442 francs, ginned cotton, 3,628,890 francs, copra, 1,391,792 francs, dried fish, 1,268,918 francs. The local budget for 1933 balanced at 34,127,600 francs. There was also a railway budget, 11,419,500 francs, and a budget for public health and native medical services, 4,160,000 francs.

There are good roads, connecting the more important centres of the Colony. There are three railways connecting Lomé with Anecho (Little Popo) (27 miles), with Palme (74 miles), and with Blitta (185 miles *via* Atakpamé, 103 miles), total, 286 miles, with 5 stations and sub stations. There are 18 post and telegraph stations and 4 sub-stations, connected by telegraph and telephone with the Gold Coast Colony, French Dahomey, and with Europe.

The port of Lomé has a wharf with a capacity of 600 tons of traffic daily. At Anecho the embarkation is made by means of surf boats. In 1933, 331 vessels cleared at the two ports.

**Cameroon**—The former German Colony of Kamerun, including the area of French Equatorial Africa ceded by France to Germany, was occupied by French and British troops in 1916. The greater portion of the territory has been placed under French administration, and a strip on the southern border of Nigeria under British. The total area allotted to France amounts to 166,489 square miles, excluding the 107,270 square miles ceded to Germany in 1911, which is now included in French Equatorial Africa. Native population in 1933 was 2,296,457. The Europeans numbered 2,038, of whom 805 were children. The portion of Cameroon placed under the Mandate of France by the Treaty of Versailles has, by decrees of March 23, 1921, and February 21, 1925, been constituted an autonomous territory both

administratively and financially. The seat of government is Yaoundé (population, 1933, 6,190) In 1933, there were 1 high school at Yaoundé (77 pupils), 7 regional schools (2,248 pupils), 57 village schools (4,833 pupils), 2 schools for domestic science (90 pupils), 2 urban schools (23 pupils), 5 professional schools, 1 kindergarten school (40 pupils) and 1 school for the sons of native chiefs There were 28 European teachers and 145 native teachers There were also 71 private schools with 8,769 pupils and 146 teachers The budget (1934) provided for 1,553,531 francs for public education General budget for 1933 showed 57,291,141 francs for receipts and 54,464,719 francs for expenditure Chief products are ground nuts, palm oil, almonds, hides, timber, cacao and ivory In 1932, there were 504,000 oxen, 19,500 horses, 12,650 asses, 320,000 sheep, 346,000 goats, and 50,000 pigs Imports in 1933 amounted to 75,283,000 francs, and exports to 77,562,000 francs In 1933, 551 vessels entered at the ports of Douala, Kribi, Campo and Garoua, and 554 vessels cleared The country has 2,795 miles of roads, and 314 miles of railway

*Commissioner* —M Repiquet (July, 1934)

### References concerning French West Africa, East Africa.

- Bulletin du Comité d'Etudes Historiques Scientifiques, &c L A O F  
 Department of Overseas Trade Reports Annual London  
 Exposition Coloniale Internationale de 1931 Publications du Gouvernement Général  
 de l'Afrique Occidentale Française 10 volumes Paris, 1931  
 Guide du Tourisme en Afrique occidentale française Paris, 1930  
 Histoire militaire de l'Afrique Occidentale Française Paris, 1931  
*Abadie* (M ), La Colonie du Niger Paris, 1927  
*Augières* (Capitaine), Le Sahara Occidental Paris, 1919  
*Bruehl* (G ) Bibliographie de l'Afrique Equatoriale Française Paris, 1914  
*Buchanan* (A ), Sahara London, 1926  
*Card* (E Rouard de), Les Mandats français sur le Togoland et le Cameroun Paris, 1924  
*Chazelas* (V ), Territoires Africains sous Mandat Français Paris, 1931  
*Cros* (L ) L Afrique Française pour Tous Paris, 1928  
*Delafosse* (M ) Les Frontières de la Côte d'Ivoire, de la Côte d'Or et du Soudan Paris, 1907 — Haut Sénégal-Niger (Soudan Français) le pays, les peuples, les langues, l'histoire les civilisations Paris, 1911  
*Delavignette* (R ), Afrique Occidentale Française Paris, 1931  
*Deloncle* (Pierre), L'Afrique Occidentale Française Paris, 1934  
*François* (G ), Le Gouvernement général de l'Afrique occidentale française Paris, 1907  
*Gaillard* (R ) and *Poutrin* (L ), Etude anthropologique des populations des Régions du Tchad et du Kanem (Extrait des 'Documents Scientifiques de la Mission Tilho, Tome III ) Paris, 1914  
*Gatelet* (Lieut ), Histoire de la Conquête du Soudan Français, 1878-99 Paris, 1901  
*Godefroy* (Lt Col ) Transsahariens et Transafricains Paris, 1919  
*Guy* (Camille), L'Afrique Occidentale française Paris, 1929  
*Hardy* (G ), Vue générale de l'histoire d'Afrique Paris, 1922  
*Joseph*, La Côte d'Ivoire Paris, 1917  
*Joucla* (E ), Bibliographie de l'Afrique Occidentale Française Paris, 1912.  
*Leroy Beaulieu* (P ), Le Sahara, le Soudan, et les Chemins de Fer Trans sahariens. Paris, 1904  
*Martin* (G ), L'existence au Cameroun Paris, 1922  
*Monod* (J L ), Histoire de l'Afrique occidentale française Paris, 1926  
*Montel* (C ), Collection de la Revue du Moude Musulman Les Khassonké Monographie d'une peuplade du Soudan français Paris, 1915  
*More* (Count René), D'Alger à Tombouctou Paris, 1913  
*Paulin* (H ), Cameroun-Togo Paris, 1923  
*Pelleray* (E ), L'Afrique occidentale Française Paris, 1924  
*Proust* (L ), Visions d'Afrique Paris 1924  
*Reste* (J F ), Le Dahomey, réalisations et perspectives d'avenir Paris, 1934  
*Richer* (A ), Les Touareg du Niger Les Oulliminden Paris, 1924  
*Rodd* (F R.), People of the Veil (an account of the Tuareg Tribes in Central Sahara). London, 1926  
*Sabaté* (A ), Le Sénégal Sa conquête et son organisation (1764-1925) Saint-Louis (Senegal), 1926.

## 1) FRANCE:—GUADELOUPE AND DEPENDENCIES

*Wauquier (L.), Études Soudanaises Paris, 1922.*

*Wauquier (L.) and others, L'Œuvre de la Troisième République en Afrique occidentale, 1921.*

*Hillard (R.), Agriculture et Élevage au Cameroun Paris, 1921*

*Volbois (J.), Le Cameroun Paris, 1934*

### AMERICA.

#### GUADELOUPE AND DEPENDENCIES

Guadeloupe, situated in the Lesser Antilles, consists of two islands separated by a narrow channel, called 'Rivière Salée'. That on the west is called Guadeloupe proper, the principal town of which is Basse-Terre, the capital of the colony, and that to the east Grande Terre, they have a united area of 1,380 square kilometres (532 square miles), and a circumference of 75 miles. There are five dependencies consisting of the smaller islands, namely, St. Pierre, St. Paul, St. Martin, St. Barthélemy, and St. Martin, the total area with these is 688 square miles. The colony is under a Governor and an elected council, and is represented by a senator and two deputies. Population (1932) 267,407. Instruction (1932-33) is given in 1 lycée at Pointe-à-Pitre, with 497 pupils, a junior school at Basse-Terre with 86 pupils, and a secondary course for girls at Pointe-à-Pitre, with 360 pupils, and 129 public and private elementary schools. The public elementary schools have 420 teachers and 20,158 pupils, and the private have 1,308 pupils. The seat of government is Basse-Terre (9,268 inhabitants). Pointe-à-Pitre (30,465 inhabitants) has a fine harbour. Revenue and expenditure balanced at 66,220,864 francs for 1932. Outstanding debt, December 31, 1932, 3,812,282 francs. Chief products are sugar, bananas, coffee, cocoa, and rum. For local consumption there are grown sweet potatoes, manioc, tobacco, Indian corn, and staples.

In 1933, the imports were 150,200,000 francs, exports, 188,200,000 francs. Principal exports in 1933 were sugar, 40,954 tons, coffee, 293 tons, rum, 624 hectolitres, cacao, 124 tons, vanilla, 4,867 kilogrammes, bananas, 139 tons. Guadeloupe is in direct communication with France by means of two steam navigation companies. A new wireless station at Destrehan was opened in 1918. It is connected with each of the dependencies. In 1933 there were 67 post offices and 9 wireless stations. Within the islands traffic is carried on by means of roads, of which there were 344 miles in 1933. The Bank of Guadeloupe, with a capital of 3,000,000 francs, and reserve funds amounting to 6,122,090 francs, advances loans chiefly for cultural purposes. The Royal Bank of Canada has also established a branch. There is likewise another bank, the Crédit Guadeloupéen, but this is a private institution, the Banque de la Guadeloupe is the official banking institution of the colony, enjoying the privilege of issuing banknotes. Silver coin has disappeared from circulation, nickel treasury tokens of 1 franc and of 50, 25, 10 and 5 centimes are authorised up to total issue of 1,000,000 francs.

*British Consul at Guadeloupe —J. T. Devaux.*

### GUIANA.

The colony of French Guiana, on the north east coast of South America, is administered by a Governor, assisted by a Privy Council of 7 members. The colony has a Council-General of 8 members elected by French citizens resident in Guiana, and is represented in the French Parliament by one deputy. Area about 84,740 square miles, and population, census of 1931, 169,000. Cayenne, the chief town, has a population of 10,744, and the

other 14 communes have 11,425. These figures are exclusive of the population of the penal settlement of Maroni, of the floating population of miners without any fixed abode, as also officials, troops, and native tribes. At Cayenne there are a court of first instance, and a superior court of appeal, with jurisdiction in other localities. The military force consists of 310 officers and men of the Colonial Infantry. Primary education is given gratuitously since 1889 in lay schools for the two sexes in the communes and many villages. There is also (1933-34) a college for secondary (103 pupils) and higher primary education (42 students), and a normal course for teachers (28 students). There are also several Congregational schools (650 pupils) and a number of private schools (102 pupils). The school population in 1933-34 was 3,494. The penal settlement also has 8 schools with 253 pupils. The budget for 1931 balanced at 16,755,676 francs. The country has immense forests rich in many kinds of timber. There is little agriculture in the colony, only about 7,900 acres are under cultivation. The crops consist of rice, maize, manioc, cocoa, coffee, and sugar cane. The most important industry is gold-mining (placer). The exports consist of cocoa, phosphates, various woods, gold, fish glue, rum, rosewood essence, balata, and hides. The total imports in 1933 were valued at 36,946,042 francs, and the exports at 24,274,703 francs. There are three ports—Cayenne, Saint Laurent-du Maroni, and Oyapoc. Cayenne and Saint Laurent are visited once a month by a packet boat of the Compagnie Générale Transatlantique. There is also steamboat communication between the capital and the other towns of the colony. There are three chief and many secondary roads connecting the capital with various centres of population in the interior with motor car services. There is a telegraph system connecting Cayenne with Macouria, Kourou, Sinnamary and Iracoubo, as well as with the penal settlement. There are wireless stations at Cayenne, Oyapoc, Regina, St Laurent, La Forestière.

Since 1854, Cayenne has had a penal settlement for habitual criminals and convicts sentenced to hard labour. In 1931 the penal population consisted of 5,954 men.

The Bank of Guiana, under Government control, with a capital of 1,200,000 francs, with statutory reserve fund amounting to 300,000 francs, advances loans for agricultural and other purposes.

## MARTINIQUE

The colony is under a Governor assisted by a Privy Council. An elected General Council votes the Budget, and elective municipal councils administer the communes. It is represented by a senator and two deputies in the French Chamber. Area 385 square miles, divided into 32 communes, population (census 1931) 234,695. The military force consists of one company of infantry and a battery of artillery. There is a law school (at Fort-de-France) with (1931) 65 students, a lycée for boys, with 1,080 pupils, a high school for girls with 1,000 pupils, primary schools, with 24,000 pupils (including 7 private schools), a commercial school with 80 pupils, and a school of arts and crafts (89 pupils). Chief commercial town, Fort-de-France (population, 43,338). The budget for 1933 balanced at 97,665,730 francs. Sugar and rum are the chief productions, then come cocoa, pine apple, bananas, coffee and tobacco. There are 40,000 hectares under sugar-cane and food producing crops. There are 19 sugar works with distilleries attached, 148 agricultural distilleries, 2 industrial distilleries devoted to the production of rum, and 12 industrial establishments. In 1933, 48,215 metric tons of sugar, 8,110,404 gallons of rum, 9,396 metric tons of bananas, 497 metric tons of preserved pineapple and 171 metric tons of cocoa beans were

exported The total imports in 1933 were valued at 191,821,000 francs, and the exports at 200,505,000 francs Vessels entered in 1933, 723, vessels cleared, 731 The island is visited regularly by the steamers of French and American companies For local traffic there are subsidised mail coaches and motor-cars, and subsidised steamers ply along the coast The colony is in telegraphic communication with the rest of the world by telegraph cables and wireless The Bank of Martinique at Fort de France with a capital of 3,000,000 francs, the Crédit Martiniquais with a capital of 10,000,000 francs, and a branch of the Royal Bank of Canada advance loans for agricultural and other purposes

### ST PIERRE AND MIQUELON

The largest islands of two small groups close to the south coast of New foundland Area of St Pierre group, 10 sq miles, population in 1931, 3,743, area of Miquelon group, 83 sq miles, population, 578, total area, 93 sq miles, total population, 4,321 An administrator organises and regulates the various branches of the public service He is assisted by a consultative council of administration and municipal councils Chief town, St Pierre Primary instruction is free There are 3 public schools for boys, and 3 for girls, with (in all) 16 teachers and 899 pupils There are, besides, infant schools, 'salles d'asile,' frequented by 140 children There are a private boarding school and two private schools

The islands, being mostly barren rock, are unsuited for agriculture The chief industry is cod fishing Imports in 1933, 115,000,000 francs, exports, 138,000,000 francs The imports comprise textiles, salt, wines, foodstuffs, meat; and the exports, cod, dried and fresh, and fish products St Pierre is in regular steam communication with North Sydney and Halifax, and is connected by telegraph cable with Europe and the American continent Local budget for 1934 Receipts, 8,370,260 francs, Expenditure, 8,370,260 francs

### Books Concerning French America

- Annuaire de la Guyane Française* Cayenne Annual  
*Annuaire de la Guadeloupe et Dépendances* Basse-Terre  
*Annuaire de la Martinique* Fort de France  
*Annuaire des Iles St Pierre et Miquelon* St Pierre  
*St Pierre and Miquelon* (Foreign Office Handbooks) London, 1920  
*Brousseau* (G.), *Les Richesses de la Guyane Française* Paris, 1901  
*Corbin* (P.), and others, *Les Colonies Françaises d'Amérique* Paris, 1924  
*Dumoret* (M.), *Au Pays du Sucre (la Martinique)* Paris, 1902  
*Guet* (M. J.), *Origines de la Martinique (1625-1720)* Vannes, 1898  
*Heliprin* (A.), *Mont Pelée and the Tragedy of Martinique* London, 1902 — *The Tower of Pelée* Philadelphia, 1904  
*Hess* (J.), *À l'Île du diable* Paris, 1898  
*Lacroix* (A.), *La Montagne Pelée et ses Éruptions* Paris, 1904  
*Lauvrière* (E.), *La Tragédie d'un Peuple* Paris, 1922  
*Levasseur*, *La France*, vol II Paris, 1898  
*Mauvel* (E.), *Histoire de la Guyane Française* Paris, 1902  
*Mimande* (P.), *Forçats et Proscrits [In Guiana]* Paris, 1897  
*Satineau* (M.), *Histoire de la Guadeloupe sous L'Ancien Régime (1635-1789)* Paris, 1928  
*Stoddard* (C. A.), *Cruising among the Caribbees* London, 1896  
*Viala*, *Les Trois Guyanes* Montpellier, 1893

## AUSTRALASIA AND OCEANIA

### NEW CALEDONIA AND DEPENDENCIES

Governor —B. Szaolous (1933).

New Caledonia is administered by a Governor assisted by a Privy Council consisting of the Secretary-General, the Procureur-Général (the head

of the Judicial administration), the Superior Commandant of the Troops, the head of the Department of Domains and Colonisation, and two notables of the colony appointed by the President of the Republic. The colony has also an elective Council-General of 15 members. Nouméa, the capital, has a municipality; other centres of population are locally administered by municipal commissions.

The island is situated between the 20° 1' and 22° 26' parallels south latitude, and 161° 30' and 164° 40' east longitude. It has a total length exceeding 248 miles and an average breadth of 31 miles. Area, 8,548 square miles. According to the census of July 1, 1931, the population was 57,165, of whom 15,795 were free, 623 of convict origin, and 28,502 Melanesians and Polynesians. Nouméa had (1931) 10,708 inhabitants. The immigrants from France are not numerous. Other immigrants (July 1, 1931) were 6,198 Javanese, 5,026 Tonkinese, 40 Indians, and 164 islanders from the New Hebrides. Primary instruction is provided in public and also in private elementary schools, the former being assisted by the local budget. In 1933, there were 48 public and private primary schools with 2,604 pupils (1,303 being girls), and 67 native schools with 3,735 pupils. In Nouméa the 'Collège La Perouse' gives classical tuition to 200 pupils and professional instruction (iron and wood) to 37 pupils. Local budget for 1933 balanced at 29,579,175 francs. Of the total area one third is not cultivable, about 1,600 square miles are pasture land, about the same area is cultivated or cultivable, and about 500 square miles contain forest which is being worked. The land is divided into 2 domains: that of the state (in which gratuitous concessions may be made), and that of the native reserve. The chief agricultural products are coffee, copra, cotton, manioc (cassava), maize, tobacco, bananas, pineapples. There are 100,000 cattle, 5,000 sheep, 8,000 goats, 9,000 horses, and 7,000 pigs. The mineral resources are very great, chrome, cobalt, nickel, iron, and manganese abound, antimony, mercury, cinnabar, silver, gold, lead, and copper have all been obtained. The nickel deposits are of special value, being without arsenic. About 151,000 hectares of mining land are owned, and 109,000 hectares have been granted for prospecting. In 1933, the blast furnaces produced 5,978 tons matte of nickel valued at 29,655,000 francs. Local industries are developing, there are a grain storage and cleaning dépôt, meat preserving works, barking mills for coffee and cotton, and two blast furnaces melting nickel ore. A hydro electric factory was established in 1926. The imports in 1933 were valued at 56,999,000 francs, and the exports at 47,999,000 francs. The imports comprise wine, coal, flour, rice, the exports, minerals, coffee, copra, cotton and preserved meats. In 1933, 109 vessels of 277,526 tons entered and 106 of 270,862 tons cleared at the ports of New Caledonia. Of those which entered, 77 (136,023 tons) were French. Nouméa is connected once monthly with Sydney in New South Wales by regular steamers sailing monthly, and by other vessels sailing irregularly. There is a mail service by steamer along the coast. There is a narrow-gauge railway (single line) from Nouméa to Paita, about 20 miles long. The proposed extension to Bourail, 105 miles from Nouméa, has, however, been postponed. There is a daily motor road service for passengers from Nouméa to Voh on good roads, the rest of the Colony's roads are only suitable for horseback transport. There are 825 miles of telegraph line and 1,345 miles of telephone line.

Dependencies of New Caledonia are:

1. The Isle of Pines, 30 miles to the south-east, with an area of 58 square miles and a population of about 600.
2. The Wallis Archipelago, north-east of Fiji, with an area of 40 square

miles and about 4,500 inhabitants. The islands were placed under the French protectorate in 1842. There is a French Resident, and the archipelago is in regular communication with Nouméa. Budget for 1934, 386,612 francs.

3 Futuna and Alofi, south of the Wallis Islands with about 1,500 inhabitants, were placed under French protectorate in 1888.

4 The Loyalty Islands, 60 miles east of New Caledonia, consisting of 3 large islands, Mare, Lifou, and Uvée, and many small islands with a total area of about 800 square miles. The chief culture in the islands is that of coconuts, the chief export, copra.

5 The Huon Islands, 170 miles north-west of New Caledonia, a most barren group.

The New Hebrides, in accordance with the Anglo-French convention of February (ratified in October), 1906, are jointly administered by the High Commissioners of His Britannic Majesty and the French Republic. In 1914 an Anglo-French conference was appointed to devise means of remedying the defects of the condominium. In 1933 there were 289 French and 214 English. There are French and English courts, and a mixed court with a judge foreign to both nations. Local budget for 1934, 7,410,100 francs. Exports in 1933 amounted to 8,908,136 francs, of which 7,628,085 were French trade, and 1,280,051 francs British trade, imports were 10,607,515 francs, of which 7,043,826 francs were in French trade, and 3,563,689 in British trade. Maize, coffee, cotton, cocoa, vanilla, and coconuts are grown, and are the chief articles of export. In some places sulphur is abundant. In 1933, 60 vessels of 158,806 tons entered, and 60 vessels of 161,467 tons cleared the ports. Of those entering 14 were British (34,615 tons), and 37 French (162,922 tons). Of those clearing 14 were British (34,615 tons), and 37 French (105,583 tons).

### FRENCH ESTABLISHMENTS IN OCEANIA

*Governor* — Michel-Lucien Montagne (appointed June 17, 1933)

These, scattered over a wide area in the Eastern Pacific, are administered by a governor with an Administrative Council consisting of certain officials, the *maire* of Papeete, and the Presidents of the Chambers of Commerce and Agriculture. The establishments consist of the **Society Islands**, the most important of which are Tahiti and Moorea, the former with an area of about 600 square miles and (census 1931) 16,781 inhabitants, the latter with an area of 50 square miles and 2,011 inhabitants, the principal products are phosphate (annual production, 80,000 metric tons) and copra (20,000 metric tons). Other groups are the **Marquesas Islands**, with a total area of 480 square miles and 2,283 inhabitants, the two largest islands being Nukahiva and Hivaoa, the **Tuamotu group**, consisting of two parallel ranges of islands from King George's Island on the north to Gloucester Island on the south, their total population being 4,771; the **Leeward Islands** (Iles sous le Vent) (8,705 inhabitants), of which the more important are Huahiné (pop. 1,676), Raiatée and Tahaa (pop. 5,416), and Bora-Bora-Maupiti (pop. 1,586), the **Gambier, Tubuai, and Rapa Islands**, the Gambier group (of which Mangareva is the principal) having six square miles of area and 501 inhabitants, the Tubuai (or southern) Islands, of which Rurutu is the largest, Raiavavae (or Vavitu), Rimatara, and, far to the south, Rapa, having together an area of 115 square miles and 3,063 inhabitants; **Makatea**, 1,160 inhabitants, **Island of Muiao**, 117 inhabitants. The total area of the Establishments is estimated at 1,520 square miles, and their population, according to the census of 1931, was 40,392, of whom 29,757

were natives. There were 5,220 French, 307 English, 4,059 Chinese, 169 Americans, 15 Germans, 10 Chileans, 2 Belgians, 1 Dutch, 3 Spanish, 5 Italians, 819 Indo-Chinese, 41 Japanese, 14 Danes, 15 Swedes, 5 Russian, 7 Swiss, 43 Czech, 1 Austrian, 2 Portuguese, 7 Norwegians. In 1903 it was decreed that separate islands or groups should no longer be regarded as distinct Establishments, but that all should be united to form a homogeneous colony. Budget for 1933 balanced at 15,400,000 francs.

The most important of the islands is Tahiti, whose chief town is Papeete with 7,061 inhabitants (1931 census), of whom 4,848 are French. A higher primary school, with a normal school, has been established at Papeete, and there are (1925) 63 primary schools, with 91 teachers and 3,750 pupils. Pearls and mother-o'-pearl are important products. The island is mountainous and picturesque with a fertile coastland bearing coconut, banana, and orange trees, sugar-cane, vanilla, and other tropical fruits, besides vegetables grown in temperate climates. The chief industries are the preparation of copra, sugar, and rum. Value of imports (1932) 24,717,626 francs, exports 21,011,298 francs. The chief imports are tissues, wheat, flour, metal work. The chief exports were copra (19,044 tons), mother-o'-pearl (215 tons), vanilla (55 tons), and phosphates. The export of phosphates in 1929 was 250,914 tons, in 1930, 172,059 tons, in 1931, 114,432 tons, in 1932, 120,649 tons. The New Zealand company (with a French subvention) has a monthly service connecting San Francisco, New Zealand and Australia with Papeete. The shipping between the islands is carried on by sailing and motor boats, and by a regular service of the 'Compagnie des Messageries Maritimes'.

*Acting British Consul at Tahiti.*—Dr W J Williams.

### Books of Reference on New Caledonia and French Oceania

Journal Officiel des Etablissements Français de l'Océanie, and Supplement containing Statistics of Commerce and Navigation. Papeete.

France and England in the New Hebrides. The Anglo-French Condominium. Melbourne, 1914.

Bénou (P.), Océanie Française. Paris, 1933.

Blanc (Mgr.), Les Iles Wallis. Paris, 1912.

Bourge (G.), Les Nouvelles Hébrides, 1806-1906. Paris, 1906.

Courtet (H.), Nos Etablissements en Océanie. Paris, 1920.

Ferdinand Lor (S.), Les Possessions Françaises du Pacifique. Paris, 1933.

Jore (L.), Essai, Bibliographie du Pacifique. Paris, 1932.

Griffith (G.), In an Unknown Prison Land. London, 1901.

Hall (D. B.) and Osborne (Lord A.), South Sea Surf. London, 1900.

Keable (R.), Tahiti Isle of Dreams. London 1925.

Legrand (M. A.), Au Pays des Canaques. La Nouvelle Calédonie en 1890. Paris, 1898.

Lemire (C.), La Colonisation en Nouvelle Calédonie. Nouméa, 1893.—L'Océania Française. Paris 1904.

MacQuarrie (Hector), Tahiti Days. London, 1921.

Sarasin (Fritz), Anthropologie der Neu Caledonier und Loyalty Insulaner. Berlin, 1922.

Tolma (Comte R. F. de), Chez les Cannibales (New Hebrides, &c.). Paris, 1903.

Vallet (D.), La Colonisation Française en Nouvelle-Calédonie. Paris, 1920.

## GERMANY.

(DEUTSCHES REICH.)

ON November 9, 1918, the abdication of the German Emperor was announced, and from that date Germany became a Republic.

(For the constitution of the Empire and its rulers see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1918, pp. 881-884.)



## Constitution and Government.

The Council of People's Commissioners in Berlin took over the Government of the country, the reigning princes of the Federal States were either deposed or abdicated, the existing Imperial Parliament was declared dissolved, and arrangements were made for summoning a National Assembly. The elections for the body (for which all Germans, men and women, over 20 years of age voted) were held in January, 1919, and the National Assembly was summoned to meet at Weimar on February 6. On July 31, 1919 the Constitution of the Republic was adopted by the National Assembly at Weimar, and promulgated on August 11, 1919. (For details of the Weimar Constitution, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK, 1933, p. 927.) On February 11, 1919, the National Assembly elected the first President of the Republic, Friedrich Ebert, who held office from February 11, 1919, until his death on February 28, 1925. He was succeeded by Field-Marshal Paul von Hindenburg (elected April 26, 1925, re-elected April 10, 1932) who died on August 2, 1934. On that day a law was published in which the offices of President and Chancellor were united in the person of Adolf Hitler, who expressed the wish to be known as "Fuhrer (Leader) and Chancellor."

The Cabinet, originally appointed on January 30, 1933, is composed as follows —

*Fuhrer and Chancellor* — Adolf Hitler

*Minister of the Interior* — Dr. Wilhelm Frick

*Minister for Foreign Affairs* — Konstantin Count von Neurath

*Minister of Defence* — General Werner von Blomberg

*Minister of Finance* — Ludwig Count Schwerin von Krosigk

*Minister of Food and Agriculture* — Dr. Walther Darre

*Minister of Economic Affairs* — Dr. Hjalmar Schacht (August 2, 1934)

*Minister of Labour* — Franz Seldte

*Minister of Communications and Posts* — Paul Baron von Eltz-Rubenach

*Minister for Aviation* — Hermann Goering.

*Minister of Justice* — Dr. Franz Guertner

*Minister of Learning and Education* — R. Rust (April 30, 1934)

*Minister for National Enlightenment and Propaganda* — Dr. Joseph Goebbels

*Ministers without Portfolio*. — Rudolf Hess, Hanns Kerrl, and Dr. Hanns Frank (Dec. 19, 1934)

The Reichstag elected on March 5, 1933, which met on March 23, virtually, though not *de jure*, set aside the Weimar Constitution by giving absolute power to the Chancellor and his Cabinet. The Enabling Act of March 24, 1933, provides that the Cabinet may make laws by ordinance, even including such laws as are not in accord with the Weimar Constitution (which has not yet been formally abrogated).

Deriving authority from the Enabling Act, Chancellor Hitler and his Cabinet have united Germany, but at the same time have set up a personal dictatorship of the Chancellor, in which all the activities of the country—political, economic, industrial, commercial, cultural, etc.—have been *gleichgeschaltet* (totalitarianized), freedom of speech and of thought, and of the press abolished, equality before the law limited by the so-called 'Aryan paragraph' which arbitrarily grants full citizen rights only to 'Aryans', and personal freedom from arrest, owing to the activities of an officially recognised secret police, curtailed. No political parties are

tolerated except only the National Socialist German Workers' (Nazi) Party (*Nationalsozialistische Deutsche Arbeiterpartei*). There is only one Legislative Assembly in Germany, the Reichstag, elected according to the provisions of the Weimar Constitution, by universal, equal, direct and secret votes of male and female voters, and composed entirely of the supporters of Hitler, who insists on the principle of Leadership in all matters appertaining to the life of the country, from the highest to the least significant.

Accordingly, the working constitution of Germany provides for a 'Leader' and *Reichskanzler*, who is the supreme commander of the Army and who appoints all officials, and is also the 'Leader' in all political activities in Germany, both in the Reich and in the States. By the side of the Chancellor stand the ministers, who together compose the Cabinet, which, within the ambit of the Enabling Act possess unlimited powers of legislation. The *Reichstag* enjoys only advisory functions. In matters of supreme import to the nation, a Referendum is provided for.

The Unification Act of April 7, 1933, brought the Federal States under the rule of *Reichsstatthalter* or Governors directly responsible to Herr Hitler. According to the *Statthalter* Law of January 29, 1935, each *Statthalter* may become head of the government of his territorial division. By the law reforming the Reich, of February 1, 1934, the sovereign rights formerly possessed by the Federal States passed into the hands of the Reich Cabinet, the *Reichsstatthalter* passed under the jurisdiction of the Minister of the Interior, and the Reich Cabinet abrogated to itself the promulgation of new constitutional laws for the Federal States. Germany is thus a unified and centralized State and the seventeen Federal States (*Länder*) are now merely administrative units.

## Area and Population

### I PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITIONS

The following table gives the area and population of the present States (*Länder*) of Germany in the order of their magnitude, embodying the returns of the census of June 16, 1933 —

States of the Empire	Area English sq miles	Population June 16, 1933			Pop per sq mile 1933
		Male	Female	Total	
Prussia (excluding the Saar and including Waldeck <sup>1</sup> )	113,012	19,452,471	20,481,540	39,934,011	353
Bavaria (excluding the Saar)	29,386	3,721,090	3,960,494	7,681,584	262
Württemberg	7,530	1,306,531	1,389,793	2,696,324	358
Baden	5,817	1,167,830	1,245,121	2,412,951	415
Saxony	5,785	2,434,098	2,712,554	5,196,652	898
Mecklenburg <sup>2</sup>	6,197	399,789	405,424	805,213	130
Thuringia	4,540	806,022	853,488	1,659,510	365
Hesse	2,969	698,038	731,010	1,429,048	480
Oldenburg	2,480	285,044	288,809	573,853	232
Brunswick	1,417	243,412	264,577	512,989	361
Anhalt	893	177,188	187,277	364,415	408
Lippe	469	86,304	89,234	175,538	374

<sup>1</sup> Waldeck was absorbed by Prussia on April 1, 1929.

<sup>2</sup> Mecklenburg Schwerin and Mecklenburg Strelitz were united on January 1, 1934.

States of the Empire	Area English sq. miles	Population June 16, 1933			Pop per sq mile 1933
		Male	Female	Total	
Schaumburg-Lippe	181	24,465	25,490	49,955	382
Hamburg	160	581,988	636,459	1,218,447	7,588
Lübeck	115	65,272	71,141	136,413	1,186
Bremen	99	181,070	190,488	371,558	3,757
Saar <sup>1</sup>	738	414,000	412,000	826,000	1,048
German Republic	181,699	32,995,562	38,944,899	66,044,161	363

<sup>1</sup> The figures for the population of the Saar District are estimates, based on the natural increase as at June, 30, 1933

According to the Treaty of Versailles (June 28, 1919) Germany agreed to the following territorial arrangements —(1) Alsace Lorraine ceded to France, (2) the greater part of the Provinces of West Prussia and Posen ceded to Poland, (3) a part of Upper Silesia and of East Prussia likewise to Poland, (4) a portion of Upper Silesia to Czechoslovakia, (5) Memel to Lithuania, (6) Danzig, a Free State under the protection of the League of Nations, (7) Eupen and Malmedy to Belgium, (8) a part of Schleswig to Denmark

Provision was made in the Treaty to settle the ultimate fate of the following areas by *plebiscite* — (1) The Saar Basin (after 15 years), (2) Schleswig (in two zones), (3) districts in Southern East Prussia, in West Prussia and in Upper Silesia. Results of the *plebiscites* — Schleswig (March, 1920), northern zone for Denmark, southern zone for Germany, East and West Prussia (July, 1920) for Germany, Upper Silesia (March, 1921) for Germany

An estimate of the actual areas and populations (according to the Census of 1910) lost to pre-war Germany has been made as follows: Alsace-Lorraine, 5,607 square miles, population 1,874,014, ceded to Belgium, 400 square miles, population 60,003, ceded to Poland, 17,816 square miles, population 3,854,961, Memel, 1,026 square miles, population 141,238, Danzig, 739 square miles, population 330,630, ceded to Denmark, 1,542 square miles, population 166,348, ceded to Czechoslovakia, 122 square miles, population 48,446, total 27,252 square miles, population 6,475,640

The Saar Basin, which was placed under the government of the League of Nations for 15 years, has an area of 738 square miles and a population (Census, July 19, 1927) of 770,030. The plebiscite for determining the ultimate fate of the Saar Basin was taken on January 13, 1935. There voted for return to Germany, 476,089 (89 per cent of the qualified electorate), for joining France, 2,083 (0.4 per cent), and for the *status quo*, 46,613 (8 per cent). The Council of the League accordingly restored the Saar to Germany on March 1, 1935

The following table shows the increase in population at various periods, with the annual rate of increase per cent

Year	Increase	Annual Rate per cent.	Year	Increase	Annual Rate per cent.
1871 <sup>1</sup>	970,171	0.60	1900	4,087,277	1.56
1880	4,175,269	1.18	1905	4,274,100	1.52
1885	1,621,643	0.72	1910	4,284,715	1.41
1890	2,572,766	1.10	1925	4,612,192 <sup>2</sup>	0.55
1895	2,851,431	1.15	1933	2,807,842 <sup>2</sup>	0.56

<sup>1</sup> Since 1847

<sup>2</sup> Excluding the Saar.

The number of foreigners in Germany, according to the census of June 16, 1925, was 957,096, or 15.3 per 1,000 of the total population of the country. Poles numbered 259,804, Austrians 128,859, Czechoslovaks 222,521, British 6,977, and French 7,290.

According to the census of 1933, 32,296,000 inhabitants of Germany were engaged in gainful occupations, as follows — agriculture and forestry, 9,848,000 (28.9 per cent), industry, 13,051,000 (40.4 per cent), commerce, 5,931,000 (18.4 per cent); professions, 2,701,000 (8.4 per cent), domestic service, 1,270,000 (3.9 per cent).

## II. MOVEMENT OF THE POPULATION

The following table shows the movement of the population of the Republic during four years —

Year	Marriages	Total Births	Stillborn	Illegitimate	Total Deaths	Surplus of Births
1930	562,648	1,163,381	35,931	140,993	746,781	+416,600
1931	515,403	1,063,921	32,151	126,383	757,967	+305,954
1932	509,597	1,007,798	29,588	118,446	729,208	+278,590
1933	630,826	984,880	27,965	—	758,767	+226,113

Of the children born in 1932, 520,494 were boys, and 487,304 girls, in 1931, 549,484 were boys, and 514,437 girls.

The number of divorces in Germany was in 1930, 40,722 being 63.3 per 100,000 inhabitants, in 1931, 39,971 or 61.8, in 1932, 42,202 or 65.0.

The following table shows the annual number of German emigrants for five years —

Year	Total	Destination						
		European Countries	United States	Brazil	Other American Countries	Africa	Asia	Australia
1929	48,794	293	38,188	1,824	8,502	347	84	46
1930	37,399	200	26,427	1,167	9,195	1,328	29	58
1931	13,644	181	8,796	765	3,290	632	12	19
1932	10,325	70	7,358	646	2,232	85	6	28
1933	12,811	133	10,017	829	1,645	187	10	25

## III. PRINCIPAL TOWNS

German towns are distinguished as large towns (with 100,000 inhabitants and upwards); medium towns (20,000–100,000 inhabitants), small towns (5,000–20,000 inhabitants), and country towns (2,000–5,000 inhabitants). In 1933, 2 towns had over 1,000,000 inhabitants, 22 others over 250,000, 29 others over 100,000; 47 between 50,000 and 100,000, and 164 between 20,000 and 50,000. According to the results of the census of June 16, 1933, the population of the principal towns at that date was:—

Town	State	Pop. (June 16, 1933)	Town	State	Pop. (June 16, 1933)
Berlin <sup>1</sup> .	Prussia	4,242,501	Lubeck	Lubeck	129,427
Hamburg	Hamburg	1,129,307	Saarbrücken.	Prussia	129,000
Cologne	Prussia	756,605	München-		
Munich	Bavaria	735,388	Gladbach.	"	126,631
Leipzig	Saxony	713,470	Münster	"	122,210
Essen	Prussia	654,461	Bielefeld	"	121,031
Dresden	Saxony	642,143	Plauen	Saxony	113,855
Breslau	Prussia	625,198	Harburg-Wil-		
Frankfort on-			helmsburg	Prussia	112,593
Main	"	555,857	Gleiwitz	"	111,062
Dortmund	"	540,875	Ludwigshafen-		
Düsseldorf	"	498,600	on-Rhine	Bavaria	107,344
Hanover	"	443,920	Remscheid	Prussia	101,188
DuisburgHam-			Würzburg	Bavaria	101,003
born	"	440,419	Beuthen (Up		
Stuttgart	Wurttem-		Silesia)	Prussia	100,584
	berg	415,028	Freiburg	Baden	99,122
Nurnberg	Bavaria	410,438	Bonn	Prussia	98,659
Wuppertal	Prussia	408,602	Herne	"	98,595
Chemnitz	Saxony	350,734	Osnabrück	"	94,277
Gelsenkirchen	Prussia	332,545	Gorlitz	"	94,182
Bremen	Bremen	323,331	Darmstadt	Hesse	93,222
Königsberg	Prussia	315,794	Wanne-Eickel	Prussia	92,269
Bochum	"	314,546	Rostock	Mecklen-	
Magdeburg	"	306,894		burg	90,150
Mannheim	Baden	275,162	Recklinghausen	Prussia	87,411
Stettin	Prussia	270,747	Bottrop	"	86,218
Altona	"	241,970	Zwickau	Saxony	84,701
Kiel	"	218,335	Heidelberg	Baden	84,641
Halle-on Saale	"	209,169	Gera	Thuringia	83,775
Oberhausen	"	192,345	Offenbach	Hesse	81,329
Augsburg	Bavaria	176,575	Regensburg	Bavaria	81,106
Kassel	Prussia	175,179	Pforzheim	Baden	79,816
Krefeld-Uer-			Dessau	Anhalt	78,598
dingen	"	165,305	Wesermünde	Prussia	77,491
Aachen	"	162,774	Rheydt	"	77,261
Wiesbaden	"	159,755	Fürth	Bavaria	77,135
Brunswick	Brunswick	156,840	Trier	Prussia	76,692
Karlsruhe	Baden	154,902	Liegnitz	"	76,544
Hagen (West-			Frankfort on		
phalia)	Prussia	148,814	Oder	"	75,831
Erfurt	"	144,879	Potsdam	"	73,676
Mainz	Hesse	142,627	Witten	"	72,580
Solingen	Prussia	140,162	Elbing	"	72,409
Mülheim on			Oldenburg	Oldenburg	66,951
Ruhr	"	133,279	Flensburg	Prussia	66,580
Hindenburg			Koblenz	"	65,257
(Up. Silesia)	"	130,433	Brandenburg	"	64,190
			Kaiserslautern	Bavaria	62,619

<sup>1</sup> Area of Berlin, 341 square miles

Town	State	Pop (June 16, 1933)	Town	State	Pop (June 16, 1933)
Hildesheim	Prussia	62,519	Neuss	Prussia	55,771
Ulm	Wurtem berg	62,472	Bamberg	Bavaria	54,161
Wattenscheid	Prussia	62,096	Schwerin	Mecklen burg	53,621
Gladbeck	"	61,239	Hamm (West phalia)	Prussia	53,532
Heilbronn	Wurtem berg	60,308	Cottbus	"	52,081
Castrop- Rauxel	Prussia	58,372	Ratibor	"	51,680
Jena	Thuringia	58,357	Worms	Hesse	51,346
Tilsit	"	57,286	Halberstadt	Prussia	50,372

### Religion.

According to the census of June 16, 1933, there were in Germany 40,865,151 Protestants (62.7 per cent of the total population), 21,172,087 Catholics (32.5 per cent), 34,927 other Christians (0.1 per cent), 499,682 Jews (0.7 per cent), and 2,646,614 adherents of other professions of religion (4.0 per cent).

During 1934 efforts were made to unite the Evangelical Churches in the German Evangelical Church under the direction of a Reich bishop, 'called' by the National Synod at the nomination of the heads of the regional Churches. The National Synod was to be formed of 60 members, 40 sent by the regional Churches from their own synods and 20 to be chosen from persons 'who have prominently proved themselves in the service of the Church,' but by March 1935 the efforts had made little progress and the regional churches retained their independence.

Within the Protestant churches the 'German Christians' are seeking to introduce into the Church the principle of the Leader or dictatorship, while the German Confessional Movement (*Deutschgläubige Bewegung*), with its strongly marked heathen tendencies, is negotiating with the government for recognition as a third religious community, side by side with Protestantism and Catholicism.

There are 6 Roman Catholic archbishoprics, 17 suffragan bishoprics, 1 bishopric immediately subject to Rome, 2 parts of bishoprics attached to non-German bishoprics, and 1 apostolic administration. The 'Old Catholics' have a bishop at Bonn. A Concordat between Germany and the Holy See was signed on September 10, 1933, but has not yet (March 1935) been ratified.

The Jewish congregations are federated in the 'Deutsch Israelitischer Gemeinde-Bund'.

### Education

Education is general throughout Germany, all children between the ages of 6 and 14 being bound to attend some recognized school. The teachers in German schools are required to hold a Government certificate, and to have undergone a period of training and probation.

According to a school census taken in 1931-32 there were in that year 52,961 public elementary schools in Germany with 190,281 teachers (141,584 males and 48,697 females), and 7,590,073 pupils (3,842,611 boys and 3,747,462 girls). There were in 1931-32, 679 private schools with 49,828 pupils (20,903 boys and 28,925 girls).

According to the law of April 28, 1920, German children are all bound to receive a four years' course of instruction in the 'Foundation School'.

(*Grundschule*) The next highest school for elementary education is the 'People's School' (*Volksschule*), which, like the *Grundschule*, is supported partly by the State (mostly for *personnel*), and partly by the municipalities (mostly for school buildings, etc.) Children who have left the *Volksschule* and entered on some calling must by law attend Continuation Schools or Trade Schools until they are eighteen years of age. In 1931-32 there were 16,462 Continuation Schools with 338,837 scholars, and 5,171 Trade Schools with 1,236,378 scholars (829,616 males and 406,757 females). There are also 1,671 public technical schools with 177,731 scholars. Besides the *Volksschule* there is found the 'Middle School' (*mittlere Schule*), which differs from the former in that instruction is provided in English and French. In 1931-32 there were 1,472 *mittlere Schulen* with 11,617 teachers and 229,671 pupils (107,192 boys and 122,479 girls). Apprentices and young people at work must attend Continuation Schools for 6 to 8 hours weekly during working hours.

To prepare for the Universities and for admission into certain professions, there are several kinds of secondary schools with a course of study extending in the main over 9 years. Of these the oldest is the *Gymnasium*, which specializes in classical studies, side by side with this is the *Realgymnasium*, which specializes in mathematics, natural science and modern languages, but also teaches classical subjects. The *Gymnasien* are the most fully developed classical schools, the *Progymnasien* differ from these only in not having the highest classes. The *Oberrealschulen* give instruction in mathematics, natural science and modern languages, but not in classics. Experimentally two other kinds of schools have been established—the German High School (*Deutsche Oberschule*) and the *Aufbauschule*, the former to stress German subjects (besides modern languages), and the latter to provide an intensive and curtailed high school education for the bright scholars of elementary schools.

For girls there are *Lyceen*, *Oberlyceen* and certain other educational institutions which prepare for the universities.

In 1931-32 the number of secondary schools was as follows—For boys, 1,699 with 530,578 pupils (including 35,628 girls). Total number of teachers, 30,187. For girls, High Schools, 779, with 14,715 teachers and 247,862 pupils (including 849 boys). Other higher schools for girls are attended by 9,365 pupils.

There are 10 fully-equipped Technical High Schools, with the right of granting degrees. They are all aided by the States to which they respectively belong. The statistics for the Summer session 1933 were as follows—

Schools	Teaching Staff (1933)	Matriculated Students <sup>1</sup> (1933)	Of whom		Schools	Teaching Staff (1933)	Matriculated Students <sup>1</sup> (1933)	Of whom	
			Women	Foreigners				Women	Foreigners
Berlin	877	8,710	102	544	Stuttgart	186	1,514	62	86
Munich	177	8,274	108	295	Aachen	142	860	48	98
Darmstadt	135	1,792	83	152	Brunswick	120	891	67	35
Karlsruhe	116	1,081	20	122	Breslau	91	555	8	20
Hanover	112	1,417	48	56					
Dresden	228	2,794	805	212	Total	1,684 <sup>2</sup>	17,888 <sup>2</sup>	790	1,690

<sup>1</sup> Who have attended lectures.

<sup>2</sup> Including 169 special teachers and excluding 758 assistants.

<sup>3</sup> In addition to 2,016 on leave or excused attendance at lectures, of whom 1,255 were described at the Berlin Technical High School, besides 157 special students.

There are, besides, the following (number of students in 1933 shown in brackets): 2 Veterinary Colleges (1,036), 3 Agricultural Colleges (937), 2 Afforestation Academies (118), 2 Mining Academies (325), 5 Commercial High Schools (3,023), 1 Academy for Practical Medicine (525), 11 Schools of Art (1,490), and 10 Colleges of Music (3,440). There are also 10 Training Colleges for elementary school teachers at the following centres (students in 1933 in brackets) — Benthien (98), Bonn (76), Dortmund (90), Elbing (132), Frankfort on Main (64), Halle (74), Kiel (96), Lauenburg (87), Mainz (423), Rostock (126), making a total of 1,266 students.

There are 23 universities in the German Republic, besides the Philosophical and Theological High Schools at Braunsberg, with 107 students in the summer term of 1933, Paderborn (278), Frankfort on-Main (217), Fulda (141), Trier (279), Mainz (134), Angsburg (98), Bamberg (127), Dillingen (216), Eichstatt (160), Freising (218), Passau (174), and Regensburg (262), which have only faculties of theology (Roman Catholic) and philosophy (Augsburg has philosophy only).

The following table gives the date of foundation, the number of teachers and students for the summer term of 1933 —

Universities	Professors and Teachers (1933)	Matriculated Students (1933)						
		Theology	Juris prudence, &c	Medicine and Dentistry	Philosophy	Mathematics and Natural Science, &c	Auxiliary Science	Total
Berlin (1809)	575	769	2,304	3,018	1,877	1,522	27	10,017
Bonn (1777-1818)	906	874	861	1,781	763	657	10	4,946
Breslau (1702-1811)	325	754	732	1,154	568	502	3	3,763
Cologne (1888-1918)	249	—	2,244	899	900	402	—	4,445
Erlangen (1743)	126	567	487	859	170	258	1	2,322
Frankfort (1914)	357	—	1,010	878	409	425	2	2,724
Freiburg (1457)	223	311	649	1,445	353	380	—	3,143
Glessen (1607)	197	230	364	486	290	337	230	1,937
Göttingen (1837)	257	371	758	737	438	331	3	3,136
Greifswald (1456)	169	306	299	678	266	252	—	1,801
Halle (1694)	247	418	457	620	331	401	1	2,228
Hamburg (1919)	317	—	604	918	1,110	503	4	3,199
Heidelberg (1386)	227	297	781	1,675	445	341	—	3,489
Jena (1557)	205	181	522	871	683	508	6	2,771
Kiel (1665)	226	131	619	1,426	350	506	—	3,032
Königsberg (1544)	216	377	814	1,274	584	488	—	3,487
Leipzig (1409)	393	541	1,312	1,533	1,878	861	300	6,425
Marburg (1527)	190	436	504	1,190	619	431	—	3,180
Munich (1472-1826)	403	231	1,960	3,231	1,419	1,087	406	8,834
Münster (1780)	225	689	571	1,545	664	513	—	3,982
Rostock (1419)	124	244	409	1,442	308	233	—	2,686
Tübingen (1477)	197	1,168	558	1,095	425	272	—	3,508
Würzburg (1582)	155	178	543	2,271	425	321	—	3,743
Total	6,216 <sup>1</sup>	9,068	19,902	31,023	15,228	12,081	993 <sup>2</sup>	83,208 <sup>3</sup>
Of whom Women	71	313	1,515	6,380	5,261	2,641	22	16,132
Of whom Foreigners	—	342	557	1,386	705	402	58	3,445

<sup>1</sup> Including 353 special teachers

<sup>2</sup> Including 924 students of Veterinary Science

<sup>3</sup> Exclusive of 3,990 on leave or excused from attending lectures

In three universities, namely, Freiburg, Munich, and Würzburg, the faculties of theology are Roman Catholic, four are mixed, both Protestant and Roman Catholic—Bonn, Breslau, Münster, and Tübingen, and the rest



are Protestant Cologne, Frankfort, and Hamburg have no theological faculties

In the summer term 1934, the number of registered students was 95,667 (82,420 men and 13,247 women)

### Justice and Crime.

A uniform system of law courts exists throughout Germany, though, with the exception of the Reichsgericht and the People's Courts, all courts are directly subject to the Government of the special State in which they exercise jurisdiction, and not to the Central Government. The appointment of the judges other than those of the Reichsgericht and the People's Courts is also a State function, and not that of the Central Government.

The lowest courts of first instance are the *Amtsgerichte* (1,646 on January 1, 1933), competent to try petty civil and criminal cases. Cases relating to property in which the amount involved does not exceed 1,000 marks are usually tried by a single judge. In the trial of more serious criminal cases the judge is assisted by two assessors (laymen) (*Schoffengericht*). The *Amtsgerichte* deal also with guardianships, estates and official records. The *Landgerichte* (155 on January 1, 1933) contain both civil and criminal chambers. The former, consisting of three judges, are competent to deal in first instance with all civil cases in so far as they have not been referred to the *Amtsgerichte*, especially with divorces, and also exercise an appellate jurisdiction over the *Amtsgerichte*. For trying commercial cases there are further commercial chambers, consisting of one judge and two laymen. The Criminal Chamber decides as court of first instance in the majority of criminal cases, that is to say, if they do not come within the competence of the *Amtsgerichte*, or the People's Courts, or the *Schwurgerichte*. But even the latter may be brought before the Criminal Chamber at the request of the Public Prosecutor. The Criminal Chamber consists of 3 judges and 2 lay assessors. It also hears appeals from the *Amtsgerichte* in criminal cases. The Lower Criminal Court decides, with one judge and two assessors, in appeal cases from the *Amtsgerichte*. For the trial of capital cases, the *Landgerichte* are transformed into *Schwurgerichte*, consisting of three judges and six laymen. The *Amtsgerichte* and *Landgerichte* have as superior court the *Oberlandesgerichte*. There are twenty-six such courts in Germany. The *Oberlandesgerichte* contain criminal and civil senates consisting of three or five judges. They exercise appellate jurisdiction over the *Landgerichte* in civil cases, and revisory jurisdiction over the 'small chambers' (and in some cases over the 'large chambers') in criminal cases. The total number of judges on the bench in all the courts above mentioned was 10,069 (Jan 1, 1933). The People's Courts, consisting of five judges, decide in cases of treason. The supreme court is the *Reichsgericht*, which sits at Leipzig, and has 103 judges. This court exercises a revisory jurisdiction over all inferior courts. It has 5 criminal and 7 civil senates, consisting of 5 judges each.

Number of persons condemned after trial, 1931, 566,139, 1932, 566,042.

Special courts exist for all civil disputes arising from the relationship between employers and employed (*Arbeitsgerichte*, *Landesarbeitsgerichte*, and the *Reichsarbeitsgericht*). Qualified judges are appointed to these judicial bodies and they are attended by representatives of employers and employed. In 1934 there were 452 *Arbeitsgerichte*, 60 *Landesarbeitsgerichte* and the *Reichsarbeitsgericht*. The *Arbeitsgerichte* gave decisions (1933) in 261,530 cases. The *Landesarbeitsgerichte* dealt with 10,774 appeals. The *Reichsarbeitsgericht* received 479 cases for revision.

## Public Assistance (including Poor Relief and Welfare for Children and Juveniles).

Before the war the public assistance for the poor was regulated by the law of June 6, 1870 (*Gesetz über den Unterstützungswohnsitz*). At the beginning of this century this law, however, was found insufficient for social work that must accommodate itself to the changed social conditions brought about by the economic development (industrialization, urbanization). When, as a result of the war and the inflation period, substantial parts of the population became distressed, new measures for social welfare had become urgently necessary to meet the economic depression. The various rules and orders in this direction, however, could not be codified uniformly for the whole Reich until after the stabilization of the German currency under the *Verordnung über die Fürsorgepflicht* of February 13, 1924.

The public assistance, in the sense of the law, includes social relief for disabled soldiers, dependents of those killed in the war and those persons who, according to the *Versorgungsgesetz*, are entitled to benefit, for persons in receipt of Invalidity Insurance for wage earners and Salaried Employees' Old Age Insurance (*Rentenempfänger der Invaliden- und Angestelltenversicherung*), for persons being out of work, minors in need of help and other poor. Public assistance is administered by the local authorities called *Bezirks- und Landesfürsorgeverbände*.

Public assistance to juveniles includes all public measures for the promotion of youth welfare, firstly enacted in the *Reichsjugendwohlfahrtsgesetz* of July 9, 1922. This law contains, *inter alia*, regulations relating to education of children (maternity and child welfare, care of young children), co-operation of local authorities regarding supervision of boarded-out children, guardianship, probation and Juvenile Court assistance. By the *Jugendgerichtsgesetz* of February 16, 1923, protection is granted to juvenile offenders.

Only by this law—which appears to be its outstanding feature—the legal right of education is granted to all juveniles for physical, spiritual and social fitness. Children whose parents or legal representatives are found neglecting their educational duties are taken care of by the Juvenile Boards (*Jugendämter*).

In 1927, for the first time, total figures of relief were published by the Official Statistic of Public Assistance (*Reichsfürsorgestatistik*), and Official Statistics of Public Assistance to Juveniles (*Reichsstatistik der öffentlichen Jugendhilfe*). On March 31, 1934, 3,296,246 heads of families received permanently ordinary out relief (4,671,349 on March 31, 1933), by 973 Public Assistance District Committees (*Bezirksfürsorgeverbände*). Furthermore, 1,567,541 persons were in receipt of institutional relief in 1932-33. The total expenditure for relief in money and kind granted by Public Assistance District Committees in 1933-34 (financial year) amounted to 1,866,848,200 RM (2 409,260,700 RM in 1932-33).

Moreover, the Public Assistance State Committees (*Landesfürsorgeverbände*) were granting relief—especially institutional relief—to 208,350 persons in 1932-33 (210,381 in 1931-32), the expenditure for which amounted to 113,972,000 RM in 1932-33 (131,740,300 RM in 1931-32).

Besides these payments for direct relief the Public Assistance Authorities expended various amounts for grants to own institutions, private welfare work, administration expenses, etc. The balance of the total expenditure and income of Public Assistance Authorities in 1932-33 amounted to 1,867,854,700 RM (1,993,796,800 RM in 1931-32).

The above-mentioned amounts expended in 1932-33 include the expenses

for public assistance to juveniles, also expenses in connection with education and bringing-up of minors, juvenile care and physical training, amounting to 14,341,200 RM, furthermore, contributions to orphans' asylums, children's homes, etc., amounting to 3,764,500 RM, day nurseries, kindergarten and similar institutions, amounting to 15,161,100 RM, according to data compiled from the Public Assistance District Committees

Additional data furnished by the Public Assistance State Committees show total amounts for public assistance to juveniles, 21,671,100 RM, and 2,855,100 RM for other purposes connected therewith

In addition to the above given ordinary expenditure on public assistance there must be noticed government grants with which local authorities were supplied to meet all requirements regarding public welfare

Thus, the whole charge to the community incurred by the administration of public assistance for the Reich amounted to 2,717,300,000 RM in 1932-33 (2,239,160,000 RM in 1931-32), or 41 7 RM (35 9 RM in 1931-32) per head of estimated population

### Compulsory Insurance.

Social insurance has existed in Germany since 1883. It comprises compulsory insurance of workmen and employees against sickness (including maternity), accidents, unemployment, old age and infirmity

Under a law of 1883 and amending Acts, workmen and employees with an annual income up to 3,600 marks must be insured against sickness, and must themselves pay two-thirds of the contributions, their employers paying one third. For accident insurance, under an Act of 1884 and amending Acts, the contributions are paid entirely by the employers, and they, for mutual protection, have been obliged to unite into associations according to the nature of the industries in which they are engaged. The working of these insurance associations is controlled by Government. For invalidity and old age insurances, under an Act of 1889 and amending Acts, the contributions are paid half by the workmen and half by their employers, while towards each pension the Government grants an annual subsidy. The employers are responsible both for their own and the workmen's contributions. The latter must be deducted from wages and paid subsequently. Insurance for old age pensions for employees was introduced by law of December 20, 1911, and amending Acts, 65 being the pensionable age. Unemployment Insurance was introduced by the law of July 16, 1927, to take the place of the Unemployment Welfare which had been in existence since the end of the war.

The State makes a grant for invalidity and old age insurance and for the miners' societies

For the year 1933 the average of those insured against sickness was 18,540,000. Of this total, 16,280,000 (10,059,000 men and 6,221,000 women) were insured in ordinary societies, and 547,000 in *Knappschaften* or societies for miners, and 1,713,000 in supplementary offices. In 1932, about 21,200,000 persons were insured against accident in 65 industrial and 39 agricultural societies.

The total receipts in 1933 of the ordinary societies were 975,481,000 RM., of the *Knappschaften* 55,709,000 RM, and of the supplementary offices 154,236,000 RM. The total expenditure of the ordinary societies was 971,714,000 RM, of the *Knappschaften* 56,737,000 RM, and of the supplementary offices 152,425,000 RM. The number of cases and days of sickness amounted with the ordinary societies to 5,847,000, and 149,203,000, and with the *Knappschaften* to 236,000, and 6,765,000, and of the supplementary offices 371,000 and 9,068,000 respectively. For accident insurance the receipts (1932) were 330,700,000 RM., and the expenditure 333,000,000 RM. For invalidity and old age insurance the receipts in 1932 were 1,104 million RM., and the expenditure was 1,269 million RM., including state subsidy of 386 million RM., appropriations for pensions 794 million RM., other appropriations 41 million marks. The deficit was in 1932, 185 million RM., total resources 1,267 million RM.

On January 1, 1934, the current benefits for old age, invalidity and sickness amounted to 2,442,000, and pensions to widows and orphans to 582,000 and 350,000, respectively, for the insurance of employees the receipts in 1933 were 449 million RM and the expenditure 276 million RM. There is in addition compulsory insurance for clerical workers. The number insured is not known exactly, on the basis of the monthly contributions paid it can be estimated at 3.6 million persons at the end of 1933. As insurance of employees is comparatively new, the number of beneficiaries is increasing considerably from year to year. At the end of 1933 there were 206,904 persons receiving old age pensions (12.8 per cent increase over 1932), 90,018 widows' pensions (11.2 per cent increase), and 35,944 orphans' pensions (35.1 per cent increase). Contributions in 1933 totalled 287,838,000 RM, total receipts 448,780,000 RM, pensions accounted for an expenditure of 227,665,000 RM, health insurance benefits 20,193,000 RM, other benefits 15,479,000 RM, and administration expenses 12,017,000 RM. The excess of receipts over expenditure was, in 1933, 173 million RM.

For the miners' societies the receipts in 1932 were 200 million RM and the expenditure 201 million RM, for unemployment insurance the contributions in 1933 were 981 million RM and the expenditure for unemployment benefit 277 million RM.

### Finance

The following table shows the revenue and expenditure for five years, ending March 31 (in millions of Reichsmarks) —

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue	10,585,400	8,567,600	6,827,100	4,510,500	6,458,500
Expenditure	11,877,200	10,042,000	7,944,700	6,298,000	6,458,500

<sup>1</sup> Budget Estimates

The budget estimates for 1934-35 give the principal items of revenue and expenditure as follows —

#### BUDGET ESTIMATES, 1934-35 (in millions of Reichsmarks)

Revenue		Expenditure	
Taxes	4,067.9 <sup>1</sup>	Payments to States and Communities	540.3 <sup>2</sup>
Customs	1,080.0	General Administrative Expenses	3,301.0
Administrative Revenues	479.2	Provision of Work	824.5
Contribution of the German Railway Company to Reparation Payments	70.0	War and Civil Pensions etc	1,280.0
Loan	275.0	Internal Charges arising out of the War, Occupation, etc	299.1
Other Revenues	546.2	Payment of Bonds and reduction of Debt	573.3
		War charges	140.0
Total	6,458.3	Total	6,458.3

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of the share of the separate States in the taxes due to them

On March 31, 1934, the total debt of the German Reich amounted to 12,407.1 million Reichsmarks, of which 4,255.2 million are pre-war debt, 408.9 million Rentenbank-debt, 410.8 Dawes Loan (1924), 1,078.8 Young Loan (1930), 374.7 million External Loan of 1930, 500.0 million Internal Loan of

1927, 183 0 million Internal Loan of 1929, 1,012 4 million claims for war damages (according to the War Damages Liquidation Act), 217 1 million claims for Poland damages (according to the Poland Damages Act), 2,188 1 million floating debt, and 1,839 2 million other debts

The growth of the German debt is shown as follows —

Year (March 31)	Million Marks	Year (March 31)	Million Marks
1871 <sup>1</sup>	769 5	1931	12,089 6
1875 <sup>1</sup>	120 8	1932	12,137 8
1913	4,925 8	1933	12,331 3
1929	8,971 7	1933 <sup>1</sup>	12,804 7
1930	10,375 1	1934	12,407 1

<sup>1</sup> December 31

The floating debt on December 31, 1934, was 2,371,400,000 Reichsmarks, compared with 2,032,600,000 Reichsmarks on December 31, 1933.

## Defence.

### I ARMY

Under the terms of the Treaty of Versailles, and in accordance with the law of March 23, 1921, enlistment is voluntary and for 12 years. Officers have to engage to serve for 25 consecutive years on appointment. The Reichswehr is organized in 7 divisions of infantry and 3 divisions of cavalry, with two army corps headquarter staffs. The strength of an army corps staff is 30 officers and 150 N C O 's and men, of an infantry division, 410 officers and 10,880 men, of a cavalry division, 275 officers and 5,250 men. The total strength of the army in 1932 was 4,500 officers and 96,000 other ranks. The Chancellor is the supreme head of all land and sea forces. Under his orders the Minister of National Defence exercises actual command through the medium of a General Officer appointed Chief of the Army Direction, organized as follows —

	Divisions	Regiments	Battalions	Groups	Squadrons	Companies	Batteries
Infantry . . . .	7	21	84 <sup>1</sup>	—	—	386 <sup>2</sup>	—
Cavalry . . . .	3	18	—	—	97 <sup>3</sup>	—	—
Artillery . . . .	—	7	—	24	—	—	79
Engineers . . . .	—	—	7	—	—	14	—
Train . . . .	—	—	—	14	25	24	—
Medical Service . . . .	—	—	—	7	—	—	—
Communication Troops . . . .	—	—	—	7	—	14	—

<sup>1</sup> 21 Instructional

<sup>2</sup> 68 Instructional.

<sup>3</sup> 18 Instructional

<sup>4</sup> 7 Instructional.

By June, 1921, the fortresses specified in the Treaty of Versailles, and also the coast defences of Kiel and Heligoland had been razed. The fortifications on the southern and eastern frontiers may remain in the condition in which they were when the Treaty of Versailles became operative, but according to the request of London (May 5, 1921), all German fortresses had to surrender their equipment, with the exception of Königsberg, which was permitted to retain 33 guns. The maximum armaments authorised are 132,000

rifles, 18,000 carbines, 828 heavy machine guns, 1,418 light machine guns, 63 trench mortars, 189 light trench mortars, 204 77 cm field guns, and 84 105 cm howitzers. No heavy artillery, tanks, or military aircraft are permitted. Since 1933, Germany, on leaving the League of Nations, has disregarded the terms of the Treaty of Versailles, and is believed to be converting the Reichswehr into a short service army, with a strength of 300,000 and a skeleton organisation, to be completed from semi military organisations, of 20 divisions. At the same time she is organising her civil aviation for military use and is believed to have not less than 600 aircraft available for use with her army. The air budget for 1934-35 has been increased 210,000,000 Reichsmarks.

The police, under the authority of the Minister of the Interior, comprises barrack police, 100,000 strong, police in towns, 60,000, Gendarmerie, 40,000, *Feldjägerkorps*, 40,000. There are also the criminal police and the secret police.

The estimates of the Defence Department for 1934-35 amounted to 894,323,850 RM (658 millions for the army and 236 millions for the navy).

## II NAVY

The German Navy is directed and administered by the Chief of the Naval Directorate, under the Minister of National Defence. In addition to the central administrative division are the Office of Naval Command (staff), the General Naval Office (supply and research), the Constructional Division, also the Naval Administrative Office, and some departments dealing with the relations of the Navy to the Defence Ministry, which also controls the Army.

The Treaty allows to the German Government the right of maintaining a navy, recruited and maintained on a volunteer basis. The fleet consists of 6 capital ships, of these, four are pre-Dreadnoughts completed between 1906 and 1908, each displacing approximately 13,000 tons and mounting four 11 inch and from twelve to fourteen 6.7 or 6-inch guns. These are the *Hannover*, *Hessen*, *Schlesien*, and *Schleswig Holstein*. They possess little fighting value, though a certain amount of money has been spent in modernising them. The remaining two are 26-knot battleships, the *Deutschland* and *Admiral Scheer*, each of 10,000 tons, driven by Diesel engines. Each is armed with six 11 inch and eight 6 inch guns, and is claimed to have a radius of action of 10,000 miles at 20 knots. A third ship of this type, the *Admiral Graf Spree*, was launched on June 30, 1934, and a fourth has since been begun. These vessels are officially rated as 'armoured ships'. The cruisers include the *Berlin*, of 3,650 tons, completed 1904, and mounting 8 4.1-inch guns, the *Emden*, of 5,600 tons, completed at the end of 1925, armed with 8 6-inch guns, and recently rehit, the *Königsberg*, *Karlsruhe*, *Köln*, and *Leipzig* of 6,000 tons, completed 1929-31, armed with 9 6-inch guns. A new cruiser of the *Leipzig* type, the *Nürnberg*, will be completed in 1935. By treaty the cruisers built since the war are limited to a standard displacement of 6,000 tons. There are 30 destroyers and torpedo-boats, 18 of which date from 1907-13, the remainder were built in 1926-29 to replace worn-out vessels. Four new destroyers are under construction. Other modern ships are the gunnery vessel *Bremse* and the depot ships *Saar* and *Tsingtau*. No submarines or naval aircraft are permitted. Two Diesel-engined depot ships, the *Saar* and *Tsingtau*, were completed in 1934, each is armed with 3 4.1-inch guns.

The battleships, cruisers and torpedo boats are divided equally to constitute squadrons severally in the North Sea and the Baltic. The cruisers *Karlsruhe* and *Emden* are training ships, and make extensive cruises with naval cadets and men.

The total personnel may not exceed 15,000, including a maximum of 1,500 officers and warrant officers. Its present strength is 1,104 officers and petty officers and 13,896 men. The officers and warrant officers engage for a minimum of twenty-five consecutive years, and the petty officers and men for twelve years. The vessels of war are to have a fixed allowance of arms, munitions, and material.

## Production and Industry.

### I AGRICULTURE

Generally speaking, small estates and peasant proprietorship prevail in the West and South German States, while large estates prevail in the north east.

The subdivision of the soil, according to the latest official returns for Germany, without the Saar, at the beginning of June, 1934, was as follows (in acres) — Arable land, 51,049,683, grass, meadows, pasture, 20,435,728, vineyards 211,733, orchards, market gardens, etc., 1,672,570, total area under cultivation, 73,369,713 acres.

The areas under the principal crops, in acres, and the yields, in metric tons (1 metric ton = 2,204 lbs or 984 an English ton), were for three years as follows —

—	Acreage.			Produce (Metric tons).		
	1932	1933	1934 <sup>1</sup>	1932	1933	1934 <sup>1</sup>
Wheat	5,700,680	5,793,828	5,493,410	5,003,071	5,604,274	4,532,538
Rye	11,124,942	11,310,498	11,229,520	8,868,554	8,727,173	7,607,618
Barley	3,920,155	3,963,615	4,077,100	8,214,667	8,468,097	8,208,881
Oats	8,211,725	7,955,965	7,863,373	6,650,243	6,962,483	5,452,828
Potatoes	7,197,627	7,222,043	7,266,500	47,016,427	44,071,412	43,681,663
Sugar Beet	676,877	760,128	891,210	7,875,593	8,578,909	9,081,529
Hay	18,898,227	18,865,818	18,725,228	87,058,416	32,836,910	27,293,416

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures

In 1933 the area devoted to vines was 179,868 acres, the wine yield 39,567,792 gallons. Area devoted to tobacco, 1932, 27,050 acres, 1933, 29,943 acres, yield 1932, 28,224,052 kilos, 1933, 29,433,365 kilos. Sugar production, 1932-33, 1,088,445 tons, 1933-34, 1,429,175 tons. In 1934 the hop production was 6,544 tons, in 1933, 6,794 tons.

A census of fruit trees taken in the spring of 1933 shows the following results (in thousands) — Apple trees, 69,862; pear trees, 26,354; plum trees, 36,689, cherry trees, 18,724; apricot trees, 331; peach trees, 2,240, total (including all others), 155,687.

The number of domestic animals in Germany according to the census of December 5, 1933, was —

States	Horses <sup>1</sup>	Cattle	Sheep	Swine	Goats
Prussia	2,344,548	11,255,124	2,253,173	16,262,021	1,567,968
Bavaria	368,400	3,900,455	845,675	2,564,119	327,121
Saxony	140,273	749,408	65,328	888,186	139,249
Württemberg	103,565	1,105,987	189,966	672,379	78,514
Baden	62,831	655,780	87,706	570,158	111,780
Other States	377,908	1,981,841	544,372	2,933,584	423,285
Total 5 Dec. 1933	3,897,825	19,733,545	3,886,719	23,890,307	2,587,912
Total 1 Dec. 1934	3,874,000	19,165,000	3,482,000	23,125,000	2,489,000

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of Army horses

## II FORESTRY.

Forestry in Germany is an industry of great importance, conducted under the care of the State on scientific methods. The forest area of Germany in its present extent was put in 1927 at 31,635,443 acres, State and partly State forests, 10,328,563 acres, communal forests, 4,914,498 acres, private forests, 15,129,785 acres, and forests belonging to various associations or foundations, 1,262,597 acres. Of the whole forest area 9,110,040 acres are under deciduous trees, oak, birch, ash, beech, etc., and 22,525,403 acres bear pine, larch, red and white fir, etc. The forest area in 1933 was 31,950,255 acres, or 27 per cent of the total area of Germany.

## III MINING

The great bulk of the minerals raised in Germany is produced in Prussia, where the chief mining districts are Westphalia, Rhenish Prussia, and Silesia, for coal, iron and metal smelting works, Central Germany for brown coal, the Harz for iron and copper ore, and the Westerwald for iron ore. Saxony has coal mines.

In 1933 there were 1,305 mines in Germany employing 442,583 persons (437,807 men, and 4,776 women). Number of blast furnaces in 1932, 154, in 1933, 150.

The quantities of the principal minerals raised were as follows in metric tons —

—	1931	1932	1933
Coal	118,640,113	104,740,540	109,921,000
Lignite	189,310,720	122,646,629	126,796,000
Iron ore	2,621,800	1,839,772	2,592,000
Iron content	841,534	442,728	828,400
Zinc ore	202,417	141,215	—
Zinc content	105,244	75,275	104,000
Lead ore	114,736	110,299	—
Lead content	54,261	50,950	58,660
Copper ore	886,474	964,788	1,000,000
Copper content	29,827	80,741	29,430
Rock salt	2,006,884	2,115,688	1,841,000
Brine salt	490,975	485,879	426,000
Brines used directly (salt content)	528,750	632,013	500,000
Potash	8,051,400	6,415,531	7,863,000
Pure potash content of the product as sold	941,056	788,627	1,026,000
Petroleum	228,931	229,785	282,689

Coal output, 1934, 25,011,000 tons, lignite, 37,246,000 tons.

In 1913 the total output of pig iron was 16,763,809 metric tons, in 1933, 5,266,769 tons, in 1934, 8,741,661 tons. Ingot steel production (including castings from steel-works) in 1913 totalled 17,147,360 metric tons, in 1933, 7,585,735 tons, in 1934, 11,886,043 tons. In 1931, the output of coke was 23,189,836 tons, in 1932, 19,545,920 tons, in 1933, 21,154,000 tons, in 1934, 24,218,000 tons.

## IV FISHERIES

In 1933 the yield of the North Sea fisheries was 352,783,800 kilos of fish; and of the Baltic fisheries, 84,556,800 kilos of fish.

## V. MANUFACTURES.

The chief seat of the German iron production is the Ruhr; to a less extent also in Sieg, Lahn, and Dill districts. Steel is chiefly made in the



**Ruhr** The manufacture of both iron and steel is carried on in the vicinity of the coal mines in the district of the Lower Rhine, and in Westphalia. The electrical industry is found principally in Berlin. The chemical industry is centred on the Rhine, near Mannheim, the Main and Cologne, and in Prussian Saxony. Saxony (Free State) is the leading State in the production of textiles, but Silesia and Westphalia also produce linen, Saxony (Free State), Rhenish Prussia, Westphalia, Wurttemberg, and Bavaria produce cotton goods. Woollens are manufactured in Saxony, Brandenburg, Rhenish Prussia, and Thuringia, silk in Rhenish Prussia and Baden. Beetroot sugar is an important manufacture in Prussia, chiefly in the provinces of Saxony, Silesia, Hanover, and Pomerania. Potash is produced mainly in Prussian Saxony, Thuringia, and Hanover. Glass, porcelain, and earthenware in Bavaria, Thuringia, Silesia, Rhenish Prussia, and Saxony, clocks and wooden ware in Baden, Wurttemberg, and Bavaria, and beer principally in Bavaria.

The following are the statistics of the beet sugar manufacture in Germany —

Years beginning 1 September	Number of Factories	Beetroot used in Metric Tons	Production in Metric Tons		No of Kgs Beetroot to produce 1 Kg of Sugar
			Raw Sugar	Molasses	
1929-30	298	11,937,581	1,955,711	888,282	6 10
1930-31	283	15,874,435	2,515,680	894,228	6 31
1931-32	216	9,419,820	1,560,196	238,329	6 04
1932-33	200	6,780,420	1,060,364	202,562	6 39
1933-34 <sup>1</sup>	209	8,284,433	1,091,608	248,789	5 95

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary figures

The quantity of beer (in thousands of hectolitres, 1 hectolitre = 22 gallons) brewed in Germany in 1914 was 59,373, in 1929, 58,078, in 1930, 48,560, in 1931, 37,137, in 1932, 33,570, in 1933, 34,132.

The total number of active breweries in Germany with a yearly production of over 500 hls was in 1927, 2,719, in 1928, 2,782, in 1929, 2,837, in 1930, 2,794, in 1931, 2,723, in 1932, 2,639, in 1933, 2,643.

Production of alcohol for four years —

Year	No of Distilleries	Gallons	Year	No of Distilleries	Gallons
1929-30	83,186	63,895,464	1931-32	86,852	49,568,816
1930-31	28,901	56,519,694	1932-33	38,462	66,066,374

Tobacco products in the year ending March 31, 1934 — 7,271,123,422 cigars, 33,693,706,523 cigarettes, 31,955,030 kilos of smoking tobacco, and 1,761,362 kilos of snuff.

Output of artificial silk in 1934, 41,550,000 kilos, in 1933, 34,028,000 kilos; in 1932, 29,492,000 kilos.

According to the industrial census of June 16, 1933, there were in Germany 1,901,222 industrial establishments, employing 8,941,350 workpeople (6,705,476 males, being 75 per cent of the total, and 2,235,874 females.) The following table gives certain particulars of the more important industries:—

Branch of Industry	Number of Factories	Number of Employees	
		Total	Industrial Workers
Mining, salt works, etc	1,805	442,583	409,795
Stone, clay and glass products	34,186	402,578	325,965
Iron and steel	1,458	235,616	196,864
Metal	1,184	47,666	38,071
Iron and metal manufactures	155,533	585,646	273,153
Machinery	41,961	605,029	385,991
Electrotechnical industry	27,551	247,199	142,155
Chemicals	7,699	246,429	173,797
Textiles	67,579	846,831	672,806
Paper	10,886	181,107	142,527
Leather	34,551	119,848	87,999
Timber	214,640	607,817	365,307
Musical instruments and toys	11,009	88,236	18,450
Foodstuffs	302,593	1,417,191	622,142
Clothing	535,266	1,045,301	318,350
Building	260,455	1,008,625	591,851

### Commerce.

The following table shows the volume and value of the special trade (exclusive of gold and silver) for five years —

Year	Imports		Exports	
	Double cwts (= 100 kg)	Million marks	Double cwts (= 100 kg)	Million marks
1918	728,807,811	10,770	787,135,821	10,097
1931 <sup>1</sup>	407,795,110	6,727	572,960,650	9,599
1932	391,478,706	4,666	439,151,064	5,789
1933	359,914,615	4,204	418,316,248	4,871
1934	444,072,109	4,451	452,177,594	4,166

<sup>1</sup> Including deliveries in kind under Reparations

The distribution of trade according to categories is shown as follows (in millions of gold mark values) —

	Imports			Exports		
	1918	1933	1934	1918	1933	1934
Live animals	259.7	80.8	83.3	7.4	9.0	8.7
Food and beverages	2,307.8	1,082.8	1,066.8	1,069.5	172.2	117.0
Raw material and semi manu						
factured articles	6,280	2,420.5	2,600.4	2,274.1	803.4	790.2
Manufactured articles	1,392.2	670.0	750.4	6,746.2	3,786.8	3,255.7
Gold and silver	436.4	406.5	232.6	101.4	833.5	506.2
Total	11,206.1	4,610.1	4,735.5	10,198.6	5,704.9	4,666.8

The value of some of the more important imports and exports in 1933 and 1934 was as follows:—

Imports	1933	1934	Exports	1933	1934
	1,000 Reichsmarks	1,000 Reichsmarks		1,000 Reichsmarks	1,000 Reichsmarks
Wheat .	71,884	60,919	Coal	208,768	215,762
Butter .	83,765	73,692	Silk and rayon .	95,903	77,574
Coffee .	125,261	118,997	Woollen goods	95,638	69,177
Fruit	113,652	108,791	Cotton goods	112,108	81,169
Raw Cotton	306,994	260,239	Leather .	86,560	57,305
Wool .	266,191	322,626	Paper	155,464	132,632
Mineral oil	127,515	136,806	Dyes, varnishes, etc	202,492	206,001
Coal	58,007	66,781	Chemical products	357,384	816,209
Copper	102,250	96,767	Glass and Glassware	119,903	107,506
Timber	70,061	62,295	Iron and steel	704,813	642,668
Iron ore	58,753	88,307	Copperware .	127,247	118,050

The distribution of trade according to principal countries for 2 years was as follows —

Country	Imports		Exports <sup>1</sup>	
	1933	1934	1933	1934
	Millions of Marks	Millions of Marks	Millions of Marks	Millions of Marks
Belgium <sup>2</sup>	133.8	161.0	278.1	235.9
France <sup>2</sup>	184.0	176.9	395.0	281.7
Italy	166.4	184.7	227.3	245.9
Netherlands	232.0	264.1	612.8	481.8
Austria	57.6	66.3	120.7	106.7
Czechoslovakia	121.7	162.2	160.1	148.4
Sweden	102.6	138.8	191.1	198.3
United Kingdom	238.4	205.7	405.6	382.9
United States	482.8	372.7	245.9	157.8

<sup>1</sup> Including deliveries in kind under Reparations

<sup>2</sup> Including Luxemburg

<sup>3</sup> Including Alsace-Lorraine

Principal articles imported into the United Kingdom from, and exported from the United Kingdom to, Germany (Board of Trade Returns) —

Staple Imports	1932	1933	Staple Exports	1932	1933
	£	£		£	£
Glass & manufactures	885,311	981,744	Cotton yarns	2,627,331	2,489,027
Dyes	635,740	673,108	Cotton piece goods	604,082	541,128
Woollens	221,717	337,146	Woollen yarn	823,439	872,732
Hosiery	628,398	1,038,474	Alpaca, &c yarn	340,369	327,268
Machinery	2,738,027	2,550,241	Wool piece goods	719,224	476,581
Toys	776,286	745,705	Iron and steel	227,268	220,112
Artificial silk	779,244	800,277	Machinery	409,887	463,188
Chemicals	1,766,535	1,785,031	Coal	1,518,402	1,552,864
Electrical goods	968,568	749,456	Fish	1,423,118	1,124,992
Leather	1,119,718	1,126,578	Motor cars & motor cycles	239,051	330,481

Total trade between Germany and the United Kingdom for five years, according to the Board of Trade Returns —

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Germany into U K	65,490,446	64,162,625	80,499,459	29,814,174	30,575,444
Exports of British produce to Germany	26,808,992	18,411,878	14,574,741	14,821,224	14,011,507
Re-exports to Germany from U K	17,308,493	18,589,920	10,811,382	2,777,338	8,918,443

The ports of Hamburg and Bremen were the chief gates of commercial intercourse of Germany with the United Kingdom and the United States.

### Shipping and Navigation.

On June 30, 1934, the German mercantile marine (Lloyd's Register of Shipping) amounted to 2,043 ships of 3,690,990 registered gross tons (5,459,296 tons in 1914)

The following table for 1933 shows the number and net tonnage of vessels entering and clearing German ports (excluding deep-sea fishing traffic) —

Flag	Entered				Cleared			
	With Freight		In Ballast		With Freight		In Ballast	
	No	Tonnage	No	Tonnage	No	Tonnage	No	Tonnage
German	49,811	17,761,744	10,616	2,508,411	52,939	16,940,806	8,015	3,868,427
Foreign	11,565	14,142,007	3,690	1,496,791	12,644	11,827,076	2,661	3,917,731
Swedish	1,886	1,667,271	963	283,010	2,496	1,706,474	402	287,269
United States	260	1,354,195	2	4,664	268	1,387,356	6	26,866
Danish	2,523	1,725,950	1,406	141,836	3,599	1,613,722	345	188,189
British	2,345	3,828,102	233	213,024	1,816	2,533,746	657	1,469,087
Norwegian	1,119	1,358,501	111	80,486	820	1,023,688	387	556,363
Dutch	2,339	1,799,914	633	276,667	2,479	1,344,339	525	538,928

*This shipping was distributed among the ports as follows —*

Hamburg <sup>1</sup>	13,374	16,500,699	3,196	1,212,023	16,199	14,259,792	1,996	3,592,880
Bremen	5,213	4,872,376	438	399,109	4,692	4,321,681	876	497,397
Bremerhaven	976	2,514,244	68	71,162	731	2,143,678	159	315,060
Stettin	3,621	1,976,015	661	213,855	3,476	1,139,636	780	1,059,832
Emden	1,167	767,464	1,210	1,227,962	2,050	1,572,915	259	410,871
Cuxhaven	398	725,718	6	338	285	642,296	46	8,459
Königsberg	1,826	870,407	153	101,384	1,317	484,799	679	440,934
Lübeck	1,800	456,086	1,612	1,270,707	3,097	380,594	307	201,768

<sup>1</sup> Inclusive of Altona and Harburg-Wilhelmsburg

During the calendar year 1933 there passed in transit through the Kaiser Wilhelm (Kiel) Canal 40,471 merchant vessels, aggregating 14,179,687 net tons

### Internal Communications.

#### I. RAILWAYS.

On April 1, 1920, all the various German State railways were transferred to the Central Government. On October 11, 1924, as a result of the adoption of the Dawes Scheme, the German railway system was transferred to a private company—the Deutsche Reichsbahn Gesellschaft—which manages and administers the system. The railways, however, remain the property of the State. The total length of railway line was 58,331 kilometres, or 36,246 miles on December 31, 1933. Of this total 53,817 kilometres, or 33,441 miles are State lines.

In 1934, 365,000,000 tons of merchandise including free hauled were carried by the Deutsche Reichsbahn Gesellschaft. The number of passengers (including military) was 1,361 million. Revenue, 1934, 3,325 million marks; expenditure, 3,285 million marks.

On December 31, 1932, there were in operation 3,293 miles of tramway, and 6,237 miles of light local railways.

### II CANALS AND NAVIGATION AND AIRWAYS

The length of inland waterways in 1933 was 7,536 kilometres, or 4,684 miles. The inland waterways fleet at the end of 1933 comprised 17,833 vessels of 8,442,114 tons. In 1933, 77,960,000 tons of goods were carried on the inland waterways.

Air traffic for 3 years —

Year	Miles Flown	Passengers	Passenger Miles	Goods Traffic	Air Mail
				Tons	Tons
1931	6,424,068	98,167	15,945,524	2,280.8	405.9
1932	5,768,871	98,489	17,530,094	2,118.7	384.2
1933	6,551,918	123,036	23,828,955	2,519.5	467.3

### III POSTS AND TELEGRAPHS

The postal and telegraphic services are retained in the hands of the Central Government.

Statistics for 1933 — Employees, 350,832, total number of post, telegraph, telephone, and radio offices, 62,119. Revenue, 1933-34, 1,638 million marks, expenditure, 1,310 million marks.

The following are the telegraph and telephone statistics for the year 1933 — Length of telegraph lines, 153,446 kilometres or 95,350 miles, of wire, 5,388,682 kilometres or 3,348,463 miles, number of foreign telegrams, 9,343,000, of inland telegrams, 14,231,000, including official service telegrams. Length of telephone lines, 227,902 kilometres or 141,616 miles; of wire, 19,411,600 kilometres or 12,062,139 miles, number of telephone boxes, 2,953,614, of telephone connections, 2,178,635,000.

International cable service is provided by the Deutsch Atlantische Telegraphengesellschaft, which operates cables via Lmden, the Azores, and Emden Vigo.

### Currency, Banking and Credit.

By the Currency Law of August 30, 1924, which came into operation on October 11, 1924, the currency was once more established on a gold basis, with the following gold coins as legal tender: 20 and 10 Reichsmark pieces. Provision was also made for silver coins of 2 and 5 marks, for nickel coins of 1 mark and 50 pfennig and for 1, 2, 5, and 10 pfennig. The notes of the Reichsbank (10 marks and upwards) are likewise legal tender, they have a minimum cover of 40 per cent of their face value in gold and foreign exchange, three-quarters of this cover must consist of gold and the remainder of good commercial paper, complying with specified conditions. For the present the convertibility of these notes is practically suspended. Besides the Reichsbank there are the four so-called 'private note banks': (1) Bayerische Notenbank, in Munich, (2) Sächsische Bank, in Dresden; (3) Württembergische Notenbank, in Stuttgart, and (4) Badische Bank, in Karlsruhe, which also have the right of issuing notes (50 marks and upwards), on the same terms as the Reichsbank. They may issue notes up to a total of 194 million Reichsmarks.

On October 16, 1923, a proposal was adopted for the setting up of a Renten Bank to issue notes (Rentenmark) secured (since August 30, 1924) by first mortgages in gold marks on the entire German landed property.

On September 30, 1934, there were in circulation Reichsbank notes to the value of 3,911 5 million marks, 'Private Bank' notes (*see above*), 168 4 million marks, notes of the Rentenbank (all of which must be withdrawn by the Reichsbank within 10 years), 298 7 million marks; and coins 1,486 8 million marks, making a total of 5,865 4 million marks.

The condition of the Reichsbank of Germany compared as follows (in thousands of marks) —

Assets	Feb 9, 1935	Feb 15, 1934	Liabilities	Feb 9, 1935	Feb. 15, 1934
Gold	79,844	333,307	Capital and reserves	622,797	623,151
Bills and cheques	3,529,205	2,875,608	Notes	3,525,470	3,294,851
Loans	63,906	68,397	Other liabilities	1,178,589	723,283
Other Assets	1,401,533	1,201,624			

By the Bank Law of August 30, 1924, the privileges of the Reichsbank were renewed for 50 years.

The Renten Bank commenced operations on November 15, 1923, it is now in liquidation and the process is expected to be completed by April 11, 1935 at latest. On September 30, 1934, its only credits outstanding were those to the Central Government, which amounted to 408 9 million Rentenmarks. The Renten Bank had issued notes to the value of 408 9 million Rentenmarks, of which the Reichsbank had 110 2 million Rentenmarks, cash in hand, and the rest (391 9 million Rentenmarks) were in general circulation.

By a law of March 19, 1924, there was established the German Gold Discount Bank (*Deutsche Golddiscountbank*) for the purpose of providing foreign currencies for German business. The capital of the institution is 10 millions sterling, one half provided by the Reichsbank (with the aid of English credits), the other half, from private sources, is not wholly paid up. On August 31, 1934, the German Savings Banks had deposits amounting to 12,160 1 million Reichsmarks.

The capital of the Reichsbank is 150,000,000 Reichsmarks.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

The *Reichsmark*, of 100 *Reichspfennig*, is of the normal value of 11½d, or 20 43 *Reichsmark* to the pound sterling. It contains 0 358423 grammes of gold. The metric system of weights and measures is in force.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1 OF GERMANY IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Ambassador* — Dr Leopold von Hoesch (Appointed September 23, 1932)

*Acting Counsellor* — Otto Fuist von Bismarck

*First Secretaries* — Dr Harald Bielfeld and Adolf Freiherr Marschall von Bieberstein

*Second Secretaries*. — Dr Gunter Henle, Dr Gans Edler Herr zu Putlitz, Dr Albert Hilger van Scherpenberg, and Dr Werner von Fries

*Military Attaché*. — Colonel Freiherr Geyr von Schweppenburg

*Naval Attaché* — Captain Erwin Wassner

*Chancellor* — F W Achilles

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN GERMANY

*Ambassador* — Rt Hon. Sir Eric Clare Edmund Phipps, G C M G., C.V.O. (Appointed August 2, 1933)

*Counsellor* — B C Newton, C M G

*First Secretary* — I A. Kirkpatrick

*Second Secretary*. — W. I. Mallet

*Third Secretary* —G P. Young

*Naval Attaché* —Captain G O Muirhead Gould, D S O , R N

*Military Attaché* —Lt Col. F E Hotblack, D S O , M C

*Air Attaché* —Group-Captain F P Don

*Commercial Counsellor* —E O D Rawlins, O M G , C B E

*Commercial Secretary* —J H Magowan, O B E

*Press Officer (First Secretary)* —T F Breen, C B E , M C

*Financial Adviser* —G H S Pinsent

There are consular officers at Berlin (C ), Cologne (C G ), Frankfurt (C G ), Hamburg (C G ), Leipzig (C ), Munich (C G ), Bremen, Breslau, Chemnitz, Dresden, Essen, Hanover, Kiel, Lubeck, Stettin, Stuttgart

## Books of Reference concerning Germany

(See also under Prussia, Bavaria, etc )

### 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Statistisches Jahrbuch für das Deutsche Reich* Published by the Statistische Reichsamt Berlin (Since 1880 )

*Statistik des Deutschen Reichs* Published by the Statistische Reichsamt Berlin (Since 1878 ) *Statistisches Handbuch für das Deutsche Reich* Published by the Statistische Reichsamt. 2 vols Berlin, 1907

*Vierteljahrshefte zur Statistik des Deutschen Reichs* (Since 1892 )

*Handbuch für das Deutsche Reich* Published by the Reichsministerium des Innern Berlin (Since 1886 )

*Monatliche Nachweise über den auswärtigen Handel Deutschlands.* Published by the Statistische Reichsamt Berlin (Since 1892 )

*Wirtschaft und Statistik* Published by the Statistische Reichsamt Bi-Monthly Berlin (Since 1921 )

*Wochenberichte des Instituts für Konjunkturforschung* Edited by Ernst Wagemann Berlin (Since 1928 )

*Vierteljahrshefte zur Konjunkturforschung* Published by the Institut für Konjunkturforschung (since 1926)

*Statistik der dem allgemeinen Verkehr dienenden Eisenbahnen im Deutschen Reich* Deutsche Reichsbahngesellschaft Annual Berlin (Since 1880 )

*Deutsche Reichspost Geschäftsberichte* Berlin (Since 1924 )

*Reichs Arbeitsblatt* (Bi monthly) Published by the Reichsarbeitsministerium Berlin (Since 1908 )

*Department of Overseas Trade Reports* London Annual

### 2 NON OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

*Agrarstatistisches Handbuch* Im Auftr d. Deutschen Landwirtschaftsrates hrsg von Axel Schindler Berlin, 1931

*Handbuch des öffentlichen Lebens* Edited by Maximilian Müller Jabusch (First Issue 1928 ) Leipzig

*Kommunales Jahrbuch* Published by H Lindemann Berlin (New series, first issue, 1927 )

*Anschütz* (Gerhard), *Die Verfassung des Deutschen Reichs* 18th edition Berlin, 1932

*Baedeker's* Berlin and its Environs 20th ed. Leipzig, 1927 —Northern Germany 17th ed Leipzig, 1925 —Southern Germany 18th ed Leipzig, 1929 —The Rhine 18th ed Leipzig 1926

*Bernhard* (G ), *Die Deutsche Tragödie* Prague, 1914

*Brandt* (K ), *Deutsche Geschichte* (To 1918 ) 3rd ed Berlin, 1923

*Braun* (G ), *Deutschland* 2 vols 2nd ed Berlin, 1926

*Bullett* (G ), *Germany* London, 1930

*Carroll* (Mollie Ray) *Unemployment insurance in Germany* 2nd ed Washington, 1930

*Clapham* (J H ), *The Economic Development of France and Germany, 1815-1914* Cambridge, 1921

*Daniels* (H G ), *The Rise of the German Republic* London, 1927

*Dawson* (W H ), *The German Workman* London, 1906 —*The Evolution of Modern Germany* London 1908 —*The Growth of Modern Germany* London, 1909 —*Social Insurance in Germany, 1883-1911* London, 1912 —*Municipal Life and Government in Germany* London, 1914 —*The German Empire, 1807-1914* 2 vols. London, 1919 —*Germany under the Treaty* London, 1933

*Diesel* (Eugen), *Germany and the Germans.* London, 1931

*Egelhaaf* (Gottlob), *Historisch politische Jahrbücher* Stuttgart Annual

- Ensig* (Paul), *Germany's Default* London, 1934
- Fife* (R. H.), *The German Empire between Two Wars* London, 1916
- Forschungen zur deutschen Landes- u. Volkskunde im Auftrage der Zentral Kommission für wissenschaftliche Landeskunde von Deutschland* Stuttgart In progress (since 1885)
- Galdra* (K. S.), *Geschichte unserer Zeit* Leipzig, 1932
- Geiger* (T.), *Die soziale Schichtung des deutschen Volkes* Stuttgart, 1932
- Gooch* (G. P.), *Germany With an introduction by H. A. L. Fisher* London, 1925
- Gothaisches Jahrbuch* Annual Gotha
- Haller* (J.), *The Epochs of German History* London, 1930 — *France and Germany The History of One Thousand Years* (English Edition) London, 1932
- Hartung* (H.), *Deutsche Geschichte von 1871-1919* 3rd ed Bonn, 1930 — *Deutsche Verfassungsgeschichte vom 15. Jahrhundert bis zur Gegenwart* 3rd ed Leipzig, 1928
- Hesse* (Paul), *Die deutschen Wirtschaftsgebiete in ihrer Bedeutung für die landwirtschaftliche Erzeugung u. Versorgung Deutschlands* Berlin, 1928
- Hoche* (Werner), Editor, *Die Gesetzgebung des Kabinetts Hitler* 3 vols Berlin, 1933.
- Hofmann* (A. von), *Das deutsche Land und die deutsche Geschichte* New edition 3 vols Stuttgart 1930 — *Politische Geschichte der Deutschen* 4 vols Stuttgart, 1923-25
- Holtzmann* (Robert), *Gebharts Handbuch der Deutschen Geschichte* 2 vols Stuttgart, 1930 and 1931
- Hohenbach* (C.), *Das Deutsche Reich von 1918 bis heute* Berlin, 1931
- Jäckh* (E.), *The New Germany* London, 1927
- Kloppkorn* (Dr.), *Das Saargebiet* Saarbrücken, 1929
- Kosok* (P.), *Modern Germany* Chicago, 1933
- Kraus* (Herbert), *The Crisis of German Democracy* London, 1933
- Lamprecht* (K.), *Deutsche Geschichte der jüngsten Vergangenheit und Gegenwart* 12 vols Berlin 1920-22
- Letts* (Malcolm), *A Wayfarer in Central Germany* London, 1931
- Macfarland* (C. S.), *The New Church and the New Germany* New York, 1934
- Macmillan* (K. D.), *Protestantism in Germany* Princeton and London, 1918
- Mattern* (J.) *Principles of the Constitutional Jurisprudence of the German National Republic* Baltimore, 1928
- Mauil* (Otto), *Deutschland* Leipzig, 1933
- Maxwell* (G.), *The Old World Germany of To-day* London, 1929
- Meerwath* (Rudolf), *Guether* (Adolf), and *Zimmermann* (Waldemar), *Die Einwirkung des Krieges auf Bevölkerung, Bewegung, Einkommen und Lebenshaltung in Deutschland* Stuttgart, Berlin, and Leipzig, 1932
- Michels* (R. K.), *Cartels, Combines and Trusts in Post War Germany* London, 1928
- Pfundtner* (H.) *Das neue deutsche Reichsrecht* Berlin, 1934
- Punnett* (H.), *History of Germany* (English edition) London, 1933.
- Piper* (Otto), *Recent Developments in German Protestantism* London, 1934
- Quigley* (H.) and *Clark* (R. T.), *Republican Germany* London, 1928
- Ratzel* (Friedr.), *Deutschland* 4th edition by R. Buschick Berlin, 1920
- Reinhold* (P. P.), *The Economic, Financial and Political State of Germany since the War* Yale and Oxford, 1928
- Rosenberg* (A.), *Die Entstehung der deutschen Republik* 2nd ed Berlin, 1930 (English Translation) London, 1931
- Salin* (Edgar), *Das Reparationsproblem* (Published on behalf of the Friedrich List Gesellschaft) 2 vols Berlin, 1929
- Salomon* (F.), *Die deutschen Parteiprogramme vom Erwachen des politischen Lebens in Deutschland bis zur Gegenwart* 5th ed. (by Wilhelm Mommsen and Gunther Franz) 3 vols Leipzig, 1931
- Satter* (Adolf), and *Kittel* (J.), *Die deutsche Reichsbahn Gesellschaft* 3rd ed Berlin, 1931
- Schäfer* (Dietrich), *Deutsche Geschichte* 9th edition 2 vols Jena, 1922
- Schnabel* (F.), *Deutsche Geschichte im neunzehnten Jahrhundert* 3 vols Freiburg, Br 1934
- Schulze* (A.), *Das neue deutsche Reich* Dresden, 1927
- Schuster* (George N.), *The Germans An Enquiry and an Estimate* New York, 1932
- Sering* (Max), *Die deutsche Landwirtschaft unter volks- und weltwirtschaftlichen Gesichtspunkten* Berlin, 1932
- Sombart* (W.), *Die deutsche Volkswirtschaft im neunzehnten Jahrhundert und im Anfang des 20ten Jahrhunderts* 7th ed Berlin, 1928
- Sybel* (H. von), *Die Begründung des deutschen Reichs durch Wilhelm I* 7 vols Munich and Leipzig, 1889-94 [Eng Trans by E. White New York, 1898]
- Tieszen* (Ernst), *Deutscher Wirtschafts atlas* Berlin, 1929
- Treitschke* (H. von), *Deutsche Geschichte im 19ten Jahrhundert* 5 vols Leipzig, 1923-27 [English Translation London, 1915-19]
- Ullmann* (H.), *Durchbruch der Nation Geschichte des deutschen Volkes, 1918-1933* Jena, 1933
- Wahl* (Adolf), *Deutsche Geschichte* 4 vols Stuttgart, 1926



Ward (A W), Germany, 1815-1890 8 vols. Cambridge, 1916-18.  
 Wer ist's (German Who's Who), Edited by H. A. L. Degener 9th ed. Leipzig, 1926  
 Winkler (Wilhelm), Statistisches Handbuch des gesamten Deutschlands Berlin, 1927

### 3 BOOKS ON NATIONAL SOCIALISM

- Brown Book of the Hitler Terror London, 1933.  
 Why Nazi? London, 1933  
 Das Recht der Nationalen Revolution Berlin 1933  
 Konzentrationslager Ein Appell an das Gewissen der Welt Karlsbad, 1934  
 Armstrong (H F), Hitler's Reich London, 1933  
 Bade (W), Geschichte des Dritten Reiches Lübeck, 1933  
 Banac (E), Raum und Volk im Weltkriege Oldenburg, 1932 — Wehrwissenschaft Leipzig, 1933  
 Bruck (Moeller van den), Das dritte Reich Hamburg, 1933 (English translation London, 1934)  
 Clark (R. T.) The Fall of the German Republic London, 1935  
 Czech-Jochberg (E.), Hitler, eine deutsche Bewegung Oldenburg, 1933 — Deutsche Geschichte nationalsozialistisch gesehen Leipzig, 1933  
 Dell (Robert), Germany unmasked London, 1934  
 Dommsich (H) and Blankenburg (P), Ein Jahr Nationalsozialismus in Regierung und Gesetzgebung Langensalza, 1934  
 d'Ormesson (Wladimir), La Revolution Allemande Paris, 1933  
 Feder (G.), Das Programm der N.S.D.A.P. Munich, 1932 (English translation, London, 1934)  
 Goebbels (Joseph), Vom Kaiserhof zur Reichskanzlei Munich, 1934  
 Greenwood (H Powys), The German Revolution London, 1934  
 Heiden (K.), Die Geschichte des Nationalsozialismus Berlin, 1933. (English translation, 1934) — Die Geburt des dritten Reiches Zurich, 1933  
 Henri (Ernest), Hitler over Europe? London, 1934  
 Hitler (Adolf), Mein Kampf 2 vols Munich, 1933 (English translation, My Struggle London, 1933)  
 Hoover (C B), Germany enters the Third Reich London, 1933  
 Klotz (Helmut), The Berlin Diaries London, 1934 — Germany's Secret Armaments London, 1934  
 Leypmann (Heinz), Murder Made in Germany London, 1934  
 Loewenstein (Prince Hubertus), The Tragedy of a Nation Germany, 1914-1933. London, 1934  
 Lote (René), Histoire de la "Culture" Allemande Paris, 1934  
 Macfarland (Charles S.), The New Church and the New Germany a Study of Church and State New York and London, 1934  
 Moverer (E.), Germany puts the Clock back London, 1933  
 Nygren (A.), The Church Controversy in Germany London, 1934  
 Paassan (Pierre Van) and Wise (James W.), Editors, Nazism an Assault on Civilization New York, 1934  
 Pollock (James K) and Heneman (Harlow J.), The Hitler Decrees Ann Arbor, 1934  
 Rosenberg (Alfred), Der Mythos des 20. Jahrhunderts Munich, 1932. — Das Programm der Bewegung Munich, 1932  
 Roll (E.), Spotlight on Germany London, 1933  
 Sieburg (F.), Es werde Deutschland Frankfurt, 1933. (English edition, Germany, My Country London, 1933)  
 Spengler (O.), Preussentum und Sozialismus. Munich, 1921 — Jahre der Entscheidung Munich 1933  
 Steed (Wickham), Hitler Whence and Whither London, 1934 — The Meaning of Hitlerism London, 1934  
 Ullmann (H.), Durchbruch zur Nation Jena, 1933  
 Unger (E.), Das Schrifttum des Nationalsozialismus Berlin, 1934  
 Vermeil (Edmond), L'Allemagne Paris, 1934  
 Woodman (Dorothy), Hitler Rearms London, 1934

## ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS OF GERMANY.

### ANHALT.

#### (LAND ANHALT)

Under the National-Socialist (Nazi) régime, popular government and the Diet have been abolished By a law of the Government of the Reich of

April 7, 1933, the State is under the absolute rule of a *Statthalter*, or Governor, who is the personal representative of Chancellor Hitler

Governor (*Statthalter*) — Wilhelm Friedrich Loeper (Also in Brunswick)

Area, 893 square miles Population, June 16, 1933, 864,415 (177,138 males and 187,277 females) The capital, Dessau, 78,593 inhabitants on June 16, 1933, Bernburg, 38,327, Kothen, 26,709, Zerbst, 20,151, Rossau, 12,830, Coswig, 10,573 Population by religion, June 16, 1925: Protestants, 320,850; Catholics, 14,129, Jews, 1,140, other Christian confessions, 248, the rest, principally free thinkers, 14,678

Estimated income and expenditure, 1934-35, 23,695,000 marks Public debt, December 31, 1933, 17,527,052 marks, State property, December 31, 1933, 295,049,424 marks

## BADEN

(LAND BADEN)

Until 1771, Baden was a Margraviate divided into two or more lines, it was then united, and subsequently received various additions, and its ruler took the title of Elector in 1803, and of Grand-Duke in 1806. On November 22, 1918, the Grand-Duke abdicated, and the Provisional Government proclaimed Baden a Republic.

Under the National Socialist (Nazi) régime, the Constitution was set aside, and the Diet and popular government abolished. By the law of the Government of the *Reich* of April 7, 1933, the State is under the absolute rule of a *Statthalter*, or Governor, who is the personal representative of Chancellor Hitler

Governor (*Statthalter*) — Robert Wagner

For general administrative purposes there are (since April 1, 1924) 40 'Amtsbezirke,' superintended by four general commissioners (*Landes-Kommissare*) For local government there are 11 circles (*Kreise*), and 1,526 communes (*Gemeinden*), 123 communal cities, and 1,403 parishes

### Area and Population:—

District	Area Square miles	Population		Pop per square mile 1933
		1925	1933	
Konstanz .	1,610	337,508	853,122	219.3
Freiburg .	1,830	599,998	631,108	344.9
Karlsruhe .	993	667,653	687,866	692.7
Mannheim	1,386	707,303	740,855	534.5
Total	5,819	2,312,462	2,412,951	414.7

Population in 1933, 1,167,880 males and 1,245,121 females.

Including a part of the Lake of Constance, area is 5,889 square miles.

Principal towns, 1933 —

Mannheim .	275,162	Konstanz .	32,961	Weinheim	17,486
Karlsruhe .	154,902	Baden	30,262	Bruchsal .	16,908
Freiburg	99,122	Durlach .	18,658	Lahr .	16,807
Heidelberg	84,641	Lorrach	18,254	Villingen .	14,480
Pforzheim	79,816	Offenburg	17,976	Rastatt .	14,208

Marriages, 1933, 20,457, births, 86,540, deaths, 26,323; stillbirths, 958; divorces, 1,242

**Religion and Education**—In 1933 there were 1,408,532 Catholics, 920,988 Protestants, 33,988 other Christians, 20,617 Jews, and 28,876 others

All religious denominations enjoy equality and self government, appointing their own clergy. The Protestant Church is under a Bishop. The Roman Catholic Church has an Archbishop (at Freiburg), whose 4 suffragans are outside Baden. The Catholic Foundations Council (Oberstiftungsrat) manages the property of the Catholic Church. The Jews, whose ecclesiastical affairs are managed by the 'Oberrat der Israeliten,' have 15 rabbimates

Instruction is general, free, and compulsory. Schools are under the authority of the State. Religious instruction, however, is provided by each denomination, but there is no compulsion to give or to receive religious instruction. Baden has 2 universities (Heidelberg and Freiburg), 1 technical high school (Karlsruhe), 1 Academy of Arts (Karlsruhe), 17 gymnasia, 14 Realgymnasia, 19 Oberrealschulen, 15 Realschulen, 13 high schools for girls, 3 training colleges for teachers, and a number of technical and special schools

**Finance**—The budget for 1934 fixes the revenue at 196,206,900 marks, and expenditure at 199,730,700 marks (excluding arrears of revenue from previous budgets amounting to 75,000 marks, and expenditure to 1,448,200 marks). Debt, December 31, 1933, 132,300,000 marks

**Production and Industry**—Of the total area, 2,040,807 acres are cultivable land and 1,450,914 acres are forests. In 1934 the area under cultivation was 2,064,695 acres. Oats, barley, wheat, rye and potatoes are grown. Vines in 1933, 30,385 acres, yield 3,587,936 gallons of wine, beetroot, turnips, hemp, hops and chicory are also grown. Tobacco area in 1934, 14,205 acres. The corn crop in 1933 was 427,263 metric tons. The number of animals in 1933 was: cattle, 655,780, pigs, 570,158, sheep, 37,706, goats, 111,780, horses, 62,831. Mineral produce almost solely salt, potash and building-stone

Principal manufactures. Tiles, cigars, jewellery, machinery, clocks, musical instruments, chemicals, silk ribbons, cotton tissues, paper and cardboard, leather, wood work, and brushes

### References concerning Baden.

Statistisches Jahrbuch für das Land Baden. 43rd Issue in 1930. Statistische Mitteilungen. Beiträge zur Statistik. Landwirtschaftliches Wochenblatt. Jahresberichte der Handelskammern. Veröffentlichungen des Badischen Statistischen Landesamts. Die Industrie in Baden im Jahr 1925. Handel und Verkehr in Baden im Jahr 1925. Badische Gemeindestatistik. Die Religionszugehörigkeit in Baden in den letzten 100 Jahren. Baden in Wort und Zahl. Krankenanstalten, Wohlfahrts- und ähnliche Heime in Baden im Jahr 1929.

Badeker of Southern Germany (Baden, Black Forest, Wurtemberg and Bavaria) 15th ed. Leipzig, 1929.

Gradmann (R.), Süddeutschland. 2 vols. Stuttgart, 1931.

Newmann (L.) Der Schwarzwald. In 'Land und Leute' Series. Vol. XIII. Bielefeld and Leipzig, 1902.

Meyer's Schwarzwald, 17th ed. Leipzig, 1929.

Pfaff (K.), Heidelberg und Umgebung. Heidelberg 1910.

Rebmann (E.), Das Grossherzogtum Baden in allgemeiner, wirtschaftlicher und staatlicher Hinsicht. Karlsruhe, 1912.

Untermeyer, (L.), Blue Rhine Black Forest. London, 1930.

# BAVARIA.

(LAND BAYERN )

Bavaria was for over a century a kingdom, ruled by descendants of the ancient Counts of Wittelsbach, who flourished in the twelfth century. Duke Maximilian I of Bavaria was elevated to the rank of Elector of the Holy Roman Empire in the Thirty Years' War, and Elector Maximilian Joseph was raised to the rank of king by Napoleon I in 1805. On November 22, 1918, the dynasty was deposed, and Bavaria was declared a Republic.

Under the National Socialist (Nazi) régime, the Constitution was set aside, and the Diet and popular government abolished. By the law of the Government of the Reich of April 7, 1933, the State is under the absolute rule of a *Statthalter*, or Governor, who is the personal representative of Chancellor Hitler.

Governor (*Statthalter*) —General Franz von Epp

## Area and Population —

Regierungsbezirke	Area, Eng sq miles	Population		Pop per sq mile, 1933
		1925	1933	
Upper Bavaria (Oberbayern)	6,437	1,684,766	1,776,534	276 0
Lower Bavaria (Niederbayern)	4,148	755,769	770,260	185 7
Palatinate (Rheinpfalz), without the Saar District	2,124	931,755	985,681	464 1
Upper Palatinate (Oberpfalz)	3,725	629,262	652,428	175 1
Upper Franconia (Oberfranken), including Coburg	2,898	757,515	786,409	271 4
Middle Franconia (Mittelfranken)	2,935	998,386	1,036,710	353 2
Lower Franconia (Unterfranken)	3,260	762,744	796,043	244 2
Suabia (Schwaben)	3,807	859,397	877,519	230 5
Total	29,334	7,379,594	7,681,584	261 9

On November 30, 1919, the inhabitants of the Free State of Coburg decided by an overwhelming majority to join the Free State of Bavaria, and on March 11, 1920, the Bavarian Diet unanimously adopted a Bill for the Union of the two Republics.

To the area have to be added 257 square miles for water.

Of the total population at the end of 1933, 3,728,297 were males and 3,965,359 females.

In 1933 there were 64,976 marriages, 127,667 living births, 3,072 still births, 90,679 deaths, and 3,346 divorces.

Urban and rural population at the censuses of 1925 and 1933 —

Census	No of Towns	No of Rural Communes	Towns, &c, with 2,000 inhabitants and over			Communes, &c, with less than 2 000 inhabitants		
			No	Population	Per cent of pop.	No	Population	Per cent. of pop.
1925	261	7,762	377	3,563,208	51 1	7,648	3,816,386	51 7
1933	268	7,718	401	3,877,865	50 2	7,586	3,807,280	49 5

## Principal towns, 1933 —

Towns	1933	Towns	1933
Munich (München)	735,388	Bayreuth	37,196
Nuremberg (Nürnberg)	410,438	Aschaffenburg	86,260
Augsburg	176,575	Erlangen	82,346
Ludwigshafen a. Rh.	107,844	Landshut	80,658
Würzburg	101,008	Ingolstadt	28,628
Ratisbon (Regensburg)	81,106	Speyer	27,718
Fürth	77,135	Amberg	27,082
Kaiserslautern	62,619	Frankenthal	26,080
Bamberg	54,161	Straubing	25,893
Pirmasens	47,221	Coburg	25,707
Hof	43,545	Passau	25,151
Schweinfurt	40,176	Kempton	23,739

**Religion.**—Religious division of the population, June 16, 1933 — Roman Catholics, 5,870,815, Protestants, 2,203,392, Jews, 41,989

There are 2 Roman Catholic archbishoprics, those of Munich and Bamberg each with 8 suffragan bishoprics, 272 deaneries, and 3,882 parishes. The Protestant Church is under a Bishop. Of the three universities of the Republic, two, at Munich and Würzburg, are Roman Catholic, and one, at Erlangen, Protestant.

**Education**—(For Universities, *see* under *Germany*) Education compulsory from six to sixteen. In 1932-33, there were 7,719 public elementary schools, with 20,278 class teachers (13,725 males and 6,553 females), and 984,358 scholars.

**Justice and Crime.**—Bavaria is the only German State which before the revolution had an *Oberstes Landesgericht*, or appeal-court of third instance, it has a bench of 26 judges. Under it are 4 *Oberlandesgerichte*, 26 *Landgerichte* and 237 *Amtsgerichte*. The number of judges was (1933) 1,438. In 1933, 85,011 criminals were convicted.

**Public Assistance.**—At the end of March, 1933, public assistance was rendered as follows: war allowances to wounded ex-soldiers or their families, 3,852; social pensioners, 58,033, small pensioners, 23,864, and others requiring assistance, 270,542—a total of 356,291, in the financial year 1932, allowances for maternity cases, 17,184, indoor relief (in institutions), 163,183. The total allowances amounted to 146,394,500 reichsmarks.

**Finance.**—The ordinary budget for the year 1934 balanced at 579,439,540 reichsmarks. The extraordinary budget balanced at 20,192,000 reichsmarks.

The debt at the end of June, 1934, was 356,871,974 reichsmarks, floating debt, 45,086,198 reichsmarks.

**Production and Industry.**—Of the total area, 36.4 per cent is under cultivation, 21.6 per cent under grass, and 33.1 per cent under forests.

The areas under the chief crops, and the yield in 1933, were as follows —

Wheat, 935,955 acres (yield 771,711 metric tons), rye, 1,011,647 acres (696,081 tons), oats, 1,006,120 acres (726,271 tons), barley, 885,865 acres (704,988 tons), potatoes, 1,039,637 acres (5,588,658 tons). Vines, 48,437 acres, yielded 13,078,142 gallons, hops, 20,078 acres, yielded 11,879 metric tons.

The census of live-stock on December 5, 1933, showed 368,400 horses, 3,990,455 cattle, 345,675 sheep, 2,564,119 pigs, and 327,121 goats

In 1933 the output of coal was 1,654,617 tons, of iron ore, 348,075 tons, pig iron, 135,895 tons, cast iron, 63,777 tons, sulphuric acid, 186,552 tons

### References.

- Statistisches Jahrbuch für Bayern Annual Munich  
 Zeitschrift des Bayerischen Statistischen Landesamts Munich  
 Beiträge zur Statistik Bayerns Munich  
 Statistik über Bergbau, etc Annual Munich  
*Baedeker's Southern Germany* 12th ed Leipzig, 1914  
*Baker* (Suzanne St Barbe), *A Wayfarer in Bavaria* London, 1930  
*Doebeli* (M.), *Entwicklungsgeschichte Bayerns*. Berlin, 1916  
*Koestler* (C.), *Handbuch zur Gebiets- und Ortskunde des Königreichs Bayern* 4th ed Munich, 1895  
*Luebeck* (J.), *Die wirtschaftliche Entwicklung Bayerns und die Verwaltung von Handel, Industrie und Gewerbe* Munich, 1919  
*Plar* (Princess) and *Chapman Huston* (D) *Bavaria the Incomparable* London, 1934  
*Ploetz* (R.) (Editor), *Die Verfassungsurkunde des Königreichs Bayern* 8th ed Munich, 1895  
*Pohl* (C.) *Handbuch des Staats- und Verwaltungsrechts f d Konigreich Bayern*, Munich, 1900  
*Riezler* (S.), *Geschichte Bayerns* 4 vols Leipzig, 1898

## BREMEN.

### (FREIE UND HANSESTADT (LAND) BREMEN)

Under the National-Socialist (Nazi) régime, the Constitution was set aside, and popular government abolished By the law of the Government of the *Reich* of April 7, 1933, the Hansestadt Bremen is under the absolute rule of a *Statthalter*, or Governor, who is the personal representative of Chancellor Hitler

*Governor (Statthalter)* — Carl Roever (Also for Oldenburg)

Area, 99 square miles, population (1933), 371,558 (181,070 males and 190,488 females)

On June 16, 1933, Bremen contained 317,188 Protestants (85.4 per cent.), 24,122 Roman Catholics (6.5 per cent.), 44 other Christians, 1,438 Jews, others 28,766 (7.7 per cent.). In January, 1934, Bremen (town) had 324,189 inhabitants and Bremerhaven 25,810 In Bremen (town) marriages in 1933, 3,468, births, 4,306, deaths, 3,613, excess of births, 693, divorces, 448

Bremen contains two Amtsgerichte and a Landgericht, whence appeals lie to the 'Hanseatische Oberlandesgericht' at Hamburg

For 1932 the ordinary revenue was 85,663,818 reichsmarks, and expenditure 95,539,521 reichsmarks Public debt on March 31, 1934, 244,378,000 reichsmarks

Next to Hamburg, Bremen is the largest port for the international trade of Germany In 1933, 7,223 vessels, 7,631,490 tons, entered and 7,128 vessels, 7,632,705 tons, cleared Principal shipping companies, Norddeutscher Lloyd, 'Hansa,' and 'Neptun'

Railways, 17 miles, owned and worked by the State

### References.

- Bremische Statistik* (Monatsberichte und Vierteljahresberichte). Bremen (from 1902).  
*Jahrbuch für Bremische Statistik* 1 Vol Handelsstatistik (since 1850). 3 Vols  
*Allgemeine Statistik* (since 1865).  
*Die Entwicklung der Freien Hansestadt Bremen in den Jahren 1900-1927*. Bremen, 1929  
*Baedeker's Northern Germany* 17th ed Leipzig, 1925

- Bippen* (W von), Geschichte der Stadt Bremen Bremen, 1892, &c  
*King* (Wilson), Three Free Cities Being the Chronicles of Hamburg, Bremen and Lübeck London, 1914  
*Neubaur* (P), Der Norddeutsche Lloyd 50 Jahre der Entwicklung 1857-1907 2 Vols Leipzig, 1907  
*Rauers* (J), Geschichte des Bremischen Binnenhandels im 19ten Jahrhundert Bremen, 1918  
*Schellers Führer durch Bremen* Bremen, 1928

## BRUNSWICK.

(LAND BRAUNSCHWEIG)

Under the National-Socialist (Nazi) régime, the Constitution was set aside, and the Diet and popular government abolished By the law of the Government of the *Reich* of April 7, 1933, the State is under the absolute rule of a *Statthalter*, or Governor, who is the personal representative of Chancellor Hitler

*Governor (Statthalter)* —Wilhelm Friedrich Loeper (Also in Anhalt)

Area, 1,424 square miles, population (1933), 512,989 (248,412 males and 264,577 females) In 1933, there were 454,250 Protestants (88.5 per cent), 21,904 Catholics, and 1,174 Jews

The capital, Brunswick (Braunschweig), had 156,840 inhabitants in 1933

For the financial year ending March 31, 1934, the budget of the State was fixed at 43,296,460 marks revenue and 43,296,460 marks expenditure The debt on September 30, 1934, was 66,998,038 marks

## References.

- Beiträge zur Statistik des Herzogtums Braunschweig, Hefte I-XXVII, and New Series, 1-8  
*Handelskammerberichte*  
*Knoll und Bode*, Das Herzogtum Braunschweig, 1897  
*Bhamm* (A) Die früheren Verfassungsgesetze des Herzogtums Braunschweig Brunswick, 1900

## HAMBURG

(FREIE UND HANSESTADT (LAND) HAMBURG)

**Constitution** —The State and Free City of Hamburg is a republic The Constitution bears date January 7, 1921

Under the National Socialist (Nazi) régime, the Constitution was set aside and popular government abolished By a law of the Government of the *Reich* of April 7, 1933, the City of Hamburg is under the absolute rule of a *Statthalter*, or Governor, who is the personal representative of Chancellor Hitler

*Governor (Statthalter)* —Karl Kaufmann

**Area and Population** —Area, 160 English square miles, population on June 16, 1933, 1,218,447 The State consists of two divisions, the population of each of which was as follows on June 16, 1933 City of Hamburg, 1,129,307, Landgebiet, 89,140

Marriages, 1933, 14,538, births, 14,802 (397 or 2.78 per cent stillbirths, 1,481 or 10.86 per cent illegitimate), deaths, 13,871, divorces, 2,390

**Religion, Education, and Justice.** —On June 16, 1933, 952,381 Protestants (78.16 per cent), 63,538 Roman Catholics (5.22 per cent), 393 other Christians (0.03 per cent), 16,973 Jews (1.39 per cent), and 185,162 'all other' (15.20 per cent)

On February 1, 1934, Hamburg (State) had 257 public elementary schools with 3,658 teachers (2,165 male, 1,493 female), and 106,563 pupils, 30 higher State schools with 13,975 pupils and 54 private schools with 14,289 pupils. The University at Hamburg (summer 1934) had 2,387 matriculated students (534 women).

The State contains three *Amtsgerichte*, a *Landgericht*, and the 'Hanseatische Oberlandesgericht,' or court of appeal for the Hanse Towns.

**Finance.**—For 1934 the ordinary budget provided for 296,700,000 reichsmarks revenue, and 320,200,000 reichsmarks expenditure. Debt, March 31, 1934, 387,100,000 reichsmarks.

**Commerce and Shipping.**—Hamburg is the principal seaport in Germany. Leading Steamship Companies—Hamburg - America line, Hamburg South America line, German East Africa line, Woermann line, German Levant line, Reederei Rob. M. Sloman, jr. Movement of shipping for 5 years—

Year	Entered		Cleared	
	No. of Ships	Tonnage	No. of Ships	Tonnage
1929	18,175	21,965,410	20,798	22,184,875
1930	20,350	27,990,248	22,744	22,204,578
1931	19,871	20,774,510	21,758	20,642,139
1932	18,024	18,054,048	20,087	18,174,401
1933	16,570	17,712,722	18,195	17,852,172

### Books of Reference concerning Hamburg.

*Jahresbericht der Verwaltungsbehörden der Freien u. Hansestadt Hamburg* Annual Statistisches Jahrbuch für die Freie und Hansestadt Hamburg Statistik des hamburgischen Staates Statistische Mitteilungen über den hamburgischen Staat Monatschrift, 'Aus Hamburgs Verwaltung und Wirtschaft' (All published by the Statistisches Landesamt.)

*Handel und Schifffahrt des Hafens Hamburg* Statistische Uebersichten, herausgegeben vom Handelsstatistischen Amt.

*Hamburgisches Staatshandbuch*

*Baasch* (E.) *Geschichte Hamburgs* 2 vols. Gotha, 1925.

*Baedeker's Northern Germany* 17th ed. Leipzig, 1925.

*Hansen* (W.), *Aus der Vorzeit von Hamburg und Umgebung* Hamburg, 1933.

*King* (Wilson), *Three Free Cities Being the Chronicles of Hamburg, Bremen, and Lübeck* London, 1914.

*Lutgens and Petersen*, *Niederelbische Heimatkunde* Breslau, 1921.

*Melhop* (W.), *Historische Topographie der Freien und Hansestadt Hamburg* Hamburg, 1925.

*Rautenberg* (O.), *Hamburg* Berlin, 1922.

*Reincke* (H.), *Havernick* (W.) and *Schlotterer* (G.) *Hamburg Einst und jetzt* Hamburg, 1933.

*Schneider* (R. T.), *The Port of Hamburg* Washington, 1930.

*Wohlwill* (A.), *Neuere Geschichte der Freien und Hansestadt Hamburg* Gotha, 1914.

## HESSE

(LAND HESSEN)

Under the National Socialist (Nazi) régime, the Constitution was set aside and popular government and the Diet abolished. By a law of the Government of the Reich of April 7, 1933, the State is under the absolute rule of a *Statthalter*, or Governor, who is the personal representative of Chancellor Hitler.

*Governor (Statthalter).*—Jacob Sprenger.



For administrative purposes, the Republic is divided into three provinces, eighteen circles (Kreise), and 982 communes (Gemeinden)

### Area and Population:—

Provinces	Sq Miles	Population			Pop per sq. mile, 1933
		1910	1925	1933	
Starkenbourg	1,157	590,380	634,621	665,512	574.2
Upper Hesse (Oberhessen)	1,269	800,233	828,490	842,620	269.9
Rhenish Hesse (Rhein Hessen)	542	882,488	884,168	420,916	774.6
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,968</b>	<b>1,282,051</b>	<b>1,847,279</b>	<b>1,429,048</b>	<b>480.6</b>

There were 698,038 males and 731,010 females in 1933

The largest towns are Mayence or Mainz (including suburbs), with 142,627, Darmstadt, the capital, 93,222, Offenbach, 81,329, Worms, 51,346, Giessen, 35,913 inhabitants, 1933

**Religion and Education**—At the census of 1933 there were 923,656 Protestants, 439,048 Catholics, 10,642 of other Christian sects, 17,888 Jews, 27,782 unclassified, or of no religion, and 10,032 others. The Roman Catholic Church has a Bishop (at Mainz)

There are (1934) 994 public elementary schools with 3,541 teachers, and 181,491 pupils. Hesse has 10 gymnasia, 1 progymnasia, 3 senior real-gymnasia, 4 reform realgymnasia, 15 oberrealschulen, 26 realschulen, with 703 teachers and 11,624 pupils, 13 higher girls' schools and women's schools, with 200 teachers and 3,291 pupils, and 33 private schools with 8,619 pupils. The University at Giessen had (summer term, 1934) 1,412 matriculated students (94 women), and the Technical High School at Darmstadt 1,461 students (22 women). There are many industrial, technical, agricultural and other special institutes.

**Finance**—The ordinary revenue and expenditure were estimated for the year 1934 to balance at 104,231,847 marks

The public debt, March 31, 1934 90,728,703 marks

**Production and Industry**—In 1934 48.3 per cent. of the area was under cultivation, 13.7 per cent meadows and pastures, 31.3 per cent forests, 6.7 per cent uncultivated (houses, roads, water, etc). Arable land occupies 844,520 acres, meadows and pastures, 260,360 acres, vineyards, 40,755 acres, and forests, 598,950 acres

Areas and yield of chief crops, 1934. Wheat, 82,330 acres (yield, 75,420 tons), rye, 125,600 acres (98,730 tons), barley, 110,740 acres (44,140 tons), oats, 117,210 acres (89,540 tons), potatoes, 156,100 acres (990,923 tons), (1933) 40,755 acres under vines, yielding 7,286,000 gallons of wine to the value of 15,173,600 marks

Domestic animals, December 5, 1933: Cattle, 322,963; sheep, 37,647, swine, 387,682, goats, 102,140; horses, 57,411

The quantity of coal raised in 1933 was 947,950 tons, to the value of 3,207,000 marks, and iron, 294,050 tons. The principal manufactures are leather, cloth, paper, chemicals, furniture, wagons, railway cars and

carriages, motor cars, machinery, musical instruments, tobacco and cigars, sparkling-wine

### References concerning Hesse

- Statistisches Handbuch für den Volkstaat Hessen 4th ed Darmstadt, 1929 Beiträge zur Statistik des Volksstaates Hessen 47th vols Darmstadt, 1862-1928 Mitteilungen des Hessischen Landesstatistischen Amtes 1862-1934  
 Hessen und seine Wirtschaft Darmstadt, 1929  
 Hessisches Bürgerbuch Darmstadt 1909 — Hessisches Verkehrsbuch Darmstadt.  
 Hessische Gesetz Sammlung 1819-1906 Mainz, 1928  
 Hessler (C), Geschichte von Hessen Cassel, 1891 — Hessische Landes und Volkskunde 2 vols Marburg, 1904-06  
 Kuchler (F), Bearbeitet von Braun (A E) und Weber (A K) Verfassungen und Verwaltungsrecht des Grossh. Hessen 5 Bde Darmstadt, 1894-97  
 Kuensel (H), Grossherzogtum Hessen 2nd ed Gießen, 1893  
 Zeller (Dr W), Handbuch der Verfassung und Verwaltung im Grossh. Hessen 3 Bde Darmstadt, 1885-93

## LIPPE

(LAND LIPPE)

Under the National-Socialist (Nazi) régime the Constitution was set aside and popular government and the Diet abolished. By a law of the Government of the Reich of April 7, 1933, the State is under the absolute rule of a *Statthalter*, or Governor, who is the personal representative of Chancellor Hitler.

*Governor (Statthalter).*—Dr. Alfred Meyer. (Also for Schaumburg-Lippe)

Area 469 square miles, population 1933, 175,520 (86,112 males and 89,408 females). Religious census, 1933, showed 165,387 Protestants (92.2 per cent.), 8,427 Catholics and 510 Jews. Marriages, 1933, 1,740, births, 2,623, deaths, 1,964, stillborn, 82. The capital, Detmold, has 17,574 inhabitants (1933).

For 1932-1933 the revenue was estimated at 7,487,534 marks, and the expenditure at 8,226,277 marks. Debt, December 31, 1933, 13,500,000 marks.

### Reference

Lippischer Staatsanzeiger und Lippische Gesetzssammlung

## LUBECK.

(FREIE UND HANSESTADT (LAND) LUBECK)

Under the National Socialist (Nazi) régime the Constitution was set aside and popular government abolished. By a law of the Government of the Reich of April 7, 1933, the City of Lubeck is under the absolute rule of a *Statthalter*, or Governor (who also rules Mecklenburg), and who is the personal representative of Chancellor Hitler.

*Governor (Statthalter).*—Friedrich Hildebrandt (Also for Mecklenburg.)

Area 115 square miles. The city of Lubeck had (1933) 129,427 inhabitants (61,694 males and 67,733 females), rural population, 6,986 (3,578 males and 3,408 females).

On June 16, 1933, Protestants numbered 118,212 (91.3 per cent.), Roman Catholics 4,253 (3.3 per cent.), other Christians 42, Jews 497, and 'unclassified' 6,423. Education is compulsory between the ages of 6 and 14. There are in Lubeck (1934) for boys 1 Gymnasium (388 pupils), 1 Real-

Gymnasium (543 pupils), 1 Ober-Realschule (407 pupils), for girls there are 2 public high schools (856 pupils), 4 middle schools (1,983 pupils) and 18 elementary schools (12,293 pupils), 1 church school (305 pupils) and 2 boarding schools (155 pupils). There are also 1 public technical school for apprentices, 1 naval school, 1 school for engineers of steamers, 1 public commercial school, 1 public technical school for women, 1 agricultural school, 1 domestic economy school, 1 continuation school for working people (girls) and 1 people's high school.

Lubeck contains an *Amtsgericht* and a *Landgericht*, whence the appeal lies to the 'Hanseatisches Oberlandesgericht' at Hamburg.

For 1934 the revenue and expenditure balanced at 27,528,352 marks. Debt, March 31, 1934, 59,153,000 marks.

### References.

- Annual publications of the Statistisches Landes Amt and the Handelskammer  
*Endres* (Dr F.), Geschichte der freien und Hansestadt Lübeck Lübeck, 1926  
*Keibel* (Rudolf), Wirtschaftliche Entwicklung Lübecks seit Beginn des 19 Jahrhunderts Lübeck, 1926  
*King* (Wilson), Three Free Cities Being the Chronicles of Hamburg, Bremen, and Lübeck London, 1914

## MECKLENBURG.

### (LAND MECKLENBURG)

In November, 1918, Mecklenburg-Schwerin and Mecklenburg-Strelitz were each proclaimed a Republic.

By a law of the Reich of December 15, 1933, the two Mecklenburgs were united into one State of Mecklenburg as from January 1, 1934. By a law of the National Socialist (Nazi) Government of April 7, 1933, the new State was placed under the absolute rule of a *Statthalter*, or Governor, who is the personal representative of Chancellor Hitler.

*Governor (Statthalter)*—Friedrich *Hildebrandt* (Also for Lubeck)

Area, 6,197 sq miles, population (1933), 805,213 (399,789 males and 405,424 females). The chief towns (1933) were Rostock (93,530 inhabitants), Schwerin (53,621 inhabitants), the capital, Wismar (27,493 inhabitants), Gustrow (22,464 inhabitants), Neu-Strelitz (19,414 inhabitants).

In 1933 there were Protestants, 764,794, Catholics, 31,831, other Christians, 69, Jews, 1,003, other religions, 450, no religion, 6,801, not stated, 265. The parishes are generally well endowed with landed property.

There were (1934) 1,235 elementary schools with 105,392 pupils, Gymnasias, 9 with 2,159 pupils, Realgymnasien, 4 with 1,107 pupils, Reform realgymnasien, 7 with 1,464 pupils, Oberrealschule, 3 with 1,357 pupils, Realschulen, 5 with 676 pupils, higher girls' schools, 9 with 2,563 pupils, 26 with 1,039 pupils, as well as a number of special schools. There is a university at Rostock (see *Germany*).

There are 50 *Amtsgerichte*, 4 *Landgerichte*, and 1 *Oberlandesgericht* at Rostock.

### References.

- Mayer* (A.), Geschichte des Grossherzogtums Mecklenburg-Strelitz 1816-1890 Neustrelitz, 1890  
*Schwartz* (S.), Landeskunde der Grossherzogtümer Mecklenburg und der freien und Hansestadt Lübeck Leipzig, 1910  
*Uls* (W.), Geographie von Mecklenburg Stuttgart, 1909

## OLDENBURG.

(LAND OLDENBURG)

Under the National-Socialist (Nazi) régime, the Constitution was actually, though not *de jure*, set aside, popular government abolished, and the Diet suspended. By a law of the Government of the *Reich* of April 7, 1933, the State is under the absolute rule of a *Statthalter*, or Governor, who is the personal representative of Chancellor Hitler.

*Governor (Statthalter)* — Carl Roever (Also for Bremen)

Area, 2,480 sq miles. The population, 1933 — Province (Landesteil) of Oldenburg, 467,103; of Lubeck, 48,207, of Birkenfeld, 58,548, total, 573,858 (285,044 males and 288,809 females). Oldenburg, the capital, had 66,951 inhabitants in 1933.

In 1933 Oldenburg contained 423,481 Protestants, 133,265 Roman Catholics, 1,240 Jews, other religions and no religion, 15,867.

Oldenburg contains an Oberlandesgericht and a Landgericht. The Amtsgerichte of Lubeck and Birkenfeld are under the jurisdiction of the Landgerichte at Lubeck and Koblenz respectively.

Budget, 1933 revenue, 25,053,573 marks, expenditure, 25,053,573 marks. Public debt, June 30, 1934, 33,530,000 marks.

## References

- Zeitschrift für Verwaltung und Rechtspflege* (three times a year)  
*Statistische Nachrichten über den Freistaat Oldenburg* (published by the Bureau of Statistics)  
*Statistisches Handbuch für das Grossherzogtum Oldenburg I Teil* 1918  
*Statistisches Handbuch des Freistaats Oldenburg*  
*Kollmann (P)*, Das Herzogtum Oldenburg in seiner wirtschaftlichen Entwicklung Oldenburg, 1893  
*Statistische Beschreibung der Gemeinden des Herzogtums Oldenburg* Oldenburg, 1897 — *Statistische Beschreibung der Gemeinden des Fürstentums Lübeck* Oldenburg, 1901

## PRUSSIA

(LAND PREUSSEN)

On November 13, 1918, Prussia was proclaimed a Republic.

Until that date the country was ruled by sovereigns of the Hohenzollern family, the last of the line being William II (1888–1918). For an account of the rise of Prussia, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK* for 1922, p. 973.

## Constitution and Government.

The National-Socialists (Nazis) seized the Government of Prussia on January 30, 1933. Under their régime the Constitution has been set aside, and popular government and the Diet abolished. By a law of the Government of the *Reich* of April 7, 1933, Prussia is under the absolute rule of a *Statthalter*, or Governor, who appoints the Cabinet.

*Governor (Statthalter)* — Adolf Hitler

*Prime Minister* — Hermann Göring

For local government Prussia is divided into 14 Provinces (including Berlin and the Hohenzollern Lands), 34 Government districts (*Regierungsbezirke*), 116 urban circles (*Stadtkreise*), and 361 rural circles (*Landkreise*). Urban circles consist of towns of over 25,000 inhabitants (in Westphalia, 30,000, in the Rhine Province, 40,000), rural circles consist of the smaller

towns and rural communes (*Landgemeinden*). In provinces and rural circles the government is in the hands of an official appointed by the Prime Minister. Each province has a governor (*Oberpräsident*), each government district has a president, and deals chiefly with local affairs of State concern. Under Nazi rule, the towns are under the absolute authority of an official appointed by the Prime Minister.

### Area and Population.<sup>1</sup>

#### I. PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION

Provinces	Area Square Miles <sup>2</sup>	Population		Pop. per Square Mile (ex- cluding Haffe) 1933
		June 16, 1925	June 16, 1933	
East Prussia (Ostpreussen)	15,061	2,256,849	2,832,301	168.4
Brandenburg	15,073	2,592,292	2,725,697	180.8
Berlin	841	4,024,286	4,242,501	12,441.4
Pomerania (Pommern)	11,987	1,876,781	1,920,897	164.4
Border Province (Grenzmark Posen—Westpreussen)	2,979	882,485	837,578	118.8
Lower Silesia (Niederschlesien)	10,270	8,182,185	8,204,004	812.0
Upper Silesia (Oberschlesien)	8,751	1,879,408	1,482,765	395.8
Saxony (Sachsen)	9,854	2,398,344	8,400,592	845.0
Schleswig-Holstein	5,820	1,519,865	1,589,664	278.1
Hanover (Hannover)	14,976	8,222,887	8,367,507	224.9
Westphalia (Westfalen)	7,805	4,784,169	5,089,963	645.7
Hessen Nassau (including Wal- deck)	6,504	2,475,064	2,584,828	397.4
Rhine (Rheinprovinz)	9,256	7,213,564	7,631,723	824.5
Hohenzollern (Hohenzollerische Lande)	441	71,840	72,991	165.4
Total	114,120	88,175,959	89,984,011	358.8

<sup>1</sup> Of the area as at June 16, 1933, exclusive of the Saar (574 square miles)

<sup>2</sup> Including Haffe, East Prussia, 779 sq miles, Pomerania, 800 sq miles, total, 1,079 sq miles

Of the total population on June 16, 1933, 19,452,471 were males and 20,481,540 females

Waldeck was absorbed by Prussia on April 1, 1929

#### II. MOVEMENT OF THE POPULATION

Year	Marriages	Total Births	Stillborn	Illegitimate	Total Deaths incl Still- born	Surplus of Births
1929	866,221	725,299	23,808	76,107	517,845	+207,964
1930	850,847	713,322	22,991	78,705	454,516	+258,806
1931	825,055	655,334	20,622	66,885	461,432	+193,902
1932	822,286	621,122	18,857	61,806	442,534	+178,588
1933	899,613	610,886	18,046	55,500	466,864	+144,022

In 1932, 2.63 per cent of the total births in rural districts and 8.40 per cent in urban areas were stillborn, and 8.13 per cent in rural districts and 11.60 per cent in urban areas were illegitimate. Divorces in 1932, 27,237.

Principal towns with population in 1933 According to the area on June 16, 1933:—

Berlin	4,242,501	Duisburg-Ham-	Altona	241,970
Cologne	785,805	born	Kiel	218,335
Essen	654,461	Wuppertal	Halle a S	209,969
Breslau	625,198	Gelsenkirchen	Oberhausen	192,345
Frankfurt(Main)	555,857	Bochum	Kassel	175,179
Dortmund	540,875	Magdeburg	Krefeld-	
Dusseldorf	498,600	Königsberg	Uerdingen	165,305
Hanover	443,920	Stettin	Aachen	162,774
			Wiesbaden	159,755

### Religion

According to the census of 1933 there were in Prussia 25,387,584 Protestants (63.6 per cent), 12,571,007 Catholics (31.5 per cent), 19,047 other Christians (0.1 per cent), 361,826 Jews (0.9 per cent.), and 1,594,536 others (4.0 per cent).

The Evangelical or Protestant Church has since October 31, 1817, consisted of a fusion of the Lutheran and Calvinistic bodies, from which, however, there are still a few dissenters. It is governed since 1933 by a bishop. The Catholic Church has 3 archbishoprics (Breslau, Paderborn and Cologne). There are approximately half a million Catholics in Greater Berlin out of a population of 4½ millions. Altogether in Prussia there are besides the three archbishops ten bishops (Ermland, Berlin, Schneidemühl, Hildesheim, Fulda, Münster, Trier, Aachen, Limburg, and Osnabrück).

### Education.

Education in Prussia is compulsory. Every town, or community in town or country, must maintain a school supported by local rates, supplemented by the State, and administered by the local authorities. All parents are compelled to have their children properly taught or to send them to one of these elementary schools, in which all fees are now abolished. No compulsion exists in reference to a higher educational institution than elementary schools, but parents who send more than one child to any school supported by the community have, in many cases, a reduction made in the charge, and a limited number of pupils (about 10 per cent) whose parents cannot afford to pay the full rate either enjoy this reduction or are admitted entirely free, at the discretion of the authorities. The school age is from 6 to 14 years. Private schools are under the supervision of the authorities. All children, on completion of their schooling, are bound to participate in what is termed the *Landjahr*, i.e., spending a year in camps on the land. The cost is borne by the State.

The following table gives the educational statistics of Prussia —

—	No	Teaching Staff	Students or Pupils
Universities <sup>1</sup> (1933-34)	14	4,755*	45,478
Technical high schools* (1933-34)	4	1,202*	6,562
Agricultural high schools (1933-34)	2	188*	852
Veterinary high schools (1933-34)	2	122*	1,008
Forestry high schools (1933-34)	2	45*	99
Technical mining academy (1933-34)	1	57*	167
Commercial high schools (1933-34)	2	143*	1,620
Training colleges for elementary school teachers (1933-34)	8	120*	677

<sup>1</sup> Including academy at Braunsberg and Medical academy at Dusseldorf

\* Berlin, Hanover, Aachen, Breslau

\* Including lecturers and special teachers

—	No	Teaching Staff	Students or Pupils
Philosophical-theological high schools (1933-34)	4	61 <sup>a</sup>	916
Secondary schools <sup>a</sup> (public and private), (1931-32)	850	15,999 <sup>a</sup>	302,376
Secondary schools for girls <sup>a</sup> (public and private), (19 1-32)	537	10,013 <sup>a</sup>	177,812
Public middle schools (1932)	659	6,581	163,999
Private " " (1932)	461	2,121	30,092
Public elementary schools (1932)	33,204	109,829	4,941,720
Private " " (1932)	267	579	14,971
Agricultural continuation schools for boys (1931-32)	5,218	10,383 <sup>a</sup>	97,347
Agricultural continuation schools for girls (1931-32)	882	1,690 <sup>a</sup>	19,742
Horticultural continuation schools (1931-32)	183	658	8,626
Aricultural schools (1933-34)	412	2,488	21,307

<sup>a</sup> Including lecturers and special teachers

<sup>a</sup> Gymnasien, Reformgymnasien, Progymnasien, Realgymnasien, Realreformgymnasien, Realprogymnasien, Oberrealschulen, Deutsche Oberschulen, Realschulen, Landwirtschaftsschulen

<sup>a</sup> Full time teachers

<sup>a</sup> Lyzeen, Oberlyzeen, oberreale, reformrealgymnasiale Oberlyzeen, realgymnasiale, gymnasiale Studienanstalten, Gymnasien, Oberrealschulen, Deutsche Oberschulen, Frauenschulen, Frauen Oberschulen

<sup>a</sup> Including ministers of religion, specialists and assistant teachers

### Justice, Crime.

Prussia contains 13 Oberlandesgerichte (*see under German Empire*) The Oberlandesgericht at Berlin is called the *Kammergericht* The prosecution in all criminal cases is conducted by *Staatsanwälte*, or public prosecutors, paid by the State

### Finance.

Revenue and expenditure for years ending March 31 —

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	Reichsmarks	Reichsmarks		Reichsmarks	Reichsmarks
1930-31	4,333,510,664	4,233,238,226	1933 34 <sup>1</sup>	2,744,656,170	2,744,656,170
1931-32	3,569,389,172	3,570,702,023	1934 35 <sup>1</sup>	2,094,403,790	2,094,403,790
1932-33	3,145,155,403	3,208,285,294	1935-36 <sup>1</sup>	2,001,000,000	2,001,000,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimates

Public debt on April 1, 1934, 715,871,434 reichsmarks

### Production and Industry

#### I AGRICULTURE

The areas under the chief crops, and the yield in metric tons, for 3 years, were as follows —

—	1931		1932		1933	
	Acres	Tons	Acres	Tons	Acres	Tons
Wheat	3,208,821	2,610,214	3,386,311	3,075,727	3,454,677	3,474,594
Rye	8,175,075	4,979,575	8,314,080	6,309,403	8,541,815	6,609,324
Summer barley	2,108,070	1,659,692	2,038,080	1,780,459	2,099,110	1,945,084
Oats	5,583,123	4,287,789	5,442,179	4,537,585	5,323,775	4,788,366
Potatoes	4,576,375	29,653,175	4,609,540	31,558,356	4,744,070	29,928,616
Hay (meadow)	6,885,122	11,812,656	6,867,808	11,870,690	6,910,400	10,270,709

In 1933 there were vineyards on 38,837 acres, yielding 11,934,032 gallons of wine, valued at 34,371,739 reichsmarks. On December 1, 1932, Prussia (excluding the ceded territories) contained livestock comprising 11,255,124 cattle, 2,253,172 sheep, 16,262,021 swine, 1,507,963 goats, 2,344,348 horses, and 60,735,816 head of poultry.

## II MINERALS

Quantities (in metric tons) and values (in marks) of the coal and iron ore raised in 3 years —

	1930		1931		1932	
	Tons	Reichsmarks	Tons	Reichsmarks	Tons	Reichsmarks
Coal	188,995,363	2,062,966,728	115,351,758	1,494,799,528	101,469,411	1,124,519,117
Lignite	123,556,434	331,820,533	111,368,437	283,694,396	101,844,066	232,224,353
Iron ore	8,786,063	41,558,209	1,709,927	20,106,716	901,583	9,338,574
Salt	1,366,064	10,610,020	1,091,196	8,780,910	1,152,234	9,143,544

In 1932 the numbers employed in and about mines in Prussia were underground workers, 184,001, surface workers, 110,358, total 294,359.

**Internal Communications.**—Since April 1, 1920, the Prussian railways (as of the other Federal States) have been taken over by the *Reich*. On December 31, 1931, the railways of the German Republic in Prussia (excluding the Saar) were Deutsche Reichsbahn 31,738 kilometres, private railways 2,602 kilometres, total, 34,340 kilometres.

**Savings Banks.**—In 1933 there were 1,276 savings banks in Prussia. The deposits amounted on December 31, 1933, to 7,246,600,000 reichsmarks.

## References concerning Prussia.

Statistisches Jahrbuch für den Freistaat Preussen, Statistisches Handbuch für den Preussischen Staat, Preussische Statistik. Herausgegeben vom Preussischen Statistischen Landesamt. Berlin.

Besetzte Gebiete Deutschlands nebst einer Karte im Massstabe 1:600,000. Berlin, 1925. Herausgegeben vom Preussischen Statistischen Landesamt.

Ortschaftsverzeichnis für alle vom Deutschen Reich auf Grund des Versailler Vertrages vom 28. Juni 1919 abgetretenen Gebiete (einschliesslich Elsass Lothringen). Berlin, 1926. Herausgegeben vom Preussischen Statistischen Landesamt.

Zentralblatt für die gesamte Unterrichts-Verwaltung in Preussen. Herausgegeben in dem Ministerium für Wissenschaft, Kunst und Volksbildung. Ergänzungsheft Statistische Mitteilungen über das höhere Unterrichtswesen in Preussen. Berlin.

Zeitschrift des Preussischen Statistischen Landesamtes. Berlin.

Statistische Korrespondenz des Preussischen Statistischen Landesamtes. Berlin.

Die von Preussen abgetretenen Gebiete. Berlin, 1922.

Altrock (W.), Die öffentlichen Sparkassen in Preussen. Berlin, 1917.

Aubrey (M.), La Constitution Prussienne de Novembre 1920. Paris, 1922.

Baedeker's Northern Germany 17th ed. 1925.—The Rhine 18th ed. 1926.—Thüringen Leipzig, 1925.

Boltz (Otto), Der Aufbau des Preussischen Bildungswesens nach der Staatsumwälzung. Leipzig, 1925.

Droysen (J. G.), Geschichte der preussischen Politik. 5 vol. Leipzig.

Goldschmidt (Hans), Das Reich und Preussen im Kampf um die Führung. Berlin, 1931.

Goldschmidt (P.), Berlin in Geschichte und Gegenwart. Berlin, 1910.

Guyot (Yves), La Province Rhénane et la Westphalie. Etude Economique. Paris, 1916.

Lampe (F.), Berlin und die Mark Brandenburg. Leipzig, 1909.

Marriott (J. A. R.) and Robertson (C. G.), The Evolution of Prussia. The Making of an Empire. London, 1915.

Mück (Ida), Preussen-Atlas (Historical maps and notes). Berlin, 1914.

Müller-Erbach (R.), Das Bergrecht Preussens und des weiteren Deutschlands. Stuttgart, 1917.

Osborne (S.), The Upper Silesian Question and Germany's Coal Problem. London, 1921.



*Pollard (J)*, A Study of Municipal Government. The Corporation of Berlin. 2 ed London, 1894

*Prutz (H)*, Preussische Geschichte. Vols I und II Berlin, 1899

## THE SAAR.

(GAU, SAAR-PFALZ.)

According to paragraph 49 of the Treaty of Versailles, the Saar Basin was placed under the control of the League of Nations. In 1935, the population were to decide, by plebiscite, what nationality they desired, and as there was a clear majority for Germany, the League of Nations handed back the Saar to German sovereignty on March 1, 1935

*Governor (Statthalter)*—Herr Burckel.

Area Prussian Saar district, 573 sq miles, Bavarian Saar, 164 sq miles, total, 737 sq miles

Population (census of July 19, 1927) Prussian portion, 670,019, Bavarian portion, 100,011 total, 770,030 (385,679 males and 384,351 females) Estimated population on January 1, 1938, 823,444 (412,698 males and 410,746 females)

In 1927, there were in the area 558,857 Catholics, 201,354 Protestants, 4,038 Jews, and 5,781 others

Principal towns (census of 1927)• Saarbrücken (125,020), Neunkirchen (41,031), Dudweiler (23,647), Sulzbach (22,402), St Ingbert (20,817), Saarlouis (15,836), Friedrichstal (13,908), Homburg (11,201).

Number of schools (May 1, 1933), 547, scholars, 121,259, teachers, 2,528

Revenue and expenditure, 1933, balanced at 518,968,889 francs

Production of coal, 1933, 10,561,172 metric tons, 1932, 10,438,049 metric tons, production of coke, 1933, 1,879,518 metric tons; 1932, 1,384,914 metric tons, production of pig iron 1933, 1,591,725 metric tons, 1934, 1,825,665 metric tons, of steel, 1933, 1,676,272 metric tons, 1934, 1,950,418 metric tons, of rolled steel, 1933, 1,245,618 metric tons, 1934, 1,445,899 metric tons

## References

Bericht des Statistischen Amtes des Saargebietes 10th issue Saarbrücken, 1932  
Katsch (H), Regierung und Volksvertretung im Saargebiet Leipzig, 1930

## SAXONY.

(LAND SACHSEN)

Under the National-Socialist (Nazi) régime, the Constitution was set aside, and popular government and the Diet abolished. By a law of the Government of the Reich of April 7, 1933, the State is under the absolute rule of a *Statthalter*, or Governor, who is the personal representative of Chancellor Hitler.

*Governor (Statthalter)*—Martin Mutschmann

### Area and Population —

Governmental Divisions	Area, Eng- lish Sq Miles	Population		Population per Sq Mile 1933
		June 16, 1925	June 16, 1933	
Dresden-Bautzen	2,627	1,854,181	1,916,632	729.6
Leipzig.	1,377	1,307,256	1,367,846	993.4
Chemnitz .	804	980,838	1,038,595	1291.8
Zwickau .	978	852,006	878,579	893.2
Total	5,786	4,994,281	5,196,652	898.1

Of the population, according to the census of June 16, 1933, 2,484,098 were males and 2,712,554 females.

The movement of the population is shown in the following table —

Year	Marriages	Total Births	Stillborn	Illegitimate	Total Deaths	Surplus (+) or Decrease (—) of Births
1930	45,112	78,799	2,875	16,952	52,783	+28,141
1931	38,151	68,270	2,500	15,088	58,859	+11,911
1932	38,574	61,767	2,116	18,525	52,754	+6,897
1933	50,000	60,832	1,910	11,902	55,447	+2,975

Divorces in 1933, 4,122

The population of the principal towns was, on June 16, 1933 —

Leipzig	719,470	Zittau	39,719	Riesa	26,243
Dresden	642,748	Freital	36,820	Aue	25,886
Chemnitz	350,784	Freiberg	36,448	Meerane	24,855
Planen	113,855	Pirna	38,656	Dobeln	24,774
Zwickau	84,701	Reichenbach	32,276	Planitz	24,172
Meissen	46,992	Glauchau	31,199	Werdau	21,587
Bautzen	41,951	Crimmitschau	27,988		

**Religion.**—The vast majority of the inhabitants of Saxony are Protestants. In 1933, there were, Protestants, 4,522,856 (87 per cent), Roman Catholics, 196,839 (4 per cent), other Christians, 3,887, Jews, 20,584 (0.4 per cent.) Of the Lutheran Church, the head is the Bishop at Dresden, and it also has a representative Synod (*Synode*) with 27 clerical and 47 lay members (1934).

**Education.**—On May 15, 1931, there were 2,105 public elementary schools with 16,950 teachers and 568,203 pupils, besides 52 private and chapter schools. In addition there were 1 technical high school at Dresden (summer term, 1934, 1,991 students), 1 Commercial College (summer term, 1934, 358), 1 mining academy at Freiberg (summer term, 1934, 115 students), further, and on May 15, 1933, 18 Gymnasias, 28 Realgymnasias, 20 'Oberrealschulen,' 32 other high schools, 15 higher girls' schools and 'Studienanstalten,' altogether 113 educational establishments, exclusive of the University and a large number of industrial, commercial, agricultural, musical, and art institutes. The University of Leipzig is one of the largest in Germany (summer term, 1934, 4,468 students) *See under Germany*

**Justice and Crime.**—Saxony has one 'Oberlandesgericht,' at Dresden, 7 'Landgerichte,' and 106 'Amtsgerichte.' The 'Reichsgericht' has its seat at Leipzig. In 1932, 61,379 persons were convicted of criminal offences.

**Finance.**—The following table shows revenue and expenditure for five financial budget periods ending March 31

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35
	Rm	Rm	Rm	Rm	Rm
Revenue	411,563,289	343,679,001	345,932,380	326,435,810	326,252,390
Expenditure	425,076,876	365,643,187	345,932,380	326,435,810	326,252,390
Extraordinary budget	58,579,624	—	15,500,000	17,444,400	686,000

Debt, September 30, 1934, 367,465,000 marks

**Production and Industry.**—Saxony is, in proportion to its size, the busiest industrial State in the German Republic, rivalled only by the leading industrial provinces of Prussia. Textile manufactures form the principal

branch of industry, but mining and metal working are also important. According to the Industrial Census of June 16, 1933, Saxony had 341,467 industrial establishments with 1,502,599 workpeople (540,120 women).

In 1934, of the total area, 2,481,598 acres were under cultivation, viz. — 1,870,197 acres (75.36 per cent) arable, 438,127 acres (17.66 per cent) meadow, 118,719 acres (4.78 per cent) orchards and gardens, 54,154 acres (2.18 per cent) pasture, and the rest vineyards.

Areas under the chief crops in acres and the yield (in metric tons) in 1934 — wheat, 260,316 (225,835), rye, 402,189 (306,139), barley, 99,677 (87,207), oats, 344,221 (237,140), potatoes, 275,523 (2,112,229), meadow, 438,127 (hay, 489,419). The census of live-stock taken in December, 1933, showed 140,273 horses, 749,408 cattle, 888,136 pigs, 139,249 goats, and 65,328 sheep.

The following shows the mining statistics for three years —

Year	Coal Mines					Other Mines			Total		
	No of Mines	Hands	Production in metric tons		Value in 1,000 reichs marks	No of Mines <sup>1</sup>	Hands	Produce in 1,000 reichs marks	No of Mines	Hands	Produce in 1,000 reichs marks
			Coal	Lignite							
1931	50	23,412	3,146,000	11,384,000	90,789	15	137	175	65	23,549	90,964
1932	47	22,068	3,131,000	10,584,000	78,060	15	96	81	62	22,159	78,141
1933	48	22,478	3,201,000	10,920,000	78,803	15	106	13	58	22,584	78,816

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of mines not worked

In 1933–34, 135 breweries produced 50,696,500 gallons of beer.

In 1933 there were 356 savings banks having to the credit of their depositors at the end of the year, 911,347,000 Reichsmarks.

### Books of Reference concerning Saxony.

- Statistisches Jahrbuch für den Freistaat Sachsen Dresden Since 1871  
 Staatshandbuch für den Freistaat Sachsen Dresden  
 Zeitschrift des Sächsischen Statist. Landesamtes Dresden Since 1855  
 Statistische Beiträge zur Bevölkerungs- und Wirtschaftsgeographie des Königreichs Sachsen Dresden, 1910,  
*Bascheke's* Sachsen Leipzig, 1923  
*Bemmann* (R.), Bibliographie der Sächsischen Geschichte Leipzig, 1921,  
*Bichter* (P. E.), Literatur der Landes- und Volkskunde des Königreichs Sachsen Dresden 1909  
*Röllig* (G.), Wirtschaftsgeographie Sachsens Leipzig, 1928

## SCHAUMBURG-LIPPE.

(LAND SCHAUMBURG-LIPPE)

Under the National Socialist (Nazi) régime, the Constitution was set aside, and popular government and the Diet abolished. By a law of the Government of the Reich of April 7, 1933, the State is under the absolute rule of a *Statthalter*, or Governor, who is the personal representative of Chancellor Hitler.

*Governor (Statthalter)* —Dr Alfred Meyer. (Also for Lippe)

Area, 131 sq miles, population (1933), 50,023 (24,509 males and 25,514 females)

In 1933 there were 48,913 Protestants, 674 Catholics and 187 Jews Buckeburg, the capital, had, in 1933, 6,686 inhabitants

For the financial year 1934 the budget balanced at 2,734,840 Reichsmarks Public debt December 31, 1933, 1,800,000 Reichsmarks

### OFFICIAL PUBLICATION

Schaumburg Lippische Landesanzeigen bezw Landesverordnungen

## THURINGIA

(LAND THURINGEN)

The seven Thuringian States after much negotiation, which commenced in May, 1919, and ended on December 24, 1919, combined into one State The two Republics of Reuss had by a law of April 4, 1919, already been merged into the one People's State of Reuss, and Coburg had elected to merge with Bavaria On March 31, 1922, the country was divided into 10 town and 15 country districts (*Kreise*) and one sub-district (*Kreisabteilung*)

Under the National Socialist (Nazi) régime, the Constitution was actually, though not *de jure*, set aside, popular government abolished, and the Diet suspended By a law of the Government of the Reich of April 7, 1933, the State is under the absolute rule of a *Statthalter*, or Governor, who is the personal representative of Chancellor Hitler

Governor (*Statthalter*) — Fritz Sauckel

**Area and Population.**—The following table shows the area and population of the political districts —

Districts <sup>1</sup>	Area in sq miles	Popula- tion Census June 16, 1933	Popu- lation per sq mile 1933	Districts <sup>1</sup>	Area in sq miles	Popula- tion Census June 16, 1933	Popu- lation per sq mile 1933
<b>Town Districts—</b>							
Gera	18	83,775	4,654	Meiningen	328	87,970	268
Jena	18	58,357	3,242	Hildburghausen	299	61,998	207
Weimar (capital)	15	49,327	3,288	Sonneberg	186	82,188	604
Gotha	19	47,848	2,524	Schleiz	263	49,528	188
Eisenach	9	44,695	4,966	Greiz	144	52,405	364
Altenburg	7	48,736	6,248	Altenburg	183	91,074	497
Greiz	17	39,903	2,347	Gera	291	94,825	326
Apolda	6	27,844	4,556	Saalfeld	230	77,133	335
Arnstadt	10	22,024	2,202	Camburg <sup>2</sup>	48	9,607	200
Zella Mehlis	10	14,100	1,410	Rudolstadt	229	68,450	299
				Arnstadt	290	91,059	314
				Gotha	385	106,262	276
				Sondershausen	312	78,152	234
	128	481,599	3,372				
<b>Country Districts—</b>							
Stadtroda	323	78,105	242		4,413	1,227,911	278
Weimar	497	103,265	208				
Eisenach	453	100,945	223				
				<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>4,541</b>	<b>1,659,510</b>	<b>365</b>

<sup>1</sup> *Kreise*

<sup>2</sup> *Kreisabteilung*

The total area is 4,541 sq miles, population, 1933, 1,659,510 (806,022 males and 853,488 females) Principal country towns with population in

1933 Meiningen, 18,833, Rudolstadt, 16,863, Saalfeld, 19,148, Sondershausen, 10,677, Sonneberg, 20,283

Movement of population for 3 years :—

Year	Marriages	Births		Deaths	
		Total	Males	Total	Males
1930	14,277	29,030	14,889	17,890	8,759
1931	12,757	25,596	13,186	17,687	8,713
1932	12,999	24,244	12,609	18,121	9,041

**Religion and Education**—In 1933 there were 1,485,636 (89.5 per cent) Protestants, 44,894 (2.7 per cent) Catholics, and 2,882 (0.2 per cent) Jews

On May 1, 1932, there were in Thuringia 1,515 elementary schools with 4,695 teachers (640 females) and 217,495 pupils (108,005 girls), 76 public high schools with 1,099 teachers (176 females) and 19,281 pupils (7,009 girls). For the University of Jena, see under *German Universities*

**Finance**.—The ordinary budget for the year 1934 balanced with a revenue and an expenditure at 114,105,770 Rm. Debt, December 31, 1933, 149,000,000 Rm.

**Production and Industry**.—Of the total area 1,325,454 acres (46 per cent) are arable land, 976,154 acres (34 per cent) forest, and 316,395 acres (11 per cent) pasture land. In 1934 there were 209,228 acres under wheat, 164,200 acres under rye, 200,347 acres under oats, and 185,384 acres under potatoes.

On December 5, 1933, Thuringia had 73,586 horses, 461,830 head of cattle, 645,431 pigs, 124,394 sheep, and 172,891 goats.

The deposits of the savings banks, the saving department of the Thuringian State Bank included, amounted on August 30, 1934, to 358,995,100 reichsmark.

### Books of Reference.

Statistisches Handbuch für das Land Thüringen (Issued by the Thuringian Statistical Bureau) First Issue 1922. Weimar, 1922.

Statistisches Taschenbuch für das Land Thüringen. Weimar 1929.

Beiträge zur Statistik des Landes Thüringen (7 Fascicules). Weimar, 1929.

Vierteljahrsberichte des Thüringischen Statistischen Landesamts. 12th Year, 1933. Weimar.

Staatshandbuch für Thüringen. issued 1931.

Dresser (L.), Der Grund und Boden in der gegenwärtigen Agrarverfassung Thüringens. Jena, 1929.

Müller (J.), Die Thüringische Industrie, Jena, 1930. Wirtschaftskunde des Landes Thüringen. Weimar, 1928.

Strohmeyer (G.), Die Thüringischen Staatsgüter. Sondershausen, 1932.

## WÜRTTEMBERG.

(LAND WURTTENBERG)

Under the National Socialist (Nazi) régime, the Constitution was set aside, popular government abolished, and the Diet suspended. By a law of the Government of the Reich of April 7, 1933, the State is under the absolute rule of a *Statthalter* or Governor, who is the personal representative of Chancellor Hitler.

Governor (*Statthalter*) —Walhelm Murr.

For administrative purposes the country is divided into the City of Stuttgart, 61 districts (Oberämter), and 1,856 communes (Gemeinden).

**Area and Population —**

Districts	Area in Sq Miles	Population		Population per Sq Mile 1933
		1925	1933	
Neckar	1,285	964,586	1,036,298	806
Black Forest (Schwarzwald)	1,844	595,508	620,511	340
Jagst	1,984	426,394	430,202	218
Danube (Donau)	2,417	593,747	609,313	255
Total	7,530	2,580,235	2,696,324	360

In 1933, there were 1,306,531 males and 1,389,793 females

In 1933, 1,527,481 or 56.7 per cent, lived in communes of 2,000 inhabitants and upwards, and 1,168,843, or 43.3 per cent, in other communes

Foreigners, 9,431 and Stateless, 559 in 1933

The movement of the population for three years was —

Year	Marriages	Total Births	Stillborn	Illegitimate	Total Deaths	Surplus of Births
1931	19,893	44,293	1,072	4,727	31,630	12,663
1932	18,891	41,854	991	4,446	29,382	12,472
1933	21,709	41,316	958	4,120	29,888	11,928

Divorces in 1933, 1,012

The population in 1933 of the largest towns was as follows —

Stuttgart	415,028	Tubingen	23,257	Tuttlingen	17,225
Ulm	62,472	Goppingen	23,007	Geislingen	14,849
Heilbronn	60,308	Heidenheim	21,903	Ebingen	14,218
Esslingen	43,089	Schwenningen	20,605	Friedrichshafen	13,306
Reutlingen	34,135	Gmund	20,131	Aalen	12,708
Ludwigsburg.	32,795	Ravensburg	18,930	Schramberg	11,741

**Religion**—The various creeds numbered as follows at the census of 1933.—Protestants, 1,811,797, Roman Catholics, 839,678, other Christians, 408, Jews, 10,023, others, 34,418

At the head of the Evangelical Church stands a Bishop, who with a Church Council is responsible for its administration. The Roman Catholics are under a bishop, who has his see at Rottenburg, and is suffragan to the archbishop of Freiburg in Baden. The administration of the Jewish community is in the hands of the Oberrat der israelitischen Religionsgemeinschaft Württembergs.

**Education.**—In 1933-34 there were for middle and elementary education 2,335 schools, with 326,109 children. There were 150 higher boys' schools, including 42 gymnasia, with 13,590 pupils, 108 modern schools with 14,942 scholars, 27 high schools for girls with 7,901 pupils. General con-

tinuation and Sunday schools were attended by 8,852 males and 20,867 females, the 151 trade schools had 26,974 pupils, the 73 commercial schools had 7,867 pupils. There are, besides, the Technical High School at Stuttgart, the Agricultural High School at Hohenheim, and several agricultural and other special institutes. The total expenditure on education amounted in 1934-35 to 58,033,000 marks. For Tübingen University, *see* under *Germany*.

**Justice**—In addition to other tribunals there is one Oberlandesgericht at Stuttgart.

**Finance.**—The estimated revenue for the year ending March 31, 1935, was 116,593,540 Rm, and the expenditure 122,440,509 Rm. Public debt, March 31, 1934, 64,000,000 Rm.

**Production**—Württemberg is primarily an agricultural State, and of the entire area (4,876,897 acres), 3,021,705 acres, or 62 per cent, are under cultivation, and 1,520,680 acres, or 31 per cent, under forest.

Areas under the principal crops and yield in metric tons in 1933 —

—	Acres	Yield, metric tons	—	Acres	Yield, metric tons
Wheat	236,605	176,985	Oats	289,775	148,404
Rye	62,032	85,717	Potatoes	217,667	840,772
Barley	266,767	166,726	Hay	1,000,460	2,028,610
Spelt	183,162	94,478	Hops	3,102	892

Vines in 1933, 30,235 acres, yielded 4,470,268 gallons of wine. In 1933 there were produced 40,764,900 gallons of beer. There are active iron foundries and salt works.

### Books of Reference concerning Württemberg.

The following are publications of the Statistisches Landesamt, Stuttgart. *Württembergische Jahrbücher für Statistik und Landeskunde*. Statistisches Handbuch für Württemberg. Mitteilungen des Württ. Statistischen Landesamts. Württemberg in Wort und Zahl, 1930. Das Königreich Württemberg. Eine Beschreibung von Land, Volk, und Staat, 3 Bände, Stuttgart, 1882-1886. Das Königreich Württemberg. Eine Beschreibung nach Kreisen, Oberämtern, und Gemeinden. 4 Bände, Stuttgart, 1904-07. Oberamtsbeschreibungen, Neue Folge. Kartenwerke des Statistischen Landesamts von Württemberg. The 'Württembergische Jahrbücher' contains Chronicle and Necrology for the past year, and copious lists of publications, official and other relating to Württemberg, in addition to much historical and statistical information concerning the population and products of Württemberg.

*Baedeker's* Southern Germany. 13th ed. Leipzig, 1929.—Württemberg und Hohenzollern. 1925.

*Gradmann* (Robert), Süddeutschland. Stuttgart, 1931.

*Hölwarth* (Rud.), Württemberg und angrenzende Gebiete von Hohenzollern, Baden und Bayern. 3rd ed. Stuttgart, 1929.

*Gradmann* (Eugen), Kunstwanderungen in Württemberg und Hohenzollern. 2nd ed. 1926.

*Heyd* (W.), Bibliographie der Württ. Geschichte. 6 vols. Stuttgart, 1895-1929.

*Sattler* (C. F.), Geschichte des Herzogthums Württemberg. 18 vols. Tübingen, 1757-83.

*Schlis* (A.), Urgeschichte Württembergs. Stuttgart 1909.

*Schneider* (Eugen), Württembergische Geschichte. 1896.

*Stählin* (C. F.), Württembergische Geschichte. 4 vols. Stuttgart, 1841-73.

## GREECE.

(HELLENIC REPUBLIC.)

GREECE gained her independence from Turkey in 1821-29, and by the Protocol of London, of February 3, 1830, was declared a kingdom, under the guarantee of Great Britain, France, and Russia. The crown was accepted by Prince Otto of Bavaria, who ascended the throne January 25, 1833, being under the age of eighteen. He was expelled the Kingdom, after a reign of 29 years, in October, 1862, which event was followed by the election, in 1863, under the directing guidance of the three guaranteeing Powers, of Prince William, younger son of Christian, IX, King of Denmark as King George I. George I, who was assassinated on March 18, 1913, was succeeded by his son Constantine, who reigned until June 11, 1917, when he was excluded from the throne by the allied Powers. Alexandros, second son of King Constantine, then reigned till his death on October 25, 1920. Constantine returned to Greece on December 19, 1920, reigned until his abdication on September 27, 1922, and died in exile on January 11, 1923. He was succeeded by his eldest son George II, who was forced to leave Greece on December 18, 1923.

## Constitution and Government.

By a *plebiscite* on April 13, 1924, the Republic was established. In the voting 758,742 votes were for a Republic and 325,322 votes against. A new Constitution was published on September 22, 1926. It was revised by the Chamber elected on November 7, 1926. The new constitution was published on June 3, 1927. According to the constitution the President of the Republic is elected every five years by the Chamber and the Senate. The Chamber of deputies is composed of 200 to 250 members elected every four years by universal suffrage. The Senate is composed of 120 Senators, of whom nine-twelfths, at least, are elected by the people every nine years, the remainder may be elected by the Chamber and the Senate in a common meeting. By a decree dated January 31, 1930, women were granted the right to vote at municipal elections.

*President of the Republic* — Alexander Zaimis (elected December 14, 1929, re elected December 14, 1934).

Elections to the Chamber were held on March 5, 1933, with the following result: Liberals and National Union (Venezelist), 111, Popular Party, 185.

The Ministry, constituted on March 10, 1933, and modified March 21, 1934, and March 5, 1935, is as follows —

*Premier and Minister for Foreign Affairs* — Panagis Tsaldaris

*Minister of Finance* — George Pasmazoglou

*Minister of War* — General George Kondylis

*Minister of Marine* — Admiral Dousmanis

*Minister of the Interior* — G. Chiloros

*Minister of Agriculture* — Senator Decasos (December 28, 1934)

*Minister of Justice* — S. Tsiadouras

*Minister of National Economy* — M. Stefanopoulos (December 28, 1934).

*Minister of Communications* — Peter Rallis

*Minister of Aviation* — M. Schinas

*Minister of Education* — J. Makropoulos

*Minister of Public Welfare and Minister of Health* — M. Kyrkos



### Area and Population.

The total area of the country is 130,199 square kilometres or 50,270 square miles, of which the mainland accounts for 41,652 square miles and the islands account for 8,618 square miles

The population of the country was 6,204,684, according to the Census of May 16, 1928 By geographical divisions the population was as follows —

Geographical division	Area in sq miles <sup>1</sup>	Population	Geographical division	Area in sq miles <sup>1</sup>	Population
Central Greece and Euboea	9,740	1,601,984	Macedonia	13,438	1,411,769
Thessaly	5,148	493,213	Epirus	3,610	312,634
Ionian Islands	742	213,157	Aegean Islands	1,485	307,784
Cyclades	996	129,702	Crete	3,199	386,427
Peloponnese	8,514	1,044,235	Western Thrace	3,396	303,879

<sup>1</sup> Revised as at December 31, 1933

The following table shows the Departments in geographical divisions —

Department	Population	Capital	Population of Capital
<i>Central Greece and Euboea—</i>			
Aetolia and Arcanania	220,055	Missolonghi	9,270
Attica and Boeotia	1,033,759	Athens	452,919
Euboea	154,449	Chalcis	17,297
Phthiotis and Phocis	193,671	Lamia	14,205
<i>Thessaly—</i>			
Larissa	278,465	Larissa	23,899
Trikkala	214,748	Trikkala	18,682
<i>Ionian Islands—</i>			
Zante	40,492	Zante	11,609
Corfu	106,251	Corfu	32,221
Cephalonia	66,414	Argostolion	8,293
<i>Cyclades—</i>			
Cyclades	129,702	Hermoupolis (Syra)	21,156
<i>Peloponnese—</i>			
Argolis and Corinth	165,228	Nauplia	7,163
Arcadia	166,141	Tripolitza	14,397
Achaia	190,422	Patras	61,278
Ellis	180,201		
Lacenia	144,338	Sparta	5,799
Messenia	247,907	Kalamata	28,955
<i>Macedonia—</i>			
Drama	111,572	Drama	29,339
Cavalla	118,432	Cavalla	49,980
Salonika	546,104	Salonika	236,524
Chalcidice	64,799	Polygyros	2,477
Agion Oros (Mount Athos)	4,358	Karyai	305
Kozane	166,523	Kozane	12,702
Pella	91,049	Edessa	13,115
Serres	182,710	Serres	29,640
Florina	125,722	Florina	10,585
<i>Epirus—</i>			
Arta	52,664	Arta	7,468
Yanina	180,418	Yanina	20,485
Preveza	79,552	Preveza	8,650
<i>Aegean Islands—</i>			
Lesbos	161,557	Mytilene	27,870
Samos	70,497	Limen Vatheos	3,686
Chios	75,680	Chios	22,123

Department	Population	Capital	Population of Capital
<i>Crete—</i>			
Heraklion	144,921	Heraklion (Candia)	33,404
Iassithi	61,813	Hagios Nicolaos	1,548
Rethymno	67,874	Rethymno	8,682
Canea	112,019	Canea	26,604
<i>Western Thrace—</i>			
Evros	123,077	Alexandroupolis	12,009
Rhodope	180,802	Komotene	36,136
	6,204,684		

There were 3,076,235 males and 3,128,449 females according to the 1928 census, while the urban population was shown as 33 per cent, and rural population 67 per cent. On December 31, 1933, the population was estimated at 6,620,000.

Mount Athos, the easternmost of the three prongs of the peninsula of Chalcidice, is inhabited by the monks of Greek (17), Russian (1), Bulgarian (1), and Serbian (1) monasteries and hermitages (*Sketar*). The monks and the novices till the fields, tend the vineyards, take in the harvest, fish, weave, transact business in their own shops, and, indeed, carry on the secular duties of the community as well as the sacred. Originally inhabited by one mediæval ascetic, Peter the Athonite, it has in the course of time grown to a religious colony of 4,858 males (Census of 1928), distributed in 20 monasteries with their respective dependencies, and after having passed in the fifteenth century from the sovereignty of the Greek Emperors of Byzantium to that of the Sultans it fell again into the hands of the Greeks, who occupied it in November, 1912. Each of the 20 monasteries is a sort of little republic in itself, those of the 'coenobitic' category being ruled by abbots elected by the brethren of the monastery, while the 'idiorthymic' monasteries are administered by a board of overseers (*epitropoi*) elected for a certain term of years. For centuries the peninsula was administered by a Council of 4 members, and an Assembly of 20 members, the latter consisting of 1 deputy from each monastery. The Greek government on September 10, 1926, recognized the autonomous form of government existing in Mount Athos for centuries and ratified it by Articles 106–109 of the Constitution. It has also sanctioned by a law the Charter of Mount Athos, which was drawn up at the extraordinary double meeting held by representatives of its 20 monasteries on May 20, 1924.

Since 1925, there has been a fiscal Free Zone in the town of Salonika covering an area of 245,180 square yards on land and 188,968 square yards on water. Since 1924 there has been a Yugoslav Free Zone in the port of Salonika with an area of 73,536 square yards on land and 40,119 square yards on water with 909 miles of railway.

Vital statistics for 3 years —

Year	Living Births	Marriages	Deaths	Surplus of births over deaths
1931	199,243	45,517	114,369	84,874
1932	185,523	39,283	117,568	67,980
1933	187,523	45,358	110,662	77,161

Emigration in 1931, 15,060; 1932, 19,712.

## Religion.

According to the census of 1928, there were 5,961,529 adherents of the Greek Orthodox Church, 35,182 Catholics, 9,003 Protestants, 126,017 Mussulmans, 72,791 Jews and 162 belonging to other religions. By the terms of the Constitution of 1864, the Greek Orthodox Church was declared the religion of the State, but complete toleration and liberty of worship was guaranteed to all other sects. The government of the Orthodox Church is at present vested in a permanent council, called the Holy Synod, consisting of the Metropolitan of Athens as president and 12 metropolitans, who must during their year of office reside at Athens. The Orthodox Church has 32 archbishops in the old territory and 38 archbishops and 7 bishops in the new territories. By agreement with the Œcumenical Patriarchate of Constantinople in 1929 the sees within the spiritual jurisdiction of the latter in the new territories were provisionally attached to that of the Holy Synod of Athens for convenience in administration.

## Education (Provisory Elements)

All children between the ages of seven and twelve years must attend school, but the law is not well enforced in country districts.

There were (1931-32) 542 infant schools with 571 teachers and 30,631 pupils (15,680 boys and 14,951 girls), 7,703 primary schools with 13,561 teachers (8,359 men and 5,202 women) and 791,658 pupils (436,206 boys and 355,452 girls). For secondary education there were 428 high schools with 3,098 teachers (2,680 men and 418 women) and 65,217 pupils (46,643 boys and 18,574 girls). There were 28 commercial schools with 327 teachers (300 men and 27 women) and 2,790 pupils (2,108 boys and 682 girls), and 10 private commercial schools with 70 teachers (66 men and 4 women) and 1,250 pupils (1,162 boys and 88 girls). There were 15 agricultural schools with 67 teachers and 499 pupils, 31 practical agricultural schools with 93 teachers (men) and 646 pupils (631 boys and 18 girls). There are also 11 secondary agricultural schools with 11 teachers (men) and 345 pupils (276 boys and 69 girls). There were also 6 seminaries with 22 teachers and 367 pupils. There were also 1 commercial high school with 19 professors and 487 students (462 boys and 25 girls), 1 agricultural high school with 20 professors and 167 students (166 boys and 1 girl), 4 military colleges with 123 professors and 1,219 students, 9 practical schools for officers with 145 teachers and 520 students, and 2 other inferior military schools with 32 teachers and 737 pupils. Also 3 naval colleges with 70 professors and 265 students, and 10 inferior naval schools with 90 teachers and 1,768 pupils. There were also 3 aviation schools with 22 teachers and 135 pupils. There were also 26 conservatories and other musical schools with 271 professors and teachers (131 men and 140 women) and 5,091 pupils (1,725 boys and 3,366 girls). There are 2 universities in Athens, the National University (founded 1836) and the Capodistria University, with 131 professors and 6,820 students (6,240 men and 580 women), and 1 at Salonika (founded in 1925), with 44 professors and 962 students. The Polytechnic, with 5 faculties and 3 annexed schools, 55 professors and 701 students, provides instruction in electricity, chemistry, mechanics, architecture, surveying. The School of Fine Arts provides instruction in painting, sculpture, etc., with 11 professors and 189 students (117 boys and 72 girls). There was also a superior private school of political sciences with 189 students (188 boys and 1 girl).

The Ministry of Education is also charged with the Service of Antiquities, managed by an Archaeological Council, which is responsible for the

conservation and reparation of ancient monuments of all periods (Prehistoric, Classical, Byzantine and Mediæval), the upkeep of museums and the conduct of excavations

British scholarship is represented in Athens by the British School of Archæology, which, by the aid of grants from the Government, universities, and private subscribers, is able to encourage and carry out scientific research of all kinds, but especially art, archæology and history. Members of the school have in recent years been responsible for the excavations at Knossos, in Crete, in Melos, at Sparta, in Thessaly, at Mycenæ, and elsewhere. There are also similar French, American, Italian, Austrian and German institutions.

### Finance

The estimates of revenue and expenditure for 6 years are as follows —

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	Drachmai	Drachmai		Drachmai	Drachmai
1929-30	9,855,375 018	9,847,875,962	1932-33	8,676,294,740	8,673,512,592
1930-31	10,341,596,153	10,332,887,544	1933-34	9,747,570,580	10,400,882,606
1931-32	10,240,512,053	10,234,259,924	1934-35	10,391,753,107	10,733,487,748

Particulars of the budgets for 1933-34 and 1934-35 are given as follows

Revenue	1933-34	1934-35	Expenditure	1933-34	1934-35
	Thousands drachmai	Thousands drachmai		Thousands drachmai	Thousands drachmai
Ordinary			Ordinary		
Direct tax	1,429,718	1,705,373	Public debt interest	3,044,932	2,937,340
Indirect tax	4,157,752	4,637,224	Pensions and other obligations	701,017	825,900
Monopoly	645,590	600,120	Public security	451,672	534,889
Tax from stamps	628,000	701,500	Public works	278,519	279,468
Telegraph post and telephone	290,180	330,180	Education	648,334	821,731
Other administrations working for the State	208,773	228,773	Monopoly	152,156	143,678
Income from State property	104,486	126,493	Telegraph, post and telephone	276,721	326,709
Other ordinary revenues	265,819	275,890	Army and navy	1,234,564	1,437,288
Total	7,729,868	8,605,558	Expenses of other administrations	1,836,468	2,086,272
Extraordinary			Air Force	137,047	170,157
Loan	1,888,783	1,567,094	Total	8,761,450	9,513,432
Sale of State property	12,450	5,650	Extraordinary	1,638,932	1,220,056
Grand total	9,747,571	10,391,753	Grand total	10,400,882	10,733,488

The total public debt of Greece amounted on December 31, 1933, to 43,115,772,707 drachmai, distributed as follows. Loans in gold, 32,037,586,974 drachmai, loans in banknotes, 6,257,934,031, floating debt, 4,688,561,642, liabilities according to the treaty of Lausanne, 81,690,060 drachmai. The service on this debt during the fiscal year ended March 31, 1933, is estimated at 1,399,131,372 drachmai.

In accordance with the peace preliminaries between Greece and Turkey and the Greek Law of Control of March, 1898, the financial commission of delegates representing France, Great Britain, and Italy (the mediating Powers)

is established at Athens in direct relation with the Greek Minister of Finance. The public debt of Greece is in large measure under the control of this commission. To this commission were assigned, for the payment of the interest on the external debt, the revenues (for the most part in Old Greece) from certain Government monopolies, the stamp duty, and the import duties at the port of the Piræus. The total income from these sources was, 1934, 245,958,860 drachmai from monopolies (tobacco, stamps and stamped paper), and 924,094,627 from the Piræus customs.

The payments made by the commission in 1933 for the service of Greek foreign debts totalled 461,002,840 drachmai as compared with 533,345,879 drachmai in 1932.

The collection of the assigned revenues and the administration of the monopolies are entrusted to a Greek Company, called the 'Société de Régie des Revenues affectés au Service de la Dette Publique,' which is under the control of the international commission.

## Defence.

### I ARMY

Military service in Greece is compulsory and universal. It commences in the 21st year, and lasts up to the 50th. The normal term of service in the active army is 12 months for all arms, followed by 19 years in the first reserve of the active army and 8 years in the second. The normal annual contingent of recruits is about 60,000. Each annual contingent is called up for service in the active army in three batches on February, May and September.

—The country is divided into 12 military areas. To these correspond 12 divisions and 1 brigade. Moreover there are two brigades of cavalry and a number of units (telegraphists, railwaymen and engineers), as well as of Army Service Corps directly under the Minister of War. Each division contains 2 or 3 regiments of infantry (6 battalions) and one regiment of Mountain Artillery (3 or 4 batteries). The Air Force consists of 8 flying regiments each of 4 flights with 118 aeroplanes.

The effective strength in 1934 was 4,993 officers and the number of other ranks serving was 43,244.

The infantry is armed with the Mannlicher-Schonauer and the Lebel rifle, the polybole guns, Hotchkiss as well as French ones, and the mitrailleuses Schwargloze, St Etienne and Hotchkiss. The artillery is armed with mountain guns of 65 mm and Schneider 75 and 105 m 1919 and by field guns Schneider, M P O F and Krupp as well as with heavy short guns, Schneider 155. The budget expenditure for the army for 1933-34 amounted to 1,072,612,455 drachmai.

### II NAVY

The Greek Navy is a defensive force composed mainly of light craft. The principal vessels are as follows —

—	Launched	Displacement Tons	Armour		Principal Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Horse Power	Max Speed Knots
			Belt In	Gun In				
Giorgios Averoff	1910	9,960	8	8 6½	4 9 2, 8 7 5 in., 16 8 in	2	19,000	22 5
Helle <sup>1</sup>	1912	2,600	—	—	8 6 in., 2 8 in	2	7,500	20 3

<sup>1</sup> Cruiser purchased 1914, originally built for China. Now fitted for minelaying.

There are 12 destroyers, 9 torpedo boats, 4 minelayers, 6 submarines, and a variety of miscellaneous craft. The *Giorgios Averoff* and *Helle* have been completely refitted and modernized.

A programme of new construction, covering a term of several years, and comprising 1 cruiser, 10 destroyers and a number of submarines and other vessels, was recently brought forward. It also includes provision for further extension of the principal dockyard at Salamis, to which new docks and workshops have already been added recently. On the coast of Scaramanga, opposite Salamis, new buildings have been erected for the Torpedo and Mining School.

The services of a British naval mission to reorganize the Greek fleet were lent by the Admiralty from time to time between 1910 and 1932.

### Production and Industry.

Greece is mainly an agricultural country. Of the total area only one-fifth is cultivable. The total area under cultivation in 1933 was 2,081,090 hectares (5,140,292 acres). Forest area is 2,406,502 hectares (5,944,059 acres), of which 4,121,119 acres were State owned.

By the draining of Lake Copais, an area of about 53,000 acres has been acquired for agricultural purposes. Irrigation and drainage canals, farm roads and buildings are being constructed, tree planting is undertaken, and the breed of cattle is being improved.

The acreage and production of the chief crops for two years were as follows —

	Area in Acres		Production in Metric Tons	
	1933	1934 <sup>1</sup>	1933	1934 <sup>1</sup>
Wheat	1,732,450	2,069,682	772,517	692,808
Barley	559,021	594,562	229,470	212,627
Maize	652,885	404,885	278,812	—
Oats	844,986	846,946	184,869	103,954
Tobacco	193,889	164,272	54,878	—
Cotton	71,537	80,097	23,012	—
New wine	355,721	886,866	386,647	—
Currants	183,685	188,824	167,165	246,158

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures

Olives are abundant, about 380,000 acres being under cultivation, olive oil production in 1933 was 105,355 metric tons, valued at 1,875,013,225 drachmai, as compared with 134,320 metric tons, valued at 1,962,876,798 drachmai in 1932. Fruit production in 1933 was lemons, 100,135,000, valued at 39,219,577 drachmai, oranges, 162,804,000 (78,569,656 drachmai); mandarins, 73,150,000 (26,284,361 drachmai), apples, 51,761 metric quintals (18,920,264 drachmai), pears, 137,778 metric quintals (32,503,814 drachmai), figs (dried), 235,596 metric quintals (116,036,165 drachmai). Rice is cultivated in Greek Macedonia—Vodena, near Salonika, being the principal centre. Two kinds of cheese are produced in Greece—sliced cheese in brine (commercially known as Fetta cheese) and head cheese.

There were in Greece (1933) 341,165 horses, 169,473 mules, 874,480 asses, 918,513 cattle, 7,427,129 sheep, 4,951,584 goats, and 506,807 pigs.

Greece has a great variety of mineral deposits. The ore and other minerals worked include iron, iron pyrites, emery, copper, zinc, lead, silver, manganese, aluminium, antimony, nickel, magnesite ore, lignite, sulphur ochre, bitumen, marble (white and coloured), and various other earths. The Laurium district, Thessaly, Euboea, the Aegean islands and other parts of Greece yield a large output of ores and earths.

The principal mineral output of Greece for three years is given as follows (in metric tons) —

—	1930	1931	1932	—	1930	1931	1932
	Metric tons	Metric tons	Metric tons		Metric tons	Metric tons	Metric tons
Iron ore	256,161	235,967	46,022	Chromites	23,402	5,634	1,555
Iron pyrites	177,818	141,442	86,767	Emery	12,598	11,629	8,953
Lead (ore)	41,610	4,424	208	Lignites	129,623	105,208	—
Magnesite (raw)	68,581	49,990	44,699				

Industry in Greece is making considerable progress. The leading industrial products are olive oil, wine, textiles, chemicals, articles of food. In 1933 the value of the production of industries was 7,238,000,000 drachmai, as compared with 6,445,000,000 drachmai in 1932.

### Commerce

Value of the commerce of Greece (in thousands of drachmai) for five years was as follows —

—	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	1,000 Drachmai	1,000 Drachmai	1,000 Drachmai	1,000 Drachmai	1,000 Drachmai
Imports	10,525,245	8,763,320	7,869,989	8,576,776	8,792,000
Exports	5,985,686	4,208,591	4,757,385	5,379,566	5,469,000

Principal special imports and exports in 1932 and 1933 —

CATEGORIES	IMPORTS		EXPORTS	
	1932	1933	1932	1933
	1,000 Drachmai	1,000 Drachmai	1,000 Drachmai	1,000 Drachmai
Animal and Fish Products	587,516	567,047	27,951	63,254
Agricultural Products	1,981,254	1,666,145	4,751	10,299
Horticultural Products	193,613	209,390	8,352,772	3,389,345
Oils and Waxes	76,384	128,869	611,681	644,182
Wines, Spirits, and Beverages	5,037	4,137	193,609	348,739
Confectionery & Products, etc	275,420	338,431	1,663	6,167
Hides, Skins, Leather, and Manu- factures thereof	150,468	268,337	65,640	123,050
Forest Products	412,043	369,299	75,532	124,606
Mineral Products	824,484	911,225	71,036	162,415
Metals and Manufactures thereof	923,354	1,180,799	225,819	291,643
Musical and Scientific Instruments	174,048	119,529	3,275	3,587
Earthenware and Glassware	81,660	77,960	3,823	18,247
Chemical & Pharmaceutical Products	356,334	497,720	42,783	52,298
Perfumes and Soaps	15,836	19,270	9,880	11,750
Dyestuffs and Tanstuffs	92,773	180,012	10,186	11,770
Paper and Printed Matter, Engrav- ing, etc	217,245	268,572	5,047	9,029
Rubber Products	82,442	42,143	21	79
Yarns and Textiles	1,233,147	1,614,058	38,558	88,413
Games and Sports Goods	4,594	4,960	43	167
Hats	20,462	23,461	297	653
Vehicles	75,497	103,935	2,264	9,655
Arms and Explosives	31,771	17,593	203	266
Ships	61,191	25,286	5,192	3,294
Miscellaneous and Unclassified	43,216	44,098	5,409	6,708
<b>Total</b>	<b>7,869,989</b>	<b>8,576,776</b>	<b>4,757,385</b>	<b>5,379,566</b>

# NAVIGATION, SHIPPING—INTERNAL COMMUNICATIONS 1001

The trade was distributed, by principal countries, as follows —

Countries	Imports from		Exports to	
	1932	1933	1932	1933
	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000
	Drachmai	Drachmai	Drachmai	Drachmai
Great Britain	1,074,143	1,209,904	1,110,796	1,098,464
Egypt	106,481	164,695	200,966	237,496
United States	1,089,114	491,818	481,096	642,459
Austria	171,929	107,980	200,144	98,116
Belgium	340,941	489,881	81,977	78,082
Bulgaria	10,395	4,268	14,726	9,590
France	393,676	869,604	235,648	432,542
Germany	761,949	864,406	690,048	918,107
Switzerland	70,249	204,618	8,692	21,895
Italy	451,008	477,702	785,755	834,920
Netherlands	212,150	248,259	493,874	316,998
Rumania	708,995	495,599	57,476	78,865
Russia	793,348	649,475	19,077	80,281
Yugoslavia	355,546	817,960	80,584	86,355
Turkey	264,701	274,416	8,738	22,926
India	107,714	205,870	1,571	1,754
Sweden	141,798	102,858	72,441	118,665
Norway	15,837	23,225	1,601	6,841
Canada	67,927	242,797	2,055	1,216
Czechoslovakia	267,663	348,196	77,782	86,096
Hungary	77,499	31,343	9,063	25,404
All other countries	386,937	1,252,907	173,830	242,649
Total	7,869,989	8,576,776	4,757,385	5,879,566

The staple article of import from Greece into the United Kingdom (Board of Trade Returns) is currants, the value of which amounted in 1933 to 1,571,545*l*. Other articles of import in 1933 were — raisins, 135,713*l* , tobacco, 19,662*l*. Of the exports from the United Kingdom to Greece in 1933, cotton piece goods were valued at 484,840*l* , woollens, 124,374*l* , coal, 113,513*l* , iron and steel, 160,997*l* , machinery, 72,918*l*.

The total trade between Greece and the United Kingdom for 5 years was as follows —

—	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Greece to U K	2,049,940	2,026,357	2,340,435	2,055,422	2,104,181
Exports to Greece from U K	3,731,692	3,179,021	2,177,511	1,946,430	2,666,011
Re exports to Greece from U K	193,131	135,880	124,354	107,824	239,499

## Navigation and Shipping.

The merchant navy of Greece on June 30, 1934, had 594 steam and motor ships of 1,600,359 tons. In the year 1933, 6,176,032 tons of shipping in the foreign trade entered the ports of Greece, while 5,961,568 tons cleared.

## Internal Communications.

There are about 8,611 miles of roads in Old and New Greece, and 570 miles under construction. There is a canal (opened November 9, 1893) across the Isthmus of Corinth (about 4 miles). In 1933, 5,806 steamers of 2,546,849 tons and 2,057 sailing vessels of 42,585 tons passed through the canal.



Railways open for traffic total a length of 1,668 miles, of which 823 miles are operated by the State. The operating revenues of the State railways in 1933-4 reached 290,300,000 drachmai, compared with 254,500,000 drachmai in 1932-33, while operating expenses were 318,800,000 drachmai compared with 315,100,000 drachmai in 1932-33.

There is an air service, run by a Greek company, which connects Athens and Salonica, and Athens and Jannina (Epirus). In 1932-33 6,828 passengers were carried, and 101,640 kilogrammes of freight. A number of foreign air companies also operate services in Greece.

The telegraph lines on December 31, 1932, had a length of 13,662 miles, with 33,625 miles of wire. The number of offices was 4,298. They handled 3,715,985 inland telegrams, and 746,742 international, of which 326,798 were despatched abroad and 419,944 were received.

In 1931 there were 286 miles of urban telephone lines with 2,430 miles of wire, and 4,586 miles of inter-urban lines with 15,894 miles of wire. The number of subscribers was 9,500, and the number of offices 25.

There were 1,296 post offices at the end of 1932, and there passed through the post in that year — Inland post:—letters, 47,991,617, post-cards, 1,740,585, printed matter, journals and samples, 33,385,670, postal orders, 1,265,968, of a total value of drachmai 1,136,250,481, parcels, 525,988. Foreign postal service (despatched)—letters, 10,349,227, post-cards, 12,214,255, printed matter and journals, 2,670,536, parcels, 18,316. Foreign postal service (received)—letters, 12,214,255, post-cards, 1,087,458, journals and other printed paper, 4,390,580, parcels, 65,612, money orders, 17,750, of a total value of drachmai 27,395,850.

### Banking, Money, Weights and Measures.

The National Bank (founded in 1841) was authorised to issue bank notes, the amount being increased each time the privilege of the bank was extended. According to a decree of May 12, 1928, the note issuing privilege of the National Bank was transferred to the new issuing bank, the Bank of Greece, as from May 14, 1928, in accordance with the conditions of the Geneva Protocol of September 15, 1927. By the same decree, the drachma was stabilised, its gold content being fixed at 0.01952634 grammes of gold, corresponding to 77.02 drachmai to the U.S. dollar, but the stabilisation has been suspended since April 26, 1932. On January 31, 1935, the total bank-note circulation amounted to 5,267,790,000 drachmai, total gold, 3,967,038,000 drachmai.

On March 31, 1932, there were 83 banks in Greece with deposits amounting to 16,319 million drachmai, and capital, 4,294 million drachmai.

The *Drachma* consists of 100 *lepta*. Nickel coinage in circulation consists of 10, 20 and 50 *lepta*, 1 and 2 drachmai, there are also pieces of 5, 10, and 20 drachmai, made of silver and nickel.

In 1920 the metric system was made compulsory. The use of the Gregorian Calendar has been authorised as from March 1, 1923.

The old weights and measures are still met with. The principal are —

- 1 oke = 400 drams = 2.832 lbs
- 1 kantar = 44 okes = 124.608 lbs
- 1 pik = 27 inches
- 1 stremma = .2471 acres

The Great Venetian pound (G.V. lb) is used universally in the current trade; 2.128 G.V. lbs = 1 long ton.

## Diplomatic Representatives

### 1 OF GREECE IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary* —Charalambos Simopoulos (appointed November 1, 1934)

*Counsellor* —Pierre Almanachos

*Secretaries* —Philon Philon and Alexander Romanos

*Honorary Attaché* —Philip Argenti.

*Commercial Counsellor* —Spero X Constantinidi

*Consul General* —George Dracopoulos

*Secretary Archivist* —N Pendjiky

There are consular officers of Greece at London, Birmingham, Cardiff, Dublin, Glasgow, and various other towns

### 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN GREECE

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary* —S P P Waterlow, C B E (appointed November 30, 1933)

*First Secretary* —E. A. Walker

*Third Secretary* —J W Nicholls

*Commercial Secretary* —A N Cumberbatch, M B E

*Naval Attaché* —Capt H Pott, M V O, R N

*Military Attaché* —Major F A Sampson

*Air Attaché* —Group Capt T G Hetherington, C B E.

*Consul-General at Salonika* —E G Lomas, O B E

There are also British Consular representatives at Athens, Piræus, Candia, Canea, Corfu, Patras, Samos, Volo, Zante, Syra, and Mitylene

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Greece.

### 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

*Annuaire Statistique de la Grèce* First issue, 1931

The Statistical Bureau also publishes many monthly and annual returns, among others :—  
Recensements de la population Résultats statistiques généraux des recensements.—  
Statistique du mouvement de la population —Statistique des causes de décès — Statistique des élections —Statistique annuelle du Rendement Agricole etc de la Grèce —(Effectif du bétail—Dénombrement des arbres)—Bulletins du mouvement de la navigation de la Grèce avec l'étranger —Bulletins mensuels et annuels du commerce spécial de la Grèce avec les pays étrangers —Statistique des Postes, Télégraphes et Téléphones —Bulletin mensuel de Statistique

*Compte Rendu (annuel) des opérations de la Commission Financière Internationale*

*Department of Overseas Trade Reports Annual* London

*La Grèce Actuelle* 1933 (Athens Éditions de la Direction de la Presse au Ministère des Affaires Étrangères)

### 2 NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

*Abbott (G F)*, Turkey, Greece, and the Great Powers London, 1917 —Greece and the Allies, 1914–1922 London, 1922

*Andreadis (A)*, Les Effets Economiques et sociales de la Guerre en Grèce Paris, 1920.

*Annual of the British School at Athens (Archæology)* London

*Argenti (P)*, The Massacres of Chios London 1933 —The Expedition of Colonel Fabrier to Chios London, 1934.—Chios Liberata London, 1934

*Baedeker's Greece* 4th ed Leipzig, 1909

*Boissonnas (F)*, Editor, L'Image de la Grèce 6 vols. Geneva, 1921 —Des Cyclades en Crète, au gré du vent Geneva, 1919 —In Greece Journeys by Mountain and Valley. Geneva 1920

*Brown (A)*, Greece Old and New London, 1927

*Byron (R)* The Station, Athos Treasures and Men London, 1928

*Cassavetti (D J)* Hellas and the Balkan Wars London 1914

*Commetatos (S P)*, The Tragedy of Greece London, 1928

*Dell (A)*, Isles of Greece London, 1928

*Dertilis (P B)*, La Reconstruction Financière de la Grèce et la Société des Nations. Paris, 1928

*Dixon (W M)*, Hellas Revisited London, 1929

- Drault* (Edouard) and *L'Hérinier* (Michel), *Histoire Diplomatique de la Grèce* Five Volumes Paris, 1926
- Elladi* (M N), *Crete Past and Present* London, 1913
- Finlay* (G), *A History of Greece from its Conquest by the Romans to the present time* London, 1877
- Fougères* (G), *Grèce* (Joannes Guide Series.) Paris, 1909
- Gardner* (E A), *Greece and the Aegean* London, 1933
- Grèce* (Les Guides Bleus) Revised by Yves Béquignon Edited by Marcel Monmarché Paris 1932
- Greco-Turkish War of 1897* From Official Sources By a German Staff Officer [Eng Trans] London, 1898
- Hasluck* (F W), *Athos and its Monasteries* London, 1924 — *Letters on Religion and Folk Lore* London, 1927 — *Christianity and Islam under the Sultans* London, 1929
- Hutton* (E), *A Glimpse of Greece* London, 1928
- Luke* (H C), *The Fringe of the East* London, 1913
- Macmillan's Guides* 'Guide to Greece, the Archipelago, Constantinople, the Coasts of Asia Minor, Crete, Cyprus, &c' 4th ed London, 1908
- Martin* (P F), *Greece of the Twentieth Century* London, 1912
- Mavrogordato* (John), *Modern Greece A Chronicle and a Survey, 1800-1931* London, 1931
- Mears* (E G), *Greece to day* London, 1929
- Miller* (W), *Greek Life in Town and Country* London, 1905 — *The Latins in the Levant* London, 1908 — *A History of the Greek People (1821-1921)* London, 1922 — *Greece* London, 1928
- Murray's Handbook for Greece* 7th ed London, 1905
- Papantonakis* (S A), *Crete a Collection of Documents relating to the Insurrection 1897-8* (in Greek) Canea, 1901
- Pappargopoulos* (K), *History of the Hellenic Nation* 2nd ed, 5 vols (In Greek) Athens, 1886
- Philippson* (A), *Thessalien und Epirus* Berlin, 1897 — *Griechenland und seine Stellung im Orient* Leipzig, 1897 — *Beiträge zur griechischen Inselwelt* Leipzig, 1901
- Phillips* (W A), *The Greek War of Independence, 1821-33* London, 1897
- Platkyas*, (R D), *La Grèce pendant la Guerre de 1914-18* Berne, 1918
- Pellakis* (B), *History of Crete* (In Greek) 3 vols Canea, 1909-1910
- Schevill* (F), *The Balkan Peninsula and the Near East* London, 1922
- Seignobos* (C), *Histoire politique de l'Europe Contemporaine* Paris, 1897 Eng Trans 2 vols London, 1900
- Spunda* (F), *Der heilige Berg Athos Landschaft und Legende* Leipzig, 1928
- Symonds* (J A), *Sketches and Studies in Italy and Greece* 3 vols 2nd ed London, 1898
- Trikoupes* (S), *History of the Greek Revolution* [In Greek] 4 vols London, 1860
- Tsouderos* (E J), *Le Relèvement Economique de la Grèce* Paris, 1920

## GUATEMALA.

(REPUBLICA DE GUATEMALA)

### Constitution and Government.

THE Republic of Guatemala was established on March 21, 1847, after having formed for twenty-six years part of the Confederation of Central America. The present Constitution came into effect January 1, 1928. The legislative power is vested in a single-chambered National Assembly, consisting of representatives (one for every 30,000 inhabitants) chosen by universal suffrage for 4 years. In addition a Council of State of 7 members, 3 elected by the National Assembly, and 4 appointed by the President of the Republic, has supervision of public concessions and contracts, and large advisory powers. The President is elected for 6 years, and barred from re-election for a period of 12 years.

On April 12, 1934, delegates of the five Central American republics signed in Guatemala City a convention binding their countries to the maintenance of peace amongst themselves, accepting arbitration as the machinery for settling disputes and advocating the fullest cooperation until political union could be achieved.

*President of the Republic* — General Jorge Ubico (February 14, 1931)

The administration is carried on, under the President, by the heads of seven departments—of Foreign Affairs, Government and Justice, Finance and Public Credit, Public Instruction, Public Works, War, and Agriculture

### Area and Population.

The area is officially given as 45,452 square miles, including the territory recently acquired from Honduras by arbitration award. The population, according to the 1920 census, was 2,004,900, on March 31, 1934, it was estimated at 2,245,593. About 60 per cent are pure Indians, of 21 different groups descended from the Maya-Quiché tribe, most of the remainder are mixed Indian and Spanish (*ladinos*), the ruling classes are of European descent. There are about 25,000 foreigners. Recent legislation has largely curtailed the system of peonage formerly prevailing on the large plantations. Guatemala is administratively divided into 23 departments, each with a governor appointed by the President.

The capital is Guatemala City, with 134,400 inhabitants (March 31, 1934), almost all *ladinos* or descendants of Europeans. Other towns are Quezaltenango, 30,125, Coban, 26,774, and Zacapa, 18,094.

### Religion and Education.

Roman Catholicism is the prevailing religion, but all other creeds have complete liberty of worship. Guatemala has an archbishopric.

In the year 1933-34, there were 2,066 primary schools with 4,052 teachers and 95,350 pupils, 16 secondary schools with 20,620 pupils and 584 teachers, teachers. The University of Guatemala (originally founded in 1678 as the University of San Carlos de Borromeo) was re-opened in 1910. The total number of schools of all kinds, 2,095, with 99,650 pupils and 4,990 teachers. The National Central Institute confers degrees which are recognised in all the Central American Republics. Among the other institutions are a School of Handicraft for Women, a National Conservatoire of Music, a School of Art, and a College of Pharmacy and Natural Sciences. The national library contains 20,000 volumes.

### Justice and Crime.

Justice is administered in a supreme court, 6 appeal courts, and 28 courts of first instance. All judges, under the 1927 constitution, are appointed by the National Assembly. In all the municipalities there are Justices of Peace.

### Finance.

Ordinary revenue and expenditure in currency (1 quetzal = 1 U S dollar) —

—	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1932 <sup>1</sup>	1933 <sup>1</sup>
	Quetzales	Quetzales	Quetzales	Quetzales	Quetzales
Revenue . .	15,398,825	13,468,870	10,226,191	8,466,415	8,280,569
Expenditure .	15,409,150	14,342,811	12,876,569	8,272,374	7,986,288

<sup>1</sup> Calendar year

Customs duties (imports and exports) provided 4,439,203 quetzales in 1933, or more than 50 per cent of the revenue. Actual expenditure on public debt in 1933 took 916,583 quetzales.

On December 31, 1933, the external funded debt was 7,409,695 quetzales, in addition there was an interest-bearing internal debt of 2,786,745, and a floating debt of 4,835,461. Total, 14,981,901 quetzales, including English debt of 1,490,620.

### Defence.

Military service is compulsory between the ages of 18 and 50 (from 18 to 30 in the special reserves) Service in the active army is for 1 year for infantry and cavalry and 2 years for artillery and engineer corps The effectives for 1934 were 315 officers and 6,576 other ranks, organised in 2 infantry corps of 14 companies and 4 groups of artillery The military estimates for 1934-35 were 1,780,000 quetzales

### Production and Industry.

The Cordilleras divide Guatemala into two unequal drainage areas, of which the Atlantic is much the greater The Pacific slope, though comparatively narrow, is exceptionally well watered and fertile between the altitudes of 1,000 and 5,000 feet, and is the most densely settled part of the Republic The Atlantic slope is sparsely populated and has little of commercial importance beyond the chicle and timber cutting of the Petén, coffee cultivation of Coban region, and banana raising of the Motagua Valley and Lake Izabal district

The soil in general is exceedingly fertile and agriculture is the most important industry The principal crop is coffee, accounting for 62 per cent. of total exports, coffee exports in 1933, 528,988 bags, in 1932, 681,895 bags Germans own and control between 30 and 40 per cent of the coffee plantations of Guatemala Next to coffee, bananas are the most important export crop, exports, 1933, 5,558,228 stems, sugar is subject to export restrictions but is ample for the home market, maize, beans and rice, forming the diet of the population, are also important domestic crops Guatemala is, after Mexico, the largest producer of chicle gum used for chewing gum manufacture in the United States, exports in 1933 were valued at 75,680 quetzales Crop diversification is encouraged by agricultural experiment stations maintained by the United Fruit Company Cattle-grounds (potreros) occupy about 758,640 acres Census of 1932 showed 369,253 cattle, 165,631 sheep, 89,416 pigs, 65,136 horses, 17,945 goats and 30,996 mules and asses

The forest area has an extent of 1,316,482 acres The department of Petén is rich in mahogany and dye woods, but exports are inconsiderable at the present time

There are silver, gold, copper, iron and lead mines, but owing to the lack of transport, mining is little developed Chrome was discovered in 1916

### Commerce.

Value of the commerce for 5 years (1 quetzal = 1 dollar, U S) —

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	Quetzales	Quetzales	Quetzales	Quetzales	Quetzales
Imports	16,473,970	12,971,234	5,742,228	5,940,785	8,073,104
Exports	23,577,819	15,167,386	10,680,786	9,527,102	14,808,464

In 1932, 51 per cent of the imports came from the United States, 13 per cent from Great Britain, 12 per cent from Germany, and 4 per cent from Japan, 34 per cent. of the exports went to the United States, 34 per cent. to Germany, 17 to Holland, and 5 per cent to France.

Total trade between Guatemala and the U K for 5 years (according to Board of Trade Returns) —

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Guatemala to U K	57,748	87,942	208,607	187,427	338,282
Exports to Guatemala from U K	230,906	195,787	174,925	199,298	188,449
Re exports to Guatemala from U K	4,153	2,399	2,097	1,982	1,687

### Shipping and Communications

The chief ports on the Atlantic side are Puerto Barrios and Livingston, on the Pacific side, San José and Champerico.

The principal railway system is the American owned International Railways of Central America which represents a consolidation of the Guatemala Railway (198 miles), the Guatemala Central Railway (139 miles), the Occidental Railway (51 miles), and the Ocos Railway (22 miles). Total mileage, 652. The lines extend from Puerto Barrios to Guatemala City, a distance of 198 miles, thence to San José de Guatemala, on the Pacific Ocean, a distance of 74 miles. The system extends northward to Ayutla on the Mexican border where it connects with the Pan American Railway of Mexico. All roads are of 3 ft. gauge. Total mileage of all lines in 1932 was 737 miles.

There are (1933) 2,523 miles of highways. Motor traffic is possible everywhere on the Pacific slope during the dry season.

There are (1932) 345 post offices. The national telegraph lines have a length of 4,067 miles, and the telephones, 3,882 miles. There are 235 telegraph offices and 12 central and 79 subordinate telephone stations. Radio stations have been opened at Quezaltenango, Guatemala City, Puerto Barrios, and Livingston. There are two broadcasting stations at Guatemala City.

Air mail and passenger service connects Guatemala City with Puerto Barrios, Quezaltenango, Coatepeque, Flores (Petén), Coban, Tela (Honduras), Tegucigalpa (Honduras), Belize (British Honduras), San Salvador, Managua, Panama and Mexico City.

### Banking, Money, Weights and Measures

The creation of the Central Bank of Guatemala, with an authorised capital of 10,000,000 quetzales (1,875,000 quetzales paid up in 1934), and the exclusive right to issue paper money for 10 years, was decreed on June 30, 1926. This ended a paper money régime which had lasted since 1897. Total circulation of banknotes (backed by a gold reserve fixed by law at 40 per cent) on December 31, 1933, was 5,565,558 quetzales. Gold coin in circulation totalled 261,383 quetzales. By a decree of May 12, 1932, silver coinage is limited to 2,000,000 quetzales, and copper nickel to 500,000 quetzales.

The unit of currency is the gold *quetzal*, established May 7, 1925, equal to the United States dollar (containing 1 504665 grammes of fine gold), named after the national bird (emblematic of liberty). Gold coins in circulation, 20, 10, and 5 quetzales, quetzal notes in circulation, 20, 10, 5, 2, 1 and 50 centavos. Silver coins are in circulation (since May 1, 1933) of the value of 25-centavo, 10 centavo and 5-centavo, and also new 2-centavo, 1-centavo and half-centavo copper-nickel coins. Old notes in circulation (no longer issued) are for 500, 100, 50, 25, 20, 5 and 1 pesos, the 'peso

stabilized at the rate of 60 pesos = 1 quetzal (U S dollar), is no longer an authorised unit of currency, but the peasant still habitually calculates in terms of 'pesos'

The Spanish <i>Libra</i> of 16 ounces .	= 1 014 lbs avoirdupois
„ <i>Arroba</i> of 25 libras	= 25 35 lbs „
„ <i>Quintal</i> of 4 arrobas	= 101 40 lbs „
„ <i>Tonelada</i> of 20 quintals	= 18 10 cwt
„ <i>Fanega</i>	= 1½ imperial bushels
„ <i>Caballeria</i>	= 110 acres

The metric system has been officially adopted

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives

### 1 OF GUATEMALA IN GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND

*Chargé d' Affaires and Consul-General* (in London) —Dr don Francisco

A. Figueroa

*Secretary* —Francisco A Soto

There are also Consular representatives at Glasgow, Liverpool, Southampton, Cardiff, Grimsby, and Belfast

### 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN GUATEMALA

*Envoy Extraordinary, Minister Plenipotentiary, and Consul-General* — John Henry Stopford Birch. (Appointed August 23, 1933)

There is a salaried Vice-Consul at Guatemala City, an unsalaried Consul at Quetzaltenango, and unsalaried Vice-Consuls at Guatemala City, Puerto Barrios and San Jose

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Guatemala

### 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Department of Overseas Trade Reports Annual Series London

Memoria de la Secretaría de Hacienda

Memoria de la Secretaría de Fomento Annual Guatemala

Constitucion de la Republica de Guatemala decretada por la Asamblea nacional constituyente (covering the constitutions from 1879 to 1927) Guatemala City, 1933

### 2 NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

*Caille* (Alexis), Au Pays du Printemps éternel La Guatémala et son avenir économique Paris, 1914

*Rife* (D) Guatemala and the States of Central America London, 1918

*Keane* (A H), Central and South America In Stanford's Compendium New Issue London, 1901

*Key* (Helmer), Kaffee, Zucker und Bananen Eine Reise nach Cuba und Guatemala Munich, 1929

*Lents* (F J), Aus dem Hochlande der Maya Stuttgart, 1930

*Mejia* (J V), Geografía descriptiva de la República de Guatemala Guatemala, 1922

Report of Council of the Corporation of Foreign Bondholders

*Sapper* (K), Das nördliche Mittel Amerika Reisen und Studien, 1888-95 Brunswick, 1897 —Ueber Gebirgsbau und Boden des Nördlichen Mittelamerika Ergänzungsheft Petermann's Mitteil Gotha, 1899 —Mittelamerikanische Reisen und Studien aus den Jahren 1888 bis 1900 Braunschweig, 1902 —In den Vulcangebieten Mittelamerikas und Westindiens Stuttgart, 1905

*Seler* (Caecilie), Auf alten Wegen in Mexico und Guatemala, 1895-97 Berlin, 1900 —Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse einer Reise durch Mexico und Guatemala Part I Berlin 1901

*Stephan* (C H), Le Guatemala Economique Paris, 1906

*Villacorta* (J A) Monografía del Departamento de Guatemala Guatemala, 1926

*Winter* (N O), Guatemala and her People of To-day. Boston, 1909

**HAITI.**

(RÉPUBLIQUE D'HAÏTI)

**Constitution and Government**

THE Republic of Haiti, formerly a French colony, was proclaimed independent January 1, 1804, and is now governed under a Constitution ratified on July 15, 1932. After being in abeyance since 1917 (their functions performed by the Council of State, nominated by the President) the Senate and Chamber were revived in October, 1930, to sit until 1936. The President is now elected by the 36 deputies and 20 senators, sitting as a National Assembly, for a period of six years. Deputies are elected for 4 years by popular vote, senators (4 years) are chosen by electoral colleges in each department.

*President of the Republic*—Sténio Vincent, elected November 18, 1930, term expires May 15, 1936.

The administration of the Republic is carried on, under the President, by ten departments supervised by at least five Secretaries of State and one Under Secretary of State, for the Department of the Interior and Justice. The President may not immediately succeed himself.

In November, 1915, both Houses of the Haitian Congress ratified a treaty with the United States by which the latter agreed to assist in the establishment of responsible, orderly government. The treaty, which expires in 1936, provided for a number of American Advisers to the Haitian Government, appointed by the President of Haiti on the recommendation of the President of the United States, by a subsequent agreement the Financial Adviser General Receiver and his assistants were succeeded on January 1, 1934, by a Fiscal Representative, appointed by the President of Haiti on the nomination of the President of the United States, to supervise the customs on behalf of holders of Haitian bonds.

**Area and Population.**

The area of the Republic, which embraces the western portion of the island of Hispaniola, formerly known as Haiti—the larger but less populated eastern division forming the Dominican Republic—is estimated at 10,204 English square miles. On January 1, 1929, the estimated population was 2,550,000, excluding 3,000 white foreign residents. The majority of the population are Negroes, there are also great numbers of Mulatto Haitians, the descendants of the former French settlers. Capital, Port au Prince, with about 125,000 inhabitants, situated on a large bay and possessed of an excellent harbour. Cap Haitien has an estimated population of 22,000, Cayes and Jacmel, 12,000 each, Gonaïves, 10,000, Port de Paix, 5,000. The official language of the country is French, though most of the common people speak a dialect known as Creole French. The cultural focus of the educated classes is Paris.

**Religion and Education**

The religion is Roman Catholicism. There is an archbishop with 4 suffragan bishops. The Catholic clergy are French (mostly Bretons).

Elementary education is free and compulsory, the school system is modelled after that of France, under the direction of the Secretary of Public Instruction with the country divided into 24 inspectors' districts. Primary schools (about 1,060) have 1,190 teachers and are attended by approximately 54,000 boys and 33,000 girls. There are 6 national lycées and 15 private



secondary schools, with about 6,000 pupils. Agricultural and industrial education is provided by 60 farm schools for boys and 8 urban schools for boys and girls with a total registration of 12,200. There are 2 normal schools at Port au Prince. Higher education (free) is offered at the National School of Medicine, the National School of Law, the School of Applied Science, and the Central School of Agriculture. In addition there are strong systems of schools maintained by the Catholic Teaching Orders and a small group under Protestant direction.

### Justice.

Justice is administered by a Court of Cassation and by lower courts, all appointed for 10 years by the President and irremovable, unless impeached.

### Finance.

About 90 per cent. of the revenue of Haiti is derived from customs, paid in American gold on exports and imports. Debt charges absorb about 30 per cent. of revenue.

The following table shows the revenue and expenditure (fiscal year ending September 30) for five years (in United States dollars, 5 gourdes = 1 U. S. dollar) —

	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33 <sup>1</sup>	1933-34
Revenue	7,729,633	6,849,816	5,604,748	5,720,000	7,850,438
Expenditure	8,860,460	7,880,275	6,793,885	6,858,715	7,374,141

<sup>1</sup> Budget.

Total public debt, September 30, 1934, was 60,830,000 gourdes, of which the bulk was represented by the three 'dollar loans' outstanding whose service and retirement are supervised by the American Fiscal Agent. Under various agreements, his functions cease with the extinction of the foreign debt (presumably in 1942, at the present rate).

### Defence.

An armed constabulary (Garde d'Haiti), both urban and rural, was instituted in 1916 and since the withdrawal of the United States forces on August 15, 1934, is under Haytian control. The establishment (1934) consists of 215 officers and 2,602 non commissioned officers and men.

### Production.

The industries of Haiti are mainly agricultural, carried on in 7 large plains, from 200,000 to 25,000 acres, and in 15 smaller plains down to 2,000 acres. Irrigation is extensively used. The most important product is coffee of excellent quality grown by peasants. Average production, 31,800,000 kilos. Cocoa is grown extensively, and cotton and sisal are exported in increasing quantities. The cultivation of tobacco and bananas is extending. Sugar is likewise grown, and there are 2 sugar-making establishments. An extensive sugar central, founded with American capital, has been constructed near Port-au Prince. Rum and other spirits are distilled but not exported. The rum is of a superior quality. Logwood is an important product, and other valuable woods are now exported. Cattle breeding is encouraged, live-stock in 1933 included 650,000 asses, 400,000 horses, 310,000 goats, 350,000 pigs, and 105,000 cattle.

Haiti possesses considerable mineral resources quite undeveloped. Gold

silver, copper, iron, antimony, tin, sulphur, coal, kaolin, nickel, gypsum, limestone and porphyry are found but are little worked.

### Commerce.

Imports and exports for 4 fiscal years ending September 30 (in U.S. dollars) —

—	Imports	Exports	—	Imports	Exports
	Dollars	Dollars		Dollars	Dollars
1930	12,841,626	14,144,567	1932	7,461,110	7,221,279
1931	9,076,318	8,963,419	1933	9,137,041	10,309,290

In 1933-34, the principal exports were coffee, 34,000,000 kilos valued at 7,286,600 dollars (about 71 per cent in value of total exports), raw cotton, 5,302 metric tons, logwood, 17,885 metric tons, raw sugar, 20,106 metric tons (1932-33), sisal, 6,041 metric tons, cacao, 1,607 metric tons, rum, 21,792 litres

Total trade between Haiti and the U K for 5 years (Board of Trade Returns) —

—	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Haiti to U K	149,745	195,547	259,125	336,248	298,888
Exports to Haiti from U K	166,921	110,347	188,981	249,498	171,779
Re exports to Haiti from U K	1,908	2,238	992	3,047	874

### Shipping and Communications.

Several lines of steamers (American and Dutch) connect the ports of Haiti with New York, and others (British, French, Dutch and German) with Europe. In 1931-32, 595 vessels of 1,296,361 tons entered and cleared at Port au Prince.

Port au-Prince is connected with Cap-Haïtien by a road 169 miles long, and with Mirebalais and Lascahobas by a road 83 miles long. Total length of motor road in 1932 was 935 miles. A light railway has been constructed from Port au Prince to Lake Assuéti (28 miles), and to Léogane (22 miles), but the traffic is small. The 'National Railroad of Haiti' runs from Port-au-Prince to Verretville, distance 85 miles. Total mileage, 1932, 158 miles. The two railroads, the National and the P.C.S. (Compagnie des Chemins de Fer de la Plaine de Cul de Sac) are both American owned.

The principal towns are connected by the Government telegraph system with 1,490 miles of wire in 1927. A cable runs from the Mole St. Nicholas to Santiago de Cuba and from the Mole to Port au Prince, and also to Cap-Haïtien, whence it runs to Puerto Plata (Santo Domingo) and to New York and South America. The All-America Cables has a cable to Haiti.

There are 92 post offices.

Port-au-Prince has a modern automatic telephone exchange, 1,200 miles of telephone cables connect 46 commercial and 17 local exchanges.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

The Banque Nationale de la République d'Haiti, established October 21, 1910, with a capital of 10,000,000 francs (present capital, 2,000,000 dollars),

has a monopoly of the note issue until 1960. Notes are covered one-third by U S currency and the balance by trade bills. The Bank acts as Treasurer for the Government on a commission of 1 per cent. of State revenue. In 1916, the National City Bank of New York purchased control over this bank. The Royal Bank of Canada has a branch at Port au-Prince.

The unit of currency is the *Gourde* which has a fixed value in relation to United States currency, i.e. 1 gourde is equivalent to 20 cents U S currency. Stock of money on September 30, 1932, 600,000 dollars in U S Government notes and 5,562,712 gourdes in notes of the Banque Nationale, subsidiary coinage, 3,219,540 gourdes. To reduce the use of American money the Banque Nationale was authorized in April, 1928, to issue notes of 20, 50 and 100 gourdes.

Use of the metric system of weights and measures has been made obligatory since July 1, 1922.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives

### 1 OF HAITI IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Minister Resident* — Ernest G. Chauvet (Appointed Sept 13, 1934)

*Consul* — W. Haines

There are Consuls at Belfast, Cardiff, Cork, Liverpool, Birmingham, Edinburgh, Newport, Queenstown, Southampton, Glasgow.

### 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN HAITI

*Minister Resident* — F. M. Shepherd, M. B. E.

*Military Attaché* — Brevet Lt.-Col. W. W. T. Torr, D. S. O., M. C.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Haiti.

### 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Department of Overseas Trade Reports, Annual Series. London.

Geology of the Republic of Haiti. Port au Prince, 1924.

Annual Reports of Haitian governmental departments. Port au Prince.

Haitian Directory and Handbook. By the Consulate General of New York. 1933.

### 2 NON OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Haiti 1919-1920. Blue Book of Haiti. A Pictorial Review of the Republic of Haiti, including special articles on History, Government, Geography, Commerce, and Natural Resources. New York, 1919.

*Ardouin* (Beaubrun), Etudes sur l'histoire de Haiti. 10 vols. Paris, 1853-61.

*Aubin* (E.), En Haiti. Paris, 1910.

*Baich* (Emily G.), editor, Occupied Haiti, Report of an unofficial committee of six sent to Haiti by the International League for Peace and Freedom. New York, 1927.

*Bellegarde* (D.), L'Occupation Americaine d'Haiti. Ses conséquences morales et économiques. Port au Prince, 1929.

*Davis* (H. P.), Black Democracy. The Star of Haiti. London, 1929.

*Fortunat* (Dantes), Nouvelle géographie de l'île de Haiti. Port-au-Prince, 1888.

*Javiers* (L. J.), Les Constitutions d'Haiti (1801-1885). Paris, 1886. — La République d'Haiti, 1840-82. Paris, 1883.

*Justin* (J.), Etude sur les Institutions Haitiennes. Paris, 1894.

*Léger* (A. N.), Haiti, Her History and Detractors. New York, 1907. — Histoire diplomatique d'Haiti. Port au Prince, 1930.

*Madrou* (N.), Histoire d'Haiti. 3 vols. Port au-Prince, Revised, 1922.

*Millepaugh* (A. P.), Haiti Under American Control, 1915-1930. Boston, 1933.

*Morpeau* (M.), Code de procédure civile annoté avec commentaires, jurisprudence et formules. Port-au-Prince, 1909.

*Niles* (B.), Black Haiti. London, 1926.

*Price* (H.), Dictionnaire de Legislation Administrative Haitienne. Port au Prince, 1925.

*Pritchard* (Hesketh), Where Black Rules White. London, 1900.

*Seabrook* (W. B.), The Magic Island (Haiti). London, 1929.

*Tippenhauer* (L. Gentil), Die Insel Haiti. 2 vols. Leipzig, 1898.

**HONDURAS.**

(REPÚBLICA DE HONDURAS.)

**Constitution and Government.**

On September 15, 1821, the State of Honduras declared its independence of Spain and set up as a Republic which is governed under a charter proclaimed on October 3, 1824. The present Constitution was re written in 1924. Legislative power is vested in a single chamber, the Congress of Deputies consisting of 43 members, chosen for 4 years by popular vote, in the ratio of one per 15,000 inhabitants. It meets for 60 days (may be extended to 100 days) on January 1 each year. A Permanent Commission of five members sits whilst Congress is not in session for the transaction of routine or emergency business. The President is elected by popular vote for 4 years, holding office from February 1st.

*President* — Dr. Tiburcio Carías. Assumed office February 1, 1933.

The administration of the Republic is carried on by a Council of six ministers, to whom are entrusted the departments of Foreign Affairs, Interior and Justice, War and Navy, Finance and Public Credit, Public Works and Agriculture, and Instruction.

**Area and Population**

Area about 44,275 English square miles, with a population, on June 29, 1930 (census), of 864,184, or 19.4 inhabitants to the square mile. Aboriginal tribes are estimated to number over 35,000, principally Mosquito, Zumo, Payas and Xicaques Indians, all speaking different languages. The Spanish-speaking inhabitants are chiefly Indians with an admixture of Spanish blood. On the north coast there is a considerable proportion of negroes, chiefly employed by the fruit exporting companies, of whom about 3,000 are British subjects, their immigration is now forbidden. The Republic is divided into 17 departments and one territory. La Mosquitia is still practically unexplored and is inhabited by native races who speak little or no Spanish.

The capital of Honduras is Tegucigalpa, with (census of June, 1930) 47,075 inhabitants. Other towns are San Pedro Sula, 34,425, Pespire, 9,212, Nacaome, 10,302, Danli, 10,232, Santa Rosa, 10,807, Choluteca, 12,248, Juticalpa, 10,990, El Progress, 10,920. The main ports are Amapala on the Pacific, and, on the Atlantic, Puerto Cortez (9,597), Omoa, La Ceiba (13,073), Trujillo (8,865), Puerto Castilla, and Tela (9,935). The port of entry for the Bay Islands is Roatan.

**Religion, Education, Justice**

Roman Catholicism is the prevailing religion, but the Constitution guarantees freedom to all creeds, and the State does not contribute to the support of any.

Instruction is free, compulsory (from 7 to 15 years of age), and entirely secular. The school census of 1933 showed 103,463 children of school age, of whom only 41,689 were then receiving education. In 1933 there were 944 public schools with 1,848 teachers and 41,689 children enrolled. The secondary schools (1 State, 1 private and 13 public schools with high school classes) had 814 pupils, the normal schools 1,405, and the commercial schools, 372. At Tegucigalpa there is a National University with faculties of Law, Medicine and Engineering (308 students in 1933), and a technical school with 118 female pupils.

The Judicial power resides in the Supreme Court with five judges chosen directly by the people for 4 years, four Appeal Courts, and departmental and local judges. In 1928 an Appeal Court was established at San Pedro Sula to serve the Northern Provinces.

### Finance.

For the years stated, ending July 31, the revenue and expenditure are given as follows (the lempira was legally fixed in 1931 at one half the value of an American dollar)

—	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34 <sup>1</sup>	1934-35 <sup>1</sup>
	Lempiras	Lempiras	Lempiras	Lempiras	Lempiras
Revenue	11,818,673	10,943,782	8,972,398	12,478,918	10,282,968
Expenditure	13,875,145	10,060,616	12,286,185	12,478,918	10,282,968

<sup>1</sup> Estimates

Total external debt stood on July 31, 1933, at 8,921,714 lempiras, and internal debt at 19,043,940 lempiras. Payment on debt services, external and internal, in 1932-33, was 1 771,982 lempiras. The external debt, held principally in England and unpaid as to principal or interest since 1872, totalled by 1925, 80,000,000%, and was then scaled down to 1,200,000% to be repaid in 30 annual instalments of 40,000% each, derived from a special Consular tax on imports to Honduras, collected abroad and deposited in New York. In 1928 the Government borrowed 1,500,000 dollars in New Orleans, repayable in monthly instalments of 25,000 dollars at 7 per cent. interest, in 1931, 250,000 dollars was borrowed from a New Orleans bank and in 1933, 300,000 dollars. Amortization of internal debt was suspended in 1932.

### Defence.

Every citizen of Honduras is liable to serve in the army from the age of 21. Service in the active army is for three months, and in the reserves from the age of 23 to 40. Foreigners are exempt from service. Under the terms of the Washington Central American Conventions of 1923 the size of the Regular Army is fixed at 2,500 men, including the National Guard. The strength in 1934 was approximately 176 officers and 1,500 men. The military budget for 1934-35 was 1,485,665 lempiras, actual expenditure in 1932-33 was 1,278,441 lempiras, plus 2,063,695 expended for "public order" during civil disturbances.

### Production and Industry.

The chief culture is that of bananas, on the Atlantic coast (23,493,676 bunches exported in 1932-33 almost entirely by two companies, value of banana exports was 11,746,578 dollars, U.S.). The United States took 14,997,251 stems, Germany, 3,554,868 stems, and United Kingdom, 2,851,534 stems. Coconuts are also grown. The coconut groves of Puerto Sal extend from the Ulua River to the Cuero River, a distance of about 60 miles, and are said to contain over 28,000 fruit-bearing trees. Coffee of fine quality is grown, generally by small farmers (exports in 1932-33, 4,287,443 lbs.), likewise tobacco. The production of sugar from 2 large mills is decreasing. Exports in 1931-32, 8,187,175 lbs., in 1932-33, nil. Honduras is potentially a cattle producing country.

The mineral resources of Honduras are—gold, silver, copper, lead, zinc, iron, antimony, some of them being found in almost every department.

The rivers still yield gold to the native workers, using primitive utensils. There is only one large mining company, at San Juancito, near Tegucigalpa. Deposits of brown and other coal have also been found.

Straw hats and cigars are manufactured for local consumption and export; 13,354,000 cigars were exported in 1932-33. A good quality of Panama hat is manufactured in the Departments of Copan and Santa Barbara.

### Commerce.

Imports and exports for 5 fiscal years, ending July 31 (the lempira = 50 cents, U S) —

—	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
Imports	Lempiras 14,860,981	Lempiras 81,892,267	Lempiras 20,582,845	Lempiras 16,736,092	Lempiras 12,575,129
Exports	24,569,165	52,842,436	40,056,178	35,162,622	28,554,896

The United States took 67.7 per cent of the exports of Honduras in 1932-33, and furnished 73.8 per cent of its imports. Bananas constituted about 82 per cent of the value of total exports.

Total trade between Honduras and United Kingdom for 5 years was (according to Board of Trade returns) as follows —

—	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
Imports from Honduras	£ 496,415	£ 1,119,919	£ 864,854	£ 1,155,351	£ 885,771
Exports to Honduras	517,007	88,161	92,507	106,328	101,461
Re exports to Honduras	2,050	1,685	1,705	995	784

### Communications.

In general, travelling and transport are accomplished by means of mules and ox carts. Slow improvements in road making and repairing continue to be made. There is a fair mail service by automobiles, and a daily autobus passenger and freight service connects Tegucigalpa with both the northern and southern sections. The two principal roads are the Carretera del Sur from San Lorenzo, on the Pacific Coast, to Tegucigalpa, 84 miles, and the Carretera del Norte, from Tegucigalpa to Comayagua, and Lake Yojoa, 154 miles. Transport from Lake Yojoa (20 miles across) is continued by road to Potrerillos (25 miles), the head of the railroad to San Pedro Sula and Puerto Cortés. A road from Tegucigalpa to Juticalpa has been completed to Las Flores and another from Santa Barbara to San Pedro Sula is completed but is not in good condition. Total mileage of motor roads in 1930 was 361 miles. Aviation services connect the principal towns and spread outward to other Central American points; there are 33 landing fields in the Republic.

There is a national railway of 66 miles from Puerto Cortés to Potrerillos, taken over by the Government in 1912 and leased to a fruit company. The other four railroads are owned and operated by the various fruit companies on the north coast. Total length of line (1934), 393 miles.

The country has about 1,247 miles of telephone lines and 2,895 miles of telegraph lines. Number of telephones in use, about 1,500; number of telegraph offices, 262. Number of post-offices, 550. Honduras has 6 wireless stations, at Tegucigalpa, Puerto Cortés, La Ceiba, La Lima, Tela

and Puerto Castilla, all owned by foreign companies, and in 1933-34 5 government stations were erected

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

By a decree of March 9, 1931, the gold *tempira* (named after a native chief) is the monetary unit, its value is that of 0.836 gramme of gold, 900 fine, or 50 cents, U S currency. Coins of 1 *tempira*, 50 cents, 20, 10 and 5 cents have been coined. The old peso coinage has been withdrawn from circulation. The value of the silver *tempira* was legally fixed at one half the value of an American dollar. The new *tempiras* have been minted in the United States and were placed in circulation early in 1932. On the north coast the currency is partly American paper money.

There are two banks. One is the Banco de Honduras, founded in 1889, it has the power to issue notes but does not act as the Government's fiscal agent. The second bank, Banco Atlantida, which belongs mainly to Americans, also issues *tempira* notes.

The metric system of weights and measures has been legal since April 1, 1897, but English pounds and yards and the old Spanish system are still in general use.

1 <i>Vara</i>	= 32 inches
1 <i>Arroba</i>	= 25 lb
1 <i>Quintal</i>	= 100 lb
1 <i>Tonelada</i>	= 2,000 lb

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives

#### 1 OF HONDURAS IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Consul-General at London* — Señor B. Basil Telepnéf

There are Consuls at Manchester, Cardiff, Grimsby, Liverpool, Birmingham, Newcastle-on-Tyne, and Glasgow.

#### 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN HONDURAS

*Minister Plenipotentiary and Envoy Extraordinary* — John Henry Stopford Birch. Appointed August 23, 1933. (Residing in Guatemala City.)

*Consul and Chargé d'Affaires at Tegucigalpa* — W. H. Gallienne, C B E

There are consular representatives at Trujillo, Amapala and La Ceiba.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Honduras.

#### 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

The President's Annual Message to Congress

Department of Overseas Trade Reports, Annual Series. London

Gaceta Oficial de Honduras

Honduras. Bulletin of the Bureau of the American Republics. Washington, 1904, and the Monthly Bulletins of the Bureau. Washington

Cuestión de límites entre Honduras y Guatemala. Ventilada ante el Gobierno Mediador de los Estados Unidos de América. Vol. 3. New York, 1918

#### 2 NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

*Calla* (U. M.), Geografía de Honduras. Tegucigalpa, 1916

*Deutsch* (H. B.), The Incredible Yanqui. (Historical fiction.) New York, 1933

*Duron* (R. E.), Gobernantes de Honduras. Tegucigalpa, 1919

*Keane* (A. H.), Central and South America. In Stanford's Compendium. London, 1901

*Lopes* (E. M.), Geografía de Honduras. Tegucigalpa, 1919 — Historia de Honduras. Tegucigalpa, 1919

*Munro* (D. G.), The Central American Republics. Published for the Carnegie Peace Foundation. Washington

*Quinones* (A. B.), Geografía e Historia de Honduras. Obolutesca, 1927

*Reyna* (G. B.), Honduras. Tegucigalpa, 1930

*Rivas* (Pedro), Geographical, Historical and Etymological Dictionary of Honduras. Tegucigalpa, 1919

## HUNGARY.

(KINGDOM OF HUNGARY)

### Constitution and Government.

HUNGARY first became an independent kingdom in 1001. On October 31, 1918, a revolution broke out in Hungary with the object of establishing a Republic. On November 13 King Charles issued a letter of abdication, and on November 16, 1918, Hungary was proclaimed an independent Republic (Hungarian People's Republic), of which Count Michael Károlyi became Provisional President. The two Houses of the Legislature were abolished, and their place taken by a Provisional National Council. The Károlyi régime continued until March 21, 1919, when its place was taken by a Soviet Government, which proclaimed the dictatorship of the proletariat. An opposition Government was, however, soon set up at Arad and Szeged, which with the assistance of the Rumanian army swept away the Soviet Government, and on August 7, 1919, a National Government was again in the Capital. Elections were held on the basis of universal suffrage in January and February, 1920, and the new Parliament considered the period of the revolutions of 1918 and 1919 as *de jure* a blank space of time, and resolved that the old monarchical constitution should be continued. Hungary was thus considered a monarchy with a vacant throne, the functions of the monarch being exercised by a Regent. In accordance with a law passed on July 17, 1933, the Regent has the power to prorogue or dissolve Parliament. It has been decided that the dynastic question shall be solved at such time as the people are freed from external pressure.

*Regent* — Nicholas Horthy de Nagybánya (Elected March 1, 1920)

The Legislature consists of two houses, the Upper House (by a Bill passed on November 11, 1926) consists of 6 groups—(1) elected representatives of the former hereditary members, about 38, (2) members elected by the County Councils and municipalities, about 50 members, (3) heads of the various religious communities, about 31 members, (4) high dignitaries—such as judges, the commander-in-chief of the army, the chairman of the National Bank, (5) representatives of scientific institutions, the Chambers of Commerce, about 40 members, and (6) life members appointed by the head of the State.

The Lower House consists of 245 members. At the elections held on June 28, 1931, the following parties were elected—Party of National Unity (Bethlen Party), 155, Christian Social Union, 32, Socialists, 14, Independent Agricultural Party, 11, other parties, 12, Independents, 21, total 245. New elections were held on April 27, 1935.

The Ministry, formed on March 4, 1935, is composed as follows—

*Prime Minister and Minister of National Defence* — Julius de Gömbös

*Minister of Foreign Affairs* — Koloman de Kánya

*Minister of the Interior* — Nicholas Kozma

*Minister of Finance* — Dr. Fabinyi

*Minister of Agriculture* — Dr. Darányi

*Minister of Commerce* — Geza Bornemisza

*Minister of Public Instruction* — Dr. Valentine Hóman

*Minister of Justice* — Dr. Andrew Lázár

### II. LOCAL GOVERNMENT

In Hungary a distinction is observed between communes which are large or small, and county-towns and municipalities, which are regarded as com-



munes of a higher order. The representative bodies and executives are elected by the inhabitants of the communities concerned who have possessed an electoral right since 1886 on the basis of secret suffrage, which was in 1929 extended to women also. The representative body in the communes and county towns consists half of members elected for six years, and half of persons who pay the highest taxes, but in the representative bodies of the municipalities ('municipal committee') the proportion of those who pay the highest taxes has been reduced to two-fifths of the total number of members. The members of the representative bodies have an authorization for a fixed period. Each community has the right to issue orders within the limits prescribed by law, to be carried out either by its own officials or by the subordinate communities.

### Area and Population.

The Treaty of Trianon, signed on June 4, 1920, and ratified by Hungary on November 13, 1920, mentions in general terms the boundaries of the new State with Austria, Czechoslovakia, Yugoslavia and Rumania. The exact boundaries with Yugoslavia and Rumania are to be determined by a mixed commission. As a result of negotiations with Austria and of the consequent plebiscite, Hungary has obtained Sopron in Western Hungary.

The population of Hungary according to the census of December 31, 1930, is 8,688,319, and its area 35,875 square miles as against a population of 7,989,069 in 1920. Of the total population, 4,250,110 were males and 4,438,209 females. Estimated population on December 31, 1933, 8,837,349.

The following is the division of the total population according to language as estimated on December 31, 1930 (Census): Hungarian (Magyar), 8,001,112 (92.1 per cent.), German, 478,630 (5.5 per cent.), Slovak, 104,819 (1.2 per cent.), Rumanian, 16,221 (0.2 per cent.), Ruthenian, 996, Croatian, 27,683 (0.3 per cent.), others, 58,853.

Vital statistics for 5 years

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
Births	215,463	219,784	212,902	205,529	193,911
Marriages	78,518	77,907	76,354	71,202	73,080
Deaths	152,847	134,341	144,968	167,106	129,913

### PRINCIPAL TOWNS, WITH POPULATION ON DECEMBER 31, 1933

Budapest <sup>1</sup>	1,027,106	Újpest	70,575	Hódmezővásár	
Szeged	137,479	Kispest	69,462	hely	59,825
Debrecen	121,326	Pécs	65,963	Nyíregyháza	53,729
Kecskemét	80,729	Miskolc	62,597	Győr	50,844
Pétszenterzsébet	75,399				

<sup>1</sup> Population of Greater Budapest, 1,421,397 (Census, 1930)

### Religion.

Religious toleration is one of the fundamental principles of the Hungarian State. There is perfect equality among all legally recognised religions, which include the Roman and Greek Catholic, the Evangelical (Augsburg and Helvetian), the Unitarian, the Greek Oriental, the Gregorian-Armenian, the Baptist (since 1905), the Jewish, and the Mohammedan (since 1916). Each has the independent administration of its own affairs.

In 1930 (Census), the population according to religion was estimated as follows: Roman Catholics, 5,634,103 (64.9 per cent.); Greek Catholics, 201,093 (2.3 per cent.), Helvetian Evangelicals, 1,813,162 (20.9 per cent.), Augsburg

Evangelicals, 534,065 (6.1 per cent.); Greek-Orientals, 39,839 (0.5 per cent.), Unitarians, 6,266 (0.1 per cent.), Jews, 444,567 (5.1 per cent.), others, 15,224.

### Education.

Public education in Hungary comprises the following grades —(1) infant schools; (2) elementary schools, (3) industrial and commercial apprentice schools, (4) primary (city) schools, (5) training colleges for teachers; (6) middle or secondary schools, (7) special schools, (8) universities and colleges

In 1930, 9.6 per cent. of the population over 6 years of age was illiterate.

School attendance is compulsory for children of six to twelve years at day schools, and then for three years in continuation schools. There were in the school year 1932-33 altogether 1,122 infants' schools and permanent foster-homes with 1,574 female teachers and 111,966 infants, and 4 training colleges for female teachers of infant schools

In Hungary there were in the school-year 1932-33, 6,875 elementary schools with 997,427 pupils and 19,423 teachers. There were also 4,631 general, 1,037 agricultural continuation schools (or courses) and 54 agricultural public schools with special teachers attached to them. There were 459 apprentice schools, 422 for industrial and 37 for commercial apprentices. The number of industrial apprentices was 36,437 and of commercial apprentices 2,116. There were 20 training colleges for elementary schools for males and 35 for females, with 892 teachers and 9,636 students. The number of primary schools was for boys 183, for girls 194, for both sexes 63, with 89,417 pupils and 4,986 teachers

In the middle schools the curriculum extends over eight years. They are maintained by the State, by the larger communes, or (in the case of the denominational schools) by ecclesiastical foundations, with sometimes a subvention from the State. There were in 1932-1933, 29 gymnasia, 74 realgymnasia, 18 modern schools, and 44 girls' secondary schools. Total number of teachers, 3,622, pupils, 65,327 (51,644 boys and 13,683 girls)

Of the special schools, 45 are agricultural, 50 industrial and mineral, and 50 commercial, with 29 others. Of the commercial schools, 81 were for boys and 19 for girls, total number of pupils, 7,976. The other special schools had 8,347 pupils. There are 4 agricultural high schools with 370 pupils

Hungary has four universities and (since 1919) an independent Faculty of Economics at Budapest (68 professors, 1,184 students in 1932-33), all maintained by the State. In 1932-33 the University of Budapest had 371 professors and 5,265 students, the University of Szeged, 97 professors and 1,707 students, the University of Pécs 57 professors and 1,478 students, and of Debrecen 73 professors and 1,400 students—the last two having been founded in 1912. Total number of students at the Universities, 1932-33, 11,034. There are also 21 theological colleges, viz., 17 Roman Catholic, 3 Protestant, and 1 Jewish, with a total of 134 professors and 1,151 students, and 8 law schools with 35 professors and 953 students, and the veterinary school with 29 professors and 283 students. The technical high school (polytechnicum) in Budapest has 94 professors and 1,077 students (1932-33); the high school of mining and forestry of Sopron 27 professors and 143 students; and 3 agricultural colleges have 32 professors and 274 students. There are 6 other high schools with 107 professors and 1,411 students

### Justice and Crime.

The Supreme Court in Budapest (curia) is the highest instance in all civil and criminal matters. As courts of first instance, there are county courts

(*torvényszékek*) with collegiate judgeships, district courts (*járásbíróságok*) with single judges, and jury courts (*sajtóbíróságok*) for press offences besides an army special court

### Social Insurance and Pauperism.

In 1927 and 1928, two fundamental laws were passed to regulate optional and obligatory social insurance, and called into existence the National Social Insurance Institute. The Institute affords its members medical and hospital treatment gratuitously and pays a subsidy to any member during the period of his illness, and grants, moreover, an old age and disability pension. The membership of the Institute amounted to 568,836 on December 31, 1932, including membership of all other social insurance bodies, 262,181. The insurance of farm workers is optional in Hungary, done by the Agricultural Workers' National Fund, with a membership of 655,974 (end of 1932).

In Hungary poor relief is in the main left to communal administration. In the smaller communes orphans and the indigent are cared for by official guardians and overseers, while in the larger there are poor houses, the funds being mostly derived from fines and taxes. The number of asylums for paupers and orphans is about 300.

### Finance.

Budget estimates for 5 years (in thousands of pengos) —

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35
Revenue	1,000 Pengos 1,401,100	1,000 Pengos 1,365,900	1,000 Pengos 1,207,329	1,000 Pengos 1,097,080	1,000 Pengos 1,084,589
Expenditure	1,398,130	1,364,900	1,207,329	1,178,285	1,150,709

Budget for 1934-35 is shown as follows —

	Revenue		Expenditure	
	Ordinary	Total	Ordinary	Total
I State Administration	Pengos	Pengos	Pengos	Pengos
Dotation, Regent	—	—	120,000	120,000
Regency Department	73,500	73,500	627,880	627,880
Parliament	20,500	20,500	3,892,320	3,940,320
Debt service	21,112,000	22,878,000	76,320,000	87,188,000
Peace Treaty obligations	—	—	—	971,000
Pensions of State Administrations	—	—	150,009,000	150,009,000
Supreme State Audit Office	—	—	483,400	483,400
Administrative Court	—	—	671,100	671,100
Premier's Department	395,000	395,000	4,464,700	4,929,700
Ministry of Foreign Affairs	2,100,000	2,100,000	9,569,100	9,569,100
of the Interior	11,824,000	11,824,000	121,829,620	125,952,000
of Finance	681,120,000	681,120,000	85,541,700	87,150,000
of Commerce	5,681,000	6,684,000	24,026,400	39,660,000
of Agriculture	3,310,600	7,094,000	23,884,000	27,618,000
of Education and Culture	6,564,000	6,754,000	84,908,800	87,572,000
of Justice	1,979,000	1,979,000	32,852,100	32,788,000
of National Defence	247,000	247,000	85,649,000	87,469,000
Total of I	788,926,000	740,619,000	708,844,120	746,654,000

	Revenue		Expenditure	
	Ordinary	Total	Ordinary	Total
II State Undertakings	Pengős	Pengős	Pengős	Pengős
Posts, Telegraphs and Telephones . . . . .	92,640,000	92,640,000	68,909,000	72,284,000
State Railways	211,320,000	211,320,000	193,516,000	200,016,000
„ Steel, Iron and Machine Works . . . . .	17,000,000	17,000,000	21,527,000	21,527,000
„ Forests . . . . .	2,535,000	2,535,000	2,318,000	2,318,000
„ Agricultural enterprises	5,856,000	5,856,000	4,849,000	4,849,000
Silk cultivation	945,000	945,000	1,194,000	1,194,000
Post Office Savings Bank	11,020,000	11,020,000	9,877,000	9,877,000
State Coal mines	2,654,000	2,654,000	2,446,000	2,446,000
Pensions of State Undertakings	—	—	89,544,000	89,544,000
Total of II	343,970,000	343,970,000	394,180,000	404,055,000
Grand total (I and II)	1,077,896,000	1,084,589,000	1,098,024,120	1,150,709,000

Total revenue includes 6,693,400 pengos extraordinary revenue, and expenditure includes 26,005,980 pengos transitory expenditure, and 26,678,900 pengos investments

The public debt on December 31, 1933, was given at 1,851,700,000 pengos, of which 1,807 0 million pengos were foreign debt and 544 7 million pengos domestic

### Defence.

According to the Treaty of Trianon, Hungary is authorised to maintain an army of 35,000 officers, non commissioned officers and men. The Treaty laid down that conscription was to be abolished, and consequently recruiting on a voluntary basis has been substituted. All recruits have to undertake to serve in the Army for a minimum period of 12 consecutive years, at least 6 of which are to be with the colours. Officers now serving will continue to do so until they attain the age of 40 years at least. Officers newly appointed must undertake to serve on the active list for a minimum of 20 consecutive years. No reserves or measures for mobilisation are permitted.

Hungary is divided into the following seven military districts —Budapest, Székesfehérvár, Szombathely, Pécs, Szeged, Debrecen, and Miskolc. To each of these districts is allotted a mixed brigade each composed of 1 brigade staff, 1 cavalry squadron, 2 infantry regiments, 1 trench mortar company, 1 field artillery group, 1 cyclist battalion. In addition to the 7 mixed brigades there are the following troops: 4 hussar regiments, 1 mounted artillery group, 3 independent batteries, and 3 pioneer battalions. Strength in November, 1934, 1,781 officers and 33,255 men.

Hungary has a force of 12,000 gendarmerie and of 12,000 police, as well as 6,360 customs guards, and 1,600 river guards. The members of this force are under the obligation to serve for a minimum of 6 consecutive years. The authorised armament is as follows —Gendarmerie 1 rifle or 1 carbine per man, Police 1 sword or revolver per man (automatic pistols for 5 per cent. of the establishment, i.e. 600), Customs Guards 1 rifle per man.

A force of 3,000 finance guards is also maintained. These are armed with revolvers.

Hungary has no navy or air force, but only four patrol vessels for police duty on the Danube.

The budget expenditure on the army in 1934–35 was 87,469,000 pengős.

### Production and Industry

The cultivation of the soil is the chief industry of Hungary. The soil is noted for its fertility and the variety of its products. The area and production of crops in Hungary for two years was as follows —

Crop	1932-33		1933-34
	Area	Yield	Estimated Yield
	Acres	Quintals	Quintals
Wheat . .	3,923,792	26,224,140	16,788,516
Rye	1,676,874	9,764,692	5,863,196
Barley .	1,197,488	8,414,553	4,522,056
Oats .	570,487	3,576,072	2,118,941
Maize .	2,815,916	18,093,189	21,694,708
Potatoes	725,618	18,556,545	24,213,292
Sugar beet	107,593	9,442,586	9,469,561
Grapes .	520,182	67,842,202 <sup>1</sup>	—

<sup>1</sup> Gallons

In Hungary there were, in 1934, 803,033 horses, 1,677,712 cattle, 1,037,464 sheep, and 2,502,163 pigs.

The total area under forest in Hungary (1932) was 2,706,626 acres.

The production of coal in Hungary was in 1900, 6,575,000 tons, in 1910, 9,036,000 tons, in 1930, 6,987,826 tons, in 1931, 6,887,630 tons, in 1932, 6,826,289 tons, and in 1933, 6,707,302 tons. The best quality coal is found in the Mecsek Mountain, in the district of Pécs. Bituminous coal is found at Ajk. Hungary has a considerable number of brown coal and lignite mines. Her bauxite deposits may be counted among the largest in the world.

Hungary retains important fishery preserves in the Danube and Theiss rivers and in lake Balaton. The latter, situated in the west, is the largest lake in central Europe, being 50 miles long and from 2 to 7 miles broad. Its waters contain plentiful supplies of perch, carp, pike, sheatfish, shad and other fish. The north shore of Lake Balaton is an important wine-producing district. The best known Hungarian wines come from the hilly country, 'Tokaj,' in the north-east section of Hungary.

The industries of Hungary are based on agriculture. They include milling, distilling, the manufacture of sugar (1,353,880 metric quintals of raw sugar in 1933), hemp and flax, and also iron and steel works (93,072 metric tons of pig-iron and 227,262 metric tons of steel in 1933). In 1933 there were in Hungary 3,366 factories, employing on an average 181,533 workmen, with an output valued at 1,734,133,000 pengos.

### Commerce.

Trade for 5 years is shown as follows:—

Year	Imports		Exports	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
	Million Quintals	Thousands of Pengos	Million Quintals	Thousands of Pengos
1930	48.9	823,348	22.9	911,666
1931	33.5	539,861	18.8	570,390
1932	21.1	328,538	18.1	334,512
1933	17.7	312,643	18.4	391,837
1934	28.6	344,755	16.6	405,336

The distribution of trade according to categories was as follows :—

	Imports 1,000 Pengös		Exports 1,000 Pengös	
	1932	1933	1932	1933
Food, drink, and tobacco	30,928	28,752	181,691	162,082
Live animals	251	376	50,249	58,776
Raw materials	35,354	16,894	30,921	43,516
Manufactures	262,010	266,621	121,651	126,013
Total	328,588	312,643	384,512	391,337

The value of the principal imports and exports for 2 years was as follows (in thousands of pengos) —

Imports	1933	1934	Exports	1933	1934
Timber, raw and worked	27,028	38,200	Animals for slaughter and draught	53,998	89,905
Coal	10,942	13,786	Flour	9,209	9,604
Cotton fabrics	4,388	5,096	Wheat	43,695	54,188
Woollen fabrics	4,771	5,194	Poultry, live and slaughtered	27,124	28,854
Machinery and apparatus	9,554	11,699	Rye	7,652	5,880
Mineral oil	13,775	18,623	Electrical machinery and apparatus	25,208	33,916
Paper and paper goods	18,573	20,087	Furs, finished	3,248	4,440
Cotton, raw	24,452	26,873	Lard	6,701	15,848
Silk and silken yarn	10,016	10,414	Hardware	7,685	9,173
Hides, raw	11,695	17,405	Hides and skins, finished	7,559	7,405
Tropical fruits	5,604	5,506	Fruits, fresh	7,834	6,878
Metals, raw	9,573	13,210	Raw tobacco	3,892	4,791
Cotton, yarn and thread	6,871	5,698	Feathers	8,099	14,095
Woollen yarn	7,924	7,518			

The trade was distributed as follows, for 2 years, in thousands of pengos —

Country	Imports 1,000 Pengös		Exports 1,000 Pengös	
	1933	1934	1933	1934
Austria	62,417	81,762	105,697	99,894
Czechoslovakia	81,568	24,031	26,748	20,111
Rumania	24,245	30,499	12,822	19,814
Yugoslavia	19,259	14,356	21,812	11,808
Germany	61,507	62,715	48,701	89,468
Switzerland	5,526	8,003	20,291	19,657
Italy	22,230	41,225	33,732	33,584
France	17,897	10,297	17,615	13,861
Holland	4,671	5,691	4,990	4,482
Great Britain	13,629	17,967	31,250	31,471
Poland	4,182	3,711	3,591	3,251
United States	20,621	19,682	5,920	4,242
Other Countries	24,391	24,596	61,668	84,309
Total	312,643	344,755	391,337	405,896

Total trade between Hungary and the United Kingdom according to Board of Trade returns for five years —

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Hungary	999,537	1,552,979	1,082,140	1,476,564	1,423,572
Exports to Hungary	738,737	513,828	339,794	278,247	500,487
Re-exports to Hungary	90,109	80,615	38,465	49,994	71,020

### Internal Communications

In 1933 there were 2,642 miles of state roads, 10,371 miles of municipal roads and 5,114 miles of inferior roads, total, 18,127 miles of road

The length of railways in Hungary in 1932-33 was 8,651 kilometres, or 5,372 miles, of which 6,520 kilometres, or 4,049 miles, are owned by the State. Of the total 969 kilometres or 602 miles are double track. The passengers carried in 1932-33 were State railways, 54,516,000, private railways, 26,954,000, and freight, 16,248,000 and 1,796,000 metric tons respectively. There are six air lines over which 2,579 flights were made in 1933 with 7,565 passengers and 428 metric tons of freight. Distance flown was 423,549 miles.

Number of Hungarian post offices (not including collecting places and railway post) (1933), 2,399. In 1933, the inland postal service handled 238,279,000 pieces of correspondence, and the international 30,307,000 pieces, 8,487,000 parcels were carried on the inland service, and 390,000 on the international service. On December 31, 1933, the length of telegraph lines was 5,472 miles, of telegraph wires, 49,056 miles, of telephone lines, 15,295 miles, and of wire, 397,530 miles. The postal and telegraphic services are in the hands of the Government.

The total number of telegrams handled in 1933 was 2,370,000 (1,515,000 inland, 761,000 foreign, and 194,000 transit). The number of telephone conversations in 1933 was local, 127,200,000, inter urban, 2,662,000, international service, 1,256,000, transit, 339,000.

### Currency and Banking

By a law of November 4, 1925, a new monetary unit, the 'pengő' (= 12,500 paper crowns), subdivided into 100 *fillér*, was instituted, and came into use on December 27, 1926. Up to January 31, 1927, new pengő coins were issued to the value of 24,752,105 pengos. The pengő contains 0.263158 grammes of fine gold.

The amount of the bank notes in circulation, issued by the National Bank of Hungary, was 331,995,000 pengos on February 7, 1935. Metal reserve was 92,437,000 pengos.

On December 31, 1931, the total saving deposits in the Postal Savings Bank and the twelve principal Budapest banks amounted to 516,700,000 pengos as compared with 631,600,000 on December 31, 1930.

The metric system of weights and measures is in use.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1 OF HUNGARY IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Envoy and Minister* — Count László Széchenyi. Appointed December 28, 1932.

*Counsellor* — Marquis Alphonse de Pallavicini.

*Secretary* — G. de Lukacs-Királdy.

*Military Attaché* — Major Z. de Ágyapap.

## 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN HUNGARY

*Minister and Consul General*—The Hon Sir Patrick William Maule Ramsay, K C M G (Appointed December 2, 1933)

*First Secretary*—W R O Green

*Second Secretary*—C Bramwell

*Commercial Secretary*—R P F Edwards, D S O

*Military Attaché*—Major K V B Benfield, D S O, M C

## Books of Reference

## 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Annuaire Statistique Hongrois* Budapest. Annual  
*Revue Hongroise de Statistique* Budapest. Monthly  
 Hungary, before and after the War in Economic Statistical Maps Published by the Institute of Political Sciences of the Hungarian Statistical Society Budapest, 1926  
*Dictionnaire des communes de la Hongrie*, 1933 Budapest, 1938  
*Department of Overseas Trade Reports* London Annual

## 2 NON OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

- Recueil des traités de la Hongrie avec les puissances étrangères* 1 Catalogue des traités de la Hongrie 973-1526 Budapest, 1921  
*Bibliographia Hungarica* (Vol 2 contains lists of books on politics and economics published in non Hungarian languages, between 1861 and 1921) Berlin, 1926  
*Journal de la Société Hongroise de Statistique* Budapest (Since 1928 Quarterly)  
*A magyar kereskedelmi és iparkamarák keletkezésének, fejlődésének és működésének története, 1850-1896* I Budapest, 1896 (History of the Chambers of Commerce and of Industry of Hungary)  
*Andrássy* (Count J), *The Compromise of 1867* (In Hungarian) Budapest, 1896—*The Causes of the Maintenance and of the Constitutional Liberty of the Hungarian State* (In Hungarian) Budapest, 1901—*The Development of Hungarian Constitutional Liberty* London, 1908  
*Barcsa* (Imre), *Bibliographia juris electionis Hungaricae* (In Hungarian) Budapest, 1912—*Bibliographia Emigracionis Hungaricae* Budapest, 1908—*Bibliography on the Hungarian Bank Question* (In Hungarian) Budapest, 1911  
*Buday* (Ladislav), *La Hongrie après le Traité de Trianon* Budapest, 1922 (English Translation), London, 1923—*Travel through Hungary* Budapest, 1925  
*Csekeý* (S), *Ungarns Staatsrecht nach dem Weltkrieg* Tübingen, 1926  
*Csekonics* (E), *Hungary New and Old* Budapest, 1926  
*Domanovszky* (A), *Geschichte Ungarns* München, 1928.  
*Eckhart* (F), *Introduction à l'Histoire Hongroise* Paris, 1928—*A Short History of the Hungarian People* London 1931  
*Faluhelyi* (F), *Le rôle et la destination culturelle de la Hongrie en Europe* Budapest, 1928  
*Gratz* (Gustav), *Ungarisches Wirtschafts Jahrbuch* Budapest Annual  
*Haldsz* (A), *New Central Europe in Economic Maps* Budapest, 1928  
*Halmay* (Elemér), *La Hongrie d'aujourd'hui* Budapest, 1925  
*Hantos* (G), *Administrative Boundaries and the Rationalisation of the Public Administration* [Joint Publication of the Hungarian Institute of Public Administration and of the Geographical Institute of the Budapest Faculty of Economics] Budapest 1932.  
*Hengenmüller* (Baron Ladislav), *Hungary's Fight for National Existence (Rising 1708-1711)* London, 1913  
*Hevesy* (A), *Nationalities in Hungary* London, 1919  
*Hóman Székfű* Magyar történet Hungarian History 8 vols Budapest, 1932-1934  
*Horváth* (E), *Modern Hungary, 1600-1920* Cambridge, 1923  
*Kemény* (Leopold-Vágó) *Die Volkswirtschaft Ungarns* Budapest Annual  
*Knaackbull-Hugessen* (Hon C M), *The Political Evolution of the Hungarian Nation* London, 1908  
*Lóczy* (Louis), *A Geographical, Economic and Social Survey of Hungary* (Translation) Budapest, 1919  
*Lux* (J A), *Ungarn* Munich, 1917  
*Macartney* (C A), *Hungary* (The Modern World Series) London, 1934  
*Migliorini* (E.), *L'Ungheria* Rome, 1933  
*Mitsakis* (Michel), *Le relèvement financier de la Hongrie et la Société des Nations* Paris, 1926  
*Morris* (E. K.), *Hungary* London, 1931  
*Nagy* (Al. de), *Pénzügyi Compass* (Financial Directory for Hungary). Annual.  
*Offergeld* (Dr W), *Grundlagen und Ursachen der industriellen Entwicklung Ungarns* Jena, 1914



- Papp* (J V), and *Erdélyi* (J), *Les Magyars peints par eux mêmes* Paris, 1919  
*Paumès* (E), *Arpad Blessé, ou La Hongrie Nouvelle* Paris, 1933  
*Sayous* (E), *Histoire Générale des Hongrois* —Ouvrage couronné par l'Académie française 2nd ed. Paris, 1900  
*Street* (C J C), *Hungary and Democracy* London, 1923  
*Szana* (Alexander), *Ungarn* Stuttgart, 1922  
*Szekfu* (J), *Der Staat Ungarn, eine Geschichtsstudie* Stuttgart, 1918  
*Sziklay* (T) and *Borovszky* (S), *Magyarország vármegyéi és városai* (The Counties and Towns of Hungary Monographs) (In Hungarian) Budapest In progress  
*Szilágyi* (Alex), *A magyar nemzet története* (History of Hungary) 10 vols Budapest, 1896-1898  
*Teleki* (Count Paul) *The Evolution of Hungary and its place in European History* Eight lectures delivered at Williamstown, Mass New York 1923  
*Tissot* (Charles), *La Hongrie mutilée* 2 ed Paris, 1923  
*Tornyay* (G H von), *Die Bodenreform und ihre Wirkung auf die Entwicklung der Ungarischen Landwirtschaft* Budapest, 1926  
*Vámbéry* (A), *Der Ursprung der Magyaren* Leipzig, 1882 —Hungary In 'Story of the Nations' Series London, 1887  
*Yolland* (A B), *Hungary* (The Nations' History Series) London, 1917

## ICELAND.

(ÍSLAND.)

### Reigning King.

ICELAND is united with Denmark by a personal bond of union under the government of King **Christian X** (see Denmark)

The first settlers came to Iceland in 874 Between 930 and 1264 Iceland was an independent republic, but by the 'Old Treaty' of 1263 the country recognised the rule of the King of Norway In 1381, Iceland, together with Norway, came under the rule of the Danish Kings, but when Norway was separated from Denmark in 1814, Iceland remained under the rule of Denmark Since December 1, 1918, it has been acknowledged as a sovereign State, and is united with Denmark only through the identity of the Sovereign

As King of Iceland King Christian X has a civil list of 60,000 kroner

**Constitution and Government.**—By the Act of Union of November 30, 1918, Iceland is temporarily united with Denmark in certain affairs beyond the King's person

According to the Act of Union, Denmark and Iceland are free, sovereign States, united by one King and by the agreement comprised in the Union Act The order of succession is not to be altered without the assent of both States In Iceland, Danish citizens enjoy the same rights as Icelandic citizens, and in Denmark the latter enjoy the same rights as Danish citizens But citizens of either of the States are exempt from military service in the other Danish goods and products in Iceland and Icelandic goods and products in Denmark are treated no less favourably than those of any other country Denmark takes charge of the foreign affairs of Iceland, and if Iceland so desires it, special Icelandic attachés or experts on Icelandic conditions may be appointed to Danish embassies and consulates, the expenses arising out of such appointments to be borne by Iceland Denmark has a minister at Reykjavík, and Iceland a minister at Copenhagen

An advisory Danish Icelandic committee of eight members has been appointed to review Bills of importance to both States, and also to prepare Bills aiming at co operation between the two States After December 31, 1940, the Danish Parliament and the Icelandic Legislature may demand negotiations to be opened concerning the revision of the Union Act

Denmark has informed the Powers that, in conformity with the Union Act, she recognises Iceland as a sovereign State

The present constitution of Iceland is embodied in the Charter of May 18, 1920, with an amendment made in 1934. By the terms of this Charter the executive power belongs to the King, and is exercised by him through responsible ministers, while the legislative power rests conjointly with the King and the Parliament, which is called *Althing*. The Althing is composed of a varying number of members not exceeding 49, of whom 38 are elected in constituencies, each electing one or two representatives by simple majority, except the capital, where 6 members are elected by Proportional Representation, while a necessary number of supplementary mandates, though not exceeding 11, is distributed among the parties, which have got too few in proportion to the number of their electors. The electoral period is 4 years. The franchise is enjoyed by all Icelandic citizens (men and women) of good reputation who are over 21 years of age and have resided in the country during the previous 5 years. All voters are eligible as candidates, save only the superior judges.

The Althing is divided into two Houses, the Upper House and the Lower House. The former is composed of one third of the members elected by the whole Althing in common sitting. The remaining two-thirds of the members form the Lower House. The members of the Althing receive payment for their services, besides travelling expenses 12 krónur (10s 10d) per day. This payment has temporarily been raised by 15 per cent.

The Althing must meet on February 15 in every year, unless it is convoked by the King at an earlier date. The Budget Bills must be laid by the Government before the two Houses in joint session, but all other Bills can be introduced in either of the Houses. If the Houses do not agree they assemble in a common sitting, and the final decision is given by a majority of two thirds of the voters, with the exception of Budget Bills, where a simple majority is sufficient. The ministers have free access to both Houses, but can only vote in the House of which they are members.

The executive power is exercised under the King by a ministry divided into three departments. The ministry, appointed July 29, 1934, is as follows —

*President of the Council and Minister of Justice and of Agriculture — Hermann Jónasson*

*Minister of Trade and of Education — Haraldur Gudmundsson*

*Minister of Finance — Eysteinn Jónsson*

The ministers are responsible for their acts. They can be impeached by the Althing, and in that case their cause will be decided by the *Landsdómur*, a special tribunal, which can only try parliamentary impeachments.

For administrative purposes Iceland is divided into 16 provinces (*sýslur*), each governed by a chief executive functionary (*sýslumaður*). Each province forms one or two municipal districts with a council superintending the rural municipalities (about 200). There are also 8 urban municipalities with a town council, independent of the provinces, and forming by themselves administrative districts co-ordinate with the provinces. The municipal councils are elected direct by universal suffrage (men and women over 21 years of age), in urban municipalities by Proportional Representation, but in rural municipalities by simple majority.

**Area and Population.**—The following table gives the area and population of Iceland according to the census in 1930 —

Divisions	Area, English sq m	Population, 1930	Population, 1930, Per sq m.
The South West	4,125	46,765	11.3
The Western peninsula	3,658	18,071	5.6
The North	13,695	24,960	1.8
The East	5,054	10,461	1.8
The South	12,277	18,604	1.1
Total	39,709	108,861	2.7

Estimated population on December 31, 1933, 113,353

In 1930, 49,477 were domiciled in rural districts, and 59,384 in towns and villages (of over 300 inhabitants). The population is almost entirely Icelandic. In 1930, the foreign born population numbered only 1,511, or 1.4 per cent of the whole, 592 were born in Denmark, 417 in Norway, 141 in Faroe Islands and 361 in other countries.

The capital of Iceland, Reykjavik, had in 1933 a population of 31,689, other towns are Akureyri, 4,243, Hafnarfjörður, 3,748, Vestmannaeyjar, 3,462, Ísafjörður, 2,576, Sígüfjörður, 2,330, Nes, 1,098, Seyðisfjörður, 990.

The following table gives the total number of births, deaths and marriages, with the surplus of births over deaths, for three years —

Years	Marriages	Total living Births	Stillborn	Deaths	Surplus of Birth over Deaths
1931	680	2,804	64	1,277	1,527
1932	682	2,696	53	1,191	1,505
1933	696	2,478	52	1,159	1,319

**Religion.**—The national Church, and the only one endowed by the State, is Evangelical Lutheran. But there is complete religious liberty, and no civil disabilities are attached to those not of the national religion. The affairs of the national Church are under the superintendence of one bishop. At the census of 1930 only 1,503, or 1.4 per cent were returned as Dissenters.

**Education.**—There is a University in Reykjavik. There are 2 grammar schools, 3 public high schools, besides 2 ladies' schools, a school for elementary-school teachers, 2 schools of agriculture, a school of navigation, a commercial high school, and several other special schools. The elementary instruction is compulsory for a period of 5 years, the school age being from 10 to 14 years. Before the age of 10 the children are usually privately educated, at any rate in the country. In 1928-29, there were 238 elementary schools, with 400 teachers and 8,709 pupils. There are also several continuation schools for young people.

**Pauperism and Old-Age Pensions.**—Ordinary poor-relief is regulated by the law of May 31, 1927. Each community constitutes a poor district.

There is in every community one Old Age Pension Fund, to which all men and women from 18 to 60 years of age, to whom pensions are not otherwise secured, are bound to contribute, unless they are considered too poor to do so. In addition the funds receive a subvention from the State. Grants are made to infirm poor persons over 60 years of age who for the preceding 5 years have not received poor-relief.

**Justice and Crime.**—The lower courts of justice in Iceland are those of the provincial magistrates (*sýslumenn*) and town judges (*þéttarfdógetar*). From these there is an appeal to the Supreme Court (*hæstiréttur*) in Reykjavík, which has 8 judges.

In 1932, 75 men (55 in 1931), and 3 women (3 in 1931), were convicted of crime.

**Finance**—Current revenue and expenditure for 6 years —(17 = kr. 22 15)

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1930	754,698	733,709	1933	611,945	614,158
1931	675,358	706,742	1934 <sup>1</sup>	496,228	494,886
1932	488,289	557,890	1935 <sup>1</sup>	621,354	591,830

<sup>1</sup> Budget estimates

Budget estimates for the year 1935 for current revenue and expenditure —

Revenue	Krónur	Expenditure	Krónur
Taxes	4,815,000	Interest on State debt	1,547,576
Customs and excise	6,460,000	Civil list of the King	60,000
Balance on State undertakings	1,894,400	Althingi	250,920
Balance of domain revenue	24,650	The central administration	804,846
Interest on State assets	518,940	Foreign Affairs	108,000
Other revenues	50,000	Justice, police, etc	1,796,760
		Sanitary affairs	721,871
		Communications	2,593,102
		Ecclesiastical affairs and instruction	1,865,897
		Science, literature, and art	209,010
		Trade, etc	2,629,675
		Social welfare	1,158,200
		Pensions	268,864
		Other expenditure	100,000
Total revenue	13,762,990 (621,8541)	Total expenditure	13,109,041 (591,830L)

The public debt of Iceland was on December 31, 1933, 25,959,217 krónur, besides 13,998,965 krónur on behalf of banks and mortgage institutions, or altogether 39,958,182 krónur, of which the foreign debt amounted to 33,896,136 krónur, and the internal debt 6,062,046 krónur.

The State assets amounted on December 31, 1933, to 66,305,044 krónur.

**Defence.**—Iceland possesses neither an army nor a navy, nor any fortifications, and according to the Act of Union of 1918 its permanent neutrality is established. Three fishery protection vessels are maintained by the government, besides one which is maintained in commission by Denmark.

**Production**—Of the total area of Iceland, about six-sevenths is unproductive, but only about one-quarter per cent is under cultivation, which is confined to hay, potatoes, and turnips. In 1933, the total hay crop from cultivated and uncultivated land was about 4,389,000 cwt, the crop of potatoes 86,000 cwt, and of turnips 42,000 cwt. In the spring of 1933 the live stock

was as follows —Horses, 45,400 ; head of cattle, 31,900 , sheep, 729,000 , goats, 2,800

The total value of the fisheries in 1932 was estimated at 23,827,000 krónur (about 1,076,000*l* ), whereof the cod fishery was valued at 20,456,000 krónur, and the herring fishery at 2,069,000 krónur

**Commerce.**—Total value of imports and exports for 5 years (kr 22 15=1*l*) —

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports	3,249,120	2,172,047	1,686,270	2,204,257	2 188,727
Exports	2,713,117	2,167,448	2,157,316	2,257 830	2,020,825

The value of the leading imports and exports for 1932 was as follows —

	Imports	Exports
	Krónur	Krónur
Animals living and animal food	219,474	39,033,575
Cereals	8,336,556	—
Colonial produce	3,115,911	—
Textile materials	30,686	530,409
Yarn, rope, etc	1,655,325	1,062
Textile manufactures	4,125,117	22,590
Skins, hair, etc	163,127	811,755
Fish and herring meal etc	—	8,877,746
Oils, tallow, etc	8,606,179	8 877,687
Timber and wooden goods	2,618,596	160
Coal	3,185,700	—
Salt	2,266,763	—
Metals and hardware	3,062,183	820
Vessels, carriages, machinery, etc	2,425,971	180
Other articles	7,569,801	829,060
Total	37,850,879	47,784,544

The following table shows the value of the trade with the different countries in 1932 —

	Imports	Exports
	Krónur	Krónur
Denmark	8,680,932	2,683,790
Great Britain	12,804,290	6,855,776
Norway	4,372,422	2,941,808
Sweden	1,245,812	2,404,678
Germany	5,123,284	5,005,874
Netherlands	621,157	423,611
Belgium	408,816	52,070
Portugal	92,642	5,413,994
Spain .	2,196,280	13,339,060
Italy	109,388	6,642,737
United States .	491,667	1,846,440
Other countries	1,704,689	1,174,706
Total . . .	37,850,879	47,784,544

The chief articles of import from Iceland to the United Kingdom (Board of Trade Returns) for 1933 were fish, 137,243*l* ; raw wool, 64,030*l* , fish oils, 8,606*l* . Chief articles of the United Kingdom exports to Iceland, 1933 coal, 98,097*l* , cottons, 40,338*l* , meal and flour, 36,889*l* , petroleum, 31,603*l*

Total trade (Board of Trade Returns) between Iceland and the United Kingdom for 5 years —

—	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Iceland to U K	346,167	180,857	233,485	270,148	214,450
Exports to Iceland from U K	702,903	410,404	391,854	580,688	556,486
Re exports to Iceland from U K	122,883	95,147	76,180	54,075	55,882

**Shipping and Navigation** —The mercantile marine of Iceland (above 12 gross tons) was, in 1934, 86 steam vessels of 32,005 gross tons, and 297 motor vessels of 8,249 gross tons, total, 383 vessels of 40,254 gross tons

**Internal Communications** —There are no railways in Iceland At the end of 1929 there were completed about 1,300 km (800 miles) of carriage roads outside the towns In 1933 there were registered 1,559 automobiles, of which 637 were passenger and 922 trucks

There are 533 post offices

The length of the telegraph and telephone lines at the end of 1933 was 2,660 miles The wires had a length of 8,017 miles There were 398 telegraph and telephone offices Number of dispatches sent in the year 1933 was 254,377, of which 132,716 were internal Number of telephone conversations was 562,337 The total receipts amounted to 1,866,811 krónur, and the total expenditure to 1,600,911 krónur, leaving a surplus of 265,909 krónur

**Banking and Credit.**—There are 3 banks in Iceland, *Landsbankinn* (The National Bank), a note-issuing bank which belongs entirely to the State, *Bunadarbanki Islands* (The Rural Bank of Iceland), a State Bank founded 1930, and *Útvegsbanki Islands* (The Fishing Trade Bank), a private joint-stock bank, founded in 1930, the majority of shares being held by the Government On December 31, 1932, the accounts of the National Bank balanced at 64,797,000 krónur A special department for loans on mortgage is connected with the National Bank

At the end of 1932 there were 54 savings banks with deposits amounting to 9,127,000 krónur

**Money, Weights and Measures** —The Icelandic name of the monetary unit is *króna*, pl *krónur* Since October, 1925, the relation of the value of the Icelandic króna to £ has been altered to £1 = Kr 22 15, but this value is not stipulated by law

The metric system of weights and measures is obligatory

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1 OF ICELAND IN GREAT BRITAIN

According to the Act of Union of 1918, Iceland is represented by the Diplomatic Representatives of Denmark

### 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ICELAND

*Consul at Reykjavík.*—Asgeir Sigurdsson, C B.E

There are also consular representatives at Akureyri, Isafjord, Nordfjord, and Vestmannaeyjar

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Iceland.

### 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

- Hagskýrslur Íslands* Statistique de l'Islande Reykjavík  
*Árbók Hagstofu Íslands* Annuaire Statistique de l'Islande Reykjavík  
*Hagvísindi* (Statistical Journal) Reykjavík  
*Statistical Bulletin* Issued monthly by the National Bank of Iceland and the Statistical Bureau of Iceland Reykjavík  
*Skýrsla um störf landssímans* Statistique des télégraphes et téléphones d'Islande Annual Reykjavík

### 2 NON OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

- Beckett* (J. Angus), *Iceland Adventure* London, 1934  
*Chapman* (Olive M.), *Across Iceland* London, 1930  
*Cellingwood* (W. G.) and *Stefínsson* (Jón) *A Pilgrimage to the Saga Steads of Iceland* Ulverston, 1899  
*Dufferin* (Lord), *Letters from High Latitudes* 11th Edition London, 1908  
*Gjerret* (Knut), *A History of Iceland* London, 1924  
*Gudmundsson* (V.), *Island am Beginn des XX. Jahrhunderts* (Transl. from Danish) Kattowitz, 1904  
*Hall* (Y. N.), *On the Stream of Travel* Boston, 1926  
*Herrmann* (P.), *Island in Vergangenheit und Gegenwart* 3 vols Leipzig, 1907-1910 — *Island. Das Land und das Volk* Leipzig u. Berlin, 1914  
*Hermannsson* (Halldór) *Islandica* An Annual relating to Iceland and the Fiske Icelandic Collection in Cornell University Library Ithaca  
*Kaasund* (Kr.), *Bidrag til en Historisk-Topografisk Beskrivelse af Island* I-II København, 1877-82  
*Leclercq* (Jules) *L'Islande et sa Littérature* Brussels, 1928  
*Ramsden* (D. M.), *Tramping through Iceland* Liverpool, 1931  
*Rosenvinge* (L. K.) and *Warming* (E.), *The Botany of Iceland* 2 vols Copenhagen and London, 1914 and 1920  
*Russel* (W. S. O.), *Iceland Horseback Tours in Saga Land* Boston, 1914  
*Scott* (D. H.) *Sportsman's and Tourist's Guide to Iceland* 8th Edition Leith, 1906  
*Stefínsson* (Jón), *Denmark and Sweden, with Iceland and Finland (Story of Nations)*, London, 1916  
*Stefínsson* (Stefan), *Iceland A Handbook for Tourists* Reykjavík, 1930  
*Thoroddsen* (Th.), *Island Grundriss der Geographie und Geologie* Gotha, 1906. — *Lýsing Íslands* I-IV Kaupmannahöfn, 1908-23  
*Thorsteinsson*, *Thorsteinn* *Iceland A Handbook* Published on the 40th Anniversary of the National Bank of Iceland 2nd Edition. Reykjavík, 1930 — *Iceland and the War* (in Sweden, Norway, Denmark and Iceland in the World War). New Haven, 1930  
*Vogt* (W. H.) and *Spethmann* (H.), *Deutsche Islandforschung* (Vol I Kultur, Vol II: Natur). Breslau, 1930

## IRAQ.

### (MESOPOTAMIA)

IRAQ was freed from the Turks during the Great War. It was recognised as an independent State, to be placed under a Mandatory Power, and the mandate was allotted to Great Britain. On December 14, 1927, a treaty was signed between Great Britain and Iraq, by which the former undertook to recognise the latter as an independent State. Iraq was admitted to membership of the League of Nations on October 4, 1932, and the mandate was terminated.

### Reigning King.

**Ghazi**, born March 21, 1912, succeeded his father, Faisal, first King of Iraq, who died on September 9, 1933, married on September 19, 1933, to his cousin, the Emira *Ahyah*, second daughter of King Ali of the Hejaz.

*Sisters of the King.*—Emirah *Asa* and Emirah *Rayhanah*

**Government.**—In 1920 a Council of State was formed, as a provisional measure, to conduct the administration of the country. On August 23, 1921, the High Commissioner proclaimed the Emir Faisal King of Iraq, by election.

of the people, as the result of a plebiscite in which 96 per cent. of the inhabitants of the country voted in his favour

The Cabinet, formed on March 17, 1935, is as follows —

*Prime Minister and Minister of Finance.*—\*General Yasin Pasha el *Hashimi*.

*Minister of the Interior* —\*Rashid Ali Beg *Gailani*

*Minister of Defence* —\*General Jafar Pasha el *Askari*

*Minister of Foreign Affairs* —\*General Nuri Pasha as *Said*

*Minister of Economics and Communications.*—Amin Zaki Beg

*Minister of Justice* —Mohamed Zaki Beg

*Minister of Education* —Sheikh Riza *Shabibi*

\* Has previously been Prime Minister

The Organic Law passed by the Constituent Assembly in June, 1924, provides for a limited monarchy and a responsible government. The legislative body consists of a Senate of 20 nominated 'elder statesmen,' and the Lower House of 88 elected deputies

In March, 1924, the elective Constituent Assembly met for the purpose of ratifying the Anglo Iraqi treaty, passing the Organic Law and the Electoral Law for the election of a subsequent parliament. It completed these duties early in August, and was then dissolved. The first Parliament under the Constitution was opened by King Faisal on July 16, 1925

The country is now divided into the following Liwas: Mosul, Arbil, Kirkuk, Sulaimani, Diyala, Baghdad, Dulaim, Kut, Karbala, Hillah, Diwanayah, Muntafiq, 'Amarah, Basrah. Each Liwa is administered by a Mutasarrif, and is sub divided into Qadhas (under Qaimmaqams) and Nahiyahs (under Mudirs)

**Area and Population**—The country has an area of 116,600 square miles and a population, according to an estimated census made in 1932, of 2,857,077. The following are the detailed figures of the census results —

Liwa	Sunnis	Shias	Un orthodox	Christians	Jews	Other Religions	Total
Mosul	268,844	18,997	11	73,058	7,587	24,068	392,510
Arbil	99,670	220	—	3,795	3,090	—	106,775
Kirkuk	122,610	11,204	—	1,808	2,638	184	137,699
Sulaimani	101,282	—	106	194	1,843	7	102,932
Baghdad	192,187	96,165	153	27,292	42,799	244	358,840
Diyala	43,086	89,821	1,483	488	2,252	227	86,857
Kut	2,569	117,344	5	72	846	51	120,887
Diwanayah	3,888	337,083	—	27	531	89	341,068
Karbala	485	108,804	—	—	—	—	107,289
Hilla	2,270	207,000	—	110	1,000	60	210,440
Dulaim	129,856	474	—	107	897	16	131,350
Basrah	53,752	182,381	—	4,150	7,260	798	248,281
Amara	4,497	255,995	—	229	2,540	1,972	265,283
Muntafiq	8,837	221,545	—	55	555	1,734	227,226
Southern Desert	2,000	18,000	—	—	—	—	20,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,029,833</b>	<b>1,612,583</b>	<b>1,758</b>	<b>110,885</b>	<b>72,783</b>	<b>29,285</b>	<b>2,857,077</b>

On November 25, 1933, the Council of the League of Nations fixed the boundary between Iraq and Syria, including the whole of the Jebel Sinjar in Iraq

**Education.**—The medium of instruction in the schools is Arabic, except in the Kurdish-speaking areas, Turkish remains in a few Turcoman towns (Tuz-khur-matu, Kirkuk, Kifri). In 1933-34 there were 53,393 pupils (boys and



girls) in the 458 government primary and elementary schools, with 1,808 teachers. There were in 1933-34 six secondary schools at Baghdad, Basrah, Mosul, and Najaf with 425 pupils, and 21 intermediate schools at other places with 3,029 pupils. There are two technical schools, a law college, a medical college, a domestic science school, and a military college. There are two training colleges for town teachers (one for men and the other for women) and two training colleges for village teachers (one for men and the other for women) with a total of 314 pupils. There are 142 centres for illiterates at various places in the country. In April, 1922, King Faisal laid the foundation stone of the future Al ul Bait University, and the first block was opened on March 15, 1926. The education budget for the year 1933-34 amounted to 359,645 dinars, and for 1934-35, to 399,645 dinars.

**Justice**—Civil and Shara' Courts are established throughout the country as follows—A Court of Cassation at Baghdad with a British President and 6 'Iraqi Judges, 2 Shara' Courts of Revision at Baghdad, 6 Sessions areas, each under a British President, 6 Courts of First Instance, 8 Single Judge Courts with jurisdiction of a Court of First Instance, 33 Peace Courts, 10 Shara' Courts. In districts where a Peace Court only is established the Peace Judge has limited jurisdiction of a Court of First Instance as well as Shara' Jurisdiction.

Wherever a Civil Court is established the judge sits as a magistrate, every judge having either first or second class magisterial powers. Certain administrative officials of outlying places where no courts have been formed have also magisterial powers, and have also been given powers of a peace judge in cases of debts due from cultivators.

The prison population at the end of April, 1934, was 4,879 (74 females).

#### **Finance**—Civil receipts and expenditure—

—	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34
	Rupees	Rupees	Iraqi dinars	Iraqi dinars	Iraqi dinars
Revenue	5,72,77,479	4,64,56,781	4,289,741	3,691,052 <sup>a</sup>	3,574,830 <sup>b</sup>
Expenditure	5,78,19,890 <sup>c</sup>	5,11,57,521	3,729,974 <sup>d</sup>	3,586,159 <sup>e</sup>	3,558,170 <sup>f</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Including 11,58,748 rupees on capital expenditure

<sup>b</sup> Including 169,998 dinars on capital expenditure

<sup>c</sup> Exclusive of oil royalties, amounting to 524,397 dinars

<sup>d</sup> Exclusive of capital works expenditure, amounting to 332,608 dinars

<sup>e</sup> Exclusive of oil royalties amounting to 536,060 dinars

<sup>f</sup> Exclusive of capital works expenditure, amounting to 328,250 dinars

**Defence**—Besides British Imperial Forces, which passed on October 1, 1922, under the control of the Air Ministry, and now consist of R A F units, there are local forces of the 'Iraqi Army. The establishment of the 'Iraqi Army on December 31, 1933, was as follows—2 cavalry regiments, 2 batteries of field artillery, 3 batteries of mountain artillery, 12 infantry battalions, 1 motor machine gun company, 1 signal battalion, 1 armoured car section, 1 platoon of engineers. The administrative services consisted of 1 mechanical transport company, 2 horse transport companies, veterinary and remount services, ordnance services and medical services. The following schools and depots also exist: Staff School, Royal 'Iraqi Military College, Cavalry School and Depot, Small Arms School, Mechanical Transport School and Depot, and Ordnance Depot. Total strength, 11,588 officers and men. The Royal 'Iraqi air force consists of one squadron, one training squadron, and one communication flight. In January, 1934, an Act was passed for

introducing compulsory military service on all men between the ages of 19 and 21. Two years are to be served with the Colours, four in the First Reserve and four in the Second. Students in secondary, technical and religious schools and the physically unfit are exempt, and exemption from service may be obtained by the payment of 30 dinars. The Ministry of Defence is advised by a British Military Mission.

On June 30, 1934, the Iraqi Police force comprised 79 Iraqi Gazetted Officers, 289 Inspectors, 3,735 mounted police and 4,954 foot police—total strength, 8,689. The strength of the British Inspectorate staff is 5 Gazetted Officers (to be further reduced in June, 1935). The force is under complete Iraqi executive control. Police budget for the year 1934-35, 569,462 dinars. There is a camel corps, total strength, 110 camelmen, which operates on the Western and South Western Frontiers, and also 17 armed cars, equipped with Lewis and Vickers guns. Attached to these cars are Police wireless stations (mobile and fixed). There is a Mobile Force, comprising a Regiment of Mounted Police (four squadrons) at headquarters with a complement of armed cars. There is a large Police Training School in Baghdad for probationary gazetted officers and inspectors.

**Production**—Iraq is a land of great potentialities. The soil of the country is rich, but there are vast areas which can only be cultivated if irrigated by canals or pumps. The Irrigation Department operates several canal systems, and new irrigation works are under consideration. The number of pumps at the end of December, 1930, was roughly 2,027, with a total horse power of perhaps 58,279, all in the hands of private individuals or tribal groups. The total area actually irrigated by them in a single year is at present about 1,000,000 acres, but reliable figures are not available.

An oilfield, 30 miles south of Khanaqin, in the area known as the Transferred Territories near the Persian frontier, is operated by the Khanaqin Oil Company, a subsidiary of the Anglo Persian Oil Company, and there is a pipe line to a refinery near Khanaqin. Oil for consumption in Iraq is refined at this refinery and distributed and marketed by an associated company, the Rafidain Oil Company in all parts of Iraq at cheap prices controlled by an agreement between the company and the Government. An oilfield at Kirkuk has been tested by the Iraq Petroleum Company, an international group, who have constructed pipe lines to the Mediterranean in order to go into production. The British Oil Development Company are exploring oil resources in the Mosul district west of the Tigris.

The chief winter crops are wheat and barley. The date crop is important, and the chief producing area is the tidally irrigated riverain belt of the Shatt-el-Arab. Wool is also an important export. Cotton exports reached 5,000 bales in 1928, but has since declined owing to adverse markets.

**Commerce.**—Imports and exports for five fiscal years (ended March 31) were as follows—

	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34
	Rupees	Rupees	Rupees	Iraqi dinars	Iraqi dinars
Imports	9,82,82,840	7,13,81,615	6,39,78,175	6,289,614	6,024,954
Exports	5,63,38,285	4,07,12,642	4,62,23,767	2,563,559	2,873,820

Customs gross revenue in 1932-33, 1,557,190 dinars, in 1933-34, 1,637,787 dinars. Transit, 1932-33, 1,933,941 dinars, 1933-34, 3,007,669 dinars.

The principal imports in 1933-34 were as follows, in thousands of dinars

(corresponding figures for 1932-33 in parentheses):—cotton piece-goods, 941 (1,110); metals and ores, 862 (837), sugar, 399 (397), vehicles, 384 (298); machinery, 315 (248), woollen piece-goods, 144 (179)

The export of barley in 1932-33, 62,657 tons, valued at 213,442 dinars; in 1933-34, 82,553 tons, valued at 206,906 dinars; of wheat in 1932-33, 13,025 tons, valued at 62,979 dinars, in 1933-34, 15,413 tons, valued at 72,018 dinars, of wool in 1932-33, 3,112 tons, valued at 91,017 dinars, in 1933-34, 3,676 tons, valued at 132,472 dinars, and of dates in 1932-33, 155,643 tons, valued at 878,559 dinars, in 1933-34, 114,800 tons, valued at 834,843 dinars

The total trade between Iraq and United Kingdom, according to the Board of Trade Returns, was as follows for five years —

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Iraq	1,131,156	705,113	421,914	439,787	492,252
Exports to Iraq	1,092,499	1,242,118	1,975,645	1,895,866	1,657,449
Re-exports to Iraq from U K	84,251	20,678	34,417	25,075	20,061

**Communications.**—The 'Iraqi railway system consists of a metre gauge line from the Port of Basra, which is the Port of Iraq situated on the Shatt el-Arab at the head of the Persian Gulf, to Baghdad, a distance of 354 miles. There are further, a metre gauge line, connected with the Basra line by a wagon ferry across the River Tigris at Baghdad, from Baghdad to the important town of Kirkuk in Northern 'Iraq (201 miles), a branch metre gauge line therefrom to Khanaqin (17 miles) also an important town near the Iraqi Persian Frontier, a standard gauge (4 ft 8½ in.) line from Baghdad to Baiji (136 miles) along the right bank of the Tigris towards Mosul. The main Basra-Baghdad line passes the ancient cities of Ur of the Chaldees, Babylon and Kish, and special railway facilities exist to enable travellers to visit these cities. Goods trains leave the Port of Basra daily for Baghdad. There are also daily services to Khanaqin, whence all goods are transferred by road to the markets in Northern and Central Persia. Arrangements also exist whereby through Bills of Lading are issued by steamship companies covering the carriage of goods from overseas ports, *via* sea and rail, to Baghdad, while the railway administration is in a position to arrange collection and to quote through rates for the carriage of such to and from all parts of 'Iraq and Persia. Passengers from London and the Continent and vice versa can book through *via* the Simplon Orient and Taurus expresses *via* Paris, Venice, Trieste, Belgrade, Sofia, Constantinople to Mosul, Baghdad, Basra and thence to India. The gap between the Syrian railhead at Tel Ziouane and the 'Iraq railhead at Kirkuk (240 miles) is served by a fleet of Rolls Royce saloon cars operated by the railway administration. The journey from London to Baghdad, with wagon-lits from Calais to Tel Ziouane, is performed in seven days, and that to Bombay and vice versa in 14 to 16 days, inclusive of two days to visit places of interest in 'Iraq. These services are bi-weekly and offer an alternative to the sea routes. The total route mileage open on March 31, 1934, was 752.70 miles. There were also 173.09 miles of siding, making a total of 925.79 miles. Railway earnings for the year 1933-34 were approximately 524,087*l.*, and expenses 491,986*l.*

Since the War nearly five thousand miles of roads, chiefly earthen, have been opened for the passage of all classes of traffic. Many of these roads are now being surfaced with gravel and bituminous compounds. Of these, a

very important one has been opened recently which enables, in particular, the trade of the north-west provinces of Persia to pass to and from Iraq. This new road connects the town of Arbil, 60 miles north of railhead at Kirkuk, to the Persian frontier, whence connection to the chief towns, including Tabriz, are made.

In the year 1932-33, 812 steamers of a gross registered tonnage of 4,738,646 entered the ports of Basra and Abadan.

At the close of 1933 there were 112 Post and Telegraph Offices in Iraq. At most of these Money Orders are issued and paid. A restricted number of Offices also issue and pay Postal Orders and accept and deliver Insured and Cash-on Delivery (Value payable) postal packets.

Internal mail communication is maintained over distances totalling 5,235 miles, as follows—820 miles by air, 735 miles by rail, 3,304 miles by mechanical road transport, 254 miles by pack animals and runner service, 122 miles by river.

Apart from frontier exchanges of mails with Turkey and Persia ordinary foreign mails are received and despatched by three routes, a weekly service *via* India for correspondence to and from all countries East of Iraq (excluding China and Japan) and also East and South Africa, and two bi-weekly services across the desert and through Palestine and Syria for correspondence with all countries West of Iraq, including those in North and South America. Mails for China and Japan are transmitted by the overland route. The latter service affords mail communication to or from most countries in Europe in less than fifteen days, the time of transit for mails between England and Iraq being seven to eight days. Parcels are received and despatched by both of these routes.

Air Mail correspondence is both despatched and received in mails conveyed by the Imperial Airways, Ltd, London-Cairo-Baghdad-Karachi-Singapore, and the (K L M) Amsterdam-Bandoeng services. The transit period between Iraq and England by this service is 3 to 4 days, and between Iraq and India about 2 days. Air Mail communication with Syria is maintained by means of Air Union Orient Lines, Ltd, bi-weekly service.

During 1933 the number of postal packets transmitted by the Inland Post was approximately 4,482,213, including 18,586 parcels. Approximately 2,327,267 postal packets, including 4,601 parcels, were despatched to destinations abroad and 4,298,322, including 26,953 parcels, were received from foreign countries for delivery in Iraq.

Post Office Money Orders issued during 1933 totalled 92,902, of an aggregate value of 248,358 dinars, and 88,558 Money Orders, aggregating 226,449 dinars, were paid.

On December 31, 1933, the line and wire mileages of the Iraq Telegraph and Telephone System were 4,430 miles and 21,620 miles respectively. The number of Post and Telegraph Offices open for public telegraph traffic was 118, in addition, 60 Railway Telegraph Offices also dealt with public telegrams.

The total number of Inland Telegrams transmitted during 1933 was 178,676. Sent and received ordinary foreign telegrams totalled 22,855 and 39,911 respectively. The number of wireless messages sent and received was 34,844. At the end of the year there were 58 Departmental Public Telephone Exchanges, and 33 Sub Exchanges operating private systems. The number of connections in the public system was 2,870. A Strowager Automatic Telephone Exchange has been operating at Basra since 1923.

**Currency. Banking. Weights and Measures.**—The rupee currency was displaced by a national Iraqi currency and note issue, by a Currency Law published on April 19, 1931. By this law, which came into

effect on July 1, 1931, but was suspended until April 1, 1932, the monetary unit became the *'Iraqi dinar* (I D) = 1,000 fils = 5 riyals = 20 duhams = 1 pound sterling. Silver coins for 50 fils (*Dirham*) and 20 fils are in circulation, and other coins for 10, 4 (nickel), 2 and 1 (bronze) fils. Notes are for a quarter, a half, and one dinar, and for 5, 10 and 100 dinars. The 50 fils coins are of a silver alloy, the fineness of which is 500 parts of pure silver in 1,000 parts, and of a weight of 9.00 grammes, while the 20 fils coin is of a silver alloy, the fineness of which is the same, but of a weight of 3.60 grammes. A larger coin of 200 fils was put into circulation in June, 1933. The total issued currency on July 1, 1934, was notes, 2,675,765 dinars, coin, 498,600 dinars. The Currency is controlled by an Iraqi Currency Board sitting in London. The principal banks are the Ottoman Bank, the Imperial Bank of Persia, and the Eastern Bank, with branches in the chief towns.

The metric system is gradually being introduced, but native weights and measures are still met with, the principal ones being *hogga* = 2.8 lbs, *man* = 56 lbs, *wazna* = 224 lbs, *tughar* = 4,480 lbs, *dhra* = 29.38 inches (27 inches in Aleppo), *mishara* = 0.62 acres,

## Diplomatic Representatives.

### 1 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN IRAQ

*Ambassador* — Archibald John Kerr Clark Kerr (Appointed, 1934)

*Counsellor* — G. A. D. Ogilvie Forbes, C. M. G.

*First Secretary* — C. H. Bateman, M. C.

*Third Secretaries* — P. M. Crosthwaite and W. L. Gorell-Barnes

*Financial Secretary* — F. E. Stafford, O. B. E.

*Oriental Secretary* — V. Holt, M. V. O.

*Air Officer Commanding British Forces* — Air Vice-Marshal C. S. Burnett, C. B., C. B. E., D. S. O.

*British Consul, Baghdad* — C. A. W. Were

*British Consul, Basra* — L. H. Hurst

*British Consul, Mosul* — H. R. D. Gybbon Monypenny

There are also Vice-Consuls at Kirkuk and Diana-Rowanduz

### 2 OF IRAQ IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister* — (Vacant)

*First Secretary and Chargé d'Affaires* — Ata Bey Amin, C. V. O.

*Secretaries* — Said Effendi Fahim and Albert F. Nannis

*Military Attaché* — Major Kassim Shukri

*Attachés* — Thabit Bey Abdun noor, Sheikh Kadhim el Dujaily and Hashim Effendi Jawad

## Books of Reference

- Draft Mandates for Mesopotamia and Palestine (Cmd 1,176) Miscellaneous No 3 (1921)  
 Iraq Treaty with King Faisal (Cmd 1757) 1922  
 Bell (Gertrude L.), Review of the Civil Administration of Mesopotamia (Cmd 1,061) Issued by the India Office, 1920 — Amurath to Amurath 2nd ed London, 1929  
 Bevan (Edwyn), The Land of the Two Rivers. London, 1917  
 Coke (R.), The Heart of the Middle East London, 1926  
 Dana (L. P.), Arab-Asia A Geography of Syria, Palestine, Irak, and Arabia. Beirut, 1923  
 Dawson (Sir E.), Government of El 'Iraq An Inquiry into Land Tenure and Related Questions London and Baghdad, 1931  
 Earle (E. M.), Turkey, the Great Powers, and the Bagdad Railway London, 1923  
 Hall (L. J.), The Inland Water Transport in Mesopotamia London, 1921  
 Hewitt (Sir John P.), Report for the Army Council on Mesopotamia. London, 1919  
 Hoeph (Henry U.) England im nahen Osten Das Königreich Iraq und die Mossul-Frage Erlangen, 1931  
 Hooper (C. A.), The Constitutional Law of Iraq Baghdad, 1928.

- Iraq The Journal of the British School of Archæology in Iraq Vol I, No 1 April, 1934
- Longrigg* (S ), Four Centuries of Modern Iraq Oxford, 1926
- Luke* (H C ), Mosul and its Minorities London, 1925
- Lyell* (T ), The Ins and Outs of Mesopotamia London, 1922
- Maxwell* (Donald), A Dweller in Mesopotamia London, 1921
- Maps of Iraq with Notes for Visitors London, 1929
- Moberly* (Brig Gen F J ), The Campaign in Mesopotamia, 1914-1918 London, H M Stationery Office
- Newman* (Major E W P ), The Middle East London, 1926
- Nolde* (Baron E ), L'Irak Origines Historiques et Situation Internationale Paris, 1934
- Parfit* (J T ), Marvellous Mesopotamia London, 1920
- Soane* (E B ), To Mesopotamia and Kurdistan in Disguise London, 1912
- Stevens* (E S ), By Tigris and Euphrates London, 1921
- Voiles* (Alfred), Wanderings with a Camera in Mesopotamia. London, 1920
- Young* (Sir H ), The Independent Arab London, 1933

## ITALY.

(REGNO D'ITALIA )

### Reigning King.

**Vittorio Emanuele III.**, born November 11, 1869, the only son of King Umberto I of Italy and of Queen Margherita, succeeded to the throne on the death of his father, July 29, 1900, married October 24, 1896, to *Elena*, born January 8, 1873, daughter of Nicholas, King of Montenegro, offspring, Princess *Jolanda*, born June 1, 1901, married on April 9, 1923, to Count Calvi di Bergolo, has three daughters and a son, born in 1924, 1927, 1930 and 1933 respectively, Princess *Mafalda*, born November 19, 1902, married on September 23, 1925, to Prince Philip of Hesse, has two sons, born in 1926 and in 1927 respectively, Prince *Umberto* Nicola Tomaso Giovanni Maria, Prince of Piedmont and Heir Apparent, born Sept 15, 1904, married January 8, 1930, to Marie José of Belgium, born August 4, 1906, offspring Princess *Maria Pia*, born September 24, 1934, Princess *Giovanna*, born November 13, 1907, married to King Boris of Bulgaria, on October 25, 1930, has one daughter, born in 1933, Princess *Maria*, born December 26, 1914

#### Cousin of the King

Prince *Vittorio Emanuele*, of Savoy Aosta, Count of Turin, born November 24, 1870, son of the late Prince Amedeo of Savoy, Duke of Aosta (deceased January 18, 1890), from his union with Maria Vittorio, Princess of Pozzo della Cisterna, who died January 8, 1876

Most genealogists trace the origin of the reigning house to a German Count Berthold, who, in the eleventh century, established himself on the western slope of the Alps, between Mont Blanc and Lake Geneva. In the end of the eleventh century the Count of Savoy acquired the countries of Turin and Susa. Count Amadeus, in 1383, founded a law of primogeniture which led to the immediate acquisition of the territory of Nice. In 1416 the Counts of Savoy adopted the title of Duke, in 1418 they acquired the Principality of Piedmont, and in 1713 they obtained the island of Sicily, with the title of King. Sicily had to be exchanged, in 1720, for the Isle of Sardinia, to which henceforth the royal dignity remained attached. The Genoese territory was added at the peace of 1815. The direct male line of the House of Savoy died out with King Carlo Felice in 1831, and the crown fell to Prince Carlo Alberto, of the house of Savoy-Carignano, a branch founded by Tommaso Francesco, born in 1596, younger son of Duke Carlo Emanuele I. of Savoy. King Carlo Alberto abdicated the throne March 23, 1849, in favour

of his son, the late King Vittorio Emanuele II, who, by the Peace of Zürich, November 10, 1859, obtained Lombardy, with the exception of Mantua and a part of the surrounding territory. On March 11, 1860, annexation to Sardinia was voted by *plebiscites* in Parma, Modena, the Romagna, and Tuscany, on October 21, Sicily and Naples (including *Benevento* and *Pontecorvo*, part of the Papal States), and on November 4, the Marches and Umbria. The first Italian Parliament assembled in February, 1861, and declared (March 17, 1861) Vittorio Emanuele King of Italy. The remaining part of the province of Mantua and Venetia were added in 1866. Finally, the remaining part of the Papal States (province of Rome), having been taken possession of by an Italian army (September 20, 1870), was annexed to the Kingdom by *plebiscite* on October 2. After the Great War—by the Treaty of Saint Germain (Sept 10, 1919) there were annexed to the kingdom the Venezia Tridentina, the Venezia Giulia with Zara, the islands of Cherso, Lussino and other minor ones. Later, on January 28, 1924, Fiume was also annexed.

The civil list has been settled (1919) at 11,250,000 lire, by a law of 1925 an allowance of 3,000,000 lire was settled on the Prince of Piedmont, Heir Apparent, Duke of Aosta and the Duke of Genoa receive an allowance of 1,000,000 lire each.

The greater part of the private domains of the reigning family has been given up to the State.

### Constitution and Government.

The present Constitution of Italy is an expansion of the 'Statuto fondamentale del Regno,' granted on March 4, 1848, by King Charles Albert to his Sardinian subjects. According to this charter, the executive power of the State belongs exclusively to the Sovereign, and is exercised by him through responsible ministers, while the legislative authority rests conjointly in the King and Parliament, the latter consisting of two Chambers—an upper one, the Senate, and a lower one, called the 'Camera dei Deputati.' To co-ordinate and complete all the activity of the régime, resulting from the Fascist Revolution, there is the *Gran Consiglio del Fascismo* which is composed of the *quadrumviri* of the March to Rome appointed for an indefinite period, a certain number of Members (Ministers and other high dignitaries) appointed for as long as they hold their respective office, and an undetermined number of Members to be appointed for the duration of three years, by the Head of Government. The *Gran Consiglio del Fascismo* forms the definitive list of the candidates to Parliament, gives its opinion on the Statutes, on the arrangement and on the lines of conduct of the Fascist Party. Its approval must be obtained on all questions of a constitutional nature including those connected with the succession to the throne and the prerogatives of the Crown. The Secretary of the *Partito Nazionale Fascista* is also Secretary to the *Gran Consiglio* and may be invited at the sessions of the Council of Ministers. In 1934 the membership of the Fascist party consisted of 1,851,777 members belonging to the male 'Fasci,' of 657,613 belonging to the young combative 'Fasci,' of 66,984 fascist students and of 304,313 persons belonging to the female 'Fasci.'

The Senate is composed of the princes of the royal house who are twenty-one years of age (with the right to vote when twenty-five years of age), and of an unlimited number of members, above forty years old, who are nominated by the King for life; a condition of the nomination being that the person should either fill a high office, or have acquired fame in science, literature, or any other pursuit tending to the benefit of the nation, or,

finally, should pay taxes to the annual amount of 3,000 lire. On October 28, 1934, the Senators numbered 456 of these 8 are Royal Princes.

By the law of May 17, 1928, the whole electoral system has been radically changed. Franchise is granted to men of 21 years of age, and also to men aged 18 years, if married or widowers with sons, who are paying a syndicate rate, or taxes to the amount of 100 lire, or are receiving a salary or pension from any public institution. Criminals and certain others are excluded.

The Chamber of Deputies consists of 400 members elected for 5 years. To be eligible it is necessary to have completed 25 years of age and to fulfil the conditions required for active electorate. The whole country is a single constituency. The National Syndicate Confederations are entitled to propose a number of candidates twice as great as the number of deputies to be elected. Juridical persons and Associations of national character are also entitled to propose 200 other candidates. Out of these lists of candidates the Great Fascist Council selects 400 names which is the roll proposed to the electors. If the proposed roll is not approved, fresh elections must be held. In this case the lists of candidates must be presented fifteen days before the fixed day for the elections. The candidates elected are those inscribed on the list which has obtained the majority of votes. The seats reserved to the minority are divided among the other lists in proportion to the number of votes obtained by each list.

Each Deputy has an annual allowance of 21,000 lire.

The last elections took place on March 25, 1934; out of the 10,438,536 registered electors, 10,041,997 (or 96.2 per cent) participated in the balloting, of these 10,025,513 (or 99.84 per cent of the voters) voted in favour of the national list of candidates.

The duration of a Parliament is five years, and it must meet annually. The ministers have the right to attend the debates of both the upper and the lower House, but they have no vote unless they are members.

The executive power is exercised by the King through the Government. The Prime Minister is the Chief of the Government responsible to the King for the general political direction of the Government. The Ministers are responsible to the King and the Chief of the Government for the action of their respective Offices. The Prefects are responsible, in their respective Provinces, for the high efficiency of all the Services connected with the State—with the exception of those connected with the Administration of Justice, of War, of the Navy and of the Air Service.

To discipline mass labour, the Italian State juridically admits Syndicates. Syndical Associations are either grouped territorially, or in Federations. The latter consist of thirteen Confederations, six for the employers and six for the workers. Each Confederation corresponds to the following activities: Agriculture, Industry, Commerce, Banks, Transport on Land and Maritime and Air Transports. The thirteenth comprises Arts or Liberal Professions.

The National Council of Corporations is presided over by the Chief of the Government and through it is carried into effect the principle of integral corporatism. Legislation in 1934 created 22 Corporations, which were officially constituted on November 9, 1934.

The present Cabinet, appointed on January 24, 1935, consists of the following Members:

*Prime Minister, Chief of the Government and Minister of the Interior, of Foreign Affairs, of the Colonies, of War, of the Navy, of the Air, and of Corporations*—Signor Benito Mussolini.

*Minister of Public Works*—Luigi Razza.

*Minister of National Education*—Count Cesare Maria de Vecchi.



*Minister of Agriculture and Forests* —Edmondo Rossoni.

*Minister of Finance* —Paolo Thaon de Revel

*Minister of Justice* —Arrigo Solmi

*Minister of Communications.*—Antonio Stefano Benni

### LOCAL GOVERNMENT

The State is divided into 92 Provinces, and these into 7,311 Communes. Provinces are administered by a Provincial Rectorate and a President. The President, the Vice President and the Rectors are appointed by Royal Decree. In every province there is a *Giunta Provinciale Amministrativa* which exercises functions of guardianship on Communes and on the *Opere Pie*, as well as jurisdictional functions. The *Consiglio Provinciale dell'Economia Corporativa* represents the interests of the productive activities of the Province. At the head of the Commune (with the exception of Rome where there is a Governor, and Naples where there is a High Commissioner) is the *Podestà* (Mayor) who is appointed by Royal Decree and remains in charge for five years with the same powers which were formally exercised by the elected municipal authorities. In all the capitals of the Provinces and in Communes with more than 20,000 inhabitants, there exists a Council (*Consulta*) of from 10 to 40 members, selected by the Prefect of the Province from among the persons designated by the recognised local syndical associations. The *Consulta* has advisory functions only, but its advice must be asked in the case of the approval of budgets and of the imposition of taxes.

### Area and Population.

The following figures show the increase of the population of the Kingdom of Italy —

Year (1 Jan)	Population	Increase per cent per annum	Year (1 Jan)	Population	Increase per cent per annum
1816	18,383,000	—	1928	40,054,000	0.940
1872 <sup>2</sup>	26,801,154	0.260	1929	40,445,000	0.976
1882 <sup>3</sup>	28,459,628	0.619	1930	40,759,000	0.776
1901 <sup>1,3</sup>	32,475,253	0.702	1981 <sup>3,5</sup>	41,176,671	0.768
1911 <sup>2,3</sup>	34,671,877	0.655	1933	41,806,000	0.867
1921 <sup>3,4</sup>	38,033,000	0.929	1934	42,217,000	0.983
1926	39,349,000	0.346	1935	42,621,000	0.956

<sup>1</sup> February 10

<sup>2</sup> June 10

<sup>3</sup> Census Figures

<sup>4</sup> December 1

<sup>5</sup> April 21

The following table gives area and population of the Provinces and departments according to the census of April 21, 1931 —

Provinces and Departments	Area in sq miles	Population Census, 1931	Population per sq mile, 1931
Alessandria	1,960	756,068	385.7
Aosta	1,837	226,107	123.1
Cuneo	2,870	619,598	215.9
Novara	1,391	389,352	279.9
Torino	2,116	1,147,149	542.1
Vercelli	1,157	359,525	310.7
<b>Piedmont</b>	<b>11,331</b>	<b>3,497,799</b>	<b>308.7</b>

Provinces and Departments	Area in sq miles	Population Census 1931	Population per sq mile, 1931
Genova	682	831,651	1219 4
Imperia	456	162,383	356 1
La Spezia	345	221,921	643 2
Savona	614	221,003	359 9
Liguria	2,097	1,436,958	685 2
Bergamo	1,076	584,881	543 6
Brescia	1,823	710,642	389 8
Como	798	487,277	610 6
Cremona	685	364,842	532 6
Mantova	903	397,686	440 4
Milano	1,066	2,001,875	1,877 9
Pavia	1,144	481,884	421 2
Sonario	1,233	133,758	108 5
Varese	462	382,462	827 8
Lombardy	9,190	5,545,307	603 4
Belluno	1,419	210,855	148 2
Padova	826	632,160	765 3
Rovigo	684	315,868	461 8
Treviso	956	560,809	586 6
Udine	2,749	718,245	261 3
Venezia	943	594,415	630 3
Verona	1,195	563,159	471 3
Vicenza	1,051	528,256	502 6
Veneto	9,823	4,123,267	419 8
Bolzano	2,831	269,610	95 2
Trento	2,535	390,527	154 1
Venezia Tridentina	5,366	660,137	123 0
Fiume	390	106,775	273 8
Gorizia	1,018	205,823	202 2
Pola	1,430	297,526	208 1
Trieste	475	348,494	733 7
Zara	42	20,324	483 9
Venezia Giulia e Zara	3,355	978,942	291 8
Bologna	1,431	683,032	477 3
Ferrara	1,013	366,611	361 9
Forlì	1,122	422,831	376 9
Modena	1,043	448,429	429 9
Parma	1,334	373,695	280 1
Piacenza	994	290,445	292 2
Ravenna	715	272,500	381 1
Reggio Emilia	885	360,909	407 8
Emilia	8,537	3,218,452	377 0

Provinces and Departments	Area in sq miles	Population Census, 1931	Population per sq mile, 1931
Arezzo .	1,236	301,147	243 6
Firenze .	1,497	840,287	561 8
Grosseto .	1,735	176,991	202 0
Livorno .	471	245,787	521 8
Lucca .	685	339,991	496 3
Massa e Carrara .	446	189,678	425 3
Pisa .	943	335,187	355 4
Pistoia .	368	202,405	550 0
Siena .	1,472	260,891	177 4
<b>Tuscany .</b>	<b>8,853</b>	<b>2,892,364</b>	<b>326 7</b>
Ancona .	748	356,879	477 1
Ascoli Piceno .	805	288,811	358 8
Macerata .	1,070	277,696	259 5
Pesaro e Urbino .	1,118	294,360	263 5
<b>Marches .</b>	<b>3,741</b>	<b>1,217,746</b>	<b>325 5</b>
Perugia .	2,455	514,996	209 8
Terni .	822	179,078	217 9
<b>Umbria .</b>	<b>3,277</b>	<b>694,074</b>	<b>211 8</b>
Frosinone .	1,250	413,766	331 0
Rieti .	1,057	163,985	155 1
Roma .	2,915	1,577,115	541 0
Viterbo .	1,409	230,186	163 4
<b>Latium .</b>	<b>6,631</b>	<b>2,385,052</b>	<b>359 7</b>
Aquila degli Abruzzi .	1,945	344,466	177 1
Campobasso .	1,783	375,675	210 7
Chieti .	1,001	358,053	358 6
Pescara .	473	193,051	409 0
Teramo .	750	226,414	301 9
<b>Abruzzi e Molise .</b>	<b>5,952</b>	<b>1,498,559</b>	<b>251 7</b>
Avellino .	1,104	420,843	381 2
Benevento .	999	330,950	331 3
Napoli .	1,203	2,084,960	1,731 7
Salerno .	1,908	657,973	344 8
<b>Campania .</b>	<b>5,214</b>	<b>3,494,726</b>	<b>670 3</b>
Bari .	1,990	948,821	476 8
Brindisi .	697	242,215	347 5
Foggia .	2,745	505,586	184 2
Lecce .	1,069	487,188	455 7
Taranto .	937	302,833	323 2
<b>Apulia .</b>	<b>7,438</b>	<b>2,486,598</b>	<b>334 3</b>

Provinces and Departments	Area in sq miles	Population Census, 1931	Population per sq mile, 1931
Matera	1,464	157,022	107.8
Potenza	2,391	350,728	146.7
Lucania	3,855	507,750	131.7
Catanzaro	2,034	572,625	281.5
Cosenza	2,566	545,749	212.7
Reggio di Calabria	1,219	550,580	451.7
Calabria	5,819	1,668,954	286.8
Agrigento	1,174	398,886	339.8
Caltanissetta	814	245,575	301.7
Catania	1,379	685,785	497.3
Enna	985	225,987	229.4
Messina	1,254	600,092	478.5
Palermo	1,927	813,742	437.9
Ragusa	582	237,910	408.8
Siracusa	852	284,369	333.8
Trapani	968	374,520	386.9
Sicily	9,935	3,896,866	392.2
Cagliari	3,568	476,232	133.5
Nuoro	2,828	207,283	73.3
Sassari	2,903	289,610	99.8
Sardinia	9,299	973,125	104.6
Total for Kingdom	119,713	41,176,671	344.0

On December 18, 1934, the province of Littoria was constituted. It was carved out of the adjoining provinces of Rome and Frosinone, embraces the whole of the area reclaimed or in process of reclamation under the Pontine Marshes reclamation scheme.

# MOVEMENT OF POPULATION

Births, deaths, and marriages :—

Year	Marriages	Births Living			Stillborn	Deaths exclusive of the Stillborn	Surplus of Births
		Legitimate	Illegitimate and Exposed	Total			
1930	303,214	1,037,983	54,695	1,092,678	89,886	576,751	515,927
1931	276,035	973,893	52,304	1,022,197	86,346	609,405	416,792
1932	267,771	939,098	51,897	990,995	84,881	610,646	380,349
1933	289,910	944,922	51,057	995,979	35,292	574,113	421,866
1934	309,141	982,214	50,942	983,156	34,164	557,005	426,151

*Emigrants* — Total number in 1930, 280,097, in 1931, 165,864, in 1932, 88,309; in 1933, 194,772, in 1934, 175,740. In 1934, 142,158 went to European countries, and 33,582 to other countries.

The number of Italians who returned to Italy was in 1934, 106,975.

The number of Italians living in other countries is estimated at 9,600,000 (29,000 in Great Britain). Foreigners living in Italy (Census, 1931), numbered 137,797.

#### PRINCIPAL TOWNS

On April 21, 1931, the number of communes and their population were as follows —

Population	Number	Population
Up to 100	2	171
From 101 to 1,000	836	576,848
From 1,001 to 5,000	4,616	11,807,514
From 5,001 to 10,000	1,178	7,955,892
From 10,001 to 25,000	509	7,888,841
From 25,001 to 50,000	103	3,478,320
From 50,001 to 100,000	44	2,808,439
Over 100,000	22	7,171,646
Total	7,810	41,176,671

The communal population of the capitals of provinces was as follows, according to the census of April 21, 1931 —

Communes	Popula- tion	Communes	Popula- tion	Communes	Popula- tion
Agrigento	30,032	Catanzaro	41,888	Mantova	42,939
Alessandria	82,567	Chieti	34,085	Massa	39,841
Ancona	84,890	Como	54,138	Matera	20,243
Aosta	20,731	Cosenza	36,113	Messina	182,508
Aquila degli Abruzzi	52,457	Cremona	64,002	Milano <sup>1</sup>	992,086
Arezzo	56,976	Cuneo	36,150	Modena	92,757
Ascoli Piceno	36,965	Enna	22,946	Napoli <sup>1</sup>	839,390
Avellino	27,445	Ferrara	115,883	Novara	63,211
Bari	171,810	Firenze	316,286	Nuoro	9,302
Belluno	25,425	Fiume	52,928	Padova	131,066
Benevento	36,920	Foggia	57,232	Palermo	389,699
Bergamo	82,134	Forlì	60,824	Parma	71,282
Bologna	246,280	Frosinone	16,475	Pavia	50,325
Bolzano	40,759	Genova <sup>1</sup>	608,096	Perugia	79,270
Brescia	118,839	Gorizia	49,239	Pesaro	42,549
Brindisi	39,658	Grosseto	23,997	Pescara	43,952
Cagliari	101,878	Imperia	28,727	Piacenza	65,750
Caltanissetta	44,067	Lecce	46,782	Pisa	73,041
Campobasso	27,402	Livorno	124,391	Pistoia	70,397
Catania	227,765	Lucca	81,807	Pola	55,559
		Macerata	26,422	Potenza	25,433

<sup>1</sup> On October 1, 1934, Rome had a population of 1,121,189. Milan, 1,049,250, Naples, 874,126, Genoa, 635,881, Turin, 619,875.

Communes	Popula- tion	Communes	Popula- tion	Communes	Popula- tion
Ragusa	49,694	Savona	60,621	Treviso	53,952
Ravenna	78,143	Siena	47,688	Trieste	249,574
Reggio di Calabria	122,728	Siracusa	50,096	Udine	66,488
Reggio nell'Emilia	91,040	Sondrio	10,830	Varese	42,645
Rieti	32,152	Spezia	107,958	Venezia	260,247
Roma <sup>1</sup>	1,008,083	Taranto	105,946	Vercelli	39,546
Rovigo	37,355	Teramo	30,667	Verona	153,923
Salerno	63,084	Terni	62,741	Vicenza	65,177
Sassari	53,565	Torino <sup>1</sup>	597,260	Viterbo	37,059
		Trapani	60,001	Zara	18,614
		Trento	56,760		

<sup>1</sup> On October 1, 1934, Rome had a population of 1,121,189, Milan, 1,049,250, Naples, 874,126, Genoa, 635,881, Turin, 619,375

## Religion

The treaty between the Holy See and Italy, of February 11, 1929, admits and confirms the principle established by the first article of the Fundamental Statute of the Kingdom of Italy that the Catholic Apostolic Roman Religion is the only religion of the State. Other creeds are permitted, provided always they do not profess principles, or follow rites, contrary to public order or to moral behaviour. The profession of such creeds is free, and discussion on religious matters is freely admitted.

The appointment of Archbishops and of Bishops is made by the Holy See, but before proceeding to such appointments the Holy See submits to the Italian Government the name of the person to be appointed in order to obtain an assurance that the latter will not raise objections of a political nature.

Catholic religious teaching is given in elementary and intermediate schools. Marriages may be celebrated before a Catholic clergyman in accordance with the rules of Canon Law, or before a clergyman of other religions admitted by the State. Civil marriages when celebrated in accordance with prescribed legal formalities are also recognized.

According to the Census of 1931, 99.6 per cent of the Italians were Catholics (41,017,369), 82,481 were Protestants, 47,435 Jews, orthodox, 5,890, Muslims, 814, other religions, 2,323, atheists, 17,474, religion not disclosed, 2,885.

## Education

Elementary education is free and compulsory up to the age of 14. It is given in 3 grades: Preparatory in the so-called 'Maternal Schools' or 'Asili' maintained by the municipalities (3 years), Lower (3 years), and Higher (2 years).

The Secondary schools are divided into 2 grades. In the first grade are the Gymnasium (*Ginnasio*), the Preparatory Course for Teachers, the Preparatory Course of the Technical Institute. In the second grade are the classical Lyceum (*Liceo classico*), the Lyceum for Science, the Higher Course for Teachers, the Higher Technical Institute (which is divided into several Sections).

Higher instruction is given in the Royal Universities and Higher Institutes, and also in the Free Universities and Free Higher Institutes ('Free' denotes that they are self supporting).

Physical education is organized by the *Comitato Olimpionico Nazionale Italiano*, which directs and co-ordinates the activity of 33 National Federations. Sports of a popular character are entrusted to the *Opera Nazionale Dopolavoro*. In the Elementary and Secondary Schools physical education for boys and for girls is entrusted to the *Opera Nazionale Balilla*.

Statistics of various classes of schools (1932-33) —

		No.	Teachers	Pupils
Elementary Schools	<i>Asili</i> for infants	9,288	19,882	705,728
	Public elementary schools	97,316	101,229	5,137,192
	Private " "	2,857	7,628	155,370

		No.	Teachers		Students		
			Men	Women	Males	Females	Total
Secondary Schools	<i>Government Schools —</i>						
	Licei ginnasi	226	3,819	1,215	67,612	20,449	88,061
	Licei	19	—	—	—	—	—
	Ginnasi	176	1,017	542	16,688	5,388	21,976
	Licei for science	58	552	87	6,494	800	7,294
	Technical institutes	164	2,598	1,881	41,403	8,141	49,544
Secondary Schools	Teachers' institutes	164	1,193	1,946	15,511	88,659	54,170
	<i>Private Schools —</i>						
	Licei ginnasi	84	—	—	2,782	844	3,626
	Ginnasi	187	—	—	8,219	2,602	10,821
	Licei for science	29	—	—	556	56	642
	Technical institutes	—	—	—	—	—	—
Secondary Schools	Teachers' institutes	180	—	—	1,201	7,196	8,397
	Other institutes	76	—	—	3,228	1,196	4,424
	Special institutes	1,891	10,600	6,218	142,234	68,871	205,605

Statistics of Italian universities, 1932-33 —

	Date of Foundation	Students	Teachers <sup>1</sup>		Date of Foundation	Students	Teachers <sup>2</sup>
State Universities							
Bari	1924	1,111	73	Perugia	1276	890	60
Bologna	1900	2,888	329	Pisa	1888	1,109	210
Cagliari	1626	511	81	Roma	1808	5,817	790
Catania	1484	1,320	164	Sassari	1677	253	50
Firenze	1924	1,254	201	Siena	1800	246	84
Genova	1243	1,462	303	Torino	1404	1,909	248
Macerata	1290	183	16	Free Universities			
Messina	1549	981	98	Camerino	1727	121	20
Milano	1924	1,904	846	Ferrara	1891	270	89
Modena	1678	565	69	Milano S.C.	1924	580	69
Napoli	1224	5,237	325	Urbino	1564	112	17
Padova	1222	2,382	231	Florence (Alberici)	—	154	8
Palermo	1805	1,582	256				
Parma	1502	630	107	Total		34,094	4,829
Pavia	1800	1,278	140				

<sup>1</sup> Not available

<sup>2</sup> Including Lecturers.

There were also twelve higher institutes for commercial education (Turin, Genoa, Milan, Venice, Trieste, Rome, Bari, Catania, Naples, Florence, Palermo, and Bologna), with 9,182 students in 1933-34, six higher schools of agriculture (Milan, Bologna, Florence, Perugia, Pisa, and Portici) with 910 students in 1933-34, nine engineering colleges (Turin, Milan, Genoa, Padua, Bologna, Pisa, Rome, Naples, and Palermo), five schools of architecture (Rome, Florence, Naples, Turin and Venice), and the School of Industrial Chemistry in Bologna, with 3,757 students in 1933-34, the higher naval engineering college of Naples with 293 students, the school for Oriental languages in Naples, with 537 students, 10 veterinary colleges (Turin, Milan, Parma, Bologna, Perugia, Pisa, Naples, Messina, Sassari, and Camerino), with 657 students, 6 superior institutes for teachers (Turin, Milan, Florence, Rome, Naples, and Messina), with 2,471 students

The Italian Academy consists of 60 members, divided into 4 categories

### Justice and Crime.

Italy has 1 Court of Cassation, in Rome, and is divided for the administration of justice into 18 appeal court districts (with 6 detached sections), subdivided into 126 tribunal districts, and these again into *mandamenti*, each with its own magistracy (*Pretura*), 986 in all. There are also 89 *Assize Courts*. For civil business, besides the magistracy above mentioned, *Conciliatori* have jurisdiction in petty claims.

By a law of November, 1926, a special tribunal was instituted with jurisdiction in offences (*delitti*) against the security of the State.

Statistics of persons convicted of offences of all kinds —

Year	Convictions			
	Total	Before the Pretori	Before the Tribunali (first instance)	Before the Corti d Assise
1928	871,939	777,182	89,332	5,375
1929	816,121	724,416	86,993	4,712
1930	696,209	594,393	97,521	4,290
1931	768,539	676,623	87,466	4,450
1932	747,850	635,547	105,643	6,660

On December 31, 1933, there were 40,258 male and 3,076 female prisoners. At that date there were 993 establishments for imprisonment before trial, 66 penal establishments, and 24 establishments for the execution of preventive measure of safety.

### Pauperism.

In Italy legal charity, in the sense of a right in the poor to be supported by the parish or commune, or of an obligation on the commune to relieve the poor, does not exist. Public charity in general is exercised through the permanent charitable foundations, called '*Istituzioni pubbliche di assistenza e di beneficenza*' (*Opere pie*), regulated by the laws of July 17, 1890, and later laws, including that of June 17, 1926.

There is, moreover, the National Institution for the protection of Maternity and Infancy (*Opera Nazionale per la protezione della Maternità e dell' Infanzia*), whose relief expenditure during the year 1933 amounted to 137,956,000 lire, and the relief foundations of the Fascist Party which entertained during the same year 405,142 children in holiday resorts.



**Finance.**

Total effective revenue and expenditure for six years (in millions of lire) —

Years ending June 30	Revenue	Expendi- ture	Years ending June 30	Revenue	Expendi- ture
	million lire	million lire		million lire	million lire
1930-31	20,887	20,891	1933-34 <sup>1</sup>	16,295	20,849
1931-32	19,824	28,191	1934-35 <sup>1</sup>	19,336	22,276
1932-33	17,023	21,240	1935-36 <sup>1</sup>	17,988	19,645

<sup>1</sup> Estimates

Estimates for year ending June 30, 1935 —

Sources of Revenue	Lire	Branches of Expenditure	Lire
<b>ORDINARY</b>		<b>ORDINARY &amp; EXTRA ORDINARY</b>	
State Patrimonies	117,813,001	Finance	11,539,308,708
Net receipts from Rail ways, Telegraphs, Tele phones and other State Monopolies	155,194,058	Justice	487,102,400
Direct Taxes	4,519,925,000	Foreign Affairs	342,354,600
Taxes on exchange of wealth administered by the Ministry of Finance	3,482,080,000	Colonies	452,886,442
Indirect Taxes on Con- sumptions	4,583,800,000	National Education	1,757,480,859
State Monopolies	2,970,205,000	Interior	749,556,612
Lotteries	490,000,000	Public Works	1,056,897,770
Receipts from other minor Public Services	185,463,500	Communications	642,392,897
Refunds and participation to expenses	668,364,502	War	2,548,767,087
Sundry receipts	391,850,000	Navy	1,224,780,477
	17,505,195,061	Aeronautics	720,000,000
Total Extraordinary	156,680,914	Agriculture and Forests	680,837,929
Movement of Capital	1,674,965,372	Corporations	78,961,245
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>19,336,791,347</b>	<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>22,276,276,526</b>

On June 30, 1934, and on Dec 31, 1934, the public debt was as follows —

	Millions of Lire June 30, 1934	Millions of Lire Dec 31 1934
Consolidated debt	9,892	9,892
Redeemable debt	82,105	84,066
Floating debt	10,625	11,206
<b>Total</b>	<b>102,622</b>	<b>105,164</b>

The foreign public debt on Sept 30, 1934, amounted to 82,033,000 dollars.  
 On June 30, 1933, the property of the State was as follows —

	Estimated Value, in thousand Lire
Financial assets (Treasury)	8,731,319
Property, immovable, movable, loans, and various titles	16,638,382
Property of industrial nature	28,731,573
Material in use in army, navy, and air force	20,301,011
Property used in the service of the State	4,242,494
Scientific and artistic material	14,092,444
<b>Total.</b>	<b>92,737,223</b>

## Defence

### I FRONTIER

The extent of the land frontier of Italy is as follows — French frontier 303 miles, Swiss 450, Austrian 261, Yugoslav 152, frontier of San Marino 24, in all (exclusive of San Marino) 1,166 miles. The coast line of the peninsula measures 2,472 miles, of Sicily, 693, of Sardinia, 830, of Elba and the small islands, 973, the total length of coast is thus 4,968 miles.

### II ARMY.

Service in the army (or navy) is compulsory and universal. Liability to service begins at the age of 21 up to the age of 55.

The term of service in the active army is normally 18 months for all arms. After passing through the ranks, the men are placed on 'unlimited' leave, i.e., they are transferred to the reserve, in which they remain until the age of 55.

The army is divided into the metropolitan army and the colonial troops, the former being under the Ministry of War, the latter under the Ministry of the Colonies.

The establishment of the metropolitan army for 1934-35 was 15,850 officers and 235,600 other ranks organised in 11 army corps and the military commands of Sicily and Sardinia comprising —

	Divisions	Brigades	Legions	Regiments	Battalions	Groups	Squadrons	Batteries	Companies
Carabinieri			21			—	—	—	—
Infantry	81	31	—	114	228	—	—	—	—
Cavalry	3	1	—	12	—	—	60	—	—
Artillery—									
Field	—	—	—	31	—	124	—	259	—
Mountain	—	—	—	4	—	9	—	27	—
Heavy	—	—	—	22	—	91	—	187	—
Coast	—	—	—	3	—	9	—	18	—
Anti Air	—	—	—	5	—	12	—	24	—
Engineers	—	—	—	16	46	—	—	—	—
Railway troops	—	—	—	1	2	—	—	—	—
Balloonists	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	—
Medical	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	13
Supply	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	13
Mechanical Transport	—	—	—	—	—	13	—	—	—
Tanks	—	—	—	1	6	—	—	—	—

Besides the above-mentioned units, the Volunteer Militia for National Security was formed by decree of August 4, 1924. It is organised in General Headquarters (Rome), 4 areas (Milan, Bologna, Rome, Naples), 2 militia headquarters (Palermo, Cagliari), 33 legion group headquarters, 135 legions (13 reserve and 2 colonial) and 6 independent cohorts. Its strength in 1934 was 31,692 officers and 397,956 other ranks, inclusive of permanent formations amounting to 1,719 officers and 8,784 other ranks. Of these the average number called up for annual training was 31,507.

The Carabinieri are a force of military police. They are recruited by selection from the army, and by voluntary enlistment. In 1933 the strength of the Carabinieri was 1,043 officers and 49,500 other ranks.

The colonial forces consist of various colonial units, enlisted voluntarily, and native troops. The establishment in 1934 was 1,016 officers and 29,889

other ranks This was distributed as follows: Tripolitania, 423 officers, 12,515 other ranks, Cyrenaica, 362 officers, 10,151 other ranks, Eritrea, 121 officers, 3,323 other ranks, Somaliland, 100 officers, 3,246 other ranks

The army estimates for 1933-34 amount to 2,620,587,746 lire, for 1934-35, 2,543,761,000 lire

### III. AIR FORCE

By Royal Decree of January, 1923, the Commissariat of Aeronautics was constituted By successive Royal Decree of March, 1923, the Royal Air Force was constituted as a separate body independent of the other armed forces. Finally, by Royal Decree of August, 1925, the Commissariat was abolished, and instead of it was created the Ministry of Aeronautics

The Air Force is divided into wings (*stormi*), consisting of different numbers of groups, each of them containing different numbers of squadrons The Air Force contains the following parts (1) The Air Force proper, (2) the Air Force co-operating with the royal army, (3) the Air Force co-operating with the royal navy, (4) the Air Force for the colonial army

The Air Force proper remains at the entire disposal of the Ministry of Aeronautics The wings destined for co-operation with the army, the navy and the colonial forces depend respectively on the Ministers of War, of Marine and of the Colonies

For the financial year 1933-34 the Air Force expenditure is estimated at 678 millions of lire, exclusive of expenditure on civil aviation

The number of aeroplanes actually in service amounts to 840 in 1st line and 300 in reserve, but are gradually increasing

The strength of the personnel (including officers, non commissioned officers and other ranks) amounted for the year 1934-35 to 25,029 persons

### IV. NAVY

The Treaty of Washington assigned to Italy, in capital ship tonnage, a replacement figure of 175,000 tons (177,800 metric), but the existing ships have a 'standard' displacement of only 86,532 tons Italy, had she so desired, could have begun the construction of capital ships at any time from 1927 to 1930 Under the London Naval Treaty, she reserved the right to lay down capital ships at any time up to 1936 This option was exercised on October 28, 1934, when two battleships of 35,000 tons, the *Littorio* and *Vittorio Veneto*, were begun The older battleships *Caracciolo* and *Cesare* have been completely reconstructed and re-engined The current building programmes include 4 cruisers of 6,790 tons

The naval expenditure for 1933-34 is estimated at 1,397,222,277 lire, for 1934-35 at 1,224,780,477 lire

The Head of the Naval Administration is the Minister of Marine, assisted by an Under Secretary of State The Ministry of Marine embraces various general and central directorates covering the personnel, the military and scientific services, naval and mechanical establishments, arms and naval armaments, medical and accountant officers, and civil personnel Advisory Councils of the Ministry are the Board of Admirals, the Superior Marine Council, and the Committee of Ship Designs The Office of the Chief of the Naval Staff is entrusted with the study of all problems connected with naval warfare and the employment of the various naval units.

The coast line of the peninsula is divided into zones placed under the jurisdiction of Admirals, Commanders-in-Chief of Maritime departments, with headquarters at Spezia, Naples, Venice, and Taranto In localities more important from a strategical point of view, there exist Maritime commands (Pola, La Maddalena, Brindisi, Messina), and in other localities

there are stations under charge of Senior Naval Officers (Genoa, Leghorn, Gaeta, Cagliari and Zara)

The Mercantile Marine is administered by a Directorate General of the Ministry of Communications

Summary of the Italian navy —

	Completed at end of		
	1932	1933	1934
Battleships	4	4	4
Armoured cruisers	3	3	2
Cruisers	18	20	22
Flotilla leaders and destroyers	92	94	103
Torpedo boats	23	20	4
Submarines	50	55	69

The tables which follow of the Italian fleet are arranged after the manner of other similar tables in this book, but all displacements have been corrected to Washington Treaty standard

First of class laid down	Name	Standard Displace- ment	Armour		Principal Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Indicated horse-power	Max speed
			Belt	Big guns				
<i>Battleships</i>								
1910	{ Cavour Cesare	{ 21,604 21,818	{ 9½ 9½	9½	10 12in , 24 4in	2	70,000	26
1912	{ Duilio Doria	{ 21,555 21,555	{ 9½ 9½	10½	13 12in , 16 6in	2	84,000	22
<i>Armoured Cruisers.</i>								
1905	{ S Giorgio Pisa	{ 8,232 8,760	{ 8 8	{ 6½ 6½	{ 4 10in 8 7 5in , 16 3in	2	{ 18,000 20,000	{ 22 5 23
<i>Cruisers</i>								
1925	{ Trento Trieste Bolzano	{ 10,000	{ 2½ 2½	2½	8 8in , 16 4in	{ 8 —	150,000 95,000	35.5 33
1928	{ Zara Pola Gorizia Fiume							
1931	{ Montecuccoli Muzio Attendolo	{ 5,857	—	—	8 6in 6 4in	4	110,000	37
1928	{ Bande Nere Colleoni Barbiano Giussano Cadorna Diaz	{ 5,070	—	—	8 6in , 6 4in	4	95,000	37
1911	Libia							
1909	Quarto	3,700	—	—	8 4 7in , 3 8in	2	12,500	22
1910	Ancona	2,908	—	—	6 4 7in , 7 3in	2	25,000	28
1910	Taranto	3,338	—	—	7 6in , 3 8in	2	26,000	27
1913	Bari	3,184	—	—	7 6in , 2 8in	2	26,000	27
1911	Brindisi	3,248	—	—	8 6in , 3 8in	2	27,000	27.5
1911	Venezia	{ 2,756	—	—	9 4in , 2 5in	4	25,000	27

The five cruisers last named are ex-enemy vessels. There are 15 modern flotilla leaders, of from 1,550 to 1,630 tons, and a speed from 35 to 38 knots, and 40 destroyers with speeds of from 30 to 40 knots, nearly all completed since the war, besides many of earlier date. Six of the cruisers and many of the destroyers are equipped as mine layers.

The *personnel* consists of 8,336 officers and 51,800 men.

## Production and Industry.

### I AGRICULTURE

The area of Italy comprises 76,637,877 acres, mainly distributed, on December 31, 1933, as follows (the figures are in acres) —cereals, 17,966,641, leguminous plants, 2,307,914, industrial plants, 442,309, vegetables, 1,284,920, vines, 2,436,406, olive trees, 1,991,626, woods and forests, 13,741,231, forage and pasture, 12,184,501. The total agricultural land extended to 70,294,640 acres.

According to the agricultural census taken on March 19, 1930, the number of firms engaged in agriculture was 4,114,116. Persons engaged in agriculture as their main occupation number 6,088,088 males and 2,704,349 females, while for 1,207,850 males and 2,938,912 females agriculture is a secondary occupation.

The principal crops for 3 years were as follows —

—	Acreage			Produce in thousand quintals		
	1932	1933	1934	1932	1933	1934
Wheat	12,236,887	12,568,102	12,236,392	75,151	81,008	63,328
Barley	531,286	510,450	491,729	2,512	2,265	2,035
Oats	1,111,996	1,109,553	1,062,530	6,068	5,763	4,978
Rye	294,061	285,183	276,752	1,626	1,726	1,424
Maize	3,259,381	3,529,814	3,271,604	28,080	25,879	29,179
Rice	338,598	316,307	323,701	6,566	6,078	6,170
Beans	1,432,660	1,360,282	1,317,043	5,912	6,101	4,311
Potatoes	800,636	935,801	766,010	28,237	23,757	27,066
Sugar Beet	207,572	201,680	219,919	24,943	21,462	26,520
Vines	2,542,762	2,440,964	2,446,290	74,450 <sup>1</sup>	53,789 <sup>1</sup>	49,702 <sup>1</sup>
Olives	1,990,820	1,991,215	1,991,626	—	1,761,190 <sup>2</sup>	2,130,400 <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Grapes

<sup>2</sup> Hectolitres of oil

On March 19, 1930, Italy had 973,978 horses, 869,781 asses, 455,234 mules, 15,639 buffaloes, 7,012,877 cattle, 3,264,572 pigs, 10,043,370 sheep, and 1,846,075 goats.

### II FORESTRY

The total forest area was 5,561,000 hectares (13,741,231 acres) in 1932. The forest area belonging to the State on December 31, 1931, was 239,854 hectares (592,715 acres).

### III MINES AND MINERALS

The Italian mining industry is most developed in Sicily (Caltanissetta), in Tuscany (Arezzo, Florence, and Grosseto), in Sardinia (Cagliari, Sassari and Iglesias), in Lombardy (particularly near Bergamo and Brescia), and in Piedmont.

Production in metric tons (1 metric ton = 2,204 lbs, or 1,016 metric tons = 1,000 English tons) of metallic ores and other minerals in 1933 was as follows —

Ores, &c	No of productive mines	Quantity (in thousands of metric tons)	Value (in thousands of Lire)	No of Workers
Iron	7	508	15,584	1,048
Manganese	5	23	1,148	172
Copper	—	—	—	—
Zinc	43	{ 122	20,905	} 3,592
Lead				
Gold				
Antimony	10	6	735	141
Mercury	2	2	398	138
Iron and cupreous pyrites	5	69	4,841	870
Mineral fuel	20	733	37,599	3,641
Sulphur ore	35	749	33,986	4,086
Asphaltic and bituminous substances	155	2,320	95,195	11,579
Boric acid	9	50	4,045	461
	7	5	9,796	434
Totals (including graphite, petroleum and other minerals)	581	—	292,801	32,320

Iron and steel production in 1934 was as follows in metric tons (1933 figures in parentheses) pig-iron, 520,548 (517,078), raw steel, 1,843,534 (1,783,650), rolled steel, 1,580,270 (1,498,234)

In 1933 the 9,397 quarries in activity employed 48,546 persons, the output of building and decorative stone being valued at 311,814,000 lire

#### IV MANUFACTURES

The Italian industrial census of October 15, 1927, showed that there were 732,109 industrial establishments in the country, having 4,005,790 employees (1,009,890 women) Of the total factories, 692,313 employed from 1 to 10 persons, 34,951 from 11 to 100 persons, 4,161 from 101 to 500 persons, and 694 over 500

The textile industry is the largest and most important (10,406 factories with 642,887 employees) Number of spindles in the cotton industry was, in January, 1934, 5,378,380 Silk culture, while flourishing most extensively in Lombardy, Piedmont and Venetia, is carried on all over Italy The quantity of silk produced in Italy was (in tons), 1932, 2,965, 1933, 3,284 The production of artificial silk (rayon) was in 1933, 27,293 metric tons

Sugar output (in metric tons) in 1913-14, 269,946, 1927-28, 254,954, 1928-29, 353,458, 1929-30, 405,081, 1930-31, 387,747, 1931-32, 341,384, 1933-34, 274,043 The manufacture of cheese is also an important industry

#### Commerce

The following table shows value of Italy's special foreign trade for five years (in millions of paper lire), excluding precious metals —

Year	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
Imports	17,346 6	11,643 1	8,257 4	7,412 7	7,664 7
Exports	12,119 2	10,209 5	6,811 2	5,979 7	5,231 5

The value in lire of the leading imports and exports for 2 years was as follows —

Items	Imports (in thousand Lire)		Exports (in thousand Lire)	
	1932	1933	1932	1933
Live animals	159,552	122,800	23,156	12,400
Meat, broth, soup, eggs	284,536	192,800	96,192	67,800
Milk, cheese products	53,426	45,600	261,114	191,600
Fish products	158,876	165,300	21,055	22,500
Colonial produce, sugar	249,269	229,800	57,350	40,600
Cereals, vegetables, roots, and their alimentary derivatives	848,440	811,800	376,045	407,900
Vegetables and fruit	57,249	45,900	1,091,041	1,006,600
Drinks	12,035	10,600	127,139	138,000
Salt and tobacco	74,937	43,700	49,541	52,400
Seeds and fruits, oils and their products	234,904	181,800	36,675	38,900
Animal and vegetable oils and fats, wax	228,119	195,100	165,332	95,200
Hemp, linen, jute, and other vegetable fibres, except cotton	137,445	111,200	188,225	210,600
Cotton	829,907	923,700	735,12	609,800
Wool, hair	555,634	592,700	300,951	256,700
Silk and artificial silk	125,802	110,300	927,552	752,200
Clothing, white material, and other sewn goods not included in other categories	28,979	33,000	69,896	55,360
Minerals	87,285	39,100	27,751	31,200
Cast iron, iron and steel	278,130	306,000	68,411	91,800
Copper and its derivatives	174,970	169,000	8,146	12,800
Other common metals and derivatives	78,594	94,200	46,678	52,700
Works of common metals not included in other categories	16,591	18,400	1,501	1,700
Machines and apparatus	365,235	363,800	293,117	166,400
Tools and instruments for agricultural purposes	25,899	29,200	4,895	4,499
Scientific instruments and watches	158,096	132,300	17,714	27,100
Arms and ammunition	12,832	2,700	11,584	28,500
Vehicles	81,686	69,400	279,928	274,000
Stones, earths, and minerals	812,906	832,500	265,440	295,400
Building products and cement	12,273	14,900	15,805	15,800
Earthenware products	20,170	19,000	11,879	10,800
Glass and crystal	45,506	44,600	19,433	18,800
Reinforced concrete, graphite, and mica	17,907	15,500	5,841	4,800
Wood and cork	349,556	316,200	67,718	67,000
Straw and other weaving material	6,544	6,000	16,955	13,800
Inlaying material	19,880	19,200	15,922	15,900
Mineral oils, oils of resin and tar, tyres and resin	436,095	339,500	17,327	15,700
Essential oils, perfumery, soap, and candles	25,876	18,800	32,528	32,800
Inorganic chemical products	58,543	44,300	38,499	37,900
Fertilizers	52,561	60,100	18,042	8,100
Organic chemical products	41,928	43,500	60,660	55,300
Medicines and pharmaceutical products	51,471	56,000	45,376	40,900
Tanning and dyeing materials, colours and varnishes	102,468	108,900	41,268	40,800
Skins and furs	297,078	323,500	166,000	156,000
Elastic and gutta-percha	55,140	65,700	118,792	94,400
Paper and cardboard	191,154	202,500	67,825	57,100

Items	Imports (in thousand Lire)		Exports (in thousand Lire)	
	1932	1933	1932	1933
Musical instruments	7,923	7,000	12,491	12,160
Precious stones, silver, quick silver and works made out of precious stones	134,759	137,500	63,679	50,100
Fashion objects, shoes, and personal effects not included in other categories	35,616	30,300	232,229	165,000
Toys and brushes	48,734	42,400	23,578	24,600
Vegetable materials not included in other categories	120,951	80,600	63,586	58,100
Animal materials not included in other categories	12,036	9,100	5,623	5,100
Miscellaneous	37,461	44,400	40,145	30,700
Total, all items	8,257,437	7,412,000	6,811,226	5,979,700
Gold and silver	90,242	1,338,300	14,874	75,100
Grand total	8,347,679	8,751,000	6,826,100	6,054,800

The following table shows the ten countries with which the principal commercial relations were maintained by Italy in 1932 and 1933 —

Countries	Imports into Italy (1932)	Exports from Italy (1932)	Imports into Italy (1933)	Exports from Italy (1933)
	1,000 Lire	1,000 Lire	1,000 Lire	1,000 Lire
Austria	184,632	195,646	176,600	131,900
Czechoslovakia	118,685	97,187	88,200	92,800
France	484,797	516,675	409,700	458,100
Germany	1,106,007	778,857	1,089,900	727,800
Great Britain	738,989	737,645	724,900	631,500
India	304,096	180,686	297,400	113,800
Yugoslavia	241,200	110,708	188,900	124,400
Switzerland	310,011	578,696	270,400	482,700
United States	1,111,237	637,759	1,113,200	517,700
Argentine Republic	482,232	330,837	248,500	333,200

The principal articles of import into Great Britain from Italy, and British exports to Italy (according to the Board of Trade Returns) in 2 years were —

Imports into U K	1932	1933	Exports to Italy	1932	1933
	£	£		£	£
Almonds	230,031	213,438	Coal	4,118,525	3,840,578
Raw silk	122,504	80,067	Iron and Steel	232,778	223,984
Canned vegetables	505,817	436,157	Machinery	507,699	653,476
Lemons	1,071,815	754,543	Copper Sulphate	143,665	34,134
Silk manufactures	307,611	247,939	Woollen goods	300,549	378,111
Rayon manufactures	645,733	582,813	Coke	272,540	251,350
Cheese	449,083	339,954	Motor vehicles	271,429	294,620

Total trade between Italy and the United Kingdom (Board of Trade Returns) for 5 years (in thousands of pounds sterling) —

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
Imports from Italy to United Kingdom	15,005	15,148	10,768	9,184	8,458
Exports to Italy from United Kingdom	13,885	9,917	8,639	9,050	9,312
Re exports to Italy from U K	957	727	786	833	1,324



## Navigation and Shipping.

On September 30, 1934, the mercantile marine consisted of 2,290 sailing vessels, of 114,000 metric tons, and 1,208 steamships and motorships of 1,782,300 metric tons

In 1934 the vessels entered and cleared at Italian ports were as follows —

—	Entered Italian Ports			Cleared from Italian Ports		
	Vessels	Tonnage in 1,000 Tons	Goods in 1,000 Tons	Vessels	Tonnage in 1,000 Tons	Goods in 1,000 Tons
Italian	200 755	54,458	12,386	200,619	54 547	6,639
Foreign	8,492	13,639	9,078	8,471	13,592	1,064
<b>Total</b>	<b>209,247</b>	<b>68,097</b>	<b>21,464</b>	<b>209,090</b>	<b>68,139</b>	<b>7,708</b>

Movement of vessels in 1932 at the principal Italian ports —

—	No of Vessels entered	Tonnage in 1,000 Tons entered	Goods Entered	Goods Cleared
Genoa	5,991	10,122	5 867	1,125
Leghorn	8,850	8,907	1,189	390
Naples	10,750	9,813	1,495	344
Messina	3,415	2,172	306	121
Catania	2,864	2,101	430	204
Palermo	8,862	3 542	464	151
Venice	4,234	4,834	2,444	522
Trieste	17 022	5,231	1,859	530
Fiume	5,753	1,986	402	168

## Internal Communications

### I RAILWAYS

Railway history in Italy began in 1839, with a short line between Naples and Portici (5 miles) Length of railways (June 30, 1934), 23,035 km, of which 17,007 km. were State railways Receipts from State railways in 1933-34, 2,947,603,000 lire, expenditure, 3,754,559,000 lire

The Government proposes to electrify the greater part of the railways, already electrified, 2,182 km

The total length of national roads in Italy (June 30, 1934) was 20,687 kilometres (12,854 miles)

### II. AVIATION

The statistics of aviation for 3 years were as follows —

—	1931	1932	1933
Length of air lines (km)	18,723	19,564	16,964
Distance flown (km)	4,898,871	4,650,118	4,763,861
Passengers (No)	33,650	43,300	43,126
Parcels and letters (kg)	71,107	52,201	62,888
Newspapers (kg)	34,834	214,678	233,669
Baggage (kg.)	446,878	544,830	565,818
Goods (kg)	153,284	154,834	188,723

## III POSTS AND TELEGRAPHS

In the year 1934 (June 30) there were 11,321 post offices. In the postal correspondence (1932-33), 2,286,339,000 pieces, including insured and registered pieces, were dealt with at ordinary rates.

On June 30, 1934, the telegraph lines had a length of 65,828 km, and the wires 548,205 km. There were 10,354 telegraph offices, of which 9,628 were State offices and 1,726 railway offices. In 1933-34, 23,285,000 private telegrams were sent inland, and 1,637,000 private international telegrams.

The telephone service in 1933-34 (June 30) had 355,570 subscribers. There were 1,095 urban systems, and also 4,690 inter-urban systems. Total number of conversations in the year, 29,855,000 (excluding international conversations).

During the year 1933-34 the maritime radio telegraphic service, with its 19 coast stations, transmitted and received 1,211,000 words, while local continental radio stations despatched and received 1,295,285 messages of 18,791,000 words.

## Banking and Currency

State notes and bank notes in circulation in lire (December 31) —

—	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
State notes	—	—	—	—	—
Bank notes	15,680,458,000	14,294,823,000	13,672,000,000	13,243,408,000	13,145,104,000

The total coinage in circulation at the end of December, 1934, was silver, 1,635,149,000 lire, nickel, 448,847,000 lire, bronze, 60,006,000 lire, total, 2,144,002,000 lire.

The value of the money coined in each year —

—	Gold	Silver	Nickel	Bronze	Total
	Lire	Lire	Lire	Lire	Lire
1929	—	237,016,000	35 0	—	237,016,085
1930	—	184,801,000	160 0	—	184,801,160
1931	—	1,750	185 0	823,781	825,716
1932	—	—	—	1,141,000	1,141,000
1933	—	2,000	—	2,061,000	2,063,000

There is no national bank in Italy. According to the law of May 6, 1926, there is only one bank of issue, the Banca d'Italia. The position of the Bank on January 31, 1935 —

—	Assets	—	Liabilities
Gold and Silver	1,000 Lire	Notes in circulation	1,000 Lire
Discounts	5,822,300	Accounts current (public)	12,788,200
Advances	3,843,400	" " (private)	1,546,300
Government securities	1,292,600		1,002,800
	1,889,900		

At the end of 1932, there were 3,226 credit institutes with deposits amounting to 37,527,000 thousands of lire. At the same date the capital and reserves of these 3,226 credit institutes were 8,824,400,000 lire.

Deposits in the savings-banks on June 30, 1934, were as follows: Post Office savings banks, 19,852,000 thousands of lire, ordinary savings banks, 19,472,000 thousands of lire, total 39,324,000 thousands of lire.

By a decree of April 29, 1923, life assurance business is carried on only

by the National Insurance Institute and by other institutions, national and foreign, authorised by the Government. Branches of the National Institute of Insurance have been established in every Province of Italy, 2,485 branches in all, on December 31, 1932. The insurance effected by the Institute in 1933, 1,059,900 contracts in force, to the value of 11,504,600 thousands of lire.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

The standard coin is the *Lira* of 100 *Centesimi*. On December 22, 1927, the paper lira was stabilized at 92 46 to £ sterling, 19 to the dollar, and 366 for 100 gold lire. The lira contains 0.079191 grammes of gold.

The coin in circulation consists of gold 20-lire, 50 lire and 100-lire pieces, of silver, 5-lire, 10 lire, and 20 lire pieces, nickel, 20 cent, 50-cent, 1 lire, and 2 lire pieces, and bronze 5 and 10 cent pieces. Nickel coin is being substituted for bronze to a large amount. Bank notes of 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 lire are in circulation, and, in accordance with the decree of December 22, 1927, are convertible into gold or monies of countries with a gold basis.

The Metric System of weights and measures is in general use.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1 OF ITALY IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary*—Signor Dino Grandi (appointed July 21, 1932)

*Counsellor of the Embassy*—Leonardo Vitelli

*First Secretary*—Nobile Cristoforo dei conti Fracassi Raffi

*Second Secretary*—Nobile Giulio del Balzo dei Duchi di Presenzano

*Third Secretaries*—Michele Lanza and Alberto Brugnoli

*Attaché*—Gaetano Delacchi Negriati

*Military Attaché*—Lt.-Col. Umberto Mondadori

*Naval Attaché*—Capitano di Fregata Conte Ferrante Capponi

*Air Attaché*—Captain Ercole Trigona della Foresta

*Commercial Counsellor*—Giovanni Battista Ceccato

*Chanceller*—Giuseppe L. de Grossi

*Consul-General in London*—Commendatore Carlo Bossi

There are also Consular representatives at Dublin (C), Glasgow (C G), Liverpool (C G), &c

#### 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ITALY

*Ambassador Ex and Plen*—Rt Hon Sir J. Eric Drummond, G C M G, C B. (appointed October 26, 1933)

*Counsellor*—E. M. B. Ingram, C M G, O B E

*First Secretary*—P. B. B. Nichols, M C

*Second Secretaries*—H. M. G. Jebb and A. N. Noble

*Commercial Counsellor*—R. L. Nosworthy

*Press Officer*—Sir W. K. McClure, Kt., O B E.

*Naval Attaché*—Capt H. Pott, M V O, R N

*Military Attaché*—Col. H. R. G. Stevens, D S O

*Air Attaché*—Group Captain T. G. Hetherington, O B E

*Consuls-General*—G. A. Fisher (at Naples), E. W. P. Thurstan, C.M.G. (at Milan), and A. G. Major (at Genoa)

There are also Consular representatives at Florence, Venice, Bologna, Leghorn, Palermo, Rome, Spezia, Trieste, Turin, and other towns.

## FOREIGN DEPENDENCIES.

## ITALIAN EAST AFRICA

## Colony of Eritrea.

The dominion of Italy on the coast of the Red Sea extends from Cape Kasar (18° 2' N) to Cape Dumeirah on the Strait of Bab-el-Mandeb (12° 30' N). The length of coast is about 670 miles. The total area is 45,754 square miles, and the population according to a census taken in 1931 is 621,621 inclusive of 4,565 Italians. Massawah has (1931) 4,154 inhabitants, of whom 654 are European, mainly Italian. The seat of the Government is Asmara, a modern town 7,765 feet above the sea level, with 22,101 inhabitants (3,101 European). The religions of the native population are the Christian (Coptic rite) and the Mohammedan. There are some Roman Catholics and a few Pagans. The principal languages of Eritrea are Tigry and Tigré, two languages originating from the ancient Gheez, the Ethiopian language, which is the ecclesiastical language of the Eritrean Christians. Tigry is spoken by the Abyssinian stock and Tigré in the North, in Massawah and district, and is understood to a certain extent in the whole of Eritrea. Other languages are spoken in the plateau, and Arabic in the lowlands and ports.

Military force (1934) 98 officers, 111 non commissioned officers, and about 3,500 native troops, exclusive of the police force of the colony.

In the Italian dependencies the central government is represented by a civil governor, who is nominated by the King and is under the direction of the Minister for the Colonies.

*High Commissioner for Eritrea and Italian Somaliland*—General Emilio de Bono (January 17, 1935)

For the financial year 1934-35 the revenue and expenditure of the Colony of Eritrea are estimated at Colonial revenue, 64,784,847 lire, State contributions, 41,250,000 lire; expenditure, civil administration, 41,701,947 lire, military, 23,082,900 lire.

For climatic and agricultural purposes the country must be divided into two zones, the lowlands along the sea coasts and the plains, where the climate is tropical and the rains fall in winter, and the uplands, where the climate is cool, and sometimes cold, and the rains fall in summer. Both in the lowlands and the uplands the annual rain is sufficient for the successful raising of the crops. Irrigation works are being carried on in the lower zone in order to facilitate intensive production by Italian farmers. Pasture is abundant, and the pastoral population is partly nomadic. Pearl-fishing is carried on at Massawah and the Dahlak archipelago. There are 3 salines on the coast at Massawah, Assab and Ouakiro. Their production totalled 130,000 tons in 1931 and is of growing importance. There are gold mines worked successfully in several localities of Hamasien.

At Massawah the imports by sea, the exports, and the tonnage entered were as follows:—

—		1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
Imports	Lire	207,503,799	176,814,828	186,825,160	173,035,066	176,565,985
Exports	"	72,489,008	76,279,192	69,068,359	59,194,200	62,490,114
Tonnage entd	Tons	597,681	572,205	572,742	560,088	579,471
(Steamships only)						

Through the land frontier the imports in 1933 amounted to 23,731,958

lire, and the exports to 19,335,869 lire, compared with 17,919,756 lire and 14,511,639 lire respectively in 1932

There are 75 miles of railway from Massawah to Asmara, 65 miles from Asmara to Cheren, and 53 miles from Cheren to Agordat. The line from Agordat to Tessenet, under construction, has reached a point 65 miles from Agordat. There are monthly sailings between Massawah and Genoa and Massawah and Trieste, and weekly sailings for Egypt, and frequent sailings for the Far East. There are 13 post offices. There is a telegraph line of 465 miles in length with 13 public offices. There are 2,911 miles of telephone lines with 13 public offices. Wireless telegraph stations have been opened at Massawah, Assab, Asmara, and Marsa Fatma Eri. They communicate with the radiotelegraphic system of Italian Somaliland and also with Italy (St. Paolo of Rome). There is thus through wireless communication between Italy and Italian Somaliland, via Massawah.

The legal currency consists of Italian coins and Maria Theresa thalers. The Italian mint in 1918 issued a new silver coin, the *Tallero d'Italia*, the weight of which is 28.0668 grammes, .835 fine.

## Italian Somaliland

(SOMALIA ITALIANA)

*Governor* — General Rudolfo Graziani (March 6, 1935)

The Colony of Italian Somaliland has an area of about 194,000 sq. miles and a population (1931) of 1,010,815 (1,630 Italians and 28 other Europeans). It extends along the east coast of Africa from British Somaliland to Dik's Head in Kenya Colony. The inland boundaries are determined under the Treaty of May 6, 1908, between Italy and Abyssinia, by a line (only partially demarcated) from the confluence of the Ganale with the Dausa, thence to Bender Ziada (45th parallel) on the Gulf of Aden following an irregular line which runs at a mean distance of 180 miles from the coast through Jet, Ato, El Gorum, Bur Lemis, Bur Gumburn, Bur Burdubo, and Bur Galambaladi to Bender Ziada.

As a result of the Treaty of 1915 and the Colonial rearrangements consequent on the war, Britain has ceded Italy territories on the right bank of the Juba with the port of Kismayu (Chisimaio). This district is incorporated in Somalia and forms one of its provinces. [See map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1925.]

Italian Somaliland comprises (I) The territories of Northern Somalia, viz — (1) The territory of the Mijertins, from Bender Ziada, the most northerly point belonging to Italy on the Gulf of Aden, to Cape Gabà on the Indian Ocean (8° 13' N. lat.), (2) the territory of the Nogal, from Cape Gabà to Cape Garad (6° 47' N. lat.), formerly occupied by the Mad Mullah, (3) the territory of Obbia, from Cape Garad to the northern boundary of the colony of Benadir, determined by a line which ends at the sea near the wells of El Gabobe (about 4° 30' N. lat.). (II) Southern Somalia, formerly called 'Benadir', which extends from 4° 30' N. lat. to Ras Chiamboni (Dik's Head). Mogadiscio (population 29,562, of whom 675 are Europeans), capital of the Colony, with its territory, has been placed under the direct dependence of the Governor.

The principal occupations of the people are cattle-rearing and agriculture. In Southern Somaliland the whole country near the banks of the Webi Shebele and the Juba is inhabited and cultivated by the natives, and in the district of Merca-Genale and in that of Villaggio Duca degli Abruzzi there are Italian plantations with a cultivated area of some 70,000 acres. In Northern Somali

land agriculture is almost unknown, the Mijertins rear camels and sheep. Exports (1933) were 30,272,870 lire, imports, 58,662,580 lire. Imports are cottons, sugar, rice, tea, coffee, iron, machinery, timber; exports sesame oil, gum, hides, butter, cotton and cotton seed oil, resin, kapok and ivory. In 1933 there were 71 miles of railway open to traffic. In 1934 exports to U.K. amounted to 38,453% and imports from U.K. 4,474%. Re-exports from U.K. in 1934 amounted to 499%. Length of roads 6,200 miles, steamship service on the Juba River from Kismayu to Bardera, and on Webi Shebele from Brilo Burti to Afgoi. Military force (1932), 123 (Italian) officers, 78 non commissioned officers and 3,047 (coloured) men. A detachment of the Flying Corps has recently been added.

The budget of Italian Somaliland for the year 1934-35 is as follows: Revenue proper of the colony, 22,000,000 lire; State contribution, 48,750,000 lire; special administration, 3,722,000 lire; total, 74,472,000 lire. Civil expenditure, 44,724,993 lire; military, 26,754,000 lire; total, 71,478,993 lire.

Twenty three wireless telegraph stations are working in the Colony. The wireless station at Afgoi communicates directly with Italy.

There are in the Colony 9 principal post offices (Mogadiscio, Merca, Brava, Khismayu, Bardoa, Villaggio Duca degli Abruzzi, Obbia, Afgoi and Alula), and 17 secondary post offices. A railway runs from Mogadiscio to Afgoi Adalei Villaggio Duca degli Abruzzi (70.23 miles).

The currency is the Italian lira (silver coins and currency notes issued by the Banca d'Italia).

## Libya

(LIBIA ITALIANA)

*Governor (with Headquarters in Tripolitania)*—Marshal Italo Balbo (appointed November, 1933)

Italian Libya lies along the north coast of Africa between Tunis on the west and Egypt on the east, in longitude from about 9° to 25° east. The extreme northerly point of Libya is at about the parallel of latitude 33° north. The territory in effective occupation was greatly extended southwards in 1930-31. According to an arrangement with France (September 12, 1919) as a result of the Treaty of 1915, the western frontier extends in a curve from west of Ghadames to south of Tummo including Ghat. On the Egyptian frontier Italy has obtained Jarabub from Britain. By the Italo-Egyptian Treaty of December 5, 1925, the Eastern boundary was the 22nd parallel, but is now Mt. Tibesti.

Tripoli fell under Turkish domination in the sixteenth century, and though, in 1711, the Arab population secured some measure of independence, the country was in 1835 proclaimed a Turkish vilayet. In September, 1911, a quarrel broke out between Turkey and Italy, and the latter occupied Tripoli and established an army there. On November 5, 1911, a decree was issued annexing Tripoli, and on February 23, 1912, the Italian Chamber passed the Bill which ratified the decree of annexation. The war, nevertheless, continued until October 18, 1912, when the Treaty of Ouchy was signed, by which the sovereignty of Italy in Tripoli was established. This has been recognised by the Great Powers.

The oasis of Jarabub, on the eastern border of Cyrenaica, was ceded by Egypt to Italy, and Italian troops occupied it on February 7, 1926. On the other hand, the frontier in the neighbourhood of Sollum on the sea was rectified in favour of Egypt.

For administrative and military purposes the country is divided (since January 1, 1934) into four provinces, viz., Tripoli, Misurata, Benghazi, and Derna.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the territory is estimated at about 420,500 square miles, with a hinterland zone of about 212,000 square miles. According to a census taken on April 21, 1931, there were 687,914 natives and 29,749 Europeans (36,000 Italians estimated in 1934). It is estimated that of the total population, 500,856 are Mussulmans, 21,842 Jews, and 1,216 other religions. Of the Mussulman population the negroes of various races form about 35 per cent. Arabic is more generally spoken than written, and both Italian and Arabic are the official languages. The principal towns are on the coast: Tripoli with 91,000 inhabitants (1934), Benghazi with 43,000, Misurata with 43,000, and Homs with 31,000. Inland are the caravan halting places, Ghadames, Sinauen, Mizda, Murzûk, and Ghat.

**Justice**—In both districts justice, in so far as personal status or family or succession matters are concerned, is administered by Mohammedan or rabbinic tribunals for native Mohammedans or Jews according to their own religious law, and by regional tribunals according to Italian law in civil and commercial matters, whether the parties concerned be Italians, strangers or natives, except for special concessions made by the Colonial Judiciary to native mentality. Criminal cases are tried by the regional tribunals with the assistance of two assessors, chosen from the citizens of the best class, who with the President (a professional magistrate) form the Judicial College. One of the assessors must be a Mussulman or a Jew, according to the religion of the accused, but the judges of the metropolitan citizens are all Italians. More serious penal cases are tried by the Court of Assize, consisting of the President of the Court of Appeal with four assessors, two of whom must be Mohammedans or Jews, according to the religion of the accused. Appeals in both the districts, whether in civil or in criminal cases, are heard by the Court of Appeal for Libya which was instituted in December, 1912, with its seat at Tripoli. There is a final appeal to the Supreme Court of Cassation at Rome. Disputes as to titles to land (which have to be inscribed in the Land Registry) are tried in the first instance by the Land Registry Office, from which there is an appeal to the Regional Tribunal composed of a judge and four assessors, and finally to the Court of Appeal of Libya.

**Finance**—For the financial year 1934-35 the revenue and expenditure were estimated at: Revenue proper of the colony, 70,200,000 lire; State contribution, 165,500,000 lire; special administration, 2,253,000 lire; civil expenditure, 97,175,420 lire; military expenditure, 137,000,000 lire.

**Defence.**—The military force in Tripoli consists of a corps of Colonial troops numbering 500 officers, 700 non commissioned officers, and 10,000 men. There is an aviation station near Tripoli, also a naval command, with its station at Tripoli and a higher naval officer at its head. To this are attached some light vessels and tugs, stationed in the harbour.

**Production and Industry.**—Tripoli has three zones from the coast inland—the Mediterranean, the sub-desert and the desert. The first, which covers an area of about 17,231 square miles, is the only one properly suited for agriculture, and may be further subdivided into (1) the oases along the coast, the richest in N. Africa, in which thrive the date-palm, the olive, the orange, and all Mediterranean plants (the yield of dates in 1931 was 50,000 metric tons), (2) the steppe district, suitable for cereals (barley and wheat) and pasture (the barley crop in 1931 was 20,000 metric tons and the wheat crop 4,000 metric tons). This district is the one where Italian colon-

isation has chiefly spread, it has olive, almond, vine, orange and mulberry trees and ricinus plants, (3) the dunes, which are being gradually afforested with *acacia*, *robinia*, poplar and pine, (4) the Jebel (the mountain district, Tarhuna, Garian, Nalut-Yefren), in which thrive the olive, the fig, the vine and other fruit trees, and which on the east slopes down to the sea with the fertile hills of Msellata. The sub-desert zone produces the alpha plant. The desert zone and the Fezzan contain some fertile oases, such as those of Ghadames, Ghat, Socna, Sebha, Brak. In 1931 there were in the colony 650,000 sheep, 380,000 goats, 55,000 cattle, 50,000 camels and 42,000 donkeys, mules and horses.

Sponge-fishing and tunny fishing are of great importance. In 1934, there were 8 fisheries working, the number of tunnies caught was 10,969. In 1934 the quantity of sponges fished amounted to 28,947 kilograms. Among the other industries the most flourishing is that of tobacco and tobacco manufactures. In 1933 the tobacco crop yielded 339 metric tons. The exports of the products of the tobacco manufacture reached in 1933-34 the sum of 2,079,386 lire. The Mellaha salt pits yielded 16,308 tons of the best salt in 1933-34, nearly the whole of it being exported. Among the other products are matting, carpets, leather articles, fabrics embroidered with gold and silver, and other articles of value of a local character.

**Commerce.**—The trade of Tripoli was. Imports, 1933, 153,043,072 lire, 1932, 160,568,419 lire, exports, 1933, 28,608,247 lire, 1932, 29,276,629 lire. In 1934 the exports to the United Kingdom (Board of Trade Returns) were 1,178% and the imports from U.K. 63,176%. Re-exports from U.K. in 1934 were 5,636%.

**Communications.**—The principal means of communication inland are the caravans which follow long frequented routes. Tripoli (town) is connected by telegraph cable with Malta, and by land lines with Bengardane (Tunis). In 1912 an Italian cable was laid between Syracuse and Tripoli.

Tripoli is also connected by a wireless station with Rome (Coltano). Telephone communication is general. There is a daily air service with Rome.

Total length of railways, 273 miles. There are 2,820 miles of carriage road. Good motor roads connect Tripoli to Zuara, to Gadames, to Hon, to Homs-Misurata, and to Bengazi.

There are fortnightly steamship sailings from Tripoli to Naples and Tripoli to Genoa. From Tripoli to Syracuse and *vice versa* there are two steamship sailings every week. Malta is always touched. From Tripoli along the coast there are weekly steamship sailings.

During the year 1933, 681 steamers and sailing vessels entered the port of Tripoli, landing 172,960 tons of goods and 28,304 passengers; while 685 steamers and sailing vessels left the port embarking 33,078 tons of goods and 24,202 passengers. During the same period the post office issued post money orders for 92,605,669 lire and paid out money orders amounting to 80,623,037 lire. The number of messages despatched was 239,277, and those received were 222,385. The railways carried 160,466 passengers and 244,427 tons of goods.

**Banking and Currency.**—The Banca d'Italia, the Banco di Sicilia, the Banco di Napoli, the Banco di Roma, the Cassa di Risparmio, the Cassa di Piccolo Prestito and other banks carry on financial operations. The official currency is the Italian, but English pounds and francs are also used in commercial transactions.

There is a British Consul at Tripoli and a Vice-Consul at Homs.



## AEGEAN ISLANDS.

Italy occupied the Aegean Islands in 1912, during the Tripoli War. By the Treaty of Lausanne, which came into force on August 6, 1924, Turkey ceded them, with the island of Castelrosso, to Italy in full sovereignty. The military regime in the islands lasted from the occupation, May 4, 1912, to August 7, 1920. The civil regime was then established, Governors being appointed. The Governor, who is subject to the Foreign Office in Rome, is head of the administration, his authority is represented in the smaller islands by the Regent of the Government of Cos and five delegates in the islands of Lero, Calino, Simi, Scarpanto and Castelrosso. The municipalities of the cities of Rhodes and Cos debate autonomously the matters within their province. The municipal councils of these two cities are appointed by the Governor. The other towns and villages are administered by *sindaci* and *demogerontu* elected by the people according to ancient customs.

*Governor*—Senator Mario Lago (Appointed February, 1923)

**Area and Population**—The following are the Italian islands in the Aegean with their areas and population in 1933 (Italian names in brackets) —

Island	Area in sq miles	Population 1933	Island	Area in sq miles	Population 1933
Rhodes (Rodi)	542	56,322	Karchi (Calchi)	12	1,791
Cos (Coo)	109	21,696	Symi (Simi)	24	9,680
Patmos (Patmo)	12	3,080	Astypalaea (Stampalia)	37	1,711
Lipso (Lisso)	6	1,029	Karpathos (Scar panto)	107	6,758
Kalymnos (Calino)	88	16,921	Casos (Caso)	24	1,961
Leros (Lero)	24	6,429	Castelrosso	3	2,267
Nisyros (Nisiro)	15	3,478			
Tilos (Piscopi)	24	1,252			

The chief towns are Rhodes (capital) with 25,447 inhabitants, Calino, 16,512, Cos, 11,571, Simi, 9,462. Of the total population of 131,255 the Greeks in 1931 were 83 per cent, the Turks 7, the Italians 5 and the Jews (all in Rhodes and Cos) were 5 per cent.

**Justice**—The special judiciary of the Aegean Islands includes (1) the Department of Judicial Services, under which are all the judicial offices of the possession, (2) the Tribunal of Second Instance (appeal), (3) the Assize Court, (4) a Civil and Penal Tribunal of First Instance at Rhodes, with jurisdiction over the islands of Calchos, Simi, Piscopi, Scarpanto, Caso and Castelrosso, (5) a Civil and Penal Tribunal of First Instance at Cos, with jurisdiction over all the other islands. Special Ecclesiastical and Mixed Tribunals which exert authority in matters of personal status also operate for the Orthodox, Moslems, and Jews, and Mixed Tribunals of Appeal. These special tribunals apply the provisions of Byzantine, Koranic and Talmudic law.

**Finance**.—The State contribution is 3,000,000 lire on a budget of 68,000,000 lire (1933-34)

**Education**.—There are Government schools for boys and girls, both elementary and secondary, and practical agricultural school, commercial

school of first and second degree, and a normal school, and private schools, both elementary and secondary, for the various communities

**Defence**—The Aegean Islands are garrisoned by an infantry regiment of two battalions, one stationed at Rhodes and the other at Cos. These battalions send detachments to the smaller islands. The Italian Navy has a station at Rhodes, to which are attached the units scattered over the Aegean and the naval base of Porto Lago in Leros. The police and passport service is in the hands of the Carabinieri (one company). The Customs services are carried out by the Finance Guard (one company).

**Agriculture, Commerce and Navigation**—The agriculture of the islands of Rhodes and Cos is highly developed. These islands are famous for the cultivation of the very famous table grapes, other white and black grapes. Olives, tobacco, oranges, and other fruits, and vegetables are also cultivated. The most important industries are the manufacture of oriental carpets, wines in bottles, olive oils, artistic pottery, and tiles, that are specially exported to Italy and to Egypt. The market to which the greater part of the exports is directed is Egypt, which is connected with Rhodes by speedy steamship lines. Rhodes is developing a considerable tourist traffic, partly dependent on the thermal springs at Calitea. Sponge fishing is of great importance in the islands of Kalymnos, Simi and Castelrosso. The transit and inter island commerce gives rise to a brisk harbour movement of sailing vessels and small steamers, which serve the neighbouring islands. The countries which import manufactures and food stuffs are principally Italy, Egypt and Turkey. The trade of Aegean Islands was (1933) imports, 48,000,000 lire, exports, 15,000,000 lire. In 1934, exports to U K (Board of Trade Returns) were 77,648£, imports from U K, 18,654£, re-exports from U K, 149£. There are no railways.

**Communications**—Every week a steamship sails from Brindisi and from Alexandria to Rhodes and *vice versa*. The means of communications are assured by steamships and motorships of the Lloyd Triestino, Adriatica, Messageries Maritimes and many other steamship companies which touch at Italian ports of the Tyrranean and Adriatic Seas and the Piræus, Smyrna, Syria, Palestine and Egypt. There is an air mail every week from Brindisi and Athens to Rhodes.

There are in Rhodes almost 250 miles of good roads and there are telegraph lines (cable and wireless) and automatic telephones in each island.

**Banking and Currency**—The Banca d'Italia, the Banco di Roma, the Banco di Sicilia and other banks carry on financial operations. Italian money is current, the metric system of weights and measures is in use.

There is a British Consul at Rhodes.

---

**Concession of Tientsin**—The Italian concession of Tientsin, under the agreement with China of June 7, 1902, lies on the left bank of the Pei Ho and has an area of about half a square kilometre with a population of 8,629 (Chinese, 8,199, Italians, 286, other Europeans, 144) on December 31, 1933.

---

**Island of Saseno**—3 miles long and 1.24 miles broad. Lies at the entrance of the Vallona Bay (Albania) and is inhabited by some few shepherds and by marines of the Royal Navy. The island owns a radio-telegraphic station.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Italy

### 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

The *Annuario Statistico Italiano* (Annual) and *Bollettino mensile di Statistica* (Monthly), issued by the Istituto Centrale di Statistica, gives statistical information about Italy and her Colonies

The publications of the various Departments of Government, Agriculture, Public Works, Treasury, Finance, War, Marine, Aeronautics, Interior, Public Instruction; Justice, Foreign Affairs, Communications, Corporations, Colonies

Census publications are issued by the Istituto Centrale di Statistica

### 2 NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS —ITALY

*Partito Nazionale Fascista, Il Gran Consiglio nei primi dieci anni dell'era fascista* Rome, 1938

*Touring Club Italiano* Milan Publishes reliable guide books to Italy, sheet road maps and automobile maps

*Enciclopedia Italiana* Rome, 1934

*L'Annuario Generale d'Italia* Rome Annual

*Annuario statistico delle Città Italiane* Annual Florence (1st issue 1909) and Rome

*L'Economia Italiana* Rassegna Fascista Mensile. Rome

*Andrew* (R. G.), *Through Fascist Italy* London, 1935

*Arias* (G.), *L'economia nazionale corporativa* Rome, 1929

*Basdeker's* Northern Italy, including Ravenna, Florence, and Pisa, 15th ed., London, 1930, Rome and Central Italy, 16th ed., 1930, Southern Italy and Sicily, with Excursions to Sicily, Malta, Sardinia, Corfu, and Tripoli, 17th ed., Leipzig 1930, Italy from the Alps to Naples, 3rd ed., Leipzig, 1928, Mitteleuropa und Rom, 15th ed. Leipzig, 1930, Oberitalien mit Ravenna, Florenz und Pisa, 20th ed., Leipzig 1931

*Bornhak* (C.), *Das Italienische Staatsrecht*. Leipzig 1934

*Beals* (C.), *Rome or Death The Story of Fascism* London, 1928

*Bertarelli* (L. V.), *Guida d'Italia del Touring Club Italiano* (Piemonte Lombardia, Centro Ticino, Le Tre Venezie, 8 vols., Italia Centrale 4 vols., Sicilia, Italia Meridionale, 8 vols. Liguria, Emilia, Toscana settentr., 2 vols.) Milan —Northern Italy (The Blue Guides) London, 1924 —Sardinia Milan, 1918 —Southern Italy (The Blue Guides) London, 1930 —Italien in einem Bande Berlin, 1928

*Bortolotto* (G.), *Lo Stato e la dottrina Corporativa* Bologna, 1930

*Chimienti* (P.), *Droit constitutionnel italien* Paris, 1932

*Chuvpoe* (C. A.), *Storia della Rivoluzione Fascista* 5 vols. Florence, 1929

*Cocco* (G.), *Lo Stato Fascista*. Rome, 1929

*Croce* (B.), *Storia d'Italia dal 1871 al 1915* Rome, 1928 English Translation, London, 1929

*Cucinotta* (Ern.), *Piccola Guida Bibliografica delle più recenti pubblicazioni sulle Colonie Italiane* Rome, 1928

*Doren* (Alfred), *Italienische Wirtschaftsgeschichte* Vol I Jena, 1934

*Easing* (P.), *The Economic Foundation of Fascism* London, 1935

*Elwin* (William), *Fascism at work* London, 1934

*Ferrari* (F.), *Le Régime fasciste Italien* Paris, 1928

*Fisher* (H.), *Mussolini's Italy*. London, 1936.

*Galbi* (A.), *Manuale di Storia politico-militare delle Colonie Italiane a cura dell'Ufficio storico del Comando del Corpo di Stato Maggiore* Rome, 1928

*Gentile* (G.), *Origini e dottrina del fascismo* Rome, 1909

*Giornale degli economisti e rivista di statistica* Monthly Milan

*Gregorovius* (Ferdinand), *Geschichte der Stadt Rom im Mittelalter* 4th edition 4 vols., Stuttgart, 1886 English Translation by Mrs A. Hamilton. Vols I-VIII London, 1902

*Haider* (C.), *Capital and Labor under Fascism*. New York, 1930

*Hamilton* (Cicely), *Modern Italy* London, 1933

*Hartmann* (Ludw. M.), *Hundert Jahre Italienischer Geschichte* Munich, 1916

*Jamison* (E. M.) and others *Italy, Medieval and Modern* Oxford and London, 1917

*King* (Bolton), *History of Italian Unity, 1814-71*. 2 vols. London, 1899

*Léonon* (E.), *L'Italie économique et sociale (1861-1912)* Paris, 1913 —*L'Italie d'après Guerre, 1914-1921* Paris, 1922

*McClellan* (G. B.), *Modern Italy* Princeton, 1938

*Macmillan's Guides* Guide to Italy and Sicily 6th ed. London, 1914 —The Western Mediterranean London, 1902

*Marriott* (J. A. R.), *The Makers of Modern Italy* Mazzini, Cavour, Garibaldi. [Contains a short bibliography relating to the period] London, 1889.

*Missiroli* (M.), *L'Italia di Oggi*. Bologna, 1933.

*Mistralis* (M.), *Les Grands Problèmes Italiens* Paris, 1931

*Mondalini* (G.), *Manuale di Storia e Legislazione Coloniale del Regno D'Italia*. Rome, 1927

- Mortara* (G.), *Prospettive Economiche. Thirteenth Year* Milan, 1933
- Murhead* (F.) (editor), *Northern Italy* London, 1924 — *Southern Italy* (including Rome, Sicily and Sardinia), 2nd ed. London, 1930
- Munro* (I. S.), *Through Fascism to World Power* Glasgow, 1933
- Murray's Handbooks for Travellers* North Italy and Venice, 16th ed., 1904, Central Italy and Florence, 12th ed., 1901, South Italy, Pt I, 9th ed., 1903, Pt II, 9th ed., 1905. Rome and the Campagna, 17th ed., 1908 London
- Mussolini* (B.), *Gli Accordi del Vaticano* Rome, 1929 — *Italia, Roma e Papato*. Rome, 1929
- Oliveri* (G.), *Acque e monti guida annuario degli alberghi climatici, balneari e de villeggiatura d'Italia* Milan Annual
- Panunzio* (S.), *Riforma costituzionale* Florence, 1934
- Pingaud* (A.), *L'Italie de 1810 à 1846, Révolution et Réaction en Italie, L'Italie de 1870 à nos jours* [Vols x xi xii of *Histoire Générale* Paris, 1898-1899]
- Pini* (G.) and *Bresadola* (F.), *Storia del Fascismo* Rome, 1923
- Pitigliani* (F.), *The Italian Corporative State* London, 1933
- Pomba* (G. L.) *La Civiltà Fascista illustrata nella Dottrina e nelle opere* Turin, 1928
- Prezzolini* (G.), *La cultura italiana*. Milan, 1930
- Rasari* (Enrico), *Atlante di demografia e geografia medica d'Italia*, in 78 tavole Roma, 1906
- Reale* (Egidio), *L'Italie* Paris, 1934
- Rosenstock Franck* (L.), *L'Economie corporative fasciste en doctrine et en fait* Paris, 1934
- Salvemini* (G.), *The Fascist Dictatorship in Italy* New York, 1927
- Schneider* (H. W.), *Making the Fascist State* London, 1929
- Silliam* (T.) (Editor), *What is Fascism and Why?* London, 1931
- Silva* (P.), *L'Italia fra le Grandi Potenze* Rome, 1931
- Stillman* (W. J.), *The Union of Italy 1815-1895* Cambridge, 1898 — *Francesco Crispi* London, 1899
- Strachey* (John), *The Menace of Fascism* London, 1933
- Sturzo* (L.), *Italy and Fascismo* New York, 1927
- Trentin* (S.), *Aux Sources du Fascisme* Paris, 1931
- Trevelyan* (J. P.), *A Short History of the Italian People* 3rd ed. London, 1930
- Varanino* (V.), *La Ricostruzione Fascista delle Forze Armate Italiane* Milan, 1929
- Villari* (Luigi), *Italy* ('Modern World series') London, 1929 — *The Expansion of Italy* London, 1930
- Wermert* (G.), *Die Insel Sicilien* Berlin 1905
- Wilkins* (E. H.) and *Marrinos* (A.), *L'Italia* Chicago, 1933

### FOREIGN DEPENDENCIES (excluding Libya)

- Annuario della Colonie* (Istituto Coloniale Italiano) Rome Annual
- Relazione sulla Colonia Eritrea.* 4 vols. Ministero delle Colonie Rome, Annual
- Relazione sulla Somalia Italiana* Ministero delle Colonie Rome, Annual
- Movimento del commercio della Colonia Eritrea, Movimento della navigazione del porto Massaua* — *Governo della Colonia Eritrea* Rome, Annual
- Rhodes Guide book for Tourists* (Bestetti and Tumminelli) Rome, 1923
- Touring Club Italiano Guida dei Possedimenti e Colonie* Milan, 1929
- Booth* (C. D. and I. B.), *Italy's Aegean Possessions* London, 1923
- Cora* (G.), *Several Special Maps of Assab, Massowah, Afär Country, and of the other Italian Possessions and adjoining Countries, published in Turin from 1881 to 1890*
- Cucinotta* (E.), *Diritto coloniale italiano* Rome, 1933
- Deno* (A.), *Le Isole Italiane dell'Egeo* Rome, 1931
- Gabriel* (A.), *La Cita de Rhodes* 2 vols. Paris, 1921-23
- Gabri* (M. A.) *Manuale di storia politico militare delle colonie italiane* Rome, 1929
- Giaccardi* (A.), *Dieci anni de Fascismo Nelle Colonie Italiane* Milan, 1934
- Jongquière* (C. de la), *Les Italiens en Erythrée* Paris, 1897
- Maturi* (A.), *Rodi* Rome, 1921
- Melli* (B.), *La Colonia Eritrea* Parma, 1899 — *L'Eritrea dalle sue origini a tutto l'anno* 1901 Milan, 1902
- Mondaini* (G.), *Manuale di Storia e Legislazione Coloniale del Regno d'Italia. Parte I Storia Coloniale* Rome, 1927
- O'Connor* (V. C. Scott), *Isles of the Aegean.* London, 1929
- Perini* (R.), *Di qua dal Marò (Marò-mellàs).* Firenze, 1905
- Piccoli* (Angelo), *La Nuova Italia D'oltre Mare* 2 vols. Milan, 1933
- Sillemi* (T.), *L'Africa Orientale Italiana* Rome, 1933
- Torr* (C.), *Rhodes in Modern Times.* Cambridge, 1887.
- Tzagalakis* (A.), *Le Dodécaneze* Alexandria, 1923.
- Péonakis* (M.), *The Island of Rhodes and Her Eleven Sisters, or the Dodecanese.* London, 1922.

## LIBYA.

- Annuario Generale di Tripoli e della Tripolitania. Tripoli, 1932  
 Chronique de Libye (1st year, 1922) Tunis, 1922  
 Ministero delle Colonie—Ufficio economico—Bollettino di informazioni Rome, 1915  
 Governo della Cirenaica, Ufficio Studi, Reports and Monographs  
 La Cirenaica Issued by the Chamber of Commerce, Industry and Agriculture of  
 Cyrenaica Annual.  
 Nuova guida della Tripolitania (Olfanto) Tripoli, 1931  
 Tripolitania A monthly illustrated review Tripoli  
 Baldauci (A), Rapporti fisiogeografici fra l'isola di Creta e la Cirenaica. Bologna,  
 1912  
 Battistelli (V), Africa Italiana Florence, 1930  
 Belgrave (C Dalrymple), Siwa The Oasis of Jupiter Ammon London, 1923  
 Béguinot (A), La flora e la vita delle piante nella Libia litoranea ed interna Rome, 1913  
 Bodrero (Missioni) Itinerari della Cirenaica. Rome, 1920  
 Canevari (E), La Tripolitania Torino, 1924  
 Ceccherini (Ugo), Bibliografia della Libia (in continuazione alla 'Bibliografia della  
 Libia' di F Minutilli) Ministero delle Colonie Rome, 1915  
 Corò (F), Vestigia di Colonie Agricole Romane Gebel Nefusa (Coll opere e  
 monografie a cura del Ministero delle Colonie No 9) Rome, 1929  
 Di Lauro (R), Tripolitania Naples, 1932  
 El Hachacha (Cheikh M ben O), Voyage au Pays des Senoussia à travers la  
 Tripolitaine, &c Paris 1912  
 Fantoli (A), Guida della Tripolitania. Milan, 1923 —Piccola Guida della Tripolitania  
 Tripoli, 1925  
 Ferrand (L C), Annales tripolitaines Tunis, 1927  
 Ferrabino (A) Cirene Mitica Turin, 1912  
 Ghisleri (A), Tripolitania e Cirenaica Bergamo, 1912 La Libia nella Storia e nei  
 Viaggiatori, dai Tempi omerici all'Occupazione italiana. Turin, 1928  
 Giampiccolo (E), Le Colonie Italiane in Africa Eritrea—Somalia—Libia Studie  
 storico-geografico Catania, 1914  
 Grassani (R), Cirenaica Pacificata Milan, 1932  
 King (W J H) Mysteries of the Libyan Desert London, 1925  
 Lapworth (C) and Zimmera (H), Tripoli and Young Italy London 1912  
 McClure (W K), Italy in North Africa London, 1913  
 Mamoli (P), La Cirenaica Naples, 1912  
 Mandoso (M), La Tripolitania d'oggi Milan, 1929  
 Marinelli (Olinto), La Cirenaica Geografica—Economica—Politica. Milan 1923  
 Mathisierius (H M de), A travers la Tripolitaine Paris, 1903 —La Tripolitaine  
 d'hier et demain Paris, 1912 —La Tripolitaine interdite Ghadames Paris, 1912  
 Minutilli (F.) La Tripolitania Torino 1912  
 Muratori (G V di), La Rinascente della Tripolitania Milan, 1926  
 Neuhaus (V), Viaggio in Tripolitania Rome, 1923  
 Petrognani (E), Il Sahara Tripolitano Rome, 1928.  
 Ricchieri (G), La Libia Milan, 1913  
 Rohlfz (G), Tripolitania Milan, 1913  
 Sforza (Conte A M), Esplorazione e prigionia in Libia. Milan, 1919  
 Simpson (G E), The Heart of Libya London, 1929  
 Stefanini (G), I possedimenti italiani in Africa Libia, Eritrea, Somalia Florence,  
 1923  
 Taraschi (T M), La Libia Italiana Naples, 1933

## JAPAN.

(NIPPON.)

## Reigning Sovereign.

THE Japanese claim that their empire was founded by the first Emperor  
 Jimmu Tennō, 660 B C, and that the dynasty founded by him still reigns.  
 It was revived in the year 1868 (the first year of the *Meiji*), when the now  
 ruling (*de jure*) sovereign overthrew, after a short war, the power of the Shogun  
 (the *de facto* sovereign), who had held the ruling power in successive families,  
 since the twelfth century; and in 1871 the feudal system (*Hōken Seiji*) was  
 entirely suppressed. The Emperor bears title of Tennō; but the appellation  
 by which he is called in relation to external affairs is 'Kōtei,' a word of  
 Chinese origin. Only foreigners make use of the poetical title 'Mikado.'

*Emperor of Japan.*—Hirohito, born at Tōkyō, April 29, 1901, succeeded his father, Yoshihito, December 25, 1926, married, January 26, 1924, to Princess Nagako, born March 6, 1903, daughter of H I H Prince Kuninomiya (died January 27, 1929) Offspring.—Imperial Princess—I, Princess Shigeko (Teunomiya), born December 6, 1925 II, Princess Sachiko (Hisanomiya), born September 10, 1927, died March 8, 1928 III, Princess Kazuko (Takanomiya), born September 30, 1929 IV, Princess Atsuko (Yorinomia), born March 7, 1931 V, Prince Akihito of Teugunomiya, born December 23, 1933

*Empress Dowager*—Princess Sadako, born June 25, 1884, daughter of Prince Kujō, married, May 10, 1900, to late Emperor

*Brothers of the Emperor*—I, Prince Yasuhito (Chichibunomiya), born June 25, 1902, married, September 28, 1928, to Setsu Ko Matsudaira II, Prince Nobuhito (Takamatsunomiya), born January 3, 1905, married, February 3, 1930, to Kiku Ko Tokugawa III, Prince Takahito (Suminomiya), born December 2, 1915

By the Imperial House Law of February 11, 1889, the succession to the throne has been definitely fixed upon the male descendants. In case of failure of direct descendants, the throne devolves upon the nearest Prince and his descendants. The civil list is fixed at 4,500,000 yen

### Constitution and Government.

By the Constitution of February 11, 1889, the Emperor combines in himself the rights of sovereignty, and exercises the whole of the executive powers with the advice and assistance of the Cabinet Ministers, who are responsible to him, and are appointed by himself. There is also a Privy Council, who are consulted by the Emperor on important matters of State. The Emperor can declare war, make peace, and conclude treaties, and he exercises the legislative power with the consent of the Imperial Diet. It is his prerogative to give sanction to laws, to convoke the Imperial Diet, to open, close, and prorogue it, and to dissolve the House of Representatives. The Imperial Diet consists of two Houses, a House of Peers and a House of Representatives. Every law requires the consent of the Imperial Diet. Both Houses may respectively initiate projects of law, can make representations to the Government as to laws or upon any other subject, and may present addresses to the Emperor.

The House of Peers (404 members) is composed of (1) male members of the Imperial family of full age (16 in number), (2) princes and marquises of the age of 30 and upwards (15 princes and 30 marquises); (3) counts, viscounts, and barons of the age of 30 and upwards, who have been elected by the members of their respective orders, to the total number of 18 counts, 66 viscounts and 66 barons, (4) persons above the age of 30 years, who have been nominated members by the Emperor for meritorious services to the State or for erudition, not to exceed 125 in number, the term of membership being, in principle, for life, (5) 4 members of the Imperial Academy of Sciences above the age of 30 years, who have been elected by the members of that body, (6) 1 or 2 persons above the age of 30 years, who have been elected in Hokkaido and each Fu and Ken from among and by respectively 100 or 200 male inhabitants thereof, paying therein the highest amount of direct national taxes on land, trade or industry, to the total number of 66. The term of membership under (3), (5) and (6) is seven years.

Until May, 1925, the suffrage for the House of Representatives was restricted by qualification arising from payment of taxes. But in May, 1925, general manhood suffrage was enacted to come into force at the first

general election. According to the new law, the members of the House shall number 466 (at present, 440), a fixed number being returned from each electoral district for a term of 4 years.

The proportion of the total number of members to the population of Japan proper is 1 to 133,309. In principle, all the male Japanese subjects above the age of 25 years are electors and those above the age of 30 years eligible. Heads of the families of peers and persons in the army and navy can neither elect nor be elected, holders of certain specified offices in the Government are ineligible, and no Government officials except the *seimukan* (political) class are, while in office, permitted to be members of the House. Such persons as have not lived continuously for not less than a year within the same city, town or village, shall not be registered as electors. Voting is by secret single ballot.

The President and Vice President of the House of Peers are nominated by the Emperor from among the members, and President and Vice-President of the House of Representatives are nominated by the Emperor from among three candidates, elected by the House. The Presidents of both Houses receive an annual salary of 7,500 yen, Vice-Presidents, 4,500 yen, elected and nominated members of the House of Peers and members of the House of Representatives, 3,000 yen, besides travelling expenses. The Imperial Diet, which must meet annually, has control over the finances.

At the elections held on February 20, 1932, the following parties were returned to the 56th Diet —Seiyūkai, 303, Minseito, 146, Labour, 5, Other Groups, 12.

The Cabinet (appointed on July 8, 1934) consists of the following members —

*Prime Minister* —Admiral Keisuke Okada  
*Minister for Foreign Affairs* —Kōki Hirota  
*Home Affairs* —Fumio Goto  
*Finance* —Korekiyo Takahashi  
*War* —General Senjūro Hayashi  
*Navy* —Admiral Mineo Osumi  
*Minister of Justice* —Naoshi Ohara  
*Education* —Genji Matsuda  
*Agriculture and Forestry* —Tatsunosuke Yamazaki  
*Commerce and Industry* —Chūji Machida  
*Communications* —Takejiro Tokonami  
*Railways* —Shinya Uchida  
*Overseas Affairs* —Count Hideo Kodama

### Local Government.

For local administration Japan (except Hokkaidō or Yezo, Chōsen, formerly Korea, Karafuto or Japanese Sakhalin, and Taiwan or Formosa) is divided into prefectures ('Fu' and 'Ken'). The prefectures are subdivided into municipalities ('Shi'), towns ('Chō') and villages ('Son'). Okinawa Prefecture and some islands have, however, special organisations. Municipality, town, and village are the units of local government. These administrative divisions form at the same time local corporations of the same names. In each prefecture there are a governor ('Chūji'), a prefectural assembly ('Fukwai' or 'Ken-kwai'), and a prefectural council ('Fu-Sanji-kwai' or 'Ken-sanji-kwai'), of which the governor is president; in each municipality a mayor, a municipal assembly, and a municipal council, of which the mayor is the president; and in each town or village a chief magistrate and a town or village assembly. Prefectural assemblies gave

decisions upon certain matters prescribed by the Law (chiefly upon financial affairs), and municipal, town and village assemblies, upon public affairs in general. The prefectural council gives decisions upon matters delegated by the prefectural assemblies and upon matters of pressing necessity when the assembly is not in actual session.

Citizenship in a municipality, town, or village, is recognised, in principle, for every male person above the age of 25 years who has resided for two years continuously within the municipality, town or village, with similar exceptions to those in the case of the suffrage for the House of Representatives. Every citizen is qualified to elect and be elected for the municipal, town, or village assembly of his own city, town or village, and also for the prefectural assembly of the prefecture to which his city, town, or village belongs.

Hokkaidō has a governor and a special organisation. Chōsen has a Governor General. The peninsula is administered in 13 Do or provinces, these being sub divided into 329 Tuand Yun or districts. Taiwan (Formosa) also has a governor general, who is invested with very extensive powers. The island is divided into 5 provinces (Shū), each of which has a governor. Karafuto is divided into 7 local divisions (Shichō).

### Area and Population.

The Empire consists of the five principal islands of Honshū (mainland), Kyūshū, Shikoku, Hokkaidō (Yezo), and Taiwan (Formosa), besides the Chishima (Kuriles), Sado, Ōki, Awaji, Iki, Tsushima, Riūkiu (Luchu Islands), Ōgasawarajima (Bonin Islands), Bōkotō (Pescadores) islands, the peninsula Chōsen (Korea), and the southern half of the island of Karafuto (Sakhalin). Total area is shown as follows —

Principal Islands	Number <sup>1</sup> of Adjacent Small Islands	Area in square miles		
		Principal Islands	Total with all Adjacent Small Islands	Per cent.
Mainland	382	—	83,919	84.11
Shikoku	167	—	7,248	2.78
Kyūshū	473	—	16,247	6.38
Hokkaidō (excluding the Chishima)	68	—	34,276	18.16
Riūkiū	89	—	921	0.86
{ Sado	1	—	881	0.15
{ Awaji	1	—	229	0.09
{ Ōki	5	—	185	0.06
Included in Japan proper				
{ Ōgasawarajima or Bonin Islands	15	—	40	0.02
{ Iki	12	—	53	0.02
{ Tsushima	4	—	271	0.10
{ Chishima or Kurile Islands	47	—	3,944	1.61
Total (Japan proper)	1,079	—	147,411	56.62
Chōsen (Korea)	1,164	—	85,228	22.70
Taiwan (Formosa)	51	18,809	18,840	5.31
Bōkotō (Pescadores)	25	24	49	0.02
Karafuto (Japanese Sakhalin)	2	18,928	18,934	5.25
Grand Total (Empire of Japan)	2,322	—	260,662	100.00
Kwantung	53	1,241	18,934	—
South Sea Mandated Territories	760	—	88	—

<sup>1</sup> Not including islands having a coast line of less than 2.4 miles.



Administratively there exists a division into 47 prefectures. There is also a division into 632 rural districts, 121 cities, 1,663 towns, and 9,839 villages (April 1, 1934)

Taiwan (Formosa) and Bōkotō (the Pescadores) were ceded by China in accordance with the treaty of Shimonoseki in 1895, and Japanese Karafuto was ceded by Russia by the Treaty of Portsmouth, N H, in 1905. By the same Treaty of Peace the Russian Government ceded to Japan the lease of Port Arthur, Ta lien, and adjacent territory and waters, and also the railway between Chan-Chun and Port Arthur, and the coal mines worked in connection therewith. In March, 1915, the Chinese Government agreed to extend the lease of the territory on Liaotung Peninsula, including Port Arthur and Dalny, to 99 years. The Chino-Japanese Treaty of December 22, 1905, provided for the interests of China and Japan with respect to Manchuria. By a treaty between Japan and Korea on Aug 23, 1910, the Korean Territory was annexed to the Empire of Japan.

By an agreement signed May 25, 1915, Japan obtained from China exclusive mining rights in Eastern Mongolia, and the right to settle in the province, and in Shantung the transference of all mining and railway privileges hitherto enjoyed by the Germans, also the extension of the lease of Port Arthur to 99 years, and a joint control over certain industrial works in which they have a large financial interest, besides other privileges. (For full details, see Introduction to THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK for 1916.)

The population of Japan, according to the census of October 1, 1930, is shown as follows —

	Area sq miles	Population according to the Census of the 1st Oct 1930			Pop per sq mile
		Total	Male	Female	
The Empire of Japan	260,644	90,396,043	45,675,654	44,720,390	347
Japan proper	147,593	64,450,005	32,390,155	32,059,850	437
Korea .	85,228	21,058,305	10,763,679	10,294,626	247
Formosa	13,889	4,592,537	2,358,288	2,239,249	331
Karafuto .	13,934	295,196	168,582	126,664	21
Kwangtung Province (Leased Territory)	1,438	1,328,011	809,044	518,967	924
South Sea Mandated Territories	830	69,626	37,920	31,697	84

Estimated population of Japan on October 1, 1934, 34,279,300 males and 33,915,600 females, total, 68,194,900

On October 1, 1932, the number of Japanese residing abroad was 672,266 (385,315 males and 286,951 females). Of these, 250,283 men and 186,297 women were in America, 129,065 men and 99,143 women in Asia, 3,055 men and 493 women in Australasia, 2,811 men and 967 women in Europe, and 101 men and 51 women in Africa. On December 31, 1933, the number of foreigners in Japan was 29,268, of whom 19,932 were Chinese, 1,944 English, 2,039 American, 1,118 German, 491 French, 158 Portuguese, 139 Dutch, 1,479 Russian, 317 British Indians, 203 Swiss, 304 Canadian, and 132 Italian.

Movement of population for five years —

Year	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Stillbirths	Divorces	Excess of Births
1929	497,410	2,077,026	1,261,228	116,971	51,222	851,798
1930	506,674	2,085,101	1,170,867	117,780	51,295	914,234
1931	496,574	2,102,784	1,240,891	116,509	50,600	861,898
1932	515,270	2,182,742	1,175,844	119,579	51,437	1,007,898
1933	486,058	2,121,258	1,198,987	114,188	49,282	927,266

In 1933 the figures represented per 1,000 of the population, 7.23 for marriage, 31.55 for births, and 17.76 deaths

The following is a list of large towns and cities on October 1, 1930 (census figures) —

Tōkyō	4,978,890	Kure	190,282	Saseho	133,174
Ōsaka	2,453,573	Sendai	190,180	Nagata	125,108
Nagoya	907,404	Sapporo	168,576	Sakai	120,348
Kōbe	787,616	Yawata	168,217	Wakayama	117,444
Kyōto	765,142	Kumamoto	164,460	Yokosuka	110,301
Yokohama	620,306	Kanazawa	157,311	Hamamatsu	109,478
Hiroshima	270,417	Otaru	144,887	Moji	108,130
Fukuoka	228,289	Okayama	139,222	Kawasaki	104,351
Nagasaki	204,626	Kagoshima	137,236		
Hakodate	197,252	Shizuoka	136,481		

The estimated population of the seven largest cities on October 1, 1934, was as follows —Tokyo, 5,662,900, Osaka, 2,722,700, Kyoto, 1,052,500; Nagoya, 1,017,700, Kobe, 853,800, Yokohama, 703,900, Hiroshima, 295,700

## Religion.

There is absolute religious freedom. The chief forms of religion are—(1) Shintoism, with 13 sects, (2) Buddhism, with 12 sects (56 denominations). There is no State religion, and no State support. In 1932 Shinto shrines numbered 49,650 (besides 61,500 minor shrines), and the priests, 15,375, Buddhist temples (1931), 71,343 (besides 34,961 minor temples), high priests and priestesses, 55,094. There were, in 1931, 2,574 licensed preachers and 1,815 churches and preaching stations of the Roman Catholic, Greek, Catholic, and Protestant Churches. Since 1891 the Roman Catholics have had an episcopate of one archbishop and three suffragan bishops. There are shrines dedicated to the eminent ancestors of the Imperial House, and to meritorious subjects, these are independent of any religious sect, and some of them are supported by State or local authorities.

## Education

Elementary education is compulsory. The following are the educational statistics for 1931-32 —

Institutes	Number	Teaching Staff	Students and Pupils
Kindergarten	1,622	5,012	126,564
Elementary schools	25,665	233,862	10,181,290 <sup>1</sup>
Middle " for boys	558	18,896	86,478
Girls' High "	950	15,257	862,625
Normal "	108	2,822	41,832
Schools for the Blind and for Deaf Mutes	186	1,125	8,694
High schools	82	1,288	18,498
Universities and colleges	46	5,981	69,985
Special schools	111	5,079	67,913
Special technical schools	52	2,048	21,962
Technical schools (excluding special technical schools)	1,008	15,213	292,015
Preparatory technical schools	15,083	20,351	1,271,971

<sup>1</sup> 5,362,259 males and 4,980,081 females

Japan has 6 Imperial universities, and 40 other institutions of university rank (1931-32)

Particulars of the Imperial universities are given as follows —

University	Location	Established	1931-32	
			Teachers	Students
Tokyo Imperial University	Tokyo	1877	671	8,187
Kyoto Imperial University	Kyoto	1897	507	5,419
Tohoku Imperial University	Sendai	1907	242	1,660
Kyushu Imperial University	Fukuoka	1910	258	1,959
Hokkaido Imperial University	Sapporo	1918	269	2,809
Osaka Imperial University	Osaka	1931	82	642

The remaining 40 institutions had 5,984 teachers and 69,985 students

In 1931, there were 4,609 libraries in Japan, with 10,138,281 volumes. In 1932, 22,014 original books and translations, and 11,118 periodicals, monthly, weekly, and daily, were published

### Justice and Crime.

A system of justice founded on modern jurisprudence has been established. Judges are irremovable, except by way of criminal or disciplinary punishment. There are four classes of courts in Japan, namely, subdistrict courts, district courts, courts of appeal, and court of cassation. In the court of cassation five judges preside, in the courts of appeal and in the district courts three judges, in each case one of them being the chief judge. In the subdistrict courts a single judge presides. A court which deals with disputes respecting administrative affairs is under the direct supervision of the Emperor.

The following are the criminal statistics for four years — In 1928, 140,149 criminals were condemned, in 1929, 151,726, in 1930, 163,192, and in 1931, 151,296.

In 1931 there were 52 prisons, 102 detached prisons and houses of correction. Number of prisoners of all kinds, convicted and accused, and

those in houses of correction at the close of 1931 —Men, 46,778, women, 729, total, 47,507

### Pauperism.

The relief statistics for 3 years show expenditure as follows (in yen) —

Year	Food	Clothing	Providing with work	Shelter and Temporary lodgings	Total (including miscellaneous)
1930-31	287,015	37,394	195,036	238,874	958,817
1931-32	225,970	46,116	653,648	70,177	1,141,554
1932-33	222,885	45,543	468,715	69,565	1,002,482

In 1931-32 the Government relieved 18,118 persons to the amount of 624,228 yen. On March 31, 1932, 609 foundlings were being maintained, and the expense in that year was 67,992 yen. There are, besides, several workhouses established by local corporations and private persons. The number of hospitals in 1931 was 2,208 (13 state, 82 public and 2,113 private).

### Finance.

#### I IMPERIAL

Revenue and expenditure, ordinary and extraordinary

—	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35 <sup>1</sup>	1935-36 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue	1,531,082	2,045,276	2,331,760	2,142,528	2,193,414
Expenditure	1,470,875	1,950,141	2,254,662	2,142,528	2,193,414

<sup>1</sup> Estimates

Summary of the budget estimates for the year ending March 31, 1936

Revenue 1935-36	1,000 Yen	Expenditure 1935-36	1,000 Yen
Ordinary —		Ordinary —	
Land tax	57,922	Civil List	4,500
Income tax	195,888	Foreign Affairs	16,830
Business tax	50,499	Home Affairs	50,743
Liquor tax	212,562	Finance	444,870
Sugar excise	73,029	Army	179,303
Tax on Textile fabrics	33,467	Navy	215,917
Customs duties	129,955	Justice	35,884
		Education	129,587
Total Taxes <sup>1</sup>	828,741	Agriculture and Forestry	30,593
Stamps	32,205	Commerce and Industry	5,488
Public Undertakings and State Property	276,410	Communications	176,896
		Overseas Affairs	1,967
Total ordinary (including other receipts)	1,335,587	Total ordinary	1,393,082
Extraordinary Revenue	857,826	Extraordinary Expenditure	900,331
Total Revenue	2,193,414	Total Expenditure	2,193,414

<sup>1</sup> Including all items

Public debt, March 31, 1934 —Internal loans (4 and 5 per cent), 6,724,440,125 yen, foreign loans (4 to 6½ per cent), 1,414,598,267 yen, total, 8,139,038,392 yen Floating debt, March 31, 1934, 213,891,164 yen, government rice purchase notes, 545,645,944 yen Finance debt, 100,000,000 yen Total debt, March 31, 1934, 8,998,575,108 yen

## II LOCAL

The revenue of the Prefectures for the year 1933–1934 was 494,698,504 yen, and expenditure 494,696,893 yen The revenue of the cities in 1933–34 was 808,305,902 yen, and the expenditure was 808,197,698 yen The revenue of the towns and villages in 1933–4 was 451,921,803 yen, and the expenditure was 451,746,992 yen The total local debt at the end of March, 1933, was 2,728,249,752 yen

## Defence.

### I ARMY

Service in the army (or navy) is universal and compulsory Liability commences at the age of 17 and extends to the age of 40, but actual service begins at 20 All those physically capable of bearing arms are divided into two classes, the 'fit,' and the 'absolutely fit' The numbers necessary for the first line (or active army), called *Gen-eki*, are taken solely from the 'absolutely fit' Service in the ranks is for 2 years in all arms, then for 5 years and 4 months in the reserve (*Yobi*) Reservists are usually called out once during their reserve service, for 3 weeks Having completed 7 years and 4 months in the first line, including its reserve, the men are transferred to the second line, called *Kōbi* Service in the *Kōbi* is for 10 years, with usually one period of training of 3 weeks At the end of their *Kōbi* service the men are in the 38th year of their age, and they are passed into the *Kokumin*, which is the territorial or home defence army In this they serve for 2 years and 8 months, to complete their total service of 20 years

The reserve for making good the waste of war, or *supplementary reserve*, is called *Hojū* It is composed of the balance of the 'absolutely fit' recruits not required for the first line, and of as many of those classed as 'fit' as may be required to make up a certain fixed number They all serve in the *Hojū* for 12 years and 4 months, during which a part of them is called out for training After completion of this they are passed to the *Kokumin* until 40 years of age to complete their army service

The *Kokumin* is divided into two 'bans' The first ban comprises all the men who have passed, as shown above, through the first line and landwehr, or through the supplementary reserve and landwehr, who are trained in barracks, and will serve until 20 years of age The second ban consists of *Jōbi*, *Kōbi*, *Hojū*, and those of which do not serve for the first ban It includes (1) those who though 'fit' are not required for the *Hojū*, (2) those who for various reasons have been exempted from military service, and (3) the young men between 17 and 40 years of age who have not been called up None of these classes receive any military training, but they can be drawn on in case of national emergency

The partially trained men who have been passed into the *Kōbi* from the *Hojū* are not included in the fighting units of the Second Line They supply the large number of men required for the transport service on mobilisation, and for the expansion of other departmental corps

The strength of the active army and the first and second reserves in 1934 was 19,399 officers and 309,782 other ranks, inclusive of military air forces, organised as follows —

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Special Companies	Batteries
Infantry	17	34	70	210	—	70	—
Cavalry	—	4	25	—	70	—	—
Artillery	—	4	—	—	—	—	—
Field	—	—	15	45	—	—	90
Heavy	—	—	8	—	—	—	44
Coast	—	—	3	8	—	—	34
Mountain	—	—	4	8	—	—	22
Horse	—	—	—	1	—	—	2
Anti Aircraft	—	—	1	4	—	—	—
Engineers	—	—	4	17	—	80	—

The air personnel for the army numbered in 1932, 6,944, organised in 8 flying regiments and a balloon corps. The number of aeroplanes in service was 800.

The Japanese Islands are divided into military districts, corresponding to the divisions of the army, and the district is the unit of administration as well as of territorial command. Each division is supplied with recruits from its own district, except the Guards, whose infantry recruits are selected from the whole country, the other arms of the Guard division are recruited from each district of the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 13th and 14th divisions. Three divisions are stationed in Manchuria and North China, with several independent companies of railway guards.

The Emperor is the head and supreme commander of the army, and also of the navy. He nominates the War Minister (always a general officer of high rank), the Chief of the General Staff, and the Members of the Military Council.

The arm of the Japanese infantry is the improved rifle, calibre, 6.5 mm (256") machine guns and light machine guns, infantry cannons and infantry howitzers, a Mauser with an altered chamber. The cavalry are armed with a carbine of similar construction, and also with heavy and light machine guns. The field gun is a q-f shielded Krupp of 7.5 cm calibre, which fires a shrapnel of 14.3 lbs. The mountain artillery has a gun of the same calibre firing a lighter shell. There are a certain number of field howitzer batteries, armed with 4.6" and 5.9" howitzers, firing shells of about 44 lbs and 80 lbs respectively. A 4" gun for heavy field batteries is being introduced.

The military budget for 1933-34 amounted to 448,100,000 yen.

## II. NAVY

The administration of the Navy is in the charge of the Minister of Marine, under whose control is also the Naval Technical Department for Naval Construction, while the Chief of the General Staff is directly responsible to the Emperor for Operation, Mobilization, and Intelligence.

The coast of Japan is divided into three maritime districts having their headquarters at Yokosuka, Kure, and Sasebo.

The Japanese Fleet was markedly affected by the Washington Agreement, though Japan remains the third great naval power of the world. Her replacement tonnage was fixed by the Treaty at 315,000 tons in capital ships, which is superior to the strength allowed to France and Italy. By

the London Treaty, no capital ships may be replaced during 1931-36. When the London Treaty expires in 1936, Japan has expressed the intention of claiming 'parity in principle' with the British Empire and the United States. The existing capital ships are in process of being modernized, it is said at a cost of 7,500,000. Recent programmes have been concerned mainly with the building of cruisers, destroyers and submarines for the purpose of replacing obsolete ships. Under the Fleet Replacement Laws there are to be built during 1931-38: 6 cruisers of 8,500 tons, 2 aircraft carriers of 10,000 tons, 26 destroyers, 13 submarines, 1 large and 3 small minelayers, 6 minesweepers, 16 torpedo boats, and 13 other vessels.

The principal state dockyards are at Kure and Yokosuka, where capital ships have been built, and there is a dockyard also at Sasebo, where lighter vessels are constructed. The Kawasaki private shipbuilding yard at Kobe and the Mitsubishi establishment at Nagasaki are well equipped with modern plant, and there are lesser building yards at Maizuru, Uraga and elsewhere, as well as the government armour and armament factory at Kure. Japan has made herself practically independent of Europe for the building and arming and equipment of her warships.

A statement of the Japanese fleet follows —

	Completed at end of		
	1932	1933	1934
Battleships	9	9	9
Armoured Cruisers	7	7	7
Aircraft Carriers	3	4	4
Cruisers	31	31	31
Destroyers	101	102	108 1
Torpedo Boats	—	4	4
Submarines	62	62	63 2

<sup>1</sup> The destroyers are 74 first class and 34 second class.

<sup>2</sup> The submarines are 30 first class, 33 second-class.

The following table includes all the battleships which are being retained, and the armoured cruisers and principal protected cruisers.

Year of laying down	Name	Standard Displacement	Armour		Main Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Indicated Horse-power	Speed
			Water-line	On Guns				
Battleships <sup>1</sup>								
		Tons	inches	inches				Knots
1911	Kongō	29,330	8	10	8 14 in , 16 6 in.	4	64,000	26 0
1912	Kirishima							
1912	Haruna							
1912	Fusō	29,330	12	12	12 14 in , 16 6 in.	2	40,000	22 5
1913	Yamashiro							
1915	Ise	29,990	12	12	12 14 in. , 13 5 5 in	4	45,000	23 0
1915	Hyuga							
1917	Nagato	32,720	12	14	8 16 in , 20 5 5 in	6	80,000	28 0
1918	Mutsu							

<sup>1</sup> The battleship *Hiyet*, which has been rendered non effective under the terms of the London Treaty, is omitted from this table.

Year of laying down	Name	Standard Displacement	Armour		Main Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Indicated Horse power	Speed
			Water line	On Guns				
Armoured Cruisers (rated as Coast Defence Vessels)								
		Tons	inches	inches				Knot
1896	Asama	9,240	7	6	4 8in , 12 6in	4	18,000	21 25
1898	Adzuma	8,640				4	17,000	16
1898	Yakumo	9,010				2	7,000	16
1898	Idzumo	9,180			4 8in , 14 6in	2	14,700	16
	Iwate					4	7,000	20
1902	Kasuga	7,080	6	5½	{ 1 10in , 2 8in , 4 6in 4 8in , 14 6in }	4	13,500	20 4
	Nisshin							
Cruisers								
1910	Hirado	4,400	—	—	8 6in , 2 8in A A	8	22,500	26
	Yahagi							
1917	Tatsuta	3,230	—	—	4 5 5in , 1 3in A A	6	51 000	31
1917	Tenryu							
1922	Yubari	2,890	—	—	6 5 5in , 1 3in A A	4	57,000	33
1919	Kiso	5,100	—	—	5 5 5in , 2 8in A A	8	90,000	33
1919	Kitakami							
1919	Oh							
1918	Tama							
1918	Kuma	5,170	—	—	5 5 5in , 2 8in A A	8	90,000	33
1920	Nagara							
1920	Natori							
1921	Yura							
1921	Kinu	5,195	—	—	10 8in , 6 4 7in A A	12	100,000	33
1920	Isuzu							
1921	Abukuma							
1922	Jintou							
1922	Sendai	7,100	2½	6	6 8in , 4 4 7in A A	12	95,000	33
1922	Naka							
1922	Furutaka							
1922	Kako							
1924	Aoba	10,000	3½	6	10 8in , 6 4 7in A A	12	100,000	33
1924	Kinugasa							
1924	Nachi							
1924	Myoko							
1925	Ashigara	9,850	3½	6	10 8in 4 4 7in A A	8	100,000	33
1925	Haguro							
1927	Atago							
1927	Takao							
1928	Chokai	7,100	—	—	12 5in A A	—	40,000	25
1928	Maya							
Aircraft Carriers.								
1920	Hosho	7,470	—	—	4 5 5in , 2 8in A A	—	30,000	25
1920	Kaga	26,900	6½	—	10 8in	—	91,000	23
1920	Akagi				12 4 7in A A	—	131,200	28 5
1927	Ryujo	7,100	—	—	12 5in A A	—	40,000	25

Ships building or completing include four 8,500 ton cruisers, seven destroyers, eight submarines and one submarine dépôt ship

The gross amount of the Navy Estimates 1932-33 was 306,800,000 yen , for 1933-34, 403,771,338 yen , and for 1934-35, 487,954,658 yen The active personnel numbers 101,400

### Production and Industry (in Japan proper)

About three-fifths of the arable land is cultivated by peasant proprietors and the remaining portion of it by tenants According to the official report of



January 1, 1934, taxed land owned by private persons and local corporations was 41,937,401 acres, of which under rice, 7,778,773 acres, other cereals, 6,793,591 acres, forests, 21,661,581 acres, plains, 4,724,681 acres, buildings, 11,040,628 acres

The forest area on January 1, 1931, was 49,128,737 acres, of which 17,902,696 acres belonged to the State, and 3,156,274 acres to the Imperial household

The following are some agricultural statistics for three years --

Crop	Acreage			Produce (metric tons)		
	1931	1932	1933	1931	1932	1933
Rice	7,958,021	7,988,165	7,778,773	9,960,319	10,893,811	12,893,811
Wheat	1,227,582	1,246,702	1,509,818	1,155,537	1,172,137	1,444,274
Barley	931,807	931,434	851,096	1,330,906	1,366,275	1,247,674
Rye	1,456,176	1,175,564	1,103,975	1,543,104	1,182,664	1,382,403
Tobacco	90,236	82,508	88,601	68,361	60,606	66,540
Tea	93,351	93,988	94,272	38,905	40,410	43,487

Rice production in 1934 was 9,374,600 tons

In 1932, the number of oxen was 1,529,309, horses, 1,541,086, sheep, 26,918, goats, 228,998, swine, 926,010

The mineral and metal products for 1932 and 1933 were --

Mineral or Metal		1932		1933	
		Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
			Yen		Yen
Gold	grammes	12,469,285	25,924,770	13,701,200	33,790,368
Silver		163,625,358	5,386,849	145,610,259	8,037,277
Copper	kilos	71,876,557	39,120,840	69,032,756	50,771,985
Lead	"	6,414,643	1,071,842	6,824,687	1,357,829
Zinc	"	27,043,432	6,032,611	30,657,632	9,746,556
Pig iron	m tons	157,315	7,957,131	—	—
Steel	"	2,113,647	154,296,231	—	—
Iron pyrites	"	726,073	7,514,695	903,129	9,974,995
Chromite	"	12,492	356,581	19,897	714,688
White arsenic	kilos	2,637,408	273,633	2,375,092	383,579
Coal	m tons	28,053,375	141,976,788	32,523,746	195,467,264
Sulphur	"	84,590	4,616,084	114,426	7,500,318
Crude petroleum	hectolitres	2,534,966	7,509,873	2,255,655	8,958,927

In 1932, the number of mining workers was as follows —in collieries, 137,975, in metal mines, 39,698, various, 8,167, total, 185,840

In 1934, the total quantity of cocoons obtained was 87,199,771 kwan, valued at 204,131,502 yen, compared with 101,163,566 kwan, valued at 500,129,171 yen in 1933

On December 31, 1932, the number of employees in the 67,318 factories was 1,733,511 (846,307 males and 887,204 females)

The value of the principal manufactures in 1932 was as follows woven goods, 1,153,524,933 yen, earthenware, 65,262,852 yen, lacquered ware, 26,632,909 yen, matting, 15,092,978 yen, oil, 31,944,837 yen, grege silk, 487,340,118 yen, leather, 19,975,882 yen.

At the end of 1932 there were 21,297 textile factories operating in Japan, employing 161,408 men and 720,051 women. The number of spindles, at the end of 1930, was 6,836,516, and of looms 77,898

In 1932 the raw marine products amounted to the value of 145,735,675 yen the manufactured products to the value of 131,662,479 yen. The production of salt in 1932-33 was 572,497 metric tons, in 1933-34, 630,706 metric tons

Commerce.<sup>1</sup>

Trade for 5 years was as follows —

—	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	Yen	Yen	Yen	Yen	Yen
Imports	1,546,071,870	1,285,675,266	1,431,461,000	1,917,219,858	2,282,581,000
Exports	1,469,852,293	1,146,981,326	1,409,992,000	1,861,045,718	2,171,925,000

<sup>1</sup> Excluding bullion and specie

## Commerce by countries —

Countries	Imports from		Exports to	
	1933	1934	1933	1934
	Yen	Yen	Yen	Yen
Australia	204,586,330	197,758,000	51,416,425	64,462,000
Belgium	14,693,282	17,227,000	7,739,040	9,675,000
Egypt	26,455,823	46,259,000	55,609,947	72,988,000
Canada	46,891,334	54,094,000	6,580,441	8,666,000
British India	204,788,858	289,672,000	205,155,660	238,221,000
Straits Settlements	38,771,639	63,320,000	46,138,209	—
China	113,367,334	119,562,000	108,253,089	117,068,000
France	21,749,904	18,300,000	38,736,313	83,819,000
French Indo China	9,909,697	10,621,000	8,680,018	2,654,000
Germany	95,797,524	109,584,000	12,412,722	19,677,000
Great Britain	82,585,928	70,037,000	84,849,073	109,270,000
Dutch Indies	55,709,966	63,464,000	157,487,754	158,451,000
Holland	8,717,737	8,652,000	12,829,195	17,883,000
Hawaii	4,269,000	4,790,000	6,484,500	5,526,000
Hong Kong	2,093,397	1,481,000	28,419,278	33,497,000
Italy	6,035,627	8,461,000	6,167,850	9,579,000
Philippine Islands	14,185,013	18,891,000	24,050,881	36,461,000
Chile	2,962,618	8,438,000	1,475,859	7,440,000
Asiatic Russia	31,042,414	32,753,000	12,090,011	11,367,000
Sweden	16,085,840	21,140,000	3,259,285	6,113,000
Siam	12,255,961	1,540,000	18,124,093	28,048,000
Switzerland	9,185,222	10,925,000	823,406	807,000
U S of America	620,778,684	769,359,000	492,237,580	398,928,000

Chief articles of the foreign commerce, excluding re-imports and re-exports —

Imports	1933	1934	Exports	1933	1934
	1,000 Yen	1,000 Yen		1,000 Yen	1,000 Yen
Rice and paddy	11,521	661	Green tea	8,440	9,557
Wheat	44,384	40,749	Aquatic products	10,301	16,473
Beans and peas	50,339	51,478	Beans and peas	7,159	—
Sugar	12,794	9,679	Vegetable oil	8,800	—
Chile nitrate	8,857	—	Sugar, refined	14,909	13,582
Oil cake	41,169	42,052	Camphor	4,443	—
Ammonium sulphate	9,420	13,807	Menthol, crystal	5,285	—
Cotton, raw	604,847	731,425	Coal	14,157	10,376
Wool	164,191	186,455	Waste silk	1,308	1,795
Woolen or worsted yarns	3,022	1,708	Raw silk	390,901	286,794
Tissues of wool	7,213	5,199	Cotton yarns	15,513	23,485
Tissues of cotton	2,954	—	Silk tissues	140,020	77,488
Pulp	27,068	—	Cotton tissues	383,215	492,351
Coal	36,657	47,193	Straw plaiting	6,950	8,125
Wrought iron	111,042	171,563	Potteries	35,634	41,877
Lead	11,901	—	Wood	18,689	23,915
Alkalis	8,059	—	Paper	17,689	20,650
Machinery	70,860	93,022	Toys	26,375	30,386
Wood	40,585	40,183	Matches	46,049	—
Coal-tar dyes	8,059	—	Cement	7,395	—
Mineral oil	34,774	82,483	Glass	15,327	19,454
			Lamps	15,864	—
			Cotton undershirts	31,190	—

The bullion and specie (gold and silver) in 1934 amounted to imports, 331,000 yen, exports, 13,924,000 yen, 1933, imports, 124,780 yen, exports, 28,607,641 yen

The staple articles of trade between Japan and Great Britain, including Formosa (Board of Trade Returns) for 2 years were —

Imports into U K	1932	1933	Exports to Japan	1932	1933
	£	£		£	£
Raw silk	898,699	919,353	Cotton goods	165,843	70,348
Silk manufactures	548,042	563,176	Woollen goods	741,863	476,335
Electrical goods	119,032	177,894	Woollen and worsted yarns	263,494	125,799
Peas (tinned)	862,418	847,670	Iron and steel	985,127	675,740
Soya bean oil	243,245	63,763	Machinery	735,782	554,337
Toys	173,575	201,967	Motor cars	128,209	57,272
Fish (including canned salmon)	735,834	797,000	Chemicals	647,857	399,649

Total trade between Japan (including Formosa) and U K for 5 years in thousands of pounds sterling (Board of Trade Returns) —

—	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
Imports from Japan to U K	7,820	7,952	6,697	6,200	7,992
Exports to Japan from U K	8,229	6,186	5,730	4,187	3,809
Re exports to Japan from U K	168	145	109	140	165

## Shipping and Navigation.

Shipping movements at Japanese ports for 2 years —

	Entered				Cleared			
	1932		1933		1932		1933	
	No	Tons	No	Tons	No	Tons	No	Tons
Steam	47,034	108,464,968	49,672	116,033,860	46,901	98,010,969	49,574	75,137,375
Sailing	1,167	202,291	1,373	133,402	2,078	201,364	606	138,092
Total	48,201	108,667,259	51,045	116,167,262	48,979	98,212,333	50,180	75,275,467

In 1933 the registered merchant navy (Japan Proper) consisted of 3,295 steamers of European style, of 3,780,197 tons, and 14,993 sailing vessels of Japanese style, of 862,914 tons. There were only 18 steamships of more than 10,000 tons, all belonging to the Nippon Yusen Kaisha. On July 1, 1934, the mercantile marine comprised 1,949 vessels of 4,072,707 tons gross.

## Internal Communications.

The total length of roads in Japan is 591,228 miles (1931)

The first railway in Japan was built in 1872, between Tokyo and Yokohama, a distance of 18 miles. By 1880 there were 73 miles of railway in operation, by 1900, 3,638 miles, by 1910, 5,354 miles, by October, 1923, 9,974 miles. The following table gives the railway statistics for 1932-33 —

	State Railways	Railways owned by Private Companies	Total
Length in miles	9,486	4,501	13,987
Gross income, yen	408,093,702	74,985,466	483,079,168
Expenditure, yen	265,081,894	47,400,667	312,482,561
Goods carried, tons	61,732,756	22,212,514	83,945,270
Passengers, number	781,149,732	427,668,098	1,208,817,830

It has been decided to make the standard gauge 4 feet 8½ inches. The work is expected to be completed in 1943, and the cost estimated at 1,408,000,000 yen. Japan has been conceded by China the right to build five railway lines in Manchuria and Mongolia. Comprehensive plans have been made for the electrification of the Japanese Government railways. On December 31, 1932, there were 1,778 miles electrified, of which 308 miles were state owned and 1,470 miles owned by private companies.

There are (1932-33) 1,278 miles of electric tramway in Japan.

The air traffic has been as follows (years ended March 31) —

	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
Number of aviators	336	412	460	512	638
Number of flights	17,528	20,628	30,018	51,370	51,984
Number of machines	107	118	122	154	161
Distance flown (kilometres)	1,106,802	1,711,683	2,346,052	3,010,260	2,807,118
Hours flown	8,394	12,108	15,459	20,600	19,422

The following are postal and telegraphic statistics for four fiscal years (ended March 31) —

	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
Letters	5,096,611,368	4,409,551,651	4,490,202,875	4,253,759,031
Postcards				
Newspapers and periodicals				
Parcels	68,650,588	60,067,753	58,201,931	55,472,813
Post and telegraph offices	11,038	11,296	11,459	11,628
Telegrams received	67,844,246	61,150,590	59,008,940	57,525,088
Telegraphic line (miles)	82,145	32,210	82,196	82,171
" wire (miles)	214,572	222,622	228,700	229,056
Telephone line (miles)	34,075	35,806	37,310	38,837
" wire (miles)	3,041,808	3,277,737	3,375,448	3,518,164
Number of telephone messages	2,881,128,698	2,902,928,346	3,111,859,022	3,208,441,775
Number of telephone subscribers	690,048	715,020	727,914	761,126

## Currency and Banking

Coinage turned out by the Mint in the years stated —

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	Yen	Yen	Yen	Yen	Yen
Gold coins	—	220,601,570	152,425,790	29,845,580	—
Silver "	6,284,000	220,000	1,000,000	1,800,000	21,240,000
Bronze "	10,000	50,000	250,000	40,000	400,000
Nickel "	1,000,000	—	—	2,200,000	2,097,000
Total	7,814,000	220,871,570	153,675,790	34,176,580	23,737,000

The notes of the Bank of Japan are of five denominations, 1, 5, 10, 20 and 100 yen

The total amount of notes in circulation on January 10, 1935, was 1,225,656,000 yen, cash and bullion 497,941,000 yen, discounts 576,142,000 yen, advances 91,312,000 yen, state and public deposits 358,428,000 yen. On March 31, 1929, the gold stock of Japan was 1,178,000,000 yen, of which 91,000,000 yen were held by the Government and 1,087,000,000 yen by the Bank of Japan. The embargo on the export of gold, imposed on September 12, 1917, was removed on January 11, 1930, and Japan thus returned to the gold standard. The embargo, however, was re imposed on December 13, 1931, to check the gold efflux.

The modern banking system dates from 1872. The principal banks of Japan are the Nippon Ginko (Bank of Japan), the Yokohama Specie Bank, the Hypothec Bank, the Industrial Bank of Japan, the Hokkaidō Colonisation Bank, the Bank of Taiwan, Bank of Chosen. There were on December 31, 1933, 19 agricultural and industrial banks, 513 ordinary banks, and 84 savings banks. The condition of the banks (ordinary, saving and special) for three years (December 31st) was as follows

Year	Paid-up Capital	Reserve Fund	Deposits	Net Earnings	Rate of Dividend
	Yen	Yen	Yen	Yen	Per cent.
1931	1 606 874 000	962,900,000	11,156,940 000	266 518 000	6 6
1932	1 626,320,000	976,867,000	11,402 489,000	286,269,000	6 6
1933	1,590,376,000	978,891,000	11,946,407,000	319,074,000	6 4

The depositors in the Post Office Savings Bank on March 31, 1934, numbered 37,165,173, and their deposits amounted to 2,748,620,646 yen, on March 31, 1933, there were 35,020,351 depositors with 2,679,065,760 yen to their credit.

### Money, Weights, and Measures

The present monetary law came into force from October, 1897, by which gold standard was adopted. The unit of value is 0.75 gramme of pure gold, and is called the yen = 2s 0½d, which, however, is not coined. The pieces coined are as follows — Gold coins (20, 10, and 5 yen pieces), silver coins (50, 20, and 10 sen pieces), nickel coin (10 and 5 sen pieces), and bronze coins (1 sen and 5 rin pieces). The sen is the hundredth part of a yen, and the rin is the tenth part of a sen. The gold coins are 900 fine, and the silver coins 720 fine. The gold coins formerly issued (20, 10, 5, 2, and 1 yen pieces) are used at double their face value. The one-yen silver coin formerly issued is withdrawn. The old copper 2, 1 and ½ sen pieces are used as formerly.

Weights and measures are as follows —

The <i>Kin</i>	= 160 <i>momme</i>	= 1 323 lbs avoirdupois
„ <i>Picul</i>	= 100 <i>kin</i>	= 132 27 lbs „
„ <i>Kwan</i>	= 1,000 „	= 8 267 lbs „
„ <i>Sun</i>		= 1 193 inches
„ <i>Shaku</i> (10 sun)		= 11 930 inches
„ <i>Ken</i>	= 6 <i>shaku</i>	= 5 965 feet
„ <i>Chō</i>	= 60 <i>ken</i>	= 1½ mile, 5 4229 chains
„ <i>Ri</i>	= 36 <i>chō</i>	= 2 44 miles
„ <i>Ri sq</i>		= 5 9552 sq miles
„ <i>Tsubo</i>		= 3 9538 sq yds
„ <i>Chō, land measure</i>		= 2 45 acres

The <i>Koku</i> , liquid	= 39 6804 gallons
„ „ dry	= 4 9601 bushels.
„ <i>To</i> , liquid— $\frac{1}{10}$ <i>roku</i>	= 3 9680 gallons
„ „ dry	= 1 9851 pecks

The metric system was made obligatory by a law passed in March, 1921, but has not yet been enforced The following rates are recognised —

metre	= 3 3 <i>shaku</i>
gramme	= 0 266667 <i>momme</i> ( $\frac{4}{15}$ <i>momme</i> )

## Diplomatic Representatives

### 1 OF JAPAN IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary* —His Excellency Tsuneo Matsudaira, G C V O (Appointed July 24, 1928 )

*Counsellor* —Sotomatsu Kato, C B E

*First Secretary* —Katsutaro Miyazaki

*Second Secretaries* —Denjiro Kato, Takashi Mori, and Shinichi Kamimura

*Attachés* —Akira Miyazaki, Koh Chiba, Morio Sugi, Kohei Teraoka, and Ichio Kawasaki

*Naval Attaché* —Captain Arata Oka

*Military Attaché* —Lieut Colonel Masao Maruyama

*Financial Attaché* —Yutaro Tomita

*Commercial Counsellor and Consul General* —Shinjiro Matsuyama

*Chancellors* —Yoshio Sumino, M Yamashita, Shigeo Harada, and I Kakegawa

There are Consuls at Glasgow, Liverpool, Cardiff, Middlesbrough, and Manchester

### 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN JAPAN.

*Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary* —Sir Robert Henry Clive, K C M G, appointed January 30, 1934

*Counsellor* —C E S Dodd

*Counsellor (local rank)* —W B Cunningham

*Secretaries* —H Ashley Clarke and E E Crowe

*Naval Attaché* —Captain J G P Vivian, R N

*Military Attaché* —Col E A. H. James, R E

*Air Attaché* —Squadron-Leader R W Chappell, M C

*Commercial Secretary* —H A Macrae, M B E

*Commercial Counsellor* —G B Sansom, C M G

There are Consular Representatives at Tokio, Yokohama, Osaka, Shimonoseki, Kobe, Nagasaki, Tamsui (in Formosa), Dairen, and Seoul

### 3 OF JAPAN IN CANADA

*Minister* —Iemasa Tokugawa (appointed April 30, 1929)

### 4 OF CANADA IN JAPAN

*Minister* —Herbert Meredith Marler (appointed January 12, 1929)

## KOREA (CHOSEN)

**Government.**—By a treaty concluded between Japan and Korea on August 22, 1910, the Korean territory was formally annexed to the Empire of Japan The Emperor was deprived of all political power, and the title of the country was changed back to 'Chosen,' from Tai Han, which had

been adopted in 1897, and the office of Japanese Governor General established. By an Imperial Rescript of 1919, Korea is to be treated as in all respects an integral part of Japan, Koreans to be on the same footing as Japanese. Members of the Korean Imperial House and the late Korean Cabinet have had Japanese patents of nobility conferred upon them.

*Governor General*—General Kazunari Ugaki (June, 1931)

**Area and Population**—The area is 85,228 square miles. Population at the end of 1932, 20,599,876 (10,482,841 males and 10,117,035 females). Of this number, 523,452 were Japanese, 20,037,273 Koreans, and 39,151 foreigners. The 1932 returns give the number of British subjects as 233, Americans 793, French 67, and Germans 91. At the end of 1932 the population of the largest cities and towns was as follows—Keijo-fu (Seoul), the capital, 374,909 (104,656 Japanese), Fusan fu (Pusan), 148,156 (47,836 Japanese), Heijo fu (Pyong Yang), 145,455 (19,459 Japanese), Taikyū fu (Tai-Ku), 103,511 (26,550 Japanese), Chemulpo 68,189 (11,276 Japanese).

The language of the people is intermediate between Mongolo Tartar and Japanese, with a large admixture of Chinese words, and an alphabetical system of writing is used. Official correspondence, except with Korean provincial officials, is conducted in Japanese. The written language of the people is a mixture of Chinese characters and native script.

**Religion and Education**—The knowledge of Chinese classics and of Confucian doctrine, formerly considered essential to the education of the upper classes, has given way under Japanese and foreign influence to a more practical system of instruction, but the worship of ancestors is still observed with as much punctiliousness as in China. In the country there are numerous Buddhist monasteries, which, however, are looked upon with scant respect. There is a large number of Christian converts. French missionaries were working in the country from 1784 and struggled for a century in the face of official persecution. The ban on Christianity was raised in 1882 and the first Protestant missionaries came to Korea in 1884. In 1932 there were 341 foreign missionaries working in Korea and a membership of 367,897 converts was claimed. The missions early established numerous hospitals and schools throughout the country.

Since annexation the Japanese authorities have provided schools in all parts of the country, but it is recognized that much is required to be done, as less than 40 per cent of the Koreans are literate. Plans are now being drawn up to establish an elementary school in every *myen* or village, but lack of funds hinders the speedy attainment of this ideal. Technical schools are being gradually introduced.

In 1933 there were for the education mainly of Japanese 479 elementary schools with 79,397 pupils and 2,267 teachers, 11 middle schools with 6,347 pupils, 1 medical school, a law school, 3 normal schools with 1,891 students and 103 teachers, a higher technical school, a higher commercial school and a higher agricultural school, 25 girls' high schools with 9,558 pupils, and 269 kindergarten schools with 13,121 pupils and various private schools. For the education of Koreans there were 2,017 common schools with 534,585 pupils, and 83 private common schools with 26,645 pupils, 26 higher common schools (11 private) with 13,610 pupils, 17 (10 private) higher common schools for girls, with 5,179 pupils, besides various industrial schools. There is a University at Seoul with 609 students (May 31, 1933), of whom 202 were Koreans and 407 Japanese. The preparatory course has 314 students.

In Seoul there are three daily Korean newspapers, and 4 Japanese besides others published at Chemulpo and in other parts of the country.

There is a Government-subsidised daily newspaper in English, published at Seoul

**Finance**—The finances of Korea form a special account in the Budget of Japan. The estimated revenue and expenditure for two years are shown as follows—

Revenue	1933-34	1934-35	Expenditure	1933-34	1934-35
	Yen	Yen		Yen	Yen
Ordinary	184,481,578	206,282,652	Ordinary	170,007,296	184,100,368
Extraordinary	47,545,371	52,321,746	Extraordinary	61,929,653	74,491,237
Total	232,026,949	258,604,398	Total	232,026,949	258,591,605

The outstanding debt (March 31, 1934) is 473,025,657 yen

**Production**—Korea is almost entirely an agricultural country, the cultivated area at end of 1932 was 11,251,872 acres. The Japanese own less than 7 per cent of the cultivated land. The chief crops are rice (about 33 per cent of the cultivated area), barley, wheat, beans, and grain of all kinds, besides tobacco and cotton. The rice crops for 4 years were (in bushels)—1929, 81,617,865, 1930, 95,903,385, 1931, 79,364,995, 1932, 81,729,125. In 1932, 40,018,780 bushels of barley were produced, 22,048,385 bushels of soya beans, 149,212,219 lbs of Upland American cotton and 56,491,457 lbs of native cotton. Whale fishing is carried on off the coast. In 1932, 105,975,225 pounds of apples and 32,473,017 pounds of pears were produced. Silkworm rearing is also carried on and in 1932 there were produced 2,965,290 bushels of cocoons. Live stock is raised as a by-product of agriculture. The cattle are well known for their size and quality. In 1932, there were 1,664,435 cattle, 53,887 horses, 1,339,473 pigs, 6,789 donkeys and 27,363 goats. The fishing industry is developing, value of catch in 1932, 46,263,592 yen.

Gold mining is carried on, the value of the 1932 output was 17,809,438 yen. There are several foreign owned gold mines in active operation. Copper, iron, and coal are abundant in Korea, the development of these resources has been impeded by defective means of communication, but is making steady progress. The output of pig iron in 1932 was valued at 4,114,012 yen, iron ore at 749,259 yen, and coal 5,970,119 yen. Anthracite coal mines in the north of Korea are in operation. Graphite and mica also are found in fair quantities. The total value of mineral products in 1932 was 33,746,959 yen. The Government has the monopoly of ginseng, salt and tobacco, the latter yielding 44,249,358 lbs. in 1932. At end of 1932 there were 4,643 factories with 110,650 employees, while the value of the output was 310,336,804 yen.

**Commerce.**—The open ports are Seoul, Chemulpo, Fusan, Gensan, Chinnampo, Mokpo, Kunsan, Seishin, Ping Yang (inland city), Wiju, Yong-Am-Po (1908), Yuki, Joshin and Shin-wi ju.

Trade (merchandise only) at the open ports—

—	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	Yen	Yen	Yen	Yen	Yen
Imports	367,050,000	270,466,331	320,356,016	404,185,460	519,796,000
Exports	266,540,000	261,798,539	311,354,050	368,627,722	465,867,000



The imports in 1933 included cotton goods, 60,186,472 yen, machinery, 12,521,159 yen, silk goods, 18,445,439 yen, timber, 6,135,575 yen, mineral oil, 8,480,554 yen, grass cloth, 1,147,109 yen, sugar, 5,851,982 yen, paper, 8,615,513 yen, flour, 3,989,562 yen, fertilisers, 11,453,406 yen, and coal, 10,735,449 yen. The principal exports were rice, 154,706,658 yen, beans, 19,275,359 yen, hides, 1,426,271 yen, silk, 14,009,028 yen, cattle, 4,261,494 yen, cocoons, 1,774,342 yen, and gold ore, 1,882,460 yen. Of the total imports in 1934, the value of 440,268,000 yen was from Japan, of the exports, the value of 407,693,000 yen was to Japan. From Great Britain and the United States of America respectively, direct imports in 1933, amounted to 988,625 yen and 2,195,447 yen, but there is also considerable indirect trade via Japan.

Imports from United Kingdom (Board of Trade Returns) were 112,201/ 1932, 82,402/ in 1933, and 73,099/ in 1934, exports to United Kingdom were 30/ 1,587/ and 1,294/ , and re exports from U K were 100/ , 290/ and 148/ in the three years respectively.

**Shipping and Communications**—The shipping entered at the open ports in 1933 had a tonnage of 12,289,563, and those that cleared a tonnage of 12,283,746. In March 1933 there were 223 steamships, of 58,003 tons, and 756 sailing ships, of 24,889 tons, registered in Korea.

Transport in the interior is by rail, road (motor-car, oxen, pack-horses, etc), and river. The railways are being rapidly extended and the roads are being gradually improved. At the end of March, 1933, there were 12,897 miles of completed roads. Length of railways, 1934 (public and private), about 1,823 miles, number of passengers carried (1933-34) 22,238,338.

Post, telegraph and telephone data for 1933-34: ordinary post offices, 806, letters handled, 562,735,447, parcels, 5,578,623, telegraph offices, 827; telegraph line, 5,439 miles, telegraph wire, 25,920 miles, telegrams, 12,780,262, telephone offices, 721, telephone line, 5,919 miles, telephone wire, 121,929 miles, telephone messages, 231,309,215, domestic money orders issued, 3,474,609, valued at 108,254,429 yen, paid, 3,098,808, valued at 99,723,253 yen, foreign money orders issued, 6,541, valued at 302,782 yen, paid 28,080, valued at 701,327 yen.

**Currency and Banking.**—Regulations for banking were framed in 1906. In 1934 (Jan) there were 15 banks, semi-Government and ordinary, with 61,871,000 yen paid-up capital, with total deposits at January 1, 1934, amounting to 294,078,000 yen.

A central bank, the Bank of Chosen, was established in August, 1909, and in November it took the place of the First Bank of Japan (Dai-Ichi Ginko) as the Government Treasury. Notes of this bank are permitted to circulate unrestrictedly within the jurisdiction of the Government General of Chosen and are exchangeable with convertible notes issued by the Bank of Japan. The Bank of Chosen has a paid up capital of 25 million yen, the deposits amounting to 60,913,581 yen (Dec 31, 1933). Notes issued at Dec 31, 1933, 148,176,000 yen. Against their issue must be provided a reserve of the same amount, consisting of gold coin, gold and silver bullion, and convertible notes of the Bank of Japan, silver bullion, however, must not exceed one fourth of the total reserve. The postal savings banks had 2,840,656 depositors with a total amount 44,807,154 yen on March 31, 1934.

The coinage consists of gold pieces of 5-, 10-, and 20-yen, silver of 10-, 20-, and 50-sen, nickel of 5 sen, and 10-sen, and bronze of 1 sen. The gold coins, however, are not in general use, the ordinary medium of commerce being the notes of the Bank of Japan or of the Bank of Chosen which are issued in

the following denominations, viz 100 yen, 20 yen, 10 yen, 5 yen, and 1 yen. The old nickel coin has been wholly withdrawn from circulation, and the cash currency is now rarely seen, and then only in remote parts of the country. Under certain regulations, bills of exchange and cheques may pass into the currency.

*Acting British Consul General at Seoul* — R. L. Cowley

### FORMOSA (TAIWAN)

The Island of Formosa, or Taiwan, was ceded to Japan by China by the treaty which was ratified on May 8, 1895, and Japan took formal possession on June 2 of the same year. Japanese civil government in the island began on March 31, 1896.

*Governor-General* — Kenzo Nakagawa

The Island has an area of 13,890 square miles, with a population according to the census of Oct 1, 1930, of 4,592,537 (2,553,288 males and 2,239,294 females). There were 243,872 Japanese, and 45,284 foreigners in the Island in 1931. The chief towns are Taihoku (230,490 inhabitants in 1930 Census), Tainan, Kùrun, and Taichu. The official language is Japanese, but Chinese (Amoy dialect) is the most used.

Many improvements have been effected by the Japanese administration. A colonising scheme was commenced in 1909, whereby Japanese were settled in Taiwan. An educational system has been established for Japanese and natives. In 1932 there were for the instruction of the Japanese 188 primary schools, with 924 teachers and 37,786 pupils. For the instruction of the natives there were 762 schools, with 5,606 teachers and 281,714 pupils. There are also normal schools, a medical school, an industrial school, and a school for teaching the Japanese language to natives, and native languages to Japanese. The University of Formosa was opened in April, 1928.

The receipts of the Japanese administration are from inland taxes, customs, public undertakings, and also subsidies from Japan ranging from 5 to 9 million yen annually. The expenditure is chiefly for internal administration and the working of public undertakings.

—	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35 <sup>1</sup>
	Yen	Yen	Yen	Yen	Yen
Revenue	129,757,760	115,972,147	120,803,279	104,085,344	110,821,261
Expenditure	109,970,881	99,060,013	97,240,295	103,160,243	110,821,261

<sup>1</sup> Budget estimates

The agricultural products of Formosa are rice, tea, sugar, sweet potatoes, ramie, jute, turmeric, while camphor is worked in the forests under a Government monopoly. The production of crude camphor and camphor oil respectively was in 1933, 5,366,393 lbs and 8,553,000 lbs; and in 1932, 5,848,828 lbs and 10,865,120 lbs. The quantity of tea produced in 1933 was 9,826,926 kilogs, in 1932, 8,822,491 kilogs. Production of rice in 1933, 41,480,782 bushels, in 1932, 44,746,077 bushels. Yield of raw sugar in 1933, 633,724 metric tons, in 1932, 989,050 metric tons, value of marine products, 14,030,502 yen in 1933, 12,828,268 yen in 1932. The number of

animals (December 31, 1932) was — horses, 333, goats, 90,084, cattle, 80,851, pigs, 1,753,963, buffaloes, 286,255. The industries comprise flour-milling, sugar, tobacco, oil, spirits, iron-work, glass, bricks, soap, and many other manufactures. Mining is making steady progress: gold, silver, copper and coal being the principal minerals, the output of coal in 1931, was 1,421,544 metric tons, and in 1932, 1,354,995 metric tons. The total value of minerals in 1932 was 13,950,889 yen. There were 46 new style and 68 old style sugar mills in Taiwan in 1932.

The commerce of Formosa is largely with Japan. In 1934 the imports from Japan amounted to 176,990,724 yen, exports to Japan 279,410,271 yen. Imports from other foreign countries, 38,030,977 yen, exports to other foreign countries, 26,518,409 yen. Total imports, 215,021,701 yen, and total exports, 305,928,680 yen. Imports in 1932, 31,040,823 yen from foreign countries, 133,456,947 yen from Japan, total imports, 164,497,770 yen, exports, 18,045,250 yen to foreign countries; 222,682,738 yen to Japan, total exports, 240,727,988 yen. The chief exports in 1932 were tea, 4,870,380 yen, sugar, 3,174,477 yen, camphor and camphor oil, 1,547,783 yen, alcohol, 521,358 yen, coal, 1,315,805 yen. The chief imports in 1932 were manures, 12,612,630 yen, soya beans, 1,800,962 yen, liquid fuel, 1,086,118 yen, gunny bags, 1,327,074 yen.

In March, 1932, there were 16 steamships, of 2,960 tons, and 122 sailing vessels, of 7,370 tons, registered in Formosa. In 1932, 1,125 vessels of 2,519,029 tons entered the ports of Formosa from Japan and other countries.

Roads have been and are being constructed throughout the Island. There were, in 1932, 624 1 miles belonging to the Government and 332 2 miles to private companies, and 1,085 8 miles to exclusive use of private companies. In 1934 there were 178 post offices, through which passed packets (including parcels), 76,389,393. The telegraph service has 202 offices, length of line 823 miles, of wire, 3,783 miles, messages, 3,153,419. Telephone line, 2,142 miles, length of wire, 49,688 miles, calls, 83,499,151.

The post office savings bank had 511,482 depositors with 19,207,329 yen to their credit (1933-34).

The coinage current in the Island is that of Japan.

**Bōkotō**, or the **Pescadore**s, consist of about 12 islands, with a total area of about 50 square miles.

Japanese **Sakhalin** (or **Karafuto**) consists of that portion of Sakhalin which lies to the south of the parallel of 50° north latitude. It has an area of about 13,935 sq miles, and, in 1930 (census), the population was 295,196 (168,532 males, 126,664 females). The most important industry of the island is the herring fishery, but large areas are fit for agriculture and pasturage, and Japanese settlers have been provided with seed and domestic animals. There is a vast forest area of larch and fir trees. The minerals found are coal and alluvial gold, coal raised in 1933, 888,913 tons.

The budget for the year ending March 31, 1935, balanced at 25,929,056 yen, and expenditure 23,566,668 yen.

The leased Territory of **Kwantung**, the southern part of the **Liautung Peninsula**, has an area of about 1,444 sq miles, and a population (December 31, 1933) of 1,004,439, of whom 569,942 were males and 434,497 females. At the end of 1933, there were 862,307 Chinese and 141,275 Japanese (exclusive of army and navy). The Territory is under a Japanese governor general, the seat of administration being at **Dairen** (or **Tairend**, formerly called **Dalny**). At the end of 1932 there were 56 elementary schools.

with 33,873 pupils, 7 secondary schools with 4,150 pupils, and 8 girls' schools with 4,132 pupils, for the instruction of the Japanese, and 157 schools with 39,178 pupils for the instruction of the natives, also an American Presbyterian Mission with a church and a hospital

The revenue for 1934-35 is estimated at 22,911,058 yen, and expenditure, 22,911,058 yen

The chief agricultural products of the Territory are maize, millet, beans, wheat, buckwheat, rice, tobacco, hemp, and various vegetables. There is an active fishing industry, the catch in 1932 being 11,171,422 kwan, valued at 4,104,259 yen, as compared with 9,387,036 kwan in 1931, valued at 3,150,750 yen. The chief manufactured product is salt, which is abundant in the Territory. In 1933 production amounted to 291,170 metric tons. Since July 1, 1907, the Territory forms a Customs district under the Chinese Imperial Customs, Dairen being the Customs port, with out stations at Kinchow, Pulantien, Pitzewo, and Port Arthur. The port is free, goods being subject to duty only on crossing the frontier of the leased territory. The trade is mostly with Japan and China. Imports (1933), 374,780,644 yen, exports, 330,151,374 yen, of which 259,052,416 yen were imported from Japan, and 128,041,857 yen exported to that country. Dairen has a fine harbour, ice free all the year, and protected by a breakwater 1,000 yards long. The harbour is provided with sheds and warehouses, under the control of the South Manchuria Railway Company. The railway connects Port Arthur and Dairen with Mukden, Harbin, and the Eastern Chinese Railway System, 11,633,875 passengers and 18,850,840 tons of goods were carried during 1933-34. In 1934 its total length was 699 miles.

Exports to U.K. in 1934 (Board of Trade Returns) were 1,108,701, imports from U.K., 370,388, and re exports from U.K., 7,895.

**Pacific Islands**—Under the Treaty of Versailles Japan was appointed mandatory to the former German possessions north of the Equator. These include—(1) *The Marianne (or Ladrone) Islands*—By treaty of February 12, 1899, these islands, with the exception of Guam (the largest of the Marianne Islands) ceded to the United States in 1898, passed on October 1, 1899, from Spanish to German possession for payment of 840,000. Sipan is the seat of Government. The Japanese population of the islands at October 1, 1930, numbered 19,835, and the natives 49,695. The northern group is actively volcanic and uninhabited.

(2) *The Caroline Islands*—The Carolines consist of about 549 coral islets, Ponape having 9,864 inhabitants, Yap 6,725, and Parao 2,743 (each at April 1, 1933). The population is mainly of Malay origin, with some Chinese and Japanese. The chief export is copra. For administrative purposes the islands were divided into two groups: (a) the Eastern Carolines, with Truk and Ponapé as the centres of administration. There are in Truk 1,106 Japanese, 26 Foreigners, and 15,214 natives; in Ponapé there are 1,417 Japanese, 23 Foreigners, and 8,424 natives. (b) The Western Carolines, with Palau and Yap as administrative centres. There are in Palau 3,657 Japanese, 6,070 natives, and 16 Foreigners. In Yap there are 360 Japanese, 6,355 natives, and 10 Foreigners.

(3) *Marshall Islands*—The Marshall Islands, consisting of two chains or rows of lagoon islands (several uninhabited), known respectively as Ratak (with thirteen islands) and Ralik (with eleven islands), first came under German rule in 1885. The population on April 1, 1933, consisted of 433 Japanese,

10 foreigners, and 9,868 natives. The chief island and administrative centre is Jaluit, Protestant (American) and Catholic missions are at work. There are plantations of coco-palm (1,705 hectares). The chief export is copra.

Justice is administered in 3 district courts and in a court of appeal. The islands contain 17 primary schools for Japanese and 23 for natives. Besides coco palm, the principal products are sugar cane (island of Saipan) and cotton (islands of Rota and Tinian). In 1932, there were in the islands 4,415 cattle, 2,888 goats, and 13,329 pigs.

The revenue for the Pacific Islands for 1932-33 is estimated at 5,628,918 yen, and expenditure, 5,628,918 yen.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Japan

### 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

- Constitution of the Empire of Japan. Tokio, 1889.  
 Financial and Economic Annual of Japan. Annual. Tokio.  
 Résumé statistique de l'empire du Japon. Annual. Tokio.  
 Résumé statistique du mouvement de la population de l'empire du Japon. Annual. Tokio.  
 Returns of the Foreign Commerce and Trade of Japan. Annual. Tokio.  
 Annual Report of the Sanitary Bureau of the Department of Home Affairs.  
 Annual Report of the Minister of State for Education.  
 The Statistical Abstract of the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry.  
 The Statistics of the Department of Commerce and Industry.  
 Annual Report of the Department of Communication.  
 Annual Report, Department of Railways.  
 Statistical Summary of Taiwan. Annual. Issued by the Government.  
 Preliminary reports of the first Census of the Empire of Japan. Tokio, 1920.  
 An Official Guide to Japan, a Handbook for Travellers. Issued by the Japanese Government Railways. Tokyo, 1933.

### 2 NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

- The Japan Year Book (Published by the Foreign Affairs Association of Japan). Tokio. Annual.  
 Japan Times Year Book (I Year Book of Japan II Who's who in Japan III Business directory of Japan). Tokyo, first issue 1933.  
 Japan Illustrated. London, 1935.  
 Allen (G. C.), Modern Japan and its Problems. London, 1928.  
 Andréadès (A.), Les finances de l'empire japonais et leur évolution (1868-1931). Paris, 1932.  
 Anesaki (M.), History of Japanese Religion. London, 1930.  
 Aston (W. G.), Nihongi: Chronicles of Japan from the Earliest Times to 697 A.D. 2 vols. London, 1897.  
 Bigelow (P.), Japan and her Colonies. London, 1928.  
 Bowen (A.), In New Japan. London, 1932.  
 Brinkley (F.) (Editor), Japan Described and Illustrated by Native Authorities, London, 1898.—Japan and China: their History, Arts, &c. 12 vols. London, 1903-04.—A History of the Japanese People. New York. New edition, 1921.  
 Brown (A. J.), The Mastery of the Far East. The Story of Korea's Transformation and Japan's Rise to Supremacy in the Orient. London, 1919.—Japan in the World of To-day. London, 1930.  
 Coleman (F.), Japan Moves North. The Inside Story of the Struggle for Siberia. London, 1918.  
 Cordonnier (E. L. V.), The Japanese in Manchuria, 1904 (Russo Japanese War). 2 vols. London, 1914.  
 Crocker (W. R.), The Japanese Population Problem. London, 1931.  
 Eastlake (F. W.), and Yoshi Aki (Yamada), Heroic Japan. History of the China-Japanese War. London, 1897.  
 Eltherton (Col. P. T.), and Tiltman (H. H.), Japan. Mistress of the Pacific? London, 1933.  
 Foght (Mr & Mrs H.), Unfathomed Japan. London, 1928.  
 Frous (P. Luns), Die Geschichte Japans, 1549-1578 (Historia do Japão). Translated into German by G. Schurhammer and E. A. Voretzsch. Leipzig 1926.  
 Gowan (H. H.), An Outline History of Japan. New York, 1927.—Histoire du Japon des origines à nos jours. Translated by S. Jankélévitch. Paris, 1933.  
 Griffiths (W. E.), The Religions of Japan. London, 1895.—The Japanese Nation in Evolution. New York, 1907.—The Mikado's Empire. 12th ed. New York and London, 1912.

- Grousset* (R) *Japan* (Vol IV of "The Civilization of the East") London, 1934
- Gubbins* (J H), *The Progress of Japan* Oxford, 1911 — *The Making of Modern Japan* London, 1922
- Harada* (Tasuku), *The Faith of Japan* London, 1914 — *Labour Conditions in Japan* London, 1928
- Hearn* (L), *Kokoro, Hints of the Japanese Inner Life* London, 1902 — *Kotto* being *Japanese Curios* London, 1902 — *In Ghostly Japan* London, 1899 — *Glimpses of Unfamiliar Japan* 2 vols London, 1903 — *Gleanings in Buddha Fields*, 1903 — *Studies of Hand and Soul in the Far East*, 1904 — *Out of the East* (new Japan), 1903 — *Stray Leaves from Strange Literature* London, 1903 — *Japan, An Attempt at Interpretation* London, 1904 See also *Life and Letters of Lafcadio Hearn*, by Miss Elizabeth Bland 2 vols London, 1907
- Haushofer* (Karl), *Japan und die Japaner*, Leipzig, 1933 — *Japans Reichserneuerung* Berlin 1930
- Hibino* (Y), *Nippon Shindo Ron or The National Ideals of the Japanese People* (Translated by A P McKenzie) London, 1928
- Kennedy* (M D), *Some Aspects of Japan and her Defence Forces* London, 1929 — *The Changing Fabric of Japan* London, 1930
- Kitazawa* (M), *The Government of Japan* Princeton, 1929
- Kobayashi* (U), *The Basic Industries and Social History of Japan 1914-1930* London, 1930
- Longford* (J H), *Japan of the Japanese* London 1915 — *The Evolution of New Japan* London, 1918 — *Japan (The Nations of To day)* London, 1923
- MacLaren* (W W), *A Political History of Japan in the Meiji era, 1867-1912* London, 1916
- Matsunami* (N), *The Constitution of Japan* London, 1931
- Mazetere, La* (M), *Le Japon, Histoire et Civilization* 8 vols Paris, 1923
- Moncharville* (M), *Le Japon d Outre-Mer* Paris, 1931
- Moulton* (H G), *Japan An Economic and Financial Appraisal* London, 1932
- Murdoch* (J), *A History of Japan* 3 vols London, 1925
- Murray's Handbook for Japan* By B H Chamberlain and W B Mason 7th ed London, 1903
- Nachod* (O), *Japan* Berlin 1910 — *Bibliography of the Japanese Empire Vols I and II, 1906-1926 Vol III, 1927-29* Being a Classified List of the Literature Issued in European Languages since the Publication of Fr von Wenckstern's *Bibliography of the Japanese Empire up to the Year 1929* Three Volumes London, 1931 (See below under *Wenckstern*)
- Nitobé* (I O), *Japan* (The Modern World Series) London, 1931 — *Western Influences in Modern Japan* Chicago, 1931
- Orchard* (J E), *Japan's Economic Position* New York, 1930
- Penrose* (E F), *Food Supply and Raw Materials in Japan* (an index of the physical volume of production of foodstuffs, industrial crops and minerals, 1894-1927). London, 1930
- Perkins* (N), *Report on Formosa* [Contains list of works on Formosa] London, 1896
- Porter* (R P), *The Full Recognition of Japan* Oxford, 1911 (New Edition 1915, under title *Japan, the New World-Power*) — *Japan The Rise of a Modern Power* Oxford, 1917
- Price* (Ernest B), *The Russo Japanese Treaties of 1907-1906 concerning Manchuria and Mongolia* London, 1933
- Quigley* (H S), *Japanese Government and Politics* London, 1932
- Resschauer* (A K), *Studies in Japanese Buddhism* New York, 1919
- Rutter* (O), *Through Formosa*. London, 1923
- Sansom* (G B), *Japan. A Short Cultural History*. London, 1931
- Scherer* (J A B), *The Romance of Japan Through the Ages* London, 1927
- Scott* (J W Robertson), *The Foundations of Japan*. London, 1922.
- Sheba* (S), *The Japanese Empire, 1930* Tokio, 1930
- Takekoshi* (Yosaburo), *Japanese Rule in Formosa* [Eng Trans] London, 1907 — *The Economic Aspects of the History of the Civilization of Japan* 8 vols London, 1930
- Terry* (T Philip) *The Japanese Empire* London, 1914 — *Terry's Guide to the Japanese Empire, including Korea and Formosa With Chapters on Manchuria the Trans Siberian Railway, and the Chief Ocean Routes to Japan A Handbook for Travellers* London, 1931
- Tsitringh* (Isaac), *Nippon o dai itsi ran, ou annales des empereurs du Japon Ouvr corr sur l'original japonais chinois par M J Klaproth* Paris, 1834
- Tsuruma* (Y), *Present Day Japan* New York and London, 1926
- Uyehara* (S), *The Industry and Trade of Japan* London, 1927
- Wale* (B L Putnam), *The Reshaping of the Far East* 2 vols London, 1905 — *The Truce in the East and its Aftermath* London, 1907. *The Truth about China and Japan* London, 1921
- Wenckstern* (F von), *Bibliography of the Japanese Empire, 1494-1893 Vol I* London, 1895 — *Vol II 1894-1906*, London, 1907

- Wides* (H E), *Japan in Crisis* London, 1984  
*Fanazaki* (K) and *Ogawa* (G), *The Effect of the World War upon the Commerce and Industry of Japan* New Haven, 1929  
*Young* (A M), *Japan under Taisho Tenno 1912-1926* London, 1928 — *Japan in Modern Times* New York, 1929  
*Young* (C W), *Japan's Jurisdiction and International Legal Position in Manchuria* London, 1931

### Books of Reference concerning Korea

- Annual Report on Administration of Chosen* Issued by the Government  
*An Official Guide to Eastern Asia Vol I Chosen and Manchuria* Tokio, 1920  
*Bishop* (Mrs Isabella), *Korea and her Neighbours* 2 vols London, 1898  
*Oavendish* (A E J) and *Goold Adams* (H E), *Korea and the Sacred White Mountain* London, 1894  
*Chung* (Heury), *The Case of Korea* New York, 1921 — *Korean Treaties* New York, 1919  
*Courant* (M), *Bibliographie Coréenne* 3 vols Paris, 1896  
*Gynn* (H Hueng wo), *The Rebirth of Korea* London, 1920  
*Dallet*, *Histoire de l'église de Corée* 2 vols Paris 1874 [This work contains much accurate information concerning the old political and social life, geography, and language of Korea]  
*Drake* (H B), *Korea of the Japanese* London, 1930  
*Graffs* (W E), *Corea the Hermit Kingdom* 10th ed New York and London, 1912  
*Eamel* (Hendrik), *Relation du Naufrage d'un Vaisseau Hollandois, &c, traduite du Flamand par M Minutoli* Paris, 1670 [This contains the earliest European account of Korea An English translation from the French is given in Vol IV of A and J Churchill's Collection London, 1744, and in Vol VII of Pinkerton's Collection London 1811]  
*Hulbert* (H B) *History of Corea* Seoul, 1905 — *The Passing of Korea* London, 1906  
*Ireland* (A), *The New Korea* New York, 1927  
*Landon* (H S), *Corea, the Land of the Morning Calm* London, 1895  
*Longford* (J H), *The Story of Korea* London, 1911  
*McKenzie* (F A), *The Unveiled East* London, 1906 — *Korea's Fight for Freedom* London, 1920  
*Rockhill* (W W) *China's Intercourse with Korea* London, 1905  
*Ronaldshay* (Earl of), *A Wandering Student in the Far East* London, 1908  
*Taylor* (C J D), *Koreans at Home* London, 1904  
*Vautier* (C) et *Franchin* (H), *En Corée* Paris, 1904  
*Wagner*, *Korea, The Old and the New* Nashville, 1931  
*Weber* (Norbert), *Im Lande der Morgenstille* Reise Erinnerungen an Korea München, 1916  
*Whigham* (H J), *Manchuria and Korea* London, 1904

## LATVIA.

(LATVIJAS REPUBLIKA)

LATVIA, along the southern part of the Baltic littoral, is inhabited chiefly by Letts. As early as the 13th century the Letts fought against the Germans (battle of Durbe, 1260), but in the long run the Germans carried the day, and the state created by the Teutonic Order under the form of a Federal Republic (consisting of Estonia, Latgale, Livonia, and Courland) lasted until 1560. Eventually, Estonia passed under the rule of Sweden, Latgale and Livonia under that of Lithuania Poland, while Piltene and Oesel became Danish. Courland alone retained her independence under the form of a vassal duchy of Lithuania Poland. In 1621 Livonia was annexed by Sweden, and in 1710 by Russia. In 1772, after the first partition of Poland, Latgale was assigned to Russia, and in 1795 Courland joined Russia. From this time onwards, Latvia was under Russian rule.

In 1917 Lettish public opinion expressed itself in favour of the separate existence of Latvia, and announced its view officially in the Russian Constituent Assembly in January, 1918. An organization for establishing the independence of the country was formed, and on November 18, 1918, it proclaimed in Riga the sovereign Free State of Latvia, which has been

recognised as an independent State by all the Powers, and was admitted to the League of Nations on September 22, 1921

**Constitution and Government.**—The Latvian Constitution which was passed by the Constituent Assembly on February 15, 1922, declares that Latvia is an independent democratic Republic and that the sovereign power of the State is vested in the Latvian people. The *Saeima* (Parliament) consists of 100 representatives elected for 3 years by universal, equal, direct, and secret vote on the basis of proportional representation, by citizens of both sexes over 21 years of age. The *Saeima* elects the President of the State by absolute majority, and he holds office for 3 years. The President must be over 40 years of age. He is the Chief of the armed forces of the State, and, for the period of war, appoints a commander-in-chief. War can only be declared after a vote of the *Saeima*. The President chooses the Prime Minister, who forms the Cabinet, and the Cabinet is responsible to the *Saeima*.

Since May 16, 1934, an authoritarian Government has been established under the leader, Karlis Ulmanis, the President of the Cabinet of Ministers. The Parliament, *Saeima*, was disbanded. The executive and legislative power is concentrated in the hands of the Cabinet of Ministers until a revised Constitution is adopted.

The Ministries are those of Interior, Foreign Affairs, Finance, War, National Health, Education, Agriculture, Justice, and Communications.

*President of the State* —Albert Kivsis (elected April 4, 1933)

*Prime Minister* —Karlis Ulmanis (appointed May 17, 1934)

**Area and Population**—Latvia consists of the former Russian Province of Courland (about 10,435 square miles), four southern districts (Riga, Wenden, Wolmar, Walk) of the former Russian province of Livonia (about 8,715 square miles) and three western districts (Dvinsk, Reshitza, Lutsin) of the former Russian province of Vitebsk (about 5,292 square miles), making a total of about 24,440 square miles, or, including inland lakes, about 25,000 square miles. The total length of the frontier line of Latvia is 1,040 statute miles, with a coast line of 338 statute miles. For administrative purposes Latvia is divided into Vidzeme (Livonia), Kurzeme (Courland), Zemgale, and Latgale.

The chief town is Riga (the capital), population (1930) 377,917, population of other principal towns according to 1930 Census, Liepāja (Libau) 57,238, Daugavpils (Dvinsk), 43,226, Jelgava (Mitau), 33,048, Ventspils (Windau), 17,253, Rzekne (Rositten), 12,680, Valmiera (Wolmar), 8,368, Cēsis (Wenden), 7,692.

The census taken in 1930 showed a population of 1,900,045 in Latvia, of which 1,843,877 were Latvian citizens, and 56,168 foreigners (including 21,336 persons without nationality). Of the Latvian citizens 73.42 per cent were Letts, 12.52 per cent Russians, 4.97 per cent Jews, 3.68 per cent Germans, 3.12 per cent Poles, 1.36 per cent Lithuanians, 0.40 per cent Estonians, 0.45 per cent other nationalities, and 0.08 per cent were persons with unknown nationality.

Births, 1933, 34,576, marriages, 16,063, deaths, 26,319, excess of births over deaths, 8,257, divorces, 1,527.

**Religion and Education**—The majority of the population in Latvia is Protestant (56.58 per cent), but in Latgale and one district of Kurzeme there are also many Roman Catholics (23.69 per cent), while in Riga, Ventspils and south-east of Vidzeme there are a number of Greek Catholics and members of the Orthodox Church (8.93 per cent).



During the year 1933-34 there were 2,057 elementary schools in Latvia, with 219,551 pupils and 8,556 teachers. Most of these schools were supported by the State or municipal institutions, only 132 being supported by private persons or societies. The State or municipal institutions also supported 84 of the secondary schools in the country, the remaining 54 being supported by private persons or societies. In these 138 secondary schools 2,557 teachers taught 20,167 pupils.

Each national minority has the right to its own schools (elementary and secondary) with its own language of instruction. The State contributes to the maintenance of these schools according to the percentage of inhabitants of the respective national minorities. In 1933-34, instruction was given in elementary schools in the following languages (figures in brackets refer to secondary schools) —Lettish in 1,502 (87) schools, with 163,389 (15,127) pupils and 5,756 (1,719) teachers, national minorities in 535 (56) schools, with 56,162 (5,040) pupils, and 2,800 (838) teachers.

Formerly the University of Dorpat served the whole of the Baltic provinces of Russia, and as Dorpat became an Estonian institution, the Riga Polytechnic was in 1919 raised to be the Latvian University. The number of students is (1933-34) 8,640, and of professors, 382. There are also 77 technical professional schools with 4,923 pupils, a Musical Academy with 295 students and 87 teachers, and an Academy of Arts with 211 students and 20 teachers.

**Finance** —Revenue and expenditure for five years are shown as follows —

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34 <sup>1</sup>	1934-35 <sup>1</sup>
	Lats	Lats	Lats	Lats	Lats
Revenue	172,594,000	126,735,000	130,110,000	140,712,000	150,952,000
Expenditure	175,048,000	150,938,000	135,088,000	140,712,000	150,952,000

<sup>1</sup> Budget estimates

The National Debt of Latvia on April 1, 1934, was as follows —To United States of America, 7,069,924 dollars, to Great Britain, 1,925,000, to France, 4,500,000 francs, to the Swedish Match Trust, 6,000,000 dollars. The internal debt amounted to 11,170,000 lats.

**Defence** —The standing army numbers 2,200 officers and 23,000 men, organized in four divisions. There are also 550 men in the Air Service organized in 1 regiment. Service is compulsory, beginning at the age of 21, and lasting to the age of 50. Service with the colours has been reduced, according to the law of May 16, 1928, to 12 months in the case of the infantry and 15 months for other arms.

Latvia maintains a coast defence squadron, comprising at present 2 submarines and 4 ships of different types. Military budget, 1933-34, 27,700,000 lats.

**Production and Industry** —Latvia is mainly an agricultural country, but an increasing number of people are passing from agricultural to industrial life. In 1933 the principal crops were rye, 637,013 acres, 355,090 metric tons, barley, 455,715 acres, 194,970 metric tons, oats, 757,302 acres, 330,700 metric tons; wheat, 308,750 acres, 183,030 metric tons, potatoes, 257,127 acres, 1,402,560 metric tons, flax, 102,575 acres, 12,400 metric tons (12,320 metric tons linseed). Latvian forest lands,

State and private (4,098,280 acres), produced in 1932-33, 5,959,000 cubic metres of timber (firewood, 4,825,000 cubic metres) On December 31, 1933, there were 3,788 industrial enterprises in Latvia, employing 59,853 hands The number of workers employed in the principal industries was as follows — metallurgical, 9,058, chemical, 3,564, textile, 11,133, mineral working, 3,772, woodworking, 9,618, and foodstuffs, 10,758

Live stock in 1934. horses, 375,200, cattle, 1,157,600, sheep, 1,208,900, pigs, 686,400

Latvia does not possess much mineral wealth

**Commerce and Communications.**—Latvia has about 340 miles of sea-coast, its 3 principal harbours are Riga, Liepaja, and Ventspils. Three Russian main lines converge on Latvian ports, viz the Riga-Tsaritsyn line, the Ventspils-Moscow line, and the Liepaja-Romni line

Trade for four years —

Year	Imports		Exports	
	Metric tons	1,000 Lats	Metric tons	1,000 Lats
1931	1,049,611	177,088	778,587	163,757
1932	783,952	84,576	657,024	96,528
1933	813,408	91,215	954,175	81,526
1934	—	94,700	—	85,500

The commerce for two years was distributed as follows (in thousands of lats) —

	1932		1933	
	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports
Raw materials and semi manu factured articles	1,000 Lats 30,893	1,000 Lats 29,064	1,000 Lats 39,308	1,000 Lats 38,157
Manufactured articles	41,480	38,712	42,989	18,255
Food products	11,148	88,734	7,416	35,112
Cattle	668	18	1,202	2
Precious metals, etc	337	—	260	—
Total	84,576	96,528	91,215	81,526

The main export articles of Latvia are (1933) timber, 28,280,000 lats, flax, 3,245,000 lats, butter, 21,059,000 lats.

In 1934 the imports (value in thousand lats) came from Germany, 23,200; United Kingdom, 21,400, Belgium, 5,780, Soviet Russia, 2,750, Poland and Danzig, 3,800, United States of America, 6,690 Exports to the United Kingdom, 30,700, Germany, 25,000, Soviet Russia, 1,910, Belgium, 3,490

In 1933 the principal imports into the United Kingdom from Latvia (according to the Board of Trade Returns) were sawn timber, 967,796l, sleepers, 236,120l., flax, 230,253l., butter, 487,282l The principal exports to Latvia were iron and steel, 98,557l, herrings, 139,586l, coal, 205,999l

Total trade between Latvia and the United Kingdom for 5 years (according to Board of Trade Returns) —

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Latvia into U K	4,746,797	2,927,537	2,682,735	2,640,792	2,718,688
Exports to Latvia from U K	1,152,046	590,712	590,508	1,001,154	1,166,137
Re exports to Latvia from U K	95,360	81,814	44,275	188,355	228,814

On January 1, 1934, there were 107 steamships and motorships of 193,458 tons gross, and 26 sailing vessels of 2,515 tons gross, making a total of 133 vessels of 195,973 tons gross sailing under the Latvian flag. There were also 4 ice breakers.

In 1933, 2,722 vessels of 1,463,000 tons entered and 2,727 of 1,484,000 tons cleared the ports of Latvia.

To facilitate the transit of goods to and from Russia, the Latvian main lines converging on the ports of Riga and Ventspils have been altered to the Russian gauge, while for Western traffic (Riga-Ostend-Paris line) and internal communications the normal and narrow gauges are used. Of the total length of Latvian railways—1,836 miles on January 1, 1934—1,110 miles were of Russian gauge and 198 miles of the normal gauge. Gross receipts of Latvian railways in 1933 were 29,663,000 lats and expenditure 29,109,000 lats, 12,327,000 passengers were carried and 2,806,884 tons of freight handled. There were also 769 miles of macadamised high roads. The navigable inland waterways (2,775 miles) carried about 968,087 tons of goods in 1933.

On April 1, 1934, there were 1,415 post offices in the country, length of telegraph line, 2,114 miles, length of telephone lines, 22,652 miles.

**Banking and Currency**—The legal tender in Latvia is the *Lat*, equal to one gold franc, and representing 2903226 grammes of fine gold. Notes of 20, 25, 50, 100 and 500 lats are in circulation, also silver coins of 1, 2 and 5 lats, bronze and nickel coins of 1, 2, 5 santims, and 10, 20, 50 santims respectively. The issue of notes in Latvia is strictly limited to the amount of cover, and notes can be encashed in gold.

On January 1, 1934, there were 16 joint-stock Banks, 30 mutual credit societies and 10 communal credit institutions in Latvia, with an aggregate capital of 36,025,000 lats, and assets totalling 128,144,000 lats. The Bank of Latvia (*Latvijas Banka*) which commenced operations on November 1, 1922, had on January 30, 1933, notes in circulation amounting to 34,905,155 lats, deposits, 91,077,377 lats (including 72,000,798 lats on current account), and gold bullion and coin, 38,010,140 lats.

The metric system has been established by law, but the old Russian system of weights and measures was used until January 1, 1924.

## Diplomatic Representatives.

### 1 OF LATVIA IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Envoy and Minister*—Karlís Zaríne (appointed July 16, 1933)

*First Secretary*—Paul Alberts

*Third Secretary*—Teodors Anševics

*Agricultural Adviser*—Emils Zolmanis

There is also a Consulate-General in London, and consular representatives in Belfast, Hull, Swansea, and other towns.

## 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LATVIA

*Envoy and Minister*—E Monson (appointed 1934), also Minister to Lithuania and Estonia

*First Secretary*—C J W Torr

*Commercial Secretary*—J P Trant

*Naval Attaché*—Captain G C Muirhead Gould, D S C, R N

*Military Attaché*—Major R C W G Firebrace, R A

There are consular representatives at Riga and Libau

## Books of Reference.

- Statistical Annual of the Bureau of Statistics of the Latvian Republic (In French) 1st year, 1920  
 La République de Lettonie Documents, traités et lois Vol I Paris, 1922  
 La Lettonie Pays de Transit et d'Exportation Edité par le Bureau Letton d'Informations, Paris, 1924  
 La Lettonie Pittoresque Riga, 1933 (Also in English)  
 Albat (G), Recueil des principaux traités conclus par la Lettonie avec les Pays étrangers 1918-1930 Riga, 1930  
 Arved (Arved), Latvia and Russia London, 1920  
 Auhlmans (A), Latvijas Werdegang (Second Edition) Riga, 1934 —Latvia in the Making Riga, 1930  
 Casejus (A), La Constitution de la Lettonie Toulouse, 1925  
 Chambon (H de), Origines et histoire de la Lettonie Paris, 1931  
 Dumans (K), Lettland Stockholm, 1926  
 Edelberg (M) Latvia Copenhagen, 1932  
 Hedger (Ernesto), La Lettonia economica Rome, 1923  
 Helsten (M C), La Constitution de la Republique de Lettonie Paris, 1930  
 Lule (B), Latvia (Facts for Travellers) New York, 1928  
 Markaus (V), Agrarās reformas gaita Latvijā Riga, 1922  
 Meyer (P), Latvia's Economic Life Riga, 1925  
 Montfort (H de), Les nouveaux Etats Baltiques Paris, 1933  
 Olas (Peter Z), The Teutonic Knights in Latvia Riga, 1923  
 Ozolin (Ian A), Facts about Latvia A Short History of the Latvian Nation, with Facts and Figures about the Present Situation New York, 1922  
 Pergameni (C), La Lettonie Brussels, 1926  
 Seufert (T), Rapide aperçu sur l'histoire lettone Riga, 1919  
 Siew (B), Lettlands Kreditanstalten Riga, 1928 —Lettlands Volks und Staatswirtschaft Riga, 1934  
 Spaul (H), The Baltic States London, 1931  
 Svābe (A), Agrarian History of Latvia Riga, 1930  
 Walters (M), Lettland, seine Entwicklung zum Staat und die baltischen Fragen Riga, 1924 —Le Peuple Letton Riga, 1926  
 Zalts (A), Latvian Political Economy Riga, 1928 —Lettlands Wirtschaft u Wirtschaftspolitik Riga, 1930

## LIBERIA

**Constitution and Government.**—The Republic of Liberia had its origin in the efforts of several American philanthropic societies to make permanent provision for freed American slaves by establishing them in a colony on the West African coast. In 1822 a settlement was formed on the west coast of Africa near the spot where Monrovia now stands. On July 26, 1847, the State was constituted as the Free and Independent Republic of Liberia. The new State was first recognised by Great Britain and France, and ultimately by other Powers. The Constitution of the Republic is on the model of that of the United States, with important differences. The executive is vested in a President and a Council of 8 Ministers, and the legislative power in a parliament of two Houses, called the Senate and the House of Representatives. The President and the House of Representatives are elected for four years, and the Senate for six years. The President must be at least thirty-five years of age, and have unencumbered real estate

to the value of 2,500 dollars, or 500*l*. Electors must be of negro blood, and owners of land. The natives of the country are not excluded from the franchise, but, except in the centres of civilisation, they take no part in political life. The official language of the Government is English.

*President of Liberia*—Edwin Barclay (1932-1936)

Liberia is one of the original members of the League of Nations

**Area and Population.**—Liberia has about 350 miles of coast line, extending from the British colony of Sierra Leone, on the west, to the French colony of the Ivory Coast on the east, and it stretches inland to a distance, in some places, of about 200 miles. The boundaries were determined by the Anglo-Liberian agreement of 1885 and the Franco-Liberian agreements of 1892 and 1907-10. Early in 1911 an agreement was concluded between the British and Liberian Governments transferring the territory of Kanre Lahun to Sierra Leone in exchange for a strip of undeveloped territory of about the same area on the south side of Morro River, which now becomes the boundary.

The total area is about 43,000 square miles. The total population is estimated at 1,000,000, all of the African race. Since the organisation of the frontier force the Government has obtained complete control of Northern Liberia and of the Kroo countries in Southern Liberia. The indigenous natives belong in the main to six principal stocks: (1) the Mandingos (Muhammadan), (2) the Gissi, (3) the Gola, (4) the Kpweisi, (5) the Kru negroes and their allies, and (6) the Greboes. The other principal tribes in the Republic are Vai, Mendi, Belle, Dey, Manoh, Geo, Bassa, Buzzi, Gbandi, Krahn, and Geh.

The Kru tribes are mostly Pagan. The number of Americo-Liberians is estimated at about 12,000. About 60,000 of the coast negroes may be considered civilised. There is a British negro colony of about 500, and there are about 150 Europeans and Americans. The coast region is divided into counties, Bassa, Sino, Maryland, and Grand Cape Mount, each under a Government superintendent, and Montserrado, subdivided into 2 districts, each under a superintendent. Monrovia, the capital, has, including Krutown, an estimated population of 10,000, and is administered as a Federal District by a Municipal Board appointed by the President. It is one of the eleven ports of entry along the 350 miles of coast, the others being Liberian Jene (river port), Robertsport (Cape Mount), Marshall (Junk), Buchanan, River Cess, Greenville (Sinoe), Sasstown, Grand Cess, Harper (Cape Palmas), and Kablaki (river port). Other towns are Royesville, Arthington, Careysburg, Millsburg, Whiteplains, Bopora (native), Rocktown (native), Garraway, Upper Buchanan, Edina, Kakata, Paynesville, Clay Ashland.

**Religion Education and Justice**—The Americo-Liberians are all Protestant (Anglican, Presbyterian, Baptist, or Methodist). There are several American missions at work and one French Roman Catholic. The Government educational system is supplemented by mission schools, instruction being given both to American and to native negroes. In the year 1932 there were 172 schools, of which 51 were Government schools and 121 were maintained by missions. The total number of pupils receiving instruction amounted to about 7,000. The Methodist Episcopalians have a college at Monrovia and an agricultural and industrial institute at Kakata, the Government has a college with (1932) 8 professors and 88 students.

A criminal code was enacted in 1900; the customs laws were codified in 1907.

**Finance**—The revenue and expenditure for 5 years (in American dollars) —

	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1932	1933
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
Revenue	1,023,128	980,156	482,808	470,368	485,578
Expenditure	1,098,152	985,554	702,194 <sup>1</sup>	685,080 <sup>2</sup>	382,814

<sup>1</sup> Includes loan charges of 220,002 dollars but does not include prior year's charges

<sup>2</sup> Includes loan charges of 216,524 dollars but does not include prior year's charges

The customs duties were for 1928-29, 604,226 dollars, for 1929-30, 461,099 dollars, for 1930-31, 250,549 dollars, for 1932, 236,138 dollars

In 1927 arrangements were made with the Finance Corporation of America for a loan of 5,000,000 dollars, of which 2,027,700 dollars has been issued. The previous 1912 loan, in which British financial interests preponderated, was paid off from the proceeds of the new loan, which is secured by a first lien on customs revenues and head moneys. The Loan Agreement also provides for financial supervision by American officials. The external bonded debt at the close of the year 1932 was 2,192,000 dollars, on which payments on account of amortization were in arrears to an amount of 94,367 dollars, and on account of interest 133,061 dollars.

The internal floating debt as at December 31, 1932, was approximately 676,000 dollars.

**Defence**—For defence every citizen from 16 to 50 years of age capable of bearing arms is liable to serve. The establishment organized on a militia basis numbers 4,000, divided into 7 infantry regiments. There is in addition an enlisted Frontier Force of about 400.

**Production, Commerce.**—The agricultural, mining, and industrial development of Liberia has scarcely begun. There are forests unworked, but the working of one para rubber plantation has begun, and rubber is being produced. The soil is productive, but cultivation is neglected, cocoa and cotton are produced in small quantities only, and indigenous coffee is the staple product. Piassava fibre, prepared from the raphia palm, palm oil and palm kernels, kola nuts, chillies, beni seed, coffee, anatto seed and rice are also produced. Beeswax is collected, and gum copal is found but is not collected. Tortoiseshell, improperly prepared, is sold in small quantities. In the forests there are rubber vines and trees of 22 species. No survey of the mineral resources of the country has been made by an expert mineralogist, and although iron exists and is worked by the natives, no mineral deposits of sufficient importance to warrant exploitation have yet been found.

The trade for five years was as follows (in dollars) —

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
Imports	4,029,506	2,064,440	1,615,454	858,742	637,650
Exports	1,465,768	1,475,356	912,062	679,885	675,812 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Excess of Export values over Import values is caused by the shipment of 70,987 dollars of metallic currency.

The chief imports are cotton goods, spirits, tobacco, building material, galvanised iron, ready made clothing, and dried and preserved fish. The chief exports in 1932 were coffee (3,439,434 lbs), piassava fibre (8,865,585 lbs), palm oil (437,171 gallons), palm kernels (308,761 bushels), cocoa (924,543 lbs), ivory (7,889 lbs). Imports in 1932 were chiefly from the United Kingdom (328,982 dollars), United States of America (118,151 dollars), Germany (101,563 dollars), and Holland (82,151 dollars).

According to Board of Trade Returns, the value of the trade between the United Kingdom and Liberia was as follows in five years —

—	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports into U.K. from Liberia	42,767	31,290	14,960	6,523	5,984
Exports of U.K. produce to Liberia	119,575	65,425	82,051	77,808	69,129
Re-exports to Liberia from U.K.	9,699	6,851	4,583	3,912	4,041

**Shipping** — In 1933, 538 ships of a tonnage of 1,302,933 entered and cleared. Of these, 168 of a tonnage of 456,243 were British and 192 of a tonnage of 453,809 were German.

**Communications** — There are no railways in Liberia, and means of transport are extremely limited. At present there are about 150 miles of road fit for light motor traffic, all of which are in the coastal area. In the interior communication is maintained between villages by tracks, all goods being carried by native porters.

The River St. Paul is navigable for a distance of 25 miles from its mouth for small craft of shallow draft, and a service of motor launches runs between Monrovia and White Plains.

There is cable communication with Europe and America via Dakar, and a wireless station is maintained by the Government at Monrovia. There is no telephone or telegraph service in the country.

**Money, Weights, and Measures** — The money chiefly used is British silver, but there is a Liberian coinage in silver and copper. Official accounts are kept in dollars and cents, but commercial accounts are generally in English currency. The Liberian coins are as follows — Silver, 50-, 25-, and 10-cent pieces, copper, 2 and 1-cent pieces.

Weights and measures are the same as Great Britain and the United States.

The Bank of British West Africa, Ltd., withdrew from Liberia in October 1930, and the Firestone Plantations Company have established a bank at Monrovia under the title of 'United States Trading Company (Banking Department).'

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives

### 1 OF LIBERIA IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Chargé d'Affaires* — Baron R. A. de Lynden

*Consul-General in Liverpool* — H. F. Cooper

There are Consuls in London, Cardiff, Glasgow, Liverpool, Manchester.

### 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LIBERIA

*Chargé d'Affaires and Consul General* — A. E. Yapp, M.C.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Liberia

### 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Report of U S Commissioner of Education for 1905 Vol I contains a Report on Education in Liberia by G W Ellis secretary of the U S Legation at Monrovia Washington, D C , 1907

League of Nations International Commission of Enquiry in Liberia Communication by the Government of Liberia dated December 15th, 1930, transmitting the Commission's Report Geneva, 1930

Request for Assistance submitted by the Liberian Government Geneva, May 21, 1932

### 2 NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Buell (R L), The Native Problem in Africa (Liberia vol II, pp 706-886) New York, 1928

Christy (Dr C), Liberia in 1930 Article in *Geographical Journal*, June, 1931

Durrant (R E), Liberia A Report London, 1925

Germann (Paul), Die Völkerstämme im Norden von Liberia Ergebnisse einer Forschungsreise in den Jahren 1928/29 (Veröffentlichungen des Statistisch-ethnographischen Forschungsinstituts für Völkerkunde in Leipzig Erste Reihe Ethnographie und Ethnologie Elfter Band) Leipzig, 1933

Johnston (Sir H H), Liberia The Negro Republic in West Africa London, 1906

Jore (L), La République de Liberia Paris, 1912

Maugham (R C F), The Republic of Liberia London, 1920

Mills (Lady D) Through Liberia London, 1926

Reeve (H F), The Black Republic Liberia London, 1923

Rue (S de la), The Land of the Pepper Bird Liberia London 1930

Sibley (J L) and Westermann (D) Liberia Old and New London, 1928

Strong (R P), The African Republic of Liberia and the Belgian Congo Cambridge, 1930

Westermann (D) Die Kpelle, ein Negerstamm in Liberia Göttingen, 1922

## LIECHTENSTEIN.

THE Principality of Liechtenstein, lying between the Austrian province of Vorarlberg and the Swiss cantons of St Gallen and Graubünden, is a sovereign State consisting of the two counties of Schellenberg and Vaduz (formerly immediate fiefs of the Roman Empire) The former in 1699 and the latter in 1712 came into the possession of the house of Liechtenstein and, by diploma of January 23, 1719, granted by the Emperor Karl VI, the two lordships were constituted as the Principality of Liechtenstein After the Treaty of Pressburg John I, who had succeeded his father, Aloys I, as seventh Prince in 1805, seceded from the Holy Roman Empire on July 12, 1806, and joined the Confederation of the Rhine under the Protectorate of the Emperor, Napoleon I, and after the fall of the French Empire joined the German Confederation June 8, 1815 He was succeeded in 1836 by his son, Aloys II, whose son, John II, in 1858 began his long reign, which lasted until 1929 This Prince, who was of age at his accession, saw the dissolution of the German Confederation in August, 1866, and thereafter maintained the political independence of the Principality

The Reigning Prince is Francis I, born August 28, 1853, succeeded his brother, February 11, 1929 The reigning family originated in the twelfth century, and traces its descent through free barons who in 1608 became princes of Liechtenstein The monarchy is hereditary in the male line The constitution, adopted in October, 1921, provides for a Diet of 15 members elected for four years by direct vote on the basis of universal suffrage and proportional representation The capital and seat of Government is Vaduz (pop 1,715) The principality has a High Court Since February, 1921, Liechtenstein has had the Swiss currency, and since January, 1924, it has been included in the Swiss Customs Union, the posts and telegraphs are administered by Switzerland



Area, 65 square miles, population, of German origin (Census 1930), 10,213, Catholics, 9,492, Protestants, 253. In 1933 there were 240 births, 73 marriages and 119 deaths. Budget estimates for 1935: revenue, 1,432,790 francs, expenditure, 1,424,157 francs. Public debt on December 31, 1934, 4,383,000 francs. The inhabitants of Liechtenstein since 1867 have not been liable to military service. The Principality has no army (since 1868). The population is in great part agricultural, the chief products of the country being corn, wine, fruit, wood, and marble. The industries are cotton weaving and cotton spinning, leather goods, and pottery. The rearing of cattle, for which the fine alpine pastures are well suited, is highly developed.

*Administrator* —Dr Joseph Hoop (appointed August 4, 1928)

### Books of Reference

- Tätigkeits und Rechenschaftsberichte der fürstlichen liechtensteinischen Regierung* Vaduz. Annual.  
*Falke* (J. von), *Geschichte des fürstlichen Hauses Liechtenstein*. 3 vols. Vienna, 1868-1882.  
*Helbock* (Adolf), *Quellen zur Geschichte Vorarlbergs und Liechtenstein*. Vol. I. Bern, 1920.  
*Inder Maur* (K. von), *Verfassung und Verwaltung im Fürstentum Liechtenstein*. Vienna, 1907.  
*Krotzl* (F.), *Das Fürstentum Liechtenstein und der gesamte Fürst Johann von und zu Liechtenstein'sche Güterbesitz*. Bräun, 1913.

## LITHUANIA.

(LIETUVA.)

LITHUANIA became a Grand Duchy in the early part of the thirteenth century. In 1386 the Grand Duke Jogaila embraced Christianity and married the Polish Queen Hedvig, thus becoming King of Poland. During the reign of Vytautas (Vitold) the Great (1392-1430) Lithuania reached the zenith of her power and prosperity, her frontiers extending from the Baltic to the Black Sea. After the death of Vytautas the Great, Polish influence gradually increased in Lithuania, and in 1569 the Lithuanians were forced to unite with the Poles at Lublin, the Lithuanians retaining their own treasury, laws, courts of justice, and army. Both countries elected the same king and had a common Seim (parliament).

At the end of the eighteenth century Lithuania fell under Russian rule.

In 1917 a Lithuanian Conference of 214 representatives at Vilna elected a Lithuanian State Council (*Taryba*) and demanded the complete independence of Lithuania. The independence of the Lithuanian State was proclaimed on February 16, 1918.

On December 20, 1922, Lithuania received *de jure* recognition by the Great Powers. Russia had already accorded that recognition in the Treaty of Peace of July 12, 1920.

**Constitution and Government.**—The constitution adopted by the Constituent Assembly on August 1, 1922, and amended on May 15, 1928, declares that the State of Lithuania is an independent Democratic Republic. The Diet (or *Seimas*) is the exponent of the sovereign power of Lithuania, and makes laws, ratifies treaties with other States, approves the State budget and superintends the execution of the laws. The Executive Power is placed in the hands of the President of the Republic and of the Cabinet of Ministers. The President of the Republic is elected by the people for seven years, and he appoints the Minister-President (Premier), and all

other Ministers, as recommended by the Premier. The President also appoints the higher military and civil officials of the State. In case of the absence or illness of the President, his place is to be taken by the Premier. All the acts of the President must be countersigned by the Premier or the proper Minister. The Cabinet of Ministers is responsible to the Diet and resigns on an expression of a lack of confidence by the latter. The Members of the Diet on entering the Cabinet of Ministers do not cease to be Members of the Diet.

All the citizens of Lithuania, without distinction of sex, nationality or religion, are equal before the law, there are no classes or titles. All citizens are also guaranteed inviolability of person, homes, and correspondence, and freedom of religion, conscience, Press, speech, strikes, assembly and organization.

The Diet of Lithuania is elected every five years by universal, equal, direct and secret suffrage according to the proportional system, the electoral unit being one representative to 50,000 inhabitants.

*President of Lithuania* —Antanas Smetona (1932-39).

*Prime Minister and Minister of Finance* —Juozas Tūbelis (June 13, 1934)

For administrative purposes the territory of Lithuania is divided into 20 districts, of about 100,000 inhabitants each. The districts are divided into communities, with about 15 communities to each district. National minorities (Jews, Germans, and Poles) enjoy cultural autonomy.

**Area and Population.**—The Lithuanian Government claims that Lithuania consists of (1) the whole of the former Russian Province of Kaunas (Kovno), (2) the Province of Vilnius (Vilna), minus the district of Disna and Vileika, (3) a part of the Province of Gardinas (Grodno), north of the Niemen River and the narrow hinterland of the city of Gardinas (Grodno) in the south, (4) the Province of Suvalki minus the southern parts of the districts of Suvalki and Augustovo, (5) part of the Province of Courland between the old German frontier and the Holy Aa (Sventoji) River by the Baltic Sea, and (6) the territory of Klaipeda (Memel).

For the northern and eastern frontier of Lithuania, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK for 1929, p. 1075.

In the south (in the region of the Province of Suvalki) the frontier with Poland has not yet been conclusively agreed upon by Lithuania and Poland. Both Lithuania and Poland lay claim to Vilna, but though the Great Powers (on March 15, 1923) recognized the *de facto* boundary between the two countries as *de jure*, and though the League of Nations has endeavoured to bring about a solution of this problem, no agreement has been reached. The southern part of Lithuania occupied by Poland has an area of about 27,000 sq kilometres (10,422 sq miles), with a population of 1,000,000.

The total area of Independent Lithuania (including Memel) is 55,670 sq kilometres (21,489 sq miles), and the population (January 1, 1934) 2,451,173.

The Memel territory (area 1,099 square miles, population 149,273, on January 1, 1934), which was detached from Germany by the Treaty of Versailles and at first placed under the control of the conference of ambassadors, who handed it over to Lithuania on February 16, 1923. According to the Memel Convention signed May 8, 1924, between Lithuania on one side and Great Britain, France, Italy and Japan on the other, the Territory of Memel constitutes a unit under the sovereignty of Lithuania, but with a large measure of local autonomy. The port itself is regarded as one of international concern.

The Lithuanians claim that the capital of Lithuania is Vilnius (Vilna), with a population of 214,600 in 1914. Other large towns with their population at January 1, 1934, are Kaunas (Kovno), seat of the Government, 102,750, Gardinas (Grodno), 61,600, Klaipeda (Memel), 37,523, Siauliai (Shavli), 23,877, and Panevėžys (Poneviej), 20,960. Of these cities, Vilna and Grodno are in possession of Poland.

**Religion.**—In Independent Lithuania, according to the census of 1923, Roman Catholics formed 80.5 per cent, Jews 7.3 per cent, Protestants and Calvinists 9.5 per cent, Greek Orthodox 2.5 per cent. In the Memel Territory Protestants form 91.7 per cent, Roman Catholics 5.3 per cent. In April, 1926, the Vatican decided to declare Lithuania a Church Province, with an Archbishop and four bishops.

**Education.**—In 1933-34 there were 2,557 primary schools with 4,994 teachers and 266,795 pupils, 51 secondary schools with 422 teachers and 5,348 pupils, 55 gymnasia (high schools) with 994 teachers and 15,433 pupils, and 9 teachers training colleges with 124 teachers and 762 pupils. In addition to these there are 23 special training schools of higher grade giving commercial, technical, art and music courses, with a total of 3,832 pupils, and 139 special schools of lower grade with 4,720 pupils. The University of Vytautas the Great, at Kovno, which was opened on February 16, 1922, had (1933) 298 professors and teachers and 4,277 students. The academy of agriculture has 41 professors, etc., and 231 students.

**Finance.**—Revenue and expenditure for 5 years are shown as follows —

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	Litas	Litas	Litas	Litas	Litas
Revenue	338,541,200	347,694,100	340,085,700	292,030,300	256,862,400
Expenditure	269,959,800	320,620,700	335,289,800	278,244,200	249,642,400

During 1933 the largest expenditures were incurred by the following Ministries: Communication, 54 million litas; Agriculture, 38 million litas; and Defence, 49 million litas. The largest source of revenue was derived from indirect taxes (especially customs), which amounted to 66 million litas, from government enterprises (railways, postal service, telephone, telegraph), and indirect taxes (alcohol, playing cards and match monopolies), to the sum of 74 million litas.

On September 1, 1933, the national debt of Lithuania was 136,331,252 litas (13,633,125 dollars). Of this sum 1,979,045 litas (197,904 dollars) were for internal indebtedness, and 134,352,207 litas (13,435,220 dollars) foreign obligations. The larger foreign creditors in 1932 were the United States, 6,386,227 dollars; Great Britain, 120,209 dollars; and the Swedish Match Syndicate, 4,129,032 dollars.

**Defence.**—Military service is compulsory, beginning at the age of 21. Service in the active army is for 1½ years. The establishment of the active army in 1934 was 1,463 officers and 18,003 men, organized in 3 divisions: cavalry brigade and technical services. The air force is organized in 7 flights and numbers 770. There is in addition an auxiliary force of about 52,000 men.

**Production.**—Lithuania is an agricultural country, and preponderantly rural in character. Of the total population, 76.7 per cent is engaged in

agriculture, 10 per cent in commerce, industry and communications. The resources of the country consist of timber and agricultural produce. Of the total area, 47·2 per cent is arable land, 22·2 per cent meadow and pasture land, 18·6 per cent forests, and 12·0 per cent unproductive lands. In 1932 in the agricultural territory of Lithuania, 5,567,000 hectares (about 13,750,490 acres), there was produced (in metric tons) rye, 572,070, wheat, 256,460, barley, 238,950, oats, 356,380, potatoes, 1,918,800, flax fibre, 14,262.

Lithuania is made up of small and middle-sized farms. Approximately half of the available agricultural area is made up of farms from 5 to 23 hectares. The dividing up of the land into smaller holdings has promoted a lively development of livestock raising, dairying and agricultural co-operative societies.

In 1933 the country possessed 586,673 horses, 1,314,074 cattle, 1,321,619 sheep, and 1,305,824 pigs. Poultry farming is also an important occupation.

Forests cover 1,034,143 hectares (about 2,554,333 acres). 70 per cent of the forests consist of needle bearing trees, mostly pines, and the remainder of leaf bearing trees. In 1930, about 90,000 tons of peat were produced.

In 1933 there were 1,136 industrial establishments (with not less than 5 working persons) with 25,131 working persons. The values of the production of principal commodities in 1933 were: meat and fish, 66,651,000 litas, manufactured timber, 16,657,000 litas, tissues and yarns, 18,891,000 litas, machines and metallic wares, 11,101,000 litas, leather, 9,027,000 litas.

**Commerce—Trade for five years —**

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	Litas	Litas	Litas	Litas	Litas
Imports	312,415,200	277,959,100	166,973,500	142,176,200	188,760,000
Exports	333,738,900	273,119,100	189,125,800	160,227,400	147,200,000

In 1933, meat exports amounted to 53,400,000 litas, butter, 22,900,000 litas, cellulose, 15,800,000 litas, pigs, 2,700,000 litas. Other items of export were timber, flax and eggs. In 1933 33 per cent of the exports were to Germany, 45 per cent to Great Britain and 3 per cent to Latvia.

The principal items of import in 1933 were: cotton goods, 19,700,000 litas, woollen goods, 7,900,000 litas, coal, 8,400,000 litas, sugar, 1,000,000 litas, yarns, fertilizer, iron machinery and cement. Of the total imports 36 per cent came from Germany, 17 per cent from Great Britain, 6 per cent from Czechoslovakia and 3 per cent from the United States.

Total trade between Lithuania and the United Kingdom for five years (according to Board of Trade Returns) —

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Lithuania into United Kingdom	791,015	1,487,692	1,882,105	1,967,392	1,854,261
Exports to Lithuania from United Kingdom	367,708	300,866	392,575	658,726	1,069,820
Re exports to Lithuania from United Kingdom	30,381	5,968	16,337	31,369	30,186

**Shipping.**—In 1933, 1,069 vessels of 1,068,600 tons entered and 1,088 vessels of 1,071,200 tons cleared the port of Memel.

**Internal Communications.**—On December 31, 1933, the total length of railways was 1,856 kilometers (1,152 miles), of which 1,283 kilometers (797 miles) were broad gauge lines

There are 31,322 kilometers (19,451 miles) of roads in the country, while of the waterways those navigable for steamboats extend to 481 kilometers (301 miles), for rafts to 2,000 kilometers (1,242 miles), total, 2,586 kilometers (1,606 miles) The river Niemen is navigable for about 270 days in the year, good for floating, 1,977 km (1,234 miles)

**Banking and Currency.**—By a law promulgated on August 16, 1922, a national currency, based on the gold standard, with the *Litas* as unit, was introduced to replace the Ost mark, Ost rouble, and German mark hitherto in circulation but now withdrawn The litas contain 0.150462 grammes of pure gold, and is equivalent to a tenth of the American gold dollar The par of exchange with the gold pound sterling is 48.66 litas There are no gold coins in circulation, but a 50 litas piece weighing 8.3592 grammes 900 fine is provided for in the currency law Silver coins in circulation are 5, 2 and 1 litas, and there are also a number of subsidiary copper-aluminium coins ranging from 50 centas to 1 centa The Bank of Lithuania (*Lietuvos Bankas*) was established in August, 1922, on joint stock principles, 50 per cent of the shares being held by the State and the balance being available for private subscription The Bank's capital stock is 12,000,000 litas The Bank enjoys during twenty years the sole right of issuing bank-notes Although under the law the bank note issue calls for a gold cover of one third, yet in practice the Government has decided that the actual security must represent 100 per cent in the form either of gold or stable currencies backed by gold. On February 15, 1934, the bank notes in circulation amounted to 85,091,000 litas, silver coin and bullion, 55,714,000 litas The Land Bank, with a paid-up capital of 50,000,000 litas, is under the control of the Government, and grants agricultural credits to farmers and agricultural co-operative societies Lithuania has 13 joint stock banks, the capital of which on January 1, 1934, reached 92,500,000 litas Deposits in all credit institutions on the same date amounted to 276,977,400 litas and loans and special accounts 462,710,500 litas.

The weights and measures are of the metric system.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives

### 1 OF LITHUANIA IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary*—Bronius K. Balutis (appointed June 1, 1934)

*First Secretary*—Joseph Kajeckas

*Second Secretary*—Jonas Zmuidzinias

*Agricultural Adviser*—Kazys Gineitis

### 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LITHUANIA

*Envoy and Minister*—E. Monson (appointed 1934, also Minister to Latvia and Estonia, residing at Riga)

*Consul*—T. H. Preston, O. B. E.

## Books of Reference concerning Lithuania.

### OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

The Lithuanian Polish Dispute as laid before the Second Assembly of the League of Nations at Geneva, 1921, by the Lithuanian Delegation. London, 1921, 1922 and 1923 — *Conflit Polono Lithuanien, Question de Vilna (1918-1924)* Kaunas, 1924

The Vilna Problem London, 1922.—*Question de Memel*, 2 vols. Kaunas, 1924

- The Question of Memel** London, 1924  
**Constitution of the Republic of Lithuania** London, 1924  
**Statistikos Biuletėnis** (Statistical Bulletin) in Lithuanian and French, issued monthly by the Statistical Bureau (Ministry of Finance)  
**Lietuvos Statistikos Metraštis** (Lithuanian Statistical Year Book) in Lithuanian and French, issued annually by the Statistical Bureau (Ministry of Finance)

### NON OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

- Benedictson** (A. M.) *Lithuania, the Awakening of a Nation* Copenhagen, 1924  
**Bossin** (A.), *La Lithuanie* Paris, 1938  
**Buchan** (J.), *The Baltic and Caucasian States* London, 1923  
**Cesėvicius** (Domas), *Das Finanzsystem Litauens* Bonn, 1934  
**Chambon** (H. de), *La Lithuanie pendant la Conférence de la Paix* Paris, 1931 — *La Lithuanie Moderne* Paris, 1934  
**Grauzinis** (K.), *La Question de Vilna* Paris, 1927  
**Harrison** (E. J.) *Lithuania* London, 1928 — *Lithuania Past and Present* London, 1922  
**Jakvlis** (J.), *La Lithuanie Restaurée* Louvain, 1932  
**Kūmas** (P.) *Der Werdegang des Litauischen Staates* Berlin, 1919  
**Losch** (K. F. O.), *Litauen eine wirtschafts geographische Darstellung* Königsberg, 1932  
**Mauclère** (Jean) *Sous le Ciel Pâle de Lithuanie* Paris, 1926 — *Le Pays du Chevalier Blanc* Paris, 1930  
**Mortensen** (Hans), *Litauen — Grundzüge einer Landeskunde* Hamburg, 1926  
**Natkevičius** (L.), *Aspect politique et juridique du Différend Polono-Lithuanien* Paris, 1930  
**Robinson** (Jacob), *Kommentar der Konvention über das Memel gebiet* 2 vols. Kovno, 1934  
**Ruhl** (A.) *The New Masters of the Baltic* New York, 1921  
**Rutter** (Owen), *The New Baltic States* London, 1925  
**Salvatori** (G.), *Rustic and Popular Art in Lithuania* Milan, 1925 — *I Litvani di ieri e di oggi* Bologna, 1932  
**Scott** (J. M.), *Beyond the Baltic* London, 1926  
**Storost** (G.), *Litauische Geschichte* Tilsit, 1921  
**Turchi** (N.), *La Lituania nella storia e nel presente* Rome, 1933  
**Vozla** (J.), *Litva* Prague, 1933  
**Vydumas** (V.), *Sieben Hundert Jahre Deutsch Litauischer Beziehung* Tilsit, 1932

## LUXEMBURG.

**Reigning Grand Duchess — Charlotte**, born January 23, 1896, was the daughter of William, Grand Duke of Luxemburg, Duke of Nassau (died February 25, 1912) and of Marie Anne, Princess of Braganza, born July 13, 1861, succeeded on the abdication of her sister *Marie-Adelaide*, on January 9, 1919, married to Prince Felix of Bourbon Parma on November 6, 1919  
*Offspring* — Prince *Jean*, born January 5, 1921, Princess *Elisabeth* born December 22, 1922, Princess *Marie Adelaide*, born May 21, 1924, Princess *Marie Gabrielle*, born August 2, 1925, Prince *Charles*, born August 7, 1927, and Princess *Alix*, born August 24, 1929. Sisters of the Grand Duchess — Princess *Marie Adelaide*, born June 14, 1894, died January 24, 1924, Princess *Hilda*, born February 15, 1897, Princess *Antoinette*, born October 7 1899, Princess *Elisabeth*, born March 7, 1901, Princess *Sophie*, born February 14, 1902

The early history of Luxemburg may be divided into four periods, viz from 963 to 1443, when the country was part of the Holy Roman Empire, from 1443 to 1506, the Burgundian period, from 1506 to 1714, the Spanish period, and from 1714 to 1795, the Austrian period. From 1795 to 1815 the Duchy was French. By the Treaty of Vienna it was constituted a Grand Duchy and awarded to William I, King of the Netherlands, although it entered the German Confederation June 8, 1815, and its capital was constituted a Federal Fortress and occupied by a Prussian garrison. The Belgian Revolution of August, 1830, put an end to the authority of the

King-Grand Duke everywhere except in the town of Luxembourg, where the Prussians upheld it until by the Treaty of April 19, 1839, he recognised the independence of Belgium and, by ceding 1,706 sq miles of the Grand Duchy, which was formed into the Belgian Province of Luxembourg, recovered the rest. William I abdicated October 10, 1840, and died December 12, 1893. His son and successor, William II, under whom the Grand Duchy entered the German Customs Union in 1842, died March 17, 1849, and was succeeded by the last King-Grand Duke, William III, in whose reign the Grand Duchy was neutralised by the Treaty of London May 11, 1867, in consequence of which the Prussian garrison withdrew from Luxembourg and its fortifications were dismantled. On his death, December 4, 1890, the Grand Duchy passed to his heir male while the kingdom of the Netherlands was inherited by his daughter, Queen Wilhelmina. The new Grand Duke, Adolphus, who had to go back to the 18th century to trace his agnatic kinship with his predecessor, had been Duke of Nassau in Germany from 1839 until September 20, 1866, when his Duchy had been annexed by Prussia. He died November 17, 1905, and was succeeded by his son, William IV, who made a family statute April 16, 1907, enabling his daughters to succeed to the Throne, which had hitherto been subject to the Salic Law. The Grand Duke, William IV, died February 25, 1912, and was succeeded by his daughter, Marie Adelaide, who saw her dominions overrun by the Germans in 1914. The Grand Duchess abdicated January 15, 1919, and entered a convent in Italy, where she died January 24, 1924. She was succeeded by her sister, the Grand Duchess Charlotte.

On September 28, 1919, a Referendum was taken in Luxembourg to decide on the political and economic future of the country. Those entitled to vote were men and women of 21 (voters on the register, 127,775, actual voters, 90,984). The voting resulted as follows —for the reigning Grand Duchess, 66,811, for the continuance of the Nassau Braganza dynasty under another Grand Duchess, 1,286, for another dynasty, 889, for a Republic, 16,885, for an economic union with France, 60,133, for an economic union with Belgium, 22,242. But France refused in favour of Belgium to consider the possibility of an economic union, and negotiations to this end between Belgium and Luxembourg were concluded on December 22, 1921, when the Chamber of the Grand Duchy passed a Bill for the economic union between Belgium and Luxembourg. The Agreement, which is for 50 years, provides for the disappearance of the customs barrier between the two countries and the use of Belgian currency in the Grand Duchy. It came into force on May 1, 1922.

**Constitution and Government** —The Constitution now in force was proclaimed on October 17, 1868, in 1919 some important changes were introduced into it, viz the Constituent Assembly decided that the sovereign power resided in the Nation (Article 32), that all secret treaties were abolished (Article 37), that the deputies are to be elected on the basis of universal suffrage, pure and simple, by scrutiny of lists, according to the rules of proportional representation and in conformity with the principle of the smallest electoral quotient (Article 52).

The country is divided into four electoral districts the South, North, Centre, and East. In order to qualify as an elector it is necessary to be a citizen (male or female) of Luxembourg and to have completed 21 years of age, to be eligible for election it is necessary to have completed 25 years of age and to fulfil the conditions required for active electorate. The electors may be called upon to record their votes by means of a referendum or plebiscite in all cases and under the conditions to be determined by law (Article 52).

The Members of the Chamber of Deputies are elected for 6 years, half are renewed every 3 years (Article 56), they receive a salary which may not surpass 4,000 francs per annum, they are also entitled to receive a travelling allowance (Article 75)

The Chamber of Deputies consists of 54 members. The state of the parties (1934) is as follows—Catholics, 25, Radical Liberals, 7, Labour Party, 4, Independents, 4, Communists, 1, other Parties, 3

The head of the State takes part in the legislative power, exercises the executive power, and has a certain part in the judicial power. The Constitution leaves to the sovereign the right to organise the Government, which consists of a Minister of State, who is President of the Government, and of at least three Directors General. The Cabinet, appointed July, 1926, is composed as follows—

*Minister of State and President of Government*—M. Bech

*Director General of Justice and Home Affairs*—M. Dumont

*Director General of Finance and Social Welfare*—M. Dupong

*Director General of Public Works, Trade and Industry*—M. Schmit

Besides the Government there is a Council of State. It deliberates on proposed laws and Bills, on amendments that might be proposed, it also gives administrative decisions and expresses its opinion regarding any other question referred to it by the Grand Duke or by the Law. The Council of State is composed of 15 members chosen for life by the sovereign, who also chooses a president among them each year.

**Area and Population**—Luxemburg has an area of 999 square miles, and a population (December 31, 1930) of 299,782. The population is Catholic, save 4,651 Protestants, 2,242 Jews, and 509 belonging to other sects. The chief town, Luxemburg, has 53,791 (December 31, 1930) inhabitants. Other towns are Esch-Alzette, the centre of the mining district, 29,429 inhabitants, Differdange, 17,567 inhabitants, Dudelange, 14,657 inhabitants, and Petange, 11,003 inhabitants.

In 1933 there were 4,895 births, 3,725 deaths, and 2,156 marriages.

**Education**—Education is compulsory for all children between the ages of 6 and 13. In 1932 the primary schools had 1,024 teachers (516 women), there are 24 higher elementary schools, 3 classical schools, 2 commercial and industrial colleges, 2 girls' colleges, 4 technical schools, 2 teachers' training colleges (male and female), a mining school, a college of agriculture, and an academy of music.

**Finance**—Revenue and expenditure (including extraordinary) for five years (in francs)—

	1931	1932	1933	1934 <sup>1</sup>	1935 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue	504,991,319	340,913,575	380,031,237	371,559,416	317,694,094
Expenditure	453,727,527	393,937,178	334,220,141	338,191,735	315,257,567

<sup>1</sup> Estimates

Consolidated debt on December 31, 1934, amounted to 659,699,926 francs, floating debt to 120,810,980 francs.

The armed forces of the State number 250 men, and the police 180 men.

**Production and Industry**—Agriculture is carried on by about 90,000 of the population (about 32 per cent), 450,000 acres were under cultivation in 1933. The principal crops are oats and potatoes.



According to the latest census (December 1, 1931), the country possesses 16,967 horses, 98,901 head of cattle, 152,802 pigs (June 9, 1934), 7,733 sheep, and 5,046 goats

The mining and metallurgical industries are the most important The following table shows production and value for five years —

Year	Iron ore	Pig iron	Steel	Value of iron ore	Value of cast iron	Value of steel
	metric tons	metric tons	metric tons	francs	francs	francs
1930	6,649,372	2,472,908	2,269,892	156,615,796	1,200,418,088	1,411,187,148
1931	4,764,926	2,058,098	2,034,952	109,926,848	781,498,272	910,104,104
1932	3,312,618	1,960,190	1,955,574	65,168,420	498,232,124	605,582,043
1933	3,369,861	1,887,538	1,844,838	—	—	—
1934	3,828,808	1,955,258	1,932,377	—	—	—

The number of blast furnaces in 1932 was 46, employing 3,349 workers, the wages paid being 40,761,299 francs There were 7 steelworks, and the number of workers was 1,912 in 1932 On January 1, 1935, there were 21 blast furnaces in use out of a total of 45

**Communications**—In 1932, there were 1,297 miles of State roads and 1,330 miles of local roads In 1932 there were 337 miles of railway (246 miles normal gauge and 91 miles secondary gauge), and 801 miles of telegraph line with 2,027 miles of wire, and 457 telegraph offices. There were also 50 telephone systems with 1,467 miles of line and 32,573 miles of wire In 1932 there were 141 post-offices, through which there passed inland mail 4,781,400 letters and post cards, 23,687,092 pieces of printed matter and newspapers, foreign mail 16,388,964 pieces of mail matter

**Currency.**—According to a law of December 19, 1929, official currency as the Luxembourg franc containing the same weight of fine gold as the Belgian franc Belgian banknotes are received in payment in the Grand-Duchy at par with Luxembourg notes On January 1, 1933, there were 177,987 depositors in the State Savings Bank, with a total of 593,098,277 francs to their credit

## Diplomatic Representatives

### 1 OF LUXEMBURG IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Chargé d'Affaires*—Vacant (March, 1935)

*Consul General* (honorary)—Bernard Clasen

### 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LUXEMBURG

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary*—Sir Esmond Ovey, K C M G, M V O (British Ambassador at Brussels) Appointed March 19, 1934

*Consul*—F P List

## Books of Reference.

*Annuaire officiel* Published by the Commission Permanente de Statistique, Luxembourg (first issue 1910)

*Anders (Jérôme)*, *Essai sur l'évolution bancaire dans le Grand Duché de Luxembourg*. Luxembourg, 1928

*Badetker* *Belgium and Holland, including the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg* 15th ed Leipzig, 1910—Bel ien und Luxembourg, 26th ed Leipzig, 1930—Belgique et Luxembourg 20th ed, 1936—Belgium and Luxembourg 17th (revised) ed. Leipzig, 1930

*Calmes (A.)*, *Das Geldsystem des Grossherzogtums Luxemburg* Munich, 1907—Der Zollanschluss des Grossherzogtums Luxemburg an Deutschland (1842–1918) 2 vols, Luxembourg, 1919

- Casey (R. J.), *The Land of Haunted Castles (Luxembourg)* London, 1925  
 Herchen (A.), *Manuel d'histoire nationale* Luxembourg, 1920  
 Luke (H.), *In the Margin of History* London, 1933  
 Munhead (F.) and Monmarché, (M.) (Editors), *Belgium and Luxembourg* 3rd edition London, 1929  
 Putnam (Ruth), *Luxemburg and her neighbours* London, 1918  
 Remsch (J.), *Le Grand Duché de Luxembourg —Vade Mecum du Touriste —Touring Club de Belgique* Brussels, 1922  
 Renwick (G.) *The Grand Duchy of Luxembourg and its People* London, 1918  
 Rousseau (Daniel), *Contribution à l'histoire du franc luxembourgeois* Luxembourg, 1927 —*L'unité monétaire luxembourgeoise* Luxembourg, 1928  
 Werveke (N. van), *Kurze Geschichte des Luxemburger Landes* Luxembourg 1909

## MEXICO.

(REPUBLICA MEXICANA.)

### Constitution and Government.

MEXICO's history falls into three epochs. She was annexed to the Spanish Crown by conquest in 1521, and for three centuries was governed by Spain through 62 Viceroyes, from Antonio de Mendoza (1535-1550) to Juan O'Donoju (1821-1822). From 1822 to 1911 was the second epoch, covering nearly a century of national existence and abounding in movements and events shaping the national life. After three quarters of a century marked by stormy events (see STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK, 1928, p. 1099) the country settled down in 1876 to a long and quiet régime under the presidency of General Don Porfirio Díaz (died July 2, 1915), who ruled the country with the exception of four years (1880-4, General Manuel Gonzalez) until May 25, 1911, when he presented his resignation to Congress. Then began the third or revolutionary epoch, commencing with *coups d'état* and civil war and culminating in bold social and economic experiments. The names of the Presidents are shown in the following table —

Gen. Don Porfirio Díaz	Dec 1, 1884—May 25, 1911 <sup>1</sup>
Don Francisco de la barra (Provisional)	May 26, 1911—Nov 1, 1911
Don Francisco Indalecio Madero	Nov 1, 1911—Feb 19, 1913 <sup>1</sup>
Don Pedro Lascurain (Provisional)	Feb 19, 1913—Feb 19, 1913 <sup>1</sup>
Gen. Don Victoriano de la Huerta (Provisional)	Feb 19, 1913—July 15, 1913 <sup>1</sup>
Don Francisco Carbajal (Provisional)	July 15, 1914—Aug 13, 1914 <sup>2</sup>
(Period of disputed succession)	
Don Venustiano Carranza ('First Chief')	Aug. 30, 1914—Nov 24, 1914
Don Eulalio Martín Gutiérrez (Provisional)	Nov 10, 1914—Jan 16, 1915
Gen. Don Roque González Garza (Provisional)	Jan 16, 1915—June 9, 1915
Don Francisco Lagos Cházaro (Prov. sional)	July 31, 1915—Oct 1915
Don Venustiano Carranza (Provisional)	Oct 1915—Mar 11, 1917
Don Venustiano Carranza	Nov 11, 1917—May 21, 1920 <sup>2</sup>
Don Adolfo de la Huerta (Provisional)	May 25, 1920—Nov 30, 1920.
Gen. Don Alvaro Obregón	Dec 1, 1920—Nov 30, 1924
Gen. Don Plutarco Elías Calles	Dec 1, 1924—Nov 30, 1928

Owing to the assassination, on July 17, 1928, of General Obregón, the President elect, a Provisional President took office

Don Emilio Portes Gil (Provisional)	Dec 1, 1928—Feb 4, 1930
Don Pascual Ortiz Rubio	Feb 5, 1930—Sept 3, 1932 <sup>1</sup>
Gen. Don Abelardo Rodríguez	Sept 4, 1932—Nov 30, 1934

<sup>1</sup> Resigned

<sup>2</sup> Assassinated

**President** —General Lázaro Cárdenas. Assumed office December 1, 1934, to serve until November 30, 1940

A new Constitution, amending the Constitution of 1857, was promulgated on February 5, 1917, it has been amended in 1929 and 1933. By its terms Mexico is declared a federative republic, divided into States, each

of which has a right to manage its own local affairs, while the whole is bound together in the usual federal system

Congress consists of a Chamber of Deputies (170 members) and a Senate. Deputies are elected for three years by universal suffrage at the rate of one member for 100,000 inhabitants. The Senate consists of fifty-eight members, two for each State and the Federal District, elected for six years. Senators and Deputies are ineligible for re-election until another term has elapsed. Congress sits from September 1 to December 31. During the recess there is a Permanent Committee consisting of fourteen Senators and fifteen Representatives appointed by the respective Houses.

The President is elected by direct popular vote in a general election, and holds office for six years. Failing the President, Congress acts as an electoral college for the election of a successor. The administration is carried on under the direction of the President and a Council formed by eight Secretaries of State (Foreign Affairs, Interior, Finance and Public Credit, War and Marine, Communications and Public Works, Agriculture and Development, Education, and National Economy), and three Departments of State (Manufacture of State Supplies, Labour, and Public Health).

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT

Mexico is divided into twenty-eight States, one Federal District (comprising Mexico City and 11 surrounding villages), and two Territories, occupying the peninsula of Lower California. Each State has its own constitution, government, taxes, and laws, but inter-State customs duties are not permitted. Each State has its governor, legislature, and judicial officers popularly elected under rules similar to those of the Federation. All the States must publish and enforce laws issued by the Federal Government. The Federal District is governed by a Chief of the Department of the Federal District appointed by the President who also appoints the Governors of the Territories.

#### Area and Population.

Mexico is situated between the parallels of 14°33' and 32°43' north, and 86°48' and 117°8' west, and comprises, according to Mexican estimates, 763,944 square miles, though English geographers compute it as 767,198 square miles, and German authorities as 767,290 square miles.

The population at the census of May 15, 1930, was 16,553,398, an increase of 2,218,618 or 15.48 per cent since 1921, density was 21.67 persons per square mile, census results are shown in the following table. The capitals of the States and territories are in brackets.

States and Territories	Area, in square miles	Census Population, 1930		
		Males	Females	Total
Aguaascalientes (Aguascalientes)	2,493	64,516	68,384	132,900
Baja California, N. District (Mexicali)	27,653	27,909	20,418	48,327
Baja California, S. District (La Paz)	27,976	23,863	23,226	47,089
Campeche (Campeche)	19,670	42,068	42,562	84,630
Chiapas (Tuxtla Gutiérrez)	28,729	264,505	265,388	529,893
Chihuahua (Chihuahua)	94,822	246,098	245,694	491,792
Coahuila (Saltillo)	58,062	217,953	218,472	436,425
Colima (Colima)	2,009	29,402	32,521	61,923
District Federal (Mexico City)	578	559,872	670,204	1,229,576
Durango (Durango)	42,272	202,950	201,414	404,364

States and Territories	Area, in square miles	Census Population, 1930		
		Males	Females	Total
Guanajuato (Guanajuato)	11,804	488,541	504,260	987,801
Guerrero (Chilpancingo)	24,885	314,563	327,127	641,690
Hidalgo (Pachuca)	8,057	333,886	344,936	677,772
Jalisco (Guadalajara)	31,149	603,302	652,044	1,255,346
México (Toluca)	8,267	491,125	498,987	990,112
Michoacán (Morelia)	23,200	513,559	534,822	1,048,381
Morelos (Gueinavaca)	1,916	66,390	65,678	132,068
Nayarit (Tepic)	10,444	82,762	84,962	167,724
Nuevo León (Monterey)	25,134	207,622	209,869	417,491
Oaxaca (Oaxaca)	36,371	529,678	554,871	1,084,549
Puebla (Puebla)	13,124	559,110	591,315	1,150,425
Querétaro (Querétaro)	4,432	115,040	119,013	234,053
Quintana Roo (Payo Obispo)	19,433	5,936	4,684	10,620
San Luis Potosí (San Luis Potosí)	24,415	236,480	233,351	579,831
Sinaloa (Culiacán)	22,580	195,028	200,595	395,613
Sonora (Hermosillo)	70,477	159,728	156,548	316,271
Tabasco (Villa Hermosa)	9,782	110,742	113,281	224,023
Tamaulipas (Ciudad Victoria)	30,731	172,739	171,300	344,039
Tlaxcala (Tlaxcala)	1,555	103,122	102,386	205,458
Veracruz (Jalapa)	27,736	685,143	692,150	1,377,293
Yucatán (Mérida)	23,926	193,909	192,097	386,006
Zacatecas (Zacatecas)	28,122	220,833	232,214	459,047
Federal Islands	2,114	—	—	—
Grand Total	763,944	8,119,004	8,433,718	16,552,722

Preliminary figures show that the population in 1930, 4,620,880 were Indian, 9,040,590 of mixed race, 2,444,466 pure white, 140,094 of unknown racial origin, and 159,876 foreigners. Urban population was 33.47 per cent of the total. The language is Spanish.

The chief cities, with population at the census of 1930, are —Mexico City (capital), 960,905 (with suburbs annexed in 1931, 1,029,068), Guadalajara, 184,826, Monterrey, 137,388, Puebla, 122,914, Mérida, 110,133, San Luis Potosí, 91,883, León, 99,457, Tampico, 70,183, Veracruz, 71,883, Torreon, 74,906, Aguascalientes, 82,184, Chihuahua, 61,526, Saltillo, 66,609, Pachuca, 47,706, Toluca, 89,895, Morelia, 65,548, Ciudad Juárez, 43,138, Durango, 56,236, Culiacán, 71,348, Jalapa, 40,246, Querétaro, 76,051.

Movement of population for 5 years —

Year	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Migration	
				Entered	Departed
1929	81,715	634,897	437,303	114,316	60,972
1930	100,724	819,814	441,717	114,965	51,592
1931	99,880	738,399	437,038	185,613	59,980
1932	95,390 <sup>1</sup>	742,379 <sup>1</sup>	432,478	185,248	59,257
1933	—	—	—	95,034	62,174

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary

### Religion, Education, and Justice.

The prevailing religion is the Roman Catholic (7 archbishops and 23 bishops), but by the Constitution of 1857, the Church was separated from the State, and the Constitution of 1917 provided strict regulation of this and

all other religions. No ecclesiastical body may acquire landed property. Since 1917 the property of the Church has been held to belong to the State. In 1926 all foreign priests were expelled, and in June, 1931, the Papal Delegate

Primary education is free and compulsory, and, according to the Constitution of 1917, secular in all official educational establishments. Clergy are forbidden to set up primary schools. In the Federal District and in the Territories education is controlled by the National Government, elsewhere by the State authorities. The census of 1930 showed 59.26 per cent of those over 10 years old to be illiterate, in the Federal District, 23.06 per cent. There are 8 universities, two in the Federal District and one each in Jalisco, Michoacán, Nuevo León (1933), San Luis Potosí, Veracruz, and Yucatán. Of these the most important is the National University at Mexico City, reorganised in 1910, and with full autonomy granted in 1929, it had 7,273 students in 1929. The National University of the South-east, established at Mérida (Yucatán) in 1922, had 1,011 students. University of Guadalajara (founded in 1792, closed 1860, and reopened in 1925), 602. In 1931 there were 19,523 schools of all grades in the country of which 7,012 were supported by the Federal Government, 8,829 by State and municipal governments and 3,682 were private. These included 421 kindergartens, 13,210 rural schools, 5,369 primary, 108 secondary, 238 technical, industrial and commercial, 75 teachers' colleges, 73 other professional schools and 29 art schools, total enrolment, 1,915,419, number of teachers, 44,501. Total expenditures by the Federal Government, States and municipalities, 1931, were 62,751,000 pesos. Ranches, mills, mines and other concerns maintain schools for employees and their children.

Magistrates of the various Courts are appointed by Congress for life. They include the Supreme Court with 16 judges, nine Circuit Courts with 9 judges, and District Courts with 44 judges. The Federal District has a Higher Court of Justice composed of 22 magistrates and 4 supernumeraries. The new Penal Code of January 1, 1930, abolished the death penalty, except for the Army, and set up a Commission of alienists and other specialists, in place of the Courts, to pass on criminal cases, there is no appeal from their recommendations as to the proper treatment. Thus sentences are indeterminate. This Code applies to the Federal District and to such States as adopt it.

### Federal Finance.

The ordinary receipts and expenditure for five years (1 gold peso = 50 cents, U S in 1930, thereafter the unit is the silver peso = 35.5 cents in 1931, 31.8 cents in 1932, and 28.1 cents in 1933) —

	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935
	Pesos	Pesos	Pesos	Pesos	Pesos
Revenue	221,889,969	197,776,549	222,900,681	274,439,430	275,800,000
Expenditure	231,054,495	226,573,546	238,176,468	—	275,795,000

<sup>1</sup> Budget estimate

The funded debt (in default since 1914 and allowing for payments of 75,000,000 pesos between 1923 and 1927) stood in 1933 at: Federal debt (mainly external), 923,552,970 pesos, National Railways, guaranteed by the Government, 773,939,248 pesos, internal, about 100,000,000 pesos.

Congress in January, 1932, ratified an agreement reached December 22, 1931, with the International Committee of Bankers by which 'the foreign debt totalling 274,000,000 dollars, the principal covering 15 bond issues since 1885, will be refunded by a single issue totalling 267,419,241 dollars at

5 per cent interest, which will be guaranteed by import and export duties'. Payments which were to have begun not later than January 1, 1934, have been postponed

### Defence

Every citizen is compelled to serve in the active army or in the National Guard. Supreme command is vested in the President, exercised through the Secretary for War. The active army in 1933 consisted of 52 battalions of infantry, 75 regiments of cavalry, 2 regiments of military police, 2 marine corps, 3 regiments of artillery and 3 detached companies. Infantry strength, 2,538 officers and 23,608 men, cavalry, 4,074 officers and 19,235 men, artillery, 454 officers and 1,372 men. Total strength, 58,262 officers and other ranks. Military education is provided at a military college and in officers' training schools, and is compulsory in the colleges. To combat illiteracy in the Army, 165 regimental schools have been established. The air force comprises 2 regiments each of 3 squadrons.

The Navy, which is little more than a police force, consists of a coast defence vessel *El Anáhuac* of 3,162 tons, purchased from Brazil in 1924, the gunboats *Bravo* and *Agua Prieta*, the armed transport *Progreso*, and some smaller vessels. Five gunboats and 10 patrol vessels are under construction in Spain.

### Production and Industry

Mexico is well suited for agriculture. In the tropical regions, in the mountain valleys, and on the great central plateau are millions of acres of virgin soil and millions more which have been barely skimmed by the antiquated methods of agriculture in vogue. Census of 1930 showed 4,015,068 acres under irrigation, of which 350,196 acres (April 30, 1934) have been created under the Federal program of 1926, up to June 30, 1933, 547,192 acres of irrigated land had been delivered to villages as 'ejidal' or communal lands. Wheat, cotton, garbanzos, sugar, tomatoes and vegetables are grown principally on irrigated land.

Cultivated lands, 24,000,000 acres (about 5 per cent of the total area), available for cultivation, 73,000,000 acres, pastoral lands, 146,000,000 acres, forest lands, 43,933,200 acres. Number of farms, 1931, about 600,000. Up to June 30, 1930, 18,328,882 acres of public and confiscated lands had been distributed to families in accordance with the agrarian laws, which makes the rural village the unit for holding land in common. Estates in excess of 2,000 acres are being broken up. Principal products in 1932 were maize (1,973,468 metric tons), rice (72,361 tons), sugar (187,500 metric tons), henequen (83,930 tons in 1931), wheat (262,853 tons), coffee (700,000 bags), beans (131,840 tons), chickpeas (43,300 tons), tomatoes, tobacco, alfalfa (1,648,534 tons). The Yucatán peninsula produces about 50 per cent of the world's supply of henequen, plantations are almost wholly Mexican owned. Banana production started in 1928 in the Gulf Coast region near Tampico. The west coast grows vegetables for the United States and Canada. The cotton production, 1932 was 22,015 tons.

Timber lands are estimated to extend over 25,000,000 acres and to contain pine, spruce, cedar, mahogany, logwood, and rosewood. A new industry is the extraction of rubber from the guayule bush which flourishes in the arid regions.

Live stock in May, 1930. Cattle, 10,082,958, horses, 1,887,478, mules, 751,843, donkeys, 2,159,734, sheep, 3,673,887, goats, 6,544,129, and pigs, 3,698,233.

The chief Mexican oil-fields may be grouped in five districts, controlled mainly by 3 big companies, fields covered by 1,186 concessions on January

1, 1930, occupied 30,866,894 acres Total output (1933) since first well was sunk in 1901, 1,699,262,008 barrels

Petroleum output follows In 1931, 33,038,565 barrels, in 1932, 32,802,285 barrels, in 1933, 33,430,000 barrels Of the 1933 output, 20,834,000 barrels were exported, against 22,588,000 barrels in 1932 There are 3,002 storage tanks with a total capacity of 120,000,000 barrels Mexico has 16 petroleum refineries, including the two largest in the world, with total daily capacity of 312,129 barrels

Mining is the principal industry in Mexico, but practically 97 per cent of the 31,000 mining properties are foreign owned Of the annual output, measured in pesos, probably less than 10 per cent is Mexican-owned Concessions operated in 1928 numbered 17,355 Nearly all the mines yield silver, output is about 40 per cent of world production.

Coal is produced only in the State of Coahuila (about 1,000,000 tons per annum) Opals are mined in Querétaro

The following table shows the quantities of mineral products for three years —

Metals	1931	1932	1933
	Kilos	Kilos	Kilos
Gold	19,978	18,234	19,856
Silver	2,676,966	2,170,806	2,118,000
Copper	54,211,646	35,212,781	39,825,000
Lead	226,780,338	137,325,487	118,093,000
Zinc	120,289,202	87,844,646	89,339,000
Antimony	5,442,849	1,785,482	1,950,000
Mercury	251,873	252,781	154,390
Arsenic	6,508,467	3,966,968	4,697,000
Amorphous graphite	3,121,864	2,045,135	2,685,000

The industrial census of 1929 showed 48,850 manufacturing establishments with capital of 979,529,483 pesos, number of employees, 318,763, materials used, domestic, 244,453,538 pesos, foreign, 69,751,638 pesos, value of output, 900,332,923 pesos Food products led in importance, with 14,530 establishments, employing 99,222 persons, with output of 289,761,453 pesos, consuming materials worth 121,791,977 pesos There were 138 tobacco factories, 158 cotton textile factories, 31 woollen mills, and 89 small iron foundries, producing for local consumption about 50,000 tons annually There are more than 900 electric power plants, with combined capacity exceeding 700,000 horse power

### Commerce.

The trade of Mexico for 5 years is shown as follows (at par peso = 50 cents, U S.) —

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	Pesos	Pesos	Pesos	Pesos	Pesos
Imports	382,247,637	350,173,416	216,585,416	180,912,211	244,559,000
Exports	590,658,608	458,674,489	399,711,814	304,697,117	361,967,000

Of total imports of 244,475,056 pesos in 1933, 146,544,913 (60 per cent) came from the United States, 29,263,691 from Germany, 21,752,564 from Great Britain, and 16,481,220 from France

Mineral exports average about 62 per cent of the total

The principal articles of commerce between the United Kingdom and

Mexico for 1933 (according to Board of Trade Returns) were as follows — Imports from Mexico petroleum spirit, 584,905*l*, fuel oil, 549,997*l*, lamp oil, 145,455*l*, lubricating oil, 192,845*l*. Exports to Mexico cotton goods, 276,555*l*, chemicals, 78,187*l*, machinery, 191,018*l*, iron and steel, 417,764*l*.

Total trade between Mexico and the United Kingdom for 5 years (according to Board of Trade Returns) —

—	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Mexico to U Kingdom	2,886,360	2,397,003	2,480,449	2,513,749	3,094,725
Exports to Mexico from U Kingdom	2,433,312	943,004	1,088,669	1,420,116	1,583,238
Re exports to Mexico from U Kingdom	29,649	35,346	18,757	14,776	16,851

### Shipping and Communications

The most important ports are Vera Cruz and Tampico, both on the Gulf of Mexico. In 1933, 11,971 vessels entered and cleared at all the ports. Merchant shipping, 1934, 67 vessels of 53,804 tons.

In 1909 the main railway lines of Mexico were united in a Government corporation —The National Railways of Mexico—which owned (1933) 15,363 miles. There were also 3,925 miles operated by the various States. Road-building is being pushed in order to invite tourist traffic, especially on the new highway (770 miles) between Mexico City and Laredo, on the American border. Total mileage, of uneven character, is 62,137 miles, of which 380 miles are surfaced. Motor cars, 1934, 86,560.

On December 31, 1932, the Federal telegraph and telephone system had 752 offices and 24,106 miles of line. Systems belonging to individual States and private companies had 1,076 offices and 15,328 miles of line. Number of telephone instruments, 101,208. Mexican Telephone and Telegraph Corporation operates about 90 per cent of all telephones in the country, and serves Mexico City and the central section of the republic. Mexico City has telephone connections with London and the Continent. There are (1932) about 3,098 post-offices. There are 64 broadcasting stations, of which 4 are Government-operated.

There is a State mail, express, and passenger airplane service between Mexico City and Tampico and Tuxpan, as well as over other routes. Air plane service to South and Central America was established in 1930. Passengers carried (1933), 39,213, mail, 57 metric tons. There were four large companies operating, 1932, against five in 1930.

### Banking and Credit

On September 30, 1933, the 67 banks of the Republic (mostly national and including the Bank of Mexico) had total capital of 147,005,000 dollars.

On September 1, 1925, the Bank of Mexico was established with an authorised capital of 100,000,000 gold pesos, of which 66,770,852 pesos were paid up by December 31, 1930. It succeeded a number of former banks of issue, and under Article 28 of the Constitution it has the sole right to issue notes. It has 5 branches, but discontinued commercial banking in April, 1932, becoming solely a central reserve and issue bank, with capital reduced to 50,000,000 pesos (32,197,000 pesos paid). The Government holds 51 per cent of the capital stock. The Bank is now closely modelled on the



Federal Reserve system, with large powers to 'manage' the currency. On December 31, 1933, metallic monetary reserves were 97,384,351 pesos, of which 36,934,631 pesos were in gold currency and bars, and the balance in silver and subsidiary coinage and in foreign banks. The Bank's silver note circulation was 77,724,235 pesos on that date, of which 52,703,519 were used in rediscount operations, and 25,020,716 pesos were in general circulation. The Monetary Law of July, 1931, authorizes it to issue notes to double the amount of its gold and foreign currency reserves. Notes may be accepted voluntarily but are not legal tender. Ex president Calles of Mexico became President of the Bank in July, 1931.

### Money, Weights, and Measures

By a decree of April 29, 1925, the monetary unit was the gold peso or dollar, the legal value of which was fixed at 75 grammes of pure gold. At par it equalled 24 58d or 50 cents (U S). But the excessive premium (30 to 40 per cent) commanded by the gold peso in 1930 and 1931 led to a decree on July 26, 1931, setting up the silver peso as full legal tender at a fixed value of 75 grammes of gold. Further minting of gold coins was suspended and restrictions upon export removed. The silver coins are in denominations of 1 peso, 50, 20 and 10 centavos, with a fineness of .720, except the 2 peso, which is .900 fine. Control of the issue of silver pesos is now lodged with the Bank of Mexico. Exchange value of the silver peso in New York, 1934, ranged between 27 96 cents and 27 85 cents, U S, in London between 19 00 and 7 50 to the £. The bronze coins are in denominations of 5, 2 and 1 centavos. There are 5 centavo nickel coins. Notes of the Bank of Mexico are of the denominations of 1,000, 500, 100, 50, 10 and 5 pesos.

The weights and measures of the metric system were introduced in 1884 and their use is enjoined by law of June 19, 1895, though the old Spanish measures are still in use.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives

#### 1 OF MEXICO IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary* — Leonides Andrew Almazán

*Second Secretary* — José Rendon y Ponce

*Military Attaché* — Major Jesús H. Pérez

*Consul General* (London) — A. Luders De Negri

There are Mexican consulates at Liverpool, Glasgow, Hull, Newcastle-on-Tyne, Cardiff and Birmingham.

#### 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN MEXICO

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary* — John Murray, C M G (Appointed January 20, 1935)

*First Secretary* — H. L. Farquhar, M C

*Naval Attaché* — Captain A. R. Dewar, R N

*Military Attaché* — Brevet Lt Col W. W. T. Torr, D S O, M C

*Consul General* — J. Pyke

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Mexico.

#### 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

*Anuario Bibliográfico Mexicano de 1931* (Lists 635 official and unofficial works on Mexico) Ministry of Foreign Affairs. Mexico City, 1932

*Memoria del Secretario del despacho de Fomento, &c.* Annual. Mexico

*Mexico Its Social Evolution* By various writers. 3 vols. Mexico, 1900-04

Mexico A Geographical Sketch Bureau of American Republics. Washington, 1904  
 Division Territorial de los Estados Unidos Mexicanos (deals with each State) Mexico  
 1919

Publications of the National Bureau of Statistics Mexico City  
 La Deuda Exterior de Mexico Mexico, 1926

## 2 NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

- Revista Mexicana Mexico City Monthly (in English and Spanish)  
 Boletín de la sociedad de geografía y estadística de la República Mexico City  
 Anales de Económica, Finanzas, Industria y Comercio Publicados por la Cámara  
 Nacional de Comercio de la Ciudad de México Mexico City, 1920  
*Araquistain* (L.), La Revolución Mexicana sus orígenes sus hombres, su obra An  
 enthusiastic account by a leading Spanish American political writer Madrid, 1929  
*Bancroft* (H. H.), A History of Mexico New York 1915  
*Beals* (Carleton), Historic Background of Mexico New York, 1927 —Mexico: an  
 Interpretation New York, 1923 —Mexican Maze London, 1932 —Porfirio Díaz London,  
 1933  
*Brehme* (H.) and *Staub* (W.), Mexico [Orbis Terrarum Series Illustrated] Berlin, 1925  
*Calcott* (W. H.), Church and State in Mexico, 1822-57 Durham (North Carolina), 1926,  
 and London, 1928 —Liberalism in Mexico 1857-1929 London, 1931  
*Carreño* (A. M.), Compendio de la Historia de la Real Hacienda de Nueva España,  
 escrito en el año de 1794, por D. Joaquín Manián (Sociedad Mexicana de Geografía y  
 Estadística) Mexico, 1914  
*Chase* (Stuart), Mexico New York, 1931  
*Ebaugh* (C. D.), The National System of Education in Mexico Johns Hopkins Uni-  
 versity 1931  
*Enriquez* (R. de Zayas), Los Estados Unidos Mexicanos, 1877-97 New York, 1899  
*Gruening* (E.) Mexico and Its Heritage New York, 1928  
*Hasbrouck* (Louise S.), Mexico from Cortes to Carranza New York, 1918  
*Hernández* (J. E.), Colección de Documentos para la Historia de la Guerra de Inde-  
 pendencia de México de 1808 a 1821 6 vols. México, 1877 1882  
*Herring* (H. C.), and *Terrill* (K.), Editors The Genius of Mexico Lectures delivered  
 in Mexico City, 1930, under auspices of Committee on Cultural Relations with Latin-  
 America New York, 1931  
*Ingersoll* (R. McA.) In and under Mexico London, 1924  
*Jones* (C. K.), Bibliography of the Mexican Revolution Washington, 1920  
*Lloyd Jones* (Chester), Mexico and its Recon-struction London, 1922  
*McBride* (G. M.), The Land Systems of Mexico New York, 1923  
*McCaleb* (W. F.), Present and Past Banking in Mexico New York, 1920 —The Public  
 Finance of Mexico New York, 1922  
*McCullagh* (F.), Red Mexico New York, 1929  
*Martin* (P. F.) Mexico of the Twentieth Century 2 vols. London, 1907 —Mexico's  
 Treasure House London 1906 —Maximilian in Mexico [1861 1867] London, 1914  
*Moats* (Leone B.), Thunder in their Veins A memoir of Mexico London, 1938  
*Pani* (A. J.), El Cambio de Regimenes en Mexico An account of the disturbances,  
 etc., in the administrations of Presidents Madero, Carranza, Obegon, Calles, and Gil  
 Paris, 1929  
*Pimentel* (F.), Obras Completas [on Peoples, Languages, Literature, &c. of Mexico] 9  
 vols. Mexico, 1903-04  
*Prescott* (W. H.) History of the Conquest of Mexico London (Many editions)  
*Priestley* (H. J.), The Mexican Nation a history New York, 1928  
*Ramos* (Roberto), Bibliografía de la Revolución Mexicana Mexico, 1931  
*Reuchwein* (A.) Mexiko Erwacht Leipzig, 1930  
*Rippy* (J. F.) The United States and Mexico, 1821-1924 London, 1926 —With  
*Vasconcelos* (J.) and *Steven* (G.) American Problems Abroad Mexico Chicago 1928 —  
 Mexico Three essays by an historian (*Rippy*), a Mexican patriot (*Vasconcelos*), and a  
 representative of American oil interests (*Stevens*) Chicago, 1929  
*Ross* (E. A.), The Social Revolution in Mexico New York, 1923  
*Sanz* (M.) and *Priestley* (H. J.) Some Mexican Problems London, 1926  
*Sapper* (K.) Mexico Land, Volk und Wirtschaft Vienna, 1928  
*Schützler* (H.), The Republic of Mexico its Agriculture, Commerce and Industries  
 London, 1926  
*Scully* (Michael and Virginia), Motorists Guide to Mexico (The Official Guidebook to  
 Mexico) Dallas, Texas, 1933  
*Shattuck* (G. C.) and others Peninsula of Yucatan medical, biological and sociological  
 studies (Carnegie Institution) Washington D. C., 1913  
*Sorrie* (M.) Mexique et Amérique Centrale Vol. XIV of the Geographic Universelle  
 Paris, 1928  
*Soto* (J. S.), Nuevos Aspectos de la Ideología Mexicana Mexico City, 1930  
*Spence* (Lewis), Mexico of the Mexicans London, 1917

- Stelzmann* (A ) Mexico Lübeck, 1927  
*Tannenbaum* (F ), The Mexican Agrarian Revolution (Published by the Institute of Economics ) New York, 1929 —Peace by Revolution (Columbia University ) New York, 1933  
*Thompson* (I Erie), Mexico before Cortez London, 1933  
*Thompson* (Wallace), The People of Mexico New York, 1920  
*Torrente* (M ), Historia de la Independencia de Mexico Madrid, 1919  
*Turlington* (E ), Mexico and her Foreign Creditors New York, 1930  
*Vagts* (A ) Mexico, Europa und Amerika Berlin 1920  
*Vasconcelos* (J ) and *Gumio* (M ), Aspects of Mexican Civilisation Chicago, 1926  
*Winter* (N O ), Mexico and her People Boston, 1923

## MONACO.

**Prince Louis II**, born July 12, 1870, succeeded his father, Prince Albert, June 26, 1922

Monaco is a small Principality on the Mediterranean, surrounded since 1860 by the French Department of Alpes Maritimes except on the side towards the sea. From 968 it belonged to the house of Grimaldi. In 1715 it passed into the female line, Louise Hippolyte, daughter of Antoine I, heiress of Monaco, marrying Jacques de Goyon Matignon, Count of Thoiry, who took the name and arms of Grimaldi. Antony I died in 1731, Louise Hippolyte reigning only ten months and dying in 1732. She was succeeded by her husband under the name of Jacques I, who also succeeded Antony I as Duc de Valentinois, and was in his turn succeeded by his son Honoré III. This Prince reigned from 1731 until 1793, when his dominions were annexed by France. He died in 1795 and in 1814 his son Honoré IV recovered the Principality, which was placed under the protection of the Kingdom of Sardinia by the Treaty of Vienna, 1815. Honoré V, who had acted as Regent for his invalid father since the Restoration, became Prince in 1819. He was succeeded in 1841 by Florestan, against whom, in 1848, Mentone and Roccabruna revolted, and declared themselves Free Towns, only to be occupied by the Sardinians. His son Charles III succeeded in 1856 and sold his rights over these two towns in 1861 to France, to which the Sardinian protectorate was transferred after the cession of Nice and Savoy in that year. Prince Albert, who acquired fame as an oceanographer, succeeded his father, Charles III, in 1889.

On January 5, 1911, a Constitution was promulgated, which provides for a National Council elected by universal suffrage and *scrutin de liste*. The Government is carried out under the authority of the Prince by a Ministry assisted by a Council of State. The legislative power is exercised by the Prince and the National Council, which consists of 12 members elected for four years.

The territory of the Principality is divided into three communes—Monaco Ville, La Condamine and Monte Carlo—which are administered by a municipal body, elected by vote. Women do not vote.

In 1819 the Government adopted a code founded upon the French codes and a Court of First Instance, as well as a Juge de Paix's Court. The Principality issues its own separate postage-stamps, and has its own flag.

The small harbour, absolutely sheltered, has an area of 42 acres, depth at entrance 90 feet, and alongside the quay 24 feet at least. The Customs duties are the same as in France.

The area is 149 hectares, or 370 acres. Population (census January 1, 1933), 22,153 (1754 native Monegasques). Towns Monaco, 2,020, La Condamine, 10,705, Monte Carlo, 9,428.

There has been since 1887 a Roman Catholic bishop. A semi-military police force has taken the place of the 'guard of honour' and troops formerly

maintained The value of the commerce of the Principality is not stated The revenue is mainly derived from the gaming tables The annual grant for the concession was 80,000*l* in 1917, 90,000*l* in 1927, and in 1937 it will be 100,000*l* Budget estimates, 1933 revenue and expenditure balanced at 9,348,453 francs

*Consul-General* for Monaco in London —Mr Charles Nuthall Foreman

*British Consul* —W J Keogh, O B E (residing at Nice)

*British Vice Consul* —M L Ainslie (residing at Monte Carlo)

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE

*Baedeker's Southern France* 6th ed Leipzig, 1914 —*Riviera-Südost-Frankreich und Korsika*, 6th ed Leipzig, 1930

*Boyer de Ste Suzanne* (R de), *La Principauté de Monaco* Paris 1884

*France* (H ), *Au Pays de Coccagne La Principauté de Monaco* Paris, 1901

*Harris* (J C ), *Monaco Pièces Historiques et Traités* Nice 1882

*Labande* (Leon H ) *Histoire de la Principauté de Monaco* Paris, 1934

*Saige* (G ), *Monaco ses Origines et son Histoire* Paris, 1898

*Schaeffer* (P ), *Les Institutions et les Lois de la Principauté de Monaco* Monaco, 1876

*Smith* (A ) *Monaco and Monte Carlo* London, 1912

*Tazzi* (L ), *Monaco* Paris, 1905

## MOROCCO.

(MOGHREB-EL-AKSA, i e The Farthest West )

### Reigning Sultan

THE introduction of Islam into Morocco about the end of the 7th century was followed by an exceedingly confused period, to the latter part of which belongs the great Arab influx of the 11th century known as the Hilalian invasion This period witnessed the rise and fall of various Arab and Berber dynasties, notably the Idriissids, under whom Fez was founded or refounded early in the 9th century, and the Almoravids, the first of whom, Youssef Ben Tashfin, founded Marrakesh in 1062, and later extended his power over the north of Morocco and into Spain His dynasty was followed by the Almohads (12th and 13th centuries), and the Merinids (13th to 16th centuries), whose decline led up to the establishment of the Sherifian dynasties, the Saadians (16th and 17th centuries) and the Alaouis The latter claim descent from Ali, the son-in-law of the Prophet, through the Filali Sherifs of Tafilalet The present Sultan is the 18th of this dynasty

Sidi Mohammed, third son of Moulay Youssef (reigned 1912-1927), was proclaimed Sultan on November 18, 1927, on the death of his father

### Government

The Empire of Morocco is in principle an absolute monarchy, in which the Sultan exercises supreme civil and religious authority, the latter in his capacity of Emir-el-Muminin or Commander of the Faithful The majority of his subjects are Sunni Moslems of the Malekite school, the teachings of which formerly constituted the common law of Morocco The country is now, however, divided into three Zones, in each of which a different system of government prevails as the outcome of the Protectorate Treaty concluded between France and the Sultan at Fez on March 30, 1912, the subsequent Convention between France and Spain of November 27, 1912, and the Convention between Great Britain, France and Spain of December 18, 1923 (modified July 25, 1928), providing for a special Statute in the Tanger Zone

The Sultan resides in the French Zone, usually at Rabat, but occasionally in one of the other traditional capitals, Fez, Marrakesh, and Meknes His government, known as the Makhzen, consists of the Grand Vizier, the

Vizier of Justice, the Vizier of 'Habous' or Pious Foundations, the Grand Vizier's Delegate for Public Instruction and the Presidents of the Sherifian High Court and the Religious Court of Appeal. All effective authority is exercised by the Protecting Power, which is represented by a Resident General. The latter is Minister of Foreign Affairs to the Sultan and head of an elaborate French administration which has its headquarters at Rabat and which is divided into departments for Finance, Economic Affairs, Public Instruction, etc. The French have created a large body of modern law in the form of Imperial Edicts or 'Dahirs' issued by the Sultan but promulgated and made executory by the Resident General, and decrees of minor importance, all of which similarly require French approval. Local administration is in the hands of native Pashas or Caids and French Controllers. The French civil administration has been made independent of military authority in the coastal regions and the Oudjda district adjoining Algeria. In other districts it is still subordinate to military authority. In the less settled districts in the south-east of the Zone the French control is less direct than elsewhere, although the system of governing through the 'Grand Caids' or tribal overlords is on the decline.

In the Spanish Zone the Sultan's powers are entirely delegated to a Khalifa, whom he chooses from a list of two candidates presented by the Spanish Government, and whose administration is controlled by a Spanish High Commissioner resident at Tetuan. Spanish authority in the Zone was consolidated by successful military operations terminating in the spring of 1927. Spain also has treaty rights in a narrow coastal strip at Ifni as well as in an area extending south from the river Dra and some distance inland from the coast about Cape Juby. She has never established herself effectively in the Ifni enclave. The connection of the area south of the Dra with the rest of Morocco is tenuous and it merges into the Spanish Rio de Oro farther south.

The 1923 Tangier Statute came into force on June 1, 1925, but did not receive the adhesion of all the Powers signatory of the Act of Algeciras of April 7, 1906. It was modified by a Protocol signed at Paris on July 25, 1928, to which Italy, one of the previously non-adhering Powers, was a party. The Zone is permanently neutralised and demilitarised. The regime is one of autonomy, and legislative power is vested in an international Assembly of 27 members, but the parties to the Statute agreed on certain regulations and fiscal enactments which were not to be modified for two years, as well as on a special code of law. A Committee of Control, composed of the Consuls of the Powers signatory of the Act of Algeciras, is invested with a right of veto and certain other powers. The administration of the Zone is entrusted to an administrator, with assistant administrators for finance, health, etc., and justice. These officials are at present (March, 1935) French, British, Spanish, and Italian respectively. The Sultan is represented by a Mendoub, who is ex officio President of the Assembly and who is in charge of the administration of native affairs.

*French Resident General* — M. Henri Ponsot (appointed July 13, 1933)

*Spanish High Commissioner* — D. Manuel Rico Avello (Jan. 23, 1934)

*Khalifa for Spanish Zone* — Sidi Muley Hassan Ben el Mehedi

*Mendoub of Tangier* — Si Mehemmed Et Tazi

*Administrator of Tangier Zone* — M. Le Fur

### Area and Population.

The French Zone comprises the whole of Morocco (except the Ifni enclave and the Cape Juby area) from the Atlantic to the Algerian frontier,

and from the confines of the Sahara to the boundary of the Spanish Zone as agreed to in 1912. The Franco-Spanish boundary has not been fully delimited. It follows a generally eastern direction from a point on the Atlantic about 16 miles south of Larache to the river Moulouya, which completes the boundary to the Mediterranean. The Spanish Zone comprises the area between this line and the sea, with the exception of the small territory around Tangier which is included in the international zone. The southern and eastern boundaries of Morocco being largely indeterminate, no exact estimate can be made of the total area, but it may be estimated as follows —

French Zone	approximately	200,000 square miles
Spanish Zone	"	13,125 " "
Tangier Zone	"	225 " "
Total		213,350

The native population consists mainly of Islamised Berbers and Arabs dating from the great invasions of the Middle Ages. These elements have to some extent intermixed with each other and with negro stocks. There is a large native Jewish population, mostly in the towns. Since 1912 the European element has greatly increased, especially owing to the influx of French into the towns of the French Zone and of a fair number of agricultural settlers, also mostly French. A census of the French Zone taken in March, 1931, puts the population at about 4,230,000 native Moslems, 120,000 native Jews and 150,000 foreigners, total 4,500,000. An official estimate of the Spanish Zone (1933) gives the population as 720,273 (about 34,000 Europeans and 12,988 Jews), and that of the Tangier Zone at about 51,000 (35,000 native Moslems, 11,000 Europeans and 5,000 native Jews).

The following table shows the estimated population of the principal towns of the French Zone on the results of an urban census in 1931 —

	Europeans	Natives	Total
<i>French Zone —</i>			
Casablanca	55,291	105,127	160,418
Fez	9,641	97,197	106,838
Kenitra	5,482	13,251	18,733
Marrakesh	6,879	185,567	191,986
Mazagan	1,949	18,699	20,648
Meknes	9,945	44,211	54,156
Mogador	907	13,584	14,491
Oudjda	14,333	16,054	29,487
Oran	758	14,706	15,464
Rabat	20,802	32,204	53,006
Saffi	1,695	24,538	26,133
Salé	1,285	24,542	25,817
Taza	3,418	9,296	12,714

The principal towns in the *Spanish Zone* are Tetuan (population in 1933, 48,300), Alcazar (35,600), Larache (32,000), Xauen (6,600), Arzila (5,800).

There are important British colonies at Casablanca (about 1,000), and Tangier (about 500). Spaniards form an important element in the European population of the coast towns.

The principal languages are Moorish-Arabic, and numerous Berber dialects. The use of French for official and business purposes is very widespread, except in the Spanish Zone, where Spanish is chiefly used. In the Tangier Zone, French, Spanish and Arabic are recognised as the official languages.

## Education

The bulk of the native population is illiterate. There are numerous Koranic schools imparting a very elementary education, and a number of higher schools attached to mosques. The most notable is the Kairouan University at Fez, which is highly reputed in the Islamic world. In the French Zone education on European lines is given in the French schools, and schools provided by the Protectorate for Moslem natives. There were in 1932 for European boys and girls, 170 primary public schools with 26,530 pupils, and 20 primary private schools with 3,076 pupils, 3 primary technical schools with 134 pupils, 15 secondary schools with 7,664 pupils in all, including an industrial and commercial school at Casablanca. The system is correlated with the French system, and pupils can take their baccalauréat in the French zone. The Institut des Hautes Études Marocaines at Rabat had 1,548 students in 1932, and has a faculty of French law. The boys' and girls' high schools at Rabat have sections for training teachers. For Moslems there were in the French zone, in 1932, 96 primary schools attended by 12,802 boys and girls, 6 schools attended by 1,297 sons of notables, 17 technical schools with 826 boy pupils, 2 Moslem colleges with 529 students at Rabat and Fez. The Italian Government maintains schools at Rabat and Casablanca. Jewish education has made great progress since 1912 under the joint auspices of the Protectorate and the Alliance Israélite. There were in 1932, 45 Franco Jewish schools with 14,537 pupils. Research work is done at the Institut Scientifique Chérifien at Rabat.

There are State schools in the chief towns of the Spanish Zone, also certain Hispano-Arabic schools for education of natives. The Alliance Israélite has schools in Tetuan and Larache, and a native school of Arts and Industries exists in Tetuan, and a carpet weaving school at Xauen.

In the Tangier Zone the education of native Moslems is mainly confined to the elementary Koranic schools. The Government of the French Protectorate and the Spanish Government, however, maintain several primary and elementary schools for natives, and there are French technical schools for boys and girls. There are several primary and secondary schools for Jews maintained by the Jewish community but connected with the Alliance Israélite. The French Protectorate and Spanish Governments also maintain a number of primary and secondary schools for European boys and girls, to some of which natives are admitted, and there is an Italian school with primary and secondary classes for Europeans as well as natives.

## Justice.

*French Zone* — Native justice is administered by religious courts and in a large range of criminal and civil cases by the Pashas and Cads. Under the Protectorate two Courts of Appeal corresponding to these jurisdictions have been set up at Rabat. French Courts modelled on those in France were created in 1913, and deal with cases brought by or against French and other foreigners, except cases against British and United States citizens, who retain capitulatory rights and are justiciable in their own Consular courts. The French Courts are the Court of Appeal at Rabat, Courts of First Instance at Rabat, Casablanca, Oudjda, Marrakesh and Fez, and twelve *tribunaux de paix*. They administer specially drawn up codes, which *inter alia* provide for the application of the national law in matters affecting the personal status of foreigners. Rabbinical Courts deal with matters affecting the personal status of Jews.

*Spanish Zone* — Native and Jewish justice is similar to that in the French

Zone, except that all criminal cases are tried in the Spanish Courts. These consist of Audiencia, or Supreme Court, Court of First Instance, and Tribunaux de Paix. As in the French Zone, British subjects and American citizens are justiciable in their own Consular Courts.

*Tanger Zone*—Native justice is administered as in the French Zone, the Mendoub having a jurisdiction similar to that of Pashas and Caid. The Statute provides for a Mixed Tribunal which deals with all cases involving foreigners, except the subjects of the U S A which have not adhered to the Convention and still have capitulatory rights.

### Finance

Revenue and Expenditure of the French Zone for five years (ordinary budget) —

—	1930 <sup>1</sup>	1931-32 <sup>1</sup>	1932 <sup>2</sup>	1933 <sup>1</sup>	1934 <sup>1</sup>
	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs
Revenue	802,571,620	921,725,410	734,467,100	1,166,211,685	1,418,549,885
Expenditure	802,288,294	921,811,722	734,145,790	1,166,110,085	1,418,167,585

<sup>1</sup> Estimates

<sup>2</sup> April-December

The chief items of the budgets for the past two financial years are as follows —

Revenue			Expenditure		
	Year ending Dec 31, 1933	Year ending Dec 31, 1934		Year ending Dec 31, 1933	Year ending Dec 31, 1934
	Francs	Francs		Francs	Francs
<i>Ordinary receipts —</i>			<i>Ordinary expenditure —</i>		
Direct taxes (tel tib, etc.)	152,415,000	138,505,000	Debt charges	236,348,600	234,605,000
Indirect taxes (cus toms, etc.)	210,550,000	184,950,000	Expenditure other than debt charges	656,668,800	648,823,700
Consumption duties and other indirect taxes	240,880,000	227,480,000			
Monopolies (P T T, etc.)	142,620,000	143,320,000			
Various receipts	147,154,000	184,556,000			
			<b>Total of ordinary expenditure</b>	<b>893,017,400</b>	<b>878,428,700</b>
<b>Total of ordinary receipts</b>	<b>893,119,000</b>	<b>878,811,000</b>	<i>Extraordinary ex penditure —</i>		
<i>Extraordinary re ceipts —</i>			<b>Expenditure</b>		
Proceeds of loans	213,686,000	488,205,000	chargeable to pro ceeds of loans	213,686,000	488,205,000
Reserve fund and various receipts	4,317,800	11,645,000	Expenses charge able to reserve fund.	59,406,685	51,533,885
Other receipts	55,088,885	89,888,885			
<b>Grand total of re ceipts</b>	<b>1,166,211,685</b>	<b>1,418,549,885</b>	<b>Grand total of ex penditure</b>	<b>1,166,110,085</b>	<b>1,418,167,585</b>



The Moroccan debt consists of French loans (1904, 1910, 1914, 1918, and 1920). The 1904 loan amounted to 62,500,000 francs and bears interest at 5 per cent. The 1910 loan was for 101,124,000 francs and also bore interest at 5 per cent. The 1914 loan, guaranteed by the French Government, was for 170,250,000 francs. By a law dated March 25, 1916, the 1914 loan was increased to 242,000,000 francs. The first issue of 70,250,000 in July, 1914, was at 4 per cent, and the second issue 171,750,000 in March, 1918, was at 5 per cent. By the law of August 19, 1920, a further loan, also guaranteed by the Government, was authorised for 744,140,000 francs. Of this amount 300 million francs had been issued by 1923, after which no further issue was made. Provision was made in 1928 for a new loan of 819,822,000 francs in which was to be merged the balance of the 1920 loan not already earmarked for expenditure. A first issue of Fr 325,000,000 at 4½ per cent (price of issue Fr 925 for Fr 1,000) was made in May, 1929. The second issue of Fr 425,000,000 at 4 per cent, price Fr 977 50, followed in July, 1930. In April, 1932, a further loan of 1,535,676,000 francs was authorised, mainly for public works.

The budget of the Spanish Zone for 1933 balanced at 50,271,261 pesetas by the help of a subvention from the Spanish Treasury of 25,872,725 pesetas. In 1932 the budget balanced at 51,841,200 pesetas.

The principal revenue of the Tangier Zone is from Customs and Consumption duties. The budget for 1932 provided for a revenue of 22,460,000 francs and an expenditure of 22,447,000. In 1934, with the help of a subvention of 1,300,000 francs each from the French and Spanish Protectorate Governments in Morocco, to meet the service of the Port Loans, the budget was made to balance at 22,188,700 francs.

## Defence

The Sherifian army as such no longer exists, except for the Black Guard or Sultan's bodyguard. The military forces in the French Zone are made up of drafts (consisting largely of African troops) from the French Metropolitan and Colonial armies, a portion of the Foreign Legion and native levies of various kinds. Following on the termination of the Rif war a Presidential decree of October 3, 1926, placed the army under the control of the Resident General for all purposes except actual operations, and directed that the regular land forces should be organised in three divisions and two mixed brigades. The French budget for 1931-32 provided for 2,650 officers and 58,614 N C O's and men of the regular army to be employed in Morocco, as well as the following irregulars—8 auxiliary native officers, 228 French non-commissioned officers, 140 French brigadiers, 12,122 native rank and file. The composition of the Spanish forces in the Spanish Zone in 1934 numbered regulars, 11,200, Spanish troops and Foreign Legion, 22,000, irregulars, 5,000. The Tangier Zone is demilitarised. The 1923 Statute as revised in 1928 provided ultimately for a native gendarmerie of 250 men, under a Spanish commanding officer and a French second-in-command. In March, 1935, the strength of the force was 150.

## Production and Industry

*French Zone*—Agriculture is by far the most important industry. The total agricultural area is estimated at 24,875,000 acres, not including forests. Forest land is estimated at about 4,940,000 acres, of which one-third lies within the agricultural area. The principal crops

are cereals, especially wheat and barley, beans, chickpeas, fenugreek and other legumens, canary-seed, cumin and coriander, linseed, olives, vines and other fruits, especially almonds. The approximate yield of the principal crops in 1932 was as follows in metric quintals (220 4 lbs) —barley, 10,264,928 (3,296,728 acres), wheat, 7,612,192 (2,711,691 acres), sorghum, 242,841 (211,597 acres), oats, 183,890 (56,096 acres), maize, 1,188,053 (856,052 acres), chickpeas, 116,176 (70,691 acres), linseed, 93,722 (53,465 acres). Endeavours are being made to stimulate the production of other crops *eg* cotton. Market gardening for export has become important in the neighbourhood of Casablanca. The almost universal wild palmetto is put to various uses, including the manufacture of *crin végétal*. The trees grown include cork, cedar, arar, argan, oak, and various conifers. In 1932 there were 6,212,092 olive trees, 467,098 orange and lemon trees, 530,263 palm trees (dates), 2,756,569 almond and nut trees, 5,384,189 fig and other trees. Tizra wood is exported for tanning purposes. Gums are produced in considerable quantities. Stock raising is an important industry. The number of the animals in the Zone in 1932 was —cattle (bovine), 1,954,053, sheep, 7,556,318, goats, 3,860,211, pigs, 116,921, horses and mares, 207,548, mules, 108,261, asses, 611,037, camels, 132,185.

The bulk of the land is held by natives, who cling to primitive methods. There are now, however, a fair number of European settlers. The number of exploitations was estimated at the end of 1929 at 2,595, representing 1,729,756 acres. Work was started in 1927 on a considerable programme of irrigation works, which is to include barrages in the rivers Beth, Moulouya, Mellah, Nehs, Oum er-Rebia, Deina, Tessaout and El-Akhdar.

The principal mineral exploited is phosphate, the output of which (under a State monopoly) has grown rapidly from 8,232 metric tons in 1921 to 885,720 tons in 1926, 900,731 tons in 1931, 1,004,919 tons in 1932, and 1,105,300 tons in 1933. Lead ore (233 metric tons in 1934), manganese (3,407 metric tons in 1934), cobalt (1,052 metric tons in 1934), and molybdenum ore (147 metric tons in 1934) are the principal minerals. Iron ore, tin, antimony ore, and zinc ore are also mined.

The coasts abound in fish. The chief fishing centres are near Casablanca and at Fedhala, which possesses an important preserving industry.

The scheme for providing a central supply of electrical energy for practically the whole zone by harnessing the water power of the Oum-Er-Rebia is expected shortly to yield 18,000 h.p. and to supply all the coast towns and Marrakesh. Other hydraulic power stations in course of erection are the El Kansera barrage on the Beth, and the N'Fis barrage in the Marrakesh region. A large barrage on the Oued Mellah (Chaouia region) was completed in 1932. It is for irrigation purposes and for the water supply of Casablanca.

A number of miscellaneous industries designed partly to supply local requirements of goods previously imported have grown up in recent years. Among them are flour mills, breweries, soap and candle factories, cement factories, etc., etc. The total number of European industrial establishments in 1930 was estimated at 1,000, employing 35,000 persons.

*Spanish Zone* —Agriculture is potentially important, but is carried on by natives in primitive fashion. Principal crops harvested by the natives under the colonisation plan in 1931 were, in metric tons: wheat, 25,303; barley, 50,740; straw, 55,267; aldora, 18,472; beans, 4,127; olives, 3,860; maize, 4,424; rye, 946; and peas, 946. The 1931 livestock census showed there were 119,865 goats, 201,559 sheep, 89,690 cattle, 12,000 mules and asses, 8,630 horses, 2,500 swine, and 33 camels. European colonisation is at present

almost entirely confined to the towns, but is spreading from the new Riffian township of Villa Alhucemas into the fertile Guis valley, which was once Abdel Kerim's headquarters. Iron ore is mined and exported from the Melilla district. The Jebala and Ghomara areas are reputed to be rich in mineral wealth, but the disturbed state of the country has in the past prevented any systematic exploitation. Prospecting is now being undertaken in these areas. Fishing, largely tunny, is an important industry. No other considerable industries exist.

*Tangier Zone* — The agricultural output, consisting principally of wheat, barley and chickpea, is insufficient for the needs of the population. There are also fisheries and preserving factories and a certain amount of market gardening for local requirements.

### Commerce

*French Zone* — Imports and exports for five years were —

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs
Imports	2,208,473,848	2,075,190,641	1,785,058,487	1,532,416,277	1,319,704,859
Exports	719,252,702	761,881,874	684,964,858	600,231,159	667,395,188

The main distribution of commerce in the years shown was —

From or to	Imports		Exports	
	1933	1934	1933	1934
	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs
France	784,729,561	565,817,706	354,093,566	337,435,263
United Kingdom	94,332,052	58,954,480	20,160,515	23,888,524
Germany	30,810,060	27,125,540	16,440,496	54,052,012
Spain	34,423,942	26,277,908	48,775,297	54,508,582
Belgium	85,780,340	72,158,356	8,336,543	13,180,658
Italy	55,723,909	47,263,251	31,524,806	41,073,286
Austria	—	6,584,296	—	23,390
United States	70,612,208	69,952,073	7,933,180	6,045,860
Portugal	5,416,668	7,268,263	2,690,600	2,267,141
Netherlands	28,376,802	26,554,940	12,775,241	15,663,170
Egypt	671,999	1,164,366	20,620	72,361
Czechoslovakia	15,719,898	14,132,111	15,000	162,855
Sweden	5,335,277	7,059,102	556,002	185,229
Norway	—	827,501	—	1,953,381
Denmark	8,068,906	9,047,622	11,311,189	17,841,591
Japan	65,217,325	107,395,280	2,704,707	2,061,400
Rumania	67,498,540	58,553,884	32,115	378,115
Argentina	5,900,232	4,795,561	—	35,587

The following table shows imports and exports in 1934 and 1933 of certain of the chief commodities —

Imports	1934	1933	Exports	1934	1933
	1,000 Francs	1,000 Francs		1,000 Francs	1,000 Francs
Refined Sugar	122,513	137,806	Cattle, Sheep, Pigs	24,230	22,306
Pea	64,802	72,865	Wool	3,589	1,295
Cheese	10,026	11,413	Eggs	40,407	45,562
Timber	12,585	17,069	Hides and Skins	3,631	6,051
Wine	2,923	4,811	Wheat	104,843	142,857

Imports	1934	1933	Exports	1934	1933
	1,000 Francs	1,000 Francs		1,000 Francs	1,000 Francs
Cement	7,813	12,791	Barley	82,758	61,754
Coal	13,662	17,409	Dried Vegetables	21,873	9,841
Petrol	82,296	90,743	Canary Seed	6,059	3,605
Candles	7,461	9,075	Almonds	7,129	3,532
Cotton Goods	98,153	99,982	Linseed	3,884	3,123
Boots and Shoes	17,121	16,515	Palmetto Fibre	30,800	26,652
Motor Vehicles	53,989	64,561	Phosphates	145,168	119,459
Agricultural Machinery	5,544	8,737	Fish, all kinds	34,254	26,891
			Coriander, Cummin and Fenugreek	5,291	4,843
			Tizra Wood	707	3,924

*Spanish Zone*—Imports in 1933 were valued at 76,018,506 pesetas and exports at 14,030,892 pesetas. The principal imports in 1933 were (in thousand pesetas)—flour, 6,352, semolina, 2,127, sugar, refined, 8,415, tea, 1,839, seed oils, 1,331, wines, 3,907, liquid fuel, 2,848, laundry soap, 1,421, candles, 1,078, cotton goods, 4,927, automobiles and parts, 2,490, the principal exports, cattle, 1,562, eggs, 1,354, iron ore, 4,265. In 1933, 32 per cent of the imports came from Spain and 25 per cent from France. Of the exports, 96.7 per cent went to Spain.

*Tangier Zone*—Imports and exports for five years —

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs
Imports	134,403,452	115,509,688	98,229,030	73,881,037	68,795,047
Exports	28,536,911	16,818,497	22,276,775	6,850,666	9,306,987

The principal imports are flour, sugar, candles, cottons and other fabrics, coffee, tea, tobacco, soap, oils, cereals and wines. The principal exports are skins, eggs and tinned fish.

Total trade between Morocco and the United Kingdom for 5 years (Board of Trade Returns) —

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Morocco to U.K.	332,954	213,810	265,276	262,781	347,604
Exports to Morocco from U.K.	1,404,432	1,347,426	1,420,284	1,203,727	864,223
Re-exports to Morocco from U.K.	130,910	63,803	48,017	41,004	83,625

### Shipping and Communications

In 1934, 3,800 vessels of 5,713,235 tons entered the ports of the French zone. Of these 1,417 vessels of 2,629,231 tons were French, and 2,383 vessels of 3,084,004 tons were foreign. Of the total 2,204 vessels of 4,163,243 tons entered the port of Casablanca.

Casablanca possesses a fully equipped port, and Port Lyauty (Kenitra) a smaller up river one. Modern ports are under construction at Rabat and Tangier. Fedhala can accommodate vessels up to 4,000 tons which supply important oil storage stations. Mazagan and Mogador have lighter ports.

and another is under construction at Saffi Agadir was opened to commerce on January 1, 1930, and a port is projected. In 1933, 1,786 ships of a total tonnage of 2,922,912 entered the port of Tangier

The ports in the Spanish Zone are relatively unimportant, the bulk of the trade being done through Ceuta, Melilla and Tangier In 1933, 1,243 vessels of 545,315 tons entered ports of the Spanish Zone

At the end of 1932, there were 790 miles of normal gauge railways in operation and 205 miles under construction There were also 542 miles of narrow gauge railway (60 cm ) In 1932, 255,134 metric tons of freight and 1,497,963 passengers were carried

The existing railways in the Spanish Zone are Ceuta Tetuan (41 km ), Nador-Tistutin (36 km ), and Larache Alcazar (40 km ), besides the portion of the Tangier Fez railway which crosses the zone

On December 31, 1932, there were 2,342 miles of main roads and 1,381 miles of secondary roads in the French Zone, about 1,242 miles of road are tarred The Spanish Zone has about 540 miles of good roads suitable for traffic The roads in the Tangier Zone have been considerably improved since the coming into force of the Statute There are now about 65 miles of urban and rural roads

There are a daily aeroplane service between Toulouse and Casablanca via Tangier and Rabat, and a weekly service between Casablanca and Dakar

A Sherifian postal service under French management exists in the French and Tangier zones European mails are conveyed by steamer services from Marseilles and Bordeaux, overland through Spain, and by daily steamers between Algieras and Tangier and increasingly by air from Toulouse The Sherifian service in 1932 received 38,234,205 letters, 2,494,648 registered letters, also 528,423 parcels, and 10,261,129 printed papers and samples, and despatched 36,815,185 letters, 2,037,400 registered letters, 89,238 parcels and 5,104,284 printed papers and samples The Spanish authorities maintain the ordinary postal service in the Spanish Zone Spain retains a post office in Tangier, and Great Britain maintains the only foreign postal service still existing in Morocco as a whole, with offices at Rabat, Casablanca, Mazagan, Saffi, Marrakesh, Fez, Tetuan, Larache, and head office at Tangier

The total length of telegraph lines open to the public in the French Zone on December 31, 1932, was 3,433 miles In 1932, 1,223,741 telegrams were received and 1,100,681 despatched, exclusive of 216,488 received and 168,954 despatched free of charge (official, etc ) All important centres in the Spanish Zone are connected by land lines Communication between Morocco and Europe is maintained by cables between Casablanca and Brest, Tangier Oran Marseilles, Tangier-Gibraltar, Tangier-Cadiz, Larache-Cadiz via Algieras The French Protectorate administration maintains wireless stations at various places in the French Zone and also at Tangier

Telephone systems exist in all the principal towns of the French Zone and there is a complete inter-urban connection In 1932 there were in the Zone 11,111 subscribers and 16,319,171 messages sent Urban services exist in the principal towns of the Spanish Zone and at Tangier An inter zonal system is being studied Ceuta is now connected with the European system

### Currency, Weights, and Measures.

Since the withdrawal of the Hassan currency in 1920 the franc has been the sole currency in the French Zone Measures were taken later to protect the note-issue of the Moroccan State Bank from the competition of Algerian and French notes, and steps were taken at the end of 1924 to make those measures really effective. The Moroccan franc (State Bank notes of all de-

nominations from frs 5 upwards) was in 1928 placed on the same gold basis as the French franc. In 1934 silver coins (Moroccan) of 5, 10 and 20 francs were issued in the French zone.

On December 31, 1930, the value of State bank notes in circulation was 581,421,495 francs, as compared with 603,833,395 francs at the end of 1929.

Spanish currency circulates in the Spanish Zone together with the old Hassani silver currency. The latter has undergone many vicissitudes since it was the legal currency (concurrently under the Act of Algeciras of 1906 with Spanish money) for the whole of Morocco. It is now relatively stable at an exchange of Pesetas Hassani 50 to the £ stg.

Moroccan francs and Spanish money are legal tender in the Tangier Zone. The *Peseta Hassani* continues to circulate freely.

The metric system of weights and measures became in 1923 the sole legal system in the French Zone.

The principal native measures still in current use are:—

*Weight* —1 Kantar = 100 Rotls. 1 Rotl = 16 ookeyas. The Rotl varies widely round about 2 lbs. *Capacity* —The *mudd*, which varies by locality. *Length* —1 Kama = 50 inches. 1 Dra = 20 inches. 1 Kala = 22 inches.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives of Great Britain in Morocco

Under the Tangier Convention of December 18, 1923, the diplomatic agencies maintained by the signatory Powers were suppressed.

*Consul General at Tangier* —Ernest Fiedelick Gye

*Consul-General at Rabat* —R. W. Bullard, C M G., C I E

*Consul at Tetuan* —G. E. A. C. Monck Mason

*Consul at Casablanca* —F. H. W. Stonehewer Bird, O B E

*Consul at Marrakesh* —J. F. R. Vaughan Russell

There are also Vice-Consuls at Casablanca, Mazagan, Fez and Larache.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Morocco.

### 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

*Annuaire du Statistique Générale* Casablanca, 1930

*Annuaire Economique et Financier* Casablanca, 1929

*Statistiques du Mouvement Commercial et Maritime* (Annual for French Zone and Tangier)

Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual Series. London

General Treaty between Great Britain and Morocco, 1856 —Convention of Commerce between Great Britain and Morocco, 1856 —Convention between Great Britain, eleven other Powers, and Morocco, for the settlement of the Right of Protection in Morocco, signed at Madrid, July 3, 1880

General Act of the International Conference at Algeciras relating to the Affairs of Morocco. April 7, 1906. London, 1907

Tangier Convention, December 18, 1923, and Final Protocol of Conference or Amendment, of July 25, 1928. (Cmd 2203 and 3216)

Carnet des Itinéraires principaux du Maroc. Bureau Topographique des Troupes d'occupation du Maroc Occidental à Casablanca. Fascicule I, Maroc Occidental—Partie Nord. Fasc II. Partie Sud. Casablanca 1913-14

Bulletin Officiel (in Arabic and French) Rabat. Weekly

Boletín Oficial de la Zona de Protectorado Español en Marruecos. Published fortnightly by the Foreign Office. Madrid

Bulletin Officiel (in French, Spanish, and Arabic). Tangier, Monthly

### 2 NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

*Annuaire Général du Maroc* Annual. Casablanca

Anderson (E. N.), *The First Moroccan Crisis*. London, 1930

- Andrews (C E), *Old Morocco* London, 1923  
 'Ben Assher, *A Nomad in Morocco* London, 1930  
 Bernard (Augustin), *Le Maroc* 6th ed Paris, 1921 — *La France au Maroc* Paris, 1917  
 Bonnard (A.), *Au Maroc* 7th ed Paris, 1931  
 Céliér (J.), *Le Maroc* Paris, 1931  
 Chauvrière (C de), *Histoire du Maroc* Paris, 1931  
 Colliez (A.), *Notre Protectorat Marocain* Paris, 1930  
 Cunningham-Graham (R B.), *Mogreb-el Acksa a Journey in Morocco* London, 1928  
 De Card (E Rnard), *Les Traités de commerce conclus par le Maroc avec les puissances étrangères* Tenth edition Paris, 1919 — *Le statut de Tangier d'après la convention du 18 décembre, 1923* Paris, 1925  
 Desfeuilles (P.), *Le Maroc* Paris, 1932  
 España (J de), *La Actuación de España en Marruecos* Estudios sobre la Nueva Política de España en Africa Madrid, 1926  
 Félix (Lucien) *Le Statut international du Maroc d'après les traités* Paris, 1929  
 Goulven (J.), *Le Maroc* Paris, 1919 — *Traité de Legislation et d'économie marocaines* Paris, 1920  
 Harris (W B), *Tablet the Narrative of a Journey of Exploration in the Atlas Mountains, &c* London, 1895 — *Morocco that was* London, 1921 — *France, Spain and the Rif* London, 1927  
 Hoffherr (R.), *L'Economie marocaine* Paris, 1932  
 Howe (S.), *Lyautey of Morocco* London, 1931  
 Jackson (James Grey), *Account of the Empire of Morocco* London, 1809  
 Kann (R.), *Le Protectorat Marocain* Paris, 1921  
 Korinek (J.) *Maroko* Prague 1923  
 Lemoigne (E.), *Le Maroc* *Le pays et son histoire* L'œuvre française L'avvenir Paris, 1928  
 Loti (Pierre), *Morocco* London, 1914  
 Lowth (Alys), *A Wayfarer in Morocco* London, 1929  
 Mackenzie (D.), *The Khalifate of the West, being a General Description of Morocco* London, 1911  
 Mastracci (Noel), *Le Maroc contemporain* Guide à l'usage de tous les Officiers et particulièrement à l'usage des Officiers des affaires indigènes et des fonctionnaires du Protectorat Lavauzelle, 1939  
 Martin (A G P) *Quatre siècles d'histoire Marocaine* Au Sahara de 1504 à 1902, au Maroc de 1894 à 1912, d'après Archives et documentations indigènes Paris, 1923 *Le Maroc et l'Europe* Paris, 1928  
 Martinière (H M P de la), *Morocco Journeys to the Kingdom of Fez and to the Court of Mulai Hassan, with a Bibliography of Morocco from 1844 to 1887* London, 1889, — *Souvenirs du Maroc* Paris, 1919  
 Meakin (B.), *The Moorish Empire* London, 1899 — *The Land of the Moors* London, 1901 — *The Moors* London, 1902 — *Life in Morocco and Glimpses Beyond* London, 1905  
 Mechin (R.), *Les chemins de fer au Maroc* Paris, 1928  
 Ménard (Alphonse), *Etude Critique du Régime Spécial de la Zone de Tanger* 2 vols Paris, 1933  
 Merry del Val (A.), 'The Spanish Zone in Morocco, in the *Geographical Journal* for May, 1920  
 Miquel (Roger), *Le Maroc français* Joigny, 1926  
 Odinet (Paul), *Le Monde Marocain* Paris, 1926  
 Ossendowski (F.), *The Fire of Desert Folk the account of a Journey through Morocco* English Text by Lewis Stanton Palen London, 1926  
 Pérez (A.), *Zona española del norte de Marruecos* Toledo, 1918  
 Piquet (V.) *Le Maroc* (New edition) Paris 1920 — *Le Peuple Marocain* Paris, 1925  
 Playfair (Sir R L.) and Brown (R.), *Bibliography of Morocco* London, 1892  
 Prado (E B.), *Historia de la Acción de España en Marruecos* Madrid, 1929  
 Ricard (P.), *Fez et ses environs* Paris, 1920 — *Le Maroc* (Guides bleus) Paris, 1925  
 Rivière (P L.) *Recueil général des traités codes, et lois du Maroc, 1912-1923* 4 vols Paris, 1924-25, and annual supplements — *Précis de Législation marocaine, avec références aux législations étrangères et à la jurisprudence marocaine* Paris 1927  
 Rouz (P de), *La Réforme Monétaire au Maroc* Paris, 1928  
 Russo (P.), *La terre Marocaine* Oudjda, 1921  
 Sanchez (J G.), *Nuestro Protectorado* (An account of the Rif) Madrid, 1930  
 Sloane (W M.), *Greater France in Africa* New York, 1924  
 Stuart (G H.), *The International City of Tangier* London, 1931  
 Taillandier (St R.), *Les Origines du Maroc français* Paris, 1930  
 Ternier (A.), *Le Maroc* Paris, 1931  
 Willette (Henriette), *Au Maroc, villes et paysages* Paris, 1930

## NEPÁL

AN independent Kingdom in the Himalayas, between 26° 25' and 30° 17' N lat , and between 80° 6' and 88° 14' of E long , its greatest length 500 miles , its greatest breadth about 150 , bounded on the north by Tibet, on the east by Sikkim, on the south and west by British India

The sovereign is His Majesty Maharajadhirāja **Tribhubana Bir Bikram Jung Bahádur Shah Bahadur Shumshere Jung**, who was born on June 30, 1906, and succeeded his father on December 11, 1911 The Prince Royal and Heir apparent was born on June 11, 1920 The government of Nepal is a military oligarchy All power is in the hands of the Prime Minister, to whom it was permanently delegated by the Maharajádhiraja Surendra Bikram Shah under pressure of the Bharadárs or nobles of the State in 1867 The present Prime Minister is General Joodha Shum Shere Jung Bahadur Raná, Hon G C I E (born April, 1875), who was appointed on September 1, 1932 The office of Prime Minister is always held by a member of his family, the succession being determined by special rules

The aboriginal stock is Mongolian with a considerable admixture of Hindu blood from India They were originally divided into numerous hill clans and petty principalities, one of which, Gorkha or Gurkha, became predominant in about 1769 and has since given its name to all The ruling family are Hindu Rajputs

A commercial treaty between India and Nepal was signed in 1792, and a British Resident was sent to reside at Kathmándu, but was recalled two years later A frontier outrage, in 1814, compelled the Indian Government to declare war , and a British force advanced to within three marches of the capital Peace was concluded and the Treaty of Sagauli signed in December, 1815 Since then the relations of the British with Nepál have been friendly In 1854 hostilities broke out between the Nepalese and Tibetans, and in 1856 a Treaty was concluded between the Nepalese and Tibetan Governments by which the Tibetans bound themselves to pay an annual sum of Rs 10,000 to Nepál, to encourage trade between the two countries, and that the Nepalese Representative at Lhasa should be of high rank Besides, trade agents are maintained at Gyantse, Kuti, Kerrong, and other trade marts in Tibet

In accordance with the treaty of Sagauli, which amongst other things provides that accredited ministers of each shall reside at the Court of the other, a British Envoy, with a small escort of Indian sepoy, lives at the capital , but he does not interfere in the internal affairs of the State The appointment of the British Envoy was raised to that of His Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at the Court of Nepal on May 18, 1934, and a Nepalese representative of the same rank was appointed to the Court of St James with effect from June 12, 1934

A fresh treaty was signed on December 21, 1923 By it all previous treaties, agreements and engagements since and including the Treaty of Sagauli were confirmed, and the British and Nepalese Governments acknowledged one another's independence, internal and external

**Area and Population.**—Area about 54,000 square miles , population estimated at about 5,600,000 The estimated gross revenue is 15,000,000 rupees The races of Nepál, besides the dominant Gurkhas, include earlier inhabitants of Tartar origin, such as Magars, Gurungs, and Bhotias The Newars, who came from Southern India, live in the valley or adjacent to it



Capital, Kathmandu, 75 miles from the Indian frontier, population about 80,000, and of the surrounding valley 300,000

**Religion** — Hinduism of an early type is the religion of the Gurkhas, and is gradually but steadily overlaying the Buddhism of the primitive inhabitants

**Defence** — The Army consists of about 45,000 men, mainly infantry, of whom about 20,000 are regulars. The armament comprises about 15,000 magazine 303 rifles, 25,000 Martini Henry rifles, 110 machine or Lewis guns, 80 modern, 12 fairly modern and about 240 old fashioned guns

**Trade** — The principal articles of export are cattle, hides and skins, opium and other drugs, gums, resins and dyes, jute, wheat, pulse, rice and other grains, clarified butter, oil seeds, spices, tobacco, timber, saltpetre. The chief imports are cattle, sheep and goats, salt, spices, sugar, tobacco, drugs and dyes, petroleum, leather, brass, iron and copper wares, raw cotton, twist and yarn, silk, cotton and woollen piece goods. Nepal possesses very valuable forests in the southern part of the country

Slavery was entirely abolished in the country by the Maharaja in 1924-6

A telephone connects the capital with Birganj near the southern frontier. In February, 1927, the first railway into Nepal (metre gauge), from Raxaul on the Bengal & North-Western Railway to Amlekhganj, a distance of 25 miles, was opened. There is a suitable road for motors from Amlekhganj to Bhimphedi, a distance of about 27 miles. A ropeway was opened at about the same time for the carriage of goods over the last 14 miles of the road from Dhursing above Bhimphedi into the Kathmandu valley. A topographical survey of the country by Indian personnel of the Government of India was completed in 1927

The silver mohar is valued at 6 annas and 8 pies of British Indian currency. Copper pice, of which 50 go to a silver mohar, are also coined. The Indian rupee passes current throughout Nepal

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary* — General Krishna Shumshere Jung Bahadur (Appointed March 20, 1935)

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at the Court of Nepal, Kathmandu* — Lt Col Frederick Marshman Bailey, C I E (Appointed November 22, 1934)

### Books of Reference.

- Atchison* (C U) (compiled by), A Collection of Treaties, Engagements and Sanads relating to India and Neighbouring Countries. Vol II. Calcutta 1892  
*Bendall* (C), A Journey in Nepal and Northern India. Cambridge, 1886  
*Boeck* (K), Durch Indien ins Verschlossene Land Nepal. Leipzig, 1908 [French Translation, Aux Indes et au Népal. Paris, 1907]  
*Brown* (Percy), Picturesque Nepal. London, 1912  
*Edwardes* (Sir H B), Life of Sir Henry Lawrence (British Resident at Nepal) London, 1875  
*Freshfield* (D W), Round Kangchenjunga. London, 1908  
*Hamilton* (Francis) (formerly Buchanan), An Account of the Kingdom of Nepal. London, 1819  
*Hodgson* (B), Essays on the Languages, Literature, and Religion of Nepal and Tibet. London, 1874  
*Hunter* (Sir W W), Life of Brian Houghton Hodgson, British Resident at Nepal. London 1896  
*Kirkpatrick* (Col), Account of the Kingdom of Nepal. London, 1811  
*Landon* (P), Nepal. 2 vols. London, 1928.  
*Lévi* (S), Le Nepal. Étude Historique. 2 vols [In Annales du Musée Guimet] Paris, 1905

- Masseu* (Isabelle), *Népal et pays himalayens*. Paris, 1914  
*Morris* (C J), *Gurkhas* (Handbooks for the Indian Army) Delhi, 1918  
*Northey* (Major W B), *The Gurkhas Their Manners, Customs and Country* London, 1928  
*Oldfield* (H A), *Sketches from Nepal*, 2 Vols London, 1880  
*Powell* (E A), *The Last House of Mystery Adventures in Nepal* London, 1932  
*Vansittart* (Lt Col E), *Notes on Nepal* Calcutta, 1895 — *Gurkhas* [In *Handbooks for the Indian Army*] Calcutta 1906  
*Waddell* (L A), *Among the Himalayas* London, 1898  
*Wright* (Dr D) (translated by), *History of Nepal* Cambridge, 1877

## NETHERLANDS (THE).

(KONINKRIJK DER NEDERLANDEN)

### Reigning Sovereign

**Wilhelmina Helena Pauline Maria**, born August 31, 1880, daughter of the late King Willem III, and of his second wife, Princess Emma, born August 2, 1858 (died March 20, 1934), daughter of Prince George Victor of Waldeck, succeeded to the throne on the death of her father, November 23, 1890, came of age August 31, 1898, and was crowned September 6 of that year widow of Prince Henry of Mecklenburg-Schwerin, born April 19, 1876 (died July 5, 1934) Offspring Princess Juliana Louise Emma Marie Wilhelmina, born April 30, 1909

The royal family of the Netherlands, known as the House of Orange, descends from a German Count Walram, who lived in the eleventh century. Through the marriage of Count Engelbrecht, of the branch of Otto, Count of Nassau, with Jane of Polanen, in 1404, the family acquired the barony of Breda, and thereby became settled in the Netherlands. The alliance with another heiress, only sister of the childless Prince of Orange and Count of Châlons, brought to the house a rich province in the south of France, and a third matrimonial union, that of Prince Willem III of Orange with a daughter of King James II, led to the transfer of the crown of Great Britain to that prince. Previous to this period, the members of the family had acquired great influence in the United Provinces of the Netherlands under the name of 'stadhouders,' or governors. The dignity was formally declared to be hereditary in 1747, in Willem IV, but his successor, Willem V, had to fly to England, in 1795, at the invasion of the French republican army. The family did not return till November, 1813, when the United Provinces were freed from French domination. After various diplomatic negotiations, the Belgian provinces, subject before the French revolution to the House of Austria, were ordered by the Congress of Vienna to be joined to the Northern Netherlands, and the whole to be erected into a kingdom, with the son of the last stadhouder, Willem V, as hereditary sovereign. In consequence, the latter was proclaimed king of the Netherlands at The Hague on the 16th of March, 1815, and recognised as sovereign by all the Powers of Europe. The union thus established between the northern and southern Netherlands was dissolved by the Belgian revolution of 1830, and their political relations were not readjusted until the signing of the treaty of London, April 19, 1839, which constituted Belgium an independent kingdom. King Willem I. abdicated in 1840, bequeathing the crown to his son Willem II, who, after a reign of nine years, left it to his heir, Willem III. This king reigned 41 years, and died in 1890, in default of male heirs, he was succeeded by his only daughter Wilhelmina.

The Sovereign has a civil list of 1,200,000 guilders. There is also a large

revenue from domains, and in addition an allowance of 100,000 guilders for the maintenance of the royal palaces. The family of Orange is, besides, in the possession of a very large private fortune, acquired in greater part by King Willem I in the prosecution of vast enterprises tending to raise the commerce of the Netherlands.

## Government and Constitution

### I CENTRAL GOVERNMENT

The first Constitution of the Netherlands after its reconstruction as a Sovereign State was promulgated in 1814, and was revised in 1815 (after the addition of the Belgian provinces, and the assumption by the Sovereign of the title of King), in 1840 (after the secession of the Belgian provinces), in 1848, 1884, 1887, 1917, and 1922. According to this charter the Netherlands form a constitutional and hereditary monarchy. The royal succession is in the direct male line in the order of primogeniture in default of male heirs, the female line ascends the throne. In default of a legal heir, the successor to the throne is designated by the Sovereign and a joint meeting of both the Houses of Parliament (each containing twice the usual number of members), and by this assembly alone if the case occurs after the Sovereign's death. The age of majority of the Sovereign is 18 years. During his minority the royal power is vested in a Regent—designated by law—and in some cases in the State Council.

The executive power of the State belongs exclusively to the Sovereign, while the whole legislative authority rests conjointly in the Sovereign and Parliament, the latter—called the States General—consisting of two Chambers. The Upper or First Chamber is composed of 50 members, elected by the Provincial States. Members of the First Chamber not residing in The Hague, where the Parliament meets, are allowed 10 guilders (16s 8d) a day during the Session of the States General. The Second Chamber of the States General numbers 100 deputies, who are elected directly. Members are allowed 5,000 florins (420l) annually, with travelling expenses. Members of the States General must be Dutch subjects, men or women, and recognised as such.

First chamber (elected July 29, 1932) 16 Catholics, 6 Anti Revolutionists, 7 Protestant Party, 6 Liberty Union, 4 Democrats and 11 Social Democrats.

Second chamber (elected April 26, 1933) Catholics, 28, Social Democrats, 22, Anti Revolutionists, 14, Christian Historicals, 10, Liberty Union, 7, Democrats, 6, other parties, 13.

The Electoral Reform Act, passed December 12, 1917, provides for universal suffrage and proportional representation. The Members of the Second Chamber are, according to the Electoral Reform Act, directly elected by citizens of both sexes who are Dutch subjects not under 25 years. Criminals, lunatics, and certain others are excluded, for certain crimes and misdemeanours there may be temporary exclusion. The electoral body numbered April 1, 1934, 4,296,451 voters, i.e. 98.1 per cent of the number of citizens of 25 years and older.

The members of the Second Chamber are elected for 4 years, and retire in a body, whereas the First Chamber is elected for 6 years, and every 3 years one half retire by rotation. The Sovereign has the power to dissolve both Chambers of Parliament, or one of them, being bound only to order new elections within 40 days, and to convoke the new meeting within two months.

The Government and the Second Chamber only may introduce new

Bills, the functions of the Upper Chamber being restricted to approving or rejecting them without the power of inserting amendments. The meetings of both Chambers are public, though each of them, by the decision of the majority, may form itself into a private committee. The ministers may attend at the meetings of both Chambers, but they have only a deliberative vote unless they are members. Alterations in the Constitution can be made only by a Bill declaring that there is reason for introducing those alterations, followed by a dissolution of the Chambers and a second confirmation by the new States-General by two thirds of the votes. Unless it is expressly declared, the laws concern only the realm in Europe, and not the Colonies. The executive authority, belonging to the Sovereign, is exercised by a responsible Council of Ministers. The Ministry, appointed May 26, 1933, is composed as follows —

*President of the Council of Ministers, Minister of Public Works (Waterstaat), Minister of the Colonies, and Minister of Economic Affairs —*  
Dr H Colijn

*Minister of Foreign Affairs —*Dr J R Slotemaker de Bruine

*Minister of Justice —*Dr R J H van Scharck

*Minister of the Interior —*Dr J A de Wilde

*Minister of Instruction, Science, and Arts —*Dr H P Marchant

*Minister of Finance —*Dr P J Oud

*Minister of Defence —*Dr L N Deckers

*Minister of Social Affairs —*Prof Dr J R Slotemaker de Bruine

Each of the above Ministers has an annual salary of 16,000 guilders. The Minister of Foreign Affairs enjoys besides 10,000 guilders for representation

There is a State Council — 'Raad van State' — of 14 members, appointed by the Sovereign, of which the Sovereign is president, and which is consulted on all legislative and a great number of executive matters

## II LOCAL GOVERNMENT

The territory is divided into 11 provinces and 1,070 communes (January 1, 1935). Each province has its own representative body, 'the Provincial States'. The members are elected for 4 years, directly from among the Dutch inhabitants of the province who are 25 years of age. Except that they must be inhabitants of the province, the electors are the same as for the Second Chamber. The members retire in a body and are subject to re-election. The number of members varies according to the population of the province, from 82 for Holland (South) to 35 for Drenthe. The Provincial States are entitled to make ordinances concerning the welfare of the province, and to raise taxes according to legal precepts. All provincial ordinances must be approved by the Crown. The Provincial States exercise a right of control over the municipalities. They also elect the members of the First Chamber of the States General. They meet twice a year, as a rule in public. A permanent commission composed of 6 (in Drenthe 4) of their members called the 'Deputed States', is charged with the executive power in the province and the daily administration of its affairs. This committee has also to see the common law executed in the province. Both the Deputed as well as the Provincial States are presided over by a Commissioner of the Sovereign, who in the former assembly has a deciding vote, but in the latter named only a deliberative vote. He is the chief magistrate in the province. The Commissioner and the members of the Deputed States receive an allowance.

Each of the communes forms a Corporation with its own interests and rights, subject to the general law. In each commune is a Council, elected

for four years directly, by the same voters as for the Provincial States, provided they inhabit the commune. All the Dutch inhabitants 23 years of age are eligible, the number of members varying from 7 to 45, according to the population. The Council has a right of making and enforcing bye-laws concerning the communal welfare. The Council may raise taxes according to rules prescribed by common law, besides, each commune receives from the State Treasury an allowance proportioned to the total number of its inhabitants and to the share which its non-contributing inhabitants have failed to pay towards local taxes. All bye-laws may be vetoed by the Sovereign. The Municipal Budget and the resolutions to alienate municipal property require the approbation of the Deputed States of the province. The Council meets in public as often as may be necessary, and is presided over by a Mayor, appointed by the Sovereign for 6 years. The executive power is vested in a college formed by the Mayor and 2—6 Aldermen (wethouders), elected by and from the Council, this college is also charged with the execution of the public law. The Municipal Police is under the authority of the Mayor, as a State functionary the Mayor supervises the actions of the Council, he may suspend their resolutions for 30 days, but is bound to inform the Deputed States of the province.

### Area and Population

#### I PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION

Population at various census periods —

1829	2,618,487	1849	4,511,415	1920	6,865,814
1869	3,579,529	1909	5,858,175	1930	7,931,565

Area (excluding water) and the population, according to the results of the Census of December 31, 1930, and the estimated population on December 31, 1933 —

Provinces	Area square miles (Dec 31, 1930)	Population		
		Dec 31, 1930	Dec 31, 1933	Per sq mile (Dec 31, 1933)
North Brabant	1,921	808,986	941,115	489.9
Guelders	1,941	829,293	868,429	447.7
South Holland	1,180	1,957,578	2,089,487	1,804.8
North Holland	1,059	1,508,587	1,584,467	1,496.2
Zeeland	690	247,606	250,710	363.3
Utrecht	526	406,960	481,552	826.1
Friesland	1,251	399,659	409,254	327.1
Overijssel	1,301	520,788	541,475	416.2
Groningen	886	302,486	404,309	456.3
Drenthe	1,029	222,482	222,205	225.7
Limburg	846	550,840	563,936	690.2
Total	12,579	7,935,565	8,290,889	659.1

Of the total on December 31, 1933, 4,123,798 were males and 4,166,591 females.

The area, including the interior waters, amounted in 1930 to 13,203 square miles, whilst the total area, including gulfs and bays, amounted in 1930 to 15,771 square miles.

On June 14, 1918, a law was passed for the purpose of forming a new province by the draining of the Zuiderzee to the extent of 523,000 acres.

The work, which was commenced in 1924, is expected to take 15 years, and the total outlay for the first stage is calculated at 66,250,000 florins

Urban and rural populations were as follows —

Year	Population of the principal Towns <sup>1</sup>	Percentage of the whole Population	Rural Population	Percentage of the whole Population
Dec 31, 1889	1,690,012	37.66	2,812,403	62.34
" " 1899	2,178,931	42.60	2,925,048	57.31
" " 1909	2,614,903	44.64	3,243,046	55.36
" " 1920	3,206,055	46.70	3,659,091	53.30
" " 1930	3,865,535	48.71	4,070,030	51.29

<sup>1</sup> The towns with a population of more than 20,000 inhabitants at the census of 1930

## II MOVEMENT OF THE POPULATION

Years	Total Births Registered as Living	Illegitimate	Deaths	Marriages	Surplus of Births over Deaths	Stillborn
1930	182,310	3,245	71,682	62,911	110,628	4,600
1931	177,387	3,071	77,048	59,456	100,339	4,540
1932	178,525	3,091	73,059	55,816	105,466	4,615
1933	171,289	2,839	72,096	59,245	99,193	4,408

The emigration has been as follows, mostly to North America 1930, 2,756, 1931, 365, 1932, 158, 1933, 163, 1934, 243

The total number of emigrants, Dutch and foreigners, who sailed from Dutch ports was, in 1930, 11,196, in 1931, 2,959, in 1932, 1,940, in 1933, 1,710, and in 1934, 1,342

## III PRINCIPAL TOWNS

Population on January 1, 1934 —

Amsterdam	778,442	Enschede	51,171	Gouda	30,596
Rotterdam	587,901	Leeuwarden	50,598	Alkmaar	29,596
The Hague	469,168	Heerlen	50,017	Vlaardingen	28,901
Utrecht	159,895	Breda	48,046	Haarlemmermeer	28,783
Haarlem	126,740	s Hertogenbosch	44,615	Zeist	27,385
Groningen	111,240	Emmen	44,052	Bussum	26,868
Eindhoven	96,866	Velsen	43,602	Helmond	26,521
Nijmegen	87,608	Amersfoort	42,818	Venlo	25,862
Tilburg	84,967	Zwolle	42,007	Rheden	25,856
Arnhem	82,887	Kerkrade	38,554	Roosendaal	23,869
Leiden	72,414	Deventer	37,949	Bergen op Zoom	23,152
Apeldoorn	65,179	Hengelo	35,058	Voorburg	22,841
Maastricht	64,895	Zaandam	34,952	Flushing	21,594
Hilversum	64,893	Lonneker	34,855	Zutphen	20,496
Schiedam	59,246	Helder	33,940	Renkum	20,009
Dordrecht	59,008	Almelo	33,832		
Delft	52,139	Ede	32,271		

## Religion.

Entire liberty of conscience is granted to the members of all religious confessions. The royal family and a great part of the inhabitants belong

to the Reformed Church The State Budget (1935) contains allowances for the different churches for Protestant Churches, about 1,715,920 guilders, for Roman Catholics, about 705,930, for Jansenists, about 17,200, and for Jews, about 16,150

The number of adherents of the different Churches in the various provinces according to the census of 1930 was Dutch Reformed Church, 2,732,333, Other Protestants, 876,958, Catholics, 2,890,022, Jansenists, 10,182, Jews, 111,917, and other creeds or those of none, 1,313,968 (other creeds, 169,575, no religion, 1,144,393, unknown, 185)

The government of the Reformed Church is Presbyterian At the end of 1933 the Dutch Reformed, Walloon, English Presbyterian, and Scotch Churches had 1 Synod, 10 provincial districts, 44 classes, and 1,431 parishes Their clergy numbered 1,679 The Roman Catholic Church had one archbishop (of Utrecht), 4 bishops, and 1,424 parishes The Old Catholics had 1 archbishop, 2 bishops, and 27 parishes The Jews had 143 communities

### Education

Primary instruction is given in all places where needed It was made compulsory by Act of 1900 The school age is from 6-13

There are municipal primary schools and schools of voluntary organisations Two types of primary schools are distinguished, viz the junior departments (6 or 7 grades), which are found everywhere, and the senior departments (3 or 4 grades) which are to be found only in the larger towns There are also special schools for mentally and physically defective children By the Act of 1920 both kinds of schools were put on an equality as regards public funds

For primary instruction the State pays the salaries of the requisite number of teachers, and the municipalities bear the expenditure for upkeep of the schools

There are no legal provisions as regards kindergartens, and they are not endowed by the State These schools are the concern of municipalities and voluntary organisations

Secondary education is given in grammar and modern schools The municipalities and voluntary organisations run these schools, though a number of modern schools is also provided by the State Secondary education includes a number of commercial schools and modern schools for girls With the exception of this latter type of schools, secondary schools are endowed by the State, in some cases the municipalities endow the voluntary secondary schools, and the Provinces especially the commercial schools

The training of teachers is provided for in the State 'normal schools,' and those of the municipalities and of voluntary organisations In many cases the State contributes towards the expenses of the two latter types of schools

Technical and housewifery schools are, with a few exceptions of State schools, run by municipalities and voluntary organisations They are endowed by the State, the voluntary schools being also subsidised by the municipalities This likewise applies to the agricultural schools, towards the expenditure of which the Provinces contribute as well

Higher education is given at universities and high schools There are four universities and two high schools (commercial) which are run by voluntary organisations. One of these commercial high schools is endowed by the State

The following table gives details of educational institutions for 1933-34 —

Institutions	Number	Teaching Staff	Pupils or Students	
			Total	Female
Public Universities <sup>1</sup>	4	493 *	9,608	2,079
Voluntary Universities	2	65 *	1,081	141
Technical High School	1	91 *	1,918	74
Agricultural High School	1	50 *	454	17
High Schools of Commerce <sup>2</sup>	2	50 *	622	29
Secondary Schools *	430 *	5,680 *	67,150 *	21,267 *
Technical and Housewifery Schools *	712 *	6,577 *	129,825 *	57,141 *
Agricultural Schools *	104 *	—	25,782 *	—
Elementary Schools				
Public	3,345	14,835	446,022	—
Private	4,970	24,827	811,712	—
Schools for mentally and physically defective children	110	802	11,568	4,221
Infant Schools				
Public	267	1,711	41,098	—
Private	1,728	5,600	162,486	—
Normal Schools	130 *	1,204 *	12,368 *	—

<sup>1</sup> Leiden (founded 1575) Utrecht (1636) Groningen (1614), Amsterdam (1632) In 1918 the Veterinary School at Utrecht and the Agricultural School at Wageningen were created Universities

<sup>2</sup> One at Rotterdam and the other at Tilburg (Roman Catholic High School of Commerce founded October 8, 1927)

\* Figures for the year 1930-31

\* Figures for the year 1932-33

\* Figures for the year 1934-35

\* The number of pupils taught in secondary, technical and housewifery schools, and agricultural schools includes a number of non fulltime students

Of the conscripts called up in 1933, 0.06 per cent could neither read nor write Of the total number of children at the age of 6-13 years on December 31, 1930, 4 per cent received no instruction

## Justice and Crime

As from January 1, 1934, justice is administered by the High Court of the Netherlands (Court of Cassation), by 5 courts of justice (Courts of Appeal), by 19 district tribunals, and by 62 cantonal courts, trial by jury is unknown in Holland The Cantonal Court, which deals with minor offences, is formed by a single judge, the more serious cases are tried by the district tribunals, formed as a rule by 3 judges (in some cases one judge is sufficient), the courts are constituted of 3 and the High Court of 5 judges All Judges are appointed for life by the Sovereign (the Judges of the High Court from a list prepared by the Second Chamber) They can be removed only by a decision of the High Court

Juvenile courts were called into existence in 1922 The juvenile court is formed by a single judge specially appointed to try children's civil cases, at the same time charged with the administration of justice for criminal actions committed by young persons who are not yet 18 years old, unless imprisonment of six months or more ought to be inflicted, in which case the judge of the juvenile court acts as judge-examiner

The number of persons convicted was —



Year	By the Cantonal Courts		By the District Tribunals	
	Male	Female	Male	Female
1931	170 544	12 118	19,022	1,978
1932	177 169	11,740	19,887	2,090
1933	202 352	12,002	23,392	2,269

The number of inmates in the prisons, State reformatories, etc., was as follows —

	1931		1932	
	Males	Females	Males	Females
Prisons	6,078	231	6 111	230
Houses of detention	15,528	518	18,358	533
Four State workhouses	2,603	14	1,932	16
State reformatories	768	103	864	101

There are both State and municipal police. The State police consists of field constables and cavalry. The former are spread over the country, the latter guard the frontiers (eastern and southern). The cavalry police (marechaussé) numbers about 23 officers and 1,183 men. There are about 1,339 field-constables—appointed and paid by the Government—divided into numerous brigades. Besides each commune has its own field-constables or police force.

### Pauperism and Social Insurance.

The statistics of the poor relief in the Netherlands cover all forms of relief. The following data for the year 1932 relate exclusively to what may be called normal poor relief (not including relief of any kind to the unemployed).

Kind of relief	Number of Persons	Net cost (guilderd)
Outdoor relief (heads of families)	159,839	34,750,174
„ „ (other persons)	53,866	
„ „ (gifts)	142,883	
Casuals	41,742	86,212
Refuges to homeless persons	76,793	
Boarding out in families	13,432	2,504,145
„ „ homes, etc	22,993	4,472,644
Nursing in hospitals	167,984	20,230,903
Lunatics and idiots	26,447	15,973,501
Homes for the aged, children, etc	36,107	11,732,519
Almshouses	13,102	1,473,554
Workshops and workhouses	3,870	895,010
Total (1932) including other data		110,758,549

On September 19, 1916, a Government scheme for unemployment insurance was set up in Holland.

## Finance.

The revenue and expenditure in five years (ordinary and extraordinary) were, in thousands of guilders —

	1931	1932	1933 <sup>1</sup>	1934 <sup>1</sup>	1935 <sup>1</sup>
	1,000 guilders	1,000 guilders	1,000 guilders	1,000 guilders	1,000 guilders
Revenue	702,054	1,175,230	1,062,316	485,922 *	663,180 *
Expenditure	838,850	1,078,968	903,248	804,434	782,986

<sup>1</sup> Estimates

\* Without the new or revised taxes

Budget estimates for the years 1934 and 1935 were as follows —

Branches of Expenditure (Ordinary service)	1934	1935	Sources of Revenue (Taxes only)	1934	1935
	1,000 Guilders	1 000 Guilders		1 000 Guilders	1,000 Guilders
Civil list	1,850	1,550	Land tax	9,785	9,870
Legislative body and Royal cabinet	1,981	1,896	Tax on dividends	12,240	12,000
Department of Foreign Affairs	3,623	3,608	Tax on coupons	6,400	5,000
Department of Justice	26,470	25,991	Tax on incomes	54,360	61,200
Department of Interior	18,219	17,027	Tax on capital	29,215	26,715
Department of Instruction, etc	154,819	148,133	Tax on successions	30,400	33,000
Department of Finance	143,076	80,718	Import duties	82,425	99,800
Department of Defence	87,587	87,713	Excise duties	236,570	217,800
Department of Public Works, etc	75,842	60,100	Tax on gold & silver	600	550
Department of Economic Affairs	11,589	12,771	Tax on Bicycles	7,000	7,250
Department of Social Affairs	109,830	121,087	Tax on motor cars, etc	14,000	14,500
Department of Colonies	4,714	17,022	Stamp duty	15,860	16,000
Public Debt	97,372	146,713	Registration duty	10,000	11,500
Unforeseen expenditure	30	30			
Total expenditure	731,051	724,358	Total	508,805	514,685
			Of which for the —		
			General budget	487,805 <sup>1</sup>	492,985
			Road Fund	21,000	21,700

<sup>1</sup> The new taxes for 1934 included

The expenditure of the 'Department for the Colonies' entered in the budget estimates only refers to the central administration. There is a separate budget for the great colonial possessions in the East Indies, voted as such by the States-General. The financial estimates for the year 1934 are distributed between the colonies and the mother country in the following proportions —

	Guilders	Guilders
Expenditure in the colonies	858,197,766	
Home Government expenditure	143,670,949	Revenues in the mother country
Total expenditure	501,868,715	Revenues in the colonies
		Total revenue
		426,798,114

In the Budget for 1934 and 1935 the national debt is given as follows in thousands of guilders —

	Jan 1, 1934	Jan 1, 1935 <sup>1</sup>
<b>Funded Debt—</b>		
2½ per cent debt	515,675	513,682
3 " " "	389,054	378,055
3½ " " "	38,355	38,041
4 " " "	951,218	1,720,459
4 4 " " "	48,469	50,866
4½ " " "	582,149	—
5 " " "	247,925	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,722,845</b>	<b>2,701,103</b>
Interest, 1934 and 1935	102,752	96,132
Redemption, 1934 and 1935 (ordinary and extraordinary)	925,817	87,047
<b>Floating Debt —</b>		
Assets, January 1, 1934 and 1935	447,217	359,634
Liabilities	648,604	661,997
Interest, 1934 and 1935	24,487	23,072

<sup>1</sup> Estimates

## Defence.

### I FRONTIER

The Netherlands are bordered on the south by Belgium, on the east by Germany. On the former side the country is quite level, on the latter more hilly, the land frontier is open all round. The frontiers are defended by few fortresses. The scheme of defence adopted in 1874 contemplated the concentration of the defensive forces in a restricted area, known as the 'Holland Fortress'. This comprises the provinces of North and South Holland, with parts of Zealand and Utrecht. Two-thirds of the area is surrounded by the sea. On the land side, to the East and South, are lines of more or less permanent works, which can be rendered very difficult of attack by inundations. There are also strong works on the coast, notably the Helder group, barring access to the Zuiderzee, and the Hollandsch Diep and Volkerak position, while the entrances to the Amsterdam and Rotterdam ship canals are defended by powerful forts. The citadel of the whole is Amsterdam, which is well fortified. Here also inundations would almost preclude a successful attack. The coast defences are in good order and are to be further strengthened, but the defences on the land side, except the position of Amsterdam, have of late years been neglected. Moreover, the control of the inundations is not entirely in military hands.

Apart from the Holland Fortress are the works on the Western Schelde. These have hitherto been unimportant, but a plan has been adopted to augment them by entirely new works at Flushing.

### II. ARMY

According to an Act of 1922, service in the army is partly voluntary and partly compulsory, the voluntary enlistments bear a small proportion to the compulsory. Every Dutch citizen and, in certain circumstances, every other resident in the Netherlands, is liable to personal service in the army (or navy) from the age of 19 up to 40. The maximum strength of the annual contingent is fixed at 19,500 (including 1,000 for the sea service). The average effective strength of the home army in 1934 was 1,422 officers and 16,293 other ranks, organised in 4 divisions. Budget for Army and Navy, 1934, 87,887,443 florins.

The first training lasts for (a) 5½ months at the longest for men not belonging to the mounted corps, with the exception of those under (b) and (c), (b) 9 months at the longest for men not belonging to the mounted corps who after enlistment are being trained as subalterns, (c) 12 months at the longest for men not belonging to the mounted corps who after enlistment are being trained as officers, for infirm men, for conscripts of the air service, and for men of the mounted artillery troops, (d) 15 months at the longest for the cavalry, (e) 8 months at the longest for the navy. The time for further training is at the lowest 40 days for all conscripts, with the exception of infirm men and air service men, who are exempted.

The Dutch garrison of the East Indies is organised in 2 divisions with a strength, in 1933, of 1,098 officers and 34,096 other ranks.

The Netherlands infantry is armed with the Mannlicher magazine rifle, model 95. Cavalry and engineers carry the Mannlicher carbine. The field artillery, including the horse batteries, is armed with a shielded Q F Krupp gun of 7.5 cm.

### III. NAVY

The Navy is maintained for a double purpose—viz the protection of the Dutch waters and coast, and the defence of the East Indian possessions. These latter contribute to the maintenance of that division of it known as the Indian Marine. The majority of the vessels recently added to the Navy are intended mainly for the defence of the Dutch East Indies.

Following is a list of the principal ships of the Royal Netherlands Navy

Name	Displacement, Tons	Armour water line	Max Armour on guns	Principal Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Indicated Horse-power	Normal Speed Knots	Laid down
		inches	inches					
<b>COAST DEFENCE SHIPS</b>								
Jacob van Heemskerck	4,445	6	7½	29.4-in., 6.6-in.	—	6,400	17	'05
Hertog Hendrik	4,560	6	9½	19.4 in., 4.6 in.	—	6,800	17	'00
Zeven Provinciën	5,644	6	9½	21.1 in., 4.6 in.	—	8,500	16	'08
<b>CRUISERS</b>								
Java Sumatra	6,670	3	shields	10.6 in., 4.9 in. A A	—	65,000	31	'16

There are also 2 armoured gunboats, 3 sloops, 8 destroyers, 5 seagoing torpedo boats, 28 submarines, 2 submarine depot ships and 12 mine layers. A new cruiser of 6,000 tons for service in the East Indies, the *De Ruyter*, was launched in 1934. A 2,500 ton flotilla leader has been laid down to replace the *Hertog Hendrik*, and 3 submarines are building or completing. The *Zeven Provinciën* and the cruisers *Java* and *Sumatra* are assigned to the East Indies Fleet, as are the destroyers, 17 of the submarines, and many of the other vessels mentioned.

## Production and Industry

### I AGRICULTURE

The surface of the Netherlands was divided in 1933 as follows (in hectares 1 hectare=2.47 acres) —Uncultivated land heath, 359,545, water and

morass, 135,018 ; dykes and roads, 68,805 , untaxed land, 85,718 , building land, houses, &c , 69,372 Total, 718,458 Cultivated land arable land, 872,653 , pasture, 1,325,253 , gardens and orchards, 118,585 , forest, 255,063 Total, 2,571,554

Large estates prevail in the provinces of Zealand, South Holland, Groningen, and North Holland , small estates in North Brabant, Guelders, Limburg, and Overijssel

The areas under the principal crops, in hectares, were as follows —

Products	1931	1932	1933	Products	1931	1932	1933
	hectrs	hectrs	hectrs		hectrs	hectrs	hectrs
Winter wheat	57,635	101,906	115,133	Beans	9,566	6,848	7,141
Summer wheat	20,145	18,165	21,588	Brown mustard seed	457	271	386
Winter rye	180,052	165,727	165,295	White mustard seed	2,350	1,116	2,798
Summer rye				Caraway seed	7,437	7,545	5,104
Winter barley	8,496	6,658	7,343	Flax	6,550	1,995	4,885
Summer barley	20,233	13,313	10,555	Tobacco	75	47	21
Oats	149,209	141,811	136,374	Potatoes	164,116	176,118	153,593
Buckwheat	489	427	456	Sugar beets	87,477	40,173	47,480
Horse beans	11,452	9,497	9,905	Chicory	542	510	861
Peas	42,776	88,489	42,245	Onions	3,945	4,128	4,637

The yield of the more important products for 3 years was as follows —

Crop	Produce			Crop	Produce		
	1931	1932	1933		1931	1932	1933
	hectolitres	hectolitres	hectolitres		Tons	Tons	Tons
Wheat	2,417,489	4,597,457	5,488,055	Sugar beet	1,029,183	1,655,760	1,948,803
Barley	1,130,886	564,351	802,675	Flax	27,101	9,889	20,050
Oats	6,242,739	6,028,141	6,312,060				
Rye	5,068,343	4,959,779	5,581,649				

According to the live stock census of May-June, 1930, Holland possessed 299,152 horses, 2,366,066 cattle, 484,987 sheep, and 2,017,781 pigs In May 1934, cattle numbered 2,764,829, and pigs, 2,022,074

## II MINING AND MANUFACTURES

A few coal-mines are found in the province of Limburg , some of them belong to the State The quantity of coal extracted in 1932 was 12,756,448 metric tons, and in 1933, 12,573,960 metric tons In 1933 the private mines produced 5,034,044 tons, and the State mines, 7,539,916 tons There is one salt mine at Boekelo, production 1929, 44,914 tons, 1930, 49,807 tons, 1931, 56,141 tons, 1932, 60,765 tons, 1933, 64,949 tons

There are no official returns of all the manufacturing industries According to the last reports there were, in 1932, 278 distilleries, 9 sugar refineries, 5 beet-sugar factories, 11 salt works, 136 breweries, and 2,981 tobacco factories

## III FISHERIES

In 1933, 3,303 vessels of all kinds were engaged in the fisheries The produce of the herring fishery in the North Sea was valued at 6,291,048 guilders in 1933 ; the weight of the catch of herrings was 63,480 tons. The quantity of oysters produced in 1933 amounted to 1,162,810 kilos

## Commerce.

The following are the returns of the imports (exclusive of gold and silver coins and bullion) for home consumption and the export of home produce for six years (in thousands of guilders) —

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
1929	2,752,298	1,989,431	1932	1,299,427	846,189
1930	2,418,255	1,718,880	1933	1,209,229	725,841
1931	1,892,783	1,811,814	1934	1,038,164	711,814

The values of the leading articles of import and export in the last two years were (in thousands of guilders) —

	Imports		Exports	
	1933	1934	1933	1934
Iron and steel of all kinds	81,245	81,050	19,477	20,849
Textiles, raw and manufactured	178,383	149,328	59,716	62,881
Cereals and flour	104,149	72,346	5,340	9,188
Oat	50,768	43,530	58,722	48,006
Rice and flour thereof	9,782	8,796	5,729	7,684
Mineral oil	40,855	23,823	1,211	791
Coffee	24,460	16,373	5,811	8,760
Butter	308	196	18,545	22,094
Margarine (raw and eatable)	387	273	3,480	2,208
Sugar	5,454	4,077	8,954	4,823
Cheese	271	337	28,457	28,066
Gold and silver	584,851	132,162	698,221	305,866
Wood	54,912	56,515	2,117	2,269
Skins	15,153	15,052	13,164	11,508
Copper	6,657	6,293	1,315	1,101
Paper	24,871	21,742	20,462	20,865
Soot, grease, tallow, suet	4,618	3,435	3,679	2,868
Zinc	2,011	1,412	2,430	2,479
Tobacco (unmanufactured)	23,781	19,016	831	775
Tin	1,483	1,521	7,275	19,077
Colours (painters' wares)	10,962	10,110	9,044	8,229
Seeds (colza, linseed, &c)	25,313	28,943	10,149	9,817
Manures (all sorts)	27,154	23,854	20,789	18,242

Value of the trade (excluding gold and silver coins and bullion) with the leading countries for two years in thousands of guilders —

Imports	1933	1934	Exports	1933	1934
Germany	378,855	296,640	Germany	156,119	175,697
Great Britain	109,031	97,078	Great Britain	126,343	135,116
Belgium and Luxemburg	123,548	107,980	Belgium and Luxemburg	100,143	81,540
United States	77,700	69,205	United States	33,382	22,474
Netherlands Indies	50,608	58,438	Netherlands Indies	30,741	30,480
France	53,285	44,842	France	71,873	57,662

The principal articles of trade between the United Kingdom and the Netherlands (Board of Trade Returns) in two years were —

Imports into U K from Netherlands	1932	1933	Exports of produce and manuf of U K to Netherlands	1932	1933
	£	£		£	£
Bacon	2,425,219	2,681,140	Cottons	806,170	565,623
Fish	205 173	155 690	Cotton yarn	767 123	671 330
Cheese	454,680	282 864	Coal	1,247,606	1,149,547
Butter	248,867	570,829	Iron and Steel	856 289	977,299
Onions	490,510	414,969	Machinery	718 996	820,081
Paper, Strawboard	1,286,894	1,029,502	Clothing	304,826	330,652
Tomatoes	839,963	458,528	Woollens	513,994	518,942
Eggs	649,588	406,624	Motor cars & motor cycles	691,723	704,928
Condensed milk	2,315,468	1,913,550	Chemicals	195,972	252,108

Much of the trade here entered as with the Netherlands consists of goods on transit from and to Germany, notably the imports of silk goods and metal goods

Total trade between the Netherlands and the United Kingdom (in thousands of pounds sterling) for 5 years (Board of Trade Returns) —

—	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
Imports from Netherlands to U K	39,523	35 198	22 030	18,603	20,973
Exports to Netherlands from U K	18,860	13,701	12,106	12 371	12,093
Re exports to Netherlands from U K	4,149	2,998	2,383	1,976	1,991

### Shipping and Navigation.

The number of vessels in the mercantile navy on July 1, 1934, was — Sailing vessels, 19, of 5,639 gross tons, steamers and motor vessels, 1407 of 2,612,377 gross tons, total, 1,426 vessels of 2,618,016 gross tons

The following table gives the number and capacity of vessels which entered and cleared the ports of the Netherlands —

<i>Entered</i>						
Year	With Cargoes		In Ballast		Total	
	No	Cubic Metres	No	Cubic Metres	No	Cubic Metres
1930	19,009	81,488,000	3,466	7,766,000	22,475	89,254,000
1931	17,087	71,558,000	4,010	8,725,000	21,097	80 283,000
1932	15,418	60,217,000	3,569	7,863,000	18,982	67,551 000
1933	16,597	62,641,000	2,934	5,964,000	19,331	68,605,000
<i>Cleared</i>						
1930	16,830	61,762,000	5,953	26,645 000	22,783	88,407,000
1931	16,728	59,468,000	4,448	20,407,000	21,176	79,896,000
1932	15,552	51,369,000	3,599	16,060,000	19,151	67,429,000
1933	15,275	51,413,000	4,171	17,615,000	19,446	69,028,000

Of the total number in 1933, 6,239 Dutch vessels entered with a capacity of 16,609,039 cubic metres, and 13,092 foreign vessels with a capacity of 51,995,851 cubic metres, 6,275 Dutch vessels cleared, with a capacity of 17,026,196 cubic metres, and 13,171 foreign vessels with a capacity of 52,001,568 cubic metres

The vessels with cargoes which entered at the chief ports were as follows —

Port	Entered					
	1932			1933		
	Number	Cubic Metres	per cent	Number	Cubic Metres	per cent.
Rotterdam	7,451	34,071,699	54.4	7,851	35,589,655	55.4
Amsterdam	2,699	11,063,913	17.7	2,823	11,005,659	17.1
Vlaardingen	254	1,899,710	3.0	262	1,996,227	3.1
Flushing	403	1,260,651	2.0	398	1,250,911	1.9
Hook of Holland	432	2,423,319	.9	458	2,793,704	4.3
Schiedam	358	3,547,565	5.7	357	3,305,811	5.2
Cleared						
Rotterdam	7,721	30,159,259	48.2	7,598	30,687,861	47.4
Amsterdam	2,242	8,761,775	14.0	2,171	8,705,904	13.4
Vlaardingen	284	1,808,814	2.1	300	1,201,046	1.9
Flushing	389	1,229,810	2.0	393	1,205,470	1.9
Hook of Holland	427	2,195,625	3.5	443	2,401,982	3.7
Schiedam	343	3,410,630	5.5	293	3,073,836	4.7

## Communications

### I CANALS AND RAILWAYS

The total extent of rivers and navigable canals is about 4,660 miles, of roads about 3,000 miles

In 1932 the total length of the principal tramway lines was 1,850 miles, 305,671,000 passengers were carried, and 3,672,036,000 kilogrammes of goods. Their revenue amounted to 40,826,000 guilders.

In 1933 the 2 principal railways had a length of 2,250 miles. The breadth of the railway gauge is 1.50 metres, or 4 ft 11 in. In 1933 50,113,000 passengers were carried on the railways. The total revenue was 119,743,000 guilders. All railway companies are private, there is a State railway company, only so named because the road is owned by the State.

### II POST AND TELEGRAPHS

The postal traffic was as follows in 2 years —

—	Letters	Post Cards	Newspapers and Printed Matter	Parcels	Letters with Money Orders
1932					
Internal	243,567,000	84,388,421	555,535,000	6,040,701	206,390
Foreign	71,960,000	13,216,283	41,515,000	1,559,518	210,705
1933					
Internal	247,882,000	85,984,054	540,463,000	5,262,380	191,880
Foreign	78,005,000	14,204,427	45,508,000	1,461,243	176,037

The receipts of the Post Office in 1933 were 47,610,000 guilders, the expenditure in 1933, 44,200,000 guilders.

There are several private telegraph lines, but most of the lines are owned by the State. The length of State lines on Jan. 1, 1934, was 652 miles, the length of wires on Jan. 1, 1934, 6,025 miles. The number of State offices was, on Jan. 1, 1934, 2,257. The number of paid messages by State



and private lines in 1933 was 5,814,300 The receipts of the State amounted in the same year to 9,681,000 guilders, and the ordinary expenses in 1933 to 10,585,000 guilders

In 1921 the interurban and international telephone system had 2,512 miles of line and on December 31, 1931, 817,815 miles of wire, and is administered by the State, 28,818,528 interurban and 2,127,857 international conversations were held in 1933 The receipts were in the same year for interurban and international intercourse 16,730,000 guilders, and the total expenses 12,968,000 guilders

### III AIR TRAFFIC

There is a regular civil aeroplane service subsidised by the Government between Amsterdam and London, Amsterdam, Brussels and Paris, Amsterdam and Hamburg, Rotterdam and Berlin, Amsterdam and Malmo, and between Amsterdam and Batavia In 1929, 75 tons of postal matter, 695 tons of goods and 14,269 passengers were carried, in 1930, resp 65 tons, 684 tons and 10,152 passengers, in 1931, resp 100 tons, 955 tons and 11,166 passengers, in 1932, resp 170 tons, 875 tons, and 21,327 passengers, in 1933, resp 193 tons, 1,234 tons, and 41,701 passengers

### Banking and Credit

The money in general circulation is chiefly silver Before 1875 the Netherlands had the silver standard, but a Bill which passed the States General in the session of 1875 allowed an unrestricted coinage of ten-guilder pieces in gold, whereas the coinage of silver was suspended for an unlimited time

Value of money minted during the following years (in thousands of guilders) —

Year	Gold	Silver	Copper and Nickel	For the East and West India Colonies	Total value	Total number of pieces
1881-1900	8,564	13,710	1,310	10,834	34,418	452,342,090
1901-1920	95,123	108,370	4,362	58,152	265,907	1,370,652,000
1921-1932	98,240	213,120	2,430	23,512	337,280	754,964,000
1933	24,620	8,900	70	100	33,690	27,422,000

The Bank of the Netherlands is a private institution, but it is the only one which has the right of issuing bank notes This right, granted in 1863 for 25 years, was prolonged in 1888 for 15 years, and prolonged again for the same term in 1903, with some alterations in the conditions, *e.g.* all the paper money is to be issued by the Bank In 1918 the Charter was once more prolonged for a further 15 years The Bank does the same business as other banks, only with more guarantees Two-fifths of the paper money in circulation must be covered It has agencies in all places of importance

Some recent figures are as follows (in thousands of florins) —

	February 18, 1935	February 19, 1934		February 18, 1935	February 19, 1934
Gold	810,565	813,697	Notes in circulation	849,398	888,996
Silver	22,490	26,678	Deposits	164,788	143,012
Discounts & advances	158,526	172,620			

The capital amounts to 20,000,000 guilders. The Bank keeps the State-Treasury and the cash of the State Postal Savings Bank and of other institutions. The Bank receives  $3\frac{1}{2}$  per cent of the capital, the remainder, with deduction of some reserves, is divided between the State and the Bank in proportion of 3 : 1.

There are many savings banks, all private. Besides these there is a State postal savings bank, established in 1881. The following table gives some particulars —

Year	Number of Savings Banks	Amount deposited (in 1,000 gldrs)	Amount withdrawn (in 1,000 gldrs)	Total Deposits at end of year (in 1,000 gldrs)	Number of Depositors at end of year	Amount per inhabitant Gldrs
1931						
State P S B	—	194,972	141,193	439,288	2,217,220	54.48
Private Banks	290	248,946	243,475	449,216	1,093,882	55.72
1932						
State P S B	—	225,069	165,242	511,402	2,260,652	62.50
Private Banks	290	206,806	223,658	446,210	1,116,126	54.53
1933						
State P S B	—	184,053	140,164	528,697	2,267,676	68.77
Private Banks	291	214,448	208,530	465,863	1,150,866	56.19

## Money, Weights, and Measures

### MONEY

The standard coin is the 10 florin piece weighing 6.720 grammes, 900 fine, and thus containing 6.048 grammes of fine gold. The unit of the silver coinage is the gulden or florin, weighing 10 grammes, 945 fine and containing 9.45 grammes of fine silver.

Gold is legal tender, and the silver coins issued before 1875.

The principal coins are —

The *gulden*, *guilder* or *florin* of 100 cents = 1s 8d, or 12 g = £1.

The *rijksdaalder* =  $2\frac{1}{2}$  guilders.

Coins in circulation: silver, of 10, 25, 50, 100 and 250 cents; bronze,  $\frac{1}{2}$  cent, 1 cent and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  cents; nickel, 5 cents.

### WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

The metric system of weights and measures, and, with trifling changes, the metric denominations are adopted in the Netherlands.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives

### 1 OF THE NETHERLANDS IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Envoy and Minister* — Jonkheer Dr R. de Marees van Swinderen,  
G C V O (October 1, 1913)

*First Secretary* — Jhr Dr P. D. E. Teixeira de Mattos

*Commercial Attaché* — F. B.'s Jacob

*Agricultural Adviser* — B. Gerritzen

*Consul-General in London* — T. H. de Meester

## 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE NETHERLANDS

*Envoy and Minister*—Sir Hubert Montgomery, K C M G , K C V O ,  
 C B Appointed August 22, 1933  
*Second Secretary*—C E Steel  
*Military Attaché*—Major the Hon W Fraser, D S O , M C  
*Naval Attaché*—Capt C F Hammill  
*Air Attaché*—Group-Capt R M Field.  
*Commercial Secretary*—R V Laming, C B E  
*Consul-General at Rotterdam*—F G Rule

There are consular representatives at Amsterdam (C G ), Dordrecht, Flushing, and The Hague

## Colonies.

The colonial possessions of the Netherlands, situated in the East Indies and the West Indies, embrace an area of about 790,000 square miles, with a total population of 60,954,890 in 1934

## NETHERLANDS INDIES

(NEDERLANDSCH-INDIE)

The Netherlands possessions in Asia, forming the territory of the Netherlands Indies, are situated between 6° N and 11° S latitude, and between 95° and 141° E longitude

In 1602 the Netherlands created their East India Company. This Company conquered successively the Netherlands Indies, and ruled them during nearly two centuries. After the dissolution of the Company in 1798 the Netherlands possessions were governed by the mother-country.

## Government and Constitution

Politically, the territory, which is under the sovereignty of the Netherlands, is divided into (1) Lands under direct government, (2) Subject native States.

The administration and executive authority of the East Indies rest in the hands of a Governor-General. He is assisted by a Council of five members of an advisory character. The members of the Council, however, have no share in the executive. The Governor-General and the members of the Council are nominated by the Queen. In 1918 a 'Volksraad' was installed to discuss the budget, and to advise the Government on matters of general importance as a first step towards the development of self government in the colony. Some of the members are appointed by the Government, some are elected by the local councils, and the Chairman is appointed by the Crown. It includes Europeans, natives and foreign Orientals (Chinese, Arabs). By the Netherlands India Constitution of 1925, Netherlands India is granted a measure of self government in internal affairs under supervision of the Home Government, the legislative powers being shared between the Volksraad and the Governor-General.

The provinces, divided into residencies, are governed by Governors, the residencies by Residents, assisted by Assistant Residents and a member of subordinate European officials. Local government is almost entirely exercised by native civil servants, headed by Regents. The Resident, however, remains responsible for governing in his division.

*Governor-General*—Jhr Dr B C de Jonge, appointed May 8, 1931.

## Area and Population.

	Area square miles	Population Oct 7, 1930 (Census)	Population 1920 (Census)	Population per sq mile 1930
Java and Madura	51,057	41,718,335	34,984,171	817 1
Island of { Sumatra, West Coast	19,120	1,919,109	1,522,240	100 3
Sumatra { Tapanoeli	15,215	1,041,301	843,585	68 4
Sumatra { Sumatra, East Coast	86,091	1,673,623	1,137,554	46 8
Sumatra { Benkoelen	9,992	322,619	257,140	82 2
Island of { Lampongs	10,911	359,950	233,903	32 0
Sumatra { Palembang	33,164	1,096,555	828,004	33 1
Sumatra { Djambi	17,158	245,342	233,344	14 3
Sumatra { Atjeh	21,442	1,002,900	736,365	46 8
Riau-Lingga Archipelago	12,503	298,329	223,122	23 9
Bangka	4,548	205,433	154,141	45 1
Billiton	1,872	73,409	68,582	89 2
Borneo, West District	56,823	827,898	605,402	14 5
Borneo, South and East Districts	149,238	1,366,635	1,020,599	9 1
Island of { Celebes	38,190	3,087,335	2,347,645	81 1
Celebes { Manado	34,970	1,139,251	760,692	32 2
Molucca <sup>1</sup> { Amboina	76,569	400,057	277,966	5 2
Islands { Ternate	115,833	492,973	149,245	4 2
Timor Archipelago	24,530	1,656,636	1,146,660	67 5
Bali and Lombok	4,070	1,802,146	1,565,014	442 8
Approximate total	733,296	60,729,836	49,350,834	82 8

<sup>1</sup> Including New Guinea

The population of Java and Madura on October 7, 1930 (Census), consisted of 20,424,199 males and 21,294,136 females, 192,571 were Europeans, 40,891,093 natives, and 634,671 other Orientals, chiefly Chinese and Arabs (582,431 Chinese). The population of the outer provinces (census 1930) was 19,011,501 (included an estimate of 135,350), with 9,581,893 males and 9,294,258 females, 48,754 were Europeans, 18,253,531 Natives, 650,496 Chinese, and 58,720 other Asiatics.

The whole population of the colony is legally divided into Europeans, Natives and foreign Orientals. The former generally live under the same laws as the inhabitants of the mother-country, while in the government of the latter the Indian customs and institutions are considered. The Governor-General, however, is, in agreement with the Council, authorised to make individual exceptions to this rule.

## Religion.

Religious liberty is granted to all denominations. The Protestant Church counted, at the end of 1933, 31 ministers, 33 preachers and assistant-preachers and 377 native preachers paid by the Government, and in addition 867 native assistants not paid out of public funds, the Roman Catholic 37 priests and 14 native preachers paid by the Government, 327 priests and 57 native preachers not salaried out of the public funds. During 1932, 82 missionaries of 22 societies were allowed to practise their missionary work.

The bulk of the natives are Mohammedans, there are also some millions of converted Christians and Animists, and a million Buddhists

### Education.

There are public (Government and municipal) primary schools, where instruction is given through the medium of the Dutch language for (1) Europeans and persons assimilated with them (a 7 years' course) (2) Chinese ('Dutch Chinese schools,' with a 7 years' course), (3) Natives ('Dutch Native schools,' with a 7 years' course), and (4) link schools (with a 5 years' course). Public schools where instruction is given through the medium of a native tongue are (1) the 'second class' schools (with a 5 or 6 years' course), and (2) village schools (with a 3 years' course of extremely elementary instruction). Besides, there are schools with an extended primary instruction (in the Dutch language) with a 3 years' course (Mulo schools) open to all certificated pupils of the primary schools with a 7 years' course, without distinction of race. Side by side with the public schools, there are various private schools.

For secondary education there are public secondary schools with 5 and 3 year courses in connection with the primary schools, and also with 3 year courses in connection with the extended primary school. In addition to the Government institutions there are 6 private secondary schools for girls with a 3 years' course and 1 with a 5 years' course. Higher education is given at the Technical College at Bandoeng, erected in 1920. Further more, a College for Law opened in 1924, and a Medical College, erected in 1927, both at Batavia.

The following table shows the number of schools, the school attendance, the teaching staff and the expenditure on education in 1933 —

Schools	Number	Teaching Staff	Pupils	Cost (in guilders)
Public European primary schools	176	808	25,567	14,041,000
Private " " "	103	671	21,357	
Public Dutch " Chinese " "	60	386	14,500	
Private " " "	45	265	9,548	
Public Dutch " Native " "	245	1,456	49,194	
Private " " "	114	695	23,853	19,209,500
Public 2nd class schools for Natives	2,703	9,927	396,496	
Private " " "	300	1,065	42,460	
Village schools " " "	16,075	28,208	1,374,330	
Public Mulo schools	36	327	7,002	
Private " " "	29	193	4,112	3,384,500
Public secondary schools	12	250	4,602	
Private " " "	12	154	6,217	
Government High Schools	3	53	748	979,600

<sup>1</sup> Inclusive link schools

Furthermore, there were in 1933 the following training schools —Four public schools for training in engineering, architecture, electrical engineering, and mining (5 years' course), and one similar private school (4 years' course), with 109 teachers and 1,445 pupils, 43 public and 14 private trade schools for natives (49 two years' course, 7 three years' course and 1 four years' course), with 309 teachers and 4,995 pupils. Five commercial schools (3 years' course), with 409 pupils, 4 agricultural schools with 23 teachers and 333 pupils, one veterinary school with 18 teachers and 80 pupils, 7 training schools for civil, judicial, and administrative functions, with 67 teachers and 540 pupils, and one training school for police with 148 students, three public medical schools with 49 teachers and 421 students, one private nautical school for Europeans.

For native teachers there are 11 schools with instruction in the Dutch language with 138 teachers and 1,520 pupils, with instruction in the native tongue, 175 schools and courses with 346 teachers and 4,706 pupils. Furthermore, there are 10 schools and courses for European teachers with 236 teachers.

For Chinese teachers there is a school with instruction in the Dutch language with 16 teachers and 192 pupils.

### Justice and Crime.

The administration of justice for Europeans is entrusted to European judges, while for natives their own chiefs have a large share in the trial of cases. There is a High Court of Justice at Batavia—courts of justice at Batavia, Samarang, Soerabaya, Padang, Medan and Makassar—Resident

courts and police courts for Europeans, native courts, magistrate courts, police courts, Regent courts, district courts, and courts of priests for natives

### Finance.

Revenue and expenditure —

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Surplus or Deficit
	Guilders	Guilders	Guilders
1933 <sup>1</sup>	452,704,000	552,210,000	— 99,506,000
1934 <sup>2</sup>	484,444 000	556,073,000	— 71,629,000
1935 <sup>2</sup>	426 798,000	501,869,000	— 75,071,000

<sup>1</sup> Provisional results

<sup>2</sup> Estimates

The sources of revenue in 1935 are stated as follows (in guilders) From direct and indirect taxes, 217,597,000, opium and salt monopolies, 19,369,000, railway service, 882,000, rubber, 1,170,000, dredging service, 1,030,000, Government printing office, 293,000, all other sources, 20,755,000, including net surplus of State business enterprises (as opium factory, pawnshops, cinchona and tea estate, tin, coal, harbours, post, telegraph and telephone services, and electric enterprises) Gross receipts of opium factory are 2,203,000 pawnshops, 8,438,200, cinchona and tea estate, 896,000, tin, 19,416,000, coal, 4,516,000, harbours, 12,448,000, electric enterprises, 2,913,000, post, telegraph and telephone services, 21,153,000 Public funded debt on December 31, 1934, was 1,215,000,000 guilders

### Defence.

The Netherlands forces in the East Indies constitute a colonial army which is entirely separate from the home army The colonial army in 1934 comprised 4 regiments and 1 independent battalion of field infantry, each regiment consisting of 3 or 4 battalions and 1 unit of machine guns and mortars, 2 battalions of light infantry, 12 garrison battalions and 1 garrison company, and the light infantry corps at Atchin There were further 2 dépôt battalions of infantry, 1 unit of cyclist soldiers, 4 squadrons, 2 independent troops, 1 dépôt squadron of cavalry, 6 mountain batteries, 6 motor batteries, 1 corps and 3 detachments of coast and anti aircraft artillery, 1 dépôt battery of artillery, 2 field companies, 1 dépôt company of sappers and miners, 1 radio company, 1 telephone company, 1 searchlight company, 1 motor car company, and a flying corps consisting of 1 wing (3 flights of 6 aeroplanes) In 1918 compulsory service was introduced in the militia for Europeans (only of Netherlands nationality) between 19 and 32 years of age, and in the *landstorm* between the ages of 31 and 45 On December 31, 1933, there were 1,526 reservist officers, 14,033 militia men and 16,027 *landstorm* men

In most battalions there are 3 companies composed either of Europeans or of Natives, the greater part of the officers, and a proportion of the non commissioned officers, are Europeans The artillery has European and Native gunners and Native drivers The Europeans (except the militia) and Natives are volunteers The strength of the colonial army in 1933 was 1,109 officers, 30,130 volunteers, of whom 6,309 were Europeans and 23,821 Natives Besides the Army there are different armed troops, viz (1) The Legion of the Native Prince Mangku Negara, consisting of infantry, numbering about 960 men In case of war this Legion would be placed at the disposal of the Commander-in-Chief (2) The Barisan, being a native infantry of Madura, consisting of 3 battalions, numbering 1,647 men, designed to maintain peace in the island and to participate in campaigns in case of war

The Royal Navy in the Indies numbers 340 officers and 1,670 European and 1,700 Native non-commissioned officers and sailors and 167 militia, and consists of 36 men-of-war, including 2 light cruisers, 8 destroyers, 12 submarines, 2 gunboats, 6 minelayers, 3 torpedo motor-boats, 1 old battleship serving as gunnery-schoolship, 1 surveying vessel. There is, besides, a Naval Air Service with 62 hydroplanes, and the Colonial Navy, consisting of 14 smaller ships of no naval value (including 1 surveying vessel), with 147 Europeans and 671 natives, employed for civil service duties

### Production and Industry.

Scattered all over the isle of Java are many agricultural estates chiefly owned by agricultural companies, Europeans and Chinese. Yet the greater part of the soil of Java belongs to and is cultivated by the natives.

The harvested area under various 'native' cultures in Java and Madura was in 1933 as follows, in acres —Irrigated rice, 8,221,212, non irrigated rice, 1,123,860, maize, 5,452,979, cassava, 1,733,222, sweet potatoes, 395,395, groundnuts, 539,378, soya beans, 693,830, other pulses, 560,411, tobacco (native), 320,969, other secondary crops, 1,517,296, total, 20,558,552

In 1933, the harvested areas of the principal 'other secondary crops' were potatoes, 43,177 acres, native sugar cane, 26,782 acres, indigo, 5,197 acres, and capsicum, 194,158 acres. Separate from this area native tea was planted on 114,895 acres, native rubber on 15,654 acres, and native coffee on 45,537 acres.

The total area in use for agriculture in Netherlands-India in 1933 was 6,467,782 acres, of which 100,568 acres were Government estates, 799,340 acres were private lands, and 164,781 acres lands hired from native states in Java and Madura, 2,638,399 acres lands hired on long-lease (erfpacht) from the Government or from native states, 2,522,288 acres agricultural concessions in the Outer Provinces granted by the Government or by native states (landbouwconcessie), 242,404 acres lands hired on short lease from natives. Of the total only 2,810,151 acres were planted.

The following table gives a comparison of the production of sugar for 5 years —

—		1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
Harvested area	acres	486,172	489,269	496,247	410,521	208,409
Total production	tons	2,870,979	2,915,866	2,772,443	2,560,182	1,872,585
Factories	number	179	179	178	165	116

Other products are shown (for 2 years) as follows (metric tons) —

	1932	1933		1932	1933
Coffee	182,678 <sup>1</sup>	106,444 <sup>4</sup>	Tea	81,987 <sup>7</sup>	75,292 <sup>7</sup>
Rubber <sup>2</sup>	212,344 <sup>3</sup>	287,778 <sup>5</sup>	Cacao	1,449	1,680
Cinchona	10,120	7,554	Oil palms <sup>10</sup>	90,078	112,154
Tobacco	45,114 <sup>6</sup>	38,557 <sup>6</sup>			

<sup>1</sup> Including 69,958 tons native coffee

<sup>2</sup> Including 61,447 tons native rubber

<sup>3</sup> Including 4,837 tons bought up from natives

<sup>4</sup> Including 49,772 tons native coffee.

<sup>5</sup> Including 115,576 tons native rubber

<sup>6</sup> Including 5,999 tons bought up from natives

<sup>7</sup> Including 12,424 tons native tea.

<sup>8</sup> Including 11,798 tons native tea

<sup>9</sup> Hevea only

<sup>10</sup> Oil

The tin mines of Banka are worked by the Government, those of Billiton by a combined Governmental and private undertaking, and those of Riau and Sumatra by private enterprise. Their total yield was in metric tons 1931, 27,818, 1932, 17,055, 1933, 15,167, 1934, 18,648.

The yield of the principal coal mines in Java, Sumatra and Borneo was, in metric tons 1930, 1,870,828, 1931, 1,404,404, 1932, 1,050,800, in 1933, 1,041,844.

Number of animals in 1933 —horses, 650,052, cattle, 4,962,629, buffaloes, 3,293,440.

The production of the principal mineral oil enterprises was, in metric tons 1930, 5,531,482, 1931, 4,698,050; 1932, 5,093,164, 1933, 5,527,315.

## Commerce

No difference is made between Dutch and foreign imports and vessels. There is a tariff on certain goods, on some articles there is a small export duty.

The import of the following articles is restricted: beer, cement, white bleached cotton goods, coloured woven goods and sarongs, rice and soya-beans. Import is allowed only by licence.

Imports and exports in thousand guilders —

Year	Government			Private			Grand Total
	Merchan- dise	Specie	Total	Merchan- dise	Specie	Total	
<i>Imports</i>							
1929	36,077	41,850	77,427	1,076,443	12,103	1,088,546	1,165,973
1930	32,579	30,050	62,629	856,776	2,866	859,642	922,271
1931	20,118	14,000	34,118	579,941	806	575,747	600,865
1932	10,366	16,000	26,366	333,122	392	333,514	409,880
1933	7,615	1,500	9,115	322,056	248	322,304	331,419
<i>Exports</i>							
1929	230	33,620	34,050	1,453,282	480	1,453,742	1,437,801
1930	469	24,110	24,579	1,166,571	336	1,166,907	1,191,486
1931	406	23,897	24,303	763,164	10,698	773,862	798,165
1932	342	21,920	22,262	551,403	54	551,457	573,719
1933	150	13,258	13,433	474,526	6	474,532	492,970

The principal exports in 1933 were: Sugar (residue, molasses excepted), 1,163,948 tons, rubber, 340,172 tons, coffee, 71,014 tons, tea, 71,874 tons, tobacco (leaf), 48,673 tons, cinchona bark, 6,386 tons net weight.

The principal imports from Java to U.K. in 1933 were (according to Board of Trade Returns): Sugar, 343,321t, tea, 1,659,795t, tapioca, 141,303t, rubber, 227,309t, molasses, 268,877t. The principal exports from U.K. to Java were: motor cars, 207,396t, cotton piece goods, 356,135t, iron and steel, 271,215t, machinery, 88,259t.

Total trade between the United Kingdom and Java (Board of Trade figures) for five years —

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Java to U.K.	6,587,349	4,566,001	4,717,278	3,831,062	4,288,470
Exports to Java from U.K.	4,510,420	2,506,721	2,458,252	2,147,617	1,832,495
Re-Exports to Java from U.K.	90,762	83,982	46,688	45,218	40,468



## Shipping and Communications

Year		Entered		Whereof, under British Flag	
		Number	Reg Tons	Number	Reg Tons
1931	Steamers	12,407	10,889,818	7,184	2,670,544
	Sailing vessels	5,140	232,331	3,426	109,138
1932	Steamers	10,697	9,889,901	6,306	2,816,033
	Sailing vessels	3,774	173,618	2,530	87,793
1933	Steamers	10,780	10,205,815	6,211	2,760,633
	Sailing vessels	3,231	156,986	2,017	73,219

In 1933 the Netherlands East Indies had about 36,000 miles of highways, of which 25,000 were macadam (5,175 miles with bituminous surface), 50 asphalt concrete and brick, and 10,950 low type, earth, sand-clay, or gravel, graded and drained. The road mileages of some of the larger islands are reported as follows: Java, 15,800, Sumatra, 11,400, Borneo, 1,400, Celebes, 3,850, Moluccas, Bali, Lombok, and Timor, 3,060.

At the end of 1933 the total length of rail and tramways (State and private) was about 4,652 miles (3,420 in Java and 1,232 in Sumatra), the gross receipts (1933) about 54,504,000 guilders, working expenses (1933), 45,144,000 guilders, number of passengers (1933) about 75,643,000.

The Government telegraph lines extended in 1933 over 4,621 miles, the Government telegraph cables over 3,518 miles, making a total of 8,139 miles. The number of post and telegraph offices (combined), post offices (simple), telegraph offices (simple) and stations in 1933 were respectively 226, 79, and 529 for Java and Madura, and 174, 110, and 294 for the other islands, a total of 1,412 offices and stations. Moreover, there were 1,404 rural postal agencies and 679 rural telegraph agencies. The number of telegraph offices includes 49 government radio telegraph stations for public service (including 9 coast stations and 2 stations for wireless traffic with other countries), 6 private radio telegraph stations for coastal public service, and 21 radio posts erected in isolated regions for the purpose of connecting the Government Civil Service officials of these outstations with more populated centres. The numbers of telegrams were 816,000 (internal) and 644,000 (foreign). Internal ordinary letters and postcards carried in 1933, 31,494,000, while there were 34,893,000 printed matter, newspapers, etc., 1,574,000 paid registered articles, 11,276,000 official letters and 1,903,000 official registered articles for the interior. The international correspondence dealt with was 10,401,000 letters and postcards, 9,416,000 other articles, and 735,000 registered articles.

The Government telephone aerial lines extended in 1933 over 14,281 miles, the Government telephone cables over 995 miles. At the end of 1933 there were 350 telephone exchanges and 38,267 telephones.

The Royal N I Airlines Cy (K N I L M) maintains internal subsidised airlines between the principal towns of Java, Sumatra, and Singapore. In 1933 about 543,707 miles were covered on the regular lines, 9,956 passengers and 22,546 kilograms of mail were carried.

Since October 15, 1931, the Royal Dutch Airlines Cy, The Hague (K L M), maintains a weekly service, carrying mail, freight and passengers, between Amsterdam and Batavia.

### Banking and Credit

The Java Bank, established in 1828, has a capital of 9,000,000 guilders. On February 18, 1935, its position (in thousands of guilders) was as follows: gold and silver, 145,140; discounts and advances, 70,990; notes in circulation, 176,770; deposits and bills payable, 37,560. The other large Dutch banking institutions are the Netherlands Trading Company, the N E I Commercial Bank, and the N E I Escompto Company, besides which there are branches of British and Japanese banks.

In the Postal savings bank there were in 1933 about 419,900 depositors, with a deposited amount of about 31,839,000 guilders.

### Weights and Measures

The metric system of weights and measures was officially introduced on January 1, 1934.

The following are the old weights and measures —

The <i>Picul</i>	= 133½ lbs avoirdupois
„ <i>Catty</i>	= 1½ „ „
„ <i>Tjengkal</i>	= 4 yards
„ <i>Paal</i> (Java)	= 1,507 metres
„ <i>Paal</i> (Sumatra)	= 1,852 metres
„ <i>Square Paal</i>	= 227 hectares = 561.18 acres
„ <i>Bouw</i>	= 1.7537 acres

The legal coins of 10, 5, 2½, 1 and ½ guilders, as well as the weights and measures, of Dutch India, are those of the Netherlands. But the country has coins of its own, viz., 25, 10, 5, 2½, 1 and ½ cent pieces.

### Consular Representatives

*British Consul General at Batavia* — H. Fitzmaurice, M B E, C M G

There are also consular officers at Samarang, Sourabaya, Makasser, Medan, and Padang.

### DUTCH WEST INDIES

The Dutch possessions in the West Indies are (a) *Surinam*, or *Dutch Guiana*, and (b) *Curaçao*.

#### Surinam or Dutch Guiana

Dutch Guiana or Surinam is situated on the north coast of S. America between 2° and 6° N latitude, and 53° 50' and 58° 20' W longitude, and bounded on the north by the Atlantic Ocean, on the east by the river Marowijne, which separates it from French Guiana, on the west by the river Corantijn, which separates it from British Guiana, and on the south by inaccessible forests and savannas to the Tumac Humac Mountains, which separates it from Brazil.

At the peace of Breda, in 1667, between England and the United Netherlands, Surinam was assured to the Netherlands in exchange for the colony of New Netherlands in North America, and this was confirmed by the treaty of Westminster of February, 1674. Since then Surinam has been twice in the possession of England, 1799 till 1802, when it was restored at the peace of Amiens, and in 1804 to 1816, when it was returned according to the Convention of London of August 13, 1814, confirmed at the peace of Paris of November 20, 1815, with the other Dutch colonies, except Berbice, Demerara, Essequibo, and the Cape of Good Hope.

The administration and executive authority are in the hands of a governor.

assisted by an advisory council consisting of the governor as president, a vice-president and three members, all nominated by the Queen of the Netherlands. The Colonial States form the representative body of the colony. The members (13) are elected for 6 years.

*Governor* — Prof Dr J O Kieistra Appointed August 16, 1933

Dutch Guiana is divided into six districts

Area, 54,291 English square miles, population (December 31, 1933) 161,008 inclusive of the negroes and Indians living in the forests. Capital, Paramaribo, 50,294 inhabitants

Births and deaths for 3 years —

	Births			Deaths		
	1931	1932	1933	1931	1932	1933
Males	2,069	2,106	2,318	1,062	984	1,022
Females	2,097	2,080	2,219	884	843	831
Total	4,166	4,186	4,537	1,946	1,827	1,853

Number of marriages in 1931, 386, in 1932, 420, in 1933, 438

There is entire religious liberty. At the end of 1933 the numbers of the different religious bodies were: Reformed and Lutheran, 12,984, Moravian Brethren, 29,453, Roman Catholic, 27,294, Jews, 769, Mohammedans, 36,899, Hindus, 30,667.

There were, in 1933, 43 public schools with 8,001 pupils, and 78 private schools with 12,680 pupils.

There is a court of justice, whose members are nominated by the Sovereign. There are four cantonal courts and two circuit courts.

For relieving pauperism the Government not only subsidises orphan-houses and other religious or philanthropical institutions, but itself maintains an almshouse.

The expenditure, the local revenue (derived from import, export, and excise duties, taxes on houses and estates, personal imposts, and some indirect taxes), and the State subvention are shown as follows for 4 years in thousands of guilders —

—	Expenditure	Local Revenue	Subvention	—	Expenditure	Local Revenue	Subvention
1932	7,690	4,679	3,011	1934	6,847	3,990	2,857
1933	6,767	3,860	2,907	1935	6,744	4,056	2,688

The Dutch forces in Surinam consist of a civic guard and infantry, the latter containing, in 1933, 8 officers and 186 non-commissioned officers and men.

Principal products for 2 years —

	1932	1933		1932	1933
Sugar (kilos)	24,572,000	16,454,000	Rice (kilos)	25,048,500	27,197,300
Cacao (kilos)	125,800	102,500	Maize (kilos)	1,706,700	1,799,500
Bananas (bunch)	422,900	442,200	Rum (litres)	850,000	865,000
Coffee (kilos)	3,858,500	2,025,000	Molasses (litres)	4,683,100	3,048,900

Gold production in 1933 was 385,500 grammes, that of balata 115,000 kilos, and of bauxite 101,500 metric tons.

In 1933 there were 18,245 head of cattle, 3,413 goats and 6,063 pigs  
Imports and exports for 6 years —

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
	Guilders	Guilders		Guilders	Guilders
1928	9,194,989	11,684,859	1931	6,626,645	6,170,885
1929	8,638,900	7,946,629	1932	5,650,259	4,616,874
1930	9,188,476	8,839,803	1933	4,899,186	5,801,671

Principal exports in 1933 Sugar, 13,423,456 kilos, rum, 150,319 litres, rice, 1,635,074 kilos, coffee, 2,658,776 kilos

Board of Trade figures show U K imports from Dutch Guiana in 1934, 28,695 $\frac{1}{2}$ , and U K exports to Dutch Guiana, 68,301 $\frac{1}{2}$ , U K re exports to Guiana, 1,567 $\frac{1}{2}$

In 1933 there entered 193 vessels of 783,874 register tons, and cleared 190 vessels of 770,250 register tons

The communication between several districts of the colony is carried on by vessels and small steamers. A Colonial steamship service extends to British Guiana. The capital, Paramaribo, has a harbour open to ships of 20 feet draught, regular connections in both directions exist with Europe and the United States by different steamship companies (Royal Netherlands Steamship Company, Compagnie Générale Transatlantique, Ocean Dominion Steamship Corporation and Aluminium Line). In September, 1929, a weekly air service was established between Paramaribo and the United States. In February, 1930, air services were further increased when Paramaribo was made a regular stop of a weekly service between the United States and Buenos Aires. Both these services are by the Pan American Airways, Inc.

### Curaçao

The colony of *Curaçao* consists of two groups of islands about 500 miles apart. One group is made up of the first three islands in the following list, the other of the last three —

	Square Miles	Population Dec 31, 1933
Curaçao	210	50,276
Bonaire	95	17,614
Aruba	69	6,066
St Martin <sup>1</sup>	17	2,815
St Eustatius	7	1,129
Saba	5	1,495
	403	79,895

<sup>1</sup> Only the southern part belongs to the Netherlands, the northern to France.

**Governor** — B W T van Slobbe Appointed January 1, 1930

The Governor is assisted by a Council composed of a vice-president and three members, nominated by the Sovereign. There is also a Colonial Council consisting of thirteen members nominated by the Sovereign. The city of Willemstad, on Curaçao, is the seat of government. The different islands, except Curaçao, are under officials called 'Gezaghebbers,' nominated by the Governor. In 1933, 2,706 births were registered, 536 marriages and 351 deaths. Schools in 1933 numbered 49 with 11,044 pupils.

The revenue is derived from import, export, and excise duties, taxes on income, on land, and some other taxes. In the Budget for 1935 the

revenue is estimated at 6,482,700 guilders, and the expenditure at 6,478,453 guilders

The garrison of Curaçao consisted at the end of 1933 of 1 officer and 65 men, with 1 man of war, and that of Aruba of 1 officer and 19 men

The imports of Curaçao and the other islands in 1933 were valued at 150,268,613 guilders, the exports of Curaçao and the other islands at 194,560,473 guilders. The chief products are maize, beans, pulse, cattle, salt, and phosphate of lime. The chief industry is oil-refining.

There entered the ports of the different islands in 1933, 11,013 vessels 48,303,507 tons net

*Vice-Consul at Curaçao* —B. L. Maduro

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning the Netherlands and its Colonies

### 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

#### (1) *The Netherlands*

*Jaarcijfers voor Nederland* (Statistical Annual of the Netherlands) The Hague. Annual

Other publications of the Central Bureau of Statistics —*Revue du Bureau central de Statistique*, *Revue mensuelle du Bureau central de Statistique*, *Statistique du Commerce des Pays-Bas avec les pays étrangers*, *Bulletin mensuel du commerce des Pays Bas avec les pays étrangers*, also statistics as to shipping, libraries, education, etc. *Petit manuel statistique*

Other official publications —

*Staats-Almanak voor het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden* (State Calendar for the Kingdom of the Netherlands) Annual The Hague

*Rijksbegroting* (Budget) Annual The Hague

*Staatscourant* (State Gazette) Annual The Hague

*Bijlagen bij de Handelingen van de Tweede Kamer der Staten Generaal* (Annex to the Proceedings of the Second Chamber of the States General) Parliamentary Papers Annual The Hague

*Holland* (Handbook prepared by the Historical Section of the Foreign Office) London, 1921

*A General View of the Netherlands* (A series of 25 pamphlets) Issued under the direction of the Commercial Department of the Minister of Agriculture, Industry and Commerce The Hague, 1915

*Handboek voor de Kennis van Nederland en Kolonien* (Handbook for the Netherlands and colonies, The Hague, 1922)

#### (2) *Colonies*

##### ANNUAL SERIES

*Statistisch Jaaroverzicht voor Ned. Indië* (Statistical abstract for the Netherlands Indies) Annual

*Koloniaal Verslag* (Colonial Report) Annual The Hague

*Regerings almanak voor Nederl.-Indië* (Government Almanack for the Netherlands Indies) Annual

*Algemeen Verslag van den staat van het Middelbaar en Lager Onderwijs voor Europeanen in Nederlandsch Indië* (Report of Secondary and Primary Education for Europeans in the Netherlands Indies) Annual Batavia

*Algemeen Verslag van het Inlandsch Onderwijs in Nederlandsch-Indië* (Report of Education for Natives in the Netherlands Indies) Annual Batavia

*Verslag van de Burgerlijke Openbare Werken in Nederlandsch-Indië* (Report of the Civil Public Works in the Netherlands Indies) Annual Batavia

*Jaaroverzicht van den Inen Uitvoer van Nederlandsch Indië* (Trade Statistics)

*Jaarboek van het Departement van Landbouw, Nijverheid en Handel* (Year Book of the Department of Agriculture) Annual Batavia

*Verslag omtrent Handel, Nijverheid en Landbouw van Nederlandsch Indië* (Report on Agriculture, Industry, and Commerce in the Netherlands Indies) Annual

*Verslag omtrent den Post-Telegraaf en Telefoon dienst in Nederlandsch-Indië* (Report of Post, Telegraphy, and Telephony in the Netherlands Indies) Annual Batavia

*Verhandelingen van onderzoek naar de Mindere Welvaart der Inlandsche Bevolking, Landbouw, Veeveelt, Handel en Nijverheid, Irrigatie, Rechten, Politie, Economie van de deesa enz.* Batavia, 1905-1914 (Reports on the Reasons of the Decreasing Prosperity of the Native Population, Agriculture, etc.)

Algemeen Overzicht van de Uitkomsten van het Welvaart onderzoek Opgemaakt ingevolge opdracht van Z. Exc<sup>te</sup> den Min van Kolonien, door C. J. Hasselman s Gravenhage 1914 (General Summary of the Results of the Researches concerning Prosperity) By order of the Minister of the Colonies

De Buitenbezittingen 1904-1914 Batavia 1915 (The Foreign Possessions, 1914-1917) Verslag van de Koloniale Postpaarbank (Suriname), Paramaribo (Report of the Colonial Post Office Savings Bank (Surinam), Paramaribo) Annual Handboek van Nederlandsch Indie (Handbook of the Netherlands Indies)

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

### (1) *The Netherlands*

Asselin (Henry), *La Hollande dans le Monde L'âme et la Vie d'un Peup'e* 2nd ed Paris 1931

Baedeker s Belgium and Holland, including the Grand-Duchy of Luxemburg 15th ed London, 1910 — Holland 26th ed Leipzig, 1927

Blink (Dr H.) *Nederland en zijne Bewoners (The Netherlands and their People* 3 vols) Amsterdam, 1892 — *Opkomst van Nederland als Economische Geographisch Gebied van de Oudste Tijden tot Heden* Amsterdam, 1925

Blok (P. J.), *Geschiedenis van het Nederlandsche Volk Vols I-IV* 2nd ed The Hague, 1900 [Eng Trans Parts I-IV London, 1898-1912]

Bowen (Marjorie), *The Netherlands Displayed* London, 1927 — Holland London, 1928

Brander (J.), *Economische Aardrijkskunde Nederlands Welvaren* Rotterdam, 1916

Eckardt (W. R.), *Das Königreich der Niederlande* Berlin, 1910

Etnundson (G.) *History of Holland* London, 1922

Etsfeld (C.), *Das Niederländische Bankwesen* The Hague 1916

Elston (R.), *The Traveller's Handbook to Holland* 2nd ed London, 1932

Everwyn (J. C. A.), *Beschrijving van Handel en Nijverheid in Nederland* The Hague, 1912 (An abstract of this book has been published in English, entitled, 'A General View of Trade and Industry in the Netherlands')

Leuning (L. E.), *Schets van het Nederlandsch Staatsbestuur en dat der overzeesche bezittingen* 7th ed 1914

Lucas (E. V.), *A Wanderer in Holland* London, 1923

Metin (A.), *Pays-Bas et Belgique* In 'Histoire Générale,' edited by E. Lavisse and A. Rambaud Vol XI Paris 1899

Moore (B.), *Economic aspects of the commerce and industry of the Netherlands 1912-1918* Washington, 1914

Molloy (J. L.), *The Rise of the Dutch Republic* 3 vols London, 1858 — *History of the United Netherlands* 4 vols London, 1869

Munheud (R.), *Holland and the Rhine (Blue Guides)* London, 1933

Oppenheim (Dr J.) *Het Nederlandsche Gemeenterecht* Groningen, 1913

Petit (Max), *La Hollande illustrée* Paris, 1909

Pyttersen s *Nederlandsche Staatsalmanak*, Annual

Renckers (van Welderen, Baron), *Schets eener parlementaire geschiedenis van Nederland* 2 vols s Gravenhage, 1896

Rogers (J. E. T.), *Holland* In 'Story of the Nation' Series London, 1886

Scheffter (Kare), *Holland [Illustrated]* Leipzig, 1950

Seignobos (C.), *Histoire politique de l'Europe contemporaine* Paris, 1897 [Eng Trans London, 1900]

Smitaert (H.), *Nederland in den aanvang van de XXste eeuw (The Netherlands at the Beginning of the 20th Century)* Leiden, 1914 — *Overzicht van het Nederlandsch armwezen* 1901

Tuckermann (Walther), *Länderkunde der Niederlande und Belgiens* Leipzig, 1931

Zeeman (K.), *Moderne Geographie van Nederland* Amsterdam 1930

### (2) *Colonies*

Angelino (A. D. A. de Kat), *Colonial Policy Vol I, General Principles Vol II, The Dutch East Indies* London, 1932

Banner (H. S.) *Romantic Java as it was and is* London, 1927

Benjamins (H. D.) and Snelleman (J. F.) *Encyclopédie van Nederlandsch West Indie* The Hague, 1914-1917

Bylmer (H. J.), *Nova Guinea Anthropological results of the Scientific Expedition of 1920* Leyden 1923

Cabaton (A.), *Java, Sumatra, and the other lands of the Dutch East Indies* London, 1911

Campbell (Donald), *Java Past and Present* 2 vols London, 1915

Campbell (E. T.), *A Commercial Handbook of the Netherlands East Indies* 2nd ed London, 1927

Carpentier Alting (J. H.), *Grondslagen der rechtsbedeeling in Nederlandsch India* The Hague, 1913

Chaillay Bert (J.), *Java et ses Habitants* Paris, 1914

- Clifton* (Violet), *Islands of Queen Wilhelmina* London, 1927  
*Collet* (O J A), *Terres et Peuples de Sumatra* Amsterdam, 1925  
*Colyu* (H J), *Nederlandsch Indië, Land en Volk* Amsterdam, 1910  
*De Lannoy* (C), et *Van der Linden* (H), *Histoire de l'Expansion coloniale des peuples Européens* Vol II Netherlands and Denmark Brussels, 1911  
*De Louster* (Dr J J), *Handleiding tot de kennis van het staats- en administratief recht van Ned Indië* s Gravenhage, 1914 — *Handboek van het Staats- en Administratief recht van Nederlandsch-Indië* The Hague, 1914  
*De Fries* (H M), *The Importance of Java seen from the Air* Batavia, 1928  
*Fabius* (J) *Java* Berlin, 1929  
*Furnvall* (J S), *Studies in the Economic and Social Development of the Netherlands East Indies* 5 vols Rangoon, 1933-1934  
*Helbig* (K), *Batavia eine tropische Stadtlandschaftskunde im Rahmen der Insel Java* Hamburg, 1930  
*Kleinijes* (Dr Ph), *Het Staatsrecht van Nederl Indië* Amsterdam 1911  
*Kol* (H van) *Gegevens over Land en Volk van Suriname* Surinam, 1904  
*Krom* (N J), *Hindoe Javaansche Geschiedenis* 1931 The Hague, 1931  
*Labberton* (D van Hnloopen), *Handboek van Insulinde* Amsterdam, 1910  
*Marsden* (W) *History of Sumatra* 3rd edition London, 1811  
*McMillan* (M), *A Journey to Java* London, 1915  
*Nieuwenhuis* (A W) — *Quer durch Borneo* Parts I and II Leiden, 1904-07  
*Nyssen* (D J H), *The Races of Java* Batavia, 1929  
*Pauilus* (Dr) *encyclopaëdie van Nederlandsch Indië* The Hague 1917  
*Ponder* (H W), *Java Pageant* London, 1934  
*Powell* (Hickman), *The East Paradise* London, 1930  
*Raffles* (Sir T S), *History of Java* 2 vols London, 1817 — *Life of Sir Stamford Raffles* By his Widow London, 1880  
*Stibbe* (D G) editor *Encyclopaëdie van Nederlandsch Indië* The Hague, 1922 — *Nederlandsch Indië Land en Volk Geschiedenis en Bestuur Bedrijf en Samenleving* (Third completely revised edition) Amsterdam, 1929  
*Vandenbosch* (Amry) *The Dutch East Indies* Grand Rapids, 1914  
*Van Dyke* (J C), *In Java* London, 1929  
*Veth* (Prof P J), *Java geografisch, ethnologisch, historisch* 4 vols Haarlem, 1896-1907  
*Voigt* (E), *Wirtschaftsgeschichte Niederländisch Indiens* Leipzig, 1931  
*Wit* (Augusta de), *Island India* Newhaven, 1923

## NICARAGUA.

(REPUBLICA DE NICARAGUA)

### Constitution and Government

THE Constitution of the Republic of Nicaragua came into operation on April 5th, 1918. It vests the legislative power in a Congress of two houses consisting of 43 deputies, elected for 4 years by universal suffrage, and 24 Senators elected for 6 years. The President is elected for 4 years.

*President* — Don Juan B. Sacasa (elected November 4, 1932, assumed office January 1, 1933)

The President exercises his functions through a council of responsible ministers, composed of the heads of the departments. He may form, when occasion requires, a Council of State to advise on public contracts and other matters.

The Republic is divided into 13 'departments' and 2 'comarcas,' each of which is under a political head, who has supervision of finance, instruction and other matters, and is also military commandant. The Mosquito Reserve now forms a department named Bluefields.

By an agreement reached in 1911 between the Government and the British bondholders, modified and extended in 1917 and 1920, customs receipts and certain other revenues are collected by the Collector-General of Customs (who must be an American) and applied by a High Commission of

3 members (2 of whom must be Americans) to the payment of the external debt, the balance being turned over to the Government

On February 18, 1916, the Bryan-Chamorro treaty between Nicaragua and the United States was signed, under which the United States in return for 3 million dollars acquired the option for a canal route through Nicaragua and also a naval base in the Bay of Fonseca on the Pacific coast and Corn Island on the Atlantic coast. It was ratified by Nicaragua on April 7, 1916, and by the United States on June 24, 1926. American Army engineers reported to the U S Congress in 1931 that a Nicaraguan canal would cost 700,000,000 dollars, whereas a third set of locks on the Panama Canal could be constructed for 140,000,000 dollars

### Area and Population.

Area estimated at 51,660 English square miles, with a coastline of about 300 miles on the Atlantic and 200 miles on the Pacific. The population (census of 1920) was 668,119, including 311,613 males and 356,506 females. Estimated population in 1930, based on registration of voters, 750,000. This is the largest in area and most thinly populated of the Central American republics. At least 75 per cent of the inhabitants live in the western half of the country. The two halves of the Republic differ greatly in many respects and there is little communication between them, the journey by trail and river being slow and difficult.

The people of the western half of the Republic are principally of mixed Spanish and Indian extraction, though there are a considerable number of pure Spanish descent and many Indians. The population of the eastern half is composed mainly of Mosquito and Zambo Indians and Negroes from Jamaica and other islands of the Caribbean, with some Americans and a comparatively small number of Nicaraguans from the western part of the Republic. Immigration has been severely restricted since 1930.

There are 105 municipalities of which 28 have from 2,000 to 30,000 inhabitants. The capital is Managua, situated on the lake of the same name, with (1926) 32,536 inhabitants, it was almost totally destroyed by earthquake on March 31, 1931, but is being rebuilt. León, formerly the capital, had a population of 23,565, Granada, 18,066, Matagalpa, 10,271, Masaya, 13,763, Jinotega, 6,990, Chinandega, 10,307, Rivas, 4,081, Estelí, 4,583, Matapa, 4,561, Somoto, 6,182, Boaco, 4,342, Jinotepe, 6,317, Diriamba, 6,151, Bluefields, 4,706. Other towns are Corinto, 2,307, Cabo Gracias, and San Juan del Sur on the Pacific.

### Religion, Education and Justice

The prevailing form of religion is Roman Catholic. The Republic constitutes one archbishopric and ecclesiastical province (Nicaragua). The Seat of the Archbishop is Managua. There are three bishoprics, León, Granada and Matagalpa.

There were (1931) 187 state elementary schools, 12 secondary schools, 5 professional schools, 408 mixed (urban and rural) schools and 233 other schools. The total number of teachers is 1,856. After the earthquake in March, 1931, all schools were closed, to be opened (1934) as financial conditions permit. The number of illiterate persons, of all ages, is about 60 per cent of the population. Secondary education is neither obligatory nor free, the secondary schools being carried on by private individuals. Nicaragua has three universities, in the cities of Managua, León, and Granada.



The judicial power is vested in a supreme Court of Justice at Managua, three chambers of second instance, and judges of inferior tribunals

### Finance.

Revenue and expenditure for 5 years in córdobas (4 86 córdobas = £1, 1 córdoba = 1 U S dollar) —

—	1929	1930 <sup>1</sup>	1931 <sup>2</sup>	1932 <sup>2</sup>	1933 <sup>2</sup>
Revenue	Córdobas 6 553,094	Córdobas 4,623,419	Córdobas 3,934,184	Córdobas 2,770,574	Córdobas 2,843,579
Expenditure	6,450,711	5 000,000	3,934,236	2,770,574	2,843,579

<sup>1</sup> Estimates, as actual records were destroyed by the earthquake of March, 1931

<sup>2</sup> Budget estimate

Customs duties provide from 50 to 62 per cent of total revenues

Total public debt on February 28, 1934, included Sterling bonds of 1909 outstanding, £479,240 equal at par to 2 332,221 córdobas, guaranteed customs bonds of 1918, 1,000,000 córdobas, floating debt, including claims arising out of the revolution, 6,673,473 córdobas Service of internal and external debt took 608,626 córdobas in 1931

### Defence

The National Guard numbers 178 officers and 2,140 other ranks Period of enlistment, 3 years, during period of enlistment, soldiers cannot vote American marines were withdrawn in January, 1933

A coastguard boat patrols the east coast to prevent smuggling

### Production and Industry

Of the total land area (about 30 million acres), about 10,000,000 acres are under timber, 600,000 acres are used for grazing and about 1,000,000 acres are cultivated

Agriculture is the principal source of national wealth The banana is the principal agricultural product of the eastern part of the Republic, exports, 1933, 3,698,024 stems Cocoanuts are also of some importance, and plantains, oranges, pineapples, and yucca are raised for home consumption The products of the western half are much more varied, the most important being coffee, sugar cane, cacao, corn, and beans Sugar producers have a combine, under government control, which fixes the price for internal sales, profits are now made solely on domestic consumption, exports, 1933, 1,269 metric tons Rice is grown to a small extent, and some wheat in the hilly Nueva Segovia district, while tobacco is cultivated round Masaya The annual average coffee crop, from 104,000 acres, is estimated at 30 000,000 lbs Exports (in quintals) were, in 1933, 297,911, 1932, 176,684, in value, coffee exports constitute from 30 to 46 per cent of total exports With the exception of bananas, plantains, and yucca or cassava, the greater part of the food supply of the eastern section is imported from the United States The western half of the country produces much of its own food

Timber production is declining, though the forests contain mahogany and cedar, which were formerly largely exported, three varieties of rosewoods, guayacan (*lignum vitae*), dye-woods, gums, and medicinal plants Wild rubber is abundant in the virgin forests on the Atlantic watershed, but there are very few rubber plantations owing to the labour shortage Exports of dyewoods, 1933, 2,494,661 board feet, timber, 2,563,695 board feet

There are several gold mines, worked by American and British companies,

one having also silver Exports of gold, 1933, 414,554 dollars Copper and precious stones are also found Banditry has forced the closing down of several mines

### Commerce.

The foreign trade of Nicaragua, in córdobas, was as follows in 5 years (1 córdoba = 1 U S dollar) —

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	Córdobas	Córdobas	Córdobas	Córdobas	Córdobas
Imports	11 797,440	8,172 360	6,015,481	3 479,878	3,814,261
Exports	10,872,526	8,843,358	6,575,958	4,541,597	4,862,496

The customs collections in 1933 were 1,152,459 córdobas

In 1933 the value of the principal imports (in córdobas or dollars) was — Cotton goods, 1,005,142, iron and steel, 216,851, chemicals, drugs, and medicines, 276,617, flour, 200,042 The principal countries of import in 1933 were (values in dollars) — United States, 2,893,820 (63 per cent), Great Britain, 492,061 (13 per cent), and Germany, 269,675 (7 per cent)

In 1933 the value of the principal exports (in córdobas or dollars) was — Coffee, 2,214,411, bananas, 1,849,013 The principal countries of export, in values exported (in córdobas or dollars), were United States, 2,437,328 (50 per cent), France, 639,787 (13 per cent), Germany, 685,623 (14 per cent), Holland, 275,990, and Great Britain, 253,540 (7 per cent)

Total trade between Nicaragua and United Kingdom (Board of Trade Returns) for 5 years —

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Nicaragua to U K	104,614	178,184	122,168	50,687	98,830
Exports to Nicaragua from U K	145,709	107,607	86,363	104,893	104,689
Re Exports to Nicaragua from U K	1,152	1,264	584	1,020	951

### Shipping and Communications

Western Nicaragua has two seaports, Corinto (the larger) and San Juan del Sur, through which pass approximately 70 per cent of the imports and exports of the Republic The eastern ports are Bluefields (the chief), Cabo Gracias, Puerto Cabezas, and San Juan del Norte (Greytown)

Most of the roads of the country are mere tracks over which ox carts alone can travel in the wet season, but highways have been or are being constructed between the following places Managua Matagalpa Jinotega, 104 miles, León Matagalpa, 80 miles, Puerto Diaz Juigalpa-La Libertad, 50 miles, Masaya to Tipitapa, 25 miles There is a fairly good road from Managua to Granada via Masaya, with a branch to Diriamba There are 150 miles of motor roads and 200 miles of cart roads, but the east coast is practically shut off from the west coast

The Pacific Railroad of Nicaragua, owned by the Government and the principal line in the republic, has a total length of 159 miles, all single track The line runs from Corinto to León, Managua, Granada, and Diriamba, and from León to El Sauce, and from San Joige to San Juan del Sur in the district of Rivas There is a regular bi-weekly air service (Pan-American Airway) connecting Managua with the Central America republics and the United States

There are (1934) 2,882 miles of telegraph wire, and 104 offices, also 918

miles of telephone wire and 64 telephone stations serving 1,173 instruments. Telephone service is good along the line of the Pacific Railway, but unreliable elsewhere. There are 116 post offices, and good service between the chief towns of the western section, but service into the interior and to the east coast is irregular and inadequate. All America Cable Co. connects with New York.

The Tropical Radio Telegraph Company maintains a powerful station at Managua, and branch stations at Bluefields and Cabo Gracias. Other companies maintain stations at Bragman's Bluff, El Gallo and Rio Grande.

### Money and Banking

Since 1912 the monetary unit has been the gold *córdoba*, equivalent to the American dollar, containing 1 672 gr. of gold nine-tenths fine, and divided into 100 centavos. Banknotes based on the *córdoba* are issued by the National Bank of Nicaragua, the Issue Department of which maintains deposits in New York equal to 60 per cent. of the circulation above the fiduciary issue allowed of 1,500,000 *cordobas*. On January 31, 1934, note circulation was 2,164,808 *cordobas*, fiduciary circulation was 1,710,109 *cordobas*, and foreign exchange held abroad, 777,275 dollars. Silver, nickel and copper coins in circulation, 509,500 *cordobas*. Other gold coins provided by law are 10, 5 and 2½ *cordobas*, but no gold coins have ever been struck. National banknotes form the great part of the currency. United States notes and silver also circulate.

The National Bank of Nicaragua at Managua was founded in 1912, and since 1924 has been owned by the Government though the directors meet in New York; they include Nicaraguans and Americans, the latter identified with the American International Acceptance Bank. It is the sole bank of issue and had (December 31, 1933) a capital of 800,000 dollars, surplus of 300,000 dollars, and special reserves of 249,374 dollars; deposits were 2,144,809 dollars. Other banks are the Anglo South American Bank, Ltd., and the Anglo Central American Commercial Bank, Ltd.

Since January 7, 1893, the metric system of weights and measures has been in use.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives

#### 1 OF NICARAGUA IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Chargé d'Affaires* — Constantino Herdocia

*Vice-Consul, in charge at London* — F. V. Cock

There are Consular representatives in Liverpool, Manchester, Cardiff, and Nottingham.

#### 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN NICARAGUA

*Envoy Extraordinary, Minister Plenipotentiary, and Consul-General* — John Henry Stopford Birch. Appointed August 23, 1933. (Resident at Guatemala City.)

*Chargé d'Affaires and Consul* — W. M. Gurney, O. B. E. (resident at Managua).

There are Vice Consuls at Managua, Matagalpa, Corinto, León, and Puerto Cabezas.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Nicaragua.

#### 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual Series. London.  
Nicaragua. Bulletins of the Bureau of the American Republics. Washington.

*Boletín de Estadística de la Republica de Nicaragua* Managua, 1919  
*Constitucion Política de la Republica de Nicaragua* (10 Dec, 1893) Managua  
*Cumberland* (W W ), *Nicaragua An Economic and Financial Survey* Report to U S  
 State Department Washington, 1928  
*Report of the Collector General of Customs and High Commission* Managua Annual

## 2 NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

*Bell* (C N ), *Tangweera Life and Adventures among the Gentle Indians* (Mosquite Coast ) London, 1899  
*Belt* (Thomas), *The Naturalist in Nicaragua a Narrative of a Residence at the Gold Mines of Chontales, &c* London, 1873  
*Colquhoun* (A R ), *The Key of the Pacific* London, 1895  
*Corporation of Foreign Bondholders* London, Annual  
*Gomez* (Jose D ), *Historia de Nicaragua* Managua, 1889  
*Levy* (P ), *Notas geográficas y económicas sobre la republica de Nicaragua* Paris 1873  
*Nogales* (R de), *The Looting of Nicaragua* (A vigorous Latin American attack, by a Venezuelan general, on American intervention ) New York, 1928  
*Niederlein* (G ), *The State of Nicaragua* Philadelphia 1898  
*Palmer* (F ) *Central America and its Problem s* New York, 1910  
*Pector* (Desiré), *Étude Economique sur la République de Nicaragua* Neuchatel, 1899 —  
*Les Richesses de l'Amerique Centrale* Paris, 1909  
*Portas* (S J Bernardo) *Compendio de la historia de Nicaragua* Managua, 1918  
*Roberts* (Orlando W ), *Narrative of Voyages and Excursions* Edinburgh, 1827  
*Stimson* (H L ), *American Policy in Nicaragua* New York, 1927

## NORWAY

(NORGE )

### Reigning King

**Haakon VII**, born August 3, 1872 , the second son, Carl, of Frederik VIII, King of Denmark, elected King of Norway by the Storting, November 18, 1905 , accepted the crown through his grandfather, the late King Christian of Denmark, November 18, 1905 , landed in Norway November 25, 1905 , married, July 22, 1896, to Princess *Maud*, born November 26, 1869, the third daughter of the late Edward VII, King of Great Britain and Ireland

*Son* —Prince *Olav*, Crown Prince, born July 2, 1903, married on March 21, 1929, to Princess Martha of Sweden *Offspring* Princess *Ragnhild Alexandra*, born June 9, 1930 , Princess *Astrid Maud Ingeborg*, born February 12, 1932

According to the Constitution, Norway is a constitutional and hereditary monarchy The royal succession is in direct male line in the order of primogeniture In default of male heirs the King may propose a successor to the Storting, but this assembly has the right to nominate another, if it does not agree with the proposal

By the Treaty of January 14, 1814, Norway was ceded to the King of Sweden by the King of Denmark, but the Norwegian people declared themselves independent and elected Prince Christian Frederick of Denmark as their King The foreign Powers refused to recognise this election, and on August 14 a convention was made proclaiming the independence of Norway in union with Sweden This was followed on November 4 by the election of Karl XIII as King of Norway Norway declared this union dissolved, June 7, 1905, and after some months' negotiation, a mutual agreement for the repeal of the union was signed, October 26, 1905 The throne of Norway was offered to a prince of the reigning house of Sweden, but declined, and, after a *plébiscite*, Prince Carl of Denmark was formally elected King In November, 1907, a treaty guaranteeing the integrity of Norwegian territory was signed at Kristiania (Oslo) by the representatives of Norway, Great Britain, France, Germany, and Russia, and on January 8, 1908, received the unanimous approval of the Storting The treaty was denounced January 8, 1924.

The following is a list of the Sovereigns of Norway since the year 1204, with the date of their accession

Inge Baardsson	1204	Erik af Pommern	1389
Haakon Haakonsson	1217	Kristofer af Bayern	1442
Magnus Lagabeter	1263	Karl Knutsson	1449
Erik Magnussen	1280	Same Sovereigns as in Denmark	
Haakon V Magnussen	1299		1450-1814
Magnus Eriksson	1319	Kristian Fredrik	1814
Haakon VI Magnussen	1355	Same Sovereigns as in Sweden	
Olav Haakonsson	1381		1814-1905
Margreta	1388	Haakon VII	1905

The King has a civil list of 700,000 kroner, the Crown Prince 100,000 kroner.

### Constitution and Government

The Constitution of Norway, called the Grundlov, bears date May 17, 1814, with several modifications passed at various times. It vests the legislative power of the realm in the Storting, the representative of the sovereign people. Only the Storting can vote supplies and has the power of the purse. The royal veto may be exercised twice, but if the same Bill pass three Stortings formed by separate and subsequent elections, it becomes the law of the land without the assent of the sovereign. The King has the command of the land and sea forces, and makes all appointments, but except in a few cases, is not allowed to nominate any but Norwegians to public offices under the crown.

The Storting assembles every year. The meetings take place *suo jure*, and not by any writ from the King or the executive. They begin on the first weekday after January 10 each year, and the Storting remains assembled as long as it may find it necessary. Every Norwegian subject of twenty-three years of age (provided that he resides and has resided for five years in the country) is entitled to elect, unless he is disqualified from a special cause. Women are, since 1913, entitled to vote under the same conditions as men. The mode of election is direct, and the method of election is proportional. Every third year the people choose their representatives, the total number being 150. The country is divided into districts, each electing from three to eight representatives. Representatives must not be less than thirty years of age, must have resided in Norway for ten years, and be voters in the district from which they are chosen. Former members of the Cabinet can be elected representatives of any district of the Kingdom without regard to their residence.

At the elections for the Storting held in October, 1933, the following parties were elected for the period 1933-1935: Labour Party 69, Conservatives 31, Liberals 24, Agricultural Party 23, and 3 others.

The Storting, when assembled, divides itself into two sections, the 'Lagting' and the 'Odelsting'. The former is composed of one-fourth of the members of the Storting, and the other of the remaining three-fourths. The Ting nominates its own presidents. Questions relating to laws must be considered by each section separately. The inspection of public accounts and the revision of the Government, and impeachment before the Rigsret, belong exclusively to the Odelsting. All other matters are settled by both sections in common sitting. The Storting elects five delegates, whose duty it is to revise the public accounts. All new laws must first be laid before the Odelsting, from which they pass into the Lagting to be either accepted or rejected. If the Odelsting and Lagting do not agree, the two sections assemble in common sitting to deliberate, and the final decision is given by a majority of two-thirds of the voters. The same majority is required for alterations of the Constitution. The Lagting and the ordinary members

of the supreme court of justice (*Høesteret*) form a High Court of the Realm (the *Rigsret*) for the impeachment and trial of Ministers, members of the Høesteret, and members of the Storting. Every member of the Storting has a salary of 5,500 kroner per annum, besides travelling expenses.

The executive is represented by the King, who exercises his authority through a Cabinet called a Council of State (*Statsraad*), composed of a Prime Minister or Minister of State (*Statsminister*), and at least seven ministers (*Statsraader*). The ministers are entitled to be present in the Storting and to take part in the discussions, but without a vote. The following are the members of the Cabinet, appointed March 19, 1935 —

*Prime Minister and Minister of Public Works* — Johan Nygaardsvold

*Minister of Foreign Affairs* — Professor Halvdan Koht

*Minister of Finance* — Adolf Indreboe

*Minister of Commerce* — Alfred Madsen

*Minister of Social Affairs* — Kornelius Bergsvik

*Minister of Ecclesiastical Affairs* — Nils Hjelmtevet

*Minister of Defence* — Fredrik Monsen

*Minister of Justice* — Trygve Lie

*Minister of Agriculture* — Hans Ytgaard

## II LOCAL GOVERNMENT

The administrative division of the country is into twenty districts, each governed by a chief executive functionary (*Fylkesmann*), viz, the town of Oslo and Bergen, and 18 *Fylker* (counties). There are 43 towns, 24 'Ladesteder' (ports), and 682 rural communes (*Herreder*), mostly parishes or sub parishes (wards). The government of the Herred is vested in a body of representatives (from 12 to 48), and a council (*Formannskap*), elected by and from among the representatives, who are four times the number of the 'Formannskap'. The representatives elect conjointly every third year from among the 'Formannskap' a chairman and a deputy chairman. All the chairmen of the rural communes of a Fylke form with the Fylkesmann the Fylkesting (county diet), which meets yearly to settle the budget of the Fylke. The towns and the ports form 65 communes, also governed by a council (5 to 21), and representatives (four times the size of the council). The members of the local governing bodies are elected under the same conditions as those of the Storting. Since 1910 women are entitled to vote and to be elected, under the same conditions as men.

## Area and Population

### I PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION

Fylker	Area English square miles	Census Population Dec 1, 1920	Census Population Dec 1, 1930	Pop per square mile 1930
Oslo (town)	6.3	258,483	253,124	40,178.41
Akershus	2,063.9	179,962	236,939	114.80
Østfold	1,613.4	160,128	167,030	103.53
Hedmark	10,621.3	149,619	157,942	14.87
Opland	9,608.1	129,149	137,710	14.33
Buskerud	5,738.5	137,249	143,073	24.98
Vestfold	903.2	124,060	134,107	148.48
Telemark	5,837.0	125,245	127,754	21.89
Aust-Agder	3,606.8	74,700	73,816	20.47
Vest-Agder	2,793.8	82,807	81,233	29.08
Rogaland	3,545.7	166,423	173,258	48.86

Fylker	Area English square miles	Census Population Dec 1, 1920	Census Population Dec. 1, 1930	Pop per square mile 1930
Hordaland	6,043 2	156,218	164,376	27 20
Bergen (town)	13 9	91,443	98,303	7,072 16
Sogn og Fjordane	7,135 1	90,114	91,808	12 87
More	5,811 7	159,391	165,064	28 40
Sor-Trondelag	7,241 4	166,797	174,946	24 16
Nord Trondelag	8,659 1	89,221	96,016	11 09
Nordland	14,727 9	173,826	186,920	12 69
Troms	10,005 5	90,750	97,467	9 74
Finnmark	18,580 5	44,190	53,308	2 87
Total	124,556 3	2,649,775	2,814,194	22 59

In 1930, 2,013,680 were domiciled in rural districts, and 800,514 in towns, there were 1,371 919 males, and 1,442,275 females

Conjugal condition of the domiciled population, 1930 —

—	Unmarried	Married	Widowed and Divorced
Males	841,550	473,650	56,719
Females	847,088	476,248	118,939

The distribution of the population according to professions in 1930, showed 838,848 (29 8 per cent) dependent on agriculture, forestry and gardening, 774,031 (27 6 per cent) on industry, 285,555 (10 1 per cent.) on trading, 272,805 (9 7 per cent) on transportation, 196,772 (7 per cent) on fishery and whaling, 155,257 (5 5 per cent) on public administration and liberal professions

## II MOVEMENT OF THE POPULATION

### *Births, Deaths, and Marriages*

Year	Marriages	Births (exc still born)	Stillborn	Illegitimate, living	Deaths (exc still born)	Excess of Births
1929	17,795	48,372	1,293	3,459	82 023	16,849
1930	18,064	47,844	1,274	3,397	29 616	18,228
1931	17,666	45,989	1,238	3,208	30,674	15,815
1932	17,612	45 451	1,140	3,260	30,102	15,349
1933 <sup>1</sup>	17,767	42,610	972	2,637	29,168	13,442

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures

Number of emigrants in 1933 —406 (299 to the United States and 21 to Canada)

## III PRINCIPAL TOWNS

At the census taken December 1, 1930, the number of towns with a population of above 100,000 was one, above 20,000 five, above 10,000 eighteen, above 5,000—twenty eight in all. The population of the principal towns was —

Oslo	258,124	Alesund	18,350	Tonsberg	11,997
Bergen	98,308	Haugesund	17,166	Horten	10,788
Trondheim	54,458	Skien	15,598	Larvik	10,471
Stavanger	46,780	Kristiansund	14,646	Arendal	10,351
Drammen	25,493	Fredrikstad	14,053	Halden	10,337
Kristiansand	18,781	Sarpsborg	12,392	Tromsø	10,836

As from January 1, 1925, the name of the capital, Kristiania, was changed to Oslo.

## Religion and Education

The evangelical Lutheran religion is the national Church and the only one endowed by the State. Its clergy are nominated by the King. All religions (except Jesuits) are tolerated. Ecclesiastically Norway is divided into 7 *Bispedommer* (bishoprics), 91 *Prostuer* (provostships or archdeaconries), and 520 *Prestegjeld* (clerical districts). In 1930 there were 91,459 dissenters, including 2,827 Roman Catholics, 12,207 Methodists, 7,788 Baptists, 667 Mormons, 81 Quakers. The Roman Catholics are under a Vicar Apostolic resident at Oslo.

Education is compulsory, the school age being from six and a half in towns and seven in the country to fourteen. In 1931-32 (the latest date for which there are statistics) there were in the country 5,821 public elementary schools with 306,963 pupils, and in towns 95,576 pupils, the amount expended on both being 69,558,000 kroner, of which 31,654,000 kroner were granted by the State, the rest being provided locally. The 10 normal schools (Teachers' Seminaries) had in 1932-33 1,095 students. There were in 1931-32, 135 secondary schools—17 public, 89 communal, and 11 private entitled to give certificates and 18 private not having this right, with respectively 5,471, 16,976, 1,496, and 534 pupils in April, 1932. Most of the secondary schools are mixed. Norway has one University, viz at Oslo (founded 1811), attended in 1933 by 3,879 students. There is a technical high school at Trondheim, attended in 1933 by 708 students, one agricultural high school in Aas, with 174 students, a Teachers' Training College at Lade with 50 students, a military high school with 24 students, a dentist high school with 148 students, and the State academy of arts with 40 students. There are also several special schools particularly continuation schools for young people between 15 and 18, and industrial, crafts, technical, and arts schools for both sexes.

There are 25 schools for defective children, deaf, blind, feeble minded children with defect of speech, and crippled, also 10 reformatory schools for neglected children. The number of children in reformatories in 1931-32 was 358 boys and 119 girls, in the schools for defective children in 1932-33, 977 boys and 871 girls. There are, besides, 6 communal compulsory schools, established mainly for children neglecting the ordinary school (82 boys, 26 girls in 1931-32).

Norwegian is an independent language side by side with Danish and Swedish. As to the written language, there exist two idioms ('bokmaal' and 'nynorsk') and both may be officially used.

## Justice and Crime

For civil justice Norway is divided into 104 districts, each with an inferior court. There are 8 superior courts, having each one chief justice and two other justices, and one supreme court for the whole kingdom (*Høiesteret*), consisting of 1 president and 22 other justices. There is a court of mediation (*Forliksraad*) in each town and *Herred* (district), consisting of three men chosen by the representatives (see above under *Local Government*), before which, as a rule, civil cases must first be brought.

According to the law of criminal procedure of July 1, 1887, all criminal cases (not military, or coming under the *Riksrett*—the court for impeachments) shall be tried either by jury (*Lagmannsrett*), or by the lower court. The *Lagmannsrett* consists of three judges and 10 jurors. The Kingdom is divided into 4 jury districts (*Lagdømmer*), each having its chief judge. Each district is divided into circuits, in which courts are held at fixed times. The lower courts consist of the judge and 2 assistant judges (not professional) summoned



for each case. The *Lagmannsrett* takes cognisance of the more serious classes of offences, and is also a court of appeal. The lower courts are for the trial of other offences as courts of first instance.

There are three convict prisons, inmates, June 30, 1934, 382 males and 17 females. There are 38 local prisons, in which were detained, June 30, 1934, 645 males and 44 females.

### Pauperism

The relief of the poor is mostly provided for by local taxation by the Communes. The number of persons receiving relief amounted to 152,850 in 1933.

### Finance.

Revenue and expenditure for five years —

Year ending June 30	Revenue		Expenditure	
	Total	Current	Total	Current
	1,000 kr	1,000 kr	1,000 kr	1,000 kr
1931-32	385 853	317 152	310 884	312,774
1932-33	339,061	314,481	363,836	308,008
1933-34	352,892	313,840	352,892	288,628
1934-35 <sup>1</sup>	378,050	321,788	378,050	298,890
1935-36 <sup>2</sup>	409,400	—	409 400	—

<sup>1</sup> Estimates

Budget proposals for the financial year ending June 30, 1935 —

Sources of Revenue	1934-35	Branches of Expenditure	1934-35
<i>Current revenue</i>	1,000 kr	<i>Current expenditure</i>	1,000 kr
Income and fortune tax	69 920	Civil list, the Storting and Cabinet	3,846
Customs	102,750	Foreign affairs	3,711
Excise on spirits	22,750	Defence	37,096
"    "    beer	12,500	Justice	12,828
"    "    tobacco	5,400	Church, education, arts	50,172
Excise on chocolate and sugar	17,750	Social affairs	14,054
Tax on luxuries	3,500	Public health	12,175
Judicial fees	3,000	Public Building Enterprises	22,989
Other taxes and excises	58,078	Agriculture	23,141
Miscellaneous	26,140	Trade, navigation, industries	15,448
<b>Total</b>	<b>321,788</b>	Finance and customs	12,166
<i>From State capital</i>		Pensions to public functionaries	7,964
Diminution of State capital	4,662	Balance of State undertakings	48,870 <sup>1</sup>
Loans	51,600	Interest of debt	17,611 <sup>2</sup>
		Miscellaneous	16,043
		<b>Total</b>	<b>298,890</b>
		<i>For increase of State capital</i>	
		Construction of railways	20,780
		Telegraph and Telephones	8,330
		Water power developments	5
		Redemption of debt	40,890
		Other capital items	9,155
<b>Total</b>	<b>56,262</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>79,160</b>
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>378,050</b>	<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>378,050</b>

<sup>1</sup> Incl interest on capital invested

<sup>2</sup> Excl interest on capital invested in State undertakings, 64,958,000 kr

The public debt of Norway has been incurred for the main part by railway undertakings and construction of telegraph lines and water power developments. The following gives the national liabilities for six years —

Year ending June 30	Total debt <sup>1</sup>	Year ending June 30	Total debt <sup>1</sup>
	Kroner		Kroner
1928	1,634,825,256	1931	1,518,054,000
1929	1,578,897,513	1932	1,461,990,000 *
1930	1,565,037,000	1933	1,496,027,000 *

<sup>1</sup> At the rate of par on foreign loans

\* Not comparable with preceding years. About 64 million kroner previously regarded as debt are no longer included in the figures

Of the total on June 30, 1933, 726,207,000 kr were foreign debt, 769,820,000 kr internal debt

### Defence.

The most important fortresses of Norway are Oscarsborg, Tonsberg, Bergen, and Agdenes (The fortress of Kristiansand is in reserve)

#### ARMY

The army of Norway is a *national militia*. Service is universal and compulsory, liability commencing at the age of 18, and continuing till the age of 55. The men are called out at 21, and for the first 12 years belong to the line. Men from 18 to 21 and from 45 to 55 belong to the landstorm, which can be called out in a national emergency, and from 33 to 45 to the landvaern. Military training lasts 84 days for all branches. Further, the young soldiers eventually can be assembled for field exercises. The strength of the permanent forces in 1934 was 893 officers and 5,731 other ranks, the numbers trained in that year were approximately 10,000, to be organized in 6 divisions.

The Norwegian infantry is armed with the Krag Jorgensen rifle of 6.5 mm, machine guns Madsen of 6.5 mm and Colt of 7.92 mm. The field artillery has Erhardt Q F guns of 7.5 cm.

The budget for the army for 1934-35 is 24,277,000 kroner

#### NAVY

The principal vessels are —

Laid down	Name	Displacement	Armour		Principal Armament	H P	Max Speed
			Belt	Big Guns			
1896	{ Harald Haarfagre Tordenskjold	3,900	7	8	2 8in, 6 4 7in	4,500	17
1899	{ Norge Eidsvold	4,200	6	8	2 8in, 6 6in	5,200	17

None of the above possesses any other than local value. The whole navy is designed for coast defence duties.

There are also the mine layer *Olaf Trygvason*, of 1,600 tons, 3 destroyers, 3 first class torpedo boats and 14 others, 9 submarines, 3 fishery protection vessels, and about 12 other vessels. There are about 36 seaplanes and 20 other planes.

The navy numbers about 850 officers, warrant officers and men, on the

permanent establishment, and about 700 men conscripted annually. All seafaring men between the ages of 20 and 44 are enrolled on the lists of the active fleet, and are liable to the maritime conscription. The conscripts have to go through a training of at least 6 months.

The budget for naval expenditure (Navy and Coastal Artillery), 1934-35, amounted to 12,951,000 kroner.

### Production and Industry

In 1930, 30 per cent of the population lived on agriculture and forestry, 28 per cent on industry, 10 per cent on navigation and other transportation, 10 per cent on trading and 7 per cent on fishery and whaling.

#### I AGRICULTURE

Norway is a barren and mountainous country. The arable soil is found in comparatively narrow strips, gathered in deep and narrow valleys and around fjords and lakes. Large continuous tracts fit for cultivation do not exist. Of the total area, 72.2 per cent is unproductive, 24.2 per cent forest, and 3.6 per cent under cultivation and other used soils.

The acreage and products of the principal crops for 3 years were as follows:

Crops	Acreage			Produce (quarters)		
	1932	1933	1934	1932	1933	1934 <sup>3</sup>
Wheat	27,831	28,109	46,397	91,017	91,695	141,864
Barley	136,810	141,784	146,982	625,540	529,211	681,891
Oats	234,677	242,806	226,112	1,385,245	1,290,517	1,268,607
Rye	16,813	15,695	14,509	63,286	53,132	50,726
Mixed Corn	13,772	14,869	12,446	75,451	71,970	60,684
Potatoes	123,228	119,928	120,182	41,959,747 <sup>1</sup>	39,599,016 <sup>1</sup>	33,713,949 <sup>1</sup>
Hay	1,651,289	1,652,674	1,654,072	2,453,161 <sup>2</sup>	2,037,921 <sup>2</sup>	2,592,509 <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Bushels

<sup>2</sup> Tons

<sup>3</sup> Preliminary

In 1934 the country possessed live stock as follows — Horses, 181,325, cattle, 1,294,497, sheep, 1,697,698, goats, 337,697, swine, 550,000.

#### II FORESTRY

The forests are one of the chief natural sources of wealth. The total area covered with forests is estimated at 29,455 square miles, of which 70 per cent is under pine trees. The State forests occupy about 5,200 square miles. The value of unwrought or partly wrought timber exported from Norway in 1932 and 1933 was respectively 14,987,000 and 11,750,000 kroner, and of wood pulp and paper 146,771,000 kroner in 1932 and 128,076,000 kroner in 1933.

#### III MINERALS AND METALS

Pyrites is the most important mineral product for both its sulphur and copper content. Iron ore deposits occur in many places.

The production and value of the chief ores, metals and alloys in 1933 are shown in the following table —

Ores and Minerals	Tons	1,000 Kroner	Metals and Alloys	Tons	1,000 Kroner
Silver ore	14,658	251	Silver . .	7.5	397
Copper ore	22,098	1,926	Copper . .	6,694	3,873
Pyrites .	864,576	11,341	Nickel . .	4,168	16,004
Nickel ore	23,614	1,134	Aluminium .	15,384	27,526
Iron ore . .	478,863	6,507	Ferro-alloys	83,402	15,384

Ores and Minerals	Tons	1,000 Kroner	Metals and Alloys	Tons	1,000 Kroner
Zinc ore and lead ore	18,789	1,193	Pig iron	29,251	2,606
Titaniferous ore	23,213	696	Zinc, lead and tin	45,476	15,701
Rutile	56	63	Other products	—	21,188
Molybdenum ore	414	1,658			
Chrome ore	326	10			
Total	1,441,597	24,779	Total	—	102,674

#### IV FISHERIES

The number of persons in 1932 engaged in cod fisheries was 67,763, in herring fisheries, 22,931

The value of the sea fisheries (based on the prices paid at the fishing places) in kroner in 1932 was Cod, 20,309,000, herring, 15,910,000, mackerel, 1,906,000, salmon and sea trout, 1,494,000, other fisheries, 19,447,000, lobsters, 2,133,000, total, 61,199,000

Other fisheries are the whale, walrus, seal, and shark fisheries, which in 1932 produced a total of 3,629 000 kroner

Whale oil production 845,800 barrels in 1928, 1,210,000 barrels in 1929, 1,796,000 barrels in 1930, 2,317,000 barrels in 1931, 29,000 barrels in 1932, and 1,817,000 barrels in 1933

#### V MANUFACTURES

Industry is chiefly based on raw materials produced within the country (wood, fish, etc), and on water power of which the country possesses an enormous amount. The pulp and paper industry, timber, the canning industry and the electro chemical industries are the most important export manufactures. In the following table are given figures for all industrial establishments in 1933 occupying more than 5 workers. Electrical plants, constructions and building industry are not included

Industries	Estab- lish- ments <sup>1</sup>	Number of		Gross value of produc- tion (1,000 kroner)	Value added by manufac- ture (1,000 kroner)
		Salaried Staff	Workers <sup>2</sup>		
Quarries and ceramics	290	581	5,697	32,897	24,413
Machinery and metal work	616	3,708	23,655	184,344	111,932
Chemical and electro chemical in- dustry	87	908	3,700	93,073	53,571
Oils, soaps, etc	203	567	2,319	77,203	19,449
Gas works	15	187	651	8,705	6,894
Wood	551	721	8,220	71,589	27,911
Paper and pulp	195	1,893	14,163	192,329	77,087
Leather and rubber	60	266	2,274	25,339	11,802
Textiles	161	1,065	11,505	103,297	43,860
Clothing, etc	261	1,091	9,518	70,569	35,229
Food products	620	2,647	13,976	301,599	170,157
Printing	263	518	4,914	41,854	29,290
Total	3,347	13,602	100,642	1,202,798	610,095

<sup>1</sup> Employing 5 workers or more

<sup>2</sup> Average number employed in the year

The gross value of the production at the electrical plants was 131.8 million kroner, the value added 105 million kroner. The total power installed in 1930 in manufacturing industry was 2,310,645 h p, of which water power to an amount of 2,164,172 h p

## Commerce.

Total imports and exports in five years —

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	Kroner	Kroner	Kroner	Kroner	Kroner
Imports (foreign)	1,065,012,000	861,363,000	690,376,000	665,217,000	735,200,000
Exports (Norwegian)	674,729,000	459,759,000	560,924,000	549,783,000	570,000,000
, (foreign)	9,272,000	6,908,000	7,667,000	8,101,000	8,000,000

Trade with different countries in 1932 and 1933, including indirect as well as direct trade, but not direct transit goods, was as follows —

Country	1932		1933	
	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports
	Kroner	Kroner	Kroner	Kroner
Sweden	58,392,000	31,647,000	56,445,000	37,976,000
Denmark, Iceland, and Faeroe	36,947,000	28,987,000	35,490,000	24,506,000
Russia	25,487,000	32,277,000	17,137,000	20,398,000
Germany	147,288,000	68,774,600	139,391,000	69,808,000
Switzerland	6,223,000	1,041,000	4,507,000	2,212,000
Netherlands	29,215,000	19,572,000	28,849,000	25,355,000
Belgium	22,681,000	19,693,000	21,168,000	19,300,000
Great Britain and Ireland	149,403,000	146,117,000	151,859,000	113,890,000
France	24,469,000	34,879,000	20,531,000	32,455,000
Portugal & Madeira	4,846,000	8,852,000	5,170,000	7,220,000
Spain	15,174,000	13,042,000	15,440,000	11,518,000
Italy	8,678,000	14,012,000	9,891,000	16,725,000
Poland and Danzig	17,205,000	2,521,000	17,501,000	4,242,000
Czechoslovakia	9,120,000	1,759,000	5,612,000	2,415,000
Finland	3,115,000	4,387,000	3,608,000	8,421,000
British India	4,354,000	7,964,000	6,069,000	6,843,000
Canada and Newfoundland	10,397,000	1,827,000	15,752,000	2,175,000
United States of America	53,220,000	50,949,000	46,117,000	60,337,000
Argentina	23,337,000	6,914,000	23,168,000	5,703,000
Australia and New Zealand	640,000	5,725,090	340,000	6,135,000
Total (including all items)	690,376,000	568,591,000	665,217,000	577,866,000

The total amount of the import duties collected in 1933 was 107 2 million kroner

Values of imports and exports, divided into classes, for 1933 —

Classes of Goods	1933		Classes of Goods	1933	
	Imports of Foreign Goods	Exports Norwegian Goods		Imports of Foreign Goods	Exports Norwegian Goods
	Kroner	Kroner		Kroner	Kroner
Animals, living	856,945	117,450	Hair, skins, &c	16,415,452	16,280,960
Animal produce (malty food)	7,885,698	111,937,721	Tallow, oils, tar, &c	56,890,286	43,252,799
Breadstuffs	58,250,181	314,274	Timber & wooden goods	12,188,467	14,847,786
Groceries	44,880,268	188,694	Dyestuffs	6,984,852	476,366
Fruits, plants, &c	32,332,996	518,053	Fedding stuffs, different vegetable produce	22,367,694	16,700,639
Spirits, &c	11,027,104	285,276	Wood pulp, paper and paper manufactures	9,079,622	128,076,464
Spinning materials, yarn, rope, &c	37,040,003	2,520,887			
Textile manufactures, &c	70,080,094	1,097,879			

Classes of Goods	1933		Classes of Goods	1933	
	Imports of Foreign Goods	Exports Norwegian Goods		Imports of Foreign Goods	Exports Norwegian Goods
	Kroner	Kroner		Kroner	Kroner
Minerals, unwrought	81,708,913	30,765,142	Vessels, carriages, machinery, &c	81,059,033	13,236,612
Minerals, manufactured	30,751,963	74,973,894	Other goods	9,69,582	915,614
Metals, unwrought or partly wrought	34,297,248	86,486,119	Total	665,217,087	549,788,088
Metals, manufactured	42,525,537	5,690,507	Re-exports		8,101,454
			Grand Total		557,884,542

The principal articles of import from Norway to the United Kingdom in 1933 were, according to the Board of Trade returns Planed wood, 304,974 $\frac{1}{2}$  , paper, cardboard, etc , 1,234,884 $\frac{1}{2}$  , fish, 1,182,426 $\frac{1}{2}$  , wood pulp, 1,542,497 $\frac{1}{2}$  . The principal exports from United Kingdom to Norway were Machinery, 181,138 $\frac{1}{2}$  , coal, 629,713 $\frac{1}{2}$  , cotton piece goods, 477,043 $\frac{1}{2}$  , iron and steel and manufactures, 387,868 $\frac{1}{2}$  , woollen goods, 174,148 $\frac{1}{2}$  .

Total trade between Norway and United Kingdom for 5 years (Board of Trade Returns) —

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Norway to U K	11,967,407	8,630,233	8,282,983	6,961,296	8,442,474
Exports to Norway from U K	12,930,759	7,559,389	5,801,981	5,553,208	6,289,889
Re exports to Norway from U K	342,256	300,651	339,544	260,577	254,238

### Shipping and Navigation

The total registered Norwegian mercantile marine on January 1, 1934, was as follows —Sailing 150 vessels, 9,000 net tons , steam 1,874 vessels, 1,307,000 net tons, motor 1,951 vessels, 1,073,000 net tons , total 3,975 vessels, 2,389,000 net tons

The gross earnings of the Norwegian mercantile marine engaged in foreign traffic in 1932 amounted to 377.5 million kroner

The vessels entered from and cleared for foreign countries in 1933 were as follows —

1933	With Cargoes		In Ballast		Total	
	No	Net Tonnage	No	Net Tonnage	No	Net Tonnage
Entered						
Norwegian	9,366	2,777,101	1,241	721,952	4,607	3,499,053
Foreign	2,990	1,487,189	1,339	1,091,088	4,335	2,578,277
Total entered	6,362	4,264,290	2,580	1,813,040	8,942	6,077,330
Cleared						
Norwegian	3,068	2,572,054	965	965,563	4,633	3,537,617
Foreign	2,748	1,771,746	1,584	821,707	4,332	2,598,453
Total cleared	6,416	4,343,800	2,549	1,787,270	8,965	6,131,070

### Communications.

On June 30, 1933, the length of public roads in Norway was 24,106 miles

The length of State Railways on June 30, 1933, was 2,178 miles, of private companies 229 miles, total 2,407 miles 1,782 miles have a gauge of 4ft 8½in, 557 miles, 3ft 6in, 16 miles, 3ft 3½in, 52 miles, 2ft 5½in Total receipts year ending June 30, 1933 State railways, 64,290,000 kroner, companies, 3,933,000 kroner Total expenses State railways, 71,683,000 kroner, companies, 2,682,000 kroner Goods carried State railways and companies, 5,692,000 tons (of 1,000 kilograms) Passengers carried State railways and companies, 18,701,000 On 121 miles of State and 26 miles of private railways electric power is installed

The following are the postal statistics —

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
Letters <sup>1</sup>	109,813,000	112,484,000	111,616,000	111,556,000	111,448,000
Post-cards	10,580,000	10,843,000	9,484,000	9,404,000	9,082,000
Letters with declaration of value	3,835,000	3,594,000	3,396,000	3,198,000	3,033,000
Registered letters	4,350,000	4,360,000	4,870,000	4,262,000	4,141,000
Journals	155,128,000	161,684,000	154,406,000	145,247,000	145,905,000
Other printed matter and samples	25,474,000	26,080,000	24,182,000	23,390,000	23,401,000
Parcels	3,128,000	2,970,000	2,685,000	2,332,000	2,162,000
Other	5,612,000	5,796,000	5,655,000	5,485,000	5,598,000

<sup>1</sup> Included registered letters

Length of telegraph and inter urban telephone lines and wires, June 30, 1933 85,670 miles of line, 623,280 miles of wires (State, 22,747 and 446,620 miles respectively) Number of paid messages on the State lines, 3,649,000 Number of telephone conversations on trunk lines, 13,444,000 State telegraph offices, 2,751, receipts, 31,905,000 kroner, expenses, 27,536,000 kroner

The Government possesses 47 wireless telegraph and telephone stations in Norway, of which 3 are at Svalbard and Jan Mayn

*Aviation.*—The Deutsche Luft-Hansa started a regular air service on the route Oslo-Gothenburg-Copenhagen-Travemünde, on June 1, 1932 There is one daily flight each way on this route

The following table gives statistics for the operating months in 1932 (4 months) and 1933 (5 months) —

—	1932	1933
Number of passengers carried	582	1,321
Goods carried (kilos)	859	2,097
Mails	807	1,555
Mileage flown	68,931	104,828

A Norwegian company, Det Norske Luftfartselkap Fred Olsen, has been formed for the operation of a direct route between Kristiansand and Amsterdam

### Currency, Credit and Banking

On December 31, 1933, the nominal value of the coin minted was 19,495,000 kroner. Gold coin which is not in circulation excluded.

There is no Government paper money

The 'Norges Bank' is a joint-stock bank, of which, however, a considerable part is owned by the State. The bank is, besides, governed by laws enacted by the State, and its directors are elected by the Storting except the president and vice president of the head office, who are nominated by the King. It is the only bank in Norway that is authorised to issue bank notes for circulation. The balance-sheets of the bank for February 15, 1935, show the following figures: bullion, 118,482,000 kroner, gold abroad, 18,379,000 kroner, notes in circulation, 305,210,000 kroner (the issue of notes allowed as 368,369,000 kroner), deposits, 79,781,000 kroner, loans and discounts 10,806,000 kroner, foreign bonds and domestic securities, 36,168,000 kroner.

Several mortgage banks, for which the State provided a great part of their capital, are in operation. The principal are —

Bank	Founded	Capital	Bonds issued Dec 31, 1933	Loans on Mortgage
Østnorges Høypotekbank	1852	1000 kroner	1000 kroner	1000 kroner
Beiderbruk og Boligbank <sup>1</sup>	1903	67,000 7,200	481,438 2,854 <sup>2</sup>	468,076 28,966
Norske Stats Smaabruk og Boligbank	1917	23,000	114,800 <sup>2</sup>	205,665
Norske Stats Fisherbank	1922	6,500	9 680 <sup>2</sup>	7,365
Norges Kommunalbank <sup>2</sup>	1926	4,951	241 500	219 500
Private Credit Associations	—	—	120,342	115,100

<sup>1</sup> In liquidation

<sup>2</sup> June 30, 1933

<sup>3</sup> For loans to municipalities

At the end of 1933, there were 125 private joint-stock banks reported, which, however, 20 were in liquidation. The total amount of capital and funds possessed by joint stock banks was 241,622,000 kroner (capital 182,257,000, funds 59,365,000), of which 241,297,000 kroner belonged to banks in free operation. Deposits amounted to 1,137,180,000 kroner, of which 84,357,000 kroner were deposits on demand, and 1,052,823,000 kroner deposits on time, 801,452,000 kroner of the total amount of deposits were deposited at banks in free operation.

The number of savings banks at the end of 1933 was 615, of which 6 were in liquidation. The total amount of the funds of the savings-banks amounted to 228,911,000 kroner, and total deposits 2,051,131,000 kroner, of which 16,620,000 kroner were on demand, and 2,034,511,000 kroner on time. The number of depositors was 2,207,448.

As from January 1, 1925, all private joint stock banks must be chartered by royal licence. Their operations are regulated, to a considerable extent, by the law, and controlled by the Ministry of Finance.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

By a treaty signed October 16, 1875, Norway adopted the same monetary system as Sweden and Denmark. The Norwegian krone, of 100 ore, is of the value of 1s 1½d at par, or about 18 kroner to the pound sterling. The old 20 kroner piece weighs 8.960572 grammes, 900 fine containing 8.0645 grammes of fine gold. The standard of value is gold. National Bank notes of 5, 10, 50, 100, 500, and 1,000 kroner are legal means of payment, and the Bank is ordinarily bound to exchange them for gold on presentation. By a Royal Decree of September 27, 1931, the gold standard was suspended and there was placed an embargo on gold.

The metric system of weights and measures is obligatory.



### SPITZBERGEN, BEAR ISLAND, AND ADJACENT ISLANDS (SVALEARD).

An archipelago situated between 10° and 35° longitude east of Greenwich and between 74° and 81° latitude north. The distance from Norway to Bear Island is 240 miles, and to Spitzbergen (South Cape) 360 miles.

It is claimed that in all probability the archipelago was discovered by Norwegians in 1194 and re-discovered by the Dutch navigator Barents in 1596. The English explorer Henry Hudson visited Spitzbergen in 1607. In the 17th century a very lucrative whale-hunting was started and for some time there were Dutch, British, and Norwegian claims to sovereignty and quarrels about the hunting-places. But when in the 18th century the whale-hunting ended, the question of the sovereignty of Spitzbergen lost its actuality, and it was not until the beginning of this century that the question was again raised, owing to the discovery and exploitation of rich coalfields. It was settled by a Treaty, signed on February 9, 1920, at Paris, in which Norway's sovereignty over the archipelago was recognised. On August 14, 1925, the archipelago was officially taken possession of by Norway.

Total area about 24,294 square miles. The chief islands are West Spitzbergen or Mainland, North East Land (about half the former), Prince Charles Foreland, Edge Island, Barents Land, King Karl's Land, Hope Island, and Bear Island (area, 8,616 sq. miles). The climate is essentially arctic, tempered by the Gulf Stream.

Coal is the principal product. There are six mining camps inhabited all the year round. The largest is Longyearbyen in Advent Bay, 550 inhabitants on December 1, 1930. In 1931, 206,345, in 1932, 257,120, and in 1933, 323,150 tons of coal were exported.

U. K. exports to Spitzbergen in 1934 (Board of Trade returns), 2,300½

### JAN MAYEN ISLAND

This is a bleak and desolate island between Greenland and Northern Norway, and about 300 miles north of Iceland. It is 34 miles long and its greatest breadth is 9 miles. It is of volcanic origin and is mountainous, Beerenberg in the north reaching a height of 8,350 ft. It is uninhabited, but is occasionally visited by seal hunters, whalers, and fishermen. In 1921 the Norwegian Meteorological Institute established a weather forecast station there, and the decision of the Norwegian Government to annex the island was largely due to this action.

The island was discovered by Henry Hudson in 1607, and it was first named Hudson's Tutches (Touches). It was again and again rediscovered and renamed. Its present name was taken from that of a Dutch navigator of the early 17th century, whose claim to have visited the island cannot be substantiated. For the period of a year (1882-83) an Austrian station for scientific observations was maintained there. On May 8, 1929, Jan Mayen Island was officially proclaimed as incorporated in the Norwegian State, and at the same time the manager of the meteorological station on the island was invested with magisterial authority. The final relation to Norway was settled by law of February 27, 1930. Norwegian sovereignty over the island has been officially recognised by the British Government.

### BOUVET ISLAND.

This uninhabited island in the Southern Atlantic was discovered in 1739 by a Frenchman, Pierre Bouvet, but no flag was hoisted till, in 1825, Captain

Norris raised the Union Jack. A neighbouring island, Thompson Island, has been reported but its existence is seriously doubted. In 1928 a diplomatic dispute arose between Great Britain and Norway as to the claim to Bouvet, particularly in connection with the occupation since December, 1927, by a Norwegian whaling expedition, and the Norwegian decision to erect a wireless station on the island, and Great Britain decided in November, 1928, to waive its claim. By law of February 27, 1930, it is stated that Bouvet Island belongs to Norway as a dependency.

## PETER I ISLAND

This uninhabited island in the Antarctic Ocean was discovered in 1821 by the Russian explorer, Admiral von Bellinghousen, who got a sight of it at a distance. The first landing was made in 1929 by a Norwegian expedition which hoisted the Norwegian flag and took possession of the island. On April 23, 1931, Peter I Island was proclaimed as incorporated in the Norwegian State.

### Diplomatic Representatives

#### 1 OF NORWAY IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Envoy and Minister in London* — Erik Andreas Colban (Appointed May 16, 1934)

*Counsellor* — Rolf Andvord

*Commercial Counsellor* — C. F. Smith

*Secretary* — R. Andersen

*Consul General* — G. K. Conradi

#### 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN NORWAY

*Envoy and Minister* — Cecil Francis Joseph Dornier, M. V. O. (Appointed May 22, 1934)

*First Secretary* — N. B. Ronald, C. M. G., M. V. O.

*Commercial Secretary* — C. L. Paus, C. B. E.

*Naval Attaché* — Captain G. C. Muirhead Gould, D. S. O., R. N.

*Military Attaché* — Lt. Col. F. E. Hotblack, D. S. O.

*Air Attaché* — Group Capt. F. P. Don, O. B. E.

*Consul at Oslo* — N. Vorley, O. B. E.

There are consular representatives at Bergen, Trondheim, Stavanger, Skien, Tromsø, Larvik, and other places.

### References concerning Norway.

#### 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Statistisk Aarbok for Norge (Statistical Annual of Norway)

Publications of the State Departments

Norges Statskalender for Aaret 1934 Efter offentlig Foranstaltning redigert av C. Lunde Oslo, 1934

Kongeriket Norges civile, geistlige, rettslige og militære Inndeling Utgitt av det Statistiske Centralbureau Oslo 1902

Statistiske Meddelelser Utgitt av det Statistiske Centralbureau Oslo, 1882-1934

Norges Bank Monthly report of the economic conditions in Norway

Norges Land og Folk I Smaalenes Amt II Akershus Amt III Kristiania IV Hedemarkens Amt V Kristians Amt VI Buskeruds Amt VII Jarlsberg og Larviks Amt VIII Bratsberg Amt IX Nedenes Amt X Lister og Mandal Amt XI Stavanger Amt XII Søndre Bergenhus Amt XIII Bergens by XIV Nordre Bergenhus Amt XV Romsdals Amt XVI Søndre Trondhjems Amt XVII Nordre Trondhjems Amt XVIII Nordlands Amt XIX Tromsø Amt XX Finnmarkens Amt Kristiania, 1885 1916

Reports on Norway, Foreign Office Reports, Annual Series London

Unions Oplosning, 1905 Officielle Aktstykker By J. V. Heiberg Kristiania, 1906

## 2 NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

- Aarhundrede Tekst og Billeder af Norske Forfattere og Kunstnere. Kristiania 1900 New Edition Norge, 1914-15 Kristiania 1914-15
- Baedecker's Norway, Sweden and Denmark 10th ed London, 1912 —Norwegen, Danmark, Island, Spitzbergen 14th ed Leipzig, 1931
- Bain (R N) Scandinavia A Political History of Denmark, Norway and Sweden (1515-1900) Cambridge, 1905
- Beckett (S J), Norway and its Treasures London, 1914 —The Fjords and Folk of Norway London, 1928
- Bosse (E ), Norwegens Volkswirtschaft vom Ausgang der Hansaperiode bis zur Gegenwart Jena, 1916
- Boyesen (H H ), Norway [In 'Story of the Nations ] London, 1900
- Bræckstad (H L), The Constitution of the Kingdom of Norway London, 1905
- Drachman (Povl) The Industrial Development and Commercial Policies of the three Scandinavian Countries Oxford, 1915
- Brulsen (Sigurd), Norge, Schären, Fjorde und Sonne Hamburg, 1930
- Fischer (editor), Norway today New York, 1934
- Franck (H A ), A Scandinavian Summer London, 1930
- Gjerøet (Knut) History of the Norwegian People London and New York, 1932
- Hamner (S C ), Oslo—Things seen in Norway London, 1926 Norway London, 1929.
- Hardy (G Gathorne), Norway (The Modern World Series) London, 1925
- Hiescher (K ), Danemark, Schweden, Norwegen Landschaft, Baukunst, Volksleben Leipzig 1932
- Keilhau (W ), Norge og verdenskrigen Oslo, 1927
- Liebenz (Paul), im Lande der Rentiere (Illustrated ) Berlin, 1933
- Langstam (Fredk ) This is Norway London, 1933
- Meyen, (Fritz), Norwegen Berlin 1934
- Mohr (A ), Allermanns Gast in Norwegen Leipzig, 1931
- Murray's Handbook for Norway 9th ed London, 1904
- Nansen (F ), Norway and the Union with Sweden Also (separately) Supplementary Chapter London 1905
- Nissen (P ) 'Fædrelandet' Kristiania, 1914 —Økonomisk geografisk atlas over Norge Kristiania, 1921
- Norske Folks Liv og Historie 10 vols 1829-1933 6 vols published
- Norway Year Book, The Kildil (Arne) Oslo, 1931
- Rausch (Hans), Norges Geografi I Naturen og Folket Christiania, 1915
- Sars (J F W ), Udsigt over den norske Historie 4 vols Christiania, 1905 —Norges Historie Christiania, 1899
- Scheffer (Chr ), Les Etats Scandinaves de 1815 à 1847, de 1848 à 1870, de 1870 à nos jours Vols X, XI, and XII of Histoire Générale Paris 1898-99
- Steffens (H K ), Den norske Centraladministrations historie, 1814-1914 Kristiania, 1914
- Vidues (J ), La Norvège Oslo, 1934
- Wood (C W ), Norwegian Byways London, 1903

## 3 SPITZBERGEN

- Conway (Sir Martin), No Man's Land A History of Spitsbergen Cambridge, 1906
- Frazer (R A ), and Relf (E R ), 'Central Spitsbergen and North-East Land in the Geographical Journal for September, 1924
- Gordon (Seton) Amid Snowy Wastes London, 1922
- Holmsen (G ), Spitzbergens Natur og Historie Christiania 1919
- Holledahl (Olaf) Notes on the Geology of North western Spitsbergen Oslo, 1926
- Isachsen (G ), Expedition Isachsen au Spitzberg (with maps) Christiania, 1916
- Nansen (Fridtjof), En ferdt til Spitzbergen Kristiania 1920 —Spitsbergen Leipzig, 1921
- Rudmose Brown (R M ), Spitsbergen An Account of Exploration, Hunting, the Mineral Riches and Future Potentialities of an Arctic Archipelago London, 1920
- Wieder (F C ), The Dutch Discovery and Mapping of Spitsbergen Amsterdam, 1919
- Wordie (J M ), 'Present-day Conditions in Spitsbergen, in Geographical Journal, July, 1921

## PANAMA.

(REPUBLICA DE PANAMA )

**Government.**—Panama, formerly a department of the Republic of Colombia, asserted its independence on November 3, 1903, and the *de facto* Government was on November 13 recognised by the Government of the United States, and soon afterwards by the other Powers In 1914 Colombia,

in the Treaty of Bogota entered into with the United States, agreed to recognize the independence of Panama. This Treaty was ratified by the United States and Colombia in 1921. On May 8, 1924, a Protocol was signed at Washington by the Panama and Colombian Plenipotentiaries by which diplomatic relations between the two countries were established.

The Constitution, adopted February 13, 1904, and amended in 1918 and again in 1928, provides for a National Assembly of 32 members elected for four years (one for every 15,000 inhabitants), which meets biennially on September 1, and for a President of the Republic, elected by direct vote for 4 years, and not eligible for the succeeding term.

*President of the Republic*—Dr. Harmodio Arias. Elected June 5, 1932. Assumed office, October 1, 1932.

There are three Vice Presidents, chosen by the National Assembly, and a Cabinet of five Ministers.

**Area and Population**—Extreme length is about 480 miles, breadth between 37 and 110 miles, coast line, 477 miles on the Atlantic and 767 on the Pacific, total area is 32,380 square miles, population according to the census of 1930 (excluding the Canal Zone), 467,459, of whom 78,813 were white, 69,583 Negroes, 42,897 Indians, 4,188 Orientals and 249,588 mestizos or mixed. There are approximately 40,000 British subjects on the Isthmus, chiefly coloured, from the West Indies. There are 9 provinces with populations (1930) as follows (the capitals in brackets)—Bocas del Toro (Bocas del Toro), 15,251, Coclé (Penonomé), 48,244, Colón (Colón), 57,161, Chiriquí (David), 76,918, Los Santos (Las Tablas), 41,218, Panama (Panama City), 114,103, Veraguas (Santiago), 69,543, Herrera (Chitré), 31,030, Darién (La Palma), 13,391. The capital, Panama City, founded in 1518, on the Pacific coast, had (1930) 74,409 inhabitants, and Colón on the Atlantic coast (1930), 29,769. Smaller ports on the Pacific are Aguadulce, Pedregal, Montijo, Puerto Mutis, and Puerto Armuelles, on the Atlantic, Bocas del Toro, Portobello, and Mandinga. Marriages in 1933, 1,414, births 13,444, deaths, 5,911.

**Religion**—The religion of the country is Catholicism, but other denominations have a fair following. In the Canal Zone Protestantism chiefly prevails.

**Education**—Elementary education is obligatory for all children from 7 to 15 years of age. The Government maintains 500 primary schools throughout the nine provinces and 51,992 children (excluding children enrolled in the Canal Zone public schools) received free instruction in 1933-34 from 1,481 teachers. Only 66 primary schools are in cities, the remaining 434 are in rural districts. The co-educational system has been adopted in all the schools of the Republic. Panama has a college for higher instruction (Instituto Nacional), with 1,718 students in 1933, a normal school for girls (435), a professional school for young women, and a school of arts and crafts or trades for boys from 14 years of age. Secondary, vocational and normal schools enrolled 3,129 students in 1933-34. In addition there are about 71 private institutions. Panama City is to be the site of the Bolivarian University, the formation of which was agreed upon on June 22, 1926, as an expression of Pan-American solidarity, it is to be supported by contributions from Colombia, Ecuador, Panama, Peru, and others.

**Justice**.—The laws were codified and promulgated in 1917 and 1918. These codes—civil, penal, commercial, judicial, administrative, fiscal, and

mining—are designed to meet modern conditions, and replace the old Colombian laws formerly in use. The death penalty has been abolished. The Supreme Court consists of 5 justices appointed by the executive for 10 years, magistrates are similarly appointed for similar terms.

**Finance**—All the revenue collected on importations into the Republic belongs to the Panama Government, but the United States reserve the right to import supplies of all descriptions required for canal construction, maintenance and protection and for the use of their employees free of all taxes.

Expenditures and revenues are on a biennial basis, for two years ending June 30 through 1929-31, ending February 28 for 1931-33, and from January 1, 1933, to December 31, 1934. For recent years budget estimates have been as follows (1 balboa = 1 dollar U S) —

—	1925-27	1927-29	1929-31	1931-33	1933-34
	Balboas	Balboas	Balboas	Balboas	Balboas
Revenue	12,258,700	14,302,488	17,081,908	19,961,953	11,848,945
Expenditure	12,258,700	14,302,458	17,081,906	18,500,934	11,848,945

The revenue includes an annual subsidy of 250,000 dollars from the United States so long as the latter maintains and operates the canal, in 1934 Panama rejected the payment tendered of 250,000 'paper' dollars and demanded payment in gold.

The Public Debt on April 30, 1932, amounted to 18,076,706 balboas or dollars. The foreign debt consists of bonds to the value of 15,617,000 dollars issued in the United States (about 2,000,000 dollars in Canada) for railway, road construction, and public works. The internal debt amounted to 2,459,706 dollars. In addition the Government has a contingent liability for about 4,000,000 dollars borrowed in the United States and Canada by the Banco Nacional and lent out on the security of real property in the Republic. Debt service in 1931-33 required 3,840,000 dollars.

The Republic has no army or navy to support. The National Police Force numbers 60 officers and 630 men.

**Production**—Of the whole area about five eighths are unoccupied, and of the remainder only a small part is properly cultivated. Immigration of European settlers is discouraged. The most important product is bananas, the exports of which, chiefly to the United States, account for two thirds of total exports, in 1933, 4,045,437 stems were exported. Other products are cocoa, coconuts, and ivory nuts. Caoutchouc (about 130 tons annually) is collected by the Indians of the Cordillera, or is obtained from trees planted by Europeans near the coast. Coffee (about 500,000 bushes) is grown in the province of Chiriqui, near the Costa Rican frontier. Exports, 1933, 62,866 kilos. Other products of the soil of Panama are mahogany and other woods, copal, sarsaparilla and ipecacuanha. The country has great timber resources. Sugar (about 90,000 bags of 100 lbs each produced annually) and tobacco growing are assuming importance. Cattle rearing about 350,000 head in 1930) is carried on successfully, and hides form an important article of export.

Pearl fishing is carried on at the Pearl Islands in the Gulf of Panama. Turtle-shell is also exported to a considerable amount.

**Commerce**—The imports and exports (excluding the Canal Zone) for 3 fiscal years ending June 30 and for the calendar years 1931, 1932 and 1933 are shown as follows (1 balboa = 1 dollar, U S) —

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
	Balboas	Balboas		Balboas	Balboas
1927-28	16,182,000	4,880,129	1931	18,492,459	2,721,435
1928-29	19,277,988	4,262,124	1932	8,552,610	2,061,275
1929-30	18,837,478	3,408,201	1933	9,296,320	2,559,684

Of the total imports about 64 per cent come from the United States (exclusive of canal materials) and 8 per cent from Great Britain. The principal exports in 1933 were bananas (1,707,779 dollars), cacao (85,883 dollars), coconuts (103,367 dollars), hides, mother of pearl, ivory, nuts, gum, and tortoise shell.

Total trade between Panama (including Canal Zone) and the United Kingdom (Board of Trade Returns) for 5 years —

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Panama to U K	39,818	255,489	79,721	20,601	20,540
Exports to Panama from U K	614,290	300,605	271,796	237,464	442,675
Re exports to Panama from U K	14,029	13,891	12,727	9,978	8,766

**Shipping, Communications** — All the international maritime traffic for Colón and Panama now runs through the Canal Zone ports of Cristobal and Balboa, Bocas del Toro remains for the provincial trade. The port of Puerto Armuelles, opened in 1928, provides an outlet for bananas from plantations in the neighbourhood. Shipping under Panamanian registry totalled (1934) 72 vessels of 271,509 gross tons.

The Panama Railroad, which connects Panama City on the Pacific with Colón on the Atlantic, is the principal railway in the country. It is 47.61 miles long and, with the exception of the termini at Panama and Colón, passes through Canal Zone territory. As there is no road across the Isthmus, and as most vessels unload their cargo at Cristobal (Colón), the greater portion of the merchandise destined for Panama City is brought by the Panama Railroad. In the Province of Chiriquí there is a narrow gauge railway, 32 miles long, connecting the port of Pedregal with Boquete, and passing through David, the capital. Between David and Concepción there is a line 18 miles long, which has now been extended to the Port of Puerto Armuelles.

A central highway system from the capital, Panama City, west to the Costa Rican frontier is under construction, the 315 mile section connecting Panama City with David, the capital of the Province of Chiriquí, was opened in March, 1931. Road building is handicapped by the extraordinary number of bridges required by the contour of the country.

Commercial aviation rapidly developed in Panama during 1929. Daily air service, in both directions, connects Colón and Panama, and Panama, Aguadulce, Chitré, Santiago, Las Lagas and David, air mail and passenger services exist between the Isthmus and countries of South, Central and North America.

There are telegraph cables from Panama to North American and South American ports, and from Colón to the United States and Europe. There are 189 Government telephone stations, 33 telegraph offices, and ten radio stations, seven of which are operated by the Navy Department of the United States.

**Money and Credit**—In 1930, the old Panamanian silver currency to a value of approximately 272,000 dollars was withdrawn from circulation. A portion of these coins was used in minting new coins of half the weight and size of the old ones, but of twice the value. The present monetary unit is the *Balboa* which is of the same size and fineness as the United States silver dollar and is equivalent in value to that coin. 200,000 of these coins were minted and placed in circulation in 1931. Other silver coins are the half-balboa (of 12.5 grammes 900 fine, and equal to 50 cents., U.S.), the quarter and tenth of a balboa pieces, and nickel coins of 5 and 2½ cents. There is no paper currency other than U.S. notes. Altogether 500,000 balboas of the new Panamanian silver currency had (1932) been placed in circulation.

Part of the 10,000,000 dollars (canal money) paid by the United States has been applied to the establishment of a real estate loan bank, part to public improvements in the several provinces, and 6,000,000 dollars have been invested in the United States, particularly in New York real estate.

English weights and measures are in general use as well as those of the metric system.

### The Panama Canal and the Canal Zone.

On November 18, 1903, a treaty between the United States and Panama was signed, providing facilities for the construction and maintenance of the inter-oceanic Canal. In this treaty, Panama granted in perpetuity the use of a zone (Canal Zone) five miles wide on each side of the Canal route, and within this zone the exclusive control for police, judicial, sanitary and other purposes. For the needs of the Panama Canal other territory was ceded and, for defence, the coastline of the zone and the islands in Panama Bay were also ceded. The cities of Panama and Colón remain under the authority of Panama, but complete jurisdiction was granted to the United States in both the cities and in their harbours in all that relates to sanitation and quarantine. In return for these grants the United States paid 10,000,000 dollars and is paying 250,000 dollars yearly, beginning in 1913. The treaty was ratified on February 26, 1904, and in July, 1904, the agreement for the provisional delimitation of the boundaries of the United States territory on the Isthmus was signed. A treaty to cede further territory, particularly in Colón, to the Canal Zone, and to bind Panama to consider herself joint-belligerent with the United States in the event of war, was rejected by the National Assembly in 1927, but discussion of it has revived.

*Governor of Canal Zone*—Lieut.-Col J. L. Schley. Appointed October 21, 1932.

The area of the Canal Zone, including land and water, but not including the water area within the 3 mile limit from the Atlantic and Pacific ends, is 552.8 square miles. The area of Gatun Lake, when its surface is at its normal elevation of 85 feet above sea level, is 163.4 square miles.

The Canal has a summit elevation of 85 feet above the sea. It is 50.72 statute miles in length from deep water in the Caribbean Sea to deep water in the Pacific Ocean. The distance from deep water to the shore line in Limón Bay is about 5 miles, and from the Pacific shore line to deep water is about 5½ miles, hence the length of the Canal from shore to shore is approximately 40½ miles. The channel ranges in width from 800 to 1,000 feet. The average bottom width of the channel in this project is 649 feet, and the minimum width is 300 feet. The Canal has a minimum depth of 41 feet. The average time of passage through the Canal is from 7 to 8 hours. The record passage

is 4 hours 10 minutes. The maximum traffic capacity of the Canal is estimated at 48 ships of usual size in a day or about 17,000 in a year.

The Gatun dam along the crest is 8,400 feet long, including the spillway, or over  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles, and  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile wide at its greatest width. The crest of the dam is at an elevation of 105 feet above sea level, or 20 feet above the normal level of Gatun Lake, and 100 feet wide. The width of the dam at the normal water level of the lake, i.e., 85 feet above sea level, is about 388 feet. The length of the cut through the Continental divide (Culebra, now Gaillard Cut) is 8 statute miles. The minimum bottom width of the cut is 300 feet. The bottom is 40 feet above sea level, giving a normal depth of 45 feet.

The civil population of the Canal Zone in June, 1934, was 29,964, of whom 8,630 were Americans. Of this population, 2,439 Americans and 4,799 of other nationalities (chiefly British West Indian negroes) were employed by The Panama Canal and Railroad. The total force employed July 1, 1934, was 2,939 Americans and 8,787 coloured aliens, many of whom did not reside in the Canal Zone. No land in the Zone is privately owned and the Zone is, in effect, a Government owned reservation dedicated to the operation, maintenance and protection of the Canal and its appurtenances. However, building sites and agricultural lands are licensed to responsible companies and individuals.

The total capital investment for the construction, operation and maintenance of the Canal to June 30, 1934, totalled 543,744,707 dollars, and the net revenues from tolls and other sources since it was opened to navigation have totalled 190,976,689 dollars. The current expenses of operation and maintenance, inclusive of depreciation and amortisations during the fiscal year 1933-34 were 7,351,834 dollars, and the gross Canal revenue was 24,161,732 dollars. Computing interest at 3 per cent on the capital investment of 539,200,059 dollars (on July 1, 1933), there were net earnings of 2,001,101 dollars for Canal operations during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1934.

The Canal was informally opened to commerce by the passage of the 9,000 ton steamer *Ancon* on August 15, 1914, with specially invited guests. The journey was made without mishap in ten hours. It was formally opened to commerce by proclamation of the President of the United States on July 12, 1920. The Canal has been in use since 1914, except for various short periods in 1915, and from September 18, 1915, to April 15, 1916, when the channel was entirely blocked by slides in the banks of Gaillard Cut. There has been no interruption since January 11, 1917.

Particulars of the traffic through the Canal for the last 6 fiscal years are given as follows —

Fiscal year ending June 30	Northbound (Pacific to Atlantic)		Southbound (Atlantic to Pacific)		Total		Tolls levied (in dollars)
	Vessels <sup>1</sup>	Cargo, tons	Vessels	Cargo, tons	Vessels	Cargo, tons	
1929	3,065	20,780,486	3,348	9,882,520	6,413	30,663,006	27,127,377
1930	3,050	20,554,507	3,135	9,475,725	6,185	30,030,232	27,076,890
1931	2,725	18,402,871	2,804	6,681,429	5,529	25,082,600	24,645,467
1932	2,162	14,172,640	2,344	5,685,358	4,506	19,857,998	20,707,877
1933	2,137	13,665,839	2,357	4,511,889	4,494	18,177,728	19,620,459
1934	2,625	18,561,223	2,908	6,167,323	5,533	24,718,651	24,063,789

<sup>1</sup> i.e. Ocean going commercial vessels, excluding Canal vessels and launches, and U.S., Panamanian and Colombian Government vessels.



Of the total number of commercial transits of the Canal during the year ended June 30, 1934, 2,269 were American, 1,208 British, 450 Norwegian, 301 German, 258 Japanese, 92 French, 122 Swedish, 91 Dutch, 135 Danish, and the remaining 607 of 14 other nationalities. Total commercial transit, 5,533

The postal address of the Canal administration is The Panama Canal, Balboa Heights, Canal Zone, or Washington, D C

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1 OF PANAMA IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Envoy and Minister* — Dr Belisario Porras Appointed 1933 (Resident in Paris)

*Secretary* — E J de Roux

*Attaché* — Pedro de Obarrio

*Consul General* (in London) — I de J Valdes, Jr

### 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PANAMA

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary* — Frederick Edward Fox Adams (Appointed September 28, 1934) Is also Minister at Costa Rica

*Naval Attaché* — Capt A R Dewar, R N

*Military Attaché* — Brevet Lt Colonel W W T Torr, D S O, M C

*Consul for the Republic* — E A Cleugh, Colon

*Vice Consul at Panama* — F B A Rundall

There are also Vice Consuls at Bocas del Toro, and Colón

## Books of Reference

### 1 Panama

Boletín de Estadística Half yearly Panama City

Censo demográfico de la provincia de Panama, 1920 Panama City, 1922

The Legal Code (in Spanish) 6 vols Panama City, 1917

*Águilera* (Rudolfo), Documentos históricos relativos a la fundación de la República de Panamá Panama City, 1904

*Edwards* (A.), Panama, the Canal, the Country and the People Revised edition London, 1914

*Franck* (H A.), Things as they are in Panama London, 1913

*Keane* (A H.), Central and South America In Stanford's Compendium London, 1901

*Lindsay* (Forbes), Panama and the Canal To day London, 1912

*Mallet* (Lady), Sketches of Spanish Colonial Life in Panama New York, 1915

*Pensa* (H.), La République et le Canal de Panama Paris, 1906

*Sosa* (Juan A.), Compendio de historia de Panama Panama, 1911

*Streitberg* (T.), La République de Panama Brussels, 1913

*Valdes* (Ramon M.), Geografía de Panama Panama City, 1914

*Villegas* (Sabas A.), Republic of Panama Panama City, 1917

### 2 The Panama Canal

Official Handbook of the Panama Canal, 1913 Washington, 1913

Annual Reports on the Panama Canal, by the Governor of the Canal zone

Treaties and Acts of Congress Relating to the Panama Canal Mount Hope (C Z), 1922

The Panama Canal Record Official Publication of the Panama Canal Balboa Heights C Z Monthly

Rules and Regulations Governing Navigation of the Panama Canal Balboa Heights

C Z Washington D C, 1925

Panama Canal Ports War Department Washington, D C, 1926

Administrative Establishment of the Panama Canal Department of Governmental Research Washington, D C, 1926

Annual Report of the Isthmian Canal Commission and the Panama Canal for the Financial Year ended June 30 Annual Washington

- Arias* (H ), *The Panama Canal A Study in International Law and Diplomacy* London, 1911
- Backenhus* (R E ), *Knapp* (H S ), and *Jonson* (E R ), *The Panama Canal* London 1915
- Barrett* (John), *The Panama Canal What it is, what it means* Washington, 1912
- Bellet* (D ), *La Nouvelle Voie Maritime le Canal de Panama* Paris, 1914
- Bishop* (J B ), *The Panama Gateway* New York, 1913
- Bunau Varilla* (P ), *Panama Its Creation, Destruction and Resurrection* London, 1913 — *The Great Adventure of Panama* New York, 1920
- Cornish* (V ), *The Panama Canal and its Makers* London, 1909
- Fraser* (John Foster), *Panama and What it Means* London, 1913
- Freehoff* (Joseph C ), *América y el título del Canal, un examen, análisis e interpretación de datos y hechos referentes al arrebato del Departamento de Panamá en la República de Colombia por la Administración Roosevelt de 1903, con el fin de asegurar el título de la zona del Canal* Bogotá, 1916
- Goethals* (G W ), *Government of the Canal Zone* Oxford, 1915 — *The Panama Canal* New York, 1916
- Haskin* (F J ) *The Panama Canal* London, 1914
- Hutchinson* (Lincoln), *The Panama Canal and International Trade Competition* London, 1915
- Müller* (H G ), *The Isthmian Highway A review of the problems of the Caribbean* New York 1929
- Mills* (J Saron), *The Panama Canal* London, 1913
- Oppenheim* (L ), *The Panama Conflict between Great Britain and the United States of America* Cambridge and London, 1913
- Pennell* (Joseph), *Pictures of the Panama Canal* London, 1912
- Pepperman* (W L ), *Who Built the Panama Canal?* London 1915
- Richards* (Sir H L ), *The Panama Canal Controversy* Oxford and London, 1913
- Smith* (D H ), *The Panama Canal* Baltimore, 1927

## PARAGUAY

(REPÚBLICA DEL PARAGUAY )

### Constitution and Government

THE Republic of Paraguay gained its independence from Spanish rule in 1811, and after a short government by two consuls, the supreme power was seized, in 1815, by Dr Jose Gaspar Rodriguez Francia, who exercised autocratic sway as dictator till his death, September 20, 1840. Subsequently, in 1844, a new Constitution was adopted providing for the election of a President. President Lopez, in 1864, began a dispute with the Government of Brazil, which resulted in the entry of a Brazilian army, united with forces of the Argentine Confederation and Uruguay, into the Republic, June, 1865. After a struggle of five years, in which Paraguay lost probably 500,000 men, Lopez was killed at Cerro Corá, March 1, 1870, in the last battle of the war.

The Constitution of 1870 provides for a Congress of two Houses, a Senate (now of 20 members) elected for six years (one-third every two years), and a Chamber of Deputies (now of 40), elected for four years (one-half every two years). Both are elected directly by the people, the former in the ratio of one representative per 8,000 to 12,000 inhabitants, and the latter one to 6,000 inhabitants, though in the case of the sparsely populated divisions a greater ratio is permitted. Voters are all males 18 years of age or older. A Permanent Committee of two senators and four deputies sits when Congress is not in session.

The President is elected for four years, until 1910 he took office on November 25, but by legislative decree of August 8, 1912, the date was altered to August 15. The following is a list of Presidents since 1898, with the date on which each took office —

Don Emilio Aceval—Nov 25, 1898<sup>1</sup>  
 Don Hector Carvallo—Jan 9, 1902<sup>2</sup>  
 Don Juan Escurrea—Nov 25, 1902  
 Don Juan Gaona—Oct 18, 1904<sup>2</sup>  
 Dr Don Cecilio Baez—Dec 8, 1905<sup>2</sup>  
 Dr Don Benigno Ferreira—Nov 25, 1906  
 Don Emiliano Gonzalez Navero—July 5, 1908<sup>2</sup>  
 Don Manuel Gondra—Nov 25, 1910  
 Col. Don Albino Jara—Jan 11, 1911<sup>2</sup>  
 Don Liberato Marcial Rojas—July 6 1911<sup>2</sup>  
 Dr Don Pedro Peña—Feb 29, 1912<sup>2</sup>  
 Don Emiliano Gonzalez Navero—Mar 22, 1912<sup>2</sup>

Don Eduardo Schaerer—Aug 15, 1912  
 Dr Don Manuel Franco—Aug 15, 1916<sup>2</sup>  
 Dr Don José Montero—June 7, 1916<sup>2</sup>  
 Don Manuel Gondra—Aug 15, 1920  
 Dr Don Felix Paiva—Oct 31, 1921<sup>2</sup>  
 Dr Don Eusebio Ayala—Nov 3, 1921<sup>2</sup>  
 Dr Don Eligio Ayala—April 1, 1923<sup>2</sup>  
 Dr Don Luis Riart—April 12, 1924<sup>2</sup>  
 Dr Don Eligio Ayala—Aug 16, 1924  
 Dr Don José Guggiari—Aug 15, 1928  
 Don Emiliano Gonzalez Navero—Oct 26, 1931<sup>2</sup>  
 Dr Don José Guggiari—Jan 28, 1932

<sup>1</sup> Died Jan 9, 1902

<sup>2</sup> Succeeded as Vice President

<sup>2</sup> Provisional, i.e. following a coup d'état

<sup>2</sup> Died June 5, 1919

The President has a cabinet of six ministers, presiding over the departments of the Interior, of Finance, of Public Instruction and Justice, of National Defence, of Economy, and of Foreign Affairs and Worship. The President receives a salary of 30,000 pesos per month, and each of the ministers 15,000 pesos.

*President of the Republic*—Dr Don Eusebio Ayala. Elected June 12, 1932, assumed office, August 15, 1932.

The country is divided into 2 sections: the 'Oriental,' east of Paraguay river, and the 'Occidental,' west of the same river. The Oriental section is divided into 12 departments, subdivided into 104 'partidos', the Occidental section (the Chaco) is divided into 3 'comandancias militares'.

The 12 departments are: Concepción, San Pedro, Caraguatay, Villarrica, Yhu, Caazapá, Encarnación, San Ignacio, Quiindy, Villeta, Paraguari and Pilar. The civil authority is exercised by a *comisario de policía* in each of the departments. The capital, Asunción, forms a district subdivided into 'secciones policiales'.

### Area and Population.

The approximate area of Paraguay proper or 'oriental section,' which is situated between the rivers Paraguay and Alto Paraná, is estimated at 159,834 square kilometres, or 61,647 square miles. An area officially stated to be 100,000 square miles in extent, lying between the rivers Paraguay and Pilcomayo, known as the Chaco, is claimed by Paraguay, whose rights, however, are disputed by Bolivia. Serious friction developed in December, 1928, and the two countries broke off diplomatic relations, which were not fully resumed until May, 1930, only to be broken off again in July, 1931. Despite efforts of neutral countries to induce the parties to sign a pact of non-aggression, a state of open warfare developed in September, 1932, which lasted through 1934, interrupted by a brief truce ending January 8, 1934.

In 1932 the total population was estimated at 870,197 (including 67,500 in the Chaco, of whom Indians are roughly estimated at 15,000), with a density of 5 per square mile. The population of Paraguay (oriental section) consists of people of mestizo (mixed white and Indian), Indian, and European (chiefly Spanish), blood, the latter largely predominating. There are practically no negroes in Paraguay. On December 31, 1933, the urban population of the capital, Asunción (founded 1537), was 94,456, or about one-ninth of the total population, including the surrounding district, it was 228,600 or over one fourth; other towns, as estimated in 1933, are Villarrica, 35,260, Carapeguá, 17,180, Luque, 15,967, San Pedro, 13,985, Concepción, 13,657, Encarnación, 11,991, Paraguari, 11,632, Villa del

Pilar, 7,888 These figures include the surrounding districts in each case

Paraguayans are bi lingual, speaking both Spanish and Guaraní, the language of the now extinct Guaraní Indians, who held the country at the time of the Spanish conquest

Immigration from 1905 up to January, 1934, totals 20,511, including 3,859 Mennonite farmers from Canada, Russia and Poland Most of the immigrants settle in the 27 state-aided colonies Only 361 immigrants arrived in 1933

### Religion, Education, and Justice

The Roman Catholic Church is the established religion of the State, but the free exercise of other religions is permitted The seat of the Paraguayan Archbishopric is Asunción, there are Bishoprics at Villarrica and Concepción Roman Catholic and other religious marriage ceremonies are allowed, but the civil ceremony alone gives validity to a marriage

Education is free and nominally compulsory, but schools are not everywhere available, and the system is being extensively revised (1935) to provide, *inter alia*, primary education for adults In 1934 there were 1,630 Government and private primary schools with 104,994 pupils and 2,263 teachers, 9 secondary schools had (1934) 162 teachers and 2,111 pupils The National University had in 1934, 528 students and 76 professors, complete autonomy in appropriate spheres of university affairs was granted in 1929 to a body including students, alumni and faculties The 6 normal schools had (1934) 639 students and 85 teachers, 18 professional schools (all private) had 417 pupils and 28 teachers

Justice is administered by a Supreme Court of 3 members, and two courts of appeal (one for civil causes and another for commercial and criminal causes) Subordinate tribunals are, for criminal matters a court of jurymen, 9 judges of First Instance, 12 correctional judges and 9 police magistrates, for civil cases 6 judges of First Instance, and for commercial cases 2 judges The functions of magistrates are exercised in the provinces by 127 *jueces de paz* (all laymen), who are also Civil Registrars and Presidents of the local Electoral Committees

### Finance.

The estimated revenue and expenditure for six fiscal years, ending August 31, are given as follows (the gold peso, like the Argentine gold peso, equals 96 5 cents (U S), roughly 5 gold pesos or 213 paper pesos = £1) —

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	Gold pesos	Gold pesos		Gold pesos	Gold pesos
1928-29	5,950,181	5,950,185	1931-32	5,704,080	5,708,004
1929-30	6,806,227	7,082,944	1932-33 <sup>1</sup>	5,677,755	4,773,773
1930-31	6,453,240	6,445,945	1933-34 <sup>1</sup>	5,704,080	5,062,887

<sup>1</sup> Based on the budget of 1931-32

Revenue, in the calendar year 1933, amounted to 3,835,227 gold pesos, of which customs receipts were 1,707,709 gold pesos

On November 30, 1933, the external debt of Paraguay was 3,845,742 gold pesos, the consolidated internal debt was 3,381,477 gold pesos; the floating debt was 1,729,085 gold pesos In September, 1924, Paraguay resumed

payment of interest on her sterling loan of 1871-72 (476,290*l* in 1931), and of 4,316*l* annually in reduction of the principal, and on that of 1915 (209,900*l*), on which she paid annually 10,861*l* in reduction of the principal until suspending payments on both in June, 1932

### Defence

The military establishment is about 100 officers and 2,800 men, distributed at 5 centres. The permanent organisations comprise 4 regiments of infantry, 1 regiment of cavalry, and 2 batteries of artillery. In the event of war service is compulsory in the active army for 2 years between the ages of 18 and 20, between 20 and 29 in the reserve of active army, between 29 and 39 with national guard, and between 39 and 45 in the territorial guard.

The navy consists at present of a flotilla of 2 new armoured river gun boats of 835 tons (built in Italy) and 3 small converted merchant vessels, river craft armed with modern guns. The largest of the latter is about 200 tons gross register. The budget expenditure on national defence in 1930-31 amounted to 67,978,222 paper pesos.

### Production and Industry.

The soil of Paraguay is productive and the climatic conditions favourable to the cultivation of many sub tropical products. Much of the country is admirably suited to pastoral purposes. It is estimated that there are about 4,000,000 head of cattle in the country. There are four packing plants, encouraged by the Government, hides, jerked beef, corned beef and other animal products are exported. Annual output of hides is about 250,000 wet and 100,000 dry hides, plus about 120,000 hides from the packing plants. *Yerba maté*, or strong-flavoured Paraguay tea, which is a natural product of the virgin forests (covering from 25,000 to 30,000 square miles) as well as a plantation product, is one of the chief articles of export (1,390 metric tons in 1932). Tobacco is also grown (2,939 metric tons exported in 1933). Timber resources of excellent quality are enormous. Paraguay produces in the Chaco region quebracho logs, of which 322 tons were exported in 1933 and quebracho extract, exports, 48,234 tons in 1933. Fruit-growing, especially oranges, is general, exports in 1933, 28,299,750 oranges and 2,546,200 tangerines. Yaguaron is the chief source of petit grain oil, distilled from the leaves of a bitter orange tree and used in the manufacture of many perfumes. About 80 metric tons are yearly exported (102 in 1933), chiefly to France and Germany. The total area devoted to sugar cultivation (largely for the manufacture of spirit) is about 25,000 acres, sugar production in 1933, 5,944 tons. There are 10 sugar factories in Paraguay, the most important of which is at Tebicuarí. Some rice is grown—4,302 tons in 1933. Banana growing has started. Roots (chiefly mandioca, sweet potatoes, and ground nuts), &c., are grown for local consumption, but agriculture is primitive. About 134,000 acres are planted to maize, output (1933) 76,432 tons. The cultivation of cotton of the American uplands type is encouraged by the authorities, it matures early and reaches the market when the American crop is scarce. Labour shortage is the main difficulty. In 1933 the acreage under cotton was 29,564 acres, production, 12,964 metric tons. Lace making, of the 'spider-web' variety, is a thriving industry.

Iron, manganese, copper, and other minerals are encountered in abundance. The Ibicuí iron mines were worked as early as 1863. The Quiquí and Ibicuí manganese mines contain ore deposits estimated at 60,000,000 tons. Copper has also been found at San Miguel and Quiquí.

### Commerce.

The following is the value, in gold pesos, of the imports and exports at par 5 gold pesos = £1) —

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	Gold pesos	Gold pesos	Gold pesos	Gold pesos	Gold pesos
Imports	13,850,095	15,139,359	10,080,732	6,417,946	7,159,691
Exports	13,459,766	14,176,453	12,850,585	12,872,945	9,767,520

Exports in 1933 included hides (154,014), corned beef, meat extract, etc., (2,050 metric tons), and cotton (894 tons). The most important imports are cotton and woollen textiles, wheat, flour, and petrol. Of the total exports in 1933, goods to the value of 4,161,530 gold pesos, or about 44 per cent of the total, went to Argentina, in addition, goods to the value of 4,776,666 gold pesos went there for re-export. Imports from Argentina, 1933, 4,391,095 gold pesos, United States, 377,366, United Kingdom 651,345.

The trade between Paraguay and the United Kingdom (Board of Trade Returns) for 5 years —

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Paraguay to U K	113,407	105,493	12,007	5,336	50,719
Exports to Paraguay from U K	148,257	108,125	84,679	155,865	124,021
Re exports to Paraguay from U K	2,655	934	524	1,033	1,086

### Communications.

Asunción, the chief port, is 950 miles from the sea, the Paraguay river is navigable up to Villa Concepción for vessels of 12-foot draft. Smaller vessels navigate its 1,800 miles. In 1933, 3,495 vessels, with an aggregate tonnage of 363,733 tons, entered at the port of Asunción, and 4,008 with a tonnage of 411,569 cleared. The principal company engaged in the river service on the Paraguay and the Alto Paraná is the Argentine Navigation Company, Ltd., the controlling interest in which is British.

There is a British-owned railway (the Paraguay Central Railway) from Asunción to Encarnación, on the Rio Alto Paraná. This railway has a total main track length of 232 miles. There is now a through train service without break of bulk from Asunción to Buenos Aires. El Ferrocarril del Norte, owned by a Paraguayan company, runs from Concepción as far as Horqueta, a distance of 33 miles. This road is projected to run as far as Pedro Juan Caballero on the Brazilian border. The Azucarera Paraguaya, in the Department of Itytymi, has 15 miles of its line open to the public. Total length of railways, 669 miles. The country roads are in general mere bullock tracks, and transport is difficult.

The national telegraph (110 offices) connects Asunción with Corrientes and Posadas in the Argentine Republic, and thus with the outside world, total, 2,944 miles. Telephone lines, 1932, 4,636 miles. Long distance telephone communication with Posadas was established in 1932. Wireless telegraph stations have been erected at Asunción, Concepción, Paraguari, Bahia Negra, and Puerto Casado. Paraguay joined the postal union in 1881, the number of post offices is 257.

### Money and Credit.

The unit of value is the gold peso, which is based on the Argentine gold peso, at par, it is equal to 96.5 cents (U.S.). Actually there is no gold or

silver current, and the paper peso, which is roughly equivalent to one English penny, is the only circulating medium with the exception of nickel coins which, in the shape of one peso, two pesos and fifty cents pieces, form a small part of the currency. One gold peso = 42 61 paper pesos. Business and governmental transactions are frequently stated in both gold and paper pesos. The total paper currency in circulation on December 31, 1932, was 196,510,000 paper pesos, guaranteed by Conversion Fund and deposits in other banks, total stock of gold, 749,000 U S dollars.

From 1923, when finances were reorganized on the lines suggested by an American financial adviser, the State Bank's Exchange Office, with its separate capital of 1,000,000 gold pesos (Oficina de Cambios) maintained the exchange at 18 75 Paraguayan paper pesos to the Argentine paper peso and 42 61 Paraguayan pesos to the Argentine gold peso, the world wide exchange difficulties of 1932 led to joint control with Argentine of the country's foreign exchange resources.

The principal banks in Paraguay are a branch of the Bank of London and South America, Ltd., the Banco Germanico de la America del Sud, the Banco del Hogar Argentino, and the Banco Agrícola. The last mentioned is practically a department of the Government, charged with agricultural development. Some contraction in banking facilities is taking place, commercial banks which reported on December 31, 1930, combined capital and reserves of 1,019,481 gold pesos, had on December 31, 1933, capital and reserves of 933,468 gold pesos.

### Weights and Measures

The metric system was officially adopted on January 1, 1901.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1 OF PARAGUAY IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Chargé d'Affaires* —Rogelio Espinoza

There are Consuls at Glasgow, Birmingham, Manchester, Cardiff, Liverpool, Bradford, and Southampton.

#### 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PARAGUAY

*Consul and Chargé d'Affaires* —R. H. Tottenham Smith

### Books of Reference.

- Anuario Daumas. Asunción.  
 Anuario Estadístico de la Republica del Paraguay. Asunción. Annual.  
 Annual Message of President of the Republic upon opening of Congress on April 1 Asunción.  
*Diario Oficial* (Official Gazette).  
 Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual Series. London.  
 Report of the Council of the Corporation of Foreign Bondholders. Annual. London.  
 Baer (C.). Le Paraguay. Paris, 1927.  
 Bolland (E.). Exploraciones practicadas en el Alto Paraguay y en la Laguna Gaiba. Buenos Aires, 1901.  
 Bordon (F. A.), Paraguay. Guia Geografica de Turismo. Asuncion, 1932.  
 Decoud (A. L.), Album Grafico del Paraguay. Asunción, 1912.  
 Decoud (H.), Geografia de la República del Paraguay. Leipzig, 1911.  
 Demersay (L. A.), Histoire physique, économique et politique du Paraguay et des établissements des Jésuites. 2 vols. Paris, 1865.  
 Elliott (A. E.), Paraguay its Cultural Heritage, Social Conditions and Educational Problems. New York, 1931.  
 Fischer Treuenfeld (R. von), Paraguay in Wort und Bild. Berlin, 1906.  
 Grubb (W. B.), Among the Indians of the Paraguayan Chaco (Missionary work) London, 1904.—An Unknown People of an Unknown Land. London, 1911.  
 Hills (J. W.), and Dunbar (I.), The Golden River. Sport and Travel in Paraguay. London, 1922.

- Jourdan* (E C), *Guerra do Paraguay* Rio de Janeiro, 1890  
*Koebel* (W H), *Paraguay* London, 1917  
*La Dardye* (E De B), *Paraguay The Land and the People, Natural Wealth and Commercial Capabilities* English Edition Edited by E G Ravenstein, F R G S London, 1892  
*Macdonald* (A K), *Picturesque Paraguay* London, 1911  
*Mangels* (H), *Wirtschaftliche naturgeschichtliche, und Klimatologische Abhandlungen aus Paraguay* München, 1904  
*Olascoaga* (R de), *Paraguay* [Translation from Reclus' 'Geographie Universelle,' with prolegomena and notes] Asuncion, 1896  
*Page* (Commander Thomas G.), *La Plata, the Argentine Confederation, and Paraguay Narrative of the Exploration of the Tributaries of the River La Plata and adjacent Countries during the years 1853 1854 1855, and 1856, under the orders of the United States Government* New York, 1867  
*Parker* (W), *Paraguayans of To day* Buenos Aires, 1920  
*Schurz* (W L), *Paraguay A Commercial Handbook* Washington, 1921  
*Schuster* (A N), *Paraguay An elaborate survey (in German) of the land and the people, their history and problems* Stuttgart, 1929

## PERSIA.

(IRÂN)

### Reigning King (Shah)

ON October 31, 1925, the Majlis, 'in the name of the national welfare,' proclaimed the deposition of the Shah, Sultan Ahmad, and the overthrow of the Kajar dynasty. On December 13 the Constituent Assembly elected **Riza Khan Pahlevi** Shah of Persia, and made the Crown of Darius hereditary in his family. On December 15 the new Shah took the oath to defend the Constitution, and on December 16 he was publicly proclaimed. On Feb. 25, 1926, he appointed his eldest son, Shahpur Mohammed Riza, Vahid (Crown Prince) of Persia. Riza Shah was crowned on April 25, 1926.

### Constitution and Government

The form of government in Persia up to the year 1906 was, in its most important features, similar to that of Turkey. The Shah, within the limitations imposed by the Moslem religion, was an absolute ruler, but had to reckon with the power of the leading doctors of law (*Muytahids*), who resided at Najaf and Kerbela in Mesopotamia. Unlike the Sultan of Turkey he had no religious standing. In 1905, the Persian people demanded representative institutions, and in January, 1906, the Shah gave his consent to the establishment of a National Assembly, or 'Majlis,' which sat from October, 1906, to June, 1908, and drew up a Constitution which received the Shah's approval on December 30, 1906. Each term of the Majlis lasts 2 years. The new Majlis was opened by the Shah on March 15, 1933.

The government of the country is in the hands of the Cabinet, appointed as follows (September 17, 1933) —

- Prime Minister* — Mirza Muhammad Ali Khan *Ferogh* (Zuka-ul Mulk)  
*Minister for Foreign Affairs* — Mirza Seyyid Bagher Khan *Kazema* (Muhazzeb-ud Dowleh)  
*Minister of Interior* — Mirza Mahmud Khan *Jam* (Mudir ul-Mulk)  
*Minister of Finance* — Mirza Ali Akbar Khan *Dawar*  
*Minister of Roads and Communications* — Mirza Ali Khan *Mansur* (Mansur-ul Mulk)  
*Minister of War* — Mahmud Khan Amir *Movassaghe*  
*Minister of Justice* — Mirza Seyed Muhsen Khan *Sadr* (Sadr-ul-Ashraf).  
*Acting Minister of Education* — Mirza Ali Asghar Khan *Hekmat*.  
*Minister of Posts, Telegraphs, and Telephones* — Nezameddin Khan *Hekmat*.



*Director General of the Department of Commerce* —Mirza Ali Akbar Khan Bahman

*Director General for Industry and Agriculture* —Mustafa Kuli Khan Bayat (Samsam-ul Mulk)

The country is divided into twenty-six provinces, which are governed by governors-general (Wâli) and governors (Hâkım), who are directly responsible to the central Government. Each quarter of a town or parish, and every village, has a chief who is called Katkhuda. These officers are generally appointed by the governors, but sometimes elected by the citizens. The chiefs of nomad tribes are called Ilkhâni, Ilbegi, Wâli, Sirdâr, Sheikh.

Towns generally have a municipality, the director of which is nominated by the Central Government.

### Area and Population

Persia, which has an area of about 628,000 square miles, lies between 25° and 40° north latitude and between 44° and 63° 30' east longitude. A vast portion of this area is an absolute desert, and the population is every where so scanty as to approximate, on the average, 16 inhabitants to the square mile.

The population is estimated at 10 millions, but all figures are largely conjectural. It is estimated that the country contains some three million nomads. Of these, 260,000 are Arabs, 720,000 Turks, 675,000 Kurds and Leks, 20,700 Baluchis and Gipsies, 234,000 Lurs. These figures, however, are merely round numbers, and estimates vary.

The principal cities of Persia are —Teheran and district, with about 350,000 inhabitants, Tabriz 180,000, Isfahan, 100,000, Meshed, 85,000, Resht, 80,000, Kerman, 30,000, Kermanshah, 40,000, Shiraz, 35,000, Yezd, 30,000, Barfurush, 30,000, Hamadan, 30,000, Kazvin, 30,000, Kum, 25,000, Sultanabad, 20,000, Kashan, 15,000, Muhammerah, 30,000, Ahwaz, 30,000, and Abadan, 40,000.

### Religion.

Of the population about 7½ millions are Moslems of the Shî'a sect, and of that branch of it known as the *Ithnâ 'Ashariyya*, who recognize twelve Imâms or spiritual successors of the Prophet Mahomet, 850,000 are of the Sunnî sect, 10,000 are Parsis (Gabrs), 40,000 Jews, 50,000 Armenians, and 30,000 Nestorians, there are also many 'Bahais' and some Christians, whose number cannot, however, be estimated.

The Moslems of the sect called Shî'a differ to some extent in religious doctrine (especially in their rejection of the *Sunna* or traditional body of rules, as distinct from the actual text of the Koran), from the Moslems of the Turkish Empire, who are called Sunnî. The Persian priesthood (ulemâ) is still powerful. The highest authority, the chief priest of all, is the leading mujtahid, who resides at Najaf or Kerbela, near Baghdad, and some consider him the vicegerent of the Prophet, the representative of the Imâm. The Shah and the Government have no voice in the matter of appointing the mujtahids, but the Imâm-i-Jama, chief of the great mosque (Masjid-i-Jama) of a city, are appointed by Government. Under the Imâm-i-Jama are the pish namâz or khatib (leader of public prayers and reader of the Khutba, the Friday oration), the mu'azzin (crier for prayers), and sometimes the mutavali (guardian of the mosque), this latter, as well as the mu'azzin, need not necessarily be a priest. All mosques and shrines have some endowments (wakf), and out of the proceeds of these are provided the funds for the salaries of the priests attached to them. The shrines of some favourite saints

are so richly endowed as to be able to keep an immense staff of priests, servants, and dependants

The Gregorian National Armenians form two dioceses, each under a bishop, the one residing at Tabriz, and the other at Isfahan. There are also a few thousand Roman Catholic Armenians in Persia who have a bishop of their own rite at Isfahan, the bishop of the Latin rite residing at Urumia. There is a wide tolerance exercised towards Armenians and Nestorians, Jews, and Parsis in cities where Europeans reside

### Education

In recent years Public Instruction has made rapid strides, the old system of instruction, which was generally religious, has been practically entirely changed, and at present a tolerably adequate education can be obtained in general knowledge from native teachers who have studied abroad, although, of course, the purely religious schools are still maintained in the Mosques, and the old 'Maktab'—street schools for the very young at which the mere rudiments of reading and writing are taught—still abound. In 1932 there were said to be 3,642 schools of all categories with 182,000 pupils as compared with 612 schools with 55,000 pupils in 1921.

The Government pays the whole budget of Government Schools and grants are paid to the public, private and foreign schools. Religious Schools are maintained from endowments.

The Foreign Schools are maintained by funds from abroad supplied by The American Presbyterian Mission, The Church Missionary Society, The Alliance Israélite, and The French Roman Catholics Mission, and there are also schools run by the German and Soviet Governments, all the above have schools for boys and for girls, but children who are Persian subjects may not now attend foreign primary schools.

### Justice.

The judicial system of Persia is modelled on that of France. There are justices of the peace in villages and small towns, higher courts in the larger towns, police magistrates in all important places, courts of appeal in Teheran, Tabriz, Shiraz, Kermanshah, Isfahan, Meshed, Kerman and Ahwaz, and a court of cassation, or supreme court, in Teheran. The courts are supervised by the Ministry of Justice. New Civil, Criminal and Commercial codes based on French and Swiss codes have been introduced into the Courts of Justice.

### Finance

The most productive items of revenue in order of importance are usually Customs Receipts, Anglo Persian Oil Co. royalties, Sugar and Tea monopoly, and Land Tax and Road Tax. The incidence of taxation, which is mainly indirect, weighs most heavily on the labouring classes.

Approximate gross Customs receipts for the last three years, according to the Customs *Tableau Général*, were —March, 1930–March, 1931, 1,964,740*l*, June, 1931–June, 1932, 1,406,977*l*, June, 1932–June, 1933, 1,654,606*l*, (The Persian Economic Year is now from June 21 to June 20, instead of March to March the Customs figures are published for the economic year.)

The budget estimates for the year ending June, 1935, are —revenue, 621,413,417 rials, exclusive of the Anglo Persian Oil Company royalty, the revenue from the sugar and tea monopoly tax and part of the proceeds of the road tax, expenditure, 621,282,665 rials, exclusive of certain expenditure on railways and roads. The royalties from the A P O C. are deposited in London and regarded as a treasury reserve. This reserve, which has

recently, as the result of the new agreement with the A.P.O.C., been increased by payments slightly exceeding 4,000,000*l*, will probably be used to assist railway finances. The total revenue from the sugar and tea monopoly tax up to March 20, 1934, was recently shown as 677,035,196 rials (about 8,463,149*l*) and expenditure from this fund, established for railway construction, 642,917,562 rials (8,036,469*l*), leaving 34,117,634 rials, or about 426 470*l* available.

On August 20, 1934, the recognised foreign debt of Persia was the 1911 Loan, the original amount of which was 1,250,000*l*, and the amount outstanding, 1 035,215*l*.

The debt incurred to Great Britain during and immediately after the war, which has been placed at 2,000,000*l*, has not yet been funded. The total floating debt at the same date was 6,661,428 rials.

### Defence.

Little is known of the Persian fighting forces. No Navy, Army or Air Force Lists are published. The army is believed to consist (1934) of 1507 officers and 30,872 other ranks, together with 2,488 officers and 68,952 other ranks of the gendarmerie, frontier guards and local militia. The defence budget amounts to approximately 2½ million pounds. The chief formations are the central garrison in Teheran, two divisions in Azerbaijan and one division in Meshed. Considerable sums have been spent in re-equipping the army with modern war material. Military service became compulsory under the Conscription Act of 1924.

The Persian Air Force is being equipped with modern aircraft, mostly of Hawker and De Havilland manufacture. It has 80 aircraft in the first line and 120 for civil aviation.

The Persian Navy consists of 2 sloops armed with 3 4 inch guns and 4 motor patrol vessels armed with 2 3 inch guns, all built in Italy.

### Production and Industry

Persia produces oil, wool, skins, casings, drugs, fruits, gums, rice, cotton, wheat, &c. special attention is being paid to the textile industry. Production in 1931-32 was estimated by the Department of Agriculture as follows (in tons) —rice, 280,000, cotton, 25,000, tobacco, 10,000, raisins, 40,000, and wheat, 1,150,000. The wool of Khurasan is famous. Persian carpets, of which there are many kinds, are all made by hand. The principal centres of the industry are Tabriz, Hamadan, Sultanabad, and Kerman.

The mineral deposits of Persia are considerable but undeveloped. They include iron, coal, copper, lead, manganese, marble, borax, nickel, and cobalt. Oil is being developed with much success. The turquoise mines of Nishapur are worked in a most primitive fashion but with profit, as also are the iron oxide and rock salt in the Persian Gulf.

The production of the Anglo Persian Oil Company, which holds a concession for a large area in S. Persia, was 1931, 5,750,000 tons, 1932, 6,500,000 tons; 1933, 7,087,000 tons, 1934, 7,537,372 tons.

### Commerce.

On February 25, 1931, the Government established a monopoly of foreign trade, operating through a system of Government permits.

The principal centres of commerce are Tabriz, Teheran, Hamadan, Meshed, and Isfahan, the principal ports, Bandar Abbas, Mohammerah, Bushire and Bandar Shapur on the Persian Gulf, and Astara, Pahlavi (Enzeli), Meshed-i-Sar, Bandar Guez and Bandah Shah on the Caspian.

According to the statistics published by the Minister of Finance the values of the imports and exports for six years were as follows —

Years	Imports	Exports	Years	Imports	Exports
	£	£		£	£
1927-28	16 450,193	21,617,164	1930-31	12,734,363	23,088,048
1928-29	17,069,861	31,596,960	1931-32	7,887,102	20,459,320
1929-30	15,859,534	27,152,363	1932-33	6,691,549	17,045,388

The following table shows, in thousands of rials (84 85 rials = 1l in 1931-32, and 98 27 rials = 1l in 1932-33) the values of the chief imports into, and exports from Persia —

Imports	1931 32	1932 33	Exports	1931-32	1932 33
Cotton textiles	231,204	168,727	Mineral oils	1,017,948	1,143,279
Sugar	78 435	61 260	Carpets and rugs	188,475	181,087
Machinery, etc	33,599	50,436	Fruits, fresh and dried	117,990	57,913
Tea	38,332	35,286	Opium	20,907	33,088
Mineral oils and greases	52,460	41,400	Rice	33,265	16,439
Vehicles of all sorts and spares	45,530	60 765	Cotton, raw	10,451	44,879
Cotton yarns	32,729	34,360	Wool, raw	25,339	19,034
Haberdashery & house hold utensils	15,104	16,427	Gum tragacanth	85 609	14,652
Textiles woollen	10,971	16 674	Steel casings	17,230	14,776
Chemical products	8,715	16,051	Natural silk tissues	13,868	8,244
Paper (excepting cigarette paper)	8,123	12,210	Livestock	13,144	18,573
Total (including all others)	669,220	657,578	Hides and furs	9,935	10,468
				1,735,978	1,875,055

In the years ending June, 1932, and June, 1933, the distribution of the trade of Persia was as follows —

From or to	Imports		Exports	
	1931-32	1932-33	1931-32	1932-33
	1,000 Rials	1,000 Rials	1,000 Rials	1,000 Rials
Soviet Union	278,982	207 894	266,883	126 433
United Kingdom	93,575	104,940	503,367	514,344
United States	44,129	54,324	79,715	83 560
British India	111,047	69,003	168 400	97,491
Germany	44,463	55,318	104,273	80,707
Japan	24 882	52,809	5,970	4,659
Iraq	2,070	3,140	70,433	46,442
France	14,860	19,703	165,736	132,208
Sweden	968	19 698	3,153	5,433
Turkey	234	132	33,498	23 841
Italy	18,013	19 966	45,720	57,770
Belgium	16,062	21,469	49,323	31 242
China	1,329	1,014	1 921	19,850
Egypt	154	974	172,400	253,369
Czechoslovakia	12,695	10,539	130	669

The chief imports from Persia to United Kingdom in 1933 were, according to Board of Trade returns: Motor spirit, 3,106,694l, and crude petroleum, 2 132,349l. The chief exports to Persia were iron and steel, 209,393l, machinery, 190,754l, and cotton piece goods, 190,296l.

Total trade between Persia and United Kingdom (Board of Trade returns) for 5 years —

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Persia to U K	8,776,307	5,791,368	6,942,432	7,725,274	7,923,746
Exports to Persia from U K	2,694,514	727,443	826,845	1,063,550	1,751,201
Re-exports to Persia from U K	199,081	52,787	11,422	28,108	26,282

### Banking and Credit

The Shah in 1889 granted a concession to Baron Julius de Reuter for the formation of a State Bank of Persia, with head office at Teheran and branches in the chief cities. The bank was formed in the autumn of the same year, with the title 'The Imperial Bank of Persia,' and incorporated by Royal Charter, dated September 2, 1889. The bank has recently conceded its sole right of note issue to the Persian Government. There is also established at Teheran the Russian 'Banque d'Escompte,' formerly 'Banque des Prêts de Perse.' This Bank, with all its Concessions, was in March, 1921, handed over to the Persian Government by the Soviet authorities, and is now 'The Bank of Iran,' and forms part of the Ministry of Finance. The Ottoman Bank has also established branches in Teheran, Hamadan, and Kermanshah. Latterly the Russians started a bank, under the auspices of the Soviet Government, which has branches in both the northern and southern provinces. A Government Pawnbroking Establishment was founded in January, 1927, and a 'National Bank' in September, 1928. During the year 1929, the National Bank, of which Col. Riza Quli Khan is managing director, opened branches in all the chief provincial towns. There is also the Bank-i Pahlevi with branches in the important towns in the north. The Agricultural Section of the National Bank was made a separate establishment with its own capital in May, 1933.

### Communications

Tonnage entered at Bushire, Lingah, Bandar Abbas, Mohammerah and other ports on the Persian Gulf between June 22, 1932, and June 21, 1933, was 5,756,025 tons, of which 5,086,847 tons were British, 279,430 tons German and 102,336 tons Soviet, the Persian total was 55,305 tons. Tonnage entered at Caspian ports was 289,309 tons, of which 280,052 (steam) was Soviet and 6,234 (steam) was Persian, 2,225 tons (sail) was Soviet and 798 tons (sail) was Persian.

The total number of vessels entered and cleared at Persian ports during the year was 4,514 as compared with 14,117 during the preceding year.

The Government continues its programme of road construction, and the new road from Teheran to Chalus on the Caspian Sea, via Kerej, is completed. This is the shortest road, about 140 miles, from the capital to the Caspian. Work has been continued on the Tabriz-Rowanduz road and consignments have already been made from Baghdad to the Province of Azerbaijan by car over the new road, though it is far from being in a finished state as yet. Construction of the North to South Railway progresses, but so far trains only run on some 80 miles from Bandar Shah to Shahi (Ahabad) in the northern section, and on about 156 miles from Bandar Shapour to Salehabad, via Ahwaz, on the southern section.

Taking Teheran, the capital, as the centre, the following main routes are available for all forms of motor traffic — (i) Teheran to the Caspian Sea (Port Pahlevi) via Kasvin and Resht, (ii) Teheran to Tabriz, (iii) Teheran to Baghdad via Kasvin, Hamadan and Kermanshah, (iv) Teheran to Basra via Sultanabad, Burujird, Khurramabad, Dizful Ahwaz, and Mohammerah,

(v) Teheran to Bushire via Isfahan and Shiraz, (vi) Teheran to Bander Abbas via Isfahan and Kerman, (vii) Teheran to Meshed, (viii) Teheran to the Caspian Sea (Bandar-i-Gaz) via Babul, (ix) Teheran to Zahedan and Quetta. Two routes (a) via Meshed, (b) via Kerman. Several subsidiary roads exist, the most important being — (i) The coastal road on the southern shore of the Caspian Sea from Pahlevi to Bandar-i-Gaz, (ii) Hamadan to Isfahan via Sultanabad, (iii) Kermanshah to Burujird, (iv) Shiraz to Kerman via Nizriz, and (v) Meshed to Askabad, (vi) Tabriz to Rezaniyeh (Urumiah) (a) via Sauj-Bulag (south of Lake Urumiah), (b) via Julfa and Khoi (north of Lake Urumiah), (vii) Khoi to Maku and Trebizond. A road was opened in 1932 to connect Tabriz with Nisibin via Rowanduz. Several of the above roads are blocked by snow for 3 or 4 days at a time between December 15 and April 1.

Total length of railways 467 miles, as follows — Tabriz-Julfa, 85 miles, Sofian-Sharifkhaneh, 30 miles, Mirjava-Zahedan, 104 miles (not actually working now), Teheran-Shah Abdul Azim, 5 miles, Bandar Shahpur-Salahabad 156 miles, Aliabad-Bandar Shah, 80 miles. These last two sections are at the southern and northern ends respectively of the line which is projected between the Persian Gulf and the Caspian. Work is continuing at each end, but progress is slow owing largely to the difficulty of the country which has now to be traversed.

Navigation on the Lake of Urumiah, from Sharafkhaneh to Golmankhaneh is served by some five tugs and 15 barges for the transport of goods and passengers. The service runs twice a week. On the River Karun likewise, from Mohammerah to Ahwaz (Nasseri), an irregular service for cargo only both ways is run by the Mesopotamia Persia Corp., Ltd., and some native firms run daily trips by motor boat, for passengers and merchandise. By changing into lighter draught boats at Ahwaz both can be taken up to Shalihin near Shushtar.

The telegraph system attains a length of 9,588 miles with 16,265 miles of wire. In virtue of several conventions, dating from 1863, between the British and Persian Governments, the Indian Government constructed, and until March, 1931, maintained and worked with its own staffs the Indo-European Telegraph Department line from Teheran-Kum-Kashan-Isfahan-Shiraz to Bushire, and thence to Fao and also Karachi, this line is 669 miles in length with 2,292 miles of wire and 7 stations, and the Central Persia Telegraphs from Teheran via Kashan-Yezd-Kerman-Bam to the Beluchistan frontier and thence to India with a mileage of 1,467 line and 4,183 wire and 10 stations. The Indo-European Telegraph Co. maintained communication between Teheran and Tabriz and on to Julfa, which connects with the European systems. Number of telegrams in 1929, 735,737 internal, 104,559 foreign.

The Indo-European Telegraph Company, as well as the Indo-European Telegraph Department, relinquished all their telegraph lines in Persia on February 28, 1931, thenceforward all these lines came under the direct control of the Persian Telegraph Administration with the exception of the land line between Jask and the Indian frontier near Gwadur, which is exploited by the Imperial and International Communications Company.

Wireless has been installed at Teheran, Tabriz, Meshed, Kermanshah, Pahlevi, Kerman, Mohammerah, and Shiraz. Teheran is in wireless communication with Europe via Tiflis and Beyrout.

In 1932 the Government purchased the telephone system from the lessees, the "Société Anonyme des Téléphones Persans" for one million toman, and it is now generally under Government control.

In 1929, 6,199,800 letters and 256,700 post-cards were handled in the

internal service, in the foreign service, 1,518,400 letters and 22,600 post-cards were received, and 1,197,400 letters and 124,200 post-cards despatched.

### Money, Weights, and Measures

Persia has a gold standard, the unit of which is the *rial*, containing 0.07322382 grammes of gold. One hundred *rials* make one *pahlevi*. The *rial* is subdivided into 100 *dinars*.

The gold standard is not, however, in force, for, by a law passed on March 13, 1932, there is no obligation to pay out gold pending a return to more normal economic conditions.

The actual unit of currency is a *rial*, which contains 4.14 grammes of silver and is the equivalent of the *kran*, which is now obsolete, and is being withdrawn from circulation.

By a law passed on January 8, 1933, the official weights and measures of Persia correspond to those of the metric system. Arrangements are being made for the putting into effect of this law.

For the old Persian weights and measures, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK for 1933, p. 1191.

### Diplomatic Representative.

#### 1 OF PERSIA IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Minister* — Mirza Hussein Khan Ala, C M G

*Counsellor* — Mohammad Khan Shayesteh

*First Secretary* — Ghulam Ali Khan Ardelan.

*Attaché* — Haider Ali Khan Ahmadi

*Honorary Commercial Attaché* — Nubar Sarkis Gulbenkian

#### 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PERSIA

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary* — H. M. Knatchbull Hugessen, C M G (Appointed November 7, 1934)

*Counsellor (acting)* — V. A. L. Mallet, C M G

*Second Secretaries* — P. N. Loxley and D. L. Busk

*Oriental Secretary* — A. C. Trott.

*Commercial Secretary* — S. Simmonds, M B E

*Military Attaché* — Major G. D. Pybus

There are Consular representatives at Teheran, Tabriz (C), Bushire (C G), Bandar Abbas, Meshed (C G), Seistan, (re-named in 1931, Zabul), Kerman, Mohammerah, Shiraz, Kermanshah, Ahwaz, Birjand and Duzdab (re-named in 1931, Zahedan).

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Persia

#### 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

*Blue Books* — Affairs of Persia, December, 1906, to November, 1908, 1909, 1910, 1911, 1912, 1918, and 1914

*Eastern Persia* — an Account of the Journeys of the Persian Boundary Commission, 1870-72. 2 vols. 1876

Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual Series. London

*Persia* No. 1 (1919). Agreement between H. B. M. Government and the Persian Government, August 9, 1919

#### 2 NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

*Amory* (Copley), *Persian Days*. London, 1923

*Balfour* (J. M.), *Recent Happenings in Persia*. London, 1922

*Bell* (G.), *Persian Pictures*. London, 1928.

- Browne* (E G), *A Year amongst the Persians* New ed London, 1926 — *The Revolution in Persia* London, 1910
- Chrol* (Sir Valentine), *The Middle Eastern Question* London, 1904
- Cusson* (Lord), *Persia and the Persian Question* [Chap. 1 contains an account of European literature relating to Persia (900–1891), and there are bibliographical footnotes throughout the volumes] 2 vols London 1892.
- Doerfl* (H), *Persien Auswärtige Wirtschaftsbeziehungen* Hamburg, 1933
- Ebtehaj* (G H), *Guide Book on Persia* Teheran, 1932
- Edwards* (A C), *A Persian Caravan* London, 1928
- Fateh* (Moustafa Khan), *The Economic Position of Persia* London, 1926
- Grothe* (H), *Wanderungen in Persien* Berlin 1910 — *Zur Natur und Wirtschaft von Vorderasien I Persien* Frankfurt, 1911
- Hale* (F), *From Persian Uplands* London 1920
- Hedin* (Dr Sven), *Overland to India* 2 Vols London, 1910 — *Eine Routenaufnahme durch Ost Persien* Vol 1 Stockholm, 1918
- Hesse* (F), *Persien Entwicklung und Gegenwart* Berlin, 1932
- Jung* (K), *Die Wirtschaftlichen Verhältnisse Persiens* Berlin, 1910
- Layard* (Sir H A), *Early Adventures in Persia, &c* New ed 2 vols London, 1894
- Litten* (Wilhelm), *Persien* Berlin, 1920
- Millsaugh* (A C) *The American Task in Persia* London, 1926
- Newman* (E W P), *The Middle East* London, 1926
- Norden* (H) *Under Persian Skies A Record of Travel by the old Caravan Routes of Western Persia* London, 1928
- Pondebard* (A), *Am carrefour des routes de Perse* Paris, 1923
- Richards* (J R), *The Open Road in Persia* London, 1933
- Rosen* (Friedrich), *Persien in Wort und Bild* Berlin, 1926
- Sadiq* (I K), *Modern Persia and her Educational System* New York, 1932
- Sheenan* (V), *The New Persia* New York 1927
- Sirdar* (Ikbal Ali Shah), *Persia of the Persians* London, 1929
- Stark* (Freya), *The Valleys of the Assassins* London, 1934
- Strange* (G Le), *The Lands of the Eastern Caliphate* Cambridge, 1905
- Sykes* (Ella C), *Persia and its People* London, 1910
- Sykes* (Sir Percy M), *Ten Thousand Miles in Persia* London, 1902 — *The Glory of the Shis World* London 1910 — *A History of Persia*, 2 vols (Third edition) London, 1930
- Williamson* (J W), *In a Persian Oil Field* London, 1927
- Wilson* (Sir A T), *The Persian Gulf* London, 1928 — *A Bibliography of Persia* London, 1930 — *Persia* (Modern World Series) London, 1932

## PERU

(REPUBLICA DEL PERU)

### Constitution and Government.

THE Republic of Peru, formerly the most important of the Spanish Viceroyalties in South America, issued its declaration of independence on July 28, 1821, but it was not till after a war, protracted till 1824, that the country gained its actual freedom from Spanish rule

The following table gives a list of Presidents from 1899 to 1933 —

Don Eduardo Lopez de Romaña, Sept 8 1899—Sept 8, 1903	Don Augusto Bernardino Leguía, Oct. 12, 1919—Aug 24, 1930 *
Don Manuel Candamo, Sept 8, 1903—May 7, 1904 *	General Don Manuel Ponce (Acting), Aug 24, 1930—Aug 28 1930 *
Don Serapio Calderón (Acting), May 7, 1904—Sept 24, 1904	Colonel Don Luis M Sánchez Cerro (Acting), Aug 28, 1930—March 1, 1931 *
Don José Pardo y Barreda, Sept 24, 1904—Sept. 24, 1908	Don Ricardo Leoncio Elías (Acting), March 1, 1931—March 5, 1931 *
Don Augusto Bernardino Leguía, Sept 24, 1908—Sept 24, 1912	Colonel Don Gustavo Juneyez (Acting), March 5, 1931—March 10 1931 *
Dr Don Guillermo Enrique Billinghurst, Sept 24, 1912—Feb 4, 1914 *	Don David Samanez Ocampo (Acting) March 10, 1931—Dec 8 1931
General Don Osar Raimundo Benavides (Acting), Feb 4, 1914—Sept 24, 1915	General Don Luis M Sánchez Cerro (Constitutional), Dec 8, 1931—April 30, 1933 *
Don José Pardo y Barreda, Sept 24, 1915—Oct 12, 1919 *	

\* Died

\* Deposed

\* Resigned

\* Assassinated



According to the new Constitution of April 9, 1933, the legislative power is vested in a Senate and a Chamber of Deputies. The present constituent assembly, nominally 145 members, will form the Chamber of Deputies, but 25 of its members will be chosen for the Senate and 15 further members of the Senate will be elected by direct suffrage in 1935. The next legislative and presidential period will commence December 8, 1936, and last until July 28, 1941. Thereafter the President and the Chamber of Deputies will be renewed every 5 years, the Senate will be elected for 6 years, one third renewable every two years. Both senators and deputies are to be elected by a direct vote. Congress normally sits for 120 days, it may be convened for a special session. Voters are males, at least 21 years old, who are able to read and write, in 1931 the number of registered voters was 392,263.

The executive power is entrusted to a President, elected for 5 years and not eligible for a consecutive term. He receives 25,500 soles a year, plus 12 000 soles for representation. Under the new Constitution he is advised by an Economic Advisory Council which (1935) has about 50 members who are specialists in various fields.

*President*—General Don Oscar Raimundo Benavides. Elected by Constituent Assembly on April 30, 1933, on the assassination of President Sánchez Cerro. To serve until December 8, 1936.

The President exercises his executive functions through a Cabinet of nine ministers, holding office at his pleasure. The ministers are those of the Interior, War, Marine, Foreign Affairs, Justice and Worship, Education, Labour and Social Welfare, Finance, and Public Works. Each minister receives 14,280 soles a year.

The 23 departments are divided into provinces (115 in all), and these are subdivided into 1,013 districts. Each department is administered by a Prefect, and each province by a Sub-Prefect. Municipal councillors are elected by direct vote, and foreigners are eligible.

### Area and Population

There has been no enumeration of the population in recent years. The census returns of 1862 showed a total population of 2,487,916, that of 1876 put the number at 2,699,106, of whom about 13.8 per cent were white, 1.9 per cent negroes, 57.6 per cent Indian, 24.8 per cent mestizos (Cholos and Zambos), and 1.9 per cent Asiatic, chiefly Chinese. It was estimated (1927) that the population approximated 6,147,000 of which 600,000 were white. The language is Spanish, but the Indian population has its own language, either Quechua or Aymara.

To promote the assimilation of the Indian population, estimated at 4,000,000, the Government in 1930 declared June 24 of each year to be a national holiday, 'day of the indigene,' to be celebrated with appropriate ceremonies. By a decree issued in 1927, the Indians were freed from the peonage system which existed in some regions.

The population of the Department of Lima, containing the capital, according to the official census in November, 1931, was 380,708, and of the Department of Callao 70,881. Lima city has 281,425 inhabitants, Callao City, 63,728. The estimated population in 1928 of other cities was: Arequipa 46,000, Cuzco 40,000, Chiclayo 35,000, Ica 20,000, Trujillo 30,000, Chincha 20,000, Huancayo 20,000, Ayacucho 20,000, Iquitos 10,000, Huaraz 20,000, Piura 15,000.

Revised estimates in 1930, allowing for the cession of 43,970 square miles to Colombia (Salomon-Lozano Treaty, 1927), and of 7,670 square miles to Chile in 1928, put the present area at 482,133 square miles. The areas of the 23 departments (and total area of the various islands)

are given below with the population, according to the census returns of 1876 (the latest official one) and an official estimate for 1927. The chief towns are shown in brackets —

Departments	Area English square miles 1932	Population		Pop per square mile, 1927
		1876 (census)	1927 (estimated)	
<i>Departments</i>				
Amazonas (Chachapoyas)	13,949	34,284	80,000	5.7
Ancash (Huaráz)	14,700	284,830	480,000	31.9
Apurímac (Huancarama)	8,187	118,525	280,000	34.8
Arequipa (Arequipa)	21,947	157,046	360,000	16.8
Ayacucho (Ayacucho)	18,185	142,215	320,000	17.5
Cajamarca (Cajamarca)	12,538	212,746	450,000	35.9
Callao (Callao)	14	84,492	75,000	5,357.0
Cuzco (Cuzco)	55,716	243,082	700,000	12.5
Huancavelica (Huancavelica)	8,297	108,069	230,000	27.7
Huanuco (Huanuco)	15,426	78,991	200,000	12.9
Ica (Ica)	9,796	60,255	120,000	12.2
Junín (Huancayo)	22,814	209,759	450,000	19.7
La Libertad (Trujillo)	10,206	147,886	380,000	37.2
Lambayeque (Chiclayo)	4,613	86,738	140,000	30.3
Lima (Lima)	15,048	225,800	550,000	36.5
Loreto (Iquitos)	119,270	61,905	150,000	1.2
Madre de Dios <sup>1</sup> (Maldonado)	58,827	—	5,000	0.08
Moquegua (Moquegua)	5,549	28,785	40,000	7.2
Piura (Piura)	15,190	135,615	300,000	19.8
Puno (Puno)	26,133	259,449	700,000	26.7
San Martín	17,448		65,000	3.7
Tacna (Tacna)	4,930		60,000	4.7
Tumbes (Tumbes)	1,590	—	12,000	7.5
<i>Various islands</i>	1,726	—	—	—
Grand Total	482,133	2,699,106 <sup>2</sup>	6,147,000	12.7

<sup>1</sup> Created in 1912

<sup>2</sup> Including 38,225 of the former Department of Tarapaca, ceded to Chile

Efforts to encourage immigration of Europeans, including Germans, Austrians, Poles and Cossacks by opening up to them some 3,000,000 acres have been only partially successful, and many have had to be repatriated since 1929.

The long standing dispute with Chile over the provinces of Tacna and Arica (see STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK for 1928, page 1198) reached an amicable settlement on June 3, 1929, at Lima, Tacna going to Peru and Arica to Chile. Demarcation and joint policing of the boundary were accomplished in August, 1930.

The frontier line between Bolivia and Peru was fixed from the mouth of the Heath to that of the Yaverija (1912), and is being finally demarcated by a joint commission. Regarding those with Colombia and Ecuador (for the possession of over 100,000 square miles of land rich in rubber, timber, and probably gold, lying about the head waters of the Amazon) direct negotiations were initiated between Peru and Ecuador in 1934. The Salomon-Lozano Treaty, establishing the boundary between Peru and Colombia, was ratified by the former in 1927, and by Colombia in 1928, but on September 1, 1932, Peruvian civilians from Iquitos seized the Colombian town of Leticia, east of Iquitos, and demanded a revision of the treaty. A League of Nations Commission took over the administration of Leticia from June 23, 1933, until the dispute was amicably adjusted through negotiations at Rio de Janeiro. A definite arrangement

has been made with Brazil as to boundary, favourable, on the whole, to Peru, and this was finally demarcated in 1927 by a joint commission

The region north of the Marañon from the Pongo de Manseriche is claimed by Ecuador and Peru

### Religion

Religious liberty exists, but the Roman Catholic religion is protected by the State, and in 1929, a decree was issued permitting only Roman Catholic religious instruction in schools, State or private. There is a Roman Catholic archbishopric (Lima, dating from 1545) 16 bishops and vicars general, 4 Apostolic Prefects, 641 intermediate officials, 1,123 priests and 1,790 monks. The 1,109 churches, 51 convents and 72 religious houses are the property of the State. The Junta of Government in October, 1930, decreed that all marriages must be civil, regardless of religion and preceded by medical examination, liberal divorce regulations, including divorce for 'absence without just cause for 50 days,' were also established, in 1934, divorce by mutual consent or for "incompatibility of temperaments" was legalized. Divorcees may re marry immediately

### Education and Justice

Elementary education is compulsory for both sexes between the ages of 7 and 14, and is free. The system is highly centralized, all teaching appointments are made by the Ministry of Education. In 1930, there were in Peru 3,562 primary schools with 6,476 teachers and 342,016 pupils, 36 secondary schools (excluding private schools under supervision) with 697 teachers and 11,826 pupils and 4 normal schools with a registration of 1,610. Budget appropriations for education in 1932, 9,469,848 soles. Special schools for the Indians enroll about 1,780. There are also 30 travelling schools. Higher education is normally provided at the central university in Lima, called 'Universidad de San Marcos,' founded by Charles V in 1551, its autonomy, previously limited in 1928, was restored by the Junta in 1930, but it was closed in 1932, the Medical School was reopened in 1934. It had in 1929, 169 professors and 1,531 students in five faculties and two institutes. There are small universities at Arequipa (founded in 1827), with (1932) 223 students, Cuzco with 106 students, Trujillo, 104 students, and the Catholic University (Lima) with 153 students. There are State Colleges of Agriculture, Arts and Trades, and Engineering in Lima.

Justice is administered in the Supreme Court at Lima composed of 11 judges and 3 fiscals, and in 13 Superior Courts throughout the Republic. There are 147 Courts of First Instance and 42 Minor Courts. The judges of the Supreme Court are chosen by Congress from lists of names presented by the Government, those of the Superior Courts and of the Minor Courts are chosen by the Government from lists of names presented by the Supreme and Superior Courts, respectively

### Finance

The revenue and expenditure for 5 years were as follows in soles (10 soles = the old Peruvian pound) —

—	1930	1931	1932 <sup>1</sup>	1933 <sup>1</sup>	1934 <sup>1</sup>
	Soles	Soles	Soles	Soles	Soles
Revenue	118,792,210	99,755,105	96,928,296	98,973,610	111,119,437
Expenditure	131,281,853	104,819,139	96,928,296	112,900,000	111,119,437

<sup>1</sup> Budget estimates

Actual receipts in 1932 were 86,516,896 soles

For account of the old foreign debt of Peru and the arrangements reached regarding it with the Peruvian Corporation, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK for 1931, p 1183

The total debt of Peru (December 31, 1933) amounted to 672,176 193 soles, of which the internal debt amounted to 66,879,062 soles, the floating debt to 129,320,861 soles, and the foreign debt to 475,976,270 soles. The latter included 88,104,440 dollars (U S ), calculated at the rate of 4 506 soles for one dollar U S , and 3 436,800/ sterling, at 22 98 soles to 1. External debt service in 1930 took Lp 1,449,780, of which guano exploitation, railroads and docks furnished 85 per cent. But in May, 1931, Peru suspended interest and sinking fund payments on external debt until economic conditions improve. British investments (1932) amounted to about 40,000,000/ of which about 2,000,000/ was represented by the Peruvian Corporation. American investments total 200,000,000 dollars, of which (1931) holdings of Government bonds represented 75,000,000 dollars and direct interest in railways and industries represented 124,742,000 dollars.

## Defence.

### ARMY.

Military service is compulsory and universal, though only a limited number of the annual quota of conscripts is called up for active duty with the colours, the remainder being formed into local battalions, who receive instruction one day in the week (Sundays). The term of service is 2 years in the active army, 5 years in the first reserve, 5 in the second reserve, and 20 years in the National Guard.

The country is divided into 5 military districts, each furnishing a complete division. The division is made up of 2 regiments of infantry of 2 battalions each, with 1 machine gun company, 1 topographical section, 1 medical section, 1 commissariat section, 1 or 2 regiments of cavalry (2 squadrons), 1 regiment of mountain artillery.

The army in 1935 consists of 9 regiments of infantry, 6 corps of artillery, 5 regiments of cavalry, 4 battalions of sappers, 1 anti aircraft battalion and 1 signalling battalion.

The authorized establishment of the army in 1933 was 1,305 officers and 8,135 other ranks. Police and gendarmerie amount also to about 8,000 including civil guards and mounted police. The civil guard has been reorganised into 11 cavalry regiments, 1 infantry regiment of 4 battalions, 1 independent battalion and 1 machine gun battalion. Rifle instruction is also given in Peruvian schools. There is a military academy and war college at Chorillos, near Lima. Considerable quantities of war material and aircraft were acquired in 1933 and 1934.

The infantry is armed with the 1912 Peruvian model of the Mauser rifle, cavalry with carbine of the same type and model, artillery with the Schneider Canet gun and machine gun battalion with Danish light machine guns, 'Maatsan'.

Aviation, both military and civil, is controlled by a Director-General of Aviation, under the Ministry of Marine and Aviation.

Army, Navy and Aviation appropriations in the 1934 budget were Army, 16,558,489 soles, Navy and Aviation, 8,502,011 soles.

### NAVY

The Peruvian Navy consists of the following units — 2 obsolete cruisers, *Almirante Grau* and *Coronel Bolognesi*, 3,200 tons, 24 knots speed, each with

2 6-inch and 8 3 inch guns, built in 1906, and re-boilered and adapted for oil transport, 1 oiler, and a sailing training ship. In addition there are 3 fuel in 1923-25, 3 destroyers, 3 gunboats, 4 submarines and auxiliaries. Two river gunboats were purchased in 1934 for service on the Amazon. There is a naval school for cadets at La Punta, near Callao, and a submarine base on San Lorenzo Island, opposite Callao.

### Agriculture and Industry.

The country may be divided into three zones: the coast strip, with an average width of 30 miles, the Sierra, or Uplands, lying between the coast range of mountains and the Andes proper, and the forest or wooded region, called the Montaña. In the arid coast region the government has brought under irrigation 62,400 acres during the last few years, large irrigation projects have been started in the Olmos desert near Pimentel in northern Peru, and near Arequipa in southern Peru.

About 80 per cent of the population is dependent on agriculture, mainly with the help of irrigation. The chief agricultural productions of Peru are, in the order named: cotton, sugar, coffee, wool, hides, and skins. Cotton production for 1933 is estimated at 270,000 bales (of 480 lbs), for 1932 it was 231,055 bales (52,573 metric tons), 1931, 232,515 bales, 1930, 250,685. Value of the 1933 crop is put at 67,000,000 soles, of 1932, at 37,000,000 soles. About 330,000 acres are devoted to cotton, exports in 1933, 54,833 metric tons. Exports of cotton seed, 1933, 21,024 metric tons. The sugar industry is carried on chiefly by irrigation in the river valleys of the coast region and by sinking wells (1 lb of sugar is estimated to require 500 gallons of water). Peru is a low-cost producer. About 50 large estates covering 120,000 acres raise 95 per cent of the crop, production is around 410,000 tons, of which 366,535 tons were exported in 1933. The chief coffee-growing districts are those of Chanchamayo, Perené and Paucartambo in Central Peru, where the Peruvian Corporation has done much useful colonising work on about 2,750,000 acres. Exports in 1933, 1,862,000 kilos. Cocoa cultivation is extending, especially in the Perené region. Wheat growing on the plateaus of the Andes is encouraged. Total area under wheat about 300,000 acres, large quantities are still imported (84,379 tons in 1933). Rice is extensively grown, output of about 170,000 tons, is sufficient to meet local wants. The gathering of wild rubber, once the most important industry in the Amazon region of Peru, has declined with the competition of plantation rubber. Exports of balata from this region have taken its place, but as the trees are felled, not tapped, this too is declining, exports, 1933, 212 metric tons. Tobacco (in Northern Peru), wines and spirits, olives, rams, and maize are also produced. Silk culture is being tried in the coast region. Coca is grown for the Indian population which chews the leaf, but cocaine is manufactured in Lima, Otuzco, and several other towns, principally for export, exports about 3,000 pounds. In addition there are dyes, cinchona, and other medicinal plants. Alpaca, sheep, and llama wool are exported. Total exports of wool, 1933, 5,856 tons.

The guano deposits on Huanillos, Punta Lobos, and other islands, amounting to 40 or 50 thousand tons, which had been granted to the Peruvian Corporation, reverted to the Peruvian Government on February 2, 1901, remaining deposits reverted to the Government in 1928. Output in 1932-33, 144,069 metric tons, of which 47,357 tons were exported.

Copper and petroleum are the chief minerals exploited. Exports of petroleum and derivatives, 1933, 11,084,171 barrels. The chief copper mine, the Cerro de Pasco, has been operated for three centuries. Exports of copper,

1932, 26,587 metric tons, 1931, 48,529 tons Peru has long been the world's largest source of vanadium (80 per cent of world output) and perhaps the only country where vanadium was mined for itself alone but mines were closed down in 1931 Gold is widely found, even in the rivers, but transport and labour difficulties hinder mining, present gold output is chiefly a by product of copper and other mining A decree of October 20, 1930, nationalized all gold deposits not already allocated Nationals have priority in concessions Iron deposits are large, the Government owned field at Marcona has about 500,000,000 tons, it is estimated

The following table shows the mineral production for two years (value in soles, the new unit, 10 soles = the former Peruvian pound) —

		1932		1933	
		Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
			Soles		Soles
Copper	Metric tons	21,515	12 353,341	24,853	20,400,214
Petroleum <sup>1</sup>	Barrels	9,827,958		13,070,141	
Silver	Kilos	210,976	8,866,964	210,281	12,457,059
Gold	"	2,220	6,853,304	2,614	11,795,811
Bismuth	"	79,681	617,334	292,433	4,441,814
Coal	Metric tons	27,000	120,000	30,000	131,000
Lead	"	4,461	851,968	1,217	287,933
Zinc	"	212	45,637,	57	26,749

<sup>1</sup> Including natural gasoline

Total mineral production, which is largely controlled by foreign interests, in 1931 was valued at 126,839,359 soles Mine concessions, 1931, numbered 6,672 Mine workers number, 1931, 16,209 Two smelters, both American owned, and 2 petroleum refineries, 1 American and 1 Italian Peruvian, are the largest industrial plants in Peru

### Commerce

The value of the trade of Peru in five years (including the Department of Loreto) has been as follows —

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	Soles	Soles	Soles	Soles	Soles
Imports	189 852,460	140,261,247	102,478,580	76,088,927	107 436,810
Exports	335,081,460	235,985 304	197,417,166	178,529,111	256,969,344

The values of the principal imports and exports for 2 years are shown by the following table —

Imports	1933	1932	Exports	1933	1932
	Soles	Soles		Soles	Soles
Arms & munitions	6,404,514	1,127,249	Sugar	33,878,831	25,975,250
Cotton goods	12,155,059	8,718,959	Cotton	60,765,950	34 025,758
Wool goods	2,580,790	2,386,612	Copper	24,399,472	14,429,489
Jute, flax, hemp	5,140,765	2,869,200	Petroleum	94,864,868	77,187,558
Food and drink	19,203,409	16,325,753	Wool	10,4 9,754	5,082,576
Chemicals	6,887,945	5,165,527	Hides	2,796,912	1,292,080
Timber products	4,006,620	2,944,106			
Machinery					
and vehicles	16,827,661	8,851,735			
Metals	8,306,544	5,716,043			

The distribution of the trade was mainly as follows —

From	Imports		To	Exports	
	1933	1932		1933	1932
	Soles	Soles		Soles	Soles
United States	29,079,757	21,917,557	United States	40,820,278	30,948,680
United Kingdom	18,602,770	13,196,195	United Kingdom	93,184,493	64,877,989
Germany	11,101,872	8,149,795	Chile	16,070,167	1,018,573
Canada	3,549,851	3,014,196	Argentina	6,876,560	7,732,421
Italy	3,859,227	1,601,104	Canada	17,700,247	13,013,573
Argentina	6,298,078	4,068,217	Germany	18,761,508	12,828,171
France	4,570,726	3,001,167	Holland	20,548,124	13,086,437

In 1933 the principal articles imported by the United Kingdom from Peru were (according to Board of Trade Returns) Sugar (unrefined), 1,219,063*l*, cotton, 2,296,473*l*, petroleum, 563,356*l*, and the principal exports to Peru were Cotton piece goods, 167,800*l*, aeroplanes, 113,582*l*, and iron and steel manufactures, 104,643*l*.

Total trade between Peru and United Kingdom in thousands of pounds for 5 years (Board of Trade returns) —

—	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
Imports from Peru to U K	4,494	3,510	4,405	4,706	4,897
Exports to Peru from U K	1,442	664	728	897	1,101
Re Exports to Peru from U K	56	41	86	85	29

### Shipping and Navigation

In 1933, 9,692 vessels of 14,010,437 tons entered, and 9,665 of 13,961,292 tons cleared, the ports of the Republic. Since December, 1928, the coasting trade has been largely reserved for Peruvian owned vessels with Peruvian crews, they number (1934) 35 of 49,476 registered gross tons.

### Internal Communications

There are 11,200 miles of road suitable for motor traffic, including 53 miles of concrete, and 1,116 miles of macadam. There are now two paved concrete highways between Lima and the port of Callao, and others between Lima and Chosica, Chorrillos and Ancon. The Central Highway over the Andes from Lima to Oreja is due to be completed in 1935.

In 1931 there were 7,979 motor cars, 4,242 motor lorries, 365 omnibuses and 241 motor cycles in Peru, a total of 12,827 vehicles of which 7,764 were in Lima and Callao.

In 1932 the total working length of the Peruvian railways was 2,803 miles, including 2,163 miles privately owned and 640 miles retained by the State. These are standard gauge (4 ft 8½ in), with the exception of five small lines. Passengers carried in 1931, 5,399,065, goods, 2,341,974 tons, gross revenue, 27,089,049 soles.

By an agreement between the Peruvian Government and the Marconi Company, the latter undertook the administration of the posts, telegraphs, and wireless services for a period of 21 years from May 1, 1921. In 1931, the Company through 1,104 offices handled 82,421,142 pieces of inland correspondence and 11,212,413 pieces of foreign mail. There were 383 telegraph and telephone stations in 1931, and about 11,813 miles of telegraph lines, number of telegraphic and wireless messages 3,601,306.

The telephone system includes about 11,000 instruments. Three submarine telegraph cables connect Peru and Chile, and one connects Peru and the Republics to the north. There are 8 short-wave and 2 long wave broadcasting stations in Peru. In 1928 an air mail and passenger service between Lima and different points in the Republic was introduced, bi-weekly mail and passenger service between Lima, New York and Buenos Aires has been established.

### Money and Credit.

Peru's currency unit is the Peruvian gold *sol* (by law of April 18, 1931), equal to one-tenth of the old Peruvian *libra* or pound, the gold *sol* will not be minted but will contain, theoretically, 42 1264 centigrams of fine gold. Debts contracted in the old Peruvian *libra*, or pound, are payable in *soles* at the rate of 10 soles to the pound. The *sol*, formerly worth 40 cents, U S currency, was thus stabilized at 28 cents. Peru abandoned the gold standard on May 18, 1932, but refrained from attempting to control foreign exchange, in 1934 the exchange value of the *sol* on London ranged between 23 30 and 20 0 soles to the £. Eventually gold 10-soles and 50 soles pieces will be minted. Silver is legal tender up to 10 per cent of the amount. Silver coins are the *sol*, and half *sol*, 5/10ths fine. Copper coins are 2 and 1 cent, and nickel coins 20, 10, and 5 cents. Peru has a paper currency issued by the Banco Central of Lp 10, Lp 5, Lp 1 and 5 soles denomination which still circulate, the new notes are in denominations of 100 soles, 50, 10, and 5. Stock of money on September 30, 1934, included gold coin, 39,670,089 soles (held chiefly by the Banco Central), subsidiary coins (silver and nickel), 21,392,676 soles, notes, 72,404,695 soles.

The Government bank of issue, known as the Banco Central de Reserva del Perú, was established March 9, 1922, and in September, 1931, was reorganized, on the advice of the Kemmerer Financial Mission, as the Central Reserve Bank with a thirty year charter and authorised capital of 30,000,000 soles (reduced to 10,000,000 soles in May, 1932, and to 4,757,700 soles in December, 1933). Normally it is bound to hold not less than 50 per cent of cover in gold, first-class bankers' acceptances and silver for deposits and notes in circulation. Note circulation, including residue of war time issue of 'cheques circulaires,' on September 17, 1934, was 72,404,695 soles, deposits, 27,018,049 soles, reserves, 5,244,153 soles.

Three mortgage banks had on June 30, 1934, a combined capital of 13,485,423 soles, loans of 53,489,389 soles and bonds of 42,571,000 soles. Banks, domestic and foreign, are supervised by the Superintendent of Banks. On June 30, 1934, the paid-up capital and reserves of all banks amounted to 39,812,934 soles, and sight deposits to 95,819,987 soles, time and savings deposits amounted to 59,661,625 soles.

### Weights and Measures.

The metric system of weights and measures was established by law in 1869, and is in general use. It came into force in Lima and Callao on September 1, 1916. Spanish measures are still in use.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1 OF PERU IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary*—Senor Alfredo Benavides

*First Secretary*—Carlos Holguín de Laval



*Third Secretary* —Manuel D Sotil

*Consul-General in London* —Carlos A. Mackehenie

There are Consular representatives at Belfast, Cardiff, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Liverpool, Manchester, Southampton, and other places.

## 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PERU

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary* —Victor Courtenay Walter Forbes. (Appointed October 9, 1933)

*Naval Attaché* —Capt R H C Halifax, R N

*Military Attaché* —Brevet Lt -Col R. H Smith, O B E

*Commercial Secretary* —D. Wilson

There are Consuls at Lima and Iquitos, and Vice-Consuls at Callao, Arequipa, Mollendo, Trujillo and Paita

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Peru

### 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Statistical Abstract of Peru Annual Lima

The publications of the various Government Departments

Department of Overseas Trade Reports Annual London

Peru Bolivia Boundary Commission, 1911 1913 Reports of the British Officers of the Peruvian Commission Diplomatic Memoranda, and Maps of the Boundary Zone Edited for the Government of Peru by the Royal Geographical Society of London London, 1916

### 2 NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Guia Lascano (Commercial Directory) Lima, 1927

Akers (C E ), A History of South America London, 1931

Bowman (I ), The Andes of Southern Peru New York, 1916

Burger (Dr O ), Peru Leipzig 1923

Cusneros (C B ), and Garcia (R E ), El Peru en Europa Lima, 1900 —Geografia Comercial de la América del Sud 3 vols Lima —Guia del Callao, Lima y sus Alrededores Lima, 1898 —Monografia del Departamento de la Libertad Lima, 1900 —Monografia geográfica, estadística del Departamento de Lima [The same authors, together or separately, have published several other works on the commerce, products and industries of Peru, notably Cusneros (C B ), Sinopsis Estadística del Peru Lima, 1912 ]

Dell (A ), Llama Land East and West of the Andes in Peru London, 1927

Dennis (W J ), Tacna and Arica an Account of the Chile Peru Boundary Dispute and of the Arbitrations by the United States Yale University, 1931

Dunn (W E ), Peru a Commercial and Industrial Handbook Government Printing Office, Washington, D C , 1925

Enock (C R ), Peru London, 1925

Garcia Calderon (F ), Constitucion Codigos y Leyes del Peru Lima, 1929

Grewlich (O ), Peru Zurich, 1915

Johnson (G R ), and Platt (Raye R ), Peru from the Air New York, 1930

Lavalle (J A ), De Agronomia Nacional Lima, 1918 —Los caracteres agrológicos de las tierras cultivadas en la costa del Peru, Lima, 1918

Lehmann (W , editor), The Art of Old Peru London, 1924

Markham (C R ), Travels in Peru and India London, 1862 —Cuzco and Lima London 1858 —Peru London 1881 —The War between Peru and Chili, 1879 81 London, 1888 —The Incas of Peru London, 1910

Martin (P ), Peru of the Twentieth Century London 1911

McGovern (W M ) Jungle Paths and Inca Ruins London, 1928

Means (P A ), Ancient Civilizations of the Andes New York, 1931 —Fall of the Inca Empire and the Spanish Rule in Peru, 1530-1780 New York, 1932

Mendiburu (M de) Diccionario Histórico Biográfico del Peru 8 vols Callao, 1874-1890 —Revised edition, with notes by Evaristo San Cristoval, 10 vols Vols VII and VIII Lima, 1934

Michener (C K ), Heir of the Incas London, 1926

Murphy (R C ), Bird Islands of Peru London 1925

Olaechea (G U ), Nueva Constitución de 1932-33 Lima, 1933 —Constitución del Peru dada por la asamblea nacional de 1919, comentada, anotada y concordada con las leyes plebiscitarias y decretos que tienen fuerza de ley Leyes organicas, decretos, reglamentos y resoluciones referentes a ellas hasta 1922 Lima, 1922

Paz Soldan (Mariano Felipe), Historia del Perú Independiente 3 vols 1868 et seq —Diccionario Geográfico Estadístico del Peru 1877

- Prado (J)*, Estado Social del Perú durante la dominación española Lima, 1894  
*Prescott (W H)*, History of the Conquest of Peru London Many editions  
*René-Moreno (G)*, Últimos Días Coloniales en el Alto Peru, 1807-1808 Santiago de Chile, 1896-98  
*Ritchie (J)*, Peru In 'The West Coast Republics of South America' London, 1890  
*Riva Agüero (Jose)*, La Historia en e Peru. Lima, 1910  
*Seabee (F)*, Travelling Impressions in and Notes on Peru 2nd ed London, 1905  
*Squier (E G)*, Peru Incidents of Travels and Exploration in the Land of the Incas. London, 1877  
*Steinmann (G)*, and others. Geologie von Peru Maps, Diagrams and Illustrations. Heidelberg, 1929  
*Stuart (G H)*, The Governmental System of Peru Washington, 1926  
*Urteago (H)* Colección de historiadores clásicos del Perú Vol 1 Lima, 1918  
*Ferrill (A Hyatt)*, Under Peruvian Skies London, 1931  
*Vivian (E C)*, Peru London, 1914  
*Weisse (Carlos)*, Las civilizaciones primitivas del Perú Lima, 1913  
*Wright (Marie Robinson)*, The Old and New Peru Philadelphia and London, 1909

## POLAND.

(RZECZPOSPOLITA POLSKA )

POLAND became a State by the union of a number of Slavonic tribes settled in the basins of the Vistula, the Warta and the Oder. The earliest chronicled history goes back to the latter half of the tenth century when Mieszko I together with the whole nation was converted to Christianity in A D 966. Poland reached the height of her power in the period between the fourteenth and the sixteenth centuries under the rule of the Jagiellon dynasty. On the extinction of that line, a system of elective successive Kings was introduced and this, leading to an overgrowth of special rights granted to the nobility and gentry, led to the weakening of the central authority.

During the seventeenth century the position of Poland rapidly declined, and eventually, by the three partitions of 1772, 1793, and 1795, the Polish Commonwealth, as it was then called, was divided between Prussia, Russia and Austria.

In 1807, Napoleon formed a part of the Old Commonwealth into a semi-independent State under the title of the Duchy of Warsaw and endowed it with a very liberal constitution, but in 1815, at the Congress of Vienna, this was undone, and Poland was re-partitioned between Prussia, Austria and Russia, except the small district of Cracow, which was constituted an independent republic and remained such until 1835, when it was annexed by Austria, despite a guarantee of neutrality by Prussia, Austria and Russia.

During the war Russian Poland was invaded by the Germans and Austrians, and by the end of 1915 the whole country was occupied by the Austro German forces.

On November 5, 1916, the German and Austrian Emperors, in a joint manifesto, proclaimed the independence of Poland, but neither the boundaries nor the constitution of the State were defined. Shortly afterwards a Provisional Council of State, consisting of 25 members, all Poles, was summoned in order to draft the constitution of the new State, but this body did not exist for long. In September, 1917, a new Supreme Authority, the Regency Council, consisting of three members, was appointed, and under their auspices a Ministry was formed and a new Council of State summoned. It was composed partly of elected and partly of appointed members, 110 in all. In October, 1918, this Council of State was dissolved by the Regency Council and the convocation proclaimed a Constituent Assembly to determine the constitution of the Polish State and take over the supreme authority.

On November 9, 1918, the Independence of Poland was solemnly proclaimed. On November 14, Marshal Pilsudski returned to Poland, assumed

Supreme Power and convoked the Constituent Assembly (*Sejm Ustawodawczy*), which confirmed him in his office. On June 28, 1919, the Treaty of Versailles recognised the Independence of Poland. The same Treaty determined the western frontier of Poland from the sea to Upper Silesia. The fixing of the Polish-German frontier took place after the plebiscite in Upper Silesia and the territory east of the Vistula, according to the resolution of the Council of Ambassadors of August 12, 1920, and October 20, 1921. A resolution of the Council of Ambassadors has also fixed the Polish-Czechoslovakian frontier. Poland's eastern frontiers were determined by the Treaty of Riga, of March 18, 1921, the Allied Powers have acknowledged those frontiers, as also the frontiers with Lithuania fixed by the resolution of the Council of Ambassadors of March 15, 1923.

Presidents since the establishment of the Republic were —

Marshal Joseph Pilsudski, Nov 14, 1918— Dec 11 1922	Stanislas Wojciechowski, Dec 20, 1922— May 15, 1926
Gabriel Narutowicz, Dec 11—Dec 16, 1922 <sup>1</sup>	

<sup>1</sup> Assassinated

*President* — Ignace *Moscicki*, born on December 1, 1867, in Mierzanów, near Plock, elected President of the Polish Republic on June 1, 1926. Re-elected on May 8, 1933.

### Constitution and Government.

The Constitution of the Polish Republic adopted by the Sejm (Parliament) on March 17, 1921, contains the following fundamental principles. The franchise is universal for both sexes, the voting age being 21 for the Sejm and 30 for the Senate. There are two chambers, a Diet (Sejm) and a Senate, both elected by general suffrage on the system of proportional representation. The President (*Prezydent Rzeczypospolitej*) convenes, opens, prorogues and closes the Sejm. By an amendment to the Constitution introduced in August, 1926, the President is empowered to dissolve the Sejm on the advice of the Cabinet, and to issue decrees with the force of law between the dissolution of one Parliament and the meeting of the next, the elections for which must be held within ninety days. It is the President's duty to convene the Sejm for an ordinary session each year before the month of November. By the revised Constitution of August, 1926, the Budget can only be discussed in the Sejm (Diet and Senate) from September to January, and if it is not passed by the latter date, the proposals of the Government come automatically into force. The President is the Supreme Commander of the army, except in time of war. He is elected for a term of seven years by the Diet and Senate united in a National Assembly. He can make treaties with foreign Powers. In the case of the President's death, his duties are to be assumed by the Speaker of the House. Any Polish citizen may be elected President. The President is not responsible either politically or personally, and therefore all his acts must be countersigned by a Minister. Freedom of conscience is granted to all citizens, and all citizens are equal before the law. Every citizen also has the right of preserving his nationality and developing his mother tongue.

The law of July 28, 1922, divides Poland into 64 electoral districts for the Sejm and 17 for the Senate, returning 444 deputies and 111 Senators. At the elections held on November 16 and 23, 1930, the following parties were returned — Lower House: Government bloc, 247, National Club, 62, Peasants, 48, Socialists, 24, Christian Democrats, 15, National Workmen's Party, 10, Ukrainians, 18, Jews, 6, Germans, 5, Communists, 5, Lesser Groups, 5.

Senate Government bloc, 74, National Club, 12, Peasants, 6, Socialists, 6, National Workmen's Party, 6, Ukrainians, 4, Germans, 3, Un-classified, 1

The Executive, called the Council of Ministers (*Rada Ministrów*), was appointed on March 28, 1935, as follows —

*President of the Council of Ministers (Premier)* — Colonel Valerian Slawek.  
*Minister of Military Affairs* — Joseph Piłsudski  
*Minister of Foreign Affairs* — Joseph Beck  
*Minister of Finance* — Ladislas Zawadzki  
*Minister of Justice* — Czesław Michałowski  
*Minister of the Interior* — Marian Zyndram Koscialkowski  
*Minister of Industry and Commerce* — Henri Floyar-Rajchman  
*Minister of Agriculture* — Jules Fondukowski  
*Minister of Communications* — Ing Michał Budkiewicz  
*Minister of Social Welfare* — Georges Pawlowski  
*Minister of Religion and Education* — Wacław Jędrzejewicz  
*Minister of Posts and Telegraphs* — Emil Kalinski

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT

The Polish Constitution provides for the granting of a wide measure of autonomy to County Councils. The County of Silesia received a large measure of autonomy by the constitutional law of July 15, 1920. The Silesian Sejm (Diet), elected in November, 1930, consists of 48 deputies, 41 Polish and 7 German. The autonomous rights of the Counties of Lwów, Tarnopol and Stanisławów, were formulated in the law of September 26, 1922. A uniform system for all the remaining Counties of Poland is in course of elaboration.

By a law of July 31, 1924, the language rights of the Ruthenian, White Ruthenian and Lithuanian minorities were guaranteed.

#### Area and Population.

The territory of Poland is made up of territories which after the three partitions of Poland in 1772, 1793 and 1795 belonged to Russia (262,166 sq kilometres, or 101,196 sq miles), to Prussia (17,808 sq kilometres, or 6,973 sq miles), and to Austria (80,089 sq kilometres or 30,914 sq miles).

The Republic is divided into the City of Warsaw and 16 counties (*województwo*), subdivided into 264 districts (*powiaty*), and self-governing cities (*miasta wydzielone*). It comprises an area of 149,274 sq miles, and an estimated total population of 33,024,000 (January 1, 1934).

The second census was taken in Poland on December 9, 1931, and the following table shows the area and population of the counties —

County	Area in sq miles	Population (Census 1931)	County	Area in sq miles	Population (Census 1931)
City of Warsaw	47	1,178,914	Poznan	10,243	2,114,251
Warsaw	11,316	2,530,675	Pomorze	6,327	1,086,259
Lodz	7,309	2,633,050	Silesia	1,629	1,298,352
Kielce	9,826	2,936,976	Cracow	6,676	2,296,842
Lublin	11,972	2,467,266	Lwow	10,911	8,127,811
Białystok	12,457	1,643,485	Stanisławow	6,448	1,476,538
Wilno	11,140	1,275,269	Tainopol	6,344	1,603,313
Nowogródek	8,819	1,056,780			
Polesie	14,080	1,131,455			
Wolyn	18,730	2,044,791	Total	149,274	31,948,027 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> With military in barracks

## Population of principal towns (Census, December 9, 1931) —

Warsaw	1 178 914	Czestochowa	117,588	Kielce	58,897
Lodz	605,467	Bydgoszcz	117 528	Wloclawek	56,277
Lwow	316,177	Lublin	112,539	Kalisz	55,125
Poznan	246,698	Sosnowiec	109,454	Torun	54,260
Cracow	221,260	Bialystok	91,835	Przemysl	51,879
Wilno	196,333	Krolewska Huta	80 734	Piotrkow	51,294
Katowice	127 044	Radom	78,078	Grudziadz	50 405
		Stanistawow	60 266	Gdynia	30,210

The urban population at the census of December 9, 1931, represented 27 2 per cent of the total population. Of the total population 22,052,000 spoke Polish (69 per cent) and 9,890,000 other languages as their mother tongue (31 per cent).

## Births, deaths and marriages for three years —

Year	Marriages	Births (excluding still born)	Deaths	Excess of Births
1931	278,332	965,795	494,893	470,902
1932	270,277	982,116	487,125	444,991
1933	273,874	868 675	466,210	402,465

Total emigration, 1934, 42,533, 1933, 35,525

## Religion

The great majority of the population profess the Roman Catholic faith, but there is no established church in Poland and all denominations enjoy equal rights, though Article 114 of the Constitution declares Roman Catholicism to be the dominant religion.

According to estimates on January 1, 1932, there were in Poland 23,688,123 (74 9 per cent) Catholics, 3,954,529 (12 5 per cent) Russian Orthodox, 3,028,837 (9 6 per cent) Jews, 851,973 (2 7 per cent) Protestants, and other religions, 95,056 (0 3 per cent).

According to the Concordat between Poland and the Vatican, concluded on February 10, 1925, three distinct rites of the Catholic Church are to be distinguished in Poland: (1) the Latin, with 2 Cardinals, 3 Archbishops, 16 Bishops and 19 suffragan bishops, 8,373 priests and 5,965 churches; (2) the Greek-Catholic, with 1 Archbishop, 2 Bishops, 3 Suffragan Bishops, 2,144 priests and 3,275 churches; and (3) the Armenian with 1 Archbishop and 12 churches. Poland is divided into 25 Catholic Dioceses.

The Autocephalous Orthodox Church in Poland, headed by a Metropolitan, forms an independent organisation in the frame of the General Orthodox Church, and is divided into 5 dioceses, with about 2,400 churches, 8 Bishops, and about 1,800 priests.

The Eastern Orthodox Church of Ancient rite without any ecclesiastical hierarchy, has 52 posts and 52 ministers.

The Evangelical Church in Poland is represented by its 5 principal branches, of which the Protestant Church possesses 147 posts and 154 ministers, the Reformed Church in Warsaw, 13 posts and 7 ministers, the Reformed Church in Wilno, 15 posts and 5 ministers, the United Evangelic Church, 429 posts and 227 ministers, and the Evangelistic Church of South-Poland 25 posts and 60 ministers.

The Jewish Community comprises 818 congregations with 1,600 rabbis and ministers.

The Karaites Jewish Community, headed by the *Chacham*, has 4 posts and 9 ministers.

The Moslem Community headed by a Mufti, possesses 19 mosques and 41 ministers.

### Education.

All education is free, while elementary education is compulsory. The figures for the whole of the Republic for the year 1933-34 are as follows — 27,270 Elementary schools, with 81,495 teachers and 4,628,421 pupils, 783 Secondary schools, with 13,218 teachers and 160,812 pupils, 198 Teachers' Colleges with 17,933 pupils, and 743 professional schools with 1,184 departments and 65,661 pupils.

The following table gives particulars as to the various Polish universities and high schools during the year 1933-34 —

University & year of foundation	Number of Teachers	Number of Students (1933-34)		
		Men	Women	Total
University of Warsaw (1817)	225	5,791	3,771	9,562
University of Cracow (1864)	119	5,095	2,060	7,155
University of Lwow (1861)	213	4,581	2,122	6,703
University of Poznan (1903)	261	1,817	1,519	5,336
University of Wilno (1878)	184	2,683	1,247	3,880
University of Lublin (1919)	45	623	279	902
Polytechnic of Warsaw (1824)	170	7,088	255	7,348
Polytechnic of Lwow (1844)	82	2,678	120	2,777
Agricultural Academy in Warsaw (1909)	74	904	357	1,351
Mining Academy in Cracow (1919)	45	514	4	518
Academy of Arts in Cracow (1818)	26	122	64	186
Veterinary Academy in Lwow (1881)	33	475	12	487
Dental Academy in Warsaw (1920)	20	126	368	494
Academy of Commerce in Warsaw (1906)	46	661	329	990
Academy of Commerce in Cracow (1925)	51	608	285	893
Academy of Commerce in Lwow (1922)	30	260	121	381
Academy of Commerce in Poznan (1926)	37	523	118	641
Free University in Warsaw (1905)	184	459	380	789
Academy of Arts in Warsaw (1904)	20	160	140	300
High School of Political Science in Warsaw (1915)	34	942	342	1,284
Free University in Lodz (1928)	58	188	137	325
High School of Journalism in Warsaw (1917)	25	97	76	173
School of Oriental Studies at the Orient Institute in Warsaw (1932)	11	47	24	71
High School of Political Science Europe in Wilno (1932)	35	176	60	236
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,967</b>	<b>35,628</b>	<b>14,099</b>	<b>49,727</b>

### Justice and Crime

During the last five years the Republic of Poland completed an almost entire unification of the law concerning the organisation of justice and judicial procedure, and has also published and promulgated uniform legal regulations on many essential domains of civil and criminal law.

The organisation of the Courts is based on the Law of 1928 as amended on November 15, 1932. The organisation of the professional body of

solicitors and barristers was regulated by the Law of October 7, 1932, and that of the Notaries public by the Law of October 27, 1933. The regulations of the judicial procedure, uniform for the whole territory, were drawn up in the Code of Criminal Procedure of 1928, amended and promulgated on September 30, 1932, and in the Code of Civil Procedure of 1930, amended and promulgated on December 1, 1932. The costs of procedure are ruled by the Regulations on Law Charges of October 24, 1934.

The criminal law is drawn up in the Penal Code of 1930 and in the Law on Torts.

In Commercial Law, after the unification of the Law of bills of exchange and cheques in 1924, the remaining sections of the Commercial Code were made uniform for the whole territory on June 27, 1934, whereas the Law on bankruptcy and that on the agreement procedure were made uniform on October 24, 1934.

Finally, in Civil Law uniformity was attained in its essential branch, that of obligations, in the Code of Obligations dated October 27, 1933, the work of unification of the remaining branches of Civil Law is being completed.

Justice is administered by the following courts: 548 District Courts (*Sady Grodzkie*) having jurisdiction in less important cases, 45 Circuit Courts (*Sady Okręgowe*), having jurisdiction in more important matters and acting as Courts of Appeal from the judgments of District Courts, 7 Courts of Appeal (*Sady Apelacyjne*)—at Katowice, Krakow, Lublin, Lwów, Poznan, Warszawa, and Wilno—which try cases on appeals from Circuit Courts, the Supreme Court (*Sąd Najwyższy*) at Warszawa, as a Court of Cassation—it is composed of two chambers, one civil and one criminal.

For matters concerning relations arising out of labour agreements, there are established Labour-Courts, acting as first instance, torts, however, are punished by the administrative authorities, complaints against decisions of these authorities must be addressed to the Courts.

The prosecution of crimes is carried on by public prosecutors (*Prokuratorzy*) acting in the name of the State. The gathering and preparation of evidence in more important criminal cases constitutes the duty of special magistrates-judges of inquiry.

The total number of judges and public prosecutors is 3,598, this number comprises 74 judges and 40 public prosecutors in the Supreme Court, 224 judges and public prosecutors in the Courts of Appeal, 1,045 judges, 164 justices of inquiry and 345 public prosecutors in the Circuit Courts, and 1,642 judges in the District Courts.

### Social Insurance

A new comprehensive Act on Social Insurance of March 28, 1933, is in operation as from January 1, 1934. This Act has unified former legislation.

The types of Social Insurance in Poland are as follows:—

(1) Health, including maternity, Insurance for all industrial and office workers, (2) Invalidity, old age, widows and orphans insurance for manual workers in industry and trade, (3) Similar special insurance for miners, (4) Invalidity, old age, widows, orphans, and unemployment insurance for office workers, (5) Insurance against accidents whilst at work, compulsory for office, industrial and agricultural workers, (6) Insurance against unemployment of industrial workers.

The dues paid to social insurance institutions, under the supervision of the Ministry of Social Welfare amounted in 1933 to about 350 million zlotys, the total revenue to about 419.2 million zlotys, and the costs of benefits and allowances to about 269.9 million zlotys.

The excess of assets over liabilities amounted to 968 3 million zlotys at the end of 1933

### Finance

Budget estimates for five years, in millions of zlotys

—	1931-32 <sup>1</sup>	1932-33 <sup>1</sup>	1933-34 <sup>1</sup>	1934-35 <sup>2</sup>	1935-36 <sup>2</sup>
Revenue	2,261 4	2 001 7	1,869 0	2,1 6 3	1,983 7
Expenditure	2,467 7	2,244 1	2,206 4	2,146 6	2,152 8

<sup>1</sup> Actual

<sup>2</sup> Estimates

The principal items of expenditure for 1935-36 are (in thousand zlotys) Ministry of War, 761,700, education, 318,231, debt service 202,000

The national indebtedness of Poland consists of internal and external debts. On January 1, 1934, the total internal debt amounted to 759,301,000 zlotys, and the external debt to 3,544,372,000 zlotys. The external debt comprised (in zlotys) United States, 1,830,765,000, France, 808,164,000, England, 179,489,000. At the same date obligations due to the execution of the Protocol of Insbruck amounted to 324,678,000 zlotys.

### Defence

Every able bodied Polish subject is, according to the law of May 23, 1924, liable to serve in the army between the ages of 21 and 50. The duration of service is twenty-nine years. Service in the active army is for two years. The men then pass to the reserve, in which they remain for 18 years. At the age of forty they join the territorial army, in which they remain for 10 years.

In times of peace the Chief Command of the armed forces is exercised by the President of the Republic through the Minister of Military Affairs. The permanent collaborator of the latter is, in conformity with the Law of August 6, 1926, the General Inspector of the armed forces, who in case of war takes over the Chief Command. General questions relating to preparations for the defence of the country are examined by the Committee of National Defence, which, in virtue of the Law of October 25, 1926, is presided over by the President of the Republic. Members of this Committee are, the Prime Minister, the Minister of Military Affairs, the Minister of the Interior, the Minister of Foreign Affairs, the Minister of Finances and the General Inspector of the armed force.

The country is divided into 10 General Military Districts. Warsaw, Lublin, Torun, Lodz, Cracow, Lwow, Poznań, Grodno, Brześć, and Przemyśl. The strength of the army in 1934 was 17,905 officers and 248,110 other ranks, organised in 30 infantry divisions, 1 cavalry division and 12 independent cavalry brigades.

The air personnel consists of 7,919 officers and men, and comprises 6 aviation regiments, 1 naval aviation group, 1 balloon battalion, 1 meteorological company, 1 air service group. There are, in addition, police and customs forces amounting to 52,640 men. The mobilisable strength of the army is approximately 1,200,000 men. The defence estimates 1934-35 amounted to 768,000,000 zlotys.

There are the following fortresses in Poland: in the west, Thorn and Posen, in the south, Cracow and Przemyśl and armed camps, in the east, Brest Litowsk, Grodno, Osowiec, in the interior, Warsaw, Modlin, Deblin.



Poland has a river flotilla of 6 small gunboats, and a fleet of two gunboats, *Pilsudski* and *Haller*, 500 tons, have been built in Finland. There are also 1 surveying vessel, 1 transport, 4 mine sweepers, and 5 ex German torpedo-boats. Two destroyers and 8 submarines were recently completed in French yards. 5 minelayers are building. It is also proposed to construct 2 new destroyers and 3 submarines.

### Production and Industry

*Agriculture* — Poland is essentially an agricultural country. The following table shows the area and yield of the principal crops for two years —

Crops	Area (acres)		Yield (metric tons)	
	1931-32	1932-33	1931-32	1932-33
Wheat	4,265,482	4,187,001	1,346,428	2,174,086
Rye	13,951,060	14,270, 81	6 110,461	7,073,289
Barley	2,981,574	2 882 82	1,400,837	1,435,877
Oats	5,480,848	5,447,151	2,890,831	2 682,947
Potatoes	6,709,172	6,770 004	29,974,529	28,830,059
Sugar Beet	286,792	244,738	2,378,571	1,852,805

Other important crops are flax, hemp, hops and chicory.

On July 16, 1920 a law was passed by the Sejm limiting the size of the larger estates and of holdings situated in the neighbourhood of large towns. The maximum has been fixed at 60 hectares (about 150 acres) for estates situated in industrial districts, at 300 hectares (about 1,000 acres) for Posen, Podolia, Volhynia, &c., and at 180 hectares (about 450 acres) for the other parts of the Polish Republic. Since the beginning of parcellation, *i.e.* during the years 1919-33, 2,187,900 hectares (5,406,301 acres) were parcelled out and 584,700 new farm holdings created.

The forest area of Poland (1931) is 8,322,433 hectares (20,563,853 acres), of which 3,033 174 hectares (7,494,973 acres) belong to the State, and 5,289,259 hectares (13,068,148 acres) to private owners.

On June 30, 1934, Poland possessed 3,760 000 horses, 9,237,000 cattle, 2,549,000 sheep, 7,082,000 pigs, and 320,000 goats.

*Industry* — The principal industrial areas are: Silesia and Kielce (coal mines and forges), Lodz, Białystok and Bielsko (textiles), Warsaw, Lodz, Bydgoszcz and Poznań (metallurgical industry), the Carpathians (naphtha and oil-refining). In the textile industry on December 1, 1933, there were 1,816,631 spindles and 46,523 looms in the manufacture of cotton, and 822,518 spindles and 17,282 looms in the manufacture of wool. There were 1,377 sawing mills, employing 24,701 workpeople. In 1933, there were 35 refineries employing 3,395 workmen, and producing 521,000 tons of refined products, of which kerosene amounted to 174,000 tons, and lubricating oils to 91,000 tons. There were in 1932-33, 64 sugar refineries in Poland, producing 417,800 tons of sugar.

The output of the iron and steel industry in 1934 was as follows in metric tons (1933 figures in parentheses) — pig iron, 382,199 (305,625), raw steel, 844,418 (817,049), rolled steel, 605,000 (564,432).

*Mining* — The following table shows the output of the more important minerals for three years (in metric tons) —

Product	1932	1933	1934
Bituminous coal.	28,835,000	27,356 000	29,233,000
Lignite	33,400	33,000	26,000
Crude petroleum	557,000	531 000	530,000
Natural gas	437,000	462,0 00	469,000
Salt . . .	491,000	450,000	506,000
Potassium salts	299,000	299,000	300,000
Iron ore	77,000	161,000	247,000
Zinc	85,000	83,000	72,000

Commerce

Trade for five years (in 1,000 zlotys) —

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
Imports . . .	2,245,973	1,468 242	861,983	826,994	798,760
Exports . . .	2,433,244	1,878,597	1,089,802	959,643	975,342

The principal articles of trade in 1934 were as follows —

Imports	Metric tons	1,000 zlotys	Exports	Metric tons	1,000 zlotys
Rice . . .	44,215	6,780	Wheat	76,184	14,483
Oil seeds and copra	100,957	23,891	Rye	454,476	44,387
Fruits	55,218	28,004	Barley	265,192	35,888
Tea, coffee and cocoa	15,111	21,716	Flour	115 449	10,974
Herrings	39,810	13,564	Peas and beans	22 152	7,523
Ores	855,840	15,197	Sugar	100,781	12,701
Oils and fats	27,005	15,528	Bacon	23,379	46,784
Tobacco	8,640	22,097	Butter	4,436	8,917
Chemicals	140,180	51,843	Eggs	21,230	23,453
Hides and leather	26 091	42,774	Hops .	1,926	7,994
Furs	2,702	24,998	Seeds	24,361	24,071
Rubber	6,218	14 465	Pigs heads	154,820	17,536
Cotton	67,608	112,821	Other animal heads	1,674,112	10,864
Jute	10,798	4,419	Timber	1,985,261	179,624
Wool	18,919	82,288	Coal and coke	10,242,596	169,114
Rags	19,848	11,170	Paraffin	18 595	10,906
Textile yarns .	1,989	22,869	Benzol and naphtha	98,615	15,642
Piece goods	2,139	19,770	Chemicals	162,192	26,503
Metals and metal goods	361,338	83,800	Zinc and zinc sheets	71,533	29,050
Machinery, etc	10,019	56,226	Other metals and metal goods	271 068	86,454
Vehicles . . .	2,081	12,100	Textile yarns	2,696	15,888
			Piece goods	7,113	28,936

The trade was distributed in the main, in the 2 years shown, as follows (in 1,000 zlotys) —

Country	Imports from		Exports to	
	1933	1934	1933	1934
Germany . . .	145,694	108,471	167,791	161,596
United States . . .	109,863	121,085	15,901	22,842
United Kingdom	83,054	86,208	184,685	191,922
Irish Free State	263	274	8,824	13,030
Austria	35,170	36,688	55,643	57,216
Czechoslovakia	35,623	32,495	48,100	50,431
France . . .	56,477	46,084	53,112	40,709
Italy . . .	38,255	33,689	24,908	37,034
Belgium . . .	29,813	25,348	47,160	58,284
Netherlands	23,698	29,425	54,379	41,496
Rumania . . . . .	7,566	9 496	15,931	12,593
Sweden . . . . .	16,937	19,841	47,814	45,087

Total trade between Poland (including Danzig) and the United Kingdom for five years (according to Board of Trade Returns) was —

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Poland into the United Kingdom	7,948,583	8,612,175	6,184,424	6,551,059	7,437,269
Imports to Poland from the United Kingdom	3,564,177	2,003,774	2,001,414	2,738,083	2,996,552
Re exports to Poland	616,528	573,577	668,193	1,107,951	1,261,508

### Internal Communications.

In December, 1932, Poland had 29,411 miles of public highways and 18,743 miles of country roads and 8,919 miles of inland waterways, including 3,037 miles of navigable waterways and 115 miles of canals. On December 31, 1933, there were 12,685 miles of railways open for traffic in the Republic. Of this total, 11,206 miles were main line, and 1,479 miles narrow gauge lines. Operating revenue (1933) was 881,248,000 zloty, and expenses 820,709,000 zloty. All the lines are property of the State.

Beside the State railway lines there are also in Poland private and communal light railway systems, the length of whose lines in 1933 was 909 miles, the number of passengers carried on these lines amounted to 48.1 millions. The total length of tracks in the railway system of Poland was in 1933, 13,599 miles.

At the end of 1933 there were in Poland 4,021 post offices, including 1,272 postal agencies, 4,795 telegraph stations, and 4,618 telephone exchanges with 189,205 instruments. The length of telegraph lines was 16,022 miles, of telegraph wire 46,438 miles, of local telephone lines 17,615 miles, and of inter urban telephone lines 19,356 miles.

In 1933 there were dispatched 676,694,000 letters, 10,218,000 parcels, 183,475,000 newspapers, and 25,686,000 money orders issued and paid 3,144,000 telegrams were sent out, and 686,535,000 telephone calls recorded.

Air communication in Poland is maintained by the Polish 'Lot' Air Lines. The number of aeroplane-kilometres flown in Poland and abroad was in 1933, 1,572,000, whilst the number of passenger-kilometres was 4,301,000, and that of goods and mail kilometres was 426,000.

### Shipping and Navigation.

In 1933, 4,355 vessels with a tonnage of 3,425,000 net registered tons and a cargo of 871,000 tons entered at the port of Gdynia, whilst the volume of goods exported through that port was 5,235,000 tons, 4,278 vessels with a tonnage of 2,763,000 net registered tons and a cargo of 483,000 tons entered at the port of Danzig, whilst the volume of goods exported by vessels clearing from that port was 4,660,000 tons.

On December 31, 1934, the Polish mercantile marine numbered 55 vessels with a tonnage of 64,358 gross tons, and the Danzig mercantile marine, 52 vessels with a tonnage of 274,000 gross tons.

### Currency and Banking.

The Polish national currency is the *zloty*, subdivided into 100 *grosz*. This currency was put into circulation on May 1, 1924, being then equivalent

to the gold franc The monetary reform of October 13, 1927, changed the gold contents, defining 1 kg fine gold = 5,924 44 zlotys Silver coins of 10, 5 and 2 zloty, nickel coins of 1 zloty, 50, 20 and 10 grosz, and bronze coins of 5, 2 and 1 grosz

The Bank of Poland, created by Act of Parliament, opened its doors on April 28, 1924 The Bank is a joint stock company with a capital of 150,000,000 zlotys The Bank enjoys for a period, to Dec 31, 1944, the sole privilege of note issue Bank notes in denominations of 20, 50, 100 and 500 zlotys are in circulation The notes issued by the Bank, and the deposits, minus 100,000,000 zlotys, must be covered by 30 per cent In case of a lower cover, the Bank has to pay a special tax, which rises in proportion as the cover falls At present the Bank is obliged to redeem banknotes in gold coin or in foreign currencies convertible into gold, where the sum presented for exchange exceeds 20,000 zlotys

The amount of money in circulation (December 31, 1934) was 1,365,242,865 zlotys, consisting of 981,088,710 zlotys in Bank of Poland notes, 384,153,655 zlotys in metallic currency

On November 30, 1934, there were in Poland 2 State banks—the National Economic Bank (with a capital of 150,000,000 zlotys) and the State Agrarian Bank (with a capital of 130,000,000 zlotys)—and 51 private banks (with a capital of 280,457,000 zlotys) Deposits in these banks amounted on November 30, 1934, to 590,930,000 zlotys

The Post Office Savings Bank on December 1, 1934, had 1,445,311 depositors with 596,558,815 zlotys to their credit On the same date, 363 other Savings Banks had deposits totalling 574,712,000 zlotys

The weights and measures are those of the metric system

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1 OF POLAND IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Ambassador* —Edouard Raczyński (Appointed November 1, 1934)

*Counsellor* —Leon Orłowski

*First Secretary* —Roman Michałowski

*Secretary Attaché* —Paul Starzynski

*Commercial Counsellor* —Tadeusz Geppert

*Financial Counsellor* —Wiesław Zbijewski

*Consul General* —Charles Poznanski

*Consul Attaché* —Adam Stahl

### 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN POLAND

*Ambassador* —Sir Howard William Kennard, K C M G, C V O (Appointed January 7, 1935)

*First Secretary* —A F Aveling, C B E

*Second Secretary* —D W Lascelles

*Naval Attaché* —Capt G. C Muirhead Gould, D S O, R N

*Military Attaché* —Lt Col G. F. Connal Rowan.

*Commercial Secretary* —C B Jerram

*Consul at Warsaw* —F. Savery, O B E.

There are consular representatives at Lemberg, Katowice, Lodz, Posen and Gdynia

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Poland.

## OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

- Concise Statistical Year Book of Poland (First year, 1930) Warsaw  
 Annuaire Statistique de la République Polonaise (First year, 1921) Warsaw Annual.  
 Statystyka Polski (Statistique de la Pologne) Series A, B and C Warsaw  
 Kwartalnik Statystyczny (Revue Trimestrielle de Statistique) Warsaw  
 Statystyka Pracy (Statistique du Travail) Warsaw  
 Statystyka Cen (Statistics of Prices) Warsaw  
 Commerce Extérieur, Annuaire, Bulletin mensiel Warsaw  
 Wiadomości Statystyczne (Statistical Information) Warsaw  
 Atlas Statystyczny Rzeczypospolitej Polskiej (La République Polonaise-Atlas Statistique) Warsaw  
 Polska Gospodarcza (La Pologne économique) Warsaw  
 Konjunktura Gospodarcza Kwartalnik (Revue Trimestrielle de L'Institut de recherches sur le mouvement général des affaires et sur la formation des prix) Warsaw  
 Monitor Polski (Official Daily) Warsaw Official Journals of each of the Ministries  
 Poland, Russian Poland Prussian Poland, Austrian Poland (Handbooks prepared under the direction of the Historical Section of the Foreign Office) London, 1920  
 Reports of the Department of Overseas Trade London Annual

## NON-OFFICIAL

- Poland A Classified Bibliography compiled by the Polish Bibliographical Institute, Warsaw London, 1932  
 Beauregard (C de), L'évolution Economique de la Pologne et les Réformes Monétaires Depuis 1920 Paris, 1928  
 Benson (E F.), The White Eagle of Poland London, 1919  
 Bonwell (A Bruce), Poland and the Poles London, 1920  
 Bregman (Alexandre), La Pologne et la Société des Nations La conception polonaise de l'organisation de la paix Paris, 1932  
 Bugiels (Vladimir), La Pologne et les Polonais Paris, 1926  
 Bugak (Francis), Poland's Economic Development (translated from the Polish) Ciacow, 1926  
 Carenzy (J de), L'Education en Pologne Geneva, 1931  
 Cwiklinski (L.), Das Konigreich Polen vor dem Kriege, 1815-1914 Vienna, 1917  
 Douglas (P F.), The Economic Independence of Poland Cincinnati, 1934  
 Dybowski (R.), Outlines of Polish History London, 1925 — Poland, Old and New London, 1926 — Poland (Modern World Series) London, 1933  
 Eversley (Lord), The Partitions of Poland London 1915  
 Fulde (Herbert), Die polnische Arbeitergewerkschaftsbewegung Weinfeld, 1931  
 Grappin (H.), Histoire de Pologne de ses origines à 1922 Paris, 1924  
 Goodhart (Arthur L.), Poland and the Minority Races London, 1926  
 Gorecki (R.), Polens Wirtschaftliche Entwicklung Warsaw, 1933  
 Guterman (Samuel), L'organisation du crédit en Pologne Paris, 1931  
 Handelsman (M.), La Pologne Sa Vie Economique et Sociale Pendant la Guerre New Haven, 1933 — L'Etat actuel des études relatives à l'histoire de 1830-31 en Pologne Paris, 1932  
 Kariski (S.), Poland, Past and Present New York, 1934  
 Kern (Elga), Vom alten und Neuen Polen Leipzig, 1931  
 Kozicki (S.), La Pologne depuis le Congrès de Vienne Paris, 1916  
 Kurbs (F.), Die osteuropäischen Staaten Polen, Litauen, Lettland, Estland, als Staats und Wirtschaftskörper Stuttgart, 1931  
 Kuratowski (E.), The Economic Progress of Poland Warsaw, 1932  
 Lauer (B.), La Question Polono Juive Paris, 1916  
 Lefond (G.) and Desfeuilles (P.), La Pologne au Travail Paris, 1925  
 Leroux (G.), Pologne Paris, 1925  
 Lewinski Korwin (H E.), The Political History of Poland New York, 1917  
 Machray (Robert), Poland, 1914-1931 London, 1931  
 Mason (Violet), The Land of the Rainbow A Guide to Poland London, 1933  
 Nalkowski (W.), La Pologne, entité géographique Paris, 1926.  
 Orłowski (Dr M.), Poland and its Curiosities (A Tourist's Guide.) Warsaw, 1927 — Guide illustré de la Pologne Warsaw, 1927  
 Orvis, (Julia S.), A Brief History of Poland London, 1919  
 Phillips (Charles), The New Poland London 1922  
 Pils (E.), Editor, Poland (an authorised English version of 'Petite Encyclopédie polonaise') London, 1919  
 Posner (Stanislas), La Pologne d'Hier et de Demain Paris, 1918

- Roth* (Paul), *Die Entstehung des polnischen Staates*. Berlin, 1926  
*Slowinski* (L.), *Die wirtschaftliche Lage und Zukunft der Republik Polen*. Berlin, 1922  
*Tennant* (A. E.), *Studies in Polish Life and History*. London, 1924  
*Thomas* (W. J.), and *Znaniecki* (F.), *The Polish Peasant in Europe and America*. Monograph of an Immigrant Group. Vols I-V. London, 1918  
*Whitton* (F. E.), *A History of Poland*. London, 1917

## PORTUGAL.

(REPÚBLICA PORTUGUESA)

PORTUGAL has been an independent State since the twelfth century, until 1910 it was a monarchy. The last King was Manoel II of the house of Braganza Coburg, born November 15, 1889, younger son of King Carlos I and Queen Mary Amélie, daughter of Philippe Count of Paris, he died July 2, 1932. On October 5, 1910, the republic was proclaimed, after a short revolution, and a provisional government established with Dr Theophilo Braga as the Provisional President (October 5, 1910, to August 24, 1911). Thereafter there were duly elected Presidents, as follows —

Dr Manoel de Arriaga, 24 Aug., 1911— 29 May 1915 <sup>1</sup>	Senhor João de Canto e Castro Silva Antunes, 16 Dec., 1919—5 Oct., 1919
Dr Joaquim Theophilo Braga, 29 May, 1915—5 Oct., 1915	Dr Antonio José de Almeida, 5 Oct., 1919— 5 Oct., 1923
Dr Bernardino Luiz Machado Guimarães, 5 Oct., 1915—11 Dec., 1917 <sup>2</sup>	Senhor Manoel Teixeira Gomes, 5 Oct 1923—11 Dec., 1925 <sup>1</sup>
Dr Sidonio Bernardino Cardoso da Silva Paes, 11 Dec., 1917—14 Dec., 1919 <sup>3</sup>	Dr Bernardino Luiz Machado Guimarães, 11 Dec., 1925—1 June, 1926 <sup>1</sup>

A Provisional Government was in office from June 1-Nov. 29, 1926

<sup>1</sup> Resigned

<sup>2</sup> Deposed

<sup>3</sup> Assassinated

The Powers formally recognised the Republic on September 11, 1911

On March 19, 1933, the *Estado Novo* constitution (providing for a Dictatorship on a corporative basis) was voted upon and adopted. This Constitution provides for a President, to be elected for 7 years by direct suffrage by the heads of families, and for a National Assembly (one chamber) of 90 Deputies elected for 4 years by direct suffrage. The first Assembly is composed of nominees of the National Union, which supports the Dictatorship of Dr Salazar. A Privy Council of 10 members assists the President. Capital punishment is abolished. A Corporative Chamber functions alongside the National Assembly.

*President of the Republic* — General Antonio Oscar de Fragoso Carmona (Elected November 29, 1926, re-elected, March 25, 1928, and February 17, 1935)

The Cabinet, which was formed on October 23, 1934, is as follows —

*Prime Minister and Minister of Finance* — Dr António de Oliveira Salazar

*Minister of the Interior* — Lieutenant Colonel Henrique Linhares de Lima

*Minister of Public Works and Communications* — Dr Duarte Pacheco

*Minister of Marine and Minister of Foreign Affairs* — Commander Aníbal de Mesquita Guimarães

*Minister of Justice* — Dr Manuel Rodrigues Junior

*Minister of War* — Colonel Abílio Augusto Valdês de Passos e Sousa.

*Minister of Commerce* — Ing Sebastião Garcia Ramires

*Minister of Education* — Dr Eusébio Tamagnini de Matos Encarnação.

*Minister of Colonies* — Dr Armindo Rodrigues Monteiro

*Minister of Agriculture*. — Dr Rafael da Silva Neves Dugas.

### Area and Population.

Area and population at the Census of December 1, 1930 (revised figures) and the census of 1920 are as follows (the Azores (3 districts) and Madeira (1 district), are regarded as an integral part of the Republic).—

Provinces and Districts	Area in sq. miles	Population		Per sq. mile 1930
		1920 (Census)	1930 (Census)	
<b>Entre Minho-e-Douro —</b>				
Viana do Castelo	857	226,046	240,261	280 3
Braga	1,040	376,141	414,784	398 7
Pórtó	893	702,166	810,253	907 3
	2,790	1,804,353	1,465,298	525 1
<b>Tras-os Montes —</b>				
Vila Real	1,650	235,199	253,994	153 9
Bragança	2,513	170,302	185,164	73 6
	4,163	405,501	439,158	105 4
<b>Beiras —</b>				
Aveiro	1,065	344,178	381,694	356 3
Viseu	1,937	404,864	431,473	222 7
Coimbra	1,508	353,121	387,808	257 1
Guarda	2,116	256,243	267,614	126 4
Castelo Branco	2,582	239,167	265,573	102 8
	9,208	1,597,573	1,734,162	188 3
<b>Estremadura —</b>				
Leiria	1,317	279,124	314,540	238 8
Santarém	2,555	332,012	376,517	148 1
Lisbon	1,062	933,568	906,582	853 7
Setúbal	2,003	—	233,668	116 6
	6,937	1,544,704	1,833,307	264 2
<b>Alemtejo —</b>				
Portalegre	2,405	147,398	166,343	69 1
Évora	2,856	153,239	180,852	63 3
Beja	3,958	200,615	240,465	60 7
	9,219	501,252	587,660	63 7
<b>Algarve (Faro)</b>	1,937	268,294	300,762	155 2
<b>Total Continent</b>	34,254	5,621,977	6,360,347	185 6
<b>Islands —</b>				
Azores	922	232,012	253,935	275 4
Madeira (Funchal)	314	179,002	211,601	673 8
<b>Total Islands</b>	1,236	411,014	465,536	376 6
<b>Grand total</b>	35,490	6,032,991	6,825,883	192 3

In 1930 the population of the Continent consisted of 3,034,532 males and 3,325,815 females, or 91 females to every hundred males. Of the total population in 1930, 27,502 were foreigners. In 1933, the movement of the population was: births, 204,315 (104,940 males and 99,375 females), marriages, 45,833, deaths, 120,996 (61,646 males and 59,350 females), still-born, 8,943. Divorces in 1933, 831 (881 in 1932).

At a special census on Dec 1, 1930, the population of Lisbon was 594,390.

and that of Oporto 232,280 Other principal towns with their population in 1930 (census) were Coimbra, 27,333, Évora, 22,061, Covilhã, 15,640, Castelo Branco, 9,820

The number of emigrants in 1933 was 8,905, of whom 7,202 went to Brazil, 424 to North America, 198 to Argentina, and 1,083 to other countries

### Religion

There is freedom of worship in Portugal, the predominant faith is the Roman Catholic Portugal, including the Azores and Madeira, is divided into three ecclesiastical provinces, with their sees severally at Lisbon, Braga and Évora The Archbishop of Lisbon (Patriarch since 1716) has seven suffragans, of whom only two are on the European mainland, while the Archbishop of Braga (the oldest see in Portugal) has five, and the Archbishop of Évora two The Azores, Madeira, and the Portuguese colonial possessions of West Africa, continental and insular, with five episcopal sees, constitute part of the ecclesiastical province of Lisbon In East Africa there is also the province of Mozambique In Asia there is a province of Goa with four suffragan sees (Macao included)

### Education.

According to the census of 1920, 54·7 per cent of the Portuguese nation are still unable to read or write Primary education is compulsory, and is rigorously enforced by a decree of the Provisional Government of March 29, 1911 In 1931-32 there were 65 infant schools with 100 teachers and 4,134 pupils, 8,247 public elementary schools with 441,812 pupils and 9,697 teachers, 37 secondary schools with 17,371 pupils and 808 teachers, and 5 primary normal schools with 1,086 pupils and 50 teachers For higher education there are 3 Universities at Lisbon (founded in 1911), Coimbra (founded 1290), and Oporto (founded 1911) In 1931-32 the number of students at the universities was Lisbon, 2,761, Coimbra, 1,797, and Oporto, 1,426 There is also the Technical University at Lisbon (founded in 1930) There are also special colleges for music and art (Lisbon and Oporto), commercial, industrial and agricultural schools, and a military school and a naval school at Lisbon

In 1932 there were 675 newspapers and periodicals published in Portugal

### Justice and Crime.

The Republic is divided for judicial purposes into 157 comarcas, in every comarca there is a court of first instance There are three courts of appeal (Tribunaes de Relação) at Lisbon, Coimbra, and Oporto, and a Supreme Court in Lisbon There are also 7 municipal and 936 district courts

### Finance.

The estimated revenue and expenditure for five years, ended June 30, are shown as follows (in escudos) —

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35
Revenue	2,104,242,000	1,947,960,289	2,135,097,000	2,218,987,000	2,177,670,000
Expenditure	2,098,465,000	1,946,047,420	2,133,424,000	2,212,001,000	2,176,020,000



The items of revenue and expenditure for 1933-34 and 1934-35 were as follows —

Revenue	1933-34	1934-35	Expenditure	1933-34	1934-35
	1,000 Escudos	1,000 Escudos		1,000 Escudos	1,000 Escudos
Ordinary			Ordinary		
Direct taxes	590,895	590,896	General charges—		
Indirect taxes	770,280	800,030	Public debt	370,830	328,570
Industries under special tax régime	76,460	79,035	Presidency, legislative bodies, and pensions	114,116	121,726
Yields of various services	94,369	99,300	Ministries—		
State domain and in dustries, and participation in profits	115,884	115,687	Finance	163,735	157,069
Yield of capital, shares, etc	9,353	8,600	Interior	190,471	192,487
Reimbursements, etc	85,072	85,954	Justice	36,691	35,568
Consignment of receipts	86,312	86,108	War	318,738	317,449
Total ordinary	1,827,125	1,874,400	Navy	157,090	169,225
Extraordinary	386,862	303,270	Foreign affairs	37,510	37,884
			Public works and communications	292,814	312,681
			Colonies	28,250	28,996
			Education	175,189	179,553
			Commerce, industry and agriculture	49,357	51,887
Grand total	2,213,987	2,177,670	Total ordinary	1,934,801	1,933,030
			Extraordinary (trade public works and communications)	277,200	242,990
			Grand total	2,212,001	2,176,020

On May 31, 1934, the external funded debt of Portugal was as follows:— External 3 per cent converted debt of 1902, 27,337,586*l*, non interest bearing debt, 2,766,557*l*, total external funded debt, 30,104,143*l*. Internal funded debt Consolidated, 1,933,921,000 escudos (paper), redeemable, 736,886,540 escudos (paper), a total at par of 24,280,068*l*, internal funded debt in gold, 4½ per cent 1912, 572 860*l*, 7 per cent Timor, 88,700*l*, 4 per cent Municipal Loan 1886, 2,196,667*l*, a total of 2,858,227*l*. Debt to the Bank of Portugal, 9,618,414*l*. Total public debt, less floating debt surplus of 4,187,854*l*, 62,673,498*l*.

## Defence

### ARMY

Military service is compulsory for every citizen from 17 years of age to 45. The terms of service are 4 years in the Active Service, 16 years in the Active Reserve, 5 years in the Territorial Reserve and 3 years in the recruiting Reserve. The recruits are enlisted from March 1 to March 5.

Portugal and the adjacent islands are divided into 4 Military Regions Porto, Coimbra, Tomar and Evora, and 3 Military Governments Lisbon, Azores and Madeira, including 22 recruiting and reserve districts.

The total peace strength in June, 1934, was 4,136 officers and 26,918 other ranks. The overseas garrisons comprise 382 officers and 10,286 other ranks.

The Republican Guard consists of 8 Infantry Battalions and 1 Cavalry Regiment, with a total of 215 officers and 5,479 other ranks.

The Fiscal Guard consists of 3 Battalions in the Continent and 4 Companies in the Islands, and its strength at the end of December, 1931, was 5,165 officers and men

The Portuguese Army is armed with rifles, Mauser Vergueiro, 6.5 mm and Lee Enfield, Cavalry, Mannlicher, 6.5 mm carbine, Artillery, 7.5 cm. Schneider Canet gun, 9 cm Krupp's gun, 7 cm Mountain Schneider Canet gun, 11.4 cm English howitzer, 15.2 cm Vickers howitzer and 15 cm. Schneider-Canet du Bocage, 7.5 cm anti aircraft guns, 303 Berthier machine guns, 303 Vickers machine guns, 303 Madsen machine guns, and medium tanks. The military flying service had in 1932, 129 machines

The military estimates for 1934-5 amounted to 254,000,000 escudos

#### NAVY

The Portuguese navy comprises—1 cruiser (*Vasco da Gama*, 3,000 tons), 7 sloops (*Repubblica*, *Carvalho Araujo*, *Afonso de Albuquerque*, *Bartolomeu Dias*, *Pedro Nunes*, *Gonçalo Velho* and *Gonçalves Zarco*, all built in England), 5 destroyers (*Vouga*, *Dão*, and *Lima*, 1,600 tons, *Tâmega* and *Guadiana*, 600 tons), 3 torpedo boats (*Sado*, *Ave* and *Mondego*, 250 tons), 8 gunboats (type *Beira*, 400 tons), 3 submarines (850 tons), 1 sailing training ship (*Sagres*, 3,500 tons), 1 hydrographic survey ship (*5 de Outubro*, 1,365 tons) and 10 auxiliary service ships. Under construction there are 1 sloop (*Infante Dom Henrique*) and 2 destroyers (*Tejo* and *Douro*, 1,600 tons). A naval flying service was established in September, 1917. On December 31, 1931, there were 21 machines. The naval personnel on December 31, 1934, included 689 officers and N C O's and 5,670 other ranks

### Production and Industry

According to an estimate of the Ministry of Agriculture the cultivated area of Portugal (not including the islands) in 1931 was 15,917,654 acres (70 per cent). Of the whole area of continental Portugal 37.4 per cent is annually cultivated under cereals, pulse, pasture, etc., 5.4 per cent is under vineyards, 6.2 per cent under fruit trees, 26 per cent under forest, 25 per cent is waste

In 1933 the wheat crop was 437,400 metric tons, maize, 312,000 tons, oats, 73,000 tons, barley, 52,000 tons, broad beans and French beans are also cultivated. Other products in 1933 were rice (46,500 tons) and potatoes (620,000 tons). Wine (135,359,000 gallons in 1932) and olive oil (836,680 hectolitres or 18,405,860 gallons in 1933) are also produced. Wool production in 1931 was 2,793 metric tons

The forests cover 26 per cent of the total area of the country, pine extending to 2,795,020 acres, oak, 1,205,148 acres, cork, 1,382,373 acres, chestnut, 210,513 acres, other trees 165,532 acres, total, 5,758,586 acres. Cork is an important product, production was 84,283 metric tons in 1930, and 74,288 tons in 1931. Most of the product is exported in the crude condition, in 1933 exports were 123,257 metric tons of unmanufactured cork and 18,612 tons of cork stoppers. The production of resin and turpentine is an important industry. The output in 1933 was 19,669 and 14,700 metric tons respectively

Portugal possesses considerable mineral wealth, but for want of electric power, valuable mines remain unworked. The mineral production in 1933 included coal, 16,155 metric tons, cupriferos pyrites, 210,660 metric tons, lead, 69 metric tons, copper (precipitated), 637 metric tons; tin, 706 metric tons, and wolfram 303 metric tons

The fishing industry is of importance. In 1932 there were 54,175 men and boys employed, with 14,273 boats of 55,598 tons. In 1932, the sardine catch was 111,916 metric tons, valued at 69,010,284 escudos. Exports of tinned sardines amounted to 29,274 tons in 1933, valued at 105,943,500 escudos. The centre of the sardine industry is at Setubal, about 10 miles south of Lisbon. It is the second principal industry in the country.

The principal manufacturing industry is the production of textiles, which employs some 48,000 operatives—25,000 in cottons, and the remainder in woollens, silks and linen goods.

A characteristic industry of Portugal is the manufacture of *azulejos* or porcelain tiles. This was inherited from the Moors, and tiles are used extensively for interior and exterior decoration of public and private buildings. At Sacavem, near Lisbon, a large factory makes tiles and china-ware. There are porcelain factories at Vista Alegre, Gaya and Coimbra. The output of cement in 1933 was 165,000 tons. In Peniche, an old fishing village on the north coast of Lisbon, there is a local pillow lace industry, and at Guimaraes famous embroidery is made.

### Commerce

Imports for consumption and exports (exclusive of coin and bullion and re-exports) for six years —

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
	Escudos	Escudos		Escudos	Escudos
1928	2,679,069,600	1,029,405,035	1931	1,673,582,900	811,729,700
1929	2,528,606,600	1,073,239,600	1932	1,707,849,900	791,780,400
1930	2,405,722,100	945,274,200	1933	1,905,947,600	802,453,400

The principal articles of import and export in 1932 and 1933 were —

Article	Imports		Article	Exports	
	1932	1933		1932	1933
	1000	1000		1000	1000
	Escudos	Escudos		Escudos	Escudos
Fish, dried	109,604	118,267	Fish	169,502	123,775
Wheat	41,121	17,865	Fruits	27,688	39,343
Maize	37,200	33,903	Olive oil	25,560	22,280
Rice	45,253	31,749	Wines	211,750	192,035
Coffee	26,332	26,467	Cork	75,711	84,974
Sugar	68,198	66,413	Coal, etc	18,853	24,107
Hides	31,232	33,207	Cotton goods	35,345	46,971
Ammonium sulphate	23,318	28,592	Pyrites	12,896	14,138
Iron and steel	142,120	168,657	Wood	21,509	26,761
Petroleum, etc	65,782	70,560			
Coal, etc	111,098	122,117			
Cotton textiles	27,404	28,412			
Cotton, raw	124,804	127,001			
Dyes and colours	25,181	24,893			
Motor vehicles	39,464	52,448			

The distribution of the imports and exports in 1932 and 1933 was as follows:—

From or to	Imports from		Exports to	
	1932	1933	1932	1933
	1,000 escudos	1 000 escudos	1,000 escudos	1,000 escudos
Germany	236,575	249,575	76,406	76,292
United States	190,521	180 829	50 743	56,125
Brazil	26,453	22,291	42,180	51,376
Spain	56,682	71,283	41,562	41,261
France	114 390	97,420	124 891	78,274
Holland	62,200	55,028	21,220	18,419
Great Britain	401,299	542 016	164,772	179,729
Belgium	133,213	155,900	40,579	50,098
Angola	83,809	109,667	55 052	58,785
Mozambique	62,317	59,247	37,492	46,326

Wine is the staple article of import from Portugal into the United Kingdom, the quantity amounting in 1933 to 3,943 160 gallons, valued at 1,234,128/. The other principal imports were canned fish, 181,769/, cork, unmanufactured, 149,353/, and manufactured, 208,193/. The chief exports of the United Kingdom to Portugal in 1933 were (Board of Trade Returns) Coal, 745,503/, cotton piece goods, 173,841/, iron, wrought and unwrought, 365,942/, machinery 391,199/.

Total trade between Portugal and the United Kingdom in thousands of pounds for five years (Board of Trade Returns) —

—	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
Imports from Portugal into U K	3 655	3,309	2,586	2,724	3,183
Exports to Portugal from U K	3,363	2,454	2,545	3,926	3,634
Re-exports to Portugal from U K	428	204	183	120	157

## Shipping, Navigation, and Internal Communications

In 1931, 7,217 vessels of 24,688,340 tons entered, and 7,037 vessels of 23,334,152 tons cleared the ports of Portugal (continental and islands). Of those entering, 3,048 (4,535,432 tons) were Portuguese, 1,354 (8,486 085 tons) British, and 739 (3,889,160 tons) German. In 1934 the merchant marine of Portugal consisted of 181 steam vessels and 81 sailing vessels of 240,674 tons and 22,497 tons respectively.

Portugal has 824 miles of State owned railway, 735 miles being normal gauge and 89 miles narrow gauge. According to an agreement dated March 11, 1927, the Companhia dos Caminhos de Ferro Portugueses, to which a number of private lines already belong, took over two sections of the State railways in return for an annual contribution of a fixed percentage of earnings. There are also six privately owned lines 1,177 miles in length, 882 miles normal and 295 miles narrow gauge. On January 1, 1933, total railway mileage was 2,106 miles. In 1933, 23,000,000 passengers were carried, and 4,372,000 tons of merchandise transported. There were in 1931, 14 304 km (8,882 miles) of road. Length of telegraph lines in 1931 was 9,022 km (5,603 miles). Number of offices, 744, of telegrams, 2,217,062 sent and 2,590,136 received. There are 13 wireless stations. The State owned 263 km (163 miles) of telephone line in 1931, and the Anglo-Portuguese Telephone Co Ltd owned 137,329 km (85,281 miles) of inter-urban lines, and 100,690 km (62,528 miles) in Lisbon, and 43,128 km (26,782 miles) in Oporto.

## Banking, Money, Weights and Measures

The Government financial institution is the Bank of Portugal, with a capital of 100,000,000 escudos. By a Decree of June 29, 1931, the term of the Bank as the bank of emission was extended for a period of thirty years as from July 1, 1931. The privilege of note issue then ceases. The limit of fiduciary circulation is 2,200,000 contos. The cash on hand of the bank on December 26, 1934, was gold, 902,018,000 escudos. The notes in circulation amounted to 2,120,784,000 escudos.

There are 37 other banks registered on the mainland and 18 in the Islands with a capital of 1,731,492,288 and 58,392,167 escudos respectively, and total deposits on August 31, 1933, of 3,452,506,361 and 252,870,825 escudos respectively.

The Decree of the Provisional Government of May 22, 1911, which established a new monetary system, was altered in the middle of 1931. The unit is the gold *escudo*, of 100 *centavos*, which is the standard coin with the weight of 0.0739 grams, and the fineness of 900/1000. The British sovereign and half sovereign of 7.98805 and 3.99402 grams of gold respectively and fineness of 916-2/3 per 1,000 will continue to be a legal coin in the country with the value of 110 and 55 gold escudos respectively. 1,000 escudos are called a *conto*. The Bank of Portugal paper notes of 2.5, 5 and 10 escudos will be taken out of circulation before the 31 December, 1933, and they will be replaced by silver coins of the same denominations. The gold coins are of 250, 100 and 50 escudos, the silver coins, 10, 5 and 2½ escudos, Alpacas coins, 1 escudo and ½ escudo, bronze coins, 20, 10 and 5 centavos.

The metric system of weights and measures is the legal standard. The chief old measures still in use are —

The <i>Almude</i>	{	of Lisbon = 3 7	imperial gallons
		„ Oporto = 5 6	„ „
„ <i>Alqueire</i>		= 0 36	„ bushel
„ <i>Moin</i>		= 2 78	„ quarter

## Diplomatic Representatives

### 1 OF PORTUGAL IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary* — Dr. Ruy Ennes Ulrich (appointed June, 1933)

*First Secretary* — Luis E. Fernandez

*Second Secretary* — João de Barros Ferreira da Fonseca

*Attaché* — Antonio Potier

*Commercial Counsellor and Consul-General* — Luiz de Sousa Monteiro Ferreira de Castro

There are Consular representatives at London, Cardiff, Newcastle, Liverpool, Aberdeen, Dundee, Leith, Glasgow, Hull, Southampton, Bristol, Dartmouth, Falmouth, Plymouth, Port Talbot, Swansea, Barrow in Furness, Manchester, Birmingham, Dover, Middlesbrough, and Leeds.

### 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PORTUGAL

*Ambassador*. — Sir Claud Russell, K.C.M.G. (appointed February 11, 1931).

*First Secretary* — K. T. Gurney

*Second Secretary* — P. W. S. Y. Scarlett.

*Commercial Secretary and Consul at Lisbon*. — A. H. W. King, O.B.E.

*Naval Attaché*—Capt. C F Hammill, R N

*Military Attaché*.—Major the Hon W Fraser, D S O., M C

*Air Attaché*—Group Captain R M Field

There are Consular representatives at Lisbon (C), Portimao, Villa Real, Faro, Setubal, Oporto, &c, Funchal (Madeira), St Michael's (Azores), St Vincent (Cape Verde)

*Consul General* at Lourenço Marques—S E Kay, M B E (Nov 1, 1933)

There are Consuls or Vice Consuls at Mozambique and Lobito, Consul at Marmagao (Gôa)

### Dependencies

The colonial possessions of Portugal, situated in Africa and Asia, are as follows —

Colonial Possessions	Area English sq miles	Popula- tion	Colonial Possessions	Area English sq miles	Popula- tion
Possessions in Africa			Possessions in Asia		
Cape Verde Islands (1932)	1,557	150,553	In India (1931)	1,637	579,969
Guinea (1930)	13,944	364,929	Timor (1930)	7,830	474,363
Principe and S Tomé Islands (1921)	372	59,060	China, Macao, &c. (1927)	5	157,175
Angola (1931)	487,788	3,095,281			
Mozambique (1934)	299,978	4,028,746			
Total Africa	803,634	7,701,569	Total, Asia	8,972	1,211,507
			Total, Colonies	812,606	8,913,076

On August 15, 1914, partial autonomy was granted by the Home Government to all Portuguese colonies, giving each the right to establish its own code of laws for civil and financial Government

The **Cape Verde Islands** consist of ten islands and four islets which are administered by a Governor, whose seat is at Praia, the capital. The islands are divided into two groups, named Barlavento (windward) and Sotavento (leeward), the prevailing wind being north east. The former is constituted by the islands of São Vicente, Santo Antão, São Nicolau, Santa Luzia, Sal and Boa Vista, and the small islands named Branco and Raso. The latter is constituted by the islands of Sant' Iago, Maio, Fogo and Brava, and the small islands named Rei and Rombo. São Vicente is a coaling station which supplies all navigation to South America. The total area is 4,033 square kilometres (1,557 square miles). The population is estimated at 150,553. There are 157 primary schools, one secondary school and one Lycée in the Island of São Vicente. Military force consists of 4 officers and 84 men. The chief products are sisal, castor oil, coffee, mustard, brandy, oranges and hides. Other products are maize, manioc, beans, tobacco, cane sugar, sweet potatoes. The coffee is of excellent quality, exports in 1931 were 28,345 kilos. The total number of animals in 1931 was 143,386. The estimated public revenue in 1933-34 is 20,927,570 escudos, and the expenditure 20,715,050 escudos. The imports in 1932, 64,959,522 escudos, exports, 1,728,934 escudos. The metric system of weights and measures is used. The currency is Portuguese. In 1932, 3,991 ships of 4,644,932 tons entered the ports of the colony, and 8,958 ships of 4,648,715 tons cleared.

Portuguese **Guinea**, on the coast of Senegambia, is bounded by the limits fixed by the convention of May 12, 1886, with France, and is entirely enclosed on the land side by French possessions. It includes the adjacent archipelago of Bijagoz, with the island of Bolama, in which the capital of the same name is situated. Area is 36,125 square km (13,944 square miles). Population (1930), 364,929. There are 14 schools, 2 central, 2 mixed, and 10 rural. The chief commercial products are rice, wax, oil, seeds, hides. Estimated public revenue in 1932-33 is 21,583,863 escudos, and expenditure 21,417,962 escudos. Military force 287 (8 officers and 279 other ranks, including 264 natives). Imports in 1932, 26,246,609 escudos, exports, 36,023,842 escudos. The chief port is Bissau. Other ports Bolama, Cacheu and Bubaque. In 1932 91 steamers of 169,313 tons entered and 91 of 170,784 tons cleared the ports of the colony. In the coasting trade, 3,065 steamers of 71,702 tons entered and 3,095 of 72,644 tons cleared. There are 592 miles of telegraph lines and 1,740 miles of roads.

The islands of **S. Tomé and Príncipe**, which are about 125 miles off the coast of Africa, in the Gulf of Guinea, were discovered in 1471, and now constitute a province under a Governor. Area of the islands 372 square miles. According to the census of 1921 the population of the two islands was 59,055, 52,150 in S. Tomé and 6,905 in Príncipe, and the distribution was as follows: whites, 1,115, natives, 57,123, others, 817. The chief commercial products are cacao, coffee, coconut and copra, palm oil and cinchona. On January 1, 1930, there were 17,953 animals in the colony. Revenue, 1931-32, 10,729,842 escudos, expenditure, 10,700,698 escudos. Military force consists of 145 men (135 natives). Imports at S. Tomé and Príncipe (1932), 19,165,250 escudos, exports, 33,186,334 escudos. On S. Tomé a railway of 10 miles is open for traffic. There are 28 miles in course of construction. There are 124 miles of roads. In 1931, 177 vessels of 731,911 tons entered and cleared the ports.

**Angola (Portuguese West Africa)**, with a coast line of over 1,000 miles, is separated from French Congo by the boundaries assigned by the convention of May 12, 1886, from the Belgian Congo by those fixed by the convention of July 27, 1927, from British South Africa in accordance with the convention of June 11, 1891, and from South-west Africa in accordance with that of December 30, 1886. The area is 1,263,700 square km (487,788 square miles). The colony has belonged to the Portuguese since 1575, with the exception of the years 1641 to 1648, when it was held by the Dutch. It is under a High Commissioner, who resides at Luanda, and is vested with large powers. By a decree of July 24, 1930, and a ministerial order of June 28, 1932, it is divided into 8 administrative districts and 1 Intendencia. The important towns are S. Paulo de Loanda (capital), Benguela, Mossamedes, Lobito, Sa da Bandeira, Malange and Huambo (Nova Lisboa), the future capital. The population numbered 3,098,281 in 1934.

For primary education there are 70 schools (2 infant schools and 68 elementary schools), for secondary education, 3 schools, viz. 1 higher grade school, a Central College at Loanda and a National College at Lubango (Huila). There are also 106 professional schools.

The military force is composed of 122 officers and 4,497 other ranks (4,200 natives and 297 Europeans).

The ordinary budget for 1933-34 balanced at 147,232,000 angolares and the extraordinary budget at 5,546,000 angolares. The public debt of

Angola on January 1, 1934, stood at 930,284 contos (8,457,000l) This included the colony's debt to Portugal amounting to 611,706 contos

The principal crops are coffee, maize, sugar, palm oil and palm kernels Other crops are cotton, wheat, tobacco, cocoa and sisal Wax is also an important product In 1931 there were 1,569,849 cattle, 150,485 sheep, 363,252 goats and 286,784 swine The country possesses valuable diamond deposits Copper and lignite exist but are not worked Salt is also found

Imports, 1933, 175,970,000 angolares, exports, 246,864,000 angolares. The chief imports of the province are textiles (58,878,000 angolares in 1933), coal, 16,886,000 angolares, and foodstuffs, 20,204,000 angolares, and the chief exports in 1933 were coffee (11,998 metric tons, 37,874,000 angolares), maize (90,968 metric tons, 50,011,000 angolares), diamonds (483,448 carats, 70,425,000 angolares), sugar (21,095 metric tons, 27,188,000 angolares), wax (1,093 metric tons, 8,152,000 angolares), and coconut (6,185 metric tons, 5,495,000 angolares) The trade is largely with Portugal Exports to United Kingdom (Board of Trade figures), 4,164l in 1933, 7,579l in 1934, imports from United Kingdom, 241,441l in 1933, 187,724l in 1934. Re exports to Angola from U K were 8,666l in 1933 and 6,180l in 1934

The Portuguese National Navigation Company has most of the carrying trade to and from Europe, the steamers of 3 British lines and one German line visit ports of the Colony regularly The length of railways open for traffic is 1,425 miles, made up as follows Loanda-Malanje line, 261 miles (metric gauge), Canhoca-Golungo Alto, 19 miles, Bengo-Cunga branch, 56 miles, Calumbo branch, 32 miles, Amboim line, 66 miles, Mossamedes-Chela Mountains, 155 miles, and the Benguela railway, from Lobito to the Luoa River, the new Angola-Belgian Congo frontier, 836 miles In July, 1918, the Government purchased the Trans African railway There are 17,215 miles of good roads, and 20,713 miles of secondary roads Angola is connected by cable with East, West, and South African telegraph systems There are 5,790 miles of telegraph lines, 259 miles of telephone line, and 19 wireless stations

As from July 1, 1928, the Angolan escudo has been superseded by a new unit the 'angolar,' of 100 centavos, 80 angolares being the equivalent of 100 Angolan escudos The angolar is equal to the Portuguese escudo A new coin has also been introduced, called a 'macuta,' equal to 5 centavos

*Governor General* —Colonel Eduardo Ferreira Viana

**Mozambique (Portuguese East Africa)** is separated from British Central and South Africa by the limits of the arrangement between Great Britain and Portugal in June, 1891 It is separated from Tanganyika Territory, according to agreements of October and December, 1886, and July, 1890, by a line running from Cape Delgado at 10° 40' S lat till it meets the course of the Rovuma, which it follows to the point of its confluence with the 'Msinje, the boundary thence to Lake Nyasa being the parallel of latitude of this point In accordance with the Treaty of Versailles the Peace Conference on September 23, 1919, allotted to Portugal 'as the original and rightful owner' the territory south of the Rovuma, known as the 'Kionga Triangle' (formerly part of German East Africa)

Portuguese East Africa, with an area of 299,973 square miles, comprises two distinct entities (1) the territory administered by the State (245,776 square miles), and (2) the territory of Manica and Soiala under the *Companhia de Moçambique* (51,881 square miles) Lourenço Marques (population 42,779 in 1931) is the capital of the Province There is a Government



Council composed of officials and elected representatives of the commercial, industrial and agricultural classes, and also an Executive Council. The existing organization of the Province is that which was established by decree of May 23, 1907, with some modifications introduced by the Law of October 9, 1922. The population of the colony (1934), including the chartered company, was 4,028,746. Elementary education is provided by 28 primary schools, 60 intermediate schools, and 6 private schools in the area administered by the state, and by 8 primary schools, and 43 intermediate schools in the company's area. There is also 1 central high school, and 7 state professional schools. There are also 240 missionary schools.

The military force of the Colony consists of 177 officers and 2,637 other ranks (395 Europeans and 2,242 natives).

Revenue and expenditure for 1932-33 were estimated at 356,402,149 escudos paper, and 340,933,897 escudos paper respectively. The chief products of the Province are sugar, maize, cotton, copra, sisal and mining products. In 1929 there were 490,749 oxen, 277,504 goats, 100,614 sheep, and 105,157 pigs. The principal ports are Mozambique, Beira, Porto Amelia, Quelimane, Chinde, Inhambane and Lourenço Marques. Imports in 1933 amounted to 12,582,789 gold escudos, and exports to 8,385,006 gold escudos. At the ports of the Colony there entered, in 1932, 2,623 vessels of 8,975,237 tons, and cleared 2,613 vessels of 8,993,305 tons. Trade with United Kingdom (Board of Trade figures) exports to United Kingdom, 86,624/ in 1934, 85,768/ in 1933, imports from United Kingdom, 1,504,622/ in 1934, 1,582,739/ in 1933, re exports from U K, 42,926/ in 1934, 42,297/ in 1933. There are in the area administered by the Government 516 miles of 3ft 6in gauge railway owned by the State.

The Manica and Sofala region is administered by the Mozambique Company, which has a royal charter granting sovereign rights for 50 years from 1891. The seat of the administration is Beira (population 23,694). Under the Company's administration the country on either side of the Beira Railway has become settled, there is convenient transport by rail and river, and facilities are granted for securing titles and working mines. The census population of the Mozambique Company's territory (1928-29) was 3,616 Europeans, 3,552 non-natives, and 306,759 natives, total 313,927. On August 1, 1931, there were 3,960,261 natives (1,896,981 males and 2,063,280 females). Imports into this territory amounted in 1930 to 80,250,344 escudos, exports, to 75,209,406 escudos. Exports in 1928 included maize (19,162 metric tons), sugar (33,697 metric tons), and gold and silver (184,738 escudos in 1927). There entered at Beira in 1930, 644 vessels with a tonnage of 3,172,592, and cleared, 643 vessels with a tonnage of 3,180,695. 2,500 miles of roads are now available for motor traffic in the Company's territory.

The Delagoa Bay Railway has a length of 57 miles in Portuguese territory, and is continued for 290 miles to Pretoria. Till recently the commercial relations and transit of goods by this railway between the Portuguese and British possessions were regulated by the agreement signed April 1, 1909. A new agreement has been negotiated recently. A railway was constructed before the war to a point near the Swaziland border, 40 miles being open for traffic, but the linking up of this section with the South African Railways to provide a direct route from Lourenço Marques to Johannesburg has not yet been arranged. The Gaza Railway (2 ft 6 in. gauge) from João Belo to Chikomo has 61 miles open for traffic.

The Beira Railway has a length of 200 miles in the territory administered by the Mozambique Co., and links up at the frontier with the

**Rhodesian Railway system** The Trans-Zambesia Railway, 175 miles in length, from Dondo, on the Beira Junction Railway, to Murruça, on the northern bank of the Zambesi, was opened for traffic on July 1, 1922. On the northern bank of the Zambesi, the Central Africa Railway (61 miles long, of which 45 miles are in Portuguese territory) connects at Port Herald with the Shurê Highlands Railway. When a bridge is constructed over the Zambesi these three railways will give a continuous connection between British Nyasaland and the port of Beira.

The Government has been working on a definite plan, and the finished scheme for the Province south of parallel 22, the southern boundary of the Mozambique Co's territories, embraces the following lines: Moamba to Inhavane, 55 miles (completed), Xinavane via Chissane to Chai Chai, via Chibuto to Chigomo, 70 miles (not yet begun), Chai Chai via anjacasse to Chigomo, 51 miles (completed), Chigomo via Jinagai to Inharrime, 51 miles (projected), Inharrime to Inhambane, 55 miles (completed). Activities north of the Mozambique Co are represented by two lines of penetration, one from the port of Quelimane, which taps what is said to be the richest region on the whole coast and now extends to Mocuba, the river Lujella, and the other from Lumbo, on the mainland opposite the island and port of Mozambique, capital of the district of that name and former capital of the Province, to Mocimboa.

Beira is connected by telegraph with Salisbury in Mashonaland, and Lourenço Marques with the Transvaal system. Quelimane has telegraphic communication with Chiromo. In 1925 there were 7,452 miles of telegraph line here and 12,400 miles of roads.

Since September 1, 1922, the escudo currency has been in vogue in Portuguese East Africa, but at Lourenço Marques and Beira, *libra esterlina* (sterling) notes used still to be issued by the local banks. This right was rescinded in 1926, and the sterling notes are to be withdrawn from circulation within ten years.

The metric system is used. Certain English weights and measures are so in current use.

*Governor General*—Colonel José Ricardo Pereira Cabral.

*Governor of Mozambique Company's Territory*—Captain Carlos de Almeida Pereira.

**Portuguese India** consists of **Gôa**, containing the capital, Pangim, Nova Gôa, on the Malabar coast, Damão, on the coast about 100 miles north of Bombay, and Diu, a small island about 140 miles west of Damão.

The total area of the colony is 4,240 square km (1,637 square miles), with a population in 1934 of 579,969. In 1930-31 there were 90 elementary schools, 3 secondary schools, also a medical school and teachers' training college. In Gôa there are 501 salt works employing 968 men, the annual production amounting to about 12,200 tons. In Damão there are 11 salt works, and in Diu 5. In 1906 deposits of manganese were discovered near Mormugão and 6 concessions with 21 mines are at work. The military force consists of 41 officers and 1,391 other ranks. The Mormugão railway (51 miles) connects this port with the lines of British India. The estimated revenue of Gôa, &c, in 1931-32 balanced at 991,281 rupees. The trade is largely transit. In 1932 the imports by sea and land amounted to 16,209,239 rupees, the exports to 2,923,150 rupees. Chief exports are coconuts, fish (fresh and salted), spices, cashu nuts, salt, and copra. There are in Portuguese India 46 telegraph offices and 262 miles of telegraph line and 75 miles of telephone line.

*Governor-General*—General Graveiro Lopes.

**Macao**, in China, situated on an island of the same name at the mouth of the Canton River, forms with the two small adjacent islands of Taipa and Colôane a province, the city being divided into two wards, one inhabited by Chinese and the other by non Chinese, each having its own administrator. The population, according to the census of 1927, is 157,175 (3,846 Portuguese, 152,738 Chinese and 591 of various nationalities). Estimated revenue in 1932-33, 5,254,040 patacas, and expenditure 5,222,413 patacas. The military force consists of 30 officers and 854 men. For education there are the Seminary of S José, the Central College of Macao, and about 200 elementary schools. The trade, mostly transit, is in the hands of Chinese. Imports in 1932, 34,124,944 patacas (approximate value of the pataca is 2s), exports, 15,012,421 patacas. The colony has 118 miles of telephone line and a wireless station. It is served by various British, Japanese and Dutch steamship lines. In 1932, 2,493 steamers of 1,562,106 tons entered and 2,495 of 1,554,740 tons cleared.

Portuguese **Timor** consists of the eastern portion of the island of that name in the Malay Archipelago, with the territory of Ambeno and the neighbouring islands of Pulo Cambing and Pulo Jako, a total area of 7,300 square miles. By treaty of April, 1859, ratified August 18, 1860, the island was divided between Portugal and Holland, by convention of October 1, 1904, ratified in 1908, a boundary arrangement was made between the two Governments, certain *enclaves* being exchanged and the possession of other territories settled. This possession, formerly administratively joined to Macao, was in 1896, confirmed in 1926, made an independent province. Population in 1931, 474,363. There are 12 schools, and 5 colleges directed by the Missions. In 1929, there were 1,022 students. Estimated public revenue and expenditure for 1931-32 were 1,310,769 and 1,309,531 escudos respectively. Military force not less than 323 men (212 natives). Imports (1932) 1,403,563 patacas, exports, 691,269 patacas. Chief exports are coffee, sandal wood, sandal root, copra, and wax. The port is Dilly, the capital. There is a good road system of 250 miles, telephone lines of 1,656 miles and a wireless station at Dilly.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference.

### 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS PORTUGAL AND DEPENDENCIES

- Anuário Estatístico de Portugal. Lisbon. Annual.  
 Anuário Colonial. Lisbon. Annual.  
 Anuário de Angola. No 1, 1923. Lisbon, 1923.  
 Boletim da Agência Geral das Colónias. Lisbon. Monthly.  
 Collecção de Tratados, convenções, contractos, e actos publicos celebrados entre a côrte de Portugal e as mais Potencias desde 1640 até ao presente, por Borges de Castro e Judic Byker, 30 vols 1856-1879.—Nova Collecção de Tratados, &c 2 vols 1890-1891.  
 Freire de Andrade (A.), Relatorios sobre Moçambique. 5 vols. Lourenço Marques 1907-1910.

### 2 NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS PORTUGAL AND DEPENDENCIES.

- Anuário Comercial de Portugal. 2 vols. 53rd issue. Lisbon, 1933.  
 Almeida (Fortunato de), História de Portugal. Coimbra, 1927.  
 Raedeke's Spain and Portugal. 5th ed. Leipzig, 1929.  
 Barns (T. A.), Angolan Sketches. London, 1928.  
 Bernatzik (Hugo Adolf), Äthiopien des Westens (Portuguese Guinea). Vienna, 1933.  
 Böhm (E.), La Mise en Valeur des Colonies Portugaises. Paris, 1934.  
 Brown (A. S.), Madeira, Canary Islands and Azores [Guide Book]. London, 12th edition, 1922.  
 Couceiro (F. I. de Paiva), Angola. Lisboa, 1910.  
 Danvers (C. F.) The Portuguese in India. London, 1894.  
 Ferro Salazar (A.) Le Portugal et son Chef. Paris, 1934.  
 Goldring (D.), To Portugal. London, 1934.

- Graham* (R. H. Carson), *Under Seven Congo Kings* [Angola] London, 1933  
*Guyonard* (G.), *La Dictature Militaire au Portugal* Paris, 1927  
*Herculano* (Alexandre), *Historia de Portugal desde o começo da Monarchia até ao fim do reinado de Affonso III (1097-1279)* 4 vols. Lisbon, 1863  
*Jaspert* (W.), *Through Unknown Africa: experiences from the Jaspert African Expedition of 1926-1927* Translated by Agnes Platt London, 1930  
*Joanne* (P.), *Espagne et Portugal* Paris, 1909  
*Koebel* (W. H.), *Portugal Its Land and People* London, 1909  
*Lautensach* (Dr. H.) *Portugal auf Grund Eigener Reisen und der Literatur* I Teil Das Land als Ganzes Gotha, 1932  
*Macao* A Visitor's Handbook to Macao Publicity Office, Macao, 1929  
*MacMurdo* (M. M.) and *Monteiro* (M.), *History of Portugal* 3 vols. London, 1888  
*Madden* (P. S.), *A Wayfarer in Portugal* London, 1927  
*Marquardsen* (Ilugo), *Angola* Berlin, 1920  
*Meleá* (M. P.), and *Peres* (D.) *Historia de Portugal* Coimbra 5 Vols. 1922  
*Oliveira Martins* (J. P.), *Historia de Portugal* 2 vols. Lisbon, 1880 — *Portugal contemporaneo* 2 vols. Lisbon, 1881 — *Historia da civilização ibérica* Lisbon, 1879 — *Politica e economica nacional* Porto, 1885 — *O Brasil e as colonias portuguezas* Lisbon, 1888 — *Portugal em Africa* Porto, 1891 — *Portugal nos mares* Lisbon, 1889  
*Peizoto* (E.), *Spain and Portugal* London, 1922  
*Prestage* (E.), *The Portuguese Pioneers* London, 1933  
*Proença* (Dr. R.), editor, *Guia de Portugal* 2 vols. Lisbon, 1928  
*Rev* (C. F.), *The Romance of the Portuguese in Abyssinia* London, 1929  
*Salgado* (J. Ribeiro), *L'Empire Colonial Portugais* Lisbon, 1931  
*Souza* (T. de) *Para a Historia da Revolucao* 2 vols. Coimbra, 1912  
*Souza* (R.), *Annuario de Mozambique* Lorenzo Marques (First issue 1908)  
*Statham* (J. C. B.), *Through Angola* London, 1922  
*Stephens* (M.), *Portugal in 'Story of the Nations'* 2nd ed. London, 1903  
*Tucker* (J. F.), *Angola the Land of the Blacksmith Prince* London, 1933  
*Vasconcellos* (Ernesto J. de), *As Colonias portuguezas* Lisbon, 1921 — *Colonias portuguezas, Communicações maritimas e fluviales em 1900* — *Colonias Portuguezas I Archipelago de Cabo Verde (with map)* Lisbon, 1916 II *A Guiné Portuguesa (with map)* Lisbon, 1917 — III *S. Tomé e Príncipe*, 1918 — *Compendio di Geografia Commercial* Lisbon, 1918 — *Portugal Colonial* Lisbon, 1918  
*Velande* (Antonio de M.), *L'espansione politica e coloniale Portogiese* Rome, 1924  
*Whiteway* (R. S.), *Rise of the Portuguese Power in India* London, 1899  
*Zimmermann* (A.) *Die Europäischen Kolonien* Vol. I Berlin, 1899

## ROME, SEE AND CHURCH OF.

(CITTA DEL VATICANO)

FOR many ages until Pius IX's reign, with some comparatively short breaks, the Popes or Roman Pontiffs bore temporal sway over a territory stretching across Mid Italy from sea to sea and comprising an area of some 16,000 square miles, with a population finally of some 3,125,000 souls. Of this dominion the whole has been incorporated with the Italian Kingdom. Furthermore, by an Italian law dated May 13, 1871, there was guaranteed to His Holiness and his successors for ever, besides possession of the Vatican and Lateran palaces and the villa of Castel Gandolfo, a yearly income of 3,225,000 lire, but this allowance remained unclaimed and unpaid until February 11, 1929, when a settlement of the 'Roman question' was arrived at by three treaties between the Italian Government and the Vatican. On that day there was signed (1) a Political Treaty, which recognized the full and independent sovereignty of the Holy See in the city of the Vatican, (2) a Concordat, to regulate the condition of religion and of the Church in Italy, and (3) a Financial Convention in accordance with which the Holy See shall receive 750,000,000 lire in cash and 1,000,000,000 lire in Italian 5 per cent State bonds. This sum is to be a definitive settlement of all the financial claims of the Holy See against Italy in consequence of the loss of its temporal power in 1870. The treaties were ratified and the sum of 750,000,000 lire paid on June 7, 1929.

The Pope exercises the Sovereignty and has full legal, executive and judicial powers. A Governor, directly and exclusively responsible to the Pope, exercises executive powers. The Judicial power is delegated to a tribunal in first instance, to the *Sacra Romana Rota* in appeal and to the Supreme Tribunal of the *Segnatura*, which is the ultimate authority where there is an appeal.

In its diplomatic relations with foreign countries, Città del Vaticano is represented by the Segreteria di Stato del Sommo Pontefice.

The area of the Vatican City is 44 hectares (108 7 acres). It includes the Piazza di San Pietro (St. Peter's Square), which is to remain normally open to the public and subject to the powers of the Italian police. It has its own railway station (opened November, 1932), postal facilities, coins and radio. The official journal is the *Acta Apostolicae Sedis*. Thirteen buildings in Rome, although outside the Vatican City, enjoy extra-territorial rights. The new building of the Pontifical Gregorian University in Rome, under the direction of the Jesuits, was formally opened in November, 1930.

The census of the population of the Vatican City on December 31, 1932, showed 1,025 inhabitants, including Italians, 853 (578 men and 275 women), Swiss, 121 (4 women).

*Supreme Pontiff* — Pius XI (Achilles Ratti), born at Desio, May 31, 1857, Archbishop of Milan and Cardinal, June 13, 1921, elected Supreme Pontiff, as successor of Benedict XV, February 6, 1922.

*Secretary of State* — Cardinal Pacelli (Appointed February 10, 1930)

The election of a Pope ordinarily is by *scrutiny*. Each Cardinal in conclave writes on a ticket his own name with that of the Cardinal whom he chooses. These tickets, folded and sealed, are laid in a chalice which stands on the conclave altar, and each elector approaching the altar repeats a prescribed form of oath. Thereupon the tickets are taken from the chalice by scrutators appointed *ad hoc* from the electing body, the tickets are compared with the number of Cardinals present, and when it is found that any Cardinal has two-thirds of the votes in his favour he is declared elected.

From the accession of Innocent IX, 232nd in the usual list of Roman Pontiffs, to Pius XI, 261st, the Popes (all Italian) have been as follows —

Name and Family of Pontiff	Year of Election	Name and Family of Pontiff	Year of Election
Innocent IX ( <i>Facchinetti</i> )	1591	Benedict XIII ( <i>Orsini</i> )	1724
Clement VIII ( <i>Aldobrandini</i> )	1592	Clement XII ( <i>Corsini</i> )	1730
Leo XI ( <i>Medici</i> )	1605	Benedict XIV ( <i>Lambertini</i> )	1740
Paul V ( <i>Borghese</i> )	1605	Clement XIII ( <i>Rezzonico</i> )	1758
Gregory XV ( <i>Ludovisi</i> )	1621	Clement XIV ( <i>Ganganelli</i> )	1769
Urban VIII ( <i>Barberini</i> )	1623	Pius VI ( <i>Braschi</i> )	1775
Innocent X ( <i>Pamphili</i> )	1644	Pius VII ( <i>Chiaramonti</i> )	1800
Alexander VII ( <i>Chigi</i> )	1655	Leo XII ( <i>della Genga</i> )	1823
Clement IX ( <i>Rospigliosi</i> )	1667	Pius VIII ( <i>Castiglioni</i> )	1829
Clement X ( <i>Altieri</i> )	1670	Gregory XVI ( <i>Cappellari</i> )	1831
Innocent XI ( <i>Odescalchi</i> )	1676	Pius IX ( <i>Mastai-Ferretti</i> )	1846
Alexander VIII ( <i>Ottoboni</i> )	1689	Leo XIII ( <i>Pecci</i> )	1878
Innocent XII ( <i>Pignatelli</i> )	1691	Pius X ( <i>Sarto</i> )	1908
Clement XI ( <i>Albani</i> )	1700	Benedict XV ( <i>della Chiesa</i> )	1914
Innocent XIII ( <i>Conti</i> )	1721	Pius XI ( <i>Ratti</i> )	1922

The Roman Pontiff (in orders a Bishop, but in jurisdiction held to be by divine right the centre of all Catholic unity, and consequently Pastor and Teacher of all Christians) has for advisers and coadjutors the Sacred College of Cardinals, consisting, when complete, of 70 members, namely, 6 Cardinal-Bishops (holders of the suburbicary sees), 50 Cardinal-Priests, and 14 Cardinal-Deacons. In practice, however, while the total number of Cardinals is never allowed to exceed 70, the number of Cardinal-Priests frequently exceeds 50, while there are usually many vacancies among the Cardinal-Deacons. In March, 1935, the Sacred College consisted of 5 Cardinal-Bishops, 45 Cardinal Priests, and 2 Cardinal-Deacons<sup>1</sup>. The following list gives the names, dates, and offices of these 52 Cardinals —

Name	Office or Dignity	Nationality	Year of Birth	Year of Creation
<i>Cardinal Bishops —</i>				
Gennaro Granito Pignatelli di Belmonte	Bishop of Albano	Italian	1851	1911
Michele Lega	Bishop of Frascati Prefect of the Holy Congregation of the Sacraments	"	1860	1914
Donato Sparretti	Bishop of Sabina, Secretary of the Holy Office	"	1856	1916
Tommaso Pio Boglietti	Bishop of Porto	"	1863	1916
Luigi Sincero	Secretary of the Holy Congregation for the Oriental Church	"	1870	1923
<i>Cardinal Priests —</i>				
Leo von Sztrensky	—	Austrian	1863	1901
Paulin Pierre Andreu	Archbishop of Bordeaux	French	1849	1907
William O Connell	Boston	American	1859	1911
Gaetano Bisleti	Commendatory Grand Prior of the Sovereign Order of Malta in Rome and Prefect of the Holy Congregation of the Seminaries and of the Università degli Studi	Italian	1856	1911
Pietro Lafontaine	Patriarch of Venice	"	1860	1916
Alessio Ascalesi	Archbishop of Naples	"	1872	1916
Louis Joseph Maurin	Archbishop of Lyons	French	1859	1916
Adolph Bertram	Bishop of Breslau	German	1859	1919
Alexander Kakowski	Archbishop of Warsaw	Polish	1863	1919
Michael Faulhaber	Archbishop of Munich	German	1869	1921
Dennis Dougherty	Archbishop of Philadelphia	American	1865	1921
Francisco de Asís Vidal y Barraquer	Archbishop of Tarragona	Spanish	1868	1921
Karl Josef Schulte	Archbishop of Cologne	German	1871	1921
Achille Locatelli	—	Italian	1856	1922
Giovanni Baptist Nasalli Rocca	Archbishop of Bologna	"	1872	1923
George William Mundelein	Archbishop of Chicago	American	1872	1924
Patrick Joseph Hayes	Archbishop of New York	"	1867	1924
Eustachio Illundain y Esteban	Archbishop of Seville	Spanish	1862	1925
Enrico Gasparri	—	Italian	1871	1925
Luigi Capotosti	—	"	1868	1926
Lorenzo Lauri	Penitenziere Maggiore	"	1864	1926

<sup>1</sup> The terms Cardinal-Priest and Cardinal Deacon have for centuries ceased to imply severally the particular orders of priest or deacon. Nowadays in the Sacred College a presbyteral title is freely given to one in episcopal or diaconal orders, and a diaconry to a priest or even to a simple clerk.

Name	Office or Dignity	Nationality	Year of Birth	Year of Creation
<i>Cardinal Priests—cont</i>				
Giuseppe Enrico van Roey	Archbishop of Malines	Belgian	1874	1927
Auguste Hlond	Archbishop of Poznań and Gniezno	Polish	1881	1927
Alexis Henri Lepicier	Prefect of Religions	French	1863	1927
Pedro Segura y Saenz	Archbishop of Toledo and Primate of Spain	Spanish	1880	1927
Charles J H Binet	Archbishop of Besançon	French	1869	1927
Justinian Szeredyi	Archbishop of Esztergom (Gau) and Primate of Hungary	Hungarian	1884	1927
Dom Ildefonso Schuster	Archbishop of Milan	Italian	1880	1929
Emmanuel Gonçalves Cerejeira	Patriarch of Lisbon	Portuguese	1888	1929
Eugenio Pacelli	Pontifical Secretary of State	Italian	1876	1929
Lungi Lavitrano	Archbishop of Palermo	"	1874	1929
Carlo Dalnaghi Minoretti	Archbishop of Genoa	"	1861	1929
Joseph MacRory	Archbishop of Armagh and Primate of Ireland	Irish	1861	1929
Jean Verdier	Archbishop of Paris	French	1864	1929
Sebastião Leme da Silva Cintra	Archbishop of Rio de Janeiro	Brazil	1882	1930
Francesco Marchetti Selvaggiani	Archbishop of Salamanca, Esauia, and Secretary of the Congregation <i>de Propaganda Fide</i>	Italian	1871	1930
Raffaele Carlo Rossi	Archbishop of Thessalonica and Assessor of the Concistorial Congregation	"	1876	1930
Giulio Serafini	Bishop of Lampedusa, Secretary of the Congregation of the Council	"	1867	1930
Achille Liénart	Bishop of Lille	French	1894	1930
Angelo Maria Dolci	Papal Nuncio in Romania	Italian	1867	1933
Pietro Fumasoni Biondi	Apostolic Delegate in the United States	"	1872	1933
Manrillo Fossati	Archbishop of Turin	"	1876	1933
Rodrigue Villeneuve	Archbishop of Quebec	Canadian	1883	1933
Elio dalla Costa	Archbishop of Florence	Italian	1872	1933
Theodor Innitzer	Archbishop of Vienna	Austrian	1875	1933
<i>Cardinal-Deacons —</i>				
Camillo Laurenti	Prefect of the Holy Congregation of the Religions	Italian	1862	1921
Alessandro Verde	—	Italian	1865	1925

Though primarily belonging to the local Roman Church, the Cardinals, drawn from every nation of Christendom, are now regarded as Princes of the Church at large. Originally they were simply the parish rectors of Rome, or the deacons of Roman deaneries. In 1586 their number was finally settled by Sixtus V at seventy. The Cardinals compose the Pope's Senate or Council and the various Sacred Congregations, govern the Church while the Apostolic See is vacant, and elect the deceased Pontiff's successor. They received the distinction of the red hat under Innocent IV, during the first General Council of Lyons, in 1246, and the title of Eminence from Urban VIII, in 1630. In 1930 all Archbishops and Bishops of the Catholic Church had conferred upon them by the Pope the title of 'Excellency'.

The central administration of the Roman Catholic Church is carried on

by a number of permanent committees called Sacred Congregations, composed of Cardinals, with Consultors and Officials. There are now twelve Sacred Congregations, viz., Holy Office, Consistorial, Discipline of the Sacraments, Council, Religious, Propaganda Fide, Rites, Ceremonial, Extraordinary Ecclesiastical Affairs, Seminaries and Universities, the Basilica of St Peter's, and for the Oriental Church. Besides these there are several permanent Commissions, for example, one for Biblical Studies, another for Historical Studies, another for Preservation of the Faith in Rome, another for Codification of Canon Law. Furthermore, the Roman Curia contains three tribunals, to wit, the Apostolic Penitentiary, the Supreme Tribunal of the Apostolic Signature, and the Sacred Roman Rota, and, lastly, various offices, as the Apostolic Chancery, the Apostolic Datary, the Apostolic Chamber, the Secretariate of State etc.

The States wherewith the Holy See maintains diplomatic relations are Austria, Belgium, Czechoslovakia, Estonia, France, Germany, Hungary, Irish Free State (1929), Lithuania, Yugoslavia, Monaco, the Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, Rumania, Spain, and the United Kingdom (1914), together with most of the American Republics, except the United States and Mexico.

In December, 1930, the issue of Papal coinage was resumed, after a lapse of 60 years. The new coins are eight in number, and will have the same fineness and value as the corresponding Italian coins. Two are of bronze and worth 5 and 10 centesimi respectively. There are two other coins in nickel, worth 20 and 50 centesimi, and three silver coins worth respectively 1, 5 and 10 lire. In addition, there is a gold piece of 100 lire. In virtue of a special convention between the Vatican City and the Italian Government (to remain in force for 10 years), each State allows the currency of the other to circulate in its territory. The Vatican City has, however, given an undertaking that the total value of the bronze, nickel and silver coins issued by it in any year will not exceed 1,000,000 lire.

Within the British Empire the present number of Roman Catholic residential sees is 262, viz., 89 archbishoprics and 122 bishoprics, besides 75 apostolic vicariates (mostly held by Bishops of titular sees), and 26 apostolic prefectures. While the Roman Catholic population subject to King George V is estimated at 17,218,788 souls, of whom 6,350,266 are in Europe, 3,253,204 in Asia, 1,381,444 in Africa, 4,782,800 in British America, and 1,449,574 in Australasia. In the United States (including possessions) there were in 1933 29,693,915 Roman Catholics. Throughout the world the Roman Catholic population is reckoned at 366,185,084 souls (*Catholic Directory*, London).

*Envoy and Minister*—Sir Charles John FitzRoy Rhys Wingfield, K C M G (Appointed February 24, 1934.)

## Books of Reference

- Acta Apostolicæ Sedis Romæ* Rome Monthly  
*Annuario Pontificio* Rome Annual  
*The Catholic Directory* London Annual  
*Catholic Encyclopedia* 16 vols New York, 1907  
*Codex Juris Canonici* Pii X Pontificis Maximi iussu digestus Benedicti Papæ XV auctoritate promulgatus (Pæfatione Eimi Petri Card. Gasparri)  
*Addis* (Will E.) and *Arnold* (Thos.), *A Catholic Dictionary* 7th ed., revised by T B Scannell, D D London, 1905  
*Armelini* (Cav. Mariano), *Le Chiese di Roma dal Secolo IV al XIX* 2nd ed Roma, 1891—*Gli antichi cimiteri cristiani di Roma e d'Italia* Roma, 1893  
*Assemanus* (Joseph Aloysius), *Codex Liturgicus Ecclesiæ Universæ* 13 vols Romæ, 1759–66. New edition, Paris, 1902  
*Baedeker*, *Rom und Umgebung* Leipzig, 1933  
*Bagnani* (G.), *Rome and the Papacy* London, 1929  
*Baronius* (Caesar) and *Raynaldus* (O.), *Annales Ecclesiastici*, ed J D Mansi (to 1565) Lucca (1788–1786). 84 vols (one apparatus and 3 indices). Continued by Laderchi (1566–1571) 3 vols Rome, 1728–1757, and by Theiner (1572–1585) 3 vols Rome, 1856



- Bernhart* (J.), *Le Vatican Trône du Monde* Paris, 1980
- Brown* (H. K.), *The Lives of the Popes in the Middle Ages* London, 1929
- Brunengo* (Giuseppe), *Le Origini della Sovranità Temporale dei Papi* Roma, 1872
- Bullarium Romanum* (to Clement XII) Rome, 1739-1782 14 vols in 28, and Turin 1857-1872 24 vols, with continuation (from Clement XIII to 1855) Rome, 1855 sqq 19 vols
- Bullarium* of Benedict XIV, issued at Rome, 1746-1757 4 vols
- Bury* (J. B.), *History of the Papacy in the Nineteenth Century* London, 1930
- Butler* (Dom Cuthbert) *The Vatican Council* London, 1930
- Carola* (L. P.), *La Città del Vaticano* Monza, 1929
- Cardella* (Lorenzo), *Memorie Storiche de Cardinali della Santa Romana Chiesa* 9 vols Roma, 1792-97
- Cecchelli* (Carlo), *The Vatican City* Rome, 1933
- Civis Romanus*, *The Pope is King* London, 1929
- Cristoforo* (Lotte Francesco), *Storia dei Cardinali di Santa Romana Chiesa dal Secolo V all' Anno del Signore MDCCLXXXVIII* Roma, 1888
- Dahmen* (G. M. H. R.), *De heilige Stool en het Statenstelsel na 1500* The Hague, 1930
- Dictionnaire des Cardinaux and Dictionnaire des Papes*, forming vols xxxi and xxxii of *Migne's Nouvelle Encyclopédie Théologique*
- Duchesne* (Mgr L.), *Liber Pontificalis* 2 vols Paris, 1886-92 — *Les premiers temps de l'État pontifical* Paris, 1898 [English translation by A. H. Mathew London, 1908] — *Les Origines du culte chrétien* 3rd ed Paris, 1902
- Ehrle* (Fr.), *Historia bibliothecae Romanorum Pontificum* Rome, 1890
- Guarnini* (A.), *I Concordati Postbellici* Milan, 1929
- Govella* (Dinu Al.), *La Città del Vaticano et La Notion d'État* Paris, 1933
- Gregorovius* (Ferd.) *Geschichte der Stadt Rom im Mittelalter* 4th ed 8 vols Stuttgart 1846-96 New edition by Dr F. Schillmann 2 vols Dresden, 1926 [English translation by Annie Hamilton 8 vols London, 1902] — *Die Grabdenkmäler der Papste* 2nd and enlarged edition Leipzig, 1881 [English translation by R. W. Seton Watson Westminster, 1909]
- Henrici* (H.), *Das Gesetzbuch des Katholischen Kirche* Basel 1918
- Hergenrother* (Card. Joseph), *Die katholische Kirche und der christliche Staat in ihrer geschichtlichen Entwicklung* Freiburg im Breisgau, 1872 — *Handbuch der allgemeinen Kirchengeschichte* (Revised by Kirsch, J. P.), 6th ed 4 vols Freiburg im Breisgau, 1924-1925
- Huetten* (C.), *Le Chiese di Roma nel medio evo* Florence, 1927
- Jaffé* (Philippus), *Regesta Pontificum Romanorum ab condita Ecclesia ad annum 1898* 2 vols 2nd ed Lipsiae, 1885 and 1888
- Labbeus* (Phil.) and *Cossartius* (Gabriel) (S. J.), *Sacrorum Conciliorum Nova et Amplius sive Collectio* Mansi's edition 53 vols Florentiae, 1599-98, and Paris Arnheim, 1901-27
- Le Fur* (L.), *Le Saint-Siège et le Droit des Gens* Paris, 1930
- Loiseau* (Charles), *Saint Siège et Fascisme* Paris, 1930
- Loomis* (Louise R.), *The Book of the Popes* New York and London, 1917
- Milman* (Henry Hart, D. D.), *History of Latin Christianity, including that of the Popes to the Pontificate of Nicholas V* 4th ed 9 vols London, 1867
- Moroni* (Gaetano), *Dizionario di Erudizione Storico-Ecclesiastica da S. Pietro sino ai nostri giorni* 103 vols with 6 index vols Venezia, 1840-61
- Novati* (Giuseppe de), *Elementi della storia de Sommi Pontefici co' loro ritratti in rame* 2nd & enlarged ed., the portraits brought down to that of Pius VI 16 vols Siena, 1802-15
- Pastor* (Ludwig), *Geschichte der Papste seit dem Ausgang des Mittelalters* 4th ed Freiburg im-Breisgau, 1901, &c (In progress) [English translation in part ed. by Fred Ign. Antrobus, in part made by Ralph F. Kerr 24 vols London, 1901-33]
- Paola* (A.), *La Questione Romana Nella Storia e Nel Diritto* Padua, 1931
- Ranke* (Leopold von), *Die Römischen Papste in den letzten vier Jahrhunderten* 3 vols, viz, vol I, 8th ed, Leipzig, 1885, vols II and III, 6th ed, Leipzig, 1874 [English translation by Sarah Austin, 4th ed, 3 vols, London, 1886 Another by E. Foster, 7 vols, London, 1853-56]
- Registers of various Roman Pontiffs, viz, Gregory IX, Innocent IV, Alexander IV, Urban IV, Honorius IV, &c*, by divers French Scholars Paris (In progress)
- Rossi* (Cav. Giovanni Battista de), *La Roma sotterranea descritta ed illustrata* Roma, 1864-97 [English compilation by J. S. Northcote, D. D., and W. R. Brownlow, D. D. New and enlarged ed. 2 vols London, 1879]
- Salata* (Francesco), *Per La Storia Diplomatica della Questione Romana* Milan, 1930
- Schmidlin* (Josef), *Papstgeschichte der neuesten Zeit* Munich, 1934
- Schuster* (I.), *The Sacramentary* Translated from the Italian by A. Levelis-Marke Vol I London, 1925
- Seldes* (George), *The Vatican, Yesterday, To day and To morrow* London, 1935
- Silvagni* (David), *La Corte e la Società Romana nei secoli XVIII e XIX* 2nd ed 3 vols Firenze 1882-85 [English translation by Fanny MacLaughlin entitled, *Rome, its Princes, Priests and People* 3 vols London, 1885-87]

*Stett* (Carolus, S V D), *Atlas Hierarchicus Descriptio Geographica et Statistica totius Ecclesiae Catholicae et Orientis et Occidentis* Paderborn, 1918

*Trezz* (G ), *La Posizione Giuridica della Santa Sede nel Diritto Internazionale* Rome, 1929

*Tucker* (M A R ), *Handbook to Christian and Ecclesiastical Rome* 22nd ed London, 1925  
*Wetser* (Heinrich Joseph), and *Wette* (Benedikt), *Kirchenlexicon* 2nd edition Begun by Card Joseph Hergenrother and continued by Dr Franz Kaulen Freiburg im-Breisgau, 1882-1901 12 vols and an index volume

*Williamson* (B ), *The Treaty of the Lateran* With a Foreword by Cardinal Bourne London, 1929

*Wilpert* (Giuseppe), *Die Malereien der Katakomben Roms* 2 vols Freiburg im-Breisgau, 1893 (Italian translation 2 vols Rome, 1893) — *Die römischen Mosaiken und Malereien der Kirchlichen Bauten von IV bis XIII Jahrhundert* 4 vols Freiburg im-Breisgau, 1916

## RUMANIA.

(ROMÂNIA.)

### Reigning King.

**Carol II**, born October 16, 1893, son of the late King Ferdinand and Queen Marie, married March 10, 1921, Princess Helen daughter of the late Constantine, king of the Hellenes (this marriage was dissolved June 21, 1928, when the Princess received the title of Princess of Rumania)

On December 28, 1925, Prince Carol renounced his right of succession to the Throne, this was confirmed by Act of Parliament on January 4, 1926, when his son, Prince Mihai, was declared Heir to the Throne On June 7, 1930, Prince Carol returned to Rumania and was proclaimed King in virtue of an Act of Parliament on June 8, 1930.

*Son of the King* — Prince Mihai (Michael), born October 25, 1921, proclaimed King in virtue of his father's renunciation of the succession on the death of his grandfather, King Ferdinand, July 20, 1927, under a Regency Ceased to be King on his father's accession, June 8, 1930, when he received the title of Prince of Alba Julia

*Sisters and brother of the King* — (1) Elisabeth, born October 11, 1894, married February 27, 1921, to the Diadoch, afterwards George II, King of the Hellenes, (2) Marie, born January 8, 1900, married to Alexander, King of the Serb, Croat, and Slovene State, June 8, 1922 (3) Nicholas, born August 18, 1903, (4) Ileana, born January 5, 1909, married July 26, 1931, to the Archduke Anton of Austria Tuscany

The union of the two Principalities of Wallachia and Moldavia was publicly proclaimed at Bucharest and Jassy on Dec 23, 1861, the present name being given to the united provinces The first ruler of Rumania was Colonel Cuza, who had been elected 'Hospodar,' or Lord, of Wallachia and of Moldavia in 1859, and who assumed the government under the title of Prince Alexandru Joan I A Palace conspiracy in February, 1866, forced Prince Alexandru Joan to abdicate, and led to the election of Prince Carol I The representatives of the people, assembled at Bucharest, proclaimed Rumania's independence from Turkey, May 10, 1877, which was confirmed by Art 43 of the Congress of Berlin, signed July 13, 1878 This Congress also recognised the annexation of the Dobrovdja, whose territory has been lately completed by a rectification stipulated in the Peace of Bucharest of 1913 King Carol I of Hohenzollern-Sigmaringen reigned as Prince from 1866 to 1881, and as King from 1881 to 1914 On April 9, 1918, Bessarabia was joined to Rumania, the Bukovina on November 28, 1918; and Transylvania on December 1, 1918

### Constitution and Government

The Constitution of Rumania was adopted on March 28, 1923. According to this the subsoil and the forests are nationalized. The Senate consists of 231 members including 4 for the Universities, the Patriarch, the Metropolitan and the Bishops of the Graeco Orthodox and Graeco-Catholic Church, the representatives of the other Churches and Religions, and the President of the Rumanian Academy. The Heir to the Throne is also a Senator. There are also life senators, former Premiers, Cabinet Ministers and Deputies, former Presidents of the High Court of Justice, and former Commanders in-Chief of the army. The Chamber of Deputies consists of 387 members. A Senator must be 40 years of age, and a Deputy 25. All citizens of 21 years, paying taxes, are electors. Both Senators and Deputies receive 500 lei per each day of actual attendance, besides 6000 lei per month and free railway passes. The King has a suspensive veto over all laws passed by the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate. The executive is vested in a council of Ministers.

The elections held on December 20-22, 1933, resulted in the return of the following parties — Lower House: Government (Old Liberals), 300, National Peasants, 29, Young Liberals (Professor Bratianu), 10, Peasant Party (M. Lupu), 11, Anti Semites (M. Cuza), 9, National Agrarians (M. Goga), 8, Radical Peasants (M. Iunian), 6, Agrarian Union (M. Argetoianu), 5, and Hungarian Party, 9, total, 387. Senate (excluding the Professional Chambers, the Universities, the Clergy and the Senators *ex officio*): Old Liberals, 173, other parties, 9, total, 182 (general total, 255).

The Cabinet (appointed October 4, 1934), is now composed as follows —

*Prime Minister* — George Tatarascu

*Minister of Interior* — I. Inculetz

*Minister of Foreign Affairs* — Nicholas Titulescu (October 10, 1934)

*Minister of Finance* — Victor Antoncscu (February 1, 1935)

*Minister of Justice* — Dr. Valerian Poppe (February 1, 1935)

*Minister of Domains and Agriculture* — Basil Sassu

*Minister of Education* — Constantine Angelescu

*Minister of Communications* — R. Franasovici

*Minister of Defence* — General Paul Angelescu

*Minister of Labour* — I. Nistor

*Minister of Public Health* — Dr. Costinescu

*Minister of Industry and Commerce* — I. Manolescu Strunga

### LOCAL GOVERNMENT

For purposes of local government Wallachia is divided into 17 districts, Moldavia into 13, the Dobruja into 4, Bessarabia into 9, the Bukovina into 5, and Transylvania (with the Banat, Crisana and Maramuresh) into 23 districts, each of which has a prefect, a receiver of taxes, and a civil tribunal. In Rumania (1919) there are 71 districts and 8,854 communes, 165 urban and 8,689 rural. In the rural communes there are 11,522 villages and 1,048 hamlets. The appellations 'urban' and 'rural' do not depend on the number of inhabitants, but are given by law. The most important towns, called *municipii* ('municipalities') have autonomous communal organisations.

### Area and Population.

As a result of the Treaties of Peace of 1919 Rumania was enlarged, and the area and the estimated population of the New Kingdom, on January 1, 1934, are shown as follows —

Country	Area in sq miles	Population
Old Rumania	53,489	9,223,822
Bessarabia	17,146	3,001,472
The Bukovina	4,080	883,429
Transylvania	22,312	3,316,300
Crisana Maramuresh	14,296	1,423,682
The Banat	11,009	942,940
Total	122,282	18,791,645

The number of births, deaths, and marriages, with surplus of births over deaths, was as follows for four years —

Years	Births	Deaths	Marriages	Surplus of Births over Deaths
1930	625,341	346,714	166,824	278,627
1931	604,982	378,507	166,966	226,475
1932	662,049	399,346	175,137	267,703
1933	507,621	348,085	155,049	159,536

The populations of the principal towns in Rumania (according to the census of December 29, 1930) were as follows —

Bucharest	631,288	Ploesti	77,325
Chisinau	117,016	Arad	77,245
Cernautzi	111,122	Braila	68,310
Yassy	102,595	Craiova	63,063
Galatz	101,148	Biasov	59,284
Cluj	93,550	Constantza	53,268
Timisoara	91,806	Satu Mare	49,914
Oradea	82,325	Sibiu	48,018

### Religion, Education, Justice, &c

Of the total population of Rumania (in 1934) about 13,300,000 belonged to the Orthodox Church, 1,800,000 were Greek Catholics, 1,200,000 were Roman Catholics, 720,000 Reformists, 400,000 Lutherans, 75,000 Unitarians, about 900,000 Jews, 260,000 Moslems and 140,000 others. The National Orthodox Church of Rumania is administered by a Holy Synod under the presidency of Mgr Miron Cristea, who was enthroned as first Patriarch of Rumania on November 1, 1925. To the Holy Synod belong all the Metropolitans of) Yassy, Chisinau, Cernăuți, and Sibiu), all the Bishops (of Râmnicul Vâlcea, Galatz, Constantza, Curtea de Argeș, Buzău, Roman, Ismail, Cetatea Albă, Bălți, Arad, Caransebeș, Oradea) and all the Archimandrites (one for each Metropolitan and Bishopric).

There is a Uniat (Greek Catholic) Rumanian Metropolitan at Blaj, with diocesan bishops at Lugosh, Cluj, Oradea, and Baia Mare. There is a Latin archbishop in Bucharest, with diocesan bishops at Alba Julia, Oradea Mare, and Yassy. There are Reformed bishops at Cluj and Oradea Mare, a German Lutheran bishop at Sibiu, a Magyar Lutheran superintendent at Arad, and a Unitarian bishop at Cluj. The clergy of the National Orthodox Church and of the Uniat Rumanian Church are paid by the State. The clergy of the other denominations receive subventions from the State. Full liberty of religion is assured to every creed or sect.

Education is free and compulsory 'wherever there are schools'. In 1931-32 there were 14,875 elementary schools with 37,635 teachers and 2,054,334 pupils.

There were in 1931-32, 754 secondary schools with 136,473 pupils and

10,895 teachers and 22 higher educational institutions having 8,753 students and 474 professors

There are 2 commercial academies, one in Bucharest and the other in Cluj, 2 agricultural academies, in Bucharest and in Cluj, 2 polytechnic institutes, one in Bucharest and the other in Timișoara, 1 academy of architecture and a school for designers for construction in Bucharest, 4 music academies in Bucharest, Yassy, Cluj, and Cernăuți, 3 plastic academies, 8 theological seminaries (not including the Faculties of Theology at the Universities in Bucharest, Cernăuți and Yassy)

There are besides 4 universities in Bucharest, founded in 1864 (732 professors and 17,419 students), in Yassy, founded in 1860 (365 professors and 5,549 students), in Cluj, in Transylvania, founded in 1919 (350 professors and 3 839 students), in Cernăuți (Czernowitz), in Bukovina, founded in 1920 (105 professors and 2,717 students) The Faculty of Theology, of the University of Yassy, has its seat in Chișinău, in Bessarabia Besides the 4 Faculties of Law comprised in each university, there is also an Academy of Law at Oradea dependent of the Cluj University, until it is definitely becoming a part of the respective faculty of Cluj

Justice is administered by a court of cassation, 12 appeal courts, 72 tribunals, and 465 justices of the peace Assistance is given to the sick in 530 hospitals and *hospices* (departmental, communal, rural, and private)

### Finance.

The following table shows (in thousands of lei) the estimated ordinary revenue and expenditure for years ending March 31 (old style) —

—	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935
	1000 Lei	1000 Lei	1000 Lei	1000 Lei	1000 Lei
Revenue	85,305,954	25,429,406	23,437,000	23,437,573	20,451,961
Expenditure	85,305,954	25,429,406	23,437,000	23,437,573	21,261,961

The main items of the budget for 1934-35 were as follows —

Ordinary Revenue	Millions of Lei	Ordinary Expenditure	Millions of Lei
Direct taxes	4,051	Ministry of Finance	6 841
Indirect taxes—		" the Interior	1,800
Customs	1,801	" Justice	862
Taxes on spirit	1,627	" Foreign Affairs	350
Turnover taxes	1,750	" Agriculture	502
Taxes on consumption	3,055	" Labour and Pub	
State monopolies	4,068	lic Health	911
Ministry of Finance	814	Ministry of Commerce and	
" the Interior	81	Industry	160
" Justice	58	" Army	5,294
" Foreign Affairs	40	" Public Works	
" Agriculture	415	and Communi	
" Labour and Pub		cations	97
lic Health	17	" Education	4,090
" Commerce and		" Presidency of	
Industry	479	the Council of	
" National Defence	579	Ministers	20
" Public Works		Funds for credits	324
and Communi			
cations	70		
" Education	21		
Total ordinary	20,451	Total ordinary	21,252
Total extraordinary	18,808	Extraordinary Expenditure	14,745
Total	34 259	Total	35,997

The public debt of Rumania amounted on Jan 1, 1934, to 125,654,548,000 lei, of which 72,976,627,000 lei were external debt, 18,532,239,000 lei internal debt, and 39,145,682,000 lei for War debt

### Defence.

Military service in Rumania is compulsory and universal from the ages of 21 to 50. The normal terms of service are 2 years in the active army (excepting the Frontier guards, the gendarmery and the naval and air forces, where the service is 3 years), 18 years in the regular army reserve, and 9 years in the militia. Young men exempted from service in the ranks, and those surplus to the annual contingent, are posted to a supplementary reserve.

The peace establishment of the army in 1934 was 16,596 officers and 124,789 other ranks organised in 22 divisions (one of which is the Royal guard), 1 corps of mountain light infantry of 2 divisions, 4 cavalry divisions. The air personnel (1934) amounted to 12,540 all ranks, with 800 aeroplanes.

The infantry is armed with 8 mm French, Russian and Austrian rifles, the Rumanian artillery is still largely armed with guns of the Krupp type, and with Russian armament of 76.2, but a considerable number of batteries have the French type of 75 mm field guns and Austrian, Rumanian and Russian howitzers of various types.

In the Black Sea are 4 destroyers, 3 ex Austrian torpedo boats and 4 motor gunboats and a depot ship (*Constanta*). The Danube force comprises 7 monitors (600 tons), armed with 4.7 in guns, 3 vedettes and some small craft. The naval school is in Constantza. The expenditure for 1933 amounted to land forces, 5,403,177,400 lei, naval forces, 62,925,259 lei, air forces, 168,599,411 lei.

### Production and Industry

According to a statistical estimate, the distribution of the soil of Rumania in 1933 was as follows — Ploughed land, 32,974,117 acres, meadows and pasture, 9,951,397 acres, vineyards and fruit trees, 1,312,747 acres; forests, 18,060,177 acres, and other lands, 11,443,310 acres, making a total of 73,741,748 acres.

For 2 years the chief agricultural crops for Greater Rumania were as follows —

Crop	Area cultivated		Production	
	1932	1933	1932	1933
	Acres	Acres	Metric Tons	Metric Tons
Wheat	7,087,991	7,646,520	1,511,476	3,240,634
Rye	860,496	958,360	267,053	445,919
Barley	4,419,566	4,488,150	1,467,147	1,884,268
Oats	1,955,627	2,050,100	612,872	806,424
Maize	11,787,957	11,922,690	5,992,970	4,554,419

In 1932, Rumania had 2,034,000 horses, 4,189,000 cattle, 12,294,000 sheep, 421,000 goats, and 2,964,000 swine.

The catch of fish in 1933 from State properties amounted to 18,255 metric tons.

The principal minerals are salt, lignite, iron and copper ores, petroleum and natural gas. Petroleum wells, both government and private, are worked at Prahova, Dambovitza, Bacau, and Buzau. The total output of crude oil in 1932 was 7,336,664 metric tons, in 1933, 7,375,617 metric tons, and in 1934,

8,468,857 metric tons The salt mines are situated in the region of the lower Carpathians, from Bukovina to the west of Oltenia, an area of over 250 square miles Salt mining has been a state monopoly since 1863 (production in 1933 was 262,428 metric tons, as compared with 288,070 metric tons in 1932) Output of lignite in 1931, 1,631,861 metric tons, in 1932, 1,463,928 metric tons, in 1933, 1,534,488 metric tons The output of natural gas in 1932 was 1,456,036,131 cubic metres, in 1933, 1,589,270,000 cubic metres, iron ore, 8,051 metric tons in 1932, 13,831 metric tons in 1933, pyrites, 12,112 metric tons in 1933

Industries of some importance are flour milling, brewing, and distilling In 1932 there were 3,524 industrial establishments employing 132,389 workmen, 19,920 technical and administrative employees, with an invested capital of 40,549,182,000 lei

### Commerce.

The values of the imports into and exports from Rumania exclusive of gold and silver (in 1000 lei) were —

Years	Imports	Exports	Years	Imports	Exports
1931	15 754,569	10 047,002	1933	11,741,850	14,170 828
1932	12,011,325	16,721,593	1934	13,093,971	13,612,968

The principal items in the Rumanian foreign trade in 1932 and 1933 were as follows (in million lei) —

Imports	1932	1933	Exports	1932	1933
	Million Lei	Million Lei		Million Lei	Million Lei
Wool, hair and manu- factures of	708	1,014	Cereals	5,586	3 263
Textile materials, etc	3,934	3,905	Petroleum products	7,109	7 838
Iron and steel	1,268	1,250	Live animals	657	404
Leather goods	304	255	Wood products	1,112	1,117
Non ferrous metals	864	329	Animal products (edible)	449	861
Machinery	1,028	1,096	Seeds, etc	442	547
Automobiles	233	238			

The trade in 1934 was distributed as follows —

Country	Imports into Rumania	Exports from Rumania
	Thousand lei	Thousand lei
United Kingdom	2,116,318	1,366,693
Austria	1,311,569	1,221,887
Czechoslovakia	1,291,431	788,595
France	1,463,821	1,321,590
Germany	2,031,195	2,256,730
Italy	960,641	1,055,540

The chief imports into the United Kingdom from Rumania in 1933 were (according to the Board of Trade Returns) Barley, 619,111 $\frac{1}{2}$  , maize, 709,623 $\frac{1}{2}$  , petroleum, 2,508,691 $\frac{1}{2}$  The chief exports from the United King-

dom to Rumania were, cotton piece goods, 387,614 $\frac{1}{2}$  , cotton yarns, 739,313 $\frac{1}{2}$  , woollen and worsted yarns, 230,391 $\frac{1}{2}$

Total trade between Rumania and United Kingdom for five years (Board of Trade Returns) in sterling —

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Rumania to U Kingdom	4,726,165	3,412,441	3,449,755	4,159,577	3,424,664
Exports to Rumania from U Kingdom	1,946,963	1,331,342	1,757,028	2,385,194	2,679,055
Re exports to Rumania from U K	38,757	29,066	32,198	57,022	80,207

### Shipping and Communications.

The European Commission of the Danube, called into being in 1856, consisted before the war of 8 delegates, one representing each of the following Powers Austria Hungary, France, Germany, Great Britain, Italy, Rumania Russia, and Turkey By Article 346 of the Treaty of Versailles, only representatives of Great Britain, France, Italy and Rumania constitute the Commission at present It has its seat at Galatz Since November 24, 1904 it has existed, or will exist, for successive periods of 3 years unless denounced by one of the contracting Powers a year before the conclusion of any such period By the operations of the Commission the Danube below Braila and along the Sulina branch has been deepened and corrected, so that at Sulina the depth has been increased from 9 ft to 24 ft, and of the Sulina branch the minimum depth has been increased from 8 ft. to 18 $\frac{1}{2}$  ft, while by canalisation and other works the navigation has been shortened from 45 $\frac{1}{2}$  to 33 $\frac{1}{2}$  nautical miles The income of the Commission is derived entirely from taxes levied on shipping leaving the river Receipts in 1932, 7,759,478 gold francs, expenditure 6,296,634 gold francs The Commission has its own flag

The tonnage cleared from the Danube ports in 1933 was 1,445,484 tons, and at Constanza, 1,349 vessels of 3,812,169 tons

Railway history in Rumania commenced in 1860 All the main railway lines are owned and operated by the State, but there are also several privately owned lines, mainly in Transylvania The length of Rumanian State Railways in 1933 was 6,947 miles The quantity of freight carried in 1933 was 20,442,419 metric tons, number of passengers, 24,217,674, gross receipts, 7,737,124,000 lei The State has a commercial navigation service on the Danube and Black Sea

Within Rumania there were 8,101 miles of national roads in 1933, 19,279 miles of departmental roads, 51,796 miles of commercial roads, making a total of 79,176 miles of roads

The Compagnie Internationale de Navigation Aerienne runs a daily air service from April to October between Paris, Bucharest and Constantinople

The reorganisation of the post-office under an autonomous regime took place on August 3, 1929, in accordance with the Law for the Commercialisation of State Enterprises In 1933, 304,741,954 ordinary letters were handled by the post office, of which 260,844,687 were inland letters and 43,897,267 foreign In 1933 there were 42,373 miles of telegraph wire and cable The number of telegrams sent was 4,033,242 In 1933 Rumania had 117,197 miles of urban system telephone lines in Bucharest only, and 45,137 miles of inter urban system. The number of urban telephone conversations was 183,000,000, and the inter urban ones, 3,645,818 Number of international conversations, 292,555 A concession of the public telephone system for a minimum period of 20 years was granted to the International Telephone and Telegraph Corporation of New York in July, 1930, and a Rumanian company called S A de Telefoane was formed and took over the whole of the system on January 1, 1931

A radio station at Baneasa was completed in 1929



## Banking, Money, Weights, and Measures

The National Bank of Rumania on December 31, 1934, had, gold and gold exchange 10,376,137,000 lei, notes in circulation 22,306,939,000 lei, discounts 5,960,895,000 lei. The privilege of the National Bank to issue currency notes was prolonged to December 31, 1960, according to a convention signed in May, 1925. The capital of the bank was at the same time raised to 600 million lei. Other public credit institutions are a Savings Bank, a Deposit and Consignment Bank, an Agricultural Loan Bank, a Rural *Crédit Foncier*, 2 Urban *Crédit Fonciers* (at Bucharest and Jassi), an Agricultural Bank, and a *Cassa Rurala*, an institution whose purpose is to buy properties and sell them in lots to peasants. There are also three private banking institutions. On December 31, 1929, there were 1,097 banks in Rumania with a paid up capital of 11,180,000,000 lei, their assets and liabilities balanced at 122,835,000,000 lei.

A unified paper currency came into use for the whole of Rumania on August 1, 1920.

The metric system for weights and measures was introduced into Rumania in 1876. The unit of the monetary system was made the *leu* (of 100 *bani*), equivalent to the franc. Silver is legal tender up to 50 lei only. The gold coins of 20-, 10-, and 5 lei which were formerly in circulation have been withdrawn since the stabilization of the currency on February 8, 1929. The value of the leu was fixed at 10 milligrammes gold (900 fine), which is equal to 813.588 to the £ sterling. Nickel is coined in 5-, 10-, and 20 centime (*bani*) pieces.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives

### 1 OF RUMANIA IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Minister Plenipotentiary* —C. M. Laptew

*Counsellors* —Grégoire G. Constantinescu and D. Buzdugan

*Military and Naval Attaché* —Commander Gheorghe Niculescu

*Air Attaché* —Major Ernil Gheorghiu

### 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN RUMANIA

*Envoy and Minister* —Sir R. H. Hoare, K. C. M. G. (appointed February 1, 1935)

*First Secretary* —J. D. Greenway

*Third Secretary* —J. E. Coulson

*Commercial Secretary* —A. A. Adams

*Naval Attaché* —Capt. H. Pott, M. V. O., R. N.

*Military Attaché* —Lt.-Col. G. F. Connal Rowan

*Consul-General at Galatz* —C. H. A. Marriott

There are consular representatives at Galatz (Consul General), Cluj and Temisoara (Consuls), Bucharest, Braila, Galatz, Sulina and Constanza (Vice-Consuls). There are Rumanian Consuls at Birmingham, Bradford, Cardiff, Newport, Hull, Liverpool, London, Manchester, Newcastle, Cork and Glasgow.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Rumania.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

*Anuarul Statistic al Romaniei* (Statistical Annual) Bucharest. Annual  
*Dictionarul Statistic al Romaniei* Vol. I 1914 With Introduction by Dr. L. Colescu  
 Department of Overseas Trade Reports Annual series London

- Le commerce extérieur de la Roumanie* Published by the Ministry of Finances  
Bucharest Quarterly
- Bulletin statistique de la Roumanie*, publié par la direction de la statistique générale  
depuis 1909 Bucarest.
- Correspondance Economique* Organ officiel du Ministère de l'Industrie et du Commerce  
Bucarest
- Buletinul Ministerului Agriculturii si Domeniilor* The Bulletin of the Ministry of  
Agriculture and Domains Bucharest Monthly
- Buletinul statistic al României* Statistical Bulletin of Rumania Published by the  
Ministry of Work, Health and Social Welfare Bucharest Quarterly
- Bulletin de l'Union des Chambres de Commerce et d'Industrie* Bucharest Monthly

## 2 NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

- Alexiano (G)*, *Antonesco (M)*, Roumanie Paris, 1933
- Angheliescu (J N)*, *Avutia Nationala a Romaniei* (The national wealth of Rumania)  
Bucarest, 1915 — *Histoire Economique des Roumains* Vol I Geneva 1920
- Balkan Compass* Statistisch-finanzielles Jahrbuch für Rumänien und die Balkan  
staaten Vienna, annual
- Bercaru (V)* *La réforme agraire en Roumanie* Paris, 1928
- Boldur (A)*, *La Bessarabie et les Relations Russo-Roumaines* Paris, 1927
- Clark (C U)*, *United Roumania* New York, 1932
- Clark (V)*, *Greater Rumania* New York 1922
- Cioriceanu (G D)*, *La Roumanie Economique et ses rapports avec l'étranger de 1860 à*  
1915 Paris, 1928 — *Les Grands Ports de Roumanie* Paris, 1928
- Codrescu (Florin)*, *Comunicatd e ferevire u România* Bucharest, 1914
- Cristoveanu (N)*, *Essai critique sur la politique roumaine en matière de dettes agricoles*  
Paris 1934
- Evans (J L)*, *The Agrarian Revolution in Roumania* London, 1924
- Forten (V L)* and *Rostovsky (D B)*, *The Roumanian Handbook* London, 1931
- Gillard (M)*, *La Roumanie Nouvelle* Paris, 1922
- Hall (D J)*, *Romanian Furrow* London, 1933
- Hallunga (Alex)*, *Romania economica* Bucharest, 1934
- Ianculescu (A P)* *La richesse minière de la nouvelle Roumanie* Paris, 1928
- Helescher (h)*, *Rumania Landscape, Buildings National Life* Leipzig, 1933
- Jorga (N)* *Histoire des Roumains et de leur civilisation* Paris, 1920 English trans-  
lation London, 1925 — *Histoire des Etats Balaniques jusqu'à, 1924* Paris, 1925 — *Supt*  
*Trei Regi* Bucharest 1932
- Lahovari (G J)* and *Tocilescu (G)*, *Marele Dictionar Geografic al României* Vols.  
I — V Bucuresci 1909-1902
- Logio (G C)*, *Rumania Its History, Politics, and Economics* Manchester, 1933
- Madgearu (V)*, *Zur industriellen Entwicklung Rumaniens* Leipzig, 1910 — *Rumania's*  
*New Economic Policy* London, 1929
- Martineau (Mrs F)*, *Rumania and her Rulers* London, 1927
- Mendl (G)*, *Roumania Calling* London 1932
- Miller (W)*, *The Balkans* In 'Story of the Nations' series London 1922
- Mitranj (D)*, *The Land and the Peasant Reform in Rumania* New York, 1930
- Părvan (V)*, *Dacia An outline of the Civilisations of the Carpatho Danubian Countries*  
Cambridge 1928
- Pizanty (M)*, *Petroleum in Roumania* Bucharest, 1930 — *Le pétrole en Roumanie*  
Bucharest 1931
- Popovici (A)* *The Political Status of Bessarabia* Washington, 1931
- Razmiriza (N)*, *Essai d'Economie Roumaine Moderne* Paris, 1932
- Riker (T W)*, *The Making of Roumania* London, 1934
- Romascanu (M)* *Tzaurul român de la Moscova* Bucharest, 1914
- Roucek (J S)*, *Contemporary Rumania and Her Problems A Study in Modern*  
*Nationalism* London, 1932
- Savadnyan (L)*, *Bibliographie Balkanique 1920-1930*, Paris, 1931 — *Id.* 1931-1932, Paris,  
1933.
- Schmidt (E)*, *Die Verfassungsrechtliche und Politische Struktur des Rumänischen*  
*Staat s in ihrer Historischen Entwicklung* Munich, 1932
- Seton Watson (R W)* *A History of the Roumanians from Roman Times to the*  
*Completion of Unity* London, 1914
- Severin (E)* *Le pétrole en Roumanie* Bucarest, 1932
- Tibal (A)*, *La Roumanie* Paris, 1930
- Ullmann (H L)*, and *Murkine Guetzewitch*, *Roumanie (La vie juridique des Peuples)*.  
Paris, 1933
- Xenopol (A D)*, *Istoria Românilor* 6 vols Jassy, 1889 [An abridged edition in  
French 2 vols Paris, 1896]

## UNION OF SOCIALIST SOVIET REPUBLICS

(RUSSIA.)

ON March 12, 1917, a revolution broke out in Russia, as a result of which the Emperor Nicholas II abdicated. A Provisional Government under Prince George Lvoff was set up by the Duma, which held office until May 16, 1917, when it was reorganised. On August 6, 1917, a new Cabinet under M. Alexander Kerensky was formed. This too was reorganised on October 8, 1917, and maintained itself until November 7, 1917, when the Military Revolutionary Committee of the Petrograd Soviet seized the government authority, and handed it over the next day to the All Russian Congress of Soviets.

The Constitution of the new State was adopted at the fifth All Russian Congress of Soviets, on July 10, 1918, and additions or alterations were made at subsequent Soviet Congresses (December, 1920-23). On December 30, 1922, delegates from the four principal Soviet Republics met at Moscow and concluded a Treaty of Union, setting up a Union of Socialist Soviet Republics, covering Russia (R S F S R), Ukraine (U S S R), White Russia (W R S S R), and the Transcaucasian Federation (T S F S R). In September, 1924, the Uzbek S S R and the Turkoman S S R were formed and joined the Union. On December 5, 1929, the seventh Republic, that of Tajikistan was formed. The Constitution of the Union was ratified by the Second Union Congress of Soviets, which met in January and February, 1924.

The Government of the Union consists of a Union Central Executive Committee and a Union Council of People's Commissars. The former is elected by the Union Congress of Soviets, the supreme authority of the Union, and between Congresses is the sovereign legislative, administrative, and judicial authority of the Union. It is convened three times a year, and consists of two chambers—the Union Council, since March, 1931, consisting of 472 members elected on the principle of proportional representation of the seven constituent Republics, and the Council of Nationalities, since March, 1931, of 138 members, elected on the basis of 5 members for every independent and autonomous republic, and 1 member for every autonomous region. All legislation must be adopted by both chambers. The Presidium, or Standing Committee, which transacts current business, is composed of 27 members, 9 from each chamber and 9 elected at a joint meeting.

*Chairmen of the Union Central Executive Committee* — MM. Kalinin (R S F S R), Petrovsky (Ukraine), Cherviakov (White Russia), Musabekov (Transcaucasia), Aitakov (Turkoman S S R), Faizula-Khodzhaev (Uzbek S S R), Rakhimbaev (Tajik S S R).

Subordinate legislative and executive authority is vested in the Union Council of People's Commissars, or Cabinet. Each People's Commissary is, since March, 1934, assisted by a maximum of two deputies and a council which meets at intervals. Decisions of the Union Council of People's Commissars may be revised by the Presidium of the Union Central Executive Committee. During the periods between the Sessions of the Central Executive Committee and those of the Congresses of the Soviets, the Presidium of the Central Executive Committee is the sovereign authority of the Union and, in accordance with Article 1 of the Constitution, it has among other rights the prerogative of carrying on diplomatic negotiations, of concluding political and other treaties with other Powers, of altering the external frontiers of the Union, of declaring war and concluding peace, and

of ratifying international treaties. The Council of People's Commissars is also responsible to the full Central Executive Committee and to the Union Congress of Soviets, to which it makes a report as a whole, in addition to the departmental reports.

The following is the constitution of the Union Council of People's Commissars (March, 1935) —

*President* — V. M. Molotov

*Vice Presidents* — J. E. Rudzutak, V. J. Chubar

*Foreign Affairs* — M. M. Litvinov

*Defence* — K. E. Voroshilov

*Local Industries* — A. I. Mikoyan

*Food Industry* — A. I. Mikoyan

*Food Distribution* — I. Wartzler

*Foreign Trade* — A. Rosenholz

*Agriculture* — M. A. Chernov

*Land Transport* — I. M. Kaganovitch

*Water Transport* — P. I. Pakhomov

*Communications* — A. I. Rykov

*Heavy Industry* — G. K. Ordjonikidze

*Light Industry* — I. E. Ljubimov

*Timber Industry* — S. Lobov

*State Farms* — M. I. Kolmanovich

*Finance* — G. F. Grinko

*President of the State Planning Commission* — V. I. Mezhlauk

*Home Affairs* — G. G. Jagoda

In addition, the Procurer-General of the Republic enters the Council with a consultative voice.

In 1934 the Workers' and Peasants' Inspection was abolished, and in its place were instituted two commissions—the Commission of Soviet Control (under the Council of People's Commissars of the U S S R), and the Commission of Party Control (under the Central Committee of the Communist Party of the U S S R).

The Commission of Execution was abolished with the institution of the Commission of Soviet Control. As a step towards decentralization the Supreme Economic Council was reorganized in January, 1932, into the three commissariats of Heavy Industry, Light Industry, and Timber Industry.

Each of the seven constituent States of the Union—R S F S R, Ukraine, White Russia, Transcaucasia, Uzbekistan, Turkmenistan, and Tajikistan—retains its own Central Executive Committee and Council of People's Commissars. Certain of the departments mentioned above are the exclusive prerogative of the Union Government. Others exist both in the Union Government and in the individual Republics, and a number exist only in the individual Republics.

The British Government recognised the Government of the U S S R *de jure* on February 1, 1924.

Sovereignty in the Soviet Union derives from the Communist Party. The divisions of the Party correspond to the territorial divisions of the State. Local Conferences of the Party Members elect delegates to Provincial Conferences and the Provincial Conferences send delegates to the Soviet Union Party Conference, which elects the Central Executive Committee of the Party. The Central Executive Committee is not in permanent session, but elects for the general management of its affairs a Secretariat consisting of 4 members, of which one is the General Secretary. This General Secretary is actually the leader of the Communist Party.

The Central Executive Committee elects sub-committees (*bureaux*) which deal with the various aspects of Party work, *e.g.* Political Bureau (Politbureau), the Organization Bureau (Orgbureau) and other bureaux. These bureaux work under the direction of the Secretariat. All appointments to the posts of People's Commissars or posts of equal importance are settled by the Politbureau.

The Secretariat is organized in sections corresponding to the Commissariats, every section of the Party Secretariat directing the corresponding Soviet State Commissariat. All legislation and all foreign negotiations, though formally carried through by the State administration (Soviet line), is either initiated or preliminarily passed by the Secretariat of the Party (Party line). Every organ of State Administration is practically always headed by a Party Member, but it also contains a nucleus of Party Members who receive instructions not only from their Soviet Chief (the official head of the organ), but also from their Party Chiefs.

The local administration is carried on by the local Soviets, but in every locality there is also a Communist Group, whose secretary controls the Soviet administration and who receives his own instructions from the superior organs of the Party.

In every factory, in every *colkhos* (collective farm), there is a Communist cell which watches the technical administration of the factory or the *colkhos*, and which is in contact with the other organs of the Communist Party. In this way the members of the Party distributed over the whole mechanism of the State system represent the controlling power which drives the State machine in the direction required by the General Secretary of the Communist Party along the so called 'General Party Line'. The purity of the Party policy and strict discipline are maintained by means of a special Party Code of Regulations and by systematic purges.

*General Secretary of the Party* — Joseph Vissarionovitch Stalin.

*The three other members* — A. A. Andriev, Postyshev and Zhdanov.

*Politbureau* — Stalin, Molotov, Kaganovitch, Voroshilov, Kalinin, Orjonikidze, Andreiev Kossior. Candidates Mikoian, Tshubarj, Petrovsky, Postyshev, Rudzutak.

*Orgbureau* — Stalin, Zhdanov, Yezhov, Shvernik, Kossarev, Stezky, Gamarnik. Candidates Krinitsky, M. Kaganovitch.

## Constitution and Government of the R.S.F.S.R. (Russia Proper).

The greater part of the former Russian Empire is under the rule of the Soviet Government. But a number of States have gradually evolved and are maintaining themselves on the borders of the old Empire. Five have received formal recognition by the Western Powers, *viz*, Finland, Poland, Estonia, Latvia, and Lithuania. A number of other independent Republics, which have adopted the Soviet form of Government, are federated with the Government of Russia. These include White Russia, the Ukraine, the Uzbek, Turcoman and Tajik S.S. Republics, Armenia, Georgia, Azerbaijan (The last three constitute the Transcaucasian Federal Soviet Republic). All the remaining territory of the former Russian Empire constitutes the Russian Socialist Federal Soviet Republic (R.S.F.S.R.). This contains the provinces of Russia proper, autonomous republics (Kirghiz, Tartar, Bashkir, Dagestan, Yakutsk, Crimean, Karelian, German on the Volga, Chuvash, Buriat-Mongol, Kazak, Mordvinian (1935), and the Kara-Kalpak), and autonomous regions or areas (Komi, Mariiskaia, Votjak, Kalmyk, Karatchayev, Kabardino-Balkarsk, Northern Osetian, Checheno-Ingushsk, Adygensk, Ossetsk,

etc.) The autonomous republics are governed by their own Central Executive Committee and Council of People's Commissaries; the regions and areas are governed by executive committees elected by the local Congress of Soviets.

So far as the Russian Socialist Federal Soviet Republic is concerned, a Constitution was adopted by the fifth All-Russian Soviet Congress, the text of which was published on July 19, 1918, and subsequently amplified, 1919-1925, and this remains the constitutional model for the other States of the Union. According to the Constitution, which has been declared a 'fundamental law' of the Republic, Russia is a Republic of Soviets (Councils) of Workers', Soldiers', and Peasants' Deputies, and all central and local authority is vested in these Soviets. Private property in land is abolished, all land being the common property of the people, all forests, mines, waters having a national importance and all live-stock and fixtures, model estates and agricultural concerns are national property. The State owns all factories, mines, railways, and other means of production and transport, but may lease them to private individuals, corporations, or State trusts.

The R S F S R is a free Socialist community of all the labouring masses of Russia. Freedom of conscience, of opinion, of the Press, and of meeting is provided by the Constitution. In order to protect the conquests of the Revolution, universal military service is incumbent on all citizens. The privilege of defending the Revolution with arms is, however, reserved for the labouring classes only, the non labouring sections of the population will discharge other military duties. The political rights of Russian citizenship will be granted without any formalities to foreigners residing on the territory of the Russian Republic for purposes of labour.

The highest authority in the State is the All-Russian Congress of Soviets, which consists of representatives of town Soviets on the basis of one delegate for every 25,000 electors, and of Regional Congresses of Soviets on the basis of one delegate for every 125,000 inhabitants. The Congress elects an All-Russian Central Executive Committee, consisting of 400 members, which constitute the supreme legislative, administrative, and controlling body in the Republic, and meets not less frequently than once in four months, current affairs being administered by a Standing Committee (Presidium). The Central Executive Committee also forms a Council of People's Commissars for the general administration of the affairs of the Republic, to consist of 11 People's Commissariats and the Chairman of the Council of People's Commissars.

At the seventh All-Russian Congress of Soviets, on February 6, 1935, it was decided to appoint a Constitutional Commission to work out a scheme for certain constitutional changes, including the introduction of secret ballot (instead of voting by show of hands), introducing direct election and removing the disparity between the representation of town and country in the All-Russian Congress.

The franchise is enjoyed irrespective of religion, nationality, residence, sex, etc., by all citizens over 18 years of age who earn their livelihood by productive labour, and soldiers and sailors (including the commanders) in the Red Army and Navy.

The following classes are deprived of the franchise. Those employing others for profit, or living on unearned income, monks and priests of all religions, agents and employees of the former police, secret service, etc., members of the former reigning dynasty, imbeciles and wards, and persons deprived of civic rights by the criminal courts.

In accordance with the latest decrees, however, persons employing hired labour, or enjoying unearned incomes or engaged in trade, may be granted the right to vote by the regional election commissions, providing they can

present a certificate from the local factory workshop committee, a local working peasant organisation, or local trade union committee, testifying that at the time of the election the given individual lives on an income derived from his own labour and does not exploit the labour of others

Individuals engaged in agriculture and employing hired labour within the limits specified in the agricultural codes of the Constituent Republics of the Union are not deprived of their vote if they are otherwise eligible. Similarly the vote is enjoyed by people who are in receipt of interest from deposits in workers' savings banks, or from Government or municipal loan scrip, providing they are otherwise eligible

Provision is also made in the Constitution for local government by means of local Soviets in villages and towns, with district and regional Congresses, which meet annually. Each Congress elects an Executive Committee, which administers the territory under its control until the next Congress

*Chairman of A R C E C — M Kalinin*

*Secretary — A Kiselev*

*R S F S R Council of People's Commissars*

*Chairman — D Sulimov*

*Agriculture — N V. Lisitzyn*

*Finance — V N Yakovlev*

*Justice — N Krylenko*

*Education — A S Bubnov*

*Health — Gregor Kaminski*

*Social Welfare — I A Nago  
vitzyn*

*Light Industry — K K Stryevsky*

*Municipal Economy — N P Ko-  
marov*

*State Planning Commission — M I  
Rogoff*

*Home Trade — L M Khinchuk*

*Local Industry — K Ukhonov*

Attached to the Government of the R S F S R is a delegate from the Commissariat of Home Affairs of the U S S R

## Area and Population

### PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION

The total area of the Soviet Union in 1927 was given as 21,352,572 sq kilometres, or 8,241,921 square miles. On January 1, 1933, the population of the U S S R was estimated at 165,778,400. Figures of population and area are as follows (capitals in brackets) —

Constituent Republics of the Union	Area in Sq Miles (Jan 1, 1927)	Total Population (Jan 1, 1933)
R S F S R (Moscow)	7,626,717	119,650,900
Ukrainian S S R (Kiev)	174,201	31,901,400
White Russian S S R (Minsk)	48,751	5,439,400
Transcaucasian S F S R (Tiflis)	71,255	7,110,800
Uzbek S S R (Tashkent)	74,786	5,044,300
Turkoman S S R (Ashkhabad)	189,603	1,268,000
Tajik S S R (Stalinabad)	56,608	1,332,700
<b>Total</b>	<b>8,241,921</b>	<b>165,778,400</b>

On January 1, 1933, the populations of the Transcaucasian S F S R were estimated as follows — Georgia, 3,110,600, Armenia, 1,109,200, and Azerbaijan, 2,891,000

The following table shows the growth of the population in the U S S R during the last 35 years —

Year	Population	Year	Population
1897	106,432,300	1928	150,426,800
1914	139,912,700	1931	160,480,300
1918	142,570,900	1932	163,166,100
1926	147,027,900		

The R S F S R contains 13 autonomous Republics and 14 autonomous regions. The Ukraine contains 1 autonomous Republic (Moldavia). The 12 autonomous Republics of the R S F S R are shown as follows (the capitals are in brackets) —

<i>Autonomous Republics</i>			
Bashkir (Ufa), March 24, 1919	Crimean (Simferopol) October 15, 1921	German Republic on the Volga (Engels), July 19, 1923	
Tatar (Kazan), May 27, 1920	Yakutsk (Yakutsk), April 20, 1922	Buriat Mongol (Verkhneudinsk), June 4, 1923	
Kirghiz (Frunze), February, 1926	Karachi (Petrozavodsk), July 27, 1923	Kazak (Alma Ata), October 14, 1924	
Dagestan (Makhachkala), Jan 20, 1921	Chuvash (Cheboksara), April 21, 1925	Kara Kalpak (Turtkul), 1933	
		Mordvinian (February, 1935)	

The principal towns of the U S S R with their estimated population on January 1, 1933 (within the limits of the town boundaries), are —

Moscow	3,663,300	Nikolaiev	141,400	Chita	81,900
Leningrad <sup>1</sup>	2,776,400	Tomsk	128,400	Sebastopol	78,300
Baku	704,500	Izhevsk	127,700	Kramatorskaya	78,000
Kharkov	654,300	Vitebsk	127,800	Orekhovo-Zuyevo	77,700
Kiev	538,600	Nizhny Tagil	126,000	Seipukhlov	77,500
Rostov-on-Don	520,700	Gomel	121,200	Ulyanovsk	73,700
Odessa	497,000	Semipalatinsk	120,200	Zlatomir	73,800
Tashkent	491,000	Lugansk	119,400	Vinnitsa	72,800
Gorky <sup>2</sup>	451,500	Penza	119,000	Vologda	72,400
Tiflis	405,900	Prokopyevsk	117,000	Kutais	70,100
Sverdlovsk	400,800	Kamenskoye	115,000	Krivoi Rog	70,000
Stalingrad	388,000	Ordjonikidze	113,200	Molotovo	68,900
Dnepropetrovsk	379,200	Erivan	111,500	Kremenchug	68,700
Saratov	327,500	Barnaul	109,200	Biysk	67,000
Stalino (Yuzovka)	285,500	Kemerovo	106,500	Kerch	66,700
Novosibirsk	278,000	Smolensk	104,100	Lenninsk-Kuznetski	66,300
Kuibishev (Samara)	259,100	Kursk	102,500	Michurinsk (formerly Kozlov)	65,900
Kazan	258,700	Tambov	101,700	Leninakan	65,800
Omsk	227,000	Krasnoyarsk	101,500	Kadievka	65,700
Astakhan	225,400	Novorossiisk	100,100	Noginsk	64,800
Krasnodar	218,900	Anzhero-Sudzhensk	100,000	Bobruisk	64,800
Voronezh	212,400	Makeevka	99,500	Syzran	64,400
Chelabinsk	210,000	Poltava	98,600	Blagoveshchensk	63,500
Grozny	201,000	Simferopol	98,600	Kalakovsk	62,400
Stalinsk	199,800	Andijan	97,700	Voroshilov	61,500
Tula	199,500	Zlatoust	94,100	Stavropol-Kavkazsky	61,400
Archangel	194,300	Rykovsk (formerly Enakievo)	91,900	Kaluga	60,600
Zaporozhie	192,400	Orel	91,800	Nikolsk-Ussuri'sk	60,000
Vladivostok	190,000	Hamangan	90,900	Piatigorsk	60,000
Ivanova-Voznesensk	188,500	Kostroma	90,700	Margolan	58,800
Minsk	180,900	Zinovievsk	90,600	Volsk	57,000
Perm	170,500	Shakhty	90,500	Goriyovka	57,000
Ufa	167,900	Arnavir	90,200	Krasni Luch	55,000
Yaroslavl	167,300	Rybinsk	86,700	Maikop	53,100
Irkutsk	158,500	Novocherkassk	86,200	Berdichev	53,100
Magnitogorsk	155,000	Viatka	85,600	Pskov	52,600
Samarkand	154,600	Kokand	84,700	Chistiakovo	52,400
Marinpol	152,800	Konstantinovka	84,200	Fletz	52,800
Torganrog	149,500	Gandja	84,000	Artemovsk	52,000
Kalinin <sup>3</sup>	145,000	Klerson	82,900		
Orenburg	144,600				

<sup>1</sup> The new designation of Petrograd (March 1924)

<sup>2</sup> Formerly Nizhni Novgorod

<sup>3</sup> Formerly Tver



During the period of the first five year plan a number of new towns came into existence in the new industrial regions. These include Magnitogorsk, Berezniki, Krasnouralsk (in the Ural), Novoye Zaporozhe (in the Ukraine), Anjero Sudjeansk, Stalinsk, Prokopyevsk, Kemerovo (in West Siberia), Cherekhovo, Igarka (in East Siberia), Karaganda, Kaunrad (in Kazakhstan), Khibinogorsk (in the Leningrad region, in the arctic circle), Kandalaksha (in Karelia), Stalinogorsk (in the Moscow region) and others. Some of them, e.g., Magnitogorsk, Prokopyevsk, Novoye Zaporozhe have populations numbering over 100,000.

### Religion.

By decree of Jan 23, 1918, the Soviet Government disestablished the Church and appropriated certain categories of its property. From the time of the Revolution of March, 1917, till May, 1929, all religions might be freely professed in the Union. In May, 1929, a decree was issued which altered several paragraphs of the Constitution of the R S F S R. Paragraph 4 of the constitution of the R S F S R in the new text reads as follows: 'With the aim of ensuring real freedom of conscience for the workers, the church is separated from the State and the school from the church, and freedom of religious worship and anti religious propaganda is permitted to all citizens.' Before the revolution the prevailing religion of the country was the Græco Russian, officially called the Orthodox Faith.

It is estimated that there are more than 12,000,000 dissenters in Great Russia alone. Roman Catholics are most numerous in the former Polish Provinces, Lutherans in those of the Baltic, and Mohammedans in Eastern and Southern Russia, while the Jews are almost entirely settled in the towns and larger villages of the western and south western provinces. The Soviet authorities are now endeavouring to settle Jews who have lost their business or occupation as a result of the wars and revolution on the land—particularly in the Crimea and in the Ukraine. For colonizing Jews in the Far East the Soviet Government in 1928 allotted an area of 20,000 sq kilometres in the district of Byro Bidjan (the Jewish Autonomous Territory of the Far East). In 1924, 76,000 Jews were engaged in agriculture, in 1927, 165,000, in 1931, 300,000.

### Education.

Education in the Union of Socialist Soviet Republics is conducted by the Commissariats for Education of the constituent and autonomous Republics of the Union. With regard to the autonomous republics, the higher educational institutions and also the scientific institutions situated in their territory are subordinated to the Commissariat for Education of the particular Federal Republic of which they form an autonomous part.

Education is obligatory, and certain classes of private schools (under State control) are permitted. In the school year 1932-33, 98 per cent of the children in the U S S R (from 8 to 17) were educated in the primary schools. Co education has been adopted in all schools. Since January, 1934, three types of schools are in existence—those with a four year, a seven year and a ten year curriculum respectively. Technical work is conducted as a part of the general industrial life of the country. School education is becoming increasingly technical in the U S S R.

At the beginning of 1933, instruction in the U S S R was being given as follows:—In the primary schools, to 18,754,000 children, in the secondary schools, to 4,359,000 children; in the technical schools, to 949,000 children, in the factory schools, to 1,177,000 children; in the workers' faculties, to

444,000 students, and in the higher educational institutions (universities, technical colleges, etc.), to 501,000 students

Previous to the Revolution universities existed in the following places in the territory now included in the R S F S R and administered by the People's Commissariat for Education: Moscow (2), Leningrad, Kazan, Saratov, Tomsk, Perm, Irkutsk. The Universities of Dorpat and Warsaw, evacuated during the war, were reorganised in 1918 as the Voronezh and Don Universities, and in the same year another was set up at Nizhni novgorod (Gorky). Other universities are at Vladivostok, Sverdlovsk, Kazakhstan (Alma-Ata), Kiev, Dnepropetrovsk, Kharkov, Odessa, Stalinsk (in the town of Stalin in the Ukraine), Georgian State University (in Tiflis), the Central Asiatic State University (in Tashkent), and the White Russian State University (in Minsk).

## Justice and Crime

The basis of the Judiciary System is the same throughout the whole of the Soviet Union, but the Constituent Republics have the right to introduce modifications and to make their own rules for the application of the code of laws. The Supreme Court of the U S S R is the chief Court and supervising organ for all Constituent Republics.

In accordance with the declaration by the Central Executive Committee of the U S S R on October 29, 1924, the fundamental objects of the judiciary system of the U S S R are to safeguard the conquest of the proletarian revolution and to protect the workers' and peasants' government and the laws laid down by the latter.

In the main, there is very little difference between the code of laws and their application in the separate republics. The legal system of the R S F S R, therefore, can be taken as an example of that in force in all the other Republics of the Union.

The Law Courts of the R S F S R. are divided into People's Courts and Special Courts. The People's Courts consist of the People's Judge and two Assessors, and their function is to examine as the First Instance, most of the civil and criminal cases, except the more important ones, some of which are tried at the Regional Court, and those of the highest importance at the Supreme Court. The Regional Courts supervise the activities of the People's Courts and also act as Courts of Appeal from the decisions of the People's Court. The Supreme Court exercises supervision over all the Courts of the Republic, and forms an Appeal Court from the Regional Court.

The Judges of the People's Courts and the Presidents and Members of the Regional Courts are selected for one year by the Regional Executive Committee, from individuals who enjoy electoral rights and who have the necessary qualifications with regard to their public or legal work.

The People's Assessors are called upon for duty for six days in a year from lists of electors drawn up in the rural districts, industrial enterprises and army corps. The People's Assessors for the Regional Court must have had at least two years' experience in public or trade union work. The list of Assessors for the Supreme Court is drawn up by the Central Executive Committee of the Republic.

In addition to the People's Courts there are the following Special Courts — (1) the Labour Section of the People's Court, whose duty it is to supervise the regulations relating to the working conditions and the protection of labour as well as to give decisions on conflicts arising between employers and employees, the violation of regulations, (2) Rural Commissions, which settle disputes concerning agrarian matters, such as claims relating to

the use of the land, etc., (3) Arbitration Committees, which settle disputes arising between separate State organs concerning property rights, with certain exceptions, (4) Military Tribunals, which deal with military offences, espionage, and other classes of crime, when there is no other Law Court on the spot but a military tribunal, (5) Disciplinary Courts, which deal with offences and neglect of official duties committed by members of the Central Executive Committee and similar State organs

The People's Commissary for Justice is the State Chief Prosecutor, and in every region and district there is a Regional Prosecutor who is immediately subordinate to the Chief Public Prosecutor of the Republic. The duties of the Public Prosecutors are the supervision of the correct application of the law by all State organs

### Finance

The revenue and expenditure for five years are shown as follows (in millions of roubles) —

	1931	1932	1933	1934 <sup>1</sup>	1935 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue	21,425 6	31,031 0	39,074 6	48,879 4	65,900 5
Expenditure	20,710 3	30,740 4	38,959 2	48,879 4	65,400 5

<sup>1</sup> Estimates

The budget estimates for 1935 were as follows —

Revenue	Millions of roubles	Expenditure	Millions of roubles
Turnover Tax	52,025 7	Investments in National Economy	35,166 8
Deductions from Profits	1,725 7	Education	8,734 2
Income Tax and other Revenue from Enterprises	699 1	Health	996 0
Revenue from State Social and Health Insurance	1,758 3	Physical Culture	19 6
Interest on Investments	565 0	Social and Labour Insurance	54 4
Other Revenue from Socialised Economy	16 3	National Defence	6,500 0
Resources of the Population	5,732 7	People's Commissariat for Internal Affairs	1,652 5
Other Income	777 5	Administration of National Economy, Social and Cultural Work	886 1
Revaluation of Raw Materials on January 1st, 1935	2,300 0	Expenditure on State Loans	1,815 0
		Advance to Republican and Local Budgets	8,977 2
		State Bank	922 0
		State Insurance	33 0
		Government Reserve Fund	1,962 5
		Other Funds	225 9
		Advance to the Agricultural Bank for Loans to Collective Farms	95 0
		Advance to the State Bank to increase its Reserves	2,300 0
Grand Total	65,900 5	Total	65,400 5

On September 1, 1917, the total indebtedness of Russia amounted to 32,300 million roubles, made up as follows — Pre war debt, 8,800 million roubles, seven internal war loans, 10,500 million roubles, loans contracted abroad, 8,000 million roubles, short-dated loans, 5,000 million roubles. According to an estimate made in 1924 the foreign loan was then reckoned at 15,853 million roubles. On March 31, 1933, the indebtedness of Russia

to Great Britain was £1,058,973,000 (including interest since December 31, 1918). All these debts were cancelled by decree of January 28, 1918. The debt to the United States is 800 million dollars—250 million for war purchases, 150 million for former private loans, and 400 million advances by private American industrialists to the Soviet Government.

On January 1, 1933, the internal debt was 10,088,900,000 roubles.

## Defence.

### I ARMY

The military system of the Union of Socialist Soviet Republics was reorganized in 1925.

The Red Army is now organized on a basis of universal military service. Service is divided into (a) preparatory, (b) service with the colours; (c) reserve service. Preparatory training is on a militia basis and begins at the age of 19. It consists of a preliminary course of 96 hours, lasting 1½ months, and a supplementary course of 280 hours, lasting 28 days, the whole spread over 2 years. The average number of men called up each year is 1,200,000. Of these 400,000 are freed from military service. Of the remaining 800,000, 260,000 go to regimental cadres, 200,000 are trained for territorial formations, and 340,000 are given extra military training.

The whole territory of the U S S R is divided, for the purposes of the Army, into 11 military districts.

The Red Army is organized in 23 infantry and 4 cavalry corps, comprising 26 infantry and 9 cavalry divisions. The infantry is composed of 83 regiments of 252 battalions and the cavalry of 61 regiments of 305 squadrons. There are besides 47 infantry territorial divisions and 5 cavalry territorial divisions.

On January 1, 1934, the total number of effectives was given as 562,000 (including 37,700 commanding *personnel* of middle and higher rank). Of these, 504,303 (including 30,354 of middle and higher rank) belonged to the land forces, 28,658 (including 4,946 of middle and higher rank) to the air forces, and 29,039 (including 2,397 of middle and higher rank) to the naval forces.

The formations organized on a military basis consisted of 28,150 OGPU frontier guards, 17,240 OGPU frontier troops stationed in the home country, and 13,200 escort troops. The land, sea and air forces possessed 1,100 aeroplanes.

Those on active service both in the Standing Army and the Territorial Forces, in the Navy, etc., whilst subject to the Rules and Regulations and Military Discipline, at the same time enjoy all the civic rights of Soviet citizens. The National Defence Budget for 1934 was 1,665,000,000 roubles.

### II NAVY.

The proposed reconstruction of the Soviet Navy proceeds slowly, though it has been officially stated on more than one occasion that a complete reconstitution of the forces is contemplated. There are four battleships, the *Parizhskaia Kommuna*, *Marat Krasn*, *Leningrad* and *Oktiabrskaya Revolutsia*. All have been refitted or are in hand for that purpose. Last year it was reported that four 7,000-ton cruisers and four destroyers were to be ordered in France, but so far no contracts appear to have been signed.

State dockyards are at Nevsky, New Admiralty and Galernyi Ostrov, Leningrad, Kronstadt, Sevastopol, and Vladivostok. Guns were made at

the Putiloff steel works, 3 or 4 submarines are reported to be under construction at Leningrad, but otherwise very little work appears to be in hand.

The following table gives the principal ships at present in service. The former division into Baltic and Black Sea fleets may be considered to have lapsed, as ships now pass freely through the Dardanelles from one station to the other.

Date of Launch	Name	Displacement	Horse power	Speed	Officers and Men	Main Armament
<i>Battleships</i>						
1911	<div> <div>Oktyabrskaya</div> <div>Revolutsia</div> <div>Parizhskaia</div> <div>Kommuna</div> <div>Marat</div> <div>Krasni</div> <div>Leningrad</div> </div>	23,000	42,000	23	59—1,066	12 12in 16 4 7in
These ships are the former Gangut, Sevastopol, Petropavlovsk, and Poltava						
<i>Cruisers</i>						
1900	Aurora	6,880	11,600	20	500	10 5 in
1905	Komintern	6,750	19,600	23	573	14 5 1 in , 4 3in AA
1915	<div>Prokintern</div> <div>Tchernonaya</div> <div>Ukraina</div>	6,800	50,000	29 5	624	15 5 1 in , 4 4in AA
1910	Krasni Kavkaz	7,600	55,000	0	624	4 7 6 in , 4 4 in AA
1929	<div>Voroshilov</div> <div>Kasaya</div> <div>Basarabia</div>					

There remain not more than 26 destroyers of any fighting value. The modern submarines are about 18 in number. More submarines have been reported to be building. There are also 8 gunboats, several mine layers and mine sweeping trawlers, motor boats, and surveying and training ships. The flying service includes 50 or 60 planes. A small force is at Vladivostok. There is a flotilla on the Dnieper, and a small force is in the Caspian. There are no naval vessels of any importance in the White Sea.

The total budgetary expenditure for the Red Forces (land, naval, and air) in 1931 was estimated at 1,290,000,000 roubles. Naval personnel numbers 29,039 officers and men.

### Production and Industry.

The Soviet Union, not long since predominantly agricultural in character, is becoming an industrial-agricultural country. In 1913 industrial production was 42.1 per cent of the total, and agricultural production 57.9 per cent. In 1933 industrial production was 70 per cent, and agricultural production 30 per cent.

Forest land occupies 950,000,000 hectares (44 per cent of total territory), pasture, 241,084,000 hectares (11 per cent), arable land, 147,611,000 hectares (9 per cent), grassland, 46,415,000 hectares (2 per cent), gardens and orchards, 11,461,000 hectares (0.5 per cent), non agricultural land, 675,000,000 hectares (31 per cent).

The total area under cultivation (including single-owner peasant farms, State farms and collective farms) was 128,000,000 hectares in 1930, 136,407,000 hectares in 1931, 134,400,000 hectares in 1932, and 129,700,000 hectares in 1933. The total area of the single owner peasant farms (excluding the State farms and collective farms) was, for the years mentioned, in hectares, as follows —1930, 86,000,000, 1931, 45,800,000, 1932, 29,400,000, 1933, 22,000,000 hectares.

The area cultivated by the collective farms in 1930-31 was 80,900,000 hectares, in 1932, 91,570,000 hectares, in 1933, 93,858,000 hectares

The following table shows the acreage and yield of the principal crops for two years —

Crop	Area (thousand hectares)		Harvest (decaton <sup>2</sup> )	
	1932	1933	1932	1933
Rye	26,200	2,382 1	2,202,000	2 419,000
Wheat	34,600	33,270 9	2,025 000	2,778,000
Barley	6,800	7 256 8	503,000	785,000
Oats	15,400	16,632 7	1,124,000	1,541 000
Buckwheat	1,661 8	2,033 0	92,000	112,000
Millet	7,677 6	8,850 1	433,000	482,000
Maize	3,680 8	3,955 7	343,000	480,000
Potatoes <sup>1</sup>	6,111 4	—	7,312,000	5,080,000

<sup>1</sup> Excluding perished crops

<sup>2</sup> Decaton = 10 metric tons

Principal industrial crops were as follows —

Crop	Area (thousand hectares)		Harvest (decaton <sup>2</sup> )	
	1932	1933	1932	1933
Flax	3,152 1	2,399	127,000	132,000 <sup>2</sup>
Hemp	944 3			
Sunflower	5,306 0	3,897	227 000	235,000
Sugar beet	1,535 9	1, 21	655,000 <sup>1</sup>	900 000 <sup>2</sup>
Cotton	2,348 2	2,052	127,000 <sup>3</sup>	132,000 <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Beet

<sup>2</sup> Decaton = 10 metric tons

<sup>3</sup> Raw cotton

Tobacco was planted in 1932 on 98,800 acres, and makhorka (coarse tobacco) on 147,500 acres

The number of animals (million heads) in the Soviet Union is shown as follows for five years —

—	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
Horses, of all kinds	30 2	26 2	19 6	16 6	15 6
Cattle	52 5	47 9	40 7	38 6	42 4
Sheep and Goats	108 8	77 7	52 1	50 6	51 9
Pigs	13 6	14 4	11 6	12 2	17 3

Of the whole of the forest land of the U S S R, a large portion is administered and worked, or let out as concessions, by the State, and the other is granted for use to the peasantry free of charge, the latter being 72,900,000 acres in extent.

The Forest Lands of the U S S R are estimated to cover 2,310,000,000 acres, of which 1,984,547,500 acres are situated in the R S F S R and 55,782,500 in the other constituent Republics of the Union. Of the total forest area, however, some 780,000,000 acres are in swamps or marshes. In European Russia there are 405 million acres of forest land, most of it being in the North, some in the Centre, but very little in the South.

A large proportion of the forest lands of the U S S R. lies in Asiatic Russia (some 300,000,000 acres in extent) where, owing to the absence of roads, it is not accessible for working. But the exploitation of the timber resources of the Asiatic parts of the U S S R. has been commenced in recent years, and the output is increasing from year to year. The forests of the Caucasus, on the other hand, are capable of furnishing the world's market with an inexhaustible supply of many valuable varieties of timber. A total of 18,600,000 acres in the Caucasus is covered by forest lands.

The Soviet Union is rich in minerals. The output of some of the principal ores was as follows — Iron, 1932, 12,076,100 metric tons, 1933, 15,100,000 metric tons, manganese, 1933, 1,040,000 metric tons, copper, 1932, 1,210,000 metric tons, 1931, 1,168,400 metric tons.

The total gross output of coal in 1934 was 92,200,000 metric tons, in 1933, 76,335,000 tons. The output of pig iron in 1934 was 10,400,000 tons, in 1933, 7,133,000 metric tons, of steel, 9,600,000 metric tons in 1934 and 6,852,000 metric tons in 1933.

The output of the State oil industry was as follows (in metric tons) — 1932, 22,290,000, 1933, 22,501,000, 1934, 24,000,000. The quantities of oil refined in the country were (in metric tons) — 1933, 18,511,700, 1932, 20,215,000, and exports, 1932, 6,010,000, 1933, 4,894,452.

The organization of industry in Soviet Russia is based on State ownership and control, and is administered in accordance with the Decree of April 10, 1923, and subsequent slight modifications, by State Trusts and Combines. The Trusts in the large scale and middle sized State industries number over 600, but there are 291 big Trusts and these cover about 80 per cent of the total State industries. A small number of Trusts, called Monopoly Trusts, combine all the enterprises of a given branch of industry in the whole Union. Such are, for instance, the Rubber Trust, Silk Trust, Ural Asbestos Trust, etc. In some industries there are several trusts. Thus the Oil, Cement and a few other industries have four trusts each, but in the vast majority of industries in the Soviet Union there are a number of separate Trusts in the various parts of the Union.

The number of employees in the U S S R. in 1932 was 22,804,000, in 1933, 22,009,000.

### Commerce.

The foreign trade of the U S S R. is organized as a state monopoly. Importation and exportation of goods are effected by special licences issued by the Commissariat for Foreign Trade and its respective departments in pursuance of a plan annually sanctioned by the Government. The right of purchasing goods for importation, and that of selling Russian exports abroad is vested in the Trade Delegations of the U S S R. in foreign countries. By special decrees respective Government Departments select those State and co-operative organizations which are authorized, under the control of the Trade Delegation, to engage in foreign trade.

For the purpose of encouraging the participation of foreign capital in the foreign trade of the country there have been formed in the U S S R. 'Mixed Companies' in which shares are held by the Soviet Government and foreign concerns. There are 18 export organizations, 12 import organizations, and 7 export and import organizations. The Co-operative Organizations which are granted the right of 'exit to the foreign markets' are Centrosoyus (Central Union of Co-operative Societies), Selsksoyus and several other organizations.

The following table gives the value of imports and exports for five years —

Fiscal year <sup>1</sup>	Imports		Exports	
	Quantity (thousands of metric tons)	Value (millions of roubles) <sup>1</sup>	Quantity (thousands of metric tons)	Value (millions of roubles)
1929-30	2,762	1,068.7	18,870	1,002.2
1931	3,564.3	1,105	21,778.9	811.2
1932	2,322.1	704.4	17,967.9	574.9
1933	1,236.1	348.2	17,916.5	495.6
1934	—	232.4	—	420.2

<sup>1</sup> Fiscal year begins October 1

Imports and exports in 1933 were as follows —

Imports	Metric tons	1,000 roubles	Exports	Metric tons	1,000 roubles
Foodstuffs	98,099	15,642	I Agricultural Exports —		
Animals and animal products	81,103	28,598	1 Foodstuffs	1,937,118	70,388
Timber, plants, seeds	14,774	1,125	2 Animal products	74,418	28,207
Building materials of mineral origin	9,750	1,545	3 Produce of trappers and fisheries	99,942	44,683
Fuels, asphalt, tar, resin	48,510	6,915	Total	2,051,478	143,228
Chemicals	16,362	5,833			
Ores, metals, machin- ery	862,043	223,094	II Industrial Exports —		
Electrical and pre- cision machinery	21,989	25,437	1 Timber and wood spirit	6,296,191	78,317
Paper, stationery, books	2,959	870	2 Food products	595,840	38,660
Textiles	85,487	38,823	3 Metallurgical pro- ducts	8,468,682	101,636
Miscellaneous	42	3.4	4 Products of other industries	504,834	133,817
Total	1,236,118	348,216	Total	15,865,047	352,430
			Grand Total	17,916,525	495,658

Soviet foreign trade in 1933 was distributed by countries as follows (in thousands of roubles) —

Country	Imports	Exports	Country	Imports	Exports
Afghanistan	5,623	7,066	India	2,935	3,421
Argentina	223	889	Italy	10,001	22,226
Australia	—	—	Japan	7,849	9,124
Austria	1,280	876	Latvia	336	2,395
Belgium	1,538	27,340	Lithuania	546	2,728
China	21,461	18,027	Luxembourg	1,026	296
China (Western)	—	—	Mongolia	17,269	38,502
Czechoslovakia	4,868	1,095	Norway	8,510	3,880
Denmark	1,725	9,350	Persia	8,359	12,068
Egypt	—	4,044	Poland	12,978	5,056
Estonia	373	1,959	Spain	1,192	5,581
Finland	2,888	5,426	Sweden	4,591	5,920
France	5,237	22,895	Switzerland	3,414	241
Germany	148,061	85,747	Tannu Tuva	1,727	5,495
Great Britain	30,590	86,983	Turkey	4,657	3,798
Greece	517	6,545	United States	16,580	13,965
Holland	5,974	25,890	Uruguay	1,082	1,741



The chief articles of import from Russia into the United Kingdom and of export (domestic produce and manufactures) from the United Kingdom to Russia in 1933 were, according to the Board of Trade Returns — Imports Hides and skins, 1,145,757*l*, butter, 1,618,077*l*, flax, 837,237*l*, wheat, 1,359,187*l*, petroleum, 1,116,051*l*, sawn timber, 3,703,288*l*, pit props, 875,183*l*, fish, 1,198,531*l*, barley, 720,489*l* Exports to Russia Machinery, 1,832,930*l*, rail vehicles and parts, 260,122*l* iron and steel, 432,728*l*

Total trade between Russia and the United Kingdom in thousands of pounds for 5 years (Board of Trade Returns) —

—	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
Imports from Russia into U Kingdom	34,235	32,285	19,645	17,491	17,277
Exports to Russia from U Kingdom	6,772	7,291	9,223	3,341	8,657
Re exports to Russia from U Kingdom	2,519	1,911	1,397	957	8,906

## Shipping

During the period of the Five Year Plan (1929–32) 81 ships of a total capacity of 249,000 tons were built in the U S S R and handed over for exploitation. The goods turnover at the seaports of the U S S R in 1932 was 50 million tons. Total of the merchant marine, July 1, 1934, 491 vessels of 942,259 gross tons.

During the first Five Year Plan (1929–32) there were built and handed over for exploitation to the river transport system of the U S S R 211 automatically propelled vessels of a total capacity of 48,505 H P, and 227 vessels not automatically propelled of a total tonnage of 80 million tons.

## Internal Communications

There are 110,000 kilometres of navigable inland waterway in the Soviet Union. In 1931 a People's Commissariat of Water Transport was established to control sea and river transport.

The length of exploited railways of the U S S R in 1930 was 77,046 kilometres, in 1931, 80,900 kilometres, in 1932, 83,400 kilometres. At the end of 1933 the length of the electrified railways in the U S S R. was 350 kilometres. The goods traffic on the Soviet railways was as follows 1932, 267,000,000 tons, 1933, 271,000,000 tons, passenger traffic, 1932, 900,000,000 tons, 1933, 953,000,000 tons.

An agreement was reached in June, 1930, regarding a through railway freight service connecting Europe and Asia via the railways of the Soviet Union.

Civil Aviation only started in the U S S R in 1922. In 1933 the total length of the air lines in the U S S R was approximately 37,000 kilometres, as against 32,000 kilometres in 1932, the distance flown approximately 9,000,000 kilometres, the number of passengers transported 42,600, goods and mail carried over 3,400 tons.

Total number of letters and postcards handled (in millions) —

	1931	1932
Letters of all kinds	1,213 7	1,392 1
Postcards	182 8	185 9
Including —		
(a) Inland		
Letters of all kinds	1,201 9	1,379 7
Postcards	181 1	184 0
(b) Foreign		
Letters of all kinds sent abroad	11 8	12 4
Postcards	1 7	1 9
Received from abroad		
Letters of all kinds	16 0	15 3
Postcards	1 4	1 0

The length of the telegraph and telephone lines in the U S S R in 1932 was 1,322 4 thousand kilometres, in 1933 it was 1,490 0 thousand kilometres. The number of telegrams handled was as follows: Inland, in 1932, 76 million, international, 0 4 million. The number of telephone calls in international communication in 1932 was 36 million.

### Banking

The State Bank began operations on November 16, 1921. The following is the statement of accounts of the Note Issuing Department of the State Bank on January 1, 1934 —

ASSETS		LIABILITIES	
	Chervontsi		Chervontsi
Metallic securities —		Notes transferred to State	343,250,200
Gold (coin and bullion)	80,770,800	Balance to which notes can	
Other precious metals (coin		still be issued	20,249,600
and bullion)	919,000		
Foreign currency	4,277,900		
Foreign drafts	286,400		
State Bank short term bills	277,295,700		
Total	363,499,800	Total	363,499,800

### Money, Weights and Measures

#### MONEY

The monetary unit is the *Chervonts*, equal to 10 roubles of the pre-revolution gold coinage. It contains 7 74234 grammes of fine gold. Up to November, 1931, the par of exchange with the pound sterling was officially fixed at 9 458 roubles. Thereafter, owing to the abandonment of the gold standard by Great Britain, it was fixed at from 7 r 30 k to 7 r 40 k.

The currency in circulation is (1) Chervontsi notes in denominations of 1, 2, 3, 5, 10, 25 and 50, issued by the State Bank against gold cover, but inconvertible at present, (2) Treasury Notes in denominations of 1, 3, and 5 gold roubles, (3) silver coins: either bank silver (90 per cent silver and 10 per cent copper) in denominations of 1 rouble and 50 kopecks, or change silver (50 per cent silver and 50 per cent copper) in denominations of 20, 15, and 10 kopecks, (4) copper coins in denominations of 1, 2, 3, and 5 kopecks and half kopecks, (5) bronze coins in denominations of 1, 2, 3, and 5 kopecks. Owing to the scarcity of silver, nickel pieces (the first ever to be used in Russia) of 10, 15 and 20 kopecks were introduced in 1932.

## WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

The metric system of weights and measures has been in use since January 1, 1927

The old Russian weights and measures were as follows —

1 <i>Verst</i> (500 <i>sazhens</i> )	= 3,500 ft., or two thirds of a statute mile (0 662879)
1 <i>Sazhen</i> (3 <i>arshins</i> )	= 7 feet English
1 <i>Arshin</i> (16 <i>vershoks</i> )	= 28 inches
1 <i>Square verst</i>	= 0 439408 square miles = 281 221 acres
1 <i>Dessiatin</i>	= 2 69972 English acres
1 <i>Pound</i> (96 <i>zolotniks</i> = 32 <i>lots</i> )	= $\frac{1}{16}$ of a pound English (0 90283 lb )
1 <i>Pood</i> (40 <i>pounds</i> )	} = 36 lbs English
	} = 0 32243578 cwt
	} = 0 016121789 ton
1 <i>Vedro</i> (10 <i>shtoffs</i> )	= 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ imperial gallons (2 7056)
1 <i>Chetvert</i> (8 <i>chetveriks</i> )	= 5 7719 imperial bushels

The Soviet Government issued a decree adopting the Gregorian Calendar as from February 14, 1918. A six-day week (five working days and one holiday for all) was adopted at the end of 1931

## Diplomatic Representatives.

## 1 OF SOVIET RUSSIA IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Ambassador* — Jean Maisky (appointed November 8, 1932)

*Counsellors* — Samuel B. Cahan and George Astakhoff

*Military Attaché* — General Putna

*Press Attaché* — Serge Vinogradoff

*Attachés* — Dmitri Kotlov and Alex. Volchcoff

*Trade Representative* — Alexander Ozersky

## 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SOVIET RUSSIA

*Ambassador* — Lord Chilton, K C M G (appointed October 24, 1933)

*Counsellor* — N. H. H. Charles, M C

*Secretaries* — E. O. Coote and W. G. Hayter

*Military Attaché* — Colonel E. O. Skafte, O B E

*Air Attaché* — Wing Commander A. C. Collier

*Commercial Secretary (First Grade)* — G. P. Paton, C B E

## Statistical and Other Books of Reference concerning Russia

## 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Ten Years of Soviet Power in Figures (1917–1927) (Central Statistical Board Moscow, 1928)

The Soviet Union Looks Ahead. Translation of the Five Year Plan for Economic Reconstruction. London, 1930

*Izvestia* (News), daily organ of the Union Central Executive Committee and the All-Russian Central Executive Committee

*Sovetskaya Torgovlia*. A weekly publication of the Commissariat of Trade of the U S S R

*Voprosy Torgovli*. A monthly journal published by the Com. for Trade of the U S S R

*Planovoe Khoziaistvo*. A monthly publication

*La Vie Economique des Soviets*. The organ of the Trade Delegation in France

*Die Volkswirtschaft, der U d S S R*. The organ of the Trade Delegation in Germany

*Economic Review*. The publication of the Amtorg (U S A)

*Za Industrializatsiyu* — The organ of the Supreme Economic Council of the U S S R and the R S F S R (daily)

*Ekonomicheskaya Zhizn* — The Organ of the People's Commissariat of Supplies, Foreign Trade, Transport, and Finance (daily)

*Trud*, the organ of the All Union Central Council of Trade Unions (daily)

- Finansy i Khoziaistvo* A weekly publication of the Commissariat for Finance of the U S S R
- Sozialisticheskoe Zemledeliye* —A daily publication of the Commissariat of Agriculture of the U S S R
- Bank for Russian Trade Review*, published by the Bank for Russian Trade, Ltd, London
- Abregé des Données Statistiques* Moscow, 1925
- The Soviet Constitution* Edited by Andrew Rothstein London, 1923
- Recueil des principaux traités, accords et conventions conclus par l'U R S S avec des Puissances étrangères* Moscow, 1923
- The U S S R in Construction* An illustrated monthly magazine (published in Russian, English, German, and French) Moscow, 1930
- Economic Survey* Published by the State Bank of the U S S R, Moscow (in English)
- Results of the First Five Year Plan in the Development of the National Economy of the U S S R* Published by the Publishing Department of the State Planning Commission of the U S S R Moscow, 1933
- National Economy of the U S S R* Issued by the State Social and Economic Publishing House Moscow, 1932
- Atlas and Diagrams Results of the First Five Year Plan in the Reconstruction of the U S S R* Moscow, 1933

## 2 OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- Soviet Union Year Book, 1930* (edited by Segal & Santalov) London, 1930
- Economic Conditions in the U S S R Handbook for Foreign Economists and Specialists* London, 1932
- Carnegie Endowment for International Peace Russian volumes of the Economic and Social History of the World War* New Haven, 1927-1932
- British Russian Gazette and Trade Outlook* Published monthly London
- Moscow News* An English Daily Moscow, 1932
- V O K S* Illustrated Monthly Published by the Society for Cultural Relations with Foreign Countries Moscow
- Bach (Lydia), Histoire de la Revolution Russe* Paris, 1930
- Baedeker's Russland* Europaisches Russland, Eisenbahnen in Russisch Asien Teheran, Peking 6th ed Leipzig, 1904 English Ed, 1914
- Bakaloff (A V), In the Land of Communist Dictatorship* London, 1929
- Bayanov (Boris), Avec Staline dans le Kremlin* Paris, 1931
- Baraj (Amor), Il Primo Rappresentativo nello Stato Sovietico* Rome, 1933
- Beasley (R), Forbes (N), and Birkett (G A), A History of Russia to Modern Times* London, 1918
- Block (L A), Pocket Guide to the Soviet Union* Moscow, 1932
- Brutzkus (Boris) Economic Planning in Soviet Russia* London, 1935
- Bunyan (J), and Fisher (H H) The Bolshevik Revolution* Stanford, 1934
- Burns (E), Russia's Productive System* London, 1930
- Byron (Robert), First Russia, then Tibet* London, 1933
- Chamberlain (W H), Soviet Russia* London, 1930 —The Soviet Planned Economic Order Boston, 1931 —Russia's Iron Age London 1935
- Chamunov (N Brian), A History of Russia* London, 1930
- Charguev, (R D), Soviet Education* London, 1932
- Coates (W P), and Coates (Zelda K), The Second Five Year Plan of Development of the U S S R* London, 1934
- Cole (Margaret I), Editor, Twelve Studies in Soviet Russia* London, 1933
- Cihan (A) Le Capital Etranger en Russie* Paris, 1934
- D Almeida (P C), Russie (Geographie Universelle)* Paris, 1932
- Davis (Kathryn W), The Soviets at Geneva the U S S R and the League of Nations, 1919-1933* Geneva, 1934
- Davis (Jerome), Editor The New Russia* New York, 1933
- De Monzu (Anatole), Petit Manuel de la Russie Nouvelle* Paris, 1931
- Dobbert (G), Editor, Soviet Economics* London, 1933
- Eckardt (H von), Russia* London, 1932
- Eddy (S), Russia Today* London, 1934
- Elster (Karl), Vom Rubel zum Fischerwonerz* Jena, 1930
- Erismann Stepanova (Vera), Erismann (Ih), and Matthieu (C J), Editors, Russland.* 2 vols Zurich 1919
- Feiler (Arthur), The Experiment of Bolshevism* London, 1930
- Fischer (L), The Soviets in World Affairs* 2 vols London, 1930
- Friedman (F M), Russia in Transition* London, 1933
- Gurwaa (Waldemar), Bolshevism Theory and Practice* London, 1932
- Haensel (Prof Paul), The Economic Policy of Soviet Russia* London, 1930
- Hamilton (C), Modern Russia As seen by an Englishwoman* London, 1934
- Hans (N), and Hessen (S), Educational Policy in Soviet Russia* London, 1930

- Harper* (S N), *Civic Training in Soviet Russia* Chicago, 1929 — *Making Bolsheviks* Chicago, 1931
- Hindus* (M ), *Humanity Uprooted* London, 1929 — *Red Bread* London, 1931 — *The Great Offensive* London, 1933
- Hirsch* (A ), *Industrialized Russia* New York, 1934
- Hoover* (C B ), *The Economic Life of Soviet Russia* London, 1931
- Hopper* (Bruce), *What Russia Intends* London, 1931
- Howe* (Sonia E ), *A Thousand Years of Russian History* London, 1915
- Kluckevsky* (V O ), *A History of Russia* (Translated from the Russian) 5 vols London, 1911 to 1931
- Kohn* (Hans), *Nationalism in the Soviet Union* London, 1933
- Larsons* (M J ), *Im Soviet-Labyrinth* Berlin, 1931
- Lavisse* (E ), *Rimbaud* (A ), and others, *Histoire Générale* Vols X, XI Paris, 1898-99
- Lawton* (Lancelot) *An Economic History of Soviet Russia* London, 1932
- Loder* (J de V ), *Bolshevism in Perspective* London, 1931
- Malevskii* *Malevitch* (P ), Editor, *Russia—U S S R a Complete Handbook* New York, 1933
- Markov* (P A ), *The Soviet Theatre* London, 1934
- Masaryk* (Thomas G ), *The Spirit of Russia* 2 vols London, 1919
- Mavor* (James) *An Economic History of Russia* 2nd ed London, 1925 — *The Russian Revolution* London, 1928
- Macmillan* (B W ) *The Soviet State* Topeka, 1934
- McCormick* (Anne O Hara), *Communist Russia* London, 1929
- Mehner* (K ), *Youth in Soviet Russia* London, 1933
- Meyendorff* (A ), *The Background of the Russian Revolution* London, 1930
- Mirsky* (D S ), *Russia A Social History* London, 1931
- Muggeridge* (M ), *Winter in Moscow* London, 1934
- Munzen* (Karl) *Sowjetunion und Völkerrecht* Berlin, 1932
- Nedermayer* (O von) and *Semjonow* (G ), *Die Sowjetunion* Berlin, 1934
- Nodel* (W ), *Supply and Trade in the U S S R* London, 1934
- Pantenus* (T H ), *Geschichte Russlands (to the outbreak of war)* Leipzig, 1917
- Pares* (Sir B ), *A History of Russia* London, 1926 — *My Russian Memoirs* London, 1931
- Paul* (L A ), *Co operation in the U S S R* London, 1934
- Pankevitch* (A t ), *The New Education in the Soviet Republic* London, 1930
- Platonov* (S F ), *History of Russia* London, 1925
- Pokrovsky* (M N ), *History of Russia* London, 1931
- Prokhan* (I G ), *In the Cauldron of Russia, 1869-1933* New York, 1934
- Radd* (A ), *Guide Book to the Soviet Union* Berlin, 1929
- Rimbaud* (Alfred), *Histoire de la Russie* 6th edition Paris, 1913 [Of this there is an English translation 3 vols London]
- Rollin* (Henry), *La Révolution Russe* 2 vols Paris, 1931
- Rosenberg* (Arthur), *Geschichte des Bolschewismus von Marx bis zur Gegenwart* Berlin 1932 — English Translation London 1934
- Rysakoff* (S ) *National Policy of the Soviet Union* London, 1933
- Scheffer* (Paul), *Sieben Jahre Sowjetunion* Leipzig 1930
- Semashko* (W A ), *Health Protection in the U S S R* London, 1934
- Skrine* (F H ) *Expansion of Russia, 1815-1900* New edition London, 1915
- Sokolnikov* (Griгорy Y , and Associates), *Soviet Policy in Public Finance, 1917-1928* California Stanford University, 1931
- Stachlin* (Karl), *Geschichte Russlands von den Anfängen bis zur Gegenwart* Vol. 1 Leipzig, 1923
- Thompson* (Dorothy), *The New Russia* London, 1929
- Trillat* (J J ), *Organisation et Principes de l'Enseignement en U R S S* Les Relations entre la Science et l'Industrie Paris, 1933
- Trotsky* (Leon) *The History of the Russian Revolution* 3 vols London 1931-33
- Trow* (W C ), *Editor Character Education in Soviet Russia* Michigan, 1934
- Vernadsky* (G ), *A History of Russia* London, 1929
- Victoroff* *Toporoff* (V ), *Russica et sovietica Bibliographie des ouvrages parus en français de 1917 à 1930 inclus relatifs à la Russie et à l'U R S S* Saint Cloud, 1931
- Vinogradoff* (Paul), *Self-Government in Russia* London, 1916 — *The Reconstruction of Russia* London, 1919
- Wallace* (Mackenzie), *Russia* New ed 2 vols London, 1912
- Weibel* (W ), *Russland (Illustrations)* Munich, 1916
- Williams* (A Rhys), *The Russian Land* London, 1929
- Yanson* (J D ), *Foreign Trade in the U S S R* London, 1934

For a list of books concerning *The Russian Revolution*, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK, 1930, pp 1248-49

*Siberia*

- Burr* (Malcolm), In Bolshevik Siberia. London, 1931  
*Channing* (C G), Siberia's Untouched Treasure. London, 1924  
*Cleino* (G), Neu Sibirien. Berlin, 1928  
*Czapitcka* (M A), Aboriginal Siberia. London, 1915  
*Goldman* (Rosenworth), Red Road through Asia a Journey by the Arctic Ocean to Siberia, Central Asia, and Armenia. London, 1934  
*Graves* (William S), America's Siberian Adventure, 1918-1920. New York, 1931  
*Jakushchev* (I A), Die Zukunft Sibiriens. Prague, 1928  
*Keane* (A H), Asia Vol I, Northern and Eastern Asia. London 1906  
*Kropotkin* (P), Orographie de la Sibirie. Bruxelles, 1904  
*Moore* (F K), Siberia of To day. London, 1920  
*Nansen* (F), Through Siberia. The Land of the Future. London 1914  
*Norton* (H K), The Far Eastern Republic of Siberia. London, 1923  
*Pares* (Sir B), My Russian Memoirs. London, 1931  
*Pasvolosky* (Leo), Russia in the Far East. London, 1921  
*Price* (M P), Siberia. London, 1912  
*Schultz* (A), Sibirien. Eine Landeskunde. Breslau, 1923  
*Shklovskaya* (I W), In Far North East Siberia. London, 1916  
*Swayne* (H G C), Through the Highlands of Siberia. London 1904.  
*Wiedenfeld* (Kurt), Sibirien in Kultur und Wirtschaft. Bonn, 1916  
*Zenzanov* (V), The Road to Oblivion. London, 1932

## SOVIET CENTRAL ASIA

Soviet Central Asia embraces the Uzbek Socialist Soviet Republic, the Turkoman Socialist Soviet Republic, the Tazhik Socialist Soviet Republic, the Kara Kalpak Autonomous Socialist Soviet Republic, the Autonomous Republic of Kirghizia (Kara kirghizia) as well as the regions to the north of Tashkent, which are now included in the Autonomous Kazak Republic.

Turkestan was conquered by the Russians about 60 years ago. In 1866 Tashkent was occupied and in 1868 Samarkand, and subsequently further territory was conquered and united with Russian Turkestan. In the '70's Bokhara was subjugated, the Emir, by the agreement of 1873 recognizing the suzerainty of Russia. In the same year Khiva became a Vassal State to Russia. Until 1917, Russian Central Asia was divided politically into the Khanate of Khiva, the Emirate of Bokhara, and the Governor-Generalship of Turkestan.

After the outbreak of the Revolution various political parties contended for power in Turkestan. In the summer of 1919 the authority of the Soviet Government became definitely established in these regions, and subsequently the native dynasties in Khiva and Bokhara were expelled. The Khan of Khiva was deposed in February, 1920, and a People's Soviet Republic was set up, the mediæval name of Khorezm being revived. In August, 1920, the Emir of Bokhara suffered the same fate, and a similar regime was set up in Bokhara. The former Governor Generalship of Turkestan was formally constituted an Autonomous Socialist Soviet Republic within the R S F S R on April 11, 1921.

In the autumn, 1924, a decision was accepted by the Congresses of the Soviets of Turkestan, Bokhara and Khiva Republics to redistribute the territories of these Republics on a national basis, at the same time Bokhara and Khiva became Socialist Republics. As a result of the redistribution completed in May, 1925, the New States of Uzbekistan, Turkmenistan and Tajikistan and several Autonomous Regions were established. The remaining districts of Turkestan populated by Kazaks (Kirghiz) were reunited to Kazakhstan.

The Autonomous Kazak Socialist Soviet Republic, comprising the Governments of Uralsk, Turgai, Akmolinsk and Semipalatinsk, had already

been created within the R S F S R (August 26, 1920) To this Republic were added the parts of the former Governorship of Turkestan inhabited by a majority of Kirghiz, and comprising the greater parts of the old Provinces of Sir Darya and Semirechinsk, together with the eastern part of Ferghana and the foothills of the Pamirs The area of the Kazak U S S R at the present time is 2,853,300 sq kilometres (1,101,373 sq miles) Within the Kazak Autonomous Republic, two Autonomous Regions were established, in the interests of distinct sub groups of Kirghiz tribesmen, that of Kara Kalpakia, extending south-east of the Sea of Aral, and Kirghizia, covering most of the old Semirechinsk Province On March 7, 1927, Kirghizia was reorganized into an Autonomous Republic, formerly part of the R S F S R The area of the Kirghiz A S S R is 196,700 sq kilometres (75,926 sq miles) In 1933 the Kara Kalpak Autonomous region was reorganised into an Autonomous Socialist Soviet Republic, forming part of the R S F S R Area 125,700 sq kilometres (48,520 sq miles) The remaining parts of Russian Turkestan, with the territories of the old native states of Khiva and Bokhara and the Trans-Caspian Province, constitute the two Socialist Soviet Republics of Uzbekistan and Turkmenistan In October, 1924, the Central Executive Committee of the U S S R decided to admit these two Republics to membership of the Union, a decision which was confirmed by the Third Union Congress of Soviets in May, 1925 In October 1929, Tadzhikistan was admitted to the Union as a Soviet Republic Until then it had been an Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic included in the Uzbekistan S S R

On May 1, 1930, the completed line of the Turkestan-Siberian railway was opened The railway is 906 miles long

## TURKMENISTAN

### (TURKOMAN SOCIALIST SOVIET REPUBLIC)

The Turkoman Socialist Soviet Republic was formed on October 27, 1924, and covers the territory of the former Trans Caspian Region of Turkestan, the Chirchik vilayet of Bokhara, and a part of Khiva situated on the right bank of the Oxus In May, 1925, the Turkoman Republic entered the Soviet Union as one of its Constituent Republics It is bounded on the north by the Autonomous Kazak Republic (Kazakstan), by Persia and Afghanistan on the south, by the Uzbek Republic on the east and the Caspian Sea on the west

**Area and Population**—The principal Turkoman tribes are the Tekkes of Merv, and the Tekkés of the Attok, the Ersaris, Yomuds and Goklans All speak closely related varieties of a Turkoman language (of the South-Western group of Turkish), and they are Sunni Mohammedans The country passed under Russian control in 1881, after the fall of the Turkoman stronghold of Gok-Tépé

The area of Turkmenistan is 491,216 square kilometres (189,603 sq miles), and its population on January 1, 1933, was 1,268,900

The capital is Ashkhabad (Polterask), and other large towns are Merv, Lenininsk, Kerki, Tashauz

**Production.**—The main occupation of the people is agriculture, based on irrigation Turkmenistan produces cotton, wool, Astrakan fur, etc It is also famous for its carpets, and produces a certain special breed of Turkoman horses It is fairly rich in mineral resources, producing ozokerite, oil, sulphates, common salt, sulphur, etc

Motor communication has been established between Ashkhabad and

Meshed (Persia), and an air line runs between Leninsk and Tashauz. Turkmenistan (particularly the territory along the railway line) is connected by telegraph with the rest of the Union

In 1933 the area under cotton was 160,000 hectares, the cotton crop amounted to 119,000 tons, as against 108,000 tons in 1932

**Education.**—In 1932–33 the public educational system comprised 2,039 primary and secondary schools with 103,200 pupils, 5 higher educational institutions with 2,000 students, 30 higher technical schools with 30,000 students, and 3,846 institutions for the liquidation of illiteracy with 150,000 pupils. The new alphabet, based on Latin characters, has been made compulsory in all schools and government offices

## UZBEKISTAN

(UZBEK SOCIALIST SOVIET REPUBLIC)

The Uzbek Socialist Soviet Republic was formed on December 5, 1924, from lands formerly included in Turkestan, Bokhara and Khorezm. It includes a large part of the Samarkand region, the southern part of the Sir Darya, Western Fergana, the Western Plains of Bokhara, and the Uzbek regions of Khorezm. In May, 1925, Uzbekistan, by the decision of the Congress of Soviets of the U S S R, was accepted as an equal member into the Soviet Union

Uzbekistan lies between 36° 40' N latitude and 59° 50'–75° E longitude. It is bordered on the north by the Kazak Autonomous Republic, on the east by the Kirghiz Autonomous Republic and Chinese Turkestan, on the south by Afghanistan, and on the west by the Turkoman Socialist Soviet Republic

**Area and Population.**—The Uzbeks, who form the majority of the population over the area of the old States of Khiva and Bokhara, and the Provinces of Samarkand and Ferghana, were the ruling race in Central Asia, until the arrival of the Russians during the third quarter of the nineteenth century. The several native States over which Uzbek dynasties formerly ruled were founded in the fifteenth century upon the ruins of Tamerlane's empire. The Uzbeks speak Jagatai Turkish, which is clearly related to Osmanli and Azerbaijan Turkish, and are Sunni Mohammedans

The area of Uzbekistan is 172,000 square kilometres (66,392 sq miles). The population on January 1, 1933, of Uzbekistan was 5,044,300, of whom 1,279,400 lived in towns. The capital of the Republic is Tashkent, other important cities are Bokhara, Khiva, Andijan, Kokand, Namanghan, Samarkand

**Production.**—Uzbekistan is a land of intensive farming, based on artificial irrigation. By the middle of 1933, 73.2 per cent of the peasant farms had been collectivized. Cotton growing has been developed. In 1933 the area under cotton was 916,200 hectares, the gross cotton crop over 802,000 tons, as against 760,400 tons in 1932. Uzbekistan also produces fruits, wool, and silk. Its industry consists of cotton spinning (51 factories), oil and coal-mining. In addition, during recent years there have been built a large works for the manufacture of agricultural machinery (in Tashkent), a cement factory, a sulphur mine, an oxygen factory, a paper mill, a leather factory, a number of textile mills and clothing factories.

**Education.**—In 1932 there were in elementary schools 531,000 pupils, in secondary schools 130,000 pupils; in six-year schools 25,300 pupils; in schools for peasant youth 11,300 pupils, and in institutions for the liquidation of



illiteracy 710,000 pupils There are also higher educational establishments and technical schools

The total length of railway in 1930 was 1,789 kilometres, of which 734 kilometres (455 miles) form that part of the line which connects central Asia with Russia From this main line branches lead to Karshe-Kitab, Keiki-Termes, Jalalabad, Namanchan, Andijan and other centres On the territory of the Republic there are 113 postal telegraph institutions, an air line which serves all of Central Asia, and this air line is most developed in Uzbekistan.

### TAJIKISTAN.

(TAJIK SOCIALIST SOVIET REPUBLIC.)

The Tajik Socialist Soviet Republic was formed from the former regions of Bokhara and Turkestan where the population consisted mainly of Tajiks Its equality with the other six republics of the Soviet Union was established on October 17, 1929

Tajikistan is situated between 39° 40 and 36° 40 N latitude and 67° 20 and 75° E longitude, north of the Oxus On the west and north it is bordered by Uzbekistan and by the autonomous Republic of the Kirghiz, on the east by Chinese Turkestan and on the south by Afghanistan

**Area and Population**—The Tajiks speak an Iranian dialect, little different from Persian, and they are considered to be the descendants of the original Aryan population of Turkestan Unlike the Persians, the Tajiks are mostly Sunnis

The area of the territory is 143,900 square kilometres (55,545 sq miles), and the population on January 1, 1933, was 1,332,700 The capital is Stalinabad (formerly Dushambe)

**Production**—The occupations of the population are mainly farming and cattle breeding Gold, oil and coal are being produced Irrigation is being developed and cotton growing extended by the latest technical methods In 1932 the area under cultivation was 1,008,000 hectares, of which 135,000 hectares were under cotton

At the end of 1933 Tajikistan had 12,000 kilometres of roads suitable for vehicular traffic, out of which 4,800 kilometres were automobile roads, the building of a number of big motor roads is nearing completion, such as the Osh-Khorog of 700 kilometres, Yausi-Bazar-Charin of 107 kilometres and others Stalinabad is connected by an communication with the mountainous regions of the Republic A railway line has been completed between Termez and Stalinabad (about 200 kilometres—124 miles) A steamship line on the Oxus runs between Termez Saraya and Jilikulam on the river Vakhsh Stalinabad is connected by an air line with Termez and Kagan

In 1933 there were 125,000 pupils in elementary and secondary schools The republic has 5 higher educational institutions In Stalinabad a base has been organized for the All-Union Academy of Science Literacy among the population has increased from 0.5 per cent in pre revolutionary times to 60 per cent in 1933

### Books of Reference Concerning Central Asia.

- Abbott (J)*, Narrative of a Journey from Herat to Khiva London, 1884  
*Barthold (W)*, The History of Turkestan (Russian) Tashkent, 1922—Turkestan down to the Mongolian Invasion London, 1928  
*Christie (Ella R)*, Through Khiva to Golden Samarkand London, 1925  
*Curzon (Hon G)*, Russia in Central Asia London, 1889—The Pamirs and the Source of the Oxus London, 1897

- Fox* (R.), *People of the Steppes* London, 1925  
*Graham* (Stephen), *Through Russian Central Asia* London, 1916  
*Lobanov Rostovsky* (A.), *Russia and Asia* New York and London, 1933  
*Machatschek* (Fritz), *Landeskunde von Russisch Turkestan* Stuttgart, 1921  
*Mazalsky*, *The Region of Turkestan (in Russian)* St. Petersburg, 1913  
*Meakin* (Annette M. B.), *In Russian Turkestan* London, 1915  
*O Donovan* (E.), *The Merv Oasis* 2 vols London, 1889  
*Olajsen* (O.) *The Emir of Bokhara and his Country* London, 1911  
*Phibbs* (Isabella M.), *A Visit to the Russians in Central Asia* London, 1899  
*Rickmers* (W. R.), *The Duab of Turkestan* Cambridge, 1913  
*Schwarz* (F. von), *Turkestan* Berlin and Freiberg, 1900  
*Servet*, (Claude), *Le Turkestan Soviétique* Paris, 1932  
*Strong* (A. L.), *Red Stair in Samarkand* London, 1930 — *The Road to the Grey Pamir*, Boston, 1931  
*Woelfel* (A.) *Le Turkestan Russe* Paris 1914

### OTHER ASIATIC TERRITORY OF THE SOVIET UNION

The remainder of the Asiatic territory of the U S S R is divided as follows —

Region	Area in sq km	Population, Jan 1931	Region	Area in sq km	Population, Jan 1931
Far Eastern Region	2,338,500	1,593,400	Western Siberian Region	1,804,800	8,767,200
Yakutsk Autonomous Republic			Eastern Siberian Region (excl. the Buriat Mongol Republic)	9,179,400	2,568,400
Buriat Mongol Autonomous Republic	4,023,300	308,400			
	889,100	575,000			

Habarovsk is the principal city of the Far Eastern Region. The Kamchatka region (the Peninsula) occupies an area of 180,600 sq kilometres (69,711 sq miles). The population of Kamchatka, which is very sparse, derives its income mainly from fishing and hunting. Agriculture and cattle-breeding are being developed in Kamchatka. There are three big State farms, with over a thousand head of cattle, and of an area of some hundreds of hectares, and collective farms are being organized. The majority of the population in the Vladivostok area is engaged in agriculture, industry and transport. The forests constitute one of the most important of the natural resources. The total forested area of the Far Eastern Region is 900,000 square kilometres, of which at least one-half can be exploited. The sown area of the Far Eastern Region in 1933 was 982,700 hectares (including the sown area of the State farms—194,000 hectares, and the collective farms—689,900 hectares). The country is rich in fur-bearing animals of many varieties, and is an important fish-producing centre, being practically the only one in Siberia. Of the other industries of importance are wood working and flour-milling. In addition to the vast mineral, timber, fur and fish resources, there is a comparatively good transport system, with a fairly well-developed railway system, and navigable rivers flowing into ice-free waters.

### YAKUTSK REPUBLIC

The two principal industries of the Yakutsk Republic are hunting and gold mining. The gold mining industry of the republic has shown steady development. The Soviet Trust Soyus-Zoloto and a number of individual prospectors are working the fields. Silver- and lead-bearing ores are worked, and coal. There is also some trade in salt. During the period of the Five Year Plan (1929-32) a sum of 166 million roubles was invested in the industries of Yakutia. In 1933 the sown area of the Yakutsk A S S R was

75,200 hectares (including State farms—4,700 hectares, collective farms—47,800 hectares). A severe climate and lack of railways are serious obstacles to the economic development of the republic. There is an air service between Irkutsk and the town Yakutsk, the capital of the republic, which is being used to an increasing extent for the transportation of gold and valuable furs.

In 1932 there were 442 schools, with 39,000 pupils or 86 per cent of the children of school age. There were also 50 higher schools, with about 9,000 pupils. The literate proportion of the population before the revolution was 2 per cent, in 1932 it was 70 per cent.

### **BURIAT-MONGOL REPUBLIC**

The Buriat-Mongol Republic is situated to the south of the Yakutsk Republic. There are a number of enterprises, principally in the leather and glass industries. Cattle breeding is, however, the principal occupation of the population. The sown area in 1932 was 376,300 hectares and 60.9 per cent of all the peasant holdings were collectivized.

The number of pupils in the primary schools in 1932–33, was 67,200 and in the secondary schools, 4,900. Buriat-Mongolia has 3 higher educational institutions and 87 per cent of the population is literate.

### **SIBERIAN REGIONS**

Siberia is now divided into the Western Siberian Region, with its capital at Novo-Sibirsk, and the Eastern Siberian Region, with its capital at Irkutsk. Other large cities in this area are Omsk with a population (on January 1, 1933) of 227,000, Tomsk, 128,400, Irkutsk, 158,500, Barnaul, 109,200, Krasnoyarsk, 101,500, and Biisk, 46,000. The Siberian Region extends from the Arctic Ocean to the Mongolian border, and includes fertile agricultural districts and industrial sections in the south, while most of the northern territory is an unsettled forest and similar to the Yakutsk Republic. In 1933 the total sown area of Siberia was 10,008,000 hectares (including an area of 8,902,400 hectares under cereals). The Siberian Region possesses some of the largest coal resources known. The Kuznetsk Basin is estimated to contain 400,000 million metric tons. There are other rich coal areas in Siberia, particularly the Cheremkhov and Minusinsk Basins. Within the Kuznetsk Basin lie also the extensive iron ore deposits of Telbes. Siberia is rich in non-ferrous metal ores, especially copper, the resources of which are estimated to exceed 100 million metric tons.

### **THE TRANS-CAUCASIAN SOCIALIST FEDERAL SOVIET REPUBLIC**

The natural boundaries of Trans-Caucasia are—on the north, the Caucasus Mountains, separating it from Northern Caucasasia, on the west, the Black Sea, on the south, mountains, steppes and rivers which divide it from Persia, and on the east the Caspian Sea. The area of the Trans-Caucasian Republic is 184,492 square kilometres (71,255 sq miles), or 0.8 per cent of the whole Soviet territory. After the November revolution Trans-Caucasia became separated from the rest of Russia and split up into three separate Republics: Georgia, Armenia and Azerbaijan. In April, 1920, Azerbaijan became a Soviet Republic. Towards the end of the same year, Armenia also became a Soviet Republic, and in 1921 a Soviet Government was established in Georgia. The three Republics, on March 12, 1922, concluded an agreement whereby they formed a Trans-Caucasian Federation,

thus establishing the Trans-Caucasian Socialist Federal Soviet Republic its population on January 1, 1933, was 7,110,800.

In 1930 the total length of railway lines (not counting lines being built) was over 2,300 kilometres. The main lines run from Batoum, through Tiflis to Baku and along the Caspian Sea through Derbent to the R S F S R. There is also a railway running from Tiflis to the south in Armenia. This line passes through the Allaverd copper mines and through Leninakan and Erivan to Persia. The railways in Trans-Caucasia, as in the rest of the Union, belong to the State.

The area under cotton in Trans-Caucasia in 1933 was 236,000 hectares, and the gross yield, 140,000 tons, as against 125,000 tons in 1932.

The production of Trans-Caucasian industry in 1932 was valued at 1,386,200,000 roubles.

## Books of Reference concerning Trans-Caucasia

### 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS IN RUSSIAN

Documents and Materials concerning the Foreign Policy of Trans-Caucasia and Georgia (published by the Georgia Foreign Office) Tiflis, 1918.

Zumbadze, Constitution of the T S F S R. Tiflis, 1923.

Lyaster and Churnin, A Geography of the Caucasus—The Country and its Peoples Tiflis, 1924.

Trans-Caucasia, A Statistical Economic Compilation Tiflis, 1925.

Reference Book (lit. Spravochnik) for the T S F S R. Tiflis, 1926.

### 2 SCIENTIFIC PUBLICATIONS IN RUSSIAN

Miansarov, (M.), Bibliographia Caucasica et Transcaucasica (Volume I, only published in two parts, S P B., 1874-6).

'Izvestiya' and 'Doklady' of the Russian (Imperial) Academy of Sciences.

'Collection of Materials for the Description of the Tribes and Localities of the Caucasus' (Tiflis) 46 volumes, published between 1881 and 1915.

'Akhti' of the Caucasian Archaeographic Commission (13 volumes Tiflis Various dates from 1880).

'Kavkazski Sbornik' (20 volumes Tiflis, 1876-1899).

'Kavkazski Kalendar' (published in Tiflis by the Caucasian Statistical Committee from 1873).

'Zapiski' and 'Izvestiya' of the Caucasian Section of the (Imperial) Russian Geographical Society (published irregularly from 1852 and 1872 respectively).

Materials for the Archaeology of the Caucasus (published in Moscow by the Imperial Moscow Archaeological Society) from 1888. About 10 volumes.

Novie Vostok (New East) published by the All-Russian Scientific Association for Eastern Studies Moscow 1921 to date 15 volumes.

### 3 GENERAL PUBLICATIONS IN ENGLISH, FRENCH AND GERMAN.

Foreign Office Booklets No 54. Caucasica.

Abich (H.), Aus kaukasischen Ländern 2 vols 1896.

Baddley (J. F.), The Russian Conquest of the Caucasus 2 vols London, 1909.

Bryce (James) (Lord Bryce), Trans-Caucasia and Ararat London, 1896.

Buchan (John) and Gleichen (Lord Edward), editors, The Baltic and Caucasian States (Sections on Georgia and Azerbaijan by W. E. D. Allen).

Budel (A.), Transkaukasien, eine technische Geographie Gotha, 1926.

Buxton (Rev. Harold), Trans-Caucasia London 1926.

Cheneaux (P. G. de la), Les Peuples de la Trans-Caucasie Paris, 1921.

Déchy (M. von), Kaukasus-Reisen und Forschungen im Kaukasischen Hochgebirge, 8 vols in 2 Berlin, 1905-7.

Freshfield (Douglas), The Exploration of the Caucasus London, 1902.

Ghambashidze (Dr D.), Mineral Resources of Georgia and Caucasica London, 1919.

Hahn (C.), Kaukasische Reisen und Studien Leipzig, 1896.

Luke (H. C.) Anatolica London 1924.

Mersbacher (G.) Aus den Hochregionen des Kaukasus 2 vols Leipzig, 1901.

Morgan (Jacques de), Mission Scientifique au Caucase 2 tomes Paris, 1889.

Mourner (J.), L'Ait au Caucase Bruxelles, 1912.

Nansen (Fridtjof), Through the Caucasus to the Volga London, 1891.

Price (M. P.), War and Revolution in Asiatic Russia London, 1918.

Radde (G.) and others, Grundzüge der Pflanzenverbreitung im dem Kaukasusländern, 3 Parts Leipzig, 1899.

*Rikht (M)*, Natur und Kulturbilder aus den Kaukasusländern und Hocharmenien (von Teilnehmern der Schweizerischen naturwissenschaftlichen Studienreise, Sommer 1912), Zurich, 1914

*Telfer (J B)*, The Crimea and Trans Caucasia 2 vols London, 1876

*Villari (Luigi)*, Fire and Sword in the Caucasus London, 1906

## ARMENIA

### (ARMENIAN SOCIALIST SOVIET REPUBLIC)

On April 2, 1921, Armenia was proclaimed a Soviet Republic. The Armenian Soviet Government, with the Russian Soviet Government, was a party to the Treaty of Kars (March, 1921) which confirmed the Turkish possession of the former Government of Kars and of the Surmalı District of the Government of Erivan.

**Area and Population**—Armenia (capital Erivan), which covers an area of 30,948 square kilometres (11,945 sq miles), adopted the Soviet Constitution in November, 1920. On January 1, 1933, the population was 1,109,200. The population of Erivan on January 1, 1933, was about 111,500.

**Agriculture**—In 1933 the aggregate cultivated area of Armenia amounted to 424,000 hectares, in 1932 over 30,000 hectares were under cotton. During the twelve years that Soviet Armenia has been in existence a number of canals have been built, also irrigation systems, watering about 125,000 hectares of land, mostly under cotton crops. At the beginning of 1934, over 50 per cent of peasant farms had been collectivized. Irrigation works have been constructed to a total length of 350 kilometres (187 miles). The principal of these is the Shirak Lenin Canal, 22 kilometres (13 miles) long, commenced in 1922 and completed in 1925. During the first ten years of the existence of Soviet Armenia 6 large canals have been constructed, which have given to the peasants 40,000 hectares of new arable land.

In 1926 a new electric station was erected at Erivan and the construction of a number of powerful electric stations was started. In November, 1928, work was started on another powerful electric station in Leninakan. There are now hydro electric stations in Armenia, the latest of which, Dzorages, was opened in November, 1932. The Kanakırskaya hydro electric station, which will have a capacity of 88,000 kw, is in course of erection.

The number of pupils in the primary and secondary schools in 1933 was 202,000. Armenia has 9 higher educational institutions, 64 technical schools and 10 workers' faculties. The population was 95 per cent literate in 1933. In 1933 23 newspapers were published in Armenia.

## Books of Reference concerning Armenia

*Baldwin (Oliver)*, Six Prisons and Two Revolutions London, 1925

*Bechofer (C E)*, In Denikin's Russia and the Caucasus London, 1921

*Buxton (Noel and Harold)*, Travel and Politics in Armenia London, 1914

Cambridge Mediaeval History Vol III Armenia, by F. Macler (contains an historical bibliography)

*Gregon (N Ter)*, History of Armenia London, 1897

*Haupt (Lehmann)*, Armenien Einst und Jetzt Berlin, 1910

*Lynch (H F B)*, Armenia Travels and Studies London, 1901 (contains a full bibliography)

*Morgan (Jacques de)*, Histoire du Peuple Arménien Paris, 1919

*Nansen (Fridtjof)*, Armenia and the Near East London, 1928

*Strzygowski (Josef)*, Die Baukunst der Armenier und Europa. 2 Vols Vienna, 1919

*Varandian (M)*, Le Conflit Arméno-Géorgien et la Guerre du Caucase Paris, 1919 (the Georgo Armenian War of 1919)

*Williams (W L)*, Armenia Past and Present London, 1916

**AZERBAIJAN****(AZERBAIJAN SOCIALIST SOVIET REPUBLIC )**

The 'Mussavet' (Nationalist) party which dominated the National Council or Constituent Assembly of the Tartars, declared the independence of Azerbaijan on May 28, 1918, with a capital, first at Ganja (Elizavetopol) and later at Baku. A Government of 12 ministers was formed, which the British Government recognized as a *de facto* administration in February, 1920. On April 28, 1920, the 'Hummet' or Bolshevik Party overthrew the existing Government. On September 30, 1920, a military and economic treaty was concluded between Azerbaijan and Russia, and in the following year Azerbaijan was declared a Soviet Republic.

**Area and Population**—Azerbaijan covers an area of 84,679 square kilometres (32,686 sq miles) and has a population (1933) of 2,891,000, including a population of 970,000 in the urban areas. Its capital is Baku, population 709,500 (1933). Azerbaijan includes the Nakhichevan Socialist Soviet Republic and the Nagorni Karabakh Autonomous Region. It has a temperate climate throughout the year.

**Agriculture and Industry**—Azerbaijan is an agricultural and industrial country. The chief products are grain, cotton, vine, kitchen and garden produce, and to some extent also tobacco and silk. In the mountain regions the occupation of the people is cattle-breeding. The area under cultivation in 1929-30 was over 1,100,000 hectares (as compared to 961,000 hectares in 1913). In 1932 the area under cotton was 229,000 hectares. On January 1, 1933, 51·3 per cent of peasant farms had been collectivized.

The most important industry is the oil industry, especially in the Baku Region. The total output of oil was in 1931, 13,443,000 tons, in 1932, 12,000,000 tons, in 1933, 15,300,000 tons, in 1934, 19,019,956 tons. All the oilfields have been electrified and are now connected with the town of Baku and, for the most part, with the new workers' settlements which have been constructed more or less on the American type. Amongst the other industries in Azerbaijan are copper, salt, textiles, and fishing industries. The total production of State industries in 1932 was valued at 1,002,177,000 roubles.

In 1933 there were 428,000 pupils in elementary and secondary schools, there were also 17 higher educational institutions with 12,000 students.

**Books of Reference concerning Azerbaijan**

Publication of the Central Asian Society. *Toynbee (A)*, Islam in Russia since the Revolution. Vol 5, 1918.

Claims of the Peace Delegation of the Republic of Azerbaijan. Paris (1919), with map.

*Ziatkhan (Adil Khan)*, Aperçu sur l'histoire, la littérature et la politique de l'Azerbaïdjan. Baku 1919.

*La Première République Musulmane l'Azerbaïdjan*. Paris, 1919.

*Henry (J. D.)*, Baku. An Eventful History. London, 1906.

*Dunsterville (Maj Gen L. C.)*, Adventures of the Dunsterforce. London, 1920.

**GEORGIA****(GEORGIAN SOCIALIST SOVIET REPUBLIC )**

The independence of the Georgian Social Democratic Republic was declared at Tiflis on May 26, 1918, by the representative body, the National

Council, elected by the National Assembly of Georgia on November 22, 1917. The Act of Independence of Georgia was confirmed on March 12, 1919, by the Constituent Assembly, which had been elected on a basis of universal suffrage

The Government, which was controlled by the Menshevik Party, received *de jure* recognition by the Allies on January 27, 1921. In February, 1921, however, a Soviet Government was set up

**Area and Population**—Georgia occupies the whole of the western part of Trans Caucasia and covers an area of 69,900 square kilometres. Its population on January 1, 1933, was 3,110,600. Georgia embraces the Abkhasian Socialist Soviet Republic, the Ajaristan Autonomous Soviet Republic and the Autonomous Region of Southern Ossetia

**Education**—In 1933 there were 448,570 children in elementary schools; 142,600 children in the seven-year schools, and 24,760 pupils in the technical schools, in the higher educational institutions there were 16,460 students, in the workers' faculties, 8,180 students. Georgia has a total of 17 higher educational institutions

Tiflis (population 405,900 in 1933) is not only the capital of Georgia, it is also the capital of Trans Caucasia. It is one of the oldest towns of Georgia, but it is now being to a certain extent rebuilt and modernized

**Agriculture and Industry**—Agriculture is important, area cultivated, 920,500 hectares, 35,000 hectares under tea. The gross crop of green tea leaves has increased from 843,000 kilogs in 1926 to 3,166,000 kilogs in 1933. The total annual output of tea of all the tea factories in Georgia has increased from 196,000 kilogs in 1926 to 748,000 kilogs in 1933. On January 1, 1933, 36.6 per cent of peasant farms had been collectivized. The gross production of Georgian industry in 1933 was valued at 250,000,000 roubles. Georgia is very rich in forest lands where fine varieties of timber are grown. The most important mining industry of Georgia is the exploitation of the manganese deposits, the richest of which lie in the Chiatura region. Manganese deposits in Georgia are calculated at 250,000,000 tons, distributed over an area of 140 square kilometres. There are also coal seams, the most important of which are at Tkvargelskoe (deposits estimated at 250,000,000 tons), and Tkviulskoe (deposits of 80,000,000 tons). The most powerful electric station in Trans Caucasia is in Georgia on the River Kura, the Zemo-Avchal hydro-electric station of 36,000 h.p. The second most powerful station is the Abash hydro electric station, a number of other stations are either in the course of construction or are to be constructed shortly. In 1933 the first section of the Krim hydro electric power station of a capacity of 35,000 kw was put into operation. The building of the second section is nearing completion.

The railway system of Georgia extends to 570 miles. The trunk line leading from Batumi through Tiflis to Baku on the Caspian Sea has several narrow gauge branches on Georgian territory to the coal mines of Tkhibuli, to the port of Poti, to the manganese mines of Chiaturi, to the mineral springs of Borjomi and the health resort Bakuriani, to the towns Signakh and Telavi, in Kakhetia, and to the Armenian frontier, across the coal mine district of Alverdi. The last branch divides in Armenia, going on the one side to Tabriz in Persia, and on the other to Erzerum in Anatolia. All the railway lines on the territory of Georgia belong to the State.

A railway line from Akhal-Senaki along the Black Sea coast, through Sukhum to Tuapse, is being constructed.

### Books of Reference concerning Georgia.

- Allen* (W E D), *A History of the Georgian People* London, 1932  
*Barbusse* (H), *Voici ce qu'on a fait de la Géorgie* Paris, 1929  
*Brosset* (M F), *Histoire de la Géorgie* 5 vols St Petersburg, 1849-58  
*Gentzon* (P), *La Résurrection Géorgienne* Paris, 1921  
*Ghambashidze* (D), *The Caucasus, its People, History, &c* London 1918 — *Mineral Resources of Georgia and Caucasia* London, 1919  
*Kavitsky* (Karl), *Georgia A Social Democratic Peasant Republic* London, 1921  
*Khakhanoff* (M), *Histoire de Géorgie* Paris 1900  
*Kuhne* (Emanuel), *La Géorgie Libre* Geneva, 1920  
*Tcherkesoff* (V), *La Géorgie* Paris, 1919  
*Tsereteli* (Irakly), *Séparation de la Transcaucasie et de la Russie et Indépendance de la Géorgie* Paris, 1919  
*Woytinsky* (W), *La Démocratie Géorgienne* Paris, 1921

### UKRAINE

#### (UKRAINIAN SOCIALIST SOVIET REPUBLIC)

The Ukrainian Socialist Soviet Republic was proclaimed on December 27, 1917, that is, soon after the Soviet Revolution of November 7, 1917, and was finally established in December, 1919. In December, 1920, the Ukrainian Socialist Soviet Republic concluded a military and economic alliance with the Russian Socialist Federal Soviet Republic and the following united People's Commissariats were formed — For military and naval affairs, the Supreme Economic Council, Foreign Trade, Finance, Labour, Transport and Posts and Telegraphs.

On July 6, 1923, the Ukrainian Socialist Soviet Republic formed, together with the other Socialist Soviet Republics in Russia, the Union of Socialist Soviet Republics.

**Area and Population** — The Ukrainian S S R covers an area of 451,731 sq kilometres (166,368 sq miles), i.e. 2.3 per cent of the whole Soviet Union, and includes the Autonomous Moldavian Republic (*see below*).

The population of the Ukraine on January 1, 1933, was 31,901,400, of whom 80 per cent. were Ukrainians, 9.2 per cent. Russians, 5.4 per cent. Jews, and 5.4 per cent. of other origins.

The principal towns (with their populations on January 1, 1933) are the capital, Kiev (538,600), Kharkov (population 654,300), Odessa (497,000), Dnepropetrovsk (379,200), Stalin and Nikolaev (141,400). In accordance with the Government decision to erect fourteen Socialist towns in the Donetz basin, the construction of the first town, to be known as 'Gorlovka,' was commenced in April, 1930. The total cost of construction of these towns will amount to 634 million roubles.

The population of the Ukraine belongs to a variety of churches, the chief being the Orthodox Greek Church, and the Catholic church. There are also some Protestants, and adherents of other Christian Sects, as well as Jews and others.

**Education** — In 1933 the number of pupils in the elementary and secondary schools was about 5,000,000, i.e. 100 per cent of the children of school age. The number of students in the technical schools, workers' faculties and higher educational institutions was 350,000 (including 116,000 in the Universities). The Ukraine has 7 academies and over 260 scientific research institutes. The number of newspapers published in the Ukraine is 440.

**Finance.** — The budget of the Ukrainian S.S.R. in 1934 balanced at 1,456,600,000 roubles.



**Agriculture**—Before the war nine-tenths of the grain exported from Russia came from the Ukraine. In 1933 the sown area of the Ukraine was 26,373,000 hectares, 1,240,000 hectares were under sugar-beet in 1932. In 1934, 73.2 per cent of all the peasant holdings had been collectivized, the tractors in use in agriculture aggregated 685,000 h.p., 85.5 per cent of the total sown area was cultivated by the collective farms, the sown area of the state farms in 1932 was over 3 million hectares.

**Industry**—Some of the industries of the Ukraine are amongst the most important in the whole of the U.S.S.R. The Ukraine accounts for 80 per cent of the coal output of the Union, 70 per cent of the pig iron, 50 per cent steel, 60 per cent of the iron ores, 85 per cent of sugar, 66 per cent to 70 per cent of agricultural machinery, 95 per cent of manganese ores. In 1933 the value of State industrial production in the Ukraine was 5,100 million roubles, and the number of workers employed in census industry was 1,400,000 (1932). Big electrification works are being carried on in the Ukraine. In 1932 the total of electricity supplied was 1,600,000 kwh. The most important industries are metal, coal mining, sugar, and flour-milling.

**Railways**—The total length of railways of the Ukrainian S.S.R. on January 1, 1931, was 13,780 kilometres (over 7,000 miles), and the navigable rivers 2,851 kilometres (1,782 miles).

### Books of Reference

- Messageur d'Etat*, 1917, 1918, 1919  
*Devnhevitch* (Chief du Bureau officiel de statistique), *Production du Sol en Ukraine* Kiev, 1918  
*Festchenko Tchopivski*, *Les richesses de l'Ukraine* Kiew, 1918  
*L'Ukraine Sovietiste* Extraits des documents diplomatiques Kharkoff, 1922  
*Oktiabrskaya Revoliutsia* (A Five Years Review), Kharkoff, 1922  
*Chronologie des principaux événements en Ukraine de 1917 à 1919* publiée par le Bureau Ukrainien de Presse Paris 1919  
*L'Ukraine*, Un aperçu sur son territoire, son peuple, ses conditions culturelles, ethnographiques, politiques et économiques, avec une carte Berne, 1919  
*Choulguine* (A.), *L'Ukraine, la Russie et les Puissances de l'Entente* Berne, 1918 —  
*Les Problèmes de l'Ukraine* Paris, 1919 (An English edition has also been issued)  
*Geshonov* (M.), *The Land Code of the Ukraine* 1926  
*Kordouba* (Dr. Myron), *Le Territoire et la Population de l'Ukraine*, contribution géographique et statistique Berne, 1919  
*Maslov* (I.), *Modern System of Agriculture* 1926  
*Nolde* (Baron Boris), *L'Ukraine sous le protectorat russe* Lausanne 1912  
*Rudnitsky* (Stephen), *Ukraine, the Land and its people* New York, 1918  
*Sands* (B.), *The Ukraine* London, 1914  
*Savtchenko* (T.), *L'Ukraine et la question Ukrainienne* Paris, 1918  
*Shafarenko* (I.), *The Natural Resources of the Ukraine* London, 1920  
*Shulgin* (Prof. A.), *History of Land Relationships in Russia and the Ukraine* 1926  
*Slavchenko*, *The Organisation of the National Economy of the Ukraine* 6 vols (Ukraine State Publishing Agency) 1926  
*Stebnitsky* (P.), *L'Ukraine et les Ukrainiens* Berne, 1919  
*Sukhov* (A.), *The Economic Geography of the Ukraine* (Ukraine State Publishing Agency), 1926  
*Tyskiewicz* (Comte Michel), *Documents historiques sur l'Ukraine et ses relations avec la Pologne la Russie et la Suède (1569-1764)* Lausanne, 1919 — *La Littérature Ukrainienne* Berne, 1919

### MOLDAVIA

(MOLDAVIAN AUTONOMOUS SOCIALIST SOVIET REPUBLIC)

Moldavia was formed as a separate republic on October 12, 1924, from an area of 8,288 square km on the left bank of the Dnestr River. On January 1, 1933, the population of Moldavia was 615,000. The capital is

**Tiraspol** Agriculture is the principal industry There are 240 km of railways and about 1,600 km of roads

In 1933 the total area under cultivation was 523,000 hectares By the end of 1933 over 70 per cent of peasant farms had been collectivized Industrial production in 1931 was valued at 67,400,000 roubles

In 1933 there were 84,000 pupils in the elementary and secondary schools In 1933 Moldavia introduced the system of universal compulsory instruction in secondary ten year schools Illiteracy among the adult population was practically abolished in 1934 Moldavia publishes 36 newspapers

## WHITE RUSSIA

(WHITE RUSSIAN SOCIALIST SOVIET REPUBLIC)

The White Russian Socialist Soviet Republic was formed on January 1, 1919 At present, its territory covers 126,790 sq kilometres (48,940 sq miles), and includes the former provinces of Minsk, Vitepsk, Mogulov, and a section of the Grodno provinces as well as the Gomel province The most important towns of White Russia are Minsk, Vitepsk and Gomel On January 1, 1933, the population numbered 5,439,400 In 1933 the urban population numbered 890,100 White Russia forms one of the constituent Republics of the U S S R Its constitution is similar to that of the R S F S R

**Education**—In 1931–32 there were 1,002,590 pupils in schools There were 32 higher educational institutions, with 15,130 pupils, 130 technical high schools, with 32,200 pupils, 61 workers faculties, with 15,760 pupils, 1,600 secondary schools, with 189,500 pupils, and 7,027 elementary schools, with 750,000 pupils There are also 39 scientific institutions and an Academy of Sciences There are 3 institutions of university rank—the White Russian State University, the Communist University, and the Agricultural Academy with 4,418 students Over 200 newspapers are issued in the republic

**Finance**—The budget in 1933 amounted to 250,000,000 roubles

**Agriculture**—The area under cultivation (in hectares) in 1933 was 3,710,000, including 232,000 flax and 608,000 potatoes The total number of heads of farm stock was 9,030,900 in peasant farms, including 1,091,800 horses, 2,096,200 cattle, 3,449,600 sheep and goats, and 2,293,300 pigs In 1931 the total area under cultivation was 3,754,000 hectares, of which 2,519,000 hectares was under grain On January 1, 1934, 65 per cent of the peasant farms had been collectivized

**Industry**—The gross production of the State industries of the White Russian Socialist Soviet Republic in 1932 was valued at 1,100,000,000 roubles In 1933, 95,200 workers were employed in State industries Capital investments in the White Russian industries during all the years of the First Five Year Plan amounted to 840 million roubles

## SALVADOR.

(REPUBLICA DE EL SALVADOR)

**Constitution and Government.**—In 1839 the Central American Federation, which had comprised the States of Guatemala, Salvador, Honduras, Nicaragua, and Costa Rica, was dissolved, and Salvador became

an independent Republic. Its Constitution, proclaimed in 1924 under the Federation, and frequently modified down to 1886, vests the legislative power in a single Chamber of 42 Deputies, 3 for each department, elected for one year by universal suffrage.

The President is elected for four years. He has a Cabinet of four members in charge of the departments of —Foreign Relations, Justice, and Instruction, War, Marine, and Aviation, Interior, Government, Agriculture, Charities, Sanitation, and Public Works, Finance, Public Credit, Industry, and Commerce.

*President* — General Maximiliano Hernández Martínez. Appointed December 4, 1931, confirmed by Congress February 7, 1932, to serve until February 28, 1935.

**Area and Population.**—Salvador is the smallest and most densely populated of the Central American States. Its area is 34,126 square kilometres, or 13,176 square miles, divided into 14 departments, each under a governor appointed for 4 years. Population, based on the census of May 1, 1930, was 1,459,578, estimated, December 31, 1932, 1,522,186. Aboriginal and mixed races, Ladinos or Mestizos, constitute the bulk of the population. The language of the country is Spanish. The capital is San Salvador, with (1932) 98,555 inhabitants. Other towns are Santa Ana, population 78,321, San Miguel, 41,453, Zatecoluca, 24,572, Ahuachapán, 29,520, San Vicente, 26,131, Sonsonate, 20,532.

The number of births in 1932 was 61,133, of which 41.16 per cent were legitimate and 58.84 per cent were illegitimate, the number of deaths, 32,773.

**Religion, Education and Justice.**—The dominant religion is Roman Catholicism. There is an archbishop in San Salvador and a bishop at Santa Ana and San Miguel respectively. Education is free and obligatory, in 1929 the State took over control of all schools, public and private. There were in 1932 1,145 primary schools (state, municipal and private), with 1,700 teachers and about 52,465 pupils. There are 10 travelling teachers for the rural districts. Secondary education is given (1932) at the National Institute (378 pupils) and at 17 recognized private Lyceums, of whom 11 furnish commercial instruction. Two normal schools, one for men and one for women, have a total enrolment of 119. There is a National University with 491 students and 68 professors in 1932. Expenditure on public instruction in 1932, 1,490,000 colones.

Justice is administered by the Supreme Court of Justice, one court of third instance (in the capital) and several courts of first and second instance, besides a number of minor courts. All judges of second and third instance are elected by the National Assembly for a term of 2 years, while the judges of first instance are appointed by the Supreme Court for a similar period.

**Finance.**—Revenue and expenditure for five fiscal years (2 colones = 1 dollar U.S., 9.72 colones = 1 sterling at par) —

	1929-30	1930-31 <sup>1</sup>	1931-32 <sup>2</sup>	1932-33	1933-34
Revenue	Colones 24,617,968	Colones 20,487,187	Colones 15,298,603	Colones 18,892,000	Colones 17,715,000
Expenditure	27,071,888	27,612,191	17,900,296	17,982,600	18,682,000

<sup>1</sup> Thirteen months.

<sup>2</sup> Eleven months.

The most important items of expenditure in 1933-34 were as follows (in thousands of colones) interior, 2,291, public works, 924, education, 1,442, finance, 1,172, public credit, 8,860, war, navy and aviation, 3,057, special funds, 2,785, others, 3,101, total, 18,632

The total outstanding debt on June 30, 1934, was 48,519,000 colones, of which 38,817,000 colones were external debt, and 10,202,000 colones internal debt

**Defence**—The army is organized in 3 divisions of 12 infantry, 1 cavalry and 3 artillery regiments. In case of war, military service is compulsory from 18 to 50 years of age. The permanent armed force for 1932 was 3,000 men

**Production.**—Salvador is predominantly agricultural, eighty per cent of its total area is under cultivation. But it is a one crop country, coffee alone furnishing, in value, more than 80 per cent. of its exports. On July 28, 1933, a Coffee Defence Law placed the entire industry, from cultivation to marketing, under the protection of a Commission jointly controlled by the coffee growers and the Government. Total area devoted to coffee is about 203,600 acres, with some 118,800,000 trees, average output is 1,435,000 quintals, though the output varies considerably from year to year. Germany is the principal buyer (34.8 per cent. of the crop in 1932). Exports in 1932, 105,792,000 lbs. Other agricultural products are maize (averaging about 4,400,000 quintals), cacao, balsam (43,698 kilos exported in 1932), tobacco, indigo, henequén (538 metric tons exported in 1932), and sugar (exports, 1932, 277 tons). Livestock census of 1932, showed 122,554 horses, asses and mules, 454,190 cattle, 8,270 sheep, 12,136 goats and 230,410 pigs. A little rubber is exported. In the national forests are found dye woods and such hard woods as mahogany, cedar, and walnut. Balsam trees also abound, Salvador is the world's principal source of this medicinal gum. The mineral wealth of the Republic includes gold, silver, coal, copper, iron, lead, zinc, sulphur and mercury.

**Commerce.**—The imports (including parcels post) and exports have been as follows in five years (2 colones = 1 dollar, U.S., 9.72 colones = 1) —

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	Colones	Colones	Colones	Colones	Colones
Imports	85,712,420	28,905,802	14,911,074	12,484,000	15,268,428
Exports	86,880,090	27,814,691	22,725,996	13,962,000	20,296,455

The trade is chiefly with Germany, the United States, the United Kingdom, and Scandinavia. Import figures include usually about 2,000,000 colones in coined gold from the United States. The chief imports are cottons, hardware, flour, drugs and chemical products. The chief exports are coffee, henequén, and balsam.

Total trade between Salvador and the U.K. (Board of Trade Returns) for 5 years —

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Salvador to U.K.	12,231	14,784	9,340	2,093	2,140
Exports to Salvador from U.K.	840,578	226,857	154,085	203,891	218,084
Re-exports to Salvador from U.K.	3,044	1,428	918	1,548	971

**Shipping and Communications**—Cutuco is the principal port, handling 69 per cent of imports and 44 per cent of the exports

A British-owned railway connects the port of Acajutla with Santa Ana, Sonsonate, and San Salvador, the capital. Another line (the American-owned International Railways of Central America) runs from the eastern to the western boundary of Salvador, and extends into Guatemala to Guatemala City and Puerto Barrios on the north coast. The line from Cutuco to the capital with its extension has a total length of 156 miles. Another short railway formerly connected the capital with Santa Tecla, but the popularity of a well paved motor highway alongside forced its abandonment. Total length of railway open, about 378 miles, all of narrow gauge. There are 1,476 miles of national road in the Republic, including a fine highway completed in 1926 between San Salvador and La Libertad and one from Santa Ana to the Guatemalan frontier. Of these, 353 miles are suitable for motors. In 1928 an airplane service was established between San Salvador, Guatemala City and other Central American points.

In 1932, there were 215 post offices, which dispatched 2,698,454 pieces of mail for the public and 847,663 pieces of official mail, and received 4,824,860 private pieces of mail and 1,031,197 official pieces, there were 224 telegraph offices, 275 telephone exchanges and 3,754 instruments. A radio transmitting and receiving station at San Salvador maintains communications with Latin America. The All America Cables maintain a station at San Salvador.

## Money, Weights and Measures

### MONEY

There are 2 banks, the Banco Salvadoreño (paid-up capital, 4,000,000 colones), and the Banco Occidental (paid up capital, 6,000,000 colones). A third bank, the Banco Agrícola Commercial (paid up capital, 1,560,000 colones), was on May 13, 1933, taken over by the Government and re-named, in June 1934, the Central Reserve Bank of Salvador, it will have eventually a capital of 25,000,000 colones, and will be a central reserve bank on the usual lines. The "A" shares are held by the public and by the Salvadorean Coffee Association, the "B" shares by the 2 domestic banks and the Anglo-South American Bank. Note issue of 15½ million colones, June 30, 1934, was backed by reserves of 3½ million dollars, U S. Its initial funds, amounting to 6,000,000 colones, are derived from a temporary issue of a new silver colon weighing 25 grams, 900/1000 fine, based on part of the Government's receipts from the coffee export tax not ear marked for foreign debt service.

According to the law of July 16, 1920, the monetary unit of Salvador is the *colon*, a coin containing 836 milligrams of gold .900 fine, and equal in value to 50 cents (United States currency). The colon, which represents 100 centavos, is issued in denominations of 5, 10, 25, and 50 colones. The country left the gold standard on October 7, 1931. Auxiliary silver coins are minted in small denominations up to 12½, 20, 50, and 100 centavos each, the popular 12½ centavo piece is known as the 'real'. Nickel coins in denominations of 1, 3, 5, and 10 centavos each are also issued. The coinage of silver is limited to 10 per cent of the total fiduciary circulation, and that of nickel to 5 per cent.

National gold coins and gold coins of the United States of all denominations are unlimited legal tender, the United States coins having a fixed value of 2 colones to the dollar. Other foreign money is not legal tender.

National and United States silver coins are legal tender up to 10 per cent of each payment, and national nickel coins in amounts up to 2 per cent of each payment

#### WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

On January 1, 1886, the metric system of weights and measures was made obligatory. But other units are still commonly in use, of which the principal are as follows —

<i>Libra</i>	= 1 043 lbs av	<i>Arroba</i>	= 25 35 lbs av
<i>Quintal</i>	= 104 3 lbs av	<i>Fanega</i>	= 1 5745 bushels

### Diplomatic Representatives

#### 1 OF SALVADOR IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary* — Vacant (March, 1935)

*Consul General in London* — Samuel G Dawson

There are consular agents at London, Liverpool, Glasgow, Southampton, Newport, Brighton, Birmingham, and Aberdeen

#### 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SALVADOR

*Minister Plenipotentiary* — John Henry Stopford Birch (appointed August 23, 1933) *Resident* at Guatemala City

*Consul* — R G Goldie

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Salvador

- Anuario Estadístico First year 1911 San Salvador Annual  
 Boletín de la Auditoría General de la República San Salvador Annual  
 The publications issued by the various Departments of Government San Salvador  
 Constitución política de la República del Salvador decretada por el Congreso Nacional Constituyente el 15 de Agosto de 1886  
 Department of Overseas Trade Reports Annual Series London  
 The Republic of El Salvador (Issued by the Bureau of Statistics) Salvador, 1924  
 Corporation of Foreign Bondholders Annual Report of Council London  
*Aquellos* (M), El Salvador Tourists' Guide (Authorized by Act of Congress) San Salvador, 1928  
*Gaviria* (F), Historia moderna de El Salvador San Salvador, 1917  
*Guzmán* (D), Apuntamientos sobre la topografía física de la rep del Salvador San Salvador, 1883  
*Leina* (J), The Republic of El Salvador Liverpool, 1913  
*Martin* (P F), Salvador of the 20th Century London, 1912  
*Quinones* (Dr Lucio), La cuestión económica San Salvador, 1919  
*Reyes* (Rafael), Nociones de historia del Salvador San Salvador, 1886

## SAN MARINO.

THE independent Republic of San Marino, which claims to be the oldest State in Europe, is embraced in the area of Italy. A new treaty of friendship with the Kingdom of Italy was concluded June 28, 1907, revised in 1908 and in 1914. The Republic has extradition treaties with England, Belgium, Holland and United States. The legislative power of the Republic is vested in the Grand Council of 60 members elected by popular vote, a third of whom are renewable every three years, and two of whom are appointed every six months to act as Regents (Capitani reggenti). The regents exercise executive power, assisted by various nominated congresses, viz., *Congresso Economico di Stato*, *Congresso dei Legali*, *Congresso degli Studi*, *Congresso militare*. The administration of justice is under magistrates,

who are Italian citizens. There are several elementary schools and one high school, the diplomas of which are recognized by Italian universities

The frontier line is 24 miles in length, area is 38 square miles, and population (September, 1932) 13,948

The revenue and expenditure for 1933-34 balanced at 4,410,150 lire, and the Financial Estimates for 1934-35 at 3,957,499 lire. There is no public debt. The militia consists of all able bodied citizens between the ages of 16 and 55, with the exception of teachers and students. The chief exports are wine, cattle, and the building stone quarried on Mount Titano. Italian and Vatican City currency is in general use, but the Republic issues silver coinage, values 5, 10 and 20 lire, and separate postage stamps. An electric railway from Rimini to the city of San Marino was completed in June, 1932. Length, 20 miles.

*Consul General of San Marino in London* — Commendatore Melvill Allan Jamieson, 42 Pall Mall, S W 1

*Consul-General of Great Britain in San Marino* — D F S Filliter (Resides at Leghorn)

### Books of Reference concerning San Marino.

- Baedeker's Central Italy (1930) describes San Marino  
*Bent* (J Th) *A Freak of Freedom* London 1879  
*Boyer, de Sainte Susanne* (R de), *La Republique de Saint Marin* Paris, 1883  
*Bruc* (C de), *Saint Marin Ses Institutions, son Histoire* Paris, 1876  
*Delfico* (Melchiorre), *Memorie storiche della Repubblica di San Marino* 3rd ed. 3 vols. Florence 1843-44  
*Fattori* (M), *Ricordi Storici della Repubblica di San Marino* Quinta edizione Riveduta ed accresciuta di note ed aggiunte Foligno 1911  
*Giannini* (T E), *La Verità sulla costituzione e sulla Legislazione attuale della Repubblica di San Marino* Naples, 1899  
*Franciosi* (P) *Garibaldi e la Repubblica di San Marino* Bologna 1891  
*Johnson* (V W), *Two Quaint Republics, Andorra and San Marino* Boston, 1918  
*Luke* (H), *In the Margin of History* London, 1933  
*Montaldo* (Count de), *Dizionario bibliografico iconografico della Repubblica di San Marino* Paris, 1898  
*Padiglione* (C), *Dizionario bibliografico e storico della Repubblica di San Marino* Naples, 1872  
*Ricci* (C), *La Repubblica di San Marino* [Vol V of *Italia Artistica*.] Milano, 1904  
*Tucker* (W W), *The Republic of San Marino* Boston, 1888  
*Valdousa* (Marchese De Liveri Di), *Libro D'Oro della Repubblica di San Marino* Foligno, 1914

## SIAM.

(SAYAM, OR MUANG-THAI.)

SIAM is called by its inhabitants Thai, which means 'free,' or Muang-Thai, 'the land of the free.' The word Siam is probably identical with Shan, applied in Burma to the Lao race, as well as to the Shan proper and the Siamese.

### Reigning King.

**Ananda** (Mahidol), born in 1926, succeeded to the throne on the abdication of his uncle, Prajadhipok, on March 2, 1935.

During the King's minority a Council of Regency has been appointed consisting of Prince Anuvadana, the ex King's cousin, Prince Aditya, another nephew of the ex King, and Chowphya Yommaraj, a former Minister of the Interior.

### Government.

Until June 24, 1932, the Constitution of Siam was an absolute monarchy. On the date mentioned a *coup d'état* was effected and a Siam Temporary Con-

stitution Act was promulgated on June 27. The temporary constitution was later replaced by a permanent constitution, which was signed by the late King on December 10, 1932. Under this constitution supreme power belongs to the nation, and the King, who is the head of the nation, exercises the legislative power by and with the advice and consent of the Assembly of the People's Representatives, and the executive power through the State Council, which is composed of 14 to 24 members. The president and 14 members of this Council shall be selected from the Assembly. Of the Assembly one half will be nominated by the King and the other half elected by popular vote for four years. This system of election will last for not more than ten years, after which all the members will be elected by the people. Men and women over 20 years of age enjoy the franchise.

The State Council, appointed by the King, is charged with the duty of conducting the government of the State. The Ministries are under the charge of State Councillors, whose names are as follows (November, 1934) —

*President of the State Council and Minister of Foreign Affairs* — Colonel Phya Phahol Pholphayuha Sena

*Minister of Defence* — Colonel Luang Bipul Songgram

*Minister of Finance* — Phya Manavaraj Seni

*Minister of Public Instruction* — Phya Sarasasna Prabandh

*Minister of Interior* — Luang Pradit Manudharm

*Minister of Justice* — Phya Nitisastr Baisalya

*Minister of Royal Household* — Chao Phya Vorabongs Bibadhna

*Minister of Economic Affairs* — Phya Sorayudh Seni

The local administration of Siam has been considerably modified by recent enactments, the old division of the kingdom into 10 Circles or *Monthons*, each under a Lord Lieutenant, having been abolished, and the Commissioners of the 70 Provinces or *Changwads* being now directly responsible to the Minister of the Interior. The *Changwads* are subdivided into 406 Districts (*Amphurs*) and 4,966 Communes (*Tambols*). It is intended that local legislative and executive bodies with limited powers shall be established with functions, procedure, and method of election closely modelled on those of the central People's Assembly.

A treaty for a modification of British extra territorial rights in Siam and for the cession of the Siamese tributary States of Kelantan, Trengannu and Kedah to Great Britain was signed at Bangkok on March 10, 1909. All the old commercial treaties which granted extra territorial rights and imposed limitations upon customs tariffs have been revised. Siam now possesses full jurisdictional and fiscal autonomy, subject to certain temporary limitations. The list of these new treaties and the date of the ratifications are as follows: United States of America, September 1, 1921; Japan, December 29, 1924; France, January 12, 1926; Denmark, March 28, 1926; Great Britain, March 30, 1926; Spain, July 28, 1926; The Netherlands, August 24, 1926; Portugal, August 30, 1926; Sweden, October 25, 1926; Norway, February 9, 1927; Italy, March 18, 1927; Belgium-Luxemburg, March 25, 1927; Switzerland, December 16, 1931. A treaty of friendship and commerce between Germany and Siam was ratified on October 24, 1928.

### Area and Population.

The area of Siam is 513,443 square kilometres, or 198,188 square miles, about 32,810 square miles being in the Malay Peninsula. The first detailed census in Siam was taken in 1905, but included only 12 of the circles or *Monthons*. The first census of the whole country was taken in 1909.

The census taken on July 15, 1929, gave a population of 11,506,207 (as



compared with 9,207,355 at the census taken on April 1, 1919), of whom 5,795,065 were males, and 5,711,142 females. Of the former, 2,909,750 were under 21 years of age. The estimated population on October 1, 1934, was 12,699,000.

The population of Siam, according to the census for 1929, was made up as follows: Siamese, 10,493,804; Chinese, 445,274; Indians and Malays, 379,618; Cambodians, 60,668; Annamites, 5,321; Shans, 27,505; Burmese, 4,880; Europeans and Americans, 1,920; Japanese, 295; others, 87,422.

### Religion and Education.

The prevailing religion is Buddhism. In 1929-30 there were 10,958,426 Buddhists, 498,311 Mohammedans, and 49,462 Christians. On March 31, 1933, there were 17,075 Buddhist temples and 137,287 priests.

Elementary education is compulsory, and in the local elementary schools, free.

On March 31, 1933, Government schools numbered 250, with 43,037 pupils and 2,031 teachers. There were also 25 Government Teachers' Training Schools, with 2,072 pupils and 106 teachers. Local elementary schools numbered in 1933 6,081, with 695,954 pupils (of whom over 40 per cent were girls) and 12,559 teachers. Private schools numbered 1,307, with 59,135 pupils and 2,653 teachers, including schools connected with American, French, and English Missions. Over 84 per cent of local schools and 46 per cent of the Government schools are situated in the monasteries.

The Chulalankarana University, founded at Bangkok in 1917, is organized in four faculties, Medicine, Arts and Sciences, Engineering, Nursing and Midwifery. A new University of Moral and Political Sciences was established in June 1934, for the teaching of Law, Politics and Economics, and the creation of a trained body of civil servants.

The estimated expenditure for 1934-35 of the Education Department of the Ministry of Public Instruction amounts to 259,650*l*.

### Finance.

Revenue and expenditure for four years (£1 = 11 ticals) —

Year <sup>1</sup>	Revenue	Expenditure	Year <sup>1</sup>	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1931-32 <sup>2</sup>	7,177,112	7,952,020 <sup>4</sup>	1933-34 <sup>3</sup>	6,384,815	6,583,219 <sup>4</sup>
1932-33 <sup>2</sup>	7,241,034	6,768,651 <sup>5</sup>	1934-35 <sup>3</sup>	6,769,735	6,768,475 <sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Years end on March 31.

<sup>2</sup> Actual figures.

<sup>3</sup> Budget estimates.

<sup>4</sup> Includes a provision of 297,486*l* for redemption and avoidance of debt.

<sup>5</sup> Includes provision of 563,636*l* for redemption and avoidance of debt.

<sup>6</sup> Includes provision of 727,014*l* for redemption and avoidance of debt.

<sup>7</sup> Excluding capital expenditure of 463,636*l*.

The principal sources of revenue and expenditure were as follows —

Revenue	1933-34 <sup>1</sup>	1934-35 <sup>1</sup>	Expenditure	1933-34 <sup>1</sup>	1934-35 <sup>1</sup>
	1000 Ticals	1000 Ticals		1000 Ticals	1000 Ticals
Land Revenue . . .	5,546	5,859	Civil List	600	600
Capitation Tax . . .	7,800	6,837	Revenue Dept	2,500	2,462
Opium . . .	7,009	7,009	Service & Debt	8,497	8,476
Customs . . .	21,724	22,046	Defence	17,985	16,971
Excise . . .	6,584	6,092	Education	6,631	8,379
Railways . . .	3,000	2,633	Capital Expenditure	5,996	5,183
Fees and Licences	8,875	8,155			

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

On March 31, 1934, the National Debt amounted to 9,134,232*l*, of which 909,090*l* or Baht 10,000,000 is accounted for by a 4½% Internal Loan. The remainder of the debt is divided as follows —

	£
4½% Loan of 1905	= 488,420
4½% Loan " 1907	= 1,668,671
4% Loan (F M S) 1909	= 3,220,851
6% Loan (F M S) 1924	= 2,882,250

Total Sterling Loan = 8,225,142

The estimate of capital expenditure for 1934-35 is 471,209*l*, which includes the following items: construction of railways, 140,640*l*; irrigation works, 139,073*l*; state highways, 106,000*l*.

The above capital expenditure will be financed from the unexpended portion of the Internal Loan, from the earnings of the Currency Reserve and from various Treasury balances.

### Defence

Under the Military Service Act of 1933 every able-bodied man is liable to serve two years with the colours, seven years in the first reserve, with a maximum service of two months per annum, ten years in the second reserve, with a maximum service of 30 days per annum, six years in the third reserve.

The army is organized in 21 battalions of infantry, 12 squadrons of cavalry, 9 groups of artillery, 2 battalions of engineers, and 2 battalions of signallers.

The Air Force consists of 3 wings, and one aviation school, one gunnery school, one central repair shop and one chief workshop for aeroplane and motor construction.

The average effectives in 1933 were 1,933 officers and 24,486 other ranks in the army, and 98 officers and 2,486 other ranks in the air force.

Siam maintains a small naval force, which consists of five gunboats, three destroyers, three torpedo boats, the royal yacht *Maha Chakri*, and various small craft, including five modern coastal motor-boats, the ex-British sloop *Havant*, renamed *Chou Phraya*, serves as a sea going training ship. Two new destroyers are being built in Italy. There are 4,800 officers and men on the active list, besides a reserve of 20,000.

At the mouth of the Menam River are the Paknam forts. The bar prevents ships of more than 13 feet draught from ascending to Bangkok, though a project for dredging the bar is under discussion. The naval arsenal dock has recently been reconstructed.

Expenditure on Defence for 1934-35 is estimated at 1,396,537*l*, made up as follows — the army, 925,992*l*; the navy, 404,310; other departments, 66,236*l*. No separate figures are shown for the air force.

### Production and Industry.

According to the 1929 census 83.05 per cent of the occupied persons (7,519,757) were engaged in agriculture, 1.10 per cent in fishery, 2.19 per cent in industrial pursuits.

The chief produce of the country is rice, which forms the national food and the staple article of export. The figures of the rice crop for the past three years are as follows: 1931-32, area, 6,453,040 acres, yield, 4,036,238 tons; 1932-33, area, 8,034,476 acres, yield, 5,329,588 tons; 1933-34, area, 8,113,276 acres, yield, 4,938,452 tons. For 1934-35 the area under rice is estimated at 8,457,280 acres, and the yield 5,184,000 tons.

The harvested area and yield of certain other crops in 1933-34 was as follows — para-rubber, 275,909 acres, 206,389 piculs; coconuts, 156,637 acres, 164,187,828 nuts, tobacco, 34,963 acres, 171,292 piculs, pepper, 3,003 acres, 28,116 piculs, cotton, 6,660 acres, 31,974 piculs.

The live stock on March 31, 1934, consisted of 10,632 elephants, 331,388 horses and ponies, 5,461,957 bullocks, and 5,154,134 buffaloes.

Much of Upper Siam is dense forest, and the cutting of teak is an important industry, almost entirely in British hands. Siam teak wood is mainly produced in the north of Siam, the dry logs being floated by river to Bangkok during the rainy months of the year. The price of teak has fallen considerably during the past 2 years, the value of teak exported in 1933-34 amounting to only 388,589 (45,860 tons), as compared with over 1,000,000 in 1929-1930. Rubber planting in Southern Siam continues to progress, in 1933-34, 11,535,464 kilogrammes of rubber and rubber waste, valued at 214,497, were exported from Siam.

The mineral resources of Siam are extensive and varied, including cassiterite (tin ore), wolfram, scheelite, antimony, bismuth, coal, copper, gold, gypsum, iron, lead, manganese, mica, molybdenum, rubies, sapphires, silver, zinc and zircons. Among these, however, only tin, wolfram, scheelite and sapphires are now being mined on a commercial basis. The total output of metallic tin in 1929-30 was 184,948 piculs, in 1930-31, 262,583 piculs, in 1931-32, 156,168 piculs, in 1932-33, 163,112 piculs, and in 1933-34, 178,394 piculs.

### Commerce

The foreign trade of the Kingdom for the past four years is as follows —

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
	£	£		£	£
1930-31	14,091,717	14,683,536	1932-33	8,186,129	13,865,681
1931-32	9,082,622	12,200,622	1933-34	8,451,216	13,098,092

The distribution of trade by principal countries was as follows —

Countries	Imports		Exports	
	1932-33	1933-34	1932-33	1933-34
	£	£	£	£
Australia	67,399	69,941	4,063	1,322
Belgium	27,397	18,517	14,682	8,331
Burma	18,045	10,765	11,468	1,888
Ceylon	4,218	5,176	183,403	177,533
China	477,863	367,479	398,102	241,843
Federated Malay States, in } cluding Singapore & Penang)	1,605,699	1,908,646	5,698,427	6,564,731
France	78,619	70,756	4,565	19,809
Germany	286,988	277,301	382,096	379,362
Hong Kong	1,898,059	1,024,856	4,828,028	3,488,727
India, British	340,418	625,202	147,912	526,764
India, Netherlands	1,049,247	1,049,174	450,191	79,969
Italy	67,259	84,590	15,814	22,654
Japan	890,761	1,331,724	818,642	378,596
Netherlands	154,561	134,109	152,552	107,631
United Kingdom	1,114,253	987,879	68,478	103,974
United States of America	196,191	243,416	13,939	10,497
West Indies (other than British)	22	—	376,059	641,650

The principal imports in 1933-34 were cotton goods, 1,457,710<sup>l</sup>, gunny bags, 405,852<sup>l</sup>, food stuffs, 1,372,069<sup>l</sup>, metal manufactures, 663,175<sup>l</sup>, tobacco, cigars and cigarettes, 386,320<sup>l</sup>, mineral oils (kerosene, benzine, and liquid fuel), 912,896<sup>l</sup>, machinery, 268,885<sup>l</sup>, treasure, 49,260<sup>l</sup>. The principal exports were rice, 7,542,484<sup>l</sup>, tin and tin ore, 2,322,058<sup>l</sup>, teak, 388,589<sup>l</sup>, bullion and coin, 1,298,670<sup>l</sup>.

There is a considerable trade on the northern frontiers with the British Shan States and Yunnan, carried on by hawkers.

Total trade between Siam and United Kingdom for 5 years (Board of Trade Returns) —

—	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Siam into U Kingdom	288,080	151,202	47,906	52,126	152,802
Exports to Siam from U Kingdom	2,050,814	1,004,591	1,140,609	1,236,056	1,079,058
Re exports to Siam from U Kingdom	18,981	13,282	7,963	11,456	6,865

### Shipping and Communications.

In 1933-34, 1,028 vessels of 1,226,730 tons entered, and 1,026 of 1,229,607 tons cleared the port of Bangkok. Of those entering 260 (340,381 tons), and of those clearing 260 (344,357) tons were British. On July 1, 1934, Siam had 14 vessels with a gross tonnage of 9,186.

On March 31, 1933, there were 2,967 kilometres (1,857 miles) of State Railways open to traffic and 167 kilometres (104 miles) were under construction. The Northern Line runs from Ban Paj to Chiangmai (410 miles), the extreme northern terminus. The Southern Line (748 miles) runs from Bangkok down the Peninsula to the frontier station of Padang Besar, where it connects with the Federated Malay States Railway from Penang, and to Singapore. Another line branching off from Haad Yai runs along the East Coast of the Peninsula to Sungai Golok, where it connects with the Federated Malay States Line. There are branches to Singora, Nakorn Sritamaraj and Kantang. The extension of the North Eastern Line (164 miles) from Korat to Khonkaen has now been completed (1935) and is open to traffic (186 kilometres), while an extension of 153 kilometres from Khonkaen to Nonkai is under construction. The Korat-Ubol Line (312 kilometres) has now been completed and opened to traffic to Warindra, the station for Ubol. The extension from Krabinburi, the present terminus of the Eastern Line, to Aranya Pradesa on the Cambodian frontier (93 kilometres) was completed in 1927, making a total length of 255 kilometres. In January, 1922, a through express service between Bangkok and Penang was introduced, the distance is now traversed in 26 hours, using Diesel electric locomotives. A similar service between Bangkok and Chiangmai on the Northern Line was inaugurated in November, 1922, the journey being accomplished in 20 hours. The Northern and Southern Railway systems are linked together by means of a railway bridge over the Menam Chao Phya (opened January 1, 1927), and both systems terminate in the central railway station of Hua Lampong. All State Railways are under one management. Gross earnings of the State Railways in 1933-34 (April-March) were baht 10,785,357, working expenses, baht 5,940,737, and net receipts, baht 4,844,620. The number of passengers carried was 3,259,442, and the total amount of goods carried was 1,053,342 tons (not including packages traffic).

Private lines of an aggregate length of 66 miles include those (worked by companies) from Bangkok to Paknam at the mouth of the Menam, and from Bangkok to Tachin and Meklong on the coast to the west of the Menam, also from Thonburi to Bang Bua Thong, together with a tramway connecting the Northern Line (Northern branch) with Phrabat.

According to the report of Department of Ways for the year 1930-31, the length of state highways on March 31, 1929, was 1,423 miles, of which 871 miles were under maintenance, 54 miles under improvement, and 498 miles under construction. In addition there were 731 miles of provincial highways, particularly in the North Eastern provinces. Of the above state highways, only 66 miles were classified as first class road, the bulk being third-class road.

The following figures relate to civil aviation in 1933-34: mileage flown, 67,400, mail carried, 23,340 lbs, goods carried, 4,595 lbs, passengers carried, 21. Carrying of mails by military planes was superseded on August 24, 1931, by a civil air transport company.

In 1933-34 there were 761 post offices of which 300 were licensed or contract post offices, and 335 railway station offices. The volume of mail matter dealt with during the year aggregated 13,716,681 pieces. The value of inland money orders issued was 7,965,987 baht, foreign money orders issued, 49,758 baht, foreign money orders paid, 2,953 baht.

There were (1933-34) 649 telegraph offices. Number of inland telegrams was 276,184, foreign messages sent, 107,338, foreign messages received, 58,148, length of line, 9,345,598 kms.

In 1934 there were 24 telephone exchanges, 19 of which were in the provinces. Subscribers numbered 2,615. Number of calls was 17,363,200.

Three wireless stations on the Telefunken system have been erected, one at Bangkok, one at Singora, and one at Koh-khan. The two former are under the control of the Siamese naval authorities, the third under that of the Post and Telegraph Department.

A new high powered station, also on the Telefunken system, has been erected at Bangkok, and was opened on Jan. 15, 1929.

Direct wireless communication on a commercial basis was established with Germany, England, France, Java, Philippine Islands, Hong Kong, Japan and India.

Additional radio facilities for direct traffic with Europe consist of a beam transmitting station in Bangkok with a receiving station in Laks.

### Money, Weights and Measures.

In Bangkok there are branches of the Hong Kong and Shanghai Bank, the Chartered Bank of India, Australia and China, the Banque de l'Indo Chine, the Mercantile Bank of India, and the Bank of Canton. A number of Chinese Banks have established branches here during recent years. There is also a branch of the Chartered Bank of India, Australia and China at Bhuket. A Siamese bank, with a British manager, was established under Royal Charter in 1906, with the name of the Siam Commercial Bank, Limited. It now has branches at Chiangmai and Nakawn Lampang in Northern Siam.

On April 1, 1913, the Siamese Treasury Savings Bank was opened with 529 depositors. By March 31, 1931, the number was 23,576, with a total deposit of 268,1391, March 31, 1932, 344,2091.

Under the Currency Act of May, 1928, the unit of currency is the *baht*, divided into one hundred *satang*. The *baht* is a silver coin like the *trial* (a word of foreign origin) which it replaces. It weighs 15 grammes 900 fine, and is equivalent to 0.66567 grammes of fine gold, corresponding to a rate

of 11 *bahts* for 11 sterling Siam departed from the gold standard on May 11, 1932, and the circulation medium is almost entirely paper Other silver coins are 50 *satang* and 25 *satang* pieces The 10 and 5 *satang* pieces are nickel, and the 1 *satang* piece, bronze Notes and *baht* coins are legal tender without limit as to amount, 5 and 25 *satang* pieces legal tender up to 5 *baht*, and nickel and bronze coins legal tender up to 1 *baht*

The Government in 1902 began to issue currency notes (5, 10, 20, 100 and 1,000 *bahts*, and since October, 1918, 1 *baht* notes) On March 31, 1934, there were 10,139,318½ worth of currency notes in circulation, against these there was a reserve of 11,922,971½, composed as follows—sterling securities, 3,762,705½, cash at call or seven days, 4,217,351½, silver *baht* coins at face value, 3,942,915½

The metric system was made compulsory, by a decree published on March 12, 1933, in the four metropolitan provinces of Bangkok, Ayuthia, Rajburi and Prachin, as from April 1, 1933 The actual weights and measures prescribed by law are units of weight—1 *Standard Picul* = 60 kilograms, 1 *Standard Catty* (1/100 *Picul*) = 600 grammes, 1 *Standard Carat* = 20 centigrammes Units of length—1 *Sen* = 40 metres, 1 *Wah* (1/20 *Sen*) = 2 metres, 1 *Sawk* (1/4 *Wah*) = 0.50 metre, 1 *Keup* (½ *Sawk*) = 0.25 metre Units of square measure.—1 *Rai* (1 square *Sen*) = 1,600 sq metres, 1 *Ngan* (1/4 *Rai*) = 400 sq metres, 1 *Sq Wah* (1/100 *Ngan*) = 4 sq metres Units of capacity—1 *Standard Kwien* = 2,000 litres, 1 *Standard Ban* (1/2 *Kwien*) = 1,000 litres, 1 *Standard Sat* (1/50 *Ban*) = 20 litres, 1 *Standard Tanan* (1/20 *Sat*) = 1 litre

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1 OF SIAM IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary*—Phra Subarn Sompatti (appointed March 5, 1933)

*First Secretary*—Luang Siri Rajamaitri

*Third Secretaries*—Luang Chamnong Dithakar, Luang Bhadravadi, Khun Bibidh Viyajjakar, Luang Dithakar Bhakdi and Luang Binich Akshara

*Attaché*—Khun Prakob Santisukh

*Consul General*—R. D. Craig

### 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SIAM

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary*—Sir Josiah Crosby, K. B. E., C. I. E. (Appointed August 8, 1934)

*Consul-General at Bangkok*—John Bailey

There are consular representatives at Chiangmai, Songkhla, and Nakawn-Lampang

## Statistical and Other Books of Reference concerning Siam

### 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Statistical Year Book of the Kingdom of Siam Bangkok Annual (First issue, 1916)  
Report of the Financial Adviser on the Budget of Siam Annual Bangkok (last Report published in 1930)

The Record (the organ of the Board of Commercial Development) Quarterly Bangkok  
Department of Overseas Trade Reports Biennial London  
Reports on the Operations of the Royal Survey Department Bangkok.

### 2 NON OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Directory of Bangkok and Siam (Bangkok Times) Bangkok Annual

Besso (S.), Siam and China London, 1914

Bowring (John), The Kingdom and People of Siam 2 vols London, 1867

- Campbell* (J G D ), *Siam in the XXth Century* London, 1902  
*Carter* (A C ), *The Kingdom of Siam* [Louisiana Purchase Exhibition ] New York and London, 1904  
*Colquhoun* (A R ), *Among the Shans* London, 1885  
*Forty* (C H ), *Bangkok* London, 1929  
*Graham* (W A ), *Siam A Handbook of Practical, Commercial and Political Information* New edition 2 vols London, 1924  
*Kornerup* (E ), *Friendly Siam* Translated from the Danish by M Gufterman London, 1928  
*Lemire* (Ch ), *La France et le Siam (1662-1903)* Paris, 1903  
*Le May* (R ), *An Asian Arcady—The Land and Peoples of Northern Siam* Cambridge, 1926 —*The Coinage of Siam* Bangkok, 1933  
*Lots* (Pierre), *Siam* London, 1923  
*Morgentaler* (H O ), *Matahari Impressions of the Siamese Malayan Jungle* London, 1922  
*Mouhot* (Henry), *Travels in the Central Parts of Indo China (Siam), Cambodia and Laos during the years 1858-1860* 2 vols London, 1864  
*Pallegoix* (D J ), *Description du royaume de Thai ou Siam* 2 vols Paris, 1854  
*Satow* (E M ), *Essay towards a Bibliography of Siam* Singapore, 1886  
*Wheatcroft* (R ), *Siam and Cambodia* London, 1928  
*Wales* (H G Q ), *Siamese State Ceremonies, Their History and Function* London, 1932 —*Ancient Siamese Government and Administration* London, 1934  
*Wood* (W A R ), *A History of Siam* London, 1926

## SPAIN.

(ESPAÑA )

A REPUBLIC was proclaimed in Spain on April 14, 1931 (The first Republic continued from 1873 to 1875 )

General elections took place on June 28, 1931, to summon 'a Constituent Cortes' for the drafting of a Constitution and electing a President. The one Chamber Parliament (Congress) sat for the first time on July 14, 1931. This Parliament was dissolved October 9, 1933, and new elections were held on November 19, 1933. The new Parliament is composed of 473 members, including four women, divided among the following parties — Right Wing Agrarians, 150, Monarchists, 38, Independents, 20, Centre Republican Radicals, 104, Republican Conservatives, 17, Republican Democrats, 10, Catalanian League, 26, Left Wing: Socialists, 62, Republicans, 11, Catalanians, 24, Communist, 1, Unclassified, 10.

The Constitution of the Republic was voted on December 9, 1931.

*President of the Republic* —Niceto Alcalá Zamora y Torres, born July 6, 1877, elected December 10, 1931. Salary and allowance, 2,250,000 pesetas per annum.

For a list of the sovereigns and rulers of Spain, with dates of their accession, since the foundation of the Spanish Monarchy by the union of the crowns of Aragon and Castile, see the STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK, 1932, p 1286.

## Government and Constitution

### I. CENTRAL GOVERNMENT

The Constitution of the second Spanish Republic contains the following fundamental principles —That Spain is a democratic Republic of workers of all classes, organized in a régime of Liberty and Justice, that the Republic constitutes an integral State consistent with the autonomy of the Municipalities and Regions, that it has no official religion, and that freedom of conscience is granted to all citizens, that all citizens are equal before the law, that Castilian (Spanish) is the official language, and that no citizen can be compelled to know or make use of a provincial language, except with the limitations set forth on the Statutes of the Regions. Spain renounces

warfare as an instrument of national politics. The colours of the Republic are red, yellow and purple. The capital of the Republic is Madrid.

The legislative power rests with the people who exercise it by means of the *Cortes* (single chamber) or Congress of Deputies, who are elected for 4 years by universal suffrage, equal, direct and secret, on the system of proportional representation. All citizens over 23, without distinction of sex or civil status are eligible. Deputies, who are re-eligible indefinitely, are paid a salary of 1,000 pesetas per month besides travelling expenses. Electors, male or female, must be over 23.

Sixty days after the expiration of the mandate of the *Cortes*, or of its dissolution, new elections must take place, and the new *Cortes* shall sit thirty days as a maximum after the general elections are held. The *Cortes* will assemble without previous notification on the first law day of February and October each year, and will sit at least during three months in the first period and two months in the latter. The Government and the *Cortes* have the initiative to make laws. The *Cortes* may authorize the Government to enact laws by decrees, on the recommendation of the Council of Ministers, on matters pertaining to the legislative power, with the limitation that such decrees can in no way refer to an increase of expenditures. The *Cortes* appoints from its own body a Permanent Committee, composed of 21 representatives elected proportionately from the different parties and presided over by the Speaker, which is entrusted with the suspension of public guarantees, the enacting of laws by decrees and the prosecution of members. The *Cortes* may propose a vote of censure on the Government or any of its Ministers, on the request of fifty of its members, but the Cabinet or the Minister in question is not obliged to resign in consequence unless the vote of censure is passed by an absolute majority of the Chamber. International agreements sanctioned by Spain and filed in the League of Nations, bearing on international law, are to be considered as constituting part of Spanish legislation, the government to produce before the *Cortes* in such cases the proper law for its adoption. The sanctioning of the laws voted by the *Cortes* can be submitted to a referendum, constituted by not less than 15 per cent of the electors, but a referendum cannot affect the Constitution, the complementary laws, the ratification of International Agreements filed in the League of Nations, the Statutes of the Regions and the taxation laws. The people may also exercise their right of initiative in proposing laws to the *Cortes*, provided that the petition is made by 15 per cent. of the electors.

The President of the Republic is the Head of the State and personifies the Nation. He is elected conjointly by the *Cortes* and a number of 'compromisers' equal to that of Deputies. The 'compromisers' are elected by universal suffrage, equal, direct and secret. An additional clause in the Constitution prescribes that the Constituent *Cortes* shall elect the first President of the Republic by secret voting, an absolute majority of votes of all the Deputies in office being required for the proclamation.

The President of the Republic must be a Spanish citizen, over forty years, in full possession of his civil and political rights, the exceptions being military men in active service or on the retired list for not less than ten years, clergymen and ministers of the various churches and religions, members of reigning or ex-reigning families of any country whatsoever no matter how related to the head of such family. The President holds office for six years, and he cannot be re-elected until six years after the termination of his last mandate. The elections take place thirty days previous to the expiration of the presidential mandate. In case of absence or other causes his duties are to be assumed by the Speaker of the House, who in turn will be substituted in his duties by the Deputy-Speaker. Likewise, the



Speaker of the House assumes office as President of the Republic in case of vacancy, and the election of the new President is to be convoked not beyond eight days, the elections to take place within the thirty succeeding days. The Cortes will maintain its powers, even if dissolved, for the exclusive purpose of the election of President.

The President appoints and dismisses the Premier and, upon the latter's recommendation, his Ministers. The President is empowered to declare War, but he can only sign the declaration under the conditions prescribed in the Covenant of the League of Nations, and after being authorised by a special law. He also issues decrees countersigned by his Ministers, ordains measures of urgency to safeguard the integrity of the Nation, upon immediate notification of his action to the Cortes, negotiates, signs and ratifies International Agreements, political and commercial treaties, as well as those bearing on the public treasury. In general, any Agreement calling for legislation unless sanctioned by the Cortes shall not bind the Nation in any way. The agreements entered with the International Labour Bureau are to be submitted to the Cortes within limited time, and after approval the President's ratification is to be communicated to the League of Nations for its proper filing. Other International Treaties and Covenants ratified by Spain shall also be filed in the League of Nations. Secret Treaties and clauses of a similar nature are not binding. In case of Spain's withdrawal from the League of Nations the President must be authorised by the Cortes before passing the notification of retirement. The President has the faculty of enacting laws by decree when the Cortes are not assembled, on the recommendation and by unanimous accord of the government and with the approval of two-thirds of the Permanent Committee, on momentous matters in defence of the Republic, such decrees to be only of a provisional character until such time as the Cortes have sanctioned them. The President may at all times convoke extraordinary Cortes. He can suspend the ordinary sessions during one month in the first period (February) and fifteen days in the second period (October). He can dissolve the Cortes not more than twice during his tenure of office, either by a justified decree or by convoking new elections within sixty days, a second dissolution must be examined by the new Cortes in its first sitting and an adverse voting by an absolute majority implies dismissal of the President.

The President can be dismissed at any time, sixty per cent of the members constituting the Cortes are required for filing the demand, and from that moment the President ceases his functions until after the demand has been examined and voted upon.

The Constitution allows to all citizens freedom of opinions and ideas, but may hold these rights in suspense by a government decree in cases of impending danger to the Nation. If the Cortes are not assembled at the time, they are to be convoked within eight days. The suspension of constitutional rights cannot exceed thirty days, any extension of time must be previously authorized by the Cortes or the Permanent Committee.

A Tribunal of Constitutional Guaranty is created with jurisdiction over the entire Nation, whose duty it will be to decide on the unconstitutionality of the laws, the protection of individual rights, discrepancies arising in legislation between the State and the autonomous regions and among one another, the examination and approval of powers of the 'compromisers' chosen for the election of President, the responsibility incurred by the President of the Republic, the Premier and Ministers, the President and Magistrates of the Supreme Court and the Attorney General. The Cortes will appoint the President of the Guaranty Tribunal, whether a deputy or not, and among other members there will be a representative for each region.

The Constitution may be reformed either on the recommendation of the Government, or when proposed by a quarter of the members of the Chamber, in both cases the proposal must determine the changes at issue, and to take in consideration the reform requires the vote of two-thirds of the Deputies during the first four years of constitutional régime and an absolute majority hereafter, the Cortes then automatically become dissolved and new elections must be convoked within sixty days. The new Parliament thus elected will act as Constituent Cortes to decide on the reform, and thereafter as ordinary Cortes.

Other main points incorporated in the new Constitution is the establishment of divorce, the legitimacy of the offspring of unmarried couples, and the rural problem affecting land and property.

The Government was constituted as follows on October 4, 1934 —

*Prime Minister* — Don Alejandro Lerroux Garcia  
*Minister of Foreign Affairs* — Don Juan José Rocha Garcia  
*Minister of Justice* — Don Rafael Azpun Santafé  
*Minister of War* — Don Alejandro Lerroux Garcia  
*Minister of Marine* — Don Gerardo Abad Conde  
*Minister of Finance* — Don Manuel Marraco Ramon  
*Minister of the Interior* — Don Eloy Vaguero Cantillo  
*Minister of Education* — Don Joaquin Dualde  
*Minister of Public Works* — Don José Maria Cid Ruiz Zorrilla  
*Minister of Labour* — Don José Oriol y Anguera de Sojo  
*Minister of Agriculture* — Don Manuel Jimenez Fernandez  
*Ministry of Industry and Commerce* — Don Andres Orozco Batista  
*Minister of Communications* — Don Cesar Jalon Aragon

## II LOCAL GOVERNMENT

The provinces are constituted by the association of Municipalities, Spanish dominions in Northern Africa will be organized under the autonomous principle in direct relation with the central government. All Municipalities will be autonomous in their respective spheres, and they will elect their *Ayuntamiento*, by universal suffrage, equal, direct and secret, which will be presided over by the *Alcalde*, elected from its own body, at whose side stand, in the larger towns, several *Tenientes de Alcalde*. Each island of the Canaries will have a corporation known as *Cabildo Insular*, to rule their special interests, the Balearic Islands may adopt a similar régime. Each province of Spain has its own Assembly, the *Diputacion Provincial*, the members of which are elected by the constituencies, the administration of the *Diputaciones Provinciales* is being radically reformed with the Republic.

The several regions in Spain have submitted to the Republican Government the autonomous principle, which the Constitution has embodied as follows. If one or more neighbouring provinces possessing similar historical and economical characteristics decide to form an autonomous region, consistent with the Spanish Nation, they will file their petition to the central government by means of a Statute, which must be passed for its proposal by the majority of Municipalities in the area. The approval of a Regional Statute requires the votes of at least two thirds of the electors inscribed in the Census, in case of an adverse plebiscite five years must elapse before renewing the proposal of autonomy. The Statute can only come in force when approved by the Cortes. The federation of autonomous regions is in no way admitted. The Constitution excludes from the domain of the autonomous regions the following matters which the Central Government

alone may deal with. the nationalisation of citizens and adherence to constitutional rights, Church legislation, diplomatic and consular representation, declaration of war, treaties of peace and in general international intercourse, defence of public surety, national debt, army, navy and national defence, tariff reform and commercial treaties, nationalisation of ships; extradition laws, jurisdiction of the Supreme Tribunal; finance laws regulated by the State, system of communications controlled by the State, post and telegraphs, airways, etc

Any province forming part of an autonomous region may renounce its autonomous régime and return to the provincial regime by a similar plebiscite as that required when soliciting the autonomy

#### CATALONIA

The Catalan Statute was approved by the Cortes on Sept 15, 1932, thus granting the autonomy to the region of Catalonia, composed of the four provinces of Barcelona, Gerona, Lerida and Tarragona, with an area of 12,000 square miles and inhabited by a population of approximately 3,000,000. The representative organ is vested on the *Generalitat*, which will be integrated by a Parliament, a President and the Executive Council. The President of the *Generalitat* is elected by the Catalonian Parliament, which consists of 85 members.

The official language is both Castilian (Spanish) and Catalan, but for official intercourse of Catalonia with the rest of Spain, and communication between the State authorities and those of Catalonia, Spanish is to be the only official language. By a decree of November 8, 1933, Catalan is the official language in all judicial matters. The first elections to Parliament were held on November 20, 1932, and Parliament was opened on December 6, 1932.

As a result of the rebellion of the 'Generalitat' on October 6, 1934, the Cortes voted on December 14, 1934, the indefinite suspension of the Catalan Statute, and approved a provisional regime in Catalonia, with the appointment of a Governor General by the Central Government, until such a time when the Statute can be revised by the Cortes.

*Governor General of Catalonia* —Don Manuel Portela Valladares. Appointed December 27, 1934.

Two other regions—the Basques and Galicia—have announced their statutes to the Cortes. On December 21, 1933, the Basques formally delivered their statute to the Cortes.

#### Area and Population.

Continental Spain has an area of 190,050 square miles, but including the Balearic and Canary Islands, the total area is 196,607 square miles. The growth of the population has been as follows —

Census year	Population	Increase	Rate of annual increase
1857	15,464,840	—	—
1860	15,655,467	191,127	0.42
1877	16,631,869	976,402	0.37
1887	17,560,352	928,483	0.56
1897	18,065,635	505,283	0.29
1900	18,594,405	528,770	0.97
1910	19,927,150	1,332,745	0.74
1920	21,303,162	1,376,012	0.69
1930	23,563,867	2,260,705	1.06

Area and population of the fifty provinces —

Province	Area in square miles	Estimated Population, Dec 31, 1933	Pop per sq mile	Province	Area in square miles	Estimated Population, Dec 31, 1933	Pop per sq mile
Alava	1,175	105,883	90 0	Lugo	3,814	468,285	122 7
Albacete	5,737	345,002	60 1	Madrid	3,054	1,481,029	480 2
Alicante	2,185	555,996	254 4	Málaga	2,812	680,984	224 3
Almería	3,860	336,597	100 1	Murcia	4,453	647,495	145 4
Ávila	3,042	225,011	74 3	Navarra	4,055	350,704	86 4
Badajoz	8,451	719,899	85 1	Orense	2,694	430,129	159 6
Baleares	1,935	373,553	193 0	Oviedo	4,205	806,378	191 7
Barcelona	2,968	1,939,465	653 4	Palencia	3,256	212,328	65 2
Burgos	5,480	860,975	65 8	Pontevedra	1,696	578,451	341 2
Cáceres	7,667	451,777	60 2	Salamanca	4,829	344,372	71 3
Cádiz	2,984	496,110	175 0	Santa Cruz de Tenerife (Canarias)	1,528	320,266	209 5
Castellón	2,495	309,804	123 9	Santander	2,108	375,197	177 9
Ciudad Real	7,620	511,197	67 0	Segovia	2,035	176,268	86 9
Córdoba	5,299	700,425	132 1	Sevilla	5,428	886,087	164 0
Coruña	3,051	785,426	257 4	Soria	3,903	157,593	39 5
Cuenca	6,636	317,978	47 9	Tarragona	2,505	349,327	139 4
Girona	2,264	325,533	143 7	Teruel	5,720	252,980	44 2
Granada	4,928	664,940	134 9	Toledo	5,919	503,467	85 0
Guadalajara	4,676	204,763	43 7	Valencia	4,150	1,077,253	259 5
Guipúzcoa	728	315,650	430 5	Valladolid	2,922	307,805	105 8
Huelva	3,913	362,332	92 6	Vizcaya (Basque)	836	508,256	607 9
Huesca	5,848	240,699	41 1	Zamora	4,097	284,348	69 4
Jaén	5,203	699,349	134 4	Zaragoza	6,726	548,290	81 5
Las Palmas (Canarias)	1,279	264,613	206 8				
León	5,936	450,815	75 9				
Lérida	4,690	314,369	67 0				
Logroño	1,946	207,056	106 4				
				Total	196,607	74,242,038	123 8

The population of Ceuta (39,870) is included in that of Cádiz. Besides Ceuta, Spain has, on the African Coast, the Alhucema isles (pop 1,190), the Chafarinas (390), Melilla (62,835), Peñon de la Gomera (260), Rio de Oro (386), and Nador (2,495). The North African possessions are no longer used as convict stations.

By Decree of September 21, 1927, the islands which form the Canary Archipelago were divided into two provinces, under the name of their respective capitals Santa Cruz de Tenerife and Las Palmas. The province of Santa Cruz de Tenerife is constituted by the islands of Tenerife, Palma, Gomera and Hierro, and that of Las Palmas by Gran Canaria, Lanzarote and Fuerteventura, with the small barren islands of Alegria, Roque del Este, Roque del Oeste, Graciosa, Montaña Clara y Lobos.

The following were the estimated populations of the principal towns on December 31, 1933, viz —

Town	Pop	Town	Pop	Town	Pop
Barcelona	1,060,504	San Sebastian	88,533	Huelva	48,074
Madrid	1,014,704	Las Palmas	81,858	Badajoz	45,473
Valencia	341,322	Oviedo	77,302	Pamplona	45,211
Sevilla	235,761	Cádiz	75,487	Albacete	44,931
Málaga	199,021	Coruña	77,825	Vitoria	41,550
Zaragoza	183,960	Lorca	74,696	Mieres	40,560
Bilbao	171,204	Alicante	77,039	Jaén	41,719
Murcia	164,044	Jerez	67,076	Linares	40,168
Granada	122,679	La Línea	68,236	Burgos	41,174
Córdoba	112,177	S. Cruz (Canaries)	65,027	Lérida	39,078
Cartagena	96,981	Gijón	57,573	Saladell	37,529
Valladolid	95,448	Almería	55,120	Castellón	37,480
Palma	91,553	Vigo	58,091	Alcoy	36,463
Santander	88,966	Salamanca	51,336	Logroño	36,684

<sup>1</sup> Population Census 1930

The movement of population for 3 years was as follows —

Years	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Surplus of births
1930	173,954	660,860	394,488	266,372
1931	175,233	649,276	408,977	240,299
1932	158,698	670,525	388,895	281,630

Emigration figures for 4 years as follows —

Year	Male	Female	Total	Year	Male	Female	Total
1930	59,415	35,533	94,948	1932	40,612	25,009	65,621
1931	43,076	24,638	67,714	1933 <sup>1</sup>	48,149	26,181	69,330

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures

Emigration from Spain is chiefly to Argentina, Cuba, Brazil, Uruguay, and Mexico

## Religion

The new Republican Constitution in force (Dec 9, 1931) declares that Spain has no official religion. The great majority of the population adheres to the Roman Catholic Faith. The Constitution guarantees liberty of worship and freedom of conscience. Religious bodies are now treated as Associations, to be governed by a special law. Cemeteries are placed under exclusive civil jurisdiction. The State will no longer support the clergy and the buildings, etc. of the Church. Religious orders who take the papal vote become dissolved and their properties and estates subject to nationalisation. The remaining orders are to be inscribed in a special register in charge of the Ministry of Justice, they are prohibited from buying property other than that intended for living and the practice of religion, prohibition of exercising industry, commerce or education, submission to taxation, obligation to render an annual account of their investments.

Within the Peninsula, apart from Portugal, there are 9 metropolitan sees, and 61 suffragan sees, the chief being Toledo, where the Primate resides. In 1930 there were in Spain 66 cathedrals, 22 collegiate churches, 20,612 parish churches, and 17,157 chapels and sanctuaries.

## Education

The latest census returns (1930) show that 47.22 per cent of the population could read and write, of which 0.94 could read only, and 45.46 per cent could neither read nor write. The remaining 7.32 per cent corresponds to the infant population under 6 years.

The Constitution of the Republic ordains that primary education is to be compulsory and free. Education is to be lay, but the churches are authorized, under State inspection, to teach their respective doctrines in their own schools.

The country is divided into eleven educational districts, with the universities as centres. The total sum spent in 1932 was 198,847,205 pesetas.

In 1932, there were 36,398 public schools attended by 3,411,651 boys and

girls Secondary education is conducted in 'institutions,' or middle-class schools, and there must be at least one of them in every province There were in the year 1932, 101 institutions with 112,629 pupils (25,718 girls) These institutions prepare for the universities, of which there are eleven, attended by 33,633 students (2,026 women) The universities are at Barcelona, Granada, Madrid, Murcia, Oviedo, Salamanca, Santiago, Sevilla, Valencia, Valladolid, and Zaragoza There are, besides, a medical and science faculty at Cadiz in connection with the University of Seville, and in the Canary Islands an educational establishment dependent on the University of Seville In 1932 the total sum expended on education and the fine arts was 255,375,000 pesetas

## Justice and Crime

Justice is administered by *Tribunales* and *Juzgados* (Tribunals and Courts), which conjointly form the *Poder Judicial* (Judicial Power) Judges and Magistrates cannot be removed, suspended or transferred except as set forth by law

The Judicature is composed of —1 *Tribunal Supremo* (Supreme High Court), 16 *Audiencias Territoriales* (Divisional High Courts), 50 *Audiencias Provinciales* (Provincial High Courts), 547 *Juzgados de Primera Instancia* (Courts of First Instance), and 9,359 *Juzgados Municipales* (District Court, or Court of Lowest Jurisdiction held by Justices of the Peace)

The *Tribunal Supremo* consists of a President (the new Constitution enacts that the appointment is to be made by the President of the Republic), three Courts of Justice, one for administrative purposes, and one for trying military cases (formerly under military jurisdiction), it is empowered with disciplinary faculties, is Court of Cassation in civil and criminal trials, decides in first and second instance disputes arising between private individuals and the State

The *Audiencias Territoriales* have power to try in second instance sentences passed by judges in civil matters, and in first instance all criminal trials of the province

The *Audiencias Provinciales* are Courts competent to try and pass sentence in first instance on all cases filed for delinquency The Republic has reinstated the jury system, which was suppressed during the Dictatorship

The *Juzgados Municipales* are constituted of a Judge and two Deputy Judges This Court is competent to try small civil cases not exceeding 20,000 pesetas (£800) in value, and petty offences

On July 1, 1925, the 'Court of Minors' (*Tribunal de Niños*) was established for trying cases of delinquency of boys and girls from 9 to 18 years of age There is also the '*Tribunal Industrial*,' for deciding labour disputes The new penal code, approved by the Cortes on September 6, 1932, abolished the death penalty (but this was re established by the Cortes by decree of October 11, 1934) and also imprisonment for life The maximum penalty (apart from the death penalty) for any offence is 30 years' imprisonment

## Old Age Pensions and Social Insurance.

By a law dated February 27th, 1908, the 'Instituto Nacional de Prevision' was created for the purpose of granting Old Age Pensions, and administering a system of social insurance The funds of the Institution are made up of an endowment, annual State subsidy, and private and public donations The maximum annual pension obtainable is 1,500 pesetas (£60)

## Finance.

Revenue and expenditure for five years, in thousands of pesetas —

	1931	1932	1933 <sup>1</sup>	1934 <sup>1</sup>	1935 <sup>1</sup>
	1,000 Pesetas	1,000 Pesetas	1 000 Pesetas	1,000 Pesetas	1,000 Pesetas
Revenue	1,778,827	4,546,238	4,722,157	4,653,890	4,237,640
Expenditure	3,967,993	4,430,364	4,727,283	4,697,510	4,507,620

<sup>1</sup> EstimatesThe budget for the fiscal year 1934<sup>1</sup> is made up as follows —

Revenue	Pesetas	Expenditure	Pesetas
Direct taxes	1,468,328,300	President of the Republic	2,250,000
Indirect Taxes	1,368,708,750	Legislature	10,000,000
Monopolies	1,062,875,000	Public Debt	973,012,935
State properties—		Pensions	284,320,671
Income	49,383,500	High Court of Finance	1,630,400
Sales	505,000	Presidency of the Council of Ministers	37,415,549
Resources of the Treasury	762,356,821	Ministry of Foreign Af fairs	22,294,052
		Ministry of Justice	50,541,218
		“ “ Army	433,594,361
		“ “ Marine	260,693,753
		“ “ the Interior	416,681,584
		“ “ Public Works	873,298,723
		“ “ Public Instruc tion & Fine Arts	310,789,204
		“ “ Labour	84,025,485
		“ “ Agriculture	123,997,250
		“ “ Finance	70,628,024
		Cost of collecting Revenue	155,432,676
		Spanish Possessions	2,271,698
		Expenditure in Morocco	157,687,479
		Special Expenditures	456,718,241
Total	4,722,156,871 (188,886,275 <sup>1</sup> )	Grand Total	4,727,283,293 (189,091,832 <sup>1</sup> )

<sup>1</sup> The budget has been extended for the first quarter of 1935

The Public Debt of Spain on July 1, 1932, amounted to 20,451,314,719 pesetas, composed as follows —

	Pesetas, nominal
Internal 4 per cent	5,244,891,519
External 4 per cent	910,881,200
Redeemable 4 per cent (1908)	119,482,500
Redeemable 5 per cent (1917)	925,187,500
Redeemable 5 per cent (1920)	1,118,600,000
Redeemable 5 per cent (1926) without tax	225,000,000
Redeemable 5 per cent. (1927) without tax	3,546,550,000
Redeemable 5 per cent (1927) taxed	2,024,237,500
Redeemable 4½ per cent (1928) without tax	500,000,000
Redeemable 4 per cent. (1928) without tax	1,086,610,000
Redeemable 3 per cent (1928) without tax	1,992,787,500
Redeemable 5 per cent. (1929) without tax	500,000,000
Redeemable 5 per cent. Railway Loan (1st)	404,575,000
Redeemable 4½ per cent. Railway Loan (2nd)	296,825,000

	Pesetas, nominal
Redeemable 4½ per cent Railway Loan (8rd)	500,000,000
Treasury Bonds for Development of Industry	131,095,000
Redeemable 5 per cent. Morocco Loan	35,500,000
Treasury Bonds, 6 per cent	805,142,000
Treasury Debentures, 5½ per cent	500,000,000

## Defence.

### ARMY

Military service in Spain is compulsory. The total term of service is for 18 years. The law in force (Decree of February 20, 1925) provides for active service in the army to be normally for 2 years. At present the term of service with the Regular Army is 1 year, and 5 years in the First Reserve. Conscripts are called up in two contingents.

The army has undergone a radical change under the Republic. Thirty-seven infantry regiments have been suppressed, the rank of captain general has been abolished and all lieutenant generals, with one or two exceptions, have been placed on the retired list.

The new organization consists of three High Inspections, under Major Generals, stationed at Madrid. The army in times of peace will comprise eight divisions distributed over the different provinces, a division of Cavalry in Madrid, and the forces in the Balearic and Canary Islands, besides the Military Command in Africa.

A division consists of two infantry brigades, each comprising two regiments of two battalions, a squadron of cavalry, a brigade of artillery, with two regiments, a battalion of engineers (sappers), with two technical sections, a squadron of aviation with an observation unit; artillery park, sanitary, veterinary and administrative groups.

A division of cavalry consists of three cavalry brigades, each of three regiments, a regiment of artillery, an aviation squadron for observation, cyclist and automobile groups, sanitary and veterinary sections.

The forces in Baleares are composed of two infantry regiments, a regiment of coast artillery and a mixed group, two mixed groups of sappers and telegraphy, sanitary and administrative sections.

In the Canary Islands there are two regiments of infantry, two mixed groups of artillery, two mixed groups of sappers and telegraphy, sanitary and administrative sections.

Morocco is divided into two military districts, each formed of two infantry regiments, two sections of cyclists, the Foreign Legion, two sections of cavalry, a battalion of engineers, with radiotelegraphy and automobile groups, two groups of aviation, two marine companies, three groups of native troops with three infantry 'tabors,' and one of cavalry.

The total number of generals in active service is 84, chiefs and officers, 7,665, non commissioned officers, 1,338, sergants, 5,811, corporals, 12,262 musicians, 1,275, soldiers, 105,450. In Africa there are 3 generals, 1,821 chiefs and officers (of which 65 are Moors), and 44,350 of other ranks and soldiers, of which 9,600 are natives and 6,000 belong to the Foreign Legion.

There are also the Guardia Civil and the Carabineros. The former is a constabulary, and the latter a military police used as Customs guard on the frontier. Both are recruited from the army and under military discipline. The actual strength of the Guardia Civil is 22,499, cavalry, 5,318 Carabineros infantry, 14,530; cavalry, 388.

In 1934-35, 145,000 recruits were called to the colours.



Spain has several fortresses which guard the frontiers and the coast. On the Western Pyrenees, Oyarzun and Pamplona, on the central Pyrenees, Jaca, and on the eastern Pyrenees, Gerona, on the Portuguese side, Badajoz (an old fortification), and finally on the coast, Ferrol, Cádiz, Cartagena, Mahon (Balearic Islands) and Ceuta (Africa). The military estimates for 1933 amounted to 433,594,361 pesetas.

## NAVY

Launched	Name	Displacement	Armour		Main Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Indicated Horse Power	Designed Speed
			Water line	On Guns				
<i>Battleships</i>								
1914	Jaime I	15,700	8	10	8 12 in , 20 4-in	—	15,500	19 5
1918	España							
<i>Cruisers</i>								
1920	Republica	5 550	3	—	9 6 in	4	25,500	25 5
1923	Mendez Nuñez	4,725	3	—	6 6 in	4	45,000	29
1925	Libertad	7,850	3	—	8 6 in 4 4 in A A	12	80,000	33
1925	Almirante Cer vera							
1928	Miguel de Cer vantes							
1921	Canarias							
1922	Baleares	10,000	2	1	8 8 in , 8 4 7 in A A	12	90,000	33

There are 14 flotilla leaders, 3 destroyers, 12 torpedo boats, 5 gunboats and 13 submarines. The construction of 12 more submarines and 2 minelayers has been authorized. Of these, both the minelayers and 3 submarines are in hand, the former at the dockyard at Ferrol, which is worked by a British syndicate, employing Spanish workmen.

A naval wireless telegraphic station, Telefunken system, with a range of 300 miles, is situated at San Fernando (Cádiz). There are also wireless stations at Cartagena and Ferrol. The naval air service is manned by personnel seconded from the navy. The cruisers *Canarias* and *Baleares* are each equipped with a catapult and 2 seaplanes.

For 1934 the strength of the navy was fixed at 18,000 sailors. Total number of officers in active service in the navy, including all departmental corps, 1,407. Reserve 196.

## Production and Industry.

Spain is a preponderatingly agricultural country. The General Land Reform Bill, voted by the Republican Cortes on September 15, 1932, provides for expropriation of land on a large scale. Uncultivated land and other land capable of a better yield under proper cultivation are to be expropriated; likewise, estates belonging to the extinguished aristocracy not made productive for agriculture and only used for hunting and pleasure. Lands within 2 kilometres of villages having less than 25,000 inhabitants are also liable to expropriation if the proprietors own estates in the village producing an income over 1,000 pesetas and are not directly cultivating them. The

indemnity agreed ranges from 5 per cent on lands producing a revenue of 15,000 pesetas to 20 per cent for revenues of 200,000 pesetas and over

The productive area was calculated (1932) at 44,274,790 hectares (109,358,731 acres) or 87.7 per cent, and the remainder, 6,176,898 hectares (15,256,938 acres) or 12.3 per cent, as being unproductive. A large part of the productive area is not under direct cultivation, but modern methods and up to date machinery are now being employed.

Of the total area of Spain (50,451,688 hectares, or 124,615,669 acres), in 1932, 2,061,893 hectares (5,092,876 acres) were devoted to olive culture (4.08 per cent), 1,539,716 hectares (3,803,098 acres) to vineyards (3.05 per cent), 503,844 hectares (1,244,495 acres) to fruit (0.99 per cent), 16,526,823 hectares (40,821,253 acres) to agriculture and gardens (32.2 per cent), and 23,642,514 hectares (58,397,009 acres) to pasture and mountains (46.8 per cent). The value of the agricultural production in 1932 was estimated at 10,414,797,917 pesetas.

In 1921 Spain started the cultivation of tobacco, in 1932, 10,233 acres planted yielded 150,636 cwts, of a total value of 12,650,103 pesetas (Canary Islands included).

The area under the principal crops and the yield (for 3 years) were as follows —

	Area			Yield		
	1931	1932	1933	1931	1932	1933
	Acres	Acres	Acres	Cwts	Cwts	Cwts
Wheat	11,240,113	11,243,773	11,187,500	73,170,660	100,267,102	75,244,000
Barley	4,641,950	4,834,608	4,652,500	39,505,966	57,725,948	43,548,000
Oats	1,984,781	1,924,868	1,617,500	12,006,904	16,609,432	11,894,000
Rye	1,515,296	1,513,352	1,475,000	10,720,586	13,160,304	10,518,000

In 1932, 3,539,636 acres were under vines (3,524,443 acres in 1931) and produced 7,160,353,629 pounds of grapes (6,831,249,205 pounds in 1931), yielding ordinary red and white wines to the extent of 559,354,356 gallons (503,555,580 gallons in 1931). In 1932 there were 26,861,317 orange trees planted and 815,102 lemon trees, yielding 23,420,950 cwts of oranges and 1,181,888 cwts of lemons, showing an aggregate value of 235,220,888 pesetas (oranges) and 17,082,845 pesetas (lemons). In 1932, 209,332 acres of beet root sugar planted yielded 40,695,550 cwts, and 8,415 acres of cane sugar planted yielded 4,034,564 cwts. In 1932, 1,032,126 acres of potatoes planted yielded 100,515,116 cwts, producing a value of 848,649,317 pesetas. In 1932, 66,218 acres of onions planted yielded 12,810,720 cwts, producing a value of 85,426,755 pesetas. In 1932-33, olive trees planted covered an area of 4,638,912 acres, yielding 36,197,166 cwts of olives and 6,976,436 cwts of oil. 29,297,130 almond trees planted in 1932, covering an area of 349,801 acres, produced 1,998,894 cwts of almonds of a total value of 97,946,914 pesetas. Hazel nut trees planted in 1932 amounted to 2,991,641 covering an area of 27,718 acres, and produced 397,070 cwts of nuts of a total value of 17,131,165 pesetas. Other products are esparto, flax, hemp, pulse, and Spain has important industries connected with the preparation of wine and fruits. Silk culture is carried on in Valencia, Murcia, and other provinces (523,176 kilos were produced in 1932). Spain produces yearly some 3,000 tons of honey and 750 tons of beeswax. The number of hives is approximately 619,000. There are 14 cane sugar factories and 48 beet-sugar factories in Spain, in 1932, 17,500

tons were produced of the former and 114,300 tons of the latter. In 1932, the total number of resinous pine trees amounted to 6,716,700. The total number of alcohol factories in 1932 was 3,237, producing brandy and spirituous liquors to the extent of 98,150,420 litres. Beer factories in operation amounted to 43, yielding 71,921,200 litres.

The number of farm animals in 1931 was estimated as follows:—Horses, 562,877, mules, 1,174,508, asses, 1,002,578, cows, 3,653,667, sheep, 20,046,532, goats, 4,607,946, pigs, 5,102,165, camels (Canary Islands), 4,327.

Spain is rich in minerals. Iron is abundant in the provinces of Vizcaya, Santander, Oviedo, Navarra, Huelva, and Seville, copper in the provinces of Seville, Córdoba, and Huelva, coal is found in Oviedo, Leon, Gerona, Valencia, and Córdoba, zinc in Santander, Murcia, Guipúzcoa, and Vizcaya; cobalt in Oviedo, lead in Murcia, Jaen, and Almería, manganese in Oviedo, Huelva, and Seville, quicksilver in Ciudad Real and Oviedo, silver in Guadalajara, sulphate of soda in Burgos, salt in Guadalajara, sulphur in Murcia and Almería, phosphates in Cáceres and Huelva. Vanadium was reported to have been discovered in Asturias in 1929.

In 1933 workers employed in connection with the mining industries were as follows: 132,674 men, 4,253 women, and 8,660 boys and girls under 18. The total value of the mineral output in 1933 was 469,438,376 pesetas at the pit mouth, there being 2,393 productive mining concessions covering an area of 305,722 hectares. Mining accidents caused 138 deaths. The number of factories engaged in the mining and metallurgical industries amounted to 1,881 in 1933, with a total output of 940,706,436 pesetas. The quantities and values of the more important minerals in 1933 were as follows:—

Minerals	Metric tons	Value, Pesetas	Minera's	Metric tons	Value, Pesetas
Anthracite	572,440	26,455,175	Iron pyrites	1,571,940	43,757,921
Asphalt	6,830	223,640	Coal	5,426,560	215,621,067
Mercury	10,037	1,586,926	Lignite	301,014	10,042,657
Sulphur	54,037	2,522,700	Manganese	2,834	92,385
Zinc	94,537	12,758,438	Silver	—	—
Copper	696,514	14,640,381	Lead Ore	114,528	21,754,493
Tin	262	46,285	Salt	156,756	1,414,159
Phosphorite	14,507	496,490	Wolfram	42	72,600
Iron	1,815,484	25,431,704			

In 1933 the pig iron production was 340,000 metric tons, and steel 455,000 metric tons, compared with 296,481 metric tons and 532,403 metric tons in 1932 respectively.

The total production of cement in 1933 amounted to 1,156,050 metric tons. There are 30 important cement factories. The superphosphate output was 1,200,000 metric tons in 1933. Potash production in 1933, 95,000 tons of  $K_2O$  (65,000 tons in 1932).

Spain has considerable manufactures of cotton goods, principally in Catalonia. In 1930 there were 60,083 looms, including 5,820 automatic, and 19,489 lace and knitting looms, in woollen manufactures there are 6,700 looms with 274,800 spindles. There are in Spain about 165 paper mills, making writing, printing, packing and cigarette paper. There are 29 glass-making factories.

In the Spanish fisheries the most important catches are those of sardines, tunny fish, and cod. The total production of the fishing industry amounted in 1932 to 319,763 tons, representing a value of 264,482,753 pesetas.

## Commerce.

Imports and exports (in thousands of pesetas, gold) —

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
1927	2 585,521	1,895,281	1931	1,175,899	990,809
1928	3,004,991	2,181,478	1932	975 712	742,814
1929	2,737,048	2 112,949	1933	896,6 3	673,042
1930	2,447,533	2,456,754	1934	860,824	612,511

The foreign trade was distributed as follows in regard to classes of commodities —

	Imports		Exports	
	1933	1934	1933	1934
	Pesetas (gold)	Pesetas (gold)	Pesetas (gold)	Pesetas (gold)
Raw material	309,466,007	303,042,098	103,979 617	98,089,022
Manufactured goods	375,546,609	411,993 898	114,651,180	113,622,201
Foodstuffs	147,472,755	142 125,233	444,306,608	398 299,810
All other	4,147,533	3,608 350	5,045,172	2,299,952
<b>Total</b>	<b>836,633,203</b>	<b>860,824,079</b>	<b>673,041,577</b>	<b>612,511,036</b>

The following table shows the various classes of imports and exports for two years —

Description	Imports		Exports	
	1932	1933	1932	1933
	Pesetas (gold)	Pesetas (gold)	Pesetas (gold)	Pesetas (gold)
Stone, minerals, glassware and pottery	120,512,278	100,560,978	44,986,316	44,617,588
Metals and their manufactures	44 567 953	41,253,090	38 276,891	38,418,120
Drugs and chemical products	136,814,435	119,728,4 5	58,150,293	44,712,696
Cotton and its manufactures	118,615,077	99 309,155	24,375,341	17,172,341
Other vegetable fibres and manufactures (including Packing)	24 457 580	17,827,715	3,549,985	3,193,738
Wool & hair & their manufactures	13,9 8,641	9 789,185	5,438,755	5,278,888
Silk and its manufactures	24,877 876	14,516,748	2,297,224	1,866,433
Paper and its applications	30,376,295	30,492,704	7,001,692	7,642,248
Timber and its manufactures	48,088,952	39,507,711	34,871,833	32,633,318
Animals and their products	34,490,541	31 618,797	19,959,864	20 049 016
Machinery, vehicles and vessels	123,351,167	131,360,232	3,038,464	4,206,113
Alimentary substances, including grain, sugar, wine, &c	194,276 170	147,472,755	514,542 584	444, 65,608
Various	27,972 583	24 234,635	1,796,248	1,890,620
Gold (bar and coin)	70 800	—	227,874	1,275,387
Silver	195,913	1,225,075	3,704,481	3,200,709
Tobacco (special)	37,472 367	27,707,044	90,826	10,354
<b>Totals</b>	<b>975 711,625</b>	<b>836,633,209</b>	<b>742,313,671</b>	<b>673,041,577</b>

In 1933 the total value of wine exported was Pts (gold) 59,580,000

The following table shows the distribution of the commerce of Spain (general and special imports, and general exports) in 1932 and 1933, in thousands of pesetas —

Country	Imports from		Exports to	
	1932	1933	1932	1933
	1,000 Pesetas (gold)	1,000 Pesetas (gold)	1,000 Pesetas (gold)	1,000 Pesetas (gold)
United States	161,116	137,395	52,272	53,794
United Kingdom	104,217	87,497	191,820	158,198
Germany	100,908	97,096	66,379	59,684
France	75,094	64,460	136,367	135,555
Argentine Republic	59,804	20,362	88,975	26,924
Italy	33,976	24,344	29,082	20,105
India	29,774	28,949	150	407
Russia	27,850	20,039	385	2,538
Sweden	20,692	26,884	11,089	8,695
Philippine Islands	24,519	18,707	2,847	2,699
Egypt	23,346	18,435	313	264
Holland	23,195	25,181	32,373	34,948
Belgium	21,626	30,602	30,935	33,722
Switzerland	—	17,261	—	13,635
Cuba	—	9,372	—	11,742
Other countries	264,095	219,118	149,297	107,132

The customs receipts and post dues in 1932 amounted to 655,418,401 pesetas, and in 1933 to 613,062,042 pesetas

The quantity and value of wine imported into the United Kingdom from Spain were as follows for five years (Board of Trade Returns) —

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
Quantity (gallons)	2,684,160	2,604,113	2,976,949	2,399,046	3,186,589
Value (£)	786,617	777,165	925,255	690,281	935,103

Besides wine, the following were the leading imports from Spain into the United Kingdom in the two years (Board of Trade Returns) —

—	1932	1933	—	1932	1933
	£	£		£	£
Iron ore	667,389	722,554	Oranges	3,441,361	3,605,637
Pyrites	245,877	212,923	Grapes	668,192	468,205
Copper ore	159,226	189,886	Raisins	243,114	193,852
Mercury	184,708	113,025	Almonds	724,547	773,670
Esparto, &c	188,945	157,906	Potatoes	1,683,702	878,898
Lemons	146,222	202,080	Onions	763,191	517,445

The chief British exports to Spain in 1933 were machinery, of the value of 405,418l, iron and steel manufactures, 257,816l, coal, 948,755l, ammonium sulphate, 326,779l, cotton piece goods, 32,753l, motor vehicles, 659,787l

Total trade between Spain and the United Kingdom in thousands of pounds for five years (Board of Trade Returns) —

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
Imports from Spain into U Kingdom	16,638	14,248	12,501	11,166	11,504
Exports to Spain from U Kingdom	9,335	5,294	5,224	4,493	4,797
Re-exports to Spain from U Kingdom	527	222	854	214	272

### Shipping and Navigation.

The merchant navy of the Republic contained on July 1, 1934, 782 steamers and motorships of 1,164,489 tons gross, and 58 sailing vessels of 13,138 tons gross—a total of 1,177,627 tons gross

Barcelona, Bilbao and Cadiz are the chief maritime centres

The foreign shipping entered and cleared at Spanish ports in two years was as follows—Entered, 1931 19,402 vessels with a tonnage of 31,431,473, 1932 18,068 vessels with a tonnage of 30,495,624 Cleared, 1931 18,060 vessels with a tonnage of 28,725,210, 1932 18,412 vessels with a tonnage of 28,346,269 Of the vessels in 1932, 7,689 of 10,851,870 tons (entered) were Spanish and 8,608 vessels of 11,375,310 tons (cleared) were Spanish

### Communications

In 1932 the total length of highways and roads in Spain was 92,798 kilometres (57,627 miles) In 1932, 3,215 kilometres of new motor roads were completed

The total length of the railways in Spain in 1932 (adhered to the Supreme Counsel of Railways) was 13,619 kilometres (8,458 miles), of which 11,526 kilometres (7,158 miles) are of normal gauge (1 67 metres, or 5 48 feet), and 2,093 kilometres (1,300 miles) are of varying gauges, chiefly 1 metre (3 28 feet) The official gauge of the principal Spanish railways has hitherto, for strategic reasons, been purposely kept different from that of France, and in consequence of this passengers are obliged to change trains at the frontier stations The attempt made in 1882 to remedy this state of affairs was not successful

In 1931 the total length of tramways in Spain was 2,000 kilometres (1,242 miles)

The whole of the Spanish railways belongs to private companies, but nearly all have obtained guarantees or subventions from the Government The State tax on tickets and merchandise for the year 1932 amounted to 60,647,815 pesetas There are 22 companies of normal gauge and 55 of narrow gauge, the most important being those in the North, with 3,803 kilometres (2,362 miles), Madrid Saragossa Alicante (system Antigua and Catalana), 3,670 kilometres (2,279 miles), Andaluces, 1,644 kilometres (1,021 miles), Madrid Caceres Portugal and West, 1,587 kilometres (985 miles), South of Spain, 397 kilometres (246 miles), La Robla to Valmaseda and Luchana (narrow gauge), 312 kilometres (194 miles), and Calatayud Teruel Valencia (Central de Aragon), 299 kilometres (186 miles) A scheme was approved by the Government in July, 1929, for the electrification of the main lines of Spanish railways In 1932 the construction of a subway was started in the city of Madrid to link the various lines within the town

The Post Office carried in 1932, in the inland service, 716,082,360 correspondence of all classes, in the international service, 168,518,712 correspondence in general. There were 9,578 post-offices Receipts, 104,384,650 pesetas, expenses, 78,971,720 pesetas

The length of lines of telegraphs in Spain in 1932 was 54,010 kms, the total number of interior messages sent and received (1932) was 25,565,312 International messages sent 1,291,558, received 1,441,170, transit 207,034 The number of telegraph offices was 2,892

In October, 1924, the entire telephone system of Spain was taken over by the 'International Telephone and Telegraph Corporation' of New York, and a Spanish Company constituted 'Compañia Telefonica Nacional de

España,' whose purpose is to provide an automatic service throughout the urban system. On December 29, 1926, this service was inaugurated in Madrid, and the system is being rapidly installed all over the country. In 1932 there were in service 2,815 exchanges, with 270,542 telephones. Number of interurban and international calls, 16,785,612, number of telephone messages, 5,921,895.

The 'Compañía Nacional de Telegrafía sin Hilos' holds the Government concession for the Public Service with ships, and between the Peninsula and the Canary Islands, and the International Service with England, Italy, Austria, France, Switzerland, America and Germany, as well as various special Press Services. They have 10 wireless stations of the Marconi system.

The republican Government has cancelled the airway concession, and the State operates at present the two lines Madrid-Barcelona and Madrid-Seville, in 1932, 1,322 flights were made, carrying 6,874 passengers, 24 tons of goods and 90 tons of mail. Barcelona-Cádiz or Huelva-Canaries Air Mail Service is in course of inauguration. From the Canary Islands the mails will be taken by steamer to Pernambuco and thence to Rio and Buenos Aires by aeroplane. The formation of a new company is also announced, called Lineas Aereas Interinsulares Canarias, which will run a service between Las Palmas and Santa Cruz de Tenerife. Two services will run daily in each direction. The capacity will be 12 passengers and 2 tons of cargo. There is also the French line from Toulouse to Casa-blanca, which touches Spain at Alicante.

### Banking and Credit.

On January 1, 1922, a contract between the Bank of Spain and the Government came into force, according to which the Government participates in the net profits of the Bank, up to certain limits. The note issue was prorogued for another 25 years, up to December 31, 1946. The capital of the Bank was increased from 150,000,000 pesetas to 177,000,000 pesetas. The Bank is now authorized further to increase the capital, up to the limit of 250,000,000 pesetas.

On January 26, 1935, the position of the Bank was as follows —

	1,000 Pesetas		1,000 Pesetas
Cash in hand { gold	2,269,048	Property	72,442
{ silver	657,549	Capital and reserve	249,800
{ bronze	2,283	Notes in circulation	4,591,476
Public Treasury gold account	75,023	Deposits and Accounts current	971,782
Advances to Treasury	150,000	Discounts	997,605

Savings bank deposits (Popular Savings Banks) in Spain, December 31, 1932, amounted to 2,157,811,762 pesetas, distributed over 2,174,735 accounts. Post Office Savings Banks, which were created under the law of June 4, 1909, were opened on March 12, 1916. On December 31, 1932, there were 951,625 current accounts, representing 298,546,308 pesetas. Savings Departments of ordinary banks had 580,557 depositors with 1,020,163,840 pesetas to their credit. The total number of depositors on December 31, 1932, was 3,706,919, and the amount standing to their credit, 3,476,521,650 pesetas.

The nominal value of the money coined in Spain from 1868 to 1907 was gold, 1,103,705,030 pesetas, silver, 1,330,589,807 pesetas. In 1905-07 no gold was coined, in 1906-07, no silver was coined. No coinage was struck during the years 1908 and 1909. In 1910, money coined to the value of 1,976,180 pesetas in 50 centimo pieces (silver) to replace money retired from circulation. In 1911, 286,843 pesetas of 50 centimo pieces were coined, as well as 60,286 pesetas of bronze centimo pieces. In 1913, 1,429,149 pieces

of 1 centimo and 1,639,500 pieces of 2 centimos were coined. A new coin was put into circulation in 1925, consisting of a nickel piece representing 25 centimos, 5,000,000 pesetas were struck during the years 1925-29, and 2,000,000 pesetas in 50 centimo pieces (silver) during 1926-27 to replace money withdrawn from circulation. In 1927 the 2 pesetas coin was withdrawn from circulation.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

The *Peseta* of 100 *Centesimos* is of the nominal value of a pre-war franc, 9½d, or 25 22 pesetas to the pound sterling. The exchange value of the peseta has not been restored to parity since the war.

Gold coins in use are 25, 20, 10, and 5 peseta pieces. Silver coins are 5-peseta, 2 peseta, 1-peseta, and 50 centime pieces.

Both gold and silver coins are of the same weight and fineness as the corresponding pre-war French coins. Under a law of July 29, 1908, the Government is withdrawing from circulation the spurious 5 peseta pieces which had become common. Gold coinage is not in general circulation.

Theoretically, there is a double standard of value, gold and silver, the ratio being 15½ to 1. But of silver coins only the 5 peseta piece is legal tender, and the coinage of this is restricted.

On January 1, 1859, the metric system of weights and measures was introduced in Spain. But, besides these, the old weights and measures are still largely used. They are—The *Quintal* = 220 4 lbs avoirdupois, the *Libra* = 1 014 lbs avoirdupois, the *Arroba*, for wine = 3½ imperial gallons, for oil = 2½ imperial gallons, the *Square Vara* = 1 09 vara = 1 yard, the *fanega* = 1½ imperial bushel.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives

#### 1 OF SPAIN IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Ambassador*—Señor Don Ramón Pérez de Ayala (appointed April 16, 1931)

*Counsellor*—Don Pedro Garcia Conde

*First Secretary*—Don Fernando Valdés

*Second Secretary*—Don Jose F. Villarverde

*Military Attaché*—Lieutenant Colonel Don Felix Riaño

*Naval Attaché*—Captain Don Manuel Medina Morris

*Military Air Attaché*—Commander Don José Legorburu

*Agricultural Attaché*—Don José Da Casa Calzada

*Commercial Attaché*—Don Manuel Orbea

There are Consular representatives at Cardiff, Glasgow, Liverpool, Newcastle, and Southampton, and Consular agents in all the principal towns.

#### 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SPAIN

*Ambassador*—The Rt Hon Sir George Dixon Grahame, G C M.G., G C V O (appointed July 31, 1928)

*Secretaries*.—O A Scott, D S O, and P. J. Dixon

*Military Attaché*—Major the Hon W Fraser, D S O, M C

*Naval Attaché*—Capt C F Hammill, R N

*Consul-General* (at Barcelona)—N King, C M G

There are Consular representatives at Bilbao, Cadiz, Coruña, Madrid, Seville, Malaga, Almeria, Valencia, and other places.



## Colonies

The area and population of the colonial possessions of Spain are approximately as follows —

Colonial Possessions	Area English square miles	Population
Possessions in Africa		
Rio de Oro and Adrar	109,200	840 <sup>2</sup>
Ifni	965	20 000
Spanish Guinea	10,036	140,000
Fernando Po, Annobon, Corisco, Great Elobey, Little Elobey	795	23,846
Spanish Morocco <sup>1</sup>	7,700	750 000
Total, Africa	128,696	934,686

<sup>1</sup> See Morocco

<sup>2</sup> White population

For administrative purposes the Canary Islands are considered part of Spain. The area of the islands is 2,807 square miles, and their population (1931) 564,873.

Rio de Oro and Adrar stretch from the Wadi Draa 29° N and 11° 4' W to Cape Blanco 20° 46' N and 17° 3' W. Politically there are three zones — (1) Colony of Rio de Oro, 26° N to 20° 46' N, an area of 65,500 square miles, (2) the Protectorate, between 27° 40' N and 26° N bordered on the east by 8° 40' W, an area of 34,700 square miles, (3) the occupied territory, between 27° 40' N and the Wadi Draa, an area of about 9,000 square miles, settled by various treaties, 1900 to 1912. The capital of this colony is Villa Cisneros. There is no town called Rio de Oro, the name being applied to the arm of the sea and the colony generally. The budget for 1929 amounted to 6,947,274 pesetas. There is little or no agriculture. Fishing is the principal occupation of the inhabitants.

Ifni was ceded to Spain by Morocco in 1860. By the Franco-Spanish agreement of 1912 it extends along the West Coast of Morocco to the north of Wadi Draa, from Wad Nun on the south to Wad Bu Sedra on the north, and a distance of 15 miles inland from the coast. Until April 6, 1934, the occupation was purely nominal, on that date the Spanish flag was hoisted for the first time. Area, 965 square miles, population, 20,000. There are several small harbours and villages, the population is engaged in fishing, and in cultivating dates and garden produce.

The Spanish territory on the Gulf of Guinea extends from the Muni to the Campo river and the Cameroons, its eastern boundary being on the meridian of 11° 20' E of Greenwich. The capital is Santa Isabel, in the Island of Fernando Po, with a population of 8,345. The principal mountain is known as the Pico de Santa Isabel, or Clarence Peak (9,185 feet). The island is considered one of the most fertile spots on the West Coast of Africa. The other possessions of Spain in the Gulf of Guinea comprise the Islands of Annobon (7½ square miles), Little Elobey (22 acres), Great Elobey (½ square mile) and Corisco (5½ square miles), and the district of Rio Muni on the mainland (9,470 square miles), the principal town of which is Bata. The coast region is low and marshy and contains vast forests. The vegetation is luxuriant and at places along the coast there are Spanish, French, and English factories. But there are no harbours and the rivers are all inaccessible to vessels. The population of Fernando Poo is 20,873. There are about 250 to 300 Europeans in the island, about 30 of these being British. The population of Little Elobey is 222. Great Elobey is covered with bush, its population is 123. Corisco has a

population of 1,438 and Annobon of 1,204, while the population of Rio Muni territory is estimated at 180 whites and 89,000 natives. All the colonies are under the control of a Governor General, resident at Santa Isabel. A Sub-Governor is appointed to the district of Bata and another to the district of Elobey, which includes the Islands of Corisco and Annobon. The aborigines of Fernando Poo are called Bubis. Those of Elobey and Corisco are mostly of the Benga tribe, but like the people of Annobon they take the names of their respective islands. In Bata the Pamwes are the principal tribe. There are Catholic and American Presbyterian missions at work among the natives.

## Books of Reference concerning Spain and Colonies.

### 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

- Anuario Estadístico de España*. Vol 16. 190. Madrid. Annual.  
*Nomenclátor de las ciudades, villas, lugares, aldeas, y demas entidades de poblacion de España*, formado por la Direccion General del Instituto Geografico y Estadístico con referencia al 31 de Diciembre de 1920. 2 vols. Madrid, 1922.  
*Boletín del Centro de Investigaciones Especiales o Laboratorio de Estadística*. Published by the Institute of Statistics. Madrid. Monthly. (No 1. June, 1933).  
*Department of Overseas Trade Reports*, Annual. London.

### 2 NON OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

- Altamira y Crevea* (R.), *Historia de España y de la Civilización Española*. 4 vols. Barcelona. 1902.—English Translation. London, 1930.  
*Arija* (J.), *La Guinea Española y sus Riquezas*. Madrid, 1930.  
*Atkinson* (Prof. W.), *Spain. A Brief History*. London, 1934.  
*Bardker*, *Spain and Portugal*. 5th ed. Leipzig. 1929.  
*Baerlein* (Henry), *Spain Yesterday and Tomorrow*. London. 1930.  
*Bell* (A. G.), *The Magic of Spain*, London. 1912.—Spanish Edition. London, 1922.—  
*A Pilgrim in Spain*. London, 1924.  
*Bertrand* (L.), *Histoire d'Espagne*. Paris, 1932.—English translation. Part I by Louis Bertrand. Part II by Louis Bertrand and Sir Charles Petrie. London, 1934.  
*Borrow* (G.), *The Bible in Spain*. London.—The Zinckel. an Account of the Gypsies of Spain. London, 1901.  
*Brandt* (J. A.), *Toward the New Spain*. London, 1933.  
*Brown* (A. S.), *Madeira, Canary Islands, and Azores* [Guide Book]. 13th ed. London, 1927.  
*Burke* (M. R.), *History of Spain*. 2nd ed. 2 vols. London, 1900.  
*Casabo y Pagés* (P.), *La España judía*. Barcelona, 1891.  
*Cerceda* (J. Dantin), *Ensayo acerca de las Regiones Naturales de España*. Madrid, 1922.  
*Chapman* (Charles E.), *A History of Spain*. New York, 1919.  
*Clarke* (B.), *Modern Spain*. London, 1906.  
*Cooper* (C. S.), *Understanding Spain*. New York, 1928.  
*D'Acoli* (C. A.), *La Constitution Espagnole de 1931*. Paris, 1933.  
*Dominique* (P.), *Marche, Espagne*. Paris, 1931.  
*Dorado* (C. Marcial), *España pintoresca. The Life and Customs of Spain in story and legend*. Boston, 1921.  
*Deakin* (F. B.), *Spain To-day*. London, 1924.  
*Escafet* (C. Massis), and *Montella* (R. Gayade), *L'Estatut de Catalunya*. Barcelona, 1935.  
*Gallop* (R.), *A Book of the Basques*. London, 1930.  
*Garcitoral* (Alicio), *España en Pie. La Revolución de 1930 y otros ensayos*. Madrid, 1931.  
*Gordon* (Helen C.), *Spain as it is*. London, 1941.  
*Hannay* (D.), *Spain (The Nations' Histories)*. London, 1917.  
*Helscher* (K.), *Picturesque Spain*. London, 1922.  
*Hume* (M. A. S.), *Spain, its Greatness and Decay*. 3rd ed. Cambridge, 1924.—*History of Modern Spain 1788—1918*. New ed. London. 1923.  
*Jacobs* (J.), *Inquiry into the Sources of the History of the Jews in Spain*. London, 1894.  
*Kom* (J.), *La Revolución Española*. Barcelona, 1934.  
*Lafuente* (M.) and *Valera* (J.), *Historia General de España*. New ed. 25 vols. Barcelona, 1925.  
*Lannoy De* (C.) et *Vander Linden* (H.), *Histoire de l'Expansion Coloniale des Peuples Européens*. Vol I. Spain and Portugal. Brussels, 1908.  
*Lea* (H. C.), *History of the Inquisition of Spain*. 4 vols., completed 1907. London.  
*Lema* (Marqués de), *Spain since 1810*. Cambridge. 1921.  
*Madariaga* (S. de), *Spain* (Modern World Series). London, 1930.

- McBrade* (R M ), *Spanish Towns and People* London 1926  
*Martins* (J P de Oliveira), *A History of Iberian Civilization* Oxford, 1930  
*Maurin* (J ), *La Revolución Española* Madrid 1932  
*Merechal* (J Garcia), *España vista por los extranjeros* 2 vols Madrid, 1919  
*Merriman* (R B ) *The Rise of the Spanish Empire in the Old World and in the New* 4 vols. New York, 1918-34  
*Mirkine Guetzevitch* (B ), and *Reale* (F ), *L Espagne* A brief introduction to the politics of Spain, in the series *Documents de Politique Contemporaine* Paris, 1933  
*Moran* (Catharine), *Spain Its History Briefly Told* London, 1931  
*Morel Fatio* (A ), *Espagne* 3 vols Paris, 1899  
*Muirhead* (F ), *Southern Spain and Portugal with Madeira, the Canary Islands and the Azores* (The Baue Guides ) London, 1929 — *Northern Spain with the Balearic Islands* London, 1930  
*Peers* (E A ), *Spain A Companion to Spanish Travel* London, 1930  
*Poole* (S Lane), *The Moors in Spain* In the 'Story of the Nations' series London, 1886  
*Posada* (A ), *La Nouvelle Constitution Espagnole* Paris 1933  
*Ruhe* (F ) *Das Geldwesen Spaniens seit dem Jahre, 1772* Strassburg 1912  
*Sedgwick* (H D ), *Spain A Short History of its Politics, Literature and Art* London, 1928  
*Seignobos* (C ), *Histoire politique de l'Europe contemporaine* Paris, 1897 [Eng Trans 2 vols London, 1901 ]  
*Serrano* (N P ), *La Constitución Española* Madrid 1932  
*Soriano* (R ), *La Revolución Española* Madrid 1931  
*Trend* (J B ), *The Origins of Modern Spain* London 1934  
*Tusquets* (J ), *Orígenes de la Revolución Española* Barcelona, 1932  
*Villar* (E H del) *Archivo Geográfico de la Península Ibérica* No 1 Barcelona, 1916 — *El Valor Geográfico de España*, Madrid, 1922 — *El Valor Geográfico de España* Madrid, 1921  
*Vuillier* (G ), *Les Iles Oubliées* [Travel in the Balearic Isles, &c ] Paris, 1893 Eng Trans London, 1896  
*Wilson* (H W ), *The Downfall of Spain* Naval History of the Spanish American War London, 1899

## SWEDEN.

(SVERIGE )

### Reigning King

**Gustaf V**, born June 16, 1858 Succeeded to the throne on the death of his father, Oscar II, December 8, 1907 Married, Sept 20, 1881, to Princess Victoria, born August 7, 1862, died April 4, 1930, daughter of Friedrich, Grand Duke of Baden.

#### *Children of the King*

I The Crown Prince *Gustaf Adolf*, Duke of Skåne, born Nov 11, 1882, married 1 June 15, 1905, to Princess Margaret Victoria, born January 15, 1882, died May 1, 1920, daughter of Prince Arthur, Duke of Connaught, 2 November 8, 1923, to Louise, Princess of Battenberg, born July 13, 1889 Offspring (of the 1st marriage) Prince Gustaf Adolf, born April 22, 1906, married, October 19, 1932, to Sibylle, Princess of Saxe-Coburg-and-Gotha, born January 18, 1908, issue Princess Mugaretha Désirée Victoria, born October 31, 1934, Prince Sigvard (Sigvard Oscar Bernadotte), born June 7, 1907, married, March 8, 1934, to Erika Patzek (has lost his right to succession to the throne), Princess Ingrid, born March 28, 1910, Prince Bertil, born Feb 28, 1912, Prince Carl Johan, born October 31, 1916

II Prince Wilhelm, Duke of Sodermanland, born June 17, 1884, married, May 3, 1908, to Grand Duchess Maria Pavlovna, born April 19, 1890, daughter of Grand Duke Paul Alexandrovitch of Russia, divorced March 17, 1914 Issue, Lennart Bernadotte, born May 8, 1909 (has lost his right to succession to the throne), married, March 11, 1932, to Karin Nissvandt

*Brothers of the King*

I Prince *Oscar Bernadotte*, Count of Wisborg, born Nov 15, 1859 Renounced his succession to the throne and married, March 15, 1888, Ebba Munck of Fulkila, born Oct 24, 1858

II Prince *Carl*, Duke of Vastergotland, born Feb 27, 1861 Married August 27, 1897 to Princess Ingeborg, born Aug 2, 1878, daughter of King Frederik VIII of Denmark. Issue, Princess Margaretha, born June 25, 1899, married May 22, 1919, to Prince Axel of Denmark, Princess Martha, born March 2, 1901, married March 21, 1929, to the Crown Prince Olaf, of Norway Astrid, Queen of the Belgians, born Nov 17 1905, married Nov 4, 1926, to King Leopold III of Belgium and Prince Carl, born Jan 10, 1911

III Prince *Eugen*, Duke of Närke, born Aug 1, 1865

King Gustaf V is the fifth sovereign of the House of Ponte Corvo and great grandson of Marshal Bernadotte, Prince of Ponte Corvo, who was elected heir apparent of the crown of Sweden by the Parliament of the Kingdom, Aug 21, 1810, and ascended the throne Feb 5, 1818, under the name of Carl XIV Johan He was succeeded at his death, March 8, 1844, by his only son Oscar The latter died July 8, 1859, and was succeeded by his eldest son Carl XV, at whose premature death without male children, the crown fell to his next surviving brother, the late King

The royal family of Sweden have a civil list of 1,302,650 kronor The sovereign, besides, has an annuity of 300,000 kronor, voted to King Carl XIV Johan and his successors on the throne of Sweden

As to the dissolution of the Union with Norway, *see under Norway*

The following is a list of the kings and queens of Sweden, with the dates of their accession, from the accession of the House of Vasa —

<i>House of Vasa</i>		<i>House of Hesse</i>	
Gustaf I	1521	Friedrik I	1720
Eric XIV	1560	<i>House of Holstein Gottorp</i>	
Johan III	1568	Adolf Fredrik	1751
Sigismund	1592	Gustaf III	1771
Carl IX	1599	Gustaf IV Adolf	1792
Gustaf II Adolf	1611	Carl XIII	1809
Christina	1632	<i>House of Bernadotte</i>	
<i>House of Pfaltz</i>		Carl XIV Johan	1818
Carl X	1654	Oscar I	1844
Carl XI	1660	Carl XV	1859
Carl XII	1697	Oscar II	1872
Ulrika Eleonora	1718	Gustaf V	1907

**Constitution and Government**

The fundamental laws of the Kingdom of Sweden are —1 The Constitution or *Regerings formen* of June 6, 1809, 2 The amended regulations for the formation of the Diet of June 22, 1866 (modified by Acts passed in 1909-1933), 3 The law of royal succession of September 26, 1810, and 4 The law on the liberty of the Press of July 16, 1812. The King must be a member of the Lutheran Church His Constitutional power is exercised in conjunction with the Council of State or (in legislation) in concert with the Diet, and every new law must have the assent of the crown. The right of imposing taxes is, however, vested in the Diet This Diet, or Parliament of the realm, consists of two Chambers, both elected by the people The First Chamber consists of 150 members Their election takes place by the members of the 'Landstings,' or provincial representations, and electors of six towns, not represented in the 'Lands

tings' The constituencies are 19, arranged in 8 groups, in one of which an election takes place in September every year. All members of the First Chamber must be above 35 years of age, and must have the right to vote in municipal affairs. They are elected for the term of eight years. The Second Chamber consists of 230 members elected for 4 years by universal suffrage, every man and woman over 23 years of age, and not under legal disability, having the right to vote. The country is divided into 28 constituencies, in each of which one member is elected for every 230th part of the population of the Kingdom it contains. All men and women who are entitled to vote have the right to stand for election, but only in their own election areas. The manner of election to both Chambers is proportional, and regulated by a special election law. The places to be given to the different groups of voting papers are decided according to the d'Hondt rule. The members of both Chambers obtain salaries for their services, at the rate of 3,000 kr and 4,000 kr for members living in or outside the capital, for each ordinary session, besides travelling expenses. The salaries and travelling expenses of the deputies are paid out of the public purse.

The executive power is in the hands of the King, who acts under the advice of a Council of State, the head of which is the Prime Minister. The Ministry (Socialist), appointed on September 24, 1932, is composed as follows —

*Prime Minister* — P. A. Hansson

*Minister of Foreign Affairs* — Richard J. Sandler

*Minister of Justice* — Justice Karl J. D. Schlyter

*Minister of Defence* — Ivar T. Vinnerstrom

*Minister for Social Affairs* — F. Gustav Moller

*Minister of Communications* — Henning V. Leo

*Minister of Finance* — Dr. Ernst J. Wigforss

*Minister of Education and Ecclesiastical Affairs* — J. Arthur Engberg

*Minister of Agriculture* — P. Edvin Skold

*Minister of Commerce* — J. Fritjof Ekman

*Ministers without Portfolio* — Professor B. Östen Undén, Karl S. Levinson

All the members of the Council of State are responsible for the acts of the Government.

The second chamber, elected September, 1932: 58 Moderates, 36 of the Agrarian Party, 24 Liberals and members of the Liberal Democratic Party, 104 Socialists and 8 Communists. The upper chamber: 48 Moderates, 20 of the Agrarian Party, 19 Liberals and members of the Liberal Democratic Party, 62 Socialists, and 1 Communist.

The provincial administration is entrusted in Stockholm to a Governor, and in each of the 24 counties to a prefect, who is nominated by the King. As executive officers of the prefects there are 489 sub-bailiffs. The right of the people to regulate their own local affairs is based on the municipal laws of June 6, 1930. Each rural parish, and each town, forms a commune or municipality in which all men and women over 23 years of age, and not under legal disability, who have paid the local taxes for at least one of the preceding three years, are voters. In small communes and towns the parish or town assembly may itself decide on all questions of administration, police and communal economy. It may, however, elect a parish or town council to decide on the questions, and all communes with more than 1,500 inhabitants have to do so. These councils are named *Kommunalfullmäktige* in the country, and *Stadsfullmäktige* in the towns. Ecclesiastical affairs are in all communes with more than 5,000 inhabitants, dealt with by councils,

named 'Kyrkofullmäktige' Each county has a county council (Lands-ting) elected by men and women who enjoy municipal suffrage, and have completed their 27th year Towns having a population of at least 50,000 are in their right to separate from the 'Landstings' Towns which are administered separately by their municipal councils are Stockholm, Göteborg, Malmö, Norrköping, Helsingborg and Gävle As in elections for the Diet, so in the elections of municipal representatives, of members of the 'Landstings,' &c, the method of election is proportional Women are eligible for communal offices

### Area and Population

#### I PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION

The first census took place in 1749, and it was repeated at first every third year, and subsequently, after 1775, every fifth year At present, a general census is taken every ten years, besides which there are annual calculations of the people

The area and population of Sweden, according to estimates for December 31, 1932 and 1933, are as follows —

Governments (Lan)	Area English square miles	Population Dec 31, 1932	Population Dec 31, 1933	Pop per square mile 1933
Stockholm (city)	55	519,711	521,618	9,841 8
Stockholm (rural district)	2,986	268,219	270,526	94 9
Uppsala	2,059	188,222	188,482	69 9
Södermanland	2,630	187,967	187,934	78 0
Östergötland	4,266	310,605	311,284	80 8
Jonköping	4,449	233,335	234,288	57 2
Kronoberg	3,826	155,293	155,320	45 2
Kalmar	4,456	231,679	31,924	54 8
Gotland	1,220	57,788	57,878	48 1
Blekinge	1,173	145,646	146,188	130 2
Kristianstad	2,488	247,220	248 223	103 8
Malmöhus	1,871	514,131	515,456	282 0
Halland	1,901	151,208	151,840	82 8
Göteborg and Bohus	1,948	463,232	465,638	246 4
Älvsborg	4,919	315,492	317,052	70 3
Skaraborg	3 269	242,517	242 287	77 8
Värmland	7,427	271,666	272,719	40 4
Örebro	3,561	218,511	218 733	67 2
Västmanland	2,609	161,135	161,290	64 9
Kopparberg	11,449	249,937	250 237	23 0
Gävleborg	7,609	277,729	280,285	39 9
Västernorrland	9,924	280,873	281,501	30 2
Jämtland	19,967	135,677	136,086	7 4
Västernorrland	22,833	207,820	210,331	9 8
Norrbottnen	40 742	202,281	204,351	5 4
Lakes Vänern, Vättern, Mälaren, Hjälmaren	3,505	—	—	—
Total	173,347	6,190,364	6,211 566	89 2

In 1933 there were 3,066,888 males and 3,144,678 females

The growth of the population has been as follows —

Census year	Population	Increase per ct per annum	Census year	Population	Increase per ct per annum
1880	4,565,668	0 91	1920	5,904,489	0 67
1910	5,522,403	0 72	1930	6,141,571	0 39

With the exception of 30,247 Finns, 7,162 Lapps, and some thousands others, the Swedish population (1920) is entirely of the Scandinavian branch of the Aryan family

On December 31, 1920, there were 22,811 foreigners in Sweden, including subjects of Finland 5,897, Germany 4,532, Norway 2,996, Denmark 2,730, Russia 1,885, the United States 1,072, the United Kingdom and Ireland 487, other states 3,212

For occupational census, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK, 1928, p 1319

### MOVEMENT OF THE POPULATION

#### 1 Births, Deaths, and Marriages

Year	Total living Births	Of which Illegitimate	Stillborn	Marriages	Deaths exclusive of Stillborn	Surplus of Births over Deaths
1920	92,861	15,052	2,581	41,719	74,538	18,323
1930	94,220	15,405	2,605	43,858	71,790	22,430
1931	91,074	14,857	2,633	42,908	77,121	13,953
1932 <sup>1</sup>	89,733	13,857	2,456	41,556	71,427	18,306
1933 <sup>1</sup>	84,881	13,058	2,802	43,318	69,579	15,302

<sup>1</sup> Provisional

#### 2 Emigration

Year	Immigrants	Total Emigrants	To U S of America	Year	Immigrants	Total Emigrants	To U S of America
1926	5,348	13,048	9,693	1930	7,515	5,662	2,808
1927	5,678	12,347	8,735	1931	8,390	2,971	919
1928	5,008	13,450	9,179	1932	8,990	2,117	474
1929	6,386	11,019	6,951	1933	7,276	2,417	682

### II PRINCIPAL TOWNS

In 1860 the town population numbered only 434,519, in 1900 1,103,951, and at the beginning of 1932, 2,038,774, showing an increase of from 11 per cent of the whole population of Sweden (in 1860) to 33 per cent (in 1932)

Towns over 10,000 inhabitants at the beginning of 1934 —

Stockholm	521,618	Karlskrona	28,482	Luleå	13,428
Göteborg	252,721	Karlstad	25,666	Falun	13,415
Malmö	192,090	Lund	25,500	Trälleborg	13,254
Norrköping	62,266	Halmstad	24,444	Kristinehamn	12,868
Hälsingborg	57,872	Kalmar	20,410	Västervik	12,666
Borås	40,580	Landskrona	18,901	Umeå	11,981
Gävle	39,099	Sundsvall	18,457	Harnosand	11,941
Örebro	38,483	Mölnådal	16,985	Nyköping	11,926
Äskilstuna	33,368	Uddevalla	15,517	Söderhamn	11,485
Jonköping	32,069	Östersund	15,035	Ystad	11,378
Linköping	31,579	Trollhättan	15,024	Lidingö	11,015
Uppsala	31,560	Södertälje	14,442	Rkövde	11,009
Västerås	31,229	Kristianstad	14,269	Visby	10,835

### Religion and Education.

The mass of the population belong to the Lutheran Protestant Church, recognized as the State religion. There are 12 bishoprics (Uppsala being the

metropolitan see) and 2,564 parishes at the beginning of 1934. At the census of 1920, the number of 'Evangelical Lutherans' was returned at 5,880,941, the Protestant Dissenters numbering, Baptists, 7,265, and Methodists, 5,452. Of other creeds, there were 3,425 Roman Catholics (under a Vicar Apostolic resident at Stockholm), 6,469 Jews, and 937 others. A few civil disabilities attach to those not of the national religion. The clergy are chiefly supported from the parishes and the proceeds of the Church lands.

The Kingdom has two universities, at Uppsala (founded in 1477) and Lund (founded in 1668), the former having 3,180 and the latter 2,860 students in the autumn of 1934. There are also a State faculty of medicine in Stockholm (founded in 1810), with 841 students, and private universities in Stockholm (founded in 1877), philosophical and law faculties, with 1,566 students, and Goteborg (founded in 1889) philosophical faculty, with 365 students. In Stockholm and Goteborg there are also academies of commerce. In 1933 there were 136 public secondary schools, with 42,518 pupils, 55 people's high schools, 5,564 pupils, 2 high and 8 elementary technical schools, about 4,000 pupils, military schools, navigation schools, agricultural schools, veterinary and other special schools, besides institutions and schools for the deaf-mutes and the blind. Public elementary instruction is gratuitous and compulsory (since 1842), and children not attending schools under the supervision of the Government must furnish proofs of having been privately educated. The school age is 7 to 14 years. In 1933 there were in the elementary schools, 28,351 teachers and 662,698 pupils.

### Justice and Crime

The administration of justice is entirely independent of the Government. Two functionaries, the Justitie-Kansler, or Chancellor of Justice, and the Justitie-Ombudsman, or Attorney-General, exercise a control over the administration. The former, appointed by the King, acts also as a counsel for the Crown, while the latter, who is appointed by the Diet, has to extend a general supervision over all the courts of law. Since 1915 there is a Militie-Ombudsman, also appointed by the Diet, exercising a control over the military laws. The Kingdom, which possesses one Supreme Court of Judicature, is divided (beginning of 1933) into 3 high court districts and 205 district courts divisions, of which 88 are urban districts and 117 country districts.

In town these district courts (or courts of first instance) are held by the burgomaster and his assessors, in the country by a judge and 12 jurors—mostly peasant proprietors—the judge alone deciding, unless the jurors unanimously differ from him, when their decision prevails. In Sweden trial by jury only exists for affairs of the liberty of the Press.

### Finance

Revenue and Expenditure for six years are shown as follows (18 16 kronor = 17) —

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1929/30	45,047,709	44,662,532	1932/33	58,835,492	58,758,286
1930/31	46,278,991	45,672,116	1933/34	58,040,908	53,665,041
1931/32	48,387,698	49,386,662	1934/35 <sup>1</sup>	60,922,700	60,092,700

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.



The budget of revenue and expenditure for the budget year July 1, 1934-June 30, 1935, was as follows —

REVENUE		EXPENDITURE			
			Ordinary expenses	Extra ordinary expenses <sup>1</sup>	Total
	Kronor	(a) Actual Expenses	Kronor	Kronor	Kronor
<i>a) State revenues</i>					
Taxes		Royal Household	1,304,650	329,350	1,634,000
Capitation tax	1,050,000	Justice	10,367,192	3,110,908	13,478,100
Tax on incomes and property, &c	154,050,000	Foreign Affairs	3,879,600	4,308,600	8,188,200
Succession duty and other stamp duties	55,000,000	Defence	97,926,615	13,877,885	111,804,500
Motor-car duty	75,000,000	Interior	48,362,180	88,497,320	136,859,500
Customs	121,000,000	Communications	21,803,100	66,324,000	88,127,100
Excise on spirits, malt and tobacco	241,500,000	Finance	41,005,500	13,592,500	54,598,000
Miscellaneous	45,975,985	Education and Ecclesiastical Affairs	93,530,959	46,369,341	139,900,300
<i>b) Net receipts from productive funds of the State</i>		Agriculture	14,307,120	53,362,280	67,669,400
Business of the State		Commerce	9,479,700	1,868,400	11,348,100
Railways	12,000,000	Pensions	9,454,554	23,063,546	32,518,100
Posts, telegraphs and telephones	48,500,000	Expenses for the Diet, &c	—	—	4,222,600
Waterfall works	17,500,000	Interest on the national debt	—	—	98,623,000
Domains	10,000,000	Unexpected expenses	—	—	1,000,050
Others	30,000				
Interest on shares in the Luossavaara-Kiirunavaara Co., Ltd.	100				
Interest on shares in the Swedish Tobacco Monopoly Co., Ltd.	1,595,000				
Interest on out standing loans	14,751,600				
Interest on fund of excise duty on spirits	900,000				
<i>(c) Shares in the profits of Bank of Sweden</i>					
Revenues of the Swedish National Debt Office	17,800,000				
<i>(d) Capital assets taken into use</i>					
	582,665				
<i>(e) Loans</i>					
	282,121,250				
Total revenue	1,106,356,600	Total expenditure	—	—	1,106,356,600

On December 31, 1934, the public liabilities of the Kingdom, contracted principally for productive purposes (railways, &c), were as follows —

	Kronor		Kronor
Funded loan of 1886 with 3½ int	41,992,000	Funded loan of 1890 with 3½ int	8,077,333
" " 1887 " 3½ "	65,667,000	" " 1894 " 8 "	16,878,600
" " 1888 " 3 "	24,183,111	" " 1899 " 3½ "	20,887,920

<sup>1</sup> These bonds may be redeemed by the National Debt Board at six months notice

	Kronor		Kronor
Funded loan of 1900 with 3½ int	36,320,000	Premium-bond of 1933	140,000,000
" " 1904-07 " 3½ "	125 856,000	Funded loan of 1933 with 3½ int	159 485,900
" " 1908-11 " 3½ "	126,480,000	" " 1934 " 3½ "	69 948,100
" " 1927 " 4½ "	67,466,900	" " 1934 " 3 "	18,017,900
" " 1929 " 4½ "	205,569 500	Treasury bonds	70,000,000
" " 1930 " 4½ "	273,260,100	Loans from State institutions	
" " 1931 " 4 "	125,382 800	and Funds, &c	261,858,635
Premium bond loan of 1931	100,000 000	Short term bonds, &c	156,500,000
Funded loan of 1932 with 4½ int	116 566 300		
" " 1932 " 4 "	30,000,000	Total (Dec 31, 1934)	2,466,868,399
" " 1933 " 4 "	205,974,300	Total (Jan 1, 1934)	2,360,564,382

## Defence

### ARMY

The military forces are recruited on the principle of universal service, but aided by a voluntarily enlisted *personnel* which forms the permanent cadres for training purposes. In June, 1925, the latest defence scheme was accepted by the Diet.

Liability to service commences at the age of 20, and lasts till the end of the 42nd year. The men belong to the active army or Bevaring for 15 years, and then for 8 years to the Landstorm. The initial period of training for the main part of the infantry is 90 days (150 days for 20 per cent of the annual quota), 140 days for cavalry, artillery, and engineers. The infantry is called up for regimental training periods twice for 25 days each time (3 times for 20 per cent of the annual quota). The cavalry, artillery and engineers have 2 training periods of 30 days.

The army is organized in 4 divisions, 1 brigade, the troops of Upper Norrland and of Gotland. There are 22 infantry, 4 cavalry and 9 artillery regiments (corps). The establishment in 1933 was 2,296 officers and 25,954 other ranks.

The total number on the rolls of the "Bevaring" amounts to about 575,000.

The strength of the reserve of officers and N C O s of the reserve were 3,236 and 2,482 respectively.

The Landstorm amounts to about 240,000 of all ranks.

The infantry is armed with the Mauser rifle (calibre 6.5 mm), heavy machine gun, model 14 (calibre 6.5 mm), light machine gun, model 21 (calibre 6.5 mm) and mortar m/29 (calibre 8 cm), the cavalry is armed with short rifle (Mauser, calibre 6.5 mm), sword, heavy machine gun, model 14 (calibre 6.5 mm), light machine gun, model 21 (calibre 6.5 mm), and mortar m/29 (calibre 8 cm), the field artillery have the Krupp 7.5 cm Q F gun. The field artillery has also 10.5 cm and 15 cm howitzers. The heavy artillery is armed with 10 cm gun and 15 resp. 21 cm howitzers.

The military budget for 1934-35 amounts to 66,612,912 kronor for the army.

### AIR FORCE

The Swedish Air Force consists of a chief, an air staff, four flying corps, and several aviation training schools, bases, depôts, and factories. The Air Force, in 1933-34, numbered 1,140 all ranks, with 91 active and 76 instructional aeroplanes.

### NAVY

The Swedish Navy is maintained principally as a coast-defence force.

The following is a list of the principal ships —

Laid down	Name	Displacement (standard tons)	Maximum armour		Armament	Torpedo tubes	Indicated horse power	Maximum speed knots
			On belt	On guns				
1894	Oden	3,350	10	8	2 10 in , 6 4 7-in	—	5,000	16
1896	Thor							
1900	{ Aran Vasa Tapperheten	3,715	7	7½	2 8 2 in , 6 6-in	2	7,400	17
1902	Manligheten							
1904	Oscar II	4,150	6	7½	2 8 2 in 8 6 in	2	9,000	18
1930	Gotland	4,000	—	1	6 6 in , 4 8 in A A	6	33 000	27
1908	Filgia	4,125	4	5	8 6 in	2	13,000	22
1918	Sverige	7,010	8	8	4 11 in , 8 6-in , 4 3 in A A		20,000	22 5
1915	{ Gustaf V Drottning Vic toria	7,010	8	8	4 11 in 8 6-in , 4 3 in A A		22,000	22 5

There are 12 destroyers, 3 old torpedo gunboats, 43 torpedo and vedette boats, one mining vessel, and 16 submarines, besides sundry depot ships and small craft. Building: *Gotland* (see above), 2 destroyers, 4 submarines, 4 vedettes.

The personnel of the Royal Navy is divided into three classes, viz 1 The Active List, 2 The Reserve, 3 The *Becaring* (Conscripts). On the active list are 5 flag-officers, 8 commodores, 35 captains, 111 commanders and lt-commanders, 100 lieutenants, 46 sub-lieutenants, 528 warrant officers, and 3,239 petty officers and men, while about 360 officers belong to the Reserve.

On the active list of the Royal Coast Artillery are 1 general, 2 colonels, 4 lieutenant colonels, 7 majors, 32 captains, 34 lieutenants, 16 sub lieutenants, 107 warrant officers, and 624 petty officers and men.

## Production and Industry.

### I AGRICULTURE.

Sweden has always been an agricultural country. In 1751 only 9.5 per cent. of the population depended for a livelihood on the various industries and commerce, in 1870 the percentage had advanced to 12.5, in 1900 to 29.1, in 1910 to 37.8, and in 1920 to about 44.2 per cent, so that to day the population of Sweden is about equally divided in the pursuit of agriculture on the one hand and commerce and industries on the other.

According to the census of agriculture taken in the autumn of 1932, the number of farms in cultivation was 428,614, of these there were of 2 hectares and under, 121,238, 2 to 20 hectares, 271,887, 20 to 100 hectares, 33,097, above 100, 2,392. Of the total land area of Sweden (41,024,000 hectares), 8,756,000 hectares were under cultivation, 1,091,000 hectares under natural meadows, and 22,243,000 hectares under forests, the products of which form a staple export. The estimated forest area is given as 23,181,200 hectares, and the total amount of wood as 1,417 million cubic metres.

The following table shows the area and yield of the chief crops for 2 years —

Crop	Area (hectares)		Produce (tons)	
	1933	1934	1933	1934
Wheat	323,484	290 446	794,799	772,276
Rye	221 070	235,248	460,471	525,129
Barley	113,089	99 890	216 018	215,708
Oats	621 783	654 992	1,062,521	1,211,374
Mixed corn	262 975	239,444	581 170	552,418
Leguminous crops <sup>1</sup>	2,981	24 767	40 984	41,508
Potatoes	132,274	181 498	1,977 498	1,942,411
Sugar beet	50,574	50,616	1,888,914	1,861,929
Fodder roots	87 970	74 855	3,075,447	3 019,462
Hay	1,640 948	1,666,099	4,789,275	4 961,828

<sup>1</sup> Peas, beans, and vetches

The value of all crops was estimated in 1932 at 920 million kronor, in 1933 at 945 million kronor, and in 1934 at 1,040 million kronor. In 1933, the live stock was estimated as follows: Horses, 659 000, head of cattle, 3,086,000, sheep and lambs, 575,000, pigs, 1,583,000.

## II MINES AND MINERALS

Mining has been from time immemorial the leading industry of Sweden, which was the biggest producer of iron in Europe until the use of coal for the manufacture of pig iron revolutionized that industry. The lack of fossil fuel is the reason why at present mining in Lappland merely concerns itself with the raw products, though experiments made in recent years have carried the problem of electric production of iron ore a good step forward. There were raised in 1933, throughout the Kingdom, 2,698,750 tons of iron ore. The pig iron produced amounted in 1933 to 323,073 tons, and in 1934 to 522,600 tons. Of iron ore, in 1933, 3,150,636 tons, and of pig-iron 65,065 tons were exported. There were also raised in 1933, 12,190 tons of silver and lead ore, 3,080 tons of copper ore, 46,340 tons of zinc ore, 6 220 tons of manganese ore, 366,360 tons of auriferous arsenic ore, and 86,300 tons of sulphur pyrites. The lead produced amounted to 3 000 kilograms, the copper to 6,767,000, the zinc to 206,000, the tin to 22,000. There are not inconsiderable veins of coal in the southern parts of Sweden, giving 348,921 tons of coal in 1933. The most important produce of the Swedish quarries is paving stone, the amount produced for sale in 1933 had a value of 5,135,106 kronor. In 1933 there were 45,765 persons (1,191 young people under 18) engaged in the mining and metallurgical industries.

## III INDUSTRIES.

The industries of Sweden are spread fairly well over the whole country. The mining of iron ore has reached its highest development north of the Polar circle, and the most important sawmills are located along the shores of the Gulf of Bothnia. The production of iron and steel has taken place in central Sweden since the earliest times in Swedish history, pig iron is produced chiefly in Sandviken, Domnarvet, Uddeholm, and Fagersta. Cream separators, ball-bearings, lighthouse apparatus, telephone supplies, motors, and many kinds of electrical machinery are among the highly specialised products of the metallurgical industries. The porcelain factory of Gustavsberg and the glass factories of Kosta and Orrefors produce wares that have achieved a high reputation in the markets of the world. Innumerable

factories for the production of finished products are scattered all over the countryside.

The timber and wood-work industries of Sweden are of great importance. The public forests have an area of 7,865,618 hectares, of which crown and ecclesiastical forests extend to 6,095,000 hectares. The latter yielded, in 1931, 6,051,313 cubic metres of timber. In 1933 there were in Sweden 1,012 sawmills and planing mills with 30,268 workers who turned out sawn or planed timber to the value of 196,668,000 kronor, 1,085 factories for joinery and furniture with 14,688 workers, the output for the year being valued at 69,111,000 kronor, 100 factories for wood pulp with 17,215 workers, output 240,483,000 kronor, and 77 paper and pasteboard mills with 16,321 workers, output 165,701,000 kronor.

The following are some data for the most important Swedish industries —

Branch of Industry	No of establishments		Average No of workers		Value of output (1,000 Kronor)	
	1932	1933	1932	1933	1932	1933
Wood and paper industry	2,794	2,681	91,222	86,719	689,560	736,642
Iron and steel works	60	65	19,014	19,597	138,157	161,511
Iron, steel, and metal goods factories	847	858	23,831	23,936	175,046	183,527
Mechanical workshops	1,543	1,563	46,588	45,075	389,667	376,498
Brick, porcelain, & glass factories	326	311	14,414	13,879	54,723	52,674
Flour and grain mills	1,023	1,032	3,465	3,439	141,376	130,954
Sugar refineries	5	5	1,982	2,008	66,644	74,610
Tobacco factories	9	9	2,364	2,146	180,509	121,933
Dairies	1,401	1,368	4,962	4,886	129,395	138,622
Textiles	767	808	61,089	61,975	454,501	476,012
Tanneries and shoe factories	277	282	12,428	12,359	102,592	103,591
Match factories	12	11	4,151	3,470	20,704	15,913
Other chemicals	375	392	8,326	8,861	165,556	187,266
Electric power and gas works	679	684	5,776	5,793	171,537	179,057

The total number of industrial factories (including mines and quarries) was in 1933, 14,175, and in 1932, 14,296. The total power used in industry amounted to 4,499,000 effective h p in 1933 and 4,373,000 effective h p in 1932.

In 1933, 293,113 men, 72,302 women, 19,254 boys, and 8,512 girls (under 18 years of age) were employed in factories.

#### IV FISHERIES

The total value of the Göteborg and Bohus fishing industry in 1932 was estimated at 14,363,559 kronor.

#### Commerce.

The total customs duties levied in 1929 amounted to 161,189,000 kronor, in 1930 to 156,843,000 kronor, in 1931 to 153,346,000 kronor, in 1932 to 124,508,000 kronor, and in 1933 to 109,156,000 kronor.

The imports and exports of Sweden, unwrought gold and silver and coin not included, have been as follows (in 1000 kronor) —

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
Imports	1000 Kr 1,662,175	1000 Kr 1,427,541	1000 Kr 1,154,864	1000 Kr 1,095,889	1000 Kr 1,298,546
Exports	1,550,351	1,122,408	947,398	1,078,668	1,293,896

The following were the values of the leading imports and exports for two years (in thousands of kronor), unwrought gold and silver and coin not included —

	Imports 1933	Exports 1933	Imports 1934 <sup>1</sup>	Exports 1934 <sup>1</sup>
	1000 Kronor	1000 Kronor	1000 Kronor	1000 Kronor
Live animals and animal substances	27,326	70,541	29,150	72,781
Vegetable products	173,383	5,310	157,816	22,428
Fats, oils and waxes of animal or vegetable origin	23,366	5,003	20,896	5,791
Products of the food-stuffs industry				
beverages, tobacco, fodder	60,183	9,541	58,531	10,598
Mineral and mineral manufactures	188,182	51,765	208,629	95,581
Chemical products, colours, etc	104,530	40,339	121,889	39,950
Hides, skins and fur skins, also manufactures thereof	30,903	25,741	35,162	24,215
Wood and cork also manufactures of such materials	10,477	186,007	14,077	217,497
Paper pulp, cardboard and paper, also manufactures thereof	12,722	354,700	13,802	387,469
Textile materials and manufactures thereof	198,636	20,599	252,484	25,408
Non precious metals, and manufactures thereof	102,010	159,110	155,910	196,997
Machines, apparatus and electric plant	63,432	87,623	90,289	108,493
Means of conveyance	21,882	21,703	44,411	40,765
Other articles	79,407	40,571	98,501	45,923
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,095,889</b>	<b>1,078,668</b>	<b>1,298,546</b>	<b>1,298,896</b>

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary figures

A national Swedish trade mark was introduced (1911) by Sveriges Allmänna Handelsforening (General Commercial Association of Sweden). The upper half of the mark shows the three royal Swedish crowns, on a light blue ground, and the words 'Svensk Tillverkning' (Swedish manufacture) are shown on a light yellow ground below.

The following table shows the value of the trade with the principal countries with which Sweden deals —

Country	Imports <sup>1</sup> from (1933)	Exports <sup>1</sup> to (1933)	Imports <sup>1</sup> from (1934)	Exports <sup>1</sup> to (1934)
	1000 Kronor	1000 Kronor	1000 Kronor	1000 Kronor
Great Britain and Ireland	197,685	290,299	254,474	332,280
Germany	319,760	115,267	340,014	180,006
Denmark	63,004	72,136	75,705	86,566
Norway	37,149	55,364	48,728	88,661
Finland	10,084	29,972	13,476	39,181
Russia	23,642	13,258	23,817	14,800
France	29,637	67,703	38,203	67,229
Spain	12,443	25,824	14,157	30,503
Italy	16,906	24,976	18,544	30,903
Netherlands	47,547	41,599	63,511	46,497
Belgium	25,477	30,623	34,590	82,755
United States	112,710	181,385	152,539	128,647
Argentina	33,265	13,998	26,521	12,988
Brazil	30,574	8,542	27,564	9,147
Japan	4,882	16,144	8,486	22,831
Australia	2,996	13,894	5,642	15,800
Other countries	128,128	127,739	152,500	159,897
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,095,889</b>	<b>1,078,668</b>	<b>1,298,771</b>	<b>1,298,601</b>

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary figures.

The following table shows (according to the Board of Trade Returns) the chief articles of import and export in the trade of the United Kingdom and Sweden for 2 years

Imports	1932	1933	Exports	1932	1933
	£	£		£	£
Sawn wood and timber	1,890,898	2,745,632	Coal	926,642	1,291,245
Planed or dressed wood	1,806,598	1,822,992	Coke	243 171	206,495
Butter	892,011	860,446	Cotton piece goods	564 008	512,618
Bacon	1,101,765	1,332,630	Machinery	302,196	320,224
Machinery	817 990	328 291	Woollens	261,031	204,100
Iron ore	210,412	351,232	Iron and steel	340,645	296,613
Packing paper	1,808,218	1,487 603	Leather	125 877	142,573
Wood pulp	2,012,727	2,415,960	Automobiles	206,873	241,151

Total trade between Sweden and U K. (in thousands of pounds sterling) for 5 years (Board of Trade Returns) —

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
Imports from Sweden to U K	22,581	17,342	18,424	15,938	17,956
Exports to Sweden from U K	10,068	7,744	6,885	7,175	9,082
Re exports to Sweden from U K	868	719	667	674	792

### Shipping and Navigation.

The Swedish mercantile marine engaged both in the home and foreign trade on January 1, 1934, was as follows —

January 1, 1934	Sailing		Steam and Motor		Total	
	No	Gross Tonnage	No	Gross Tonnage	No	Gross Tonnage
20/200 tons	870	65,975	560	55,238	1,430	121,213
200/2,000 „	44	11,162	692	684,717	736	695,879
2,000 „ and above	2	4,487	203	886,444	205	890,931
Total Jan 1, 1934	916	81,624	1,455	1,626,399	2,371	1,708,023

The port of Goteborg had the largest tonnage in the beginning of 1934, namely, 311 vessels of 649,511 gross tons, and next to it came Stockholm, possessing 364 vessels of a total burthen of 438,199 gross tons

Vessels entered from and cleared for foreign countries, with cargoes and in ballast, in 1933, as follows —

1933	With Cargoes		In Ballast		Total	
	No	Net Tonnage	No	Net Tonnage	No	Net Tonnage
Entered						
Swedish	10,583	6,403,421	2,972	1,277,890	13,555	7,681,811
Foreign	14,092	6,799,958	2,147	1,842,789	16,239	8,642,747
Total entered	24 675	13,203,379	5,119	3,120,679	29,794	16,324,058
Cleared						
Swedish	10,837	6,189,427	3,004	1,859,256	13 841	7,998,683
Foreign	14,014	6,730,768	2,247	1,970,971	16,261	8,707,739
Total cleared	24,851	12,876,195	5,251	3,830,227	30,102	16,706,422
Total entered & cleared 1933	49,526	26,079,574	10,370	6,950 906	59,896	33,030,480

### Communications

On January 1, 1934, there were 49,440 miles of roads in Sweden

At the end of 1933 the total length of railways in Sweden was 16,812 kilometres, of which 7,427 kilometres belonged to the State. The receipts of the State railways in 1934 were 183 million kronor, and expenses 155 million kronor. The total cost of construction for the State railways to the end of 1933 was 1,244 million kronor, and for private railways, 652 million kronor. The total number of passengers on the State railways was, in 1932, 31,331,000, and in 1933, 32,855,000, weight of goods, 9,977,000 tons and 10,071,000 tons private railways, 33,288,000 passengers in 1932 and 31,833,000 in 1933, goods, 14,453,000 tons and 14,884,000 tons. The line between Luleå and Riksgänsen (the Lapland iron ore line) is run by electric power, as is also, since summer, 1926, the line between Göteborg and Stockholm.

The length of the circuits of the telegraph at the end of 1933 was 52,638 km, 22,644 km of which belonged to the railways. The circuits of the State telephone had a length of 1,169,277 km, 41,479 of which belonged to the railways, the circuits of the private telephone lines had a length of only 11,118 km. The number of taxed telegraph messages sent in the year 1933 was 5,012,010, including 724,163 in transit. In 1933 there were 590,914 instruments (in Stockholm 153,623) employed in the telephone service, including 12,620 railways' and 1,520 private telephones.

The Swedish Post Office carried 806,014,000 letters, post cards, journals, &c, in the year 1933. The number of post offices at the end of the year was 3,914. The total receipts of the Post Office in 1932 amounted to 80,755,944 kronor, and the total expenditure to 64,211,042 kronor.

Commercial aviation is carried on by the A/B Aerotransport with the help of a government subsidy (650,000 kronor annually). A daily service is maintained in each direction, jointly with foreign companies, between Malmö and Amsterdam, and between Stockholm and Helsingfors. In 1934, planes of the company flew 560,000 miles and carried 18,072 passengers in the traffic routes.

### Banking and Credit

The Riksbank, or National Bank of Sweden, belongs entirely to the State and is managed by directors elected for three years by the Diet, except one, the president, who is designated by the King. The Bank is under the guarantee of the Diet, its capital and reserve capital are fixed by its constitution, and its note circulation is limited by the value of its metallic stock and its assets in current accounts at home and abroad, but its actual circulation is kept far within this limit.

There are 9 conjointly responsible private banks and 20 joint stock banks (December, 1933). Since December 31, 1903, only the Riksbank has the right to issue notes.

The following table gives statistics of the National Bank, and private banks (joint-stock banks included) in Sweden for December 31, 1934 —

Assets	The Riksbank	Other Banks	Total
	Kronor	Kronor	Kronor
Real estate and furniture	—	95,649,106	95,649,106
Cash <sup>1</sup>	354,351,409	287,134,901	641,486,310
Bills, etc. payable at sight	13,841,416	61,528,969	75,360,385
Bonds and Government securities	195,248,500	298,799,014	494,047,514
Shares	—	341,288,722	341,288,722

<sup>1</sup> Gold, silver, and for the private banks notes of the Riksbank, &c. (Gold in coin and bullion Riksbank 870,388,847, other banks 571,176, total 370,910,028 kronor)



Assets	The Riksbank	Other Banks	Total
	Kronor	Kronor	Kronor
Claims on Swedish banks	—	128 266,303	128,266,303
Claims on Foreign banks	144,844,420	86,452 489	231,296,909
Bills payable in Sweden	11,975,400	1,045,406,775	1,057,382,175
Bills payable Abroad	364 582 557	71,872,698	436,405,255
Outstanding loans	29,770,702	2,239,843,914	2 269,614,616
Cash credits and overdrawn current accounts	1,804,593	509,514 687	511,319,280
Sundries	107,148,526	721,245,587	328,389,113
Total	1,223,506,523	5,387,002,565	6,610,509,088

Liabilities	The Riksbank	Other Banks	Total
	Kronor	Kronor	Kronor
Original subscribed capital	50,000,000	486,157,050	5 6,157,050
Other funds	20,000,000	201 859,750	221 859,750
Notes in circulation	708,234,3 9	—	708,2 4,379
Bank post bills in circulation	1,183,351	78,185 190	79,318,541
Current accounts	405,525,784	696,558,155	1,102,083,939
Deposit accounts	—	2,200,508,183	2,200,508,183
Deposits in savings account	—	655,655,832	655,655,832
Liabilities to Swedish banks	—	248,808,758	248,808,758
Liabilities to Foreign banks	1,589,563	59,918,348	61,507,911
Loans raised	—	428,284,906	428,284,906
Sundries	86,073,446	331,116,393	367,789,839
Total	1,223,506,523	5,387,002,565	6,610,509,088

The savings-banks statistics (exclusive of Post Office) are as follows —

—	1930	1931	1932	1933
Number of depositors at end of year	2,987,221	3,090,639	3,176,994	3,270,962
Deposits at end of year, kronor	2,061,405,100	3,051,029,229	3,141,712,466	3,206,398,000
Capital and reserve funds, kronor	247,810 918	260,870,422	272,458,287	288,775,000

At the end of 1933 the Post Office Savings Bank had 1,701,761 depositors and 440,306,102 kronor of deposits, and at the end of 1934, 1,808,604 depositors and 473,196,467 kronor of deposits

The Private and Joint-Stock Banks also act as Savings Banks Their statistics of depositors and deposits are as follows —

—	1931	1932	1933	1934
Number of depositors at end of year	2,039,179	2,005,667	1,978,602	1,917 264
Deposits at end of year, kronor	686 158,475	648 161,986	642,694,663	655,655,832

### Money, Weights, and Measures

The Swedish Krona, of 100 ore, is of the value of 1s 1½d, or about 18 kronor 16 ore to the pound sterling

The gold 20-kronor piece weighs 8 960572 grammes, 900 fine, containing 8 0645 grammes of fine gold, and the silver krona weighs 7 5 grammes, 800 fine, containing 6 grammes of fine silver Nickel coins have been issued since 1920

The standard of value is gold Gold coins, however, practically do not

exist as a currency National Bank notes for 5, 10, 50, 100, and 1,000 kronor are legal means of payment, and the Bank is bound to exchange them for gold on presentation, but the obligation to redemption is for the present suspended

The metric system of weights and measures is obligatory

## Diplomatic Representatives

### 1 OF SWEDEN IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary* — Baron E. K. Palmstierna, G C V O (appointed November, 1920)

*Counsellor* — Baron A. W. C. E. son Leijonhufvud

*Attaché* — T. E. T. Göransson

*Military Attaché* — Lieut Colonel C. J. M. Bjornstjerne

*Naval Attaché* — Captain E. D. Torén

*Secretary* (specially attached) — O. U. K. Thorsing

*Agricultural Counsellor* — M. W. F. von Wachenfelt.

*Consul-General in London* — E. G. Sahlén

There are Consular representatives at the following places — Aberdeen, Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Bristol, Cardiff, Cork, Dublin, Dundee, Glasgow, Hartlepool, Hull, Leith, Liverpool, Manchester, Newcastle, Plymouth, Portsmouth, Sheffield, Southampton, Sunderland, and many other places

### 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SWEDEN

*Envoy and Minister* — Charles Michael Palaret, C M G (appointed February 13, 1935)

*First Secretary* — G. G. M. Versker, M C

*Naval Attaché* — Capt G. C. Muirhead Gould, D S O, R N

*Military Attaché* — Lt Col F. E. Hotblack, D S O (lives in Berlin)

*Air Attaché* — Group Captain F. P. Don, O B E

There are also Consular representatives at Borås, Gävle, Helsingborg, Kalmar, Karlskrona, Luleå, Malmö, Norrköping, Sundsvall, Visby, &c

## Books of Reference concerning Sweden

### 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Statistisk årsbok för Sverige (Annuaire statistique de la Suède), published by Statistiska Centralbyrån Annual (First Year 1914) Stockholm

Bidrag till Sveriges officiella statistik See STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1915 The series 'Bidrag' ends with the year 1910 (except the publications with the letter U, which ends with the year 1917 It has been replaced by the new series, 'Sveriges officiella statistik', mentioned below) Stockholm, 1857-1920

Arbetsstatistik Stockholm, 1899-1911 Replaced by the Social Statistics of the new series, mentioned below

Sveriges officiella statistik (Reports on Population, Agriculture, Mining, Industry, Commerce and Navigation, Social Statistics, &c) Stockholm, 1911-1934

Statistiska meddelanden Stockholm, 1912-1934 Including Occasional Statistical Investigations (a), not yet arranged for (b), Monthly Trade Statistics (c), Railway Statistical Returns (d), Banking Returns (e), Social Returns (f)

Kommersiella meddelanden, published by Kommerskollegium Stockholm, 1914-34

Meddelanden från Kommerskollegii afdelning för arbetsstatistik Stockholm, 1903-1911 Replaced by Sociala meddelanden, published by Socialstyrelsen (=Statistiska meddelanden series f)

Årsbok för Sveriges lommuner Published by Statistiska Centralbyrån Annual (First issue, 1918) Stockholm (For distribution, as a rule, only within Scandinavia)

Statistisk tidskrift, published by Statistiska Centralbyrån Stockholm, 1862-1913

Sveriges riksbank Published by the Bank of Sweden Annual (First issue, 1908) Stockholm

- Sveriges statskalender Published by Vetenskapsakademien Uppsala, 1934.  
 Sweden, Historical and Statistical Handbook, issued by order of the Swedish Government 2 vols Stockholm 1914  
 The Racial Characters of the Swedish Nation Published by the Swedish State Institute for Race Biology Uppsala, 1926  
 The Sweden Year Book Edited and published with the assistance of public authorities Stockholm  
 Department of Overseas Trade Reports, Annual Series London

## 2 NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

- Sweden A Guide for Tourists Ed by A Palmgren Stockholm, 1929  
 Ahlennus (K) and Sydgrén (O), Sverige geografisk, topografisk, statistisk beskrifning, Parts 1-6 Stockholm, 1908-24 2nd ed., 1929  
 Åsbrink (Gustav), Ein Buch über Schweden Stockholm, 1926 English edition London, 1928  
 Baedeker's Sweden, and Finland 14th ed Leipzig, 1929  
 Bæm (R. N.), Gustavus III and his Contemporaries 2 vols London, 1894 — Charles XII and the Collapse of the Swedish Empire in 'Heroes of the Nations' series London, 1895 — Scandinavia A Political History of Denmark, Norway, and Sweden (1615-1900) Cambridge 1905  
 Blomstedt (M) and Book (F), Editors, Sweden of To-day Stockholm, 1930  
 Flach (W), Juhlin Dannfelt (H) and Suniborg (G), Sveriges Jordbruk (L Agriculture de la Suède au Commencement du XX<sup>ème</sup> Siècle) Folio Uppsala, 1909 (Statistical Atlas)  
 Hallendorf (C), and Schück (A), History of Sweden London, 1909  
 Hatt (E. D.), Turis Book of Lapland (English Translation by E. Gee Nash) London, 1931  
 Heckscher (Eli F., and others), Bidrag till Sveriges ekonomiska och sociala historia under och efter världskriget Parts 1-2 Stockholm, 1926  
 Huelsen (K), Danmark S. Sweden-Norwegen Leipzig, 1932  
 Hildebrand (E.), and Stavenow (L.), Sveriges historia till våra dagar Parts 1-2, 4-14 Stockholm, 1921-27  
 Kerp (H) Landeskunde von Skandinavien und Finland 2 vols 2nd ed Berlin, 1925  
 Kjellén (R.), Schweden. Eine politische Monographie German edition Munich, 1918  
 Laurin (C. G.), Views from Sweden Stockholm, 1925  
 Morris (J. N.), From an American Legation in Sweden, 1914-1922 New York, 1923  
 Rothery (A.), Sweden The Land and the People New York, 1934  
 Stefansson (J.), Denmark and Sweden (Story of the Nations) London, 1916  
 Stevens (J. W. B.), Things seen in Sweden New Ed. London, 1927  
 Stenborg (A. A.) A History of Sweden London 1932  
 Sundtarg (G.), Bevölkerungsstatistik Schweden 1750-1900 2nd ed Stockholm, 1928  
 Swanström (R.) and Palmstrerna (C.), A Short History of Sweden London, 1934.

## SWITZERLAND.

(SCHWEIZ — SUISSE — SVIZZERA)

### Constitution and Government.

#### I CENTRAL

ON August 1, 1291, the men of Uri, Schwyz, and Lower Unterwalden entered into a defensive League. In 1353 the League included eight members, and in 1513 thirteen. Various allied and subject territories were acquired either by single cantons or by several in common, and in 1648 the League became formally independent of the Holy Roman Empire, but no addition was made to the number of cantons till 1798. In that year, under the influence of France, the united Helvetic Republic was formed. This failed to satisfy the Swiss, and in 1803 Napoleon Bonaparte, in the Act of Mediation, gave a new constitution and out of the lands formerly allied or subject increased the number of cantons to nineteen. In 1815 the perpetual neutrality of Switzerland and the inviolability of her territory were guaranteed by Austria, Great Britain, Portugal, Prussia, and Russia, and the Federal Pact which had been drawn up at Zurich, and which included three new cantons, was accepted by the

Congress of Vienna The Pact remained in force till 1848, when a new constitution, prepared without foreign interference, was accepted by general consent This, in turn, was, on May 29, 1874, superseded by the constitution which is now in force

The constitution of the Swiss Confederation may be revised either in the ordinary forms of Federal legislation with compulsory *referendum*, or by direct popular vote (*popular initiative*) a majority both of the citizens voting and of the cantons being required, and the latter method may be adopted on the demand of 50,000 citizens with the right to vote The Federal Government (*i.e.* the Parliament and the Federal Council) is supreme in matters of peace, war, and treaties, it regulates the army, the railway, postal and telegraph systems, the coming of money, the issue and repayment of bank notes, and the weights and measures of the Republic The Federal Parliament legislates on matters of copyright, bankruptcy, patents, sanitary police in dangerous epidemics, and it may create and subsidise, besides the Polytechnic School at Zurich, a Federal University and other educational institutions There has also been entrusted to it the authority to decide concerning public works for the whole or great part of Switzerland, such as those relating to rivers, forests, and the construction of railways By referendum of November 18, 1898, it is also the authority in the entire sphere of common law

The supreme legislative authority is vested in a parliament of two chambers, a 'Standerat,' or Council of States, and a 'Nationalrat,' or National Council The first is composed of forty four members, chosen and paid by the twenty-two cantons of the Confederation, two for each canton Their remuneration depends on the wealth and liberality of the cantons, the average being about 20 francs per day, representatives from the canton of Geneva receive 30 francs, from Uri and from Unterwalden 15 francs per day The mode of their election and the term of membership depend entirely on the canton Three of the cantons are politically divided—Basel into Stadt and Land, Appenzell into Ausser Rhoden and Inner Rhoden, and Unterwald into Obwald and Nidwald Each of these parts of cantons sends one member to the State Council, so that there are two members to the divided as well as to the undivided cantons The 'Nationalrat' consists (according to a law passed in August of 1930) of 187 representatives of the Swiss people, chosen in direct election for 4 years, at the rate of one deputy for every 22 000 souls The members are paid from Federal funds at the rate of 40 francs for each day on which they are present, with travelling expenses at the rate of 20 centimes per kilometre, to and from the capital Members employed on commissions receive additional pay at the same rate The members are distributed amongst the various cantons as follows —

Canton <sup>1</sup>	Number of Representatives	Canton <sup>1</sup>	Number of Representatives
Zurich (Zurich)	28	Schwyz	3
Bern (Berne)	31	Unterwald—Upper and	
Luzern (Lucerne)	9	Lower	2
Uri	1	Glarus (Glaris)	2
Zug (Zoug)	2	Aargau (Argovie)	12
Fribourg (Freiburg)	7	Thurgau (Thurgovie)	6

<sup>1</sup> The name of the canton is given in German, French or Italian according to the language most spoken in it, and the name in the other language is given in brackets

Canton <sup>1</sup>	Number of Representatives	Canton <sup>1</sup>	Number of Representatives
Solothurn (Soleure)	7	Ticino (Tessin)	7
Basel (Bâle)—town and country	11	Vaud (Waadt)	15
Schaffhausen (Schaffhouse)	2	Valais (Wallis)	6
Appenzell—Outer and Inner	3	Neuchâtel (Neuenburg)	6
St Gallen (St Gall)	13	Genève (Genf)	8
Graubunden (Grisons)	6	Total	187

<sup>1</sup> The name of the canton is given in German, French or Italian, according to the language most spoken in it, and the name in the other language is given in brackets

At the elections held on October 25, 1931, the following parties were returned —National Council Radicals, 52, Catholics, 44, Social Democrats, 49, Agrarians, 30, Liberal Conservatives, 6, Communists, 3, other parties, 3, Council of States Radicals, 19, Catholic Conservatives, 18, Liberal Conservative, 1, Peasant Party, 3, Socialist, 1

A general election of representatives takes place by ballot every four years. Every citizen of the Republic who has entered on his twenty-first year is entitled to a vote, and any voter, not a clergyman, may be elected a deputy. Both chambers united are called the 'Bundesversammlung,' or Federal Assembly, and as such represent the supreme government of the Republic. Laws passed by the Federal Assembly may be vetoed by the popular voice, which means in effect that 30,000 citizens or eight cantons may demand that the law in question should be submitted to the direct vote of the nation, which can only say 'Yes' or 'No'. For the decision of the question submitted a majority both of the cantons and of the voters is required. This principle, called the *referendum*, is frequently acted on.

The chief executive authority is deputed to a 'Bundesrat,' or Federal Council, consisting of seven members, elected for three years by the Federal Assembly. The members of this council must not hold any other office in the Confederation or cantons, nor engage in any calling or business. In the Federal Parliament legislation may be introduced either by a member, or by either House, or by the Federal Council (but not by the people). Every citizen who has a vote for the National Council is eligible for becoming a member of the executive.

The President of the Confederation and the Vice-President of the Federal Council are the first magistrates of the Confederation. Both are elected by the Federal Assembly in joint session of the National and State councils for the term of one year, January 1 to December 31, and are not re-eligible to the same offices till after the expiration of another year. The Vice-President, however, may be, and usually is, elected to succeed the outgoing President.

*President of the Confederation for 1935* —Rudolf Minger (Berne)

*Vice-President of the Federal Council for 1935* —Dr Albert Meyer (Zurich)

The seven members of the Federal Council—each of whom has a salary of 1,280*l* per annum, while the President has 1,400*l*—act as ministers, or chiefs of the seven administrative departments of the Republic. The city of Bern is the seat of the Federal Council and the central administrative authorities.

The Federal Council is composed as follows —

*Foreign Affairs* — Dr Giuseppe Motta (Tessin)

*Interior* — Dr Philipp Etter (Zoug)

*Justice and Police* — Dr Johannes Baumann (Appenzell Rh Ext)

*Military* — Rudolf Minger (Berne)

*Finance* — Dr Albert Meyer (Zurich)

*Agriculture and Industry* — Edmund Schulthess (Argovie) Resigned  
May 1, 1935

*Posts and Railways* — Dr Marcel Pilet-Golaz (Vaud)

## II LOCAL GOVERNMENT

Each of the cantons and demi cantons of Switzerland is sovereign, so far as its independence and legislative powers are not restricted by the federal constitution, each has its local government, different in its organisation in most instances, but all based on the principle of absolute sovereignty of the people. In a few of the smallest cantons the people exercise their powers direct, without the intervention of any parliamentary machinery, all male citizens of full age assembling together in the open air, at stated periods, making laws and appointing their administrators. Such assemblies, known as the *Landsgemeinden*, exist in Appenzell, Glarus and Unterwald. In all the larger cantons there is a body chosen by universal suffrage, usually called the *Grosse Rat*, or *Kantons Rat*, which exercises all the functions of the *Landsgemeinden*. In all the cantonal constitutions, however, except those of the cantons which have a *Landsgemeinde*, the *referendum* has a place. By this principle, where it is most fully developed, as in Zurich, all laws and concordats, or agreements with other cantons, and the chief matters of finance, as well as all revision of the constitution, must be submitted to the popular vote. In all the cantons, the *popular initiative* for constitutional affairs, as well as for legislation, has been introduced, except in Lucerne, where the *initiative* exists only for constitutional affairs. The members of the cantonal councils, as well as most of the magistrates, are either honorary servants of their fellow citizens, or receive a merely nominal salary. In most cantons there are districts (*Amtsbezirke*) consisting of a number of communes grouped together, each district having a Prefect (*Regierungstatthalter*) representing the cantonal government. In the larger communes, for local affairs, there is an Assembly (legislative) and a Council (executive) with a president, *maire* or *syndic*, and not less than 4 other members. In the smaller communes there is a council only, with its proper officials.

## Area and Population

### I PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION

Area and population, according to the census held on December 1, 1920, and the census held on December 1, 1930, are shown in the following table. The cantons are given in the official order and the year of the entrance of each into the league or confederation is stated —

Canton	Area sq miles	Population		Pop per square mile, 1930
		Dec 1 1920 (census)	Dec 1, 1930 (census)	
Zurich (Zurich) (1351)	667	538,602	617,706	926
Bern (Berne) (1353)	2,657	674,394	688,774	259
Luzern (Lucerne) (1332)	575	177,073	189,391	329
Uri (1291)	415	23,973	22,968	55
Schwyz (1291)	348	59,731	62,337	179

Canton	Area sq miles	Population		Pop per square mile, 1930
		Dec 1, 1920 (census)	Dec 1, 1930 (census)	
Obwalden (Obwald) (1291)	189	17,567	19,401	103
Nidwalden (Nidwald) (1291)	106	13,956	15,055	142
Glarus (Glaris) (1352)	264	33,834	35,653	135
Zug (Zoug) (1352)	92	31,569	34,395	374
Fribourg (Freiburg) (1481)	644	143,055	143,230	222
Solothurn (Soleure) (1481)	305	130,617	144,198	473
Basel-Stadt (Bale V) (1501)	14	140,708	155,030	11,074
Basel-Land (Bâle C) (1501)	163	82,390	92,541	568
Schaffhausen (Schaffhouse) (1501)	114	50,428	51,187	449
Appenzell A Rh (Ext) (1513)	93	55,354	48,977	527
Appenzell I Rh (Int) (1513)	72	14,614	13,988	194
St Gallen (St Gall) (1803)	785	295,543	286,362	365
Graubunden (Grisons) (1803)	2,746	119,854	126,340	46
Aargau (Argovie) (1803)	548	240,776	259,644	474
Thurgau (Thurgovie) (1803)	386	135,933	136,063	352
Ticino (Tessin) (1803)	1,085	152,256	159,223	147
Vaud (Waadt) (1803)	1,238	317,498	331,853	268
Valais (Wallis) (1815)	2,020	128,246	136,394	68
Neuchâtel (Neuenburg) (1815)	305	131,349	124,324	408
Genève (Genf) (1815)	108	171,000	171,366	1,587
Total	15,940	3,880,320	4,066,400	255

The German language is spoken by the majority of inhabitants in 19 of the 25 cantons (French names given in brackets), the French in five—Fribourg, Vaud, Valais, Neuchâtel and Genève—for which the German names are given in brackets, the Italian in one (Ticino). In 1930, 2,924,314 spoke German, 831,100 French, 241,985 Italian, 44,204 Romansch, and 24,797 other languages.

The number of foreigners resident in Switzerland in 1930 was 355,522.

## II MOVEMENT OF POPULATION

Years	Total Births	Stillbirths	Marriages	Deaths and Stillbirths	Surplus of Births over Deaths
1929	70,715	1,709	31,238	52,147	18,568
1930	71,550	1,695	32,132	48,634	22,916
1931	69,851	1,602	32,269	51,016	18,835
1932	70,254	1,610	31,959	51,521	18,739
1933	67,507	—	31,969	47,179	20,328

In 1933 the illegitimate births numbered 2,814. The number of divorces was 2,992 in 1933.

The number of emigrants in five years was: 1929, 4,608; 1930, 3,636; 1931, 1,707; 1932, 1,301; 1933, 1,167.

## III PRINCIPAL TOWNS

On December 1, 1930, the population of the principal towns was as follows (census figures):—Zürich, 249,820 (1933, 312,600), Bâle, 148,063, Geneva, 142,812, Bern, 111,783, Lausanne, 75,915; St Gallen, 63,947, Winterthur, 53,925, Luzern, 47,066; Biel, 37,726; La Chaux-de-Fond,

35,252, Neuchâtel, 22,668, Fribourg, 21,557, Schaffhausen, 21,118, Montreux, 18,506, Thun, 16,524, Chur, 15,574, Lugano, 15,184, Solothurn, 13,734, Heissau, 13,599, Olten, 13,484, Vevey, 13,036, Le Locle, 12,001, Aarau, 11,666, Rorschach, 11,005, Bellinzona, 10,706

### Religion

There is complete and absolute liberty of conscience and of creed. No one is bound to pay taxes specially appropriated to defraying the expenses of a creed to which he does not belong. No bishoprics can be created on Swiss territory without the approbation of the Confederation. The order of Jesuits and its affiliated societies cannot be received in any part of Switzerland, all functions clerical and scholastic are forbidden to its members, and the interdiction can be extended to any other religious orders whose action is dangerous to the State, or interferes with the peace of different creeds. The foundation of new convents or religious orders is forbidden.

According to the census of December 1, 1930, the number of Protestants amounted to 2,230,336 (57 per cent of the population), of Roman Catholics to 1,666,317 (41 per cent), and of Jews to 17,973 (0.4 per cent). Protestants are in a majority in twelve of the cantons, and Catholics in ten. Of the more populous cantons, Zurich, Bern, Vaud, Neuchâtel, and Basel (town and land) are mainly Protestant, while Luzern, Fribourg, Ticino, Valais and the Forest Cantons are mainly Catholic. The Roman Catholic priests are much more numerous than the Protestant clergy, the former comprising more than 6,000 regular and secular priests. They are under five bishops, viz., of Basel and Lugano (resident at Solothurn), Chur, St. Gallen, Lausanne and Geneva (resident at Freiburg), and Sitten (Sion), all of them immediately subject to the Holy See.

### Education

In the educational administration of Switzerland there is no centralization. Before the year 1848 most of the cantons had organised a system of primary schools, and since that year elementary education has steadily advanced. In 1874 it was made obligatory (the school age varying in the different cantons), and placed under the civil authority. In some cantons the cost falls almost entirely on the communes, in others it is divided between the canton and communes. In all the cantons primary instruction is free. In every district there are primary schools, and secondary schools for youths of from twelve to fifteen.

The following are the statistics of the various classes of educational institutions for 1932-33—primary schools 4,363, with 16,333 teachers (8,104 men and 8,229 women), and 472,573 pupils (237,658 boys and 234,915 girls), the 663 secondary schools and lower middle schools had 31,808 boys and 28,965 girls, with 2,414 men and 614 women teachers. There are also cantonal schools, gymnasia, higher schools for girls, complementary schools, teachers' seminaries, commercial and administrative schools, trade schools, art schools, technical schools, schools for the instruction of girls in domestic economy and other subjects, agricultural schools, schools for horticulture, for viticulture, for arboriculture, and for dairy management. There are also institutions for the blind, the deaf and dumb, and the feeble-minded.

There are seven universities in Switzerland. These universities are organised on the model of those of Germany, governed by a rector and a senate, and divided into four 'faculties' of theology, jurisprudence, philosophy, and medicine. There is a Technical High School, maintained by the



Federal Government, at Zurich, with 1,780 matriculated students in 1932-33. The academy of Neuchâtel was transformed into a university in May, 1909, but without the faculty of medicine. The following table shows the year of foundation of each university, the number of teaching staff and of matriculated students in the various branches of study in each of the seven universities in the winter of 1933-34 —

—	Theology	Law	Medicine	Philosophy and Science	Total	Teaching Staff
Basel (1460)	61	197	532	671	1,461	169
Zürich (1852)	101	628	695	672	2,096	208
Bern (1834)	44	666	518	512	1,735	201
Genève (1559 <sup>1</sup> & 1878 <sup>2</sup> )	45	417	417	240	1,119	186
Lausanne (1587 <sup>1</sup> & 1890 <sup>2</sup> )	49	229	205	818	796	182
Fribourg (1889)	303	110	—	299	712	88
Neuchâtel (1866 <sup>1</sup> & 1909 <sup>2</sup> )	21	112	—	121	254	75

<sup>1</sup> As an Academy

<sup>2</sup> As a University

These numbers are exclusive of 'visitors,' but inclusive of 1,361 women students.

A University Institute for International Studies was opened at Geneva in October, 1927.

### Justice and Crime

The 'Bundes Gericht,' or Federal Tribunal, which sits at Lausanne, consists of 24 members, with 9 supplementary judges, appointed by the Federal Assembly for six years and are eligible for re-election, the President and Vice President, as such, for two years and cannot be re-elected. The President has a salary of 27,000 francs a year, and the other members 25,000 francs. The Tribunal has three sections, to each of which is assigned the trial of suits in accordance with regulations framed by the Tribunal itself. It has original and final jurisdiction in suits between the Confederation and cantons, between cantons and cantons, between the Confederation or cantons and corporations or individuals, the value in dispute being not less than 3,000 francs, between parties who refer their case to it, the value in dispute being at least 3,000 francs, and also in such suits as the constitution or legislation of cantons places within its authority. There are also many classes of railway suits which it is called on to decide. It is a Court of Appeal against decisions of other Federal authorities, and of cantonal authorities applying Federal laws. The Tribunal also tries persons accused of treason or other offences against the Confederation. For this purpose it is divided into four chambers: the Chamber of Accusation, the Criminal Chamber (Cour d'Assises), the Federal Penal Court, and the Court of Cassation. The jurors who serve in the Assize Courts are elected by the people, and are paid ten francs a day when serving.

Each canton has its own judicial system for ordinary civil and criminal trials.

On December 31, 1933, the prison population of Switzerland consisted of 4,279.

Capital punishment exists in Appenzell-I-Rh, Obwalden, Uri, Schwyz, Zug, St. Gallen, Luzern, Valais, Schaffhausen, and Fribourg.

### Social Insurance.

The Swiss Federal Insurance Law (insurance against illness and accident), as passed by both Chambers on June 18, 1911, was accepted by the electors of the Republic

with a small majority The total number of votes cast was 529,001, of which 287,583 were for and 241 418 against the measure

All Swiss citizens are entitled to insurance against illness, and foreigners also may be admitted to the benefits of the law Compulsory insurance against illness does not exist as yet, but cantons and communities are entitled under the act to declare obligatory insurance for certain classes or, in general, to establish public benefit (sick fund) associations, and to make employers responsible for the payment of the premiums of their employees

Insurance against accident is compulsory for all officials, employees, and workmen of all the factories, trades, &c, which are under the Federal liability law Every person above the age of 14 can insure voluntarily at the Federal insurance administration (or at any insurance corporation) The Swiss Accident Insurance Institution commenced operations on April 1, 1918 In 1932 the 1,154 societies insuring against illness had 1,789,053 members

### Finance

The entire proceeds of the Federal alcohol monopoly (amounting to 6,110,000 francs in 1933) are divided among the cantons, and they have to expend one tenth of the amount received in combating alcoholism in its causes and effects Of the proceeds of the tax for exemption from military service, levied through the cantons, one half goes to the Confederation and the other to the cantons

Revenue and expenditure for six years —

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	Francs	Francs		Francs	Francs
1930	433,106,233	426,374,014	1933	409,780,098	482,061,122
1931	428,899,849	426,147,085	1934	453,580,000	480,240,000
1932	419,908,766	441,081,849	1935 <sup>1</sup>	486,800,000	477,900,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimates

The following table gives the budget estimates for 1934 —

Source of Revenue	Francs	Branch of Expenditure	Francs
Capital invested	24,409,900	Debt, Total Charge	105,172,850
General administration	540,860	General administration	5,256,881
Departments —		Departments —	
Political	342,000	Political	7,057,859
Interior	1,907,830	Interior	42,250,222
Justice and Police	2,775,000	Justice and Police	6,628,070
Military	391,623	Military	91,228,521
Finance and Customs	377,860,982	Finance and Customs	23,993,874
Commerce, Industry, and Agriculture	5,458,600	Commerce, Industry, and Agriculture	103,667,784
Posts and Railways	9,022,700	Posts and Railways	6,518,050
Miscellaneous	190,505	Miscellaneous	38,986,439
Total	422,400,000	Total	480,700,000

The public debt of the Confederation (exclusive of the railway debt) amounted, on January 1, 1934, to 1,722,543,000 francs The floating debt (January 1, 1934) was 459,301,000 francs The total debt was thus 2,181,844,000 francs, or including the railway debt, 5,215,273,000 francs.

### Defence.

There are fortifications on the south frontier for the defence of the St. Gothard pass, others have been constructed at St Maurice and Martigny in the Rhone Valley

Switzerland depends for defence upon a *national militia*. Service in this force is compulsory and universal, with few exemptions except for physical disability. Those excused or rejected pay certain taxes in lieu. Liability extends from the 20th to the end of the 48th year. The first 12 years are spent in the first line, called the 'Auszug,' or 'Elite', the next 8 in the Landwehr, and the remaining 8 in the Landsturm. For cavalry, however, service is 11 years in the Auszug, and 12 in the Landwehr. The Landsturm only includes men who have undergone some training. The unarmed Landsturm comprises all other males between 20 and 50 whose services can be made available for non combatant duties of any description.

The initial training of the Swiss militia soldier is carried out in recruits' schools, and the periods are 65 days for infantry, engineers, and foot artillery, 75 days for field artillery, and 90 days for cavalry. The subsequent trainings, called 'repetition courses,' are 11 days *annually*, but after going through seven courses (8 in the case of the cavalry) further attendance is excused for all under the rank of sergeant. The Landwehr men are only called out once for training, also for 11 days.

The country is divided into 6 divisional districts. There is a staff organisation for three army corps. There are the usual departmental troops, pontoon and railway corps, telegraph troops, and an air force of 10 squadrons with 125 aeroplanes. The peace establishment normally under training is 46,200.

The fortress troops, mostly Landwehr, man the fortifications which close the St Gothard Pass and the Rhone Valley to a possible invader from the south. They amount to about 21,000 men. The Landwehr is organised in 56 battalions and 36 squadrons. Altogether Switzerland can mobilise nearly 200,000 men (combatants), irrespective of the organised Landsturm, who may amount to another 60,000.

The administration of the Swiss army is partly in the hands of the Cantonal authorities, who promote officers up to the rank of captain. But the Federal Government is concerned with all general questions, and makes all the higher appointments.

The Swiss infantry are armed with the Swiss repeating rifle. The field artillery is armed with a Q F shielded Krupp 7.5 cm calibre. The 'position' artillery has batteries of 8.4 and 12 cm guns.

Military expenditure, 1934, 92,200,000 francs.

## Production and Industry

About 20.8 per cent of the population are engaged in agricultural pursuits. Of the total area 931,180 hectares, or 2,301,027 acres, being 22.4 per cent, is unproductive, of the productive area 982,540 hectares, or 2,427,943 acres, being 23.8 per cent, is forest, and of the rest about 1,115,070 hectares, or 2,755,436 acres (27.0 per cent) is under grass, and about 902,590 hectares, or 2,230,379 acres (21.9 per cent) is pasture.

In 1934 the value of the results of agricultural activities was (in million francs), milk 431 (35 per cent of total), cattle, 194 (15 per cent), pigs, 147 (91 per cent), fruit 93 (7 per cent), poultry keeping 64 (5 per cent). The total value of the produce of Swiss agriculture in 1934 was 1,227,850,000 francs.

The total fruit production in 1934 was 8,585,000 quintals, of which apples amounted to 5,100,000 quintals, and pears, 2,800,000 quintals.

Wine is produced in eighteen of the cantons. In 1933 Swiss vineyards yielded 5,230,490 gallons of wine, valued at 28,895,000 francs, as

compared with 10,248,479 gallons valued at 33,778,000 francs in 1932 Tobacco is produced in three cantons On April 21, 1931 (last census), there were in Switzerland, 140,300 horses, 3,710 mules, 833 donkeys, 184,754 sheep, 237,995 goats On April 21, 1934, there were 1,658,687 cattle (including 919,804 cows) and 1,002,450 pigs

The Swiss Confederation has the right of supervision over the police of the forests, and of framing regulations for their maintenance The entire forest area of Switzerland on January 1, 1932, was 2,447,266 acres in extent (comprising 113,060 acres of cantonal forest, 1,651,314 acres belonging to municipalities and other corporations, and 682,892 acres of private forests) The district over which the Federal supervision extends lies to the south and east of a tolerably straight line from the eastern end of the Lake of Geneva to the northern end of the Lake of Constance It comprises about 1,828,382 acres, and the Federal forest laws apply to all cantonal, communal, and municipal forests within this area, those belonging to private persons being exempt, except when from their position they are necessary for protection against climatic influences In 1876 it was enacted that this forest area should never be reduced, servitudes over it, such as rights of way, of gathering firewood, &c, should be bought up, public forests should be surveyed, and new wood planted where required, subventions for the purpose being sanctioned In the year 1932, 14,705,000 trees (chiefly coniferous) were planted

There were, in 1932-33, 249 establishments for pisciculture with 220,270,000 fry of various species, produced from the incubation of 274,069,000 eggs

Many industries flourish in Switzerland The chief agricultural industries are the manufacture of cheese and condensed milk There are 2 salt-mining districts, that at Bex (Vaud) belongs to the Canton, but is worked by a private company, and those at Schweizerhalle, Rheinfelden and Ryburg are worked by a joint stock company formed by the Cantons interested The output of salt of all kinds in 1933 reached 784,960 quintals, and in 1932, 804,585 quintals In the province of St Gall (Gonzen mine) iron ore and manganese ore are mined In 1929 there were 8,514 factories in Switzerland Watch and clock making is an important branch of manufacture, number of clocks exported in 1933, 11,878,000, in 1932, 9,173,000, in 1931, 13,177,000 The number of persons employed in factories (1929) was 409,083, the motive machinery had 688,610 horse power In 1933, 58 breweries produced 53,212,082 gallons of beer (55,567,162 gallons in 1932)

In 1933 the Swiss embroidery establishments operated 1,294 shuttle-machines as against 3,489 in 1926, and 1,692 hand embroidery machines as compared with 3,670 in 1926

### Commerce

The special commerce, not including precious metals, was as follows for five years —

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
Imports	1000 Francs 2,664,202	1000 Francs 2,251,204	1000 Francs 1,762,679	1000 Francs 1,594,454	1000 Francs 1,484,506
Exports	1,767,502	1,848,798	801,008	852,784	844,332

The following table (in thousands of francs) shows the value of special commerce in 1933 and 1934 —

Merchandise	Imports		Exports	
	1933	1934	1933	1934
	1,000 Francs	1,000 Francs	1,000 Francs	1,000 Francs
Cereals	128,423	115,153	2,072	1,993
Fruits and vegetables	80,115	65,968	2,722	4,826
Colonial produce	59,412	54,739	2,901	3,451
Animal food substances	57,130	51,293	53,912	41,991
Beverages	51,543	42,573	489	1,092
Animals, living	6,198	5,511	5,590	11,511
Hides and skins	52,181	41,660	25,615	25,175
Timber	45,443	41,276	3,081	2,408
Cotton goods	87,676	81,911	101,311	105,212
Linen, hemp, &c, goods	17,823	15,836	8,302	2,779
Silk goods	68,130	66,851	100,341	91,606
Woolen goods	88,011	79,246	19,020	21,169
Clothing, ready made	44,918	37,625	14,119	12,427
Mineral substances	127,755	117,486	8,303	8,037
Iron work	96,459	96,196	24,088	24,869
Copper work	24,905	22,129	11,552	11,624
Machinery	61,811	58,633	90,198	93,368
Clocks and Watches	4,739	4,857	96,014	109,081
Chemicals	68,421	65,571	23,944	20,729
Dyes	16,247	14,925	65,039	65,970
Grease, oils, &c	24,546	21,992	1,726	2,440
Total (incl other merchandise)	1,694,454	1,434,506	852,784	844,332

The following table, in thousands of francs, shows the distribution of the special trade of Switzerland (including bullion but not coin) among the principal countries. Much of the trade with the frontier countries is really of the nature of transit trade —

	Imports		Exports	
	1933	1934	1933	1934
	1,000 Francs	1,000 Francs	1,000 Francs	1,000 Francs
Germany	460,740	388,527	138,772	182,493
France	243,689	230,363	142,345	121,544
Italy	133,833	116,047	50,182	76,133
Austria	35,804	35,900	22,757	28,612
United Kingdom	90,697	90,942	87,635	83,021
United States	90,285	75,923	57,553	47,481
Czechoslovakia	45,583	41,600	22,678	22,533
Argentina	48,840	58,488	13,543	12,915
Japan	4,283	5,776	9,352	9,085

Customs receipts 1932, 290,031,893 francs, 1933, 274,770,573 francs.

According to Board of Trade returns the staple articles of import into the United Kingdom from Switzerland in 1933 were — Silk goods, 435,909*l*, watches, 718,443*l*, embroidery, 195,199*l*, artificial silk goods, 741,850*l*, coal tar dyes, 340,394*l*, electrical goods, 162,822*l*. Exports to Switzerland were chiefly cotton piece goods, 945,456*l*, cotton yarns, 322,532*l*, woollen and worsted tissues, 484,217*l*.

Total trade between Switzerland and the United Kingdom (in thousands of pounds) for five years (Board of Trade returns) —

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
Imports from Switzerland into U K	12,640	11,865	5,178	5,224	5,482
Exports to Switzerland from U K	5,187	4,188	3,706	3,946	4,648
Re-exports to Switzerland from U K	1,096	854	787	684	790

### Internal Communications.

The railways of Switzerland (excluding tramways and funiculars) have a length of 3,218 miles. The net operating receipts from traffic of the Swiss Federal railways in 1934 amounted to 332,581,488 francs, and to 336,615,946 francs in 1933. Operating expenses in 1934 amounted to 235,866,060 francs, 247,074,848 francs in 1933. The State railways are gradually being electrified, by the beginning of 1934, 1,181 miles of electrified normal gauge lines were being operated by the Federal Railways. The traffic on the Swiss waters (not including Lago Maggiore) in 1933 was carried on by 101 boats or barges belonging to 13 companies. There are about 10,200 miles of main road.

State aerial service is being gradually developed. In 1933 there were 11,848 flights, and 37,403 passengers were carried.

In 1933 there were in Switzerland 4,008 post offices. By the internal service there were forwarded 229,700,000 letters, 73,500,000 post-cards, 203,200,000 packets of printed matter and samples, 400,100,000 newspapers. In the international service there were forwarded 33,900,000 letters, 12,000,000 post cards, 20,200,000 packets of printed matter and samples, 5,735,000 newspapers. Internal post office orders were sent to the value of 323,082,000 francs. Receipts, 1933, 144,890,000 francs, expenditure, 128,157,000 francs.

Switzerland has a very complete system of telegraphs and telephones, consisting (1933) of 1,277,880 miles of wire. There were transmitted 635,000 inland telegrams, 2,533,000 international (of which 1,278,000 were despatched and 1,255,000 were received), and 567,000 transit through Switzerland. Number of offices, 3,599. There were 363,655 telephones installed, conversations, 268,445,000. The telegraph and telephone gross receipts in 1933 amounted to 94,656,000 francs, the expenditure to 43,761,000 francs, the net profits to 500,000 francs.

Wireless communication is furnished by three main and three local stations.

### Banking and Credit

On December 31, 1933, the coin minted in Switzerland was as follows — 23,655,000 gold coins of the nominal value of 447,009,000 francs, 100,722,000 silver coins of the nominal value of 195,398,000 francs, 242,939,000 nickel coins of the nominal value of 23,650,000 francs, and 153,070,000 copper coins of the nominal value of 1,969,000 francs, total, 520,386,000 coins of the nominal value of 668,026,000 francs.

The National Bank, with headquarters divided between Bern and Zurich, opened its doors on June 20, 1907. It has the exclusive right to issue bank-notes in Switzerland. On February 15, 1935, the condition of the bank was as follows —

	Francs		Francs
Gold	1,813,376,000	Securities	54,581,000
Gold exchange	6,166,000	Notes in circulation	1,277,407,000
Discounts	22,709,000	Deposits	621,038,000
Advances	67,460,000		

### Money, Weights, and Measures

The international metric system is the sole legal standard of weights and measures in Switzerland. It was made compulsory in the country by the

Federal law of July 8, 1875, and since January 1, 1887, no other units than the metric units have been legal. By the Federal law of June 24, 1909, the international electric units were also adopted. By that law, copies of the French standards, deposited at the International Office for Weights and Measures at Sèvres (France), were adopted as the legal standards for Switzerland.

The *Franc* of 100 *Rappen* or *Centimes*, is the monetary unit and is equal to 0.2903225 gramme of fine gold. The par rate of exchange is 25.2215 francs = £1 sterling. Gold coins are the 20 and 10 franc pieces. Silver coins in circulation are 5, 2, 1 and  $\frac{1}{2}$  franc, nickel coins, 20, 10 and 5 centimes, bronze, 2 and 1 centime.

As a result of the dissolution of the Latin Monetary Union in 1926, the gold currencies of other countries of the Union are, after April 1, 1927, no longer legal tender in Switzerland, where they have circulated since 1860.

National Bank 20 franc notes are also in circulation (by law of July 30, 1914), 5 franc notes (August 3, 1914), and 25 franc notes (September 9, 1914).

The *Centner*, of 50 *Kilogrammes* and 100 *Pfund* = 110 lbs. avoirdupois. The *Quintal* = 100 *Kilogrammes* = 220 lbs. avoirdupois. The *Arpent* (Land) =  $8 \frac{9}{16}$ ths of an acre.

The *Pfund*, or pound, chief unit of weight, is legally divided into decimal *Grammes*, but the people generally prefer the use of the old halves and quarters, named *Halbpfund* and *Viertelpfund*.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives

### 1 OF SWITZERLAND IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Envoy and Minister* — Charles R. Paravicini, appointed October 13, 1919.

*Counsellors* — Charles de Jenner and Walter de Bourg.

*Secretary* — Walter H. Rüfenacht.

*Consul-General in London* — Henri Martin.

### 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SWITZERLAND

*Envoy and Minister* — Sir G. R. Warner, K. C. V. O., C. M. G. (Appointed January 14, 1935).

*First Secretary* — T. A. Shone.

*Commercial Secretary* — H. L. Setchell.

*Military Attaché* — Major K. V. B. Benfield, D. S. O., M. C.

There are Consuls at Bâle, Berne, Geneva, Lausanne, Davos and Zurich (C. G.), Vice Consuls at Zurich, Montreux, Lugano, St. Moritz and Neuchâtel.

## Statistical and Other Books of Reference concerning Switzerland.

### 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

*Annuaire Statistique de la Suisse* Berne.

*Feuille fédérale suisse* Bern.

*Department of Overseas Trade Reports* London.

*Voranschlag der Schweizerischen Eidgenossenschaft* Annual Berne.

*Résultats du compte d'état de la Confédération suisse* Annual Berne.

*Sammlung enthaltend die Bundesverfassung und die in Kraft tretenden Kantonsverfassungen* (in German, French, and Italian) Bern, 1910. Supplement published in 1914.

*Schweizerische Statistische Mitteilungen* Herausgegeben vom Eidgenössischen Statistischen Amt Annual Bern.

*Statistische Quellenwerke der Schweiz* Herausgegeben vom Eidgenössischen Statistischen Amt.

*Statistique du commerce de la Suisse avec l'étranger* Berne Annual.

*Archiv für Schweizerisches Unterrichtswesen* Annual Zürich.

*La Suisse Economique et sa Legislation Sociale* Berne, 1922.

Volkswirtschaft, Arbeitsrecht und Sozialversicherung der Schweiz Published by the Agricultural Department 1924

*Mars* (Dr Paul), Systematisches Register zu den geltenden Staatsverträgen der schweizerischen Eidgenossenschaft und der Kantone mit dem Auslande Zurich, 1918

## 2 NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

- Historisch biographisches Lexikon der Schweiz Neuenburg, 1919-1933  
 Journal Statistique et revue économique Suisse Bern, Annual  
 L'Economiste Suisse Zurich First Issue 1915  
 Schweizerische Bundesverfassung Chur, 1922  
*Anneler* (Dr Hedwig), and *Anneler* (Karl), Landes- und Volkerkunde des Lotschentaales Berne, 1918  
*Baedecker's* Switzerland, together with Chamonix and the Italian Lakes 27th edition London 1928  
*Baker* (Grenfell), The Model Republic a History of the Rise and Progress of the Swiss People London, 1895  
*Ball* (J.), The Central Alps Part I New edition London, 1907 Part II London, 1911  
*Battaglia* (A.), La Svizzera d ieri e d oggi Milan, 1921  
*Bonjour* (F.), Real Democracy in Operation The example of Switzerland (English translation) London, 1920  
*Barth* (Hans), Bibliographie der Schweizer Geschichte (to 1912) Basel, 1914  
 Blue Guide to Switzerland Edited by F. Muirhead Second edition London, 1930  
*Brooks* (Robert C.), Government and Politics of Switzerland London, 1920  
*Burckhardt* (W.), Kommentar der Schweiz Bundesverfassung Bern, 1905 — Politisches Jahrbuch der Schweizerischen Eidgenossenschaft Bern Annual  
*Cagliards* (E.) Geschichte der Schweiz 2 vols Zurich, 1921  
*Cameron* (F. C.), Switzerland ('Nation's Histories') London, 1918  
*Clerget* (P.), La Suisse au XX<sup>e</sup> Siecle Paris, 1908  
*Conway* (Sir W. M.), The Alps from End to End London, 1895  
*Conway* (Sir W. M.) and *Coolidge* (W. A. B.), Chambers Guides The Bernese Oberland 4 vols London, 1908  
*Coolidge* and *Ball* (J.), Alpine Guide the Western Alps London, 1898  
*Coolidge* (W. A. B.), Swiss Travel and Swiss Guide Books London 1893 — Guide to Switzerland London, 1901 — The Alps in Nature and History London, 1908  
*Curti* (E.), Geschichte der schweizerischen Volksgesetzgebung 2nd ed Zurich, 1885  
*Daendliker* (Carl), Geschichte der Schweiz 2 vols Zurich, 1892 [Condensed Eng Trans by E. Salisbury London, 1898]  
*Durr* (E.), *Feller* (R.), *Muall* (L. von), and *Nabholz* (H.), Geschichte der Schweiz, Zurich, 1930  
*Durrer* (J.), Histoire de la Confédération Suisse 4 vols [also in German] Lausanne, 1911-14 New edition, 1922  
*Eggenschwyler* (Walter), Die Schweizer Volkswirtschaft am Scheideweg Ratschläge zur Neu Orientierung unserer Industrie Zurich 1915  
*Frauchgöe* (F.), Der schweizerische Bundestaat. Sein Wesen und seine verfassungsrechtlichen Grundlagen Zürich, 1922  
*Fruh* (J.) Geographie der Schweiz St. Gallen, 1931-32.  
*Fuster* (E.) Die Schweiz seit 1848 Zurich, 1928  
*Gaguardi* (Ernst), Geschichte der Schweiz 3 vols Zurich, 1933  
*Giorgio* (H.) and *Nabholz* (F.), Schweizerische obligatorische Unfallversicherung Zurich 1920  
*Grande* (Julian), A Citizens Army The Swiss System London, 1916  
*Gremi* (A.), The Flora of Switzerland 5th English edition London 1914  
*Gubler* (A.), Die schweizerische Nationalbahn Zurich, 1922  
*Haas* (A.) and *Diem* (A.), Schweizerisches Export-Jahrbuch Annual (In German French and English) Zurich  
*Heusler* (A.), Schweizerische Verfassungsgeschichte Basel, 1920  
*Hill* (Atherton) Switzerland Past and Present London, 1924  
*James* (E. J.), (Translator), The Federal Constitution of Switzerland Philadelphia, 1890  
*Kaiser* (S.) and *Strickler* (J.), Geschichte und Texte der Bundesverfassung und Schweizerischen Eidgenossenschaft Bern, 1901  
*Knapp* (C.), *Borel* (M.), et *Attinger* (V.), Dictionnaire géographique de la Suisse (Published both in French and German) Neuchâtel, 1902-1910  
*Lampert*, (U.), Das schweizerische Bundesstaatsrecht Zurich, 1918  
*Lavisse* (E.) et *Rimbaud* (A.) (Editors), Histoire Générale La Suisse de 1815 à 1848 de 1848 à nos jours Par Fr de Crue Vols X, XI Paris, 1898 and 1899  
*Lyschütz* (Dr F.) Die Schweiz und die Schweizer Bern 1924  
*Lunn* (A.), Switzerland her Topographical, Historical and Literary Landmarks London 1928  
*Martin* (William), Histoire de la Suisse Paris, 1926 — English translation (by Mrs G. W. Booth) London, 1931



- Murray** : Handbook for Switzerland 19th ed London, 1905
- Muyden** (B van), Histoire de la Nation Suisse 8 vols Lausanne, 1896-1901
- Oechslì** (W ), Die Anfänge der schweizerischen Eidgenossenschaft. Zurich, 1891 — Geschichte der Schweiz im Neunzehnten Jahrhundert Erster Band 1798-1818 Leipzig, 1903 — History of Switzerland, 1499-1914 Cambridge and London, 1922
- Reymond** (M ), Histoire de la Suisse des Origines jusqu'à aujourd'hui Ses gloires, sa civilisation 3 vols Lausanne, 1933
- Reynold** (G de), Comment se forme une nation la Suisse, sa terre et son histoire London, 1920
- Ruck** (Erwin), Schweizerisches Staatsrecht Zurich, 1933
- Ruchti** (J ), Geschichte der Schweiz Während des Weltkrieges Vol I Berne, 1928
- Salis** (L R. de), Le Droit Fédéral Suisse 2nd ed Berne, 1902
- Sauser-Hall** (Georges), La Nationalité en droit Suisse Bern, 1921
- Schmidt** (P H ), Die schweizerischen Industrien im internationalen Konkurrenzkampf 2nd ed Zurich, 1921 — Die Schweiz und die europäische Handelspolitik Zurich, 1914
- Schneider** (H ), Geschichte des Schweizerischen Bundesstaates 1848 bis 1918 (First half of Vol I, 1848-1874 ) Stuttgart, 1931
- Schollenberger** (J ), Bundesverfassung der Schweizerischen Eidgenossenschaft. Kommentar mit Einleitung Berlin, 1905
- Seippel** (P ) (Editor), La Suisse au XIX<sup>me</sup> Siècle 3 vols Lausanne, 1898-1900
- Stead** (R ) and **Hug** (Lina), Switzerland In 'Story of the Nations Series New edition London, 1920
- Stetiger** (J ), Finanzhaushalt der Schweiz 6 vols Bern, 1912-19 — Schweizerisches Finanz Jahrbuch. First issue 1899 Annual Bern
- Studer** (J ), Schweizer Ortsnamen Zurich, 1896
- Tschudi** (F von) and **Tauber** (C ), Der Tourist in der Schweiz und Grenzgebieten 35th ed Zurich, 1917
- Waldvogel** (W ), Les relations Économiques entre la Grande Bretagne et la Suisse dans le Passé et le Présent Neuveville, 1922
- Williams** (Ivy), The Swiss Civil Code, English version Oxford, 1925
- Wiget** (G ), Schweizergeschichte vom Dreiländerbund bis zum Völkerbund Frauenfeld, 1921

## TURKEY

(TÜRKİYE CUMHURİYETİ.)

In November, 1922, a change of capital importance took place in the internal economy of Turkey Up to that time Constantinople (now called Istanbul) continued to be the residence of the Sultan, and a Government deriving its authority from him still existed there This Government, however, exerted no effective power outside Constantinople, together with a small adjacent area and another small area adjoining Çanakkale on the Dardanelles Except for the small areas mentioned above, the whole of Asia Minor was under the authority of the *de facto* Government set up at Angora (now called Ankara) in April, 1920, under the name of the 'Government of the Grand National Assembly of Turkey' On November 1, 1922, the Grand National Assembly voted a resolution declaring that the office of Sultan had ceased to exist and providing that the office of Caliph, which had hitherto been vested in the person of the Sultan, should be filled by election from among the Princes of the House of Osman Previous to this the Angora Government had made preparations not only to take delivery of Eastern Thrace from the Greek occupying authorities in accordance with the military Convention concluded at Mudanya on October 11, 1922, but also to take over the administration of Constantinople whenever an opportunity offered On November 4, 1922, the administration of Constantinople passed into the hands of the Angora Government The same day the Grand Vizier, Tewfik Pasha, presented the resignation of the Constantinople Cabinet to the Sultan The Sultan himself, on November 17, left Constantinople in secret Nearly a whole year was, however, to elapse before the decisive step of proclaiming a Republic was taken On October 29, 1923, the national leader, Gazi Mustafa Kemal Pasha, who had been born

at Salonica in 1881, was elected first President of the Turkish Republic, and the revolution was complete when, on March 2, 1924, the Grand National Assembly decided upon the abolition of the Turkish Caliphate, a decision which was immediately followed by the expulsion from Turkey of all the members of the House of Osman, at the same time depriving them of their Turkish citizenship. On November 1, 1927, Mustafa Kemal Pasha (Kemal Atatürk) was re-elected President of the Republic by the unanimous vote of the new Assembly which met on that day.

*President of the Republic* —Kemal Atatürk, re-elected March 2, 1935.

In December, 1934, a law was passed giving the President of the Republic the family name of Atatürk. The titles Pasha, Bey, Effendi, Hazretleri (Excellency), etc., were abolished about the same time. Every Turkish citizen is now obliged by law to adopt a family name.

By a decision of the Grand National Assembly on October 13, 1923, Angora was declared to be the capital of Turkey. All central departments of state are now established there.

### Constitution and Government

For a list of the former sovereigns of Turkey and an account of the older constitutions of the country, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1923, p. 1380.

The Grand National Assembly of Angora voted, on January 20, 1921, a Fundamental Law which introduced constitutional changes of the most radical kind. It declared that all sovereignty belonged to the people, and that all power, both executive and legislative, was vested in the Grand National Assembly as being the sole representative of the people. The old name 'Ottoman Empire' was discarded in favour of the designation 'Turkey'. No provision was made for a Senate. It was laid down that the members of the Grand National Assembly should be elected for a period of two years, and that the Assembly should delegate its executive powers to a certain number of Vekils or Commissioners. The mode of effecting this delegation of power varied somewhat, and ultimately at the beginning of 1924 circumstances necessitated a further revision of the Constitution. This was effected by the law of April 20, 1924, in the first articles of which the Turkish State was declared to be a Republic, the religion of which was Islam, the official language Turkish and the capital Angora. The new law provided for the election of the Assembly every four years, while according to article 7 'the Assembly exercises the executive power through the President of the Republic elected by itself and through the Council of Ministers chosen by him,' with the proviso that the Assembly may at any time control the actions of the Government and at any time dismiss it.

On December 6, 1934, the Grand National Assembly in Angora altered Articles X and XI of the Constitution so as to permit all Turkish men and women to vote in legislative elections at the age of 23 and to become Deputies at the age of 31.

The new law also provided that the President of the Republic should be chosen from among the deputies constituting the National Assembly, and that his term of office should be identical with the life of each Assembly.

The present Cabinet, which was formed in May, 1931, and modified in March, 1935, is now constituted as follows —

*President of the Council* —General Ismet İnönü

*Minister of Interior*.—Şukru Kaya.

*Minister of Finance*.—Fuad Aghah

*Minister of Public Works* — Ali Çetinkaya

*Minister of Foreign Affairs* — Dr. Tevfik Ruştı Aras

*Minister of Justice* — Şukru Saracoğlu

*Minister of Education* — Abidin Özmen

*Minister of Public Health* — Dr. Refik Saydan

*Minister of National Economy* — Celal Bayar

*Minister of National Defence* — General Kiazım Özalp

*Minister of Agriculture* — Muhlis Erkmén

*Minister of Customs and Monopolies* — Ali Rana Tarhan

The Grand National Assembly which was elected on February 8, 1935, consist of 383 deputies of the Popular Party (including 17 women) and 16 deputies of the Independent Party

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT

The Fundamental Law, voted at Angora in January, 1921 (see above), altered the system in force up to 1920 by providing that the country should be divided into Vilâyet (now fifty seven in number) divided into Kazas, subdivided in their turn into Nahiyes. At the head of each Vilâyet is a Vali representing the Government. The system aimed at is one of centralisation. Each Vilâyet has an elective council of its own. The *Kaza* is regarded as a mere grouping of Nahiyes for certain purposes of general administration. The Nahiyeh or commune is an autonomous entity and possesses an elective council charged with the administration of such matters as are not reserved to the State.

According to the municipal law passed in 1930 Turkish women have the right to be electors and to be elected at municipal elections.

#### Area and Population

The Treaty of Peace between the Allied Powers and Turkey which was signed at Lausanne on July 24, 1923, defined the European frontier of the new Turkey and to some extent her Asiatic frontiers. This Treaty was ratified by the Grand National Assembly on August 23, 1923, and entered into force August 6, 1924, on its ratification by three of the four Allied Powers.

For the delimitation of the present territories of Turkey, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1930, pp 1323-4.

The Treaty of Lausanne and the Conventions attached to it provided for the demilitarisation of zones adjoining the European frontier, the Dardanelles and the Bosphorus, subject to the right to maintain a garrison at Constantinople, for the demilitarisation of Imbros, Tenedos and Rabbit Islands as well as the islands in the Sea of Marmara with one exception, and for a special administrative regime in Imbros and Tenedos. Otherwise Turkey holds unrestricted sovereignty.

The area of the Republic of Turkey is estimated at 762,736 square kilometres or 294,416 square miles excluding marshes (1,170 square km) and lakes (8,434 square km). About 9,257 square miles are in Europe.

For the first time in its history a general census was taken in Turkey on October 28, 1927, and showed the total population of the Republic to be 13,648,270, of whom 6,563,879 were men (48.1 per cent) and 7,084,391 women (51.9 per cent).

The population of the vilayets according to revised figures was given as follows.—

Adana	227,718	Erzincan	182,825	Manisa	374,018
Afyonkarahisar	259,877	Erzurum	270,426	Maras	186,855
* Aksaray	127,081	Eskişehir	154,332	Mardin	188,471
Amasya	114,884	Gazi Antep (Aintab)	215,762	* Mersin	119,107
Ankara (Angora)	404,720	Giresun	165,038	Muğla	175,390
Antalya	204,372	Gümüşane	122,281	Muş	90,319
* Artvin	90,066	* Hakkâri	24,980	Niğde	166,056
Aydın	212,541	İçel	90,940	Ordu	202,854
Balıkesir	421,066	İsparta	144,437	Rize	171,657
Bayazıt	104,586	Istanbul (Constanti- nople)	794,444	Samsun	274,065
Bilecik	113,660	Izmir (Smyrna)	526,005	Sart	102,488
Bolu	218,246	Kars	204,846	Sinop	169,965
Burdur	83,614	Kastamonu	386,501	Sivas	329,551
Bursa (Brusa)	401,595	Kayseri	251,370	* Gebinkarahisar	108,785
Çanakkale	181,785	Kırklareli	108,989	Tekirdağ	131,446
Çankırı	157,219	Kırşehir	126,901	Tokat	268,063
Çorum	247,926	Kocaeli	216,600	Trabzon (Tiebizond)	290,308
Denizli	245,048	Konya	504,384	Urfâ	208,595
Diyarbakır	194,316	Kütahya	302,426	Van	21,605
Edirne (Adrianople)	150,840	Malatya	306,882	Yozgat	209,497
Elâziz	218,777			Zonguldak	268,909

The vilayets marked \* no longer exist, having been merged in neighbouring vilayets. Mersin and İçel vilayets have been united as the vilayets of İçel, the capital of which is Mersin.

The populations of the principal towns was given as follows —

Constantinople <sup>1</sup>		Gazi Antep	39,998	Samsun	30,372
(Istanbul)	690,857	Caesarea (Kayseri)	39,134	Urfâ	29,098
Smyrna (Izmir)	153,924	Adrianople (Edirne)	34,528	Manisa	28,684
Angora (Ankara) <sup>2</sup>	74,553	Eskişehir (Eskişehir)	32,841	Sivas	28,498
Adana	72,577	Erzurum	31,457	Maras	25,982
Brusa (Bursa)	61,690	Diyarbakır	30,709	Balıkesir	25,740
Konia (Konya)	47,495				

<sup>1</sup> Üsküdar (Scutari), 124,356, Beyoğlu (Pera), 294,790, Stambul, 245,982, Adalar (Princes Islands), 12,310, Bakirköy, 13,419.

<sup>2</sup> The population of Angora in 1934 was 84,423.

According to the census of 1927, the foreign population was as follows:— German, 2,306, Albanian, 1,652, British, 3,413, Austrian, 1,435, Belgian, 258, Bulgarian, 7,448, French, 3,427, Greek, 26,431, Hungarian, 1,830, Italian, 11,573, Polish, 613, Rumanian, 1,530, Russian, 6,206, Serbian, 3,883.

The Moslem population of Turkey has suffered greatly from the effects of the War. It comprises besides the Turks of Asia Minor a considerable number of Kurds in the Eastern provinces, Lazes in the Eastern section of the Pontic coast, and a few Circassians. There is a fairly considerable but diminishing Jewish element in the towns.

## Religion.

Although Islam is no longer recognised as the religion of the State, Moslems form the vast majority of the population of the new Turkey. Turkish has been to some extent substituted for Arabic as the liturgical language in all mosques. Under the old imperial system the non-Moslem communities were recognised as organised communities or *millet*s, the heads of which exercised not only spiritual but civil functions. The scope of these civil functions varied. They were in some cases, and more especially in that of the Œcumenical Patriarch, of considerable importance. The Treaty of Lausanne has deprived the spiritual heads of the communities of their administrative prerogatives, and their authority is now purely ecclesiastical.

Constantinople is the seat of the Œcumenical Patriarchate, who is the head of the Orthodox Church in Turkey. The Armenian Church (Gregorian) is ruled by a Patriarch in Constantinople, who as subordinate to the

**Katholikos of Etchmiadzin** The Uniat Armenian Church is ruled by the Patriarch of Cilicia. The Chaldaeans (Nestorian Uniates) have one Bishop at Mardin. The Syrian Uniates have a See of Mardin and Amida, but it is united with their Patriarchate of Antioch, whose incumbent resides in Damascus. The Greek Uniates (Byzantine Rite) have as their Ordinary in Constantinople the Titular Bishop of Gratianopolis. The Latins have an Apostolic Delegate in Constantinople and an Archbishop in Smyrna, but their Patriarch of Constantinople is titular and non resident. There is a Grand Rabbi (Hahambaşı) in Constantinople for the Jews, who are nearly all Sephardim.

According to the census of October 28, 1927, there were in Turkey 18,269,606 Moslems, 39,511 Roman Catholics, 6,658 Protestants, 109,905 Orthodox, 77,433 Armenian, 24,307 other Christians, 81,872 Jews, 17,494 adherents of other religions, and 2,702 undeclared.

On April 10, 1928, the Grand National Assembly passed a law amending the Organic Statute in such a way that Islam ceased to be the State religion of the Republic. An oath of allegiance to the Republic, taken by the President and Deputies, took the place of the former religious formula.

A law passed in December, 1934, forbids the wearing of clerical garb except in places of worship and during Divine service. An exception is made for one representative of each religion or sect. This law applies to foreigners as well as to Turkish citizens.

### Education

According to the census of October 28, 1927, only 1,111,496 of the population were literate in Arabic characters.

In Turkey, elementary education is nominally obligatory for all children of both sexes. According to the Provisional Law of October 6, 1918, all children from 7 to 16 are to receive primary instruction, which may, however, be given in State schools, schools maintained by communities, or private schools, or, subject to certain tests, at home. The State schools are under the direct control of the Ministry of Public Instruction. They include not only primary schools, but also secondary schools, 'preparatory' schools (for students intending to enter higher schools), and a certain number of lycées or secondary schools of a superior kind. There are also training schools for male and female teachers, and a certain number of higher technical schools, besides the University of Istanbul, founded in 1900 and completely reorganised in 1933. Number of students, 1932: men, 2,266, women, 512. Towards the end of 1925 a School of Law was founded at Ankara. The important non Moslem communities in Istanbul maintain their own schools, which, like all 'private' schools, are subject to the supervision of the Ministry of Public Instruction.

The following table gives statistics of Education for 1932-33 —

—	Number	Teachers		Students	
		Male	Female	Male	Female
Primary Schools	6,788	10,440	4,624	366,844	201,619
Secondary Schools	109	942	448	26,089	9,619
Lycées	62	404	428	5,999	1,854
Normal Schools	18	230	89	1,052	1,007
Professional Schools	39	505	100	3,806	1,170
The University and Higher Education Institutions	12	501	1	4,621	876
Total	6,978	13,022	5,685	407,861	216,145

Total expenditure on education in 1932-33, £T22,831,714

A general tendency has been manifested since 1926 to introduce the use of the Latin alphabet in Turkey. A Commission was formed to study the question, and on November 1, 1928, the Grand National Assembly voted a law for the adoption of Latin characters in Turkey. This law decreed the use of Latin characters obligatory in the case of all correspondence in Public Departments as well as all companies, societies and private offices, newspapers, cinemas and advertisements as from December 1, 1928. The publication of books in Arabic characters was forbidden after January 1, 1929, and the employment of the new alphabet became general throughout Turkey in 1930. The number of people who can read and write the new Turkish alphabet (Latin characters) is estimated at 3,000,000.

Previous to this important reform the Grand National Assembly had also adopted the bill introducing the numeral system as used in European countries.

### Justice.

Since the beginning of the work of secularisation two years ago, nothing now remains of the old Ottoman laws based on the religious principles. The Turkish Government began by suppressing the religious Courts (Sheri) in 1924, in order to obtain this result. The system which was thus unified consists of (1) *juges de paix* (single judges with limited but summary penal and civil jurisdiction), (2) *tribunaux de base* (a president and two assistant judges with wider powers), (3) *assize courts* (a president and four assistant judges who hear serious penal cases). Appeal has been abolished. The Court of Cassation sits at Eskişehir.

The laws applied by these Courts have been recently drawn up and adopted. The Turkish Civil Code is, with the exception of a few modifications, a reproduction of the Swiss Civil Code, as also the Code of Obligations, and both entered into force towards the end of 1926. The new Penal Code is based in great measure upon the Italian Penal Code, and the Code of Civil Procedure, without being identical, nevertheless closely resembles that of the Canton of Neuchâtel. The new Commercial Code is based on the German.

On January 1, 1932, the prison population consisted of 51,698 men and 1,489 women awaiting trial, and 62,064 men and 5,318 women under sentence, a total of 120,569.

### Finance.

The revenue is derived from land, property, income and profits taxes, Customs, consumption taxes, sheep and cattle tax, monopolies, and other sources. The principal monopolies are, tobacco, alcohol, matches, explosives, cartridges and salt.

Estimates of revenue and expenditure for five financial years were as follows —

—	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35
	£T	£T	£T	£T	£T
Revenue	222,732,000	186,705,549	169,854,800	170,477,000	184,081,000
Expenditure	222,646,523	186,582,005	169,146,747	170,474,794	184,075,686

The approved Budget Estimates for the financial year ending May 31, 1935, are as follows —

Revenue	£T	Expenditure	£T
Direct taxes	35,500,000	Grand National Assembly	2,713,869
Indirect taxes	68,085,000	Customs and Monopolies	4,978,186
Monopolies	34,430,000	Bureau of cadastre (title deeds)	1,094,112
State operated organizations	875,000	Presidency of religious affairs	611,986
Government share of revenues of companies (rail way concession, reinsurance Central Bank)	1,164,000	Public debt	45,268,846
Miscellaneous receipts	5,120,000	Ministry of finance	13,793,747
Arrears of abolished taxes	486,000	Ministry of interior	4,314,452
Extraordinary revenues	25,530,000	Ministry of foreign affairs	3,164,740
State property (lands and buildings)	3,110,000	Ministry of public health and social assistance	4,746,884
Special taxes for purposes of defence	10,281,000	Ministry of justice	8,013,478
Total	184,081,000	Ministry of public education	6,838,327
		Ministry of economy	2,415,263
		Ministry of public works	14,401,993
		Bureau of public security	4,107,499
		Gendarmerie	8,679,379
		Ministry of national defence	
		Army	32,383,640
		Air Force	943,000
		Navy	8,815,560
		Military factories	3,405,800
		Ministry of agriculture	4,987,611
		Special budget, Ministry of national defence	10,281,000
		Miscellaneous	3,107,855
		Total (all items)	184,075,636

By the Treaty of Lausanne the foreign debt of Turkey was to be distributed among the succession States, of which the new Turkey is one. The Turkish debt has been apportioned as follows (the first figure refers to the loans prior to October 17, 1912, the second to those between October 17, 1912 and November 1, 1924): Turkey, 62.25 per cent and 78.54 per cent; Greece, 10.57 per cent and 0.55 per cent; Yugoslavia, 5.25 per cent; Bulgaria, 1.63 per cent and 0.16 per cent; Albania, 1.57 per cent; Syria, 8.13 per cent and 10.02 per cent; Iraq, 3.96 per cent and 4.87 per cent; Palestine, 2.49 per cent and 3.06 per cent; and the Arab States, 4.13 per cent and 4.80 per cent. (Palestine has paid off the whole of her share.) The total debt of Turkey is £T87,316,000.

The agreement reached between the bondholders and the Turkish Government for the resumption of the services of the Ottoman Public debt was ratified by the Grand National Assembly on November 30, 1928. In the latter part of the year 1932 and the earlier part of 1933 negotiations took place with a view to the reduction of the annuities to be paid by the Turkish Government. These negotiations resulted in the conclusion of a new agreement which was signed by representatives of the Turkish Government and delegates of the bond holders on April 22, 1933. The new agreement provides for creation of new debt bonds for the capital amount of francs 962,636,000. The new bonds will be of francs 500 each bearing interest at  $7\frac{1}{2}$  per cent.

## Defence

### ARMY

Under the law of June 21, 1927, military service is for 18 months in the infantry and for two years in the cavalry, artillery and air service, while

naval service is for 3 years. Men are called up at the age of 20, and liability for service lasts 26 years. The annual contingent of men liable to service does not at present exceed 60,000. The strength of the active army in 1934 was approximately 10,000 officers and 90,000 men, organised in 3 armies of 9 army corps, each army corps comprises 2 divisions, and there are 5 cavalry divisions, 3 active and 2 reserve. The Air Force numbers 3,410, with 370 aeroplanes.

The infantry is equipped with Mauser rifles. The artillery with 75 mm Krupp field guns and 10.5 and 12 cm Schneider howitzers. The army estimates for 1933-34 amount to 32,383,640 pounds Turkish.

### NAVY

The Turkish Navy has for some time past been undergoing reorganisation, all vessels of any fighting value being taken in hand for refit as money for this purpose can be spared. The effective fleet at present includes the battle cruiser *Yavuz*, formerly the German *Goeben*, launched in 1911, displacing 22,500 tons, and armed with ten 11 inch guns, the light cruisers *Hamidiye*, 3,830 tons, and *Mecidiye*, 3,300 tons, both dating from 1903, 2 gunboats, 3 minesweepers, 4 new destroyers, 3 old destroyers, 4 submarines, and a surveying vessel.

The *Yavuz* has undergone an extensive refit at Izmit under a contract made with a group of French shipbuilding yards. A sum of 7,500,000l was provisionally allocated to new construction in 1934. It is proposed to build two 10,000 ton cruisers and a number of destroyers, minesweepers, etc.

A new naval base at Izmit has replaced the former dockyard in the Golden Horn.

The future strength of the personnel does not appear to have been fixed, but no difficulty is anticipated in manning the ships at present ready for sea. Effective strength at present is about 800 officers and 4,000 men.

Naval estimates for 1933-4 amount to 3,765,560 pounds Turkish, and air force estimates to 943,000 pounds Turkish.

## Production and Industry

*Agriculture*—Agriculture is primitive, but modern methods are now being adopted. In 1929 the sum of £T100,000,000 was voted for irrigation work, and some progress is manifest in this direction. Number of people engaged in agriculture (census of 1927) was 4,368,061, being 81.6 per cent of total of those engaged in economic activities. The soil for the most part is very fertile, the principal products are tobacco, mohair, cereals, figs, silk, olives and olive oil, dried fruits, nuts and almonds, skins and hides, furs, licorice root, wool, gums, canary seed, linseed, sesame and cotton. Opium is an important crop in Konya and Afyon Karahisar. Tobacco is grown both in European and Asiatic Turkey. The principal tobacco districts are Samsun (the most important), Bafra, Izmit, Charshamba and Izmir (Smyrna). In 1929, tobacco was grown by 79,965 cultivators on 19,520 acres. The principal centre for silk production is Bursa. The production of olive oil, mainly confined to the Vilayet of Aydin, is very important. The following table gives the estimated yields of the principal products for three years—



Product	1931	1932	1933
Tobacco (Tons)	51,000	20,000	36,000
Olive Oil "	11,000	35,000	15,000
Figs "	28 000	33 000	32,000
Raisins "	26 000	65,000	55,000
Cotton (Bales <sup>1</sup> )	168,000	70,000	75,000
Opium (Cases <sup>2</sup> )	3,750	1,540	3,500
Valonea (Tons)	—	55,000	—

<sup>1</sup> Of 500 lbs<sup>2</sup> Of 75 kilograms

The forest laws of the empire are modelled on those of France, but restrictive regulations are not enforced, and the country is being rapidly deprived of its timber. About 8,816,299 hectares (21,776,261 acres) are under forest. The most wooded vilâyets are Kastamonu, Aydın, Bursa, Bolu, Trabzon, Konya and Karesi. Of the forest land, about 88 per cent belongs to the State, 6 per cent to private persons, and the rest to communes and wakfs (pious foundations).

In 1934 there were in Turkey 10,719,000 sheep, 6,362,000 ordinary goats, 2,636,000 mohair goats, 5,169,000 cattle, 955,000 asses, 563,000 horses, 88,000 camels, 46,000 mules, 539,000 buffaloes.

The wool clip in 1932 was 12,000 metric tons, and the mohair clip, 4,000 metric tons.

**Mining**—The Turkish provinces, especially those in Asia, are reported rich in minerals, which are little worked. Production of principal minerals in 1932 and 1933 was as follows.—

Mineral	1932	1933	Mineral	1932	1933
	Metric tons	Metric tons		Metric tons	Metric tons
Chrome	55,216	79,379	Emery	6,823	7,016
Silver-lead	—	—	Coal	1,178,255	1,323,220
Zinc ore	3,200	1,500	Lignite	13,559	29,561
Manganese ore	2,800	7,700	Mercury	—	23
Antimony	—	667	Arsenic	3	1,906
Borax	4,884	7,553	Clay	—	4,925
Meerschauim <sup>1</sup>	107	241	Cement	108,163	1,172,993

<sup>1</sup> Cases<sup>2</sup> Flasks

**Industry**—Industries were relatively unimportant, but under cover of the new protective tariffs, which came into force on October 1, 1929, an impetus has been given to industrial development. The vilayet of Aydın was before the war one of Turkey's industrial centres. An attempt is being made by the Government to revive industry in Smyrna, and a fair amount of machinery has been imported. Carpet weaving represents approximately 80 per cent of pre-war capacity. The textile industry is being developed under Government auspices and a scheme has been drawn up for the creation of more than one Government textile factory to supplement existing ones, under a 5-year plan. The number of fig-packing establishments has been reduced. Cotton ginneries are being rebuilt, and in June, 1926, an oilcake factory was established at Adana. A further recent development has been the opening in December, 1926, of sugar factories at Uşak, near İzmir (Smyrna), at Alpuflu in Thrace and another in December, 1933, at Eskişehir; their total production in 1933 was 60,000 tons. Many small factories have

been established in recent years, including saw mills constructed near **Bözüyük**, and cement works at Ankara and Kartal. The latter was erected in 1929 by a Belgian group on the Anatolian railway, a few miles from Istanbul, and will produce 70,000 tons annually. A German group has constructed a factory at Bakirköy, which will have a similar capacity. The total productive capacity of present factories in Turkey is 235,000 tons. In 1929, the Ford Company established important assembly works at Tophané in Istanbul. The plant can assemble 80 cars per 8-hour day. There are now 1,473 industrial establishments in Turkey, employing 50,579 hands. These figures do not include small workshops and handicrafts.

### Commerce

Imports and exports for five years —

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	£T	£T	£l	£T	£T
Imports	228,531,775	256,296,379	147,553,703	126,659,613	85,983,723
Exports	178,537,489	155,214,071	151,454,371	127,274,807	101,801,355

Turkish trade for 2 years was distributed among the principal countries as follows —

Country	Imports		Exports	
	1931	1932	1931	1932
	£T	£T	£T	£T
United Kingdom	14,361,401	10,640,466	10,850,161	9,974,618
Italy	18,450,042	11,074,200	30,752,262	16,358,814
Germany	27,048,541	19,982,621	13,649,038	13,722,374
France	12,787,611	7,189,840	12,156,188	7,820,185
United States	4,117,612	2,286,546	12,678,299	12,092,927
Russia	7,243,326	5,942,269	4,688,045	5,437,168
Japan	5,561,425	3,969,495	42,591	275,076

The principal articles of import and export in 1931 and 1932 were as follows —

Imports	1931	1932	Exports	1931	1932
	£T	£T		£T	£T
Cotton piece goods	27,740,702	16,357,191	Tobacco (leaf)	28,752,180	26,939,906
Iron & steel manu- factures	16,238,897	10,428,686	Cotton (raw)	6,420,787	2,747,172
Machinery	10,951,799	8,207,283	Hazelnuts (shelled)	3,691,454	6,549,873
Woollen goods	6,557,764	2,797,998	Raisins (dried)	10,768,706	10,574,305
Mineral oils & coal	4,989,489	4,277,850	Figs (dried)	5,854,930	8,510,142
Sugar	4,872,608	—	Olive oil	6,111,476	772,477
Cotton yarns and thread	4,298,954	3,816,241	Barley	3,772,258	3,458,828
Hides and skins	3,948,607	2,045,189	Eggs	9,651,555	8,026,098
Paper and paper manufactures	3,694,048	3,065,230	Wool	1,814,946	1,284,132
Tea, coffee & cocoa	3,641,591	3,038,879	Mohair	1,97,046	1,634,480
Rubber manufac- tures	2,478,499	1,549,099	Coal	1,661,026	3,788,959
Chemicals	2,405,612	2,563,702	Carpets	2,403,607	1,137,433
Woollen yarns	2,326,775	2,927,411	Opium	2,817,924	1,616,506

The principal imports from Turkey into the United Kingdom and exports to Turkey from the United Kingdom (according to Board of Trade Returns) in two years were —

Imports from Turkey	1932	1933	Exports to Turkey	1932	1933
	£	£		£	£
Figs and fig cake	131,435	180,145	Coal	39,799	11,265
Nuts	121,301	53,574	Iron and Steel	92,908	105,165
Wool (Mohair)	67,536	183,198	Cottons	403,348	520,511
Carpets	51,811	29,641	Woolens	141,027	166,170
Tobacco	9,259	3,301	Motor vehicles	64,533	48,500
Raisins	753,587	261,530	Machinery	109,665	84,120

The value of the commercial intercourse between Turkey and Great Britain during the last five years (according to the Board of Trade Returns) is shown in the following table —

—	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports into U K from Turkey	1,869,725	1,475,144	1,616,042	1,149,636	921,255
Exports of British produce to Turkey	1,868,285	1,714,922	1,482,311	1,459,060	1,172,298
Re exports to Turkey from U.K	72,585	66,348	51,044	63,332	57,516

### Shipping and Navigation.

On July 1, 1934, 183 vessels under the Turkish flag had a tonnage of 192,683 gross tons

In 1933, 9,988 vessels of 11,118,356 tons called at the port of Istanbul, inclusive of those in transit

*Air routes* —Compagnie Internationale de Navigation Aérienne maintains aerial services between Istanbul and many European centres. An air service between Istanbul and Ankara has been established

### Internal Communications

Turkey has approximately 9,867 miles of roads and about 9,300 miles of unsurveyed tracks

The length of railway line in Turkey in May, 1931, was 3,619 miles broad gauge and 225 miles narrow gauge. In 1932 a further 233 miles were opened to traffic. Since 1924, 1,273 miles of line have been constructed, of which 1,180 miles have been opened to traffic, 574 miles are in course of construction, and 205 miles remain to be adjudicated.

In 1929 58,493,622 letters, 1,867,756 postcards, 10,906,704 printed papers were handled internally, 2,211,673 letters were received from and 631,786 letters sent abroad. In 1929 there were 31,551 kilometres of telegraph lines with 61,886 kilometres of wire, 641 offices, 7,407,491 internal telegrams and 1,024,033 foreign telegrams sent

### Banking and Credit

In January, 1917, the Turkish Government issued a Charter for a new National Bank, to be styled the Central Bank of the Turkish Republic

Its capital is 15 million Turkish pounds, which has been fully subscribed, and up to the present 7,300,000 Turkish pounds has been called up. The future status of this bank was determined by a law passed by the Grand National Assembly on June 11, 1930. It began its activities on October 3, 1931, following the approval of the Statutes by the Government. The bank has a concession for thirty years, renewable during the last five years of this period, and is the sole bank of issue in the country. Amongst the more important Turkish banks may be mentioned the Banque Agricole (Ziraat Bankası), the oldest of the Turkish institutions, with a paid-up capital of 27,000,000 Turkish pounds. The other banks are the Banque d'Affaires (İş Bankası), the business of which is increasing rapidly, Banque Industrielle et Minière (Sanayi ve Maden Bankası), and Emlâk ve Eytam Bankası (Credit Foncier). The principal foreign bank in Turkey is the Ottoman Bank, founded in 1863. It has a branch in every important town of Turkey. The concession of the Ottoman Bank, extended in August, 1925, by the Turkish Government, for a further period of 10 years, was prolonged (June 5, 1933) until March, 1952.

The total amount of paper currency in circulation on February 14, 1935, was £T164,315,000, gold coin and bullion, £T19,628,000.

### Money, Weights, and Measures

On April 17, 1916, an order was issued reforming the currency. A gold standard, with the piastre as the unit, was thenceforth to be general all over Turkey, and the piastre to equal 40 para. The piastre, as well as the half piastre (20 para), quarter piastre (10 para) and eighth piastre (5 para) pieces were to be of nickel. Silver coins were 2, 5, 10, and 20 piastres, and gold coins 25, 50, 100, 250, and 500 piastres. Silver was legal tender up to 300 piastres, and nickel up to 50 piastres.

The only money in general circulation, apart from nickel coins for 10 and 20 paras and for 1 piastre and coins for 2½, 5, 10 and 25 piastres, is paper money issued during the war. This forced currency is depreciated, the Turkish paper lira being worth about one ninth of the gold coin of the same denomination. At the beginning of 1929 the Government stabilized the exchange at about 1,030 piastres to the £1 (sterling). In 1931 the Turkish Government pegged the lira to the French franc at 12.06 francs to the lira.

The metric system of weights and measures came into force on January 1, 1934.

For the old weights and measures, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK for 1933, p. 1349.

On May 24, 1928, the Grand National Assembly passed a law making the employment of European numerals obligatory as from June 1, 1929.

On March 1, 1917, the Gregorian calendar was introduced into Turkey, to be used side by side with the Hegira calendar, while as from January 1, 1926, it was decided finally to adopt the Gregorian calendar alone, the Turkish civil year 1342 becoming 1926.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives

#### 1 OF TURKEY IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Ambassador* — Ali Fethi Okyar (April 12, 1934)

*Counsellor* — Sedat Zeki

*First Secretary* — Muzaffer Kâmil

*Third Secretary* — Hasan Nurettin

*Commercial Counsellor* —Nizamettin Ali.

*Archivist* —Galip Mubarek

*Consul* —Talat Rauf (July 31, 1934)

## 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN TURKEY

*Ambassador* —The Right Hon Sir Percy L. Loraine, Bart., K C M G.  
(appointed December 16, 1933)

*Counsellor* —J Moigan, C M G

*Naval Attaché* —Capt H Pott, M V O, R N

*Military Attaché* —Major F A Sampson

*Commercial Secretary* —Col H Woods, O B E

*First Secretary* —W L O Knight

*Second Secretary* —R J Bowker

*Third Secretary* —R G Dundas

*Archivist* —H W Gunningham, O B E

*Consuls General* —(Istanbul) W Hough, (Smyrna) C A Greig

There is a Consul at Trabzon (Trebizond) and Mersin (joint post)

## Statistical and other Books of Reference

### 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

*Annuaire Statistique*, 1928 (First issue, 1928) Office Central de Statistique, Angora  
*Idare Taksimatı* [Administrative Divisions] Ankara [Republic of Turkey Ministry  
of the Interior], 1929

*Devlet Salnamesi* Official Annual Angora. First issue 1925 *Türkiye Cümhuriyeti*  
*Devlet Yıllığı* Official Annual Istanbul, 1926 segg

*Destur*, Collection of Turkish Laws (now in process of completion)

Department of Overseas Trade Report London Annual

*Turkey in Asia, Anatolia* (Handbooks prepared under the direction of the Historical  
Section of the Foreign Office) London, 1920

*A Manual on the Turanians and Pan Turanianism* (Handbooks prepared by the  
Geographical Section of the Naval Intelligence Division of the Admiralty) London, 1921

*Lausanne Conference on Near Eastern Affairs*, Records of Proceedings and Draft  
Terms of Peace London 1923

*Treaty of Peace with Turkey and other Instruments signed at Lausanne on July 24,*  
*1923, etc.* London, 1923

### 2 NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

*Abbot* (G F), *Turkey, Greece, and the Great Powers* London, 1917

*Allen* (W E D) *The Turks in Europe* London, 1920

*Annuaire Commercial Turc* Constantinople (No 1, 1924)

*Armstrong* (Harold), *Turkey in Travail* London, 1925 —*Turkey and Syria Reborn*  
London, 1930

*Baedeker's* Konstantinopel, Balkanstaaten, Kleinasien, Archipel, Cypern 2nd ed.,  
Leipzig, 1914

*Blaisdell* (D C), *European Financial Control in the Ottoman Empire a Study of the*  
*Establishment, Activities, and Significance of the Administration of the Public Debt*  
London, 1929

*Creasy* (Sir Edward Shepherd), *History of the Ottoman Turks* [Founded on Von  
Hammer, but continued to 1876] New ed London, 1882

*Osaplicka* (Miss M A), *Turks of Central Asia in History and at the Present Day an*  
*Ethnological Enquiry into the Pan Turanian Problem, and Bibliographical Material relat*  
*ing to the Early Turks and the Present Turks of Central Asia.* London, 1918

*Dwight* (H G) *Constantinople, Old and New* London, 1915

*Edib* (H), *The Turkish Ordeal* London, 1928 —*Turkey Faces West* New Haven, 1930

*Elton* (R) *The Traveller's Handbook for Constantinople and Asia Minor* London, 1923

*Emin* (Ahmed), *Die Türkei* Gotha, 1918 —*Turkey in the World War* Yale, 1930

*Eversley* (Lord), *The Turkish Empire Its growth and decay* (2nd edition) London, 1923

*Freeman* (Edward A.), *The Ottoman Power in Europe its Nature, its Growth, and its*  
*Decline* London, 1877 —*History and Conquests of the Saracens* 3rd ed London, 1877

*Gaulis* (Berthe Georges), *La Nouvelle Turquie* Paris, 1924. —*La Question Turque*  
Paris, 1931

*Hartmann* (R), *Im neuen Anatolien Reiseindrücke* Leipzig, 1927

*Howard* (H N), *The Partition of Turkey, 1913-23* Oklahoma, 1931

- Hubbard* (G E), *Gulf to Ararat* Edinburgh, 1917 — *Day of the Crescent* Cambridge, 1920
- Jaschke* (G) und *Pritsch* (E), *Die Türkei seit dem Weltkriege* 3 vols Berlin, 1929-32
- Jorga* (N), *Geschichte des Osmanischen Reiches* 5 vols Gotha, 1908-18.
- Kemal* (Ghazi Moustapha), *Die Nationale Revolution, 1920-27* Leipzig, 1928.
- Kohn* (H) *Geschichte der Nationalen Bewegung im Orient* Berlin, 1928 English edition London, 1929
- Kröger* (K), *Kemalist Turkey and the Middle East* London, 1932
- Lamouche* (L) *Histoire de la Turquie* Paris, 1934
- Leonhard* (R), *Paphlagonia Reisen und Forschungen im nördlichen Kleinasien.* Berlin 1915
- Luke* (H C), *The Fringe of the East a Journey through past and present Provinces of Turkey* London 1918 — *The City of Dancing Dervishes* London, 1914, — *Anatolica* London, 1924
- Macmillan's Guide to Greece, the Archipelago, Constantinople, the Coasts of Asia Minor Crete, and Cyprus &c* 4th ed London, 1908
- MacMunn* (Sir George), *Behind the Scenes in Many Wars* London, 1930
- Marsj* (P H H), *Eastern Mediterranean Lands Twenty years of Life, Sport and Travel* London, 1928
- Mcara* (E G), *Modern Turkey* New York, 1925
- Meyers Reisebücher* Türkei, Rumänien, Serbien, Bulgarien New edition Leipzig and Wien, 1914
- Miller* (W), *Travels and Politics in the Near East* London, 1898 — *The Ottoman Empire and its Successors*, 4th enlarged edition London, 1934
- Mouhiddin* (Tahsin) *La Reforme Financière en Turquie* Paris 1930
- Muir* (Sir W) and *Weir* (T H), *The Caliphate Its rise, decline, and fall* Edinburgh, 1915
- Murray's Handbooks for Travelers* Asia Minor London, 1905
- Nahid* (A), *Les Symptomes de la Crise Turque et Son Remède* Paris, 1931
- Ostorog* (Count L.), *The Angora Reform* London, 1928
- Pearse* (Sir Edwin), *Turkey and its People* London, 1911
- Pittard* (E) *Le Visage Nouveau de la Turquie* Paris, 1930
- Poole* (Stanley Lane), *Turkey In Story of the Nations Series* New edition London 1922
- Raschid* (Dr S), *Die Türkische Landwirtschaft als Grundlage der Türkischen Volkswirtschaft* Berlin, 1932
- Roumian* (Adil), *Essai historique et technique sur la Dette Publique Ottomane* Paris, 1927
- Sykes* (Sir Mark), *The Caliphs Last Heritage a Short History of the Turkish Empire* London, 1915 — *Through Five Turkish Provinces* London, 1900 — *Dar ul-Islam Journey through Ten Asiatic Provinces of Turkey* London 1904
- Topf* (E) *Die Staatenbildungen in den arabischen Teilen der Türkei seit dem Weltkriege nach Entstehung Bedeutung und Lebensfähigkeit* Berlin, 1930
- Toynbee* (A J), *Survey of International Affairs, 1925* Vol I *The Islamic World since the Peace Settlement* London, 1927
- Toynbee* (A J), and *Kirkwood* (K P), *Turkey (Modern World Series)* London, 1926
- Trietsch* (P), *Levante Handbuch* Berlin, 1918
- Waugh* (Sir T), *Turkey Yesterday To day and To morrow* London, 1930
- Wigram* (Dr W A and Sir E T A), *The Cradle of Mankind Late in Eastern Kurdistan* 2nd ed London, 1922
- Young* (G) *Constantinople* London, 1926
- Yovanovitch* (V M), *An English Bibliography on the Near Eastern Question, 1461-1906* Belgrade, 1909
- Zeki* (M), *Türkiye Teracımı Ahval, 1930-32 (Who's Who in Turkey)* Constantinople, 1932
- Ziemke* (Kurt), *Die neue Türkei Politische Entwicklung, 1914-1929* Stuttgart, 1930
- Zinkeisen* (J W), *Geschichte des Osmanischen Reichs in Europa* 7 vols Hamburg and Gotha, 1840-63

## URUGUAY.

(REPÚBLICA ORIENTAL DEL URUGUAY )

### Constitution and Government.

THE Republic of Uruguay, formerly a part of the Spanish Viceroyalty of Rio de la Plata, and subsequently a province of Brazil, declared its independence August 25, 1825, which was recognised by the Treaty between

Argentina, Brazil and Uruguay, signed at Rio de Janeiro August 27, 1828  
The first Constitution was adopted July 18, 1830

In 1919 a new Constitution was adopted in which elaborate precautions were taken to prevent the conversion of the presidency into a dictatorship. Borrowing the idea from the Venetian Council of Ten, the executive power was divided between the President of the Republic and a National Administrative Council, consisting of nine members, elected by popular vote for six years. For description of that constitution and its overthrow in 1934, see the *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK* for 1934, p. 1359.

Under the new Constitution adopted at a general election on April 19, 1934, the system of a dual executive is abolished, and the executive power is discharged by the President of the Republic, assisted by a Council of Ministers. The President is elected by the legislature for a term of four years. The Council of Ministers is composed of nine members, chosen from the two political parties which have obtained the highest number of votes in Presidential elections, the majority party being represented on the Council by six members.

The Constitution of 1919 separated Church and State, and introduced universal male suffrage for all, over 18 years of age, who are able to read and write. In 1921 the Constitution was amended, granting votes to women. Voting is secret, and the principle of proportional representation operates. Voters participating in the National Election of 1931 numbered 317,294, in that of 1934, 242,000.

Parliament, under the new Constitution, consists of two Houses, the Senate, whose 30 members are elected at large for four years, and the Chamber of Representatives of 99 members, elected from districts for four years. The 80 seats in the Senate are divided equally between the two political parties obtaining the highest number of votes, providing that the two together poll an absolute majority in presidential elections, failing this, proportional representation is granted.

The following is a list of the Presidents since 1899:

Don Juan Lindolfo Cuestas, March 1, 1899—1903	Dr. Feliciano Viera, March 1, 1915—1919
Don José Batlle y Ordóñez, March 1, 1903—1907	Dr. Baltasar Brum, March 1, 1919—1923
Dr. Claudio Willman, March 1, 1907—1911	Don José Serrato, March 1, 1923—1927
Don José Batlle y Ordóñez, March 1, 1911—1915	Dr. Juan Campisteguy, March 1, 1927—1931
	Dr. Gabriel Terra, March 1, 1931

*President of the Republic* — Señor Dr. Gabriel Terra (first elected March 1, 1931, and again on April 19, 1934, assumed office May 19, 1934, to serve until 1938). Salary, 24,000 pesos per annum.

## Area and Population

The following table shows the area and the estimated population of the 19 departments (capitals in brackets) on January 1, 1934 —

Departments	Area, square miles	Population Jan. 1, 1934	Pop. per square mile
Artigas (Artigas)	4,394	49,486	11.2
Canelones (Canelones)	1,834	183,495	100.0
Cerro-Largo (Melo)	5,763	87,228	15.1
Colonia (Colonia)	2,198	117,109	53.4
Durazno (Durazno)	5,525	84,048	15.8
Flores (Trinidad)	1,744	82,231	18.4
Florida (Florida)	4,678	96,476	20.6

Departments	Area, square miles	Population Jan 1, 1934	Pop per square mile
Lavalleja (Minas)	4,819	105,701	21.9
Maldonado (Maldonado)	1,587	60,434	38.0
Montevideo (Montevideo City)	256	500,877	1,976.0
Paysandu (Paysandú)	5,115	74,534	14.5
Rio Negro (Fray Bentos)	3,269	42,084	12.8
Rivera (Rivera)	3,793	67,372	17.7
Rocha (Rocha)	4,280	78,911	17.2
Salto (Salto)	4,865	89,657	18.4
San José (San José)	2,688	90,176	33.5
Soriano (Mercedes)	3,561	82,378	23.1
Tacuarembó (Tacuarembó)	3,112	94,090	30.2
Veintay Tres (Treinta y Tres)	3,682	61,047	16.5
Total	72,153	1,993,234	27.6

The last census was taken in 1908, when the total population numbered 1,042,686, divided into 861,464 native born and 181,222 immigrants.

The population of Montevideo City (the capital) on December 31, 1933, was estimated at 667,212. Of the other cities, Paysandu had 26,000 inhabitants, Salto, 30,000, Mercedes, 23,000.

Births, deaths, and marriages for three years —

Years	Living Births	Still Births	Marriages	Deaths	Surplus of Living Births over Deaths
1931	44,854	1,560	11,168	21,168	23,691
1932	44,036	1,506	9,900	19,825	24,211
1933	41,650	1,294	9,520	20,358	21,292

Of the living births in 1933, 11,898 were illegitimate. Divorces: 191 in 1933, 380 in 1932. Immigration 1933, 138,639, emigration, 136,952. The language of the country is Spanish.

## Religion and Education

State and church are separated, and there is complete religious liberty. The religion professed by the majority of the inhabitants is Roman Catholic. The archbishopric of Montevideo has 2 suffragan bishops in Salto and Melo. The 1908 census showed 430,095 Catholics, 12,232 Protestants, 45,470 unspecified and 126,425 Liberals.

Primary education is obligatory, both primary and superior education are free. In 1933 there were 1,548 public and private schools with 186,435 enrolled pupils and 4,828 teachers, of these 1,386 schools with 4,069 teachers and 165,810 pupils were public. Secondary schools had 11,856 pupils. There were also 62 evening courses for adults with 7,535 pupils and 159 teachers. State expenditures on education in 1933 amounted to 6,452,741 pesos.

The University of the Republic at Montevideo, inaugurated in 1849, had 13,766 students in 1932. There are five normal schools for males and females, and a school of arts and trades supported by the State where 1,100 pupils receive instruction gratuitously. There are also many religious seminaries throughout the Republic with a considerable number of pupils, a school for the blind, two for the deaf and dumb, and a school of domestic science.



## Justice

The Supreme Court of Justice consists of 5 judges elected by the two Chambers sitting as a National Assembly. The President is chosen annually by the members of the Court from amongst themselves. This court has original jurisdiction in constitutional, international, and admiralty cases, and will hear appeals in cases in which the decision has been modified or altered in other appeal courts, of which there are 8 each with 3 judges. In Montevideo there are also 3 courts for ordinary civil cases, 7 for commercial cases, 2 for Government (*Juzgado de Hacienda*), as well as criminal and correctional courts. Each departmental capital has a departmental court, and each of the 220 judicial sections into which the Republic is divided has a justice of peace court, further, each section is divided into districts, in which deputy judges (*alcaldes*) try cases involving small amounts.

In September, 1907, the death penalty was abolished, penal servitude for a period of 30 to 40 years being put in its place.

## Finance.

The receipts and expenditure for recent fiscal years (ending June 30) are stated as follows (at par 4 7 gold pesos = £1, 1 gold peso = 1 03 dollars U S) —

—	Receipts	Expenditure	—	Receipts	Expenditure
	Gold pesos	Gold pesos		Gold pesos	Gold pesos
1929-30	58,916,879	59,702,624	1933	57,504,388	60,995,026
1930-31 <sup>1</sup>	55,735,890	62,166,926	1934 <sup>2</sup>	59,044,045	58,181,533
1931-32 <sup>2</sup>	57,910,884	62,456,902	1935 <sup>2</sup>	84,162,974	83,898,420

<sup>1</sup> Based on budget of 1929-30

<sup>2</sup> Budget estimate

The public debt of Uruguay on December 31, 1934, stood at 313,604,623 pesos, of which 141,669,766 was external (of which 3,500,000 pesos had been repatriated), in addition the municipal external debt was 13,110,742 pesos, internal 53,264,284 pesos. Total indebtedness, National and Municipal, was 379,979,649 pesos. A decree of December 13, 1933, resumed full interest payment (which had been suspended in July) on the 3½ per cent sterling bonds, and proffered foreign exchange on the 5 per cent bonds at a rate equivalent to 3½ per cent interest. British capital invested in Uruguay stood at 39,598,525½ in 1933.

## Defence

The army of Uruguay consists of a small standing army, and the National Guard. Service in the standing army is voluntary, lasting from 2 to 5 years, with re-engagement up to the age of 44. It consists of 19 line battalions, 4 rifle companies, 9 cavalry regiments, 3 field artillery regiments of 3 batteries each, a fortress artillery company and machine gun company, 1 engineers' battalion, and 1 bearer company with a peace strength in 1932 of 5,751, and a nominal war strength of 50,000.

The National Guard is a militia, service in which is compulsory in the event of war. It is divided into three classes, or 'bans'. The first 'ban,' or 'mobile' national guard contains all the young men fit for military duty between the ages of 17, and 30, who would take the field with the standing

army The second ban, consisting of men fit for service between 30 and 45, is the 'departmental,' or provincial, national guard Its units do not move out of their own departments, but the men can be drafted to make good the losses of the mobile units in time of war The third ban, containing all the men between 19 and 45, is the 'territorial' force, and is only liable to garrison duty in its own districts The total strength of the National Guard (all three bans) is, nominally, about 100,000 men and 120 guns

There is also a police force, with an establishment of 5,000, and a force of mounted police ('Guardia Republicana') of 400 The Fire Brigade, which also undertakes police duties, numbers 360

The infantry of the active army is armed with the Mauser rifle, the field batteries have either Schneider or Krupp 7.5 cm guns The National Guard is mainly armed with the Remington rifle and old de Bange guns

The Military Aviation School possessed, at the end of 1934, some 15 machines in active service The School has its own workshops and staff of mechanics, and an establishment of 8 instructors and 320 officers and men A naval aeronautical service is also being organized, 3 flying boats were bought in Italy in 1930, but little progress has been made

The fleet consists of the torpedo gunboat *Uruguay*, 1,150 tons, the surveying vessel *Miranda*, of 500 tons, built in Spain in 1930, and a few smaller craft

### Production and Industry.

Uruguay is primarily a pastoral country, 60 per cent (27,573,919 acres) of the total area being devoted to the stock raising industry, 20 per cent (10,002,126 acres) to mixed farms and ranches, and only 7 per cent (3,120,000 acres) to agriculture The remaining 13 per cent of the country's area is unproductive Animals and animal products constitute 95 per cent. of the country's exports Four leading frigorificos have a daily capacity of 4,000 cattle and 7,000 sheep carcasses Total meat exports (1933), 106,136 tons Exports, 1934, of sheepskins, 3,153 tons, of hides, 19,715 tons Wool shipments for recent seasons have been 1931-32, 92,656 bales, 1932-33, 112,653 bales, 1933-34, 94,019 bales Nutria skins are exported at the rate of 50,000 a year A livestock census, 1930, showed 7,127,912 cattle, 20,558,124 sheep, 600,000 horses, and 307,924 pigs

Agricultural products are raised chiefly in the Departments of Canelones, Colonia, San José, Minas, and Florida The average farm is about 250 acres In 1932, 15.5 per cent of the farms were run by managers, 40 per cent by tenant farmers, and 44.5 per cent by their proprietors The principal crops and their yield for two years were as follows — 1933-34 wheat, 399,354 tons, maize, 106,302 tons, linseed, 73,060 tons, oats, 65,559 tons Exports, 1934 wheat, 69,383 tons, linseed, 68,192 tons, flour, 12,874 tons

Wine is produced chiefly in the departments of Montevideo, Canelones, Salto, Colonia, and Paysandú In 1933 there were 4,260 properties of 33,799 acres, producing 78,359,861 kilos of grapes, and 11,823,687 gallons of wine Annual fruit crop, exclusive of grapes, about 153,000 tons, principally peaches, oranges and pears Tobacco (694,885 kilos in 1933) and olives are also cultivated

In the northern departments silver, copper, lead, manganese, and lignite coal are found, but are not greatly worked The supply of electricity for light, power, and traction has been a State monopoly since 1912, as 20 per cent of total imports, in value, consists of coal and other fuels, exploitation of hydro-electric resources is considered important

**Commerce.**

The foreign trade (imports in 'official values' and exports in 'real values') was as follows (at par 1 gold peso = 1 03 dollars, U S , 4 7 gold pesos = £1) —

	1929	1930	1931	1932 <sup>1</sup>	1933
	Pesos	Pesos	Pesos	Pesos	Pesos
Imports <sup>1</sup>	93,284,012	91 300 346	88,761,906	55 047 5 4	60,643,955
Exports	92,952 246	100,934,583	78,000,227	58,28 ,626	66,637,590

<sup>1</sup> Comparison of import figures for different years is difficult, because the system of calculating "official values" of imports has been several times modified since 1923. Furthermore, as "official values" are stated to be, in many cases, below real values, the balance of trade is not as favourable as the figures suggest. Real value of 1931 imports was 114,127,575 pesos and of 1932 imports, 66 517,590 pesos.

<sup>2</sup> Figures of the Finance Minister. The Administrative Council on March 15, 1933, gave imports as 66,517,574 pesos, and exports as 59,950,300 pesos.

The principal exports in 1933 were as follows — Live animals, 27,854, meat and extracts, 106,136,502 kilos, wool, 52,092,758 kilos, sheepskins, 7,339,677 kilos, hides, 22,912,899 kilos, flax, 60,523 metric tons. The cattle industry furnished, in value, 84 0 per cent of total exports.

The imports (official values) and exports (real values) for 1932 and 1933 were distributed as follows (in pesos) —

Countries	Imports from		Exports to	
	1932	1933	1932	1933
	Pesos	Pesos	Pesos	Pesos
Argentina	9,111,653	9 956,941	5,096,171	4,024,246
Brazil	4,623,304	4,815,332	691,107	1,200,204
Belgium	1,915,909	2, 49,720	8,326,908	4,133,150
France	5,439,514	1,715,207	9,098,313	6,565,328
Germany	2,283 326	5,446,594	6,329,148	2,838,318
Italy	2 210,731	3,106,940	536,860	4,342,784
Great Britain	10,329,348	12,149 338	16,114,384	22,244 148
United States	5,349,636	5,571,960	2,417,843	5,549,576

In 1933 the principal articles imported into the United Kingdom from Uruguay (according to Board of Trade Returns) were chilled beef, 953,839<sup>l</sup>, frozen beef, 221,071<sup>l</sup>, tinned beef, etc., 490,626<sup>l</sup>, frozen mutton, 369,155<sup>l</sup>, wool, 1,069,085<sup>l</sup>. The principal articles exported to Uruguay were cotton piece goods, 321,114<sup>l</sup>, and iron and steel manufactures, 194,663<sup>l</sup>, coal, 224,223<sup>l</sup>.

Total trade between Uruguay and the U K for 5 years (Board of Trade Returns) —

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Uruguay into U K	7,387,283	5,229,628	3,003,258	3,465,518	3,177,261
Exports to Uruguay from U K	3,573,035	1,984,604	1,501 361	1 751,856	1,694,617
Re exports to Uruguay from U K	55,771	32,937	26,250	24,508	25,263

**Shipping and Communications**

In 1933, 7,437 vessels of 10,397,419 tons entered and cleared the ports of Uruguay.

On July 1, 1934, there were 49 vessels under the Uruguayan flag with a gross tonnage of 30,562

The National roads of Uruguay have a total length of 2,760 miles, and there are about 5,903 miles of departmental roads, of which about 323 miles are macadamised. River transport is also very extensive.

The four principal railway systems are the Central (Combined System, 980 miles), the Midland (320 miles), North Western (113 miles), Northern (73 miles), all British owned. The East Coast Railway (78 miles) and 3 minor lines are controlled by the State. The total railway system open for traffic is about 1,729 miles of standard gauge, of which 205 miles are State lines.

The telegraph lines in operation have a total length of 7,508 miles, in 1932, 249 offices through which 1,219,570 telegrams passed. The telephone system in Montevideo is controlled by the State, 19 companies in the interior (1933) had 61,596 miles of wire. Wireless telephone communications with Spain and Argentina were established in 1929, followed by connections with United States, France and Great Britain in 1930. Uruguay (1935) has 35 long wave broadcasting stations. Four cable companies connect Montevideo with the United States and Europe.

There are 995 post offices. The movement of mail in 1933 (internal) comprised 97,617,385 letters, packets, &c, and external, 8,579,868. Air mail and passenger service connects Montevideo with Buenos Aires, Rio de Janeiro, Central America, and the United States.

### Banking and Credit

The Bank of the Republic, whose president and directors are appointed by the Government, had a paid up capital on June 30, 1934, of 27,821,685 gold pesos. This bank has the exclusive right to issue notes, but the privilege is unprofitable owing to the heavy gold reserves required. On June 30, 1934, notes to the value of 73,637,144 pesos, including 59,853,300 of large denominations (convertible into gold whenever the gold standard is resumed) and 13,783,844 pesos (convertible to silver) were in circulation, and sight deposits were 34,253,588 pesos. Stock of gold amounted to 48,423,405 pesos, and bonds of external debt held, 1,400,744 pesos.

In 1912 the Government created a National Insurance Bank (Banco de Seguros del Estado) with a monopoly of new insurance business of all kinds. No new insurance companies may now be established. In 1932 the premiums collected amounted to 5,472,341 pesos. This bank's capital and reserves on March 31, 1933, amounted to 19,619,054 pesos. The Post Office Savings Bank reported October 31, 1933, deposits of 14,500,000 gold pesos.

Of the 21 banks in Uruguay two are British. Bank of London and South America, and Royal Bank of Canada. All the banks reported June 30, 1934, paid-up capital and reserves of 94,016,478 pesos, deposits of 170,872,059 pesos and loans of 237,058,177 pesos.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

Save for a small issue of gold coins, weighing 8 grammes, 485 fine, issued in 1930 in commemoration of the centenary of the Uruguayan constitution, there is no Uruguayan gold coin in circulation, but the monetary standard is gold, the theoretical gold coin being the *peso oro*, weighing 1.697 grammes, 917 fine. It is equal to 100 *centesimos*. The actual circulating medium consists of paper notes issued by the Bank of the Republic in

denominations of 500, 100, 50, 10, 5, and 1 pesos Silver coins of 50 and 20 *centesimos*, and nickel coins of 5, 2, and 1 *centesimos* are also in circulation.

At par, 1 gold peso = 1 03 dollars U S = 51*d* sterling, £1 = 4 7 gold pesos The exchange value of the peso in London in 1934 ranged between 22*d* and 18*d*, in New York, between 81 15 cents and 75 80 cents The metric system of weights and measures was adopted in 1862

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives

### 1 OF URUGUAY IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary* — Pedro Cosio

*Counsellor* — Roberto E MacEachen

*Second Secretary* — Gustavo Alberto Rey Alvarez

*Consul General* — C Montero Bustamante

### 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN URUGUAY

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary* — Eugen Millington-Drake (Appointed December 27, 1933)

*Naval Attaché* — Capt R H C Hallifax, R N

*Air Attaché* — Wing Commander K R. Park, M C, D F C

*Consul* — A Murray Simpson

*Vice-Consul* at Paysandu and Salto. — G W Teague

## Books of Reference concerning Uruguay.

Statistical Reports of the Government Montevideo Annual and biennial

Department of Overseas Trade Reports Annual Series London

*Acevedo* (Eduardo), Manual de historia Uruguaya Tomo I, Abarca los tiempos heroicos, desde la conquista del territorio por los españoles, hasta la cruzada de los Treinta y Tres orientales. Montevideo, 1916

*Araujo* (O), Diccionario Geográfico del Uruguay, (2nd edition) Montevideo, 1912 — El libro de El Siglo — Montevideo, 1913

*Bausa* (Francisco), Historia de la dominacion española en el Uruguay Montevideo, 1880

*Gudici* (R), Batlle y el Batillismo An Account of the Career and Policies of the late José Batlle, Statesman and several times President Montevideo, 1928

*Keane* (A H), Central and South America 2nd ed Vol 1 in Stanford's Compendium of Geography and Travel London, 1909

*Koebel* (W H), Uruguay London, 1912

*Maso* (C M), El Uruguay al través de un Siglo Montevideo, 1910 — Impresione de Uruguay en el Siglo, XX London, 1912

*Martinez Lamas* (J), Riqueza y Pobreza del Uruguay Montevideo, 1930

*Parker* (W), Uruguavians of To day New York, 1921

*Ross* (H J Gordon), Argentina and Uruguay London, 1917

*Rumbold* (Sir H), The Great Silver River London, 1888

*Sampognaro* (V), L'Uruguay au commencement du XX<sup>e</sup> Siecle Brussels 1910

## VENEZUELA.

(ESTADOS UNIDOS DE VENEZUELA)

### Constitution and Government

THE Republic of Venezuela was formed in 1830 after amicable secession from the other members of the Republic of Colombia The vigorous efforts of General Juan Vicente Gómez have given Venezuela considerable freedom

from factional strife. He was President from 1909 to 1915 and again from 1922 to 1929, when he retired, but, as Commander in-Chief of the Army, retained a firm control. A military uprising in April, 1931, led General Gómez to resume the reins, Congress demanded the resignation of President Pérez on June 14, 1931, and unanimously elected General Gómez President and Commander in Chief of the Army. The Constitution in force is that of May 29, 1929, modified July 7, 1931.

Congress consists of two chambers, the Senate of 40 members, and the Chamber of Deputies of 85 members. Senators, who are elected for 8 years, 2 for each State, must be Venezuelans by birth and over 30 years of age. Deputies must be native Venezuelans over 21 years of age. They are elected for three years, there is one for every 35,000 inhabitants, and one more for an excess of 15,000. A State with fewer than 35,000 of population has one deputy. The Territories, on reaching the population fixed by law, also elect deputies.

The President is elected by Congress for 7 years, must be a Venezuelan by birth and over 30 years of age. He exercises executive power in conjunction with the Cabinet Ministers through whom he acts.

*President of the Republic*—General Juan Vicente Gómez, elected June 19, 1931, assumed office, July 13, 1931.

The seat of Government is at the City of Caracas, but, when any unforeseen circumstance requires, the Executive Power may fix its residence at any other point of the Federal District.

The States are autonomous and politically equal. Each has a Legislative Assembly, whose members are chosen in accordance with their respective Constitutions, and a President. The States are divided into 150 districts and 598 municipalities. Each district has a municipal council, and each municipio a communal junta. The Federal District and the Territories are administered by the President of the Republic through Governors.

The following is a list of Presidents since 1892—

	Took Office		Took Office
General Joaquín Crespo	Oct 10, 1892	Dr Victorino Márquez Bustillos	May 3, 1915 *
General Ignacio Andrade	Mar 1 1898 †	General Juan Vicente Gómez	May 8, 1922
General Cipriano Castro	Oct 24, 1899 ‡	Dr Juan Bautista Pérez	May 3, 1929 ‡
General Juan Vicente Gómez	Dec 19, 1908 §	Dr Pedro Hriago Chacín	June 24, 1931 *

‡ Deposed

§ Resigned

\* Provisional

† Re-elected for period 1915-1922, but declined to take office, and as President-elect served as Commander in Chief while his successor acted as Provisional President.

## Area and Population

Venezuela, once regarded as having an area of 393,874 square miles, is now officially considered to embrace 912,050 square kilometres, or 352,051 square miles. Bolívar, the largest state, has an area of 91,868 square miles; the other states are far smaller. The Federal District embraces 745 square miles. According to the census of January, 1926, the population was 3,026,878, not including 10,520 Venezuelans known to be residing abroad. Estimated population on December 31, 1932, was 3,261,734, of the Federal Districts, 208,579, of the city of Caracas, 141,349. The language of the country is Spanish.

The country is now divided into a Federal District, 20 States and two Territories, as follows—

State	Capital	Pop January, 1926	State	Capital	Pop January, 1926
Anzoátegui	Barcelona	129,792	Portuguesa	Guanare	58,721
Apure	San Fernando	53,499	Sucre	Cumaná	216,476
Aragua	Maracay	107,849	Táchira	San Cristóbal	172,900
Bolívar	Ciudad Bolívar	98,258	Trujillo	Trujillo	218,780
Carabobo	Valencia	147,204	Yaracuy	San Felipe	122,886
Cojedes	San Carlos	82,152	Zamora	Barinas	57,941
Falcón	Coro	178,642	Zulia	Maracaibo	222,618
Guárico	Calabozo	125,282	Ter Amazonas	Atures	60,276
Lara	Barquisimeto	271,369	" Delta	Tucupita	26,582
Merida	Merida	150,128	Amacuro		
Miranda	Ocumare	189,572	Federal Dist	Caracas	195,460
Monagas	Maturín	68,765			
Nueva Esparta	La Asunción	69,392		Total	3,026,878

Some of the more important cities with their population according to the census of 1926, are

Caracas	135,253	San Cristóbal	15,295	Carúpano	25,679
Maracaibo	74,767	Ciudad Bolívar	16,762	Rio Caribe	25,428
Valencia	89,804	Cumaná	18,737	Nirgua	36,836
Barquisimeto	23,109	Duaca	28,719	Bocónó	21,775

### Religion and Education

The Roman Catholic is the prevailing religion, but there is toleration of all others. There are two archbishops, one at Caracas, who is Primate of Venezuela, and one at Merida. There are six suffragan bishops. In the primary schools religious instruction is given only to those children whose parents expressly request it.

Elementary instruction is free, and from the age of 7 to the completion of the primary grade, compulsory. In 1933 Venezuela had 2,180 public primary schools with 3,342 teachers and, including a few private schools with a total enrolment of 121,035 pupils, there are 47 secondary schools, public and private, with 360 teachers and 2,040 pupils. For superior education there are four colleges, two maintained by the State at Caracas and two private institutions at Maracaibo and Mérida. Superior instruction is divided into schools, viz Philosophy and Letters, Physical, Mathematical, and Natural Sciences, Medical Science, Political Science, Ecclesiastical Science, Dentistry and Pharmacy. The most important are the University of Los Andes at Mérida, with seven schools, and in Caracas the Central University with 1,096 students in 1932. The Government also supports various Institutes for special instruction.

### Justice

The supreme tribunal is the 'Federal and Cassation Court,' whose 7 members are elected by Congress for 7 years, one for each of seven groups of States into which the Republic is divided for this purpose. They select their own President, Vice-President, and Chancellor. The Federal Procurator-General is appointed for 8 years. There are lower Federal courts.

The States have each a Supreme Court with 3 members called respectively President, Relator, and Chancellor. Each State has also a superior court, or superior tribunal, courts of first instance, district courts, and municipal courts. The States' judicial officers hold their posts for 8 years. In the Territories there are civil and military judges of first instance, and also judges in the municipios.

### Finance

The revenue and expenditure for five fiscal years ending June 30 were as follows (25 25 bolvars = £1, 1 bolvar = 19 cents, U S ) —

—	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34 <sup>1</sup>
	Bolvars	Bolvars	Bolvars	Bolvars	Bolvars
Revenue	193,189,750	188,932,746	175, 66,378	169,642,512	150,000,000
Expenditure	192,450,000	172,896,887	160,015,851	158,089,705	141,596,120

<sup>1</sup> Budget estimates

The following table shows (in bolvars) the principal items of the budget for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1934 —

Revenue	Bolvars	Expenditure	Bolvars
Import duties	51,000,000	Department of Interior	29,373,128
Cigarette revenue	15,000,000	Foreign Affairs	4 813,667
Liquors	12,000,000	Department of Finance	16,971,945
Revenue stamps	10,300,000	Ministry of War and Marine	30 451,788
Minerals	40,200,000	Internal Development	12 384,450
Other sources	21,500,000	Ministry of Public Works	30,000,000
		" " Education	9,256,805
		Health	6,942,894
		Budget adjustments	1,401,915
Total	150,000,000	Total (all items)	141,596,120

On June 30, 1930, as a token of homage to Simon Bolívar, the Liberator, the external debt of 23,757,634 bolvars was completely paid off in gold. The internal debt stood on December 31, 1932, at 22,700,460 bolvars.

Under the Constitution 12 per cent of the Federal Revenue is assigned to the States and Territories from the appropriation of the Ministry of the Interior, 1933-34, 20,471,745 bolvars.

### Defence.

In July, 1933, a law was promulgated according to which all Venezuelans, 21 years of age or older, have to serve three years with the active forces of the army, and to remain in the reserve until the age of 45. The active army consists of 9 infantry brigades, 1 cavalry regiment, 1 mountain artillery regiment, 6 groups of coast artillery, and the technical staff auxiliary to these. The naval force consists of 2 cruisers, 4 gunboats, 1 transport, 1 hospital ship, 1 tugboat, 1 dispatch boat and 1 sailing vessel. The naval fortifications are of steel and timber. There is a military and naval college, a school for military aviation, a training school for troops, and special courses for artillery and cavalry regiments.

### Production and Industry.

The surface of Venezuela is divided into 3 distinct zones—the agricultural, the pastoral, and the forest zone. In the first are grown coffee, cocoa, sugar-cane, wheat, rice, tobacco, maize, cotton, beans, &c, the second affords runs for more than 3,000,000 cattle and numerous horses, and in the third, which covers a very large portion of the country, tropical products, such as caoutchouc, balatá (a gum resembling rubber), tonka beans, divi-divi, copaiba, vanilla, growing wild, are worked by the inhabitants. Forest re-



sources have been barely tapped, 600 species of wood have been identified. The coffee plantations number about 80,000, covering 543,400 acres with 135,000,000 bushes. Output, 1932-33, 1,450,000 bags, 1931-32, 1,000,000 bags. Exports of coffee, chiefly to Europe, 1932, were 108,276,471 pounds, of cocoa, 35,036,518 pounds. There are about 5,000 cocoa plantations and 600 sugar plantations. Production of sugar in 1932-33, 23,300 tons (of which 6,000 tons are exported), and of cotton about 7,500,000 kilos, all locally consumed. Silkworm cultivation has begun.

One fifth of the population is engaged in agriculture. The live-stock in Venezuela is estimated as follows — 2,077,684 oxen, 113,439 sheep, 2,154,716 goats, 167,708 horses, 54,565 mules, 200,439 asses, 512,086 pigs. Shipments of hides (1932) amounted to 1,689 metric tons.

Venezuela is rich in metals and other minerals and is to day the second petroleum producing country in the world, the production in 1932 amounted to 119,596,513 barrels (exports, 113,201,361 barrels), in 1933, output was 119,003,714 barrels (exports, 116,297,100 barrels). Oil tankers able to cross the sand bar into Lake Maracaibo have to be specially built. Asphalt from Lake Bermudez (output, 1931, 28,985 tons) is exported to the United States. There are important gold mines in the region to the south east of Ciudad Bolívar. Output, 1932, amounted to 91,488 ounces, exported, 1932, 40,038 ounces. Copper ore is also produced (output, 1930, 3,294 metric tons). An American company is exploiting the magnesite deposits on Margarita Island. Coal is worked at Coro, in Falcon State, and at Naricual. Salt mines in various States are now worked by the Government. Round the island of Margarita and neighbouring islets off the north coast of Venezuela, pearl fishing is carried on by the government. Margarita pearls are distinguished by their delicate rose tints.

Venezuela has few industries, most manufactured materials required being imported. There are cotton mills at Valencia, Caracas, Maracay, and Cumana, producing textiles which compete with imported Manchester goods in the cheaper qualities. There is also a cement and a glass factory at Caracas. Electric power is available in most of the larger towns.

### Commerce

The value of the imports into and exports from Venezuela for 5 years was (1 bolivar = 19 cents, U S, 25 25 bolivars = £1) —

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	Bolivars	Bolivars	Bolivars	Bolivars	Bolivars
Imports	452,851,990	363,858,456	210,758,492	153,458,091	143,587,574
Exports	778,360,088	762,494,232	651,618,047	628,260,172	617,646,684

Petroleum (crude) furnishes about 75 per cent of total exports, coffee, 17 per cent.

Total trade between Venezuela and the United Kingdom (according to the Board of Trade returns) for 5 years —

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Venezuela to U K	798,812	641,857	362,735	277,844	136,839
Exports to Venezuela from U K	1,643,930	942,801	968,590	1,007,284	1,098,226
Re exports to Venezuela from U K	24,831	14,556	11,802	11,775	10,391

### Shipping and Communications.

Foreign vessels are not permitted to engage in the coasting trade, except by special concessions or by contract with the Government. La Guaira is the chief port, but facilities for ocean going vessels are inadequate. On July 1, 1934, there were 45 vessels under the Venezuelan flag with a gross tonnage of 64,501.

Road-building has greatly increased since 1909. There are about 3,100 miles of road fit for traffic the year round and 1,860 miles fit for summer motor traffic. Motor vehicles (1933) totalled 15,050, including 9,730 automobiles, 550 motor buses and 3,799 motor lorries.

In Venezuela there are 12 main lines of railway (6 national and 6 foreign—the latter, by far the most important, including 5 British and 1 Spanish) with a total length of (January 1st, 1933) 608 miles. In addition, the oil companies have about 62 miles of railroads. The Great Railway of Venezuela, 112 miles in extent, is one of the longest lines in the Republic, running between Caracas and Valencia. The Bolívar Railway, 136 miles, the oldest line in operation in the country, runs from the port of Tucucas to Barquisimeto. In Caracas electric tramways are worked by a British Company.

In summer there are 51 rivers and 20 channels navigable for about 12,000 miles, about 4,460 miles are navigable for canoes and small launches. The Orinoco is navigable for ships of 12 feet draught for part of its length. The Compañía Venezolana de Navegación has a virtual monopoly of the navigation of the river and its tributaries and the Lake of Maracaibo.

The telegraph system, though still inadequate, had a network (1932) of 6,584 miles with 247 telegraph offices. There are 11 telephone systems in the principal towns, but not all are interconnected. There were 447 post offices in 1932, mail handled, internal and abroad 21,371,080 letters, 939,305 post cards, 16,402,798 printed packets, and 2,153,274 other classifications, total, 40,866,457 pieces. Weekly air mail services, domestic and international, were established in 1930.

There are wireless stations at Caracas, Maracaibo, Maracay, Maiquetí, San Cristóbal, Porlamar, Puerto Cabello, Maturín, and Puerto Ayacucho, the one at Maracay reaches New York and Berlin. There are 6 long wave and 5 short wave broadcasting stations.

### Banking and Currency

The official monetary unit is the *Bolívar* (equivalent to 0.290328 gramme fine gold). It is divided into 100 céntimos. The bolívar equals at par 9½d or 19.3 cents (U.S.) at par £1 = 25.25 bolívares. But prohibition of the export of gold in 1930 depreciated the bolívar from 5.17 to the dollar (U.S.) to 7 (1932). Average value of the bolívar in 1934 was 17.6 bolívares = £1. The following are the coins in current circulation. Gold, 100 (pachanos) 20 and 10 bolívares, silver, 5, 2.50, 2, 1, 0.50 (real) bolívares, and 0.25 (medio) bolívares, nickel, 0.125 (locha), 0.05 (centavo) bolívares.

The bank notes in circulation are as follows (the figures in brackets showing their values at par): 1,000 bolívares (£39 11s 8d), 800 bolívares (£31 13s 4d), 500 bolívares (£19 15s 10d), 100 bolívares (£3 19s 2d), 50 bolívares (£1 19s 7d), 20 bolívares (15s 10d), and 10 bolívares (7s 11d). The circulation of foreign banknotes is forbidden.

The Bank of Venezuela (paid-up capital 18,000,000 bolívares) had on June 30, 1932, surplus and undivided profits of 13,330,697 bolívares; it is the sole depository of government funds. Power to control the circulation of the currency was granted in 1930. The Bank of Caracas has a paid-up capital of 4,500,000 bolívares and (June 30, 1929) surplus and undivided

profits of 2,919,549 bolívars. There are four other national banks, including the Bank of Maracaibo with a capital of 1,250,000 bolívars, and the Commercial Bank of Maracaibo with a capital of 400,000 bolívars, as well as local branches of 4 British, American and Dutch banks. Issuance of notes is restricted to the six national banks which have power to issue notes to bearer convertible on presentation up to twice their paid up capital. They must publish monthly balance sheets, and keep 30 per cent of their reserves against note issues in gold. Two small mortgage banks under quasi-governmental auspices were started in 1929.

Decrees of 1875 and 1912 provided that the official system of weights and measures shall be the metric system.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives

### 1 OF VENEZUELA IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary* — Dr Diógenes Escalante

*Counsellor* — Dr Oscar Aguilar

*Second Secretary* — Jorge Arrillaga

*Attaché* — José Rafael Falcón

*Consul General in Liverpool* — Alvaro Parra Marquez

*Special Commercial Attaché* — Rafael José Cayama

*Vice Consul in London* — Camilo Gurtubay

There are Consular representatives at Cardiff, Liverpool, Glasgow, Hull, Newcastle on Tyne, and Birmingham.

### 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN VENEZUELA

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary* — E. A. Keeling  
Appointed December 1, 1932

*Chargé d'Affaires ad interim and Consul at Caracas* — J. P. McGregor

There are Vice Consuls at Caracas, Maracaibo, La Guaira, Puerto Cabello, Irapa, and Carúpano.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Venezuela

### 1 OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Anuario Estadístico de Venezuela. Annual

Boletín de Estadística de los Estados Unidos de Venezuela. Monthly

Gaceta Oficial. Daily, Caracas

Department of Overseas Trade Reports, Annual Series. London

Venezuela. Geographical Sketch, Natural Resources, Laws, &c. Issued by the Bureau of American Republics. Washington, 1904

Venezuela 1924. Geographic sketch, fauna, flora, population, laws, finance etc., etc. Official Edition by the Department of Fomento of the United States of Venezuela. Caracas, 1924

### 2 NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Indicador de Caracas y de la República. First Year, 1919-20. Caracas

El libro amarillo de los Estados Unidos de Venezuela, 1919. Caracas, 1919

Bell (P. L.), Venezuela. Washington, 1922

Bingham (Hiram), The Journal of an Expedition across Venezuela and Colombia, 1906-7. New Haven, 1909

Compendium of Geography and Travel (Stanford's), Central and South America. 2d ed. Vol. I. London, 1909

Dalton (L. V.), Venezuela. London, 1912

Dawson (T. C.), The South American Republics. Part II. New York, 1905

Fortoul (J. G.), Historia Constitucional de Venezuela. Vol. 1. Berlin, 1907

Guisán (Dr F. G.), Reminiscencias históricas de Venezuela. 2nd ed. Caracas, 1929.

*Humboldt* (A von), *Personal Narrative of Travel to the Equinoctial Regions of America* 3 vols London, 1900 — *Views of Nature* London, 1900

*Landula Rosales* (M), *Gran Recopilación Geográfica, Estadística é Histórica de Venezuela* 1889

*Macpherson* (T A), *Vocabulario historico, geographico &c, del Estado Carabobo* 2 pts Caracas, 1890 91 *Diccionario histórico, geográfico, estadístico, &c, del Estado Miranda* Caracas 1891

*Mombello* (G Orsi de), *Venezuela y sus Riquezas* Caracas, 1890

*Pacanvus* (G M), *Jurisprudencia y Critica de la Doctrina de la Casacion Venezolana* Caracas, 1925

*Pimentel y Roth* (F), *Resumen Cronológico de las Leyes y Decreto del Crédito Público de Venezuela, des de el año de 1826 hasta el de 1872-1873*

*Seruggs* (W L), *The Colombian and Venezuelan Republics* 2d ed Boston Mass 1905

*Strickland* (J), *Documents and Maps of the Boundary Question between Venezuela and British Guiana* London, 1896

*Veloz Gosticco* (N), *Venezuela Esbozo Geográfico, Recursos Naturales, Legislación Condiciones Económicas, Desarrollo Alcanzado, Prospecto de Futuro Desenvolvimiento* Caracas, 1904

## YUGOSLAVIA.

(KRALJEVINA YUGOSLAVIA)

### Reigning King

**Peter II**, born September 6, 1923, son of the late King Alexander I and Queen Mary, daughter of the late King Ferdinand of Rumania, born January 9, 1899, succeeded to the throne on October 9, 1934, after the assassination of his father, King Alexander I at Marseilles on the same date

*Brothers of the King* — Prince Tomislav, born January 19, 1928, Prince Andrey, born June 28, 1929

*Uncle of the King* — Prince George, born September 8, 1887, on March 27, 1909, he renounced his right of succession to the Throne

*Aunt of the King* — Princess Hélène, born November 4, 1884, married, September 9, 1911 to Prince Ivan Constantinovitch (died July 18, 1918), son of the Grand Duke Constantine Constantinovitch of Russia

*Great Uncle of the King* — Prince Arsène, born April 4, 1859, married April 19, 1892, Aurora Demidoff, Princess of San Donato (died June 15, 1904), whose son, Prince Paul, born April 15, 1893 (o s), now First Regent of Yugoslavia, married October 22, 1923, Princess Olga of Greece, and has two sons, Prince Alexander, born August 12, 1924, and Prince Nicholas, born June 22, 1928

The founder of the dynasty was Kara George (i e Black George) Petrovitch, who, in 1804, raised the first Serbian revolt against Turkish rule. He was murdered in 1817, leaving two sons—Alexis, born 1801, and Alexander, born 1806. In 1842 Alexander was chosen reigning Prince by the Skupshtina or National Assembly, and the title was confirmed by the Porte, but the dignity was not hereditary. In 1858 Alexander had to abdicate and was banished, and in 1885 he died in exile. King Peter Karageorgevitch was the third of his house who have ruled in Serbia. He succeeded to the throne on the murder of King Alexander of the Obrenovitch dynasty, was elected King by the Skupshtina June 15, and assumed royal rights and duties June 2, 1903

The independence of Serbia from Turkey was established by Article 34 of the Treaty of Berlin, signed July 13, 1878, and was proclaimed by Prince Milan Obrenovitch in Belgrade. On March 8, 1882, the same Prince proclaimed himself King

After the Revolution in Austria Hungary, Slovenia, Croatia, Dalmatia,

and Bosnia declared their independence, and their union with Serbia, together with that of Montenegro, which had been voted on November 13, 1918, was proclaimed on December 1, 1918, when the official name of the State was announced as being the Triune kingdom of the Serbs, Croats and Slovenes

By the Treaty of Rapallo the boundaries of the new State on the side of Italy were definitely determined, except as regards Fiume, an agreement on which was not reached till January, 1924, when Fiume was awarded to Italy and Barosh to Yugoslavia. On December 5, 1923, Yugoslavia obtained from Greece a free zone in the harbour of Salonika, which by the end of 1928 covered an area of 351,000 square metres (193,000 square metres land and 158,000 square metres water). During 1931, the total traffic handled consisted of 443,209 tons of imports and 355,765 tons of exports.

By the law of October 3, 1929, the name of the State was changed to Kingdom of Yugoslavia. It consists of nine *banovinas* (counties) and Belgrade (see map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK for 1931).

The King's civil list amounts to 24,000,000 dinars, plus 24,886,328 as difference for payment in foreign exchange.

Owing to the minority of the present king, a Regency Council consisting of H. R. H. Prince Paul of Yugoslavia, Dr. Radenko Stankovitch, senator and an ex Minister, and Dr. Ivo Perovitch, Banus of Sava (Croatia), were appointed Regents by the late King to govern the country during the King's minority.

### Constitution and Government

Yugoslavia is a constitutional parliamentary and hereditary monarchy according to the provisions of the Constitution of September 3, 1931, when the non parliamentary régime introduced as an emergency in January, 1929, was ended. The legislative power is vested in the King, the Senate, and the Chamber of Deputies. The royal succession is in the direct male line in the order of primogeniture. In default of male heirs the King may nominate his successor. If he does not the Senate and the Chamber meet together to elect the king from among the members of the ruling house. If the successor be under eighteen years of age the King will make nominations in his testament or in a special document. Failing this provision both Houses meet together for the purpose of nominating a regent during the minority.

The Senate consists of members elected for six years, half of whom is re-elected every three years. The King may nominate as many senators as the number elected. The minimum age of electors is fixed at twenty one years. The right of election to the Senate is reserved to the members of the Chamber of Deputies and to Provincial Chambers and burgomasters. The right of presentation for election is reserved to citizens of over 40 years of age. One senator is elected to every 300,000 inhabitants. Senators receive from the State an indemnity of 200 dinars per day while the session lasts.

The members of the Chamber of Deputies (*Skupshchina*) are elected directly by the electoral body which votes publicly and verbally. All the male inhabitants over 21 years of age have the right to vote. All the electors over 30 years of age have the right of presenting themselves for election. The number of deputies is fixed at present at 305, corresponding to one member to every 50,000 inhabitants. Deputies are elected for a period of four years. Each deputy receives an indemnity of 200 dinars per day and a free pass over the State rail and waterways.

The Senate and the Chamber meet annually on October 20 and are obliged to sit till the new budget is passed. The King has the power of convoking, proroguing and dissolving the Parliament.

The electoral law provides that all candidates for election to Parliament must attach themselves to a national list with representatives in each single electoral division. Elections to the new Parliament were held on May 5, 1935, and the Parliament was to be opened on June 3, 1935.

The Cabinet, appointed on December 21, 1934, is composed as follows —

*Prime Minister and Minister of Foreign Affairs* —Bogoljub Yevtitch

*Minister of the Interior* —Dr Velya Popovitch

*Minister of Transport and Communications* —M Vuyitch

*Minister of Defence* —General Peter Zhivkovitch

*Minister of Finance* —Milan Stoyadinovitch

*Minister of Commerce and Industry* —Dr Verbanitch

*Minister of Education* —M Churitch

*Minister of Justice* —Dr Dragutin Koyitch

*Minister of Social Affairs and Health* —Dr Marushitch

*Minister of Mines and Forests* —Dr Svetislav Popovitch

*Minister of Agriculture* —Dr Dragutin Yankovitch

*Minister of Public Works* —Dr Kozhul

*Minister of Physical Education* —Dr Auer

*Minister without Portfolio* —M Hasanbegovitch

### Area and Population

According to the census taken March 31, 1931, the area and population of Yugoslavia are shown as follows —

Banovinas	Capital	Area in sq miles	Males	Females	Total	Per sq mile
Dravska	Ljubljana	6,128	511,211	593,087	1,144,298	186.9
Savska	Zagreb	15,647	1,815,973	1,384,410	2,704,383	172.8
Vrbaska	Banjaluka	7,302	528,695	508,687	1,037,382	142.1
Primorska	Split	7,566	442,455	459,205	901,660	118.9
Drinska	Sarajevo	10,750	773,001	761,738	1,534,739	142.8
Zetska	Cetinje	11,965	464,210	461,806	926,016	77.4
Danavska	Novi Sad	12,054	1,169,215	1,218,080	2,387,295	198.1
Moravska	Nish	9,830	706,126	729,458	1,435,584	146.0
Vardarska	Skopje	14,155	785,902	788,341	1,574,243	111.2
Belgrade	—	146	154,859	134,099	288,958	1,979.0
Total		95,558	6,891,627	7,042,411	13,934,038	145.8

The principal towns with their latest census figures (March 31, 1931) are as follows —

Town	Population	Town	Population
Belgrade (capital)	238,775	Zagreb	185,561
Soubotitza	100,058	Skopje	68,616
Sarajevo	78,178	Ljubljana	59,765
Novi Sad	63,985	Nish	35,466
Bitolj	33,024	Osijek	40,537
Sombor	32,334	Senta	31,369
Maribor	33,131	Split	43,711
Vel Betchkerek	32,331	Vrchatz	29,411
Vel Kikinda	28,400	Zemoun	28,074
Kragujevatz	27,208	Leskovatz	17,682

Movement of population is shown as follows for 4 years —

—	Births	Marriages	Deaths	Surplus of Births over Deaths
1929	452,544	128,120	286,249	166,295
1930	489,173	138,319	281,487	227,686
1931	470,094	126,069	276,827	193,267
1932	465,327	110,992	271,976	193,351

### Religion.

All religions recognised by law enjoy the same rights. According to the results of the census of March 31, 1931, there were of the total population —Serbian-Orthodox, 6,785,501 (48.70 per cent), Roman Catholics, 5,217,847 (37.45 per cent), Greek Catholics, 44,608 (0.32 per cent), Protestants, 231,169 (1.66 per cent), Moslem, 1,561,166 (11.20 per cent), Jews, 68,405 (0.49 per cent), others, 25,342 (0.18 per cent).

The Serbian Orthodox, or Serb Pravoslav, Church is ruled by a Patriarch and a Holy Synod. On September 12, 1920, the Patriarchate of the Serbs, originally established by King Stephen VII Dushan on April 9, 1346, and suppressed by Sultan Mustafa III on September 13, 1766, was reconstituted. The Serbian Orthodox Church is organised in 6 Metropolitan Sees, Petch, Belgrade, and Karlovce (held by the Patriarch), and Skoplye, Cetinye and Dalmatia-Bosnia (Shibenik), and 20 other dioceses. There are 2,866 Parishes and 166 Monasteries. According to the provisions of the Constitution of the Serbian Church, which was published in November, 1931, the Church is to be governed in the future on an autonomous basis and have the right to organise its own life according to its needs. The Government will transfer to the Church the sums in the Budget which they have allotted to ecclesiastical affairs.

The Latin Church in Yugoslavia is governed in its relations with the State by the Concordats of 1855 in the territories which used to form part of Austria or Hungary, of 1866 for Montenegro, of 1881 for Bosnia and the Herzegovina, and of 1914 for Serbia. It is divided into two complete Provinces, of Sarajevo with 4 Suffragan Sees, and Zagreb with 4 Suffragan Sees and jurisdiction over the Byzantine Uniat Bishop of Krizhevce. In addition to these there are 2 Archbishoprics, Belgrade and Antivari, and 2 Bishoprics which depend immediately upon the Holy See in Rome, and 7 other Bishoprics under the metropolitan jurisdiction of Archbishops outside the kingdom. There is an Apostolic Administrator for those parts of the diocese of Zara which are in Yugoslavia. The Church is organised in 1,971 Parishes, and there are 349 Monasteries and Convents.

The Protestants are chiefly in the territories which used to form part of Hungary. Their principal communities are the Evangelical Church (Helvetic and Augsburg Confessions), and the Evangelical Brotherhood. The Mennonites, and the Baptist and Methodist Churches are less numerously represented.

The Moslems who were under two autonomous jurisdictions, that of the Grand Mufti of Belgrade, and that of the Reis-ul-Ulema of Sarajevo for Bosnia and the Herzegovina, are now joined together.

The Jews, who are divided between the Sephardim and the Ashkenazim, have a Grand Rabbi in Belgrade for Serbia, and Rabbinate for Croatia and Slavonia, for Bosnia and the Herzegovina, for Dalmatia, and for the Vojvodina.

### Education.

Elementary education is compulsory, and, in all the primary schools under the Ministry of Education, it is free. It lasts 8 years and the schools are divided into elementary and middle class schools. Children intending to continue their education in secondary or technical schools are exempted from attendance in continuation schools. In the year 1932-33 there were 8,619 elementary schools with 27,334 teachers and 1,308,902 pupils. There were 1,955 teachers and 30,261 pupils in the middle class schools. There were 163 secondary schools with 83,192 pupils and 4,349 teachers, and 37 training colleges for teachers, with 7,150 pupils and 677 teachers. There were 531 primary professional and industrial schools with 3,859 teachers and 63,735 pupils, and 36 secondary professional schools with 494 teachers and 6,165 pupils, 38 agricultural schools with 251 teachers and 1,891 pupils, 3 higher art schools and 19 theological colleges. The latter had 1,588 students in 1932-33.

There are three Universities in the Kingdom: At Belgrade, founded in 1838, at Zagreb (Agram), and at Lyublyana, founded in 1920. In 1932-33 the total number of students attending the Universities was 13,606, with 664 professors. There is a Law School at Subotitsa with 13 professors and 426 students, a Philosophical Faculty at Skoplye with 22 professors and 163 students, and an Economic commercial Academy at Zagreb with 27 professors and 179 students.

### Justice and Crime.

Justice is administered by independent State courts. Courts of first instance are county and district courts. There are 8 courts of appeal as courts of second instance. The highest court is the court of cassation.

There are special courts for administrative legislature. The State Council is the supreme administrative court.

### Finance

Estimates of receipts and expenditure for 6 years were as follows —

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	1000 dinars	1000 dinars		1000 dinars	1000 dinars
1929-30	14,648,851	12,778,087	1932-33	11,823,200	11,896,808
1930-31	18,176,458	18,751,934	1933-34	10,973,579	10,488,327
1931-32	18,692,022	12,492,573	1934-35	10,171,250	10,171,250

The principal items of the budget estimates for 1933-34 are shown as follows in thousands of dinars —

Revenue	Dinars (thousands)	Expenditure	Dinars (thousands)
Direct taxes	1,808,000	Department of Education	786,109
Indirect taxes	2,880,000	Finance	308,208
State undertakings	3,448,430	Army and Navy	2,000,300
Monopolies	1,606,781	Public works	164,571
Government enterprise sur- plus	585,252	Communications	152,581
Miscellaneous	159,914	Agriculture	65,587
		Pensions	915,788
		Public health	152,370



On July 1, 1932, the public external debt of Yugoslavia amounted to 32,763,242,636 dinars, internal to 6,020,315,000 dinars, making a total of 38,783,557,636 dinars

## Defence.

### ARMY.

The organisation of the army of the Kingdom of Yugoslavia is based on the law of 1923. Compulsory service is in force for men between the ages of 21 and 45, and, as a last defence, men can be taken as fit to carry arms from the ages of 18 to 21 years and from 45 to 50 years. Service in the active army is for 10 years, of which 18 months are with the colours, the remainder of the service being spent on leave subject to recall for training. From 31 to 38, service is with the 2nd base of the reserve, from 38 to 45 with the 3rd base.

The kingdom is divided into five army commands which comprises 2 cavalry divisions, 16 infantry divisions and 16 artillery brigades.

In 1933-34, the peace strength of the active army was 8,150 officers and 99,501 men. The Gendarmerie consists of 19,848 officers and men. The military air force numbers 10,810 all ranks with 568 aeroplanes, organised in 6 air regiments of 18 flights.

The strength on mobilisation is approximately 1,000,000. Military education is provided by the Military Academy at Belgrade for the training of cadets for officers of all arms and by the superior course of the Academy for the training of staff officers and commanders.

The infantry is armed with quick-firing rifles of French pattern and those taken as booty from Austria-Hungary, the artillery with French quick-firing guns (Schneider Canet system) and those taken as booty from Austria-Hungary, which are of various models.

### NAVY.

The Royal Yugoslav Navy is under the command of a Vice-Admiral, a special Naval Department being maintained at the War Office for technical and administrative purposes. The organisation comprises the seagoing squadron, the river flotilla, the air service. The seagoing squadron, composed of the flotilla leader *Dubrovnik*, of 1,880 tons and mounting four 5.5 inch guns, built in Great Britain in 1931-32, 8 torpedo boats, 6 mine-layers, 6 mine sweepers, 4 submarines, an aircraft tender, and a number of smaller vessels, is used mainly for training purposes. A small ex-German cruiser, *Dalmacija*, has been refitted and re-armed to serve as a training ship. A new programme of naval construction, to include 2 flotilla leaders, 6 destroyers, 2 submarines, and 6 coastal motor-boats, has been approved. The main base is at Kotor (Cattaro), where there are facilities for repairs and docking, and a naval engineering college. There are training establishments at Gruz (Gravosa) (for officers) and Shibenik (Sebenico) (for warrant and petty officers). The river flotilla includes 4 monitors, armed with 4.7 inch guns, besides patrol vessels, motor-boats, mining launches, and other small craft. The air service consists of sea-plane detachments attached to the seagoing squadron and to the river flotilla. The total active service personnel of the navy comprises 487 officers and 5,500 men, with a further 700 in reserve.

## Production and Industry

Yugoslavia, with a total area of 24,754,200 hectares, has a cultivated area of 14,162,195 hectares (56.3 per cent.) (1933).

The area and production of the principal crops for 2 years were :—

Crop	Acreage		Yield	
	1932	1933	1932	1933
Wheat	4,817,797	5,134,498	tons 1,454,582	tons 2,628,558
Barley	1,065,907	1,058,911	891,514	468,047
Rye	606,114	622,814	211,584	245,849
Oats	809,219	928,999	269,228	371,652
Maize	6,225,773	6,269,211	4,792,965	8,578,070
Vines	479,568	481,405	—	—

On January, 1, 1934, there were in Yugoslavia 1,186,894 horses, 17,236 mules, 117,496 asses, 3,876,309 head of cattle, 8,600,418 sheep, 2,656,345 pigs, and 1,871,158 goats

The forest area of Yugoslavia is 19,216,046 acres (1932). The largest forest area is in Bosnia and the Herzegovina (8,388,944 acres). The forests consist largely of beech, oak, and fir, but are less profitable than, with proper management, they might be. The normal timber cut is about 530 million cubic feet per annum. Hemp is an important crop. The area under cultivation in 1933, was 75,073 acres (67,840 in 1932), and the yield 27,863 metric tons (21,280 metric tons in 1932).

Yugoslavia has considerable mineral resources, including coal (chiefly lignite), iron, copper ore, gold, lead, chrome, antimony and cement. The total output of coal and lignite was 4,856,458 metric tons in 1931, 4,476,095 metric tons in 1932, and 4,155,199 metric tons in 1933. The most important iron mines are at Vares and Lyubiyia in Bosnia and there are also considerable siderite and limonite iron ores between Prizhedor and Sanski Most. In 1933 the output of iron ore was 52,465 metric tons, 26,635 metric tons in 1932. Copper ore is exploited chiefly at Bor (Serbia), output in 1933, 437,470 metric tons, in 1934, 486,195 metric tons. The principal lead mines are at Mezhitza (Slovenia), production of lead ore in 1932, 554,504 metric tons, in 1933, 685,762 metric tons. Chrome mines are found in the southern part of Serbia and more especially in the neighbourhood of Skoplye (Uskub), output of chrome ore in 1933, 20,279 metric tons, in 1934, 33,606 metric tons. There are 2 antimony mines in western Serbia (Podrinje) which produced 1,191 metric tons in 1931. Production of salt in 1931, 52,745 metric tons, in 1932, 52,846 metric tons, in 1933, 45,115 metric tons. Bauxite in 1931, 64,842 metric tons, in 1932, 67,086 metric tons, in 1933, 80,855 metric tons, manganese, 2,454 metric tons in 1931, 156 metric tons in 1932, 535 metric tons in 1933, pyrites, in 1931, 29,495 metric tons, in 1932, 15,718 metric tons, in 1933, 20,077 metric tons.

Of the industries, flour milling is one of the most important, especially in Batchka, there are 50 large flour mills in the country, brewing and distilling are extensively carried on, as are also cotton spinning and weaving, tanning, boot making, pottery, and iron working. Carpet weaving is one of the oldest industries in Serbia. The product is manufactured principally at Pirot, in south-eastern Serbia, and the carpets are named after that place. The chief characteristics of these carpets are that they are made of pure wool, dyed with natural colours by local dyers, who pride themselves that the process of dyeing and colour mixing is a secret transmitted by father to son, and is known only to the inhabitants of Pirot. Meat-packing is also becoming

important, and there is also an important cardboard and paper making industry

### Commerce

Commerce for 5 years —

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	Dinars	Dinars	Dinars	Dinars	Dinars
Imports	6,960,113,191	4 800,281,032	2,859,869,220	2,882,516,081	3,573 000,000
Exports	6,780,054,206	4,800,965,997	3,055,576,038	3,377,844,686	3 878,000 000

Principal Imports and Exports for 2 years (in thousands of dinars):—

	Imports			Exports	
	1932	1933		1932	1933
Food products	198,749	191,249	Eggs	182,183	176,464
Silks and silk goods	123,766	111,740	Wheat	163,314	15,604
Iron and iron goods	299,562	277,910	Cattle	57,962	86,510
Machinery	138,155	106,651	Maize	135,971	431,464
Coal	95,788	87,340	Swine	268,629	214,244
Mineral oils	90,920	81,714	Fresh Meat	153,540	137,132
Cotton and cotton goods	535,178	688,833	Timber	419,746	567,120
Wool and woollen goods	212,152	263,046	Cement	63,190	59,501

In 1932 and 1933 the trade was distributed as follows —

Imports	Thousands of Dinars 1932	Thousands of Dinars 1933	Exports	Thousands of Dinars 1932	Thousands of Dinars 1933
Austria	384,170	463,344	Italy	705 085	725,518
Czechoslovakia	446,991	348,805	Austria	678,093	781,795
Italy	361,937	458,789	Czechoslovakia	402,501	366 124
Germany	506,425	379,245	Rumania	11,521	29,762
Great Britain	212,618	280,414	Germany	844,763	470,679
Hungary	141,828	113,219	Greece	133,617	134,236
France	129,919	120,632	Hungary	125,460	113 580
Rumania	85,557	75 360	Switzerland	66,499	111,532
United States	126,591	148,309	France	82,192	74,341
Greece	25,205	40,152	Great Britain	64,586	90,406

In 1933 the chief imports from Yugoslavia into the United Kingdom (according to Board of Trade Returns) were chemicals, 61,981½, poultry, 186,502½, sawn hard wood, 155,021½. The chief exports from the United Kingdom to Yugoslavia were cotton piece goods, 108,978½, cotton yarns, 106,329½.

Total trade between Yugoslavia and the United Kingdom for five years (Board of Trade Returns) —

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Yugoslavia into U K	707,715	564,020	487,159	602,467	849,555
Exports to Yugoslavia from U K	1,158,557	940,185	1,219,824	599,603	824,393
Re exports to Yugoslavia from U K.	30,431	32,749	13,035	17,024	17,215

### Shipping and Communications.

On July 1, 1934, Yugoslavia possessed 174 steamers of 356,831 (gross) tons, besides 396 motor ships of 5,380 (net) tons, and 11,191 sailing boats of 30,531 (net) tons

In 1933, 91,958 vessels of 16,390,884 net tons entered the ports of the kingdom, of these, 85,889 vessels of 12,778,975 tons were Yugoslav

Yugoslavia has (1932) 5,792 miles of railway, of which 4,343 miles are of normal gauge, and 1,449 miles of narrow gauge Of the whole length of railway 4,019 miles are under the State's administration

The first Yugoslav air-line for passengers between Belgrade and Zagreb was opened in February, 1928 There is now a service between Belgrade and Skoplye Regular international services connect Belgrade with Paris, Sofia, Bucharest, and Constantinople

Of highways there are (1933) 25,158 miles A five year programme of road construction was formulated in 1931 It is intended to build a further 450 miles of roads at a cost of 600,000,000 dinars Total length of waterways, principally the Danube, the Save, the Drave, the Tisa, the Kupa, the Tamish and 3 canals is 1,182 miles On these waterways there were in 1933, 372 steamships and motorships engaged in river navigation, of which 66 per cent are State owned, the remainder belonging to private companies Passenger traffic amounted to 6,645,932 and freights to 2,064,589 tons

There were (1933) 12,616 miles of telegraph line and 10,097 miles of telephone line

In 1933 there were 3,996 post-offices, 1,919 telegraph offices, 1,236 central telephone stations, 5 central automatic telephone stations with a total number of telephone subscribers of 42,606 There were also 1,286 public telephone call offices

### Banking and Credit.

The principal bank is the National Bank of Yugoslavia, in Belgrade, with a capital of dinars 180,000,000 paid up Notes in circulation on February 15, 1935, 4,313,084,000 dinars, note cover in gold and foreign exchange, 1,310,090,000 dinars, bills and advances (State and private), 3,832,302,000 dinars The Export Bank, with agencies abroad, assists in the exportation of Yugoslav produce The Drzavna Hipotekarna Banka or State Mortgage Bank, the only large State institution of the kind in Yugoslavia, makes advances to a large amount for agricultural operations The Privileged Agrarian Bank was founded in 1929 with a capital of 700 million dinars for the benefit of farmers Savings deposits at the banks totalled 9,837,000,000 dinars on June 1, 1934, as compared with 10,226,000,000 dinars at the end of 1932 Postal savings accounts numbered 312,852 with 718,492,000 dinars balance at the end of 1934, as against 264,515 with 564,103,000 dinars balance at the end of 1933, and 216,957 with 449,674,000 dinars balance at the end of 1932

### Money, Weights and Measures

Yugoslavia has the decimal system for its weights and measures On May 8, 1931, a stabilisation loan was concluded in Paris to the amount of 1,025,000,000 francs for the purposes of the legal stabilisation of the dinar On May 12 a law for the stabilisation of the dinar was promulgated to take effect on June 28 The dinar was stabilised at a value corresponding to 26.5 milligrams of pure gold, i.e., 11 dinars equals one gold dinar, or 100 dinars equal 9.13 Swiss francs (approximately 276 to the pound sterling) The

National Bank as the bank of issue is bound by law to maintain a cover of gold or foreign currencies of equivalent value, amounting to not less than 85 per cent., and at least 25 per cent only in gold, of the total amount of the Bank's outstanding obligations. In circulation are bank-notes of 10, 100, and 1,000 dinars, 100 paras = 1 dinar, metallic coins of 0.25, and 0.50 dinar, 1 dinar, and 2 dinars, and silver coins of 10 and 20 dinars with a 50 per cent silver content and weighing 7 and 14 grammes respectively. According to a law published on August 13, 1932, there is to be an issue of new silver coins of 50 dinars with 75 per cent silver content and weighing 22 grammes, the value of the issue of all silver coins is to be 1,000,000,000 dinars.

The metric weights and measures have been in practical use since the commencement of 1888. The *wagon* of 10 metric tons is frequently used as a unit of measure for coal, roots and corn.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives

### 1 OF YUGOSLAVIA IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Envoy and Minister* — Vacant (March, 1935)

*Counsellor* — Dr. Vojislav M. Yovanovitch

*Secretary* — Dr. Vojislav M. Radovanovitch

*Military Attaché* — Brigadier-General Marko Mihailowitch

There are Consular representatives in Manchester, Bristol, Bradford, and Glasgow.

### 2 OF GREAT BRITAIN IN YUGOSLAVIA

*Envoy and Minister* — Ronald Hugh Campbell, C M G (Appointed March 6, 1935)

*First Secretary* — D. J. Cowan, O B E, M C

*Military Attaché* — Lt.-Col. T. D. Daly, M C

*Naval Attaché* — Capt. H. Pott, M V O, R N

*Commercial Secretary* — H. N. Sturrock, O B E

There are consular officers at Belgrade, Zagreb, Sarajevo, Dubrovnik (Ragusa), Split, Vis (Lissa), and Sushak.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Yugoslavia

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Statistique Générale d'Etat*. Annuaire statistique No. 1, 1929, Belgrade, 1932, No. 2, 1930, Belgrade, 1933, No. 3, 1931, Belgrade, 1934, No. 4, 1932, Belgrade, 1934.

*Službene Novine* (Official Gazette), *Statistički godišnjak Kraljevine Srbije* (Annuaire Statistique du Royaume de Serbie), and the publications issued by the various Departments of Government. Belgrade.

Croatia Slavonia and Fiume, Dalmatia, Bosnia and Herzegovina, the Slovenes, the Yugoslav Movement, Montenegro, Serbia. (Volumes in the series of 'Handbooks Prepared under the Direction of the Historical Section of the Foreign Office'.)

Royaume de Yougoslavie, 1919-1929. Publié par le Bureau Central de Presse. Belgrade, 1930.

### 2 NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

*Almanac of the Kingdom of the Serbs, Croats and Slovenes*. Zagreb. Annual. *Naredna Enciklopedija*. Edited by Prof. S. Simeonovitch. 4 vols. Belgrade, 1926-28.

*Avgarde* (J.), and *Steward* (E.), *Yugoslavia*. Paris, 1934.

*Baseliker's* Dalmation und die Adria (1929) comprises part of Yugoslavia.

*Barleian* (H.), *A Difficult Frontier* (Yugoslavs and Albanians). London, 1922. — *The Birth of Yugoslavia*. 2 Vols. London, 1922.

- Brown* (H F) and *Tyndale* (W), *Dalmatia (Paintings)* London, 1925  
*Buchan* (J), Editor, *Yugoslavia (Nations of To-day)* London, 1923  
*Church* (L F), *The Story of Serbia* London, 1914  
*Corovic* (V), *Istorija Jugoslavije* Belgrade 1933  
*Compass* *Finanzelles Jahrbuch* (Vol 3 deals with Yugoslavia) Vienna Annual  
*Cvjetica* (Franz), *Les Yougoslaves* Paris, 1921  
*Ellison* (G), *Yugoslavia A New Country and its People* London, 1933  
*Haumant* (E), *La Formation de la Yougoslavie* Paris, 1930  
*Holzer* (E), *Die Entstehung des Jugoslawischer Staates* Berlin, 1929  
*Jiricek* (K), and *Ivic* (Aleksa) *Geschichte der Serben* 2 vols Berlin, 1918  
*Kantiz* (F), *Serbien Historisch ethnographische Reise Studien aus den Jahren 1859-68*  
 Leipzig, 1868 — *Das Konigreich Serbien und das Serbenvolk von der Romerzeit bis zur*  
*Gegenwart* 3 vols Leipzig, 1909  
*Krebs* (N), *Beiträge zur Geographie Serbiens und Rasciens* Stuttgart, 1922  
*Lafan* (R G D), *The Guardians of the Gate Historical Lectures on the Serbs*  
 London 1918  
*Leger* (L), *Serbes, Croates et Bulgares Etude historiques, politiques et littéraires*  
 Paris, 1913,  
*Lončarović* (D A), *Jugoslawiens Entstehung* Vienna, 1923  
*Marcovitch* (L), editor, *Serbia and Europe, 1914-18* London, 1920  
*Mirkovitch* (L), *La Yougoslavie Politique et Economique* Paris, 1934  
*Mijatovitch* (Elodie Lawton), *The History of Modern Serbia* London, 1872 *Serbian*  
*Folk Lore* (Translated from the Serbian) London 1899  
*Mousset* (Alfred), *La Yougoslavie* Paris, 1921 — *Le Royaume Serbe Croate Slovène*  
*son Organisation, sa vie politique et ses Institutions* Paris, 1926  
*Nyegosh* (P P), *The Mountain Wreath* (Rendered into English by J W Wiles)  
 London, 1930  
*Patton* (K S), *Kingdom of Serbs, Croats and Slovenes* Washington, 1928  
*Petrovitch* (V M) *Serbia Her History and her Customs* London, 1915  
*Saradyan* (L), *Le Commerce Yougoslave* Paris, 1932 — *Bibliographie Yougoslave*,  
 1933 Paris, 1934  
*Schurman* (J G), *The Balkan Wars, 1912-13* Princetown and London, 1915  
*Seignobos* (C), *Histoire politique de l'Europe contemporaine* Paris, 1897 [Eng Trans  
 London, 1901]  
*Skerlić* (Z) *Istorija nove srpske književnosti (History of new Serbian Literature)*  
 Belgrad, 1913  
*Stead* (Alfred) *Serbia and the Serbians* London 1911  
*Stoyanovitch* (C) and others, *The Kingdom of the Serbians, Croatians and Slovenes*  
 Paris, 1919  
*Temperley* (H W V), *A History of Serbia* London, 1917  
*Vujević* (P), *Royaume de Yougoslavie aperçu géographique et ethnographique*  
 Belgrade, 1930  
*Wendel* (H), *Der Kampf der Südslawen um Freiheit und Einheit* Frankfurt, 1925  
*Wray* (D Alexander), *The Geology and Mineral Resources of the Serb Croat Slovene*  
*State* London, 1921  
*Yovanovitch* (V M), *An English Bibliography on the Near Eastern Question (1481-1906)*  
 Belgrade, 1909  
*Yovanovitch* (M), *Le Régime Absolu Yougoslave* Paris, 1930  
*Yovitchitch* (I A), *Yugoslavia "Peep at Many Lands" series* London, 1928  
*Zebitch* (Milorad), *La Serbie Agricole et sa Démocratie* Paris, 1917  
*Zivanovitch* (Z), *Politička Istorija Srbije u drugoj polovini devetnaestog veka*  
 Belgrade, 1924



## INDEX





# INDEX

THIS Index contains no reference to the Introductory Tables, nor to the Additions and Corrections (For index to these, see pages xiv-xv)

## AAC

AACHEN (Prussia), 950, 983, technical schools, 952  
 Aalborg (Denmark), 814  
 Aalen (Wurttemberg), 991  
 Aarau (Switzerland), 1345  
 Aargau (Switzerland), 1341, 1344  
 Aarhus (Denmark), 814  
 Aba (Belg Congo), 280  
 Abaco Island (Bahamas), 347  
 Abadan (Persia), 1202  
 Abaiang Island (Pacific), 441  
 Abdul Aziz ibn Sa'ud, King of Saudi Arabia (Sudich), 667  
 Abdul Hamid Halim Shah, Sultan, (Kedah), 196  
 Abdullah, Sultan (Pahang), 191  
 Abdullah Ibn Hussein, Amir of Trans Jordan, 205  
 Abemama Is (Pacific), 441  
 Abeokuta (Nigeria), 264  
 Abercorn (N Rhodesia), 235  
 Aberdeen, burgh, population, 17  
 — county, 17  
 — university, 22, 23  
 Aberdeen (South Dakota), 605  
 Aberdeen (Washington, U S A), 621  
 Aberystwyth College, 22  
 Abeshr (Wadai), 923  
 Abidjan (French West Africa), 934, 935  
 — wireless station, 937  
 Abkhassian, Soviet Rep (Georgia), 1288  
 Abo (Turku) (Finland), 857, university, 857  
 Abosso (French West Africa), 935  
 Abruzzo Molise (Italy), 1044  
 Abu, Mount (India), 149  
 Abuna (Coptic bishop), 653

## ADU

ABYSSINIA, 227, 651 *sqg*  
 — air force, 653  
 — boundary, 227, 276, 651, 929, 1062  
 — commerce, 654, 930  
 — first parliament opened, 652  
 — King (Negus), 651, 652  
 — leased territory, 276, 651  
 — railways, 655, 930  
 — religion, 653, 838  
 — roads, 655  
 — trade routes, 655, 930  
 — treaty with Italy, 651  
 Abyssinian race, 652  
 Acajutla (Salvador), port, 1294  
 Acarnania (Greece), 994  
 Accra (Gold Coast), 269, 270  
 Accrington, 14  
 Achaia (Greece), 994  
 Achimota Univ Coll (Gold Coast), 269  
 Acklin's Island (Bahamas), 347  
 Aconcagua (Chile), prov, 743  
 Acre (Palestine), 199, 202, port, 204  
 Acre Territory (Brazil), 722, 723, rubber, 727  
 Adana (Turkey), vilayet, 1357, town, 1357, 1362  
 Addis Ababa (Abyssinia), 651, 652, 655, 930  
 Adelaide (S Australia), 404, air mail, 374, port, 373, univ, 404  
 ADEN, Protectorate, 97, 98, 121, 217, 667; boundary, 97 garrison, 132  
 Admiralty Is (N Guinea), 446  
 Adrar (Mauritania), 937  
 — (Spanish Sahara), 1322  
 Adrianople (Turkey), town, 1357  
 Adua (Abyssinia), 652

## ADY

- Adygeisk (U.S.S.R.) auton region, 1262  
*Ægean Islands*, 994, 1066 *sqg*  
 — Greek, minerals, 999  
 — Italian, 1066 *sqg*  
 — Turkish, 1356  
*Ætolia* (Greece), 994  
**AFGHANISTAN**, 657 *sqg*  
**AFRICA**, Central, Protectorate, *see* Nyasaland Protectorate, 221  
 — Colonies in, Belgian, 281, 707 *sqg*  
 — — British, 207 *sqg*  
 — — French, 271, 288, 289, 895, 896, 909 *sqg*  
 — — Italian, 214, 227, 1061 *sqg*  
 — — Portuguese, 1232, 1239 *sqg*  
 — — Spanish, 1309, 1313, 1322, 1323, *see also* Morocco, Spanish Zone 1126 *sqg*  
 — East (British), 207 *sqg*  
 — — (Italian), 214, 1052, 1066 *sqg*  
 — — (Port ), 1239, 1241 *sqg*  
 — Equatorial (French), 895, 921 *sqg*  
 — North (French), 895, 896, 909 *sqg*, *see also* Algeria, Morocco, Tunis  
 — — (Italian), 1052, 1062 *sqg*  
 — — (Spanish), 1309, 1313, 1322, *see also* Morocco, Spanish Zone, 1126 *sqg*  
 — South (British), 228 *sqg*  
 — — Union of, 237 *sqg*  
 — S - West (British), 284 *sqg*  
 — West (British), 263 *sqg*  
 — — (French), 288, 289, 895, 896, 928 *sqg*  
 — — (Port ), 1240 *sqg*  
 — — (Spanish), 1322, 1323  
*Afrkya*, *see* Tunis  
*Afyonkarahisar* (Turkey), vilayet, 1357  
*Agadir* (Morocco), 1134  
*Agalega Is* (Mauritius), 221  
*Agaña* (Guam), 645  
*Agar* (India), 176  
*Agdenes* (Norway), fort, 1179  
*Agder, Aust & Vest* (Norway), 1175  
*Agion Oros* (Greece), 994  
*Agra* (prov ), *see* United Provinces — (town), 124, 169  
*Agram or Zagreb* (Yugoslavia), 1383, 1385  
 — univ , 1385

## ALA

- Agrigento* (Italy), 1045, 1046  
*Aguadulce* (Panama), port, 1189  
*Aguascalientes* (Mexico), 1116, town, 1116  
*Ahmadi*, El, mosque, 838  
*Ahmedabad* (India), 124, 157  
*Ahmed ibn Jabir*, Sultan of Kuwait, 671  
*Ahuachapin* (Salvador), 1292  
*Ahvenanmaa* (Finland), 856  
*Ahwaz* (Persia), 1202  
*Aidin* (Asia Minor), *see* Aydin  
*Aigun* (China), port, 755  
*Ain* (France), dept , 868  
*Ain Galakka* (Kanem), 923  
*Ain Sefra* (Algeria), 910  
*Aintab* (Turkey), vilayet, 1357  
*Aisne* (France), dept , 868  
*Aitutaki Island* (Cook Islands), 434, wireless station, 434  
*Aix* (France), univ , 875, 876  
*Ajaristan* Soviet Rep of (Georgia), 1288  
*Ajk* (Hungary), coal, 1022  
*Ajmer*, town (India), 124, 137, 149  
*Ajmer Merwara* (India), 127, 136, 149  
 — agriculture, 136  
 — area and pop , 121  
 — births and deaths, 121  
 — education, 149  
 — finance, 149  
 — forests, 135, 136  
 — government, 119  
 — land revenue, 135  
 — — tenure, 135  
 — religion, 125  
*Akassa* (Nigeria), 265  
*Akershus* (Norway), 1175  
*Akmolinsk* (U.S.S.R.), 1279  
*Akron* (Ohio), 465, 589, univ , 589  
*Aksaray* (Turkey), vilayet, 1357  
*Aksu* (Sin-Kiang), 772  
*Akureyri* (Iceland), 1028  
*Alava* (Spain), 1309  
**ALABAMA**, 461, 503 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 504, 505  
 — area and population, 461, 503, 504  
 — cotton, 480, 505  
 — port, 505  
 — production and industry, 480, 504, 505  
 — representation, 457, 503  
 — univ , 504

## ALA

- Alagôas (Brazil), state, 723, 724  
 Ala'udin Sulaiman Shah, Sultan (Selangor), 191  
 Alajuela (Costa Rica), 787, town, 788  
 Aland (Finland), 856  
 ALASKA, 462, 630 *sqq*  
 — area and pop, 462, 630  
 — banks, 496, 632, 633  
 — defence, 472, 475  
 — education, 466 *sqq*, 631  
 — fisheries, 487, 632  
 — gold, 482, 632  
 — government, 459, 630  
 — mining, 482, 632  
 — ports, 632  
 — production, &c, 482, 483, 632  
 — shipping, 632  
 — troops in, 473, 474  
 Albacete (Spain), province, 1309, town, 1309  
 ALBANIA, 661 *sqq*  
 — air routes, 665  
 — alliance with Italy, 662  
 — coast defence, 664  
 — constitution of 1928, 662  
 — King, 662  
 Albany (New York), 465, 579  
 Albany (W Australia), 409  
 Albay Legaspi (Philippines), 641  
 ALBERTA (Canada), 292, 315 *sqq*  
 — agriculture, 302, 303, 304, 317  
 — area and pop, 295, 315  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 296, 316  
 — constitution and government, 291, 315  
 — crops, 302, 303  
 — education, 297, 317  
 — finance, 299, 317  
 — forests, 304, 317  
 — Legislative Assembly, 292, 293, 315  
 — Lieutenant Governor, 294, 315  
 — live stock, 304  
 — mining, 305, 317  
 — ministry, 315  
 — municipal districts, 315  
 — natural gas, 317  
 — petroleum, 317  
 — political parties, 315  
 — production and industry, 302, 303, 304, 317  
 — railways, 317

## ALL

- ALBERTA (Canada), representation, 292, 315  
 — wheat, 302, 303  
 Albuquerque (New Mexico), 576, univ, 577  
 Albury (New South Wales), 379  
 Alcazar (Morocco), 1127  
 Alcoy (Spain), 1309  
 Aldabra Islands (Seychelles), 225  
 Alderney, government, 74, population, 18  
 Aldershot Command (U K), 41  
 Alemtejo (Portugal), 1232  
 Aleppo (Syria), 905, 908, cotton, 906, 907, tobacco, 907, town, 907, 908  
 Alessandria (Italy), 1042, town, 1046  
 Alesund (Norway), 1176  
 Alexandretta (Syria), 905, 906, Sanjak, 905  
 Alexandria (Egypt), 837  
 — shipping, 845  
 — town, 836, 837  
 — trade, 845  
 Alexandria, Patriarch of, 653  
 Alexandroupolis (Greece), 995  
 Algarve (Portugal), prov, 1232  
 ALGERIA, 896, 909 *sqq*  
 — area and pop, 896, 910, 911  
 — education, 875, 911  
 — faculties, 875  
 — finance, 910, 912  
 — government, 867, 895, 910  
 — naval station, 883  
 — representation, 867, 910  
 — university, 875, 911  
 Al Ghail (Yemen), 669  
 Algiers (Alger), 883, 910, 911  
 — naval station, 883  
 — university, 875, 911  
 Al Hazm (Yemen), 669  
 Alhucema Isles (Spanish Africa), 1309  
 Alicante (Spain), 1309, air station, 1320, town, 1309  
 Aligarh (India), 126, univ, 127, 169  
 Ali Navaz Khan Talpur, ruler (Khairpur), 182  
 Al Jauf (Yemen), 669  
 Al Khamr (Yemen), 669  
 Alkmaar (Netherlands), 1143  
 Allahabad (India), 124, 169; university, 127, 169

## ALL

Allentown (Pa ), 597  
 Alliance (Ohio), 589  
 Allier (France), dept , 868  
 Al Matamma (Yemen), 669  
 Almelo (Netherlands), 1148  
 Almeria (Spain), prov , 1309  
 — minerals, 1316, town, 1309  
 Almirante (Panama), port, 790  
 Almora (India), 771  
 Alofi Is (Fr Pacific), 944  
 Alor Star (Kedah), 196  
 Alost (Belgium), 699  
 Alpes, Basses (France), dept , 868  
 — Hautes (France), dept , 868  
 — Maritimes (France), dept , 868  
 Alphonse Island (Sevchelles), 225  
 Alpulu (Turkey), 1362  
 Alsace-Lorraine, 870, 948  
 — area and population, 870, 948  
 — forts, 880  
 — univ , 875  
 Al Suda (Yemen), 669  
 Altenburg (Thuringia), 989  
 Alton (Illinois), 531  
 Altona (Germany), 950, 983, port, 965  
 Altoona (Pa ), 597  
 Alvsborg (Sweden), province, 1327  
 Alwar (India), 126, 182  
 Amapala (Honduras), 1013  
 Amarah (Iraq), 1033  
 Amarillo (Texas), 610  
 Amasya (Turkey), vilayet, 1357  
 Amazonas (Brazil), state, 723 ,  
     rubber, 727  
 — (Colombia), 780  
 Amazonas (Peru), department, 1211  
 — (Venezuela), ter , 1376  
 Ambado (French Somali Coast), 929  
 Ambala (India), 126  
 Ambato (Ecuador), 829  
 Ambeno (Portuguese Timor), 1244  
 Amberg (Bavaria), 974  
 Amboina (Dutch Indies), 1157  
 Ambrym Is (New Hebrides), 442  
 AMERICA, *see* United States  
 — British Colonies, Dominions, &c ,  
     in (*see* Bermuda, Canada, West  
     Indies, &c ), 289 *sqg*  
 — French cols in, 896, 940 *sqg*  
 Amersfoort (Netherlands), 1148  
 Amhara (Abyssinia), 651, 652  
 Amherst (Nova Scotia), 325  
 Amida (Turkey), 1368

## ANG

Amiens (France), 872  
 Amindivis Is (Laccadives), 165  
 Amirantes Islands (Seychelles), 225  
 Amman (Trans Jordan), 205  
 Amoy (China), port, 755  
 Amran (Yemen), 669  
 Amritsar (India), 124, 167  
 Amsterdam (Netherlands), 1143 ,  
     canal, 1148, fort, 1148, port,  
     1153 univ , 1145  
 — (New York), 579  
 Amsterdam Island (Reunion), 927  
 Amur prov (Manchuria), 769  
 Anaconda (Montana), 564  
 Anaza (Nejd), 666  
 Ancash (Peru), department, 1211  
 Anchorage (Alaska), 631  
 Ancona (Italy), prov , 1044, town,  
     1046  
 Andaman and Nicobar Islands, 119,  
     121, 125, 137, 149, 150  
 — area and population, 121, 125  
     149, 150  
 — Chief Commissioner, 119, 150  
 — forests, 149  
 — penal settlement, 149  
 — religion, 125  
 Anderlecht (Brussels), 698  
 Anderson (Indiana), 534  
 Andes, Los (Argentina), 675  
 — (Venezuela), univ , 1376  
 Andhra Univ (India), 127, 164  
 Andijan (Uzbekistan), 1265, 1281  
 ANDORRA, 895  
 Andover Staff College 47  
 Andros Island (West Indies), 347  
 Anecho (Togo), 938  
 Anegada (Virgin Is ), 354  
 Anertyum Island (Pacific), 442  
 Angdúphodang (Bhutan), 714  
 Angers (France), 872, 877, faculties,  
     875  
 Angkor (Cambodia), 902  
 ANGLO EGYPTIAN SUDAN, 275 *sqg*,  
     921  
 — boundary, 921  
 — commerce, 278, 279, 280, 654  
 — defence, 277  
 — frontiers, 274, 921  
 — Governor General, 275  
 — posts and telegraphs, 280  
 — railway, 280  
 — troops in, 342

ANG

Angola (Port W Africa), 1239 *sqg*  
 Angora (Turkey), town, 1355, 1357,  
 vilayet, 1357  
 Angora Government (Turkey), 1354,  
 1356  
 — Caliphate abolished by, 1355  
 — Grand National Assembly, 1355,  
 1356, 1358  
 — Islam no longer State religion,  
 1358  
 — Latin alphabet introduced by,  
 1359  
 — Lausanne Treaty, 1356, 1360  
 Anguilla Is (W I ), 352, 353  
 ANHALT, 947, 970, 971  
 — area and population, 947, 971  
 — popular government and diet  
 abolished, 970  
 Anhwei or Anhui (China), prov , 754,  
 761  
 Anjeró Sudjensk (U S S R ), 1265  
 Anjouan Is (Comoro Is ), 927  
 Ankara (Turkey), vilayet, 1357, 1363  
 Anking (China), 754  
 Ankober (Abyssinia), 652  
 Ankole (Uganda), 212  
 Ann Arbor (Mich ), 555 , univ , 555  
 Annai (Br Guiana), 339  
 ANNAM (French), 896, 899 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 899, 901  
 — area and population, 896, 901  
 — imports and exports, 899, 901  
 — port, 899  
 — rice, 899, 901  
 Annamalai Univ (Madras), 164  
 Annapolis (Md ), 548  
 Annobon Is (Sp Africa), 1322, 1323  
 Antalo (Abyssinia), 652  
 Antalya (Turkey), 1357  
 Antananarivo (Madagascar), 924 *sqg* ;  
 wireless station, 927  
 Antigua Is (W I ), 352, 353  
 Antilles Is (French), 940  
 Antioch (Syria), 906 , Patriarchs of,  
 906  
 Antioquia (Colom ), 780, 781 , gold,  
 783  
 Antipodes Islands (N Z ), 435  
 Antofagasta (Chile), province, 743  
 — port, 719 , town, 744  
 — wireless station, 749  
 Antrim, 68, 69  
 Antsirabe (Madagascar), 924, 925

ARI

Antung (Manchuria), 755, 769  
 Antwerp (Belgium), 698 , shipping,  
 704 , town, 698  
 Anvers, *see* Antwerp  
 Anzoátegui (Venezuela), state, 1376  
 Aosta (Italy), 1042 , town, 1046  
 Apache Indians (New Mexico), 576  
 Apeldoorn (Netherlands), 1148  
 Apia (Western Samoa), 448  
 — wireless station, 448  
 Apolda (Thuringia), 989  
 Apolima (Western Samoa), 447  
 Appenzell (Switzerland), 1342 *sqg*,  
 1346  
 Appleton (Wis ), 626  
 Apra Harbour (Guam), 645  
 Apulia (Italy), province, 1044  
 Apure (Venezuela), state, 1376  
 Apurimac (Peru), department, 1211  
 Aqaba (Palestine), port, 668  
 Aqaba-Maan (Palestine), 667  
 Aquila degli Abruzzi (Italy), 1044 ,  
 town, 1046  
 ARABIA, 666 *sqg*  
 — defence, 668  
 Aracaju (Brazil), 723  
 Arad (Rumania), 1253  
 Arada (Wadai), 923  
 Aragua (Venezuela), state, 1376  
 Aranuka Is (Gilbert Is ), 441  
 Aranya Pradesa (Siam), 1301  
 Ararat (Victoria), 890  
 Arauca (Colombia), 781  
 Arauco (Chile), 743  
 Araucan race (Chile), 744  
 Arbil (Iraq), 1033  
 Arcadia (Greece), 994  
 Archangel (U S S R ), 1265  
 Ardèche (France), dept., 868, 886  
 Ardennes (France), dept , 868  
 Ardmore (Okl ), 592  
 Arendal (Norway), 1176  
 Arensburg (Estonia), 851  
 Arequipa (Peru), 1211 , town, 1211 ;  
 univ , 1212  
 Arezzo (Italy), 1044 , town, 1046  
 Argenteuil (France), 872  
 ARGENTINE REPUBLIC, 678 *sqg*  
 Argolis (Greece), 994  
 Argostolion (Greece), 994  
 Argovie (Switzerland), 1341, 1344  
 Argyll (Scotland), 17  
 Ariancoupom, (French India), 897

## ARI

- Arica (Chile), province, 743, 1211, port, 719, wireless station, 749
- Arîège (France), dept, 868
- Arikis, rulers (Cook Is), 434
- ARIZONA, 462, 505 *sqg*
- agriculture, 480, 507
- area and population, 462, 505, 507
- cotton, 480, 507
- production and industry, 478, 480, 507
- public lands, 478
- representation, 457, 505
- ARKANSAS, 457, 461, 507 *sqg*
- agriculture, 478, 509
- area and population, 461, 508, 509
- cotton, 480, 509
- production and industry, 480, 509
- public lands, 478, 508
- representation, 457, 507
- Arkansas City (Kansas), 539
- Armagh, 68, 69
- Armavir (U S S R), 1265
- Armenia, Socialist Soviet Republic of, 1286
- agriculture, 1286
- area and population, 1286
- irrigation canals, 1286
- Armidale (N S W), 379
- Arnhem (Netherlands), 1143
- Arnstadt (Thuringia), 989
- Arorae Island (Pacific), 441
- Arta (Greece), 994; town, 994
- Artemovsk (U S S R), 1265
- Arthington (Liberia), 1102
- Artigas (Uruguay), province, 1368
- town, 1368
- Artvin (Turkey), vilayet, 1357
- Aruba Is (D W I), 1165
- Arusha (Tanganyika), 283
- Arussi (Abyssinia), 651
- Arzila (Morocco), port, 1127
- As (Czechoslovakia), 800
- Asal (Abyssinia), salt plains, 654
- Ascension Island, 224
- Asch (Czechoslovakia), 800
- Aschaffenburg (Bavaria), 974
- Ascoli Piceno (Italy), 1044, town, 1046
- ASHANTI (W Africa), 263, 269, 271
- Asheville (North Carolina), 584
- Ashkhabad (Turkmenistan), 1280

## ATH

- Ashland (Kentucky), 541
- Ashtabula (Ohio), 589
- Ashton-under-Lyne, 14
- ASIA, Colonies, &c, in—
- British, 97 *sqg*
- Dutch, 1156 *sqg*
- French, 896 *sqg*
- Italian, 1067
- Portuguese, 1232, 1239, 1243, 1244
- Russian, 1279 *sqg*
- Turkish, 1354
- Asia Minor (Turkey), 1354, 1356, 1357
- Asia, Soviet Central, 1279, 1280
- Asir Province (Arabia), 667
- Asmara (Eritrea), 1061, 1062
- Asnières (France), 872
- Assab (Eritrea), 654, 1062
- Assaba (Mauritania), 937
- Assam, 132, 137, 150, 151, 170
- agriculture, 136, 151
- area and pop, 121, 124, 135, 136, 151
- finance, 131, 151
- forests, 135, 136
- government, 120, 150
- land revenue, 131, 135, 151
- native state, 170
- religion, 125, 151
- tea, 151
- Assiniboia (Canada), 292, 333
- Assinie (Ivory Coast), 935
- Assiout, *see* Asyût
- Aswân (Egypt), 280, 837, dam, 843
- Assumption Island (Seychelles), 225
- Astara (Persia), port, 1204
- Astoria (Oregon), 594
- Astove Is (Seychelles), 225
- Astrakhan (U S S R), 1265
- Astypalaea (Aegean), 1066
- Asunción (Paraguay), 1196, 1199, port, 1199
- wireless station, 1199
- Asuncion, La (Venezuela), 1376
- Aswân, *see* Assuan
- Asyût (Egypt), 837, barrage, 843, mosque, 838
- town, 837
- Atacamá (Chile), province, 743, 747
- Atafu Island (Pacific), 435
- Atakpame (Togo), 938
- Atbara (A -E Sudan), 276
- Athabaska (Canada), 292, 333

## ATH

- Athens (Greece), 994, universities, 996  
 Athos, Mount (Greece), 994, 995  
 Ati (French Congo), 922  
 Atiu Is (Cook Islands), 434, wireless station, 434  
 Atjeh Is (Sumatra), 1157  
 Atlanta (Ga.), 465, 526  
 — Federal Bank, 497  
 Atlantic City (New Jersey), 574  
 Atlantic Islands (British), 223 *sqg*  
 Atlantico (Colombia), 780  
 Attica (Greece), 994  
 Atures (Venezuela), 1376  
 Aube (France), dept., 868  
 Aubervilliers (France), 872  
 Auburn (Maine), 546  
 — (New York), 579  
 Auckland (N Zealand), district, 424  
 — town, 424  
 — university college, 425  
 Auckland Islands (N Z), 438  
 Aude (France), dept., 868  
 Audergem (Brussels), 698  
 Aue (Saxony), 987  
 Augsburg (Bavaria), 950, 974  
 Augusta (Ga.), 526  
 — (Maine), 546  
 Aunu'u (Samoa), 646  
 Aurora (Illinois), 531  
 Aussig (Czechoslovakia), 800, 805  
 Aust Agder (Norway), 1175  
 Austin (Texas), 610  
 Australasia & Oceania (Brit.), 360  
   *sqg*  
 — French, 896, 942 *sqg*  
 AUSTRALIA, Commonwealth of, 360  
   *sqg*  
 — aborigines, 362, 390, 397, 404, 418  
 — air mails, 374  
 — beam wireless service, 375  
 — Chinese in, *see each State*  
 — Customs Tariff Act 1933, 369  
 — defence, 44, 45, 46, 365 *sqg*  
 — dependencies, 360, 419 *sqg*, 444  
   *sqg*  
 — election results (1934), 360  
 — Federal Capital, 361  
 — Judicature, 363  
 — — Parliament, 360, 361  
 — — railways, 373  
 — — Territory, 361, 362

## BAD

- AUSTRALIA, Japanese in, 397, 1074  
 — mandated territories, 360, 444 *sqg*  
 — meat export, 369 *sqg*  
 — navy, 45, 46, 366, 367  
 — sheep and mutton, 368, 371, 372  
 — States, 360, 362, and *see under their names*  
 — — finance, 363, 364, 365  
 — — Parliaments, *see under separate States*  
 — — railways, 373  
 — territories, 362, 417, 444 *sqg*  
 AUSTRIA, 686 *sqg*  
 Aveiro (Portugal), 1232  
 Avellaneda (Argentina), 676  
 Avellino (Italy), 1044, town, 1046  
 Aveyron (France), dept., 869  
 Avignon (France), 872  
 Avila (Spain), province, 1309  
 Awaji Island (Japan), 1073  
 Axum (Abyssinia), 652  
 Ayacucho (Peru), 1211, town, 1211  
 Aydin (Turkey), vilayet, 1357, 1362  
 Ayr, 17, burgh, 17  
 Aysen territory (Chile), 743  
 Azerbaijan, Soc Sov Rep of, 1287  
 Azhar, El (Cairo), univ., 838  
 Azogues (Ecuador), 829  
 Azores Is (Port.), 1232, 1233  
 Azua (Dominican Repub.), prov., 823  
 — petroleum, 825  
 — town, 824  
 Azuay (Ecuador), 829  
 BAANFU (Tibet), 771  
 Babahoyo (Ecuador), 829  
 Babanango (Natal), 256  
 Babylon (Iraq), 1036  
 Bacau (Rumania), petroleum, 1255  
 Badajoz (Spain), province, 1309  
 — fort, 1314, town, 1309  
 Badakshán (Afghanistan), 658  
 Baden (Austria), 688  
 BADEN, 947, 971, 972  
 — area and population, 947, 971  
 — live stock, 960, 972  
 — manufactures, 961, 962  
 — popular government and diet abolished, 971  
 — production and industry, 960 *sqg*, 972  
 — universities, 953, 972  
 Baden (Baden), 971



## BAF

Bafra (Turkey), tobacco, 1361  
 Bagabag Is (New Guinea), 444  
 Bagagem (Brazil), diamonds, 727  
 Baghdad (Iraq), 1033, air mail,  
 1037, police training school,  
 1085, railway, 1036  
 Baguio (Philippines), 641  
 BAHAMAS (Islands), 346, 347  
 Bahawalpur (India), state, 182  
 Bahia (Brazil), 723, 728  
 Bahía Blanca (Argentina), 676  
 Bahour (French India), 897  
 BAHRAIN Is., 98, 99  
 — pearl fishery, 99  
 Bardoa (Italian Somaliland), 1063  
 Baiji (Iraq), 1036  
 Baja California (Mexico), 1116  
 Bajau race (Borneo), 100  
 Baker Islands (Pacific), 442  
 Bakhatla tribe (South Africa), 229  
 Bakirkoy (Turkey), 1357  
 Bakong (Sarawak), 102  
 Baku (Azerbaijan), petroleum, 1287,  
 town, 1265, 1287  
 Bakuriani (Georgia), 1288  
 Bakwena tribe (South Africa), 229  
 Balasinor (India), 173  
 Balaton, Lake (Hungary), 1022  
 Bâle, *see* Basel  
 Balearic Is (Spain), 1308, 1309  
 — defence, 1313  
 — fort, 1314  
 Bali (Dutch East Indies), 1157  
 Balikesir (Turkey), vilayet, 1357,  
 town, 1357  
 Ballarat (Victoria), 390  
 Baltic Islands (Danish), 814  
 Baltimore (Maryland), 465, 547  
 — shipping, 549  
 Balúchi race (Oman), 670  
 — (Persia), 1202  
 BALUCHISTAN, 119, 152, 153  
 — area and pop., 121, 187  
 — forests, 137  
 — government, 119, 152  
 — land revenue, 131, 153  
 — native states, 170, 171  
 — religion, 125, 152  
 — ruling chiefs, 171  
 Bamako (French Sudan), 934, 936,  
 937  
 Bamalet tribe (South Africa), 229  
 Bamangwato tribe (S Africa), 229

## BAR

Bamberg (Bav.), 951, 974, univer-  
 sity, 953  
 Banas Kantha (India), 184  
 Banat, The (Rumania), 1253  
 Baneasa (Rumania), radio station,  
 1257  
 Bandar Abbas, 1204  
 — Guez (Persia), 1204  
 — Shapour (Persia), 1204  
 Bandawe (Nyasaland), 222  
 Bandoeng (Java), 1158  
 Banff (Scotland), 17  
 Bangalore (India), 124, 181  
 Bangka (Dutch East Indies), 1157,  
 tin, 1161  
 Bangkok (Siam), 1297, 1298  
 — port, 1300, 1301, rice mills, 1299,  
 town, 1297, 1302, univ., 1298,  
 wireless stn., 1302  
 Bangor (Maine), 546  
 Bangor College, 22  
 Bangui (French Congo), 921, 922  
 Bangwaketse tribe (S Africa), 229  
 Bank of England, 66  
 Banka (Dutch East Indies), *see*  
 Bangka  
 Bansda (India), 173  
 Banswara (India), 182  
 Bantu race and language, 208, 212,  
 240, 254, 282, 285  
 Banyaluka (Yugoslavia), 1383  
 Bao-Dai king (Annam), 901  
 Baoulé (Ivory Coast), gold at, 935  
 Bara race (Madagascar), 924  
 Barahona (Dominican Repub.), prov.,  
 823  
 Baraka Delta (A-E Sudan), cotton,  
 278  
 Baram (Sarawak), 102  
 BARBADOS Is (W Ind.), 348, 349  
 Barbera (Somaliland), 227  
 Barberton (Ohio), 589  
 Barbuda Is (West Indies), 352  
 Barcelona (Spain), 1309  
 — port, 1319, town, 1309, univer-  
 sity, 1311  
 Barcelona (Venezuela), 1376  
 Bardera (Ital Somaliland), 1063  
 Bareilly (India), 124, 169  
 Barents Land (Spitsbergen), 1186  
 Barfurush (Persia), 1202  
 Bari (Italy), 1044; town, 1046  
 — university, 1049

## BAR

- Baria (India), 173  
 Barinas (Venezuela), 1376  
 Bárkhán tah-sil (Baluchistan), 152  
 Barlavento (Cape Verde Is.), group, 1239  
 Barnaul (U S S R), 1265, 1284  
 Barnsley, population, 14  
 Baroda (India), area, &c., 122, 121 172, 173  
 — town, 124, 174  
 Barosh (Yugoslavia), 1382  
 Barquisimeto (Venezuela), 1376  
 Barranquilla (Colombia), 780, 784  
 Barre (Vermont), 615  
 Barrow in-Furness, 14  
 Bartlesville (Okla.), 592  
 Basel (Switz.), 1342, 1344  
 — town, 1344, university, 1346  
 Bashkir (autonomous Republic), 1262, 1265  
 Basrah (Iraq), 1033  
 Bas-Rhin (France), dept., 870  
 Bassa (Liberia), 1102  
 Basseterre (St Kitts), 354  
 Basse-Terre (Guadeloupe), 940  
 Bassora *see* Basrah  
 Bastard Gebiet (S W Africa), 286  
 Bastard race (S W Africa), 286  
 BASUTOLAND (South Africa), 228, 229, 230, 261  
 Bata (Spanish Africa), 1323  
 Batang (Tibet), 771  
 Batavia (Java), 1158  
 — (New York), 579  
 Batawana tribe (S Africa), 229  
 Batchka (Yugoslavia), 1387  
 Bath, population, 14  
 Bathoen, Bangwaketse chief, 229  
 Bathurst (Gambia), 268  
 Bathurst (New South Wales), 379  
 Baton Rouge (Louisiana), 543  
 Battambang (Cambodia), 898  
 Battle Creek (Michigan), 555  
 Batum (Georgia), 1288  
 Bautzen (Saxony), 986, town, 987  
 BAVARIA, 947, 973 *sqg*  
 — area & population, 947, 973  
 — iron, 975  
 — live stock, 960, 975  
 — manufactures, 962  
 — political parties, 973  
 — popular government and diet abolished, 973 •

## BEL

- BAVARIA, production and industry, 960, 974  
 — representation, 947, 973  
 — universities, 953  
 — Upper and Lower, 973  
 Bay City (Michigan), 555  
 — Islands (Honduras), 1013  
 Bayazıt (Turkey), vilayet, 1357  
 Bayern, *see* Bavaria  
 Bayonne (N F.), 574  
 Bayreuth (Bavaria), 974  
 Bear Is (Spitsbergen), 1186  
 Beaumont (Texas), 610  
 BECHUANALAND (Cape Colony), 229 *sqg*, 253  
 — Protectorate (South Africa), 229 *sqg*  
 Bedford, population, 14  
 Bedford College, London, 23  
 Bedouins, Arabia, 666 *sqg*, Tunis, 917  
 Beersheba (Palestine), 201  
 — Liaison boards, 201  
 Beheira (Egypt), 837  
 Beira (Portugal), province, 1232  
 — (Portuguese East Africa), 223, 234, 1243  
 — — railway, 223, 234  
 Beirût (Syria), 906 *sqg*  
 — university, 906  
 Beisan (Palestine), 202  
 Beja (Portugal), 1232  
 — (Tunis), 918  
 Bekaa (Syria), 906  
 Belangian (Sarawak), 102  
 Belem (Brazil), 723 724  
 Belfast, city, 69, county borough, 68, 69, linen, 72, shipyards, 72, university, 69, 70  
 Belfort (France), fort, 880  
 — Territoire de (France), dept., 869  
 BELGIAN CONGO, 707 *sqg*  
 BELGIUM, 695 *sqg*  
 — economic union with Luxemburg, 703, 1112  
 — territory gained, 698, 948  
 Belgrade (Yugoslavia), 1383 *sqg*, 1389, air service, 1389, univ., 1385  
 Behtoeng or Billiton (Dutch E. Indies), 1157, tin, 1161  
 Belize (British Honduras), 341, 342  
 Bellary (India), 126

## BEL

- Belleville (Illinois), 531  
 Bellingham (Washington), 621  
 Bellinzona (Switzerland), 1345  
 Bell Island (Newfoundland), 1100, 344  
 Bello Horizonte (Brazil), 724  
 Belluno (Italy), 1043, town, 1046  
 Beloit (Wis.), 626  
 Benadir (It. Somaliland), 1062  
 Benares (India), state, 169, 183  
 — town, 124, 169, university, 127, 169  
 Bender Ziade (Italian Africa), 1062  
 Bendigo (Victoria), 390  
 Benevento (Italy), 1044, town, 1046  
 Bengal Presidency, 121, 137, 153 *sqq*  
 — agriculture, 136, 154  
 — area and pop., 121, 154  
 — births and deaths, 124  
 — commerce, 155  
 — finance, 131, 155  
 — forests, 135, 136  
 — government, 119, 153  
 — justice, 128, 154  
 — land revenue, 131 *sqq*, 155  
 — — tenure, 134  
 — native states, 171  
 — newspapers, &c., 128  
 — religion, 125, 154  
 — tea, 137  
 — universities, 154  
 Benghazi (It. Af.), 923, 1063, 1065  
 Benghoeloe Is. (Dutch East Indies),  
*see* Benkoelen  
 Benguella (Port W. Africa), town,  
 1240  
 Benha (Egypt), 836, 837  
 Beni, El (Bolivia), 716, 718  
 Benishangul (Abyssinia), 651  
 Beni Suéf (Egypt), 837, town, 836,  
 837  
 Benkoelen or Benkulen I. (Dutch  
 East Indies), 1157  
 Benoni (Transvaal), 240, 258  
 Beograd (Yugoslavia), *see* Belgrade  
 Berar, *see* Central Provinces and Berar  
 Berat (Albania), 662  
 Berber prov. (A.-E. Sudan), 278  
 Berbera (Somali), 227  
 Berbers (Morocco), 1127  
 Berbice (British Guiana), 337  
 Berchem (Belgium), 699  
 Berditchev (U.S.S.R.), 1265  
 Berea (Basutoland), 228

## BIH

- Bergamo (Italy), 1043, town, 1046,  
 1054  
 Bergdamara race (S.W. Af.), 286  
 Bergen (Norway), 1176  
 — fort, 1179  
 Bergen op Zoom (Netherlands), 1143  
 Berkeley (Cal.), 511, univ., 511  
 Berlin (Germany), prov., pop., 982  
 — town, 950, 962, 983, univ., 953  
 — (N.H.), 571  
 BERMUDA (West Indies), 289 *qq*  
 Bermudez, Lake (Venezuela), asphalt,  
 1378  
 Bern (Switzerland), 1341, 1343  
 — town, 1341, 1344, 1345, uni-  
 versity, 1346  
 Bernburg (Anhalt), 971  
 Beru Island (Pacific), 441  
 Berwick (Scotland), 17  
 Berwyn (Illinois), 531  
 Besançon (France), 872, observ., 876,  
 univ., 875  
 Bessarabia (Rumania), 1253  
 — representation, 1253  
 Bethlehem (Palestine), 199  
 — (Pa.), 597  
 Bétsiléó race (Madagascar), 924  
 Betsimisáraka race (Madagascar), 924  
 Beuthen (Prussia), 950  
 Bex (Switzerland), salt mines, 1349  
 Beyrout, *see* Beirut  
 Béziers (France), 872  
 Bhadarwah (Kashmir), 179  
 Bhaderwa (India), 176  
 Bhágalpur (India), 126, 156  
 Bharatpur (India), state, 182  
 Bhatpara (India), 126  
 Bhavnagar (India), 126, 184  
 Bhopal (India), 171, town, 126  
 Bhotia race (Nepal), 1137  
 Bhupal Singh Bahadur, ruler  
 (Udaipur), 183  
 BHUTÁN, 714  
 Bhutia race (Sikkim), 183  
 Bia River (Ivory Coast), gold on,  
 935  
 Białystok (Poland), county, 1221,  
 town, 1222  
 Biddeford (Maine), 546  
 Biel (Switzerland), 1344  
 Bielefeld (Prussia), 950  
 Bihar and Orissa, 132, 155 *sqq*  
 — agriculture, 136, 156

## BIH

- Bihar and Orissa, area and population, 121, 136, 155  
 — births and deaths, 124  
 — commerce, 156  
 — finance, 156  
 — forests, 136, 156  
 — government, 119, 120, 155  
 — justice, 128, 156  
 — land revenue, 131, 156  
 — — tenure, 135  
 — native states, 155  
 — newspapers, &c, 128  
 — religion, 126  
 — tea, 137  
 Bijagoz Is (Portuguese Guinea), 1240  
 Byoutier Is (Seychelles), 225  
 Bikaner (India), 182, town, 126  
 Bilaspur (India), state, 182  
 Bilbao (Spain), 1309, port, 1319  
 Bilecik (Turkey), vilayet, 1357  
 Billings (Montana), 564  
 Billiton (Dutch E Indies), *see* Belitoeng  
 Binatang (Sarawak), 102  
 Bingerville (Ivory Coast), 935  
 Binghamton (N Y), 579  
 Binh Dinh (Annam), 901  
 Bintulu (Sarawak), 102  
 Bio Bio (Chile), province, 743  
 Birkenfeld (Oldenburg), 981  
 Birkenhead, population, 14  
 Birmingham, population, 14, university, 22, 23  
 Birmingham (Alabama), 465, 504  
 Birney Island (Pacific), 440  
 Biscay or Vizcaya (Spain), 1309, 1316  
 Bishop's Falls (Newfoundland), paper mills, 344  
 Bismarck (North Dakota), 586  
 Bismarck Archipelago, 444, 445  
 Bismarck islands, 445  
 — population, 445  
 Bissau (Portuguese Guinea), 1240  
 Bitolj (Yugoslavia), 1383  
 Bizerta (Tunis), 917, naval stn, 883  
 Bjorneborg (Finland), 857  
 Blackburn, population, 14  
 Black Forest (Wurttemberg), 991  
 Blackpool, population, 14  
 Blagoveshtchensk (U S S R), 1265  
 Blanche Bay (New Britain), 445  
 Blantyre (Nyasaland), 221, 222  
 Blekinge (Sweden), province, 1327

## BOL

- Blida (Algeria), 911  
 Bloemfontein (S Africa), 240, 261  
 Bloomfield (N J), 574  
 Bloomington (Illinois), 531  
 Bluefields (Nic), 1148, port, 1171, town, 1169  
 — wireless station, 790, 1172  
 Boaco (Nicaragua), 1169  
 Bo anamary (Madagascar), 925  
 Bobovdovl (Bulgaria), coal, 739  
 Bobruisk (U S S R), 1265  
 Bocas del Toro (Panama), 790, 1189, port, 1189, town, 1189  
 Bochum (Prussia), 950, 983  
 Boekolo (Netherlands), salt, 1150  
 Boeotia (Greece), 994  
 Bogdo Khan (Urga), 754  
 Bogota (Colombia), 780, 781  
 — university, 781  
 — wireless station, 784  
 Bohemia (Czechoslovakia), 798 *sqg*  
 — banks, 805  
 — education, 801  
 Bohol Is (P I), 641  
 Bohus (Sweden), province, 1327, fisheries, 1334  
 Boise (Idaho), 528  
 Bokhara (Soviet Cent Asia), 1280 *sqg*, town, 1282  
 Bōkotō Is (Japan), 1074, 1092  
 Boksburg (Transvaal), 240, 258  
 Bolama Is (Portuguese Guinea), 1240, port, 1240  
 Bolan district (Baluchistan), 152  
 Bolivar (Colom), 780  
 — (Ecuador), 829  
 — (Venezuela), state, 1376  
 BOLIVIA, 715 *sqg*  
 — air routes, 720  
 — antimony, 719  
 — bismuth, 719  
 — boundary, treaties, &c, 716 1195  
 — Central Bank, 720  
 — commerce, 719  
 — currency, new, 720  
 — imports and exports, 719, 747  
 — petroleum, 719  
 — tin, 719  
 Bologna (Italy), 1043, 1051, town, 1046, univ, 1048  
 Bolton, population, 14  
 Bolu (Turkey), vilayet, 1357, 1362, forest, 1362

## BOL

- Bolzano (Italy), 1043, 1046  
**Boma** (Léopoldville, Belgian Congo), 708, 709, 712  
**Bombay** (city), 124, 157 *sqg*  
 — port, 143  
 — telephones, 144  
 — university, 127, 157  
**Bombay Presidency**, 119, 157 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 136, 158  
 — area and population, 121, 157  
 — births and deaths, 124  
 — commerce, 139, 158  
 — education, 126, 157  
 — finance, 129, 158  
 — forests, 137, 158  
 — government, 119, 157, 158  
 — justice and crime, 128, 157  
 — land revenue, 131, 135, 158  
 — — tenure, 134  
 — mint, 145  
 — newspapers, &c., 128  
 — religion, 125, 157  
 — town, 124, 145, 157 *sqg*  
 — university, 127, 157  
**Bon** religion (Tibet), 771  
**Bonaire Island** (Dutch W I), 1165  
**Bonavista** (Newfoundland) 343  
**Bône** or **Bona** (Algeria), 911, naval station, 883  
**Bonin Islands** (Japan), 1073  
**Bonn** (Germany), 950, university, 953  
**Bonny** (Nigeria), 265  
**Bootle**, population, 14  
**Bor** (Yugoslavia), copper, 1387  
**Bora-Bora** Maupiti I (Fr Pacif), 944  
**Borana** (Abyssinia), 651  
**Borås** (Sweden), 1328  
**Bordeaux** (France), 872 observ, 876, shipping, 889, univ, 875  
**Border Province** (Prussia), 982  
**Borgerhout** (Belgium), 698  
**Bori** valley, *see* Loralai  
**Boris III**, King (Bulgaria), 733  
**Borjom** (Georgia), 1288  
**BORNEO**, British North, 100 *sqg*, 185  
 — Dutch, 1157  
 — — coal, 1161  
**Bornu** (Nigeria), 288  
**Bosnia** and the Herzegovina (Yugoslavia), 1382, 1383  
 — forests, 1387  
 — iron, 1387

## BRA

- Bosporus** demilitarisation, 1356  
**Boston** (Mass.), 465, 551 *sqg*  
 — Federal Bank, 497  
 — navy yard, 476, shipping, 553  
 — university, 552  
**Bothnia** (Gulf of), saw-mills, 1338  
**Bottrop** (Prussia), 950  
**Bouches du Rhône** (France), dept, 869  
**Bougainville Is** (Pacific), 446  
**Bougie** (Algeria), 911  
**Boulder** (Colorado), 515, university, 515  
 — (W Aust), 409  
**Boulogne-sur Mer** (France), 872, trade, 889  
**Boulogne-sur-Seine** (France), 872  
**Bounty Islands** (New Zealand), 485  
**Bourail** (New Caledonia), 943  
**Bourbon Is** (*see* Reunion), 896, 927, 928  
**Bouré** (French Guinea), gold, 934  
**Bournemouth**, population, 14  
**Bouvet Is** (Norway), 1186, 1187  
**Bowling Green** (Kentucky), 540  
**Boyaca** (Colom), pr, 780  
**Bozhyuk** (Turkey), saw mills, 1363  
**Brabant** (Belgium), province, 698  
 — North (Netherlands), 1142, 1150  
**Bradford**, population, 14  
**Braga** (Portugal), 1232  
**Bragança** (Portugal), prov, 1232  
**Bragman's Bluff** (Nicaragua), wireless station, 1172  
**Brailă** (Rumania), 1253  
**Brakna** (Mauritania), 937  
**Brakpan** (Transvaal), 258  
**Branco Is** (Cape Verde Is), 1239  
**Brandenburg** (Prussia), area and pop, 982, town, 950  
**Brandon** (Manitoba), 322  
**Brasov** (Rumania), 1253  
**Bratislava** (Czechoslovakia), 800, 801  
 — port, 805, univ, 801  
**Braunsberg** (Germany), faculty, 953  
**Braunschweig**, *see* Brunswick  
**Brava Is** (Cape Verde Is.), 1239  
**BRAZIL**, 722 *sqg*  
 — boundaries, 1212  
 — currency, new, 730  
 — language, 724  
 — new constitution, 722

## BRA

- Brazzaville (French Congo), 921, 922  
 — wireless station, 937  
 Brechou Island, 18  
 Breda (Netherlands), 1143  
 BREMEN, 948, 950, 975  
 — commerce, 965  
 — shipping, 965, 975  
 — town, 975, 965  
 — popular government abolished, 975  
 Bremerhaven (Germany), 965, 975  
 Bremersdorp (Swaziland), 237  
 Brescia (Italy), 1043, town, 1046, 1054  
 Breslau (Germany), 950, 983, technical schools, 952, univ, 953  
 Brest (France), 872, 880, fort, 880, naval school, 877, naval station, 880, 883  
 Brest-Litowsk (Poland), fort, 1225  
 Briansk (U S S R), 1265  
 Bridgeport (Connecticut), 465, 517  
 Bridgetown (Barbados), 348, 349  
 Brighton, population, 14  
 Brindisi (Italy), 1044, 1046, 1052  
 — air service, 1067  
 Brisbane (Queensland), 397, port, 373, univ, 398  
 Bristol, population, 14, univ, 22, 23  
 Bristol (R I), 601  
 British America (*see* Bermuda, Canada, West Indies, &c), 289 *sqg*  
 — Atlantic Islands, 223 *sqg*  
 — Australasia and Oceania, 360 *sqg*  
 — Baluchistan, *see* Baluchistan  
 British Borneo, 100 *sqg*  
 British Cameroons, 288  
 — Central Africa Protectorate, *see* Nyasaland Protectorate  
 — Colonies and Possessions in Africa, 207 *sqg*  
 — — — in Asia, 97 *sqg*  
 BRITISH COLUMBIA, 291, 318 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 302, 320  
 — apples, 304  
 — area and population, 295, 318  
 — banking, 321  
 — births, &c, 296, 318  
 — constit and govt, 291 *sqg*, 318  
 — crops, 302 *sqg*  
 — education, 298, 319  
 — finance, 299, 319,

## BRU

- BRITISH COLUMBIA, forests, 304  
 — fruit farming, 304  
 — Lieutenant Governor, 294, 318  
 — live stock, 304  
 — mining, 305, 320  
 — production and industry, 302 *sqg* 319, 320  
 — religion, 297  
 — representation, 291, 318  
 — timber, 304, 320  
 — wheat, 302, 303  
 BRITISH EAST AFRICA, 207 *sqg*  
 BRITISH EMPIRE, 77, *see* Great Britain, England, Ireland, Scotland, &c  
 — Dominion status, 77  
 — Dominions Office, 78  
 — European possessions, 78 *sqg*  
 — Guiana, 337 *sqg*  
 — Honduras, 340 *sqg*  
 — India, *see* India  
 — Malaya, 185  
 — New Guinea, 360, 419 *sqg*  
 British North America, *see* Canada  
 — North Borneo, 100 *sqg*  
 — Oceania, 360, 435 *sqg*  
 — Pacific Islands, 360, 434 *sqg*, 439 *sqg*, 442 *sqg*  
 — Protected Malay States, 191 *sqg*  
 — Solomon Islands, 360, 441  
 — Somaliland, 227  
 — S Africa, 228 *sqg*, *see also* Union of  
 — S W Africa, 284 *sqg*  
 — Virgin Islands, 353  
 — West Africa, 263 *sqg*  
 — West Indies, 346 *sqg*  
 Brno (Czechoslovakia), 800 *sqg*, univ, 801  
 Brockton (Massachusetts), 551  
 Broken Hill (New South Wales), 379  
 Broken Hill (N Rhodesia), 284  
 Bronx (New York), 465, 579  
 Brooke, Sir C V, Raj (Sarawak), 102  
 Brooklyn (New York), 465, 579  
 — navy yard, 476  
 Broussa (Turkey), *see* Bursa  
 Bruchsal (Baden), 971  
 Bruges (Belgium), 698  
 BRUNEI, 101  
 BRUNSWICK, 947, 950, 976  
 — area and population, 947, 976

## BRU

- BRUNSWICK, education, 952  
 — popular diet and government abolished, 976  
 — town, 942, 976  
 Brusa (Turkey), town, 1357  
 Brussels (Belgium), 698, univ, 699  
 Brzesc (Poland), military dist, 1225  
 Bubaque (Port Guinea), 1240  
 Bubi race (Fernando Po), 1323  
 Bucaramanga (Colombia), 780  
 Buchanan (Liberia), 1102  
 Bucharest (Rumania), 1253  
 — air service, 1257  
 — treaty, 734, 1253  
 — university, 1254  
 Buckeburg (Schaumburg Lippe), 989  
 Budama (Uganda), 212  
 Budapest (Hungary), 1018, 1019, military dist, 1021, university, 1019  
 Budejovice Ceské (Czechoslovakia), 800  
 Buenaventura (Colombia), port, 781, 784  
 Buenos Aires (Argentina), 675, 679  
 — aerial post service, 681  
 — Federal district, 675  
 — sheep, 679  
 — town, 674, 676  
 — university, 676  
 — wireless station, 682  
 Buffalo (New York), 465, 580  
 Buganda (Uganda), 212  
 Bugishu (Uganda), 212  
 Bugwere (Uganda), 212  
 Buisk (Siberia), 1284  
 Buka Island (Solomon Is), 446  
 Bukarest (Rumania), *see* Bucharest  
 Bukoba (Tanganyika), 281  
 Bukovina, the (Rumania), 1252  
*sqg*  
 — university, 1254  
 Bulawayo (Rhodesia), 232  
 BULGARIA, 733 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 734  
 — *coup d' état*, 1934 and 1935, 734  
 — judicial institutions established, 736  
 — territory ceded, 734, 735, 1253  
 Bunbury (W Aust), 409  
 Bundaberg (Queensland), 397  
 Bundelkhand (India), 171  
 Bundi state (India), 182,

## BYD

- Bunia (Belg Congr), 709  
 Bunyoro (Uganda), 212  
 Buraida (Nejd), 666  
 Burao (Somali), 227, wireless stn, 227  
 Bur Burdubo (It Somaliland), 1062  
 — Galambaladi (It Somaliland), 1062  
 Burdur (Turkey), vilayet, 1357  
 Burgaz (Bulgaria), town, 735  
 Burgenland (Austria), area and population, 688  
 Burgos (Spain), 1309, 1316, tn, 1309  
 Bur Gumbuin (It Somaliland), 1062  
 Buriato Mongolskaja (Buriat-Mongol Repub) (U S S R), 1284  
 Bur Lelmis (It Somaliland), 1062  
 Burlington (Iowa), 536  
 — (Vermont), 615  
 Burma, 159 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 136  
 — area and population, 121, 159  
 — births and deaths, 124  
 — commerce, 160  
 — education, 127, 160  
 — finance, 132, 160  
 — forests, 135, 136, 160  
 — government, 118, 119, 159  
 — justice, 123, 160  
 — land revenue, 131, 134, 160  
 — — tenure, 134  
 — newspapers, &c, 128  
 — religion, 125, 159  
 — university, 127, 159  
 — States (native), 171  
 Burnley, population, 14  
 Bursa (Turkey), vilayet, 1357, 1362  
 Burton-on-Trent, population, 14  
 Burutu (Nigeria), 265  
 Bury, population, 14  
 Bushire (Persia), pt, 1204  
 Bushman race (S W Africa), 286  
 Buskerud (Norway), 1175  
 Busoga (Uganda), 212  
 Busra, Basra, or Bassora, *see* Basrah  
 Bussum (Netherlands), 1143  
 Buta (Belgian Congo), 709  
 Butte (Montana), 564  
 Buzau (Rumania), 1253, petroleum, 1255  
 Byaka (Bhutan), 714  
 Bydgoszcz (Poland), 1222

## BYR

Byro-Bidjan (Soviet Jewish colony),  
1266

CAAZAPÁ (Paraguay), 1196

Cabo Gracias (Nic ), 1171

Caceres (Spain), province, 1309, 1316

Cacheu (Port Guinea), 1240

Cádiz (Spain), 1309, faculty, 1311

— fort, 1314, port, 1319

— town, 1309, wire stn, 1314

Caen (France), 872, port, 889, univ,  
875

Caesarea (Turkey), 1351

Cagliari (Italy), 1045, 1051, 1054,  
town, 1046

— university, 1048

Caricos Is (West Indies), 349, 351

Cairns (Queensland), 397

Cairo (Egypt), 837, air mail service,  
206, 847, Moslem Univ, 838,  
State Univ, 838, town, 837

Cajamarca (Peru), 1211, town, 1211

Calabar (Nigeria), 264, 265

Calabozo (Venezuela), 1376

Calabria (Italy), 1045

Calais (France), 872, trade, 889

Calamar (Colombia), 781

Calchi (Ægean), 1066

Calcutta, 118, 143, 154

— trade, 143, university, 127, 154

Caldas (Colombia), 780, gold, 783

Calgary (Canada), 296, 316

Cali (Colombia), 780

Calicut (India), 126

CALIFORNIA, 478, 510

— agriculture, 478, 512

— area & population, 462, 478, 510

— cotton, 480

— gold, 482, 513

— mining, 482, 513

— naval station, 476

— production and industry, 478, 482,  
512

— public lands, 478, 510

— representation, 457, 510

— universities, 511

Calimno, Islands of (Ægean), 1066,  
town, 1066

Caliphate, the (Turkey), abolished,  
1355

Callao (Peru), 1211, town, 1211

Caltanissetta (Italy), 1045, 1054,  
tn, 1046

## CAN

Calvados (France), dept, 869

Camaguey (Cuba), 793, town, 793

Camayenne (Fr Guinea), 934

Cambay (India), 174

CAMBODIA (Fr), 896, 898, 901,  
902

— area and population, 896, 901

— government, 898, 902

Cambridge, pop, 14, university, 22,  
23

Cambridge (Mass), 465, 551

— university, 552

Camburg (Thuringia), 989

Camden (N Jersey), 465, 574

Camerino (Italy), university, 1048

CAMEROON (French), 288, 896, 937

— — administration, 896, 938

— — area and population, 896, 938

CAMEROONS, British, 263, 288, 937

— — administration, 263, 288

Cameroons Prov (Nigeria), 266, 288

Camooewel (W Australia), 374

Camorta Island (Nicobars), 150

Campania (Italy), 1044

Campbell Island (N Z), 485

Camp Borden (Ontario), 301

Campeche (Mexico), 1116, town,  
1116

Campobasso (Italy), 1044, town, 1046

Camrose (Canada), 316

CANADA, 291 *sqg*, *see also* separate  
Provinces

— aeronautics, 301

— defence, 46, 300 *sqg*

— fruit, 302, 304

— fur trade, 306

— navy, 46, 300, 301

— preferential tariffs to Dominions,  
307

— provinces, 291, 294 *sqg*, 302 *sqg*,  
315 *sqg*

— tariff agreement with Australia,  
369

— timber, 304

— universities, 297, *and see* Provinces

— wood pulp, 306

Çanakkale (Turkey), vilayet, 1957

Canal Governorate (Egypt), 837

Canal Zone, Panama, 474, 780, 1183  
*sqg*

Cañar (Ecuador), province, 829, 831

Canary Islands (Spain), 1308, 1322

— area and population, 1322



## CAN

- Canary Islands (Spain), camels, 1316  
 — defence, 1813  
 — education, 1311  
 Canberra, Fed cap (Aust ), 362  
 Canea (Crete), 995, town, 995  
 Canelones (Uruguay), 1368, 1371, town, 1368  
 Cankiri (Turkey), vilayet, 1357  
 Cantal (France), dept, 869  
 Canterbury, population, 14  
 Canterbury Univ Coll (N Z ), 425  
 — district (N Z ), 424  
 Canton (China), 754, 755  
 — port, 755  
 Canton (Ohio), 466, 580, 589  
 Cap Bon (Tunis), 918  
 Cape Coast (Gold Coast), 269  
 Cape Colony, 253  
 Cape Girardeau (Mo ), 562  
 Cape Haitien (Haiti), 1009  
 Cape Lopez (French Congo), 921  
 Cape Mount (Liberia), 1102  
 CAPE OF GOOD HOPE PROVINCE, 237, 240 *sqg*, 253  
 — Administrator, 253  
 — area and population, 240, 253  
 — communications, 250  
 — constitution and govt, 237, 238, 253  
 — education, 241 254  
 — finance, 243, 244, 255  
 — gold, 247  
 — justice, 243  
 — maize, 246  
 — mining, 247  
 — production and industry, 245 *sqg*  
 — Provincial Council, 239  
 — railways, 250  
 — representation, 238  
 — tin, 248  
 — towns, 240, 254  
 — university, 241  
 — wheat, 245, 246  
 Cape Palmas (Liberia), 1102  
 Cape P of Wales (Alas ), tin at, 632  
 Cape Town, 238, 240, 253, 254  
 — university, 241  
 Cape Verde Is (Portugal), 1239  
 Capodistria University (Greece), 996  
 Caprivi Strip (S W Africa), 284  
 Caquetá (Colombia), 781  
 Carabobo (Venezuela), state, 1376  
 Carácas (Venezuela), 1376, 1379

## CAT

- Carácas, university, 1376, wireless station, 1379  
 Caragatatay (Paraguay), 1196  
 Carapeguá (Paraguay), 1196  
 Carbonear (Newfoundland), 343  
 Carchi (Ecuador), province, 829  
 Cárdeñas (Cuba), 793  
 Cardiff, 15, college, 22  
 Careysburg (Liberia), 1102  
 Carib race (Dominica), 354  
 — (Nicaragua), 1169  
 Cariboo (British Columbia), 319  
 Carinthia (Austria), 688  
 — area and population, 688  
 Carlisle, college, 22  
 — population, 14  
 Carlow (Irish F St ), 83  
 Carnegie Trust, 22  
 Car Nicobar (Nicobar Is ), 150  
 Carol II, King (Rumania), 1251  
 Carola Hafen (Solomon Is ), 446  
 Carolina, *see* N and S Carolina  
 Caroline Is (Pac ), 444, 1093  
 Carrara (Italy), 1044  
 Carson City (Nevada), 568  
 Cartagena (Col ), 780, 781, univ, 781  
 Cartagena (Spain), 1309, fort, 1314, naval and wireless stat, 1314  
 Cartago (Costa Rica), 787, town, 788  
 Casablanca (Morocco), 1127, 1131, 1133, air stn, 1134, port, 1133  
 Cashmere, *see* Kashmir  
 Caso (Ægean), 1066  
 Casper (Wyoming), 629  
 Caspian Ports (Persia), 1204  
 Castel Gandolfo (Papal), 1245  
 Castellón or Catalonia (Spain), 1309, 1310, 1316, manufactures, 1316, town, 1309  
 Castelo Branco (Port ), prov, 1232, 1245, town, 1233  
 Castelrosso (Ægean), 1066, 1067  
 Castlemaine (Victoria), 390  
 Castletown (Isle of Man), 73  
 Castries (S Lucia), 359  
 Castrop-Rauxel (Prussia), 951  
 Cat Island (Bahamas), 347  
 Catalonia, *see* Castellón  
 — statute approved, 1308  
 Catamarca (Argentina), 675, 680  
 Catania (Sicily), 1045, town, 1046  
 — port, 1058, university, 1048

## CAT

Catanzaro (Italy), 1045, town, 1046  
 Cauca (Colombia), 780, gold, 783  
 Caucasus (Russia), forests, 1272  
 Cautin (Chile), prov., 743  
 Cavalla (Greece), 994  
 Cavan (Irish F. State), 83  
 Cavite (P. I.), naval station, 476  
 Cawnpore (India), 124, 169  
 Cayenne (French Guiana), 940, wire  
     less stn., 941  
 Cayes (Haiti), 1009  
 Cayman Brac Island, 351  
 Cayman Islands (W. I.), 351  
 Ceara (Brazil), 723, 724  
 Cebu Is. (Philippines), 641, town,  
     641, 644  
 Cedar Rapids (Iowa), 536  
 Ceiba, La (Honduras), 1013  
 Celebes Is. (D. E. I.), 1157  
 Celilo Canal (U. S. A.), 530, 596  
 Central Africa Protectorate (British),  
     *see* Nyasaland Protectorate  
 Central Asia, Russian possessions in,  
     1264, 1280 *sqq*  
     — Soviet, 1279, 1280  
 Central Australia (Territory), 417,  
     418  
 Central Falls (Rhode Island), 601  
 Central India Agency, area and popu-  
     lation, 122, 132, 171  
     — — — government, 171  
     — — — native states, 171  
     — — — opium, 130  
 Central India Agency, religion, 171  
 Central Provinces & Berar (India),  
     119, 122, 161 *sqq*  
     — — agriculture, 135, 162  
     — — area & population, 122, 125, 161  
     — — births and deaths, 124  
     — — finance, 131, 162  
     — — forests, 136, 137, 162  
     — — government, 119, 120, 161  
     — — justice, 128, 162  
     — — land revenue, 131, 162  
     — — — tenure, 134  
     — — native states, 121, 125  
     — — newspapers, &c., 128  
     — — religion, 125, 161  
     — — States, 121  
 Cephalonia (Greece), 994  
 Cernautzi (Rumania), 1253, uni-  
     versity, 1254  
 Cerro Largo (Uruguay), 1368

## CHA

Cēsis (Latvia), 1097  
 Cessnock (N. S. W.), 379  
 Cette (France), port, 889  
 Cetynye (Yugoslavia), 1383  
 Ceuta (Span. Af.), 1309  
     — fort, 1314  
     — telephone connection with  
         Europe, 1134  
 CFYLYN, 103 *sqg*  
     — communications, 107, 144  
     — constitution and govt., 103  
     — dependency (Maldiv Islands), 107  
     — new constitution, 105  
     — State Council, 103  
 Chachapoyas (Peru), 1211  
 Chaco (Argentina), terr., 675  
 Chaco, El (Bolivia and Paraguay),  
     715, 716, 1188  
     — boundary dispute, 716  
     — race (Paraguay), 1196  
 Chaco Oriental (Bolivia), petroleum,  
     719  
 Chad territory (Fr. Congo), 922  
 Chafarina Is. (Spanish Africa), 1309  
 Chāgai (Baluch.), 152  
 Chahar (Mongolia), 773  
 Chalcidice (Greece), 994  
 Chalcis (Greece), 994  
 Chalons (France), tech. school, 877  
 Chaman (Baluchistan), 153  
 Chamba (India), state, 182  
 Chamorro lang. (Guam), 645  
 Champaign (Ill.), 531  
 Champerico (Guatemala), port, 1007  
 Chanchamayo (Peru), coffee, 1214  
 Chandernagor (French India), 897  
 Chang chun (Manchuria), 771  
 Chango race (Chile), 744  
 Ch'angsha (China), 754, port, 755  
 CHANNEL Is., 74  
     — agriculture, 74  
     — area and pop., 11, 13  
     — fisheries, 51  
     — government, 74  
     — trade, 74  
 Chao-psien, *see* Korea  
 Chaoru (Dahomey), 936  
 Chapada Diamantina (Brazil), dia-  
     monds, 727  
 Chapel Hill (N. Car.), univ., 584  
 Charente (France), dept., 869  
 Charente-Inférieure (France), dept.,  
     869

## CHA

Charjuu (Bokhara), 1280  
 Charleroi (Belgium), 699  
 Charleston (South Carolina), 603  
 — naval station, 476  
 Charleston (West Virginia), 623  
 Charlestown (Nevis), 354  
 Charlotte, Grand Duchess (Luxemburg), 1111  
 Charlotte (North Carolina), 584  
 Charlotte Amalie (Virgin Is ), 639  
 Charlottetown (P Ed Island), 329  
 Charters Towers (Queensland), 397  
 Charshamba (Turkey), tobacco, 1361  
 Chatham, population, 14  
 Chatham Islands (N Z ), 423, 433  
 Chattanooga (Ten ), 463, 607  
 — university, 608  
 Chaux-de-Fonds, La (Switzerland), 1344  
 Cheb (Czechoslovakia), 800  
 Checheno-Ingushsk (U S S R ), 1262  
 Chefoo (China), port, 755  
 Chekiang (China), 754  
 — arable area, 761  
 Cheliabinsk (U S S R ), 1265  
 Chelsea (Massachusetts), 551  
 Cheltenham, population, 14  
 Chemnitz (Saxony), 986, town, 950, 987  
 Chemulpo (Korea), 1088, port, 1089  
 Ch'eng-tu (China), 754  
 Cher (France), dept., 869  
 Cherbourg (France), fort, 880, port, 888, naval station, 880  
 Cheremkhov Basin (Siberia), coal, 1284  
 Cherso Is (Italy), 1040  
 Chester, population, 14  
 — (Pennsylvania), 597  
 Chesterfield, population, 14  
 Cheyenne (Wyoming), 629  
 Chhaliar (India), 176  
 Chhota Udepur (India), 174  
 Chiao Tung Univ (China), 757  
 Chiapas (Mexico), state, 1116  
 Chicago (Ill ), 465, 531, univ, 531  
 — Federal Bank, 497  
 Chicago Heights (Ill ), 531  
 Chickashee (Okla ), 592  
 Chiclayo (Peru), 1210, 1211  
 Chicopee (Massachusetts), 551  
 Chiangmai (Siam), 1301  
 Chieti (Italy), 1044, town, 1046

## CHI

Chihli (China), 754, 756, cotton, 761  
 Chihuahua (Mexico), 1116, town, 1117  
 CHILE, 742 *sqg*  
 — finances, 744  
 — area and population, 743  
 — boundary treaties, 743, 1211  
 — guano, 747  
 — motor vehicles, 747  
 — provinces, 744, 1211  
 Chillan (Chile), 744  
 Chiloé (Chile), province, 743, 746  
 Chilpancingo (Mexico), 1111  
 Chimborazo (Ecuador), 829, 831  
 CHINA, 751 *sqg*  
 — Banks, 766  
 — Boxer Indemnity agreement with Great Britain, 759  
 — constitution, 752, 753  
 — customs, 754, 758, 759, 1092  
 — — maritime 754, 759, 764  
 — dependencies, 754, 769 *sqg*  
 — extra territoriality abolished, 756  
 — foreign advisers, 759  
 — Japanese agreement with, 754, 1074  
 — Japanese in, 754, 1074  
 — Japanese purchase of the Soviet portion of the Chinese Eastern Railway, 770  
 — Japanese troops in, 1079  
 — Kuomintang, 752  
 — leased and alienated territory, 112, 754, 755, 770, 903, 1067, 1074  
 — likin abolished, 759  
 — maritime customs, 759  
 — motor roads, 764  
 — Nanking Government, 752, 753, 755  
 — National University, 757  
 — salt, 762  
 — weights and measures, new standard, 768, 769  
 — Wei-hai Wei restored to, 755  
 Chinandega (Nicaragua), 1169  
 Chinchu (Peru), 1210  
 Chinde (Mozambique), 1242  
 Chinese Turkestan, 772  
 Chinkiang (China), 754, port, 755  
 Chinnampo (Korea), port, 1089  
 Chintechi (Nyasaland), 222  
 Chinwangtao, (China), port, 755

## CHI

Chios (Greece), 994, town, 994  
 Chiriquí (Panama), province, 1189, 1191  
 Chishima (Kurile) Islands (Japan), 1073  
 Chisimaio, 1062 *See* Kismayu  
 Chisinau (Rumania), 1253  
 Chistiakova (U. S. S. R.), 1265  
 Chita (U. S. S. R.), 1265  
 Chitral (India), 181  
 Chittagong (India), 143  
 Chivilcoy (Argentina), 676  
 Chivor (Colombia), 783  
 Chocó (Colombia), 780, platinum, 783  
 Choiseul Is (Pacific), 441  
 Oholo race (Peru), 1210  
 Choluteca (Honduras), 1013  
 Chomutov (Czechoslovakia), 800, coal, 803  
 Chosen or Chaó-psien, *see* Korea  
 Chota Nagpur (India), *see* Bihar and Orissa  
 — coal, 156  
 Choumen (Bulgaria), *see* Shumen  
 Christchurch (N. Z.), 424, Canterbury college, 425  
 Christian X (Denmark), 811, 1026  
 Christiania, *see* Oslo  
 Christiansted (Virgin Is.), 639  
 Christmas Is (Pacific), 441  
 — — (Straits Settlements), 185, 190, 191  
 — — — phosphates, 190  
 Chua (Uganda), 212  
 Chubut (Argentina), territory, 675  
 Chumbi valley, 772  
 Chung-Hua Min Kuo, *see* China  
 Chung-King (China), 755  
 Chuquisaca (Bolivia), 716  
 Chur (Switzerland), 1345  
 Chura Chand Singh, ruler (Manipur), 170  
 Chuvashian Republic (U. S. S. R.), 1262  
 Cicero (Ill.), 531  
 Cienfuegos (Cuba), 793  
 Cincinnati (Ohio), 465, 589  
 — univ., 589  
 Cirencester, agricultural college, 22  
 Città del Vaticano, 1245, *see* Rome, *See* and Church of  
 Ciudad Bolívar (Venezuela), 1376  
 — gold, 1378

## COA

Ciudad-Real (Spain), 1309, 1316  
 Ciudad Juarez (Mexico), 1117  
 Civil Territory (Algeria), 910  
 Clare (Irish F. State), 83  
 Claremont (W. Australia), 409  
 Clarksburg (West Virginia), 623  
 Clay Ashland (Liberia), 1102  
 Clermont Ferrand (France), 872  
 — univ., 875  
 Cleveland (Ohio), 465, 589  
 — — Federal Bank, 497  
 Cleveland, East (Ohio), 589  
 Cleveland Heights (Ohio), 589  
 Cléchy (France), 872  
 Clifton (N. J.), 574  
 Clinton (Iowa), 536  
 Cloncurry (W. Australia), 374  
 Cluj (Rumania), 1253, univ., 1254, *see* Kolozsvár  
 Cluny (France), tech. school, 877  
 Clydebank, population, 17  
 Coahuila (Mex.), 1116, coal, 1120  
 Coal yielding regions —  
 Abyssinia, 654      India, 138  
 Argentine, 680      Japan & depen.,  
 Australia, 368,      1082, 1083,  
                                  *see* States      1092  
 Austria, 691      Korea, 1089  
 Basutoland, 229      Malaya, 193  
 Belgium, 702      Mexico, 1120  
 Brazil, 727      Netherlands,  
 Borneo, 101      1150  
 Bulgaria, 739      Newfoundland,  
 Canada, 305, &      344  
                          *see* Provs      New Zealand,  
 Chile, 747      430  
 China, 762      Nigeria, 265  
 Colombia, 783      Persia, 1204  
 Czechoslovakia,      Peru, 1215  
                          803      Poland, 1227  
 Dominican Re-      Portugal, 1235  
                          public, 825      Rhodesia, 233,  
 Dutch East      235  
                          Indies, 1161      Rumania, 1256  
 Ecuador, 831      Sarawak, 102  
 France, 886      Siam, 1300  
 — cols. 899      S. Africa, 233,  
 Germany, 961,      235, 247  
                          & *see* States      Spain, 1316  
 Gt. Britain, 51,      Spitzbergen,  
                          52      1186  
 Honduras, 1015      Sweden, 1383  
 Hungary, 1022      Syria, 903

## OOA

- Coal-yielding regions—*continued*  
 Tasmania, 416 U S A , 481  
 Turkey, 1362 *See also* States  
 Uruguay, 1371 Venezuela, 1378  
 Coast Province (Kenya), 208  
 Coatbridge, population, 17  
 Coban (Guat ), 1005 , coffee, 1006  
 Cobh (Ireland), port, 90  
 Coblenz (Germany), 950  
 Coburg (Bavaria), 974  
 Cocanada (India), 126  
 Cochabamba (Bolivia), dept , 716 ,  
     tn , 716  
 Cochin (Madras), port, 165  
 — State, 122  
 Cochin-China (F ), 896, 898 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 896, 900  
 — representation, 898, 900  
 Coclé (Panama), 1189  
 Cocos Islands (Malaya), 185, 186,  
     190  
 Codrington College (Barbados), 348  
 Coetivy Island (Seychelles), 225  
 Coffeyville (Kans ), 539  
 Cohoes (New York), 579  
 Coimbatore (India), 126  
 Coimbra (Portugal), 1232 , town,  
     1233 , university, 1233  
 Cojedes (Venezuela), state, 1376  
 Colchagua (Chile), province, 743  
 Colchester, population, 14  
 Colima (Mexico), 1116 , tn , 1116  
 Collie (W Australia), 409  
 Colôane Island (Macao), 1244  
 Cologne (Germany), 950, 983  
 — university, 953  
 Colombes (France), 872  
 COLOMBIA, 779 *sqg*  
 — boundary dispute with Peru, 780  
 — boundary treaties, 780, 1211  
 — Panama Canal indemnity, 780  
 Colombo (Ceylon), 104  
 Colón (Ecuador), 829  
 Colón (Panama), 1189 , town, 1189,  
     1191, 1192  
 — wireless station, 790  
 Colonia (Uruguay), 1368, 1371 ,  
     town, 1368  
 Colonial Territories (Bolivia), 716  
 Colonies, British, 77  
 COLORADO, 462, 514 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 478, 515  
 — area and population, 462, 514

## CON

- COLORADO, production and industry,  
     464, 479, 516  
 — public lands, 478, 514  
 — representation, 457, 514  
 — wheat, 479, 516  
 Colorado (Costa Rica), wireless stn ,  
     790  
 Colorado Springs (Colorado), 515  
 COLOMBIA, DIST OF (U S A ), 459,  
     461, 521 *sqg*  
 — area and pop , 461  
 — government, 459, 521  
 — justice, 468  
 — local government, 458, 469, 521  
 — National Guard, 472, 523  
 Columbia (Missouri), 562  
 — (South Carolina), 602, 603  
 Columbia University (N Y ), 580  
 Columbus (Georgia), 526  
 Columbus (Ohio), 465, 539  
 Comino Island (Malta), 95  
 Commendador (Dominican Rep ),  
     826  
 Commonwealth of Aust , *see* Aus  
     tralia  
 Como (Italy), 1043 , town, 1046  
 Comoé River (F W A ), gold, 935  
 Comoro Islands (French), 924, 927  
 Comox (British Columbia), 319  
 Conakry (French Guinea), 934  
 — wireless stn , 934  
 Concepción (Chile), 743 , town, 744  
 Concepción (Paraguay), dept , 1196 ,  
     town, 1191, 1196  
 — wireless station, 1199  
 Concord (New Hampshire), 571  
 Condamine, La (Monaco), 1124  
 Congo Belge (Belgian Congo), 707  
     *sqg*  
 — French, 921 *sqg*  
 — Portuguese, 1240  
 — River navigation, 712  
 Conjeeveram (India), 126  
 Connaught, area and population, 83  
 — religion, 84  
 CONNECTICUT, 461, 516 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 480, 518  
 — area and population, 461, 517  
 — production and industry, 480, 518  
 — representation, 457, 516  
 — tobacco, 480  
 — Storrs State College, 518  
 — Yale University, 518

## CON

Constantine (Algeria), 911, *tn*, 911  
 Constantinople (now Istanbul) (Tur  
   key), 1351, 1357 *sqg*  
   — air service 1364  
   — Patriarch of 996, 1358  
   — shipping, 1364  
   — town, 1354, 1357, 1358  
   — university, 1358  
 Constantza (Rumania), 1253  
 Cooch Behar (India), 171  
 Cook Islands (N Z ), 423, 434  
 Coolgardie (W Aust ), 412  
 Coomassie, or Kumasi (Ashanti), 271  
 Coorg (India), 120, 132, 163  
   — agriculture, 137, 163  
   — area and population, 121, 186, 163  
   — births and deaths, 124  
   — finance, 132, 163  
   — forests, 135  
   — government, 119, 163  
   — justice, 128  
   — land tenure and revenue, 131, 135  
   — language, 163  
   — religion, 125  
 Copacabana penins (Bolivia-Peru),  
   716  
 Copais, Lake (Greece), 999  
 Copan (Hond ), products, 1015  
 Copenhagen (Denmark), 814  
   — university, 815  
 Coquilhatville (B Congo), 709, 712  
 Coquimbo (Chile), 743, mines, 747  
 Córdoba (Argentina), province, 675  
   — (Argentina), town, 676, uni  
   versity 676  
   — (Spain), 1309, 1316, town, 1309  
 Cordova (Alaska), 631  
 Corea, *see* Korea  
 Corfu (Greece), 994, town, 994  
 Corinth (Greece), 994  
   — canal, 1001  
 Corinto (Nicar.), 1169, port, 1171  
 Corisco (Span Africa), 1322, 1323  
 Cork, 83, county borough, 82, 83  
   — port, 90  
   — university college, 84, 85  
 Corn Island (Nicaragua), 1169  
 Cornell University (N Y ), 580  
 Corner Brook (Newfoundland), 344  
 Cornwall, Duchy of, 4  
 Coro (Venez ), 1376, coal, 1378  
 Corrèze (France), dept, 869  
 Corrientes (Argentina), 675, *tn*, 676

## CUD

Corse (France), dept, 869  
 Corsica, naval station, 883  
 Çorum (Turkey), vilayet, 1357  
 Coruña (Spain), 1309, town, 1309  
 Cos (Ægean), 1066  
 Cosenza (Italy), 1045, town, 1046  
 Cosmoledo Is (Seychelles), 225  
 COSTA RICA, 787 *sqg*  
   — boundary dispute settled, 787  
 Coswig (Anhalt), 971  
 Cotchéry (French India), 897  
 Côte-d'Or (France), dept, 869  
 Côtes du Nord (France), dept, 869  
 Cotthaus (Prussia), 951  
 Cottesloe (W Australia), 409  
 Council Bluffs (Iowa), 536  
 Courbevoie (France), 872  
 Courland (Latvia), 1096  
 Courland (Lithuania), 1107  
 Courtrai (Belgium), 699  
 Coventry, population, 14  
 Covilhã (Portugal), 1233  
 Covington (Kentucky), 541  
 Cracow (Poland), 1222, fort, 1225,  
   military district, 1225, town,  
   1222, 1223, 1225, univ, 1223  
 Craiova (Rumania), 1253  
 Cranston (Rhode Island), 601  
 Cranwell Cadet College, 48  
 Cremona (Italy), 1043, *tn*, 1046  
 Crete (Greece), 734, 995  
 Creuse (France), dept, 869  
 Crewe, population, 14  
 Crimean Republic, 1262  
 Crimmitschau (Saxony), 987  
 Crisana (Rumania), 1253  
 Cristobal (Panama), port, 342, 1191  
 Croatia (Yugoslavia), 1381, 1384  
   — and Slavonia (Yugoslavia), 1382  
   *sqg*  
 Cronstadt (Rus ), *see* Kronstadt  
 Crooked Island (Bahamas), 347  
 Croydon, population, 14  
 CUBA, 792 *sqg*  
   — air mail service, 796  
   — constitutional changes, 792  
   — libraries and periodicals, 794  
   — naval station, 476  
   — revolution and appointment of  
   provisional president, 792,  
   793  
 Cucuta (Colombia), 780  
 Cuddalore (India), 126

## CUE

- Cuenca (Ecuador), 829, 831  
 — university, 830  
 Cuenca (Spain), province, 1309  
 Culebra Cut (Panama Canal), 1193  
 Culebra Is (Porto Rico), 637  
 Culiacan (Mexico), 1117  
 Cumana (Venez), 1376, cotton mills, 1378  
 Cumberland (Maryland), 548  
 Cundinamarca (Colom), 780, 783  
 Cuneo (Italy), 1042, town, 1046  
 Curaçao (Dutch W I), 1163, 1165  
 — administration, 1165  
 — islands, 1165  
 Cureghem (Belgium), 699  
 Curieuse Island (Seychelles), 225  
 Curragh Camp (Irish Free State), 87  
 Curytiba (Brazil), 724, 780, univ, 724  
 Cutch (India), state, 184  
 Cuttack (India), 126, 156  
 Cuxhaven (Germany), port, 965  
 Cuyabá (Brazil), 723  
 Cuyahoga Falls (Ohio), 589  
 Cuyuna (Minn.), iron, 568  
 Cuzco (Peru), 1201, town, 1211, univ, 1212  
 Cyclades (Greece), 994  
 CYPRUS, 108 *sqg*  
 CYRENAICA (Italian Libya), 1063, 1064  
 CZECHOSLOVAKIA, Rep of, 798 *sqg*  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 890  
 — currency stabilisation, 805, 806  
 — leased territory, 805  
 Czernowitz (Rumania), *see* Cernautzi  
 Czeŝochowa (Poland), 1222  
 DABOU (Fr W Africa), 935  
 Dacca (India), 124, 154, univ, 127, 154  
 Dagestan (Republic), 1262  
 Dagö Is (Estonia), 850  
 Dagomba language, Togo, 937  
 Dahlak Is (Eritrea), pearl fishery, 1061  
 Dahomey (F Af), 896, 930, 932, 935, 936  
 — area and population, 896, 930, 935  
 — imports and exports, 932, 935  
 Dairen or Dalny (Manchuria), 770, 1074, 1093, port, 755

## DAY

- Dakar (Senegal), 930, 932, 933; port, 933  
 — special territory, 933  
 Dakota, *see* N and S Dakota  
 Dalai Lama (Tibet), 771  
 Dallas (Texas), 465, 610  
 — Federal Bank, 497  
 — univ, 611  
 Dalles and Celilo Canal (U S A), 596  
 Dalmatia (Yugoslavia), 1381, 1384  
 Dalny, *see* Dairen  
 Damanhûr (Egypt), 837  
 Damão (Portuguese India), 1243  
 Damascus (Syria), 905, tobacco, 907, town, 907, 908  
 Dambovitza (Rumania), petroleum, 1255  
 Damer, El (A E Sudan), 276  
 Damietta (Egypt), 837, town, 837  
 — mosque, 838  
 Danakil race (Abyssinia), 652  
 — (Fr Somaliland), 930  
 Dangs States (India), 177  
 Dankali (Abyssinia), 651  
 Danli (Honduras), 1013  
 Danube Commission, 1257  
 — prov (Wurtemberg), 991  
 — river defences, 732, 1255  
 Danube, river, navigation and ports, 738, 740, 1257  
 Danville (Illinois), 531  
 DANZIG, 808 *sqg*, 948, 1228  
 — mercantile marine, 1228  
 — port, 809, 1228  
 Daqahliya (Egypt), 837  
 Darbhanga (India), 126  
 Dardanelles, The (Turkey), 1356; demilitarisation, 1356  
 Dar el Baida, *see* Casablanca  
 Dar es Salaam (Tanganyika), 282, 283  
 Darien (Panama), 1189  
 Darlington, population, 14  
 Darmstadt (Hesse), 950, 978, technical schools, 952, 978  
 Dartmouth (Nova Scotia), 325  
 Daru (Papua), 420  
 Darwen, population, 14  
 Darwin (N Australia), 418  
 — (Falkland Islands), 336  
 Daugavpils or Dyvinsk (Latvia), 1097  
 Davenport (Iowa), 586  
 David (Panama), 1189, 1191

## DAW

- Dawson (Yukon), 334  
 Dayton (Ohio), 465, 589  
 Dead Sea (Palestine), 203  
 Dearborn (Mich ), 555  
 Deblin (Poland), fort, 1225  
 Debra Markos (Abyssinia), 652  
 Debra Tabor (Abyssinia), 652  
 Debrecen (Hungary), 1018, military  
   dist, 1021, univ, 1019  
 Decatur (Illinois), 531  
 Deccan (India), irrigation, 158,  
   states, 171  
 Děčín (Teschén) (Czechosl ), 805  
 Deep Bay (Hong Kong), 113  
 Degema (Nigeria), 265  
 Deir ez Zor (Syria), 905  
 Delagoa Bay Railway, 1242  
 DELAWARE, 461, 519 *sqg*  
   — area and pop, 461, 519  
   — representation, 457, 519  
 Delft (Netherlands), 1143  
 Delhi (India), city, 118, 124, 130,  
   163, new capital completed,  
   118  
   — province, 121, 124, 135, 163  
   — — agriculture, 136  
   — — area and population, 163  
   — — births and deaths, 124  
   — province, Chief Commissioner,  
   163  
   — — government, 118, 119, 163  
   — — land revenue, 135  
   — — — tenure, 135  
   — — newspapers, &c, 128  
   — — religion, 125  
   — — university, 126, 163  
 Delta-Amacuro (Venez ), ter, 1376  
 Demerara (B Guiana), 337, 1163  
 Denizli (Turkey), vilayet, 1357  
 DENMARK, 811 *sqg*  
   — King, 811, 812, 1026  
 D'Entrecasteaux Is (Pacific), 419  
 Denver (Colo ), 465, 515  
   — university, 515  
 Deraa (Syria), 206  
 Derby, population, 14  
 Derna (Italian Africa), 1063  
 Désirade I (Guadeloupe), 940  
 Des Moines (Iowa), 465, 536, 537  
 Dessau (Anhalt), 950, 971  
 Dessie (Abyssinia), 654, 655  
 Destrellan (Guadeloupe) wireless  
   station, 940

## DON

- Detmold (Lippe), 979  
 Detroit (Mich ), 465, 555  
 Deurne (Belgium), 698  
 Deventer (Netherlands), 1148  
 Dewsbury, population, 14  
 Dhamar (Yemen), 669  
 Dharampur (India), 174  
 Dholpur state (India), 182  
 Dhrangadhra (India), 184  
 Dhrol (India), 184  
 Diamantina (Brazil), diamonds, 727  
 Dibër (Albania), 662  
 Diégo Garcia Is (Mauritius), 221  
 Diégo-Suarez (Madagascar), 924, 927  
 Dieppe (France), port, 889  
 Differdange (Luxemburg), 1113  
 Digne, La, Is (Seychelles), 225  
 Dijon (France), 872, univ, 875  
 Dillingen (Germany), faculties, 953  
 Dilly (Timor), port, 1244  
 Dindings (Penang), 185 *sqg*  
 Dingri (Tibet), 771  
 Dir (India), 181  
 Dire Dawa (Abyssinia), 652  
 Direction Is (Cocos Is ), 190  
 Diriamba (Nicaragua), 1169  
 DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA (U S A ),  
   459, 461, 469, 521 *sqg*  
   — area and pop, 461, 521  
   — government, 459, 521  
   — local government, 459, 521  
 Distrito Federal (Mexico), 1116  
 Disûg (Egypt), mosque, 838  
 Diu (Portuguese India), 1243  
 Diwanayah (Iraq), 1033  
 Diyala (Iraq), 1038  
 Diyarbekir (Turkey), town, 1357,  
   vilayet, 1357  
 Djambi Is (Sumatra), 1157  
 Djeuné (French W Africa), 936  
 Djibouti (Fr Somaliland), 930  
 Dniepropetrovsk (U S S R ), 1265,  
   1289  
 Dobeln (Saxony), 987  
 Dominica (B W Indies), 352, 353,  
   354  
 DOMINICAN REPUBLIC, 823 *sqg*  
 Dominion of Canada, *see* Canada  
 Domnarvet (Sweden), iron, 1333  
 Don Univ (Russia), 1267  
 Donau, *see* Danube  
 Donawitz (Austria), 688  
 Doncaster, population, 14



## DON

Dondo (Port E Africa), 1243  
 Donegal (Irish F State), 83  
 Donetz basin (Ukraine), Socialist towns, 1289  
 Dongola (A E Sudan), 278, 280  
 Dorada, La (Colombia), 784  
 Dordogne (France), dept, 869  
 Dordrecht (Netherlands), 1143  
 Dornbirn (Austria), 688  
 Dorpat (Estonia), 851, univ, 851, 1098, 1267  
 Dortmund (Prussia), 950, 983  
 Douala (Fr Cameroun), 939  
 Doubs (France), dept, 869  
 Douglas (Alaska), 631  
 — (Isle of Man), 73  
 Dover, population, 14  
 — (Delaware), 519, 520  
 Down, county, 68, 69  
 Drama (Greece), 994, town, 994  
 Drammen (Norway), 1176  
 Drancy (France), 872  
 Dravska (Yugoslavia), 1383  
 Drente (Netherlands), 1142  
 Dresden (Sax), 986, technical high school, 952, 987, town, 950, 987  
 Drinska (Yugoslavia), 1383  
 Drôme (France), dept, 869, silk, 886  
 Drumheller (Alberta), 316  
 Dubbo (N S W), 379  
 Dublin, 82  
 — area and population, 83  
 — county borough, 83  
 — local govt, 82, 83  
 — port, 90  
 — university & colleges, 84  
 Dubuque (Iowa), 536  
 Duchy of Cornwall, 4  
 Duchy of Lancaster, 4  
 Ducie Island (Pacific), 440  
 Dudelange (Luxemburg), 1113  
 Dudley, population, 14  
 Dudweiler (The Saar), 986  
 Dueim, Ed (A - E Sudan), 276  
 Duff Islands (Pacific), 441  
 Duisburg Hamborn (Prussia), 950, 983  
 Duke of York Islds (New Guinea), 445  
 Dulam (Iraq), 1033  
 Duluth (Minnesota), 466, 557  
 Dunavska (Yugoslavia), 1383  
 Dundalk (Irish F State), 87, port, 90

## EAS

Dundas (N S W), 379  
 Dundee, population, 17  
 Dunedin (New Zealand), 424  
 — university, 425  
 Dunfermline, 17  
 Dungarpur (India), 182  
 Dunkerque or Dunkirk (France), naval station, 883, port, 889  
 Dunkirk (New York), 579  
 Dun Laoghaire (Irish Free State), 82, 90  
 Durango (Mexico), 1116, town, 1116  
 Durazno (Uruguay), 1368, town, 1368  
 Durazzo (Dures) (Albania), 661, 662  
 Durban (Natal), 240, 256  
 — whaling at, 257  
 Durham (North Carolina), 584  
 Durham University, 22, 23, 273, 341  
 Durlach (Baden), 971  
 Duris (Albania), 662  
 D'Urville Is (Kairiru) (New Guinea), 444  
 Dushambe (Tajikistan), now Stalin abad, 1282  
 Dusseldorf (Prussia), 950, 983  
 Dusun race (Borneo), 100  
 Dutch Borneo, 1157, 1161  
 Dutch Curaçao, 1163, 1165  
 DUTCH EAST INDIES, 1146 *sqg*  
 — Chinese in, 1157, 1160  
 Dutch Guiana (*see* Surinam), 1163 *sq*  
 Dutch New Guinea, 1157  
 DUTCH WEST INDIES, 1163 *sqg* *See* Surinam and Curaçao  
 — air service, 1165  
 Dvinsk (Latvia), 1097  
 Dyak race (Sarawak), 102  
 EALING, population, 14  
 EASI AFRICA, British, 207 *sqg*  
 — — Italian, 214, 227, 1061 *sqg*  
 — — Portuguese, 1232, 1239 *sqg*  
 East African Protectorate *See* Kenya  
 Eastbourne, population, 14  
 East Chicago (Indiana), 534  
 East Cleveland (Ohio), 589  
 East Ham, population, 14  
 East Indies, British *See* India, British  
 — — Dutch *See* Dutch East Indies  
 — — French *See* India, French  
 — — Portuguese *See* India, Portuguese  
 East London (Cape Prov), 254  
 East Orange (N J), 574

EAS

East Providence (R I ), 601  
 East Prussia, 948, 982  
 East St. Louis (Illinois), 531  
 Eastern Carolines, 1093  
 Eastern Mongolia, mines, 1074  
 Eastern Province (Uganda), 212  
 Eastern States (India), 172  
 Eastern Thrace (Turkey), 1354  
 Eau Claire (Wis ), 626  
 Ebingen (Wurttemberg), 991  
 Ebute Metta (Nigeria), 264  
 Eccles, population, 14  
 ECUADOR, 779, 828 *sqg*  
 — boundary questions, 829, 1211  
 — salt monopoly, 831  
 Ede (Netherlands), 1143  
 Ede (Nigeria), 264  
 Edessa (Greece), 994  
 Edge Is (Spitsbergen), 1186  
 Edina (Liberia), 1102  
 Edinburgh, population, 17, university, 22, 23  
 Edirne (Turkey), vilayet, 1357  
 Edmonton (Canada), 296, 316 *sqg*  
 Efate Island (Pacific), 442  
 Eger (Czechoslovakia), 800  
 Egham, Royal Holloway College, 23  
 EGYPT, 834 *sqg*  
 — air mail service, 204, 847  
 — — squadrons in, 842  
 — Maktab, 838  
 — navy, 843  
 — religion, 837  
 — Suez Canal, 39, 846  
 — university, 838, 839  
 — Wakf lands, 917  
 Eichstatt (Germany), faculties, 953  
 Eindhoven (Netherlands), 1143  
 Eisenach (Thuringia), 989  
 El Ahmadi, Mosque (Tanta), 838  
 El Azhar, Mosque (Cairo), 838  
 Elâziz (Turkey), vilayet, 1357  
 Elba, Island of, 1051  
 Elbasan (Albania), 662  
 El Bení (Bolivia), 716, 718  
 Elbing (Prussia), 950  
 El Chaco (Bolivia and Paraguay), 716, 1196  
 El Damer (A -E Sudan), 276  
 Eldoret (Kenya), 209  
 El Dueim (A -E Sudan), 276  
 Eleuthera Island (Bahamas), 347  
 El Fasher (A -E Sudan), 276

ENG

El Gallo (Nicaragua), wireless station, 1172  
 Elgin (Illinois), 531  
 El Hamme (Palestine), 203  
 Elkhart (Indiana), 534  
 Elisabethville (Belg Congo), 708  
 Elizabeth (New Jersey), 465, 574  
 El Qosseir (Egypt), port, 845  
 Ellice Islands (Pacific), 440  
 Ellis (Greece), 994  
 Elmira (New York), 579  
 El Obeid (A -E Sudan), 276  
 Elobey, Great and Little (Spanish Africa), 1322, 1323  
 El Palomar (Argentina), 677  
 El Paso (Texas), 466, 610  
 El Progress (Honduras), 1013  
 Elyria (Ohio), 589  
 Emden (Germany), port, 965  
 Emilia (Italy), province, 1043  
 Emura Is (New Guinea), 446  
 Emmen (Netherlands), 1143  
 Emporia (Kansas), 539  
 Encamp (Andorra), 895  
 Encarnacion (Para ), 1196, town, 1196  
 Enderbury Island (Pacific), 440  
 Endicott (N Y ), 579  
 ENGLAND AND WALES—  
 — agricultural holdings, 50  
 — agriculture, 48 *sqg*  
 — area, 11, 12, 48, 49  
 — Bank of England, 66  
 — banks, chartered, 66  
 — — savings, post office, 66  
 — — trustee, 67  
 — births, marriages, and deaths, 18  
 — canals, 64  
 — cities, 14 *sqg*  
 — commerce, 55 *sqg*  
 — Counties, Administrative, 9, 12, 13  
 — County Boroughs, 10, 14, 15  
 — — Councils, 8, 9  
 — crime and criminals, 25, 26, 27  
 — crops, 48, 49  
 — customs, 32 *sqg*  
 — education, agricultural, 22, 50  
 — — elementary, 24  
 — — military, 41  
 — — secondary, 23, 24  
 — — technical, 23, 24  
 — — university, 22, 23  
 — electorate, 5, 6

## ENG

ENGLAND AND WALES—*cont.*

- fisheries, 50, 51
- illegitimacy, 18
- justice and crime, 25 *sqq*
- King, 3, 4, 20
- land distribution, 48
- live stock, 49
- local government, 8 *sqq*
- — taxation, 38, 39
- metropolis (*see also* London), 16
- national insurance, 27 *sqq*
- old age pensions, 28
- parliamentary representation, 5 *sqq*
- pauperism, 31
- police, 9, 10, 26
- population, 11 *sqq*
- religion, 19, 20, 21
- towns, 14, 15
- universities, 22, 23
- wheat, 48, 49
- widows' & orphans' pensions, 28
- Enid (Oklahoma), 592
- Enna (Italy), 1045, 1046
- Enos (Ægean shores), 734
- Enschede (Netherlands), 1143
- Entebbe (Uganda), 212
- Entre Minho e-Douro (Port ), 1232
- Entre Rios (Argentina), 675, 679
- Enzeli (Persia), port, 1204
- Epi Island (Pacific), 442
- Épinal (France), fortress, 860
- Epirus (Greece), 994
- Equatorial Africa (Fr ), 896, 921 *sqq*
- Erfurt (Prussia), 950
- Erie (Pennsylvania), 465, 597
  - Canal (N Y ), 582
- Erigavo (Br Somaliland), 227
- ERITREA (Italian E Africa), 1061
  - defence, 1052, 1061
  - frontier, 929
  - port, 654
  - treaty with Abyssinia, 651
- Erivan (Armenia), 1265, 1286
- Erlangen (Bav ), 974, univ, 953, 974
- Erromanga Island (Pacific), 442
- Erythraea, *see* Eritrea
- Erzincan (Turkey), vilayet, 1357
- Erzurum (Turkey), vilayet, 1357, town, 1357
- Es Suweda (Syria), 906
- Escaut, *see* Schelde

## FAL

- Esch-Alzette (Luxemburg), 1118
- Eskilstuna (Sweden), 1328
- Eskişehir (Turkey), town, 1357; vilayet, 1357
- Esmeraldas (Ecuador), 829, town, 829
  - wireless station, 833
- Esna Barrage (Egypt), 843
- Espaillet (Dominican Repub ), prov, 823
- España, *see* Spain
- Espirito Santo (Brazil), 723, 727
  - coffee, 727
- Espiritu Santo Island (Pacific), 442
- Esquimalt (Canada), 301
- Essen (Prussia), 950, 983
- Essequibo (B Guiana), 337, 1168
- Esslingen (Wurttemberg), 991
- Esteli (Nicaragua), 1169
- ESTONIA, 850 *sqq*
  - metric system introduced, 854
- Estremadura (Port ), prov, 1232
- Ethiopia, 651 *sqq*
- Etterbeek (Brussels), 698
- Euboea (Greece), 994; mines, 999
- Eugene (Oregon), 594
- Eupen (Belgium), 697, 948
- Eure (France), dept, 869
- Eure-et Loir (France), dept, 869
- Europe, British possessions in, 78 *sqq*
- Evanston (Illinois), 531
- Evansville (Indiana), 466, 534
- Everett (Massachusetts), 551
  - (Washington), 621
- Evora (Portugal), 1232, town, 1233
- Ewe race (West Africa), 935, language (Togo), 937
- Exeter, population, 14, college, 22
- Exuma Island (Bahamas), 347
- FAEROE Islands, *see* Faroe Is
- Fagersta (Sweden), iron, 1833
- Fairbanks (Alaska), 631
- Fairfield (N S W ), 379
- Fairmount (West Virginia), 628
- Faiyûm (Egypt), 887, town, 837
- Fakaofu Island (Pacific), 435
- Falasha race (Abyssinia), 652
- Falcón (Venez ), state, 1376, 1378
- Falkirk, population, 17
- FALKLAND ISLANDS, 336 *sqq*
- Falknov (Czechoslovakia), coal, 803
- Fall River (Mass.), 465, 551

## FAL

Falmouth (Jamaica), 849  
 Falun (Sweden), 1328  
 Famagusta (Cyprus), 109, 111  
 Fanning Island (Pacific), 440  
 Far Eastern Region (U S S R ), 1288  
 Farah (Afghan ), 658  
 Fargo (North Dakota), 586  
 Faridkot (India), state, 182  
 Faro (Portugal), 1232  
 Faroe Is (Denmark), 814  
 — area and population, 814  
 — representation, 812  
 Farquhar Is (Seychelles), 225  
 Farukhabád (India), 126  
 Fasher, El (A E Sudan), 276  
 Faya (French Congo), 922  
 Fayoum (Egypt), *see* Faiyûm  
 Federal Capital (Brazil), 723  
 — District (Brazil), 723, 724  
 — — (Mexico), 1116, 1118  
 — — (Venezuela), 1375, 1376  
 — Islands (Mexico), 1117  
 Federal Territory (Australia), 862  
 — railways, 373  
 Fed Malay States, 188, 191 *sqq* (*see*  
 Malay States, Federated)  
 Fed Shan States, 137  
 Fedhala (Morocco), 1131  
 Félicité Island (Seychelles), 225  
 Fellahin (Egypt), 843  
 Fengtien (Manchuria), 769  
 Feni Is (New Guinea), 446  
 Fermanagh, county, 68, 69  
 Fernando Po (Span Af ), 1322  
 Ferozepore (India), 126  
 Ferrara (Italy), 1043, town, 1046,  
 univ , 1048  
 Ferrol (Spain), dockyard, 1314  
 — fort, 1314, wireless sta , 1314  
 Ferryville (Tunis), 917  
 Fer (Morocco), 1125, 1127, 1134  
 Fezzan (Tripolitania), 1065  
 Fianarantsoa (Madagascar), 924  
 FIJI, 435 *sqq*  
 Findlay (Ohio), 589  
 Finistère (France), dept , 869  
 FINLAND, 855 *sqq*  
 — independence, 855  
 Finnmark (Norway), 1176  
 Fiote language (Belgian Congo),  
 709  
 Firenze, *see* Florence  
 Fitchburg (Massachusetts), 551

## FOR

Fiume (Italy), 1040, 1043 ; shipping,  
 1058, tn , 1046  
 Flanders (Belgium), 698  
 Flat Island (Seychelles), 225  
 Flensburg (Prussia), 950  
 Fletz (U S S R ), 1265  
 Flint (Michigan), 465, 555  
 Florence (Firenze) (Italy), 1044,  
 1054, tn , 1046, univ , 1049  
 Florencia (Colombia), 781  
 Flores (Uruguay), 1368  
 Florianopolis (Brazil), 723, 730  
 FLORIDA (U S A ), 461, 523 *sqq*  
 — agriculture, 480, 525  
 — area and population, 461, 523  
 — cotton, 480, 525  
 — defence, 525  
 — naval stations, 476  
 — production and industry, 478,  
 479, 480, 525  
 — public lands, 478, 523  
 — representation, 457, 523  
 — timber, 525  
 — tobacco, 525  
 Florida (Uruguay), 1368, 1371  
 Florida Island (Pacific), 441, 442  
 Florina (Greece), 994, town, 994  
 Flushing (Netherlands), 1143, 1148  
 — port, 1153  
 Foggia (Italy), 1044, town, 1046  
 Fogo Is (Cape Verde Is ), 1239  
 Folkestone, population, 14  
 Fon race (French W Africa), 985  
 Fond du Lac (Wisconsin), 626  
 Fonseca Bay (Nicaragua), U S naval  
 base, 1169  
 Foochow (China), 754, 755, dock  
 yard 755  
 Forbes (N S W ), 379  
 Foreign Legion (French), 881, 913  
 Forest (Brussels), 698  
 Forlì (Italy), 1043; town, 1046  
 Formosa (Argentina), territory, 675  
 Formosa Is or Taiwan (Japan), 754,  
 1073, 1074, 1091  
 — area and population, 1074, 1091  
 — ports, 1092  
 — university, 1091  
 Fortaleza (Brazil), 724  
 Fort Bayard (French China), 904  
 Fort Collins (Colorado), 515  
 Fort-de-France (Martinique), 942  
 Fort Dodge (Iowa), 536

## FOR

- Fort Jameson (Rhodesia), 235  
 Fort Johnston (Nyasaland), 222  
 Fort Lamy (French Congo), 921, 922  
 Fort Manning (Nyasaland), 222  
 Fort Rosebery (Rhodesia), 234  
 Fort Sandeman (Baluchistan), 152  
 Fort Smith (Arkansas), 508  
 Fort Wayne (Indiana), 465, 534  
 Fort Worth (Texas), 465, 610  
 Fourah Bay Coll (W Africa), 273  
 Fouta Djallon (Fr Guinea), 934  
 FRANCE, 864 *sqg*  
 — army, 880 *sqg*  
 — — administration, 882  
 — — air force, 882, 885  
 — — colonial forces 881, 882, 899,  
 901, 918, 1130  
 — — Foreign Legion, 881, 912, 913  
 — — native troops, 881, 1130  
 — arrondissements, 868  
 — — maritime, 883  
 — Chamber of Deputies, 865 *sqg*  
 — coal, 886  
 — — Saar Basin, 870  
 — colonial troops, 881, 882, 899,  
 913, 918, 1130  
 — colonies & dependencies, 288  
 896 *sqg*, 1125 *sqg*  
 — Conseil d'Etat, 867  
 — — Supérieur des Colonies, 896  
 — departments, 868 *sqg*  
 — — finance, 879  
 — — new, 870  
 — — silk producing, 886  
 — education, 873 *sqg*  
 — electoral methods, 865 *sqg*, 872  
 — Franco-Turkish agreement, 905  
 — government, central, 865 *sqg*  
 — — local, 868  
 — insurance, compulsory, social, 878  
 — leased territory, 903, 904  
 — mandates, 896, 905, 906, 937, 938  
 — navy, 882 *sqg*  
 — — mercantile, 888, 889  
 — — ports, 883  
 — — stations, 883  
 — navy, Washington Treaty and,  
 882  
 — New Monetary Law (1928), 891  
 — observatories, 876  
 — penal settlements, 878, 941  
 — population, 868 *sqg*  
 — — foreign, 871

## FRE

- FRANCE, population, maritime, 888  
 — ports, 888, 889  
 — — naval, 883  
 — President, 865, 866  
 — protectorates, etc, 895, 897, *sqg*,  
 1125 *sqg*  
 — representation, 865 *sqg*  
 — — colonial, 895 *sqg*, 900, 933 940,  
 941  
 — Senate, 865 *sqg*  
 — social insurance, 878, 879  
 — territory acquired, 870, 948  
 — trench system of defence, 880  
 Francis I (Liechtenstein), 1103  
 Franconia (Bavaria), 973  
 Frankenthal (Germany), 974  
 Frankfort-on-Main (Prussia), 950,  
 983, univ, 953  
 Frankfort-on-Oder (Prussia), 950  
 Franklin (N H), 571  
 Franklin (N W Terr) dist, 335  
 Fray Bentos (Uruguay), 1364  
 Frederick (Maryland), 548  
 Fredericton (New Brunswick), 323  
 Frederiksted (Virgin Is), 639  
 Fredrikstad (Norway), 1176  
 Freeport (Illinois), 531  
 Freetown (Sierra Leone), 272  
 Freiberg (Saxony), 987  
 Freiburg (Baden), 971, archbishop,  
 972, 991, town, 950, 972  
 — university, 953, 972  
 Freiburg (Switz), *see* Fribourg  
 Freising (Germany), faculties, 953  
 Freital (Saxony), 987  
 Fremantle (W Aust), port, 373, 409  
 French America, 896, 940 *sqg*  
 — Asia, 896, 898 *sqg*  
 — Australasia, 942 *sqg*  
 — Cambodia, 896, 897, 901, 902  
 — Cameroon, 896, 937, 938  
 — Congo, 921 *sqg*, *see* French  
 Equat Africa  
 — Equatorial Africa (Fr Congo),  
 921 *sqg*  
 — — area and population, 896, 921  
 — — constituted a single administra-  
 tive unit, 1934, 921  
 — Guana, 878, 896, 940  
 — Guinea, 896, 930, 931, 932, 934  
 — — area and population, 896, 930,  
 934 *sqg*  
 — — imports and exports, 932, 934

## FRE

- French India, 896 *sqg*  
 — Indo-China, 898 *sqg*  
 — Morocco, 896, 1125 *sqg*  
 — North Africa, 896, 910 *sqg*  
 — Oceania, 896, 944  
 — — area and population, 896, 944  
 — — imports and exports, 945  
 — Pacific Islands, 896, 942 *sqg*  
 — Somaliland, 896, 929, 930  
 — Sudan, 896, 930, 932, 936  
 — — administration, 936  
 — — area and population, 896, 929, 936  
 — — imports and exports, 932, 936  
 — Togo, 289, 896, 937  
 — West Africa, 289, 896, 930  
   *sqg, and see under separate colonies*  
 — — area and population, 896, 930  
 — — colonies, 896, 930  
 — West Indies, 896, 940 *sqg*  
 Fresno (California), 511  
 Fribourg (Switz ), 1341, 1344, 1345, tn, 1345  
 — university, 1346  
 Friedrichshafen (Germany), 991  
 Friedrichstal (Saar dist ), 986  
 Friendly Islands, *see* Tonga, 439  
 Friesland (Netherlands), 1142  
 Frosinone (Italy), 1044, 1046  
 Fuad I (King of Egypt), 835  
 Fuegian race (Chile), 744  
 Fukien (China), prov, 744  
 Fukuoka (Japan), 1075  
 Funafuti Island (Pacific), 440  
 Funchal (Madeira), 1232  
 Furth (Bavaria), 950, 974  
 Fusan (Korea), port, 1089  
 Fusan fu (Korea), 1088  
 Futuna Is (Pacific), 944  
 Fyzábád or Faizabad (India), 126

- GABAIT (Sudan), gold, 278  
 Gablonz a d N (Czechoslovakia), 800  
 Gabun or Gabon (Fr Congo), 921, 922  
 Gad Boriad (India), 176  
 Gaillard Cut (Panama Canal), 1193  
 Galapagos Is (Ecuador), 829  
 Galatz (Rumania), 1253  
 Galesburg (Illinois), 531  
 Galilee (Palestine), 199, 203  
 Galla (Abyssinia), 651  
 — tribes, 208, 652

## GEN

- Galle (Ceylon), 104  
 Gallegos (Argentina), 675  
 Galveston (Tex ), 610, 612, port, 612  
 Galway, 83, University College, 84, 85 port, 90  
 Gambaga (Gold Coast), 271  
 Gambella (Abyssinia), 652  
 Gambela Enclave (A E Sudan), 276  
 GAMBIA Col & Prot, 263, 267, 931  
 Gambier Islands (Fr Oceania), 944  
 Gand, *see* Ghent  
 Gandja (U S S R ), 1265  
 Ganga Singh Bahadur, ruler (Bikaner), 183  
 Gangtok (Sikkim), 183  
 Gard (France), dept, 869, silk, 886  
 Gardinas (Lithuania), 1108, tn, 1108  
 Gardner Island (Pacific), 440  
 Gardner Islands (New Guinea), 445  
 Garner, John N, Vice Pres (U S A ), 455  
 Garonne, Haute- (France), dept, 869  
 Garraway (Liberia), 1102  
 Gartok (Tibet), 772  
 Gary (Indiana), 466, 534  
 Gash Delta (A.E Sudan), cotton, 278  
 Gasmata (New Guinea), 445  
 Gateshead, population, 14  
 Gatooma (Rhodesia), 232  
 Gatun dam (Panama Canal), 1193, lake, 1193  
 Gavle (Sweden), 1327, 1328  
 Gavleborg (Sweden), province, 1328  
 Gaya (India), 126, 156  
 Gaza (Palestine), 199, aerodrome, 204  
 Gaza (Portuguese E Africa), railway, 1242  
 Gazelle Peninsula (New Britain), 445  
 Gazi 'Antep (Turkey), vilayet, 1357  
 Gdynia (Poland), port, 1222  
 Geelong (Victoria), 390  
 Geislingen (Wurtemberg), 991  
 Gelsenkirchen (Prussia), 950, 983  
 Geneva (N Y ), 579  
 Geneva (Switzerland), 1342, 1344, town, 1344, university, 1346  
 Genf (Switzerland), *see* Geneva  
 Genoa or Genova (Italy), pt, 1053, 1058, prov, 1043, town, 1046, university, 1049

## GEN

- Gensan (Korea), 1089  
 George V , King and Emperor, 3, 20, 116  
 — title, 3, 116  
 George Juvaji Rao Scindis Alijah Bahadur, ruler (Gwalior), 178  
 George Town (Penang), 186  
 Georgetown (British Guiana), 338, 339  
 — (Cayman Islands), 351  
 Georgetown University (U S A ), 522  
 Georgia, Socialist Soviet Republic, 1287, 1288  
 — constitution & government, 1260, 1288  
 GEORGIA (U S A ), 461, 525 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 480, 527  
 — area & population, 461, 526  
 — cotton, 480, 527  
 — port, 527  
 — production and industry, 480, 527  
 — representation, 457, 525  
 — tobacco, 430  
 Georgia, South (Falkland Is ), whaling, 336  
 Gera (Thuringia), 950, 989  
 Geraldton (W Aust ), 409  
 German Austria, *see* Austria  
 GERMAN REPUBLIC, 945 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 947 *sqg*  
 — coal, 870, 961  
 — Enabling Act of March 24, 1933, 946  
 — forest area, 961  
 — occupied territory, 870, 948  
 — offices of president and chancellor united in Adolf Hitler (Führer and chancellor), 946  
 — public assistance, 955, 956  
 — Saar Basin, 870, 948, 986  
 — States, 947, 948, 971 *sqg*  
 — territory ceded, 870, 948  
 — territory occupied, 870, 948  
 — Treaty of Versailles, 870, 948, 958  
 — welfare associations, 955, 956  
 German former possessions in Africa, 77, 78, 281, 285, 288, 937, 938  
 — New Guinea, 444 *sqg*  
 — Pacific Islands, 439 *sqg*, 447, 449, 1093  
 — Solomon Islands, 443

## GMU

- German S -W Africa, 285 *sqg*  
 German Volga Commune (Russia), 1262  
 — West Africa, *see* Cameroon, &c  
 Germiston (South Africa), 240, 258  
 Gerona (Spain), 1309, fort, 1314, minerals, 1316  
 Gers (France), dept, 869  
 Gezira, the, cotton growing, 278  
 Ghadames (Ital N Africa) 1064  
 Gharbiya (Egypt), 837  
 Ghardaia (Algeria), 910  
 Ghat (Italian North Africa), 1064  
 Ghazi, King of Iraq, 1032  
 Gheg race (Albania), 661, 662  
 Ghehz language (Eritrea), 1061  
 Ghent (Belgium), 698, univ., 699  
 Ghorband Valley (Afghan ), coal, 659  
 GIBRALTAR, 93 *sqg*  
 Giessen (Hesse), 978, univ, 953, 978  
 Gijón (Spain), 1309  
 Gilbert & Ellice Is Colony (Pacific), 435, 440, 441  
 Gilgit (Kashmir), 179  
 Gillingham, population, 14  
 Gimira (Abyssinia), 651  
 Gipsies Persia, 1202  
 Giresun (Turkey) vilayet, 1357  
 Gurga (Egypt), 837, 843  
 Gironde (France), dept, 869  
 Girton College, Cambridge, 28  
 Gisborne (New Zealand), 424  
 Gissi tribe (Liberia), 1102  
 Giza (Egypt), 837, town, 837  
 Gizo Island (Pacific), 441  
 Gjynokërstër (Albania), 662  
 Glace Bay (N S ), 325  
 Gladbeck (Prussia), 951  
 Glarus or Glaris (Swiss canton), 1341 *sqg*  
 Glasgow, agricultural college, 22  
 — population, 17  
 — university, 22, 23  
 Glauchan (Saxony), 987  
 Gleiwitz (Prussia), 950  
 Glendale (Cal ), 511  
 Glens Falls (New York), 579  
 Gloucester, population, 14  
 Gloucester Is (French Oceania), 944  
 Gloversville (New York), 579  
 Gmund (Wurtemberg), 991

## GOA

- Goa (Portuguese India), 1243  
 Goajira (Colombia), province, 781  
 Goba (Swaziland), 237  
 Gobi desert (Mongolia), 773  
 Goeddegun (Swaziland), 237  
 Goffa (Abyssinia), 651  
 Gojjam (Abyssinia), 651, 652  
 Gola tribe (Liberia), 1102  
 GOLD COAST, 263, 268 *sqg*, 289  
 — area and population, 269, 271  
 — gold, 269 *sqg*  
 — Governor, 271  
 — production, 269 *sqg*  
 — Territories, 269, 271  
 Gold yielding regions—  
 Abyssinia, 654  
 Afghanistan, 659  
 A -E Sudan, 278  
 Angola, 1240  
 Argentina, 680  
 Australia, 368  
 and *see* States  
 Belgian Congo, 710  
 Bolivia, 719  
 Borneo, 101  
 Brazil, 727  
 British Guiana, 838  
 Canada, 305,  
 & *see* Provs  
 Ceylon, 106  
 Chile, 747  
 Colombia, 783  
 Dominican Rep., 825  
 Ecuador, 831  
 France & cols., 901 *sqg*  
 Gold Coast, 269 *sqg*  
 Haiti, 1110  
 Honduras, 1015  
 India, 140  
 Japan, 1082  
 Kenya Colony, 209  
 Gollel (Swaziland), 237  
 Gomel (White Russia), prov., 1265, 1291, town, 1265, 1291

## GRA

- Gonaives (Haiti), 1009  
 Gondal (India), 184  
 Gondar (Abyssinia), town, 652  
 Goppingen (Wurtemberg), 991  
 Gorakhpur (India), 126  
 Gordon College (Khartoum), 276  
 Gore (Abyssinia), 651, 652  
 Gorée (Senegal), 933  
 Gorgol (Mauritania), 937  
 Gorizia (Italy), 1043, town, 1048  
 Gorky, 1265  
 — university, 1267  
 Gorlitz (Prussia), 950  
 Gorlovka (U S S R.), 1265, 1289  
 Goteborg (Sweden), province, 1327  
 — faculty, 1329, fishing, 1334  
 — shipping, 1336, town, 1329, 1337  
 Gotha (Thuringia), 989  
 Gotland (Sweden), province, 1327  
 Gottingen Univ (Germany), 953  
 Gouda (Netherlands), 1148  
 Gough's Island (Atlantic), 224  
 Goulburn (New South Wales), 379  
 Goundam (French W Africa), 936  
 Goyaz (Brazil), 723, diamonds, 727, town 723  
 Gozo Island (Malta), 95  
 Graaff-Reinet (Cape Colony), 254  
 Grafton (New South Wales), 379  
 Graham's Land (Falkland Is.), 836  
 Graham's Town (S A.), 254, univ col., 242  
 Granada (Nicar.), 1169, university, 1169  
 Granada (Spain), 1309, town, 1309, university, 1311  
 Grand Bahama Island (W I.), 347  
 Grand Bassam (Ivory Coast), 935  
 Grand Caicos Island (W I.), 351  
 Grand Cape Mount (Liberia), 1102  
 Grand Cayman Is (W I.), 351  
 Grand Cess (Liberia), 1102  
 Grand Falls (Nfld.), 343; paper mills, 344  
 Grand Forks (North Dakota), 536  
 Grand Island (Neb.), 567  
 Grand Lahou (Ivory Coast), 935  
 Grand Rapids (Michigan), 465, 555  
 Grand Turk Is (W Indies), 351  
 Grande Aldée (French India), 897  
 Grande Comore Island (French), 927  
 Grande-Terre (Guadeloupe), 940  
 Granite City (Illinois), 581



## GRA

- Grão Mogol (Brazil), diamonds, 727  
 Graubunden (Switz), 1342, 1344  
 Graz (Austria), 688, univ, 688  
 Great Admiralty Is (Pac), 446  
 Great Andaman, 149  
 GREAT BRITAIN, 5 *sqg*  
 — administrations, since 1902, 8  
 — agricultural education, 22, 50  
 — — holdings, 50  
 — agriculture, 48 *sqg*  
 — Air Force, 35, 47, 48  
 — — commands, 47, 842  
 — — educational establishments, 47  
 — — Ministry, 7, 47  
 — airships, 48  
 — area, 11, 47, cultivated, 48, 49  
 — army, 40 *sqg*, and *see* parts of the Empire  
 — — administration, 40 *sqg*  
 — — commands, 41  
 — — expenditure 35, 40, 41  
 — — in Egypt, 842  
 — — in India, 40, 42, 131, 132  
 — — military education, 41  
 — — native troops, 40, 131, 132  
 — — regular, 40 *sqg*  
 — — reserve, 40  
 — — supplementary reserve, 40  
 — — territorial, 40 *sqg*  
 — Army Council, 41  
 — aviation, civil, 19, 48, 63  
 — Bank of England, 66  
 — banks, chartered, 66  
 — — post-office, 66  
 — — trustee, 67  
 — battleships, 43 *sqg*  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 18  
 — blast furnaces, 54  
 — Board of Admiralty, 7, 42  
 — Board of Education, 7  
 — boroughs, 10, 14, 15  
 — budgets, 32 *sqg*  
 — Cabinet, 7, 8  
 — canals, 64  
 — census of 1921, 11, 1931, 11  
 — cities, 14 *sqg*  
 — Civil List, 4, 35  
 — Civil Services, 35, estimates, 36  
 — coal, 52, 53  
 — colonies and dominions, 77 *sqg*  
 — commerce, 55 *sqg*  
 — Commons, House of, 5 *sqg*  
 — constitution and government, 5 *sqg*

## GRE

- GREAT BRITAIN, corn and green crops, 48, 49  
 — Counties, Administrative, England and Wales, 9, list, 12, 13  
 — County Associations, 41  
 — county boroughs, 10, list, 14, 15  
 — County Councils, 8, 9  
 — criminal statistics, 27  
 — crops, 48, 49  
 — Crown Colonies, 75  
 — customs, 32 *sqg*  
 — — valuation, 55  
 — debt, 38, 39  
 — — National, 38, 39  
 — — War, 38  
 — defence (*see also* Army and Navy), 39 *sqg*  
 — District Councils, 10  
 — Dominions, &c, *see under* names  
 — Dominion navies, 46, 47  
 — education, 22 *sqg*  
 — — agricultural, 22, 50  
 — — Board of, 7  
 — — elementary, 24, 25  
 — — secondary and technical, &c, 23, 24  
 — — university, 22, 23  
 — electors, 5, 6  
 — — Equal Franchise Act (1928), 5, 6  
 — — new voters, 6  
 — emigration and immigration, 19  
 — estate duties, 34  
 — estimates, 32 *sqg*  
 — excise, 32 *sqg*  
 — executive government, 6 *sqg*  
 — expenditure, 35 *sqg*  
 — exports, 51, 53 *sqg*  
 — — coal, 53  
 — — fish, 51  
 — — foreign and colonial, 51 *sqg*  
 — — gold and silver, 59  
 — — iron and steel, 53, 59  
 — — textiles, 59, 60  
 — farm holdings, 50  
 — finance (*see also* Banks), 32 *sqg*  
 — — National Debt, 35, 38, 39  
 — — revenue & expenditure, 32 *sqg*  
 — — taxation, 32 *sqg*, 36, 37  
 — — — local, 35, 38, 39  
 — — War expenditure, 38

## GRE

- GREAT BRITAIN, fish imports and exports, 51
- fisheries, 50, 51
  - food imports, 59 *sqq*
  - franchise, 5, 6
  - — Equal Franchise Act (1928), 5, 6
  - gold bullion imports & exports, 59
  - — government, imperial and central, 5 *sqq*
  - — executive, 6 *sqq*
  - — local, 8 *sqq*
  - health insurance, national, 27, 28
  - Health, Ministry of, 7, 27
  - House of Commons, 5 *sqq*
  - House of Lords, 5
  - illegitimacy, 18
  - Imperial Defence Committee, 39
  - imports, 51, 53 *sqq*
  - — cotton, 59
  - — fish, 51
  - — flour, 59 *sqq*
  - — food, 59 *sqq*
  - — foreign and colonial, 55 *sqq*
  - — gold and silver, 59
  - — iron, 53, 59
  - — meat, 59, 60
  - — metals and minerals, 53, 59
  - — sugar, 60
  - — tea, 60
  - — wheat, 59 *sqq*
  - income tax and super tax, 34, 36, 37
  - instruction, *see* education
  - insurance, national, 27 *sqq*
  - — health, 27, 28
  - — unemployment, 28, 29, 36
  - iron, 53, 59
  - iron works, 52, 54
  - justice and crime, 25 *sqq*
  - King, 3, 4, 20
  - labour and employment, 28 *sqq*
  - Labour, Ministry of, 8
  - land distribution, 48, 49
  - — holdings, 50
  - — distribution, tax, 36, 37
  - languages, 11
  - leased territories, &c, 112
  - live stock, 49
  - local expenditure, 39
  - — government, 8 *sqq*
  - — revenue, 37, 39
  - — taxation, 38, 39

## GRE

- GREAT BRITAIN, Lords, House of, 5
- members of Parliament, 5
  - — payment of, 5
  - metropolis, *see* London
  - military expenditure, 35, 41
  - mining and metals, 51 *sqq*
  - ministry, 6 *sqq*
  - mint, 66
  - money and credit, 66, 67
  - money, weights, and measures, 67
  - motor vehicle duties, 33
  - municipal Corporations, 10
  - National Debt, 38
  - national insurance, 27 *sqq*
  - navigation, 61 *sqq*
  - — inland, 64
  - navy, 42 *sqq*
  - — aircraft carriers, 46
  - — bases, 93, 113, 281
  - — battleships, 43 *sqq*
  - — Board of Admiralty, 7, 42
  - — coal st, 264
  - — cruisers, 44, 45 *sqq*
  - — destroyers, 43, 44, 46
  - — Dominion navies, 46, 47
  - — estimates, expen, 35, 43
  - — monitors, 44
  - — number, all ranks, 43
  - — submarines, 43, 46
  - — summary of fleet, 43 *sqq*
  - — Washington Treaty and, 42, 43
  - old age pensions, 28
  - Parish Councils, 10
  - parishes, civil & ecclesiastical, 20
  - Parliament, 5, duration of, 5, 6
  - pauperism, 31
  - Pensions, Ministry of, 8
  - pensions, old age, 28
  - — war, 30
  - — widows' and orphans', 28
  - police force, 9, 10, 26
  - political parties, 8
  - population, 11 *sqq*
  - — age distribution, 11
  - — civil, 12
  - — counties, 12, 13
  - — divisions, 11
  - — islands, in British seas, 11, 18, 73 *sqq*
  - — movement of, 18, 19
  - — towns, 14, 15, 17
  - — urban and rural, 16, 17
  - postal statistics, 34, 35, 64, 65

## GRE

GREAT BRITAIN, Prime Minister,  
6 *sqg*

- Privy Council, 5
- production and industry, 48 *sqg*
- property and income tax, 34, 36, 37
- railways, 63
- — new grouping, 63
- religion, 19 *sqg*
- representation, 5, 6
- Representation of the People Act (1928), 5, 6
- Reserve Forces, 40, 41
- revenue and expenditure, 32 *sqg*
- Royal Air Force, 35, 47, 48
- Royal Family, 3
- Rural District Councils, 9
- savings banks, 66, 67
- schools, elementary, 24, 25
- schools, secondary, 23, 24
- shipping, 61 *sqg*
- silver bullion imports and exp, 59
- small holdings, 50
- stamps (revenue), 34
- steel, 54
- submarines, 43, 44, 46
- super-tax, 34, 37
- taxation, 32, 33, 34, 36, 37
- — local, 34, 37, 38, 39
- technical education, 23, 24
- telegraphs, 34, 64
- telegraphs, wireless, 65
- — stations, 65
- telephones, 34, 65
- territorial army, 40, 41
- towns, 14, 15, 17
- trade, 55 *sqg*
- trade disputes, 30
- trade unions, 30
- tramways, 64
- Transport, Ministry of, 8
- unemployment insurance, 28, 29
- universities, 22, 23
- Urban District Councils, 9
- war expenditure, 38
- war pensions, 30
- water power resources, 55
- wheat imports, 59 *sqg*
- — produce, 48, 49
- widows' and orphans' pensions, 28
- wireless stations, 65
- Great Elobey (Sp Af), 1322, 1323
- Great Falls (Montana), 564

## GUA

- Great Inagua Island (W Indies), 347
- Great Lake (Cambodia), 902
- Great Lakes (Illinois) naval station, 476
- Great Nicobar Island (Andamans), 150
- Great Yarmouth, population, 14
- Grebo race (Liberia), 1102
- GREFCF, 993 *sqg*
- Air Force, 998
- currants, 999, 1001
- religion, 996
- territory acquired, 734
- women's municipal franchise, 993
- Green Bay (Wisconsin), 626
- Greenland, 822
- Greenock, population, 17
- Greensboro (North Carolina), 584
- Greenville (Liberia), 1102
- Greenville (South Carolina), 603
- Greifswald (Germany), univ, 953
- Greiz (Thuringia), 989
- Grenada (West Indies), 357, 358
- Grenadines, the (West Indies), 358
- Grenoble (France), 872, univ, 875
- Grey Univ Coll (S Africa), 242
- Greytown (Nicaragua), 1171
- Grimsby, population, 14
- Grisons (Swiss canton), 1342, 1344
- Grodno (Gardinas) (Lithuania), 1108, town, 1108
- (Poland), fort, 1225, military dist, 1225
- Groningen (Netherlands), 1142, town, 1143, univ, 1145
- Grootfontein area (S W Afr), 285
- Grosseto (Italy), 1044, 1054, 1150, town, 1046, 1054
- Grozny (Russia), town, 1265
- Grudziadz (Poland), 1222
- Guadalajara (Mex), 1117, 1118, univ, 1118
- (Spain), 1309, 1316
- Guadalcanar Island (Pacific), 441
- GUADELOUPE Is (Fr Antilles), 896, 940
- area and population, 896, 940
- imports and exports, 940
- representation, 896, 940
- Guahan, *see* Guam
- GUAM (Marianne Is), U.S A depend ency, 462, 645

GUA

GUAM (Marianne Is.), area and population, 462  
 — naval station, 476  
 Guanacaste (Co Rica), 787  
 Guanajuato (Mexico), 1117, town, 1117  
 Guanare (Venez), 1376  
 Guano Is (Jamaica), 351  
 Guantánamo (Cuba), naval stn, 476, town, 793  
 Guaranda (Ecuador), 829  
 Guaraní language, 1197  
 Guarda (Portugal), 1232  
 Guarico (Venez), state, 1376  
 GUATEMALA, 1004 *sqg*  
 — constitutional changes, 1004  
 — International Railway system, 1007  
 — President, 1004  
 Guatemala, signature of a peace convention, 1004, 1005  
 Guayaquil (Ecu), 829, 830, port, 832, university, 830, wireless station, 833  
 Guayas (Ecuador), province, 829, 831  
 Guebres, *see* Parsis  
 Guelders (Netherlands), 1142, 1150  
 Guernavaca (Mexico) 1117  
 Guernsey, 18, 74  
 Guerrero (Mexico), state, 1117  
 GUIANA, British, 337 *sqg*  
 — Dutch, 1163 *sqg*, *see* Surinam  
 — French, 878, 896, 940, 941  
 — — imports and exports, 940, 941  
 — — penal settlement, 878, 941  
 — — representation, 896, 940  
 Guidimaka (Mauritania), 937  
 Guinea, French, 896, 930 *sqg*, 934  
 — Portuguese, 1239, 1240  
 — Spanish, 1322  
 Guipuzcoa (Spain), prov, 1309, zinc, 1316  
 Gujarat (India), 158, 172  
 Gulu (Uganda), 212  
 Gumüsane (Turkey), vilayet, 1357  
 Gurage (Abyssinia), 651  
 Gurkha race (Nepal), 1137  
 Gurung race (Nepal), 1137  
 Gustaf V. (Sweden), 1324, 1325  
 Gwadur (Oman), 670  
 Gwalior (India), state, 122, 178, irrigation, 178, town, 178

HAM

Gwelo (Rhodesia), 232  
 Gyantze (Tibet), 771, 1137, tele-graph, 771  
 Gympie (Queensland), 397  
 Gyor (Hungary), 1018  
 HAAD YAI (Fed Malay States), 195  
 Haakon VII (Norway), 3, 1173  
 Haapai Island (Tonga), 439  
 Haapsalu (Estonia), 851  
 Haarlem (Netherlands), 1143  
 Haarlemmermeer (Netherlands), 1143  
 Habana, *see* Havana  
 Habus lands (Tunis), 917  
 Hadramaut (Arabia), 667, 670  
 Hafnarjördur (Iceland), 1028  
 Hagen (Prussia), 950  
 Hagerstown (Maryland), 548  
 Hagios Nicolaos (Greece), 995  
 Hague, The (Netherlands), 1143  
 Haifa (Palestine) 199, port, 201, town, 199, 204  
 Haifong (Fr Indo-China), 899, 903  
 Haile Silassie I, Emperor (Abyssinia), 651  
 Hainan Island (China), 755  
 Hainaut (Belgium), 698  
 HAITI, 823, 1009 *sqg*  
 — bank, 1011  
 — constabulary, 1010  
 — fiscal representative to supervise customs, 1009  
 — — paper money, 1012  
 Haji Hamidullah Khan, rule (Bhopal), 171  
 Hakâri (Turkey), vilayet, 1357  
 Hakodate (Japan), 1075  
 Halberstadt (Prussia), 951  
 Halden (Norway), 1176  
 Haleb, *see* Aleppo  
 Halta (A E Sudan), 276  
 Halifax, population, 14  
 — (N S), 296, 301, 311, 325; dockyard, 301, port, 309  
 Halland (Sweden), province, 1327  
 Halle-on Saale (Prussia), 950, 983; university, 953  
 Halmstad (Sweden), 1328  
 Halsingborg (Sweden), 1328  
 Hama (Syria), town, 906  
 Hamadân (Persia), 1202, 1204  
 Hamamatsu (Japan), 1075  
 Hamangan (U.S.S.R.), 1266

## HAM

Hamburg, 950, 976 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 948, 976  
 — commerce, 977  
 — Czechoslovak rights, 805  
 — popular government abolished, 976  
 — shipping, 965, 977  
 — town, 950, 965, 977  
 — university, 953, 977  
 Hame (Finland), 856  
 Hamilton (Bermuda), 290  
 — (New Zealand), 424  
 — (Ohio), 589  
 — (Ontario), 296, 327, 328  
 — (Scotland), population, 17  
 — (Victoria), 390  
 Hamm (Prussia), 951  
 Hammond (Indiana), 534  
 Hamtramck (Mich.), 555  
 Hangchow (China), 754, port, 755, university, 757  
 Hankow (China), 753, iron near, 761  
 — port, 755  
 Hannibal (Missouri), 562  
 Hannover, province, 982, town, 950, 983, schools, 952  
 Hanoi (Tonking), 898, 903  
 Hanse Towns (Ger.), 975, 980  
 Hanyang (China), port, 755  
 Haraoti (India), 182  
 Harar or Harrar (Abyssinia), 651, 652, schools, 653  
 Harbin (China), port, 755, 769, 770  
 Harbour Grace (Newfoundland), 343  
 — Island (Bahamas), 347  
 Harburg (Prussia), 950, port, 965  
 Hargeisa (B. Somaliland), 227  
 Hari Singh, ruler (Kashmir), 180  
 Harju (Estonia), 851  
 Harnosand (Sweden), 1328  
 Harper (Liberia), 1102  
 Harrisburg (Pa.), 597  
 Hartford (Connecticut), 465, 517  
 Harvard University (Mass.), 552  
 Harz dist. (Germany), mines, 961  
 Hasa (Arabia), 666  
 Haskovo (Bulgaria), 735  
 Hastings, population, 14  
 — (Nebraska), 567  
 — (New Zealand), 424  
 Hattiesburg (Mississippi), 560  
 Haugesund (Norway), 1176

## HER

Hauran (Syria), 905  
 Hauta (Nejd), 665  
 Haut-Rhin (France), 870  
 Havana (Cuba), 790, town, 794, university, 794  
 Haverhill (Massachusetts), 551  
 Håvre, Le (France), 872, trade, 888  
 HAWAII, 459, 633 *sqg*  
 — air service, 635  
 — area and population, 462, 633  
 — defence, 473, 474, 476, 634  
 — government, 459, 633  
 — naval works, 476, 634  
 — shipping, 635  
 Hawke's Bay district (N.Z.), 424  
 Hazleton (Pennsylvania), 597  
 Hebron (Palestine), 199  
 Hedjaz, *see* Hejaz  
 Hedmark (Norway), 1175  
 Heerlen (Netherlands), 1143  
 Heidelberg (Baden), 950, 974, university, 953, 972  
 Heidenheim (Wurtemberg), 991  
 Heijo fu (Korea), 1088  
 Heilbronn (Wurtemberg), 951, 991  
 Heilung Huen (Manchuria), 754, 769  
 Heilungkiang (Manchuria), 754, 769  
 HEJAZ AND NEJD (Arabia), 666, 667, 668  
 — area and population, 668  
 — constitution, 668  
 — frontiers, 668  
 — King, 667  
 — pilgrims, 668  
 — railway, 204, 669  
 — State departments, 668  
 Helder (Netherlands), 1143, forts, 1148  
 Helena (Montana), 564  
 Heligoland, 214  
 Hellenic Republic, *see* Greece  
 Helmond (Netherlands), 1143  
 Helsingfors or Helsinki (Finland), 857, univ., 857  
 Henderson (Ky.), 541  
 Hengelo (Netherlands), 1143  
 Henry Reid Bay (Pacific), 445  
 Herakleion (Greece), 995  
 Herat (Afghanistan), 658, town, 658  
 Hérault (France), dept., 809  
 Heredia (Costa Rica), 787, 788, town, 788

## HER

Herero race (S W Africa), 286  
 Herisau (Switzerland), 1345  
 Herm Island, 18  
 Hermit Islands (Pacific), 445  
 Hermosillo (Mexico), 1117  
 Hermoupolis (Greece), 994  
 Herne (Prussia), 950  
 Herrera (Panama), 1189  
 Herstal (Belgium), 699  
 Hertogenbosch, 's (Neth ), 1143  
 Herzegovina, *see* Bosnia & the Her-  
   zegov , 1384  
 HESSE, 947, 977 *sqg*  
   — area and population, 947, 978  
   — popular government and diet  
     abolished, 977  
   — Rhenish, 978  
   — Upper, 978  
 Hessen-Nassau (Prussia), area, &c ,  
   982  
 Hévros (Greece), 995  
 Hibbing (Minn ), 557  
 Hidalgo (Mexico), state, 1117  
 Highland Park (Mich ), 555  
 High Point (North Carolina), 584  
 Hiiumaa (Estonia), 850  
 Hildburghausen (Thuringia), 989  
 Hildesheim (Prussia), 951  
 Hilla (Iraq), 1033  
 Hilo (Hawaii), 634  
 Hilversum (Netherlands), 1143  
 Hindenburg (Prussia), 950  
 Hirohito, Emperor (Japan), 1071  
 Hiroshima (Japan), 1075  
 Hiswa (Aden), 97  
 Hivaoa Island (French Oceania), 944  
 Hjalmaren, Lake (Sweden), 1327  
 Hlatikulu (Swaziland), 237  
 Hluti (Swaziland), 237  
 Hobart (Tasmania), 414, port, 373  
 Hoboken (Belgium), 699  
   — (N Jersey), 574  
 Hódmezovásárhely (Hungary), 1018  
 Hof (Bavaria), 974  
 Hohenzollern (Pruss ), area, &c , 982  
 Hokkaido (Japan), 1072, 1073, univ ,  
   1076  
 Holland, *see* Netherlands  
 Holland (Lines ), parts of, 13  
 Holland (Netherlands), provs , 1141,  
   1143, 1148, 1150  
 Holland Fortress, 1148  
 Hollandsch Diep forts, 1148

## HUE

Holloway College, Egham, 23  
 Holroyd (N S W ), 379  
 Holyoke (Massachusetts), 551  
 Homburg (The Saar) 986  
 Homs (Italian North Africa), 1064  
   — (Syria), 905, town, 906  
 Honan (China), 754  
   — arable area, 761  
 HONDURAS, 1018 *sqg*  
   — wireless station, 1015  
 HONDURAS, BRITISH, 340 *sqg*  
 HONG KONG, 112 *sqg*, 755, 762  
   — commerce, 114, 115, 762  
   — exports and imports, 115, 762  
   — lease of territory, 112  
   — university, 113  
 Honolulu (Hawaii), 634, 635  
 Honshu Is or Mainland (Japan),  
   1073, population, 1073  
 Hook of Holland (Netherlands),  
   1153  
 Hope Island (Spitsbergen), 1186  
 Hopei (China), arable area, 761  
 Hoquiam (Washington), 621  
 Hordaland (Norway), 1176  
 Hornell (New York), 579  
 Hornsey, population, 14  
 Horsens (Denmark), 814  
 Horsham (Victoria), 390  
 Horten (Norway), 1176  
 Horthy, Admiral, Regent of Hun-  
   gary, 1017  
 Hot Springs (Arkansas), 508  
 Hottentots (Africa), 285  
 Houston (Texas), 465, 610  
   — Ship Canal (Texas), 612  
 Hova race (Madagascar), 924  
 Hove, population, 14  
 Howrah (India), 154  
 Huahiné Island (Fr Oceania), 944  
 Huambo (Angola), 1240  
 Huancarama (Peru), 1211  
 Huancavelica (Peru), dept , 1211,  
   town, 1211  
 Huancayo (Peru), 1211  
 Huauillos (Chile), guano, 1214  
 Huanuco (Peru), 1211, town, 1211  
 Huaraz (Peru), 1211  
 Hubli (India), 126  
 Huddersfield, population, 14  
 Hudson Island (Pacific), 440  
 Hudson's Bay Company, 291  
 Hué (Annam), 901

## HUE

- Huelva (Spain), 1309, mines, 1316, town, 1309  
 Huesca (Spain), province, 1309  
 Hufuf (Nejd), 668  
 Huguenot Univ Coll (S Af), 242  
 Huila (Colombia), province, 780  
 Hull (Quebec), 331  
 Hull Island (Pacific), 440  
 Hunan (China), 754, antimony, 762  
 — arable area, 761  
 Hunchun (China), 755  
 HUNGARY, 1017 *sqg*  
 Huntington (West Virginia), 623  
 Huon Islands (French Pacific), 944  
 Hupeh (China), 754  
 — arable area, 761  
 Huron (South Dakota), 605  
 Hutchinson (Kansas), 539  
 Hyderabad, area, &c, 122, 178, 179  
 — government, 178  
 — religion, 178  
 — revenue, 179  
 — town, 126, 178
- IASI or Yassy (Rumania) 1253, university, 1254  
 Ibadan (Nigeria), 264  
 Ibadhi sect (Zanzibar), 215  
 Ibagué (Colombia), 780  
 Ibarra (President of Ecuador), 829  
 Ibb (Yemen), 669  
 Ibicuí (Paraguay), mines, 1198  
 Ibn Sa'ud, King of Hejaz and Nejd, 666, 667  
 Ibrahim, Sultan of Johore, 196  
 Ica (Peru), dept, 1211, town, 1211  
 Içel (Turkey), vilayet, 1357  
 ICELAND, 1026 *sqg*  
 Ichang (China), port, 755  
 Ida (India), 184  
 IDAHO, 462, 528 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 479, 529  
 — area and population, 462, 528  
 — mining, 482, 529  
 — production and industry, 479, 482, 529  
 — public lands, 478, 528  
 — representation, 457, 528  
 — silver, 481, 529  
 — wheat, 479, 529  
 Idogo (Nigeria), 266  
 Ifni (Spanish Africa), 1322  
 — area and population, 1322

## IND

- Ifo (Nigeria), 266  
 Iki Islands (Japan), 1073  
 Iles de Los (W Africa), 272, 931  
 Iles sous le Vent (Fr Oceania), 944  
 Ilford, population, 14  
 Ilha das Cobras (Brazil), arsenal, 726  
 Ili (Sin Kiang), 772  
 Ille et Vilaine (France), dept, 869  
 ILLINOIS, 461, 530 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 479, 532  
 — area and pop, 461, 530  
 — naval station, 476  
 — production and industry, 479, 532  
 — representation, 457, 530  
 — wheat, 532  
 Iloilo (Philippines), 641  
 Ilorin (Nigeria), 264  
 Imad (Aden), 97  
 Imâm i Jama (Persia), 1202  
 Imam Yahya (Yemen), 669  
 Imbabura (Ecuador), prov, 829  
 Imbros Is (Aegean), 1356  
 Imperia (Italy), 1043; town, 1046  
 Imphal (India), 126  
 Inaccessible Island (Atlantic), 224  
 Indenê (Ivory Coast), gold 935  
 Independence (Missouri), 562  
 INDIA (British), 116 *sqg*  
 — administrations, 118  
 — Agricultural Research, Imperial Council of, 134  
 — Air Force in, 132, 133  
 — air service to, 144  
 — army, commands, 132  
 — — European, 132, 133  
 — — finance, 130, 131  
 — — native, 132, 133  
 — capital (New Delhi), completed, 118  
 — Conference (1930), 117  
 — cotton, 135, 138, 141  
 — Councils, 117, 118  
 — — of Governors, 118  
 — — of Governor-General, 117 *sqg*  
 — — of State, 117  
 — — legislative and provincial, 118 *sqg*  
 — defence, 132, 133, 134  
 — executive authority, 116 *sqg*  
 — — Council, 117, 118  
 — Governor-General, 118 *sqg*

## IND

- INDIA (British), Governors of provinces, 119, 120
- High Commissioner, 119
  - irrigation, 129, 130, 137
  - King Emperor, 116
  - land cultivated and uncultivated, 134 *sqg*
  - — revenue, 129 *sqg*, 134
  - — tenure, 134
  - languages, 123
  - native army, 133
  - — states and agencies, 120, 121, 170 *sqg*
  - occupations of the people, 123, 134, 137, 138, 139
  - population, 121 *sqg*
  - — presidencies and provinces, 118, 119, 149 *sqg*
  - population, towns, 124, 125, 126
  - provinces, 119, 120, 149 *sqg*
  - provincial governments, 119, 120, 149 *sqg*
  - — finance, 129, 130, 131, 132
  - railways, 130, 144
  - rice, 135, 138
  - Secretary of State, 117
  - Simon Commission, 116
  - sugar, 135, 138
  - tea, 135, 137
  - textile industries, 137
  - Tripartite Conference, 117
  - wireless stations, 144
- INDIA (French), 897, 898
- INDIA (Portuguese), 1233, 1239, 1242
- Indian Reservations, *see* separate States of U S A
- Indian Schools, U S A, 468
- Staff College, Quetta, 152
  - Territory (U S A), 591
- INDIANA, 461, 533 *sqg*
- agriculture, 479, 480, 535
  - area and population, 461, 533
  - communications, 535
  - crops, 479, 480, 535
  - production and industry, 478, 479, 535
  - representation, 457, 533
  - tobacco, 480, 535
  - wheat, 479, 535
- Indianapolis (Ind), 465, 533
- Indians (Canadian), 327
- (U S A), *see* States

## IOW

- INDO-CHINA (Fr), 896, 898 *sqg*
- agriculture, 899 *sqg*
  - budgets, 887 *sqg*
  - commerce, 899 *sqg*
  - finance, 899 *sqg*
  - fisheries, 899, 900, 902
  - imports and exports, 899 *sqg*
  - mining, 899, 900, 901
  - production, 899 *sqg*
  - rice, 900 *sqg*
  - roads, 889, 902
  - shipping, 900 *sqg*
- Indore (India), state, 171, town, 124
- Indre (France), dept, 869
- Indre-et-Loire (France), dept, 869
- Ingolstadt (Bavaria), 974
- Inhambane (Port E. A.), 1242
- Inner Mongolia, 773
- Innsbruck (Austria), 688, univ, 688
- Insurance, National, *see* Invalidity Pensions
- Social, France, 878, 879, Germany, 956, 957
  - — Netherlands, 1146
  - — Poland, 1224
  - — Spain, 1311
  - — Switzerland, 1346, 1347
- Invalidity, Accident, Unemployment, etc, Pensions and Insurance
- Australia, 362, 363
  - — New South Wales, 381
  - — Queensland, 398
  - — South Australia, 405
  - — Tasmania, 415
  - — Victoria, 391, 392
  - — Western Australia, 410
  - Austria, 689
  - Denmark, 815, 816
  - France, 878, 879
  - Germany, 956, 957
  - Great Britain, 28, 29
  - Iceland, 1028
  - Irish Free State, 82
  - Netherlands, 1146, 1147
  - New Zealand, 426
  - Poland, 1224
  - Spain, 1311
  - Switzerland, 1346, 1347
- Invercargill (New Zealand), 424
- Inverell (N S W), 379
- Ionian Islands (Greece), 994
- Iowa, 461, 535 *sqg*
- area and population, 461, 536



## IOW

- IOWA, representation, 457, 535  
 Iowa city (Iowa), 536  
 Ipswich, population, 14  
 — (Queensland), 397  
 Iquique (Chile), 744  
 Iquitos (Peru), 1211  
 Iran, *see* Persia  
 IRAQ (Mesopotamia), 666, 1032 *sqq*  
 — Act for compulsory military service, 1934, 1035  
 — Air Force, Royal, in, 47  
 — air mail service, 204, 1037  
 — British troops in, 47, 1034  
 — defence, 1034  
 — government, 1032, 1033  
 — High Commissioner, 1032  
 — irrigation system, 1035  
 — mandate, 78, 1032  
 — oil resources, development of, 1035  
 — passenger motor service, 1036, 1037  
 — Police Force, 1035  
 — posts, telegraphs, telephones, 1037  
 IRELAND, NORTHERN, 3, 68 *sqq*, 78  
 — — births, marriages, deaths, 70  
 — — boundary, 78  
 — — electorate, 5, 6, 68  
 — — House of Commons Act, 68  
 — — insur, unemployed, 28, 29, 72  
 — — Parliament, 6, 68, 78  
 — — Representation of the People Act, 68  
 IRISH FREE STATE (Saorstát Éireann), 78 *sqq*  
 — agricultural production, 87, 88  
 — banking and currency, 91  
 — coastal defence, 78, 87  
 — combined purchasing scheme, 82  
 — Constitution Act (1928), 79  
 — county boroughs, 81, 82, 83  
 — defence, 78, 86, 87  
 — education, 84  
 — Executive Council, 81, 87  
 — franchise, 82  
 — industries, 87 *sqq*  
 — language, 79, 84  
 — legislative proposals, 80  
 — local govt, 81, 82  
 — Oireachtas, 79, 86  
 — old age pensions, 82, 86  
 — ports, 78, 90  
 — representation, 79 *sqq*  
 — Treaty provisions, 79  
 — universities, 84

## ITA

- Irkutsk (U S S R), 1265, 1284, *univ.*, 1267  
 Irvington (N J), 574  
 Isa bin Ali, Sheikh (Bahrain), 99  
 Isatjordur (Iceland), 1028  
 Isère (France), dept, 869  
 Iseyin (Nigeria), 264  
 Isfahân (Persia), 1202, 1203, 1207  
 Iskandar Shah Sultan (Perak), 191  
 ISLE OF MAN, 11, 18, 73  
 — agriculture, 47, 73  
 — area and population, 11, 18, 47, 73  
 — finance, 32, 73  
 — fisheries, 50  
 Isle of Pines (French Pacific), 943  
 Ismail, H H Sultan (Kelantan), 197  
 Ismir, *see* Smyrna  
 Isparta (Turkey), vilayet, 1357  
 Isphahan (Persia), *see* Isfahan  
 Istanbul (Turkey), vilayet, 1357  
 — air service, 1364  
 — port, 1364  
 — town, 1354, 1357, *see* Constantinople  
 Isthmian Canal Zone, *see* Panama  
 Itabira (Brazil), iron, 727  
 Italian Africa, 214, 227, 1051, 1061 *sqq*  
 Italian Somaliland, 1062, 1063  
 — boundaries, 227, 276, 1062, 1063  
 — defence, 1064  
 ITALY, 1039 *sqq*  
 — air force, 1052  
 — alliance with Albania, 661  
 — area and population, 1042 *sqq*  
 — army, 1051 *sqq*  
 — — African, 1061, 1063, 1064, 1067  
 — Chief of Govt, 1041  
 — colonies, &c, 214, 227, 1061 *sqq*  
 — communes, 1042, 1046, 1047  
 — defence, 1051 *sqq*  
 — elections (1934), 1041  
 — electoral system, new, 1041  
 — Grand Fascist Council, 1041  
 — Nat Council of Corporations, 1042  
 — navy, 1052 *sqq*  
 — sugar, 1054  
 — Syndical Associations, 1042  
 — Tangier Protocol, 1126  
 — territory acquired, 1040  
 — treaty with Abyssinia, 651  
 — Vatican and, treaties between (1929), 1047, 1245

## ITH

- Ithaca (New York), 579  
 Ivanovo Voznesensk (U S S R ), 1265  
 Ivory Coast (French) 896, 930, 934 *sqq*  
 — area and population, 896, 930, 934, 935  
 — communications, 935  
 — imports and exports, 932, 935  
 Iwo (Nigeria), 264  
 Ivelles (Brussels), 698  
 Izabal, Lake, dist (Guatemala), 1006  
 Izhevsk (U S S R ), 1265  
 Izmir (Smyrna) (Turkey), vilayet, 1357  
 — (Ismit), naval base, 1361, town, 1357  
 JABLONEC/N (Czechoslovakia), 800  
 Jaca (Spain), fort, 1314  
 Jackson (Michigan) 555  
 — (Mississippi), 560  
 — (Tennessee), 607  
 Jacksonville (Florida), 465, 524  
 Jacmel (Haiti), 1009  
 Jaén (Spain), 1309, 1316, town, 1309  
 Jaffa (Palestine), 199, port, 204, town, 199, 201, 204  
 Jaffna (Ceylon), 104  
 Jafrabad (India), 184  
 Jagaddipendra Narayan Bhup Baha dur, ruler (Cooch Behar), 171  
 Jagatjit Singh Bahadur, ruler (Kapurthala), 182  
 Jagerndorf (Czechoslovakia), 800  
 Jagst (Wurttemberg), 991  
 Jains (India), sect, 125  
 Jaipur (India), state, 182  
 — town, 124  
 Jaisalmer (India), 182  
 Jalapa (Mexico), 1117  
 Jalisco (Mexico) state, 1107  
 Jaluit Island (Pacific), 1094  
 JAMAICA, 346, 349 *sqq*  
 — dependencies, 349  
 Jambol (Bulgaria), 735  
 Jambughoda (India), 176  
 Jamestown (St Helena), 223  
 — (New York), 579  
 Jammu and Kashmir, 122, 179, 180  
 Jamnagar (India), 126  
 Jamrud (India), 166  
 Jamshedpur (India), 156  
 Jamtland (Sweden), 1327  
 Jan Mayen Is (Norway), 1186

## JER

- Jannina (Greece), *see* Yannina  
 JAPAN, 1070 *sqq*  
 — agreements with China, 754, 770, 1074, 1091, 1092  
 — air communications, 1085  
 — dependencies, 754, 1074, 1088 *sqq*  
 — foreign possessions, 754, 1074, 1088 *sqq*  
 — gold standard, 1086  
 — leased territory, 1074, 1093  
 — mandate, 1093  
 — prefectures, 1073, 1078  
 — purchase of the Soviet portion of the Chinese Eastern Railway, 770  
 — Washington Conference, navy as affected by, 1079  
 Japanese abroad  
 — in America, 1074  
 — in Asia, 1074  
 — in Australasia, 397, 1074  
 — in China, 755, 1088  
 — in Europe, 1074  
 — in Hawaii, 634  
 — in Korea, 1088  
 — in Siam, 1298  
 — in U S A, 460, 464, 510 630  
 Jaraboob (Italian Africa), 1063  
 Jarva (Estonia), 851  
 Jarvis Island (Pacific), 442  
 Jauf (Neyd), oasis, 666, town, 668  
 Java (D E I ), 1157  
 — agriculture, 1160  
 — bank, 1163  
 — coal, 1161  
 — imports and exports, 1161  
 — land tenure, 1160  
 — posts, telegraphs, telephones, 1162  
 — railways, 1162  
 — tea, 1161  
 Jawhar (India), 174  
 Jebal Shammar (Arabia), 666  
 Jebel (Ital Africa), 1065  
 Jebel Druze (Syria), Government, 905  
 Jeddah (Arabia), 666 *sqq*, port, 669  
 Jefferson City (Missouri), 562  
 Jehol (Mongolia), 773  
 Jebeu state (Malaya), 191  
 Jelgava (Latvia), 1097  
 Jena (Germany), 951, 989, university, 953  
 Jerash (Trans Jordan), 206

## JER

Jerez (Spain), 1309  
 Jersey, 18, 74  
 — area and population, 18  
 Jersey City (New Jersey), 465, 574  
 Jerusalem (Palestine), 199 *sqg*, city,  
 199 *sqg*, university, 200  
 — Grand Mufti, 200  
 — Patriarchs, 200  
 Jervis Bay, Naval Col (Australia), 361  
 Jesselton (Borneo), 100, 101  
 Jet (Eritrea), 1062  
 Jethou, Island, 18  
 Jette (Brussels), 698  
 Jewish colonies (Argentina), 679  
 — — (Palestine), 199, 200  
 — National Home, 199  
 Jews in China, 756  
 — in Russia, 1266  
 — in Turkey, 1358  
 — in Yugoslavia, 1384  
 Jhalawar (India), 182  
 Jhansi (India), 126  
 Jhelum Valley (Kashmir), 179  
 Jig me Wang chuk, ruler (Bhután),  
 714  
 Jihlava (Czechoslovakia), 800  
 Jimma (Abyssinia), 651  
 Jind (India), state, 181  
 Jinja (Uganda), 213  
 Jinotega (Nicaragua), 1169  
 Jinotepe (Nicaragua), 1169  
 Jipjapa (Ecuador), hats, 831  
 Jodhpur (India), 182, town, 126  
 Johannesburg (Transvaal), 240, 258,  
 univ., 242  
 Johns Hopkins Univ (Md.), 549  
 Johnson City (Tenn.), 607  
 Johnstown (Pennsylvania), 597  
 Johol State (Malay), 192  
 Johore State (Malay), 188, 195 *sqg*  
 — ruler, 196  
 Joliet (Illinois), 531  
 Jonkoping (Sweden), 1327, town, 1328  
 Joplin (Missouri), 562  
 Joshin (Korea), 1089  
 Jost-Van Dykes Is (W I.), 854  
 Juan Fernandez Is., wireless stn., 749  
 Juba region (It Somaliland), 208, 280  
 Jubbulpore (India), 124, 161  
 Judea (Palestine), dist., 199, 202  
 Jugo-Slavia, *see* Yugoslavia, 1381 *sqg*  
 Jujuy (Argentina), province, 675,  
 sugar, 679

## KAM

Julfa (Persia), 1207  
 Jullundur (India), 126  
 Jumet (Belgium), 699  
 Junagadh (India), 184  
 Juneau (Alaska), 631  
 Junín (Peru), dept., 1211  
 Junk (Liberia), 1102  
 Jura (France), dept., 869  
 Juticalpa (Honduras), 1013  
 Jutland (Denmark), 814  
  
 KABADINO BALKARSK (U S S R),  
 1262  
 Kabakovsk (U S S R), 1265  
 Kabinda (Belgian Congo), 709  
 Kablaki (Liberia), 1102  
 Kábul (Afghanistan), 658 *sqg*, col-  
 lege, 658, wireless stn., 660  
 Kachhi, district (Baluch), 153  
 Kadana (India), 176  
 Kadievka (U S S R), 1265  
 Kaduna (Nigeria), 264, 266  
 Kaffa (Abyssinia), 651  
 Kafr el Zayât (Egypt), 836  
 Kagoshima (Japan), 1075  
 Kahoolawe Island (Hawaii), 634  
 K'ai fêng (China), 754, Jews at, 756  
 Kairiru Is (New Guinea) 444  
 Kaiserslautern (Bavaria), 950, 974  
 Kaiser Wilhelm Canal (Germany), 965  
 Kaiser Wilhelm's Land, 444  
 Kaisouan (Tunis), 917  
 Kaizak, Autonomous Rep (U S S R),  
 1279, *see* Kazak  
 Kakár Khurásán (Baluchistan), 152  
 Kakata (Liberia), 1102  
 Kalaat Mudawara (Trans Jordan),  
 206  
 Kalahari Desert (S W Af), 284  
 Kalamata (Greece), 994  
 Kalamazoo (Michigan), 555  
 Kalát (Baluchistan), 152, 153, 171  
 Kalgoorlie (W Aust.), 409, 412  
 Kalimpong (Bhután), 714  
 Kalinin (U S S R), 1265  
 Kalisz (Poland), 1222  
 Kalmar (Sweden), 1327, town, 1328  
 Kalmuk race, 772  
 Kalmyk, Region of the (U S S R),  
 1262  
 Kaluga (U S S R), 1265  
 Kalymnos (Ægean), 1066  
 Kambove (B. Congo), copper, 710

## KAM

Kamchatka (Siberia), 1288  
 Kamenskoye (U.S.S.R.), 1265  
 Kamerun, *see* Cameroon  
 Kampala (Uganda), 213, 280  
 Kampot (Cambodia), 902  
 Kanazawa (Japan), 1075  
 Kandahár (Afghan), 658, 659  
 Kandy (Ceylon), 104  
 Kanem (French Equat Africa), 922  
 Kaniet Is (New Guinea), 445  
 Kankakee (Ill.), 531  
 Kankan (French Guinea), 934  
 Kano (Nigeria), 263, 264, 266  
 Kanowit (Sarawak), wireless station, 102  
 KANSAS, 461, 538 *agg*  
 — agriculture, 479, 539  
 — area and population, 461, 539  
 — mining, 540  
 — production and industry, 539  
 — representation, 457, 538  
 — wheat, 479, 539  
 Kansas City (Ka), 465, 539  
 — — Federal Reserve Bank, 497  
 Kansas City (Missouri), 465, 562  
 Kansu (China), province, 754  
 Kaokoveld (S.W. Africa), 284  
 Kaolack (Senegal), 933, 934  
 Kapit (Sarawak), 102  
 Kapúthala (India), state, 181  
 Karáchi (India), 124, 157, air mail terminus, 48, trade, 143  
 Karafuto (Japan), 1074, 1092, population, 1074, 1092  
 Kara Kalpak (U.S.S.R.), Auton Region, 1279  
 Kara-Kirghizia (U.S.S.R.), Auton Region, 1279  
 Karamoja (Uganda), 212  
 Karatchayev (U.S.S.R.), Auton Repub., 1262  
 Karauli (India), state, 182  
 Karbala (Iraq), 1033  
 Karchi (Ægean), 1066  
 Karelia (Russia), Autonomous Republic, 1262  
 Karen-ni States (Burma), 171  
 Karesi (Turkey), forests, 1362  
 Karikal (French India), 897, 898, port, 898  
 Karkar Island (New Guinea), 444  
 Karlovce (Yugoslavia), 1384  
 Karlskrona (Sweden), 1328

## KEL

Karlsruhe (Baden), 971, town, 950, 971  
 Karlstad (Sweden), 1328  
 Karonga (Nyasaland), 222  
 Karpathos (Ægean), 1066  
 Karı (Turkey), vilayet, 1357  
 Kartal (Turkey), 1363  
 Karvinná (Czechoslovakia), 800  
 Karyai (Greece), 994  
 Kasai (Belgian Congo), 708  
 Kashán (Persia), 1202  
 Kashgar (Chinese Turkestan), 772  
 Kashgaria (Chinese Turkestan), 772  
 Kashmir, area, &c., 122, 179  
 — government, 179  
 Kassala (A.-E. Sudan), 276  
 Kasel (Prussia), 950, 983  
 Kastamonu (Turkey), vilayet, 1357, forest, 1362  
 Kataghan Badakhshan (Afghan), 658  
 Katanga (Belgian Congo), 708, 710  
 Káthmandu (Nepal), 1187  
 Katoomba (New South Wales), 379  
 Katowice (Poland), 1222  
 Kauai Island (Hawaii), 634  
 Kaulun, *see* Kowloon  
 Kaunas, *see* Kovno  
 Kaura Namoda (Nigeria), 266  
 Kavieng (New Guinea), 446  
 Kawasaki (Japan), 1075, naval yard, 1080  
 Kayan race (Sarawak), 102  
 Kayes (Fr. W. Africa), 933, 936  
 Kayseri (Turkey), vilayet, 1357, town, 1357  
 Kazak (U.S.S.R.), Auton. Rep., 1262, 1279  
 Kazakstan (U.S.S.R.), 1279  
 Kazan (Russia), 1265, univ., 1267  
 Kazvin (Persia), 1202  
 Kearney (N.J.), 574  
 Kecskemét (Hungary), 1018  
 Kedah (Malaya), 188, 194, 195, 1297  
 — rulers, 195  
 Keeling Islands (Malay), 190  
 Keene (N.H.), 571  
 Keewatin dist. (N.W. Territory), 385  
 Keighley, population, 14  
 Kejo-fu (Korea), 1088  
 Kelantan (Malay), 188, 195, 196, 197, 1297  
 — ruler, 197

## KEM

Kemal Atatürk (President, Turkey), 1355  
 Kemerovo (U S S R ), 1265  
 Kempten (Germany), 974  
 Kenitra (Morocco), port, 1127, 1133  
 Kenmore (N Y ), 579  
 Kenosha (Wisconsin), 626  
 KENTUCKY, 461, 540 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 480, 542  
 — area, pop, education, 461, 540, 542  
 — production and industry, 480 *sqg*, 542  
 — representation, 457, 540  
 — tobacco, 480, 542  
 KENYA COLONY AND PROTECTORATE (Brit E Africa), 207 *sqg*, 213  
 — Governor, 208, 211  
 Kenyah race (Sarawak), 102  
 Kerak, Emirate, *see* Transjordan  
 Kerch (U S S R ), 1265  
 Kerkı (Turkmenistan), 1280  
 Kerkrade (Netherlands), 1143  
 Kerkyra, *see* Corfu  
 Kermadec Islands (N Z ), 434  
 Kerman (Persia), 1202 *sqg*, wireless station, 1207  
 Kermanshah (Persia), port, 1202, 1203, 1207  
 Kerrong (Tibet), 1137  
 Kerry (Irish F State), 83  
 Kesteven (Lincolnshire), 13  
 Keta (Gold Coast), 269  
 Ketchikan (Alaska), 631  
 Key West (Florida), naval station, 476  
 Kháibar Pass (Afghanistan), 658  
 Khairpur, state (India), 181  
 Kharkov (Ukraine) town, 1265, 1289  
 Khartoum, 276, Gordon college, 276  
 — North, 276  
 Khasi States (India), 150  
 Khelát, *see* Kalát  
 Khengarji Savai Bahadur ruler (Cutch), 184  
 Kherson (U S S R ), 1265  
 Khetran, *see* Bárkhan tahsil  
 Khirghiz race, 772, 1280  
 Khismayu (Ital Somaliland), 1063  
 Khiva (Russ C Asia), 1279 *sqg*  
 Khone (Laos), 903  
 Khorab (S -W Afr ), 285  
 Khorezm (Uzbekistan), 1281

## KIS

Khotan (Sin Kiang), 772  
 Khurasan (Persia), 1204  
 Khurd Kabul pass (Afghan ), 659  
 Khyber (Ind ), 181  
 Kiakhta (Mongolia), 773  
 Kiangnan dockyard (China), 760  
 Kiangsi (China), 754  
 — cotton, 761  
 Kiangsu (China), province, 761  
 — cotton, 761  
 Kidal (Ft Sudan), wireless stn, 937  
 Kiel (Prussia), 950, 958, 983, univ, 953  
 — Canal, shipping, 965  
 Kielce (Poland), prov 1221, tn, 1222  
 Kiev (U S S R ), 1264, 1265, 1289  
 Kigezi (Uganda), 212  
 Kildare (Irish F State), 83  
 Kilifi, port (Kenya), 211  
 Kilinailau Is (Solomon Is ), 446  
 Kilindini Harbour (Kenya), 211  
 Kilkenny (Irish F State), 83  
 Kilmarnock, population, 17  
 Kimberley (S Africa), 240, 254  
 Kinchow (Manchuria), 1093  
 King George's I (French Oceania), 944  
 King Karl's Land (Spitsbergen), 1186  
 Kingston (Canada), Royal Military College, 300, 328, university, 328  
 Kingston (Jamaica), 349  
 — (New York), 579  
 Kingston-on-Soar, college, 22  
 Kingston-upon-Hull, 14  
 Kingstown (St Vincent), 358  
 King William's Town (Cape Colony), 254  
 Kiunga Triangle (Port E Af ), 1241  
 Kioto (Japan), *see* Kyoto  
 Kipini (Kenya), 207  
 Kirghiz Republic (U S S R ), 1262, 1280  
 Kium (Manchuria), prov, 754, 769, town, 754, 770  
 Kikcaldy, population, 17  
 Kırklareli (Turkey), vilayet, 1357  
 Kirkuk (Iraq), 1033, oil, 1035  
 Kırşehir (Turkey), vilayet, 1357  
 Kish (Iraq), 1036  
 Kishangarh (India), 182  
 Kismayu (Ital Somaliland), 1062, 1063

## KIS

- Kispest (Hungary), 1018  
 Kisumu (Kenya), 208, 209  
 Kiswahili, *see* Swahili  
 Kiukiang (China), port, 755  
 Kiungchow (China), port, 755  
 Kiushiu Island (Japan), 1073  
 Kivu (Belgian Congo), 708  
 Kjobenhavn, *see* Copenhagen  
 Kladno (Czechoslovakia), 800  
 Klagenfurt (Austria), 688  
 Klaipeda (Lithuania), 1108  
 Klamath Falls (Oregon), 594  
 Khipkaffirs (S W Afr), 285  
 Knossos (Crete), 997  
 Knoxville (Tennessee), 466, univ., 607, 608  
 Kōbe (Japan), 1075  
 Koblenz (Germany), 950  
 Kocaeli (Turkey), vilayet, 1357  
 Koekelberg (Brussels), 698  
 Koforidua (Gold Coast), 269  
 Koh-Khan (Siam), wireless station, 1302  
 Koil (Aligarh) (India), 126  
 Kokand (Uzbekistan), 1265, 1281  
 Koko (Nigeria), 265  
 Kokomo (Indiana), 534  
 Kolhapur (India), town, 126  
 Köln, *see* Cologne  
 Komárno (Czechoslovakia), 800  
 Komi (U S S R), auton region, 1262  
 Komotau (Czechosl), 800  
 Komotene (Greece) 995  
 Kompong Cham (Cambodia), 902  
 Konakry, *see* Conakry  
 Kongmoon (China), port, 755  
 Kongolo (B Congo), 711  
 Konia (Turkey), *see* Konya  
 Königsberg (Pruss), 950, 983, port, 965, fortress, 958  
 — university, 953  
 Konstantinovka, (U S S R), 1265  
 Konstanz (Baden), 971, town, 971  
 Konya (Turkey), vilayet, 1357, 1362  
 — town, 1357  
 Kootenays (British Columbia), 319  
 Kopparberg (Sweden), prov, 1327  
 Korat (Siam), 1301  
 Korçe (Albania), 662  
 Kordofan (A - E Sudan) cotton, 278, gum forests, 278

## KRO

- KOREA (Chosen), 1073, 1074, 1087  
*sqg*  
 — area and population, 1074, 1075, 1088  
 — government, 1072, 1073, 1088  
 — ports, 770, 1083  
 — railways, 763, 1090  
 Košice (Czechoslovakia), 800, 801  
 Kosova (Albania), 662  
 Kosta (Sweden), glass, 1333  
 Kostı (Anglo Egyptian Sudan), 276  
 Kostroma (Russia), 1265  
 Kota Bharu (Kelantan), 196  
 Kota Kota (Nyasaland), 222  
 Kōtei (Emperor) of Japan, 1070  
 Kothen (Germany), 971  
 Kotka (Finland), 857  
 Kotonu (Dahomey), 936  
 — wireless station, 937  
 Koulikoro (Fr W Africa), 936  
 Kourou (Guiana), 941  
 Kouroussa (French Guinea), 936  
 Kovno (or Kaunas) (Lithuania), 110,  
 — town, 1108, univ., 1108  
 Kowloon (China), 113  
 Kozani (Greece), 994, town, 994  
 Kpwezi race (Liberia), 1102  
 Kragouyevatz (Yugoslavia), 1383  
 Krakow or Cracow (Poland), 1222,  
 fort, 1225, military district,  
 1225, town, 1222, 1223,  
 1225, university, 1223  
 Kramotorskaya (U S S R), 1265  
 Krasni Luch (U S S R), 1265  
 Krasnodar (U S S R), 1265  
 Krasnoyarsk (U S S R), 1265, 1284  
 Krefeld (Prussia), 950 983  
 Kremenchug (U S S R), 1265  
 Krian irrigation works (Perák), 193  
 Krishnaraja Wadiyar Bahadur (My-sore), ruler, 181  
 Kristiania (Norway), 1175, 1176, *see* Os'lo  
 Kristiansund (Norway), 1176  
 — fort, 1179  
 Kristianstad (Sweden), 1327, town, 1328  
 Kristinehamn (Sweden), 1328  
 Krivoi Rog (U S S R), 1265  
 Krnov (Czechoslovakia), 800  
 Krolewska Huta (Poland), 1222  
 Kronoberg (Sweden), province, 1327  
 Kronstadt (Russia), dockyard, 1269

## KRO

Kroumen (Ivory Coast), 930  
 Kru tribes (Liberia), 1102  
 Krugersdorp (South Africa), 240, 258  
 Krutown (Liberia), 1102  
 Ktama (Cyprus), 109  
 Kuala Krai (Kelantan), 196  
 Kuala Lumpur (Malaya), 192  
 Kuala Trengganu (Malaya), 197  
 Kuching (Sarawak), 102  
 Kuei yang (China), 754  
 Kuelin (China), 754  
 Kuibishev (Samara) (U S S R ), 1265  
 Kulja (Sin Kiang), province, 772  
 Kum (Persia), 1202  
 Kumamoto (Japan), 1075  
 Kumasi or Coomassie (Ashanti), 271  
 Kumbakonam (India), 126  
 Kunar (Afghanistan), 659  
 Kunsan (Korea), port, 1089  
 Kuomintang, the (China), 752  
 Kuopio (Finland) govt, 857, town, 857  
 Kurd race (Persia), 1202  
 — — (Turkey), 1357  
 Kuré (Japan), 1076, 1079, 1080, armament wks, 1080, naval stn, 1080  
 Kuresaare (Estonia), 851  
 Kuria Island (Pacific), 441  
 Kuria Muria Is (Arabia), 98  
 Kurile Islands (Japan), 1073  
 Kuring Kuru (S W Afr ), 285  
 Kurram (India), 181  
 Kuisk (U S S R ), 1265  
 Kürun (Formosa), 1091  
 Kurzeme (Latvia), 1097  
 Kushalgarh (India), 182  
 Kustendil (Bulgaria), 735, town, 735  
 Kut (Iraq), 1038  
 Kutahya (Turkey), vilayet, 1357  
 Kutsais (U.S.S.R.), 1265  
 Kuwait, Sultanate of, 667, 671, population, 671  
 Kwang Chau-Wan (China), French lease of, 755, 898, 904  
 — — (Fr China), 755, 898, 904  
 Kwan eh'ngtzu or Ch'ang-chun (Manchuria), 755, 769  
 Kwango (Belgian Congo), 708  
 Kwangsi (China), province, 754  
 Kwangtung (China), 754  
 — (Japanese), 754, 1074, 1092

## LAM

Kweichow (China), province, 754  
 Kyoto (Japan), 1075, univ, 1076  
 Kyrenia (Cyprus), 109  
 Kyushu University (Japan), 1076  
 Kzyl-Orda (Kazak, U S S R ), 1262, 1279  
 LAANE (ESTONIA), 851  
 La Asuncion (Venezuela), 1376  
 Labasa (Fiji), wireless station, 438  
 LABRADOR (*see* Newfoundland and Labrador), 343  
 Labuan, 102, 185 *agg*, 191  
 Labyrinth Islands (Andamans), 149  
 Laccadive Is (Indian Ocean), 165  
 La Ceiba (Honduras), 1013  
 La Chaux-de-Fonds (Switzerland), 1344  
 Lackawanna (New York), 579  
 La Condamine (Monaco), 1124  
 Laconia (Greece), 994  
 Laconia (N H ), 571  
 Lacrosse (Wisconsin), 626  
 Ladakh (Kashmir), 179  
 Ladario de Matto Grosso (Brazil), arsenal, 726  
 La Digue Is (Seychelles), 225  
 La Dorada (Colom ), 784  
 Ladione or Marianne Is (Pacific), 443, 444, 1093  
 Lady Margaret Hall, Oxford, 23  
 Lafayette College, Easton (Penn ), 598  
 Laghman Hills (Afghanistan), 659  
 Lagos (W Africa), 263, 264  
 — wireless station, 266  
 Lahore (India), 124, 166, 181  
 Lahr (Baden), 971  
 Lake Balaton (Hungary), 1022  
 Lake Bermudez (Venez ), asphalt, 1378  
 Lake Copais (Greece), 999  
 Lake Hjälmaren (Sweden), 1327  
 Lake Izabal (Guatemala), 1006  
 Lake Malaren (Sweden), 1327  
 Lake Poopó (Bolivia), salt at, 719  
 Lake Vanern (Sweden), 1327  
 Lake Vattern (Sweden), 1327  
 Lakewood (Ohio), 589  
 La Libertad (Peru), 1211  
 La Liza (Spain), 1309  
 Lamaism, in Mongolia, 773

## LAM

- Lamaism, in Tibet, 772  
 Lambayeque (Peru), dept, 1211  
 Lamia (Greece), 994  
 La Mosquitia (Honduras), 1013  
 Lampongs Is (off Sumatra), 1157  
 Lamu Is (Kenya), 207  
 — port, 211  
 Lanai Island (Hawaii), 634  
 Lancaster, population, 15  
 — Duchy of, 4  
 — (Pennsylvania), 597  
 Lanchow (China), 754  
 Landes (France), dept, 869  
 Landshut (Bavaria), 974  
 Landskrona (Sweden), 1328  
 Lango (Uganda), 212  
 Lansing (Michigan), 555  
 Lan tao Island (Hong Kong), 113  
 Laoag (Lauag) (Philippines), 641  
 Laos Territory (Fr), 896, 898, 903  
 — area and population, 896, 903  
 — government, 898, 903  
 — products, 899, 903  
 La Pampa (Argentina), 675  
 La Paz (Bolivia), 716, bismuth,  
 719, town, 716, university,  
 717  
 — (Mexico), 1116  
 La Plata (Argentina), 675, courts,  
 676, university, 676  
 Lapps, Sweden, 1328  
 Lara (Venezuela), state, 1376  
 Larache (Mor), 1127, 1134  
 Laramie (Wyoming), 629  
 Laredo (Mexico), 1121  
 La Rioja (Arg), prov, 675, 680  
 Larissa (Greece), 994, town, 994  
 Larnaca (Cyprus), 109  
 La Rochelle (France), port, 889  
 Larvik (Norway), 1176  
 Las Bela (Baluchistan), 152, 171  
 — Jam of, 171  
 Lashkar (India), 126  
 Las Palmas (Canary Is), 1309  
 — air service, 1320  
 Lassithi (Greece), 995  
 Lasta (Abyssinia), 651  
 Las Tablas (Panama), 1189  
 Las Vegas (New Mexico), 576, 577  
 Iatacunga (Ecuador), 829, 831  
 Latakia (Syria), 905, 906  
 — Government, 906  
 — tobacco, 907, town, 906

## LEI

- Lateran, the (Rome), 1245  
 Latgale (Latvia), 1096  
 Latium (*see also* Rome), 1044  
 Latter Day Saints Univ (Utah), 614  
 LATVIA, 850, 1096 *sqg*  
 — boundaries, 850, 851, 1097  
 — military service reduced, 1098  
 Launceston (Tasmania), 414  
 Laurel (Miss), 560  
 Laurium (Greece), mines, 999  
 Lausanne (Switz), 1344  
 — Treaty of, 1356  
 — university, 1346  
 Lautoka (Fiji), 438  
 Laval University (Canada), 331  
 Lavalleja (Uruguay), 1369  
 La Vega (Dominican Repub), prov,  
 823, town, 824  
 Lavongai Is (Pacific), 445, 446  
 Lawa (India), 182  
 Lawas (Sarawak), 102  
 Lawrence (Kans), 539  
 — (Massachusetts), 551  
 Lead (South Dakota), 605  
 League of Nations, 78, 1305  
 Leavenworth (Kansas), 539  
 Lebanese Republic (Syria), 906,  
 mines, 907  
 Lebrun, Albert, French President,  
 865  
 Lecce (Italy), 1044; town, 1046  
 Leeds, pop 15, university, 22, 23  
 Leeuwarden (Netherlands), 1143  
 LEEWARD ISLANDS (British), 346, 352  
*sqg*  
 Leeward Islands (Fr Pacific), 944  
 Legaspi (P I), 641  
 Leghorn (Livorno) (Italy), 1044,  
 1046, port, 1058  
 Le Havre (France), 872, trade, 888  
 Leicester, population, 15  
 Leiden (Netherlands), 1143, univ,  
 1145  
 Leigh, population, 15  
 Leinster province, 83  
 — area and population, 83  
 — religion, 84  
 Leipzig (Saxony), 987  
 — town, 950, 987  
 — university, 953, 987  
 Leiria (Portugal), district, 1232  
 Letrim, 83  
 Leix, 83



## LEK

Lek race (Persia), 1202  
 Leland Stanford Jr Univ (Cal ), 511  
 Le Locle (Switz ), 1345  
 Le Mans (France), 872  
 Lemberg or Lwow (Poland), 1222  
 — county, 1221  
 — courts, 1224  
 — military district, 1225  
 — university, 1223  
 Leninakhan (Armenia), 1265, 1286  
 Leningrad (Russia), 1265, univ , 1267  
 Leninsk (U S S R ), 1280  
 Leninsk-Kuznetski (U S S R ), 1265  
 Lennoxville Univ (Canada), 331  
 León (Ecuador), province, 829  
 — (Mexico), 1117  
 — (Nicaragua), 1169, univ , 1169  
 — (Spain), province, 1309, 1316  
 Leopold II, Lake (Belg Congo), 708  
 Leopold III (King of the Belgians), 695  
 Léopoldville (Belg Congo), 708, 712  
 Lepcha race (Sikkim), 183  
 Leribe district (Basutoland), 228  
 Lérída (Spain), province, 1309, town, 1309  
 Lero (Ægean), 1066, 1067  
 Lesbos (Greece), 994  
 Leskovatz (Yugoslavia), 1383  
 Les Saintes (French W Indies), 940  
 Lesser Antilles, 940  
 Lethbridge (Canada), 316  
 Leticia (Colombia), 780  
 Levallois Perret (France), 872  
 Levrier Bay (Mauritania), 937  
 Levuka (Fiji), 437, 438  
 Lewiston (Maine), 546  
 Lexington (Kentucky), 541  
 Leyte Is (P I ), 641  
 Leyton, population, 15  
 Lhasa (Tibet), 754, 771, telegraph, 771  
 Liaoning (Manchuria), 754  
 Liao tung Penin , 754, 770, 1074, 1092  
 Liao-yang (Manchuria), 769  
 Libau (Liepaja) (Latvia), 1097, 1099  
 Libertad, La (Peru), dept , 1211  
 Liberec (Czechoslovakia), 800  
 LIBERIA, 1101 *sqq*  
 Liberia (Costa Rica), 788  
 Liberian Jene (Liberia), 1102

## LIN

Libia Italiana, 1063 *sqq*  
 — area and population, 1064  
 — banking, 1065  
 — caravans, 1065  
 — commerce, 1065  
 — defence, 1035, 1064, 1067  
 — finance, 1064, 1066  
 — fishing, 1065  
 — frontier agreement, 1063  
 — government, 1063  
 — justice, 1064, 1066  
 — postal statistics, 1065  
 — production & industry, 1064, 1065  
 — railways, 1065  
 — sponge fishery, 1065, 1067  
 Libreville (Fr Congo), 921, 922  
 Libyan Desert (Egypt), 836, 931  
 Lidingo (Sweden), 1328  
 LIECHTENSTEIN, 1105  
 Liége (Belg ), 698, town, 699, university, 699  
 Liegnitz (Prussia), 950  
 Liepāja (Latvia), 1097, 1099  
 Lierre (Belgium), 699  
 Lifou Island (French Pacific), 944  
 Liguria (Italy), 1043  
 Lihou Island, 18  
 Likoma (Nyasaland), 222  
 Lille (France), 872, univ , 875  
 Lillooet (British Columbia), 319  
 Lima (Ohio), 589  
 — (Peru), 1211, town, 1211  
 — univ , 1212  
 Limasol (Cyprus), 109  
 Limbang (Sarawak), 102  
 Lumbdi (India), 184  
 Limbe (Nyasaland), 221  
 Limbourg (Belgium), province, 698  
 Limburg (Netherlands), 1142, 1150, coal, 1150  
 Limen Vatheos (Greece), 994  
 Limerick, 83, county borough, 83, port, 90  
 Limoges (France), 872  
 Limon (Costa Rica), 788  
 — port, 788, 790  
 — town, 788  
 — wireless station, 790  
 Linares (Spain), 1309  
 Lincoln, population, 15  
 — (Nebraska), 567  
 Lindi (Tanganyika), 283  
 Llandsey (Lincs ), 13

## LIN

- Linea, La (Spain), 1309  
 Lingah (Persia), port, 1206  
 Linköping (Sweden), 1328  
 Linz (Austria), 688  
 Lippe (Germany), 947, 979  
 — popular government and diet abolished, 979  
 Lipso (Ægean), 1066  
 Lisbon (Portugal), 1232, telephones, 1237, town, 1232, univ, 1233  
 Lismore (New South Wales), 379  
 Lith (Hejaz), port, 668  
 Lithgow (New South Wales), 379  
 LITHUANIA, 1252  
 — constitutional changes, 1106  
 — Polish occupation, 1107  
 Little Aden, 97  
 Little Andaman Is, 149  
 Little Cayman Is, 351  
 Little Elobey (Sp Af), 1322, 1323  
 Little Rock (Arkansas), 508  
 Litui Is (New Guinea), 446  
 Liu Kiu Islands, *see* Riukiu Islands  
 Liverpool, population, 15, university, 22, 23  
 — (N S W), 379  
 Livingston (Guatemala), port, 1007  
 Livingstone (Rhodesia), 235  
 Livonia (Latvia), 1097  
 Livorno (Leghorn) (Italy), 1044  
 — port, 1053, town, 1046  
 Llanquihué (Chile), prov, 746  
 Loanda (Angola), town and college, 1240  
 Loango (French Congo), 922  
 Lobos, Punta (Peru), guano, 1214  
 Lockport (New York), 579  
 Locle, Le (Switzerland), 1345  
 Lodz (Poland), 1221, military dist, 1225, town, 1222  
 Logan (Utah), 613, agricultural college, 613  
 Logroño (Spain), province, 1309, town, 1309  
 Loharu (India), state, 182  
 Loikaw (Burma), 171  
 Loir et Cher (France), dept, 869  
 Loire (France), dept, 869  
 — Haute (France), dept, 869  
 — Inférieure (France), dept, 869  
 Loiret (France), dept, 869  
 Loja (Ecuador), 829, town, 829

## LOU

- Lokoja (Nigeria), 264  
 Lomas de Zamora (Arg), 676  
 Lombardy (Italy), 1043  
 Lombok (Dutch East Indies), 1157  
 Lomé (Togo), 938  
 Lomond (Newfoundland), paper mills, 344  
 London, population of, 16  
 — boroughs, 9  
 — City, area and population, 16  
 — — Corporation of, 9  
 — County of, 9  
 — — Council, 9  
 — — finance, 39  
 — District command, 41  
 — government, 9  
 — registration area and pop, 16  
 — university, 22, 23  
 London (Ont), 296, 327, university, 328  
 Londonderry, county and county borough, 68, 69  
 Long Beach (California), 465, 511  
 Long Island (Bahamas), 347  
 — — (New Guinea), 444  
 Longford, 83  
 Longyearbyen (Spitsbergen), 1186  
 Lonneker (Netherlands), 1143  
 Lopevi (New Hebrides), 442  
 Lotain (Ohio), 589  
 Loralai (Baluchistan), 152  
 Lorca (Spain), 1309  
 Lord Howe Island (N S W), 379, 387  
 Lord Howe Islands, 441  
 Lorengau (Pacific), 446  
 Loreto (Peru), dept, 1211  
 Lorient (France), fort, 880, port, 883  
 Lorrach (Baden), 971  
 Los Andes (Argentina), 675  
 Los Andes (Venezuela), univ, 1376  
 Los Angeles (California), 465, 511, customs district, 513, port, 513, univ, 511  
 Los Islands (West Africa), 272, 931  
 Los Rios (Ecuador), prov, 829  
 Lot (France), dept, 869  
 Lot-et-Garonne (France), dept, 869  
 Louis II, Prince (Monaco), 1124  
 Louisiade Is (Papua), 419, gold, 421  
 LOUISIANA, 461, 543 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 480, 544  
 — area and population, 461, 543, 544  
 — cotton, 480, 544

## LOU

LOUISIANA, defence, 476, 544  
 — forest, 544  
 — naval station, 476  
 — port, 545  
 — production and industry, 480, 544  
 — representation, 457, 543  
 — salt and sulphur mines, 544  
 Louisville (Kentucky), 465  
 Lourenço Marques (Portuguese East Africa), 1241, port, 1242, town, 1241, 1242  
 Louth, 83  
 Louvain (Belgium), 699, univ, 699  
 Lowell (Massachusetts), 466, 551  
 Lower Austria, 688  
 Lower Merion (Penn), 597  
 Lower Silesia (Prussia), 982  
 Lowestoft, population, 15  
 Loyalty Islands (French Pacific), 944  
 Lozère (France), dept., 869  
 Luanda (Angola), 1240  
 Luang-Prabang (Laos State), 903  
 Luanshya, 235  
 Lubango (Angola), 1240  
 Lubeck, 948, 979  
 — port, 965  
 — popular government abolished, 979  
 — town, 950, 965, 979  
 Lubeck (Oldenburg) 981  
 Lublin (Poland), 1221  
 — courts, 1224  
 — military district, 1225  
 — town, 1222  
 — univ, 1223  
 Lucania (Italy), prov, 1045  
 Lucca (Italy), 1044, town, 1046  
 Lucerne (Switzerland), 1341, 1343, 1344, town, 1344  
 Luchu Is (Japan), 1073  
 Lucknow (India), 124, 169, univ 127, 169  
 Luderitz (S W Africa), 287  
 Ludwigsburg (Wurttemberg), 991  
 Ludwigshafen (Bavaria), 950, 974  
 Lugano (Switzerland), 1345  
 Lugansk (U S S R), 1265  
 Lugo (Spain), prov, 1309  
 Lukiko (assembly) (Uganda), 212  
 Luleå (Sweden), 1328  
 Lunawada (India), 175  
 Lund (Sweden), 1228, univ., 1329  
 Lundu (Sarawak) '02

## MAD

Lungchingsun (China), 755  
 Lungchow (China), port, 755  
 Lungkow (China), 755  
 Luque (Paraguay), 1196  
 Lur race (Persia), 1202  
 Lusaka (N Rhodesia), 235  
 Lusambo (B Congo), 709  
 Lussino Is (Italy), 1040  
 Luton, population, 15  
 Lutsin (Latvia), 1097  
 Luxembourg (Belg), 698  
 LUXEMBURG (Gd Duchy), 1111 *qqq*  
 — economic union with Belgium, 703, 1106  
 Luzern (Switzerland), 1341, 1343, 1344, town, 1344  
 Luzon Island (Philippines), 641  
 Lwow (Poland), *see* Lemberg  
 Lydda (Palestine), 199  
 Lynchburg (Virginia), 618  
 Lynn (Massachusetts), 466, 551  
 Lynx Island (Pacific), 440  
 Lyons (France), 872, 875  
 — local government, 868  
 — university, 875  
 Lyubiyia (Bosnia), iron, 1387  
 Lyublyana (Yugosl), 1383, 1385, univ, 1385  
 MACAO (Port China), 1289, 1244  
 Macaulay Island (N Z), 434  
 Macedonia, 994  
 Maceió (Brazil), 724  
 Macerata (Italy), 1044, town, 1046  
 — university, 1048  
 McGill Univ (Canada), 331  
 Machala (Ecuador), 829  
 Mackay (Queensland), 397  
 McKean Island (Pacific), 440  
 McKeesport (Pennsylvania), 597  
 Mackenzie (N W Terr) dist, 335  
 McMaster Univ (Ontario), 328  
 McMurray dist (Alberta), bitumen, 317  
 Macon (Georgia), 526  
 Macouria (Guiana), 941  
 Macquarie Island (Tasmania), 414  
 MADAGASCAR, 214, 896, 923 *qqq*  
 — area and population, 896, 924  
 — dependencies, 924  
 — ports, 926  
 Madang (New Guinea), 445  
 Madeira (Portugal), 1232, 1233

## MAD

Madhav College (Ujjain), 178  
 Madina (Arabia), *see* Medina  
 Madison (Wisconsin), 626  
 Madras (India) city, 125, 164  
   — port, 143, 165  
   — university, 127, 164  
 Madras Presidency, 163, 164, 165  
   — agriculture, 136, 164, 165  
   — area and population, 121, 121, 164  
   — births and deaths, 124  
   — city, 125, 164  
   — finance, 131, 132, 165  
   — forests, 135, 137, 165  
   — government, 119, 120, 121, 163, 164  
   — — local, 120, 121  
   — justice and crime, 128, 164  
   — land revenue, 130, 164  
   — — tenure, 134  
   — native states, 122, 179  
   — newspapers, &c, 128  
   — port, 143, 165  
   — religion, 125, 164  
   — university, 127, 164  
 Madras States (native), 180  
 Madre de Dios (Peru), dept, 1211  
 Madrid (Spain), province, 1309,  
   town, 1305  
   — university, 1311  
 Madura (Dutch East In), 1157, 1159  
   — agriculture, 1160  
 Madura (Madras Presidency), 124,  
   164, town, 124  
 Maestricht (Netherlands), 1143  
 Mafeking (Cape Province), 230  
 Mafeteng (Basutoland), 228  
 Magallanes (Chile), terr, 743  
   — town, 744  
   — wireless station, 749  
 Magar race (Nepal), 1137  
 Magdalena (Colombia), 780, 783  
 Magdeburg (Prussia), 950, 983  
 Magnitogorsk (U S S R), 1265  
 Mahalla el Kubra (Egypt), 836, 837  
 Maharaq (Bahrain Is), 98  
 Mahé (French India), 897, port, 898  
 Mahé Island (Seychelles), 225  
 Mahon (Balears), fort, 1314  
 Malana Island (Pacific), 441  
 Malao Is (Fr Oceania), 944  
 Maidstone, population, 15  
 Maikop (U S S R), 1265  
 Maimana (Afghan), 658  
 MAINE, 461, 545 *sqg*

## MAN

MAINE, area and population, 461, 545  
   — representation, 457, 545  
 Maine-et-Loire (France), dept, 869  
 Mainland (Japan), 1078  
 Mainland (Spitsbergen), 1186  
 Mainz (Hesse), 950, 978  
 Maio Is (Cape Verde Is), 1239  
 Maiquetia (Venez), wirel stn, 1379  
 Maitland (New South Wales), 379  
 Maizuru (Japan), shipyard, 1080  
 Majerba (Syria), 907  
 Majunga (Madagascar), 924, 925  
 Makalle (Abyssinia), 652  
 Makassar (Dutch East Indies), 1158  
 Makatea Is (Fr Oceania), 944  
 Makeevka (U S S R), 1265  
 Makerere (Uganda), Univ Coll, 212  
 Makin Island (Pacific), 447  
 Malacca (Straits Settlements), 185,  
   186, 187  
 Málaga (Spain), 1309, town, 1309  
 Malaita Island (Pacific), 441  
 Malakand (India), 181  
 Malanje (Angola) dist, 1240  
 Malaren, Lake (Sweden), 1327  
 Malatya (Turkey), vilayet, 1357  
 Malay Archipelago (Portuguese pos  
   sessions in) 1239, 1244  
 MALAY STATES, FEDERATED, 191 *sqg*  
   — — — administration, 185, 191  
   — — — area and pop, 192  
   — — — High Commissioner, 185,  
   191  
   — — British, 185, 186, 187  
   — — Siamese, 1298  
   — — Unfederated, 195 *sqg*  
 Malaya 185 *sqg*  
 Malden (Massachusetts), 551  
 Malden Island (Pacific), 442  
 Maldives Islands (Ceylon), 107  
 Maldonado (Peru), 1211  
   — (Uruguay), 1369, tn, 1369  
 Malekula Is (New Hebrides), 442  
 Maleikotla (India), 182  
 Malindi, port (Kenya), 211  
 Malines, *see* Mechlin  
 Malmédy (Belgium), 697, 948  
 Malmö (Swed), 1328  
 Malmöhus (Sweden), province, 1327  
 MALTA, 94 *sqg*  
 Malwa State (India), 171  
 Man, *see* Isle of Man  
 Manabí (Ecuador), 829

## MAN

- Manado (Dutch E. Indies), 1157  
 Managua (Nic.), 1169, 1171, univ., 1169, wireless station, 1172  
 Manahiki Island (Cook Is.), 434  
 Manam Is. (New Guinea), 444  
 Manama (Bahrain), 99  
 Mananjary (Madagascar), 924  
 Manáos (Brazil), 724  
 Manche (France), dept., 869  
 Manchester, population, 15, univ., 22, 23  
 — Ship Canal, 64  
 Manchester (N. H.), 571  
 Manchukuo, 770, Henry Pu crowned hereditary Emperor, 771  
 MANCHURIA, 769, 1074  
 — agriculture, 760, 761  
 — area and population, 754, 769  
 — government, 752, 753, 769, 770  
 — Japanese purchase of U. S. S. R. portion of the Chinese Eastern Railway, 770  
 — manufactures, 761  
 — minerals, 762, 770  
 — ports, 770  
 — posts, telegraphs, telephones, 765  
 — production and industry, 760 sqq  
 — railways, 764, 765, 1084, 1085  
 — univ., 757  
 Mandalay (Burma), 124, 159  
 Mandi (India), state, 182  
 Mandinga (Panama), port, 1189  
 Mandingo race (Liberia), 930, 1102  
 Mandwa (India), 176  
 Mangaia Island (Cook Is.), 434, wireless station, 434  
 Mangareva Is. (French Oceania), 944  
 Mang-Ca (Annam), 901  
 Manhattan (N. York), 465, 578  
 Manica District (Port. E. Af.), 1241, 1242  
 Maniema (Belgian Congo), 708  
 Manikya Barman Bahadur, ruler (Tripura), 171  
 Manila (Philippines), 641  
 — mint, 645  
 Manipur (Assam), state, 170  
 Manisa (Turkey), vilayet, 1357, town, 1357  
 MANITOBA, 292, 295, 321, 322  
 — agriculture, 303, 321  
 — area and population, 295, 322  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 295, 322

## MAR

- MANITOBA, constitution and govt., 292, 293, 321  
 — crops, 302, 303  
 — dairy output, 304  
 — education, 298, 322  
 — finance, 298, 299, 322  
 — forestry, 304, 322  
 — Lieutenant Governor, 294, 321  
 — live stock, 304  
 — minerals, 305, 322  
 — production and industry, 302 sqq, 322  
 — religion, 297  
 — representation, 292, 321  
 — wheat, 302  
 Manizales (Colombia), 780  
 Mannheim (Baden), 971  
 — town, 950, 971  
 Manono Is. (Western Samoa), 447  
 Manpur (India), 135, 136  
 Mans, Le (France), 872  
 Mansfield, population, 15  
 — (Ohio), 589  
 Mansûra (Egypt), 836, 837  
 Mantova or Mantua (Italy), 1043  
 — town, 1046  
 Manu'a Is. (W. Samoa), 447  
 Manus Is. (New Guinea), 445  
 Manzanillo (Cuba), 793  
 Maô (Kanem), 922  
 Maoris (N. Z.), 421, 422, 423  
 Maracaibo (Ven.), 1376  
 — Lake (Venez.), 1378, wireless station, 1379  
 Maracay (Venezuela), 1376, wireless station, 1379  
 Marakei Island (Pacific), 441  
 Marakesh (Morocco), 1125 sqq, 1134  
 Maramuresh (Rumania), 1253  
 Maranhão (Brazil), 723  
 Maras (Turkey), town, 1357 vilayet, 1357  
 Marburg (Germany), university, 953  
 Marches, the (Italy), 1044  
 Marcoris (Dom. Repub.), 828  
 Mar del Plata (Argentina), 676  
 Mardin (Turkey), town, 1358, vilayet, 1357  
 Mare Is., navy yard (Cal.), 476  
 Maré Island (French Pacific), 944  
 Margarita I. (Ven.), 1378  
 Margate, population, 15  
 Margelan (U. S. S. R.), 1265

## MAR

Marianne Islands (Pacific), 443, 1093  
 Marib (Yemen), 669  
 Maribor (Yugoslavia), 1383  
 Marie-Galante Is (Guadeloupe), 940  
 Mariuskaia (U S S R ), auton region, 1262  
 Marinpól (U S S R ), 1265  
 Marion (Ohio), 589  
 Maritza (Bulgaria), coal, 739  
 Marlborough district (N Z ), 424  
 Marne (France), dept , 869  
 Marne, Haute- (France), dept , 869  
 Maroni (Fr. Guiana), port, 941  
 Maronite sect (Cyprus), 109  
 — — (Syria), 906  
 Marquesas Is (French Pacific), 944  
 Marrakesh (Morocco), *see* Marakesh  
 Marsa Fatma Eri (Eritrea), 1062  
 Marsa Matruh (Egypt), port, 845  
 Marseilles (France), 872, faculties, 875, 876, port, 888  
 Marshall (Liberia), 1102  
 Marshall Is (Pacific), 444, 1093  
 Marshalltown (Iowa), 536  
 Martigny, fort (Switzerland), 1347  
 MARTINIQUE, 896, 941  
 — area and population, 896, 941  
 — representation, 896  
 Marwar (Jodhpur), 182  
 Mary Island (Pacific), 440  
 Maryborough (Queensland), 397  
 Maryborough (Victoria), 390  
 Maryland (Liberia), 1102  
 MARYLAND (U S A ), 461, 547 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 480, 549  
 — area and population, 461, 547, 548  
 — port, 549  
 — production and industry, 480, 549  
 — representation, 457, 547  
 — shipping, 549  
 — tobacco, 480, 549  
 Masai Province (Kenya), 208  
 — races (Africa), 208  
 Masaryk, Prof (Czechoslov Pres ), 799  
 Masaya (Nicaragua), 1169, 1170  
 Masbate Is (P.I.), 641  
 Mascara (Algeria), 911  
 Maseru (Basutoland), 228, 229  
 Mashiakhet Ulamá (Egypt), 838  
 Mashonaland, 231  
 Maskat (Oman), *see* Muscat  
 Mason City (Iowa), 536

## MEC

Massa (Italy), town, 1046  
 Massa e Carrara (Italy), prov , 1044  
 MASSACHUSETTS, 461, 550 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 553  
 — area and pop , 461, 550  
 — crops, 553  
 — customs district, 553  
 — education, 551  
 — naval station, 476  
 — ports, 553  
 — production and industry, 480, 553  
 — representation, 457, 458, 550  
 — shipping, 553  
 — tobacco, 480  
 Massawah (Eritrea), 1061, 1062  
 Massillon (Ohio), 589  
 Matadi (Belgian Congo), 712  
 Matagalpa (Nicaragua), 1169, 1171  
 Matanzas (Cuba), 793  
 Matapa (Nicaragua), 1169  
 Matera (Italy), 1046  
 Mateur (Tunis), 918  
 Mathibe, Batawana chief, 229  
 Matto Grosso (Brazil), 723, 724  
 — diamonds, 727  
 Maturin (Venezuela), 1376  
 Maui Island (Hawaii), 634  
 Mauke Island (Parry Island), 434  
 Maule (Chile), province, 743  
 Mauritania (F W A ), 896, 930, 932, 937  
 — area and population, 896, 930, 937  
 — post offices, 932  
 MAURITIUS, 218 *sqg*  
 — dependencies, 219, 221  
 Mayaguana Island (Bahamas), 347  
 Mayaguez (Porto Rico), 636  
 Mayence, *see* Mainz  
 Mayenne (France), dept , 869  
 Mayo, 83  
 MAYOTTE ISLAND (French), 896, 927  
 Maywood (Illinois), 531  
 Mazabuka (N Rhodesia), 235  
 Mazagan (Morocco), 1127, 1134  
 Mazar i-Sharif (Afghan ), 658  
 Mbabane (Swaziland), 236, 237  
 Meath, 83  
 Mecca (Arabia), 666, 667, 668, Legislative Assembly in, 668, population, 668  
 Mechlin (Belgium), 698

## MEC

- MECKLENBURG, 947, 980  
 — enactment of the two Mecklenburgs as one state, 980  
 Mecsek Mountain (Hungary), coal, 1022  
 Medan (Dutch East Indies), 1158  
 Medellín (Colom.), 780, 781, univ., 781  
 Medford (Massachusetts), 551  
 — (Oregon), 594  
 Medicine Hat (Canada), 816  
 Medina, El (Arabia), 666 *sqq*  
 Medinet el Fayûm (Egypt), 836  
 Medj-rdah valley (Tunis), 918  
 Meerane (Saxony), 987  
 Meerut (India), 124, 169  
 Meiningen (Thuringia), 989, town, 990  
 Meissen (Saxony), 987  
 Meknes, *see* Mequinez  
 Mekran (Baluch), 153  
 Melbourne, 390  
 — mint, 375, 394  
 — port, 373  
 Melilla (Span. Af.), 1131, 1309  
 Melo (Uruguay), 1368  
 Melos (Greece), 997  
 Memel (Lithuania), port, 1109, territory, 948, 1107, town, 1108  
 Memphis (Tennessee), 465, 607  
 Memramcook (New Brunswick), 323  
 Mendoza (Arg.), 675, town, 676  
 Mengo (Uganda), 212  
 Mengtsh (China), 755, 762  
 Mequinez or Meknes (Morocco), 1127  
 Merca-Genale (It. Somaliland), 1063  
 Mercara (India), 163  
 Mercedes (Uruguay), 1369  
 Mérida (Mexico), 1117, 1118, univ., 1118  
 — (Venez.), 1376, town, 1376, university, 1376  
 Meriden (Connecticut), 517  
 Meridian (Mississippi), 560  
 Merina tribe (Madagascar), 924  
 Merowé (Anglo-Egyptian Sudan), 276  
 Merscem (Belgium), 699  
 Mersin (Turkey), vilayet, 1357  
 Merthyr Tydfil, population, 15  
 Merv (Turkmenistan), 1280  
 Meshed (Persia), 1202, 1203, 1204, 1207

## MIL

- Meshed-i-sar (Persia), port, 1204  
 Mesopotamia, *see* Iraq  
 Messenia (Greece), 994  
 Messina (Sicily), 1045, 1046, 1049, port, 1058  
 — town, 1046  
 — university, 1048  
 Meta (Colombia), 780  
 Metz (France), 872, forts, 880  
 Meurthe-et-Moselle (France), dept., 869  
 Meuse (France), dept., 869  
 Mewar (India), 182  
 Mexico, 1115 *sqq*  
 — China and, 755  
 — death penalty abolished, 1118  
 — irrigation, 1119  
 — roads, 1121  
 Mexico City, 1116, 1117  
 — telephone connections with Europe, 1121  
 Mexico State (Mexico), 1117  
 Mezhitza (Slovenia), lead, 1387  
 Miami (Florida), 465, 524, air stn., 342  
 MICHIGAN, 461, 554 *sqq*  
 — agriculture, 479, 555, 556  
 MICHIGAN, area and population, 457, 554 *sqq*  
 — fish hatcheries, 556  
 — production and industry, 479, 555, 556  
 — representation, 457, 554  
 — wheat, 479, 556  
 Michoacán (Mexico), state, 1117  
 Michurinsk (U. S. S. R.), 1265  
 Middle Congo Colony (Fr. Congo), 921  
 Middlesbrough, population, 15  
 Middletown (New York), 579  
 — (Ohio), 589  
 Midia (Black Sea shores), 734  
 Midland Junction (W. Australia), 409  
 Mieres (Spain), 1309  
 Mikado (Emperor), Japan, 1070  
 Mikindani (Tanganyika), 283  
 Mikkeli (Finland), 856  
 Milan (Milano) (Italy), 1048, 1046, 1049, town, 1049; univ., 1048  
 Mildura (Victoria), 390  
 Milford (Delaware), 520

MIL

- Millsburg (Liberia), 1102  
 Milwaukee (Wisconsin), 465, 626  
 Minas (Uruguay), 1369, 1371, town, 1369  
 Minas Geraes (Brazil), 723, 724, coffee, 727, iron, 727, man ganese, 727  
 Mindanao Is (P I ), 641  
 Mindoro Is (P I ), 641  
 Minia (Egypt), *see* Minya  
 Minicoy Is (Laccadives), 165  
 Minneapolis, 465, 557  
 — Federal Bank, 497, univ, 558  
 MINNESOTA, 461, 556 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 479, 558  
 — area and population, 461, 557  
 — production and industry, 479, 558  
 — public lands, 478  
 — representation, 457, 556  
 — wheat, 479, 558  
 Minot (N Dakota), 586  
 Minsk (White Russia), 1291, town, 1265, 1291  
 Minûfiya (Egypt), 837  
 Minusinsk Basin (Siberia), coal, 1284  
 Minya (Egypt), 837, town, 836, 837  
 Miquelon Is (Fr Atlan ), 896, 942  
 Miranda (Venezuela), state, 1876  
 Mir Azam Jan, wali of Kalât, 171  
 Mir Ghulam Khân, Jâm (Las Bela), 171  
 Miri (Sarawak), oilfield, 102  
 — wireless station, 102  
 Mrs Bay (Hong Kong), 113  
 Mirzâpur (India), 126  
 Misiones territory (Argentina), 675  
 Miskolc (Hungary), 1018, 1021  
 Misr, *see* Egypt  
 MISSISSIPPI, 461, 559 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 480, 560, 561  
 — area and population, 461, 562  
 — cotton, 480, 560  
 — production and industry, 480, 560, 561  
 — representation, 457, 559  
 — rice, 561  
 Missolonghi (Greece), 994  
 Missoula (Montana), 564  
 MISSOURI, 461, 561 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 480, 563  
 — area and population, 461, 561  
 — cotton, 480, 563  
 — production and industry, 480, 563

MON

- MISSOURI, representation, 457, 561  
 — tobacco, 480, 563  
 — wheat, 563  
 Misurata (Tripolitania), 1064  
 Mitau (Latvia), 1097  
 Mitchell (South Dakota), 605  
 Mitchell Island (Pacific), 440  
 Mit Ghamr (Egypt), 836  
 Mitiaro Island (Cook Islands), 484  
 Mitre Island (Pacific), 441  
 Mitsubishi yard (Japan), 1080  
 Mittelfranken (Bavaria), 973  
 Mizda (Tripolitania), 1064  
 Mlanje (Nyasaland), 221  
 Mobile (Ala ), 504, port, 505  
 Moca (Dominican Repub ), 824  
 Modélharpeth (French India), 897  
 Modena (Italy), 1043, town, 1046, univ, 1048  
 Modlin (Poland), fort, 1225  
 Modling (Austria), 688  
 Mogadiscio (Ital Somaliland), 1063  
 Mogador (Morocco), 1127  
 Mogilov (White Russia), 1291  
 Mohale's Hoek (Basutoland), 228  
 Mohammad Zahir Shah (Afghân-istan), 658  
 Mohammedrah (Persia), 1202, 1204 *sqg*  
 Moheli Island (Comoro Islands), 927  
 Mohuru Point (Tanganyika), 282  
 Moi tribes (Annam, &c ), 901  
 Moji (Japan), 1075  
 Mokpo (Korea), port, 1089  
 Moldavia (Rumania), 1251, 1252  
 — Auton Rep, 1290, 1291  
 Moleh Pilane, Bakhatla chief, 229  
 Molenbeek St Jean (Brussels), 698  
 Moline (Illinois), 581  
 Molise (Italy), province, 1044  
 Mollendo (Peru), port, 719  
 Molndal (Sweden), 1828  
 Molokai Island (Hawai), 634  
 Molotova (U S S R ), 1265  
 Molucca Islands (Moluccoes) (D E I ), 1157  
 Mombasa (Kenya), 209, 211, 222  
 — Old Port (Kenya), 211  
 MONACO (Principality), 1124, 1125  
 Monaco (town), 1124  
 Monagas (Venezuela), state, 1876  
 Monaghan, 83  
 Moncton (New Brunswick), 323  
 Mongalla (Sudan), 211, 278



## MON

Mongolia, 772 *sqg*, 1074  
 — area and population, 754, 772  
 — camel hair, 761  
 — industries, 772, 773  
 — railways, 774, 1085  
 Mongolia, Outer, parliament, 773  
 Mongol-Buryat Republic, 1284  
 Mono Island (Pacific), 441  
 Monrovia (Liberia), 934, 1102, 1104  
 — bank, 1104  
 Mons (Belgium), 699  
 MONTANA, 462, 564 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 479, 565  
 — area and pop., 462, 479, 564  
 — mining, 565  
 — production and industry, 479, 480, 482, 565  
 — public lands, 478, 564  
 — representation, 457, 564  
 — sapphires, 482  
 — silver, 482, 565  
 — wheat, 479, 565  
 Montaña region (Peru), 1214  
 Montclair (N J.), 574  
 Monte Carlo (Monaco), 1124, 1125  
 Monte Cristy (Dominican Repub.),  
 prov., 823, town, 824  
 Montego Bay (Jamaica), 349  
 Montenegro, 1382  
 Monterrey (Mexico), 1117  
 Montevideo (Uruguay), 1369, 1371  
 — town, 1369, univ., 1369  
 Montgomery (Alabama), 504  
 Monticristi (Ecuador), hats, 831  
 Montijo (Panama), port, 1189  
 Montpelier (Vermont), 615  
 Montpellier (France), 872, univ., 875  
 Montreal (Canada), 296, 331, fur  
 auctions, 306, port, 309,  
 university, 331  
 Montreuil (France), 872  
 Montreux (Switzerland), 1345  
 Montserrat Is (W I.), 352, 353  
 Moorea Island (Fr Oceania), 944  
 Moosejaw (Canada), 333  
 Mopti (Fr Sudan), 936  
 Moquegua (Peru), 1211, town, 1211  
 Moradabad (India), 124, 169  
 Morant Cays (West Indies), 349, 351  
 Moravia (Czechoslovakia), 798 *sqg*  
 — education, 800  
 Moravska (Yugoslavia), 1383  
 Morbihan (France), dept., 869

## MUH

More (Norway), 1176  
 Morelia (Mexico), town, 1117  
 Morelos (Mexico), state, 1117  
 Mormugão (Goà), mines, 1243  
 Mornag (Tunis), 918  
 Moro race (Philippines), 641  
 MOROCCO, 896, 1118 *sqg*  
 — army, 1130  
 — budgets, 1129  
 — currency, new, 1135  
 — defence, 1130  
 — French Zone, 1127, 1132 *sqg*  
 — — government, 896, 1125, 1126  
 — Spanish zone, 1127, 1322, 1133  
     *sqg*  
 — — European colonisation, 1131  
 — — troops in, 1313  
 — — Tangier Zone, 1127 *sqg*  
 — — education, 1128  
 — — Protocol (1928), 1126  
 Mortlock Is (Solomon Is.), 446  
 Morvi (India), 184  
 Moscow (Russia), 1265  
 — university, 1267  
 Moselle (France), 869, 870  
 Moshi (Tanganyika), 283  
 Mosquitia, La (Honduras), 1013  
 Mosquito Indians (Nicaragua), 1169  
 Mossamedes (Angola), town, 1240  
 Mossi tribes (Upper Volta), 930  
 Most (Czechoslovakia), 800, coal, 803  
 Mostaganem (Algeria), 911  
 Mosul (Iraq), 1033, oil, 1035  
 Motagua (Guatemala), bananas, 1006  
 Motherwell, population, 17  
 Moulmein (Burma), 126  
 Mount Allison Univ (New Brun-  
 swick), 323  
 Mount Athos (Greece), 995  
 Mount Titano (San Marino), 1296  
 Mount Vernon (New York), 579  
 Mouscron (Belgium), 699  
 Mozambique (Portuguese E Africa),  
 1233, 1239, 1241 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 1239, 1241  
 — railways, 1243  
 Muang Thai, *see* Siam  
 Mubarriz (Nejd), 668  
 Mubende (Uganda), 212  
 Mudanya (Turkey), 1354  
 Muğla (Turkey), vilayet, 1357  
 Muhammad, H H (Negri Sembilan),  
 191

## MUH

- Muhamrah (Persia), *see* Mohammera  
 Muhumaa (Estonia), 850  
 Mukačevó (Czechoslovakia), 800  
 Mukah (Sarawak), 102  
 Mukden (Manchuria), 769, 770  
 Mulheim-on Ruhr (Prussia), 950  
 Mulhouse (France), 872  
 Multan (India), 124, 167  
 Munchen, *see* Munich  
 Muncie (Indiana), 534  
 Munich (Bavaria), 950, 974, technical high school, 952  
 — university, 953  
 Munster (prov ), area and population, 83  
 — religion, 84  
 Munster (Prus ), 950, univ , 953  
 Muntafiq (Iraq), 1033  
 Muong-Thai, *see* Siam  
 Múrcia (Spain), 1309, mines, 1316, silk, 1315, town, 1309, university, 1311  
 Murraça (Nyasaland), 1243  
 Murut race (Borneo), 100  
 — — (Sarawak), 102  
 Murzúk (Italian N Africa), 1064  
 Mus (Turkey), vilayet, 1357  
 Muscat (Oman), 214, 671  
 Muscatine (Iowa), 536  
 Muskegon (Michigan), 555  
 Muskogee (Oklahoma), 592  
 Mussau Is (New Guinea), 446  
 Mussolini, Signor, Chief of Govt (Italy), 1041  
 Muttra (India), 126  
 Muwalla (Hejaz), port, 668  
 Muzo (Colomb ), emerald mines, 783  
 Mycenæ (Greece), 997  
 Mysore (India), 126, 180, 181  
 — area and population, 122, 126, 181  
 — town, 126  
 Mytilene (Greece), 994  
  
 NÁBHA (India), state, 182  
 Nablus (Palestine), 201, town, 199, 204  
 Nacaome (Honduras), 1013  
 Nador (Spanish Africa), 1309  
 Nagasaki (Japan), 1075, shipyard, 1080  
 Nagorni Karabakh, Auton. region (Azerbaijan), 1287  
 Nagoya (Japan), 1075

## NAT

- Nágpur (India), 124, 161, 162, university, 127, 161  
 Náhan (India), state, 181  
 Nahud (A E Sudan), 276  
 Nairobi (Kenya), 208, 280  
 Nakhichevan, Soviet Rep of, 1287  
 Nakuru (Kenya), 209  
 Namangan (Uzbekistan), 1281  
 Namatanai (New Ireland), 446  
 Namur (Belg ), prov , 698, town, 699  
 Nanaimo (British Columbia), 319  
 Nanch'ang (China), 754  
 Nancy (France), 872, faculties, 875, univ , 875  
 Nankauri (Nicobars), 150  
 Nanking (China), 752, 760, port, 755, univ , 757  
 Nanking Government (China), 752  
 Nan-ning (China), port, 755  
 Nantes (France), 872, port, 889  
 Nanumaga Island (Pacific), 440  
 Nanumea Island (Pacific), 440  
 Napier (New Zealand), 424  
 Naples (Napoli) (Italy), 1044, de fence, 1051, 1052, port, 1058, High Commissioner, 1042, town, 1046, univ , 1048  
 Napo-Pastaza (Ecuador), 829  
 Narendra Shah, ruler (Tehri), 183  
 Naricual (Venezuela), coal mine, 1378  
 Nariño (Colombia), 780, gold, 783  
 Narragin (W Australia), 409  
 Narva (Estonia), 851  
 Nashua (New Hampshire), 571  
 Nashville (Tennessee), 465, 607, 608  
 Nasirabád tahsil (Bal ), 152  
 Nassau (Bahamas), 347  
 Naswadi (India), 176  
 NATAL, Prov of, 237, 256 *eqq*  
 — Administrator, 239, 256  
 — area and population, 240, 256  
 — coal, 247, 257  
 — constitution & govt , 237, 238, 256  
 — education, 242, 256  
 — gold, 247, 257  
 — justice, 243  
 — maize, 246, 257  
 — minerals, 247, 257  
 — production and industry, 245, 246, 257  
 — Provincial Council, 239  
 — representation, 237, 238  
 — university college, 242

## NAT

- NATAL, wheat, 245  
 — (Brazil), town, 723  
 Nauplia (Greece), 994  
 Nauru Is (Pacific), 444 *sqg* 448 *ss*  
 — mandate, 444, 449, wireless stn, 450  
 Navajo Indians (New Mexico), 576  
 Navarra (Spain), province, 1309, minerals, 1316  
 Navigators' Islands, *see* Samoa  
 Nawanagar (India), state, 184  
 Nayarit (Mexico), state, 1117  
 Nazareth (Palestine), 199  
 Ndola (Northern Rhodesia), 235  
 Nebi Saleh Is (Persian Gulf), 99  
 NEBRASKA, 461, 566 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 478, 568  
 — area and population, 461, 566, 567  
 — production and industry, 478, 568  
 — public lands, 478, 566  
 — representation, 457, 566  
 — wheat, 479, 568  
 Neckar (Wurtemberg), 991  
 Nédoukadou (Fr India), 897  
 Negapatam (India), 126  
 Negri Sembilan (Malay), 192 *sqg*  
 Negrito race (Andamans), 149  
 Negros Is (P I), 641  
 Neiba (Dominican Repub), salt, 825  
 Neiva (Colombia), 780  
 Nejd (Arabia), 667, 668, *see* Hejaz and Nejd, kingdom of  
 Nekemt (Abyssinia), 652  
 Nelson (British Columbia), 319  
 Nelson (New Zealand) district, 424  
 — town, 424  
 NEPAL, 116, 1137, 1138  
 — appointment of a high representative to the Court of St James, 1934, 1137  
 Nepalese in Sikkim, 183  
 Neravy (French India), 897  
 Nes (Iceland), 1028  
 Nestorians (Persian), 1203  
 — (Turkey), 1358  
 Netherland Island (Pacific), 440  
 NETHERLANDS, THE, 1139 *sqg*  
 — administration of justice, 1145  
 — colonies, 1156 *sqg*  
 — — finance of, 1147, 1159, 1164, 1165  
 — finance, 1147 *sqg*

## NEW

- Netherlands, finance, colonial, 1147, 1159, 1164, 1165  
 — police, 1146  
 Netherlands India, *see* Dutch East Indies  
 Nettapacom (Fr India), 897  
 Neuchâtel (Switz.) 1342, 1344  
 — town, 1345, university, 1346  
 Neuenburg, *see* Neuchâtel  
 Neuhardtthof (Palestine), 199  
 Neuilly-sur-Seine (France), 872  
 Neunkirchen (Saar dist.), 986  
 Neuquen (Argentina), 675  
 Neu Strelitz (Germany), 980  
 Neuss (Prussia), 951  
 Neutrich (Danzig), 808  
 NEVADA, 462, 568 *sqg*  
 — area and pop., 462, 478, 479, 569  
 — mining, 482, 570  
 — production and industry, 482, 570, 571  
 — public lands, 478  
 — representation, 457, 568  
 — silver, 482, 570  
 Nevis I (W Indies), 353, 354  
 New Amsterdam (B Guiana), 339  
 Newar race (Nepal), 1137  
 Newark (Delaware), 520  
 — (New Jersey), 465, 574  
 — (Ohio), 589  
 New Bedford (Mass.), 465, 551  
 New Britain (Connecticut), 517  
 New Britain Is (New Guinea), 445  
 NEW BRUNSWICK, 291, 323 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 302 *sqg*, 324  
 — area and population, 295, 323  
 — constitution & govt., 291, 323  
 — crops, 302, 303, 324  
 — dairy output, 304  
 — education, 298, 323  
 — finance, 323  
 — fruit farming, 304  
 — Lieutenant Governor, 294, 323  
 — live stock, 304  
 — mining and minerals, 306, 324  
 — production and industry, 302 *sqg*, 324  
 — religion, 297  
 — representation, 291, 323  
 — wheat, 303  
 Newburgh (New York), 579  
 NEW CALEDONIA, 896, 941 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 896, 942, 943

## NEW

- Newcastle (New South Wales), 379 ,  
port, 373  
New Castle (Pennsylvania), 597  
Newcastle-on-Tyne, population, 15 ,  
coll , 22  
Newchwang (China), port, 755  
NEWFOUNDLAND and LABRADOR,  
292, 342 *sqg*  
— Bill for suspension of Constitution,  
343  
— warship, 46  
New Georgia Island (Pacific), 441  
New Glasgow (Nova Scotia), 325  
NEW GUINEA (Mandated Territory),  
444 *sqg*  
— area and population, 444 *sqg*  
— ports, 445 *sqg*  
— production, 444 *sqg*  
New Guinea, Br , *see* Papua, 419 *sqg*  
— North Eastern, 444  
NEW HAMPSHIRE, 461, 571 *sqg*  
— area and population, 461, 571, 572  
— customs district, 491  
— naval station, 476  
— representation, 457, 571  
— shipping, 491  
New Haven (Conn ), 465, 517  
NEW HEBRIDES (Pacific), 442, 944  
New Ireland Is (New Guinea), 445,  
446  
NEW JERSEY, 461, 573 *sqg*  
— area and population, 461, 573  
— representation, 457, 573  
New Kowloon (China), 113  
NEW MEXICO, 462, 575 *sqg*  
— area and population, 462, 575, 576  
— public lands, 478  
— representation, 457, 575  
Newnham College, Cambridge, 23  
New Orleans (La.), 465, 543 , customs  
district, 491 , port, 545 ,  
naval stn , 476 , univ , 544  
New Plymouth (N Zealand), 424  
Newport (Kentucky), 541  
— (Mon ), population, 15  
— (R I ), 601 , naval stn , 476  
— (Shrops.), College, 22  
Newport News (Virginia), 618  
New Providence Island (W I ), 347  
New Rochelle (N Y ), 579  
NEW SOUTH WALES, 360, 862,  
877 *sqg*  
— area and population, 362, 379, 380

## NIC

- NEW SOUTH WALES, births, mar  
riages, deaths 362, 379  
— commerce, 371, 386  
— communications, 373, 386  
— constitution & govt , 360, 377,  
378  
— Family Endowment Act, 381  
— imports and exports, 368 *sqg*, 386  
— industrial arbitration, 382  
— railways, 373, 386  
— representation, 360, 378  
— tramways, 374, 387  
— unemployment relief, 381  
— *See also* Australia, Commonwealth  
New Territories (Hong Kong), 112  
Newton (Massachusetts), 551  
New Westminster (B Columbia), 319  
New York (City), area & pop , 465,  
579  
— customs district, 491  
— Federal Bank, 497  
— finance, 581  
— imports and exports, 581, 582  
— local government, 578  
— shipping, 491, 582  
— university, 580  
NEW YORK STATE, 461, 578 *sqg*  
— area and population, 461, 578  
— banks, 581  
— — Federal 497  
— customs district 489  
— naval station, 476  
— representation, 457, 578  
— shipping, 582  
NEW ZEALAND, 360, 421 *sqg*  
— customs, 369, 427, 430  
— defence, 427, 428  
— — military, 427, 428  
— — naval, 45, 47, 428  
— dependencies, 423, 434, 435, 443  
— mandate, 443, 444  
— Maoris, 421 *sqg*  
— navy, 45, 47, 428  
— tariff reciprocity with Australia,  
869  
— wool, 430, 431, 432  
Ngotshe (Natal), 256  
N'Guru (Nigeria), 266  
Niagara Falls (New York), 579  
Niamey (French West Africa), 936  
NICARAGUA, 1168 *sqg*  
— American marines withdrawn,  
1170

## NIC

NICARAGUA, canal route survey, 1169  
 — metric system introduced, 1172  
 — wireless stations, 790, 1172  
 Nice (France), 872, observatory, 876  
 Nicobar Islands, 119, 150  
 Nicolaev (U S S R ), 1265  
 Nicosia (Cyprus), 109  
 Nietheroy (Brazil), 724  
 Nidwalden, *see* Unterwald  
 Niederbayern (Germany), 973  
 Niederschlesien (Prussia), 982  
 Nièvre (France), dept, 869  
 Niğde (Turkey), vilayet, 1357  
 Niger Colony (French West Africa),  
     896, 930, 932, 937  
 — post offices, 932  
 NIGERIA, 263 *sqg*, 288  
 — provinces, 263, 288  
 Nightingale Island (Atlantic), 224  
 Nigata (Japan), 1075  
 Niuhau Island (Hawaii), 634  
 Nikolaev (Ukraine), 1289  
 Nikolsk Ussurusk (U S S R ), 1265  
 Nile district, West (Uganda), 212  
 — river, navigation, 280  
 Nimegen (Netherlands), 1143  
 Nîmes (France), 872  
 Nimule (Uganda), 212, 280  
 Ningpo (China), port, 755  
 Nimigo Group (Pacific), 445  
 Nippon, *see* Japan  
 Nish (Yugoslavia), 1383  
 Nissan Islands (Pacific), 445, 446  
 Nisyros (Ægean), 1066  
 Nitra (Czech), 800  
 Niuafoou Island (Pacific), 439  
 Niuatobutabu Island (Pacific), 439  
 Niuchwang, *see* Newchwang  
 Niue Island (Cook Islands), 434  
 Niutao Island (Pacific), 440  
 Nizhninogorod (Gorky) (U S S R ),  
     1265, university, 1267  
 Nizhny Tagil (U S S R ), 1265  
 Nkata (Nyasaland), 222  
 Nogal Territory (It Somaliland), 1062  
 Noginsk (U S S R ), 1265  
 Nome (Alaska), 631, gold, 632  
 Nongson coal mines (Annam), 901  
 Nonouti Island (Pacific), 441  
 Nord (France), dept, 869  
 Nordland (Norway), 1176  
 Nord-Trondelag (Norway), 1176  
 Norfolk (Virginia), 465, 618

## NOR

Norfolk, naval station, 476  
 Norfolk Island (Australia), 359, 376  
 Normanton (Queensland), 374  
 Norrbotten (Sweden), province, 1327  
 Norristown (Pennsylvania), 597  
 Norrköping (Sweden), 1327, 1328  
 Norte de Santander (Colombia), 780  
 North Africa, *see* Algeria, Cyrenaica,  
     Tripoli, Tunis, &c  
 North Australia (Territory), 360, 417,  
     418, 419  
 Northam (W Aust ), 409  
 Northampton, population, 15  
 Northampton (Mass ), Smith College,  
     552  
 North Battleford (Canada), 333  
 North Borneo, British, 100 *sqg*  
 North Brabant (Netherlands), 1142,  
     1150  
 NORTH CAROLINA, 461, 583 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 584, 585  
 — area and population, 461, 583  
 — cotton, 480, 585  
 — customs district, 491  
 — ports, 491  
 — production and industry, 480, 584,  
     585  
 — representation, 457, 583  
 — shipping, 491  
 — tobacco, 480, 585  
 North China, *see* Weihaiwei  
 NORTH DAKOTA, 461, 586 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 478, 587  
 — area and pop, 461, 586  
 — production and industry, 478, 587  
 — public lands, 478, 586  
 — representation, 457, 586  
 — wheat, 479, 587  
 North East Land (Spitsbergen), 1186  
 North Holland (Netherlands), 1142,  
     1148, 1150  
 North Island (New Zealand), 424  
 North Sea fisheries (German), 961  
 North Slesvig (Denmark), 813  
 North Tonawonda (New York), 579  
 Northern Frontier Prov (Kenya), 208  
 NORTHERN IRELAND, 3, 68 *sqg*, 79  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 70  
 — boundary, 78  
 — electorate, 5, 6, 68  
 — House of Commons Act, 68  
 — insurance, unemployment, 28, 29, 72  
 — Parliament, 6, 68, 78

## NOR

- NORTHERN IRELAND, Representation of the People Act, 68  
 Northern Osetian (U S S R ), 1262  
 Northern Province (Uganda), 212  
 Northern Rhodesia, *see* Rhodesia, Northern  
 Northern Territories (Gold Coast), 263, 271  
 NORTHERN TERRITORY (Aust ), 362, 417, 418  
 — area and population, 362, 417, 418  
 — communications, 373  
 — imports and exports, 370, 371, 419  
 — inhabited houses, 362  
 — railways, 373, 418  
 Northfield (Minn ), 558  
 North West Bay (Tasmania), 416  
 North-West Frontier Agencies, etc (India), 181  
 North-West Frontier Prov (India), 119, 132, 165  
 — agriculture, 136, 165, 166  
 — area and population, 121, 125, 165  
 — births and deaths, 124  
 — forests, 137  
 — government, 119, 165, 166  
 — justice, 128  
 — land revenue, 131, 135, 166  
 — — tenure, 134  
 — Political Agencies, &c , 121, 165, 181  
 — religion, 125, 165  
 NORTH WEST TERRITORIES (Canada), 292, 295, 335  
 — area and population, 295, 335  
 — constitution and government, 292, 293, 335  
 — religion, 297  
 Norwalk (Conn ), 517  
 NORWAY, 1173 *sqg*  
 — dependencies, 1186, 1187  
 — King, 3, 811, 1173, 1174  
 Norwich, population, 15  
 Norwood (Ohio), 589  
 Nossi-Bé Is (Madagascar), 924  
 Nottingham, pop , 15, College, 22  
 Noumea (New Caledonia), 943  
 — Collège La Pérouse, 943  
 Nova Goá (Port India), 1243  
 Nova Lisboa (Angola), 1240  
 Novara (Italy), 1042, town, 1046  
 NOVA SCOTIA, 292, 324 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 302 *sqg*, 326

## OBB

- NOVA SCOTIA, apples, 304, 326  
 — area and population, 295, 324  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 296, 325  
 — constitution & gov , 292, 324, 325  
 — crops, 302, 303  
 — dairying, 304, 326  
 — education, 298, 325  
 — finance, 299, 326  
 — fruit, 304, 326  
 — Lieut -Governor, 294, 325  
 — live stock, 304  
 — mines & minerals, 305, 326  
 — production and industry, 302 *sqg*, 326  
 — representation, 292, 325  
 — wheat, 302  
 Novi Sad (Yugoslavia), 1383  
 Novochoerkassk (U S S R ), 1265  
 Novorossisk (U S S R ), 1265  
 Novo-Sibirsk (Siberia), 1265, 1284  
 Nowogrodek (Poland), 1221  
 Nuble (Chile), province, 743  
 Nueva Esparta (Venez ), state, 1376  
 Nuevo León (Mexico), state, 1117  
 Nuguria Is (New Guinea), 445  
 Nuguria Is (Solomon Is ), 446  
 Nui Island (Pacific), 440  
 Nuafoou (Tonga), 440  
 Nukahiva Is (French Oceania), 944  
 Nukualofa (Tonga), 440, wireless station, 440  
 Nukufetau Island (Pacific), 440  
 Nukulaelae Island (Pacific), 440  
 Nukumanu Is (Solomon Is.), 446  
 Nukunau Is (Gilbert Is ), 441  
 Nukunono Islands (Pacific), 435  
 Nuoro (Italy), 1045, 1046  
 Nuremberg or Nurnberg (Bavaria), 950, 974  
 Nushki Niabat (Baluchistan), 152  
 Nyanza Province (Kenya), 208  
 NYASALAND PROTECTORATE, 221, 222  
 — Governor, 223  
 — railways, 222, 223, 1243  
 Nyiregyháza (Hungary), 1018  
 Nyköping (Sweden), 1828  
 Nyland (Finland), 856  
 OAHU (Hawaii), 634, 635  
 Oakland (California), 465, 511  
 Oak Park Village (Ill ), 531  
 Oaxaca (Mexico), 1117, town, 1117  
 Obbia (Italian Somaliland), 1062

## OBE

- Obeid, El (A.-E Sudan), 276  
 Oberbayern (Bavaria), 973  
 Oberfranken (Bavaria), 973  
 Oberhausen (Prussia), 950, 983  
 Oberhessen (Hesse), 978  
 Oberpfalz (Bavaria), 973  
 Oberschlesien (Prussia), 982  
 Obock (French Somali Coast), 929  
 Obwalden, *see* Unterwald  
 Ocean Island (Pacific), 441  
 Oceania (Brit.), 77, 360, 439 *sqg*  
 — (French), 896, 944 *sqg*  
 Ocumare (Venezuela), 1376  
 Odense (Denmark), 814  
 Odessa (U.S.S.R.), 1265, 1269, university, 1267  
 Oesel (Estonia), 850  
 Offaly, 83  
 Offenbach (Hesse), 950, 978  
 Offenburg (Baden), 971  
 Ofu Island (Samoa), 646  
 Ogasawarajima (Bonin) Is., 1073  
 Ogbomoshoh (Nigeria), 264  
 Ogden (Utah), 613  
 Ogdensburg (New York), 579  
 O'Higgins (Chile), 743  
 OHIO, 461, 588 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 479, 480, 590  
 — area and population, 461, 588, 589  
 — production and industry, 480, 481, 590  
 — representation, 457, 588  
 — tobacco, 480  
 — wheat, 479  
 Oil Is. (Mauritius), 221  
 Oiratsk (U.S.S.R.), 1262  
 Oise (France), dept., 869  
 Okayama (Japan), 1075  
 Oki (Japan), 1073  
 OKLAHOMA, 461, 591 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 480, 592  
 — area and population, 461, 592  
 — cotton, 480, 592  
 — mining, 593  
 — production and industry, 480, 481, 592, 593  
 — representation, 457, 591  
 — wheat, 592  
 Oklahoma City, 465, 592  
 Okmulgee (Okla.), 592  
 OLDENBURG, 947, 950, 981  
 — town, 950, 981

## ORA

- OLDENBURG, popular government abolished and diet suspended, 981  
 Oldham, population, 15  
 Old Rumania, 1252, 1253  
 Olean (New York), 579  
 Olomouc (Czechoslovakia), 800  
 — faculties, 801  
 Olosega Island (Samoa), 646  
 Olten (Switzerland), 1845  
 Olympia (Washington), 620, 621  
 Omaha (Nebraska), 465, 567  
 Oman, 666, 670  
 Omdurman (A.-E Sudan), 276  
 Omoa (Honduras), 1013  
 Omsk (U.S.S.R.), 1265, 1284  
 Omuramba (S.W. Africa), 285  
 Onotoa Island (Pacific), 441  
 ONTARIO, 292, 327 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 302 *sqg*, 328, 329  
 — apples, 304  
 — area and population, 295, 296, 327  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 296  
 — constit. & gov., 292, 293, 327  
 — crops, 302 *sqg*  
 — dairy output, 304  
 — education, 297, 298, 327, 328  
 — finance, 298, 299, 328  
 — forestry, 304, 328  
 — Legislative Assembly, 327  
 — Lieutenant Governor, 327  
 — live stock, 304, 328  
 — mining, 305, 328  
 — production and industry, 302, *sqg*, 328  
 — representation, 292, 327  
 — tobacco, 304  
 — wheat, 303  
 Ontong Java Islands (Pacific), 441  
 Ootacamund (Madras), 164  
 Opava (Czechoslovakia), 800  
 Opland (Norway), 1175  
 Opobo (Nigeria), 265  
 Oporto (Port), 1232, telephones, 1237, univ., 1233  
 Oradea Mare (Rumania), 1253  
 Oran (Algeria), 911, naval st., 883, town, 911  
 Orange (New South Wales), 379  
 — (New Jersey), 574  
 ORANGE FREE STATE Province, 287, 258 *sqg*  
 — Administrator, 239

## ORA

- ORANGE FREE STATE, agriculture, 245, 246  
 — area and population, 240, 241, 261  
 — coal, 247  
 — commerce, 262  
 — constitution and govt, 237, 238, 260, 261  
 — diamonds, 247  
 — education, 261, 262  
 — local government, 239, 261, 262  
 — maize, 246  
 — minerals, 247  
 — production and industry, 245 *sqq*  
 — Provincial Council, 239  
 — railways, 250  
 — representation, 238, 239  
 — wheat, 245, 246  
 Ordjonikidze (U S S R.), 1265  
 Ordu (Turkey), vilayet, 1357  
 Örebro (Sweden), 1327, town, 1328  
 OREGON, 462, 593 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 479, 595  
 — area and population, 462, 593  
 — production and industry, 478, 479, 595  
 — public lands, 478, 593  
 — representation, 457, 593  
 — shipping, 596  
 — wheat, 479, 595  
 Orekhovo-Zuevo (U S S R.), 1265  
 Orel (U S S R.), 1265  
 Orenburg (U S S R.), 1265  
 Oïense (Spain), province, 1309  
 Oriental Region (Ecuador), 829  
 Oriente (Cuba), province, 793  
 Orissa (India), *see* Bihar  
 Orkney Isles, area and pop, 17  
 Orlando (Florida), 524  
 Orléans (France), 872  
 Orne (France), dept, 870  
 Oro (Ecuador), province, 829  
 Oruro (Bolivia), 716, town, 716  
 Osaka (Japan), 1075  
 Oscarsborg (Norway), fort, 1179  
 Oshkosh (Wisconsin), 626  
 Oshogo (Nigeria), 264  
 Oslo (Norway), formerly Kristiania, 1175; tn, 1176, univ, 1177  
 Osmania Univ (Hyderabad), 127  
 Osnabruck (Prussia), 950  
 Osowiec (Poland), fort, 1225  
 Osetia, Southern, Auton. Region of (Georgia), 1238

## PAH

- Ossyck (Yugoslavia), 1388  
 Ostend (Belgium), 699  
 Östergötland (Sweden), prov, 1327  
 Östersund (Sweden), 1328  
 Østfold (Norway), 1175  
 Ostpreussen, 948, 982  
 Ostrava M (Czechoslovakia), 800  
 Ostrava SI (Czechoslovakia), 800  
 Oswego (New York), 579  
 Otago (N Z), dist, 424, univ, 425  
 Otaru (Japan), 1075  
 Ottawa (Canada), 296, 297, 327, 328, 335  
 — port, 309  
 — university, 328  
 Ottumwa (Iowa), 536  
 Otuzco (Peru), cocaine, 1214  
 Oudh, *see* United Provinces  
 Oudjda (Morocco), 1127, 1128  
 Oudtshoorn (Cape Colony), 254  
 Ouezzan (Morocco), 1127  
 Oulgaret (French India), 897  
 Oulu (Uleåborg) (Finland), govt, 856, 857, town, 857  
 Ouolof tribes (Senegal), 980  
 Outer Mongolia, 773  
 Outer Provinces (D E. Indies), 1160  
 Ovambo race (S -W Africa), 285  
 Overysel (Netherlands), 1142, 1150  
 Oviedo (Spain), prov, 1309, 1316  
 Oviedo town, 1309, university, 1311  
 Owensboro' (Ky), 541  
 Oxford, pop, 15, university, 22, 23  
 Oyapoc (French Guiana), 941  
 Oyarzun (Spain), fort, 1314  
 Oyo (Nigeria), 264  
 PAARL (Cape Colony), 254  
 Pachuca (Mexico), 1110  
 Pacific Is (Br), 360, 434, 439 *sqg*, 447  
 — — High Commissioner, 435, 440  
 — (French), 896, 940 *sqg*  
 — (Japanese Mandate), 441, 1093  
 Padang (Dutch East Indies), 1158  
 Padua or Padova (Italy), 1043, town, 1046, university, 1049  
 Paducah (Kentucky), 541  
 Paduka Sri Sultan Iskandar Shah (Perak), 191  
 Paernu (Estonia), *see* Pärnu  
 Pagopago (Samoa), naval station, 646  
 Pahang (Malay St.), 192 *sqg*



## PAI

- Paide (Estonia), 851  
 Paisley, population, 17  
 Païta (New Caledonia), 943  
 Pakhoi (China), port, 755  
 Palapye Road (Bechuanaland), 229  
 Palasni (India), 176  
 Palatinate (Bavaria), 973  
 — Upper (Bavaria), 973  
 Palau or Pelew Is (Westn Carolines), 444, 1093  
 Palawan Is (P I ), 641  
 Palembang (Dutch East Indies), 1157  
 Palencia (Spain), province, 1309  
 Palermo (Sicily), 1045, 1046, 1051, port, 1058  
 — town, 1046, university, 1049  
 PALESTINE, 198 *sqg*  
 — administration, 198, 199  
 — air mail service, 204  
 — antiquities, 201  
 — British troops in, 47, 202  
 — commerce, 203  
 — communications, 204  
 — defence, 47, 202  
 — High Commissioner, 198, 205  
 — Jewish Colonies, 199  
 — — immigration, 199  
 — — National Home, 199  
 — — schools, 200  
 — mandate, 78, 198  
 — Ottoman code superseded, 202  
 — railways, 204  
 — Zionist Organisation, 199  
 Palime (Togo), 938  
 Palitana (India), 184  
 Palma (Balears), 1309  
 Palmas, Las (Canary Islands), 1309  
 Palmerston Island (Cook Is ), 434  
 Palmerston North (N Z ), 424  
 Palmyra Island (Pacific), 442  
 Pamplona (Spain), 1309, fort, 1314  
 Pamwe race (Spanish Africa), 1323  
 PANAMA, 779, 781, 1188 *sqg*  
 — boundary dispute with Costa Rica settled, 787  
 — canal, 1191 *sqg*  
 — — finance, 469, 470, 1192  
 — central highway system, 1191  
 — commercial aviation, 1191  
 — new roads, 1191  
 — ports, 790, 1189, 1191  
 — wireless stations, 790  
 — province, 1189, town, 1189 *sqg*

## PAS

- Panama Canal & Zone, 780, 1007, 1192 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 462, 1193  
 — defence, 473, 474  
 — extension of Zone proposed, 1192  
 — finance, 469 *sqg*, 1193  
 — indemnity, 780  
 Panama City, 1189 *sqg*  
 Panay Island (Philippines), 641  
 Pandu Mewas (India), 177  
 Panevezys (Lithuania), 1108  
 Pangin (Gda), 1243  
 Pangkor Island (Perak), 186  
 Panjgur (Baluchistan), 153  
 Papeete (Tahiti), 945  
 Paphos (Cyprus), 109  
 PAPUA, Territory of, 360, 419 *sqg*  
 — government, 360, 419  
 Para (Brazil), 723, arsenal, 726, rubber, 727  
 Paraguari (Paraguay), dept, 1196, tn, 1196, wireless stn, 1199  
 PARAGUAY, 1195 *sqg*  
 — boundary dispute, 716, 1199  
 — language, 1197  
 Parahyba (Brazil), 723, town, 723  
 Paramaribo (Surinam), 1165  
 — air service, 1167  
 Paraná (Argentina), 675, tn, 676  
 — (Brazil), 723  
 — — coal, 727  
 Pardubice (Czechoslovakia), 800  
 Parganā Manpur (India), 135, 136  
 Paris (France), 872  
 — faculties, &c. 875, 876  
 — local government, 867, 868  
 — university, 875  
 Parit Buntar (Malaya), 189  
 Parkersburg (West Virginia), 623  
 Parkes (N S W ), 379  
 Parma (It ), 1043, tn, 1046  
 — university, 1049  
 Pärnu (Estonia), 851  
 Pärö (Bhutan), 714  
 Parsons (Kansas), 539  
 Partabgarh (India), 182  
 Pasadena (California), 511  
 Pas-de-Calais (France), dept, 870  
 Pasir Mas (Malaya), 196  
 — Puteh (Malaya), 196  
 Paso, El (Texas), 466, 610  
 Passaic (New Jersey), 574

## PAS

- Passau (Germany), 974, faculties, 953  
 Pasto (Colombia), 780  
 — university, 781  
 Patagonia (Chile), 746  
 — coal, 680  
 Paterson (New Jersey), 465, 574  
 Patnála (India), town, 126  
 Patmos (Ægean), 1066  
 Patna (India), 124, 156, univ, 127, 156  
 Patras (Greece), 994  
 Patriarchs of  
 — Alexandria, 653, 838  
 — Antioch, 906  
 — Cilicia, 1348  
 — Constantinople, 996, 1357  
 — Jerusalem, 200  
 — Serbia, 1384  
 Patricia, dist (Canada), 327  
 Paucartambo district (Peru), coffee, 1214  
 Paulpietersburg (Natal), 256  
 Pavia (Italy), 1043, town, 1046  
 — university, 1048  
 Pawtucket (R I), 601  
 Paynesville (Liberia), 1102  
 Payo Obispo (Mexico), 1117  
 Paysandu (Uruguay), 1369, town, 1369  
 Paz, La (Bolivia), 716, univ, 717  
 — (Mexico), 1116  
 Pazarjik (Bulgaria), 735  
 Pearl Harbour (Hawaii), defence, 476, 634  
 Pécs (Hungary), 1018, 1019, coal, 1022, military dist, 1021, univ, 1019  
 Pedregal (Panama), port, 1189  
 Pedro Cays (West Indies), 349, 351  
 Peekskill (N Y), 579  
 Peel (Isle of Man), 73  
 Peiping (China), *see* Peking  
 Peking (China), 754, 755, 760, 764, universities, 757  
 Pelew Is (Pacific), 444  
 Pella (Greece), 994  
 Peloponnesse (Greece), 994  
 Pemba Island, 216  
 — clove industry, 216  
 — wireless station, 217  
 Penang (Straits Settlements), 185 *sqg*

## PER

- Peniche (Portugal), lace, 1236  
 PENNSYLVANIA, 461, 596 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 480, 598  
 — area and pop, 461, 596, 597  
 — naval yard, 476  
 — production and industry, 480 *sqg*, 598, 599  
 — representation, 457, 596  
 — tobacco, 480, 598  
 — wheat, 479, 598  
 Peñon de la Gomera (Sp Af), 1309  
 Penonomé (Panama), 1189  
 Penrhyn Island (Cook Islands), 434  
 Pensacola (Florida), 524  
 — naval yard, 476  
 Pentecost Is (New Hebrides), 442  
 Penza (U.S.S.R.), 1265  
 Peoria (Illinois), 466, 531  
 Perak (Malay St), 186, 191 *sqg*  
 Perené District (Peru), cocoa, 1214, coffee, 1214  
 Perim Island (Red Sea), 97  
 Perlis (Malay State), 188, 194, 195, 196  
 — ruler, 196  
 Perm (U.S.S.R.), 1265, university, 1267  
 Pernambuco (Brazil), 723, 724  
 Pernik coal mines (Bulgaria), 739  
 Peros Banhos Is (Mauritius), 221  
 Perpignan (France), 872  
 PERSIA, 1036, 1201 *sqg*  
 — air services, 1037  
 — metric system introduced, 1208  
 — National Bank, 1206  
 — oil, 1035  
 — railways, 1207  
 — roads, 1206  
 Persian Gulf, minerals, 1204  
 Perth (Scotland), population, 17  
 — (W Australia), 409; air mail, 374, mint, 376, 413  
 Perth Amboy (New Jersey), 574  
 PERU, 1209 *sqg*  
 — boundary treaties and disputes, 716, 743, 780, 1211, 1212  
 — coasting trade closed to foreigners, 1216  
 — moratorium, 1213  
 — new constitution, 1210  
 — provinces, 1211  
 — settlement with Chile, 743, 1211

## PER

- Perugia (Italy), 1044, town, 1046, university, 1049  
 Peruvian Corporation, 1218  
 Pesaro (Italy), town, 1046  
 Pesaro e Urbino (Italy), prov., 1044  
 Pescadores Islands (Japan), 1067, 1086  
 Pescara (Italy), 1044, town, 1046  
 Peshawar (India), 124, 660, population, 165  
 Peshkepyë (Albania), 665  
 Pespire (Honduras), 1013  
 Pesterzsébet (Hungary), 1018  
 Petén (Guatemala), timber, 1006  
 Peter I Island (Antarctic), 1187  
 Peter II King (Yugoslavia), 1381  
 Petersburg (Alaska), 631  
 Petersburg (Virginia), 618  
 Petra (Trans-Jordan), 206  
 Petrograd (now Leningrad), (U S S R), 1265  
 Petroleum, Naphtha, Natural Gas, and Oil yielding regions—  
   Argentina, 680   Mexico, 1119,  
   Azerbaijan, 1120  
   Bolivia, 719   Papua, 421  
   Borneo, 101   Persia, 1204  
   Canada, 305,   Peru, 1215  
   317, 324, 328   Poland, 1227  
   China, 762   Rumania, 1256  
   Colombia, 783   Russia, 1272  
   Dominican Re-   Sarawak, 102  
   pub, 826   Syria, 908  
   Ecuador, 831   Trinidad, 356  
   Gt Britain, 52   U S A, 481,  
   India, 138   and see  
   Iraq, 1035   States, &c  
   Italy, 1055   Venezuela,  
   Japan, 1082   1878  
 Peters (Estonia), 851  
 Pforzheim (Baden), 950, 971  
 Philadelphia (Penn.), 465, 597  
 — Federal Bank, 497  
 — naval yard, 476  
 — port, 491, 599  
 Philippeville (Algeria), 911  
 PHILIPPINE ISLANDS, 462, 640  
 — area and population, 462, 641  
 — defence, 478, 641  
 — government, 459, 640  
 — Independence Bill, 640  
 — justice, 469, 641

## PLY

- PHILIPPINE ISLANDS, naval station, 476  
 — tariff, 643  
 — Tydings-McDuffie Law, 1934, 640  
 Philippopolis (Bulgaria), 735  
 Phthiotis (Greece), 994  
 Phnôm-Penh (Cambodia), 902  
 Phocis (Greece), 994  
 Phoenix (Arizona), 505  
 Phoenix Islands (Pacific), 440  
 Piacenza (Italy), 1043  
 — town, 1046  
 Prätigorsk (U S S R), 1265  
 Piahy (Brazil), state, 723  
 Pichincha (Ecuador), prov., 829  
 Piedmont (Italy), 1042, 1054  
 — mining, 1054  
   silk culture, 1055  
 Pierre (South Dakota), 604, 605  
 Pietermaritzburg (Natal), 240, 256  
 Pilar (Paraguay), 1196  
 Pillzhum (Ecuador), silver, 831  
 Pinar del Rio (Cuba), 793, port, 796  
 — town, 793  
 Pine Bluff (Arkansas), 508  
 Pines, Isle of (French Pacific), 943  
 Ping-Yang (Korea), port 1089  
 Piotrkow (Poland), 1222  
 Piræus (Greece), customs, 998  
 Pirmasens (Bavaria), 974  
 Pirna (Saxony), 987  
 Pirot (Yugoslavia), carpets, 1387  
 Pisa (Italy), 1044, tn., 1046, univ., 1049  
 Piscopi (Ægean), 1066  
 Pishin (Baluchistan), 152  
 Pistoia (Italy), 1044, town, 1046  
 Pitcairn Island (Pacific), 440  
 Piti (Guam), port, 645  
 Pittsburg (Kans.), 539  
 Pittsburgh (Pa.), 465, 597  
 Pittsfield (Massachusetts), 551  
 Pitzewo (China), 1093  
 Piura (Peru), 1211, tn., 1211  
 Pius XI (Pope), 1246  
 Planitz (Saxony), 987  
 Plauen (Saxony), 950, 987  
 Plevna or Pleven (Bulgaria), 735, town, 735  
 Ploesti (Rumania), 1253  
 Plovdiv (Bulgaria), district, 735, town 785  
 Plymouth, population, 15

## PLY

- Plymouth (Montserrat), 358  
 Plzeň (Czechoslovakia), 800  
 Pobé (Dahomey), 936  
 Pocatello (Idaho), 528  
 Podmokly (Czech), 800  
 Podrinje (Yugoslavia), 1387  
 Pointe-à-Pitre (Guadeloupe), 940  
 Pointe-des-Galets (Réunion), 928  
 Pointe-Noire (Fr Congo), 922  
 Poitiers (France), univ., 875  
 Pola (Italy), 1043, tn., 1046  
 POLAND, 1219 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 948, 1221, 1222  
 — boundaries, 1219, 1220  
 — port, 809, 1228  
 — social insurance, 1224  
 — territory gained, 948  
 Poland (former Prussia), 948, 1221  
 — (former Russian), 1219, 1220  
 — occupation of part of Lithuania by, 1107  
 Polesie (Poland), 1221  
 Poltava (U S S R), 1265  
 Polterask (Turkmenistan), 1280  
 Polygyros (Greece), 994  
 Pomerania (Prussia), 982  
 Pomorze (Poland), 1221  
 Ponapé (Caroline Islands), 1093  
 Ponca City (Oklahoma), 592  
 Ponce (Porto Rico), 636  
 Pondichéry (French India), 897, 898, port, 898  
 Poneviej (Lithuania), 1108  
 Pongo de Manseriche, 1212  
 Pontevedra (Spain), province, 1309  
 Pontiac (Mich.), 556  
 Poona (India), 124, 157  
 Poonch Illaqa (Kashmir), 179  
 Poopó, Lake (Bolivia), salt at, 719  
 Popayan (Colomb.), 780, univ., 781  
 Porbandar (India), 184  
 Pori (Björneborg) (Finland), 857  
 Porlamar (Venez.), wireless station, 1879  
 Portage la Prairie (Canada), 322  
 Portalegre (Port.), 1232  
 Port Antonio (Jamaica), 349  
 Port Arthur (China), 754, 770, 1074, 1093  
 — (Texas), 610  
 Port Augusta (S Australia), 406  
 Port-au-Prince (Haiti), 826, 1009 *sqg*

## POS

- Port Bell (Uganda), 213  
 Port Blair (Andamans), 149  
 Port Castries (St. Lucia), 358  
 Port Chester (N Y.), 579  
 Port Cornwallis (Andamans), 149  
 Port Darwin (N Terr., Aust.), 417, 418  
 Port de Paix (Haiti), 1009  
 Port Elizabeth (Cape Col.), 240, 254  
 Port Gentil (French Congo), 922  
 Port Harcourt (Nigeria), 264, 266  
 Port Hedland (W Aust.), 410  
 Port Herald (Nyasaland), 222, 1243  
 Port Huron (Michigan), 555  
 Port Kennedy (Thursday Island), 401  
 Portland (Maine), 546  
 — (Oregon), 465, 594, 596  
 Port Limon (Costa Rica), 787, 788, 790, wireless stn., 790  
 Port Louis (Mauritius), 219  
 Port Maria (Jamaica), 349  
 Port Moresby (Papua), 420  
 — wireless station, 421  
 Porto (Portugal), 1222  
 Porto Alegre (Brazil), 724, 780  
 Portobello (Panama), 1189  
 Porto Maurizio (Italy), *see* Imperia  
 Porto Novo (Dahomey), 935, 936  
 Port of Spain (Trinidad), 355  
 Port Pahlevi (Persia), 1207  
 Port Reitz (Kenya), 211  
 Port Said (Egypt), 836, 837, 845, 847  
 Portsmouth, population, 15  
 — (New Hampshire), 571  
 — — naval station, 476  
 — — Treaty of, 1074  
 — (Ohio), 589  
 — (Virginia), 618  
 Port Sudan (A.-E. Sudan), 276, salt, 278  
 Port Swettenham (Fed. Malay States), 188  
 Port Tudor (Kenya), 211  
 PORTUGAL, 1231 *sqg*  
 — cols. & dependencies, 1232, 1239 *sqg*  
 — new constitution, 1231  
 Portuguesa (Venezuela), state, 1876  
 Portuguese Africa, 1239 *sqg* (*see* Angola and Mozambique)  
 — Asia, 1239  
 — India, 1239  
 Posadas (Argentina), 675

## POS

- Posen or Poznan (Poland), county,  
1221, fort, 1225, town, 1222,  
military district, 1225, univ,  
1223
- Posen (Prussia), 982  
— territory ceded, 948
- Potchefstroom (Transvaal), 258,  
Univ Coll, 242
- Potenza (Italy), 1045, town, 1046
- Poti (Georgia), 1288
- Potosi (Bolivia), 716, bismuth, 719,  
town, 716, 717
- Potrerrillos (Honduras), 1015
- Potsdam (Prussia), 950
- Poughkeepsie (New York), 579
- Poznan (Poland), 1221 *sqg*, town,  
1222, *see* Posen
- Prague (Czechoslovakia), 800, univ,  
801
- Prahova (Rumania), petrol, 1255
- Praslin Is (Seychelles), 225, 227
- Pratap Singh Malvendra Bahadur,  
ruler (Nabha), 182
- Presov (Czechoslovakia), 800
- Presburg (Czechoslovakia), *see* Bratis  
lava
- Preston, population, 15
- Pretoria (Transvaal), 238, 240, 258  
— university, 242
- Preveza (Greece), 994, town, 994
- Pribilof Islands (Alaska), seal  
fisheries, 631
- Primorska (Yugoslavia), 1383
- Prince Albert (Canada), 333  
— Charles Foreland (Spitsbergen),  
1186
- PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND, 292, 329,  
330  
— agriculture, 302, 303, 330  
— area and population, 295, 329  
— births, marriages, deaths, 296  
— constit & govt, 292, 329  
— crops, 302 *sqg*, 330  
— dairying, 304  
— education, 298, 329  
— finance, 299, 329  
— Legislative Assembly, 329  
— Lieutenant Governor, 294, 329  
— live stock, 304  
— production & industry, 302 *sqg*,  
330  
— religion, 297, 329  
— representation, 292, 329

## PUE

- PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND, wheat,  
302 *sqg*
- Prince Rupert (British Columbia), 319
- Princeton University (N J), 574
- Principe Is (Portugal), 1239, 1240
- Prokopievsk (U S S R), 1265
- Prostějov (Czechoslovakia), 800
- Protectorates, British, 77
- Providence (Rhode Is), 465, 601
- Providence Island (Seychelles), 225
- Province Wellesley (Penang), 185,  
189, wireless station, 189
- Provo (Utah), 614
- PRUSSIA, 947 *sqg*, 981 *sqg*  
— area and pop, 947, 982  
— coal, 961, 985  
— iron and steel, 962, 985  
— live stock, 960, 985  
— manufactures, 961, 962, 963  
— popular diet and government  
abolished, 981  
— production and industry, 960, 961,  
962, 963, 985  
— representation, 946, 947, 981  
— territory lost, 948  
— universities, 950, 953, 983
- Prussia, East, 982  
— *plébiscite* in, 948  
— territory ceded, 948  
— West, 982  
— — *plébiscite* in, 948  
— — territory ceded, 948
- Przemysł (Poland), fort, 1215, mili-  
tary dist, 1225, town, 1222
- Pskov (U S S R), 1265
- Puebla (Mexico), 1117, town, 1107
- Pueblo (Colorado), 515
- Pueblo Indians (New Mex), 576
- Puerto Armuelles (Panama), 1189,  
1191
- Puerto Asis (Colombia), 781
- Puerto Barrios (Guatemala), 1007,  
wireless station, 1007
- Puerto Cabezas (Nicaragua), 1171
- Puerto Carreño (Colombia), 781
- Puerto Casado (Paraguay), 1199
- Puerto Castilla (Honduras), 1013
- Puerto Colombia (Colom), 781
- Puerto Cortez (Hond), 1013
- Puerto Montt (Chile), wirel stn, 749
- Puerto Mutis (Panama), 1189
- Puerto Plata (Dominican Repub),  
prov, 822, city, 824

## PUE

- PUERTO RICO**, 462, 635 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 462, 636  
 — customs district, 489  
 — defence, 473, 474  
 — government, 459, 636  
 — shipping, 491, 637  
 — troops in, 637  
**Puerto Sal** (Hond ), coconuts, 1014  
**Puertoviejo** (Ecuador), 829  
**Puget Sound** (Wash ), naval station, 476  
**Pukapuka I** (Cook Islands), 434  
**Pulantien** (China), 1093  
**Pulo Cambing** (Timor), 1244  
**Punakha** (Bhutan), 714  
**Punjab**, 121, 122, 166 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 136, 167  
 — area and pop , 122, 167  
 — births and deaths, 124  
 — education, 126, 127, 167  
 — factories, 167  
 — finance, 131, 132, 167  
 — forests, 137, 167  
 — government, 118 *sqg*, 166  
 — justice, 128, 167  
 — land revenue, 131, 135, 167  
 — — tenure, 134  
 — native states, 122  
 — newspapers, &c , 128  
 — religion, 125, 166, 167  
 — tea, 137  
 — university, 127, 167  
**Punjab States**, 122, 125, 181, 182  
 — rulers, 182  
**Puno** (Peru), 1211 , town, 1211  
**Punta Arenas** (now Magallanes) (Chile), 749  
**Punta Lobos** (Chile), guano, 1214  
**Puntarenas** (Costa Rica), prov , 787  
 — town, 788  
**Pusan** (Korea), 1088  
**Putumayo prov** (Colombia), 781  
**Puy-de Dôme** (France), dept , 870  
**Pygmies** (Uganda), 212  
**Pyong-Yang** (Korea), 1088  
**Pyrénées, Basses-** (France), dept , 870  
**Pyrénées, Hautes-** (France), dept 870  
**Pyrénées-Orientales** (France), dept , 870  
  
**QACHA'S NEK** (Basutoland), 228  
**Qalyûbiya** (Egypt), *see* Kahioubieh  
**Qasim** (Arabia), 666

## QUF

- Qatar** (Arabia), 671, 672  
**Qena** (Egypt), 837 , town, 837  
**Quang-nam mines** (Annam), 901  
**Quarryville** (New Brunswick), 324  
**QUEBEC**, 292, 331 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 302 *sqg*, 332  
 — apples, 304  
 — area and population, 295 *sqg*, 331  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 296  
 — const & gov , 292, 294, 330, 331  
 — crops, 302, 303, 332  
 — dairying, 304  
 — education, 298, 331  
 — finance, 299, 331  
 — forests, 332  
 — Legislature, 291 *sqg*, 330, 331  
 — Lieutenant Governor, 294, 331  
 — live stock, 304  
 — mining and minerals, 332  
 — port, 309  
 — production and industry, 302 *sqg*, 332  
 — religion, 297  
 — representation, 292 *sqg*, 330, 331  
 — tobacco, 304  
 — wheat, 302  
 — wool, 332  
**Quebec** (town), 296, 331 , port, 309  
 — university, 331  
**Queens** (New York), 465, 579  
**Queen's University**, Belfast, 70  
 — — (Ontario), 328  
**QUEENSLAND** (Australia), 360, 395 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 362, 396, 397  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 362, 397  
 — constitution and govt , 360, 395, 396  
 — inhabited houses, 362  
 — railways, 373  
 — representation, 360, 395, 396  
 — tramways, electric, 373  
 — *See also* Australia, Commonwealth  
**Quelimane** (Port E Af ), 1242 , town, 1242  
**Que Que** (S Rhodesia), 232  
**Querétaro** (Mexico), 1117, town, 1117, opals, 1120  
**Quetta** (Baluchistan), 126, 152  
 — Staff College, 152  
**Quezaltenango** (Guatemala), 1005 , wireless stn , 1007  
**Qufiat Al Udhr** (Yemen), 669

## QUI

Quibdó (Colombia), 780  
 Quilicura (Chile), wireless stn , 749  
 Quilmes (Argentina), 676  
 Quincy (Illinois), 581  
 — (Massachusetts), 551  
 Qui-Nhon (Annam), port, 901  
 Quintana Roo (Mexico), state, 1117  
 Quinqué (Paraguay), mines, 1198  
 Quisqueya Is , *see* Dominican Repub , 828  
 Quito (Ecuador), 828 *sqq* , univ , 830  
 Quittah (Gold Coast), *see* Keta  
 Quindy (Paraguay), 1196  
 Qunfuda (Hejaz), port, 668  
 Quthing (Basutoland), 228

RABAT (Morocco), 1127, 1128, 1134  
 Rabaul (New Guinea), 444  
 Rabigh (Hejaz), port, 668  
 Racine (Wisconsin), 626  
 Radhanpur (India), 184  
 Radom (Poland), 1222  
 Ragusa (Italy), 1045 , town, 1047  
 Raiatáa I (French Oceania), 944  
 Raivavae Is (French Oceania), 944  
 Rajaram Chhatrapati, ruler (Kolhapur), 172  
 Rajkot (India), 184  
 Rajpipla (India), 175  
 Rajputána (India), area, &c , 182  
 — native states, 122 182  
 Rakahanga Island (Cook Is ), 434  
 Rakvere (Estonia), 851  
 Raleigh (North Carolina), 584  
 Balick Is (Pacific), 1093  
 Rama Varmah, ruler (Cochin), 180  
 Ramleh (Palestine), 199  
 Rámpur (India), 183 , town, 126  
 Ramsey (Isle of Man), 73  
 Ranchi (India), 156  
 Randers (Denmark), 814  
 Rangoon (Burma), 124, 145, 160 ,  
 trade, 148 , univ , 127, 160  
 Raoul Is (New Zealand), 434  
 Rapa Island (French Pacific), 944  
 Rapallo, Treaty of, 1882  
 Rapid City (S Dakota), 605  
 Rarotonga Island (Cook Islands), 434  
 — wireless station, 434  
 Raso Is. (Cape Verde Is ), 1239  
 Rastatt (Baden), 971

## REZ

Ratibor (Prussia), 951  
 Ratisbon (Regensburg) (Bav ), 974  
 Raton (New Mexico), 576  
 Ravenna (Italy), 1043 , town, 1047  
 Ravensburg (Wurtemberg), 991  
 Rawa (Solomon Is ), 446  
 Rawalpindi (India), 124, 167  
 Rawson (Argentina), 675  
 Reading, pop , 15 , university, 22, 23  
 — (Pennsylvania), 465, 597  
 Recife (Brazil), 724  
 Recklinghausen (Prussia), 950  
 Red Deer (Canada), 316  
 Redonda Is (West Indies), 352, 353  
 Regensburg (Bavaria), 950, 974 ; faculties, 953  
 Reggio di Calabria (Italy), 1045  
 — town, 1047  
 Reggio Emilia (Italy), 1043 , town, 1047  
 Regina (Canada), 333  
 Rei Is (C Verde Is ), 1239  
 Reichenbach (Saxony), 987  
 Reichenberg (Czechosl ), 800  
 Reims (France), 872  
 Rejaf (Uganda), 213  
 Rejang (Sarawak), 102  
 Rembau (Malay State), 192  
 Remscheid (Prussia), 950  
 Rendova Island (Pacific), 441  
 Renkum (Netherlands), 1148  
 Rennell Island (Pacific), 441  
 Rennes (France), 872 , agric school, 877 ; univ , 875  
 Reno (Nevada), 569  
 Reshitza (Latvia), 1097  
 Resht (Persia), 1202, 1206  
 Resistencia (Argentina), 675  
 Rethymno (Greece), 995 ; town, 995  
 Reunion Is , 896, 928  
 — area and population, 896, 928  
 — representation, 896, 928  
 Reuss (Thuringia), 989  
 Reutlingen (Wurtemberg), 991  
 Revere (Massachusetts), 551  
 Rewa (India), state, 172  
 Rewa Kantha Agency (India), 175, 176  
 Reykjavik (Iceland), 1028, univ , 1028  
 Rezekne (Latvia), 1097  
 Rheden (Netherlands), 1148

## RHE

Rheims, *see* Reims  
 Rheinfelden (Switzerland), 1349  
 Rheinhessen province (Hesse), 978  
 Rheinpfalz (Bavaria), prov., 973  
 Rheinprovinz (Prussia), 982  
 Rhenish Hesse, 978  
 Rheydt (Prussia) 950  
 Rhin, Bas (France), dept., 870  
 — Haut (France), dept., 870  
 Rhine prov. (Prussia), 982  
 RHODE ISLAND, 461, 800 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 461, 600  
 — customs district, 491  
 — naval station, 476  
 — ports, 491  
 — representation, 457, 600  
 — shipping, 491  
 Rhodes (Ægean), 1066, 1067  
 Rhodes Univ. Coll. (S. Africa), 242  
 RHODESIA, 231 *sqg*  
 — Northern, 234, 235  
 — Southern, 231 *sqg*  
 Rhodopi (Greece), 995  
 Rhondda, population, 15  
 Rhône (France), dept., 870  
 Rhone Valley forts (Swiss), 1347  
 Riau-Lingga Is. (D E I), 1157  
 — tin, 1161  
 Riberalta (Bolivia), 716  
 Richmond (Indiana), 534  
 — (New York), 465, 579  
 — (Virginia), 465, 618  
 — — Federal Bank, 497  
 Richmond Bay (P E I), oysters, 330  
 Riesa (Saxony), 987  
 Rieti (Italy), 1044, town, 1047  
 Rift Valley province (Kenya), 208  
 Riga (Latvia), 1096, town, 1097,  
 1098, 1100, univ., 1098  
 Rimatara Is. (French Oceania), 944  
 Riobamba (Ecuador), 829, 831  
 Rio Cuartó (Argentina), 676  
 Rio de Janeiro (Brazil), 723, 724  
 — arsenal, 726, coffee, 727  
 — education, 724  
 — military college, etc., 726  
 — naval school, 726  
 — production, 726, 727  
 — town, 724, 730, univ., 724  
 Rio de Oro (Sp. Af.), 1322  
 Rio Grande do Norte (Brazil), 723  
 Rio Grande do Sul (Brazil), 723,  
 730, coal, 727, education, 724

## ROM

Rioja, La (Arg.), prov., 675, 680  
 Rio Muni district (Sp. Af.), 1322  
 Rio Negro (Argentina), terr., 675  
 — — (Uruguay), 1369  
 Rios, Los (Ecuador), 829  
 Ripley College, 22  
 Rishon le Zion (Palestine), 203  
 Ritchie Archipelago (Andamans), 149  
 Riukiu Islands (Japan), 1073  
 Rivas (Nicaragua), 1169, 1171  
 Rivera (Uruguay), 1369, tn. 1369  
 River Cess (Liberia), 1102  
 Rivière Salée (Guadeloupe), 940  
 Riyadh (Arabia), oasis, 666; town, 666  
 Riza Khan Pahlevi, Shah (Persia),  
 1201  
 Rize (Turkey), vilayet, 1357  
 Road Town (Virgin Islands), 354  
 Roanoke (Virginia), 618  
 Roatan (Honduras), 1013  
 Robertsport (Liberia), 1102  
 Rocha (Uruguay), 1369, town, 1369  
 Rochdale, population, 15  
 Rochefort (France), 880, naval  
 station, 883  
 Rochelle, La (France), port, 889  
 Rochester (Minn.), 557  
 Rochester (N H.), 571  
 Rochester (N Y.), 465, 579  
 Rockford (Illinois), 531  
 Rockhampton (Queensland), 397  
 Rock Island (Ill.), 531  
 Rock Springs (Wyoming), 629  
 Rocktown (Liberia), 1102  
 Rodi (Rhodes) (Ægean), 1066, 1067  
 Rodrigues Is. (Mauritius), 219, 221  
 Rogaland (Norway), 1175  
 Roma (Italy), 1044, city, 1047,  
 univ., 1049 *See* Rome  
 România (Rumania), 1251 *sqg*  
 Rombo Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1239  
 Rome (Italy), 1049, Governor, 1042,  
 univ., 1049  
 ROME, *SEE* AND CHURCH OF, 1245 *sqg*  
 — — area and population, 1246  
 — — Cabinet, 1249  
 — — Concordat with Italy (1929),  
 1045  
 — — currency, 1249  
 — — Sacred College, 1247 *sqg*  
 — — — Congregations, 1248  
 — — — Supreme Pontiff, 1246  
 Rome (New York), 579



## RON

Rong pa, *see* Lepcha  
 Ronongo Island (Pacific), 441  
 Roodeport Maraisburg (Transvaal), 258  
 Roosendaal (Netherlands), 1143  
 Roosevelt, Franklin Delano, President (U S A ), 454, 455  
 Rorschach (Switzerland), 1345  
 Rosario (Argentina), 676  
 Roscommon, 83  
 Roseau (Dominica), 354  
 Rose Island (Western Samoa), 447  
 Rosetta (Egypt), 837  
 Rositten (Latvia), 1097  
 Ross Dependency (N Z ), 434  
 Rosslare, port, 90  
 Rosslau (Anhalt), 971  
 Rostock (Meck ), 950, 980  
 — university, 953, 980  
 Rostov-on-Don (U S S R ), 1265  
 Roswell (N Mexico), 576  
 Rotherham, population, 15  
 Rotterdam (Netherlands), 1143, 1145,  
 fort, 1148, port, 1153  
 — School of Commerce, 1145  
 Rotuma Island (Fiji), 436  
 Roubaix (France), 872  
 Rouen (France), 872, port, 889  
 Roulers (Belgium), 699  
 Rovigo (Italy), 1043, town, 1047  
 Royal Holloway College, Egham, 23  
 Royesville (Liberia), 1102  
 Ruanda (Belg Congo), 282, 708  
 Rubber producing regions—  
 Abyssinia, 654 French Cols,  
 Andaman Is., 899, 900, 922,  
 149 925, 933 *sqg*,  
 Annam, 901 938  
 Belgian Congo, Gold Coast, 271  
 710 Liberia, 1103  
 Bolivia, 718 Madagascar, 925  
 Brazil, 727 Malay States,  
 B Borneo, 101 188, 189, 193,  
 B Guiana, 338 196, 197  
 Brit Solomon Islands, 1170  
 Islands, 441 Panama, 1190  
 Cambodia, 902 Papua, 420  
 Ceylon, 106 Philippine Is.,  
 Cochun China, 642  
 900 Sarawak, 102  
 Colombia, 783 Siam, 1300  
 D E I, 1160 Venezuela, 1377  
 Fiji, 437 West Africa, 271

## RUS

Rudolstadt (Thuringia), 989, tn,  
 990  
 Rufaa (Anglo-Egyptian Sudan), 276  
 Rufisque (Senegal), 932, 937  
 Ruhr, The (Germany), industries, 962  
 RUMANIA, 1251 *sqg*  
 — boundaries, 1018  
 — King, 1251  
 — radio stn, 1257  
 — territory gained, 1253  
 Rumelha, Eastern, 733  
 Rupert's Land (Canada), 335  
 Rurutu Island (French Pacific), 944  
 Ruschuk (Ruse) (Bulgaria), town, 735  
 Ruse (Bulg), dist, 735, tn, 735  
 Russell Island (Pacific), 441  
 RUSSIA (Russian Socialist Federal  
 Soviet Republic, of the Union  
 of Soviet Socialist Republics),  
 1260 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 1264, 1265,  
 1266  
 — army, 1269  
 — autonomous regions, 1279 *sqg*  
 — autonomous Republics, 1262 *sqg*  
 — Central Executive Committee,  
 1263 *sqg*  
 — China and, 754 *sqg*  
 — commerce, 1272 *sqg*  
 — Commission of Execution abolished,  
 1261  
 — constitution and government, 1262  
 — Congress of Soviets, 1263 *sqg*  
 — Constituent Republics, 1262 *sqg*  
 — diplomatic representatives, 1276  
 — education, 1266, 1267  
 — Government recognised by the  
 British Government, 1261  
 — Judiciary System, 1267, 1268  
 — nationalisation of industry, 1263  
*sqg*  
 — navy, 1269, 1270  
 — People's Commissaries, 1261 *sqg*  
 — production and industry, 1270 *sqg*  
 — railway freight service agreement,  
 1274  
 — religion, 1266  
 — trusts and combines, 1272  
 — Workers' and Peasants' Inspection  
 abolished, 1261  
 Russia, White, Socialist Soviet Re-  
 public, 1291  
 — area and pop, 1291

## RUS

Russ, Turkestan, 1281  
 Ruthenia (Czechoslovakia), 801  
 — area and population, 803  
 — education, 801  
 Rutland (Vermont), 615  
 Rybinsk (U S S R ), 1265  
 Ryburg (Switzerland), 1349  
 Rykovo (U S S R ), 1265

SAALFELD (Thuringia), 989, town, 990  
 Saar Basin, 870, 948, 986, area and population, 948, 986, coal output, 986, government, 886, 948, 986, iron, 986, result of plébiscite, 886, 948  
 Saarbrücken (Germany), 950, 986  
 Saaremaa (Oesel) (Estonia), 850, 851  
 Saarlouis (Saar dist ), 986  
 Saba (Yemen), 669  
 Saba Island (Dutch W I ), 1165  
 Sabadell (Spain), 1309  
 Sacavem (Portugal), 1236  
 Sachin (India), 175  
 Sachsen (Saxony), province, 982  
 Sachsen, Freistaat (Saxony), 986 *sqg*  
 Sacramento (California), 511  
 Sada (Yemen), 669  
 Sado Islands (Japan), 1073  
 Sae Is (New Guinea), 445  
 Safâga (Egypt), port, 845  
 Safed (Palestine), 199  
 Saffi (Morocco), 1127, 1134  
 Sagallo (French Somali Coast), 929  
 Sagauli, Treaty of, 1137  
 Saginaw (Michigan), 555  
 Sahara, 917, 930, 931  
 — Oases, 910  
 Saharanpur (India), 126  
 Sahel, the (Tunis), olives, 918  
 Said, El (Egypt), 836  
 Saigon (Cochin China), 898 *sqg*  
 — port, 900  
 St Andrews University, 22, 23  
 St Ann's Bay (Jamaica), 349  
 St Augustine Is (Pacific), 440  
 St Barthélemy Is (Guadeloupe), 940  
 St Benoît (Réunion), 928  
 St Boniface (Canada), 322  
 St Brandon Is (Mauritius), 221  
 St Christopher, *see* St Kitts  
 St Cloud (Minn ), 557

## ST

St Croix (Virgin Is , U S A ), 638, 639, wireless station, 639  
 St Cyr (France), mil school, 877  
 St Denis (France), 872  
 — — (Reunion), 928  
 St Etienne (France), 872  
 St Eustatius Is (Curaçao), 1165  
 St François Island (Seychelles), 225  
 St Gallen (Switz ), 1342, 1344, 1346, town, 1344  
 St George (New Brunswick), quarries, 324  
 St George's (Grenada), wireless stn , 358  
 St Gilles (Brussels), 698  
 St Gothard (Switzerland), fort , 1347  
 St HfLENA (Atlantic), 223 *sqg*  
 St Helens, population, 15  
 St Hilda's College, Oxford, 23  
 St Hugh's College, Oxford, 23  
 St Ingbert (Saar dist ), 986  
 St John (Antigua), 353  
 — — (Canada), 296, 323, port, 309  
 — — (Virgin Is , U S A ), 638  
 St John's (Newfoundland), 343, 345  
 St Joseph (Missouri), 562  
 St Joseph's College (New Brunswick), 323  
 St Josse-ten-Noode (Brussels), 698  
 St Kitts I (W I ), 352, 353  
 St Laurent du Maroni (F Guia ), 941  
 St Louis (Missouri), 465, 562  
 — Federal Bank, 497  
 St Louis (Reunion), 928  
 St Louis (Senegal), 932, 933  
 St Lucia Island (W I ), 357, 358  
 St Luiz (Brazil), 724  
 St Marie Island (Madagascar), 924  
 St Martin Is (Curaçao), 1165  
 St Martin Island (Guadeloupe), 940  
 St Martin-de-Ré (France), prison, 878  
 St Mary Island (Gambia), 267  
 St Maure des Fossés (France), 872  
 St Maurice (Switzerland), fort, 1347  
 St Michel (Finland), 856  
 St Nazaire (France), port, 889  
 St Nicolas (Belgium), 699  
 St Ouen (France), 872  
 St Paul (Minn ), 465, 557  
 — — (Réunion), 928  
 St Petersburg, *see* Leningrad  
 St Petersburg (Florida), 524

## ST

**St Pierre and Miquelon Is** (French Amer ), 896, 942  
 — area and population, 896, 942  
**St Pierre** (Reunion), 928  
**St. Pierre** (St Pierre), town, 942  
**St Pierre Island** (Seychelles), 225  
**St Polten** (Austria), 688  
**St Salvador Island** (W I ), 347  
**St Thomas** (Virgin Is , U S A ), 639, wireless station, 639  
**St Vincent Is** (W I ), 357, 358  
**Saintes, Les, Is** (Guadeloupe), 940  
**Saiyid Muhammad Raza Ali Khan**, ruler (Rampur), 183  
**Saiyid Said bin Taimur**, Sultan (Oman), 670  
**Saiyu** (Abyssinia), 652  
**Sakai** (Japan), 1075  
**Sakaka** (Nejd), 668  
**Sakalava race** (Madagascar), 924  
**Sakhalin** (Japanese), 1073, 1092  
**Salaga** (Gold Coast), 271  
**Salale** (Abyssinia), 651  
**Salamanca** (Spain), 1309, town, 1309, university, 1311  
**Salamis** (Greece), 999  
**Salé** (Morocco), port, 1127  
**Sal e Boa Vista Is** (Cape Verde Is ), 1239  
**Salem** (India), 126  
 — (Mass ), 551  
 — (Oregon), 594  
**Salerno** (Italy), 1044, town, 1047  
**Salford**, population, 15  
**Salina** (Kansas), 539, univ , 539  
**Salisbury** (Maryland), 548  
 — (Rhodesia), 232, 1243  
**Salonica** (Greece), 994, 995, free zone, 995, 1382, port, 1382, town, 994  
**Salote, Queen** (Tonga), 439  
**Salta** (Argentina), 675, sugar, 679, town, 675  
**Saltillo** (Mexico), 1116  
**Salt Lake City** (Utah), 465, 613  
**Salto** (Uruguay), 1869, 1871, tn , 1369  
**Saltpond** (Gold Coast), 269  
**SALVADOR**, 1291 *sqg*  
 — airplane service, 1294  
**Salzburg** (Austria), prov , 688; town, 688  
**Samakh** (Palestine), 202,

## SAN

**Samaná** (Dominican Repub ), prov , 823, town, 824  
**Samar Is** (P I ), 641  
**Samarai** (Papua), 420  
 — (Papua), wireless station, 421  
**Samarang** (Java) 1158  
**Samaria** (Palestine), dist , 199  
**Samarkand** (Uzbekistan), 1265, 1281  
**Sameré** (Abyssinia), 652  
**Samoa**, Territory of Western (late German Samoa), 443, 447  
 — administration, 443, 444  
 — area and population, 447, 448  
**Samoa Islands** (American), 462, 646, 647  
 — area and population, 462, 646  
 — naval station, 476, 646  
**Samos** (Greece), 994  
**Samshui** (China), port, 755  
**Samsun** (Turkey), vilayet, 1357, 1361, town, 1357  
**San** (French Sudan), 936  
**San'a** (Yemen), 669  
**San Andres** (Colombia), 780  
**San Antonio** (Colombia), 781  
**San Antonio** (Texas), 465, 610, shipping, 491  
**San Antonio de los Cobres** (Arg ), 675  
**San Carlos** (Venezuela), 1376  
**Sanchez** (Dominican Repub ), 824  
**San Cristobal** (Ecuador), 829  
 — — (Venezuela), 1376, wireless station, 1379  
**San Cristoval Island** (Pacific), 441  
**Sancti Spiritus** (Cuba), 793  
**Sandakan** (Borneo), 100, 101  
**San Diego** (California), 465, 476, 511  
**Sandusky** (Ohio), 539  
**Sandviken** (Sweden), iron, 1333  
**Sandwich Islands**, *see* Hawaii, 633 *sqg*  
 — — (S Atlantic), 336  
**San Antonio** (Texas), 610  
**San Felipe** (Venezuela), 1376  
**San Fernando** (Sp ), wireless station, 1814  
**San Fernando de Apure** (Venez ), 1376  
**San Fernandode Atabapo** (Ven ), 1376  
**San Francisco** (Cal ), 465, 511, 513  
 — customs district, 491  
 — Federal Bank, 497  
 — trade and port, 491, 513

## SAN

- San Francisco de Macoris (Dominican Repub ), 824  
 San Giovanni di Medua (Albania), 665  
 San Ignacio (Paraguay), 1196  
 Sanjeli (India), 176  
 San Jorge (Nicaragua), port, 1171  
 San José (Cal ), 511  
 — — (Costa Rica), 787, tn, 788  
 — — (Guatemala), port, 1007  
 — — (Uruguay), 1369, town, 1369  
 San Juan (Arg ), 675, mines, 680, vines, 679  
 San Juan (Porto Rico), 636  
 San Juan del Norte (Nic ), port, 1171  
 San Juan del Sur (Nicaragua), 1169  
 — port, 1171  
 Sankheda Mewas (Wadia), 176  
 San Luis (Arg ), 675  
 San Luis Potosí (Mex ), 1117, town, 1117  
 SAN MARINO, 1295, frontier, 1051  
 San Martin (Peru), 1211  
 San Miguel (Paraguay), copper, 1198  
 — — (Salvador), 1292  
 San Pedro (Paraguay), 1196, town, 1196  
 San Pedro de Macoris (Dominican Repub ), town, 824  
 San Pedro Sula (Honduras), 1013  
 San Salvador (Salvador), 1292  
 Sansane-Mangu (Togo), 938  
 San Sebastian (Spain), 1309  
 San Thomé Is (Portug Afr ), 1240  
 Sant (India), 175  
 Santa Ana (Salvador), 1292  
 Santa Barbara (Hond ), 1015  
 Santa Catharina (Brazil), 723, 727, education, 724  
 Santa Clara (Cuba), 793, town, 793  
 Santa Cruz (Argentina), 675  
 — — (Bolivia), 716, town, 716 *sqg*  
 — — Islands (Pacific), 441  
 Santa Cruz de Tenerife (Canaries), 1309, air service, 1320  
 Santa Elena Peninsula (Ecuador), oil, 831  
 Santa Fé (Argentina), prov, 675, town, 676, university, 676  
 — — (New Mexico), 576  
 Santa Isabel (Fernando Po), 1322  
 — — (British Solomon Is ), 441  
 Santa Luzia Is. (Cape Verde Is ), 1239

## SAR

- Santa Marta (Colombia), 780  
 Santander (Colom ), provs, 780  
 — (Spain), prov, 1809, 1316  
 — — town, 1309  
 Santarem (Portugal), 1232  
 Santa Rosa (Argentine), 675  
 — — (Honduras), 1013  
 Santa Tecla (Salvador), 1294  
 Sant' Iago (Cape Verde Is ), 1239  
 Santiago (Chile), 743, 749  
 — town, 744  
 — (Panama), 1189  
 — (Spain), university, 1311  
 Santiago de Cuba, 793, port, 796  
 — del Estero (Argentina), 675, town, 675  
 Santiago de los Caballeros (Dominican Repub ), prov, 823, town, 824, wireless station, 827  
 Santiago-Zamora (Ecuador), 829  
 Santi Quaranta (Albania), 665  
 Santo Domingo, *see* Dominican Republic, 823 *sqg*  
 Santo Domingo (Dominican Repub ), city, 823 *sqg*, prov, 823, wireless station, 827  
 Santo Tomas (P I ), univ, 642  
 Santos (Brazil), 730  
 Santos, Los (Panama), 1189  
 Santuao (China), port, 755  
 San Vicente (Salvador), 1292  
 São Antão (C Verde Is ), 1239  
 São Luiz (Brazil), 724  
 Saône-et-Loire (France), dept, 870  
 Saône, Haute (France), dept., 870  
 São Nicolau (C Verde Is.), 1239  
 São Paulo (Brazil), 723, 724; coffee, 727, education, 724, town, 724, 730  
 São Paulo de Loanda (P W A ), 1240  
 Saorstát Eireann, *see* Irish Free State  
 São Salvador (Brazil), 724  
 São Vicente (C Verde Is ), 1239  
 Sapele (Nigeria), 265  
 Sapporo (Japan), 1075  
 Saratok (Sarawak), 102  
 Saratov (Russia), town, 1265, university, 1267  
 Sarawak (Borneo), 102; population, 102; trade, 102, wireless station, 102  
 Sarayevo (Yugoslavia), 1388  
 Sardina, 1045, 1051, mining, 1054

## SAR

- Sark and Brechou, population, 18  
 — government, 74  
 Sarpsborg (Norway), 1176  
 Sarthe (France), dept, 870  
 Saseho (Jap), 1075, naval sta, 1080, shipyard, 1080  
 Saseno, Island of, 1067  
 SASKATCHEWAN (Canada), 292, 333, 334  
 — agriculture, 302 *sqq*, 333  
 — area and population, 295, 333  
 — births, marriages, and deaths, 296  
 — const & gov, 292, 333  
 — crops, 303, 333  
 — dairy output, 304  
 — education, 297, 333  
 — finance, 299, 333  
 — forests, 304  
 — Governor-General, 293  
 — Legislative Assembly, 292, 333  
 — Lieutenant Governor, 294, 333  
 — live stock, 304  
 — minerals, 305  
 — police, 301, 302  
 — production and industry, 302 *sqq*, 333  
 — religion, 297  
 — representation, 292, 333  
 — wheat, 303  
 Saskatoon (Canada), 296, 333  
 Sassandra (Ivory Coast), 935  
 Sassari (Italy), 1045, 1054, town, 1047, university, 1049  
 Sasstown (Liberia), 1102  
 Satu Mare (Rumania), 1253  
 Saumur (France), 877  
 Savau (Western Samoa), 448  
 Savannah (Ga), 526, port, 527  
 Savanna la Mar (Jamaica), 349  
 Savé (Dahomey), 936  
 Savoie (France), dept, 870  
 Savoie, Haute (France), dept, 870  
 Savona (Italy), 1043, town, 1047  
 Savska (Yugoslavia), 1383  
 Savusavu (Fiji), wireless station, 438  
 Sawai Man Singh Bahadur, ruler (Jaipur), 183  
 SAXONY, 947, 986 *sqq*  
 — area and population, 947, 986, 987  
 — brewing, 988  
 — live stock, 980, 980  
 — manufactures, 962, 979 980

## SCO

- SAXONY, popular government and diet abolished, 986  
 — production and industry, 962, *sqq*, 987, 988  
 — representation, 947  
 — university, 987  
 Saxony (Prussian), area, &c, 982  
 Sayaji Rao Gaekwar, ruler (Baroda), 174  
 Sayam, *see* Siam  
 Sayo (Abyssinia), 651  
 Scarborough, population, 15  
 Scarpanto (Ægean), 1066  
 Schaerbeek (Brussels), 698  
 Schaffhausen (Switzerland), 1342, 1344, 1346, town, 1345  
 SCHAUMBURG LIPPE, 948, 988  
 — popular government and diet abolished, 988  
 Schelde, Western (Netherlands), defences, 1148  
 Schellenberg (Liechtenstein), 1105  
 Schenectady (N Y), 579  
 Schiedam (Netherlands), 1143, 1153  
 Schleiz (Thuringia), 989  
 Schlesien, *see* Silesia  
 Schleswig (Slesvig), 813  
 Schleswig Holstein (Prussia), 982  
 Schouten Is (New Guinea), 444  
 Schramberg (Germany), 991  
 Schwaben (Bavaria), 973  
 Schwarzwald (Wurttemberg), 991  
 Schweinfurt (Bavaria), 974  
 Schweiz, *see* Switzerland  
 Schweizerhalle (Switz), salt, 1349  
 Schwenningen (Wurttemberg), 991  
 Schwern (Meck), 951, 980  
 Schwyz (Swiss canton), 1341, 1343, 1346  
 SCOTLAND, agricultural holdings, 50  
 — agriculture, 48 *sqq*  
 — area, 11, 16, 47 *sqq*  
 — banks, 66  
 — — post-office, 66  
 — births, marriages, and deaths, 18  
 — burghs, 10, 17  
 — canals, 64  
 — cities and towns, 17  
 — councils, 10  
 — counties, 17  
 — criminals, 27  
 — crops, 48 *sqq*  
 — education, agricultural, 50

## SCO

SCOTLAND, education, elementary,  
24, 25  
— — secondary, 24  
— — university, 22, 28  
— electorate, 5, 6  
— fisheries 50 51  
— houses, 18  
— illegitimacy, 18  
— justice and crime, 26, 27  
— language, 11  
— local government, 10  
— — taxation, 38, 39  
— national insurance, 27  
— parish councils, 10  
— parliamentary representation, 5, 6  
— pauperism, 31  
— police, 26  
— population, 11, 12, 16 *sqq*  
— — burghs, 17  
— — counties, 17  
— property assessed, 37  
— religion, 21, 22  
— universities, 22, 23  
— wheat, 48, 49  
Scranton (Pennsylvania), 465, 597  
Scutari (Albania), 661  
— (Turkey) 1357  
Seattle (Wash ), 465, 621  
Sebastia, *see* Sivas  
Sebastopol (Russia), 1265, dockyard,  
1269  
Sebinkarahi-ar (Turkey), vilayet,  
1357  
Seboko Mokgosi, Bamalete chief, 229  
Sedalia (Missouri), 562  
Segborué (Dahomey), 936  
Segou (French West Africa), 936  
Segovia (Spain), province, 1309  
Seine (France), dept , 870  
Seine-et-Marne (France), dept , 870  
Seine-et-Oise (France), dept , 870  
Seine-Inférieure (France), dept , 870  
Seishin (Korea), 1089  
Sekondi (Gold Coast), 269  
Sélángor, 191, 192  
— area and population, 192  
Selantik (Sarawak), 102  
Selebes (Celebes) (Dutch E Indies),  
1157  
Seminoles (Okla ), 592  
Semipalatinsk (U S S R ), 1265, 1279  
Semirechinsk (U S S R ), 1280  
Sendai (Japan), 1075

## SHA

Senegal, 896, 930, 932, 933  
— area and population, 896, 930, 933  
— representation, 896, 943  
Senta (Yugoslavia), 1383  
Seoul (Korea), 1089  
Seraing (Belgium), 699  
Serb, Croat, and Slovene State, *see*  
YUGOSLAVIA, 1381 *qqq*  
Serbia (Yugoslavia), 1382  
Sergipe (Brazil), 723  
Serowe (Bechuanaland), 229  
Serpukhov (U S S R ), 1265  
Serres (Greece), 994, town, 994  
Sétif (Algeria), 911  
Setubal (Port ), 1232, fishing, 1236  
Sevastopol (Russia) dockyard, 1269,  
town, 1265  
Sevilla (Spain), prov , 1809, mining,  
1316, town, 1809, uni-  
versity, 1311  
Sèvres, Deux (France), dept , 870  
Seward (Alaska), 631  
Seybo (Dominican Repub ), prov ,  
823  
SEYCHELLES ISLANDS, 225 *sqq*  
Seydisfjörður (Iceland), 1028  
Seyyid Khalifa bin Harub, Sultan  
(Zanzibar), 214  
Sfax (Tunis), 917  
s'Gravenhage, *see* Hague  
Shafi sect (Zanzibar), 215  
Shah (Persia), 1201  
Sháhjahánpur (India), 126  
Shahpura (India), 182  
Sháhrig (Baluchistan), 152  
Shaikh Othmán (Aden), 97  
Shakhty (U S S R ), 1265  
Shamanism (Tibet), 771  
Shamva (S Rhodesia), 232  
Shan race (Siam), 1298  
Shan States Federation (Burma),  
159, 171  
— finance, 132  
— land revenue, 131  
— silver, 160  
Shanghai (China), 755, Central Bank  
of China, 766, Central Mint,  
768, dockyard, 755, Inter-  
national Settlement, 754, tex-  
tile mills, 761, port, 755,  
univ , 757  
Shankalla (Abyssinia), 651  
Shanor (India), 176

## SHA

- Shansi (China), prov, 754; arable area, 761, census, 754, iron, 762, Muhammadans in, 756  
 Shantung (China), 754  
 — arable area, 761  
 — iron, 762  
 Shaqra (Nejd), 668  
 Sharqiya (Egypt), 837  
 Shasi (China), port, 755  
 Shavli (Lithuania), 1108  
 Shawaf, the (Yemen), 669  
 Shawnee (Okla.), 592  
 Sheboygan (Wisconsin), 626  
 Shechem (Palestine), *see* Nablus  
 Sheffield, pop, 15, univ, 22, 23  
 Sheik Isa, chief (Bahrein Is), 99  
 Shengjin (Albania), port, 665  
 Sheng King (Manchuria), prov, 769  
 Shensi (China), 754, arable area, 761, Muhammadans in, 756, petroleum, 762, univ, 757  
 Shenyang (China), 754  
 Shepparton, Victoria, 390  
 Sherbro Island (Sierra Leone), 272  
 Sherbrooke (Quebec), 331  
 Sheridan (Wyoming), 629  
 Sherifian Empire (Morocco), 1125  
 s'Hertogenbosch (Netherlands), 1143  
 Shetland Isles, area and population, 17  
 Shibin el Kôm (Egypt), 837  
 Shibenik (Yugoslavia), 1384  
 Shigatse (Tibet), 771  
 Shikapur (India), 126  
 Shikoku Is (Japan), 1073  
 Shillong (Assam), 151  
 Shin wi ju (Korea), port, 1089  
 Shirâz (Persia), 1202, 1207  
 Shurê (Nyasaland), 221  
 Shizuoka (Japan), 1075  
 Shkodër (Albania), 661, 662  
 Shoa (Abyssinia), 651  
 Sholapur (India), 124, 157  
 Shorârûd (Baluchistan), 152  
 Shortland Island (Pacific), 441  
 Shreveport (Louisiana), 543  
 Shujaulmulk, ruler (Chitral), 181  
 Shumen (Bulgaria), district, 735  
 — town, 735  
 Sialkot (India), 126, 167  
 SIAM, 1296 *sqq*  
 — cabinet, 1297  
 — ceded territory, 898, 1297

## SIN

- SIAM, currency, new, 1302, 1303  
 — King and Council of Regency, 1296  
 — local administration, 1297  
 — roads, 1302  
 — State Council, 1297  
 — treaties and ratifications, 1288  
 — universities, 1298  
 Sian (China), 754  
 Sianliai (Lithuania), 1108  
 Siberia Region, 1284, 1285  
 — railway, 1280  
 Sibi (Baluchistan), 152, 153  
 Sibiu (Rumania), 1253  
 Sibu (Sarawak), 102, wireless station, 102  
 Sicily (Italy), 1045, 1054  
 Sidamo (Abyssinia), 651  
 Sidi bel Abbes (Algeria), 911  
 Sidi Ahmed (Bey, Tunis), 916  
 Sidi Mohammed, Sultan (Morocco), 1125  
 Siena (Italy), 1044, town, 1047, university, 1048  
 SIERRA LEONE, 263, 272 *sqq*, 1095  
 — — hematite, 274  
 — — Protectorate, 264, 274 *sqq*  
 Siglufjörður (Iceland), 1028  
 Sihora (India), 176  
 Sirt (Turkey), vilayet, 1357  
 Sikang (Tibet), 771  
 Sikasso (French Sudan), 936  
 Sikhs (Baluchistan), 126, 152  
 — (India), 125  
 Sikkim, 122, 183  
 Silesia (Czechoslov.), 798 *sqq*, 948  
 — education, 801  
 Silesia, Upper (Ger.), 948, 982  
 — manufactures, 961  
 — mines, 961  
 — — (Poland), 948  
 Silhouette Island (Seychelles), 225  
 Simanggang (Sarawak), 102  
 Simferopol (Russia), 1265  
 Simi (Symi) (Ægean), 1066  
 Simla (India), 166  
 Simpson Harbour (Pacific), 445  
 Sinai (Egypt), 837  
 Sinaloa (Mexico), state, 1117  
 Sind (India), area & pop, 185, 186, 157  
 — irrigation, 158  
 — justice, 158  
 Singa (A. E. Sudan), 276

## SIN

- Singapore (Straits Settlements), 186  
*sqg*  
 — court, 187  
 — municipality, 186  
 — Raffles College, 187  
 — trade, 188, 189  
 — wireless station, 189  
 Singora (Siam), 1302  
 Sinjání, Western (Baluch ), 152  
 Sin-kiang (China), dependency, 754,  
 772  
 — Mohammedans in, 756  
 Sinnamary (Guiana), 941  
 Sinoe (Liberia), 1102  
 Sinop (Turkey), vilayet, 1357  
 Sioux City (Iowa), 536  
 Sioux Falls (South Dakota), 605  
 Siracusa (Sicily), 1045, town, 1047  
 Sir Darya (U S S R ), 1281  
 Sirmur (India), state, 182  
 Sirohi (India), 182  
 Sisowathmonivong, King (Cambodia),  
 902  
 Sitka (Alaska), 631  
 Sivas (Turkey), vilayet, 1357, town,  
 1357  
 Six Islands, 221  
 Skagway (Alaska), 632  
 Skaraborg (Sweden), province, 1327  
 Skeena dist (B C ), 319  
 Skien (Norway), 1176  
 Skoplye (Yugoslavia), 1383, 1384, air  
 service, 1389, chrome, 1387  
 Skovde (Sweden), 1328  
 Skypanie, *see* Albania  
 Slavonia, *see* Croatia and Slavonia  
 Slesvig territories, 814, 948, plebis  
 cite, 948  
 Sligo, 83  
 Shiven, *see* Shvno  
 Shvno (Bulgaria), 735  
 Slovakia (Czechoslovakia), 798 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 799, 800  
 — education, 800, 801  
 — minerals, 803  
 — Religion, 800  
 Slovenia (Yugoslavia), 1381  
 — mining, 1387  
 Smethwick, population, 15  
 Smolensk (U S S R ), 1265  
 Smyrna (Izmir) (Turkey), vilayet,  
 1357, 1358, 1361  
 — town, 1357

## SOR

- Snares Is (New Zealand), 435  
 Sobranje (Bulgaria), 734  
 Society Islands (Fr Oceania), 944  
 Soderhamn (Sweden), 1328  
 Sodermanland (Sweden), prov, 1327  
 Sodertalje (Sweden), 1328  
 Soerabaya (Java), 1158  
 Sofala district (Port E Af ), 1242  
 Sofia (Bulgaria), 735, air service,  
 1372, town, 735, 740, uni  
 versity, 736  
 Sogn og Fjordane (Norway), 1176  
 Sohâg (Egypt), 837  
 Sokota (Abyssinia), 652  
 Soleure, *see* Solothurn  
 Solingen (Prussia), 950  
 Sollum (Egypt), port, 845  
 Solomon Islands (Australian de  
 pendency, late German New  
 Guinea), 360, 446  
 Solomon Islands (British Protect  
 orate), 441  
 Solomon Islands (Mauritius), 221  
 Solothurn (Switz ), 1342, 1344, town,  
 1345  
 Solun (Mongolia), 773  
 Somali Coast, British and French,  
*see* Somaliland  
 Somali tribes, 208, 652  
 SOMALILAND (French), 896, 921,  
 929  
 — — area and population, 896, 929  
 — (Italian), 1052 1062 *sqg*  
 — Protectorate (Brit ), 227  
 — — boundaries, 227  
 Sombor (Yugoslavia), 1383  
 Sombrero Island (W I ), 352, 354  
 Somersworth (N H ), 571  
 Somerville (Mass ), 466, 551  
 Somerville College, Oxford, 23  
 Somme (France), dept, 870  
 Somoto (Nicaragua), 1169  
 Sondershausen (Thuringia), 989,  
 town, 990  
 Sondrio (Italy), 1043, town, 1047  
 Sonneberg (Thuringia), 989, tn,  
 990  
 Sonora (Mexico), state, 1117  
 Sonsonate (Salvador), 1292  
 Soochow (China), port, 755  
 Sopron (Hungary), 1018  
 Soria (Spain), province, 1309  
 Soriano (Uruguay), 1369



## SOR

- Soroti (Uganda), 213  
 Sor-Trondelag (Norway), 1176  
 Sosnowiec (Poland), 1222  
 Sotavento (Cape Verde Is ), group, 1239  
 Soubotitza (Yugoslavia), 1383  
 Sousse (Tunis), 917  
 SOUTH AFRICA (British), *see* Basuto land, Bechuanaland, Cape Colony, Natal, Orange Free State, Rhodesia, Swaziland, Transvaal, &c  
 — — UNION OF (*q v* ), 237 *sqg*  
 Southampton, population, 15, coll, 22  
 SOUTH AUSTRALIA, 360, 402 *sqg*, 417  
 — area and population, 362, 403, 404  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 362, 404  
 — commerce, 406  
 — communications, 373, 374, 406  
 — constitution & govt, 360, 402, 403  
 — imports and exports, 371, 372, 406  
 — inhabited houses, 362  
 — land tenure, 405  
 — railways, 373  
 — representation, 360, 403  
 — tramways, 374  
 — *See also* Australia, Commonwealth  
 South Bend (Indiana), 466, 534  
 SOUTH CAROLINA, 461, 602 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 480, 481, 604  
 — area and population, 461, 602, 603  
 — cotton, 480, 604  
 — customs district, 491  
 — defence, 476, 603  
 — naval yard, 476  
 — ports, 491  
 — production and industry, 480, 604  
 — representation, 457, 602  
 — shipping, 491  
 — tobacco, 480, 604  
 SOUTH DAKOTA, 461, 604 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 478, 479, 606  
 — area and population, 461, 604, 605  
 — gold, 482, 606  
 — mining, 482, 606  
 — production and industry, 478, 479, 606  
 — public lands, 478  
 — representation, 457, 604  
 — wheat, 606  
 Southend-on-Sea, population, 15  
 South Georgia (S Atlan ), 337

## SPE

- South Grafton (N S W ), 379  
 South Holland, province, 1142, 1150  
 South Island (New Zealand), 423  
 South Jutland Provinces (Denmark), 814  
 South Orkneys (S Atlantic), 336  
 South Pacific Is (N Z ) 423, 433  
 Southport, population, 15  
 Southport (Queensland), 397  
 South Portland (Maine), 546  
 South Sea Mandated Territories (Japan), 1074  
 South Shetlands (S Atlantic), 336  
 South Shields, population, 15  
 SOUTH-WEST AFRICA (Protect ), 281, 284 *sqg*  
 Southern Desert (Iraq), 1032  
 SOUTHERN IRELAND, 78 *sqg*, *see* Irish Free State  
 SOUTHERN RHODESIA, *see* Rhodesia, Southern, 231 *sqg*  
 Soviet Central Asia, 1279, 1280  
 Soviet Republics, Union of Socialist, 1260 *sqg*  
 SPAIN, 1304 *sqg*  
 — air lines, 1320  
 — army, 1313, 1314  
 — colonial, 1130, 1313, 1314  
 — colonies, &c, 1309, 1322, 1323, *see also* Spanish Zone (Morocco), 1124 *sqg*  
 government & constitution, 1304 *sqg*  
 — iron, 53, 1316  
 — merchant navy, 1319  
 — Republic proclaimed, 1304  
 — suspension of the Catalan Statute and approval of a provisional regime in Catalonia, 1308  
 — tobacco, 1315  
 Spanish Africa, 1125 *sqg*, 1309, 1310, 1322, 1323  
 — Guinea, 1322  
 Spanish Zone (Morocco), *see under* Morocco  
 Spanish Town (Jamaica), 349  
 Sparta (Greece), 994  
 Spartanburg (South Carolina), 603  
 Speiden Island (Pacific), 440  
 Speightstown (Barbados), 348  
 Speyer (Bavaria), 974  
 Spezia (Italy), 1043; naval command, 1052, town, 1047

## SPI

- SPITSBERGEN, 1186  
 Spltt (Yugoslavia), 1383  
 Spokane (Wash ), 465, 621  
 Springfield (Illinois), 531  
 — (Mass ), 465, 551  
 — (Miss ), 562  
 — (Ohio), 589  
 Sri Krishnaraja Wadiyar Bahadur,  
   ruler (Mysore), 180  
 Srinagar (Kashmir), 124, 179  
 Stadtroda (Thuringia), 989  
 Stalin (U S S R ), 1265, 1289  
 Stalinabad (Tajikistan), 1282  
 Stalingrad (U S S R ), 1265  
 Stalino (Yuzovka) (U S S R ), 1265  
 Stalinsk (U S S R ), 1265  
 Stamboul (Turkey), 1357  
 Stamford (Connecticut), 517  
 Stampalia (Aegean), 1066  
 Stanislawow (Poland), 1221, 1222  
 Stanley (Falkland Islands), 337  
 Stanley Falls (Belgian Congo), 711  
 Stanley Pool (Belgian Congo), 711  
 Stanleyville (Belgian Congo), 709,  
   712  
 Stara Zagora (Bulgaria), 735, town,  
   735  
 Starbuck Island (Pacific), 442  
 Starkenburg province (Hesse), 978  
 State Barge Canal (N Y ), 582  
 Stavanger (Norway), 1176  
 Stavropol Karkazsky (U S S R ), 1265  
 Stawell (Victoria), 390  
 Steiermark, *see* Styria  
 Stellenbosch Univ (S Afr ), 241, 242  
 Stettin (Pruss ), 805, 950, 983, port,  
   805, 965  
 Steubenville (Ohio), 589  
 Stewart Island (N Zealand), 423  
 Steyr (Austria), 688  
 Stockholm (Sweden), 1327, town,  
   1327, 1328  
 — local government, 1326, 1327  
 — port, 1336, university, 1329  
 Stockport, population, 15  
 Stockton-on Tees, population, 15  
 Stoke on-Trent, population, 15  
 STRAITS SETTLEMENTS, 185 *sqg*  
 — dependencies, 185 *sqg*  
 — *See also* Malay States, Federated  
 Strasbourg (France), 872, faculties,  
   875  
 — fort, 880, university, 875

## SWA

- Straubing (Germany), 974  
 Stuttgart (Wurttemberg), 950, 991,  
   technical schools, 992  
 Styria (Austria), 688  
 Suabia (Bavaria), 978  
 Suakin (A E Sudan), 276  
 Subiaco (W Australia), 409  
 Sucre (Bolivia), 717, univ, 717  
 — (Venezuela), state, 1376  
 Sudan, *see* Anglo-Egyptian Sudan  
 Sudan (French), 925, 936 *See* French  
   Sudan  
 Suez (Egypt), 837, town and port,  
   837, 846  
 Suez Canal, 837, 845, 846  
 — — shares, 39  
 Suisse, *see* Switzerland  
 Suivuan (Mongolia), 773  
 Suket (India), state, 182  
 Sukkur barrage (India), 158  
 Sulaiman Badaru 'l alam Shah,  
   ruler (Trengganu), 197  
 Sulemani (Iraq), 1033  
 Sulina (Rumania), 1257  
 Sultanabad (Persia), 1202  
 Sulzbach (Saar dist ), 986  
 Sumatra (D E I ), 1157  
 — coal, 1161  
 — railways, 1162  
 Summerside (Prince Edward Is ),  
   329  
 Sunday Island (New Zealand), 434  
 Sunderland, pop, 15  
 Sundsvall (Sweden), 1328  
 Sungai Ujong (Malay), 191  
 Superior (Wisconsin), 626  
 Surgana (India), 176  
 Surinam (D W Indies), 1163, 1164  
 — air service, 1165  
 Suva (Fiji), 436, 437  
 — wireless station, 438  
 Suvalki (Lithuania), 1107  
 Suwarrow Is. (N Z ), 434  
 Svalbard (Spitsbergen), wireless stn,  
   1184  
 Sverdlovsk (U S S R ), 1265  
 Sverige, *see* Sweden  
 Svizzera, *see* Switzerland  
 Swahili race and language, 208  
 Swansea, population, 15  
 Swat (India), 181  
 Swatow (China), port, 755, wolfram,  
   762

## SWA

- SWAZILAND (South Africa), 236, 237  
 SWEDEN, 1324 *sqq*  
 Swift Current (Canada), 333  
 Swindon, population, 15  
 SWITZERLAND, 1340 *sqq*  
 — cantons, 1341 *sqq*  
 — customs treaty, 1105  
 — referendum, 1341 *sqq*  
 — social insurance, 1346  
 Sydney (N S Wales), 379  
 — banks, 375  
 — population, 379  
 — port, 373, 386  
 — university, 381  
 Sydney (Nova Scotia), 325  
 Sydney Island (Pacific), 440  
 Sydney Mines (Nova Scotia), 325  
 Syed Alwi, ruler, Perlis, 196  
 Symi (*Ægean*), 1066  
 Syracuse (New York), 465, 579  
 — (Sicily), *see* Siracusa  
 SYRIA, 895, 896, 905 *sqq*  
 — area and population, 896, 905  
 — boundaries, 905, 906  
 — constitution, 905, 906  
 — mandate, 896, 905, 906  
 — Republic, 905, 906  
 Syzran (U S S R), 1265  
 Szechuen, Western (Tibet), 771  
 Szechwan (China), province, 754  
 Szeged (Hungary), 1018, 1021, *univ*, 1019  
 Székesfehérvár (Hungary), 1021  
 Szemao (China), port, 755  
 Szombathely (Hungary), 1021
- TABAR Is (New Guinea), 446  
 Tabasco (Mexico), state, 1117  
 Tabiteuea Is (Gilbert Is ), 441  
 Tablas, Las (Panama), 1189  
 Tabou (Ivory Coast), 935  
 Tabriz (Persia), 1202 *sqq*, 1206  
 Táchira (Venezuela), state, 1376  
 Tacna (Peru), prov , 743, 1211 , town, 1211  
 Tacoma (Wash ), 465, 621  
 Tacuarembó (Uruguay), dept , 1369 , town, 1369  
 Tafahi Island (Pacific), 439  
 Tagant (French West Africa), 937  
 Tahaa Island (French Oceania), 944  
 Tahiti Is (Fr Oceania), 896, 944, 945

## TAN

- Taichu (Formosa), 1091  
 Taif (Hejaz) dist , 666  
 Taihoku (Formosa), 1091  
 Tai Ku (Korea), 1088  
 Taikyu fu (Korea), 1088  
 Taima (Arabia), 666  
 Tainan (Formosa), 1091  
 Taipa Island (Macao), 1244  
 Tairend, *see* Dairen  
 Taiwan, *see* Formosa, 1072, 1073, 1091, 1092  
 T'ai yuan (China), 754  
 Taizz (Yemen), 669  
 Tajik or Tadjikistan, Republic (U S S R ), 1282  
 Tajurah (French Somali Coast), 929  
 Takama (Br Guiana), 339  
 Takoradi (Gold Coast), 276  
 Taku (China) dockyard, 760  
 Talasea (New Britain), 445  
 Talca (Chile), prov , 743 , town, 744  
 Talcahuano (Chile), 744 , wireless station, 749  
 Taken wan (Manchuria), 754, 770, 1074  
 Tallahassee (Florida), 524  
 Tallinn (Estonia), 851  
 Tamale (West Africa), 271  
 Tamana Island (Pacific), 441  
 Tamatave (Madagascar), 924 *sqq*  
 Tamaulipas (Mexico), state, 1117  
 Tambov (Russia), 1265  
 Tamil race (Ceylon), 104  
 Tammerfors (Finland), 857  
 Tampa (Florida), 466, 524  
 Tampere, *see* Tammerfors  
 Tampico (Mexico), port, 1113, 1121  
 Tampin (Malay States), 189  
 Tamworth (New South Wales), 379  
 Tanala race (Madagascar), 924  
 Tandil (Argentine), 676  
 Tanga (Tanganyika), 283  
 Tanga Is (New Guinea), 446  
 Tanganyika (Belgian Congo), 708  
 TANGANYIKA TERRITORY, 281 *sqq*  
 — Governor, 281, 284  
 Tangier (Morocco), 1126, 1127, 1134  
 — Zone (Morocco), 1132  
 — — agriculture, 1132  
 — — area, 1127  
 — — commerce, 1132, 1133  
 — — Convention on, 1126  
 — — defence, 1130

## TAN

- Tangier Zone (Morocco), education, 1128  
 — — finance, 1129  
 — — justice, 1129  
 — — official languages, 1128  
 — — population, 1127  
 — — port, 1134  
 — — posts, etc., 1134  
 — — production and industry, 1132  
 — — Protocol (1928), 1126  
 — — railway, 1134  
 — — shipping, 1133  
 — — tobacco, 1132  
 Tanjore (India), 126  
 Tanna Island (Pacific), 442  
 Tannu Tuva Republic, 774  
 Tanta (Egypt), 836, 837, mosque, 838  
 Tao An (Mongolia), 773  
 Taoism (China), 756  
 Tapanoei (Sumatra), 1157  
 Taranaki district (N Z), 424  
 Taranchi race (China), 772  
 Táranto (Italy), 1044, town, 1047, 1052  
 Tarapaca (Chile), 743  
 Tarawa Island (Pacific), 441  
 Tarhuna (It Africa), 1065  
 Tarija (Bolivia), 716, town, 716, 717  
 Tarn (France), dept., 870  
 Tarn-et-Garonne (France), dept., 870  
 Tarnopol (Poland), 1221  
 Tarragona (Spain), province, 1309  
 Tartar Republic, 1262, 1265  
 Tartu (Estonia), 851, town, 851, university, 851  
 Tartus (Syria), 905  
 Tazhikistan, *see* Tajik  
 Tashauz (Turkmenistan), 1280  
 Tashi cho dzong (Bhutan), 714  
 Tashi Namgyal, ruler (Sikkim), 183  
 Tashkent (Russian Turkestan), 1264, 1265, 1281, univ., 1267  
 Tasman Is (Solomon Is.), 446  
 TASMANIA, 360, 413 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 362, 414  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 362, 414  
 — commerce, 371, 416, 417  
 — communications, 373, 374, 375  
 — constitution and govt., 360, 361, 413, 414  
 — imports and exports, 371, 372, 416  
 — inhabited houses, 362

## TES

- TASMANIA, railways, 373, 374  
 — representation, 413  
 — tramways, electric, 373  
 — *See also* Australia, Commonwealth  
 Tatau (Sarawak), 102  
 Ta'u Island (Sainoa), 646  
 Tau (W Samoa), 447  
 Taunton (Massachusetts), 551  
 Tauu Is (Solomon Is.), 446  
 Tavastehus (Finland), 856  
 Taveuni (Fiji), wireless station, 438  
 Tawila (Yemen), 669  
 Tayeh (China), iron, 761  
 Taza (Morocco), 1127  
 Tebicuarí (Paraguay), 1198  
 Tegucigalpa (Honduras), 1013, 1015  
 Teheran (Persia), 1202, 1203, 1204, 1206, 1207  
 Tehri (India), state, 183  
 Tekirdağ (Turkey), vilayet, 1357  
 Tela (Honduras), 1013  
 Telavi (Georgia), 1288  
 Tel Aviv (Palestine), 199, 200  
 Telbes (Siberia), iron, 1284  
 Telemark (Norway), 1175  
 Temburong (Brunei), wireless stn., 102  
 Temuco (Chile), 744  
 Tenedos (Ægean), 1356  
 Tengyueh (China), port, 755  
 TENNESSEE, 461, 607 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 480, 608, 609  
 — area and population, 461, 607  
 — cotton, 480, 608  
 — production and industry, 480, 481, 608, 609  
 — representation, 457, 607  
 — tobacco, 480, 608  
 Tennō (Emperor) of Japan, 1070  
 Tephú race (Bhutan), 714  
 Tepic (Mexico), town, 1110  
 Teplice Sanov (Teplitz-Schonau) (Czechoslovakia), 800, coal, 803  
 Teramo (Italy), 1044, town, 1047  
 Ternate (Dutch East Indies), 1157  
 Terni (Italy), 1044, town, 1047  
 Terre Haute (Indiana), 534  
 Territoire de Commandement (Algeria), 910  
 Teruel (Spain), province, 1309  
 Teso district (Uganda), 212  
 Tessin, *see* Ticino

## TET

Tetuan (Morocco), 1126 *sqg*, 1134  
 TEXAS, 461, 609 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 480, 611  
 — area and population, 461, 610  
 — cotton, 480, 611  
 — production and industry, 480, 611  
 — representation, 457, 609  
 Therezina (Brazil), 723  
 Thessaly (Greece), 997, 999  
 Thionville (France), fort, 880  
 Thompson Is (existence doubtful), 1187  
 Thorn (Poland), fort, 1225  
 Thrace, Eastern (Turkey), 1354  
 Three Kings Is (Pacific), 435  
 Three Rivers (Quebec), 331  
 Thun (Switzerland), 1345  
 Thurgau (Swiss canton), 1341, 1344  
 Thurgovie, *see* Thurgau  
 THURINGIA, 947, 989 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 947, 989  
 — popular government abolished and diet suspended, 989  
 — production and industry, 990  
 Thursday Island (Australia), 401  
 Tiberias (Palestine), 199, springs, 203  
 TIBET, 754, 771, 772  
 — area and pop, 754, 771  
 Ticino (Swiss canton), 1342, 1344  
 Tiegenhof (Danzig), 808  
 Tiehling (Manchuria), 769  
 Tientsin (China), 1067, Italian concession, 1067, port, 755  
 Tierra del Fuego (Argentina), 675  
 — (Chile), 744, 746  
 Tiflis (Georgia), 1264, 1265, 1287  
 Tigré (Abyssinia), 651, 652  
 Tigré and Tigr̃y languages (Eritrea), 1061  
 Tihwafu (China), 754, 772  
 Tilburg (Netherlands), 1143, 1145  
 Tilos (Ægean), 1066  
 Tilsit (Prussia), 951  
 Tim language (Togo), 937  
 Timaru (New Zealand), 424  
 Timbuktu (Fr Sudan), 936  
 Timisoara (Rumania), 1253  
 Timor (Dutch East Indies), 1157  
 Timor (Portuguese), 1239, 1244  
 Tindja (Tunis), 917  
 Tinkisso river (Fr Guinea), gold, 934

## TOR

Tiniputz (Solomon Is), 446  
 Tirana (Albania), 662, 665  
 Tiraspol (U S S R), 1291  
 Tirnoular (French India), 897  
 Tirnovo (Bulgaria), district, 735  
 Tiroubouvans (French India), 897  
 Titicaca (Bolivia) lake, 720  
 Tizi Ouzon (Algeria), 911  
 Tlaxcala (Mexico), state, 1117 *tn*, 1117  
 Tlemcen (Algeria), 911  
 Tobago (W I), 346, 355  
 Togo (French Togoland), 289, 896, 937  
 — administration, 289, 937  
 — area and population, 896, 937  
 TOGOLAND (British), 289, 937 *sqg*  
 Togoland (French), *see* Togo  
 Tohoku University (Japan), 1076  
 Tokaj (Hungary), wines, 1022  
 Tokat (Turkey), vilayet, 1357  
 Tokelau Islands (Pacific), 435  
 Tokio or Tokyo, 1075, univ, 1076  
 Toledo (Ohio), 465, 589, univ, 589  
 — (Spain), province, 1309  
 Tolima (Colombia), 780, gold, 783  
 Toluca (Mexico), 1117  
 Tomsk (Siberia), 1265, 1284, univ, 1267  
 Tondaiman, Gopala, Raja (Pudukottai), 180  
 TONGA ISLANDS (Pacific), 360, 439, 440  
 Tongareva I (Cook Islands), 434  
 Tongatabu Island (Pacific), 439  
 Tongsa (Bhután), 714  
 Tongsa Penlop (title), (Bhután), 714  
 Tonk (India), 181  
 TONKING (Fr Indo China), 896, 908, 899  
 — area and population, 896, 903  
 — products, 899, 903  
 Tonsberg (Norway), 1176, fort, 1179  
 Toowoomba (Queensland), 397  
 Topeka (Kansas), 538, 539  
 Tor (Egypt), port, 845  
 Torganrog (U S S R), 1265  
 Torino, *see* Turin  
 Toro (Uganda), 212  
 Toronto (Canada), 296, 327, port, 309, university, 327  
 Tororo (Kenya), 211  
 Torreón (Mexico), 1117

## TOR

- Torres Straits (Thursday Is ), 401  
 Tortoise Islands, *see* Galapagos  
 Tortola Island (West Indies), 354  
 Torun (Poland), military dist , 1225  
 Tosk race (Albania), 661  
 Tottenham, population, 15  
 Touggourt (Algeria), 910  
 Toul (France), fortress, 880  
 Toulon (France), 872, 883, forts, 880,  
   naval station, 883  
 Toulouse (France), 872, 876, 1320,  
   univ , 875  
 Tourane (Annam), 899, 901  
 Tourcoing (France), 872  
 Tournai (Belgium), 699  
 Tours (France), 872  
 Townsville (Queensland), 397 , port,  
   373  
 Trabzon (Turkey), vilayet, 1357,  
   1362  
 Tralleborg (Sweden), 1328  
 Trans-Caucasian Socialist Federal  
   Soviet Republic, 1284 , *see*  
   *also* Armenia, Azerbaijan and  
   Georgia  
 TRANS-JORDAN, 205, 206  
 — Agreement with British Govt ,  
   205  
 — defence, 202  
 — High Commissioner, 205  
 — Legislative Council, 205  
 Transkei (Cape Colony), 253  
 TRANSVAAL, Province of, 237, 238,  
   258 *sqg*  
 — Administrator, 239, 258  
 — agriculture, 246  
 — area and population, 240, 241,  
   256, 258  
 — coal, 247, 248  
 — constitution and govt , 237, 238,  
   258  
 — copper, 247  
 — diamonds, 247  
 — education, 242, 259  
 — gold output, 247, 248, 260  
 — local government, 238, 239  
 — maize, 246  
 — mining, 247, 248, 260  
 — production and industry, 245 *sqg*,  
   260  
 — Provincial Council, 239, 257  
 — railways, 250  
 — representation, 237, 238, 258

## TRO

- TRANSVAAL, Province of, tin, 247,  
   248  
 — towns, 240, 256  
 — university, 242, 259  
 Transylvania (Rumania), 1252 *sqg*,  
   railways, 1257 , university,  
   1254  
 Trapani (Italy), 1045, 1047 , town,  
   1047  
 Trarza (Mauritania), 937  
 Tras os Montes (Portugal), 1282  
 Travancore (India), 122, 180  
 — tea, 187  
 Treasury Island (Pacific), 441  
 Trebizond (Turkey), vilayet, 1357,  
   *see* Trabzon  
 Treinta y Tres (Uruguay), 1369 ,  
   town, 1369  
 Trengganu (Malaya), 188, 195, 197 ,  
   ruler, 197  
 Trento (Italy), 1043  
 Trenton (N Jersey), 465, 574  
 Treviso (Italy), 1043 , town, 1047  
 Tribhubana Bir Bikram ruler (Nepal),  
   1137  
 Trichinopoly (India), 124, 164  
 Trier (Prussia), 950  
 Trieste (Italy), 1043 , port, 1058 ,  
   town, 1047  
 Trikkala (Greece), 994 , town, 994  
 Trinidad (Bolivia), 716  
 Trinidad (Colorado), 515  
 — (Cuba), 793  
 — (Uruguay), 1368  
 TRINIDAD (W I ), 346, 354 *sqg*  
 Trinity College (Dublin), 84  
 — — Hartford (Conn ), 518  
 Tripoli (Italian Africa), 1063 *sqg* ,  
   town, 1064 *sqg*  
 Tripolis (Syria), 906  
 TRIPOLITANIA (Italian Africa), 1063  
   *sqg*  
 Tripolitsa (Greece), 994  
 Tripura (India) state, 171 , tea, 137  
 Tristan da Cunha Is (Atlantic), 224  
 Trivandrum (India), 126, 180  
 Trnava (Czech ), 800  
 Trois Frères Island (Mauritius), 221  
 Trollhattan (Sweden), 1328  
 Troms (Norway), province, 1176  
 Tromso (Norway), 1176  
 Trondelag, Nord (Norway), 1176  
 — Sor, 1176

## TRO

- Trondheim (Norway), 1176, 1177  
 Troy (New York), 579  
 Troyes (France), 872  
 Trucial Sheiks, 671, 672  
 Trujillo (Honduras), 1013  
 Trujillo (Peru), 1211, univ, 1212  
 — (Venezuela), 1376, town, 1376  
 Truk (Caroline Is.), 1093  
 Truro (Nova Scotia), 325  
 Tsi nan (China), 754  
 Tsing-tao (China), 755  
 Tsitsihar (Manchuria), 769  
 Tsushima Is (Japan), 1073  
 Tuamotu Islands (French Oceania), 944  
 Tubingen (Wurttemberg), 991, univ, 953  
 Tubuai Islands (French Oceania), 944  
 Tucopia Island (Pacific), 441  
 Tucson (Arizona), 505, univ, 506  
 Tucuman (Argentina), province, 675, sugar, 679, town, 676, university, 676  
 Tucupita (Venezuela), 1376  
 Tula (U S S R), 1265  
 Tulagi (Pacific), 442  
 Tulcan (Ecuador), 829  
 Tulear (Madagascar), 924  
 Tulsa (Oklahoma), 465, 592  
 Tumbes (Peru), 1211, town, 1211  
 Tunghu Bay (Zanzibar), 214  
 Tungurahua (Ecuador), prov, 829  
 TUNIS, 896, 916 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 896, 917  
 — army, 880, 918  
 — defence, 880, 918  
 Tunja (Colombia), 780  
 Turcoman Socialist Republic, or Turkmenistan, 1260, 1261  
 Turcoman Socialist Republic, area and population, 1280  
 Turgai (U S S R), 1279  
 Turin (Torino) (Italy), 1042  
 — town, 1037, university, 1049  
 Turkana province (Kenya), 208  
 Turkestan (Chinese), 772  
 — Russian, 1279, 1280  
 — railway, 1280  
 TURKEY, 1354 *sqg*  
 — air service, 1364  
 — Caliphate abolished, 1355  
 — ceded territory, 667, 1032, 1066  
 — Education, 1358

## UGA

- TURKEY, European numbers made obligatory, 1365  
 — Grand National Assembly, Angora, 1354, 1355, 1359  
 — Islam no longer State religion, 1357  
 — Latin alphabet introduced, 1359  
 — name of Ataturk given to the president, other titles abolished, 1355  
 — prisoners, 1359  
 — prohibition of clerical garb, 1358  
 — religion, 1357, 1358  
 — territory lost, 667, 1032, 1033, 1066  
 — Treaty of Lausanne, 1356, 1360  
 — universal suffrage, 1355  
 — vilayets, 1357  
 — women's municipal suffrage, 1356  
 Turki race (Sin Kiang), 772  
 Turkmenistan (U S S R), 1280, 1281  
 — production, 1280  
 Turks Is (W Indies), 346, 349  
 Turku (Finland), 857, univ, 857  
 Turku Pori (Finland), 856  
 Turnhout (Belgium), 699  
 Tuscany (Italy), 1044, 1054  
 Tuskegee Institution (Ala.), 504  
 Tuticorin (India), port, 143  
 Tuttlingen (Wurttemberg), 991  
 Tutuila Is (Western Samoa), 447, 646  
 — naval station, 476  
 — wireless station, 647  
 Tuxpan (Mexico), air line, 1121  
 Tuxtla Gutierrez (Mexico), 1116  
 Twillingate (Newfoundland), 843  
 Tynemouth, population, 15  
 Tyrol (Austria), 688  
 Tyrone, 68, 69  
 UBANGI (Belgian Congo), 708  
 Ubangi Shari Colony (F Congo), 921  
 Uccle (Brussels), 698  
 Uchad (India), 176  
 Uckfield College, 22  
 Udaipur (Mewar), state (India), 182  
 Uddeholm (Sweden), iron, 1338  
 Uddevalla (Sweden), 1328  
 Udine (Italy), 1043, town, 1047  
 Ufa (Russia), 1265  
 UGANDA PROTECTORATE, 211 *sqg*  
 — railways, 218

## UIT

- Uitenhage (Cape Colony), 254  
 Ujiji (Tanganyika), 281  
 Újpest (Hungary), 1018  
 Ukraine Socialist Soviet Republic,  
   1289, 1290  
   — area and population, 1289  
   — constitution, 1289  
   — towns, 1289  
 Ulan Bator Hoto (Mongolia), 773  
 Uleåborg (Finland), 856, town, 857  
 Ulm (Wurtemberg), 931, 991  
 Ulster (Irish Free State), area and  
   population, 83  
   — religion, 84  
 Ulster (Northern Ireland), 70, 71  
 Ulyanovsk (U S S R ), 1265  
 Umaid Singh Bahadur, ruler (Jodhpur), 181  
 Umbouls (New Guinea), 445  
 Umbria (Italy), 1044  
 Umeå (Sweden), 1328  
 Umota (India), 176  
 Umtali (Rhodesia), 232  
 Unfederated Malay States, 195 *sqg*  
 Ungava (Quebec), 331  
 Union, or Tokelau Islands (Pacific),  
   435  
 Union City (New Jersey), 574  
 UNION OF SOCIALIST SOVIET REPUBLICS,  
   1260 *sqg* See Russia  
 UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA, 237 *sqg*  
   — High Commissioner, 239  
   — mandate, 285  
   — Old Age Pension Act, 243  
   — pauperism, 255  
   — provinces, 237 *sqg*, 242, and *see*  
     *under their names*  
   — Provincial Councils, 239  
   — — finance, 243, 244  
 UNITED KINGDOM, *see* Great Britain,  
   England and Wales, &c  
 United Provinces Agra & Oudh,  
   119, 121, 168 *sqg*  
   — agriculture, 135, 136, 169, 170  
   — area and pop., 121, 124, 137, 169  
   — births and deaths, 124  
   — finance, 132, 169  
   — forests, 137  
   — government, 119, 120, 168  
   — justice, 128, 169  
   — land revenue, 131, 135, 169  
   — — tenure, 134  
   — native states, 188

## UNI

- United Provinces Agra & Oudh,  
   newspapers, 128  
   — religion, 125, 169  
   — tea, 135  
 United Provinces States (native), 183  
 UNITED STATES (*see also* component  
   States, *under names*), 453 *sqg*  
   — area and pop., 460 *sqg*  
   — Asiatics in, 460  
   — banks in, 495 *sqg*  
   — Canadian Minister in, 294, 500  
   — canals, *see* Dalles and Celilo, Erie,  
     Nicaragua, Panama, Sault Ste  
     Marie, and State Barge  
 UNITED STATES, canned goods, 480,  
   487  
   — Chinese in, 460, 464  
   — coinage, 494 *sqg*  
   — Congress, 453, 456 *sqg*  
   — cotton, 479, 480, 488, 489  
   — currency and credit, 494 *sqg*  
   — dependencies, 458, 459, 461, 630  
     *sqg*  
   — elections, 453 *sqg*  
   — fisheries, 487  
   — food products, 478 *sqg*  
   — foreign-born population, 460 *sqg*  
   — foreign possessions &c, *see* Guam,  
     Hawaii, Panama, Philippines,  
     Porto Rico, &c  
   — Gold Reserve Act, 1934, 495  
   — House of Representatives, 457  
     *sqg*  
   — import duties, 489 *sqg*  
   — iron and steel, 481, 485  
   — Japanese in, 460, 464  
   — motor vehicle output, 485  
   — national guard created, 474  
   — naval stations & coaling stations,  
     476, 646, 792  
   — naval yards, 476  
   — negroes in, 456, 460  
   — — franchise, 456  
   — occupations of the people, 483,  
     484  
   — petroleum, 481  
   — population, 460 *sqg*  
   — — foreign and foreign-born, 460,  
     462 *sqg*, & *see* separate States  
   — — movement of, 463 *sqg*  
   — — occupations, 479 *sqg*  
   — President, 453 *sqg*, 475  
   — — inauguration date, 454



## UNI

UNITED STATES, Prohibition, amend  
ment repealed, 453  
— representation, 453, 457, 458  
— Senate, 456, 457  
— Silver Purchase Act, 1934, 495  
— states and territories, 457 *sqq*,  
503 *sqq*, 630 *sqq*  
— territories, 458 *sqq*, 630 *sqq*  
— timber, 480, 483  
— tobacco, 480  
— removal of troops from Nicaragua,  
1170  
— Vice President, 453 *sqq*  
— woman suffrage, 453, 456  
— Yellowstone Park, 628  
University City (Missouri), 562  
University Colleges, Cork, Dublin,  
Galway, 84, 85  
Unterfranken (Bavaria), 973  
Unterwald or Nidwalden and Ob  
walden (Switzerland), cantons,  
1341 1343, 1344  
Upolu Is (Western Samoa), 448  
Upper Austria, 688  
Upper Bavaria (Germany), 973  
Upper Buchanan (Liberia), 1102  
Upper Darby (Penn ), 597  
Upper Franconia (Bavaria), 973  
Upper Hesse (Hesse), 978  
Upper Nile prov (A-E Sudan),  
278  
Upper Palatinate (Bavaria), 973  
Upper Senegal and Niger (French),  
936 *See* French Sudan  
Upper Silesia (Czechoslovakia), 948  
— — (Germany), 948, 961, 962, 982  
— — (Poland), 948 1221  
Upper Volta, (Fr W Af ), 896, 930,  
936, 937  
— imports and exports, 932  
Uppsala (Sweden), 1327, town, 1328,  
university, 1329  
Ur of the Chaldees (Iraq), 1036  
Uraga (Japan), shipyard, 1080  
Uralsk (U S S R ), 1279  
Urbino (Italy), 1044  
— university, 1048  
Urfa (Turkey), vilayet, 1357  
Urga (Mongolia), 754, 773  
Urgel, Bishop of, 895  
Uri (Swiss canton), 1341, 1343, 1346  
URUGUAY, 1367 *sqq*  
Urumchi (China), 754 772

## VAN

Urumiah (Persia), lake navigation,  
1207  
Urundi (Belg Congo), 282, 708  
Usak (Turkey), 1362  
Ushuaia (Argentina), 675  
Usman Ali Khan, Nizam of  
Hyderabad, 179  
Usti n/L (Czechoslovakia), 800, 805  
UTAH, 462, 612 *sqq*  
— area and population, 462, 613  
— mining, 482, 614  
— production and industry, 482,  
614  
— public lands, 478  
— representation, 457, 612  
— silver, 482, 614  
Utica (New York), 466, 579  
Utrecht (Natal), 256  
— (Netherlands), 1142  
— town, 1143, university, 1145  
Usimaa (Finland), 856  
Uvéa Is (French Pacific), 944  
Uzbekistan (Uzbek Socialist Soviet  
Republic), 1281, 1282  
— area and population, 1281  
Užhorod (Czechoslovakia), 800  
  
VAASA (Finland), 856, town, 857  
Vaduz (Liechtenstein), 1105  
Vaitupu Island (Pacific), 440  
Vajira (India), 176  
Valais (Swiss canton), 1342, 1344,  
1345, 1346  
Valdivia (Chile), 743, forests, 746  
— town, 744, wireless station, 749  
Valencia (Spain), 1309, 1316, coal,  
1316, silk culture, 1315, town,  
1309, university, 1311  
Valencia (Venezuela), 1376  
— cotton mills, 1378  
Valga (Estonia), 851  
Valk (Estonia), 851  
Valladolid (Spain), province, 1309  
— town, 1309, university, 1311  
Valle (Colombia), province, 780  
Valletta (Malta), 95  
Valmiera (Latvia), 1097  
Valona (Albania), 662, 665  
Valparaiso (Chile), 744, 749, town,  
744, university, 744, wireless  
station, 749  
Van (Turkey), vilayet, 1357  
Vancouver (Wash ), 621

## VAN

- Vancouver Island (British Columbia), 319  
 — port, 309  
 — town, 296, 309, 319  
 Vanern, Lake (Sweden), 1327  
 Vanua Levu Island (Fiji), 436  
 Var (France), dept, 870, 886, silk, 886  
 Vardarska (Yugoslavia), 1383  
 Varese (Italy), 1043, town, 1047  
 Vareshe (Yugoslavia), 1387  
 Varmland (Sweden), prov, 1327  
 Varna (Bulgaria), district, 735  
 — town, 785  
 Varnsdorf (Czechoslovakia), 800  
 Varosha (Cyprus), 109  
 Vary Karlovy (Czech), 800  
 Vasa, *see* Vaasa  
 Vassar College (New York), 580  
 Vasterås (Sweden), 1328  
 Vasterbotten (Sweden), prov, 1327  
 Vasternorrland (Sweden), province, 1327  
 Vastervik (Sweden), 1328  
 Vastmanland (Sweden), province, 1327  
 VATICAN CITY, the, 1245 *sqg*  
 — coinage, 1249  
 — concordat with Italy, 1047, 1245  
 — independent sovereignty recognized, 1245  
 Vattern, Lake (Sweden), 1327  
 Vaucluse (France), dept, 870  
 Vaud (Swiss canton), 1312, 1314, 1345, 1349  
 Vaupés (Colombia), 781  
 Vavau Islands (Tonga), 439, wireless stn, 440  
 Vavitu Island (Fr Oceania), 944  
 Vega, La (Dominican Repub), prov, 823, town, 824  
 Vel Betchkerek (Yugoslavia), 1383  
 Vel Kikinda (Yugoslavia), 1383  
 Vella Lavella Island (Pacific), 441  
 Velzen (Netherlands), 1143  
 Vendée (France), dept, 870  
 Veneto (Italy), 1043  
 Venezia (Italy), *see* Venice  
 Venezia Giulia (Italy), 1040, 1043  
 Venezia Tridentina (Italy), 1040, 1043  
 VENEZUELA, 1874 *sqg*  
 Venice (Venezia) (Italy), 1043, 1055

## VIC

- Venice (Venezia) (Italy), naval command, 1052  
 — port, 1058  
 — silk, 1055  
 — town, 1047, 1049  
 Venlo (Netherlands), 1143  
 Vent, Iles sous le (Fr Oceania), 944  
 Ventspils (Latvia), 1097, 1099  
 Vera Cruz (Mexico), 1117  
 — port, 1121, town, 1117  
 Veraguas (Panama), 1189  
 Vercelli (Italy), 1042, town, 1047  
 Verdun (Canada), 298, 331  
 Verdun (France), fortress, 880  
 VERMONT, 461, 615 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 457, 615  
 — representation, 457, 615  
 Verona (Italy), 1043, town, 1047  
 Versailles (France), 872  
 Verviers (Belgium), 699  
 Vest Agder (Norway), 1175  
 Vestfold (Norway), 1175  
 Vestmannaeyjar (Iceland), 1028  
 Vevey (Switzerland), 1345  
 Viana do Castelo (Port), 1232  
 Viatka (U S S R), 1265  
 Viborg (Finland), 856, town, 857  
 Vicenza (Italy), 1043  
 — town, 1047  
 Vichada (Colombia), 781  
 Vicksburg (Mississippi), 560  
 VICTORIA (Australia), 360, 388 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 362, 389, 390  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 362, 390  
 — commerce, 371, 394, 395  
 — communications, 373, 390  
 — constitution, 360, 361, 388, 389  
 — government, 360, 361, 388, 389  
 — imports and exports, 371, 394  
 — inhabited houses, 362  
 — Legis Assembly, 388  
 — local government, 389  
 — railways, 373, 394  
 — representation, 360, 388, 389  
 — tramways, electric, 373, 374  
 — *See also* Australia, Commonwealth  
 Victoria (Brazil), 723  
 — (British Columbia), 296, 319  
 — (Cameroon), 288  
 — (Hong Kong), 113  
 — (Labuan), 191  
 — (Nigeria), 265  
 — (Rhodesia), 232

## VIC

- Victoria (Seychelles), 226  
 Victoria Univ (Manchester), 22, 23  
 Victoria University College (New Zealand), 425  
 Vidin (Bulgaria), 735  
 Vidzeme (Latvia), 1097  
 Viedma (Argentina), 675  
 Vienna (Austria), 688 *sqq*  
 — university, 688  
 Vienne (France), dept , 870  
 — Haute (France), dept , 870  
 Vientiane (Laos), 903  
 Vieques Island (Porto Rico), 637  
 Vigan (Philippines), 641  
 Vigo (Sp ), 1309  
 Vipuri, *see* Viborg  
 Vijaynagar (India), 184  
 Vila (New Hebrides), port, 443  
 Vila Real (Portugal), dist , 1232  
 Viljandi (Estonia), 851  
 Villach (Austria), 688  
 Villa Cisneros (Spanish Africa), 1822  
 Villa del Pilar (Paraguay), 1196  
 Villaggio Duca degli Abruzzi (Ital Somaliland), 1063  
 Villa Hermosa (Mexico), 1117  
 Villarrica (Paraguay), 1196 , town, 1196  
 Villavicencio (Colombia), 780  
 Villenour (French India), 897  
 Villeta (Paraguay), 1196  
 Villeurbanne (France), 872  
 Villingen (Baden), 971  
 Vilnius (Vilna) (Lithuania), 1108  
 Viña del Mar (Chile), 744  
 Vinnitza (U S S R ), 1265  
 Virgin Gorda Is (B W Indies), 354  
 Virgin Islands (West Indies)  
 — British, 352, 354  
 — United States, 462, 638 *sqq*  
 VIRGINIA, 461, 617 *sqq*  
 — agriculture, 480, 619  
 — area and population, 461, 617, 618  
 — cotton, 480, 619  
 — customs district, 491  
 — naval station, 476  
 — ports, 491  
 — production and industry, 619  
 — representation, 457, 617  
 — shipping, 491  
 — tobacco, 480, 619  
 — West, *see* West Virginia

## WAJ

- Viru (Estonia), 851  
 Visby (Sweden), 1328  
 Viseu (Portugal), district, 1232  
 Vitepsk (White Russia), 1291 , town 1265, 1291  
 Viterbo (Italy), 1044 , town, 1047  
 Viti Levu Island (Fiji), 436  
 Vitoria (Spain), 1309  
 Vittorio Emanuele III (Italy), 1039  
 Vitu Is (New Guinea), 445  
 Vizcaya (Spain), prov , 1309, 1316  
 Vlaardingen (Netherlands), 1143 , port, 1153  
 Vladivostok (Siberia), 1265 , dock yard, 1270  
 Vlone (Albania), 662, 665  
 Vodena (Greece), 999  
 Volga Republic, German (U S S R ), 1262  
 Volkerak (Netherlands), forts, 1148  
 Vologda (U S S R ), 1265  
 Volsk (U S S R ), 1265  
 Volta, Upper (French W Af ), 896, 930, 932, 937  
 Voorburg (Netherlands), 1143  
 Vorarlberg (Austria), 688  
 Voronezh (Russia), 1265  
 Voroshilov (U S S R ), 1265  
 Voru (Estonia), 851  
 Vosges (France), dept , 870  
 Votjak (Russia), 1262  
 Voyvodina, the (Yugoslavia), 1384  
 Vratza (Bulgaria), district, 735, town, 735  
 Vrchatz (Yugoslavia), 1383  
 Vryheid (Natal), 256  
 WA (West Africa), 271  
 Waadt, *see* Vaud  
 Waco (Texas), 610  
 Wadai (French Equat Africa), 266, 921, 923, 931  
 Wadhwan (India), 184  
 Wadi Dawasir (Arabia), 666  
 Wadi Halfa (A E Sudan), 276  
 Wad Medani (A -E Sudan), 276  
 Wageningen (Netherlands), uni-  
 versity, 1145  
 Wagga Wagga (New S Wales), 379  
 Wahhabi campaign (Arabia), 666  
 Wa hutu race (Belgian Congo), 708  
 Waiyevo (Fiji), wireless stn , 438  
 Wajh (Hejaz), port, 668

## WAK

- Wakayama (Japan), 1075  
 Wakefield, population, 15  
 Wákhán (Afghanistan), 657  
 Wakkerstroom (Natal), 256  
 Waldeck (Germany), 947, 982  
 WALES, area and pop., 11, 48  
 — counties, 13  
 — county boroughs, 15  
 — crops, 48, 49  
 — disestablishment, 19  
 — education, 22 *sqq*  
 — language, 11  
 — religion, 19 *sqq*  
 — university, 22, 23  
 — *See also* England and Wales  
 Walfish Bay, *see* Walvis Bay  
 Walk (Latvia), 1097  
 Walla Walla (Washington), 621  
 Wallachia (Rumania), 1251, 1252  
 Wallamo (Abyssinia), 651  
 Wallacey, population, 15  
 Wallega (Abyssinia), 651  
 Wallis, *see* Valais  
 Wallis Archipelago (French Pacific), 943  
 Wallsend, population, 15  
 Walsall, population, 15  
 Waltham (Massachusetts), 551  
 Walthamstow, population, 15  
 Walvis Bay (South West Africa), 240, 285, 288  
 — — wireless, 288  
 Wanganui (New Zealand), 424  
 Wangaratta (Victoria), 390  
 Wangdupotrang (Bhutan) 714  
 Wanhsien (China), port, 755  
 Wankiner (India), 184  
 Wankie (S Rhodesia), 232  
 Wanne Eickel (Prussia), 950  
 Warren (Ohio), 589  
 Warri (Nigeria), 255  
 Warrington, population, 15  
 Warrnambool (Victoria), 390  
 Warsaw (Poland), 1221, 1222  
 — courts, 1223, 1224  
 — fort, 1225  
 — military district, 1225  
 — town, 1222, 1225  
 — university, 1223, 1267  
 Warsheikh (Ital E Africa), 214  
 Warwick (Queensland), 397  
 — West (Rhode Island), 601  
 Washington (D C.), 465, 522

## WES

- Washington, Conference, naval limitations, 42, 475, 882, 1052, 1079  
 — naval station, 476  
 WASHINGTON (State), 462, 620 *sqq*  
 — agriculture, 478, 621  
 — area and population, 462, 478, 620  
 — customs district, 491  
 — gold, 622  
 — naval station, 476  
 — ports, 491, 622  
 — production and industry, 478 *sqq*, 621, 622  
 — public lands, 478, 620  
 — representation, 457, 620  
 — shipping, 491, 622  
 — silver, 622  
 — wheat, 479, 621  
 Washington Is (Pacific), 441  
 Waterbury (Connecticut), 517  
 Waterford, 83, county borough, 83, port, 90  
 Waterloo (Iowa), 536  
 Watermael Boitsfort (Brussels), 698  
 Watertown (New York), 579  
 — (South Dakota), 605  
 Waterville (Maine), 546  
 Watervliet (New York), 579  
 Watling's Island (West Indies), 347  
 Wattenscheid (Prussia), 951  
 Waukegan (Illinois), 531  
 Wausau (Wis.), 626  
 Waziristan (India), 181  
 Webi Shebeli (Italian Somaliland), 1062  
 Webster Grove (Missouri), 562  
 Wei-hai-wei (China), rendition of, 755  
 Weimar (Thuringia), district, 989, town, 989  
 Weinheim (Baden), 971  
 Wellcome Tropical Research Laboratories (A E Sudan), 276  
 Welle, *see* Uele  
 Wellington (N Z), Victoria university college, 425, district, 424, town, 424  
 Wels (Austria), 688  
 Wenchow (China), port, 755  
 Wenden (Latvia), 1097, tn., 1097  
 Werdau (Saxony), 987  
 Wesermünde (Prussia), 950

## WES

- West Africa (French), 896, 930 *sqg*  
 — — Portuguese, 1233, 1239 *sqg*  
 — — Spanish, 1309, 1322, 1323  
 West African Cols, British, 263 *sqg*  
 West Allis (Wisconsin), 626  
 West Bromwich, population, 15  
 West Palm Beach (Florida), 524  
 WESTERN AUSTRALIA, 360, 407 *sqg*  
 — aerial mail service, 374, 375  
 — area and population, 362, 409  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 362, 409  
 — commerce, 366, 411, 412  
 — communications, 373, 374 *sqg*, 412  
 — constitution and govt, 360, 407, 408  
 — imports and exports, 371, 372, 412  
 — inhabited houses, 362  
 — mint, 376, 413  
 — railways, 373, 413  
 — bill on referendum on secession, 408  
 — representation, 360, 407, 408  
 — tramways, electric, 373, 374  
 — *See also* Australia, Commonwealth  
 Western Carolines, 1093  
 Western India States Agency, 122  
 Western Province (Uganda), 212  
 Western Samoa, 447, 448  
 — mandate, 77, 78, 447  
 Western Sinjrani (Baluchistan), 152  
 Western Szechuen, 771  
 Western Univ (Ontario), 328  
 Westfield College, Hampstead, 23  
 West Ham, population, 15  
 West Hartlepool, population, 15  
 WEST INDIES, American, 638, 639  
 — — British, 346 *sqg* (*see* names of islands)  
 — — Dutch, 1163 *sqg*  
 — — French, 896, 940 *sqg*  
 West-Java prov (Dutch E Indies), 1157  
 Westland district, (N Z), 424  
 Westmeath, 83  
 Westminster district (B C), 319  
 West Nile district (Uganda), 212  
 Westphalia (Prussia), 982  
 — industries, 961, 962  
 West Prussia (German), 948, 982  
 West Prussia (Polish), 948  
 West Spitsbergen, 1186  
 WEST VIRGINIA, 461, 622 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 461, 622, 623

## WIN

- WEST VIRGINIA, representation, 457, 622  
 — tobacco, 480, 624  
 West Warwick (Rhode I), 601  
 Wetaskiwin (Alberta), 316  
 Wetaskiwin (Canada), 316  
 Wexford county, 83  
 Weyburn (Canada), 333  
 Wheeling (West Virginia), 623  
 White Horse (Canada), 334  
 White Nile (Sudan), prov, 278  
 White Plains (N Y), 579  
 Whiteplains Bopora (Liberia), 1102  
 White Russia, Socialist Soviet Republic, 1291  
 — area and population, 1291  
 White Russia, constitution and govt, 1291  
 Whydah (Dahomey), 936  
 Wiborg, *see* Viborg  
 Wichita (Kansas), 465, 539  
 Wichita Falls (Texas), 610  
 Wicklow, 83  
 Wien, *see* Vienna  
 Wiener-Neustadt (Austria), 688  
 Wiesbaden (Prussia), 983, 950  
 Wigan, population, 15  
 Wight, Isle of, area & pop, 12  
 Wiju (Korea), port, 1089  
 Wilberforce (Sierra Leone), 272  
 Wilhelma (Palestine), 199  
 Wilhelmina, Queen (Netherlands), 1139  
 Wilkes-Barre (Pennsylvania), 597  
 Willemstad (Curaçao), 1165  
 Willesden, population, 15  
 Williamsport (Pennsylvania), 597  
 Wilmington (Delaware), 465, 520  
 — (North Carolina), 584  
 Wilno (Poland), 1221, 1222, 1223, town, 1222, university, 1223  
 Wilson Islands (Pacific), 441  
 Windau or Ventpils (Latvia), 1097, 1099  
 Windhoek (S W Africa), 285, 287  
 Windsor (Canada), 296  
 WINDWARD ISLANDS, 346, 357 *sqg*  
 — administration, 357 *sqg*  
 — wireless stations, 358  
 Winnebah (Gold Coast), 269  
 Winnipeg (Canada), 296, 322  
 — fur auctions, 306  
 — proportional representation, 321

## WIN

- Winnipeg, university, 322  
 Winona (Minnesota), 557  
 Winston Salem (North Carolina), 584  
 Winterthur (Switzerland), 1344  
 WISCONSIN, 461, 625 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 476, 627  
 — area and population, 457, 625, 626  
 — education, 626  
 — production and industry, 480, 481, 627  
 — representation, 457, 625  
 — tobacco, 480, 627  
 Wismar (Meck ), 980  
 Witten (Germany), 950  
 Witwatersrand, University of the (S Africa), 242  
 Włocławek (Poland), 1222  
 Wollo (Abyssinia), 651  
 Wollongong (N S W ), 379  
 Wolmar (Latvia), 1097, tn , 1097  
 Woluwe St Lambert (Brussels), 698  
 Wolue St Pierre (Brussels), 698  
 Wolverhampton, population, 15  
 Wolyń (Poland), 1221  
 Wonthaggi (Victoria), 390  
 Woodlark Island (Papua), gold, 421  
 Woonsocket (Rhode Island), 601  
 Worcester, population, 15  
 — (Cape Colony), 254  
 — (Massachusetts), 465, 551  
 Worms (Hesse), 951, 978  
 Wrangell (Alaska), 631  
 Wuchang (China), 754, 757, university, 757  
 Wuchow (China), port, 755  
 Wuhu (China), port, 755  
 Wuppertal (Germany), 950, 983  
 WURTEMBERG, 947, 990 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 947, 981  
 — manufactures, 992  
 — popular government abolished and diet suspended, 990  
 — production and industry, 962, 992  
 — representation, 946 990  
 — university, 952, 992  
 Wurzburg (Bav ), 950, 974  
 — university, 953  
 Wyandotte (Mich ), 555  
 Wye College, 22  
 Wyndham (W. Australia), 374  
 WYOMING, 462, 628 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 462, 628, 629

## YUG

- WYOMING, public lands, 478, 628  
 — representation, 457  
 — Yellowstone Park, 628  
 Yahya, Zaidi Imam, ruler of Yemen, 669  
 Yakima (Washington), 621  
 Yakutsk Repub (Russia), 1262, 1283, 1284, town, 1283, 1284  
 Yale district (British Columbia), 319  
 Yale University (Conn ), 518  
 Yanaon (French India), 897  
 Yanbu (Hejaz), port, 668  
 Yanina (Albania), 661  
 Yanina (Greece), 994  
 Yankton (S Dakota), 605  
 Yaoundé (Cameroon), 939  
 Yap (Caroline Is ), 1093  
 Yaracuy (Venezuela), state, 1876  
 Yarkand (Sin-Kiang), 772  
 Yarmouth (Nova Scotia), 325  
 Yarmouth, Great, population, 14  
 Yaroslavl (Russia), 1265  
 Yass Canberra (Australia), 361  
 Yatung (Tibet), 772  
 Yawata (Japan), 1075  
 Yellaboi Is (Sierra Leone), 272  
 Yellowstone Nat Park (U S A ), 628  
 Yemen (Arabia), 666, 669, 670  
 Yerim (Yemen), 669  
 Yeshwant Rao Holkar Bahadur, ruler (Indore), 171  
 Yeزد (Persia), 1202  
 Yezo (Japan), 1073, *see* Hokkaidō  
 Yhú (Paraguay), 1196  
 Yingkow (Manchuria), 769  
 Yoao Pessao (Brazil), 724  
 Yochow (China), port, 755  
 Yokohama (Japan), 1075  
 Yokosuka (Japan), 1075, dockyard, 1080, naval command, 1079  
 Yong Am Po (Korea), port, 1089  
 Yonkers (New York), 465, 579  
 Yonne (France), dept , 870  
 York, population, 13, 15  
 — (Pennsylvania), 597  
 Yorkton (Sask ), 333  
 Youngstown (Ohio), 465, 589  
 Yozgat (Turkey), vilayet, 1367  
 Ystad (Sweden), 1328  
 Yucatán (Mexico), state, 1117  
 YUGOSLAVIA, 1381 *sqg*

## YUG

- YUGOSLAVIA, constitution, 1382, 1383  
 — hemp, 1387  
 — name established, 1382  
 — regents during the King's minority, 1382  
 — religion, 1384  
 — territory gained, 1382  
 Yuki (Korea), port, 1089  
 YUKON TERRITORY (Canada), 293, 295, 335  
 — area and population, 295, 335  
 — constit & govt, 293 *sqg*, 335  
 — mining, 305  
 — mounted police, 301  
 — production and industry, 305, 306  
 — religion, 297  
 — representation, 293 *sqg*  
 Yungtaih-sien (China), mines, 762  
 Yunnan (China), 754, tin, 762, railway, 765, town, 754  
  
 ZAANDAM (Netherlands), 1143  
 Zacapa (Guatemala), 1005  
 Zacatecas (Mexico), 1117, town, 1117  
 Zagazig (Egypt), 836, 837, mosque, 838  
 Zagreb (Yugoslavia), 1383, 1385, air service, 1389, univ, 1385  
 Zahlah (Lebanon), 906  
 Zaidi Imam, the (Yemen), 669  
 Zakynthos, *see* Zante  
 Zambales (Philippines), 643  
 Zambo race (Nicaragua), 1169  
 — — (Peru), 1210  
 Zamboanga (P I), town, 641  
 Zámky Nové (Czechoslovakia), 800  
 Zamora (Spain), province, 1309  
 — (Venezuela), 1376  
 Zanesville (Ohio), 589  
 Zante (Greece), 994, town, 994  
 Zanzibar (town), 215, 217  
 ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE, 207, 208, 214 *sqg*  
 Zaporozhie (U S S R.), 1265

## ZWO

- Zara (Italy), 1040, 1043, port, 1058, town, 1047  
 Zaragoza (Spain), province, 1309  
 — town, 1309, university, 1311  
 Zaria (Nigeria), 264  
 Zatatocoluca (Salvador), 1292  
 Zealand (Netherlands), 1142, 1148, 1150  
 Zeilah (Somaliland), 227, 930  
 Zeist (Netherlands), 1143  
 Zella Mehlis (Saxony), 989  
 Zemgale (Latvia), 1097  
 Zemoun (Yugoslavia), 1383  
 Zerbst (Anhalt), 971  
 Zerka (Transjordan), 202  
 Zetska (Yugoslavia), 1383  
 Zhitomir (U S S R), 1265  
 Zhob Valley (Baluchistan), 152  
 /ichron Jacob (Palestine), 203  
 Zifta (Egypt), 836, barrage, 843  
 Zinder (French West Africa), 265, 936  
 Zinovievsk (U S S R), 1265  
 Zionist Organisation (Palestine), 199  
 Zittau (Saxony), 987  
 Zlatoust (U S S R), 1265  
 Zlin (Czechoslovakia), 800  
 Znojmo (Czechoslovakia), 800  
 Zog I, King (Albania), 662  
 Zomba (Nyasaland), 221  
 Zombode (Swaziland), 236  
 Zonduldak (Turkey), vilayet, 1357  
 Zoppot (Danzig), 808  
 Zug (Swiss canton), 1341, 1344  
 Zuiderzee (Netherlands), drainage, 1142, 1143, forts, 1148  
 Zulia (Venezuela), 1376  
 Zululand (Natal), 256  
 — sugar, 257  
 Zurich (Switzerland), 1341, 1343  
 — town, 1341, 1344  
 — university, 1346  
 Zutphen (Netherlands), 1143  
 Zwickau (Saxony), 950, 986, town, 987  
 Zwolle (Netherlands), 1143













